

THE BIBLE

*in*  
*Living*  
*English*



THE BIBLE  
*in*  
*Living*  
*English*

# THE BIBLE IN LIVING ENGLISH

*Translated by Steven T. Byington*

This Bible has been printed as its translator, Steven T. Byington, prepared it. The spelling of names, choice of words, sentence structure and punctuation are according to his typewritten manuscript.

Chapter and verse divisions are largely the same as in other translations. But it will be observed that, in some places, the verse numbers are not in numerical order, or a certain verse number may not appear at all. Frequently the reason is explained in the Marginal Notes.

COPYRIGHT, 1972  
by  
WATCH TOWER BIBLE AND TRACT SOCIETY  
OF PENNSYLVANIA

Total printing as of 1981:  
225,000 Copies

PUBLISHERS  
WATCHTOWER BIBLE AND TRACT SOCIETY  
OF NEW YORK, INC.  
International Bible Students Association  
Brooklyn, New York, U.S.A.

Made in the United States of America



## TRANSLATOR'S PREFACE

When I began making this translation, the chief topic of a preface would have been the reasons why a new translation of the Bible should be made. At present its first duty is to tell how this one differs from other new translations now extant.

The central purpose of this translation, the reason for which it exists, is to put the Bible into living present-day English. Such was the motive of William Tyndale when he made the translation which, with some revisions, is now in general use; and the same reasons which made his work necessary make the like work necessary today. If the Bible is worth much for the man on the street, it must speak to him in his language. A man who was brought up on the Bible and Shakespeare should presume himself incompetent to perceive how far their language is a foreign language to most people today.

In general, the Bible is not an archaic book except so far as it is foreign. In general, the original Hebrew and Greek was living Hebrew and Greek when it was written down. No doubt there are cases where the original has a word which was archaic when it was written, and in such a case an archaic English expression will be appropriate; but such cases are exceptional.

But I say "put the Bible into" such language. I conceive that the Bible does not consist only of the gist of what the prophets and apostles said, but includes also their way of saying it. To say in my own words what I thought the prophet or apostle was driving at would not, to my mind, be real translation; nor yet to analyze into a string of separate words all the implications which the original may have carried in one word; the difference between conciseness and prolixity is one difference between the Bible and something else. So far as a translation does not keep to this standard, it is a commentary rather than a translation: a very legitimate and useful form of commentary, but it leaves the field of translation unfilled. I think some recent translations have not sufficiently resisted these temptations. Undoubtedly a translation cannot in these respects be perfect, and these are matters in which the work of limited human powers is sure to be even less perfect than it might and should be; but at least I have kept these aims before me. I have felt that the familiar old version set about the right standard for the degree of literalness.

The new official Revised Standard Version has taken the view that the New Testament was written at a time when the Greek language was no longer used with precision by ordinary people, so that an attempt at great precision in translation is superfluous, and a rather free translation may rightly be used for the sake of smooth English. My view, on the contrary, is that everything in this world has a cause; when anybody uses one word and not another, there is always a cause for its being this word and not that; and it is a translator's business to come as near as he can to the ideal of always recognizing the cause and reproducing the effect. The person, educated or uneducated, who uses one word without discrimination of its strict meaning will use another word with very strict discrimination, and the word that he does not discriminate is likely to be discriminated by his

next-door neighbor. And the effort to gain smoothness by abandoning precision is not favorable even to English literary style: it tends toward monotony; it tends to lose the sharp flavor that the original got by choosing an unobvious word; and of course, when the original expressed an epigrammatic significance in crabbed language because no other language would have expressed it without prolixity, the insistence on smoothness tends to lose this significance. Phrases in my translation which look like fanciful attempts to decorate my style are likely to be simply careful attempts to reproduce the original with unwonted precision. Even where a distinction between two forms of expression means no more than that different forms are habitual to different writers, or that a writer varied his form for the sake of avoiding monotony, the distinction should not be abandoned without considering what could have been done to keep it.

But this principle of keeping to the original writer's form of expression permits, and even demands, a departure from what is ordinarily understood by literalness when his form of expression was dictated by some constraint in his language, and English is exempt from that constraint. Thus, Hebrew and Greek, like most languages, are much less thorough than present-day English in distinguishing between such forms as "walks" and "is walking." It is the translator's business to make the distinction, even though the imperfection of the ancient languages requires him to make it more or less by guess; if he fails to make it he is not using twentieth-century English but sixteenth-century English, and is obscuring the sense as the original did not obscure it. If Hebrew has no way to say "never" except by just saying "not," then where I find "not" in Hebrew I am right in saying "never" if it seems preferable in English; for the Hebrew writer had used the only way he had to say "never." I might well have said "never" in my Old Testament oftener than I have. If in order to express the idea of "servant" and cover both sexes the Hebrew has to use a separate word for each sex, then my proper translation for the Hebrew combination of two nouns and an "and" is the one word "servant," not a lengthening of the English by prefixing to "servant" another word to indicate the sex (which the Hebrew does not do) and saying "manservant or maidservant." The test is generally whether the English, translated into Hebrew or Greek, would have had to give what the Hebrew or Greek writer wrote. This also is a principle hard to live up to, but I have aimed at remembering it.

Our knowledge of Hebrew is to a considerable extent dependent on traditions which are by no means free from error. So is our knowledge of New Testament Greek, slightly, and so are our habits of translating New Testament Greek, not so slightly. One of the commonest tendencies to error has been the tendency to forget the specific meaning of a word and to substitute, by guess, a broader meaning which is broad enough to cover whatever that word can probably have meant. Thus our Hebrew dictionary gets an oversupply of loose synonyms for broad meanings with a tendency toward the abstract, and an undersupply of distinctive terms for specific things. For instance, the Hebrews were troubled with lions, and had a good vocabulary for lions; they had a specific name for a young beast that was about as formidable as any in a fight, but yet was readily distinguishable from an adult. Considering the way in which lions grow, this can hardly be other than the male that has reached full size but has not yet got its mane; it is then two years old. If our forefathers had found these creatures

in America, they would probably have said "two-year-old" unless they were able to borrow an Indian word. Our traditional rendering is the loose "young lion," which often looks as if it meant a mere cub. "Two-year-old" gives the conception more accurately; and, as in the case of most words, the more accurate rendering is the more picturesque, though in part of the poetical passages "young lion" may stand. Generally the attempt to recover the specific meaning of a word by comparing the passages in which the word is used is more or less uncertain; but, considering the general course that tradition has followed, the cumulation of loose broad synonyms has seemed to me so very unlikely to be right that the chance of being right in recovering the specific sense has really been the more probable chance.

Where good American usage and good British usage are known to differ, as between "rareripe" and "rather ripe," I have been American. Apart from any reasons for thinking that America is now best entitled to set the standard of the English language, I have done this because American is the language I know. If I had tried to follow British usage, the result could only have been a patchwork product. In one respect, at least, it is historically impossible for British English to be as good a language for translating the Bible as American English. For the scene of a great part of the Bible lies in a semiarid cattle country such as never existed in the British Isles, so that the English language never had an opportunity to acquire words for the conditions of such a country till the English race spread to America, South Africa, and Australia. If my translation ever comes to be reprinted in South Africa (an event of which there is no immediate prospect), the editor of the South African edition is hereby authorized to say "veldt" where I have said "range," and sometimes where I have not, and similarly to make my "arroyo" into a "spruit."

Many critics will find it hard to bear that in addressing God I have said "thou" in the New Testament and "you" in the Old; they will say I ought at least to have been uniform. Perhaps I ought; but my feeling was that the New Testament men had nearly the same feelings as we have about addressing God, but the Old Testament men, those of them who had most to say to God, such as Abraham, Moses, Elijah, Jeremiah, had not such feelings as lead us to give God a special pronoun. Really, Exodus 33:11 is a formal notification that it would be mistranslation to make Moses use one pronoun in speaking to God and a different pronoun in speaking to Joshua. No doubt I could reasonably have handled some of the latest parts of the Old Testament as I handled the New, but it seemed less conveniently practicable to draw the line between parts of the Old than between Old and New.

As to the Old Testament name of God, certainly the spelling and pronunciation "Jehovah" were originally a blunder. But the spelling and the pronunciation are not highly important. What is highly important is to keep it clear that this is a personal name. There are several texts that cannot be properly understood if we translate this name by a common noun like "Lord," or, much worse, by a substantivized adjective.

It is customary for the preface of a new translation of the Bible to say that this translation is to be used only for certain limited purposes, and for most purposes the old version, or a conservative revision of it, should still be preferred. I say the contrary: I sincerely recommend that my translation be used in preference to the old for all purposes, under all circumstances where mine is available. I do not say, observe, that mine is



better than any other that can or will be made; neither do I say that it is probable that mine will become everybody's Bible. What I have more right to expect, and what I am bound to be content with, is that when a Bible is made which shall be everybody's Bible, my work will have contributed part of the material which will go into it; what I am here recommending is that when a choice is to be made between mine and the old version, and a version better than either is not available, mine be chosen rather than the old.

It is time we were done with taking the old version as our standard. It should be understood by everybody that where the present revised versions and new versions agree with each other, as they do in a good many points, these are presumably the genuine Bible and the old version is not. One school of thought among us makes much of the texts which forbid man to cut out any part of God's word. They do not seem to pay as much attention to the fact that the same texts, and more texts, forbid us to add to it. Yet it is with reason that the Bible has more to say against adding than against subtracting, for certainly it is a grosser blasphemy to put forward our own figments as God's word than to cut out parts of the word either by "higher criticism" or, what is commoner, by merely not reading those parts. The old version contains forged texts. The most glaring case is the words about the three witnesses in heaven in 1 John 5:7. The translators of the old version found these words in what they supposed was the original Greek. But those words never were in the Greek till after the invention of printing; we have a fair probability of being right in telling the name and post-office address of the Englishman who put that forgery into the Greek. There are other cases not quite so glaring, but not substantially less certain. A man who uses the old version as his standard Bible has no right to claim that he is treating the Bible respectfully as the word of God.

The literary merits of the Bible are the work of the prophets and apostles, and will remain in any reasonably faithful translation. The supposed extraordinary superiority of the old version to other versions is largely a matter of familiarity. Anybody who has for many years used the revised version as his only habitual Bible, and then has occasion to reread the old version, will see that when he thus comes to the old as an unfamiliar version it falls short of its reputation. A man has a right to like the language of the old version either just because of familiarity or because of a personal taste for archaism; but this does not justify him in inflicting the old version on those for whom archaic English slows up the understanding. In any case, a new translator may claim it as his right that if the old version is judged by its best passages, his own shall be judged by its best too; or that if Ms is to be judged by its worst, these shall be compared with such passages of the old as Genesis 22:20 and 1 Corinthians 16:14.

Like other translators, I have added some notes on places where the text might have been differently translated, or where the ancient copies differ from each other as to the original words. Among these notes, most readers will perhaps think that in the Old Testament there are too many which express doubt whether we have a correct copy of the original Hebrew, or say that the translator has depended on a guess as to what may have been the original Hebrew word, or that perhaps he ought to have depended on a guess. This calls for some explanation.

As soon as the New Testament books were written, the Christians at once began to make many copies of them, because many of the Christians could read and they all recognized the value of such fundamental books. Consequently we have many copies of those books, including a few copies that are very ancient and very reliable, so that we know the exact words of the New Testament with greater certainty than those of any of the other famous ancient Greek and Latin writers. But the Old Testament books were written when comparatively few people could read, and few copies of them were made at first. And at first less pains than you might expect were taken to make the copies accurate. Where one book of the Bible has copied something out of another, we can often see, for instance, that Chronicles has made a mistake in copying out of Samuel or Kings in one place, or that in another place Chronicles had the word right but our copies of Samuel or Kings have it wrong, a mistake having been made in copying them at some time after Chronicles was written. Sometimes even intentional changes were made. Jeremiah 8:8 says that in Jeremiah's time the commonly accepted copies of the law of Moses were so incorrect as to contain substantial falsehoods; Jeremiah's words seem to mean that the false matter had been willfully put in; and it would be hard to prove that our copies of the law are not made from the ones that were commonly accepted in Jeremiah's time. Professor Welch thinks Jeremiah meant that a certain paragraph had been added by somebody, which had the effect of changing the apparent meaning of several other paragraphs; and Professor Welch thinks he can tell what the change was. That is for him to prove; in my translation I have not attended to guesses of that sort.

But we know from the ancient translations of the Old Testament into other languages, especially into Greek, that in some places the men who made those translations had a Hebrew text different from the one we now have; and we can see that in some places they seem to have had the right text, though in more places our Hebrew text seems to be right. But this Hebrew text of ours has been through much trouble. The Jewish religion has been persecuted by enemies who tried to destroy all the copies of the Bible they could lay their hands on. King Antiochus Epiphanes of Syria undertook to do this. There was a persecution under the Roman emperor Hadrian; Professor de Lagarde guesses that Hadrian did a worse job than Antiochus. Even the persecutions of the Jews by the Christians in later times did some harm along this line. Meanwhile, the Jews reformed their habits of copying, and began taking extraordinary pains to make all their copies agree exactly with certain standard copies. Opinions differ as to just how good these standard copies were; but by the Jews' own account they were not absolutely faultless; and the rule of conforming all copies to this standard had the effect of destroying all different copies which might in some places have been right. The consequence is that in some places we do have to see how well we can do with guessing. Sometimes the Hebrew gives reason for suspecting a mistake in copying where no reason is apparent in the English.

I have found in a copy of the English Bible a text where the word "book" was misprinted "took." Suppose I were a missionary translating the Bible into the language of some island; suppose the only thing I had to translate from was this misprinted English Bible. Should I translate "took"? I should not. I should know by the sense, and by comparing other texts

where the same phrase was found, that this was a printer's error; and I should translate "book." This would be a guess of mine. There are in the Hebrew Bible some such slips which are preserved under the Jews' present rule of exact copying, but which it is understood to be the business of every user of the Bible to correct in his mind, or, if he reads aloud, in his voice. But some cases are not so simple. There will be a text that everybody agrees must be wrong; different students will make a dozen different guesses as to what might have been the way it was originally written. Somebody else will say that the chances may be five to one that the text that comes to us is wrong, but they are ten to one that the best guess that has been made is wrong, so that we have really more chance of being right by not trying to guess even though we are fairly sure that there has been some mistake in copying. Then they begin calling each other names: the man who has made no guess says that the man who has guessed is treating the Bible lazily, carelessly, disrespectfully, and the man who has guessed says that the man who did not is treating the Bible lazily, carelessly, disrespectfully. Generally the accusation is false on both sides. Each man is conscientiously and carefully doing his best to have the genuine words of the Bible as they were originally written, and often there is much to be said on both sides. Of course there can be laziness either way: a man can be too lazy to make a difficult guess when he ought to see that it is his duty, or a man can lazily make a guess to get out of the trouble of understanding a hard text which he could have understood by putting a little more work on it; and laziness is never the right way to study the Bible. But most of them are working honestly and giving real help. At any rate there is one good thing in having a Bible that tells you where guessing is to be thought of: you may suppose that where it makes no note you are sure enough; and you will find that after all most of the text is straight and sure.

Sometimes a difference that seems very sweeping in English will be made by a very little difference in Hebrew. You know that "feather" does not look so much like either "leather" or "father" in French as it does in English; and that the only difference in English writing between "nowhere" and "now here" is the space between the words—and in ancient times the separation between words was generally left to the reader's judgment. You know that in some people's handwriting it is hard to tell "there" from "then" or "these" or "three." If a sentence begins with one of these words, the difference between these words may make a difference with the meaning of the other words; the trouble you often have in the first reading of a newspaper headline teaches you how much the meaning and connection of the words may depend on the way you start to read the line. And the Hebrew alphabet has at all times been much plagued with letters that look almost alike. In my Hebrew Bible, which is on the whole the best that I know of, the well-known words "blossom as the rose" are misprinted "blossom with roses"; the difference is so slight a difference in the shape of one letter that the proofreaders never noticed it. Luckily or unluckily, it makes good sense either way: luckily, because no great harm comes from reading it wrongly; unluckily, because the reader cannot see for himself that this must be a mistake. And you positively have to get used to the question whether to read "because" or "with me," they look so much alike. Nevertheless, take a warning against books that tell you that the guess



they adopt is "a slight change" in the Hebrew: usually the man calls every change that he wants to make "slight." But a prudent man will be shy of guessing unless the change from a recorded form is really a slight one.

Please believe that in my work of many years, with the help of the books of many good students, I have done my best to give you in English the genuine Bible as the prophets and apostles wrote it, and that you are not unsafe in taking what you find here.

S. T. B.

### EXPLANATIONS OF ABBREVIATIONS USED IN MARGINAL NOTES

*Codd.* - *Codices.* The translation given represents what it is guessed may have been written originally; the ancient codices or copies of the text, or those of them that seem to be most reliable, read as follows, but in the original language it seems impossible that this can be right.

*Conj.* — *Conjecture.* The translation given is that of the text found in those ancient copies that seem likeliest to be right, but there is a guess that all these are miscopied and that the original writer wrote as follows.

(The guess referred to by "*Conj.*" and "*Codd.*" is usually that of some famous commentator, recorded in critical commentaries on the books; often one that is adopted by many commentators. In a few cases it is a guess of my own.)

*Lit.* — *Literally.* The form of expression in the original is more nearly as follows.

*Susp.* - *Suspected.* It is suspected that all copies of the text have some mistake made in copying, but we cannot guess what this mistake was.

*Unc.* - *Uncertain.* There is uncertainty here as to the meaning of the original.

*Var.* - *Variant.* The translation given is according to some of what seem to be the most reliable ancient copies of the text, but other copies read as follows. In some cases the translation preferred is from the *Septuagint*, and a rendering from the Masoretic text is shown in the Marginal Notes.

\* -Where one of the above abbreviations is followed by an asterisk, the difference of reading in question is not in the Hebrew letters but in the vowel points added to the letters by Jewish tradition. These "points" were first written down in the Middle Ages; in general they are the record of a tradition centuries older than their writing down, probably sometimes many centuries older, but in no case going back to a *written* record by the *original* writer.

Where the Marginal Note begins with "*Or,*" it indicates that the original might also be reasonably translated as follows.

---

In connection with certain proper names in this translation there is a raised reverse comma. This is to represent the Hebrew letter '*ayin*, for which there is no exact equivalent in the English language.

Adjustments made by the Publishers are indicated by the use of square brackets.

## Alphabetical Listing of the Bible Books

BOOK	PAGE	BOOK	PAGE
Acts .....	1401	Kings	
'Amos .....	1201	Book First .....	449
Chronicles		Book Second .....	489
Part First .....	535	Lamentations .....	1083
Part Second .....	572	Leviticus .....	139
Colossians .....	1514	Luke .....	1320
Corinthians		Malaki .....	1246
First Letter .....	1466	Mark .....	1293
Second Letter .....	1484	Matthew .....	1251
Daniel .....	1164	Micah .....	1214
Deuteronomy .....	239	Nahum .....	1220
Ecclesiastes .....	912	Nehemiah .....	637
Ephesians .....	1503	Numbers .....	181
Esther .....	658	'Obadiah .....	1209
Exodus .....	82	Peter	
Ezekiel .....	1092	First Letter .....	1555
'Ezra .....	622	Second Letter .....	1560
Galatians .....	1496	Philemon .....	1536
Genesis .....	13	Philippians .....	1509
Haggai .....	1231	Proverbs .....	865
Hambakuk .....	1223	Psalms .....	725
Hebrews .....	1537	Revelation .....	1572
Hoshea' .....	1186	Romans .....	1447
Isaiah .....	934	Ruth .....	361
James .....	1551	Samuel	
Jeremiah .....	1006	Book First .....	365
Job .....	669	Book Second .....	408
Joel .....	1197	Sephaniah .....	1228
John .....	1365	Song of Songs, The .....	924
John		Thessalonians	
First Letter .....	1564	First Letter .....	1518
Second Letter .....	1569	Second Letter .....	1522
Third Letter .....	1569	Timothy	
Jonah .....	1211	First Letter .....	1524
Joshua' .....	291	Second Letter .....	1530
Jude .....	1570	Titus .....	1533
Judges .....	325	Zecariah .....	1234

# THE BOOK OF GENESIS

## CHAPTER 1

**1 2** 1 At the beginning of God's creating the heavens and the earth **2** the earth was a blank chaos, and there was darkness over the surface of the deep; and God's Spirit was hovering over the surface of the waters. **3** And God said "Let there be light," and there was light. **4** And God saw the light was good; and God parted the light from the darkness; **5** and God called the light Day, and the darkness he called Night. And evening came, and morning came: one day.

**6** 6 And God said "Let there be a firmament through the waters to part waters from waters"; **7** and God made the firmament and parted the waters below the firmament from the waters above the firmament, and it was so; **8** and God called the firmament Sky. And evening came, and morning came: a second day.

**9** 9 And God said "Let the waters below the firmament collect in one basin and let the dry ground appear," and it was so; **10** and God called the dry ground Earth, and the basin of waters he called Seas; and **11** God saw that it was good. **11** And God said "Let the earth grow vegetation, herbage bearing seed, fruit-trees producing fruit which has their seed in it on the earth"; **12** and it was so, and the earth put out vegetation, the various kinds of herbage bearing seed and the various kinds of trees producing fruit which has their seed in it; and God saw that it was good. **13** And evening came, and morning came: a third day.

**14** 14 And God said "Let there be lights in the firmament of the sky to part the day from the night, and let them be for signs and dates and days and years, **15** and for lights in the firmament of the sky to give light on the earth"; and it was so. **16** And God made the two great lights, the greater light to rule the day and the lesser light to rule the night, and the stars; **17** and God put them in the firmament of the sky to give light on the earth **18** and to rule over the day and the night and to part the light from the darkness; **19** and God saw that it was good. And evening came, and morning came: a fourth day.

**20** 20 And God said "Let the water swarm with animals and let birds fly over the earth across the face of the sky"; **21** and God created the great whales and all the various kinds of gliding animals that the water swarmed with, and all the various kinds of winged birds; and **22** God saw that it was good. **22** And God blessed them, saying "Breed and multiply, and fill the water in the seas, and let the birds multiply on the earth." **23** And evening came, and morning came: a fifth day.

**24** 24 And God said "Let the earth bring out the various kinds of animals, cattle and reptiles and wild beasts"; and it was so. **25** And God made the various kinds of wild beasts and of cattle, and all the various kinds of ground reptiles; and God saw that it was good. **26** And God said "Let us make man in our image, after our likeness, to bear empire over



the fishes of the sea and the birds of the sky and the cattle and all the wild beasts of the earth and all the reptiles that creep on the earth."  
27 And God created man in his image; in the image of God he created  
28 him; male and female he created them; and God blessed them. 28 And God said to them "Breed and multiply, and fill the earth and subjugate it, and bear empire over the fishes of the sea and the birds of the sky and all the animals that move about on the earth"; 29 and God said "Here I have given you every seed-bearing herb on the surface of the earth, and every tree on which there is seed-bearing tree-fruit:  
30 they shall be yours for food; 30 and to all the wild animals and all the birds of the sky and all the creatures that creep on the earth, that have animal life in them, all green herbage for food"; and it was so.  
31 31 And God saw all that he had made, and found it very good. And evening came, and morning came: a sixth day.

## CHAPTER 2

1 1 And the heavens and the earth were finished, and all their legions;  
2 2 and God finished on the seventh day his work that he had done, and  
3 left off on the seventh day from all his work that he had done. 3 And God blessed the seventh day and sanctified it, because on it he had  
4 left off from all his work that he had done in creating. 4 This is the line of the heavens and the earth at their creation.

5 5 On the day that God Jehovah made earth and sky, when there was not yet in the earth any field bush, or any field herbage sprung up, because God Jehovah had not made it rain on the earth and there  
6 were no men to work the soil, 6 and a mist used to come up out of the  
7 earth and water all the surface of the soil, 7 God Jehovah shaped man in clay from the soil, and blew into his nostrils breath of life: and the man became a living person.

8 8 And God Jehovah planted a garden in 'Eden on the east, and put  
9 there the man he had shaped. 9 And God Jehovah caused to spring from the soil every tree inviting in looks and good for food, and the tree of life in the middle of the garden, and the tree of knowledge of  
10 good and bad. 10 And a river came out of 'Eden to water the garden,  
11 and from there it divided and made four heads: 11 the name of the first was Pishon, that is the one that goes all round the country of  
12 Havilah, 12 where the gold is (and the gold of that country is good);  
13 that is where there is bdellium and beryl; 13 and the name of the second river was Gihon, that is the one that goes all round the Negroes'  
14 country; 14 and the name of the third river was Tigris, that is the one that runs east of Asshur; and the fourth river was the Euphrates.  
15 15 And God Jehovah took the man and put him down in the garden of  
16 'Eden to work it and to watch it. 16 And God Jehovah gave the man  
17 orders: "From all the trees of the garden you are to eat, 17 but from the tree of knowledge of good and bad you are not to eat, because on the day you eat from it you shall die."

18 18 And God Jehovah said "The man's being alone is not good; I will  
19 make him a helper to match him." 19 And God Jehovah shaped out of  
the soil all the wild beasts and all the birds of the air and brought  
them to the man to see what he would call them, and whatever the  
20 man called an animal was its name. 20 And the man named all the cattle,  
and the birds of the air, and all the wild beasts; and for man he did  
21 not find a helper to match him. 21 And God Jehovah threw the man  
into a trance so that he lay asleep, and took one of his ribs and closed  
22 up flesh in its place; 22 and God Jehovah built the rib he had taken out  
23 of the man into a woman and brought her to the man. 23 And the man  
said "This, now, is bone from my bones and flesh from my flesh; this  
24 shall be called Woman, because this was taken out of man." 24 That is  
why a man leaves his father and mother and keeps with his wife, and  
they become one flesh.

25 25 And they were both naked, the man and his wife, and felt no shame.

### CHAPTER 3

1 1 And the snake was the shrewdest of all the wild beasts that God  
Jehovah had made; and it said to the woman "A pity God said you  
2 were not to eat off all the trees in the garden." 2 And the woman said  
3 to the snake "Fruit from the trees in the garden we are to eat, 3 but  
as to the fruit of this tree in the middle of the garden God said "You  
4 are not to eat any of it, nor touch it, or you will die." 4 And the  
5 snake said to the woman "Die you would not; 5 but God knows that on  
the day you eat any of it your eyes will be opened and you will be  
6 like gods, knowing good and bad." 6 And the woman saw that the tree  
was good for food and a fascination to the eyes, and the tree was an  
inviting thing to consider, and she took some of its fruit and ate it,  
7 and gave some to her husband with her, and he ate it. 7 And they  
both had their eyes opened and knew they were naked; and they  
pinned fig-leaves together and made themselves belts.

8 8 And they heard God Jehovah walking in the garden at the breezy  
part of the day; and the man and his wife hid themselves from God  
9 Jehovah among the trees of the garden. 9 And God Jehovah called out  
10 to the man "Where are you?" 10 and he said "I heard you in the garden,  
11 and was afraid because I was naked, and I hid." 11 And he said "Who  
told you you were naked? have you eaten anything from the tree I  
12 ordered you not to?" 12 And the man said "The woman you put with  
13 me, she gave me something from the tree and I ate it." 13 And God  
Jehovah said to the woman "What is this you have done?" and the  
woman said "The snake deluded me, and I ate."

14 14 And God Jehovah said to the snake "Because you did this, cursed  
are you beyond all cattle and all wild beasts; you shall go on your  
15 belly and eat dust all your life, 15 and I will set up enmity between you  
and the woman and between your issue and hers, it bursting your  
head and you bursting its heel."

- 16 16 To the woman he said "I will greatly increase your pains and pregnancies; in pain you shall bear children; and your impulse shall be to your husband, and he shall rule over you."
- 17 17 And to the man he said "Because you listened to your wife's voice and ate from the tree that I ordered you not to, cursed is the soil on your account: by pains you shall feed on it all your life, 18 and it shall sprout thorns and thistles for you, and you shall eat the herbage of the field. 19 By the sweat of your face you shall eat bread, till you go back into the soil, because you were taken out of it. For you are clay, and into clay you shall go back."
- 20 20 And the man named his wife Eve, because she became the mother of all that live.
- 21 21 And God Jehovah made shirts of skin for the man and his wife, and clothed them.
- 22 22 And God Jehovah said "Here the man has become like one of us, knowing good and bad, and now he may put out his hand and take something from the tree of life too, and eat it and live forever"; 23 and God Jehovah turned him out of the garden of 'Eden to work the soil he had been taken from. 24 And he banished the man, and sent to perch on the east of the garden of 'Eden the Cherubs and the Blaze of the Whirling Sword, to guard the road to the tree of life.

#### CHAPTER 4

- 1 1 And the man knew his wife Eve, and she conceived and had a son
- 2 Cain, and said "I have framed a man along with Jehovah." 2 And then she had another son, his brother Abel. And Abel became a herder of sheep and goats, and Cain a cultivator of the soil.
- 3 3 And after a while Cain brought an offering to Jehovah out of the
- 4 fruits of the soil, 4 and Abel too brought some of the firstborn young of his flocks and the fat pieces. And Jehovah noticed Abel and his offering, 5 but he had not noticed Cain and his offering; and Cain was
- 6 very angry, and his face grew glum. 6 And Jehovah said to Cain "What
- 7 are you angry for, and why is your face glum? 7 If you do right does it not come up? and if not, sin lies outstretched at the door, and its impulse is toward you, but you are to rule over it."
- 8 8 And Cain said to his brother Abel "Let us go out on the range"; and when they were out on the range Cain stood up against his
- 9 brother Abel and killed him. 9 And Jehovah said to Cain "Where is your brother Abel?" and he said "I do not know; am I my brother's
- 10 keeper?" 10 And he said "What have you done? I hear your brother's
- 11 blood crying out to me from the soil. 11 And now you are cursed off from the soil which has opened her mouth to receive your brother's blood
- 12 from your hands: 12 when you cultivate the soil it shall no longer give
- 13 you its strength; you shall be a rover and roamer in the earth." 13 And
- 14 Cain said to Jehovah "My sentence is too great to bear. 14 Here you have banished me off the soil, and I shall be out of sight of your face

and be a rover and roamer in the earth, and whenever anyone finds  
15 me he will kill me." 15 And Jehovah said to him "Then whenever any-  
one kills Cain it shall be avenged seven times over"; and Jehovah  
16 marked a token on Cain that whenever anyone found him he might  
not kill him. 16 And Cain went out from Jehovah's presence and lived  
in the country of Nod, east of 'Eden.

17 17 And Cain knew his wife, and she conceived and had a son Enoc.  
18 And he became a city-builder, and named the city for his son, Enoc.  
18 And to Enoc was born a son Trad; and 'Irada had a son Mehujael,  
19 and Mehujael a son Methushael, and Methushael a son Lemec. 19 And  
Lemec took two wives, the first named 'Adah and the second named  
20 Sillah; 20 and 'Adah had a son Jabal—he was father of those who live  
21 in tents and with stock; 21 and his brother's name was Jubal—he was  
22 father of all who handle lyre and pipe. 22 And Sillah too had a son,  
Tubal-Cain, pioneer of all who work in bronze and iron; and Tubal-  
23 Cain's sister was Na'amah. 23 And Lemec said to his wives

" 'Adah and Sillah, listen to my voice;  
wives of Lemec, give ear to my say;  
For I have killed a man for my scratch,  
a child for my bruise,

24 24 Because Cain is avenged seven times over  
and Lemec seventy-seven."

25 25 And the man knew his wife again, and she had a son and named  
him Sheth "because God has set me another issue in place of Abel,  
26 because Cain killed him." 26 And Sheth too had a son born to him, and  
named him Enosh; it was he who began invoking the name of Jehovah.

## CHAPTER 5

1 1 This is the record of the line of Man. On the day that God created  
2 man, in the likeness of God he made them, 2 male and female he  
created them, and blessed them and named them Man [in Hebrew,  
3 Adam] on the day they were created. 3 And Man lived a hundred and  
thirty years and begot one in his own likeness, after his own image,  
4 and named him Sheth. 4 And Man's time after he begot Sheth was  
5 eight hundred years, and he begot sons and daughters; 5 and all the  
time that Man lived was nine hundred and thirty years; and he died.

6 7 6 And Sheth lived a hundred and five years and begot Enosh. 7 And  
after Sheth begot Enosh he lived eight hundred and seven years, and  
8 begot sons and daughters; 8 and all Sheth's life was nine hundred and  
twelve years; and he died.

9 10 9 And Enosh lived ninety years and begot Kenan. 10 And after Enosh  
begot Kenan he lived eight hundred and fifteen years, and begot sons  
11 and daughters; 11 and all Enosh's life was nine hundred and five years;  
and he died.

12 13 12 And Kenan lived seventy years and begot Mahalalel. 13 And after  
Kenan begot Mahalalel he lived eight hundred and forty years, and

**14** begot sons and daughters; 14 and all Kenan's life was nine hundred and ten years; and he died.  
**15 16** 15 And Mahalalel lived sixty-five years and begot Jered. 16 And after Mahalalel begot Jered he lived eight hundred and thirty years, and  
**17** begot sons and daughters; 17 and all Mahalalel's life was eight hundred and ninety-five years; and he died.  
**18 19** 18 And Jered lived sixty-two years and begot Enoc. 19 And after Jered begot Enoc he lived seven hundred and eighty-five years, and begot  
**20** sons and daughters; 20 and all Jered's life was eight hundred and forty-seven years; and he died.  
**21 22** 21 And Enoc lived sixty-five years and begot Methushelah. 22 And after Enoc begot Methushelah he walked in God's company three hundred  
**23** years, and begot sons and daughters; 23 and all Enoc's life was three  
**24** hundred and sixty-five years; 24 and Enoc went walking with God, and was missing, because God had taken him.  
**25 26** 25 And Methushelah lived sixty-seven years and begot Lemec. 26 And after Methushelah begot Lemec he lived six hundred and fifty-three  
**27** years, and begot sons and daughters; 27 and all Methushelah's life was seven hundred and twenty years; and he died.  
**28 29** 28 And Lemec lived fifty-three years and begot a son, 29 and named him Noah, saying "This one will give us solace for our work and the  
**30** pains of our arms out of the soil that Jehovah cursed." 30 And after Lemec begot Noah he lived six hundred years, and begot sons and  
**31** daughters; 31 and all Lemec's life was six hundred and fifty-three years; and he died.  
**32** 32 And Noah came to the age of five hundred years and begot Shem, Ham, and Jepheth.

## CHAPTER 6

**1** 1 And when men began to multiply over the soil, and daughters  
**2** were born to them, 2 the sons of God saw the daughters of men were  
**3** fine, and they took wives from any that they chose. 3 And Jehovah said "My spirit shall not be implanted in man forever by their  
**4** misstep; he is flesh, and his time shall be a hundred and twenty  
**4** years." 4 The Nephilim were on earth in those days, and afterward too, when the sons of God went in to the daughters of men and they bore  
**5** children to them: those were the ancient heroes, the men of fame.  
**5** 5 And Jehovah saw that men's wickedness was great on earth, and the whole drift of the thoughts of their minds was purely bad all day  
**6** long. 6 And Jehovah repented of having made men on earth, and was  
**7** pained at heart. 7 And Jehovah said "I will obliterate off the soil the men that I created,—men, cattle, reptiles, and birds of the air,—for  
**8** I am sorry I made them." 8 But Jehovah liked Noah.  
**9** 9 This is Noah's line. Noah was an upright man, living a conscientious  
**10** life among his contemporaries; 10 Noah used to walk with God; and Noah  
**11** begot three sons, Shem, Ham, and Jepheth. 11 And the earth grew

12 vicious before God, and the earth grew full of outrage; 12 and God saw  
the earth and found it vicious, because every kind of flesh had taken  
13 to vicious courses on the earth. 13 And God said to Noah "Every kind  
of flesh has come to its end before me; for the earth is full of outrage  
because of them, and here I am going to make away with them, earth  
14 and all. 14 Make yourself a gopher-wood box; make the box full of  
15 compartments, and coat it with bitumen inside and out. 15 And this is  
the size you are to make it: four hundred and fifty feet the length of  
16 the box, fifty its width, and thirty its height. 16 You shall make a gabled  
roof to the box, and finish it at the top up to eighteen inches; and  
the door of the box you shall put in its side. You shall make it with  
17 first, second, and third stories. 17 As for me, I am bringing the deluge  
(water) upon the earth to make away with every kind of flesh under  
the sky that has the breath of life in it: everything on earth shall  
18 perish. 18 But I will make good my covenant with you, and you shall go  
into the box, you and your sons and your wife and your sons' wives  
19 with you; 19 and of everything living, of every kind of flesh, you shall  
bring two of each into the box to be kept alive with you; a male and  
20 a female they shall be. 20 Of the various kinds of birds and of the  
various kinds of beasts, and of all the various kinds of ground  
21 reptiles, two of each shall come in to you to be kept alive. 21 And on  
your part get yourself some of every kind of food that is eaten, and  
stow it with you, so as to have it for your eating and for theirs."  
22 22 And Noah did it: just as God had ordered him, so he did.

## CHAPTER 7

1 1 And Jehovah said to Noah "Go into the box, you and all your  
family; for you I see to be an upright man before me in this genera-  
2 tion. 2 Of every clean beast you shall take seven mated pairs, and of  
3 every beast that is not clean two, a mated pair; 3 also of the birds of  
the air seven each, male and female,—to keep alive the breed all  
4 over the earth. 4 For in seven days more I am going to have it rain on  
the earth forty days and nights, and I will obliterate off the soil all  
5 the beings I have made." 5 And Noah did just as God had ordered him.  
6 6 And when Noah was six hundred years old, came the deluge  
7 (water) over the earth; 7 and Noah, and his sons and his wife and his  
sons' wives with him, went into the box for fear of the water of the  
8 deluge. 8 Of clean beasts and of beasts not clean, and of birds and of  
9 everything that creeps on the ground, 9 two of each came into the box  
10 to Noah, a male and a female, as Jehovah had ordered Noah. 10 And  
11 with the seven days came the water of the deluge over the earth. 11 In  
the year six hundred of Noah's life, in the second month, on the  
seventeenth day of the month, on this day all the water-holes leading  
12 from the great deep split wide, 12 and the hatches of the sky were  
opened, and there was a rain on the earth for forty days and nights.  
13 13 On this very day Noah went in, and Noah's sons Shem, Ham, and

Jepheth, and Noah's wife and his sons' three wives with them, into  
14 the box, 14 they and all the various kinds of beasts and of cattle, and  
all the various kinds of reptiles that creep on the earth, and all the  
various kinds of flying creatures, every bird, everything with wings:  
15 15 they went into the box to Noah, two each of every kind of flesh that  
16 had the breath of life in it, 16 and those that went in went in a male  
and a female of every kind of flesh, as God had ordered him; and  
God shut the door on him.

17 17 And the deluge was over the earth forty days; and the water  
18 increased and lifted up the box, and it rose off the earth; 18 and the  
water swelled and increased greatly over the earth, and the box went  
19 on the surface of the water. 19 And the water swelled very high over  
the earth, and all the high mountains under the sky were covered;  
20 20 four fathoms above them the water swelled, and the mountains were  
21 covered. 21 And every kind of flesh that crept on the earth perished, bird  
and cattle and wild beast and all creatures that swarm over the earth,  
22 and all mankind; of all things on the solid ground, 22 everything that  
23 had the breath of the spirit of life in its nostrils died. 23 And all beings  
all over the soil were obliterated, from men to cattle, reptiles, and  
birds of the air; they were obliterated from the earth, and only Noah  
24 and those who were in the box with him remained. 24 And the water  
swelled over the earth for a hundred and fifty days.

#### CHAPTER 8

1 1 And God remembered Noah and all the beasts and all the cattle  
that were in the box with him; and God sent a wind across the earth,  
2 and the water was checked; 2 and the water-holes leading from the deep  
and the hatches of the sky were blocked, and the rain was shut off  
3 from the sky. 3 And the water gradually drew back off the earth; and  
4 at the end of a hundred and fifty days the water grew shallow, 4 and  
in the seventh month, on the seventeenth day of the month, the box  
5 rested on the mountains of Armenia. 5 And the water grew shallower  
and shallower till the tenth month; in the tenth, on the first of the  
month, the tops of the mountains were visible.

6 6 And at the end of forty days Noah opened the window of the box  
7 he had made 7 and let out the raven, and it went out and back and  
8 forth till the water dried off from the earth. 8 And he let the pigeon  
9 loose to see if the water over the soil had lessened; 9 and the pigeon  
found no resting-place for its foot, and came back to the box to him,  
because there was water all over the earth; and he put out his hand  
10 and took it and drew it into the box to him. 10 And he waited again, a  
11 week, and let the pigeon out of the box once more; 11 and the pigeon  
came to him at evening, and had a fresh olive-leaf in its bill; and  
12 Noah knew the water over the ground had lessened. 12 And he waited  
again, a week, and let the pigeon out, and the pigeon never came  
back to him again.



13 13 And in the year six hundred and one, in the first month, on the first of the month, the water had left the earth dry, and Noah took off the cover of the box and looked, and found the surface of the soil was dry; 14 and in the second month, on the twenty-seventh of the month, the earth had dried out, 15 and God told Noah 16 "Come out of the box, you and your wife and your sons and your sons' wives with you. 17 All the animals you have with you of every kind of flesh, bird and beast and every reptile that creeps on the earth, bring out with you, and they shall swarm about the earth and breed and multiply on the earth." 18 And Noah went out, and his sons and his wife and his sons' wives with him; 19 and all the wild beasts, and all the cattle, and all the birds, and all the reptiles that creep on the earth, went out of the box tribe by tribe.

20 20 And Noah built an altar to Jehovah, and took some of all clean cattle and of all clean birds and offered burnt-offerings to Jehovah. 21 And Jehovah smelled the genial odor; and Jehovah said to himself "I will never again curse the soil on man's account because the drift of man's mind is bad from his childhood up; and I will never again smite every living thing as I did. 22 As long as the earth lasts, seedtime and harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and winter, and day

#### CHAPTER 9

1 and night, shall never cease." 1 And God blessed Noah and his sons, 2 and said to them "Breed and multiply, and fill the earth; 2 and fear of you, and daunting before you, shall be on all the beasts of the earth and on all the birds of the air and on everything that creeps on the ground and on all the fishes of the sea: into your hands I have given them. 3 All the animals shall be yours for food like the green herbage; I have given you everything; 4 only that you shall not eat flesh with its life, its blood, 5 and only that for your own lifeblood I will call all to account: I will call every beast to account, and men, as to each other, I will call to account for human life. 6 He who sheds man's blood shall have his blood shed for the man, 7 because in his image God made man. 7 And for your part breed and multiply, and swarm on earth and increase there."

8 8 And God said to Noah, and to his sons with him, 9 "And I for my part establish my covenant with you and with your descendants after you, 10 and with all animate life along with you, bird and cattle and every wild beast you have with you of all that have come out of the box, every beast of the earth: 11 I establish my covenant with you, and all flesh shall not again be exterminated by the water of the deluge, nor shall there again be a deluge to make away with the earth."

12 12 And God said "This is the token I am giving of the covenant between me and you and all the animal life you have with you, to the remotest generation: 13 I have put my bow in the clouds, and it shall be the token of a covenant between me and the earth; 14 and when I

15 gather clouds over the earth, the bow will show in the clouds, 15 and I will remember my covenant between myself and you and all animal life in every kind of flesh, and the water shall not again become a deluge to make away with every kind of flesh. 16 And the bow shall be in the clouds, and I shall see it to remember a perpetual covenant between God and all animal life in every kind of flesh on earth." 17 And God said to Noah "This is the token of the covenant I have established between myself and every kind of flesh on earth."

18 18 And Noah's sons who came out of the box were Shem and Ham and 19 Jepheth, Ham being the father of Canaan. 19 These three were Noah's sons; and from these all the earth scattered out.

20 21 20 And Farmer Noah planted the first vineyard, 21 and drank some of 22 the wine and got drunk, and exposed his person inside his tent. 22 And Ham, Canaan's father, saw his father's nakedness, and told his two 23 brothers outside. 23 And Shem and Jepheth took the blanket on their shoulders and went backward and covered their father's nakedness, with their faces backward and not seeing their father's nakedness. 24 24 And Noah sobered up and found out what his youngest son had done 25 to him, 25 and said "Cursed be Canaan: he shall be slave of slaves to 26 his brothers." 26 And he said. "Blessed be Shem's God Jehovah, and be 27 Canaan slave to him. 27 God widen Jepheth and take up his abode in Shem's tents, and be Canaan slave to him."

28 28 And after the deluge Noah lived three hundred and fifty years; 29 29 and all Noah's life was nine hundred and fifty years; and he died.

#### CHAPTER 10

1 1 And this is the line of Noah's sons Shem, Ham, and Jepheth: they had sons born to them after the deluge.

2 2 Jepheth's sons were Gomer and Magog and Media and Greece and 3 Tubal and Moshe and Tyrrhenia; 3 and Gomer's were Ashkenaz and 4 Riphath and Togarmah; 4 and Greece's were Sicily and Spain, Cyprus 5 and Rhodes; 5 from these the colonies on the foreign coasts branched off. These are the sons of Jepheth in their countries, by their several languages, by their clans, in their nationalities.

6 7 6 Ham's sons were Nubia and Egypt and Put and Canaan; 7 and Nubia's were Seba and Havilah and Sabtah and Ragmah and Sabtekah; 8 and Ragmah's were Sheba and Dedan. And Nubia had a son 9 Nimrod: he was the first to become a potentate on earth. 9 He became a champion hunter before Jehovah; hence they say "Like Nimrod, a champion hunter before Jehovah." 10 And the nucleus of his empire was Babylon and Erec and Accad and Calneh, in the country of 11 Shinear. 11 From that country he went out to Assyria and built Nineveh 12 12 and Rehoboth-'Ir and Calah and Resen between Nineveh and Calah; 13 that is the Great City. 13 And Egypt had sons, the Ludites and the 14 'Anamites and the Lehabites and the Naphtuhites 14 and the Pathrusites and the Casluhites and the Caphtorites (where the Philistines came

15 16 from). 15 And Canaan had sons, Sidon his eldest and Heth, 16 and the  
17 Jebusites and the Amorites and the Girgashites 17 and the Hiwites  
18 and the 'Arkites and the Sinites 18 and the Arvadites and the Semarites  
and the Hamathites; and afterward the Canaanite clans spread out,  
19 19 and the Canaanite territory came to be from Sidon toward Gerar as  
far as Ghaza, toward Sodom and Ghomorrah and Admah and Sebojim  
20 as far as Lasha'. 20 These are the sons of Ham by their clans, by their  
languages, in their countries, in their nationalities.

21 21 And Shem too had children born to him, Jepheth's elder brother,  
22 the father of all the sons of 'Eber. 22 Shem's sons were 'Elam and As-  
23 syria and Arpacshad and Lud and Syria; 23 and Syria's were 'Us and  
24 Hul and Gether and Mash. 24 And Arpacshad had a son Shelah; and  
25 Shelah had a son 'Eber. 25 And 'Eber had two sons born to him; the  
one's name was Peleg, because in his time the earth was divided, and  
26 his brother's name was Joktan. 26 And Joktan had sons, Almodad and  
27 Sheleph and Hadramaut and Jerah 27 and Hadoram and Uzal and  
28 29 Diklah 28 and 'Obal and Abimael and Sheba 29 and Ophir and Havilah  
30 and Jobab: all these were Joktan's sons, 30 and their settlement was from  
31 Mesha till you come to Sephar, the mountain on the east. 31 These are  
the sons of Shem by their clans, by their languages, in their countries,  
by their nationalities.

32 32 These are the clans of the sons of Noah by their lines, in their na-  
tions; and from these the nations branched off after the deluge.

## CHAPTER 11

1 2 1 And all the earth had the same speech and the same words. 2 And  
as they moved along in the East they found a river-bottom in the  
3 country of Shinear and lived there. 3 And they said to each other  
"Come on, let us make bricks and burn them hard," and had bricks  
4 for stone and asphalt for mortar, 4 and said "Come on, let us build us  
a city and a tower with its top in the sky and make a name for our-  
5 selves, for fear we should scatter all over the earth." 5 And Jehovah  
came down to see the city and tower that the sons of men had been  
6 building; 6 and Jehovah said "Here they are one people and all have  
the same speech, and this is what they do to begin with; now nothing  
7 that they design to do will be impossible to them. 7 Come on, let us go  
down and mix up their speech there, so that they shall not under-  
8 stand each other's speech"; 8 and Jehovah scattered them from there all  
9 over the earth, and they left off building the city. 9 For this reason it is  
named Babylon, because there Jehovah mixed up the speech of all  
the earth, and from there Jehovah scattered them all over the earth.

10 10 This is Shem's line. Shem, a hundred years old, begot Arpacshad  
11 two years after the Deluge. 11 And after Shem begot Arpacshad he  
lived five hundred years, and begot sons and daughters.

12 12 And Arpacshad lived sixty-five years and begot Shelah; 13 and after

Arapcshad begot Shelah he lived four hundred and three years, and begot sons and daughters.

**14 15** 14 And Shelah lived thirty years and begot 'Eber; 15 and after Shelah begot 'Eber he lived four hundred and thirty years, and begot sons and daughters.

**16 17** 16 And 'Eber lived thirty-four years and begot Peleg; 17 and after 'Eber begot Peleg he lived four hundred and thirty years, and begot sons and daughters.

**18 19** 18 And Peleg lived thirty years and begot Reghu; 19 and after Peleg begot Reghu he lived two hundred and nine years, and begot sons and daughters.

**20 21** 20 And Reghu lived thirty-two years and begot Serug; 21 and after Reghu begot Serug he lived two hundred and seven years, and begot sons and daughters.

**22 23** 22 And Serug lived thirty years and begot Nahor; 23 and after Serug begot Nahor he lived two hundred years, and begot sons and daughters.

**24 25** 24 And Nahor lived twenty-nine years and begot Terah; 25 and after Nahor begot Terah he lived a hundred and nineteen years, and begot sons and daughters.

**26** 26 And Terah lived seventy years and begot Abram, Nahor, and Haran.

**27** 27 This is Terah's line. Terah begot Abram, Nahor, and Haran. And  
**28** Haran begot Lot; 28 and Haran died in his native country, in Ur of the  
**29** Chaldeans, while his father Terah was head of the family. 29 And Abram and Nahor married: the name of Abram's wife was Sarai, and the name of Nahor's was Milcah, daughter of Haran the father of  
**30** Milcah and of Iscah; 30 but Sarai was barren, had no child.

**31** 31 And Terah took his son Abram and his grandson Lot the son of Haran and his daughter-in-law Sarai, his son Abram's wife, and went out from Ur of the Chaldeans with them to go to the country of  
**32** Canaan; and he came to Harran and stayed there. 32 And Terah lived to the age of two hundred and five years; and Terah died in Harran.

## CHAPTER 12

**1** 1 And Jehovah said, to Abram "Betake yourself from your country,  
**2** your home, and your family, to the country I will show you, 2 and I will make you a great nation and bless you and make your name famous, and it shall be a blessing; 3 and I will bless those who bless you, and whoever misspeaks you I will curse; and all the clans of the  
**4** world shall bless by you." 4 And Abram went, as Jehovah had told him, and Lot went with him; and Abram was seventy-five years old when  
**5** he went out of Harran. 5 And Abram took his wife Sarai and his nephew Lot, and all their chattels that they had accumulated and the persons that they had acquired in Harran, and they went out to go to Canaan.

**6** 6 And they came to Canaan, and Abram passed along through the

country to Shekem's place, to the Oak of Moreh; and the Canaanites  
7 were in the country then.7And Jehovah appeared to Abram and  
said "To your descendants I will give this country"; and he built an  
8 altar there to Jehovah who had appeared to him. 8 And he moved on  
from there to the highland on the east of Bethel, and pitched his tent  
with Bethel on the west and the Ghai on the east, and built an altar  
9 there to Jehovah and invoked Jehovah's name. 9 And Abram shifted  
his camp further and further toward the South.  
10 10 And there came a famine in the country; and Abram went down  
to Egypt to live there as an immigrant, because the famine was severe  
11 in the country. 11 And when he was just going to enter Egypt he said  
12 to his wife Sarai "Here, you know you are a beauty; 12 and when the  
Egyptians see you and think 'This is his wife' they will kill me and  
13 keep you alive. 13 Say you are my sister, in order that I may be well  
treated for your sake and may have my life preserved on your ac-  
14 count." 14 And when Abram came into Egypt the Egyptians saw the  
15 woman was very beautiful; 15 and the Pharaoh's generals saw her and  
praised her to the Pharaoh, and the woman was taken into the Pha-  
16 raoh's palace; 16 and he treated Abram well for her sake, and he got  
sheep and cows, a great fortune in cattle, and slaves and donkeys  
and camels.  
17 17 But Jehovah struck the Pharaoh down with severe ailments, and  
18 his family, for the affair with Abram's wife Sarai. 18 And the Pharaoh  
summoned Abram and said "What is this you have been doing to me?  
19 19 why did you not tell me she was your wife? why did you say 'She is  
my sister' and have me take her for my wife? Now here is your wife:  
20 take her and go." 20 And the Pharaoh gave men orders about him, and  
they saw him off, him and his wife and everything that belonged  
to him.

#### CHAPTER 13

1 1 And Abram came up out of Egypt, he and his wife and everything  
2 that belonged to him, and Lot with him, into the South; 2 and Abram  
3 was very rich in stock and silver and gold.3And he went by successive  
stages from the South up to Bethel, to the place where his tent had  
4 been to begin with, between Bethel and the Ghai, 4 to the place of the  
altar he had made there at first; and there Abram invoked Jehovah's  
name.  
5 5 And Lot too, who accompanied Abram, had sheep and cows and  
6 tents.6And the country did not support them living together, because  
7 their chattels were numerous, and they could not live together. 7 And  
there came disputes between the herders of Abram's stock and of  
8 Lot's; and the Canaanites and Perizzites were living in the country  
then. 8 And Abram said to Lot "Let us not have anything disputed  
between you and me, or between my herders and yours, because we  
9 are brothers. 9 You have the whole country before you—break away

from me: if to the left, I will go to the right; if to the right, I will  
10 go to the left."10 And Lot raised his eyes and saw all the Pale of the  
Jordan, how it was all watered land, before Jehovah made away with  
Sodom and Ghomorrah, like Jehovah's garden, like Egypt, as you  
11 come to Soghar; 11 and Lot chose all the Pale of the Jordan, and Lot  
12 moved east. 12 So the brothers broke away from each other: Abram  
lived in Canaan, and Lot lived in the cities of the Plain and shifted  
13 his home clear to Sodom. 13 And the men of Sodom were very wicked  
sinners against Jehovah.  
14 14 And Jehovah said to Abram after Lot had broken away from him  
"Raise your eyes and see the place where you are, north and south and  
15 east and west: 15 for all the country you see I will give to you and to  
16 your descendants forever, 16 and will make your descendants like the  
dust of the earth, so that if a man can count the dust of the earth,  
17 then your descendants too shall be countable. 17 Up, rove through the  
18 country lengthwise and crosswise: 18 for I will give it to you." And  
Abram shifted his home and came and lived at the Oaks of Mamre at  
Hebron, and built an altar to Jehovah there.

#### CHAPTER 14

1 1 And it befell in the days of King Amraphel of Shinear, King Arjoc  
of Ellasar, King Kedor-Laghomer of 'Elam, and King Tideal of  
2 Gojim, 2 that they made war with King Bera' of Sodom, King Birsha'  
of Ghomorrah, King Shinab of Admah, and King Shemeber of Se-  
3 bojim, and the king of Bela' (that is, Soghar). 3 All these had formed  
4 a conspiracy about Terrace Vale, that is, the Dead Sea. 4 Twelve years  
they had been subject to Kedor-Laghomer, and in the thirteenth they  
5 broke their allegiance; 5 and in the fourteenth Kedor-Laghomer and  
the kings he had with him came and struck the ogres at 'Ashtart-  
Karnaim and the Zuzites at Ham and the Emites on the plain of  
6 Kirjathaim 6 and the Horites on their highland Se'ir to El-Paran by the  
7 wilderness, 7 and came back again to Judgment Spring (that is, Ka-  
desh) and struck all the 'Amalekite countryside and also the Amorites  
8 that lived at Hasason-Tamar; 8 and the king of Sodom and the king of  
Ghomorrah and the king of Admah and the king of Sebojim and the  
king of Bela' (that is, Soghar) went out and offered battle to them in  
9 Terrace Vale—9 to King Kedor-Laghomer of 'Elam and King Tideal  
of Gojim and King Amraphel of Shinear and King Arjoc of Ellasar:  
four kings against the five.  
10 10 And Terrace Vale had asphalt wells all through it; and Sodom and  
Ghomorrah were routed, and fell in there in their flight, and the re-  
11 mainder fled to the highlands. 11 And they took all the chattels of Sodom  
12 and Ghomorrah, and all their food, and went. 12 And they took Lot and  
his chattels, Abram's nephew, and went; he being a resident of Sodom.  
13 13 And a man who got away came and told Abram the Hebrew, who  
was settled at the Oaks of Mamre the Amorite, the brother of Eshcol

14 and of 'Aner, all of whom were in alliance with Abram; 14 and Abram, hearing that his brother was carried off, mustered his henchmen, the men born in his household, three hundred and eighteen of them, and  
15 pursued to Dan. 15 And he surprised them on different sides at night, he and his servants, and defeated them and pursued them to Hobah  
16 north of Damascus; 16 and he brought back all the chattels, and also brought back his brother Lot and his chattels, and also the women and the people.

17 17 And the king of Sodom came out to meet him after he came back from defeating Kedor-Laghomer and the kings he had with him, to the Vale of Shaveh, that is, the King's Vale. 18 And King Malkisedek of Shalem brought out bread and wine; and he was priest to God the Lord Above, 19 and he blessed him, saying "Blessed is Abram of God the Lord Above, framer of sky and earth; 20 and blessed is God the Lord Above, who delivered your foes into your hands." And he gave  
21 him a tenth of everything. 21 And the king of Sodom said to Abram  
22 "Give me the persons and take the chattels for yourself." 22 But Abram said to the king of Sodom "I lift up my hand to Jehovah, God the Lord Above, framer of sky and earth, 23 that not a thread nor a shoe-string nor anything at all of yours will I take: you shall not say 'It was I who made Abram rich'; 24 except only what the boys have eaten, and the share of the men who went with me, 'Aner, Eshcol, and Mamre; let them take their share."

## CHAPTER 15

1 1 After these things Jehovah's word came to Abram in a vision "Do not be afraid, Abram: you have me as shield; your reward shall be very great." 2 And Abram said "Lord Jehovah, what will you give me, seeing I am going away childless and the heir presumptive of my house is Dammesek Eli'ezer?"

3 3 And Abram said "Here you have given me no issue, and the son of my household is to succeed to my possessions." 4 But he found Jehovah's word coming to him "This man shall not succeed you; the one who shall come out of your own body, he shall succeed you." 5 And he had him go outside, and said "Look at the sky, and count up the stars if you are able to"; and he said to him "Such shall your descendants be." 6 And he believed Jehovah, and he credited it to him for righteousness.

7 7 And he said to him "I am Jehovah, who brought you out of Ur of the Chaldeans to give you this country to possess." 8 And he said "Lord Jehovah, by what shall I know that I am to possess it?" 9 And he said to him "Get me a three-year-old heifer and a three-year-old she-goat and a turtledove and a squab," 10 And he got all these, and clove them through the middle and put each cleft opposite its mate, but did not cleave the birds; 11 and the vultures came down on the carcasses and  
12 Abram shoed them off. 12 And when the sun was about to set Abram



fell into a trance and felt a terror, a great darkness falling upon him;  
13 13 and he said to Abram "You shall know that your descendants will be  
immigrants in a country not their own, and be enslaved to them, and  
14 they will be wearing them down, four hundred years; 14 but, withal, the  
nation they are enslaved to I will bring to justice; and after that  
15 they shall go out with great chattels. 15 But you yourself shall go to  
16 your fathers untroubled; you shall be buried in good old age. 16 And in  
the fourth generation they shall come back here. For the guilt of the  
17 Amorites is not complete as yet." 17 And when the sun had set and it  
was dark, there was a smoking firepot and a burning torch that  
passed between those pieces.  
18 18 That day Jehovah made a covenant with Abram, "To your de-  
scendants I give this country, from the River of Egypt to the Great  
19 River, the river Euphrates: 19 the Cainites and the Kenizzites and the  
20 21 Kadmonites 20 and the Hittites and the Perizzites and the ogres 21 and the  
Amorites and the Canaanites and the Girgashites and the Jebusites."

#### CHAPTER 16

1 1 And Abram's wife Sarai had never borne children to him; and she  
2 had an Egyptian maid named Hagar,<sup>2</sup> and Sarai said to Abram "Here  
Jehovah has barred me from having children: go in to my maid; per-  
haps I shall have a family out of her"; and Abram listened to Sarai.  
3 3 And Abram's wife Sarai took her Egyptian maid Hagar at the end  
of the first ten years of Abram's living in Canaan, and gave her to  
her husband Abram as wife.

4 4 And he went in to Hagar, and she became pregnant; and she saw  
5 she was pregnant, and looked down on her mistress. 5 And Sarai said  
to Abram "May you answer for the outrage I suffer: I gave my maid  
to lie in your bosom, and she sees she is pregnant and looks down on  
6 me; Jehovah give judgment between you and me." 6 And Abram said to  
Sarai "Your maid is at your disposal: do as you think best with her";  
and Sarai gave her hard treatment to tame her, and she ran away  
from her.

7 7 And the Angel of Jehovah found her by a spring in the wilderness,  
8 the spring on the road to Shur,<sup>8</sup> and said "Hagar, maid of Sarai,  
where have you come from and where are you going?" And she said  
9 "I am running away from my mistress Sarai." 9 And the Angel of  
Jehovah said to her "Go back to your mistress and tame yourself  
10 under her hands." 10 And the Angel of Jehovah said to her "I will  
multiply your descendants, and they shall be too numerous to be  
11 counted." 11 And the Angel of Jehovah said to her "You are pregnant  
and will have a son, and you shall name him Ishma'el, because  
12 Jehovah has heard your wretchedness; 12 and he will be a wild-ass man,  
his hand against everybody and everybody's hand against him, and  
will live front to front with all his brothers."

13 13 And she named the Jehovah who talked to her El-Roi, "God of

14 Seeing," because she said "Have I even seen God and lived after my seeing?" 14 That is why they call the well Beer-Lahai-Roi; it is to be found between Kadesh and Bered.

15 15 And Hagar bore Abram a son, and Abram named his son born of  
16 Hagar "Ishma'el," "God-will-hear." 16 And Abram was eighty-six years old when Hagar bore Ishma'el to Abram.

## CHAPTER 17

1 1 And when Abram was ninety-nine years old Jehovah appeared to Abram and said to him "I am El Shaddai: walk before me and be  
2 conscientious, 2 and I will institute my covenant between me and you, and multiply you very greatly."

3 3 And Abram threw himself down on his face; and God spoke with  
4 him, 4 saying "There, my covenant shall be with you and you shall be  
5 father of a host of nations.5And you shall no longer be named Abram:  
6 your name shall be Abraham, because I have destined you for father  
7 of a host of nations, 6 and I will make you very prolific indeed and  
8 make nations of you, and kings shall come from you.7And I will  
9 establish my covenant between myself and you and your descendants  
10 after you, generation after generation, as a perpetual covenant, to let  
11 you and your descendants after you have me for your God. 8 And I  
12 will give to you and your descendants after you as a perpetual holding  
13 the country in which your immigrant life has been spent, all Canaan;  
14 and they shall have me for their God."

9 9 And God said to Abraham "And you for your part shall keep my  
10 covenant, you and your descendants after you, generation after  
11 generation. 10 This is my covenant that you are to keep between me and  
12 you and your descendants after you, that every male of yours be  
13 circumcised: 11 you shall have the flesh of your foreskin circumcised,  
14 and it shall be the token of a covenant between me and you; 12 every  
15 male of yours shall be circumcised at a week old, generation after  
16 generation. Anyone born in the house or bought with money, of all  
17 foreigners who are not of your blood, shall be circumcised: 13 anyone  
18 born in your house or bought with your money. And you shall have  
19 my covenant in your flesh as a perpetual covenant. 14 And a foreskinned  
20 male who does not circumcise the flesh of his foreskin, that person  
21 shall be cut off from his kinsfolk: he has broken my covenant."

15 15 And God said to Abraham "Your wife Sarai shall no longer be  
16 named Sarai, for her name is Sarah. 16 And I will bless her, and give  
17 you a son from her too, and I will bless her and she shall become  
18 nations: there shall be kings out of her." 17 And Abraham threw himself  
19 down on his face and laughed, and said to himself "Will a man a  
20 hundred years old have a child born to him? or will Sarah, ninety  
21 years old, bear a child?" 18 and Abraham said to God "If only by your  
22 favor Ishma'el might live!" 19 And God said "Nay, your wife Sarah is  
23 to bear you a son, and you shall name him Isaac; and I will establish

my covenant with him as a perpetual covenant for his descendants  
20 after him. 20 And as to Ishma'el I listen to you: here I bless him and  
will make him prolific and multiply him very greatly: twelve princes  
21 he shall beget, and I will make a great nation of him. 21 But my cove-  
nant I will establish with Isaac, whom Sarah shall bear to you at  
22 this season next year." 22 And he ended talking with him.  
23 23 And God withdrew from Abraham; and Abraham took his son  
Ishma'el and everybody born in his house and everybody bought with  
his money, every male among the men of Abraham's household, and  
circumcised the flesh of their foreskins that same day when God had  
24 talked with him. 24 And Abraham was ninety-nine years old when he  
25 had the flesh of his foreskin circumcised; 25 and his son Ishma'el was  
thirteen years old when he had the flesh of his foreskin circumcised;  
26 27 26 that same day Abraham and his son Ishma'el were circumcised, 27 and  
all the men of his house, those born in the house and those bought  
with money, were circumcised with him.

## CHAPTER 18

1 1 And Jehovah appeared to him at the Oaks of Mamre; he was  
2 sitting at the door of his tent in the hottest part of the day, 2 and he  
raised his eyes and saw that three men were standing near him. And  
he saw them and ran from the tent door to meet them, and bent to  
3 the ground to do reverence, 3 and said "Sirs, please do not pass your  
4 servant by: 4 let a little water be brought, and wash your feet and  
5 make yourselves comfortable under the tree, 5 and I will get a bit of  
bread to brace you up, and afterward you shall pass on—seeing that  
you are passing by your servant." And they said "All right: do as  
you say."  
6 6 And Abraham hastened to the tent to Sarah and said "Quick, get  
7 forty quarts of farina, knead it up and make biscuits"; 7 and Abraham  
ran to the cattle and took a fine tender young bull and gave it to a  
8 man who made haste to prepare it; 8 and he took clabber and milk and  
the bull he had prepared and put it before them, while he stood near  
them under the tree; and they ate.  
9 9 And he said to him "Where is your wife Sarah?" and he said  
10 "Right in the tent." 10 And he said "I will come back to you again next  
year, and your wife Sarah will have a son." And Sarah was listening  
11 in the tent door, it being behind him; 11 and Abraham and Sarah were  
old people, far gone in years,—Sarah had ceased to have her courses  
12 as a woman,— 12 and Sarah laughed inwardly, thinking "After I am  
13 worn out do I have gratification, with my lord old?" 13 And Jehovah  
said to Abraham "What did Sarah laugh for, thinking 'Shall I really  
14 have a child when I am old?' 14 Is anything beyond Jehovah? at the time  
I set I will come back to you, next year, and Sarah will have a son."  
15 15 And Sarah lied and said "I did not laugh," because she was afraid;  
but he said "No, you did laugh."

16 16 And the men rose and went from there and looked off toward  
17 Sodom; and Abraham was going with them to see them off. 17 And  
Jehovah thought "Shall I bury away from Abraham what I am doing,  
18 18 when Abraham is to become a great and numerous nation and all the  
19 nations on earth are to bless by him, 19 because I have made him my  
acquaintance in order that he may command his children and his  
family after him and that they may keep Jehovah's path, doing what  
is right and lawful, that Jehovah may bring on for Abraham what  
he promised for him?"

20 20AndJehovahsaid

"The outcry of Sodom and Ghomorrah, because it is great,  
and their sin, because it is very heavy,

21 21 I will go down and see;

Whether in accordance with the outcry of it that has  
come to me  
they have done the utmost,  
or not, I will know."

22 22 And the men turned round from there and went to Sodom; but  
23 Jehovah still stood before Abraham. 23 And Abraham approached and  
24 said "Will you just sweep away honest man with knave? 24 There may  
be fifty honest men in the city: will you just sweep away, and not  
25 pardon the place on account of the fifty honest men in it? 25 Away  
with the thought of your doing such a thing as this, bringing death  
on honest man with knave so that honest man and knave should fare  
alike; away with the thought; shall not the Judge of all the earth  
do justly?"

26 26 And Jehovah said "If I find at Sodom fifty honest men in the city  
I will pardon the whole place for their sake."

27 27 And Abraham answered "Here I have taken it upon me to speak  
28 to my Lord when I am dust and ashes—28 there may be five lacking  
of the fifty honest men: will you make away with the whole city  
for five?"

And he said "I will not make away with it if I find forty-five there."

29 29 And he spoke to him yet again and said "There may be forty found  
there."

And he said "I will not, for the sake of the forty."

30 30 And he said "Let my Lord not be angry, and I will speak—there  
may be thirty found there."

And he said "I will not if I find thirty there."

31 31 And he said "Here I have taken it upon me to speak to my Lord—  
there may be twenty found there."

And he said "I will not make away with it, for the sake of the  
twenty."

32 32 And he said "Let my Lord not be angry, and I will speak just this  
once—there may be ten found there."

And he said "I will not make away with it, for the sake of the ten."

33 33 And Jehovah went when he had finished speaking to Abraham; and Abraham went back to his own place.

#### CHAPTER 19

1 1 And the two angels came into Sodom at evening; and Lot was sitting in the gate of Sodom. And Lot saw them, and stood to meet them, and did reverence with his face to the ground,<sup>2</sup>and said "Here, gentlemen, turn in to your servant's house for the night, and wash your feet, and the first thing in the morning you shall go on your way."<sup>3</sup>And they said "No, we will spend the night in the square"; but he urged them hard, and they turned off to him and came into his house, and he set out drinks for them and baked matzoth for them to eat.

4 4 They had not yet gone to bed when the men of the city, the men of Sodom, surrounded the house, from boy to old man, all the people indiscriminately, <sup>5</sup> and called to Lot "Where are the men who went into your house tonight! bring them out so we can know them."<sup>6</sup>And <sup>7</sup> Lot went out to them at the door, and shut the door behind him,<sup>7</sup>and <sup>8</sup> said "Do not do anything bad, brothers; <sup>8</sup> here I have two daughters that have never known men, let me bring them out to you, and do with them as you think best; only do nothing to these men, seeing <sup>9</sup> they have come under my roof." <sup>9</sup> And they said "Get out!" and said "The incomparable man came in for an immigrant and is setting up for a judge—now we will do worse to you than to them!" and pressed <sup>10</sup> the man (Lot) hard, and came up to break the door. <sup>10</sup> But the men put out their hands and drew Lot into the house where they were, <sup>11</sup> and shut the door, <sup>11</sup> and the men at the door of the house they struck with an illusion, great and small, and they tried in vain to find the door.

12 12 And the men said to Lot "Whom else have you here? bring out of the place your sons and daughters and whomever you have in the <sup>13</sup> city, <sup>13</sup> because we are going to make away with this place, because its outcry is great in Jehovah's face and Jehovah has sent us to make <sup>14</sup> away with it." <sup>14</sup> And Lot went out and spoke to his sons-in-law, those who were to marry his daughters, and said "Get right out of this place, because Jehovah is going to make away with the city"; but his sons-in-law thought he was joking.

15 15 And as the dawn came up the angels hurried Lot on, saying "Off with you, take your wife and your two daughters that you have here, <sup>16</sup> for fear you should be swept away for the crime of the city." <sup>16</sup> But he delayed. And the men took him and his wife and his two daughters by the hand, in Jehovah's mercy on him, and brought him out and <sup>17</sup> planted him outside the city; <sup>17</sup> and when they had brought them outside they said "Escape for your life; do not look behind you, nor halt

anywhere in the Pale; escape to the highland, for fear you should be swept away."

18 19 18 But Lot said to them "No, sirs; 19 here you have done your servant a favor and a great act of friendship in saving my life, and I cannot escape to the highland, for fear harm should overtake me and I should die. 20 Here this city is close by to take flight to, and it is a little bit—let me escape there, it is such a little bit, and have my life saved." 21 And he said to him "There, I give you personal indulgence in this matter too, not overthrowing the city you speak of. 22 Be quick, escape there, for I cannot do anything till you get there." (That is why they named the city Soghar.)

23 23 The sun was just out over the earth, and Lot had just got to Soghar, 24 when Jehovah rained on Sodom and Ghomorrah sulfur and fire from Jehovah, out of the sky, 25 and overthrew these cities and all the Pale and all the inhabitants of the cities and the growth of the soil. 26 And Lot's wife looked away from following him, and became a pillar of salt.

27 27 And the first thing in the morning Abraham went to the place where he had stood face to face with Jehovah, 28 and looked off toward Sodom and Ghomorrah and all over the country of the Pale, and saw that the smoke-cloud of the country had gone up like that of a kiln. 29 But when God made away with the cities of the Pale, God remembered Abraham and let Lot out from the overthrow when he overthrew the cities Lot was living in.

30 30 And Lot went up from Soghar and lived in the highland, his two daughters accompanying him, because he was afraid to live in Soghar and he lived in a cave, he and his two daughters. 31 And the elder daughter said to the younger "Father is old, and there is no man in the country to go in to us in the way of all the earth; 32 come, let us give father wine and lie with him, and preserve living issue from father." 33 And they gave their father wine that night, and the elder went in and lay with her father, who was not conscious of her lying down nor of her getting up. 34 And the next day the elder said to the younger "Here I lay with father yesterday; let us give him wine tonight too, and you go in and lie with him, and let us preserve living issue from father." 35 And they gave their father wine that night too, and the younger stood up and lay with him, he not being conscious of her lying down nor of her getting up. 36 And Lot's two daughters became pregnant by their father, 37 and the elder had a son and named him Moab—he is the father of the Moabites to this day; 38 and the younger had a son and named him Ben-'Ammi—he is the father of the Bene-'Ammon to this day.

#### CHAPTER 20

1 1 And Abraham moved his camp from there to the South country, and settled between Kadesh and Shur. And he lived in Gerar as an

2 immigrant;2and Abraham said of his wife Sarah "She is my sister,"  
and King Abimelec of Gerar sent and took Sarah.

3 3 And God came to Abimelec in a dream at night and said to him  
"You are a dead man on account of the woman you took when she  
4 had a husband." 4 But Abimelec had not come near her; and he said  
5 "Lord, will you kill even an honest man?5Did he not say to me 'She  
is my sister'? and so did she say 'He is my brother'; it was unintentionally  
6 and innocently that I did this."6And God said to him in the dream  
"I myself knew it was unintentionally that you did this, and  
I on my part held you back from sinning against me; that was why I  
7 would not let you touch her. 7 But now give the man's wife back, because  
he is a prophet, and he shall pray for you and you shall live; but if you  
do not give her back, know that you shall die, you and all who belong to you."

8 8 And the first thing in the morning Abimelec called all his servants  
and told them the whole story, and the men were very much afraid.

9 9 And Abimelec called Abraham and said to him "What have you been  
doing to us? and what wrong have I done you, that you have brought  
a great sin on me and my kingdom? you have treated me in an  
10 unheard-of way." 10 And Abimelec said to Abraham "Who set you to  
11 doing this?" 11 And Abraham said "Because I thought decidedly there  
would be no fear of God in this place, and they would kill me on  
12 account of my wife. 12 And besides, she really is my sister; she is my  
13 father's daughter, only not my mother's, and she became my wife; 13 and  
when God made me a wanderer away from my father's home I said to  
her This is the way you shall befriend me: in every place we come to,  
say "He is my brother."""

14 14 And Abimelec took sheep and cattle and slaves and gave them to  
15 Abraham, and gave him back his wife Sarah. 15 And Abimelec said  
"Here you have my country before you: live in the part that seems  
16 best to you." 16 And to Sarah he said "Here I have given your brother  
a thousand shekels of silver; here you have it for an eye-cover for  
everyone who is with you, and with everyone you are vindicated."

17 17 And Abraham prayed to God, and God made Abimelec and his wife  
18 and his slave-women sound again, and they had children; 18 for Jehovah  
had barred every womb in Abimelec's family by reason of Abraham's  
wife Sarah.

## CHAPTER 21

1 1 And Jehovah visited Sarah as he had said he would, and Jehovah  
2 did to Sarah as he had promised, and she became pregnant;2and  
Sarah bore Abraham a son in his old age, at the date Jehovah had  
3 named. 3 And Abraham named the son that was born to him, whom  
4 Sarah bore to him, Isaac.4And Abraham circumcised his son Isaac at a  
5 week old, as God had commanded him. 5 And Abraham was a hundred  
6 years old when his son Isaac was born to him; 6 and Sarah said "God



7 has made a laugh at me: everyone who hears it will laugh at me."7And she said "Who has told Abraham 'Sarah is nursing sons'? for I have borne a son to his old age."

8 8 And the child grew and was weaned; and Abraham gave a great  
9 banquet on the day of Isaac's weaning. 9 And Sarah saw the son of  
10 Hagar the Egyptian, whom she had borne to Abraham, playing with  
11 her son Isaac, 10 and said to Abraham "Turn out this slave-woman and  
12 her son; for this slave-woman's son shall not be heir along with my  
13 son Isaac." 11 And Abraham took the matter very hard as to his son;  
12 but God said to Abraham "Do not take it hard about the boy and  
13 your slave-woman: obey Sarah in everything she says to you, because  
14 it will be by Isaac that issue shall be called yours. 13 And the slave-  
15 woman's son too I will make a nation, because he is of your blood."  
14 And the first thing in the morning Abraham took bread and a bag of  
water and gave them to Hagar, and laid the child on her shoulder,  
and sent her off; and she went away.

15 15 And she lost her way in the wilderness of Beer-Sheba', and the  
water in the bag gave out, and she dropped the child under one of  
16 the bushes, 16 and went away and sat opposite him at the distance of an  
archer's range, because she thought "I do not want to look on at the  
child's death"; and she sat down opposite, and raised her voice and  
sobbed.

17 17 And Jehovah heard the boy's voice; and the Angel of God called  
to Hagar out of the sky "What is the matter, Hagar? do not be afraid,  
18 because God has heard the child's voice where he is. 18 Stand up, take  
up the boy, and hold on to him; for I will make him into a great  
19 nation." 19 And God opened her eyes, and she saw a well of water; and  
20 she went and filled the bag with water and gave the boy a drink. 20 And  
God was with the boy, and he grew, and lived in the wilderness, and  
21 became a bowman.21 And he settled in the wilderness of Paran;  
and his mother got him a wife from Egypt.

22 22 And at that time Abimelec and his general Picol said to Abraham  
23 "God is with you in everything you do; 23 now swear to me by God that  
you will not plot against me nor against chick or child of mine: in  
the same way as I have befriended you, you shall befriend me and the  
24 country you were an immigrant in." 24 And Abraham said "I will  
25 swear." 25 But Abraham reproached Abimelec about the well of water  
26 Abimelec's servants had appropriated; 26 and Abimelec said "I do not  
know who did this thing, neither had you told me, nor had I heard  
27 of it except today." 27 And Abraham took sheep and cattle and gave  
28 them to Abimelec, and the two made a treaty. 28 But Abraham set seven  
29 ewe lambs by themselves; 29 and Abimelec said to Abraham "What do  
30 these seven ewe lambs you have set by themselves mean?" 30 and he  
31 said "You are to take these seven ewe lambs from me to the end that  
32 it may be an attestation that I dug this well." 31 (That is why they call  
the place Beer-Sheba', because the two swore there.) 32 And they made

a treaty at Beer-Sheba'; and Abimelec and his general Picol stood  
33 up and went back to the Philistine country, 33 but Abraham planted  
a tamarisk at Beer-Sheba' and invoked there the name of Jehovah the  
34 Eternal Deity. 34 And Abraham lived a good while as an immigrant in  
the Philistine country.

## CHAPTER 22

1 1 And after these events God put Abraham to the test, and said to  
2 him "Abraham, Abraham!" and he said "Here I am." 2 And he said  
"Please take your son, your only and well-loved son Isaac, and go to  
the country of Morijah and offer him there as a burnt-offering on  
3 one of the mountains which I will tell you of." 3 And the first thing in  
the morning Abraham saddled his donkey, and took his two men  
with him, and his son Isaac, and split wood for a burnt-offering, and  
went off to the place God had told him of.

4 4 On the third day Abraham raised his eyes and saw the place in the  
5 distance; 5 and Abraham said to his men "Stay here with the donkey,  
while I and the boy go yonder and do reverence and come back to  
6 you." 6 And Abraham took the wood for the burnt-offering and laid it  
on his son Isaac, and took in his own hands the fire and the knife,  
7 and the two went on together. 7 And Isaac said to his father Abraham  
"Father!" and he said "Here I am, son"; and he said "Here are the  
8 fire and the wood, but where is the sheep for a burnt-offering?" 8 And  
Abraham said "Jehovah will look himself up a sheep for a burnt-  
offering, son"; and the two went on together.

9 9 And they came to the place God had told him of; and Abraham  
built the altar there, and laid the wood, and tied up his son Isaac and  
10 laid him on the altar on top of the wood, 10 and reached out and took  
11 the knife to cut his son's throat; 11 and God's Angel called to him out  
12 of the sky "Abraham, Abraham!" and he said "Here I am." 12 And he  
said "Do not lay hands on the boy nor do anything to him; for now  
I know you are a God-fearing man and have not kept back your son  
from me, your only son."

13 13 And Abraham raised his eyes, and there he saw a single ram  
caught in the thicket by its horns; and he went and took the ram and  
14 offered it as a burnt-offering instead of his son. 14 And Abraham named  
that place Jehovah-Will-Look-Up, as it is said today "At Jehovah's  
mountain it will be looked out for."

15 15 And Jehovah's Angel called to Abraham out of the sky a second  
16 time 16 "By myself I swear, quoth Jehovah, since you have done this  
17 thing and not kept back your son, your only son, 17 that I will bless you  
and make your descendants numerous as the stars in the sky or as  
the sand on the seashore, and your descendants shall occupy their  
18 enemies' gate, 18 and all the nations on earth shall bless by your de-  
scendants, because you obeyed me."

19 19 And Abraham went back to his men, and they rose and went on together to Beer-Sheba'; and Abraham remained at Beer-Sheba'.  
20 20 And after these events Abraham was told "Here has Milchah too  
21 borne children to your brother Nahor: 21 'Us the eldest and his brother  
22 Buz, and Kemuel (the father of Syria) 22 and Kesed and Hazo and  
23 Pildash and Idraph and Bethuel. 23 (And Bethuel became the father of Rebekah.) These eight Milchah bore to Abraham's brother Nahor;  
24 24 and his concubine too, whose name was Reumah, bore him Tebah and Gaham and Tahash and Ma'acah.

#### CHAPTER 23

1 1 And Sarah lived to the age of a hundred and twenty-seven years,  
2 2 and died at Kirjath-Arbogh (that is, Hebron) in the Canaanite country. And Abraham went in to bewail Sarah and to weep over her;  
3 3 and Abraham stood up from bending over his dead and spoke to the sons of Heth, saying 4 "I am an immigrant alien among you: give me a graveyard property, so that I may bury away my dead."  
5 6 5 And the sons of Heth answered Abraham 6 "O listen, sir: you are a worshipful prince among us: bury your dead in the pick of our burial-places; not a man of us will shut his burial-place against your burying your dead."  
7 7 And Abraham stood up and did reverence to the people of the country, and the sons of Heth, 8 and spoke with them, saying "If it is your mind that I bury away my dead, listen to me and get in touch  
9 with Ghephron the son of Sohar for me, 9 to have him give me his cave of Macpelah, in the edge of his field: let him give it to me among you  
10 for cash for a graveyard property." 10 And Ghephron was sitting among the sons of Heth; and Ghephron the Hittite answered Abraham in the hearing of the sons of Heth, all who went in at the gate of his city, 11 "O, sir, listen to me: I give you the field, and I give you the cave in it; in the sight of the sons of my people I give it to you: bury  
12 your dead." 12 And Abraham did reverence before the people of the country, 13 and addressed Ghephron in the hearing of the people of the country with the words "Only, if you consent, O listen to me: I give the money for the field; take it from me and let me bury my dead  
14 15 there." 14 And Ghephron said to Abraham 15 "O, sir, listen to me: between you and me what is four hundred shekels of silver's worth of land? bury your dead."  
16 16 And Abraham took Ghephron at his word and weighed out to him the silver he had mentioned in the hearing of the sons of Heth, four  
17 hundred shekels of silver of traders' standard; 17 and the title to Ghephron's field in Macpelah, on the east of Mamre, the field and the cave in it and all the trees in the field, within all its limits all around,  
18 18 passed to Abraham in fee under the eyes of the sons of Heth, all who went in at the gate of his city. 19 And after that Abraham buried his wife Sarah in the cave in the field of Macpelah on the east of Mamre,

20 that is, Hebron, in the country of Canaan. 20 And the title to the field and the cave in it passed to Abraham from the sons of Heth, as a graveyard property.

#### CHAPTER 24

1 And when Abraham was an old man, far gone in years, and Jehovah  
2 had blessed Abraham in everything,<sup>2</sup> Abraham said to his servant,  
the elder of his house, who was in authority over everything he had,  
3 "Put your hand under my thigh <sup>3</sup> and let me swear you by Jehovah,  
God of the heavens and of the earth, that you will not marry my  
son to any of the daughters of the Canaanites among whom I am  
4 living,<sup>4</sup> but will go to my own native country and get a wife for my  
5 son Isaac." 5 And the servant said to him "The woman may not be  
willing to follow me to this country; am I to take your son back to the  
6 country you came out from?" 6 And Abraham said to him "See that you  
7 do not. 7 Jehovah, God of the heavens, who took me out of my family  
and my native country and promised me and swore to me 'To your  
descendants I will give this country,' he will send his Angel before  
8 you, and you shall marry my son to a woman from there. 8 And if  
the woman is not willing to follow you, you shall be clear of this  
9 oath to me; only do not take my son back there." 9 And the servant  
put his hand under his master Abraham's thigh and swore to him  
to this effect.

10 10 And the servant took ten of his master's camels and went, having  
with him the best of everything his master had; and he went off to  
11 Nahor's city in Aram-Naharaim. 11 And he couched the camels outside  
the city by the water-well at the evening hour, at the hour when  
12 the women that drew the water came out; 12 and he said "Jehovah, God  
of my master Abraham, make it happen right for me today, and  
13 befriend my master Abraham. 13 Here I am taking my stand by the  
spring, and the girls of the city are coming out to draw water; 14 and  
14 let the girl to whom I say 'Let down your jar and let me drink,' and  
she says 'Drink, and I will water your camels too,' be the one you have  
decided on for your servant Isaac, and thereby I shall know you  
befriend my master."

15 15 And before he had finished speaking there was Rebekah coming  
out, the daughter that Bethuel the son of Abraham's brother Nahor's  
16 wife Milcah had had, with her jar on her shoulder; 16 and she was a  
very handsome girl, a maiden whom no man had known. And she  
17 went down to the spring and filled her jar and came up, 17 and the  
servant ran to meet her and said "Let me have a swallow of water  
18 out of your jar"; 18 and she said "Drink, sir," and brought her jar right  
19 down to her arm and gave him a drink. 19 And when she had finished  
letting him drink she said "I will draw for your camels too till they  
20 are done drinking," 20 and poured her jar right into the watering-trough  
21 and ran to the well again to draw, and drew for all his camels, 21 while

the man gazed at her waiting to find out whether Jehovah had made his errand successful or not.

22 And when the camels had finished drinking, the man took a gold nose-ring that weighed a quarter of an ounce, and two bracelets for her arms that weighed five ounces of gold, 23 and said "Whose daughter are you? tell me. Is there room at your home for us to lodge for the night?" 24 And she said to him "I am daughter to Bethuel, Milcah's son by Nahor." 25 And she said to him "We have at our house plenty of both straw and feed, and room for lodging too." 26 And the man bowed down and did reverence to Jehovah 27 and said "Blessed be my master Abraham's God Jehovah who has not left off his friendship and loyalty toward my master: I am on the course, Jehovah has guided me to the home of my master's brother."

28 29 28 And the girl ran and told her mother's family every word. 29 And Rebekah had a brother named Laban; and Laban ran out to the man at the spring, 30 And when he saw the nose-ring and the bracelets on his sister's arms, and when he heard his sister Rebekah's words "That was the way the man spoke to me," he came to the man and found him standing by the camels by the spring, 31 and said "Come in, man blessed by Jehovah; why are you standing outside when I have cleared up the house and there is room for the camels?" 32 and brought the man into the house and loosened the camels' girths and gave straw and feed for the camels and water to wash his feet and the feet of the men he had with him, and set out food for him to eat. 33 But he said "I will not eat till I have told my business." And he said "Tell it."

34 35 34 And he said "I am Abraham's servant; 35 and Jehovah has blessed my master greatly so that he grew wealthy, and has given him sheep and cattle and silver and gold and slaves and camels and donkeys. 36 36 And my master's wife Sarah bore my master a son after she had grown old, and he has given him everything he had. 37 And my master swore me to be faithful to his charge 'You shall not marry my son to any of the daughters of the Canaanites in whose country I am living, 38 but go to my family and clan and get a wife for my son.' 39 40 39 And I said to my master 'Maybe the woman will not follow me'; 40 and he said to me 'Jehovah, before whom I have walked, will send his Angel with you and make your errand successful, and you shall get my son a wife out of my clan and family. 41 The condition on which you shall be immune from my curse is that you come to my clan, and if they do not give you any, you shall be immune from my curse.' 42 And I came to the spring today and said 'Jehovah, God of my master Abraham, if you are making my errand that I am going on successful, 43 here I take my stand by the spring of water; and let the lass that comes out to draw, and I say to her "Give me a little drink of water out of your jar," 44 and she says to me "Drink yourself, and I will draw for your camels too," be the wife you have decided on for

45 my master's son.' 45 Before I had finished speaking to myself, there was Rebekah coming out with her jar on her shoulder; and she went down to the spring and drew, and I said to her 'Give me a drink,' 46 and she brought her jar right down off her shoulder and said 'Drink, and I will water your camels too'; and I drank, and she watered the camels too. 47 And I asked her 'Whose daughter are you?' and she said 'Daughter of Bethuel, Nahor's son whom Milcah bore to him.' And I put the ring in her nose and the bracelet on her arm; 48 and I bowed down and did reverence to Jehovah and blessed my master Abraham's God Jehovah who had guided me on the right road to get my master's brother's daughter for his son. 49 And now, if you befriend my master loyally, tell me; and if not, tell me and I will turn to the right or to the left."

50 50 And Laban and Bethuel answered "The thing comes from Jehovah; we have nothing to say about it. 51 Here you have Rebekah before you; take her and go, and let her be wife to your master's son as Jehovah says."

52 52 And when Abraham's servant heard these words he bent to the ground to do reverence to Jehovah. 53 And the servant brought out articles of silver and gold, and clothing, and gave them to Rebekah; and he gave rich objects to her brother and her mother.

54 54 And he and the men he had with him ate and drank and lodged for the night, and rose in the morning, and he said "Send me off to my master." 55 And her brother and mother said "Let the girl stay with us a few days, ten or so; afterward she shall go"; 56 but he said to them "Do not delay me when Jehovah has made my errand successful; send me off to go to my master." 57 And they said "Let the girl be called and let us ask her voice"; 58 and they called Rebekah and said to her "Will you go with this man?" 59 and she said "Yes." And they sent off their sister Rebekah, and her nurse, and Abraham's servant and his men, 60 and blessed Rebekah and said to her "Sister, grow to millions, and may your descendants occupy the gate of those who hate them." 61 And Rebekah and her maids set out, riding on the camels, and followed the man.

62 62 And the servant took Rebekah and went. And Isaac had gone into the wilderness of Beer-Lahai-Roi (his residence being in the South country); 63 and Isaac went out for a stroll on the range as evening drew on, and he raised his eyes and saw there were camels coming. 64 And Rebekah raised her eyes and saw Isaac; and she dropped down from the camel 65 and said to the servant "Who is yonder man walking out on the range to meet us?" and the servant said "That is my master," and she took a muffler and covered herself. 66 And the servant recounted to Isaac all the things he had done, 67 and Isaac had her go into the tent; and he took Rebekah, and she became his wife, and he loved her, and Isaac recovered his spirits after his mother.

## CHAPTER 25

1 2 1 And Abraham took one more wife, whose name was Keturah; 2 and she bore him Zimran and Jokshan and Medan and Midian and Ishbak  
3 and Shuah. 3 And Jokshan had sons Sheba and Dedan; and Dedan's  
4 sons were the Asshurites and the Letushites and the Leummites. 4 And  
Midian's sons were Ghephah and Ghepher and Hanoc and Abida'  
and Elda'ah. All these were Keturah's sons.

5 6 5 And Abraham gave everything he had to Isaac; 6 but to Abraham's  
sons by concubines Abraham gave gifts and sent them off out of his  
son Isaac's way, while he was still alive, eastward into the East  
Country.

7 7 And this is the age Abraham lived to: a hundred and seventy-five  
8 years. 8 And Abraham breathed his last and died with good white hair,  
old and satisfied to live no more; and he was gathered to his kinsfolk,  
9 and his sons Isaac and Ishma'el buried him in the cave of Macpelah,  
in Ghephron the son of Sohar the Hittite's field on the east of Mamre,  
10 the field Abraham had bought from the sons of Heth: there Abraham  
was buried, and his wife Sarah.

11 11 And after Abraham's death God blessed his son Isaac; and Isaac  
lived near Beer-Lahai-Roi.

12 12 And this is the line of Abraham's son Ishma'el, the one whom  
13 Sarah's Egyptian maid Hagar bore to Abraham: 13 these are the names  
of Ishma'el's sons, named line by line: Ishma'el's firstborn Nebajoth,  
14 and Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam, 14 and Mishma', and Dumah, and  
15 16 Massa, 15 Hadad and Tema, Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah. 16 These are  
Ishma'el's sons, and these their names, by their villages and their  
17 encampments, twelve princes of their septs. 17 (And this is the time  
that Ishma'el lived: a hundred and thirty-seven years. And he  
18 breathed his last and died and was gathered to his kinsfolk.) 18 And  
they lived from Havilah to Shur along the front of Egypt as you  
come to Asshur; he had fallen front to front with all his brothers.

19 19 And this is the line of Abraham's son Isaac: Abraham begot Isaac,  
20 20 and Isaac was forty years old when he married Rebekah the daughter  
of Bethuel the Syrian, sister of Laban the Syrian, from Paddan-  
21 Aram. 21 And Isaac invoked Jehovah with regard to his wife, because  
she was barren; and Jehovah let himself be invoked, and his wife  
22 Rebekah became pregnant. 22 And the children were convulsive within  
her, and she said "If it is this way, what am I for?" and went to  
23 inquire of Jehovah. 23 And Jehovah said to her "You have two nations  
in your body, and two folks shall branch apart from within you;  
and folk shall overmatch folk and senior be subject to junior."

24 24 And her time came full for giving birth, and she found she had  
25 twins in her body. 25 And the first came out red, all over like a fur  
26 mantle; and they named him 'Esau. 26 And afterward his brother came  
out with his hand grasping 'Esau's heel; and they named him Jacob



[that is, Catch-Heel]. And Isaac was sixty years old when she gave birth to them.

27 27 And the boys grew, and 'Esau turned out a skilled hunter, an out-  
28 door man, and Jacob a steady domestic man. 28 And Isaac loved 'Esau,  
because his talk was full of hunting; but Rebekah loved Jacob.

29 29 And Jacob cooked a stew; and 'Esau came in from outdoors faint  
30 with hunger. 30 And 'Esau said to Jacob "Give me a snack of that red  
31 sauce [in Hebrew, edom adom], because I am faint." (From that they  
32 named him Edom.) 31 And Jacob said "First sell me your rights as  
32 eldest son." 32 And 'Esau said "Here I am fit to die, and what do I care  
33 for rights as eldest son?" 33 And Jacob said "First swear to me"; and  
34 he swore to him, and sold his rights as eldest son to Jacob, 34 and Jacob  
gave him bread and lentil stew; and he ate and drank and rose and  
went off. And 'Esau thought nothing of the rights as eldest son.

## CHAPTER 26

1 1 And there came a famine in the country, besides the first famine  
in Abraham's time; and Isaac went to Gerar to King Abimelec of  
2 Philistia. 2 And Jehovah appeared to him and said "Do not go down  
3 to Egypt; live in the country I tell you to; 3 live in an immigrant's  
condition in this country, and I will be with you and bless you, be-  
cause to you and your descendants I will give all these countries and  
4 make good the oath I swore to your father Abraham. 4 And I will  
make your descendants numerous as the stars in the sky, and give  
your descendants all these countries, and all the nations of the earth  
5 shall bless by your descendants, 5 because Abraham obeyed me and kept  
6 my charge, my commands, rules, and instructions"; 6 and Isaac lived  
in Gerar.

7 7 And the men of the place asked about his wife, and he said "She is  
my sister," because he was afraid to say wife "for fear the men of the  
8 place should kill me on Rebekah's account because she is so hand-  
some." 8 But when he had been there a good while King Abimelec of  
9 Philistia looked out at a window and saw that Isaac was amusing  
himself with his wife Rebekah; 9 and Abimelec called Isaac and said  
"Why, it must be she is your wife; and how was it you said 'She is  
10 my sister?'" And Isaac said to him "Because I thought I might come  
to my death on her account." 10 And Abimelec said "What does this  
11 mean that you have done to us? one of the people might have lain  
with your wife, and you would have brought guilt on us"; 11 and  
Abimelec gave all his people the order "Whoever touches this man  
and his wife must die."

12 12 And Isaac sowed in that country, and got a hundredfold in that  
13 year; and Jehovah blessed him, 13 and the man grew wealthy, and  
14 wealthier and wealthier, till he was very wealthy indeed. 14 And he had  
property in flocks and herds, and a great body of slaves; 15 and the  
15 Philistines were jealous of him, and all the wells that his father's

servants had dug in the time of his father Abraham the Philistines  
16 choked and filled up with earth. 16 And Abimelec said to Isaac "Go  
away from us, because you are too much for us."

17 17 And Isaac went from there and made a camp in Gerar Arroyo  
18 and lived there; 18 and Isaac dug over again the wells of water which  
they had dug in the time of his father Abraham and which the  
Philistines had choked after Abraham's death, and named them after  
19 the names his father had called them by. 19 And Isaac's servants dug  
20 in the arroyo and found a flowing well there; 20 and the Gerarite  
herders disputed with Isaac's herders, saying the water was theirs;  
and he named the well 'Esek because they had kept him in trouble.  
21 21 And they dug another well, and they disputed over that also; and he  
22 named it Sitnah [Antagonism]. 22 And he moved on from there and  
dug another well, and they did not dispute over it; and he named it  
Rehoboth and said "Because now Jehovah has made room for us and  
we shall increase in the country."

23 23 24 And he went up from there to Beer-Sheba'; 24 and Jehovah appeared  
to him that night and said "I am your father Abraham's God; do not  
be afraid, because I am with you and will bless you and make your  
25 descendants numerous for the sake of my servant Abraham," 25 and he  
built an altar there and invoked Jehovah's name, and pitched his  
26 tent there, and Isaac's servants dug for a well. 26 And Abimelec went  
to him from Gerar, and his friend Ahuzzath and his general Picol;  
27 27 and Isaac said to them "How is it you have come to me, when you  
28 hate me and sent me out of your company?" 28 And they said "We  
have seen that Jehovah was with you, and we thought 'Let there be  
an adjuration between us, between us and you, and let us make a  
29 treaty with you 29 that you will do nothing bad by us, as we did not  
touch you and as we did nothing but good by you and sent you off  
30 in peace'; you now are blessed of Jehovah." 30 And he made a banquet  
31 for them, and they ate and drank; 31 and the first thing in the morning  
they swore each to each, and Isaac sent them off, and they went from  
32 him in peace. 32 And that day Isaac's servants came and reported to  
him as to the well they had dug, and told him "We have found water,"  
33 33 and he called it Shib'ah; that is why the name of the city is Beer-  
Sheba' to this day.

34 34 And when 'Esau was forty years old he married Jehudith the  
daughter of Beeri the Hittite and Basemath the daughter of Elon  
the Hivvite, and they were a bitter grief to Isaac and Rebekah.

## CHAPTER 27

1 1 And when Isaac was old, and his eyes had grown too dim to see,  
he called his eldest son, 'Esau, and said to him "Son," and he said  
2 to him "Here I am." 2 And he said "Here, I have grown old and do  
3 not know what day I shall die: 3 now pick up your things, your quiver  
4 and your bow, and go out on the range and kill me some game, 4 and

make me a dainty dish such as I like and bring it to me and let me eat it, for the sake of having me feel just right for blessing you before  
5 I am dead."5And Rebekah heard when Isaac spoke to his son 'Esau.  
6 6 And 'Esau went off on the range to kill game for bringing in. And  
7 Rebekah said to her son Jacob "Here, I heard your father telling  
8 your brother 'Esau7'Bring me some game and make me a dainty dish  
9 so I may eat it and bless you before I die.'8Now, son, obey my orders:  
9 9 go to the flock and get me two nice kids from there, 10 and I will make  
10 them into a dainty dish for your father, such as he likes, and you  
shall take it in to *your* father and have him eat, for the sake of  
having him bless you before he dies."  
11 11 But Jacob said to his mother Rebekah "There is my brother 'Esau  
12 a hairy man, and I am a smooth man; 12 maybe father will feel of me  
and take it that I am trying a practical joke on him, and I shall  
bring a curse on myself and not a blessing."  
13 13 But his mother said to him "Your curse be on me, son, only obey  
14 me and go fetch me what I want." 14 And he went and got them and  
brought them to his mother, and his mother made them into a dainty  
15 dish such as his father liked; 15 and Rebekah took her elder son 'Esau's  
best clothes, which she had with her in the house, and dressed her  
16 younger son Jacob in them, 16 and clothed his hands and arms and  
17 the smooth of his neck with the kids' skins, 17 and put the dainty dish  
and the bread she had made in her son Jacob's hands, and he went  
in to his father.  
18 18 And he said "Father," and he said "Here I am; who are you, son?"  
19 19 And Jacob said to his father "I am your eldest son 'Esau; I have done  
as you told me; stand up and eat some of my game for the sake of  
20 feeling like blessing me." 20 And Isaac said to his son "How was it you  
found it so quick, son?" and he said "Because your God Jehovah  
21 sent it in my way." 21 And Isaac said to Jacob "Come here and let  
22 me feel of you, son, whether this is you, son 'Esau, or not." 22 And  
Jacob came up to his father Isaac, and he felt of him and said "The  
23 voice is Jacob's, but the arms are 'Esau's," 23 and did not recognize  
him, because his arms were like his brother 'Esau's, hairy; and he  
24 blessed him. 24 And he said "This is you, son 'Esau," and he said "Yes."  
25 25 And he said "Bring it here to me and let me eat some of your game,  
son, so as to feel like blessing you"; and he brought it to him and  
26 he ate, and he brought him wine and he drank. 26 And his father Isaac  
27 said to him "Come here and kiss me, son"; 27 and he came up and kissed  
him, and he smelled the scent of his clothes and blessed him and said  
28 "See, my son's scent is like the scent of a countryside that Jehovah  
has blessed; 28 and may God give you out of the dew of the sky and out  
of the richness of the earth, and plenty of grain and grape-juice.  
29 29 Let peoples be subject to you and let folk after folk do reverence to  
you; be master of your brothers, and let your mother's sons do  
reverence to you; be your cursors cursed and your blessers blessed."

30 30 And when Isaac had finished blessing his son Jacob, the next thing  
31 was that when Jacob had just gone out from his father Isaac's  
32 presence his brother 'Esau came in from his hunting, 31 and he too  
33 made a dainty dish and brought it in to his father and said to his  
34 father "Will father please sit up and eat some of his son's game for  
35 the sake of feeling like blessing me?" 32 And his father Isaac said to  
36 him "Who are you?" and he said "I am your eldest son 'Esau." 33 And  
37 Isaac was in the utmost consternation and said "Then who was it  
38 that killed game and brought it in to me and I ate of everything  
39 before you had come in, and I blessed him? and blessed he is!" 34 And  
40 when 'Esau heard his father's words he gave a very loud and bitter  
41 cry and said to his father "Bless me too, father!" 35 But he said "Your  
42 brother came with trickery and got your blessing." 36 But he said "Is  
43 it because he was named Jacob that he has jacobed me these two times?  
44 he got my seniority, and here he has got my blessing now." And he  
45 said "Have you not any blessing laid by for me?"

37 37 And Isaac answered 'Esau "Here I have made him master of you,  
38 and given him all his brothers for subjects, and given him support  
39 in grain and grape-juice, and what am I to do then for you, son?" 38 And  
40 'Esau said to his father "Is that the only blessing you have? bless  
41 me too, father!" and 'Esau wept aloud. 39 And his father Isaac answered  
42 him "Here, out of the richness of the earth your home shall be, and  
43 out of the dew of the sky above; 40 and you shall live by your sword;  
44 and you shall be subject to your brother, but when you grow rest-  
45 less you shall tear his yoke off from your neck."

41 41 And 'Esau held a grudge against Jacob on account of the blessing  
42 his father had given him; and 'Esau said to himself "The time of  
43 mourning for father is near, and I will kill my brother Jacob." 42 And  
44 Rebekah was told of her son 'Esau's words; and she sent and called  
45 her younger son Jacob and said to him "Here is your brother 'Esau  
46 going to satisfy his spite against you by killing you. 43 Now obey me,  
47 son, and get away to my brother Laban in Harran 44 and stay with him  
48 a few days till your brother gets over his temper— 45 till your brother  
49 gets over being angry at you and forgets what you did to him, and  
50 I send and fetch you from there—why should I be bereaved of you  
51 both in one day?"

46 46 And Rebekah said to Isaac "I am sick of my life because of the  
52 Hittite girls; if Jacob marries one of the Hittite girls like these, one

## CHAPTER 28

1 of the girls of the country, what would life be worth to me?" 1 And  
2 Isaac called Jacob and gave him a parting blessing and commands,  
3 and said to him "You are not to marry one of the Canaanite girls; 2 be  
4 off to Paddan-Aram, the home of your mother's father Bethuel, and  
5 marry a wife from there, a daughter of your mother's brother Laban.  
6 3 And may El Shaddai bless you and make you prolific and multiply

4 you, and may you become an assembly of peoples; 4 and may he give you Abraham's blessing, you and your descendants with you, to possess the country in which your immigrant life has been spent, 5 which God gave to Abraham." 5 And Isaac sent Jacob away, and he went to Paddan-Aram, to Laban the son of Bethuel the Syrian, brother to Rebekah the mother of Jacob and 'Esau.

6 6 And 'Esau saw that Isaac had blessed Jacob and sent him away to Paddan-Aram to marry a wife from there, when he blessed him and gave him the command "Do not marry one of the Canaanite girls," 7 7 and Jacob listened to his father and mother and went to Paddan- 8 Aram; 8 and 'Esau saw that his father Isaac did not like the Canaanite 9 girls, 9 and 'Esau went to Ishma'el and married Mahalath the daughter of Ishma'el the son of Abraham, the sister of Nebajoth, besides the wives he had.

10 10 And Jacob went out from Beer-Sheba' and went toward Harran. 11 11 And he happened upon a place and stayed there for the night, because the sun had set; and he took one of the stones of the place and laid it for his pillow, and lay down to sleep in that place. 12 And he dreamed that there was a ladder set up on the earth, and its top 13 touched the sky, and that angels were going up and down on it; 13 and that Jehovah stood over him and said "I am Jehovah, the God of your father Abraham and of Isaac; the land you are lying on I will 14 give to you and your descendants, 14 and your descendants shall be like the dust on the ground, and you shall spread west and east and north and south; and all the clans of the world shall bless by you 15 and by your descendants. 15 And I am with you and will guard you wherever you go and bring you back to this soil; for I will never 16 quit you till I have done what I promised you to." 16 And Jacob awoke from his sleep and said "Why, Jehovah is in this place and I 17 did not know it"; 17 and he was afraid and said "How terrible this place is! this is nothing else than God's house, and this is the gate to the skies."

18 18 And the first thing in the morning Jacob took the stone he had laid for his pillow and set it for an obelisk and poured oil on the top of it 19 and named that place Bethel (but the name of the city was 20 Luz originally); 20 and Jacob made a vow, "If God shall be with me and guard me on this journey I am going on and give me food to eat 21 and clothing to wear, 21 and I come safe back home, then I will have 22 Jehovah for my God, 22 and this stone I have set for an obelisk shall be God's house, and everything you give me I will tithe to you."

## CHAPTER 29

1 1 And Jacob trudged on, and came to the country of the Eastern 2 Beduins. 2 And he saw there was a well out on the range, and that there were three flocks of sheep lying down by it, because they watered the flocks out of that well; and the stone was a great one on

3 the mouth of the well, 3 and all the flocks would come together there and they would roll the stone off the mouth of the well and water the sheep and put the stone back in its place on the mouth of the well.

4 4 And Jacob said to them "Where are you from, brothers?" and  
5 they said "We are from Harran." 5 And he said to them "Do you know  
6 Laban the son of Nahor?" 6 and they said "Yes." And he said to them  
7 "Is he doing well?" and they said "Yes, and there is his daughter  
8 Rachel coming with the sheep." 7 And he said "Here it is broad daylight  
9 still, it is not time for the stock to come together: water the sheep  
10 and go pasture"; 8 and they said "We cannot until all the flocks come  
11 together and they roll the stone off the mouth of the well and we  
12 water the sheep." 9 He was still talking with them when Rachel came  
13 with the sheep that belonged to her father, because she was shepherd-  
14 ess; 10 and when Jacob saw his uncle Laban's daughter Rachel and his  
15 uncle Laban's sheep, Jacob went up and rolled the stone off the mouth  
16 of the well and watered his uncle Laban's sheep.

11 11 12 And Jacob kissed Rachel, and raised his voice and wept; 12 and Jacob  
13 told Rachel he was her father's brother, because he was Rebekah's  
14 son; and she ran and told her father. 13 And when Laban heard the  
15 news about his nephew Jacob he ran to meet him and hugged him  
16 and kissed him and brought him to his house. And he told Laban  
17 the story of all these things; 14 and Laban said to him "Why, you are  
18 my own flesh and blood!" and he stayed with him a month.

15 15 And Laban said to Jacob "Because you are my brother should you  
16 serve me for nothing? tell me what pay you will have." 16 And Laban  
17 had two daughters, the elder named Leah and the younger named  
18 Rachel; 17 and Leah's eyes were weak, but Rachel was a beauty in form  
19 and feature; 18 and Jacob fell in love with Rachel, and said "I will serve  
20 you seven years for your younger daughter Rachel." 19 And Laban  
21 said "It will be better for me to give her to you than to some other  
22 husband; stay with me." 20 And Jacob served seven years for Rachel  
23 and it seemed a few days to him, he loved her so.

21 21 And Jacob said to Laban "Give me my wife, because the time is  
22 up, and let me go in to her." 22 And Laban brought together all the  
23 men of the place and gave a drinking-party, 23 and in the evening he  
24 took his daughter Leah and brought her to him, and he went in to  
25 her; 24 and Laban gave her, his daughter Leah, his maid Zilpah for a  
26 maid. 25 And in the morning he found it was Leah; and he said to  
27 Laban "What is this you have done to me? I served with you for  
28 Rachel, didn't I? and why have you played this trick on me?" 26 And  
29 Laban said "Such a thing is never done in our place, to marry off  
30 the younger before the elder. 27 Complete this one's week and I will give  
31 you that one too for the work you are to do for me seven years more."  
32 28 And Jacob did so and completed that one's week, and he gave him  
33 his daughter Rachel as wife; 29 and Laban gave his daughter Rachel  
34 his maid Bilhah for her maid. 30 And he went in to Rachel too, and loved

Rachel better than Leah, and he served with him seven years more.

31 31 And Jehovah saw that Leah was hated, and opened her womb, while  
32 Rachel was barren. 32 And Leah became pregnant and bore a son and  
named him Reuben, because she thought "Jehovah has *raah be'onyi*,  
looked upon my wretched state; for now my husband will love me."  
33 33 And she became pregnant again and bore a son and thought "Because  
Jehovah has *shama'*, heard, that I am hated, he has given me this  
34 one too," and named him *Shim'on*, Simeon. 34 And she became pregnant  
again and bore a son and thought "Now this time my husband will  
be *levu*, united, to me because I have borne him three sons"; con-  
35 sequently she named him Levi. 35 And she became pregnant again and  
bore a son and thought "This time I will *hodah*, thank, Jehovah";  
consequently she named him *Jehudah*, Judah. And she stopped  
bearing.

#### CHAPTER 30

1 1 And Rachel saw that she bore Jacob no children, and was jealous  
of her sister and said to Jacob "Give me children or else I am a dead  
2 woman." 2 And Jacob was angry at Rachel and said "Am I to take the  
3 place of God, who has refused you fruit from your body?" 3 And she  
said "Here is my servant Bilhah; go in to her and let her bear chil-  
4 dren on my knees, and let me have a family by her"; 4 and she gave  
5 him her maid Bilhah as wife, and Jacob went in to her. 5 And Bilhah  
6 became pregnant and bore Jacob a son; 6 and Rachel thought "God  
has *dan*, pronounced judgment, for me, and listened to my voice too  
7 and given me a son," consequently she named him Dan. 7 And Rachel's  
maid Bilhah became pregnant again and bore Jacob a second son;  
8 8 and Rachel thought "I have *niphthal*, played, a famous *naphtul*,  
trick, on my sister, and succeeded," and named him Naphtali.

9 9 And Leah saw that she had stopped bearing, and she took her maid  
10 Zilpah and gave her to Jacob as wife; 10 and Leah's maid Zilpah bore  
11 Jacob a son, 11 and Leah thought "In *gad*, luck!" and named him Gad.

12 12 And Leah's maid Zilpah bore Jacob a second son; 13 and Leah thought  
13 "In *osher*, good fortune, to me, because lasses will *assher*, congratu-  
late me!" and named him Asher.

14 14 And Reuben, in the time of wheat harvest, went and found  
mandrake-apples out on the range, and brought them to his mother  
Leah. And Rachel said to Leah "Give me some of your son's mandrake-  
15 apples." 15 And she said to her "Is it too little that you have got my  
*ish*, husband, and are you after getting my son's mandrake-apples  
too?" And Rachel said "As to that, he shall lie with you tonight for  
16 your son's mandrake-apples." 16 And Jacob came in off the range at  
evening, and Leah went out to meet him and said to him "You are  
to come in to me, because I have *sacar*, rented, you for my son's  
17 mandrake-apples"; and he lay with her that night. 17 And Jehovah  
listened to Leah, and she became pregnant and bore Jacob a fifth

18 son; 18 and Leah thought "God has given me my *sacar*, pay, for giving  
19 my maid to my *ish*, husband," and named him Issacar. 19 And Leah  
20 became pregnant again and bore Jacob a sixth son; 20 and Leah thought  
"God has *zabad*, dowered, me with a good *zebed*, dowry; this time my  
husband will *zabal*, reside in, me, because I have borne him six sons,"  
21 and named him Zebulun. 21 And afterward she bore a daughter and  
named her Dinah.

22 22 And God remembered Rachel, and God listened to her and opened  
23 her womb, 23 and she became pregnant and bore a son; and she thought  
24 "God has *asaph*, taken off, my opprobrium," 24 and named him Joseph,  
thinking "Jehovah *Joseph*, add, another son to me."

25 25 And when Rachel had borne Joseph, Jacob said to Laban "Let me  
26 go to my own place and my own country: 26 give me my wives and  
children that I have served you for and let me go, for you know the  
27 service I have paid you." 27 But Laban said to him "If you please, I  
have observed the signs, and Jehovah has blessed me on your account,"  
28 28 and said "Name your wages to me and I will pay." 29 And he said to  
29 him "You know how I have served you and how your stock have  
30 been with me: 30 that what you had before me was a little, and it spread  
to a great deal and Jehovah blessed you behind me; and now how  
soon shall I be doing something for my own family?"

31 31 And he said "What shall I give you?" And Jacob said "You shall  
not give me anything if you will do this for me. I will go back to  
32 pasturing your flocks, keeping them safe; 32 I will go through all your  
flocks today taking out every speckled and blotched animal, and every  
dark animal, among the sheep, and any blotched and speckled among  
33 the goats; and it shall be my pay. 33 And my honesty shall testify  
against me tomorrow, when you go over my pay personally: anything  
that is not speckled and blotched among the goats, and dark among  
34 the sheep, is stolen goods in my possession." 34 And Laban said "That's  
35 the thing: we'll have it as you say." 35 And that day he took out the  
striped and blotched he-goats and all the speckled and blotched  
she-goats, everything that had white in it, and everything dark among  
36 the sheep, and put them in the hands of his sons, 36 and set a distance  
of three days' journey between himself and Jacob.

37 37 And Jacob tended the rest of Laban's flocks; and Jacob took staves  
of fresh-cut storax and almond and plane-tree and peeled them in  
38 white patches, 38 laying bare the whiteness in the staves, and placed  
the peeled staves in the troughs, the watering-troughs where the sheep  
and goats came to drink, in front of the animals; and they were in  
39 heat when they came to drink. 39 And the animals in heat had their  
minds on the staves, and the animals bore striped and speckled and  
40 blotched. 40 And Jacob separated the lambs and put the animals' faces  
toward [*here some words, of which the last should be "everything,"*  
*seem to be missing*] striped and everything dark among Laban's  
animals, and set up blocks exclusively his own and did not combine



41 them with Laban's animals. 41 And at every time of heat of the more  
robust animals Jacob set the staves in the troughs under the animals'  
42 eyes for their attention while they were in heat, 42 but when the animals  
were feebler he did not; so it came about that the feebler were Laban's  
43 and the more robust Jacob's. 43 And the man made very great progress,  
and had sheep and goats in plenty and slaves and camels and donkeys.

#### CHAPTER 31

1 1 And he heard the talk of Laban's sons, "Jacob has taken all father's  
property, and out of father's property he has made all this fortune."  
2 2 And Jacob saw Laban's face and found he was not the same toward  
3 him as he had been. 3 And Jehovah said to Jacob "Go back to your  
fathers' country, your birthplace, and I will be with you."

4 4 And Jacob sent and called Rachel and Leah to the flocks out on  
5 the range, 5 and said to them "I see by your father's face that he is  
not the same toward me as he was; but it was my father's God who  
6 was with me, 6 and you know yourselves I worked with all my might  
7 for your father. 7 And your father trifled with me and changed my  
wages ten ways; but God did not give him success in doing me harm.

8 8 If he would say 'Your pay shall be speckled ones' all the animals bore  
speckled, and if he would say 'Your pay shall be striped ones' all the  
9 animals bore striped, 9 and Jehovah brought off your father's stock  
10 and gave it to me. 10 And at the time the animals were in heat I raised  
my eyes and saw in a dream that the bucks that were covering the  
11 animals were striped, speckled, and dappled. 11 And the Angel of God  
12 said to me in the dream 'Jacob,' and I said 'Here I am,' 12 and he said  
'Raise your eyes and see all the bucks that are covering the animals  
striped, speckled, and dappled, because I have seen everything that  
13 Laban is doing to you. 13 I am the Deity at Bethel where you anointed  
an obelisk, where you made a vow to me. Now up with you, go out  
of this country and back to your native country.'"

14 14 And Rachel and Leah answered him "Have we any longer a share  
15 or estate in our father's house? 15 do not we rank as strangers to him,  
16 when he has sold us and then eaten up the money for us? 16 for all the  
wealth God has brought off from our father belongs to us and our  
children. Now do just as God has told you."

17 17 And Jacob went to work and loaded his children and wives on the  
18 camels, 18 and drove along all his stock and all his chattels that he had  
accumulated, his stock of cattle that he had accumulated in Paddan-  
19 Aram, to go to his father Isaac in Canaan. 19 And Laban had gone to  
20 shear his sheep, and Rachel stole the teraphim her father had. 20 And  
Jacob hoodwinked Laban the Syrian in that he did not tell him that  
21 he was leaving the country; 21 and he left, he and everything he had,  
and was up and across the River and heading for the highland of  
Gilead.

22 22 And Laban got word on the third day that Jacob had left the

23 country; 23 and he took his brothers with him and pursued him seven  
24 days' journey, and overtook him in the highland of Gilead. 24 And God  
came to Laban the Syrian in a dream at night and said to him "Take  
care that you do not talk with Jacob, good talk or bad talk."

25 25 And Laban caught up with Jacob; and Jacob had pitched his tent  
on the mountain, and Laban pitched with his brothers on Mount  
26 Gilead. 26 And Laban said to Jacob "What have you done, hoodwinking  
27 me and driving my daughters off like slaves taken in war? 27 Why did  
you leave the country clandestinely and keep me in the dark, and not  
tell me and have me send you off with merrymaking and singing,  
28 with tambourine and lyre? 28 and you have not given me a chance to kiss  
29 my children; you have gone and made a fool of yourself. 29 It is in my  
power to do you harm; but your father's God said to me last night  
30 "Take care not to talk with Jacob, good talk or bad talk.' 30 And then  
when you did go because you did yearn after your family, why did  
you steal my gods?"

31 31 And Jacob answered Laban "Because I was afraid, because I  
32 thought you might kidnap your daughters away from me. 32 Whomever  
you find your gods with, he shall not live; identify before our brothers  
what of yours is with me and take it to you"—and he did not know  
Rachel had stolen them.

33 33 And Laban went into Jacob's tent and into Leah's and into the  
two slave-women's, and did not find anything. And he went out of  
34 Leah's tent and into Rachel's; 34 and Rachel had taken the teraphim  
and laid them in the camel-howdah and sat down on them, and Laban  
35 rummaged the whole tent and did not find anything. 35 And she said  
to her father "Do not take offense, sir, that I cannot get up on your  
account, because I am the way women are"; and he searched and did  
not find the teraphim.

36 36 And Jacob grew angry and upbraided Laban; and Jacob answered  
Laban "What is my crime, what is my wrongdoing, that you have  
37 been chasing me? 37 When you rummaged all my things, what of all  
your household's things did you find? lay it here before my brothers  
and yours, and let them give their verdict between the two of us.  
38 38 These twenty years I have been with you; your ewes and goats did  
39 not miss their births and the rams of your flocks I never ate. 39 An  
animal that got killed I never brought to you; I took the blame for  
40 it, you came on me for it, day stealings and night stealings. 40 I have  
had the drought eating me up by day and the frost by night, and  
41 sleep flitting away from my eyes. 41 This makes twenty years I have  
been in your house; I served you fourteen years for your two daugh-  
ters and six years for your sheep and goats, and you changed my  
42 wages ten ways; 42 if I had not had my father's God, Abraham's God  
and Isaac's Dread, you would have sent me away now empty-handed.  
God has seen my hard lot and what came of the toil of my hands,  
and given his verdict last night."

43 43 And Laban answered Jacob "The girls are my daughters, and the children are my children, and the animals are my animals, and every-  
44 thing you see is mine; but what shall I do to my own daughters, to  
us give each other a pledge, you and I, and have it for a witness  
between us."

45 46 45 And Jacob took a stone and reared it as an obelisk. 46 And Jacob  
said to his brothers "Pile up stones"; and they took stones and made  
47 a cairn and ate there by the cairn; 47 and Laban called it Jegar Saha-  
48 dutha, and Jacob called it Galeed. 48 And Laban said "This cairn is a  
witness between you and me today"; that is why it is named "Galeed,"  
49 49 and "Mispah," as he said "Jehovah look out between you and me,  
50 because we shall be out of each other's sight. 50 If you ill-treat my  
daughters, or if you marry wives besides my daughters, there is no  
51 man between us; see, God is witness between you and me." 51 And  
Laban said to Jacob "Here this cairn, and here the obelisk that I  
52 have set, is between you and me. 52 This cairn is witness, and so is the  
obelisk, that I am never to pass this cairn toward you, nor you to  
53 pass this cairn and this obelisk toward me, for harm. 53 The God of  
Abraham and the God of Nahor judge between us." And Jacob  
54 swore by the Dread of his father Isaac. 54 And Jacob killed a sacrifice  
on the mountain and invited his brothers to a meal; and they ate a  
meal and spent the night on the mountain.

55 55 And the first thing in the morning Laban kissed his children and  
blessed them and went off. And Laban went back to his own place,

## CHAPTER 32

1 2 1 and Jacob went on his way; and he encountered God's angels. 2 And  
Jacob, when he saw them, said "This is God's camp," and named the  
place Mahanaim.

3 3 And Jacob sent messengers ahead to his brother 'Esau in the  
4 country of Se'ir, the wolds of Edom, 4 and gave them the order "You  
are to say to my brother 'Esau 'Says your servant Jacob, I have  
5 been living with Laban and stayed on till now, 5 and have got cattle  
and donkeys and sheep and goats and servants; and I have sent to  
6 tell you, sir, in hope of your goodwill.'" 6 And the messengers came  
back to Jacob with the word "We have been to your brother 'Esau,  
and he is on his way too to you, and four hundred men with him."  
7 And Jacob was much afraid and distressed; 7 and he divided his  
company into two camps, people and sheep and goats and cattle and  
8 camels and all, 8 and thought "If 'Esau comes to one camp and cuts  
it down, the remaining camp will survive."

9 9 And Jacob said "God of my father Abraham and my father Isaac,  
Jehovah, you who said to me 'Go back to your own country and  
10 your birthplace and I will do well by you,' 10 I am too insignificant for  
all the friendship and loyalty you have shown to your servant; for

11 I crossed this Jordan with my staff and have now come to be two  
12 camps. 11 Deliver me out of my brother's hands, 'Esau's, for I am  
13 afraid of him, that he will come and cut me down, mother with  
14 children, 12 and you said 'I will do well by you and render your descen-  
15 dants like the sand of the sea, too numerous to be counted.'"

13 13 And he spent the night there.

14 And he took out of what he had brought with him a present for  
15 his brother 'Esau, 14 two hundred she-goats and twenty he-goats, two  
16 hundred ewes and twenty rams, 15 thirty camels with sucking foals,  
17 forty heifers and ten young bulls, twenty she-asses and ten jacks, 16 and  
18 put them in the hands of his servants, each drove by itself, and said  
19 to his servants "Pass on before me, and leave a space between one  
20 drove and another." 17 And he gave the first the order "When you  
21 meet with my brother 'Esau and he asks you 'To whom do you be-  
22 long, and where are you going, and whose are these that you have  
23 before you?' 18 say 'They are your servant Jacob's; it is a present sent  
24 to my lord 'Esau; and he himself is behind us.'" 19 And to the second  
25 too, and the third, and all who went behind the droves, he gave the  
26 order "You are to speak in this form to 'Esau when you find him,  
27 20 and to say 'Your servant Jacob himself is behind us"; for he thought  
28 "I will propitiate him with the present that goes before me, and after  
29 that I will face him; perhaps he will favor me." 21 And the present  
30 went over in front, and he spent that night in the camp. 22 And he  
31 rose during that night and took his two wives and his two maids and  
32 his eleven children and crossed Jabbok Ford.

23 23 And he took them and sent them across the arroyo, and sent across  
24 what he had, and Jacob was left alone. 24 And a man wrestled with  
25 him till the dawn came up; 25 and he saw that he could not do anything  
26 with him, and he touched his groin; and Jacob's groin was sprained  
27 in his wrestling with him. 26 And he said "Let me go, because the  
28 dawn has come up"; but he said "I will not unless you bless me." 27 And  
29 he said "What is your name?" and he said "Jacob." 28 And he said "No  
30 longer Jacob shall you be named, but Israel, because you have strug-  
31 gled with God and with men and succeeded." 29 And Jacob asked  
32 "Tell me your name"; but he said "What do you ask my name for?"  
30 and blessed him there. 30 And Jacob named the place Penuel, "because  
31 I saw God face to face and came off with my life." 31 And the sun rose  
32 on him as he limped over Penuel on his lame thigh. 32 This is why to  
this day the sons of Israel never eat the nasheh-sinew, which is over  
the groin, because he touched Jacob's groin on the nasheh-sinew.

### CHAPTER 33

1 1 And Jacob raised his eyes and saw that 'Esau was coming, and  
2 four hundred men with him; and he divided the children to Leah  
and Rachel and the two maids, 2 and set the maids and their children  
first, and Leah and her children behind, and Rachel and Joseph last,

3 and he went on before them; 3 and he bent to the ground seven times  
4 over to do reverence until he was near his brother.4And 'Esau ran to  
5 meet him and embraced him and threw himself on his neck and kissed  
6 him, and they wept; 5 and he raised his eyes and saw the women and  
7 the children and said "Who are these you have here?" and he said  
8 "The children God has graciously given your servant,"6and the maids  
9 came near, they and their children, and did reverence, 7 and Leah too  
10 and her children came near and did reverence, and afterward Joseph  
11 and Rachel came near and did reverence.8And he said "Who were all  
12 this camp of yours that I met with?" and he said "To have your good-  
13 will, sir." 9 And 'Esau said "I have plenty; brother, keep what you  
14 have"; 10 but Jacob said "No, please do accept my present, seeing that  
15 I have seen your face, as if I were seeing God's, and you were propi-  
16 tious to me. 11 Take my token of goodwill that was brought to you,  
17 because God has favored me and I have everything." And he urged  
18 him, and he took it.

12 And he said "Let us be traveling: I will keep in touch with you."  
13 13 But he said to him "You know, sir, I have on my hands the children  
14 that are weak, and the sheep and cows that have sucking young;  
15 overdrive them one day and all the sheep will die. 14 Go along before  
16 your servant, sir, and I will take it easy, stage by stage, at the pace  
17 of the stock I have before me and of the children, till I come to you  
18 in Se'ir." 15 And 'Esau said "Let me detach some of the men I have  
19 with me to accompany you"; but he said "What for? no, sir, please."

16 17 16 And 'Esau went back on his road to Se'ir that day; 17and Jacob  
18 moved on to Succoth and built himself a house, and made booths for  
19 his stock—that is why the place is named Succoth, "Booths."

18 18 And Jacob came peaceably to the city of Shekem in Canaan when  
19 he came from Paddan-Aram, and camped near the front of the city,  
20 19 and bought the lot of open country where he had pitched his tent  
21 from the sons of Hamor the father of Shekem for a hundred kesitahs,  
22 20 and set up an altar there and named it El-Elohe-Israel.

#### CHAPTER 34

1 1 And Leah's daughter Dinah, whom she had borne to Jacob, went  
2 out to see the girls of the country, 2 and Shekem the son of Hamor  
3 the Hivvite, the prince of the country, saw her and took her and lay  
4 with her and deflowered her.3And he was seriously taken with Jacob's  
5 daughter Dinah, and fell in love with the girl and talked to her of  
6 love.

4 4 And Shekem said to his father Hamor "Get me this child for my  
5 wife."5And Jacob heard that he had defiled his daughter Dinah; but  
6 his sons were out on the range with the stock, and Jacob kept quiet  
7 till they came in. 6 And Shekem's father Hamor came out to Jacob to  
8 talk with him; 7 and Jacob's sons had come in off the range when  
9 they heard, and the men were pained and very angry because he had

made a scandal in Israel, lying with. Jacob's daughter, which is not  
8 done. 8 And Hamor spoke with them, saying "My son Shekem has a  
9 fancy for your girl; give her to him as wife, 9 and have matrimonial  
10 relations with us, give us your daughters and take ours, 10 and you  
11 shall live with us and have the country open to you, trade in it and  
12 hold real estate in it." 11 And Shekem said to her father and brothers  
12 "Please do it, and I will give what you say. 12 Set the price and the  
gift good and high, and I will give as you say; but give me the girl  
for my wife."

13 13 And Jacob's sons gave Shekem and his father Hamor an insidious  
14 answer, for the reason that he had defiled their sister Dinah, 14 and  
said to them "We cannot do such a thing as this, to give our sister  
to a man with an uncircumcised body, because that would be a slur  
15 on us. 15 We will agree to it on this condition only, if you will be like  
16 us, having every male of yours circumcised; 16 and we will give you our  
daughters and take yours, and live with you and become one people  
17 with you. 17 But if you will not listen to us as to being circumcised  
we will take our girl and go."

18 18 And Hamor and Hamor's son Shekem thought well of their pro-  
19 posal; 19 and the young man was not backward about doing the thing,  
because he had taken a fancy to Jacob's daughter, and he was the  
20 most looked up to of all his family. 20 And Hamor and his son Shekem  
went into the gate of their city and talked to the men of their city,  
21 saying 21 "These men are peaceable; let them live with us in the country  
and trade in it, there is plenty of room for them in the country: let us  
22 marry their daughters and give them ours. 22 The men will agree to  
live with us, becoming one people with us, on this condition only,  
23 that every male of ours be circumcised the same as they are. 23 We get  
their assets and effects and all their cattle, you see; only let us agree  
24 to their condition and they will live with us." 24 And all who went out  
of the gate of Hamor's city listened to him and his son Shekem and  
had every male in their families circumcised, all who went out of the  
gate of his city.

25 25 And on the third day, while they were suffering, Jacob's two sons  
Simeon and Levi, Dinah's brothers, took their swords and fell upon  
26 the city without fear of risk and killed every male, 26 and killed Hamor  
and his son Shekem as if they were at war, and took Dinah out of  
27 Shekem's house and went out. 27 And Jacob's sons fell upon the dead  
28 and plundered the city for having defiled their sister, 28 took their  
sheep and goats and horned cattle and donkeys and what was in the  
29 city and what was out on the range, 29 and all their wealth, and carried  
off as slaves all their children and women, and plundered everything  
indoors.

30 30 And Jacob said to Simeon and Levi "You have bred trouble for  
me, setting me at deadly feud with the inhabitants of the country,  
the Canaanites and the Perizzites; and, we being few people, they

will get together against us and strike us down, and I and my family  
31 will be rooted out." 31 But they said "Is our sister to be treated like  
a prostitute?"

## CHAPTER 35

1 1 And God said to Jacob "Up with you to Bethel and live there, and  
make an altar there to the Deity that appeared to you when you were  
2 a refugee from your brother 'Esau." 2 And Jacob said to his family and  
to all who were with him "Clear away the foreign gods you have  
3 among you, and purify yourselves and change your clothes, 3 and we  
will be going up to Bethel and I will make an altar there to the  
deity that answered me in my day of distress and was with me on the  
4 journey I went on." 4 And they gave Jacob all the foreign gods they  
had in their possession, and the earrings they had in their ears, and  
Jacob buried them under the terebinth near Shekem.

5 5 And they marched away, and a dismay from God came over the  
6 cities around them and they did not pursue Jacob's sons. 6 And Jacob  
came to Luz in Canaan, that is, Bethel, he and all the people he had  
7 with him; 7 and he built an altar there and called the place El-Bethel  
because the divinities had revealed themselves to him there when he  
was a refugee from his brother.

8 8 And Rachel's nurse Deborah died and was buried below Bethel  
under the Oak, and it was named Weeping Oak.

9 9 And God appeared to Jacob again when he came from Paddan-  
10 Aram, and blessed him; 10 and God said to him "Your name is Jacob;  
you shall no longer be named Jacob, but your name shall be Israel,"  
11 and named him Israel. 11 And God said to him "I am El Shaddai;  
breed and multiply: a nation and a community of nations shall come  
12 from you, and kings shall spring from your body. 12 The country I  
gave to Abraham and Isaac I will give to you, and to your descen-  
13 dants after you I will give the country." 13 And God went up from him  
14 at the place where he had spoken with him; 14 and Jacob set up an  
obelisk at the place where he had spoken with him, a stone obelisk,  
15 and offered a libation on it and poured oil on it. 15 And Jacob named  
the place where God had spoken with him Bethel.

16 16 And he marched away from Bethel; and when it was a considerable  
way to Ephrath, Rachel gave birth to a child. And the birth went  
17 hard; 17 and while she was making hard work of the birth the midwife  
18 said to her "Do not be afraid, this too will be a son for you." 18 And as  
her life was passing out (for she died) she named him Benoni; but  
19 his father called him Benjamin. 19 And Rachel died, and was buried on  
20 the road to Ephrath, that is, Bethlehem. 20 And Jacob set up an obelisk  
over her grave, which is the Obelisk of Rachel's Grave until today.

21 21 And Israel moved camp and pitched his tent beyond Migdal-Eder.  
22 22 And while Israel was making his home in that country Reuben went  
and lay with his father's concubine Bilhah; and Israel heard of it.

23 23 And there were twelve of Jacob's sons: Leah's sons, Reuben Jacob's  
eldest and Simeon and Levi and Judah and Issacar and Zebulun;  
24 25 24 Rachel's sons, Joseph and Benjamin; 25 Rachel's maid Bilhah's sons,  
26 26 Dan and Naphtali; 26 Leah's maid Zilpah's sons, Gad and Asher. These  
are Jacob's sons, born to him in Paddan-Aram.

27 27 And Jacob came to his father Isaac in Mamre at Kiriath-Arbogh  
(that is, Hebron), where Abraham and Isaac had lived the immigrant  
28 29 28 And Isaac's life was a hundred and eighty years; 29 and Isaac  
breathed his last, and died and was gathered to his kinsfolk, old and  
satisfied to live no more; and his sons 'Esau and Jacob buried him.

#### CHAPTER 36

1 2 1 And this is the line of 'Esau, that is, Edom. 2 'Esau married women  
of Canaan, 'Adah the daughter of Elon the Hittite and Oholibamah  
3 the daughter of Ghamah the daughter of Sibeon the Hivvite, 3 and  
4 Basemath the daughter of Ishma'el, the sister of Nebajoth. 4 And 'Adah  
5 had by 'Esau a son Eliphaz, and Basemath a son Reghuel, 5 and Oho-  
libamah had sons Jekhush and Ja'lam and Korah; these were 'Esau's  
6 6 sons who were born to him in Canaan; 6 and 'Esau took his wives and  
his children and all the persons of his household, and his stock and  
7 and all his cattle and all his assets that he had accumulated in Canaan,  
7 and went to Se'ir to get away from his brother Jacob, 7 because there  
was too much of their chattels for living together, and their adopted  
country was not able to support them on account of their stock;  
8 8 and 'Esau lived in Se'ir—'Esau is Edom.

9 9 This is the line of 'Esau the father of Edom in the highland of  
10 Se'ir. 10 These are the names of 'Esau's sons: Eliphaz the son of 'Esau's  
11 wife 'Adah, Reghuel the son of 'Esau's wife Basemath,— 11 and these  
were Eliphaz's sons: Teman, Omar, Sepho, and Ga'tam and Kenaz,  
12 12 and Timna' was concubine to 'Esau's son Eliphaz and had a son  
13 'Amalek by Eliphaz; these were the sons of 'Esau's wife 'Adah; 13 and  
these were Reghuel's sons: Nahath and Zerah, Shammah and Mizzah;  
14 14 these were the sons of 'Esau's wife Basemath,— 14 and these were the  
sons of 'Esau's wife Oholibamah the daughter of Ghanah the daughter  
of Sibeon: she had by 'Esau sons Jekhush and Ja'lam and Korah.

15 15 These are the allufs of the sons of 'Esau. The sons of Eliphaz,  
'Esau's eldest: the alluf of Teman, the alluf of Omar, the alluf of  
16 16 Sepho, the alluf of Kenaz, 16 the alluf of Korah, the alluf of Ga'tam,  
the alluf of 'Amalek, these are the allufs of Eliphaz in the country  
17 17 of Edom; these are the sons of 'Adah. 17 And these are the sons of  
'Esau's son Reghuel: the alluf of Nahath, the alluf of Zerah, the  
alluf of Shammah, the alluf of Mizzah, these are the allufs of Reghuel  
in the country of Edom; these are the sons of 'Esau's wife Basemath.  
18 18 And these are the sons of 'Esau's wife Oholibamah: the alluf of  
Jekhush, the alluf of Ja'lam, the alluf of Korah, these are the allufs



**19** of 'Esau's wife Oholibamah the daughter of Ghanah. 19 These are 'Esau's sons and these their allufs; he is Edom.  
**20** 20 These are the sons of Se'ir the Horite, the inhabitants of the  
**21** country: Lotan and Shobal and Sibeon and Ghanah 21 and Dishon and Eser and Dishan, these are the allufs of the Horites, the sons of  
**22** Se'ir, in the country of Edom. 22 And Lotan's sons were Hori and  
**23** Hemam; and Lotan's sister was Tirana'. 23 And these were Shobal's  
**24** sons: Ghalvan and Manahath and 'Ebal, Shepho and Onam. 24 And these were Sibeon's sons: Aijah and Ghanah (this was the Ghanah that found the hot springs in the wilderness while he was tending  
**25** the donkeys for his father Sibeon). 25 And these were Ghanah's sons:  
**26** Dishon, and Ghanah's daughter Oholibamah. 26 And these were Dishon's  
**27** sons: Hemdan and Eshban and Ithran and Reran. 27 These were Eser's  
**28** sons: Bilhan and Za'van and 'Akan. 28 These were Dishan's sons: 'Us  
**29** and Aran. 29 These are the allufs of the Horites: the alluf of Lotan,  
**30** the alluf of Shobal, the alluf of Sibeon, the alluf of Ghanah, 30 the alluf of Dishon, the alluf of Eser, the alluf of Dishan; these are the allufs of the Horites, alluf by alluf, in the country of Se'ir.  
**31** 31 These are the kings that reigned in Edom before the sons of Israel  
**32** had a king reign: 32 there reigned in Edom Bela' the son of Be'or, whose  
**33** capital was named Dinhabah; 33 and Bela' died, and Jobab the son of  
**34** Zerah from Bosrah succeeded him; 34 and Jobab died, and Husham from  
**35** the Temanite country succeeded him; 35 and Husham died, and Hadad  
**36** the son of Bedad succeeded him, who defeated Midian on the wolds  
**37** of Moab; his capital was named Ghavith; 36 and Hadad died, and Sam-  
**38** lah from Masrekah succeeded him; 37 and Samlah died, and Saul from  
**39** Rehoboth-hannahar succeeded him; 38 and Saul died, and Baal-Hanan  
**40** the son of 'Achor succeeded him; 39 and Baal-Hanan the son of 'Achor  
 died, and Hadar succeeded him, whose capital was named Paghu  
 and whose wife was named Mehetabel the daughter of Matred the  
 daughter of Me-Zahab.  
**40** 40 And these are the names of the allufs of 'Esau clan by clan, place  
 by place, by name: the alluf of Timna', the alluf of 'Alvah, the alluf  
**41** of Jetheth, 41 the alluf of Oholibamah, the alluf of Elah, the alluf of  
**42** Pinon, 42 the alluf of Kenaz, the alluf of Teman, the alluf of Mibsar,  
**43** 43 the alluf of Magdiel, the alluf of 'Iram; these are the allufs of Edom  
 by their domiciles in their lawful country; that is, 'Esau the father  
 of Edom.

#### CHAPTER 37

**1** 1 And Jacob lived in Canaan, his father's adopted country.  
**2** 2 This is Jacob's line. Joseph, at the age of seventeen years, was  
 helping his brothers about tending the sheep, as a boy with the sons  
 of his father's wives Bilhah and Zilpah; and Joseph tattled to his  
**3** father about their faults. 3 And Israel loved Joseph most of all his  
 sons, because he was a son born in Ms old age; and he made him a

4 long tunic with sleeves. 4 And his brothers saw that he was the one his father loved most of all his sons, and they hated him and could not speak a friendly word to him.

5 6 5 And Joseph had a dream, and told his brothers of it, 6 and said to  
7 them "Listen to this dream I had:7we were binding sheaves out in  
8 the field, and my sheaf went and got up and stood erect, and yours  
8 came round it and did reverence to mine." 8 And his brothers said to  
him "Are you to be king over us or to govern us?" and hated him  
more than ever for his dreams and his talk.

9 9 And he dreamed another dream too, and told his brothers the  
story, and said to them "I have had a dream again, that the sun and  
10 the moon and eleven stars were doing reverence to me." 10 And his  
father rebuked him, and said to him "What sort of dream is this you  
have had? am I and your mother and your brothers to come doing  
11 reverence to you?" 11 And his brothers were jealous of him; but his  
father laid the matter up.

12 12 And his brothers went to pasture their father's sheep and goats at  
13 Shekem. 13 And Israel said to Joseph "Your brothers are pasturing at  
Shekem—come, I will send you to them"; and he said to him "All  
14 right." 14 And he said to him "Go and see how your brothers are doing  
and how the sheep and goats are doing, and bring me back word";  
15 and he sent him from Hebron Vale, and he came to Shekem. 15 And a  
man found him, and saw he was wandering over the range; and the  
16 man asked him "What are you looking for?" 16 And he said "Looking  
17 for my brothers; please tell me where they are pasturing." 17 And the  
man said "They must have moved from here, because I heard them  
saying 'Let us go to Dothan.'" And Joseph went after his brothers,  
and found them at Dothan.

18 18 And they saw him in the distance, and before he neared them they  
19 plotted to put him to death, 19 and said to each other "Yonder comes  
20 the one with the dreams; 20 now come, let us kill him and throw him  
into one of the cisterns and say a beast of prey has eaten him, and see  
what his dreams will come to."

21 21 But Reuben heard it and rescued him from them, and said "Let  
22 us not strike at his life." 22 And Reuben said to them "Let us not shed  
blood: throw him into this cistern in the wilderness, but do not take  
your hands to him," in order to rescue him, to get him back to his  
23 father. 23 And when Joseph came to his brothers they stripped Joseph  
24 of his tunic, the sleeved tunic that he had on, 24 and took him and  
threw him into the cistern; and the cistern was empty, there was  
no water in it.

25 25 And they sat down to eat a meal; and they raised their eyes and  
saw that a caravan of Ishma'elites was coming from Gilead, and cam-  
els carrying gum and balm and labdanum, taking them down to Egypt.  
26 26 And Judah said to his brothers "What shall we have out of it when  
27 we kill our brother and cover up his blood? 27 come, let us sell him to

the Ishma'elites, and not have our hands doing anything to him, because he is our brother, our own flesh and blood." And his brothers  
28 listened to him. 28 And some trading Midianites passed by, and they drew Joseph up out of the cistern, and they sold Joseph to the Ishma'elites for twenty shekels of silver, and they brought Joseph to Egypt.

29 29 And Reuben went back to the cistern and found there was no  
30 Joseph in the cistern; and he tore his clothes 30 and came back to his  
31 brothers and said "The lad is gone, and where am I to go?" 31 And they took Joseph's tunic and slaughtered an old goat and dipped the tunic  
32 in the blood, 32 and sent the sleeved tunic and brought it to their father and said "We found this; decide whether it is your son's tunic or not."  
33 33 And he recognized it and said "My son's tunic! Joseph has been taken  
34 by the wild beasts!" 34 And Jacob tore his cloak and put a sackcloth round his waist and went into mourning for his son for a long time.  
35 35 And all his sons and all his daughters rose to comfort him, but he refused to be comforted and said "But I will go down mourning to my son in the world of the dead." 36 And his father wept for him;  
36 but the Midianites sold him in Egypt to the Pharaoh's eunuch Potiphar, captain of the guard.

#### CHAPTER 38

1 1 And at that time Judah went down from his brothers' company,  
2 and got to a certain 'Adullamite named Hirah. 2 And Judah saw there a daughter of a certain Canaanite named Shua', and took her and  
3 went in to her, 3 and she became pregnant and had a son, whom she  
4 named 'Er; 4 and again she became pregnant and had a son, whom  
5 she named Onan; 5 and she had one more son and named him Shelah; she was at Kezib when he was born.

6 6 And Judah married his eldest son 'Er to a wife named Tamar.  
7 7 And Judah's eldest son 'Er displeased Jehovah, and Jehovah caused  
8 his death. 8 And Judah said to Onan "Go in to your brother's widow and do a brother-in-law's duty by her and set up a posterity for  
9 your brother." 9 And Onan knew the posterity would not belong to him; and if he went in to his brother's wife he wasted his germs on  
10 the ground so as not to give his brother a posterity. 10 And what Onan  
11 did displeased Jehovah, and he caused his death too. 11 And Judah said to his daughter-in-law Tamar "Stay at your father's as widow till my son Shelah grows up," because he thought "He too might die like his brothers." And Tamar went and stayed at her father's.

12 12 And a long time elapsed, and Shua's daughter, Judah's wife, died, and Judah got through mourning and went up to Timnah to his sheepshearing, he and his associate Hirah the 'Adullamite. 13 And Tamar was told "There your father-in-law is going up to Timnah to shear  
14 his sheep"; 14 and she laid off her widow's weeds and covered herself with a muffler and disguised herself and sat down in the gateway of

15 'Enan on the road to Timnah, because she saw that Shelah had grown  
up and she had not been married to him. 15 And Judah saw her and  
16 took her for a prostitute because she had covered her face; 16 and he  
turned off to her on the way and said "Say, let me go in to you,"  
because he did not know it was his daughter-in-law. 17 And she said  
17 "What will you give to come in to me?" and he said "I will send you  
a kid from the flock of goats." And she said "If you will give security  
18 till you do." 18 And he said "What is to be the security I give you?"  
and she said "Your seal and your cord and the stick you have in your  
hand." And he gave them to her and went in to her, and she became  
19 pregnant by him. 19 And she rose and went away and laid off her muffler  
and put on her widow's weeds.

20 20 And Judah sent the kid by his 'Adullamite friend to take up the  
21 security from the woman's hands; and he did not find her, 21 and asked  
the men of the place "Where is that religious girl at 'Enan by the  
roadside?" and they said "There has not been any religious girl  
22 around here." 22 And he went back to Judah and said "I did not find  
her," and the men of the place too said "There has not been any re-  
23 ligious girl around here." 23 And Judah said "Let her have them, for  
fear we should cut a bad figure: here I have sent the kid and you  
did not find her."

24 24 And after about three months Judah was told "Your daughter-in-  
law Tamar has been unchaste and is actually going to have an illegiti-  
25 mate child." 25 And Judah said "Take her out and have her burned."  
When she came to be led out she sent word to her father-in-law "It is  
by the man these belong to that I have a child coming"; and she said  
26 "Identify whose this seal and these cords and this stick are." 26 And Ju-  
dah recognized them and said "She has the right on her side, seeing I  
had not married her to my son Shelah," but he never knew her again.

27 27 And at the time for the birth she found she had twins in her body.  
28 28 And as she was giving birth a hand showed, and the midwife tied a  
29 bit of scarlet on the hand to mean "This one came outfirst"; 29 but when  
he drew his hand back out came his brother, and she said "What a  
burst you made for yourself!" and he was named Peres, "Burst."

30 30 And afterward his brother came out, who had the scarlet on his  
hand, and he was named Zerah.

#### CHAPTER 39

1 1 And Joseph was taken down to Egypt, and was bought by the  
Pharaoh's eunuch Potiphar, captain of the guard, an Egyptian, from  
2 the Ishma'elites who had brought him down there. 2 And Jehovah was  
with Joseph, and he became a successful man; and he was in his  
3 Egyptian master's house, 3 and his master saw that Jehovah was with  
4 him and Jehovah made everything he did succeed in his hands; 4 and  
Joseph found favor in his eyes and was his attendant, and he gave  
him charge over his house and put into his hands everything he had;

5 5 and from the time he gave him charge of his house, and over every-  
thing he had, Jehovah blessed the Egyptian's house on Joseph's  
6 house and in the field. 6 And he left everything he had in Joseph's  
hands and did not look into anything but the food he ate. And Joseph  
was handsome in form and feature.

7 7 And after these things his master's wife raised her eyes to Joseph  
8 and said "Lie with me." 8 But he refused and said to his master's  
wife "Here master is not looking into anything he has in the house,  
9 and has put everything he has in my hands, 9 he does not amount to  
more in the house than I do, and he has not held out anything from,  
me except you, by reason that you are his wife; and how should I do  
10 this great wrong and sin against God?" 10 And while she talked to  
Joseph day after day he would not listen to her to lie by her to be  
with her.

11 11 And on a particular day he came into the house to do his business,  
and of the men of the household there was not a man there in the  
12 house, 12 and she caught him by his cloak, saying "Lie with me," and he  
13 left his cloak in her hands and ran away outside. 13 And when she saw  
14 that he had left his cloak in her hands and run away outside, 14 she  
called the men of her household and said to them "Look, he has  
brought us a Hebrew man to fool with us: he came in to me to lie  
15 with me, and I screamed; 15 and when he heard me scream at the top  
of my voice he left his cloak in my hands and ran away outside."

16 16 And she laid his cloak down beside her till his master came into the  
17 house; 17 and she talked to him in the same way, saying "The Hebrew  
18 slave that you brought us came in to me to fool with me, 18 but when  
I screamed at the top of my voice he left his cloak by my side and  
ran away outside."

19 19 And when his master heard his wife's words, "Your slave did  
20 like this to me," he was angry. 20 And Joseph's master took him and  
put him in the roundhouse, the place where the king's prisoners were  
21 imprisoned; and he was there in the roundhouse. 21 And Jehovah was  
with Joseph and gave him favor in the eyes of the provost of the  
22 roundhouse; 22 and the provost of the roundhouse put into Joseph's  
hands all the prisoners in the roundhouse, and whatever they did was  
23 his doing. 23 The provost of the roundhouse did not look into anything  
in his hands, inasmuch as Jehovah was with him and Jehovah made  
what he did succeed.

#### CHAPTER 40

1 1 And after these events the king of Egypt's cupbearer and baker  
misconducted themselves toward their sovereign the king of Egypt;  
2 2 and the Pharaoh was incensed at his two eunuchs, the chief cupbearer  
3 and the chief baker, 3 and put them in custody in the house of the  
captain of the guard, the roundhouse, the place where Joseph was

4 imprisoned. 4 And the captain of the guard put Joseph in charge of them, and he waited on them.

5 5 And they were in custody for some time; and they each had a dream, both in one night, each a dream with special meaning, the cupbearer and baker of the king of Egypt who were imprisoned in the  
6 roundhouse. 6 And in the morning Joseph went in where they were  
7 and saw they were annoyed;7and he asked the Pharaoh's eunuchs  
8 who were in custody in his master's house "How comes it that you are  
8 downcast today?" 8 And they said to him "We have had a dream and  
there is nobody to interpret it." And Joseph said to them "Inter-  
pretations are God's affair—tell me about it."

9 9 And the chief cupbearer told Joseph his dream: "In my dream I  
10 found myself with a grapevine before me, 10and on the vine three  
11 canes; and it seemed to be sprouting, sprang into bloom, its clusters  
11 ripened grapes, 11 and I had the Pharaoh's cup in my hand and I took  
the grapes and squeezed them into the Pharaoh's cup and put the  
12 cup in the Pharaoh's hand." 12 And Joseph said to him "This is the  
13 interpretation of it: the three canes mean three days; 13 in three days  
more the Pharaoh will take you out and reinstate you, and you will  
hand the Pharaoh's cup to him in accordance with your former  
14 function as cupbearer. 14 But just remember me in thought when you  
are well off, and befriend me, and mention me to the Pharaoh and  
15 have him take me out of this house; 15 for I was simply stolen out of  
the Hebrew country, and I have not done anything here either  
that they should have put me in the dungeon."

16 16 And the chief baker saw that he had given a favorable interpre-  
tation, and said to Joseph "In my dream too I found myself with  
17 three baskets of white bread on my head, 17 and in the topmost basket  
pastry of all kinds for the Pharaoh's eating, and the birds were eating  
18 them out of the basket, off my head." 18 And Joseph said "This is the  
19 interpretation of it: the three baskets mean three days: 19 in three  
days more the Pharaoh will take you out and hang you on a stake  
and the birds will eat your flesh off you."

20 20 And on the third day came the Pharaoh's birthday, and he made  
a banquet for all his officers; and he took the chief cupbearer 21 and  
21 the chief baker out among his officers and reinstated the chief cup-  
22 bearer as cupbearer, and he handed the cup to the Pharaoh, 22 but the  
chief baker he hanged—as Joseph had given them the interpretation.  
23 23 But the chief cupbearer did not remember Joseph, but forgot him.

#### CHAPTER 41

1 1 And at the end of two years' time the Pharaoh dreamed that he  
2 was standing by the Nile, 2 and seven handsome plump cows came up  
3 out of the Nile and grazed in the fens, 3 and seven other cows, lean  
and ugly, came up out of the Nile after them and stood beside them  
4 on the bank of the Nile; 4 and the ugly lean cows ate up the seven

5 handsome plump cows, and the Pharaoh woke up. 5 And he went to sleep and dreamed over again that seven handsome plump ears of  
6 grain came out on one stalk, 6 and seven thin ears blasted by the desert  
7 wind sprouted after them; 7 and the thin ears swallowed the plump full ears, and the Pharaoh woke up and found it was a dream.

8 8 And in the morning he was uncomfortable about it, and sent for all the scholars of Egypt and all the sages. And the Pharaoh told them the story of his dream, and there was nobody who would interpret it to the Pharaoh.

9 9 And the chief cupbearer spoke to the Pharaoh, saying "I have a confession to make today. 10 The Pharaoh was incensed at his servants and put them in custody in the house of the captain of the guard, 11 me and the chief baker; 11 and we had a dream, he and I in the same  
12 night; we each dreamed something with a special meaning. 12 And we had with us there a young Hebrew, a slave of the captain of the  
13 guard, and we told him about it, and he interpreted to us; 13 and as he interpreted to us, so it came out: me he reinstated and him he hanged."

14 14 And the Pharaoh sent for Joseph, and they took him out of the dungeon, and he shaved and changed his clothes and went in to the  
15 Pharaoh. 15 And the Pharaoh said to Joseph "I have had a dream, and I have nobody who will interpret it to me; and I have heard it said  
16 of you that you understand a dream so as to interpret it." 16 And Joseph answered the Pharaoh "Not at all; God will answer about the Pharaoh's prosperity."

17 17 And the Pharaoh told Joseph "In my dream I found myself  
18 standing on the bank of the Nile, 18 and seven handsome plump cows coming up out of the Nile and grazing in the fens, 19 and seven other  
19 cows, lean and very ugly and scrawny, coming up after them—I never saw their like in all Egypt for ugliness; 20 and the ugly lean cows  
20 ate up the first seven plump cows, 21 and when they had gone into them there was no indication that they had gone into them, they were as  
21 ugly as at first; and I woke up. 22 And I saw in my dream that seven  
22 handsome full ears of grain came up on one stalk, 23 and seven thin  
23 dried-up ears, blasted by the desert wind, sprouted after them; 24 and the thin ears swallowed the seven handsome ears. And I spoke to the  
24 scholars, but there was nobody who would tell me."

25 25 And Joseph said to the Pharaoh "The Pharaoh's dream is all one; 26 God has told the Pharaoh what he is going to do. 26 The seven handsome  
26 cows are seven years and the seven handsome ears are seven  
27 years; it is all one dream. 27 And the seven ugly thin cows that came up after them are seven years, and the seven empty wind-blasted  
28 ears: there will be seven years of famine, 28 this is the thing I foretell to the Pharaoh; God has let the Pharaoh see what he is going to do.

29 30 29 Here are seven years coming with great abundance in all Egypt; 30 and there will appear seven years of famine after them, and all the

abundance will be forgotten in Egypt, and the famine will undo all  
31 the country, 31 and there will be no indication of the abundance because  
32 of the famine afterward, because it will be very severe. 32 And as to  
the dream's coming to the Pharaoh in duplicate, it is because the thing  
is definitely appointed by God and God is speeding the doing of it.

33 33 "And now let the Pharaoh pick out a wise and intelligent man  
34 and set him over Egypt; 34 let the Pharaoh appoint and empower  
commissioners over the country, and take a fifth of the crops of Egypt  
35 in the seven years of abundance, 35 and let them collect all the food-  
stuffs of Egypt in these good years that are coming and accumulate  
grain under the Pharaoh's hands as food in the cities and preserve  
36 it; 36 and the foodstuffs will be an insurance to the country for the  
seven years of famine which there will be in Egypt, and the country  
will not be wiped out by the famine."

37 37 And the Pharaoh and all his officers thought well of the proposal;  
38 38 and the Pharaoh said to his officers "Shall we find anybody like this,  
39 a man who has God's spirit in him?" 39 And the Pharaoh said to Joseph  
"After God has made known all this to you there is nobody so wise  
40 and intelligent as you: 40 you shall be steward of my palace, and all my  
people shall go by your word; only by the throne will I be greater  
41 than you." 41 And the Pharaoh said to Joseph "See, I have put you over  
42 all Egypt." 42 And the Pharaoh took off his ring from his hand and put  
it on Joseph's, and dressed him in garments of lawn and laid a neck-  
43 lace round his neck, 43 and had him ride in his second chariot, and they  
44 called out "Abrec" before him; so he put him over all Egypt. 44 And  
the Pharaoh said to Joseph "As sure as I am Pharaoh, nobody shall  
45 lift hand or foot in Egypt without your authorization." 45 And the  
Pharaoh named Joseph Saphenath-Pa'eneah and married him to Ase-  
nath the daughter of Poti-phera' the priest of On; and Joseph went  
46 out administering all Egypt. 46 And Joseph was thirty years old when  
he entered the service of the Pharaoh, the king of Egypt.

And Joseph went out from before the Pharaoh and made a tour  
47 of all Egypt. 47 And in the seven years of abundance the land yielded  
48 profusely, 48 and he collected all the foodstuffs of seven years that  
there were in Egypt, and put foodstuffs in the cities, putting in a  
49 city the foodstuffs of the countryside surrounding it. 49 And Joseph  
accumulated grain in vast quantity, like the sand on the seashore,  
till they left off keeping accounts because there was no counting it.

50 50 And Joseph had two sons born to him before the famine year  
came, sons whom Asenath the daughter of Poti-phera' the priest of  
51 On bore to him; 51 and Joseph named the elder Manasseh "because God  
52 has made me forget all my hard life and my old home," 52 and the  
second he named Ephraim "because God has let me breed in the  
country of my troubles."

53 53 And the seven years of abundance that there had been in Egypt



54 came to an end, 54 and the seven years of famine began to come as Joseph had said, and there was famine in all countries, but in all  
55 Egypt there was bread. 55 And all Egypt grew hungry, and the people cried out to the Pharaoh for bread, and the Pharaoh said to all the  
56 Egyptians "Go to Joseph, you are to do as he tells you." 56 And the famine came all over the face of the earth; and Joseph opened all the places that had grain in them and sold to the Egyptians.  
57 57 And the famine pressed hard in Egypt, and all the earth were coming to Egypt to Joseph to buy grain, because the famine pressed

#### CHAPTER 42

1 hard all over the earth. 1 And Jacob saw that there was grain to be had in Egypt, and Jacob said to his sons "Why are you looking at each  
2 other?" 2 and "Here, I have heard that there is grain to be had in Egypt: go down there and buy us some food there, so that we shall  
3 remain alive and not die." 3 And Joseph's brothers, ten of them, went  
4 down to buy grain from Egypt; 4 but Jacob did not send Joseph's brother Benjamin with his brothers, because he thought "He might come to harm."

5 5 And Israel's sons came to buy among those that were coming,  
6 because the famine was in Canaan; 6 and Joseph was the dictator of the country, the one who sold to the populace, and Joseph's brothers  
7 came and did reverence to him with their faces to the ground. 7 And Joseph saw his brothers and recognized them, but disguised himself from them and spoke harshly to them and said "Where do you come  
8 from?" and they said "From Canaan, to buy food." 8 And Joseph  
9 recognized his brothers, but they did not recognize him; 9 and Joseph remembered the dreams he had dreamed of them.

And he said to them "You are spying; it was to see the vulnerable  
10 points of the country that you came." 10 And they said to him "No, sir,  
11 your servants came to buy food. 11 We are all one man's sons; we are  
12 honest men; your servants have not been spying." 12 And he said to them "No, you came to see the vulnerable points of the country."  
13 13 And they said "Your servants are twelve brothers; we are sons of one man in Canaan; and the youngest is with our father today, and one is no longer with us."

14 14 And Joseph said to them "Just as I said, you are spies. 15 This shall be the test for you: by the Pharaoh's life, you shall not go out from  
15 here except by your youngest brother's coming here. 16 Send one of you to fetch your brother, and the rest of you stand committed, and your words will be tested, whether there is truth in you; and if not,  
16 by the Pharaoh's life you are spies"; 17 and he clapped them into prison for three days.

18 18 And Joseph said to them on the third day "Do this and save your  
19 lives: I am a God-fearing man. 19 If you are honest men, let one brother

of yours stand committed in your prison, and the rest of you go  
20 carry grain for your starving families, 20 and bring your brother to  
me, and your words will be verified and you shall not die"; and they  
21 did so. 21 And they said to each other "Well, we owed a penalty about  
our brother, that we saw his distress when he pleaded with us and  
22 we would not listen; that is why this distress has come on us." 22 And  
Reuben answered them "Didn't I say to you 'Don't do wrong by the  
child,' and you would not listen? and here we are being called to  
23 account for his very blood." 23 And they did not know Joseph under-  
stood, because there was the interpreter between them.

24 And he turned aside from them and wept, and came back to them  
and spoke to them, and took Simeon out of the group and fettered  
25 him before their eyes. 25 And Joseph gave orders and they filled their  
things with grain, and orders to put their money back in each man's  
sack and to give them provisions for the journey; and they did so  
26 for them, 26 and they loaded their grain on their donkeys and went  
from there.

27 And one opened his sack to give his donkey feed at their stopping-  
place for the night, and saw how his money was in the mouth of his  
28 bag; 28 and he said to his brothers "My money is returned, and here  
it is in my very bag." And they were bewildered, and said to each  
other in a panic "What is this God has done to us?"

29 And they came to Canaan to their father Jacob and told him all  
30 the things that had happened to them, saying 30 "The man, the master  
of the country, spoke harshly with us and made out that we were  
31 spying the country. 31 And we said to him 'We are honest men, we are  
32 not spies; 32 we are twelve brothers, one father's sons, and one is no  
longer among us, and the youngest is with our father in Canaan  
33 today.' 33 And the man, the master of the country, said to us 'This is  
how I shall know you are honest men: leave one of your brothers  
34 with me and take what your starving families need and go, 34 and  
bring your youngest brother to me so that I shall know you are not  
spies but honest men; I will give you your brother and you shall  
have freedom of trade in the country.'"

35 But as they were emptying their sacks they found that each one's  
36 bundle of money was in his sack; and they saw the bundles of money,  
they and their father, and were afraid. 36 And their father Jacob said  
to them "You have been robbing me of my children: Joseph is gone  
and Simeon is gone and you are going to take Benjamin—it all falls  
37 on me." 37 But Reuben said to his father "Put my two sons to death if  
I do not bring him to you; put him in my hands and I will get him  
38 back to you." 38 But he said "My son shall not go down with you, be-  
cause his brother is dead and he is the only one left, and if he comes  
to harm on the errand you are going on you will make my gray head  
carry sorrow down to the world of the dead."

## CHAPTER 43

**1 2** 1 But the famine was severe in the country; 2 and when they had finished eating the grain they had brought from Egypt their father  
**3** said to them "Go buy us a little food again." 3 And Judah said to him  
**4** "The man gave us fair warning 'You are not to see my face unless  
**5** your brother is with you.' 4 If you let our brother go with us we will  
**6** go down and buy you food; 5 but if you do not, we will not go down,  
**7** because the man said to us 'You shall not see my face unless your  
**8** brother is with you.' " 6 And Israel said "Why did you make trouble  
**9** for me telling the man whether you had another brother?" 7 And they  
**10** said "The man asked about us and about our home, 'Is your father  
**11** still alive?' 'Have you a brother?' and we answered him correspond-  
**12** ingly; were we to know he would say 'Bring your brother down?'"  
**13** 8 and Judah said to his father Israel "Send the boy with me, and let  
**14** us make a start and go, and keep ourselves alive and not die our-  
**15** selves and you and our children. 9 I will be responsible for him; you  
**16** may demand him from my hands; if I do not bring him to you and  
**17** set him before you I shall be criminal before you always. 10 For if we  
**18** had not delayed we should have been back twice already."  
**19** 11 And their father Israel said to them "Well, if that is the way it  
**20** is, do this: take in your packs some of the specialties of the country  
**21** and carry them down to the man as a present—a little balm and a  
**22** little honey, gum and labdanum, pistachio nuts and almonds— 12 and  
**23** take double money with you, and take back in your hands the money  
**24** that was returned in the mouths of your bags; it may have been a  
**25** mistake. 13 And take your brother and start off and go back to the man,  
**26** 14 and may El Shaddai grant that a feeling of sympathy comes before  
**27** the man's mind, and may he let your other brother go, and Benjamin;  
**28** and as for me, when I am robbed of my children I am."  
**29** 15 And the men took this present, and double money with them, and  
**30** Benjamin, and started off and went down to Egypt and stood before  
**31** Joseph. 16 And Joseph saw Benjamin with them, and said to the steward  
**32** of his house "Take the men into the house and kill some meat and  
**33** get things ready, because the men are to eat with me at noon"; 17 and  
**34** the man did as Joseph said, and took the men into Joseph's house.  
**35** 18 And the men were afraid because they were taken into Joseph's  
**36** house, and said "It is for the affair about the money that came back  
**37** in our bags at first that we are being brought in, so as to spring a  
**38** charge against us and fall foul of us and take us for slaves, and our  
**39** donkeys." 19 And they approached the steward of Joseph's house and  
**40** spoke to him at the door of the house 20 and said "O, sir, we did come  
**41** down at first to buy food; 21 and when we came to our stopping-place  
**42** for the night we opened our bags and found everyone's money in the  
**43** mouth of his bag, our silver in full weight; and we have brought it  
**44** back with us, 22 and brought down other money with us to buy food.  
**45** 23 We do not know who laid our money in our bags." 23 And he said "You

are all right; do not be afraid; your God, your father's God, has given you treasure trove in your bags; your money reached me"; and he brought Simeon out to them. 24 And the man brought the men into Joseph's house and gave them water to wash their feet, and gave feed for their donkeys.

25 25 And they got the present ready for Joseph's coming at noon, for they had heard that they were to eat the meal there. 26 And Joseph came into the house, and they brought the present they had with them into the house to him and bent to the ground to do him reverence; 27 and he asked them how they were, and said "Is your old father of whom you spoke all right? is he still alive?" 28 And they said "Your servant our father is all right, he is still alive"; and they bowed down and did reverence. 29 And he raised his eyes and saw his brother Benjamin, his mother's son, and said "Is this your youngest brother whom you told me off and he said "God be gracious to you, son." 30 30 And Joseph, because his feelings were stirred and he wanted to weep, hurried into his chamber and wept there; 31 and he washed his face and came out and repressed his feelings and said "Set on the dinner." 32 32 And they set for him separately and for them separately and for the Egyptians who ate with him separately, because the Egyptians cannot eat with the Hebrews, for that is an abomination to the Egyptians. 33 33 And they were seated before him the elder suitably to his seniority and the younger to his juniority; and the men were mystified and called each other's attention. 34 And he had helpings from before him carried to them; and Benjamin's helping was five times greater than the helping of any of them. And they drank with him till the wine overcame them.

#### CHAPTER 44

1 1 And he gave the steward of his house the order "Pill the men's bags with food, as much as they can carry, and place each one's money 2 in the mouth of his bag. 2 And my bowl, the silver bowl, you are to place in the mouth of the youngest one's bag, and the money for his grain." And he did according to Joseph's directions.

3 3 Daylight had come and the men had been sent off, they and their 4 donkeys; 4 they had got outside the city, but not far, when Joseph said to the steward of his house "Up with you, follow the men up and overtake them and say to them 'Why have you repaid a good turn 5 with a bad one? 5 this is what my master drinks in, and he looks in it 6 for signs—it is a bad thing you have done.'" 6 And he overtook them 7 and said these things to them; 7 but they said to him "Why should my lord use such language? away with the thought of your servants' 8 doing such a thing. 8 Here we brought back to you from Canaan silver that we had found in the mouths of our bags, and how should we 9 steal silver or gold out of your master's house? 9 The one of your servants that it is found with shall die, and we will be slaves to my

10 lord too." 10 And he said "Now then, as you say. the one that it is  
 11 found with shall be slave to me, and you shall go free." 11 And they  
 took their bags right down to the ground and each opened his bag;  
 12 12 and he searched, beginning with the oldest and ending with the  
 13 youngest; and the bowl was found in Benjamin's bag. 13 And they tore  
 their clothes and loaded up their donkeys and went back to the city.  
 14 14 And Judah and his brothers came to Joseph's house; and he was  
 still there, and they threw themselves on the ground before him.  
 15 15 And Joseph said to them "What does this piece of work you have  
 16 done mean? do you not know a man like me reads signs?" 16 And Judah  
 said "What shall we say to my lord? what language shall we use, and  
 what defense shall we make? God has detected your servants' guilt;  
 here we are slaves to my lord, both we and the one in whose hands  
 17 the bowl was found." 17 But he said "Away with the thought of my  
 doing this; the man in whose hands the bowl was found shall be slave  
 to me, but as for you, go up to your father and good betide you."  
 18 18 And Judah approached him and said "O, sir, let your servant  
 speak a word in my lord's hearing, and do not be angry at your  
 19 servant; for you are the same as the Pharaoh. 19 My lord asked his  
 20 servants 'Have you a father or a brother?' 20 and we said to my lord  
 'We have an old father and a young lad born in his father's old age;  
 and his brother is dead, and he is the only one left of his mother,  
 21 and his father loves him.' 21 And you said to your servants 'Bring him  
 22 down to me and let me set my eyes on him'; 22 and we said to my lord  
 'The boy cannot leave his father; let him leave his father and he  
 23 will die'; 23 and you said to your servants 'Unless your youngest brother  
 24 comes down with you you shall not see my face again.' 24 And when  
 we had gone up to your servant our father and had told him my  
 25 26 lord's words, 25 our father said 'Go buy us a little food again' 26 and we  
 said 'We cannot go down; if we have our youngest brother with us  
 we will go down, but we should not be able to see the man's face not  
 27 having our youngest brother with us.' 27 And your servant our  
 28 father said to us 'You know my wife bore two to me, 28 and one of  
 them went out from being in my company—and I said "He must  
 have been taken by the wild beasts," and have never seen him up to  
 29 now. 29 And you are going to take this one too out of my presence, and  
 harm will come to him, and you will make my gray head carry mis-  
 30 fortune down to the world of the dead.' 30 And now when I come to  
 your servant my father and do not have the boy with me, while his  
 31 life is tied up with his, 31 when he sees that the boy is missing he will  
 die, and your servants will be making your servant our father's  
 32 gray head carry sorrow down to the world of the dead. 32 For your  
 servant took the responsibility for the boy in taking him from his  
 father, saying 'If I do not bring him to you I shall be criminal against  
 33 my father always.' 33 Now let your servant stay in the boy's place as  
 34 slave to my lord, and let the boy go up with his brothers; 34 for how

should I go up to my father and not have the boy with me? I should see the evil that would come upon my father."

#### CHAPTER 45

1 1 And Joseph could not repress his feelings before all who stood about him, and he called out "Send every man out of the way"; and no man stood with him when Joseph made himself known to his  
2 brothers. 2 And he wept aloud, and the Egyptians heard it, and the  
3 Pharaoh's palace heard of it. 3 And Joseph said to his brothers "I am Joseph; is father still alive?" and his brothers could not answer him,  
4 because they were in consternation at finding him. 4 And Joseph said to his brothers "Come close to me"; and they did; and he said "I am  
5 your brother Joseph whom you sold into Egypt. 5 And now do not grieve nor think it a sore subject that you sold me here, because God  
6 sent me before you for a life-preserver. 6 For the famine has been in the country these two years, and there are five years yet that there  
7 shall be no plowing and harvesting; 7 and God sent me before you to secure you a remnant in the earth and to keep you alive as a great  
8 survival. 8 So it was not you that sent me here, but God; and he has made me father of the Pharaoh and master of all his palace and ruler  
9 throughout Egypt. 9 Go right up to father and say to him 'Says your son Joseph, God has made me master of all Egypt; come down to me,  
10 do not wait, 10 and live in Goshen and be near me, you and your children and grandchildren and your sheep and goats and cattle and all  
11 that belong to you, 11 and I will support you there, because there are five years of famine yet, for fear you and your family and all that  
12 belong to you should be impoverished.' 12 Here your eyes see, and my brother Benjamin's eyes, that it is my own mouth that is speaking  
13 to you, 13 and you will tell father of all my dignity in Egypt and every-  
14 thing you have seen, and bring father right down here." 14 And he threw himself on his brother Benjamin's neck and wept, and Ben-  
15 jamin wept on his neck; 15 and he kissed all his brothers and wept on them; and after that his brothers talked with him.

16 16 And the bruit was heard in the Pharaoh's palace, "Joseph's brothers  
17 have come"; and the Pharaoh and his officers liked it. 17 And the Pharaoh said to Joseph "Say to your brothers 'Load your beasts and go,  
18 get to Canaan 18 and take your father and your families and come to me, and I will give you the best there is in Egypt and you shall eat  
19 the fat of the land.' 19 And give them the order yourself, 'Do this way: take yourselves wagons from Egypt for your children and wives, and  
20 take up your father and come; 20 and do not grudge for your things, because the best there is in all Egypt is yours.'"

21 21 And Israel's sons did so; and Joseph gave them wagons by the  
22 Pharaoh's direction, and gave them provisions for the road. 22 And he gave them all a suit of clothes apiece, but to Benjamin he gave three  
23 hundred shekels of silver and five suits of clothes. 23 And to his father

he sent this: ten jacks carrying Egyptian specialties and ten she-  
asses carrying grain and bread and provender for his father for the  
24 journey. 24 And he sent off his brothers, and they went; and he said to  
25 them "Do not lose your tempers on the road." 25 And they went up from  
26 Egypt and came to their father Jacob in Canaan, 26 and told him  
"Joseph is still alive," and that he was ruler over all Egypt. And he  
27 was stunned, because he did not believe them; 27 and they repeated to  
him all Joseph's words that he had said to them, and he saw the  
wagons Joseph had sent to carry him, and their father Jacob's spirit  
28 revived. 28 And Israel said "That will do; my son Joseph is still alive;  
I will go and see him before I die."

#### CHAPTER 46

1 And Israel, with all that he had, moved and came to Beer-Sheba'  
2 and offered sacrifices to his father Isaac's God. 2 And God said to  
3 Israel in night visions "Jacob, Jacob!" and he said "Here I am." 3 And  
he said "I am the Deity, your father's God; do not be afraid of going  
down to Egypt, because I will make you into a great nation there.  
4 I will go down with you to Egypt, and I will bring you up too; and  
Joseph shall lay his hand on your eyes."  
5 And Jacob started from Beer-Sheba'; and Israel's sons carried  
their father Jacob and their children and their wives in the wagons  
6 the Pharaoh had sent to carry him. 6 And they took their stock, and  
the chattels they had acquired in Canaan, and came to Egypt, Jacob  
7 and all his issue with him: 7 his sons and his grandsons with him, his  
daughters and his granddaughters, and all his issue he brought with  
8 him to Egypt. 8 And these are the names of Israel's sons that came to  
9 Egypt, Jacob and his children. Jacob's eldest son was Reuben; 9 and  
10 Reuben's sons were Hanoc and Pallu and Hesron and Carmi. 10 And  
Simeon's sons were Jemuel and Jamin and Ohad and Jakin and  
11 Sohar, and Saul the Canaanite woman's son. 11 And Levi's sons were  
12 Gershon, Kohath, and Merari. 12 And Judah's sons were 'Er and Onan  
and Peres and Zerah, but 'Er and Onan died in Canaan; and Peres's  
13 sons were Hesron and Hamul. 13 And Issacar's sons were Tola' and  
14 Puvah and Jashub and Shimron. 14 And Zebulun's sons were Sered  
15 and Elon and Jahleel. 15 These were Leah's sons whom she had borne to  
Jacob in Paddan-Aram, and her daughter Dinah; of all the persons,  
16 her sons and her daughters, there were thirty-three. 16 And Gad's sons  
were Siphjon and Haggi, Shuni and Esbon, 'Eri and Arodi and Areli.  
17 And Asher's sons were Imnah and Ishvah and Ishvi and Beri'ah, and  
18 their sister Serah; and Beri'ah's sons were Heber and Malkiel. 18 These  
were the sons of Zilpah, whom Laban had given to his daughter Leah  
19 and she had borne these to Jacob, sixteen persons. 19 The sons of Jacob's  
20 wife Rachel were Joseph and Benjamin. 20 And there were born to  
Joseph in Egypt, borne to him by Asenath the daughter of Poti-  
21 phera' the priest of On, Manasseh and Ephraim. 21 And Benjamin's

sons were Bela' and Beker and Ashbel, Gera and Na'aman, Ehi and  
22 Rosh, Muppim and Huppim and Ard. 22 These were Rachel's sons whom  
23 she had borne to Jacob, fourteen persons in all. 23 And Dan's sons were  
24 Hushim. 24 And Naphtali's sons were Jahseel and Guni and Jeser and  
25 Shillem. 25 These were the sons of Bilhah, whom Laban had given to his  
26 daughter Rachel and she had borne these to Jacob, seven persons in  
27 all. 26 Of all the persons of Jacob's that came to Egypt, the issue of his  
27 body, aside from Jacob's sons' wives, the total was sixty-six persons.  
27 And Joseph's sons who had been born to him in Egypt were two  
persons; the total of the persons of Jacob's family that came to Egypt  
was seventy.

28 28 And he sent Judah ahead to Joseph to have him send instructions  
29 to Goshen ahead of him; and they came to Goshen, 29 and Joseph har-  
nessed his chariot and went up to meet his father Israel in Goshen,  
and appeared to him and threw himself on his neck and kept weeping  
30 on his neck. 30 And Israel said to Joseph "Now let me die, now that I  
have seen your face and seen you are still alive."

31 31 And Joseph said to his brothers "I will go up and report to the  
Pharaoh 'My brothers and family who were in Canaan have come to  
32 me; 32 and the men are shepherds, because they have been stockmen,  
and they have brought their sheep and goats and everything they  
33 had'; 33 and when the Pharaoh summons you and says 'What is your  
34 business?' 34 say 'Your servants have been stockmen from our boyhood  
till now, both we and our fathers,' in order that you may settle in  
Goshen; for every shepherd is an abomination to the Egyptians."

#### CHAPTER 47

1 1 And Joseph went in and reported to the Pharaoh "My father and  
brothers and their sheep and goats and cattle and everything they  
2 own have come out of Canaan, and here they are in Goshen"; 2 and  
from among his brothers he took five men and presented them before  
3 the Pharaoh. 3 And the Pharaoh said to his brothers "What is your  
business?" and they said to the Pharaoh "Your servants are shepherds,  
4 both we and our fathers." 4 And they said to the Pharaoh "We have  
come to live in the country as immigrants, because there is no pasture  
5 for those sheep and goats of your servants', because the famine is  
severe in Canaan; now let your servants live in Goshen." 5 And the  
Pharaoh said to Joseph "Let them live in Goshen, and if you know  
there are efficient men among them place them as chiefs of stock  
over mine."

And Jacob and his sons came to Joseph in Egypt; and the Pharaoh,  
the king of Egypt, heard of it, and the Pharaoh said to Joseph "Your  
6 father and brothers have come to you: 6 you have Egypt before you,  
7 settle your father and brothers in the best of the country." 7 And  
Joseph brought his father Jacob in and introduced him before the  
8 Pharaoh; and Jacob blessed the Pharaoh. 8 And the Pharaoh said to



9 Jacob "How many years old are you?" 9 and Jacob said to the Pharaoh "I have lived on alien soil a hundred and thirty years; few and disastrous the years of my life have been, and not equaled the years of  
10 my fathers' lives in their days on alien soil." 10 And Jacob blessed the  
11 Pharaoh and went out from before the Pharaoh. 11 And Joseph settled  
his father and brothers and gave them a property in Egypt in the  
best of the country, in the country about Ra'meses, as the Pharaoh  
12 had ordered. 12 And Joseph supplied his father and brothers and all  
his father's family with bread proportionate to their children.  
13 13 And there was no bread anywhere in the country, because the  
famine was very severe; and Egypt and Canaan were desperate with  
14 the famine. 14 And Joseph picked up for the grain they were buying all  
the money that was to be found in Egypt and in Canaan; and Joseph  
15 took the money into the Pharaoh's palace. 15 And the money in Egypt  
and Canaan came to an end; and all the Egyptians came to Joseph  
saying "Hand us out some bread: why should we die before your face  
16 because the money is gone?" 16 And Joseph said "Hand in your stock  
17 and I will give you bread for your stock if the money is gone." 17 And  
they brought their stock to Joseph, and Joseph gave them bread for  
their ponies and stock in sheep and cattle and their donkeys, and  
carried them on with bread that year for all their stock.  
18 18 And that year came to an end, and they came to him the next  
year and said to him "We will not conceal from your highness that  
the money is gone and the stock of cattle, gone to your highness;  
there remains before your highness nothing save our bodies and our  
19 land. 19 Why should we die before your eyes, both we and our land?  
buy us and our land for bread, and we and our land will be slaves  
to the Pharaoh; and give seed, and let us not die and the land be  
20 desolate." 20 And Joseph bought all the land in Egypt for the Pharaoh,  
because the Egyptians sold their fields because the famine was  
21 pressing them hard; and the land became the Pharaoh's, 21 and the  
people he reduced to serfdom from one end of Egypt to the other.  
22 22 Only the priests' land he did not buy, because the priests had rations  
from the Pharaoh and ate their rations that the Pharaoh gave them;  
for this reason they did not sell their land.  
23 23 And Joseph said to the people "Here I have bought you today,  
and your land, for the Pharaoh; here is seed for you, sow the land,  
24 24 and in the crops you shall give a fifth to the Pharaoh and have the  
four fifths for seed for the fields and food for you and those who are  
25 in your houses." 25 And they said "You have saved our lives; we thank  
26 your highness, and we will be slaves to the Pharaoh." 26 And Joseph  
established it as a rule for all the land in Egypt to this day to give  
the Pharaoh a fifth; only the land of the priests alone did not become  
the Pharaoh's.  
27 27 And the Israelites stayed in Egypt, in Goshen, and held real estate  
28 in it, and bred and multiplied greatly. 28 And Jacob lived seventeen

years in Egypt, and Jacob's age, the years he lived, came to be, a  
29 hundred and forty-seven years. 29 And Israel's time for dying drew  
near; and he called his son Joseph and said to him "If you have  
any goodwill for me, put your hand under my thigh and do kindly  
30 and loyally by me: do not bury me in Egypt; 30 I am to lie down to  
rest with my fathers and you are to carry me out of Egypt and bury  
31 me in their grave." 31 And he said "I will do as you say." And he said  
"Swear to me"; and he swore to him; and Israel did reverence on  
the head of his bed.

#### CHAPTER 48

1 1 And after these things Joseph was told "Your father is sick"; and  
2 he took with him his two sons Manasseh and Ephraim. 2 And Jacob  
was informed "Here is your son Joseph coming to you"; and Israel  
mustered his strength and sat up in his bed.  
3 3 And Jacob said to Joseph "El Shaddai appeared to me at Luz in  
4 Canaan and blessed me, 4 and said to me 'Here, I am causing you to  
breed and multiply, and will make you an assembly of peoples and  
give this country to your descendants after you as a perpetual prop-  
5 erty.' 5 And now your two sons that were born to you in Egypt before  
I came to Egypt to you are mine: Ephraim and Manasseh, the same  
6 as Reuben and Simeon, shall be mine. 6 And your offspring that you  
have had born since then shall be yours; they shall be called  
7 by their brothers' names in their tenure of estate. 7 And I—  
when I was coming from Paddan my Rachel died in Canaan on the  
way, where it was a considerable way to Ephrath, and I buried her  
there on the way to Ephrath—" (that is, Bethlehem).  
8 8 And Israel saw Joseph's sons and said "Who are these?" 9 And  
Joseph said to his father "They are my sons whom God has given me  
in this country." And he said "Fetch them to me and let me bless  
10 them." 10 And Israel's eyes were decrepit with old age, he could not  
see; and he brought them up to him, and he kissed them and hugged  
11 them. 11 And Israel said to Joseph "To see your face was a thing I did  
12 not think of, and here God has let me see your offspring too." 12 And  
Joseph brought them out from his knees, and prostrated himself on  
13 the ground in reverence. 13 And Joseph took them both, Ephraim with  
his right hand, at Israel's left, and Manasseh with his left, at Israel's  
14 right, and brought them up to him. 14 And Israel put out his right hand  
and laid it on Ephraim's head, when he was the younger, and his  
left hand on Manasseh's head; he laid his hands out of order, be-  
15 cause Manasseh was the eldest. 15 And he blessed Joseph and said "The  
God before whom my fathers Abraham and Isaac walked, the God  
16 who has tended me ever since I existed to this day, 16 the Angel who has  
seen me clear of all disaster, bless the boys; and let them be called  
by my name and the names of my fathers Abraham and Isaac; and  
let them teem profusely in the heart of the land."

- 17 And Joseph saw that his father would lay his right hand on Ephraim's head, and did not like it; and he grasped his father's  
18 hand to remove it from Ephraim's head to Manasseh's. 18 And Joseph said to his father "Not like that, father, because this is the eldest;  
19 lay your right hand on his head." 19 But his father refused and said "I know, my son, I know: he too will become a people and he too will be great; but his younger brother will be greater than he, and  
20 his descendants will be the plenitude of the nations"; 20 and he blessed them that day in the words "By you shall Israel bless, saying 'God make you like Ephraim and like Manasseh,'" and set Ephraim before Manasseh.
- 21 21 And Israel said to Joseph "Here I am dying, but God will be with  
22 you and bring you back to your fathers' country; 22 and I give you one shoulder above your brothers, which I took out of the hands of the Amorites with my sword and my bow."

#### CHAPTER 49

- 1 And Jacob summoned his sons and said "Come together and I will tell you what shall befall you in future days:
- 2 Gather and listen, sons of Jacob,  
and listen to your father Israel.
- 3 Reuben, you are my eldest,  
my strength, the firstfruit of my powers,  
Far forward in prestige, far forward in might—  
4 in water-like recklessness go not far!  
For you went up on your father's bed,  
there you profaned the couch of joy.
- 5 Simeon and Levi are brothers,  
tools of outrage are their daggers.
- 6 Do not come into their circle, my soul,  
do not unite in their assembly, my mind,  
Because in their anger they killed men  
and in their wantonness they hamstringed oxen.
- 7 Cursed their anger, that it was strong,  
and their wrath, that it was cruel;  
I will divide them in Jacob  
and scatter them in Israel.
- 8 Judah, you your brothers shall praise;  
your hand shall be on your enemies' necks,  
your father's sons shall do reverence to you.
- 9 Judah is a lion-cub;  
from your kill, my son, you have come up;  
He lies down, he makes himself comfortable,  
like a lion and like a lioness; who will stir him up?
- 10 Scepter shall not pass away from Judah  
nor chieftain's staff from between his feet

Till He comes whose it is;  
 and his shall be the obedience of the peoples.

11 Tying his donkey to the grapevine,  
 his ass to the vine of Sorek grapes,  
 He has washed his clothing in wine,  
 his vesture in the blood of grapes,

12 Darker of eyes than wine,  
 whiter of teeth than milk.

13 Zebulun shall live by the seabeach  
 and become a beach for ships,  
 with his rear reaching to Sidon.

14 Issacar is a big-boned donkey  
 lying down in the fork of the paths;

15 And he saw rest was good  
 and the country was attractive,  
 And bent his shoulder to carry loads  
 and become a slaving corvee.

16 Dan shall pronounce judgment for his people  
 like any of the tribes of Israel.

17 Be Dan a snake by the road,  
 a horned viper by the trail,  
 That bites the pony's heels  
 and his rider has fallen backward.

18 For your salvation, Jehovah, I have waited.

19 Gad raiders shall raid,  
 but he shall raid their retreat.

20 Asher's bread shall be fat  
 and he shall yield kings' luxuries.

21 Naphtali is a doe sent out;  
 he has given goodly words.

22 Joseph is a young wild ass,  
 a young wild ass by a spring,  
 a bunch of wild asses on a rock-wall.

23 Archers had a spite at him  
 and went to shooting and assailing him;

24 But their bowstrings were broken  
 and their arms shook  
 At the hands of the Mighty One of Jacob,  
 at the name of the Shepherd of Israel's Stone,

25 At your father's Deity; and he shall help you,  
 El Shaddai, he shall bless you,  
 With blessings of the skies above,  
 blessings of the deep that lies prostrate beneath,  
 blessings of breast and of womb.

26 Your father's blessings have outgone

- the blessings of sempiternal mountains,  
the cravings of perpetual hills,  
Be they for Joseph's head,  
for his brow who among his brothers was devotee.
- 27 Benjamin is a wolf making its kill:  
in the morning he eats prey  
and at evening he divides booty."
- 28 All these are the tribes of Israel, twelve of them; and this is what their father told them and blessed them, blessed them each with his appropriate blessing.
- 29 And he laid a command on them, and said to them "I am being gathered to my kinsfolk: bury me with my fathers in the cave in  
30 Ghephron the Hittite's field,<sup>30</sup> in the cave in the field of Macpelah in front of Mamre in Canaan, which field Abraham bought from Ghe-  
31 phron the Hittite for a graveyard property.<sup>31</sup> There they buried Abraham and his wife Sarah, there they buried Isaac and his wife  
32 Rebekah, and there I buried Leah; <sup>32</sup> the fee-simple of the field and the  
33 cave in it is from the sons of Heth." <sup>33</sup> And Jacob finished laying his commands on his sons, and drew his feet up into the bed and breathed his last and was gathered to his kinsfolk.

#### CHAPTER 50

- 1 And Joseph threw himself on his father's face and wept over him  
2 and kissed him. <sup>2</sup> And Joseph gave orders to his servants the physicians  
3 to embalm his father, and the physicians embalmed Israel. <sup>3</sup> And he was given full forty days—for that is full time for embalming—and  
4 the Egyptians wept for him seventy days. <sup>4</sup> And when the days of weeping for him were past Joseph spoke to the Pharaoh's household,  
5 saying "Please say before the Pharaoh, <sup>5</sup> my father bound me by an oath, saying 'Here I am dying; it shall be in my grave that I dug  
6 for myself in Canaan that you bury me'; now let me go up and bury  
7 my father, and I will come back." <sup>6</sup> And the Pharaoh said "Go up and  
8 bury your father as he swore you to." <sup>7</sup> And Joseph went up to bury his father, and all the Pharaoh's officers went up with him, the elders  
9 of his household and all the elders of Egypt, <sup>8</sup> and all Joseph's household and his brothers and the family; only their children and sheep  
10 and cows they left in Goshen. <sup>9</sup> And chariotry and cavalry also went  
11 up with him, so that the camp was an immense one. <sup>10</sup> And they came to Thorn-Bush Threshing-Floor on the other side of the Jordan and held a great and very notable wailing there; and he made a seven  
12 days' mourning for his father. <sup>11</sup> And the inhabitants of the country, the Canaanites, saw the mourning at Thorn-Bush Threshing-Floor and said "This is a notable mourning of the Egyptians"; that is why  
13 it is named Egypt Meadow, on the other side of the Jordan. <sup>12</sup> And his  
14 sons did with him as he had commanded them, <sup>13</sup> and his sons carried him to Canaan and buried him in the cave in the field of Macpelah,

14 which field Abraham bought for a graveyard-property from Ghephron the Hittite, in front of Mamre. 14 And Joseph went back to Egypt, he and his brothers and all who had gone up with him to bury his father, after he had buried his father.  
 15 15 And Joseph's brothers saw that their father was dead, and thought "If Joseph were holding a grudge against us, he would pay us back  
 16 the mischief we did him." 16 And they had Joseph told "Your father  
 17 gave us a command before he died, 17 'You are to say to Joseph, Do pardon your brothers' crime and sin, that they did you a mischief.' Now pardon the crime of the worshipers of your father's God." And  
 18 Joseph wept when they spoke to him. 18 And his brothers too went and threw themselves down before him and said "Now we are to be slaves  
 19 to you." 19 But Joseph said to them "Do not be afraid: am I to take  
 20 the place of God? 20 You meant mischief against me; God meant it for good, in order to do as today he has, saving the lives of a great  
 21 people. 21 Now do not be afraid; I will support you and your children";  
 22 and he comforted them and spoke lovingly to them. 22 And Joseph lived in Egypt, he and his father's family.  
 23 23 And Joseph lived a hundred and ten years; and Joseph saw grand-  
 24 sons of Ephraim; the children of Manasseh's son Makir too were  
 25 born on Joseph's knees. 24 And Joseph said to his brothers "I am dying; but God will visit you and bring you up out of this country to the  
 26 country he swore to Abraham and Isaac and Jacob." 25 And Joseph bound the sons of Israel by an oath, saying "God will visit you, and you shall carry my bones up from here." 26 And Joseph died at the age of a hundred and ten years; and they embalmed him, and he was laid in a mummy-case in Egypt.

#### MARGINAL NOTES TO GENESIS

- |       |   |  |  |
|-------|---|--|--|
| 1:1-2 | <i>Or</i> earth, when the earth was . . . deep, God's spirit  | 3:3  | <i>Var.</i> of the tree  |
| 1:9   | <i>Lit.</i> Let the waters collect below the firmament ( <i>or</i> from below the firmament) into                           | 3:6  | <i>Var.</i> with her, and they   |
| 1:9   | <i>Var.</i> in one place  | 3:20   | <i>The name</i> Eve <i>appears to mean</i> Life <i>or</i> Snake <i>or</i> Tribe-mother |
| 1:9   | <i>Var.</i> was so, and the waters below the firmament collected in their basin and the dry ground appeared; and God called | 4:1  | <i>The name</i> Cain <i>appears to be from the verb</i> to frame                       |
| 1:27  | <i>Or</i> a male and a female   | 4:5  | <i>Lit.</i> his face fell  |
| 2:2   | <i>Var.</i> sixth   | 4:6  | <i>Lit.</i> why is your face fallen  |
| 2:3   | <i>Lit.</i> his work, doing which God had created.  | 4:7  | (come up) <i>Unc.; susp.</i>   |
| 2:12  | (beryl) <i>Unc.</i>   | 4:15   | <i>Or</i> instituted a token for   |
| 2:20  | <i>Var.</i> and all the birds   | 4:22   | <i>Lit.</i> forger of all <i>Susp.</i>   |
| 2:20  | <i>Conj.*</i> for the man   | <i>In chapter 5 the ancient copies of the text vary in the numbers, but all have very large numbers.</i> |  |
| 3:1   | <i>Or</i> said to the woman "Especially as God said <i>Or</i> said to the woman "Even though God said                       | 6:3  | <i>Unc.; susp.</i>   |
| 3:2   | <i>Lit.</i> From the fruit of the trees   | 6:13   | <i>Lit.</i> The end of all flesh has come before me                                    |
|       |   | 6:15   | <i>Lit.</i> this is what you are to make it  |
|       |   | 6:16   | (up to a cubit) <i>Unc.; susp.</i>   |
|       |   | 6:17   | <i>Lit.</i> to make away from under the sky with all flesh that has                    |

- 7:2 *Or* seven in mated pairs  
7:11 *Var.* twenty-seventh day  
8:4 *Var.* twenty-seventh  
8:17 *Var.\* omits* they Shall *Var.*  
*omits* and they shall swarm  
about the earth  
8:19 *Var.* with him; and all the ani-  
mals, all the walkers and  
all the fliers, everything that  
moves about on land, went out  
9:6 *Var.* for the blood  
9:12 *Lit.* the token of the covenant I  
am giving between  
9:20 *Conj.* And Noah started as a  
farmer, and planted a vineyard,  
and drank  
9:25-26 *Conj.* to omit these two verses  
except the first two words  
9:26 *Conj.* Jehovah bless Shem's  
tents, and  
9:26 *Or* slave to them  
9:27 *The word translated, widen is a*  
*rare word spelled the same as*  
*Jepheth*  
9:27 *Or* Jepheth, and let him take up  
9:27 *Or* [Canaan will be] slave to him  
10:5 *Codd.* omit These are the sons  
of Jepheth  
10:14 *Codd.* the Casluhites (where the  
Philistines came from) and the  
Caphtorites  
10:22 (Arpacshad) *Or* Caldea  
10:24 *Or* Caldea  
10:24 *Var.* Arpacshad had a son Ke-  
nan, and Kenan had a son  
Shelah, and  
11:9 *The name of Babylon, if it were*  
*Hebrew, would seem to mean*  
*mixing*  
11:10-26 *Ancient copies vary in the*  
*numbers*  
11:10 *Or* Caldea  
11:11 *Or* Caldea  
11:12 *Or* Caldea  
11:12 *Var.* Kenan  
11:13 *Var.* Kenan *and at end of verse*  
And Kenan lived a hundred  
and thirty years and begot  
Shelah; and Kenan lived three  
hundred and thirty years after  
he begot Shelah, and begot sons  
and daughters  
11:15 *Codd.* four hundred and three  
11:31 *Var.* he brought them out from  
Ur of the Caldeans *Var.* they  
went out from Ur of the Cal-  
deans with them  
12:6 *Or* to the place at Shekem  
14:1, 9 *Conj.* Ammurapi  
14:1 *Var.* and King Tirghal  
14:6 *Var.* the highlands of Se'ir  
14:10 *Codd.* the king of Sodom and  
Ghomorrah were  
14:10 *Lit.* and fell in there, and the  
remainder  
14:14 (mustered) *Unc.; susp.*  
14:15 (surprised them on different  
sides) *Unc.; susp.*  
15:2 (Dammesek Eli'ezer) *Unc.;*  
*susp.*  
15:9 *Or* a third-born heifer and a  
third-born she-goat  
16:7 *Var.* *omits* the spring on the  
road to Shur  
16:13 *Codd.* You-are-El-Roi  
16:13 *Codd.* even seen here after my  
seeing *or* after him who sees  
me  
17:18 *Lit.* If only Ishma'el might live  
before you  
18:3 *Var.* Sir  
18:10 *Var.* again at such a time next  
year  
18:22 *Var.* Abraham still stood before  
Jehovah  
19:12 *Codd.* bring out of the place son-  
in-law and your sons  
19:14 *Or* those who had married  
19:19 *Or* the disaster should  
19:26 *Lit.* looked from behind him  
*Conj.* looked behind her  
20:4 *Codd.* even an honest nation  
20:9 *Var.* What have I done to you,  
and what wrong  
20:16 *Unc.*  
21:3 *Lit.* his son that was born to him  
21:3 Isaac *appears to mean* He laughs  
21:6 *Or* a laugh for me . . . will  
laugh over me  
21:7 *Conj.* to omit And she said *and*  
*make Sarah's words all one*  
*speech*  
21:9 *Var.* *omits* with her son Isaac  
21:14 *Var.* to Hagar, put them on her  
shoulder, and the child, and  
sent  
21:16 (archer's range) *Unc.*  
21:30 *Lit.* Because you are to  
21:31 Beer-Sheba' *means* Oath Well  
or Seven Well  
22:13 *Var.* saw a ram out back, caught  
22:14 *Unc.*  
23:3 *Lit.* stood up off the face of his  
dead  
23:6 *Lit.* a God's prince  
24:10 *Var.* camels and took with him  
some of the best  
24:19 *Lit.* And she finished letting him  
drink and said  
24:29 *Lit.* ran to the man, outside, to  
the spring  
24:36 *Var.\** after he had

- 24:50 *Conj.* Laban the son of Bethuel answered
- 24:55 *Var.* stay with us a month or ten days; afterward
- 24:62 (had gone into the wilderness) *Susp.*
- 24:67 *Codd.* ungrammatically the his mother Sarah's tent
- 24:67 *Conj.* after his father's death
- 26:20 *Conj.* 'Esek because they had kept wronging him
- 26:34 (Hivvite) *Var.* Hittite
- 27:13 *Lit.* obey me and go fetch to me." And he went
- 27:24 *Or* "This is you, son "Esau?" and
- 27:30 (the next thing was) *Lit.* it was
- 27:36 *Lit.* not laid by a blessing for me
- 28:19 Bethel *means* House of Deity
- 29:1 *Lit.* took up his feet and went to the country
- 29:30 *Var.* loved Rachel too better
- 29:32 *Var.* Reubel
- 29:32 *Lit.* thought "Because Jehovah has
- 30:8 *Lit.* a God's naphtul
- 30:18 *In the earlier times of the Hebrews* sacar and Issacar were pronounced shacar and ishshacar
- 30:20 (reside in) *Unc.*
- 30:32 *Var.* safe; go through all your flocks today and take out
- 30:32 *Or* today; take out
- 30:33 (personally) *Unc.*
- 30:35 *The Hebrew for white is* laban
- 30:39 *Lit.* the animals were in heat to the sticks
- 30:41 *Lit.* for them to be in heat with the sticks
- 31:13 *Var.* the Deity that appeared to you at Bethel
- 31:25 *Conj.* had pitched his tent on Mount Mispah
- 31:25 *Conj.* pitched his tent on Mount Gilead
- 31:28 *That is, Ms daughters' children.*
- 31:33 *Susp.*
- 31:46 *Var.* and they piled up stones
- 31:47 *These names mean* Witness Cairn in the Syrian and Hebrew languages respectively
- 31:49 *Or\** Gilead
- 31:52 *Lit.* and the obelisk is witness
- 31:52 *Var.* not to pass by toward you
- 31:53 *Or* gods of Nahor
- 31:55 *That is, his daughters' children.*
- 32:2 Mahanaim *means* Two Camps
- 32:6 *Codd.* and is on his way
- 32:11 *Lit.* mother on children
- 32:13 *Lit.* of what had come in his hand
- 32:25 *Or* and Jacob was taken with cramp in the groin
- 32:28 *The name* Israel *appears to mean* Deity struggles or He struggles with Deity. *The translation* struggles, struggled, is *unc.*
- 33:9 *Lit.* what is yours be yours
- 33:15 *Lit.* What for? please, sir.
- 33:18 *Or* came safe and sound to the city
- 33:20 *Conj.* an obelisk
- 34:2 *Var.* Horite
- 34:3 *Lit.* his appetite stuck to
- 34:3 *Lit.* talked to the girl's heart (without of love)
- 34:13 *Codd.* answer, and spoke, for the reason
- 34:16 *Or* take yours and live with you, and we will become one people (without the second with you)
- 34:24 *Lit.* and were circumcised all males, all who
- 34:30 *Lit.* I being few people, they will get together against me and strike me down
- 35:4 *Or* oak
- 35:11 *Lit.* and an assembly of nations
- 35:11 *Lit.* shall be from you
- 35:18 Benoni *means, or seems to mean,* son of my sorrow
- 35:18 Benjamin *means, or seems to mean,* son of a right hand
- 36:2 *Var.* son of Sibeon
- 36:2 *Conj.* Sibeon the Horite
- Ancient copies vary in many of the names in chapter 36*
- 36:6 *Var.* went to a country *Var.* went from Canaan
- 36:13 *The names of* Reghuel's sons *appear to mean* Setting and Rising, This Way and That Side
- 38:14 *Var.* son of Sibeon
- 36:15 *An alluf was either a sort of chief or a sort of clan*
- 36:20 *Var.* sons of Se'ir, the Horites that lived in the country
- 36:24 *Var.* found the water
- 36:37 Rehoboth-hannahar *means* Broad Places on the River (or on the Euphrates)
- 36:39 *Var.* son of Me-Zahab *Conj.* the daughter of Matred from Me-Zahab
- 37:4 *Var.* all his brothers
- 37:4 *Or* a polite word
- 37:5 *Var.* of it, and they hated him more than ever; and he said
- 37:25 (gum and balm) *Unc.*



- 37:28 *Lit.* they drew and they took Joseph up  
 37:30 *Lit.* where am I to go in  
 37:36 *Var.* Medanites  
 38:3 *Var.* he named 'Er (*but* she named Onan)  
 38:5 *Var.* he was at Kezib when she bore him  
 38:14 *Or* sat down at Pethah-'Enan  
*Var.* 'Enaim for 'Enan  
 38:16 (on the way) *Unc.*; *susp.*; *lit.* to the road *Var.* he turned the course off to her and said  
 39:6 *Lit.* did not know with him anything but  
 39:8 *Lit.* does not know with me anything  
 39:11 *Lit.* at this day  
 40:13 *Lit.* will lift your head and  
 40:16 (of white bread) *Unc.*  
 40:19 *Lit.* will lift your head and  
*Var.* will lift your head off you and  
 41:3 *Lit.* beside the cows  
 41:14 *Var.* they ran him out  
 41:38 *Or* the spirit of the gods  
 41:40 (go by your word) *Unc.*  
 41:45 *Lit.* went out over all Egypt  
 41:47 *Lit.* yielded by handfuls (*unc.*)  
 41:56 *Var.* all the hoards of grain  
 42:9 *Lit.* the nakedness of the country  
 42:16 *Lit.* and you stand committed (*with emphasis on you*)  
 42:19 *Lit.* and you go carry (*with emphasis on you*)  
 42:19 *Lit.* the starvation of your families  
 43:11 (balm, gum) *Unc.*  
 43:14 *Lit.* may El Shaddai give you compassion before the man  
 43:14 *Lit.* let your other brother go  
 43:21 *Lit.* in its weight  
 44:20 *Or* is the only one his mother has left  
 45:2 *Or* heard it *Conj.\** It was heard in the Pharaoh's palace or it was heard of in the Pharaoh's palace  
 45:19 (*And* give them this order yourself) *Susp.*  
 46:28 *Unc.*; *susp.*  
 46:31 *Var.* to his brothers and his father's family  
 47:8-9 *Lit.* "How many are the days of the years of your life?" and Jacob said to the Pharaoh "The days of the years of my immigrant life are a hundred and thirty years  
 47:21 *Var.* the people he transferred to the cities from  
 48:22 (shoulder) *Heb.* Shekem  
 49:4 *Susp.*; *codd.* there you profaned; my couch he went up (*var.* you went up)  
 49:10 *Or* till his own comes *Or\** till Shiloh come *or* till he come to Shiloh *Or\** till Shelah come in *Susp.*  
 49:19 *Lit.* their heel  
 49:21 *Susp.*  
 49:21 *Conj.\** a doe let loose  
 49:21 *Codd.* he who gives  
 49:21 *Conj.\** goodly lambs  
 49:22 *Susp.*; *unc.*  
 49:24 *Codd.* their bows were broken in firmness *Var.* his bow held firm  
 49:24 *Lit.* the arms of their (*var.* his) hands  
 49:24 (shook) *Unc.*  
 50:11 *Almost the same in Hebrew as* Egypt's Mourning

## THE BOOK OF EXODUS

### CHAPTER 1

- 1 And these are the names of Israel's sons who came into Egypt—  
 2 came with Jacob, each bringing his family: Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and  
 3 4 Judah; Issacar, Zebulun, and Benjamin; Dan and Naphtali; Gad  
 5 and Asher; and the total of the persons that had come of Jacob's  
 6 body was seventy persons. And Joseph was already in Egypt. And  
 7 Joseph and all his brothers died, and all that generation; and the sons of Israel bred and swarmed and multiplied, and grew very numerous indeed, and the country was full of them.

8 And there arose over Egypt a new king who had not known Joseph;  
9 and he said to his people "Here is the people of the sons of Israel  
10 greater and more numerous than we: 10 come, let us use shrewd policy  
with them, for fear they should multiply and when we get into a war  
they should reinforce our ill-wishers and attack us and get up out of  
11 the country." 11 And he set corvee captains over them to wear them  
down with the loads they carried; and they built storage cities, Pithom  
12 and Ra'amses, for the Pharaoh. 12 But the more they wore them down,  
the more they multiplied and the more they spread; and the Egyptians  
13 conceived a horror of the sons of Israel, 13 and exploited them ruthlessly,  
14 and embittered their lives with overwork on brick and mortar and  
all field work, all their work that they exploited them on.

15 15 And the king of Egypt said to the midwives who attended the  
Hebrew women, of whom the name of the first was Shiphrah and  
16 the name of the second Pu'ah, 16 "When you are attending the Hebrew  
women, see while they are on the birthstool: if it is a son have it die,  
17 but if it is a daughter let it live"; 17 but the midwives feared God and  
did not do as the king of Egypt told them, but spared the children's  
18 lives. 18 And the king of Egypt summoned the midwives and said to  
them "How came you to do such a thing and spare the children's  
19 lives?" 19 and the midwives said to the Pharaoh "Because Hebrew women  
are not like Egyptian women, because they are so vigorous: before  
20 the midwife gets to them they have given birth." 20 And God was good  
to the midwives, and the people multiplied and grew very numerous.  
21 21 And because the midwives had feared God he made them heads of  
families.

22 22 And the Pharaoh gave all his people the order "Every son that  
is born, throw it in the Nile, but save the life of every daughter."

## CHAPTER 2

1 1 And a man of the family of Levi went and married Levi's daughter;  
2 2 and the woman conceived and had a son, and saw it was a fine  
3 one, and kept him under cover three months, 3 but could not any longer.  
And she took a box made of papyrus stalks, and asphalted it with  
asphalt and pitch, and laid the child in it and laid it in the weeds  
4 along the Nile; 4 and his sister took her stand at a distance to find out  
5 what would be done with him. 5 And the Pharaoh's daughter came  
down to bathe by the Nile, and her maids went along the Nile; and  
she saw the box among the weeds, and reached out her hand and took  
6 it, 6 and opened it and saw, and found it was a crying boy; and she  
did not want it hurt, and said "This is one of the Hebrews' children."  
7 7 And his sister said to the Pharaoh's daughter "Shall I go and call  
a nursing woman for you, one of the Hebrews, to nurse the child for  
8 you?" 8 And the Pharaoh's daughter said "Go"; and the lass went and  
9 called the child's mother, 9 and the Pharaoh's daughter said to her  
"Take this child along and nurse him for me, and I will pay you."

10 10 And the woman took the child and nursed him; and the child grew big, and she brought him to the Pharaoh's daughter, and he became son to her. And she named him Moses, and said "Because I drew him out of the water."

11 11 And in those days Moses grew up and went out where his brothers were and saw the loads they carried; and he saw an Egyptian beating a Hebrew, one of his brothers. 12 And he turned his head this way and that, and saw there was nobody, and he struck down the Egyptian and covered him up in the sand. 13 And he went out the next day and found two Hebrews tussling, and said to the aggressor "What are you striking your mate for?" 14 and he said "Who appointed you captain and judge over us? are you thinking of killing me as you did the Egyptian?" and Moses was afraid, and said "Why, the affair has become known." 15 And the Pharaoh heard of this affair, and tried to kill Moses; and Moses left the country for fear of the Pharaoh, and settled in the country of Midian.

And he came into the country of Midian and sat down by the well. 16 16 And the priest of Midian had seven daughters; and they came and drew water and filled the troughs to water their father's flock, 17 and the men shepherds came and drove them away; and Moses stood up and gave them help and watered their flock. 18 And they came to their father Reghuel, and he said "How comes it you are in early today?" 19 19 and they said "An Egyptian rescued us from the shepherds, and drew water for us too, and watered the flock." 20 And he said to his daughters "And where is he? what did you leave the man there for? invite him to come to me and have something to eat." 21 And Moses consented to stay with the man; and he gave his daughter Sipporah to Moses, 22 and she had a son, whom he named Gershom, because he thought "I was an emigrant in a foreign country."

23 23 And during that long time the king of Egypt died; and the sons of Israel moaned at their slavery; and they cried out, and their clamor at their slavery went up to God, 24 and God heard their groaning. And God remembered his covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; 25 25 and God saw the sons of Israel, and God took cognizance.

### CHAPTER 3

1 1 And Moses was tending the flock for his father-in-law Priest Ithro of Midian; and he drove the flock back of the wilderness, and came 2 to God's mountain Horeb, 2 and Jehovah's Angel appeared to him in a blaze of fire out of the middle of a bush; and he saw, there was the 3 bush burning with fire, and the bush was not consumed. 3 And Moses thought "I must step up and see this remarkable sight, how it is that the bush does not burn up."

4 4 And Jehovah saw that he was stepping up to see, and God called out to him from the middle of the bush "Moses, Moses!" and he said 5 "Here I am," 5 and he said "Do not come near here; slip your shoes

off your feet, because the place you are standing on is sacred soil."  
6 And he said "I am your father's God, the God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Jacob." And Moses veiled his face, because he was afraid to look on God.

7 And Jehovah said "I have seen my people's wretched state in Egypt, and have heard their outcry because of their overseers; for I know their pain; 8 and I have come down to deliver them out of the Egyptians' hands and to bring them up out of that country to a broad and good country, a country that runs milk and honey, the place of the Canaanites and the Hittites and the Amorites and the Perizzites and the Hivvites and the Jebusites.9Now the outcry of the sons of Israel has come to me, and I have seen the oppression the Egyptians are inflicting on them. 10 Now come on, I will send you to the Pharaoh; and bring my people the sons of Israel out of Egypt." 11 And Moses said to God "Who am I to go to the Pharaoh and bring the sons of Israel out of Egypt?" 12 And he said "Because I am to be with you; and this is the token you are to have that it was I who sent you: when you bring the people out of Egypt you shall worship God on this mountain."

13 And Moses said to God "Suppose I come to the sons of Israel and say to them 'Your fathers' God has sent me to you,' and they say to me 'What is his name?' what shall I say to them?" 14 And God said to Moses "I will be what I will be"; and he said "You are to say to the sons of Israel 'Will Be has sent me to you.'"

15 And God said to Moses again "You are to say to the sons of Israel 'Jehovah, your fathers' God, Abraham's God, Isaac's God, Jacob's God, has sent me to you'; this is my name forever, and this my identification for generation after generation. 16 Go bring together the elders of Israel and say to them 'Your fathers' God Jehovah has appeared to me, the God of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, with the message "I have taken up your case, and what is being done to you in Egypt; 17 and I have said I will bring you up out of Egyptian wretchedness to the country of the Canaanites and the Hittites and the Amorites and the Perizzites and the Hivvites and the Jebusites, to a country that runs milk and honey"; 18 and they will listen to you. And you and the elders of Israel shall go in to the king of Egypt and say to him 'Jehovah, the Hebrews' God, has met us: now let us go three days' journey into the wilderness and sacrifice to our God Jehovah.' 19 And I know the king of Egypt will not give you a chance to go without force; 20 but I will put out my hand and strike Egypt with all my wonders that I will do among them, and after that he will let you go. 21 And I will give the people favor in the Egyptians' eyes, and when you go you shall not go empty-handed, 22 but each woman shall ask her neighbor and her lodger for articles of gold and silver and clothing, and you shall put them on your children and despoil the Egyptians."

## CHAPTER 4

1 And Moses answered "And suppose they do not believe me nor  
2 obey me, because they say 'Jehovah has not appeared to you?'" 2 And  
Jehovah said to him "What's that in your hand?" and he said "A  
3 stick." 3 And he said "Throw it on the ground!" and he did, and it  
4 turned to a snake, and Moses ran away from it. 4 And Jehovah said  
to Moses "Put out your hand and take it by the tail!" and he put out  
5 his hand and grasped it, and it turned to a stick in his hand. 5 "In  
order that they may believe that Jehovah, their fathers' God, Abra-  
6 ham's God, Isaac's God, Jacob's God, has appeared to you." 6 And  
again Jehovah said to him "Put your hand into your bosom!" and  
7 he did, and drew it out and found his hand snowy with leprosy. 7 And  
he said "Put your hand back in your bosom!" and he did, and drew it  
out of his bosom and found it had turned back to be like the rest of  
8 his flesh. 8 "And if they do not believe you nor listen to the first token,  
9 they will believe the second; 9 and if they do not believe both the tokens  
nor listen to you, take Nile water and pour it out on the dry ground,  
and the water you took from the Nile shall become blood on the dry  
ground."

10 And Moses said to Jehovah "O Lord, I am no talker, I never was one  
and I am not since you have spoken to your servant, but I have a  
11 clumsy mouth and tongue." 11 And Jehovah said to him "Who put a  
mouth in man? or who renders one dumb or deaf, or clear-sighted or  
12 blind? am I not Jehovah? 12 Now go, and I will be with your mouth  
and instruct you what to say."

13 14 13 But Moses said "O Lord, send by somebody or other." 14 And Jehovah  
was angry at Moses, and said "Aaron the Levite is your brother, is  
15 he not? I know he does talk; and he is coming right out to meet you,  
too, and will be joyful. 15 And you shall speak to him and put the  
16 words in his mouth, and I will be with your mouth and with his,  
and instruct you both what to do; 16 and he shall speak to the people  
for you; and you shall have him for mouth and he shall have you  
17 for God. 17 And you are to take in your hand this stick, with which  
you are to do the tokens."

18 18 And Moses went his way, and went back to his father-in-law Ithro  
and said to him "Let me go and revisit my brothers in Egypt and  
see if they are still alive"; and Ithro said to Moses "Go, and good  
betide you."

19 19 And Jehovah said to Moses in Midian "Go, return to Egypt, because  
20 all the men who were looking for your life are dead"; 20 and Moses  
took his wife and sons on a donkey and went back to Egypt; and  
21 Moses took along God's stick in his hand. 21 And Jehovah said to Moses  
as he took his way back to Egypt "See, all the miracles I have put  
into your power you shall do before the Pharaoh; but I will make him  
22 headstrong, and he will not let the people go. 22 And you shall say to  
23 the Pharaoh 'See, Israel is my son, my eldest-born; 23 and I said to you

"Let my son go to worship me," and you refused to let him go: I am going to kill your son, your eldest-born."

24 And on the road, at a halting-place for the night, he met with  
25 Jehovah, who tried to kill him. 25 And Sipporah took a flint and cut off  
her son's foreskin and touched it to his legs and said "Because you  
26 are blood-bridegroom of mine"; 26 and he let him alone. She then said  
"blood-bridegroom" of circumcisions.

27 27 And Jehovah said to Aaron "Go to the wilderness to meet Moses";  
and he went, and met with him at the Mount of God, and kissed him.  
28 28 And Moses told Aaron all Jehovah's message that he had sent him  
with, and all the tokens he had charged him with.

29 29 And Moses and Aaron went and brought together all the elders of  
30 the sons of Israel; 30 and Aaron recited all the words that Jehovah had  
spoken to Moses and did the tokens before the people; 31 and the people  
31 believed, and rejoiced that Jehovah had taken up the case of the sons  
of Israel and had seen their wretched condition. And they bowed  
down and did reverence.

## CHAPTER 5

1 1 And afterward Moses and Aaron went in and said to the Pharaoh  
"Says Israel's God Jehovah, Let my people go and hold a feast to  
2 me in the wilderness." 2 But the Pharaoh said "Who is Jehovah that  
I should obey him and let Israel go? I do not know Jehovah; and I  
am not going to let Israel go."

3 3 And they said "The God of the Hebrews has met us: let us go three  
days' journey into the wilderness and sacrifice to our God Jehovah,  
4 for fear he should cut us down with pestilence or war." 4 But the  
king of Egypt said to them "Why do you, Moses and Aaron, set the  
people to neglecting their work? Go carry your loads!"

5 5 And the Pharaoh said "Here there are too many of the populace  
already, and you are having them leave off carrying their loads."

6 6 And the Pharaoh gave orders to the overseers of the people, and to  
7 their foremen, 7 "Do not give the people straw for making the bricks  
any longer as you have been doing: let them go and pick up straw for  
8 themselves. 8 And set them the same rate of bricks they have been  
making, do not reduce it, because they are having it too easy and that  
9 is why they cry out 'let us go and sacrifice to our God.' 9 Load the men  
heavily with work to do, and do not have them paying attention to  
10 fictions." 10 And the people's overseers and foremen went out and said  
11 to the people "Says the Pharaoh, I am not giving you straw; 11 go  
yourselves and get yourselves straw wherever you find it, because  
12 there is no reduction being made in your work." 12 And the people  
13 scattered all through Egypt to pick up stubble and straw; 13 and the  
overseers hurried them, saying "Finish your work, a day's stint in a  
14 day, as you did when there was straw"; 14 and the foremen of the sons  
of Israel, whom the Pharaoh's overseers had set over them, were

15 beaten and told "How comes it you have not finished your quota of  
brickmaking as you used to, neither yesterday nor today?" 15 And the  
16 foremen of the sons of Israel came and cried out to the Pharaoh "Why  
should you do like this to your servants? 16 Your servants are given no  
17 straw, and bricks they tell us to make; and here your servants are  
being beaten, and you are doing wrong." 17 But he said "You are having  
18 it too easy, too easy; that is why you are saying 'Let us go sacrifice  
to Jehovah.'" 18 Now go work; and you shall not be given straw, and you  
shall deliver the same quantity of bricks."

19 19 And the foremen of the sons of Israel saw them in trouble at  
20 "You shall not reduce your bricks, a day's stint in a day"; 20 and Moses  
and Aaron found them standing to meet them as they came out from  
21 the Pharaoh, 21 and they said to them "Jehovah look on you and give  
judgment for your having made the Pharaoh and his officers hate  
the sight of us, putting a sword into their hands to kill us."

22 22 And Moses went back to Jehovah and said "Lord, why have you  
23 done mischief to this people? what did you send me for, 23 when from  
the time I went in to the Pharaoh to speak in your name he has done  
mischief to this people, and you have not been delivering your

#### CHAPTER 6

1 people?" 1 And Jehovah said to Moses "Now you shall see what I will  
do to the Pharaoh; for by force he shall let you go and by force he  
shall expel you from his country."

2 2 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, and said to him "I am Jehovah; 3 and  
I appeared to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob as El Shaddai, not being  
4 known to them by my name Jehovah, 4 and also established my cove-  
5 nant with them, to give them the country of Canaan, the country in  
6 which they lived their immigrant life. 5 And I have also heard the  
groaning of the sons of Israel whom the Egyptians are enslaving, and  
7 have remembered my covenant. 6 So say to the sons of Israel 'I am  
Jehovah, and will bring you out from under the Egyptian loads and  
8 deliver you from slavery to them, and claim my rights in you with  
9 outstretched arm and with great judgments, 7 and take you to have  
you for my people and let you have me for your God; and you shall  
know that I am your God Jehovah who brings you out from under  
10 the Egyptian loads. 8 And I will bring you into the country I pledged  
myself to give to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and will give it to you in  
11 possession, I Jehovah.'" 9 And Moses spoke so to the sons of Israel;  
but they did not listen to Moses for desperation and for hard work.

10 10 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, 11 saying "Go in and speak to the  
Pharaoh, the king of Egypt, to have him let the sons of Israel go out  
12 of his country." 12 And Moses spoke before God, saying "Here the sons  
of Israel have not listened to me, and how is the Pharaoh to listen  
to me when I am uncircumcised in lips?"

13 13 And Jehovah spoke to Moses and Aaron and gave them a com-

mission to the Pharaoh, the king of Egypt, to bring the sons of Israel  
14 out of Egypt. 14 These are the heads of their families: the sons of  
15 Reuben, Israel's firstborn, were Hanoc and Pallu, Hesron and Carmi:  
these are the clans of the Reubenites. 15 And the sons of Simeon were  
16 Jemuel and Jamin and Ohad and Jakin and Sohar and Shaul the  
Canaanite woman's son: these are the clans of the Simeonites. 16 And  
these are the names of the sons of Levi by their line: Gershon and  
17 Kehath and Merari; and the length of Levi's life was a hundred and  
18 thirty-seven years. 17 The sons of Gershon were Libni and Shimei by  
their clans; 18 and the sons of Kehath were 'Amram and Ishar and He-  
bron and 'Uzziel, and the length of Kehath's life was a hundred and  
19 thirty-three years; 19 and the sons of Merari were Mahli and Mushi.  
20 These are the clans of the Levites by their line. 20 And 'Amram married  
his aunt Jokebed, and she had sons, Aaron and Moses; and the length  
21 of 'Amram's life was a hundred and thirty-seven years. 21 And the sons  
22 of Ishar were Korah and Nepheg and Zicri; 22 and the sons of 'Uzziel  
23 were Mishael and Elsaphan and Sithri. 23 And Aaron married Elisheba'  
the daughter of 'Amminadab, Nahshon's sister, and she bore sons to  
24 him, Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar. 24 And the sons of Korah  
were Assir and Elkanah and Abiasaph: these are the clans of the  
25 Korahites. 25 And Aaron's son Eleazar married one of the daughters  
of Putiel, and she bore him a son Pinehas. These are the heads of  
26 the families of the Levites by their clans. 26 This was the Aaron and  
Moses to whom Jehovah said "Bring the sons of Israel out of Egypt  
27 corps by corps." 27 These it was who spoke to the Pharaoh, the king of  
Egypt, to bring the sons of Israel out of Egypt—this Moses and  
Aaron.

28 29 28 And on the day that Jehovah spoke to Moses in Egypt 29 Jehovah  
spoke to Moses, saying "I am Jehovah: tell the Pharaoh, the king of  
30 Egypt, everything that I am telling you." 30 And Moses said before  
Jehovah "Here I am uncircumcised in lips, and how is the Pharaoh

## CHAPTER 7

1 to listen to me?" 1 And Jehovah said to Moses "See, I make you a god  
2 to the Pharaoh, and your brother Aaron shall be your prophet. 2 You  
shall speak everything that I commission you to, and your brother  
Aaron shall speak to the Pharaoh, and he shall let the sons of Israel  
3 go out of Egypt. 3 But I will make the Pharaoh obstinate, and will  
4 multiply my tokens and miracles in Egypt 4 and the Pharaoh will not  
listen to you, and I will put my hand on Egypt and bring out of  
Egypt by great judgments my armies, my people, the sons of Israel;  
5 5 and the Egyptians shall know that I am Jehovah when I stretch my  
hand out over Egypt and bring the sons of Israel out from among  
6 them." 6 And Moses and Aaron did it: as Jehovah had commanded  
7 them, so they did. 7 And Moses was eighty years old, and Aaron eighty-  
three, when they spoke to the Pharaoh.



8 9 8 And Jehovah said to Moses and to Aaron<sup>9</sup>"When the Pharaoh tells you 'Present a miracle,' say to Aaron 'Take your stick and throw  
10 it down before the Pharaoh to become a dragon.'" 10 And Moses and Aaron went in to the Pharaoh and did so, as Jehovah had ordered, and Aaron threw down his stick before the Pharaoh and his officers,  
11 and it became a dragon. 11 And the Pharaoh summoned the sages and the wizards, and they too, the scholars of Egypt, did the like by their  
12 occult arts, 12 and each threw down his stick and they became dragons.  
13 And Aaron's stick swallowed theirs; 13 but the Pharaoh was headstrong and would not listen to them, as Jehovah had predicted.

14 14 And Jehovah said to Moses "The Pharaoh is haughty, he refuses  
15 to let the people go. 15 Go to the Pharaoh in the morning; you will find him coming out to the water, and you shall take your stand on the bank of the Nile to meet him; and you shall take in your hand the  
16 stick that was turned to a snake. 16 And say to him 'Jehovah, the Hebrews' God, sent us to you with the message "Let my people go to worship me in the wilderness"; and here you have not listened till  
17 now. 17 Says Jehovah, By this you shall know that I am Jehovah. I am going to strike with the stick I have in my hand on the water in the Nile,  
18 and it shall turn to blood, 18 and the fish in the Nile shall die, and the Nile shall smell, and the Egyptians shall try in vain to drink Nile water."

19 19 And Jehovah said to Moses "Say to Aaron "Take your stick and stretch out your hand over the waters of Egypt, its streams, its arms of the Nile, and its pools, and everything in it that holds water, and have it become blood; and it shall become blood throughout Egypt,  
20 both in its natural places and in wood and stone." 20 And Moses and Aaron did so, as Jehovah had ordered; and he swung the stick high and struck the water in the Nile in sight of the Pharaoh and of his  
21 officers, and all the water in the Nile turned to blood. 21 And the fish in the Nile died, and the Nile smelled, and the Egyptians could not  
22 drink Nile water, and the blood was all through Egypt. 22 And the scholars of Egypt did the like by their occult arts, and the Pharaoh was headstrong and would not listen to them, as Jehovah had pre-  
23 dicted; 23 and the Pharaoh turned round and went into his palace, and disregarded this too. 24 And all the Egyptians dug around the Nile  
24 for drinking-water, because they could not drink the Nile water.

## CHAPTER 8

25 1 25 And a week elapsed after Jehovah struck the Nile; 1 and Jehovah  
2 said to Moses "Go in to the Pharaoh and say to him 'Says Jehovah,  
3 Let my people go to worship me; 2 and if you refuse to let them go I  
3 am going to plague all your territory with frogs, 3 and the Nile shall swarm with frogs and they shall come up and go into your house and into your sleeping-room and on your bed and into the houses of

4 your officers and your people, and into your baking-crocks and mixing-  
bowls: 4 on you and on all your people the frogs shall come up."

5 5 And Jehovah said to Moses "Say to Aaron 'Stretch out your hand  
6 with the stick over the streams, the arms of the Nile, and the pools,  
and bring up the frogs over Egypt.'" 6 And Aaron stretched out his  
7 hand over the waters of Egypt, and the frogs came up and covered  
8 up the frogs over Egypt. 8 And the Pharaoh summoned Moses and  
9 Aaron and said "Intercede with Jehovah and have him take away  
the frogs from me and my people, and I will let the people go and  
10 sacrifice to Jehovah." 9 And Moses said to the Pharaoh "Specify to me  
for what time I shall intercede with Jehovah for you and your officers  
and your people, to rid you and your houses of the frogs—they shall  
11 be left only in the Nile." 10 And he said "For tomorrow." And he said  
"As you say, in order that you may know that there is no one like  
12 our God Jehovah; 11 and the frogs shall pass away from you and your  
houses and your officers and your people, they shall be left only in  
13 the Nile." 12 And Moses and Aaron went out from the Pharaoh's  
presence, and Moses cried out to Jehovah regarding the frogs he had  
14 set on the Pharaoh, 13 and Jehovah did as Moses said, and the frogs  
died out of the houses and the yards and the fields, 14 and they piled  
15 them up in heaps, and the country smelled. 15 And the Pharaoh saw that  
relief had come, and acted haughtily and would not listen to them,  
as Jehovah had predicted.

16 16 And Jehovah said to Moses "Say to Aaron 'Stretch out your stick  
and strike the dust on the ground and have it become mosquitoes  
17 throughout Egypt.'" 17 And Aaron stretched out his hand with his  
stick and struck the dust on the ground, and the mosquitoes came  
18 on man and beast: all the dust on the ground became mosquitoes  
throughout Egypt. 18 And the scholars did the like with their occult  
19 arts, bringing out mosquitoes, but could not; and the mosquitoes  
came on man and beast. 19 And the scholars said to the Pharaoh "It is  
the finger of God"; but the Pharaoh was headstrong and would not  
listen to them, as Jehovah had predicted.

20 20 And Jehovah said to Moses "The first thing in the morning take  
your stand before the Pharaoh—you will find him coming out to the  
21 water—and say to him 'Says Jehovah, Let my people go to worship  
me: 21 for if you do not let my people go, here I am sending the 'arob  
flies on you and your officers and your people and your families, and  
the houses of Egypt shall be full of the 'arob flies, and so shall the  
22 ground they are on. 22 And on that day I will distinguish the country  
of Goshen, on which my people stands, by not letting there be 'arob  
23 flies there, that you may know that I Jehovah am in the country. 23 And  
I will set a redemption between my people and yours. This token  
shall be for tomorrow."

24 24 And Jehovah did so, and an enormous number of 'arob flies came

25 into the Pharaoh's palace and the houses of his officers and into all  
Egypt, and the country was ruined with the 'arobflies.25And the  
26 Pharaoh summoned Moses and Aaron and said "Go sacrifice to your  
god in the country." 26 But Moses said "It would not be the thing to  
do so, because we shall be sacrificing to our God Jehovah what the  
Egyptians abominate: suppose we sacrifice before the Egyptians' eyes  
27 what they abominate, will they not stone us?27 Three days' journey  
into the wilderness we will go, and sacrifice to our God Jehovah as  
28 he will tell us to." 28 And the Pharaoh said "I will let you go and you  
shall sacrifice to your god in the wilderness; only do not go far.  
29 Intercede for me!" 29 And Moses said "Here I am going out from your  
presence and will intercede with Jehovah, and the 'arob flies shall  
pass away from the Pharaoh, his officers, and his people tomorrow;  
only let the Pharaoh no longer trifle with his word, not letting the  
30 children of Israel go to sacrifice to Jehovah." 30 And Moses went out  
31 from the Pharaoh's presence and interceded with Jehovah, 31 and Jeho-  
vah did as Moses said and the 'arob flies passed away from the Pha-  
32 raoh, his officers, and his people; there was not one left. 32 But the Pha-  
raoh acted haughtily this time too, and would not let the people go.

## CHAPTER 9

1 1 And Jehovah said to Moses "Go in to the Pharaoh and tell him  
'Says the Hebrews' God Jehovah, Let my people go to worship me.  
2 3 2 For if you refuse to let them go, and still hold on to them, 3 here is  
Jehovah's hand on your stock in the field, the ponies and the donkeys  
and the camels and the cows and the sheep and goats, a very severe  
4 outbreak of disease. 4 And Jehovah will distinguish between the Is-  
raelites' stock and the Egyptians' stock, and of all that belongs to  
5 the sons of Israel nothing shall die.5And Jehovah has set a date, "To-  
6 morrow Jehovah will do this thing in the country.""" 6 And Jehovah  
did this thing the next day, and all the Egyptians' stock died, but of  
7 the stock that belonged to the sons of Israel not one died. 7 And the  
Pharaoh sent and found that of the Israelites' stock not one had died;  
but the Pharaoh was haughty and would not let the people go.

8 8 And Jehovah said to Moses and Aaron "Take double handfuls of  
soot from a kiln, and let Moses toss it up into the air in the Pharaoh's  
9 sight; 9 and it shall become a dust-cloud all over Egypt, and it shall  
become an eruption of pustules on man and beast throughout Egypt."  
10 10 And they took the kiln-soot and stood before the Pharaoh and Moses  
tossed it up into the air, and it became an eruption of pustules on man  
11 and beast; 11 and the scholars could not stand before Moses owing to the  
eruption, because the eruption was on the scholars and on all the  
12 Egyptians. 12 But Jehovah made the Pharaoh headstrong, and he would  
not listen to Moses, as Jehovah had predicted to Moses.

13 13 And Jehovah said to Moses "The first thing in the morning take  
your stand before the Pharaoh and say to him 'Says the Hebrews'

14 God Jehovah, Let my people go to worship me. 14 For this time I am  
15 sending all these plagues of mine upon you and your officers and  
16 people for the sake of your knowing that there is no one like me in  
17 all the earth. 15 For I would now have put out my hand and struck  
18 you and your people with a pestilence, and you would have been  
19 extirpated from the earth, 16 but I let you stand for this sake, for the  
20 sake of showing you my power, and in order that my fame may be  
21 told of throughout the earth. 17 You are still thwarting my people, not  
22 letting them go: 18 here I am going to shower down a very heavy  
23 hailstorm at this time tomorrow, such as there has never been in  
24 Egypt from the day it was founded to now. 19 Now send and get your  
25 stock under cover, and everything you have in the field: whatever men  
26 and beasts are found in the field and not taken into the house the  
27 hail will come down on, and be their death."

20 Those of the Pharaoh's officers who feared Jehovah's word hustled  
21 their slaves and stock into the houses, 21 and those who did not pay  
22 attention to Jehovah's word left their slaves and stock in the field. 22 And  
23 Jehovah said to Moses "Stretch your hand out to the sky and let  
24 there be hail throughout Egypt on man and beast and on the herbage  
25 of the field in Egypt." 23 And Moses stretched his stick out toward the  
26 sky, and Jehovah gave thunder and hail, and fire ran on the ground;  
27 and Jehovah showered hailstones on Egypt, 24 and there was hail and  
28 dancing fire amid the hail, very heavy, such as there had never been  
29 in Egypt since it became a nation. 25 And throughout Egypt the hail  
30 struck down whatever was in the field, both man and beast; and the  
31 hail struck down all the herbage of the field and broke the branches  
32 of every tree in the field; 26 only in the country of Goshen, where the  
33 sons of Israel were, there was no hail.

27 And the Pharaoh sent and summoned Moses and Aaron and said  
28 to them "I did amiss this time; Jehovah is in the right and I and my  
29 people in the wrong. 28 Intercede with Jehovah and let us have no more  
30 sounds of God's voice and hail, and I will let you go, you shall stay  
31 no longer." 29 And Moses said to him "When I go out of the city I will  
32 spread out my hands to Jehovah: the sounds shall cease, and there  
33 shall no longer be the hail, in order that you may know that the earth  
34 belongs to Jehovah. 30 But you and your officers I know will not yet  
35 stand in fear of God Jehovah."

31 And the flax and the barley had been struck down, because the  
32 barley was showing ears and the flax was in bud; 32 but the wheat and  
33 the spelt had not, because they are late. 33 And Moses went out of the  
34 city from the Pharaoh's presence and spread out his hands to Jeho-  
35 vah, and the sounds and the hail ceased, and no rain poured down  
on the earth. 34 And the Pharaoh saw that the rain and the hail and  
the sounds had ceased, and went on sinning, and acted haughtily, he  
and his officers. 35 And the Pharaoh was headstrong and would not  
let the sons of Israel go, as Jehovah had predicted through Moses.

## CHAPTER 10

1     1 And Jehovah said to Moses "Go in to the Pharaoh, because I have  
2     made the Pharaoh and his officers haughty in order that I may set  
3     these tokens of mine in among them, 2 and that you may tell in the  
4     hearing of child and grandchild the tale of how I did my will on the  
5     Egyptians, and the tokens I exhibited among them, and may know  
6     that I am Jehovah."

7     3 And Moses and Aaron went in to the Pharaoh and said to him  
8     "Says the Hebrews' God Jehovah, How long are you refusing to  
9     give in before me? let my people go, to worship me;4for if you refuse  
10    to let my people go, here I am going to bring grasshoppers into your  
11    territory tomorrow,5and they will cover the surface of the earth and  
12    it will not be possible to see the earth; and they will eat up whatever  
13    is left you of remnant that escaped the hail, and eat up out of the  
14    fields all the sprouting wood you have, 6 and fill your own houses and  
15    all your officers' houses and the houses of all the Egyptians,—such  
16    as your fathers and forefathers had never seen from the day when  
17    they came into existence on earth to this day." And he turned round  
18    and went out from the Pharaoh's presence.

19    7 And the Pharaoh's officers said to him "How long are we to have  
20    the fellow for a deathtrap? let the men go to worship their God  
21    Jehovah; do you not know yet that Egypt is ruined?" 8 And Moses  
22    and Aaron came back to the Pharaoh, and he said to them "Go  
23    worship your God Jehovah: just who is it that are to go?"9And Moses  
24    said "We shall go with our boys and our old men, we shall go with  
25    our sons and our daughters, with our sheep and our cattle, because  
26    we have Jehovah's feast to keep." 10 And he said to them "So be Jehovah  
27    with you as I will let you go women and children and all: look out,  
28    you are headed toward trouble. 11 No, go you men and worship Jeho-  
29    vah—that is what you have been asking for." And they drove them  
30    out from the Pharaoh's presence.

31    12 And Jehovah said to Moses "Stretch out your hand over Egypt for  
32    the grasshoppers, to have them come up over Egypt and eat all the  
33    herbage of the ground, everything the hail has left." 13 And Moses  
34    stretched out his stick over Egypt, and Jehovah directed an east  
35    wind on the country all that day and all that night; as morning came  
36    the east wind was carrying the grasshoppers. 14 And the grasshoppers  
37    came up all over Egypt and lighted all through the territory of  
38    Egypt in a great mass; there had never before been such a flight of  
39    grasshoppers as that, and there never will be again. 15 And they covered  
40    the surface of the earth, and the earth grew dark; and they ate up  
41    all the herbage on the ground and all the fruit on the trees that the  
42    hail had left, and there was no green left, on trees or in herbage on  
43    the ground, in all Egypt.

44    16 And the Pharaoh summoned Moses and Aaron in haste, and said  
45    17 "I have done amiss against your God and against you; 17 but now pardon

ray sin this once and intercede with your God Jehovah that he may  
18 rid me of just this death." 18 And Moses went out from the Pharaoh's  
19 presence and interceded with Jehovah, 19 and Jehovah brought round a  
very strong west wind which carried the grasshoppers off and plunged  
20 them in the Red Sea; there was not one grasshopper left in all the  
territory of Egypt. 20 But Jehovah made the Pharaoh headstrong, and  
he did not let the sons of Israel go.

21 21 And Jehovah said to Moses "Stretch out your hand toward the  
sky and have darkness come on Egypt and set them groping in dark-  
22 ness." 22 And Moses stretched out his hand toward the sky, and there  
23 came a murky darkness throughout Egypt for three days: 23 one man  
could not see another, and they did not stand up from the place  
where each was for three days; but all the sons of Israel had light  
24 in their places of residence. 24 And the Pharaoh summoned Moses and  
said "Go worship Jehovah, only let your sheep and cattle be kept in  
25 place; your women and children may go with you too." 25 But Moses said  
"We must both have you hand over sacrifices and burnt-offerings to us  
26 for us to offer to our God Jehovah 26 and have our stock go out with us,  
not a hoof remaining behind, because we are to take some of it for  
worshiping our God Jehovah and we do not know with what we are  
to worship Jehovah till we get there."

27 27 But Jehovah made the Pharaoh headstrong and he was not willing  
28 to let them go. 28 And the Pharaoh said to him "Take yourself off; see  
to it that you do not see my face again, because on the day that you  
29 see my face you shall die." 29 And Moses said "As you say; I will never

## CHAPTER 11

1 again see your face." 1 (And Jehovah said to Moses "One more calamity  
I will bring on the Pharaoh and on Egypt; after that he will let you  
go from here. When he does let you go he will altogether expel you  
2 from here. 2 Give the people the word to ask their acquaintances for  
3 articles of silver and of gold." 3 And Jehovah gave the people favor in  
the eyes of the Egyptians; Moses's personal prestige in Egypt, too,  
4 was very great among the Pharaoh's officers and all the people.) 4 And  
Moses said "Says Jehovah, At midnight I am going out among the  
5 Egyptians, 5 and every firstborn in Egypt shall die, from the Pharaoh's  
firstborn who was to sit on his throne to the firstborn of the house-  
6 maid behind the mill, and all the firstborn of cattle, 6 and there shall  
be a great outcry throughout Egypt such as there never was nor  
7 will be again; 7 but against any of the sons of Israel not a dog shall put  
out his tongue, man or beast, that you may all know that Jehovah  
8 distinguishes between the Egyptians and the Israelites. 8 And all these  
officers of yours will come down to me and do me reverence and say  
'Go out, you and all the people you have at your back'; and after that  
I will go out." And he went out from the Pharaoh's presence in  
angry mood.

9 9 And Jehovah said to Moses "The Pharaoh will not listen to you, in  
10 order that there may be many of my miracles in Egypt"; 10 and Moses  
and Aaron did all these miracles before the Pharaoh, but Jehovah  
made the Pharaoh headstrong and he would not let the sons of Israel  
go out of his country.

## CHAPTER 12

1 2 1And Jehovah said to Moses and Aaron in Egypt 2 "This month is  
your New Year's month: it is the first of the months of the year for  
3 you. 3 Tell all the congregation of Israel, on the tenth of this month  
they are to take themselves a sheep or goat apiece per family, an  
4 animal to a household. 4And if the household is too small for an animal,  
let him and his next-door neighbor take by rating of appetites: you  
5 shall rate each one for the animal in proportion to his eating. 5 You  
shall have it a faultless yearling male; you shall take from the sheep  
6 and from the goats. 6 And you shall have it in safekeeping till the  
7 fourteenth day of this month; and all the assembly of the congregation  
of Israel shall slaughter it in the evening hours 7 and take some of  
8 the blood and put it on both jambs of the door and on the lintel,  
on the houses they are eating it in. 8And they shall eat the flesh that  
9 same night: they shall eat it as fire-roast, and matzoth with spring  
10 salad. 9 Eat none of it raw nor as boiled meat, cooked with water, but  
as fire-roast, head and legs and entrails and all. 10 And you are not to  
11 leave any of it till morning; what is left till morning of it you are  
to burn up. 11 And this is the way you are to eat it: your waists belted,  
your sandals on your feet, your staves in your hands; and you shall  
eat it hurriedly; it is a passover for Jehovah.

12 12 "And I will pass through Egypt this night and strike dead every  
firstborn in Egypt, both of man and of beast, and on all the gods of  
13 Egypt I will execute judgments—I am Jehovah— 13 and you shall have  
the blood for a token on the houses where you are, and I will see  
the blood and pass over you, and there shall not be any ravaging  
calamity among you when I am smiting in Egypt.

14 14 "And this day shall be a commemoration of yours, and you shall  
keep it as a feast to Jehovah: generation after generation you shall  
15 keep it as a perpetual institution. 15 Seven days you shall eat matzoth;  
on the first day you must clean out yeast from your homes, because  
16 whoever eats anything raised, that person shall be cut off from Israel,  
from the first day to the seventh. 16 And on the first day you shall have  
a sacred meeting, and on the seventh day a sacred meeting: no work  
17 shall be done among you; only what is to be eaten by each person, that  
alone shall be prepared for you. 17 And you shall keep the matzoth,  
because it was on this very day that he brought your legions out of  
18 Egypt, and you shall keep this day generation after generation as a  
perpetual institution. 18 In the first month, on the fourteenth day of  
the month, at evening, you shall eat matzoth and keep it up till the

19 twenty-first day of the month at evening. 19 For seven days no yeast shall be found in your homes, because whoever eats anything raised, that person shall be cut off from the congregation of Israel, immigrant and native. 20 You shall not eat anything raised whatever: in all your abodes you shall eat matzoth."

21 21 And Moses called all the elders of Israel and said to them "March off and take yourselves sheep and goats clan by clan, and slaughter the passover; 22 and take a bunch of marjoram and dip it in the blood on the threshold, and touch blood off the threshold to the lintel and both the jambs; and you shall not go out of your doors till morning. 23 And Jehovah will pass along to smite the Egyptians, and will see the blood on the lintel and both the jambs, and Jehovah will pass over the door and not let the ravager go into your homes to smite. 24 And you shall keep this rite as an institution for yourself and your sons forever; 25 and when you go into the country that Jehovah will give you as he promised, you shall keep up this service. 26 And when your sons ask you 'What do you mean by this service?' 27 you shall say 'It is a passover sacrifice to Jehovah, because he passed over the homes of the sons of Israel in Egypt when he smote the Egyptians, and brought our homes off safe.'" And the people bowed down and did reverence; 28 and the sons of Israel went and did it: as Jehovah had commanded Moses and Aaron, so they did.

29 29 And at midnight Jehovah struck every firstborn in Egypt, from the Pharaoh's firstborn who was to sit on his throne to the firstborn of the prisoners of war in the dungeon, and all the firstborn of cattle. 30 And the Pharaoh rose in the night, he and all his officers and all the Egyptians; and there was a great outcry in Egypt, because there was not a house where there was not somebody dead. 31 And he called Moses and Aaron in the night and said "Off with you, get out from among my people, you and the sons of Israel too, and go worship Jehovah as you have been saying. 32 Take your flocks and herds too, as you said, and go; and bless me too." 33 And the Egyptians insisted on sending the people out of the country in all haste, because they thought "We are all dead men"; 34 and the people took their dough up before it had had the yeast put in, taking their mixing-bowls wrapped up in their blankets on their shoulders. 35 And the sons of Israel did as Moses had said, and asked the Egyptians for articles of gold and silver and clothing, 36 and Jehovah gave the people favor in the eyes of the Egyptians and they handed them over; and they despoiled the Egyptians.

37 37 And the sons of Israel marched from Ra'meses to Succoth, the men about six hundred thousand of foot, besides women and children; 38 and a great mass of drifters too went up with them, and sheep and goats and cows, an immense drove of stock. 39 And they baked the dough they had brought out of Egypt in flat matzoth, because it had not had any yeast put in because they were expelled from Egypt and



could not delay, and they had not supplied themselves with provisions either.

40 And the stay of the sons of Israel in Egypt was four hundred and  
41 thirty years; 41 and at the end of four hundred and thirty years, this  
42 very day, all Jehovah's armies came out of Egypt. 42 That was a watch-  
night of Jehovah's for bringing them out of Egypt; this night is a  
watch-night to Jehovah for all the sons of Israel generation after  
generation.

43 And Jehovah said to Moses and Aaron "This is the rule for the  
44 passover: No foreigner shall eat of it. 44 But everyone who is any man's  
slave, bought with money, you shall circumcise: then he shall eat of  
45 46 it. 45 Dependent and hired man shall not eat of it. 46 It shall be eaten in  
one house: you shall not take any of the meat outside the house; and  
47 no bone in it shall be broken. 47 All the congregation of Israel shall  
48 celebrate it; 48 and when an immigrant lives among you and is to cele-  
brate a passover to Jehovah, he must have every male of his circum-  
cised; then he shall be admitted to celebrate it, and shall be like the  
49 native-born; but nobody uncircumcised shall eat of it. 49 There shall be  
one ruling for the native and for the immigrant who lives among you."

50 And all the sons of Israel did as Jehovah had commanded Moses  
51 and Aaron; so they did. 51 And this very day Jehovah brought the sons

#### CHAPTER 13

1 of Israel out of Egypt corps by corps. 1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses,  
2 saying 2 "Consecrate to me every firstborn, everyone who has started  
a womb among the sons of Israel, man and beast: mine he is."

3 And Moses said to the people "Remember this day when you came  
out from Egypt, from the slave-quarters, because Jehovah brought  
you out of here by main force and you are not to eat raised bread.  
4 5 4 Today you are going out, in the green-ear month; 5 and when Jehovah  
brings you to the country of the Canaanites and the Hittites and the  
Amorites and the Hivvites and the Jebusites that he swore to your  
fathers to give you, a country that runs milk and honey, you shall  
6 present this service in this month: 6 seven days you shall eat matzoth,  
7 and on the seventh day shall be a feast to Jehovah. 7 Matzoth shall be  
eaten through the seven days, and you shall have nothing raised  
8 seen in all your territory. 8 And you shall tell your son on that day  
'For the sake of that that Jehovah did for me when I came out of  
9 Egypt.' 9 And you shall have it as a sign on your arm and a memento  
between your eyes, in order that you may have Jehovah's instructions  
in your mouth, because Jehovah brought you out of Egypt with a  
10 strong hand. 10 And you shall keep this usage at the season for it year  
by year.

11 And when Jehovah brings you into the Canaanite country as he  
12 swore to you and your fathers, and gives it to you, 12 you shall consign  
to Jehovah everyone that has started a womb; and every offspring

of cattle of yours that has started a womb, the males, shall belong to  
13 Jehovah, 13 and every donkey that has started a womb you shall redeem  
with a sheep or goat, or if you do not redeem it you shall break its  
neck, and every human firstborn among your sons you shall redeem.  
14 14 And when your son asks you tomorrow 'What does this mean?' you  
15 shall say to him 'Jehovah brought us out of Egypt, out of the slave-  
quarters, by main force, 15 and when the Pharaoh behaved obstinately  
about letting us go Jehovah killed every firstborn among the Egypt-  
16 tians, both firstborn of men and firstborn of cattle; that is why I  
sacrifice to Jehovah every male that has started a womb and redeem  
every firstborn of my sons.' 16 And you shall have it as a sign on your  
arm and as amulets between your eyes, because Jehovah brought  
you out of Egypt by main force."

17 17 And when the Pharaoh let the people go God did not guide them  
by the road to the Philistine country (for that was the nearest),  
because God thought "The people might change their mind when they  
18 saw war, and go back to Egypt"; 18 but God took the people around  
by the wilderness road to the Red Sea.

19 19 And the sons of Israel went up under arms out of Egypt. And  
Moses took Joseph's bones with him, because he had sworn the sons  
of Israel to it, saying "God will take up your case and you shall carry  
my bones up from here with you."

20 20 And they marched from Succoth and camped at Etham, on the  
21 edge of the wilderness. 21 And Jehovah went in front of them, by day in  
a pillar of cloud to guide them on the route and by night in a pillar  
22 of fire. 22 The pillar of cloud by day, and the pillar of fire by night,  
never left its place in front of the people.

#### CHAPTER 14

1 2 1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 2 "Tell the sons of Israel to  
turn back and camp in front of Pi-Hahiroth, between Migdol and  
the sea, in front of Baal-Sephon: you shall camp opposite it, by the  
3 sea. 3 And the Pharaoh will say of the sons of Israel 'They are wan-  
dering about the country at random; the wilderness shuts them in';  
4 4 and I will make the Pharaoh headstrong and he shall pursue you,  
and I will earn glory on the Pharaoh and all his troops, and the  
Egyptians shall find out that I am Jehovah"; and they did so.

5 5 And it was reported to the king of Egypt that the people had made  
off; and the Pharaoh and his officers reversed their attitude toward the  
people and said "What is this we have been doing, to let the Israelites  
6 go out of our service?" 6 and he hitched up his chariot and took his  
7 soldiery with him, 7 and took six hundred picked chariots and all the  
8 chariots in Egypt, and knights on all of them, 8 and Jehovah made  
the Pharaoh, the king of Egypt, headstrong, and he pursued the sons  
of Israel while the sons of Israel were going out with a high hand.  
9 9 And the Egyptians pursued them, and overtook them camping by

the sea, all the Pharaoh's chariot-ponies and cavalry horses and his troops, by Pi-Hahiroth, in front of Baal-Sephon.

10 And as the Pharaoh drew near, the sons of Israel raised their eyes and found that the Egyptians were marching after them, and were much afraid; and the sons of Israel cried out to Jehovah, 11 and said to Moses "Was it because there were no graves in Egypt that you took us to die in the wilderness? what is this you have done to us, bringing us out of Egypt? 12 Is not this the very thing we told you in Egypt, 'Let the matter drop and let us stay slaves to the Egyptians, because we are better off as slaves to the Egyptians than dying in the wilderness?'" 13 And Moses said to the people "Do not be afraid; stand your ground and see Jehovah's succor that he is going to give you today; for, while you do see the Egyptians today, you are never to see them again. 14 Jehovah will fight for you, and you shall be quiet."

15 And Jehovah said to Moses "What are you doing crying to me? give the sons of Israel the word to march, 16 and do you lift up your stick and stretch out your hand over the sea and split it apart for the sons of Israel to go into the middle of the sea on dry ground. 17 And I am going to make the Egyptians so headstrong that they will go in after them, and I will earn glory on the Pharaoh and all his troops, his chariots and cavalry, 18 and the Egyptians shall find out that I am Jehovah when I earn glory on the Pharaoh, his chariots, and his cavalry."

19 And the Angel of God who was going before the Israelite host moved and went behind them, and the pillar of cloud moved from before them and stood behind them 20 and came between the Egyptian host and the Israelite host; and there was clouding and darkening, and the night went past and the one had not come near the other all night. 21 And Moses stretched out his hand over the sea, and Jehovah ran the sea off by a strong east wind all night and laid the sea dry, and the water split apart, 22 and the sons of Israel went into the middle of the sea on dry ground, with the water for a wall on their right and their left.

23 And the Egyptians pursued and went in after them, all the Pharaoh's ponies, his chariots and his cavalry, into the middle of the sea. 24 And in the morning watch Jehovah showed himself looking toward the Egyptian army in a pillar of fire and cloud and threw the Egyptian army into confusion, 25 and clogged their chariot wheels so that they had heavy driving; and the Egyptians said "Let us get away from the Israelites, because Jehovah is fighting for them against the Egyptians."

26 And Jehovah said to Moses "Stretch out your hand over the sea and have the water come back over the Egyptians, over their chariots and over their cavalry." 27 And Moses stretched out his hand over the sea, and the sea came back to its level as morning drew on, while the Egyptians in their flight rushed to meet it; and Jehovah tumbled

28 the Egyptians about in the middle of the sea. 28 And the water came  
back and covered the chariots and the cavalry, all the Pharaoh's  
29 forces that had followed them into the sea: there was not one left  
of them; 29 but the sons of Israel had gone on dry ground in the middle  
30 of the sea, with the water for a wall on their right and their left.  
30 30 And Jehovah saved the Israelites that day out of the hands of the  
Egyptians, and the Israelites saw the Egyptians dead on the sea-  
31 beach. 31 And the Israelites saw the great feat Jehovah had done against  
the Egyptians, and the people feared Jehovah and trusted Jehovah  
and his servant Moses.

## CHAPTER 15

1 Then Moses and the sons of Israel sang this song to Jehovah:  
"Sing I Jehovah, for proudly, proudly did he;  
pony and rider he shot into the sea.  
2 My strength and hymn is Jehovah,  
and he has been to me salvation;  
This is my Deity, whose beauty I will tell,  
my father's God, whom I will exalt.  
3 Jehovah is a man of war:  
his name is Jehovah.  
4 The Pharaoh's chariots and troops  
he hurled into the sea,  
And the pick of his knights  
are drowned in the Red Sea,  
5 The deeps cover them,  
they went down into the ooze like a stone.  
6 Your right hand, Jehovah, is grand in strength;  
your right hand, Jehovah, mauls an enemy;  
7 And most proudly you demolish those who stand up  
against you  
and send out your angry breath to consume them  
like stubble.  
8 And by the breath of your nostrils water piled up,  
liquid stood up like a heap,  
deeps set solid in the heart of the sea.  
9 An enemy said 'I will pursue, will overtake,  
will divide booty, my appetite shall be gorged  
with them,  
I will bare my sword, my hands shall despoil them';  
10 You sent a puff of your wind, the sea covered them;  
they sank in the vast water like a plummet.  
11 Who among deities is like you, Jehovah?  
who is like you, grand in holiness,  
terrible in praises, doing wonders?

- 12 You stretched out your right hand and the earth  
swallowed them.
- 13 You guided in your friendliness the people you had  
brought off,  
conducted them in your might to your sacred  
ground:
- 14 Peoples heard and were disquieted,  
nervousness seized the inhabitants of Philistia;
- 15 Then the allufs of Edom were in consternation,  
quaking seized the arels of Moab,  
all the inhabitants of Canaan collapsed,
- 16 Terror and dread fell upon them,  
at the greatness of your arm they were still as  
a stone,  
Till your people passed, Jehovah,  
till the people passed whom you had bought.
- 17 You would bring them in and plant them in your  
highland estate,  
the abode you wrought for yourself, Jehovah,  
the Lord's sanctuary that your hands  
established.
- 18 Jehovah shall reign forever and ever."
- 19 —because the Pharaoh's ponies had gone into the sea with his chariots  
and cavalry, and Jehovah had brought the water of the sea back on  
them, but the sons of Israel had walked on dry ground in the middle  
of the sea.
- 20 And the prophetess Miriam, Aaron's sister, took tambourine in  
hand, and all the women came out behind her with tambourine and  
21 dance. 21 And Miriam answered the men  
"Sing Jehovah, for proudly, proudly did he;  
pony and rider he shot into the sea."
- 22 And Moses marched the Israelites away from the Red Sea, and they  
came into the wilderness of Shur; and they were three days in the  
23 wilderness and did not find water; 23 and they came to Marah and  
could not drink water out of Marah because it was bitter—that is  
24 why it is named Marah, "Bitterness." 24 And the people complained  
25 against Moses and said "What are we to drink?" 24 and Moses cried to  
Jehovah, and Jehovah indicated a tree to him, and he threw it into  
the water and the water grew sweet.
- 26 There he set them a rule and law, and there he tested them; and  
he said "If you obey your God Jehovah and give ear to his command-  
ments and keep his rules, I will never lay on you any of the maladies  
I laid on Egypt; for I am Jehovah your Healer."
- 27 And they came to Elim, and there there were twelve springs of  
water and seventy palm trees; and they camped there by the water.

CHAPTER 16

1 1 And they marched from Elim, and all the sons of Israel came to the wilderness of Sin, which lies between Elim and Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the second month from their coming out of Egypt.

2 2 And all the congregation of the sons of Israel complained against 3 Moses and Aaron in the wilderness,<sup>3</sup>and said to them "It would have been a good thing if we had died by Jehovah's hand in Egypt when we sat by the pots of meat and ate all the bread we wanted to; for you have brought us out into this wilderness to have all this assembly die of starvation."

4 4 And Jehovah said to Moses "Here, I am going to rain bread out of the sky for you, and the people shall go out and pick up each day's supply on that day, so that I may test you to see whether you will 5 go by my instructions or not;<sup>5</sup>but on the sixth day they shall lay in a provision of what they bring in, which shall be double what they 6 pick up day by day."<sup>6</sup>And Moses and Aaron said to all the sons of Israel "At evening you shall know it was Jehovah that brought you 7 out of Egypt, 7 and at morning you shall see Jehovah's glory, as he hears your complaints against Jehovah—what are we that you should 8 complain against us?"<sup>8</sup>and Moses said "by Jehovah's giving you in the evening meat to eat and in the morning bread to fill you full, as Jehovah hears your complaints that you are making against him—who are we? your complaints are not against us but against Jehovah."

9 9 And Moses said to Aaron "Say to all the congregation of the sons of Israel 'Come up before Jehovah, because he has heard your complaints.'" 10 But while Aaron was speaking to all the congregation of the sons of Israel they turned round toward the wilderness and 11 found that Jehovah's glory had appeared in the cloud. 11 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 12 "I have heard the complaints of the sons of Israel; tell them 'In the evening hours you shall eat meat and in the morning you shall have a full meal of bread, and you shall know that I am your God Jehovah.'"

13 13 And in the evening the quails came up and covered the camp; 14 and in the morning there was a fall of dew around the camp, and when the fall of dew evaporated they found overspreading the wilderness 15 a thin flaky deposit, thin as hoarfrost on the ground. 15 And the sons of Israel saw it and said to each other "It is *man*" [this being a word in some language for *what*], because they did not know what it was. And Moses said to them "That is the bread Jehovah has given you for 16 food. 16 This is the order Jehovah gives: pick it up in amounts proportional to each one's eating; a ghomer per head, by count of persons, you shall each take for those in his house." 17 And the sons of Israel 17 did so, and picked it up, some more and some less; 18 and they measured it in a ghomer, and the one who had taken more had no surplus and the one who had taken less had no shortage; each had picked up in proportion to his eating.

19 19 And Moses said to them "Let nobody leave any of it over till  
20 morning." 20 But they did not listen to Moses, and some left some of  
it over till morning, and it was all over worms and smelt badly; and  
Moses was incensed at them.

21 21 And they picked it up morning by morning, each in proportion  
22 to his eating, and then the sun grew hot and it melted away. 22 And  
on the sixth day they picked up double food, two ghomers apiece;  
and all the princes of the congregation came and reported it to Moses.

23 23 And he said to them "It is what Jehovah promised: tomorrow is  
sabbath rest, a sacred sabbath of Jehovah's; bake what you are to  
bake and boil what you are to boil and lay the surplus by for keeping  
24 till morning." 24 And they laid it by till morning as Moses commanded,  
25 and it did not smell badly and there were no worms in it. 25 And Moses  
said "Eat it today, because Jehovah has a sabbath today, today you  
26 will not find it on the countryside. 26 Six days you are to pick it up, but  
on the seventh day there is sabbath, there will not be any on it."

27 27 And on the seventh day some of the people went out to pick up  
28 and did not find any. 28 And Jehovah said to Moses "How long do you  
29 refuse to keep my commandments and instructions? 29 See, because  
Jehovah has given you the sabbath, therefore he is giving you two  
days' bread on the sixth day; stay where you each are, let no one go  
30 away from his place on the seventh day." 30 And the people kept sab-  
bath on the seventh day.

31 31 And the house of Israel named it "manna"; and it was like white  
32 coriander seed, and its flavor was like crackers with honey. 32 And  
Moses said "This is the order Jehovah gives: a ghomerful of it to  
be kept generation after generation in order that your posterity  
may see the bread I fed you on in the wilderness when I brought you  
33 out of Egypt." 33 And Moses said to Aaron "Take a vase and put a  
ghomerful of manna there and deposit it before Jehovah to be kept  
34 generation after generation." 34 And Aaron did as Jehovah had com-  
manded Moses, and deposited it before the congregation to be kept.

35 35 And the sons of Israel ate the manna forty years till they came to  
a settled country; they ate the manna till they came to the edge of  
36 Canaan. 36 And a gomer is a tenth of a bushel.

## CHAPTER 17

1 1 And all the congregation of the sons of Israel marched from the  
wilderness of Sin stage by stage, by Jehovah's direction, and camped  
2 at Rephidim; and there was no water for the people to drink. 2 And  
the people upbraided Moses and said "Give us water to drink"; and  
Moses said to them "What are you upbraiding me for? what are you  
3 trying out Jehovah for?" 3 And the people were thirsty for water  
there; and the people complained against Moses and said "What did  
you bring us up out of Egypt for, to have us and our children and  
4 our stock die of thirst?" 4 And Moses cried to Jehovah "What shall I

5 do for this people? a little more and they will stone me."5 And Jehovah  
said to Moses "Go over before the people, and take with you some of  
6 the elders of Israel; and take in your hand your stick that you struck  
the Nile with, and go.6 You will find me standing there in Horeb before  
you on the rock; and you shall strike on the rock, and there shall  
7 come out of it water which the people shall drink." And Moses did  
so before the eyes of the elders of Israel. 7 And the place is named  
Massah, "Tryout," and Meribah, "Upbraiding," because of the up-  
braiding by the sons of Israel and because of their trying out Jehovah,  
asking "Is Jehovah among us or not?"

9 And the 'Amalekites came and attacked Israel at Rephidim. And  
Moses said to Joshua' "Pick us out men and go out and attack the  
'Amalekites tomorrow; I will be standing on the hilltop with God's  
10 stick in my hand." 10 And Joshua' did as Moses told him to, attacking  
the 'Amalekites; and Moses, Aaron, and Hur went up on the hilltop.  
11 And when Moses raised his hand the Israelites had the better; and  
12 when he put down his hand, the 'Amalekites. 12 But Moses's hands were  
heavy; and they took a stone and placed it under him, and he sat  
down on it, and Aaron and Hur held up his hands, one on this side  
and one on that, and his hands were steady till the sun went down,  
13 13 and Joshua' slaughtered the 'Amalekites and their company without  
14 quarter. 14 And Jehovah said to Moses "Write this in a book for a  
memorial, and plant it in Joshua's ears, that I will obliterate the  
15 remembrance of 'Amalek from under the heavens." 15 And Moses built  
16 an altar and named it Jehovah-is-my-Banner, 16 and said "Because there  
was a hand against Jehovah's throne, Jehovah is at war with 'Amalek  
from the remotest generations."

## CHAPTER 18

1 And Ithro the priest of Midian, Moses's father-in-law, heard of all  
that God had done for Moses and for his people Israel, that Jehovah  
2 had brought the Israelites out of Egypt. 2 And Moses's father-in-law  
3 Ithro took Moses's wife Sipporah, after her separation, 3 and her two  
sons, of whom the one was named Gershom because he thought "I  
4 have been an immigrant in a foreign country,"4 and the other Eli'ezer  
"because my father's God stands my friend and has delivered me from  
5 the Pharaoh's sword," 5 and Moses's father-in-law Ithro and his sons  
and his wife came to Moses in the wilderness where he was camping,  
6 God's mountain;6 and Moses was told "Here is your father-in-law  
7 Ithro coming to you, and your wife and her two sons with her";7 and  
Moses went out to meet his father-in-law and did reverence and kissed  
8 him, and they asked each other how they did, and he brought him  
to his tent.8 And Moses told his father-in-law the whole story of  
what Jehovah had done to the Pharaoh and Egypt with reference  
9 to Israel, and all the hard experience they had had on the way,  
that Jehovah had delivered them from; 9 and Ithro was delighted at



10 all the good things Jehovah had done for Israel whom he had delivered out of the hands of the Egyptians; 10 and Ithro said "Blessed be Jehovah, who has delivered you out of the hands of the Egyptians  
11 and of the Pharaoh. 11 Now I know that Jehovah is the god of gods,  
12 because in the thing that they were arrogant against them—" 12 And Moses's father-in-law Ithro took a burnt-offering and sacrifices to God, and Aaron and some of the elders of Israel came to eat a meal with Moses's father-in-law before God.

13 13 And on the next day Moses sat down to judge the people, and the  
14 people stood round Moses from morning till evening. 14 And Moses's father-in-law saw all that he was doing for the people, and said "What is this that you are doing for the people? how is it you alone sit down and all the people stand round you from morning till  
15 evening?" 15 And Moses said to his father-in-law "Because the people  
16 come to me to inquire of God: 16 when they have a question they come to me, and I judge between man and man and inform them of God's rules and instructions." 17 And Moses's father-in-law said to him "It is  
17 not a good thing you are doing. 18 Both you and this people you have  
18 for you, you will not be able to do it alone. 19 Now take my advice and have God with you: be you the people's representative to God and bring questions to God, 20 and notify them of the rules and instructions,  
20 and acquaint them with the road they are to go in and the acts they are to do; 21 and do you single out from the people high-principled men  
21 who fear God, trustworthy men who hate jobbery, and appoint them over them as chiefs of thousands, of hundreds, of fifties, and of tens,  
22 and let them judge the people at all times. 22 And every large question they shall bring to you, and every small question they shall judge  
23 themselves; and they will relieve you and share your load. 23 If you do this thing and God gives you orders, you will be able to stand and all the people too will come safe to its place."

24 24 And Moses listened to his father-in-law and did just as he said;  
25 25 and Moses chose high-principled men out of all Israel and made them heads over the people, chiefs of thousands, of hundreds, of fifties, and  
26 of tens, 26 and they judged the people at all times; a hard question they brought to Moses, but every small question they judged themselves. 27 And Moses let his father-in-law go, and he went to his own country.

## CHAPTER 19

1 1 At new moon of the third month of the coming of the sons of Israel out of Egypt, this day they came to the wilderness of Sinai.  
2 2 And they marched from Rephidim and came to the wilderness of Sinai and camped in the wilderness; and the Israelites camped there before the mountain.

3 3 And Moses went up to God, and God called to him out of the

mountain "You will say to the house of Jacob, and tell the sons of  
4 Israel, 4 You have seen what I did to the Egyptians, and how I carried  
5 you on eagles' wings and brought you to myself. 5 And now if you  
obey me and keep my covenant you shall be my own special reserve  
6 out of all the nations—for all the earth is mine— 6 and I will have you  
for a kingdom of priests, a sacred nation. These are the words you  
shall speak to the sons of Israel."

7 7 And Moses came and called the elders of the people and said  
8 before them all these things that Jehovah had charged him to. 8 And  
all the people answered together "We will do just as Jehovah has  
said"; and Moses took the people's answer back to Jehovah.

9 9 And Jehovah said to Moses "I am going to come to you in thick  
cloud, for the sake of having the people hear when I speak with you,  
and believe in you too forever"; and Moses reported the people's  
10 words to Jehovah, 10 and Jehovah said to Moses "Go to the people and  
hallow them today and tomorrow, and have them wash their cloaks  
11 11 and be ready for day after tomorrow, because day after tomorrow  
Jehovah will come down on Mount Sinai before the eyes of all the  
12 people. 12 And set bounds for the people on all sides, telling them 'Be-  
ware of going up on the mountain and of touching its edge; anyone  
13 who touches the mountain shall be put to death. 13 No hand shall touch  
him, but he shall be stoned or shot; whether beast or man, he shall  
not live.' At the winding of the bugle they shall come up on the  
14 mountain." 14 And Moses came down from the mountain to the people  
and hallowed the people, and they washed their cloaks; 15 and he said  
15 to the people "Be ready for day after tomorrow; do not come near  
a woman."

16 16 And on the third day, when morning came, there were noises and  
lightnings and a heavy cloud over the mountain, and a very powerful  
sound of a horn, and all the people in the camp were frightened.  
17 17 And Moses brought the people out from the camp to meet God, and  
18 they took their stand at the bottom of the mountain. 18 And Mount  
Sinai was smoking all over because Jehovah had come down on it  
in fire, and the smoke from it went up like the smoke from a kiln;  
19 and all the people were greatly frightened. 19 And the sound of the  
horn grew more and more powerful, Moses speaking and God answer-  
ing him with sound.

20 20 And Jehovah came down on Mount Sinai, on the summit of the  
mountain, and Jehovah called Moses to the summit of the mountain,  
21 and Moses went up. 21 And Jehovah said to Moses "Go down and warn  
the people, lest they should break through to Jehovah to see, and  
22 many of them fall; 22 and let the priests too who approach Jehovah  
23 hallow themselves for fear Jehovah should scathe them." 23 And Moses  
said to Jehovah "The people cannot come up to Mount Sinai, be-  
cause you warned us yourself 'Set bounds for the mountain and  
24 hallow it.'" 24 And Jehovah said to him "Go on down, and come up

yourself and Aaron with you; but let the priests and the people not break through to come up to Jehovah, for fear Jehovah should  
25 scathe them." 25 And Moses went down to the people and told them.

## CHAPTER 20

- 1 And God spoke all these words:  
2 "I am your God Jehovah who brought you out of Egypt, out of the slave-quarters.  
3 "You shall have no other gods to face me down.  
4 "You shall not make yourself a statue nor any form in the skies  
5 above or on the earth beneath or in the water beneath the earth: 5 you shall not do reverence to them nor worship them; because I, your God Jehovah, am a jealous deity, visiting fathers' guilt on children and grandchildren and great-grandchildren for those who hate me,  
6 and befriending thousands for those who love me and keep my commandments.  
7 "You shall not take the name of your God Jehovah in vain; for Jehovah will not acquit him who takes his name in vain.  
8 "Mind the sabbath day, keeping it sacred.9Six days you shall  
10 labor and do all your work, 10 but the seventh day is a sabbath for your God Jehovah: you shall not do any work, you nor your son or daughter, your servant nor your beast nor your immigrant within your  
11 gates, 11 because for six days Jehovah was making the sky and the earth and the sea and everything in it, and he rested on the seventh day; for this reason Jehovah blessed the sabbath day and made it sacred.  
12 "Honor your father and your mother, so that your time may be long on the soil your God Jehovah is giving you.  
13 "You shall not murder.  
14 "You shall not commit adultery.  
15 "You shall not steal.  
16 "You shall not give false testimony against your neighbor.  
17 "You shall not desire your neighbor's house: you shall not desire your neighbor's wife nor his slave nor his cow nor his donkey nor anything of your neighbor's."  
18 And all the people were seeing the noises and the bursts of fire and the sound of the horn and the mountain smoking; and the people  
19 were afraid, and swayed about and stood at a distance, 19 and said to Moses "Speak with us yourself and we will listen; but let God  
20 not speak with us, for fear we should die." 20 And Moses said to the people "Do not be afraid, because it is for the sake of testing you that God has come, and for the sake of having you confronted with  
21 his fear, that you may not sin." 21 And the people stood at a distance, and Moses approached the thick air where God was.  
22 And Jehovah said to Moses "You are to say to the sons of Israel,  
23 You have seen that I have talked with you out of the sky. 23 You shall

not make other gods with me; silver gods and golden gods you shall  
24 not make for yourselves. 24 An altar of earth you shall make me, and  
sacrifice on it your burnt-offerings and your welfare-sacrifices, your  
sheep and your cattle; in every place where I have my name com-  
25 memorated I will come to you and bless you. 25 And if you make me a  
stone altar you shall not build it of dressed stones, because by having  
26 put your blade to it you would have profaned it. 26 And you shall not go  
up my altar by steps, that your nakedness may not be uncovered on it.

## CHAPTER 21

1 1 "And these are the laws you shall set before them:  
2 2 "When you get a Hebrew male slave he shall serve you six years,  
3 and in the seventh he shall go free without paying anything. 3 If he  
came single he shall go single; if a married man, his wife shall go  
4 with him; 4 if his master gives him a wife and she bears him children,  
the wife and her children shall belong to her master, and he shall go  
5 single. 5 And if the slave says 'I love my master, my wife, and my  
6 children; I will not go free,' 6 his master shall take him to God and  
take Mm to the door or the jamb, and his master shall punch his  
ear with an awl, and he shall be slave to him permanently.  
7 7 "But when a man sells his daughter for a slave she shall not go  
8 out as the male slaves do. 8 If she does not please her master who has  
appropriated her to himself, he shall let her be bought off; he shall  
not have authority to sell her to an alien people, when his blanket  
9 has been over her. 9 And if he appropriates her to his son he shall give  
10 her the treatment of daughters. 10 If he takes another he shall not cut  
11 short her meat, covering, and cohabitation. 11 And if he does not do these  
three things for her she shall go out gratis, without payment.  
12 12 "One who strikes a man so that he dies shall be put to death.  
13 13 But in case he had no malice prepense and God brought him under  
14 his hand I will set a place for you to which he shall flee. 14 But when  
one high-handedly kills another by foul play you shall take him  
from my altar for death.  
15 15 "And he who strikes his father or mother shall be put to death.  
16 16 And he who steals a man, and sells him or he is found in his hands,  
17 shall be put to death. 17 And he who curses his father or mother shall  
be put to death.  
18 18 "And when men are quarreling and one strikes the other with  
19 stone or fist and he does not die but takes to his bed, 19 if he gets up  
and walks outdoors on his staff the man who struck the blow shall be  
held innocent, only he shall pay for his lost time and his medical  
treatment.  
20 20 "And when a man strikes his slave with a cudgel and he dies under  
21 his hand he shall be punished; 21 only if he lasts a day or two he shall  
not be punished, because he is his money.  
22 22 "And when men are scuffling and run against a pregnant woman

and she has a premature birth, but there is no bodily damage, he shall pay such fine as the woman's husband fixes for him, and give it with arbitrators. 23 And if there is bodily damage he shall give life for life, 24 eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot, 25 burn for burn, wound for wound, bruise for bruise.

26 "And when a man strikes his slave's eye and spoils it he shall let him go free to make up for his eye. 27 And if he knocks out his slave's tooth he shall let him go free to make up for his tooth.

28 "And when a bull gores a man or woman and he dies, the bull shall be stoned and its flesh not eaten, but the owner of the bull shall be held innocent. 29 But if it has already been a goring bull, and its owner is notified and does not take care of it, and it kills a man or woman, the bull is to be stoned and its owner too is to be put to death; 30 if a price for clearing him is fixed, he shall give ransom for his life at whatever rate is fixed for him. 31 In case it gores a son or daughter, the same law shall be followed. 32 If the bull gores a slave he shall give his master thirty shekels of silver and the bull shall be stoned.

33 "And when a man opens a cistern, or when a man digs a cistern and does not cover it, and a bull or donkey falls into it, 34 the owner of the cistern shall pay, shall reimburse its owner in cash, and shall have the dead animal.

35 "And when one man's bull fights another's and causes its death, they shall sell the live bull and divide the proceeds, and divide the dead bull also. 36 In case it was already known to be a goring bull, and its owner was not taking care of it, he shall pay bull for bull and have the dead one.

## CHAPTER 22

1 "When a man steals an animal and butchers it and sells it, he shall pay five for one of horned cattle and four for one of sheep or goats. 2 If the thief is caught breaking in and is struck dead, there is no bloodguilt on his account; 3 if the sun had risen on him, there is; he must pay—if he has not enough he is to be sold for his theft. 4 If the stolen property, of horned cattle or donkeys or sheep or goats, is found in his hands alive, he shall pay two for one.

5 "When a man is having a field or vineyard eaten down and lets out the cattle and they eat down in another field, he shall pay in the best produce of his own field or vineyard. 6 When a fire gets away into thorn-stalks and consumes grain in stacks or standing, or wild growth, the one who lighted it must pay for the burning.

7 "When a man gives another man money or articles to keep, and it is stolen out of the man's house, if the thief is caught he shall pay double; 8 if the thief is not caught the owner of the house shall present himself to God as to whether he has not put his hand to the other man's stock. 9 For every question of delinquency regarding bull or cow, donkey, sheep or goat, blanket, or any missing thing that is

said to be identified, the case of both parties shall be brought to God: the one that God finds to be in the wrong shall pay double to the other.

10 10 "When a man gives another man an animal to keep, and it dies or  
11 breaks a bone or is taken by raiders, no one seeing it, 11 there shall be  
between them an oath by Jehovah as to whether he has not put his  
hand to the other man's stock, and its owner shall receive it and he  
12 shall not pay. 12 But if it be stolen from him he shall pay the owner.  
13 13 If it falls a prey to wild beasts he shall bring it as evidence; he shall  
not pay for the damage of wild beasts.

14 14 "And when a man borrows from another man, and it breaks a bone  
15 or dies, its owner not being with it, he must pay. 15 If its owner was  
with it, he shall not pay. If it was hired, it came for its hire.

16 16 "And when a man inveigles an unbetrothed maiden and lies with  
17 her, he must pay for her and marry her. 17 If her father refuses to give  
her to him he shall pay the price of a maiden in cash.

18 18 "You shall not let a witch remain alive.

19 19 "Anyone who lies with a beast shall be put to death.

20 20 "One who sacrifices to other gods shall die without quarter.

21 21 "And an immigrant you shall not ill-treat nor oppress, because  
22 you were immigrants in Egypt. 22 Any widow or orphan you shall not  
23 24 victimize; 23 if you do, if he cries out to me I shall hear his cry 24 and  
be angry and kill you in war, and your wives shall be widows and  
your children orphans.

25 25 "If you advance money to your neighbor in trouble you shall not  
be like a professional moneylender to him. You shall not charge him  
26 interest; 26 if you take your neighbor's cloak as a pawn you shall return  
27 it to him by sunset, 27 because it is his only covering, it is his blanket  
for his skin; what is he to sleep in? and when he cries out to me I  
will listen, because I am kindly.

28 28 "You shall not talk scurrilously of God nor curse a prince in your  
people.

29 29 "You shall not be backward in delivering your fillings and your  
30 tricklings. 30 You shall give me the firstborn of your sons. You shall do  
the same with your horned cattle and your sheep and goats: seven  
days it shall be with its mother, and on the eighth day you shall give  
it to me.

31 31 "You shall be hallowed men of mine, and not eat flesh out on the  
range, killed by beasts; you shall throw it to the dogs.

## CHAPTER 23

1 "You shall not raise a baseless report.

"Do not join hands with a knave to become a witness for injustice.

2 "You shall not follow numbers into mischief, nor in a case at law  
give testimony leaning to the popular side so as to warp the decision.

3 "You shall not make too much of great man's claim or poor man's.

- 4 4 "When you encounter your enemy's cow or donkey straying you must get it back to him.
- 5 5 "When you see lying down under its load a donkey belonging to a man who hates you, and you are hanging back from unloading it for him, you must help him unload.
- 6 6 "You shall not warp the law in your enemy's case.
- 7 7 "You shall keep aloof from falsehood and not kill the innocent and the man who has right on his side, because I will never treat as in the right one who is in the wrong.
- 8 8 "And you shall not take a bribe, because a bribe blinds wide-awake men and upsets honest men's business.
- 9 9 "And an immigrant you shall not oppress; you know an immigrant's feelings because you were immigrants in Egypt.
- 10 10 "And for six years you shall sow your land and get in its produce,
- 11 11 but the seventh you shall leave it fallow and let it alone for the poor of your people to eat from, and what they leave the wild beasts shall eat. You shall do the same with your vineyards and your olive-trees.
- 12 12 "For six days you shall do your work, but on the seventh day you shall keep sabbath, in order that your ox and donkey may rest and that your slave and your immigrant may freshen up.
- 13 13 "And in everything that I tell you you shall be on your guard; and you shall not mention the names of other gods, they shall not be heard on your lips.
- 14 15 14 "Thrice a year you shall hold a feast to me. 15 The feast of matzoth you shall observe: for seven days you shall eat matzoth, as I have commanded you, at the regular date in the green-ear month, because in it you came out of Egypt,—and you shall not appear before me
- 16 empty-handed,— 16 and the feast of harvest, the firstfruits of your crops that you sowed in the fields, and the feast of harvest-home when the
- 17 year goes out, when you get in your crops from the fields. 17 Three times a year every male of yours shall appear before the Lord Jehovah.
- 18 18 "You shall not sacrifice the blood of my sacrifice on yeast bread. "The fat of my feast shall not stay over till morning.
- 19 19 "The first of the earliest cuttings from your land you shall bring to the house of your God Jehovah. "You shall not boil a kid in its mother's milk.
- 20 20 "I am sending my Angel before you to guard you on the way and
- 21 bring you to the place I have prepared. 21 Beware of offending him; obey him. Do not be disobedient, because he will not pardon your
- 22 offenses, because my name is in him. 22 For if you obey him and do everything that I say, I will be enemy to your enemies and will
- 23 assail those who assail you, 23 because my Angel will go before you and bring you in to the Amorites and the Hittites and the Perizzites and the Canaanites, the Hivvites and the Jebusites, and I will extirpate them. 24 You shall not do reverence to their gods nor worship
- 24 them, nor do like their doings, for you are to demolish their altars

25 and break their obelisks to pieces 25 and worship your God Jehovah,  
and he will bless your bread and your water and remove maladies  
26 from among you. 26 There shall never be a barren woman, or one whose  
births miscarry, in your country; I will make the number of your  
days full.

27 27 "I will send my terror before you and throw into confusion all  
the people among whom you are to go in, and I will give you the  
28 backs of all your enemies; 28 and I will send hornets before you which  
shall expel the Hivvites, the Canaanites, and the Hittites, from before  
29 you. 29 I will not expel them before you in one year, for fear the  
country should become a desolation and wild beasts should multiply  
30 in it; 30 I will expel them before you little by little till you breed and  
31 occupy the country. 31 And I will set your boundaries from the Red  
Sea to the Philistine Sea and from the wilderness to the River, because  
I will give the inhabitants of the country into your hands and you  
32 shall expel them before you. 32 You shall make no terms with them  
nor with their gods; 33 they shall not remain in your country, for fear  
33 they should make you sin against me because you would worship  
their gods, because they would be a snare to you."

#### CHAPTER 24

1 1 And to Moses he said "Come up to Jehovah, you and Aaron,  
Nadab and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel, and do rever-  
2 ence at a distance; 2 and let Moses alone approach Jehovah, but not  
they; and let the people not come up with him."

3 3 And Moses came and told the people about all Jehovah's words  
and all his laws, and all the people answered unanimously "All the  
4 things Jehovah has spoken of we will do." 4 And Moses wrote down  
all Jehovah's words, and the first thing in the morning he built an  
altar under the mountain, and twelve obelisks for the twelve tribes of  
5 Israel, 5 and sent the young men of the sons of Israel, who offered  
burnt-offerings and sacrificed steers as welfare-sacrifices to Jehovah.  
6 6 And Moses took half the blood and put it in bowls, and half the  
7 blood he threw against the altar; 7 and he took the minutes of the  
covenant and read them in the hearing of the people, and they said  
8 "Everything that Jehovah spoke of we will do and obey." 8 And  
Moses took the blood and threw it on the people and said "Here is the  
blood of the covenant Jehovah has made with you on all these terms."

9 9 And Moses and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, and seventy of the  
10 elders of Israel, went up, 10 and they saw the God of Israel; and he  
had under his feet something like a sapphire tiling, like the very sky  
11 for purity; 11 and to the representatives of the sons of Israel he did not  
put out his hand; and they gazed on God and ate and drank.

12 12 And Jehovah said to Moses "Come up on the mountain to me and  
be there, and I will give you the stone tablets and the instruction  
13 and commandment that I have written down to instruct them." 13 And



Moses and his assistant Joshua' rose and went up to God's mountain;  
14 14 and to the elders he said "Stay here till I come back to you; here  
15 you have with you Aaron and Hur; whoever has business may apply  
16 to them." 15 And Moses went up the mountain, and the cloud covered  
17 the mountain; 16 and Jehovah's glory alighted on Mount Sinai, and  
18 the cloud covered it six days, and he called to Moses on the seventh  
day out of the midst of the cloud. 17 And the appearance of Jehovah's  
glory was like a devouring fire on the top of the mountain in sight  
of the sons of Israel. 18 And Moses went into the midst of the cloud  
and up the mountain, and Moses was on the mountain forty days  
and forty nights.

#### CHAPTER 25

1 2 1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 2 "Tell the sons of Israel to  
take a contribution for me; from every man whose heart moves him  
3 to generosity you shall take my contribution. 3 And this is the contri-  
4 bution you are to take from them: gold and silver and bronze 4 and  
5 violet and purple and scarlet and lawn and goats' hair 5 and red  
6 morocco and sea-cow skins and acacia wood, 6 oil for the light, spices  
7 for the oil for anointing and for the aromatic incense, 7 beryls and  
8 stones for setting for the ephod and the pectoral. 8 And have them make  
9 me a sanctuary, and I will take up my abode among them. 9 Just as I  
show you the design of the tabernacle and of all its furnishings, so  
you shall make it.

10 10 "And they shall make an ark of acacia wood forty-five inches in  
length and twenty-seven inches in breadth and twenty-seven inches  
11 in depth. 11 And you shall gild it with pure gold, gild it inside and  
12 outside, and make a gold molding around it, 12 and cast four gold  
rings and put them on its four legs, two rings on one side and two  
13 on the other. 13 And you shall make poles of acacia wood and gild  
14 them, 14 and insert the poles in the rings on the sides of the ark, to  
15 carry the ark by. 15 The poles shall be in the rings of the ark, they shall  
16 never be taken off from it. 16 And you shall put in the ark the Lessons  
17 I will give to you. 17 And you shall make a mercy-seat of pure gold  
18 forty-five inches in length and twenty-seven inches in breadth; 18 and  
19 you shall make two golden cherubs, make them of chased work, at  
the two ends of the mercy-seat, 19 and make one cherub at this end and  
one cherub at that end; you shall make the cherubs in one piece  
20 with the mercy-seat, at its two ends. 20 And the cherubs shall be stretch-  
ing out their wings above, overarching the mercy-seat with their  
wings, their faces toward each other: the cherubs' faces shall be  
21 toward the mercy-seat. 21 And you shall put the mercy-seat on top of  
the ark, and into the ark you shall put the Lessons I will give to you.  
22 22 And I will be there to meet you, and will speak to you off the mercy-  
seat, from between the two cherubs on the Ark of the Lessons, telling  
you everything that I command you for the sons of Israel.

23 23 "And you shall make a table of acacia wood three feet in length  
and eighteen inches in breadth and twenty-seven inches in height,  
24 24 and gild it with pure gold, and make a gold molding around it.  
25 25 And you shall make a three-inch border around it, and make a gold  
26 26 molding around its border, 26 and make four gold rings for it and put  
27 27 the rings on the four broadsides of its four legs: 27 the rings shall be  
close by the border, for eyes for the poles for carrying the table.  
28 28 And you shall make the poles of acacia wood, and gild them, and the  
29 29 table shall be carried by them. 29 And you shall make its plates and its  
pans and its flagons and its chalices that libations are to be poured  
30 30 with, make them of pure gold. 30 And you shall put showbread on  
the table before me regularly.

31 31 "And you shall make a lampstand of pure gold: the lampstand  
shall be made of chased work; its base and its stem, its bowls, its  
32 32 bulbs, and its petals, shall be in one piece. 32 And there shall be six  
stems coming out of its sides, three lampstand-stems on one side  
33 33 and three lampstand-stems on the other; 33 three almond-flower bowls  
on one stem, bulbs and petals, and three almond-flower bowls on one  
34 34 stem, bulbs and petals, so for the six stems that come out of the  
lampstand; 34 and on the lampstand four almond-flower bowls, its  
35 35 bulbs and its petals; 35 and a bulb under the two stems, in one piece  
with it, and a bulb under the two stems, in one piece with it, and a  
36 36 bulb under the two stems, in one piece with it, for the six stems that  
come out of the lampstand. 36 Their bulbs and their stems shall be in one  
37 37 piece with it, all a single piece of chased work of pure gold. 37 And  
you shall make its lamps, seven of them, and set up its lamps and  
38 38 have it throw the light to its front side; 38 and its pincers and its fire-  
39 39 pans, pure gold. 39 You shall make it, with all these furnishings, of a  
hundredweight of pure gold. 40 And see that you make them by the  
40 40 design you are shown on the mountain.

## CHAPTER 26

1 1 "And you shall make the tabernacle in ten breadths; of spun-  
thread lawn and violet and purple and scarlet, cherubs in tapestry,  
2 2 you shall make them. 2 Each breadth shall be forty-two feet long and  
each six feet wide; all the breadths shall be of the same measure.  
3 3 Five breadths shall be fastened to each other and five shall be fastened  
4 4 to each other; 4 and you shall make violet loops on the border of the  
side breadth in one set, and likewise on the border of the last breadth  
5 5 in the second set: 5 fifty loops you shall make on the first breadth,  
and fifty loops you shall make on the edge of the breadth in the second  
6 6 set, the loops to come opposite each other. 6 And you shall make fifty  
gold links and fasten the breadths to each other with the links, and  
have the tabernacle one piece.

7 7 "And you shall make breadths of goats' hair for a tent over the  
8 8 tabernacle: you shall make eleven of the breadths. 8 Each breadth

shall be forty-five feet long and each six feet wide; the eleven breadths  
9 shall be of the same measure.9And you shall fasten together five  
breadths by themselves and six breadths by themselves; and you are  
10 to fold over the sixth breadth at the front of the tent.10 And you  
shall make fifty loops on the border of the last breadth in a set, and  
11 fifty loops on the border of the breadth in the second set; 11 and you  
shall make fifty bronze links and insert the links in the loops and  
12 couple the tent and have it be one piece. 12 And the margin of surplus  
in the breadths of the tent, the extra half-breadth, shall hang down  
13 the back of the tent; 13 and the eighteen inches on each side from the  
extra length of the breadths of the tent shall hang down the sides  
14 of the tent on each side to cover it. 14 And you shall make a red morocco  
cover for the tent, and a sea-cow skin cover on top.

15 15 "And you shall make the frames for the tabernacle of acacia wood,  
16 standing; 16 a frame shall be fifteen feet long, and each twenty-seven  
17 inches wide; 17 two sidepieces to each frame, braced one to the other;  
18 you shall do the same for all the frames of the tabernacle. 18 And you  
shall make the frames for the tabernacle, twenty frames for the  
19 right-hand face to the south, 19 and make forty silver plinths to go  
under the twenty frames, two plinths under each frame for its two  
20 sidepieces; 20 and for the second side of the tabernacle, the north face,  
21 twenty frames, 21 and forty silver plinths, two plinths under each  
22 frame. 22 And for the rear of the tabernacle, to the west, you shall make  
23 six frames; 23 and you shall make two frames for the corners of the  
24 tabernacle at the rear, 24 which shall be twin below and united at the  
top to the first ring: it shall be the same for both of them, both  
25 corners shall have them, 25 and there shall be eight frames and their  
silver plinths, sixteen plinths, two plinths under each frame.

26 26 "And you shall make bars of acacia wood, five bars for the frames  
27 of one face of the tabernacle 27 and five bars for the frames of the  
second face of the tabernacle and five bars for the frames of the rear  
28 of the tabernacle, to the west; 28 and the middle bar, at the middle of  
the frames, shall run through from end to end.

29 29 "And you shall gild the frames, and make their rings of gold as  
30 eyes for the bars, and gild the bars, 30 and set the tabernacle up in  
the fashion that you were shown on the mountain.

31 31 "And you shall make a veil of violet and purple and scarlet and  
32 spun-thread lawn; he shall make it with cherubs in tapestry. 32 And you  
shall put it on four gilded acacia pillars with gold hooks, on four  
33 silver plinths. 33 And you shall put the veil under the links, and take the  
ark of the Lessons in there, inside the veil; and you shall have the veil  
34 to mark off the holy place from the holiest of the holy. 34 And you  
shall put the veil over the ark of the Lessons in the holiest of the  
35 holy, 35 and set the table outside the veil and the lampstand opposite  
the table on the south side of the table, and put the table on the  
north side.

36 36 "And you shall make a screen for the entrance of the tent, of  
violet and purple and scarlet and spun-thread lawn, embroidered  
37 work, 37 and make five acacia pillars for the screen and gild them and  
give them gold hooks, and cast five bronze plinths for them.

#### CHAPTER 27

1 1 "And you shall make the altar of acacia wood, seven and a half  
feet long and seven and a half wide—the altar is to be square—and  
2 four and a half feet high; 2 and make its horns on its four corners—the  
3 horns are to be in one piece with it—and plate it with bronze. 3 And  
you shall make its pots to carry off its ashes and its shovels and bowls  
and forks and firepans: all its furnishings you shall make in bronze.  
4 4 And you shall make it a grating of bronze network, and make on  
5 the net four bronze rings on its four corners, 5 and put it underneath  
6 the rim of the altar, the net reaching halfway down the altar. 6 And  
you shall make poles for the altar, acacia-wood poles, and plate them  
7 with bronze. 7 And the poles shall be inserted in the rings, and the  
8 poles shall be on two sides of the altar when it is carried. 8 You shall  
make it hollow, of boards, as it was shown to you on the mountain;  
thus they shall do.

9 9 "And you shall make the court of the tabernacle: for the right-  
hand face toward the south, curtains for the court in spun-thread  
10 lawn, a hundred and fifty feet long for one face; 10 and its pillars,  
twenty, and their plinths, twenty, in bronze, the hooks of the pillars  
11 and their fillets in silver. 11 And the same for the north face, curtains  
a hundred and fifty long, and its pillars, twenty, and their plinths,  
twenty, in bronze, the hooks of the pillars and their fillets in silver.  
12 12 And as breadth of the court, for the west face, seventy-five feet of  
13 curtains, their pillars ten and their plinths ten. 13 And as breadth of  
14 the court for the east side toward the sunrise seventy-five feet; 14 and  
twenty-two and a half feet of curtains for one side of the front,  
15 their pillars three and their plinths three, 15 and for the other side  
twenty-two and a half of curtains, their pillars three and their plinths  
16 three; 16 and for the gate of the court a screen of thirty feet of violet  
and purple and scarlet and spun-thread lawn embroidered, their  
17 pillars four and their plinths four. 17 All the pillars of the court on all  
sides shall be filleted with silver, their hooks silver and their plinths  
18 bronze. 18 The length of the court shall be a hundred and fifty feet and  
its breadth seventy-five, and its height seven and a half feet; and  
19 their plinths bronze. 19 As for all the tabernacle tools for all work about  
it, and all its tent-pegs and all the tent-pegs of the court, bronze.

20 20 "And do you give the order to the sons of Israel and take from  
them pure beaten olive oil for the light, to set up a lamp regularly.  
21 21 In the Tent of Meeting, outside the veil over the Lessons, Aaron and  
his sons shall set it out from evening till morning before Jehovah as a

perpetual usage due them from the sons of Israel generation after generation.

## CHAPTER 28

1 "And do you bring near to yourself your brother Aaron and his sons with him from among the sons of Israel to install him as priest to me: Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar, Aaron's sons.  
2 And you shall make sacred garments for your brother Aaron for  
3 dignity and magnificence.3And you shall speak to every artist whom I have filled with artistic inspiration, and they shall make Aaron's  
4 garments to consecrate him, to install him as priest to me.4And these are the garments they shall make: a pectoral and an ephod and a robe and a cord-quilted tunic, a turban and a sash; and they shall make sacred garments for Aaron and his sons to install him as priest  
5 to me.5And they shall receive the gold and the violet and the purple and the scarlet and the lawn.

6 6 "And they shall make the ephod of gold, violet, and purple, scarlet  
7 and spun-thread lawn, in tapestry work. 7 It shall have two joining  
8 shoulder-pieces: it shall be joined on at both ends.8And the ephodage ribbon on it shall be in one piece with it, of the same work, gold,  
9 violet, and purple and scarlet and spun-thread lawn. 9 And you shall take the two stones, beryls, and engrave on them the names of Israel's  
10 sons, 10 six of the names on one stone and the names of the other six  
11 on the other stone, in order of birth; 11 in lapidary work, in seal-engraving style, you shall engrave the two stones with the names of  
12 Israel's sons. 12 Surrounded with gold filigree you shall make them, and place the two stones on the shoulder-pieces of the ephod as commemorative stones for the sons of Israel, and Aaron shall carry their names before Jehovah on his two shoulder-pieces for a commemoration.

13 14 13 "And you shall make pieces of gold filigree, 14 and two twisted cords of pure gold; you shall make them of ropework, and put the rope cords on the filigrees.

15 15 "And you shall make a pectoral of judgment: in tapestry work you shall make it, like the work of the ephod; of gold, violet, and purple  
16 and scarlet and spun-thread lawn, you shall make it. 16 It shall be  
17 square, double, nine inches long and nine wide, 17 and you shall set in it settings of stones, four rows of stones: a row of a sard, a chrysolite,  
18 and a rock-crystal the first row, 18 and the second row a garnet, a lapis  
19 lazuli, and a chalcedony, 19 and the third row a cairngorm, an agate,  
20 and an amethyst, 20 and the fourth row a yellow jasper, a beryl, and a green jasper; they shall be enclosed in gold filigree in their setting.  
21 And the stones shall be for the names of the sons of Israel, twelve of them for their names; they shall be seal-engravings, each for its name, for twelve tribes.

22 22 "And you shall make for the pectoral twisted cords of ropework in  
23 pure gold; 23 and you shall make for the pectoral two gold rings, and

24 put the two rings on the two edges of the pectoral, 24 and put the two  
25 gold ropes in the two rings on the edges of the pectoral; 25 and the two  
ends of the two ropes you shall put on the two filigrees, and put them  
26 on the shoulder-pieces of the ephod, facing forward. 26 And you shall  
make two gold rings and place them on the two edges of the pectoral  
27 on its lip on the ephod side, inward; 27 and you shall make two gold  
rings and put them on the two shoulder-pieces of the ephod low  
28 down in front close by its juncture, above the ephod-ribbon; 28 and  
they shall lace the pectoral on, from its rings to the rings of the ephod,  
with a violet cord, that it may be over the ephod-ribbon and the  
29 pectoral may not swing away from the ephod, 29 and Aaron may carry  
the names of the sons of Israel on his heart in the pectoral of judgment  
when he goes into the sanctuary, for a reminder before Jehovah  
30 always. 30 And you shall put in the pectoral of judgment the Urim and  
the Thummim, and they shall be on Aaron's heart when he goes in  
before Jehovah; and Aaron shall carry the judgment of the sons of  
Israel on his heart before Jehovah always.

31 32 "And you shall make the ephod-robe in solid violet. 32 And its head-  
hole shall be in the middle of it; the hole shall have a woven lip all  
round; it shall have a hole like that of a linen corselet, not slit.  
33 33 And you shall make on its skirt pomegranates of violet and purple  
and scarlet, all round on its skirt, and golden bells between them all  
34 round, 34 a golden bell and a pomegranate, a golden bell and a pome-  
35 granate, all round on the skirt of the robe; 35 and Aaron shall have it  
on him for officiating, and the sound of him shall be heard when  
he goes into the sanctuary before Jehovah and when he comes out,  
that he may not die.

36 36 "And you shall make a plate of pure gold, and engrave on it in  
37 seal-engraving 'Sacred to Jehovah,' 37 and put it on a violet cord and  
let it be on the turban; 38 it shall be in front of the turban, and Aaron  
38 shall have it on his forehead; and Aaron shall carry the responsibility  
for the faults of the sacred things the sons of Israel consecrate, all  
their sacred gifts, and shall have it on his forehead always to win  
them acceptance before Jehovah.

39 39 "And you shall cord-quilt the tunic in lawn; and you shall make a  
40 turban in lawn; 40 and a sash you shall make in embroidery. And for  
Aaron's sons you shall make tunics, and you shall make them sashes,  
and you shall make head-scarfs for them, for dignity and magnificence.  
41 41 And you shall robe them, your brother Aaron and his sons with him,  
and anoint them and install them and consecrate them, and they shall  
42 be priests to me. 42 And make them linen drawers to cover their nudities;  
43 let them be from waist to thigh; 43 and let Aaron and his sons have  
them on when they go into the Tent of Meeting or approach the  
altar to officiate with sacred things, so as not to bear guilt and die;  
it is a perpetual usage for him and his descendants after him.

**CHAPTER 29**

1 1 "And this is the form you shall use to consecrate them to be priests  
2 to me: take one steer of horned cattle and two faultless rams, 2 and  
matzoth and ritual-matzoth shortened with oil and sheet matzoth  
3 rubbed over with oil;3you shall make them of wheat farina; and put  
4 them in one basket, and present them in the basket, and the steer and  
5 the two rams.4And your brother Aaron and his sons you shall present  
6 at the door of the Tent of Meeting, and bathe them with water;5and  
7 you shall take the garments and put on Aaron the tunic and the  
8 ephod-robe and the ephod and the pectoral, and ephod him with the  
9 ephod-ribbon, 6 and place the turban on his head and put the sacred  
10 diadem on the turban;7and you shall take the anointing-oil and pour  
11 it on Aaron's head and anoint him. 8 And you shall present his sons  
12 and put tunics on them,9and belt them with sash and tie head-scarfs  
13 for them, and they shall have it as a priesthood for a perpetual right.

10 10 "And you shall install Aaron and his sons. And you shall present  
11 the steer before the Tent of Meeting, and Aaron and his sons shall  
12 lay their hands on the steer's head; 11 and you shall slaughter the steer  
13 before Jehovah at the door of the Tent of Meeting, 12 and you shall take  
14 some of the steer's blood and put it on the horns of the altar with  
15 your finger, and pour all the blood at the base of the altar. 13 And you  
16 shall take all the fat that covers the entrails, and the appendix of  
17 the liver, and both kidneys and the fat on them, and burn them on the  
18 altar. 14 And the flesh of the steer and its skin and its dung you shall  
19 burn up outside the camp; it is a sin-offering. 15 And you shall take the  
20 first ram, and Aaron and his sons shall lay their hands on the ram's  
21 head, 16 and you shall slaughter the ram and take its blood and throw  
22 it against the altar on all sides; 17 and you shall cut the ram in pieces,  
23 and wash its entrails and legs and put them on the pieces of it and  
24 on its head, 18 and burn all of the ram at the altar: it is a burnt-offering  
to Jehovah, it is a genial odor, a fire-offering to Jehovah. 19 And you  
shall take the second ram, and Aaron and his sons shall lay their  
hands on the ram's head, 20 and you shall slaughter the ram and take  
some of its blood and put it on the lobe of Aaron's right ear and the  
lobes of his sons' right ears and on their right thumbs and their right  
great toes, and throw the blood against the altar on all sides. 21 And  
you shall take some of the blood on the altar and some of the anointing  
oil and sprinkle it on Aaron and his garments and on his sons and  
his sons' garments with him, and they shall become sacred, he and  
his garments and his sons and his sons' garments with him. 22 And you  
shall take of the ram the fat and the fat tail and the fat that covers  
the entrails and the appendix of the liver and both kidneys and the  
fat on them, and the right leg, because it is an installation ram,  
23 and one biscuit and one ritual-cake of shortbread and one sheet-cake  
24 out of the basket of matzoth before Jehovah, 24 and lay all on the hands  
of Aaron and of his sons and wave it as a wave-offering before Jeho-

25 vah, 25 and take it from their hands and burn it at the altar, besides  
the burnt-offering, for a genial odor before Jehovah; it is a fire-  
26 offering to Jehovah. 26 And you shall take the brisket from Aaron's  
installation ram and wave it as a wave-offering before Jehovah, and  
27 you shall have it as your portion; 27 and you shall consecrate the wave-  
offering brisket and the contribution leg that are waved and con-  
tributed out of the installation ram, out of Aaron's and out of that  
28 of his sons, 28 and Aaron and his sons shall have it as a perpetual  
right from the sons of Israel, because it is a contribution. And it  
shall be a contribution from the sons of Israel out of their welfare-  
sacrifices, their contribution to Jehovah.

29 29 "And Aaron's sacred garments shall belong to his sons after him  
30 to be anointed and installed in. 30 The one of his sons who succeeds him  
as priest, who goes into the Tent of Meeting to officiate in the sanc-  
tuary, shall wear them seven days.

31 31 "And the installation ram you shall take and boil its flesh in a  
32 holy place, 32 and Aaron and his sons shall eat at the door of the Tent  
33 of Meeting the flesh of the ram and the bread in the basket. 33 And  
those shall eat them who were purged by them to install them and  
consecrate them; and no outsider shall eat, because they are sacred.  
34 34 And if any of the installation flesh and the bread is left over till  
morning you shall burn up what is left over: it shall not be eaten,  
because it is sacred.

35 35 "And you shall do the same for Aaron and his sons, just as I have  
36 commanded you, seven days: 36 you shall install them and do a sin-  
steer a day for the purgation, and clear away sin from the altar by  
37 your purging it, and anoint it to consecrate it. 37 Seven days you shall  
purge the altar and consecrate it, and the altar shall become holiest  
of the holy: anything that touches the altar shall become sacred.

38 38 "And this is what you shall do on the altar: two yearling sheep a  
39 day regularly. 39 The first sheep you shall do at morning and the second  
40 sheep you shall do in the evening hours; 40 and a tenth of a bushel of  
farina stirred up with three pints of beaten oil, and a libation of  
41 three pints of wine, for the first sheep; 41 and the second sheep you  
shall do in the evening hours, do for it the same grain-offering and  
the same libation as in the morning, for a genial odor, a fire-offering  
42 to Jehovah, 42 a regular burnt-offering generation after generation at  
the door of the Tent of Meeting where I meet you to speak to you  
43 there; 43 and I will meet the sons of Israel there, and it shall be hallowed  
44 by my glory. 44 And I will hallow the Tent of Meeting and the altar,  
45 and Aaron and his sons I will hallow to be priests to me; 45 and I will  
take up my abode among the sons of Israel, and they shall have me  
46 for their God 46 and shall know that I am their God Jehovah who  
brought them out of Egypt when I Jehovah their God have my abode  
among them.



## CHAPTER 30

1 1 "And you shall make an altar for incense-burning: you shall make  
2 it of acacia wood, 2 eighteen inches long and eighteen wide—it is to  
3 be square—and three feet high, its horns in one piece with it,<sup>3</sup>and gild  
4 it with pure gold, its top and its walls all round and its horns, and  
5 make a gold molding around it,<sup>4</sup>and make two gold rings for it under  
6 its molding on its two sides, make them both sides of it, and let them  
7 be eyes for poles to carry it with;<sup>5</sup>and make the poles of acacia wood  
8 and gild them. 6 And put it before the veil that goes over the ark of  
9 the Lessons, before the mercy-seat over the Lessons, where I meet  
10 you.<sup>7</sup>And Aaron shall burn aromatic incense on it morning by morn-  
11 ing, burning it when he trims the lamps,<sup>8</sup>and when Aaron sets up the  
12 lamps in the evening hours he shall burn it, as a regular incense  
13 before Jehovah generation after generation.<sup>9</sup>You shall not offer  
14 alien incense on it, nor burnt-offering nor grain-offering, nor pour a  
15 libation on it. 10 And Aaron shall purge its horns once a year; with  
16 part of the blood of the annual sin-offering of purgation it shall be  
17 purged generation after generation; it shall be holiest of the holy  
18 to Jehovah."

11 12 11 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 12 "When you take the census  
13 of the sons of Israel by their muster, they shall each give Jehovah  
14 composition-money for his life when they are mustered, and there shall  
15 not be any calamity among them at mustering them. 13 This they shall  
16 give, everyone that passes the muster, half a shekel of the sacred  
17 standard, twenty gerahs to a shekel: half a shekel as contribution to  
18 Jehovah. 14 Everyone that passes the muster, from twenty years old  
19 up, shall give Jehovah's contribution: 15 the rich man shall not increase  
20 nor the poor man decrease the half-shekel, giving Jehovah's contri-  
21 bution to compound for your lives. 16 And you shall take the money for  
22 the compounding from the sons of Israel and apply it to the service  
23 of the Tent of Meeting, and the sons of Israel shall have it as a  
24 memorial before Jehovah to compound for your lives."

17 18 17 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 18 "And you shall make a bronze  
19 laver, with its pedestal bronze, for washing, and put it between the  
20 Tent of Meeting and the altar, and put water in; 19 and Aaron and his  
21 sons shall wash their hands and feet out of it. 20 When they go into the  
22 Tent of Meeting they shall wash in water, so as not to die; or when  
23 they approach the altar to officiate in burning a fire-offering to  
24 Jehovah, they shall wash their hands and feet so as not to die. 21 It  
25 shall be a perpetual usage for him and his descendants generation  
after generation."

22 23 22 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 23 "And do you take first-class  
24 spices, free-flowing opobalsam two hundred ounces and spice-cinnamon  
25 half of it, one hundred, and spice-flag one hundred, 24 and cassia two  
hundred, by the sacred standard, and olive oil five quarts, 25 and make  
them into a sacred anointing-oil, a perfume scented by the perfumer's

26 art; it shall be a sacred anointing-oil. 26 And you shall anoint with it  
27 the Tent of Meeting, and the Ark of the Lessons, 27 and the table and  
all its vessels, and the lampstand and its utensils, and the altar of  
28 incense, 28 and the altar of burnt-offering and all its vessels, and the  
29 laver and its pedestal, and consecrate them; 29 and they shall be holiest  
30 of the holy, everything that touches them shall become sacred. 30 And  
Aaron and his sons you shall anoint, and consecrate them to be priests  
31 to me. 31 And to the sons of Israel you shall speak, saying 'You shall  
32 have this as a sacred anointing-oil generation after generation: 32 it shall  
never be poured on a human body, and you shall never make the  
like with the same proportions: it is sacred, you shall hold it sacred.  
33 33 Anybody who compounds the like or who puts any of it on an alien  
object shall be cut off from his kinsfolk."

34 34 And Jehovah said to Moses "Take aromatics, myrrh and onycha and  
aromatic galbanum and pure frankincense; part for part it shall be;  
35 35 and make it into a perfume-incense, a work of the perfumer's art,  
36 salted, pure, a sacred thing, 36 and powder it fine, and put some of it  
before the Lessons in the Tent of Meeting where I meet you; you shall  
37 hold it holiest of the holy. 37 And in the proportions of the incense you  
make you shall never make any for yourselves; you shall hold it sacred  
38 to Jehovah. 38 Anybody who makes the like to smell it shall be cut off  
from his kinsfolk."

#### CHAPTER 31

1 2 1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 2 "Look, I have called by name  
3 Besalel the son of Uri the son of Hur of the tribe of Judah, 3 and filled  
him with divine inspiration in art and taste and skill in every craft,  
4 4 to invent designs and to execute them in gold and silver and bronze  
5 6 5 and in gem-carving and wood-carving, to work in every craft. 6 And  
here I have put with him Oholiab the son of Ahisamac of the tribe  
of Dan, and have put talent in the heart of every artist, and they  
7 shall make everything that I have commanded you, 7 the Tent of  
Meeting and the ark of the Lessons and the mercy-seat over it and  
8 all the vessels of the Tent, 8 and the table and its vessels and the pure  
9 lampstand and all its furnishings, 9 and the altar of incense, and the  
altar of burnt-offering and all its furnishings, and the laver and its  
10 pedestal, 10 and the platted garments and the sacred garments for  
11 Priest Aaron, and his sons' garments for priestly functions, 11 and the  
anointing-oil and the aromatic incense for the sanctuary; just as I  
commanded you they shall do."

12 13 12 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 13 "And do you tell the sons of  
Israel 'Only you shall keep my sabbaths, because that is a token  
between me and you generation after generation, to know that I am  
14 Jehovah who consecrate you. 14 And you shall keep the sabbath, because  
it is a sacred thing of yours; one who profanes it shall be put to death,  
because whoever does work on it, that person shall be cut off from

15 among his kinsfolk. 15 Six days there shall be work done, but on the  
seventh day is a sabbath, a sacred sabbath rest of Jehovah's; whoever  
16 does work on the sabbath day shall be put to death.' 16 And the sons  
of Israel shall keep the sabbaths, celebrating the sabbath generation  
17 after generation as a perpetual covenant. 17 Between me and the sons  
of Israel it is a token forever, because Jehovah was six days making  
the heavens and the earth and on the seventh day he left off and  
rested up."  
18 18 And he gave Moses, when he finished speaking to him on Mount  
Sinai, the two tablets of the Lessons, stone tablets written with God's  
own finger.

## CHAPTER 32

1 1 And the people saw that Moses was so long in coming down from  
the mountain; and the people assembled about Aaron and said to him  
"Get to work and make us gods that may go before us, because we  
do not know what has happened to this Moses, the man that brought  
2 us up out of Egypt." 2 And Aaron said to them "Strip off the gold  
earrings your wives and children have in their ears and bring them  
3 to me." 3 And all the people stripped off the gold earrings they had in  
4 their ears and brought them to Aaron; 4 and he took these from their  
hands and shaped it with a chisel and made it a cast-metal calf, and  
they said "These are your gods, Israel, that brought you up out of  
5 Egypt." 5 And Aaron saw this and built an altar before it, and pro-  
6 claimed "There is a feast to Jehovah tomorrow." 6 And the first thing  
next morning they offered burnt-offerings and brought up welfare-  
sacrifices, and the people sat down to eat and drink and rose to play.  
7 7 And Jehovah spoke to Moses: "Go down and go, because your  
8 people that you brought up out of Egypt have turned vicious, 8 they  
have gone off at once from the course I enjoined on them, they have  
made themselves a cast-metal calf and done reverence to it and sacri-  
ficed to it and said 'These are your gods, Israel, that brought you  
10 up out of Egypt.' 10 Now let me be and let my anger break out at  
them, and I will exterminate them and make you a great people."  
11 11 But Moses propitiated God and said "Jehovah, why should your anger  
break out against your people whom you have brought out of Egypt  
12 with great power and strong hand? 12 why should the Egyptians say  
'It was for mischief he brought them out, to kill them among the  
mountains and to exterminate them off the face of the earth'? Turn  
13 back from your anger and repent of the mischief to your people. 13 Re-  
member for your servants Abraham, Isaac, and Israel what you swore  
to them by yourself and promised them, 'I will make your descendants  
numerous as the stars in the sky, and all this country that I have  
mentioned I will give to your descendants and they shall occupy it  
14 forever.'" 14 And Jehovah repented of the mischief he had threatened  
to do to his people.

15 15 And Moses turned and went down off the mountain with the two  
16 tablets of the Lessons in his hands, tablets written on both faces: they  
17 were written on this side and on that; 16 and the tablets were God's  
18 work, and the writing was God's writing, cut on the tablets. 17 And  
19 Joshua' heard the sound of the people cheering, and said to Moses  
20 "There is a sound of fighting in the camp." 18 But he said "It is no  
21 sound of voices in struggle nor of voices succumbing, what I hear  
22 is a sound of singing." 19 And when he neared the camp and saw the  
23 calf and dancing Moses was angry, and threw the tablets out of his  
24 hands and smashed them under the mountain; 20 and he took the calf  
25 they had made and burned it up and ground it to a powder and  
26 sprinkled it on the water and had the sons of Israel drink it. 21 And  
27 Moses said to Aaron "What had this people done to you that you  
28 brought a great sin upon them?" 22 and Aaron said "Do not be angry,  
29 sir; you know this people is evil-disposed, 23 and they said to me 'Make  
30 us gods that will go before us, because we do not know what has  
31 happened to this Moses, the man that brought us up out of Egypt.'  
32 24 And I said to them 'Who has any gold? strip it off; and they gave it  
33 to me, and I threw it in the fire, and this calf came out."

35 25 And Moses saw the people were demoralized, because Aaron had  
demoralized them to be a butt among those who should stand up  
26 against them; 26 and Moses stood in the gate of the camp and said  
27 "Whoever is for Jehovah, come here to me!" and all the sons of Levi  
28 came there to him. 27 And he said to them "Says Israel's God Jehovah,  
29 Put your swords at your sides; go back and forth from gate to gate  
30 in the camp and each kill his brother and friend and neighbor." 28 And  
31 the sons of Levi did as Moses said, and there fell of the people on that  
32 day about three thousand men. 29 And Moses said "Do your devoir today  
33 for Jehovah, because it must be at the price of each man's son and  
34 brother that you are to be given a blessing."

35 30 And the next day Moses said to the people "You have committed  
a great sin; now I will go up to Jehovah, perhaps I may purge your  
31 sin." 31 And Moses went back to Jehovah and said "Ah, this people  
32 have committed a great sin and made themselves gold gods. 32 But now  
33 if you forgive their sin—but if not, blot me out from your book that  
34 you have written." 33 And Jehovah said to Moses "Whoever has sinned  
35 against me, him I will blot out from my book. 34 Now go, lead the people  
where I told you; here shall my Angel go before you; but on my  
day for punishing I will punish them for their sin." 35 And Jehovah  
smote the people for their making the calf Aaron made.

### CHAPTER 33

1 1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses "Go on, go up from here, you and  
the people you have brought up out of Egypt, to the country of  
which I swore to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, 'I will give it to your  
2 descendants,' 2 and I will send before you an Angel and expel the

Canaanites, Amorites, and Hittites, and the Perizzites, Hivvites, and  
3 Jebusites; to a country that runs milk and honey. 3 For I will not go  
4 up among you, because you are a hard-necked people, so that I might  
5 exterminate you on the way." 4 And the people heard this bad word,  
6 and mourned, and not a man put on his jewelry. 5 And Jehovah said  
7 to Moses "Say to the sons of Israel 'You are a hard-necked people;  
8 going up among you for one moment I should end you; now lay off  
9 your jewelry and I will see what I will do for you"; 6 and the sons of  
10 Israel laid off their jewelry from Mount Horeb on.

7 7 And Moses would take the tent and pitch it for him outside the  
camp, at a distance from the camp, and call it the Tent of Meeting;  
8 and everyone who was looking for Jehovah would go out to the Tent  
9 of Meeting outside the camp. 8 And when Moses went out to the Tent  
10 all the people would rise and take their stand at the doors of their  
11 tents and look after Moses till he went into the Tent. 9 And when  
12 Moses went into the Tent the pillar of cloud would come down and  
13 stand at the door of the Tent and talk with Moses; 10 and all the people  
14 would see the pillar of cloud standing at the door of the Tent, and  
15 all the people would rise and do reverence at the doors of their tents;  
16 11 and Jehovah would talk with Moses face to face as a man talks with  
17 his friend. And he would go back to the camp, but his attendant  
Joshua' the son of Nun, a young man, never budged from within the  
Tent.

12 12 And Moses said to Jehovah "See, you are saying to me 'Lead this  
people up,' and you have not made me acquainted with the one you  
13 will send with me; and you have said 'I know you by name and you  
14 have my goodwill.' 13 Now, if I have your goodwill, make known your  
15 paths to me that I may know you, so that I may have your goodwill.  
16 And observe that this nation is your own people." 14 And he said  
17 "My presence shall go, and I will give you rest." 15 And he said to him  
18 "If your presence does not go, do not send us up from here. 16 And by  
19 what is it to be known that I have your goodwill, I and your people?  
20 is it not by your going with us and our being distinguished, I and  
21 your people, from all the people on the face of the earth?" 17 And  
22 Jehovah said to Moses "This thing too that you speak of I will do,  
23 because you have my goodwill and I know you by name."

18 18 And he said "Show me your glory." 19 And he said "I will pass all  
my goodness before you and proclaim the name of Jehovah before  
20 you, and be gracious to whom I am gracious to and merciful to whom  
21 I am merciful to." 20 And he said "You cannot see my face, because  
22 man does not see my face and live." 21 And Jehovah said "Here I have  
23 a place in mind; and you shall take your stand on the rock, 22 and when  
my glory is passing by I will place you in the cavity of the rock and  
24 I will cover over you with my hand till I have gone past; 23 and I will  
take my hand away and you shall see my back, and my face not be  
seen."

CHAPTER 34

1 1 And Jehovah said to Moses "Carve yourself two stone tablets like  
2 the original ones, and I will write on the tablets the words that were  
3 on the original tablets that you broke; 2 and be ready for morning,  
4 and come up in the morning on Mount Sinai and stand there for me  
5 on top of the mountain. 3 And nobody is to come up with you, nor  
6 anybody show himself anywhere on the mountain, nor the sheep and  
7 cattle feed on the side toward the mountain either."

8 4 And Moses carved two stone tablets like the original ones, and the  
9 first thing in the morning he went up on Mount Sinai as Jehovah had  
10 commanded him to, and took the two stone tablets. 5 And Jehovah  
11 came down in the cloud and stood there with him and proclaimed  
12 the name of Jehovah; 6 and Jehovah passed by before him, and Jehovah  
13 proclaimed "Jehovah is a deity tenderhearted and kindly, patient  
14 and very friendly and loyal, 7 keeping friendship for thousands,  
15 pardoning guilt and crime and sin but not acquitting an offender,  
16 visiting fathers' guilt on children and grandchildren, great-  
17 grandchildren and great-great-grandchildren." 8 And Moses quickly  
18 bowed down to the ground and did reverence, 9 and said "If I have  
19 your goodwill, my Lord, let my Lord go among us, because it is a  
20 hard-necked people but you will forgive our guilt and sin and have us  
for your own."

10 10 And he said "Here I make a covenant: before the face of all your  
11 people I will do wonders that had never been created anywhere on  
12 earth nor in any nation, and all the people among whom you are shall  
13 see Jehovah's work to be terrible, that I do together with you. 11 Keep  
14 what I command you today: here I am expelling before you the  
15 Amorites and the Canaanites and the Hittites and the Perizzites and  
16 the Hivvites and the Jebusites; 12 beware that you do not make terms  
17 with the inhabitants of the country you are going in against, lest  
18 they should be a snare among you; 13 but you shall pull down their  
19 altars and break up their obelisks and cut down their asherahs,  
20 14 because you are not to do reverence to another deity, for Jehovah's  
21 name is Jealous; 15 he is a jealous deity, that you may not make terms  
22 with the inhabitants of the country, and they prostitute themselves  
23 to go after their gods, and sacrifice to their gods, and they invite you  
24 and you eat some of their sacrifice, 16 and you marry your sons to daugh-  
25 ters of theirs and their daughters prostitute themselves to go after  
26 their gods and seduce your sons into going after their gods. 17 You shall  
27 not make yourself metal gods. 18 The feast of matzoth you shall keep:  
28 seven days you shall eat matzoth, as I commanded you, at the regular  
29 date in the green-ear month, because in the green-ear month you came  
30 out of Egypt. 19 Everyone that has started a womb belongs to me: of all  
31 your stock you shall sacrifice the male that starts, horned cattle and  
32 small cattle; 20 and a donkey that has started a womb you shall redeem  
33 with a sheep or goat, or if you do not redeem it you shall break its

neck; every firstborn son of yours you shall redeem, and they shall  
21 not appear before me empty-handed. 21 Six days you shall work, but on  
the seventh day you shall keep sabbath; in plowing and in harvest you  
22 shall keep sabbath. 22 And you shall celebrate the feast of weeks, the  
firstfruits of wheat harvest, and the feast of harvest-home at the  
23 turn of the year. 23 Three times a year every male of yours shall appear  
24 before the Lord Jehovah the God of Israel; 24 for I will dispossess  
nations before you and widen your territories, and nobody shall  
desire your land when you go up to appear before your God Jehovah  
25 three times a year. 25 You shall not let the blood of my sacrifices run on  
yeast bread; nor shall the sacrifice of the passover feast stay over for  
26 morning. 26 The first of the earliest cuttings from your land you shall  
bring to the house of your God Jehovah. You shall not boil a kid in  
its mother's milk."

27 27 And Jehovah said to Moses "Write down these words, because on  
28 these terms I make a covenant with you and with Israel." 28 And he was  
there with Jehovah forty days and forty nights, not eating bread nor  
drinking water; and he wrote on the tablets the terms of the covenant,  
the Ten Things.

29 29 And when Moses came down from Mount Sinai, Moses had the two  
tablets in Ms hands as he came down from the mountain, and Moses  
did not know that the skin of his face was luminous by his talking  
30 with him. 30 And Aaron and all the elders of Israel saw Moses and saw  
that the skin of his face was luminous, and were afraid to approach  
31 him. 31 And Moses called them, and Aaron and all the princes of the  
32 congregation came back to him, and Moses spoke to them. 32 And after  
that all the sons of Israel approached and he gave them all the  
33 orders of which Jehovah had spoken with him on Mount Sinai. 33 And  
34 Moses finished talking with them and put a veil over his face. 34 And  
when Moses went in before Jehovah to speak with him he would take  
the veil off till he came out; and he would come out and speak to the  
35 sons of Israel, telling them what he was commanded to, 35 and the sons  
of Israel would see Moses's face was luminous, and Moses would put  
the veil back on his face till he went in to speak with him.

## CHAPTER 35

1 1 And Moses assembled all the congregation of the sons of Israel and  
2 said to them "These are the things Jehovah has commanded to do. 2 Six  
days you shall do work, but on the seventh day you shall have a  
sacred time of sabbath, a sabbath rest of Jehovah's; everyone who  
3 does work on it shall be put to death. 3 You shall never light a fire in  
any of your domiciles on the sabbath day."

4 4 And Moses said to all the congregation of the sons of Israel "This  
5 is the thing Jehovah has commanded: 5 Take from what you have on  
hand a contribution for Jehovah: everyone stirred to generosity by  
his heart shall bring it, Jehovah's contribution in gold and silver and

6 bronze 6 and violet and purple and scarlet and lawn and goats' hair  
7 8 7 and red morocco and sea-cow skins and acacia wood, 8 and oil for the  
9 light, and spices for the oil for anointing and for the aromatic  
10 incense, 9 and beryls and stones for setting for the ephod and the  
11 pectoral; 10 and let every artist among you come and make everything  
12 that Jehovah has commanded, 11 the tabernacle, its tent and its cover,  
13 its links and its frames, its bars, its pillars and its plinths, 12 the ark  
14 and its poles, the mercy-seat and the screening veil, 13 the table and its  
15 poles and all its furnishings, 14 and the lampstand for the light and all  
16 its furnishings and its lamps, 15 and the altar for the incense and its  
17 poles, and the oil for anointing and the aromatic incense, and the  
18 entrance-screen for the entrance of the tabernacle, 16 the altar for the  
19 burnt-offerings and its bronze grating, its poles and all its furnishings,  
the laver and its pedestal, 17 the curtains of the court, its pillars and its  
plinths, and the screen for the gate of the court, 18 the tent pegs for the  
tabernacle and the tent-pegs for the court and their ropes, 19 the platted  
garments for serving in the holy place and the sacred garments for  
Priest Aaron and his sons' garments for priestly functions."

20 20 And all the congregation of the sons of Israel went out from before  
21 Moses; 21 and every man who had confidence in his powers came, and  
everyone whose spirit stirred him to give brought Jehovah's contribu-  
22 tion for the work of the Tent of Meeting and for all its service  
and for the sacred garments. 22 And the men brought with the women:  
every generous-hearted one brought brooches and nose-rings and  
finger-rings and earrings and bangles, every kind of golden article,  
and whatever wave-offering of gold any man waved before Jehovah.  
23 23 And every man in whose possession was to be found violet and purple  
and scarlet and lawn and goats' hair and red morocco and sea-cow  
24 skins brought them; 24 everyone who made a contribution of silver and  
bronze brought Jehovah's contribution; and everyone in whose pos-  
25 session was to be found acacia wood for any service in the work  
brought it. 25 And every woman with artistic gifts spun with her hands  
and brought yarn, the violet and the purple and the scarlet and the  
26 lawn; 26 and all the women who had confidence in their artistic powers  
27 spun the goats' hair. 27 And the princes brought the beryls and the  
28 stones for setting for the ephod and the pectoral, and the spice 28 and  
the oil for the light and for the oil for anointing and for the aromatic  
29 incense. 29 Every man and woman whose hearts generously stirred them  
to bring for all the work which Jehovah had by Moses commanded  
should be done, the sons of Israel brought a voluntary offering to  
Jehovah.

30 30 And Moses said to the sons of Israel "Look, Jehovah has called by  
name Besalel the son of Uri the son of Hur of the tribe of Judah,  
31 31 and filled him with divine inspiration in art and taste and skill and  
32 in every craft, 32 to invent designs and to execute them in gold and  
33 silver and bronze 33 and in gem-carving and wood-carving, to work in



34 every artistic craft, 34 and has endowed him to give directions,—him  
35 and Oholiab the son of Ahisamac of the tribe of Dan. 35 He has filled  
them with artistic power for doing all work of craftsman and artist  
and embroiderer in violet and purple and scarlet and lawn and

## CHAPTER 36

1 weaver, doers of all work and inventors of designs. 1 And Besalel and  
Oholiab, and every artist into whom Jehovah has put artistry and  
taste to know how to work, shall do all the work of the sacred service  
for everything that Jehovah has commanded."

2 2 And Moses called Besalel and Oholiab and every artist into whose  
heart Jehovah had put artistry, everyone who had confidence in his  
3 powers, to attack the work and do it. 3 And they took from before  
Moses the contribution that the sons of Israel had brought for the  
work of the sacred service, to do it; and they were still bringing  
4 voluntary offerings morning by morning. 4 And all the artists who  
were doing the sacred work came from their several works that they  
5 were doing 5 and said to Moses "The people are bringing more than  
enough for the service of the work that Jehovah commanded should  
6 be done." 6 And Moses gave orders, and they passed the cry through  
the camp "Let no man or woman do any more work for the sacred  
7 contribution," and the people were checked from bringing. 7 And they  
had enough material for all the work, to do it and to leave some over.

8 8 And all the artists among those who did the work made the taber-  
nacle in ten breadths; of spun-thread lawn and violet and purple and  
9 scarlet, cherubs in tapestry, they made them. 9 Each breadth was  
forty-two feet long and each six feet wide; all the breadths were of  
10 the same measure. 10 And he fastened together five breadths one to  
11 another and five breadths one to another, 11 and he made violet loops on  
the border of the side breadth in one set, likewise on the border of  
12 the last breadth in the second set: 12 fifty loops he made on the first  
breadth, and fifty loops he made on the edge of the breadth in the  
13 second set, the loops coming opposite each other. 13 And he made fifty  
gold links and fastened the breadths to each other with the links,  
so that the tabernacle was one piece.

14 14 And he made breadths of goats' hair for a tent over the tabernacle:  
15 he made eleven of the breadths. 15 Each breadth was forty-five feet  
long and each six feet wide; the eleven breadths were of the same  
16 measure. 16 And he fastened together five breadths by themselves and  
17 six breadths by themselves; 17 and he made fifty loops on the border of  
the last breadth in a set, and fifty loops he made on the border of the  
18 breadth in the second set. 18 And he made fifty bronze links to fasten  
19 the tent so that it should be one piece. 19 And he made a red morocco  
cover for the tent, and a sea-cow skin cover on top.

20 20 And he made the frames for the tabernacle of acacia wood, stand-  
21 ing: 21 a frame was fifteen feet long, and each twenty-seven inches wide;

22 two sidepieces to each frame, braced one to the other; 22 he did the  
23 same for all the frames of the tabernacle. 23 And he made the frames  
for the tabernacle, twenty frames for the right-hand face to the south,  
24 24 and made forty silver plinths to go under the twenty frames, two  
25 plinths under each frame for its two sidepieces; 25 and for the second  
26 side of the tabernacle, the north face, twenty frames, 26 and forty silver  
27 plinths, two plinths under each frame. 27 And for the rear of the tabernacle,  
28 to the west, he made six frames; 28 and he made two frames for  
29 the corners of the tabernacle at the rear, 29 which were twin below and  
united at the top to the first ring: it was the same for both of them,  
30 for both corners, 30 and it made eight frames and their silver plinths,  
sixteen plinths, two plinths under each frame.

31 31 And he made bars of acacia wood, five bars for the frames of one  
32 face of the tabernacle 32 and five bars for the frames of the second face  
of the tabernacle and five bars for the frames of the rear of the  
33 tabernacle, to the west; 33 and he made the middle bar to ran through  
at the middle of the frames from end to end.

34 34 And he gilded the frames, and made their rings of gold as eyes for  
the bars, and gilded the bars.

35 35 And he made the veil of violet and purple and scarlet and spun-  
36 thread lawn; he made it with cherubs in tapestry. 36 And he made four  
acacia pillars for it and gilded them, and gave them gold hooks; and  
37 he cast four silver plinths for them. 37 And he made a screen for the  
entrance of the tent, of violet and purple and scarlet and spun-thread  
38 lawn, embroidered work, 38 and its pillars, five of them, and their  
gold hooks, and gilded their tops and their fillets, and gave them  
five bronze plinths.

## CHAPTER 37

1 1 And Besalel made the ark of acacia wood, forty-five inches in length  
and twenty-seven inches in breadth and twenty-seven inches in depth,  
2 2 and gilded it with pure gold inside and outside, and made a gold  
3 molding around it, 3 and cast four gold rings for it to go on its four  
4 legs, two rings on one side and two on the other. 4 And he made poles  
5 of acacia wood and gilded them, 5 and inserted the poles in the rings on  
6 the sides of the ark, to carry the ark by. 6 And he made a mercy-seat  
of pure gold forty-five inches in length and twenty-seven inches in  
7 breadth, 7 and made two gold cherubs, made them of chased work, at  
8 the two ends of the mercy-seat, 8 one cherub at this end and one cherub  
at that end; he made them in one piece with the mercy-seat, at its  
9 two ends. 9 And the cherubs were stretching out their wings above,  
overarching the mercy-seat with their wings, their faces toward each  
other: the cherubs' faces were toward the mercy-seat.

10 10 And he made the table of acacia wood, three feet in length and  
11 eighteen inches in breadth and twenty-seven inches in height, 11 and  
12 gilded it with pure gold, and made a gold molding around it. 12 And

he made a three-inch border around it, and made a gold molding  
13 around its border, 13 and cast four gold rings for it and put the rings  
14 on the four broadsides of its four legs: 14 the rings were close by the  
15 border, as eyes for the poles for carrying the table. 15 And he made the  
16 poles of acacia wood and gilded them, for carrying the table. 16 And  
he made the furnishings on the table, its plates and its pans and its  
chalices and its flagons that libations were to be poured with, of pure  
gold.

17 17 And he made the lampstand of pure gold: he made the lampstand  
of chased work; its base and its stem, its bowls, its bulbs, and its  
18 petals, were in one piece. 18 And there were six stems coming out of its  
sides, three lampstand-stems on one side and three lampstand-stems  
19 on the other; 19 three almond-flower bowls on one stem, bulbs and petals,  
and three almond-flower bowls on one stem, bulbs and petals, so for  
20 the six stems that came out of the lampstand; 20 and on the lampstand  
21 four almond-flower bowls, its bulbs and its petals; 21 and a bulb under  
the two stems, in one piece with it, and a bulb under the two stems,  
in one piece with it, and a bulb under the two stems, in one piece  
22 with it, for the six stems that came out of it. 22 Their bulbs and their  
stems were in one piece with it, all a single piece of chased work of  
23 pure gold. 23 And he made its lamps, seven of them, and its pincers and  
24 its firepans, pure gold. 24 He made it, and all its furnishings, of a hundred  
pounds of pure gold.

25 25 And he made the altar for incense-burning of acacia wood, eighteen  
inches long and eighteen wide, square, and three feet high, its horns  
26 in one piece with it, 26 and gilded it with pure gold, its top and its walls  
27 all round and its horns, and made a gold molding around it, 27 and  
made two gold rings for it under its molding on its two sides, both  
28 sides of it, for eyes for poles to carry it with; 28 and he made the poles  
of acacia wood and gilded them.

29 29 And he made the anointing-oil, sacred, and the aromatic incense,  
pure, a work of the perfumer's art.

## CHAPTER 38

1 1 And he made the altar for the burnt-offerings of acacia wood, seven  
and a half feet long and seven and a half wide, square, and four and  
2 a half feet high; 2 and he made its horns on its four corners—the horns  
3 were in one piece with it—and plated it with bronze. 3 And he made  
all the furnishings of the altar, the pots and the shovels and the  
bowls and the forks and the firepans: all its furnishings he made in  
4 bronze. 4 And he made for the altar a grating of bronze network, under-  
5 neath its rim, reaching halfway down; 5 and he cast four rings at the  
6 four corners of the bronze network, as eyes for the poles. 6 And he  
7 made the poles of acacia wood and plated them with bronze, 7 and  
inserted the poles in the rings on the sides of the altar, to carry it  
by. He made it hollow, of boards.

8 And he made the laver of bronze, and its pedestal of bronze, with the mirrors of the women on service who did duty at the door of the Tent of Meeting.

9 And he made the court: for the right-hand face toward the south, curtains for the court in spun-thread lawn for a hundred and fifty feet, 10 and their pillars, twenty, and their plinths, twenty, in bronze, 11 the hooks of the pillars and their fillets in silver; 11 and for the north face a hundred and fifty feet, their pillars, twenty, and their plinths, twenty, in bronze, the hooks of the pillars and their fillets in silver; 12 and for the west face seventy-five feet of curtains, their pillars ten and their plinths ten, the hooks of the pillars and their fillets in silver; 13 and for the east side toward the sunrise seventy-five feet, 14 twenty-two and a half feet of curtains for one side of the front, their pillars three and their plinths three, and for the other side; 15 on this side and on that side of the gate of the court twenty-two and a half feet of curtains, their pillars three and their plinths three. 16 All the curtains of the court, all round, were spun-thread lawn, 17 and the plinths for the pillars bronze, the hooks of the pillars and their fillets silver and the easing of their tops silver, and themselves filleted with silver, all the pillars of the court.

18 And the screen of the gate of the court, embroidered work in violet and purple and scarlet and spun-thread lawn, thirty feet in length, and in height, breadthwise, seven and a half feet to match the curtains of the court; 19 and their pillars four and their plinths four in bronze, their hooks silver, and the casing of their tops and their fillets silver.

20 And all the tent-pegs for the tabernacle and for the court, all round, bronze.

21 These are the statistics of the tabernacle, the tabernacle of the Lessons, taken at Moses's direction by the work of the Levites under Ithamar the son of Priest Aaron. 22 Besalel the son of Uri the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah, made everything that Jehovah had given Moses the order for, 23 and with him Oholiab the son of Ahisamac, of the tribe of Dan, carver and tapestry-designer and embroiderer in violet and purple and scarlet and lawn. 24 All the gold that was used for the work, in all the work of the sacred things, the gold of the wave-offering, amounted to twenty-nine hundredweight and seven hundred and thirty shekels of the sacred standard. 25 And the silver from the muster of the congregation was a hundred hundredweight and seventeen hundred and seventy-five shekels of the sacred standard: 26 a beka' per capita, half a shekel of the sacred standard, for everyone that passed the muster from twenty years old up, for six hundred and three thousand five hundred and fifty. 27 And a hundred hundredweight of the silver went for casting the plinths of the sanctuary and of the veil, a hundred plinths to the hundred hundredweight, a hundredweight to a plinth; 28 and the seventeen hundred and seventy-five shekels he made into hooks for the pillars and cased

29 their tops and filleted them with it. 29 And the bronze of the wave-offering was seventy hundredweight and twenty-four hundred shekels;  
30 30 and he made with it the plinths of the door of the Tent of Meeting and the bronze altar and its bronze network and all the furnishings  
31 of the altar, 31 and the plinths of the court all round and the plinths of the gate of the court and all the tent-pegs of the tabernacle and all the tent-pegs of the court all round.

#### CHAPTER 39

1 1 And part of the violet and purple and scarlet they made into platted garments for serving in the holy place, and they made Aaron's  
2 sacred garments as Jehovah had commanded Moses. 2 And they made the ephod of gold, violet, and purple and scarlet and spun-thread  
3 lawn, 3 and beat out the sheets of gold and cut them up into threads to work into the violet and into the purple and into the scarlet and  
4 into the lawn in tapestry work. 4 They made joining shoulder-pieces for  
5 it; it was joined on at both ends. 5 And the ephodage ribbon on it was in one piece with it, of the same work, gold, violet, and purple and  
6 scarlet and spun-thread lawn, as Jehovah had commanded Moses. 6 And they made the two stones, beryls, surrounded with gold filigree, en-  
7 graved in seal-engraving style with the names of Israel's sons, 7 and placed them on the shoulder-pieces of the ephod as commemorative  
stones for the sons of Israel, as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

8 8 And they made the pectoral in tapestry work, like the work of the ephod, of gold, violet, and purple and scarlet and spun-thread lawn.  
9 9 It was square; they made the pectoral double, nine inches long and  
10 nine wide, 10 and set in it four rows of stones: a row of a sard, a chryso-  
11 lite, and a rock-crystal the first row, 11 and the second row a garnet,  
12 a lapis lazuli, and a chalcedony, 12 and the third row a cairngorm, an  
13 agate, and an amethyst, 13 and the fourth row a yellow jasper, a beryl,  
14 and a green jasper, surrounded with gold filigree in their setting: 14 the  
stones were for the names of the sons of Israel, twelve of them for  
their names, seal-engravings, each for its name, for twelve tribes.

15 15 And they made for the pectoral twisted cords of ropework in pure  
16 gold, 16 and made two pieces of gold filigree and two gold rings and  
17 put the two rings on the two edges of the pectoral 17 and put the two  
18 gold ropes in the two rings on the edges of the pectoral, 18 and the two  
ends of the two ropes they put on the two filigrees and put them on  
19 the shoulder-pieces of the ephod, facing forward. 19 And they made two  
gold rings and placed them on the two edges of the pectoral on its  
20 lip on the ephod side, inward, 20 and made two gold rings and put them  
on the two shoulder-pieces of the ephod low down in front close by  
21 its juncture, above the ephod-ribbon, 21 and laced the pectoral on, from  
its rings to the rings of the ephod, with a violet cord, to have it over  
the ephod-ribbon and not have the pectoral swing away from the  
ephod, as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

22 23 22 And they made the ephod-robe, woven, in solid violet. 23 And the neck of the robe was in the middle of it, like that of a linen corselet; 24 the neck had a woven lip all round, not slit. 24 And they made on the skirt of the robe pomegranates of violet and purple and scarlet, in 25 spun thread; 25 and they made bells of pure gold and put the bells between the pomegranates all round on the skirt of the robe, between 26 the pomegranates, 26 a bell and a pomegranate, a bell and a pomegranate, all round on the skirt of the robe, for officiating, as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

27 28 27 And they made the tunics in lawn, woven, for Aaron and his sons, 28 and the turban in lawn, and the scarf headdresses in lawn, and the 29 linen drawers in spun-thread lawn, 29 and the sash in spun-thread lawn and violet and purple and scarlet embroidery, as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

30 31 30 And they made the plate for the sacred diadem of pure gold, and 31 inscribed on it in seal-engraving letters "Sacred to Jehovah," 31 and put it on a violet cord to put on the turban at the top, as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

32 33 32 And all the work of the tabernacle of the Tent of Meeting was finished, and the sons of Israel did just as Jehovah had commanded 33 Moses, just so. 33 And they brought the tabernacle to Moses, the tent and all its furnishings, its links, its frames, its bars and pillars and 34 plinths, 34 and the red morocco cover and the sea-cow skin cover and the screening veil, 35 the ark of the Lessons and its poles and the mercy-seat, 36 the table with all its furnishings and the showbread, 37 the pure 36 37 lampstand, its lamps, the lamps of the regular set, and all its furnishings and the oil for the light, 38 and the gold altar, and the oil for 38 anointing, and the aromatic incense, and the screen for the door of the tent, 39 and the bronze altar and its bronze grating, its poles and all 39 its furnishings, the laver and its pedestal, 40 the curtains for the court, 40 its pillars and its plinths, and the screen for the gate of the court, its ropes and its tent-pegs, and all the tools for work about the tabernacle, the Tent of Meeting; 41 the platted garments for serving in the 41 holy place, the sacred garments for Priest Aaron and his sons' garments for priestly service. 42 Just as Jehovah had commanded Moses, 42 so the sons of Israel had done all the work. 43 And Moses saw all the 43 fabric and found they had made it as Jehovah had commanded, done just so; and Moses blessed them.

#### CHAPTER 40

1 2 1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 2 "On the day of the first new moon, the first of the month, you shall set up the tabernacle of the 3 Tent of Meeting. 3 And you shall place there the ark of the Lessons, 4 and screen the ark with the veil, 4 and bring in the table and set it, 5 and bring in the lampstand and set up its lamps, 5 and put the gold altar before the ark of the Lessons for incense, and put in place the

6 screen of the door of the tabernacle,6and put the altar for the burnt-  
7 offering before the door of the tabernacle of the Tent of Meeting,7and  
put the laver between the Tent of Meeting and the altar and put  
8 water there, 8 and put in place the court around it and put up the  
9 screen of the gate of the court,9and take the anointing-oil and anoint  
the tabernacle and everything in it and hallow it and all its fur-  
10 nishings and have it sacred, 10 and anoint the altar for the burnt-offering  
and all its furnishings and hallow the altar and have the altar holiest  
11 of the holy,11 and anoint the laver and its pedestal and hallow it,  
12 12 and bring Aaron and his sons near the door of the Tent of Meeting  
13 and bathe them with water, 13 and dress Aaron in the sacred garments  
14 and anoint him and hallow him and let him be priest to me, 14 and  
15 bring his sons near and dress them in tunics 15 and anoint them as you  
anointed their father and let them be priests to me, and let them  
have their anointing take effect for a perpetual priesthood generation  
after generation."

16 16 And Moses did just as Jehovah had commanded him, did just so.  
17 17 And on the day of the first new moon in the second year, on the first  
18 of the month, the tabernacle was set up. 18 And Moses set up the taber-  
nacle and put down its plinths and placed its frames and put in  
19 its bars and set up its pillars, 19 and spread the tent over the taber-  
nacle and laid the cover of the tent over it on top, as Jehovah had  
20 commanded Moses, 20 and took the Lessons and put them in the ark  
and placed the poles on the ark and put the mercy-seat on top of the  
21 ark, 21 and brought the ark into the tabernacle and put in place the  
screening veil and screened the ark of the Lessons, as Jehovah had  
22 commanded Moses. 22 And he put the table in the Tent of Meeting  
deep in at the side of the tabernacle on the north, outside the veil,  
23 23 and set it with bread before Jehovah, as Jehovah had commanded  
24 Moses. 24 And he placed the lampstand in the Tent of Meeting opposite  
25 the table, deep in at the side of the tabernacle on the south, 25 and set  
26 up the lamps before Jehovah, as Jehovah had commanded Moses. 26 And  
27 he placed the gold altar in the Tent of Meeting before the veil, 27 and  
28 burned aromatic incense on it, as Jehovah had commanded Moses. 28 And  
29 he put the door-screen in place for the tabernacle, 29 and placed the  
altar for the burnt-offering at the door of the tabernacle of the Tent  
of Meeting, and offered on it the burnt-offering and the grain-offering,  
30 as Jehovah had commanded Moses. 30 And he placed the laver between  
the Tent of Meeting and the altar and put water there for washing;  
31 31 and Moses and Aaron would wash their hands and feet out of it  
32 32 when they went into the Tent of Meeting, and when they approached  
33 the altar they would wash, as Jehovah had commanded Moses. 33 And  
he set up the court around the tabernacle and the altar, and put the  
screen at the gate of the court.

34 34 And Moses finished the work. And the cloud covered the Tent of  
35 Meeting, and Jehovah's glory filled the tabernacle; 35 and Moses could

not go into the Tent of Meeting because the cloud had settled down on it and Jehovah's glory had filled it. 36 And when the cloud lifted from the tabernacle the sons of Israel marched, throughout their marches, 37 and if the cloud did not lift they did not march till the day that it lifted. 38 For Jehovah's cloud was on the tabernacle by day, and there was fire in it by night, before the eyes of all the house of Israel throughout their marches.

### MARGINAL NOTES TO EXODUS

- 1:16 (while they are on the birthstool) *Unc.*
- 2:22 *In Hebrew* ger means emigrant, immigrant, and sham means there
- 2:25 *Susp.*; doubtful var. the slavery of the sons of Israel
- 8:12 *The I is unemphatic in the Hebrew; conj. emphatic I instead of* Because I
- 3:21 *Lit.* put favor to the people in the Egyptians' eyes
- 3:22 *Or* borrow from her neighbor and her lodger articles
- 4:7 *Lit.* turned back like the rest of
- 4:11 *Or* is it not I, Jehovah?
- 4:20 *Conj.* son
- 4:31 *Var.* believed. And they heard that Jehovah
- 5:21 *Lit.* made the smell of us bad in the eyes of the Pharaoh and his officers
- 6:13 *Var.* to the sons of Israel and to the Pharaoh
- 7:19 *Lit.* throughout Egypt and in wood and in stone
- 8:4 *Var.* you and your people and all your officers *Var.* you and your officers and your people
- 8:17 *Var.* And they did so; and Aaron
- 8:18 *Or* to send out the mosquitoes
- 8:23 (redemption) *Susp.*
- 9:14 *Codd.* all my plagues to your heart and upon your officers and people
- 9:17 (thwarting) *Unc.*
- 9:23 (ran) *Unc.*
- 9:29 *Var.* the hail and the rain
- 11:1 (last part) *Susp.*
- 11:7 *Unc.*
- 12:4 *Or* rating of persons
- 12:17 *Var.* keep the commandment
- 12:18 *Lit.* In the first, on the
- 12:18 *Lit.* shall eat matzoth till the
- 12:24 *Lit.* this thing *or* this word
- 12:44 *Or* every slave, man bought with money
- 13:4 *Or* at the new moon of the green-ear month
- 13:5 *Or* at this new moon
- 13:7 *Var.* nothing raised seen, nor any leaven seen, in
- 13:17 *Or* country because that was the nearest, because
- 13:21 *Var.* adds at end of verse to give them light, for going by day and by night
- 14:5 *Var.\** that the people were getting away
- 14:20 *Var.* darkening, and it lighted the night and the one did
- 15:15 *Codd.* the mighty (*or* rams *or* oaks) of Moab
- 15:20-21 *Or* dance, and Miriam sang to them
- 16:14 (flaky) *Or* granulated
- 16:28 *Conj.* And Moses said
- 16:32 *Lit.* a ghomerful of it for a deposit for your generations, in order that they may see
- 16:34 *Lit.* without the words And Aaron did
- 17:9 *Var.* Pick out men for yourself
- 17:16 *Unc.*; *susp.*
- 17:16 *Or* there is a hand
- 17:16 *Or* on Jehovah's throne *or* toward Jehovah's throne
- 18:2 *Or* her divorce
- 18:3 See note on chapter 2 [verse 22]
- 18:4 Eli'ezer means Deity-is-Help
- 18:4 *Lit.* is in my help and has delivered *or* is for my help and has delivered
- 18:7 *Var.* he came to his tent
- 18:11 *Susp.*; *conj.* that the words he delivered the people from under the hands of the Egyptians (*which some copies have at the end of verse 10 with a conjunction*) belong at the end, of verse 11
- 18:12 *Var.* all the elders
- 18:22 *Var.\** you will get relief and they will share
- 19:12 *Var.* set bounds round the mountain, saying



- 19:18 *Var.* all the mountain shuddered  
(*unc.*) greatly
- 20:6 *Conj.\** the thousandth generation
- 20:18 *Lit.* the noises and the torches  
and the sound
- 20:23 *Lit.* without the words other  
gods *Susp.*
- 20:24 *Var.* all the place
- 20:25 *Lit.* you will have swung your  
blade on it and profaned it
- 21:6 *Or* to the gods (*which according  
to some means the judges*)
- 21:8 *Lit.* with his blanket on her
- 21:16 *Var.* puts verse 17 before verse  
16
- 21:22 (*end of verse*) *Susp.*
- 21:35 *Lit.* and it dies
- 22:1 *Lit.* steals a bull or cow or  
sheep or goat
- 22:4 *Lit.* without for one
- 22:10 *Lit.* a donkey or bull or cow or  
sheep or goat or any animal
- 22:20 *Var.* One who sacrifices to gods  
shall die without quarter, ex-  
cept to Jehovah only.
- 22:25 *Codd.* my people in trouble  
(*var.* your brother in trouble)
- 23:3 *Codd. lit.* And a poor man you  
shall not decorate in his case  
(*without mention of great  
man*)
- 23:5 (*last half*) *Unc.; susp.*
- 23:6 *Codd.* your needy roan's case
- 23:12 *Lit.* your slave-woman's son and  
your immigrant
- 23:15 *Or* regular date on the new  
moon of the green-ear month,  
because on it
- 23:15 *Conj.\** see my face empty-  
handed
- 23:16 *Lit.* firstfruits of your works
- 23:16 *Lit.* get in your works
- 23:23 *Var.* adds the Girgashites after  
the Hivvites
- 24:11 (representatives) *Unc.*
- 24:12 *Var.* the stone tablets, the in-  
structions
- 24:13 *Var.* rose, and Moses went up
- 25:7 (beryls) *Unc.*
- 25:32 *Lit.* And six stems
- 25:35 (stems, in one piece with it)  
*Or* stems out of it (*three times*)
- 25:37 *Var.* and he shall set up
- 25:39 *Var.* he shall
- 26:17 *Or* tenons
- 26:19 *Or* tenons
- 26:24 *Lit.* twin below and together  
they shall be entire at its head
- 26:25 *Conj.* for both corners, and it  
will make (as at 86. 29)
- 26:31 *Var.* you shall make it
- 27:11 *Lit.* In length curtains a hun-  
dred and fifty long *Var.* cur-  
tains a hundred and fifty feet  
long
- 27:18 *Conj. to omit last four words*
- 28:9 (beryls) *Unc.*
- 28:15 *Var.* of an ephod
- 28:17-20 *Unc.*
- 28:20 (enclosed in gold filigree) *Unc.*
- 28:32 *Lit.* its hole shall have
- 28:32 *Or* it shall have it as at the hole  
of a linen corselet, not to tear
- 29:2 *Var.* omits and ritual-matzoth
- 29:30 *Or* officiate with the sacred  
things
- 29:35 *Or* commanded you: seven days  
you shall
- 29:36 (by your purging it) *Or* when  
you purge it
- 29:37 *Or* anyone that touches the  
altar shall be hallowed
- 30:24 (cassia) *Unc.*
- 30:29 *Or* everyone that touches them  
shall be hallowed
- 30:31 *Var.* This shall be a sacred  
anointing-oil for me
- 30:32 *Lit.* and in its weights you shall  
not make the like of it
- 30:34 *Var.* and galbanum, aromatics
- 30:37 *Lit.* weights
- 31:10 (platted) *Unc.*
- 32:2 *Var.* wives and daughters
- 32:4 *Var.* and said
- 32:8 *Var.* a calf
- 32:8 *Var.* adds verse 9, And Jehovah  
said to Moses "I see this people  
is a hard-necked people.
- 32:10 *Lit.* be hot at them
- 32:17 (cheering) *Unc.; susp.*
- 32:18 (singing) *Susp.*
- 32:25 *Unc.*
- 32:29 *Or* Install yourselves today for  
Jehovah
- 33:2 *Var.* who shall expel
- 33:7 *Or* a tent
- 33:7 *Or* and they called it
- 33:16 *Var.* all the peoples
- 33:21 *Or* a place by me; and
- 34:3 *Or* and they are not to pasture  
the sheep and cattle
- 34:6 *Or* before him and proclaimed  
"Jehovah, Jehovah, a deity
- 34:7 *Conj.\** for the thousandth gener-  
ation
- 34:18 *Or* date on the new moon of the  
green-ear month, because on  
the new moon of
- 34:19 *Codd.* and all your stock you  
shall male, the one that starts  
of

- 34:20 *Conj.\** see my face empty-handed  
 34:23 *Conj.\** see the face of  
 34:24 *Conj.\* (or codd.)* see your God Jehovah's face  
 34:29 *Var.* had the two tablets of the Lessons in his hands  
 34:29, 30 (Luminous) *Lit.* radiant  
 35:3 *Var. adds* 1 am Jehovah  
 35:9 (beryls) *Unc.*  
 35:13 *Var. omits* and its poles  
 35:14 *Var.* light and its  
 35:14 *Var. omits* and its lamps  
 35:22 *Var.* the men came with  
 35:22 (brooches, bangles) *Unc.*  
 35:22 *Lit.* every golden article, and every man who waved a wave-offering of gold before Jehovah  
 35:24 *Lit.* any work of the service  
 35:27 (beryls) *Unc.*  
 36:2 *Lit.* to attack the work to do it  
 36:7 *Lit.* the work turned out (or was) enough for them  
 36:22 *Or* tenons  
 36:24 *Or* tenons  
 36:29 *Lit.* twin below and together they were entire at its head  
 37:18 *Lit.* And six stems  
 37:21 (stems, in one piece with it) *Or* stems out of it (three times)  
 38:22 *Lit.* And Besalel  
 38:23 *Or* and designer  
 38:24 *Lit.* sacred things: the gold of the wave-offering amounted to (beryls) *Unc.*  
 39:6 *Var.* and nine wide, double,  
 39:10-13 *Unc.*  
 39:24 *Conj.* to omit in spun thread
- 

## THE BOOK OF LEVITICUS

### CHAPTER 1

- 1 And Jehovah called to Moses and spoke to him out of the Tent  
 2 of Meeting, saying 2 "Tell the sons of Israel, When a person among  
 3 you presents an oblation to Jehovah of a beast, of horned cattle or  
 4 of small cattle you shall present your oblation. 3 If his oblation be a  
 5 burnt-offering of horned cattle, it shall be a faultless male that he  
 6 presents: at the door of the Tent of Meeting he shall present it for  
 7 acceptance before Jehovah, 4 and he shall lay his hand on the head of  
 8 the burnt-offering, and it will be accepted for him to purge him.  
 9 5 And he shall slaughter the bull before Jehovah, and the sons of Aaron,  
 10 the priests, shall bring forward the blood and throw the blood against  
 11 the altar at the door of the Tent of Meeting on all sides. 6 And he  
 12 shall skin the burnt-offering and cut it up into the proper pieces; 7 and  
 the sons of Aaron, the priests, shall put fire on the altar and lay wood  
 8 on the fire; 8 and the sons of Aaron, the priests, shall lay the pieces,  
 and the head and the suet, on the wood on the fire on the altar.  
 9 9 And he shall wash its entrails and its shanks in water, and the priest  
 shall burn the whole at the altar; it is a burnt-offering, a fire-offering,  
 a genial odor to Jehovah.  
 10 10 "And if his oblation be of small cattle, of sheep or of goats, for a  
 11 burnt-offering, it shall be a faultless male that he presents. 11 And he  
 shall slaughter it before Jehovah by the northwest corner of the  
 altar, and the sons of Aaron, the priests, shall throw the blood against  
 12 the altar on all sides. 12 And he shall cut it up into the proper pieces,  
 and the head and the suet, and the priest shall lay them on the wood

13 on the fire on the altar. 13 And he shall wash the entrails and the shanks in water, and the priest shall bring forward the whole and burn it at the altar: it is a burnt-offering, a fire-offering, a genial odor to Jehovah.

14 14 "And if his oblation be a burnt-offering of birds to Jehovah, he shall present his oblation of turtledoves or of squabs, 15 and the priest shall bring it forward to the altar and nip off its head and burn it at the altar, and its blood shall run out against the side of the altar.

16 16 And he shall remove its crop with its contents and throw it down beside the altar on the east, in the place for the fat-ashes, 17 and he shall twist its wings out of joint but not off, and the priest shall burn it at the altar, on the wood on the fire; it is a burnt-offering, a fire-offering, a genial odor to Jehovah.

## CHAPTER 2

1 1 "And when a person presents the oblation of a grain-offering to Jehovah, his oblation shall be farina, and he shall pour oil on it and put frankincense on it 2 and bring it to Aaron's sons, the priests; 3 and he shall clutch up off it all his hand can clutch of the farina and the oil, with all the frankincense, and the priest shall burn at the altar 3 the memorial of it as a fire-offering, a genial odor to Jehovah; and the remainder of the grain-offering belongs to Aaron and his sons as holiest of the holy of Jehovah's fire-offerings.

4 4 "And when you present the oblation of a grain-offering baked in a baking-crock, farina in ritual-matzoth shortened with oil and in sheet matzoth rubbed over with oil. 5 And if your oblation is a grain-offering on a griddle, it shall be farina stirred up with oil to a matzah: 6 7 6 break it into bits and pour oil over it, it is a grain-offering. 7 And if your oblation is a grain-offering in a batter-pan, you shall do it in 8 farina with oil. 8 And you shall bring the grain-offering done in any of these ways to Jehovah and present it to the priest, and he shall 9 bring it up to the altar. 9 And the priest shall take up out of the oblation the memorial of it and burn it at the altar as a fire-offering, 10 a genial odor to Jehovah; 10 and the remainder of the oblation belongs to Aaron and his sons as holiest of the holy of Jehovah's fire-offerings.

11 11 "Any grain-offering that you present to Jehovah you shall not make raised, because you are not to bring as a fire-offering to Jehovah any yeast or honey whatever: 12 you are to present them to Jehovah as handsel-oblation, but not to offer them on the altar for a genial odor. 13 13 And all your oblations of grain-offerings you shall salt with salt, and not disuse from your grain-offerings the salt of your God's covenant; on all your oblations you shall present salt.

14 14 "And if you present a grain-offering of firstfruits to Jehovah it shall be green ears roasted by fire, pounded green kernels, that you 15 present as your grain-offering of firstfruits; 15 and you shall put oil 16 on it and lay frankincense on it—it is a grain-offering— 16 and the

priest shall burn the memorial of it, some of the kernels and oil of it with all its frankincense, as a fire-offering to Jehovah,

### CHAPTER 3

1 "And if one's oblation is a welfare-sacrifice, if he presents any of  
2 the horned cattle, whether male or female, he shall present it fault-  
3 less before Jehovah; 2 and he shall lay his hand on the head of his  
4 oblation and slaughter it at the door of the Tent of Meeting, and  
5 Aaron's sons, the priests, shall throw the blood against the altar on  
6 all sides.3And he shall present out of his welfare-sacrifice a fire-  
7 offering to Jehovah, the fat that covers the entrails and all the fat on  
8 the entrails, 4 and both kidneys and the fat on them, on the loins, and  
9 the appendix of the liver, which he shall take off over the kidneys,  
10 5 and Aaron's sons shall burn it at the altar on the burnt-offering  
11 which is on the wood on the fire as a fire-offering, a genial odor to  
12 Jehovah.

13 6 "And if his oblation be of small cattle for a welfare-sacrifice to  
14 Jehovah, male or female, he shall present it faultless.7If it is a sheep  
15 he is presenting as his oblation, he shall present it before Jehovah;  
16 8 and he shall lay his hand on the head of his oblation and slaughter  
17 it before the Tent of Meeting, and Aaron's sons shall throw the blood  
18 against the altar on all sides.9And he shall present out of the welfare-  
19 sacrifice a fire-offering to Jehovah, its fat, the fat tail entire, which  
20 he shall take off next the backbone, and the fat that covers the en-  
21 trails and all the fat on the entrails, 10 and both kidneys and the fat on  
22 them, on the loins, and the appendix of the liver, which he shall  
23 take off over the kidneys, 11 and the priest shall burn it at the altar, a  
24 fire-offering meal for Jehovah.

25 12 "And if his oblation be a goat he shall present it before Jehovah;  
26 13 and he shall lay his hand on its head and slaughter it before the  
27 Tent of Meeting, and Aaron's sons shall throw the blood against  
28 the altar on all sides. 14 And he shall present out of it his oblation as  
29 fire-offering to Jehovah, the fat that covers the entrails and all the  
30 fat on the entrails 15 and both kidneys and the fat on them, on the  
31 loins, and the appendix of the liver, which he shall take off over the  
32 kidneys, 16 and the priest shall burn it at the altar, a fire-offering meal,  
33 for a genial odor. 17 All fat belongs to Jehovah as a perpetual rule,  
34 generation after generation, in all your places of settlement: you are  
35 not to eat any fat nor any blood."

### CHAPTER 4

1 2 1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying2"Tell the sons of Israel, When  
3 a person sins by misstep as to any of Jehovah's prohibitions and does  
4 any of the prohibited things,3if the anointed priest sins bringing guilt  
5 on the people, he shall present to Jehovah for his sin that he has com-  
6 mitted a faultless steer of horned cattle as a sin-offering. 4 And he  
7 shall bring the steer to the door of the Tent of Meeting before Je-

hovah, and lay his hand on the head of the steer, and slaughter the  
5 steer before Jehovah.5And the anointed priest shall take some of the  
6 steer's blood and bring it into the Tent of Meeting, 6 and the priest  
shall dip his finger in the blood and sprinkle some of the blood seven  
7 times before Jehovah close in front of the veil of the sanctuary.7And  
the priest shall put some of the blood on the horns of the altar for  
the aromatic incense before Jehovah, which is in the Tent of Meeting,  
and pour all the steer's blood at the base of the altar for the burnt-  
8 offerings which is at the door of the Tent of Meeting. 8 And all the  
fat of the sin-steer he shall take out of it, the fat that covers the  
9 entrails and all the fat on the entrails9and both kidneys and the fat  
on them, on the loins, and the appendix of the liver, which he shall  
10 take off over the kidneys, 10 as it is taken out of the welfare-sacrifice  
bull, and the priest shall burn it on the altar for the burnt-offerings.  
11 And the steer's skin and all its flesh, head and shanks and entrails  
12 and dung and all, 12 he shall bring out, the whole steer, outside the  
camp to a clean place, to the ash-dump for the altar, and burn it up  
on a fire of wood: on the ash-dump for the altar it shall be burned.

13 13 "And if all the congregation of Israel misstep and the assembly is  
ignorant of something and they do any one of the things prohibited  
14 by Jehovah and are liable, 14 and the sin they have committed against  
the prohibition becomes known, the assembly shall present a steer  
of horned cattle for a sin-offering and bring it before the Tent of  
15 Meeting, 15 and the elders of the congregation shall lay their hands on  
the head of the steer before Jehovah, and one shall slaughter the steer  
before Jehovah. 16 And the anointed priest shall bring some of the steer's  
16 blood into the Tent of Meeting, 17 and the priest shall dip his finger  
17 in some of the blood and sprinkle it seven times before Jehovah  
close in front of the veil; 18 and some of the blood he shall put on the  
18 horns of the altar that is before Jehovah in the Tent of Meeting,  
and pour all the blood at the base of the altar for the burnt-offerings  
19 which is at the door of the Tent of Meeting; 19 and all its fat he shall  
20 take out of it and burn it at the altar, 20 and do with the steer the same  
as he did with the sin-steer: the priest shall purge them, and they  
21 shall be forgiven. 21 And he shall bring the steer out outside the camp  
and burn it as he burned the first steer: it is the assembly's sin-  
offering.

22 22 "And in case a chief sins and does any one of the things prohibited  
23 by Jehovah by misstep and is liable, 23 and his sin wherein he has sinned  
is made known to him, he shall bring as his oblation a faultless old  
24 male goat; 24 and he shall lay his hand on the head of the goat and  
slaughter it at the place where they slaughter the burnt-offerings,  
25 before Jehovah: it is a sin-offering. 25 And the priest shall take some  
of the blood of the sin-offering on his finger and put it on the horns  
of the altar for the burnt-offerings, and its blood he shall pour at the  
26 base of the altar for the burnt-offerings, 26 and all its fat he shall burn

at the altar like the fat of the welfare-sacrifice: the priest shall purge him from his sin and he shall be forgiven.

27 "And if one person of the common people sins by misstep by doing  
28 one of the things prohibited by Jehovah and is liable, 28 and his sin  
that he has committed is made known to him, he shall bring as his  
oblation a faultless old female goat for his sin that he has committed;  
29 29 and he shall lay his hand on the head of the sin-offering and slaughter  
30 the sin-offering at the place for the burnt-offerings; 30 and the priest  
shall take some of its blood on his finger and put it on the horns of  
the altar for the burnt-offerings, and all its blood he shall pour at  
31 the base of the altar, 31 and all its fat he shall take off as fat was taken  
off from the welfare-sacrifice, and the priest shall burn it at the altar  
for a genial odor to Jehovah: the priest shall purge him, and he shall  
be forgiven.

32 32 "And if he bring a sheep as his oblation for sin, it shall be a fault-  
33 less female that he brings; 33 and he shall lay his hand on the head of  
the sin-offering and slaughter it for a sin-offering at the place where  
34 they slaughter the burnt-offerings, 34 and the priest shall take some of  
the blood of the sin-offering on his finger and put it on the horns  
of the altar for the burnt-offerings, and all its blood he shall pour  
35 at the base of the altar, 35 and all its fat he shall take off as the sheep-fat  
is taken off from the welfare-sacrifice, and the priest shall burn them  
at the altar on Jehovah's fire-offerings: the priest shall purge him for  
his sin that he has committed, and he shall be forgiven.

## CHAPTER 5

1 1 "And when a person sins and hears a voice of imprecation, when  
he is a witness or has seen or knows, if he does not tell he shall  
2 bear his guilt. 2 Or a person who touches any unclean thing, or the  
carcass of an unclean wild beast or of an unclean domestic animal  
or of an unclean vermin, being ignorant of it and becoming unclean,  
3 he is liable; 3 or when he touches a human unclean ness, any uncleanness  
of humanity by which it is defiled, being ignorant of it, but finds it  
4 out, he is liable. 4 Or when a person swears thoughtlessly to do a wrong  
thing or a right, any thoughtlessness that men may commit in swear-  
ing, and does not realize it: when he finds it out, he is liable for  
5 any one of these things. 5 And when he is liable for any one of these  
things he shall confess the point in respect to which he has sinned,  
6 6 and bring his indemnity to Jehovah for his sin that he has committed,  
a female of the sheep or goats for a sin-offering, and the priest shall  
purge him of his sin.

7 7 "And if he cannot raise enough for a sheep or goat, he shall bring  
as his indemnity for having sinned two turtledoves or two squabs  
for Jehovah, one for a sin-offering and one for a burnt-offering.  
8 8 And he shall bring them to the priest, and present the one for the  
sin-offering first, and nip off its head where it meets the neck, but

9 not separate it; 9 and he shall sprinkle some of the blood of the sin-offering against the side of the altar, and the rest of the blood shall  
10 run out at the base of the altar: it is a sin-offering; 10 and the second he shall make a burnt-offering in due form. And the priest shall purge him of his sin that he has committed, and he shall be forgiven.

11 11 "And if he cannot get two turtledoves or two squabs, he shall bring as his oblation for his sin a tenth of a bushel of farina for a sin-offering: he shall not put oil on it nor lay frankincense on it, because  
12 it is a sin-offering. 12 And he shall bring it to the priest, and the priest shall clutch up off it all his hand can clutch as the memorial of it and burn it at the altar on Jehovah's fire-offerings: it is a sin-offering.  
13 13 The priest shall purge him for his sin that he has committed in any of these respects, and he shall be forgiven; and it shall belong to the priest like the grain-offering."

14 14 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 15 "When a person commits an unfaithfulness and sins by misstep as to Jehovah's sacred things, he shall bring his indemnity to Jehovah, a faultless ram of an assessed value in silver of shekels by the sacred standard for an indemnity.

16 16 And what he has misused of the sacred things he shall make good, and add to it a fifth of it, and give it to the priest; and the priest shall purge him with the indemnity ram, and he shall be forgiven.

17 17 "And when a person sins and does any one of the things prohibited by Jehovah and does not know it, but is liable and is bearing his  
18 guilt, 18 he shall bring a faultless ram of an assessed value for an indemnity to the priest, and the priest shall purge him of such misstep  
19 as he has made, he not knowing it, and he shall be forgiven. 19 It is an indemnity: he has paid indemnity to Jehovah."

## CHAPTER 6

1 2 1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 2 "When a person sins and commits an unfaithfulness against Jehovah and misrepresents to his neighbor about a deposit or a trust or stolen goods, or has held out  
3 what was due his neighbor<sup>3</sup> or found lost property and misrepresents about it, and swears to a lie as to any one of the wrongful acts a man  
4 may commit, 4 when he sins and is liable he shall restore the goods he has stolen or the due he has held out or the deposit that was entrusted  
5 to him or the lost property he found, 5 or whatever he swears to a lie about, and pay the principal of it and add one-fifth to it; he shall  
6 give it to the one it belongs to on the day of giving his indemnity, 6 and he shall bring his indemnity to Jehovah, a faultless ram of an assessed  
7 value for an indemnity, to the priest; 7 and the priest shall purge him before Jehovah, and he shall be forgiven for any one thing he has done so as to become liable by it."

8 9 8 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 9 "Give Aaron and his sons the command "These are the instructions for the burnt-offering: it, the burnt-offering, shall be on its fire on the altar all night till morn-

10 ing, and the altar fire shall be kept alight with it. 10 And the priest shall put on a linen habiliment, and put on linen drawers over his flesh, and take up the ashes to which the fire has reduced the burnt-offering on the altar, and place them beside the altar. 11 And he shall take off his garments and put on other garments and take the ashes 12 outside the camp to a clean place. 12 And the altar fire shall be kept alight with it, shall not go out; and the priest shall make the fire up with wood every morning and lay the burnt-offering on it and burn 13 the fat of the welfare-sacrifices on it. 13 A continuous fire shall be kept alight on the altar; it shall not go out.

14 "And these are the instructions for the grain-offering: for Aaron's 15 sons to present it before Jehovah at the front of the altar, 15 and one to take up from it in his clutch some of the farina of the grain-offering and of its oil, and burn it on the altar as a genial odor, the memorial 16 of it to Jehovah. 16 And the remainder of it Aaron and his sons shall eat: it shall be eaten as matzoth in a sacred place, in the court of the 17 Tent of Meeting they shall eat it. 17 It shall not be baked raised: I have given it as their share out of my fire-offerings, it is holiest of the holy 18 like the sin-offering and the indemnity. 18 Every male among the sons of Aaron shall eat it as a perpetual right generation after generation out of Jehovah's fire-offerings, which anyone who touches is hallowed.' "

19 20 19 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 20 "This is the oblation of Aaron and his sons which they are to present to Jehovah on the day of his being anointed: a tenth of a bushel of farina as grain-offering regularly, half in the morning and half in the evening. 21 It shall be done on a griddle with oil; you shall bring it beaten together; rusks of a crumbled grain-offering you shall present as genial odor to Jehovah. 22 And the priest among his sons who is anointed his successor shall do 23 it as a perpetual institution; it shall be burned entire. 23 And every grain-offering of a priest is an entire offering; it is not to be eaten."

24 25 24 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 25 "Tell Aaron and his sons, These are the instructions for the sin-offering: the sin-offering is to be slaughtered before Jehovah at the place where the burnt-offering is slaughtered; it is holiest of the holy. 26 And the priest who offers it for sin shall eat it; it shall be eaten in a sacred place, in the court 27 of the Tent of Meeting. 27 Anyone who touches the flesh of it shall be hallowed; and when any of the blood of it spirts on a garment the spot it spirts on shall be washed in a sacred place; 28 and an earthen article that it is boiled in shall be broken, and if it has been boiled 29 in a bronze article it shall be scoured and rinsed with water. 29 Every male among the priests shall eat it; it is holiest of the holy. 30 But any sin-offering some of whose blood is brought into the Tent of Meeting to purge in the sanctuary shall not be eaten; it shall be burned up.



## CHAPTER 7

1 "And these are the instructions for the indemnity: it is holiest of  
2 the holy. 2 In the place where they slaughter the burnt-offering they  
shall slaughter the indemnity, and one shall throw its blood against  
3 the altar on all sides. 3 And all the fat out of it he shall present, the  
fat tail and the fat that covers the entrails and all the fat on the  
4 entrails<sup>4</sup>and both kidneys and the fat on them, on the loins, and the  
5 appendix of the liver, which he shall take off over the kidneys, 5 and  
the priest shall burn them at the altar as a fire-offering to Jehovah:  
6 it is an indemnity.<sup>6</sup>Every male among the priests shall eat it; it shall  
7 be eaten in a sacred place; it is holiest of the holy. 7 The indemnity  
is analogous to the sin-offering; the instructions for them are the  
8 same; he who purges with it, his it shall be. 8 And the priest that  
presents a man's burnt-offering shall have the skin of the burnt-  
9 offering he has presented; his it shall be.<sup>9</sup>And any grain-offering that  
is baked in a baking-crock and every one done in a batter-pan or on a  
griddle shall belong to the priest that presents it; his it shall be  
10 10 And any grain-offering stirred up with oil or dry shall belong to  
all the sons of Aaron equally.

11 "And these are the instructions for the welfare-sacrifice that one  
12 presents to Jehovah: 12 if he presents it for thanks he shall present  
with his thank-offering ritual-matzoth shortened with oil and sheet  
13 matzoth rubbed over with oil and semolina beaten up with oil. 13 With  
ritual-cakes of raised bread he shall present his oblation with his  
14 welfare-sacrifice of thanks. 14 And he shall present out of it one of each  
oblation as a contribution to Jehovah for the priest who throws the  
15 blood of the welfare-sacrifice; his it shall be. 15 And the flesh of his  
welfare-sacrifice of thanks shall be eaten on the day of his oblation;  
he shall not leave any of it till morning.

16 "And if the sacrifice of his oblation is a vow or a voluntary offering,  
on the day that he presents his sacrifice it shall be eaten, and on the  
17 next day what is left over of it shall be eaten, 17 and what of the flesh  
of the sacrifice is left over on the third day shall be burned up.  
18 18 And if any of the flesh of his welfare-sacrifice is eaten on the third  
day the one who presented it will not be accepted; it will not count  
for its presenter; it will be foul food, and the person who eats any  
19 of it will bear his guilt. 19 And the flesh that touches anything unclean  
shall not be eaten; it shall be burned up. And as for the flesh in  
20 general, everyone who is clean shall eat flesh,<sup>20</sup>but the person who eats  
flesh from Jehovah's welfare-sacrifice with his uncleanness on him,  
21 that person shall be cut off from his kinsfolk. 21 And when a person  
touches anything unclean, human uncleanness or an unclean beast  
or any unclean vermin, and eats any of the flesh of Jehovah's welfare-  
sacrifice, that person shall be cut off from his kinsfolk."

22 22 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 23 "Tell the sons of Israel, Any  
24 fat of horned cattle or sheep or goats you shall not eat. 24 And fat of

creatures that have died a natural death and of creatures killed by wild beasts shall be used for all kinds of work, but you shall not eat it. 25 For whoever eats fat from the beasts from which they present fire-offerings to Jehovah, the person that eats it shall be cut off from his kinsfolk. 26 And you shall not eat any blood in any of your places of residence, of bird or of beast; 27 whatever person eats any blood, that person shall be cut off from his kinsfolk."

28 29 28 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 29 "Tell the sons of Israel, He who presents his welfare-sacrifice to Jehovah shall bring his oblation to Jehovah out of his welfare-sacrifice. 30 His own hands shall bring Jehovah's fire-offerings: the fat, which he shall bring on the brisket, and the brisket, to be waved as a wave-offering before Jehovah. 31 And the priest shall burn the fat at the altar, and Aaron and his sons shall have the brisket. 32 And the right leg you shall give as a contribution to the priest out of the welfare-sacrifices. 33 He of the sons of Aaron who presents the blood of the welfare-sacrifice and the fat shall have the right leg as his portion, 34 because the wave-brisket and the contribution-leg I have taken from the sons of Israel out of their welfare-sacrifices, and have given them to Priest Aaron and his sons as a perpetual right from the sons of Israel. 35 This is the endowment of Aaron and of his sons out of Jehovah's fire-offerings on the day of their being presented to serve as priests to Jehovah, 36 which Jehovah on the day that he anointed them commanded to be given to them from the sons of Israel as a perpetual right generation after generation."

37 37 These are the instructions for the burnt-offering and for the grain-offering and for the sin-offering and for the indemnity and for the welfare-sacrifice, 38 which Jehovah enjoined upon Moses on Mount Sinai on the day when he commanded the sons of Israel to present their oblations to Jehovah, in the wilderness of Sinai.

#### CHAPTER 8

1 2 1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 2 "Take your brother Aaron and his sons with him, and the garments and the anointing-oil, and the steer for the sin-offering and the two rams and the basket of matzoth, 3 3 and assemble all the congregation at the door of the Tent of Meeting." 4 4 And Moses did as Jehovah commanded him; and the congregation assembled at the door of the Tent of Meeting, 5 and Moses said to the congregation "This is the thing Jehovah has commanded to be done." 6 6 And Moses brought Aaron and his sons to the door and bathed them with water, 7 and put the tunic on him and belted him with the sash and dressed him in the robe and put the ephod on him and belted him with the ephod-ribbon and ephoded him with it, 8 and placed the pectoral on him and put the Urim and the Thummim in the pectoral, 9 and placed the turban on his head and placed on the turban, on its front, the gold plate, the sacred diadem, as Jehovah had commanded Moses. 10 And Moses took the anointing-oil and anointed the tabernacle

11 and everything in it and hallowed them, 11 and sprinkled some of it  
12 on the altar seven times and anointed the altar and all its furnishings,  
12 and the laver and its pedestal, to hallow them. 12 And Moses poured some  
of the anointing oil on Aaron's head and anointed him to hallow him.

13 13 And Moses brought Aaron's sons to the door and dressed them in  
14 tunics and belted them with sash and tied head-scarfs for them, as  
14 Jehovah had commanded him. 14 And he brought on the steer for the  
sin-offering, and Aaron and his sons laid their hands on the head of  
15 the steer for the sin-offering; 15 and he slaughtered it, and Moses took  
the blood and put it on the horns of the altar all round with his  
16 finger and cleared away sin from the altar, and poured the blood  
16 out at the base of the altar and hallowed it, purging it. 16 And he took  
all the fat on the entrails, and the appendix of the liver, and the two  
17 kidneys and their fat, and Moses burned them at the altar. 17 And the  
steer and its skin and its flesh and its dung he burned up outside  
18 the camp, as Jehovah had commanded Moses. 18 And he presented the  
ram for the burnt-offering, and Aaron and his sons laid their hands  
19 on the ram's head; 19 and he slaughtered it, and Moses threw the blood  
20 against the altar on all sides, 20 and the ram he cut up into the proper  
21 pieces and Moses burned head and pieces and suet; 21 and the entrails  
and the shanks he washed in water, and Moses burned all the ram at  
the altar; it was a burnt-offering for a genial odor, it was a fire-  
offering to Jehovah, as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

22 22 And he presented the second ram, the installation ram, and Aaron  
23 and his sons laid their hands on the ram's head; 23 and he slaughtered  
it, and Moses took some of its blood and put it on the lobe of Aaron's  
24 right ear and on his right thumb and on his right great toe; 24 and he  
presented Aaron's sons, and Moses put some of the blood on the lobes  
of their right ears and on their right thumbs and on their right  
great toes; and Moses threw the blood against the altar on all sides.

25 25 And Moses took the fat, the fat tail and all the fat on the entrails  
and the appendix of the liver and the two kidneys and their fat, and  
26 the right leg, 26 and out of the basket of matzoth before Jehovah he  
took one ritual-matzah and one ritual-cake of shortbread and one  
27 sheet-cake and laid them on the fats and the right leg, 27 and put all on  
the hands of Aaron and of his sons, and waved it as a wave-offering  
28 before Jehovah, 28 and Moses took it off their hands and burned it at  
the altar, on the burnt-offering; it was an installation, for a genial  
29 odor, it was a fire-offering to Jehovah. 29 And Moses took the brisket  
and waved it as a wave-offering before Jehovah; from the installation  
ram Moses had it as his portion, as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

30 30 And Moses took some of the anointing-oil and some of the blood on  
the altar and sprinkled it on Aaron and his garments, and on his  
sons and his sons' garments with him, and hallowed Aaron and his  
garments and his sons and his sons' garments with him. 31 And Moses  
31 said to Aaron and his sons "Boil the flesh at the door of the Tent of

Meeting: there you are to eat it and the bread in the installation-basket, as I was given the command 'Aaron and his sons shall eat it';  
32 33 32 and what is left over, flesh and bread, you shall burn up. 33 And from the door of the Tent of Meeting you shall not go away for seven days, till the day that your days of installation are full, because he  
34 is to be seven days installing you. 34 As he did this day Jehovah has  
35 given orders to do, to purge you, 35 and at the door of the Tent of Meeting you are to stay day and night for seven days and keep Jehovah's charge so as not to die, for so I was commanded." 36 And Aaron and his sons did all the things Jehovah had commanded by Moses.

#### CHAPTER 9

1 1 And on the eighth day Moses called Aaron and his sons and the  
2 elders of Israel and said to Aaron<sup>2</sup>"Take a bull calf for a sin-offering  
and a ram for a burnt-offering, both faultless, and present them  
3 before Jehovah. 3 And you are to tell the sons of Israel "Take an old  
goat for a sin-offering, and a calf and a sheep, faultless yearlings, for  
4 a burnt-offering, 4 and a bull and a ram for welfare-sacrifices to sacrifice  
before Jehovah, and a grain-offering stirred up with oil, because  
5 today Jehovah is appearing to you."<sup>5</sup>And he took what Moses  
commanded to the front of the Tent of Meeting, and all the congregation  
6 came up and stood before Jehovah; 6 and Moses said "This is the thing  
Jehovah commands that you do, that Jehovah's glory may appear to you."<sup>7</sup>  
7 And Moses said to Aaron "Come up to the altar and do your sin-offering  
and your burnt-offering and purge yourself and the people, and do the  
people's oblation and purge them, as Jehovah has commanded"; 8 and  
8 Aaron came up to the altar and slaughtered his sin-calf;<sup>9</sup>and Aaron's  
9 sons presented the blood to him and he dipped his finger in the blood  
and put it on the horns of the altar, and poured the blood out at the  
10 base of the altar, 10 and the fat of the sin-offering, and the kidneys,  
and the appendix of the liver, he burned at the altar, as Jehovah had  
11 commanded Moses; 11 and the flesh and the skin he burned up outside  
12 the camp. 12 And he slaughtered the burnt-offering, and Aaron's  
13 sons handed the blood to him and he threw it against the altar on all  
sides. 13 And they handed the burnt-offering to him piece by piece,  
and the head, and he burned it on the altar. 14 And he washed the  
14 entrails and the shanks and burned them on the burnt-offering at the  
15 altar. 15 And he presented the people's oblation, and took the  
people's sin-goat and slaughtered it and made a sin-offering of it like  
16 the first. 16 And he presented the burnt-offering and offered it in  
17 due form. 17 And he presented the grain-offering and took his hand  
full out of it and burned it on the altar, besides the morning  
18 burnt-offering. 18 And he slaughtered the bull and the ram, the  
people's welfare-sacrifices; and Aaron's sons handed the blood to  
19 him and he threw it against the altar on all sides; 19 and they  
handed him the pieces of fat of the bull, and of the ram the fat tail and

20 what covered the kidneys and the appendix of the liver, 20 and he laid the pieces of fat on the briskets and burned the pieces of fat at the altar, 21 and the briskets and the right legs Aaron waved as a wave-offering before Jehovah as he had commanded Moses.

22 And Aaron raised his hands toward the people and blessed them, and came down from offering the sin-offering and the burnt-offering and the welfare-sacrifices. 23 And Moses and Aaron went into the Tent of Meeting, and came out and blessed the people; and Jehovah's glory appeared to all the people, 24 and fire came out from before Jehovah and consumed on the altar the burnt-offering and the fat pieces; and

## CHAPTER 10

1 all the people shouted and threw themselves on their faces. 1 And Aaron's sons Nadab and Abihu took their firepans and put fire in them and laid incense on it and presented before Jehovah alien fire which he had not commanded them to; 2 and fire came out from before Jehovah and consumed them, and they died before Jehovah. 3 And Moses said to Aaron "That is what Jehovah meant in saying 'I will vindicate my sanctity upon those who are near to me, and my honor before all the people' "; and Aaron was silent. 4 And Moses called Mishael and Elsaphan the sons of Aaron's uncle 'Uzziel and said to them "Come up and carry your brothers from before the sanctuary away outside the camp"; 5 and they came up and carried them in their tunics away outside the camp, as Moses told them to. 6 And Moses said to Aaron and his sons Eleazar and Ithamar "Do not dishevel your heads nor tear your clothes, that you may not die and Jehovah be incensed at all the congregation; but your brothers, all the house of Israel, shall weep for the burning Jehovah has inflicted. 7 And you are not to vacate the door of the Tent of Meeting, for fear you should die, because you have Jehovah's anointing-oil on you." And they did as Moses said.

8 9 And Jehovah spoke to Aaron, saying 9 "Do not drink wine or beer, you and your sons with you, when you are going into the Tent of Meeting, that you may not die, as a perpetual rule generation after generation; 10 and see to keeping apart sacred and profane, unclean and clean, 11 and to instructing the sons of Israel in all the rules Jehovah gave out to you by Moses."

12 And Moses spoke to Aaron and those who were left of his sons, Eleazar and Ithamar: "Take what is left of the grain-offering from Jehovah's fire-offering and eat it in matzoth beside the altar, because it is holiest of the holy 13 and you are to eat it in a holy place, for it is your right and your sons' right out of Jehovah's fire-offerings; for 14 so I was commanded. 14 And the wave-brisket and the contribution-leg you are to eat in a clean place, you and your sons and daughters with you, because as your right and your sons' right they are given 15 out of the welfare-sacrifices of the sons of Israel. 15 The contribution-

leg and the wave-brisket they shall bring on the fire-offerings of fat pieces to be waved as a wave-offering before Jehovah and it shall belong to you and your sons with you as a perpetual right, as Jehovah commanded."

16 16 And Moses looked up the sin-goat and found it had been burned; and he was incensed at Eleazar and Ithamar, Aaron's surviving sons, and said 17 "How came it you did not eat the sin-offering in the sacred place? for it is holiest of the holy, and he has given it to you to carry 18 the guilt of the congregation, to purge them before Jehovah. 18 You see, its blood was not brought inside into the sacred place; you were 19 to eat it in the sacred place as I ordered." 19 But Aaron told Moses "Suppose when today they had presented their sin-offering and burnt-offering before Jehovah, and things like these had happened to me, I were to eat a sin-offering today, would Jehovah like it?" 20 and Moses listened and approved it.

#### CHAPTER 11

1 2 1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying to them 2 "Tell the sons of Israel, These are the beasts you are to eat, out of all the 3 quadrupeds on the ground: 3 everything cloven-footed with a fissure severing half-hoofs, that chews the cud, among quadrupeds it you 4 shall eat, 4 only that this you shall not eat of those that chew the cud and of those that have cloven hoofs: the camel, because it chews the 5 cud but has no cloven hoofs,—it is unclean for you; 5 and the dassy, because it chews the cud but does not have cloven hoofs,—it is unclean for you; 6 and the hare, because it chews the cud but does not 7 have cloven hoofs,—it is unclean for you; 7 and the hog, because it has cloven hoofs with a fissure severing half-hoofs but it does not chew 8 the cud,—it is unclean for you. 8 You are not to eat any of their flesh nor touch their carcasses: they are unclean for you.

9 9 "This you are to eat out of everything in the water: whatever has fins and scales in the water, in seas or in streams, it you are to eat; and what has not fins and scales in seas or in streams, 10 any of the aquatic invertebrates or any living creature in the water, they are 11 carrion to you, 11 and you are to hold them as carrion, not eat any of their flesh and avoid touching their carcasses. 12 Everything without 12 fins and scales in the water is carrion to you.

13 13 "And these you are to avoid of uneatable birds; they are carrion: 14 the vulture and the lammergeier and the eagle and the falcon 14 and the various kinds of kite, 15 all the various kinds of raven, 16 and the ostrich and the nighthawk and the gull and the various kinds of 17 18 hawk 17 and the little owl and the cormorant and the great owl 18 and the water-hen and the barn-owl and the Egyptian vulture 19 and the stork 19 and the various kinds of heron and the hoopoe and the bat, 20 and every 20 winged insect that goes on all fours—it is carrion for you. 21 Only this 21 you are to eat out of all winged insects that go on all fours: what

has a pair of legs with knee-joints above its other legs, to hop on  
22 the ground with: 22 these of them you are to eat, the various kinds of  
common grasshopper and the various kinds of sol'am grasshopper  
and the various kinds of hargol grasshopper and the various kinds of  
23 hagab grasshopper; 23 but four-footed winged insects in general are  
carrion to you.

24 "And for these you shall become unclean; anyone who touches their  
25 carcasses shall be unclean till evening, 25 and anyone who takes up any  
of their carcasses shall wash his clothes and be unclean till evening:  
26 26 for all quadrupeds that are cloven-footed but do not have a severing  
fissure and do not chew the cud: they are unclean to you; anyone  
27 who touches them shall be unclean. 27 And whatever goes on paws among  
all the beasts that go on all fours: they are unclean to you; anyone  
28 who touches their carcasses shall be unclean till evening, 28 and the  
one who takes up their carcasses shall wash his clothes and be unclean  
till evening; they are unclean to you.

29 29 "And this is what is unclean to you among the vermin that swarm  
over the earth: the weasel and the mouse and the various kinds of  
30 great lizard 30 and the gecko and the chameleon and the little lizard and  
31 the snail and the centipede: 31 these shall be to you most unclean of  
all vermin; anyone who touches them when they are dead shall be  
32 unclean till evening, 32 and anything that any of them fall on when  
they are dead shall be unclean, any wooden utensil or article of  
woolen cloth or leather or sackcloth, any article that is put to any  
33 use; it shall be put into water and be unclean till evening, and be  
clean. 33 And in the case of any earthen article that any of them falls  
inside of, whatever is inside it shall be unclean, and it you shall break.  
34 34 Of any food that is to be eaten, what water comes on shall be unclean,  
and any drink that is to be drunk in any vessel shall be unclean.  
35 35 And anything that any of their carcasses falls on shall be unclean:  
baking-crock and boiling-brazier shall be demolished; they are un-  
36 clean and you shall treat them as unclean. 36 Only a spring or cistern, a  
body of water, shall be clean, but what touches their carcasses shall be  
37 unclean. 37 And when any of their carcasses falls on any planting-seed  
that is to be sown, it is clean; 38 but when water is put on seed and any  
38 of their carcasses falls on it you shall treat it as unclean.

39 39 "And when any of the quadrupeds that serve you for food dies,  
40 he who touches its carcass shall be unclean till evening. 40 And he who  
eats any of its carcass shall wash his clothes and be unclean till  
evening. And he who takes up its carcass shall wash his clothes and  
be unclean till evening.

41 41 "And all the vermin that swarm over the earth are carrion: they  
42 are not to be eaten. 42 All that goes on its belly and all that goes on all  
fours, and also all that has many feet, all the vermin that swarm  
43 over the earth, you shall not eat, because they are carrion. 43 Do not  
carrionize your persons with any swarming vermin, nor defile your-

44 selves with them so as to be unclean by them, 44 because I Jehovah am  
your God and you are to hallow yourselves and be holy because I  
45 am holy, and not defile your persons with any vermin that creeps on  
the earth. 45 For it was I Jehovah who brought you up out of Egypt  
46 to have me for your God, and you are to be holy because I am holy."  
47 46 This is the code for quadrupeds and birds and all animal life that  
stirs in the water and all life that swarms on the earth, 47 for dis-  
criminating between the unclean and the clean and between eatable  
and uneatable beasts.

#### CHAPTER 12

1 2 1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 2 "Speak to the sons of Israel,  
saying "When a woman has issue and bears a male she shall be unclean  
seven days; she shall have the same uncleanness as in her days of  
3 menstruation. 3 And on the eighth day he shall have the flesh of his  
4 foreskin circumcised, 4 and thirty-three days she shall stay in blood  
of cleansing; she shall not touch anything sacred nor go into the  
5 sanctuary till her days of cleansing are complete. 5 And if she bears  
a female she shall be unclean fourteen days as in her menstruation,  
6 and sixty-six days she shall stay in blood of cleansing. 6 And when  
her days of cleansing are complete, for a son or for a daughter, she  
shall bring a lamb of the same year for a burnt-offering and a squab  
or turtledove for a sin-offering to the door of the Tent of Meeting  
7 to the priest, 7 and he shall present it before Jehovah and purge her  
and cleanse her from her flow of blood. These are the instructions  
8 for a woman who gives birth, whether to a male or to a female. 8 And  
if she cannot lay hands on enough for a sheep she shall take two  
turtledoves or two squabs, one for a burnt-offering and one for a sin-  
offering, and the priest shall purge her and she shall be clean."

#### CHAPTER 13

1 2 1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying 2 "When a man has  
a swelling or eruption or bright spot come in his skin, and it becomes  
in his skin a leprosy canker, and it is brought to Priest Aaron or to  
3 one of the priests his sons 3 and the priest sees the canker in the skin,  
and hair in the canker has turned white and the canker looks deeper  
4 than the skin, it is a leprosy canker; and the priest, seeing it, shall  
declare him unclean. 4 And if it is a white bright spot in his skin and  
does not look deeper than the skin and its hair has not turned white,  
5 and the priest quarantines the ease seven days, 5 and the priest sees  
him on the seventh day and finds that the canker has kept its color,  
the canker has not spread in the skin, and the priest quarantines  
6 him a second time seven days, 6 and the priest sees him on the  
seventh day a second time and finds that the canker has grown  
dimmer and the canker has not spread in the skin, the priest shall  
declare him clean; it is an eruption; and he shall wash his clothes  
7 and be clean. 7 But if the eruption shall spread in the skin after it



8 has been exhibited to the priest for declaring clean, and it is exhibited  
to the priest a second time,<sup>8</sup> and the priest sees it and finds the eruption  
has spread in the skin, the priest shall declare him unclean; it  
is leprosy.

9 "And when a leprosy canker comes in a man and is brought to the  
10 priest, 10 and the priest sees it and finds there is a white swelling in the  
skin and it has turned hair white, and there is a show of raw flesh  
11 in the swelling, 11 it is chronic leprosy in his skin, and the priest shall  
declare him unclean; he shall not quarantine him, because he is un-  
12 clean. 12 But if the leprosy makes progress in the skin, and the leprosy  
covers all the skin of the case from head to foot as far as the priest's  
13 eyes see, 13 and the priest sees and finds that the leprosy has covered  
all his flesh, he shall declare the case clean; he has all turned white,  
14 he is clean. 14 But on the day that raw flesh makes its appearance on  
15 him he shall become unclean, 15 and the priest shall see the raw flesh  
and declare him unclean; the raw flesh is unclean, it is leprosy.  
16 16 When the raw flesh turns white again, however, and he comes to the  
17 priest 17 and the priest sees him and finds that the canker has turned  
white, the priest shall declare the case clean; he is clean.

18 18 "And when flesh has in its skin an ulcer and it is healed, 19 and on the  
place where the ulcer was there comes a white swelling or a reddish-  
20 white bright spot, and it is exhibited to the priest, 20 and the priest  
sees it and finds that it looks lower than the skin and its hair has  
turned white, the priest shall declare him unclean; it is a leprosy  
21 canker cropping out in the ulcer. 21 But if the priest sees it and finds  
that there is no white hair in it and it is not lower than the skin and  
22 it has grown dimmer, the priest shall quarantine him seven days; 22 and  
if it spreads in the skin, the priest shall declare him unclean; it is  
23 a canker; 23 but if the bright spot stands still where it was, has not  
spread, it is the scar of the ulcer, and the priest shall declare him  
clean.

24 24 "Or when flesh has in its skin a burn, and the place where the  
25 burn heals becomes a reddish-white or white bright spot, 25 and the  
priest sees it and finds that hair has turned white in the bright spot  
and it looks deeper than the skin, it is leprosy cropping out in the  
burn, and the priest shall declare him unclean; it is a leprosy canker.  
26 26 But if the priest sees it and finds that there is no white hair in the  
bright spot and it is not lower than the skin and it has grown dimmer,  
27 and the priest quarantines him seven days, 27 and the priest sees him on  
the seventh day, if it spreads in the skin the priest shall declare him  
28 unclean; it is a leprosy canker; 28 but if the bright spot stands still  
where it was, has not spread in the skin, and has grown dimmer, it  
is the swelling of the healed spot, and the priest shall declare him  
clean, because it is the scar of the burn.

29 29 "And when a man or woman has a canker come in his hair or beard,  
30 30 and the priest sees the canker and finds that it looks deeper than the

31 skin and that it has thin yellow hair in it, the priest shall declare  
him unclean; it is scaldhead, it is a leprosy of his head or beard. 31 And  
when the priest sees the scaldhead-canker and finds it does not look  
32 deeper than the skin and it has no black hair in it, and the priest  
quarantines the case of scaldhead seven days, 32 and the priest sees the  
33 canker on the seventh day and finds that the scaldhead has not spread  
and no yellow hair has come in it, and the scaldhead does not look  
34 deeper than the skin, 33 and the man shaves but does not shave the  
scaldhead, and the priest quarantines the case a second time seven  
35 days, 34 and the priest sees the scaldhead on the seventh day and finds  
that the scaldhead has not spread in the skin and it does not look  
36 deeper than the skin, the priest shall declare him clean, and he shall  
wash his clothes and be clean. 35 But if the scaldhead spreads in the  
37 skin after he is declared clean, 36 and the priest sees him and finds that  
the scaldhead has spread in the skin, the priest shall not look for the  
yellow hair; he is unclean. 37 But if the scaldhead has kept its color,  
and black hair has sprouted in it, the scaldhead has healed: he is  
clean, and the priest shall declare him clean.

38 38 "And when a man or woman has bright spots come in his skin,  
white bright spots, 39 and the priest sees him and finds that there are  
dull white bright spots in his skin, it is bohak that has come out in  
the skin, he is clean.

40 40 "And if a man's head loses its hair, he is bald; he is clean. 41 And if  
his head loses its hair on the front side, he is forehead-bald; he is  
42 clean. 42 But when there comes in his bald crown or forehead a reddish-  
white canker, it is an outcropping leprosy in his bald crown or fore-  
43 head; 43 and the priest shall see it and find that the swelling of the  
canker is reddish-white in his bald crown or forehead, looking like  
44 leprosy of the skin of fleshy parts. 44 He is a leprous man; he is unclean;  
the priest shall declare him unclean; he has his canker in his head.

45 45 "And the leprous man who has the canker in him shall wear his  
clothes torn and his head disheveled and a covering over his mustache,  
46 and call out "Unclean, unclean!" 46 Throughout the time that he has  
the canker in him he shall be unclean; unclean he is; he shall live by  
himself, his quarter shall be outside the camp.

47 47 "And when clothing gets a canker of leprosy in it, in woolen  
48 clothing or in linen clothing, 48 or in warp or in weft, be it linen or wool,  
49 or in leather or anything into which leather enters, 49 and the canker  
is greenish or reddish in the clothing or the warp or the weft or any  
article of leather, it is a leprosy-canker; it shall be shown to the  
50 priest, 50 and the priest shall see the canker and quarantine the case  
51 seven days 51 and on the seventh day see the canker to have spread in  
the clothing or the warp or the weft or the leather, whatever work  
leather is made into: the canker is a septic leprosy, it is unclean,  
52 52 and he shall burn the clothing or the warp or the weft in wool or in  
linen, or any article of leather, in which the canker comes, because

53 it is a septic leprosy which is to be burned up. 53 And if the priest sees  
it and finds that the canker has not spread in the clothing or the  
54 warp or the weft or any article of leather, 54 and the priest gives orders  
and they wash what has the canker in it and he quarantines it a  
55 second time seven days, 55 and the priest sees it after the washing of  
the canker and finds that the canker has not turned color and the  
56 canker has not spread, it is unclean; you shall burn it up; it is a  
corrosion on the bald front or the bald back. 56 And if the priest sees  
it and finds that the canker has grown dimmer after its washing, he  
57 shall tear it out of the clothing or the leather or the warp or the  
weft; 57 and if it appears again in the clothing or warp or weft or any  
58 article of leather, it is the outcropping kind: you shall burn up what  
has the canker in it. 58 And the clothing or warp or weft or any article  
of leather that you wash and the canker comes out of them shall be  
59 washed a second time and be clean. 59 These are the instructions for the  
leprosy-canker of woolen or linen clothing or warp or weft or any  
article of leather, for declaring it clean or unclean."

#### CHAPTER 14

1 2 1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 2 "These shall be the instructions  
for the man who has had leprosy, on the day that he is declared clean:  
3 he shall be brought to the priest, 3 and the priest shall go outside the  
camp, and the priest shall see and find that the leprosy-canker has  
4 healed out of the leprous man; 4 and the priest shall give orders, and  
they shall take for the man who is having himself purified two live  
5 clean birds, and cedarwood and scarlet stuff and marjoram; 5 and the  
priest shall give orders, and they shall cut the throat of one bird and  
6 let the blood run into an earthen dish over living water. 6 And he shall  
take the live bird, it and the cedarwood and the scarlet and the  
7 marjoram, and dip them and the live bird in the blood of the slaugh-  
tered bird over the living water, 7 and sprinkle it on the man who is  
having himself purified from the leprosy seven times and purify him,  
8 and let the live bird go over the fields. 8 And the man who is having  
himself purified shall wash his clothes and shave off all his hair and  
bathe in water and be clean; and afterward he shall come into the  
9 camp, but shall stay outside his tent seven days. 9 And on the seventh  
day he shall shave off all his hair, his head and his beard and his  
eyebrows and shave off all his hair, and wash his clothes and bathe  
in water and be clean.

10 10 "And on the eighth day he shall take two faultless sheep and one  
faultless ewe lamb of the same year and three tenths of a bushel of  
farina as grain-offering, stirred up with oil, and one pint of oil;  
11 11 and the priest who does the purifying shall have the man who is  
having himself purified, and these, stand before Jehovah at the door  
12 of the Tent of Meeting. 12 And the priest shall take one sheep and  
present it for an indemnity, and the pint of oil, and shall wave them

13 as a wave-offering before Jehovah; 13 and they shall slaughter the sheep  
at the place where they slaughter the sin-offering and the burnt-  
offering, in the place for sacred things, because the indemnity, like  
14 the sin-offering, belongs to the priest: it is holiest of the holy. 14 And  
the priest shall take some of the blood of the indemnity, and the  
priest shall put it on the lobe of the right ear of the man who is  
having himself purified and on his right thumb and on his right  
15 great toe. 15 And the priest shall take some of the pint of oil and pour  
16 it into the priest's left hand, 16 and the priest shall dip his right finger  
17 in the oil in his left hand and sprinkle some of the oil with his finger  
seven times before Jehovah; 17 and some of the rest of the oil in his hand  
the priest shall put on the lobe of the right ear of the man who is  
having himself purified and on his right thumb and on his right  
18 great toe, on the blood of the indemnity; 18 and what is left of the  
oil in his hand the priest shall put on the head of the man who is  
having himself purified, and the priest shall purge him before  
19 Jehovah. 19 And the priest shall do the sin-offering and purge  
the man who is having himself purified from his uncleanness; and  
20 afterward he shall slaughter the burnt-offering, 20 and the priest shall  
offer the burnt-offering and the grain-offering at the altar; and the  
priest shall purge him and he shall be clean.

21 21 "And if he is a poor man and cannot afford expense, he shall take  
one sheep as indemnity, for a wave-offering to purge him, and one  
tenth of a bushel of farina stirred up with oil for a grain-offering,  
22 and a pint of oil, 22 and two turtledoves or two squabs, what he can  
23 afford, one to be sin-offering and one burnt-offering; 23 and on the  
eighth day of his purification he shall bring them to the priest at the  
24 door of the Tent of Meeting before Jehovah. 24 And the priest shall  
take the indemnity sheep and the pint of oil, and the priest shall  
25 wave them as a wave-offering before Jehovah; 25 and they shall slaugh-  
ter the indemnity sheep, and the priest shall take some of the blood  
of the indemnity and put it on the lobe of the right ear of the man  
who is having himself purified and on his right thumb and on his  
26 right great toe; 26 and some of the oil the priest shall put in the priest's  
27 left hand, 27 and the priest shall sprinkle some of the oil in his left hand  
28 with his right finger seven times before Jehovah, 28 and the priest shall  
put some of the oil in his hand on the lobe of the right ear of the  
man who is having himself purified and on his right thumb and on  
his right great toe, on the place where the blood of the indemnity is;  
29 29 and what is left of the oil in the priest's hand he shall put on the  
head of the man who is having himself purified to purge him before  
30 Jehovah. 30 And he shall do one of the two turtledoves or squabs, what  
31 he could afford, 31 one as sin-offering and one as burnt-offering on the  
grain-offering, and the priest shall purge the man who is having  
32 himself purified before Jehovah. 32 These are the instructions for one

who has a leprosy-canker in him who cannot afford expense at his being declared clean."

33 34 33 And Jehovah spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying 34 "When you come  
35 into the country of Canaan that I am giving you for your property,  
36 and I put a leprosy-canker in a house of your property-country, 35  
37 and the one the house belongs to comes and reports to the priest 'I have  
38 something like a canker showing in my house,' 36 and the priest gives  
39 orders and they clear out the house before the priest goes in to see  
40 the canker, not to have everything in the house be unclean, and  
41 after that the priest goes in to see the house 37 and sees the canker and  
42 finds that the canker is in the walls of the house, greenish or reddish  
43 eatings that look lower than the wall, 38 and the priest goes out of the  
44 house to the house door and quarantines the house for seven days,  
45 39 and the priest comes back on the seventh day and sees, and finds  
46 that the canker has spread in the walls of the house, 40 the priest shall  
47 give orders and they shall pry out the stones that have the canker in  
48 them and throw them in an unclean place outside the city; 41 and they  
49 shall scrape the house all over inside and pour out the earth they  
50 scrape off in an unclean place outside the city, 42 and they shall take  
51 other stones and put them in instead of the stones, and take other  
52 earth and plaster the house. 43 And if the canker breaks out again in  
53 the house after the prying out of the stones and the scraping and  
54 plastering of the house, 44 and the priest comes and sees and finds that  
55 the canker has spread in the house, it is a septic leprosy in the house,  
56 it is unclean, 45 and they shall pull down the house, its stones and its  
57 woodwork and all the earth of the house, and take it out to an unclean  
58 place outside the city. 46 And one who enters the house during all the  
59 time it is quarantined shall be unclean till evening; 47 and one who  
60 lies down in the house shall wash his clothes; and one who eats in  
61 the house shall wash his clothes.

48 48 "And if the priest shall go in and see and find that the canker has  
49 not spread in the house after the plastering of the house, the priest  
50 shall declare the house clean, because the canker is disinfected; 49 and  
51 to clear away sin from the house they shall take two birds and cedar-  
52 wood and scarlet stuff and marjoram, 50 and cut the throat of one bird  
53 and let the blood run into an earthen dish over living water, 51 and he  
54 shall take the cedarwood and the marjoram and the scarlet and the  
55 live bird and dip them into the blood of the slaughtered bird and  
56 into the living water and sprinkle the house seven times 52 and clear  
57 away sin from the house with the bird's blood and the living water  
58 and the live bird and the cedarwood and the marjoram and the  
59 scarlet, 53 and let the live bird go outside the city over the fields, and  
60 purge the house, and it shall be clean.

54 54 "These are the instructions for every leprosy-canker, and for  
55 scaldhead, 55 and for leprosy of clothing, and for a house, 56 and for a  
57 swelling, and for an eruption, and for a bright spot, 57 to instruct on

the day of being made unclean and on the day of being made clean. These are the instructions for leprosy."

#### CHAPTER 15

- 1 2 1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying 2 "Tell the sons of  
Israel "When any man has a discharge from his organ, his discharge  
3 is unclean. 3 This is the uncleanness he shall have by his discharge:  
whether his organ oozes his discharge or retains his discharge, he is  
unclean all the time that his organ discharges or retains his discharge;  
4 it is his uncleanness. 4 Every couch that the man with the discharge  
lies down on shall be unclean, and every article that he sits on shall  
5 be unclean; 5 and any man who touches his couch shall wash his clothes  
6 and bathe in water and be unclean till evening; 6 and he who sits on  
the article the man with the discharge sits on shall wash his clothes  
7 and bathe in water and be unclean till evening; 7 and he who touches  
the flesh of the man with the discharge shall wash his clothes and  
8 bathe in water and be unclean till evening. 8 And if the man with the  
discharge spits on a clean man he shall wash his clothes and bathe  
9 in water and be unclean till evening. 9 And any vehicle or saddle that  
10 the man with the discharge rides in shall be unclean; 10 and anyone who  
touches anything that is under him shall be unclean till evening;  
and he who takes them up shall wash his clothes and bathe in water  
and be unclean till evening. 11 And anyone whom the man with the  
11 discharge touches without having rinsed his hands with water shall  
wash his clothes and bathe in water and be unclean till evening. 12 And  
12 an earthen article which the man with the discharge touches shall  
be smashed; and any wooden article shall be rinsed with water.
- 13 13 "'And when the man with the discharge becomes clean from his  
discharge, he shall count seven days for his becoming clean, and  
wash his clothes and bathe his flesh in living water, and be clean.  
14 14 And on the eighth day he shall take two turtledoves or two squabs,  
and come before Jehovah to the door of the Tent of Meeting, and give  
15 them to the priest, 15 and the priest shall do them one as a sin-offering  
and one as a burnt-offering, and the priest shall purge him from his  
discharge before Jehovah.
- 16 16 "'And when a man has an emission of semen he shall bathe all  
17 his flesh in water and be unclean till evening. 17 And every cloth and  
every leather on which there is semen shall be washed in water and  
18 be unclean till evening. 18 And in the case of a woman with whom a man  
lies so as to emit semen, they shall bathe in water and be unclean till  
evening.
- 19 19 "'And when a woman has a discharge, her discharge being blood  
in her organ, she shall be in her pollution seven days, and anyone  
20 who touches her shall be unclean till evening. 20 And everything she  
lies down on during her pollution shall be unclean, and everything  
21 she sits on shall be unclean; 21 and anyone who touches her couch shall

22 wash his clothes and bathe in water and be unclean till evening, 22 and  
23 anyone who touches any article she sits on shall wash his clothes  
24 and bathe in water and be unclean till evening, 23 and if he is on a  
25 couch or an article on which she sits down while he is in contact with  
26 it he shall be unclean till evening. 24 And if a man shall lie with her,  
27 her pollution shall be on him, and he shall be unclean seven days  
28 and every couch he lies on shall be unclean.

25 25 "'And when a woman shall have her discharge of blood for many  
26 days out of her periodic time, or when she has a discharge additional  
27 to her menstruation, all the time of her unclean discharge shall be  
28 like her time of menstruation: she is unclean. 26 Every couch she lies  
29 down on in all the time of her discharge shall be to her like her  
30 couch of menstruation, and every article she sits on shall be unclean  
31 as with her uncleanness by menstruation, 27 and anyone who touches  
32 them shall be unclean and shall wash his clothes and bathe in water  
33 and be unclean till evening. 28 And if she becomes clean from her dis-  
34 charge, she shall count seven days, and afterward she shall be clean  
35 29 And on the eighth day she shall take two turtledoves or two squabs  
36 and bring them to the priest at the door of the Tent of Meeting, 30 and  
37 the priest shall do one as a sin-offering and one as a burnt-offering,  
38 and the priest shall purge her from her unclean discharge before  
39 Jehovah.'

31 31 "And put the sons of Israel on their guard against their unclean-  
32 ness, so as not to have them die by their uncleanness, by their defiling  
33 my tabernacle which is among them."

32 32 These are the instructions for the man who has a discharge and  
33 him from whom semen comes out so as to cause uncleanness, 33 and her  
34 who suffers a menstruation, and the one whose discharge runs, male  
35 or female, and the man that lies with the unclean woman.

## CHAPTER 16

1 1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses after the death of Aaron's two sons  
2 when they came near before Jehovah and died; 2 and Jehovah said to  
3 Moses "Tell your brother Aaron that he is not to come on all occasions  
4 into the holy place inside the veil, before the mercy-seat on the ark,  
5 so as not to die, because I shall appear in the cloud on the mercy-seat.  
6 3 With this Aaron is to come into the holy place: with a steer of horned  
7 cattle for a sin-offering and a ram for a burnt-offering; 4 he shall wear  
8 a consecrated linen tunic and have linen drawers on his body, and be  
9 belted with a linen sash and turbaned with a linen turban; they are  
10 sacred garments, and he shall bathe his flesh with water to put them  
11 on. 5 And from the congregation of the sons of Israel he shall take two  
12 old goats for sin-offering and one ram for burnt-offering; 6 and Aaron  
13 shall present his own sin-steer and purge himself and his family, 7 and  
14 he shall take the two goats and set them before Jehovah at the door of  
15 the Tent of Meeting. 8 And Aaron shall deal lots for the two goats,

9 one lot for Jehovah and one lot for 'Azazel; 9 and Aaron shall present the goat for which the lot for Jehovah came up, and make a sin-offering of it, 10 and the goat for which the lot for 'Azazel came up he shall set alive before Jehovah to purge it for sending off to the wilderness for 'Azazel.

11 "And Aaron shall present his own sin-steer and purge himself and his family; 12 and he shall slaughter his sin-steer and take a firepan full of live coals off the altar, from before Jehovah, and a double handful of powdered aromatic incense, 13 and bring it inside the veil and put the incense on the fire before Jehovah and have the cloud of incense-smoke cover the mercy-seat over the Lessons so that he does not die. 14 And he shall take some of the steer's blood and sprinkle it with his finger on the front side of the mercy-seat, the east side, and before the mercy-seat he shall sprinkle some of the blood seven times with his finger. 15 And he shall slaughter the people's sin-goat and bring its blood inside the veil, and do with its blood as he did with the steer's blood and sprinkle it on the mercy-seat and before the mercy-seat, 16 and purge the holy place from the uncleannesses of the sons of Israel and from their offenses in all their sins, and do the same for the Tent of Meeting that is quartered with them in the midst of their uncleannesses. 17 And there shall not be a human being in the Tent of Meeting when he goes in to purge in the holy place, until he comes out; and he shall purge himself and his family and the whole assembly of Israel. 18 And he shall come out to the altar before Jehovah and purge it, and take blood from the steer and blood from the goat and put it on the horns of the altar all round, 19 and sprinkle some of the blood on it with his finger seven times, and cleanse and hallow it from the uncleannesses of the sons of Israel.

20 "And, having finished purging the holy place and the Tent of Meeting and the altar, he shall present the live goat; 21 and Aaron shall lay both his hands on the live goat's head and confess over it all the guilts of the sons of Israel and all their offenses in all their sins, and put them on the head of the live goat, and send it off by a convenient man to the wilderness, 22 and the goat shall carry upon him all their guilts to an isolated country. And he shall let the goat go in the wilderness.

23 "And Aaron shall go into the Tent of Meeting and take off the linen garments he had on when he went into the holy place and lay them down there, 24 and bathe his flesh with water in a holy place and put on his own garments and do his own burnt-offering and the people's burnt-offering, and purge himself and the people; 25 and the fat of the sin-offering he shall burn at the altar.

26 "And the one who lets the goat go for 'Azazel shall wash his clothes and bathe his flesh with water, and after that he shall come into the camp.

27 "And the sin-steer and the sin-goat, whose blood was brought in



to purge in the holy place, shall be carried out outside the camp, and they shall burn up their skins and their flesh and their dung; 28 and the one who burns them shall wash his clothes and bathe his flesh with water, and after that he shall come into the camp.

29 "And you shall have it as a perpetual usage: in the seventh month, on the tenth of the month, you shall deny yourselves the gratification of appetites and not carry on any activity, the native and the immigrant that lives among you, 30 because on that day he purges you to cleanse you; from all your sins before Jehovah you are to become clean. 31 It is to you a sabbath, a sabbath rest of yours, and you are to deny yourselves the gratification of appetites, as a perpetual usage; 32 and the priest who is anointed and installed as his father's successor in office shall do the purging. And he shall put on the linen garments, the sacred garments, and purge the sacred sanctuary; 33 the Tent of Meeting and the altar he shall purge, and the priests and all the people of the assembly he shall purge. 34 And you shall have this for a perpetual usage, to purge the sons of Israel from all their sins once a year." And he did as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

#### CHAPTER 17

1 2 1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 2 "Tell Aaron and his sons and 3 all the sons of Israel 'This is the thing Jehovah has commanded: 3 Any man of the house of Israel who slaughters a bull or cow or sheep or 4 goat in the camp, or who slaughters it outside the camp, 4 and does not bring it to the door of the Tent of Meeting to present an oblation to Jehovah before Jehovah's tabernacle, that man shall be chargeable with bloodguilt: he has shed blood, and that person shall be cut off 5 from among his kinsfolk,' 5 in order that the sons of Israel may bring to Jehovah, to the priest, at the door of the Tent of Meeting, their sacrifices that they are sacrificing all over the range, and sacrifice them 6 as welfare-sacrifices to Jehovah, 6 and the priest may throw their blood against Jehovah's altar at the door of the Tent of Meeting and burn 7 the fat for a genial odor to Jehovah, 7 and they may no longer sacrifice their sacrifices to the satyrs that they prostitute themselves to follow: they shall have this as a perpetual usage generation after generation.

8 "And to them you shall say 'Any man of the house of Israel or of the immigrants that live among them who does a burnt-offering or 9 sacrifice 9 and does not bring it to the door of the Tent of Meeting to do it to Jehovah, that man shall be cut off from his kinsfolk.

10 " 'And any man of the house of Israel or of the immigrants that live among them who eats any blood, I will set my face against the soul that ate the blood and cut him off from among his kinsfolk, 11 because the creature's soul is in the blood and I have given it to you on the altar to purge your souls, because the blood purges by the soul.

12 12 This is why I say to the sons of Israel "Not any soul of you shall eat blood"; and the immigrant that lives among you shall not eat

13 blood. 13 And any man of the sons of Israel or of the immigrants that  
live among them who kills game, eatable beast or bird, shall let its  
14 blood run out and cover it with earth, 14 because every creature's blood  
is its soul, and I have said to the sons of Israel "You shall not eat the  
blood of any creature, because every creature's blood is its soul:  
everyone who eats it shall be cut off."  
15 15 "And every person who eats meat from a creature that has died  
a natural death or been killed by wild beasts, be he native or im-  
migrant, shall wash his clothes and bathe in water and be unclean  
16 till evening, and be clean. 16 But if he does not wash nor bathe his  
body he shall bear his guilt.' "

## CHAPTER 18

1 2 1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 2 "Tell the sons of Israel, I am  
3 your God Jehovah. 3 You are not to do like the doings of the country  
of Egypt, in which you have been living, nor like the doings of the  
country of Canaan, into which I am bringing you, nor go by their  
4 usages. 4 You are to live up to my laws and keep my usages, going by  
5 them: I am Jehovah your God. 5 And you are to keep my usages and  
my laws, which man is to practice and have life by them: I am  
Jehovah.

6 6 "You shall not any man of you near any next of kin of his to  
7 uncover nakedness: I am Jehovah. 7 Your father's nakedness and your  
mother's you shall not uncover: she is your mother, you shall not  
8 uncover her nakedness. 8 Your father's wife's nakedness you shall not  
9 uncover: it is your father's nakedness. 9 The nakedness of your sister,  
your father's daughter or your mother's, born in the home or outside,  
10 you shall not uncover. 10 Your son's daughter's nakedness or your  
daughter's daughter's you shall not uncover, because they are your  
11 own nakedness. 11 Your father's wife's daughter's nakedness you shall not  
uncover: she is your father's progeny, your sister; you shall not  
12 uncover her nakedness. 12 Your father's sister's nakedness you shall not  
13 uncover: she is your father's next. 13 Your mother's sister's nakedness  
14 you shall not uncover: she is your mother's next. 14 Your father's  
brother's nakedness you shall not uncover, you shall not near his  
15 wife: she is your aunt. 15 Your daughter-in-law's nakedness you shall  
not uncover: she is your son's wife, you shall not uncover her naked-  
16 ness. 16 Your brother's wife's nakedness you shall not uncover: it is  
17 your brother's nakedness. 17 The nakedness of a woman and of her  
daughter you shall not uncover; you shall not take her son's daughter  
or her daughter's daughter, uncovering her nakedness: they are your  
18 next, it is lewdness. 18 You shall not take a woman to be rival-wife with  
her sister, uncovering her nakedness during her life in her despite.

19 19 "Nor shall you near a woman in her uncleanness of menstruation  
20 to uncover her nakedness; 20 nor give neighbor's wife the emission of  
21 your semen, to become unclean by her; 21 nor give issue of yours to be

sent over to Melec, and pollute the name of your God; I am Jehovah.  
22 Neither shall you lie with a male as if a woman; it is an abomination;  
23 nor give your emission to any beast, to become unclean by it; 23 nor  
shall a woman stand before a beast to be covered; it is demoralization.  
24 "Do not defile yourselves with any of these things; for with all  
25 these things the nations I am turning out before you defiled them-  
26 selves, 25 and the country became unclean and I punished it for its guilt,  
27 and the country spat out its inhabitants. 26 And you are to keep my  
usages and laws and not do any of these abominable things, the  
27 native nor the immigrant living among you, 27 because all these abomi-  
nable things the men who had the country before you did and the  
28 country became unclean; 28 that the country may not spit you out at  
29 your defiling it, as it spat out the nation before you. 29 For anybody  
who does any of these abominations, the persons that do so shall be  
30 cut off from among their kinsfolk. 30 And you are to keep my charge,  
not practicing any of the usages of abomination that were practiced  
before you, and not defiling yourselves with them; I am your God  
Jehovah."

#### CHAPTER 19

1 2 1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 2 "Tell all the congregation of  
the sons of Israel 'You are to be holy, because I your God Jehovah  
3 am holy.3You shall each fear your mother and father, and shall keep  
4 my sabbaths; I am your God Jehovah.4Do not face toward trumperies  
nor make yourselves metal gods; I am your God Jehovah.

5 5 "'And when you sacrifice a welfare-sacrifice to Jehovah you shall  
6 sacrifice acceptably. 6 It shall be eaten on the day of your sacrificing  
and on the next day, and what is left over to the third day shall be  
7 burned up;7but if it be eaten on the third day it is foul food, it will  
8 not be accepted8and the one who eats it shall bear his guilt because  
he has taken liberties with Jehovah's sacred things, and that person  
shall be cut off from his kinsfolk.

9 9 "'And when you are reaping the harvest of your country, you  
shall not finish the margin of your field in reaping nor glean the  
10 fallen heads of your harvest, 10 nor go over your vineyard for leavings,  
nor glean the fallen grapes in your vineyard: you shall leave them  
for the poverty-stricken and the immigrant; I am your God Jehovah.

11 11 "'You shall not steal, nor misrepresent, nor one neighbor lie to  
12 another, 12 nor swear by my name to a lie, making free with the name  
13 of your God; I am Jehovah. 13 You shall not bilk a man you deal with,  
nor rob. A hired man's earnings shall not stay in your hands over-  
14 night. 14 You shall not curse a deaf man nor put an obstacle to trip  
up a blind man, but fear your God; I am Jehovah.

15 15 "'You shall not commit fraud in giving a verdict: you shall not  
favor a poor man nor defer to a big man; you shall judge your neigh-  
16 bor's case fairly. 16 You shall not carry scandal among your people;

17 you shall not stand by your fellowman's blood; I am Jehovah. 17 You shall not hate your brother in your heart: you shall correct your  
18 neighbor and not bear a sin over him. 18 You shall not take revenge, nor hold grudges toward the sons of your people, but love your fellowman as yourself; I am Jehovah.

19 "You shall keep to my usages. You shall not mate your beasts to a different species; you shall not sow mixed seed; you shall not put  
20 on a garment of mixed goods, linsey-woolsey. 20 And when a man lies sexually with a woman who is a bondmaid acquired by a man and has not been bought off nor had her freedom given her, it shall be actionable; they shall not be put to death, because she had not been  
21 freed, 21 but he shall bring his indemnity to Jehovah at the door of the Tent of Meeting, an indemnity-ram, 22 and the priest shall purge  
22 him before Jehovah with the indemnity-ram for his sin that he has committed, and he shall be forgiven for his sin that he has committed.

23 "And when you come into the country and plant any food tree you shall count out its forecrop (its fruit): three years you shall  
24 regard it as in forecrop, it shall not be eaten from, 24 and in the fourth year all its fruit shall be sacred, a handsel to Jehovah, 25 and in the  
25 fifth year you shall eat its fruit, that it may keep bearing; I am your God Jehovah.

26 "You shall not eat with the blood. You shall not believe in signs  
27 nor tell fortunes. 27 You shall not shave the edges of your hair nor crop the sides of your beard, 28 nor shall you make cuts for deceased  
28 persons in your flesh nor inscribe tattoo marks on you; I am Jehovah.

29 Do not debase your daughter by making a prostitute of her, that the country may not become unchaste and full of lewdness.

30 "You shall keep my sabbaths and fear my sanctuary; I am Jeho-  
31 vah. 31 Do not consult mediums of any kind, becoming unclean by them; I am your God Jehovah. 32 Before gray hair you shall stand up, and  
32 honor an old man's face, and fear your God; I am Jehovah.

33 "And when an immigrant lives with you in your country you shall  
34 not make it hard for him. 34 The immigrant that lives with you shall be the same to you as a native of your own stock, and you shall love  
35 him as yourself, because you were immigrants in Egypt; I am your God Jehovah. 35 You shall not commit fraud in verdict, in measure, nor  
36 in weight: 36 you shall have honest scales, honest weights, an honest bushel, and an honest gallon; I am your God Jehovah who brought  
37 you out of Egypt. 37 And you shall keep all my usages and all my laws, and live up to them; I am Jehovah.' "

#### CHAPTER 20

1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 2 "And to the sons of Israel you shall say 'Any man of the sons of Israel or of the immigrants that live in Israel who gives offspring of his to Melec shall be put  
3 to death; 3 the people of the country shall stone him; and I will set

my face against that man and cut him off from among his people, because he gave offspring of his to Melec, defiling my sanctuary and profaning my holy name. 4 And if the people of the country shall ignore that man when he gives offspring of his to Melec, not putting him to death, 5 I will set my face against that man and his clan, and cut off him and all who prostitute themselves to follow him, prostituting themselves to follow Melec, from among their people. 6 And the person that looks toward the mediums of whatever kind, prostituting himself to follow them, I will set my face against that person and cut him off from among his people.

7 " 'And you shall hallow yourselves and be holy, because I am your God Jehovah; 8 and you shall keep my usages and live up to them: I am Jehovah who hallows you. 9 For when any man curses his father and his mother he shall be put to death: he cursed his father and mother, his blood is on himself. 10 And when a man commits adultery with another's wife, the adulterer and the adulteress shall be put to death. 11 And when a man lies with his father's wife, he has uncovered his father's nakedness; they shall both be put to death, their blood is on themselves. 12 And when a man lies with his daughter-in-law, they shall both be put to death; they have committed an act of demoralization, their blood is on themselves. 13 And when a man lies with a male as if with a woman, they have both committed an abomination; they shall be put to death, their blood is on themselves. 14 And when a man takes a woman and her mother, it is a lewdness; they shall burn up him and them, and there shall not be lewdness among you. 15 And when a man puts his embrace to a beast, he shall be put to death and you shall kill the beast. 16 And when a woman nears any beast for it to cover her, you shall kill the woman and the beast; they shall be put to death, their blood is on themselves. 17 And when a man takes his sister, his father's daughter or his mother's, and sees her nakedness and she sees his nakedness, it is an infamous act, and they shall be cut off in sight of the sons of their people; he uncovered his sister's nakedness, he shall bear his guilt. 18 And when a man lies with a menstruating woman and uncovers her nakedness, he has bared her flow and she has uncovered her flow of blood, and they shall both be cut off from among their people. 19 And the nakedness of your mother's or father's sister you shall not uncover; because he bared his next of kin, they shall bear their guilt. 20 And when a man lies with his uncle's wife he has uncovered his uncle's nakedness; they shall bear their sin, they shall die childless. 21 And when a man takes his brother's wife it is filthiness; he has uncovered his brother's nakedness, they shall be childless.

22 " 'And you shall keep all my usages and all my laws, and live up to them, that the country I am bringing you into to live in it may not spit you out; 23 and you shall not go by the usages of the nations that I am turning out before you, because they did all these things and

24 I was nauseated at them 24 and said to you "You shall take possession  
of their soil, and I will give it to you to possess, a country that  
runs milk and honey. I am your God Jehovah who distinguish you  
25 from the peoples["]; 25 and you shall distinguish between the clean  
beasts and the unclean and between the unclean birds and the clean,  
and not carrionize your persons with beast or bird or anything that  
crawls on the ground that I have distinguished for you as unclean;  
26 26 and you shall be holy for me because I, Jehovah, am holy and have  
27 distinguished you from the peoples to be mine. 27 And a man or woman  
that has in them a spirit controlling them as medium of any kind  
must die; they shall stone them; their blood is on themselves.'"

## CHAPTER 21

1 1 And Jehovah said to Moses "Tell the priests, Aaron's sons, one of  
them is not to defile himself among his kinsfolk for a deceased person  
2 2 except for his next of kin, his mother and his father and his son  
3 and his daughter and his brother,<sup>3</sup>and his maiden sister who is  
close to him, who has not belonged to a husband—for her he shall  
4 defile himself. 4 He shall not defile himself, husband, among his kins-  
5 folk, to profane him.<sup>5</sup>They shall not produce baldness on their heads  
nor shave the sides of their beards nor make scars in their flesh.  
6 6 They shall be holy to their God and not profane their God's name,  
because it is they who present Jehovah's fire-offerings, the bread of  
7 their God, and they are to be sacred. 7 They shall not marry an un-  
chaste or violated woman nor a divorced woman. For he is holy to  
8 his God, 8 and you are to hallow him because it is he who presents  
your God's bread; you shall hold him holy, because I Jehovah who  
9 hallow you am holy.<sup>9</sup>And when any priest's daughter debases herself  
to be unchaste she is debasing her father; she shall be burned up.  
10 10 "And the high priest, he on whose head the anointing-oil is poured  
and who is installed to wear the garments, shall not dishevel his  
11 head nor tear his clothes nor go in to any dead person; 11 not for his  
12 father nor his mother shall he defile himself; 12 and he shall not go out  
from the sanctuary so as not to profane the sanctuary of his God,  
because he has upon him his God's sign of devotion in anointing-oil;  
13 14 I am Jehovah. 13 And he shall marry a wife in her maidenhood; 14 a widow  
or a divorced woman or a violated woman or an unchaste woman,  
15 these he shall not marry, but shall marry a maiden of his kinsfolk, 15 and  
not desecrate his descendants among his kinsfolk, because I am Je-  
hovah who hallows him."  
16 17 16 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 17 "Tell Aaron 'Any man of  
your descendants, generation after generation, who has in him a  
18 bodily fault, shall not come near to present his God's bread: 18 any  
man who has in him a bodily fault shall not come near, a blind man  
19 or a lame man or a man with features disfigured or deformed 19 or a  
20 man with a broken leg or arm 20 or a hunchback or a gaunt man or a

man with a cataract in his eye or a man with scab or eruption or  
21 rupture,— 21 any man of Priest Aaron's issue who has in him a bodily  
22 fault shall not approach to present Jehovah's fire-offerings. He has a  
23 fault in him, he shall not approach to present his God's bread. 22 His  
24 God's bread, from the holiest of the holy and from the holy, he shall  
eat; 23 only he shall not go in to the veil nor approach the altar, be-  
cause he has a fault in him, and not profane my sanctuary, because  
I am Jehovah who hallows them.'" 24 And Moses told Aaron and his  
sons and all the sons of Israel.

## CHAPTER 22

1 2 1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 2 "Tell Aaron and his sons to  
hold aloof from the sacred things of the sons of Israel so as not to  
profane my holy name, the things they dedicate to me; I am Jehovah.  
3 3 Say to them 'Generation after generation, every man of your de-  
scendants who while he has his uncleanness on him nears the sacred  
4 things that the sons of Israel dedicate to Jehovah, that person shall  
be cut off from before me; I am Jehovah. 4 Any man of Aaron's de-  
scendants who has leprosy or a discharge shall not eat sacred things  
5 till he becomes clean; and he who touches anything unclean by a  
deceased person, or a man who has an emission of semen, 5 or a man  
6 who touches any defiling vermin or defiling human being for any  
defilement, 6 the person who touches it shall be unclean till evening,  
7 and he shall not eat any of the sacred things unless he has bathed his  
flesh with water; 7 but when the sun sets he becomes clean, and after-  
8 ward he shall eat sacred things, because they are his daily bread.  
8 Meat from a creature that has died a natural death or been killed by  
wild beasts he shall not eat, defiling himself with it; I am Jehovah.  
9 9 And they shall keep my charge, that they may not bear sin over it  
all and die by it because they profane it; I am Jehovah who hallows  
them.  
10 10 "'And no outsider shall eat a sacred thing. A priest's dependent  
11 or hired man shall not eat a sacred thing. 11 But when a priest invests  
his money in buying a person, he shall eat them; and servants born  
12 in the family, they shall eat at his meals. 12 And when a priest's daugh-  
ter belongs to an outside husband she shall not eat sacred contri-  
13 butions; 13 but when a priest's daughter is a widow or divorced, and has  
no issue, and goes back to her father's house as in her girlhood, she  
14 shall eat of her father's meals, but no outsider shall. 14 And when a  
man eats a sacred thing by misadventure he shall add a fifth to it  
15 and give the priest the sacred thing. 15 And they shall not profane the  
sacred things of the sons of Israel, what they contribute to Jehovah,  
16 16 and cause them to bear by eating their sacred things a guilt that  
would call for an indemnity, because I am Jehovah who hallows  
them."  
17 18 17 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 18 "Tell Aaron and his sons and

all the sons of Israel 'Any man of the house of Israel, or of the immigrants that live among Israel, who presents his oblation for any of their vows or voluntary offerings that they present to Jehovah  
19 for burnt-offerings, 19 for acceptance it shall be faultless, a male, of  
20 horned cattle, of sheep, or of goats. 20 Anything that has a fault in it  
you shall not present, because it would not be acceptable to Jehovah  
21 for you. 21 And when a man presents a welfare-sacrifice to Jehovah  
for a special vow or as a voluntary offering, of horned cattle or  
small cattle, for acceptance it shall be faultless, not have any fault  
22 in it. 22 A blind creature, or one with a broken bone or a cut or warts  
or scab or an eruption, these you shall not present to Jehovah, nor  
23 put a fire-offering of them on Jehovah's altar. 23 A deformed or stunted  
animal you may do as a voluntary offering, but it will not be accept-  
24 able for a vow; 24 and anything castrated by pressure or pounding or  
tearing or cutting you shall not present to Jehovah; in your country  
25 you shall not do the things, 25 and from a foreigner's hands you shall  
not present your God's food out of any of them, because the mutilation  
of them is a fault in them: they would not be acceptable for you."  
26 27 26 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 27 "When bull or sheep or goat  
is born it shall be under its mother seven days, and from the eighth  
day on it shall be acceptable for an oblation as fire-offering to Jeho-  
28 vah. 28 And you shall not slaughter in one day a bull or cow or sheep  
29 or goat and its offspring. 29 And when you sacrifice a sacrifice of  
30 thanks to Jehovah you shall sacrifice acceptably. 30 It shall be eaten  
that day; you shall not leave any of it till morning; I am Jehovah.  
31 31 "And you shall keep my commandments and live up to them; I  
32 am Jehovah. 32 And you shall not profane my holy name, but my  
holiness shall be recognized among the sons of Israel; I am Jehovah  
33 who hallows you, 33 who brought you out of Egypt to have me for  
your God; I am Jehovah.

#### CHAPTER 23

1 2 1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 2 "Tell the sons of Israel 'Jehovah's dates which you are to proclaim as sacred meetings, my dates, are these:  
3 3 " 'Six days you shall do work, but on the seventh day is a sabbath, a sabbath rest, a sacred meeting; you shall not do any work; it is a sabbath of Jehovah's in all your domiciles.  
4 4 " 'These are Jehovah's dates, sacred meetings which you are to proclaim at their dates:  
5 5 " 'In the first month, on the fourteenth of the month, in the evening hours, is a passover of Jehovah's.  
6 6 " 'And on the fifteenth day of this month is the feast of matzoth  
7 to Jehovah: seven days you shall eat matzoth. 7 On the first day you  
8 shall have a sacred meeting; you shall not do any business work. 8 And



you shall present a fire-offering to Jehovah seven days. On the seventh day is a sacred meeting; you shall not do any business work.' "

9 10 9 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 10 "Tell the sons of Israel 'When you come into the country I am giving you and reap your harvest, you shall bring the first-cut shock of your harvest to the priest, 11 and he shall wave the shock before Jehovah that you may have acceptance; on the day after the sabbath the priest shall wave it. 12 And on the day of your waving the shock you shall do a faultless 13 lamb of the same year as a burnt-offering to Jehovah, 13 and its grain-offering, two tenths of a bushel of farina stirred up with oil as fire-offering to Jehovah, a genial odor, and its libation, three pints of 14 wine. 14 And you shall not eat bread nor roasted ears nor green ears till that very day, till you have brought your God's oblation, as a perpetual usage generation after generation in all your domiciles.

15 15 " 'And you shall count off from the day after the sabbath, from the day of your bringing the wave-shock, seven weeks, which are to be complete; 16 to the day after the seventh sabbath you shall count 16 fifty days, and present a new offering to Jehovah. 17 Out of your 17 domiciles you shall bring two cakes of wave-bread; they shall be of two tenths of a bushel of farina; you shall bake them raised, as 18 firstfruits to Jehovah. 18 And you shall present besides the bread seven 18 faultless yearling sheep and one steer of horned cattle and two rams, which shall be faultless, as a burnt-offering to Jehovah, and their grain-offering and their libations, a fire-offering, a genial odor 19 to Jehovah. 19 And you shall do one old goat for a sin-offering, and two 19 yearling sheep for a welfare-sacrifice. 20 And the priest shall wave 20 them besides the firstfruit bread as a wave-offering before Jehovah, besides two sheep; they shall be a sacred thing of Jehovah's for the 21 priest. 21 And on that very day you shall proclaim a meeting; you shall 21 have it as sacred time, you shall not do any business work, as a perpetual usage in all your domiciles generation after generation. 22 And when you are reaping the harvest of your country you shall not 22 finish the margin of your field in reaping, nor glean the fallen heads of your harvest; you shall leave them for the poverty-stricken and the immigrant; I am your God Jehovah.' "

23 24 23 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 24 "Speak to the sons of Israel, saying 'In the seventh month, on the first of the month, you shall have a sabbath rest, a commemoration with cheers and trumpet-calls, 25 a sacred meeting. 25 You shall not do any business work, and you shall 25 present a fire-offering to Jehovah.' "

26 27 26 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 27 "But on the tenth of this seventh month is the day of purgation; you shall have a sacred meeting, and deny yourselves the gratification of appetites, and 28 present a fire-offering to Jehovah, 28 and you shall not do any work this same day, because it is a day of purgation to purge you before 29 your God Jehovah. 29 For any person that does not deny himself grati-

30 fications this same day shall be cut off from his kinsfolk; 30 and any  
31 person that does any work this same day, that person I will destroy  
32 from among his people. 31 You are not to do any work, as a perpetual  
32 usage generation after generation in all your domiciles. 32 You shall  
have it as a sabbath, a sabbath rest, and deny yourselves the gratifi-  
cation of appetites. On the ninth of the month at evening, from  
evening to evening, you shall keep your sabbath."

33 34 33 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 34 "Speak to the sons of Israel,  
35 saying 'On the fifteenth day of this seventh month is the feast of  
36 booths for seven days in honor of Jehovah. 35 On the first day is a  
36 sacred meeting; you shall not do any business work. 36 Seven days you  
shall present a fire-offering to Jehovah; on the eighth day you shall  
have a sacred meeting and present a fire-offering to Jehovah: it is  
a holiday, you shall not do any business work.

37 37 "These are Jehovah's dates which you are to proclaim as sacred  
38 meetings to present fire-offering to Jehovah, burnt-offering and grain-  
38 offering, sacrifice and libations, each item on its day, 38 besides Jehovah's  
sabbaths and besides your gifts and besides all your vows and besides  
all your voluntary offerings that you give to Jehovah.

39 39 "Only on the fifteenth day of the seventh month, when you are  
40 getting in the produce of the country, you shall keep Jehovah's feast  
41 seven days; on the first day shall be a sabbath rest and on the eighth  
42 a sabbath rest. 40 And you shall take on the first day myrtle boughs,  
41 palm leaves, and branches of leafy trees and of arroyo poplars, and  
42 you shall make merry before your God Jehovah seven days. 41 And you  
shall keep it as a feast to Jehovah seven days in the year as a per-  
petual usage generation after generation; in the seventh month you  
43 shall keep it. 42 You shall live in booths seven days, every native-born  
43 Israelite shall live in booths, 43 in order that your generations may know  
that I had the sons of Israel live in booths in my bringing them  
out of Egypt; I am your God Jehovah.' "

44 44 And Moses told the sons of Israel Jehovah's dates.

#### CHAPTER 24

1 2 1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 2 "Command the sons of Israel  
2 to get you pure beaten olive-oil for the light, to set up a lamp regu-  
3 larly. 3 Outside the veil of the Lessons in the Tent of Meeting Aaron  
shall set it out from evening till morning before Jehovah regularly  
4 as a perpetual usage generation after generation. 4 On the pure lamp-  
stand he shall set out the lamps before Jehovah regularly.

5 5 "And you shall take farina and bake it in twelve ritual-cakes, one  
6 cake being two tenths of a bushel, 6 and place them in two stacks of  
7 six each on the pure table before Jehovah. 7 And you shall put on a  
stack pure frankincense, which the bread shall have for a memorial,  
8 a fire-offering to Jehovah. 8 On sabbath days regularly you shall set it  
out before Jehovah from the sons of Israel as a perpetual covenant.

9 And Aaron and Ms sons shall have it and shall eat it in a sacred place, because he has it as holiest of the holy out of Jehovah's fire-offerings by perpetual institution."

10 And an Israelite woman's son, he being the son of an Egyptian man, came out among the sons of Israel. And the Israelite woman's son and an Israelite man had a squabble in the camp, 11 and the Israelite woman's son cursed the Name and used bad language; and they brought him to Moses. (And his mother's name was Shelomith the daughter of Dibri, of the tribe of Dan.) 12 And they left him under guard to have a ruling specified by Jehovah's direction.

13 14 13 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 14 "Take the one who used the bad language outside the camp, and have all who heard it lay their hands on his head, and have all the congregation stone him. 15 And tell the sons of Israel 'Every man who talks scurrilously of his God shall bear his sin, 16 but he who curses Jehovah's name shall be put to death; all the congregation shall stone him, immigrant and native-born alike, when he curses Jehovah's name.

17 " 'And when a man strikes any human being a deadly blow he shall be put to death.

18 " 'And one who strikes a domestic animal a deadly blow shall pay for it, life for life.

19 " 'And when a man damages his neighbor's person, the same as he did shall be done to him: 20 break for break, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, as he damaged the person of a human being, he shall be damaged the same.

21 " 'And he who kills a domestic animal shall pay for it; and he who kills a human being shall be put to death. 22 You shall have one law: the immigrant shall be the same as the native-born; because I am your God Jehovah."

23 And Moses spoke to the sons of Israel, and they took the one who used the bad language outside the camp and stoned him. And the sons of Israel did as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

## CHAPTER 25

1 2 And Jehovah spoke to Moses at Mount Sinai, saying 2 "Tell the sons of Israel, When you come into the country I am giving to you, the land shall keep a sabbath for Jehovah. 3 Six years you shall sow your field and six years prune your vineyard, and gather its crop; 4 but in the seventh year the land shall have a sabbath, a sabbath rest, a sabbath of Jehovah's: you shall not sow your field nor prune your vineyard. 5 The self-sown crop of your harvest you shall not reap and of the grapes of your untrimmed vines you shall not make a picking; 6 it shall be a year of sabbath rest for the land. 6 And the land's sabbath growth shall be for food for you; for yourself and your slave and your hired man and dependent who are living as your tenants, 7 and for

your cattle and for the animals in your country, all its crop shall be for food.

8 "And you shall count off seven weeks of years, seven years seven times; the time of your seven weeks of years will come to forty-nine  
9 years; 9 and you shall pass along a signal ram-horn in the seventh month on the tenth of the month—on the day of purgation you shall  
10 pass along a ram-horn throughout your country—10 and hallow the fiftieth year and proclaim liberty in the country for all its inhabitants; you shall have that as ram-horn time, and go back each to his  
11 own property, and each come back into his own clan. 11 It, the fiftieth year, shall be ram-horn time for you; you shall not sow, nor reap  
12 its self-sown crop, nor make a picking of its untrimmed vines, 12 because it is ram-horn time; you shall hold it sacred; you shall eat its crop out of the field.

13 13 "In this ram-horn year you shall go back each to his own property.  
14 14 And when you sell a property to your neighbor or buy from your neighbor, you shall not be hard on each other. 15 By number of years after the ram-horn you shall buy from your neighbor, and by number  
16 of years of crops you shall sell to him. 16 In proportion to the numerousness of the years you shall make the purchase price large, and in proportion to the fewness of the years make the purchase price small, because it is a certain number of crops that he is selling to you;  
17 17 and you shall not be hard on each other, but fear your God, because  
18 I am your God Jehovah, 18 and you are to live up to my usages and keep my laws and live up to them and live in the country in security,  
19 19 and the country shall give its fruit, and you shall eat your fill and live in security in it.

20 20 "And as you will think 'What shall we eat in the seventh year, supposing we do not sow nor gather our crop?' 21 I will ordain my blessing for you in the sixth year and it shall make the crop for the three years. 22 And you shall sow the eighth year, and eat old stock of the crop; till the ninth year, till its crop comes in, you shall eat old stock.

23 23 "And the land shall not be sold in perpetuity, because the land is mine; for you are visitors and tenants with me. 24 And in all the country that you have as your property you shall grant a right of redemption  
25 for the land. 25 When your brother is impoverished and sells some of his property, his nearest competent representative shall come and  
26 redeem what his brother sold. 26 And when a man has no competent representative, and he can afford to spend and can find enough for the redemption of it, 27 he shall calculate the years of his sale and return the surplus to the man he sold it to, and go back to his property.  
28 28 But if he does not find enough to return to him, what he sold shall be in the hands of the one who bought it till the ram-horn year, but it shall pass out of them at the ram-horn and he shall go back to his property.

29 "And when a man sells a dwelling-house in a walled city, the right  
of redemption for it shall be till the year of its sale runs out; the  
30 right of redemption for it shall be for a limited time. 30 And if it is  
unredeemed till the completion of an entire year, the house in the  
walled city shall vest in its buyer in perpetuity, generation after  
31 generation; it shall not pass out at the ram-horn. 31 But the houses of  
unwalled villages shall be deemed to pertain to the countryside: there  
shall be a right of redemption for them and at the ram-horn they  
32 shall pass out. 32 And for the Levites' cities, the houses of the cities of  
their property, the Levites shall have a perpetual right of redemption.  
33 And for him of the Levites who does not redeem, his sold house in  
the city of his property shall pass out at the ram-horn, because the  
houses of the Levites' cities are their property among the sons of  
34 Israel. 34 And the glebe area of their cities shall not be sold, because  
they have it as a perpetual possession.

35 "And when your brother is impoverished and becomes helpless  
alongside you, you shall take hold to help him; as visitor and depen-  
36 dent he shall be kept alive with you. 36 Do not take interest or bonus  
from him, but fear your God and let your brother be kept alive with  
37 you; 37 you are not to furnish him money at interest nor food for a  
bonus; 38 I am your God Jehovah who brought you out of Egypt to  
38 give you the country of Canaan, to let you have me for your God.

39 "And when your brother is impoverished alongside you and sells  
40 himself to you, you shall not work him like a slave: 40 he shall be like  
a hired man or a dependent guest with you. He shall serve with you  
41 till the ram-horn year, 41 and go out from you, he and his children  
with him, and go back to his clan and back to his fathers' property.  
42 For they are my property that I brought up out of Egypt; they are  
43 not to be sold in slave fashion. 43 You shall not exploit him, but fear  
44 your God. 44 But the slaves you are to have shall be these: out of the  
45 nations around you you may buy slaves, 45 and also out of the sons of  
those who live among you as alien immigrants, any of them you may  
buy or of their tribe that you have with you that they have had born  
46 to them in your country, and they shall become your property, 46 and  
you shall bequeath them to your children after you to be possessed  
as perpetual property: them you shall use as slaves, but your broth-  
ers the sons of Israel, each other, you shall not exploit.

47 "And when an immigrant alien among you can afford to spend  
and your brother is impoverished alongside him and sells himself to  
48 an immigrant alien among you or to a scion of immigrant stock, 48 after  
he is sold there shall be a right of redemption for him; one of his  
49 brothers may redeem him, 49 or his uncle or cousin may redeem him,  
or any of his next of kin in his clan may redeem him, or he may be-  
50 come able to afford it and redeem himself. 50 And he shall calculate  
with his owner from the year of his being sold to him to the ram-  
horn year, and the money for his sale shall be for a number of years;

51 he shall be with him like a hired man's time. 51 If there are still many  
52 of the years, he shall return a proportionate part of his purchase-  
53 money as redemption; 52 or if few of the years remain till ram-horn  
54 year, he shall make his calculation and return his redemption pro-  
55 portionately to his years. 53 He is to be with him like a hired man, by  
the year; 54 he is not to exploit him under your eyes; and if he is not  
redeemed in these ways he shall pass out in the ram-horn year, he  
and his children with him. 55 For the sons of Israel are property of  
mine; they are my servants, whom I brought out of Egypt; I am  
your God Jehovah.

## CHAPTER 26

1 1 "You shall not make yourselves trumpery gods, nor erect for your-  
selves statue or obelisk, nor put a pictured stone in your country to  
2 do reverence on, because I am your God Jehovah. 2 My sabbaths you  
shall keep and my sanctuary you shall fear; I am Jehovah.

3 3 "If you go by my usages and keep my commandments and live  
4 up to them, 4 I will give you rains at their seasons and the land shall  
5 give its growth and the trees of the field shall give their fruit; 5 and  
you shall have threshing reach to vintage and vintage to seeding,  
and you shall eat full meals. And you shall live in your country in  
6 security, 6 and I will make all well in the country, and you shall lie  
down and have no one to alarm you; and I will clean out dangerous  
beasts from the country, and warfare shall never pass through your  
7 country. 7 And you shall chase your enemies, and they shall fall before  
8 you in warfare; 8 and five of you shall chase a hundred, and a hundred  
of you shall chase ten thousand, and your enemies shall fall before  
9 you in warfare. 9 And I will face toward you and make you prolific  
and make you numerous, and make good my covenant with you. 10 And  
10 you shall eat old stock long stored, and you shall take out old stock  
to make room for new. 11 And I will put my dwelling among you and  
11 take no aversion to you; 12 and I will walk among you, and you shall  
12 have me for your God and I will have you for my people. 13 I am your  
13 God Jehovah who have brought you out of the Egyptians' country,  
from being slaves to them, and broken the bows of your yoke and set  
you to going erect.

14 14 "But if you do not listen to me nor live by these commandments  
15 of mine, 15 if you repudiate my usages and take an aversion to my laws,  
16 not living by my commandments, breaking my covenant, 16 I on my  
part will do this to you and commit you to consternation, the slow  
fever and the quick fever, consuming eyes and famishing souls, and  
17 you shall sow your seed in vain and your enemies shall eat it. 17 And  
I will set my face against you and you shall be beaten by your ene-  
mies, and those who hate you shall have the upper hand of you, and  
you shall run without anybody chasing you.

18 18 "And if so far you do not listen to me I will go on to chastise you

**19** seven times over for your sins, **19** and break your pride of might and  
**20** make your sky like iron and your earth like brass, **20** and your strength,  
shall be exhausted in vain and your land shall not give its growth  
and the trees of the land shall not give their fruit.

**21** **21** "And if you oppose me and will not consent to listen to me I will  
**22** buffet you more, seven times over for your sins, **22** and will send upon  
you the wild beasts, and they shall rob you of your children and  
sweep away your children and thin your numbers, and your roads  
shall lie desolate.

**23** **23** "And if with these things I do not find you disciplined, but you  
**24** oppose me, **24** I on my part will oppose you and I myself will strike you  
**25** seven times over for your sins, **25** and bring in against you swords taking  
vengeance for broken faith, and you shall retreat to your cities, and  
I will send a pestilence among you and you shall be given into your  
**26** enemies' hands, **26** when I break bread-stocks for you, and ten women  
shall bake their bread in one baking-crock, and they shall deliver your  
bread by weight, and you shall eat and not have your hunger satisfied.

**27** **28** **27** "And if with this you do not listen to me but oppose me, **28** I will  
hotly oppose you, I on my part will chastise you seven times over for  
**29** your sins, **29** and you shall eat the flesh of your sons and the flesh of  
**30** your daughters; **30** and I will wreck your heights and sweep away  
your hammans and put your corpses on the corpses of your fetishes  
**31** and hold you in aversion; **31** and I will make your cities ruins and  
**32** desolate your sanctuaries, and not smell your genial odors; **32** and I  
will desolate the country, and your enemies who shall live in it shall  
**33** stand aghast over it; **33** and you I will scatter among the nations and will  
bare swords after you, and your country shall be a desolation and  
**34** your cities shall be ruins. **34** Then the country shall pay up its sabbaths  
through all the time of desolation, while you are in your enemies'  
country; then the country shall keep sabbath and pay up its sabbaths.  
**35** **35** All the time of desolation it shall do the sabbath-keeping it had not  
**36** done in your sabbaths when you lived in it. **36** And as for those among  
you who are left, I will bring cowardice into their hearts in their  
enemies' countries, and the sound of a windblown leaf shall chase  
them and they shall run like running from swords and fall with  
**37** nobody chasing them. **37** And each shall stumble on his brother as if  
before swords, with nobody chasing them; and you shall have no  
getting on your feet before your enemies. **38** And you shall perish among  
**38** the foreigners, and your enemies' country shall eat you up; **39** and  
**39** those that are left of you shall molder away in their guilt in your  
enemies' countries, and in the guilt of their fathers too with them they  
shall molder away. **40** And they shall confess their guilt and their  
**40** fathers' guilt in the unfaithfulnesses they have committed toward  
me. **41** And also, as they had opposed me, I on my part will oppose  
**41** them and bring them into their enemies' country. In case their un-  
circumeised heart then humbles itself and they then plead guilty, **42** I  
**42**

will remember my covenant with Jacob, and my covenant with Isaac too and my covenant with Abraham too I will remember, and I will  
43 remember the country; 43 and the country shall be left without them, and shall pay up its sabbaths in desolation without them, and they shall plead guilty, forasmuch as they repudiated my laws and held  
44 my usages in aversion; 44 but even at that, when they are in their enemies' country I will not so repudiate them or hold them in aversion as to exterminate them, breaking my covenant with them,  
45 because I am their God Jehovah. 45 And I will remember for them the pristine covenant, how I brought them out of Egypt under the eyes of all the nations to have me for their God, I Jehovah."  
46 46 These are the usages and laws and instructions that Jehovah gave at Mount Sinai by Moses for the relations between him and the sons of Israel.

#### CHAPTER 27

1 2 1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 2 "Tell the sons of Israel, When  
3 a man takes a special vow to Jehovah in terms of valuation of persons,  
3 3 for the valuation of a male from twenty years old to sixty the valuation shall be fifty shekels of silver of the sacred standard; 4 and if  
4 4 it be a female the valuation shall be thirty shekels. 5 And if from  
5 5 five years old to twenty, the valuation of a male shall be twenty shekels, and for a female ten shekels. 6 And if from a month old to  
6 6 five years, the valuation of a male shall be five shekels of silver, and the valuation for a female three shekels of silver. 7 And if from sixty  
7 7 years old up, if a male the valuation shall be fifteen shekels, and for a female ten shekels. 8 And if he be too impoverished for the valuation  
8 8 he shall set the person before the priest and the priest shall assess him; the priest shall assess him in proportion to the vower's ability.  
9 9 "And if it be a beast of a sort they present an oblation to Jehovah  
10 10 of, everything he gives to Jehovah of that shall be sacred. 10 He shall not throw it out nor substitute for it, worse for better or better for  
11 11 worse; and if he does substitute beast for beast, then it and its substitute shall be sacred. 11 And if any unclean beast of a sort they  
12 12 do not present an oblation to Jehovah of, he shall set the beast before the priest and the priest shall assess it as better or as worse; 12 according  
13 13 to the priest's valuation, so it shall be; 13 and if he redeem it he shall add a fifth to the valuation.  
14 14 "And when a man hallows his house as sacred to Jehovah, the  
15 15 priest shall assess it as better or as worse; as the priest assesses it, so it shall stand; 15 and if the hallower redeems his house, he shall add  
16 16 a fifth of the silver equivalent of the valuation to it, and it shall be his.  
17 17 16 "And if a man hallows to Jehovah any of his property in land, the valuation shall be in proportion to the seed for it, land seeded  
17 17 with ten bushels of barley at fifty shekels of silver. 17 If he hallows from



18 the ram-horn year, it shall stand at the valuation, 18 but if he hallows his land after the ram-horn the priest shall calculate the money for him in proportion to the years that are left till ram-horn year, and a discount shall be made from the valuation. 19 And if the hallower of the land redeem it, he shall add a fifth of the silver equivalent of the valuation to it, and have a clear title; 20 but if he does not redeem the land, and if he sells the land to another man, it shall not be redeemed thenceforth, 21 and when the land passes out at the ram-horn it shall be sacred to Jehovah like deodand land: the priest shall have it as his property.

22 "And if he hallows to Jehovah his acquired land, not a part of his own property, 23 the priest shall calculate for him the prorating of the valuation up to ram-horn year, and he shall give the valuation on that day as sacred to Jehovah; 24 and at the ram-horn year the land shall go back to the one he bought it from, the one to whom the proprietorship in the country belongs.

25 "And every valuation shall be by the sacred standard shekel: the shekel shall be twenty gerahs.

26 "Only a firstborn which comes firstborn for Jehovah among cattle no man shall hallow: if a bull, if a sheep or goat, it belongs to Jehovah; 27 and if among unclean cattle he shall ransom it at the valuation and add a fifth to it, and if not redeemed it shall be sold at the valuation.

28 "Only any deodand that a man devotes as such to Jehovah out of anything that belongs to him, of humankind and cattle and of his property in land, shall neither be sold nor redeemed: every deodand is holiest of the holy to Jehovah. 29 Any deodand that is devoted out of humankind shall not be ransomed, it must be put to death.

30 "And all the tithe of the ground, of seed of the ground, of fruit of the tree, belongs to Jehovah as sacred to Jehovah; 31 and if a man redeem any of his tithe he shall add a fifth to it. 32 And in all tithe of horned cattle and sheep and goats, everyone that passes under the rod tenth shall be sacred to Jehovah: 33 one shall not examine as to its being good or bad, nor substitute for it; and if one does substitute for it, then it and its substitute shall be sacred, unredeemable."

34 These are the commandments Jehovah enjoined on Moses for the sons of Israel at Mount Sinai.

#### MARGINAL NOTES TO LEVITICUS

1:1 *Or* called Moses

1:7 *Var.* the sons of Priest Aaron

1:15 *Or* wring off

4:5 *Var.* the duly installed anointed priest

4:14 *Or* the sin as to which they have sinned becomes known

4:23 *Var.* or his sin

4:23 *Or* his sin which he has committed against the prohibition is made known

4:28 *Var.* or his sin

5:2 *Conj.* being ignorant of it, but finds it out, he

5:8 *Or* and he shall bring forward the one

5:8 *Or* wring off  
 5:19 *Or* he was liable to Jehovah  
 6:10 *Codd.\** put on his brigandine, linen  
 6:11 *Lit.* the ashes that the fire has eaten the burnt-offering  
 6:12 *Lit.* shall fire up wood on it  
 6:21 (rusks) *Unc.; susp.*  
 7:3 *Var.* omits and all the fat on the entrails  
 7:12 *Var.* flour beaten up into ritual-cakes stirred with oil  
 7:13 *Or* On ritual-cakes  
 8:6 *Lit.* brought Aaron and his sons near and  
 8:10 *Var.* omits all after oil; conj. to omit verse 11 too  
 8:13 *Lit.* brought Aaron's sons near and  
 9:16 *Lit.* and did it  
 9:19 *Lit.* sides, and the pieces  
 9:22 *Lit.* from doing  
 10:6 *Lit.* and he be  
 10:6 *Or* congregation, and your brothers, all the house of Israel, will  
 10:10-11 *Lit.* and to keep . . . and to instruct  
 10:18 *Var.\** as I was commanded  
 11:16 (nighthawk) *Unc.*  
 11:16 *Var.* the various kinds of gull  
 11:18 (water-hen) *Or* ibis  
 11:18 (barn owl) *Or* pelican  
 11:21 *Lit.* above its legs  
 11:29 (weasel) *Unc.*  
 11:34 *Or* what any liquid gets onto  
 11:36 *Var.* a spring of water or a cistern that is a reservoir of water  
 11:46 *Lit.* creeps in the water  
 13:2 *Lit.* in the skin of his flesh . . . in the skin of his flesh  
 13:2-3 *Or* canker, it shall be brought . . . and if the priest  
 13:3 *Lit.* the skin of the flesh . . . the skin of the flesh  
 13:4 *Lit.* in the skin of his flesh  
 13:4 *Var.\** and a hair  
 13:4-5 *Or* white, the priest shall quarantine the case seven days, and if the priest  
 13:5 *Or* that the canker seems to him to have come to a standstill, the  
 13:5-6 *Or* skin, the priest shall quarantine . . . and if the priest sees  
 13:7-8 *Or* clean, it shall be exhibited . . . and when the priest sees  
 13:9-10 *Or* man, it shall be brought to the priest, and if the priest

13:10 *Lit.* there is a raw spot of raw flesh  
 13:11 *Or* dormant leprosy  
 13:11 *Lit.* in the skin of his flesh  
 13:18 *Or* boil  
 13:19 *Or* boil  
 13:19-20 *Or* spot, it shall be exhibited to the priest, and if the priest  
 13:20 *Or* boil  
 13:23 *Or* boil  
 13:25 *Or* spot, the priest shall see it, and if he finds  
 13:26-27 *Or* dimmer, the priest shall quarantine him seven days, and when the  
 13:30 *Or* beard, the priest shall see the canker, and if he finds  
 13:31-34 *Or* it, the priest shall quarantine . . . and if the priest sees . . . skin, the man shall shave but shall not shave the scald-head, and the priest shall quarantine . . . and when the priest sees . . . day, if he finds  
 13:33 *Lit.* and he shaves (or shall shave)  
 13:36 *Or* clean, the priest shall see him, and if he finds  
 13:37 *Or* if it seems to him the scald-head has come to a standstill, and black  
 13:38-39 *Lit.* in the skin of their flesh . . . sees them . . . spots in the skin of their flesh  
 13:39 *Or* spots, the priest shall see him, and if he finds  
 13:43 *Or* see it, and if he finds . . . parts, he is  
 13:51 *Or* and if on the seventh day he sees . . . into, the  
 13:54-55 *Or* leather, the priest shall give orders and they shall wash . . . he shall quarantine . . . and when the priest sees . . . of the canker, if he finds  
 13:56 *Or* cut it out  
 14:3-4 *Or* and when the priest sees, if he finds . . . man, the priest shall give  
 14:10 *Var.* faultless yearling sheep  
 14:13 *Var.* the indemnity and the sin-offering are alike, it is holiest of the holy for the priest  
 14:16 *Or* right forefinger  
 14:27 *Or* right forefinger  
 14:35-39 *Or* property-country, the one the house belongs to shall come . . . the priest shall give orders and they shall clear . . . after that the priest shall go in to see the house, and when he

- sees the canker, if he finds . . . wall, the priest shall go . . . quarantine . . . and when the priest . . . sees, if he finds
- 14:44 *Or* house, the priest shall come and see, and if he finds
- 15:12 *Conj.* And any earthen
- 15:12 *Var.* and a wooden
- 15:26 *Or* shall be hers like
- 16:12 *Or* and hold it inside
- 16:21 (convenient) *Unc.*
- 17:14 *Var.* earth, because every creature's soul is its blood in (or by) its soul
- 18:3 *Or* by their institutions
- 18:4 *Or* keep my institutions
- 18:5 *Or* keep my institutions
- 18:8 *Or* widow's
- 18:10 *Lit.* son's daughter's nakedness . . . uncover their nakedness, because
- 18:11 *Or* widow's daughter's
- 18:11 *Var.* daughter's nakedness—she is your father's progeny, your sister—you shall not uncover her nakedness
- 18:14 *Or* his widow
- 18:15 *Or* son's widow
- 18:16 *Or* brother's widow's
- 18:17 *Var.* they are next relatives, it
- 18:18 *Lit.* take a woman to her sister to rival-wifehood, uncovering her nakedness on her in her life.
- 18:25 *Lit.* vomited out
- 18:28 *Lit.* vomit you out
- 19:16 *Or* stand over *Or* stand on  
*Or* stand against
- 19:23 *Lit.* you shall foreskin its foreskin (its fruit) : three years it shall be foreskinned for you
- 19:26 *Or* over the blood *Var.* on mountains
- 19:31 *Lit.* Do not look toward oboth nor seek for yidde'onim, becoming *Codd.\** Do not look toward oboth nor yidde'onim; do not seek to become
- 19:35 *Lit.* in long and square measure, in weight, and in dry and liquid measure
- 20:10 *Codd. lit.* And a man who commits adultery with the wife of a man, who commits adultery with another's wife, the
- 20:11 *Or* widow
- 20:25 *Var.* for you to regard as unclean
- 21:1 *Lit.* sons, he shall not defile
- 21:4 *Unc.; susp.*
- 21:5 *Or* bald spots
- 21:10 *Lit.* And the priest greater than his brothers, he
- 21:20 (gaunt) *Or* dwarf
- 21:20 (cataract) *Unc.*
- 22:7 *Lit.* are his bread
- 22:19 *Lit.* for your acceptance faultless
- 22:29 *Var.* shall sacrifice it acceptably
- 23:17 *Var.* two ritual-cakes of
- 23:18-20 *Susp.*
- 23:18 *Var.* rams. They shall be a burnt-offering
- 23:40 *Codd.* on the first day fruit of decorative trees, palm
- 23:40 (leafy) *Unc.*
- 24:17 *Lit.* strikes any human life he
- 24:18 *Lit.* strikes a cattle life shall
- 24:19 *Lit.* puts a defect in his neighbor, the
- 24:20 *Lit.* as he put a defect in a human being, the same shall be put in him
- 25:14 *Lit.* sell a sale
- 25:33 *Unc.; var.* who redeems
- 25:33 *Codd.\** a sale of house and the city of
- 25:35 (he shall be kept alive) *Unc.*
- 25:39 *Or* and is sold to you
- 25:44 *Lit.* are to have: out of
- 25:47 *Or* and is sold
- 25:52 *Codd.* calculation; he shall return
- 26:6 *Or* and I will give peace in the country
- 26:26 *Or* bread-sticks
- 26:30 hammans *means perhaps pillars sacred to the sun*
- 26:34 *Codd.\** the country shall welcome its sabbaths
- 26:39 *Var.* their enemies'
- 27:8 *Lit.* set him before

# THE BOOK OF NUMBERS

## CHAPTER 1

1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the  
Tent of Meeting, on the first day of the second month in the year  
2 two of their coming out of Egypt, saying<sup>2</sup>"Take the census of all the  
congregation of the sons of Israel by clans, by families, by count of  
3 names, every male poll by poll; 3 from twenty years old up, all who  
come out with the militia in Israel, you shall muster them corps by  
4 corps, you and Aaron. 4 And with you there shall be a man for each  
5 tribe, each man being a chief of his family;<sup>5</sup>and these are the names  
of the men who shall stand with you:

"For Reuben, Elisur the son of Shedeur.

6 6 "For Simeon, Shelumiel the son of Surishaddai.

7 7 "For Judah, Nahshon the son of 'Amminadab.

8 8 "For Issacar, Nethanel the son of Sughar.

9 9 "For Zebulun, Eliab the son of Helon.

10 10 "For the sons of Joseph: for Ephraim, Elishama' the son of 'Am-  
mihud; for Manasseh, Gamliel the son of Pedahsur.

11 11 "For Benjamin, Abidan the son of Gideoni.

12 12 "For Dan, Ahi'ezer the son of 'Ammishaddai.

13 13 "For Asher, Pag'iel the son of 'Ocran.

14 14 "For Gad, Eljasaph the son of Dehiel.

15 15 "For Naphtali, Ahira' the son of 'Enan.

16 16 "These are the notables of the congregation, the princes of their  
ancestral tribes, the heads of the thousands of Israel."

17 17 And Moses and Aaron took these men who had been specified by  
18 name, 18 and assembled all the congregation on the first of the second  
month, and they registered by families, clan after clan, by count of  
19 names, from twenty years old up, poll by poll, 19 as Jehovah had given  
Moses the order; and he mustered them in the wilderness of Sinai.

20 20 And the sons of Reuben, Israel's eldest, had of their line by clans,  
by families, by count of names, poll by poll every male, from twenty  
21 years old up, all who came out with the militia, 21 the muster of the  
tribe of Reuben, forty-six thousand and five hundred;

22 22 The sons of Simeon had of their line by clans, by families, by  
count of names, poll by poll every male, from twenty years old up,  
23 all who came out with the militia, 23 the muster of the tribe of Simeon,  
fifty-nine thousand and three hundred;

24 24 The sons of Gad had of their line by clans, by families, by count  
of names, from twenty years old up, all who came out with the  
25 militia, 25 the muster of the tribe of Gad, forty-five thousand six hun-  
dred and fifty;

26 26 The sons of Judah had of their line by clans, by families, by count

of names, from twenty years old up, all who came out with the militia,  
27 27 the muster of the tribe of Judah, seventy-four thousand and six hundred;

28 28 The sons of Issacar had of their line by clans, by families, by count  
of names, from twenty years old up, all who came out with the  
29 militia, 29 the muster of the tribe of Issacar, fifty-four thousand and  
four hundred;

30 30 The sons of Zebulun had of their line by clans, by families, by count  
of names, from twenty years old up, all who came out with the  
31 militia, 31 the muster of the tribe of Zebulun, fifty-seven thousand and  
four hundred;

32 32 For the sons of Joseph, the sons of Ephraim had of their line by  
clans, by families, by count of names, from twenty years old up, all  
33 who came out with the militia, 33 the muster of the tribe of Ephraim,  
34 forty thousand and five hundred; 34 the sons of Manasseh had of their  
line by clans, by families, by count of names, from twenty years old  
35 up, all who came out with the militia, 35 the muster of the tribe of  
Manasseh, thirty-two thousand and two hundred;

36 36 The sons of Benjamin had of their line by clans, by families, by  
count of names, from twenty years old up, all who came out with  
37 the militia, 37 the muster of the tribe of Benjamin, thirty-five thousand  
and four hundred;

38 38 The sons of Dan had of their line by clans, by families, by count  
of names, from twenty years old up, all who came out with the militia,  
39 39 the muster of the tribe of Dan, sixty-two thousand and seven hundred;

40 40 The sons of Asher had of their line by clans, by families, by count  
of names, from twenty years old up, all who came out with the militia,  
41 41 the muster of the tribe of Asher, forty-one thousand and five hundred;

42 42 The sons of Naphtali had of their line by clans, by families, by  
count of names, from twenty years old up, all who came out with the  
43 militia, 43 the muster of the tribe of Naphtali, fifty-three thousand and  
four hundred.

44 44 These were the musters that were taken by Moses and Aaron and  
the princes of Israel, twelve men; they were a man to a tribe for the  
45 tribes of their families. 45 And all the muster of the sons of Israel by  
families, from twenty years old up, all who came out with the militia  
46 in Israel, 46 was six hundred and three thousand five hundred and fifty.  
47 47 And the Levites in their ancestral tribe were not mustered among  
them.

48 48 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 49 "Only the tribe of Levi you  
50 are not to muster nor take their census among the sons of Israel; 50 but  
put the Levites in charge of the tabernacle of the Lessons, and all  
its furnishings, and everything that belongs to it: they are to carry  
the tabernacle and all its furnishings, and they are to tend it, and to  
51 camp around the tabernacle. 51 And when the tabernacle starts on the  
march the Levites are to take it down, and when the tabernacle goes

into camp the Levites are to set it up; and an outsider who approaches  
52 is to be put to death. 52 And the sons of Israel are to encamp each in  
53 his own camp and each by his own division, corps by corps; 53 and the  
Levites are to encamp around the tabernacle of the Lessons, and there  
will be no wrath against the congregation of the sons of Israel; and  
the Levites are to keep guard over the tabernacle of the Lessons."  
54 54 And the sons of Israel did it: just as Jehovah had commanded Moses,  
so they did.

## CHAPTER 2

1 2 1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying 2 "The sons of Israel  
shall encamp each by his own division by family ensigns; they shall  
encamp off and around the Tent of Meeting.

3 3 "And those who camp in front, on the east, shall be the division  
of the camp of Judah, corps by corps; and Nahshon the son of 'Am-  
4 minadab shall be prince of the sons of Judah, 4 and his corps and its  
5 muster are seventy-four thousand and six hundred. 5 And those who  
camp by him shall be the tribe of Issacar—and Nethanel the son  
6 of Sughar shall be prince of the sons of Issacar, 6 and his corps and its  
7 muster are fifty-four thousand and four hundred— 7 and the tribe of  
8 Zebulun, and Eliab the son of Helon shall be prince of the sons of  
8 Zebulun, 8 and his corps and its muster are fifty-seven thousand and  
9 four hundred. 9 All the muster of the camp of Judah is a hundred and  
eighty-six thousand and four hundred, corps by corps; they shall  
take up the march first.

10 10 "The division of the camp of Reuben is to be on the south, corps  
by corps; and Elisur the son of Shedeur shall be prince of the sons  
11 of Reuben, 11 and his corps and its muster are forty-six thousand and  
12 five hundred. 12 And those who camp by him shall be the tribe of  
Simeon—and Shelumiel the son of Surishaddai shall be prince of the  
13 sons of Simeon, 13 and his corps and its muster are fifty-nine thousand  
14 and three hundred— 14 and the tribe of Gad, and Eljasaph the son of  
15 De'uel shall be prince of the sons of Gad, 15 and his corps and its muster  
16 are forty-five thousand six hundred and fifty. 16 All the muster of the  
camp of Reuben is a hundred and fifty-one thousand four hundred  
and fifty, corps by corps; they shall take up the march second.

17 17 "And the Tent of Meeting and the camp of the Levites shall take  
up the march midmost of the camps; as they encamp, so they shall  
take up the march, each on his side, division by division.

18 18 "The division of the camp of Ephraim, corps by corps, is to be on  
the west; and Elishama' the son of 'Ammihud shall be prince of the  
19 sons of Ephraim, 19 and his corps and its muster are forty thousand  
20 and five hundred; 20 and by him the tribe of Manasseh—and Gamliel  
21 the son of Pedahsur shall be prince of the sons of Manasseh, 21 and  
his corps and its muster are thirty-two thousand and two hundred  
22 — 22 and the tribe of Benjamin, and Abidan the son of Gideoni shall

23 be prince of the sons of Benjamin, 23 and his corps and its muster are  
24 thirty-five thousand and four hundred. 24 All the muster of the camp  
of Ephraim is a hundred and eight thousand and one hundred,  
corps by corps; they shall take up the march third.

25 25 "The division of the camp of Dan is to be on the north, corps by  
corps; and Ahi'ezer the son of 'Ammishaddai shall be prince of the  
26 sons of Dan, 26 and his corps and its muster are sixty-two thousand  
27 and seven hundred. 27 And those who camp by him shall be the tribe  
of Asher—and Pag'iel the son of 'Ocran shall be prince of the sons  
28 of Asher, 28 and his corps and its muster are forty-one thousand and  
29 five hundred— 29 and the tribe of Naphtali, and Ahira' the son of  
30 'Enan shall be prince of the sons of Naphtali, 30 and his corps and its  
31 muster are fifty-three thousand and four hundred. 31 All the muster of  
the camp of Dan is a hundred and fifty-seven thousand and six  
hundred; they shall take up the march last, division by division."

32 32 This was the muster of the sons of Israel, family by family; all the  
muster of their camps, corps by corps, was six hundred and three  
33 thousand five hundred and fifty, 33 and the Levites were not mustered  
34 among the sons of Israel, as Jehovah had commanded Moses. 34 And the  
sons of Israel did just as Jehovah had commanded Moses; thus they  
encamped, division by division, and thus they took up their march,  
each to his clan, by his family.

### CHAPTER 3

1 1 And this is the line of Aaron and Moses on the day that Jehovah  
2 spoke to Moses on Mount Sinai. 2 And these are the names of Aaron's  
3 sons: Nadab the eldest, and Abihu; Eleazar and Ithamar; 3 these are  
the names of Aaron's sons, the anointed priests who were installed  
4 into the priesthood. 4 And Nadab and Abihu died when they presented  
alien fire before Jehovah in the wilderness of Sinai, and had no sons;  
but Eleazar and Ithamar served as priests along with their father  
Aaron.

5 6 5 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 6 "Present the tribe of Levi  
7 and have them wait on Priest Aaron, attending to his needs, 7 and  
8 be on duty for him 8 and care for all the furniture of the Tent of  
9 Meeting, doing the work of the tabernacle; 9 and give the Levites to  
Aaron and his sons: they are a donation given to him from the sons  
10 of Israel. 10 And Aaron and his sons you shall appoint, and they shall  
attend to their priestly duties, and an outsider who approaches is  
to be put to death."

11 12 11 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 12 "And I on my part have taken  
the Levites from among the sons of Israel instead of every eldest son  
that has started a womb among the sons of Israel, and the Levites  
13 shall be mine. 13 For every eldest son is mine: on the day when I struck  
down every eldest-born in Egypt I consecrated to myself every eldest-  
born in Israel, of man and of beast: mine they are—I am Jehovah."

14 14 And Jehovah spoke to Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, saying  
15 15 "Muster the sons of Levi by families, by clans; you are to count  
16 every male from a month old up in mustering them." 16 And Moses  
mustered them by Jehovah's direction as he had been ordered to.

17 17 And these were the sons of Levi by name: Gershon, Kehath, and  
18 Merari. 18 And these were the names of the sons of Gershon by clans:  
19 Libni and Shimei. 19 And the sons of Kehath by clans: 'Amram and  
20 Ishar, Hebron and 'Uzziel. 20 And the sons of Merari by clans: Mahli  
and Mushi.

21 21 These are the clans of the Levites by families: Of Gershon, the  
Libnite clan and the Shimeite clan: these are the clans of the Gershon-  
22 ites. 22 Their muster, enumerating every male from a month old up, was  
23 seventy-five hundred. 23 The clan of the Gershonites camped behind  
24 the tabernacle, on the west; 24 and the family prince of the Gershonite  
25 clan was Eljasaph the son of Lael. 25 And the province of the sons of  
Gershon in the Tent of Meeting was the tabernacle and the tent, its  
26 covering, and the screen of the entrance of the Tent of Meeting, 26 and  
the curtains of the court and the screen of the entrance of the court  
around the tent and the altar, and its ropes for all its purposes.

27 27 And of Kehath, the 'Amramite clan and the Isharite clan and the  
Hebronite clan and the 'Uzzielite clan: these are the clans of the  
28 Kehathites: 28 enumerating every male from a month old up, eighty-six  
29 hundred who did duty about the sacred things. 29 The clans of the sons  
30 of Kehath camped on the south flank of the tabernacle; 30 and the family  
prince of the Kehathite clans was Elisaphan the son of 'Uzziel.  
31 31 And their province was the ark and the table and the lampstand and  
the altars and the sacred articles with which the services are per-  
formed, and the screen and all its appurtenances.

32 32 And the supreme prince of the Levites was Eleazar the son of  
Priest Aaron, in authority over those who did duty about the sacred  
things.

33 33 Of Merari, the Mahlite clan and the Mushite clan: these are the  
34 clans of Merari; 34 and their muster, enumerating every male from a  
35 month old up, was sixty-two hundred. 35 And the family prince of the  
Merarite clans was Suriel the son of Abihail; they camped on the  
36 north flank of the tabernacle. 36 And the official province of the sons  
of Merari was the frames of the tabernacle and its bars and its pillars  
and its plinths and all its furnishings and all its appurtenances,  
37 37 and the pillars of the court around it and their plinths and their  
pegs and ropes.

38 38 And those who camped in front of the tabernacle, on the east in  
front of the Tent of Meeting toward the sunrise, were Moses and  
Aaron and his sons, guarding the sanctuary for the guarding of the  
sons of Israel; and an outsider who approached was to be put to death.

39 39 All the muster of the Levites, whom Moses mustered by Jehovah's



direction clan by clan, every male from a month old up, was twenty-two thousand.

40 And Jehovah said to Moses "Muster all the male firstborn of the sons of Israel, from a month old up, and take the count of their names. 41 And you shall take the Levites for me Jehovah instead of all the firstborn among the sons of Israel, and the Levites' cattle instead of all the firstborn among the cattle of the sons of Israel." 42 And Moses, as Jehovah had commanded him, mustered all the firstborn among the sons of Israel; 43 and of all the male firstborn, by count of names, from a month old up, by their muster, there were twenty-two thousand two hundred and seventy-three.

44 45 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 45 "Take the Levites instead of all the firstborn among the sons of Israel, and the Levites' cattle instead of their cattle; 46 and the Levites shall belong to me Jehovah. And as to the redemption of the two hundred and seventy-three of the firstborn of the sons of Israel who constitute the excess over the Levites, you shall take five shekels per capita; 47 you shall take it by the sacred standard, twenty gerahs to a shekel; 48 and you shall give the money to Aaron and his sons as redemption for those among them who constitute the excess."

49 And Moses took the redemption-money from those who were in excess over the Levite redemption: 50 from the firstborn of the sons of Israel he took the money, thirteen hundred and sixty-five shekels by the sacred standard. 51 And Moses gave the redemption-money to Aaron and his sons by Jehovah's direction, as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

#### CHAPTER 4

1 2 1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 2 "From among the sons of Levi take the census of the sons of Kehath clan by clan, family by family, 3 from thirty years old up to fifty years old, everyone who goes on duty to do work at the Tent of Meeting. 4 This is the service of the sons of Kehath in the Tent of Meeting: the holiest of the holy. 5 And Aaron and his sons shall go in when camp is broken, and take down the screening veil and cover the ark of the Lessons with it, 6 and put over it a covering of sea-cow skin and spread a solid violet cloth on top and put in its poles. 7 And over the showbread-table they shall spread a violet cloth, and put on it the plates and the pans and the chalices and the flagons for the libations, and the regular bread shall be on it; 8 and they shall spread over them a scarlet cloth, and cover it with a cover of sea-cow skin, and put in its poles. 9 And they shall take a violet cloth and cover the lampstand for the light and its lamps and its pincers and its firepans and all the oil-pourers they use in tending it, 10 and put it and all its utensils in a cover of sea-cow skin, and put it on a bar. 11 And over the gold altar they shall spread a violet cloth, and cover it with a cover of sea-cow skin, and put in its poles. 12 And

they shall take all the sacred vessels with which they officiate in the sanctuary and put them in a violet cloth and cover them with a  
13 cover of sea-cow skin and put them on a bar. 13 And they shall clean  
14 the altar of the fat-ashes and spread over it a purple cloth, 14 and put  
on it all its utensils with which they officiate on it, the firepans and  
the forks and the shovels and the bowls, all the utensils of the altar,  
and spread over it a covering of sea-cow skin, and put in its poles.  
15 And Aaron and his sons shall finish covering the sacred objects and  
all the utensils of the sacred objects when camp is broken, and after  
that the children of Kehath shall go in to take them up, so that they  
shall not touch the sacred objects and come by their death. This is  
the portage of the sons of Kehath about the Tent of Meeting.

16 "And the province of Eleazar the son of Priest Aaron shall be  
the oil for the light and the aromatic incense and the regular grain-  
offering and the oil for anointing, the charge over all the tabernacle  
and everything it has in it of sacred articles and all their adjuncts."

17 And Jehovah spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying 18 "Do not cut off the  
19 tribe of the Kehathite clans from among the Levites: 19 this is what  
you must do for them to have them live and not die when they ap-  
proach the holiest of the holy: Aaron and his sons must go in and  
20 set them each at his service and his portage, 20 so that they shall not  
come in to see during the disarranging of the sacred things and die."

21 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 22 "Take the census of the sons  
23 of Gershon too, family by family and clan by clan: 23 from thirty years  
old upward to fifty years old you shall muster them, everyone who  
24 goes in to do duty, to perform service at the Tent of Meeting. 24 This  
is the service of the clans of the Gershonites, serving and carrying.  
25 They shall carry the breadths of the tabernacle and the Tent of  
Meeting, its cover and the cover of sea-cow skin on top over it, and  
26 the screen of the entrance of the Tent of Meeting, 26 and the curtains  
of the court and the screen of the gateway of the court around the  
tent and the altar, and their ropes, and all the tools for their service;  
27 and everything that is done about them they shall do the work of. 27 All  
the service of the sons of the Gershonites, all their portage and all  
their service, shall be under the direction of Aaron and his sons, and  
28 you shall appoint them all their loads by name. 28 This is the service  
of the clans of the sons of the Gershonites in the Tent of Meeting,  
and their functions are in the hands of Priest Aaron's son Ithamar.

29 "The sons of Merari you shall muster clan by clan, family by  
30 family: 30 from thirty years old up to fifty years old you shall muster  
them, everyone who goes in for duty, to perform the service of the  
31 Tent of Meeting. 31 And this is their portage duty for all their service  
in the Tent of Meeting: the frames of the tabernacle and its bars  
32 and its pillars and its plinths, 32 and the pillars of the court around it  
and their plinths and their pegs and ropes, all their furnishings and  
all their appurtenances; and you shall appoint to them by name

33 the articles of their porterage duty. 33 This is the service of the clans  
of the sons of Merari for all their service in the Tent of Meeting, in  
the hands of Priest Aaron's son Ithamar."

34 And Moses and Aaron and the princes of the congregation mustered  
35 the sons of the Kehathites, clan by clan and family by family, 35 from  
thirty years old up to fifty years old, everyone who went in for  
36 duty for service in the Tent of Meeting; 36 and their muster clan by  
37 clan was twenty-seven hundred and fifty. 37 This was the muster of  
the clans of the Kehathites, everyone who served in the Tent of  
Meeting, whom Moses and Aaron mustered by Jehovah's direction  
through Moses.

38 And the muster of the sons of Gershon, clan by clan and family  
39 by family, 39 from thirty years old up to fifty years old, everyone who  
40 went in for duty for service in the Tent of Meeting, 40 their muster clan  
41 by clan, family by family, was twenty-six hundred and thirty. 41 This  
was the muster of the clans of the sons of Gershon, everyone who  
served in the Tent of Meeting, whom Moses and Aaron mustered by  
Jehovah's direction.

42 And the muster of the clans of the sons of Merari, clan by clan,  
43 family by family, 43 from thirty years old up to fifty years old, every-  
44 one who went in for duty for service in the Tent of Meeting, 44 their  
45 muster clan by clan was thirty-two hundred. 45 This was the muster of  
the clans of the sons of Merari, whom Moses and Aaron mustered  
by Jehovah's direction through Moses.

46 The total muster which Moses and Aaron and the princes of Israel  
47 took of the Levites, clan by clan and family by family, 47 from thirty  
years old up to fifty years old, everyone who went in to do sacristan's  
48 work or porterage work in the Tent of Meeting, 48 their muster was  
49 eighty-five hundred and eighty: 49 by Jehovah's direction they were  
appointed, through Moses, each to his service and his porterage, and  
were mustered as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

## CHAPTER 5

1 2 1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 2 "Command the sons of Israel  
to send out of the camp everyone who has leprosy, and everyone who  
3 has a discharge, and everyone who is unclean by a body: 3 both male  
and female you shall send out, send them outside the camp, and not  
4 have their camp desecrated, for I am dwelling in your midst." 4 And  
the sons of Israel did so, and sent them outside the camp; as Jehovah  
had told Moses, so the sons of Israel did.

5 6 5 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 6 "Tell the sons of Israel, When  
a man or woman commits any human sin, acting unfaithfully toward  
7 Jehovah, that person shall be liable for it, 7 and shall confess his sin  
that he has committed, and return the principal of the sum involved  
and add a fifth to it, and give it to the man toward whom he made  
8 himself liable. 8 And if the man has no representative to return the sum

to, the returned sum belongs to Jehovah for the priest, besides the purgation-ram with which he is purged.

9 "And every contribution, all the dedicated things of the sons of  
10 Israel that they present to the priest, he shall have; 10 each shall have his  
own dedicated things; what each man gives the priest he shall have."

11 11 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 12 "Tell the sons of Israel, When  
13 any man's wife goes wrong and is unfaithful to him, 13 and a man lies  
with her sexually and her husband is kept in the dark, and it re-  
14 mains concealed while she is defiled, and there is no witness against  
her and she has not been caught, 14 and there comes over him a spirit  
of jealousy and he is jealous of his wife, she having been defiled, or  
15 there comes over him a spirit of jealousy and he is jealous of his  
wife, she not having beendefiled, 15 the man shall bring his wife to the  
priest and bring her oblation for her, a tenth of a bushel of barley  
meal: he shall not pour oil on it nor put frankincense on it, for it is  
a jealousy-offering, a memorializing offering calling attention to a  
16 crime. 16 And the priest shall present her and have her stand before  
17 Jehovah; 17 and the priest shall take sacred water in an earthen dish,  
and the priest shall take some of the dust on the floor of the taber-  
18 nacle and put it in the water, 18 and the priest shall have the woman  
stand before Jehovah and shall dishevel the woman's head, and put  
the memorializing offering in her hands—it is a jealousy-offering—;  
and in the priest's hands shall be the curse-bringing water of bitter-  
19 ness. 19 And the priest shall put her to the oath and say to the woman  
'If no man has lain with you, and if you have not gone foully wrong  
while under your husband, be immune from this curse-bringing  
20 water of bitterness; 20 but as you have gone wrong while under your  
husband and been defiled, and a man other than your husband has  
21 enjoyed your body,'— 21 the priest shall put the woman to an impre-  
catory oath, and the priest shall say to the woman 'Jehovah make  
you an imprecation and an oath among your people, in his making  
22 your hip fall and your belly swell; 22 and may this curse-bringing water  
go into your entrails, belly swelling and hip falling'; and the woman  
shall say 'Amen, amen.' 23 And the priest shall write the imprecation  
23 in a note and rub it off into the water of bitterness 24 and give the  
24 woman the curse-bringing water of bitterness to drink, and the  
curse-bringing water of bitterness shall pass into her. 25 And the priest  
25 shall take the jealousy-offering out of the woman's hands and wave  
the offering before Jehovah, and present it at the altar; 26 and the priest  
26 shall clutch up out of the offering its memorial and burn it on the  
altar, and afterward give the woman the water to drink. 27 And he shall  
27 give her the water to drink; and if she has been defiled and has  
been unfaithful to her husband, the curse-bringing water of bitterness  
shall pass into her and her belly shall swell and her hip fall, and the  
woman shall become an imprecation among her people; 28 but if the  
28 woman has not been defiled, and she is pure, she shall be immune

29 and shall have issue. 29 This is the procedure for jealousies, a woman's  
30 going wrong while under her husband and being defiled, 30 or a man's  
having a spirit of jealousy come over him and his becoming jealous of  
his wife; he shall set the woman before Jehovah and the priest shall  
31 go through all this procedure with her. 31 And the man shall be immune  
from guilt, but that woman shall bear her guilt."

## CHAPTER 6

1 2 1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 2 "Tell the sons of Israel, When  
a man or woman takes a devotee's special vow to live devotee to  
3 Jehovah, he shall abstain as devotee from wine and beer, 3 he shall not  
drink wine vinegar nor beer vinegar, nor drink any grape beverage,  
4 nor eat grapes fresh or dried. 4 Throughout his time as devotee he shall  
not eat of anything produced from the grapevine, not even newly-set  
5 grapes or green tendrils. 5 Throughout the time of his vow as devotee  
no razor shall pass over his head; till the days he is to live devotee  
to Jehovah are full the growth of his head of hair shall be sacred.  
6 6 Throughout the time that he lives devotee to Jehovah he shall not go  
7 in where there is a dead person; 7 not for his father or his mother,  
his brother or his sister, shall he defile himself when they die, be-  
8 cause he has the sign of his God's devotee on his head: 8 throughout  
9 his time as devotee he is sacred to Jehovah. 9 And when anybody dies  
a sudden death where he is and defiles his devotee head, he shall shave  
his head on the day of his purification, shave it on the seventh day,  
10 10 and on the eighth day he shall bring two turtledoves or two squabs  
11 to the door of the Tent of Meeting to the priest, 11 and the priest shall  
do one as a sin-offering and one as a burnt-offering and purge him  
from the sin he committed with the corpse; and he shall consecrate  
12 his head that day 12 and live devotee to Jehovah for the time he is bound  
for, and bring a lamb of the same year as an indemnity; and the  
first days shall drop out because he defiled his sanctity as devotee.

13 13 "And this is the procedure for the devotee: on the day when his  
time with the devotee head is completed he shall bring it to the door  
14 of the Tent of Meeting 14 and he shall present his oblation to Jehovah,  
one faultless ram lamb of the same year for a burnt-offering and one  
faultless ewe lamb for a sin-offering and one faultless ram for a  
15 welfare-sacrifice, 15 and a basket of farina matzoth, ritual-cakes short-  
ened with oil and sheet matzoth rubbed over with oil, and their grain-  
16 offering and their libations. 16 And the priest shall present them before  
17 Jehovah and shall do his sin-offering and his burnt-offering; 17 and the  
ram he shall do as a welfare-sacrifice to Jehovah on the basket of  
matzoth, and the priest shall do its grain-offering and its libation.  
18 18 And the devotee shall shave his devotee head at the door of the Tent  
of Meeting, and take the hair of his devotee head and put it on the  
19 fire under the welfare-sacrifice. 19 And the priest shall take from the  
ram the shoulder, boiled, and one ritual-matzah from the basket, and

one sheet matzah, and put them in the devotee's hands after he shaves  
20 off his devotee hair, 20 and the priest shall wave them as a wave-offering  
before Jehovah: it is a sacred allowance for the priest in addition to  
the wave-brisket and the contribution-leg. And afterward the devotee  
shall drink wine.

21 21 "This is the procedure for the vowing devotee, his oblation to  
Jehovah on account of his state as devotee, besides what he can  
afford. In accordance with the terms of his vow that he vowed, so  
he shall do, in addition to the procedure for his state as devotee."

22 22 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 23 "Tell Aaron and his sons,  
24 Thus you shall bless the sons of Israel: say to them 24 'Jehovah bless  
25 you and keep you; 25 Jehovah show you a shining face and be gracious  
26 27 to you; 26 Jehovah raise his face to you and make all well,' 27 and lay my  
name on the sons of Israel, and I will bless them."

#### CHAPTER 7

1 1 And on the day when Moses finished setting up the tabernacle he  
anointed it and consecrated it and all its furnishings and the altar  
and all its furnishings, and anointed them and consecrated them.

2 2 And the princes of Israel, the heads of their families, being the  
3 princes of the tribes, those who had stood over the mustering, 3 pre-  
sented and brought their oblation before Jehovah, six vans and twelve  
4 5 cattle, a cart to two princes and a bull to one, and presented them  
before the tabernacle. 4 And Jehovah said to Moses 5 "Receive them from  
them and let them be for doing the service of the Tent of Meeting,  
6 and give them to the Levites in proportion to each one's service"; 6 and  
Moses received the carts and the cattle and gave them to the Levites:  
7 7 two carts and four cattle he gave to the sons of Gershon in proportion  
8 to their service, 8 and four carts and eight cattle he gave to the sons  
of Merari in proportion to their service, by Priest Aaron's son Itha-  
9 mar. 9 But to the sons of Kehath he did not give any, because they were  
responsible for the service of the sacred things: they carried on the  
shoulder.

10 10 And the princes presented the dedication-offering for the altar  
on the day of its being anointed; and the princes presented their  
11 oblation before the altar. 11 And Jehovah said to Moses "Let them pre-  
sent their oblation for the dedication of the altar one prince a day."

12 12 And the one that presented his oblation on the first day was Nah-  
13 shon the son of 'Amminadab, of the tribe of Judah; 13 and his oblation  
was one silver plate of sixty-five ounces weight and one silver bowl  
of thirty-five ounces by the sacred standard, both full of farina stirred  
14 up with oil for a grain-offering; 14 one pan, five ounces of gold, full  
15 of frankincense; 15 one steer of horned cattle, one ram, one lamb of the  
16 17 same year, for burnt-offering, 16 one old goat for sin-offering, 17 and for  
the welfare-sacrifice two horned cattle, five rams, five he-goats, five

yearling sheep; this was the oblation of Nahshon the son of 'Aminadab.

18 On the second day Nethanel the son of Sughar, prince of Issacar,  
19 presented; 19 he presented as his oblation one silver plate of sixty-five  
ounces weight and one silver bowl of thirty-five ounces by the sacred  
standard, both full of farina stirred up with oil for a grain-offering;  
20 21 20 one pan, five ounces of gold, full of frankincense; 21 one steer of horned  
22 cattle, one ram, one lamb of the same year, for burnt-offering, 22 one  
23 old goat for sin-offering, 23 and for the welfare-sacrifice two horned  
cattle, five rams, five he-goats, five yearling sheep; this was the obla-  
tion of Nethanel the son of Sughar.

24 On the third day a prince of the sons of Zebulun, Eliab the son  
25 of Helon; 25 his oblation was one silver plate of sixty-five ounces weight  
and one silver bowl of thirty-five ounces by the sacred standard, both  
26 full of farina stirred up with oil for a grain-offering; 26 one pan, five  
27 ounces of gold, full of frankincense; 27 one steer of horned cattle, one  
28 ram, one lamb of the same year, for burnt-offering, 28 one old goat for  
29 sin-offering, 29 and for the welfare-sacrifice two horned cattle, five rams,  
five he-goats, five yearling sheep; this was the oblation of Eliab the  
son of Helon.

30 On the fourth day a prince of the sons of Reuben, Elisur the son  
31 of Shedeur; 31 his oblation was one silver plate of sixty-five ounces  
weight and one silver bowl of thirty-five ounces by the sacred stan-  
dard, both full of farina stirred up with oil for a grain-offering;  
32 33 32 one pan, five ounces of gold, full of frankincense; 33 one steer of horned  
34 cattle, one ram, one lamb of the same year, for burnt-offering, 34 one  
35 old goat for sin-offering, 35 and for the welfare-sacrifice two horned  
cattle, five rams, five he-goats, five yearling sheep; this was the  
oblation of Elisur the son of Shedeur.

36 On the fifth day a prince of the sons of Simeon, Shelumiel the son  
37 of Surishaddai; 37 his oblation was one silver plate of sixty-five ounces  
weight and one silver bowl of thirty-five ounces by the sacred stan-  
dard, both full of farina stirred up with oil for a grain-offering;  
38 39 38 one pan, five ounces of gold, full of frankincense; 39 one steer of horned  
40 cattle, one ram, one lamb of the same year, for burnt-offering, 40 one  
41 old goat for sin-offering, 41 and for the welfare-sacrifice two horned  
cattle, five rams, five he-goats, five yearling sheep; this was the  
oblation of Shelumiel the son of Surishaddai.

42 On the sixth day a prince of the sons of Gad, Eljasaph the son of  
43 De'uel; 43 his oblation was one silver plate of sixty-five ounces weight  
and one silver bowl of thirty-five ounces by the sacred standard, both  
44 full of farina stirred up with oil for a grain-offering; 44 one pan, five  
45 ounces of gold, full of frankincense; 45 one steer of horned cattle, one  
46 ram, one lamb of the same year, for burnt-offering, 46 one old goat for  
47 sin-offering, 47 and for the welfare-sacrifice two horned cattle, five rams,

five he-goats, five yearling sheep; this was the oblation of Eljasaph the son of De'uel.

48 On the seventh day a prince of the sons of Ephraim, Elishama'  
49 the son of 'Ammihud; 49 his oblation was one silver plate of sixty-five  
50 51 50 one pan, five ounces of gold, full of frankincense; 51 one steer of horned  
52 52 cattle, one ram, one lamb of the same year, for burnt-offering, 52 one  
53 53 old goat for sin-offering, 53 and for the welfare-sacrifice two horned  
cattle, five rams, five he-goats, five yearling sheep; this was the  
oblation of Elishama' the son of 'Ammihud.

54 On the eighth day a prince of the sons of Manasseh, Gamliel the  
55 son of Pedahsur; 55 his oblation was one silver plate of sixty-five ounces  
weight and one silver bowl of thirty-five ounces by the sacred stan-  
dard, both full of farina stirred up with oil for a grain-offering;  
56 57 56 one pan, five ounces of gold, full of frankincense; 57 one steer of horned  
58 58 cattle, one ram, one lamb of the same year, for burnt-offering, 58 one  
59 59 old goat for sin-offering, 59 and for the welfare-sacrifice two horned  
cattle, five rams, five he-goats, five yearling sheep; this was the  
oblation of Gamliel the son of Pedahsur.

60 On the ninth day a prince of the sons of Benjamin, Abidan the  
61 son of Gideoni; 61 his oblation was one silver plate of sixty-five ounces  
weight and one silver bowl of thirty-five ounces by the sacred stan-  
dard, both full of farina stirred up with oil for a grain-offering;  
62 63 62 one pan, five ounces of gold, full of frankincense; 63 one steer of horned  
64 64 cattle, one ram, one lamb of the same year, for burnt-offering, 64 one  
65 65 old goat for sin-offering, 65 and for the welfare-sacrifice two horned  
cattle, five rams, five he-goats, five yearling sheep; this was the  
oblation of Abidan the son of Gideoni.

66 On the tenth day a prince of the sons of Dan, Ahi'ezer the son of  
67 'Ammishaddai; 67 his oblation was one silver plate of sixty-five ounces  
weight and one silver bowl of thirty-five ounces by the sacred stan-  
dard, both full of farina stirred up with oil for a grain-offering;  
68 69 68 one pan, five ounces of gold, full of frankincense; 69 one steer of horned  
70 70 cattle, one ram, one lamb of the same year, for burnt-offering, 70 one  
71 71 old goat for sin-offering, 71 and for the welfare-sacrifice two horned  
cattle, five rams, five he-goats, five yearling sheep; this was the  
oblation of Ahi'ezer the son of 'Ammishaddai.

72 On the eleventh day a prince of the sons of Asher, Pag'iel the son  
73 of 'Ocran; 73 his oblation was one silver plate of sixty-five ounces weight  
and one silver bowl of thirty-five ounces by the sacred standard,  
74 74 both full of farina stirred up with oil for a grain-offering; 74 one pan,  
75 75 five ounces of gold, full of frankincense; 75 one steer of horned cattle,  
76 76 one ram, one lamb of the same year, for burnt-offering, 76 one old goat  
77 77 for sin-offering, 77 and for the welfare-sacrifice two horned cattle, five



rams, five he-goats, five yearling sheep; this was the oblation of Pag'iel the son of 'Ocran.

78 On the twelfth day a prince of the sons of Naphtali, Ahira' the  
79 son of 'Enan; 79 his oblation was one silver plate of sixty-five ounces  
weight and one silver bowl of thirty-five ounces by the sacred stan-  
80 81 80 one pan, five ounces of gold, full of frankincense; 81 one steer of horned  
82 cattle, one ram, one lamb of the same year, for burnt-offering, 82 one  
83 old goat for sin-offering, 83 and for the welfare-sacrifice two horned  
cattle, five rams, five he-goats, five yearling sheep; this was the  
oblation of Ahira' the son of 'Enan.

84 This was the dedication-offering for the altar on the day of its  
85 being anointed, from the princes of Israel: twelve silver plates, twelve  
86 silver bowls, twelve gold pans, 85 sixty-five ounces of silver to a plate  
and thirty-five to a bowl, the total silver in the vessels twelve hundred  
87 ounces by the sacred standard; 86 twelve gold pans full of frankincense,  
five ounces to a pan by the sacred standard, the total gold in the  
88 pans sixty ounces; 87 total of horned cattle for burnt-offering twelve  
steers, twelve rams, twelve yearling sheep, and their grain-offerings,  
88 and twelve old goats for sin-offering; 88 and total of horned cattle for  
the welfare-sacrifice twenty-four steers, sixty rams, sixty he-goats,  
sixty yearling sheep. This was the dedication-offering of the altar  
after its being anointed.

89 And when Moses went into the Tent of Meeting to speak with him  
he heard the Voice speaking to him off the mercy-seat on the ark of  
the Lessons, from between the two cherubs; and it spoke to him.

## CHAPTER 8

1 2 1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 2 "Tell Aaron, When you set  
up the lamps the seven lamps are to throw their light to the front  
3 side of the stand." 3 And Aaron did so: he set the lamps up facing the  
4 front of the stand, as Jehovah had commanded Moses. 4 (And this  
is the make of the stand, chased work in gold: base and petals and  
all, it is chased work; like the vision Jehovah showed Moses, so he  
made the stand.)

5 6 5 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 6 "Take the Levites from among  
7 the sons of Israel and purify them. 7 And thus you shall do to them  
for their purification: sprinkle sin-water on them, and let them pass  
a razor over all their flesh, and wash their clothes and clean them-  
8 selves 8 and take a steer of horned cattle and its grain-offering, farina  
stirred up with oil, and you shall take a second steer of horned cattle  
9 for a sin-offering; 9 and you shall present the Levites before the Tent  
of Meeting and assemble all the congregation of the sons of Israel.  
10 10 And you shall present the Levites before Jehovah, and the sons of  
11 Israel shall lay their hands on the Levites' heads, 11 and Aaron shall  
wave the Levites before Jehovah as a wave-offering from the sons of

12 Israel, and they shall be for doing Jehovah's service. 12 And the Levites shall lay their hands on the steers' heads, and he shall do the one as a sin-offering and the other as a burnt-offering to Jehovah to purge  
13 the Levites. 13 And you shall set the Levites before Aaron and his sons  
14 and wave them as a wave-offering to Jehovah. 14 And you shall set the Levites apart from among the sons of Israel, and the Levites shall  
15 become mine; 15 and after that the Levites shall go in to serve the Tent of Meeting.

"And you shall cleanse them and wave them as a wave-offering,  
16 16 because they are a donation given to me from among the sons of Israel; in place of the starter of every womb, everybody's firstborn,  
17 of the sons of Israel, I have taken them for mine. 17 For every firstborn among the sons of Israel, man and beast, is mine; on the day that I struck down every firstborn in Egypt I consecrated them to myself.  
18 18 And I have taken the Levites in place of every firstborn among the  
19 sons of Israel, 19 and have given the Levites as a donation to Aaron and his sons from among the sons of Israel to do the sons of Israel's service in the Tent of Meeting and to purge the sons of Israel and not have any calamity among the sons of Israel at the sons of Israel's approaching the sacred things."

20 20 And Moses and Aaron and all the congregation of the sons of Israel did it to the Levites; just as Jehovah had commanded Moses  
21 for the Levites, so the sons of Israel did to them. 21 And the Levites cleared away their sins and washed their clothes, and Aaron waved them as a wave-offering before Jehovah, and Aaron purged them to  
22 make them clean; 22 and after that the Levites went in to do their service in the Tent of Meeting before Aaron and his sons. As Jehovah had commanded Moses about the Levites, so they did to them.

23 23 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 24 "This is what is for the  
24 Levites: from twenty-five years old up one shall go in to do duty in  
25 the service of the Tent of Meeting, 25 and after fifty years old he shall  
26 retire from the duty of service and shall no longer serve, 26 but shall officiate with his brothers in the Tent of Meeting to keep charge, but shall not do service. Thus you shall do for the Levites in their functions."

## CHAPTER 9

1 1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses in the wilderness of Sinai in the second year of their coming out of Egypt, in the first month, saying  
2 2 "And have the sons of Israel celebrate the passover at its proper time.  
3 3 On the fourteenth day in this month, in the evening hours, you shall celebrate it at its proper time; in accordance with all its usages and  
4 laws you shall celebrate it." 4 And Moses spoke to the sons of Israel of celebrating the passover, 5 and they celebrated the passover in the  
5 first month, on the fourteenth day of the month, in the evening hours,

in the wilderness of Sinai; just as Jehovah had commanded Moses, so the sons of Israel did.

6 And there were men who were unclean by human bodies and could not celebrate the passover on that day; and they came up before  
7 Moses and Aaron on that day, 7 and those men said to him "We are unclean by human bodies; why should we be cut out from presenting  
8 Jehovah's oblation at its proper time among the sons of Israel?" 8 And Moses said to them "Stand still, and I will hear what Jehovah will command for you."

9 10 9 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 10 "Tell the sons of Israel, When any man is unclean by a body or is on a distant journey, of you or of your future generations, he shall celebrate a passover to Jehovah  
11 in the second month: 11 on the fourteenth day in the evening hours they shall celebrate it; with matzoth and spring salad they shall eat  
12 it; 12 they shall not leave any of it over till morning, and no bone of it shall be broken; they shall celebrate it in accordance with all the usages of the passover. 13 But the man who is clean and not on a journey and fails to celebrate the passover, that person shall be cut off from his kinsfolk because he did not present Jehovah's oblation at its proper  
14 time; that man shall bear his sin. 14 And when an immigrant lives with you and celebrates a passover to Jehovah he shall celebrate in accordance with the usages and law of the passover: you shall have one usage for the immigrant and the native-born."

15 15 And on the day of the setting up of the tabernacle the cloud covered the tabernacle, the tent of the Lessons; and at evening there was over the tabernacle an appearance as if of fire until morning.  
16 16 It was so always: the cloud covered it, and by night the appearance  
17 of fire. 17 And whenever the cloud lifted from the tabernacle, after that the sons of Israel marched; and in the place where the cloud settled  
18 down, there the sons of Israel camped. 18 By Jehovah's direction the sons of Israel marched and by Jehovah's direction they camped; they camped all the time the cloud was settled on the tabernacle,  
19 19 and when the cloud persisted many days on the tabernacle the sons  
20 of Israel kept Jehovah's charge and did not march. 20 And at times the cloud was on the tabernacle some days: by Jehovah's direction  
21 they camped and by Jehovah's direction they marched. 21 And at times the cloud was from evening till morning, and the cloud lifted in the morning, and they marched; or by day, and by night the cloud  
22 lifted and they marched; 22 or two days or a month—when the cloud persisted on the tabernacle, remaining settled on it, the sons of Israel camped and did not march, and when it lifted they marched.  
23 23 By Jehovah's direction they camped and by Jehovah's direction they marched; they kept Jehovah's charge in accordance with Jehovah's direction by Moses.

CHAPTER 10

1 2 1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 2 "Make yourself two silver trumpets; you shall make them of chased work; and you shall have them for the summoning of the congregation and for the marching of  
3 the camps. 3 And when they are blown all the congregation shall meet  
4 with you at the door of the Tent of Meeting; 4 and if they are blown  
in a single blast the princes, the heads of the thousands of Israel, shall  
5 meet with you; 5 and when you blow forward-march on them the camps  
6 that camp on the east shall march, 6 and when you blow a second  
forward-march the camps that camp on the south shall march; for-  
7 ward-march shall be blown for their marches, 7 but in convoking the  
8 assembly you shall give the blast and not the forward-march. 8 And  
it shall be Aaron's sons, the priests, that blow the trumpets. And you  
shall have them for a permanent usage, generation after generation;  
9 9 and when you come into war in your country against the foe that  
assails you you shall sound the forward-march with the trumpets and  
have yourselves remembered by your God Jehovah and saved from  
10 your enemies. 10 And on your days of rejoicing and your anniversaries  
and new-moon feasts you shall blow the trumpets over your burnt-  
offerings and welfare-sacrifices, and it shall be a reminder of you  
before your God; I am your God Jehovah."

11 11 And in the second year, in the second month, on the twentieth of  
12 the month, the cloud lifted from the tabernacle of the Lessons 12 and  
the sons of Israel took up their marches from the wilderness of Sinai;  
13 and the cloud settled down in the wilderness of Paran. 13 And they  
took up their march for the first time by Jehovah's direction through  
14 Moses; 14 and the division of the camp of the sons of Judah took up the  
march first, corps by corps; and over his own corps was Nahshon the  
15 son of 'Amminadab, 15 and over the corps of the tribe of the sons of  
16 Issacar was Nethanel the son of Sughar, 16 and over the corps of the  
17 tribe of the sons of Zebulun was Eliab the son of Helon. 17 And the  
tabernacle was taken down, and the sons of Gershon and the sons of  
18 Merari, carrying the tabernacle, took up the march. 18 And the division  
of the camp of Reuben took up the march corps by corps; and over his  
19 own corps was Elisur the son of Shedeur, 19 and over the corps of the  
20 tribe of the sons of Simeon was Shelumiel the son of Surishaddai, 20 and  
over the corps of the tribe of the sons of Gad was Eljasaph the son  
21 of De'uel. 21 And the Kehathites, carrying the sanctities, took up the  
march; and they set up the tabernacle to be ready when they came.  
22 22 And the division of the camp of the sons of Ephraim took up the  
march corps by corps; and over his own corps was Elishama' the son  
23 of 'Ammihud, 23 and over the corps of the tribe of the sons of Manasseh  
24 was Gamliel the son of Pedahsur, 24 and over the corps of the tribe  
25 of the sons of Benjamin was Abidan the son of Gideoni. 25 And the  
division of the camp of the sons of Dan, bringing up the rear of all  
the camps, took up the march corps by corps; and over his own corps

26 was Ahi'ezer the son of 'Ammishaddai, 26 and over the corps of the  
27 tribe of the sons of Asher was Pag'iel the son of 'Ocran, 27 and over  
the corps of the tribe of the sons of Naphtali was Ahira' the son of  
28 'Enan. 28 This was the marching order of the sons of Israel corps by  
corps. So they took up their march.

29 29 And Moses said to Hobab the son of Reghuel the Midianite, Moses's  
father-in-law, "We are taking up our march to the place of which  
Jehovah has said I will give it to you.' Go with us and we will do  
30 well by you, because Jehovah has promised good for Israel." 30 But he  
said to him "I will not, but will go to my own country and birth-  
31 place." 31 And he said "Do not leave us, seeing that you know the  
camping-places for us in the wilderness, and you will be eyes for us,  
32 32 and because you go with us we will let you have the same benefits  
Jehovah bestows on us."

33 33 And they marched from Jehovah's mountain three days' journey,  
and the ark of Jehovah's covenant marched three days ahead of them  
34 to look out for a resting-place for them; 34 and Jehovah's cloud was over  
them by day when they took up their march from the camp.

35 35 And when the ark took up its march Moses said "Stand up, Jehovah,  
and let your enemies be scattered and your haters take flight before  
36 you"; 36 and when it rested he said "Come back, Jehovah, to the myriad  
thousands of Israel."

## CHAPTER 11

1 1 And the people were doing what sounded to Jehovah like be-  
moaning misfortune; and Jehovah heard and was angry, and Je-  
hovah's fire burned among them and devoured in the edge of the  
2 camp. 2 And the people cried out to Moses, and Moses prayed to  
3 Jehovah and the fire went down. 3 And that place is named Tabeerah,  
"Burning," because Jehovah's fire burned among them.

4 4 And the camp-followers they had among them were taken with  
a craving; and the sons of Israel wept again too, saying "If we only  
5 had meat to eat! 5 We remember the fish we ate free in Egypt, the  
cucumbers, the watermelons, the leeks, the onions, and the garlic;  
6 6 and now our senses are dried up, there is nothing at all, except as we  
7 look to the manna." 7 (The manna was like coriander seed, and its look  
8 was like that of bdellium; 8 the people roved around and picked it up  
and ground it in a mill or pounded it in a mortar and boiled it in  
9 a pot and made it into biscuit, and its flavor was like that of short-  
bread; 9 and when the dew came down over the camp at night the  
manna came down over it.)

10 10 And Moses heard the people weeping clan by clan at the doors of  
11 their tents, and Jehovah was very angry, and Moses took it ill. 11 And  
Moses said to Jehovah "Why have you been so hard on your servant,  
and had such a grudge against me, as to lay on me the load of all  
12 this people? 12 Have I bred all this people in my body, or have I given

birth to them, that you say to me 'carry them in your bosom, as a foster-father carries a nursing baby,' to the soil you swore to their fathers? 13 Where should I get meat to give to all this people, that they weep at me with 'Give us meat to eat'? 14 I cannot carry all this people single-handed; it is too heavy for me. 15 If you are going to treat me like this, kill me outright if you have any friendly feeling for me, and let me not be seeing my misfortune."

16 And Jehovah said to Moses "Collect seventy men of the elders of Israel, whom you know to be the elders and marshals of the people, and take them with you to the Tent of Meeting and let them take their stand there with you, 17 and I will come down and speak with you there and take off part of the spirit that rests on you and place it on them, and they shall cooperate with you in carrying the load of this people, and you shall not have it to carry single-handed. 18 And to the people you shall say 'Hallow yourselves for tomorrow, because your weeping, "If we only had meat to eat, because we were better off in Egypt," is sounding in Jehovah's ears, and Jehovah will give you meat and you shall eat. 19 It shall not be one day that you eat it, nor two days nor five days nor ten days nor twenty days; 20 it shall be through a month, till it comes out at your noses and is sickening to you, since you have repudiated Jehovah who is in your midst and have wept before him with "What did we come out of Egypt for?"'"

21 But Moses said "Six hundred thousand of foot is the people I am in the midst of, and you say 'I will give them meat that they shall eat for a month.' 22 Will there be slaughtered for them sheep and cattle that will suffice them, or will all the fish of the sea be brought together for them and will it suffice them?" 23 But Jehovah said to Moses "Is Jehovah's arm short? now you shall see whether my words will come on you or not."

24 And Moses went out and repeated Jehovah's words to the people; and he collected seventy men of the elders of the people and had them stand around the Tent, 25 and Jehovah came down in the cloud and spoke to him and took off part of the spirit that rested on him and put it on the seventy elders. And when the spirit alighted on them 26 they were under the power, but not thereafter. 26 And there remained behind in the camp two men, one named Eldad and the other Medad, and the spirit alighted on them, they being among those who were written down but not having gone out to the Tent, and they were under the power in the camp. 27 And a boy ran and told Moses "Eldad and Medad are under the power in the camp." 28 And Joshua' the son of Nun, Moses's attendant since his young manhood, answered "My lord Moses, stop them." 29 But Moses said to him "Are you jealous for me? I wish all Jehovah's people were prophets because Jehovah would put his spirit on them!" 30 And Moses came back into the camp, he and the elders of Israel.

31 And a wind set out from Jehovah and brought along quails from

the sea, and flung them down over the camp, about a day's journey  
this way and a day's journey that way around the camp, and about  
32 three feet above the surface of the ground. 32 And the people got up  
and gathered the quails all that day and all night and all the next  
day; the man who got least gathered a hundred bushels; and they  
33 spread them out around the camp to dry. 33 They had the flesh still  
between their teeth, it was not yet chewed to pieces, when Jehovah  
was angry with the people, and Jehovah struck the people down in  
34 very great numbers. 34 And that place is named Kibroth-hat-Taavah,  
"Craving's Graves," because there they buried the craving people.  
35 35 And from Kibroth-hat-Taavah the people marched to Haseroth and  
were at Haseroth.

## CHAPTER 12

1 1 And Miriam and Aaron talked against Moses with regard to the  
2 Negro wife he had married; for he had married a Negro. 2 And they  
said "Has Jehovah spoken only with Moses? has he not spoken with  
3 us too?" and Jehovah heard it. 3 And Moses was a very modest man,  
the most modest of all men on earth.

4 4 And Jehovah said suddenly to Moses and to Aaron and to Miriam  
"Come out to the Tent of Meeting, all three of you"; and they all  
5 three went out. 5 And Jehovah came down in a pillar of cloud and  
stood at the door of the Tent and called Aaron and Miriam, and  
6 they came out. 6 And he said "Listen to my words. If there be a prophet  
among you I manifest myself to him in a vision, speak with him in a  
7 dream. 7 Not so my servant Moses; he is trusted with all my house.  
8 8 Mouth to mouth I speak with him, visibly and not in riddles, and  
he gazes on Jehovah's face: how is it you were not afraid to speak  
against my servant Moses?"

9 9 And Jehovah was angry at them and went away; 10 and the cloud  
moved off from the Tent, and there was Miriam a snowy leper; and  
11 Aaron turned toward Miriam and found her leprous. 11 And Aaron  
said to Moses "O, sir, do not count against us as a sin our having  
12 made fools of ourselves and done wrong. 12 Do not let us be like a dead  
man, like an abortion when it comes out of a mother's womb, with  
13 half our flesh eaten away." 13 And Moses cried to Jehovah "No, heal  
14 her." 14 And Jehovah said to Moses "Suppose her father had spit in  
her face, she would spend seven days in humiliation, would she not?  
let her be shut out of the camp seven days, and afterward taken in."  
15 15 And Miriam was shut out of the camp seven days, and the people did  
16 not march till Miriam was taken in. 16 And afterward the people  
marched from Haseroth and camped in the wilderness of Paran.

## CHAPTER 13

1 2 1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 2 "Send men who shall re-  
connoiter the country of Canaan which I am giving to the sons of  
Israel: one man per tribe you shall send, each a prince among them."

3 And Moses sent them from the wilderness of Paran by Jehovah's  
4 direction, all of them men that were heads of the sons of Israel.4And  
5 these are their names: for the tribe of Reuben, Shammua' the son of  
6 Zaccur; 5 for the tribe of Simeon, Shaphat the son of Hori; 6 for the  
7 tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephunneh;7for the tribe of Issacar,  
8 Igal the son of Joseph; 8 for the tribe of Ephraim, Hoshea' the son  
9 of Nun; 9 for the tribe of Benjamin, Palti the son of Raphu; 10 for the  
10 tribe of Zebulun, Gaddiel the son of Sodi; 11 for the tribe of Joseph, for  
11 the tribe of Manasseh, Gaddi the son of Susi; 12 for the tribe of Dan,  
12 'Ammiel the son of Gemalli; 13 for the tribe of Asher, Sethur the son  
13 of Micael; 14 for the tribe of Naphtali, Nahbi the son of Vophsi; 15 for  
14 the tribe of Gad, Geuel the son of Maki. 16 These are the names of the  
15 men Moses sent to reconnoiter the country; and Moses called Hoshea'  
16 the son of Nun "Joshua'."

17 17 And Moses sent them to reconnoiter the country of Canaan, and  
said to them "Go up here into the South and up into the highland,  
18 18 and see what the country is and whether the people living in it are  
19 strong or feeble, few or numerous, 19 and what kind of country it is  
they live in, whether good or bad, and what kind of cities they live  
20 in, in camps or in fortified towns, 20 and what the country is like,  
whether it is fat or lean, whether it has wood in it or not; and do  
your best to get some of the fruit of the country." (The season was  
21 that of the earliest grapes.) 21 And they went up and reconnoitered  
the country from the wilderness of Sin to Rehob in Lebo-Hamath.

22 22 And they went up in the South and came to Hebron; there lived  
Ahiman, Sheshai, and Talmi, the breed of the 'Anak. (Hebron was  
23 built seven years before So'an in Egypt.) 23 And they came to Cluster  
Arroyo, and cut from there a vine-branch and one cluster of grapes,  
which they carried on a bar with two carriers, and some of the  
24 pomegranates and the figs. 24 That place is called Cluster Arroyo with  
25 reference to the cluster the sons of Israel cut from there. 25 And they  
came back from reconnoitering the country at the end of forty days.

26 26 And they went from there and came to Moses and Aaron and all  
the congregation of the sons of Israel at Kadesh in the wilderness  
of Paran, and made their report to them and all the congregation,  
27 and showed them the fruit of the country; 27 and they told him the  
story, "We went into the country you sent us to, and it does run  
28 milk and honey; and this is its fruit. 28 The people that inhabits the  
country is strong, though, and the cities are fortified, very large;  
29 and we saw the breed of the 'Anak there too. 29 The 'Amalekites live  
in the South, and the Hittites and the Jebusites and the Amorites  
live in the highland, and the Canaanites live by the sea and the bank  
of the Jordan."

30 30 And Caleb hushed the people and brought them to Moses and said  
"Let us go on up and take possession of it, because we shall be quite  
31 able to." 31 But the men that had gone up with him said "We cannot



32 go up to the people, because they are stronger than we are," 32 and told tales to the sons of Israel about the country they had reconnoitered, saying "The country we went through to reconnoiter it is a country that eats up its inhabitants, and all the people we saw in it were tall; 33 33 and we saw the Nephilim there, and we looked to ourselves like grasshoppers, and so we did to them."

#### CHAPTER 14

1 1 And all the congregation raised their voices in chorus, and the  
2 people wept that night. 2 And all the sons of Israel complained against  
3 Moses and Aaron; and all the congregation said to them "If only we  
4 had died in Egypt, or if only it had been in this wilderness! 3 and why  
5 is Jehovah bringing us into this country to fall in warfare? Our wives  
6 and our children will be taken as plunder. Is it not best for us to go  
7 back to Egypt?" 4 And they said to each other "Let us elect a chief  
8 and go back to Egypt."

5 5 And Moses and Aaron threw themselves down on their faces before  
6 all the assembly of the congregation of the sons of Israel; 6 and Joshua'  
7 the son of Nun and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, of those who had  
8 reconnoitered the country, tore their clothes 7 and said to all the congre-  
9 gation of the sons of Israel "The country we went through to recon-  
10 noiter it is a very good country indeed. 8 If Jehovah likes us he will  
11 bring us into this country and give it to us, a country that runs milk  
12 and honey. 9 Only do not break your allegiance to Jehovah, and do  
13 not you be afraid of the people of the country, because they are for us  
14 to eat up: their shelter is gone, and Jehovah is with us; do not be  
15 afraid of them." 10 But all the congregation proposed to stone them.

And Jehovah's glory appeared in the Tent of Meeting to all the  
11 sons of Israel; 11 and Jehovah said to Moses "How long are this people  
12 to be contemptuous of me? how long are they to have no confidence  
13 in me, with all the tokens I have done among them? 12 I will strike them  
14 with a pestilence and disclaim them and make you into a nation  
15 greater and more numerous than they."

13 13 But Moses said to Jehovah "And have the Egyptians hear, when  
14 you brought this people up from among them by your power! 14 and  
15 all the inhabitants of this country too have heard that you, Jehovah,  
16 are in the midst of this people as you, Jehovah, are seen eye to eye,  
17 and your cloud stands over them, and in a pillar of cloud you, Jeho-  
18 vah, go before them by day and in a pillar of fire by night. 15 Kill all  
19 this people like one man, and the nations that have heard tell of you  
20 will say 16 'Because Jehovah was unable to bring this people into the  
21 country he had sworn to them he has slaughtered them in the wilder-  
22 ness.' 17 Now be your power great, Lord, as you promised in your words  
23 18 'Jehovah is patient and very friendly, pardoning guilt and crime but  
24 not acquitting an offender, visiting fathers' guilt on children and  
25 grandchildren and great-grandchildren'; 19 forgive this people's guilt

in accordance with the greatness of your friendliness and with the way you have pardoned this people from Egypt to here."

20 21 20 And Jehovah said "I forgive as you ask; 21 but by my life all the  
22 earth shall be filled with Jehovah's glory, 22 because none of the men  
that saw my glory and my tokens that I did in Egypt and in the  
wilderness, and have tried me out these ten times and not obeyed me,  
23 23 shall see the country I swore to their fathers, nor shall any of those  
24 who treated me with contempt see it; 24 but my servant Caleb, because  
he was governed by another spirit and altogether followed me, I will  
bring into the country into which he went, and his descendants shall  
25 take possession of it. 25 But the 'Amalekites and the Canaanites live in  
the vale; tomorrow turn round and march into the wilderness toward  
the Red Sea."

26 27 26 And Jehovah spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying 27 "How long will  
this vicious company have its way of complaining against me? I hear  
28 the complaints of the sons of Israel, which they bring against me. 28 Say  
to them, By my life, quoth Jehovah, as you have said in my hearing,  
29 so I will do to you: 29 in this wilderness your corpses shall fall, all  
your muster, your whole number, from twenty years old up, who have  
30 complained against me: 30 you shall not go into the country I pledged  
myself to settle you in, except Caleb the son of Jephunneh and  
31 Joshua<sup>1</sup> the son of Nun. 31 But your children, who you said would be  
taken as plunder, I will bring in, and they shall know the country  
32 33 you refused; 32 but your own corpses shall fall in this wilderness. 33 And  
your sons shall be sheep-and-cattle men in the wilderness forty years,  
and bear the penalty for your wantoning, till your corpses are all  
34 down in the wilderness. 34 To the number of the days you were recon-  
noitering the country, forty days, a day to a year, you shall bear the  
35 penalty for your offenses forty years, and know my antagonism. 35 I,  
Jehovah, declare that this I will do to all this vicious company that  
have combined against me: in this wilderness they shall all wear away  
and there they shall die."

36 36 And the men whom Moses had sent to reconnoiter the country,  
and who had come back and set all the congregation to complain  
37 against him, telling tales about the country,— 37 the men, those who had  
told malicious tales about the country, died by a stroke before Je-  
38 hovah. 38 But Joshua' the son of Nun and Caleb the son of Jephunneh  
remained alive of those men who had gone to reconnoiter the country.

39 39 And Moses stated all this to all the sons of Israel, and all the people  
40 mourned deeply. 40 And the first thing in the morning they went up to  
the crest of the mountain, saying "Here we are; we will go up to the  
41 place Jehovah said, for we were wrong." 41 And Moses said "What are  
42 you violating Jehovah's charge for? this will not be successful. 42 Do  
not go up, because Jehovah is not among you and you would get  
43 beaten by your enemies. 43 For you have the 'Amalekites and the Ca-  
naanites before you there, and you would fall in warfare, seeing that

44 you had turned back from following Jehovah and Jehovah would  
not be with you." 44 But they recklessly went up to the crest of the  
45 mountain, while the ark of Jehovah's covenant and Moses did not  
move from within the camp; 45 and the 'Amalekites and the Canaanites  
who lived in that highland came down and defeated them and pound-  
ed them up clear to Hormah.

## CHAPTER 15

1 2 1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 2 "Tell the sons of Israel, When  
3 you come into the new home I am giving you, 3 and you make a fire-  
offering to Jehovah, a burnt-offering or a sacrifice, for a special vow  
or as a voluntary offering or at your regular times, to make a genial  
odor to Jehovah, out of the horned cattle or out of the small cattle,  
4 4 and he who presents the offering presents it to Jehovah, you shall  
do on the burnt-offering or the sacrifice a grain-offering of farina,  
5 one tenth of a bushel, stirred up with three pints of oil, 5 and of wine  
6 for the libation three pints, for one sheep. 6 And for a ram you shall  
do a grain-offering of farina, two tenths of a bushel, stirred up with  
7 oil two quarts; 7 and you shall present wine for the libation, two quarts;  
8 it is a genial odor to Jehovah. 8 And when you do a bull as burnt-  
offering or sacrifice for a special vow or as a welfare-sacrifice to  
9 Jehovah 9 he shall present on the bull a grain-offering of farina, three  
10 tenths of a bushel, stirred up with oil three quarts; 10 and you shall  
present wine for the libation, three quarts; it is a fire-offering, a genial  
11 odor to Jehovah. 11 Such shall be the procedure for one bull or one ram  
12 or one sheep or goat; 12 whatever number you sacrifice, thus you shall  
13 do for each as the number may be. 13 Everyone native-born shall do  
these things in this way, presenting a fire-offering, a genial odor to  
14 Jehovah. 14 And when there is living with you an immigrant, or who-  
ever is in your midst, generation after generation, and he makes a  
fire-offering, a genial odor to Jehovah, he shall do the same as you do.  
15 15 There shall be one and the same usage for you, the assembly, and  
for the resident immigrant; as a perpetual usage, generation after  
16 generation, you and the immigrant shall be alike before Jehovah;  
16 there shall be one code and one law for you and for the immigrant  
living among you."

17 18 17 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 18 "Tell the sons of Israel, When  
19 you come into the country I am bringing you into, 19 when you eat the  
bread of the country you shall take out a contribution to Jehovah;  
20 20 the first of your cooked cereals you shall take out in a ritual-cake  
for a contribution; you shall take out the same as the contribution  
21 from the threshing-floor. 21 Out of the first of your cooked cereals you  
shall give it to Jehovah as a contribution generation after generation.  
22 22 "And when you make a misstep and do not live up to all these  
23 commandments that Jehovah has dictated to Moses, 23 everything that  
Jehovah has commanded you through Moses, from the day when

24 Jehovah gave commandment onward throughout your generations, 24 if there has been a misstep in action on the responsibility of the congregation all the congregation shall make a burnt-offering of one steer of horned cattle as a genial odor to Jehovah, and its due grain-offering and libation, and a sin-offering of one old goat, 25 and the priest shall purge all the congregation of the sons of Israel and they shall be forgiven, because it was a misstep and they have brought their oblation, a fire-offering to Jehovah, and their sin-offering before 26 Jehovah for their misstep, 26 and all the congregation of the sons of Israel and the immigrants living among you shall be forgiven, because it was by misstep in the case of all the people.

27 "And if one person sins by misstep he shall present a she-goat in its first year as a sin-offering, 28 and the priest shall purge the person that went wrong in a sin by misstep before Jehovah, purging him and having him forgiven. 29 For the native-born among the sons of Israel and for the immigrant who lives among them you shall have one code for him who commits a misstep. 30 But the person who acts high-handedly, native-born or immigrant, is insulting Jehovah, and that person shall be cut off from among his people 31 because he has slighted Jehovah's word and broken his commandment: cut off that person shall be, his guilt shall be upon him."

32 32 And the sons of Israel were in the wilderness and found a man gathering sticks on the sabbath day; 33 and those who found him gathering sticks presented him to Moses and Aaron and all the congregation. 34 34 And they left him under guard, because it had never been specified what should be done with him. 35 And Jehovah said to Moses "The man must be put to death, all the congregation stoning him outside the camp." 36 And all the congregation took him outside the camp and stoned him to death as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

37 37 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 37 "Tell the sons of Israel to make themselves tassels on the flaps of their garments generation after generation and to put a violet cord on the flap-tassel; 39 and you shall have them for tassels, and shall see them and remember all Jehovah's commandments and live up to them, and not go roving after your hearts and eyes which you wantonly follow, 40 in order that you may remember and live up to all my commandments and be holy to your God. 41 I am your God Jehovah who have brought you out of Egypt to have me for your God; I am your God Jehovah."

#### CHAPTER 16

1 1 And Korah the son of Ishar the son of Kehath the son of Levi, and Dathan and Abiram the sons of Eliab and On the son of Peleth, 2 sons of Reuben, 2 rose before Moses, and certain men of the sons of Israel, two hundred and fifty of them, princes of congregation, men 3 summoned to meetings, men of reputation, 3 and assembled round Moses and Aaron and said to them "You have gone far enough; for

all the congregation are all holy and have Jehovah among them, so how come you to be lording it over Jehovah's assembly?"

4 5 4 And Moses heard it and threw himself on his face, 5 and told Korah and all his company "At morning Jehovah will make known the one that belongs to him, and the holy one, the one he admits near him; 6 and the one he chooses he will admit near him. 6 Do this: take firepans, 7 Korah and all his company, 7 and put fire in them and lay incense on them before Jehovah tomorrow, and the man Jehovah chooses is the holy one—you have gone far enough, sons of Levi."

8 9 8 And Moses said to Korah "Listen, sons of Levi: 9 is it too little for you that the God of Israel has set you apart from the congregation of Israel, admitting you near him to do the work of Jehovah's tabernacle and to stand before the congregation to officiate for them, 10 10 and has admitted you near, you and all your brothers the sons of 11 Levi with you, and you are trying for priesthood too? 11 so it is against Jehovah you and all your company have combined: what is Aaron that you complain of him?"

12 12 And Moses sent to summon Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, 13 but they said "We will not go up; 13 is it too little that you have brought us up out of a country that runs milk and honey to have us die in the wilderness, that you should lord it over us too? 14 Neither have you brought us into a country that runs milk and honey and given us an estate of fields and vineyards; will you gouge out these men's eyes? 15 we will not go up." 15 And Moses was very angry and said to Jehovah "Do not look toward their offering: I have never carried off one donkey from them nor wronged any one of them."

16 16 And Moses said to Korah "You and all your company, be before 17 Jehovah, you and they and Aaron, tomorrow; 17 and take a firepan each and put incense on them, and present a firepan each before Jehovah, two hundred and fifty firepans, and you and Aaron a firepan each." 18 18 And they took a firepan each and put fire on them and laid incense on them, and stood at the door of the Tent of Meeting, they and 19 Moses and Aaron; 19 and Korah assembled to them all the congregation at the door of the Tent of Meeting.

20 20 And Jehovah's glory appeared to all the congregation; and Jehovah 21 spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying 21 "Separate yourselves from among 22 this company and let me destroy them in a moment." 22 And they threw themselves on their faces and said "No, God of Spirits of all mortals! shall one man sin and you be incensed against all the congregation?"

23 24 23 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 24 "Tell the congregation, Move away from around the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram."

25 25 And Moses went off to Dathan and Abiram, and the elders of Israel 26 followed him. 26 And he told the congregation "Stand clear of these wicked men's tents and do not touch anything that belongs to them, 27 for fear you should be swept away in all their sins." 27 And they moved

away from the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram on all sides. And Dathan and Abiram had come out and taken their stand at their  
28 tent doors, and their wives and their sons and their children. 28 And  
29 Moses said "By this you shall know that Jehovah has sent me to do  
29 these things, that it is not out of my own head: 29 if these die a death  
30 like that of all mankind and are visited with the visitation of all  
30 mankind, Jehovah has not sent me; 30 but if Jehovah creates a special  
fate and the ground gapes and swallows them and everything that  
belongs to them and they go down alive to the world below, you will  
know that these men have been treating Jehovah with contempt."  
31 31 And as he finished uttering all these words the ground under them  
32 split 32 and the earth opened its mouth and swallowed them and their  
33 families and all persons that belonged to Korah and all chattels, 33 and  
they went down, they and all that belonged to them, alive to the  
world below, and the earth covered them over; and they were lost from  
34 among the assembly. 34 And all Israel on all sides of them ran at the  
noise they made, because they thought "The earth might swallow us  
up."  
35 35 And fire came out from Jehovah's presence and consumed the two  
36 hundred and fifty men that were offering the incense. 36 And Jehovah  
37 spoke to Moses, saying 37 "Tell Priest Aaron's son Eleazar to take up  
the firepans out of the burning, and shake out the fire further off,  
38 because these sinners' firepans are made sacred by the extinction of  
38 their lives; and they shall make them into beaten plates for a sheath-  
ing for the altar, because they presented them before Jehovah and  
they were made sacred; and it shall be a token to the sons of Israel."  
39 39 And Priest Eleazar took the bronze firepans that the burned men  
40 had presented, and they beat them out into a sheathing for the altar,  
40 a reminder for the sons of Israel, in order that no outsider who is  
not of Aaron's blood may present himself to burn incense before  
Jehovah and become like Korah and his company; as Jehovah through  
Moses had told him to.  
41 41 And all the congregation of the sons of Israel complained against  
Moses and Aaron next day "You have been causing the death of  
42 Jehovah's people." 42 And when the congregation assembled round  
Moses and Aaron they turned toward the Tent of Meeting and found  
43 that the cloud had covered it and Jehovah's glory had appeared. 43 And  
44 Moses and Aaron came in front of the Tent of Meeting, 44 and Jehovah  
45 spoke to Moses, saying 45 "Up with you from among this company and  
let me exterminate them in a moment." And they threw themselves  
46 on their faces, 46 and Moses said to Aaron "Take your firepan and put  
fire off the altar on it and go right to the congregation and purge  
them, because the wrath has gone out from before Jehovah, the  
47 calamity has begun." 47 And Aaron took what Moses told him to and  
ran among the assembly, and found that the calamity had begun among  
48 the people; 48 and he put on the incense and purged the people and

stood between the dead and the living, and the deaths were shut off.  
49 And of those who died in the plague there were fourteen thousand  
and seven hundred, besides those who had died in connection with  
50 Korah's affair. 50 And Aaron came back to the door of the Tent of  
Meeting to Moses, and the deaths had been shut off.

#### CHAPTER 17

1 2 1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 2 "Speak to the sons of Israel  
and take from them a stick for each family; from all their family  
3 princes, twelve sticks. 3 Let each write his name on his stick; and you  
shall write Aaron's name on the stick for Levi, because there is one  
4 stick for the head of their families. 4 And you shall deposit them in  
5 the Tent of Meeting before the Lessons where I meet you, 5 and the  
stick of the man I choose shall sprout; and I will rid myself of the  
complaints which the sons of Israel bring against you."

6 6 And Moses spoke to the sons of Israel, and all their princes gave  
Mm a stick apiece, family by family, twelve sticks; and Aaron's stick  
7 was in the midst of their sticks, 7 and Moses deposited the sticks before  
8 Jehovah in the tent of the Lessons. 8 And next day Moses went into  
the tent of the Lessons and found that Aaron's stick had sprouted  
for the family of Levi and had put out shoots and blossomed and  
9 matured almonds. 9 And Moses brought out all the sticks from before  
Jehovah to all the sons of Israel, and they saw them and each took  
his stick.

10 10 And Jehovah said to Moses "Put Aaron's stick back before the  
Lessons for preservation as a token for the sons of disobedience, so  
11 as to end their complaints against me and not have them die"; 11 and  
Moses did it: as Jehovah had commanded him, so he did.

12 12 And the sons of Israel said to Moses "There, we perish, it is all  
over with us, it is all over with all of us: everybody who comes near  
Jehovah's tabernacle dies; are we done perishing?"

#### CHAPTER 18

1 1 And Jehovah said to Aaron "You, and your sons and your family  
with you, are to bear the responsibility for the sanctuary, and you  
and your sons with you are to bear the responsibility for your priestly  
2 office. 2 And bring near with you also your brothers the tribe of Levi,  
your father's stock, and let them become your auxiliaries and wait on  
you, while you and your sons with you are before the tent of the  
3 Lessons; 3 and they shall do duty for you and for the Tent, only not  
come near the sacred vessels and the altar, when both they and you  
4 would die. 4 And they shall become your auxiliaries and do duty for  
the Tent of Meeting in all service of the Tent; and no outsider shall  
5 come near you. 5 And you shall do duty for the sacred things and for  
the altar, so that there shall not be wrath again against the sons of  
6 Israel. 6 And I on my part have taken your brothers the Levites from  
among the sons of Israel as a gift given to Jehovah for you, to do

7 the service of the Tent of Meeting; 7 and you and your sons with you shall attend to your priestly duties for every matter of the altar and of inside the veil and their service. I will give you your priestly duties as a gift-service, and the outsider who comes near shall be put to death."

8 And Jehovah spoke to Aaron: "And I on my part give you the keeping of my contributions: all the sacred things of the sons of Israel I give to you as endowment and to your sons as a perpetual right. 9 This you shall have of the holiest of the holy, out of the fire: all their oblations, of all their grain-offerings and all their sin-offerings and all their expiations which they pay to me, shall be holiest of the holy belonging to you and your sons. 10 You shall eat them as holiest of the holy; every male shall eat it; you shall hold it sacred. 11 And this you shall have as contribution of their gift: all the wave-offerings of the sons of Israel I give to you and to your sons and daughters with you as a perpetual right: every clean person in your household shall eat it. 12 All the fat of oil and all the fat of grape-juice and grain, 13 the first of them, which they give to Jehovah, I give to you. 13 The firstfruits of everything in their country, which they bring to Jehovah, shall be yours: every clean person in your household shall eat it. 14 15 14 Every deodand in Israel shall be yours. 15 And every birth that has started a womb of any creature, which they present to Jehovah, man and beast, shall be yours; only you shall have the firstborn of man ransomed, and the firstborn of unclean beasts you shall have 16 ransomed. 16 And what are ransomed you shall have ransomed at a month old, for an assessed sum in silver, fifty shekels by the sacred 17 standard, which is twenty gerahs to the shekel. 17 Only the firstborn of horned cattle or of sheep or of goats you shall not have redeemed; it is sacred: their blood you shall throw against the altar and their fat you shall burn as a fire-offering for a genial odor to Jehovah, 18 18 and their flesh shall be yours: like the wave-brisket and the right 19 leg it shall be yours. 19 All contributions of sacred things that the sons of Israel contribute to Jehovah I give to you and your sons and daughters with you as a perpetual right: it is a perpetual covenant of salt to you and to your descendants with you before Jehovah."

20 20 And Jehovah said to Aaron "You shall not come in for a property in their country nor have a share among them; I am your share and estate among the sons of Israel.

21 21 "And to the sons of Levi I give for estate all tithes in Israel in consideration of their service, that they do the service of the Tent of Meeting 22 and the sons of Israel shall not come near the Tent of Meeting again to incur sin so as to die; 23 but the Levites shall do the service of the Tent of Meeting, and they shall bear their responsibility, as a perpetual usage generation after generation; and among 24 the sons of Israel they shall come in for no estate, 24 for the tithes of the sons of Israel which they take out as a contribution to Jehovah I



give to the Levites as estate; that is why I say to them 'among the sons of Israel they shall come in for no estate.'"

25 26 25 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 26 "And to the Levites you shall speak and say to them 'When you take from the sons of Israel the tithe which I have given you from them in their domain, you shall  
27 take out Jehovah's contribution from it, a tithe of the tithe, 27 and your contribution shall count for you like the grain from the  
28 threshing-floor and like the fillings from the winepress. 28 In the same way you too shall take out Jehovah's contribution from all your  
29 tithes that you take from the sons of Israel, and give Jehovah's contribution from it to Priest Aaron. 29 Out of all your gifts you shall take  
30 out Jehovah's contribution, out of all the fat of it, its part set off from it as sacred.' 30 And you shall say to them 'When you take out the fat  
31 from it, it will rank for the Levites like the produce of threshing-floor or of winepress, 31 and you shall eat it in any place, you and your  
32 families, because it is wages that you get in consideration of your service in the Tent of Meeting; 32 and you will not incur sin over it when  
you take out the fat from it, and will not be profaning the sacred things of the sons of Israel so that you should die.'"

#### CHAPTER 19

1 2 1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying 2 "This is the rule of instruction that Jehovah has, ordered: speak to the sons of Israel and have them take a faultless red cow with no defect in her, one  
3 on whose neck a yoke has never gone; 3 and you shall give her to Priest Eleazar, and she shall be taken outside the camp and slaughtered  
4 before him. 4 And Priest Eleazar shall take some of her blood on his finger and sprinkle some of her blood opposite the front of the Tent  
5 of Meeting seven times; 5 and the cow shall be burned under his eyes, burned skin and flesh and blood and dung and all; 6 and the priest  
6 shall take cedarwood and marjoram and scarlet and throw them into the midst of the burning of the cow. 7 And the priest shall wash his  
7 clothes and bathe his flesh with water, and afterward he shall go into the camp; and the priest shall be unclean till evening. 8 And the one  
8 that burns her shall wash his clothes in water and bathe his flesh with water, and be unclean till evening. 9 And a clean man shall  
9 collect the ashes of the cow and deposit them outside the camp in a clean place, and the congregation of the sons of Israel shall have  
10 them to be preserved for pollution-water; it is a sin-offering. 10 And the one that collects the ashes of the cow shall wash his clothes and be  
unclean till evening.

"And the sons of Israel and the immigrant who lives among them  
11 shall have it for a permanent usage. 11 He who touches a dead body of any human being shall be unclean seven days. 12 He shall clear away  
12 his sin with it on the third day and on the seventh, and be clean; and if he does not clear away his sin on the third day and the seventh,

13 he shall not be clean. 13 Anyone who touches a dead body, a human being who dies, and does not clear away his sin, has defiled Jehovah's tabernacle, and that person shall be cut off from Israel, because pollution-water was not thrown on him; he is unclean, he still has his uncleanness on him.

14 14 "This is the ruling: when a man dies in a tent, everybody who goes into the tent, and everybody who is in it, shall be unclean seven days.

15 15 And every open receptacle that has no stopper (string) on it is unclean. 16 And anyone who in the open country touches a man killed with a weapon or otherwise dead, or a human bone, or a grave, shall be unclean seven days. 17 And they shall take for the unclean man or thing some of the dust from the burning of the sin-offering and put living water on it in a dish, 18 and a clean man shall take marjoram and dip it in the water and sprinkle it on the tent and on the things and on the persons who had been there, and on the one who touched a bone or a man killed or otherwise dead or a grave; 19 and the clean one shall sprinkle it on the unclean on the third day and on the seventh, and clear away his sin on the seventh day; and he shall wash his clothes and bathe with water and be clean at evening. 20 And a man who becomes unclean and does not clear away his sin, that person shall be cut off from among the assembly because he has defiled Jehovah's sanctuary: pollution-water was not thrown on him, he is unclean. And they shall have it as a permanent usage. 21 And he who sprinkles the pollution-water shall wash his clothes; and he who touches the pollution-water shall be unclean till evening. 22 And everything that the unclean one touches shall be unclean, and the person who touches him shall be unclean till evening."

## CHAPTER 20

1 1 And the sons of Israel, all the congregation, came to the wilderness of Sin in the first month; and the people stayed at Kadesh, and

2 Miriam died there and was buried there. 2 And there was no water for the congregation; and they assembled round Moses and Aaron.

3 3 And the people upbraided Moses and said "If only we had perished when our brothers perished before Jehovah! 4 and why have you brought Jehovah's assembly to this wilderness for us and our beasts to die here? 5 and why did you take us up out of Egypt to bring us to this mean place? it is not a place for sowing nor for fig-tree and grapevine and pomegranate, and there is no water to drink."

6 6 And Moses and Aaron came from before the assembly to the door of the Tent of Meeting and threw themselves on their faces; and the glory of Jehovah appeared to them. 7 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 8 "Take the stick and assemble the congregation, you and your brother Aaron, and speak to the cliff before their eyes and it shall give water; and you shall bring out water from the cliff for them and give drink to the congregation and their beasts."

9 And Moses took the stick from before Jehovah as he had commanded  
10 him; 10 and Moses and Aaron assembled the assembly in front of the  
cliff, and he said to them "Listen, you mutineers; are we to bring  
11 out water from this cliff for you?" 11 And Moses raised his hand and  
struck the cliff with his stick twice, and a great deal of water came  
12 out and the congregation and their beasts had drink. 12 And Jehovah  
said to Moses and Aaron "Since you did not trust me, recognizing  
my holiness before the eyes of the sons of Israel, therefore you shall  
not bring this assembly into the country I have given to them."

13 13 This is Meribah Water, inasmuch as the sons of Israel upbraided  
Jehovah and he maintained his holiness against them.

14 14 And Moses sent envoys from Kadesh to the king of Edom: "Says  
your brother Israel, You know all the hard experience we have had:  
15 15 our fathers went down to Egypt and we lived in Egypt a long time;  
16 and the Egyptians maltreated us and our fathers, 16 and we cried out  
to Jehovah and he listened to our voice and sent an angel and brought  
us out of Egypt; and here we are at Kadesh, a city in the edge of  
17 your territory. 17 Let us pass through your country: we will not pass  
through field nor vineyard, nor drink well water; we will go by the  
public road, not turning to right or to left, till we are past your  
18 territory." 18 But Edom said to him "You are not to pass by me, for  
19 fear I should come out to meet you in warfare." 19 And the sons of  
Israel said to him "We will go up by the highway, and if we drink  
your water, I and my stock, I will give you the price of it; I will just  
20 walk through, nothing else." 20 But he said "You shall not pass," and  
Edom came out to meet him with formidable numbers and strong  
21 hand; 21 and Edom refused to let Israel pass through his territory, and  
22 Israel turned off from him 22 and marched away from Kadesh.

And the sons of Israel, all the congregation, came to Mount Hor.  
23 23 And Jehovah said to Moses and Aaron at Mount Hor on the boundary  
24 of Edom 24 "Aaron is to be gathered to his kinsfolk, because he is not  
to go into the country I have given to the sons of Israel, on account  
25 of your having disobeyed me at Meribah Water: 25 take Aaron and his  
26 son Eleazar and take them up on Mount Hor, 26 and strip Aaron of his  
garments and robe his son Eleazar in them, and Aaron shall be  
27 gathered home and die there." 27 And Moses did as Jehovah commanded;  
and they went up *on* Mount Hor before the eyes of all the congre-  
28 gation, 28 and Moses stripped Aaron of his garments and robed his son  
Eleazar in them, and Aaron died there on the mountaintop. And  
29 Moses and Eleazar came down from the mountain, 29 and all the congre-  
gation saw that Aaron had breathed his last; and all the house  
of Israel wept for Aaron thirty days.

## CHAPTER 21

1 And the Canaanite, the king of 'Arad, who lived in the South, heard  
that the Israelites were coining by the Atharim road; and they at-

2 tacked the Israelites and took some of them prisoners. 2 And the Israelites made a vow to Jehovah, "If you will give this people into  
 3 our hands we will destroy their cities without quarter." 3 And Jehovah complied and gave the Canaanites up, and they destroyed them and their cities without quarter and named the place Hormah.  
 4 4 And they marched from Mount Hor on the Red Sea road to go  
 5 round Edom; and the people grew impatient at the march. 5 And the people talked at God and at Moses, "Why did you bring us up out of Egypt to die in the wilderness? because there is no bread and no  
 6 water, and we are sick of the flitting bread." 6 And Jehovah turned loose on the people the wildfire-snakes, and they bit the people and  
 7 many people of Israel died. 7 And the people came to Moses and said "We did wrong to talk at Jehovah and at you; pray to Jehovah and get Mm to take the snakes off us." And Moses prayed for the people,  
 8 and Jehovah said to Moses "Make yourself a wildfire-snake and place it on a pole, and everyone who is bitten and sees it shall get well."  
 9 9 And Moses made a bronze snake and placed it on a pole, and if the snakes had bitten a man and he looked at the bronze snake he got well.  
 10 11 10 And the sons of Israel marched, and camped at Oboth. 11 And they  
 12 marched from Oboth and camped at 'Ijim across the river in the wilderness to the east of Moab. 12 From there they marched and camped  
 13 at Zered Arroyo. 13 From there they marched and camped on the other side of the wilderness course of the Arnon that comes out of the Amorite territory; for the Arnon is the boundary of Moab, between  
 14 Moab and the Amorites. 14 That is why it says in the Book of Jehovah's Wars  
 "Vaheb in Suphah, and the arroyos of the Arnon,  
 15 15 And the arroyo-steep that slants toward the site of 'Ar  
 And abuts on the border of Moab."  
 16 16 And from there to Beer; that is the well of which Jehovah said to  
 17 Moses "Bring the people together and I will give them water." 17 Then Israel sang this song:  
 "Come up, well!  
 sing to it!  
 18 18 Well that captains dug,  
 the nobles of the people sank,  
 With a baton, with their staves,  
 from wilderness a gift."  
 19 20 19 And from Mattanah to Nahaliel, and from Nahaliel to Bamoth, 20 and  
 from Bamoth to the valley in the Moabite countryside at the head of the Pisgah that faces the Jordan.  
 21 21 And the Israelites sent envoys to King Sihon of the Amorites with  
 22 the message 22 "Let us pass through your country: we will not turn off into field or vineyard, we will not drink well water, we will go by

23 the public road till we are past your territory." 23 But Sihon would not grant the Israelites passage through Ms territory; and Sihon brought together all his people and came out to the wilderness to meet the Israelites, and came to Jahas and fought the Israelites. 24 And the Israelites defeated him, giving no quarter, and took possession of his country from the Arnon to the Jabbok up to the Bene-'Ammon (for Ja'zer is the boundary of the Bene-'Ammon). 25 And the Israelites took all these cities, and the Israelites settled in all the Amorite cities, in Heshbon and all its dependencies, 26 because Heshbon was the capital of King Sihon of the Amorites and he made war on the former king of Moab and took all his country out of his hands up to the Arnon. 27 This, is why ballad-singers say

"Come to Heshbon, let it be built up  
and Sihon's city be set firm,  
28 Because a fire has gone out from Heshbon,  
a flame from Sihon's town,  
It has devoured 'Ar of Moab,  
the holders of the heights of the Arnon.  
29 Alas for you, Moab!  
lost you are, people of Kemosh!  
He has given his sons to be fugitives  
and his daughters to go into slavery  
to King Sihon of the Amorites.  
30 And their lamp is lost,  
Heshbon to Dibon,  
And wasted to Nophah  
is the steep of Medeba."

31 And the Israelites settled in the Amorite country. 32 And Moses sent to reconnoiter Ja'zer; and they took its dependencies and dispossessed the Amorites there. 33 And they turned around and went up toward the Bashan, and King 'Og of the Bashan came out to meet them, he and all his people, to battle at Edre'i. 34 And Jehovah said to Moses "Do not be afraid of him, because I have given him and all his people into your hands, and his country, and you shall do to him as you did to King Sihon of the Amorites, whose capital was Heshbon." 35 And they defeated him and all his people and killed them till they had left no survivor to him, and took possession of his country.

## CHAPTER 22

- 1 1 And the sons of Israel marched and camped in the Moab flats on the other side of the Jordan at Jericho.
- 2 2 And Balak the son of Sippor saw all that the Israelites had done to the Amorites; 3 and the Moabites quailed desperately before the people because there were so many of them, and the Moabites conceived a horror of the sons of Israel, 4 and said to the elders of Midian

"Now this assembly will lick up everything around us as an ox licks up the green stuff on the range."

5 5 And Balak the son of Sippor was king of Moab at that time; and he sent messengers to Balaam the son of Be'or at Pethor on the River in the country of the Bene-'Ammon to summon him, saying "Here is a people come out of Egypt; it covers the face of the land, 6 and it is settling next me. 6 Now come and curse this people for me, because it is too numerous for me: I might be able to defeat it and dislodge it from the country, for I know what you bless is blessed 7 and what you curse is cursed." 7 And the elders of Moab and the elders of Midian went with soothsayer's charms in their hands and came to 8 Balaam and told him Balak's words. 8 And he said to them "Stay here tonight and I will give you your answer in accordance with what Jehovah tells me"; and the captains of Moab stayed with Balaam. 9 9 And God came to Balaam and said "What are these men after with 10 you?" 10 and Balaam said to God "Balak the son of Sippor, king of 11 Moab, sends me word 11 'Here is the people that has come out of Egypt and covers the face of the land; now come, lay a curse on it for me; 12 I might be able to make war with it and might dislodge it.'" 12 And God said to Balaam "You are not to go with them; you are not to curse 13 the people, because it is blessed." 13 And Balaam rose in the morning and said to Balak's captains "Go to your own country, because Jehovah has refused to grant me to go with you"; 14 and the captains of Moab started, and came to Balak and said "Balaam refuses to go with us."

15 15 And again Balak sent chieftains more in number than those and of 16 higher rank; 16 and they came to Balaam and said to him "Says Balak the son of Sippor, Do not demur at coming to me, 17 for I will do the highest honors to you and do whatever you say I should; but come 18 lay a curse on this people for me." 18 And Balaam answered Balak's officers "If Balak gives me his house full of silver and gold I cannot do anything small or great in violation of my God Jehovah's charge. 19 19 Now stay in town tonight the same as the others did, and I will find out what more Jehovah tells me." 20 And God came to Balaam at night and said to him "If the men have come to invite you, go on with 21 them; only it shall be the thing I tell you that you shall do." 21 And Balaam rose in the morning and saddled his donkey and went with the captains of Moab.

22 22 And God was angry because he was going, and Jehovah's Angel took his stand to antagonize him. And he was riding on his donkey, 23 and had his two men with him. 23 And the donkey saw Jehovah's Angel standing in the road with his drawn sword in his hand, and the donkey turned out of the road and went in the fields; and Balaam 24 beat the donkey to turn it into the road. 24 And Jehovah's Angel stood in the no-man's-land between the vineyards, with a fence on this side 25 and a fence on that; 25 and the donkey saw Jehovah's Angel and crowded

up to the wall and jammed Balaam's leg against the wall, and again  
26 he beat her. 26 And Jehovah's Angel passed on again and stood in a nar-  
row place where there was no way to turn out to the right or the left;  
27 27 and the donkey saw Jehovah's Angel and lay down with Balaam, and  
28 Balaam was angry and beat his donkey with his staff. 28 And Jehovah  
opened the donkey's mouth, and she said to Balaam "What have I  
29 done to you that you have beaten me these three times?" 29 And Balaam  
said to the donkey "Because you played tricks at my expense; I wish  
30 I had a sword in my hand, I would kill you now." 30 And the donkey  
said to Balaam "I am your donkey that you have ridden ever since  
you existed to this day, am I not? have I been in the habit of doing  
so to you?" and he said "No."

31 31 And Jehovah unveiled Balaam's eyes, and he saw Jehovah's Angel  
standing in the road with his drawn sword in his hand; and he bowed  
32 down and did reverence on his face. 32 And Jehovah's Angel said to  
him "What have you beaten your donkey these three times for? here  
I had come out as antagonist because the journey was waywardly  
33 undertaken before my face, 33 and the donkey saw me and turned out  
before me these three times; if she had not turned out from me,  
34 by this time I should have killed you and left her alive." 34 And Ba-  
laam said to Jehovah's Angel "I did wrong, because I did not know  
you had taken your stand in the road to meet me; now, if it dis-  
35 pleases you, I will turn back." 35 But Jehovah's Angel said to Balaam  
"Go with the men, but it shall be only the thing I tell you that you  
shall say." And Balaam went with Balak's captains.

36 36 And Balak heard that Balaam was coming, and went out to meet  
him at 'Ir-Moab on the Arnon boundary, at the end of the boundary;  
37 37 and Balak said to Balaam "Did I not send to you to invite you? why  
did you not come to me? am I really not able to do honors to you?"  
38 38 And Balaam said to Balak "Here I have come to you; now am I able  
to say anything at all? the word that Jehovah dictates to me, that I  
shall say."

39 39 And Balaam went with Balak, and they came to Kirjath-Husoth;  
40 40 and Balak sacrificed cattle and sheep and sent to Balaam and the  
41 captains that were with him. 41 And in the morning Balak took Balaam  
and brought him up to Baal Heights, and from there he saw the

## CHAPTER 23

1 edge of the people. 1 And Balaam said to Balak "Build me seven altars  
2 here, and get ready seven steers and seven rams here for me." 2 And  
Balak did as Balaam said, and Balak and Balaam offered a steer and  
3 a ram as burnt-offering on each altar. 3 And Balaam said to Balak  
"Take your stand by your burnt-offering and I will go: maybe  
Jehovah will meet me, and what word he shows me I will report to  
4 you." 4 And he went to a scalp, and God met Balaam, and he said  
to him "I have reared the seven altars and offered a steer and a ram

5 as burnt-offering on each altar." 5 And God dictated a word to Balaam, and said "Go back to Balak, and thus you are to speak."

6 6 And he went back to him and found him standing by his burnt-offering, him and all the captains of Moab; 7 and he struck up his lay and said

"From Syria Balak leads me,  
the king of Moab from the mountains of the east:  
'Come, curse Jacob for me,  
and come, be hostile to Israel.'

8 8 How am I to lay a curse on those on whom the Deity  
has laid none,  
how be hostile where Jehovah has not been hostile?

9 9 Because from the top of rocks I see him,  
from hills I behold him:  
Here is a people that lives alone  
and does not reckon itself among the nations;

10 10 Who has counted Jacob's dust  
and numbered the sandstorm of Israel?  
May my soul die the death of Jeshurun  
and my future be like his!"

11 11 And Balak said to Balaam "What have you done to me? I fetched  
you to lay a curse on my enemies and here you have gone and blessed  
12 them." 12 And he answered "What Jehovah dictates to me I am to take  
care to say, am I not?"

13 13 And Balak said to him "Come with me to another place from which  
you will see them and just see the edge of them and not the whole,  
14 and lay a curse on them for me from there." 14 And he took him to the  
head of the Pisgah, to Lookout Wold, and built seven altars and  
15 offered a steer and a ram as burnt-offering on each altar. 15 And he said  
to Balak "Take your stand here by your burnt-offering and I will  
16 meet him there." 16 And Jehovah met Balaam and dictated a word to  
him, and said "Go back to Balak, and thus you are to speak."

17 17 And he came to him and found him standing by his burnt-offering,  
and the captains of Moab with him; and Balak said to him "What did  
18 Jehovah speak?" 18 And he struck up his lay and said

"Stand up, Balak, and listen;  
give ear to me, son of Sippor:

19 The Deity is not a man, to lie,  
nor human, to change his mind.

Has He said and will not do,  
promised and will not make it good?

20 Here I have been charged to bless;  
he blesses and I am not to turn it back.

21 One does not look on trouble in Jacob  
nor see suffering in Israel:



He has his God Jehovah with him  
 and in him the cheers for a king.  
 22 It is a Deity that brings him out of Egypt,  
 he has pikes like a ure's;  
 23 For there is no taking signs against Jacob  
 and no soothsaying against Israel;  
 Now it shall be said of Jacob  
 and of Israel, What has God done!  
 24 Here is a people that stands up like a lioness  
 and rears like a lion;  
 He will not lie down till he eats prey  
 and drinks the blood of the slain."  
 25 25 And Balak said to Balaam "If you wouldn't lay a curse, then you  
 26 shouldn't bless." 26 But Balaam answered Balak "Did I not tell you  
 'What Jehovah says, that I do?'"  
 27 27 And Balak said to Balaam "Come, I will take you to another place;  
 maybe it will suit God and you will lay a curse on them for me from  
 28 there"; 28 and Balak took Balaam to the head of the Peghor that faces  
 29 the Jeshimon. 29 And Balaam said to Balak "Build me seven altars  
 30 here, and get ready seven steers and seven rams here for me"; 30 and  
 Balak did as Balaam said, and offered a steer and a ram as burnt-

#### CHAPTER 24

1 offering on each altar. 1 And Balaam saw that Jehovah was pleased to  
 bless Israel, and did not go as at other times to meet with signs, but  
 2 set his face toward the wilderness; 2 and Balaam raised his eyes and  
 3 saw Israel outspread by tribes, and a spirit of God was upon him, 3 and  
 he struck up his lay and said  
 "Quoth Be'or's son Balaam,  
 quoth the man enlightened of eye,  
 4 Quoth he who hears the Deity's say,  
 who beholds the vision of Shaddai,  
 fallen down and with unveiled eyes:  
 5 How goodly are your tents, Jacob,  
 your lodges, Israel!  
 6 Like far-stretching glens,  
 like riverside gardens,  
 Like spice-trees that Jehovah has planted,  
 like cedars by water.  
 7 Let water drip from his buckets,  
 his seed be in much water,  
 And his king be loftier than Agag,  
 and his kingdom hold its head high.  
 8 It is a Deity that brings him out of Egypt,  
 he has pikes like a ure's.

He shall eat nations, his foes,  
 and crunch their bones  
 and shatter by his arrows.  
 9 He lies down, lies at ease,  
 Like a lion and like a lioness; who will stir him up?  
 He who blesses you is blessed  
 and he who curses you is cursed."

10 10 And Balak was angry at Balaam and struck his hands together;  
 and Balak said to Balaam "It was to lay a curse on my enemies I  
 called you, and here you have been blessing them these three times.  
 11 11 Now get away to your place; I meant to do honors to you, but here  
 12 Jehovah has withheld you from honors." 12 And Balaam said to Balak  
 13 "Did I not tell even your messengers whom you sent to me 13 'If Balak  
 gives me his house full of silver and gold I cannot do anything good  
 or bad of my own free will in violation of Jehovah's charge: what  
 14 Jehovah says, that I say'? 14 Now here I am going to my people; come,  
 I will advise you what this people will do to yours in future days."  
 15 And he struck up his lay and said  
 "Quoth Be'or's son Balaam,  
 quoth the man enlightened of eye,  
 16 Quoth he who hears the Deity's say  
 and has the knowledge of the Lord above,  
 Who beholds the vision of Shaddai,  
 fallen down and with unveiled eyes:  
 17 I see him, but not now;  
 I behold him, but not near:  
 A star has traveled from Jacob  
 and a scepter has risen from Israel  
 Which will shatter Moab's brow  
 and the crown of all sons of Shuth.  
 18 And Edom will be annexed,  
 And Se'ir will be annexed, his enemies,  
 and Israel gain vigor.  
 19 And one will bear empire out of Jacob  
 and destroy every survivor of every city."  
 20 And he saw the 'Amalekites, and struck up his lay and said  
 "First of nations was 'Amalek,  
 but in future it will perish evermore."  
 21 And he saw the Cainites, and struck up his lay and said  
 "Permanent is your home,  
 set on a cliff your nest,  
 22 But Cain will come to be nibbled away—  
 How long? Assyria will carry you off to slavery."

23 And he struck up his lay and said  
"Alas, who will live when Deity causes it?"  
24 But ships from the Cyprus side  
Will tame Assyria and tame 'Eber  
and he too will perish evermore."  
25 And Balaam went off, and back to his place; and Balak also went  
his way.

#### CHAPTER 25

1 And the Israelites stayed at the Acacias, and the people began to  
2 follow the Moabite girls for immoral purposes. 2 And the girls invited  
the people to the sacrifices of their gods, and the people ate of them  
3 and did reverence to the girls' gods, 3 and Israel fraternized with the  
4 Baal of Pehgor; and Jehovah was angry with Israel. 4 And Jehovah  
said to Moses "Take all the headmen of the people and shelve them  
5 up to Jehovah in front of the sun, that Jehovah's anger may turn  
back from Israel." 5 And Moses said to the judges of Israel "Kill each  
of you his own men that have fraternized with the Baal of Pehgor."  
6 And there an Israelite man came in and brought his Midianite girl  
up to his brothers before the eyes of Moses and all the congregation  
7 of the sons of Israel as they were weeping at the door of the Tent  
of Meeting. 7 And Pinehas the son of Priest Aaron's son Eleazar saw it,  
and stood up from among the congregation and took a lance in his  
8 hand 8 and went in after the Israelite man into the pavilion and ran  
them both through, the Israelite man and the woman through her  
organ of sex; and the deaths among the sons of Israel were shut off  
9 9 And of those who died in the plague there were twenty-four thousand.  
10 11 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 11 "Pinehas the son of Priest  
Aaron's son Eleazar has turned back my ire from the sons of Israel  
by his being jealous on my behalf among them, so that I did not  
12 exterminate them in my jealousy. 12 So say 'I hereby give him my  
13 covenant of goodwill, 13 and he and his descendants after him shall have  
a covenant of perpetual priesthood, for his having been jealous for  
his God and purged the sons of Israel.'"  
14 And the name of the killed Israelite man, who was killed with  
the Midianite woman, was Zimri the son of Salu, a family prince of  
15 the Simeonites. 15 And the name of the killed Midianite woman was  
Cozbi the daughter of Sur; he was head of a family sept in Midian.  
16 17 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 17 "Assail the Midianites and  
18 strike them down, 18 because they are assailing you with their plots  
that they are laying against you in the affair of Pehgor and in the  
affair of their sister Cozbi the daughter of the prince of Midian, who  
was killed in the affair of Pehgor."

#### CHAPTER 26

1 And after the plague Jehovah said to Moses and to Priest Eleazar  
2 the son of Aaron 2 "Take the census of all the congregation of the sons

of Israel from twenty years old up, by families, all who come out  
3 with the militia in Israel."3And Moses and Priest Eleazar spoke with  
4 them in the Moab flats by the Jordan at Jericho, saying4"from twenty  
years old up, as Jehovah has commanded Moses."

5 5 And the sons of Israel who had come out of Egypt were: Reuben,  
Israel's firstborn: Reuben's sons were, Hanoc, the clan of the Hano-  
6 kites; of Pallu, the clan of the Palluites; 6 of Hesron, the clan of the  
7 Hesronites; of Carmi, the elan of the Carmites;7these were the clans  
of the Reubenites, and their muster was forty-three thousand seven  
8 9 hundred and thirty. 8 And the sons of Pallu were Eliab, 9 and the sons  
of Eliab were Nemuel and Dathan and Abiram—these were the  
Dathan and Abiram, notables of the congregation, who matched them-  
selves against Moses and Aaron in Korah's company when they  
10 matched themselves against Jehovah, 10 and the earth opened its mouth  
and swallowed them and Korah when the company died, when the  
fire consumed the two hundred and fifty men and they became an  
11 example; 11 but Korah's children did not die.

12 12 Simeon's sons were, clan by clan, of Nemuel, the clan of the Nemuel-  
ites; of Jamin, the clan of the Jaminites; of Jakin, the clan of the  
13 Jakinites; 13 of Zerah, the clan of the Zerahites; of Shaul, the clan of  
14 the Shaulites; 14 these were the clans of the Simeonites, twenty-two  
thousand and two hundred.

19 19 Judah's sons were 'Er and Onan—but 'Er and Onan died in  
20 Canaan— 20 and Judah's sons were, clan by clan, of Shelah, the clan  
of the Shelanites; of Peres, the clan of the Peresites; of Zerah, the  
21 clan of the Zerahites. 21 And Peres's sons were, of Hesron, the clan of  
22 the Hesronites; of Hamul, the clan of the Hamulites. 22 These were the  
clans of Judah by their muster, seventy-six thousand and five hundred.

23 23 Issacar's sons were, clan by clan, Tola', the clan of the Tola'ites; of  
24 Puvah, the clan of the Punites; 24 of Jashub, the clan of the Jashubites;  
25 of Shimron, the clan of the Shimronites; 25 these were the clans of Is-  
sacar by their muster, sixty-four thousand and three hundred.

26 26 Zebulun's sons were, clan by clan, of Sered, the clan of the Sered-  
ites; of Elon, the clan of the Elonites; of Jahleel, the clan of the  
27 Jahleelites; 27 these were the clans of the Zebulunites by their muster,  
sixty thousand and five hundred.

15 15 Gad's sons were, clan by clan, of Sephon, the clan of the Sephonites;  
of Haggi, the clan of the Haggites; of Shuni, the clan of the Shunites;  
16 of Ozni, the clan of the Oznites; 16 of 'Eri, the clan of the 'Erites;  
17 of Arod, the clan of the Arodites; 17 of Areli, the clan of the Arel-  
18 ites; 18 these were the clans of the sons of Gad by their muster, forty  
thousand and five hundred.

44 44 Asher's sons were, elan by clan, of Imnah, the clan of the Imnites;  
of Ishvi, the clan of the Ishvites; of Beri'ah, the clan of the Beri'-  
45 ites; 45 of Beri'ah's sons, of Heber, the clan of the Heberites; of Malkiel,  
46 the clan of the Malkielites; 46 and the name of Asher's daughter was

47 Sarah. 47 These were the clans of the sons of Asher by their muster, fifty-three thousand and four hundred.

28 29 28 Joseph's sons were, clan by clan, Manasseh and Ephraim. 29 Manasseh's sons were, of Makir, the clan of the Makirites—and Makir  
30 begot Gilead; of Gilead, the clan of the Gileadites. 30 These were Gilead's sons: I'ezer, the clan of the I'ezerites; of Helek, the clan of the  
31 Helekites; 31 and Asriel, the clan of the Asrielites; and Shekem, the  
32 clan of the Shekemites; 32 and Shemida', the clan of the Shemida'ites;  
33 and Hopher, the clan of the Hopherites. 33 And Hopher's son Silpahad  
34 did not have any sons, but daughters; and the names of Silpahad's  
34 daughters were Mahlah and No'ah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirsah. 34 These  
35 were the clans of Manasseh, and their muster was fifty-two thousand  
35 and seven hundred. 35 These were Ephraim's sons, clan by clan: of  
36 Shuthelah, the clan of the Shuthelahites; of Beker, the clan of the  
36 Bekerites; of Tahan, the clan of the Tahanites; 36 and these were  
37 Shuthelah's sons: of 'Eran, the clan of the 'Eranites. 37 These were the  
37 clans of the sons of Ephraim by their muster, thirty-two thousand  
and five hundred. These were Joseph's sons, clan by clan.

38 38 Benjamin's sons were, clan by clan, of Bela', the clan of the Bela'-  
39 ites; of Ashbel, the clan of the Ashbelites; of Ahiham, the clan of  
39 the Ahihamites; 39 of Shephupham, the clan of the Shephuphamites;  
40 of Hupham, the clan of the Huphamites; 40 and Bela's sons were Ard  
40 and Na'aman—the clan of the Ardites; of Na'aman, the clan of the  
41 Na'amites; 41 these were the sons of Benjamin, clan by clan, and their  
41 muster was forty-five thousand and six hundred.

42 42 These were Dan's sons, clan by clan: of Shuham, the clan of the  
42 Shuhamites; these were the sons of Dan, clan by clan; 43 all the clans  
43 of the Shuhamites by their muster were sixty-four thousand and  
four hundred.

48 48 Naphtali's sons were, clan by clan, of Jahseel, the clan of the Jah-  
49 seelites; 49 of Guni, the clan of the Gunites; of Jeser, the clan of the  
50 Jeserites; of Shillem, the clan of the Shillemites; 50 these were the clans  
of Naphtali, clan by clan, and their muster was forty-five thousand  
and four hundred.

51 51 This was the muster of the sons of Israel: six hundred and one  
thousand seven hundred and thirty.

52 53 52 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 53 "To these the country shall  
54 be divided as domain, by number of names. 54 The domain of the large  
tribe you shall make large and the domain of the small you shall make  
small; each shall be given its domain in proportion to its muster.  
55 55 Only the country shall be divided by lot; they shall take domain by  
56 the names of their ancestral tribes. 56 As the lot directs you shall divide  
their domain between large and small."

57 57 And this is the muster of the Levites, clan by clan: of Gershon,  
the clan of the Gershonites; of Kehath, the clan of the Kehathites; of  
58 Merari, the clan of the Merarites. 58 These are the clans of Levi: the

clan of the Libnites, the clan of the Hebronites, the clan of the  
Mahlites, the clan of the Mushites, the clan of the Korahites. And  
59 Kehath begot 'Amram; 59 and the name of 'Amram's wife was Jokebed  
60 the daughter of Levi, who was born to Levi in Egypt, and she bore  
61 to 'Amram Aaron and Moses and their sister Miriam. 60 And there were  
62 born to Aaron Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar; 61 but Nadab  
and Abihu died when they presented alien fire before Jehovah. 62 And  
their muster was twenty-three thousand, every male from a month  
old up; for they were not mustered among the sons of Israel, because  
they were not given a domain among the sons of Israel.

63 63 This is the muster of Moses and Priest Eleazar, which they took  
of the sons of Israel in the Moab flats by the Jordan at Jericho;  
64 64 and among these there was not a man of the muster of Moses and  
Priest Aaron which they had taken of the sons of Israel in the wilder-  
65 ness of Sinai, 65 because Jehovah had said to them "You shall die in the  
wilderness," and there was not a man left of them but Caleb the son  
of Jephunneh and Joshua' the son of Nun.

#### CHAPTER 27

1 1 And the daughters of Silpahad the son of Hopher the son of Gilead  
the son of Makir the son of Joseph came forward—and these are  
the names of his daughters: Mahlah and No'ah and Hoglah and  
2 Milcah and Tirsah—2 and stood before Moses and Priest Eleazar and  
the princes and all the congregation at the door of the Tent of  
3 Meeting, saying3 "Our father died in the wilderness, not having been  
among the company that combined against Jehovah in Korah's  
4 company, but dying for his own sin, and had no sons. 4 Why should  
our father's name be subtracted from among his clan because he had  
no son? give us a property among our father's brothers."

5 5 And Moses presented their case before Jehovah. 6 And Jehovah said  
7 to Moses7 "Silpahad's daughters are right in what they say: you shall  
give them hereditary property among their father's brothers and let  
8 their father's hereditary right pass to them. 8 And you shall tell the  
sons of Israel, When a man dies and has no son you shall let his in-  
9 heritance pass to his daughter; 9 and if he has no daughter you shall  
10 give his inheritance to his brothers; 10 and if he has no brothers you shall  
11 give his inheritance to his father's brothers; 11 and if his father has no  
brothers you shall give his inheritance to his next of kin in his clan  
and he shall take possession of it. And the sons of Israel shall have it  
for a legal usage, as Jehovah commanded Moses."

12 12 And Jehovah said to Moses "Go up on this highland across the  
13 river and see the country I have given to the sons of Israel: 13 you shall  
see it and be gathered to your kinsfolk too as your brother Aaron  
14 was, 14 as you disobeyed my directions in the wilderness of Sin, at the  
congregation's upbraiding, to recognize my holiness before their eyes

at the water." (That is, the water of Meribah-Kadesh, wilderness of Sin.)

15 16 15 And Moses spoke to Jehovah, saying 16 "Let Jehovah, the God of  
17 Spirits of all mortals, appoint a man over the congregation 17 who shall  
go out before them and go in before them, and lead them out and  
lead them in, that Jehovah's congregation may not be like sheep that  
18 have no shepherd." 18 And Jehovah said to Moses "Take Joshua' the  
son of Nun, a man who has a spirit in him, and lay your hands on him,  
19 19 and set him before Priest Eleazar and before all the congregation, and  
20 commission him before their eyes 20 and put some of your prestige on  
him, so that all the congregation of the sons of Israel shall hear.  
21 21 And he shall stand before Priest Eleazar, and he shall submit ques-  
tions to the decision of the Urim before Jehovah for him: by his  
directions he shall go out and by his directions come in, he and all  
22 the sons of Israel with him, and all the congregation." 22 And Moses  
did as Jehovah commanded him, and took Joshua' and set him before  
23 Priest Eleazar and before all the congregation, 23 and laid his hands on  
him and commissioned him, as Jehovah had directed by Moses.

## CHAPTER 28

1 2 1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 2 "Give the sons of Israel the  
commands 'My oblation of food for my fire-offerings as a genial odor  
3 you shall take care to present to me at the proper time.' 3 And you  
shall say to them 'This is the fire-offering you are to present to  
Jehovah: two faultless yearling sheep a day as regular burnt-offering.  
4 4 The first sheep you are to do in the morning, and the second sheep  
5 you are to do in the evening hours, 5 and a tenth of a bushel of farina  
6 for grain-offering, stirred up with three pints of beaten oil: 6 the  
regular burnt-offering that was done at Mount Sinai, for a genial  
7 odor, a fire-offering to Jehovah; 7 and its libation, three pints of wine  
to one sheep, pour out in the holy place as a liquor-libation to Jehovah.  
8 8 And the second sheep you shall do in the evening hours, do the same  
grain-offering and libation as in the morning: a fire-offering, a genial  
odor to Jehovah.

9 9 " 'And on the sabbath day two faultless yearling sheep and two  
tenths of farina as grain-offering, stirred up with oil, and its libation,  
10 10 as burnt-offering sabbath by sabbath, besides the regular burnt-  
offering and its libation.

11 11 " 'And at your first-of-the-month celebrations you shall present a  
burnt-offering to Jehovah, two steers, one ram, seven faultless year-  
12 ling sheep, 12 and three tenths of farina as grain-offering, stirred up  
with oil, for one steer, and two tenths of farina as grain-offering,  
13 stirred up with oil, for one ram, 13 and a tenth each of farina as grain-  
offering, stirred up with oil, for one sheep, as a burnt-offering, a  
14 genial odor, a fire-offering to Jehovah; 14 and their libations, three  
quarts of wine for a steer and two quarts for a ram and three pints

for a sheep; this is the burnt-offering month by month for the months  
15 of the year; and one old goat for a sin-offering to Jehovah. 15 Besides  
the regular burnt-offering it shall be done, and its libation.

16 "And in the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month, is  
17 a passover for Jehovah; 17 and on the fifteenth day of this month is  
18 a feast: matzoth shall be eaten seven days. 18 On the first day is a  
19 sacred meeting: you are not to do any business work; 19 and you shall  
20 present a fire-offering, a burnt-offering to Jehovah, two steers and  
20 one ram and seven yearling sheep, have them faultless, 20 and their  
21 grain-offering of farina stirred up with oil: you shall do three tenths  
21 for a steer and two tenths for a ram, 21 and a tenth you shall do for  
22 23 each of the seven sheep; 22 and one sin-goat to purge you. 23 Aside from  
the morning burnt-offering for the regular burnt-offering you shall  
24 do these. 24 The same you shall do each day for seven days as fire-  
25 offering food, a genial odor to Jehovah; besides the regular burnt-  
25 offering it shall be done, and its libations. 25 And on the seventh day you  
shall have a sacred meeting: you are not to do any business work.

26 "And on the day of firstfruits, when you present a new grain-  
26 offering to Jehovah by your weeks, you shall have a sacred meeting:  
27 you are not to do any business work; 27 and you shall present a burnt-  
28 offering for a genial odor to Jehovah. Two steers, one ram, seven  
28 yearling sheep, 28 and their grain-offering of farina stirred up with oil,  
29 three tenths for one steer, 29 two tenths for the one ram, a tenth for  
30 31 each of the seven sheep, 30 one old goat to purge you, 31 aside from the  
regular burnt-offering and its grain-offering, you shall do; have them  
faultless; and their libations.

## CHAPTER 29

1 "And in the seventh month, on the first of the month, you shall  
1 have a sacred meeting: you shall not do any business work; you  
2 shall have it as a day of cheers and trumpet-calls, 2 and you shall do  
a burnt-offering for a genial odor to Jehovah, one steer of horned  
3 cattle, one ram, seven faultless yearling sheep, 3 and their grain-  
offering of farina stirred up with oil, three tenths for the steer, two  
4 tenths for the ram, 4 and one tenth per sheep for the seven sheep,  
5 6 5 and one old goat as a sin-offering to purge you, 6 aside from the  
monthly burnt-offering and its grain-offering and the regular burnt-  
offering and its grain-offering and their due libations, for a genial  
odor, a fire-offering to Jehovah.

7 "And on the tenth of this seventh month you shall have a sacred  
7 meeting and deny yourselves the gratification of appetites; you shall  
8 not do any work; 8 and you shall present a burnt-offering to Jehovah  
as a genial odor, one steer of horned cattle, one ram, seven yearling  
9 sheep, have them faultless; 9 and their grain-offering of farina stirred  
up with oil, three tenths for the steer, two tenths for the one ram,  
10 11 10 a tenth for each of the seven sheep, 11 one old goat as sin-offering, aside



from the purgation sin-offering and the regular burnt-offering and its grain-offering and their libations.

12 " And on the fifteenth day of the seventh month you shall have a  
sacred meeting; you shall not do any business work; and you shall  
13 keep a feast to Jehovah seven days. 13 And you shall present a burnt-  
offering, a fire-offering as a genial odor to Jehovah, thirteen steers,  
14 two rams, fourteen yearling sheep, which shall be faultless, 14 and their  
grain-offering of farina stirred up with oil, three tenths per steer  
15 for the thirteen steers, two tenths per ram for the two rams, 15 a tenth  
16 for each of the fourteen sheep; 16 and one old goat as sin-offering; aside  
from the regular burnt-offering, its grain-offering, and its libation.  
17 And on the second day twelve steers, two rams, fourteen faultless  
18 yearling sheep, 18 and their due grain-offering and libations, for the  
steers, the rams, and the sheep, by number, 19 and one old goat as sin-  
19 offering, aside from the regular burnt-offering and its grain-offering  
and its libation. 20 And on the third day eleven steers, two rams, four-  
20 teen faultless yearling sheep, 21 and their due grain-offering and li-  
21 bations, for the steers, the rams, and the sheep, by number, 22 and one  
22 sin-goat, aside from the regular burnt-offering and its grain-offering  
and its libation. 23 And on the fourth day ten steers, two rams, fourteen  
23 faultless yearling sheep, 24 and their due grain-offering and libations,  
24 for the steers, the rams, and the sheep, by number, 25 and one old goat  
25 as sin-offering, aside from the regular burnt-offering and its grain-  
offering and its libation. 26 And on the fifth day nine steers, two rams,  
26 fourteen faultless yearling sheep, 27 and their due grain-offering and  
27 libations, for the steers, the rams, and the sheep, by number, 28 and one  
28 sin-goat, aside from the regular burnt-offering and its grain-offering  
and its libation. 29 And on the sixth day eight steers, two rams, four-  
29 teen faultless yearling sheep, 30 and their due grain-offering and li-  
30 bations, for the steers, the rams, and the sheep, by number, 31 and one  
31 sin-goat, aside from the regular burnt-offering and its grain-offering  
and its libation. 32 And on the seventh day seven steers, two rams, four-  
32 teen faultless yearling sheep, 33 and their due grain-offering and li-  
33 bations, for the steers, the rams, and the sheep, by number, 34 and one  
34 sin-goat, aside from the regular burnt-offering and its grain-offering  
and its libation. 35 On the eighth day you shall have a holiday: you shall  
35 not do any business work; 36 and you shall present a burnt-offering, a  
36 fire-offering as a genial odor to Jehovah, one steer, one ram, seven  
faultless yearling sheep, 37 their due grain-offering and libations, for  
37 the steer, the ram, and the sheep, by number, 38 and one sin-goat, aside  
38 from the regular burnt-offering and its grain-offering and libation.

39 " These you shall do for Jehovah at your stated dates, besides your  
vows and your voluntary offerings for your burnt-offerings and grain-  
offerings and libations and welfare-sacrifices."

40 And Moses told the sons of Israel all that Jehovah commanded  
Moses to.

## CHAPTER 30

1 1 And Moses spoke to the heads of tribes of the sons of Israel, saying  
2 "This is the order Jehovah has given:2When a man makes a vow to  
Jehovah or swears an oath laying an obligation on himself, he shall  
not repudiate his word: he shall do just as came out of his mouth.  
3 3 "And when a woman makes a vow to Jehovah or assumes an obli-  
4 gation in her father's house in her girlhood, 4 and her father hears  
her vow or the obligation she laid on herself, and her father says  
nothing to her, all her vows shall stand and any obligation she has  
5 laid on herself shall stand.5But if her father opposes her on the day  
that he hears it, none of her vows or the obligations she has laid on  
6 herself shall stand; and Jehovah will forgive her, because her father  
7 opposed her. 6 And if she shall become a wife while she has upon her  
7 her vows or the utterance to which she has obligated herself, 7 and  
her husband hears on such day as he may hear of it and says nothing  
to her, her vows shall stand, and her obligations that she has laid on  
8 herself shall stand;8but if on the day that her husband hears he  
opposes her, he quashes her vow that she had upon her, and the  
utterance to which she had obligated herself, and Jehovah will for-  
9 give her.9And a vow of a widow or divorced woman, anything that she  
13 obligates herself to, shall stand against her.13Every vow, and every  
obligation to deny herself the gratification of appetites, her husband  
15 is to confirm or her husband is to quash. 15 But if he shall quash them  
16 after he hears, he shall bear her guilt." 16 These are the usages Jehovah  
enjoined on Moses as between man and wife, and between father  
and daughter during her girlhood in her father's house.

## CHAPTER 31

1 2 1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 2 "Avenge the sons of Israel  
on the Midianites; afterward you shall be gathered to your kinsfolk."  
3 3 And Moses spoke to the people, saying "Arm men from among you  
for an expedition, and they shall be against Midian to take Jehovah's  
4 vengeance on Midian: 4 a thousand per tribe for all the tribes of Israel  
5 you shall send on the expedition." 5 And there were tendered out of  
the thousands of Israel a thousand to a tribe, twelve thousand armed  
6 for the expedition. 6 And Moses sent them, a thousand to a tribe, on  
the expedition, them and Priest Eleazar's son Pinehas with the sacred  
7 objects and the trumpets for the martial music in his hands; 7 and  
they went on the expedition against Midian as Jehovah had com-  
8 manded Moses, and killed every male,8and killed the kings of Midian  
over the fallen, Evi and Rekem and Sur and Hur and Reba', the  
9 five kings of Midian; and Balaam the son of Be'or they killed with  
the sword; 9 and they carried off as slaves the women and children of  
10 Midian, and made plunder of all their cattle and stock and all their  
11 wealth. 10 And all their cities in their settlements, and all their encamp-  
ments, they burned up;11 and they took all the booty, and all the

12 captures of man and of beast, 12 and brought to Moses and Priest Eleazar and the congregation of the sons of Israel the slaves and the captures and the booty at the camp on the Moab flats by the Jordan at Jericho.

13 13 And Moses and Priest Eleazar and all the princes of the congregation went out to meet them outside the camp; 14 and Moses was incensed at the officers of the force, the captains of thousands and of hundreds, who were coming in from the war expedition. 15 And Moses said to them "Have you left alive all females? 16 here it was they who at Balaam's word became to the sons of Israel a seduction from Jehovah on the occasion of Peghor, and the plague came in Jehovah's congregation. 17 Now kill every male among the children, and kill every woman who has known man in sexual embrace; 18 and all children among the women, who have never known sexual embrace, keep alive for yourselves. 19 And for yourselves camp outside the camp seven days; everybody who has killed a person and everybody who has touched a fallen man, clear away your sin on the third day and on the seventh, you and your captives. 20 And every garment and every article of leather and every fabric of goats' hair and every article of wood you shall clear of sin."

21 21 And Priest Eleazar said to the men of the expedition who were coming in from the war "This is the rule of the instruction Jehovah has enjoined on Moses. 22 Just the gold and silver and bronze and iron and tin and lead, 23 every substance that stands fire you shall put through fire and it will be clean, only it is to have its sin cleared away with pollution-water; and everything that does not stand fire you shall put through water. 24 And you shall wash your clothes on the seventh day and be clean, and afterward you shall come in to the camp."

25 26 25 And Jehovah said to Moses 26 "Take the census of the captured drove of man and beast, you and Priest Eleazar and the heads of families of the congregation, 27 and halve the captures between the actual fighters who went on the expedition and the whole congregation. 28 And you shall levy a tax for Jehovah from the fighting men who went on the expedition; one person out of five hundred of the human beings and of the horned cattle and of the donkeys and of the small cattle 29 29 out of their half you shall take and give to Priest Eleazar as Jehovah's contribution. 30 And out of the half for the sons of Israel you shall take one appropriated out of fifty of the human beings, of the horned cattle, of the donkeys, and of the small cattle, out of all the animals, and give them to the Levites who do duty about Jehovah's tabernacle."

31 31 And Moses and Priest Eleazar did as Jehovah had commanded 32 Moses. 32 And the captures, the rest of the plunder the expeditionaries had plundered, came to six hundred and seventy-five thousand small 33 34 cattle 33 and seventy-two thousand horned cattle 24 and sixty-one thousand 35 donkeys, 35 and of human persons, out of the women who had never 36 known sexual embrace, thirty-two thousand persons in all. 36 And half

was the share of those who had gone out on the expedition: the number of small cattle was three hundred and thirty-seven thousand and five hundred, 37 and the tax for Jehovah out of the small cattle came to six hundred and seventy-five; 38 and of the horned cattle there were thirty-six thousand, and the tax of them for Jehovah was seventy-two; 39 and of donkeys there were thirty thousand and five hundred, 40 and the tax of them for Jehovah was sixty-one; 41 and of human persons there were sixteen thousand, and the tax of them for Jehovah was thirty-two persons. 41 And Moses gave the tax of Jehovah's contribution to Priest Eleazar as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

42 And of the half for the sons of Israel, which Moses divided off from the men that went on the expedition, 43 the congregation's half of the small cattle came to three hundred and thirty-seven thousand and five hundred, 44 and horned cattle thirty-six thousand, 45 and donkeys thirty thousand and five hundred, 46 and human persons sixteen thousand; 47 and from the half for the sons of Israel Moses took what was appropriated, one out of fifty of the human beings and of the cattle, and gave them to the Levites who did duty about Jehovah's tabernacle, as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

48 And the officers of the expeditionary thousands, the captains of thousands and of hundreds, approached Moses 49 and said to Moses "Your servants have gone over the roll of the fighting men under our command, and not a man of us was missing. 50 And we are presenting Jehovah's oblation, what each one has found in articles of gold, armlet and bracelet, finger-ring, earring and bangle, to purge our souls before Jehovah." 51 And Moses and Priest Eleazar received the gold from them, 52 every kind of wrought article; 52 and all the gold of the contribution they made to Jehovah came to eight thousand eight hundred ounces, 53 from the captains of thousands and of hundreds. 53 The men of the expedition had plundered each for himself. 54 And Moses and Priest Eleazar received the gold from the captains of thousands and of hundreds and brought it into the Tent of Meeting as a memorial of the sons of Israel before Jehovah.

#### CHAPTER 32

1 And the sons of Reuben and the sons of Gad had a great deal of stock, very numerous; and they saw the Ja'zer country and the 2 Gilead country, and found the place was a place for stock. 2 And the sons of Gad and the sons of Reuben came and said to Moses and 3 Priest Eleazar and the princes of the congregation 3 " 'Ataroth and Dibon and Ja'zer and Nimrah and Heshbon and Elealeh and Sebam 4 and Nebo and Be'on, 4 the country Jehovah has defeated before the congregation of Israel, is a stock country; and your servants have 5 stock." 5 And they said "Please let this country be given to your servants as a property; do not take us over the Jordan."

6 And Moses said to the sons of Gad and the sons of Reuben "Are

7 your brothers to go into battle and you to sit here? 7 And why are you  
8 setting the hearts of the sons of Israel against going over to the  
9 country Jehovah has given them? 8 that was the way your fathers did  
10 when I sent them from Kadesh-Barnea' to see the country, 9 and they  
11 went up to Cluster Arroyo and saw the country, and set the hearts  
12 of the sons of Israel against the idea of going into the country  
13 Jehovah had given them; 10 and Jehovah was angry that day and swore  
14 11 'The men that came up out of Egypt, from twenty years old up, shall  
15 not see the soil I swore to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, because they  
16 have not altogether followed me; 12 except Caleb the son of Jephunneh  
17 the Kenazite and Joshua' the son of Nun, because they did altogether  
18 follow me.' 13 And Jehovah was angry with Israel and set them roving  
19 back and forth in the wilderness forty years, till all the generation  
20 that had done what displeased Jehovah were gone. 14 And here you are  
21 standing up as your fathers' successors, a whole brood of sinful men,  
22 to add more to Jehovah's anger against Israel, 15 because you turn  
23 back from following him and he will once again leave them in the  
24 wilderness, and you will ruin all this people."

16 16 And they approached him and said "We will build sheepfolds here  
17 for our stock, and cities for our children; 17 and we ourselves will arm  
18 and go under arms before the sons of Israel till we have brought  
19 them to their place, while our children stay in the fortified cities for  
20 fear of the natives; 18 we will not come home till the sons of Israel have  
21 each received his estate; 19 because we will not take estate with them on  
22 the further side of the Jordan, because our estate has come to us on  
23 the east side of the Jordan."

20 20 And Moses said to them "If you do this thing, if you go armed  
21 before Jehovah to the war, 21 and every man of yours that bears arms  
22 crosses the Jordan before Jehovah till he dispossesses his enemies  
23 before him 22 and the country is subjugated to Jehovah, and afterward  
24 you go back, you shall be innocent as regards Jehovah and as regards  
25 Israel, and shall have this country for your property before Jehovah,  
26 23 but if you do not do so you will have sinned against Jehovah, and  
27 be sure your sin will find you out. 24 Build yourselves cities for your  
28 children and folds for your sheep and goats: you are to do what  
29 came out of your mouths." 25 And the sons of Gad and the sons of  
30 Reuben said to Moses "Your servants will do as my lord is ordering;  
26 our children, our women, our stock, and all our beasts shall be there  
27 in the cities of Gilead, 27 and your servants, everyone that bears arms  
28 for service, will go over before Jehovah to the war as my lord states."

28 28 And Moses gave Priest Eleazar and Joshua' the son of Nun and the  
29 tribal heads of families of the sons of Israel orders for their case;  
30 29 and Moses said to them "If the sons of Gad and the sons of Reuben  
31 go over the Jordan with you, everyone that bears arms, before Jeho-  
32 vah to the war, and the country is subjected to you, give them the  
33 country of Gilead for their property; 30 but if they do not go over

armed with you, let them come in for property among you in Canaan."  
31 31 And the sons of Gad and the sons of Reuben answered "What Jehovah  
32 has stated to your servants, that same we will do: 32 we ourselves will go  
over armed before Jehovah to Canaan, with the property of our  
estate on the other side of the Jordan vesting in us."

33 33 And Moses gave them, the sons of Gad and the sons of Reuben and  
half the tribe of Manasseh the son of Joseph, the kingdom of King  
Sihon of the Amorites and the kingdom of King 'Og of the Bashan,  
the country city by city, by the boundaries of the cities of the country  
34 all round. 34 And the sons of Gad built Dibon and 'Ataroth and 'Aro'er  
36 and "Ataroth-Shophan and Ja'zer and Jogbehah 36 and Beth-Nimrah  
37 and Beth-haran, fortified cities and folds for flocks. 37 And the sons of  
38 Reuben built Heshbon and Elealeh and Kirjathaim 38 and Nebo and  
Baal-Me'on (names to be changed) and Sibmah, and named the  
cities they built.

39 39 And the sons of Makir the son of Manasseh went to Gilead and  
40 took it and dispossessed the Amorites in it. 40 And Moses gave Gilead  
41 to Makir the son of Manasseh and they lived in it. 41 And Jair the son  
of Manasseh went and took their havvoth [tent-villages] and called  
42 them the Havvoth of Jair. 42 And Nobah went and took Kenath and  
its dependencies and named it Nobah after himself.

#### CHAPTER 33

1 1 These are the stages of the march of the sons of Israel as they came  
2 out of Egypt in full force under Moses and Aaron; 2 and Moses wrote  
down their outward marches stage by stage at Jehovah's direction.  
3 And these are their stages, outward march by march. 3 They marched  
from Ra'meses in the first month, on the fifteenth day of the first  
4 month; on the day after the passover the sons of Israel went out with  
a high hand in sight of all the Egyptians, 4 while the Egyptians were  
burying those whom Jehovah had killed among them, every firstborn  
5 son—and on their gods Jehovah executed judgments. 5 And the sons  
6 of Israel marched from Ra'meses and camped at Succoth. 6 And they  
marched from Succoth and camped at Etham on the edge of the  
7 wilderness. 7 And they marched from Etham and went back by Pi-  
hahiroth which faces Baal-Sephon, and camped in front of Migdol.  
8 8 And they marched from Pi-hahiroth and crossed through the middle  
of the sea to the wilderness, and went three days' journey in the  
9 wilderness of Etham and camped at Marah. 9 And they marched from  
Marah and came to Elim; and at Elim there were twelve springs of  
10 water and seventy palm trees; and they camped there. 10 And they  
marched from Elim and camped by the Red Sea. 11 And they marched  
12 from the Red Sea and camped in the wilderness of Sin. 12 And they  
13 marched from the wilderness of Sin and camped at Dophkah. 13 And  
14 they marched from Dophkah and camped at Alush. 14 And they marched  
from Alush and camped at Rephidim; and there was no water there

15 for the people to drink. 15 And they marched from Rephidim and  
16 camped in the wilderness of Sinai. 16 And they marched from the  
17 wilderness of Sinai and camped at Kibroth-hat-Taavah. 17 And they  
18 marched from Kibroth-hat-Taavah and camped at Haseroth. 18 And they  
19 marched from Haseroth and camped at Rithmah. 19 And they  
20 marched from Rithmah and camped at Rimmon-Peres. 20 And they  
21 marched from Rimmon-Peres and camped at Libnah. 21 And they  
22 marched from Libnah and camped at Rissah. 22 And they marched  
23 from Rissah and camped at Kehelathah. 23 And they marched from  
24 Kehelathah and camped at Mount Shepher. 24 And they marched from  
25 Mount Shepher and camped at Haradah. 25 And they marched from  
26 Haradah and camped at Makheloth. 26 And they marched from Makhe-  
27 loth and camped at Tahath. 27 And they marched from Tahath and  
28 camped at Terah. 28 And they marched from Terah and camped at  
29 Mithkah. And they marched from Mithkah and camped at Hash-  
30 monah. 30 And they marched from Hashmonah and camped at Moseroth.  
31 And they marched from Moseroth and camped among the Bene-  
32 Ja'akan. 32 And they marched from the Bene-Ja'akan and camped at  
33 Hor-hag-Gidgad. 33 And they marched from Hor-hag-Gidgad and  
34 camped at Jotbathah. 34 And they marched from Jotbathah and camped  
35 at 'Abronah. 35 And they marched from 'Abronah and camped at  
36 Ghesjon-Geber. 36 And they marched from Ghesjon-Geber and camped  
37 in the wilderness of Sin (that is, Kadesh). 37 And they marched from  
38 Kadesh and camped at Mount Hor in the edge of Edom, 38 and Priest  
Aaron went up on Mount Hor by Jehovah's direction and died there  
in the year forty of the exodus of the sons of Israel from Egypt, in  
39 the fifth month, on the first of the month; 39 and Aaron was a hundred  
40 and twenty-three years old when he died on Mount Hor. 40 And the  
Canaanite, the king of 'Arad, who lived in Canaan in the South,  
heard of the coming of the sons of Israel. 41 And they marched from  
41 Mount Hor and camped at Salmonah. 42 And they marched from Sal-  
42 monah and camped at Punon. 43 And they marched from Punon and  
43 camped at Oboth. 44 And they marched from Oboth and camped at  
44 'Ijim across the river on the boundary of Moab. 45 And they marched  
45 from 'Ijim and camped at Dibon-Gad. 46 And they marched from  
46 Dibon-Gad and camped at 'Almon-Diblathaim. 47 And they marched  
47 from 'Almon-Diblathaim and camped on the highlands across the  
river before Nebo. 48 And they marched from the highlands across the  
48 river and camped on the Moab flats by the Jordan at Jericho, 49 and  
49 camped along the Jordan from Beth-ha-Jeshimoth to Acacia Meadow  
on the Moab flats.

50 And Jehovah spoke to Moses on the Moab flats by the Jordan at  
51 Jericho saying 51 "Tell the sons of Israel, When you go over the Jordan  
52 into Canaan 52 you shall dispossess all the inhabitants of the country  
before you, and destroy all their pictures and destroy all their metal  
53 images and wreck all their heights, 53 and dispossess the country and

live in it, because I have given the country to you to take possession  
54 of. 54 And you shall have your estates assigned in the country by lot  
clan by clan, giving the more numerous more of an estate and the  
less numerous less of an estate; what the lot for one comes out for  
he shall have; you shall have your estates assigned by family tribes.  
55 55 And if you do not dispossess the inhabitants of the country before  
you, those who are left over of them shall be prickles in your eyes  
and thorns in your sides, and shall assail you in the country you live  
56 in; 56 and as I expected to do to them I will do to you."

#### CHAPTER 34

1 2 1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 2 "Charge the sons of Israel,  
When you come into Canaan, this is the country that shall fall to you  
as domain, the country of Canaan by its boundaries:

3 3 "Your south border shall be from the wilderness of Sin along by  
Edom, and your south boundary shall be from the east edge of the  
4 Salt Sea, 4 and your boundary shall go round south of Scorpion Pass  
and over to Sin, and its extremity shall be south of Kadesh-Barnea';  
5 and it shall go out to Hasar-Addar and over to 'Asmon. 5 And the  
boundary shall go round from 'Asmon to Egypt Arroyo, and have its  
termination at the sea.

6 6 "And your west boundary shall be the great sea as boundary; this  
shall be your west boundary.

7 7 "And this shall be your north boundary: from the great sea you  
8 shall mark Mount Hor, 8 and from Mount Hor you shall mark Lebo-  
9 Hamath, and the extremity of the boundary shall be at Sadad. 9 And  
the boundary shall go out to Ziphron, and its termination shall be  
at Hasar-'Enan: this shall be your north boundary.

10 10 "And for east boundary from Hasar-'Enan you shall mark She-  
11 pham, 11 and the boundary shall go down from Shepham to Riblah east  
of 'Ajin; and the boundary shall go down and skirt the east front of  
12 the sea of Kinnereth, 12 and the boundary shall go down to the Jordan,  
and its termination shall be at the Salt Sea. This shall be your country  
boundary by boundary all round."

13 13 And Moses gave the sons of Israel the command "This is the  
country which you are to have assigned to you by lot, which Jehovah  
14 commanded should be given to the nine and a half tribes; 14 for the  
tribe of the sons of Reuben family by family, and the tribe of the sons  
of Gad family by family, and half the tribe of Manasseh, have re-  
15 ceived their estate: 15 the two and a half tribes have received their estate  
on the east side, the side toward the sunrise, of the Jordan at Jericho."

16 17 16 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 17 "These are the names of the  
men who are to assign the country to you: Priest Eleazar and Joshua'  
18 the son of Nun, 18 and one prince out of each tribe you shall take to  
19 assign the country. 19 And these are the men's names: for the tribe of  
20 Judah, Caleb the son of Jephunneh; 20 for the tribe of the sons of



21 Simeon, Shemuel the son of 'Ammihud; 21 for the tribe of Benjamin,  
 22 Elidad the son of Kislou; 22 for the tribe of the sons of Dan a prince,  
 23 Bukki the son of Jagli; 23 for the sons of Joseph, for the tribe of the  
 24 sons of Manasseh a prince, Hanniel the son of Ephod, 24 and for the  
 tribe of the sons of Ephraim a prince, Kemuel the son of Shiptan;  
 25 25 for the tribe of the sons of Zebulun a prince, Elisaphan the son of  
 26 Parnac; 26 for the tribe of the sons of Issacar a prince, Paltiel the son  
 27 of 'Azzan; 27 for the tribe of the sons of Asher a prince, Ahihud the  
 28 son of Shelomi; 28 for the tribe of the sons of Naphtali a prince, Peda-  
 29 hel the son of 'Ammihud. 29 These are the ones Jehovah has commis-  
 sioned to assign estates to the sons of Israel in Canaan."

#### CHAPTER 35

1 1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses on the Moab flats by the Jordan at  
 2 Jericho, saying 2 "Command the sons of Israel so that they may give  
 the Levites out of their estate of property cities to live in; and you  
 3 shall give the Levites glebe for the cities, all round them. 3 And the  
 cities shall be for them to live in, and their glebes shall be for their  
 4 livestock and chattels and all their beasts. 4 And the glebes of the cities  
 you are to give the Levites shall be five hundred yards out from the  
 5 city wall all round; 5 and you shall measure, outside the city, the  
 east border a thousand yards and the south border a thousand and  
 the west border a thousand and the north border a thousand, with  
 the city in the middle: this is what they shall have as city glebes.  
 6 6 And the cities you are to give to the Levites, the six cities of asylum  
 which you are to give for the homicide to take flight to and forty-two  
 7 cities besides them: 7 the total of the cities which you are to give to  
 the Levites is forty-eight cities, them and their glebes. 8 And the cities  
 8 which you are to give are to be out of the property of the sons of  
 Israel, more from the greater and less from the lesser; each tribe shall  
 give cities to the Levites in proportion to the estate assigned to it."

9 9 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 10 "Tell the sons of Israel, When  
 10 you cross the Jordan into Canaan 11 you shall single out cities which  
 11 you are to have as cities of asylum for a homicide who has struck  
 12 a deadly blow by misadventure to take flight to; 12 and you shall have  
 the cities for an asylum from the blood-reclaimer, and the homicide  
 shall not die till he stands before the congregation for judgment.  
 13 13 And as for the cities you are to institute, you shall have six cities  
 14 of asylum: 14 three cities you shall institute on the other side of the  
 Jordan and three cities you shall institute in Canaan; they shall be  
 15 cities of asylum. 15 For the sons of Israel and for the immigrant and the  
 dependent alien among you these six cities shall be an asylum for  
 everyone who strikes a deadly blow by misadventure to take flight to.  
 16 16 And if he struck him with an iron article so that he died, he is a  
 17 murderer; the murderer must be put to death. 17 And if he struck him  
 with a stone fitted for use in the hand and suitable to cause death,

so that he died, he is a murderer; the murderer must be put to death.  
18 And if he struck him with a wooden implement fitted for use in the  
hand and suitable to cause death, so that he died, he is a murderer;  
19 the murderer must be put to death. 19 The blood-reclaimer himself shall  
put the murderer to death; he shall put him to death upon meeting  
20 with him. 20 And if he pushed him with ill will, or threw at him with  
21 aim, so that he died, 21 or struck him hostilely with his hand so that  
he died, the killer must be put to death; he is a murderer; the blood-  
reclaimer shall put the murderer to death upon meeting with him.  
22 But if he pushed him accidentally without hostile intent, or threw  
23 any implement at him without aim, 23 or threw any stone, suitable to  
cause death, without seeing, and it fell on him so that he died, he not  
24 being an enemy to him nor intending harm to him, 24 the congregation  
shall judge between the killer and the blood-reclaimer by these laws,  
25 25 and the congregation shall rescue the homicide from the hands of the  
blood-reclaimer and shall return him to his city of asylum to which  
he had taken flight, and he shall live in it till the high priest who  
26 has been anointed with the sacred oil dies. 26 And if the homicide shall  
go out of the boundaries of his city of asylum to which he has taken  
27 flight, 27 and the blood-reclaimer finds him outside the boundaries of  
Ms city of asylum, the blood-reclaimer is to slay the homicide, he  
28 incurs no bloodguilt; 28 for he is to stay in his city of asylum till the  
high priest dies, and after the high priest's death the homicide is to  
go back to his own land.

29 29 And these things shall be a legal usage of yours generation after  
30 generation in all your domiciles. 30 In every case of one who strikes a  
deadly blow the homicide shall be found a murderer on the word  
of witnesses. And one witness shall not be evidence against a person  
31 for death. 31 And you shall not take composition-money for the life of  
a homicide who is guilty and liable to die, but he must be put to  
32 death. 32 And you shall not take composition-money for flight to the  
city of asylum, for coming back to live in the country before the  
33 priest dies. 33 And you shall not pollute the country you are in: for  
blood pollutes the country, and the country will not be purged for  
the blood shed in it by anything but the blood of the one that shed  
34 it. 34 And you shall not defile the country you live in, in the midst of  
which I dwell; for I Jehovah dwell in the midst of the sons of Israel.

#### CHAPTER 36

1 1 And the heads of the families of the clan of the sons of Gilead  
the son of Makir the son of Manasseh, out of the clans of the sons of  
Joseph, drew near and spoke before Moses and before the princes,  
2 the heads of families of the sons of Israel, 2 and said "Jehovah com-  
manded you, sir, to give the country as estate by lot to the sons of  
Israel; and you, sir, have been commanded to give our brother Sil-  
3 pahad's estate to his daughters. 3 And they will marry into one of the

tribes of the sons of Israel, and their estate will be subtracted from the estate of our fathers and added to the estate of the tribe they marry into. And it will be subtracted from the lot of our estate,  
 4 4 and if the sons of Israel have ram-horn time their estate will be added to the estate of the tribe they have married into, and their estate will be subtracted from the estate of our fathers' tribe."

5 5 And Moses gave the sons of Israel the commandment, by Jehovah's direction, "The tribe of the sons of Joseph are right in what they say.

6 6 This is the commandment Jehovah gives for Silpahad's daughters: They shall marry whom they like, only they shall marry into their father's tribal elan. 7 And an estate of the sons of Israel shall not go round from tribe to tribe, but the sons of Israel shall stick each to the estate of his father's tribe. 8 And every heiress out of the tribes of the sons of Israel shall marry one of the clan of her father's tribe, in order that the sons of Israel may each possess his fathers' estate 9 and an estate may not go round from one tribe to another tribe, because the tribes of the sons of Israel are to stick each to its own estate."

10 11 10 As Jehovah commanded Moses, so Silpahad's daughters did, 11 and Silpahad's daughters Mahlah, Tirzah, and Hoglah and Milcah and  
 12 No'ah married their first cousins; 12 they married into the elans of the sons of Manasseh the son of Joseph, and their estate went to the tribe of their father's clan.

13 13 These are the commandments and laws that Jehovah enjoined on the sons of Israel by Moses on the Moab flats by the Jordan at Jericho.

#### MARGINAL NOTES TO NUMBERS

1:17 *Or* have been

1:24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 36, 38, 40, 42

*Var.* names, poll by poll every male, from

2:17 *Var.* of Meeting, the camp of the Levites, shall

3:1 *Conj.* of Aaron on the day

3:2 *Var.* Abihud

3:7 *Codd.* for him and for all the congregation before the Tent of Meeting, to do the work of the tabernacle, and care

3:24 *Var.* of the Gershonites was

3:25 *Conj.* coverings

3:28 *Conj.* eighty-three

4:15 *Lit.* These are the portage

4:32 *Lit.* shall appoint by name the

4:41 *Var.* Jehovah's direction through Moses

4:49 (*last part*) *Susp.*

5:7 *Lit.* and they shall confess their sins that they have

5:9 (*end*) *Susp.*

5:15 *Conj.\** his oblation for her

5:17 *Var.* take clean living water

5:18 (*end*) *Susp.*

6:4 (*last part*) *Unc.*

6:13 *Or* one shall bring him Stop.

7:3 *Conj.* came forward and brought

7:87 *Conj.* twelve rams, twelve lambs of the same year, and their

9:21 (*end*), 22 (*beginning*) *Susp.*

11:20 *Lit.* without it shall be

12:6 *Codd.* If there be among you a prophet to Jehovah *Var.* If Jehovah be your prophet

12:8 (*visibly*) *Unc.*; *susp.*

12:12 *Var.* not let her be

12:12 *Var.* like a dead man who when he comes out of his mother's womb has half his flesh eaten away

12:13 *Codd.\** "Deity, heal her."

13:2 *Lit.* one man each for the tribe of his fathers

13:4-14 *The forms of the names differ in different ancient copies*

13:7 *Conj.* Igal the son of \*\*\*\*\*; for the sons of Joseph, for the tribe of Manasseh, Gaddi the son of Susi and omit verse 11

13:22 *Lit.* there were Ahiman

- 13:30 *Lit.* hushed the people to Moses  
*Una; susp.*
- 13:33 *Var.* the Nephillim there (the sons of 'Anak are Nephilim), and
- 14:1 *Lit.* raised and gave their voices, and
- 14:9 *Lit.* because they are our bread; their shadow is gone away from over them
- 14:13 *Codd.* will hear that *or* will hear, because
- 14:24 *Lit.* he had another spirit with him
- 14:24 *Var.* my spirit
- 14:27 (have ... me) *Susp.*
- 14:30 *Lit.* I raised my hand to settle you in
- 15:4 *Or* cattle, he who presents the oblation shall present it to Jehovah. You
- 15:6 *Var.* *Or* for a ram
- 15:9 *Conj.* you shall present
- 15:12 *Lit.* goat; in accordance with the number that you do, thus
- 15:15 *Conj.* Thus the assembly shall do; there shall be one and the same rule for you and for
- 16:1 *Susp.*
- 16:1-2 *Codd.* took and rose
- 16:11 *Codd.* it is you and all your company that have combined against Jehovah
- 16:18 *Var.* laid incense on it
- 16:22 *Codd.\** said "Deity, God
- 17:3 *Or* for a head of
- IS:7 *Codd.\** veil, and you shall serve. I will
- 18:29 *Var.* take out all Jehovah's contribution
- 19:12 *Var.* it on the third day, and on the seventh he shall be clean
- 19:12 *Or* sin on the third day, on the seventh he shall
- 19:16 *Lit.* with a weapon or a dead man, or a human
- 19:18 *Lit.* killed or a dead man or a grave
- 20:1 *Or* on the first new moon
- 20:10 *Var.* Listen to me, you
- 20:13-14 *The name* Meribah *appears to mean* Upbraiding and Kadesh *to mean* Holy
- 20:17 *Var.* cistern water
- 21:1 *Conj.* the Canaanites who lived in the South heard
- 21:13 *Lit.* the wilderness Arnon that comes
- 21:16 Beer is *Hebrew* for well
- 21:18 *Var.* and from a wilderness to Mattanah *Var.* and from Beer to Mattanah (*Mattanah is Hebrew* for gift)
- 21:30 *Susp.*
- 21:30 *Codd.\** And we shot at them, Heshbon perished, to Dibon
- 21:30 *Codd.* And we wasted (*or* crashed them down) to Nophah which is to Medeba
- 22:5 *Var.* the river of the country
- 22:7 *Or* soothsayer's fees
- 22:11 *Var.* a people
- 22:32 (waywardly undertaken) *Unc.; susp.*
- 22:36 ('Ir-Moab) *Susp.*
- 23:2 *Var.* said, and offered a
- 23:3 (to a scalp) *Susp.*
- 23:10 *Codd.* numbered a quarter of Israel
- 23:10 *Codd.* death of upright men and my future be like his
- 23:20 *Lit.* have been taken to bless *Var.* have received blessing
- 23:21 *Or* look on villainy
- 23:21 *Or* see mischief
- 23:22 *The we was the huge long-horned wild bull of Europe and western Asia in ancient times*
- 23:23 *Or* in Jacob
- 23:23 *Or* in Israel
- 23:23 *Or* Now it shall be told to Jacob and to Israel what God has done (*conj.\** is doing)
- 24:2 *Lit.* alighted by tribes
- 24:3 (enlightened) *Unc.*
- 24:6 (spice-trees) *Unc.; susp.*
- 24:7 (*beginning*) *Susp.*
- 24:8 (*beginning*) *Susp.*
- 24:15 (enlightened) *Unc.*
- 24:16 *Lit.* knows the knowledge
- 24:17 *Lit.* Moab's temples (of head)
- 24:17 *Var.* and tear down all
- 24:18 (*beginning*) *Susp.*
- 24:18 *Or* gain wealth *Or* do stalwartly
- 24:19 *Unc.; conj.* And Moab shall come down, and every survivor shall perish out of 'Ar
- 24:19 *Lit.* destroy survivor out of city
- 24:20 *Or* is 'Amalek
- 24:20 (*end*) *Susp.*
- 24:21 *Conj.* Permanent make your home
- 24:22 *Conj.* But Kain will belong to 'Eber—
- 24:23 *Or* when Deity installs him *Susp.*
- 24:24 *Conj.* ships shall come out from the Cyprus side and tame
- 25:6 *Lit.* the Midianite girl
- 25:18 (*in three places*) *Or* for the affair of

- 26:3 *Codd.\** spoke them *Susp.*
- 26:12-50 *Ancient copies differ from each other in the form of the sentences as well as in some of the names*
- 26:15-47 *Var. has verses 15-18 and 44-47 in the places that their numbering would give them,*
- 26:54 *Lit.* of the large you shall
- 26:56 *Var.\** their domain shall be divided
- 26:63 *Or* and Priest Eleazar, who mustered the sons
- 26:64 *Or* and Priest Aaron, who mustered the sons
- 27:1 *Codd.* Makir the son of Manasseh the son of Joseph *Var.* Makir of the clans of Manasseh the son of Joseph *Another var. has both additions*
- 27:14 *Or* with the water
- 28:2 *Var.* of food, my fire-offerings for a genial
- 28:27 *Var.* sheep (have them faultless), and
- 28:31 *Conj.* shall do, and their libations
- 30:10-12, 14 *Var. adds* (10) And if it is in her husband's house she makes a vow or lays an obligation on herself by an oath, (11) and her husband hears it and says nothing to her, does not oppose her, all her vows shall stand and any obligations she has laid on herself shall stand. (12) But if her husband shall quash them on the day that he hears it, anything that came out of her lips, whether her vows or an obligation of herself, shall not stand: her husband has quashed them, and Jehovah will forgive her. *And also* (14) But if her husband shall say nothing to her from day to day, he confirms all her vows or all her obligations she has upon her; he confirms them because he said nothing to her on the day he heard it.
- 31:9 *Var.* and the sons of Israel carried off
- 31:51 *Lit.* every wrought article *Or* all in wrought form
- 32:3 (Be'on) *Susp.*
- 32:17 *Var.* will go armed in haste before
- 32:23 *Lit.* and know your sin that it will find you. Build
- 32:32 *Var.* Canaan; and give us the property of our estate on the other side of the Jordan." (*without vesting in us*) *Conj.* will do: we on our part will go over armed before Jehovah to Canaan, and do you on your part give us the property of
- 32:38 *Or* (with their names changed)
- 32:38 *Var.* built after themselves
- 33:2 *Conj.* their stages. At their going out they marched from
- 33:6-49 *Different ancient copies have many of the names differently*
- 34:7, 8, 10 (mark) *Unc.*
- 34:10 *Var.\** you shall desire Shepham
- 35:5 *Var.* what you shall
- 35:8 *Lit.* Israel; from the greater you shall make it more and from the lesser you shall make it less
- 35:17 *Lit.* a hand stone that one would die by, so that
- 35:18 *Lit.* a hand wooden implement that one would die by, so that
- 35:23 *Lit.* or any stone
- 35:31 *Lit.* is guilty to die
- 35:32 (for flight) *Susp.*
- 35:32 *Lit.* till the priest dies
- 36:2 *Codd.* have been commanded by Jehovah to
- 36:9 *Or* each man to his own estate

# THE BOOK OF DEUTERONOMY

## CHAPTER 1

1 1 These are the words Moses spoke to all Israel on the other side of  
the Jordan in the wilderness, in the Rift Valley opposite Suph be-  
2 tween Paran on the one hand and Tophel and Laban and Haseroth  
3 and Di-Zahab on the other. 2 It is eleven days from Horeb by way of  
the highlands of Se'ir to Kadesh-Barnea'; 3 and in the fortieth year,  
4 in the eleventh month, on the first of the month, Moses spoke to the  
sons of Israel just as Jehovah had commissioned him to, 4 after he  
had defeated King Sihon of the Amorites, whose capital was Hesh-  
5 bon, and King 'Og of the Bashan, whose capitals were 'Ashtaroth and  
Edre'i. 5 On the other side of the Jordan, in the country of Moab, Moses  
set himself to expound this code, saying

6 6 "Our God Jehovah told us at Horeb 'No more staying on this high-  
7 land: 7 turn and march, and go into the Amorite highland and to all  
its neighbors in the Rift Valley and in the highlands, and in the  
lowlands and in the South and on the coast, the Canaanite country  
8 and the Lebanon, to the great river, the river Euphrates. 8 Look, I  
have given the country up to your conquest: go in and take possession  
of the country that Jehovah swore to your fathers Abraham, Isaac,  
and Jacob he would give to them and their descendants after them.'

9 9 "And I said to you at that time 'I cannot carry you alone. 10 Your  
God Jehovah has increased you, and here you are today as numerous  
11 as the stars in the sky; 11 may your fathers' God Jehovah add to you  
12 a thousand times as many and bless you as he promised you! 12 How  
am I alone to carry the weight and load of you, and your disputes!  
13 Nominate wise and clearheaded men, well known in your tribes,  
14 whom I may appoint as your heads.' 14 And you answered me 'That is  
15 a good idea that you propose.' 15 And I took from among you wise and  
well-known men and made them heads over you, chiefs of thousands  
16 and of hundreds and of fifties and of tens, and marshals for your  
tribes; 16 and I gave your judges the order at that time 'Hear causes  
17 between your brothers, and judge fairly between a man and his  
brother or his immigrant employee. 17 You are not to recognize persons  
in judging: you are to listen to great and small alike. You are not  
to quail before any man, because judgment belongs to God. And a  
18 thing that is too hard for you you are to present to me, and I will  
hear the case.' 18 And I gave you orders at that time for all the things  
you were to do.

19 19 "And we marched from Horeb, and went over all the great and  
terrible wilderness that you have seen toward the Amorite highland,  
as our God Jehovah had commanded us; and we came to Kadesh-  
20 Barnea'. 20 And I said to you 'You have come to the Amorite highland,

21 which our God Jehovah is giving to us. 21 See, your God Jehovah has given the country up to your conquest: go up, take possession, as your fathers' God Jehovah has promised you; do not be afraid nor dismayed.'

22 "And you all came up to me and said 'Let us send some men before us to explore the country for us and bring us back word of the route we are to go up by and the cities we are to come to'; 23 and the idea pleased me, and I took from among you twelve men, one man to a tribe, 24 and they turned and went up to the highland and came to Cluster Arroyo and scouted through it, 25 and took in their hands some of the fruit of the country and brought it down to you, and brought you back word 'The country our God Jehovah is giving us is a good one.' 26 But you were not willing to go up, but disobeyed your God Jehovah and found fault in your tents, 27 and said 'It was in Jehovah's hatred for us that he brought us out of Egypt to give us into the hands of the Amorites to make away with us. 28 Where are we going up to? our brothers have melted down our hearts with their "a race larger and taller than we, large cities fortified up into the sky, and we even saw 'Anakites there.'" 29 And I said to you 'You are not to be overawed or afraid of them: 30 your God Jehovah, who is going before you, he will fight for you, doing just as he did with you before your eyes in Egypt 31 and in the wilderness in which you saw how Jehovah carried you as a man carries his own son all along the road you have come till you came to this place.' 32 But in this matter you did not trust your God Jehovah, 33 who goes before you along the road to look out for a camping-place for you, in fire by night that you may see along the road you are to go on, and in a cloud by day.

34 35 "And Jehovah heard your talk and was incensed, 35 and swore 'Not a man among these men shall see the good country I swore to give their fathers, 36 but Caleb the son of Jephunneh: he shall see it, and to him I will give the country he trod on, and to his sons, since he altogether followed Jehovah.'— 37 At me too Jehovah broke out in anger on your account, saying 'You shall not go in there either: 38 Joshua' the son of Nun, your subaltern, he shall go in there. Encourage him, 39 because he shall establish Israel in it.'— 39 'And your sons, who today do not know good from bad, they shall go in there, and to them I will give the country, and they shall take possession of it. 40 But as for you, turn and march into the wilderness toward the Red Sea.'

41 "And you answered me 'We have sinned against Jehovah: we will go up and fight, just as our God Jehovah commanded us to'; and you belted on your arms and got ready to go up to the highland. 42 But Jehovah said to me 'Tell them not to go up nor to fight, because I am not among them and they would be beaten by their enemies.' 43 And I spoke to you, but you would not listen but disobeyed Jehovah and 44 went up presumptuously to the highland; 44 and the Amorites that live in that highland came out to meet you and chased you as bees do, and

45 pounded you up in Se'ir, clear to Hormah. 45 And you came back and wept before Jehovah; but Jehovah would not obey you nor give ear to you.

46 46 "And you stayed at Kadesh a long time, as long as you did stay

## CHAPTER 2

1 there; 1 and we turned and marched into the wilderness toward the Red Sea, as Jehovah told me, and were a long time going around the highland of Se'ir.

2 3 2 "And Jehovah said to me 3 'No more going around this highland: 4 turn north. 4 And give the people orders "You are crossing the territory of your brothers the sons of 'Esau, who live in Se'ir, and they will be afraid of you: be very careful, 5 do not challenge them, because I will not give you of their country enough to plant a foot on; for I have given the highland of Se'ir to 'Esau as a possession. 6 You shall purchase food from them for money for your eating and also purchase 7 water from them for money for your drinking; 7 for your God Jehovah has blessed you in everything you put your hand to, he has known about your going through this great wilderness. These forty years your God Jehovah has been with you: you have not been stinted in any respect."

8 8 "And we passed our brothers the sons of 'Esau, who live in Se'ir, from the direction of the Rift Valley, from Elath and Ghesjon-Geber, and turned and passed on in the direction of the wilderness of Moab. 9 9 And Jehovah said to me 'Do not act hostilely toward the Moabites nor challenge them to battle, because I will not give you a possession out of their country; for I have given 'Ar to the sons of Lot as a possession.' 10 (The Emites lived in it formerly, a great and numerous 11 people, tall as the 'Anakites; 11 they too are classed as ogres, like the 12 'Anakites, but the Moabites call them Emites. 12 And the Horites formerly lived in Se'ir, but the sons of 'Esau dispossessed them and Jehovah rooted them out before them, and they lived there instead of them, as Israel did to the country of their possession which Jehovah 13 had given them.) 13 'Now forward, and cross Zered Arroyo.' And we crossed Zered Arroyo.

14 14 "And the time we had been going from Kadesh-Barnea' till we crossed Zered Arroyo was thirty-eight years, till the whole generation, the fighting men, were all gone from the camp, as Jehovah had 15 sworn to them. 15 And Jehovah's hand too had been against them, ravaging them out of the camp, till they were all gone.

16 16 "And when all the fighting men had finished dying from among 17 18 the people, 17 Jehovah spoke to me, saying 18 'Today you are crossing the territory of Moab, 'Ar, 19 and nearing the frontier of the Bene-'Ammon. Do not act hostilely toward them nor challenge them, because I will not give you a possession out of the country of the Bene-'Ammon; 20 20 for I have given it to the sons of Lot as a possession.' 20 (That too is



regarded as a haunted country: ogres used to live in it, the 'Ammonites call them Zamzummites— 21 a great and numerous people, tall as the 'Anakites; and Jehovah rooted them out before them, and they dispossessed them and lived there instead of them, 22 as he did for the sons of 'Esau who live in Se'ir, before whom he rooted out the Horites and they dispossessed them and live there instead of them to this day. 23 And the 'Avvites who lived in villages down to Ghaza the Caphtorites who came out of Caphtor rooted out and lived there instead of them.) 24 'Forward, march, and cross Arnon Arroyo: see, I have given into your hands King Sihon of Heshbon the Amorite, and his country. 25 Begin taking possession, and challenge him to battle. 25 This day I will begin to put the dread and fear of you on the faces of the peoples under the whole sky who shall hear reports of you, and they shall be disquieted and unmanned because of you.

26 "And I sent envoys from the wilderness of Kedemoth to King Sihon of Heshbon with a peaceful message, 27 Let us pass through your country: we will go by the highroad, we will not turn to the right or the left, 28 you shall sell us food for money for our eating and give us water for money for our drinking—only let us pass through on our feet, 29 as the sons of 'Esau who live in Se'ir did, and the Moabites who live in 'Ar, till we get over the Jordan to the country our God Jehovah is giving us.' 30 But King Sihon of Heshbon would not let us pass, because your God Jehovah had made him willful and obdurate in order to give him into your hands as at this day he has.

31 "And Jehovah said to me 'See, I have begun giving Sihon and his country up to your conquest: begin taking possession by taking his country.' 32 And Sihon came out to meet us, he and all his people, in battle at Jahas; 33 and our God Jehovah gave him up to our conquest, and we struck down him and his sons and all his people. 34 And we took all his cities at that time, and destroyed without quarter every city of men, and the women and children; we left no survivor; 35 only the cattle we took as plunder for ourselves, and the booty of the cities we had taken. 36 From 'Aro'er on the brink of Arnon Arroyo, and the city in the arroyo, to Gilead, there was no town impregnable to us: our God Jehovah gave everything up to our conquest. 37 Only the country of the Bene-'Ammon you did not go near, all the bank of Jabbok Arroyo and the cities of the highland, just as our God Jehovah had commanded.

### CHAPTER 3

1 "And we turned around and went up toward the Bashan, and King 'Og of the Bashan came out to meet us, he and all his people, to battle at Edre'i. 2 And Jehovah said to me 'Do not be afraid of him, because I have given him and all his people and his country into your hands, and you shall do to him as you did to King Sihon of the Amorites, whose capital was Heshbon.' 3 And our God Jehovah gave into our

hands King 'Og of the Bashan too and all his people, and we struck  
4 them down till we had left no survivor to him. 4 And we took all his  
cities at that time, there was not a town we did not take from them:  
sixty cities, all the Pale of Argob, 'Og's kingdom in the Bashan—  
5 5 all these were fortified cities with high wall and gates and bar—  
6 besides the very numerous rural cities. 6 And we destroyed them with-  
out quarter, as we had done to King Sihon of Heshbon, destroying  
7 without quarter every city of men and the women and children; 7 and  
all the cattle and the booty of the cities we took as plunder for  
ourselves.

8 "And at that time we took the country out of the hands of the  
two kings of the Amorites on the other side of the Jordan from  
9 Arnon Arroyo to Mount Hermon 9 (the Phenicians call Hermon Sir-  
10 jon, and the Amorites call it Senir), 10 all the cities of the level, and all  
Gilead, and all the Bashan, to Salcah and Edre'i, the cities of 'Og's  
11 kingdom in the Bashan. 11 (For King 'Og of the Bashan was the only  
one left of the remnant of the ogres; his bedstead was an iron one—  
extant at Rabbah of the Bene-'Ammon—nine cubits long and four  
12 cubits wide by a man's cubit.) 12 And of this country we took possession  
at that time: from 'Aro'er on Arnon Arroyo, and half the highland  
13 of Gilead and its cities, I gave to the Reubenites and the Gadites, 13 and  
the rest of Gilead and all the Bashan, 'Og's kingdom, I gave to the  
half tribe of Manasseh, all the Pale of Argob. (All this Bashan is  
14 called a haunted country.) 14 (Jair the son of Manasseh took all the  
Pale of Argob, up to the boundary of the Geshurites and the Ma'aca-  
thites, and named it after himself (the Bashan) the Havvoth of  
15 16 Jair, a name it bears to this day.) 15 And to Makir I gave Gilead; 16 and  
to the Reubenites and the Gadites I gave from Gilead to Arnon  
17 Arroyo, with the middle of the arroyo as boundary, and to the Jabbok  
Arroyo, the boundary of the Bene-'Ammon, 17 and the Rift Valley, with  
the Jordan as boundary, from Kinnereth to the Dead Sea, Salt Sea,  
under the steeps of the Pisgah on the east.

18 "And I gave you the order at that time 'Your God Jehovah has  
given you this country to take possession of; you shall go over armed  
19 before your brothers the sons of Israel, all your stalwart men— 19 only  
your women and children and your stock (I know you have much  
20 stock) shall stay in your cities which I have given you—20 till Jehovah  
gives rest to your brothers as he has to you, and they too take posses-  
sion of the country your God Jehovah is giving to them on the other  
side of the Jordan, and you shall come back to your possessions that  
21 I have given you.' 21 And at that time I gave Joshua' the order 'Your  
eyes it was that saw all that your God Jehovah did to these two kings:  
Jehovah will do the same to all the kingdoms over where you are  
22 going. 22 Do not be afraid of them, because it is your God Jehovah that  
fights for you.'

23 24 "And I petitioned Jehovah at that time 24 'Lord Jehovah, you have

begun to show your servant your greatness and your strong hand—  
what deity is there, in heaven or on earth, that does the like of your  
25 deeds and exploits? 25 Let me go over and see the good country on the  
26 other side of the Jordan, this good highland and the Lebanon.' 26 But  
Jehovah was furious at me on your account, and would not listen to  
me; and Jehovah said to me 'That will do; never speak to me again  
27 about this matter. 27 Go up to the head of the Pisgah and raise your  
eyes westward and northward and southward and eastward, and  
28 see with your eyes; for you are not to go across this Jordan. 28 But  
commission Joshua', and encourage him to do his best, because he shall  
go across at the head of this people, and he shall establish them in  
29 the country you are to see.'" 29 And we stayed in the valley in front  
of Beth-Peghor,

#### CHAPTER 4

1 1 "And now, Israel, listen to the usages and laws that I am teaching  
you to abide by, so that you may live and go in and take possession  
2 of the country that your fathers' God Jehovah is giving you. 2 You  
shall never add to the word I am enjoining on you, nor subtract from  
it, keeping to the commandments of your God Jehovah which I am  
3 enjoining on you. 3 Your eyes it was that saw what Jehovah did at  
Baal-Peghor, that your God Jehovah rooted out from among you all  
4 the men that followed Baal-Peghor, 4 but you who stood by Jehovah  
5 are all alive today. 5 See, I have taught you such usages and laws as  
Jehovah commissioned me to, for you to do right within the country  
6 that you are going across to to take possession of it; 6 and you shall  
be careful to live up to them, because that will be your wisdom and  
good sense before the eyes of the peoples who shall hear of all these  
usages and say 'Decidedly this great nation is a wise and sensible  
7 people.' 7 For what great nation is there that has a God near it, as our  
8 God Jehovah is whenever we call on him? 8 and what great nation is  
there that has such just usages and laws as all this code that I am  
9 putting before you today? 9 Only be on your guard and guard your-  
selves well against forgetting all the things your eyes saw, and  
against letting them pass from your minds as long as you live; but  
10 make them known to your children and grandchildren— 10 the day when  
you stood before your God Jehovah at Horeb when Jehovah said to  
me 'Assemble me the people and I will let them hear my words, that  
they may learn to fear me as long as they are alive above ground,  
11 and may teach their children'; 11 and you drew near and stood under  
the mountain while the mountain blazed with fire up to the heart of  
12 the sky, with darkness and cloud and thickened air; 12 and your God  
Jehovah spoke out of the midst of the fire. You heard the sound of  
words, but did not see any form, nothing but a voice. 13 And he an-  
13 nounced to you his covenant which he commanded you to live by,  
the Ten Things, and wrote them on two stone tablets.

14 14 "And Jehovah commanded me at that time to teach you usages and  
15 laws for you to live by in the country you are going over into to  
16 take possession of it. 15 And keep a sharp watch on your own selves,  
17 because you did not see any form on the day when Jehovah spoke to  
18 you in Horeb out of the midst of the fire, 16 that you do not viciously  
19 make yourselves a statue, a form of any effigy, a figure male or  
20 female, 17 a figure of any beast on the earth, a figure of any winged  
21 bird that flies in the air, 18 a figure of anything that creeps on the  
22 ground, a figure of any fish in the water under the earth, 19 and that  
23 you do not raise your eyes skyward and see the sun and the moon and  
24 the stars, all the legions of the sky, and get astray and do reverence  
25 to them and worship them; when your God Jehovah has allotted them  
26 to all the peoples under the sky, 20 but you Jehovah has taken and  
27 brought you out of the blast-furnace Egypt, that he might have in  
28 you a people who should be an estate of his own, as you are this day.  
29 21 And Jehovah was angry at me on your account and swore I was not  
30 to cross the Jordan and not to go into the good country your God  
31 is giving you as your estate; 22 for I am dying in this country, I am  
32 not crossing the Jordan, but you are crossing it and taking possession  
33 of this good country. 23 Be on your guard that you do not forget your  
34 God Jehovah's covenant which he made with you, and make your-  
selves a statue, a form of anything, as your God Jehovah has for-  
bidden you to; 24 for your God Jehovah is a devouring fire, a jealous  
deity.

25 25 "When you beget children and grandchildren and come to be  
natives of the country, and grow vicious and make a statue, a form  
of anything, and do what displeases your God Jehovah, provoking  
26 him, 26 I call the sky and the earth to witness against you today that  
27 you shall perish quickly off the country you are crossing the Jordan  
28 into to take possession of it; you shall not have a long time on it,  
29 but shall be rooted out, 27 and Jehovah will scatter you among the  
30 peoples and you shall be left a few persons among the nations to  
31 which Jehovah will drive you, 28 and there you shall worship man-made  
32 gods, wood and stone, that cannot see nor hear nor eat nor smell.  
33 29 And from there you shall look about for your God Jehovah, and find  
34 him when you seek him with all your heart and soul, 30 when you are  
in distress and all these things have befallen you in the future days,  
and you turn back to your God Jehovah and obey him. 31 For your God  
Jehovah is a tenderhearted deity who will not neglect you nor make  
away with you, nor forget your fathers' covenant sworn to by him.  
32 32 For ask as to olden days before your time, since the day that God  
created man on earth, and as to any place from edge to edge of the  
33 sky, whether the like of this great thing has taken place or been heard  
34 of: 33 whether a people has heard a God's voice speaking out of the  
midst of the fire, as you did, and has lived, 34 or whether a God has  
tried coming to take himself a people out from among another people

with tests and tokens and prodigies and war and with a strong hand and an outstretched arm and with great terrors, like all that your God Jehovah did for you in Egypt before your eyes.

35 35 "You have been shown, so that you may know, that Jehovah is  
36 God: there is no other besides him. 36 Out of the sky he let you hear  
his voice to bring it home to you, and on earth he showed you his  
37 great fire and you heard his words out of the midst of the fire. 37 And  
in return for his having loved your fathers and chosen their descen-  
dants after them and personally taken you out of Egypt by his great  
38 power, 38 dispossessing before you nations greater and more numerous  
than you, bringing you in to give you their country as your domain,  
39 as he is this day doing, 39 recognize today and put yourselves in mind  
that Jehovah is God in the heavens above and on the earth below;  
40 there is no other; 40 and you are to keep his usages and commandments  
which I am enjoining on you today, that it may be well with you  
and with your sons after you, and in order that you may have a long  
time on the soil your God Jehovah is giving to you for all time."

41 41 Then Moses set apart three cities on the east side of the Jordan  
42 for the homicide to flee to who had committed manslaughter without  
knowing it, and had not been hating his neighbor previously, and  
43 should flee to one of these cities and have his life: 43 Beser in the  
wilderness, in the level country, for the Reubenites, and Ramoth in  
Gilead for the Gadites, and Golan in the Bashan for the Manassites.

44 44 And this is the code Moses set before the sons of Israel; 45 these are  
the lessons and usages and laws that Moses pronounced to the sons  
46 of Israel at their coming out of Egypt, 46 on the other side of the  
Jordan in the valley in front of Beth-Peghor in the country of King  
Sihon of the Amorites, whose capital was Heshbon, whom Moses and  
47 the sons of Israel defeated at their coming out of Egypt 47 and took  
possession of his country and of the country of King 'Og of the  
Bashan, the two kings of the Amorites on the east side of the Jordan,  
48 48 from 'Aro'er on the brink of Arnon Arroyo to Mount Sion, that is,  
49 Hermon, 49 and all the Rift Valley on the east side of the Jordan, and

#### CHAPTER 5

1 to the Dead Sea under the steeps of the Pisgah: 1 Moses called out to  
all Israel

"Listen, Israel, to the usages and laws that I am publishing to you  
2 today, and learn them and take care to live up to them. 2 Our God  
3 Jehovah made a covenant with us at Horeb: 3 it was not with our  
fathers that Jehovah made this covenant, but with us ourselves who  
4 are all alive here today. 4 Face to face Jehovah spoke with you at the  
5 mountain out of the midst of the fire, 5 I standing between Jehovah  
and you at that time to tell you Jehovah's word because you were  
afraid at the fire and did not go up on the mountainside:—

6 " I am your God Jehovah who brought you out of Egypt, out of the slave-quarters.

7 " You shall not have other gods to face me down.

8 " You shall not make yourself a statue of any form in the skies  
9 above or on the earth beneath or in the water beneath the earth: 9 you shall not do reverence to them nor worship them; because I, your God Jehovah, am a jealous deity, visiting fathers' guilt on children and grandchildren and great-grandchildren for those who hate me,  
10 and befriending thousands for those who love me and keep my commandments.

11 " You shall not take the name of your God Jehovah in vain; for Jehovah will not acquit him who takes his name in vain.

12 " Mind the sabbath day, keeping it sacred, as your God Jehovah  
13 14 commanded you. 13 Six days you shall labor and do all your work, 14 but the seventh day is a sabbath for your God Jehovah: you shall not do any work, you nor your son or daughter nor your servant nor your ox or donkey or any of your cattle nor your immigrant within your  
15 gates, in order that your servant may rest as well as you. 15 And you shall remember that you were a slave in Egypt and your God Jehovah brought you out from there with strong hand and outstretched arm: for this reason your God Jehovah has commanded you to keep the sabbath day.

16 " Honor your father and your mother, as your God Jehovah has commanded you, so that your time may be long, and it may be well with you, on the soil your God Jehovah is giving you.

17 " You shall not murder.

18 " You shall not commit adultery.

19 " You shall not steal.

20 " You shall not give made-up testimony against your neighbor.

21 " You shall not desire your neighbor's wife, nor hanker after your neighbor's house, his field nor his slave, his cow nor his donkey, nor anything of your neighbor's.'

22 " These words Jehovah spoke to all your assembly out of the midst of the fire, the cloud, and the thick air, in a great voice, and went no further; and he wrote them on two stone tablets and gave them to me.

23 " And when you heard the voice out of the midst of the darkness, with the mountain burning with fire, you approached me, all your  
24 heads of tribes and your elders, 24 and said 'Here our God Jehovah has let us see his glory and his greatness, and we have heard his voice out of the midst of the fire; this day we have seen that God speaks  
25 with men and they live; 25 and now why should we die? for this great fire will devour us if we go on listening to our God Jehovah's voice  
26 any longer, and so we shall die. 26 For what mortal is there who has heard the voice of a living God speaking out of the midst of the fire as  
27 we did, and has lived? 27 Go near yourself and hear everything that our God Jehovah says, and tell us yourself everything that our God

28 Jehovah tells you, and we will listen and do it.' 28 And Jehovah heard your words as you spoke to me, and Jehovah said to me 'I heard the words of this people which they spoke to you; they are right in everything they say. 29 Would that they would be of this mind, to fear me and keep all my commandments, all the time, that it might be well with them and their sons forever! 30 Go say to them "Go back to your tents"; 31 but stay here with me yourself and I will tell you the commandment, the usages and laws, that you are to teach them and they are to abide by in the country I am giving to them to take possession of.' 32 You are to take care then to do as your God Jehovah has commanded you; you are not to turn from it to right or to left; 33 you are to walk altogether in the path your God Jehovah has commanded you, that you may live, and it may be well with you, and you may have a long time, in the country you are to take possession of.

#### CHAPTER 6

1 1 "And this is the commandment, the usages and the laws, that your God Jehovah gave the command to teach you to abide by in the country you are going over into to take possession of it, 2 so that you may fear your God Jehovah, keeping all his usages and commandments which I am enjoining upon you, you and your son and your grandson, all your lifetime, and so that your time may be long. 3 So listen, Israel, and take care to do accordingly, that it may be well with you and that you may multiply greatly, as your fathers' God Jehovah promised you—a country that runs milk and honey.

4 5 4 "Listen, Israel: our God is Jehovah; Jehovah is one; 5 and you are to love your God Jehovah with all your heart and all your soul and all your being. 6 And you are to take to heart these words which I am enjoining upon you today, 7 and inculcate them on your children, and talk of them when you are sitting in your house and when you are walking on the road, when you are going to bed and when you are getting up, 8 and you are to tie them as a token on your arm and 9 have them as amulets between your eyes, 9 and write them on the jambs of your house doors and on your gates.

10 10 "And when your God Jehovah brings you into the country he swore to your fathers Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob to give you, great fine cities that you did not build, 11 and houses full of all sorts of good things that you did not fill, and rock-hewn cisterns that you did not hew out, vineyards and olive-trees that you did not plant, and you 12 have eaten your fill, 12 beware of forgetting Jehovah who brought you out of Egypt, out of the slave-quarters; 13 your God Jehovah you shall fear, and him you shall worship, and by his name you shall swear. 14 14 You shall not follow other gods, gods of the peoples around you, 15 because you have among you a jealous deity, 15 your God Jehovah; lest your God Jehovah should be angry with you and extirpate you off the face of the earth.

16 16 "You shall not put your God Jehovah on trial, as you did at  
17 Massah. 17 You shall keep your God Jehovah's commandments and les-  
18 sons and usages which he has enjoined upon you, 18 and do what  
Jehovah approves and likes, so that it may be well with you and  
19 that you may go in and take possession of the good country as to  
which Jehovah swore to your fathers 19 he would push all your enemies  
out of your way, as Jehovah promised.

20 20 "And when your son asks you tomorrow 'What is it about the  
lessons and usages and laws that our God Jehovah enjoined upon you?'  
21 21 you shall say to your son 'We had been slaves to the Pharaoh in  
Egypt, and Jehovah had brought us out of Egypt with strong hand,  
22 22 and Jehovah had dealt out tokens and great and baleful miracles in  
23 Egypt upon the Pharaoh and all his household before our eyes, 23 and  
had brought us out from there in order to bring us in here, giving  
24 us the country he swore to our fathers; 24 and Jehovah commanded us  
to abide by all these usages, fearing our God Jehovah, that he might  
25 be good to us evermore and keep us alive as at this day; 25 and it will  
be the right thing on our part when we take care to abide by all these  
commandments before our God Jehovah as he ordered us.'

## CHAPTER 7

1 1 "When your God Jehovah brings you into the country you are  
going into to take possession of it, and clears out many nations before  
you, the Hittites and the Girgashites and the Amorites and the  
2 Canaanites and the Perizzites and the Hivvites and the Jebusites,  
3 seven nations greater and more numerous than you, 2 and your God  
Jehovah gives them up to your conquest and you defeat them, you  
shall destroy them without quarter: you shall not make terms with  
3 them nor give them grace. 3 Neither shall you intermarry with them:  
4 you shall not give his son your daughter nor take his daughter for  
4 your son, 4 because he would turn your son from following me and  
they would worship other gods, and Jehovah would be angry with you  
5 and quickly root you out. 5 But this is what you are to do to them: pull  
down their altars, and break up their obelisks, and chop down their  
6 asherahs, and bum off their carvings, 6 because you are a people holy  
to your God Jehovah: your God Jehovah has chosen you to be a people  
7 specially his own out of all the peoples on earth. 7 It was not for your  
being largest of all peoples that Jehovah took a fancy to you and  
8 chose you, for you were the smallest of all peoples; 8 but it was for  
Jehovah's love to you, and because he was keeping the oath he had  
sworn to your fathers, that Jehovah brought you out with strong  
9 hand and redeemed you out of the slave-quarters, out of the hands  
of the Pharaoh, the king of Egypt. 9 And you are to know that your  
God Jehovah is God, the faithful deity who keeps covenant and  
10 friendship to a thousand generations toward those who love him and  
keep his commandments, 10 and repays his hater in person, bringing



11 him to destruction; he will not delay for Ms hater, he will repay  
11 him in person. 11 And you are to keep the commandment, the usages and  
laws that I am commanding you today to abide by.

12 "And because you listen to these laws and take care to live up  
12 to them, your God Jehovah will keep toward you the covenant and  
13 friendship that he swore to your fathers, 13 and will love you and bless  
you and multiply you and bless your fruit of body and your fruit  
of soil, your grain and your grape-juice and your oil, the propagation  
of your kine and of your sheep, on the soil he swore to your fathers  
14 to give you; 14 you shall be most blessed of all peoples; there shall not be  
15 a barren male or female among you nor among your cattle; 15 and Jeho-  
vah will keep every disease away from you, and not give you any of  
the malignant distempers of Egypt that you knew about, but will put  
16 them on all your haters. 16 And you shall eat up all the peoples your  
God Jehovah gives you; your eye shall not have mercy on them, and  
you shall not worship their gods, because it would be a snare to you.

17 "When you think to yourself "These nations are too many for me;  
18 how shall I be able to dispossess them?" 18 you shall not be afraid of  
them; you shall remember what your God Jehovah did to the Pharaoh  
19 and all the Egyptians, 19 the great tests your eyes saw, the tokens and  
prodigies and the strong hand and outstretched arm wherewith your  
God Jehovah brought you out; so will your God Jehovah do to all  
20 the peoples you are afraid of, 20 and hornets too your God Jehovah will  
send among them till the survivors that are in hiding from you perish.  
21 You shall not stand in awe of them, because you have in your midst  
21 your God Jehovah, a great and terrible deity, 22 and your God Jehovah  
will clear out these nations before you little by little—you shall not  
be able to make an end of them quickly, for fear the wild beasts  
23 should multiply against you— 23 and your God Jehovah will give them  
up to your conquest, and will throw them into utter confusion till  
24 they are rooted out. 24 And he will give their kings into your hands,  
and you shall obliterate their name from under the sky; not a man  
shall stand his ground before you until you have rooted them out.  
25 The carvings of their gods you shall burn off; you shall not covet  
silver and gold for them and take it to you, for fear you should be  
26 ensnared by it, for it is a thing your God Jehovah abominates. 26 And  
you shall not bring an abomination into your house, and become  
deodand like it: you shall disdain it and abominate it, because it is  
deodand.

## CHAPTER 8

1 "All the commandment I am enjoining on you today you shall take  
care to live up to, in order that you may live and multiply and go in  
2 and take possession of the country Jehovah swore to your fathers; 2 and  
you shall remember all the road your God Jehovah took you over  
through these forty years in the wilderness in order to tame you, to

3 test you to know what you had in your hearts, whether you would  
4 keep his commandments or not.<sup>3</sup> And he kept you under, and had you  
5 go hungry, and had you eat the manna, which you had never been  
6 acquainted with, nor your fathers either, in order to have you know  
7 that man is not to live by bread alone; man is to live by everything  
8 that comes out of Jehovah's mouth. 4 Your cloak did not give out nor  
9 your foot blister, these forty years. 5 And you shall be conscious that  
6 as a man disciplines his son your God is disciplining you, 6 and you  
shall keep your God Jehovah's commandments, walking in his ways  
and fearing him.

7 7 "For your God Jehovah is bringing you into a good country, a  
8 country of watercourses, springs and floods coming out in vale and  
9 hill; 8 a country of wheat and barley and grapevine and fig-tree and  
10 pomegranate, a country of oil-olives and honey; 9 a country in which  
11 you shall eat bread without privation, shall not want for anything;  
12 a country whose stones are iron and out of whose mountains you  
13 shall mine copper; 10 and you shall eat your fill and bless your God  
14 Jehovah for the good country he has given you. 11 Beware that you do  
15 not forget your God Jehovah, not keeping his commandments and  
16 laws and usages that I am enjoining on you today; 12 that you do not  
17 eat your fill, and build good houses and live in them, 13 and have your  
18 herds and flocks increasing, and increasing stocks of silver and gold,  
19 14 and everything you have increasing, and grow lofty and forget your  
20 God Jehovah who brought you out of Egypt, out of the slave-quarters,  
15 and on through the terrible great wilderness of wildfire-snake and  
16 scorpion and of waterless desert, who brought out water for you  
17 from the pyrite rock, 16 who fed you in the wilderness with manna,  
18 which your fathers had never been acquainted with, in order to tame  
19 you and to test you for your future good, 17 and that you do not say  
20 to yourself 'My power and the might of my arm has acquired this  
wealth for me'; 18 but remember your God Jehovah, because it is he  
who gives you power to acquire wealth, in order to make good his  
covenant which he swore to your fathers, as he is doing today. 19 But  
if you do forget your God Jehovah and follow other gods and worship  
them and do them reverence, I warn you today that you shall perish.  
20 Like the nations Jehovah is destroying before you, so you shall perish,  
because you do not obey your God Jehovah.

## CHAPTER 9

1 1 "Listen, Israel: you are crossing the Jordan today to go in to  
2 dispossess nations greater and more numerous than yourselves, great  
3 cities fortified up to the sky, 2a people great and tall, sons of  
'Anakites, of whom you know and of whom you have heard say 'Who  
3 makes a stand before the sons of 'Anak?' 3 so know today that it is  
your God Jehovah who is crossing before you, a devouring fire: he  
will root them out, and he will humble them before you and dispossess

4 them and destroy them quickly, as Jehovah promised you. 4 Do not say to yourself when Jehovah pushes them out of the way before you 'It is for my saintliness Jehovah has brought me in to take possession of this country,' when it is for the wickedness of these nations Jehovah is dispossessing them before you. 5 It is not for your saintliness and right-mindedness that you are going in to take possession of their country, but because of the wickedness of these nations your God Jehovah is dispossessing them before you, and in order to make good the word that Jehovah swore to your fathers Abraham, Isaac, and 6 Jacob; 6 so know it is not for your saintliness your God Jehovah is giving you this good country to take possession of, because you are a hard-necked people.

7 7 "Remember, do not forget, how you incensed your God Jehovah in the wilderness; from the day you came out of Egypt till you came 8 to this place you have been disobedient toward Jehovah; 8 and at Horeb you incensed Jehovah and Jehovah was angry at you to the 9 point of rooting you out, 9 when I went up on the mountain to receive the stone tablets, the tablets of the covenant Jehovah had made with you, and I stayed on the mountain forty days and nights not eating 10 food nor drinking water, 10 and Jehovah gave me the two stone tablets written by the divine finger, and on them all the words Jehovah had spoken with you on the mountain out of the midst of the fire on the 11 day of the assembly. 11 And at the end of forty days and nights Jehovah 12 gave me the two stone tablets, the tablets of the covenant; 12 but Jehovah said to me 'Up with you, go down at once from here, because your people whom you brought out of Egypt have turned vicious, they have gone off at once from the course I enjoined on them, they have 13 made themselves a metal statue.' 13 And Jehovah said to me 'I see this 14 people is a hard-necked people; 14 let me alone and I will root them out and obliterate their name from under the sky, and will make you 15 into a nation greater and more numerous than they.' 15 And I turned round and went down off the mountain, while the mountain burned 16 with fire, with the two tablets of the covenant on my two arms. 16 And I saw that you had sinned against your God Jehovah, had made yourselves a metal calf, had gone off at once from the course Jehovah 17 had enjoined on you; 17 and I grasped the two tablets and threw them 18 off my two arms and broke them in pieces before your eyes. 18 And I flung myself down before Jehovah as I had at first, forty days and nights, not eating food nor drinking water, for all your sins that you had committed in doing what displeased Jehovah, provoking him; 19 19 for I quailed at the anger and resentment to which Jehovah was incensed against you to root you out; but Jehovah listened to me that 20 time too. 20 And Jehovah was very angry at Aaron, to the point of 21 rooting him out, but I prayed on Aaron's behalf too that time. 21 And your sin that you had made, the calf, I took and burned in a fire, and pounded it up, grinding it thoroughly till it was fine as dust,

and threw the dust of it into the arroyo that ran down from the mountain.

22 "And at Taberah and at Massah and at Kibroth-hat-Taavah you  
23 kept incensing Jehovah; 23 and when Jehovah sent you from Kadesh-  
Barnea' with the order 'Go up and take possession of the country I  
24 have given you' you disobeyed your God Jehovah, you did not trust  
him and obey him. 24 You have been disobedient toward Jehovah ever  
since I knew you.

25 25 "And I flung myself down before Jehovah for the forty days and  
26 nights that I did so because Jehovah talked of rooting you out; 26 but  
I prayed to Jehovah and said 'Lord Jehovah, do not make away  
with your people, your estate, which you have redeemed in your  
greatness, which you have brought out of Egypt with a strong hand.  
27 27 Remember for your servants Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; do not turn  
28 your eyes toward this people's obstinacy and wickedness and sin, 28 lest  
the country you brought us out of should say "It was because of  
Jehovah's inability to bring them into the country he had promised  
them, and because he hated them, that he led them out to bring them  
29 to their death in the wilderness," 29 when they are your own people and  
your own estate which you have brought out by your great strength  
and your outstretched arm.'

#### CHAPTER 10

1 1 "At that time Jehovah said to me 'Shape yourself two stone tablets  
like the original ones and come up on the mountain to me, and make  
2 yourself a wooden ark, 2 and I will write on the tablets the words  
that were on the original tablets which you broke in pieces, and you  
3 shall place them in the ark.' 3 And I made an acacia-wood ark and  
shaped two stone tablets like the original ones, and went up on the  
4 mountain with the two tablets in my hands, 4 and he wrote on the  
tablets the same as the original inscription, the ten words that Jeho-  
vah had spoken to you on the mountain out of the midst of the fire  
5 on the day of the assembly; 5 and Jehovah gave them to me, and I  
turned round and came down from the mountain and placed the  
tablets in the ark I had made, so that they are there as Jehovah  
commanded me."

6 6 (And the sons of Israel marched from the wells of the Bene-Ja'akan  
to Moserah; there Aaron died, and he was buried there, and his son  
7 Eleazar succeeded him in the priesthood. 7 From there they marched  
to the Gudgodah, and from the Gudgodah to Jotbathah, a country of  
8 arroyos of water. 8 At that time Jehovah set apart the tribe of the  
Levites to carry the ark of Jehovah's covenant, to stand before Jeho-  
9 vah to wait on him, and to bless in his name, to this day. 9 This is  
why the Levites do not have share and estate with their brothers:  
Jehovah is their estate, as your God Jehovah promised them.)

10 "And I stayed on the mountain a time equal to the first, forty days

and forty nights; and Jehovah listened to me that time too, and  
11 Jehovah would not make away with you. 11 And Jehovah said to me  
'Set out on the march before the people, and let them go in and  
take possession of the country I swore to their fathers to give them.'  
12 "And now, Israel, what does your God Jehovah ask of you but to  
fear your God Jehovah, to walk altogether in his ways, and to love  
him and serve your God Jehovah with all your hearts and all your  
13 souls, 13 to keep Jehovah's commandments and usages which I am en-  
14 joining upon you today for your good? 14 Why, the sky and the sky  
of the sky belong to your God Jehovah, the world and everything in  
15 it; 15 Jehovah simply took to loving your fathers, and chose their de-  
scendants after them., you, out of all peoples, as the case stands this  
16 day; 16 so circumcise your hearts and do not keep on stiffening your  
17 necks. 17 For your God Jehovah is God of gods and Lord of lords, the  
great, invincible, terrible Deity who shows no favor and takes no  
18 bribe, 18 who does justice for orphan and widow and loves an immigrant,  
19 granting him food and clothing— 19 and you are to love the immigrant,  
20 because you were immigrants in Egypt. 20 Your God Jehovah you shall  
fear, him you shall worship and to him hold fast, and by his name  
21 you shall swear. 21 He is your praise and he is your God, who has done  
with you these great and terrible things that your eyes have seen.  
22 22 With seventy souls your fathers went down to Egypt, and now your  
God Jehovah has made you numerous as the stars of the sky.

#### CHAPTER 11

1 1 "And you shall love your God Jehovah and keep his charge, his  
2 usages and his laws and his commandments, through all time. 2 And  
you shall recognize today that it was not with your sons, who had  
not known nor seen your God Jehovah's discipline, his greatness, his  
3 strong hand and outstretched arm<sup>3</sup>and his tokens and his deeds that  
he did inside of Egypt to King Pharaoh of Egypt and all his country,  
4 4 and that he did to the Egyptian troops, their ponies and their chariots,  
over whose faces he rolled the water of the Red Sea when they pursued  
5 you; 5 Jehovah destroyed them, and it is so to this day; and what he  
6 did to you in the wilderness until you came to this place, 6 and what  
he did to Dathan and Abiram the sons of Eliab the son of Reuben,  
how the earth gaped and swallowed them and their families and  
their tents and all the beings they had at their back in the midst of  
7 all Israel;7but it is your eyes that have seen all Jehovah's great work  
8 that he has done. 8 And you shall keep all the commandment I am  
enjoining upon you today, in order that you may be strong and go  
in and take possession of the country you are going over into to  
9 take possession of it, 9 and in order that you may have a long time  
on the soil Jehovah swore to your fathers to give to them and their  
descendants, a country that runs milk and honey.  
10 10 "For the country you are going into to take possession of it is

not like the Egypt you have come out of, where you sow your seed  
11 and water it with your feet like a vegetable garden, 11 but the country  
12 you are going into to take possession of it is a country of mountains  
12 and vales, that drinks rainwater from the sky, 12 a country that your  
13 God Jehovah cares for, which has your God Jehovah's eye on it  
13 always from year's beginning to year's end. 13 And if you obey all my  
14 commands that I am enjoining upon you today, loving your God  
14 Jehovah and serving him with all your hearts and souls, 14 I will give  
15 your country its rain in season, fall rains and spring rains, and you  
15 shall gather your grain and grape-juice and oil; 15 and I will give herb-  
16 age on your range for your cattle; 16 and you shall eat your fill. Take  
16 care not to be so simpleminded that you turn off and worship other  
17 gods and do them reverence, 17 and Jehovah be angry with you and  
17 bar the sky so that there is no rain and the soil does not give its  
18 growth, and you perish quickly off the good country Jehovah is giving  
18 you. 18 But fix these words of mine in your hearts and souls, and tie  
19 them as a token on your arms and have them as amulets between  
19 your eyes, 19 and teach them to your children, talking of them when you  
20 are sitting in your house and when you are walking on the road,  
20 when you are going to bed and when you are getting up, 20 and write  
21 them on the jambs of your house doors and on your gates, 21 in order  
21 that you and your children may have as many days on the soil that  
Jehovah swore to your fathers to give you as the days of the sky over  
the earth.

22 "For if you do keep all this commandment that I am enjoining  
22 you to abide by, loving your God Jehovah, walking altogether in his  
23 ways and holding fast to him, 23 Jehovah will dispossess all these nations  
23 before you and you shall take the possessions of nations greater and  
24 more numerous than yourselves. 24 Every place that your foot treads on  
24 shall be yours: from the wilderness and the Lebanon, from the River,  
25 the river Euphrates, to the western sea, shall be your territory. 25 Not  
25 a man shall stand his ground before you; your God Jehovah will  
spread the dread and fear of you over all the country you tread on,  
as he promised you.

26 "Look, I am setting before you today a blessing and a curse:  
27 the blessing for listening to your God Jehovah's commandments that  
27 I am enjoining on you today, 28 and the curse if you do not listen to  
28 your God Jehovah's commandments but turn off from the path I am  
enjoining on you today, following other gods that you have never  
29 known. 29 And when your God Jehovah brings you into the country  
29 you are coming into to take possession of it you shall put the blessing  
30 on Mount Gerizzim and the curse on Mount 'Ebal— 30 they are across  
30 the Jordan beyond the West Road, in the country of the Canaanites  
that live in the Rift Valley, opposite the Gilgal, alongside the Oak of  
31 Moreh. 31 For you are crossing the Jordan to go in to take possession  
of the country your God Jehovah is giving you, and are to possess

32 it and live in it, 32 and you are to take care to live up to all the usages and laws I am setting before you today.

## CHAPTER 12

1 "These are the usages and laws that you are to take care to live up to in the country your fathers' God Jehovah has given you to possess, as long as you are alive above ground.

2 "You must destroy all the places where the nations you are dispossessing worshiped their gods on the high mountains and the hills and under every verdant tree,<sup>3</sup> and pull down their altars and break up their obelisks and burn up their asherahs and hack away the carvings of their gods and stamp out their name from that place. 4 You shall not do so for your God Jehovah, 5 but shall resort to the place your God Jehovah shall choose out of all your tribes to place his name there for his dwelling, 6 and come there and bring your burnt-offerings and sacrifices and tithes and contributions and vows and voluntary offerings and the firstborn of your flocks and herds, 7 and you shall eat there before your God Jehovah and rejoice over all your undertakings, you and your families, as your God Jehovah has blessed you.

8 "You are not to do just as we do here today, everybody whatever suits him.<sup>9</sup> For as yet you have not come to the rest and establishment that your God Jehovah is giving you; 10 but you are to cross the Jordan and settle in the country your God Jehovah is establishing you in, and he will give you rest from all your enemies on all sides, and you shall live in security, 11 and to the place that your God Jehovah shall choose to install his name in you shall bring everything that I enjoin on you, your burnt-offerings and sacrifices and tithes and contributions and all choicest vows that you vow to Jehovah, 12 and rejoice before your God Jehovah, you and your children and your slaves, and the Levite of your locality, because he does not have share and estate with you. 13 14 13 Beware of offering your burnt-offerings in any place you see; 14 but in the place Jehovah shall choose in one of your tribes, there you shall offer your burnt-offerings and there you shall do everything that I enjoin on you.

15 "Only you are to kill and eat meat at your pleasure in accordance with Jehovah's blessing which he has given you, in all your localities: the unclean and the clean shall eat it, as with the gazelle and the deer. 16 Only the blood you shall not eat; you shall let it run out on the ground like water.

17 "You cannot eat in your locality the tithe of your grain, grape-juice, and oil, nor the firstborn of your flocks and herds, nor any vow you 18 vow, nor your voluntary offerings, nor your contributions, 18 but you shall eat such a thing before your God Jehovah in the place your God Jehovah chooses, you and your child and your slave and the Levite of your locality, and rejoice before your God Jehovah in all

19 your undertakings. 19 Take care never to neglect the Levite all the time you are on your soil.

20 "When your God Jehovah broadens your territory as he has promised you, and you think 'I will eat some meat because I feel an appetite for meat,' you are to eat meat at your pleasure. 21 When the place Jehovah chooses to place his name there is distant from you, you shall kill animals out of your flocks and herds that Jehovah has given you as I have ordered you, and eat them in your localities at your pleasure, 22 only you shall eat them in such fashion as the gazelle and the deer are eaten, the unclean and the clean shall eat them together. 23 Only make a point of not eating the blood, because the blood is the life, and you are not to eat the life with the flesh. 24 You shall not eat it; you shall let it run out on the ground like water; 25 you shall not eat it, in order that all may be well with you and with your sons after you because you do what Jehovah approves. 26 Only your dedicated things, such as you shall have, and your vows, you shall take up and come to the place Jehovah shall choose, 27 and you shall make your burnt-offerings, the flesh and the blood, on your God Jehovah's altar, and of your sacrifices the blood shall be poured on your God Jehovah's altar but the flesh you shall eat. 28 Take care to listen to all these words that I am enjoining on you, in order that it may be well with you and with your sons after you forever because you do what your God Jehovah likes and approves.

29 29 "When your God Jehovah exterminates before you the nations you are going among to take their possessions, and you do take their possessions and settle in their country, 30 beware of being stampeded into following them after they have been rooted out before you, and of studying their gods, asking 'How did these nations worship their gods? I will do the same way.' 31 You are not to do the same way for your God Jehovah, because they had done for their gods all Jehovah's abhorrences that he hates; for they even burn up their children for their gods.

32 32 "All the matter that I am enjoining on you you are to take care to live up to; you are not to add to it nor subtract from it.

#### CHAPTER 13

1 1 "When there arises among you a prophet or a dream-seer, and he gives you a token or a prodigy, 2 and the token and prodigy that he told you of in saying 'Let us follow other gods that you have never known and worship them' comes true, 3 you are not to listen to that prophet's words or to that dream-seer, because your God Jehovah is testing you to know whether you do love your God Jehovah with all your hearts and with all your souls. 4 You are to follow your God Jehovah and fear him and keep his commandments and obey him and worship him and hold fast to him. 5 That prophet or dream-seer is to be put to death because he has spoken wrongfully against your God



Jehovah who brought you out of Egypt and redeemed you out of the slave-quarters, to lead you astray out of the road your God Jehovah commanded you to go in; and you are to rout out the mischief from among you.

6 "When your brother, your own father's son or your mother's, or your son or daughter, or your bosom wife, or your friend who is a second self to you, cajoles you in secret, saying 'Let us go and worship other gods,'—gods that neither you nor your fathers have known,  
7 7 any of the gods of the nations around you, near you or far off from  
8 you from end to end of the earth,— 8 you are not to consent nor listen to him, nor shall your eye have mercy on him, nor shall you spare  
9 him or screen him, but kill him; 9 your hand shall be against him first for putting him to death, and the hands of all the people after-  
10 ward, 10 and you shall stone him to death because he tried to lead you astray from your God Jehovah who brought you out of Egypt, out  
11 of the slave-quarters; 11 and all Israel shall hear and be afraid, and never again do among you such a wicked thing as this.

12 "When you hear of one of your cities that your God Jehovah is  
13 giving you to live in that 13 some reprobates have gone out from among you and led the inhabitants of their city astray, saying 'Let us go and  
14 worship other gods that you have never known,' 14 you are to look it up and investigate and inquire thoroughly, and, finding the fact is really  
15 authentic, this detestable thing has been done among you, 15 you are to kill off the inhabitants of that city, destroying it and all in it as  
16 deodand. 16 And all the booty from it you shall collect in the middle of its square, and burn up the city and all the booty from it as a holo-  
17 caust to your God Jehovah; and it shall be a permanent ruin, never rebuilt. 17 Not a bit of what was deodand shall stick to your hands, in  
18 order that Jehovah may come back from his anger and give you the benefit of sympathy and feel a tenderness for you and multiply you as  
18 he swore to your fathers he would, 18 because you obey your God Jehovah, keeping all his commandments that I am enjoining on you today, doing what your God Jehovah approves.

#### CHAPTER 14

1 "You are sons of your God Jehovah; you shall not hack yourselves  
2 nor produce a bald spot between your eyes for a dead person, 2 because you are a people holy to your God Jehovah and Jehovah has com-  
manded you to be a people specially his own out of all the peoples on earth.  
3 4 "You shall not eat anything abominable. 4 These are the quadrupeds  
5 you are to eat: ox, sheep and goat, 5 deer and gazelle and roe and wild goat and spiral-homed antelope and long-horned antelope and  
6 mountain sheep, 6 and every cloven-footed quadruped with a fissure severing two half-hoofs, that chews the cud, among quadrupeds it  
7 you shall eat; 7 only that this you shall not eat of those that chew the

cud and of those that have cloven hoofs with a fissure: the camel and the hare and the dassy—because they chew the cud and do not have cloven hoofs they are unclean for you,— 8 and the hog—because it has cloven hoofs and no cud it is unclean for you. You are not to eat any of their flesh nor touch their carcasses.

9 "This you are to eat out of everything in the water: whatever has fins and scales you shall eat, 10 and whatever has not fins and scales you shall not, it is unclean for you.

11 "Every clean bird you are to eat. 12 And this is what you are not to eat of them: the vulture and the lammergeier and the eagle and the falcon 13 and the various kinds of kite 14 and all the various kinds of raven 15 and the ostrich and the nighthawk and the gull and the various kinds of hawk 16 and the little owl and the great owl and the water-hen 17 and the barn-owl and the Egyptian vulture and the cormorant 18 and the stork and the various kinds of heron and the hoopoe and the bat; 19 and all winged insects are unclean for you, they are not to be eaten. 20 Every clean winged creature you are to eat.

21 "You shall not eat any carcass found dead; you shall give it to the immigrant in your locality to eat, or sell it to a foreigner; because you are a people holy to your God Jehovah.

"You shall not boil a kid in its mother's milk.

22 "You shall tithe all the produce of your seed that goes out to the field year by year, 23 and eat before your God Jehovah, in the place he chooses to install his name in, the tithe of your grain, grape-juice, and oil, and the firstborn of your flocks and herds, in order that you may learn to fear your God Jehovah evermore. 24 And when the distance is too great for you because you cannot carry it, because the place your God Jehovah chooses to place his name in is far off from you, because your God Jehovah blesses you, 25 you shall turn it into money and take the package of money in your hand and go to the place your God Jehovah chooses 26 and spend the money for whatever your appetite craves in the way of cattle and sheep and goats and wine and beer and everything your appetite asks you for, and eat it there before your God Jehovah and rejoice, you and your family 27 and the Levite of your locality: you are not to abandon him, because he does not have share and estate with you.

28 "Once in three years you shall bring out all the tithe of your produce in that year and deposit it in your gate, 29 and the Levite (because he does not have share and estate with you) and the immigrant and orphan and widow of your locality shall come and eat their fill, in order that your God Jehovah may bless you in all your activities.

## CHAPTER 15

1 "Once in seven years you shall make a remission. 2 And this is the definition of the remission: 'every creditor to remit his claim that

he holds over his neighbor'; he is not to exact anything from his neighbor and brother, because a remission on Jehovah's account is proclaimed.<sup>3</sup> From a foreigner you may exact, but what you have in your brother's hands you shall remit your claim on. <sup>4</sup> There will not be any poor man among you, though, because Jehovah will bless you in the country Jehovah is giving to you as an estate to take possession of, <sup>5</sup> if only you obey your God Jehovah, taking care to live up to all this commandment that I am enjoining on you today, <sup>6</sup> because your God Jehovah will have blessed you as he promised you and you shall lend to many nations and not borrow yourselves, and rule over many nations and not be ruled over by them.

<sup>7</sup> "When there is among you a poor man, any one of your brothers in any of your localities in your country that your God Jehovah is giving you, you shall not be obdurate and shut your hand against your poor brother, <sup>8</sup> but open your hand to him and lend him the amount he is in want of. <sup>9</sup> Beware of harboring a vicious suggestion, 'The seventh year, the year of the remission, is near,' and begrudging your poor brother the help and not giving it to him, and letting him cry to Jehovah against you, which would be sin in you; <sup>10</sup> you shall give to him and not feel badly over giving to him, because on account of this your God Jehovah will bless you in all your doings and undertakings. <sup>11</sup> For never will a poor man cease to be found in the country: for this reason I give you the command 'You shall open your hand to your brother, your downtrodden and your poor, in your country.'

<sup>12</sup> "When your Hebrew brother or sister is sold to you, he shall serve you six years, and in the seventh year you shall let him go free. <sup>13</sup> And when you let him go free you shall not send him off empty-handed: you shall garnish him out of your flocks and your threshing and your winepress; as your God Jehovah has blessed you you shall give to him. <sup>15</sup> And you shall remember that you were a slave in Egypt, and your God Jehovah redeemed you; that is why I give you this commandment today.

<sup>16</sup> "And when he says to you 'I will not go out from you' because he likes you and your house because he is well off with you, <sup>17</sup> you shall take an awl and run it through his ear into the door, and he shall be permanently your slave; and you shall do the same with your maid too.

<sup>18</sup> "You shall not think it hard when you let him go free, because for six years his service to you has been twice a hired man's pay; and your God Jehovah will bless you in everything you do.

<sup>19</sup> "Every firstborn male that is born in your flocks and herds you shall consecrate to your God Jehovah: you shall not work your firstborn bull nor shear your firstborn sheep; <sup>20</sup> before your God Jehovah you shall eat it annually at the place Jehovah chooses, you and your family. <sup>21</sup> And when there is a defect in it, lame or blind, any bad defect, <sup>22</sup> you shall not sacrifice it to your God Jehovah, <sup>22</sup> you shall eat it in

your locality, the unclean and the clean together, like the gazelle and  
23 the deer; 23 only its blood you shall not eat, you shall let it run out on  
the ground like water.

#### CHAPTER 16

1 "Observe the green-ear month and celebrate a passover to your  
God Jehovah, because in the green-ear month your God Jehovah  
2 brought you out of Egypt by night. 2 And you shall sacrifice as pass-  
over to your God Jehovah sheep and goats and cattle, in the place  
3 Jehovah chooses to install his name in. 3 You shall not eat with it any-  
thing raised; for seven days you shall eat matzoth with it, hard-times  
bread, because you came out of Egypt hurriedly, in order that you  
may remember the day of your coming out of Egypt as long as you  
4 live; 4 and you shall not have yeast seen anywhere in your territory  
for seven days. And none of the meat you kill at evening on the first  
5 day shall lie over till morning. 5 You cannot kill the passover in any  
6 of your localities that your God Jehovah gives you, 6 but at the place  
your God Jehovah chooses to install his name in, there you shall kill  
7 the passover at sunset, the date of your coming out of Egypt; 7 and  
you shall boil it and eat it at the place your God Jehovah chooses,  
8 and turn round in the morning and go home. 8 Six days you shall  
eat matzoth, and on the seventh day there is a holiday in honor of  
your God Jehovah; you shall do no work.

9 "You shall count seven weeks, beginning your count of seven weeks  
10 from the sickle's first touching the stalks, 10 and celebrate a feast of  
weeks in honor of your God Jehovah with whatever voluntary offering  
11 you can afford to give, as your God Jehovah shall bless you; 11 and you  
shall rejoice before your God Jehovah, you and your son and daughter  
and your slave and the Levite of your locality, and the immigrant  
and orphan and widow you have among you, at the place your God  
12 Jehovah shall choose to install his name in. 12 And you shall remember  
that you were a slave in Egypt, and take care to put these usages  
in practice.

13 "The feast of booths you shall celebrate for seven days when you  
are putting away the produce from your threshing-floor and wine-  
14 press, 14 and rejoice in your feast, you and your son and daughter and  
your slave and the Levite and immigrant and orphan and widow  
15 of your locality: 15 for seven days you shall keep festival in honor of  
your God Jehovah at the place Jehovah shall choose, because your  
God Jehovah blesses you in all your revenues and all your activities;  
and you shall be altogether joyous.

16 "Three times in a year all your males shall appear before your  
God Jehovah at the place he shall choose, at the feast of matzoth  
and at the feast of weeks and at the feast of booths, and they shall not  
17 appear before Jehovah empty-handed, 17 but each with such gift as he

can, in accordance with the blessing of your God Jehovah that he has given you.

- 18 "You shall establish judges and marshals in all your towns that your God Jehovah gives you tribe by tribe, and they shall judge the  
19 people with just decisions. 19 You shall not warp the law; you shall not recognize persons; you shall not take a bribe, because a bribe blinds  
20 wise men's eyes and upsets honest men's business. 20 You shall aim at evenhanded justice in order that you may live and possess the country your God Jehovah is giving you.
- 21 21 "You shall not plant an asherah of any wood beside your God  
22 Jehovah's altar that you make to him. 22 You shall not set yourself up an obelisk, which your God Jehovah hates.

#### CHAPTER 17

- 1 1 "You shall not sacrifice to your God Jehovah a bull or sheep that has a defect about it, anything bad, because it is a thing your God Jehovah detests.
- 2 2 "When there is found among you in one of your towns that your God Jehovah gives you a man or woman who does what displeases  
3 Jehovah, overstepping his covenant,<sup>3</sup>and goes and worships other gods and does reverence to them and to the sun or the moon or all  
4 the legions of the sky, which I have commanded you not to do, 4 and you are told of it and, hearing, investigate thoroughly and find the fact is really authentic, this detestable thing has been done in Israel,  
5 5 you shall bring that man or woman who have done this vile thing out to your gates and stone them to death. 6 On the word of two witnesses  
6 or of three the culprit shall be put to death; he shall not be put to death on the word of one witness. 7 The witnesses' hands shall be at  
7 him first in putting him to death, and the hands of all the people afterward; and you shall rout out the mischief from among you.
- 8 8 "When a question for judgment is too exceptional for you, between bloodshed and bloodshed, claim and claim, assault and assault, questions under litigation in your locality, you shall stand up and go to  
9 the place your God Jehovah shall choose 9 and come to the Levite priests and to such judge as there shall be in those days and inquire,  
10 and they shall tell you the ruling; 10 and you shall conform to the word they report to you from that place that Jehovah chooses, and  
11 take care to do just as they instruct you. 11 To the instructions they give you and the law they state to you you shall conform; you shall  
12 not turn off to right or left from the word they report to you. 12 And the man who takes a presumptuous course, not listening to the priest who stands to wait on your God Jehovah there or to the judge, that  
13 man shall die and you shall rout out the mischief from Israel, 13 and all the people shall hear and be afraid and not be presumptuous again.
- 14 14 "When you come to the country your God Jehovah is giving you and take possession of it and settle in it, and think 'We will establish

15 a king over us like all the nations around us,' 15 you shall establish a king over you, whomever your God Jehovah chooses; it shall be from among your brothers that you establish a king over you; you cannot  
16 put over you any foreigner who is not your brother. 16 Only let him not have many ponies and send the people back to Egypt to get many ponies, when Jehovah has said to you 'You shall never go back over  
17 that road again'; 17 and he shall not have many wives and have his heart warped from its course; and of silver and gold he shall not  
18 have very much. 18 And when he takes his seat on his royal throne he shall write himself a copy of these instructions in a book from before  
19 the Levite priests, 19 and have it by him and read in it all his life, in order that he may learn to fear his God Jehovah, keeping his mind  
20 to them, 20 not feeling superior to his brothers and not turning aside from the commandment to right or to left, in order that he may long continue to reign among the Israelites, he and his sons.

#### CHAPTER 18

1 1 "The Levite priests, all the tribe of Levi, shall not have share and estate among the Israelites: they shall eat Jehovah's fire-offerings, 2 Jehovah's entail. 2 And they shall have no estate among their brothers; Jehovah is their estate, as he promised them.

3 3 "This shall be the priests' due from the people: from the offerers of sacrifice, whether bull or sheep, the priest shall be given the  
4 shoulder and the cheeks and the maw; 4 the first of your grain, grape-juice, and oil, and the first of the fleeces of your sheep, you shall give  
5 to him; 5 because him Jehovah has chosen out of all your tribes to have him stand to officiate in Jehovah's name, him and his sons, evermore.

6 6 "And when a Levite comes from one of your localities anywhere in Israel where he has been finding a home, and comes in good earnest  
7 to the place Jehovah chooses 7 and officiates in the name of your God Jehovah like all his fellow-Levites who stand there before Jehovah,  
8 8 they shall eat share and share alike, aside from his family acquaintances.

9 9 "When you come into the country your God Jehovah is giving you, you shall not learn to do like the detestable doings of those nations.  
10 10 There shall not be found among you one who sends his child over through the fire, practices soothsaying or fortune-telling, or believes  
11 in signs, or a wizard or sorcerer, 11 or one who puts questions to a medium of any kind, or who consults the dead; 12 for anyone who does these things is detestable to Jehovah, and it is on account of these  
12 detestable doings that Jehovah is dispossessing them before you. 13 You shall be straightforward with your God Jehovah.

14 14 "For these nations that you are dispossessing used to listen to fortune-tellers and soothsayers; but not so has your God Jehovah

15 given to you. 15 Your God Jehovah will raise up for you a prophet from  
among yourselves, a brother of yours, like me; to Mm you shall listen.  
16 16 Just as you asked your God Jehovah at Horeb on the day of the  
assembly, 'Let us not hear our God Jehovah's voice anymore, nor see  
17 this great fire again, that we may not come to our death,' 17 and Jehovah  
18 said to me 'They are right in what they say; 18 I will raise up for them  
a prophet from among their brothers, like you, and put my words in  
19 his mouth, and he shall tell them whatever I commission him to; 19 and  
the man who does not listen to his words which he speaks in my name  
20 I will call to account. 20 Only a prophet who has the audacity to speak  
in my name a word I have not commanded him to, or who speaks in  
21 the name of other gods, that prophet shall die. 21 And as to your saying  
to yourself 'How shall we know the word that Jehovah did not speak?'  
22 22 what a prophet speaks in Jehovah's name and the thing is not a fact  
and does not come true, that is the thing Jehovah did not speak:  
you shall not quail at him.

#### CHAPTER 19

1 1 "When your God Jehovah" exterminates the nations whose country  
your God Jehovah is giving you, and you succeed to their possessions  
2 and live in their cities and houses, 2 you shall set apart three cities in  
your country that your God Jehovah is giving you to take possession  
3 of; 3 you shall prepare the road, and shall divide into three parts your  
territory that your God Jehovah bestows on you; and there shall  
4 be a chance for every homicide to flee to them. 4 And this is the defi-  
nition of the homicide who is to flee to them and have his life spared:  
'he who strikes his neighbor down without knowing it, not having  
5 previously hated him.' 5 And he who goes into the badlands with his  
neighbor to cut timber, and his hand takes a swing with the ax to  
cut down a tree and the head slips off from the handle and hits his  
neighbor and causes his death, shall flee to one of these cities and  
6 have his life spared. 6 That the blood-reclaimer may not pursue the  
homicide while his heart is hot, and overtake him because the distance  
is too great, and strike to his life, when there was no capital case  
7 against him because he had not previously hated him, 7 this is the reason  
8 why I give you the command 'You shall set apart three cities'; 8 and  
if your God Jehovah enlarges your territory as he swore to your fa-  
thers and gives you all the country he promised your fathers to give,  
9 9 because you take care to live up to all this commandment that I am  
enjoining on you today, loving your God Jehovah and walking in his  
ways evermore, then you shall add three cities more to these three,  
10 10 and not have innocent blood shed in your country that your God  
Jehovah is giving you as your estate, which would be a bloodstain  
in you.

11 11 "And when there shall be a man who hates his neighbor and lies  
in wait for him and stands up against him and strikes at his life so

12 that he dies, and he flees to one of these cities, 12 the elders of his city shall send and take him from there and give him into the hands of the  
13 blood-reclaimer to die. 13 Your eye shall not have mercy on him, but you shall rout out the innocent blood from Israel, and it will be well for you.

14 14 "You shall not displace your neighbor's boundary-mark, which men of the old time located, in your estate which you are to enter upon in the country your God Jehovah is giving you to take possession of.

15 15 "One witness shall not appear against a man for any crime or misdemeanor in regard to any misdeed that one may commit: a point  
16 shall be established on the word of two witnesses or of three. 16 When a malicious witness appears against a man to testify wrongfully against  
17 him, 17 and the two men who are at issue stand before Jehovah, before the priests and judges that there shall be in those days, 18 and the judges look into it thoroughly and find that the witness is a false  
18 witness, he has testified to a lie against his brother, 19 you shall do to him as he designed to do to his brother, and rout out the mischief  
19 from among you; and the rest shall hear of it and be afraid, 20 and  
20 never again do such a wicked thing among you. 21 And your eye shall not have mercy: life for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, arm for arm, leg for leg.

#### CHAPTER 20

1 1 "When you go out to battle against your enemies and see ponies and chariots and superior numbers, you shall not be afraid of them, because you have with you your God Jehovah who brought you up  
2 out of Egypt. 2 And when you join battle the priest shall come up and  
3 speak to the men 3 and say to them 'Listen, Israel: you are joining battle with your enemies today; do not be discouraged or afraid,  
4 nervous or overawed, because of them, 4 for it is your God Jehovah that goes with you fighting for you against your enemies, making you victorious.'

5 5 "And the marshals shall speak to the men and say to them 'Who is there that has built a new house and not performed the rites for beginning to use it? let him go home, for fear he should die in the  
6 battle and another man perform the rites. 6 And who is there that has set out a vineyard and not enjoyed fruit from it? let him go home, for fear he should die in the battle and another man have the first  
7 enjoyment of the fruit. 7 And who is there that has betrothed a wife and not married her? let him go home, for fear he should die in the  
8 battle and another man marry her.' 8 And the marshals shall go on to say to the men 'Who is there that is afraid and downhearted? let him go home and not have his brothers' hearts melt down like his.'  
9 9 And when the marshals finish speaking to the men they shall appoint generals to head the men.



10 "When you approach a city to attack it you shall summon it to  
11 surrender peaceably; 11 and if it agrees to surrender and opens to you,  
12 then all the people that are found in it shall be liable to forced labor  
12 and be your subjects; 12 but if it does not come to terms with you but  
13 makes war with you, and you besiege it 13 and Jehovah gives it into your  
14 hands, you shall massacre all its males. 14 Only the women and children  
and cattle and everything in the city, all its booty, you shall plunder  
for yourselves, and eat the booty of your enemies, which your God  
15 Jehovah has given you. 15 Thus you shall do to all the cities very distant  
16 from you, which are not cities of these nations. 16 Only of the cities  
of these peoples that your God Jehovah is giving you as your estate  
17 you shall not leave alive anything that breathes, 17 but destroy without  
quarter the Hittites and the Amorites, the Canaanites and the Periz-  
zites, the Hivvites and the Jebusites, as your God Jehovah has com-  
18 manded you to, 18 in order that they may not teach you to do the like  
of all the detestable things they do for their gods, so that you should  
sin against your God Jehovah.

19 "When you besiege a city for a long time, attacking it to capture  
it, you shall not ravage its trees, using an ax on them, but eat from  
them and not cut them; for are the trees of the countryside human,  
20 to be besieged by you? 20 Only the trees you know are not good for food  
you shall cut and use up, and build siege-works against the city that  
is making war with you till it comes down.

#### CHAPTER 21

1 "When a man killed by violence is found lying in the open on the  
soil your God Jehovah gives you to possess, and it is unknown who  
2 killed him, 2 your elders and marshals shall go out and measure to  
3 the cities around the murdered man; 3 and whatever city is nearest to  
the murdered man, the elders of that city shall take an unworked  
4 heifer, one that has never drawn in a yoke, 4 and the elders of that  
city shall bring the heifer down to an unworked and unsown valley  
of a permanent stream and break the heifer's neck there in the valley;  
5 5 and the priests, the sons of Levi, shall step up to it, because they are  
the ones your God Jehovah has chosen to officiate to him and to bless  
in Jehovah's name, and every dispute and assault shall be judicable  
6 by their ruling; 6 and all the elders of that city, those who are nearest  
to the murdered man, shall wash their hands over the heifer whose  
7 neck has been broken in the valley 7 and answer 'Our hands did not  
8 shed this blood and our eyes did not see the act; 8 purge your people  
Israel whom you redeemed, Jehovah, and do not let innocent blood  
9 stand against your people Israel,' and the blood shall be purged for  
them. 9 And you shall rout out the innocent blood from among you  
when you do what Jehovah approves.

10 "When you go out to war against your enemies and your God  
Jehovah gives them into your hands and you carry off the non-

11 combatants as slaves, 11 and you see among the captives a beautiful  
12 woman and you take a fancy to her and take her as wife, 12 you shall  
bring her indoors, and she shall shave her head and trim her nails  
13 13 and take off the garment she had on when she was brought, and stay  
in your house and weep for her father and mother for a month; and  
after that you shall go in to her and assume a husband's rights, and  
14 have her as wife. 14 And if she does not suit your fancy you shall let  
her go as her own mistress, and not sell her for money; you must  
not make her an object of trade, considering that you deflowered her.

15 15 "When a man has two wives, one that he loves and one that he  
hates, and the one he loves and the one he hates bear him sons, and  
16 the eldest son belongs to the one he hates, 16 on the day when he settles  
his property on his sons he cannot give precedence to the son of the  
one he loves to the derogation of the elder-born son of the one he  
17 hates, 17 but shall recognize the eldest, the son of the one he hates,  
giving him a double share in everything of his that can be found, be-  
cause he is the firstfruit of his powers, he has the rights of elder birth.

18 18 "When a man has a stubborn and disobedient son, one who will not  
do as his father and mother say, and chastises him but he does not  
19 listen to them, 19 his father and mother shall arrest him and bring him  
out to the gate of his place to the elders of his city 20 and say to the  
20 men of his city 'This son of ours is stubborn and disobedient, will  
21 not do as we say, eats and drinks recklessly,' 21 and all the men of  
his city shall stone him to death, and you shall rout out the mischief  
from among you, and all Israel shall hear and be afraid.

22 22 "And when a man is guilty of a capital offense and is put to death,  
23 and you hang him on a tree, 23 his body shall not stay on the tree  
overnight, but shall be buried the same day, because a man hanging  
is an insult to God; and you shall not defile your soil that your God  
Jehovah is giving you as your estate.

## CHAPTER 22

1 1 "You shall not see your brother's cow or bull or sheep or goat  
running away and disregard it: you must get it back to your brother.  
2 2 And if your brother is not near to you and is not known to you, you  
shall take it home into your house and keep it with you till your  
3 brother inquires for it, and return it to him. 3 And you shall do the  
same for his donkey, and the same for his cloak, and the same for  
any stray property of your brother's which he loses and you find:  
you cannot disregard it.

4 4 "You shall not see your brother's donkey or ox fallen in the road  
and disregard them; you must help get them up.

5 5 "A woman shall not have on her a man's article, and a man shall  
not put on a woman's garment, because anyone who does these things  
is an abomination to your God Jehovah.

6 6 "When a bird's nestful happens in your way, in any tree or on

the ground, chicks or eggs and the mother brooding the chicks or  
 7 eggs, you shall not take the mother with the brood; 7 you shall let the  
 mother go and take the brood for yourself, so that it may be well  
 with you and your time may be long.  
 8 "When you build a new house you shall make a parapet for your  
 roof, and not get bloodguilt on your house when someone falls from it.  
 9 "You shall not sow your vineyard for a twofold crop for fear the  
 filling should be forfeit to sacred uses, the crop you sow and the  
 produce of the vineyard.  
 10 "You shall not plow with an ox and a donkey together.  
 11 "You shall not wear linsey-woolsey, woolen and linen together.  
 12 "You shall make yourself fringes on all four flap-edges of the  
 garment you cover yourself with.  
 13 "When a man takes a wife and goes in to her and takes an aversion  
 14 to her and lays outrageous charges against her 14 and defames her, and  
 says 'I married this woman and cohabited with her and did not find  
 15 evidence of her virginity,' 15 the girl's father and mother shall take  
 the evidence of the girl's virginity and bring it out to the gate of  
 16 the city to the elders, 16 and the girl's father shall say to the elders 'I  
 gave this man my daughter in marriage and he took an aversion to  
 17 her, 17 and here he has laid outrageous charges saying "I did not find  
 evidence of your daughter's virginity," when this is the evidence of  
 my daughter's virginity,' and they shall spread out the blanket be-  
 18 fore the elders of the city. 18 And the elders of that city shall take the  
 19 man and chastise him, 19 and fine him a hundred shekels of silver and  
 give it to the girl's father, because he defamed Israelite maidenhood;  
 and he shall have her as wife, he cannot divorce her as long as he  
 lives.  
 20 "But if this charge is true, evidence of the girl's virginity was not  
 21 found, 21 they shall bring the girl out to the door of her father's house,  
 and the men of her city shall stone her to death because she has  
 committed a scandal in Israel, prostituting her father's house; and  
 you shall rout out the mischief from among you.  
 22 "When a man is found lying with a married woman they shall  
 both die, the man that lay with the woman and the woman herself,  
 and you shall rout out the mischief from among you.  
 23 "When there is a maiden girl betrothed to a man, and a man finds  
 24 her in town and lies with her, 24 you shall bring them both out to the  
 gate of that city and stone them to death, the girl for her not having  
 screamed in town and the man for his having deflowered another's  
 wife; and you shall rout out the mischief from among you.  
 25 "But if it is in the open country that the man finds the betrothed  
 girl and takes hold of her and lies with her, only the man that lies  
 26 with her shall die; you shall not do anything to the girl; 26 the girl has  
 no capital guilt, for this case is the same as when a man sets upon  
 27 another and murders him, 27 because it was in the open country that

he found her; the betrothed girl screamed and there was nobody to help her.

28 28 "When a man finds an unbetrothed maiden girl and seizes her and  
29 lies with her, and they are found, 29 the man that lies with her shall  
give the girl's father fifty shekels of silver and shall have her as his  
wife; considering that he deflowered her, he cannot divorce her as  
long as he lives.

30 30 "A man shall not take his father's wife and turn back the flap of  
Ms father's blanket.

## CHAPTER 23

1 1 "A man with the organ of sex mutilated shall not come into Jeho-  
vah's assembly.

2 2 "A child of incest shall not come into Jehovah's assembly, nor shall  
even a descendant of his in the tenth generation.

3 3 "An 'Ammonite or Moabite shall not come into Jehovah's assembly,  
nor shall even a descendant of theirs in the tenth generation, forever,  
4 4 for their not having offered you bread and water on the way at your  
coming out of Egypt and their having hired Balaam the son of Be'or  
5 against you from Pethor in Mesopotamia to misspeak you— 5 but your  
God Jehovah would not listen to Balaam, and your God Jehovah  
6 turned the curse into a blessing for you, because your God Jehovah  
loved you. 6 You shall never in all your days attempt anything for  
their welfare or advantage, world without end.

7 7 "You shall not hold an Edomite in abhorrence, because he is your  
brother; nor an Egyptian, because you were an immigrant in his  
8 country. 8 Descendants of theirs in the third generation shall come  
into Jehovah's assembly.

9 9 "When you go out on a campaign against your enemies you shall  
10 be on your guard against any bad thing. 10 When there is among you  
a man who becomes unclean by an occurrence in the night, he shall go  
11 outside the camp, shall not come inside the camp; 11 and when evening  
is drawing on he shall bathe in water, and at sunset he shall come  
12 inside the camp. 12 And you shall have a signpost outside the camp,  
13 and go outside there; 13 and you shall have a spud on your weapon,  
and when you sit down outside you shall dig a hole with it and cover  
14 your droppings up again. 14 For your God Jehovah is walking about  
within your camp to see you through and give your enemies to be  
defeated before you; and your camp shall be holy, and he shall not  
see any piece of indecency among you and go back from following you.

15 15 "You shall not hand over to his master a slave who makes his  
16 escape from his master to you; 16 he shall live with you, in your midst,  
in the place he chooses, in any of your localities where he is well off;  
you shall not make it hard for Mm.

17 17 "There shall not be a religious prostitute, of either sex, who comes  
from the sons of Israel.

- 18 18 "You shall not bring a prostitute's tip or a dog's price into the house of your God Jehovah for any vow, because both are things your God Jehovah detests.
- 19 19 "You shall not charge your brother interest on money, interest on  
20 food, interest on anything that may bear interest. 20 To a foreigner you may charge interest, but to your brother you shall not, in order that your God Jehovah may bless you in all your undertakings in the country you are going into to take possession of it.
- 21 21 "When you make a vow to your God Jehovah you shall not be backward about fulfilling it; for your God Jehovah would call you to  
22 account for it, and it would count against you as a sin, 22 but when  
23 you refrain from vowing it does not count as a sin. 23 What has come out of your lips you shall take care to do, as you have vowed to your God Jehovah a voluntary offering that you promised with your own mouth.
- 24 24 "When you go into your neighbor's vineyard you shall eat your fill of grapes as your appetite bids you, but not put any into any  
25 receptacle of yours. 25 When you go into your neighbor's grainfield you shall pick green ears in your hand, but you shall not put a sickle to your neighbor's grainfield.

#### CHAPTER 24

- 1 1 "When a man marries a woman, if he is dissatisfied with her because he has found something wrong with her, and writes her a certificate of divorce and hands it to her and sends her out of his  
2 house, 2 and she goes out of his house and goes and belongs to another  
3 man, 3 and the later husband hates her and writes her a certificate of divorce and sends her out of his house, or when the later husband  
4 who has married her dies, 4 her former husband who had divorced her cannot take her for his wife again after she has been defiled, because that is an abomination before Jehovah; and you shall not make the country your God Jehovah is giving to you as your estate sinful.
- 5 5 "When a man has taken a new wife he shall not come out with the militia nor be counted in it for any purpose; he shall be exempt for his home for one year and enjoy himself with the wife he has married.
- 6 6 "One shall not hold a quern or quern-stone as a pawn, for he would be holding a life.
- 7 7 "When a man is found stealing a person who is one of his brothers the sons of Israel, and making him an object of trade and selling him, that thief shall die and you shall rout out the mischief from among you.
- 8 8 "Be on your guard about leprosy, taking the utmost care and doing just as the Levite priests instruct you; as I have commanded them  
9 you shall take care to do. 9 Remember what your God Jehovah did with Miriam on the way while we were coming out of Egypt.
- 10 10 "When you lend your neighbor any sort of loan you shall not go

11 into his house to get his pledge: 11 you shall stand outside and the  
12 man you are lending to shall bring the pledge outside to you. 12 And  
if he is a man in straitened circumstances you shall not go to bed  
13 in his pledge: 13 you must return the pledge to him at sunset, and he  
will go to bed in his blanket and bless you, and it will be a good  
deed of yours before your God Jehovah.

14 14 "You shall not hold up the pay of a poor and needy hired man,  
either a brother of yours or one of your immigrants in your country,  
15 in your localities: 15 you shall give him his pay on the day it is due,  
the sun shall not go down on it, because he is needy and is counting  
on it; and he will not call out against you to Jehovah, which would  
count against you for a sin.

16 16 "Fathers shall not be put to death for children, nor children for  
fathers; each shall be put to death for his own misdoing.

17 17 "You shall not warp the law against an immigrant, an orphan,  
18 or a widow, nor take a widow's garment in pawn, 18 but remember that  
you were a slave in Egypt and your God Jehovah redeemed you  
from there—that is why I am commanding you to do this.

19 19 "When you reap your harvest in your field and forget a shock  
in the field you shall not go back to get it; the immigrant, the orphan,  
and the widow shall have it, so that your God Jehovah may bless you  
20 in everything you put your hands to. 20 When you beat your olive-tree  
you shall not go over it again branch by branch; the immigrant, the  
21 orphan, and the widow shall have it. 21 When you pick your grapes you  
shall not hunt over for the leavings; the immigrant, the orphan, and  
22 the widow shall have them. 22 And you shall remember that you were  
a slave in Egypt—that is why I am commanding you to do this.

#### CHAPTER 25

1 1 "When there is a litigation between men and they come into court  
and are judged, and you decide for the one who is in the right and  
2 condemn the one who is in the wrong, 2 if the one who is in the wrong  
is to have a beating the judge shall have him laid down and beaten  
3 before him by count in proportion to his guilt. 3 He shall give forty  
strokes and no more, lest he should give many more than this and  
your brother be cheapened before you.

4 4 "You shall not muzzle a bull when it treads a threshing.

5 5 "When brothers are living together and one of them dies childless,  
the dead man's wife shall not pass to an outsider; her brother-in-law  
shall go in to her and marry her and do a brother-in-law's duty by  
6 her; and the eldest son she bears shall be counted in the name of his  
dead brother, and his name shall not be obliterated out of Israel.  
7 But if the man does not feel like marrying his sister-in-law, and his  
sister-in-law goes up to the gate to the elders and says 'My brother-  
in-law refuses to set up a name in Israel for his brother, he is not  
8 willing to do a brother-in-law's duty by me,' and the elders of his

city summon him and speak to him, and he stands and says 'I do  
 9 not feel like marrying her,'<sup>9</sup> then his sister-in-law shall step up to him  
 under the eyes of the elders and take off his shoe from his foot and  
 spit in his face and testify 'This is the way the man who does not  
 10 build up his brother's house is treated,'<sup>10</sup> and he shall be designated  
 in Israel as 'Shoe-Off's family.'

11 "When men are tussling together, brother with brother, and the  
 wife of one comes up to rescue her husband out of the hands of the  
 one who is striking him and puts out her hand and takes hold of  
 12 his private parts, <sup>12</sup> you shall cut off her hand, your eye shall have no  
 mercy.

13 "You shall not have in your bag different weights, a larger and a  
 14 smaller. <sup>14</sup> You shall not have in your house different bushels, a larger  
 15 and a smaller. <sup>15</sup> You shall have a full and honest weight, a full and  
 honest bushel, in order that you may have a long time on the soil  
 16 your God Jehovah is giving you; <sup>16</sup> for anyone who does these things,  
 anyone who commits fraud, is detestable to your God Jehovah.

17 "Remember what the 'Amalekites did to you on the way when you  
 18 were coming out of Egypt, <sup>18</sup> how they met you on the way and cut  
 off all the exhausted ones that had fallen behind you when you were  
 19 faint and tired, and they had no fear of God. <sup>19</sup> And when your God  
 Jehovah has given you rest from all your enemies on all sides in the  
 country your God Jehovah is giving you as an estate to take possession  
 of, you shall obliterate the memory of 'Amalek from under the  
 heavens; you are not to forget it.

## CHAPTER 26

1 "And when you come into the country your God Jehovah is giving  
 2 you as your estate, and take possession of it and settle in it, <sup>2</sup> you  
 shall take some of the first of all the fruit of the soil that you get in  
 off your country that your God Jehovah is giving to you, and lay it  
 in a basket and go to the place your God Jehovah chooses to install  
 3 his name in, <sup>3</sup> and you shall come to the priest that there shall be in  
 those days and say to him 'I avow today to my God Jehovah that I  
 have come to the country Jehovah swore to our fathers to give to us';  
 4 and the priest shall take the basket out of your hands and set it  
 5 down before the altar of your God Jehovah. <sup>5</sup> And you shall testify  
 before your God Jehovah 'My father was a Syrian at death's door  
 who went down to Egypt and settled there as an immigrant with a  
 few people, and there he became a great and goodly and numerous  
 6 nation; <sup>6</sup> and the Egyptians ill-treated us and wore us down and over-  
 7 worked us, <sup>7</sup> and we cried to our fathers' God Jehovah, and Jehovah  
 listened to our voice and saw our wretched state and our suffering and  
 8 our oppression; <sup>8</sup> and Jehovah brought us out of Egypt with a strong  
 hand and an outstretched arm and with a great terror and with  
 9 tokens and prodigies, <sup>9</sup> and brought us to this place and gave us this

10 country, a country that runs milk and honey. 10 And now here I have brought the first of the fruit of the soil you have given me, Jehovah.' And you shall set it down before your God Jehovah and do reverence  
11 before your God Jehovah, 11 and rejoice in all the good things your God Jehovah has given you, you and your family and the Levite and the immigrant you have among you.

12 12 "When you finish taking out all the tithes of your produce in the third year, the tithing year, you shall give it to the Levite, the immigrant, the orphan, and the widow, and they shall eat their fill of it  
13 in your locality. 13 And you shall say before your God Jehovah 'I have both routed out the sacred from my house and given it to the Levite and the immigrant, the orphan and the widow, in full accordance with the command you gave me; I have not broken nor forgotten any of  
14 your commands. 14 I have not eaten any of it in trouble, nor routed out any of it in any unclean way, nor given any of it to a dead person; I have obeyed my God Jehovah, I have done just as you commanded  
15 me. 15 Look down from your holy dwelling heaven and bless your people Israel and the soil that you have given to us as you swore to our fathers that you would, a country that runs milk and honey.'

16 16 "This day your God Jehovah is commanding you to live by these usages and laws; and you shall take care that you do live up to them  
17 with all your heart and soul. 17 You have engaged Jehovah today to let you have him for your God and walk in his ways and keep his usages and commandments and laws and obey him; 18 and Jehovah  
18 has engaged you today to be a people specially his own, as he promised you, 19 and to keep all his commandments, and that he should set you  
19 high over all the nations he has made for praise and fame and glory, and that you should be a holy people to your God Jehovah as he promised."

#### CHAPTER 27

1 1 And Moses and the elders of Israel gave the people a command,  
2 "Keep all of this commandment that I am giving you today, 2 and on the day that you cross the Jordan into the country your God Jehovah  
3 is giving to you set up great stones and coat them with plaster 3 and write on them all the words of this code, when you go across, in order that you may come into the country your God Jehovah is giving to you, a country that runs milk and honey, as your fathers' God  
4 Jehovah promised you. 4 And when you cross the Jordan you shall set up on Mount 'Ebal these stones about which I am giving you this  
5 order today, and coat them with plaster; 5 and you shall build an altar there to your God Jehovah, an altar of stones to which you do  
6 not put iron. 6 Of natural stones you shall build the altar of your  
7 God Jehovah, and offer on it burnt-offerings to your God Jehovah 7 and sacrifice welfare-sacrifices, and eat there and rejoice before your God



8 Jehovah.<sup>8</sup>And you shall write on the stones all the words of this code very plainly."

9 And Moses and the Levite priests spoke to all Israel, saying "Be quiet and listen, Israel: this day you have become your God Jehovah's own people, 10 and you are to obey your God Jehovah and live up to his commandments and usages which I am enjoining on you today."

11 12 11 And on that day Moses gave the people the order<sup>12</sup> "These shall stand to bless the people, on Mount Gerizzim, when you cross the Jordan: Simeon and Levi and Judah and Issacar and Joseph and Benjamin. 13 And these shall stand for the curse, on Mount "Ebal: 14 Reuben, Gad, and Asher, and Zebulun, Dan, and Naphtali. 14 And the Levites shall testify to all the men of Israel in a loud voice,

15 15 "'Cursed is the man who makes a statue of any material, an abomination to Jehovah, a work of a craftsman's hands, and sets it up in secret'; and all the people shall answer 'Amen.'

16 16 "'Cursed is he who treats his father and mother disrespectfully'; and all the people shall say 'Amen.'

17 17 "'Cursed is he who displaces his neighbor's boundary-mark'; and all the people shall say 'Amen.'

18 18 "'Cursed is he who misdirects a blind man on his way'; and all the people shall say 'Amen.'

19 19 "'Cursed is he who warps the law against an immigrant, an orphan, or a widow'; and all the people shall say 'Amen.'

20 20 "'Cursed is he who lies with his father's wife, because he has turned back the flap of his father's blanket'; and all the people shall say 'Amen.'

21 21 "'Cursed is he who lies with any beast'; and all the people shall say 'Amen.'

22 22 "'Cursed is he who lies with his sister, his father's daughter or his mother's'; and all the people shall say 'Amen.'

23 23 "'Cursed is he who lies with his mother-in-law'; and all the people shall say 'Amen.'

24 24 "'Cursed is he who strikes his neighbor down in secret'; and all the people shall say 'Amen.'

25 25 "'Cursed is he who takes a bribe to strike at life, shedding innocent blood'; and all the people shall say 'Amen.'

26 26 "'Cursed is he who does not accept all the clauses of this code to live by them'; and all the people shall say 'Amen.'

## CHAPTER 28

1 1 "And if you obey your God Jehovah, taking care to live up to all his commandments which I am enjoining on you today, your God 2 Jehovah will set you high over all the nations on earth,<sup>2</sup>and all these blessings will come true for you and overtake you, because you obey 3 your God Jehovah:<sup>3</sup>Blessed shall you be in the city and blessed in the field. 4 Blessed shall be your fruit of body and your fruit of soil

and your fruit of cattle, the propagation of your kine and of your  
5 6 sheep. 5 Blessed shall be your basket and your mixing-bowl. 6 Blessed  
7 shall you be when you come in and blessed when you go out. 7 Jehovah  
will give your enemies who stand up against you to be beaten by you:  
they shall come out at you on one road and run from you on seven.  
8 8 Jehovah will bid the blessing accompany you into your barns and into  
all your undertakings, and will bless you in the country your God  
9 Jehovah is giving you. 9 Jehovah will adopt you as his own holy people,  
as he swore to you, when you keep all your God Jehovah's command-  
10 ments and walk in his ways; 10 and all the peoples of the earth will  
11 see that you wear Jehovah's name and be afraid of you. 11 And Jehovah  
will make you affluent in fruit of body and fruit of cattle and fruit  
12 of soil on the soil Jehovah swore to your fathers to give you. 12 Jehovah  
will open for you his good treasury the sky, giving your country its  
13 rain seasonably and blessing all your doings; and you shall lend to  
many nations, but you shall not borrow. 13 And Jehovah will make you  
head and never tail, and you will constantly be up and never down,  
when you listen to your God Jehovah's commandments which I am  
14 enjoining on you today, taking care to live up to them, 14 and do not  
deviate to right or to left from any of the things I am enjoining on  
you today, following other gods to worship them.

15 15 "But if you do not obey your God Jehovah, taking care to live up  
to all his commandments and usages which I am enjoining on you  
today, all these maledictions will come true for you and overtake  
16 17 you: 16 Cursed shall you be in the city and cursed in the field. 17 Cursed  
18 shall be your basket and your mixing-bowl. 18 Cursed shall be your fruit  
of body and your fruit of soil, the propagation of your kine and of  
19 your sheep. 19 Cursed shall you be when you come in and cursed when  
20 you go out. 20 Jehovah will send upon you curse and confusion and  
condemnation in every action you undertake, until you are ruined  
and perish quickly for the viciousness of your behavior in leaving me.  
21 21 Jehovah will make pestilence persistent among you till he exterminates  
22 you off the soil you are going to to take possession of it. 22 Jehovah  
will smite you with slow fever and quick fever, with ague and with  
influenza, and with drought and blasting and mildew, and they will  
23 follow you up till you perish. 23 And your sky over your heads will be  
24 bronze, and the earth under your feet iron; 24 Jehovah will make the  
rain of your country dust and powder coming down on you out of  
25 the sky till you are ruined. 25 Jehovah will give you to be beaten by  
your enemies: you will go out at them on one road and run from  
them on seven; and you will be victims to all kingdoms on earth.  
26 26 And your bodies will be food for all the birds of the air and all the  
beasts on the earth, with nobody scaring them.

27 27 "Jehovah will smite you with the Egyptian pustule and with buboes  
28 and the scab and the itch incurably. 28 Jehovah will smite you with

29 insanity and blindness and imbecility, 29 and you will be groping at noon as a blind man gropes in the gloom, and not succeed in your pursuits; and you will be just robbed and refused justice all the time  
30 and have no one to take your part. 30 You will betroth a woman and another man will embrace her; you will build a house and not live in  
31 it; you will plant a vineyard and not eat fruit from it. 31 Your bull will be slaughtered before your eyes and you not eat any of it, your donkey stolen in your presence and you not get it back, your sheep  
32 be given to your enemy and you have no one to take your part; 32 your sons and daughters will be given to another people with your eyes seeing it and pining for them all day, and you be helpless; 33 a people  
33 that you do not know will eat the fruit of your soil and all that comes of your toil, and you will be simply persecuted and refused justice all the time; 34 and you will go insane at the sights you see. 35 Jehovah  
34 35 will smite you with virulent pustules in your legs and thighs, infecting you incurably from head to foot. 36 Jehovah will consign you and your king whom you set up over you to a nation that you and your fathers had never known, and there you will worship other gods, wood and stone. 37 And you will be a horror, a byword, and a jeer among all the peoples to which Jehovah will drive you.

38 "You will carry much seed out to the field and get in little because  
39 the grasshoppers gnaw it down. 39 You will plant and work vineyards and not drink wine nor pack away raisins, because the worms eat it up. 40 You will have olive-trees all through your territory and not rub yourself with oil, because your olive-trees drop their fruit. 41 You will beget children and not have them, because they go into foreign  
42 43 slavery. 42 All your trees and crops the crickets will appropriate. 43 The immigrant among you will come up and up over you, and you go down and down; 44 he will lend to you and you not lend to him; he will come  
44 to be head and you to be tail. 45 And all these curses will come true for you, and follow you up and overtake you till you are ruined, because you did not obey your God Jehovah, keeping his commandments and usages which he enjoined upon you; 46 and they will be a token and a portent on you and on your descendants forever.

47 "In return for not having worshiped Jehovah in cheer and jollity  
48 over abundance of everything, 48 you will slave for your enemy whom Jehovah sends upon you in hunger and thirst and nakedness and destitution of everything, and he will put on your neck an iron yoke till he exterminates you. 49 Jehovah will fetch a nation against you from afar, from the edge of the earth, as a vulture swoops down: a nation whose language you do not understand, 50 a hard-faced nation  
50 that shows no respect to old man nor favor to child; 51 and it will eat the fruit of your cattle and of your soil till you are ruined because it does not leave you grain, grape-juice, nor oil, the propagation of  
51 your kine nor of your sheep, till it destroys you. 52 And it will besiege  
52

you in all your localities till your high castled walls in which you trust go down throughout your country; and it will besiege you in all your localities throughout your country that your God Jehovah  
53 has given you, 53 and you will eat the fruit of your body, the flesh of your children whom your God Jehovah has given you, in the hard-  
54 pressed siege with which your enemy presses you: 54 the very daintiest and most delicate man among you will be too stingy with his brother and his bosom wife and the rest of his children whom he lets be left  
55 56 to give one of them any of his children's flesh that he eats, because he has nothing left at all in the hard-pressed siege with which your  
56 enemy presses you in all your localities. 56 The daintiest and most delicate woman among you, who for delicacy and daintiness has not  
57 tried her foot for resting her weight on the ground, will be stingy with her bosom husband and her son and daughter 57 over her after-birth that comes out of her own body and her children that she gives birth to, when for lack of everything she eats them in secret in the hard-pressed siege with which your enemy presses you in your localities.

58 58 "If you do not take care to live up to all the points of this code, which are written in this book, fearing this glorious and fearful name  
59 YOUR GOD JEHOVAH, 59 Jehovah will deal extraordinary blows at you and at your descendants, great and sure blows and malignant and obstinate  
60 diseases, 60 and send back on you all the Egyptian distempers before  
61 which you quailed, and they will persist among you. 61 Jehovah will also bring down on you every disease and every blow that is not  
62 written in the book of this code till you are ruined; 62 and you will remain a few people, whereas you had been like the stars of the sky  
63 in number, because you did not obey your God Jehovah; 63 and as Jehovah had delighted in doing you good and multiplying you, so  
64 Jehovah will delight in destroying you and ruining you, and you will be torn off from the soil you are going to take possession of  
65 it. 64 And Jehovah will scatter you through all the peoples from end to end of the earth, and there you will worship other gods that  
66 neither you nor your fathers knew, wood and stone; 65 and among those nations you will not take your ease and will get no resting-place for  
67 your feet, but Jehovah will give you there an unquiet heart and consuming eyes and a despairing soul. 66 And your life will be dangling  
68 before your face, and you will be in dread night and day and have no confidence in your life. 67 In the morning you will say 'O for evening!' and in the evening 'O for morning!' for the dread at heart that you feel and the sights that you see. 68 And Jehovah will send you back to  
68 Egypt on ships over the road that I told you you should never see again; and there you will offer to sell yourselves to your enemies as slaves and there will be no buyer."

## CHAPTER 29

- 1 1 These are the terms of the covenant Jehovah commanded Moses to make with the sons of Israel in Moab, besides the covenant he had made with them at Horeb.
- 2 2 And Moses called all Israel and said to them "You have seen all that Jehovah did before your eyes in Egypt to the Pharaoh and all his subjects and all his country, 3 the great tests that your eyes saw and those tokens and prodigies;4but Jehovah did not give you a heart to know nor eyes to see nor ears to hear, to this day.5And I took you through the wilderness for forty years: your clothes and shoes did not give out,6you did not eat bread nor drink wine or beer, in order that you might know that I am your God Jehovah.7And you came to this place and King Sihon of Heshbon and King 'Og of the Bashan came out to meet us in battle, 8 and we defeated them and took their country and gave it as a domain to the Reubenites and the Gadites and the half-tribe of Manasseh. 9 So keep the terms of this covenant and live up to them, in order that you may do well in everything you have in hand.
- 10 10 "You have taken your stand today before your God Jehovah, your chiefs, your tribes, your elders, and your marshals, all the men of Israel, 11 your children, your wives, and your foreign inmates in your camp, your wood-gatherer and your water-carrier, 12 to pass into the scope of your God Jehovah's covenant and adjuration in which your God Jehovah engages with you today 13 in order to establish you today as his people and himself as your God, as he promised you and as he swore to your fathers Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. 14 And it is not with you alone that I am engaging in this covenant and adjuration, 15 but it is with him who is standing here with us today before your God Jehovah and with him who is not here with us today, 16 because you know how we lived in Egypt and how we passed through the midst of the nations we did pass through, 17 and you have seen their trash of fetishes, wood and stone, silver and gold, that they have among them, 18 that there may not be in your community a man or woman or clan or tribe whose heart turns today from our God to go worshiping the gods of those nations; that there may not be among you a root that bears opium and wormwood, 19 and when he hears the words of this adjuration he inwardly blesses himself, saying 'All right for me though I do walk in my willful way,' so as to sweep away meadow with sandbank. 20 Jehovah will not consent to forgive him, but Jehovah's anger and jealousy will then be smoking hot against that man, and all the adjuration written in this book will stick fast to him, and Jehovah will obliterate his name from under the heavens, 21 and Jehovah will set him apart out of all the tribes of Israel for disaster in accordance with all the adjuration of the covenant written in this book of the code.
- 22 22 "And the later generation, your sons who stand up after you, and

the foreigner who comes from a distant country, who sees the blows that fall on that country and the infections Jehovah will taint it with,  
23 sulfur and alkali, all the country burnt over, never planted, never sprouting, no green things growing in it, like the place of the overthrow of Sodom and Ghomorrah, Admah and Sebojim, which Jehovah  
24 overthrew in his anger and choler,— 24 all the nations will say 'On what account did Jehovah do like that to this country? what does this great  
25 anger mean?' 25 and they will say 'On account of their having abandoned the covenant of their fathers' God Jehovah which he had made with  
26 them when he brought them out of Egypt, 26 and gone and worshiped other gods and done reverence to them, gods that they had never  
27 known nor had them allotted to them; 27 and Jehovah was angry with this country, bringing upon it all the curse written in this book,  
28 28 and Jehovah uprooted them from their soil in anger and resentment and great wrath and threw them into another country as at this day.'  
29 29 "Veiled things belong to our God Jehovah, but revealed things to us and our children forever, to live up to all the points of this code.

#### CHAPTER 30

1 1 "And when all these things come true for you, the blessing and the curse that I have put before you, and you turn your hearts back among all the nations where your God Jehovah has banished you,  
2 2 and turn back to your God Jehovah and obey him just as I am commanding you today, you and your sons, with all your heart and soul,  
3 3 your God Jehovah will come back to you and feel a tenderness for you and turn back and gather you out of all the peoples where your  
4 God Jehovah has scattered you: 4 if your exile be at the edge of the sky, from there your God Jehovah will gather you and from there  
5 he will take you, 5 and your God Jehovah will bring you to the country your fathers had possessed, and you shall possess it, and he will do  
6 you good and make you more numerous than your fathers. 6 And your God Jehovah will circumcise your hearts and the hearts of your  
7 descendants to love your God Jehovah with all your heart and soul so that you may live; 7 and your God Jehovah will put all these male-  
8 dictions on your enemies and haters who have been pursuing you; 8 and you will come back to obeying Jehovah and living up to all his  
9 commandments which I am enjoining on you today. 9 And your God Jehovah will make you affluent in all your affairs, in fruit of body and fruit of cattle and fruit of soil, because Jehovah will come back  
10 to delighting in your welfare as he did in your fathers' welfare, 10 when you obey your God Jehovah, keeping his commandments and usages written in this book of the code, because you turn back to your God  
11 Jehovah with all your heart and soul.  
12 11 "For this commandment that I am enjoining on you today is nothing impracticable nor remote; 12 it is not in the sky for you to say 'If only someone would go up to the sky for us and get it for us and

13 let us have it and we might live up to it!' 13 neither is it across the sea for you to say 'If only someone would cross to the other side of the sea for us and get it for us and let us have it and we might live up to it!' 14 but the word is very near you, in your mouth and in your heart, for you to live up to.

15 15 "See, I have put before you today life and good, and death and evil. 16 If you listen to the commandments of your God Jehovah that I am enjoining on you today, loving your God Jehovah, walking in his ways and keeping his usages and laws, you shall live and multiply and your God Jehovah will bless you in the country you are going into to take possession of it; 17 but if your heart turns and you do not listen, but get astray and do reverence to other gods and worship them, I tell you today you shall perish; 18 you shall not have a long time on the soil you are crossing the Jordan to get to to take possession of it. 19 I call to witness against you today the heavens and the earth, life and death I have put before you, the blessing and the curse: choose life, so that you may live, you and your descendants; 20 choose life, 20 to love your God Jehovah, to obey Mm and hold fast to him, because that is life for you and a long time to stay on the soil Jehovah swore to your fathers Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob to give to them."

#### CHAPTER 31

1 2 1 And Moses finished speaking all these words to all Israel; 2 and he said to them "I am a hundred and twenty years old today, I can no longer go out or in, and Jehovah has said to me 'You are not to cross this Jordan.' 3 Your God Jehovah, he is crossing before you; he will root out these nations before you and you shall have their possessions. 4 Joshua', he is crossing before you, as Jehovah promised. 4 And Jehovah will do to them as he did to Kings Sihon and 'Og of the Amorites and to their country, whom he rooted out; 5 and Jehovah will give them up to your conquest, and you shall treat them in full conformity with the orders I have given you. 6 Courage, and do your best; do not be afraid nor stand in awe of them, because it is your God Jehovah who goes with you; he will not neglect you nor abandon you."

7 7 And Moses called Joshua' and said to him before the eyes of all Israel "Courage, and do your best, because it is you that are to bring this people to the country Jehovah swore to their fathers to give to them, and it is you that are to assign it to them, 8 and it is Jehovah who goes before you; he will be with you, he will not neglect you nor abandon you; do not be afraid nor dismayed."

9 9 And Moses wrote down this code and gave it to the priests, the sons of Levi, who carried the ark of Jehovah's covenant, and 10 to all the elders of Israel. 10 And Moses gave them the command "Once in seven years, at the period of the year of remission, at the feast of 11 booths, 11 when all Israel come to appear before your God Jehovah at

the place he chooses, you shall read this code in the presence and  
12 hearing of all Israel, 12 assembling the people, men and women and  
children and your immigrants who live in your localities, in order that  
13 they may hear and may learn and fear your God Jehovah and take  
care to live up to all the clauses of this code; 13 and their sons who had  
not known shall hear and learn to fear your God Jehovah all the time  
you are alive on the soil you are crossing the Jordan to to take  
possession of it."

14 14 And Jehovah said to Moses "Here your time for dying has almost  
come; call Joshua', and you and he take your stand at the Tent of  
Meeting, and I will commission him." And Moses and Joshua' took  
15 their stand at the Tent of Meeting, 15 and Jehovah appeared in the  
Tent in a pillar of cloud, and the pillar of cloud stood at the door of  
the Tent.

16 16 And Jehovah said to Moses "Here you are to go to rest with your  
fathers, and this people will start out and prostitute themselves to  
follow foreign gods, and abandon me and break my covenant that I  
17 have made with them; 17 and I shall be angry with them in that day  
and abandon them and veil my face from them, and they will be for  
eating up, and great mischiefs and distresses will come upon them;  
and they will think in that day 'It must be because we do not have  
18 our God among us that these mischiefs have come upon us.' 18 But I shall  
be veiling my face from them in that day because of all the mischiefs  
they have done in that they turned to other gods. 19 And now write  
19 down this song and teach it to the sons of Israel, put it in their  
mouths, in order that I may have this song as a witness against the  
20 sons of Israel. 20 For I will bring them to the soil I swore to their  
fathers, that runs milk and honey, and they will eat their fill and  
fatten and turn to other gods and worship them and treat me with  
21 contempt and break my covenant; 21 and when great mischiefs and dis-  
tresses come upon them this song shall testify before them, as a  
witness, because it will not be forgotten out of the mouths of their  
22 descendants. For I know their drift that they are acting on today be-  
fore I have brought them into the country I swore to." 22 And Moses  
wrote this song on that day and taught it to the sons of Israel.

23 23 And he commissioned Joshua' the son of Nun and said "Courage,  
and do your best, because it is you that are to bring the sons of  
Israel to the country I swore to them; and I will be with you."

24 24 And when Moses finished writing the words of this code in a book,  
25 clear to the end, 25 Moses gave the Levites who carried the ark of  
26 Jehovah's covenant the order 26 "Take this book of the code and place  
it beside the ark of Jehovah's covenant to be a witness there against  
27 your nation; 27 for I know your disobedience and hard-neckedness.  
Here while I am still alive with you today you have been disobedient  
28 toward Jehovah; 28 how much more after my death! Assemble to me  
all the elders of your tribes and your marshals and let me speak



these words in their hearing and call the heavens and the earth to  
29 witness against them, 29 because I know after my death you will be  
vicious and turn off from the road I commanded you to follow, and  
mischievous will meet you in future days because you do what displeases  
30 Jehovah, provoking him with your handiwork." 30 And Moses recited in  
the hearing of all the assembly of Israel the words of this song  
clear to the end.

#### CHAPTER 32

1 "Listen, heavens, and I will speak;  
hear, earth, the words of my mouth.  
2 My prompting shall drop like rain,  
my say shall trickle like dew,  
Like fine rain on plants  
and like showers on herbage,  
3 Because I will proclaim Jehovah's name.  
Give greatness to our God!  
4 The Rock, his doing is faultless,  
for all his paths are the right;  
A deity of fair dealing and no cheating,  
honest and straightforward is he.  
5 Sons of disgrace have done viciously by him,  
a devious and shifty generation.  
6 "Will you treat Jehovah thus,  
unreasonable and unwise people?  
Is not he your Father that framed you,  
himself made you and organized you?  
7 Remember the days of old,  
consider the years generation upon generation;  
Ask your father and let him tell you,  
your elders and let them say to you:  
8 When the Lord above distributed nations,  
when he separated the sons of men,  
He set the boundaries of the peoples  
by the number of the sons of Deity,  
9 Because Jehovah's portion is his people,  
Jacob is his marked-out estate.  
10 He found them in wilderness country  
and in the howling chaos of the desert,  
He cared for them, gave his mind to them,  
guarded them like the apple of his eye;  
11 Like an eagle that stirs up its nest,  
hovers over its young,  
Spreads its wings and takes them,  
carries them on its pinions,

12 Sole Jehovah led them  
 and had no foreign deity with him.  
 13 He mounted them on earth's heights,  
 and they ate crops of the campaign;  
 And he let them suck honey from cliffs  
 and oil from pyrite rocks,  
 14 Clabber of cows and milk of sheep  
 with fat of lambs,  
 And Bashan-bred rams, and he-goats,  
 with richest wheat,  
 and blood of grapes you drink in foam;  
 15 And Jeshurun grew fat and kicked,  
 you grew fat, burly, lusty,  
 And he abandoned the God who made him  
 and held cheap the Rock of his salvation.  
 16 They took to stirring his jealousy with alien rivals,  
 provoking him with abominations,  
 17 Sacrificing to non-divine demons,  
 gods they did not know,  
 New ones that have come from the neighborhood,  
 of whom your fathers never felt apprehensions.  
 18 Of the Rock that brought you forth you are unmindful  
 and have forgotten the Deity who gave you birth.  
 19 And Jehovah saw, and was contemptuous  
 at the provocation from his sons and daughters,  
 20 And said 'I will conceal my face from them,  
 I will see what their future will be,  
 Because they are an ill-natured generation,  
 children with no loyalty in them.  
 21 They have challenged my jealousy with what is not a deity,  
 provoked me with their superstitions;  
 And I will challenge their jealousy with what is not a people,  
 provoke them with an uncivilized nation.  
 22 For a fire of anger is kindled in my breath,  
 and burns to the lowest of the world of the dead;  
 It will consume the earth and its growth  
 and set ablaze the foundations of mountains.  
 23 I will sweep mischiefs upon them,  
 exhaust my arrows on them:  
 24 Wasted with famine, fed on  
 by firebolt and bitter infection,  
 I will let loose beasts' teeth on them  
 with venom of crawlers of the dust;  
 25 From outside shall the sword bereave,  
 and out of the closets terror,

Of both youth and maiden,  
 nursing babe with gray-haired man.  
 26 I had thought I would dissipate them,  
 abolish the memory of them from mankind,  
 27 But that I dreaded the insolence of enemies,  
 for fear their foes should misconceive,  
 For fear they should say "Our hand goes high,  
 and it was not Jehovah that did all this,"  
 28 Because they are an ill-advised nation,  
 with no sense in them.  
 29 If they were wise they would look into this,  
 would consider their future:  
 30 How should one be chasing a thousand  
 and two putting ten thousand to flight  
 Unless their Rock had sold them  
 and Jehovah had handed them over!  
 31 For their Rock is not like ours  
 even letting our enemies be judges.  
 32 For their vine comes of the vines of Sodom  
 and of the terraces of Ghomorraah,  
 Their grapes are poison-berries,  
 virulent clusters are theirs,  
 33 Reptiles' venom is their wine  
 and vipers' cruel poison.  
 34 Do I not have it laid away,  
 sealed up in my arsenals,  
 35 For the day of vengeance and requital,  
 for the time when their foot slips?  
 For their day of calamity is near  
 and destiny is hastening for them,  
 36 Because Jehovah will pronounce judgment for his people  
 and repent as to his servants  
 When he sees their powers are gone  
 and there is nobody barred or unbarred,  
 37 And thinks 'Where are their gods,  
 the rock that they took refuge in,  
 38 Those that eat the fat of their sacrifices,  
 drink the wine of their libations?  
 Let them stand up and help you,  
 be a screen over you!  
 39 See now that it is I, I,  
 and there is no God with me;  
 I put to death and bring to life,  
 have mangled and I will heal,

and there is no deliverer out of my hands.

- 40 For I raise my hand skyward  
and say "By my eternal life,  
41 If I whet my lightning-sword  
and take judgment in hand  
I will pay my foes off in vengeance  
and settle with my haters,  
42 I will let my arrows drink deep of their blood,  
and my sword shall eat flesh,  
Of blood of battle-slain and prisoners,  
of the heads of the enemy's braves."  
43 Applaud his people, nations,  
because he avenges his servants' blood,  
He pays his foes off in vengeance  
and purges the guilt of his people's soil."

44 44 And Moses came and recited all the words of this song publicly  
45 before the people, he and Joshua' the son of Nun. 45 And Moses finished  
46 telling all Israel all the words of this song, 46 and said to them "Pay  
attention to all the words which I am inculcating on you today, that  
you enjoin them on your sons, to take care to live up to all the points  
47 of this code, because it is not a thing too ideal for you, 47 for it is your  
life and by this thing you will have a long time on the soil you are  
crossing the Jordan to to take possession of it."

48 49 48 And Jehovah said to Moses this very day 49 "Go up on this highland  
across the river, Mount Nebo in Moab, facing Jericho, and see the  
country of Canaan which I am giving to the sons of Israel as their  
50 property, 50 and die on the mountain you go up and be gathered to your  
kinsfolk, as your brother Aaron died on Mount Hor and was gathered  
51 to his kinsfolk, 51 for your having acted unfaithfully toward me among  
the sons of Israel at Meribah Water in Kadesh in the wilderness of  
Sin, for your not having recognized my holiness among the sons of  
52 Israel. 52 For you are to see the country before you, but not go in there,  
into the country I am giving to the sons of Israel."

### CHAPTER 33

- 1 1 And this is the blessing Moses the man of God pronounced on the  
2 sons of Israel before his death. 2 Said he,  
"Jehovah came from Sinai  
and rose in the sky from Se'ir for them,  
Beamed from the highland of Paran  
and came from Meribah-of-Kadesh,  
from the right hand of the steep of Moab.  
3 He cared for his people,  
all his sacred ones, with his own hand;  
And they fell in behind you,  
took up words of yours

- 4 (a code Moses commanded to us).  
His possession is the assemblage of Jacob,  
5 and he became king in Jeshurun  
When heads of the people came together,  
the tribes of Israel unitedly."
- 6 "Live Reuben long, not die,  
but be his people few."
- 7 And this is for Judah; and he said  
"Hear Judah's voice, Jehovah,  
and bring him in to his people;  
His own hands took his part,  
and a help against his foes you will be."
- 8 And for Levi he said  
"Give to Levi your Thummim,  
your Urim to the man of your friendship,  
Whom you tested at Massah,  
embroiled at Meribah Water,  
9 Who said of his father and of his mother  
'I never saw him'  
and did not recognize his brothers  
nor know his sons,  
Because they have kept your say  
and observe your covenant.
- 10 Let them instruct Jacob in your laws  
and Israel in your code,  
Lay burning under your nostril  
and holocaust on your altar.
- 11 Bless his valor, Jehovah,  
and accept his handiwork;  
Shatter the loins of those who stand up against him  
and those who hate him, beyond their standing up."
- 12 For Benjamin he said  
"Jehovah's darling shall dwell in safety:  
He overarches him all day  
and dwells between his shoulders."
- 13 And for Joseph he said  
"Blessed of Jehovah be his country  
By dower of sky above  
and by the deep that lies prostrate beneath,  
14 By dower of crops of sun  
and by dower of output of moons  
15 And by tops of ancient mountains  
and by dower of eternal hills  
16 And by dower of earth and what it holds

- and the goodwill of the Bush-Dweller.  
 Let them come for Joseph's head  
 and for the brow of him who among his brothers was devotee.
- 17 His firstborn bull has stately port  
 and his horns are the horns of a ure:  
 With them he shall gore peoples,  
 the ends of the earth together.  
 These are the myriads of Ephraim  
 and these the thousands of Manasseh."
- 18 And for Zebulun he said  
 "Rejoice, Zebulun, in your outlet,  
 and, Issacar, in your tents.
- 19 They shall call peoples mountainward,  
 there they shall offer rightful sacrifices,  
 For they shall suck tides of seas  
 and the deepest-covered of things buried in sand."
- 20 And for Gad he said  
 "Blessed be Gad's widener!  
 He has lodged himself like a lion  
 and chews up arm and pate too.
- 21 And he looked out a prime part for himself:  
 When their portions were determined there  
 and the heads of the people came together.  
 He did Jehovah's righteous work  
 and his deeds of justice with Israel."
- 22 And for Dan he said  
 "Dan is a lion-cub  
 that sallies out from the Bashan."
- 23 And for Naphtali he said  
 "Naphtali, replete with Jehovah's favor  
 and full of his blessing,  
 sea and south possess."
- 24 And for Asher he said  
 "Most blessed of sons is Asher;  
 Be he esteemed by his brothers  
 and may he dip his feet in oil."
- 25 "Be your locks iron and bronze,  
 and your strength match your lifetime.
- 26 There is none like Jeshurun's Deity,  
 who rides the skies for his help,  
 the heavens for his pride:
- 27 The old-time God is his covert  
 and the eternal arms are underneath,

And he has expelled enemies before him  
 and said 'Boot them out,'  
 28 And installed Israel in security,  
 Jacob's spring alone,  
 In a country of grain and grape-juice;  
 his skies also drip dew.  
 29 Happy are you, Israel! who is like you,  
 a people saved by Jehovah,  
 Your shield of help  
 and your sword of pride,  
 That your enemies may cringe to you  
 while you tread their heights."

#### CHAPTER 34

1 1 And Moses went up from the Moab flats to Mount Nebo, the head  
 of the Pisgah facing Jericho, and Jehovah showed him all the country,  
 2 Gilead to Dan, 2 and all Naphtali and the Ephraimite and Manassite  
 3 country and all the country of Judah to the western sea, 3 and the  
 South, and the Pale, the river-plain of Jericho the City of Palms,  
 4 down to Soghar. 4 And Jehovah said to him "This is the country of  
 which I swore to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob 'To your descendants I  
 will give it'; I have let you see it with your eyes, but you shall not go  
 5 over there." 5 And Jehovah's servant Moses died there in Moab by  
 6 Jehovah's decree, 6 and he buried him in the valley, in Moab, in front  
 7 of Beth-Peghor; and no man knows his grave to this day. 7 And Moses  
 was a hundred and twenty years old when he died; his eyes had not  
 8 grown dim nor his freshness taken flight. 8 And the sons of Israel wept  
 for Moses in the Moab flats thirty days.  
 9 9 And the days of mourning for Moses came to an end. And Joshua'  
 the son of Nun was full of inspired wisdom, because Moses had laid  
 his hands on him; and the sons of Israel listened to him and did as  
 Jehovah had commanded Moses.  
 10 10 But there has not again stood up in Israel a prophet like Moses,  
 11 whom Jehovah knew face to face, 11 for all the tokens and prodigies  
 Jehovah sent him to do in Egypt to the Pharaoh and all his subjects  
 12 and all his country, 12 and for all the strong hand and all the great  
 terror that Moses achieved before the eyes of all Israel.

#### MARGINAL NOTES TO DEUTERONOMY

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1:31 <i>Lit.</i> the wilderness that you saw<br>that Jehovah carried you       | among you, and you shall not<br>be beaten  |
| 1:35 <i>Var.</i> these men, this wicked gen-<br>eration,                       | 2:12 <i>Var.</i> dispossessed them and<br>rooted them out                                  |
| 1:41 (got ready) <i>Unc.</i>   | 2:33 <i>Var.</i> son   |
| 1:42 <i>Lit.</i> Tell them 'You shall not go<br>up nor fight, because I am not | 3:14 <i>Or</i> the Thorps of Jair ( <i>the word</i><br>Havvoth <i>means</i> tent-villages) |

- 4:5 *Or* to do so within  
4:13 *Lit.* commanded you to do, the  
4:14 *Lit.* and laws to do in the  
4:29-30 *Conj.* nor smell, when you are in distress and all these things befall you. In later days you shall turn back to your God Jehovah and obey him, and you shall look about from there for your God Jehovah, and find him when you seek him with all your heart and soul.  
4:32 *Lit.* ask for first days that were before you, for from the day that God created man on the earth, and for from the edge of the sky to edge of the sky  
4:37 *Conj.* fire, and lived, because he loved  
4:37 *Var.* his posterity after him  
4:48 *Var.* Mount Sirion  
5:8 *Or* a statue, any  
5:10 *Conj.\** befriending the thousandth generation for  
5:18-21 *Var.* Nor commit adultery. Nor steal. Nor give made-up testimony against your neighbor. Nor desire  
5:21 *Var.* wife. You shall not hanker  
5:32 *Or* of.' Take care then  
6:3 *Conj.* you, on the soil that your God Jehovah is giving you, a country  
6:20 *Lit.* What are the lessons  
6:22 *Or* upon Egypt, upon the Pharaoh, and upon all  
6:23 *Lit.* bring us in, giving  
6:24 *Conj.\** that it might be well with us evermore and that we might live as at  
8:3 *Or* does not live by bread alone; man lives  
8:4 *Lit.* wear out off from you nor  
11:14 *Var.* he will give  
11:15 *Var.* he will give  
12:23 *Or* is the soul, and you are not to eat the soul  
13:6 *Var.* brother, your own mother's son, or your son or  
13:15 *Var.* killing off without quarter it and all in it and the cattle  
14:5 *Or* goat and short-horned antelope and long-horned  
14:13 *Var.* the eagle and the kite (*unc.*) and the harrier-hawk and the various kinds of falcon  
14:15 (*nighthawk*) *Unc.*  
14:16-17 *Or* great owl and the ibis and the barn-owl and the Egyptian vulture  
14:25 *Lit.* bundle the money up in your hand  
15:12 *Or* sells himself  
16:1 *Or* green-ear new moon  
16:1 *Or* on the green-ear new moon  
16:2 *Var.* your God Jehovah chooses  
16:7 *Or* shall cook it  
16:16 *Conj.\** shall see your God Jehovah's face at  
16:16 *Conj.\** shall not see Jehovah's face  
16:17 *Lit.* empty-handed; each according to the gift of his hand,  
16:18 *Lit.* all your gates  
16:19 *Lit.* recognize faces  
17:2 *Lit.* one of your gates  
17:6 *Lit.* the man that dies shall be put to death  
17:9 *Var.* days, and they shall inquire and tell you  
18:5 *Var.* to stand before your God Jehovah to wait on him and to bless in his name *or the same with commas*  
18:8 (*last words*) *Lit.* aside from his acquaintances on the fathers. *Codd.\** aside from his sales on the fathers. *Conj.\** aside from his acquaintances. ON MEDIUMS.  
18:9 *Codd.* Because you are coming  
19:14 *Or* assigned  
20:5, 6, 7, 8 *Lit.* Who is the man that  
20:9 *Lit.* generals at the head of the men  
20:13 *Or* with you, you shall besiege it and Jehovah will give it into your hands, and you shall *Or* with you, and you besiege it, Jehovah will give it into your hands and you shall  
21:2 *Var.* elders and judges  
21:8 *Lit.* do not put innocent blood among  
21:20 *Var.* and say to the elders of his city  
21:22 *Or* on a stake  
21:23 *Or* on the stake  
22:2 *Or* or is not known  
22:12 (*fringes, flap-edges*) *Unc.*  
23:1 *The Hebrew specifies different methods of mutilation*  
23:2 (*child of incest*) *Unc.*  
23:12 *Or* a spot outside  
23:13 *Or* among your weapons  
24:1 *Lit.* has found in her the nakedness of a thing *The interpretation of this is disputed*  
24:5 (*be counted in it*) *Unc.*  
24:5 *Or* in it; for all purposes he



- 24:5 *Var.\** and give a good time to the wife
- 24:17 *Or* not override the rights of
- 26:3 *Var.* to your God Jehovah
- 27:19 *Or* who overrides the rights of an
- 28:20 *Lit.* every undertaking you do
- 28:24 (dust and powder) *The Hebrew words mean properly dust flying and dust lying*
- 28:36 *Codd.\** Jehovah consign you
- 28:42 (crickets) *Unc.*
- 28:47-48 Worship and slave for *are the same word in the Hebrew*
- 28:57 *Lit.* out of between her legs
- 28:59 Sure and obstinate *here are the same word in the Hebrew*
- 28:61 *Lit.* bring up on you
- 29:5 *Lit.* your clothes did not wear out off from you nor your shoes wear out off from your feet
- 29:10 *Var.* your tribe-chiefs and your elders and your judges and your marshals *Conj.* your chiefs, your judges, your elders, and your marshals *or* the chiefs of your tribes, your elders, and your marshals
- 29:17 *Lit.* their trash and their fetishes
- 29:18 (opium) *Unc.*
- 29:19 *Lit.* sweep away the watered with the thirsty (land)
- 29:20 *Var.* will lie in wait for him, and
- 30:3 *Or* will restore you
- 30:9 *Lit.* delighting in you for good
- 30:10 *Or* because you obey
- 30:10 *Or* when you turn back
- 30:16 *Var.* and evil, that I am commanding you today to love your God Jehovah, to walk in his ways and keep his commandments and usages and laws, and you
- 30:19-20 *Lit.* and your posterity: to love your God Jehovah
- 31:1 *Var.* And Moses went and spoke
- 31:1 *Var.* speaking these words
- 31:7 *Var.* to go in with this people into the country
- 31:11 *Conj.\* (or codd.)* come to see your God Jehovah's face at
- 31:16 *Var.* to follow the foreign gods of the country they are going into among them, and
- 31:24 *Conj.* words of this song in a manuscript
- 31:26 *Conj.* this manuscript of the song
- 32:5 *Codd.* done viciously not by him  
*Var.* not his sons, their disgrace, have done viciously by
- him *or* not his sons have made their disgrace vicious for him
- 32:14 *Lit.* kidney-fat of wheat
- 32:14 (in foam) *Unc.*
- 32:15 (lusty) *Unc.*
- 32:22 *Lit.* a fire is kindled in my nose (*the ordinary Hebrew expression for he is angry is his nose is hot*)
- 32:22 *Var.* And it has consumed the earth and its growth and has set
- 32:23 (sweep) *Susp.\**
- 32:24 (wasted) *Unc.; susp.*
- 32:26 (dissipate) *Unc.*
- 32:27 *Or put at the end of verse 27 the quotation mark that now stands in verse 35*
- 32:34 (laid away) *Unc.*
- 32:35 *Var.* Mine are vengeance and requital (*without for the day*)
- 32:41 *Lit.* the lightning of my sword
- 32:41 *Lit.* my hand takes hold of judgment
- 32:44 *Var.* Hoshea'
- 33:2 *Codd.* came from sacred millions
- 33:2-3 *Susp.; codd.* at his right hand a steep for them. Also he cares (*unc.*)
- 33:3 *Var.* for peoples
- 33:3 *Var.* your own hand
- 33:3 *Susp.* (fell in, words, *unc.*)
- 33:7 *Codd.\** his own hands he took his own part *Susp.*
- 33:8 *Var.* Your Thummim and Urim belong to the man (*without give*)
- 33:8 *Or* upbraided at Meribah Water
- 33:12 *Or* stays by him all day *Unc.*
- 33:13-16 (dower) *Unc.*
- 33:14 (output) *Unc.*
- 33:17 *See note to Numbers 23:22*
- 33:19 (tides) *Unc.*
- 33:19 (deepest-covered) *Susp.*
- 33:20 *Or* like a lioness
- 33:21 *Codd.* himself, for there there was a field-marshal's portion
- 33:25 (strength) *Unc.; susp.*
- 33:26 *Codd.* your help
- 33:27 *Codd.\** is a covert
- 33:27 *Codd.* before you
- 33:27 *Conj.* and the Amorites he rooted out
- 33:28 *Codd.\** And Israel dwells in security
- 33:28 *Lit.* Into a country
- 33:29 *Or* a people made victorious by
- 33:29 *Var.* and who is your sword of pride
- 34:9 *Lit.* full of a spirit of wisdom
- 34:12 *Lit.* Moses did before

# THE BOOK OF JOSHUA'

## CHAPTER 1

- 1 And after the death of Jehovah's servant Moses, Jehovah said to  
2 Joshua' the son of Nun, Moses's attendant,2"My servant Moses is  
dead; now set out and cross this Jordan, you and all this people, to  
3 the country I am giving to them. 3 Every place that your foot shall  
4 tread on I have given to you, as I promised Moses. 4 From the wilder-  
ness and the Lebanon to the great river, the river Euphrates, and to  
5 the great sea where the sun sets, shall be your territory. 5 Not a man  
shall stand his ground before you as long as you live; as I was with  
Moses I will be with you; I will not neglect you nor abandon you.  
6 6 Courage, and do your best, because you shall establish this people in  
7 the country I swore to their fathers to give them. 7 Only courage, and  
do your very best to take care to live up to all that my servant Moses  
enjoined upon you; do not turn from it to right or to left, in order  
8 that you may do well wherever you go.8This book of the code is never  
to pass out of your mouth: you are to study it day and night, in  
order that you may take care to live up to everything that is written  
in it, because then you will succeed in your efforts and will do well.  
9 9 You have my orders: courage, and do your best; do not be overawed  
nor dismayed, because your God Jehovah is with you wherever you  
go." 10 And Joshua' gave orders to the marshals of the people, 11 "Pass  
through the interior of the camp and give the people the order 'Get  
ready provisions for yourselves, because in three days more you are  
crossing this Jordan to go in to take possession of the country your  
God Jehovah is giving to you to possess.'"  
12 12 And to the Reubenites and the Gadites and the half-tribe of  
13 Manasseh Joshua' said 13 "Remember the thing Jehovah's servant Moses  
enjoined on you: your God Jehovah is bringing you to rest and  
14 giving you this country; 14 your women, your children, and your stock  
shall stay in the country Jehovah's servant Moses gave you on the  
other side of the Jordan, but you shall go over under arms before  
15 your brothers, all the first-class men, and help them, 15 till Jehovah  
brings your brothers to rest like *you* and they too take possession of  
the country your God Jehovah is giving them, and you come back  
to the country that is your possession, which Jehovah's servant  
16 Moses gave to you on the other side of the Jordan." 16 And they an-  
swered Joshua' "We will do just as you have ordered us and go  
17 wherever you send us; 17 we will obey you just the same as we obeyed  
18 Moses; only your God Jehovah be with you as he was with Moses. 18 Any  
man who disobeys you and does not listen to your words as to any  
order you give us shall be put to death; only courage, and do your  
best."

## CHAPTER 2

- 1 And Joshua' the son of Nun sent from the Acacias two men as scouts quietly, with the commission "Go see the country, and Jericho." And they went, and came into the house of a prostitute named Rahab, and went to bed.
- 2 And the king of Jericho was told "Men from the sons of Israel have come here tonight to examine the country"; 3 and the king of Jericho sent word to Rahab "Hand out the men that went in to you, that have come to you, that have come to your house, because it was to examine all the country that they came." 4 And the woman took the two men and secreted them, and said "The men did come in to me, but I did not know where they were from; 5 and when the gate was going to be shut at dark the men went out. I do not know where the men went; follow them up quick, you will overtake them." 6 But she had taken them up on the roof and buried them in the flax-stalks she had laid out on the roof; 7 and the men pursued them on the Jordan road to the fords, and they shut the gate when the men pursuing them had gone out.
- 8 And they had not yet gone to bed when she came up on the roof to them 9 and said to the men "I know that Jehovah has given the country to you, and that the terror of you has fallen on us 10 because we have heard how Jehovah dried up the water of the Red Sea before you when you came out of Egypt, and what you did to the two kings of the Amorites on the other side of the Jordan, Sihon and 'Og, whom you cut down without quarter 11 and we heard of it and our hearts melted down, and no spirit stood up again in anybody because of you, because your god Jehovah is a god in the sky above and on the earth below. 12 Now swear to me by Jehovah, because I have befriended you, and befriend me and my family and give me a pledge of loyalty, 13 and keep my father and mother and brothers and sisters alive, and all that belongs to them, and rescue our persons from death." 14 And the men said to her "Our persons instead of yours for death if you do not tell this affair of ours; and when Jehovah gives us the country we will befriend you loyally."
- 15 And she let them, down by a cord through the window, because her house was built into the wall and she lived against the wall, 16 and said to them "Go to the highland, for fear you should meet with the pursuers, and hide there three days till the pursuers get back, and afterward you may go your own way." 17 And the men said to her "We are clear of this oath of ours that you had us swear. 18 Here, when we are coming into the country you shall tie this skein of scarlet thread in the window you let us down by, and get in your father and mother and brothers and all your family into the house with you; 19 and anyone who goes outside the doors of your house, his blood shall be on his own head and we shall be clear; but anyone who is with you in the house, his blood shall be on our heads if hands

20 are laid on him. 20 But if you tell this affair of ours we are to be clear  
21 of your oath that you had us swear." 21 And she said "That is right,  
as you say," and sent them off, and they went; and she tied the  
skain of scarlet in the window.

22 22 And they went off into the highland and stayed there three days  
till the pursuers had got back; and the pursuers looked all along the  
23 road and did not find anybody. 23 And the two men came down again  
out of the highland and across to Joshua' the son of Nun, and told  
24 him the story of everything that had happened to them; 24 and they said  
to Joshua' "Jehovah has given all the country into our hands, all the  
inhabitants of the country are in collapse before us."

### CHAPTER 3

1 1 And the first thing in the morning Joshua', he and all the sons  
of Israel, marched from the Acacias and came to the Jordan; and  
2 they bivouacked there, not crossing yet. 2 And at the end of three  
3 days the marshals passed through the camp 3 and gave the people  
orders, "When you see the ark of the covenant of our God Jehovah,  
and the Levite priests carrying it, take up the march yourselves  
4 from your places and follow it. 4 Only have a long distance between you  
and it, a full half-mile; do not come near it, in order that you may  
know the road you are to go by, because you have never gone over this  
road before."

5 5 And Joshua' said to the people "Hallow yourselves, because to-  
6 morrow Jehovah will do wonders among you." 6 And Joshua' said to the  
priests "Take up the ark of the covenant and pass before the people";  
and they took up the ark of the covenant and went, before the people.

7 7 And Jehovah said to Joshua' "This day I will begin to make you  
great before the eyes of all Israel, who shall know that as I was with  
8 Moses I will be with you. 8 And do you give the priests who carry the  
ark of the covenant the order 'When you come to the edge of the  
water of the Jordan, stand still in the Jordan.'"

9 9 And Joshua' said to the sons of Israel "Come here and listen to  
10 the words of your God Jehovah." 10 And Joshua' said "By this you are  
to know that you have a living Deity among you and he will dis-  
possess before you the Canaanites and the Hittites and the Hivvites  
and the Perizzites and the Girgashites and the Amorites and the  
11 Jebusites. 11 Here is the ark of the covenant of the Lord of All the  
12 Earth going along before you into the Jordan. 12 Now take twelve men  
13 out of the tribes of Israel, one man to a tribe; 13 and when the feet of  
the priests who carry the ark of Jehovah the Lord of All the Earth  
rest in the water of the Jordan, the water of the Jordan will be cut off,  
the water that comes down from above, and stand up in one heap."

14 14 And when the people took up the march from their tents to cross  
the Jordan, the priests that carried the ark of the covenant were ahead  
15 of the people; 15 and when the bearers of the ark came to the Jordan

and the feet of the priests carrying the ark dipped into the edge of the water (and the Jordan was full all over its flood-plain throughout harvesttime) 16 the water that came down from above stood still, rose up in one heap at a great distance, at Adam, the city to one side of Sarethan, and what was running down to the Dead Sea, the Sea of Salt, exhausted itself and was gone, and the people crossed over opposite Jericho. 17 And the priests that carried the ark of Jehovah's covenant stood firm on dry ground in the middle of the Jordan while all Israel were going across on dry ground, till all the nation were done crossing the Jordan.

#### CHAPTER 4

1 And when all the nation were done crossing the Jordan, Jehovah  
2 spoke to Joshua', 2 saying "Take out of the people twelve men, one  
3 man out of a tribe, 3 and give them the order 'Take up from here,  
4 from the middle of the Jordan, from the standing-place of the priests'  
5 feet, twelve stones, and take them over with you and put them down  
6 at the halting-place where you halt for the night.'" 4 And Joshua'  
7 called the twelve men he had made ready out of the sons of Israel,  
8 one man out of a tribe; 5 and Joshua' said to them "Go over before the  
9 ark of your God Jehovah to the middle of the Jordan and lift to  
10 your shoulders one stone each, for the number of the tribes of the  
11 sons of Israel, 6 in order that this may be a token among you, because  
12 your sons shall ask you tomorrow 'What do you mean by these stones?'  
13 7 and you shall say 'That the water of the Jordan was cut off before  
14 the ark of Jehovah's covenant when it crossed the Jordan'; and these  
15 stones shall be a commemoration to the sons of Israel forever." 8 And  
16 the sons of Israel did so, as Joshua' had commanded, and took up  
17 twelve stones out of the middle of the Jordan, as Jehovah had told  
18 Joshua', for the number of the tribes of the sons of Israel, and took  
19 them over with them to the halting-place and put them down there.  
20 9 And Joshua' set up twelve stones in the middle of the Jordan on the  
21 standing-place of the feet of the priests who carried the ark of the  
22 covenant, and they are there to this day. 10 And the priests who carried  
23 the ark stood still in the middle of the Jordan till all the matter that  
24 Jehovah commanded Joshua' to tell the people was done; and the  
25 people went across in haste; 11 and when all the people were done  
26 crossing, the ark of Jehovah and the priests went across before the  
27 people. 12 And the sons of Reuben and the sons of Gad and the half-  
28 tribe of Manasseh went across under arms before the sons of Israel  
29 as Moses had told them. 13 About forty thousand, armed for service,  
30 went across before Jehovah to the flats of Jericho to the war. 14 That  
31 day Jehovah made Joshua' great before the eyes of all Israel; and  
32 they stood in fear of him as they had stood in fear of Moses as long  
33 as he lived.

15 15 And Jehovah spoke to Joshua', saying 16 "Give the priests who carry  
JOSHUA' 3:16—4:16

17 the ark of the Lessons the order to come up out of the Jordan." 17 And  
18 Joshua' gave the priests the order "Come up out of the Jordan"; 18 and  
when the priests who carried the ark of Jehovah's covenant came  
up out of the middle of the Jordan, the priests' feet were drawn out  
to the dry ground as the water of the Jordan came back to its place  
19 and ran as it had been doing, all over its flood-plain. 19 And the people  
came up from the Jordan on the tenth of the first month and camped  
20 at the Gilgal, on the east edge of Jericho's territory. 20 And Joshua'  
set up at the Gilgal these twelve stones which they had taken out  
21 of the Jordan; 21 and he said to the sons of Israel "When hereafter  
22 your children ask their fathers 'What do these stones mean?' 22 you  
are to inform your children 'On dry ground Israel came across this  
23 Jordan,' 23 because your God Jehovah dried up the water of the Jordan  
before you till you had come across, as your God Jehovah did to the  
24 Bed Sea, which he dried up before you till you had come across, 24 in  
order that all the peoples of the earth might know Jehovah's hand  
was strong, in order that you might fear your God Jehovah evermore."

#### CHAPTER 5

1 1 And when all the kings of the Amorites on the west side of the  
Jordan, and all the kings of the Canaanites by the seaside, heard  
that Jehovah had dried up the water of the Jordan before the sons  
of Israel till they had come across, their hearts melted down and  
they no longer had any spirit in them because of the sons of Israel.  
2 2 At that time Jehovah said to Joshua' "Make yourself flint blades  
3 and re-circumcise the sons of Israel"; 3 and Joshua' made himself flint  
4 blades and circumcised the sons of Israel at Foreskin Hill. 4 And this  
was the occasion of Joshua's circumcising: all the males of the  
people that had come out of Egypt, all the fighting men, had died  
5 in the wilderness on the way as they came out of Egypt— 5 for all  
the people that came out had been circumcised, but all the people  
that were born in the wilderness on the way as they came out of  
6 Egypt had not, 6 because the sons of Israel had been going in the  
wilderness forty years till all the nation were gone, the fighting men  
that had come out of Egypt, who had not obeyed Jehovah, to whom  
Jehovah had sworn that he would not have them see the country  
Jehovah had sworn to their fathers to give us, a country that runs  
7 milk and honey; 7 and he had raised up their sons in their place. Them  
Joshua' circumcised, because they were uncircumcised; for they had  
8 not circumcised them on the way. 8 And when all the nation were done  
being circumcised, they stayed in camp where they were till they were  
9 well. 9 And Jehovah said to Joshua' "Today I have [*galat*], rolled off,  
the slur of the Egyptians from you," and that place has been named  
Gilgal to this day.  
10 10 And the sons of Israel camped at the Gilgal, and celebrated the  
passover on the fourteenth day of the month at evening, in the flats

11 of Jericho. 11 And they ate corn of the country on the day after the  
12 passover, matzoth and roasted grain. 12 That very day the manna left  
off, on their eating corn of the country, and the sons of Israel no  
longer had manna but ate produce of Canaan that year.

13 13 And while Joshua' was at Jericho he raised his eyes and found  
a man standing before him with his sword drawn in his hand; and  
Joshua' went to him and said "Are you on our side or the enemy's?"  
14 14 And he said "No, I am Jehovah's general, I have just come." 15 And  
Joshua' threw himself on his face on the ground and did reverence,  
15 and said to him "What has my lord to say to his servant?" And  
Jehovah's general said to Joshua' "Slip your shoes off your feet, be-  
cause the place you are standing on is sacred"; and Joshua' did so,

## CHAPTER 6

1 1 And Jericho was locked and blocked for fear of the sons of Israel,  
2 nobody going out or coming in. 2 And Jehovah said to Joshua' "See,  
I have given into your hands Jericho and its king, the stalwart men,  
3 3 And you shall go round the city, all the fighting men, making the  
4 round of the city once; thus you shall do six days. 4 And seven priests  
shall carry the seven bugle-horns before the ark. And on the seventh  
day you shall go round the city seven times, the priests blowing the  
5 horns; 5 and at the winding of the bugle-horn, when you hear the hom-  
blast, all the people shall give a loud cheer, and the wall of the city  
will fall flat and the people shall go up each man straight in."

6 6 And Joshua' the son of Nun summoned the priests and said to  
them "Take up the ark of the covenant, and let seven priests carry  
7 seven bugle-horns before Jehovah's ark"; 7 and he said to the people  
"Pass on and go round the city, and let the armed contingent from  
8 the east pass ahead of Jehovah's ark, 8 and let seven priests carrying  
the seven bugle-horns before Jehovah pass on and blow the horns,  
9 the ark of Jehovah's covenant going behind them 9 and the armed  
contingent from the east going before the priests that blow the  
horns and the rearguard going behind the ark blowing horns as they  
10 go." 10 And to the people Joshua' gave the order "Do not cheer nor  
make your voices heard nor let a word come out of your mouths  
11 till the day that I say to you 'Cheer' and you cheer." 11 And Jehovah's  
ark went round the city, making one round; and they came to the  
camp and spent the night in camp.

12 12 And the first thing Joshua' did in the morning, the priests took  
13 up Jehovah's ark, 13 with seven priests carrying the seven bugle-horns  
before Jehovah, going along blowing the horns as they went, and the  
armed contingent from the east going before them and the rearguard  
14 going behind Jehovah's ark blowing horns as they went, 14 and they  
went round the city once on the second day and back to the camp.  
15 So they did six days. 15 And on the seventh day the first thing in the  
morning, at dawn, they went round the city this same way seven

16 times) (it was only on that day that they went round the city seven  
17 times), 16 and at the seventh time the priests blew the horns and Joshua'  
18 said to the people "Cheer, because Jehovah has given you the city; 17 and  
19 the city shall be deodand to Jehovah for destruction, it and all that  
20 is in it—only the prostitute Rahab is to live, she and all that are  
21 with her in the house, because she hid the messengers we sent. 18 Only  
22 for your part beware of the deodand, that you do not covet and  
23 take any of the deodand and render the Israelite camp deodand  
24 and breed trouble for it. 19 And all silver and gold and articles of  
25 bronze and iron are sacred to Jehovah; they shall come into Jehovah's  
26 treasury." 20 And the people cheered, and they blew the horns, and  
27 when the people heard the horn-blast the people gave a loud cheer,  
and the wall fell flat and the people went up to the city every man  
straight in, and took the city, 21 and massacred all in the city, man and  
woman, boy and graybeard and cow and sheep and donkey, without  
quarter.

22 22 And to the two men who had reconnoitered the country Joshua'  
23 said "Go into the prostitute woman's house and bring out from there  
24 the woman and all that belong to her, as you swore to her." 23 And  
25 the young men who had reconnoitered went in and brought out  
26 Rahab and her father and mother and brothers and all that belonged  
27 to her, and brought out all her clan, and left them outside the Is-  
raelite camp.

24 24 And the city they burned up, and all in it; only the silver and  
25 gold and the bronze and iron articles they put in the treasury of  
26 Jehovah's house, 25 and the prostitute Rahab and her family and all  
27 that belonged to her Joshua' kept alive and they have lived among the  
Israelites to this day because she had hid the messengers Joshua'  
sent to reconnoiter Jericho. 26 And Joshua' imposed an oath at that time,  
"Cursed be the man before Jehovah who stands up and fortifies  
the city, Jericho: with his firstborn he shall lay its foundation and  
with his youngest son he shall set up its gates."

27 27 And Jehovah was with Joshua', and his fame was all through the  
country.

## CHAPTER 7

1 1 But the sons of Israel were guilty of unfaithfulness in the deodand,  
and 'Acan the son of Carmi the son of Zabdi the son of Zerah, of  
the tribe of Judah, took some of the deodand, and Jehovah was angry  
with the sons of Israel.

2 2 And Joshua' sent men from Jericho to the Ghai near Beth-Aven  
east of Bethel, and said to them "Go up and reconnoiter the country."

3 3 And the men went up and reconnoitered the Ghai, and came back to  
Joshua' and said to him "Do not have all the people go up; have  
about two or three thousand men go up and conquer the Ghai; do  
not get all the people tired out going there, because there are not



4 many of the townsmen." 4 And about three thousand men of the people  
5 went up there, and were put to flight before the men of the Ghai, 5 and  
the men of the Ghai killed about thirty-six men at that time, and  
chased them before the gate to the Breaks and cut them down on  
the downward road. And the people's hearts melted down to water,  
6 and Joshua' tore his garments and threw himself down on his face  
on the ground before Jehovah till evening, he and the elders of Israel,  
7 and put earth over their heads; 7 and Joshua' said "O, O, Lord Jehovah,  
why have you brought this people across the Jordan to give us into the  
hands of the Amorites to be destroyed? if only we had been willing  
8 to stay on the other side of the Jordan! 8 O, what shall I say, Lord,  
9 after Israel has turned his back before his enemy, 9 and the Canaanites  
and all the inhabitants of the country will hear of it and surround  
us and sweep away our name from the earth, and what will you do  
for your great name?"

10 10 And Jehovah said to Joshua' "Stand up; what are you down on  
11 your face for? 11 Israel has sinned, they have overstepped my covenant  
that I enjoined on them, they have taken some of the deodand, they  
12 have stolen, they have lied, they have pocketed it, 12 and the sons of  
Israel cannot stand up before their enemies, they turn their backs  
before their enemies, because they have become deodand; I will not  
be with you anymore unless you root out the deodand from among  
13 you. 13 Stand up, hallow the people and say 'Hallow yourselves for  
tomorrow, because Israel's God Jehovah says "There is deodand among  
you, Israel; you cannot stand up before your enemies till you remove  
14 the deodand from among you." 14 And present yourselves in the morning  
by tribes, and the tribe Jehovah fixes upon shall come forward by  
clans, and the clan Jehovah fixes upon shall come forward family by  
family, 15 and the family Jehovah fixes upon shall come forward man  
15 by man, and the one who is detected with the deodand shall be burned  
up, he and all that belong to him, because he has overstepped Jeho-  
vah's covenant and has committed a scandal in Israel.'"

16 16 And the first thing in the morning Joshua' brought Israel forward  
17 by tribes, and the tribe of Judah was fixed upon. 17 And he brought  
forward the clans of Judah, and he fixed on the clan of the Zerahites.  
And he brought forward the clan of the Zerahites by families, and  
18 Zabdi was fixed upon. 18 And he brought forward his family man by  
man, and 'Acan the son of Carmi the son of Zabdi the son of Zerah  
was fixed upon.

19 19 And Joshua' said to 'Acan "My son, accord glory to Israel's God  
Jehovah and give him praise, and tell me what you have done; do  
20 not refuse to answer." 20 And 'Acan answered Joshua' "I have indeed  
21 sinned against Israel's God Jehovah, and done like this: 21 I saw among  
the booty one fine Shinear mantle and a hundred ounces of silver  
and one ingot of gold that weighed twenty-five ounces, and I wanted  
them and took them; you will find them buried in the ground inside

22 my tent, and the silver under it." 22 And Joshua' sent messengers who  
ran to the tent and found it buried in his tent and the silver under  
23 it; 23 and they took them from inside the tent and brought them to  
Joshua' and all the sons of Israel, and set them down before Jehovah.  
24 24 And Joshua', and all Israel with him, took 'Acan the son of Zerah  
and his children and his cow and donkey and sheep and goats and his  
tent and everything he had, and they brought them up to Trouble  
25 Vale, 25 and Joshua' said "How you have troubled us! Jehovah will  
trouble you today," and all Israel stoned him, and burned them up  
26 and threw stones all over them, 26 and raised over him a great cairn  
of stones which is there to this day. And Jehovah came back from  
his anger. That is why the place is named Trouble Vale to this day.

## CHAPTER 8

1 1 And Jehovah said to Joshua' "Do not be afraid nor dismayed; take  
with you all the fighting people, and up with you to the Ghai; see,  
I have given into your hands the king of the Ghai and his people  
2 and his city and his country, 2 and you shall do to the Ghai and its  
king as you did to Jericho and its king; only its booty and cattle you  
shall plunder for yourselves. Lay an ambush for the Ghai in its rear."  
3 3 And Joshua' and all the fighting people set out for the Ghai; and  
Joshua' chose thirty thousand stalwart men and sent them by night,  
4 4 and gave them the order "See, you will be in ambush for the city in  
the rear of the city; do not get very far from the city; and all of  
5 you be ready, 5 and I and all the people I have with me will come up  
to the city, and when they come out to meet us as they did the first  
6 time we will run before them 6 and they will come out after us till we  
break them away from the city, because they will think 'Running  
7 before us the same as the first time'; 7 and you shall rise from the  
ambush and take possession of the city, and Jehovah will give it into  
8 your hands, 8 and when you capture the city you shall set the city  
9 on fire. 9 This is what you are to do; you have your orders." And  
Joshua' sent them off, and they went to the place of ambush and sat  
down between Bethel and the Ghai, westward of the Ghai.

10 10 And Joshua' spent that night among the people. And the first  
thing in the morning Joshua' mustered the people and went up, he  
11 and the elders of Israel, before the people to the Ghai; 11 and all the  
people he had with him went up and approached and came before  
the city and camped northward of the Ghai, with the valley between  
12 him and the Ghai. 12 And he took about five thousand men and stationed  
them as an ambush between Bethel and the Ghai, west of the Ghai.

13 13 And they stationed the people, all the camp northward of the city,  
and its heel west of the city; and Joshua' went in the middle of the  
14 vale that night. 14 And when the king of the Ghai saw it the men of  
the city went out in haste the first thing in the morning to meet the  
Israelites in battle, he and all his people, to the assigned place facing

the Rift Valley, he not knowing that he had an ambush waiting for  
15 him behind the city. 15 And Joshua' and all Israel were beaten by them,  
16 and ran toward the wilderness; 16 and all the people in the city turned  
out to pursue them, and pursued Joshua' and broke away from the  
17 city, 17 and there did not remain men in the Ghai who had not gone  
out after the Israelites; and they left the city open and pursued the  
Israelites.

18 18 And Jehovah said to Joshua' "Stretch out the javelin in your hand  
toward the Ghai, because I will give it into your hands"; and Joshua'  
19 stretched out the javelin in his hand toward the city. 19 And the ambush  
rose instantly from its place and ran, when he stretched out his hand,  
and entered the city and took it, and instantly set the city on fire.  
20 20 And the men of the city turned their heads back and saw the smoke  
of the city was going up to the sky, and became helpless, running  
away this way and that; and the people that had been running away  
to the wilderness turned round upon the pursuers.

21 21 And Joshua' and all Israel saw that the ambush had taken the city  
and that the smoke of the city had gone up, and turned back and  
22 cut down the men of the Ghai, 22 and these came out of the city to meet  
them, and Israel had them in the middle, these on one side and those  
on the other; and they cut them down till they did not leave sur-  
23 vivor or refugee of them. 23 And the king of the Ghai they captured  
24 alive and brought him to Joshua'. 24 And when the Israelites had finished  
killing all the inhabitants of the Ghai out on the range, in the wilder-  
ness they pursued them in, and they had all been put to the sword  
till they were all gone, all Israel came back to the Ghai and put it to  
25 the sword; 25 and of all who fell that day, men and women, there were  
26 twelve thousand, all the men of the Ghai. 26 And Joshua' did not draw  
back his hand that he had stretched out with the javelin till he had  
27 destroyed all the inhabitants of the Ghai without quarter. 27 Only  
the cattle, and the booty of that city, the Israelites plundered for  
themselves, in accordance with the orders Jehovah had given Joshua'.  
28 28 And Joshua' burned the city and made a permanent ruin of it, a  
29 desolation to this day. 29 And the king of the Ghai he hanged on a tree  
till the hour of evening; and when the sun was going down Joshua'  
gave orders and they took his carcass down off the tree and threw it  
down at the gate of the city and raised a great cairn of stones over  
it, which is there to this day.

30 30 Then Joshua' built an altar to Israel's God Jehovah on the side of  
31 Mount 'Ebal 31 as Jehovah's servant Moses had commanded the sons of  
Israel, in accordance with what is written in the book of Moses's code,  
an altar of natural stones to which he had not put iron, and offered  
on it burnt-offerings to Jehovah and sacrificed welfare-sacrifices.  
32 32 And there he inscribed on the stones a copy of the code of Moses  
33 which he had written before the sons of Israel, 33 while all Israel, and  
their elders and marshals and judges, stood on this side of the ak

and on that facing the Levite priests who carried the ark of Jehovah's covenant, the native and the naturalized alike, half toward Mount Gerizzim and half toward Mount 'Ebal as Jehovah's servant Moses  
34 had commanded for blessing the people Israel, first; 34 and after that  
35 he read all the articles of the code, the blessing and the curse, just  
as was written in the book of the code. 35 There was not a word of all  
that Moses had commanded that Joshua' did not read in the presence  
of all the assembly of Israel, the men and the women and the children  
and the naturalized aliens who were going among them.

## CHAPTER 9

1 1 And when all the kings that side of the Jordan in the highland  
and the lowland and all along the beach of the great sea up to the  
latitude of the Lebanon heard of it, the Hittites and the Amorites  
and the Canaanites and the Perizzites and the Hivvites and the  
2 Jebusites, 2 they joined forces unanimously to fight Joshua' and Israel.  
3 3 And the inhabitants of Gibeon heard what Joshua' had done to Jericho  
4 and the Ghai, 4 and they acted too by trickery, and went and put on  
false colors, and took worn-out sackcloths for their donkeys, and  
5 worn-out skins of wine, punctured and mended with puckers, 5 and  
patched worn-out sandals on their feet, and worn-out cloaks on their  
backs, and all the bread in their provisions was dried up, gone to  
6 crumbling. 6 And they went to the camp at the Gilgal to Joshua', and  
said to him and to the men of Israel "We have come from a distant  
country: now make a treaty with us."

7 7 And the men of Israel said to the Hivvites "Maybe you live in  
8 among us: how should we make a treaty with you?" 8 But they said  
to Joshua' "We are your servants." And Joshua' said to them "Who  
9 are you, and where do you come from?" 9 And they said to him "Your  
servants have come from a very distant country for the fame of your  
God Jehovah, because we heard the report of him and all that he  
10 did in Egypt 10 and all that he did to the two kings of the Amorites on  
the other side of the Jordan, King Sihon of Heshbon and King 'Og  
11 of the Bashan whose capital was 'Ashtaroth, 11 and our elders and all  
the inhabitants of our country said to us 'Take provisions with you  
for the journey and go to meet them and say to them "We are your  
12 servants; now make a treaty with us.'" 12 This is our bread: we pro-  
visioned ourselves with it hot out of our houses on the day we went  
out to go to you, and now here it is dried up and gone to crumbling.  
13 These are the skins of wine that we filled new, 13 and here they are  
punctured. And these are our clothes and sandals; they are worn out  
14 with the great length of the journey." 14 And the men took some of their  
15 provisions without having asked Jehovah's voice. 15 And Joshua' made  
with them a treaty of peace and security for their lives, and the  
princes of the congregation swore to them.

16 16 And at the end of three days after they had made a treaty with

17 them they heard that they were neighbors and lived in among them.  
17 And the sons of Israel marched, and came to their cities on the third  
day, their cities being Gibeon and the Kephirah and Beeroth and  
18 Kirjath-Je'arim; 18 and the sons of Israel did not kill them, because  
the princes of the congregation had sworn to them by Israel's God  
Jehovah. And all the congregation complained against the princes;  
19 but all the princes said to all the congregation "We have sworn to  
20 them by Israel's God Jehovah, and now we cannot touch them. 20 This  
we will do to them, and spare their lives, and not have wrath upon  
21 us for the oath we swore to them. 21 Let them live and be wood-gatherers  
and water-carriers for all the congregation." And all the congregation  
22 did as the princes had said for them. 22 And Joshua' called them and  
spoke to them, saying "Why have you played this trick on us, to say  
23 'we are very distant from you' when you live in among us? 23 now cursed  
are you, you shall never cease to furnish slaves gathering wood and  
24 carrying water for the house of my God." 24 And they answered Joshua'  
"Because your servants had been told what commission your God  
Jehovah had given his servant Moses, to give you all the country  
and to root out before you all the inhabitants of the country; and  
we were in great fear for our lives on your account, and did this  
25 thing. 25 Now here we are in your hands: do with us as you think best  
and fittest to." 26 And he did so for them, and delivered them out of  
26 the hands of the sons of Israel, and they did not kill them; 27 but on  
27 that day Joshua' gave them to be wood-gatherers and water-carriers  
for the congregation and for Jehovah's altar, as they are to this day,  
at the place he was to choose.

## CHAPTER 10

1 1 And when King Adoni-Sedek of Jerusalem heard that Joshua'  
had taken the Ghai and destroyed it without quarter, had done to the  
Ghai and its king the same as he had done to Jericho and its king,  
and that the inhabitants of Gibeon had made peace with the Israelites  
2 and were among them, 2 he was badly frightened, because Gibeon was  
a great city like one of the royal capitals, and because it was larger  
3 than the Ghai and all its men were champion warriors. 3 And King  
Adoni-Sedek of Jerusalem sent word to King Hoham of Hebron and  
King Piram of Jarmuth and King Japhia' of Lakish and King Debir  
4 of 'Eglon<sup>4</sup>"Come up to me and help me conquer Gibeon, because it has  
5 made peace with Joshua' and the sons of Israel"; 5 and the five kings  
of the Amorites, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king  
of Jarmuth, the king of Lakish, the king of 'Eglon, they and all  
their armies, came together and went up and beleaguered Gibeon  
6 and attacked it. 6 And the men of Gibeon sent word to Joshua' at the  
camp at the Gilgal "Do not neglect your servants; come right up to  
us and help us and save us, because all the Amorite kings in the  
highland have gathered against us."

7 7 And Joshua' went up from the Gilgal, he and all the fighting force  
8 with him, and all the first-class men. 8 And Jehovah said to Joshua'  
"Do not be afraid of them, because I have given them into your hands;  
9 not a man of them shall stand before you."9And Joshua' came upon  
them suddenly, having made an all-night march up from the Gilgal;  
10 10 and Jehovah threw them into confusion before the Israelites, and  
they inflicted a great defeat on them at Gibeon and pursued them  
11 along the road to the place where it goes up at Beth-Horon, and  
cut them down clear to 'Azekah and to Makkedah. 11 And when they  
ran before the Israelites, as they were on the downward road at  
Beth-Horon Jehovah threw great stones on them out of the sky as far  
as 'Azekah, and they were more of them killed by the hailstones than  
the sons of Israel killed with swords.

12 12 Then Joshua' spoke to Jehovah on the day that Jehovah gave the  
Amorites to be defeated before the sons of Israel, and said before  
the Israelites

"Sun, halt at Gibeon,  
and moon, in Aijalon Vale!"

13 13 And the sun halted and the moon stood still  
till a nation avenged itself on its enemies.

(This is included in the Book of the Upright.) And the sun stood still  
halfway across the sky and did not press on to setting for about an  
14 entire day. 14 And there was never a day like that, before or after, of  
Jehovah's obeying a man; for Jehovah was fighting for Israel.

15 15 And Joshua', and all Israel with him, went back to the camp at  
the Gilgal.

16 16 And these five kings took flight and hid in the cave at Makkedah.  
17 17 And Joshua' was told "The five kings are found, hiding in the cave at  
18 Makkedah." 18 And Joshua' said "Boll great stones to the mouth of the  
19 cave, and station men over it to watch them, 19 but do not stop your-  
selves; pursue your enemies and keep cutting off their rear, give them  
no chance to get into their cities, because your God Jehovah has  
20 given them into your hands." 20 But when Joshua' and the sons of  
Israel finished slaying them by wholesale till they were all gone and  
the survivors had made good their escape and got into the fortified  
21 cities, 21 and all the people had come back to Makkedah to Joshua' safe  
and sound, not a man putting out his tongue against the sons of  
22 Israel, 22 Joshua' said "Open the mouth of the cave and bring these  
23 five kings out of the cave to me"; 23 and they did so, and brought these  
five kings out of the cave to him, the king of Jerusalem, the king of  
Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lakish, the king of 'Eglon.  
24 24 And when they brought these kings out to Joshua', Joshua' called all  
the men of Israel and said to the chieftains of the fighting men who  
had gone with him "Come here, set your feet on the necks of these

25 kings"; 25 and they came up and set their feet on their necks. And Joshua' said to them "Do not be afraid nor dismayed; courage, and do your best, because Jehovah will do the like to all your enemies  
 26 with whom you are fighting." 26 And after that Joshua' struck them dead and hung them on five trees, and they hung on the trees till  
 27 evening; 27 and at sunset Joshua' gave orders and they took them down off the trees and threw them into the cave where they had hidden and placed great stones on the mouth of the cave, where they remain to this very day.

28 28 And Joshua' took Makkedah that day and massacred its people, giving no quarter to anything in it that breathed, not leaving a survivor, and did to the king of Makkedah as he had done to the king  
 29 of Jericho. 29 And Joshua' and all Israel with him went over from  
 30 Makkedah to Libnah and attacked Libnah; 30 and Jehovah gave it too, and its king, into Israel's hands, and they massacred its people and everything in it that breathed, not leaving a survivor in it, and did  
 31 to its king as they had to the king of Jericho. 31 And Joshua' and all Israel with him went over from Libnah to Lakish and beleaguered it  
 32 and attacked it, and Jehovah gave Lakish into Israel's hands, 32 and they took it on the second day and massacred its people and destroyed  
 33 it all without quarter, just as they had done to Libnah. 33 Then King Horam of Gezer came up to help Lakish, and Joshua' defeated him and his people and cut them down till he did not leave him a survivor.

34 34 And Joshua' and all Israel with him went over from Lakish to 'Eglon and beleaguered it and attacked it, 35 and took it that same day and massacred its people and everything in it that breathed, destroying  
 35 all without quarter that same day, just as they had done to Lakish.

36 36 And Joshua' and all Israel with him went up from 'Eglon to Hebron  
 37 and attacked it, 37 and took it, and massacred its people and everything in it that breathed, not leaving a survivor, just as they had done to 'Eglon, and destroyed without quarter it and everything in it.

38 38 And Joshua' and all Israel with him came back to Debir and attacked  
 39 it, 39 and took it and its king and all its cities, and massacred their people and destroyed without quarter everything in it that breathed, not leaving a survivor; they did to Debir and its king the same as they had done to Hebron and as they had done to Libnah and its king,

40 40 And Joshua' conquered all the country, the highland and the South and the lowland and the steeps, and all their kings, not leaving a survivor, and everything that breathed he destroyed without quarter,  
 41 as Israel's God Jehovah had commanded. 41 And Joshua' conquered them from Kadesh-Barnea' to Ghaza, and all the Goshen country, to  
 42 Gibeon; 42 and all these kings and their country Joshua' took at one  
 43 time, because Israel's God Jehovah was fighting for Israel. 43 And Joshua' and all Israel with him went back to the camp at the Gilgal

## CHAPTER 11

1 1 And when King Jabin of Hasor heard of it he sent to King Jobab  
2 of Madon and the king of Shimron and the king of Acshaph<sup>2</sup> and the  
kings on the north, in the highland and in the Rift Valley about  
3 Kinneroth and in the lowland, and in Naphath-Dor on the west, 3 the  
Canaanites to east and to west and the Amorites and the Hittites and  
the Perizzites and the Jebusites in the highland and the Hiwites  
4 under Hermon in the Mispah country; 4 and they came out, they and  
all their armies with them, a great body, as numerous as the grains of  
sand on the seashore, and ponies and chariots in great numbers;  
5 5 and all these kings combined and came and encamped together by  
Merom Water to make war with Israel.

6 6 And Jehovah said to Joshua' "Do not be afraid of them, because at  
this time tomorrow I am going to have them all fallen before Israel;  
their ponies you shall hamstring and their chariots you shall burn up."

7 7 And Joshua', and all the fighting men with him, came against them  
8 by Merom Water suddenly, and came down on them; 8 and Jehovah  
gave them into Israel's hands, and they defeated them and pursued  
them to great Sidon and to Misrephoth-Mayim, and to Mispah Plain  
on the east; and they cut them down till they did not leave them a  
9 survivor. 9 And Joshua' did to them as Jehovah had told him to, ham-  
strung their ponies and burned up their chariots.

10 10 And, as before, at that time Joshua' took Hasor and killed its king  
in the fighting, for Hasor used to be the head of all these kingdoms.  
11 11 And they massacred every person in it, giving no quarter; none that  
12 breathed was left; and Hasor they burned down. 12 And all the capitals  
of these kings, and all their kings, Joshua' took, and massacred their  
people without quarter, as Jehovah's servant Moses had commanded.  
13 13 Only all the cities that are standing on their old sites Israel did not  
14 burn, but that Joshua' burned Hasor alone. 14 And all the booty of these  
cities, and the cattle, the sons of Israel plundered for themselves;  
only all the human beings they massacred till they had rooted them,  
15 out; they left none that breathed. 15 As Jehovah had commanded his  
servant Moses, so Moses had commanded Joshua', and so Joshua' did;  
he did not take off a thing from all that Jehovah had commanded  
Moses.

16 16 And Joshua' took all this country, the highland and all the South  
and all the Goshen country and the lowland and the Rift Valley, and  
17 the highland of Israel and its lowland, 17 from Bald Mountain that  
goes up to Se'ir to Baal-Gad in the Lebanon Plain under Mount Her-  
18 mon; and all their kings he took and struck them dead. 18 Joshua' was  
19 a long time making war with all these kings. 19 There was not a city  
that made peace with the sons of Israel except the Hiwites that lived  
20 in Gibeon: 20 they took all by war, because it was determined by Jehovah  
to make them headstrong to face the war with Israel in order that  
they might be destroyed without quarter and have no claim to mercy,



because the purpose was to root them out as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

21 And at that time Joshua' went in and exterminated the 'Anakites out of the highland: out of Hebron, out of Debir, out of 'Anab, and out of all the highland of Judah and out of all the highland of Israel; Joshua' destroyed them without quarter with their cities. 22 There were no 'Anakites left in the Israelite country; only in Ghaza, in Gath, and in Ashdod did any remain.

23 And Joshua' took all the country, just as Jehovah had promised Moses; and Joshua' gave it to the Israelites by their divisions, tribe by tribe, as an estate. And the country was at rest from war.

## CHAPTER 12

1 And these are the kings of the country, whom the sons of Israel defeated and took possession of their country, on the east side of the Jordan, from Arnon Arroyo to Mount Hermon and all the eastern Rift Valley: 2 King Sihon of the Amorites, whose capital was Heshbon, ruler from 'Aro'er on the brink of Arnon Arroyo, and the middle of the arroyo, and half Gilead, to Jabbok Arroyo, the boundary of the Bene-'Ammon, 3 and the Rift Valley to the eastern shore of the Sea of Kinneroth and to the eastern shore of the Dead Sea, the Salt Sea, on the way to Beth-ha-Jeshimoth, and to the south under the steep of the Pisgah. 4 And King 'Og of the Bashan, one of the remnant of the ogres, whose capitals were 'Ashtaroth and Edre'i, 5 and ruler in Mount Hermon and in Salcah and in all the Bashan to the boundary of the Geshurites and the Ma'acathites, and half Gilead, bordering on King Sihon of Heshbon. 6 Jehovah's servant Moses and the sons of Israel defeated them, and Moses gave it to the Reubenites and the Gadites and half the tribe of Manasseh as their possession.

7 And these are the kings of the country that Joshua' and the sons of Israel conquered on the west side of the Jordan, from Baal-Gad in the Lebanon Plain to Bald Mountain that goes up to Se'ir, and Joshua' gave it to the tribes of Israel as a possession according to their divisions: 8 in the highland and the lowland and the Rift Valley and the steep and the wilderness and the South, the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Canaanites, the Perizzites, the Hiwites, and the Jebusites: 9 the king of Jericho, one; the king of the Ghai beside Bethel, one; 10 the king of Jerusalem, one; the king of Hebron, one; 11 the king of Jarmuth, one; the king of Lakish, one; 12 the king of 'Eglon, one; the king of Gezer, one; 13 the king of Debir, one; the king of Geder, one; 14 the king of Hormah, one; the king of 'Arad, one; 15 the king of Libnah, one; the king of 'Adullam, one; 16 the king of Makkedah, one; the king of Bethel, one; 17 the king of Tappuah, one; the king of Hopher, one; 18 the king of Aphek in the Sharon, one; 19 the king of Madon, one; 20 the king of Hasor, one; 20 the king of Shimron-Meron, one; the king of Acshaph, one; 21 the king of Ta'anac, one; the king of Megiddo, one;

22 23 22 the king of Kadesh, one; the king of Jokne'am in Carmel, one; 23 the king of Dor in Naphoth-Dor, one; the king of nations in the mark, one;  
24 24 the king of Tirsah, one; total, thirty-one kings.

### CHAPTER 13

1 1 And when Joshua' was an old man, far gone in years, Jehovah said to him "You are an old man, far gone in years, and the country to  
2 a very great extent remains to be taken possession of. 2 This is the country that remains: all the marks of the Philistines, and all the  
3 Geshurites, 3 from the Delta River on the frontier of Egypt to the northern boundary of 'Ekron (it counts as Canaanite), the five Sarns of the Philistines, the Ghazaite, the Ashdodite, the Ashkelonite, the Gathite, and the 'Ekronite, and the 'Awites on the south; 4 all the Canaanite country, from Me'arah, which belongs to the Phenicians, 5 to Apeh, to the boundary of the Amorites; 5 and the Gebalite country and all the Lebanon to the eastward, from Baal-Gad under Mount Hermon to Lebo-Hamath. 6 All the inhabitants of the highland, from the Lebanon to Misrephoth-Mayim, all the Phenicians, I will dispossess before the sons of Israel; only allot it to the Israelites as estate, as I commanded you to. 7 Now apportion this country as estate: to the nine tribes and the half-tribe Manasseh you shall give it from the Jordan to the great sea where the sun sets; the great sea shall bound it."

8 8 To the two tribes and the half-tribe Manasseh Moses gave on the east side of the Jordan; Jehovah's servant Moses gave them 9 from 'Aro'er on the brink of Arnon Arroyo and the city in the middle of the arroyo, and all the level from Medeba to Dibon, 10 and all the cities of King Sihon of the Amorites, whose capital was Heshbon, to the boundary of the Bene-'Ammon, 11 and Gilead and the territory of the Geshurites and the Ma'acathites, and all Mount Hermon, and all the Bashan to Salcah, 12 all the kingdom of King 'Og of the Bashan whose capitals were 'Ashtaroth and Edre'i—he was left over of the remnant of the ogres—; Moses defeated them and dispossessed them. 13 But the sons of Israel did not dispossess the Geshurites and the Ma'acathites, 14 but Geshur and Ma'acah live in the midst of Israel to this day. 14 Only to the tribe of the Levites he gave no estate: Israel's God Jehovah is their estate as he promised them.

15 15 And this is the assignment that Moses assigned to the sons of Israel in the Moab flats on the other side of the Jordan at Jericho. And  
16 Moses gave to the tribe of the sons of Reuben clan by clan; 16 and they had their boundary from 'Aro'er on the brink of Arnon Arroyo and the city in the middle of the arroyo, and all the level by Medeba,  
17 17 Heshbon and all its cities in the level, Dibon and Bamoth-Baal and  
18 19 Beth-Baal-Me'on 18 and Jahsah and Kedemoth and Mepha'ath 19 and Kir-jathaim and Sibmah and Sereth-hash-Shahar on Vale Mountain 20 and  
20 21 Beth-Peghor and the steepes of the Pisgah and Beth-ha-Jeshimoth 21 and all the cities of the level and all the kingdom of King Sihon of the

Amorites, whose capital was Heshbon, whom Moses defeated along with the princes of Midian, Evi and Rekem and Sur and Hur and Reba', Sihon's dukes, the natives of the country; 22 and the soothsayer Balaam the son of Be'or the sons of Israel killed with the sword over the slain. 23 And the boundary of the sons of Reuben was the Jordan as boundary. This is the estate of the sons of Reuben clan by clan, the cities and their villages.

24 And Moses gave to the tribe of Gad, the sons of Gad, clan by clan; 25 and they had as their territory Ja'zer and all the cities of Gilead and half the country of the Bene-'Ammon, up to 'Aro'er facing Rabbah, 26 and from Heshbon to Mispheh Fell and Betonim, and from Mahanaim to the boundary of Lodebar, 27 and in the vale Beth-Haram and Beth-Nimrah and Suceoth and Saphon, the rest of the kingdom of King Sihon of Heshbon, with the Jordan as boundary, to the edge of the Sea of Kinnereth, on the east side of the Jordan. 28 This is the estate of the sons of Gad clan by clan, the cities and their villages.

29 30 And Moses gave to half the tribe of Manasseh clan by clan; 30 and their boundary was, from Mahanaim, all the Bashan, all the kingdom of King 'Og of the Bashan, and all the Hawoth of Jair in the Bashan, 31 sixty cities, 31 and half of Gilead, and "Ashtaroth and Edre'i, 'Og's capitals in the Bashan, for the sons of Makir the son of Manasseh, for half the sons of Manasseh, clan by clan.

32 This is what Moses assigned in the Moab flats on the east side of the Jordan at Jericho. 33 But to the tribe of Levi Moses gave no estate: Israel's God Jehovah is their estate as he promised them.

#### CHAPTER 14

1 And this is what the sons of Israel were assigned in Canaan, what Priest Eleazar and Joshua' the son of Nun and the heads of families of the tribes assigned to the sons of Israel; 2 their assignment was by lot, as Jehovah had commanded by Moses, to the nine tribes and the half-tribe, 3 because Moses had given the assignment of the two and a half tribes on the other side of the Jordan, and the Levites were given no assignment among them. 4 For the sons of Joseph had come to be two tribes, Manasseh and Ephraim, and they gave the Levites no share in the country except cities to live in and their glebes for their stock and means. 5 As Jehovah had commanded Moses, so the sons of Israel did, and divided the country.

6 And the sons of Judah approached Joshua' at the Gilgal, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenazite said to him "You know the word Jehovah spoke to Moses the man of God about you and me at Kadesh-Barnea'. 7 I was forty years old when Jehovah's servant Moses sent me from Kadesh-Barnea' to reconnoiter the country, and I brought him back word as I honestly thought, 8 but my brothers who had gone up with me melted down the people's hearts while I altogether followed my God Jehovah. 9 And Moses swore that day 'The country your feet

trod on shall belong to you and to your sons forever as estate because  
10 you altogether followed my God Jehovah.' 10 And now here has Jehovah  
kept me alive, as he promised, these forty-five years since Jehovah  
spoke this word to Moses, while Israel went in the wilderness; and  
11 now here I am today eighty-five years old. 11 I am still strong today as  
I was on the day Moses sent me; my strength now is the same as  
12 my strength then, for fighting and for going out and in. 12 Now give  
me this highland that Jehovah promised on that day, because you  
heard on that day that there were 'Anakites there and great fortified  
cities; perhaps Jehovah will be with me and I shall dispossess them  
as Jehovah promised."

13 13 And Joshua' blessed him and gave Hebron to Caleb the son of  
14 Jephunneh as estate; 14 that is how Hebron came to belong to Caleb the  
son of Jephunneh the Kenazite to this day, since he had altogether  
15 followed Israel's God Jehovah. 15 And the former name of Hebron was  
Kirjath-Arbogh; it was the headquarters of the 'Anakites.

#### CHAPTER 15

1 1 And the lot for the tribe of the sons of Judah, clan by clan, was  
to the boundary of Edom in the south of the wilderness of Sin, at its  
2 southern extremity. 2 And they had their southern boundary from  
3 the end of the Salt Sea, from the inlet that points south; 3 and it went  
out to a point south of Scorpion Pass and over to Sin and up south of  
Kadesh-Barnea' and over to Hesron and up to Addar and around  
4 to the Karka', 4 and over to 'Asmon and out to Egypt Arroyo, and the  
termination of the boundary was at the sea: this is to be your south  
5 boundary. 5 And the east boundary was the Salt Sea to the end of the  
Jordan. And the boundary for the north border was from the inlet  
6 of sea at the mouth of the Jordan; 6 and the boundary went up to  
Beth-Hoglah and over north of Beth-ha-'Arabah; and the boundary  
7 went up to Reuben's son Bohan's stone; 7 and the boundary went up  
to Debir from Trouble Vale and bent toward the Gilgal opposite Red  
Pass on the south of the arroyo; and the boundary went over to the  
8 'En-Shemesh water and had its termination at 'En-Eogel. 8 And the  
boundary went up to Ben-Hinnom's Valley, to the southern front  
of the Jebusites, that is, Jerusalem; and the boundary went up to  
the crest of the mountain along Hinnom's Valley on the west, at  
9 the west end of Ghost Hollow. 9 And the boundary curved from the  
crest of the mountain to the spring of Nephtoah Water and went out  
to the peak of Ghephron Mountain; and the boundary curved to  
10 Ba'alalah, that is, Kirjath-Je'arim. 10 And the boundary went round  
westward of Ba'alalah to Se'ir Mountain, and over to the northern  
ledge of Je'arim Mountain, that is, Kesalon, and down to Beth-  
11 Shemesh and over to Timnah. 11 And the boundary went out to the  
northern front of 'Ekron. And the boundary curved to Shikkeron  
and went over to the Ba'alalah highland and out to Jabneel; and the

12 termination of the boundary was at the sea. 12 And the west boundary was the great sea as boundary. This is the boundary of the sons of Judah all round, clan by clan.

13 13 And to Caleb the son of Jephunneh was given a share in the middle of the sons of Judah by Jehovah's direction to Joshua', Kirjath-Arbogh the headquarters of the 'Anakites, that is, Hebron; 14 14 and Caleb dispossessed from there the three sons of the 'Anak, She-shai and Ahiman and Talmi, the breed of the 'Anak. 15 And from there he went up against the inhabitants of Debir (the name of Debir 16 formerly being Kirjath-Sepher); 16 and Caleb said "To the one who conquers and takes Kirjath-Sepher I will give my daughter 'Acsah as wife"; 17 and Ghothniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother, 18 took it, and Caleb gave him his daughter 'Acsah as wife. 18 And when she came she instigated him to ask her father for land; and she dismounted from her donkey, and Caleb said to her "What is the matter?" 19 and she said "Give me a blessing, because you have put me in the South: give me bowls of water." And he gave her Upper Gulloth and Nether Gulloth.

20 20 This is the estate of the tribe of the sons of Judah, clan by clan.

21 21 And the cities on the frontier of the tribe of the sons of Judah toward the boundary of Edom, in the South, were Kabseel and Gheder and 22 23 Jagur 22 and Kinah and Dimonah and 'Ad'adah 23 and Kedesh and Hasor 24 25 24 and Ithnan-Ziph and Telem and Ba'aloth 25 and Hasor-Hadattah and 26 26 Kirjath-Hesron (that is, Hasor-Amam) and Shema' and Moladah 27 28 27 and Hasar-Gaddah and Heshmon and Beth-Pelet 28 and Hasar-Shu'al 29 and Beer-Sheba' and its dependencies, 29 Ba'alalah and 'Tjim and 'Esem 30 31 30 and Eltolad and Kesil and Hormah 31 and Siklag and Madmannah and 32 32 Sansannah 32 and Lebaoth and Shilhim and 'En-Rimmon: total twenty-nine cities and their villages.

33 34 33 In the lowland: Eshtaol and Soreah and Ashnah 34 and Zanoah and 35 'En-Gannim, Tappuah and the 'Enam, 35 Jarmuth and 'Adullam, Soech 36 and 'Azekah 36 and Shagharaim and 'Adithaim and the Gederah and 37 Gederothaim, fourteen cities and their villages; 37 Senan and Hadashah 38 39 and Migdal-Gad 38 and Dilean and the Mispeh and Joktheel, 39 Lakish 40 41 and Boskath and 'Eglon 40 and Cabbon and Lahmas and Kithlish 41 and 42 43 Gederoth, Beth-Dagon and Na'amah and Makkedah, sixteen cities and 42 43 their villages; 42 Libnah and 'Ether and 'Ashan 43 and Iphtah and Ashnah 44 and Nesib 44 and Ke'ilah and Aczib and Mareshah, nine cities and their 45 46 villages; 45 'Ekron and its dependencies and villages 46 from 'Ekron west- 47 47 ward, everything along the steeps and their villages, 47 Ashdod and its dependencies and villages, Ghaza and its dependencies and villages, to Egypt Arroyo, and the great sea as boundary.

48 49 48 And in the highland: Shamir and Jattir and Socoh 49 and Danna 50 and Kirjath-Sannah (that is, Debir) 50 and 'Anab and Eshtemoh and 51 51 Ghanim 51 and Goshen and Holon and Giloh, eleven cities and their 52 53 villages; 52 Arab and Dumah and Eshean 53 and Janum and Beth-Tappuali

54 and Aphekah 54 and Humtah and Kirjath-Arbogh (that is, Hebron) and  
55 Sighor, nine cities and their villages; 55 Ma'on, Carmel and Ziph  
56 57 and Juttah 56 and Jezre'el and Jokdeam and Zanoah, 57 the Cain, Gibeah  
58 and Timnah, ten cities and their villages; 58 Halhul, Beth-Sur and  
59 Gedor 59 and Ma'arath and Beth-'Anoth and Eltekon, six cities and their  
villages; Tekoa' and Ephrathah (that is, Bethlehem) and Peghor  
and 'Etam and Kolan and Tetam and Sores and Kerem and Gallim  
60 and Bether and Menohoh, eleven cities and their villages; 60 Kirjath-  
Baal (that is, Kirjath-Je'arim) and the Kabbah, two cities and their  
villages.

61 62 61 In the wilderness: Beth-ha-'Arabah, Middin and Seeacah 62 and the  
Nibshan and Salt City and 'En-Gedi, six cities and their villages.

63 63 And the Jebusites, who lived in Jerusalem, the sons of Judah  
could not dispossess, and the Jebusites live with the sons of Judah  
in Jerusalem to this day.

#### CHAPTER 16

1 1 And for the sons of Joseph the lot went out from the Jordan at  
Jericho, eastward of Jericho Water, to the wilderness, up from  
2 Jericho to the highland of Bethel, 2 and out from Bethel to Luz, and  
3 over to the Arkite boundary, 'Ataroth, 3 and down west to the Japh-  
letite boundary, to the boundary of Lower Beth-Horon, and to  
Gezer, and its termination was at the sea.

4 4 And the sons of Joseph had their estates assigned, Manasseh and  
5 Ephraim. 5 And the territory of the sons of Ephraim was clan by clan;  
and the boundary of their estate on the east was 'Ataroth-Addar, to  
6 Upper Beth-Horon, 6 and the boundary terminated at the sea. The  
Micmethath on the north, and the boundary went round east to  
7 Taanath, Shiloh, and over it east of Janohah 7 and down from Janohah  
to 'Ataroth and Na'arathah, and came against Jericho, and terminated  
8 at the Jordan. 8 From Tappuah the boundary went west to Kanah  
Arroyo, and its termination was at the sea. This was the estate of the  
9 tribe of 9 the sons of Ephraim clan by clan, this and the cities set  
apart for the sons of Ephraim in the middle of the estate of the sons  
10 of Manasseh, all the cities and their villages. 10 But they did not dis-  
possess the Canaanites that lived in Gezer, and the Canaanites live  
among the Ephraimites to this day and have become subject to  
servile forced labor.

#### CHAPTER 17

1 1 And the lot for the tribe of Manasseh was as follows: because he  
was Joseph's firstborn, Manasseh's firstborn Makir the father of  
Gilead, because they were men of war, had Gilead and the Bashan.

2 2 And for the rest of Manasseh's sons, clan by clan, the sons of Abi'ezer  
and the sons of Helek and the sons of Asriel and the sons of Shekem  
and the sons of Hephher and the sons of Shemida'—these are the male  
3 sons of Manasseh the son of Joseph, clan by clan; 3 but Silpahad the

son of Hopher the son of Gilead the son of Makir the son of Manasseh had no sons, but daughters, the names of his daughters being these,  
4 Mahlah and No'ah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah, 4 and they drew near before Priest Eleazar and Joshua' the son of Nun and the princes with the words "Jehovah commanded Moses to give us an estate among our brothers," and by Jehovah's direction he gave them an estate  
5 among their fathers brothers—5 Manasseh's pales fell ten of them, besides the country of Gilead and the Bashan on the other side of  
6 the Jordan,6because Manasseh's daughters were assigned estate among their brothers, and the rest of Manasseh's sons had the country of Gilead.

7 7 And the boundary of Manasseh was from Asher-ham-Micmethah in front of Shekem, and the boundary went to the south to the inhabitants of 'En-Tappuah8(the Tappuah country belonged to Manasseh, but Tappuah, on the boundary of Manasseh, to the sons of  
9 Ephraim), 9 and the boundary went down to Kanah Arroyo, south of the arroyo,—these cities belonged to Ephraim in the middle of the cities of Manasseh, and the boundary of Manasseh was north of the  
10 arroyo,—and its termination was at the sea; 10 southward Ephraim's and northward Manasseh's, and the sea was its boundary. And they  
11 came against Asher on the north and Issacar on the east; 11 and in Issacar and Asher Manasseh had Beth-Shean and its dependencies and Ible'am and its dependencies and the inhabitants of Dor and its dependencies and the inhabitants of 'En-Dor and its dependencies and the inhabitants of Ta'anac and its dependencies and the inhabitants of Megiddo and its dependencies, the three Naphaths; 12 but the sons of Manasseh could not dispossess these cities, and the Canaanites persisted in living in this country, 13 and when the sons of Israel grew strong they put the Canaanites to forced labor; they did not dispossess them.

14 14 And the sons of Joseph spoke to Joshua', saying "How came you to give us an estate of a single lot and a single portion when we are  
15 a great people, Jehovah having so blessed us?" 15 And Joshua' said to them "If you are a great people go up to the Badlands and cut out for yourselves there in the country of the Perizzites and the ogres,  
16 because the highland of Ephraim crowds you." 16 And the sons of Joseph said "The highland will not suffice for us, and all the Canaanites that live in the Vale country have iron chariots among them, those in Beth-Shean and its dependencies and those in the Vale of Jezre'el."  
17 17 But Joshua' said to the house of Joseph, to Ephraim and Manasseh, "You are a great people and have great strength; you shall not have  
18 a single lot, because you shall have a highland; 18 because it is badlands, you shall carve it out and have its issues, because you will dispossess the Canaanites though they do have iron chariots, because you are stronger."

## CHAPTER 18

1 And all the congregation of the sons of Israel assembled at Shiloh and established the Tent of Meeting there, with the subjugated  
2 country before them. 2 And there were left among the sons of Israel,  
3 who had not divided their estates, seven tribes. 3 And Joshua' said to the sons of Israel "How much are you going to lag back from going  
in to take possession of the country your God Jehovah gave to your  
4 fathers?4Nominate three men to each tribe whom I may send to start  
out and explore the country and list it in proportion to the estates  
5 they are to have and come to me;5and divide it into seven shares, Ju-  
dah standing fast in his territory on the south and the house of Jo-  
6 seph standing fast in their territory on the north;6and do you list the  
country in seven shares and bring them here to me and I will cast  
7 lots for you here before our God Jehovah. 7 For the Levites have no  
share among you, because Jehovah's priesthood is their estate; and  
Gad and Reuben and half the tribe of Manasseh have taken their  
estates on the east side of the Jordan, what Jehovah's servant Moses  
gave to them."

8 And the men started out and went; and Joshua' commissioned the  
ones that went to list the country, saying "Go and explore the country  
and list it and come back to me, and here I will throw lots for you  
9 before Jehovah at Shiloh." 9 And the men went and passed through  
the country and listed it in a book city by city into seven shares, and  
10 came to Joshua' in the camp at Shiloh, 10 and Joshua' threw lots for  
them at Shiloh before Jehovah.

11 And the lot of the tribe of the sons of Benjamin, clan by clan,  
came up; and the boundary of their lot went out between the sons  
12 of Judah and the sons of Joseph. 12 And they had their boundary, for  
the north quarter, from the Jordan; and the boundary went up to  
the northern front of Jericho and up into the highland westward,  
13 coming out in the wilderness of Beth-Aven; 13 and the boundary went  
over from there to Luz, to the southern front of Luz, that is, Bethel;  
and the boundary went down to 'Ataroth-Addar on the mountain  
14 south of Lower Beth-Horon. 14 And the boundary curved round to the  
west border south of the mountain facing Beth-Horon on the south,  
and its termination was at Kirjath-Baal, that is, Kirjath-Je'arim, city  
15 of the sons of Judah; this was the west border. 15 And the south border  
was from the edge of Kirjath-Je'arim; and the boundary went out  
16 west and out to the spring of Nephtoah Water, 16 and the boundary went  
down to the edge of the mountain facing Ben-Hinnom's Valley in  
Ghost Hollow on the north, and down to Hinnom's Valley to the  
17 south front of the Jebusites and down to 'En-Rogel, 17 and curved  
north and went out to 'En-Shemesh and out to Geliloth opposite Red  
18 Pass and down to Reuben's son Bohan's stone 18 and over to the north  
19 front of Beth-ha-'Arabah and down to the Rift Valley, 19 and the  
boundary went over to the north front of Beth-Hoglah, and the



termination of the boundary was at the north inlet of the Salt Sea, at the south extremity of the Jordan. This was the south boundary.

20 And the Jordan bounded it on the east border. This was the estate of the sons of Benjamin boundary by boundary all round, clan by clan.

21 And the cities for the tribe of the sons of Benjamin clan by clan

22 were Jericho and Beth-Hoglah and 'Emek-Kesis 22 and Beth-ha-'Arabah

23 and Semaraim and Bethel 23 and the 'Awim and the Parah and Gho-

24 phrah 24 and Kephir-ha-'Ammonai and 'Ophni and Geba', twelve cities

25 26 and their villages, 25 Gibeon and the Ramah and Beeroth 26 and the Mispheh

27 and the Kephirah and the Mosah 27 and Rekem and Irpeel and Taralah

28 28 and Sela'-ha-Eleph and the Jebusites (that is, Jerusalem) and Gibeath

and Kirjath-Je'arim, fourteen cities and their villages. This was the estate of the sons of Benjamin clan by clan.

#### CHAPTER 19

1 1 And the second lot came out for Simeon, for the tribe of the sons of Simeon clan by clan; and their estate was in the middle of the

2 estate of the sons of Judah. 2 And they had in their estate Beer-Sheba'

3 4 and Shema' and Moladah 3 and Hasar-Shu'al and Balah and 'Esem 4 and

5 Eltolad and Bethul and Hormah 5 and Siklag and Beth-ham-Marcabotli

6 and Hasar-Susah 6 and Beth-Lebaoth and Sharuhem, thirteen cities

7 and their villages, 7 'En-Rimmon and Token and 'Ether and 'Ashan,

8 four cities and their villages, 8 and all the villages round these cities

to Ba'alath-Ber, Ramath-Negeb. This was the estate of the tribe of

9 the sons of Simeon clan by clan. 9 The estate of the sons of Simeon

was out of the pale of the sons of Judah, because the share of the sons of Judah was too large for them and the sons of Simeon were assigned part in the middle of their estate.

10 10 And the third lot came up for the sons of Zebulun clan by clan;

11 and the boundary of their estate reached to Sarid. 11 And their boundary

12 went up westward and to Marealah, and came against Dabbesheth,

13 and came up to the arroyo alongside Jokne'am; 12 and going back, from

Sarid eastward, toward the sunrise along the boundary of Kisloth-

13 Tabor and out to the Daberath and up to Japhia', 13 and from there

over eastward, sunriseward, to Gath-Hepher, to 'Eth-Kasin, and out

14 to Rimmonah and curving to the Ne'ah, 14 and the boundary went

round it to the north of Hannathon, and its termination was at

15 Iphtah-El Valley. 15 And Kattath and Nahalal and Shimron and Idalah

16 and Beth-Lehem, twelve cities and their villages. 16 This was the estate

of the sons of Zebulun clan by clan, these cities and their villages,

17 17 And for Issacar the fourth lot came out, for the sons of Issacar

18 clan by clan; 18 and their boundary was at Jezre'el and the Kesulloth

19 20 and Shunem 19 and Hapharaim and Shion and Anaharah 20 and the Rab-

21 bith and Kishjon and Ebes 21 and Remeth and 'En-Gannim and En-

22 Haddah and Beth-Passes; 22 and the boundary came against Tabor and

Shahasimah and Beth-Shemesh, and the termination of their boundary

23 was at the Jordan: sixteen cities and their villages. 23 This was the estate of the tribe of the sons of Issacar clan by clan, the cities and their villages.

24 24 And the fifth lot came out for the tribe of the sons of Asher clan  
25 by clan; 25 and their boundary was Helkath and Hali and Beten and  
26 Acshaph 26 and Alammelec and 'Ad'ad and Mishal, and came against  
27 Carmel at the sea and against Shihor-Libnath, 27 and went back east  
to Beth-Dagon, and came against Zebulun and the north side of  
28 Iphtah-El "Valley; and the boundary came to Beth-ha-'Emek and  
28 Ne'iel and went out to Cabul on the left, 28 and 'Ebron and Rehob and  
29 Hammon and Kanah, to great Sidon; 29 and the boundary went back to  
the Ramah and clear to the fortress-spring of Tyre; and the boundary  
went back to Hosah, and its termination was at the sea; and Ma-  
30 halab and Aczib 30 and 'Ummah and Aphek and Rehob; twenty-two  
31 cities and their villages. 31 This was the estate of the tribe of the sons  
of Asher clan by clan, these cities and their villages.

32 32 And for the sons of Naphtali the sixth lot came out, for the sons  
33 of Naphtali clan by clan; 33 and their boundary was from Heleph, from  
the Besa'annim Oak, and Adami-han-Nekeb and Jabneel to Lakkum,  
34 and its termination was at the Jordan; 34 and the boundary went back  
westward to Aznoth-Tabor and out from there to Hukkok, and came  
against Zebulun on the south and against Asher on the west and  
35 against the Jordan swamp on the east. 35 And the side fortified cities,  
36 Ser and Hammath-Rakkath and Kinnereth 36 and Adamah and the  
37 38 Ramah and Hasor 37 and Kedesh and Edre'i and 'En-Hasor 38 and Iron  
and Migdal-El-Horem and Beth-'Anath and Beth-Shemesh, nineteen  
39 cities and their villages. 39 This was the estate of the tribe of the sons  
of Naphtali clan by clan, the cities and their villages.

40 40 For the tribe of the sons of Dan clan by clan the seventh lot came  
41 out; 41 and the boundary of their estate was Soreah and Eshtaol and  
42 43 'Ir-Shemesh 42 and Sha'albin and Aijalon and Ithlah 43 and Elon and  
44 45 Timnathah and 'Ekron 44 and Eltekeh and Gibbethon and Ba'alath 45 and  
46 Jehud and Bene-Berak and Gath-Rimmon 46 and Jarkon "Water and the  
48 Rakkon, together with the boundary, fronting Joppa. This was the  
estate of the tribe of the sons of Dan clan by clan, these cities and  
47 their villages. 47 And the sons of Dan did not crowd out the Amorites  
who carried on hostilities with them in the highland, and the Amorites  
did not let them get down to the vale and made the territory of their  
share too cramped for them; and the sons of Dan went up and at-  
tacked Leshem and took it and massacred its people and took posses-  
sion of it and settled there, and named Leshem "Dan" after their  
father Dan. And the Amorites persisted in living in Aijalon and in  
Sha'albin; but the hand of Ephraim grew heavy on them and they  
became subject to forced labor. 48 [[See 19:47]]

49 49 And they finished having the country assigned boundary by bound-  
ary; and the sons of Israel gave Joshua' the son of Nun an estate in

- 50 their central part; 50 by Jehovah's direction they gave him the city he asked for, Timnath-Heres in the highland of Ephraim, and he fortified the city and lived in it.
- 51 51 These are the estates Priest Eleazar and Joshua' the son of Nun and the heads of families of the tribes of the sons of Israel assigned by lot at Shiloh before Jehovah at the door of the Tent of Meeting. So they finished dividing the country.

#### CHAPTER 20

- 1 2 1 And Jehovah spoke to Joshua',<sup>2</sup>saying "Tell the sons of Israel 'Institute the asylum cities of which I spoke to you by Moses,
- 3 3 for the homicide who strikes down a person inadvertently to flee to; you shall have them as an asylum from the blood-reclaimer,
- 6 6 and the homicide shall not die by the blood-reclaimer till he stands before the congregation for trial."
- 7 7 And they hallowed Kedesh in the Mark, in the highland of Naphtali, and Shekem in the highland of Ephraim, and Kirjath-Arbogh (that is, Hebron) in the highland of Judah. 8 And on the east side of the Jordan at Jericho they instituted Beser in the wilderness, in the level, out of the tribe of Reuben, and Ramoth in Gilead out of the tribe
- 9 of Gad, and Golan in the Bashan out of the tribe of Manasseh. 9 These were the appointed cities for all the sons of Israel and for the immigrants that lived among them, for everyone who struck down a person inadvertently to flee to and not die by the blood-reclaimer till he stood before the congregation.

#### CHAPTER 21

- 1 1 And the heads of families of the Levites approached Priest Eleazar and Joshua' the son of Nun and the heads of families of the tribes
- 2 of the sons of Israel and spoke to them at Shiloh in Canaan, 2 saying "Jehovah gave commandment through Moses to give us cities to live in, and their glebes for our cattle." 3 And the sons of Israel gave the Levites out of their estate, by Jehovah's direction, these cities and their glebes:
- 4 4 And the lot came out for the clan of the Kehathites; and Priest Aaron's sons had, out of the Levites, out of the tribe of Judah and out of the tribe of the Simeonites and out of the tribe of Benjamin,
- 5 by lot thirteen cities; 5 and the remaining sons of Kehath had out of the clans of the tribe of Ephraim and out of the tribe of Dan and
- 6 out of half the tribe of Manasseh by lot ten cities. 6 And the sons of Gershon had out of the clans of the tribe of Issacar and out of the tribe of Asher and out of the tribe of Naphtali and out of the half-
- 7 tribe of Manasseh in the Bashan by lot thirteen cities. 7 And the sons of Merari had, clan by clan, out of the tribe of Reuben and out of the tribe of Gad and out of the tribe of Zebulun twelve cities.
- 8 8 And the sons of Israel gave the Levites these cities and their glebes,
- 9 as Jehovah commanded through Moses, by lot. 9 And they gave out

of the tribe of the sons of Judah and out of the tribe of the sons of  
10 Simeon these cities which are to be named: 10 to the sons of Aaron, out  
of the clans of the Kehathites, out of the sons of Levi, (because they  
11 had the first lot,) they gave Kirjath-Arbogh the headquarters of the  
'Anak, that is, Hebron, in the highland of Judah, and its glebe around  
12 it, 12 but the range of the city and its villages they gave to Caleb the  
son of Jephunneh as his property.

13 13 And to the sons of Priest Aaron they gave the city of asylum for the  
14 homicide, Hebron, and its glebes, and Libnah and its glebes, 14 and  
15 Jattir and its glebe, and Eshtemoa' and its glebes, 15 and Holon and  
16 its glebe, and Debir and its glebe, 16 and 'Ashan and its glebe, and  
Juttah and its glebe, and Beth-Shemesh and its glebe, nine cities out  
17 of these two tribes; 17 and out of the tribe of Benjamin, Gibeon and  
18 its glebe, and Geba' and its glebe, 18 'Anathoth and its glebe, and 'Almon  
19 and its glebe, four cities: 19 the total of the cities of Aaron's sons, the  
priests, was thirteen cities and their glebes.

20 20 And for the Levite clans of the sons of Kehath, those of the sons  
of Kehath who were left, the cities of their lot were, out of the tribe  
21 of Ephraim 21 they gave them the city of asylum for the homicide,  
Shekem, and its glebe, in the highland of Ephraim, and Gezer and  
22 its glebe, 22 and Kibsaim and its glebe, and Beth-Horon and its glebe,  
23 four cities; 23 and out of the tribe of Dan, Eltekeh and its glebe, Gib-  
24 bethon and its glebe, 24 Aijalon and its glebe, Gath-Rimmon and its  
25 glebe, four cities; 25 and out of the half-tribe of Manasseh, Ta'anac  
26 and its glebe, Ible'am and its glebe, two cities: 26 total ten cities and  
their glebes for the clans of the rest of the sons of Kehath.

27 27 And the sons of Gershon, out of the clans of the Levites, had out  
of the half-tribe of Manasseh the city of asylum for the homicide,  
Golan in the Bashan, and its glebe, and Be'eshterah and its glebe,  
28 two cities; 28 and out of the tribe of Issacar, Kishjon and its glebe,  
29 Daberath and its glebe, 29 Jarmuth and its glebe, 'En-Gannim and its  
30 glebe, four cities; 30 and out of the tribe of Asher, Mishal and its glebe,  
31 'Abdon and its glebe, 31 Helkath and its glebe, Rehob and its glebe,  
32 four cities; 32 and out of the tribe of Naphtali the city of asylum for  
the homicide, Kedesh in the Mark, and its glebe, and Hammoth-Dor  
33 and its glebe, and Kartan and its glebe, three cities: the total of the  
cities of the Gershonites, clan by clan, was thirteen cities and their  
glebes.

34 34 And the clans of the sons of Merari, the rest of the Levites, had, out  
of the tribe of Zebulun, Jokne'am and its glebe, Kartah and its glebe,  
35 35 Dimnah and its glebe, Nahalal and its glebe, four cities; 36 and on the  
other side of the Jordan at Jericho out of the tribe of Reuben the  
city of asylum for the homicide, Beser in the wilderness, and its glebe,  
37 and Jahsah and its glebe, 37 Kedemoth and its glebe, and Mepha'ath  
38 and its glebe, four cities; 38 and out of the tribe of Gad the city of  
asylum for the homicide, Ramoth in Gilead, and its glebe, and Ma-

39 hanaim and its glebe, 39 Heshbon and its glebe, Ja'zer and its glebe,  
40 four cities. 40 All the cities belonged to the sons of Merari clan by clan,  
the rest of the clans of the Levites; and their lot was twelve cities.

41 41 The total of the cities of the Levites in the midst of the property  
42 of the sons of Israel was forty-eight cities and their glebes, 42 these  
cities being each with its glebes around it, so for all these cities.

43 43 And Jehovah gave Israel all the country he had sworn to give to  
44 their fathers, and they took possession of it and lived in it; 44 and  
Jehovah gave them rest on all sides, just as he had sworn to their  
fathers, and of all their enemies not a man stood before them; Jehovah  
45 gave all their enemies into their hands. 45 Of all the good promise  
Jehovah had made to the house of Israel not a point failed; all came  
true.

## CHAPTER 22

1 1 Then Joshua' called the Reubenites and the Gadites and the half-  
2 tribe of Manasseh<sup>2</sup> and said to them "You have kept all the commands  
Jehovah's servant Moses gave you, and obeyed every order of mine;  
3 you have not deserted your brothers, these many days. 3 To this day you  
4 have kept the charge of your God Jehovah's commandments. 4 And  
now Jehovah has brought your brothers to rest as he promised them;  
so now about-face and go to your homes in the country you have as  
your property, which Jehovah's servant Moses gave to you on the  
5 other side of the Jordan. 5 Only be very careful to live up to the com-  
mandment and instruction which Jehovah's servant Moses enjoined  
upon you, loving your God Jehovah and walking in all his ways and  
keeping his commandments and holding fast to him, and worshiping  
6 him with all your hearts and souls." 6 And Joshua' blessed them, and  
they went to their homes.

7 7 And Moses had given in the Bashan to half the tribe of Manasseh,  
and to half of it Joshua' gave on the west side of the Jordan with  
their brothers. And when Joshua' sent them away to their homes and  
8 blessed them, 8 they went back to their homes with great substance,  
with a very great quantity of stock, with silver and gold and bronze  
and iron, and with a very great quantity of clothing, and divided the  
booty from their enemies with their brothers.

9 9 And the sons of Reuben and the sons of Gad and the half-tribe  
of Manasseh went back from Shiloh in Canaan, from the company  
of the sons of Israel, to go to Gilead, the country of their property  
10 appropriated to them by Jehovah's direction through Moses. 10 And  
they came to the marks of the Jordan, in Canaan, and there the sons  
of Reuben and the sons of Gad and the half-tribe of Manasseh built  
an altar by the Jordan, an imposing altar.

11 11 And the sons of Israel heard "There have the sons of Reuben and  
the sons of Gad and the half-tribe of Manasseh built an altar toward  
Canaan in the marks of the Jordan, on the sons of Israel's side,"

12 and all the congregation of 12 the sons of Israel assembled at Shiloh  
13 to go up in an expedition against them. 13 And the sons of Israel sent  
to Gilead, to the sons of Reuben and the sons of Gad and the half-  
14 tribe of Manasseh, Pinehas the son of Priest Eleazar 14 and ten princes  
with him, one prince from each family of all the tribes of Israel; each  
15 was one of the heads of families of the thousands of Israel. 15 And they  
came to Gilead to the sons of Reuben and the sons of Gad and the  
16 half-tribe of Manasseh and spoke with them, saying 16 "Says all Jeho-  
vah's congregation, What does this unfaithfulness mean which you  
have been guilty of toward the God of Israel, going back today from  
following Jehovah, in that you have built yourselves an altar to break  
17 your allegiance to Jehovah today? 17 Was the offense of Peghor a little  
thing for us, that from which we are not cleansed to this day, and by  
18 which there came the calamity in Jehovah's congregation, 18 and are  
you turning back from following Jehovah? and when you break  
your allegiance to Jehovah today, tomorrow he will be incensed at  
19 all the congregation of Israel. 19 If the country you have as your  
property is unclean, just come over to the country that is Jehovah's  
property, where Jehovah's tabernacle is present, and receive a prop-  
erty among us; but do not break your allegiance to Jehovah and put  
us in the position of breaking ours by your building yourselves an  
20 altar other than the altar of our God Jehovah. 20 'Acan the son of Zabdi  
was guilty of unfaithfulness in the deodand, and did there not come  
a wrath against all the congregation of Israel? and he did not perish  
a single man in his guilt."  
21 21 And the sons of Reuben and the sons of Gad and the half-tribe of  
22 Manasseh answered to the heads of the thousands of Israel 22 "Jehovah  
is God of gods. Jehovah is God of gods. He knows, and let Israel  
know: if it be in breach of allegiance or if it be in unfaithfulness  
23 to Jehovah let him not help us this day, 23 building us an altar to turn  
back from following Jehovah; or if it be to offer burnt-offerings and  
grain-offerings on, or if it be to do welfare-sacrifices on, Jehovah  
24 himself look into it; 24 if it be not for anxiety about a certain point  
that we have done this, thinking 'Tomorrow your sons will say to  
25 ours "What has Israel's God Jehovah to do with you, 25 Jehovah having  
put a boundary between you sons of Reuben and of Gad and us,  
the Jordan? you have no share in Jehovah," and your sons will make  
26 ours leave off fearing Jehovah.' 26 And we thought 'Let us make ourselves  
a model of the altar,' not for burnt-offering and not for sacrifice,  
27 27 because it is a witness between you and us, and between our genera-  
tions after us, for rendering Jehovah's worship before him with our  
burnt-offerings and our sacrifices and our welfare-sacrifices, and your  
sons are not to say to ours tomorrow 'you have no share in Jehovah.'  
28 28 And we thought 'And when they say so to us and to our generations  
tomorrow, we will say "See the model of Jehovah's altar that our  
fathers made, not for burnt-offering and not for sacrifice, because

29 it is a witness between you and us.'" 29 Away from us with the thought of breaking our allegiance to Jehovah or turning back today from following Jehovah, building an altar for burnt-offering, grain-offering, and sacrifice, apart from our God Jehovah's altar before his tabernacle."

30 30 And Priest Pinehas and the princes of the congregation who were with him heard the words the sons of Reuben and of Gad and of

31 31 Manasseh spoke, and approved of them. 31 And Priest Pinehas said to the sons of Reuben and of Gad and of Manasseh "Today we know that Jehovah is among us; in that you were not guilty of this unfaithfulness toward Jehovah, you then delivered the sons of Israel out of

32 32 Jehovah's hands." 32 And Priest Pinehas and the princes returned from conferring with the sons of Reuben and of Gad in Gilead to

33 33 the sons of Israel in Canaan and brought them back word; 33 and the sons of Israel approved of the word, and the sons of Israel blessed God and did not think of going up on an expedition against them to

34 34 ravage the country the sons of Reuben and of Gad lived in. 34 And the sons of Reuben and of Gad called the altar 'Ed, "because it is an *ed*, witness, between us that Jehovah is our God."

#### CHAPTER 23

1 1 And long after Jehovah had given Israel rest from all their enemies

2 2 on all sides, Joshua', being an old man, far gone in years, 2 called all Israel, its elders and its chiefs and its judges and its marshals, and

3 3 said to them "I am an old man, far gone in years; 3 and you have seen everything that your God Jehovah did to all these nations on your

4 4 account, because it was your God Jehovah that fought for you. 4 See, I have allotted these remaining nations to you as estate, tribe by tribe, from the Jordan and all the nations I exterminated and the great

5 5 sea where the sun sets. 5 And your God Jehovah will himself push them out of your way and dispossess them from before you, and you shall

6 6 take possession of their country as your God Jehovah promised you; 6 and you are to be very determined to take care and live up to every-

7 7 thing that is written in the code of Moses, not turning off from it to right or to left, 7 not going in among these nations that remain with

8 8 you, nor mentioning the names of their gods nor putting an oath by them nor worshipping them nor doing reverence to them, 8 but sticking

9 9 to your God Jehovah, as you have done it to this day 9 and Jehovah has dispossessed before you great and numerous nations, and not a

10 10 man has stood before you to this day; 10 one man of you would chase a thousand, because it was your God Jehovah that fought for you as

11 11 he had promised you. 11 And you are to keep a sharp watch on your own-

12 12 selves to love your God Jehovah, 12 because if you do turn back and adhere to the rest of these nations that remain with you and inter-

13 13 marry with them and go in among them and they among you, 13 you are to know positively that your God Jehovah will do no more of dis-

possessing these nations from before you, and they will become to you a trap and a snare, and a whip on your sides and thorns in your eyes, till you perish off this good soil your God Jehovah has given you. 14 Here I am today going the way of all the earth, and you know in all your hearts and souls that not one point of all the good things your God Jehovah promised about you has failed; it all came true for you, not one point of it failed. 15 And as all the good word your God Jehovah promised about you has come true to you, so will Jehovah make all the bad word come true to you till he roots you out from this good soil that he gave you, 16 when you overstep Jehovah's covenant that he enjoined on you and go and worship other gods and do reverence to them, and Jehovah is angry with you and you perish quickly off the good country he gave you."

#### CHAPTER 24

1 1 And Joshua' brought together all the tribes of Israel at Shekem and summoned the elders of Israel and its chiefs and judges and marshals, and they took their stand before God. 2 And Joshua' said to all the people "Says Israel's God Jehovah, Of old your forefathers lived on the other side of the River, Terah the father of Abraham and of Nahor, and worshiped other gods. 3 And I took your father Abraham from the other side of the River and had him go throughout Canaan, 4 and I made him prolific and gave him Isaac 4 and gave Isaac Jacob and 'Esau, and gave 'Esau the highland of Se'ir to take possession of, while Jacob and his sons went down to Egypt. 5 And I sent Moses and Aaron and smote the Egyptians with what I did among them, 6 6 and afterward I brought you out of Egypt; and you came to the sea, and the Egyptians pursued your fathers with chariots and cavalry 7 at the Bed Sea, 7 and they cried out to Jehovah, and he placed a mass of darkness between you and the Egyptians and brought the sea on them, and it covered them, and your eyes saw what I had done to the Egyptians; and you lived in the wilderness a long time. 8 And I brought you to the country of the Amorites who lived on the other side of the Jordan; and they made war with you, and I gave them into your hands, and you took possession of their country, and I rooted them out before you. 9 And the king of Moab, Balak the son of Sippor, stood up and made war on Israel, and called in Balaam the son of Be'or to misspeak you; 10 but I was not willing to listen to Balaam, and he positively blessed you, and I delivered you out of his hands. 11 And you crossed the Jordan and came to Jericho, and the burghers of Jericho made war on you, and the Amorites and the Perizzites and the Canaanites and the Hittites and the Girgashites and the Hivvites and the Jebusites, and I gave them into your hands. 12 And I sent before you hornets which expelled them before you, the twelve kings of the Amorites, not by your sword or bow. 13 And I gave you a country you had not labored on, and cities you had not built,



and you settled in them; it is vineyards and olive-trees which you did  
14 not plant that you are eating from. 14 Now fear Jehovah and worship  
him wholeheartedly and loyally, and clear away the gods your fore-  
fathers worshiped on the other side of the River and in Egypt, and  
15 worship Jehovah. 15 And if you do not like to worship Jehovah, make  
your choice today whom you will worship, whether the gods your  
forefathers on the other side of the River worshiped or the gods of  
the Amorites whose country you are living in; but I and my family  
will worship Jehovah."

16 16 And the people answered "Away with the thought of our leaving  
17 Jehovah to worship other gods, 17 for it was our God Jehovah that  
brought us up out of Egypt and guarded us through all the distance  
18 we went and all the peoples we passed among, 18 and expelled before  
us the Amorites that lived in the country; we too will worship Jeho-  
vah, because he is our God."

19 19 And Joshua' said to the people "You will not be able to worship  
Jehovah, because he is a holy God; he is a jealous deity who will not  
20 pardon your crimes and sins; 20 for you will leave Jehovah and worship  
foreign gods, and he will turn back and do you harm and exterminate  
you after he had done you good."

21 21 And the people said to Joshua' "No, we will worship Jehovah."

22 22 And Joshua' said to the people "You are witnesses to your bargain,  
23 that you have made your choice of Jehovah, to worship him. 23 Now  
clear away the foreign gods you have among you and bend your  
hearts to Israel's God Jehovah."

24 24 And the people said to Joshua' "We will worship our God Jehovah  
and obey him."

25 25 And Joshua' made an agreement with the people that day, and  
26 established a usage and law for them at Shekem. 26 And Joshua' wrote  
these terms in the book of the code of Moses, and took a great stone  
27 and set it up there under the oak at Jehovah's sanctuary; 27 and Joshua'  
said to all the people "There, we will have this stone for a witness to  
our bargain, because it had heard all Jehovah's words that he spoke  
with us and will be a witness to your bargain so that you may not cheat  
28 your God Jehovah." 28 And Joshua' sent the people away to their estates.

29 29 And after this Jehovah's servant Joshua' the son of Nun died at  
30 the age of a hundred and ten years, 30 and they buried him within the  
bounds of his estate at Timnath-Heres in the highland of Ephraim,  
31 north of Ga'ash Mountain. 31 And Israel worshiped Jehovah throughout  
Joshua's time and throughout the time of the elders who survived  
after Joshua' who had known all Jehovah's work which he had done  
for Israel.

32 32 And Joseph's bones, which the sons of Israel had brought up out of  
Egypt, they buried at Shekem in the lot of land that Jacob had bought

from the Sons of Hamor the father of Shekem for a hundred kesitahs and that had become Joseph's estate.

- 33 And Eleazar the son of Aaron died, and they buried him on his son Pinehas's hill which had been given to him in the highland of Ephraim.

MARGINAL NOTES TO JOSHUA'

- 2:9 *Var.* on us and all the inhabitants of the country have collapsed before you because  
 2:12 *Lit.* a token of loyalty  
 2:18 (skein) *Unc.*  
 2:21 (skein) *Unc.*  
 2:24 *Lit.* of the country on their part are  
 3:4 *Lit.* about two thousand cubits in measure  
 3:6 *Or* and cross before *or* and pass on before  
 3:6 *Or* went before (*without comma*)  
 3:15 *Or* is full  
 3:15 (flood-plain) *Unc.*  
 4:3 *Codd.* feet, in preparation, twelve  
 4:7 *Or* passed into the Jordan  
 4:9 *Lit.* under the standing-place *or* instead of the standing-place  
 4:19 *Lit.* of Jericho. And  
 4:24 *Conj.* they might  
 5:9 *Or* of Egypt  
 5:11-12 *Var.* grain that very day; and the manna left off next day, on  
 6:2-3 *Conj.* king. Take the stalwart men and go round  
 6:5 *Lit.* fall in its place  
 6:9 *Or* blowing their horns  
 6:13 *Var.* before Jehovah's ark  
 6:20 *Lit.* fell in its place  
 6:23 *Var.* brothers and all her clan, and brought out all that belonged to her  
 7:1 (Zabdi) *Var.* Zimri  
 7:3 *Lit.* do not tire out all the people to there, because those are few  
 7:5 *Conj.* them from before  
 7:12 *Or* will turn  
 7:17 *Var.* Zerahites man by man, and  
 7:17 *Var.* and Zimri  
 7:18 *Var.* Zimri  
 7:18 *Var.* Zerah of the tribe of Judah  
 7:20 *Or* done such and such things; and  
 7:21 *Lit.* tongue of gold  
 7:23 *Var.* and poured them out before Jehovah  
 8:7 *Var.* and approach the city  
 8:11 *Codd.* have a mixture of all the people *and* all the fighting people  
 8:11-13 *Var.* came before the city on the east, while the ambush was west of the city. And when the king  
 8:13-14 *Susp.*  
 8:13 *Var.* spent that night in the middle of the vale  
 8:14 *Var.* saw it he went out in haste to meet  
 8:14 *Conj.* so far as to be facing  
 8:14 *Or* place east of the 'Arabah, he not  
 8:15 *Codd.* were touched by them  
 8:17 *Var.* the Ghai and Bethel  
 8:20 *Or* were helpless to run away this way or that  
 8:24 *Var.* in the field and the mountain, on the downward road where they pursued them  
 8:29 *Or* on a post . . . off the post  
 8:32 *Or* which he wrote *Var.* code of Moses before the  
 9:1 *Or* the other side of the Jordan  
 9:4 (put on false colors) *Unc;* *var.* provisioned themselves  
 9:5 (gone to crumbling) *Unc.*  
 9:9 *Or* had heard  
 9:21 *Susp.*  
 10:13 *Lit.* avenged its enemies  
 11:1 *Var.* Maron  
 11:1 *Var.* Shimeon  
 11:17 *Or* Smooth Mountain  
 11:20 *Lit.* because it was for the purpose of rooting them out  
 12:3-4 *Var.* Pisgah as border. King 'Og  
 12:7 *Or* Smooth Mountain  
 12:18-20 *Ancient copies vary as to these names*  
 12:24 *Var.* twenty-nine  
 13:2 (Geshurites) *Susp.*  
 13:4 *Codd.* and Me'arah  
 13:5 (the Gebalite country) *Susp.*  
 13:8 *Codd.* Manasseh, the Reubenites and the Gadites, Moses *Var.* (*beginning from Manas-*

- sen in verse 7) Manasseh. With it the Reubenites and the Gadites received their estate, which Moses gave them on the east side of the Jordan, as Jehovah's servant Moses gave to them
- 13:16-17 *Var.* the level to Heshbon; all the cities in the level
- 13:26 *Codd.\** Lidbir
- 13:29 *Var.* of Manasseh; and half the tribe of the sons of Manasseh had, clan
- 14:7 *Lit.* as was with my heart
- 14:12 *Or* on that day (for you heard on that day), because there are
- 15:7 *Var.* and northward, bending toward
- 15:9 (peak) *Unc.*
- 15:15 *Or\** Kirjath-Sopher
- 15:18 *Var.* he instigated her
- 15:18 (dismounted) *Unc.*
- 15:19 (bowls) *Heb.* gulloth, line.
- 15:22-59 *Ancient copies vary as to some of these names, and the count does not always agree with the stated total number of cities; susp.*
- 16:1 *Or* at the eastward Jericho Water *Susp.*
- 16:5 *Or* And the boundary of the sons of Ephraim, clan by clan, the boundary of
- 17:1 *Lit.* he was a man (or men) of war
- 17:9 (these cities) *Susp.* (the Hebrew is ungrammatical)
- 17:18 *Or* though it is badlands
- 17:18 *Var.* chariots, though they are strong
- 18:1 *More lit.* there, the country lying subjugated before them
- 18:8 *Var.* me here, and I
- 18:10 *Var.* threw lots for them at Shiloh before Jehovah; and there Joshua' divided the country to the sons of Israel according to their divisions.
- 18:15 (west) *Susp.*
- 18:18 *Var.* north front of the verge of the Rift Valley and down
- 19:10 *Conj.* to Shadud
- 19:12 *Var.* from Shadud
- 19:13 *Or* to Rimmon *Codd.* to Rimmon that curves to
- 19:18 *Or* their territory was
- 19:26 *Or* against the Libnath Nile, and
- 19:29 *Var.* the fortified city of
- 19:34 *Codd.* against the Judah of the Jordan on the *Var.* at the Jordan on the
- 19:35 *Or* And the fortified cities, the Siddim, Ser
- 19:41 *Var.* 'En-Shemesh
- 19:46 *Var.* Gath-Rimmon, and on the west the Jarkon, the boundary
- 19:48, 47 *Var. puts* verse 47 (with differences) before verse 48
- 20:6 *Var.* (verse 4) And he shall flee to one of these cities and stand at the gate of the city and state his case in the hearing of the elders of the city, and they shall take him into the city as an inmate and give him a place, and he shall live with them, (verse 5) and when the blood-reclaimer pursues him they shall not give the homicide up to him, because he struck his neighbor down without knowing it, not having previously hated him. (verse 6) And he shall live to that city till he stands before the congregation for trial, till the death of the high priest that there shall be in those days; then the homicide shall go back and come into his own city and home, the city he had fled from.
- 21:5 *Conj.* had clan by clan out of the tribe of Ephraim
- 21:6 *Conj.* had clan by clan out of the tribe of Issacar
- 21:9 (last words) *Susp.*
- 21:25 (Gath-Rimmon) *Var.* Jebatha *Var.* Beth-Shean *Var.* Bileam *Conj.* Ible'am
- 21:36-37 *Var.* omits these verses *Var.* omits part of the words of verse 86
- 22:12 *Var.* side"; and the sons of Israel heard, and all
- 22:13 *Or* Priest Pinehas the son of Eleazar
- 22:26 *Codd.* Let us make for ourselves, building the altar or Let us make for ourselves, building, the altar
- 22:31 *Var.* Pinehas the son of Priest Eleazar or Priest Pinehas the son of Eleazar
- 22:32 *Var.* Pinehas the son of Priest Eleazar or Priest Pinehas the son of Eleazar
- 22:34 *Var.* called the altar "Because-it-is-a-witness-between-us-that-

	Jehovah-is-our-God" <i>Conj.</i>	24:6 <i>Conj.</i> , pursued you
	called the altar Gilead "be-	24:11 <i>Codd.</i> , on you, the Amorites
	cause etc.	24:12 <i>Var.</i> the two kings
23:4	<i>Susp.</i>	24:18 <i>Codd.</i> , before us all the peoples
23:7	<i>Lit.</i> nor putting an oath nor	and the Amorites <i>Var.</i> before
	<i>Var.</i> nor swearing nor <i>Var.</i>	us the Amorites and all the
	<i>omits</i> nor putting an oath	peoples
24:6	<i>Var.</i> I brought you out, and I	24:22 <i>Var.</i> to worship him"; and the
	brought your fathers out of	people said "We are." "Now
	Egypt	24:27 <i>Or</i> under the terebinth

## THE BOOK OF THE JUDGES

### CHAPTER I

- 1 And after Joshua's death the sons of Israel put the question to Jehovah "Whom shall we have go up against the Canaanites to begin  
2 with, and attack them?" 2 And Jehovah said "Judah shall go up: I  
3 have given the land into his hands." 3 And Judah said to his brother  
4 Simeon "Come up with me into my allotment to attack the Canaanites,  
5 and so will I go with you into your allotment"; and Simeon went  
6 with him. 4 So Judah went up, and Jehovah gave the Canaanites and  
7 Perizzites into his hands, and they defeated them at Bezek, killing  
8 ten thousand men. 5 And they found Adoni-Bezek at Bezek and at-  
9 tacked him, and defeated the Canaanites and the Perizzites; 6 and  
10 Adoni-Bezek fled, and they ran him down and laid hold of him and  
11 cut off his thumbs and great toes, 7 and Adoni-Bezek said "Seventy  
12 kings have picked up their food under my table with their thumbs  
13 and great toes cut off; God has paid me back just what I had done."  
14 And they brought him to Jerusalem and he died there.
- 8 And the sons of Judah attacked Jerusalem and took it, and mas-  
9 saced the people and put the torch to the city. 9 And afterward the  
10 sons of Judah went down to attack the Canaanites who lived in the  
11 highlands and in the Sotith and in the lowlands; 10 and Judah went  
12 against the Canaanites who lived in Hebron (the name of Hebron  
13 formerly being Kirjath-Arbogh) and killed Sheshai and Ahiman and  
14 Talmai. 11 And from there he went against the inhabitants of Debir (the  
15 name of Debir formerly being Kirjath-Sepher); 12 and Caleb said "To  
16 the one who conquers and takes Kirjath-Sepher I will give my  
17 daughter 'Acsah as wife"; 13 and Ghothniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's  
18 younger brother, took it, and Caleb gave him his daughter 'Acsah  
19 as wife. 14 And when she came she instigated him to ask her father  
20 for land: and she dismounted from her donkey, and Caleb said to  
21 her "What is the matter?" 15 and she said to him "Give me a blessing,  
22 because you have put me in the South: give me bowls of water." And  
23 Caleb gave her Upper Gulloth and Nether Gulloth.
- 16 And Hobab the Cainite, Moses's father-in-law, went up from the

City of Palms with the sons of Judah to the wilderness of Judah,  
 in the South about 'Arad, and went and lived with the 'Amalekites.  
 17 And Judah went with his brother Simeon, and they defeated the  
 Canaanites who lived in Sephath; and they destroyed it without  
 quarter, and named the city Hormah.  
 18 And Judah took Ghaza and its territory, and Ashkelon and its  
 19 territory, and 'Ekron and its territory; 19 and Jehovah was with Judah,  
 and they took possession of the highland—for they were not able to  
 dispossess the inhabitants of the vale, because they had iron chariots.  
 20 And they gave Caleb Hebron, as Moses had promised, and he dis-  
 possessed from there the three sons of the 'Anak.  
 21 And the sons of Benjamin did not dispossess the Jebusites who  
 lived in Jerusalem, and the Jebusites lived with the sons of Benjamin  
 in Jerusalem to this day.  
 22 And the house of Joseph too went up to Bethel, and Jehovah was  
 23 with them. 23 And the house of Joseph made a reconnaissance at Bethel  
 24 (the name of the city formerly was Luz); 24 and the sentinels saw a  
 man come out of the city, and said to him "Show us the way into the  
 25 city and we will befriend you." 25 And he showed them the way into  
 the city; and they massacred the people of the city, but let the man  
 26 and his clan go. 26 And the man went to the country of the Hittites and  
 built a city and named it Luz; that is its name to this day.  
 27 And Manasseh did not dispossess Beth-Shean and its dependencies,  
 and Ta'anac and its dependencies, and the inhabitants of Dor and its  
 dependencies, and the inhabitants of Jible'am and its dependencies,  
 28 and the inhabitants of Megiddo and its dependencies, but the Canaan-  
 ites persisted in living in this country. 28 And when Israel grew strong  
 they subjected them to forced labor; they did not dispossess them.  
 29 And Ephraim did not dispossess the Canaanites who lived in  
 Gezer, but the Canaanites lived among them in Gezer.  
 30 Zebulun did not dispossess the inhabitants of Kitron and the  
 inhabitants of Nahalol, but the Canaanites lived among them and  
 became subject to forced labor.  
 31 Asher did not dispossess the inhabitants of 'Acco and the in-  
 habitants of Sidon, and Ahlab and Aczib and Helbah and Aphik and  
 32 Rehob; 32 and the Asherites lived among the Canaanites, the inhabitants  
 of the country, but had not dispossessed them.  
 33 Naphtali did not dispossess the inhabitants of Beth-Shemesh and  
 the inhabitants of Beth-'Anath, but lived among the Canaanites, the  
 inhabitants of the country, and the inhabitants of Beth-Shemesh  
 and Beth-'Anath became subject to forced labor under them.  
 34 And the Amorites crowded the sons of Dan into the highland; for  
 35 they did not let them get down to the vale, 35 and the Amorites persisted  
 in living in Har-Heres, in Aijalon, and in Sha'albim. But the hand  
 of the house of Joseph grew heavy, and they became subject to  
 forced labor.

36 And the territory of the Amorites was from Scorpion Pass, from Sela' upward.

## CHAPTER 2

1 1 And the Angel of Jehovah went up from the Gilgal to Bokim, and said " . . . I led you up from Egypt, and brought you into the country that I had sworn to your fathers I would, and said 'I will not break  
2 my covenant with you forever; 2 and you shall make no treaties with the inhabitants of this country; you shall pull down their altars'—  
3 and you did not obey me;3what is this you have done? So I have said I would not drive them out before you, but you shall have them as  
4 foes and their gods as a snare."4And when the Angel of Jehovah said these things to all the sons of Israel, the people raised their voices  
5 and wept;5and they named the place Bokim, "Weepers," and sacrificed there to Jehovah.

6 6 And Joshua' dismissed the people, and the sons of Israel went home to their farms to take possession of the country.7And the people worshiped Jehovah throughout Joshua's life, and throughout the life of the elders who outlived Joshua', who had seen all Jehovah's great  
8 work that he did for Israel. 8 And Jehovah's servant Joshua' the son of Nun died at the age of a hundred and ten years, 9 and they buried him on his estate at Timnath-Heres in the highland of Ephraim, to  
9 the north of Gaash Mountain. 10 And so were all that generation gathered to their fathers, and there arose after them another generation that did not know Jehovah nor the work that he did for Israel.

11 11 And the sons of Israel did what displeased Jehovah, and worshiped the Baals; 12 and they left their fathers' God Jehovah, who had brought them out of Egypt, and followed other gods from among the gods of the peoples around them, and did reverence to them, and provoked  
13 Jehovah; 13 and they left Jehovah and worshiped the Baal and the 'Ashtarts. 14 And Jehovah was angry with Israel and gave them into the hands of pillagers, and they pillaged them; and he sold them into the hands of their enemies on all sides, and they could no longer stand  
15 before their enemies. 15 In everything they undertook Jehovah's hand was on them for mischief, as Jehovah had threatened and as Jehovah had sworn to them; 16 and they were in great straits. And Jehovah raised up judges, and they saved them out of the hands of their  
16 pillagers; 17 and neither did they listen to their judges, but prostituted themselves to follow other gods and did reverence to them. They quickly left the road their fathers had gone in, obeying Jehovah's  
17 commandments; 18 they did not do so. And when Jehovah raised up judges for them Jehovah was with the judge and saved them out of the hands of their enemies throughout the time of the judge, because  
18 Jehovah repented at their groaning over their oppressors and mo-  
19 lesters. 19 And at the judge's death they went back to doing more viciously than their fathers, following other gods, worshipping them and

doing them reverence; they did not drop any part of their practices,  
20 and of their stubborn course. 20 And Jehovah was angry with Israel and  
said "Since this nation have violated my covenant which I commanded  
21 their fathers, and not been obedient to me, 21 I on my part will not  
dispossess before you any more of the nations that Joshua' left when  
22 he died,"—22 in order to test Israel by them, whether they kept his  
23 ways, walking in them., as their fathers had kept them, or not. 23 And  
Jehovah left these nations, not dispossessing them quickly, and did  
not give them into Joshua's hands.

### CHAPTER 3

1 1 And these are the nations that Jehovah left to test Israel by, all  
2 who had not known any of the Canaanite wars; 2 only for the sake of  
the generations of the sons of Israel, to teach them war—only those  
3 who had not known them before: 3 the Five Sarns of the Philistines,  
and all the Canaanites and the Phenicians and the Hivvites that  
live on Mount Lebanon, from Mount Baal-Hermon to Lebo-Hamath;  
4 4 and they were to test Israel by, to know whether they would obey  
Jehovah's commandments which he had given to their fathers by  
5 Moses. 5 And the sons of Israel lived in the midst of the Canaanites,  
the Hittites and the Amorites and the Perizzites and the Hivvites  
6 and the Jebusites, 6 and took their daughters for wives and gave their  
own daughters to their sons, and worshiped their gods.

7 7 And the sons of Israel did what displeased Jehovah, and forgot  
8 their God Jehovah and worshiped the Baals and the Asherahs; 8 and  
Jehovah was angry with Israel and sold them into the hands of  
Cushan-Risheathaim, the king of Aram-Naharaim; and the sons of  
9 Israel were subject to Cushan-Risheathaim eight years. 9 And the  
sons of Israel cried to Jehovah, and Jehovah raised up for the sons  
of Israel a deliverer who saved them, Ghothniel the son of Kenaz,  
10 Caleb's younger brother; 10 and the spirit of Jehovah came upon him,  
and he judged Israel and went out to war, and Jehovah gave King  
Cushan-Risheathaim of Aram into his hands, and his hands bore hard  
11 on Cushan-Risheathaim; 11 and the country was quiet forty years.

12 12 And Ghothniel the son of Kenaz died, and the sons of Israel did  
more of what displeased Jehovah, and Jehovah strengthened King  
'Eglon of Moab against Israel because of their doing what displeased  
13 Jehovah; 13 and he drew together around him the Bene-'Ammon and  
'Amalek, and went and defeated Israel and took possession of the  
14 City of Palms; 14 and the sons of Israel were subject to King 'Eglon of  
15 Moab eighteen years. 15 And the sons of Israel cried to Jehovah, and  
Jehovah raised them up a deliverer, Ehud the son of Gera the Ben-  
jamite, a left-handed man. And the sons of Israel were sending a  
16 tribute by him to King 'Eglon of Moab; 16 and Ehud made himself  
a sword with two edges, a foot long, and belted it on under his brig-  
17 andine, on his right hip. 17 And he presented the tribute to King 'Eglon

18 of Moab (who was a very fat man); 18 and when he had finished presenting the tribute he dismissed the people who carried the tribute,  
19 but he turned back from the carved stones at the Gilgal and said "Your majesty, I have some private business with you"; and he said "Quiet!" and all who were standing in his presence went out  
20 from it, 20 and Ehud went in to him, he sitting in his cool roof-chamber alone. And Ehud said "I have an errand from God to you"; and he  
21 rose from his chair. 21 And Ehud put his left hand in and took the  
22 sword from his right hip and ran it into 'Eglon's abdomen, 22 and it went in hilt and all, and the fat closed over the blade, because he had  
23 not drawn the sword out of the abdomen; 23 and Ehud went out on the ledge, and shut the doors of the roof-chamber on him and locked them.  
24 And when he had gone out 'Eglon's servants came and saw how the  
25 doors of the roof-chamber were locked, and thought "He must be easing himself in the cool closet"; 25 and they waited till they felt uncomfortable, and found that he did not open the doors of the roof-chamber; and they took the key and opened them, and found their  
26 sovereign down on the ground dead. 26 And Ehud made his escape while they were delaying, and had passed the carved stones and got safe  
27 to Se'irah. 27 And when he got there he blew the ram-horn in the highland of Ephraim, and the sons of Israel came down from the highland  
28 with him, he at their head; 28 and he said to them "Come down after me, because Jehovah has given your enemies the Moabites into your hands," and they came down after him and took the fords of the  
29 Jordan against the Moabites and did not let a man cross, 29 and made havoc of the Moabites at that time, killing about ten thousand men—  
30 every man of standing and every man of energy; 30 not one escaped; and Moab was humbled under the hands of Israel on that day. And the country was quiet eighty years.

31 31 And after him was Shamgar the son of 'Anath, and he made havoc of the Philistines, killing six hundred men with an oxgoad; and he too saved Israel.

#### CHAPTER 4

1 1 And the sons of Israel did more of what displeased Jehovah, Ehud  
2 being dead, 2 and Jehovah sold them into the hands of Jabin, the king of the Canaanites, who reigned at Hasor; his general was Sisera,  
3 whose residence was Harosheth-haggoyim; 3 and the sons of Israel cried out to Jehovah, because he had nine hundred iron chariots; and for twenty years he oppressed the sons of Israel by main force.

4 4 And Deborah, a prophetess, the wife of Lappidoth, judged Israel  
5 at that time: 5 she sat under Deborah's Palms between Ramah and Bethel, in the highland of Ephraim, and the sons of Israel went up  
6 to her for justice. 6 And she sent and called Barak the son of Abino'am from Kedesh in Naphtali, and said to him "The order has come from Israel's God Jehovah, 'Go march on Mount Tabor, taking with you



ten thousand men of the sons of Naphtali and of the sons of Zebulun;  
7 and I will draw to you, to Kishon Arroyo, Jabin's general Sisera and  
his chariots and his host, and I will give them into your hands."  
8 And Barak said to her "If you go with me I will go, but if you do  
not I will not." 9 And she said "Go with you I will; there will be no  
glory for you, though, in the campaign on which you go, because  
Jehovah will sell Sisera into a woman's hands." And Deborah rose  
10 and went with Barak to Kedesh; 10 and Barak called out Zebulun and  
Naphtali to Kedesh; and ten thousand men went up at his back, and  
11 Deborah went up with him. 11 And Heber the Cainite had separated  
from the Cainites, the sons of Moses's father-in-law Hobab, and  
pitched his tent up to the Besa'anim Oak near Kedesh.

12 12 And they told Sisera that Barak the son of Abino'am had gone  
13 up to Mount Tabor; 13 and Sisera called out all the chariots he had,  
nine hundred iron chariots, and all the men he had with him, from  
14 Harosheth-haggoyim to Kishon Arroyo. 14 And Deborah said to Barak  
"Up, for this is the day Jehovah has given Sisera into your hands-  
Jehovah has gone out before you!" And down went Barak from  
15 Mount Tabor, with ten thousand men behind him; 15 and Jehovah  
routed Sisera and all his chariots and all his army unsparingly before  
Barak, and Sisera dismounted from his chariot and fled on foot,  
16 16 while Barak pursued the chariots and the army clear to Harosheth-  
haggoyim, and all Sisera's army fell without quarter: not one was left.

17 17 And Sisera fled on foot to the tent of Ja'el the wife of Heber the  
Cainite, because King Jabin of Hasor and the family of Heber the  
18 Cainite were at peace. 18 And Ja'el went out to meet Sisera and said to  
him "In here, sir, in here with me; do not be afraid"; and Sisera went  
19 in with her into the tent, and she covered him with the rug; 19 and he  
said to her "Let me have a drink of water, I am thirsty," and she  
20 opened the bag of milk and let him drink and covered him up. 20 And  
he said to her "Stand at the door of the tent, and if anyone comes  
21 and asks you 'Is there anyone here?' say 'No.'" 21 And Ja'el the wife of  
Heber the Cainite got her tent-peg, and took the hammer in her hand,  
and went in quietly where he was and drove the peg into his temples,  
and through into the ground, while he was fast asleep and exhausted,  
22 and killed him. 22 And up came Barak pursuing Sisera, and Ja'el went  
out to meet him and said to him "Come, and I will show you the man  
you are looking for"; and he went into her tent and found Sisera  
23 lying dead with the peg in his temple. 23 And Jehovah humbled King  
24 Jabin of the Canaanites that day before the sons of Israel; 24 and the  
hands of the sons of Israel pressed harder and harder on King  
Jabin of the Canaanites till they had wiped out King Jabin of the  
Canaanites.

## CHAPTER 5

1 And Deborah and Barak the son of Abino'am sang on that day

2 "For untrimmed hair in Israel,  
     for ready volunteers, bless Jehovah!  
 3 Listen, kings; give ear, potentates;  
     I will sing to Jehovah, I!  
     I will make music to Israel's God Jehovah.  
 4 Jehovah, when you came out from Se'ir,  
     when you paced forth from the wolds of Edom,  
 The earth quaked; aye, the heavens tossed;  
     aye, the clouds dripped water,  
 5 The mountains streamed at Jehovah's presence,—  
     this is Sinai,—  
     at the presence of Israel's God Jehovah.  
 6 In the days of Shamgar the son of 'Anath,  
     in the days of Ja'el, roads ceased  
     and wayfarers went by devious roads;  
 7 Prowess ceased in Israel, ceased  
     till you arose, Deborah,  
     till you arose, mother in Israel.  
 8 He would choose new gods;  
     then barley bread;  
 Shield was not to be seen, nor spear,  
     among forty thousand in Israel.  
 9 My heart goes out to the marshals of Israel, who  
     volunteered among the people;  
     bless Jehovah!  
 10 Riders of roan asses, sitters on carpets,  
     walkers by the way, review it!  
 11 At the sound of archers between the water-holes  
     there they shall celebrate Jehovah's loyal work,  
     his loyal work of prowess in Israel.  
     Then Jehovah's people went down to the gates!  
 12 Arouse, arouse, Deborah; rouse, rouse, chant your song;  
     up, Barak; take your captives, son of Abino'am!  
 13 Then survivors came down for heroes,  
     Jehovah's people came down for me among champions:  
 14 Out of Ephraim those whose root is in the vale,  
     your brother Benjamin among your kinsfolk;  
     Out of Makir marshals came down,  
     and out of Zebulun wielders of the mustering-baton.  
 15 And the chiefs in Issacar were with Deborah,  
     and Issacar, so Barak;  
     in the vale they poured along at his back.  
 At Reuben's water-channels great were the resolves of minds.

16 Why did you sit in the fork of the paths to hear the  
     whistles of the flocks?  
     By Reuben's water-channels great were the searchings of minds.  
 17 Gilead was settled on the other side of the Jordan,  
     and Dan was on foreign ships;  
     Asher was living by the beach,  
     settled at its landings.  
 18 Zebulun was a people that flouted their lives to die,  
     and Naphtali, on the heights of the range.  
 19 Kings came, they fought; then fought the kings of the Canaanites  
     at Ta'anac by the Megiddo Water;  
     no winnings of silver did they take.  
 20 The stars fought out of the sky,  
     out of their orbits they fought with Sisera.  
 21 The Kishon torrent swept them off,  
     streaked with their blood was the Kishon torrent,  
     stout souls were set on their way.  
 22 Then they pounded the ponies' heels,  
     his heroes went galloping, galloping.  
 23 Curse Meroz, says Jehovah's Angel,  
     curse its inhabitants with a downright curse,  
     Because they did not come to help Jehovah,  
     to help Jehovah among the champions.  
 24 Most blessed of women be Ja'el  
     the wife of Heber the Cainite,  
     of women in tents most blessed:  
 25 Water he asked, milk she has given,  
     in a noble bowl she has brought clabber.  
 26 Her hand she puts to the peg,  
     her right hand to the toilers' mallet,  
     And strikes Sisera, smashes his head,  
     shatters and drives through his temple-bone.  
 27 Between her legs he plunged, fell, lay;  
     between her legs he plunged, fell;  
     where he plunged, there he fell smitten.  
 28 At the window, at the lattice,  
     Sisera's mother stood looking out and talking all the time:  
     'Why is it his chariotry is so long in coming?  
     why is it the hoofbeats of his chariots are so late?'  
 29 The wisest of her ladies answered her,  
     she herself echoed back her words,  
 30 'O, they are finding booty, dividing it,  
     a slave-girl or two per man,

A booty of dyed cloths for Sisera,  
a booty of dyed cloths, embroidery,  
a dyed cloth, double embroidery, for my neck—  
booty!

31 So may all your enemies perish, Jehovah!  
and may those who love him be like the rising  
of the sun at its brightest!"

And the country was quiet forty years.

#### CHAPTER 6

1 1 And the sons of Israel did what displeased Jehovah, and Jehovah  
2 gave them into the hands of the Midianites seven years.2And the  
Midianites' hand bore hard on Israel: for fear of the Midianites the  
sons of Israel made themselves the tunnels in the mountains, and the  
3 caves and the fastnesses.3And if Israel sowed a crop, up would come  
the Midianites and the 'Amalekites and the Eastern Beduins, and  
4 come up over them; 4 and they camped on them and pastured off the  
growth of the country, till you come to Ghaza; and they would leave  
5 no subsistence in Israel, nor sheep nor ox nor donkey.5For they  
would come up stock and all, and their tents would come in as thick  
as grasshoppers; and they came into the country to pasture it off.  
6 6 And Israel was brought very low because of the Midianites, and the  
7 sons of Israel cried to Jehovah. 7 And when the sons of Israel cried  
8 to Jehovah about the Midianites 8 Jehovah sent a prophet to the sons  
of Israel, and he said to them "Says Israel's God Jehovah, 'I brought  
9 you out from the slave-quarters, 9 and delivered you out of the hands  
of all your oppressors, and drove them out before you and gave you  
10 their country; 10 and I said to you "I am your God Jehovah: you shall  
not fear the gods of the Amorites in whose country you are settling"—  
and you did not obey me."

11 11 And the Angel of Jehovah came and stood under the terebinth-tree  
at Ghophrah, that belonged to Joash the Abi'ezrite; and when his  
son Gideon was beating out wheat in the winepress to get it out of  
12 the way of the Midianites, 12 the Angel of Jehovah appeared to him and  
13 said "Jehovah is with you, brave champion." 13 And Gideon said to  
him "Well, sir, if Jehovah is with us, why has all this come upon us?  
and where are all his wonders that our fathers have told us of, saying  
'Did not Jehovah bring us up out of Egypt?' but now Jehovah has  
14 abandoned us and put us into Midian's hands." 14 And Jehovah turned  
to him and said "Go with that strength of yours and save Israel out  
15 of Midian's hands—I send you!" 15 And he said to him "O, sir, with  
what shall I save Israel? my thousand is the weakest in Manasseh,  
16 and I the most insignificant of my family." 16 And Jehovah said to  
him "Because I will be with you, and you shall strike Midian down  
17 like one man." 17 And he said to him "If I have found favor in your

18 eyes, let me have a token that it is you talking with me: 18 do not stir  
from here till I come to you bringing out my offering and lay it before  
19 you"; 19 and he said "I will stay till you come back." And Gideon went  
in and killed and cooked a kid and made a bushel of meal into mat-  
zoth; the flesh he put in his basket and the broth in his pot, and  
brought it out to him under the terebinth-tree and presented it.  
20 20 And the Angel of God said to him "Take the flesh and the matzoth  
and lay them on yonder rock, and pour out the broth"; and he did so.  
21 21 And the Angel of Jehovah put out the end of the staff that he had  
in his hand and touched the flesh and the matzoth, and fire came up  
out of the stone and consumed the flesh and the matzoth, and the  
22 Angel of Jehovah passed away from his sight, 22 and Gideon saw that  
it was the Angel of Jehovah. And Gideon said "O, O, my lord Jeho-  
23 vah! I have seen the Angel of Jehovah face to face!" 23 And Jehovah  
said to him "All is well for you: do not be afraid, you shall not die."  
24 24 And Gideon built an altar to Jehovah there, and called it "Jehovah  
All-well"; it exists to this day at Ghophrath-Abi-ha-'Ezri.  
25 25 And that night Jehovah said to him "Take your father's wall-steer  
and a steer, the second, of seven years, and demolish your father's  
26 altar of the Baal and cut down the asherah over it, 26 and build an altar  
of your God Jehovah on top of this citadel-rock with the coursed  
stones, and take the second steer and offer a burnt-offering with the  
27 wood of the asherah you cut down." 27 And Gideon took ten men,  
slaves of his, and did as Jehovah had told him; and, as he was so  
28 much afraid of his family and the men of the city to do it by day, he  
did it by night. 28 And in the morning the men of the city found that  
the altar of the Baal had been pulled down and the asherah over it  
29 cut down, and the second steer offered on the newly-built altar; 29 and  
they said to each other "Who did this thing?" and they inquired  
and investigated, and it was said "Joash's son Gideon did this thing."  
30 30 And the men of the city said to Joash "Bring your son out to ~~de~~  
because he has pulled down the altar of the Baal and cut down the  
31 asherah over it." 31 But Joash said to all who stood around him "Are  
you to contend for the Baal or succor him? let the one who contends  
for him be put to death. Till morning! if he is a god, let him contend  
32 for himself because he pulled down his altar." 32 And on that day he  
named him Jerubbaal, meaning "The Baal contend with him, because  
he pulled down his altar."  
33 33 And all the Midianites and the 'Amalekites and the Eastern Bed-  
uins had come together and crossed and encamped in the vale of  
34 Jezre'el; 34 and the spirit of Jehovah took possession of Gideon, and  
he blew the ram-horn, and the Abi'ezrites came out in arms behind  
35 him; 35 and he sent messengers throughout Manasseh, and the Manas-  
sites too came out in arms behind him; and he sent messengers through  
Asher and Zebulun and Naphtali, and they came up to meet them.  
36 36 And Gideon said to God "If you do mean to save Israel by my hands,

37 as you promised,— 37 here I am placing a fleece of wool on the threshing-  
floor: if there is dew on the fleece alone, and all over the ground it  
is dry, I shall know that you will save Israel by my hands as you  
38 promised." 38 And it was so: he squeezed the fleece the first thing in the  
39 morning and ran out dew out of the fleece, a bowlful of water. 39 And  
Gideon said to God "Do not be angry with me, and let me speak just  
once more. Let me try with the fleece only once more: have it dry  
40 on the fleece alone, and all over the ground let there be dew." 40 And  
God did so that night, and it was dry on the fleece alone, and all  
over the ground there was dew.

#### CHAPTER 7

1 1 And Jerubbaal (that is, Gideon) and all the people who were with  
him went in the morning and encamped by Panic Spring; and he  
had the Midianites' camp on the north, from Moreh Hill, in the vale.

2 2 And Jehovah said to Gideon "There are too many of the people  
that are with you for me to give the Midianites into their hands,  
for fear Israel should brag against me 'My own hands gave me the  
3 victory'; 3 now proclaim to the people 'Whoever is afraid and panicky,  
let him flit back from the highland of Gilead.'" And twenty-two  
thousand of the people went back, and ten thousand were left.

4 4 And Jehovah said to Gideon "There are still too many of the  
people: have them go down to the water and I will weed them out  
for you there; and what I tell you shall go with you, shall, and all  
5 that I tell you shall not go with you, shall not." 5 And he had the  
people go down to the water; and Jehovah said to Gideon "Everyone  
that laps from the water with his tongue, as a dog does, you shall set  
6 apart, and everyone that kneels down to drink." 6 And the number  
that lapped with hand to mouth was three hundred men; and all  
7 the rest of the people knelt down to drink water. 7 And Jehovah said  
to Gideon "By the three hundred men that lapped I will give you  
the victory, and give the Midianites into your hands; and let all  
8 the people go home to their places." 8 And they took the people's pro-  
visions in their hands, and their ram-horns; and he sent home all  
the men of Israel, and kept the three hundred men. And he had the  
Midianites' camp under him in the vale.

9 9 And that night Jehovah said to him "Get up and descend on the  
10 camp, because I have given it into your hands. 10 And if you are afraid  
11 to descend on it, you and your man Purah go down to the camp 11 and  
hear what they say, and afterward you will have courage and will de-  
scend on the camp." And he and his man Purah went down to the edge  
12 of the men under arms in the camp. 12 And the Midianites and the  
'Amalekites and all the Eastern Beduins had dropped into the vale  
in numbers like a swarm of locusts: there was no counting their  
13 camels, as numerous as the grains of sand on the seashore. 13 And when  
Gideon came, there was a man telling his comrade a dream; and he

said "Here I have had a dream that a barley-bread bannock was tumbling over and over in the Midianite camp, and it came to the tent and knocked it upside down." 14 And his comrade answered "That can be nothing else than the sword of Gideon the son of Joash, the men of Israel; God has given into their hands the Midianites and all the camp."

15 15 And when Gideon heard the account of the dream, and its explanation, he did reverence, and went back to the camp of Israel and said "Get up: Jehovah has given the Midianite camp into your hands."

16 16 And he divided the three hundred men into three columns, and gave them all ram-horns to carry, and empty jars, and torches inside the jars; 17 and he said to them "Take your cue from me, and do the same: 18 when I get to the edge of the camp, do just as I do: 18 I and all who are with me will blow the ram-horn, and you shall blow the horns too all around the camp, and say 'For Jehovah and for Gideon!'"

19 19 And Gideon, and a hundred men who were with him, arrived at the edge of the camp at the beginning of the middle watch; the sentries had just been set; and they blew the ram-horns and smashed the jars they carried. 20 And the three columns blew the ram-horns and broke the jars, and held the torches in their left hands and in their right hands the ram-horns to blow with, and cried "Charge for Jehovah and for Gideon!" 21 And they stood still where they were around the camp; and all the camp went to running and shouting to arms and taking flight, 22 and the three hundred ram-horns blew, and Jehovah set each one's sword against the next man all through the camp; and the camp fled to Beth-hash-Shittah, toward Seredah, to the bluff of Abel-Meholah by Tabbath. 23 And the men of Israel came out in arms, out of Naphtali and out of Asher and out of all Manasseh, and pursued the Midianites. 24 And Gideon sent messengers through all the highland of Ephraim to say "Come down to head off the Midianites: seize the water against them as far as Beth-Barah, and the Jordan"; and all the men of Ephraim came out in arms and 25 seized the water as far as Beth-Barah, and the Jordan. 25 And they took the two chiefs of the Midianites, Eaven and Wolf, and killed Raven at Raven Rock and Wolf at Wolf Winepress, and followed up the Midianites; and they brought the heads of Raven and Wolf to

#### CHAPTER 8

1 1 Gideon on the other side of the Jordan, and the men of Ephraim said to him "What is this thing you have done to us, not calling us when you went to attack the Midianites?" and upbraided him sharply.  
2 2 But he said to them "What have I done now that was like you? was  
3 not Ephraim's aftermath better than Abi'ezer's crop? 3 It was into your hands that God gave the chiefs of the Midianites, Raven and Wolf; and what was I able to do that was like you?" Then their ill humor toward him quieted down at his saying this.

4 4 And Gideon came to the Jordan and crossed it, he and the three  
hundred men that were with him, faint and pressing on the pursuit;  
5 5 and he said to the men of Sucooth "Please give some biscuits to the  
people at my back; for they are faint, and I am in pursuit of Zebah  
6 and Salmunna', the kings of the Midianites." 6 And the captains of  
Sucooth said "Are the hands of Zebah and Salmunna' in your hands  
7 already, that we should give your levy bread?" 7 And Gideon said  
"So when Jehovah gives Zebah and Salmunna' into my hands I will  
thresh your flesh along with wilderness thorns and thistle-heads."  
8 8 And he went up from there to Penuel and said the like to them, and  
9 the men of Penuel answered him as the men of Sucooth had; 9 and he  
said to the men of Penuel too "When I come back safe I will pull down  
this tower."

10 10 And Zebah and Salmunna' were at Karkor and their camps with  
them, about fifteen thousand men, all that were left of the whole  
camp of the Eastern Beduins; and those who had fallen were a  
11 hundred and twenty thousand fighting men. 11 And Gideon went up  
to the Tent-Dwellers' Road east of Nobah, and Jogbehah, and attacked  
12 the camp while it was off its guard; 12 and Zebah and Salmunna' took  
flight, and he pursued them. And he took the two kings of the Mid-  
ianites, Zebah and Salmunna', and put all the camp to rout.

13 13 And Gideon the son of Joash came back from battle higher than  
14 the sun, 14 and caught a young man who belonged to Suecoth and  
questioned him, and he wrote down for him the captains and elders  
15 of Sucooth, seventy-seven men; 15 and Gideon came to the men of Suc-  
eoth and said "Here are Zebah and Salmunna', about whom you  
taunted me with the question 'Are the hands of Zebah and Salmunna'  
in your hands already, that we should give your fainting men bread?'"  
16 16 and he took the elders of the city and wilderness thorns and thistle-  
17 heads and gave the men of Sucooth a lesson with them. 17 And he pulled  
down the tower of Penuel and killed the men of the city.

18 18 And he said to Zebah and Salmunna' "What were the men you  
killed at Tabor like?" and they said "Just like you; either one of  
19 them looked like a king's son." 19 And he said "They were my brothers,  
my mother's sons; by Jehovah, if you had spared their lives I would  
20 not have killed you"; 20 and he said to his oldest son Jether "Stand  
up and kill them." But the boy did not draw his sword; for he was  
21 afraid, because he was still a boy. 21 And Zebah and Salmunna' said  
"Stand up yourself and cut us down, because a man has a man's  
might"; and Gideon stood up and killed Zebah and Salmunna' and  
took the crescents on their camels' necks.

22 22 And the men of Israel said to Gideon "Rule over us, you and your  
son and your son's son, because you have saved us out of the hands  
23 of the Midianites"; 23 and Gideon said to them "I will not rule over you,  
24 neither shall my son; Jehovah shall rule over you." 24 But Gideon said  
to them "I will make a request of you: give me the earrings in your



booty." (For they had golden earrings, because they were Ishmael-  
25 ites.) 25 And they said "That we will"; and he spread out his cloak and  
26 they threw in the earrings in their booty; 26 and the weight of the  
golden earrings that he got for his asking was nine hundred ounces  
of gold, besides the crescents and pendants and purple garments  
that were on the kings of the Midianites, and besides the necklaces  
27 on their camels' necks. 27 And Gideon made it into an ephod and placed  
it in his city Ghophrah, and all Israel prostituted themselves to go  
28 after it there, and it became a snare to Gideon and his family. 28 But  
the Midianites were humbled before the sons of Israel, and no longer  
held their heads high. And the country was quiet forty years in  
Gideon's days.

29 29 And Jerubbaal the son of Joash went to his home and lived there.  
30 30 And Gideon had seventy sons, the issue of his body; for he had many  
31 wives. 31 And his concubine at Shekem also bore him a son, whom he  
named Abimelec.

32 32 And Gideon the son of Joash died at a good old age, and was buried  
33 in the tomb of his father Joash at Ghophrath-Abi-ha-'Ezri. 33 And  
when Gideon was dead the sons of Israel went back to prostituting  
34 themselves to follow the Baals and made Baal-berith their god. 34 And  
the sons of Israel did not remember their God Jehovah who had  
delivered them out of the hands of all their enemies on all sides,  
35 35 and did not befriend the family of Jerubbaal Gideon in accordance  
with all the good he had done to Israel.

## CHAPTER 9

1 1 And Abimelec the son of Jerubbaal went to his mother's brothers in  
Shekem and talked to them and to all the clan of his mother's family,  
2 telling them 2 "Say publicly to the citizens of Shekem 'Which is better  
for you, to have seventy men rule over you, the whole company of  
Jerubbaal's sons, or to have one man rule over you? and remember  
3 that I am your own flesh and blood.'" 3 And his mother's brothers  
said all these things to the citizens of Shekem on his behalf, and they  
were disposed to second Abimelec, because they said "He is our  
4 brother"; 4 and they gave him seventy shekels of silver out of the temple  
of Baal-berith, with which he hired a set of reckless riffraff who  
5 went behind him. 5 And he came to his father's house at Ghophrah and  
killed his brothers, Jerubbaal's sons, seventy men on one stone; but  
Jerubbaal's youngest son Jotham survived, because he hid.

6 6 And all the citizens of Shekem and all the house of Millo came  
together and went and made Abimelec king by the Obelisk Oak at  
7 Shekem. 7 And people told Jotham, and he went and stood on the top  
of Mount Gerizzim and raised his voice and cried out to them "Listen  
to me, citizens of Shekem, that God may listen to you.

8 8 "The trees went to anoint a king over them, and said to the olive  
9 'Reign over us'; 9 but the olive said to them 'Leave off my fatness, I

by whom they honor gods and men, and go to sway over the trees?'  
10 11 10 And the trees said to the fig 'Come, do you reign over us'; 11 but the  
fig said to them 'Leave off my sweetness and my good crops and go  
12 to sway over the trees?' 12 And the trees said to the grapevine 'Come,  
13 do you reign over us'; 13 but the grapevine said to them 'Leave off  
my juice that gladdens gods and men, and go to sway over the trees?'  
14 14 And all the trees said to the thornbush 'Come, do you reign over  
15 us'; 15 but the thornbush said to the trees 'If you are anointing me  
king over you loyally, come take shelter in my shadow; but if not, let  
fire go out from the thornbush to devour the cedars of the Lebanon.'  
16 16 "And now, if you have acted loyally and honestly in making  
Abimelec king, and if you have done well by Jerubbaal and his  
17 family, and if you have done to him as he deserved, 17 when my father  
had fought for you and taken his life in his hand and delivered you  
18 out of the hands of the Midianites, 18 and you have stood up against  
my father's family today and killed his sons, seventy men on one  
stone, and made his slave-girl's son Abimelec king over the citizens  
19 of Shekem because he is your brother,— 19 if you have done loyally and  
honestly by Jerubbaal and his family this day, have joy of Abimelec  
20 and may he have joy of you too; 20 but if not, let fire go out from  
Abimelec to devour the citizens of Shekem and the house of Millo,  
and let fire go out from the citizens of Shekem and the house of  
Millo to devour Abimelec."  
21 21 And Jotham made his escape and fled away, and went to Beer and  
22 lived there for fear of his brother Abimelec. 22 And Abimelec held  
dominion over Israel for three years.  
23 23 And God sent an evil spirit between Abimelec and the citizens  
24 of Shekem, and the citizens of Shekem played Abimelec false, 24 that  
the outrage committed upon the seventy sons of Jerubbaal might  
come home, and their blood to lay on their brother Abimelec who had  
killed them and on the citizens of Shekem who had backed him in  
25 killing his brothers. 25 And the citizens of Shekem laid him ambushes  
on the mountaintops and robbed everybody who passed by them on  
the road; and Abimelec was told of it.  
26 26 And Go'al the son of 'Obed and his brothers came and moved into  
27 Shekem, and the citizens of Shekem relied on him. 27 And they went out  
in the country and harvested their vineyards and trod the grapes;  
and they held a thanksgiving and went to the house of their god  
28 and ate and drank and cursed Abimelec, 28 and Go'al the son of 'Obed  
said "Who is Abimelec and who is Shekem, that we are to be subject  
to him? why, the son of Jerubbaal and his deputy Zebul were subject  
to the men of Hamor the father of Shekem, and how comes it we  
29 are to be subject to him? 29 I wish I had this people in my hands, and  
I would put Abimelec down!" and to Abimelec he said "Raise your  
largest levy and come out!"  
30 30 And Zebul the captain of the city heard the words of Go'al the

31 son of 'Obed, and was angry; 31 and he sent messengers to Abimelec at Bathram with the message "Here are Go'al the son of 'Obed and his brothers coming into Shekem; and they are making the city hostile to you. 32 Now make a night start, you and the people you have with you, and lie in ambush in the field; 33 and the first thing in the morning, at sunrise, make a dash to the city. He and the people he has with him will be coming out to meet you, and you will do with him as you find opportunity."

34 34 And Abimelec and all the people he had with him made a night start and lay in ambush against Shekem in four columns. 35 And Go'al the son of 'Obed went out and stood at the gate of the city; and Abimelec and the people he had with him started from their place of ambush, 36 and Go'al saw the people and said to Zebul "There is a body of people coming down from the mountaintops"; and Zebul said to him "The shadows of the mountains look to you like men." 37 37 And Go'al spoke once more, and said "There are people coming down from by the Land's Navel, and one column is coming from toward Fortune-Tellers' Oak." 38 And Zebul said to him "Where on earth is that mouth of yours, the way you used to say 'Who is Abimelec that we are to be subject to him!' Are not these the people you did not care for? now go out and fight them!" 39 And Go'al went out at the head of the citizens of Shekem and fought Abimelec; 40 and Abimelec routed him, and he fled before him, and many fell killed, up to the gate. 41 And Abimelec remained at Arumah, and Zebul ejected Go'al and his brothers from quartering in Shekem.

42 42 And the next day the people went out to the field, and Abimelec was told of it. 43 And he took the people and divided them into three columns and lay in ambush in the field; and he saw when the people came out of the city, and started up and struck them, 44 Abimelec and the column he had with Mm making a dash and standing at the gate of the city, and the two columns dashing upon all who were in the field and striking them. 45 And Abimelec attacked the city all that day, and took the city, and killed the people in it, and pulled down the city and sowed it with salt.

46 46 And all the citizens of Shekem Tower heard of it, and went into the vault of the house of El-berith; 47 and Abimelec was told that all the citizens of Shekem Tower had gathered. 48 And Abimelec went up on Mount Salmon, he and all the people he had with him; and Abimelec took an ax in his hand and cut a bush of wood, and took it up and put it on his shoulder, and said to the people he had with him "I have done what you saw; be quick and do like me." 49 And the people too all cut a bush each, and, following Abimelec, went and laid them against the vault and set the vault on fire over the people in it; so all the men of Shekem Tower too came to their death, about a thousand men and women.

50 50 And Abimelec went to Tebes, and camped at Tebes and took it.

51 51 And there was a strong tower in the middle of the city; and all the  
52 men and women, and all the citizens of the city, fled to that and  
53 locked themselves in, and went up on the roof of the tower. 52 And  
54 Abimelec came to the tower and attacked it, and approached the  
55 doorway of the tower to burn it. 53 But one woman threw a quern-stone  
54 on Abimelec's head and cracked his skull; 54 and he cried in haste to  
55 his squire "Draw your sword and give me my death-stroke, that it may  
56 not be said of me 'a woman killed him'"; and his man ran him  
57 through, so that he died. 55 And the men of Israel saw that Abimelec  
56 was dead, and went home to their places. 56 So God sent back Abimelec's  
57 mischief that he had done to his father in killing his seventy brothers,  
57 and the mischief of the men of Shekem God sent back on their own  
heads, and the curse of Jotham the son of Jerubbaal came upon them.

#### CHAPTER 10

1 1 And after Abimelec there stood up to save Israel Tola' the son  
of Puah the son of Dodo the Issacarite; he lived at Shamir in the  
2 highland of Ephraim; 2 and he judged Israel twenty-three years, and  
died and was buried at Shamir.  
3 3 And after him Jair the Gileadite stood up, and judged Israel  
4 twenty-two years; 4 he had thirty sons who rode on thirty young  
donkeys, and they had thirty cities (these they call the Havvoth of  
5 Jair to this day) in the country of Gilead. 5 And Jair died, and was  
buried at Kamon.  
6 6 And the sons of Israel did more of what displeased Jehovah, and  
worshipped the Baals and the 'Ashtarts and the gods of Syria and  
the gods of Phenicia and the gods of Moab and the gods of the  
Bene-'Ammon and the gods of the Philistines, and left Jehovah and  
7 did not worship him. 7 And Jehovah was angry with Israel and sold  
8 them into the hands of the Philistines and into the hands of the  
8 Bene-'Ammon, 8 and they mauled and persecuted the sons of Israel  
that year—eighteen years, all the sons of Israel on the other side  
9 of the Jordan, in the Amorite country in Gilead. 9 And the Bene-  
'Ammon crossed the Jordan to attack even Judah and Benjamin and  
10 the highland of Ephraim; 10 and Israel was in great straits. And the  
sons of Israel cried to Jehovah "We have sinned against you, because  
11 we have left our God and worshipped the Baals"; 11 and Jehovah said  
to the sons of Israel "Is not from the Egyptians and the Amorites  
12 from the Bene-'Ammon and the Philistines? 12 and the Phenicians and  
'Amalek and Ma'on oppressed you, and you cried out to me and I  
13 saved you out of their hands; 13 but you left me and worshipped other  
14 gods; 14 so I will not save you anymore. Go and cry to the gods you  
15 have chosen: let them save you in your time of distress." 15 But the  
sons of Israel said to Jehovah "We have sinned; do with us your-  
16 self just as you think best, only deliver us this day," 16 and removed

the foreign gods out of their midst and worshiped Jehovah; and he could not bear Israel's suffering.

17 And the Bene-'Ammon came out in arms and camped at Gilead; and the sons of Israel came together and camped at Mispah. 18 And the people, the captains of Gilead, said to each other "Who will be the man that has the nerve to fight the Bene-'Ammon? he shall be head of all the population of Gilead."

## CHAPTER 11

1 And Jephthah the Gileadite was a stalwart man who was the son of a prostitute. 2 Gilead had begotten Jephthah, and Gilead's wife bore sons to him, and the wife's sons, when they grew up, turned Jephthah out and said to him "You shall not inherit in our family, because you are the son of another woman." 3 And Jephthah left the country on account of his brothers, and lived in the Tob country; and a set of ruffians drew together to Jephthah and went on expeditions with him.

4 And after a while the Bene-'Ammon made war on Israel: 5 and when the Bene-'Ammon made war on Israel the elders of Gilead went to fetch Jephthah out of the Tob country. 6 And they said to Jephthah "Come and be our chieftain to make war with the Bene-'Ammon." 7 And Jephthah said to the elders of Gilead "Why, you hated me and turned me out of my family; how is it you have come to me now when you are in a tight place?" 8 And the elders of Gilead said to Jephthah "As for that, we have come back to you now, and you are to come with us and fight the Bene-'Ammon, and we will have you for head of all the population of Gilead." 9 And Jephthah said to the elders of Gilead "If you bring me back to fight the Bene-'Ammon, and Jehovah gives them to be defeated before me, I shall be your head?" 10 And the elders of Gilead said to Jephthah "So help us Jehovah, we will do as you have said." 11 And Jephthah went with the elders of Gilead, and the people set him over them as head and chieftain; and Jephthah set forth the terms of the pledge before Jehovah at Mispah.

12 And Jephthah sent envoys to the king of the Bene-'Ammon to say "What business have you coming into my country to attack me?" 13 And the king of the Bene-'Ammon said to Jephthah's envoys "Because Israel took my country when they came up out of Egypt, from the Arnon to the Jabbok and the Jordan; now restore it peaceably."

14 And Jephthah again sent envoys to the king of the Bene-'Ammon 15 and said to him "Says Jephthah, Israel did not take the country of Moab nor that of the Bene-'Ammon, 16 but when they were coming up out of Egypt Israel went in the wilderness as far as the Red Sea, and came to Kadesh; 17 and Israel sent envoys to the king of Edom to say 'Let us pass through your country,' and the king of Edom did not listen to them; and they sent also to the king of Moab, and he was not willing; 18 so Israel stayed at Kadesh. And they went in the wilderness around the country of Edom and that of Moab, and came

along east of the country of Moab and camped beyond the Arnon, and did not come within the boundary of Moab, because the Arnon is  
19 the boundary of Moab. 19 And Israel sent envoys to Sihon the king of  
the Amorites, the king of Heshbon, and said to him 'Let us pass  
20 through your country to our destination'; 20 but Sihon refused to give  
Israel passage within his boundary, and Sihon brought together all  
21 his people and camped at Jahzah, and fought with Israel. 21 And Israel's  
God Jehovah gave Sihon and all his people into Israel's hands, and  
they defeated them; and Israel took possession of all the country  
22 of the Amorites who inhabited that country; 22 and they succeeded to  
all the territory of the Amorites, from the Arnon to the Jabbok and  
23 from the wilderness to the Jordan. 23 Now, when Israel's God Jehovah  
dispossessed the Amorites before his people Israel, are you to succeed  
24 to them? 24 You succeed to what your god Kemosh gives you possession  
of, do you not? and whomever our God Jehovah dispossesses before  
us, we succeed to them.

25 25 "And then, are you any better than Balak the son of Sippor,  
king of Moab? did he bring any claim against Israel, or wage any  
26 war with them? 26 When Israel settled in Heshbon and its dependencies,  
and in 'Aro'er and its dependencies, and in all the cities along the  
banks of the Arnon, for three hundred years, how is it you did not  
27 recover them at that time? 27 And I have committed no offense against  
you, but you are doing wrong by me in making war on me. Jehovah  
the Judge give judgment today between the sons of Israel and the  
28 Bene-'Ammon." 28 But the king of the Bene-'Ammon did not listen to  
the words Jephthah sent to him.

29 29 And the spirit of Jehovah came upon Jephthah, and he passed  
through Gilead and Manasseh, and through Mispheh-Gilead; and from  
30 Mispheh-Gilead he passed over to the Bene-'Ammon. 30 And Jephthah  
made a vow to Jehovah, "If you give the Bene-'Ammon into my  
31 hands, 31 then any that comes out of my house doors to meet me, when  
I come safe back from the Bene-'Ammon, shall belong to Jehovah,  
and I will offer that one as a burnt-offering."

32 32 And Jephthah passed over to the Bene-'Ammon to fight them, and  
33 Jehovah gave them into his hands; 33 and he made havoc of them from  
'Aro'er till you come to Minnith, twenty cities, and to Abel-keramim,  
great havoc. And the Bene-'Ammon were humbled before the sons  
of Israel.

34 34 And Jephthah came to his home at Mispah, and found his daughter  
coming out to meet him with tambourines and dances; and she was  
35 Ms one only child, he had no son or daughter else. 35 And at seeing  
her he tore his clothes and said "O, O, my daughter, you have laid  
me low; you are down on me with the rest! and I have opened my  
36 mouth to Jehovah and cannot goback!" 36 And she said to him "Father,  
you have opened your mouth to Jehovah: do with me as went out

of your mouth, so long as Jehovah has done vengeance on your enemies the Bene-'Ammon for you."

37 But she said to her father "Let this thing be done for me: let me be for two months to go and range on the mountains and weep for my maidenhood, I and my girl friends." 38 And he said "Go," and sent her off for two months; and she went, she and her girl friends, and wept for her maidenhood on the mountains. 39 And at the end of two months she came back to her father, and he did with her what he had made the vow to do, when she had not known man. 40 And it became a usage in Israel that year by year the Israelite girls should go to celebrate the memory of the daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite, four days in a year.

## CHAPTER 12

1 And the men of Ephraim came out in arms and crossed to Saphon, and said to Jephthah "How is it you have gone over to fight the Bene-'Ammon and not called us to go with you? we will burn your house down over your head." 2 And Jephthah said to them "I had a quarrel on hand, I and my people, and the Bene-'Ammon had committed outrages on me; and I called you to arms and you did not help me against them; 3 so I saw there was nobody to help me, and I took my life in my hand and passed over to the Bene-'Ammon, and Jehovah gave them into my hands; then why have you come up to my home this day to fight me?" 4 And Jephthah gathered all the men of Gilead and fought the Ephraimites, and the men of Gilead defeated the Ephraimites. 5 And the Gileadites seized the fords of the Jordan against the Ephraimites; and when an Ephraimite fugitive said "Let me cross" and the men of Gilead said to him "Are you an Ephraimite?" and he said "No," 6 they would say to him "Say *shibboleth*," and he would say *sibboleth*, not getting the pronunciation right, and they would take hold of him and cut his throat, letting the blood run into the fords of the Jordan. And at that time forty-two thousand of the Ephraimites fell.

7 And Jephthah judged Israel six years; and Jephthah the Gileadite died, and was buried in his city in Gilead.

8 And after him Ibsan from Beth-lehem judged Israel; 9 he had thirty sons, and married off thirty daughters and took in thirty girls from outside as wives for his sons; and he judged Israel seven years. 10 And Ibsan died, and was buried at Beth-lehem.

11 And after him Elon the Zebulonite judged Israel; and he judged Israel ten years. 12 And Elon the Zebulonite died, and was buried at Elon in the Zebulonite country.

13 And after him 'Abdon the son of Hillel the Pireathonite judged Israel; 14 he had forty sons and thirty grandsons, who rode on seventy young donkeys; and he judged Israel eight years. 15 And 'Abdon the son

of Hillel the Pireathonite died, and was buried at Pireathon in the Ephraimite country, in the 'Amalekite highland.

#### CHAPTER 13

- 1 And the sons of Israel did more of what displeased Jehovah, and Jehovah gave them into the hands of the Philistines for forty years.
- 2 Now there was a certain man of Soreah, of the Danite clan, named
- 3 Manoah; and his wife was barren and had never had a child. 3 And the Angel of Jehovah appeared to the wife and said to her "You are barren, have never had a child; you shall conceive and have
- 4 a son.4Now take care not to drink wine or beer, nor to eat anything
- 5 unclean; 5 for you are conceiving and are to have a son, over whose head no razor shall go, because he shall be God's devotee from his birth; and he shall begin saving Israel from the Philistines."
- 6 And the woman went in and told her husband "The man of God came to me, looking like the Angel of God, very awful; and I did not
- 7 ask him where he was from, and he did not tell me his name; 7 and he said to me 'You are conceiving and are to have a son; now do not drink wine nor beer, nor eat any uncleanness, because the boy shall
- 8 he God's devotee from his birth till the day of his death.'"8And Manoah invoked Jehovah, and said "O Lord, let the man of God whom you sent come to us again and instruct us what to do with the boy that is to be born."
- 9 And God obeyed Manoah, and the Angel of God came to the woman again while she was sitting out on the range and her husband
- 10 Manoah was not with her; 10 and the woman ran in haste and told her husband "The man that came to me that day has appeared to me."
- 11 And Manoah rose and went after his wife, and came to the man and said to him "Are you the man that spoke to the woman?" and
- 12 he said "Yes." 12 And Manoah said "At the time your words come true, what shall be the rule for the boy and what shall he do?"
- 13 And the Angel of Jehovah said to Manoah "The woman must take care about everything that I told her: 14 she must not eat anything that comes from the grapevine, nor drink wine or beer, nor eat any uncleanness: she must observe all the instructions I gave her."
- 15 And Manoah said to the Angel of Jehovah "Let us have you stop a while, and let us do a kid for you"; 16 but the Angel of Jehovah said to Manoah "If you have me stop I will not eat bread of yours, and if you do an animal you must offer it as a burnt-offering to Jehovah."
- 17 (For Manoah did not know that it was the Angel of Jehovah.) 17 And Manoah said to the Angel of Jehovah "What is your name? when your words come true we will pay you honor." 18 But the Angel of Jehovah said to him "What do you ask my name for, when it is mysterious?"
- 19 And Manoah took the kid and the grain-offering and burned them on the stone as an offering to Jehovah Who Works Mysteriously; 20 and as the flame went up off the altar to the sky, the Angel of Jehovah



21 went up in the altar-flame, while Manoah and his wife looked on; and they threw themselves flat on their faces; 21 and the Angel of Jehovah never again appeared to Manoah and his wife. Then Manoah  
22 knew that it was the Angel of Jehovah. 22 And Manoah said to his  
23 wife "We must die, because we have seen God"; 23 but his wife said to him "If Jehovah chose to cause our death he would not have taken a burnt-offering and grain-offering at our hands, nor showed us these sights, not to say let us hear such a thing as this."  
24 24 And the woman had a son and named him Samson; and Jehovah  
25 blessed the boy as he grew up. 25 And the spirit of Jehovah began to stir him at Dan's Camp, between Soreah and Eshtaol.

#### CHAPTER 14

1 1 And Samson went down to Timnath; and at Timnath he saw a  
2 woman of a Philistine family, 2 and he came up and told his father and mother "At Timnath I saw a woman of a Philistine family; now  
3 get her for my wife." 3 And his father and mother said to him "Is there no such thing as a woman in your own family and in all your people, that you are going and getting a wife from the uncircumcised Philistines?" But Samson said to his father "Get me her, because  
4 she suits me"; 4 and his father and mother did not know that it was from Jehovah, because he was aiming to start a quarrel against the Philistines. (At that time the Philistines had the rule over Israel.)  
5 5 And Samson and his father and mother went down to Timnath, and came to the Timnath vineyards, and he found a two-year-old lion  
6 that met him with a roar; 6 and the spirit of Jehovah seized upon Samson, and he twisted its legs out of joint as one would with a kid, not having anything in his hand; but he did not tell his father and  
7 mother what he had done. 7 And Samson came down and had a tali  
8 with the woman, and she suited him. 8 And after some days he came back to take her; and he turned off to see the remains of the lion, and  
9 found a swarm of bees in the lion's body, and honey. 9 And he poked it out into his hands and ate it as he went along, and went to his father and mother and gave them some which they ate, but he did not tell them that it was out of the lion's body he had gathered the honey.  
10 10 And his father went down to the woman, and Samson made a wassail (for that was the way the young men used to do); 11 and when they saw him they took thirty as comrades, and these were with him  
12 12 And Samson said to them "Let me put a riddle to you: if you tell me the answer in the seven days of the wassail I will give you thirty  
13 linen undercloths and thirty dress cloaks, 13 but if you cannot tell me you shall give me thirty linen undercloths and thirty dress cloaks."  
14 14 And they said to him "Put your riddle and let us hear it"; and he said to them "Out of the eater came food, and out of mighty came  
15 sweet." 15 And they could not answer the riddle in three days; and on the seventh day they said to Samson's wife "Inveigle your husband

16 into telling us the answer, if you do not want us to burn you and your family; did you invite us here to beggar us?" 16 And Samson's wife sobbed at him and said "You just hate me, you do not love me: you have put the riddle to my fellow-countrymen and not told me the answer." And he said to her "I have not told my father and mother, 17 and am I to tell you?" 17 but she sobbed at him for the seven days that they held the wassail, and on the seventh day he told her because 18 she nagged him so, and she told her fellow-countrymen; 18 and the men of the city said to him on the seventh day before he had gone into the chamber "What is sweeter than honey? and what is mightier than a lion?" And he said to them "If you had not plowed with my 19 heifer you would not have found out my riddle." 19 (And the spirit of Jehovah seized upon him, and he went down to Ashkelon and killed thirty of the men there and took their spoils and gave the cloaks to those who had told the answer of the riddle.) And he was 20 angry and went up to his father's home. 20 And Samson's wife became the wife of his comrade who had been best man to him.

#### CHAPTER 15

1 And after a while, during the wheat harvest, Samson visited his wife with a kid, and said "I will go into the chamber to my wife"; 2 but her father would not let him go in, but said "I declare I thought you positively hated her, and I gave her to your comrade; her 3 younger sister is better anyhow—have her instead." 3 And Samson said to them "This time the Philistines have nothing to complain of 4 if I do them a mischief"; 4 and Samson went and caught three hundred foxes, and took torches, and turned the foxes tail to tail and put a 5 torch in the middle between every two tails, 5 and lighted the torches and turned them loose into the Philistines' standing crops, and burned 6 stack and standing crop and vineyard and olive-tree. 6 And the Philistines said "Who did that?" and they said "It was Samson, that is son-in-law to the Timnathite, because he took his wife and gave her to his comrade"; and the Philistines came up and burned 7 her and her family. 7 And Samson said to them "O, but if you do things like that I will be revenged on you, and afterward I will let 8 it drop"; 8 and he smote them hip and thigh a great slaughter, and went down and lived in the cleft of 'Etam Cliff. 9 9 And the Philistines came up and camped in Judah and forayed 10 at the Jawbone; 10 and the men of Judah said "Why have you come up against us?" and they said "We have come to tie up Samson, to 11 do to him as he did to us." 11 And three thousand men of Judah went down to the cleft of 'Etam Cliff and said to Samson "Do you not know that the Philistines have the rule over us? what is this you have done to us?" 12 And he said to them "As they did to me, so I did to 12 them." And they said to him "We have come to tie you up, to give you into the hands of the Philistines." And Samson said to them

13 "Swear to me that you will not cut me down yourselves"; 13 and they said to him "No, but tie you up and give you into their hands; we will not kill you." And they tied him up with two new ropes and  
14 brought him up from the Cliff. 14 He had come to Jawbone, and the Philistines had come cheering to meet him, when the spirit of Jehovah seized upon him and the ropes on his arms became like burned-up  
15 flax, and his fastenings melted off from his wrists; 15 and he found a fresh jawbone of a donkey, and reached for it and got it and killed  
16 a thousand men with it. 16 And Samson said "With a beast's jawbone I have been their bane! with a beast's jawbone killed a thousand  
17 men!" 17 And when he had said it he dropped the jawbone from his hand; and they call the place Jawbone Fell. 18 And he was very thirsty,  
18 and called to Jehovah "You have given this great victory into your servant's hands, and now I shall die with thirst and fall into the  
19 hands of the uncircumcised"; 19 and God ripped open the hollow in the Jawbone, and water came out, and he took a drink, and his  
spirit came back and he revived. For this reason it is named Caller Spring, the one that is in the Jawbone to this day.  
20 20 And he judged Israel, in the days of the Philistines, twenty years

#### CHAPTER 16

1 1 And Samson went from there to Ghaza, and saw a prostitute there  
2 and went in to her; 2 and the Ghazites were told "Samson has come here," and they came around and lay in ambush for him all night at the city gate, and kept quiet all night, saying "Till morning daylight, and we will kill him !" 3 But Samson lay abed till midnight, and  
3 got up at midnight and took hold of the city gates and the two gateposts and pulled them up bar and all, and put them on his shoulders and took them up to the top of the mountain facing Hebron on the east.  
4 4 And after that he fell in love with a woman in Sorek Arroyo,  
5 whose name was Delilah. 5 And the Sarns of the Philistines came up to her and said to her "Inveigle him and see by what means he has the great strength, and by what means we may master him and tie him so as to tame him, and we will each give you eleven hundred shekels of silver."  
6 6 And Delilah said to Samson "Tell me by what means you have the great strength, and by what means you might be tied up so as to tame you." 7 And Samson said to her "If they tie me up with seven fresh  
7 undried bowstrings I shall weaken and be like any man." 8 And the Sarns of the Philistines brought up to her seven fresh undried bowstrings, and she tied him with them, 9 while she had the ambuscade waiting in the chamber; and she said to him "The Philistines are on you, Samson!" and he broke the bowstrings as a strand of tow breaks when it scents fire, and his strength was not found out.  
10 10 And Delilah said to Samson "Here you have been trifling with me

and telling me lies; now tell me by what means you might be tied up."

11 11 And he said to her "If they tie me with new ropes that have never  
12 been used, I shall weaken and be like any man." 12 And Delilah took  
new ropes and tied him with them, and said to him "The Philistines  
are on you, Samson!" while the ambushade was waiting in the  
chamber; and he broke them off his arms like a thread.

13 13 And Delilah said to Samson "You have kept on trifling with me  
and telling me lies; tell me by what means you might be tied up."  
And he said to her "If you weave the seven braids of hair on my  
head in with your cloth and drive them down with the stick, I shall  
14 weaken and be like any man." 14 And she put him to sleep and wove  
the seven braids of hair on his head in with her cloth and drove them  
down with the stick, and said to him "The Philistines are on you,  
Samson!" and he woke from his sleep and pulled up the stick, the  
loom and the cloth; and his strength was not found out.

15 15 And she said to him "How is it you say 'I love you' and do not take  
me into your confidence? this is three times you have trifled with me  
16 and not told me by what means you have the great strength"; 16 and  
when she nagged him with her talk every day and kept the screws on  
17 him, he was ready to die with impatience, 17 and he made a clean breast  
of it and said to her "No razor has gone over my head, because I have  
been God's devotee from my birth; if I am shaved my strength will  
18 leave me, and I shall weaken and become like everybody." 18 And  
Delilah saw that he had made a clean breast of it, and she sent for  
the Sarns of the Philistines, saying "This time come up; he has made  
a clean breast of it"; and the Sarns of the Philistines came up to  
19 her, and brought the money up with them. 19 And she put him to sleep  
in her embrace, and called the man, and shaved off the seven braids  
of hair on his head, and he began to grow tame, and his strength  
20 left him. 20 And she said "The Philistines are on you, Samson!" and  
he woke up from his sleep and thought "I shall come off as I did  
the other times, I shall shake myself loose," not knowing that his  
21 strength had left him. 21 And the Philistines took hold of him and put  
out his eyes, and brought him down to Ghaza and put him in irons,  
22 and he became a grinder in the prison. 22 But the hair on his head began  
to grow as soon as it had been shaved.

23 23 And the Sarns of the Philistines came together to offer a great  
sacrifice to their god Dagon and to hold festival, and thought "Our  
24 god has given our enemy Samson into our hands"; 23 and the people  
saw him and praised their god, because, they said, "Our god has  
given our enemy into our hands, him who made many our dead and  
25 laid waste our lands." 25 And when they were jolly they said "Call  
Samson to give us an exhibition." And they summoned Samson out  
of the prison, and he gave an entertainment before them; and they had  
26 him stand between the pillars. 26 And Samson said to the young man  
who held him by the hand "Put me so that I can feel for the pillars

27 the house is supported on and find them, to lean on them," 27 the house being full of the men and women (and all the Sarns of the Philistines being there, and on the roof about three thousand men and women) 28 who were looking on while Samson gave his exhibition. 28 And Samson called to Jehovah "Lord Jehovah, remember me and strengthen me just this once, God, so that I may take my revenge on the Philistines 29 for one of my two eyes"; 29 and Samson twisted the two middle pillars that the house was supported on, and braced himself against them 30 one with his right hand and one with his left. 30 And Samson said "Die myself with the Philistines!" and gave a hard lunge, and down fell the house on the Sarns and on all the people in it. And there were more dead that he had killed at his death than that he had killed in his life.

31 31 And his brothers and all his family went down and brought him away, and buried him up between Soreah and Eshtaol in the grave of his father Manoah. And he had judged Israel twenty years.

#### CHAPTER 17



1 1 Now there was a man of the highland of Ephraim, named Micah: 2 and he said to his mother "The eleven hundred shekels of silver that were taken from you, and you pronounced a curse and said things in my hearing—the silver is with me: it was I that took it." And 3 his mother said "Jehovah bless my son!" 3 And he returned the eleven hundred shekels of silver to his mother; and his mother said "I hereby dedicate the silver to Jehovah, from my hands exclusively, to make a 4 statue; and now I will return it to you." 4 And he returned the silver to his mother; and his mother took two hundred shekels of silver and gave it to a silversmith, and he made it into a statue, which was at 5 Micah's home. 5 And the man Micah had a chapel, and made an ephod and teraphim, and installed one of his sons, who became priest to him. 6 6 In those days there was no king in Israel: each did what suited him.

7 7 And there was a youth from Bethlehem in Judah, of the clan of Judah, who was a Levite, and he was living there as an immigrant; 8 8 and the man went from the city, from Bethlehem in Judah, to settle as an immigrant wherever he found an opening. And he came to the 9 highland of Ephraim, to Micah's home, on Ms errand; 9 and Micah said to him "Where do you come from?" and he said to him "I am a Levite from Bethlehem in Judah, and I am out to settle as an immigrant 10 wherever I find an opening." 10 And Micah said to him "Stay with me and be father and priest to me, and I will give you ten shekels of silver a year and a suit of clothes and your board"; and the Levite 11 went. 11 And the Levite consented to stay with the man; and the youth 12 became like one of his sons to him. 12 And Micah installed the Levite, 13 and the youth became priest to him, and was in Micah's house. 13 And Micah said "Now I know that Jehovah will do well by me, since I

CHAPTER 18

1 have got the Levite for priest." 1 In those days there was no king in Israel.

And in those days the Danite tribe was looking for a domain to live in, because till that day nothing had fallen to them as a domain  
2 among the tribes of Israel; 2 and the children of Dan sent out of their elan five men of all classes, stalwart men from Soreah and Eshtaol, to spy around the country and to examine it, and said to them "Go examine the country"; and they came to Micah's home in the highland  
3 of Ephraim and spent the night there. 3 They had come opposite Micah's house when they recognized the Levite youth's voice and turned in there, and said to him "Who brought you here? what are  
4 you doing in these parts? what are you here for?" 4 And he said to them "Micah has done such things for me, and he has hired me to be  
5 priest to him." 5 And they said to him "Put the question to God to let us know whether our errand that we are going on will be successful."  
6 6 And the priest said to them "Go, and good betide you; your errand that you are on is under Jehovah's eye."

7 7 And the five men went on, and came to Laish, and saw the people in it, living off its guard in Phenician fashion, at rest and off their guard, with no one in the country to balk anything, no holder of sway, and they far away from the Phenicians and having no relations  
8 with Syria. 8 And they came to their brothers at Soreah and Eshtaol, and their brothers said to them "What is your word?" 9 and they said  
9 "Come on, let us go up against them; for we have seen the city and found it very good; and you are lying still! do not be slack about  
10 going to enter and take possession of the country. 10 When you come you will come to a people off their guard, plenty of elbowroom in their country, because God has given it into your hands: a place where there is no lack of anything the country produces."

11 11 And six hundred men of the Danite clan from Soreah and Eshtaol  
12 set out from there in fighting outfit, 12 and went up and camped at Kirjath-Je'arim in Judah: that place has consequently been called  
13 Dan's Camp to this day; it lies west of Kirjath-Je'arim. 13 And from there they crossed over to the highland of Ephraim, and came to  
14 Micah's home; 14 and the five men who had gone to spy around the country (Laish) spoke up and said to their brothers "Do you know that in these houses there is an ephod and teraphim and a statue?  
15 now make up your minds what you will do." 15 And they turned in there and went into the Levite youth's house, Micah's home, and  
16 asked him how he did; 16 and while six hundred men in fighting outfit stood at the gate of the place, who belonged to the sons of Dan,  
17 17 up went the five men who had gone to spy around the country, went in there, took the statue and the ephod and the teraphim, the priest standing at the gate of the place, and the six hundred men in fighting  
18 outfit: 18 those went into Micah's home and took the statue, the ephod,

and the teraphim. And the priest said to them "What are you doing?"  
19 19 and they said to him "Be still, put your hand over your mouth and  
go with us and be father and priest to us: is it better for you to be  
priest to one man's house or for you to be priest to a tribe and clan  
20 in Israel?" 20 And the priest was in high glee, and he took the ephod and  
the teraphim and the statue and went into the midst of the people.  
21 21 And they turned and went, putting the women and children and the  
22 stock and the goods in front. 22 They had got to some distance from  
Micah's home when the men in the houses near Micah's came out in  
23 arms and overtook the sons of Dan, 23 and they called out to the sons  
of Dan and they faced about and said to Micah "What is the matter,  
24 that you have come out in arms!" 24 And he said "You have taken my  
gods that I made, and the priest, and gone off with them; what more  
have I? what do you mean by saying to me 'What is the matter?'"  
25 25 And the sons of Dan said to him "Do not let your voice be heard  
around us, for fear some fellows with bad tempers should get after  
you, and you should make away with your life and the lives of your  
26 family"; and the sons of Dan went on their way. 26 And Micah saw  
that they were too strong for him, and he turned and went back home,  
27 27 while they took that Micah had made and the priest that he had had  
and came on Laish, on a people at rest and off their guard, and mas-  
28 saced them and burned down the city; 28 and there was no rescuer  
because they were far away from Sidon and had no relations with  
Syria, though it was in the vale that belongs to Beth-Rehob. And they  
29 rebuilt the city and lived in it, 29 and named the city Dan after Dan  
30 their ancestor; but Laish was the name of the city originally. 30 And  
the sons of Dan set the statue up for themselves, and Jonathan the  
son of Gershom the son of Moses, he and his descendants, were  
priests to the Danite tribe till the day of the deportation of the  
31 country. 31 And they put up for themselves Micah's statue that he had  
made, all the time the house of God was at Shiloh.

## CHAPTER 19

1 1 And in those days, there being no king in Israel, there was a certain  
Levite living as an immigrant far back in the highlands of Ephraim,  
and he took as his concubine a woman from Bethlehem in Judah.  
2 2 And his concubine got into a rage at him, and went from him to  
her father's home at Bethlehem in Judah and was there a while,  
3 four months. 3 And her husband set out after her to coax her back,  
taking with him his man and a pair of donkeys; and he came to her  
father's home, and the girl's father saw him and came joyfully to  
4 meet him. 4 And his father-in-law, the girl's father, held him fast, and  
he stayed with him three days; and they ate and drank and lodged  
5 there for the night. 5 And on the fourth day, the first thing in the  
morning, he rose to go, but the girl's father said to his son-in-law  
"Take a bit of bread to brace you up, and after that you shall go."

6 And the two of them sat down and ate together and drank, and the girl's father said to the husband "Do stay for the night and be jolly";  
7 and the husband rose to go, but his father-in-law urged him to stay,  
8 and he spent the night there again. 8 And the first thing in the morning on the fifth day he was going, but the girl's father said "Have something to brace you up" and inveigled him till along in the  
9 afternoon, and the two of them were eating. 9 And the husband rose to go, he and his concubine and his man, but his father-in-law, the girl's father, said to him "Here the day is dropping off to evening: stay for the night; here it is the windup of the day: stay here for the night and be jolly, and tomorrow be on your way the first thing in the morning, and go to your home."

10 10 But the husband would not stay for the night, but started out, and came opposite Jebus (that is, Jerusalem), having with him a  
11 pair of saddled donkeys, and his concubine with him. 11 They were up to Jebus when the day got very low, and the serving-man said to his master "Come, let us turn off to this city of the Jebusites' and lodge there for the night";  
12 but his master said to him "We will not turn off to a city of foreigners who do not belong to the sons of Israel, but go across to Gibeah." 13 And he said to his man "Come, we will get to one of the places and stay at Gibeah or Ramah for the night";  
14 and they crossed over and went on, and the sun went down on them alongside Gibeah of Benjamin, 15 and they turned off there to go in and lodge in Gibeah. And he went in and sat down in the square of the city, but there was no man to take them in into his house for the night.  
16 But in came an old man, coming at evening from his work in the field (the man was from the highland of Ephraim and was living in Gibeah as an immigrant, while the men of the place were Benjamites),  
17 and he raised his eyes and saw the wayfarer in the square of the city. And the old man said "Where are you going, and where do you come from?" 18 and he said to him "We are going across from Bethlehem in Judah to the back side of the highland of Ephraim: I am from there, and I have been to Bethlehem in Judah, and I am going home. But there is no man to take us in into his house.  
19 Yet I have with me both straw and feed for the donkeys, and bread and wine too for both your servants, and for the man: we are not in want of anything."  
20 And the old man said "All right: just let every want of yours come on me; only do not spend the night in the square,"  
21 and brought him into his house, and foddered the donkeys.

22 22 And they washed their feet and ate and drank. They were having a jolly evening when the men of the city, a set of reprobates, got around the house pounding on the door, and told the old man, the master of the house, "Bring out the man that went into your house, for us to know him."  
23 And the man went out to them, the master of the house, and said to them "Don't, brothers, don't do mischief; now that this man has come into my house, don't do this scandalous thing.



24 Here is my maiden daughter, and his concubine: let me bring them  
out to you, and outrage them and do what you think best to them,  
25 but don't do this scandalous thing to this man." 25 But the men would  
not listen to him; and the husband took hold of his concubine and  
took her outside to them, and they knew her and did their will on  
26 her all night till morning, and let her go at dawn. 26 And the woman  
came when morning was drawing on, and fell down at the door of  
27 the man's house and lay there till daylight. 27 And her master rose in  
the morning and opened the doors of the house and went out to go  
on his way, and found the woman, his concubine, lying at the door  
28 of the house with her hands on the threshold. 28 And he said to her  
"Get up and let us go," but nobody answered; and he took her on  
his donkey.  
29 29 And the husband went off to his place; and he went into his house  
and took the knife, and took hold of his concubine and cut her up  
joint by joint into twelve pieces, and sent her all through the territory  
30 of Israel, 30 and gave the men that he sent the order "You are to say  
to all the men of Israel 'Has there happened the like of this thing  
from the day that the sons of Israel came up out of Egypt to this  
day? make up your minds to something, and speak"; and everyone  
who saw said "There has not happened, nor was ever seen, the like  
of this, from the day that the sons of Israel came up out of Egypt  
to this day."

## CHAPTER 20

1 1 And all the sons of Israel came out to Jehovah at Mispah, and the  
congregation assembled there like one man, from Dan to Beer-Sheba<sup>1</sup>  
2 and the country of Gilead; 2 and the headmen of all the people, all  
the tribes of Israel, took their stand as assembly of the people of God,  
3 four hundred thousand fighting men of foot. 3 And the sons of Ben-  
jamin heard that the sons of Israel had gone up to Mispah.  
4 And the sons of Israel said "Tell us how this crime happened."  
4 And the Levite, the murdered woman's husband, answered "At Gibeah  
5 of Benjamin I and my concubine went in to lodge for the night, 5 and  
the citizens of Gibeah mobbed me, surrounding the house I was in  
at night; they thought of killing me, and they outraged my concubine  
6 so that she died of it; 6 and I took my concubine and cut her up and  
sent her all through the countryside of Israel's domain, because they  
7 had committed a scandal in Israel. 7 Here you all are, sons of Israel;  
speak your minds here."  
8 8 And all the people rose like one man, saying "We will not go to  
9 our homes, nor each drop off to his house, 9 but this is the thing we  
10 will do to Gibeah now: 10 go up against it by lot, and take ten men to  
the hundred of all the tribes of Israel, and a hundred to the thousand  
and a thousand to the myriad, to get provisions for the people, to do

to the inmates of Gibeah of Benjamin what all the scandal they have committed in Israel deserves."

11 11 And all the men of Israel came together to the city, acting in  
12 concert like one man. 12 And the tribes of Israel sent men through all  
13 the tribe of Benjamin to say "What a crime this is that has happened  
14 among you! 13 now give up the reprobate men at Gibeah for us to put  
15 to death and rout out crime from Israel." But the sons of Benjamin  
16 would not obey their brothers the sons of Israel; 14 and the sons of  
17 Benjamin came together from their cities to Gibeah to go to war with  
18 the sons of Israel. 15 And the sons of Benjamin were mustered on that  
19 day, from the cities twenty-six thousand fighting men, apart from the  
20 inhabitants of Gibeah—they were mustered seven hundred picked  
21 men. 16 Out of all that body there were seven hundred picked men that  
22 were left-handed. All these would sling a stone at a hair and never  
23 miss. 17 And the men of Israel were mustered, apart from Benjamin,  
24 four hundred thousand fighting men; all these were men of war.  
25 18 And they went up to Bethel.

And the sons of Israel put the question to God "Whom shall we  
have go up to war with the sons of Benjamin to begin with?" and  
19 Jehovah said "Judah to begin with." 19 And the sons of Israel started  
20 out in the morning and beleaguered Gibeah. 20 And the men of Israel  
21 went out to fight the Benjamites; and the men of Israel gave them  
22 battle toward Gibeah; 21 and the sons of Benjamin came out of Gibeah  
23 and mowed off among the Israelites that day twenty-two thousand  
24 men. 22 And the people, the men of Israel, took heart and gave battle  
25 once more in the same place where they did on the first day. 23 And  
the sons of Israel went up to Bethel and wept before Jehovah till  
evening, and put the question to Jehovah "Shall I engage in battle  
with my brother Benjamin's sons anymore?" and Jehovah said "Go  
24 up against him." 24 And the sons of Israel engaged the Benjamites on  
25 the second day; 25 and the Benjamites came out of Gibeah to meet them  
on the second day, and mowed off among the sons of Israel eighteen  
thousand more; all these were fighting men.

26 26 And all the sons of Israel, and all the people, went up and came  
to Bethel, and wept and sat there before Jehovah and fasted that  
day till evening, and offered burnt-offerings and welfare-sacrifices  
27 before Jehovah; 27 and the sons of Israel put the question to Jehovah  
28 (the ark of God's covenant was there in those days, 28 and Pinehas the  
son of Eleazar the son of Aaron was in charge of its service in those  
days) "Shall I again go out to battle with my brother Benjamin's  
sons, or shall I leave off?" and Jehovah said "Go up, for tomorrow  
I will give them into your hands."

29 29 And the Israelites laid ambuscades against Gibeah on all sides.  
30 30 And the sons of Israel went up against the sons of Benjamin on the  
31 third day and offered battle as before; 31 and the sons of Benjamin  
came out to meet the people, broke away from the city, and began to

stab some of the people as before on the highways that go up one to Bethel and one to Gibeon, in the open, about thirty men among the  
32 Israelites. 32 And the sons of Benjamin thought "They are beaten, the same as the first time"; but the sons of Israel thought "Let us run and break them away from the city into the highways."

33 33 And all the men of Israel started up from their place, and formed their line at Baal-Tamar, and the Israelites' ambushade burst out  
34 from its place to the west of Geba', 34 and ten thousand picked men out of all Israel went in in front of Gibeah; and the fighting was heavy.  
35 35 But they did not know that disaster was upon them. And Jehovah caused Israel to beat Benjamin; and the sons of Israel mowed down  
36 twenty-five thousand one hundred among the Benjamites that day; all these were fighting men. 36 And the sons of Benjamin saw that they were beaten.

And the men of Israel gave way to the Benjamites, because they  
37 relied on the ambushade they had laid against Gibeah; 37 and the ambushade made a hasty dash to Gibeah. And the ambushade poured  
38 in and massacred the whole city. 38 And the appointment the men of Israel had with the ambushade was that they should send up a smoke-  
39 signal from the city; 39 and the men of Israel turned in the battle, and the Benjamites began to stab about thirty men among the men of  
40 Israel, because they thought "It must be they are beaten, the same as in the first battle." 40 But the signal began to go up from the city, a  
41 pillar of smoke; and the Benjamites turned their eyes back, and found that the holocaust of the city had towered to the sky; 41 and  
42 the men of Israel had turned; and the men of Benjamin were in consternation because they saw that disaster was upon them. 42 And  
43 they turned before the men of Israel toward the wilderness; but the fighting kept up with them, and those who came out of the cities  
44 mowed them down in the midst. 43 And they grated away the Benjamites from Nohah to opposite Geba' on the east; 44 and eighteen thousand  
45 men of Benjamin fell, stalwart men all these. 45 And they turned and fled to Rimmon Cliff in the wilderness, and they took an aftermath  
46 of five thousand men; and they kept up behind them to Gideom and killed two thousand of them. 46 The total of the Benjamites that fell  
47 was twenty-five thousand men on that day, stalwart men all these; 47 but six hundred men turned and fled to Rimmon Cliff in the wilder-  
48 ness and stayed on Rimmon Cliff four months. 48 And the men of Israel went back to the sons of Benjamin and massacred them, from city  
of men to cattle and everything that was to be found; they also put the torch to all the cities that were to be found.

## CHAPTER 21

1 1 And the men of Israel had sworn at Mispah "Not a man of us will  
2 give his daughter to any of the Benjamites as wife." 2 And the people came to Bethel and sat down there till evening before God, and

3 raised their voices and wept, making a very great weeping, 3 and said  
"Why, Jehovah God of Israel, has this thing come to pass in Israel,  
4 that one tribe should be missing from Israel today?" 4 and the first  
thing the next day the people built an altar there, and offered burnt-  
offerings and welfare-sacrifices.

5 5 And the sons of Israel said "Who is there that did not come up to  
Jehovah in the assembly, of all the tribes of Israel?" because there  
had been the great oath for whoever did not come up to Mispah to  
6 Jehovah, that he must be put to death. 6 And the sons of Israel were  
sorry about their brother Benjamin, and said "One tribe has been  
7 hewn off from Israel today. 7 What shall we do for wives for them,  
the ones that are left, when we have sworn by Jehovah not to give  
them any of our daughters as wives?"

8 8 And they said "Who is there at all among the tribes of Israel  
that did not come to Mispah to Jehovah?" and it was found that not  
a man from Jabesh in Gilead had come to the camp to the assembly.  
9 9 And the people were mustered, and it was found that there was not  
10 a man there of the inhabitants of Jabesh in Gilead. 10 And the congreg-  
ation sent there twelve thousand of the most stalwart men, and gave  
them the order "Go and massacre the inhabitants of Jabesh in Gilead,  
11 including the women and children; 11 and this is the way you are to  
do, destroy without quarter every male, and every woman who has  
12 known a male's embrace." 12 And out of the inhabitants of Jabesh in  
Gilead they found four hundred virgin girls who had not known  
13 man in sexual embrace; and they brought them to the camp at  
Shiloh in the country of Canaan. 13 And all the congregation sent  
word to the sons of Benjamin on Rimmon Cliff, proclaiming peace  
14 to them; 14 and the Benjamites came back at that time, and they gave  
them the wives they had kept alive out of the women of Jabesh in  
Gilead, but even so they did not suffice for them.

15 15 And the people were sorry about the Benjamites, because Jehovah  
had broken into the tribes of Israel. 16 And the elders of the congreg-  
ation said "What shall we do for wives for the ones that are left?"  
17 because womankind had been rooted out from Benjamin; 17 and "Ben-  
jamin has an estate of survivors, so that a tribe is not to be wiped  
18 out from Israel; 18 but we cannot give them wives out of our daugh-  
ters"—because the sons of Israel had sworn "Cursed is anyone who  
19 gives a wife to the Benjamites." 19 And they said "Here is the feast of  
Jehovah at Shiloh annually, north of Bethel, east of the highway that  
20 goes up from Bethel to Shekem, and south of Lebonah"; 20 and they gave  
the sons of Benjamin the order "Go and lie in ambush in the vineyards,  
21 21 and be looking, and if the Shiloh girls come out to dance the dances,  
come you out of the vineyards and catch yourselves a wife apiece  
22 out of the Shiloh girls, and go to the country of Benjamin. 22 And when  
their fathers or brothers come to complain to us, *we* will say to them  
"Let them off as a favor to us, because we did not take a wife apiece

- by fighting, for you did not give to them, then you would have been liable." 23 And the sons of Benjamin did so, and carried off wives enough for their number out of the dancers they stole, and went home to their domain and rebuilt the cities and lived in them. 24 And upon that the sons of Israel wended their way from there to their several tribes and clans, and they went out from there to their several domains. 25 In those days there was no king in Israel: each did what suited him.

#### MARGINAL NOTES TO JUDGES

- 1:10 *Or* and defeated Sheshai  
 1:11 *Or\** Kirjath-Sopher  
 1:14 *Var.* he instigated her  
 1:14 (dismounted) *Unc.*  
 1:15 (bowls) *Heb.* gulloth, *unc*  
 1:16 *Var.* the sons of the Kenite  
 1:16 *Susp.*  
 1:16 *Var.* lived with the people  
 1:17 (destroyed without quarter)  
*Heb.* yaHaRiMu  
 1:22 *Var.* and Judah was  
 1:36 *Var.* was the Edomites from the Scorpion Pass  
 1:36 (Amorites) *Conj.* Edomites  
 1:36 (from Sela') *Conj.* to Sela' and  
 2:1 *Var.* to Bethel  
 2:15 *Var.* and he brought them into  
 2:16 *Var.* and saved them  
 3:16 *Or* got himself  
 3:20-21 *Var.* And when he rose Ehud  
 3:21 *Lit.* his abdomen  
 3:22-23 *Var.* abdomen; and he went out to the parshedon (*unc.*); and Ehud  
 3:23 (ledge) *Unc.*  
 3:28 *Var.* Come after me  
 3:29 *Lit.* every fat man and every  
 4:15 *Conj.* Jehovah threw Sisera and all his chariots and all his army into confusion before Barak  
 5:2 (untrimmed hair) *Unc.*  
 5:4 *Var.* the heavens dripped  
 5:5 *Conj.* presence, Sinai shook at the presence of  
 5:6 *Or\** caravans ceased  
 5:8 *Or* Then would Barley Bread choose new gods; *or, retaining the points given in the Hebrew copies,* He would choose new gods; then was war (*if that it what the word means*) at the gates; *conj.* God's sacrifices ceased, barley bread was gone  
 5:10 (carpets) *Unc.*  
 5:11 (archers) *Unc.*  
 5:12 (rouse, rouse, chant your song) *Var.* rouse the tens of thousands of your people  
 5:12 *Or\** take as captives those who took you, son of Abino'am  
 5:13 (survivors) *Conj.* Israel  
 5:13 (among champions) *Or\** as champions: *var.* Jehovah, bring down for me men mightier than I  
 5:14 (those whose root is) *Susp.*  
 5:14 (the vale) *Var.* 'Amalek  
 5:15 *Or\** the princes in Issacar, the people of Deborah  
 5:15 *Some copies do not have* Issacar the second time; *conj.* Naphtali  
 5:17 *Var.* Dan, why was he on foreign ships?  
 5:21 *Unc; susp.; codd.* torrent of brunts, the Kishon torrent; thou treadest, my soul, might  
 5:30 *Var.* for his neck; *var.* omits booty at end; *there is probably some mistake in the words; perhaps instead of* booty at end of line we ought to have a booty of at the beginning of the line, and arrange the ~~and~~ cloths and embroidery so that they and the slave-girls will make three lines with one or two in each line  
 6:11 *Or* oak

- 6:16 *Var.* And he said to him "Because Jehovah is (*var.* will be) with you
- 6:19 *Or* oak
- 6:20 *Var.* the Angel of Jehovah
- 6:22 *Lit.* O dear, my lord Jehovah! for I have
- 6:25 *Susp.; codd.\** bull-steer
- 7:1 *Conj.* had the Midianites' camp under him, on the north of Moreh Hill
- 7:3 (flit) *Unc.*
- 7:20 *Lit.* Swords for Jehovah and for Gideon *or* War for Jehovah and for Gideon
- 8:2 (aftermath) *Lit.* second gathering of grapes
- 8:4 *Var.* to the Jordan; he crosses it, and the
- 8:4 *Var.* faint and hungry; and he
- 8:7 (thistle-heads) *Lit.* heads of the caltrop plant
- 8:11 (to the Tent-Dwellers' Road) *As the Hebrew copies are pointed it is not good Hebrew; there may be some mistake*
- 8:13 (higher than the sun) *The meaning is in dispute, and there may be a mistake in the words*
- 8:16 (gave the men of Succoth a lesson) *Var.* threshed the men of Succoth
- 8:18 *Var.* like you, looking like kings' sons
- 8:21 *The Hebrew words and their meaning are more or less uncertain in this speech; var. because your might is like a man's*
- 8:24 *Conj.* give me an earring apiece out of your booty
- 8:25 *Var.* they spread out
- 8:32 *The form, of the name of the place is uncertain here*
- 9:9 *Var.* fatness, by which
- 9:9 *Or* honor God
- 9:13 *Or* gladdens God
- 9:15 *Or* fire will go out
- 9:17 *Lit.* thrown his life in front of him
- 9:20 (*in two places*) *Or* fire will go out
- 9:24 *Conj.* and that their blood might come back on
- 9:26 *Unc.; the words would ordinarily be translated* passed through Shekem
- 9:31 *The name of the place is uncertain, and whether it is the*
- name of a place at all or some such ward as clandestinely*
- 9:48 Salmon *means* Heavy-Shade
- 9:48 *Var.* axes
- 9:49 *Lit.* over them
- 9:53 *Lit.* a riding-piece, *that is, the upper stone of a quern*
- 10:4 *Most copies have the word for cities spelled exactly like the word for young asses*
- 10:4 *Or* the Thorps of Jair *The word Havvoth means tent-villages*
- 10:6 *Var. omits* and the gods of Syria
- 10:12 (Ma'on) *Var.* Midian
- 10:18 *Codd.\** the man to begin making war with
- 11:10 *Lit.* Jehovah be hearer between us
- 11:11 *Lit.* Jephthah spoke all his words before
- 11:13 *Lit.* restore them
- 11:20 *Lit.* and they camped at Jahzah, and he fought
- 11:24 *Conj.* to those whom your god Kemosh dispossesses
- 11:25-26 *Or* with them, when . . . years?
- 11:37 *Codd.* to go off down on the mountains
- 12:2 *Codd.\** cried out to you *or something like that*
- 12:3 *Var.* I saw you were not helping me
- 12:7 *Var.* in the cities of Gilead *Var.* in his city Mispheh-Gilead
- 12:12 *The name of the judge and of the town is spelled the same, and it is probably the same name, but the Hebrew copies have it pointed so as to read Elon for the judge and Aijalon for the town, and there is no telling which is right*
- 13:4 (beer) *The Hebrew word includes beer, mead, and date-wine*
- 13:6 *Or* the woman came to her husband and told him
- 13:16 *The original does not express the words an animal; codd.\** If you do a burnt-offering you must offer it to Jehovah
- 13:19 *Codd. add at the end of this verse* while Manoah and his wife looked on
- 13:23 *Var.* at our hands, nor given us these directions, nor let us
- 14 *It is probable that the story of Samson's wedding has been changed in copying to agree*

- with the customs of Hebrew weddings at later times, and especially that Ms father and mother are brought into the story more than they originally were*
- 14:3 *Var.* in the families of your brothers (*that is*, kinsfolk) and in all my people
- 14:11 *Var.* and because they were afraid of him they took
- 14:14 *Var.* seven days
- 14:15 *Var.* fourth day
- 14:16 *Or* do you put a riddle to my fellow-countrymen and not tell me the answer?
- 14:18 *Codd.* before the sun went down, *but in a strange and ungrammatical form*
- 15:5 *Var.* standing crop and olive-orchard. And the Philistines
- 15:8 *Lit.* smote them leg on hip
- 15:16 *Lit.* With an ass's jawbone I have piled them in piles (*the words ass and pile are alike in Hebrew*)
- 15:19 *Caller is the Hebrew name for partridge*
- 16:2 *Conj.* all day at the city gate
- 16:9 (*last seven words*) *Or* without showing any exertion
- 16:13-14 *Var.* on my head in with your cloth." And she drove them down
- 16:14 (*last seven words*) *Or* without showing any exertion *Var.* omits these words
- 16:19 *Var.* in her lap
- 16:19 *Conj.* and he shaved off
- 16:21 *Lit.* fettered him with bronzes
- 16:24 *Conj.* that this verse belongs after verse 25
- 17:2 *Lit.* without the word things
- 17:3 *Or* I had dedicated
- 17:3 *Var.* from my hands, for my son, to make
- 17:3 *Conj.* that and now I will return it to you *belongs after* it was I that took it in verse 2
- 17:5 *Or* and set up an ephod
- 17:7 *The words* living there as an immigrant *are spelled the same as the name Gershom, chapter 18 verse 30*
- 18:7 *Conj.* that living off its guard in Phenician fashion, *perhaps with a word or two before it that are now left out, belongs next after* Laish
- 18:8 *Lit.* What you?
- 18:10 *Conj.* that the last part of this verse belongs at the end of verse 9
- 18:24 *Or* my god
- 18:24 *Lit.* and gone; what more
- 18:27 *Conj.* took the god that Micah or took the gods that Micah or took the ephod that Micah
- 19:30 *Codd.* have the first part of the verse, down to and speak, ~~not~~ at the beginning of the verse but at the end
- 20:6 *Var.* committed lewdness and scandal
- 20:22 *Conj.* that this verse belongs after verse 23
- 20:23 *Var.* omits to Bethel
- 20:31 *Conj.* that the words from and began to before belong not where they are but after Gibeon
- 20:31 (Gibeon) *Codd.* Gibeah
- 20:42 (*last part*) *Susp.*
- 20:43 *Codd.* Benjamites, chased ~~them~~ from Nohah, trampled them to opposite Gibeah
- 21:1 *Lit.* to the Benjamites
- 21:6 *The Hebrew word for tribe means stem (of a bush)*
- 21:16 *Or* left? since womankind have been rooted out from Benjamin."
- 21:17 *Unc.; susp.*
- 21:22 *Conj.* they did not
- 21:22 *Or\** for if you had given

# THE BOOK OF RUTH

## CHAPTER 1

1 1 And in the time when the judges judged there was a famine in the  
country, and a man from Bethlehem in Judah went to live as an  
2 immigrant in Moab, he and his wife and his two sons; 2 the man's name  
was Elimelec and his wife's name was Na'omi, and the names of his  
3 two sons were Mahlon and Kiljon—Ephrathites from Bethlehem in  
Judah. 3 And they went into Moab and were there; and Na'omi's  
4 husband Elimelec died, and she and her two sons remained, 4 and she  
married them to Moabite wives, one named 'Orpah and the other  
5 named Ruth. 5 And they lived there about ten years, and Mahlon and  
Kiljon died too, both of them, and the woman remained, surviving  
6 her two children and her husband. 6 And she broke up her home, she  
and her daughters-in-law, and was going back out of Moab, because  
she had heard in Moab that Jehovah had looked after his people,  
7 giving them bread; 7 and she went out of the place where she was,  
and her two daughters-in-law with her, and went along the road to  
go back to Judah.

8 8 And Na'omi said to her two daughters-in-law "Come on, go back  
to your mothers' homes; may Jehovah be kind to you, as you have  
9 been to those who are dead and to me. 9 May Jehovah grant that each  
of you may find rest in a husband's home"; and she kissed them. And  
10 they raised their voices and wept, 10 and said to her "But we are going  
back with you to your people." 11 But Na'omi said "Go back, daughters;  
11 why should you go with me? do I still have sons in my body who  
would be husbands for you? 12 Go back, daughters, go, because I am  
too old to marry. If I said 'I have hopes' and actually married tonight,  
12 or actually bore sons, 13 would you on that account have patience till  
they should grow up? would you on that account live single without  
13 marrying? No, daughters, though I suffer bitterly because of you; for  
Jehovah's hand has gone out against me."

14 14 And they raised their voices and wept again, and 'Orpah kissed  
her mother-in-law; but Ruth stayed by her. 15 And she said "There,  
your sister-in-law has gone back to her own people and her own god;  
15 go back, follow your sister-in-law." 16 But Ruth said "Do not pray  
me to leave you, to go back from following you, because where you  
go I am going and where you stop for the night I will stop. Your  
16 people is my people and your god is my god. 17 Where you die I will die,  
and there I will be buried. Jehovah do so to me, and more, but it  
17 shall be death that separates you and me from each other." 18 And  
she saw she was set on going with her, and left off talking to her.

18 18 And the two of them went till they came to Bethlehem. 19 And when  
they came to Bethlehem all the city was in a commotion over them,



- 20 and they said "Is this Na'omi?" 20 And she said to them "Do not call me Na'omi, call me Mara, because Shaddai has made things very  
21 bitter for me. 21 I went full and Jehovah brought me back empty; why do you call me Na'omi when Jehovah has indicted me and Shaddai has brought evil on me?"  
22 22 And Na'omi came back, and with her Ruth the Moabite, her daughter-in-law, who had followed her back from Moab, and they came to Bethlehem at the beginning of the barley harvest.

## CHAPTER 2

- 1 1 And Na'omi had a relative of her husband's, a stalwart man of  
2 Elimelec's clan, named Bo'az. 2 And Ruth the Moabite said to Na'omi "Let me go to the field and glean ears of the grain behind whoever  
3 is kind to me"; and she told her "Go, daughter." 3 And she went off and came and gleaned in the field behind the reapers, and she happened into the section of the field that belonged to Bo'az, who was of  
4 Elimelec's clan, 4 and there came Bo'az out of Bethlehem and said to the reapers "Jehovah be with you," and they said to him "Jehovah bless you."  
5 5 And Bo'az said to his man who was superintending the reapers "Whose is this girl?"  
6 6 and the man superintending the reapers answered "That is a Moabite girl, the one that came back with Na'omi out of Moab;  
7 7 and she said 'Let me glean and pick up among the shocks behind the reapers,' and she came and has been on her feet ever since it was daylight till right now; her sitting down in the house has been only a little."  
8 8 And Bo'az said to Ruth "Do you hear, daughter? do not go gleaning in another field, and do not cross over out of this;  
9 9 stick here by my girls; keep your eyes on the field they are reaping and follow them—the boys have my orders not to touch you; and when you are thirsty go to the jars and take a drink out of what the boys draw."  
10 10 And she threw herself down on her face and did reverence on the ground, and said to him "How comes it you are kind enough to notice me when I am a foreigner?"  
11 11 And Bo'az answered "I have been told all about what you did for your mother-in-law after your husband's death and how you left your father and mother and your native country and went to a people you had not known before.  
12 12 May Jehovah requite your actions, and your reward be thorough from Israel's God Jehovah under whose wings you have come to take shelter."  
13 13 And she said "Thank you, sir, for cheering me up and speaking kindly to your servant, when I am not the like of one of your slave-girls."  
14 14 And Bo'az said to her at eating-time "Come here and have some of the bread and dip your piece in the sauce"; and she sat down beside the reapers, and he passed her roasted grain, and she ate till she had all she wanted, and left some over.  
15 15 And she stood up to glean, and Bo'az gave the men the order "She is to glean right in  
16 16 between the shocks and you are not to snub her; 16 and, too, you are to

17 pull some out of the armfuls and leave it for her, and she is to glean  
and you are not to scold her." 17 And she gleaned in the field till  
18 evening; and she beat out what she had gleaned, and it came to about  
a bushel of barley; 18 and she took it up and went into the city.

And her mother-in-law saw what she had gleaned, and she took  
out and gave to her what she had had left over from eating all she  
19 wanted. 19 And her mother-in-law said to her "Where did you glean  
today? on which side did you work? may the one who took notice of  
you be blessed." And she told her mother-in-law the one with whom  
she had worked, and said "The name of the man I worked with today  
20 is Bo'az." 20 And Na'omi said to her daughter-in-law "Blessed be he of  
Jehovah, that he has never left off his friendliness with the living  
and with the dead."

And Na'omi said to her "The man is a near relative to us, one of  
21 our immediate family." 21 And Ruth the Moabite said "Another thing:  
he said to me 'You are to stick by my boys till they finish reaping all  
22 of the field that is mine.'" 22 And Na'omi said to her daughter-in-law  
Ruth "It is best, daughter, that you go out with his girls and they  
23 do not encounter you in another field." 23 And she stuck by Bo'az's  
girls, gleaning till the barley harvest and the wheat harvest were  
finished; and she stayed with her mother-in-law.

### CHAPTER 3

1 1 And her mother-in-law Na'omi said to her "Daughter, I am to  
look for a resting-place for you—isn't that right?—that will be  
2 good for you. 2 And now Bo'az, whose girls you have been with, is  
our relative, you know. Here will he be winnowing the barley  
3 threshing-floor tonight; 3 take a bath and oil yourself and dress and  
go down to the threshing-floor; do not disclose yourself to the man  
4 till he has finished eating and drinking; 4 and when he lies down  
find out the place where he lies and come and lift the blanket at his  
5 feet and lie down, and he will tell you what you are to do." 5 And she  
6 said to her "I will do just as you say," 6 and went down to the  
threshing-floor and did just as her mother-in-law had charged her  
7 to. 7 And Bo'az ate and drank and was feeling well, and came to lie  
down at the edge of the heap of grain, and she came quietly and  
8 lifted the blanket at his feet and lay down. 8 And at midnight the man  
was startled and rolled over and found there was a woman lying at  
9 his feet; 9 and he said "Who are you?" and she said "I am your servant  
Ruth; spread the flap of your cloak over your servant, because you  
10 are next of kin." 10 And he said "Blessed be you of Jehovah, daughter;  
you have shown a better friendship last than first, not going after  
11 the young men, rich or poor. 11 And now, daughter, do not be afraid:  
I will do for you just as you say, because all the gate of my people  
12 knows you are a worthy woman. 12 But now the thing is, I certainly  
am a next of kin, but there is also a next of kin closer than I am.

13 13 Stay through the night, and in the morning if he will act as next  
of kin to you, all right, let him; but if he is not disposed to, then I  
14 will do it, as Jehovah lives. Lie still till morning." 14 And she lay at  
his feet till morning, and stood up before one man could recognize  
another; and he thought "It must not be known that the woman  
15 had come to the threshing-floor," 15 and said "Let's have the shawl you  
have on; hold on to it"; and she held on to it, and he measured out  
six of barley and set it on her, and went into the city.  
16 16 And she came to her mother-in-law, and she said "How did you  
come out, daughter?" and she told her everything that the man had  
17 done with her, 17 and said "He gave me these six of barley, because  
18 he said 'Do not come to your mother-in-law empty-handed.'" 18 And  
she said "Stay here, daughter, till you know how things will go, be-  
cause the man will not stop without finishing the business today."

#### CHAPTER 4

1 1 And Bo'az had gone up to the gate and sat down there; and along  
came the next of kin of whom Bo'az had spoken, and he said "Come  
over and sit down here, So-and-so!" and he came over and sat down,  
2 2 And he took ten men, elders of the city, and said "Sit down here,"  
3 and they did. 3 And he said to the next of kin "Na'omi, the one that  
has come back from Moab, has sold out brother Elimelec's share of  
4 the field; 4 and I thought I would give you notice to buy in the presence  
of those who are sitting here and of the elders of my people. If  
you will redeem, do so; and if you will not, tell me so that I may know,  
because there is you to redeem, and I come after you." And he said  
5 "I will redeem"; 5 and Bo'az said "On the day that you get the land  
out of Na'omi's hands you also get Moabite Ruth, the dead man's  
6 widow, to set up the dead man's name over his estate." 6 And the next  
of kin said "I shall not be able to redeem personally, for fear of  
impairing my estate; do the redeeming for me yourself, because I  
7 shall not be able to redeem." 7 And there was formerly this in Israel  
for redemption and for substitution, to validate every transaction:  
a man took off his sandal and gave it to the other party, and this was  
8 the attestation in Israel; 8 and the next of kin said to Bo'az "Buy  
9 for yourself" and took off his sandal. 9 And Bo'az said to the elders  
and all the people "You are witnesses today that I buy out of Na'omi's  
hands everything that belonged to Elimelec and everything that  
10 belonged to Kiljon and Mahlon, 10 and I also buy Mahlon's widow  
Moabite Ruth for my wife, to set up the dead man's name over his  
estate and not have the dead man's name disappear from among his  
brothers and from the gate of his people; you are witnesses today."  
11 11 And all the people in the gate and the elders said "We are: Jehovah  
grant the woman who is coming into your house to be like Rachel  
and Leah, the two that built up the house of Israel; may you earn  
12 high standing in Ephrathah and make a name in Bethlehem, 12 and your

family be like the family of Peres whom Tamar bore to Judah, by the issue which Jehovah shall give you out of this girl."

- 13 13 And Bo'az took Ruth and she became his wife; and he went in to  
14 her and Jehovah gave her motherhood, and she had a son; 14 and the  
15 women said to Na'omi "Blessed be Jehovah, who has not deprived you  
16 today of a next of kin whose name may be called in Israel, 15 and whom  
17 you will have as a lifesaver to provide for your old age, because  
18 your daughter-in-law who loves you, who is better to you than  
19 seven sons, has given him birth." 16 And Na'omi took the child and laid  
20 him in her lap and became caretaker to him. 17 And the neighbor  
21 women called him by a name, saying "Na'omi has had a son born to  
22 her," and named him 'Obed; he was the father of Jesse the father  
of David.
- 18 19 18 And this is Peres's line. Peres begot Hesron, 19 and Hesron begot  
20 Ram, and Ram begot 'Amminadab, 20 and 'Amminadab begot Nahshon,  
21 and Nahshon begot Salmon, 21 and Salmon begot Bo'az, and Bo'az  
22 begot 'Obed, 22 and 'Obed begot Jesse, and Jesse begot David.

#### MARGINAL NOTES TO RUTH

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1:6 <i>Lit.</i> she stood up, she and   | 2:18 <i>Var.*</i> And she showed her  |
| 1:20 Na'omi <i>means</i> My Comfort;<br>Mara <i>means</i> Bitter  | mother-in-law what she had<br>gleaned, and took out   |
| 1:22 <i>Lit.</i> who had come back from   | 3:15 six of barley <i>probably means</i><br><i>about two bushels</i>  |
| 2:7 <i>Var.</i> till now; she has not left<br>off being in the field the least<br>bit." <i>Var.</i> till now; she has<br>not gone home for a moment." | 3:16 <i>Lit.</i> Who are you, daughter<br>3:18 <i>Lit.</i> things will fall<br>4:11 <i>Lit.</i> call a name |
- 

## THE BOOK OF SAMUEL

### Book First

#### CHAPTER 1

- 1 1 Now there was a certain man of Ramathaim, a Suphite of the high-  
2 land of Ephraim, named Elkanah, son of Jeroham the son of Elihu  
3 the son of Tohu the son of Suph, an Ephrathite. 2 And he had two  
4 wives: one's name was Hannah and the other's was Peninnah; and  
5 Peninnah had children, but Hannah had no children. 3 And this man  
6 went up from his city from year to year to do reverence and to  
sacrifice to Jehovah of Armies at Shiloh; and 'Eli's two sons Hophni  
and Pinehas, priests of Jehovah, were there. 4 And one day Elkanah  
was sacrificing; and he would give a portion to his wife Peninnah  
and portions to all her sons and daughters, 5 but would give Hannah  
one portion in vexation, because he loved Hannah and Jehovah had  
shut her womb; 6 and her rival provoked her besides, to make her fret,

7 because Jehovah had shut up her womb;7 and thus he did year by year,  
as often as she went up to Jehovah's house; thus she provoked her.—  
8 And Hannah cried and did not eat.8 And her husband Elkanah  
said to her "Hannah, why do you cry? why are you not eating? why  
9 do you feel badly? am I not more to you than ten sons?"9 And Hannah  
rose after they had eaten at Shiloh, and went and stood before  
10 Jehovah, while Priest 'Eli was sitting on his chair by the doorpost  
of the temple of Jehovah; 10 and, she being sore at heart, she prayed  
11 to Jehovah and wept tears, 11 and made a vow and said "Jehovah of  
Armies, if you look upon your servant's wretched state and remember  
me, and do not forget your servant but give your servant a man-  
12 child, then I will give him to Jehovah all his life, and no razor shall  
13 touch his head." 12 And, as she was long praying before Jehovah, 'Eli  
watched her mouth; 13 and Hannah was speaking inwardly—only her  
14 lips moved, but her voice was not audible—and 'Eli thought she was  
15 drunk. 14 And 'Eli said to her "How long are you going to exhibit your  
drunkenness? Get rid of your wine." 15 But Hannah answered "No, sir,  
16 I am a woman in trouble; I have not been drinking wine or beer; I  
was pouring out my soul before Jehovah. 16 Do not take it as if your  
servant were a reprobate; it was owing to the greatness of my griev-  
17 ance and provocation that I spoke so long." 17 And 'Eli answered "Go,  
and good betide you; and may the God of Israel grant your request  
18 that you have asked of him." 18 And she said "Thank you, sir." And the  
woman went her way, and ate, and no longer had the look in her face.  
19 19 And when they rose the next morning they did reverence before  
Jehovah and came back to their home at Ramah. And Elkanah knew  
20 his wife Hannah, and Jehovah remembered her; 20 and at the turn of  
the year she had a son, and named him Samuel "because I asked  
21 Jehovah for him." 21 And the man Elkanah, and all his family, went  
22 up to sacrifice to Jehovah the annual sacrifice and his vow. 22 But  
Hannah did not go up; for she said to her husband "Not till the boy  
is weaned, when I will bring him and he shall appear in the presence  
23 of Jehovah and stay there permanently"; 23 and Elkanah her husband  
said to her "Do what you think best: stay till you wean him; only let  
Jehovah make good his word." And the woman stayed and nursed her  
24 son till she weaned him; 24 and when she had weaned him she brought  
him up with her, with a three-year-old steer and bread and a bushel  
of flour and a skin of wine, and came to Jehovah's house at Shiloh,  
with the boy with them; and they came before Jehovah, and his  
father made the sacrifice that he made year by year to Jehovah, and  
25 brought the boy and slaughtered the steer; 25 and Hannah the boy's  
26 mother brought the boy to 'Eli 26 and said "O, my lord, as you live, my  
27 lord, I am the woman who stood here by you to pray to Jehovah. 27 It  
was for this boy that I prayed, and Jehovah has granted me my re-

28 quest that I asked of him. 28 And I on my part have granted him to Jehovah; ever since he has been, he is granted to Jehovah."

## CHAPTER 2

- 1 And Hannah prayed and said  
"My heart exults in Jehovah, my horn is uplifted in Jehovah,  
my mouth opens wide against my enemies, because  
I rejoice in your deliverance.
- 2 There is no Holy One like Jehovah; for there is none but you;  
and there is no Rock like our God.
- 3 Talk not overmuch loftily, loftily, arrogance coming  
out of your mouths;  
for Jehovah is a God of knowledge; and are not  
deeds measured out?
- 4 Champions' bows are shivered,  
and men who were stumbling have girded  
themselves with stoutness;
- 5 Well-fed men have hired themselves out for bread, and  
hungry men have ceased;  
even the barren has borne seven, and she who had  
many children is forlorn.
- 6 Jehovah puts to death and brings to life,  
brings down to the world below, and up.
- 7 Jehovah impoverishes and enriches,  
abases and exalts,
- 8 Lifts the poor man from the dust, raises the needy  
man from the rubbish-dump,  
to seat him with nobles and allot to him a throne of glory;  
For the pillars of the earth are Jehovah's,  
and he has set the world upon them.
- 9 He guards the feet of his godly, and ungodly men are  
stilled in darkness;  
for not by strength does a man prevail.
- 10 Jehovah strikes with dismay the one who contends with him,  
thunders over him in the sky;  
Jehovah pronounces judgment for the ends of the earth,  
to give power to his king and uplift the horn of his anointed."
- 11 And she left him there before Jehovah and went to Ramah.  
And the boy officiated in the service of Jehovah before Priest 'Eli.
- 12 And 'Eli's sons were reprobates who did not know Jehovah 13 nor the  
due of the priest from the people; when any man was offering a sacri-  
fice, the priest's man would come when they were boiling the flesh,  
14 with the three-tined fork in his hand, 14 and strike it into the kettle  
or pipkin or caldron or stewpan; whatever the fork brought up, the  
priest took to himself. Thus they did to all Israel who came there to

**15** Shiloh. **15** Even before they had burned the fat, the priest's man would come and say to the man who was sacrificing "Give flesh to roast for the priest, so that he shall not get boiled flesh from you, but raw."  
**16** **16** And the man would say "They have to burn the fat first; then take whatever you like." And he would say "No, you are to give it now;  
**17** if not, I take it by force." **17** And the young men's sin was very great before Jehovah, because people held Jehovah's offerings in contempt.  
**18** **18** And Samuel, a boy belted with a white linen ephod, was officiating  
**19** before Jehovah. **19** And his mother made him a little robe and brought it up to him when she came up with her husband to offer the annual sacrifice. **20** And 'Eli blessed Elkanah and his wife, and said "May  
**20** Jehovah repay you with offspring by this woman for the grant that has been made to Jehovah."  
**21** **21** And they went to their place. And Jehovah visited Hannah, and she conceived and had three sons and two daughters; and the boy Samuel grew up with Jehovah.  
**22** **22** And 'Eli, who was very old, used to hear of all that his sons were doing to all Israel, and their lying with the women who did duty at  
**23** the door of the Tent of Meeting; **23** and he said to them "Why do you do such things as these, that I hear these bad things about you from  
**24** all the people? **24** Do not do it, my sons; for the report that I hear  
**25** Jehovah's people circulating is not good. **25** If a man sins against a man, God will mediate; but if a man sins against Jehovah, who shall mediate for him?" but his sons would not obey their father, because  
**26** it was Jehovah's pleasure to cause their death. **26** And the boy Samuel went on pleasing both Jehovah and men.  
**27** **27** And a man of God came to 'Eli and said to him "Says Jehovah, I did reveal myself to your family when they were in Egypt, the  
**28** Pharaoh's home, **28** and chose it out of all the tribes of Israel to be priests to me, to go up my altar, to burn incense and bear an ephod before me, and gave your family all the fire-offerings of the sons of Israel.  
**29** **29** Why do you look askance at my sacrifices and offerings which I have ordained, and rank your sons above me, fattening them on the prime  
**30** of the offerings of Israel my people? **30** So Israel's God Jehovah quoth, I did say your family, your own and the family you come of, should walk before me forever; but now, quoth Jehovah, away with the thought; for those who honor me I will honor, and those who despise  
**31** me shall be of little account. **31** Here are days coming when I will lay  
**32** off your arm and the arm of your kin, **32** that there shall never be an  
**33** old man in your family in all time. **33** But not every man of yours will I cut off from my altar, to consume your eyes and to famish your  
**34** soul; but all the main body of your family shall die by the sword of  
**35** men. **34** And this is the token you are to have, what shall come to your two sons Hophni and Pinehas: they shall both die in one day. **35** And I will set up for myself a steadfast priest; he shall do as is in my heart,

and mind; and I will build him a steadfast house, and he shall walk  
36 before my anointed for all time. 36 And whoever is left in your family shall come to do reverence to him for a bit of silver and a biscuit, and shall say 'Please attach me to one of the priestly offices, so that I can eat a morsel of bread.'"

### CHAPTER 3

1 1 And the boy Samuel was officiating in the service of Jehovah before 'Eli—and Jehovah's word was rare in those days; there was  
2 no widespread seeing of visions—2 and on that day, while 'Eli was lying in his place (his eyes had begun to grow dim so that he could  
3 not see),3and the lamp of God had not yet gone out, and Samuel was  
4 lying in the temple of Jehovah, where the ark of God was, 4 Jehovah  
5 called "Samuel, Samuel!" and he said "Here I am,"5and ran to 'Eli and said "Here I am, because you called me." And he said "I did  
6 not call; go back and lie down." 6 And he went and lay down. And again Jehovah called "Samuel, Samuel!" and he went to 'Eli and  
7 said "Here I am, because you called me"; and he said "I did not  
8 call, my son; go back and lie down." 7 (And Samuel did not yet know  
9 Jehovah, and Jehovah's word was not yet revealed to him.)8And  
10 Jehovah called Samuel for the third time; and he ran and went to 'Eli and said "Here I am, because you called me"; and 'Eli perceived that  
11 Jehovah was calling the boy. 9 And 'Eli said to Samuel "Go and lie  
12 down, and if he calls to you say 'Speak, Jehovah, for your servant  
13 is listening'"; and Samuel went and lay down in his place.10 And  
14 Jehovah came and stood and called, as he had before, "Samuel,  
15 Samuel!" and Samuel said "Speak, for your servant is listening."  
16 11 And Jehovah said to Samuel "Lo, I will do such a thing in Israel that  
17 when anybody hears of it both his ears will buzz. 12 On that day I will  
18 make good to 'Eli everything that I have denounced against his family,  
19 and do it all at once. 13 And I will tell him that I will execute a per-  
20 petual judgment upon his family, because he knew that his sons were  
insulting God and he did not check them; 14 and so I swear to 'Eli's  
family that the offense of 'Eli's family shall not be purged by sacrifice  
and offering forever." 15 And Samuel lay abed till morning, and in the  
morning he opened the door of Jehovah's house.

16 16 And Samuel was afraid to tell 'Eli the vision. And 'Eli called  
17 Samuel and said "Samuel, my son!" and he said "Here I am." 17 And  
he said "What was the word that he spoke to you? now do not conceal  
it from me; Jehovah do so to you, and more, if you conceal from me  
18 anything of all the words that he spoke to you." 18 And Samuel told  
Mm every word, and did not conceal it from him; and he said "It  
is Jehovah; he will do as he sees fit."

19 19 And Samuel grew, and Jehovah was with him and did not let any  
20 of his words fall to the ground; 20 and all Israel from Dan to Beer-  
Sheba' knew that Samuel was to be depended on as a prophet of



21 Jehovah. 21 And Jehovah continued to appear in Shiloh; for Jehovah revealed himself in Shiloh, by his word, to Samuel; and all Israel had Samuel's word. 22 And 'Eli grew very old, and his sons went on and on, and their course was displeasing to Jehovah.

#### CHAPTER 4

1 1 And in those days the Philistines assembled for war against Israel; and the Israelites went out to meet them in battle, and camped by the Help Stone, and the Philistines camped in Aphek. 2 And the Philistines gave battle to the Israelites, and the battle went badly, and the Israelites were beaten by the Philistines, and they killed about four thousand men in line in the field. 3 And when the men got to camp, the elders of Israel said "Why did Jehovah cause us to be beaten by the Philistines today? let us get the ark of our God from Shiloh, that it may go out in our midst and save us out of the hands of our enemies." 4 And the men sent to Shiloh and carried off from there the ark of Jehovah who sits upon the cherubs; and 'Eli's two sons were with the ark, Hophni and Pinehas. 5 And when the ark of Jehovah came to the camp all the Israelites gave a great cheer so that the earth quivered; 6 and the Philistines heard the sound of the cheering and said "What is this sound of great cheering in the camp of the Hebrews?" and they learned that the ark of Jehovah had come to the camp. 7 And the Philistines were afraid; for they said "A god has come to the camp"; and they said "Woe to us! for there has not been anything like this before. 8 Woe to us! who shall deliver us out of the hands of these grand gods? these are the gods that struck the Egyptians all those blows in the wilderness. 9 Do your best, be men, Philistines, that you may not be slaves to the Hebrews as they were to you; be men, and fight!" 10 And the Philistines fought, and the Israelites were beaten and fled each to his home; and the losses were very great, and there fell of the Israelites three thousand footmen, 11 and the ark of God was taken, and 'Eli's two sons, Hophni and Pinehas, were killed.

12 12 And a man of Benjamin ran from the battle and came to Shiloh that same day with his brigandine torn and earth on his head; 13 and when he came he found 'Eli sitting in his chair at the side of the gate watching along the road, for he felt alarmed for the ark of God. And the man went in to tell the news in the city, and all the city raised an outcry; 14 and 'Eli heard the sound of the cry, and said "What is this noise of an uproar?" And the man came in haste and told 'Eli; 15 15 (now 'Eli was ninety-eight years old, and his eyes were set so that he could not see); 16 and the man said to 'Eli "I am the one who came from the army; I ran from the battle today." And he said "How was it, my son?" 17 And the man with the news answered "The Israelites ran before the Philistines, and there was a great slaughter of our men too, and both your sons are killed too, and the ark of God is

18 taken." 18 And when he mentioned the ark of God 'Eli fell backward off his chair at the side of the gate, and his neck was broken, and he died—for the man was old and heavy. And he had judged Israel forty years.

19 19 And his daughter-in-law, Pinehas's wife, was on the point of having a child; and she heard the report about the capture of the ark of God and the death of her father-in-law and her husband, and she crouched down and gave birth to her child, because her pains came  
20 upon her, and died forthwith. 20 And the women who stood over her spoke to her, saying "Do not be afraid, for you have borne a son,"  
21 but she made no answer and gave no heed. 21 And she called the boy Icabod, saying "Israel's glory is gone," with reference to the capture  
22 of the ark of God and to her father-in-law and her husband. 22 And she said "Israel's glory is gone," because the ark of God was taken.

#### CHAPTER 5

1 1 And the Philistines had taken the ark of God and brought it from the Help Stone to Ashdod.

2 2 And the Philistines took the ark of God and brought it into the  
3 house of Dagon and placed it beside Dagon. 3 And the next morning, the first thing, the Ashdodites came into the house of Dagon and found Dagon down on his face on the ground before the ark of Jehovah. And they lifted Dagon to his feet and put him back in his  
4 place. 4 And the first thing in the morning on the next day they found Dagon down on his face on the ground before the ark of Jehovah, and Dagon's head and both his hands knocked off against the thresh-  
5 old. 5 (This is why the priests of Dagon, and all who go into the house of Dagon, never step on Dagon's threshold in Ashdod, to this day.)

6 6 And Jehovah's hand was heavy on the Ashdodites, and he desolated  
7 them and smote them with buboes, Ashdod and its territory. 7 And the men of Ashdod saw that it was so, and went to saying "The ark of the god of Israel must not stay with us, because his hand is hard  
8 on us and on our god Dagon"; 8 and they sent and called together to their city all the Sarns of the Philistines and said "What shall we do with the ark of the god of Israel?" and they said "Let the ark of the god of Israel be brought around to Gath." And they brought  
9 around the ark of the God of Israel; 9 and after it was brought around Jehovah's hand was upon the city in a prodigious ravage, and he smote the men of the city, great and small, and buboes broke out on  
10 them. 10 And they sent the ark of God away to 'Ekron; and when the ark of God came into 'Ekron the 'Ekronites raised an outcry "They have brought the ark of the god of Israel around to me, to kill me  
11 and my people"; 11 and they sent and called together all the Sarns of the Philistines and said "Send the ark of the god of Israel away, so that it may go back to its place and not kill me and my people"; for there was a deadly ravage all through the city, Jehovah's hand

12 was very heavy there. 12 And the men who did not die were smitten with the buboes, and the city's clamor went up to the skies.

## CHAPTER 6

1 1 And the ark of Jehovah was in the Philistines' countryside seven  
2 months. 2 And the Philistines called the priests and the diviners with  
3 the question "What shall we do with the ark of Jehovah? inform us  
4 with what observance we shall send it away to its own place." 3 And  
5 they said "If you are sending away the ark of the god of Israel, do  
6 not send it away portionless but return it an indemnity: then you  
7 shall be restored to health, and it shall become manifest to you why  
8 his hand is not taken off from you." 4 And they said "What is to be  
9 the indemnity that we return to it?" And they said "The same number  
10 as the Sarns of the Philistines, five golden buboes, because you and  
11 your Sarns suffered one and the same calamity. 5 And you shall make  
12 golden mice, a likeness of your mice that are ravaging the country,  
13 and give glory to the god of Israel: perhaps he may lift off his hand  
14 from you and your gods and your country. 6 And why should you act  
15 haughtily as the Pharaoh and the Egyptians did? after he had done  
16 his will upon them they let them go in the end, did they not? 7 Now  
17 get and fit out a new cart and two cows with sucking calves, cows that  
18 have never had a yoke put on them, and hitch the cows to the cart  
19 and take the calves back home away from the mothers, 8 and take the  
20 ark of Jehovah and set it on the cart, and put in the box at its side  
21 the golden objects that you return to it as indemnity, and send it off  
22 and let it go, 9 and see: if it goes up toward Beth-Shemesh, toward  
23 its own territory, it was he that did us this great harm; but if not,  
24 we shall know that it was not his hand that touched us, it was a  
25 chance that happened to us."

10 10 And the men did so: they took two cows with sucking calves and  
11 hitched them to the cart, and shut up their calves at home, 11 and put  
12 the ark of Jehovah on the cart, and the box and the golden mice;  
13 12 and the cows took a straight course toward Beth-Shemesh, going  
14 along one highway, mooing as they went, and not turning off to right  
15 or to left; and the Sarns of the Philistines went behind them to the  
16 Beth-Shemesh boundary. 13 And the men of Beth-Shemesh, who were  
17 reaping the wheat harvest in the vale, raised their eyes and saw the  
18 ark and came joyfully to meet it; 14 and the cart came into the field  
19 of Joshua' the Beth-Shemite, and stood there, where there was a great  
20 stone; and they split the wood of the cart and sacrificed the cows as  
21 a burnt-offering to Jehovah. 15 And the Levites took down the ark of  
22 Jehovah and the box that was with it, in which the golden objects  
23 were, and put them on the great stone, and the men of Beth-Shemesh  
24 offered burnt-offerings and sacrifices on that day to Jehovah; 16 and  
25 the five Sarns of the Philistines saw it, and went back to 'Ekron that  
26 same day.

17 17 And these are the golden buboes which the Philistines returned  
as indemnity to Jehovah: for Ashdod one, for Ghaza one, for Ash-  
kelon one, for Gath one, for 'Ekron one; 18 and golden mice to the  
number of all the cities of the Philistines, for the five Sarns, from  
fortified city to country hamlet. And the great stone on which they  
put down the ark of Jehovah is still in the field of Joshua' the Beth-  
Shemite to this day.

19 19 And the sons of Jeconiah were not blithe among the men of Beth-  
Shemesh when they looked upon the ark of Jehovah; and he smote  
among them seventy men; and the people mourned, because Jehovah  
20 had made great havoc among the people. 20 And the men of Beth-  
Shemesh said "Who can stand before this holy God Jehovah! to whom  
21 may he go up away from us?" 21 and sent messengers to the inhabitants  
of Kirjath-Je'arim to say "The Philistines have sent back the ark

#### CHAPTER 7

1 of Jehovah: come down and fetch it up to yourselves." 1 And the men  
of Kirjath-Je'arim came and fetched up the ark of Jehovah and put  
it into the house of Abinadab on the hill, and consecrated his son  
Eleazar to have charge of the ark of Jehovah.

2 2 And from the day of the settlement of the ark in Kirjath-Je'arim,  
the time was long: it was twenty years; and all the house of Israel  
3 turned to follow Jehovah. 3 And Samuel said to all the house of Israel  
"If you are coming back to Jehovah with all your hearts, remove  
the foreign gods from among you, and the 'Ashtarts, and direct your  
hearts to Jehovah and worship him alone, that he may deliver you  
4 out of the hands of the Philistines"; 4 and the sons of Israel removed  
the Baals and the 'Ashtarts, and worshiped Jehovah alone.

5 5 And Samuel said "Gather all Israel at Mispah, and let me pray to  
6 Jehovah for you"; 6 and they gathered at Mispah, and drew water and  
poured it out before Jehovah, and fasted on that day; and they said  
there "We have sinned against Jehovah." And Samuel passed judg-  
ment on the sons of Israel at Mispah.

7 7 And the Philistines heard that the sons of Israel had gathered  
themselves at Mispah, and the Sarns of the Philistines came up against  
Israel; and the sons of Israel heard of it, and were afraid of the  
8 Philistines. 8 And the sons of Israel said to Samuel "Do not shut your  
mouth against us and refuse to cry to our God Jehovah to deliver  
9 us out of the hands of the Philistines." 9 And Samuel took a sucking  
lamb and offered it as an entire burnt-offering to Jehovah; and  
10 Samuel cried to Jehovah for Israel, and Jehovah answered him. 10 And  
as Samuel was offering the burnt-offering the Philistines came on to  
fight a battle with the Israelites; and Jehovah thundered loudly over  
the Philistines on that day, and threw them into confusion, and they  
11 were beaten by the Israelites. 11 And the men of Israel came out from  
Mispah and pursued the Philistines and cut them down till below

12 Beth-Car. 12 And Samuel took a stone and set it between Mispah and  
Jeshanah, and named it the Help Stone, and said "Thus far Jehovah  
helped us."  
13 13 And the Philistines were humbled, and no longer entered the ter-  
ritory of Israel; and Jehovah's hand was against the Philistines  
14 throughout Samuel's life. 14 And the cities that the Philistines had taken  
from Israel came back to Israel, from 'Ekron to Gath, and Israel  
recovered the territory of these cities out of the hands of the  
Philistines.  
15 16 15 And Samuel judged Israel all his life; 16 and he went year by year  
in circuit to Bethel and the Gilgal and Mispah, and judged Israel  
17 at all these sanctuaries. 17 But his headquarters was at Ramah, because  
his home was there; and there he judged Israel, and built an altar  
there to Jehovah.

#### CHAPTER 8

1 1 And when Samuel grew old he installed his sons as judges of  
2 Israel: 2 the name of his older son was Joel, and of his second son  
3 Abijah, judges at Beer-Sheba'. 3 And his sons did not follow his paths,  
but turned aside after profit, and took bribes, and warped the law.  
4 4 And all the elders of Israel assembled and came to Samuel at Ramah  
5 5 and said to him "Here you have grown old, and your sons have not  
been following your paths: now appoint us a king to judge us, like  
6 all the nations." 6 And the thing displeased Samuel when they said  
7 "Give us a king to judge us," and Samuel prayed to Jehovah. 7 And  
Jehovah said to Samuel "Obey the people in everything that they  
say to you; for it is not you but me that they have rejected as king  
8 over them. 8 As in all the things that they have done to me from the  
day that I brought them up out of Egypt to this day, leaving me and  
9 worshiping other gods, so they are doing to you too. 9 Now obey them;  
only you shall make a protest to them and tell them about the govern-  
ment of the king who will reign over them."  
10 10 And Samuel told all Jehovah's words to the people who were  
11 asking him for a king: 11 he said "This is what the government of the  
king who will reign over you will be. He will take your sons and  
put them to his carriages and his horse guards, and they shall run  
12 before his carriages; 12 and to be appointed as his captains over a  
thousand or over fifty, and to do his plowing and harvesting, and  
13 to make his weapons and the fittings for his carriages. 13 And he will  
14 take your daughters for perfumers and cooks and bakers. 14 And he  
will take the best of your fields and vineyards and olive-orchards  
15 and give them to his officers. 15 And he will take a tenth of your grain  
16 and fruit and give it to his eunuchs and officers. 16 And he will take  
the best of your slaves and oxen and your donkeys to do his work  
17 with. 17 And he will take a tenth of your sheep—and you will be his

18 slaves, 18 and will cry out in that day because of your king whom you chose to have, and Jehovah will not hear you in that day."

19 19 But the people refused to obey Samuel, and said "No, we will have  
20 a king over us 20 and be the same as all the nations are, and have our  
21 king judge us and go out before us and fight our battles." 21 And  
22 Samuel heard all the words of the people, and repeated them for  
22 Jehovah to hear; 22 and Jehovah said to Samuel "Obey them and set  
up a king over them." And Samuel said to the men of Israel "Go  
home to your cities."

## CHAPTER 9

1 1 And there was a man in Benjamin, named Kish, son of Abiel the  
son of Seror the son of Becorath the son of Aphiah the son of a  
2 Benjamite, a stalwart man; 2 and he had a son named Saul, a young  
man and a fine one; not a man of the sons of Israel was finer than he;  
3 he was head and shoulders taller than any of the people. 3 And Saul's  
father Kish lost his donkeys; and Kish said to his son Saul "Take  
4 one of the men with you and go look for the donkeys." 4 And they  
went through the highland of Ephraim and through the Shalishah  
country and did not find them, and through the Sha'alim country  
and they were not there, and through the Benjamite country and did  
5 not find them; 5 and when they came to the country of Suph, Saul  
said to his man who was with him "Come, let us go back, for fear  
father should leave off about the donkeys and grow anxious about us."  
6 6 And he said to him "Here, in this city there is a man of God, and  
the man is highly thought of; everything that he says is sure to come  
true. Now let us go there; perhaps he will tell us about our errand  
7 that we went on." 7 And Saul said to his servant "Well, suppose we  
go, what shall we bring the man? for the bread is gone out of our  
haversacks, and there is no fee to bring to the man of God; what  
8 have we with us?" 8 And the servant still had an answer for Saul, and  
said "Here, I have about me a quarter of a shekel of silver that I will  
9 give to the man of God and have him tell us about our errand." 9 (Formerly  
in Israel a man said, when he went to inquire of God, "Come,  
let us go to the seer"; for the prophet of today used to be called seer.)

10 10 And Saul said to his man "All right; come, let us go"; and they  
11 went to the city where the man of God was. 11 As they were going up  
the slope to the city they found girls coming out to draw water, and  
12 said to them "Is the seer here?" 12 and they answered "Yes, he is right  
ahead of you; he has just come to the city today, because today the  
13 people have a sacrifice at the height; 13 just as you go into the city you  
will find him, before he goes up to the height to eat—for the people  
will not eat till he comes, because he blesses the sacrifice and afterward  
14 the guests eat. 14 Go right up, for today you will find him." And they  
went up to the city; and as they were coming into the city, there was  
Samuel coming toward them on his way out to go up to the height.

15 16 15 And Jehovah had given Samuel notice one day before Saul came, 16 "At this time tomorrow I will send you a man from the Benjamites' country, and you shall anoint him warden over my people Israel, to save my people out of the hands of the Philistines; for I have seen the wretched state of my people; for their outcry has reached me."  
 17 17 And as Samuel saw Saul, Jehovah answered him "Here is the man of whom I said to you 'He shall sway my people.'"  
 18 18 And Saul approached Samuel in the middle of the gate and said  
 19 "Please tell me where the seer's house is." 19 And Samuel answered Saul "I am the seer; go up to the height before me and eat with me today, and I will send you away in the morning and tell you everything  
 20 that you have in mind. 20 And as to the donkeys you lost three days ago today, do not mind them, for they are found—and whose is everything choice in Israel? is it not yours, and for all your family?"  
 21 21 And Saul answered "Am I not a Benjamite, from one of the smallest tribes in Israel, and my clan the least of the clans of the tribe of Benjamin? why do you talk like that to me?"  
 22 22 And Samuel took Saul and his man and brought them to the vestry and gave them a place at the head of the guests, of whom there  
 23 were about thirty. 23 And Samuel said to the cook "Bring the portion  
 24 that I gave you, that I told you to put by." 24 And the cook lifted the leg and carried it up and set it before Saul; and he said "Here what  
 25 is left is set before you; eat, for it was kept to this occasion for you; carve before the people." 25 And Saul ate with Samuel that day, and they went down from the height to the city; and they made a bed for  
 26 Saul on the roof, 26 and he slept there.

And at dawn Samuel called to the roof to Saul "Get up, and I will start you off"; and Saul got up, and the two of them, he and  
 27 Samuel, went outdoors. 27 And as they were in the skirts of the city going down, Samuel said to Saul "Tell the man to pass on before us

## CHAPTER 10

1 and stop here yourself; now I will let you hear God's word." 1 And Samuel took his flask of oil and poured it on his head, and kissed him, and said to him "It is because Jehovah has anointed you warden over his people Israel, and you shall sway Jehovah's people, and you shall save them out of the hands of their enemies on all sides. And this is the sign you are to have that Jehovah has anointed you as  
 2 warden of his estate: 2 as you go from me today you will find two men by Rachel's grave at the boundary-line of Benjamin, at Selsah, and they will say to you "The donkeys that you went to look for are found, and now your father has dropped the matter of the donkeys and is  
 3 anxious about you, saying "What shall I do for my son?"" 3 And you will go on beyond there and come to the Tabor Oak, and three men going up to God's place at Bethel will fall in with you there, one carrying three kids and one carrying three cakes of bread and one

4 carrying a skin of wine; 4 and they will ask you how you are doing,  
 and give you two cakes of bread, and you shall receive it from them.  
 5 After that you will come to Gibeath-ha-Elohim, where the Philistines'  
 prefect is; and as you come to the city there you will encounter a  
 company of prophets coming down from the height, with harp and  
 tambourine and flute and lyre before them, and under the power;  
 6 and the spirit of Jehovah will seize upon you, and you will fall under  
 7 the power with them and be turned into another man.<sup>7</sup>And when  
 these tokens present themselves to you, do as occasion offers; for God  
 8 is with you. 8 And go down before me to the Gilgal; I will be coming  
 down to you to offer burnt-offerings and sacrifice welfare-sacrifices;  
 seven days you shall wait, till I come to you and let you know what  
 you are to do."

9 And when he turned his back to go from Samuel, God transformed  
 his heart, and all these tokens presented themselves to him that same  
 10 day. 10 And they came there to Gibeah, and found a company of  
 prophets coming on and meeting them; and a divine spirit seized  
 11 upon him, and he fell under the power and was among them. 11 And  
 everybody who had known him previously saw how he was with the  
 prophets and under the power; and the people said to each other  
 ""What is this that has happened to Kish's son? is Saul too among the  
 12 prophets?" 12 and a man from there answered "And who is their father?"  
 Hence it became a proverb "Is Saul too among the prophets?"

13 14 13 And he came out of the power and came to the height; 14 and Saul's  
 uncle said to him and his man "Where did you go?" and he said  
 "Looking for the donkeys; and we saw there was nothing to be found  
 15 of them, and came to Samuel." 15 And Saul's uncle said "O, tell me  
 16 what Samuel said to you." 16 And Saul said to his uncle "He told us  
 all right that the donkeys had been found," but did not tell him that  
 about the kingship that Samuel had said.

17 And Samuel called the people out to Jehovah's place at Mispah,  
 18 and said to the sons of Israel "Says Jehovah, the God of Israel, 'I  
 brought Israel up from Egypt, and delivered you out of the hands  
 19 of the Egyptians and of all the kingdoms that oppressed you; 19 and you  
 today have rejected your God who was your savior out of all your  
 hardships and distresses, and have said "No, but appoint a king  
 over us." Now, then, take your stand before Jehovah by tribes and  
 20 by thousands.'" 20 And Samuel brought forward all the tribes of Israel,  
 21 and the tribe of Benjamin was fixed upon; 21 and he brought forward  
 the tribe of Benjamin by clans, and the clan of the Matrites was  
 fixed upon; and he brought forward the clan of the Matrites by men,  
 and Saul the son of Kish was fixed upon; and they looked for him,  
 22 but he was not to be found. 22 And they put the question to Jehovah  
 again "Has the man come here?" and Jehovah said "He is in among  
 23 the baggage hiding." 23 And they ran and fetched him from there, and  
 he stood up among the people and was tallest of the people by a head



24 and shoulders; 24 and Samuel said to all the people "Do you see the man Jehovah has chosen, how there is no one like him among all the people?" and all the people cheered and said "Long live the king!"  
25 25 And Samuel stated to the people the law of the kingship, and wrote it down as a document and deposited it before Jehovah; and Samuel  
26 sent all the people home. 26 And Saul too went home to Gibeah, and  
27 with him went the brave men whose hearts God had touched. 27 But the reprobates said "What will this man do toward saving us?" and despised him and brought him no present.

## CHAPTER 11

1 1 And after about a month Nahash the 'Ammonite came up and beleaguered Jabesh in Gilead; and all the men of Jabesh said to  
2 Nahash "Make terms with us, and we will be your subjects." 2 And Nahash the 'Ammonite said to them "I will make these terms with  
3 you, to put out every right eye among you and lay it on all Israel for a slur." 3 And the elders of Jabesh said to him "Give us seven  
4 days' truce to send men through all the territory of Israel, and if there is no one who rescues us we will come out to you." 4 And the  
5 messengers came to Gibeah of Saul and gave the message publicly, and all the people raised their voices and wept. 5 And in came Saul  
6 from the field, behind his oxen; and Saul said "What is the matter with the people that they are weeping?" and they recounted to him  
7 the story of the men of Jabesh. 6 And the spirit of Jehovah seized upon Saul when he heard this story, and he was very angry, 7 and  
8 took a yoke of oxen and cut them in pieces and sent the pieces through all the territory of Israel by messengers with the message "He who  
9 does not come out with Saul and Samuel shall have his oxen treated so." And the dread of Jehovah fell upon the people, and they came  
10 out like one man; 8 and he mustered them at Bezek, and there were three hundred thousand of the sons of Israel and thirty thousand of  
11 the men of Judah. 9 And they said to the messengers that had come "Say to the men of Jabesh in Gilead, 'Tomorrow you shall have help  
12 when the sun grows hot'"; and the messengers came and told the men of Jabesh, and they were glad.  
13 10 And the men of Jabesh said "Tomorrow we will come out to you and you shall do with us just as you think best." 11 But on the next day  
14 Saul arranged the men in three columns, and they came into the camp in the morning watch and killed 'Ammonites till the day grew hot; and  
15 as for those who were left, they were scattered and there were not left among them two together. 12 And the people said to Samuel "Who  
16 was it that said 'Shall Saul reign over us?' give us those men to put to death." 13 But Saul said "Nobody shall be put to death on this day;  
17 for today Jehovah has made victory in Israel."  
18 14 And Samuel said to the people "Come, let us go to the Gilgal and  
19 renew the kingship there"; 15 and all the people went to the Gilgal and

made Saul king there before Jehovah at the Gilgal, and sacrificed welfare-sacrifices there before Jehovah; and Saul and all the men of Israel had a great rejoicing there.

## CHAPTER 12

1 1 And Samuel said to all Israel "Here I have obeyed you in every-  
thing that you said to me, and have established a king over you.  
2 2 And now, here is the king going about before you, and I am old and  
gray-headed; and here are my sons among you; and I have been  
3 going about before you from my youth to this day.3Here I am: bring  
your charges against me in the presence of Jehovah and his anointed:  
whose bull have I taken, and whose donkey have I taken? and to  
whom have I denied justice, and whom have I persecuted? and from  
whom have I taken composition-money to blind my eyes with? and I  
4 will return it to you." 4 And they said "You have never denied us  
5 justice nor persecuted us, nor taken anything from us."5And he said  
to them "Jehovah is witness against you this day, and so is his  
anointed, that you have not found anything in my hands." And they  
said "He is."  
6 6 And Samuel said to the people "Jehovah, who made Moses and  
7 Aaron and who brought your fathers up from Egypt, is witness.7And  
now stand out and let me plead against you before Jehovah the case  
8 of all Jehovah's fair dealing by you and by your fathers.8When  
Jacob had gone into Egypt, your fathers cried to Jehovah, and Jeho-  
vah sent Moses and Aaron and took your fathers out of Egypt and  
9 settled them in this place. 9 And they forgot their God Jehovah, and  
he sold them into the hands of Sisera the general of the army of  
Hasor and into the hands of the Philistines and into the hands of  
10 the king of Moab, and they made war on them. 10 And they cried to  
Jehovah, and said 'We have sinned, because we have left Jehovah  
and worshiped the Baals and the 'Ashtarts: now deliver us out of  
11 the hands of our enemies, and we will worship you'; 11 and Jehovah  
sent Jerubbaal and Bedan and Jephthah and Samuel and delivered  
you out of the hands of your enemies on all sides, and you lived in  
12 security. 12 And you saw that King Nahash of the Bene-'Ammon had  
come against you, and you said to me 'No, but let there be a king  
13 reigning over us'—when your God Jehovah was your king. 13 And  
now here is the king that you have chosen to have: here Jehovah has  
put a king over you. 14 If you fear Jehovah and worship him and listen  
to him, and do not disobey Jehovah, and both you and the king who  
has come to reign over you keep on the side of your God Jehovah,—  
15 15 but if you do not listen to Jehovah, and disobey Jehovah, then Jeho-  
vah's hand will be upon you and upon your king to destroy you. 16 Stand  
out even now and see this great thing which Jehovah does before your  
17 eyes! 17 It is wheat harvest today, is it not? I will call on Jehovah and  
he will give thunder and rain; so see for yourselves that what you

have done in asking to have a king is a great wickedness of yours in Jehovah's sight."

18 And Samuel called on Jehovah, and Jehovah gave thunder and rain that day. And all the people were in great fear of Jehovah and of Samuel; 19 and all the people said to Samuel "Pray for your servants to your God Jehovah; do not let us die; for we have added a wickedness to all our sins in asking to have a king."

20 And Samuel said to the people "Do not be afraid; you have done all this wickedness, but only do not turn aside from following Jehovah, and worship Jehovah with all your hearts, 21 and do not turn aside to follow the nonentities that do no good and deliver nobody because they are nonentities. 22 For Jehovah will not abandon his people, for the sake of his great name, because Jehovah has chosen to make you his own people. 23 For me too, away with the thought of my sinning against Jehovah by ceasing to pray for you; and I will guide you in the way of what is good and right. 24 Only fear Jehovah and worship him loyally with all your hearts; for see what great things he has done for you. 25 But if you do misbehave, both you and your king will be swept away."

#### CHAPTER 13

2 And Saul selected three thousand men out of Israel, and two thousand were with Saul at Micmas and in the highland of Bethel, and a thousand were with Jonathan at Gibeah in Benjamin; and the rest of the people he dismissed to their homes. 3 And Jonathan killed the prefect whom the Philistines had at Gibeah, and Saul blew the ram-horn throughout the country; and the Philistines heard the word "The Hebrews have revolted," 4 and all Israel heard "Saul has killed the Philistines' prefect, so Israel is at deadly feud with the Philistines," and the people came out in arms behind Saul at the Gilgal. 5 And the Philistines came together to make war with Israel, three thousand chariots and six hundred cavalry and men in numbers like the sand on the seabeach, and came up and encamped at Micmas, east of Beth-Aven. 6 And the men of Israel saw that they were in straits, because the people were hard pushed; and the people hid in the caves and the briers and the cliffs and the burial-vaults and the cisterns, 7 and crossed the fords of the Jordan to the country of Gad and Gilead.

And Saul was still at the Gilgal; and the people were all dropping away from him in a panic. 8 And he waited seven days, in accordance with the appointment that Samuel had made; but Samuel did not come to the Gilgal, and the people were scattering away from him. 9 And Saul said "Bring the burnt-offering and the welfare-sacrifices to me," and offered the burnt-offering. 10 And as he finished offering the burnt-offering, Samuel arrived, and Saul went out to meet him and salute him. 11 And Samuel said "What have you done?" and Saul said "Why, I saw that the people were scattered away from me, and

you had not come within the appointed days, and the Philistines  
12 had come together at Micmas, 12 and I thought 'Now the Philistines  
will be coming down to the Gilgal against me, and I have not propi-  
tiated Jehovah'; and I strained a point and offered the burnt-offering."  
13 13 And Samuel said to Saul "You did foolishly: you did not keep your  
God Jehovah's commandment that he had given you. For then Jehovah  
14 would have established your kingship over Israel forever; 14 but now  
your kingship shall not stand. Jehovah has looked out for himself  
15 a man to his mind, and Jehovah has appointed him warden over his  
people, because you did not keep what Jehovah commanded you." 15 And  
Samuel left the Gilgal and went his own way; but the rest of the  
people went up behind Saul to the front, and came from the Gilgal  
16 to Gibeah in Benjamin; and Saul mustered the men that he had with  
him, and found that there were about six hundred of them. 16 And  
Saul and his son Jonathan, and the men he had with him, were staying  
at Geba' in Benjamin, and the Philistines were encamped at Micmas.  
17 17 And the ravaging force went out from the Philistines' camp in three  
columns, one column taking the direction of Ghophrah, toward the  
18 country of Shu'al, 18 and one that of Beth-Horon, and one that of the  
boundary that looks down on Hyena Valley, toward the wilderness.  
19 19 And there was not a smith to be found in all the country of Israel,  
because the Philistines had thought "The Hebrews might make  
20 swords and spears"; 20 and all Israel went down to the Philistines for  
21 sharpening a man's plowshare and hoe and ax and goad-point, 21 and  
the charge for the smith's work was two-thirds for plowshares and  
hoes and a third of a shekel for ax-whetting and for goad-shoeing.  
22 22 And on the day of the battle of Micmas there were no swords and  
spears to be found in the hands of any of the people who were with  
Saul and Jonathan; but Saul and his son Jonathan had them.  
23 23 And the Philistines' supporting force went out to Micmas Crossing.

#### CHAPTER 14

1 1 And one day Saul's son Jonathan said to the young man who was  
squire to him "Come, let us go across to the Philistines' force over  
2 yonder," but did not tell his father. 2 Saul was staying in the outskirts  
of Geba', under the pomegranate-tree in Migron; the people with him  
3 amounted to about six hundred men, 3 and Ahijah, the son of Ahitub  
the brother of Icabod the son of Pinehas the son of 'Eli Jehovah's  
4 priest at Shiloh, bearing an ephod; and the people did not know that  
Jonathan went. 4 And between the crossings, where Jonathan tried to  
go across to the Philistine force, there is a tooth of rock over on this  
5 side and a tooth of rock over on that side, one named Boses and the  
other named Seneh, 5 the one tooth towering up on the north, toward  
Micmas, and the other on the south, toward Geba'.  
6 6 And Jonathan said to the young man who was squire to him "Come,  
let us go across to those uncircumcised fellows' supporting force;

maybe Jehovah will do something for us, for Jehovah has no lack of  
7 power to give victory by many or by few"; 7 and his squire said to  
8 him "Do whatever you feel inclined to: I am with you, just as you  
9 feel." 8 And Jonathan said "You see, we shall be going across to the  
9 men and exposing ourselves to their sight: 9 if they tell us 'keep still  
10 till we get to you' we will stand where we are and not go up to them;  
10 but if they say 'come up to us' we will go up, because Jehovah will  
10 have given them into our hands, and this will be the token for us."

11 And the two of them exposed themselves to the sight of the Philis-  
tine supporting force, and the Philistines said "There are some  
11 Hebrews coming out of the holes they were hiding themselves in";  
12 and the men of the supporting force answered Jonathan and his squire  
12 "Come up to us and we will let you know something." And Jonathan  
13 said to his squire "Come up behind me, because Jehovah has given  
13 them into Israel's hands." 13 And Jonathan climbed up on hands and  
14 feet, and his squire behind him; and they fell before Jonathan, while  
14 his squire finished killing them behind him. 14 And the first havoc that  
15 Jonathan and his squire made was about twenty men, in about half  
15 a furrow of a one-yoke plowing. 15 And there came a panic in the camp  
and in the field, among all the people in the supporting force; and  
the ravagers were panic-struck too, and would not work; and the  
earth quivered, and it became an unearthly panic.

16 And the sentinels Saul had at Geba' in Benjamin saw how the  
17 uproar was surging back and forth; 17 and Saul said to the people who  
were with him "Look up the men and see who has left us"; and they  
18 looked up and found Jonathan and his squire missing. 18 And Saul  
said to Ahijah "Bring the ephod here"; for he was bearing the ephod  
19 before Israel that day. 19 And while Saul was speaking to the priest the  
uproar in the Philistine camp kept growing greater; and Saul said  
20 to the priest "Take your hand off," 20 and Saul and all the people who  
were with him took the field. And they came to the battle and found  
it had come to be one man's sword against another in utter anarchy.  
21 And the Hebrews that had belonged to the Philistines as before, who  
21 had come up with them to the camp, also faced about to be with the  
22 Israelites who were with Saul and Jonathan; 22 and all the men of  
Israel that had been hiding in the highland of Ephraim heard that  
the Philistines had run, and they too dogged them with a running  
23 fight. 23 And Jehovah gave Israel the victory that day.

And the fighting went past Beth-Aven, and all the people came to  
be with Saul, about ten thousand men, and the fighting spread out  
24 all over the highland of Ephraim. 24 And Saul laid a great interdict  
that day, and banned the people with the words "Cursed be the man  
who eats food till it is evening and I am revenged on my enemies";  
25 and none of the people tasted food, but all the countryside fasted,  
26 And there were combs of honey over the wilds; and the people came  
to the combs and found that the bees had gone away from them; but

there was no one that put his hand to his mouth, because the people  
27 were afraid of the oath. 27 But Jonathan had not heard when his father  
put the people to the oath; and he reached out the tip of a stick he  
had in his hand and dipped it into a comb of honey, and put his  
28 hand to his mouth, and his eyes brightened up. 28 And a man of the  
people answered "Your father has put the people to an oath 'Cursed  
be the man who eats food today'; and the people have grown faint."  
29 29 And Jonathan said "My father has brought the country into trouble:  
see how my eyes brightened up when I tasted that little bit of honey;  
30 30 what if the people had eaten out of the plunder they have got from  
the enemy? then there would have been plenty of Philistines killed."  
31 31 And they were killing Philistines that day from Micmas to Aijalon,  
32 and the people grew very faint; 32 and the people flew upon the plunder  
and took sheep and cows and calves and slaughtered them on the  
33 ground, and the people ate over the blood. 33 And they told Saul "There  
are the people sinning against Jehovah by eating over the blood";  
and he said "You have dealt falsely; roll a big stone here to me."  
34 34 And Saul said "Scatter among the people and tell them to bring their  
bulls and sheep here to me and slaughter them here and eat them,  
and not sin against Jehovah by eating over the blood"; and all the  
35 people brought what they had and slaughtered it there. 35 And Saul  
built an altar to Jehovah: that was his first start in altar-building to  
Jehovah.  
36 36 And Saul said "Let us go down after the Philistines by night and  
plunder among them till morning daylight, and not leave a man among  
them"; and they said "Do anything you think best." But the priest  
37 said "Let us approach God here." 37 And Saul put the question to God  
"Shall I go down after the Philistines? will you give them into Israel's  
38 hands!" but he did not answer him that day. 28 And Saul said "Come  
here, all the headmen of the people, and see for yourselves what the  
39 sin is in today; 39 for, by Jehovah who gives Israel the victory, be it  
40 in my son Jonathan, he shall die." 40 And he said to all Israel "Be you  
one side and I and my son Jonathan will be one side"; and the people  
41 said to Saul "Do what you think best." 41 And Saul said "Jehovah, God  
of Israel, why have you not answered your servant today? if this  
crime is in me or my son Jonathan, Jehovah, God of Israel, give  
Urim; and if this crime is in your people Israel, give Thummim."  
And Jonathan and Saul were fixed upon, and the people went clear.  
42 42 And Saul said "Toss between me and my son Jonathan: whichever  
Jehovah fixes upon, let him die"; and the people said to Saul "This  
thing shall not be," but Saul overbore the people and they tossed  
between him and his son Jonathan, and Jonathan was fixed upon.  
43 43 And Saul said to Jonathan "Tell me what you have done"; and Jona-  
than told him, saying "Tasted a little honey with the tip of the stick I  
44 had in my hand: here I am, I will die." 44 And Saul said "God do so, and  
45 more, but die you shall, Jonathan." 45 But the people said to Saul

"Jonathan die, who has won this great victory of Israel? away with the thought! by Jehovah, not a hair of his head shall fall to the ground, because he cooperated with God today." And the people  
46 ransomed Jonathan so that he did not die. 46 And Saul came up from following the Philistines, and the Philistines went home.

47 47 And Saul took the kingship over Israel, and made war round about on all his enemies, on Moab and on the Bene-'Ammon and on Edom and on the kings of Sobah and on the Philistines, and wherever he  
48 went he was victorious; and he built up a power. 48 And he defeated the 'Amalekites and delivered Israel out of the hands of its pillagers.

49 49 And Saul's sons were Jonathan and Ishbaal and Malkishua'; and of his two daughters the older one's name was Merab and the younger's Mical; 50 and the name of Saul's wife was Ahino'am the daughter of Ahima'as. And his general's name was Abner the son of Saul's  
51 uncle Ner: 51 Saul's father Kish and Abner's father Ner were the sons of Abiel.

52 52 And there was hard fighting with the Philistines throughout Saul's time; and as Saul saw any brave and stalwart man he took him into his service.

#### CHAPTER 15

1 1 And Samuel said to Saul "I was the one whom Jehovah sent to anoint you king over his people Israel: now obey Jehovah's words.  
2 2 Says Jehovah of Armies, 'I have taken up what the 'Amalekites did to Israel, that they beset them on the way when they were coming up  
3 out of Egypt.3Now go and attack the 'Amalekites and destroy without quarter all that belongs to them; have no mercy on them; put to death  
man and woman, child at play and baby at the breast, ox and sheep, camel and donkey.'"

4 4 And Saul summoned the people and mustered them at Telam, ten  
5 thousand infantry; 5 and Saul came to the capital of 'Amalek and lay  
6 in ambush in the arroyo.6And Saul said to the Cainites "Go and mroe out from among the 'Amalekites, that I may not sweep you away  
with them, you who befriended all the sons of Israel when they were coming up out of Egypt"; and the Cainites moved out from among  
7 the 'Amalekites.7And Saul made havoc of the 'Amalekites from  
8 Havilah till you come to Shur, east of Egypt,8and captured Agag, the king of the 'Amalekites, alive, and massacred all the people without  
9 quarter. 9 But Saul and the people spared Agag and the best of the sheep and cattle, the fatlings and the he-lambs, and everything good  
and would not destroy them; but all insignificant and undesirable articles they destroyed as deodand.

10 11 10 And Jehovah's word came to Samuel, 11 "I am sorry I made Saul king; for he has turned back from following me, and has not acted on my  
12 words." 12 And Samuel was shocked, and cried to Jehovah all night. But the first thing in the morning Samuel started to meet Saul; and

Samuel was told "Saul came to Carmel and went down to the Gilgal, and is erecting himself a monument"; and he turned and went across and down to the Gilgal to Saul, and found him offering a burnt-offering to Jehovah, the prime of the booty he had brought from the 'Amalekites.

13 13 And Samuel came to Saul, and Saul said to him "Jehovah bless  
14 you; I have acted on Jehovah's words." 14 And Samuel said "Then  
15 what is this bleating that my ears are full of, and this mooing I hear?"  
15 15 And Saul said "They brought them from the 'Amalekites; for the  
people spared the best of the sheep and cattle for sacrificing to your  
God Jehovah; and the rest we destroyed."

16 16 And Samuel said "Wait and let me tell you what Jehovah said  
17 to me last night." 17 And he said "Say it." And Samuel said "If you  
do seem small to yourself, are you not head of the tribes of Israel?"  
18 18 And Jehovah anointed you king over Israel, and Jehovah sent you  
on an errand and said 'Go and destroy the 'Amalekite sinners without  
19 quarter, and fight them till you have exterminated them': 19 why did  
you not obey Jehovah, but pounced on the booty and did what dis-  
20 pleased Jehovah?" 20 And Saul said to Samuel "I did obey Jehovah,  
and went on the errand Jehovah sent me on, and brought Agag the  
king of the 'Amalekites, and destroyed the 'Amalekites without  
21 quarter; 21 but the people took out of the booty sheep and cattle, the  
prime of the deodand to sacrifice to your God Jehovah at the Gilgal."  
22 22 And Samuel said "Does Jehovah take as much pleasure in burnt-  
offerings and sacrifices as in obedience to Jehovah's words? Obedience  
23 is better than sacrifice, and listening than rams' fat. 23 For disobedience  
is the sin of soothsaying, and pushing is fetish and teraphim. Be-  
cause you have rejected Jehovah's word, he has rejected you as king."

24 24 And Saul said to Samuel "I did wrong, in that I have violated  
Jehovah's charge and your words, because I was afraid of the people  
25 and obeyed them. 25 But now pardon my sin and come back with me  
26 and let me do reverence to Jehovah." 26 But Samuel said to Saul "I  
will not come back with you, because you have rejected Jehovah's  
word and Jehovah has rejected you from being king over Israel";  
27 and Samuel turned to go. 27 And Saul took hold of the flap of his robe,  
28 and it tore; 28 and Samuel said to him "Jehovah has torn the kingship  
29 of Israel off from you and given it to your better. 29 And the Con-  
tinuance of Israel will not break his word nor change his mind; for  
30 he is not man, to change his mind." 30 And he said "I did wrong. Now  
pay honor to me before the elders of my people, and before Israel,  
and come back with me and let me do reverence to your God Jehovah."  
31 31 And Samuel followed Saul back, and Saul did reverence to Jehovah.  
32 32 And Samuel said "Bring Agag the king of the 'Amalekites to me";  
and Agag came to him tottering, and said "Death is bitter, bitter,  
33 after all." 33 And Samuel said "As your sword has bereaved women of



their children, so shall your mother be the most bereaved of women"; and Samuel cut Agag to pieces before Jehovah at the Gilgal.

34 34 And Samuel went to Ramah, and Saul went up to his home at  
35 Gibeath-Saul. 35 And Samuel never again saw Saul till the day of his death, because Samuel mourned over Saul and Jehovah repented of having made Saul king over Israel.

## CHAPTER 16

1 1 And Jehovah said to Samuel "How long will you keep mourning over Saul, when I have rejected him from reigning over Israel? Fill your horn with oil and go, I will send you to Jesse the Bethlehemite; 2 for I have picked out a king among his sons." 2 And Samuel said "How am I to go? Saul would hear of it and kill me." And Jehovah said "You are to take with you a heifer calf, and say 'I have come to sacrifice to Jehovah,' 3 and invite Jesse to the sacrifice, and I will let you know what to do; and you are to anoint for me the one I tell you to."

4 4 And Samuel did what Jehovah had said, and came to Bethlehem; and the elders of the city came to meet him in alarm, and said "Your coming means that all is well?" 5 and he said "It does; I have come to sacrifice to Jehovah; hallow yourselves and hold festival with me today"; and he hallowed Jesse and his sons and invited them to the sacrifice. 6 And when they came in and he saw Eliab, he thought "It must be Jehovah's warden, his anointed"; 7 but Jehovah said to Samuel "Do not look at his appearance and his tallness, for I have rejected him; for it is not what man sees, for man sees by the eyes but Jehovah sees by the heart." 8 And Jesse called Abinadab and had him pass before Samuel; and he said "Jehovah has not chosen this one either." 9 And Jesse had Shammah pass; and he said "Jehovah has not chosen this one either." 10 And Jesse had all seven of his sons pass before Samuel; and Samuel said to Jesse "Jehovah has not chosen these." 11 And Samuel said to Jesse "Is this all there are of the boys?" and he said "There still remains the youngest: he is out shepherding." And Samuel said to Jesse "Send and get him; for we will not sit down till he is here." 12 And he sent and brought him—a ruddy, handsome-eyed, good-looking youth—and Jehovah said "There, anoint him: this is the one." 13 And Samuel took the horn of oil and anointed him in the midst of his brothers; and the spirit of Jehovah seized upon David from that day on. And Samuel went off to Ramah.

14 14 And the spirit of Jehovah had gone away from Saul, and a bad spirit from Jehovah used to overwhelm him. 15 And Saul's officers said to him "There is a bad divine spirit overwhelming you; 16 say the word, sir,—your servants are before you,—have them look up a man expert as a lyre-player, and when there is a bad divine spirit on you he shall play his music and you will be better." 17 And Saul said to his officers 18 "Pick me out a man who plays well and bring him to me." 18 And one of the henchmen answered "I have seen a son of Jesse the Bethlehemite

who is expert at playing, and a man of energy and a fighter, and discreet in word, and a fine figure, and Jehovah is with him." 19 And Saul sent messengers to Jesse, and said "Send me your son David, the one who is with the sheep"; 20 and Jesse took a load of bread and a bag of wine and one kid and sent them to Saul by his son David. 21 And David came to Saul and presented himself before him, and Saul took a great liking to him and had him as squire. 22 And Saul sent word to Jesse "Let David be in my service, because I like him." 23 And when there was a divine spirit on Saul David would take his lyre and play his music, and Saul would be easier and better, and the bad spirit would go away from him.

#### CHAPTER 17

1 And the Philistines brought their armies together for war, and they met at Socoh, which belongs to Judah, and camped between Socoh and 'Azekah, at Ephes-Dammim; 2 and Saul and the men of Israel came together and camped in Terebinth Vale, and offered battle to the Philistines, 3 the Philistines standing on the mountain on this side and the Israelites on the mountain on that side, with the valley between them.

4 And a man came out between them from the Philistine line of battle, named Goliath, from Gath; he was nine and a half feet tall, 5 and he had a bronze helmet on his head and wore a hauberk of scales, the hauberk weighing a hundred and eighty pounds of bronze, 6 and he had bronze greaves on his legs and a bronze javelin between his shoulders; 7 and the shaft of his spear was like a weaver's pole, and the iron spearhead weighed twenty pounds, and his shield-carrier went in front of him. 8 And he stood and called out to the Israelite line of battle "Why have you come out to offer battle? I am the Philistine, you are subjects of Saul, select a man to come down to me: 9 if he can fight me, and kills me, we will be subject to you; but if I overcome him and kill him, you shall be subject to us and behave as such." 10 And the Philistine said "I this day flout Israel's ranks: give me a man to fight with." 11 And Saul and all the Israelites heard these words of the Philistine's, and were dismayed and greatly afraid.

12 And David, the son of an Ephrathite (that is, from Bethlehem in Judah) whose name was Jesse, who had eight sons, and who was in Saul's days an old man, advanced in years,—13 Jesse's three oldest sons were gone to the war, following Saul; the names of his three sons who were gone to the war were Eliab the eldest, and Abinadab the second eldest, and Shammah the third; 14 David was the youngest, and the three oldest were gone to the war, following Saul,—15 David was gone, had gone back from Saul's service to tend his father's sheep at Bethlehem. 16 And the Philistine approached the first thing in the morning and again in the evening, and stood ready, forty days.

17 And Jesse said to his son David "Take this bushel of roasted grain

18 for your brothers, and ten cakes of bread, and get them to your  
brothers at the camp quick; 18 and bring these ten cuts of curd to the  
captain of the thousand, and make sure how your brothers are doing,  
19 and get the token from them; 19 Saul and they, and all the men of  
20 Israel, are in Terebith Vale, fighting the Philistines." 20 And the  
first thing in the morning David left the sheep with a keeper and  
loaded himself up and went, as Jesse had ordered him; and he came  
to the cart-stand, and the force going out to form the line gave a  
cheer for the fighting; 21 and the Israelites and the Philistines formed  
21 their lines facing each other. 22 And David put down the things and  
22 left them with the supply-keeper, and ran to the front and came and  
23 asked how his brothers were doing. 23 And as he was talking with them,  
up came a man between the fronts out of the Philistine line, named  
Goliath the Philistine, from Gath, and spoke these words, and David  
24 heard him. 24 And all the men of Israel, when they saw the man, fled  
24 before him and were in great fear; 25 and the men of Israel said "Do  
25 you see this man that has come up? it is to flout Israel he has come  
up; and the king will make the man that kills him a very rich man  
and give him his daughter, and make his family free in Israel."

26 26 And David said to the men that were standing with him ""What will  
be done for the man who kills yonder Philistine and takes away the  
flout from Israeli for who is this uncircumcised Philistine, that he  
27 has flouted the ranks of a living God?" 27 And the people told him the  
28 same thing: "so it will be done for the man who kills him." 28 And Ms  
oldest brother Eliab heard when he spoke to the men; and Eliab was  
angry at David, and said "What did you come down for, and whom  
did you leave those few sheep in the wilderness with? I know your  
headstrongness and cantankerousness, that it was in order to see the  
29 fighting you came down." 29 And David said "What have I been doing  
30 now? it was talk, wasn't it?" 30 and went from beside him around to  
another section of the front, and said the same thing; and the people  
gave him the same answer as before.

31 31 But the things David was saying were overheard and reported  
32 before Saul; and he had him brought. 32 And David said to Saul "Do  
not be downhearted, sir; your servant will go and fight this Philistine."  
33 33 But Saul said to David "You cannot go against this Philistine to fight  
him, because you are a boy and he has been a fighting man from his  
34 boyhood up." 34 But David said to Saul "Your servant was tending  
sheep for his father, and there would come a lion or a bear and carry  
35 off a sheep out of the flock, 35 and I would go out after it and beat it  
and recover the creature out of its mouth; and one would stand up  
36 against me and I would hold its mane and strike it dead. 36 Both the  
lion and the bear your servant killed, and this uncircumcised Philis-  
tine will be like one of them, because he has flouted the ranks of a  
37 living God." 37 And David said "Jehovah, who brought me off safe

from the lion and the bear, he will bring me off safe from this Philistine." And Saul said to David "Go, and Jehovah be with you."

38 And Saul dressed David in his own brigandine and put a bronze  
39 helmet on his head, 39 and belted his own sword on David over his  
brigandine; and David had trouble in walking, because he had not  
40 practiced. And David said to Saul "I cannot walk in these, because  
I have not practiced"; and they took them off him. 40 And he took his  
41 staff in his hand, and chose five pebbles out of the bed of the arroyo  
and put them in his shepherd's wallet, his yalkut, and had his sling  
in his hand; 41 and he approached the Philistine, and the Philistine  
went on, drawing nearer and nearer to David, with the man that  
was his shield-carrier in front of him.

42 And the Philistine looked and saw David, and despised him be-  
43 cause he was a boy, a ruddy youth and a beauty; 43 and the Philistine  
said to David "Am I a dog, that you are coming at me with staves?"

44 And the Philistine cursed David by his gods; and the Philistine said  
45 to David "Come to me and have me give your flesh to the birds of the  
air and the beasts of the range." 45 But David said to the Philistine  
"You are coming at me with sword and spear and javelin, but I am  
46 coining at you with the name of Jehovah of Armies, the God of Israel's  
ranks which you have flouted. 46 This day Jehovah will put you into  
my hands, and I shall kill you and take off your head and give your  
corpse and the corpses of the Philistine army to the birds of the air  
and the wild beasts of the earth today, that all the land may know  
47 that Israel has a God: 47 that all this assembly may know that victory  
is not by sword and spear, but battle belongs to Jehovah, and he  
will give you into our hands."

48 And when the Philistine stood up and came on, drawing nearer to  
David, David ran in haste toward the line of battle to meet the  
49 Philistine; 49 and David reached into his wallet and took a stone out  
of it and slung, and hit the Philistine in the forehead, and the stone  
50 sank into his forehead and he fell on his face on the ground; 50 and  
David outfought the Philistine with sling and stone, and struck the  
51 Philistine dead without having any sword in his hand. 51 And David  
ran and stood by the Philistine and took his sword and drew it  
from its sheath and finished killing him, cutting off his head with  
it; and the Philistines saw that their champion was dead, and they  
52 ran. 52 And the men of Israel and Judah started up and gave a cheer,  
and pursued the Philistines till you come to Gath and to the gates  
of 'Ekron; and the killed Philistines fell from the Shagharaim road  
53 to Gath and 'Ekron; 53 and the sons of Israel came back from chasing  
54 the Philistines, and pillaged their camp. 54 And David took the Philis-  
tine's head and brought it to Jerusalem, and put his outfit in his tent.

55 And when Saul saw David go out to meet the Philistine he said to  
Abner, the general of the army, "Whose son is the boy, Abner?"  
56 and Abner said "By your life, king, I do not know." 56 And the king

57 said "Ask whose son the young fellow is yourself." 57 And when David  
came back from killing the Philistine, Abner took him and brought  
58 him before the king with the Philistine's head in his hand. 58 And Saul  
said to him "Whose son are you, boy?" and David said "Son to your

#### CHAPTER 18

1 servant Jesse the Bethlehemite." 1 And when he had finished talking to  
Saul, Jonathan's soul was tied fast to David's, and Jonathan loved him  
2 as he loved himself. 2 And Saul took him that day and would not let him  
3 go back to his father's house. 3 And Jonathan and David pledged  
themselves to each other, in the love that he had for him as he loved  
4 himself; 4 and Jonathan stripped off the robe he had on and gave it to  
David, and his brigandine, and even his sword and bow and belt.  
5 5 And David went out on whatever missions Saul sent him on, and did  
well; and Saul set him over the soldiers, and it pleased all the people,  
and Saul's officers too.

6 6 And when they came in, at David's return from killing the Philis-  
tine, the women came out from all the cities of Israel for song and  
dances, to meet King Saul, with tambourines and festivity and  
7 triangles; 7 and the merrymaking women sang "Saul struck down Ms  
8 thousands, David his tens of thousands." 8 And Saul was very angry,  
and regarded this as a bad thing, and said "They have given David  
tens of thousands and me the thousands; he has nothing left but the  
9 kingship"; 9 and Saul took to looking askance at David from that day on.

10 10 And on the next day a bad divine spirit seized upon Saul, and  
he fell under the power in the house, while David was playing his  
music as he did on any day; and Saul had a spear in his hand,  
11 11 And Saul hurled the spear and thought "I will pin David to the  
12 wall," but David dodged away from him, twice. 12 And Saul was afraid  
of David, because Jehovah was with him and had gone away from  
13 Saul; 13 and Saul removed him from his presence and appointed him  
captain over a thousand, and he went out and came in before the  
14 people. 14 And David did well on all his errands, and Jehovah was with  
15 him. 15 And Saul saw how very well he did, and he quailed before him;  
16 16 but all Israel and Judah loved David, because he went out and came  
in before them.

17 17 And Saul said to David "Here is my oldest daughter Merab, I  
will give you her as wife—only show yourself a man of energy, and  
fight Jehovah's battles," Saul's thought being "Let it not be my hand  
18 that comes on him, but the hands of the Philistines." 18 And David said  
to Saul "Who am I, and who are my sib (father's clan), in Israel, that  
19 I should marry the princess?" 19 But when the time for giving Saul's  
daughter Merab to David came, she had been given to 'Adriel the  
Meholathite as wife.

20 20 And Saul's daughter Mical fell in love with David; and they told  
21 Saul, and the thing suited him. 21 And Saul thought "I will give her

to him and have her be a bait to trap him, and the hands of the Philistines come on him." And Saul said to David "On two conditions  
22 you shall marry the princess today." 22 And Saul gave his officers the  
23 order "Tell David quietly 'Here, the king likes you and all his officers  
23 love you—now marry the princess.'" 23 And Saul's officers said these  
things in conversation with David; but David said "Does it look to  
24 you like a simple thing to marry the princess, I being a poor and  
24 obscure man!" 24 And Saul's officers reported to him "These were  
25 David's words." 25 And Saul said "Say to David 'The king does not care  
for any purchase-money but a hundred Philistine foreskins, to get  
revenge on the king's enemies,'" Saul's plan being to have David  
26 fall by the hands of the Philistines. 26 And Saul's officers reported  
these things; and the idea of marrying the princess suited David,  
27 and David went off, he and his men, and killed two hundred of the  
Philistines, and David brought their foreskins and paid the king in  
full, to marry the princess; and Saul gave him his daughter Mical  
28 as wife. 28 And Saul saw and knew that Jehovah was with David; and  
29 Saul's daughter Mical loved him. 29 And Saul was more and more afraid  
of David; and Saul became a persistent enemy to David.  
30 30 And the captains of the Philistines came out; and as often as they  
came out David did better than any of Saul's officers, and his name  
was held in high honor.

#### CHAPTER 19

1 1 And Saul proposed to his son Jonathan and to all his officers that  
2 they should kill David. 2 But Saul's son Jonathan liked David very  
much; and Jonathan told David "Saul, my father, is looking for a  
chance to kill you; now in the morning look out for yourself, stay in  
3 concealment and hide, 3 and I will go out and stand at my father's side  
in the field where you are, and I will talk of you to my father, and see  
4 what there is, and tell you." 4 And Jonathan spoke in David's favor  
to his father Saul, and said to him "Take care not to do any wrong  
in the matter of David, sir, because he has done you no wrong and  
5 his deeds have been very good for you; 5 and he took his life in his hand  
and killed the Philistine, and Jehovah made a great victory for all  
Israel. You saw it and were glad; and why should you do the wrong  
of shedding innocent blood, in putting David to death for nothing?"  
6 6 And Saul listened to Jonathan, and Saul swore "By Jehovah, he  
7 shall not be put to death." 7 And Jonathan called David, and Jonathan  
told him all these things, and Jonathan brought David to Saul and he  
8 was in his presence as he had formerly been. 8 And there was more  
of the war, and David went out and fought the Philistines and killed  
a great number of them, and they fled before him.  
9 9 And there was a bad divine spirit on Saul while he was sitting in  
10 the house, spear in hand, and David was playing his music; 10 and Saul  
tried to pin David to the wall with the spear, but David got out of

Saul's way and he struck the spear into the wall; and David fled and made his escape.

11 And that night Saul sent scouts to David's house to watch it, so as to put him to death in the morning; and David's wife Mical told him "If you do not get your life into safety tonight you will be put to death tomorrow"; 12 and Mical let David down through the window, and off he went, and fled away and made his escape. 13 And Mical took the teraphim and put it in the bed, and put the goat's-hair netting at its head, and covered it with the blanket. 14 And Saul sent messengers to get David; and she said "He is sick." 15 And Saul sent the messengers to see David, with the commission "Bring him up to me in the bed to be put to death"; 16 and the messengers went in and found the teraphim in the bed and the goat's-hair netting at its head. 17 And Saul said to Mical "What did you turn on me like that for, and let my enemy go so that he has made his escape?" and Mical said "It was he; he said to me 'Let me go; do you want me to kill you?'"

18 And David fled away and made his escape, and came to Samuel at Ramah and told him everything that Saul had done to him; and he and Samuel went and lived at Nothab-Ramah; 19 and Saul was told "David is to be found at Nothab-Ramah." 20 And Saul sent messengers to get David; and they saw the assemblage of prophets under the power and Samuel standing over them, and a divine spirit came upon Saul's messengers and they too fell under the power. 21 And they told Saul, and he sent other messengers, and they too fell under the power; and Saul kept on and sent a third party of messengers, and so did they. 22 And Saul was angry, and he too went to Ramah, and came to the cistern of the threshing-floor on the scalp and asked "Where are Samuel and David?" and the man he asked said "You will find them at Nothab-Ramah." 23 And he went there to Nothab-Ramah, and a divine spirit came upon him too, and he went along, under the power as he went, till he came to Nothab-Ramah; 24 and he too threw off his clothes and was under the power before Samuel, and fell down naked and lay so all that day and all night; this is why they say "Is Saul

## CHAPTER 20

1 also among the prophets?" 1 And David fled away from Nothab-Ramah, and he came and said in conversation with Jonathan "What have I done? what is my crime? what wrong have I done before your father, that he is hunting for my life?" 2 And he said to him "Away with the thought! you are not to die; why, my father does not do anything great or small without disclosing it to me, and how should my father conceal this thing from me? there is nothing to it." 3 But David answered again "Your father knows perfectly well that you like me, and he thinks 'Let Jonathan not know this, for fear he should be pained'; but, by Jehovah and by your life, I am just about a pace from death."

4 4 And Jonathan said to David "What would you suggest? and I will  
5 do it for you." 5 And David said to Jonathan "Here it is new moon  
tomorrow, and I should sit down with the king to eat: give me leave  
of absence, and I will conceal myself out on the range till the third  
6 evening. 6 If your father should miss me, say 'David asked leave of  
me to run to his city Bethlehem, because all the clan has an annual  
7 sacrifice there.' 7 If he says 'All right,' your servant is safe; but if he  
8 is angry, be sure I am in for trouble from him, 8 and act a friend's  
part by your servant (since you have taken your servant into a  
pledge in the name of Jehovah) and if there is crime in me, kill me  
yourself: what should you bring me to your father for!"

9 9 And Jonathan said "Away with the thought; if I do find that  
trouble is due to come upon you from my father, of course I will  
10 tell you of it." 10 And David said to Jonathan "Who shall tell me if your  
11 father gives you a hard answer?" 11 And Jonathan said to David "Come  
out on the range"; and the two of them went out on the range.

12 12 And Jonathan said to David "Jehovah the God of Israel be witness:  
when I sound my father, right away tomorrow, and find that he is  
or is not well-disposed toward David, then I will send to you and  
13 give you notice. 13 Jehovah do so to Jonathan, and more, but if my  
father is thinking fit to do you mischief I will give you notice and  
send you off to go where good shall betide you. And may Jehovah  
14 be with you as he has been with my father; 14 and if I should still be  
alive, I hope you will befriend me for Jehovah's sake; and if I should  
15 be dead, 15 you will never cut off your friendship from my family, nor,  
when Jehovah cuts off David's enemies each of them from the face  
16 of the earth, Jonathan be cut off from alongside David's family; 16 and  
17 may Jehovah hold David's enemies to account." 17 And again Jonathan  
swore David, in the love that he had for him, because he loved him  
the same as himself.

18 18 And Jonathan said to David "Tomorrow it is new moon, and you  
19 will be missed because your seat will be vacant. 19 And the third day  
lie very low, and come to the place where you concealed yourself on  
20 the day of the affair, and sit down beside yonder mound; 20 and I will  
21 shoot roving arrows to one side of it, roving at a mark. 21 And I will  
send the boy and tell him 'Go find the arrow'; if I say to the boy  
'Here, the arrow is this side of you; pick it up,' come, because you are  
22 safe and there is nothing afoot, by Jehovah. 22 But if I say to the boy  
'There, the arrow is beyond you,' go, because Jehovah has sent you  
23 away. 23 And as to the promise you and I have given, Jehovah is between  
you and me forever."

24 24 And David concealed himself on the range; and new moon came,  
25 and the king sat down to his meal. 25 And the king sat in his place as  
usual, in the wall seat, and Jonathan was in front and Abner sat  
26 at Saul's side, and David's place was vacant. 26 And Saul said nothing  
that day, because he thought "He has had something happen; he



27 is not clean because he has not purified himself." 27 And on the day after the new moon, the second, David's place was vacant, and Saul said to his son Jonathan "How comes it Jesse's son did not come to the meal either yesterday or today?" 28 And Jonathan answered Saul 29 "David got leave of me for a trip to Bethlehem, 29 and said 'Give me leave of absence, because we have a clan sacrifice in the city, and here my brothers have summoned me; now please let me get off to see my brothers'; that is why he has not come to the king's table." 30 And Saul was angry at Jonathan and said to him "You son of disorderly girls, don't I know you are associated with Jesse's son to bring yourself to grief, yourself and your mother's nakedness? 31 because just as long as Jesse's son is alive above ground your kingship will not be secure. 32 Now send and fetch him to me, for his life is forfeit." 32 And Jonathan answered his father Saul "What should he die for? what has he done?" 33 and Saul hurled his spear at him to kill him; 33 and Jonathan knew 34 his father was bound to put David to death. 34 And Jonathan rose from the table in anger, and ate no food the second day of the moon, because he was pained about David, because his father had insulted him, 35 And in the morning Jonathan went out on the range to keep his appointment with David, taking a small boy with him, 36 and said to his boy "Run and find the arrows I shoot." As the boy was running he shot an arrow to go beyond him; 37 and when the boy came to the place where the arrow Jonathan had shot was, Jonathan called after the boy "Why, the arrow is beyond you." 38 And Jonathan called after the boy "Be quick, hurry up, don't stand still"; and Jonathan's boy picked up the arrow and brought it to his master, 39 the boy not knowing anything—only Jonathan and David knew the idea. 40 And Jonathan gave his boy the equipment he had, and said "Go take it into the city"; 41 and the boy went in, and David stood up from beside the mound and threw himself down flat on his face and did reverence three times; and they kissed each other and wept for each other till broad day. 42 And Jonathan said to David "Go, and good betide you; and as to what we have both sworn in Jehovah's name, Jehovah shall be between you and me, and between your descendants and mine, forever"; and David went away, and Jonathan went into the city.

## CHAPTER 21

1 1 And David came to Nob, to Priest Ahimelec; and Ahimelec came in alarm to meet David, and said to him "How comes it you are alone and nobody with you?" 2 And David said to Priest Ahimelec "The king gave me an order and said to me 'Let nobody know anything of the matter that I am sending you on and have given you orders for'; and I have made an appointment with my men for such and such a place. 3 And now what have you on hand? give me half a dozen cakes of bread in my hand, or whatever there is." 4 And the priest answered David "I have no everyday bread, but sacred bread

there is, if the men have only kept themselves from womankind."  
5 And David answered the priest "O, but we are barred from woman-kind as we used to be; when I left, the men's things were in a sacred condition though it was everyday business they were on—how much  
6 more when today it is every way sacred!" 6 And the priest gave him sacred, because there was not any bread there except the showbread that had been removed from before Jehovah to put on hot bread on  
7 the day when it was taken.7And there was a man there that day who was one of Saul's servants, detained before Jehovah; his name was Doeg the Edomite, the fighting man of Saul's shepherds.

8 8 And David said to Ahimelec "And is there not in your hands here such a thing as a spear or a sword? because I did not take with me either my sword or my other things, since the king's affair was urgent."

9 9 And the priest said "The sword of Goliath the Philistine, whom you killed in Terebinth Vale—there is that, wrapped in a cloak behind the ephod; if you would take that for yourself, take it; for there is no other on these premises but that." And David said "There is none like that; let me have it."

10 10 And David rose and fled from Saul that day, and came to King  
11 Akish of Gath. 11 And Akish's officers said to him "Why, this is David, the king of the country; the one of whom they sing in the dances  
12 'Saul has killed by the thousand, David by the ten-thousand.'" 12 And David took note of these words and became very much afraid of King  
13 Akish of Gath, 13 and pretended to them that his wits were unsettled, and drummed on the gates and let his saliva run down on his beard.  
14 14 And Akish said to his officers "There, when you see an insane man,  
15 why do you bring him to me? 15 Am I short of lunatics, that you bring that fellow to play his insane tricks around me? is that creature to come into my house?"

## CHAPTER 22

1 1 And David went away from there, and escaped to the fastness of 'Adullam; and his brothers and all his kin heard of it, and they  
2 went down and joined him there.2And every man who was in a desperate pinch, and every man who was involved in debt, and every man with a grievance, gathered around him, and he became chief over them; and there came to be about four hundred men with him.  
3 3 And David went from there to Mispheh-Moab and said to the king of Moab "Let my father and mother come out and be among you till I  
4 know what God will do with me"; 4 and he brought them into the presence of the king of Moab, and they stayed with him all the time  
5 David was in the fastness.5But the prophet Gad said to David "You are not to stay in the fastness; go into the country of Judah"; and  
6 David went, and came into Hereth Badlands.6And Saul heard of it, because David and the men who were with him were well known.

And Saul was at Gibeah sitting under the tamarisk on the height,

7 with his spear in his hand and all his officers standing by, 7 and Saul said to his officers who were standing by "Listen, Benjamites: is Jesse's son going to give all of you fields and vineyards and make all  
8 of you captains over a thousand or over a hundred, 8 that all of you have conspired against me and there is nobody to give me notice when my son leagues with Jesse's son, and there is nobody who aches for me and gives me notice when my son sets up my servant against  
9 me as an underhand enemy, as he is doing today?" 9 And Doeg the Edomite, who was standing by Saul's officers, answered "I saw Jesse's son come to Ahimelec the son of Ahitub at Nob, 10 and he put a question to Jehovah for him and gave him provisions, and gave him Goliath the Philistine's sword." 11 And the king sent to summon Priest Ahimelec the son of Ahitub and all his kin, the priests at Nob, and they all came to the king.

12 12 And Saul said "Listen, son of Ahitub"; and he said "Yes, sire."  
13 13 And Saul said to him "Why have you and Jesse's son conspired against me, you giving him bread and a sword and putting a question to God for him, standing up against me as an underhand enemy, as you are doing today?" 14 And Ahimelec answered the king "And who among all your majesty's officers is like David, enjoying your confidence and son-in-law to your majesty, and admitted to private  
15 audience, and honored in your house? 15 Have I begun today to put questions to Jehovah for him? away with the thought! Your majesty must not charge anything against your servant or any of my kin, for your servant knows nothing of all this, nothing great or small." 16 And the king said "You die, Ahimelec, you and all your kin."

17 17 And the king said to the runners who stood by "Turn to and put the priests of Jehovah to death, because they too have been backing David, and because they knew he was in flight and did not give me notice"; but the king's officers would not put out their hands to cut  
18 down the priests of Jehovah. 18 And the king said to Doeg "Turn to, yourself, and cut the priests down"; and Doeg the Edomite turned to and cut the priests down himself, and put to death that day eighty-  
19 five men who carried linen ephods; 19 and in Nob, the priests' city, he massacred everybody without quarter, man and woman, child at play and baby at the breast, ox and donkey and sheep, without quarter.

20 20 And one son of Ahimelec the son of Ahitub, named Abiathar,  
21 escaped, and fled away to follow David. 21 And Abiathar told David that Saul had killed the priests of Jehovah; 22 and David said to Abiathar "I knew that day that Doeg the Edomite was there, that he would be telling Saul; I have turned to to kill every soul of your  
23 family. 23 Stay with me, do not be afraid, because the one who is hunting for your life is the one who is hunting for mine; for you are in safe-keeping with me."

CHAPTER 23

1 And they told David "Here are the Philistines making war on  
2 Ke'ilah, pillaging the threshing-floors." 2 And David put the question  
to Jehovah "Shall I go and strike these Philistines?" and Jehovah  
said to David "Go and strike the Philistines and save Ke'ilah."  
3 3 And David's men said to him "We are in fear right here in Judah—  
4 how much worse it will be when we go to Ke'ilah against the  
5 Philistine line of battle!" 4 And again David put the question to  
Jehovah, and Jehovah answered him "Go right down to Ke'ilah, for  
6 I am giving the Philistines into your hands." 5 And David and his  
men went to Ke'ilah and made war on the Philistines and drove their  
cattle, and killed a great number of them; and David saved the  
inhabitants of Ke'ilah.

6 6 And when Abiathar the son of Ahimelec had fled to David to  
7 Ke'ilah, an ephod had come down in his hand; 7 and Saul was told  
that David had gone into Ke'ilah, and Saul said "God has put him  
into my hands, since he has shut himself in, going into a city with  
8 gates and bars," 8 and Saul summoned all the people to war, to go down  
9 to Ke'ilah to besiege David and his men; 9 and David learned that it  
was against him Saul was brewing mischief, and said to Priest  
10 Abiathar "Bring the ephod." 10 And David said "Jehovah, God of  
Israel, your servant hears that Saul is trying to come to Ke'ilah to  
11 destroy the city on my account. 11 Will the burghers of Ke'ilah give me  
up to him? will Saul come down as your servant has heard? Jehovah,  
God of Israel, tell your servant." 13 And Jehovah said "He will."  
12 12 And David said "Will the burghers of Ke'ilah give me and my men  
13 up to Saul?" and Jehovah said "They will." And David and his men,  
about six hundred strong, left Ke'ilah and went where they happened  
to; and Saul was told that David had escaped from Ke'ilah, and he  
14 gave up going out. 14 And David lived in the wilderness, in the fastnesses.

And he lived in the highland, in the wilderness of Ziph; and Saul  
was looking for him all the time, but God did not give him into his  
15 hands; 15 and David was afraid because Saul had come out to hunt for  
Ms life. And David was in the wilderness of Ziph at Horeshah,  
16 16 and Jonathan the son of Saul went off to Horeshah to David and  
17 encouraged him in the name of God, 17 and said to him "Do not be  
afraid, Saul my father will not get his hands on you; you will reign  
over Israel and I shall be second to you; Saul my father knows himself  
18 it is so." 18 And the two of them pledged themselves to each other  
before Jehovah; and David remained at Horeshah, and Jonathan  
went home.

19 19 And the Ziphites came up to Saul at Gibeah, saying "David is  
keeping himself concealed in our country in the fastnesses at Hore-  
20 shah, on the sides of Hakilah Hill south of the Jeshimon; 20 so now at  
your pleasure to come down, your majesty, come down, and it shall  
21 be our part to put him into your majesty's hands." 21 And Saul said

22 "Jehovah bless you that you had mercy on me! 22 Go get more preparations made, and look and make sure of the place for him, where his feet will be hampered—for they tell me he does play the slyest tricks—23 look and make sure of any of the lurking-places where he hides, and come back to me at Nacon, and I will go with you: if he is in the country, I will hunt him out among all the thousands of Judah." 24 And they came away and went to Ziph before Saul; and David and his men were in the wilderness of Maon, in the Rift Valley, south of the Jeshimon.

25 25 And Saul and his men went to look for him; and they told David, and he went down to the cliffs and lived in the wilderness of Maon.

26 And Saul heard of it, and pursued David into the wilderness of Maon; 26 and Saul went on this side of a mountain and David and his men on that side. And as David was going in headlong haste to get away from Saul, and Saul and his men were hemming David and his men in to capture them, 27 a messenger came to Saul to say "Come quick, because the Philistines have raided the country"; 28 and Saul turned back from pursuing David, and went to face the Philistines. 29 Because of this they call that place Division Cliff. 29 And David went up from there and lived in the fastnesses of 'En-Gedi.

#### CHAPTER 24

1 1 And when Saul came back from pursuing the Philistines they told him "David is in the wilderness of 'En-Gedi." 2 And Saul took three thousand picked men out of all Israel and went to look for David and his men along the Ibex Rocks, 3 and came to the sheepfolds by the roadside. There there was a cave, and Saul went in to ease himself; and David and his men were at the back of the cave sitting down.

4 4 And David's men said to him "Here is the day of which Jehovah said to you 'I am giving your enemy into your hands, and you shall do with him as you think best.'" And David rose and cut off the flap of Saul's robe quietly; 5 but after that David's conscience pricked him for having cut off the flap of Saul's robe, 6 and he said to his men "Jehovah forbid the thought of my doing such a thing to my sovereign, Jehovah's anointed, as to lay hands on him, because he is Jehovah's anointed." 7 And David reprimanded his men and would not let them rise to attack Saul; and Saul rose and left the cave and went along the road.

8 8 And after that David rose and went out of the cave and called after Saul "Your majesty!" and Saul looked back, and David bowed his face to the ground and did reverence. 9 And David said to Saul "Why do you listen to men's words 'David is looking for a chance to injure you'? 10 This day you have seen with your own eyes how Jehovah gave you into my hands today in the cave, and I refused to kill you, but spared you and said 'I will not lay hands on my sovereign, because he is Jehovah's anointed and my father.'" 11 Yes,

see the flap of your robe in my hands! for by my cutting off the flap of your robe and not killing you you may see for yourself that I have no fault or offense upon my hands, and have not misconducted myself toward you; but you are trying to take my life. 12 Jehovah shall give judgment between us, and Jehovah shall avenge me on you; but my hands shall not be laid on you. 13 As the proverb of the ancients says, knavery comes from knaves; but my hands shall not be laid on you. 14 Whom has the king of Israel come out against? whom are you pursuing? a dead dog, a single flea. 15 And Jehovah shall be arbiter, and give judgment between us, and uphold my rights and give me justice against you."

16 And when David finished saying these things to Saul, Saul said "Is that your voice, son David?" 17 and Saul wept aloud, and said to David "You are more honest than I, because you have done good to me and I harm to you; 18 and it is a great good deed you have done to me today, that Jehovah put me into your hands and you did not kill me. 19 When a man finds his enemy and lets him go unmolested—Jehovah will repay you with good for this day, what you have done to me. 20 And now, I know you are to be king and the kingship over Israel is to stand permanently in your hands: 21 now swear to me by Jehovah that you will not cut off my descendants after me and that you will not root out my name out of my family"; 22 and David swore to Saul. And Saul went home, and David and his men went up to the fastness.

## CHAPTER 25

1 And Samuel died, and all Israel gathered and wailed for him and buried him at his home in Ramah. And David moved, going down to the wilderness of Paran.

2 And there was a man at Maon whose ranch was at Carmel: the man was very wealthy, had three thousand sheep and a thousand goats; and he was having a sheepshearing at Carmel. 3 The man's name was Nabal, and his wife's Abigail; the wife was beautiful and sensible, the husband harsh and ill-conditioned; he was a Calebite. 4 And David heard in the wilderness that Nabal was shearing his sheep; 5 and David sent ten young men, and David said to the young men "Go up to Carmel, and when you come to Nabal's ask him in my name how he does, 6 and say 'So may you live, yourself well and your family well and all that is yours well. 7 Now I have heard that you are having a shearing: now those shepherds of yours have been with us, and we did not bully them, and nothing of theirs was missing all the time they were at Carmel. 8 Ask your men and have them tell you, that my men may have your goodwill, since we have come on a happy day; please give what you can to your servants, and to your son David.'"

9 And David's men came and said to Nabal in David's name all these words, and rested. 10 And Nabal answered David's followers "Who

is David, and who is Jesse's son? there are too many slaves today  
11 that are turning brigands by their masters' fault. 11 And am I to take  
12 my bread and my wine, and my meat that I have slaughtered for  
13 my shearers, and give them to men from I don't know where?" 12 And  
David's men turned and went their way, and came back and told  
13 him all these words. 13 And David said to his men "Belt on your  
swords"; and they belted on their swords, and David too belted on  
his, and about four hundred men went up behind David, while two  
hundred stayed with the things.

14 14 And one of Nabal's men told Nabal's wife Abigail "Here has David  
sent men out of the wilderness to congratulate master, and he jawed  
15 them. 15 But the men were very good to us, and we were not bullied,  
and did not miss anything, all the time we were going with them  
16 while we were out on the range: 16 they were a wall for us both night  
17 and day all the time we were with them tending the sheep. 17 Now  
make up your mind what you will do; for master and all his family  
are in for trouble, and he is too much of a reprobate to speak to."  
18 18 And in haste Abigail took two hundred cakes of bread and two skins  
of wine and five cooked sheep and seven pecks of roasted grain and a  
hundred clusters of raisins and a hundred cakes of figs, and put them  
19 on donkeys 19 and said to her men "Go over ahead of me: I will be  
coming after you"; but she did not tell her husband Nabal.

20 20 And as she was riding on her donkey and going down screened  
by the mountainside, she found David and his men coming down to  
21 meet her; 21 and she met with them while David was thinking "It is  
all for nothing I have guarded in the wilderness everything that  
belonged to this man, and of all that belonged to him nothing was  
22 missing: 22 he has repaid me bad for good. God do so to David's enemies,  
and more, if by morning I leave of all that belongs to him any male  
23 person." 23 And Abigail saw David and dismounted from her donkey  
in haste, and threw herself down on her face before David and did  
24 reverence on the ground, 24 and threw herself on his feet and said "On  
me be the offense, sir; but let your servant speak in your hearing,  
25 and listen to your servant's words. 25 You must not mind that reprobate  
Nabal, sir, because he is just like his name: Nabal means curmudgeon,  
and curmudgeonliness is his nature; but I your servant did not see  
26 the young men you sent, sir. 26 And now, sir, by Jehovah and by your  
life, Jehovah has restrained you from getting into bloodguilt and  
from letting your own hands relieve you: now may your enemies,  
27 and those who wish my lord ill, be as Nabal is. 27 Now, then, let this  
token of goodwill that your servant has brought to my lord be given  
28 to the young men who accompany my lord in his movements. 28 Pardon  
your servant's crime; for Jehovah will make my lord a secure house,  
because my lord is fighting Jehovah's battles and there is nothing  
29 bad in your record as long as you have lived. 29 And men have stood  
up against you to persecute you and hunt for your life, but my lord's

life shall be wrapped up in the bundle of the living in the keeping of your God Jehovah, and your enemies' lives he shall sling out in the cup of a sling. 30 And when Jehovah does for my lord just as he has promised you good, and appoints you warden over Israel, 31 lord will not have this as a matter for misgiving and unrest, to have shed blood without cause and to have let my lord's own hands relieve him; and Jehovah will do you good, and you will remember your servant."

32 And David said to Abigail "Blessed be Jehovah the God of Israel, who sent you to meet me today; 33 and blessed be your good sense, and blessed you, who have checked me this day from getting into blood-guilt and from letting my own hands relieve me. 34 But, by Jehovah the God of Israel, who has restrained me from doing you harm, if you had not been quick about coming to meet me, by morning not a male person of Nabal's would have been left." 35 And David took from her hands what she had brought him; and to her he said "Go up to your home, it will be all right: see, I have obeyed you and favored you."

36 And Abigail came home to Nabal and found him having in his house a wassail like the king's; and Nabal was jolly and very drunk; and she did not tell him a thing, great or small, till the morning light. 37 But in the morning, when the wine had gone out of Nabal, his wife told him these things; and his heart died in him, and he turned to a stone. 38 And in about ten days Jehovah smote Nabal, and he died; 39 and David heard that Nabal was dead, and he said "Blessed be Jehovah, who has upheld my rights against Nabal in the matter of the insult I suffered, and who held back his servant from mischief and sent Nabal's mischief back on his own head." And David sent a proposal of marriage to Abigail; 40 and David's servants came to Abigail at Carmel and addressed her, saying "David sent us to you to get you for his wife." 41 And she stood up and did reverence with her face to the ground, and said "Your servant is a waiting-maid to wash the feet of my lord's servants"; 42 and Abigail set out at once, riding on her donkey, with her five maids going behind her, and followed David's messengers and became his wife.

43 David took Ahino'am of Jezre'el too; and they both became his wives. 44 But Saul had given his daughter Mical, David's wife, to Palti the son of Layish, of Gallim.

#### CHAPTER 26

1 And the Ziphites came to Saul at Gibeah, saying "David is keeping himself concealed on the sides of Hakilah Hill, in front of the Jeshimon; 2 and down went Saul to the wilderness of Ziph, and three thousand men with him, the picked men of Israel, to look for David in the wilderness of Ziph; 3 and Saul camped on the side of Hakilah Hill, in front of the Jeshimon, by the roadside; and David was living in the wilderness, and saw that Saul had come to the wilderness after him. 4 And David sent out scouts and learned that Saul had come to



5 Nacon; 5 and David went off and came to the place where Saul was camped. And David saw the place where Saul and his general Abner the son of Ner were lying: Saul was lying in the cart-stand, and the people were camped around him.

6 And David spoke up and said to Ahimelec the Hittite and Serujah's son Abishai, Joab's brother, "Who will go down with me to Saul in the camp?" and Abishai said "I will go down with you."7And David and Abishai came to the people in the night, and found Saul lying asleep in the cart-stand with his spear sticking in the ground at his head, and Abner and the people lying around him. 8 And Abishai said to David "God has put your enemy into your hands today; now let me pin him to the ground with his own spear at one stroke, and not give him a second."9But David said to Abishai "Do him no violence; for who can lay hands on Jehovah's anointed and go unpunished!"

10 And David said "By Jehovah, but Jehovah shall smite him, or his day shall come and he shall die, or he shall go down to a battle and meet his end. 11 Jehovah forbid the thought of my laying hands on Jehovah's anointed; now take the spear at his head and the jug of water and let us get away." 12 And David took the spear and the jug of water at Saul's head, and they made their way out, without anybody's seeing them or knowing of it or waking up, because a trance from Jehovah had fallen on them.

13 And David went over to the other side, and stood a long way off on the top of the mountain, with a great distance between; 14 and David called out to the people and to Abner "Hallo there, Abner!" 15 and Abner answered "Who are you, calling out to the king?" 15 And David said to Abner "You are a man that is a man, are you, and nobody equal to you in Israel? and why did you not guard his majesty! because one of the people has been in to do violence to his majesty; 16 this is not a good record you have made. 16 By Jehovah, you are candidates for death for not having guarded your sovereign, Jehovah's anointed. Now see where the king's spear is, and the jug of water that was at his head."

17 And Saul recognized David's voice, and said "Is that your voice, son David?" and David said "It is, yourmajesty."18And he said "What is your majesty pursuing his servant for? what have I done, and what fault is there upon my hands? 19 Now, your majesty, listen to your servant's words: if Jehovah has set you on against me, let him accept an offering; but if it is men, cursed be they before Jehovah, because they have banished me from being connected with Jehovah's estate, as much as to say 'Go worship other gods.' 20 Now may my blood not fall from Jehovah's presence to the earth; for the king of Israel has come out to seek my life as a hawk chases a partridge on the mountains." 21 And Saul said "I did wrong; come back, son David, for I will do you no more harm, seeing that you valued my life this day;

22 I acted foolishly, I was very deluded indeed." 22 And David answered "Here is the king's spear for one of the men to come over and get; 23 and Jehovah will repay each man his honesty and loyalty, when Jehovah gave you into my hands today and I would not lay hands 24 on Jehovah's anointed. 24 And, as I thought much of your life this day, so may Jehovah think much of mine, and deliver me out of all distress."

25 25 And Saul said to David "Bless you, son David: do you shall and achieve you shall." And David went on his way, and Saul back to his place.

#### CHAPTER 27

1 1 And David said to himself "Now I shall come to my end at Saul's hands someday or other: there is nothing for it but to escape to the Philistine country and have Saul despair of getting me by looking for me any longer in all the territory of Israel, and so escape out 2 of his hands"; 2 and over went David, he and six hundred men who 3 were with him, to Akish the son of Ma'oc, the king of Gath. 3 And David lived at Gath with Akish, he and his men and their families, David with his two wives Ahino'am the Jezreelite and Abigail the 4 widow of Nabal the Carmelite; 4 and Saul was told that David had fled away to Gath, and he no longer looked for him.

5 5 And David said to Akish "Please let them give me a place to live in in one of the cities on the wolds: why should your servant live 6 at the capital with you?" 6 And Akish that day gave him Siklag; so Siklag has belonged to the kings of Judah to this day.

7 7 And the length of time that David lived in the Philistine country- 8 side was a year and four months. 8 And David and his men went up and raided the Geshurites and the 'Amalekites (for those were the primitive populations of the country as you come to Shur and down 9 to Egypt); 9 and David would devastate the country, and not leave alive man or woman, and take flocks and herds and donkeys and 10 camels and clothing. 10 And he came back and came to Akish, and Akish said "Where did you raid today?" and David said "Against the Judah- 11 ite South and the Jerahmeelite South and the Cainite South." 11 And David would leave not a man or woman alive to bring to Gath, "for fear they should tell on us." So David did, and such was his custom, all 12 the time he lived in the Philistine countryside. 12 And Akish had confidence in David, thinking "He has given mortal offense to his people 13 Israel, and will be my subject always."

#### CHAPTER 28

1 1 And in those days the Philistines gathered their armies for a campaign, to attack Israel; and Akish said to David "Understand 2 that you go out with me in the army, you and your men." 2 And David said to Akish "So you shall know for yourself what your servant

does"; and Akish said to David "So I will appoint you my permanent lifeguard."

3 And Samuel had died, and all Israel had wailed for him and buried him in his city Ramah. And Saul had expelled from the country all the spirit-mediums of different kinds. 4 And the Philistines gathered and came and encamped at Shunem; and Saul gathered all Israel, and they encamped at Gilboa'. 5 And Saul saw the Philistine army, and was afraid and utterly unnerved; 6 and Saul put questions to Jehovah, but Jehovah did not answer him either by dreams or by the Urim or by the prophets. 7 And Saul said to his officers "Look me up a medium that I can go to and inquire of her"; and his officers said to him "There is a medium to be found at 'En-Dor."

8 And Saul disguised himself and put on different clothes, and went, he and two men with him, and came to the woman in the night and said "Use your power as medium for me, and bring me up the one I tell you to." 9 But the woman said to him "Now you know what Saul did, how he extirpated the different kinds of mediums out of the country, and why are you shooting at my life?" 10 But Saul swore to her by Jehovah, "As Jehovah lives, you shall not suffer for this matter"; 11 and the woman said "Whom shall I bring up for you?" and he said "Bring me up Samuel." 12 And the woman saw Samuel, and gave a loud cry and said "Why did you deceive me, when you are Saul?" 13 And the king said to her "Do not be afraid; but what did you see?" and she said to him "I saw a god coming up out of the earth." 14 And he said to her "What did he look like?" and she said "An old man is coming up, wrapped in a robe"; and Saul knew it was Samuel, and bowed his face to the ground and did reverence.

15 And Samuel said to Saul "Why have you disturbed me with bringing me up?" and Saul said "I am in a very hard case, with the Philistines making war on me and God gone away from me and not answering me any longer either through the prophets or by dreams; and I have called you to let me know what to do." 16 But Samuel said "And why should you ask me, when Jehovah has gone away from you and become your enemy? 17 And Jehovah has done as he said by me he would, and torn the kingship out of your hands and given it to a rival of yours, David. 18 As you did not obey Jehovah and wreak his anger on the 'Amalekites, therefore Jehovah has done this thing to you this day; 19 and Jehovah has also given Israel with you into the Philistines' hands. And tomorrow you and your sons shall be with me; the army of Israel too Jehovah will give into the Philistines' hands." 20 And Saul was dumbfounded, and fell full length on the ground, and was greatly afraid at Samuel's words; he had no strength in him either, because he had not eaten food all day and all night. 21 And the woman came to Saul and saw that he was in utter consternation; and she said to him "Here your servant has obeyed you, I

22 have taken my life in my hand and listened to the things you pro-  
posed to me; 22 now take your turn to obey your servant, and let me  
23 set a bit of bread before you, and eat something so as to have some  
strength in you when you go on your way"; 23 but he refused, and  
said "I will not eat." But his servants urged him, and so did the  
24 woman; and he obeyed them, and rose from the ground and sat down  
on the bed. 24 And the woman, who had a tied-up calf in the house, killed  
it in haste and took meal and kneaded it up and baked it into mat-  
25 zoth, 25 and presented it before Saul and his servants, and they ate,  
and went off that night.

## CHAPTER 29

1 1 And the Philistines gathered all their armies to Aphek, while the  
2 Israelites were encamped at the spring in Jezre'el. 2 And the Sarns  
of the Philistines were passing in review by hundreds and by thou-  
3 sands, and David and his men passing in the rear with Akish; 3 and  
the captains of the Philistines said "What do these Hebrews mean?"  
And Akish said to the captains of the Philistines "Why, this is David,  
King Saul of Israel's officer, who has been with me this year or two,  
and I have never had any fault to find with him from the day he  
4 transferred his allegiance to me till this day." 4 But the captains of  
the Philistines were incensed, and said to him "Have the man go  
back, back to his place where you stationed him, and not down with  
us into the battle, and we shall not have him for an antagonist in  
the battle. And what should the fellow pacify his sovereign with?  
5 would it not be with those men's heads? 5 Why, this is the David of  
whom they sing in the dances 'Saul has killed by the thousand, David  
by the ten-thousand.'"

6 6 And Akish called David and said to him "By Jehovah, I think you  
are all right, and I should like to have you go in and out with me  
in the army, because I have found nothing wrong with you from  
the day you came to me till this day; but the Sarns do not like you.  
7 7 Now go back in friendship, and do not displease the Sarns of the  
8 Philistines." 8 And David said to Akish "But what have I done, and  
what fault have you had to find with your servant from the first  
day I was with you till this day, that I am not to come and fight your  
9 majesty's enemies?" 9 And Akish answered David "I know I think you  
are all right, right as a god's angel; only the captains of the Philistines  
10 have said 'he shall not go up with us into the battle.' 10 Now, the first  
thing in the morning, you and your sovereign's subjects that came  
with you go to the place where I stationed you, and do not take any-  
thing vicious into your head, because you stand all right with me;  
11 go the first thing in the morning, as soon as you have light." 11 And  
the first thing in the morning David went off, he and his men, to go  
back to the Philistine country; and the Philistines went up to Jezre'el.

## CHAPTER 30

1 And when David and his men came to Siklag on the third day, the  
2 'Amalekites had raided the South and Siklag, and had sacked Siklag  
3 and burned it down,2and carried off the women and everybody in it,  
4 great and small; they did not kill anybody; and they herded them  
5 up and went on their way.3And David and his men came to the city  
6 and found it burned down and their wives and children carried off;  
7 4 and David and the people he had with him raised their voices and  
8 wept till there was no longer any power to weep in them.5 And David's  
9 two wives were carried off, Ahino'am the Jezreelite and Abigail the  
10 widow of Nabal the Carmelite.

11 6 And David was in a very hard case, because the people were pro-  
12 posing to stone him, because all the people were furious over their  
13 children. 7 But David took courage in his God Jehovah. And David  
14 said to Priest Abiathar the son of Ahimelec "Bring the ephod for  
15 me." 8 And David put the question to Jehovah "Shall I pursue these  
16 raiders? should I catch them?" and he said to him "Do: catch you  
17 shall and rescue you shall."9And David went, he and six hundred men  
18 who were with him, and they came to Besor Arroyo; and he left two  
19 hundred men there,10and he pressed on the pursuit, he and four  
20 hundred men; and two hundred men stayed, who were too dead to  
cross Besor Arroyo.

11 11 And they found an Egyptian out on the range and took him to  
12 David, and gave him food, which he ate, and water to drink; 12 and they  
13 gave him a cake of figs and two or three clusters of raisins, and he  
14 ate and his spirit came back to him—for he had not eaten food nor  
15 drunk water for three days and three nights. 13 And David said to him  
16 "Whom do you belong to, and where are you from?" and he said "I  
17 am an Egyptian boy, slave to an 'Amalekite man, and my master  
18 left me behind because I was taken sick three days ago.14 We had  
19 raided the Cretan South and the Judahite and the Calebite, and  
20 Siklag we had burned down." 15 And David said to him "Will you take  
me down to these raiders?" and he said "Swear to me by God that  
you will not put me to death nor give me up to my master, and I will  
take you down to these raiders." 16 And so he did; and they found them  
all over the ground at random, eating and drinking and holidaying  
with all the immense booty that they had taken from the Philistine  
country and the country of Judah.17 And David killed them from  
twilight to dark and gave no quarter: not a man of them escaped  
except four hundred young men who mounted camels and made off  
18 And David rescued everything that the 'Amalekites had taken; and  
19 David rescued his two wives; 19 and nothing of theirs was gone, from  
20 the smallest thing to the greatest and to sons and daughters, and  
from booty to everything that had been taken from them: David  
recovered everything. 20 And he took all the sheep and cows, and they  
drove them before him and said "This is David's booty."

21 21 And David came to the two hundred men that had been too dead to follow David, and whom he had had stay at Besor Arroyo; and they came out to meet David and the people he had with him, and  
22 came up to the people and asked how they had got on. 22 And all the good-for-nothing reprobates among the men who had gone with David answered "Since they did not go with us, we will not give them any of the booty we have recovered except each man's wife and children:  
23 they may take that drove along and go." 23 But David said "You shall not do so, brothers, with what Jehovah has given to us and kept us safe and given into our hands the raiders that had come against us.  
24 24 And who would listen to you on this proposition? for the share of the one who goes down to the fight is equal to the share of the one  
25 who stays with the things: they are to share together." 25 And thenceforth he made it a usage and a law for Israel to this day.  
26 26 And David, coming to Siklag, sent parts of the booty to his friends the elders of Judah, with the message "Here is a token for you out of the booty from Jehovah's enemies";  
27 27 to those in Bethul and those in Ramoth-Negeb and those in Jattir  
28 28 and those in 'Ar'arah and those in Siphmoth and those in Eshtemoa'  
29 29 and those in Racal and those in the Jerahmeelite cities and those in the Cainite cities  
30 30 and those in Hormah and those in Bor'Ashan and those in 'Athac  
31 31 and those in Hebron and to all the places where David had roved, he and his men.

#### CHAPTER 31

1 1 And the Philistines fought the Israelites, and the men of Israel ran before the Philistines, and fell stabbed through on Mount Gilboa'.  
2 2 And the Philistines kept close after Saul and his sons; and the Philistines killed Saul's sons Jonathan and Abinadab and Malk-Shua'.  
3 3 And the onslaught on Saul was fierce, and the shooters (bowmen) hit him, and he was badly hurt by the shooters. 4 And Saul said to his squire "Draw your sword and run me through with it, for fear those uncircumcised fellows should come and amuse themselves with me"; but his squire would not, because he was too much afraid. But Saul  
5 took his sword and threw himself on it; 5 and his squire saw that Saul was dead, and he too threw himself on his own sword and died with  
6 him. 6 And Saul and his three sons and his squire died on that day.  
7 7 And the men of Israel on the other side of the Vale and of the Jordan saw that the men of Israel had fled and that Saul and his sons were dead, and they left their cities and fled, and the Philistines came and lived in the cities.  
8 8 And on the next day the Philistines came to strip the killed, and  
9 found Saul and his three sons fallen on Mount Gilboa'. 9 And they cut off his head and stripped off his equipment and sent them around through the Philistine country to bring the news to their idols and  
10 the people, 10 and put his equipment in the temple of 'Ashtart; and his body they pegged to the wall of Beth-Shan.

11 And Jabesh in Gilead heard what the Philistines had done to  
12 Saul; 12 and all the bravest men set out and made an all-night march  
and took the bodies of Saul and his sons from the wall of Beth-Shan  
13 and brought them to Jabesh and burned them there, 13 and took their  
bones and buried them under the tamarisk tree at Jabesh, and  
fasted seven days.

## Book Second

### CHAPTER 1

1 And after Saul's death David, coming back from defeating the  
2 'Amalekites, stayed at Siklag two days. 2 And on the third day in came  
a man from the army, from Saul, with his clothes torn and earth on  
his head; and on coming to David he threw himself down on the  
3 ground and did him reverence. 3 And David said to him "Where do  
you come from?" and he told him "From the Israelite army; I am  
4 one that got away." 4 And David said to him "What was it that hap-  
pened? tell me." And he said that the people had been routed in the  
battle, and that many of the people had fallen and were dead; and  
5 that Saul and his sons were dead. 5 And David said to the young man  
who brought him the report "How do you know that Saul and his  
6 son Jonathan are dead?" 6 And the young man who brought the report  
said "I happened by chance to be on Mount Gilboa', and found Saul  
supporting himself on his spear, and the chariotry and cavalry over-  
7 taking him; 7 and he turned and looked behind him and saw me, and  
8 called to me, and I said 'Here I am'; 8 and he said to me 'Who are  
9 you?' and I said to him 'I am an 'Amalekite.' 9 And he said to me  
'Come and stand over me and give me my death; for I have been  
10 taken with dizziness while my life was still all in me.' 10 So I stood  
over him and gave him his death—for I knew he could not live after  
he had fallen—and took the diadem that was on his head and an  
11 armlet that was on his arm, and brought them to your highness." 11 And  
David took hold of his clothes and tore them, and so did all the men  
12 that were with him; 12 they wailed and wept and fasted till evening  
over Saul and over his son Jonathan and over Jehovah's people and  
13 over the house of Israel, because they had fallen by the sword. 13 And  
David said to the young man who had brought him the report "Where  
are you from?" and he said "I am the son of an 'Amalekite immi-  
14 grant." 14 And David said to him "How is it you were not afraid to put  
15 out your hand to make away with Jehovah's anointed?" 15 And David  
called one of the men and said "Come and cut Mm down"; and he  
16 stabbed him to death. 16 And David said to him "Your blood is on your  
own head, because your own mouth testified against you, saying 'It  
was I who gave Jehovah's anointed his death.'"

17 And David sang this lament for Saul and his son Jonathan:

- 18 To teach the sons of Judah. N.B. Written in the  
Book of the Upright.
- 19 Israel, the antelope is speared on thy heights:  
how have champions fallen!
- 20 Do not tell of it in Gath, do not give out the news in  
the streets of Ashkelon,  
lest the daughters of the Philistines rejoice,  
lest the daughters of the uncircumcised exult.
- 21 Mountains in Gilboa", may there never be dew nor  
rain on you, mountains of death;  
for champions' shields were left uncared-for  
there, Saul's shield unanointed with oil.
- 22 From blood of the slain, from the fat of champions,  
Jonathan's bow never drew back,  
and Saul's spear came never empty home.
- 23 Saul and Jonathan, the loved and the winsome, were  
not separated in their life and in their death;  
swifter than vultures they were, more stalwart than lions.
- 24 Daughters of Israel, weep for Saul, who  
clothed you in scarlet with luxury,  
who topped your clothing with golden jewelry.
- 25 How have champions fallen amid the battle!  
Jonathan is speared on thy heights.
- 26 I am distressed for thee, my brother Jonathan; thou  
wast to me very winsome,  
wonderful in thy love to me beyond the love of women.
- 27 How have champions fallen and weapons of war been lost!

## CHAPTER 2

- 1 And after this David put the question to Jehovah "Shall I go up into one of the cities of Judah?" and Jehovah said to him "Go up." And David said "Where shall I go up to?" and he said "To Hebron."
- 2 And David went up there, and also his two wives, Ahino'am the Jezreelite and Abigail the widow of Nabal the Carmelite; 3 and David brought up his men who were with him, each one with his household, 4 and they took up their residence in the cities of Hebron; 4 and the men of Judah came and anointed David there as king over the house of Judah.

- And they told David "It was the men of Jabesh in Gilead that 5 buried Saul." 5 And David sent envoys to the men of Jabesh in Gilead, saying to them "Jehovah bless you that you did this act of friendship 6 by your master Saul, and buried him. 6 And now, may Jehovah do friendly and faithfully by you; and I too will do well by you for 7 your having done this thing. 7 Now keep up a stout heart, and show



yourselves stalwart men; for Saul your sovereign is dead. Furthermore, the house of Judah have anointed me king over them."

8 And Abner the son of Ner, Saul's general, took Saul's son Ishbaal  
9 and carried him over to Mahanaim 9 and installed him as king over  
10 Benjamin and all Israel. 10 Ishbaal the son of Saul was forty years  
old at his accession to the throne of Israel, and reigned two years,  
11 except that the house of Judah was on David's side. 11 And the days  
that David was king in Hebron over the house of Judah amounted  
to seven years and six months.

12 And Abner the son of Ner and the soldiers of Ishbaal the son of  
13 Saul set out from Mahanaim to Gibeon; 13 and Joab the son of Serujah  
and David's soldiers went out and met with them by the reservoir  
of Gibeon. And they sat down these on one side of the reservoir and  
14 those on the other; 14 and Abner said to Joab "Let us have the boys step  
15 out and give us an exhibition"; and Joab said "Let us." 15 And they  
stepped out and were counted off, twelve for Benjamin and Ishbaal  
16 the son of Saul, and twelve of David's soldiers; 16 and each took hold  
of the other's head and planted his sword in the other's side, and they  
fell together; and that place was called the Rock Lot in Gibeon.  
17 And it was a very hard battle that day; and Abner and the men of  
18 Israel were beaten by David's soldiers. 18 And the three sons of Serujah  
were there, Joab and Abishai and 'Asahel; and 'Asahel was as swift-  
19 footed as any gazelle on the range. 19 And 'Asahel pursued Abner, not  
20 turning to the right or to the left from his chase of Abner; 20 and  
Abner turned back and said "Is that you, 'Asahel?" and he said "Yes."  
21 And Abner said to him "Turn to your right or your left and get hold  
of one of the men and take his spoils"; but 'Asahel would not turn  
22 off from chasing him. 22 And Abner said again to 'Asahel "Turn off  
from chasing me; what do you want me to strike you down for? how  
23 could I show my face to your brother Joab?" 23 But he refused to turn  
off; and Abner hit him below the waist with the back end of the spear,  
and the spear came out behind him; and he fell down and died on  
the spot.

And all who came to the place where 'Asahel had fallen and died  
24 stopped. 24 But Joab and Abishai pursued Abner, and as the sun was  
setting they came to Ammah Hill, that is in front of Giah on the way  
25 to the wilderness of Gibeon; 25 and the sons of Benjamin rallied behind  
Abner and formed a single bunch, and made a stand on the top of a  
26 hill. 26 And Abner called out to Joab "Shall swords always be eating!  
do you not know that it will be bitter afterward? how long before  
27 you will tell the men to turn back from chasing their brothers?" 27 And  
Joab said "By God, if you had not spoken, it would have been in the  
28 morning that the men broke off each chasing his brother." 28 And Joab  
sounded the horn, and all the men halted and made no further pursuit  
29 of the Israelites, and did no more fighting. 29 And Abner and his men

made an all-night march in the Rift Valley that night, and crossed the Jordan and went through the whole Bithron and came to Mahanaim. 30 And Joab turned back from chasing Abner and gathered all the men, and there were missing of David's soldiers nineteen men and 'Asahel; 31 and David's soldiers had killed of the Benjamites and 32 of Abner's men three hundred and sixty men. 32 And they took up 'Asahel and buried him in his father's tomb at Bethlehem; and Joab and his men made an all-night march, and the daylight found them

### CHAPTER 3

1 at Hebron. 1 And the war between Saul's house and David's was a prolonged one; and David grew stronger and stronger, and Saul's house weaker and weaker.

2 2 And sons were born to David in Hebron; and his eldest was Ammon, 3 by Ahino'am the Jezreelite, 3 and his second Kileab by Abigail the widow of Nabal the Carmelite, and the third Absalom the son of 4 Ma'acah the daughter of King Talmai of Geshur, 4 and the fourth Adonijah the son of Haggith, and the fifth Shephatiah the son of 5 Abital, 5 and the sixth Jithre'am by David's widow 'Eglah; these were born to David in Hebron.

6 6 And while the war between Saul's house and David's was going on 7 Abner was doing his best by Saul's. 7 And Saul had had a concubine named Rispah the daughter of Aijah; and Ishbaal the son of Saul said to Abner "How comes it that you have gone in to my father's concubine?" 8 and Abner was very angry at Ishbaal's words, and said "Am I a dog's head? Today I am doing favors to the house of your father Saul, down to his brothers and his personal friends, and have not handed you over to David; and you are calling me to account today 9 for this fault about the woman. 9 God do so to Abner, and more, but 10 I will do for David as Jehovah has said to him, 10 to carry the royal power away from Saul's house and to set up David's throne over 11 Israel and over Judah from Dan to Beer-Sheba." 11 And he was not able to give Abner any further answer, because he was afraid of him.

12 12 And Abner sent messengers to David saying "Make terms with me, and you shall have my hand with you to turn over all Israel to you." 13 13 And he said "Very well; I will make terms with you; I only make one demand on you—you shall not see my face unless when you come 14 to see my face you bring Saul's daughter Mical." 14 And David sent envoys to Ishbaal the son of Saul with the message "Give me my wife 15 Mical whom I betrothed for a hundred Philistine foreskins"; 15 and Ishbaal sent and took her from her husband, from Paltiel the son of 16 Layish. 16 And her husband went with her, weeping as he went along behind her, as far as Bahurim; then Abner said to him "Now go back," and he went back.

17 17 And Abner had been holding communication with the elders of Israel, telling them "You were already wanting to have David for

18 king over you a while ago: 18 now act on it; for Jehovah has said to  
David 'By the hands of my servant David I will save my people Israel  
19 out of the hands of the Philistines and of all their enemies.'" 19 And  
Abner also passed the word to Benjamin, and Abner also went to  
bring word to David at Hebron of all that had been agreed to by  
20 Israel and by all the house of Benjamin. 20 And Abner came to David  
at Hebron with twenty men, and David gave a banquet to Abner  
21 and the men who were with him; 21 and Abner said to David "I am  
going to bring all Israel together to your majesty to exchange pledges  
with you, and you shall be king with absolute power"; and David  
22 dismissed Abner, and he went away on friendly terms. 22 And in came  
David's soldiers and Joab from a raid, bringing a great deal of  
plunder with them; but Abner was not in Hebron with David, be-  
cause David had dismissed him and he had gone away on friendly  
23 terms. 23 And when Joab and all the forces that were with him came in,  
they told Joab "Abner has been to the king, and he has dismissed  
24 him and he has gone away on friendly terms." 24 And Joab went to the  
king and said "What have you been doing? here Abner came to you,  
25 why did you dismiss him and let him go off? 25 you know Abner the son  
of Ner, and that he came to inveigle you and to find out your goings  
out and your comings in, and to find out everything that you are  
26 doing." 26 And Joab went out from David's presence and sent messengers  
after Abner, and they brought him back from the cistern of Sirah with-  
out David's knowledge. 27 So Abner came back to Hebron, and Joab took  
27 him aside into the recess of the gate to speak with him quietly, and  
there with a thrust below the waist he stabbed him to death for the  
blood of his brother 'Asahel. 28 And David heard of it afterward, and  
28 said "I and my kingdom will be innocent of the blood of Abner the  
son of Ner before Jehovah forever; 29 may it light on the head of Joab  
29 and on all his kin, and may Joab's family never be without men in-  
fected with discharges and leprosy, and men that take to the spindle,  
and men that fall by the sword, and men that lack bread," 30 Joab and  
30 his brother Abishai having killed Abner because he was the death  
of their brother 'Asahel in battle at Gibeon.

31 31 And David said to Joab and to all the people that were with him  
"Tear your garments and tie sackcloths around your waists, and weep  
32 before Abner"; 32 and King David walked behind the bier. And they  
buried Abner in Hebron; and the king raised his voice and wept  
33 at Abner's grave, and all the people wept. 33 And the king sang a dirge  
34 for Abner, "Was Abner to die as a rascal dies? 34 Your hands were not  
bound, nor your feet brought to the shackles: as one falls before  
35 ruffians you fell"; 35 and all the people wept again over him. And all  
the people came to get David to take bread while it was yet day; and  
David said "God do so to me, and more, if before the sun sets I  
36 taste bread or anything at all." 36 And all the people understood, and  
it pleased them: like everything that the king did, it pleased all the

37 people. 37 And all the people, and all Israel, knew that day that it was  
38 not a plan of the king's to kill Abner the son of Ner. 38 And the king  
39 said to his servants "Do you not know that one of the chieftains and  
great men of Israel has fallen today? 39 And I today am David, and  
anointed king, but these men, the sons of Serujah, are too much for  
me: Jehovah repay the criminal appropriately to his crime."

#### CHAPTER 4

1 1 And Ishbaal the son of Saul heard that Abner had come to his  
death in Hebron, and he lost heart, and all Israel were in consternation.

2 2 And there were two men whom Ishbaal the son of Saul had as  
captains of raiders, one named Ba'anah and the other named Recab,  
sons of Rimmon the Beerothite (of the sons of Benjamin; Beeroth  
3 too is counted as belonging to Benjamin, 3 and the Beerothites have  
fled away to Gittaim and are living there as immigrants to this day).

4 4 And Jonathan the son of Saul had a crippled son: he was five  
years old when the news about Saul and Jonathan came from Jezre'el,  
and his nurse took him up and fled, and with her haste to flee he fell  
and was lamed; and his name was Meribaal.

5 5 And the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, Recab and Ba'anah, went  
and entered Ishbaal's house at the hottest part of the day, while he  
6 was lying down for his noon rest: 6 the woman who had charge of the  
door of the house was cleaning wheat, and dozed away and went to  
7 sleep, 7 and Reeab and his brother Ba'anah slipped through and entered  
the house while he was lying on his bed in his sleeping-room. And  
they struck him dead, and cut off his head, and took it and went along  
8 the Rift Valley, walking all night; 8 and they brought Ishbaal's head  
to David at Hebron, and said to the king "Here is the head of Ish-  
baal, the son of your enemy Saul, who hunted for your life: Jehovah  
has given your majesty vengeance this day on Saul and his offspring."

9 9 And David answered Recab and his brother Ba'anah, the sons of  
Rimmon the Beerothite, "By Jehovah, who has redeemed my soul out  
10 of every distress, 10 when a man told me 'Saul is dead,' thinking he was  
bringing good news, I took him and killed him in Siklag to give him  
11 his fee. 11 Shall I not all the more, now that villains have killed an honest  
man in his own house on his bed, call you to account for his blood and  
12 rout you out of the earth?" 12 And David gave order to his men, and  
they killed them and cut off their arms and legs, and hung them up  
by the reservoir in Hebron; and they took Ishbaal's head and buried  
it in the grave of Abner the son of Ner.

#### CHAPTER 5

1 1 And all the tribes of Israel came to David at Hebron and said  
2 "Here we are, your flesh and blood. 2 Even formerly, when Saul was  
king over us, it was you that led Israel out and in; and Jehovah said  
to you 'You shall be shepherd of my people Israel, you shall be warden

3 over Israel." 3 And all the elders of Israel came to the king at Hebron,  
 and King David gave pledges to them at Hebron before Jehovah,  
 4 and they anointed David king over Israel. 4 David was thirty years  
 5 old when he became king, and reigned forty years: 5 at Hebron he  
 reigned over Judah seven years and six months, and at Jerusalem he  
 reigned thirty-three years over all Israel and Judah.

6 6 And the king and his men went to Jerusalem against the Jebusites,  
 the inhabitants of the country; and they said to David "You will  
 not get in here unless you clear away the blind and the lame"—that  
 7 is to say "David will not get in here." 7 And David took the fastness  
 8 of Sion, what is now David's City; 8 and David said that day "Anyone  
 who strikes down a Jebusite and gets to the conduit; and the lame  
 and the blind, hateful to David's soul—" For this reason they say  
 9 "One blind or lame shall not come into the house." 9 And David fixed  
 his residence in the fastness, and called it David's City, and built  
 the fortifications of the city from the Millo inward.

10 10 And David grew greater and greater, and Jehovah the God of  
 11 Armies was with him. 11 And King Hiram of Tyre sent envoys to David,  
 and cedar timber and carpenters and masons, and they built a house  
 12 for David. 12 And David knew that Jehovah had established him as  
 king over Israel and had exalted his empire for the sake of his people  
 13 Israel. 13 And David took more concubines and wives at Jerusalem after  
 he had come from Hebron, and more children were born to David.

14 14 And these are the names of the sons that were born at Jerusalem:  
 15 Shammua' and Shobab and Nathan and Solomon 15 and Ibhar and  
 16 Elisliua" and Nepheg and Japhia' 16 and Elishama' and Eljada' and  
 Eliphelet.

17 17 And the Philistines heard that they had anointed David king  
 over Israel; and all the Philistines came up to look for David; and  
 18 David heard of it and went down to the fastness. 18 And the Philistines  
 19 had come and were foraying in Ghost Hollow; 19 and David put the  
 question to Jehovah "Shall I go up to the Philistines? will you give  
 them into my hands?" And Jehovah said to David "Go up, for I will  
 20 positively give the Philistines into your hands." 20 And David came in  
 at Baal-Perasim; and David defeated them there, and said "Jehovah  
 burst my enemies before me like a bursting dam"; hence the place  
 21 is named Baal-Perasim, "Baal of bursts." 21 And they left their gods  
 there, and David and his men took them up.

22 22 And again the Philistines came up and were foraying in Ghost  
 23 Hollow, 23 and David questioned Jehovah, and he said "Do not go up;  
 make a circuit to the rear and come to them opposite the pear-trees,  
 24 24 so that when you hear a sound of stepping in the tops of the pear-  
 trees, then you may strike in: for then Jehovah has gone out before  
 25 you to slay in the Philistine army." 25 And David did so, as Jehovah  
 bade him, and slew the Philistines from Gibeon till you come to Gezer.

CHAPTER 6

1 1 And again David brought together all the picked men in Israel,  
2 thirty thousand of them; 2 and David and all the people that were  
with him went to Baal-Judah to bring up from there the ark of God,  
which wears the name of Jehovah of Armies who sits upon the cherubs.  
3 And they put the ark of God in a new cart and moved it out of  
Abinadab's house at Gibeah; and Abinadab's sons, 'Uzzah and Ahjo,  
4 4 were driving the cart with the ark of God, and Ahjo was walking in  
5 front of the ark, 5 and David and all the house of Israel were playing  
6 before Jehovah with all energy and with songs and with lyres and  
7 harps and tambourines and sistrums and cymbals. 6 And they came  
to Nacon's threshing-floor, and 'Uzzah put out his hand to the ark  
8 of God and took hold of it, because the oxen jolted it. 7 And Jehovah  
was angry with 'Uzzah, and God smote him down on the shal, and he  
9 died there beside the ark of God. 8 And David was shocked at Jehovah's  
having scathed 'Uzzah, and called that place 'Uzzah's Scathe, which  
10 name it bears to this day. 9 And David became afraid of Jehovah  
that day, and said "How can the ark of Jehovah come to my home?"  
11 10 And David was unwilling to move the ark of Jehovah to David's  
City; and David took it into the house of 'Obed-Edom the Gathite.  
11 And the ark of Jehovah remained in the house of 'Obed-Edom the  
Gathite three months, and Jehovah blessed 'Obed-Edom and all his  
house.

12 12 And King David was told "Jehovah has blessed 'Obed-Edom and  
all that belongs to him on account of the ark of God"; and David  
went and brought up the ark of God from 'Obed-Edom's house to  
13 David's City with festivity. 13 And when the bearers of the ark of  
Jehovah had taken six steps, he sacrificed a bull and a stall-fed calf;  
14 14 and David was whirling with all energy before Jehovah, with a linen  
15 ephod belted round him, 15 while David and all the house of Israel  
brought up the ark of Jehovah with cheering and blasts of ram-horns.  
16 16 And when the ark of Jehovah came to David's City, Mical the daugh-  
ter of Saul looked out through the window and saw King David  
capering and whirling before Jehovah, and felt a contempt for him.  
17 17 And they brought the ark of Jehovah in and set it in its place in the  
tent David had pitched for it; and David offered burnt-offerings  
18 before Jehovah, and welfare-sacrifices. 18 And when David finished  
offering the burnt-offering and the welfare-sacrifices he blessed the  
19 people in the name of Jehovah of Armies, 19 and distributed to all the  
people, all the host of Israel, women as well as men, a ritual-cake of  
bread apiece and a steak and a cake of raisins; and all the people  
20 went to their homes. 20 And David went home to bless his house, and  
Mical the daughter of Saul came out to meet David and said "How  
glorious today was the king of Israel, who exposed himself today  
before the eyes of his subjects' slave-Women just as any of the riffraff  
21 would go and expose himself!" 21 And David said to Mical "Before the

presence of Jehovah, who chose me in preference to your father and all his family, appointing me warden over Jehovah's people Israel; 22 so I play before Jehovah, and do things still more ignominious, and am low in my own eyes; but among the slave-women that you speak 23 of, among them I am respected." 23 And Mical the daughter of Saul never had a child till the day of her death.

#### CHAPTER 7

1 And when the king was settled in his house and Jehovah had given 2 him rest on all sides from all his enemies, 2 the king said to the prophet Nathan "See here, I am living in a cedar house, but the ark of God 3 stands with a curtain around it." 3 And Nathan said to the king "Whatever you have in mind go and do: for Jehovah is with you." 4 5 4 But that night Jehovah's word came to Nathan, 5 "Go and say to my servant David 'Says Jehovah, Are you to build me a house to 6 live in? 6 for I have never lived in a house from the day of my bringing the sons of Israel up out of Egypt to this day, but have gone in a 7 tent and a tabernacle. 7 In all my going about among all the sons of Israel did I ever speak with one of the judges of Israel whom I com- 8 missioned to be shepherds of my people Israel to say "Why have you not built me a cedar house?"' 8 And now you are to say to my servant David 'Says Jehovah of Armies, I took you from the pasture, from 9 following the sheep, to be warden over my people Israel, 9 and I was with you wherever you went and exterminated all your enemies before you; and I will make you a name like the names of the great 10 of the earth, 10 and will fix a place for my people Israel and plant them, and they shall dwell in one spot and never be disturbed again, and no longer shall the men of foul play grind them down as they for- 11 merly did, 11 ever since the day that I commissioned judges over my people Israel; and I will give you rest from all your enemies. And 12 Jehovah tells you that Jehovah will build you a house: 12 when your days are full and you lie down with your fathers, I will raise up after you your issue who shall come out of your body, and I will establish his kingship. 13 He shall build me a house, and I will make his throne 13 firm forever. 14 I will be father to him and he shall be son to me, so 14 that when he does wrong I will correct him with a human rod and human strokes, 15 but my friendship I will never withdraw from him as 15 I withdrew it from the one that was before you. 16 And your house and 16 your kingship shall be secure forever before me; your throne shall be firm forever.'" 17 Just these words, just this vision, Nathan spoke 17 to David.

18 And King David went in and sat down before Jehovah and said 18 "Who am I, Lord Jehovah, and who are my house, that you have 19 brought me so far as this? 19 And this has seemed to you a little thing too, Lord Jehovah, and you have also made promises about your servant's house to distant times, and I am to see the generations of

20 mankind, Lord Jehovah! 20 And what more should David say to you?  
21 you know your servant, Lord Jehovah. 21 For the sake of your own promise,  
and in accordance with your own will, you have done all this great  
22 work, to let your servant know. 22 Therefore are you great, Lord Jehovah,  
because there is none like you and no God but you, as in everything  
23 that we have heard with our ears; 23 and who is like your people Israel,  
a single nation on earth which a God has gone to redeem for a  
people of his own to make a name for himself, and to do great and  
24 terrible things for them, driving out before your people whom you  
redeemed out of Egypt nations and gods 24 and establishing your people  
Israel as your people forever, and you, Jehovah, becoming their God!  
25 25 And now, Lord Jehovah, make good forever the promise you have  
given about your servant and his house, and do as you have promised;  
26 26 and your name will be great forever, men saying 'Jehovah of Armies  
is God over Israel'; and your servant David's house will be firm before  
27 you; 27 because you, Jehovah of Armies, God of Israel, have made this  
disclosure to your servant, 'I will build you a house'—this is why your  
28 servant has found heart to offer this prayer to you. 28 And now, Lord  
Jehovah, you are God, and your word shall be truth; and you have  
29 promised to your servant this much good; 29 now stand to it and bless  
your servant's house that it may be forever before you, because you  
have spoken, Lord Jehovah, and from your blessing your servant's  
house is to be blessed forever."

## CHAPTER 8

1 1 And after this David defeated the Philistines and humbled them,  
2 and David took Metheg Ha-Ammah out of the Philistines' hands. 2 And  
he defeated the Moabites and measured them with a line, making them  
lie down on the ground: he measured two lines to put to death and a  
full line to keep alive; and the Moabites became subject to David  
as tributaries.  
3 3 And David defeated Hadad'ezer the son of Rehob, the king of Soba,  
4 when he went to set up his power at the River; 4 and David took from  
him seventeen hundred horsemen and twenty thousand footmen, and  
5 hamstrung all the chariot ponies, leaving a hundred teams. 5 And the  
Syrians of Damascus came to help Hadad'ezer, and David killed  
6 twenty-two thousand men of the Syrians. 6 And David set up prefects  
in Damascene Syria, and the Syrians became tributary subjects of  
David; and Jehovah made David victorious wherever he went.  
7 7 And David took the golden bucklers that were on Hadad'ezer's  
8 officers, and brought them to Jerusalem. 8 And from Tebah and Be-  
9 rothai, Hadad'ezer's cities, David took very much bronze. 9 And King  
Toghu of Hamath heard that David had defeated Hadad'ezer's forces,  
10 10 and Toghu sent his son Hadad-ram to King David to ask how he was  
doing and to bless him for having fought and beaten Hadad'ezer (for  
Hadad'ezer was a standing enemy of Toghu), and he brought with him



11 articles of silver and of gold and of bronze 11 (these too King David  
dedicated to Jehovah, with the silver and gold that he dedicated out  
12 of all the nations he had subjugated, 12 Edom and Moab and the Bene-  
'Ammon and the Philistines and the 'Amalekites, and out of the  
13 booty from Hadad'ezer the son of Rehob, the king of Sobah). 13 And  
David won fame when he came back from defeating the Syrians and  
14 defeated the Edomites in Salt Valley, killing eighteen thousand. 14 And  
he set up prefects in Edom; all over Edom he set up prefects; and all  
the Edomites became subjects of David, and Jehovah made David  
victorious wherever he went.

15 15 And David reigned over all Israel; and David did justice and  
equity for all his people. 16 And Joab the son of Serujah was over the  
16 army, and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud was private secretary,  
17 17 and Sadok and Abiathar the son of Ahimelec the son of Ahitub were  
18 priests, and Shausha was secretary for documents, 18 and Benajah the  
son of Jehojada' was over the Cretans and the Pletans, and David's  
sons were priests.

## CHAPTER 9

1 1 And David said "Is there still left anyone of Saul's family, whom  
2 I may befriend for Jonathan's sake?" 2 And there was a slave of Saul's  
family, named Siba; and they summoned him to David. And the  
3 king said to him "Are you Siba?" and he said "Your servant." 3 And  
the king said "Is there no man left of Saul's family, whom I may  
befriend in God's name?" And Siba said to the king "There is still  
4 a crippled son of Jonathan's." 4 And the king said to him "Where is  
he?" And Siba said to the king "He is in Lo-Debar at the house of  
5 Makir the son of 'Ammiel." 5 And King David sent and took him out  
6 of the house of Makir the son of 'Ammiel at Lo-Debar; 6 and Meribaal,  
the son of Jonathan the son of Saul, came to David and threw himself  
down on his face and did him reverence; and David said "Meribaal!"  
7 and he said "Your servant is here." 7 And David said to him "Do not be  
afraid: befriend you I will for the sake of your father Jonathan,  
and will restore to you all the fields of your father Saul; and you  
8 shall always eat bread at my table." 8 And he did reverence, and said  
"What is your servant, that you have turned your mind to such a  
9 dead dog as I?" 9 And the king called for Siba Saul's man, and said  
to him "Everything that belonged to Saul and to all his family I  
10 give to your master's son; 10 and you shall work the land for him, you  
and your sons and your slaves, and bring in, so that your master's  
son shall have bread to eat; but Meribaal your master's son shall  
always eat bread at my table." (And Siba had fifteen sons and twenty  
11 slaves.) 11 And Siba said to the king "Your servant will do in every  
respect as your majesty commands him."

12 12 And Meribaal eats at David's table like one of the king's sons,  
12 And Meribaal has a little son named Mica; and all the inmates of

13 Siba's house are slaves of Meribaal. 13 And Meribaal lives in Jerusalem, because he always eats at the king's table and he is lame in both feet.

#### CHAPTER 10

1 1 And after this the king of the Bene-'Ammon died, and his son  
2 Hanun succeeded him. 2 And David thought "I will be friendly to Hanun the son of Nahash, as his father was to me"; and David sent by his officers to express sympathy with him at the loss of his father.  
3 3 And David's officers came to the country of the Bene-'Ammon; and the chiefs of the Bene-'Ammon said to Hanun their sovereign "Do you think David is honoring your father when he sends you ambassadors of condolence? is it not for the sake of examining the city and spying into it and laying it in ruins that David has sent his officers to you?"  
4 4 And Hanun took David's officers and shaved off half their beards and cut off their habiliments in the middle, up to their  
5 buttocks, and sent them off. 5 And David was told of it, and he sent to meet them (for the men were greatly humiliated); and the king said "Stay at Jericho till your beards grow, and then come back."

6 6 And the Bene-'Ammon saw that they were at deadly feud with David; and the Bene-'Ammon sent and hired the Syrians of Beth-Rehob and the Syrians of Soba, twenty thousand infantry, and the king of Ma'acah a thousand men, and the men of Tob twelve thousand  
7 men. 7 And David heard, and sent Joab with all the forces, the champions; 8 and the Bene-'Ammon came out and drew up their line of  
8 battle at the gate, and the Syrians of Soba and Rehob and the men of Tob and Ma'acah were by themselves in the open. 9 And Joab saw that he had the front of the battle in his front and in his rear; and he made a selection of picked men out of the whole Israelite body,  
9 and drew them up to face the Syrians, 10 and the rest of the men he put into the hands of his brother Abishai and drew them up to face  
10 the Bene-'Ammon, 11 and said "If the Syrians are too strong for me, then you shall be a rescue to me; and if the Bene-'Ammon are too strong  
11 for you, I will go to rescue you. 12 Hold fast, and let us do our best for our people and for the cities of our God, and Jehovah will do as he  
12 sees fit." 13 And Joab and the troops that he had with him came on to attack the Syrians, and they fled before him; 14 and the Bene-'Ammon  
13 saw that the Syrians had fled, and they fled before Abishai and entered the city. And Joab came back from the 'Ammonite war to  
14 Jerusalem.

15 15 And the Syrians saw that they were beaten by the Israelites; and they came together, 16 and Hadad'ezer sent and called out the Syrians beyond the River, and they came to Helam with Shobac, Hadad'ezer's  
16 general, at their head. 17 And David was told, and he brought together all the Israelites and crossed the Jordan and came to Helam; and  
17 the Syrians offered battle to David, and he fought them. 18 And the Syrians fled before the Israelites, and David killed of the Syrians

seven hundred chariotry and forty thousand infantry, and Shobac, Hadad'ezer's general, got his death-stroke there and died on the field.

19 And all the kings who were subject to Hadad'ezer saw that they were beaten by the Israelites, and made peace with the Israelites and became their subjects; and the Syrians were afraid to succor the Bene-'Ammon any longer.

## CHAPTER 11

1 And at the return of the year, at the time when the messengers went out, David sent Joab, and with him his soldiers and all Israel, and they ravaged the Bene-'Ammon and laid siege to Rabbah, and

2 David was staying in Jerusalem. 2 And at evening time David rose from his couch and took a walk on the palace roof; and from the roof he saw a woman bathing, and it was a very handsome woman.

3 And David sent and inquired about the woman, and they said "Why, that is Bath-Sheba', Eli'am's daughter, Urijah the Hittite's wife."

4 And David sent messengers and fetched her; and she came to him and he lay with her, when she was in purification from her uncleanness; and she went back to her home.

5 And the woman became pregnant, and sent and told David "I am pregnant." 6 And David sent to Joab, "Send Urijah the Hittite to me"; and Joab sent Urijah to David. 7 And Urijah came to him, and David asked him how Joab was doing and how the men were doing and

8 how the war was doing; 8 and David said to Urijah "Go down to your house and wash your feet"; and Urijah went out of the palace, and

9 after him a portion of the king's food. 9 And Urijah slept at the palace door with all his fellow-soldiers and did not go down to his house;

10 and they told David "Urijah did not go down to his house," and David said to Urijah "Why, you have been away and just got home; how

11 is it that you do not go down to your house!" 11 And Urijah said to David "The Ark and the Israelites and Judahites are living in booths, and his highness Joab and your majesty's officers are camping in the open field; and shall I go into my house to eat and drink and lie with my wife? by Jehovah and by your life, I will not do any

12 such thing." 12 And David said to Urijah "Stay here one day more, and tomorrow I will send you off." And Urijah stayed in Jerusalem that

13 day; 13 and on the next day David invited him to eat and drink before him, and made him drunk; and at evening he went out to sleep in his sleeping-place with his fellow-officers, and did not go down to his house. 14 And in the morning David wrote a letter to Joab and sent

15 it by Urijah; 15 and in the letter he wrote "Put Urijah at the front in the place where the fighting is hardest, and fall back from supporting

16 him, so that he shall get killed." 16 And while he was besieging the city Joab stationed Urijah at a place where he knew there were

17 stalwart men. 17 And the men of the city came out and fought Joab,

and some of the troops, of David's soldiers, fell; and Urijah the Hittite also lost his life.

18 19 18 And Joab sent and reported to David all about the war, 19 and in  
instructing the messenger he said "When you have finished telling  
20 the king all about the war, 20 if the king is out of temper and says to  
you 'How came you to go fighting close to the city? did you not know  
21 they would shoot from the wall? 21 Who killed Abimelec the son of  
Jerubbaal? did not a woman throw the upper stone of a mill on him  
from the wall so that it was his death, at Tebes? why did you go  
22 close to the wall?" then say 'Urijah the Hittite is dead too.'" 22 And  
the messenger went, and came and told David all that Joab sent him  
to say, all about the war; and David was angry and said to the  
messenger "Why did you go fighting close to the city? did you not  
23 know you would be shot down from the wall?" 23 and the messenger  
said to David "Because the men braved us and came out to meet us  
24 in the open; 24 and we pressed them clear to the gate, and the archers  
shot at your soldiers off the wall, and of the royal soldiers about  
eighteen men were killed—and your servant Urijah the Hittite was  
25 killed too." 25 And David said to the messenger "You will say to Joab  
'Do not feel badly about this matter, that the sword makes such havoc;  
push the war against the city, and demolish it'; encourage him."  
26 And Urijah's wife heard that her husband Urijah was dead, and  
wailed over her husband; 27 and when the mourning-time was past  
27 David sent and brought her into his house, and she became his wife  
and bore him a son.

## CHAPTER 12

1 1 And Jehovah disapproved the thing that David had done, and sent  
Nathan to David; and he came and said to him "There were two men  
2 in the same city, one rich and one poor: 2 the rich man had a great  
3 many sheep and cattle, 3 the poor man had nothing at all but one little  
lamb which he had bought and raised, and it had grown up in  
company with him and his children; it ate of his crusts, and drank  
from his cup, and slept in his arms, and was like a daughter to him.  
4 4 And a chance guest came to the rich man; and he could not bear to  
take any of his sheep or cattle to cook for the traveler that he had  
had come to him, but took the poor man's lamb and cooked it for  
5 the man that had come to him." 5 And David was greatly incensed  
against the man, and said to Nathan "By Jehovah, the man that did  
6 that is going to die; 6 and he shall pay for the lamb seven times its  
value, because he did that thing and had no mercy."  
7 7 And Nathan said to David "You are the man. Says Jehovah, the  
God of Israel, 'I anointed you king over Israel, and delivered you  
8 from Saul's hands, 8 and gave you your master's daughters and your  
master's wives to lie in your bosom, and I gave you the girls of Israel  
and Judah, and if that had been too little I would have added as

9 many over and over. 9 How comes it that you have despised Jehovah in doing what he disapproves? you have struck down Urijah the Hittite with the sword and taken his wife as your own, and him you  
10 have killed with the sword of the Bene-'Ammon; 10 and now the sword will not quit your house forever, because you despised me and took  
11 Urijah the Hittite's wife to be your own. 11 I, says Jehovah, will raise mischief against you out of your own family, and will take your wives before your eyes and give them to your neighbor, and he shall  
12 lie with your wives in sight of this sun; 12 for you did it in secret, but I will do this thing before all Israel and before the sun."

13 13 And David said to Nathan "I have sinned against Jehovah." And Nathan said to David "And Jehovah on his part has set aside your  
14 sin; you shall not die; 14 the son that is born to you shall die though, because you did treat Jehovah with contempt in this matter." 15 And  
15 Nathan went home.

And Jehovah smote the child that Urijah's widow bore to David,  
16 and it was taken desperately sick. 16 And David betook himself to God on behalf of the boy; and David kept fast, and used to go to his  
17 room and lie on the floor all night. 17 And the elders of his house rose to stand over him and get him to rise off the floor; but he would not,  
18 and did not take bread with them. 18 And on the seventh day the child died; and David's officers were afraid to tell him the child was  
19 dead, because they thought "Here we spoke to him while the child was alive and he did not obey, and how are we to tell him 'The child  
19 is dead'? and he will do something bad." 19 And David saw that his officers were whispering to each other, and David understood that  
20 the child was dead; and David said to his officers "Is the child dead?" and they said "He is." 20 And David got up off the floor, and bathed and  
21 oiled himself and changed his dress and went into the house of Jehovah and did reverence, and came into his house and asked for bread;  
21 and they set it before him, and he ate it. 21 And his officers said to him "What does this mean that you have done? while the child was  
22 alive you fasted and wept on his account, and when the child was dead you got up and ate bread." 22 And he said "While the child was still alive  
22 I fasted and wept because I thought 'Who knows whether Jehovah may be gracious to me, and the child live?' 23 But now he is dead: what  
23 was I fasting for? could I yet bring him back? I am going to him, but he will not come back to me." 24 And David comforted his wife  
24 Bath-Sheba', and went in to her and lay with her, and she had a son; 25 and he named him Solomon; and Jehovah loved him, and sent by  
25 the prophet Nathan and named him Jedidiah after Jehovah.

26 26 And Joab attacked Rabbah of the Bene-'Ammon, and took the  
27 palace city. 27 And Joab sent messengers to David with the message  
28 "I have attacked Rabbah, and I took the water city. 28 Now bring  
29 together the rest of the people and beleaguer the city and take it, lest I should take it and it should carry my name." 29 And David

brought together all the people and went to Rabbah and attacked the  
30 city and took it; 30 and he took the crown of Malcam off his head, and  
its weight was a hundredweight of gold; and it had a precious stone  
in it, which came to be on David's head. And he took out the plunder  
31 of the city, a very great amount; 31 and the people in it he took out and  
put them to saws and iron cuts and iron picks, and put them through  
the brickyard; and so he did with all the cities of the Bene-'Ammon.  
And David and all the people went back to Jerusalem.

## CHAPTER 13

1 1 And after this it befell that David's son Absalom had a beautiful  
2 sister named Tamar, and David's son Amnon fell in love with her; 2 and  
Amnon was in such distress on account of his sister Tamar that he  
made himself sick, because she was a maiden and it seemed to Amnon  
3 out of the question to do anything to her. 3 And Amnon had a comrade  
whose name was Jonadab, the son of David's brother Shimeah; and  
4 Jonadab was a very wise man; 4 and he said to him "How is it that  
you are like this, prince, getting poorer morning by morning? will  
you not tell me?" and Amnon said to him "I am in love with Tamar,  
5 my brother Absalom's sister." 5 And Jonadab said to him "Take to  
your bed and pretend to be sick, and when your father comes to  
see you, say to him 'Let my sister Tamar come and feed me, and let  
her make the food before my eyes, so that I may see, and let me eat  
out of her hand.'"

6 6 And Amnon went to bed and pretended to be sick, and when the  
king came to see him Amnon said to the king "Let my sister Tamar  
come and mold a few heart-cakes before my eyes and let me have  
7 my food out of her hand"; 7 and David sent word to Tamar at the  
palace "Come to your brother Amnon's house and make his food  
8 for him." 8 And Tamar went to her brother Amnon's house, he being  
abed, and took the dough and kneaded it and molded it before his  
9 eyes and fried the heart-cakes, and took the pan and poured them  
out before him; but he refused to eat. And Amnon said "Put the  
men all out of my presence"; and all the men went out of his presence.

10 10 And Amnon said to Tamar "Bring the food into the chamber and  
let me eat out of your hand"; and Tamar took the heart-cakes she  
had made and brought them into the chamber to her brother Amnon  
11 and presented them to him to eat, and he took hold of her and said  
12 to her "Come and lie with me, sister." 12 And she said to him "Don't,  
brother, don't abuse me: it is not done in Israel; don't commit this  
13 scandal. 13 Where should I take my dishonor to? and you would be  
rated like one of the reprobates in Israel; now speak to the king, for  
14 he will not refuse me to you"; 14 but he would not obey, but overpowered  
her and violated her and lay with her.

15 15 And Amnon took an aversion to her—a very great aversion, for  
his aversion to her was greater than the love he felt for her had been;

16 and Amnon said to her "Get up and go." 16 And she said to him "Don't, brother: this last injury that you do to me in turning me out is  
17 a greater one than the first"; 17 but he would not listen to her, but called his man and said "Do get this out of the house and lock the door  
18 after her." 18 And she had on a long tunic with sleeves, for the king's maiden daughters dressed so in gowns; and when his attendant put  
19 her out and locked the door after her, 19 Tamar took ashes and put them on her head, and tore the long tunic she had on, and put her  
20 arms over her head and went along screaming as she went. 20 And her brother Absalom said to her "Has your brother Amnon been with  
you? now, sister, be quiet; he is your brother; do not take this to heart." And Tamar lived desolate in her brother Absalom's house.

21 21 And King David heard all these things and was very angry;  
22 22 and Absalom did not speak with Amnon either good words or bad, because Absalom hated Amnon for having violated his sister Tamar.

23 23 And after two years' time Absalom had sheepshearers at Baal-  
24 Hasor near 'Ephron, and Absalom invited all the princes. 24 And Absalom went in to the king and said "Your servant has shearers:  
25 will the king and his officers please come with your servant?" 25 And the king said to Absalom "No, my son, let us not all go, or we shall  
burden you." And he urged him; but he would not go, and said good-  
26 bye to him. 26 And Absalom said "If not, let brother Amnon go with  
27 us"; and the king said to him "Why should he go with you?" 27 but Absalom urged him, and the king sent with him Amnon and all the  
princes.

28 28 And Absalom made a wassail like the king's; and Absalom gave  
his men the order "Look here: when Amnon is mellow with wine, I will say to you 'Hit Amnon,' and you are to kill him; do not be  
29 afraid; you have my orders; stand up to your job and show that you amount to something." 29 And Absalom's men did to Amnon as  
Absalom ordered them to; and all the princes sprang to their feet and  
30 mounted their mules and fled. 30 And while they were on the road the report came to David "Absalom has killed all the princes, there is  
31 not one of them left"; 31 and the king sprang to his feet and tore his clothes and threw himself on the ground, and all his officers who  
32 were standing in his presence tore their clothes. 32 But Jonadab the son of David's brother Shimeah answered "My lord must not think  
they have killed all the young princes: only Amnon is dead, because there has been an ugly look around Absalom's mouth since the day  
33 that he violated his sister Tamar. 33 Now your majesty must not pay any attention to such talk as that all the princes are dead, because  
34 it is only Amnon that is dead, and Absalom has fled." 34 And the young man who was on the watch raised his eyes and saw that a great  
number of persons were going along the Beth-Horon road at the  
35 descent; and the watchman came and told the king "I saw men in the direction of Beth-Horon, toward the mountainside." 35 And Jonadab

said to the king "Here the princes are coming; it has come out just  
36 as your servant said." 36 And as he finished speaking, up came the  
princes; and they raised their voices and wept, and the king and all  
37 his officers wept too, making a very great weeping. 37 (But Absalom left  
the country, and went to Talmai the son of 'Ammihud, the king of  
38 Geshur.) 38 And he mourned for his son all the time. But Absalom left  
the country, and went to Geshur and was there three years.  
39 39 And the king pined away for Absalom when he was reconciled to

#### CHAPTER 14

1 1 Amnon's being dead; and Joab the son of Serujah perceived that the  
2 king was well disposed toward Absalom. 2 And Joab sent to Tekoa' and  
got a wise woman from there, and said to her "Go into mourning, put  
on mourning clothes and do not rub yourself with oil, and be like a  
3 woman who has been in mourning for a death these many days; 3 and  
come to the king and say this word to him—" and Joab dictated the  
4 words to her. 4 And the Teko'ite woman came to the king and threw  
herself down flat on her face and did reverence, and said "Help,  
5 your majesty!" 5 And the king said "What is the matter?" And she  
6 said "You see, I am a widow woman, my husband is dead; 6 and your  
servant had two sons, and the two of them had a tussle out on the  
range, with no one to part them, and he hit him—one of them hit  
7 the other one—and killed him. 7 And there the whole clan stood up  
against your servant and said 'Give us the brother-killer to be put  
to death for the life of his brother whom he killed, so that we can  
make away with the heir too'; and they will put out the spark that  
is left me, not giving my husband a name and remnant on the face  
of the earth."

8 8 And the king said to the woman "Go to your home, and I will give  
9 orders about you." 9 And the Teko'ite woman said to the king "On  
me be the offense, your majesty, and on my family; and may the  
king and his throne go clear." 10 And the king said "Anyone who speaks  
10 to you, bring him to me and he shall not touch you again." 11 And she  
11 said "Will your majesty please name your God Jehovah for assurance  
that the blood-reclaimer shall not ravage by wholesale and that they  
shall not make away with my son?" And he said "By Jehovah, not  
a hair of your son shall fall to the ground."

12 12 And the woman said "Will you let your servant say something to  
13 your majesty?" and he said "Say it." 13 And the woman said "And why  
have you had such a design as this against God's people—which, by  
the word the king has said, amounts to guilt—that the king should  
14 not bring home his outcast? 14 because die we do, and are like water  
spilled on the ground, that is not to be picked up; and God will not  
take away the life of one who lays plans not to banish an outcast  
15 from him. 15 And now as to my having come to speak of this thing to  
your majesty, it was because the people frightened me, and your



16 servant thought 'let's speak to the king, perhaps the king will do as  
 his servant says 16 when the king hears, rescue his servant out of the  
 hand of the man who is trying to make away with me and my son  
 17 together out of God's estate.' 17 And your servant thought 'let his  
 majesty's word settle it; for his majesty is like the Angel of God at  
 making out what is good and what is bad.' And may your God Jeho-  
 vah be with you."

18 18 And the king answered the woman "Do not refuse to answer a  
 question I am going to ask you"; and she said "Say it, your majesty."  
 19 19 And the king said "Does Joab have a hand in all this business of  
 yours?" And the woman answered "By your life, your majesty, there  
 is no getting by anything that your majesty has said: it was your  
 servant Joab that told me to do it and put all these words in your  
 20 servant's mouth. 20 It was for the sake of facing the thing a different  
 way that your servant Joab did this thing; and your majesty is as wise  
 as the Angel of God is, so as to know everything on earth."

21 21 And the king said to Joab "Well, I am doing the thing: go bring  
 22 back the boy—Absalom." 22 And Joab threw himself down flat on Ms  
 face and did reverence, and blessed the king, and said "I thank  
 your majesty heartily that today your majesty has done the thing  
 23 your servant said"; 23 and Joab went off to Geshur and brought Absalom  
 24 to Jerusalem. 24 But the king said "Have him go along to his house, and  
 not see my face"; so Absalom went along to his house and did not  
 see the king's face.

25 25 Now there was no man in all Israel so handsome as Absalom,  
 thoroughly admirable: from foot to crown there was not a flaw in him  
 26 26 When he shaved his head (from time to time he did shave it; he  
 shaved it when it felt heavy) he weighed the hair of it, and it ~~are~~  
 27 to three and a half pounds of the king's standard. 27 And Absalom had  
 three sons born to him, and one daughter, whose name was Tamar;  
 she was a beauty.

28 28 And Absalom lived in Jerusalem for two years' time without seeing  
 29 the king's face. 29 And Absalom sent for Joab to send him to the king,  
 but he would not come to him; and he sent again, but he would not  
 30 come. 30 And he said to his servants "Look here: Joab's lot is next me,  
 and he has barley there; go set it on fire." And Absalom's servants set  
 31 the lot on fire; 31 and Joab went off and went into the house where Absa-  
 lom was, and said to him "Why have your servants set that lot of mine  
 32 on fire?" 32 and Absalom said to Joab "I was sending you word Come  
 here so that I can send you to the king to say "Why have I come  
 from Geshur? I should be better off if I were still there; now let me  
 see the king's face, and if there is crime in me let him put me to  
 33 death." 33 And Joab went in to the king and told him; and the king  
 called for Absalom, and he went in to the king and prostrated him-  
 self on the ground in reverence before the king, and the king kissed  
 Absalom.

## CHAPTER 15

1 And after this Absalom set up a carriage and ponies, with fifty  
2 men running before him; 2 and the first thing in the morning Absalom  
would be standing beside the road to the gate, and to every man  
who had a lawsuit to come to the king for trial Absalom called out  
"What city are you from?" and he said "Your servant is from such  
3 a tribe of Israel," 3 and Absalom said to him "Look here, your case is  
all right and in order, but you have nobody from the king to hear  
4 you"; 4 and Absalom said "If only I were made judge in the country!  
and every man who had a lawsuit should come to me, and I would  
5 give him his rights." 5 And when a man approached to do reverence  
to him, he would put out his hand and catch hold of him and kiss him.  
6 6 And Absalom did the like to all the Israelites who came to the king  
to have cases tried; and Absalom jajoled the men of Israel.

7 7 And at the end of four years Absalom said to the king "Let me  
8 go and pay my vow that I have made to Jehovah at Hebron. 8 For your  
servant made a vow when I was living at Geshur in Syria, 'If Jehovah  
9 shall bring me back to Jerusalem, I will worship Jehovah.'" 9 And  
the king said to him "Go, and good betide you"; and he went off to  
10 Hebron. 10 And Absalom sent emissaries through all the tribes of Israel  
with the message "When you hear the sound of the ram-horn, say  
11 'Absalom is declared king at Hebron.'" 11 And with Absalom went two  
hundred men from Jerusalem as guests, who went in good faith and  
12 had no knowledge of anything. 12 And Absalom sent for Ahithophel  
the Gilonite, David's counselor, from his city Giloh, when he was  
offering the sacrifices; and the revolutionary movement became power-  
ful, and the people with Absalom grew more and more numerous. "

13 13 And the news came to David that the feeling of the men of Israel  
was on Absalom's side; 14 and David said to all his officers who were  
with him at Jerusalem "Let us get away right off, because there is  
not going to be anything left of us with what Absalom is doing; be  
quick about going, for fear he should come quick and catch us here  
15 and slam the worst on us, and massacre the city"; 15 and the king's  
officers said to the king "Just as your majesty pleases, your servants  
16 are ready." 16 And the king went out with all his family behind him;  
17 but the king left ten concubine wives to keep the house. 17 And the  
king went out, and all the people behind him, and stood at Beth-  
18 hammerhak, 18 with all his soldiers passing by on one side of him, and all  
the Cretans and Pletans, and all the Gathites, six hundred men, who  
had come behind him from Gath, passing by before the king.

19 19 And the king said to Ittai the Gathite "Why should you too go  
with us? go back and stay with the king, because you are a foreigner,  
20 and an exile from your place to boot. 20 It was yesterday you came,  
and today should I take you back and forth to go with us while I  
go where I may go? Go back, and take your brothers back with you;  
21 and may Jehovah do friendlily and faithfully by you." 21 But Ittai

answered the king "By Jehovah and by your majesty's life, at the place where your majesty is, be it for death or be it for life, there your servant will be." 22 And David said to Ittai "Pass on"; and Ittai the Gathite went past, and all his men and all the women and children he had with him.

23 And all the country was weeping loudly, and all the people going across, and the king going across in Kidron Arroyo, and all the people going across along and beside the road to the Wilderness Olive-Tree, 24 and on came also Sadok and Abiathar carrying the ark of God's covenant; and they set the ark down, and Abiathar went up till all the people had finished crossing over from the city. 25 And the king said to Sadok "Take the ark of God back to the city and let it stay in its place; if I have Jehovah's goodwill he will bring me back and let me see him and his ground; 26 but if he says 'I am not pleased with you,' here I am; let him do as seems best to him." 27 And the king said to Priest Sadok "Look here: go back to the city, you and Abiathar, and good betide you; and both your sons with you, your son Ahima'as and Abiathar's son Jonathan. 28 Look here, I am delaying at the Wilderness Fords till word comes from you, reporting to me." 29 And Sadok and Abiathar took the ark of God back to Jerusalem, and it remained there. 30 But David went up the Olive Slope weeping all the way, with a muffled head and walking barefoot; and all the people that were with him muffled their heads and went up weeping all the way.

31 And David had been told "Ahithophel is among the ones who are with Absalom conducting the revolution"; and David had said "Make Ahithophel's policy foolish, Jehovah my God." 32 And as David came to the crest where one does reverence to God, he found Hushai the Arkite coming to meet him with his tunic torn and earth on his head. 33 and David said to him "If you go over with me you will be a dog on me, 34 but if you go back to the city and say to Absalom 'I will be your servant, your majesty; I was your father's servant in the past, and now I am yours' you may balk Ahithophel's policy for me. 35 You see, you will have with you there Priests Sadok and Abiathar, and every piece of news that you hear from the palace you will tell to Priests Sadok and Abiathar. 36 There with them they have their two sons, Sadok's Ahima'as and Abiathar's Jonathan, and you will send me by them every piece of news that you hear." 37 And David's friend Hushai went into the city as Absalom was coming to Jerusalem,

## CHAPTER 16

1 And David, passing a little beyond the crest, found Meribaal's man Siba coming to meet him, with a pair of saddled donkeys and on them two hundred cakes of bread and a hundred clusters of raisins and a hundred of dates, and a skin of wine; 2 and the king said to Siba "What have you here?" And Siba said "The donkeys are for the king's family to ride on, and the bread and dates for the men to

eat, and the wine for anyone who grows faint in the wilderness to  
3 drink." 3 And the king said "And where is your master's son?" and  
Siba said to the king "You will find him staying in Jerusalem, be-  
4 cause he thought "Today the house of Israel will give me back my  
father's kingship." 4 And the king said to Siba "Here, everything  
that belongs to Meribaa is yours." And Siba said "My duty to your  
5 majesty; I thank your majesty."  
5 And King David came to Bahurim, and found coming out from  
there a man of Saul's clan named Shimei son of Gera, cursing as he  
6 came out and pelting David and all King David's officers with stones,  
while all the people and all the champions were on his right and on  
7 his left; 7 and what Shimei said in his cursing was "Out with you,  
8 out with you, you cutthroat, you rowdy!8Jehovah has sent back upon  
you all the blood of the family of Saul in whose place you have  
reigned! and Jehovah has given the kingship into the hands of your  
9 son Absalom, and here you are in your trouble, cutthroat that you  
are!"9And Abishai the son of Serujah said to the king "Why should  
10 this dead dog be cursing your majesty? let me go over and take off  
his head." 10 But the king said "What business is it of you sons of  
Serujah that he curses, and that Jehovah has said to him 'Curse  
11 David,' and who is to say 'How came you to do so?'" 11 And David  
said to Abishai and to all his officers "Here my own son, who came  
of my body, is hunting for my life, how much more then may the  
Benjamite? leave him to curse, because Jehovah has told him to.  
12 12 Perhaps Jehovah will look upon my wretched state, and Jehovah will  
13 repay me good for my cursing today." 13 And David and his men went  
on in the road, with Shimei going along the mountain-slope parallel  
with them, cursing and pelting with stones opposite to them as he  
went, and throwing dust.  
14 14 And the king and all the people who were with him came to 'Aye-  
15 phim, and there they rested up; 15 but Absalom and all the men of Israel  
16 came into Jerusalem, and Ahithophel with him. 16 And when David's  
friend Hushai the Arkite came to Absalom, Hushai said to Absalom  
17 "Long live the king! long live the king!" 17 And Absalom said to Hushai  
"There is friendship for you! why did you not go with your friend?"  
18 18 But Hushai said to Absalom "No, whomever Jehovah and this people  
and all the men of Israel choose, I will be for him and stay with him.  
19 19 And in the next place, whom should I serve? should it not be before  
his son? as I have served your father, such I will be before you."  
20 20 And Absalom said to Ahithophel "Give us your advice what to do."  
21 21 And Ahithophel said to Absalom "Go in to your father's concubines  
whom he has left to keep the house, and all Israel will hear that you  
22 are at deadly feud with your father, and all who are with you will  
be on their mettle." 22 And they pitched the tent for Absalom on the  
roof, and Absalom went in to his father's concubines in sight of all  
23 Israel. 23 Now the advice Ahithophel gave in those days was as if one

submitted a question to the word of God: such was all Ahithophel's advice both to David and to Absalom.

## CHAPTER 17

1 And Ahithophel said to Absalom "Let me pick out twelve thousand  
2 men and be off tonight to pursue your father, 2 and come upon him  
while he is tired and disheartened, and take him by surprise; and  
all the people he has with him will run, and I will strike down the  
3 king alone, 3 and bring all the people back to you as a bride comes  
back to her husband; you want only one man's life, and all the people  
4 will be unharmed"; 4 and the idea suited Absalom and all the elders  
of Israel.

5 And Absalom said "Call Hushai the Arkite too, and let us hear  
6 what he too has to say." 6 And Hushai came to Absalom, and Absalom  
said to him "This was Ahithophel's idea: shall we do as he says? if  
7 not, tell us yours." 7 And Hushai said to Absalom "The advice Ahitho-  
8 phel has given is not good this time." 8 And Hushai said "You your-  
self know your father and his men to be champion warriors; and they  
are in as bad a temper as a bear out on the range that has lost her  
cubs. And your father is an old soldier and will not spend the night  
9 with the troops: 9 there he is now hiding in one of the sinkholes, or  
in some place; and when he falls on them at the start, anyone who  
hears of it will hear and say 'There has been a slaughter among the  
10 people who are on Absalom's side'; 10 and even a brave man with a  
heart like a lion's will melt right down; for all Israel knows that your  
father is a champion and those who are with him are brave men,  
11 11 But, I advise, let all Israel be brought together to you, from Dan to  
Beer-Sheba', in numbers like the sand by the sea, with your person  
12 going among them; 12 and we will come to him at some place where he  
may be found, and light on him as the dew falls on the ground, and  
of him and all the men with him there will not be a single one left;  
13 13 and if he retreats to a city, all Israel shall carry ropes to the city, and  
we will drag it to the arroyo till there is not even a pebble to be found  
14 there." 14 And Absalom and all the men of Israel said "Hushai the  
Arkite's policy is better than Ahithophel's," Jehovah having ordained  
to balk Ahithophel's good policy, to the end that Jehovah might  
bring mischief on Absalom.

15 And Hushai said to Priests Sadok and Abiathar "Ahithophel has  
16 given Absalom and the elders of Israel such and such advice, and I  
have given such and such. 16 Now send quickly and tell David 'Do not  
halt at the Wilderness Fords for tonight, but do make good the  
crossing, for fear the king and all the people that are with him  
17 should be wiped out.'" 17 And Jonathan and Ahima'as were posted at  
'En-Rogel, and the maid would go and bring word to them, and  
they would go and bring word to King David, because they could  
18 not be seen going into the city. 18 But a boy saw them and told Absalom;

19 and they both hurried to the house of a man at Bahurim, who had a well in his courtyard, and they got down there, 19 and the woman took a mat and slid it over the top of the well and spread out pounded fruit on it, and nothing showed. 20 And Absalom's officers came to the woman in the house and said "Where are Ahima'as and Jonathan?" and the woman said to them "They went over the water"; and they 21 looked and did not find them, and went back to Jerusalem. 21 And after they had gone they came up out of the well and went and told King David "Up, go over the water quickly, because Ahithophel has been 22 proposing such and such a policy against you"; 22 and David and all the people he had with him rose and went over the Jordan; by morning there was not a single one lacking that had not gone over the Jordan.

23 23 And Ahithophel saw that his policy was not followed, and he saddled his donkey and went off home to his city and made his will and hanged himself; and he was buried in his ancestral tomb.

24 24 And David came to Mahanaim. And Absalom went over the Jordan, 25 he and all the men of Israel with him; 25 and Absalom set 'Amasa over the army in place of Joab; 'Amasa was the son of a man named Ithra the Ishmaelite, who had gone in to Abigail the daughter of Nahash the sister of Joab's mother Serujah. 26 And the Israelites and Absalom camped in Gilead.

27 27 And when David came to Mahanaim, Shobi the son of Nahash from Rabbah of the Bene-'Ammon, and Makir the son of 'Ammiel from Lo-Debar, and Barzillai the Gileadite from Rogelim, 28 brought bedsteads and rugs and basins and crockery, and wheat and barley and meal and roasted grain and beans and lentils 29 and honey and butter and sheep and clotted cream, and offered it for eating to David and the people he had with him; for they thought "The people have grown hungry and faint and thirsty in the wilderness."

## CHAPTER 18

1 1 And David held a muster of the people he had with him, and 2 appointed over them captains of thousands and of hundreds; 2 and David divided the people into thirds, a third under Joab and a third under Joab's brother Abishai the son of Serujah, and a third under Ittai the Gathite. And David said to the people "I will go out with 3 you myself"; 3 but the people said "You shall not; for if we run nothing will be thought of it, and if half of us die nothing will be thought of it, but you are equal to ten regiments of us; it is better now that 4 we should have you in the city to help us." 4 And the king said to them "I will do as you think best."

5 And the king stood at the side of the gate while all the people went 5 out by hundreds and thousands; 5 and the king gave Joab and Abishai and Ittai the order "Do be easy with my boy Absalom"; and all the people heard it when the king gave all the generals orders in regard

6 to Absalom. 6 And the people went out in the field to meet the Israelites,  
7 7 And the battle was fought in Ephraim Badlands; and the people  
of Israel were defeated there by David's soldiers, and the losses were  
8 heavy that day, twenty thousand men. 8 And the fighting was scattered  
all over the countryside there, and the Badlands ate up more of the  
9 people that day than the sword did. 9 And Absalom, riding on a mule,  
came in the way of David's soldiers; and the mule got under the  
boughs of a great terebinth-tree, and his head caught in the tree,  
10 and he hung in the air, while the mule he was on went along. 10 And a  
man saw it and told Joab "Here, I saw Absalom hanging in the  
11 terebinth-tree." 11 And Joab said to the man that told him "Here, you  
saw him"—and how came it you did not strike him to the ground  
there? and it would have been my business to give you ten shekels  
12 of silver and a belt." 12 But the man said to Joab "And if I were  
weighing in my hand a thousand shekels of silver I would not lay  
hands on the prince, because in our hearing the king gave you and  
13 Abishai and Ittai the order 'Look out for my boy Absalom.' 13 Or had  
I played false with his life, nothing is hidden from the king, and  
14 you would have stood aloof." 14 And Joab said "Then I will make a  
beginning for you," and took three darts in his hand and drove them  
into Absalom's heart, he being still alive in the midst of the tree;  
15 15 and ten young men who were squires to Joab surrounded Absalom  
and hacked him to death. 16 And Joab blew the ram-horn, and the people  
16 came back from pursuing the Israelites; for Joab kept the people in  
hand. 17 And they took Absalom and threw him into the biggest sinkhole  
17 in the Badlands and reared a very large cairn of stones over him;  
and all Israel fled to their homes. 18 But during his life Absalom had  
18 taken and reared for himself the obelisk in the King's Vale, because  
he thought "I have no son to commemorate my name," and named  
the obelisk after himself; and it is called Absalom's Hand to this day,  
19 19 And Ahima'as the son of Sadok said "Let me run and bring the  
king the news that Jehovah has given him justice against his enemies,"  
20 20 But Joab said to him "You are no man for news today; you shall  
carry news another day, but not today, seeing that the king's son is  
21 dead"; 21 and Joab said to a Negro "Go tell the king what you have  
21 seen," and the Negro did reverence to Joab and ran. 22 And again  
22 Ahima'as the son of Sadok said to Joab "Anyhow, let me too run after  
the Negro." And Joab said "What are you running for, son, when  
you have no welcome message?" 23 "Anyhow, let me run"—and he said  
23 to him "Run." And Ahima'as ran by the Pale road and got ahead  
of the Negro.

24 24 And David was sitting between the two gates; and the lookout went  
on the wall to the roof of the gate, and raised his eyes and saw that  
25 there was a man running alone. 25 And the lookout called and told the  
king; and the king said "If he is alone, there is news in his mouth."  
26 26 And he went on, coming nearer and nearer; and the lookout saw

another man running. And the lookout called to the gate-ward "Here comes another man running alone"; and the king said "He too is bringing news." 27 And the lookout said "It strikes me the first man's running is like Ahima'as the son of Sadok's"; and the king said "That is a good man, and will be coming for good news."

28 And Ahima'as approached and said to the king "All right" and prostrated himself on the ground in reverence, and said "Blessed be your God Jehovah, who has defeated the men that raised their hands against your majesty." 29 And the king said "The boy Absalom is all right?" and Ahima'as said "I saw great uproar when your majesty's servant Joab sent your servant, but I did not know what." 30 And the king said "Come around and stand here"; and he went around and stood; 31 and up came the Negro.

And the Negro said "Good news for your majesty! Jehovah has given you justice today against all that had stood up against you." 32 And the king said to the Negro "Is the boy Absalom all right?" and the Negro said "May all your majesty's enemies, and all who stand up against your majesty with evil intent, be as the boy is." 33 And the king shook, and went up to the upper story of the gate and wept; and he said as he went "My son Absalom, my son, my son Absalom!"

#### CHAPTER 19

1 if only I had died instead of you, Absalom, my son, my son!" 1 And word was brought to Joab "The king is weeping and mourning for Absalom." 2 And the victory turned to a mourning that day for all the men, because the men heard that day "The king is grieving for his son"; 3 and the men made their way into the city furtively as the humiliated men do when they have fled in battle; 4 and the king had wrapped his face and was crying out loudly "My son Absalom, my son, my son!"

5 And Joab went inside to the king and said "You have today shamed the faces of all your soldiers who have saved your life today and your children's lives and the lives of your wives and concubines, in loving those who hate you and hating those who love you; 6 for you have informed us today that captains and soldiers are nothing to you; for I perceive today that if Absalom were alive and all of us dead today, then it would suit you. 7 But now get up and come out and say friendly things to your soldiers; for by Jehovah I swear, without going out you will not have a man stay with you over tonight, and that will be worse for you than all the bad things that have come over you from your boyhood to now." 8 And the king rose and took his seat in the gate, and they told all the men "The king is sitting out in the gate"; and all the men came before the king.

9 But the Israelites fled to their homes. And the people were all wrangling throughout the tribes of Israel, saying "The king delivered us from the clutch of our enemies; he rescued us from the clutch of



10 the Philistines; and now he has fled out of the country out of Absalom's way, 10 and Absalom whom we anointed over us is dead in battle,—now why are you deaf and dumb about bringing back the king?"

11 11 And King David sent to Priests Sadok and Abiathar the message "Tell the elders of Judah 'Why should you be last in bringing home

12 the king, when the talk of all Israel has reached the king? 12 You are my brothers, you are my flesh and blood, why should you be last

13 in bringing back the king?' 13 and to 'Amasa say 'You are my flesh and blood, you know; God do so to me, and more, if you shall not be

14 general permanently in place of Joab in my service''"; 14 and he bent the hearts of all the men of Judah as if they had been one man, and they sent word to the king "Come back, you and all your soldiers."

15 15 And the king came back, and arrived at the Jordan; and the Judahites had come to the Gilgal to go to meet the king, to take the

16 king over the Jordan. 16 And Shime'i the son of Gera the Benjamite, of Bahurim, hastened down with the men of Judah to meet King

17 David, and with him a thousand men of Benjamin. 17 And Siba the servant of Saul's family, and his fifteen sons and his twenty slaves with

18 him, rushed to the Jordan before the king, 18 and went to fording it to take the king's family over and to do what he pleased. And Shime'i

19 the son of Gera prostrated himself before the king as he came through the Jordan, 19 and said to the king "Do not charge me with crime, sir,

20 nor remember how criminal your servant was on the day your majesty went out of Jerusalem and take note of it; 20 for your servant knows

21 I did wrong, so here I have come today, the first of all the house of Joseph to come down to meet your majesty." 21 And Abishai the son

22 of Serujah answered "Does Shime'i get off for this, and not die because he cursed Jehovah's anointed?" 22 but David said "What business

23 have you sons of Serujah to play the marplot in my affairs today? Put a man to death in Israel today, when I feel that I have become king

24 over Israel today?" 23 and the king said to Shime'i "You shall not die." And the king swore to Shime'i.

24 24 And Saul's descendant Meribaal had come down to meet the king, and had not attended to his feet nor his mustache, nor washed his

25 clothes, from the day the king went till the day that he came in safety. 25 And when Meribaal came to meet the king, the king said to him

26 "Why did you not go with me, Meribaal?" 26 and he said "Your majesty, my servant played me a trick; for your servant told him 'Saddle me

27 a donkey to ride on so that I can go with the king' (because your servant is lame)—27 and he slandered your servant to your majesty,

28 But your majesty is like the angel of God; do as you think best, 28 For all my family had nothing but death to expect from your majesty,

29 and you have put your servant among those who eat from your table; what further claim have I?"—and more crying out to the king. 29 And

30 the king said to him "Why do you keep on with your talking? I say you and Siba shall share the land." 30 And Meribaal said to the king

"He may take the whole so long as your majesty has come safe home."  
31 And Barzillai the Gileadite had come down from Rogelim and seen  
32 the king over the Jordan, taking leave of him at the Jordan. 32 Barzillai was very old, eighty years of age, and had provided the king with food during his stay at Mahanaim, for he was a very wealthy  
33 man; 33 and the king said to Barzillai "Come over with me yourself, and  
34 I will provide you with food in my company at Jerusalem"; 34 but Barzillai said to the king "How much time have I to live, that I  
35 should go up to Jerusalem with your majesty? 35 I am eighty today: can I tell good from bad, or does your servant taste what I eat and what I drink, or hear singers' voices any longer? why should your  
36 servant be a burden to your majesty any longer? 36 Your servant will go barely over the Jordan with your majesty; but why should your  
37 majesty make me this return? 37 Let your servant go back and die in my city, by the graves of my father and my mother; but your servant Kimham will go over with your majesty; do by him as you think best";  
38 and the king said "Let Kimham go over with me, and I will do by him as you think best; and anything you propose to me I will do for  
39 you." 39 And all the people went over the Jordan, and so did the king; and the king kissed Barzillai and said good-bye to him, and he went  
40 back to his own place. 40 And the king went over to the Gilgal, and Kimham went over with him; and all the people of Judah saw the king over, and half the people of Israel too.  
41 And up came all the men of Israel to the king; and they said to the king "How came it that our brothers the men of Judah stole you and brought your majesty and his family over the Jordan, and all  
42 David's men with him?" 42 And all the men of Judah rejoined to the men of Israel "Because we are next of kin to the king; what makes you get angry over this point? have we eaten from the king, or had  
43 allowances dealt out to us?" 43 And the men of Israel answered the men of Judah "Ten parts of the king belong to us, and we are senior to you too; how came it you slighted us? wasn't our proposition first? it belongs to us to bring back the king"; and the talk of the men of Judah was stiffer than the talk of the men of Israel.

## CHAPTER 20

1 And there happened to be there a rascal named Sheba' the son of Bikri, a Benjamite; and he blew the ram-horn and said "We have no share in David, nor estate in Jesse's son; to your homes, Israel!"  
2 and all the men of Israel deserted David to follow Sheba' the son of Bikri. But the men of Judah kept with their king from the Jordan  
3 to Jerusalem; 3 so David came home to Jerusalem. And the king took the ten concubine wives he had left to keep the house and put them in a guarded house and furnished them food, but did not go in to them; so they were bottled up in grass-widowhood till the day of their death.

4 And the king said to 'Amasa "Call out the men of Judah; be here  
 5 in three days"; 5 and 'Amasa went to call the Judahites out, but de-  
 6 layed beyond the date that was set for him. 6 And David said to Abishai  
 "Now Sheba' the son of Bikri is going to be worse for us than Ab-  
 7 salom was; take the palace troops yourself and pursue him, for fear  
 he should have got fortified cities and should darken our eyes." 7 And  
 Joab and the Cretans and the Pletans and all the champions followed  
 Abishai out from Jerusalem to pursue Sheba' the son of Bikri.

8 They were by the great stone at Gibeon when 'Amasa came at the  
 head of the people. And Joab was belted with his brigandine (his  
 garment), and over it belted with a sword fastened horizontally to  
 9 his waist in its sheath; and it came out and fell down. 9 And Joab said  
 to 'Amasa "How are you, brother?" and with his right hand took hold  
 10 of 'Amasa's beard to kiss him; 10 and, 'Amasa not being on his guard  
 against the sword in Joab's hand, he stabbed him with it below the  
 waist so that his entrails poured out on the ground, and he died  
 without a second blow, while Joab and his brother Abishai pursued  
 11 Sheba' the son of Bikri. 11 And one of Joab's squires stood over him  
 and said "Whoever likes Joab and whoever is for David, follow Joab!"  
 12 while 'Amasa was wallowing in blood in the middle of the highway.  
 And the man saw that all the people halted; and he moved 'Amasa  
 13 out of the highway into the field and threw a blanket over him, when  
 he saw everybody who came to him halt. 13 When he was put out of the  
 highway, everybody went on with Joab to pursue Sheba' the son of  
 14 Bikri, 14 who went through all the tribes of Israel to Abel and Beth-  
 Ma'acah and all the Berites; and they despised him, and came after  
 15 him, and came and besieged him in Abel-Beth-Ma'eah, 15 and threw up  
 a ramp toward the city, which topped the outwork, while all the people  
 Joab had with him were mining to bring down the wall.

16 And a wise woman called out from the city "Listen, listen; tell  
 17 Joab to come near here and let me speak to him"; 17 and he came near  
 her. And the woman said "Are you Joab?" and he said "Yes"; and  
 she said to him "Listen to your servant's words"; and he said "I  
 18 am listening." 18 And she said "In former times the word in Israel used  
 19 to be 'We will ask at Abel,' and they closed a question so. 19 We are  
 peaceable loyal Israelites; you are trying to end the life of a city,  
 20 a mother in Israel; why would you wreck Jehovah's estate?" 20 And  
 Joab answered "Away, away with the thought that I should wreck  
 21 or ravage; 21 no such thing; but a man from the highland of Ephraim,  
 named Sheba' the son of Bikri, has raised his hand against King  
 David. Give up him alone, and I will raise the siege." And the woman  
 said to Joab "You shall have his head thrown to you over the wall."  
 22 And the woman spoke with her wisdom to all the city, and they cut  
 off Sheba' the son of Bikri's head and threw it to Joab, and he blew  
 the ram-horn and the people dispersed to their homes. And Joab  
 went back to Jerusalem to the king.

23 23 And Joab was over the whole army, and Benajah the son of Jeho-  
24 jada' over the Cretans and the Pletans, 24 and Adoniram superintendent  
of the corvée, and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud the private secretary,  
25 25 and Shausha secretary for documents, and Sadok and Abiathar  
26 priests; 26 and 'Ira the Jairite too was priest to David.

## CHAPTER 21

1 1 And there was famine in David's days for three years, year after  
year; and David betook himself to Jehovah; and Jehovah said "There  
is bloodguilt on Saul and his family for having put the Gibeonites  
to death."  
2 2 And the king called the Gibeonites and said to them—and the  
Gibeonites were not sons of Israel, but part of the remnant of the  
Amorites, and the sons of Israel had taken an oath to them, but Saul  
had tried to kill them off in his jealousy for the sons of Israel and  
3 Judah—3 David said to the Gibeonites "What shall I do for you, and by  
4 what shall I purge us and have you bless Jehovah's estate?" 4 And the  
Gibeonites said to him "We have no silver or gold in the hands of  
Saul or his family, and we have nobody to put to death in Israel."  
5 And he said "What do you say? I will do it for you." 5 And they said  
to the king "For the man who slaughtered us and who thought of  
rooting us out so that we should not stand our ground anywhere in the  
6 territory of Israel, 6 let seven men of his children be given us for us  
to shelve them up to Jehovah on Jehovah's Mountain at Gibeon."  
And the king said "I will give them."  
7 7 And the king spared Meribaal the son of Saul's son Jonathan on  
account of the oath by Jehovah that existed between them (between  
8 David and Saul's son Jonathan); 8 but the king took the two sons of  
Rispah the daughter of Aijah whom she had borne to Saul, Armoni  
and Meribaal, and the five sons of Saul's daughter Merab whom she  
9 had borne to 'Adriel the son of Barzillai the Meholathite, 9 and gave  
them into the hands of the Gibeonites, who shelved them up on the  
mountainside before Jehovah; and they fell all seven at once, dying  
in the first days of harvest, at the beginning of barley-harvest.  
10 10 And Rispah the daughter of Aijah took a sackcloth and made a  
bed of it on the stone from the beginning of harvest till water was  
poured down on them out of the sky, and did not let the birds of  
the air rest on them by day nor the beasts of the field at night.  
11 11 And David was told what Saul's concubine Rispah the daughter of  
12 Aijah had done; 12 and David went and took the bones of Saul and of  
his son Jonathan from the citizens of Jabesh in Gilead, who had stolen  
them from the square of Beth-Shan where the Philistines had hung  
them up at the time when the Philistines killed Saul at Gilboa';  
13 13 and he brought up from there the bones of Saul and of his son Jona-  
than, and they brought together the bones of the men who had been  
14 shelved up. 14 And they buried the bones of Saul and his son Jonathan,

and of the shelved-up men, in the Benjamite country, in his father Kish's grave at Sela", and did everything that the king had ordered. And after that Jehovah let himself be invoked for the country.

15 And the Philistines had a war with Israel again; and David went down, and his soldiers with him, and fought the Philistines. And David grew faint; 16 and Ishbi-benob, who was among the breed of the ogre, and whose keim weighed three hundred shekels by bronze weight, and who was belted with a hadasha, thought to kill David; 17 but Abishai the son of Serujah came to his help and struck the Philistine dead. Then David's men swore to him "You shall not go with us out to battle again, so as not to put out the lamp of Israel."

18 And after that there was the war at Gob with the Philistines again; then Sibbecai the Hushathite killed Saph, who was among the breed of the ogre.

19 And there was the war at Gob with the Philistines again; and Elhanan the son of Ja'ir the Bethlehemite killed Goliath the Gathite; the shaft of his spear was like a weaver's pole.

20 And there was war at Gath again; and there was a tall man with six fingers on a hand and six toes on a foot, making twenty-four,— he too was bred of the ogre,—21 who flouted the Israelites, and Jonathan the son of David's brother Shimei killed him.

22 These four were bred of the ogre at Gath, and fell by the hands of David and of his soldiers.

## CHAPTER 22

1 And David addressed to Jehovah the words of this song on the day when Jehovah had delivered him out of the hands of all his enemies and of Saul:

2 Jehovah is my cliff and fastness, my preserver;  
3 my God is my rock that I take refuge in, my  
shield and victorious horn,  
My citadel and refuge, my savior saving me from outrage.

4 I proclaim Jehovah a God to be praised, and am  
saved from my enemies.

5 Breakers of death have enveloped me, torrents of  
bale overwhelm me,  
6 the cords of the world below have gone round me,  
death's snares approached me,—

7 In my distress I call on Jehovah, and to my God I cry,  
and he has heard my voice out of his palace,  
and my cry sounded in his ears.

8 And the earth rolled and shook,  
the sky's foundations trembled  
and rolled because he was angry;

9 Smoke rose at his nostril,

and fire out of his mouth devoured what it met;  
 coals caught from it.  
 10 And he bent the sky and came down  
 with thick air under his feet,  
 11 And mounted a cherub and flew,  
 sped on the wings of the wind,  
 12 Made darkness his screen around him,  
 his bower a clump of water, a cloud in the heavens;  
 13 coals of fire caught from his presence;  
 14 Jehovah thundered out of the skies,  
 the Lord above uttered his voice,  
 15 And sent his arrows and scattered them,  
 flashed lightning and threw them into confusion,  
 16 And the chasms of the sea came in sight,  
 the foundations of the world were uncovered,  
 At your rebuke, Jehovah,  
 at a breath from your nostrils.  
 17 He has sent from on high and taken me,  
 drawn me out of deep waters,  
 18 Delivered me from my enemy strong,  
 from my haters when they were too much for me—  
 19 They advanced on me in my day of calamity,  
 but Jehovah was a stay to me,  
 20 And brought me out where I had room,  
 rescuing me because he held me dear.  
 21 Jehovah gives me requital suitable to my honesty,  
 return suitable to the cleanness of my hands,  
 22 Because I have kept Jehovah's ways  
 and not gone into wickedness from my God,  
 23 Because all his laws are present to my mind  
 and his usages I do not set aside,  
 24 And I have been straightforward toward him  
 and guarded against my offending nature;  
 25 And Jehovah has given me return suitable to my honesty,  
 to the cleanness of my hands under his eyes.  
 26 With a godly man you deal friendlily;  
 with a straightforward man, straightforwardly;  
 27 "With a clean man, cleanly;  
 and a dodger you outmaneuver,  
 28 And downtrodden people you save,  
 and lofty eyes you bring down.  
 29 For you are my lamp, Jehovah,  
 and my God lights up my darkness;  
 30 For by you I break a fence,  
 by my God I leap a wall.  
 31 The Deity's path is straightforward;

Jehovah's say is sterling;  
 he is a shield to all who take refuge in him.  
 32 For who is God besides Jehovah!  
 and who is a rock except our God?  
 33 The Deity it is that girds me with stoutness  
 and makes my path straightforward,  
 34 Makes my feet like a wild doe's  
 and brings me to stand on heights,  
 35 Trains my hands for the battle  
 till my arms break a bow of bronze.  
 36 And you have given me the shield of your aid,  
 and your care makes me great;  
 37 You make my stride bold  
 and my ankles do not turn.  
 38 I pursue my enemies and overtake them,  
 and do not turn back till I have finished them.  
 39 I finish them, I batter them so that they do not rise,  
 they fall under my feet.  
 40 And you have girded me with stoutness for the battle,  
 you lay my adversaries low under me,  
 41 And give me my enemies' backs;  
 my haters I annihilate.  
 42 They cry and there is nobody to save them,  
 cry to Jehovah and he does not answer them,  
 43 And I rub them fine like dust on the ground,  
 like clay in the streets I beat them to powder.  
 44 And you have preserved me out of my people's conflicts,  
 guarded me for a head of nations;  
 a people that I had not known shall serve me;  
 45 Foreigners cringe to me,  
 upon hearsay they are at my orders;  
 46 Foreigners break up,  
 are frightened out of their coverts.  
 47 Living is Jehovah, and blessed my Rock,  
 and lofty my God of salvation,  
 48 The Deity who grants me vengeance  
 and brings peoples down under me,  
 49 My preserver from my enemies;  
 you uplift me above my adversaries,  
 deliver me from the man of outrage.  
 50 Therefore I thank you, Jehovah, among the nations,  
 and sing psalms to your name:  
 51 He greatly saves his king  
 and befriends his anointed,  
 David and his posterity forever.

## CHAPTER 23

1 And these are David's last words:

Quoth Jesse's son David,  
quoth the man planted high,  
The anointed of Jacob's God,  
the winsome psalmist of Israel,

2 Jehovah's spirit spoke in me,  
and his say is on my tongue.

3 Jacob's God said,  
Israel's Rock told me,  
"A just ruler over men,  
who rules in the fear of God,

4 Uprises like morning light,  
the sun of a cloudless morning,  
By radiance brings up  
grass from the earth by rain."

5 Is not my house so with the Deity?  
for he has made me a perpetual pledge,  
detailed and warranted,  
That all my success he will complete  
and will make all my pleasure thrive.

6 But reprobates are like loose thornbushes  
all of them, for not with hands are they taken,

7 But the man that touches them is provided  
with iron and spear-shaft,  
and they are burned up.

8 These are the names of the champions David had: Ishbaal the  
Hacmonite, head of the Three; he brandished his ax over eight hun-  
9 dred killed at one time. 9 And next to him Eleazar the son of Dodai, the  
Ahohite; he was among three champions with David at Pas-Dammim  
10 when the Philistines had come together there for war, and the men  
of Israel went up, but he rose and killed Philistines till his arm  
was tired and his hand stuck fast to the sword; and Jehovah made a  
great victory that day, and the people came back after his work only  
11 to strip the fallen. 11 And next to him Shammah the son of Agee the  
Hararite; and the Philistines had come together at the Jawbone, and  
there was a field full of lentils there, and the people had fled from  
12 the Philistines; 12 and he took his stand in the middle of the field and  
rescued it, and defeated the Philistines; and Jehovah made a great  
victory.

13 And three of the Thirty went down at the beginning of harvest  
to David at the fastness of 'Adullam, when a sept of Philistines was  
14 camping in Ghost Hollow: 14 David was in the fastness then, and the  
15 Philistine supporting-force was then at Bethlehem. 15 And David was  
taken with a craving, and said "I wish I had a drink of water out



16 of the Bethlehem well at the gate"; 16 and the three champions burst through the Philistine camp and drew water out of the Bethlehem well at the gate and carried it away to David. But he would not drink  
17 it, but poured it out as an offering to Jehovah, 17 and said "Jehovah forbid the thought of my doing this: the blood of the men that went, with their lives in it?" and he would not drink it.

These things the three champions did.

18 18 And Abishai, brother to Joab the son of Serujah, was head of the Thirty; and he brandished his spear over three hundred killed, and  
19 used to be named among the Three. 19 He was more honored than the Three, and became captain over them, but he did not get into the Three.

20 20 And Benajah the son of Jehojada', a man of mettle and of many exploits, from Kabseel: it was he who killed the two Arels of Moab, and who went down and killed the lion in the well on the day of the  
21 snowstorm, 21 and who killed an Egyptian, a tall man, the Egyptian having a spear in his hand and he going down to him with a cudgel and snatching the spear out of the Egyptian's hand and killing  
22 him with his own spear. 22 These things Benajah the son of Jehojada'  
23 did, and used to be named among the Three Champions; 23 he was more honored than the Thirty, but did not get into the Three; but David gave him the right of private audience.

24 24 Joab's brother 'Asahel was among the Thirty; Elhanan the son  
25 of Dodo from Bethlehem; 25 Shammah the Harodite; Elika the Harodite;  
26 26 Heles the Paltite; 'Ira the son of 'Ikkesheh the Teko'ite; 27 Abi'ezer the  
28 'Anathothite; Sibbecai the Hushathite; 28 Salmon the Ahohite; Maharai the Netophathite; 29 Heled the son of Ba'anah the Netophathite; Ittai the son of Ribai from Gibeah of the Benjamites; 30 Benajah the Pireathonite; Hiddai from the Ga'ash ravines; 31 Abibaal the 'Arbathite; 'Az-maveth the Bahrumite; 32 Eljahba the Sha'albonite; Jashen the Gunitite; 33 Jonathan 33 the son of Shammah the Hararite; Ahiam the son of Sharar the Hararite; 34 Eliphelet the son of Ahasbai the Beth-Ma'acathite; Eli'am the son of Ahithophel the Gilonite; 35 Hesro the Carmelite; 36 Pagharai the Arbite; 36 Igal the son of Nathan from Soba; Bani the Gadite; 37 Seleke the 'Ammonite; Naharai the Beerothite, squire to Joab  
38 38 the son of Serujah; 38 'Ira the Jetherite; Gareb the Jetherite; 39 Urijah the Hittite; thirty-seven in all.

## CHAPTER 24

1 1 And Jehovah was again angry with Israel, and instigated David  
2 against them, prompting him to go and count Israel and Judah. 2 And the king said to Joab and the captains of the army "Canvass all the tribes of Israel, from Dan to Beer-Sheba", and list the people,  
3 so that I may know the number of the people." 3 And Joab said to the king "Jehovah your God make the people as many again and a hundred times as many again, while your majesty's eyes see it; but why

4 does your majesty have this desire?"<sup>4</sup> But David's word overbore Joab and the captains of the army; and Joab and the captains of the army went out from the king's presence to list the people, Israel.  
5 And they crossed the Jordan and started at 'Aro'er and the city in  
6 the middle of the arroyo, the Gadites on to Ja'zer,<sup>6</sup> and came to Gilead and on to the Hittite cities at Kadesh, and came to Dan and 'Ijon,  
7 and went around great Sidon and came to Tyre Fortress, and all the Hiwite and Canaanite cities, and came out in the Judahite South  
8 at Beer-Sheba';<sup>8</sup> and they canvassed all the country, and at the end  
9 of nine months and twenty days they came to Jerusalem<sup>9</sup> and Joab gave the count of the census to the king. And of Israel there were eight hundred thousand stalwart fighting men, and of the men of Judah there were five hundred thousand.

10 And David's conscience pricked him after the enumeration of the people; and David said to Jehovah "I was very wrong in what I did; now, Jehovah, set your servant's offense aside, for I did very foolishly."<sup>11</sup> And when David rose in the morning, Jehovah's word had come to the prophet Gad, David's seer, saying<sup>12</sup> "Go tell David 'Says Jehovah, I make you three propositions: choose one of them and have me do it to you.'"<sup>13</sup> And Gad came to David and told him, and said to him "Shall there come to you three years of famine in your country, or three months of flying before your foe, he pursuing you, or three days of pestilence in your country? now see and make up your mind what answer I shall return to the one who sent me."<sup>14</sup> And David said to Gad "It is a very hard case; let us fall into Jehovah's hands, because he has great kindness; let me not fall into men's hands";<sup>15</sup> and David chose the pestilence.

And the season was that of wheat-harvest. And the deaths had been among the people, and there had died of the people from Dan to Beer-Sheba' seventy thousand men,<sup>16</sup> and the angel had put out his hand to Jerusalem to ravage it, and Jehovah took the evil to heart and said to the ravaging angel "That will do; now hold your hand." And the Angel of Jehovah was by Ornah the Jebusite's threshing-floor.

17 And David said to Jehovah, when he saw the angel that was striking among the people, "Here it is I who have sinned, I who am guilty, and these are the sheep; what have they done? let your hand be on me and my family."<sup>18</sup> And Gad came to David that day and said to him "Go up and erect an altar to Jehovah on Ornah the Jebusite's threshing-floor";<sup>19</sup> and David went up in accordance with Gad's words as directed by Jehovah.<sup>20</sup> And Ornah the Jebusite looked over and saw the king and his officers coming across to him, and Ornah went out and did reverence to David with his face to the ground.<sup>21</sup> And Ornah said "How is it your majesty comes to your servant?" and David said "To buy the threshing-floor from you, to build an altar to Jehovah and have the deaths among the people shut off."<sup>22</sup> And Ornah said to David "Your majesty may take and offer what you think best:

see here the cattle for the offering, and the threshing-boards and the  
 23 woodwork of the team for fuel; 23 your majesty's servant Ornah gives  
 your majesty all." And Ornah said to the king "May your God  
 24 Jehovah give you a favorable hearing." 24 But the king said to Ornah  
 "No, I will buy it of you at a price, and not offer my God Jehovah  
 burnt-offerings that cost nothing"; and David bought the threshing-  
 25 floor and the cattle for cash, fifty shekels. 25 And David built an altar  
 to Jehovah there, and offered burnt-offerings and welfare-sacrifices,  
 and Jehovah let himself be invoked for the country, and the deaths  
 among Israel were shut off.

### MARGINAL NOTES TO SAMUEL

#### First Book

- |         |   |      |  |
|---------|---|------|--|
| 1:3     | <i>Or</i> 'Eli's two sons Hophni and Pinehas were there as priests to Jehovah   | 3:13 | <i>Or</i> cursing God  |
| 1:5     | (one portion In vexation) <i>Unc.</i>   | 4:2  | (went badly) <i>Susp.; conj.</i> was a hard one  |
| 1:7     | <i>Or</i> as often as she went up, at Jehovah's house   | 4:3  | <i>Var.</i> the ark of Jehovah   |
| 1:9     | <i>Conj.*</i> eaten the stew, and   | 4:7  | <i>Var.</i> has come to them in the camp   |
| 1:9     | <i>Var. omits</i> and went and stood before Jehovah   | 4:8  | <i>Or</i> every possible blow  |
| 1:20    | <i>Var.</i> Hannah conceived and had a son  | 4:17 | <i>Var.</i> both your sons, Hophni and Pinehas, are  |
| 1:22    | <i>Conj.*</i> shall see Jehovah's face and  | 4:18 | <i>Lit.</i> he fell  |
| 1:23    | <i>Var.</i> may Jehovah make good your word   | 4:18 | <i>Var.</i> twenty years   |
| 1:24    | <i>Var.</i> ephah of meal   | 4:19 | <i>Lit.</i> because her joints began to wrench   |
| 1:26    | <i>Lit.</i> by your life  | 4:20 | <i>Var.</i> came upon her. And at the time of her death the woman  |
| 2:5     | <i>Conj.</i> ceased to work; the barren   | 4:21 | <i>The name Icabod seems to mean</i> no glory  |
| 2:9     | <i>That is,</i> perish in darkness; <i>see Jer. 49:26</i>   | 5:3  | <i>Var. omits</i> came into the house of Dagon and   |
| 2:10    | <i>Var.</i> the ones who contend with Jehovah are struck with dismay  | 5:3  | <i>Var.</i> And they took Dagon and put him  |
| 2:14    | <i>Var.</i> to sacrifice to Jehovah at Shiloh   | 5:9  | <i>Or</i> a prodigious disorder  |
| 2:20    | <i>Var.</i> grant you offspring   | 5:11 | <i>Or</i> a mortal disorder  |
| 2:27-28 | <i>Var.</i> Did I reveal . . . and choose . . . and give . . . ?  | 6:1  | <i>Var. omits</i> of Jehovah   |
| 2:28    | <i>Or</i> wear an ephod   | 6:1  | <i>Var.</i> seven months; and their country swarmed with mice.   |
| 2:29    | <i>Var.</i> of Israel before me   | 6:4  | <i>Var.</i> buboes and five golden mice  |
| 2:31-32 | <i>Var.</i> of your kin, so that there shall be no old man in your family; (32) and you shall look askance at everything good that God does to Israel; and there shall not be | 6:5  | <i>Var.</i> make likenesses of your buboes and likenesses of   |
| 2:33    | <i>Var.</i> his eyes . . . his soul   | 6:6  | <i>Lit.</i> let them go, and they went   |
| 2:33    | <i>Var.</i> shall die men   | 6:18 | <i>Susp.; codd.</i> village, and to the great meadow on which they put down the ark of Jehovah, in the field of Joshua' the Beth-Shemite to this day |
| 3:4     | <i>Var.</i> called to Samuel; and   | 6:19 | <i>Var.</i> And he smote among the men of Beth-Shemesh because they looked   |
| 3:6     | <i>Var.</i> called Samuel; and Samuel rose and went   | 6:19 | <i>Var.</i> seventy men, fifty thousand men  |
| 3:13    | <i>Conj.</i> you shall tell him   | 6:20 | <i>Or</i> Who can wait on  |

- 9:8 *Var.* that you may give  
9:14 *Var.* as they were at the middle of the gate coming through  
9:21 *Var.* from the smallest  
9:24 *Codd.* lifted the leg and what was on it and set it  
9:24 *Conj.* Here the flesh is set  
9:24 *Susp.; codd.* to this occasion for you, meaning 'I have invited the people.'" *Conj.* for they have kept it for you, for eating with the invited guests."  
10:3 *Var.* the Bahur Oak  
10:5 *Or* the Philistines' post *Var.* prefects *or* posts  
10:10 *Var.* came from there  
10:13 *Var.* to Gibeah *Conj.* to his home  
10:16 *Var. omits* that Samuel had said  
10:21 *Var. omits* and he brought forward the clan of the Matrites by men  
10:22 *Or* come yet  
11:6 *Var.* of God  
12:6 *Var.* Jehovah is he who made (*omitting* is witness)  
12:8 *Var.* Jacob and his sons  
12:8 *Var.* Egypt, and the Egyptians oppressed them, your fathers  
12:11 *Var.* Jerubbaal and Barak and Jephthah and Samson  
12:12 *Or* was coming  
12:23 *Conj.\** in the good and straight road  
13 *Var. inserts verse 1,* Saul was . . . years old at his accession to the throne, and reigned over Israel . . . -two years (with two blanks for numbers)  
13:3 *Or* defeated the post which  
13:3 *Var.* "Let the Hebrews hear"; *codd.* have and the Philistines heard *before* and Saul blew *instead of after*  
13:4 *Or* defeated the Philistines' post  
13:5 *Var.* thirty thousand  
13:6 *Conj.* the caves and the holes and the cliffs  
13:18 *Var.* the hill that looks down  
13:20-21 *Unc; susp.*  
13:22 *Var. omits* of Miemas  
14:2 *Codd.* of Gibeah *or* of the hill  
14:2 *Conj.* pomegranate-tree in the threshing-place  
14:14 *Unc; susp.; var.* about twenty men, with missiles and field pebbles. And  
14:15 *Codd.* In the camp in the field, and among all the people; the supporting force and the ravagers *Var.* In the camp and in the field; and all the people, the supporting force and the ravagers  
14:15 *Var. omits* and would not work  
14:15 *Lit.* a panic of God  
14:23 *Var.* went over to  
14:23 *Var.* Beth-Horon  
14:24 *Codd.* Saul committed a great error that day  
14:25 *Var.* tasted food. And all the countryside came into the Badlands; and there was honey (*the Hebrew word for Badlands is the same as the word for honeycomb*)  
14:26 *Var.* found there was a run of honey *conj.\** found them running with honey)  
14:28 *Conj.* and the people were taken to witness *or* and notified the people  
14:30 *Var.* as it is, there have not been many Philistines killed  
14:34 *Var.* what oxen they had  
14:38 *Var.* whom the sin is in  
14:44 *Var.* do so to me  
14:47 *Var.* on Edom and on Beth-Rehob and on the king of Sobah  
15:4 *Var.* two hundred thousand  
15:6 *Var.* move down out  
15:9 *Susp.; codd.* cattle and seconds, and the he-lambs  
15:12 *Susp.; codd. om.* and went down to the Gilgal; *var. omits from* to Saul, and *to the end of the verse*  
10:6 *Codd.\** It must be that Jehovah's anointed is in his presence  
16:11 *Or* we shall not  
16:20 (load of bread) *Unc; susp.*  
17:2 *Or* Oak Vale  
17:6-7 *5000 shekels were perhaps about 160 lbs.; 600 shekels, say 20 lbs.*  
17:10 *Or* have flouted  
17:12 *Conj.* in Saul's days too old to come among the fighting men,—  
17:15 *Codd.\** David was going back and forth from  
17:17 *An ephah was somewhat over a bushel.*  
17:19 *Or* Oak Vale  
17:23 *Or* the man  
17:46 *Var.* know that there is a God in Israel  
17:47 *Codd.* that Jehovah does not give victory by sword and spear  
17:48 *Conj.* from the line  
17:52 *Var.* come to Gai and to the gates  
17:52 *Codd.* in the Sha'araim road

- 18:6 *Conj.* And it befell that when they came in from defeating the Philistines
- 18:6 (for song and dances) *Susp.*
- 18:6 (triangles) *Unc.*
- 18:8 *Conj.* I have nothing left
- 18:10 *The word bad is in brackets in the Hebrew*
- 18:12 *Or* afraid to face David
- 18:14 *Var.* in all his course
- 18:26 *Var.* suited David, and the time was not up; and David went
- 18:27 *Var.* a hundred
- 19:5 *Conj.* and made a great victory
- 19:13, 16 (goat's-hair netting) *Unc.*
- 19:14 *Var.* they said
- 19:18 *etc.* (Nothab-Ramah) *Form of name uncertain*
- 19:22 *Var. omits* And Saul was angry
- 19:23 *Var.* went from there
- 20:3 *Var.* swore again
- 20:13 *Var.* God do so
- 20:16 *Var.* Jonathan's name be cut off *Var.* cut off with David's family *Var.* cut off with Saul's family *Conj.\** from my family; and if, when Jehovah cuts off David's enemies each of them from the face of the earth, Jonathan shall be cut off from alongside David's family, may Jehovah
- 20:17 *Var.* swore to David
- 20:19 *Susp.; unc.*
- 20:19 *Or* were concealed
- 20:20 *Codd.* shoot three arrows
- 20:21 *Codd.* this side of you," take him and come
- 20:24 *Lit.* sat down over the bread to eat
- 20:41 *Codd.* till David made it great *Var.* till great consumption
- 20:42 *Codd.* in Jehovah's name, 'Jehovah shall be between you and me, and between your posterity and mine, forever,'—"
- 20:42 *Lit.* he went away
- 21:5 *Var.* all the men were in a sacred condition
- 21:6 *Susp.; codd.* today it will be sacred by the bag
- 21:9 *Or* Oak Vale
- 21:9 *Or* in the cloak
- 21:13 *Var.* made marks on the gates
- 21:14 *Var.* There; you see, he is an insane man; why
- 22:1 *Var.* cave of 'Adullam
- 22:4 *Conj.\** he left them at the court of
- 22:6 *Var.* heard that something was known of David and men who were with him
- 22:14 *Unc. Or* to your majesty, and captain over your bodyguard, and honored
- 23:22 *Codd.* where his foot will be, who has seen him there,—for *Var.* where his foot will be speedily—for
- 23:28 *Or* Slip Cliff
- 24:10 *Or* spared you and thought
- 24:20 *Susp.*
- 25:1 *Var.* of Ma'on
- 25:6 *Unc. 25:8 Var.* to your servant and son
- David *Var. omits* to your servants and
- 25:11 *Var.* my bread and my water, and my meat
- 25:39 *Codd.* from mischief; and Jehovah has sent
- 26:12 *Codd.\** from Saul's head (in ungrammatical form)
- 26:19 *Lit.* smell an offering
- 27:2 *Var.* four hundred
- 27:8 *Susp.; var.* the Geshurites and the Gerizzites (*var.* Gezerites) and the 'Amalekites
- 27:8 *Var.* the populations of the country from Telam till you come
- 28:7 *Or* inquire by her
- 28:9 *Lit.* setting a trap for my soul to cause its death
- 28:16 *Var.* gone away from you and is with a rival of yours?"
- 29:3 *Or* the chiefs of the Philistines (*twice*)
- 29:4 *Var.* antagonist in the camp
- 29:10 *Var.* all right with me, right as a god's angel
- 30:1 *Conj.* the Calebite South *or* the Cretan South
- 30:2 *Var. omits* and everybody
- 30:7 *Var.* for me"; and Abiathar brought the ephod to David.
- 30:9 *Var.* Besor Wadi, and the rest stopped; and he pressed
- 30:10 *Var.* the two hundred men stayed to guard, who were
- 30:12 *Var.* a cake of figs, and he ate
- 30:19 *Var.* greatest; and from booty to sons and daughters and everything that had been taken from them, David
- 30:29 (Racal) *Var.* Carmel
- 31:7 *Conj.* the men of Israel in the cities of the Vale and

## Second Book

- 1:18 *Var.* of Judah. Bow. N.B. Written
- 1:21 *Var.* on you, and fields of contributions; for champions'
- 1:25 *Conj.* Jonathan, in thy death my heart is thrust through.
- 2:6 *Codd.* will do you this good turn, that you did this thing
- 2:9 (Ashurites) *Var.* Geshurites  
*Var.* Asherites
- 2:16 *Unc.*
- 2:16 *Or* called Knife-edge Lot *Var.*  
called Mischief-meaners' Lot
- 2:23 *Conj.* below the waist backward, and
- 2:25 *Conj.* of Amman Hill
- 2:31 *Var.* the Benjamites, Abner's men,
- 3:8 *Or* let you get into David's hands
- 3:8 *Var.* a woman
- 3:12 *Before* saying *there are three or four words which read differently in different copies, and do not make good Hebrew sense in the best copies. They may have been originally a phrase of respect, a statement of place, or an assertion* "The country is in my power to give."
- 3:86 *Var.* it pleased them: everything that the king did pleased
- 4:10 *Unc.; or* when I ought to have given him a fee.
- 4:12 *Var.* in Abner's grave in Hebron
- 5:8 *Unc.; susp.*
- 5:23 *Var.* go up to meet them
- 5:23 (pear-trees) *Unc.*
- 6:3 *Or* 'Uzzah and his brother . . . and his brother was walking
- 6:4 *Codd. omit* and Ahjo was walking
- 6:5 (with all energy) *Unc.; perhaps the name of a dance*
- 6:6 *Unc.; or* the oxen slipped *or* the oxen tilted it *or* the oxen jerked him
- 6:7 *See 1 Samuel 13:21*
- [6:7 (On the shal) Some translators view the Hebrew expression here as uncertain in meaning. This rendering simply transfers the Hebrew expression *shal*, untranslated, into the English text.—Publisher's Note.]
- 6:14 *See note on verse 5*
- 6:14 *Or* tied round him
- 6:19 (steak) *Unc.*
- 6:22 *Var.* in your eyes
- 7:7 *Var.* one of the tribes of Israel
- 7:9 *Var.* a great name like
- 7:13 *Var.* build a house for my name
- 7:19 *Codd.* distant times; and this is the rule of mankind
- 7:21-22 *Or* to let your servant know (therefore are you great), Lord Jehovah, that there is none
- 7:25 *Codd. omit either* Lord *or* Jehovah *or read* Jehovah God *for* Lord Jehovah
- 8:1 (Metheg Ha-Ammah) *Unc.; perhaps not the name of a place*
- 8:3 *Unc.; var.* to bring back his hand
- 8:6 *Or* set up posts
- 8:7 (bucklers) *Unc.*
- 8:10 *Codd.* Hadoram, *var.* Joram
- 8:12 (Edom) *Var.* Syria
- 8:13 *Conj.* And David made peace
- 8:13-14 *Conj.* And when he came back . . . David set up . . .
- 8:14 (prefects) *Or* posts
- 8:17 *Codd.* Sadok the son of Ahitub and Abiathar the son of Ahimelec *Var.* and Abimelec the son of Abiathar
- 9:10 *Var.* your master's family shall
- 10:6 *Conj.* the king of Ma'acah and the men of Tob twelve thousand *or* the king of Ma'acah, Ish-Tob, twelve thousand
- 10:8 *Or* Rehob and Ish-Tob and Ma'acah
- 10:12 *Conj.* the ark of our God
- 10:15-16 *Var.* together, and sent messengers and called out
- 11:1 *Var.* when kings go out
- 11:11 *Codd.* by your life and by your own life
- 12:6 *Var.* four times
- 12:8 *Var.* gave you your master's house, and your master's wives
- 12:8 *Var.* gave you the house of Israel
- 12:9 *Var.* despised Jehovah's word
- 12:21 *Var.* while the child was still alive you fasted and wept, and
- 12:24 *Var.* she named him
- 12:30 a hundredweight, gold and precious stones; and it was on
- 12:31 *Unc.*
- 13:6 (heart-cakes) *Unc.*
- 13:17 *Conj.* his men
- 13:20 *Or* your brother Ammie
- 13:21 *Var.* angry, but did not cross his son Amnon's spirit, because he loved him since he was his firstborn; and
- 13:23 ('Ephron) *Susp.*

- 13:39 *Lit.* the king's spirit was being spent with going out to Absalom
- 14:14 *Codd.* God does not take away life, but lays plans
- 14:19 *Lit.* getting to the right or the left of anything
- 14:26 *More than six pounds*
- 15:7 *Var.* forty years
- 15:8 *Var.* worship Jehovah at Hebron
- 15:12 *Codd.* sent Ahithophel
- 15:13 *Lit.* a news-bringer came telling David
- 15:17 *Var.* all his officers behind him
- 15:23 *Or* the people going past (*twice*)
- 15:23 *Conj.* the king standing in
- 15:24 *Codd.* Sadok and all the Levites with him carrying
- 15:24 *Var.* set the ark down, till all
- 15:25 *Var.* to the city; if I
- 15:27 *Var.* "Do you see? go back to the city, and
- 13:27 *Codd.* omit and Abiathar
- 15:29 *Var.* they remained
- 15:31 *Var.* omits my God
- 15:32 *Var.* found David's friend Hushai
- 16:1 (dates) *Unc.*
- 16:3 *Or* Jerusalem; for he said
- 16:10 *Lit.* What do I and you sons of Seruiah have that he
- 16:10 *Or* Seruiah? when he curses, and when Jehovah has said to him 'Curse David,' who is to say
- 16:14 *Or* came faint to . . . (*name of place omitted*)
- 16:19 *Or* if I serve anybody should I not
- 17:19 *Or* pounded grain
- 17:20 *Codd.* over the mical of water (*the meaning of mical being unknown*)
- 17:29 (clotted cream) *Or* dried curds  
*Or* tender calves *Conj.* sheep-butter
- 18:7 *The Badlands of Palestine are ground covered with great blocks of stone, caves, sink-holes, and scrubby trees and bushes*
- 18:9 *Or* of the great
- 18:9 *Or* oak
- 18:10 *Or* oak
- 18:16 *Or* was considerate of the people
- 18:26 *Var.\** called to the gate
- 18:28 *Or* said to the king "Hail"
- 19:11 (when the talk . . . king) *Susp.*
- 19:14 *Or* your officers
- 19:18 (rushed to) *Una.*
- 19:25 *Codd.* came to Jerusalem to meet
- 19:26 *Var.* your servant thought "I will saddle
- 19:29 *Var.* keep talking so much
- 19:31 *Codd.\** from Rogelim and crossed, with the king, the Jordan
- 19:33 *Var.* provide food for your old age in my company
- 19:34 *Var.* to Jerusalem to the court?
- 19:37 *Conj.* your servant's son Kimham
- 19:39 *Var.* over the Jordan, but the king stood still;
- 19:40 *Or* went on to Gilgal, and Kimham went on
- 19:40 *Var.* of Judah went over with the king
- 19:42 (allowances dealt out) *Unc.*
- 20:3 (bottled up) *Lit.* done up in a bundle
- 20:6 (darken our eyes) *Unc.*
- 20:8 *Codd.* when Amasa' came in ahead of them
- 20:8 *Susp.*
- 20:10 *Conj.* Joab's left hand
- 20:14 *Conj.* all the Bikrites
- 20:14 *Var.* they assembled and came after him
- 20:14 *Var.* came after him too
- 20:15 *Or* battering *Var.* engineering
- 20:22 *Var.* came with her wisdom to all the people
- 21:4 *Or* What do you say I shall do for you?
- 21:5 *Lit.* who exterminated us
- 21:6 (shelve them up) *Unc.*
- 21:9 (shelved them up) *Unc.*
- 21:13 (shelved up) *Unc.*
- 21:16 *Susp.*
- 21:16 *Var.* shekels of bronze, and
- 21:19 *Susp.*
- 22:3 *Codd.* my savior, you save me
- 22:4 *Or* I call on Jehovah, a *Susp.*
- 22:28 *Var.* your eyes are on lofty ~~men~~ whom you bring down
- 22:46 *Or* wriggle out of
- 23:4 *Susp.;* brings up *not in codd.*
- 23:5 *Codd.* that all my success, and all pleasure, that he will ~~not~~ make thrive
- 23:8 *Or* This is David's roll of champions:
- 23:8 *Codd.* he was 'Adino the Esno over *Var.* he brandished his spear over
- 23:10 *Lit.* came back after him ~~only~~ to strip. And next

- 23:11 *Var.* son of Ela  
 23:11 *Coda.* the Rarite  
 23:11 *Conj.* full of sheaves  
 23:13 *Codd.* three of the thirty head  
 went down and came toward  
 harvest (*var.* came to the rock)  
 to David at the cave of  
 'Adullam  
 23:18 *Conj.* had fame like the Three  
*Var.* had fame among the  
 Thirty  
 23:20 *Var.* in the cistern  
 23:21 *Var.* a stately man  
 23:24-39 *Some of these names unc.*
- 23:33 *Var.* Sharar the Barite *Var.*  
 Sharar the Ararite  
 23:36 *Var.* Igal the son of Nathan;  
 Mibhar the son of Gadi (*conj.*  
 son of Gad)  
 23:37 *Var.* squires  
 23:38 (*twice*) *Conj.\** Jattirite  
 24:11 *Conj.* Gad, saying  
 24:15 *Var.* men's hands"; and Jeho-  
 vah gave a pestilence in Israel  
 from morning till meeting-time.  
 And there had died  
 24:23 *Codd.* fuel; Ornah the king  
 gives the king all

---

## THE BOOK OF KINGS

### Book First

#### CHAPTER 1

- 1 1 And when King David was an old man, far gone in years, they  
 2 covered him with clothes, and he was not warm. 2 And his officers  
 said to him "Let them look up a maiden girl for your majesty, and let  
 her stand before your majesty to be a caretaker to him, and sleep in  
 3 your arms that your majesty may be warm." 3 And they looked for  
 the most beautiful girl in all the territory of Israel, and found it to  
 4 be Abishag the Shunammite, and brought her to the king. 4 And the  
 girl, who was very beautiful, became caretaker to the king and waited  
 on him, but the king did not know her.
- 5 5 And Adonijah the son of Haggith was ambitious and proposed to  
 be king, and set up a carriage with outriders, and fifty men running  
 6 before him. 6 (And his father had never since he was born crossed him  
 by saying "How came you to do such a thing?" And he too was very  
 7 fine-looking; and he was born after Absalom.) 7 And he had dealings  
 with Joab the son of Serujah and with Priest Abiathar, and they  
 8 backed Adonijah's party; 8 but Priest Sadok, and Benajah the son of  
 Jehojada', and Nathan the prophet, and Shimei and Re'i, and David's  
 champions, were not with Adonijah.
- 9 9 And Adonijah sacrificed sheep and cattle and a stall-fed calf by  
 the Zohemoth stone alongside 'En-Rogel, and invited all his brothers  
 10 and all the men of Judah, the king's officers; 10 but Nathan the prophet,  
 and Benajah and the champions, and his brother Solomon, he did  
 not invite.
- 11 11 And Nathan said to Bath-Sheba', Solomon's mother, "You have  
 heard, have you not, that Haggith's son Adonijah is set up as king,  
 12 without the knowledge of his majesty King David? 12 Come now, take  
 13 my advice and save your life and your son Solomon's life. 13 Go



to the king's room, and go in and say to him 'Your majesty, did you not swear to your servant "Your son Solomon shall reign after me: he shall sit on my throne"? and how comes it that Adonijah has become king?' 14 And while you are right there talking with the king I will come in after you and corroborate your words." 15 And Bath-Sheba' went to the king in his room: the king had grown very old, and Abishag the Shunammite was waiting on the king; 16 and Bath-Sheba' bowed down and did reverence to the king, and the king said "What is the matter?" 17 And she said to him "Your majesty, you swore by your God Jehovah to your servant 'Your son Solomon shall reign after me: he shall sit on my throne'; 18 and now here is Adonijah set up as king without your knowledge, your majesty, 19 and he has sacrificed a bull and a stall-fed calf and sheep in great numbers, and has invited all the princes and Priest Abiathar and General Joab, but not your servant Solomon—20 while it is on you, your majesty, that the eyes of all Israel are fixed to tell them who shall sit on your majesty's throne after you. 21 And when your majesty goes to rest with your fathers I and my son Solomon will be criminals."

22 And while she was still talking with the king, Nathan the prophet came. 23 And they told the king "Here is Nathan the prophet"; and he came in before the king and prostrated himself on the ground in reverence to the king. 24 And Nathan said "Your majesty, have you said 'Adonijah shall reign after me: he shall sit on my throne'? 25 because he has gone down today and sacrificed a bull and a stall-fed calf and sheep in great numbers, and has invited all the princes and the generals and Priest Abiathar, and they are eating and drinking before him and have been saying 'Long live King Adonijah!' 26 But me your servant, and Priest Sadok, and Benajah the son of Jehojada', and your servant Solomon, he did not invite. 27 Is this thing of your majesty's doing, and have you not let your servants know who was to sit on your majesty's throne after you?"

28 And King David answered "Call in Bath-Sheba'." And she came in before the king and stood before the king. 29 And the king swore 30 "By Jehovah, who has redeemed my soul out of every distress, 30 as I swore to you by Jehovah the God of Israel 'Your son Solomon shall reign after me: he shall succeed me on my throne,' so I will do this day." 31 And Bath-Sheba' bowed her face to the ground and did reverence to the king, and said "May your majesty live forever."

32 And King David said "Call in Priest Sadok and Nathan the prophet and Benajah the son of Jehojada'." And they came in before the king. 33 And the king said to them "Take with you the palace troops, and mount my son Solomon on my own mule, and take him down to Gihon; 34 and there let Priest Sadok and Nathan the prophet anoint him king over Israel. And blow the ram-horn, and say "Long live King Solomon!" 35 and come up behind him, and let him go in and take his seat on my throne; and he shall succeed me, he is the one

36 I have appointed to be warden over Israel and over Judah." 36 And Benajah the son of Jehojada' answered the king "Amen; so may your majesty's God Jehovah say! 37 As Jehovah has been with your majesty, so may he be with Solomon, and make his throne greater than your majesty's!" 38 And Priest Sadok and Nathan the prophet and Benajah the son of Jehojada', and the Cretans and the Pletans, went down and mounted Solomon on King David's mule and took him to Gihon; 39 and Priest Sadok took the horn of oil from the Tent and anointed Solomon, and they blew the ram-horn, and all the people said "Long live King Solomon!" 40 And all the people came up behind him, playing on flutes and making a great rejoicing, and the earth was splitting with their noise.

41 41 And Adonijah and all the guests he had with him had finished eating and heard it; and Joab heard the sound of the ram-horn and said "How comes the sound of the town in an uproar?" 42 He was still speaking when Jonathan the son of Priest Abiathar came; and Adonijah said "Come on, you are a gentleman and bring good news." 43 43 And Jonathan answered Adonijah "Well, his majesty King David has made Solomon king; 44 and the king sent with him Priest Sadok and Nathan the prophet and Benajah the son of Jehojada', and the Cretans and the Pletans, and they mounted him on the king's mule, 45 and Priest Sadok and Nathan the prophet anointed him king at Gihon, and they went up from there rejoicing, and the town was in an uproar; that was the sound you heard. 46 And Solomon has taken his seat on the royal throne. 47 And the king's officers have gone in to take their leave of his majesty King David, saying 'May your God make Solomon's throne better than yours, and his throne greater than yours'; 48 and the king did reverence on his couch. And the king spoke thus: 'Blessed be Jehovah the God of Israel, who has today given one to sit on my throne, with my eyes seeing it.'"

49 49 And all those guests of Adonijah's were frightened, and rose to their feet, and went off in different directions; 50 and Adonijah was afraid of Solomon, and he went and took hold of the horns of the altar. 51 And Solomon was told "Adonijah is afraid of King Solomon; and he has laid hold of the horns of the altar, and says 'Let King Solomon swear to me first not to kill his servant with the sword.'" 52 52 And Solomon said "If he will be an honest man not a hair of him shall fall to the ground; but if mischief is found in him he shall die." 53 53 And King Solomon sent and had him brought down from the altar; and he went in and did reverence to King Solomon, and Solomon said to him "Go to your home."

## CHAPTER 2

1 1 And the days for David's death drew near, and he gave his son  
2 Solomon this charge: 2 "I am going the way of all the earth; be resolute,  
3 act the man, 3 and keep the charge of your God Jehovah, walking in

his ways, keeping his usages, his commandments, his laws, his lessons,  
as written in the code of Moses, that you may do well in everything  
4 you do or undertake; 4 that Jehovah may make good his word that he  
spoke of me, 'If your sons guard their ways, walking before me  
loyally with all their hearts and all their souls, you shall never be  
without a man on the throne of Israel.'

5 "And you know yourself what Joab the son of Serujah did to me,  
what he did to two generals of Israel, Abner the son of Ner and  
'Amasa the son of Jether, killing them and avenging war-blood in  
peace, and putting innocent blood on my belt that is round my waist  
6 and my shoes that are on my feet; 6 and you will do as your wisdom  
bids you and not have his gray hair go down to the world of the  
7 dead in peace. 7 And you will befriend the sons of Barzillai the Gilead-  
ite, and have them among those who eat at your table; for so they  
8 received me when I was in flight before your brother Absalom. 8 And  
you will have on hand Shimei the son of Gera the Benjamite from  
Bahurim: he cursed me with a virulent curse on the day that I went to  
Mahanaim; but he came down to meet me at the Jordan, and I swore  
9 to him by Jehovah 'I will not put you to death by the sword.' 9 Now  
do not let him go free: you are a wise man and will know what to do  
to him, and will send his gray hair down to the world of the dead  
in blood."

10 10 And David went to rest with his fathers, and was buried in David's  
11 City; 11 and the time that David had reigned over Israel was forty  
years: at Hebron he had reigned seven years, and at Jerusalem he had  
12 reigned thirty-three years. 12 And Solomon sat on the throne of his  
father David, and his kingship was thoroughly settled.

13 13 And Adonijah the son of Haggith came to Solomon's mother Bath-  
14 Sheba'; and she said "Is all well?" and he said "Yes." 14 And he said  
15 "I have something to speak of to you"; and she said "Speak." 15 And  
he said "You know the kingship did belong to me, and all Israel were  
counting on me for king, but the kingship shifted and came to my  
16 brother because it was his from Jehovah; 16 now I am asking you for  
17 one thing—do not refuse me." 17 And she said to him "Speak." And  
he said "Say a word to King Solomon (for he will not refuse you)  
18 and have him give me Abishag the Shunammite as wife." 18 And Bath-  
19 Sheba' said "All right, I will speak to the king for you." 19 And Bath-  
Sheba' came to King Solomon to speak to him for Adonijah, and the  
king rose at her coming and did reverence to her and sat down on  
his throne, and a throne was set for the king's mother and she sat  
20 down at his right hand; 20 and she said "I want to ask one little favor  
of you; do not refuse me"; and the king said to her "Ask; I will not  
21 refuse you." 21 And she said "Let your brother Adonijah be given  
22 Abishag the Shunammite for his wife." 22 And King Solomon answered  
his mother "And why do you ask for Abishag the Shunammite for  
Adonijah? ask for the kingship for him, because he is my elder

brother and has on his side Priest Abiathar and Joab the son of Sern-  
23 jah!" 23 And King Solomon swore by Jehovah "God do so to me, and  
24 more, but this word costs Adonijah his life. 24 And now, by Jehovah  
who established me and seated me on the throne of my father David,  
and who has given me a family as he promised, Adonijah shall die  
25 this day." 25 And King Solomon sent Benajah the son of Jehojada',  
who cut him down; so he died.

26 26 And to Priest Abiathar the king said "Go to 'Anathoth to your  
lands: you deserve death, but I will not put you to death today be-  
cause you carried the ark of Jehovah before my father David, and  
because you went through all the hardships that my father went  
27 through"; 27 and Solomon ejected Abiathar from being priest to Jehovah,  
fulfilling Jehovah's word that he spoke against 'Eli's family at Shiloh.

28 28 And the report came to Joab—for Joab had swerved to follow  
Adonijah, though he had not to follow Absalom—and Joab fled to  
29 Jehovah's tent and took hold of the horns of the altar. 29 And King  
Solomon was told that Joab had fled to Jehovah's tent and was beside  
the altar; and Solomon sent Benajah the son of Jehojada' with the  
30 order "Go and cut him down." 30 And Benajah went into Jehovah's tent  
and said to him "By order of the king, come out." And he said "No,  
I will die here." And Benajah reported to the king "So spoke Joab,  
31 and so he answered me." 31 And the king said to him "Do as he has  
spoken: cut him down and bury him, and take off from me and my  
32 family innocent blood that Joab shed; 32 and Jehovah will send his blood  
back on his own head, because he cut down two honest men who were  
better than he was, and killed them with the sword without the knowl-  
edge of my father David,—Abner the son of Ner, general of the  
army of Israel, and 'Amasa the son of Jether, general of the army  
33 of Judah—; 33 and their blood shall come back on Joab's head and on  
the heads of his descendants forever, and David and his descendants  
and house and throne shall have welfare forever from Jehovah."  
34 34 And Benajah the son of Jehojada' went up and cut him down and  
killed him, and he was buried at his home in the wilderness; 35 and the  
35 king put Benajah the son of Jehojada' in his place over the army,  
and in Abiathar's place the king put Priest Sadok.

36 36 And the king summoned Shimei and said to him "Build yourself  
a house in Jerusalem and live there: you shall not go out from there  
37 to any place whatever, 37 and on the day when you do go out and cross  
Kidron Arroyo, know that you shall die; your blood will be on your  
38 own head." 38 And Shimei said to the king "Very good: as your majesty  
has spoken your servant will do"; and Shimei lived in Jerusalem  
39 many days. 39 And at the end of three years two slaves of Shimei's  
ran away to Akish the son of Ma'acah, the king of Gath; and people  
40 told Shimei "Your slaves are in Gath"; 40 and Shimei got up and sad-  
dled his donkey and went to Akish at Gath to look for his slaves.

41 41 And Shimei went and brought his servants from Gath, and Solomon

was told "Shimei has gone from Jerusalem to Gath and returned."  
42 And the king summoned Shimei and said to him "Did I not have you  
swear by Jehovah, and warn you 'On the day when you go out and  
go to any place whatever, know that you shall die,' and you said to  
me 'Very good, I understand'?" 43 and how comes it that you have not  
kept your oath by Jehovah and the command that I gave you?"  
44 And the king said to Shimei "You know all the mischief that you  
are conscious of having done to my father David: Jehovah will send  
your mischief back on your own head, 45 and King Solomon shall be  
blessed and David's throne shall be firm before Jehovah forever."  
46 And the king gave an order to Benajah the son of Jehojada", and  
he went out and cut him down; so he died.

### CHAPTER 3

1 And when the kingdom was settled in Solomon's hands, Solomon  
made a matrimonial alliance with the Pharaoh, the king of Egypt,  
and took the Pharaoh's daughter as his bride and brought her to  
David's City till he should finish building his house and Jehovah's  
house and the wall around Jerusalem. 2 Only the people sacrificed on  
the heights, because up to that date no house had been built for the  
name of Jehovah. 3 And Solomon loved Jehovah, going by his father  
David's usages; only he sacrificed and made burnings on the heights  
4 And the king went to Gibeon to sacrifice there, because that was  
the greatest of the heights: a thousand burnt-offerings Solomon offered  
on that altar. 5 In Gibeon Jehovah appeared to Solomon in a dream by  
night; 6 and God said "Ask for what you will have me give you." And  
Solomon said "You showed great tokens of friendliness to my father,  
your servant David, while he walked before you loyally and honestly  
and truly; and you kept in reserve for him this great piece of friend-  
liness, and have given him a son sitting on his throne, as at this day.  
7 Now, Jehovah my God, you have made your servant king in place of  
my father David, when I am a child and do not know how to go out  
and come in; 8 and your servant is surrounded by your chosen people,  
a great people, too great for the count to be taken or the number  
known: 9 give your servant a judicious mind to judge your people,  
to distinguish good from evil—for who is able to judge this vast  
people?" 10 And the words pleased the Lord, that Solomon had asked  
this thing: 11 and God said to him "Since you have asked this thing,  
and have not asked to have many days nor to have wealth nor to  
have the lives of your enemies, but have asked to have discernment  
to hear causes, 12 I do as you said: I give you a mind so wise and dis-  
cerning that there has never been one like you before you, and after  
you none like you shall arise. 13 And I also give you what you did not  
ask for, both wealth and glory, such that not a man among the kings  
has been like you. 14 And if you walk in my ways, keeping my usages  
and commandments, as your father David did, I will make your days

15 long." 15 And Solomon awoke and found it a dream; and he went into Jerusalem and stood before the ark of Jehovah's covenant, and offered burnt-offerings and made welfare-sacrifices, and gave a banquet to his officers.

16 16 Then two women living in prostitution came to the king and stood  
17 before him, 17 and one woman said "O, sir, I and this woman live in  
18 one house; 18 and I had a baby, in the house with her, and two days  
19 after I had mine this woman had one too; and we were together,  
20 there was no stranger in the house with us, but we two in the house.  
21 19 And this woman's son died in the night, because she overlaid it;  
22 20 and she got up in the middle of the night and took my son from  
23 beside me, while your servant was sound asleep, and took him to bed  
24 in her arms, and laid her dead son in mine. 21 And I got up in the  
25 morning to give my son the breast, and found him dead; but I looked  
26 Mm over carefully in the morning and found it was not my son that  
27 I had borne." 22 And the other woman said "No, the live one is my son  
28 and the dead one is yours"; and they talked away before the king.  
29 23 And the king said "This one says 'this is my son, the live one, and  
30 the dead one is yours'; and that one says 'no, the dead one is your  
31 son and the live one is mine'—"

32 24 And the king said "Get me a sword"; and they brought the sword  
33 before the king; 25 and the king said "Slice the live child in two and  
34 give half to one and half to the other." 26 And the woman whose son  
35 the live child was said to the king (for she was in a fever of alarm  
36 for her son) "O, sir, give her the babe, don't kill it"; but the other  
37 was saying "I don't have it and you don't either! Slice!" 27 And the  
38 king answered "Give her the babe, don't kill it; she is its mother."  
39 28 And all Israel heard of the judgment that the king had passed, and  
40 stood in fear of the king, because they saw that he had in him divine  
41 wisdom to do justice.

#### CHAPTER 4

1 2 1 And King Solomon was king over all Israel. 2 And these are the  
3 ministers he had: 'Azariah the son of Priest Sadok, 3 Elihoreph and  
4 Ahijah the sons of Shausha, secretaries for documents; Jehoshaphat  
5 the son of Ahilud, the private secretary; 4 and Benajah the son of  
6 Jehojada', over the army; and Sadok and Abiathar, priests; 5 and  
7 Azariah the son of Nathan, over the commissioners; and Zabud the  
8 son of Nathan, a priest, the king's friend; 6 and Ahishar, steward of  
9 the palace; and Adoniram the son of 'Abda, superintendent of the  
10 corvée.

11 7 And Solomon had twelve commissioners over all Israel, and they  
12 provisioned the king and his household, each being responsible for  
13 the provisioning for a month in the year. 8 And these are their names:  
14 the son of Hur in the highland of Ephraim; 9 the son of Deker in  
15 Makas and Sha'albim and Beth-Shemesh and Elon, to Beth-Hanan;

10 the son of Hessed in Ha-arubboth—he had Socoh and all the country  
11 of Hopher; 11 the son of Abinadab, all Naphath-Dor—Solomon's daugh-  
12 ter Taphath became his wife; 12 Ba'ana the son of Ahilud, Ta'anac and  
Megiddo and all Beth-Shean, alongside Sarethan, below Jezre'el, from  
13 Beth-Shean to Abel-Meholah, to beyond Jokmeam; 13 the son of Geber  
at Ramoth-Gilead—he had the Havvoth of Jair the son of Manasseh,  
in Gilead; he had the Pale of Argob in the Bashan, sixty large cities  
14 with walls and bronze bars; 14 Ahinadab the son of 'Iddo at Mahanaim;  
15 Ahima'as in Naphtali—he too received Solomon's daughter Basemath  
16 17 as wife; 16 Ba'ana the son of Hushai in Asher and Ba'aloth; 17 Jehosha-  
18 phat the son of Paruah in Issacar; 18 Shimei the son of Ela in Ben-  
19 jamin; 19 Geber the son of Uri in the country of Gilead, the country of  
King Sihon of the Amorites and King 'Og of the Bashan; and he  
20 chief over all the commissioners in the country. 20 Judah and Israel were  
numerous as the sand by the sea, eating and drinking and rejoicing.  
21 And Solomon ruled all the kingdoms from the River to the country  
of the Philistines and to the boundary of Egypt, who presented  
tribute and were subject to Solomon all his life.

22 And Solomon's provisions for one day were ten thousand quarts of  
23 farina and twenty thousand quarts of meal, 23 ten fat cattle and twenty  
range cattle and a hundred sheep, besides deer and gazelle and  
24 antelope and coop-fed waterfowl; 24 for he bore empire over everything  
across the River, from Tiphseh to Ghaza, and over all the kings across  
25 the River; and he had peace on all sides round about. 25 And Judah  
and Israel lived unafraid, each under Ms grapevine and his fig-tree,  
from Dan to Beer-Sheba', throughout Solomon's time; and throughout  
Solomon's time nobody was hostile.

26 And Solomon had forty thousand teams of ponies for his chariots,  
27 and twelve thousand cavalry horses. 27 And these commissioners pro-  
visioned King Solomon and all who were in relations with King  
28 Solomon's table, a month each; they let nothing be lacking. 28 And the  
barley and straw for the ponies and the blood-horses they brought  
to the place where it was to be, each as his duty was.

29 And God gave Solomon wisdom and very great intelligence, and  
30 a reach of brain like the sand on the seashore; 30 and Solomon's wisdom  
exceeded that of the Eastern Beduins and all that of the Egyptians:  
31 31 he was the wisest of all men, wiser than Ethan the Ezrahite or Heman  
and Calcol and Darda' the sons of Mahol; and he was talked of among  
32 all the nations round about. 32 And he spoke three thousand proverbs,  
33 and his songs were a thousand and five. 33 And he spoke of trees and  
shrubs, from the cedar in the Lebanon to the marjoram that grows  
out on the wall; and he spoke of animals, those that walk and those  
34 that fly and those that crawl and those that swim. 34 And out of all the  
peoples they came to listen to Solomon's wisdom, from all the kings  
on earth, who had heard of his wisdom.

## CHAPTER 5

1 And King Hiram of Tyre sent his representatives to Solomon, because he had heard that they had anointed him king as his father's  
2 successor; for Hiram had always been friendly to David. 2 And Solomon  
3 sent word to Hiram 3 "You know my father David was not able to  
build a house for the name of his God Jehovah on account of the  
4 fighting with which he was surrounded, until Jehovah put them  
5 under his feet. 4 Now my God Jehovah has given me rest on all sides:  
5 there is no antagonist and no misadventure; 5 and I am thinking of  
building a house to the name of my God Jehovah, as Jehovah predicted  
6 to my father David 'Your son whom I will put on your throne  
as your successor, he shall build the house for my name.' 6 Now give  
orders to have them cut me cedars from the Lebanon, my subjects  
being there with yours, and I paying you the wages of your subjects  
just as you shall say, because you know yourself that there is not  
among us a man who knows how to cut timber like the Phenicians."

7 7 And when Hiram heard Solomon's message he was much pleased,  
and said "Blessed be Jehovah today for having given David a wise  
8 son over this great people"; 8 and Hiram sent word to Solomon "I have  
listened to what you sent to me: I will do all you want in the matter  
9 of cedar timber and cypress timber; 9 my servants shall bring them  
down from the Lebanon to the sea, and I will make them into rafts  
and take them by sea to the place you send me word of, and break  
them up there, and you shall take them away; and you shall do what  
10 I want in the matter of furnishing food for my household." 10 So Hiram  
furnished Solomon cedar timber and cypress timber, all he wanted,  
11 11 and Solomon furnished Hiram two hundred thousand bushels of wheat  
as provision for his household, and two thousand gallons of beaten  
12 oil; such an amount Solomon furnished to Hiram year by year. 12 And  
Jehovah gave Solomon wisdom, as he had promised to him. And there  
was peace between Hiram and Solomon, and the two made a treaty.

13 13 And Solomon raised a corvée from all Israel: the corvée was thirty  
14 thousand men; 14 and he sent them to the Lebanon, ten thousand a  
month by shifts: they were on the Lebanon a month and at home  
15 two months; and Adoniram was over the corvée. 15 And Solomon had  
seventy thousand porters carrying loads, and eighty thousand wood-  
16 cutters cutting on the mountain, 16 besides Solomon's chief commissioners  
who were over the work, thirty-three thousand of them, who were in  
authority over the people that were doing the work.

17 17 And the king ordered the quarrying of great stones, fine stones, to  
18 give the house a dressed-stone foundation; 18 and Solomon's builders  
and Hiram's builders and the Gebalites shaped them and got the  
timber and stone ready for building the house.



## CHAPTER 6

- 1** 1 And in the four hundred and eightieth year since the sons of Israel had come out of Egypt, in the fourth year, blossom moon (second month), of Solomon's reign over Israel, he built the house for Jehovah,
- 2** 2 And the house King Solomon built for Jehovah was ninety feet long
- 3** 3 and thirty wide, and forty-five feet high; 3 and the porch on the nave side of the house was thirty feet long in the direction of the breadth of the house, and fifteen feet wide in the direction of the length of
- 4** 4 the house. 4 And he made the house windows with closed frames; 5 and
- 5** 5 he built against the wall of the house a girdle round the walls of the house, round the nave and the shrine, and made by-rooms around
- 6** 6 it. 6 (The undermost by-room was seven and a half feet wide, and the middle one nine feet, and the third ten and a half feet; for he gave the house offsets around it on the outside, to avoid taking a hold in
- 7** 7 the walls of the house; 7 and the house, when it was built, was built of entire stone as quarried, and hammer or pick or any iron tool was
- 8** 8 never heard in the house while it was being built.) 8 The door of the undermost by-room was at the southeast corner of the house, and they went up by trapdoors to the middle one, and from the middle
- 9** 9 to the third. 9 And he built the house and finished it, and roofed the
- 10** 10 house with cedar timber, beams and boards; 10 and he built the girdle against the whole house, seven and a half feet in height, and attached it to the house with cedar girders.
- 11** 11 11 And Jehovah's word came to Solomon, 12 "This house which you are
- 12** 12 building—if you go by my usages and live up to my laws and keep all my commandments, going by them, I will make good with you my
- 13** 13 promise that I gave to your father David, 13 and will dwell among the sons of Israel and not leave my people Israel."
- 14** 14 14 And Solomon built the house and finished it, 15 and built the walls
- 15** 15 of the house on the inside with cedar planks; from the floor of the house to the girders of the ceiling he lined with wood, and he floored
- 16** 16 the house with cypress planks. 16 And he built thirty feet at the back of the house with cedar planks from floor to girders, and finished
- 17** 17 it on the inside as a shrine, holiest of the holy; 17 and sixty feet was
- 18** 18 the house (that is, the nave) in front of the shrine.— 18 And there was cedar on the house inside, carving of gourds and open flowers, all
- 19** 19 cedar, no stone visible. 19 And he arranged a shrine inside, within the
- 20** 20 house, to put the ark of Jehovah's covenant in. 20 The shrine was thirty feet in length and thirty feet in breadth and thirty feet in height; and he gilded it all over. And he made a cedar altar in front of the shrine,
- 21** 21 and gilded it. 21 And he gilded the whole house, every bit of it, 22 and
- 22** 22 gilded the shrine's whole altar.
- 23** 23 23 And in the shrine he made two cherubs of wild olive wood: 26 the
- 24** 24 height of the first cherub was fifteen feet, and so was the second cherub, fifteen feet was its height; 24 and seven and a half feet was the cherub's first wing and seven and a half feet the cherub's second wing

25 fifteen feet from tip to tip of its wings, 25 and fifteen feet the second  
cherub; both cherubs had the same dimensions and the same shape.  
27 27 And he put the cherubs into the inner house; and they spread out  
their wings, and the wing of the one touched the wall, and the wing  
of the other cherub the other wall, and the wings touched each other  
29 in the middle of the house; 28 and he gilded the cherubs.

29 29 And he carved all the walls of the house around with intaglio  
carvings of cherubs and palm trees and open flowers, for the inner  
30 house and the outer. 30 And the floor of the house he gilded, for the  
31 inner house and the outer. 31 And at the entrance of the shrine he made  
32 wild-olive-wood doors, the jambs pentagonal posts; 32 and two wild-  
olive-wood doors, which he carved with cherubs and palm trees and  
open flowers, and gilded them, and rammed over the cherubs and palm  
33 trees the gold. 33 And in the same way he made for the entrance of  
34 the nave wild-olive-wood posts, square posts, 34 and two cypress doors,  
two folding leaves to one door and two folding leaves to the other  
35 door; 35 and he carved them with cherubs and palm trees and open  
36 flowers, and gilded them with gold trimmed to fit the design. 36 And  
he built the inner court in three courses of dressed stone and one  
of blocks of cedar.

37 37 In the fourth year the foundation was laid for Jehovah's house,  
38 in the blossom moon; 38 and in the eleventh year, in the Bui moon (that  
is, the eighth month), the house was finished in every detail in full  
accordance with its plan. And he was building it seven years.

## CHAPTER 7

1 1 And Solomon built at his own house thirteen years, and finished  
2 his house entirely. 2 And he built the Forest-of-Lebanon house, a hun-  
dred and fifty feet long and seventy-five feet wide and forty-five feet  
3 high, on four rows of cedar pillars with blocks of cedar on top of  
the pillars, 3 roofed with cedar over the chambers on top of the pillars,  
4 forty-five of them, fifteen to the row; 4 with beams three rows, and  
5 loophole to loophole three times, 5 and all the doors and loopholes  
square-framed, and loophole facing loophole three times.

6 6 And he made the colonnade seventy-five feet long and forty-five  
wide, and a porch parallel to it, and parallel to them a platform with  
7 pillars; 7 and he made the throne-porch where he sat as judge, the  
8 judgment-porch, wainscoted with cedar from floor to girders. 8 And  
his own house, where he was to live, the other court inside the porch,  
was done like that; and he builds a house for the Pharaoh's daughter  
whom Solomon married, like this porch.

9 9 All these were expensive stone, dressed to measure, saw-cut on  
the outside and the inside and from foundation to coping, and from  
10 the court of Jehovah's house to the great court, 10 the foundations laid  
in expensive stones of great size, fifteen-foot stones and twelve-foot  
11 stones, 11 and above expensive stones, dressed to measure, and cedar.

12 And the great court, all around, was three courses of dressed stone and one of blocks of cedar, for the inner court of Jehovah's house and for the court of the palace porch.

13 14 13 And King Solomon sent and fetched Hiram from Tyre. 14 He was the son of a widow of the tribe of Naphtali, and his father was a Tyrian, a bronze-worker; and he was full of talent and sense and skill for doing all kinds of work in bronze; and he came to King Solomon and did all his work. 15 And he cast the two bronze pillars, twenty-seven feet the height of one pillar and eighteen feet its girth and three inches the thickness of the metal (hollow), and so the other pillar; 16 and he made two capitals to put on the tops of the pillars, cast in bronze, seven and a half feet the height of one capital and seven and a half feet the height of the other capital; 17 and he made two nettings, network, tracery, meshwork, to cover the capitals on the tops of the pillars, a netting for the one capital and a netting for the other capital. 18 And he made the pomegranates; and there were two rows of bronze pomegranates around the one netting, and two hundred pomegranates in two rows surrounding the one capital; and so he did for the other capital. 19 And the capitals on the tops of the pillars were of lily pattern, in the porch, six feet; 20 and there were capitals on the two pillars above too, next the swelling beyond the netting. 21 And he set up the pillars with the nave porch: he set up the right-hand pillar and named it Jakin, and set up the left-hand pillar and named it Bo'az. 22 And on the tops of the pillars was a lily pattern. So the work of the pillars was finished.

23 23 And he made the sea, a casting fifteen feet from lip to lip, circular in outline, seven and a half feet high and forty-five feet in girth; and gourds all around it under its lip, fifteen feet; 24 the gourds were in two rows, cast in one piece with it. 25 It stood on twelve cattle, three facing north and three facing west and three facing south and three facing east, with the sea up on top of them, and their hinder parts all inward. 26 And it was three inches thick, with its lip made like the lip of a cup, a lily-bud; and it would hold twenty thousand gallons.

27 27 And he made the stands, ten of them, of bronze: one stand was six feet long and six wide and four and a half high. 28 And this was the pattern of a stand: they had borders, and borders between the frames; 29 and on the borders between the frames there were lions, cattle, and cherubs, and so at the top on the frames; and under the lions and cattle spirals in a downward-sloping pattern. 30 And a stand had four bronze wheels, and bronze axles; and its four uprights had shoulder-pieces; the shoulder-pieces were cast under the laver, spirals opposite each. 31 And its mouth was inside the shoulder-pieces and above, eighteen inches; and its mouth was round, in pedestal pattern, twenty-seven inches; and on its mouth too there were carvings; and their borders were square, not round. 32 And the four wheels were below the borders, and the spindles of the wheels went into the stand; and

33 the height of a wheel was twenty-seven inches. 33 And the pattern of  
the wheels was like that of a chariot-wheel; their spindles, rims,  
34 spokes, and hubs, all were cast. 34 And there were four shoulder-pieces on  
the four corners of a stand: the shoulder-pieces were in one piece  
35 with the stand. 35 And at the top of the stand there was a pedestal,  
nine inches in height, round in contour. Its arms and borders were  
36 in one piece with it. 36 And he engraved on the plates cherubs, lions,  
and palm trees according to the room on each, and spirals around  
37 the edges. 37 Like this he made the ten stands; all of them had the same  
metal, the same dimensions, and the same shape.

38 38 And he made ten bronze lavers holding four hundred gallons each  
and measuring six feet each, the ten stands having a laver on each;  
39 39 and he put the stands five along the right side of the front of the  
house and five along the left side of the front of the house, and the  
sea he put east of the southeast corner of the house.

40 40 And Hiram made the pots and the shovels and the bowls; and  
Hiram finished doing all the work he did for King Solomon in  
41 Jehovah's house: 41 two pillars, and the globes of the capitals on top  
of the pillars, two of them; and the nettings, two of them, to cover  
42 the two globes of the capitals on top of the pillars; 42 and the pome-  
granates, four hundred of them, for the two nettings, two rows of  
pomegranates to a netting, to cover the two globes of the capitals on  
43 top of the pillars; 43 and the stands, ten of them, and the lavers, ten of  
44 them, on the stands; 44 and the one sea, and the cattle, twelve of them,  
45 under the sea; 45 and the pots and the shovels and the bowls. And all  
these furnishings that Hiram made for King Solomon in Jehovah's  
46 house were polished bronze. 46 It was in the Pale of the Jordan that  
47 he cast them, in the heavy soil between Succoth and Sarethan. 47 And  
Solomon left all these furnishings, because of their great number,  
without investigation of the weight of the bronze.

48 48 And Solomon made all the furnishings Jehovah's house had in it:  
49 49 the golden altar, and the table the showbread was on, gold, and the  
lampstands, five on the right and five on the left in front of the  
shrine, solid gold, and the buds and the lamps and the pincers, gold,  
50 50 and the basins and the snuffers and the bowls and the pans and the  
firepans, solid gold, and the hinges for the doors of the inner house,  
the holiest of the holy, and for the doors of the house, the nave, gold.  
51 51 And all the work King Solomon did on Jehovah's house was finished;  
and Solomon brought in his father David's consecrated articles, the  
silver and the gold, and put the furnishings in the treasuries of  
Jehovah's house.

## CHAPTER 8

1 1 Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel at Jerusalem to bring  
up the ark of Jehovah's covenant from David's City (that is, Sion)  
2 2 in the moon of the permanent streams; 3 and the priests took up the

4 ark, 4and they brought up the ark and the Tent of Meeting, and all  
5 the consecrated furnishings that there were in the tent, 5 while the  
king and all Israel were in front of the ark sacrificing sheep and  
cattle too many for the count to be taken or the number known.  
6 6 And the priests brought the ark in to its place in the shrine of the  
7 house, in the holiest of the holy, under the cherubs' wings; 7 for the  
cherubs spread out two wings over the place for the ark, and over-  
8 arched the ark and its poles, 8but the poles were long, and the heads  
of the poles were seen from the holy place along the front of the  
shrine, but were not seen outside; and they are there to this day.  
9 9 There was nothing at all in the ark but the two stone tablets that  
Moses put there at Horeb, that Jehovah covenanted with the sons  
of Israel when they came out of Egypt.

10 10 And when the priests came out of the holy place the cloud filled  
11 Jehovah's house, 11 and the priests could not stand to officiate because  
of the cloud, because Jehovah's glory filled Jehovah's house.

12 12ThenSolomonsaid

"The sun shows in the sky,  
but Jehovah lists to dwell in darkling air.

13 13 I have builded a hall for you,  
an abode for you forever."

14 14 And the king turned around and blessed all the assembly of Israel,  
15 while all the assembly of Israel stood; 15 and he said "Blessed be Jehovah  
the God of Israel, who said with his mouth to my father David and  
has with his hands made it good, 16 'Since the day that I brought my  
16 people Israel out of Egypt I had not chosen a city out of any of the  
tribes of Israel for building a house where my name should be; but I  
have chosen Jerusalem where my name should be, and I have chosen  
17 David to be over my people Israel.' 17 And my father David had in mind  
18 to build a house for the name of Jehovah the God of Israel; 18 but Jeho-  
vah said to my father David 'Whereas you had in mind to build a  
19 house for my name, you did well to have it in mind; 19 yet you shall not  
build the house, but your son, who comes out of your loins, he shall  
20 build the house for my name.' 20 And Jehovah has been as good as his  
word, and I have risen in place of my father David and have taken  
my seat on the throne of Israel as Jehovah promised, and have built  
21 the house for the name of Jehovah the God of Israel, 21 and have estab-  
lished there a place for the ark where Jehovah's covenant is, which he  
made with our fathers when he brought them out of Egypt."

22 22 And Solomon stood before the altar of Jehovah in the presence of  
all the assembly of Israel, and spread out his hands to the sky,  
23 23 and said "Jehovah, God of Israel, there is not a God like you in the  
heavens above and on earth below, keeping covenant and friendship  
24 with your servants who walk before you with all their hearts, 24 seeing  
you have kept your word with my father David and spoken with your

25 mouth and made good with your hands as this day. 25 And now, Jehovah,  
God of Israel, keep with your servant my father David your word  
'You shall never be without a man before me who shall sit on the  
throne of Israel, if only your sons guard their ways, walking before  
26 me as you did'; 26 now, Jehovah, God of Israel, let your word to your  
servant my father David prove true.

27 27 "But will God really live on earth? why, the skies and the skies  
of the skies cannot contain you, much less this house that I have  
28 built; 28 but turn to your servant's prayer and petition, Jehovah my  
God, listening to the appeal and prayer that your servant is praying  
29 before you today, 29 that your eyes be open toward this house night and  
day, toward the place where you have said your name shall be, listen-  
30 ing to the prayer that your servant prays toward this place, 30 and  
that you listen to the petition of your servant and of your people  
Israel that they pray toward this place, and that you hear up to  
your dwelling-place heaven, and, listening, forgive.

31 31 "In case a man does wrong by his neighbor, and he has raised a  
curse on him, cursing him out, and comes and pronounces the curse  
32 before your altar in this house, 32 and you hear it up to heaven, act  
and judge your servants, condemning the knave, sending retribution  
upon his head, and vindicating the man who stands for his rights,  
sending to him what he deserves.

33 33 "When your people Israel, sinning against you, are beaten by an  
enemy, but come back to you and confess your name, and pray and  
34 beseech you in this house, 34 and you hear it up to heaven, forgive the  
sin of your people Israel, and bring them back to the soil you gave  
to their fathers.

35 35 "When the sky is barred and there is no rain, because they sin  
against you, and they pray toward this place and confess your name  
36 and come back from their sins, 36 because you afflict them, and you  
hear it up to heaven, forgive the sin of your servants and your people  
Israel, when you guide them on the good path that they are to walk  
in, and give rain on your country which you gave to your people as  
a domain.

37 37 "When famine there is in the country, when pestilence there is,  
when on the grain there is blasting or mildew, spring grasshoppers,  
fall grasshoppers, when their enemies beset them in any of their  
38 gates, in every calamity, in every malady, 38 whatever prayer or petition  
anybody may have, each feeling the blow that strikes his own heart  
39 and spreading out his hands toward this house, 39 and you hearing it  
up to heaven your dwelling-place, forgive and act and give to each as  
he deserves, as you know his heart (for you alone know the hearts  
40 of all human beings), 40 that they may fear you all the time they live  
over the soil you gave their fathers.

41 41 "And as to the foreigner too, who does not belong to your people  
42 Israel, but comes from a distant country drawn by your name 42 (be-

43 cause they will hear of your great name and of your strong hand and  
outstretched arm) and comes and prays toward this house, 43 and you  
hear it up to heaven your dwelling-place, do as the foreigner may  
call on you to, in order that all the peoples of the earth may know  
your name, fearing you like your people Israel and knowing that this  
house I have built wears your name.

44 "When your people go out to war against their enemies on a course  
you send them on, and pray to Jehovah toward the city you have cho-  
45 sen and the house I have built for your name, 45 and you hear up to heav-  
46 en their prayer and petition, do justice for them. 46 When they sin  
against you (for there is no man who does not sin) and you are angry  
with them and give them to be defeated before an enemy, and their  
47 captors carry them as slaves to an enemy's country, far or near, 47 and in  
the country to which they are carried off they bethink themselves and  
come back and beseech you in their captors' country, saying 'We  
48 have sinned and offended, we are guilty,' 48 and come back to you sin-  
cerely and wholeheartedly in the country of their enemies who carried  
them off, and pray to you toward their country that you gave to  
their fathers, the city you have chosen, and the house I have built  
49 for your name, 49 and you hear their prayer and petition up to heaven  
50 your dwelling-place, 50 do justice for them and forgive their sins and  
crimes that they have committed against you, and make them objects  
51 of sympathy to their captors that they may be kindly treated 51 because  
they are your people and your estate, whom you brought out of  
52 Egypt, out of the blast-furnace;—52 that your eyes be open to the peti-  
tion of your servant and of your people Israel, to listen to them in all  
53 that they call on you for, 53 because you have set them apart, as an  
estate for yourself, out of all the peoples of the earth, as you promised  
by your servant Moses when you brought our fathers out of Egypt,  
Lord Jehovah."

54 54 And when Solomon had finished offering to Jehovah all this prayer  
and petition, he rose from kneeling before Jehovah's altar, with Ms  
55 hands spread out to the sky, 55 and stood and blessed all the assembly  
56 of Israel in a loud voice, 56 saying "Blessed be Jehovah, who has given  
rest to his people just as he promised; of all the good promise that  
57 he gave by his servant Moses not one point has failed. 57 Jehovah our  
God be with us as with our fathers, not leaving us nor abandoning  
58 us, 58 to bend our hearts to him for walking in his ways and for keeping  
his commandments and usages and laws that he enjoined upon our  
59 fathers; 59 and may these words of mine in which I have made my peti-  
tion before Jehovah be near to Jehovah our God day and night,  
that he do justice for his servant and for his people Israel day by day,  
60 60 that all the peoples of the earth may know that Jehovah is God  
61 there is none besides. 61 And let your hearts be at one with Jehovah your  
God for going by his usages and for keeping his commandments, as  
they are this day."

62 And the king, and all Israel with him, were making sacrifice before  
63 Jehovah; 63 and Solomon sacrificed, of the welfare-sacrifice he offered  
to Jehovah, twenty-two thousand horned cattle and a hundred and  
twenty thousand sheep and goats; and the king and all the sons of  
64 Israel dedicated Jehovah's house. 64 On that day the king consecrated  
the middle of the court in front of Jehovah's house, because there he  
offered the burnt-offering and the grain-offering and the fats of the  
welfare-sacrifices, since the bronze altar before Jehovah was too  
small to hold the burnt-offering and the grain-offering and the fats  
of the welfare-sacrifices.

65 And at that time Solomon kept the Feast, and all Israel with him,  
a great assembly, from Lebo-Hamath to Egypt Arroyo, before Jehovah  
66 our God for seven days. 66 And on the eighth day he dismissed the  
people, and they took leave of the king and went to their homes  
joyous and merry over all the good things Jehovah had done for  
his servant David and his people Israel.

## CHAPTER 9

1 And when Solomon had finished building Jehovah's house and the  
royal palace and all Solomon's fancies that he was pleased to make,  
2 Jehovah appeared to Solomon a second time as he had at Gibeon; 3 and  
Jehovah said to him "I have heard your prayer and petition that  
you have made before me: I have done just as you prayed, I have  
made this house that you have built a sacred place, putting my name  
there forever; and my eyes and my mind shall always be there. 4 And  
4 for yourself, if you walk before me as your father David did, in in-  
tegrity of heart and in uprightness, doing just as I have commanded,  
5 and keep my usages and laws, 5 I will set up the throne of your king-  
ship over Israel forever, as I promised your father David 'You shall  
6 never be without a man on the throne of Israel.' 6 If you, yourselves  
and your sons, shall turn back from following me and not keep my  
commandments and usages that I have set before you, and go and  
7 worship other gods and do them reverence, 7 I will stamp out Israel  
from over the soil I gave them, and the house I had made a sacred  
place for my name I will discard, and Israel shall become a byword  
8 and a jeer among all peoples. 8 And this house shall become a ruin;  
everyone who passes it shall stand aghast and whistle, and they shall  
say 'On what account did Jehovah do like that to this country and  
9 this house?' 9 and they will say 'On account of their having left their  
God Jehovah, who had brought their fathers out of Egypt, and taken  
to other gods and done reverence to them and worshiped them; it was  
on this account that Jehovah brought upon them all this mischief.'"  
10 And at the end of the twenty years in which Solomon had been  
building the two houses, Jehovah's house and the royal palace,—  
11 King Hiram of Tyre had been accommodating Solomon with cedar  
and cypress timber and gold, as much as he liked,—then King Solo-



12 mon gave Hiram twenty cities in the Marchland. 12 And Hiram went  
out from Tyre to see the cities Solomon had given him, and was not  
13 suited with them; 13 and he said "What sort of cities are these you have  
given me, brother?" and called them the Cabul country, a name they  
14 bear to this day. 14 And Hiram sent the king sixteen thousand pounds  
of gold.

15 15 And these were the terms of the corvée King Solomon raised for  
building Jehovah's house and his own house, and the Millo and the  
16 wall of Jerusalem, and Hasor and Megiddo and Gezer—16 the Pharaoh,  
the king of Egypt, had gone up and taken Gezer and burned it down,  
and killed the Canaanites who lived in the city, and given it as a  
17 dowry to his daughter, Solomon's bride, 17 and Solomon had Gezer  
18 rebuilt—18 and Nether Beth-Horon and Ba'alath and Tamar in the  
19 wilderness, in our country, 19 and all the storage cities Solomon had,  
and the chariot cities and the cavalry-horse cities, and Solomon's  
20 fancies that he took the fancy to build in Jerusalem and in the  
Lebanon and throughout his dominion: 20 all the people that were left  
of the Amorites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Hivvites, and the  
21 Jebusites, who were not sons of Israel,—21 their sons that had been  
left in the country after them, whom the sons of Israel had not been  
able to dispatch, Solomon levied as a laboring corvée, which they are  
22 to this day. 22 But of the sons of Israel Solomon enslaved none, but they  
were his men of war and his officials and captains and adjutants  
and chariot-captains and horsemen.

23 23 These were Solomon's chief commissioners over the work, five hun-  
dred and fifty of them who were in authority over the people that  
were doing the work.

24 24 Only the Pharaoh's daughter has gone up out of David's City to  
her house that Solomon has built for her. Then he built the Millo.

25 25 And Solomon offers burnt-offerings and welfare-sacrifices three times  
a year on the altar he has built to Jehovah, that stands before Jehovah,  
and is finishing the house.

26 26 And King Solomon built ships at Ghesjon-Geber near Elath on  
27 the shore of the Red Sea, in Edom; 27 and Hiram sent on the ships his  
subjects, shipmen familiar with the sea, with Solomon's subjects;  
28 28 and they reached Ophir and got gold there, fifty-five thousand pounds  
of it, and brought it to King Solomon.

## CHAPTER 10

1 1 And the queen of Sheba heard of Solomon in the fame of Jehovah,  
2 and came to test him with problems. 2 And she came to Jerusalem  
with an immense retinue, camels carrying spices and a vast quan-  
3 tity of gold, and precious stones; and she came to Solomon and said  
to him whatever she had in mind to say, 3 and Solomon told her all  
4 her points; there was not a point of which the king was ignorant  
and did not tell her. 4 And the queen of Sheba saw all Solomon's

5 wisdom, and the house he had built, 5 and the food that came to his  
table, and the order in which his officers sat and his attendants stood,  
and the attendants' costumes, and his drinks, and his burnt-offering  
that he used to offer in Jehovah's house, and she had no spirit left  
6 in her; 6 and she said to the king "It was a true word that I heard in  
7 my own country about your state and your wisdom; 7 and I did not  
believe the talk till I came and saw with my own eyes, and found  
that I had not been told half: in wisdom and prosperity you outdo  
8 the report I had heard. 8 Happy are your wives, happy these officers of  
9 yours who stand before you always, who hear your wisdom. 9 Jehovah  
your God be blessed, who was pleased with you for setting on the  
throne of Israel; it was in an eternal love of Jehovah's for Israel  
10 that he made you king to do justice and right." 10 And she gave the  
king sixteen thousand pounds of gold, and spices in great quantity,  
and precious stones; there never again came spices in such quantity  
11 as that stock that the queen of Sheba gave King Solomon. 11 (And  
Hiram's ships too, that carried gold from Ophir, brought from Ophir  
12 almug wood in great quantity, and precious stones; 12 and the king  
made the almug wood into furniture for Jehovah's house and the  
royal palace, and lyres and harps for the singers; almug wood never  
13 came like that, nor was seen, to this day.) 13 And King Solomon gave  
the queen of Sheba everything which pleased her that she asked for,  
besides what he gave her in accordance with King Solomon's custom; and  
she turned back and went to her own country, she and her officers.

14 14 And the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was  
15 eighty-seven thousand six hundred and forty pounds, gold, 15 besides  
the mulcts on travelers and the profits of traders and of all the kings  
16 of the frontier tribes and the viceroys of the country. 16 And King  
Solomon made two hundred shields of beaten gold, three hundred  
17 ounces of gold going on one shield, 17 and three hundred beaten gold  
bucklers, a hundred and fifty ounces of gold going on one buckler;  
and the king put them in the Forest-of-Lebanon house.

18 18 And the king made a great ivory throne and gilded it with refined  
19 gold; 19 there were six steps to the throne, and the throne had calves'  
heads at the back, and arms on each side of the seat, and two standing  
20 lions beside the arms, 20 and twelve standing lions on the six steps, one  
21 each side; nothing of the sort had been made for any kingdom. 21 And  
all Solomon's drinking-vessels were gold, and all the utensils of the  
Forest-of-Lebanon house were solid gold; no silver, it was not thought  
22 anything of in Solomon's days. 22 For the king had Spain-ships at sea  
with Hiram's ships: once in three years the Spain-ships came in,  
23 carrying gold and silver, ivory and monkeys and peacocks. 23 And  
Solomon surpassed all the kings of the earth in wealth and wisdom;  
24 24 and all the earth betook themselves to Solomon to listen to his wisdom  
25 which God had put into his heart, 25 and brought their presents man

by man, articles of silver and of gold and garments and arms and spices, ponies and mules, a yearly supply.

26 And Solomon amassed chariots and horses, and had fourteen hundred chariots and twelve thousand horses, which he quartered in the chariot cities and at Jerusalem with the king. 27 And the king made silver as plentiful in Jerusalem as stones, and cedar as sycamores in the lowlands. 28 And Solomon's sources of supply for ponies were Egypt and Kue; the king's dealers had them from Kue on commission, 29 and a chariot used to come up out of Egypt for six hundred shekels of silver and a pony for a hundred and fifty; and they were similarly imported through them for all the kings of the Hittites and for the kings of Syria.

## CHAPTER 11

1 And King Solomon loved women, and had seven hundred queens and three hundred concubines; and he took many foreign wives, 2 Moabite, 'Ammonite, Edomite, Phenician, Hittite, 2 out of the nations of which Jehovah said to the sons of Israel "You shall not go among them nor have them come among you, lest they bend your hearts to follow their gods"—Solomon consorted with those in love. 4 And at the time of Solomon's old age his wives bent his heart to follow other gods, and his heart was not at one with his God Jehovah like his father David's heart; 5 and Solomon went after 'Ashtart the goddess of the Phenicians and Milcom the god of the 'Ammonites, 6 and Solomon did what displeased Jehovah, and did not altogether follow Jehovah like his father David. 7 Then Solomon built a height for Kemosh the god of Moab on the mountain in front of Jerusalem, and for Milcom the god of the Bene-'Ammon; 8 and so for all his foreign wives he made burning-places and altars for their gods.

9 And Jehovah was angered with Solomon because he had bent his heart away from Israel's God Jehovah, who had appeared to him twice and had given him orders about this matter, 10 not to follow other gods, and he had not obeyed the orders Jehovah had given him. 11 And Jehovah said to Solomon "Since you have been thus minded, and have not kept my covenant and usages which I commanded you, I will tear the kingship off you and give it to your slave. 12 I will not do it in your time though, for the sake of your father David. I will take it out of your son's hands; only I will not tear away all the kingship, 13 I will give your son one tribe, for the sake of my servant David and for the sake of Jerusalem which I have chosen."

23 And Jehovah raised up an antagonist to Solomon, Rezon the son of Eljada', who had fled away from his sovereign King Hadad'ezer of Soba, 24 and men had gathered around him and he had become the captain of a band of raiders, when David was killing them; and he took Damascus and lived in it and became king at Damascus, 25 and was an adversary to Israel throughout Solomon's time.

Part  
of

14 14—And Hadad the Edomite: he was of the royal blood in Edom,  
15 15 and when David made havoc of the Edomites, when General Joab  
16 went up to bury the slain and killed every male in Edom 16 (for Joab  
and all Israel stayed there six months, till they had made away  
17 with every male in Edom) 17 Hadad fled away, he and certain Edomites  
with him, officers of his father's, to go to Egypt, Hadad being a small  
18 boy; 18 and they left Midian and came to Paran, and took men with  
them out of Paran, and came into Egypt, to the Pharaoh, the king  
of Egypt; and he gave him a house and appointed him an allowance  
19 of bread, and gave him land. 19 And the Pharaoh showed Hadad very  
much favor, and he gave him a wife, his own wife's sister, the sister  
20 of Queen Tahminas, 20 and Tahminas's sister became the mother of his  
son Genubath, whom Tahminas brought up in the Pharaoh's family;  
and Genubath was in the Pharaoh's palace among the Egyptian  
21 princes. 21 And Hadad heard in Egypt that David had gone to rest with  
his fathers and that General Joab was dead; and Hadad said to the  
22 Pharaoh "Give me leave to go to my own country." 22 And the Pharaoh  
said to him "Why, what are you stinted for with me? and here you  
are wanting to go to your own country." But he said "No, do give  
23 me leave"; 25 and Hadad went back to his own country. . . . This is the  
24 mischief Hadad did; and he bore Israel a grudge, and became king  
over Edom.

26 26 —And Jeroboam the son of Nebat, an Ephraimite from Sereda,  
a widow's son, an officer of Solomon's who raised his hand against the  
27 king. 27 And this was the occasion on which he raised his hand against  
the king: Solomon built the Millo, closed up the breach in the forti-  
28 fications of his father David's city; 28 and this Jeroboam was an ener-  
getic man, and Solomon saw that the young fellow was efficient and  
29 appointed him over all the portorage of the line of Joseph. 29 And at  
that time Jeroboam had gone out of Jerusalem, and the prophet  
Ahijah the Shilonite found him on the road, he having a new cloak  
30 about him and the two being alone out in the country; 30 and Ahijah  
31 seized the new cloak he had on and tore it in twelve pieces, 31 and said  
to Jeroboam "Take ten pieces for yourself; for Jehovah the God of  
Israel says 'I am tearing the kingship out of Solomon's hands and  
32 giving you ten tribes 32 (but he shall have one tribe for the sake of my  
servant David and for the sake of Jerusalem, the city that I have  
33 chosen out of all the tribes of Israel), 33 since he has left me and done  
reverence to 'Ashtart the goddess of the Phoenicians and to Kemosh  
the god of the Moabites and to Milcom the god of the Bene-'Ammon,  
and not walked in my ways, doing what I approve and living up to  
34 my usages and laws like his father David. 34 But I will not take all the  
kingship out of his hands, but install him as prince all his lifetime  
for the sake of my servant David whom I chose, who kept my com-  
35 mandments and usages; 35 but I will take the kingship out of his son's  
36 hands and give it to you, the ten tribes, 36 and to his son I will give

one tribe in order that through all time my servant David may have a lamp before me in Jerusalem, the city I have chosen for myself, 37 to put my name there. 37 And you I will take and you shall reign with absolute power and be king over Israel. 38 And if you listen to all that I command you, and walk in my ways and do what I approve, keeping my usages and commandments as my servant David did, I will be with you and build you a secure house, as I did for David." 40 And Solomon meant to put Jeroboam to death; but Jeroboam got away to Egypt, to Shoshak the king of Egypt, and was in Egypt till Solomon's death.

41 And as to the rest of Solomon's history, and all that he did, and his wisdom, it is recorded in the History of Solomon. 42 And the time that Solomon was king at Jerusalem over all Israel was forty years. 43 And Solomon went to rest with his fathers, and was buried in his father David's city; and his son Rehoboam succeeded him.

## CHAPTER 12

1 And Rehoboam came to Shekem, because all Israel had come to Shekem to install him as king; 3 and they told Rehoboam 4 "Your father made our yoke bear hard on us; now make the hard service to your father rather easier, and his heavy yoke that he put on us, and we will be your subjects." 5 And he said to them "Go, and in three days more come back to me"; and they went.

6 And King Rehoboam consulted the old men who had been in the service of his father Solomon when he was alive, asking them "How do you advise me to reply to these people?" 7 and they told him "If today you will be a subject to these people and respond to them and speak them fair, they will be subjects to you permanently." 8 But he discarded the old men's policy which they had recommended to him, and consulted the boys who had grown up with him, whom he had in his service, 9 and said to them "What reply do you advise that we give to these people who have told me 'Make the yoke your father put on us rather easier'?" 10 And the boys who had grown up with him told him "This is what you will say to these people who have told you 'Your father made our yoke heavy, be easier on us': you will tell them 'My little finger is thicker than my father's hips. 11 Now my father imposed a heavy yoke on you, and I will add to your yoke; my father punished you with whips, and I will punish you with scorpions.'" 12 And all Israel came to Rehoboam on the third day as the king had told them, "Come back to me on the third day"; 13 and the king gave them a harsh answer, and discarded the old men's policy which they had recommended to him 14 and spoke to them in accordance with the boys' policy, "My father made your yoke heavy, and I will add to your yoke; my father punished you with whips, and I will punish you with scorpions." 15 And the king did not listen to the people, because it was a crisis determined by Jehovah in order to make good his prediction

which Jehovah had given by Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

16 And all Israel saw that the king had not listened to them; and the people replied to the king "What share have we in David? no estate in Jesse's son; to your homes, Israel! now look after your own house, David!" and Israel went to their homes. 18 And King Rehoboam sent Adoniram, the superintendent of the corvée; and all Israel stoned him to death. And King Rehoboam put his best foot foremost in getting into his chariot to take flight to Jerusalem; 19 and Israel rebelled against the house of David, and it has lasted to this day. 20 And when all Israel heard that Jeroboam had come back they sent and called him to the congress, and made him king over all Israel: nobody followed the house of David but the tribe of Judah alone.

21 And Rehoboam came to Jerusalem and assembled all the house of Judah and the tribe of Benjamin, a hundred and eighty thousand picked warriors, to make war with the house of Israel, to restore the kingship to Rehoboam the son of Solomon. 22 And Jehovah's word came to Shema'iah the man of God 23 "Say to Rehoboam the son of Solomon, the king of Judah, and to all the houses of Judah and Benjamin and the rest of the people, 24 'Says Jehovah, You shall not go up, nor make war with your brothers the sons of Israel; go back home; for this thing has come from me.'" And they listened to Jehovah's word and went back, going by Jehovah's word.

25 And Jeroboam fortified Shekem in the highland of Ephraim, and made it his capital; and he went out from there and fortified Penuel.

26 And Jeroboam said to himself "Now the kingship will go back to the family of David: 27 if these people go up to offer sacrifice at Jehovah's house at Jerusalem, the people's hearts will turn back to their sovereign King Rehoboam of Judah, and they will kill me." 28 And the king thought up a policy, and made two golden calves and said to the people "No more going up to Jerusalem: here are your gods, Israel, that brought you up out of Egypt"; 29 and he set one in Bethel and one he put in Dan, and this thing became a sin. 30 And the people went before the one up to Dan, 31 and he made height-houses, and made priests out of the common people who were not sons of Levi; 32 and Jeroboam appointed a feast in the eighth month, on the fifteenth day of the month, like the feast in Judah, and went up the altar. So he did at Bethel, sacrificing to the calves he had made and setting up at Bethel the height-priests he had made.

33 And he went up the altar he had made at Bethel on the fifteenth day of the eighth month, the month he had improvised out of his own fancy; and he appointed a feast for the sons of Israel, and went up

#### CHAPTER 13

1 the altar to offer. 1 And a man of God came out of Judah, by Jehovah's commission, to Bethel, while Jeroboam was standing by the altar to

2 offer; 2 and he proclaimed against the altar by Jehovah's commission "Altar, altar, Jehovah says, a child is being born to the house of David, named Josiah; and he shall kill as sacrifices on you the height-priests that offer on you, and they shall burn human bones on you."  
3 3 And he gave a token that day, "This is the token that Jehovah spoke:  
4 the altar is to burst and the fat-ashes on it to run out." 4 And when the king heard the words that the man of God proclaimed against the altar at Bethel, Jeroboam put out his hand from the altar, saying "Arrest him"; and his arm that he put out against him hardened,  
5 and he could not draw it back to himself; 5 and the altar burst and the fat-ashes ran out from the altar in accordance with the token that the man of God had given by Jehovah's commission. 6 And the king answered by saying to the man of God "Propitiate your God Jehovah so that my hand will come back"; and the man of God propitiated Jehovah, and the king's hand came back and was as it had been at first.  
7 And the king told the man of God "Come into the palace with me and have something to brace you up and let me give you a present";  
8 but the man of God said to the king "If you would give me half your palace I would not go in with you, and I will not eat food nor drink water in this place;  
9 for so I was commanded by Jehovah's commission, "You shall not eat food nor drink water, nor go back the way you came." 10 And he went away by another road, and did not go back by the road by which he had come to Bethel.

11 11 And a certain old prophet was living at Bethel, and his sons came in and told him all about the deed the man of God had done that day at Bethel, and the words he had spoken to the king: they told  
12 their father, 12 and their father said to them "Which way did he go?" and his sons showed him the road that the man of God who came  
13 out of Judah had gone. 13 And he said to his sons "Saddle the donkey for me"; and they saddled the donkey for him, and he mounted it,  
14 14 and went after the man of God and found him sitting under the terebinth-tree, and said to him "Are you the man of God who came  
15 out of Judah?" and he said "Yes." 15 And he said to him "Come home with me and eat a meal";  
16 but he said "I cannot go back with you and go in with you, and I will not eat food nor drink water in this  
17 place; 17 for I was told by Jehovah's commission 'You shall not eat food nor drink water, nor go over again the way you went on.'" 18  
18 But he said to him "I am a prophet the same as you are, and an angel told me by Jehovah's commission 'Bring him back home with you to eat a meal and drink water.'" 19 He lied to him; but he went  
19 back with him and ate a meal in his house and drank water, 20 and they  
20 were sitting at the table when Jehovah's word came to the prophet who had brought him back,  
21 21 and he called out to the man of God who had come out of Judah "Says Jehovah, Since you have disobeyed Jehovah, and not kept the commandment that your God Jehovah  
21 gave you, 22 and have gone back and eaten food and drunk water in

the place of which he spoke to you the words 'Do not eat food nor drink water,' your body shall not come to the grave of your fathers."  
23 And after he had eaten a meal and had drunk, he saddled the donkey  
24 for himself and went again; 24 and a lion found him on the road and  
25 killed him, and his body lay thrown down in the road with the donkey  
26 standing by it and the lion standing by the body. 25 And there were  
27 men passing by who saw the body thrown down in the road and  
28 the lion standing by the body, and they went in and spoke of it in  
29 the city the old prophet lived in. 26 And the prophet who had brought  
30 him back from his journey heard of it and said "It is the man of  
31 God who disobeyed Jehovah; Jehovah has given him to the lion, which  
32 has struck him down and killed him in accordance with Jehovah's  
33 word that he had spoken to him." 27 And he said to his sons "Saddle the  
34 donkey for me"; and they did so. And he went and found his body  
35 thrown down in the road, and the donkey and the lion standing by  
36 the body; the lion had not eaten the body nor struck down the donkey;  
37 29 and the prophet lifted the body of the man of God and laid it on his  
38 donkey and brought it back to the city to bewail and bury it. 30 And  
39 he laid the body in his own tomb, and they bewailed him with "Alas,  
40 brother!" 31 And after he had buried him he said to his sons "When I  
41 die bury me in the tomb the man of God is buried in; lay me beside  
42 his bones, so that my bones may escape with his; 32 for the thing is  
43 to be, the thing that he proclaimed by Jehovah's commission against  
44 the altar at Bethel and against all the height-houses in the cities  
45 of Samaria."

33 After this affair Jeroboam did not turn back from his evil course,  
but made height-priests again out of the common people: whoever  
pleased, Jeroboam would install him, and they became height-priests.  
34 And this thing became the sin of Jeroboam's family, and effacement  
and extirpation off the face of the earth.

#### CHAPTER 14

1 At that time Jeroboam's son Abijah fell sick; 2 and Jeroboam said  
to his wife "Up with you, and change your clothes so that they  
will not know you are Jeroboam's wife, and go to Shiloh: there you  
will find the prophet Ahijah; it was he predicted my being king over  
3 this people. 3 And take in your hand ten cakes of bread, and seed-cakes  
and a bottle of honey, and go in where he is: he will tell you what  
4 is to happen to the boy." 4 And Jeroboam's wife did so, and rose and  
went to Shiloh and into Ahijah's house.

And Ahijah could not see, because his eyes were set as a result of  
5 his old age; 5 but Jehovah had said to Ahijah "Here is Jeroboam's  
wife come to make an inquiry of you as to her son, because he is sick:  
6 thus and so you shall speak to her." 6 And when she came in she was  
in disguise; but when Ahijah heard the sound of her feet as she came  
in at the door he said "Come in, wife of Jeroboam; what are you in



7 disguise for, when I am sent to you with a hard message? 7 Go say to Jeroboam 'Says Jehovah the God of Israel, Whereas I elevated you from among the people and set you as warden over my people Israel, 8 and tore the kingship away from the family of David and gave it to you, and you have not been like my servant David in his keeping all my commandments and following me with all his heart, doing only 9 what I approved, 9 but have done worse than all that there had been before you, and have gone and made yourself other gods and statues, 10 to provoke me, and thrown me behind your back, 10 therefore I am bringing mischief to Jeroboam's family, and will exterminate every male person that belongs to Jeroboam, barred and unbarred in Israel, and rout out Jeroboam's family as one routs dung, till it is all out. 11 Whoever of Jeroboam's dies in the city the dogs shall eat, and whoever dies in the country the birds of the air shall eat; for Jehovah has spoken.' 12 And as for you, rise and go home: when your feet enter the city the child shall die; 13 and all Israel shall bewail him and bury him—for he alone out of Jeroboam's family shall go into a grave, since he in Jeroboam's family has something good found in him with reference to Jehovah the God of Israel. 14 And Jehovah will raise up for himself a king over Israel who shall exterminate Jeroboam's family: 15 this is the day, and what even now? 15 And Jehovah will strike Israel as reeds sway in the water, and will uproot Israel from the good soil he gave to their fathers and scatter them on the other side of the River, since they have been making their asherahs, provoking Jehovah; 16 and he will give Israel away on account of Jeroboam's sins which he committed and caused Israel to commit."

17 And Jeroboam's wife rose and went, and came to Tirsah; as she came on the threshold of the house the boy died. 18 And they buried him, and all Israel bewailed him, in accordance with Jehovah's prediction that he had made by his servant the prophet Ahijah.

19 And as to the rest of the history of Jeroboam, his fighting and his becoming king, it is recorded in the chronicles of the kings of Israel. 20 And the time that Jeroboam was king was twenty-two years; and he went to rest with his fathers, and his son Nadab succeeded him.

21 And Rehoboam the son of Solomon became king in Judah; Rehoboam was forty-one years old at his accession to the throne, and reigned seventeen years at Jerusalem, the city Jehovah had chosen, to put his name there, out of all the tribes of Israel; and his mother's name was Na'amah the 'Ammonite. 22 And Judah did what displeased Jehovah, and stirred his jealousy beyond all that their fathers did by their sins which they committed; 23 and they too built themselves heights and obelisks and asherahs on every high hill and under every verdant tree. 24 And there was also religious prostitution in the country; they did just like the detestable ways of the nations Jehovah had dispossessed before the sons of Israel.

25 And in the year five of King Rehoboam, King Shoshak of Egypt

26 came up against Jerusalem, 26 and took the treasures of Jehovah's house  
and of the palace, took everything; and he took all the golden shields  
27 Solomon had made. 27 And King Rehoboam made bronze shields instead,  
and committed them to the charge of the captains of the runners  
28 who guarded the door of the palace; 28 and as often as the king came  
to Jehovah's house the runners carried them, and took them back  
to the guard-chamber.

29 29 And as to the rest of the history of Rehoboam, and all that he did,  
30 it is recorded in the chronicles of the kings of Judah. 30 And there was  
31 war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all the time. 31 And Rehoboam  
went to rest with his fathers, and was buried in David's City, and  
his son Abijam succeeded him.

#### CHAPTER 15

1 1 And in the year eighteen of King Jeroboam the son of Nebat,  
2 Abijam became king over Judah; 2 he reigned three years at Jerusalem;  
3 and his mother's name was Ma'acah the daughter of Abishalom. 3 And  
he walked in his father's sins that he had done before him, and his  
heart was not at one with his God Jehovah like his father David's  
4 heart—4 for it was on David's account that his God Jehovah had  
given him a lamp at Jerusalem, setting up his sons after him and  
5 keeping up Jerusalem, 5 David having done what Jehovah approved  
and not turned from anything that he commanded him all his life.  
7 7 And as to the rest of the history of Abijam, and all that he did, it  
is recorded in the chronicles of the kings of Judah. And there was  
8 war between Abijam and Jeroboam. 8 And Abijam went to rest with  
his fathers, and they buried him in David's City; and his son Asa  
succeeded him.

9 9 And in the year twenty of King Jeroboam of Israel, Asa of Judah  
10 became king; 10 and he reigned forty-one years at Jerusalem; and his  
11 mother's name was Ma'acah the daughter of Abishalom. 11 And Asa  
12 did what Jehovah approved, like his father David; 12 and he dispatched  
the religious sodomites out of the country, and removed all the fetishes  
13 his fathers had made, 13 and his mother Ma'acah too he deposed from  
her queenship because she had made a horror of an asherah; and  
14 Asa cut down her horror and burned it in Kidron Arroyo. 14 But the  
heights were not removed; Asa's heart, however, was at one with  
15 Jehovah all his life. 15 And he brought in his father's consecrated ar-  
ticles and his own to Jehovah's house, silver and gold and furnishings.

16 16 And there was war between Asa and King Ba'asha of Israel all  
17 their reigns; 17 and King Ba'asha of Israel came up against Judah and  
18 fortified Ramah, blockading King Asa of Judah. 18 And Asa took all the  
silver and gold that was left in the treasuries of Jehovah's house and  
the palace treasuries and committed them to his officers, and King  
Asa sent them to Ben-Hadad the son of Tabrimmon the son of Hezjon,  
19 the king of Syria, who lived at Damascus, with the message 19 "There is

a treaty between you and me, between your father and mine; here I have sent you a present of silver and gold: go break your treaty with King Ba'asha of Israel, so that he will withdraw from his attack on me." 20 And Ben-Hadad listened to King Asa, and sent his generals against the cities of Israel, and ravaged 'Ijon and Dan and Abel Beth-Ma'acah and all Gennesaret, along with all the country of Naphtali; 21 and when Ba'asha heard of it he left off fortifying Ramah and went back to Tirsah, 22 and King Asa summoned all Judah, nobody being exempt, and they carried away the stone and timber of Ramah, that Ba'asha had built in, and with it King Asa fortified Geba' in Benjamin and Mispah.

23 And as to all the rest of the history of Asa, and all his exploits and everything he did, and the cities he fortified, they are recorded in the chronicles of the kings of Judah. During his old age, however, he was diseased in his feet. 24 And Asa went to rest with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in his father David's city; and his son Jehoshaphat succeeded him.

25 And Nadab the son of Jeroboam became king over Israel in the year two of King Asa of Judah, and reigned over Israel two years; 26 and he did what displeased Jehovah, and followed in his father's path and his sin which he made Israel sin. 27 And Ba'asha the son of Ahijah, of the family of Issacar, organized a revolution against him; and Ba'asha assassinated him at Gibbethon, which belongs to the Philistines, as Nadab and all Israel were besieging Gibbethon, 28 in the year three of King Asa of Judah, and succeeded him. 29 And when he came to the throne he killed all Jeroboam's family, not leaving a living soul of Jeroboam's in accordance with Jehovah's prediction which he had made by his servant Ahijah the Shilonite, 30 for Jeroboam's sins that he committed and caused Israel to commit in the provocation he gave to Israel's God Jehovah. 31 And as to the rest of the history of Nadab, and all that he did, it is recorded in the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

33 In the year three of King Asa of Judah, Ba'asha the son of Ahijah became king over Israel for a reign of twenty-four years at Tirsah; 34 and he did what displeased Jehovah, and followed Jeroboam's path and his sin that he caused Israel to commit.

## CHAPTER 16

1 And Jehovah's word came to Jehu the son of Hanani against Ba'asha, 2 "Since I raised you from the dust and set you as warden over my people Israel, and you have followed Jeroboam's path and caused my people Israel to sin, provoking me by their sins, 3 I am routing out Ba'asha and his family and making your family like the family of Jeroboam the son of Nebat: 4 whoever of Ba'asha's dies in the city the dogs shall eat, and whoever of his dies in the country the birds of the air shall eat."

5 5 And as to the rest of the history of Ba'asha, and what he did,  
and his exploits, they are recorded in the chronicles of the kings of  
6 Israel. 6 And Ba'asha went to rest with his fathers, and was buried at  
Tirsah; and his son Elah succeeded him.

7 7 Moreover, Jehovah's word came to Ba'asha and his family by Jehu  
the son of Hanani both for all that he did that displeased Jehovah,  
provoking him with his handiwork, becoming like the family of  
Jeroboam, and for his killing it off.

8 8 In the year twenty-six of King Asa of Judah, Elah the son of  
Ba'asha became king over Israel for a reign of two years at Tirsah.

9 9 And his officer Zimri, the captain of half the chariotry, organized a  
revolution against him, and as he was at Tirsah getting drunk at the  
10 house of Arsa the steward of the palace at Tirsah, 10 Zimri came in and  
assassinated him in the year twenty-seven of King Asa of Judah, and  
11 succeeded him. 11 And when he became king, as soon as he was seated on  
the throne he killed off all Ba'asha's family, not leaving him any male  
12 person, and his kinsmen and friends: 12 Zimri rooted out all Ba'asha's  
family, in accordance with Jehovah's prediction which he made to  
13 Ba'asha by the prophet Jehu, 13 for all Ba'asha's sins and the sins of  
his son Elah, which they had committed and had caused Israel to  
commit, provoking Israel's God Jehovah with their superstitions.  
14 14 And as to the rest of the history of Elah, and all that he did, it is  
recorded in the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

15 15 In the year twenty-seven of King Asa of Judah, Zimri became  
king for a reign of seven days at Tirsah. But the people were in camp  
16 attacking Gibbethon, which belongs to the Philistines; 16 and the people  
in the camp heard the word "Zimri has organized a revolution, and  
he has killed the king," and all Israel made 'Omri, a general, king of  
17 Israel that day at the camp. 17 And 'Omri, and all Israel with him, went  
18 up from Gibbeton and besieged Tirsah; 18 and when Zimri saw that  
the city was taken he went into the keep of the palace and burned the  
19 palace down over his head, and so died, 19 for his sins that he had com-  
mitted in doing what displeased Jehovah, following Jeroboam's path  
20 and his sin that he had committed, causing Israel to sin. 20 And as to the  
rest of the history of Zimri, and his revolution that he organized, it  
is recorded in the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

21 21 Then the people, Israel, divided into parties: half the people  
backed Tibni the son of Ginath to make him king, and half backed  
22 'Omri. 22 And the party backing 'Omri was too strong for the party  
backing Tibni; and Tibni and his brother Joram died at that time,  
and 'Omri became king at Tirsah.

23 23 In the year thirty-one of King Asa of Judah, 'Omri became king  
over Israel for a reign of twelve years: he reigned at Tirsah six years,  
24 24 and he bought the plateau of Samaria from Shemer for two hundred-  
weight of silver, and fortified the plateau, and named the city that  
he built after Shemer, the owner of the plateau, "Shamaria" or

25 Samaria. 25 And 'Omri did what displeased Jehovah, and did worse  
 26 than all who had gone before him; 26 and he walked altogether in the  
 path of Jeroboam the son of Nebat and in his sins that he caused  
 Israel to commit, provoking Israel's God Jehovah with their super-  
 27 stitions. 27 And as to the rest of the history of 'Omri, and all that he did,  
 and his exploits, they are recorded in the chronicles of the kings of  
 28 Israel. 28 And 'Omri went to rest with his fathers, and was buried at  
 Samaria, and his son Ahab succeeded him.  
 29 29 And Ahab the son of 'Omri became king over Israel in the year  
 thirty-eight of King Asa of Judah; and Ahab the son of 'Omri reigned  
 30 over Israel at Samaria for twenty-two years. 30 And Ahab the son of  
 'Omri did more to displease Jehovah than all who had gone before  
 31 him: 31 his walking in the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat was the  
 slightest part; he married Jezebel, the daughter of King Ethbaal of  
 the Phenicians, and went and worshiped the Baal and did reverence  
 32 to him, 32 and erected an altar to the Baal in the Baal's house that he  
 built in Samaria. 33 And Ahab made the asherah; and Ahab kept on  
 33 doing things to provoke Israel's God Jehovah more than all the kings  
 of Israel that had gone before him.  
 34 34 In his days Ahiel the Bethelite fortified Jericho; he laid its foun-  
 dation with his oldest son Abiram, and set up its gates with his  
 youngest son Segub, in accordance with Jehovah's prediction which  
 he had made by Joshua' the son of Nun.

#### CHAPTER 17

1 1 And Elijah the Tishbite (from Tishbe in Gilead) said to Ahab  
 "By Israel's God Jehovah, in whose service I am, there shall not be  
 2 dew nor rain these years except at my word." 2 And Jehovah's word  
 3 came to him 3 "Go from here and turn eastward, and conceal yourself  
 4 in Kerith Arroyo, which fronts the Jordan: 4 you shall drink from  
 the arroyo, and I have ordered the ravens to furnish you food there."  
 5 5 And Elijah did as Jehovah said, and went and lived in Kerith Arroyo,  
 6 which fronts the Jordan; 6 and the ravens brought him bread in the  
 morning and meat in the evening, and he drank from the arroyo.  
 7 7 But after some time the arroyo dried up, because there was no rain  
 8 9 in the country. 8 And Jehovah's word came to him 9 "Go away to Sare-  
 phath, which belongs to Sidon: I have ordered a widow there to fur-  
 10 nish you food." 10 And he went away to Sarephath, and came to the  
 entrance of the city and found there a widow gathering wood; and  
 he called to her "Get me a little water in the dipper to drink,"  
 11 and she went to get it; 11 and he called after her "Get me a bit of bread  
 12 and bring it in your hand," 12 but she said "By your God Jehovah, I  
 haven't a biscuit, but a handful of meal in the jar and a little oil in  
 the jug; and here I am gathering a couple of sticks, and am going  
 in to cook it for me and my children, and we are going to eat it and  
 13 die." 13 And Elijah said to her "Do not be afraid: go in and do as you

say, only make me a little biscuit out of it first and bring it out  
14 to me, and cook for yourself and your children afterward; 14 for, says  
Israel's God Jehovah, the jar of meal will not give out, nor the jug of  
oil run short, till the day that Jehovah sends showers over the soil."

15 15 And she went and did as Elijah said, and had enough to eat, she  
16 and he and her family, for some time: 16 the jar of meal did not give  
out nor the jug of oil run short, in accordance with Jehovah's promise  
which he had given by Elijah.

17 17 But after these events the son of the woman, the mistress of the  
house, fell sick, and it went hard with him, till he ceased to breathe.

18 18 And she said to Elijah "What business had you with me, man of  
God? you came to me to draw God's attention to my offenses, and to  
19 kill my son!" 19 And he said to her "Give me your son," and took him  
out of her arms and carried him up to the roof-chamber he was  
20 living in, and laid him on his bed, 20 and called out to Jehovah "My  
God Jehovah, have you even been harming the widow I am staying  
21 with, by causing the death of her son?" 21 And he stretched himself  
full length on the child three times, and called out to Jehovah "My  
22 God Jehovah, let this child's soul come back into him"; 22 and Jehovah  
obeyed Elijah, and the child's soul came back into him and he revived.  
23 23 And Elijah took the child and carried him down from the roof-  
chamber to the house and gave him to his mother, and said "See,  
24 your son is alive." 24 And the woman said to Elijah "Now I know you  
are a man of God, and Jehovah's word in your mouth is truth."

## CHAPTER 18

1 1 And after a long time Jehovah's word came to Elijah, in the third  
year, "Go and appear before Ahab, so that I may send rain over  
2 the soil"; 2 and Elijah went to appear before Ahab.

3 3 And the famine was pressing hard in Samaria; and Ahab called  
'Obadiah the steward of the palace ('Obadiah was a great fearer of  
4 Jehovah: 4 when Jezebel exterminated Jehovah's prophets, 'Obadiah  
took a hundred prophets and hid them fifty in a cave, and furnished  
5 them bread and water), 5 and Ahab said to 'Obadiah "Come, let us go  
through the country to all the springs and arroyos; perhaps we may  
find grass and save the life of pony and mule, and not be deprived of  
6 the race of cattle." 6 And they divided the country between them to go  
over: Ahab went one way and 'Obadiah went by himself another way.

7 7 And as 'Obadiah was on his way he found Elijah coming to meet  
him; and he recognized him and threw himself down on his face and  
8 said "Is this your reverence, Elijah?" 8 and he said to him "Yes; go  
9 tell your master 'here is Elijah.'" 9 And he said "What wrong have  
I done, that you are giving your servant into Ahab's hands to be  
10 put to death? 10 By your God Jehovah, there is no nation or kingdom  
where my master has not sent to look for you; and they would say  
'not here,' and he would take an oath of the kingdom or nation that

11 they did not find you. 11 And now you say 'Go tell your master "here  
12 is Elijah"; 12 and while I go from you Jehovah's spirit will lift you  
away I do not know where, and I shall come to tell Ahab and he will  
not find you and will kill me; but your servant has been a fearer of  
13 Jehovah from boyhood. 13 Has your reverence not been told what I did  
when Jezebel was killing Jehovah's prophets, and I hid a hundred of  
Jehovah's prophets, fifty in a cave, and furnished them bread and  
14 water? 14 and now you say 'Go tell your master "here is Elijah," and  
15 he will kill me." 15 And Elijah said "By Jehovah of Armies, in whose  
service I am, today I will show myself to him."

16 16 And Obadiah went to meet Ahab, and told him; and Ahab went to  
17 meet Elijah. 17 And when Ahab saw Elijah, Ahab said to him "Is that  
18 you, you trouble-breeder of Israel?" 18 and he said "I have not bred  
trouble for Israel; it is you and your family that have, in leaving  
19 Jehovah and going after the Baals. 19 But now send and gather to meet  
me at Mount Carmel all Israel, and the four hundred and fifty  
prophets of the Baal and the four hundred prophets of the asherah  
who eat from Jezebel's table.

20 20 And Ahab sent all through Israel and gathered all the prophets  
21 at Mount Carmel. 21 And Elijah came up to all the people and said  
"Till when will you limp along on both conceptions? if Jehovah is  
God follow him, and if the Baal, follow him"; and the people gave him  
22 not a word of answer. 22 And Elijah said to the people "I am the only  
prophet of Jehovah left, and of the Baal's prophets there are four  
23 hundred and fifty men. 23 Then let them give us two steers, and let them  
choose themselves one steer and cut it up and lay it on the wood, and  
not put in any fire, and I will prepare one steer and not put in any  
24 fire; 24 and you shall call on the name of your god, and I will call on  
the name of Jehovah, and the god that answers with fire is God"  
And all the people answered "All right."

25 25 And Elijah said to the prophets of the Baal "Choose yourselves  
one steer and prepare it first, because there are more of you, and call  
26 on the name of your god, but do not put in any fire." 26 And they took  
the steer and prepared it, and called on the name of the Baal from  
morning till noon, "Baal, answer us!" without getting a sound of  
27 answer, and hobbled along by the altar they had made. 27 And at  
noon Elijah derided them and said "Call loud, because he is a  
god—because he is occupied with his private concerns—because he is  
28 gone on an expedition—maybe he is asleep and will wake up"; 28 and  
they called loudly and hacked themselves with swords and knives  
29 in their fashion till blood flowed over them. 29 And through the after-  
noon they were under the power till time for making the offering,  
without getting a sound of answer or attention.

30 30 And Elijah said to all the people "Come here to me"; and all the  
people came to him; and he mended the broken-down altar of Jehovah.  
31 31 And Elijah took twelve stones, equal in number to the tribes of

the sons of Jacob to whom came Jehovah's word "Your name shall be  
32 Israel," 32 and built the stones into an altar in Jehovah's name, and  
made a trench, taking in room for about three pecks of seed, around  
33 the altar, 33 and laid the wood and cut up the steer and laid it on the  
wood, and said "Fill four jars with water and pour it over the burnt-  
34 offering and the wood"; 34 and they did so. And he said "Do it again";  
and they did it again. And he said "Do it the third time"; and they  
35 did it the third time, 35 and the water ran around the altar, and he  
36 filled the trench with water too. 36 And at offering-making the prophet  
Elijah approached it and said "Jehovah, God of Abraham, Isaac, and  
Israel, today let it be recognized that you are God in Israel and I am  
37 your servant, and it was at your word I did all these things. 37 Answer  
me, Jehovah, answer me, and let this people know that you, Jehovah,  
38 are God, and it was you who turned their hearts backward." 38 And  
Jehovah's fire fell and consumed the burnt-offering and the wood and  
39 the stones and the soil, and licked up the water in the trench; 39 and all  
the people saw and threw themselves down on their faces and  
40 said "Jehovah is God, Jehovah is God." 40 And Elijah said to them "Get  
hold of the prophets of the Baal; do not let a single man escape";  
and they seized them, and Elijah took them down to Kishon Arroyo  
and cut their throats there.

41 And Elijah said to Ahab "Go up, eat and drink, because there is  
42 a roaring of rain in the air"; 42 and Ahab went up to eat and drink.  
And Elijah went up on the top of Carmel and crouched on the ground  
43 and put his face between his knees, and said to his man 43 "Go up and  
look toward the west"; and he went up and looked, and said "There  
44 isn't anything," and he said "Go again," seven times. 44 And at the  
seventh time he said "Here is a little cloud like a man's hand coming  
up in the west"; and he said "Go up and tell Ahab 'Harness and go  
45 down, so the rain will not keep you back.'" 45 And before long the  
sky grew dark with clouds and wind, and there was a great rain; and  
46 Ahab rode to Jezre'el, 45 but Jehovah's hand was on Elijah and he  
girded his waist and ran before Ahab clear to Jezre'el.

## CHAPTER 19

1 And Ahab told Jezebel all that Elijah had done, and all about  
2 Ms putting all the prophets to the sword; 2 and Jezebel sent Elijah the  
message "If you are Elijah and I am Jezebel, the gods do so and  
more but right off tomorrow I will make your life like the life of one  
3 of them." 3 And he was afraid, and went off for his life; and he came to  
4 Beer-Sheba', which belongs to Judah, and left his man there, 4 while  
he went into the wilderness a day's journey. And he came and sat  
down under a broom-bush and begged to die, and said "It is too much:  
now, Jehovah, take my life, for I am not better than my fathers."  
5 And he lay down and went to sleep under a broom-bush, and found



6 someone touching him and saying "Get up and eat."6And he looked,  
and there at his head were an ash-cake and a jug of water; and he  
7 ate and drank and lay down.7And the Angel of Jehovah touched him  
again for the second time, and said "Get up and eat, because the  
8 journey is too long for you"; 8 and he got up and ate and drank, and  
went, by the strength from that meal, forty days and forty nights,  
9 to Mount Horeb, 9 and went into the cave there and spent the night  
there.

And he found Jehovah's word coming to him, "What are you here  
10 for, Elijah?" 10 And he said "I am jealous on behalf of Jehovah the  
God of Armies because the sons of Israel have left you: they have  
demolished your altars and put your prophets to the sword; I am the  
only one left, and they are hunting for my life and meaning to get it."

11 11 And he said "Go out and stand on the mountainside before Jeho-  
vah"; and he found Jehovah passing by, and a great hard wind tearing  
up mountains and breaking cliffs in pieces before Jehovah, Jehovah  
not in the wind, and after the wind an earthquake, Jehovah not in  
12 the earthquake, 12 and after the earthquake a fire, Jehovah not in the  
13 fire, and after the fire a sound of soft whispering. 13 And when Elijah  
heard it he wrapped his face in his mantle and went out and stood  
at the mouth of the cave, and found a voice addressing him, "What  
14 are you here for, Elijah?" 14 and he said "I am jealous on behalf of  
Jehovah the God of Armies because the sons of Israel have left you:  
they have demolished your altars and put your prophets to the sword;  
I am the only one left, and they are hunting for my life and meaning  
to get it."

15 15 And Jehovah said to him "Go take the road again, to the wilderness  
16 of Damascus, and go in and anoint Hazael for king over Syria. 16 And  
Jehu the son of Nimshi you shall anoint for king over Israel, and  
Elisha' the son of Shaphat from Abel-Meholah you shall anoint for  
17 your own successor; 17 and him who escapes Hazael's sword Jehu shall  
bring to his death, and him who escapes Jehu's sword Elisha' shall  
18 bring to his death; 18 and I will leave in Israel seven thousand, all the  
knees that have never bent to the Baal and all the mouths that hate  
never kissed him."

19 19 And he went from there and found Elisha' the son of Shaphat,  
who was plowing with twelve yoke in front of him, himself with the  
twelfth; and Elijah went over to him and threw his mantle to him,  
20 20 And he left the cattle and ran after Elijah and said 'Let me kiss  
my father and mother and follow you"; and he said "Go on back: what  
21 have I done to you?" 21 And he went back from following him, and  
took the yoke of cattle and slaughtered them and boiled them with  
the woodwork of the team and gave the meat to the company, and  
they ate it; and he went off following Elijah and waiting on him,

CHAPTER 20

1 And King Ben-Hadad of Syria gathered all his forces and came  
2 up and besieged Samaria, 2 and sent into the city to King Ahab of  
3 Israel and told him "Says Ben-Hadad,3Your silver and gold are mine,  
4 and the best of your wives and children are mine"; 4 and the king of  
5 Israel answered "As your majesty says, I and everything I have  
6 are yours." 5 And the messengers came again and said "Says Ben-  
6 Hadad, I sent to tell you you should give me your silver and gold  
and wives and children;6but right off tomorrow I will send my officers  
to you and they shall search your house and the houses of your  
subjects, and help themselves to whatever you especially care for  
and take it."

7 7 And the king of Israel summoned all the elders and said to them  
"Look and see for yourselves, the man is after mischief; for he had  
sent to me for my wives and children and my silver and gold, and  
8 I had not refused."8And all the elders and all the people said to him  
9 "Do not consent nor obey." 9 And he said to Ben-Hadad's messengers  
"Tell his majesty 'Everything that you sent to me about at first I  
will do, but this thing I cannot'; and the messengers went and took  
10 the reply back to him. 10 And Ben-Hadad sent word to him "The gods  
do so to me, and more, if the dust in Samaria will suffice for handfuls  
11 for all the people at my back"; 11 and the king of Israel answered  
"That will do: a man fastening his belt should not brag like a man  
12 unfastening it." 12 And when he heard these words as he was drinking,  
he and the kings, in the booths, he said to his officers "Invest"; and  
they invested the city.

13 13 And a prophet approached King Ahab of Israel and Said "Says  
Jehovah, Have you seen all this great host? I am giving it into your  
14 hands today, and you shall know that I am Jehovah." 14 And Ahab  
said "By whom?" and he said "Says Jehovah, by the attendants of  
the lieutenants of the provinces." And he said "Who shall take the  
15 initiative?" and he said "You." 15 And he mustered the attendants of  
the lieutenants of the provinces, and there were two hundred and  
thirty-two of them; and behind them he mustered all the people, all  
16 the sons of Israel, seven thousand of them. 16 And they went out at noon,  
while Ben-Hadad was getting drunk in the booths, he and the kings;  
17 17 and the attendants of the lieutenants of the provinces went out first,  
and they sent and told him "Some men have come out of Samaria."  
18 18 And he said "If they have come out for peace, take them alive; and  
19 if they have come out for war, take them alive." 19 And these came out  
of the city, the attendants of the lieutenants of the provinces and  
20 the forces that were behind them, 20 and each killed his man, and the  
Syrians took flight and the Israelites pursued them; and King Ben-  
21 Hadad of Syria made his escape on a pony, and some horsemen. 21 And  
the king of Israel went out and took the ponies and the chariots,  
and made great havoc among the Syrians.22 And the prophet ap-  
22

proached the king of Israel and said to him "Go make provisions, and have your mind made up what to do; for at the return of the year the king of Syria is coming up against you."

23 And the officers of the king of Syria said to him "Their gods are mountain gods; that is why they were too strong for us; but let us fight them in the plain and see if we shall not be too strong for them.

24 And take this course: remove the kings from their places and appoint viceroys instead, 25 and yourself count off a force equal to the one that deserted you, with pony for pony and chariot for chariot, and let us fight them in the plain and see if we shall not be too strong for them"; and the king of Syria listened to them and did so.

26 And at the return of the year Ben-Hadad mustered the Syrians and came up to Aphek to fight Israel, 27 and the sons of Israel were mustered and provisioned and went to meet them; and the sons of Israel camped facing them, like two bunches of stray goats, while the Syrians filled the country. 28 And the man of God approached the king and said "Says Jehovah, Since the Syrians say 'Jehovah is a god of the mountains and not of the vales,' I will give all this great host into your hands, and you shall know that I am Jehovah." 29 And they camped face to face for seven days; and on the seventh day battle was joined, and the sons of Israel defeated the Syrians, killing a hundred thousand infantry in one day; 30 and the survivors fled into the city of Aphek, and the wall fell on twenty-seven thousand survivors.

31 And Ben-Hadad fled and went into a closet. And his officers said to him "See here, we have heard that the kings of the house of Israel are kindly kings: let us put sackcloths round our waists and ropes round our heads and go out to the king of Israel; he may spare your life." 32 And they tied sackcloths round their waists and ropes round their heads and came to the king of Israel, and said "Your servant Ben-Hadad says 'Spare my life.'" And he said "Is he still alive? he is my brother." 33 And the men, catching at the token, held him to his word at once and said "Ben-Hadad is your brother!" And he said "Go in and fetch him"; and Ben-Hadad came out to him, and he took him up into the chariot. 34 And he said to him "The cities my father took from your father I will give back, and you shall establish bazars for yourself in Damascus as my father did in Samaria." "And on these terms I will let you go." And he made a treaty with him and let him go.

35 And a man who belonged to the prophets' fellowship said to his friend, by Jehovah's direction, "Knock me down"; but the man refused to do it, 36 and he said to him "Since you did not obey Jehovah, when you go from me a lion is going to bring you down"; and he went away from him, and a lion did find him and brought him down. 37 And he found another man and said to him "Knock me down"; and the man knocked him down, drawing blood on him. 38 And the prophet went and stood in the way of the king, and disguised himself with a

38 bandage over his eyes; 39 and as the king passed by he cried out to the king and said "Your servant went out into the fight, and a man stepped out and brought a man to me and said 'Guard this man; if he is missing it shall be your life for his, or you shall pay a hundred-weight of silver.' 40 And then your servant was doing things in one place and another—and he was gone." And the king of Israel said to him "That is your sentence; you have made the award yourself." 41 And instantly he took the bandage off from over his eyes, and the 42 king of Israel recognized him as being one of the prophets; 42 and he said to him "Says Jehovah, Since you have let out of your hands the man I claimed for death without quarter, it shall be your life and 43 your people for his." 43 And the king of Israel went on sullen and exasperated, and came to Samaria.

#### CHAPTER 21

1 1 And it befell after these events that Naboth the Jezreelite had a 2 vineyard beside the palace of King Ahab of Samaria, 2 and Ahab spoke to Naboth and said "Give me your vineyard so that I may have it for a vegetable garden, because it is close to my house; and I will give you a better vineyard instead; if you prefer, I will pay you the 3 price of this one in money"; 3 and Naboth said to Ahab "Jehovah forbid the thought of my giving you my family estate." 4 And Ahab came home sullen and exasperated over the words of Naboth the Jezreelite had spoken to him, "I will not give you my family estate," and took to his bed and turned his face to the wall and ate no food. 5 5 And his wife Jezebel went into his room and said to him "What does it mean that your spirit has gone and you are eating no food!" 6 6 And he told her "Because I spoke to Naboth the Jezreelite and said 'Give me your vineyard for money, or, if you like, I will give you a vineyard instead of it,' and he said 'I will not give you my vine- 7 yard.'" 7 And his wife Jezebel said to him "And it is you that are exercising the royal power over Israel now! Get up, eat food and 8 be gay; I will give you Naboth the Jezreelite's vineyard." 8 And she wrote letters in Ahab's name and sealed them with his seal, and sent the letters to the elders and gentry that lived where Naboth did; 9 9 and in the letters she wrote "Proclaim a fast, and have Naboth sit 10 at the head of the people, 10 and have two blackguards sit down in his presence and testify against him 'You cursed God and the king'; and take him out and stone him to death." 11 And the men of his city, the el- 12 ders and gentry who were residents in his city, did as Jezebel had sent them word to, as was written in the letters she sent them: 12 proclaimed a 13 fast, and had Naboth sit at the head of the people, 13 and in came the two blackguards and sat down in his presence and testified against him "Naboth cursed God and the king," and they took him outside 14 the city and stoned him to death; 14 and they sent Jezebel word "Naboth has been stoned to death." 15 And when Jezebel heard that Naboth had

been stoned to death Jezebel said to Ahab "Get up and take possession of Naboth the Jezreelite's vineyard, which he refused to give you for money; for Naboth is not alive, he has died." 16 And when Ahab heard that Naboth was dead, Ahab rose to go down to Naboth the Jezreelite's vineyard to take possession of it.

17 18 17 And Jehovah's word came to Elijah the Tishbite 18 "Go down to meet King Ahab of Israel, of Samaria; you will find him in Naboth's vineyard, which he has gone down to take possession of; 19 and tell him 'Says Jehovah, You murdered and got possession, did you?' and tell him 'Says Jehovah, In the place where the hogs and dogs lapped Naboth's blood the dogs shall lap your own blood too.'" 20 And Ahab said to Elijah "Found me, have you, enemy?" and he said "Yes; since you have sold yourself to do mischief that displeases Jehovah, 21 I am bringing mischief to you, and will rout you out and will exterminate every male person that belongs to Ahab, barred and unbarred in Israel, 22 and make your family like the families of Jeroboam the son of Nebat and Ba'asha the son of Ahijah, for the affronts you gave me, and causing Israel to sin. 23 And Jehovah spoke of Jezebel too, and said 'The dogs shall eat Jezebel on Jezre'el common.' 24 Whoever of Ahab's dies in the city the dogs shall eat, and whoever dies in the country the birds of the air shall eat." 25 No one at all was like Ahab, who sold himself to do what displeased Jehovah, his wife Jezebel instigating him; 26 and he went after fetishes most abominably, just as the Amorites had done, whom Jehovah dispossessed before the sons of Israel.

27 27 And when Ahab heard these words he tore his clothes and put a sackcloth on his flesh, and fasted, and slept in the sackcloth, and 28 29 walked softly; 28 and Jehovah's word came to Elijah the Tishbite 29 "Do you see how Ahab has humbled himself before me? since he has humbled himself before me, I will not bring the mischief in his days: in his son's days I will bring the mischief upon his house."

## CHAPTER 22

1 1 And they remained three years without war between Syria and 2 Israel; 2 but in the third year King Jehoshaphat of Judah came down 3 to the king of Israel, 3 and the king of Israel said to his officers "Do you know that Ramoth-Gilead belongs to us? and we are lying still instead of taking it out of the king of Syria's hands." 4 And he said to Jehoshaphat "Will you go with me to Ramoth-Gilead to war?" and Jehoshaphat said "I will do the same as you do, my people the same as your people, my ponies the same as your ponies."

5 5 And Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel "First inquire for 6 Jehovah's word"; 6 and the king of Israel gathered the prophets, about four hundred of them, and said to them "Shall I go against Ramoth-Gilead to war or shall I let it be?" and they said "Go up and Jehovah will give it into your majesty's hands."

7 7 And Jehoshaphat said "Is there not any other prophet of Jehovah  
8 here for us to inquire from?" 8 And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat "There is one other man to inquire of Jehovah from, but I hate him because he does not prophesy good luck for me but bad—Micajah the son of Imlah." And Jehoshaphat said "Do not say  
9 such things, your majesty." 9 And the king of Israel called to a eunuch and said "Hurry up with Micajah the son of Imlah." 10 And the king of Israel and King Jehoshaphat of Judah were sitting each on his throne, clad in robes of state, at the gate of Samaria, with all the prophets under the power before them. 11 And Sidkijah the son of Kena'anah made himself iron horns, and said "Says Jehovah, With these you shall gore the Syrians till you have finished them"; 12 and all the prophets prophesied so, "Go up to Ramoth-Gilead and be successful, Jehovah will give it into your majesty's hands." 13 And the messenger who went to summon Micajah told him "Here the prophets have unanimously spoken good luck for the king; let your word be like the word of one of them, speak good luck"; 14 but Micajah said "By Jehovah, what Jehovah tells me, that I will speak."

15 15 And he came to the king, and the king said to him "Micajah, shall I go to Ramoth-Gilead to war or shall I let it be?" and he said to him "Go up and be successful, Jehovah will give it into your majesty's hands." 16 And the king said to him "How many times shall I adjure you not to speak anything at all but truth to me in Jehovah's name?" 17 And he said "I saw all Israel scattered on the mountains like sheep without a shepherd, and Jehovah said 'These have no sovereign; let them go home in peace.'"

18 18 And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat "Did I not tell you he would not prophesy good luck for me but bad?" 19 And he said "Hear Jehovah's word, then! I saw Jehovah sitting on his throne, and all the legions of heaven stood by at his right and left, 20 and Jehovah said 'Who will inveigle Ahab into going up and falling at Ramoth-Gilead?' 21 And one said this way and another that way; but the Spirit stood out before Jehovah and said 'I will inveigle him,' and Jehovah said 22 'In what way?' and it said 'I will go out and be a spirit of falsehood in the mouths of all his prophets.' And he said 'You shall inveigle him and be successful in it; go out and do so.' 23 Now here has Jehovah put a spirit of falsehood in the mouths of all these prophets of yours, but Jehovah proposes bad luck for you." 24 And Sidkijah the son of Kena'anah came up and struck Micajah on the cheek and said 25 "Where did Jehovah's spirit pass from me to speak with you?" and Micajah said "You are going to see on that day, you will be getting into a closet to hide." 26 And the king of Israel said "Take Micajah and take him back to City Captain Amon and Prince Joash 27 and say 'By order of the king, put this fellow in jail and feed him half rations of bread and water till I come safe here.'" 28 And Micajah said "If you do come back safe, Jehovah did not speak in me."

29 And the king of Israel and King Jehoshaphat of Judah went up  
30 to Ramoth-Gilead; 30 and the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat "I  
disguise myself and go into the fighting; but do you wear your robes  
of state"; and the king of Israel disguised himself and went into  
31 the fighting. 31 And the king of Syria had given his chariot-captains,  
thirty-two of them, the order "Do not attack small or great but only  
32 the king of Israel"; 32 and when the chariot-captains saw Jehoshaphat,  
thinking it must be the king of Israel, they turned off against him  
33 to attack him; 33 and Jehoshaphat called out, and when the chariot-  
captains saw that it was not the king of Israel they turned back and  
left off following him.

34 And a man drew his bow at haphazard and hit the king of Israel  
between the tassets and the hauberck; and he said to his charioteer  
"Turn your ponies and take me out of the army, for I am hard hit";  
35 35 but the fight ran high that day, and the king was kept standing in  
the chariot facing the Syrians till evening, and the blood ran down  
36 into the bottom of the chariot; and at evening he died. 36 And a cry  
went through the army at sunset "Every man to his own city, and  
37 each to his own country; for the king is dead!" 37 And they came to  
38 Samaria, and buried the king at Samaria. 38 And the chariot was washed  
at the reservoir of Samaria; and the dogs lapped up his blood, and  
the prostitutes bathed, in accordance with Jehovah's prediction which  
he had made.

39 And as to the rest of the history of Ahab, and all that he did, and  
the ivory house that he built, and all the cities he fortified, they are  
40 recorded in the chronicles of the kings of Israel. 40 And Ahab went to  
rest with his fathers, and his son Ahaziah succeeded him.

41 And Jehoshaphat the son of Asa became king over Judah in the  
42 year four of King Ahab of Israel; 42 Jehoshaphat was thirty-five years  
old at his accession to the throne, and reigned twenty-five years at  
Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.

43 And he walked altogether in the path of his father Asa, never turned  
44 from it, doing what Jehovah approved; only the heights were not  
removed, the people still sacrificed and made burnings on the heights.

45 46 And Jehoshaphat made peace with the king of Israel. 46 And as to the  
rest of the history of Jehoshaphat, and the exploits he performed,  
47 they are recorded in the chronicles of the kings of Judah. 47 And Je-  
hoshaphat routed out from the country the rest of the religious  
48 prostitutes that had been left in the days of his father Asa. 48 And there  
49 was no king in Edom; 49 and King Jehoshaphat's commissioner made  
a Spain-ship to go to Ophir for gold, but did not go, because the  
50 ship was wrecked at Ghesjon-Geber. 50 Then Ahaziah the son of Ahab  
said to Jehoshaphat "Let my officers go with yours in the ship," but  
51 Jehoshaphat would not consent. 51 And Jehoshaphat went to rest with  
his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in David's City, and  
his son Jehoram succeeded him.

52 52 Ahaziah the son of Ahab became king over Israel at Samaria in the year twenty-four of King Jehoshaphat of Judah, and he reigned  
53 over Israel two years. 53 And he did what displeased Jehovah, and followed his father's path and his mother's, and the path of Jeroboam  
54 the son of Nebat, who made Israel sin, 54 and worshiped the Baal and did reverence to him, and provoked Israel's God Jehovah just as his father had done.

## Book Second

### CHAPTER 1

1 1 And Moab rebelled against Israel after Ahab's death.

2 2 And Ahaziah fell through the lattice of his roof-chamber in Samaria, and suffered internal injuries; and he sent men with the commission "Go inquire of Baal-Zebub the god of 'Ekron whether I shall  
3 recover from this ailment of mine." 3 And the Angel of Jehovah told Elijah the Tishbite "Go up to meet the messengers of the king of Samaria, and tell them 'Is it for want of any such thing as a God in Israel that you are going to inquire of Baal-Zebub the god of 'Ekron?  
4 therefore Jehovah says, 4 The bed you have got into you shall not get out of, but die'" ; and Elijah went away.

5 5 And the messengers went back to him, and he said to them "What  
6 does your coming back mean?" 6 and they said to him "A man came up to meet us and said to us 'Go back to the king who sent you and tell him "Says Jehovah, Is it for want of any such thing as a God in Israel that you are sending to inquire of Baal-Zebub the god of 'Ekron? therefore the bed you have got into you shall not get out of, but  
7 die.'" 7 And he said to them "What type of man was it that came  
8 up to meet you and told you these things?" 8 and they said to him "A hairy man with a leather breechclout tied round him"; and he said  
9 "It is Elijah the Tishbite," 9 and sent a captain of fifty for him, with his fifty.

10 And he went up to him and found him sitting on a mountaintop, and told him "Man of God, the king has spoken: come down." 10 And Elijah answered the captain of fifty "Well, if I am a man of God, let fire come down out of the sky and consume you and your fifty"; and it did.

11 11 And he tried again and sent another captain of fifty for him, with his fifty; and he told him "Man of God, by order of the king, come  
12 down at once"; 12 and Elijah answered him "If I am a man of God, let fire come down out of the sky and consume you and your fifty"; and it did.

13 13 And he tried again and sent a third captain of fifty with his fifty; and the third captain of fifty came and knelt in Elijah's presence and made his petition to him in the words "Man of God, please regard  
14 my life and the lives of these servants of yours as of value; 14 fire has



15 come down out of the sky and consumed the two other captains of  
fifties; but now regard my life as of value." 15 And the Angel of Jehovah  
16 told Elijah "Go down with him, do not be afraid of him"; and he  
rose and went down with him to the king, 16 and told him "Says Jeho-  
vah, Since you sent messengers to inquire of Baal-Zebub the god of  
17 'Ekron, therefore the bed you have got into you shall not get out of,  
but die." 17 And he died in accordance with Jehovah's prediction that  
Elijah gave.

18 18 And as to the rest of the history of Ahaziah, what he did, it is re-  
corded in the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

## CHAPTER 2

1 1 And when Jehovah was taking Elijah up to the sky in a tempest,  
2 Elijah and Elisha' went out from the Gilgal,<sup>2</sup> and Elijah said to  
Elisha' "Stay here, because Jehovah has sent me to Bethel"; and  
Elisha' said "By Jehovah and by your life, I will not leave you";  
3 and they went down to Bethel. 3 And the members of the prophets'  
fellowship at Bethel came out to Elisha' and said to him "Do you  
know that today Jehovah is taking away your master from over you?"  
4 and he said "I know it myself: don't talk." 4 And Elijah said to him  
"Elisha', stay here, because Jehovah has sent me to Jericho"; and  
he said "By Jehovah and by your life, I will not leave you"; and they  
5 came to Jericho.<sup>5</sup> And the members of the prophets' fellowship at  
Jericho approached Elisha' and said to him "Do you know that today  
Jehovah is taking away your master from over you?" and he said "I  
6 know it myself; don't talk." <sup>6</sup> And Elijah said to him "Stay here, be-  
cause Jehovah has sent me to the Jordan"; and he said "By Jehovah  
7 and by your life, I will not leave you"; and the two went on. <sup>7</sup> And  
fifty men, members of the prophets' fellowship, went and stood op-  
posite at a distance.

8 8 And the two stopped by the Jordan; and Elijah took his mantle  
and rolled it up and struck the water, and the water split apart  
9 and the two went across dry-shod. 9 And when they had gone across,  
Elijah said to Elisha' "Ask for what I shall do for you before I am  
taken from you"; and Elisha' said "Let a double portion of your  
10 spirit come to me." 10 And he said "You have asked for a hard thing:  
if you see me taken from you, have it so; and if not, you shall not"  
11 11 And as they went on, talking as they went, in came chariots of fire  
and ponies of fire and separated the two, and Elijah went up to the  
12 sky in a tempest, 12 with Elisha' looking on and crying out "Father,  
father, Israel's chariots and cavalry!"—and he saw no more of him,  
And he took hold of his clothes and tore them in two.

13 13 And he took up Elijah's mantle, which had fallen off him, and went  
14 back and stood on the bank of the Jordan. 14 And he took Elijah's  
mantle which had fallen off him and struck the water, and said  
"Where is Elijah's God Jehovah, O where?" and he struck the water,

15 and the water split apart and Elisha' went across. 15 And the members  
of the prophets' fellowship at Jericho saw it, and said "Elijah's  
spirit rests on Elisha'," and came to meet him and put their heads to  
16 the ground in reverence to him; 16 and they said to him "Here, your  
servants have with them fifty stalwart men: let them go and look for  
your master, in case Jehovah's spirit should have lifted him away  
and thrown him on one of the mountains or in one of the valleys."  
17 17 And he said "You shall not send." But they urged him till it grew  
awkward, and he said "Send them"; and they sent fifty men, and they  
18 searched three days, but did not find him. 18 And they came back to  
him, while he was staying at Jericho; and he said to them "Did I  
not tell you 'Do not go'?"

19 19 And the men of the city said to Elisha' "Here, the site of the city is  
good, as you see, but the water is bad and the country goes childless."  
20 20 And he said "Fetch me a new saucer, and put salt in it"; and they  
21 fetched it to him. 21 And he went out to where the water gushed out  
and threw in salt and said "Says Jehovah, I make this water whole-  
22 some: there shall no longer be disease and childlessness from it." 22 And  
the water became wholesome and remains so to this day, in accordance  
with the promise given by Elisha'.

23 23 And he went up from there to Bethel. And as he was on the way  
up, small boys came out of a city and gibed at him, and said to him  
24 "Go up, baldhead; go up, baldhead"; 24 and he turned round and saw  
them, and cursed them in Jehovah's name. And two she-bears came  
25 out of the Badlands and mangled forty-two children there. 25 And from  
Bethel he went to Mount Carmel, and from there back to Samaria.

### CHAPTER 3

1 1 And Jehoram the son of Ahab became king over Israel at Samaria  
in the year eighteen of Jehoshaphat as king of Judah, and he reigned  
2 twelve years. 2 And he did what displeased Jehovah, only not like his  
father and mother: he removed the Baal obelisk that his father had  
3 made; 3 only he stuck to the sin of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made  
Israel sin; he did not turn from it.

4 4 And King Meshah' of Moab was a breeder of short-legged sheep, and  
had been paying the king of Israel a hundred thousand lambs and  
5 a hundred thousand rams in wool; 5 but when Ahab died the king of  
6 Moab rebelled against the king of Israel. 6 And King Jehoram went  
out of Samaria on that day and mustered the Israelites and went.  
7 7 And he sent word to King Ahaziah of Judah "The king of Moab  
has rebelled against me; will you go to Moab with me for the  
war?" And he said "Yes, I will do the same as you do, my people  
the same as your people, my ponies the same as your ponies."

8 8 And he said "Which way shall we go up?" and he said "By way  
9 of the wilderness of Edom"; 9 and the king of Israel and the king of  
Judah and the king of Edom went. And they made a seven days'

circuit; and there was no water for the army and for the beasts in  
10 the rear. 10 And the king of Israel said "O, O! Jehovah has called these  
11 three kings to give them into the hands of the Moabites!" 11 And the  
king of Judah said "Is there no prophet of Jehovah's here for us  
to inquire of Jehovah from?" and one of the king of Israel's officers  
answered "Elisha" the son of Shaphat is here, who poured water on  
12 Elijah's hands." 12 And the king of Judah said "He has Jehovah's word  
with him"; and the king of Israel and the king of Judah and the  
king of Edom went down to him.

13 13 And Elisha' said to the king of Israel "What business have you  
with me? go to your father's prophets and to your mother's." And  
the king of Israel said to him "Do not say that, because Jehovah has  
called these three kings to give them into the hands of the Moabites."  
14 14 And Elisha' said "By Jehovah of Armies, in whose service I am, if  
it were not that I am willing to favor the king of Judah I would  
15 not look at you nor see you. 15 But now get me a musician." (When  
16 the musician played, Jehovah's hand would be on him.) 16 And he said  
17 "Says Jehovah, Make this arroyo all trenches. 17 For, says Jehovah,  
you shall not see wind nor rain, but this arroyo shall be filled with  
18 water, and you and your armies and your beasts shall drink. 18 And  
Jehovah looks on this as too trifling a thing: he will give the Moabites  
19 into your hands, 19 and you shall sack every fortified city, and fell  
every good tree, and choke up all springs of water, and gall every  
piece of good ground with stones."

20 20 And in the morning, at the time for making the offering, water  
was coming from the direction of Edom, and the ground was filled  
21 with water. 21 And all the Moabites had heard that the kings had gone  
up to fight them, and they had come out in arms, everyone who was  
22 old enough to wear a belt, and were standing at the boundary; 22 and  
the first thing in the morning, the sun having risen on the water, the  
23 Moabites saw the water over there looking red like blood, 23 and said  
"That is blood; the kings have been and fallen foul of each other  
24 and killed each other off: now to the plunder, Moab!" 24 and they came  
into the Israelite camp. And the Israelites rose to their feet and  
attacked the Moabites, and they ran from them. And they went in,  
25 killing the Moabites as they went in, 25 and demolishing the cities, and  
throwing a stone apiece on every lot of good ground and filling it,  
and choking up every spring of water, and felling every good tree,  
till they left the walls of Kir-Haresheth standing. But the slingers  
26 surrounded it and beat it up; 26 and the king of Moab saw that the  
fighting was too hard for him, and he took with him seven hundred  
swordsmen to break through to the king of Edom, but they could not  
27 27 And he took his eldest son, who was to succeed him, and offered him  
as a burnt-offering on the wall; and there came great wrath over  
Israel, and they moved away, raising the siege, and went back to  
their own country.

## CHAPTER 4

1 1 And a certain woman, the widow of a member of the prophets' fellowship, complained to Elisha' "Your servant my husband is dead; and you know your servant was a fearer of Jehovah; and a creditor  
2 has come to take my two boys for slaves." 2 And Elisha' said to her "What shall I do for you? Tell me what you have in the house." And she said "Your servant has nothing at all in the house but a flask  
3 of oil." 3 And he said "Go borrow jars from outside, from all your  
4 neighbors—empty jars; don't scrimp yourself. 4 And go in and shut the door on yourself and your sons, and pour oil into those jars,  
5 and set aside what gets full." 5 And she went from him and did so; and she shut the door on herself and her sons, they bringing to her  
6 and she pouring; 6 and when the jars were full she said to her son "Bring me another jar," and he said to her "There isn't any," and  
7 the oil stopped. 7 And she came and told the man of God, and he said "Go sell the oil and pay your debt, and maintain your sons on what  
is left."

8 8 And one day Elisha' went over to Shunem; and there was a wealthy woman there, who detained him to take a meal; and it came about  
9 that as often as he went past he turned in to take a meal. 9 And she said to her husband "Here, I have found out that he is a holy man  
10 of God who is always passing by us: 10 let us make a little upper room on the wall, and put a bed and a table and a chair and a lamp there  
for him, and have him turn in there when he comes to us."

11 11 And one day he came there and turned in to the upper room and  
12 slept there. 12 And he said to his man Gehazi "Call this Shunammite  
13 lady"; 13 and he called her, and she came standing before him, and he said to him "Say to her 'Here you have taken all this trouble for us—  
what has to be done for you? have you occasion for my speaking to the king or the general?'"—and she said "I live among my own people."  
14 14 And he said "Well, what is there to do for her?" and Gehazi said  
15 "Why, she has no son, and her husband is old." 15 And he said "Call  
16 her"; 16 and he called her, and she came standing in the doorway, and he said "At this season next year you shall be embracing a son"; and  
17 she said "Don't, sir, don't lie to your servant." 17 And the woman conceived, and had a son at the season Elisha' had promised her.

18 18 And the child grew; and one day he went out to his father where  
19 the reapers were. 19 And he said to his father "My head, my head!"  
20 and he said to a man "Carry him to his mother." 20 And he took him up and brought him to his mother; and he sat in her lap till noon,  
21 and then died. 21 And she went up and laid him on the man of God's bed, and shut the door on him, 22 and went out and called to her husband  
22 "Send me one of the boys and one of the donkeys, to make a quick  
23 run to the man of God and back." 23 And he said "How is it you are going to him? it is neither new moon nor sabbath today"; but she  
24 said "It is all right." 24 And she saddled the donkey and said to her

boy "Drive ahead; do not slow down the pace unless I tell you to";  
 25 and off she went, and came to the man of God at Mount Carmel. 25 And  
 when the man of God saw her in the distance he said to his man  
 26 Gehazi "Here is yonder Shunammite lady: 26 now run to meet her, and  
 ask her 'Are you all right? is your husband all right? is the child all  
 27 right?'" 27 And she said "Yes," and came to the mountain to the man  
 of God and took hold of his feet. And Gehazi approached to push her  
 away; but the man of God said "Let her alone, because she has an  
 aching heart and Jehovah has left me in the dark and not told me."  
 28 28 And she said "Did I ask you for a son, sir? didn't I say 'don't delude  
 me?'"  
 29 29 And he said to Gehazi "Belt yourself up and take my staff in your  
 hand, and go: when you find a man do not bless him, and when a  
 man blesses you do not answer him; and lay my staff on the boy's  
 30 face." 30 And the boy's mother said "By Jehovah and by your life, I  
 31 will not leave you"; and he rose and followed her. 31 And Gehazi went  
 over before them and laid the staff on the boy's face, but he made  
 no sound and took no notice; and he came back to meet him and told  
 him the boy had not waked up.  
 32 32 And Elisha' came to the house and found the boy dead, lying on  
 33 his bed. 33 And he went in and shut the door on the two of them, and  
 34 prayed to Jehovah; 34 and he got up on the bed and lay down on the  
 child, and laid his mouth on his, and his eyes on his, and his hands  
 35 on his, and crouched over him; and the child's flesh grew warm. 35 And  
 he walked again the length of the house and back, and got up and  
 crouched over him; and the boy sneezed seven times and opened his  
 36 eyes. 36 And he called Gehazi and said "Call this Shunammite lady";  
 and he called her, and she came to him, and he said "Take up your  
 37 son." 37 And she went in and threw herself down at his feet and put her  
 head to the ground in reverence, and took up her son and went out.  
 38 38 And Elisha' went back to the Gilgal, and the famine was in the  
 country. And the members of the prophets' fellowship were sitting  
 before him; and he said to his man "Put the great pot on and stew a  
 39 mess for the fellowship." 39 And one went out on the range to gather  
 greens, and found a vine and gathered his cloak full of gourds from  
 it, and came and sliced them into the pot of stew, because they did  
 40 not know them. 40 And they poured it out for the men; and when they  
 ate some of the stew they cried out "There is death in the pot, man  
 41 of God," and could not eat it. 41 And he said "Then get meal"; and he  
 threw it into the pot and said "Pour out for the people and let them  
 eat"; and there was no harm in the pot.  
 42 42 And a man came from Baal-Shalishah and brought the man of  
 God firstfruit-bread, twenty barley cakes and green ears of grain,  
 43 in his sack; and he said "Give it to the people to eat." 43 And his at-  
 tendant said "What, set this before a hundred men?" but he said  
 "Give it to the people and let them eat, for Jehovah says it will be a

44 case of eating and leaving." 44 And he set it before them, and they ate and left, in accordance with Jehovah's promise.

#### CHAPTER 5

1 1 And Na'aman, the general of the Syrians, was an important man at court and influential, because by him Jehovah had given victory to  
2 Syria; and the man became a leper. 2 And the Syrians had gone out on raids and carried off out of the country of Israel a little girl, who  
3 had come into the service of Na'aman's wife; 3 and she said to her mistress "I wish master was before the prophet in Samaria, then he  
4 would restore him from his leprosy"; 4 and he went in and told his sovereign "The girl out of the country of Israel spoke thus and so."  
5 5 And the king of Syria said "Go ahead, and I will send a letter to the king of Israel." And he went, and took with him ten hundred-weight of silver and three thousand ounces of gold and ten suits of  
6 clothes; 6 and he brought the letter to the king of Israel, "and now, when this letter comes to you, here I have sent my officer Na'aman to you for you to restore him from his leprosy,"

7 7 And when the king of Israel read the letter he tore his clothes and said "Am I God, to send death and life, that this man is sending to me to restore a man from his leprosy? do just see for yourselves  
8 how he is picking a quarrel with me." 8 And when Elisha' heard that the king of Israel had torn his clothes he sent word to the king "Why have you torn your clothes? let him come to me and he shall know  
9 there is a prophet in Israel." 9 And Na'aman came with his ponies and his chariots and halted at the door of Elisha's house; 10 and Elisha' sent word to him "Go and bathe seven times in the Jordan, and you shall have your flesh renew itself and become clean." 11 And Na'aman was incensed, and went off saying "Here I thought he was going to come out to me and stand and call on the name of his God and make  
12 passes with his hand and restore the leprous. 12 Are not Damascus's rivers Abana and Parpar better than all the waters of Israel? might I not bathe in them and be clean?"—and he turned round and went  
13 off in an angry mood. 13 But his servants approached and spoke to him, saying "If the prophet had told you a great thing you would do it, would you not? how much more when he says to you 'Bathe and be clean!'" 14 And he went down and dipped in the Jordan seven times in  
14 accordance with Elisha's words, and his flesh renewed itself like a little child's and he became clean.

15 15 And he went back to Elisha', he and all his brigade, and went in and stood before him and said "There, I have found out that there is no God anywhere on earth except in Israel: accept a token of good-will from your servant." 16 But he said "By Jehovah, in whose service I am, I will not." And he urged him to accept it, but he refused.  
17 17 And Na'aman said "If not, let your servant be given a mule-team-load of earth; for your servant will no longer make burnt-offerings or

18 sacrifices to other gods than Jehovah. 18 For this matter may Jehovah  
pardon your servant, when my sovereign goes into Rimmon's house  
to do reverence there, leaning on my arm, and I do reverence in  
Rimmon's house when he does reverence in Rimmon's house, may  
19 Jehovah pardon your servant in this matter." 19 And he said to him "Go,  
and good betide you"; and he went from him a considerable way.  
20 20 And Elisha's man Gehazi said "Here my master has let off this  
Syrian Na'aman, not taking at his hands what he brought; by Jehovah,  
21 but I will run after him and have something from him"; and Gehazi  
gave chase to Na'aman. 21 And Na'aman saw him running after him,  
and dropped from his chariot to meet him and said "Is all well?"  
22 22 And he said "All is well. My master has sent me to say 'Here there  
have just now come to me two young men from the highland of  
Ephraim, members of the prophets' fellowship; please give me a  
23 hundredweight of silver for them." 23 And Na'aman said "Do take two  
hundredweight," and urged him, and tied up two hundredweight of  
silver in two bags and gave it to his two servants, and they carried  
24 it before him. 24 And he came to the castle hill and took it out of their  
hands and stowed it in the house, and dismissed the men; and they  
25 went away, and he went in and stood before his master. 25 And Elisha'  
said to him "Where have you been, Gehazi?" and he said "Your ser-  
26 vant did not go anywhere at all." 26 And he said to him "No! my mind  
went when a man turned from his chariot to meet you. And now  
you have got the silver, and you have got clothes and olive-trees and  
vineyards and sheep and cattle and slaves—27 and Na'aman's leprosy,  
27 sticking to you and your descendants forever." And he went out  
from before him a snowy leper.

## CHAPTER 6

1 1 And the members of the prophets' fellowship said to Elisha' "Tie  
2 place where we are living before you is too cramped for us; 2 let us  
go to the Jordan and get one timber apiece there and make ourselves  
3 a residence there." And he said "Go." 3 And one said "Do go with your  
4 servants"; 4 and he said "I will," and went with them; and they came  
5 to the Jordan and cut the wood. 5 And as one was felling a timber the  
iron ax-head dropped into the water; and he cried out "O, O, sir! and  
6 it was borrowed!" 6 And the man of God said "Where did it fall?"  
and he showed him the place. And he cut a stick and threw it there,  
7 and it made the iron float; 7 and he said "Pick it up," and he put out  
his hand and took it.  
8 8 And the king of Syria was at war with Israel; and he concerted a  
plan with his officers, telling them "You will post yourselves in such  
9 and such a place," 9 and Elisha' sent word to the king of Israel "Keep  
10 away from this place, because the Syrians are posted there," 10 and the  
king of Israel sent to the place Elisha' had told him of; and he  
11 warned him, and he kept away from there, not once or twice. 11 And

the king of Syria was in a fume over this, and called his officers and said to them "Will you not tell me which of our people is for the king of Israel?" 12 and one of his officers said "No, your majesty, but Elisha', the prophet in Israel, tells the king of Israel the things you say in your bedroom." 13 And he said "Go and see where he is, so that I can send and get him"; and they reported to him "He is at Dothan." 14 And he sent there ponies and chariots and a formidable force, who came by night and encircled the city; 15 and when Elisha' rose and went out the first thing in the morning he found troops surrounding the city, and ponies and chariots; and his man said to him "O, O, sir, what shall we do?" 16 But he said "Do not be afraid, because there are more on our side than on theirs." 17 And Elisha' prayed "Jehovah, open his eyes so that he will see"; and Jehovah opened the man's eyes so that he saw, and he found the mountain full of ponies with chariots of fire around Elisha'.

18 18 And they came down to him; and Elisha' prayed to Jehovah "Strike these heathens with an illusion"; and he struck them with an illusion in accordance with Elisha's word. 19 And Elisha' said to them "This is not the way nor the city; follow me and I will take you to the man you are looking for"—and he took them to Samaria. 20 And when they came into Samaria Elisha' said "Jehovah, open these men's eyes so that they will see"; and Jehovah opened their eyes so that they saw, and they found themselves in the middle of Samaria. 21 And the king of Israel said, when he saw them, "Shall I kill, shall I kill, father?" 22 But he said "You shall not; do you kill those whom you have taken prisoners by your sword and your bow? set bread and water before them and let them eat and drink and go to their sovereign." 23 And he brought out a great collation for them, and they ate and drank; and he sent them off to their sovereign. And no more Syrian raiders came into the country of Israel.

24 24 And after this King Ben-Hadad of Syria gathered his entire army and came up and besieged Samaria. 25 And there was a great famine in Samaria: they besieged it till a donkey's head was priced at eighty shekels of silver and a pint of pigeons' droppings at five shekels. 26 26 And as the king of Israel was passing along the wall, a woman called out to him "Help, your majesty!" 27 And he said "Jehovah help you not! how should I help you? out of the threshing-floor or the wine-press!" 28 And the king said to her "What is the matter?" and she said "This woman said to me 'Let us have your son to eat today, and we will eat mine tomorrow'; and we boiled my son and ate him. 29 And next day I said to her 'Let us have your son to eat,' and she hid her son." 30 And when the king heard the woman's story he tore his clothes as he was passing along the wall, and the people saw that he had a sackcloth underneath on his flesh. 31 And he said "God do so to me, and more, if Elisha' the son of Shaphat keeps his head on his shoulders today"; 32 and Elisha' was sitting in his house, and the elders sitting



with him. And he sent one of the men he had before him; but when the messenger had not yet come to him he said to the elders 'Do you see how this son of a murderer has sent to take off my head! Look here: when the messenger comes, shut the door in his face; can you not hear his master's feet behind him?' 33 While he was still speaking with them the king made his appearance, and said 'How we have from Jehovah this disaster, why should I wait for Jehovah

## CHAPTER 7

1 any longer?" 1 But Elisha' said "Listen to Jehovah's word. Says Jehovah, Right away tomorrow, farina twelve quarts for a shekel and  
2 barley three pecks for a shekel in the gate of Samaria." 2 And the adjutant on whose arm the king leaned answered Elisha' "Here is Jehovah making hatchways in the sky! will any such thing happen?" And he said "You will find yourself looking on at it but not eating any of it."  
3 3 And there were four men on the outside of the gate, lepers; and they said to each other "What are we sitting here till we die for?  
4 4 If we think we will go into the city, when the famine is in the city, then we die there; and if we stay here, then we die; come on now, let us desert to the Syrian camp: if they spare our lives we shall live,  
5 and if they put us to death, then we die"; 5 and they rose in the morning twilight to go to the Syrian camp. And they came to the edge of the Syrian camp and found that there was not a man there,  
6 6 but the Lord had caused the Syrian army to hear a sound of chariots and of ponies, the sound of a large body of troops, and they had said to each other "Here the king of Israel has hired against us the kings of the Hittites and the kings of Egypt to come against us"—  
7 7 and they had made off in the morning twilight and left their tents and their donkeys, the camp as it was, and fled for their lives. 8 And these lepers came to the edge of the camp and went into a tent and ate and drank, and took away from there silver and gold and clothes and went and buried them, and went back and went into another tent and took things away from there and went and buried them.  
9 9 And they said to each other "We are not doing right: this is a day of good news, and we are lying still and shall be waiting till morning daylight and suffering for it. Come on now, let us report to  
10 the palace." 10 And they came and called to the city gatemen, and told them "We have gone into the Syrian camp and found not a man there, nor a human sound, but the ponies tied and the donkeys tied and the tents as they were." 11 And the gatemen called out and reported it to  
11 the palace inside; 12 and the king got up in the night and said to his officers "Let me tell you what the Syrians have done with us: they know we are starving, and they have gone out of the camp to hide out in the country, thinking 'When they come out of the city we shall  
12 capture them alive and get into the city,'" 13 But one of his officers

answered "Then let them get out half a dozen of the remaining ponies that are left here—they are just like all the drove that are gone—and  
14 let us send and see." 14 And they got out two teams of ponies, and the  
15 king sent them after the Syrian army, telling them "Go and see"; 15 and they went after them to the Jordan, and found all the road full of clothes and things that the Syrians had thrown away in their haste; and the messengers came back and reported to the king.

16 16 And the people went out and plundered the Syrian camp; and farina was twelve quarts for a shekel, and barley three pecks for a  
17 shekel, in accordance with Jehovah's promise. 17 And the king put in charge of the gate the adjutant on whose arm he had leaned; and the people trampled him to death in the gate, as the man of God had  
18 predicted when the king came down to him. 18 As the man of God had said to the king "Barley shall be three pecks for a shekel, and farina  
19 twelve quarts for a shekel, in the gate of Samaria right away tomorrow," 19 and the adjutant had answered the man of God "But here is Jehovah making hatchways in the sky; will such a thing as this  
20 happen?" and he had said "You are to see it with your own eyes, but you will not eat any of it," 20 so it befell him: the people trampled him to death in the gate.

#### CHAPTER 8

1 1 And Elisha' had told the woman whose son he had brought to life "Off with you, you and your family, and live abroad wherever you may, because Jehovah announces a famine"; and it did come upon  
2 the country for seven years. 2 And the woman bestirred herself and did in accordance with the words of the man of God, and went, she and her family, and lived abroad in the Philistine country seven  
3 years. 3 And at the end of seven years the woman came back from the Philistine country, and went out to appeal to the king for her  
4 house and her land. 4 And the king was talking with Gehazi, the servant of the man of God, and saying "Tell me all the miracles  
5 Elisha' did"; 5 and he was telling the king how Elisha' raised the dead, when the woman whose son he had raised made her appearance appealing to the king for her house and her land; and Gehazi said  
6 "Your majesty, this is the woman, and this is her son whom Elisha' raised." 6 And the king questioned the woman, and she told him the story; and the king gave her an official with the commission "Restore everything that belonged to her, and all the produce of the land from the day she left the country till now."

7 7 And Elisha' came to Damascus. And King Ben-Hadad of Syria  
8 was sick; and he was told "The man of God is arriving here." 8 And the king said to Hazael "Take with you a present and go to meet the man of God and inquire of Jehovah through him whether I shall  
9 recover from this sickness of mine"; 9 and Hazael went to meet him, and took a present with him, and forty camel-loads of all the best

there was in Damascus, and came and stood before him and said  
"Your son King Ben-Hadad of Syria sends me to you with the  
10 question 'Shall I recover from this sickness of mine?'" 10 And Elisha  
said to him "Go tell him 'You will.' But Jehovah has showed me that  
11 he will die"; 11 and he stood aghast, with a fixed stare, till Hazael grew  
12 uncomfortable. 12 And the man of God wept; and Hazael said "How is  
it that you weep, sir?" and he said "Because I know what you will  
do to the sons of Israel: you will set fire to their fortified cities, and  
kill their young men in warfare, and dash out their children's brains,  
13 and cut open their pregnant women." 13 And Hazael said "But what  
is a dog like your servant, to do this great thing?" and Elisha said  
14 "Jehovah has showed me you king over Syria." 14 And he went away  
from Elisha and went in to his sovereign; and he said to him "What  
did Elisha tell you?" and he said "He told me you would recover."  
15 15 And on the next day he took the coverlet and dipped it in water and  
spread it over his face, and he died, and Hazael succeeded him.

16 16 And in the year five of Jehoram the son of Ahab as king of Israel,  
17 Jehoram the son of King Jehoshaphat of Judah became king. 17 He was  
thirty-two years old at his accession to the throne, and reigned eight  
18 years at Jerusalem. 18 And he followed the path of the kings of Israel,  
as the family of Ahab did, because he had Ahab's daughter for his  
19 wife; and he did what displeased Jehovah. 19 And Jehovah was not  
willing to make away with Judah on account of his servant David,  
as he had told him he would give him a lamp before him through all  
20 time. 20 In his time Edom rebelled against the jurisdiction of Judah, and  
21 set up a king over themselves; 21 and Jehoram went over to Sagar,  
and all the chariots with him. And he rose in the night and defeated  
the Edomites who had surrounded him and the captains of the char-  
22 iots; 22 but the people fled to their homes, and Edom is in rebellion  
against the jurisdiction of Judah to this day. Libnah rebelled then,  
23 at that time. 23 And as to the rest of the history of Jehoram, and all  
24 that he did, it is recorded in the chronicles of the kings of Judah. 24 And  
Jehoram went to rest with his fathers, and was buried with his  
fathers in David's City; and his son Ahaziah succeeded him.

25 25 In the year twelve of Jehoram the son of Ahab as king of Israel,  
26 Ahaziah the son of King Jehoram of Judah began to reign. 26 Ahaziah  
was twenty-two years old at his accession to the throne, and reigned  
one year at Jerusalem; and his mother's name was 'Athaliah the  
27 daughter of King 'Omri of Israel. 27 And he followed the path of the  
family of Ahab, and did what displeased Jehovah like the family of  
28 Ahab, because he had married into Ahab's family. 28 And he went with  
Joram the son of Ahab to war with King Hazael of Syria at Ramoth-  
29 Gilead; and the Syrians wounded Joram. 29 And King Joram went  
back to recover at Jezre'el from the wounds the Syrians had given  
him in his fighting with King Hazael of Syria; and Ahaziah the son  
of Joram went down to see Joram at Jezre'el, because he was sick,

**CHAPTER 9**

1 1 And the prophet Elisha' called one of the members of the prophets'  
2 fellowship and said to him "Belt yourself up and take this flask of  
3 oil in your hand and go to Ramoth-Gilead; 2 and when you get there  
4 find out Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat the son of Nimshi there, and go  
5 in and have him get up from among his mates, and take him into a  
6 closet<sup>3</sup>and take the flask of oil and pour it on his head and say 'Says  
7 Jehovah, I anoint you king over Israel,' and open the door and be  
8 off without waiting." 4 And the young man (the prophet) went to  
9 Ramoth-Gilead, 5 and when he got there he found the captains of the  
10 army sitting together, and said "I have an errand to you, captain."  
11 6 And Jehu said "To which of us all?" and he said "You, captain"; and  
12 he rose and went into the house. And he poured the oil on his head and  
13 said to him "Says Jehovah the God of Israel, I anoint you king over  
14 Israel, Jehovah's people; 7 and you shall kill off the family of your  
15 master Ahab, and I will make Jezebel and all Ahab's family pay for  
16 the blood of my servants the prophets and the blood of all the Jehovah-  
17 worshipers, 8 and will exterminate every male person that belongs to  
18 Ahab, barred and unbarred in Israel, 9 and make Ahab's family like  
19 the families of Jeroboam the son of Nebat and Ba'asha the son of  
20 Ahijah; 10 and Jezebel the dogs shall eat on Jezre'el common, with  
nobody burying her"—and he opened the door and was off.

11 11 And Jehu went out to the officers, and they said to him "Is every-  
12 thing all right? how came this lunatic to come to you?" And he said  
13 to them "You know the man and his concern." 12 And they said "You lie;  
14 tell us." And he said "He said like this to me: 'Says Jehovah, I anoint  
15 you king over Israel.'" 13 And in haste they took their cloaks and laid  
16 them under him on the bare steps and blew the ram-horn and said  
17 "Jehu is king!" 14 And Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat the son of Nimshi  
18 organized a revolution against Joram. Joram had been in garrison  
19 at Ramoth-Gilead, he and all Israel, for fear of King Hazael of Syria;  
20 15 but Joram had gone back to recover at Jezre'el from the wounds the  
Syrians had given him in his fighting with King Hazael of Syria.

And Jehu said "If it is your mind, let nobody get out of the city  
16 to go and tell at Jezre'el"; 16 and Jehu rode off to Jezre'el, for Joram  
17 was abed there, and King Ahaziah of Judah had come down to see  
18 Joram. 17 And there was a watchman standing on the tower at Jezre'el;  
19 and he saw Jehu's cloud of dust as he came, and said "I see a cloud  
20 of dust"; and Joram said "Get a chariot-rider and send him to meet  
them and say "Is all well?" 18 And a pony-rider went to meet him and  
19 said "Says the king, Is all well?" and Jehu said "What business of  
20 yours is all's being well? turn in behind me." And the watchman  
reported "The messenger came to them and did not come back"; 19 and  
he sent a second pony-rider, and he came to them and said "Says the  
king, All well?" and Jehu said "What business of yours is all's being  
well? turn in behind me." 20 And the watchman reported "He came to

them and did not come back; and the driving is like Jehu the son of Nimshi's driving, for he drives furiously."

21 And Joram said "Harness!" and his chariot was harnessed, and King Joram of Israel and King Ahaziah of Judah went out in their chariots to meet Jehu. And they met him on Naboth the Jezreelite's lot; 22 and when Joram saw Jehu he said "Is all well, Jehu?" and he said "What is all well while your mother Jezebel's loose living and witchcraft go on at such a rate?" 23 And Joram turned his ponies and fled, saying to Ahaziah "Treachery, Ahaziah!" 24 but Jehu drew an arrow to the head and hit Joram between the shoulders, the arrow coming out at his heart, and he collapsed in his chariot. 25 And he said to his adjutant Bidkar "Take him up and throw him into Naboth the Jezreelite's lot; because I remember you and I were riding paired behind his father Ahab, and Jehovah pronounced this sentence on him, 26 'I did see the blood of Naboth and of his sons yesterday, quoth Jehovah, and I will pay you back in this lot, quoth Jehovah'; now take him up and throw him into the lot as Jehovah said."

27 And King Ahaziah of Judah saw it and fled toward Beth-hag-Gan; and Jehu pursued him and said "Him too," and they hit him in the chariot going up Gur Hill near Ibleam; and he got away to Megiddo, and died there. 28 And his officers took him to Jerusalem in the chariot and buried him in his grave in David's City. 29 It was in the eleventh year of Joram the son of Ahab that Ahaziah came to the throne of Judah.

30 And Jehu came to Jezre'el; and Jezebel had heard, and she put antimony round her eyes and did up her hair and looked out of the window 31 as Jehu was coming in at the gate, and said "Is all well, Zimri that killed his master?" 32 And he turned up his face to the window and said "Who is with me, who?" and two or three eunuchs looked out. 33 And he said "Fling her down"; and they flung her down, and drops of her blood splashed on the wall and on the ponies, and they trampled her. 34 And he went in and ate and drank, and said "Look after that cursed creature and bury her, because she was a princess"; 35 and they went to bury her, but found nothing of her but the skull and legs and hands. 36 And they went back and told him, and he said "It is Jehovah's prediction that he made by Elijah the Tishbite, 'On the common of Jezre'el dogs shall eat the flesh of Jezebel; 37 and Jezebel's carcass shall be like dung lying out on the range, nobody saying "This is Jezebel.'""

## CHAPTER 10

1 And there were seventy sons of Ahab's at Samaria; and Jehu wrote letters and sent them to Samaria to the captains of the city and the elders and the foster-fathers of Ahab's sons, reading 2 "And now, when this letter reaches you, you having with you your sovereign's sons, and the chariots and ponies, and a fortified city, and the arsenal,

3 3 pick out the best and most suitable of your sovereign's sons and set him on his father's throne and fight for your sovereign's house."  
4 4 But they were very badly afraid, and said "Here the two kings did not stand before him, and how should we?" 5 and the steward of the palace and the provost of the city and the elders and the foster-fathers sent to Jehu "We are your subjects and will do whatever you tell us; 6 we will not make anybody king; do as you think best." 6 And he wrote them a second letter, "If you are for me and will obey me, take the heads of your sovereign's sons and come to me at Jezre'el right away tomorrow."

And the princes, seventy men, were with the wealthiest men of the city, who were bringing them up. 7 And when the letter reached them they took the princes and cut their throats, seventy men, and 8 put their heads in baskets and sent to him at Jezre'el; 8 and men came and told him "They have brought the princes' heads," and he said 9 "Put them in two piles at the gate till morning." 9 And in the morning he went out and stood and said to all the people "You are honest men; here I plotted against my sovereign and killed him—and who 10 killed all these? 10 Take it for a fact that no part of Jehovah's prediction that he made against Ahab's family shall fall to the ground, and 11 Jehovah has done what he predicted by his servant Elijah." 11 And Jehu killed all that were left in Jezre'el of Ahab's family, and all Ms kinsmen and intimates and priests, till he had left no survivor 12 to him; 12 and off he went to Samaria. He was at Beth-'Eked-ha-Ro'im 13 on the road 13 when he found the brothers of King Ahaziah of Judah; and he said "Who are you?" and they said "We are Ahaziah's 14 brothers, and have come down to pay a visit to the princes." 14 And he said "Take them alive"; and they took them alive, and cut their throats and let the blood run into the Beth-'Eked cistern, forty-two men; he did not leave a man of them.

15 15 And he went on from there, and found Jonadab the son of Recab coming to meet him; and he greeted him with a blessing. And he said to him "Is your heart squarely with me as mine is with yours?" (And Jonadab said "It is.") "That being so, give me your hand"; and he gave him his hand, and he took him up into the chariot where he 16 was, and said "Come with me and see my jealousy for Jehovah." 16 And 17 he carried him with him in the chariot, 17 and came to Samaria and killed all of Ahab's blood that were left in Samaria till he rooted out the line in accordance with Jehovah's prediction which he had made to Elijah.

18 18 And Jehu gathered all the people and said to them "Ahab worshiped 19 the Baal on a small scale; Jehu will do it on a great scale: 19 now summon to me all the Baal's prophets and priests, let not a man be missing, because I have a big sacrifice to kill for the Baal; anyone who is not in his place shall not live"; but Jehu was playing a trick in order to 20 destroy the Baal-worshipers. 20 And Jehu said "Ordain a national

21 holiday for the Baal"; 21 and they called it, and Jehu sent throughout Israel, and all the Baal-worshippers came, not a man being left who did not, and went into the Baal's house, and the Baal's house was filled from portal to portal. 22 And Jehu said to the vesturer "Bring out clothes for all the worshippers of the Baal"; and he brought out clothes for them. 23 And Jehu and Jonadab the son of Recab went into the Baal's house, and he said to the Baal-worshippers "Search and see that there are none of the Jehovah-worshippers here with you, but only Baal-worshippers"; 24 and they went in to make sacrifices and burnt-offerings. And Jehu had stationed eighty men outside, and had said "Whoever allows any of the men I turn over to you to escape, his life goes in place of his." 25 And when he had finished making the burnt-offering, Jehu said to the runners and the adjutants "Come in! down with them! let no one get out!" and they massacred them and threw them on the ground, and went clear to the wall of the Baal's house, 26 And they brought out the obelisk of the Baal and burned it; 27 and they pulled down the Baal's house and made it a site of latrines, which it is until today. 28 And Jehu rooted out the Baal from Israel; 29 only the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel sin, Jehu did not turn from following—the golden calves at Bethel and at Dan,

30 30 And Jehovah said to Jehu "Since you did what I approve and did it well, did to Ahab's family just as I had in mind, great-great-grandchildren of yours shall sit on the throne of Israel." 31 But Jehu did not take care to go by the code of Israel's God Jehovah with all his heart; he did not turn away from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel sin.

32 32 In those days Jehovah began to be tired of Israel, and Hazael made havoc of them in all Israel's territory 33 from the Jordan eastward, all the country of Gilead, the Gadites and the Reubenites and the Manassites, from 'Aro'er by Arnon Arroyo on, and Gilead and the Bashan,

34 34 And as to the rest of the history of Jehu, and all that he did, and all his exploits, they are recorded in the chronicles of the kings of Israel. 35 And Jehu went to rest with his fathers, and they buried him in Samaria; and his son Jehoahaz succeeded him. 36 And the time that Jehu had reigned over Israel was twenty-eight years, at Samaria,

## CHAPTER 11

1 1 And Ahaziah's mother 'Athaliah saw that her son was dead, and she stood up and destroyed all of the royal blood. 2 But King Joram's daughter Jehosheba", Ahaziah's sister, took Ahaziah's son Joash and spirited him away from among the princes who were being dispatched, and put him and his nurse in the bedding-closet, and they concealed him from 'Athaliah and he was not put to death. 3 And he was with her in Jehovah's house in hiding for six years, and 'Athaliah reigned over the country.

4 4 And in the seventh year Jehojada' sent and fetched the captains

of the Carians and the runners and had them come to him in Jehovah's house, and he made an agreement with them and had them swear by Jehovah's house, and let them see the prince; 5 and he gave them orders, "This is the thing you are to do; the third of you that go in on the sabbath and keep guard at the palace, 7 and the two thirds of you that all come out on the sabbath and keep guard at Jehovah's house, 8 shall encircle the king weapon in hand, and whoever comes in up to the cordon shall be put to death; be with the king when he goes out and when he goes in." 9 And the captains did just as Jehojada' ordered them, and each fetched his men, those who went in on the sabbath with those who came out on the sabbath, and came to Priest Jehojada', 10 and the priest gave the captains the spears and bucklers that had belonged to King David, that were in Jehovah's house, 11 and the runners stood weapon in hand from the southeast corner of the house to the northeast corner, for the altar and the house, around the king; 12 and he brought out the prince and put on him the diadem and the arm-lets, and they declared him king and anointed him, and clapped their hands and said "Long live the king!"

13 13 And 'Athaliah heard the voices of the people, and came to the people in Jehovah's house and saw the scene: 14 there was the king standing by the pillar according to usage, and the captains and the trumpets beside the king, and all the populace rejoicing and blowing trumpets; and 'Athaliah tore her garments and cried out "Treason! treason!" 15 And Priest Jehojada' gave orders to the captains, the officers of the forces, "Let her out inside the cordon, and put to the sword anyone that goes in after her"; for the priest thought "She must not be put to death in Jehovah's house." 16 And they stood away from her, and she went into the driveway to the palace and was put to death there.

17 17 And Jehojada' made a covenant between Jehovah and the king and the people, that they should be Jehovah's people and for constitutional relations between the king and the people. 18 And all the populace went into the Baal's house and tore it down, thoroughly broke to pieces its altars and images, and killed Mattan, the priest of the Baal, in front of the altars. And the priest set guards over Jehovah's house, 19 and took the captains and the Carians and the runners and the whole populace, and they brought the king down from Jehovah's house and into the palace by way of the runners' gate, 20 and he took his seat on the royal throne; 20 and all the populace rejoiced, and the city quieted down; and 'Athaliah they put to death by the sword in the palace.

## CHAPTER 12

1 21 Joash was seven years old at his accession to the throne, 1 and reigned forty years at Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Sibjah, from Beer-Sheba. 2 And Joash did what Jehovah approved all his life,



3 Priest Jehojada' instructing him. 3 Only the heights were not removed; the people still sacrificed and made burnings on the heights.

4 4 And Joash said to the priests "All the sacred money that is brought to Jehovah's house in cash, each man's tax on polls and all the money  
5 that each voluntarily brings to Jehovah's house, 5 the priests are to take for themselves, each from his acquaintances, and they are to repair the damages of the house, whatever part damages are found  
6 in." 6 But in the year twenty-three of King Joash the priests had not repaired the damages of the house, 7 and King Joash summoned Priest  
7 Jehojada' and the priests and said to them "How comes it you are not repairing the damages of the house? now you are not to take money from your acquaintances, but to let us have it for the damages  
8 of the house." 8 And the priests agreed to not taking money from the people and not repairing the damages of the house.

9 9 And Priest Jehojada' took a chest and bored a hole in its lid and put it beside the altar on the right as a man goes into Jehovah's house, and there the priests who acted as threshold-keepers put all the money  
10 that was brought to Jehovah's house. 10 And when they saw that there was a great amount of money in the chest the king's secretary for documents and the high priest came up and wrapped and counted  
11 the money that was found in Jehovah's house. 11 And they put the appropriated money into the hands of the contractors employed on Jehovah's house, and they paid it out to the carpenters and builders  
12 that worked on Jehovah's house 12 and to the masons and stonecutters, and for buying wood and dressed stone to repair the damages of the house, and for all expenses on the house for repairing; 13 only there  
13 were not made in Jehovah's house silver basins, snuffers, bowls, any articles of gold or of silver, out of the money that was brought to Jehovah's house, 14 but it was given to the contractors, and they repaired  
14 Jehovah's house with it. 15 And no accounts were demanded from the men into whose hands the money was put to be given to the workmen,  
15 but they worked on honor. 16 Money paid in expiation for guilt on propitiation for sin was not brought to Jehovah's house; it belonged to the priests.

17 17 Then King Hazael of Syria came up and attacked Gath, and took it; and Hazael faced toward Jerusalem. 18 And King Joash of Judah took all the sacred things dedicated by his ancestors Kings Jehoshaphat, Joram, and Ahaziah of Judah, and by him himself, and all the gold to be found in the treasuries of Jehovah's house and of the royal palace, and sent it to King Hazael of Syria, and he withdrew from his campaign against Jerusalem.

19 19 And as to the rest of the history of Joash, and all that he did, it is recorded in the chronicles of the kings of Judah. 20 And his officers entered into a conspiracy, and killed Joash at Beth-Millo that goes  
20 down to Silla; 21 and it was his officers Jozacar the son of Shimeath and  
21

Jozabad the son of Shomer who killed him. And they buried him with his fathers in David's City, and his son Amasiah succeeded him.

### CHAPTER 13

1 1 In the year twenty-three of Joash the son of Ahaziah as king of  
2 Judah, Jehoahaz the son of Jehu became king over Israel for a reign  
3 of seventeen years at Samaria; 2 and he did what displeased Jehovah,  
4 and followed the sin of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel  
5 sin; he did not turn from it. 3 And Jehovah was angry with Israel,  
6 and he gave them into the hands of King Hazael of Syria, and  
7 Hazael's son Ben-Hadad, all the time. 4 And Jehoahaz took steps to  
8 propitiate Jehovah; and Jehovah listened to him, because he saw  
9 Israel's oppressed condition, for the king of Syria had crowded them  
10 hard; 5 and Jehovah gave Israel a deliverer who brought them out  
11 from under the hand of Syria, and the sons of Israel lived in their  
12 homes as they used to. 6 (Only they did not turn from the sin of  
13 the family of Jeroboam who made Israel sin; they walked in it, and  
14 the asherah too was standing in Samaria.) 7 For he had not left to  
15 Jehoahaz any men but fifty horsemen and ten chariots and ten thousand  
16 infantry; for the king of Syria had destroyed them and taken them  
17 for dust to trample on.

8 8 And as to the rest of the history of Jehoahaz, and all that he did,  
9 and his exploits, they are recorded in the chronicles of the kings of  
10 Israel. 9 And Jehoahaz went to rest with his fathers, and they buried  
11 him in Samaria; and his son Joash succeeded him.

10 10 In the year thirty-nine of Joash as king of Judah, Joash the son  
11 of Jehoahaz became king over Israel for a reign of sixteen years at  
12 Samaria; 11 and he did what displeased Jehovah, he did not turn from  
13 all the sin of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel sin; in it  
14 he walked. 12 And as to the rest of the history of Joash, and all that  
15 he did, and his exploits of fighting with King Amasiah of Judah,  
16 they are recorded in the chronicles of the kings of Israel. 13 And Joash  
17 went to rest with his fathers, and his son Jeroboam took his seat on  
18 his throne; and Joash was buried at Samaria with the kings of Israel.

14 14 And Elisha' was taken with his last illness; and King Joash of  
15 Israel went down and shed tears over his face and said "Father, father,  
16 Israel's chariots and cavalry!" 15 And Elisha' said to him "Fetch a bow  
17 and arrows"; and he fetched a bow and arrows to him. 16 And he said  
18 to the king "Take the bow ready for shooting"; and he did, and Elisha'  
19 put his own hands on the king's hands. 17 And he said "Open the window";  
20 and it was opened, and Elisha' said "Shoot," and he shot. And he said  
"A victory-arrow for Jehovah! a victory-arrow against Syria! you shall defeat the Syrians at Aphek till you finish them."  
18 18 And he said "Take the arrows," and he did; and he said to the king  
19 "Strike on the ground," and he struck three times and stopped. 19 And  
20 the man of God was incensed against him, and said "Striking five or

six times, then you would have defeated the Syrians till you had finished them; but now you are to defeat the Syrians three times."

20 And Elisha' died, and they buried him.

21 And the raiders from Moab were coming into the country; and they were burying a man, when they saw the raiders and threw the man into Elisha's tomb and went off; and the man touched Elisha's bones and came to life and stood up on his feet.

22 And King Hazael of Syria crowded the Israelites hard throughout the life of Jehoahaz; and Hazael took Philistia out of his hands from the western sea to Aphek. 23 And Jehovah was gracious to them and took pity on them and turned toward them, on account of his covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and was not willing to make

away with them, and did not throw them aside from before his face; 24 and King Hazael of Syria died, and his son Ben-Hadad succeeded

him, 25 and Joash the son of Jehoahaz retook out of the hands of Hazael's son Ben-Hadad the cities Hazael had taken in war out of the hands of his father Jehoahaz. Three times Joash defeated him, and recovered the Israelite cities.

#### CHAPTER 14

1 In the year two of Joash the son of Jehoahaz as king of Israel, 2 Amasiah the son of King Joash of Judah became king; 2he was twenty-five years old at his accession to the throne, and reigned twenty-nine years at Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Jeho'addan, from 3 Jerusalem. 3And he did what Jehovah approved, only not as his father 4 David had: 4he did just as his father Joash had—only the heights were not removed, the people still sacrificed and made burnings on the heights. 5 And when he had the kingship firmly in his hands, he 6 killed his officers who had killed the king his father, 6but the assassins' children he did not put to death, in accordance with what is written in the code of Moses, what Jehovah commanded, "Fathers shall not be put to death for children, nor children for fathers, but each shall 7 be put to death for his own sin." 7 It was he who defeated Edom in Salt Valley, killing ten thousand, and took Sela' by storm and gave it the name Joktheel, which it bears to this day.

8 Then Amasiah sent envoys to Joash the son of Jehoahaz the son of Jehu, the king of Israel, with the message "Come, let us come face 9 to face." 9 And King Joash of Israel sent word to King Amasiah of Judah "The brier in the Lebanon sent word to the cedar in the Lebanon 'Give my son your daughter as wife'; and the wild beasts 10 in the Lebanon came by and trampled the brier. 10 You have defeated Edom, and you are feeling confident: enjoy your glory and stay at home; why should you challenge trouble, and fall, and Judah with 11 you?" 11 But Amasiah would not listen; and the king of Israel came up, and they came face to face at Beth-Shemesh, which belongs to Judah, 12 12 And the Judahites were beaten by the Israelites, and fled to their

13 homes. 13 And King Joash of Israel captured Amasiah the son of Joash the son of Ahaziah at Beth-Shemesh, and brought him to Jerusalem and breached the wall of Jerusalem for two hundred yards, from the  
14 Ephraim Gate to the Corner Gate. 14 And he took all the gold and silver, and all the articles that were found in Jehovah's house and in the palace treasuries, and the hostages, and went back to Samaria.

15 15 And as to the rest of the history of Joash, what he did and his exploits, and the war he had with King Amasiah of Judah, they are  
16 recorded in the chronicles of the kings of Israel. 16 And Joash went to rest with his fathers, and was buried at Samaria with the kings of Israel, and his son Jeroboam succeeded him.

17 17 And Amasiah the son of Joash, the king of Judah, lived fifteen years after the death of Joash the son of Jehoahaz, the king of Israel.

18 18 And as to the rest of the history of Amasiah, it is recorded in the  
19 chronicles of the kings of Judah. 19 And they organized a revolution against him at Jerusalem; and he fled to Lakish, and they sent to  
20 Lakish after him and put him to death there. 20 And they took him away on ponies, and he was buried at Jerusalem in David's City with his  
21 fathers. 21 And all the people of Judah took 'Azariah, who was sixteen years old, and installed him as successor to his father Amasiah.  
22 22 He fortified Elath, and reannexed it to Judah, after the king had gone to rest with his fathers.

23 23 In the year fifteen of Amasiah the son of Joash as king of Judah, Jeroboam the son of King Joash of Israel became king for a reign  
24 of forty-one years at Samaria; 24 and he did what displeased Jehovah, he did not turn from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who  
25 made Israel sin. 25 He recovered Israel's territory from Lebo-Hamath to the Dead Sea, in accordance with the prediction of Israel's God Jehovah which he made by his servant the prophet Jonah the son of  
26 Amittai, of Gath-Hepher. 26 For Jehovah saw how very bitter was Israel's wretched state, and how there was nobody unbarred and no-  
27 body barred, and no helper for Israel; 27 and Jehovah did not say the word to obliterate Israel's name from under the heavens, but saved them through Jeroboam the son of Joash.

28 28 And as to the rest of the history of Jeroboam, and all that he did, and his exploits in warring and reannexing Damascus and Hamath to Israel, they are recorded in the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

29 29 And Jeroboam went to rest with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel, and his son Zecariah succeeded him.

#### CHAPTER 15

1 1 In the year twenty-seven of King Jeroboam of Israel, 'Azariah the  
2 son of King Amasiah of Judah became king; 2 he was twenty-six years old at his accession to the throne, and reigned fifty-two years at Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Jecoliah, from Jerusalem.  
3 3 And he did what Jehovah approved, just as his father Amasiah had;

4 only the heights were not removed:4the people still sacrificed and  
5 made burnings on the heights. 5 And Jehovah marred the king, and  
he became leprous to the day of his death, and lived in the exempt  
house, while Crown Prince Jotham, as steward of the palace, acted  
6 as regent.6And as to the rest of the history of 'Azariah, and all that  
7 he did, it is recorded in the chronicles of the kings of Judah. 7 And  
'Azariah went to rest with his fathers, and they buried him with Ms  
fathers in David's City; and his son Jotham succeeded him.

8 8 In the year thirty-eight of King 'Azariah of Judah, Zecariah the  
son of Jeroboam became king over Israel for a reign of six months at  
9 Samaria; 9 and he did what displeased Jehovah, as his fathers had;  
he did not turn from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made  
10 Israel sin. 10 And Shallum the son of Jabesh organized a revolution  
against him, and assassinated him at Ibleam, and succeeded him.  
11 11 And the rest of the history of Zecariah will be found recorded in  
12 the chronicles of the kings of Israel. 12 It was Jehovah's prediction that  
he had made to Jehu: "great-great-grandchildren of yours shall sit  
on the throne of Israel," he had said, and so it was.

13 13 Shallum the son of Jabesh became king in the year thirty-nine of  
14 King 'Azariah of Judah, and reigned a month at Samaria; 14 but  
Menahem the son of Gadi went up from Tirsah and came to Samaria  
and assassinated Shallum the son of Jabesh at Samaria, and suc-  
15 ceeded him. 15 And the rest of the history of Shallum, and his revolution  
that he organized, will be found recorded in the chronicles of the  
16 kings of Israel. 16 Then Menahem ravaged Tappuah and everything in it,  
and all its territory, starting from Tirsah, because they did not open  
to him: he ravaged it and cut open its pregnant women.

17 17 In the year thirty-nine of King 'Azariah of Judah, Menahem the  
son of Gadi became king over Israel for a reign of ten years at Sa-  
18 maria; 18 and he did what displeased Jehovah, did not turn off from the  
sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel sin. 19 In Ms time  
19 King Pul of Assyria came up against the country, and Menahem  
gave Pul a thousand hundredweight of silver to have his cooperation  
20 for getting the kingship firmly into his hands; 20 and Menahem assessed  
the money on Israel, on all the solid men, having them give the king  
of Assyria fifty shekels per man; and the king of Assyria went back  
21 and did not stay there in the country. 21 And as to the rest of the  
history of Menahem, and all that he did, it is recorded in the chron-  
22 icles of the kings of Israel. 22 And Menahem went to rest with his fathers,  
and his son Pekahiah succeeded him.

23 23 In the year fifty of King 'Azariah of Judah, Pekahiah the son of  
Menahem became king over Israel for a reign of two years at Samaria;  
24 24 and he did what displeased Jehovah, did not turn from the sins of  
25 Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel sin. 25 And his adjutant  
Pekah the son of Remaliah organized a revolution against him, and  
assassinated him in Samaria, in the keep of the palace, having with

26 him fifty men of the sons of Gilead, and succeeded him. 26 And the rest of the history of Pekahiah, and all that he did, will be found recorded in the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

27 27 In the year fifty-two of King 'Azariah of Judah, Pekah the Son of Remaliah became king over Israel for a reign of twenty years at  
28 Samaria. 28 And he did what displeased Jehovah, did not turn from the  
29 sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel sin. 29 In the times of King Pekah of Israel, King Tiglath-Pileser of Assyria came and took 'Ijon and Abel-Beth-Ma'acah and Janoh and Kedesh and Hasor and Gilead and the Marchland, all the country of Naphtali, and deported them to Assyria. 30 And Hoshea' the son of Elah organized a revolution against Pekah the son of Remaliah and assassinated him  
31 and succeeded him. 31 And the rest of the history of Pekah, and all that he did, will be found recorded in the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

32 32 In the year two of Pekah the son of Remaliah as king of Israel,  
33 Jotham the son of King 'Uzzijah of Judah became king; 33 he was twenty-five years old at his accession to the throne, and he reigned sixteen years at Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Jerusha the daughter of Sadok. 34 And he did what Jehovah approved, just as his father  
34 'Uzzijah had; 35 only the heights were not removed: the people still  
35 sacrificed and made burnings on the heights. He built the upper gate  
36 of Jehovah's house. 36 And as to the rest of the history of Jotham, and all that he did, it is recorded in the chronicles of the kings of Judah.  
37 37 In his days Jehovah began to send upon Judah King Rason of Syria  
38 and Pekah the son of Remaliah. 38 And Jotham went to rest with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in his father David's city, and his son Ahaz succeeded him.

## CHAPTER 16

1 1 In the year seventeen of Pekah the son of Remaliah, Ahaz the son  
2 of King Jotham of Judah became king; 2 Ahaz was twenty years old at his accession to the throne, and reigned sixteen years at Jerusalem. And he did not do what his God Jehovah approved as his father David  
3 had, 3 but followed the path of the kings of Israel, and sent his son over through the fire besides, in accordance with the detestable ways  
4 of the nations Jehovah dispossessed before the sons of Israel, 4 and sacrificed and made burnings at the heights and on the hills and under every verdant tree.

5 5 Then King Rason of Syria and King Pekah the son of Remaliah of Israel came up to Jerusalem to attack it, and beleaguered Ahaz but could not attack. 6 (At that time the king of Edom reannexed Elath to Edom and cleared the Judahites out of Elath, and Edomites came  
6 into Elath and lived there, and are there to this day.) 7 And Ahaz sent envoys to King Tiglath-Pileser of Assyria with the message "I am your subject and your son; come up and save me out of the hands of the

king of Syria and of the king of Israel, who have come out against me";<sup>8</sup> and Ahaz took the silver and gold that was found in Jehovah's house and in the palace treasuries and sent it to the king of Assyria as a present. <sup>9</sup> And the king of Assyria listened to him, and came up to Damascus and captured it and deported it to Kir, and put Rezon to death.

<sup>10</sup> And King Ahaz went to Damascus to meet King Tiglath-Pileser of Assyria, and saw the altar at Damascus; and King Ahaz sent to Priest Urijah the measurements and design of the altar, the complete specifications, and Priest Urijah built the altar: <sup>11</sup> as King Ahaz had sent from Damascus, just so Priest Urijah did, till King Ahaz came from Damascus. <sup>12</sup> And the king came from Damascus, and the king saw the altar, and the king approached the altar and went up it, <sup>13</sup> and burned his burnt-offering and grain-offering and poured his libations, and threw his welfare-sacrifice blood against the altar. <sup>14</sup> And the bronze altar that was before Jehovah he brought on from in front of the house, from between the altar and Jehovah's house, and put it by the northwest corner of the altar; <sup>15</sup> and King Ahaz gave order to Priest Urijah "On the large altar burn the morning burnt-offering and the evening grain-offering, and the king's burnt-offering and grain-offering, and the burnt-offerings of all the people and their grain-offerings and libations, and throw against it all burnt-offering blood and sacrifice blood; and the bronze altar shall be for my inspecting," <sup>16</sup> and Priest Urijah did just as King Ahaz ordered.

<sup>17</sup> And the king mutilated the stands and took the borders off them, and the laver; and the sea he took down off the cattle that had been under it and put it on a stone pavement; <sup>18</sup> and the sabbath canopy that they had built in the house, and the king's outer entrance, he brought round to Jehovah's house, because of the king of Assyria.

<sup>19</sup> And as to the rest of the history of Ahaz, and all that he did, it is recorded in the chronicles of the kings of Judah. <sup>20</sup> And Ahaz went to rest with his fathers, and was buried in David's City; and his son Hezekiah succeeded him.

## CHAPTER 17

<sup>1</sup> In the year twelve of King Ahaz of Judah, Hoshea' the son of Elah became king over Israel for a reign of nine years at Samaria; <sup>2</sup> and he did what displeased Jehovah, yet not like the kings of Israel that had been before him. <sup>3</sup> Against him King Shalmaneser of Assyria came up, and Hoshea' became his subject and paid him tribute. <sup>4</sup> But the king of Assyria detected Hoshea' in treason, in that he had sent envoys to King Seve of Egypt, and had not sent up tribute to the king of Assyria as he had annually done; and the king of Assyria <sup>5</sup> arrested him and imprisoned him. <sup>5</sup> And the king of Assyria came up all over the country, and came to Samaria and besieged it three years. <sup>6</sup> In the year nine of Hoshea' the king of Assyria took Samaria and de-

ported the Israelites to Assyria, and settled them in Halah and on the Habor, the river of Gozan, in the cities of Media.

7 And because the sons of Israel had sinned against Jehovah, their God that had brought them up out of Egypt, from under the hand of the Pharaoh, the king of Egypt, and had feared other gods<sup>8</sup> and gone by the usages of the nations Jehovah dispossessed before the sons of Israel, and those of the kings of Israel that they had originated; 9 and the sons of Israel depraved themselves with doing against their God Jehovah things that were not right, and built themselves heights in all their cities, from watchmen's tower to fortified city, 10 and set up obelisks and asherahs for themselves on every high hill and under every verdant tree, 11 and made burnings there, like the nations Jehovah had removed before them, and established religious prostitutes of both sexes, provoking Jehovah, 12 and worshiped fetishes, the thing of which Jehovah had said to them "You shall not do this"; 13 and Jehovah warned Israel by every prophet and every seer, saying "Turn back from your evil courses and keep my commandments, my usages, in conformity with all the instructions which I prescribed to your fathers and which I sent to you by my servants the prophets"; 14 but they did not listen, but stiffened their necks as had their fathers who had not believed in their God Jehovah, 15 and rejected his usages and his covenant which he had entered into with their fathers, and his lessons which he had inculcated upon them, and ran into superstitions and became slaves to them, and followed the nations around them, whom Jehovah had commanded them not to do like, 16 and left the commandments of their God Jehovah and made themselves statues, two calves, and made an asherah and did reverence to all the legions of the sky and worshiped the Baal; 17 and they sent their children over through the fire, and practiced soothsaying, and believed in signs, and sold themselves to do what displeased Jehovah, provoking him,—18 Jehovah became very angry with Israel, and removed it from before his face: none at all were left but the tribe of Judah alone. 19 Neither did Judah keep the commandments of their God Jehovah, but went by the usages of the Israelites that they had originated; 20 and Jehovah condemned all the stock of Israel, and ground them down and gave them into the hands of pillagers, till he threw them aside; 21 because Jehovah had torn Israel off from the house of David and they had made Jeroboam the son of Nebat king, and Jeroboam had deluded Israel away from following Jehovah and had made them commit a great sin, 22 and the sons of Israel had walked in Jeroboam's sin which he had originated and had not turned from it, 23 till Jehovah removed Israel from before his face, as he had threatened by all his servants the prophets, and deported Israel off their soil to Assyria to remain to this day.

24 And the king of Assyria brought men from Babylon and Cuthah and 'Avvah and Hamath and Sepharvaim and settled them in the cities of Samaria in place of the sons of Israel, and they took posses-



25 sion of Samaria and lived in its cities. 25 And in the beginning of their  
settlement they did not fear Jehovah, and he sent the lions upon them,  
26 and they went to killing among them; 26 and the king of Assyria was  
told "The nations you deported and settled in the cities of Samaria  
do not know the observances for the god of the country, and he has  
sent the lions upon them, and here they are killing them off, as they  
27 do not know the observances for the god of the country." 27 And the  
king of Assyria gave orders "Send there one of the priests you de-  
ported from there, to go and live there and instruct them in the  
28 observances for the god of the country"; 28 and one of the priests they  
had deported from Samaria came and settled at Bethel and went to  
29 instructing them how they should fear Jehovah. 29 And they went to  
making their various national gods and installing them in the height-  
houses the Samaritans had made, each nation in their cities where they  
30 were living; 30 and the men of Babylon made Succoth-Benoth, and the  
men of Cuth made Nergal, and the men of Hamath made Ashima,  
31 and the 'Avvites made Nibhaz and Tartak, and the Sepharvites burned  
their children in the fire to Adrammelec and 'Anammelec the gods of  
32 Sepharvaim; 32 and they went to fearing Jehovah, and made out of the  
common people height-priests for themselves, who functioned for them  
33 in the height-houses. 33 They feared Jehovah, and worshiped their gods  
in accordance with the observances of the nations they had been de-  
ported from. 34 To this day they act as was their first fashion. They  
34 do not fear Jehovah and do not act in accordance with his usages  
and laws and with the instructions and commandments which Jehovah  
had enjoined upon the sons of Jacob, on whom he had bestowed the  
35 name Israel, 35 and Jehovah had made a covenant with them and given  
them orders, "You shall not fear other gods nor do them reverence  
nor sacrifice to them; 36 but Jehovah, who brought you up out of Egypt  
36 with great strength and outstretched arm, him you shall fear and to  
him you shall do reverence and to him you shall sacrifice, 37 and the  
37 usages and laws and instructions and commandments which he has  
written down for you you shall at all times be heedful to do, and not  
38 fear other gods. 38 And the covenant I have made with you you shall  
not forget, nor fear other gods; 39 but your God Jehovah you shall fear,  
39 and he will deliver you out of the hands of your enemies." 40 But they  
40 have not listened, but are acting as was their first fashion.

41 41 And these nations went to fearing Jehovah while worshiping their  
carvings; their sons and grandsons too are to this day doing as their  
fathers did.

## CHAPTER 18

1 1 And in the year three of Hoshea' the son of Elah as king of Israel,  
2 Hezekiah the son of King Ahaz of Judah became king; 2 he was twenty-  
five years old at his accession to the throne, and reigned twenty-nine  
years at Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Abi the daughter of

3 Zecariah. 3 And he did what Jehovah approved, just as his father  
4 David had. 4 It was he who cleared out the heights and broke up the  
obelisks and cut down the asherah, and pounded up the bronze snake  
that Moses made, because down to those days the sons of Israel had  
5 been making burnings to it; 5 and he called it Nehushtan. He trusted  
in Israel's God Jehovah, and there was not his like after him among  
6 the kings of Judah, and those who had gone before him. 6 And he stood  
by Jehovah, did not turn aside from following him, and kept his  
7 commandments which Jehovah had commanded Moses. 7 And Jehovah  
was with him; he did well in everything he undertook, and broke his  
8 allegiance to the king of Assyria and became independent of him. 8 He  
made havoc of the Philistines down to Ghaza and its territories, from  
watchmen's tower to fortified city.

9 9 And in the year four of King Hezekiah, that being the year seven  
of Hoshea' the son of Elah as king of Israel, King Shalmaneser of  
10 Assyria came up against Samaria and besieged it, 10 and took it at the  
end of three years: in the year six of Hezekiah, that being the year  
11 nine of King Hoshea' of Israel, Samaria was taken. 11 And the king of  
Assyria deported the Israelites to Assyria, and planted them in Halah  
and on the Habor, the river of Gozan, and in the cities of Media,  
12 12 for their not having obeyed their God Jehovah and having violated  
his covenant, all that Jehovah's servant Moses commanded them, and  
not having listened nor done the things required of them.

13 13 And in the year fourteen of King Hezekiah King Sennacherib of  
Assyria came up against all the fortified cities in Judah and captured  
14 them. 14 And King Hezekiah of Judah sent word to the king of Assyria  
at Lakish "I have done wrong; break off your attack, I will accept the  
penalty you may impose on me." And the king of Assyria sentenced  
Hezekiah to a fine of three hundred hundredweight of silver and  
15 thirty of gold; 15 and Hezekiah gave him all the silver that could be  
found in Jehovah's house and in the palace treasuries. 16 It was at that  
16 time that Hezekiah mutilated the doors of Jehovah's nave, and the  
jambs which King Hezekiah of Judah had gilded, and gave them to  
the king of Assyria.

17 17 And the king of Assyria sent the Rabshakeh from Lakish to King  
Hezekiah at Jerusalem with a formidable force; and he came up and  
stood on the aqueduct of the upper reservoir, the one that is on the  
18 highway to the Fuller's Field, and called for the king; 18 and Eljakim  
the son of Hilkijah, the steward of the palace, and Shebna, the  
secretary for documents, and Joah the son of Asaph, the king's private  
19 secretary, went out to him. 19 And the Rabshakeh said to them "Say  
to Hezekiah 'Says the Great King, the king of Assyria, What con-  
20 fidence is this that you are feeling? 20 you think policy and strength for  
war is just a matter of talk. Now in whom are you trusting, that you  
21 have broken your allegiance to me? 21 trusting to this cracked bamboo  
cane Egypt, which, when a man leans his weight on it, will run into

his hand and transfix it—that is what the Pharaoh, the king of Egypt, is like for everybody who trusts to him. 22 And as for your saying to me "We are trusting on our God Jehovah," is not he the one whose heights and altars Hezekiah has made away with, and has told Judah and Jerusalem "You shall do reverence before this altar"? 23 Now make a bet with my sovereign the king of Assyria, that I am to give you two thousand ponies if you can furnish riders for them; 24 and how are you to repel one of my sovereign's minor officers? and you are trusting to Egypt for chariotry and cavalry. 25 And then, have I come up against this place independently of Jehovah to ravage it? Jehovah said to me "Go up against this country and ravage it." "

26 26 And Eljakim and Shebna and Joah said to the Rabshakeh "Speak to your servants in Aramaic, for we understand it: do not speak with us in Judaic in the hearing of the people on the wall." 27 But the Rabshakeh said to them "Was it to your sovereign and you that my sovereign sent me to tell these things? was it not to the men that are sitting on the wall to eat their own dung and drink their own urine with you?" 28 And the Rabshakeh stood and called out in a loud voice in Judaic "Listen to the word of the Great King, the king of Assyria! 29 Says the king, Do not let Hezekiah delude you, because he will not be able to deliver you. 30 Do not let Hezekiah get you to trusting on Jehovah, with his 'Jehovah will deliver us, and this city shall not be given into the hands of the king of Assyria.' 31 Do not listen to Hezekiah; for the king of Assyria says, Have an understanding with me and come out to me, and eat from your home vines and fig-trees and drink the water of your home cisterns 32 till I come and take you to a country like your own,—a country of grain and grape-juice, of bread and vineyards, of oil-olives and honey,—and live and do not die; and do not listen to Hezekiah when he tries to influence you with his 'Jehovah will deliver us.' 33 Have the gods of the different nations delivered their countries out of the hands of the king of Assyria? 34 Where are the gods of Hamath and Arpad? where are the gods of Sepharvaim? where are the gods of Samaria, did they deliver Samaria out of my hands? 35 Who are there among all the gods of the different countries that have delivered their countries out of my hands, that Jehovah should deliver Jerusalem out of my hands?"

36 36 But they kept still and made no answer to him; for the king's order was "Do not answer him."

37 37 And Eljakim the son of Hilkiyah, the steward of the palace, and Shebna, the secretary for documents, and Joah the son of Asaph, the king's private secretary, came to Hezekiah with their clothes torn.

## CHAPTER 19

1 and told him the Rabshakeh's words. 1 And when King Hezekiah heard them he tore his clothes and put a sackcloth about him and went into Jehovah's house, 2 and sent Eljakim the steward of the palace and

Shebna the secretary for documents and the elders of the priests, with  
3 sackcloths about them, to the prophet Isaiah the son of Amos; 3 and  
they said to him "Says Hezekiah, This is a day of distress and casti-  
4 gation and contempt, because children have come to the mouth of the  
womb and we have not strength to complete a birth. 4 Perhaps your  
God Jehovah will listen to the Rabshakeh's words with which his  
sovereign the king of Assyria has sent him to taunt a living God,  
and will chastise the words that your God Jehovah hears; and you  
shall put up a prayer for the remnant that still exists."

5 6 5 And King Hezekiah's officers came to Isaiah; 6 and Isaiah said to  
them "You shall say to your sovereign 'Says Jehovah, Do not be  
7 afraid of the words you have heard, in which the king of Assyria's  
servants have blasphemed me; 7 I am going to put a spirit in him, and  
he shall hear a report and go back to his own country, and I will  
have him fall by the sword in his own country.'"

8 8 And Rabshakeh went back, and found the king of Assyria attacking  
Libnah; for he had heard that he had moved away from Lakish.

9 9 And he heard say about King Tirhakah of Nubia "He has come  
out to fight you"; and, hearing it, he again sent envoys to Hezekiah  
10 with the message 10 "You shall say to King Hezekiah of Judah 'Do not  
let your God in whom you trust delude you with the thought "Jeru-  
salem shall not be given into the hands of the king of Assyria."  
11 11 You have heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all the  
countries, destroying them without quarter; and are you to be deli-  
12 vered? 12 Did the gods of the nations my fathers ravaged deliver them,  
13 Gozan and Haran and Reseph and the Bene-'Eden at Telassar? 13 where  
is the king of Hamath, where the king of Arpad and the king of  
14 Sepharvaim city, of Hena' and 'Ivvahf" 14 And Hezekiah received the  
letter from the envoys' hands and read it; and he went up to Jehovah's  
house.

15 15 And Hezekiah spread it out before Jehovah; and Hezekiah prayed  
before Jehovah, "Jehovah, God of Israel, sitter upon the cherubs, you  
are God alone for all the kingdoms of the earth: it was you who made  
16 the heavens and the earth. 16 Bend down your ear, Jehovah, and listen;  
open your eyes, Jehovah, and see; and hear Sennacherib's words  
17 which he has sent, taunting a living God. 17 The kings of Assyria have  
indeed, Jehovah, laid waste the nations and their countries, 18 and put  
18 their gods in the fire, because they are not gods but work of human  
hands, wood and stone, and destroyed them; 19 but now, Jehovah our  
19 God, save us out of his hands and let all the kingdoms on earth know  
that you, Jehovah, alone are God."

20 20 And Isaiah the son of Amos sent word to Hezekiah "Says Israel's  
God Jehovah, "Whereas you have prayed to me about King Sennacherib  
21 of Assyria, this is the word Jehovah has spoken against him: 21 Sion's  
maiden daughter despises and derides you; Jerusalem's daughter  
22 shakes her head after you. 22 Whom have you taunted and blasphemed,

23 and against whom have you clamored at the top of your voice and lifted your eyes high? against the Holy One of Israel. 23 By your servants you have taunted the Lord, and have said 'With chariots, my chariots, I have gone up to the tops of the mountains, the recesses of Lebanon, and have cut down the tallest of its cedars, the choicest of its cypresses, and have come to its final lodgment, its wildwood of garden-land. 24 I have dug and drunk unknown waters, have dried off with my marching feet all the streams of Egypt's Nile.' 25 Do you hear! far back I acted, shaped it from days of old, have now brought it in, and you have been for crashing down fortified cities into ruined 26 heaps; 26 and their puny-handed inhabitants were dismayed and abashed, became field herbage and greensward, roof-grass blighted before the east wind. 27 Your standing up and sitting down, your going out and coming in I know, and your raging against me. 28 Since your raging against me and your hubbub have come up to my ears, I will put my hook in your nose and my bridle between your lips, and take you back the way you came.

29 29 "And this is the token you are to have, eating the self-sown crop this year and the crop run wild next year; and in the third year sow and reap, and set out vineyards and eat their fruit. 30 And the remaining survivors of the house of Judah shall more and more take root downward and bear fruit upward; 31 for out of Jerusalem shall a remnant come forth, and survivors out of Mount Sion; the championship of Jehovah of Armies will do this.

32 32 "So Jehovah says of the king of Assyria, He shall not come to this city nor shoot an arrow there nor push a shield up to it nor throw up a ramp against it: 33 by the road he came on he shall go back, and not come to this city, quoth Jehovah. 34 And I will shield this city, saving it on my own account and on my servant David's."

35 35 And that night Jehovah's angel went out and killed a hundred and eighty-five thousand men in the Assyrian camp: the first thing in the morning they were all found dead corpses. 36 And King Sennacherib of Assyria broke camp and went back and stayed at Nineveh; 37 and as he was doing reverence in the house of his god Nisroc his sons Adrammelec and Sareser stabbed him; and they made their escape to Armenia, and his son Esar-Haddon succeeded him.

## CHAPTER 20

1 1 In those days Hezekiah fell sick and was at the point of death, and the prophet Isaiah the son of Amos came to him and said to him "Says Jehovah, Make your will, because you are a dead man and are not to recover." 2 And he turned his face to the wall and prayed to Jehovah 3 3 "Ah, Jehovah, remember how I have walked before you in whole-hearted loyalty and done what pleased you"—and Hezekiah wept copiously. 4 And the prophet Isaiah had not got out to the middle court 5 when Jehovah's word came to him 5 "Go back and say to Hezekiah, the

warden of my people, 'Says Jehovah, your father David's God, I have heard your prayer, I have seen your tears: I am healing you: day after tomorrow you shall go up to Jehovah's house; and I will add to your days fifteen years, and will deliver you and this city out of the hands of the king of Assyria, and will shield this city for my own sake and for my servant David's.'"7 And Isaiah said "Take a cake of figs"; and they took it and laid it over the abscess, and he recovered.

8 And Hezekiah said to Isaiah "What is the token that Jehovah will heal me and I shall go up to Jehovah's house day after tomorrow?"

9 And Isaiah said "This is the token you are to have from Jehovah that Jehovah will do the thing he said he would: shall the shadow move on ten steps or back ten steps?" 10 And Hezekiah said "It is too easy for the shadow to slant down ten steps; no, let the shadow recede ten steps backward." 11 And the prophet Isaiah called out to Jehovah, and he sent the shadow back on the steps, ten steps backward.

12 At that time Merodac Baladan the son of Baladan, the king of Babylon, sent letters and a present to Hezekiah, because he had heard that Hezekiah had been sick. 13 And Hezekiah was glad to see them, and showed them all his treasury, the silver and the gold and the spices and the fine oil, and his arsenal, and everything that was to be found in his hoards: there was not a thing that Hezekiah did not show them, in his palace and in all his dominions. 14 And the prophet Isaiah came to King Hezekiah and said to him "What did these men say, and where do they come to you from?" and Hezekiah said "They have come from a distant country, Babylon." 15 And he said "What did they see in your palace?" and Hezekiah said "They saw everything that there was in my palace: there was not a thing that I did not show them in my hoards." 16 And Isaiah said to Hezekiah "Listen to Jehovah's word: 17 there are days coming when everything there is in your palace, and that your fathers have hoarded down to this day, will be carried away to Babylon: there will not be a thing left, says Jehovah. 18 And sons of yours, out of your body, of your begetting, will be taken and become eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon." 19 And Hezekiah said to Isaiah "Jehovah's word that you speak is good"; and he said "It is, is it not, if there will be peace and fairness in my time?"

20 And as to the rest of the history of Hezekiah, and all his exploits, and how he made the reservoir and the aqueduct and brought the water into the city, they are recorded in the chronicles of the kings of Judah. 21 And Hezekiah went to rest with his fathers, and his son Manasseh succeeded him.

## CHAPTER 21

1 Manasseh was twelve years old at his accession to the throne, and reigned fifty-five years at Jerusalem; and his mother's name was 2 Hephzibah. 2 And he did what displeased Jehovah, like the detestable ways of the nations Jehovah dispossessed before the sons of Israel;

3 and he rebuilt the heights his father Hezekiah had destroyed, and set up altars to the Baal, as King Ahab of Israel had, and did reverence to all the legions of the sky and worshiped them, 4 and built altars in the house of Jehovah, who had said "In Jerusalem I will set my name"; 5 and he built altars to all the legions of the sky in both the courts of Jehovah's house, 6 and sent his son over through the fire, and practiced fortune-telling and believed in signs, and employed spirit-mediums of different kinds: he did what displeased Jehovah on a great scale, provoking him. 7 And he set the statue of the asherah in the house of which Jehovah had said to David and his son Solomon "In this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, I will set my name forever, 8 and I will no more set Israel's feet roving off the soil I gave to their fathers, if only they take care to do just as I commanded them, under all the instructions my servant Moses prescribed to them." 9 And Manasseh demoralized them into misdoing more than had the nations Jehovah had rooted out before the sons of Israel.

10 11 And Jehovah said by his servants the prophets 11 "Since King Manasseh of Judah has done these detestable things, doing worse than everything the Amorites before him had done, and has brought Judah too into sin by his fetishes, 12 therefore Israel's God Jehovah says Here I am bringing on Jerusalem and Judah such an evil that when anybody hears of it both his ears will buzz; 13 and I will stretch over Jerusalem the measuring-line of Samaria and hold up over it the scales of the house of Ahab, and wipe Jerusalem as one wipes a dish, wipe and turn upside down, 14 and abandon the remnant of my estate and give them into the hands of their enemies, and they shall be exposed to the pillaging and plundering of all their enemies, 15 since they have been doing what displeased me and provoking me from the day I brought their fathers out of Egypt to this day."

16 And Manasseh shed innocent blood too in great quantities, till he had filled Jerusalem with it from portal to portal, besides his sin which he caused Judah to commit in doing what displeased Jehovah.

17 And as to the rest of the history of Manasseh, and all that he did, and his sin that he committed, it is recorded in the chronicles of the kings of Judah. 18 And Manasseh went to rest with his fathers, and was buried in the garden of his palace, 'Uzza's garden; and his son Amon succeeded him.

19 Amon was twenty-two years old at his accession to the throne, and reigned two years at Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Meshullemeth the daughter of Haras, from Jotbah. 20 And he did what displeased Jehovah, as his father Manasseh had, 21 and went the whole length of the path his father had walked in, and worshiped the fetishes his father had worshiped, and did reverence to them, 22 and left his fathers' God Jehovah and did not walk in Jehovah's way. 23 And Amon's officers organized a revolution against him and took the king's

24 life in his palace; 24 but the people killed all who had taken part in the  
conspiracy against King Amon, and the people installed his son  
25 Josiah as his successor. 25 And as to the rest of the history of Amon,  
what he did, it is recorded in the chronicles of the kings of Judah.  
26 26 And they buried him in his grave in 'Uzza's garden, and his son  
Josiah succeeded him.

## CHAPTER 22

1 1 Josiah was eight years old at his accession to the throne, and  
reigned thirty-one years at Jerusalem; and his mother's name was  
2 Jedidah the daughter of 'Adajah, from Boskath. 2 And he did what  
Jehovah approved, and went the whole length of the path of his  
father David, and did not turn off to right or to left.

3 3 And in the year eighteen of King Josiah the king sent Shaphan the  
son of Asaliah the son of Meshullam, the secretary for documents, to  
4 Jehovah's house with the order<sup>4</sup>"Go up to High Priest Hilkijah and  
have him sum up the money that has been brought into Jehovah's  
house, that the threshold-keepers have collected from the people,  
5 5 and put it into the hands of the contractors employed on Jehovah's  
house, to be given to the workmen on Jehovah's house for repairing  
6 the damages of the house, 6 to the carpenters and builders and masons,  
7 and for buying wood and dressed stone to repair the house. 7 Only let  
no accounts of the money put into their hands be demanded from  
them, because they are working on honor."

8 8 And High Priest Hilkijah said to Secretary Shaphan "I have found  
the Code in Jehovah's house"; and Hilkijah gave the book to Shaphan,  
9 and he read it. 9 And he went in to the king and made his report to  
him, "Your officers have poured out the money that was found in the  
house, and have put it into the hands of the contractors employed  
10 on Jehovah's house." 10 And Secretary Shaphan told the king "Priest  
Hilkijah has given me a book"; and Shaphan read it before the king;  
11 11 and when the king heard the words of the Code he tore his clothes.  
12 12 And the king gave Priest Hilkijah and Ahikam the son of Shaphan  
and 'Acbor the son of Micajah and Secretary Shaphan and King's  
13 Sergeant 'Asajah the order 13 "Go inquire of Jehovah on my behalf  
and on behalf of the people and on behalf of what is left of Israel  
and Judah about the words of this book that has been found, because  
it is a great ire of Jehovah's that is kindled against us for our fathers'  
not having listened to the words of this book and acted in accordance  
14 with all that is written in it." 14 And Priest Hilkijah and Ahikam and  
'Acbor and Shaphan and 'Asajah went to the prophetess Huldah the  
wife of Shallum the son of Tikvah the son of Harhas the keeper of  
the wardrobe (she lived in Jerusalem, in the second quarter), and  
15 spoke to her. 15 And she said to them "Says Israel's God Jehovah, Say  
16 to the man who sent you to me 16 'Says Jehovah, I am bringing mischief  
upon this place and its inhabitants, all the things that are spoken of



17 in the book the king of Judah has read. 17 In return for their having left me and made burnings to other gods, provoking me with their manufactures, my ire is kindled against this people and will not die down.' 18 And to the king of Judah who sent you to inquire of Jehovah you shall say 'Says Israel's God Jehovah, Because you gave heed to the words 19 you heard, 19 since your heart quailed, and you humbled yourself before me when you heard what I had denounced against this place and its inhabitants, that it should be a horror and a curse, and you tore your clothes and wept before me, I on my part have heard it, quoth Jehovah; 20 so I am taking you home to your fathers, and you shall be taken home to your grave in peace, and your eyes shall not look upon all the mischief I am bringing on this place.'" And they reported it to the king.

### CHAPTER 23

1 1 And the king sent and brought together to him all the elders of 2 Judah and Jerusalem; 2 and the king went up to Jehovah's house, and all the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem with him, and the priests and the prophets and all the people from smallest to greatest, and he read to them all the words of the book of the covenant that had been found in Jehovah's house. 3 And the king stood by the pillar and ratified the covenant before Jehovah, to follow Jehovah and keep his commandments and his lessons and his usages unreservedly and heartily, making good the provisions of this covenant which are recorded in this book; and all the people stood as participants in the covenant.

4 4 And the king ordered Hilkijah and the second priest and the threshold-keepers to take out of Jehovah's temple all the things that had been used for the Baal and the asherah and all the legions of the sky, and he burned them outside Jerusalem on the terraces of 5 Kidron and carried their dust away to Bethel; 5 and he made an end of the komers whom the kings of Judah had installed and who made burnings on the heights in the cities of Judah and the environs of Jerusalem, and of the burners to the Baal and the sun and the moon 6 and the mazzaloth and all the legions of the sky, 6 and took the asherah from Jehovah's house outside Jerusalem to Kidron Arroyo and burned it in Kidron Arroyo and reduced it to dust and threw the dust of 7 it on the public burying-ground; 7 and he pulled down the kiosk for religious prostitution that there was in Jehovah's house, where the 8 women wove cases for the asherah. 8 And he brought in all the priests from the cities of Judah, and desecrated the heights where the priests had made burnings, from Geba' to Beer-Sheba', and pulled down the Gate Heights at the gate of Joshua' the captain of the city, on the left 9 of a man entering the city gate. 9 Only the height-priests did not go up Jehovah's altar at Jerusalem; but they ate matzoth among their 10 brothers. 10 And he desecrated the fire-pit that was in Ben-Hinnom's

Valley for a man to send his child over through the fire to Melec,  
11 11 and made an end of the ponies the kings of Judah had given to the  
sun, at the entrance of Jehovah's house, putting them in the vestry  
of Eunuch Nathan-Melee, in the addition; and the chariot of the sun  
12 he burned up. 12 And the altars on the roof, Ahaz's upper story, which  
the kings of Judah had made, and the altars Manasseh had made in  
the two courts of Jehovah's house, the king pulled down; and he  
smashed them up on the spot, and threw the dust of them into Kidron  
13 Arroyo. 13 And the heights along to the east of Jerusalem, south of the  
Mount of Olives, which King Solomon of Israel had built to 'Ashtar  
the goddess of the Phenicians and to Kemosh the god of Moab and to  
14 Melee the god of the Bene-'Ammon, the king desecrated, 14 and broke  
up the obelisks and cut down the asherahs and filled their places full  
of human bones.

15 15 And the altar at Bethel too, the height Jeroboam the son of Nebat  
had made, he who made Israel sin, that altar too and the height the  
king pulled down, and broke up its stones, pounding them to dust,  
16 and burned its asherah. 16 And Josiah turned and saw the graves there  
on the mountainside, and sent and took the bones out of the graves  
and burned them on the altar and defiled it, in accordance with  
Jehovah's prediction which the man of God had proclaimed when  
Jeroboam was standing by the altar at the feast; and he turned and  
raised his eyes toward the grave of the man of God who had pro-  
17 claimed these things, 17 and said "What is yonder marker that I see?"  
and the men of the city said to him "The grave is the grave of the  
man of God who came out of Judah and proclaimed these things that  
18 you have done against the altar." 18 And he said "Leave it alone; let  
nobody disturb his bones"; and they left his bones in security, with  
the bones of the prophet that came from Samaria.

19 19 And Josiah also cleared away all the height-houses in the cities of  
Samaria, which the kings of Israel had made by way of provocation,  
20 and did to them just such things as he had at Bethel. 20 And he killed  
on the altars like sacrificed animals all the height-priests there, and  
burned human bones on them, and came back to Jerusalem.

21 21 And the king gave orders to all the people "Celebrate a passover to  
your God Jehovah in accordance with what is written in this book  
22 of the code"; 22 for the like of that passover had not been celebrated  
since the time of the judges who had judged Israel, and all the time  
23 of the kings of Israel and of Judah, 23 but in the year eighteen of King  
Josiah this passover was celebrated in Jehovah's honor at Jerusalem.

24 24 And the spirit-mediums of different kinds too, and the teraphim  
and the fetishes, and all the disgustments that were to be seen in the  
country of Judah and in Jerusalem, Josiah routed out, in order to  
put in effect the words of the code, written in the book that Priest  
25 Hilkijah had found in Jehovah's house. 25 And there had not been the  
like of him before him, a king who went back to Jehovah with all his

heart and with all his soul and with all his being, in full accordance with the code of Moses, nor did there arise another the like of him after him.

26 Yet Jehovah did not turn back from his great anger which he had conceived against Judah for all the provocations Manasseh had given  
27 him. 27 And Jehovah thought "I will remove Judah too from before my face, as I did Israel, and reject this city that I chose, Jerusalem, and the house of which I said 'My name shall be there.'"

28 And as to the rest of the history of Josiah, and all that he did, it  
29 is recorded in the chronicles of the kings of Judah. 29 In his time King Pharaoh Necoh of Egypt went up the river Euphrates against the king of Assyria, and King Josiah went to meet him, and he killed him  
30 at Megiddo when he saw him. 30 And his officers set him in his chariot dead and took him away from Megiddo, and brought him to Jerusalem and buried him in his own grave; and the populace took Josiah's son Jehoahaz and anointed him, and installed him as his father's successor.

31 Jehoahaz was twenty-three years old at his accession to the throne, and reigned three months at Jerusalem; and his mother's name was  
32 Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah, from Libnah. 32 And he did what  
33 displeased Jehovah, just as his fathers had. 33 And Pharaoh Necoh put him under arrest at Riblah in the country of Hamath, and gave the country a fine of a hundred hundredweight of silver and a hundred-weight of gold; 34 and Pharaoh Necoh installed Josiah's son Eljakimas successor to his father Josiah, and renamed him Jehojakim. And  
35 Jehoahaz he took and brought to Egypt, and he died there; 35 and the silver and the gold Jehojakim gave to the Pharaoh, but he assessed the country to give the silver, by the Pharaoh's directions—each man in accordance with his assessment exacted the silver and gold to give to Pharaoh Necoh.

36 36 Jehojakim was twenty-five years old at his accession to the throne, and reigned eleven years at Jerusalem; and his mother's name was  
37 Zebidah the daughter of Pedajah, from Rumah. 37 And he did what dis-

#### CHAPTER 24

1 pleased Jehovah, just as his fathers had. 1 In his time King Nebucadnessar of Babylon came up, and Jehojakim became his subject for  
2 three years, but went back and threw off his allegiance to him. 2 And Jehovah sent upon him the raiders of the Chaldeans and of Syria and of Moab and of the Bene-'Ammon, in accordance with Jehovah's prediction which he had made by his servants the prophets. 3 It was all a matter of Jehovah's anger at Judah, to remove it from before his face for Manasseh's sins, appropriately to everything he had done,  
4 4 including the innocent blood he had shed and filled Jerusalem full  
5 of innocent blood, and Jehovah would not forgive. 5 And as to the rest of the history of Jehojakim, and all that he did, they are recorded

6 in the chronicles of the kings of Judah.6And Jehojakim went to rest with his fathers, and his son Jehojakin succeeded him.

7 7 And the king of Egypt never again came out of his country; for the king of Babylon had taken everything that had belonged to the king of Egypt from Egypt Arroyo to the river Euphrates.

8 8 Jehojakin was eighteen years old at his accession to the throne, and reigned three months at Jerusalem; and his mother's name was

9 Nehushta the daughter of Elnathan, from Jerusalem.9And he did what displeased Jehovah, just as his father had. 10 At that time King Nebucadnessar of Babylon came up to Jerusalem, and the city was besieged.

11 11 And King Nebueadnessar of Babylon came against the city while his

12 officers were besieging it, 12 and King Jehojakin of Judah went out to the king of Babylon, he and his mother and his officials, and his generals and his eunuchs, and the king of Babylon took him, in the

13 year eight of his reign. 13 And he brought out from there all the treasures of Jehovah's house and of the palace, and mutilated all the golden things that King Solomon of Israel had made in Jehovah's temple, as Jehovah had foretold. 14 And he deported all Jerusalem, and all the

14 generals, and all the leading men, a deportation of ten thousand, and all the carpenters and smiths; there was nobody left but the proletariat; 15 and he deported Jehojakin to Babylon, and the queen-mother and the king's wives and his eunuchs, and the notables of the country, he sent along from Jerusalem to Babylon as a deportation; 16 and all the leading men, seven thousand in number, and the carpenters and smiths, one thousand, the whole number fighting men, the king of Babylon brought to Babylon as a deportation. 17 And the

17 king of Babylon installed his uncle Mattaniah as his successor, and renamed him Sidkijah.

18 18 Sidkijah was twenty-one years old at his accession to the throne, and reigned eleven years at Jerusalem; and his mother's name was

19 Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah, from Libnah. 19 And he did what displeased Jehovah just as Jehojakim had, 20 because it was a matter of Jehovah's anger at Jerusalem and Judah, till he threw them away from before his face.

## CHAPTER 25

1 1 And Sidkijah broke his allegiance to the king of Babylon. And in the year nine of his reign, in the tenth month, on the tenth of the month, King Nebueadnessar of Babylon came against Jerusalem, he and all his forces, and beleaguered it and built a wall of investment

2 around it; 2 and the city was besieged till the year eleven of King Sidkijah in the fourth month, the ninth of the month.3And hunger was pressing hard in the city, and there was no bread for the populace;

4 and the city was breached.4And the king and all the men of war went out in the night by way of the gate between the two walls along the king's garden, the city being beset all round by the Chaldeans, and

5 went in the direction of the Rift Valley. 5 And the Chaldean forces pursued the king and overtook him on the flats at Jericho, all his  
6 forces being scattered away from him, 6 and they captured the king and took him up to Riblah to the king of Babylon, and he held a  
7 court and tried him. 7 And he cut the throats of Sidkijah's sons before his eyes, and put out Sidkijah's eyes, and put him in fetters and brought him to Babylon.

8 8 And in the fifth month, on the seventh of the month, it being the year nineteen of King Nebueadnessar of Babylon, Chief Guardsman  
9 Nebuzaradan, the king of Babylon's officer, came to Jerusalem 9 and burned down Jehovah's house and the royal palace and all the houses  
10 in Jerusalem; 10 and all the Chaldean forces that the Chief Guardsman had with him pulled down the walls of Jerusalem all around. 11 And the  
11 rest of the people, those who were left of the people in the city, and the deserters who had deserted to the king of Babylon, and the rest  
12 of the craftsmen, Chief Guardsman Nebuzaradan deported; 12 but some of the proletariat the Chief Guardsman left for vineyardists and farmers.

13 13 And the bronze pillars at Jehovah's house, and the stands and the bronze sea in Jehovah's house, the Chaldeans broke up, and carried  
14 the bronze of them away to Babylon; 14 and they took the pots and shovels and snuffers and pans, and all the bronze articles with which  
15 the priests officiated. 15 And the firepans and the bowls, gold what was gold and silver what was silver, the Chief Guardsman took. 16 And the  
16 pillars two, and the sea one, and the stands ten, which Solomon had made for Jehovah's house—there was no weighing the bronze of all  
17 these articles. 17 Twenty-seven feet was the height of one pillar, and it had on it a bronze capital, the height of the capital being seven and  
a half feet, and on the capital, surrounding it, a network and pomegranates, all bronze; and the second pillar had the like on the network,

18 18 And the Chief Guardsman took High Priest Seraiah and Second  
19 Priest Sephaniah and the three threshold-keepers, 19 and out of the city he took a eunuch who had had the oversight of the fighting men,  
and five of such men having the right of seeing the king's face as were to be found in the city, and the general's secretary who had  
had the summoning of the militia, and sixty of the civilians who were found in the city; 20 Chief Guardsman Nebuzaradan took them and  
20 brought them to Riblah to the king of Babylon, 21 and the king of Babylon struck them dead at Riblah, in the country of Hamath;  
21 and Judah was deported off its soil.

22 22 And as for the people left in the country of Judah, those whom  
King Nebueadnessar of Babylon had left, he put Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan in charge of them; 23 and all the captains  
23 of partisan troops, they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had put Gedaliah in charge, and they came to Mispah to Gedaliah—  
Ishma'el the son of Nethaniah and Johanan the son of Kareah and

24 Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth the Netophathite and Jaazaniah the  
 Ben-Maacathite, they and their men—24 and Gedaliah swore to his  
 good faith toward them and their men, and said to them "Do not be  
 25 afraid of the Chaldeans' soldiery; live in the country and be subject  
 to the king of Babylon and be well off." 25 But in the seventh month  
 Ishma'el the son of Nethaniah the son of Elishama', of the royal  
 blood, came and assassinated Gedaliah and the Jews and Chaldeans  
 26 he had with him at Mispah. 26 And all the people, small and great, and  
 the partisan captains, went off into Egypt because they were afraid  
 of the Chaldeans.  
 27 27 And in the thirty-seventh year of the deportation of King Jeho-  
 jakin of Judah, in the twelfth month, on the twenty-seventh of the  
 month, King Evil-Merodac of Babylon, in the year of his accession  
 28 to the throne, released King Jehojakin of Judah from jail 28 and had  
 a friendly conversation with him, and put his throne above the thrones  
 29 of the kings he had with him at Babylon, 29 and changed his jail clothes,  
 30 and he ate before him regularly as long as he lived. 30 And his allowance  
 was a regular one given him daily out of the royal supplies as long  
 as he lived.

#### MARGINAL NOTES TO KINGS

##### First Book

1:6 *Lit.* and she bore him after Absalom

1:9 *It is guessed that* Zohelah means serpent or Saturn

1:9 *Var.* all his brothers the princes, and

1:13 *Codd.* to King David's room

1:27 *Var.* your servant

1:32 *Or* Take with you the government officers

1:36 *Var.* your majesty's God, do!

2:5 *Var.* killing them and putting war-blood into peace

2:5 *Var.* and putting war-blood on

2:5 *Var.* his belt that was round his waist and his shoes that were on his feet

2:19 *Var.* and kissed her

3:6 *Or* this greatest piece

3:13 *Var.* has been like you all your life

3:21 *Probably the words* in the morning do not belong in both places

4:13 *Or* the Thorps of Jair *The word* Havvoth means tent-villages

4:16 *Var.* in Asher and on the upward slopes (*unc.*)

4:19 *Var.* in the country of Gad

4:19 *Codd.* omit the commissioners or over all the commissioners

4:22 *A kor was ten and a half bushels*

4:25 *Var.* omits and there was no antagonist throughout Solomon's time

4:32 *Var.* were five thousand

4:33 *Or* and of plants, from

5:6 *Lit.* my subjects being with yours

5:9 *Lit.* make them into rafts by sea to the place *Var.* omits by sea

6:5 *Var.* against the wall of the house a girdle round the nave and

6:8 *Lit.* was at the right shoulder of the house

6:9 *Or* and wainscoted the house with

6:10 *Conj.* fifteen cubits

6:17 *Var.* was the nave in front of

6:20 *Codd.* And before the shrine was

6:23 *Codd.* have verse 26 (the height . . . second cherub) after verse 25 instead of here

6:29 *Var.* omits and open flowers

6:31 (*last words*) *Unc.; susp.*

6:32 (rammed) *Unc.*

7:6 *Or* and a cornice with pillars

- 7:8 *Susp.*  
7:9 *Codd.* coping, and from outside to the great court  
7:15 *Var.* the height of one pillar and twelve cubits the girth of the other pillar; and he  
7:18 *Susp.*  
7:19 *Conj.* of lily pattern, all of them four cubits  
7:20 *Susp.*  
7:24 *Susp.*  
7:25 *Conj.* that verse 26 belongs before verse 25  
7:26 *This is about twenty thousand gallons*  
7:28 *Or* strips, and strips *Or* panels, and panels  
7:29 *Or* the strips between *Or* the panels between  
7:29 *Var.* and so on the frames; and above and below the lions and cattle  
7:30 *Conj.* its four corners  
7:31 *Codd.* inside the capital  
7:31 *Perhaps more than one cubit (codd. do not make it clear)*  
7:31 *Conj.* its borders  
7:31 *Or* strips *Or* panels  
7:32 *Or* strips *Or* panels  
7:35 *Codd.* And on top of the stand its arms and  
7:35 *Or* strips *Or* panels  
7:36 *Codd.* on the plates its arms and on its borders cherubs  
7:37 *Or* all of them were cast at the same time and had the same dimensions and  
7:38 *This is about four hundred gallons*  
7:39 *Or* put southeast of  
7:46 *Var.* that the king cast them  
8:16 *Var.* omits I have chosen Jerusalem where my name should be, and  
8:27 *Var.* live with man on earth  
8:36 *Var.* servant  
8:63 *(first part) Susp.*  
8:63 *Var.* omits and a hundred and twenty thousand sheep and goats  
8:64 *Var.* omits and the grain-offering both times, and the fats of the second time  
8:65 *Var.* seven days and seven days, fourteen days  
9:3 *Var.* omits I have done just as you prayed  
9:10 *Codd.\** end of twenty  
9:18 *Lit.* in the country *Conj.* in the country of Judah  
9:23 *Var.* two hundred  
9:24 *Or* had gone up . . . had built  
9:25 *Or* offered . . . had built . . . finished  
9:25 *Var.* to Jehovah, and burns (*or* burned) incense with it, that stands  
9:25 *Lit.* that is before Jehovah  
10:1 *Var.* omits in the fame of Jehovah *Conj.* of Solomon and of the house Solomon had built for Jehovah's name, and came  
10:5 *Lit.* their costumes *Var.* his costume  
10:5 (drinks) *Or* cupbearers  
10:11 (almug) *Unc.*  
10:15 (first words) *Unc.; susp.*  
10:22 *Conj.* a Spain-ship . . . the Spain-ship  
10:24 *Var.* Jehovah had put  
10:28-29 (Egypt) *Conj.* Musri  
10:28 (on commission) *Unc.*  
31:1 *Codd.* wives, and Pharaoh's daughter: Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Sidonians, Hittites  
11:5-7 (goddess, god) *Codd.* disgust  
11:8 *Codd.* so he did for all Ms wives, the foreigners made burnings and sacrificed  
11:23 *Var.* Hesron  
11:24 *Var.* he had gathered men  
11:24 *Var.* they went to Damascus and lived in it and had a kingdom at Damascus; and he was  
11:25 *Var.* has verses 28-24 and the first part of 25 here instead of between 13 and 14  
11:31 *Conj.* eleven pieces . . . eleven tribes  
11:33 *Lit.* without living up to  
11:40 *Var.* he got away  
11:43 *Var.* David's city; and when Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who was still in Egypt as he had fled away from Solomon and settled in Egypt, heard that Solomon was dead, he went straight (*conj.* he went back) and came to his own city Seredah in the highland of Ephraim. And King Solomon went to rest with his fathers, and his son  
12:3 *Var.* puts in verse 2 and the first part of 3, thus: 2 and when Jeroboam the son of Nebat heard of it (he was still in Egypt, as he had fled away from King Solomon and Jeroboam

had lived in Egypt, 3 and they sent and called him) Jeroboam came, and all the assembly of Israel;

*Var.* 2 and when Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who was still in Egypt where he had fled away from King Solomon, heard of it, Jeroboam came back from Egypt; 3 and they sent and called him, and Jeroboam and all the assembly of Israel came,

12:7 *Susp.* (*var. omits* and respond to them)

12:10 *Conj.\** made our yoke heavy; take something off the weight of our yoke

12:15 *Lit.* it was a turn from Jehovah

12:16 *Or* your tents . . . their tents

12:21 *Var.* a hundred and twenty thousand

12:24 *Var. adds after this verse several verses, numbered 24 a, 24 b, etc., as follows:*

a And King Solomon went to rest with his fathers, and was buried in his father David's city with his father (*codd.* fathers) ; and his son Rehoboam succeeded him as king at Jerusalem, being sixteen years old at his accession to the throne, and reigned twelve years at Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Na'amah, daughter of Anah the son of King Nahash of 'Ammon. And he did what displeased Jehovah, and did not walk in his father David's path,

b And there was a man out of the highland of Ephraim, an officer of Solomon's, named Jeroboam, whose mother's name was Sarisa, a prostitute; and Solomon made him district chief over all the portage of the line of Joseph, and he fortified Sereda in the highland of Ephraim for Solomon, and had three hundred teams of ponies; it was he who built the Millo by the portage of the line of Ephraim; it was he who closed up the fortifications of David's City. And he aspired to the

c kingship; and Solomon tried to have him put to death, and he was afraid and fled away to King Shoshak of Egypt, and was with him till

d Solomon's death. And Jeroboam hoard in Egypt that Solomon was dead, and he said in talking with King Shoshak "Give me leave to go to my own country" ; and Shoshak said to him "Ask me for any boon and I will give it to you." (Shoshak had given Ano, the elder sister of his own wife Tahminas, to Jeroboam as his wife; she had grown up among the princesses; and she had had by Jeroboam a son Ahijah.) And Jeroboam said to Shoshak "Do give me leave to go"; and Jeroboam came out of Egypt, and came to the Sereda country in the highland of Ephraim. And all the tribe of Ephraim came together there; and Jeroboam built a stronghold there.

g And his child was taken very severely sick; and Jeroboam went to inquire about the child. And he said to his wife Ano "Go and inquire of God about the child, whether he will get well of his sickness." And there was a man in Shiloh whose name was Ahijah, and he was sixty years old, and had Jehovah's word with him; and Jeroboam said to his wife "Up with you, and take in your hand bread for the man of God and seed-cakes (*unc.*) for his children, and a bunch of raisins and a bottle of honey"; and the woman rose and took in her hand bread and a couple of seed-cakes and a bunch of raisins and a bottle of honey for Ahijah (the man was old, and his eyes too dim to see), and started from Sereda and went. And as she came into the city to Ahijah the Shilonite, Ahijah said to his boy "Go out to meet Jeroboam's wife Ano and say to her 'Come in without stopping, because Jehovah says "I am sending a hard message about you.'"" And Ano

l went in to the man of God, and Ahijah said "Why have you brought me bread and raisins and seed-cakes and a bottle of honey? says Jehovah, As you go from me, when you enter the gate going into Sereda your



m girls will come out to meet you and will tell you the child is dead; for, says Jehovah, I will exterminate every male person that belongs to Jeroboam: whoever of Jeroboam's dies in the city the dogs shall eat, and whoever dies in the country the birds of the air shall eat; but over the child they shall wail 'O, my lord!' because there has been found in him something good with reference to Jehovah."

n And the woman went away when she had heard it; and when she came into Sereda the child died and the outcry of lamentation came out to meet her.

o And Jeroboam went to Shechem in the highland of Ephraim, and gathered the tribes of Israel there, and Rehoboam the son of Solomon went up there. And Jehovah's word came to Shemaiah the Enlamite "Get yourself a new cloak that has not been in water, and tear it in twelve pieces; and give it to Jeroboam and say to him 'Says Jehovah, Take yourself ten pieces to put around you.'" And Jeroboam took them; and Shemaiah said "Says Jehovah, You shall reign over the ten tribes of Israel."

p And the people said to Rehoboam the son of Solomon "Your father made his yoke a heavy load on us, and the food for his table a heavy load; but now you will make it lighter on us and we will be your subjects." And Rehoboam said to the people "In three days more I will reply to you."

q And Rehoboam said "Bring the elders in to me, and let me consult them as to what reply I shall give the people on the third day." And Rehoboam recited the message to them as the people had sent it to him; and the elders of the people said "The people told you right"; but Rehoboam set aside their policy, and it did not suit

r him. And he sent and brought in those who had grown up with him, and told them the same, "The people have sent

me a message like this." And those who had grown up with him said "This is what you will say to the people: 'My little finger is thicker than my father's hips; my father flogged you with whips, but I will keep you in order with scorpions!'; and the speech suited Rehoboam, and he answered the people in accordance with the advice the boys who had grown up with him had given him."

t And all the people, as one man, said to each other, and one and all cried out, "We have no share in David, nor estate in Jesse's son; to your homes, Israel, because this is not a man for prince or for warden"; and all the people scattered away from Shechem and went to their homes. And Rehoboam put his best foot foremost to get to his chariot and get in and get to Jerusalem; and all the tribe of Judah and all the tribe of Benjamin followed him.

s And when the new year came in Rehoboam gathered all the men of Judah and Benjamin and went up to make war with Jeroboam at Shechem. And Jehovah's word came to Shemaiah the man of God "Say to King Rehoboam of Judah and to all the house of Judah and Benjamin and the rest of the people 'Says Jehovah, You shall not go up, nor make war with your brothers the children of Israel; go back home; for this thing has come from me.'" And they listened to Jehovah's word and refrained from going, in accordance with Jehovah's word. (*There are no verses j, v, w*)

z 13:2 *Var.* he shall burn  
 13:6 *Var.* and pray for me so that  
 13:14 *Or* oak-tree  
 13:16 *Var.* omits and go in with yn  
 13:26 *Var.* omits all from Jehovah has given him to the end of verse 2?  
 13:31 *Var.* had bewailed him  
 13:33 *Lit.* he would  
 14:1-20 *is omitted in copies which have the long addition after 12:24*  
 14:3 (seed-cakes) *Unc.*  
 14:22 *Var.* And he did  
 14:22 *Var.* his fathers

14:31 *Var.* with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in  
 14:31 *Var.* City; and his mother's name was Na'amah the 'Ammonite; and  
 15:2 *Var.* reigned six years  
 15:3 *Var.* in all his father's sins  
 15:5 *Var.* adds only in the affair of Urijah the Hittite  
 15:5 *Var.* adds verse 6, And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all his lifetime.  
 15:9 *Var.* the year twenty-four  
 15:13 (horror) *Unc.*; very probably a name for some sort of symbol  
 15:13 *Or* for Asherah  
 15:15 *Var.* his father's consecrated articles and the consecrated articles of Jehovah's house  
 15:27 *Var.* Ba'asha the son of Ahijah, over the family of Belaan (*var.* Beddama) the son of Issachar  
 15:31 *Tar* adds verse 32, And there was war between Asa and King Ba'asha of Israel throughout their time.  
 16:7 *Var.* the prophet Jehu the son of Hanani  
 16:28 *Var.* pats 22:41-51 after this verse instead of after 22:40  
 16:34 *That is.* these persons were put to death and buried beside the foundations as a good-luck charm in accordance with custom; probably the victims were picked out by lot  
 17:6 *Var.* bread and meat in the morning and bread and meat in the evening  
 17:12 *Var.* me and my son  
 17:13 *Var.* yourself and your son  
 17:18 *Var.* What business had you, man of God, to come  
 18:14 *Var.* to tell Ahab and he will kill me  
 18:21 *Or* be limping between the two conceptions  
 18:26 *Var.* took the steer he had given them and prepared it  
 18:26 *Var.* omits from morning till noon  
 18:26 *Lit.* a sound or an answerer  
 18:27 (occupied with his private concerns) *Unc.*; apparently a pun containing a word whose meaning is unknown but is suspected to be impolite  
 18:32 *This means an area of about 1800 square yards*  
 19:4 *Lit.* begged his life to die

19:8 *Var.* to God's mountain Horeb  
*Conj.* to God's mountain, and went  
 19:9 *Or* a cave  
 19:19 *Conj.* Elijah went past him  
 19:19 *Conj.* threw his mantle over him  
 19:20 *Or* I will kiss  
 20:1 *Var.* gathered all his forces, and thirty-two kings with him, and ponies and chariots, and came up and besieged Samaria and attacked it  
 20:3 *Var.* and your wives and children are mine  
 20:6 *Var.* whatever they take a fancy to  
 20:16 *Codd.* he and the kings, thirty-two kings who were helping him  
 20:19 *Conj.* these came out of the city and each killed his man  
 20:20 *Or* on ponies and horses  
 20:23 *Or* Their god is a mountain god  
 20:27 (bunches of stray goats) *Unc.*  
 20:34 *Conj.* in Samaria; and on these terms you shall let me go  
 20:39 *Or* your person for his  
 20:43 *Var.* went home sullen  
 21:7 *Lit.* said to him "It is you  
 21:10 *Codd.* You blessed  
 21:19 *Var.* did you? therefore Jehovah says, In  
 21:19 *Var.* where the dogs lapped  
 22:10 (of state) *Unc.*  
 22:21 *Lit.* came out and stood before  
 22:30 (of state) *Unc.*  
 22:34 (at haphazard, *lit.* in ignorance) *Unc.*  
 22:34 *Lit.* Turn your hand  
 22:41-51 *Var.* puts these verses after 16:28 instead of here  
 22:46 *Var.* the exploits he performed, and the fighting he did,  
 22:49 (King Jehoshaphat's commissioner) *Susp.*

## Second Book

1:2 *Lit.* in Samaria, and was sick; and he  
 1:9, 11, 13 *The words* man of God and fire of God are so much alike in Hebrew that they probably sounded exactly alike in some people's pronunciation  
 1:18 *For.* inserts 3:1-3 after this verse  
 2:21 *Lit.* threw salt there  
 2:21 *Lit.* from there

- 2:24 *Lit.* tore open forty-two children of them.
- 3:7 *Var.* King Jehoshaphat of Judah; *conj.* the king of Judah
- 3:13 *Lit.* Don't, because
- 3:15 *Conj.* a musician." And when the musician played, Jehovah's hand was on him, and he said
- 3:25 *Lit.* left its stones in Kir-Haresheth (*which means* "Haresheth Wall")
- 4:3 *The Hebrew word translated jars means any utensil whatever*
- 4:6 *Var.* sons . . . and one said
- 4:8 *Conj.* was passing by Shunem
- 4:10 *Or* a little walled upper room
- 4:11 *Or* took a nap *Or* lay down (*which is the literal translation*)
- 4:16 *Var.* Don't, Mr. Man of God
- 4:35 (sneezed) *Unc.*; *var.* crouched over the hoy seven times, and the boy opened his eyes
- 4:39 *Var.* of wild gourds
- 4:39 *Var.* from it, and sliced
- 4:39 *Var.* he did not know them
- 4:42 (garden vegetables in his sack) *Unc.*
- 5:11 *Var.* his God Jehovah
- 5:12 *Var.* Amana
- 5:13 *Var.* saying "Father, the prophet told you a great thing, will you not
- 5:18 *Var.* house; when I do reverence
- 5:21 *Codd.\** saw somebody running
- 5:22 *Codd.* a talent of silver and two suits of clothes
- 5:23 *Var.* said "Take
- 5:23 *Var.* talents," and tied up
- 5:23 *Codd.* in two bags, and two suits of clothes, and gave
- 5:25 *Lit.* Where from, Gehazi?
- 5:26 *Var.* to meet you. Is it time to get silver and to get clothes
- 5:26 *Or* you will get clothes
- 6:5 *Lit. (probably)* the blade of the iron dropped
- 6:6 *Or* and made
- 6:8 (post yourselves) *Unc.*
- 6:13 *Var.\** get him," and was told "He is
- 6:15 *Codd.* when the man of God's servant rose
- 6:25 (pigeons' droppings) *Unc.*
- 6:31 *Lit.* if the head of Elisha' the son of Shaphat stands on him
- 6:32 *Var.* before him, when the messenger had not yet come to him, saying to the elders
- 6:32 *Lit.* shut the door and crowd him back with the door
- 6:32 *Lit.* is there not the sound of his master's feet
- 6:33 *Lit.* there was the king coming down to him and saying
- 7:1 *A shekel was about half a dollar*
- 7:2 *Or* Suppose Jehovah makes hatchways in the sky, will
- 7:7 *Var.* in the camp as
- 7:9 *Var.* let us go in and report
- 7:10 *Var.* to the city gate
- 7:13 *Codd.* the drove, Israel, that
- 7:17 *Var.* had predicted, what he had predicted when
- 7:19 *Or* answered the man of God "Even supposing Jehovah makes hatchways in the sky, will
- 8:3 *Var.* from the Philistine country to the city,
- 8:3 *Var.* went in
- 8:6 *Lit.* gave her a eunuch
- 8:8 *Lit.* inquire of Jehovah from him
- 8:12 *Var.* I know you will do mischief to
- 8:13 *Lit.* what is your servant, the dog,
- 8:15 (coverlet) *Unc.*
- 8:19 *Codd.* a lamp for his sons through
- 8:21 *Susp.*
- 8:22 *Or then; at that time—supposing that some words have been lost here)*
- 8:28 *Var.* the archers wounded
- 9:2 *Lit.* into a room in a room
- 9:24 *Lit.* Jehu filled his hand on the bow and hit Joram between the arms
- 10:6 *Perhaps the words might also mean* take a list of your sovereign's sons
- 10:6 *Var.* and bring them (or it) to me
- 10:13 *Or* have been down
- 10:15 *Susp.; codd.* said to him "Is there with your heart squarely, as mine
- 10:24 *Var.* he went in
- 10:25 *Codd.* and the runners and the adjutants massacred them and threw them, and went
- 10:26 *Conj.* brought out the asherah of
- 10:26 *Var.* of the Baal's house and
- 10:32 *Var.* began to maim Israel (*une.*)
- 11:4 *Var.* Priest Jehoiada' sent

- 11:4 *Lit.* the captains over hundreds of  
 11:5 *Codd. add (with variations and words of uncertain meaning) verse 6,* and a third at Sur Gate, and a third at the gate behind the runners, shall keep guard at the house by turns,  
 11:7-8 *Codd.* that all come out on the sabbath shall keep guard at Jehovah's house to the king, and surround the king  
 11:8 (cordon) *Unc.*  
 11:9 *Lit.* the captains over hundreds  
 11:11 (around the king) *Susp.*  
 11:12 *Codd.* the diadem and the Lessons  
 11:16 (stood away from her) *Unc.*  
 11:17 *Lit. without the words* for constitutional relations  
 12:9 *Var.* beside the obelisk *Conj.* beside the doorpost  
 12:15 *Or* given to the contractors  
 12:17 *Lit.* faced to go up against Jerusalem  
 12:20 (that goes down to Silla) *Susp.*  
 13:16 *Lit.* "Mount your hands on the bow";  
 13:17 *Var.* "Open the window eastward";  
 13:17 *Or* "Jehovah has an arrow for victory, an arrow for victory over Syria";  
 13:20 *Lit.* coming into the country came in a year; *but the last words are not understood by anybody*  
 13:22 *Var. omits all after the semicolon*  
 13:23 *Var.* from before his face till now  
 13:25 *Lit.* the cities he had taken  
 14:2 *Conj.* reigned nine years  
 14:7 Sela' *means* the Cliff  
 14:9 *Or* A brier . . . a cedar . . . a wild beast  
 14:23 *Conj.* the year six of 'Azariah the son of Amasiah  
 14:28 *Var.* Hamath of Judah's to Israel  
 14:29 *Var.* with his fathers, and was buried at Samaria with the kings  
 15:1 *Conj.* year eleven of King Joash  
 15:5 *Lit.* fingered the king  
 15:5 (exempt) *Unc.;* *conj.\** lived in his house unrestrained (or unoccupied)  
 15:7 *Var. omits* with his fathers  
 15:8 *Conj.* year forty-five  
 15:13 *Conj.* year forty-six  
 15:13 *Var.* 'Uzziah of Judah  
 15:17 *Conj.* year forty-six  
 15:18-19 *Var.* made Israel sin evermore. King Pul  
 15:23 *Conj.* year four of King Jotham  
 15:25 *Codd.* of the palace, Argob and Arjeh, and with him *or* of the palace, with Argob and with Arjeh, *etc.*  
 15:25 *Codd.* fifty men, children of Gileadites  
 15:27 *Conj.* year five of King Jotham  
 15:27 *Conj.* of four years  
 15:30 *Var.* succeeded him in the year twenty of Jotham the son of 'Uzziah  
 15:32 *Conj.* year seven of Menahem the son of Gadi  
 16:1 *Conj.* year one  
 16:6 *Codd.* King Eason of Syria reannexed Elath to Syria  
 16:9 *Var. omits* to Kir  
 10:10 *Var.* sent to Priest Urijah a model and the design  
 16:14 *Lit.* brought near from in front  
 16:15 *Var.* gave him, Priest Urijah, order *Conj.* gave him order  
 16:17 (borders) *Or* strips *or* panels  
 16:17 *Codd.* mutilated the borders, the stands, and took off from them, and the laver (*var.* took off from them the laver) *Conj.* mutilated the stands and took off from them the laver  
 16:18 (canopy) *Unc.*  
 17:1 *Conj.* year four  
 17:1 *Conj.* eleven years  
 17:3 *Conj.* Against him the king of Assyria  
 17:6 *Var.* mountains of Media  
 17:9 (depraved themselves) *Unc.*  
 17:11 *Codd.* there on all heights, like  
 17:14 *Var.* more than had their fathers  
 17:24 *Conj. to omit* and 'Avvah and Hamath  
 17:24 *Or* and settled in its cities  
 17:27 *Conj.* some of the priests  
 17:27 *Var.\** I deported  
 17:29 *Or* were making  
 17:30 (Succoth-Benoth) *Conj.* Saccuth and Zarbanith  
 17:31 (Adrammelec) *Var.\** Adarmelec *Conj.* Adad-Melec  
 17:31 ('Anammelec) *Conj.* 'Anumelec  
 17:31 *Var.* the god of books (*omitting* and 'Anammelec)  
 17:32 *Or* were fearing Jehovah and making  
 17:34 *Or* did not fear Jehovah and did not act

- 17:34 *Codd.* their rules and laws  
17:40 *Or* had not listened, but were  
17:41 *Or* these heathens  
18:4 *Var.* asherahs  
18:4 *Var.* they called  
18:4 (*Nehushtan*) *Unc.*; *derived either from, the word for snake or from the word for bronze (last words) Susp.*  
18:5 *Var.* mountains of Media  
18:11 (break off your attack) *Lit.* go back from against me  
18:16 *Susp.*; *conj.* King 'Asariah of Judah  
18:24 *Codd.* repel a governor, one of  
18:30 *Var.* us. This city  
18:30 *Var.* there will be no giving this city into  
18:34 *Var.* *omits* where are the gods of Samaria  
19:9 *Conj.* Taharkah  
19:15 *Var.* Jehovah of Armies, God of Israel  
19:25 *Codd.\** that you be for  
19:28 (*hubbub*) *Codd.* tranquillity  
19:37 *Conj.* his god Merodac *or* his god Nusku  
19:37 *Conj.* his son Adadmelec and Nebosareser  
20:9 *Codd.* the shadow has moved on ten steps, shall it move back  
21:4 *Var.* which Jehovah had spoken of, "In  
21:7 *Or* of Asherah  
21:26 *Var.* his father's grave  
22:1 *Var.* eighteen years old  
22:5 *The Hebrew has the same word for contractors as for workmen*  
22:13 *Var.* people and on behalf of all Judah  
22:13 *Var.* written of us  
22:18 *Codd.* *omit* Because you gave heed to  
23:1 *Var.* and they brought together (*conj.\** and all the elders of Judah and Jerusalem came together)  
23:5 *Komers were heathen priests*  
23:5 *Mazzaloth were perhaps nearly the same as our signs of the zodiac*  
23:7 *Far.* kiosks *Unc.*  
23:7 *Or\** pulled down the sacred kiosk that there was  
23:8 *Conj.* Satyr Heights *Var.* Gate House *Conj.* Gate Height *or* Satyr Height  
23:11 *Lit.* made an end . . . into the vestry *Var.* stopped the ponies . . . from entering Jehovah's house, to the vestry *Unc.*  
23:11 (*addition*) *Unc.*  
23:12 *Codd.\** smashed up from there, and threw  
23:13 *Codd.* south of Ravager's Mountain  
23:15 *Conj.* the altar at Bethel too, which Jeroboam . . . that altar too the king  
23:15 *Codd.* pulled down, and burned the height, reducing it to dust  
23:16 *Var.* the graves there in the city, and sent  
23:17 *Codd.* The grave is the man of God  
23:17 *Codd.* against the altar at Bethel  
23:33 *Var.* Pharaoh Necho deposed him at Riblah  
23:33 After Hamath *codd. add* in reigning at Jerusalem *or* from reigning at Jerusalem  
23:33 *Var.* and ten talents of gold  
23:35 *Codd.* exacted the populace the silver and gold  
24:2 *Var.* And he sent  
24:3 *Var.* Jehovah's decree upon Judah  
24:6 *Var.* with his fathers and was buried in Uzza's garden with his fathers  
24:10 *Var.* At that time the officers of King Nebucadnessar  
24:13 *Or* made in Jehovah's nave  
25 *Different copies vary much as to dates in this chapter*  
25:6 *Var.* they held  
25:7 *Var.* they cut . . . and he put out  
25:7 *Var.\** and they brought  
25:8, 10, 11, 12, 15, 18, 20 *Lit.* Chief of the Butchers  
25:9 *Codd.* burned Jehovah's house and the royal palace and all the houses in Jerusalem and burned down every great house  
25:11 (*craftsmen*) *Var.* masses  
25:14 *Lit.* with which they officiated  
25:16 *Codd.* and the stands, which  
25:17 *Var.* being three cubits  
25:17 *Var.* and pomegranates *instead of* on the network  
25:19 *Or* and five, as many as were to be found in the city, of the man who had had the right of seeing the king's face

# THE BOOK OF CHRONICLES

## Part First

### CHAPTER 1

1-3 1 Adam; Sheth; Enosh; 2 Kenan; Mahalelel; Jered; 3 Enoc; Methushelah;  
4 Lemec; 4 Noah; Shem, Ham, and Jepheth.

5 5 Jepheth's sons were Gomer and Magog and Media and Greece and  
6 Tubal and Moshc and Tyrrhenia; 6 and Gomer's were Ashkenaz and  
7 Riphath and Togarmah; 7 and Greece's were Sicily and Spain, Cyprus  
and Rhodes.

8 9 8 Ham's sons were Nubia and Egypt, Put and Canaan; 9 and Nubia's  
were Seba and Havilah and Sabta and Raghma and Sabteca; and  
10 Raghmah's were Sheba and Dedan. 10 And Nubia had a son Nimrod:  
11 he was the first to become a potentate on earth. 11 And Egypt had sons,  
12 the Ludites and the 'Anamites and the Lehabites and the Naph-  
13 tuhites 12 and the Pathrusites and the Casluhites (where the Philistines  
14 came from) and the Caphtorites. 13 And Canaan had sons, Sidon his  
15 16 eldest and Heth, 14 and the Jebusites and the Amorites and the Girga-  
shites 15 and the Hivvites and the 'Arkites and the Sinites 16 and the  
Arvadites and the Semarites and the Hamathites.

17 17 Shem's sons were 'Elam and Assyria and Arpacshad and Lud and  
18 Syria; and Syria's were 'Us and Hul and Gether and Mash. 18 And  
19 Arpacshad had a son Shelah; and Shelah had a son 'Eber. 19 And 'Eber  
had two sons born to him; the one's name was Peleg, because in his  
time the earth was divided, and his brother's name was Joktan.  
20 20 And Joktan had sons, Almodad and Sheleph and Hadramaut and  
21 22 Jerah 21 and Hadoram and Uzal and Diklah 22 and 'Ebal and Abimael  
23 and Sheba 23 and Ophir and Havilah and Jobab: all these were Joktan's  
sons.

24-26 24 Shem; Arpacshad; Shelah; 25 'Eber; Peleg; Reghu; 26 Serug; Nahor;  
27 28 Torah; 27 Abram, that is, Abraham. 28 Abraham's sons were Isaac and  
Ishma'el.

29 29 These are their lines: Ishma'el's firstborn Nebajoth, and Kedar,  
30 and Adbeel, and Mibsam, 30 Mishma' and Dumah, Massa, Hadad and  
31 32 Tema, 31 Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah; these are Ishma'el's sons. 32 And  
the sons of Abraham's concubine Keturah: she bore Zimran and Jok-  
shan and Medan and Midian and Ishbak and Shuah; and Jokshan's  
33 sons were Sheba and Dedan; 33 and Midian's sons were Ghephah and  
'Epher and Hanoc and Abida' and Elda'ah; all these were Keturah's  
sons.

34 34 And Abraham begot Isaac. Isaac's sons were 'Esau and Israel.  
35 35 'Esau's sons were Eliphaz, Reghuel, and Jeghush and Ja'lam and  
36 Korah. 36 Eliphaz's sons were Teman and Omar, Sephi and Ga'tam,

37 Kenaz and Timna' and 'Amalek. 37 Reghuel's sons were Nahath, Zerah,  
38 Shammah, and Mizzah. 38 And Se'ir's sons were Lotan and Shobal and  
39 Sibeon and Ghanah and Dishon and Eser and Dishan. 39 And Lotan's  
40 sons were Hori and Heman; and Lotan's sister was Timna'. 40 Shobal's  
41 sons were Ghalvan and Manahath and 'Ebal, Shephi and Onam. And  
41 Sibeon's sons were Aijah and Ghanah. 41 Ghanah's sons were Dishon.  
And Dishon's sons were Hamram and Eshban and Ithran and Keran.  
42 42 Eser's sons were Bilhan and Za'van and 'Akan. Dishan's sons were  
'Us and Aran.

43 43 And these are the kings that reigned in Edom before the sons of  
Israel had a king reign: Bela' the son of Be'or, whose capital was  
44 named Dinhabah; 44 and Bela' died, and Jobab the son of Zerah from  
45 Bosrah succeeded him; 45 and Jobab died, and Husham from the Te-  
46 manite country succeeded him; 46 and Husham died, and Hadad the son  
of Bedad succeeded him, who defeated Midian on the wolds of Moab;  
47 his capital was named Ghavith; 47 and Hadad died, and Samlah from  
48 Masrekeh succeeded him; 48 and Samlah died, and Saul from Rehoboth-  
49 hannahar succeeded him; 49 and Saul died, and Baal-Hanan the son of  
50 'Achor succeeded him; 50 and Baal-Hanan died, and Hadad succeeded  
51 him, whose capital was named Paghi and whose wife was named Me-  
hetabel the daughter of Matred the son of Me-Zahab; 51 and Hadad died.

And the allufs of Edom are the alluf of Timna', the alluf of 'Alvah,  
52 the alluf of Jetheth, 52 the alluf of Oholibamah, the alluf of Elah, the  
53 alluf of Pinon, 53 the alluf of Kenaz, the alluf of Teman, the alluf of  
54 Mibsar, 54 the alluf of Magdiel, the alluf of 'Iram; these are the allufs  
of Edom.

## CHAPTER 2

1 1 These are the sons of Israel: Reuben, Shimeon, Levi and Judah,  
2 Issacar and Zebulun, 2 Dan, Joseph and Benjamin, Naphtali, Gad,  
and Asher.

3 3 The sons of Judah were 'Er and Onan and Shelah, three born to  
4 him from Bath-Shua' the Canaanite. And Judah's eldest son 'Er  
displeased Jehovah, and Jehovah caused his death. 4 And his daughter-  
in-law Tamar bore him Peres and Zerah; in all there were five of  
5 6 Judah's sons. 5 Peres's sons were Hesron and Hamul, 6 and Zerah's were  
Zimri and Ethan and Heman and Calcol and Darda', five of them in  
7 all; 7 and Carmi's were 'Acar who troubled Israel, who was guilty of  
8 unfaithfulness in the deed, 8 and Ethan's were 'Azariah.

9 9 And Hesron's sons that were born to him, Jerahmeel and Ram and  
10 Caleb. 10 And Ram begot 'Amminadab, and 'Amminadab begot Nahshon  
11 prince of the sons of Judah, 11 and Nahshon begot Salma, and Salma  
12 13 begot Bo'az, 12 and Bo'az begot 'Obed, and 'Obed begot Jesse, 13 and Jesse  
begot Eliab his eldest, and Abinadab the second, and Shimea the  
14 15 third, 14 Nethanel the fourth, Raddai the fifth, 15 Osem the sixth, David

16 the seventh; and their sisters were Serujah and Abigail; 16 and Serujah's  
17 sons were Abshai and Joab and 'Asah-El, three of them; 17 and Abigail  
bore 'Amasa, and 'Amasa's father was Jether the Ishma'elite.

18 18 And Hesron's son Caleb begot, by his wife 'Azubah, Jeri'oth; and  
19 these were her sons: Jeshur and Shobab and Ardon. 19 And 'Azubah  
20 died, and Caleb married Ephrath, and she bore him Hur, 20 and Hur  
begot Uri, and Uri begot Besalel.

21 21 And afterward Hesron went in to the daughter of Makir the father  
of Gilead, having married her when he was sixty years old, and she  
22 bore him Segub, and Segub begot Jair; 22 and he had twenty-three  
23 cities in Gilead, 23 but Geshur and Syria took the Hawoth of Jair  
from them, Kenath and its dependencies, sixty cities. All these be-  
24 longed to the sons of Makir the father of Gilead. 24 And after Hesron's  
death Caleb went in to his father Hesron's widow Ephrath, and she  
bore him Ashhur the father of Tekoa'.

25 25 And the sons of Hesron's eldest son Jerahmeel were Ram the eldest  
26 and Bunah and Oren and his brother Osem. 26 And Jerahmeel had  
27 another wife named 'Atarah; she was the mother of Onam. 27 And the  
sons of Jerahmeel's firstborn Ram were Ma'as and Jamin and 'Eker.  
28 And Onam's sons were Shammai and Jada'; 28 and Shammai's were  
29 Nadab and Abishur. 29 And the name of Abishur's wife was Abihail;  
30 and she bore him Ahban and Molid. 30 And Nadab's sons were Seled and  
31 Appaim; but Seled died childless. 31 And Appaim's sons were Ishei; and  
32 Ishei's sons were Sheshan; and Sheshan's sons were Ahlai. 32 And the  
sons of Shammai's brother Jada' were Jether and Jonathan; but  
33 Jether died childless. 33 And Jonathan's sons were Peleth and Zaza.  
These were Jerahmeel's sons.

34 34 And Sheshan did not have sons, but daughters. And Sheshan had  
35 an Egyptian slave named Jarha'; 35 and Sheshan married his daughter  
36 to his slave Jarha', and she bore him 'Attai, 36 and 'Attai begot Nathan,  
37 and Nathan begot Zabad, 37 and Zabad begot Ephlal, and Ephlal begot  
38 39 'Obed, 38 and 'Obed begot Jehu, and Jehu begot 'Azariah, 39 and 'Azariah  
40 begot Heles, and Heles begot Eleasah, 40 and Eleasah begot Sismai, and  
41 Sismai begot Shallum, 41 and Shallum begot Jekamiah, and Jekamiah  
begot Elishama'.

42 42 And the sons of Jerahmeel's brother Caleb were Meshah' his eldest;  
he was the father of Ziph; and the sons of Mareshah were the father  
43 of Hebron; 43 and the sons of Hebron were Korah and Tappuah and  
44 Rekem and Shema'; 44 and Shema' begot Raham the father of Jorko'am,  
45 and Rekem begot Shammai, 45 and Shammai's son was Ma'on, and Ma'on  
46 was the father of Beth-Sur. 46 And Caleb's concubine Ghephah bore  
47 Haran and Mosa and Gazes; and Mosa begot Gazes. 47 And Jhdai's  
sons were Regem and Jotham and Geshan and Pelet and Ghephah  
48 and Sha'aph. 48 And Caleb's concubine Ma'acah bore Sheber and Tir-  
49 hanah. 49 And Sha'aph the father of Madmannah begot Sheva the father



50 of Macbenah and of Gibeah. 50 And Caleb's daughter was 'Acsah. These were Caleb's sons.

The sons of Ephrathah's eldest son Hur were Shobal the father of  
51 Kirjath-Je'arim, 51 Salma the father of Bethlehem, Hareph the father  
52 of Beth-Gader. 52 And Shobal the father of Kirjath-Je'arim had sons,  
53 Haroeh, half the Manahtites. 53 And the clans of Kirjath-Je'arim were  
54 the Ithrites and the Puthites and the Shumathites and the Mishra'-  
55 ites; from these went out the Soreathites and the Eshtaulites. 54 The  
sons of Salma were Bethlehem and Netophathi, 'Atroth, Beth-Joab,  
and half the Manahtites, the Soreites. 55 And the scribe clans that lived  
at Ja'bes were Tirghathites, Shimeathites, Subathites. Those were the  
Cainites that came in from Hammath, the father of the house of Recab.

### CHAPTER 3

1 And these were David's sons who were born to him at Hebron:  
Amnon the eldest, by Ahino'am the Jezreelite; Daniel the second, by  
2 Abigail the Carmelite; 2 Absalom the third, son of Ma'acah the daughter  
of King Talmi of Geshur; Adonijah the fourth, son of Haggith;  
3 3 Shephatiah the fifth, by Abital; Ithream the sixth, by his wife 'Eglah,  
4 Six were born to him at Hebron; 4 and he reigned there seven years  
5 and six months, and reigned at Jerusalem thirty-three years. 5 And  
these were born to him at Jerusalem: Shimea and Shobab and Nathan  
6 and Solomon, four by Bath-Shua' the daughter of 'Ammiel, 6 and  
7 Ibhaz and Elishua' and Eliphelet 7 and Nogah and Nepheg and Japhia'  
8 8 and Elishama' and Eljada' and Eliphelet—nine. 9 All David's sons,  
9 besides sons of concubines; and Tamar was their sister.

10 And Solomon's son was Rehoboam; his son, Abijah; his son, Asa; his  
11 son, Jehoshaphat; 11 his son, Joram; his son, Ahaziah; his son, Joash;  
12 12 his son, Amasiah; his son, 'Azariah; his son, Jotham; 13 his son, Ahaz;  
13 his son, Hezekiah; his son, Manasseh; 14 his son, Amon; his son, Josiah;  
14 15 and Josiah's sons were Johanan the eldest, Jehojakim the second,  
15 Sidkijah the third, Shallum the fourth; 16 and Jehojakim's sons were  
16 his son Jeconiah, his son Sidkijah. 17 And the sons of Jeconiah as prisoner  
17 were his son Shealtiel and Malkiram 18 and Pedajah and Shenassar,  
18 19 Jekamiah, Hoshama', and Nedabiah; 19 and Pedajah's sons were Zerub-  
19 babel and Shimei; and Zerubbabel's sons were Meshullam and Hana-  
20 niah (and Shelomith was their sister), 20 and Hashubah and Ohel and  
21 Berekiah and Hasadiah, Jushab Hesus—five. 21 And Hananiah's son  
was Pelatiah, and his son Isaiah; his son, Rephajah; his son, Aman;  
22 his son, 'Obadiah; his son, Shecaniah; 22 and Shecaniah's sons were  
22 Shema'iah, and Shema'iah's sons were Hattush and Igal and Bariah  
23 and Ne'ariah and Shaphat—six; 23 and Ne'ariah's sons were Eljo'enai  
24 and Hezekiah and 'Azrikam—three; 24 and Eljo'enai's sons were Hoda-  
viah and Eljashib and Pelajah and 'Akkub and Johanan and Delajah  
and 'Anani—seven.

## CHAPTER 4

1 1 Judah's sons were Peres, Hesron, and Carmi and Hur and Shobal.  
2 2 And Shobal's son Reajah begot Jahath, and Jahath begot Ahumai and Lahad; these are the clans of the Soreathites.

3 3 And these are the father of 'Etam, Jezre'el and Ishma and Idbash  
4 (and their sister's name was Haslelponi)4and Penuel the father of Gedor and 'Ezer the father of Hushah; these are the sons of Hur, eldest son of Ephrathah the father of Bethlehem. 5 And Ashhur the  
6 father of Tekoa' had two wives, Helah and Na'arah;6and Na'arah bore him Ahuzzam and Hephher and Temni and the Ahashtarite—these  
7 are Na'arah's sons;7and Helah's sons were Sereth and Sohar and  
8 Ethnan and Kos,8and Kos begot 'Anub and Hassobebah and the clans  
9 of Aharhel the son of Harum.9And Ja'bes came to outrank his brothers; and his mother had named him Ja'bes "because I had a hard time  
10 bearing him," 10 but Ja'bes called on the God of Israel, saying "If you will bless me and increase my territory, and your hand be with me, and you make pasturage so that I do not have hard times," and God brought to pass what he asked.

11 11 And Kelub the brother of Shuhah begot Mehir; he was the father  
12 of Eshton, 12 and Eshton begot Beth-Rapha and Paseah and Tehinnah  
13 the father of 'Ir-Nahash; these were Recah's men. 13 And Kenaz's sons were Ghothniel and Serajah; and Ghothniel's sons were Hathath and  
14 Me'onothai, and Me'onothai begot Ghophrah; 14 and Serajah begot Joab the father of Carpenters' Valley—for they were carpenters.

15 15 And the sons of Caleb the son of Jephunneh were 'Ir and Elah  
16 and Na'am; 16 and Elah's sons were Kenaz. And Jehallelel's sons were  
17 Ziph and Ziphah, Tirja and Asarel. 17 And 'Ezrah's sons were Jether and Mered and 'Epher and Jalon; and she conceived Miriam and  
18 Shammai and Ishbah the father of Eshtemoa'. 18 And his Judahite wife bore Jered the father of Gedor and Heber the father of Soco and Jekuthiel the father of Zanoah; and these are the sons of  
19 Pharaoh's daughter Bithiah, whom Mered married. 19 And the sons of Hodijah's wife, the sister of Naham the father of Ke'ilah, were the  
20 Garmite and Eshtemoa' the Ma'acathite. 20 And the sons of Shimon were Amnon and Rinnah, Ben-Hanan and Tilon; and the sons of  
21 Ishei were Zoheth, and Zoheth's son. 21 And the sons of Judah's son Shelah were 'Er the father of Lecah and Laghdah the father of  
22 Mareshah, and the clans of the Beth-Ashbea' linen factory, 22 and Jokim and the men of Cozeba and Joash and Saraph who had Moab, and  
23 Jashubi-Lehem (the affairs are old-time ones). 23 These are the potters and those who lived at Netaim and Gederah; they lived there with the king on his business.

25 24 Simeon's sons were Nemuel and Jamin, Jarib, Zerah, Saul, 25 Shallum  
26 his son, Mibsam his son, Mishma' his son; 26 and Mishma's sons were  
27 Hammuel his son, Zaccur his son, Shimei his son; 27 and Shimei had sixteen sons and six daughters, but his brothers did not have many

28 sons, and all their clans did not become numerous comparably to the  
 29 30 sons of Judah. 28 And they lived at Beer-Sheba' and Moladah and Hasar-  
 31 Shu'al 29 and at Bilhah and at 'Esem and at Tolad 30 and at Bethuel and  
 32 at Hormah and at Siklag 31 and at Beth-Marcaboth and at Hasar-Susim  
 33 and at Beth-Biri and at Sha'araim; these were their cities till David  
 34 35 became king. 32 And their villages were 'Etam and 'Ajin, Rimmon and  
 36 Token and 'Ashan, five cities, 33 and all their villages around these cities  
 37 up to Ba'al. This was their settlement, and they have their genealogies.  
 38 34 And Meshobab and Jamlec and Joshah the son of Amasiah 35 and  
 39 Joel and Jehu the son of Joshibiah the son of Serajah the son of  
 40 'Asiel 36 and Eljo'enai and Ja'akobah and Ishohajah and 'Asajah and  
 41 'Adiel and Isimiel and Benajah 37 and Ziza the son of Shiphei the son  
 38 of Allon the son of Jedajah the son of Shimri the son of Shema'iah,—  
 39 38 these who come in by name were princes in their clans, and their  
 40 families spread greatly. 39 And they went at the entrance to Gerar to  
 41 east of the valley looking for pasturage for their sheep and goats,  
 42 40 and found good fat pasturage, and the country spacious and quiet  
 43 and prosperous (for those who used to live there were from Ham), 41 and  
 42 these men who have been written down by name went in there in the  
 43 days of King Hezekiah of Judah and made havoc of their tents and  
 the Me'unites who were found there, and destroyed them without  
 quarter to remain a desolation to this day, and settled in their place,  
 because there was pasturage there for their sheep and goats. 42 And of  
 them, of the sons of Simeon, five hundred men went to the highland of  
 Se'ir, with Pelatiah and Na'ariah and Rephajah and 'Uzziel the sons  
 of Ishei at their head, 43 and struck down the surviving remnant of  
 'Amalek, and are living there to this day.

## CHAPTER 5

1 1 And the sons of Reuben, Israel's eldest son (for he was the eldest,  
 but at his profaning his father's couch the status of eldest was given  
 2 to the sons of Israel's son Joseph, but the genealogy is not to follow  
 the status. 2 For Judah rose to preeminence among his brothers, and  
 3 a warden out of him; but the status of eldest belongs to Joseph)—  
 4 3 the sons of Reuben, Israel's eldest son, were Hanoc and Pallu, Hestron  
 5 and Carmi. 4 Joel's sons were Shema'iah his son, Gog his son, Shimei  
 6 his son, 5 Micah his son, Reajah his son, Ba'al his son, 6 Beerah his son,  
 7 whom King Tiglath-Pilneser of Assyria deported; he was a prince  
 8 of the Reubenites. 7 And his brothers by clans, in genealogy line by  
 9 line, were Je'iel the chief and Zecariah 8 and Bela' the son of 'Azz  
 the son of Shema' the son of Joel—he lived at 'Aro'er and up to  
 10 Nebo and Baal-Me'on, 9 and on the east he lived up into the wilderness  
 in the direction of the river Euphrates, because their livestock had  
 grown numerous in Gilead. 10 And in Saul's days they made war with  
 the Hagarites, and they fell by their hands, and they lived in their  
 tents all along the east frontier of Gilead.

11 11 And the sons of Gad lived next them in the Bashan country up to  
12 Salcah: 12 Joel the chief, and Shapham the second, and Ja'nai and  
13 Shaphat, in the Bashan; 13 and their brothers by their families, Micael  
and Meshullam and Sheba' and Jorai and Ja'can and Zia' and 'Eber—  
14 seven. 14 These were the sons of Abihail the son of Huri the son of  
15 Jaroah the son of Gilead the son of Micael the son of Jeshishai the  
16 son of Jahdo the son of Buz. 15 Ahithe son of 'Abdiel the son of Guni  
17 was chief for their families. 16 And they lived in Gilead, in the Bashan  
18 and its dependencies, and on all the downs of Sharon to the extremities  
19 of them. 17 All of them had their census taken in the time of King  
20 Jotham of Judah and of King Jeroboam of Israel: 18 of the sons of  
21 Reuben and Gadites and the half of the tribe of Manasseh, of stalwart  
22 men, men to bear shield and sword and to bend bows, and trained  
in fighting, there were forty-four thousand seven hundred and sixty  
militia. 19 And they made war with the Hagarites and Jetur and Naphish  
and Nodab, 20 and were helped against them, and the Hagarites and  
all who were with them were given into their hands, because they  
cried to God in the war and he let himself be invoked because they  
had confidence in him. 21 And they captured their livestock, fifty thou-  
sand of their camels and two hundred and fifty thousand sheep and  
goats and two hundred thousand donkeys, and a hundred thousand  
living human beings—22 for many had fallen in the fighting, because the  
war was from God. And they lived in their place till the deportation.

23 23 And the sons of the half of the tribe of Manasseh lived in the  
country from Bashan to Baal-Hermon and Senir and Mount Hermon;  
24 they were numerous. 24 And these were the heads of their families:  
'Epher and Ishei and Eliel and 'Azriel and Jeremiah and Hodaviah  
and Jahdiel, solid men, men of reputation, heads of their families.  
25 25 But they were unfaithful to their fathers' God and prostituted them-  
selves to go after the gods of the peoples of the country, whom God  
had rooted out before them; 26 and Israel's God excited the spirit of  
26 King Pul of Assyria and of King Tiglath-Pilneser of Assyria, and he  
deported them, the Reubenites and the Gadites and the half of the  
tribe of Manasseh, and brought them to Halah and Habor and Hara  
and the river of Gozan, where they are to this day.

## CHAPTER 6

1 1 Levi's sons were Gershon, Kehath, and Merari; 2 and Kehath's sons  
3 were 'Amram, Ishar, and Hebron and 'Uzziel; 3 and 'Amram's sons  
were Aaron and Moses and Miriam; 4 and Aaron's sons were Nadab and  
4 Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar. Eleazar begot Pinehas; Pinehas begot  
5 6 Abishua'; 5 and Abishua' begot Bukki; and Buklri begot 'Uzzi; 6 and  
7 'Uzzi begot Zerariah; 7 and Zerariah begot Merajoth; and Merajoth  
8 begot Amariah; 8 and Amariah begot Ahitub; and Ahitub begot Sadok;  
9 and Sadok begot Ahima'as; and Ahima'as begot 'Azariah; 9 and 'Azariah  
10 begot Johanan; 10 and Johanan begot 'Azariah—he was the one who

11 served as priest in the house that Solomon built in Jerusalem; 11 and  
12 'Azariah begot Amariah; and Amariah begot Ahitub; 12 and Ahitub  
13 begot Sadok; 13 and Sadok begot Shallum; and Shallum begot Hilkijali;  
14 and Hilkijah begot 'Azariah; 14 and 'Azariah begot Serajah; and Serajah  
15 begot Jehosadak; 15 and Jehosadak went when Jehovah caused Judah  
and Jerusalem to be deported by Nebucadnessar's hands.

16 17 16 Levi's sons were Gershom, Kehath, and Merari. 17 And these are the  
18 names of Gershom's sons: Libni and Shimei; 18 and Kehath's sons were  
19 'Amram and Ishar and Hebron and 'Uzziel; 19 and Merari's sons were  
Mahli and Mushi. And these are the clans of the Levites, from their  
fathers.

20 20 Of Gershom's, Libni his son, Jahath his son, Zimmah his son,  
21 22 21 Joah his son, 'Iddo his son, Zerah his son, Jeathrai his son. 22 Kehath's  
23 sons were 'Amminadab his son, Korah his son, Assir his son, 23 Elkanah  
24 his son, and Ebjasaph his son, and Assir his son, 24 Tahath his son,  
25 Uriel his son, 'Uzzijah his son, and Saul his son. 25 And Elkanah's sons  
26 were 'Amasai and Ahimoth, 26 Elkanah his son, Suphai his son, and  
27 Nahath his son, 27 Eliab his son, Jeroham his son, Elkanah his son,  
28 Samuel his son; 28 and Samuel's sons were Joel the eldest and Abijah  
29 the second. 29 Merari's sons were Mahli, Libni his son, Shimei his son,  
30 'Uzzah his son, 30 Shimea his son, Haggijah his son, Asajah his son.

31 31 And these are the ones David stationed over the singing of Jeho-  
32 vah's house from the coming to rest of the ark, 32 and they were in  
service in song before the tabernacle of the tent of meeting until  
Solomon built Jehovah's house in Jerusalem and they came to stand  
33 properly in their service. 33 And these are those who were stationed, and  
their sons: of the sons of the Kehathites, Heman the chorister the  
34 son of Joel the son of Samuel 34 the son of Elkanah the son of Jeroham  
35 the son of Eliel the son of Toah 35 the son of Suph the son of Elkanah  
36 the son of Mahath the son of 'Amasai 36 the son of Elkanah the son of  
37 Joel the son of 'Azariah the son of Sephaniah 37 the son of Tahath the  
38 son of Assir the son of Ebjasaph the son of Korah 38 the son of Ishar  
39 the son of Kehath the son of Levi the son of Israel, 39 and his brother  
Asaph who stood at his right hand, Asaph the son of Berekiah the son  
40 of Shimea 40 the son of Micael the son of Baghasejah the son of Malkijah  
41 42 41 the son of Ethni the son of Zerah the son of 'Adajah 42 the son of Ethan  
43 the son of Zimmah the son of Shimei 43 the son of Jahath the son of  
44 Gershom the son of Levi. 44 And Merari's sons, their brothers, on the left  
hand: Ethan the son of Kishi the son of 'Abdi the son of Malluc  
45 46 45 the son of Hashabiah the son of Amasiah the son of Hilkijah 46 the son  
47 of Amsi the son of Bani the son of Shemer 47 the son of Mahli the son  
of Mushi the son of Merari the son of Levi.

48 48 And their brothers the Levites were given for all service of the  
49 tabernacle of God's house; 49 and Aaron and his sons made burnings on  
the altar of burnt-offering and on the altar of incense for all the

most sacred business and for purging Israel in accordance with all that God's servant Moses commanded.

50 And these were Aaron's sons: Eleazar his son, Pinehas his son,  
51 52 Abishua' his son, 51 Bukki his son, 'Uzzi his son, Zerariah his son, 52 Mera-  
53 joth his son, Amariah his son, Ahitub his son, 53 Sadok his son, Ahima'as  
his son.

54 And these were their domiciles by their encampments in their  
territory. For the sons of Aaron: for the Kehathite clans, because  
55 they had the lot, 55 they were given Hebron in the country of Judah and  
56 its glebes around it, 56 but the range of the city and its villages they  
57 gave to Caleb the son of Jephunneh; 57 and to the sons of Aaron they  
gave the cities of asylum, Hebron, and Libnah and its glebes, and  
58 Jattir, and Eshtemoa' and its glebes, 58 and Hilen and its glebes, Debir  
59 and its glebes, 59 and 'Ashan and its glebes, and Juttah and its glebes,  
60 and Beth-Shemesh and its glebes, 60 and out of the tribe of Benjamin  
Gibeon and its glebes and Geba' and its glebes and 'Alemeth and its  
glebes and 'Anathoth and its glebes; all their cities came to thirteen  
61 cities with their glebes. 61 And for the rest of the sons of Kehath by  
their clans, out of the tribe of Ephraim and out of the tribe of Dan  
62 and out of half the tribe of Manasseh by lot ten cities; 62 and for the  
sons of Gershom by their clans, out of the tribe of Issacar and out of  
the tribe of Asher and out of the tribe of Naphtali and out of the tribe  
63 of Manasseh in Bashan thirteen cities; 63 and for the sons of Merari by  
their clans, out of the tribe of Reuben and out of the tribe of Gad  
and out of the tribe of Zebulun by lot twelve cities.

64 And the sons of Israel gave to the Levites the cities and their  
65 glebes. 65 And they gave by lot out of the tribe of Judah and out of  
the tribe of Simeon and out of the tribe of Benjamin these cities  
66 which are to be named. 66 And for the clans of the sons of Kehath, the  
67 cities of their territory were, out of the tribe of Ephraim 67 they gave  
them the cities of asylum, Shekem and its glebes, in the Ephraim high-  
68 land, and Gezer and its glebes, 68 and Jokneam and its glebes, and  
69 Beth-Horon and its glebes, 69 and Ajjalon and its glebes, and Gath-  
70 Rimmon and its glebes, 70 and out of the half-tribe of Manasseh 'Aner  
and its glebes, and Ibleam and its glebes, for the clan of the rest of  
71 the sons of Kehath. 71 For the sons of Gershom, out of the clan of half  
the tribe of Manasseh Golan in the Bashan and its glebes, and 'Ash-  
72 taroth and its glebes, 72 and out of the tribe of Issacar Kedesh and its  
73 glebes, and Daberath and its glebes, 73 and Ramoth and its glebes, and  
74 'Anem and its glebes, 74 and out of the tribe of Asher Mashal and its  
75 glebes, and 'Abdon and its glebes, 75 and Hukok and its glebes, and  
76 Rehob and its glebes, 76 and out of the tribe of Naphtali Kedesh in the  
Mark and its glebes, and Hammon and its glebes, and Kirjathaim and  
77 its glebes. 77 And for the rest of the sons of Merari, out of the tribe of  
Zebulun Jokneam and its glebes, and Kartah and its glebes, and Rim-  
78 mono and its glebes, and Tabor and its glebes, 78 and on the other side

of the Jordan at Jericho, east of the Jordan, out of the tribe of Reuben Beser in the wilderness and its glebes, and Jahsah and its glebes, 79 and Kedemoth and its glebes, and Mepha'ath and its glebes, 80 and out of the tribe of Gad Ramoth in Gilead and its glebes, and 81 Mahanaim and its glebes, 81 and Heshbon and its glebes, and Ja'zer and its glebes.

## CHAPTER 7

1 1 And Issacar's sons were Tola' and Puah, Jashib and Shimron, four  
2 of them. 2 And Tola's sons were 'Uzzi and Rephajah and Jeriel and  
Jahmai and Ibsam, heads of their families of Tola's, solid men; line  
by line, their number in David's time was twenty-two thousand and  
3 six hundred. 3 And 'Uzzi's sons were Izrahiah; and Izrahiah's sons  
were Micael and 'Obadiah and Joel and Isshijah—five, all heads;  
4 4 and about them, line by line by families, raiding bands for military  
service, thirty-six thousand, because they had numerous wives and  
5 sons. 5 And of their brothers of all the clans of Issacar, stalwart men,  
there were eighty-seven thousand. All had their genealogical register.

6 6 Benjamin's sons were Bela' and Beker and Jedi'ael, three of them.  
7 7 And Bela's sons were Esbon and 'Uzzi and 'Uzziel and Jerimoth and  
'Iri, five, heads of families, stalwart men, and their genealogical  
8 register was twenty-two thousand and thirty-four. 8 And Beker's sons  
were Zemirah and Joghash and Eli'ezer and Eljo'enai and 'Omri and  
Jeremoth and Abijah and 'Anathoth and 'Alemeth; all these were  
9 Beker's sons, 9 and their genealogical register, line by line, heads of  
10 families, was twenty thousand and two hundred. 10 And Jedi'ael's sons  
were Bilhan, and Bilhan's were Jeghush and Benjamin and Ehud  
11 and Kena'anah and Zethan and Tarshish and Ahishahar; 11 all these  
were Jedi'ael's sons by heads of families, stalwart men, seventeen  
thousand and two hundred who came out with the militia for war.  
12 12 And Shuppim and Huppim were sons of 'Ir; Hushim were sons  
of Aher.

13 13 The sons of Naphtali were Jahsiel and Guni and Jeser and Shallum,  
the sons of Bilhah.

14 14 The sons of Manasseh, whom his Syrian concubine bore: she bore  
15 Makir the father of Gilead. 15 And Makir took a wife for Huppim and  
Shuppim, and his sister's name was Ma'acah; and the second son's  
16 name was Silpahad, and Silpahad had daughters. 16 And Makir's wife  
Ma'acah bore a son and named him Peresh, and his brother's name  
17 was Sheresh, 17 and his sons were Ulam and Rekem, and Ulam's sons  
were Bedan; these are the sons of Gilead the son of Makir the son of  
18 Manasseh. 18 And his sister Hammoleketh bore Ishhod and Abi'ezer and  
19 Mahlah. 19 And Shemida's sons were Ahjan and Shekem and Likhi  
and Ani'am.

20 20 And Ephraim's sons were Shuthelah and Bered his son and Tahath  
21 his son and Eleadah his son and Tahath his son 21 and Zabad his son

and Shuthelah his son, and 'Ezer and Elead; and the men of Gath who were born in the country killed them, because they went down to take their livestock; 22 and their father Ephraim mourned a long time, and his brothers came to comfort him. 23 And he went in to his wife, and she conceived and had a son, and he named him Beri'ah because it was going badly with his family. 24 And his daughter was Sheerah; and she built Beth-Horon, the lower and the upper, and Uzzen-Sheerah. 25 And Rephah was his son, and Resheph, and Telah his son, and Tahan his son, 26 Laghdan his son, 'Ammihud his son, Elishama' his son, 27 Nun his son, Joshua' his son.

28 28 And their properties and domiciles were Bethel and its dependencies, and on the east Na'aran, and on the west Gezer and its dependencies, and Shekem and its dependencies, to Ghaijah and its dependencies. 29 29 And in the hands of the sons of Manasseh were Beth-Shean and its dependencies, Ta'anac and its dependencies, Megiddo and its dependencies, Dor and its dependencies. In these lived the sons of Joseph the son of Israel.

30 30 Asher's sons were Imnah and Ishvah and Ishvi and Beri'ah and their sister Serah; 31 and Beri'ah's sons were Heber and Malkiel—he was the father of Birzoth; 32 and Heber begot Japhlet and Shomer and Hotham and their sister Shu'ah; 33 and Japhlet's sons were Pasac and Bimhal and 'Ashvath—these were Japhlet's sons; 34 and his brother Shemer's sons were Rohgah and Hubbah and Aram; 35 and his brother Helem's sons were Sophah and Imna' and Shelesh and 'Amal, 36 and Sophah's sons were Suah and Harnepher and Shughal and Beri and Imrah, 37 Beser and Hod and Shamma and Shilshah and Ithran and Beera, 38 and Jether's sons were Jephunneh and Pispah and Ara, 39 and 'Ulla's sons were Arah and Hanniel and Risja. 40 All these were Asher's sons, the heads of families, sifted out, solid men, heads of the princes, and their genealogical register was by militia service in war; their number was twenty-six thousand men.

## CHAPTER 8

1 1 And Benjamin begot Bela' his eldest, Ashbel the second, and Ahrah 2 2 the third, 2 Nohah the fourth, and Rapha the fifth. 3 And Bela' had sons, 4 Addar and Gera and Abihud 4 and Abishua' and Na'aman and Ahoah 5 5 and Gera and Shephuphan and Hiram. 6 And these are Ehud's sons; these are heads of families of the inhabitants of Geba', but they deported them to Manahath, 7 and Na'aman and Ahijah and Gera; he 8 deported them; and he begot 'Uzza and Ahihud. 8 And Shaharaim begot in the Moabite countryside, from his sending them—his wives 9 Hushim and Ba'ara—away, 9 he begot, from his wife Hodesh, Jobab 10 and Sibja and Mesha and Malcam 10 and Jeghus and Sacjah and Mirmah; these were his sons, heads of families. 11 And from Hushim he 12 begot Ahitub 12 and Elpa'al; and Elpa'al's sons were 'Eber and Misheam 13 13 and Shemed—he built Ono and Lod and its dependencies—13 and



Beri'ah and Shema'; they were heads of families of the inhabitants of  
14 Aijalon; 14 they drove the inhabitants of Gath into flight; and his  
15 16 brother Shashak and Jeremoth 14 and Zebadiah and 'Arad and 'Eder 15 and  
17 Micael and Ishpah and Joha, the sons of Beri'ah; 17 and Zebadiah and  
18 Meshullam and Hizki and Heber 18 and Ishmerai and Izliah and Jobab,  
19 20 the sons of Elpa'al; 19 and Jakim and Zicri and Zabdi 20 and Eli'enai and  
21 Silletai and Eliel 21 and 'Adajah and Beraiah and Shimrath, the sons  
22 23 of Shimei; 22 and Ishpan and 'Eber and Eliel 23 and 'Abdon and Zicri  
24 25 24 and Hanan and Hananiah and 'Elam and 'Anathothijah 25 and Iphdejah  
26 26 and Peniel, the sons of Shashak; 26 and Shamsherai and Shehariah and  
27 27 'Athaliah 27 and Jaghareshiah and Elijah and Zicri, the sons of Jeroham.  
28 28 These were heads of families line by line, headmen; these lived in  
Jerusalem.

29 29 And at Gibeon lived Je'iel the father of Gibeon, whose wife's name  
30 was Ma'acah, 30 and his eldest son 'Abdon and Sur and Kish and Baal  
31 32 and Ner and Nadab 31 and Gedor and Ahjo and Zeker and Mikloth; 32 and  
33 Mikloth begot Shimah, and they too lived fronting their brothers at  
33 Jerusalem with their brothers. 33 And Ner begot Kish, and Kish begot  
34 Saul, and Saul begot Jonathan and Malki-Shua' and Abinadab and  
34 Eshbaal, 34 and Jonathan's son was Meribaal, and Meribaal begot Micah;  
35 36 35 and Micah's sons were Pithon and Melec and Tarea' 36 and Ahaz, and  
37 Ahaz begot Jeho'addah, and Jeho'addah begot 'Alemeth and 'Azma-  
37 veth and Zimri, and Zimri begot Mosa, 37 and Mosa begot Binea; Raphah  
38 his son, Eleasah his son, Asel his son; 38 and Asel had six sons, and  
38 these are their names: 'Azrikam, Bokeru, and Ishma'el and She'ariah  
39 and 'Obadiah and Hanan—all these were Asel's sons; 39 and his brother  
40 'Esek's sons were Ulam his eldest, Jekhush the second, and Eliphelet  
the third. 40 And Ulam's sons were stalwart men, archers, with many  
sons and grandsons, a hundred and fifty of them. All these were  
Benjamin's sons.

## CHAPTER 9

1 1 And all Israel was genealogically listed, and will be found set down  
in the book of the kings of Israel. And Judah was deported to Babylon  
2 for their unfaithfulness. 2 And the first residents, who were on their  
properties in their cities, were Israel, the priests, the Levites, and  
the temple-servants.

3 3 And there lived in Jerusalem, of the sons of Judah and of the sons  
4 of Benjamin and of the sons of Ephraim and Manasseh, 4 Guthai  
the son of 'Ammihud the son of 'Omri the son of Imri the son of  
5 Bani, of the sons of Peres the son of Judah; 5 and of the Shelanites  
6 'Asajah the eldest and his sons; 6 and of the sons of Zerah Je'uel; and  
7 their brothers, six hundred and ninety. 7 And of the sons of Benjamin  
Sallu the son of Meshullam the son of Hodaviah the son of Hassenuah,  
8 8 and Ibnejah the son of Jeroham, and Elah the son of 'Uzzi the son  
of Micri, and Meshullam the son of Shephatiah the son of Reghuel

9 the son of Ibnijah, 9 and their brothers, line by line, nine hundred and fifty-six; all these were men that were ancestral heads of their families.  
10 11 10 And of the priests Jeda'iah and Jehojarib and Jakin 11 and 'Azariah the son of Hilkijah the son of Meshullam the son of Sadok the son of  
12 Merajoth the son of Ahitub, warden of the house of God, 12 and 'Adajah the son of Jeroham the son of Pashhur the son of Malkijah, and Ma'asai the son of 'Adiel the son of Jahzerah the son of Meshullam  
13 the son of Meshillemith the son of Immer, 13 and their brothers, heads of their families, seventeen hundred and sixty, men stalwart for the  
14 business of the service of the house of God. 14 And of the Levites Shema'iah the son of Hasshub the son of 'Azrikam the son of Hashabiah of  
15 the sons of Merari, 15 and Bakbakkar, Heresh, and Galal and Mattaniah  
16 the son of Mica the son of Zicri the son of Asaph, 16 and 'Obadiah the son of Shema'iah the son of Galal the son of Jeduthun, and Berekiah the son of Asa the son of Elkanah who lived in the Netophathite villages.

17 17 And the gatemen were Shallum and 'Akkub and Talmon and Ahi-  
18 man and their brothers; 18 Shallum was the head, and is till now at the king's gate on the east. They were the gatemen for the camp of the  
19 sons of Levi, 19 and Shallum the son of Kore the son of Ebjasaph the son of Korah and his brothers for their family the Korahites over  
20 the business of the service, the threshold-guards for the Tent, and their fathers over Jehovah's camp, the entrance-guards. 20 Pinehas the  
21 son of Eleazar was warden over them formerly—Jehovah be with him;  
22 21 Zecariah the son of Meshelemiah was gateman at the entrance of the Tent of Meeting. 22 All of them, the eligibles for gatemen at the thresh-  
23 olds, came to two hundred and twelve; their genealogical listing was done in their villages. Them David and Samuel the seer had estab-  
24 lished in their trust, 23 and they and their sons were over the gates for  
25 Jehovah's house, for the tent-house; 24 the gatemen were by watches  
26 on the four sides, east, west, north, and south, 25 and their brothers were in their villages to come in for seven days periodically with these, for they were on honor. 26 Those were the four sergeants of the gatemen.

The Levites were over the vestries and over the storerooms in the  
27 house of God, 27 and lodged around the house of God at night, because they were under a responsibility and had charge of the opening  
28 morning by morning; 28 and some of them were over the implements for the service, for they passed them in by count and passed them out  
29 by count, 29 and some of them were assigned to be over the furnishings and over all the sacred vessels and over the farina and the wine and  
30 the oil and the frankincense and the spices. 30 But some of the sons of the priests did the preparation of the spices; 31 and Mattithiah, one of  
31 the Levites (he was the eldest-born of Shallum the Korahite), was entrusted with the pancake-making; 32 and some of the sons of the

Kehathites, brothers of theirs, were over the stacked bread, to prepare it sabbath by sabbath.

33 And these are the singers, Levite heads of families, exempt from service in the vestries because day and night they were under obligation in their function:—

34 These were Levite heads of families line by line, headmen; these lived in Jerusalem.

35 And at Gibeon lived the father of Gibeon, Je'iel, whose wife's name was Ma'acah, 36 and his eldest son 'Abdon and Sur and Kish and Ba'al and Ner and Nadab 37 and Gedor and Ahjo and Zecariah and Mikloth; 38 and Mikloth begot Shimam, and they too lived fronting their brothers at Jerusalem with their brothers. 39 And Ner begot Kish, and Kish begot Saul, and Saul begot Jonathan and Malki-Shua' and Abinadab and Eshbaal, 40 and Jonathan's son was Meribaal, and Meribaal begot Micah; 41 and Micah's sons were Pithon and Melec and Tahrea' and Ahaz, 42 and Ahaz begot Ja'dah, and Ja'dah begot 'Alemeth and 'Azmaveth and Zimri, and Zimri begot Mosa, 43 and Mosa begot Binea and Rephajah his son, Eleasah his son, Asel his son; 44 and Asel had six sons, and these are their names: 'Azrikam, Bokeru, and Ishmael and She'ariah and 'Obadiah and Hanan—these were Asel's sons.

#### CHAPTER 10

1 And the Philistines fought the Israelites, and the men of Israel ran before the Philistines, and fell stabbed through on Mount Gilboa.  
2 And the Philistines kept close after Saul and his sons; and the Philistines killed Saul's sons Jonathan and Abinadab and Malki-Shua'.  
3 And the onslaught on Saul was fierce, and the archers hit him, and he was hurt by the archers. 4 And Saul said to his squire "Draw your sword and run me through with it, for fear these uncircumcised fellows should come and amuse themselves with me"; but his squire would not, because he was too much afraid. But Saul took his sword and threw himself on it; 5 and his squire saw that Saul was dead, and he too threw himself on his own sword and died. 6 And Saul and his three sons and all his household died. 7 And all the men of Israel in the Vale saw that they had fled and that Saul and his sons were dead, and they left their cities and fled, and the Philistines came and lived in the cities.

8 And on the next day the Philistines came to strip the killed, and found Saul and his sons fallen on Mount Gilboa'; 9 and they stripped him and took his head and his equipment and sent them around through the Philistine country to bring the news to their idols and the people, 10 and put his equipment in the temple of their god; and his skull they pegged up in the temple of Dagon.

11 And all Jabesh in Gilead heard what the Philistines had done to Saul; 12 and all the bravest men set out and took up the remains of

Saul and his sons and brought them to Jabesh, and buried their bones under the terebinth tree at Jabesh, and fasted seven days.

13 13 And Saul died for his unfaithfulness that he had committed against Jehovah as to Jehovah's word which he did not observe, and also in  
14 that he asked for a medium to inquire of, 14 and did not inquire of Jehovah, and he brought him to death and diverted the kingship to

#### CHAPTER 11

1 David the son of Jesse. 1 And all Israel gathered to David at Hebron  
2 saying "Here we are, your flesh and blood. 2 Even formerly, even when Saul was king, it was you that led Israel out and in; and your God Jehovah said to you 'You shall be shepherd of my people Israel, you  
3 shall be warden over my people Israel.'" 3 And all the elders of Israel came to the king at Hebron, and David gave pledges to them at Hebron before Jehovah, and they anointed David king over Israel in accordance with Jehovah's word by Samuel.

4 4 And David and all Israel went to Jerusalem, that is, Jebus; and  
5 the Jebusites, the inhabitants of the country, were there. 5 And the inhabitants of Jebus said to David "You will not get in here." And  
6 David took the fastness of Sion, what is now David's City. 6 And David said "Anyone who strikes down a Jebusite first shall be chief and captain"; and Joab the son of Serujah was first up, and became chief.  
7 7 And David fixed his residence in the fastness (that is why they call  
8 it David's City) 8 and built the fortifications of the city all round, from the Millo the full circuit, and Joab renewed the remainder of the city.  
9 9 And David grew greater and greater, and Jehovah of Armies was with him.

10 10 And these were David's chief champions who were active in his service in his reign over all Israel, to make him king in accordance  
11 with Jehovah's word by Samuel. 11 And this is the count of the champions David had: Ishbaal the son of Hacmoni, head of the Thirty;  
12 he brandished his spear over three hundred killed at one time. 12 And next to him Eleazar the son of Dodo the Ahohite; he was among the  
13 Three Champions; 13 he had been with David at Pas-Dammim, and the Philistines had come together there for war, and there was a field  
14 full of barley, and the people had fled from the Philistines; 14 and he took his stand in the middle of the field and rescued it; and they defeated the Philistines, and Jehovah granted a great victory.

15 15 And three of the Chief Thirty went down to the rock to David at the cave of "Adullam, when a Philistine army was camping in Ghost  
16 Hollow; 16 and David was in the fastness then, and the Philistine prefect was then at Bethlehem. 17 And David was taken with a craving, and said "I wish I had a drink of water out of the Bethlehem well at the  
17 gate"; 18 and the three burst through the Philistine camp and drew water out of the Bethlehem well at the gate and carried it away to David. But David would not drink it, but poured it out as an offering

19 to Jehovah, 19 and said "My God forbid the thought of my doing this: shall I drink these men's blood with their lives in it?" because they had brought it at the risk of their lives; and he would not drink it.

These things the three champions did.

20 And Joab's brother Abishai, he was head of the Three; and he brandished his spear over three hundred killed, and used to be named among the Three. 21 He was more honored in fame than the Three, and became captain over them, but he did not get into the Three.

22 Benajah the son of Jehojada', a man of mettle and of many exploits, from Kabseel: it was he who killed the two Ariels of Moab, and who went down and killed the lion in the cistern on the day of the snowstorm, 23 and who killed the Egyptian, a tall man, seven and a half feet, the Egyptian having in his hand a spear like a weaver's pole and he going down to him with a cudgel and snatching the spear out of the Egyptian's hand and killing him with his own spear. 24 These things Benajah the son of Jehojada' did, and used to be named among the Three Champions; 25 he was, be it noted, more honored than the Thirty, but did not get into the Three; but David set him over his guard.

26 And the champions of the troops: Joab's brother 'Asahel, Elhanan the son of Dodo from Bethlehem, 27 Shammoth the Harodite, Heles the Pelonite, 28 'Ira the son of 'Ikkesh the Teko'ite, Abi'ezer the 'Anathothite, 29 Sibbecai the Hushathite, 'Ilai the Ahohite, 30 Maharai the Netophathite, 31 Heled the son of Ba'anah the Netophathite, 31 Ithai the son of Eibai from Gibeah of the Benjamites, Benajah the Pireathonite, 32 Hurai from the Ga'ash ravines, Abiel the 'Arbathite, 33 'Azmaveth the Baharumite, Eljahba the Sha'albonite, 34 the sons of Hashem the Gizonite, Jonathan the son of Shagah the Hararite, 35 Ahiam the son of Sacar the Hararite, Eliphai the son of Ur, 36 Hephher the Mekerathite, Ahijah the Pilonite, 37 38 Hesro the Carmelite, Na'arai the son of Ezbai, 38 Joel the brother of Nathan, Mibhar the son of Hagri, 39 Seleke the 'Ammonite, Naharai the Beerothite, squire to Joab the son of Serujah, 40 'Ira the Jetherite, Gareb the Jetherite, 41 Urijah the Hittite, Zabab the son of Ahlai, 42 'Adina the son of Shiza the Reubenite, a chief of the Reubenites and about him thirty, 43 Hanan the son of Ma'acah and Joshaphat the Mathnite, 44 Uzija the 'Ashterathite, Shama' and Je'uel the sons of Hotham the 'Aro'erite, 46 Jedi'ael the son of Shimri and his brother Joha the Tisite, 46 Eliel the Mahumite and Jeribai and Joshaviah the sons of Elna'am, and Ithmah the Moabite, 47 Eliel and 'Obed and Ja'asiel the Mesobajah.

## CHAPTER 12

1 And these are those who came to David at Siklag while he was still under ban from Saul the son of Kish; and they were among the champions, a great help in battle, 2 armed with bows, using both right and left hand to send stones and arrows with the bow, brothers

3 of Saul's from Benjamin: 3 Ahi'ezer the chief and Joash, the sons  
 4 of Hasshema'ah the Gibeathite, and Jeziel and Pelet the sons of  
 'Azmaveth, and Beracah, and Jehu the 'Anathothite, 4 and Ishma'iah  
 the Gibeonite, a champion among the Thirty and over the Thirty, and  
 5 Jeremiah and Jahaziel and Johanan and Jozabad the Gederathite,  
 5 Eleuzai and Jerimoth and Be'aliah and Shemariah and Shephatiah the  
 6 Hariphite, 6 Elkanah and Isshijah and 'Azarel and Jo'ezer and Jasho-  
 7 beam the Korahites, 7 and Jo'elah and Zebadiah the sons of Jeroham  
 from Gedor.

8 8 And of the Gadites there broke away to David at the fastness in  
 the wilderness the stoutest champions, men to fight in the army, to  
 stand in line with shield and pike, with faces like lions' faces and in  
 9 swiftness like gazelles on the mountains, 9 'Ezer the first, 'Obadiah the  
 10 second, Eliab the third, 10 Mishmannah the fourth, Jeremiah the fifth,  
 11 12 11 'Attai the sixth, Eliel the seventh, 12 Johanan the eighth, Elzabad the  
 13 14 ninth, 13 Jeremiah the tenth, Macbannai the eleventh. 14 These were sons  
 of Gad, heads in army service, one for a hundred the least and the  
 15 greatest for a thousand. 15 These were the ones who crossed the Jordan  
 in the first month when it was filling its floodplain and drove back  
 all the vales to east and to west.

16 16 And there came some of the sons of Benjamin and Judah to David  
 17 at the fastness; 17 and David came out before them and answered them  
 "If you have come amicably to me to help me, I will be one in heart  
 with you; but if to cheat me for my foes, for no injury at my hands,  
 18 let the God of our fathers see and give his verdict." 18 And 'Amasai,  
 head of the thirty, was inspired: "For you, David, and with you, son  
 of Jesse; peace, peace to you and peace to your helpers, because your  
 God helps you." And David received them and put them among the  
 heads of the raiders.

19 19 And of Manasseh there fell off to David when he came with the  
 Philistines to the battle against Saul (but he did not help them, be-  
 cause on advice the Sarns of the Philistines sent him away, thinking  
 "He will come down on our heads, deserting to his master Saul");  
 20 20 when he was on his way to Siklag there fell off to him, of Manasseh,  
 'Adnah and Jozabad and Jedi'ael and Micael and Jozabad and Elihu  
 21 and Sillethai, the chiefs of thousands of Manasseh; 21 and they helped  
 David against the raiders, for all of them were stalwart champions;  
 22 and they became captains in the army. 22 At every time, day by day,  
 there came to David to help him so many as to make a great camp,  
 like God's camp.

23 23 And these are the numbers of the heads of the body armed for  
 service that came to David in Hebron to turn over Saul's kingship to  
 him in accordance with Jehovah's voice:

24 24 Sons of Judah, carrying shield and pike, sixty-eight hundred  
 armed for service.

- 25 Of the sons of Simeon, stalwart champions for the service, seventy-one hundred.
- 26 27 26 Of the sons of the Levites, forty-six hundred, 27 and Jehojada' the warden for Aaron and with him thirty-seven hundred, 28 and Sadok, a youth, a stalwart champion, and his family, twenty-two captains.
- 29 29 And of the sons of Benjamin, Saul's brothers, three thousand; but up to then the majority of them were maintaining allegiance to Saul's family.
- 30 30 And of the sons of Ephraim twenty thousand and eight hundred, stalwart men, men of reputation in their families.
- 31 31 And of the half-tribe of Manasseh eighteen thousand who were picked out by name to come to make David king.
- 32 32 And of the sons of Issacar, men with sagacious knowledge of times to know what Israel was to do, their heads two hundred and all their brothers following their directions.
- 33 33 And of Zebulun, men who went out on service, who went into line of battle with all fighting equipment, five thousand, and to hold with no halfheartedness.
- 34 34 And of Naphtali a thousand captains, and with them, with shield and spear, thirty-seven thousand.
- 35 35 And of the Danites, men who went into line of battle, twenty-eight thousand and six hundred.
- 36 36 And of Asher, men who went out in service entering line of battle, forty thousand.
- 37 37 And from across the Jordan, of the Reubenites and the Gadites and the half-tribe of Manasseh, with all equipment for service in war, a hundred and twenty thousand.
- 38 38 All these were fighting men who would hold in line of battle with whole heart, who had come to Hebron to make David king over all Israel; and the remainder of Israel too was unanimously for making David king. 39 And they were there with David three days, eating and drinking; 40 for their brothers had made preparations for them, and also those who were near them, out to Issacar and Zebulun and Naphtali, were bringing provisions on donkeys and camels and mules and cows, flour products and cakes of figs and clusters of raisins and wine and oil and cattle and sheep and goats in quantities, because there was merrymaking in Israel.

### CHAPTER 13

- 1 1 And David consulted with the captains of thousands and of hundreds, every official; 2 and David said to all the assembly of Israel "If you think it best, and it is sanctioned by our God Jehovah, let us send to the remainder of our brothers in all parts of the land of Israel, and with them the Levite priests in their glebe cities, and have them gather to us, and we will get the ark of our God over to us; 3 for we

4 did not look it up in Saul's time." 4 And all the assembly said they should do so, because the proposal suited all the people.

5 5 And David assembled all Israel from the Delta River in Egypt  
6 to Lebo-Hamath to bring the ark of God from Kirjath-Je'arim; 6 and David and all Israel went up to Baalah, to Kirjath-Je'arim, which belongs to Judah, to bring up from there the ark of God Jehovah who  
7 sits upon the cherubs, which happened to be there. 7 And they took the ark of God in a new cart out of Abinadab's house; and 'Uzza  
8 and Ahjo were driving for the cart, 8 and David and all Israel were playing before God with all energy and with songs and with lyres and  
9 harps and tambourines and cymbals and trumpets. 9 And they came to Kidon's threshing-floor, and 'Uzza put out his hand to hold the  
10 ark, because the oxen jolted it. 10 And Jehovah was angry with 'Uzza, and smote him down for having put out his hand to the ark, and he  
11 died there before God. 11 And David was shocked that Jehovah had scathed 'Uzza, and called that place 'Uzza's Scathe, which name it  
12 bears to this day. 12 And David became afraid of God that day, thinking  
13 "How can I bring the ark of God to my home?" 13 And David did not move the ark to his home in David's City, but took it into the house  
14 of 'Obed-Edom the Gathite. 14 And the ark of God remained with 'Obed-Edom's family in his house three months, and Jehovah blessed 'Obed-Edom's family and everything that belonged to him.

#### CHAPTER 14

1 1 And King Hiram of Tyre sent envoys to David, and cedar timber  
2 and masons and carpenters to build him a house. 2 And David knew that Jehovah had established him as king over Israel because his  
3 empire was exalted on high for the sake of his people Israel. 3 And David took more wives at Jerusalem; and David begot more children.  
4 4 And these are the names of the sons he had at Jerusalem: Shammua'  
5 and Shobab, Nathan and Solomon 5 and I Bhar and Elishua' and El-  
6 7 phelet 6 and Nogah and Nepheg and Japhia' 7 and Elishama' and Be-  
eljada' and Eliphelet.

8 8 And the Philistines heard that David had been anointed king over  
9 all Israel; and all the Philistines came up to look for David; and David  
10 heard of it and went out before them. 9 And the Philistines had come  
10 and spread out in Ghost Hollow; 10 and David put the question to God  
11 "Shall I go up against the Philistines, and will you give them into  
11 my hands?" and Jehovah said to him "Go up, and I will give them  
11 into your hands." 11 And they went up at Baal-Perasim, and David  
12 defeated them there; and David said "God has burst my enemies by  
12 my hands like a bursting dam"; hence the place is named Baal-  
12 Perasim, "Baal of bursts." 12 And they left their gods there, and by  
13 14 David's orders they were burned up.

13 14 13 And again the Philistines spread out in the vale, 14 and David again  
questioned God, and God said to him "Do not go up behind them;



15 make a circuit away from them and come to them opposite the pear-  
trees, 15 so that when you hear the sound of stepping in the tops of the  
16 pear-trees, then you may come out with an attack because God has  
gone out before you to strike down the Philistine army." 16 And David  
17 did as God ordered, and they routed the Philistine army from Gibeon  
to Gezer. 17 And David's fame went out through all countries, and  
Jehovah put the dread of him upon all nations.

## CHAPTER 15

1 1 And he made himself houses in David's City, and prepared a place  
2 for the ark of God and pitched a tent for it. 2 Then David said "There  
should nobody carry the ark of God but the Levites, because they  
were the ones Jehovah chose for carrying the ark of God and for  
3 tending it forever." 3 And David assembled all Israel at Jerusalem to  
bring the ark of Jehovah up to its place which he had prepared for it,  
4 4 And David brought together the sons of Aaron and the Levites:  
5 5 for the sons of Kehath, Uriel the chief, and a hundred and twenty  
6 his brothers; 6 for the sons of Merari, 'Asajah the chief, and a hundred  
7 and twenty his brothers; 7 for the sons of Gershon, Joel the chief, and  
8 a hundred and thirty his brothers; 8 for the sons of Elisaphan, Shema-  
9 iah the chief, and two hundred his brothers; 9 for the sons of Hebron,  
10 Eliel the chief, and eighty his brothers; 10 for the sons of 'Uzziel, 'Am-  
11 minadab the chief, and a hundred and twelve his brothers. 11 And  
David called the priests Sadok and Abiathar, and the Levites Uriel,  
12 'Asajah, and Joel, Shema'iah and Eliel and 'Amminadab, 12 and said  
to them "You are the Levite heads of families; hallow yourselves, you  
and your brothers, and bring up the ark of Israel's God Jehovah to  
13 what I have prepared for it. 13 For because it was not you the first time  
our God Jehovah scathed us because we did not attend to it in the  
14 regular way." 14 And the priests and Levites hallowed themselves to  
15 bring up the ark of Israel's God Jehovah; 15 and the sons of the Levites  
carried the ark of God, as Moses had commanded in accordance with  
Jehovah's word, on their shoulders by poles over them.  
16 16 And David told the chiefs of the Levites to station their brothers  
the singers with musical instruments, harps and lyres and sonorous  
17 cymbals to make a high sound of gladness. 17 And the Levites stationed  
Heman the son of Joel, and of his brothers Asaph the son of Berekiah,  
and of their brothers the sons of Merari Ethan the son of Kushajah,  
18 18 and with them their brothers to take second parts, Zecariah and  
Ja'aziel and Shemiramoth and Jehiel and 'Unni and Eliab and Bena-  
jah and Ma'asejah and Mattithiah and Eliphelehu and Miknejah and  
19 'Obed-Edom and Je'iel the gatemen; 19 and the singers Heman, Asaph,  
20 and Ethan were with bronze cymbals to clang, 20 and Zecariah and 'Aziel  
and Shemiramoth and Jehiel and 'Unni and Eliab and Ma'asejah and  
21 Benajah with harps of high pitch, 21 and Mattithiah and Eliphelehu and  
Miknejah and 'Obed-Edom and Je'iel and 'Azariah with lyres of bass

pitch to keep the time. 22 And Kenaniah, chief of the Levites in carrying, was manager about the carrying, because he had good judgment; 23 and Berekiah and Elkanah were gatemen for the ark; 24 and the priests Shebaniah and Joshaphat and Nethanel and 'Amasai and Zecariah and Benajah and Eli'ezer blew the trumpets before the ark of God; and 'Obed-Edom and Jehijah were gatemen for the ark. 25 And David and the elders of Israel and the captains of thousands were the marchers to bring the ark of Jehovah's covenant up from 'Obed-Edom's house with festivity.

26 And when God helped the Levites who carried the ark of Jehovah's covenant, they sacrificed seven steers and seven rams. 27 And David was attired in a linen robe, and all the Levites who carried the ark and the singers and Kenaniah the chief of the carrying of the singers; and David had a linen ephod on him. 28 And all Israel brought up the ark of Jehovah's covenant with cheering and blasts of ram-horns and with trumpets and with sonorous cymbals and with harps and lyres. 29 And when the ark of Jehovah's covenant came to David's City, Mical the daughter of Saul looked out through the window and saw King David dancing and playing, and felt a contempt for him.

#### CHAPTER 16

1 And they brought the ark of God in and set it in the tent David had pitched for it, and presented burnt-offerings and welfare-sacrifices before God. 2 And when David finished offering the burnt-offering and the welfare-sacrifices he blessed the people in the name of Jehovah, 3 and distributed to all the men of Israel, women as well as men, a biscuit apiece and a steak and a cake of raisins.

4 And he put before the ark of Jehovah some of the Levites as attendants and to sing for the memorial and give thanks and praise to Israel's God Jehovah: 5 Asaph the head, and second under him Zecariah, Je'iel and Shemiramoth and Jehiel and Mattithiah and Eliab and Benajah and 'Obed-Edom and Je'iel, with instruments, harps and lyres and Asaph sounding cymbals, 6 and the priests Benajah and Jahaziel with perpetual trumpets before the ark of God's covenant. 7 On that day David then first put the giving of thanks to Jehovah into the hands of Asaph and his brothers:

- 8 "Thank Jehovah, proclaim his name,  
make known among the peoples his deeds;  
9 Sing for him, make music for him,  
review all his wonders,  
10 Boast of his holy name,  
let the hearts of those who seek Jehovah be glad.  
11 Look to Jehovah and his strength;  
always be looking for his face.  
12 Remember his wonders that he has done,  
His miracles and the judgments of his mouth,

13 You descendants of his servant Israel,  
sons of Jacob, his chosen ones.  
14 He is our God Jehovah,  
his judgments run throughout the earth.  
15 Forever remember his covenant,  
the word that he commanded for a thousand years,  
16 "Which he undertook with Abraham,  
and Isaac had his oath,  
17 And he confirmed it to be a decree for Jacob,  
a perpetual covenant for Israel,  
18 "To you I will give Canaan  
as your definite estate,'  
19 "When they were few in number,  
a mere handful, and immigrants in it,  
20 And going about from nation to nation,  
and from a kingdom to another people.  
21 He did not let any man deny them justice,  
but reproved kings on their account,  
22 'Do not touch my anointed ones  
nor harm my prophets.'  
23 Sing for Jehovah, all the earth!  
Tell the good news of his salvation day after day,  
24 Tell the tale of his glory among the nations,  
among all the peoples his wondrous feats,  
25 Because Jehovah is great and high-praised,  
and he is terrible over all gods,  
26 For all the peoples' gods are trumperies,  
but Jehovah made the skies.  
27 Majesty and splendor are before him,  
strength and glee in the place where he is.  
28 Give to Jehovah, clans of peoples,  
give to Jehovah glory and might!  
29 Give to Jehovah the glory that belongs to his name;  
carry an offering, and come in before him.  
Do reverence to Jehovah in stately sacred garb;  
30 tremble before him, all the earth,  
be the world established too, not to be disturbed.  
31 Let the heavens be glad and the earth jubilant,  
and let them say among the nations 'Jehovah is king!'  
32 Let the sea and what fills it thunder,  
let the fields and everything in them exult,  
33 Then let the trees on the rocks shout,  
before Jehovah, because he has come to judge the earth!

34 Thank Jehovah, because he is good,  
because his friendship lasts forever,  
35 And let them say 'Save us, God of our salvation,  
and gather us and deliver us out of the nations,  
To give thanks to your holy name,  
to glory in your praise.  
36 Blessed be Israel's God Jehovah  
from eternity to eternity.'"

And all the people said "Amen" and gave praise to Jehovah.

37 37 And he left there before the ark of Jehovah's covenant Asaph and  
his brothers to officiate regularly before the ark, giving the daily  
38 service each day, 38 and 'Obed-Edom the son of Jeduthun and Hosah  
39 and their brothers, sixty-eight of them, for gatemen; 39 and before  
40 Jehovah's tabernacle at the height in Gibeon Priest Sadok 40 to offer  
burnt-offerings to Jehovah on the altar of burnt-offering regularly  
morning and evening, and for everything that is written in Jehovah's  
41 code which he commanded to Israel, 41 and with them Heman and  
Jeduthun and the remainder of the sifted men who have been speci-  
fied by name, to give thanks to Jehovah because his friendship lasts  
42 forever, 42 and with them trumpets and cymbals for sounding and the  
instruments for the sacred songs, and Jeduthun's sons for the gate.  
43 43 And all the people went to their several homes, and David went  
around to bless his family.

#### CHAPTER 17

1 1 And when David had sat down in his house, David said to the  
prophet Nathan "Here I am living in the cedar house, but the ark of  
2 Jehovah's covenant is under curtains." 2 And Nathan said to David  
"Whatever you have in mind do; for God is with you."  
3 3 But that night God's word came to Nathan 4 "Go and say to my ser-  
vant David 'Says Jehovah, Are you to build me the house to live in?  
5 5 for I have never lived in a house from the day that I brought Israel  
up until this day, but have been from tent to tent, and from taber-  
6 nacle. 6 In all my going about in all Israel did I ever speak with one of  
the judges of Israel whom I commissioned to be shepherds of my  
people Israel to say "Why have you not built me a cedar house?"'  
7 7 And now you are to say to my servant David 'Says Jehovah of Armies,  
I took you from the pasture, from following the sheep, to be warden  
8 over my people Israel, 8 and I was with you wherever you went and  
exterminated all your enemies before you; and I will make you a  
9 name like the names of the great of the earth, 9 and will fix a place  
for my people Israel and plant them, and they shall dwell in one  
spot and never be disturbed again, and no longer shall the men of foul  
10 play wear them down as they formerly did, 10 ever since the days  
when I commissioned judges over my people Israel; and I will humble  
all your enemies, and will make you great; and Jehovah will build a

11 house for you, 11 and when your time is full for going to be with your fathers, I will raise up after you your issue, who shall be a son of yours, and I will establish his kingship. 12 He shall build me a house, and I will make his throne firm forever. 13 I will be father to him and he shall be son to me, and my friendship I will never withdraw from him as I withdrew it from the one that was before you, 14 but I will let him stand in my house and my kingdom forever; and his throne shall be firm forever." 15 Just these words, just this vision, Nathan spoke to David.

16 16 And King David went in and sat down before Jehovah and said "Who am I, Jehovah God, and who are my house, that you have brought me so far as this? 17 And this has seemed to you a little thing too, God, and you have made promises about your servant's house to distant times, and have viewed me in the aspect of rising men, Jehovah God. 18 "What more should David add to you for glory? but you know your servant. 19 Jehovah, for your servant's sake, and in accordance with your own will, you have done all this great work, to make known all the great things. 20 Jehovah, there is none like you and no God but you, as in everything that we have heard with our ears; 21 and who is like your people Israel, a single nation on earth which God has gone to redeem for a people of his own to make you a name? great and terrible things, driving out nations before your people whom you redeemed out of Egypt, 22 and making your people Israel your own people forever, and you, Jehovah, becoming their own God! 23 And now, Jehovah, let the promise you have given about your servant and his house be sure forever, and do as you have promised, 24 and your name will be sure and great forever, men saying 'Israel has for its God Jehovah of Armies, Israel's God,' and your servant David's house will be firm before you; 25 because you, my God, have made to your servant the disclosure of building a house for him—this is why your servant has found it possible to pray before you. 26 And now, Jehovah, you are God, and you have promised for your servant this much good; 27 now you have been willing to bless your servant's house that it may be forever before you, because you, Jehovah, have blessed, and it is blessed forever."

## CHAPTER 18

1 1 And after this David defeated the Philistines and humbled them, and took Gath and its dependencies out of the Philistines' hands.

2 2 And he defeated the Moabites, and the Moabites became subject to David as tributaries.

3 3 And David defeated King Hadar'ezer of Sobah at Hamath, when he went to set up his power by the river Euphrates; 4 and David took from him a thousand chariots and seven thousand horsemen and ten thousand footmen, and hamstringed all the chariot ponies, leaving a hundred teams. 5 And the Syrians of Damascus came to help King

Hadar'ezer of Sobah; and David killed twenty-two thousand men of the Syrians.<sup>6</sup>And David set up prefects in Damascene Syria, and the Syrians became tributary subjects of David; and Jehovah made David victorious wherever he went.

<sup>7</sup> 7 And David took the golden bucklers that were on Hadar'ezer's officers, and brought them to Jerusalem.<sup>8</sup>And from Tibhath and from Cun, Hadar'ezer's cities, David took very much bronze; with it Solomon made the bronze sea and the pillars and the bronze vessels.

<sup>9</sup> 9 And King Toghu of Hamath heard that David had defeated all the forces of King Hadar'ezer of Sobah, <sup>10</sup>and he sent his son Hadoram to King David to ask how he was doing and to bless him for having fought and beaten Hadar'ezer (for Hadar'ezer was a standing enemy of Toghu), and all sorts of articles of silver and gold and bronze; <sup>11</sup>11 these too King David dedicated to Jehovah, with the silver and gold that he had carried away from all the nations, Edom and Moab and the Bene-'Ammon and the Philistines and the 'Amalekites. <sup>12</sup>And when he came back he defeated the Edomites in Salt Valley, killing eighteen <sup>13</sup>thousand; <sup>13</sup>and he set up prefects in Edom, and all the Edomites became subjects of David; and Jehovah made David victorious wherever he went.

<sup>14</sup> 14 And David reigned over all Israel, and did justice and equity for <sup>15</sup>all his people. <sup>15</sup>And Joab the son of Serujah was over the army, and <sup>16</sup>Jehoshaphiat the son of Ahilud was private secretary, <sup>16</sup>and Sadok the son of Ahitub and Abimelec the son of Abiathar were priests, and <sup>17</sup>Shausha was secretary for documents, <sup>17</sup>and Benajah the son of Jehojada' was over the Cretans and the Pletans, and David's first sons were at the king's side.

#### CHAPTER 19

<sup>1</sup> 1 And after this King Nahash of the Bene-'Ammon died, and Ms <sup>2</sup>son succeeded him.<sup>2</sup>And David thought "I will be friendly to Hanun the son of Nahash, since his father was friendly to me"; and David sent messengers to express sympathy with him at the loss of his father. And David's officers came to Hanun in the country of the <sup>3</sup>Bene-'Ammon to bring him expressions of sympathy;<sup>3</sup>but the chiefs of the Bene-'Ammon said to Hanun "Do you think David is honoring your father when he sends you ambassadors of condolence? is it not for the sake of examining and exploring and spying into the country <sup>4</sup>that his officers have come to you?"<sup>4</sup>And Hanun took David's officers and shaved them and cut off their habiliments in the middle, up to <sup>5</sup>their hams, and sent them off, and off they went.<sup>5</sup>And David was told about the men, and he sent to meet them (for the men were greatly humiliated); and the king said "Stay at Jericho till your beards grow, and then come back."

<sup>6</sup> 6 And the Bene-'Ammon saw that they were at deadly feud with David; and Hanun and the Bene-'Ammon sent a thousand hundred-

weight of silver to hire chariots and cavalry from Mesopotamia and  
7 from Ma'acathite Syria and from Sobah,<sup>7</sup> and hired themselves thirty-  
two thousand chariots and the king of Ma'acah and his people, and  
they came and camped in front of Medeba; and the Bene-'Ammon  
8 came together out of their cities and came in for the war.<sup>8</sup> And David  
9 heard, and sent Joab with all the force of the champions; 9 and the  
Bene-'Ammon came out and drew up their line of battle at the city  
gate, and the kings who had come were by themselves in the open.  
10 And Joab saw that he had the front of the battle in his front and in  
his rear; and he made a selection of picked men out of the whole  
11 Israelite body, and drew them up to face the Syrians, 11 and the rest of  
the men he put into the hands of his brother Abshai, and they formed  
12 a line to face the Bene-'Ammon; 12 and he said "If the Syrians are  
too strong for me, then you shall be a rescue to me; and if the Bene-  
13 'Ammon are too strong for you, I will rescue you. 13 Hold fast, and  
let us do our best for our people and for the cities of our God, and  
14 Jehovah will do as he sees fit." 14 And Joab and the troops that he had  
with him came on to the attack on the Syrian front, and they fled be-  
15 fore him; 15 and the Bene-'Ammon saw that the Syrians had fled, and  
they too fled before his brother Abshai and entered the city. And Joab  
came to Jerusalem.

16 16 And the Syrians saw that they were beaten by the Israelites; and  
they sent messengers and called out the Syrians beyond the River,  
17 with Shophac, Hadar'ezer's general, at their head. 17 And David was  
told, and he brought together all the Israelites and crossed the Jordan  
and came to them and offered them battle. And David offered battle  
18 to the Syrians, and they fought him. 18 And the Syrians fled before the  
Israelites, and David killed of the Syrians seven thousand chariotry  
and forty thousand infantry, and struck dead Shophac, the general.  
19 19 And Hadar'ezer's subjects saw that they were beaten by the Israelites,  
and made peace with David and became his subjects; and the Syrians  
were not willing to help the Bene-'Ammon any longer.

## CHAPTER 20

1 1 And at the return of the year, at the time when kings go out, Joab  
led out the militia forces and ravaged the country of the Bene-'Ammon  
and came and laid siege to Rabbah, David remaining in Jerusalem;  
2 and Joab conquered Rabbah and demolished it. 2 And David took the  
crown of Malcam off his head, and found it to weigh a hundredweight  
of gold; and it had a precious stone in it, which came to be on David's  
head. And he took out the plunder of the city, a very great amount;  
3 3 and the people in it he took out and put them to saws and iron cuts  
and picks; and so he did with all the cities of the Bene-'Ammon. And  
David and all the people went back to Jerusalem.

4 4 And after that there was a war on foot at Gezer with the Philistines;

then Sibbecai the Hushathite killed Sippai, of the breed of the ogres, and they were humbled.

5 5 And there was war with the Philistines again; and Elhanan the son of Ja'ir killed Lahmi the brother of Goliath the Gathite; the shaft of his spear was like a weaver's pole.

6 6 And there was war at Gath again; and there was a tall man with fingers and toes by sixes, twenty-four of them,—he too was bred of the ogre,—7 who flouted the Israelites, and Jonathan the son of Shimea David's brother killed him.

8 8 These were bred of the ogre at Gath, and fell by the hands of David and of his soldiers.

## CHAPTER 21

1 1 And a Satan stood up against Israel and instigated David to  
2 count Israel. 2 And David said to Joab and the captains of the people  
"Go enumerate Israel from Dan to Beer-Sheba' and bring me the  
3 result, so that I may know the number of them." 3 And Joab said  
"Jehovah make the people a hundred times as many again! is my  
4 lord not the king? my lord has all of them for subjects—why should  
5 my lord call for this? why should it bring guilt on Israel?" 4 But  
David's word overbore Joab, and Joab went out and went back and  
5 forth throughout Israel, and came in to Jerusalem. 5 And Joab gave  
the count of the census to the king; and all Israel came to eleven  
6 hundred thousand fighting men, and Judah to four hundred and  
6 seventy thousand fighting men. 6 But Levi and Benjamin he did not  
count in among them, because the king's word was abhorrent to Joab.

7 8 7 And God disliked this thing, and struck at Israel. 8 And David said  
to God "I was very wrong in doing this thing; now set your servant's  
9 offense aside, for I did very foolishly." 9 And Jehovah spoke to Gad,  
10 David's seer, saying 10 "Go and speak to David, telling him 'Says  
Jehovah, I make you three offers; choose one of these and have me do  
11 it to you.'" 11 And Gad came to David and said to him "Says Jehovah,  
12 Take your option, 12 either three years of famine or three months of  
being in flight before your foes, your enemy's sword coming up with  
you, or three days of Jehovah's sword and pestilence in the country  
and Jehovah's angel ravaging throughout Israel's territory. Now  
13 see what answer I shall return to the one who sent me." 13 And David  
said to Gad "It is a very hard case; let me fall into Jehovah's hands,  
because he has very great kindness; let me not fall into men's hands."

14 14 And Jehovah gave a pestilence in Israel, and there fell of Israel  
15 seventy thousand men. 15 And God sent an angel to Jerusalem to ravage  
it; but when he was ravaging Jehovah saw and took the evil to heart  
and said to the ravaging angel "That will do; now hold your hand."  
And the angel of Jehovah was standing by Oman the Jebusite's  
16 threshing-floor; 16 and David raised his eyes and saw the angel of  
Jehovah standing between the earth and the sky with his drawn



sword in his hand stretched out over Jerusalem, and David and the elders, with sackcloths for covering, threw themselves down on their faces. 17 And David said to God "It was I, was it not, that ordered the people counted, and I was the one who sinned and did evil, and these are the sheep; what have they done? my God Jehovah, let your hand be on me and my family, but on your people not for havoc."

18 And Jehovah's angel told Gad to tell David that David should go up to erect an altar to Jehovah on Ornan the Jebusite's threshing-floor; 19 and David went up at Gad's word which he spoke in Jehovah's name. 20 And Oman turned back and saw the angel, and his four sons with him were hiding themselves, but Oman was threshing wheat. 21 And David came where Oman was; and Oman looked and saw David, and came out from the threshing-floor and did reverence to David with his face to the ground. 22 And David said to Oman "Give me the site of the threshing-floor to build an altar to Jehovah on—give it to me for full money—to have the deaths among the people shut off." 23 And Oman said to David "Take it, and your majesty may do what you think best; see, I give you the cattle for the offerings and the threshing-boards for fuel and the wheat for the meal-offering; I give you all." 24 But King David said to Ornan "No, I will buy it for full money, and not pick up what is yours for Jehovah and offer a burnt-offering that costs nothing"; 25 and David gave Ornan for the site six hundred shekels of gold by weight. 26 And David built an altar to Jehovah there, and offered burnt-offerings and welfare-sacrifices, and called to Jehovah, and he answered him with fire out of the sky upon the altar of burnt-offering, and it consumed the burnt-offering. 27 And Jehovah gave the angel word, and he sheathed his sword.

28 At that time, when David saw that Jehovah had answered him on Oman the Jebusite's threshing-floor, he sacrificed there 29 (though Jehovah's tabernacle which Moses made was at that time at the height in Gibeon; 30 but David could not go before it to invoke God because he

## CHAPTER 22

1 was terrorized by the sword of Jehovah's angel); 1 and David said "This is the house of Jehovah God, and this the altar for burnt-offering for Israel." 2 And David ordered the immigrants in the country of Israel collected, and appointed stonecutters to cut dressed stones for building the house of God; 3 and David got ready iron in large quantity for the nails for the gates and for the cramps, and bronze in quantity beyond weighing, 4 and cedar timber beyond counting; for the Sidonians and Tyrians brought David cedar timber in great quantity. 5 And David thought "My son Solomon is an immature boy, and the house to be built for Jehovah is to be made surpassingly great for name and fame to all countries: let me make preparations for it"; and David made preparations in great quantities before his

6 death, 6 and called his son Solomon and commanded him to build a house  
7 for Israel's God Jehovah. 7 And David said to his son Solomon

"I had it in mind myself to build a house for the name of my God  
8 Jehovah; 8 but Jehovah's word came to me 'You have shed blood in  
great quantities and waged great wars; you shall not build a house  
9 for my name, because you have poured much blood on the earth before  
me. 9 Here is a son being born to you; he shall be a restful man, and  
I will give him rest from all his enemies on every side; for his name  
10 shall be Solomon, "Peaceman," and I will give peace and quiet over  
Israel in his time. 10 He shall build a house for my name, and he shall  
be son to me and I will be father to him, and I will set the throne  
of his kingship firm over Israel forever.'

11 11 "Now, my son, Jehovah be with you, and may you prosper and  
build the house of your God Jehovah as he predicted it of you.  
12 12 Only may Jehovah give you good sense and discernment and his  
commission for Israel and that you may observe the instructions of  
13 your God Jehovah; 13 then will you prosper, if you take care to live up  
to the usages and laws which Jehovah charged Moses with for Israel.  
14 Courage, and do your best; do not be afraid nor dismayed. 14 And here  
with my scanty means I have got ready for Jehovah's house five thou-  
sand tons of gold and fifty thousand tons of silver, and bronze and  
15 iron left unweighed because they were in such quantities; and I have  
got ready timber and stones, and you will add to them. 15 And you have  
about you a great body of skilled labor, quarrymen and stonecutters  
and carpenters and men with all kinds of skill in all kinds of work  
16 in gold, silver, and bronze and iron, beyond counting. 16 Up and to  
work, and Jehovah be with you!"

17 17 And David charged all the princes of Israel to help his son Solo-  
18 mon: 18 "you have your God Jehovah with you, and he has given you  
rest on every side, because he gave the inhabitants of the country  
into my hands and the country is subjugated before Jehovah and  
19 before his people. 19 Now put your hearts and souls into invoking your  
God Jehovah, and stand up and build the sanctuary of your God  
Jehovah, to bring in the ark of Jehovah's covenant and the vessels  
consecrated to God into the house that is built for Jehovah's name."

#### CHAPTER 23

1 1 And David grew old, had lived as long as he wanted to, and he  
2 made his son Solomon king over Israel. 2 And he brought together all  
3 the princes of Israel, and the priests and the Levites. 3 And the Levites  
were counted, from thirty years old up; and the number of them poll  
4 by poll, of men, was thirty-eight thousand. 4 Of these, to direct the work  
on Jehovah's house there were twenty-four thousand, and marshals  
5 and judges six thousand, 5 and four thousand gatemen, and four thou-  
sand praising Jehovah "with the instruments I made for praising."

6 And David arranged them in divisions by Levi's sons, Gershon, Kehath, and Merari:

7 8 7 Of the Gershonites, Laghdan and Shimei. 8 Laghdan's sons, Jehiel the head, and Zetham and Joel, three. 9 Shimei's sons, Shelomith and Haziell and Haran, three. These were Laghdan's heads of families.

10 10 And Shimei's sons, Jahath, Ziza, and Jekhush and Beri'ah; these were Shimei's sons, four. 11 And Jahath was the head and Ziza the second; and Jekhush and Beri'ah did not have many children, and became a family for one assignment.

12 12 The sons of Kehath were 'Amram, Ishar, Hebron, and 'Uzziell, four. 13 The sons of 'Amram were Aaron and Moses; 13 and Aaron was set apart to be consecrated holiest of the holy, he and his sons forever, to burn incense before Jehovah, to wait on him, and to bless in his name, forever, 14 but the sons of Moses the man of God went under the name of the tribe of Levi. 15 The sons of Moses were Gershom and Eli'ezer. 16 The sons of Gershom were Shubael the head; and the sons of Eli'ezer were Rehabiah the head; 17 and Eli'ezer had no other sons, but Rehabiah's sons were uncommonly numerous. 18 The sons of Ishar were Shelomith the head. 19 The sons of Hebron were Jerijah the head, Amariah the second, Jahaziell the third, and Jekameam the fourth. 20 The sons of 'Uzziell were Micah the head and Isshijah the second.

21 21 The sons of Merari were Mahli and Mushi. The sons of Mahli were Eleazar and Kish. 22 And Eleazar died having no sons but daughters, whom the sons of their brother Kish married. 23 The sons of Mushi were Mahli and Gheder and Jeremoth, three.

24 24 These were the sons of Levi by their families, heads of families by their muster in number of names poll by poll, doing the work for the service of Jehovah's house from twenty years old up. 25 For David thought "Israel's God Jehovah has given his people rest and taken up his abode in Jerusalem forever, 26 and neither will the Levites have to carry the tabernacle and all the vessels for its service." 27 (For by David's last words they, the count of the sons of Levi, were from twenty years old up.) 28 For their station was at the side of the sons of Aaron for the service of Jehovah's house, over the courts and the vestries and cleansing for every sacred purpose, and the doing of the service of God's house 29 as to the stacked bread and the farina for the meal-offering and for the sheet-matzoth and for the griddle and for the beaten dish, and as to all measures of capacity and of length, 30 and to stand morning by morning to give thanks and praise to Jehovah, and the same for evening 31 and for all presentations of burnt-offerings to Jehovah, for the sabbaths, the new moons, and the annual dates, by number in accordance with the law for them, regularly 32 before Jehovah; 32 and they were to do the duties for the Tent of Meeting and for the sacred things and for their brothers the sons of Aaron as to the service of God's house.

## CHAPTER 24

1 And the sons of Aaron had their divisions. Aaron's sons were  
2 Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar; but Nadab and Abihu died  
before their father and had no sons, and Eleazar and Ithamar took  
3 the priesthood. 3 And David, and Sadok of the sons of Eleazar, and  
Ahimelec of the sons of Ithamar, divided them for their assignments  
4 in their service; 4 and the sons of Eleazar were found more numerous  
by heads of men than the sons of Ithamar, and they made the divisions  
of them, for the sons of Eleazar sixteen heads by families, and for  
5 the sons of Ithamar by their families eight. 5 And they divided them  
by lot, these with those, for there were princes of sacred ritual and  
princes of God from the sons of Eleazar and from the sons of Ithamar;  
6 6 and Secretary Shema'iah the son of Nethaneel, of the Levites, wrote  
them down before the king and the princes and Priest Sadok and  
Ahimelec the son of Abiathar and the heads of families of the priests  
and of the Levites; one family was taken for Eleazar and one taken  
for Ithamar.

7 7 And the first lot came out for Jehojarib, for Jeda'iah the second,  
8 8 for Harim the third, for Se'orim the fourth, 9 for Malkijah the fifth,  
10 for Mijamin the sixth, 10 for Hakkos the seventh, for Abijah the eighth,  
11 12 11 for Jeshua' the ninth, for Shecaniah the tenth, 12 for Eljashib the elev-  
13 13 enth, for Jakim the twelfth, 13 for Huppah the thirteenth, for Ishbaal  
14 14 the fourteenth, 14 for Bilgah the fifteenth, for Immer the sixteenth,  
15 16 15 for Hezir the seventeenth, for Happisses the eighteenth, 16 for Pethahiah  
17 17 the nineteenth, for Jehezkel the twentieth, 17 for Jakin the twenty-first,  
18 18 for Gamul the twenty-second, 18 for Delajah the twenty-third, for  
19 19 Ma'aziah the twenty-fourth. 19 These were their assignments for their  
service, to go into God's house in accordance with the law received for  
them through their father Aaron, as Israel's God Jehovah gave him  
the order.

20 20 And of the rest of the sons of Levi: of the sons of 'Amram, Shu-  
21 21 bael; 21 of the sons of Shubael, Jehdejah; of Rehabiah, of the sons of  
22 22 Eehabiah, the chief, Isshijah. 22 Of Ishar, Shelomoth; of the sons of  
23 23 Shelomoth, Jahath. 23 And the sons of Hebron, Jerijah the chief, Ama-  
24 24 riah the second, Jahaziel the third, Jekemeam the fourth. 24 The sons  
25 25 of 'Uzziel, Micah; of the sons of Micah, Shamir; 25 Micah's brother,  
26 26 Isshijah; of the sons of Isshijah, Zecariah. 26 The sons of Merari, Mahli  
27 27 and Mushi; the sons of his son Ja'azijah; 27 and the sons of Merari by  
28 28 his son Ja'azijah, Shoham and Zaccur and 'Ibri; 28 of Mahli, Eleazar,  
29 29 but he did not have sons; 29 of Kish, the sons of Kish, Jerahmeel;  
30 30 and the sons of Mushi, Mahli and Gheder and Jerimoth. 30 These were  
31 31 the sons of the Levites by their families. 31 They too cast lots along  
with their brothers the sons of Aaron before King David and Sadok  
and Ahimelec and the heads of the families of the priests and of the  
Levites, the chief's families along with his youngest brother.

## CHAPTER 25

1 And David and the generals set apart for service the sons of Asaph and Heman and Jeduthun, those who played impromptu on lyres and harps and cymbals. And the number of them, the specialists  
2 by their service, was, 2 of the sons of Asaph, Zaccur and Joseph and Nethaniah and Asarelah, the sons of Asaph, under the direction of  
3 Asaph who composed under the direction of the king; 3 of Jeduthun, the sons of Jeduthun, Gedaliah and Seri and Isaiah, Hashabiah and Mattithiah, six, under the direction of their father Jeduthun on the  
4 lyre, who composed for thanks and praise to Jehovah; 4 of Heman, the sons of Heman, Bukkijah, Mattaniah, 'Uzziel, Shebuel, and Jerimoth, Hananiah, Hanani, Eliatha, Giddalti, and Romamti-'Ezer, Joshbekashah, Mallothi, Hothir, Mahazioth. 5 All these were sons of Heman, the king's seer in divine matters; to lift his horn high God gave  
6 Heman fourteen sons and three daughters. 6 All these were under their father's direction in the singing of Jehovah's house, with cymbals, harps, and lyres for the service of God's house, under the direction  
7 of the king, Asaph and Jeduthun and Heman. 7 And the number of them, with their brothers who were taught to sing for Jehovah., all the experts, was two hundred and eighty-eight.

8 And they cast lots for duty on the principle of small and great  
9 alike, expert with pupil. 9 The first lot came out for Asaph, for Joseph, his sons, and his brothers, twelve; for Gedaliah the second, him and  
10 his brothers and his sons, twelve; 10 the third for Zaccur, his sons, and  
11 his brothers, twelve; 11 the fourth for Isri, his sons, and his brothers,  
12 13 twelve; 12 the fifth for Nethaniah, his sons, and his brothers, twelve; 13 the  
14 sixth for Bukkijah, his sons, and his brothers, twelve; 14 the seventh  
15 for Jesarelah, his sons, and his brothers, twelve; 15 the eighth for Isaiah,  
16 his sons, and his brothers, twelve; 16 the ninth for Mattaniah, his sons,  
17 and his brothers, twelve; 17 the tenth for Shimei, his sons, and his  
18 brothers, twelve; 18 the eleventh for 'Azarel, his sons, and his brothers,  
19 twelve; 19 the twelfth for Hashabiah, his sons, and his brothers, twelve;  
20 21 20 the thirteenth for Shubael, his sons, and his brothers, twelve; 21 the  
22 fourteenth for Mattithiah, his sons, and his brothers, twelve; 22 the  
23 fifteenth for Jeremoth, his sons, and his brothers, twelve; 23 the sixteenth  
24 for Hananiah, his sons, and his brothers, twelve; 24 the seventeenth for  
25 Joshbekashah, his sons, and his brothers, twelve; 25 the eighteenth for  
26 Hanani, his sons, and his brothers, twelve; 26 the nineteenth for Mallothi,  
27 his sons, and his brothers, twelve; 27 the twentieth for Elijahah, his  
28 sons, and his brothers, twelve; 28 the twenty-first for Hothir, his sons,  
29 and his brothers, twelve; 29 the twenty-second for Giddalti, his sons, and  
30 his brothers, twelve; 30 the twenty-third for Mahazioth, his sons, and  
31 his brothers, twelve; 31 the twenty-fourth for Romamti-'Ezer, his sons,  
and his brothers, twelve.

## CHAPTER 26

1 As to divisions of gatemen: of the Korahites, Meshelemiah the  
2 son of Kore, of the sons of Abiasaph; 2 and Meshelemiah had sons,  
3 Zecariah the eldest, Jedi'ael the second, Zebadiah the third, Jathniel  
4 the fourth, 3 'Elam the fifth, Jehohanan the sixth, Eljeho'enai the  
5 seventh. 4 And 'Obed-Edom had sons, Shema'iah the eldest, Jehozabad  
6 the second, Joah the third, and Sacar the fourth and Nethaneel the  
7 fifth, 5 'Ammiel the sixth, Issacar the seventh, Pe'ullethai the eighth,  
8 because God had blessed him. 6 And his son Shema'iah had sons born  
9 to him; they were rulers of their family because they were stalwart  
10 men; 7 Shema'iah's sons were Ghothni and Rephael and 'Obed, Elzabad,  
11 his brothers, stalwart men, Elihu and Semakiah. 8 All these were sons  
12 of 'Obed-Edom, they and their sons and brothers, stalwart men with  
13 powers for service, sixty-two of 'Obed-Edom's. 9 And Meshelemiah had  
14 sons and brothers, stalwart men, eighteen of them. 10 And Hosah, of the  
15 sons of Merari, had sons, Shimri the chief (for he was not eldest, but  
16 his father made him chief), 11 Hilkiyah the second, Tebaliah the third,  
17 Zecariah the fourth; all sons and brothers of Hosah's, thirteen.

12 Of these there were the courses of the gatemen by heads of men,  
13 duties parallel to those of their brothers, to officiate in Jehovah's  
14 house; 13 and they cast lots, small and great alike by families, for each  
15 gate. 14 And the eastward lot fell for Shelemiah; and his son Zecariah  
16 was a shrewd adviser; they cast lots, and his lot came out northward.  
17 For 'Obed-Edom southward, and for his sons, the storehouse. 16 And  
18 for Hosah to the west, with the throwing-gate at the highway up the  
19 slope. 17 Guard by guard, to the east six a day, to the north four a day,  
20 to the south four a day and two each for the stores; 18 at the addition  
21 to the west, four to the highway, two to the addition. 19 These were the  
22 divisions of the gatemen, of the sons of the Korahites and of the  
23 sons of Merari.

20 And their brother Levites over the storages of God's house and  
21 for the storages of the sacred things: 21 the sons of Laghdan, the sons of  
22 the Gershonites by Laghdan, the heads of families of Laghdan the  
23 Gershonite, Jehielites; 22 the sons of Jehiel, Zetham and his brother  
24 Joel, were over the storages of Jehovah's house. 23 Of the 'Amramites,  
24 of the Isharites, of the Hebronites, of the 'Uzzielites, 24 Shebuel the son  
25 of Gershom the son of Moses was warden over the storages; 25 and his  
26 brothers by Eli'ezer, his son Rehabiah and his son Isaiah and his  
27 son Joram and his son Zicri and his son Shelomith. 26 He, Shelomith, and  
28 his brothers were over all the storages of the sacred things which  
King David and the heads of families of the captains of thousands and  
of hundreds and the generals had dedicated; 27 out of the wars and out  
of the booty they had dedicated them for keeping up Jehovah's house;  
28 and all that Samuel the seer had dedicated, and Saul the son of Kish  
and Abner the son of Ner and Joab the son of Serujah, everyone who  
had dedicated, was under the hands of Shelomith and his brothers.

29 Of the Isharites, Conaniah and his sons were for the outside business,  
30 over Israel as marshals and as judges. 30 Of the Hebronites, Hashabiah  
and his brothers, seventeen hundred stalwart men, were in charge of  
31 all Israel on the west side of the Jordan for all business of Jehovah's  
and for the king's service. 31 Of the Hebronites Jerijah was the chief;  
the Hebronites, line by line, by families, were investigated in the  
year forty of David's reign, and there were found among them first-  
32 class men at Ja'zer in Gilead; 32 and of his brothers there were twenty-  
seven hundred stalwart men, heads of families; and King David put  
them in charge of the Reubenites and the Gadites and the half-tribe  
of the Manassites for all affairs of God's and for the king's affairs.

## CHAPTER 27

1 And the sons of Israel by number, the heads of families and the  
captains of thousands and of hundreds and their marshals who offi-  
ciated for the king in every matter of the divisions, the one that came  
in and the one that went out month by month for all the months of  
2 the year, one division twenty-four thousand,—2 over the first division  
for the first month was Ishbaal the son of Zabdiel, and on his division  
3 twenty-four thousand; 3 of the sons of Peres, the chief for all the cap-  
4 tains of the levies for the first month. 4 And over the second-month  
division was Dodai the Ahohite; and his division, and Mikloth the  
5 warden; and on his division twenty-four thousand. 5 The captain of  
the third levy for the third month was Benajah the son of High  
6 Priest Jehojada', and on his division twenty-four thousand; 6 that  
was Benajah the champion of the Thirty and over the Thirty, and  
7 his division his son. 'Ammizabad. 7 The fourth, for the fourth, month,  
was Joab's brother 'Asahel, and his son Zebadiah after him; and on  
8 his division twenty-four thousand. 8 The fifth, for the fifth month,  
the captain was Shamhuth the Izrahite, and on his division twenty-four  
9 thousand. 9 The sixth, for the sixth month, was 'Ira the son of 'Ikesh  
10 the Tekoite, and on his division twenty-four thousand. 10 The seventh,  
for the seventh month, was Heles the Pelonite, of the sons of Ephraim,  
11 and on his division twenty-four thousand. 11 The eighth, for the eighth  
month, was Sibbecai the Hushathite, of the Zerahites, and on his  
12 division twenty-four thousand. 12 The ninth, for the ninth month, was  
Abi'ezer the 'Anathothite, of the Benjamites, and on his division  
13 twenty-four thousand. 13 The tenth, for the tenth month, was Mahari  
the Netophathite, of the Zerahites, and on his division twenty-four  
14 thousand. 14 The eleventh, for the eleventh month, was Benajah the  
Pireathonite, of the sons of Ephraim, and on his division twenty-four  
15 thousand. 15 The twelfth, for the twelfth month, was Heldai the Ne-  
tophathite, of Ghothniel's, and on his division twenty-four thousand.  
16 And over the tribes of Israel: warden for the Reubenites, Eli'ezer  
the son of Zicri; for the Simeonites, Shephatiah the son of Ma'acah;  
17 for the Levites, Hashabiah the son of Kemuel; for Aaron, Sadok; 18 for

Judah, Elihu, a brother of David's; for Issacar, 'Omri the son of  
19 Micael; 19 for Zebulun, Ishma'iah the son of 'Obadiah; for Naphtali,  
20 Jerimoth the son of 'Azriel; 20 for the sons of Ephraim, Hoshea' the  
son of 'Azaziah; for half the tribe of Manasseh, Joel the son of  
21 Pedajah; 22 for the half of Manasseh in Gilead, Iddo the son of Zecariah;  
22 for Benjamin, Ja'asiel the son of Abner; 22 for Dan, 'Azarel the son of  
Jeroham. These were the captains of the tribes of Israel.

23 23 And David did not take the number of them below twenty years old,  
because Jehovah had said he would make Israel numerous as the  
24 stars in the sky. 24 Joab the son of Serujah began to count but did not  
finish, and for this there was wrath against Israel; and the number  
did not go into King David's book of chronicles.

25 25 And over the royal treasuries was 'Azmaveth the son of 'Adiel.  
And over the storages in the countryside, in the cities and the villages  
26 and the towers, was Jehonathan the son of 'Uzzijah. 26 And over the  
administrators of the business in the countryside, for the working of  
27 the soil, was 'Ezri the son of Kelub. 27 And over the vineyards was  
Shimei the Ramathite. And over what was in the vineyards, for  
28 storages of wine, was Zabdi the Shiphmite. 28 And over the olive-trees  
and sycamores in the lowlands was Baal-Hanan the Gederite. And over  
29 the storages of oil was Jo'ash. 29 And over the cattle that grazed in  
the Sharon was Shitrai the Sharonite. And over the cattle in the  
Vales was Shaphat the son of 'Adlai. And over the camels was Obil  
30 the Ishmaelite. 30 And over the donkeys was Jehdejah the Meronothite.  
31 31 And over the sheep and goats was Jaziz the Hagarite. All these were  
King David's ministers of chattels.

32 32 And David's uncle Jehonathan was a counselor, a sagacious and  
literate man; he and Jehiel the son of Hacmoni were with the king's  
33 sons. 33 And Ahithophel was a counselor of the king's. And Hushai the  
34 Arkite was the king's friend. 34 And after Ahithophel, Jehojada' the son  
of Benajah, and Abiathar. And Joab was the king's general.

## CHAPTER 28

1 1 And David assembled all the captains of Israel, the captains of the  
tribes and the captains of divisions who officiated for the king and  
the captains of thousands and of hundreds and the king's ministers  
for all chattels and stock and his sons with the eunuchs and the  
2 champions and every leading man, to Jerusalem. 2 And King David rose  
to his feet and said

"Hear me, my brothers and my people. I myself had it in mind to  
build a house of rest for the ark of Jehovah's covenant and for the  
3 footstool of our God, and I made preparations for building; 3 but God  
said to me 'You shall not build a house for my name, because you are  
4 a man of wars and have been shedding blood.' 4 But Israel's God Jeho-  
vah chose me out of all my family to become king over Israel forever,  
because he chose Judah for warden, and in the house of Judah my



family, and among my father's sons he was pleased to take me to  
5 install as king over all Israel. 5 And out of all my sons (for Jehovah  
gave me many sons) he chose my son Solomon to sit on the throne  
6 of Jehovah's empire over all Israel; 6 and he said to me 'Your son  
Solomon, he shall build my house and my courts, because I have  
7 chosen him to be son to me and I will be father to him; 7 and I will  
make his kingship firm forever if he is determined to live up to my  
commandments and laws as is done at this day.'

8 "And now, before the eyes of all Israel, Jehovah's assembly, and  
in the hearing of our God: Observe and study all the commandments  
of your God Jehovah, in order that you may possess the good country  
9 and pass on the inheritance to your sons after you forever! 9 And do  
you, son Solomon, know your father's God and serve him with earnest  
heart and willing soul, because Jehovah examines all hearts and is  
aware of all the drift of thoughts; if you invoke him he will let you  
find him, but if you leave him he will repudiate you forevermore.  
10 10 Look out now, because Jehovah has chosen you to build a house for  
his sanctuary; be resolute and go to work."

11 11 And David gave his son Solomon the specifications for the porch  
and its houses and its treasuries and its roof-chambers and its inner  
12 chambers and the housing for the mercy-seat, 12 and the specifications  
for everything he had been inspired with for the courts of Jehovah's  
house and for all the surrounding vestries and for the storages of  
13 God's house and of the sacred things, 13 and for the divisions of the  
priests and the Levites and for all the care of Jehovah's house and  
14 for all the furnishings of Jehovah's house: 14 for the gold by weight for  
the gold for all vessels for each purpose, for all the silver vessels by  
15 weight for all vessels for each purpose, 15 and weight for the gold lamp-  
stands and their lamps, gold by weight for each stand and its lamps,  
and for the silver lampstands by weight for a stand and its lamps  
16 for the purposes of each stand, 16 and the gold a weight for the table-  
17 tables, for each table, and silver for the silver tables, 17 and the forks and  
bowls and flagons pure gold, and for the golden stoups by weight for  
18 each stoup, and for the silver stoups by weight for each stoup, 18 and  
for the altar of incense refined gold by weight, and for the molten  
of the chariot, of the cherubs, gold, for those that were to spread out  
and overarch the ark of Jehovah's covenant: 19 "all in writing, from Je-  
19 hovah's hand, he notified to me, all the execution of the specifications."

20 20 And David said to his son Solomon "Courage, put your best foot  
foremost, and go to work; do not be afraid nor dismayed, for you  
have with you Jehovah God, my God; he will not neglect you nor  
abandon you till all the business of the work on Jehovah's house is  
21 finished. 21 And here are the divisions of the priests and the Levites for  
all the service of the house of God, and in every task you have by you  
all sorts of volunteers with skill for all sorts of work, and the captains  
and all the people for all your affairs."

## CHAPTER 29

1 And King David said to all the assembly "My son Solomon, whom God has chosen, is young and tender, and the undertaking is a great one, for the castle is not for human beings but for Jehovah God.  
2 And to the utmost of my power I have made ready for the house of my God the gold for the gold and the silver for the silver and the bronze for the bronze work and the iron for the ironwork and the wood for the woodwork, beryls and stones for setting, jet and agate  
3 and all sorts of precious stones, and marble in great quantity. 3 And furthermore, in my esteem for the house of my God I have a private fund of silver and gold; I give to the house of my God, over and  
4 above all that I have prepared for the sanctuary,<sup>4</sup>three thousand hundredweight of gold out of Ophir gold, and seven thousand hundred-  
5 weight of refined silver to coat the walls of the houses, 5 for gold for the gold and for silver for the silver and for all work by the artists' hands. And who volunteers to make his offering of consecration to Jehovah today?"  
6 And the chiefs of families and the chiefs of tribes of Israel and the captains of thousands and of hundreds and the chief administrative  
7 officers came forward voluntarily<sup>7</sup>and gave for the work of the house of God gold five thousand hundredweight and twenty-seven hundred ounces, and silver ten thousand hundredweight, and bronze eighteen thousand hundredweight, and iron a hundred thousand hundred-  
8 weight;<sup>8</sup>and any who had stones in their possession gave them to the stores of God's house, into the hands of Jehiel the Gershonite. 9 And the people rejoiced over their contribution, because they contributed to Jehovah with all their hearts; and King David too rejoiced greatly.  
10 10 And David blessed Jehovah in the presence of all the assembly; and David said "Blessed be you, Jehovah, God of our father Israel, from age to age. 11 Yours, Jehovah, are greatness and might and magnificence and continuance and majesty, because everything in the heavens and on earth is yours; yours, Jehovah, is empire, and up-  
12 raising to headship over all; 12 and wealth and state come from before you; and in your hands are power and might, and in your hands it is to give greatness and strength to all. 13 And now, our God, we are  
14 thanking you and praising your sublime name—<sup>14</sup>for who am I and who are my people, that we should hold power to come forward with gifts like these? for everything comes from you, and it is out of your  
15 own hands that we have given to you. 15 For we are visitors and tenants in your presence, as all our fathers were; our lifetime is like a shadow  
16 over the earth, and there is nothing to look forward to. 16 Jehovah our God, all this accumulation that we have got ready for building you a house for your holy name comes from your hands, and all belongs to  
17 you. 17 And I know, my God, that you probe hearts and approve sincere courses; it was in the sincerity of my heart that I volunteered all these things, and now I see with joy your people who have made their

18 appearance here volunteer their offerings to you. 18 Jehovah, God of our fathers Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, keep this the bent of the thoughts of your people's hearts forever and hold their hearts firmly toward you; 19 and give my son Solomon a staunch heart to keep your commandments, your lessons, and your rules, and to do all and build the castle I have prepared for."

20 And David said to all the assembly "Bless your God Jehovah"; and all the assembly blessed their fathers' God Jehovah, and bowed down and did reverence to Jehovah and to the king; 21 and they made sacrifices to Jehovah and offered burnt-offerings to Jehovah on the day following that, a thousand steers and a thousand rams and a thousand sheep and the libations for them, and sacrifices in great numbers for all Israel, 22 and ate and drank before Jehovah that day with a great merrymaking; and they installed David's son Solomon as king, and anointed him as warden for Jehovah, and Sadok as priest.

23 23 And Solomon took his seat on Jehovah's throne as king in place of his father David, and had good success, and all Israel listened to him. 24 And all the captains and the champions, and also all King David's sons, gave homage to King Solomon. 25 And Jehovah made Solomon surpassingly great before the eyes of all Israel, and surrounded him with such royal grandeur as no king before him over Israel had had about him.

26 27 26 And David the son of Jesse reigned over all Israel. 27 And the time that he reigned over Israel was forty years: at Hebron he reigned seven years and at Jerusalem he reigned thirty-three. 28 And he died at a good old age, having had all he wanted of lifetime and wealth and glory; and his son Solomon succeeded him. 29 And the histories of King David, the earlier and the later, are written in the histories of the seer Samuel and of the prophet Nathan and of the seer Gad, 30 together with all his empire and his prowess and the events that befell to him and to Israel and to all the kingdoms of the different countries.

## Part Second

### CHAPTER 1

1 1 And David's son Solomon took a strong hold on his royal prerogatives; and his God Jehovah was with him and made him surpassingly great. 2 And Solomon gave word to all Israel, to the captains of thousands and of hundreds and to the judges and to every prince of all Israel, the heads of families; 3 and Solomon, and all the assembly with him, went to the height at Gibeon, because that was where Jehovah's tent of meeting was, which Jehovah's servant Moses had made in the wilderness; 4 the ark of God, though, David had brought up from Kirjath-Je'arim when David made the arrangements for it, for David had pitched a tent for it in Jerusalem. 5 And the bronze altar that Besalel the son of Uri the son of Hur had made was there before

Jehovah's tabernacle; and Solomon and all the assembly visited it,  
6 and Solomon made burnt-offerings there on the bronze altar before  
Jehovah that belonged to the tent of meeting: he offered a thousand  
burnt-offerings on it.

7 7 That night God appeared to Solomon and said "Ask for what I am  
to give you."

8 8 And Solomon said to God "You greatly befriended my father David,  
9 and have made me king in his place. 9 Now, Jehovah God, let your  
words with my father David prove true; for you have made me king  
10 over a people numerous as the particles of the earth. 10 Now give me  
wisdom and knowledge that I may go out and in before this people;  
for who is to judge this great people of yours!"

11 11 And God said to Solomon "Since you had your mind on this, and  
did not ask for riches and substance and honors and the lives of those  
who hate you, and did not ask for long life either, but asked to have  
wisdom and knowledge that you might judge my people over which  
12 I have made you king, 12 the wisdom and knowledge is given to you, and  
I will give you such riches and substance and honors as the kings be-  
fore you have not had the like of nor shall there be the like after you."

13 13 And Solomon came from the height at Gibeon to Jerusalem from  
14 before the tent of meeting, and reigned over Israel. 14 And Solomon  
amassed chariots and horses, and had fourteen hundred chariots and  
twelve thousand horses, which he quartered in the chariot cities and  
15 at Jerusalem with the king. 15 And the king made silver and gold as  
plentiful in Jerusalem as stones, and cedar as sycamores in the low-  
16 lands. 16 And Solomon's sources of supply for ponies were Egypt and  
17 Kue; 17 the king's dealers had them from Kue on commission, and used  
to bring up a chariot out of Egypt for six hundred shekels of silver  
and a pony for a hundred and fifty; and they were similarly imported  
through them for all the kings of the Hittites and for the kings of  
Syria.

## CHAPTER 2

1 1 And Solomon thought of building a house for the name of Jehovah  
2 and a house for his own royal residence; 2 and Solomon counted off  
seventy thousand porters and eighty thousand woodcutters to cut  
on the mountain, and thirty-two hundred supervisors over them.

3 3 And Solomon sent word to King Hiram of Tyre "As you did by  
my father David, sending him cedar to build himself a house to live  
4 in, 4—here I am building a house for the name of my God Jehovah to  
dedicate to him for burning aromatic incense before him and for  
regular stacks of bread and burnt-offerings at morning and at evening,  
on sabbaths and at new moons and on the annual dates of our God  
5 Jehovah; this is Israel's duty forever. 5 And the house I am building is  
6 to be great, because our God is greater than all gods; 6 and who holds  
power to build a house for him? for the skies and the skies of the skies

cannot contain him, and who am I to build a house for him, except to  
7 burn incense before him? 7 Now send me a man skilled at working in  
gold and silver and bronze and iron and purple and crimson and violet,  
who will know how to execute carvings with the artists I have by  
8 me in Judah and in Jerusalem, whom my father David provided. 8 And  
send me cedar, cypress, and alnum from the Lebanon, for I know  
9 your subjects know how to cut Lebanon timber; and you will have  
my subjects there with yours; 9 and there will have to be a great deal  
10 of timber got ready for me, because the house I am building is to be  
great and marvelous. 10 And here for the woodcutters, those who are  
felling the trees, I am giving wheat as food for your subjects, wheat  
two hundred thousand bushels and barley two hundred thousand  
bushels and wine two hundred thousand gallons and oil two hundred  
thousand gallons."

11 11 And King Hiram of Tyre said in writing, and sent it to Solomon,  
"It was because Jehovah loved his people that he put you over them  
12 as king." 12 And Hiram said "Blessed be Israel's God Jehovah who made  
the sky and the earth, that he gave King David a wise son, a man  
of good sense and discernment, who should build a house for Jehovah  
13 and a house for his own royal residence. 13 Now then, I am sending  
14 you an intelligent skilled man, Hiram-Abi 14 the son of a Danite woman,  
whose father was a Tyrian, one who knows how to work in gold and  
silver, in bronze, in iron, in stone, in wood, in purple, in violet, and  
in lawn and crimson, and to create designs which shall be proposed  
15 to him, with your artists and your father David's. 15 Now then as to  
the wheat and barley and oil and wine that my lord spoke of, let him  
16 send it to his servants, 16 and we will cut timber from the Lebanon in  
whatever quantities you need and raft it to Joppa roadstead for  
you; and you will do the bringing it up to Jerusalem."

17 17 And Solomon counted all the immigrant population in Israel, after  
the count that his father David had taken of them, and there were  
found to be a hundred and fifty-three thousand and six hundred of  
18 them; 18 and he made seventy thousand of them porters, and eighty  
thousand woodcutters on the mountain, and thirty-six hundred super-  
visors to keep the people at work.

### CHAPTER 3

1 1 And Solomon began building Jehovah's house in Jerusalem on  
Mount Morijah, which had been selected by his father David, David  
having made preparations on the site, on the threshing-floor of the  
2 Jebusite Oman. 2 And he began building in the second month, in the  
3 year four of his reign. 3 And Solomon laid the foundations for building  
the house of God as follows: the length sixty cubits by the old standard  
4 (ninety feet), and width twenty cubits (thirty feet), 4 and the porch  
on the front of the length, parallel to the width of the house, twenty  
cubits and the height twenty cubits; and Solomon coated it with pure

5 gold on the inside, 5 and the main house he wainscoted with cypress  
and lined it with good gold and put on palm trees and chains on it.  
6 And he inlaid the house with precious stones for magnificence; and  
7 the gold was Parvaim gold. 7 And he lined the house with gold, beams  
and thresholds and walls and doors, and carved cherubs on the walls.  
8 And he made the room for the holiest of the holy, its length along  
the width of the house twenty cubits and its width twenty cubits, and  
9 lined it with good gold, six hundred hundredweight<sup>9</sup> and a weight for  
thirty-ounce gold nails; and he lined the roof-chambers with gold.  
10 And in the room for the holiest of the holy he made two cherubs of  
11 identical work and coated them with gold; 11 and the stretch of the  
cherubs' wings was twenty cubits, the one wing five cubits touching  
the wall of the house, and the other wing five cubits touching the  
12 wing of the other cherub, 12 and the other cherub's wing five cubits  
touching the wall of the house, and the other wing five cubits meeting  
13 the wing of the other cherub; 13 these cherubs' wings spread twenty  
cubits, and they stood on their feet with their faces to the house.  
14 14 And he made the veil of violet and purple and crimson and lawn,  
and put on cherubs on it.  
15 15 And he made before the house two pillars fifty feet long, and the  
16 finial on top, seven and a half feet; 16 and he made chains on the collar  
and put on top of the pillars, and made a hundred pomegranates and  
17 put them on the chains, 17 and set the pillars up in front of the temple,  
one to the right and one to the left, and named the right-hand one  
Jakin and the left-hand one Bo'az.

#### CHAPTER 4

1 1 And he made a bronze altar thirty feet long and thirty feet wide  
and fifteen feet high.  
2 2 And he made the sea, a casting fifteen feet from lip to lip, circular  
in outline, seven and a half feet high and forty-five feet in girth;  
3 3 and representations of cattle all round it underneath, fifteen feet,  
encircling the sea; the cattle were in two rows, cast in one piece with  
4 it. 4 It stood on twelve cattle, three facing north and three facing  
west and three facing south and three facing east, with the sea up on  
5 top of them, and their hinder parts all inward. 5 And it was three  
inches thick, with its lip made like the lip of a cup, a lily-bud; it held  
thirty thousand gallons.  
6 6 And he made ten lavers, and put five on the right and five on the  
left, to wash in; they were to rinse the work for the burnt-offering  
in them; and the sea was for the priests to wash in.  
7 7 And he made the golden lampstands, ten of them in proper fashion,  
and put them in the temple, five on the right and five on the left.  
8 8 And he made ten tables, and set them in the temple, five on the  
right and five on the left.  
And he made a hundred golden bowls.

9 9 And he made the priests' court and the large precinct, and doors  
10 for the precinct, and coated their leaves with bronze. 10 And the sea  
he put east of the southeast corner.

11 11 And Hiram made the pots and the shovels and the bowls; and  
Hiram finished doing all the work he did for King Solomon in  
12 Jehovah's house: 12 two pillars, and the globes and capitals on top of  
the pillars, two of them; and the nettings, two of them, to cover the  
13 two globes of the capitals on top of the pillars; 13 and the pomegranates,  
four hundred of them, for the two nettings, two rows of pomegranates  
to a netting, to cover the two globes of the capitals on top of the  
14 pillars; 14 and the stands, ten of them, and the lavers, ten of them, on  
15 16 the stands; 15 the sea, one, and the cattle, twelve of them, under it; 16 and  
the pots and the shovels and the forks, and all their furnishings,  
Hiram-Abi made for King Solomon for Jehovah's house in polished  
17 bronze. 17 It was in the Pale of the Jordan that the king cast them, in  
18 the heavy soil between Succoth and Seredah. 18 And Solomon made all  
these furnishings in very great quantity—for there were no statistics  
taken of the weight of the bronze.

19 19 And Solomon made all the furnishings the house of God had in it,  
20 and the golden altar and the tables with the showbread on them, 20 and  
the lampstands and their lamps to be kept burning in due course be-  
21 fore the shrine, solid gold, 21 and the buds and the lamps and the pincers,  
22 gold, 22 and the snuffers and the bowls and the pans and the firepans,  
solid gold, and the hinges of the house, for its inner doors for the

## CHAPTER 5

1 holiest of the holy and for the house doors for the nave, gold. 1 And  
all the work Solomon did on Jehovah's house was finished; and Sol-  
mon brought in his father David's consecrated articles and put the  
silver and the gold and all the furnishings in the treasuries of the  
house of God.

2 2 Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel and all the heads of  
the tribes, the family princes of the sons of Israel, at Jerusalem to  
bring up the ark of Jehovah's covenant from David's City (that is,  
3 Sion); 3 and all the men of Israel assembled with the king at the feast  
4 (that is, the seventh month); 4 and all the elders of Israel came, and  
5 the Levites took up the ark, 5 and they brought up the ark and the  
Tent of Meeting, and all the consecrated furnishings that there were  
6 in the Tent; 6 the Levite priests brought them up, while King Solomon  
and all the congregation of Israel who had gathered around him were  
in front of the ark sacrificing sheep and cattle too many for the  
7 count to be taken or the number known. 7 And the priests brought  
the ark of Jehovah's covenant in to its place in the shrine of the  
8 house, in the holiest of the holy, under the cherubs' wings; 8 and the  
cherubs spread out two wings over the place for the ark, and the  
9 cherubs covered over the ark and its poles, 9 but the poles were long and

the heads of the poles were seen from the holy place along the front of the shrine, but were not seen outside; and it is there to this day.  
10 10 There was nothing at all in the ark but the two tablets that Moses put there at Horeb, that Jehovah covenanted with the sons of Israel when they came out of Egypt.

11 11 And when the priests came out of the holy place (for all the priests that were to be found had hallowed themselves; there was no observing divisions), 12 the Levite singers all of them, Asaph, Heman, Jeduthun, and their sons and their brothers, dressed in lawn, with cymbals and with harps and lyres, stood east of the altar, and with them priests to the number of a hundred and twenty sounding trumpets, 13 and they played in concert, the trumpeters and the singers, giving a single sound of praise and thanksgiving to Jehovah; and as they pealed out the sound with trumpets and cymbals and instruments of song and with praise to Jehovah, "because he is good, because his friendship lasts forever," the house was filled with the cloud  
14 of Jehovah's house, 14 and the priests could not stand to officiate because of the cloud because Jehovah's glory had filled the house of God.

## CHAPTER 6

1 Then Solomon said  
"Jehovah has listed to dwell in darkling air;  
2 But I have built a hall for you,  
An abode for you forever."  
3 3 And the king turned around and blessed all the assembly of Israel,  
4 while all the assembly of Israel stood; 4 and he said "Blessed be Jehovah the God of Israel, who said with his mouth to my father David and  
5 has with his hands made it good, 5 'Since the day that I brought my people out of Egypt I had not chosen a city out of any of the tribes of Israel for building a house where my name should be, nor chosen  
6 a man to be warden over my people Israel; 6 but I have chosen Jerusalem where my name should be, and I have chosen David to be over  
7 my people Israel.' 7 And my father David had in mind to build a house  
8 for the name of Jehovah the God of Israel; 8 but Jehovah said to my father David 'Whereas you had in mind to build a house for my  
9 name, you did well to have it in mind; 9 yet you shall not build the house, but your son, who comes out of your loins, he shall build the  
10 house for my name.' 10 And Jehovah has been as good as his word, and I have risen in place of my father David and have taken my seat on the throne of Israel as Jehovah promised, and have built the house  
11 for the name of Jehovah the God of Israel, 11 and have placed there the ark where Jehovah's covenant is, which he made with the sons of Israel."  
12 12 And he stood before the altar of Jehovah in the presence of all the  
13 assembly of Israel, and spread out his hands 13 (for Solomon had made



a bronze rostrum, and put it in the middle of the precinct, seven and a half feet long and seven and a half feet wide and four and a half feet high, and he stood on it and knelt down before all the assembly of Israel and spread out his hands to the sky) 14 and said "Jehovah, God of Israel, there is not a God like you in the heavens and on earth, keeping covenant and friendship with your servants who walk before you with all their hearts, 15 seeing you have kept your word with my father David and spoken with your mouth and made good with your hands as this day. 16 And now, Jehovah, God of Israel, keep with your servant my father David your word 'You shall never be without a man before me who shall sit on the throne of Israel, if only your sons guard their ways, walking by my instructions as you did'; 17 now, Jehovah, God of Israel, let your word to your servant David prove true.

18 "But will God really live with men on earth? why, the skies and the skies of the skies cannot contain you, much less this house that I have built; 19 but turn to your servant's prayer and petition, Jehovah my God, listening to the appeal and prayer that your servant is praying before you, 20 that your eyes be open toward this house day and night, toward the place where you have thought to place your name, listening to the prayer that your servant prays toward this place, 21 and that you listen to the petitions of your servant and of your people Israel that they pray toward this place, and that you hear out of your dwelling-place heaven, and, listening, forgive.

22 "If a man does wrong by his neighbor, and he raises a curse on him, cursing him out, and comes and pronounces the curse before your altar in this house, 23 and you hear it out of heaven, act and judge your servants, requiting the knave, sending retribution upon his head, and vindicating the man who stands for his rights, sending to him what he deserves.

24 "And if your people Israel are beaten by an enemy because they sin against you, but they come back and confess your name and pray and beseech before you in this house, 25 and you hear it out of heaven, forgive the sin of your people Israel, and bring them back to the soil you gave to them and to their fathers.

26 "When the sky is barred and there is no rain, because they sin against you, and they pray toward this place and confess your name, coming back from their sin because you afflict them, 27 and you hear it in heaven, forgive the sin of your servants and your people Israel, when you guide them on the good path that they are to walk in, and give rain on your country which you give to your people as a domain,

28 "When famine there is in the country, when pestilence there is, when on the grain there is blasting or mildew, spring grasshoppers, fall grasshoppers, when their enemies beset them in any of their gates, in every calamity, in every malady, 29 whatever prayer or petition any man or all your people Israel may have, each feeling his own blow and

30 pain and spreading out his hands toward this house, 30 and you hearing  
it out of heaven your dwelling-place, forgive and act and give to each  
as he deserves, as you know his heart (for you alone know the hearts  
31 of mankind), 31 that they may fear you, walking in your ways, all the  
time they live over the soil you gave their fathers.

32 32 "And as to the foreigner too, who does not belong to your people  
Israel, but comes from a distant country drawn by your name (be-  
cause they will hear of your great name and strong hand and out-  
33 stretched arm and will come and pray toward this house, 33 and you  
will hear it out of heaven your dwelling-place), do as the foreigner  
may call on you to, in order that all the peoples of the earth may  
know your name, fearing you like your people Israel, and knowing  
that this house I have built wears your name.

34 34 "When your people go out to war against their enemies on a course  
you send them on, and pray to you toward this city which you have  
35 chosen and the house I have built for your name, 35 and you hear out  
36 of heaven their prayer and petition, do justice for them. 36 When they  
sin against you (for there is no man who does not sin) and you are  
angry with them and give them to be defeated before an enemy, and  
37 their captors carry them as slaves to a far country or a near, 37 and in  
the country to which they are carried off they bethink themselves  
and come back and beseech you in the country of their slavery, saying  
38 'We have sinned, we have offended and are guilty,' 38 and come back  
to you sincerely and wholeheartedly in the country of their captors  
who carried them off, and pray toward their country that you gave to  
their fathers and the city you have chosen and the house I have built  
39 for your name, 39 and you hear their prayer and petition out of heaven  
your dwelling-place, do justice for them and forgive your people who  
have sinned against you.

40 40 "Now, my God, let your eyes be open and your ears sharpened for  
prayer at this place.

41 41 "And now up, Jehovah, to come to your resting-place, you and  
your ark of might. Let your priests, Jehovah God, be robed in sal-  
42 vation, and your godly men glad by goodness. 42 Jehovah God, do not  
refuse to listen to your anointed one; remember the piety of your  
servant David."

## CHAPTER 7

1 1 And when Solomon finished praying, the fire came down out of  
the sky and consumed the burnt-offering and the sacrifices, and  
2 Jehovah's glory filled the house, 2 and the priests could not go into  
3 Jehovah's house because Jehovah's glory filled Jehovah's house. 3 And  
all the sons of Israel saw when the fire and Jehovah's glory came down  
on the house, and they bowed down on the pavement with their  
faces to the ground and did reverence and gave thanks to Jehovah  
4 because he is good, because his friendship lasts forever. 4 And the king

5 and all the people were making sacrifices before Jehovah; 5 and King Solomon sacrificed as the sacrifice of horned cattle twenty-two thousand, and sheep and goats a hundred and twenty thousand; and the  
6 king and all Israel dedicated the house of God, 6 while the priests stood attending to their duties, and the Levites with the instruments for song to Jehovah which King David had made for giving thanks to Jehovah, because his friendship lasts forever, when David was employing their services in praise, and the priests sounding the trumpets in time with them, and all Israel standing. 7 And Solomon consecrated the middle of the court in front of Jehovah's house, because there he offered the burnt-offerings and the fats of the welfare-sacrifices, since the bronze altar Solomon had made was not adequate to hold the burnt-offering and the grain-offering and the fats.

8 8 And Solomon kept the Feast at that time for seven days, and all Israel with him, a very great assembly, from Lebo-Hamath to Egypt  
9 Arroyo. 9 And they kept a holiday on the eighth day, because they had been keeping the dedication of the altar seven days and the feast  
10 seven days. 10 And on the twenty-third day of the seventh month he dismissed the people to their homes joyous and merry over the good things Jehovah had done for David and Solomon and his people Israel.

11 11 And Solomon finished Jehovah's house and the royal palace; and in everything that it came into Solomon's mind to do in Jehovah's house and in his own house he had good success.

12 12 And Jehovah appeared to Solomon in the night and said to him "I have heard your prayer and have chosen this place for myself  
13 for a house of sacrifice. 13 In case I bar the sky and there is no rain, or in case I order grasshoppers to eat up the country, or if I let loose  
14 a pestilence among my people, 14 my people who wear my name humble themselves and pray and betake themselves to me and turn back from their bad courses, I will hear out of heaven and forgive  
15 their sin and restore the health of their country. 15 My eyes shall now be open and my ears sharpened for prayer at this place.

16 16 "And now I have chosen this house and made it a sacred place where my name shall forever be; and my eyes and my mind shall  
17 always be there. 17 And for yourself, if you walk before me as your father David did, doing just as I have commanded, and keep my usages and laws, 18 I will set up the throne of your kingdom as I covenanted to your father David, 'You shall never be without a man ruling  
19 Israel.' 19 But if you and the people turn back and abandon my usages and commandments that I have set before you, and go and worship  
20 other gods and do them reverence, 20 I will uproot them from the soil I gave them, and this house which I had made a sacred place for my name I will discard and render it a byword and a jeer among all  
21 peoples. 21 And this house, which had stood sublime for every passerby, shall lie desolate; and one shall say 'What did Jehovah do like that  
22 to this country and this house for?' 22 and they will say 'On account of

their having left their fathers' God Jehovah who had brought them out of Egypt, and taken to other gods and done reverence to them and worshiped them; it was on this account that he brought upon them all this mischief."

## CHAPTER 8

1 And at the end of twenty years in which Solomon had been building  
2 Jehovah's house and his own house, 2 Solomon fortified the cities which  
Hiram had given to Solomon, and settled the sons of Israel there.  
3 And Solomon went to Hamath of Sobah and mastered it, 4 and built  
4 Palmyra in the wilderness and all the storage cities that he built in  
5 Hamath. 5 And he fortified Upper Beth-Horon and Nether Beth-Horon,  
6 cities to stand a siege, with walls and gates and bars, 6 and built Ba'-  
alath and all the storage cities Solomon had, and the chariot cities  
and the cavalry-horse cities, and all Solomon's fancies that he took the  
fancy to build in Jerusalem and in the Lebanon and throughout his  
dominion.

7 7 All the people that were left of the Hittites and the Amorites and  
the Perizzites and the Hivvites and the Jebusites, who were not sons  
8 of Israel, 8 of their sons that had been left in the country after them,  
whom the sons of Israel had not made an end of, Solomon levied as  
9 a corvée, which they are to this day. 9 But of the sons of Israel Solomon  
enslaved none for his work, but they were men of war and the captains  
of his adjutants and of his chariots and cavalry.

10 10 And these were King Solomon's chief commissioners, two hundred  
and fifty of them who were in authority over the people.

11 11 And the Pharaoh's daughter Solomon brought up out of David's  
City to the house he built for her, because he said "No wife of mine  
shall live in the house of King David of Israel, because the premises  
are hallowed inasmuch as the ark of Jehovah has been into them."

12 12 Then Solomon offered burnt-offerings to Jehovah on Jehovah's altar  
13 which he built before the porch, 13 and, each day as was proper for  
the day, offering them according to Moses's commandment on the  
sabbaths and the new moons and the anniversaries three times a year,  
at the feast of matzoth and at the feast of weeks and at the feast of  
14 booths. 14 And he had the divisions of the priests stand for their service  
in accordance with the ritual of his father David, and the Levites  
for their duties, singing praises and assisting in concurrence with  
the priests, giving the daily service each day, and the gatemen by  
their divisions at each gate, because such was the command of David  
15 the man of God; 15 and they did not deviate from the king's command to  
the priests and the Levites as to any matter or as to the treasuries.

16 16 And all Solomon's work was brought into good condition up to that  
day, the founding of Jehovah's house and up to its completion; Jeho-  
vah's house was finished.

17 17 Then Solomon went to Ghesjon-Geber and to Eloth on the shore

18 of the Red Sea in Edom, 18 and Hiram sent him, by his subjects, ships and workmen familiar with the sea, and they came with Solomon's subjects to Ophir and fetched from there four hundred and fifty hundredweight of gold and brought it to King Solomon.

## CHAPTER 9

1 And the queen of Sheba heard of Solomon, and came to test Solomon with problems at Jerusalem, with an immense retinue and camels carrying spices and gold in large quantity and precious stones; and she came to Solomon and said to him whatever she had in mind to say,<sup>2</sup> and Solomon told her all her points; of not a point was Solomon ignorant so as not to tell her.<sup>3</sup> And the queen of Sheba saw Solomon's wisdom, and the house he had built, <sup>4</sup> and the food that came to his table, and the order in which his officers sat and his attendants stood, and their costumes, and his cupbearers and their costumes, and the burnt-offering that he used to offer in Jehovah's house, she had no spirit left in her;<sup>5</sup> and she said to the king "It was a true word that I heard in my own country about your state and your wisdom;<sup>6</sup> and I did not believe their talk till I came and saw with my own eyes, and found that I had not been told half the preeminence of your wisdom; <sup>7</sup> you outdo the report I had heard.<sup>7</sup> Happy are your men, happy these officers of yours who stand before you always and hear your wisdom. <sup>8</sup> Jehovah your God be blessed who was pleased with you for setting on his throne to be king for Jehovah your God; it was because your God loved Israel, to make it stand forever, that he set you over them as king to do justice and right."<sup>9</sup> And she gave the king sixteen thousand pounds of gold, and spices in great quantity, and precious stones; and there never was the equal of those spices that the queen of Sheba gave King Solomon.<sup>10</sup> (And Hiram's subjects, too, and Solomon's subjects, who brought gold from Ophir, brought algum wood and precious stones; <sup>11</sup> and the king made the algum wood into passage-floors for Jehovah's house and the royal palace, and lyres and harps for the singers; <sup>12</sup> and the like had never been seen in Judah.) And King Solomon gave the queen of Sheba everything which pleased her that she asked for, besides what she had brought to the king. And she turned and went back to her own country, she and her officers.

<sup>13</sup> 13 And the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was eighty-seven thousand six hundred and forty pounds, gold, besides the mules on travelers; <sup>14</sup> and the merchants brought in, and all the kings of Arabia and the viceroys of the country brought in gold to King Solomon. <sup>15</sup> And King Solomon made two hundred shields of beaten gold, <sup>16</sup> three hundred ounces of beaten gold going on one shield, and three hundred beaten gold bucklers, a hundred and fifty ounces of gold going on one buckler; and the king put them in the Forest-of-Lebanon house.

<sup>17</sup> 17 And the king made a great ivory throne, and gilded it with pure

18 gold; 18 and there were six steps to the throne and a footrest in gold,  
fastened to the throne, and arms on each side of the seat, and two  
19 standing lions beside the arms, 19 and twelve standing lions on the six  
steps, one each side; nothing of the sort had been made for any  
20 kingdom. 20 And all King Solomon's drinking-vessels were gold, and all  
the vessels of the Forest-of-Lebanon house were solid gold; silver  
21 was not thought anything of in Solomon's days. 21 For the king had  
ships going to Spain with Hiram's subjects; once in three years the  
Spain-ships came in, carrying gold and silver, ivory and monkeys  
22 and peacocks. 22 And King Solomon surpassed all the kings of the earth  
23 in wealth and wisdom; 23 and all the kings of the earth betook themselves  
to Solomon to listen to his wisdom which God had put into his heart,  
24 and brought their presents man by man, articles of silver and of gold  
and garments, arms, and spices, ponies and mules, a yearly supply.

25 25 And Solomon had four thousand teams of ponies and chariots, and  
twelve thousand cavalry horses, which he quartered in the chariot  
26 cities and at Jerusalem with the king. 26 And he ruled over all the  
kings from the River to the country of the Philistines and to the  
27 boundary of Egypt. 27 And the king made silver as plentiful in Jeru-  
28 salem as stones, and cedar as sycamores in the lowlands. 28 And ponies  
were exported to Solomon from Egypt and from all countries.

29 29 And as to the remainder of Solomon's history, first and last, it is  
recorded in the history of Nathan the prophet and in the prophecy  
of Ahijah the Shilonite and in the visioning of Je'do the seer against  
30 Jeroboam the son of Nebat. 30 And Solomon was king at Jerusalem over  
31 all Israel for forty years. 31 And Solomon went to rest with his fathers,  
and was buried in his father David's city; and his son Rehoboam  
succeeded him.

## CHAPTER 10

1 1 And Rehoboam came to Shekem, because all Israel had come to  
2 Shekem to install him as king. 2 And when Jeroboam the son of Nebat  
heard of it (he was in Egypt, as he had fled away from King Solomon)  
3 Jeroboam came back from Egypt; 3 and they sent and called him, and  
4 Jeroboam and all Israel came and told Rehoboam 4 "Your father made  
our yoke bear hard on us; now make the hard service to your father  
rather easier, and his heavy yoke that he put on us, and we will be  
5 your subjects." 5 And he said to them "Come back to me again in three  
days"; and the people went.

6 6 And King Rehoboam consulted the old men who had been in the  
service of his father Solomon when he was alive, asking them "How  
7 do you advise me to reply to these people?" 7 and they told him "If you  
will be kindly to these people and take everything in good part from  
them and speak them fair, they will be subjects to you permanently."  
8 8 But he discarded the old men's policy which they had recommended  
to him, and consulted the young men who had grown up with him,

9 whom he had in his service, 9 and said to them "What reply do you advise that we give to these people who have told me 'Make the yoke  
10 your father put on us rather easier'?" 10 And the young men who had grown up with him told him "This is what you will say to the people who have told you 'Your father made our yoke heavy, be easier on us': you will tell them 'My little finger is thicker than my father's  
11 hips. 11 Now my father imposed a heavy yoke on you, and I will add to your yoke; my father punished you with whips, and I will with scorpions.'"

12 12 And Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam on the third day as the king had told them "Come back to me on the third day";  
13 and the king gave them a harsh answer. 13 And King Rehoboam discarded the old men's policy 14 and spoke to them in accordance with the young men's policy, "I will make your yoke heavy and add to it; my  
14 father punished you with whips, and I will with scorpions." 15 And the king did not listen to the people, because it was a crisis determined by God in order that Jehovah might make good his prediction which he had given by Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

16 16 And all Israel saw that the king had not listened to them; and the people replied to the king "What share have we in David? no estate in Jesse's son; all to your homes, Israel! now look after your own house,  
17 David!" and all Israel went to their homes. 17 But over the sons of Israel who lived in the cities of Judah Rehoboam became king. 18 And King Rehoboam sent Hadoram, the superintendent of the corvée; and the sons of Israel stoned him to death. And King Rehoboam put his best foot foremost in getting into his chariot to take flight to Jerusalem;  
18 19 and Israel rebelled against the house of David, and it has lasted to this day.

## CHAPTER 11

1 1 And Rehoboam came to Jerusalem and assembled all the house of Judah and Benjamin, a hundred and eighty thousand picked warriors, to make war with Israel, to restore the kingship to Rehoboam.  
2 3 2 And Jehovah's word came to Shema'iah the man of God 3 "Say to Rehoboam the son of Solomon, the king of Judah, and to all Israel in Judah and Benjamin,4'Says Jehovah, You shall not go up, nor make war with your brothers; go back home; for this thing has come from me.'" And they listened to Jehovah's word and turned back from going against Jeroboam.

5 5 And Rehoboam settled down in Jerusalem, and fortified cities in  
6 Judah to stand sieges;6and he fortified Bethlehem and 'Etam and  
7 8 Tekoa'7and Beth-Sur and Soco and 'Adullam8and Gath and Mareshah  
9 10 and Ziph 9 and Adoraim and Lakish and 'Azekah and 10 Soreah and  
11 Aijalon and Hebron in Judah and Benjamin as guard-cities. 11 And he strengthened the guard-posts and put wardens in them, and stores  
12 of food and oil and wine, 12 and in each and every city shields and pikes,

and made them very strong indeed, and had Judah and Benjamin for his.

13 And the priests and Levites throughout Israel sided with him  
14 out of all their territory; 14 for the Levites left their glebes and property  
15 and went to Judah and Jerusalem because Jeroboam and his sons  
16 had superseded them from serving as priests to Jehovah, 15 and he had  
17 set up priests of his own for the heights and for the satyrs and for  
18 the calves he had made. 16 And after them out of all the tribes of Israel  
19 those who had given their hearts to looking up Israel's God Jehovah  
20 came to Jerusalem to sacrifice to Jehovah the God of their fathers;  
21 17 and they strengthened the kingdom of Judah and reinforced Reho-  
22 boam the son of Solomon for three years, because for three years  
23 they went the way of David and Solomon.

18 And Rehoboam married Mahalath, the daughter of David's son  
19 Jerimoth and Abihail the daughter of Jesse's son Eliab; 19 and she bore  
20 him sons, Jeghush and Shemariah and Zaham. 20 And after her he  
21 married Ma'acah the daughter of Absalom; and she bore him Abijah  
22 and 'Attai and Ziza and Shelomith. 21 And Rehoboam loved Ma'acah  
23 the daughter of Absalom more than any of his wives and concubines;  
24 tor he took eighteen wives and sixty concubines, and begot twenty-  
25 eight sons and sixty daughters. 22 And Rehoboam set Ma'acah's son  
26 Abijah at the head, as warden over his brothers, because he had  
27 determined to make him the king; 23 and he disjoined some of all his  
28 sons in all the lands of Judah and Benjamin, in all the guard-cities,  
29 and gave them provender in plenty and married them to wives.

## CHAPTER 12

1 But when Rehoboam's royal power was firmly established and he  
2 had grown strong, he abandoned Jehovah's instructions, and all Israel  
3 with him. 2 And in the year five of King Rehoboam, King Shishak of  
4 Egypt came up against Jerusalem, because they had been unfaithful to  
5 Jehovah, 3 with twelve hundred chariots and sixty thousand horsemen,  
6 and there was no counting the men that came with him from Egypt,  
7 Libyans and Sukkites and Nubians; 4 and he took all the guard-cities  
8 of Judah and came up to Jerusalem. 5 And the prophet Shema'iah  
9 came to Rehoboam and the captains of Judah who had come together  
10 at Jerusalem for fear of Shishak, and said to them "Says Jehovah,  
11 You have left me and so have I left you in Shishak's hands." 6 And  
12 the captains of Israel and the king humbled themselves and said  
13 "Jehovah is in the right." 7 And when Jehovah saw that they humbled  
14 themselves, Jehovah's word came to Shema'iah "They have humbled  
15 themselves; I will not make away with them, but will let them have  
16 a bare survival, and my ire shall not be poured out on Jerusalem by  
17 Shishak. 8 But they shall become subjects to him and know the differ-  
18 ence between subjection to me and subjection to the empires of  
19 earth."



9 9 And King Shishak of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, and took the treasures of Jehovah's house and of the palace, took everything; 10 and he took the golden shields Solomon had made. 10 And King Rehoboam made bronze shields instead, and committed them to the charge of the captains of the runners who guarded the door of the palace; 11 and as often as the king came to Jehovah's house the runners came and carried them and took them back to the guard-chamber. 12 But at his humbling himself Jehovah's anger turned back from him and he did not make away with him outright; and in Judah too there were good points.

13 13 And King Rehoboam consolidated his power in Jerusalem and reigned on; for Rehoboam was forty-one years old at his accession to the throne, and reigned seventeen years at Jerusalem, the city Jehovah had chosen, to put his name there, out of all the tribes of Israel. And his mother's name was Na'amah the 'Ammonite. 14 And he did what was bad; for he had not made up his mind to devote himself to Jehovah,

15 15 And as to the history of Rehoboam, first and last, it is recorded in the history of Shema'iah the prophet and of 'Iddo the seer for genealogical records. And the fightings of Rehoboam and Jeroboam went on all the time. 16 And Rehoboam went to rest with his fathers, and was buried in David's City, and his son Abijah succeeded him.

#### CHAPTER 13

1 1 In the year eighteen of King Jeroboam, Abijah became king over 2 Judah; he reigned three years at Jerusalem; 2 and his mother's name was Micajah the daughter of Uriel from Gibeah.

3 3 And there was war between Abijah and Jeroboam; and Abijah took the offensive with a force of champion warriors, four hundred thousand picked men, and Jeroboam joined battle with him with eight 4 hundred thousand picked stalwart champions. 4 And Abijah stood tip on top of Mount Semaraim in the highland of Ephraim, and said

5 5 "Listen, Jeroboam and all Israel! You ought to know that Israel's God Jehovah gave David kingship over Israel forever, to him and to 6 his sons, in a covenant of salt; 6 but Jeroboam the son of Nebat, a subject of David's son Solomon, stood up and rebelled against his 7 sovereign, 7 and a set of reprobate riffraff gathered about him and organized a mutiny against Solomon's son Rehoboam, and Rehoboam 8 was young and irresolute and did not hold his own against them. 8 And now you are expecting to hold your own against Jehovah's kingship in the hands of David's sons, you being a great crowd and having 9 with you gold calves that Jeroboam made you for gods! 9 Haven't you banished Jehovah's priests, the sons of Aaron and the Levites, and made yourselves priests like those of the peoples of all the countries, everybody that comes to get installed with a steer of horned cattle 10 and seven rams and become a priest to no-gods? 10 But we have Jehovah for our God, and have not left him; and priests officiating to Jehovah,

11 the sons of Aaron and the Levites at work 11 and making burnings to  
 Jehovah, burnt-offerings morning by morning and evening by evening,  
 and aromatic incense, and stacked bread on the clean table, and the  
 gold lampstand and its lamps to be lighted evening by evening, be-  
 cause we are keeping the charge of our God Jehovah; but you have  
 12 left him. 12 And here we have with us at our head God and his priests  
 and the martial trumpets to sound the forward-march over us. Sons  
 of Israel, do not fight your fathers' God Jehovah, for you will have  
 no success."  
 13 13 But Jeroboam had sent the ambush around to come in at their  
 rear; and they were in front of Judah, and the ambush at their rear.  
 14 14 And Judah faced about and found that they had the attack before  
 and behind; and they cried to Jehovah, and the priests sounded the  
 15 trumpets, and the men of Judah raised a cheer; 15 and when the men of  
 Judah cheered, God let Jeroboam and all Israel be beaten by Abijah  
 16 and Judah, 16 and the sons of Israel were routed before Judah, and  
 17 God gave them into their hands, 17 and Abijah and his people made a  
 great slaughter among them; and there fell, stabbed through, five  
 18 hundred thousand picked men out of Israel. 18 And the sons of Israel  
 were humbled at that time, and the sons of Judah were nerved up,  
 19 because they leaned on their fathers' God Jehovah; 19 and Abijah pur-  
 sued Jeroboam and took cities from him, Bethel and its dependencies  
 and Jeshanah and its dependencies and 'Ephron and its dependencies.  
 20 20 And Jeroboam no longer retained any strength in Ahijah's time; and  
 Jehovah struck him down, and he died.  
 21 21 And Abijah consolidated his power, and married fourteen wives and  
 22 had twenty-two sons and sixteen daughters. 22 And the rest of the  
 history of Abijah, and his courses and his words, are recorded in

#### CHAPTER 14

1 the story of the prophet 'Iddo. 1 And Abijah went to rest with his fa-  
 thers, and was buried in David's City; and his son Asa succeeded him.  
 2 2 In his time the country was quiet ten years, and Asa did what his  
 3 God Jehovah liked and approved, 3 and cleared out the foreign altars  
 and the heights, and broke up the obelisks and cut down the asherahs,  
 4 4 and told Judah to devote themselves to their fathers' God Jehovah  
 5 and to live up to his code and commandment; 5 and he cleared out  
 from all the cities of Judah the heights and the hammans; and the  
 6 kingdom was quiet before him. 6 And he built guard-cities in Judah  
 because the country was quiet and he was involved in no war in those  
 7 years, because Jehovah had given him rest; 7 and he said to Judah  
 "Let us fortify these cities and enclose them with wall and towers and  
 gates and bars; we still have the country before us, because we have  
 devoted ourselves to our God Jehovah; we devoted ourselves, and he  
 8 gave us rest on all sides"; and they built and prospered. 8 And Asa  
 had troops carrying shield and pike, three hundred thousand out of

Judah, and out of Benjamin two hundred and eighty thousand carrying buckler and bending bow; stalwart champions all these.

9 And Zerah the Nubian came out against them with a million  
10 troops and three hundred chariots, and came up to Mareshah; 10 and Asa  
went out to face them, and they joined battle in the valley north of  
11 Mareshah. 11 And Asa called out to his God Jehovah "Jehovah, with you  
there is no difference for helping between many and the powerless;  
help us, Jehovah, our God, because we lean on you and in your name  
we have come against this host. Jehovah, you are our God; let not a  
12 man be a match for you!" 12 And Jehovah let the Nubians be beaten  
13 by Asa and Judah; 13 and the Nubians were routed, and Asa and the  
people he had with him pursued them to Gerar, and so many Nubians  
fell that they were beyond any rallying, for they were broken up  
before Jehovah and his army; and they took up a very great quantity  
14 of booty, 14 and conquered all the cities around Gerar, because the dead  
of Jehovah had come upon them, and plundered all the cities, for there  
15 was much plunder in them. 15 And they also struck at the stockmen's  
tents, and drove off sheep and goats in great numbers, and camels;  
and they came back to Jerusalem.

#### CHAPTER 15

1 2 1 And God's spirit came upon 'Azariah the son of 'Oded, 2 and he  
went out before Asa and said to him "Hear me, Asa and all Judah  
and Benjamin: Jehovah is with you when you are with him, and if  
you go in quest of him he will let himself be found, but if you leave  
3 him he will leave you. 3 Israel had a long time of being without the  
God of truth and without a priest that gave rulings and without a  
4 code; 4 but in distress it turned back to Israel's God Jehovah and looked  
5 for him, and he let himself be found. 5 And in those times there was  
no peace for the goer-out or the comer-in, but great embroilments over  
6 all the inhabitants of the countries, 6 and nation clashed with nation  
and city with city, because God had embroiled them in all distress,  
7 7 But as for you, courage, and do not slacken, because there is to be a  
reward for your activities."

8 8 And when Asa heard these words and the prophecy, he went to  
work with a will and ousted the disgustments from all the country  
of Judah and Benjamin and from the cities of the highland of Ephraim  
that he had captured, and renewed Jehovah's altar in front of  
9 Jehovah's porch; 9 and he gathered all Judah and Benjamin and those  
who were living as immigrants with him out of Ephraim and Manasseh  
and Simeon (for they had come over to him out of Israel in great  
10 numbers when they saw that his God Jehovah was with him), 10 and  
they gathered at Jerusalem at the third new moon in the year fifteen  
11 of Asa's reign, 11 and sacrificed to Jehovah on that day, out of the  
booty they had brought, seven hundred horned cattle and seven

12 thousand sheep, 12 and entered into covenant to devote themselves to  
13 their fathers' God Jehovah with all their heart and soul, 13 and that  
anybody who did not devote himself to Israel's God Jehovah should  
14 be put to death, small or great, man or woman; 14 and they swore to  
Jehovah with loud voice and with cheers and trumpets and ram-horns.  
15 15 And all Judah was glad over the oath, because they had sworn with  
all their hearts, and with all goodwill they looked for him and he let  
himself be found; and Jehovah gave them rest on all sides.

16 16 And King Asa's mother too he deposed from her queenship because  
she had made a horror of an asherah; and Asa cut down her horror  
17 and reduced it to sawdust and burned it in Kidron Arroyo. 17 But the  
heights were not removed out of Israel; Asa's heart, however, was  
18 sound all his life. 18 And he brought in his father's consecrated articles  
and his own to Jehovah's house, silver and gold and furnishings.

19 19 And there was no war up to the year thirty-five of Asa's reign.

#### CHAPTER 16

1 1 In the year thirty-six of Asa's reign King Ba'asha of Israel came  
up against Judah and fortified Ramah, blockading King Asa of  
2 Judah. 2 And Asa took out silver and gold from the treasuries of Jeho-  
vah's house and the palace and sent them to King Ben-Hadad of Syria,  
3 who lived at Damascus, with the message 3 "There is a treaty between  
you and me, between your father and mine; here I have sent you  
silver and gold; go break your treaty with King Ba'asha of Israel, so  
4 that he will withdraw from his attack on me." 4 And Ben-Hadad listened  
to King Asa, and sent his generals against the cities of Israel,  
and they ravaged 'Ijon and Dan and Abel-Maim and all the storages  
5 for the cities of Naphtali; 5 and when Ba'asha heard of it he left off  
6 fortifying Ramah and made an end of the measures he was taking, 6 and  
King Asa took all Judah and they carried away the stone and timber  
of Ramah, that Ba'asha had built in, and with it he fortified Geba'  
and Mispah.

7 7 But at that time the seer Hanani came to King Asa of Judah and  
said to him "Because you leaned on the king of Syria and not on your  
God Jehovah, therefore the forces of the king of Syria escaped out  
8 of your hands. 8 Did not the Nubians and Libyans constitute a vast  
force in numbers, in chariots, and in cavalry? but by your leaning  
9 on Jehovah he gave them into your hands. 9 For Jehovah's eyes range  
through all the earth for working strongly with those whose hearts  
are sound toward him. You did foolishly in this: henceforth you have  
10 wars on hand." 10 And Asa was provoked at the seer and put him in  
the house where the stocks were, in displeasure at him over this. And  
Asa persecuted some of the people at that time.

11 11 And the history of Asa, first and last, is to be found recorded in  
12 the book of the kings of Israel and Judah. 12 And in the year thirty-

nine of his reign Asa was taken with a disease in his legs, which became uncommonly severe; and in his disease too he resorted not to  
13 Jehovah but to the doctors. 13 And Asa went to rest with his fathers, and  
14 died in the year forty-one of his reign; 14 and they buried him in his grave that he had dug for himself in David's City, and laid him in a niche which he had filled with spices and specialties concocted by professional pharmacy; and they made a very great burning for him.

## CHAPTER 17

1 1 And his son Jehoshaphat succeeded him, and consolidated his power  
2 over Israel. 2 And he put troops in all the fortified cities of Judah, and put prefects in the country of Judah and in the cities of Ephraim  
3 which his father Asa had captured. 3 And Jehovah was with Jehoshaphat, because he went along his father's first courses and did not  
4 resort to the Baals 4 but resorted to his father's God and went by his  
5 commandments and not like the doings of Israel. 5 And Jehovah established the royal power firmly in his hands; and all Judah gave  
6 tribute to Jehoshaphat, and he had wealth and grandeur in great  
7 measure. 6 And his heart went high in Jehovah's ways, and he made a further clearance of the heights and asherahs out of Judah.

7 7 And in the year three of his reign he sent his generals, Ben-Hail and 'Obadiah and Zecariah and Nethaneel and Micajah, to teach in  
8 the cities of Judah, 8 and with them the Levites Shema'iah and Nethaniah and Zebadiah and 'Asahel and Shemiramoth and Jonathan and  
9 Adonijah and Tobijah and Tob-Adonijah, the Levites, and with  
10 them Elishama' and Jehoram the priests; 9 and they taught in Judah, having with them the book of Jehovah's code, and went the rounds throughout the cities of Judah and taught among the people.

10 10 And the dread of Jehovah came upon all the kingdoms of the countries around Judah, and they did not make war with Jehoshaphat. 11 And some of the Philistines brought Jehoshaphat tribute, silver by the load; the Arabs too brought him sheep and goats, seventy-  
12 seven hundred rams and seventy-seven hundred he-goats. 12 And Jehoshaphat grew greater and surpassingly greater, and built fortresses  
13 and storage cities in Judah, 13 and had many activities in the cities of  
14 Judah and stalwart warriors at Jerusalem. 14 And this is their muster by families: of Judah, captains of thousands, General Ghadnah and  
15 with him three hundred thousand stalwart champions, 15 and at his side General Jehohanan and with him two hundred and eighty thousand,  
16 and at his side 'Amasiah the son of Zicri, who volunteered for  
17 Jehovah, and with him two hundred thousand stalwart champions; 17 and of Benjamin, Eljada' a stalwart champion, and with him two hundred  
18 thousand armed with bow and shield, 18 and at his side Jehozabad and  
19 with him a hundred and eighty thousand armed for service. 19 These were the king's retinue, besides those whom the king put in the forti-

## CHAPTER 18

- 1 fled cities throughout Judah.1And Jehoshaphat had wealth and grandeur in great measure; and he connected himself by marriage with Ahab.
- 2 2 And he went down to Ahab to Samaria at the end of some years; and Ahab killed sheep and goats and cattle in great numbers for him and for the people he had with him; and he suggested to him that
- 3 they go up to Ramoth-Gilead.3And King Ahab of Israel said to King Jehoshaphat of Judah "Will you go up to Ramoth-Gilead with me?" and he told him "I am the same as you are, and my people the same as your people; and we are with you for the war."
- 4 4ButJehoshaphat said to the king of Israel "First inquire of Jehovah's word";5and the king of Israel gathered the prophets, four hundred of them, and said to them "Shall we go against Ramoth-Gilead to war or shall I let it be?" and they said "Go up, and God will give it into your majesty's hands."
- 6 6 And Jehoshaphat said "Is there not any other prophet of Jehovah here for us to inquire from?"7And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat "There is one other man to inquire of Jehovah from, but I hate him because he does not prophesy good luck for me but all the time bad; that is Micajah the son of Imla." And Jehoshaphat said
- 8 "Do not say such things, your majesty."8And the king of Israel called to a eunuch and said "Hurry up with Micajah the son of Imla."
- 9 9 And the king of Israel and King Jehoshaphat of Judah were sitting each on his throne, robed and enthroned on a threshing-floor at the gate of Samaria, with all the prophets under the power before them.
- 10 10 And Sidkijah the son of Kena'anah made himself iron horns, and said "Says Jehovah, With these you shall gore the Syrians till you have finished them"; 11 and all the prophets prophesied so, "Go up to Ramoth-Gilead and be successful, Jehovah will give it into your majesty's hands." 12 And the messenger who went to summon Micajah told him "Here the prophets' words are unanimously good luck for the king; let your word be like the word of one of them, speak good luck"; 13 but Mieajah said "By Jehovah, what Jehovah tells me, that I will speak."
- 14 14 And he came to the king, and the king said to him "Micajah, shall we go to Ramoth-Gilead to war or shall we let it be?" and he said to him "Go up and be successful, they will be given into your hands."
- 15 15 And the king said to him "How many times shall I adjure you not to speak anything at all but truth to me in Jehovah's name?" 16 And he said "I saw all Israel scattered on the mountains like sheep without a shepherd, and Jehovah said "These have no sovereign; let them go home in peace."
- 17 17 And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat "Did I not tell you he would not prophesy good luck for me but bad?" 18 And he said "Hear Jehovah's word, then! I saw Jehovah sitting on his throne, and all

19 the legions of heaven stood by at his right and left, 19 and Jehovah said 'Who will inveigle Ahab into going up and falling at Ramoth-  
20 Gilead?' 20 And one said this way and another that way; but the Spirit stood out before Jehovah and said 'I will inveigle him,' and Jehovah  
21 said 'In what way!' 21 and it said 'I will go out and be a spirit of falsehood in the mouths of all his prophets.' And he said 'You shall inveigle  
22 him and be successful in it; go out and do so.' 22 Now here has Jehovah put a spirit of falsehood in the mouths of these prophets of yours,  
23 but Jehovah proposes bad luck for you." 23 And Sidkijah the son of Kena'anah came up and struck Micajah on the cheek and said "Which  
24 way did Jehovah's spirit pass from me to speak with you?" 24 and Micajah said "You are going to see on that day, you will be getting  
25 into a closet to hide." 25 And the king of Israel said "Take Micajah and take him back to City Captain Amon and Prince Joash 26 and say  
26 'By order of the king, put this fellow in jail and feed him half rations of bread and water till I come safe back.'" 27 And Micajah said "If you  
27 do come back safe, Jehovah did not speak in me." And he said "Listen, all peoples."

28 28 And the king of Israel and King Jehoshaphat of Judah went up to Ramoth-Gilead; 29 and the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat "I disguise myself and go into the fighting; but do you wear your robes"; and the king of Israel disguised himself and went into the fighting.  
30 30 And the king of Syria had given his chariot-captains the order 'Do not attack small or great but only the king of Israel'; 31 and when the  
31 chariot-captains saw Jehoshaphat, thinking it was the king of Israel, they surrounded him to attack him; but Jehoshaphat cried out, and  
32 Jehovah helped him, 32 and God impelled them away from him, and when the chariot-captains saw that it was not the king of Israel they turned back and left off following him.

33 33 And a man drew his bow at haphazard and hit the king of Israel between the tassets and the hauberk; and he said to the charioteer  
34 "Turn your ponies and take me out of the army, for I am hard hit";  
34 34 but the fight ran high that day, and the king of Israel was keeping on his feet in the chariot facing the Syrians till evening; and he died

## CHAPTER 19

1 at the moment of sunset. 1 And King Jehoshaphat of Judah came back to his house in Jerusalem safe and sound.

2 2 But the seer Jehu the son of Hanani came out confronting him and said to King Jehoshaphat "Were you to help the wrong-doer and be the haters of Jehovah? for this there is wrath against you from  
3 Jehovah. 3 There are good points found about you, though, in that you routed out the asherahs from the country and made up your mind to devote yourself to God."

4 4 And Jehoshaphat settled down in Jerusalem and again went out among the people from Beer-Sheba' to the highland of Ephraim and

5 turned them back to their fathers' God Jehovah. 5 And he stationed judges in all the fortified cities of Judah, for each city in the country; 6 and he said to the judges "Look out for what you are doing, because you are not to judge for man but for Jehovah, and he is with you in the business of judging. 7 Now let the dread of Jehovah be on you; act observantly; for with our God Jehovah there are no such things as bad faith and partiality and bribe-taking." 8 And in Jerusalem too Jehoshaphat stationed some of the Levites and the priests and the heads of families of Israel to give Jehovah's decision and for the litigation of the inhabitants of Jerusalem; 9 and he gave them the order "You are to do like this: in the fear of Jehovah, in good faith, and with sincere heart. 10 And every litigation that comes before you from your brothers who are seated in their cities, between blood and blood, between ruling and commandment, usages, laws, you are to notify them about, that they may not incur guilt with Jehovah and there be wrath against you and your brothers; thus you are to do, and not incur guilt. 11 And you have Head Priest Amariah over you for every matter of Jehovah's, and Zebadiah the son of Ishma'el, the warden of the house of Judah, for every matter of the king's; and you have the Levites before you as marshals. Courage, and go to work; and Jehovah be with the good."

#### CHAPTER 20

1 1 And after this the Bene-Moab and the Bene-'Ammon, and with 2 them some of the Me'unites, came against Jehoshaphat for war. 2 And they came and reported to Jehoshaphat "There has come in against you a great host from the other side of the sea, from Edom, and here they are at Haseson-Tamar"—that is, 'En-Gedi. 3 3 And Jehoshaphat was afraid, and turned his face to invoke Jehovah, 4 and proclaimed a fast for all Judah. 4 And Judah gathered to seek from Jehovah; also out of all the cities of Judah they came in to seek 5 Jehovah. 5 And Jehoshaphat stood in the assembly of Judah and 6 Jerusalem at Jehovah's house, in front of the new court, 6 and said "Jehovah, God of our fathers, is it not true that you are God in heaven and you rule over all the kingdoms of the nations, and in your hands are power and might, and there is no way to stand one's 7 ground with you? 7 did not you, our God, dispossess the inhabitants of this country before your people Israel and give it forever to the 8 descendants of Abraham who loved you? 8 and they settled in it and 9 have built you in it a sanctuary for your name, saying 9 'If there comes upon us disaster, a warfare, a judgment, a pestilence, a famine, we will stand before this house and before you, because your name is in this house, and cry to you out of our distress, and you will hear and 10 save.' 10 And now here are the sons of 'Ammon and Moab and the highlands of Se'ir, whom you did not let Israel go in among when they came out of Egypt, for they turned out from them and did not root



11 them out,—11 here are they requiting us by coming in to expel us from  
12 our possession which you bestowed on us. 12 Our God, will you not pass  
judgment on them? for there is no power in us before this great host  
that is coming against us, and we do not know what to do, but our  
13 eyes are upon you." 13 And all Judah were standing before Jehovah,  
babies and women and children and all.

14 14 And Jahaziel the son of Zecariah the son of Benajah the son of  
Je'iel the son of Mattaniah the Levite, one of the sons of Asaph, had  
15 Jehovah's spirit come upon him in the midst of the assembly; 15 and  
he said "Listen, all Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem and King  
Jehoshaphat! Says Jehovah to you, Be not you afraid nor dismayed  
16 at this great host; for the war is not yours but God's. 16 Go down against  
them tomorrow; there they are, coming up Flowery Slope, and you  
will find them at the end of the arroyo, the east face of the wilderness  
17 of Jeruel. 17 You do not have to fight on this occasion: take your places,  
stand still, and see Jehovah's succor on your side, Judah and Jeru-  
salem. Do not be afraid nor dismayed; go out tomorrow to confront  
18 them, and Jehovah will be with you." 18 And Jehoshaphat bowed down  
with his face to the ground, and all Judah and the inhabitants of  
Jerusalem threw themselves down before Jehovah to do reverence to  
19 Jehovah, 19 and the Levites, some of the sons of the Kehathites and of  
the sons of the Korahites, stood up to praise Israel's God Jehovah  
with loudest voice.

20 20 And the first thing in the morning they went out to the wilderness  
of Tekoa'; and as they went out Jehoshaphat stood and said "Hear  
me, Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem: have confidence in your  
God Jehovah and you will have permanence; have confidence in his  
21 prophets and you will have success." 21 And, after consulting with the  
people, he stationed singers for Jehovah and praisers of holy grandeur  
going out before the armed men and saying "Give thanks to Jehovah,  
22 because his friendship lasts forever." 22 And at the moment when they  
began with carol and praise, Jehovah brought ambushed enemies  
against the Bene-'Ammon, Moab, and the highlanders of Se'ir, and  
23 they were beaten; 23 and the Bene-'Ammon and Moab stood against the  
ones from the highland of Se'ir to exterminate them without quarter,  
and when they had finished with the ones from Se'ir they helped each  
24 other to wreck. 24 And Judah came to the lookout toward the wilderness  
and faced toward the host, and there they were, corpses fallen on  
25 the ground and no survivors. 25 And Jehoshaphat and his people went  
in to plunder the booty and found beasts in great numbers, and chat-  
tels and clothing and valuables, and helped themselves to more than  
they could carry; and they were three days plundering the booty, it  
26 was so great. 26 And on the fourth day they assembled in Blessing Vale  
(because they blessed Jehovah there; that is why they named that  
27 place Blessing Vale and it bears the name to this day). 27 And all the  
men of Judah and Jerusalem came back, with Jehoshaphat at their

head, coming back to Jerusalem with festivity because Jehovah had  
28 gladdened them by relief from their enemies; 28 and they came into  
Jerusalem with harps and lyres and trumpets, up to Jehovah's house.  
29 29 And the dread of God came upon all the kingdoms of the countries  
30 when they heard that Jehovah had fought Israel's enemies. 30 And  
Jehoshaphat's kingdom was quiet, and Jehovah gave him rest on all  
sides.

31 31 And Jehoshaphat reigned over Judah, being thirty-five years old  
at his accession to the throne and reigning twenty-five years at Jeru-  
salem; and his mother's name was 'Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.  
32 32 And he walked in the path of his father Asa and never turned from  
33 it, doing what Jehovah approved; 33 only the heights were not removed,  
and the people had not directed their hearts to their fathers' God.  
34 34 And as to the rest of the history of Jehoshaphat, first and last, it is  
recorded in the history of Jehu the son of Hanani, which was put  
into the book of the kings of Israel.

35 35 And later on King Jehoshaphat of Judah associated himself with  
36 King Ahaziah of Israel, who had a bad record, 36 and took him as his  
associate for building ships to go to Spain; and they built ships at  
37 Ghesjon-Geber. 37 But Eli'ezer the son of Dodavahu from Mareshah  
prophesied against Jehoshaphat "As you have associated yourself with  
Ahaziah, Jehovah has burst your works"; and his ships were wrecked  
and were not able to go to Spain.

## CHAPTER 21

1 1 And Jehoshaphat went to rest with his fathers, and was buried  
with his fathers in David's City; and his son Jehoram succeeded him.  
2 2 And he had six brothers, Jehoshaphat's sons, 'Azariah and Jehiel  
and Zecariah and 'Azariah and Micael and Shephatiah; all these  
3 were the sons of King Jehoshaphat of Israel, 3 and their father gave  
them great gifts in silver and gold and rich objects, with guard-cities  
in Judah; but the kingship he gave to Jehoram because he was the  
4 eldest. 4 And Jehoram came into power over his father's kingdom and  
consolidated his power, and killed all his brothers with the sword,  
5 and also some of the captains of Israel. 5 Jehoram was thirty-two years  
old at his accession to the throne, and reigned eight years at Jeru-  
6 salem. 6 And he followed the path of the kings of Israel, as the family  
of Ahab did, because he had Ahab's daughter for his wife; and he did  
7 what displeased Jehovah. 7 And Jehovah was not willing to make away  
with David's family on account of the pledge he had given to David,  
and as he had told him he would give him and his sons a lamp through  
8 all time. 8 In his time Edom rebelled against the jurisdiction of Judah,  
9 and set up a king over themselves; 9 and Jehoram went over with his  
captains, and all the chariots with him. And he rose in the night and  
defeated the Edomites who had surrounded him, and the captains of  
10 the chariots; 10 but Edom is in rebellion against the jurisdiction of

Judah to this day. Libnah rebelled then, at that time, against his jurisdiction, because he had left his fathers' God Jehovah. 11 Also, he made heights among the mountains of Judah, and set the inhabitants of Jerusalem to prostitution and Judah to straying.

12 And there came to him a letter from the prophet Elijah in the words "Says Jehovah, your father David's God, Whereas you have not followed the paths of your father Jehoshaphat and of King Asa of Judah 13 but have followed the path of the kings of Israel and have set Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to prostitution as the house of Ahab did the like, and have also killed your brothers, your father's better sons, 14 here is Jehovah bringing a great catastrophe on your people and your sons and your wives and all that belongs to you, 15 you yourself shall fall into severe sickness by a disease of your bowels till your bowels come out by your sickness, month after month,"

16 And Jehovah roused against Jehoram the spirit of the Philistines and of the Arabs next the Nubians, 17 and they came up into Judah and ripped it open and carried off all the chattels that were to be found belonging to the king's household, and also his sons and his wives; and he had not a son remaining but Jehoahaz, the youngest of his sons. 18 And after all this Jehovah struck him with an incurable disease in his bowels, and it lasted a long time; 19 and at the time when the end ran out, for two days his bowels were coming out along with his disease, and he died in grievous malady. 20 And his people did not make a burning for him like the burning for his fathers. He was thirty-two at his accession to the throne, and reigned eight years at Jerusalem, and went a way that gave no satisfaction; and they buried

## CHAPTER 22

1 him in David's City, but not in the tombs of the kings. 1 And the inhabitants of Jerusalem installed his youngest son Ahaziah as his successor, because the invading raiders, the Mazonite Arabs, had killed all the first ones.

And Ahaziah the son of King Jehoram of Judah became king, 2 Ahaziah was twenty-two years old at his accession to the throne, and reigned one year at Jerusalem; and his mother's name was 'Athaliah the daughter of 'Omri. 3 He too followed the paths of the family of Ahab, because his mother was his adviser to do wrong; 4 and he did what displeased Jehovah like the family of Ahab, because he had them as advisers after his father's death to ruin him; 5 he went by their advice too, and went with Jehoram the son of Ahab, the king of Israel, to war against King Hazael of Syria at Ramoth-Gilead; and the Syrians wounded Joram, 6 and he went back to recover at Jezre'el from the wounds they had given him at Ramah in his fighting with King Hazael of Syria. And Ahaziah the son of Jehoram, the king of Judah, went down to see Jehoram the son of Ahab at Jezre'el, because 7 he was sick 7 (and the trampling down of Ahaziah, for him to come

to Joram, was from God), and when he came there he went out with Jehoram to Jehu the son of Nimshi, whom Jehovah had anointed to extirpate the family of Ahab; and as Jehu was prosecuting the case against the family of Ahab he found the captains of Judah and the sons of Ahaziah's brothers in attendance on Ahaziah, and killed them, and looked for Ahaziah; and they captured Ahaziah (he having gone into hiding in Samaria) and brought him to Jehu, and he put him to death. And they buried him, because they said "He was the son of Jehoshaphat, who devoted himself to Jehovah with all his heart." And Ahaziah's family could not muster strength to assert the royal power. And Ahaziah's mother 'Athaliah saw that her son was dead, and she stood up and destroyed all the royal blood of the house of Judah. But Princess Jehoshabe'ath took Ahaziah's son Joash and spirited him away from among the princes who were being dispatched, and put him and his nurse in the bedding-closet, and King Jehoram's daughter Jehoshabe'ath, Priest Jehojada's wife, because she was Ahaziah's sister, concealed him from 'Athaliah and she did not put him to death. And he was with them in Jehovah's house in hiding for six years, and 'Athaliah reigned over the country.

#### CHAPTER 23

1 And in the seventh year Jehojada' took courageous action and took into his confidence the captains of hundreds, 'Azariah the son of Jeroham and Ishma'el the son of Jehohanan and 'Azariah the son of 'Obed and Ma'asejah the son of "Adajah and Elishaphat the son of Zicri, 2 and they went the rounds in Judah and gathered the Levites out of all the cities of Judah, and the heads of families of Israel; and they came to Jerusalem, 3 and all the assembly made a covenant with the king in the house of God. And he said to them "Here is the king's son; he is to be king, in accordance with what Jehovah promised regarding David's sons. 4 This is the thing you are to do: the third of you priests and Levites that go in on the sabbath, to act as threshold gatemens; 5 and the third, at the royal palace; and the third, at the Foundation Gate; and all the people, in the courts of Jehovah's house, 6 but let nobody enter Jehovah's house except the priests and such of the Levites as are on duty; they are to enter, because they are consecrated, but all the people are to keep Jehovah's charge. 7 And the Levites are to encircle the king on all sides, weapon in hand, and he who comes into the house is to be put to death; and they are to be with the king when he goes in and when he goes out." 8 And the Levites and all Judah did just as Priest Jehojada' ordered them, and each fetched his men, those who went in on the sabbath with those who came out on the sabbath, because Priest Jehojada' had not let the divisions off. 9 And Priest Jehojada' gave the captains of hundreds the spears and shields and bucklers that had belonged to King David, that were in Jehovah's house, 10 and had all the people stand weapon

11 in hand from the southeast corner of the house to the northeast corner, for the altar and the house, around the king; 11 and they brought out the prince and put on him the diadem and the Lessons, and declared him king, and Jehojada' and his sons anointed him and said "Long live the king!"

12 12 And 'Athaliah. heard the voices of the people running and praising  
13 the king, and came to the people in Jehovah's house 13 and saw the scene: there was the king standing by his pillar at the entrance, and the captains and the trumpets beside the king, and all the populace rejoicing and blowing trumpets, and the singers with the instruments for song and giving notice for praise; and 'Athaliah tore her garments and said "Treason! treason!" 14 And Priest Jehojada' brought out the captains of hundreds, the officers of the forces, and said to them. "Let her out inside the cordon, and let anyone that goes in after her be put to the sword"; for the priest said "You are not to put her to death in Jehovah's house." 15 And they stood away from her, and she went into the entrance to the driveway gate of the palace, and they put her to death there.

16 16 And Jehojada' made a covenant between himself and the people  
17 and the king that they should be Jehovah's people. 17 And all the people went into the Baal's house and tore it down and broke to pieces its altars and images, and killed Mattan, the priest of the Baal, in front  
18 of the altars. 18 And Jehojada' installed a committee on Jehovah's house by the Levite priests whom David had set off to be over Jehovah's house to offer Jehovah's burnt-offerings, in accordance with what is written in Moses's code, with joyousness and song as prescribed by  
19 David; 19 and he stationed the gatemen at the gates of Jehovah's house,  
20 and no one unclean on any account was to come in. 20 And he took the captains of hundreds and the grandees and the rulers of the people and all the populace, and brought the king down from Jehovah's house; and they went in through the middle of the upper gate to the  
21 palace, and seated the king on the royal throne. 21 And all the populace rejoiced, and the city quieted down; and 'Athaliah they put to death by the sword.

#### CHAPTER 24

1 1 Joash was seven years old at his accession to the throne, and reigned forty years at Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Sibjah, from Beer-Sheba'. 2 And Joash did what Jehovah approved all the lifetime of Priest Jehojada'. 3 And Jehojada' married him to two wives, and he begot sons and daughters.

4 4 And after this it came into Joash's mind to renovate Jehovah's house; 5 and he gathered the priests and the Levites and said to them "Go out to the cities of Judah and gather money out of all Israel to repair the house of your God, year by year, and expedite the matter yourselves."

6 6 But the Levites did not expedite it. And the king summoned Chief Jehojada' and said to him "How comes it you have not required the Levites to bring in out of Israel the impost of Moses the man of  
7 God and the assembly of Israel for the tent of the Lessons?" 7 for wicked 'Athaliah's sons had breached the house of God, and had also used  
8 all the sacred things of Jehovah's house for the Baals. 8 And the king gave directions and they made a chest and put it in the outer gate of  
9 Jehovah's house, 9 and issued a proclamation in Judah and Jerusalem to bring in for Jehovah the impost that God's servant Moses laid on  
10 Israel in the wilderness; 10 and all the captains and all the people were happy and brought in and threw into the chest till they had finished.  
11 11 And at the time of bringing the chest to the king's commissioner by the Levites, and as they saw that the amount of money was great, the king's secretary for documents and the chief priest's officer came in and emptied the chest and carried it off and put it back in its place; thus they did day by day.

12 12 And they collected money in great quantity, and the king and Jehojada' gave it to the contractors for the work on Jehovah's house, and they hired stonecutters and carpenters for renovating Jehovah's house, and also blacksmiths and coppersmiths for repairing Jehovah's  
13 house. 13 And the contractors went to work, and the job came into order in their hands, and they got the house of God standing as originally  
14 built and braced it. 14 And when they had finished they brought before the king and Jehojada' the remainder of the money, and he made it into vessels for Jehovah's house, ritual and sacrificial vessels and pans and gold and silver vessels. And they were offering burnt-offerings in Jehovah's house regularly all Jehojada's life.

15 15 And Jehojada' grew old, had lived as long as he wanted to, and died at the age of a hundred and thirty years; 16 and they buried him in David's City with the kings, because he had done good in Israel and by God and his house.

17 17 And after Jehojada's death the captains of Judah came in and did reverence to the king. 18 Then the king listened to them; and they abandoned the house of their fathers' God Jehovah, and worshiped the asherahs and the idols; and there was wrath against Judah and  
19 Jerusalem for this guilt of theirs. 19 And he sent among them prophets to turn them back to Jehovah, and they protested to them, but they did not give ear to them.

20 20 And God's spirit took possession of Priest Jehojada's son Zecariah, and he stood above the people and said to them "Says God, Why are you violating Jehovah's commandment? you will not prosper, because  
21 you have abandoned Jehovah and he has abandoned you." 21 But they mobbed him and stoned him, by the king's orders, in the court of  
22 Jehovah's house; 22 and King Joash did not remember how his father Jehojada' had befriended him, but killed his son. And as he died he said "Let Jehovah see it and see to it."

23 23 And at the turn of the year the Syrian forces came up against him, and came into Judah and Jerusalem and made away with all the captains of the people and sent the booty from them to the king  
24 of Damascus. 24 For the Syrian forces came in with insignificant numbers, and Jehovah gave very great forces into their hands because they had abandoned their fathers' God Jehovah; and they executed  
25 judgments on Joash. 25 And when they went away from him—for they left him badly hurt—his officers conspired against him for the blood of Priest Jehojada's sons, and killed him in his bed; so he died, and they buried him in David's City but did not bury him in the tombs of  
26 the kings. 26 And these are the ones who conspired against him: Zabad the son of an 'Ammonite woman Shimeath, and Jehozabad the son of a Moabite woman Shimrith. 27 And his sons, and the volume of  
27 bodings against him, and the laying of foundations for the house of God, are recorded in the story of the book of the kings. And his son Amasiah succeeded him.

## CHAPTER 25

1 1 Amasiah was twenty-five years old at his accession to the throne, and reigned twenty-nine years at Jerusalem. And his mother's name  
2 was Jeho'addan, from Jerusalem. 2 And he did what Jehovah approved,  
3 only not wholeheartedly. 3 And when he had the kingship firmly in his hands, he killed his officers who had killed the king his father,  
4 4 but their children he did not put to death, but did in accordance with what is written in the code in the book of Moses, that Jehovah com-  
manded "Fathers shall not be put to death for children, nor children for fathers, but each shall be put to death for his own sin."  
5 5 And Amasiah gathered Judah and ranged them by families under captains of thousands and of hundreds, all Judah and Benjamin, and mustered them from twenty years old up and found them to be three  
6 hundred thousand picked men to go out on service, wielding pike and shield. 6 And he hired out of Israel a hundred thousand stalwart  
7 champions for a hundred hundredweight of silver; 7 but a man of God came to him and said "Your majesty, let the Israelite levy not come  
8 in with you, because Jehovah is not with Israel, all the sons of Ephraim. 8 For if by these you are making up strength for the war,  
9 God will give you a stumble before an enemy; for there is power in God to help and to give a stumble." 9 And Amasiah said to the man of  
10 God "And what is to be done for the hundred hundredweight that I have given to the Israelite brigade?" and the man of God said  
11 "Jehovah has enough to give you much more than this." 10 And Amasiah detached the brigade that had come to him out of Ephraim to go to  
their own place; and they were very angry at Judah, and went  
back in anger to their place.  
11 11 But Amasiah courageously led his people on and went to Salt Valley  
12 and defeated the sons of Se'ir, killing ten thousand; 12 and the sons of

Judah took ten thousand prisoners and brought them to the top of the crag and threw them down from the top of the crag, and all of them were battered to pieces.

13 13 But the men of the brigade that Amasiah turned back from going with him to the war raided the cities of Jiadah from Samaria to Beth-Horon and killed three thousand out of them and lifted much plunder.

14 14 And after Amasiah came in from defeating the Edomites he brought in the gods of the sons of Se'ir and set them up for gods for himself  
15 and did reverence before them and burned incense to them; 15 and  
16 Jehovah was angry with Amasiah and sent a prophet to him, who said to him "Why have you resorted to that people's gods, who did not deliver their people out of your hands?" 16 But when he spoke to him he told him "Have we made you a royal counselor? leave off, why should you get a beating?" and the prophet left off and said "I know God has a purpose to bring you to grief, because you have done this and not listened to my advice."

17 17 And King Amasiah of Judah chose a policy and sent word to Joash the son of Jehoahaz the son of Jehu, the king of Israel, "Come on, let us come face to face." 18 And King Joash of Israel sent word to King Amasiah of Judah "The brier in the Lebanon sent word to the cedar in the Lebanon 'Give my son your daughter as wife'; and the wild beasts in the Lebanon came by and trampled the brier. 19 You think, here you have defeated Edom, and you feel confident of gaining glory; now stay at home; why should you challenge trouble, and fall, and Judah with you?" 20 But Amasiah would not listen, because it came from God, to give him into hostile hands, because they had resorted  
21 to the Edomite gods; 21 and King Joash of Israel came up, and they came face to face, he and King Amasiah of Judah, at Beth-Shemesh, 22 which belongs to Judah. 22 And the Judahites were beaten by the Israelites, and fled to their homes. 23 And King Joash of Israel captured King Amasiah of Judah, the son of Joash the son of Jehoahaz, at Beth-Shemesh, and brought him to Jerusalem and breached the wall of Jerusalem for two hundred yards, from the Ephraim Gate to the  
24 Corner Gate. 24 And he took all the gold and silver, and all the articles that were found in Jehovah's house with 'Obed-Edom, and the palace treasures, and the hostages, and went back to Samaria.

25 25 And Amasiah the son of Joash, the king of Judah, lived fifteen years after the death of Joash the son of Jehoahaz, the king of Israel.  
26 26 And as to the rest of the history of Amasiah, first and last, it is recorded in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel. 27 And from the time when Amasiah turned off from following Jehovah they went to organizing a revolution against him at Jerusalem; and he fled to Lakish, and they sent to Lakish after him and put him to death  
28 there. 28 And they took him away on ponies, and buried him in David's City with his fathers.



## CHAPTER 26

- 1 And all the people of Judah took 'Uzzijah, who was sixteen years  
2 old, and installed him as successor to his father Amasiah. 2 He fortified  
Eloth, and reannexed it to Judah, after the king had gone to rest  
with his fathers.
- 3 'Uzzijah was sixteen years old at his accession to the throne, and  
reigned fifty-two years at Jerusalem; and his mother's name was  
4 Jecoliah, from Jerusalem. 4 And he did what Jehovah approved, just  
5 as his father Amasiah had, 5 and undertook to devote himself to God  
in the time of Zecariah the director in the fear of God; and during  
the time that he devoted himself to Jehovah, God gave him prosperity.
- 6 And he went out and attacked the Philistines, and breached the wall  
of Gath and the wall of Jabneh and the wall of Ashdod, and built  
7 cities in Ashdod and among the Philistines; 7 and God helped him  
against the Philistines and against the encampment-dwelling Arabs  
8 and against the Me'unites; 8 and the Me'unites paid tribute to 'Uzzijah;  
and his prestige reached to the frontier of Egypt, because he showed  
9 himself surpassingly strong. 9 And 'Uzzijah built towers in Jerusalem  
over the Corner Gate and over the Valley Gate and over the angle,  
10 and made them strong. 10 And he built towers in the wilderness and  
cut out many cisterns, because he had much livestock, and in the  
foothills and on the plain plowmen and vineyardists on the mountain-  
11 sides and in the vineyards, because he was a lover of the soil. 11 And  
'Uzzijah had a war force, men going out on raiding service, by the  
count of their muster by Secretary Je'iel and Marshal Maasejai  
12 under the direction of Hananiah one of the king's captains, 12 total  
number of heads of families, men of solid fortunes, twenty-six hun-  
13 dred, 13 and under their direction a service force of three hundred and  
seven thousand and five hundred who warred with stalwart strength  
14 to help the king against the enemy; 14 and 'Uzzijah had ready for them,  
for all the army, shields and pikes and helmets and cuirasses, and  
15 slingstones; 15 and he made in Jerusalem newly-invented machines to  
stand on the towers and on the corners of the wall to shoot bolts and  
great stones. And his fame went out to distant parts; for he was  
marvelously helped till he was strong.
- 16 But when he was strong his heart went so high that he grew vicious  
and was unfaithful to his God Jehovah, and went into Jehovah's  
17 temple to burn incense on the altar of incense. 17 And Priest 'Azariah  
went in after him, and with him eighty stalwart priests of Jehovah,  
18 and opposed King 'Uzzijah and said to him "It does not belong to you,  
'Uzzijah, to burn incense to Jehovah, but to the priests, the sons of  
Aaron, who are consecrated to burn incense: go out of the sanctuary,  
because you have been unfaithful and Jehovah will not have it re-  
19 dound to your glory." 19 And 'Uzzijah was displeased, and had a censer  
in his hand to burn incense; but as he vented his displeasure on the  
priests, leprosy shot out in his forehead before the priests in Jehovah's

20 house above the altar of incense, 20 and Chief Priest 'Azariah and all the priests faced toward him and found him leprous in the forehead, and hurried him out of there; and he of his own accord bolted out  
21 because Jehovah had marred him. 21 And King 'Uzzijah was leprous to the day of his death, and lived as a leper in the exempt house because he was sundered from Jehovah's house, while his son Jotham,  
22 as steward of the royal palace, acted as regent. 22 And the rest of the history of 'Uzzijah, first and last, the prophet Isaiah the son of Amos  
23 has recorded. 23 And 'Uzzijah went to rest with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers, in the royal burial-field, because they thought "He is a leper"; and his son Jotham succeeded him.

#### CHAPTER 27

1 1 Jotham was twenty-five years old at his accession to the throne, and he reigned sixteen years at Jerusalem; and his mother's name was  
2 Jerushah the daughter of Sadok. 2 And he did what Jehovah approved, just as his father 'Uzzijah had; only he did not go into Jehovah's  
3 temple, and the people still acted viciously. 3 He built the upper gate of Jehovah's house, and did much building on the wall of the castle  
4 ridge, 4 and fortified cities in the highland of Judah, and built fortresses  
5 and towers on the peaks. 5 And he made war with the king of the Bene-'Ammon and mastered them; and the Bene-'Ammon gave him in that  
6 year a hundred hundredweight of silver and a million bushels of wheat and a million of barley; this indemnity the Bene-'Ammon paid  
7 him; and in the second year and the third. 6 And Jotham consolidated his power, because he set his courses in order before his God Jehovah.  
7 7 And as to the rest of the history of Jotham, and all his wars and his courses, they are recorded in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.  
8 8 He was twenty-five years old at his accession, and reigned sixteen  
9 years at Jerusalem. 9 And Jotham went to rest with his fathers, and they buried him in David's City; and his son Ahaz succeeded him.

#### CHAPTER 28

1 1 Ahaz was twenty years old at his accession to the throne, and reigned sixteen years at Jerusalem. And he did not do what Jehovah  
2 approved as his father David had, 2 but followed the paths of the  
3 kings of Israel, and even made bronze images for the Baals. 3 And he made burnings in Ben-Hinnom's Valley, and burned his sons up in the fire, in accordance with the detestable ways of the nations Jehovah  
4 dispossessed before the sons of Israel, 4 and sacrificed and made burnings at the heights and on the hills and under every verdant tree.  
5 5 And his God Jehovah gave him into the hands of the king of Syria, and they killed in his country and took a great number of prisoners out of it and brought them to Damascus; and he was also given into the hands of the king of Israel, who killed great numbers in his  
6 country. 6 And Pekah the son of Remaliah killed in Judah a hundred and twenty thousand in one day, all stalwart men, for their having

7 abandoned their fathers' God Jehovah; 7 and the Ephraimite champion  
Zicri killed the king's son Ma'asejah and 'Azrikam the warden of  
8 the palace, and Elkanah the prime minister; 8 and the sons of Israel  
took prisoners from their brothers two hundred thousand, wives and  
sons and daughters, and also plundered much booty from them, and  
brought the booty to Samaria.

9 But there was there a prophet of Jehovah named 'Oded, and he  
went out to confront the army that was coming to Samaria and  
said to them "Here it has been by the ire of your fathers' God Jehovah  
against Judah that he has given them into your hands and you have  
been killing among them in an irritation that reached to the sky.

10 And now you are thinking of reducing the sons of Judah and Jeru-  
salem to be slaves to you; do not you yourselves decidedly have your  
11 own guilts against your God Jehovah? 11 Now listen to me and send back  
the prisoners you have brought that are brothers of yours; for there  
is anger of Jehovah's against you."

12 And some of the heads of the sons of Ephraim, 'Azariah the son of  
Jehohanan and Berekiah the son of Meshillemoth and Jehizkiah the  
13 son of Shallum and 'Amasa the son of Hadlai, stood up against those  
who were coming from the expedition 13 and said to them "You shall not  
bring the prisoners in here; for it is by way of laying upon us guilt  
against Jehovah that you are thinking of adding to our sins and our  
14 guilts; for we have too much guilt, and there is anger against Israel."

14 And the armed force left the prisoners and the plunder before the  
15 generals and all the assembly; 15 and the men named above stood up and  
took the prisoners in hand, and clothed out of the booty all nakedness  
of theirs, and furnished them clothing and sandals and food and  
drink and oil to rub on, and brought them along, with donkeys for  
everybody who was breaking down, and brought them to Jericho  
the City of Palms alongside their brothers, and went back to Samaria.

16 At that time King Ahaz sent to the king of Assyria to help him,  
17 17 the Edomites having made another invasion and killed in Judah and  
18 carried off prisoners for slaves, 18 and the Philistines having raided  
among Judah's lowland and southern cities and captured Beth-  
Sheniesh and Aijalon and Gederoth and Soco and its dependencies  
and Timnah and its dependencies and Gimzo and its dependencies  
19 and settled in them; 19 for Jehovah had humbled Judah on account of  
King Ahaz of Israel because he had been a demoralizing influence  
20 in Judah and had been unfaithful to Jehovah. 20 But King Tiglath-  
Pilneser of Assyria came against him and harassed him, and did not  
21 strengthen him; 21 for Ahaz despoiled Jehovah's house and the royal  
palace and the generals, and gave to the king of Assyria, but it was  
22 no help to him. 22 And at the time he was harassed he was additionally  
23 unfaithful to Jehovah—that was King Ahaz— 23 and sacrificed to the  
gods of Damascus that had inflicted blows on him, thinking "Because  
the gods of the kings of Syria give them help, I will sacrifice to them

and they shall help me"; and they served to bring him to his fall,  
24 Mm and all Israel. 24 And Ahaz got together the vessels of the house of  
God, and mutilated the vessels of the house of God, and shut the doors  
of Jehovah's house and made himself altars at every corner in Jeru-  
25 salem, 25 and in each and every city of Judah he made heights to make  
burnings to other gods, and provoked his fathers' God Jehovah.  
26 26 And as to the rest of his history, and all his courses first and last,  
they are recorded in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.  
27 27 And Ahaz went to rest with his fathers, and they buried him in  
the city, in Jerusalem, for they did not put him into the tombs of  
the kings of Israel; and his son Hezekiah succeeded him.

#### CHAPTER 29

1 1 Hezekiah was twenty-five years old at his accession to the throne,  
and reigned twenty-nine years at Jerusalem; and his mother's name  
2 was Abijah the daughter of Zecariah. 2 And he did what Jehovah  
3 approved, just as his father David had. 3 He, in the first year of his  
reign, at new moon of the first month, opened the doors of Jehovah's  
4 house and strengthened them, 4 and brought in the priests and the  
5 Levites, and brought them together in the East Square 5 and said to  
them

"Hear me, Levites. Now put yourselves in sacred condition and  
put the house of your fathers' God Jehovah in sacred condition, and  
6 take out the filth from what is holy, 6 because our fathers have been  
unfaithful and done what displeased our God Jehovah and left him,  
and turned their faces away from Jehovah's dwelling and turned  
7 their backs to it; 7 they also shut the porch doors and put out the  
lamps, and did not burn incense nor offer burnt-offerings in the  
8 sanctuary to the God of Israel; 8 and Jehovah's wrath came upon  
Judah and Jerusalem, and he made them victims, a sight to stand  
9 aghast at and to whistle at, as you see with your own eyes; 9 and here  
our fathers have fallen by the sword, and our sons and daughters and  
10 wives are in foreign slavery, on this account. 10 It is now in my mind  
to make a covenant with Jehovah the God of Israel, that his anger may  
11 turn back from us. 11 Now, sons, do not take it easy; for it was you that  
Jehovah chose to stand before him to perform his service and to be  
servitors and incense-burners to him."

12 12 And the Levites stood up, Mahath the son of 'Amasai and Joel the  
son of 'Azariah of the sons of the Kehathites, and of the sons of  
Merari Kish the son of 'Abdi and 'Azariah the son of Jehallelel, and  
of the Gershonites Joah the son of Zimmah and Gheden the son of  
13 Joah, 13 and of the sons of Elisaphan Shimri and Je'iel, and of the  
14 sons of Asaph Zecariah and Mattaniah, 14 and of the sons of Heman  
Jehiel and Shimei, and of the sons of Jeduthun Shema'iah and 'Uzziel,  
15 and brought together their brothers; 15 and they put themselves in  
sacred condition, and went in, in accordance with the king's command

16 by Jehovah's words, to cleanse Jehovah's house. 16 And the priests went into the interior of Jehovah's house to do the cleansing, and brought all the unclean matter that they found in Jehovah's temple out to the court of Jehovah's house, and the Levites received it to carry out to Kidron Arroyo outside. 17 And they began on the first day of the first month to put things in sacred condition; and on the eighth of the month they entered Jehovah's porch, and put Jehovah's house in condition in eight days; and on the sixteenth day of the first month they finished. 18 And they went inside to King Hezekiah and said "We have cleansed all Jehovah's house: the altar of burnt-offering and all its vessels, and the table of showbread and all its vessels, 19 and all the vessels that King Ahaz during his reign rejected in his unfaithfulness we have fitted for use and put in sacred condition, and there they are before Jehovah's house."

20 20 And the first thing in the morning King Hezekiah brought together the captains of the city and went up to Jehovah's house, 21 and they brought seven steers and seven rams and seven sheep and seven he-goats for a sin-offering on behalf of the kingdom and of the sanctuary and of Judah; and he told the sons of Aaron, the priests, to make burnt-offerings on Jehovah's altar. 22 And they slaughtered the cattle, and the priests received the blood and threw it against the altar; and they slaughtered the rams, and they threw their blood against the altar; and they slaughtered the sheep, and they threw their blood against the altar; 23 and they brought the sin-goats on before the king and the assembly, and they laid their hands on them, 24 and the priests slaughtered them and put their blood on the altar for sin to purge all Israel, because the king had designated the burnt-offering and the sin-offering for all Israel. 25 And he stationed the Levites in Jehovah's house with cymbals, with harps, and with lyres, in accordance with the command of David and of the king's seer Gad and of the prophet Nathan; for the command was by Jehovah by the prophets. 26 And the Levites stood with David's instruments and the priests with the trumpets, 27 and Hezekiah gave the word to offer the burnt-offering at the altar; and at the time of beginning the burnt-offering Jehovah's song began, and the trumpets, conducted by the instruments of King David of Israel, 28 and all the assembly did reverence, the song going on and the trumpets sounding, all till the burnt-offering was finished. 29 And when the burnt-offering was finished, the king and all who were present with him bowed and did reverence. 30 And King Hezekiah and the captains told the Levites to praise Jehovah in the words of David and Asaph the seer; and they praised right merrily, and bowed down and did reverence.

31 31 And Hezekiah responded "You have now qualified yourselves to take part in Jehovah's worship; approach and bring sacrifices and thank-offerings for Jehovah's house." And the assembly brought sacrifices and thank-offerings, and, any that were liberally disposed, burnt-

32 offerings. 32 And the count of the burnt-offerings that the assembly  
33 brought was seventy cattle, a hundred rams, two hundred sheep: all  
34 these for burnt-offerings to Jehovah. 33 And of the sacramental offerings  
35 there were six hundred cattle and three thousand sheep and goats.  
34 The priests were but too few, and could not skin all the burnt-  
offerings, and their brothers the Levites reinforced them until the  
work was finished and until the priests had put themselves in sacred  
condition; for the Levites were more right-minded about putting  
themselves in sacred condition than the priests, 35 and also the burnt-  
offering was in great quantity with the pieces of fat of the welfare-  
sacrifices and with the libations for the burnt-offering.  
36 36 And the service of Jehovah's house was set in order; and Hezekiah  
and all the people were happy over what God had set in order for  
the people; for the thing had come suddenly.

#### CHAPTER 30

1 1 And Hezekiah sent word to all Israel and Judah, and also wrote  
letters for Ephraim and Manasseh, to come to Jehovah's house at  
2 Jerusalem to celebrate a passover to Israel's God Jehovah. 2 And the  
king and the generals and all the assembly in Jerusalem came to the  
3 decision to celebrate the passover in the second month; 3 for they were  
not able to celebrate it at that time because the priests had not put  
themselves in sacred condition in sufficient numbers and the people  
4 had not come together at Jerusalem; 4 and the proposition seemed  
5 right to the king and to all the assembly, 5 and they adopted a reso-  
6 lution to pass the cry through all Israel from Beer-Sheba' to Dan to  
come to celebrate a passover to Israel's God Jehovah at Jerusalem,  
for they had not celebrated it in great numbers as is written.  
6 6 And the runners went throughout Israel and Judah with the  
letters from the hands of the king and his generals as ordered by the  
king, saying "Sons of Israel, come back to Jehovah, the God of Abra-  
ham, Isaac, and Israel, that he may come back to the survivors whom  
7 you have remaining out of the hands of the king of Assyria, 7 and do  
not be like your fathers and like your brothers, who were unfaithful  
to their fathers' God Jehovah and he gave them to be a desolation, as  
8 you see for yourselves. 8 Now do not stiffen your necks as your fathers  
did; give homage to Jehovah and come to his sanctuary which he has  
hallowed forever, and worship your fathers' God Jehovah and have  
9 his anger turn back from you; 9 for when you turn back to Jehovah  
your brothers and sons will become objects of sympathy to their  
captors and will be coming back to this country, because your God  
Jehovah is kindly and tenderhearted and will not take his face away  
10 from you if you turn back to him." 10 And the runners went through  
11 from city to city in the country of Ephraim and Manasseh and as far  
as Zebulun, but they laughed at them and made fun of them; 11 only

12 individuals out of Asher and Manasseh and Zebulun humbled themselves and came to Jerusalem; 12 Judah too had God's hand upon it to give them unanimity to live up to the command of the king and the  
13 generals by Jehovah's word, 13 and there came together at Jerusalem numerous people to celebrate the feast of matzoth in the second month, a very numerous assembly.

14 14 And they stood up and removed the altars in Jerusalem, and removed all the stands for incense-burning and threw them into Kidron  
15 Arroyo; 15 and they slaughtered the passover on the fourteenth of the second month. And the priests and the Levites were humiliated and put themselves in sacred condition and brought burnt-offerings to  
16 Jehovah's house, 16 and stood at their posts as was their duty in accordance with the code of Moses the man of God, the priests throwing the  
17 blood as they received it from the Levites' hands. 17 For there were numbers in the assembly who had not put themselves in sacred condition, and the Levites were engaged in slaughtering the passovers  
18 for everyone who was not clean, to hallow them for Jehovah. 18 For the majority of the people, a great many from Ephraim and Manasseh, Issacar and Zebulun, had not been cleansed but ate the passover without conforming to the prescription; for Hezekiah had prayed for  
19 them "Jehovah, may the good cause purge 19 everyone who has fixed his heart on devoting himself to God, his fathers' God Jehovah, but not  
20 in accordance with the purification for sacred things"; 20 and Jehovah listened to Hezekiah and rectified the people.

21 21 And the sons of Israel who were present in Jerusalem celebrated the feast of matzoth seven days with great gladness, and the Levites  
22 and the priests praised Jehovah day by day with all energy, 22 and Hezekiah complimented all the Levites who brought out the same well for Jehovah. And they ate the ordinance seven days, sacrificing welfare-sacrifices and giving thanks to their fathers' God Jehovah,  
23 23 and all the assembly came to the decision to celebrate another seven  
24 days, and they celebrated seven days with merrymaking. 24 For King Hezekiah contributed for the assembly a thousand steers and seven thousand sheep and goats, and the generals contributed for the assembly a thousand steers and ten thousand sheep and goats, and  
25 priests in great numbers put themselves in sacred condition. 25 And all the assembly of Judah, and the priests and the Levites, and all the assembly that had come from Israel, and the immigrants that had come from the Israelite country and were living in Judah, were  
26 merry; and there was a great merrymaking in Jerusalem. 26 For since the time of Solomon the son of David, king of Israel, it had not been  
27 like this in Jerusalem. 27 And the Levite priests stood up and blessed the people, and God heard, and their prayer came into his holy dwelling heaven.

## CHAPTER 31

1 1 And when all this was finished, all Israel who were to be found in the cities of Judah went out and broke up the obelisks and chopped down the asherahs and pulled down the heights and the altars out of all Judah and Benjamin, and in Ephraim and Manasseh, till they had finished. And all the sons of Israel went back to their cities to their properties.

2 2 And Hezekiah assigned the divisions of the priests and the Levites by their divisions suitably to each one's service, the priests and Levites for burnt-offering and welfare-sacrifice, to officiate and to thank and  
3 praise Jehovah with songs. 3 And the king's allowance out of his chattels was for the burnt-offerings, the morning and evening burnt-offerings and the burnt-offerings for the sabbaths and the new moons and the  
4 anniversaries, as is written in Jehovah's code; 4 and he told the people, the inhabitants of Jerusalem, to give the allowance of the priests and the Levites, in order that they might hold fast to Jehovah's code.

5 5 And when the news broke, the sons of Israel gave plenty of the first of grain, grape-juice, and oil and honey and all produce of the range,  
6 and brought the tithe of everything in large quantity; 6 and the sons of Israel and Judah who lived in the cities of Judah also brought tithe of cattle and sheep and goats and tithe of sacred things consecrated  
7 to their God Jehovah, and laid them by heaps. 7 It was in the third month they started the heaps, and in the seventh month they finished them; 8 and Hezekiah and the generals came and saw the heaps, and  
8 blessed Jehovah and his people Israel. 9 And Hezekiah inquired of the priests and Levites about the heaps; 10 and 'Azariah the head priest of the family of Sadok told him "Since the contribution began to come  
9 in to Jehovah's house there has been eating and taking our fill and leaving over in large quantity, because Jehovah has blessed his people; and we have this accumulation left."

11 11 And Hezekiah told them to get ready vestry-rooms in Jehovah's  
12 house; 12 and they got them ready, and brought in the contribution and the tithe and the sacred things faithfully. And over them were Conaniah the Levite as warden, and his brother Shimei as second;  
13 13 and Jehiel and 'Azariah and Nahath and 'Asahel and Jerimoth and Jozabad and Eliel and Ismakiah and Mahath and Benajah were committee subordinate to Conaniah and his brother Shimei by appointment of King Hezekiah and of 'Azariah the warden of the house of  
14 God. 14 And Kore the son of Imnah the Levite, the gateman on the east, was over the voluntary gifts to God, to give out Jehovah's contribution and the holiest of the holy; 15 and under his direction were Gheden and  
15 Minjamin and Jeshua' and Shema'iah, Amariah and Shecaniah, in the cities of the priests, entrusted with giving out to their brothers  
16 by divisions, great and small alike, 16 besides keeping their genealogical records by males from three years old up, everybody who was to go into Jehovah's house for daily functions, for their service in their



17 charges by their divisions, 17 and the genealogical records of the priests  
by families, and the Levites, from twenty years old up, by their  
18 charges by their divisions, 18 and genealogical records with all depend-  
ents, their wives and sons and daughters, every aggregation, when  
19 on honor they were hallowed as sacred; 19 and for the sons of Aaron,  
the priests, in the glebe lands of their cities there were in each and  
every city men designated by name to give portions to every male  
among the priests, and for all of genealogical record among the Levites.  
20 20 And Hezekiah did the like in all Judah, and did what was god  
21 and right and loyal before his God Jehovah; 21 and in every work he  
initiated in the service of God's house and in giving rulings and giving  
orders for devotion to his God, he acted whole-souledly and was  
successful.

## CHAPTER 32

1 1 After these events and this loyalty, King Sennacherib of Assyria  
came and invaded Judah, and beset all the fortified cities and pro-  
2 posed to lay them open to his troops. 2 And Hezekiah saw that Sen-  
nacherib had come in and was heading toward an attack on Jerusalem;  
3 3 and he consulted with his generals and champions about choking down  
the water of the springs outside the city, and they backed him  
4 4 And they gathered a large number of people and choked all the  
sources of water and buried the bed of the arroyo that streams through  
the middle of the country, saying "Why should the kings of Assyria  
5 come and find plenty of water?" 5 And he consolidated his position and  
rebuilt all the dilapidated wall, and raised towers on it, and outside  
it another wall, and strengthened the Millo, David's City, and pro-  
6 vided missiles in large quantity, and shields. 6 And he put war-captains  
over the people, and gathered them before him in the square at the  
7 city gate and spoke encouragingly to them, saying 7 "Courage, and  
do your best; do not be afraid nor dismayed at the king of Assyria  
and at all the host he has with him, for there is more with us than  
8 with him. 8 He has with him an arm of flesh, but we have with us our  
God Jehovah to help us and to fight our battles." And the people  
were steadied by the words of King Hezekiah of Judah.

9 9 After this, King Sennacherib of Assyria sent his officers to Jeru-  
salem (he being at Lakish and all his power with him) to King  
Hezekiah of Judah and to all of Judah who were in Jerusalem, with  
10 the message 10 "Says King Sennacherib of Assyria, What are you put-  
11 ting confidence in, standing a siege in Jerusalem? 11 Do you not see that  
Hezekiah is so influencing you as to give you up to die by hunger and  
thirst, saying 'Our God Jehovah will deliver us out of the hands of the  
12 king of Assyria'? 12 was it not his heights and altars that Hezekiah made  
away with and told Judah and Jerusalem 'You are to worship before  
13 one altar and burn your incense on that'? 13 Do you not know what I  
and my fathers have done to the peoples of all countries? have the

14 gods of the nations of the countries been able to deliver their country  
14 out Of my hands? 14 Who is there, among all the gods of these nations  
which my fathers destroyed without quarter, that was able to deliver  
Ms country out of my hands, that your god should be able to deliver  
15 you out of my hands? 15 Now do not let Hezekiah delude you and in-  
fluence you like this, and do not trust him; for not any god of any  
nation or kingdom has been able to deliver his people out of my  
hands and out of the hands of my fathers; much less will your god  
16 deliver you out of my hands." 16 And his officers spoke still more against  
17 Jehovah, the God, and against his servant Hezekiah; 17 and he wrote  
letters to insult Jehovah the God of Israel and to say of him "As with  
the gods of the nations of the different countries, which did not de-  
liver their people out of my hands, so Hezekiah's god will not deliver  
18 his people out of my hands." 18 And they called out in a loud voice in  
Judaic to the people of Jerusalem who were on the wall, to throw  
them into fear and consternation so that they might capture the city;  
19 and they spoke of the God of Jerusalem as of the gods of the peoples  
of the earth, the work of human hands.

20 20 And Hezekiah and the prophet Isaiah the son of Amos prayed about  
21 this, and cried out to heaven. 21 And Jehovah sent an angel who killed off  
every champion fighter and staff officer and captain in the Assyrian  
king's camp; and he went back crestfallen to his own country, and  
went into the house of his god, and some who had come out of his  
22 own body struck him down with swords. 22 And Jehovah saved Hezekiah  
and the inhabitants of Jerusalem out of the hands of King Sen-  
nacherib of Assyria and out of everybody's hands, and gave them rest  
23 on all sides. 23 And many brought presents to Jehovah at Jerusalem,  
and rich objects to King Hezekiah of Judah; and he stood high in  
the eyes of all nations thenceforth.

24 24 In those days Hezekiah fell sick and was at the point of death;  
and he prayed to Jehovah, and he granted the prayer and gave him  
25 a token. 25 But Hezekiah did not requite him as the favor deserved;  
for his heart went high. And there was wrath against him and against  
26 Judah and Jerusalem; 26 but Hezekiah humbled himself in his loftiness  
of heart, he and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and Jehovah's wrath  
did not come upon them in Hezekiah's time.

27 27 And Hezekiah had very great wealth and grandeur; and he made  
himself treasuries for silver and for gold and for precious stones and  
28 for spices and for shields and for miscellaneous choice articles, 28 and  
storehouses for produce of grain and grape-juice and oil, and stables  
29 for each and every kind of cattle, and flocks for the stables; 29 and he  
made himself cities, and accumulated stock in sheep and goats and  
horned cattle in great numbers, for God gave him chattels in great  
30 quantity. 30 And he, Hezekiah, blocked the outlet of the water of Upper  
Gihon and directed it down westward to David's City. And Hezekiah  
31 was successful in all his doings; 31 as to the emissaries of the generals

of Babylon, though, sent to him to inquire about the prodigy that there had been in the country, God left him, to test him, to know what he had in his heart.

- 32 And as to the rest of the history of Hezekiah and his devout acts, they are recorded in the vision of the prophet Isaiah the son of Amos and in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel. 33 And Hezekiah went to rest with his fathers, and they buried him on the slope up to the graves of David's sons; and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem paid him honor at his death; and his son Manasseh succeeded him.

### CHAPTER 33

- 1 Manasseh was twelve years old at his accession to the throne, and 2 reigned fifty-five years at Jerusalem. 2 And he did what displeased Jehovah, like the detestable doings of the nations Jehovah dispossessed before the sons of Israel; 3 and he rebuilt the heights his father Hezekiah had pulled down, and set up altars to the Baals and made asherahs, 4 and did reverence to all the legions of the sky and worshiped them, and built altars in the house of Jehovah, which Jehovah had spoken of, "In Jerusalem my name shall forever be"; 5 and he built altars to all the legions of the sky in both the courts of Jehovah's house. 6 And he, he sent his son over through the fire in Ben-Hinnom's Valley, and practiced fortune-telling and believed in signs and played the wizard and employed spirit-mediums of different kinds: he did 7 what displeased Jehovah on a great scale, provoking him. 7 And he set the effigy-statue he had made in the house of God, in the house of which God had said to David and his son Solomon "In this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, I will set my name forever, 8 and I will no more dislodge Israel's feet off the soil I set your fathers standing on, if only they take care to do just as I commanded them, all the instructions and usages and laws, by Moses." 9 And Manasseh demoralized Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem into misdoing more than had the nations Jehovah had rooted out before the sons of Israel.
- 10 And Jehovah spoke to Manasseh and to his people, but they did 11 not listen. 11 And Jehovah brought against them the generals of the king of Assyria, and they caught Manasseh with hooks and put him 12 in fetters and took him to Babylon. 12 But when he was in distress he took steps to propitiate his God Jehovah, and humbled himself thoroughly before the God of his fathers and prayed to him; 13 and he let 13 himself be invoked and listened to his appeal and brought him back to Jerusalem to his royalty, and Manasseh knew that Jehovah was God
- 14 And after that he built an outer wall for David's City west of Ginn 14 in the arroyo and of the approach to the Fish Gate and around the castle ridge, and made it very high; and he set army officers in all 15 the fortified cities in Judah. 15 And he removed the foreign gods and

the effigy from Jehovah's house, and all the altars he had built on the mountain of Jehovah's house and in Jerusalem, and threw them away outside the city, 16 and reconditioned the altar of Jehovah and sacrificed welfare-sacrifices and sacrifices of thanks on it, and told Judah to worship Jehovah the God of Israel. 17 The people still, though, sacrificed on the heights, but only to their God Jehovah.

18 And as to the rest of the history of Manasseh, and his prayer to his God, and the words of the seers who spoke to him in the name of Jehovah the God of Israel, they are in the history of the kings of Israel. 19 And as to his praying and having his prayer granted, and all his sin and his unfaithfulness, and the places in which he built heights and erected the asherahs and the carvings before his humbling himself, they are recorded in the chronicles of the seers. 20 And Manasseh went to rest with his fathers, and they buried him at his house; and his son Amon succeeded him.

21 Amon was twenty-two years old at his accession to the throne, and reigned two years at Jerusalem. 22 And he did what displeased Jehovah, as his father Manasseh had; and Amon sacrificed to all the carvings Ms father Manasseh had made, and worshiped them. 23 And he did not humble himself before Jehovah as his father Manasseh had; for he, Amon, went far in guilt. 24 And his officers organized a revolution against him and took his life in his palace; 25 but the populace killed all who had taken part in the conspiracy against King Amon, and the populace installed his son Josiah as his successor.

#### CHAPTER 34

1 Josiah was eight years old at his accession to the throne, and reigned 2 thirty-one years at Jerusalem. 2 And he did what Jehovah approved, and went by the paths of his father David, and did not turn off to right or to left.

3 And in the eighth year of his reign, while he was still a boy, he began to devote himself to the God of his father David; and in the twelfth year he began to cleanse Judah and Jerusalem from the heights and the asherahs and the carvings and the bronze statues, 4 and they pulled down before him the altars of the Baals, and he chopped down the hammans that were up over them and broke up the asherahs and carvings and bronzes and reduced them to powder and threw it over the graves of those who had sacrificed on them, 5 and burned priests' bones on their altars, and cleansed Judah and 6 Jerusalem; 6 and in the cities of Manasseh and Ephraim and Simeon and up to Naphtali he went round among their ruins and pulled down 7 the altars, 7 and pounded fine the asherahs and the carvings, and chopped down all the hammans throughout the Israelite country, and came back to Jerusalem.

8 And in the year eighteen of his reign, to cleanse the country and the house, he sent Shaphan the son of Asaliah and Ma'asejah the

captain of the city and Joab, the son of Joahaz the king's private  
9 secretary to repair the house of his God Jehovah; 9 and they came to  
High Priest Hilkijah and delivered the money that had been brought  
into the house of God, that the Levites who kept the thresholds had  
collected from the hands of Manasseh and Ephraim and from all  
10 the remainder of Israel and from all Judah and Benjamin and the  
inhabitants of Jerusalem,—10 gave it into the hands of the contractors  
employed on Jehovah's house, and the contractors working on Jeho-  
11 vah's house gave it for mending and strengthening the house, 11 gave it  
to the carpenters and builders to buy dressed stone and wood for the  
ties and for retimbering the houses that the kings of Judah had al-  
12 lowed to break down. 12 And the men worked on honor on the job, and  
had over them commissioners, Jahath and 'Obadiah the Levites, sons  
of Merari, and Zecariah and Meshullam, Kehathites, to give directions;  
and the Levites, all who were proficient with instruments of song,  
13 13 were over the carriers and giving directions for one and another piece  
of work to all who worked on the job; and some of the Levites were  
account-keepers and marshals and gatemen.

14 14 And while they were getting out the money that had been brought  
into Jehovah's house, Priest Hilkijah found the code Jehovah had  
15 given through Moses; 15 and so Hilkijah said to Secretary Shaphan "I  
have found the Code in Jehovah's house"; and Hilkijah gave the book  
16 to Shaphan. 16 And Shaphan brought the book to the king, and, besides,  
made his report to the king, "Everything that was put into your  
17 servants' hands they are doing; 17 and they have poured out the money  
that was found in Jehovah's house and given it into the hands of the  
18 commissioners and the contractors." 18 And Secretary Shaphan told the  
king "Priest Hilkijah has given me a book"; and Shaphan read from  
19 it before the king; 19 and when the king heard the words of the Code  
he tore his clothes.

20 20 And the king gave Hilkijah and Ahikam the son of Shaphan and  
'Abdon the son of Micah and Secretary Shaphan and King's Sergeant  
21 'Asajah the order 21 "Go inquire of Jehovah on my behalf and on behalf  
of what remains of Israel and Judah about the words of the book that  
has been found, because it is a great ire of Jehovah's that is poured out  
on us for our fathers' not having observed the words of this book and  
22 acted in accordance with all that is written in this book." 22 And Hil-  
kijah and those whom the king had named went to the prophetess  
Huldah the wife of Shallum the son of Tokhath the son of Hasah  
the keeper of the wardrobe (she lived in Jerusalem, in the second  
23 quarter), and spoke to her to this effect. 23 And she said to them "Says  
24 Israel's God Jehovah, Say to the man who sent you to me 24 'Says Jeho-  
vah, I am bringing mischief upon this place and its inhabitants, all  
the maledictions written in the book that they have read before the  
25 king of Judah. 25 In return for their having left me and made burnings  
to other gods, provoking me with all their manufactures, my ire is

26 poured out upon this place and will not die down.' 26 And to the king  
of Judah who sent you to inquire of Jehovah you shall say 'Says  
27 Israel's God Jehovah, the words which you have heard. 27 Since your  
heart quailed and you humbled yourself before God when you heard  
my words against this place and its inhabitants, and you humbled  
yourself before me and tore your clothes and wept before me, I on  
28 my part have heard it, quoth Jehovah. 28 I am taking you home to your  
fathers, and you shall be taken home to your grave in peace, and your  
eyes shall not look upon all the mischief I am bringing on this place  
and its inhabitants.'" And they reported it to the king.

29 29 And the king sent and brought together all the elders of Judah  
and Jerusalem, 30 and the king went up to Jehovah's house, and all the  
men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem and the priests and  
the Levites and all the people from the greatest to the smallest, and  
he read to them all the words of the book of the covenant that had  
31 been found in Jehovah's house. 31 And the king stood at his place and  
ratified the covenant before Jehovah, to follow Jehovah and keep his  
commandments and his lessons and his usages unreservedly and  
heartily, living up to the provisions of the covenant, which are re-  
32 corded in this book. 32 And he had all who were present in Jerusalem  
and Benjamin stand. And the inhabitants of Jerusalem lived up to  
33 their covenant with God, their fathers' God. 33 And Josiah removed  
everything abominable out of all the countries that belonged to the  
sons of Israel, and reformed all who were found in Israel to worship  
their fathers' God Jehovah; all his lifetime they did not turn aside  
from following their fathers' God Jehovah.

#### CHAPTER 35

1 1 And Josiah celebrated a passover to Jehovah in Jerusalem; and they  
2 slaughtered the passover on the fourteenth of the first month. 2 And  
he stationed the priests for their functions, and exhorted them to the  
3 service of God's house, 3 and said to the Levites who had to give ex-  
planations to all Israel, who were sacred to Jehovah, "By the putting  
of the sacred ark in the house that Solomon the son of David, king  
of Israel, built, you have no carrying on shoulders to do; now serve  
4 your God Jehovah and his people Israel, 4 and prepare yourselves by  
families, in accordance with your divisions, as prescribed by King  
5 David of Israel and by his son Solomon, 5 and stand in the sanctuary,  
for the family sections of your brothers the laity a family division  
6 of the Levites, and slaughter the passover; 6 and put yourselves in  
sacred condition, and make preparations for your brothers, for doing  
in accordance with Jehovah's word by Moses."

7 7 And Josiah contributed small cattle for the laity, sheep and young  
he-goats, all for passover offerings for everyone who presented him-  
self, to the number of thirty thousand, and horned cattle three thou-  
8 sand; these were out of the king's chattels. 8 And his generals con-

tributed voluntarily for the people, for the priests, and for the Levites. Hilkijah and Zecariah and Jehiel, the wardens of God's house, gave the priests twenty-six hundred for passover sacrifices, and three hundred horned cattle; 9 and Conaniah and Shema'iah and Nethaneel their brothers, and Hashabiah and Je'iel and Jozabad the chiefs of the Levites, contributed for the Levites five thousand for passover sacrifices and five hundred horned cattle.

10 And the work was made ready, and the priests stood in their stations and the Levites in their divisions, in accordance with the king's command. 11 And they slaughtered the passover, and the priests threw blood, and the Levites were skinning; 12 and they removed the burnt-offerings to give them to the laity by family sections to present to Jehovah, as is written in the book of Moses; and the same with the horned cattle. 13 And they duly cooked the passover with fire, and boiled the sacramental offerings in pots and crocks and kettles and ran them to all the laity, 14 and afterward they prepared for themselves and for the priests; for the priests, the sons of Aaron, were at the offering of the burnt-offerings and the fats till night, and the Levites prepared for themselves and for the priests, the sons of Aaron. 15 And the singers, the sons of Asaph, were at their stations in accordance with the command of David and Asaph and Heman and Jeduthun the king's seer, and the gatemen were at one and another gate; there was no going away from their service for them, because their brother Levites prepared for them. 16 And all Jehovah's service was prepared that day, celebrating the passover and offering the burnt-offerings on Jehovah's altar, in accordance with King Josiah's commandment; 17 and the sons of Israel who were present celebrated the passover at that time, and the feast of matzoth seven days. 18 And no passover like it had been celebrated in Israel since the days of the prophet Samuel; and all the kings of Israel had not celebrated the like of the passover that Josiah and the priests and the Levites, and all Judah and Israel who presented themselves, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, celebrated. 19 In the year eighteen of Josiah's reign this passover was celebrated.

20 After all this, that Josiah had put the house in order, King Neco of Egypt went up to fight at Carkemish on the Euphrates, and Josiah went out to oppose him. 21 And he sent envoys to him with the message "What business have you with me, king of Judah? It [is] not against you today but at the Euphrates that my war is, and God has spoken to hurry me; keep clear of God, who is with me, and do not have him make away with you." 22 But Josiah did not turn his face from him, but resolved to fight him and did not listen to Neco's words from the mouth of God, and came to fight on the plain of Megiddo. 23 And the archers hit King Josiah, and he said to his officers "Pass me out, for I am hard hit"; 24 and his officers passed him out of the chariot and put him into his second chariot and brought him to Jerusalem; and he died, and was buried in the graves of his fathers. And all Judah

25 and Jerusalem mourned over Josiah; 25 and Jeremiah sang a lament for Josiah; and all singers mention Josiah in their dirges to this day, and have made it a usage for Israel; they are to be found written down among the dirges.

26 26 And as to the rest of Josiah's history, and his devout acts in accordance with what is written in Jehovah's code, 27 and his history first and last, it is recorded in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

#### CHAPTER 36

1 1 And the populace took Josiah's son Jehoahaz and installed him as  
2 Ms father's successor at Jerusalem. 2 Jehoahaz was twenty-three years  
3 old at his accession to the throne, and reigned three months at Jeru-  
4 salem. 3 And the king of Egypt removed him at Jerusalem, and gave  
5 the country a fine of a hundred hundredweight of silver and a  
6 hundredweight of gold; 4 and the king of Egypt installed his brother  
7 Eljakim as king over Judah and Jerusalem, and renamed him Jeho-  
8 jakim. And Neco took his brother Jehoahaz and brought him to Egypt.

5 5 Jehojakim was twenty-five years old at his accession to the throne,  
6 and reigned eleven years at Jerusalem; and he did what displeased  
7 his God Jehovah. 6 Against him King Nebucadnessar of Babylon came  
8 up, and put him in fetters to take him to Babylon; 7 and Nebucad-  
9 nessar brought some of the vessels of Jehovah's house to Babylon  
10 and put them in his palace in Babylon. 8 And as to the rest of the  
11 history of Jehojakim and his detestable deeds that he committed,  
12 and what is to be found about him, it is recorded in the book of the  
13 kings of Israel and Judah. And his son Jehojakin succeeded him.

9 9 Jehojakin was eight years old at his accession to the throne, and  
10 reigned three months and ten days at Jerusalem; and he did what  
11 displeased Jehovah. 10 And at the return of the year King Nebucadnessar  
12 sent and brought him to Babylon, with the choice vessels of Jehovah's  
13 house, and installed his brother Sidkijah as king over Judah and  
14 Jerusalem.

11 11 Sidkijah was twenty-one years old at his accession to the throne,  
12 and reigned eleven years at Jerusalem; 12 and he did what displeased  
13 Ms God Jehovah; he did not humble himself before the prophet  
14 Jeremiah, who prophesied from Jehovah's mouth. 13 And he also rebelled  
15 against King Nebucadnessar, who had had him swear by God; and he  
16 was too hard-necked and obdurate-hearted to turn back to Israel's  
17 God Jehovah. 14 Also all the generals of Judah and the priests and the  
18 people were in many ways unfaithful, doing like all the detestable  
19 doings of the nations, and defiled Jehovah's house which he had  
20 hallowed in Jerusalem. 15 And their fathers' God Jehovah sent to  
21 them by his messengers, each one early, because he did not want  
22 his people and his dwelling hurt; 16 but they made jokes on God's  
23 messengers and despised his words and put derisive indignities on  
24 his prophets till Jehovah's ire rose unappeasably against his people,



- 17 17 and he brought the king of the Chaldeans up against them, who killed their young men with the sword in their holy house and did not spare young man or maiden, elder nor graybeard; he gave all into  
 18 his hands. 18 And all the vessels of the house of God, great and small, and the treasures of Jehovah's house and the treasures of the king  
 19 and the generals, all he brought to Babylon. 19 And he burned the house of God, and tore down the wall of Jerusalem and burned down its  
 20 palaces, and let all its choice furniture be spoiled. 20 And he deported to Babylon the remnant that was left from the swords, and they became subjects to him and his sons till the rise of the Persian empire,  
 21 to fulfill Jehovah's word by the mouth of Jeremiah, till the country had paid up its sabbaths: all the time of its desolation it kept sabbath, filling out seventy years.
- 22 22 And in the year one of King Cyrus of Persia, for the finishing of Jehovah's prediction by the mouth of Jeremiah, Jehovah stirred the spirit of King Cyrus of Persia and he had proclamation made by  
 23 criers throughout his empire, and also in writing, 23 "Cyrus king of Persia says: Jehovah, God of the heavens, has given me all the kingdoms of the earth; and he has charged me to build him a house at Jerusalem in Judah. Whoever of all his people among you will volunteer to go, be his God with him and let him go up."

## MARGINAL NOTES TO CHRONICLES

### Part First

*In the first nine chapters many names are differently spelled in different copies, or some copies put in names that other copies leave out; also many names here do not agree with the way the same matter is given in other books of the Bible, in which cases it is commonly to be understood that the other book is right and the text of Chronicles needs to be corrected to agree with the other book; it is commonly not clear whether the mistake was made in the original writing of Chronicles or in copying the book after it was written.*

- 1:50 *Var.* daughter of Me-Zahab  
 2:7 *Conj.* and Zimri's sons were Carmi, and Carmi's were  
 2:9 *Codd.* and Ram and Kelubai.  
 2:18 *(first half) Susp.*  
 2:24 *Codd.* went in, and Hesron's widow Abijah bore him  
 2:42 (the father of) *Susp.*  
 2:46 *Susp.*  
 2:52 *Codd.* half the resting-places  
 2:54-55 *Susp.*  
 3:20 *Conj.* and Meshullam's sons were Hashubah and

- 4:1 *Conj.* Hesron, and Caleb and Hur  
 4:3 *Conj.* that after these are the words Hur's sons: Blah (if not more than this) have tern lost in copying  
 4:7 *Var.* and Ethnan, and Kos *begot*  
 4:15 *Var.* Elah's sons and *Keraz*, *Conj.* that words have tern lost in copying  
 4:17 (and Jalon; and she conceived) *Susp.*; *var.* and Jether *begot* *Conj.* that the last half of vers 18 belongs before and she conceived  
 4:18 *Or* his wife Hajehudijah  
 4:22 (had) *Susp.*  
 4:22 (and Jashubi-Lehem) *Conj.* and came back to Bethlehem  
 4:22 (affairs) *Or* words  
 4:23 *Conj.* the potters who lived  
 4:39 *(first half) Unc., susp.*  
 3:24 *Or* stalwart men  
 6:22 *Conj.* were Ishar his son, *Korah*  
 6:31 *Lit.* alongside the singing  
 6:54 *Conj.* the first lot  
 6:57 *Conj.* city  
 6:59 *Conj.* *Codd.* 'Ether *Var.* leaves out and Juttah and its glebes

- 6:60 *Codd.* leave out Gibeon and its  
glebes and
- 6:60 *Coda.* with their clans
- 6:61 *Codd.* of Kohath out of the clan  
of the tribe, out of half the
- 6:64 *Var.* these cities and
- 6:66 *Var.* And out of the clans
- 6:67 *Conj.* city
- 6:77 *Codd.* of Zebulun Jekoman and  
its glebes, and Kedesh and its  
glebes, and Remmon and  
*Var.* of Zebulun Rimmono and
- 7:2 *Or* stalwart men
- 7:4 *Lit.* and on them
- 7:7 *Or* solid men
- 7:12 *Susp.*
- 7:12 *Conj.* And Shuppim and Huppim  
were sons of Dan
- 7:12 *Or* Hushim were sons of another
- 7:14-15 *Susp.*
- 7:14 *Codd.* of Manasseh were Asriel,  
whom
- 7:14 *Or* whom she bore; his Syrian  
concubine bore
- 7:15 *Or* a woman of Huppim's and  
Shuppim's
- 7:15 *Codd.* the second one's (*the  
grammatical form implying a  
man, not a woman*)
- 7:34 *Codd.\** and Shemer's sons were  
Ahi and Rohgah
- 7:40 *Or* stalwart men
- 8:6-8 *Susp.*
- 8:14 *Susp.*
- 9:5 *Codd.* Shilonites
- 9:24 *Lit.* to the four winds
- 9:25 *Lit.* for the seven days
- 9:26 *Susp.*
- 9:26 *Lit.* the four champions of
- 9:27 *Codd.* the opening and morning  
by morning
- 9:33 *Lit.* in the function
- 9:33 *Probably a list of names has  
been left out in copping*
- 10:12 *Or* oak tree
- 11:8 *Lit.* Joab revived the
- 11:11 *Lit.* these are the count
- 11:16 *Or* the Philistine post
- 11:19 *Or* at the price of
- 11:21 *Codd.* more honored in the two  
than the Three
- 11:42 *Susp.*
- 11:42 *Or* and up to him
- 11:46 (Mahumite) *Susp.*
- 11:47 (Mesobajah) *Susp.; conj.* Egyp-  
tians
- 12:8 *Var.* to David in the wilderness
- 12:13 *Var.* Macon the tenth
- 12:15 *Codd.* and they drove back  
*Conj.* and it was driving back
- 12:17 *Var.* amicably to me, I will be
- 12:19 *Or* With our heads he will  
desert
- 12:22 *Codd.* For at the time of day by  
day
- 12:22 *Lit.* there came to David, to help  
him, up to a great camp
- 12:23 (*first half*) *Susp.*
- 12:23 *Lit.* Jehovah's mouth
- 12:33, 38 (hold) *Unc.*
- 13:2 *Lit.* all the lands of Israel
- 13:6 (*last words*) *Susp., unc.*
- 13:7 *Or* 'Uzza and his brother were  
(with all energy) *Unc.; perhaps  
the name of a dance*
- 13:8 *Or* the oxen slipped *Or* the  
oxen tilted it *Or* the oxen  
jerked him
- 13:14 *Or* in its house
- 14:14, 15 (pear-trees) *Unc.*
- 15:2 *Var.* of Jehovah and for
- 15:13 (*first part*) *Unc., susp.*
- 15:20 (*last words*) *Unc.*
- 15:21 (*last words*) *Unc.*
- 15:27 (the chief of the carrying of the  
singers) *Susp.*
- 16:3 (steak) *Unc.*
- 16:5 *Lit.* with instruments of harps  
and with lyres
- 16:15 *Conj.* he remembers
- 16:38 *Codd.* and 'Obed-Edom and their  
brothers, sixty-eight of them,  
and 'Obed-Edom the son of  
Jeduthun and Hosah for gate-  
men
- 16:42 *Lit.* for the songs of God
- 17:5 *Conj.* have been going from tent  
to tent and from tabernacle to  
tabernacle
- 17:17 (*last part*) *Unc., susp.*
- 18:3 (to set up his power) *Unc.*
- 18:6, 13 *Or* set up posts
- 18:7 (bucklers) *Unc.*
- 18:12 *Codd.* And Abshai the son of  
Serujah defeated
- 19:3 *Codd.* examining and laying in  
ruins and spying
- 19:4 *Or* to their crotches
- 19:17 *Var.* came to them; and David  
offered battle to
- 20:3 *Codd.* and sawed them with  
saws and
- 20:3 (iron cuts and picks) *Unc*
- 21:2 *Lit.* and bring to me, so that
- 21:26 *Var.* upon the altar of burnt-  
offering. And Jehovah gave  
*Or* preparations for him
- 22:5 *Var.* said to Solomon "My son,  
I had it
- 23:4 *Or* to direct the administration  
of

24:6 *Var.* one family at a time for Eleazar and one at a time for Ithamar  
 24:13 *Var.* for Jeshebab the fourteenth  
 24:26-27 *Susp.*  
 24:31 *Lit.* the chief's fathers  
 25:4 *The last nine names may be read as a bit of a psalm, Be gracious to me, Jehovah, be gracious to me; you are my God; I have made great and lofty the help of one who sits in hardship; I have spoken making visions to superabound. Some think that it was originally so written as to give a rather smoother sense and that there have been small errors in copying*  
 25:5 *Codd.\** matters, to lift a high horn; and God gave  
 25:8 *Var.* cast lots, duty against duty, small and  
 25:9 *Conj.* that for Asaph does not belong here *Var.* leaves out his sons, and his brothers, twelve  
 26:14 (*middle part*) *Susp.*  
 26:17 *Codd.* to the east the Levites were six, to the north four a day  
 26:25 *Susp.*  
 26:26 *Var.* and the captains  
 26:28 *Conj.* Serujah,—everything that had been dedicated was  
 27:4 (and his division, and Mikloth the warden) *Susp.*; *var.* leaves out these words  
 27:5 *Codd.* son of Priest Jehojada' as chief  
 27:6 *Var.* and over his division  
 27:25 *Or* royal stores  
 27:26 *Var.* leaves out for the working of the soil  
 27:27 *Conj.* Siphmite  
 27:30 (donkeys) *Lit.* jennies  
 28:1 *Or* the king's and his sons' ministers for all chattels and stock with the eunuchs  
 28:11, 12, 19 (specifications) *Or* pattern  
 28:11 *Conj.* the porch and the house and its treasuries  
 28:19 *Conj.* notified to him *and omii quotation marks*  
 29:1 *Var.* has singled out  
 29:2 (jet) *Unc.*  
 29:2 (agate) *Or* stones for mosaics  
 29:4 *Or* of the rooms  
 29:7 (twenty-seven hundred ounces) *Or* ten thousand darics

29:11 *Codd.* and on earth is; yours, Jehovah,  
 29:22 *Var.* as king a second time, and

## Part Second

1:5 *Var.\** But the bronze altar ... had made he had placed before  
 1:9 *Or* your words with my father David are proving  
 1:16 (on commission) *Unc*  
 2:3 *Lit.* and sent him cedar  
 2:12 *Lit.* a knower of good sense and  
 3:4 (*first part*) *Susp.*  
 3:5 *Lit.* the great house  
 3:9 *Or* a weight for nails of thirty ounces of gold  
 3:10 (identical) *Unc.*  
 3:16 (on the collar) *Codd.* In the shrine  
 4:3 (cattle *twice*) *Conj.* gourds  
 4:10 *Or* put southeast of  
 4:14 *Codd.* and he made the stands and he made the lavers on the stands  
 4:19 *Lit.* and the tables and on them the showbread  
 4:21 *Var.* the pincers, gold (that is, perfectest gold), and the *Conj.* the pincers, gold (that is, golden tongs), and the  
 4:22 *Codd.* solid gold. And at the entrance of the house its inner doors for the holiest of tie holy, and the house doors for the nave, were gold  
 5:3 *Lit.* assembled to the king  
 5:5 *Var.* the priests and the Levites  
 5:9 *Var.* were seen, standing out from the ark to the front of  
 5:13 *Lit.* and it was like one for the trumpeters and  
 5:13 *Codd.\** with cloud, Jehovah's house *Var.* with the cloud of Jehovah's glory  
 6:21 (*first part*) *Susp.*  
 6:32 *Codd.* from a distant country on account of your great name and strong hand and outstretched arm, and they come and pray toward this house, and you hear it out of heaven your dwelling-place, do as  
 6:42 *Or* remember your friendship with your  
 7:6 *Lit.* David was praising by their hands  
 7:19 *Lit.* if you (*plural*) tumback  
 7:21 *Or* And as to this house, which has been most high, everyone

- who goes past it shall stand aghast and say
- 8:11 *Lit.* because they are
- 8:16 *Var.* And all the work was got ready from the day the foundation of Jehovah's house was laid till Solomon finished Jehovah's house.
- 9:10, 11 (algun) *Unc.*
- 9:12 (*middle part*) *Susp.*
- 10:15 *Lit.* it was a turn from God
- 10:16 (homes *twice*) *Or* tents
- 11:22-23 *Codd.* because to make him the king; and he was sagacious and disjoined
- 11:23 *Codd.* in plenty and asked for a multitude of women
- 12:8 *Lit.* know subjection to me and
- 12:8 *Lit.* the empires of the countries
- 12:15 (for genealogical records) *Susp.*
- 13:9 *Lit.* of the countries
- 14:7 *Var.\** before us; because we have devoted ourselves to Jehovah, our God has cared for us and has given us rest on
- 14:9 *Or* Zerah the Cushite
- 14:11 *Lit.* there is nothing with you for helping between
- 14:11 *Lit.* let not man retain with you
- 14:12 *twice*, 13 (Nubians) *Or* Cushites
- 14:13 *Lit.* that there was no reviving for them
- 14:15 *Lit.* the stock tents *Var.* the Mazonite tents
- 15:8 *Codd.* and the prophecy, 'Oded the prophet, he
- 16:8 (Nubians) *Or* Cushites
- 16:10 *Codd.* because in displeasure
- 17:3 *Var.* his father David's first
- 17:11 (by the load) *Unc.*
- 18:3 *Lit.* and with you for
- 18:20 *Lit.* came out and stood
- 18:31 *Or* came round against him
- 18:31 *Var.* God turned them away
- 18:33 (at haphazard, *lit.* in ignorance) *Unc.*
- 18:33 *Lit.* Turn your hand
- 20:4 *Susp.*
- 20:9 *Conj.* a warfare, a scourge, a pestilence
- 20:37 *Codd.* and ships were
- 21:2 *Var.* had brothers
- 21:2 *Var.* leaves out 'Azariah in both places; *conj.* 'Uzziah in one of the places
- 21:11 *Var.* heights in the cities of
- 21:15 *Lit.* days upon days
- 21:16 *Or* next the Cushites
- 21:19 *Lit.* it was for days out of days
- 21:19 *Conj.* when the summer ran out
- 22:1 *Var.* because the raiders that brought the Arabs to the camp had
- 22:2 *Var.* twenty years old *Var.* forty-two years old
- 22:7 *Conj.* the impulse to Ahaziah to come to Joram was
- 22:7 *Lit.* when he came he went out
- 23:15 (stood away from her) *Unc.*
- 23:18 *Var.* by the priests and Levites
- 24:7 ('Athaliah's sons) *Susp.* *Var.* 'Athaliah and her sons
- 24:7 *Or* have breached the house of God, and have *and put the closing quotation mark after this verse instead of before it*
- 24:23 *Var.* all the captains of the people from a people *Conj.* all the captains from among the people
- 24:25 *Var.* son
- 24:27 (the volume of bodings against him) *Susp.*
- 25:3 *Lit.* had the kingship firmly on, he
- 25:4 *Lit.* but in accordance
- 25:8 *Codd.* But go in yourself, be active, be strong for the war; God *Var.* For if by these you think to be strong, God
- 25:15 *Lit.* the people's
- 25:16 *Var.\** Have they
- 25:18 *Or* a brier . . . a cedar . . . a wild beast
- 25:20 *Codd.* give him into hands
- 26:6 (built cities) *Susp.; conj.* plundered cities *Conj.* and Jabneh is a city
- 26:8 *Var.* 'Ammonites
- 26:15 *Lit.* to be on the towers
- 26:20 *Lit.* had fingered him
- 26:21 (exempt) *Unc.*
- 26:23 *Var.* buried him in the royal
- 27:7 *Var.* and the war, and his courses
- 28:1 *Var.* twenty-five
- 28:5 *Lit.* killed in him . . . prisoners out of him . . . numbers in him
- 28:16 *Var.* to the kings of
- 28:22 *Var.* no help to him, but a distress to him; and he was
- 28:24 *Or* mutilated the furniture of
- 29:25 *Var.* and with lyres, by the command of
- 29:34 *Or* Only the priests were too few
- 30:6 *Var.* and with the king's command, saying
- 30:9 *Or* for by your turning back
- 30:9 *Conj.* not veil his face from
- 30:16 *Lit.* throwing the blood from the

- 30:18 *Lit.* Jehovah, may the good purge *Or* May good Jehovah purge
- 30:21 *Codd.* day by day with instruments of energy for Jehovah
- 30:22 *Var.* finished the ordinance
- 30:27 *Codd.* and they were obeyed, and their prayer came
- 31:2 *Codd.* thank and praise in the gates of Jehovah's camps  
*Var.* welfare-sacrifices, to thank and praise and officiate in the gates in the courts of Jehovah's house
- 31:7 *Lit.* began to found the heaps
- 31:10 *Codd.* Since the beginning of bringing in the contribution to
- 32:1 *Lit.* open to him
- 32:4 *Lit.* sources of water and the arroyo
- 32:11 *Lit.* Is not Hezekiah
- 32:12 *Or* has not he, Hezekiah, made away with his heights and altars
- 32:13 *Lit.* to all the peoples of the countries
- 32:28-29 (and flocks . . . cities) *Susp.*
- 32:31 *Lit.* in the interpreters of the generals
- 33:14 *Codd.\** and surrounded the castle ridge
- 33:19 *Var.* my seers *Conj.* his seers
- 33:20 *Var.* in the garden of his house
- 34:6 *Codd.\** he chose (*conj.* routed out) their houses on all sides  
*Var.* with their sharp tools (*conj.\** in their ruins *Var.* in their public squares) on all sides he pulled down
- 34:22 *Var.* and those whom the king went *Conj.* and the king's men went
- 34:32 *Conj.* present in Jerusalem stand as participants in the covenant. And the
- 35:3 (Put) *Susp.*
- 35:11 *Var.* the priests threw from their hands, and the
- 35:20 *Lit.* went out to meet him
- 35:21 *Var.* but against the house that I am at war with, and God
- 35:22 *Var.* but disguised himself to fight him
- 36:9 *Var.* eighteen years old
- 36:12 *Codd.* before the prophet Jeremiah from Jehovah's mouth
- 36:14 *Var.* Also all the princes of the priests, and the people, were
- 36:23 *Var.* Whoever of all his people there is among you, be his

---

## THE BOOK OF 'EZRA

### CHAPTER 1

- 1 And in the year one of King Cyrus of Persia, for the finishing of Jehovah's prediction out of the mouth of Jeremiah, Jehovah stirred the spirit of King Cyrus of Persia and he had proclamation made by criers throughout his empire, and also in writing,
- 2 "Cyrus king of Persia says: Jehovah, God of the heavens, has given me all the kingdoms of the earth; and he has charged me to build him a house at Jerusalem in Judah.3Whoever of all his people among you will volunteer to go, be his God with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem in Judah and build the house of Jehovah the God of
- 4 Israel,—he is the God in Jerusalem,—4 and let everybody who remains behind, of all the places where he has been living, help him on and make voluntary gifts at his place to Jehovah in silver and gold and chattels and cattle, along with the voluntary gifts for Jehovah's house at Jerusalem."
- 5 And the heads of families of Judah and Benjamin and the priests and the Levites, everyone whose spirit God stirred, stood up to go up

6 to build Jehovah's house at Jerusalem; 6 and all their neighborhoods lent them a hand with everything, silver and gold and chattels and cattle and rich objects in abundance for everybody who volunteered.  
7 7 And King Cyrus had brought out the vessels of Jehovah's house which Nebucadnessar had taken out of Jerusalem and had put in the  
8 house of his gods; 8 King Cyrus of Persia had brought them out to the hands of Mithradata the treasurer, and he had counted them off  
9 to Shashabalassar who was prince for Judah. 9 And this is the count of them: thirty golden urns, a thousand silver urns, twenty-nine  
10 censers, 10 thirty golden stoups, two thousand four hundred and ten  
11 silver stoups, a thousand other vessels; 11 of all the vessels, gold and silver, there were five thousand four hundred and sixty-nine. Shashabalassar brought all up with the coming up of the deportees from Babylon to Jerusalem.

## CHAPTER 2

1 1 And these are the sons of the province, those who came up out of the serfdom of the deportees whom King Nebucadnessar of Babylon had deported to Babylon and came back to Jerusalem and Judah,  
2 each to his city, 2 who came with Zerubbabel, Jeshua', Nehemiah, Serajah, Ra'amiah, Nahamani, Mordocai, Bishlan, Masparath, Bigvai, Rehum, Ba'anah.  
3 3 The number of the men of the people of Israel: the sons of Pareosh, twenty-one hundred and seventy-two; 4 the sons of Shephatiah,  
4 three hundred and seventy-two; 5 the sons of Arah, seven hundred and  
5 seventy-five; 6 the sons of Pahath Moab as regards the sons of Jeshua'  
6 Joab, twenty-eight hundred and twelve; 7 the sons of 'Elam, twelve  
7 hundred and fifty-four; 8 the sons of Zattu, nine hundred and forty-  
8 five; 9 the sons of Zaccai, seven hundred and sixty; 10 the sons of Bani,  
9 10 six hundred and forty-two; 11 the sons of Bebai, six hundred and twenty-  
11 three; 12 the sons of 'Azgad, twelve hundred and twenty-two; 13 the sons  
12 13 of Adonikam, six hundred and sixty-six; 14 the sons of Bigvai, two  
14 thousand and fifty-six; 15 the sons of 'Adin, four hundred and fifty-four;  
15 16 the sons of Ater on Hezekiah's side, seventy-eight; 17 the sons of Besai,  
16 17 three hundred and twenty-three; 18 the sons of Jorah, a hundred and  
18 twelve; 19 the sons of Hashum, two hundred and twenty-three; 20 the sons  
19 20 of Gibbar, ninety-five; 21 the men of Bethlehem, a hundred and twenty-  
21 three; 22 the men of Netophah, fifty-six; 23 the men of 'Anathoth, a hundred  
22 23 and twenty-eight; 24 the men of Beth-'Azmaveth, forty-two; 25 the men  
24 25 of Kirjath-Je'arim, Kephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred and forty-  
25 three; 26 the men of Ramah and Geba', six hundred and twenty-one;  
26 27 the men of Micmas, a hundred and twenty-two; 28 the men of Bethel  
27 28 and the Ghai, two hundred and twenty-three; 29 the sons of Nebo, fifty-  
29 two; 30 the sons of Magbish, a hundred and fifty-three; 31 the sons of the  
30 31 other 'Elam, twelve hundred and fifty-four; 32 the sons of Harim, three  
31 hundred and twenty; 33 the sons of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred  
32  
33

**34** and twenty-five; **34** the sons of Jericho, three hundred and forty-five;  
**35** 35 the sons of Senaah, thirty-six hundred and thirty.  
**36** 36 The priests: the sons of Jeda'iah, of the family of Jeshua', nine  
**37** hundred and seventy-three; **37** the sons of Immer, a thousand and fifty-  
**39** two; **38** the sons of Pashhur, twelve hundred and forty-seven; **39** the sons  
of Harim, a thousand and seventeen.  
**40** 40 The Levites: the sons of Jeshua' and Kadmiel, of the sons of  
Hodaviah, seventy-four.  
**41** 41 The singers: the sons of Asaph, a hundred and twenty-eight.  
**42** 42 The gatemen: the sons of Shallum, the sons of Ater, the sons of  
Talmon, the sons of 'Akkub, the sons of Hatita, the sons of Shobai,  
total a hundred and thirty-nine.  
**43** 43 The temple servants: the sons of Siha, the sons of Hasupha, the  
**44** sons of Tabbaoth, **44** the sons of Keros, the sons of Si'aha, the sons of  
**45 46** Padon, **45** the sons of Lebanah, the sons of Hagabah, the sons of 'Akud,  
**47** **46** the sons of Hagab, the sons of Shalmi, the sons of Hanan, **47** the sons  
**48** of Giddel, the sons of Gahar, the sons of Reajah, **48** the sons of Resin,  
**49** the sons of Nekoda, the sons of Gazzam, **49** the sons of 'Uzza, the sons  
**50** of Paseah, the sons of Besai, **50** the sons of Asnah, the sons of Malani,  
**51** the sons of Naphisi, **51** the sons of Bakbuk, the sons of Hakupha, the  
**52** sons of Harhur, **52** the sons of Basluth, the sons of Mehida, the sons of  
**53** Harsha, **53** the sons of Barkos, the sons of Sisera, the sons of Temah,  
**54** **54** the sons of Nesiha, the sons of Hatipha.  
**55** 55 The sons of Solomon's servants: the sons of Sotai, the sons of the  
**56** Sophereth, the sons of Peruda, **56** the sons of Ja'alalah, the sons of Darkon,  
**57** the sons of Giddel, **57** the sons of Shephatiah, the sons of Hattil, the  
**58** sons of Pokereth Hassebajim, the sons of Amon. **58** Total of temple  
servants and sons of Solomon's servants, three hundred and ninety-two.  
**59** 59 And these are those who came up from Tel Melah, Tel Harsha,  
**60** Kerub, Addan, Immer, and could not state their families and their  
blood, whether they belonged to Israel: **60** the sons of Delajah, the sons  
of Tobijah, the sons of Nekoda, six hundred and fifty-two.  
**61** 61 And of the priests the sons of Habajah, the sons of Hakkos, the  
sons of Barzillai who married one of the descendants of Barzillai the  
**62** Gileadite and took their name,—**62** the registrars looked for the record  
of these, and they were not to be found; and they were disqualified  
**63** from priestly functions, **63** and the Tarshata told them they were not to  
eat any of the holiest of the holy till there should stand a priest with  
the gift of Urim and Thummim.  
**64** 64 The whole assembly as a unit came to forty-two thousand three  
**65** hundred and sixty, **65** besides their slaves; of these, men and women,  
there were seven thousand three hundred and thirty-seven; and they  
**66** had two hundred singers, men and women. **66** And of their ponies there  
were seven hundred and thirty-six, of their mules two hundred and  
**67** forty-five, **67** of their camels four hundred and thirty-five, of donkeys  
six thousand seven hundred and twenty.

68 68 And some of the heads of families, when they came to Jehovah's  
house at Jerusalem, gave voluntary gifts for God's house to set it on  
69 its site; 69 in proportion to their power they gave to the treasury of the  
work sixty-one thousand drachmas of gold and five thousand minas  
of silver, and a hundred priests' tunics.

70 70 And the priests and the Levites and part of the people settled in  
Jerusalem and in the country, and the singers and the gatemen and  
the temple servants in their cities, and all Israel in their cities.

### CHAPTER 3

1 1 And the seventh month drew on, and the sons of Israel were in the  
2 cities; 2 and the people to a man came together in Jerusalem, and  
Jeshua' the son of Josadak and his brothers the priests and Zerubbabel  
the son of Shealtiel and his brothers stood up and built the altar  
of the God of Israel to offer burnt-offerings on in accordance with  
3 what is written in the code of Moses the man of God; 3 and they set the  
altar in place on its site (for some of the peoples of the countries  
were at enmity with them) and offered burnt-offerings to Jehovah on  
4 it mornings and evenings, 4 and kept the feast in accordance with what  
is written, with burnt-offerings in due number and with due obser-  
5 vance for each day, 5 and thereafter regular burnt-offering and sacri-  
fices for sabbaths and new moons and all Jehovah's consecrated dates,  
and for everybody that brought a volunteer offering to Jehovah.  
6 6 From the first day of the seventh month they began offering burnt-  
offerings to Jehovah, but the foundation of Jehovah's temple had  
not been laid.

7 7 And they gave money to the quarrymen and stonecutters, and food  
and drink and oil to the Sidonians and Tyrians to bring cedar timber  
from the Lebanon to the Joppa coast in accordance with King Cyrus  
8 of Persia's authorization to them. 8 And in the year two of their coming  
to God's house at Jerusalem, in the second month, Zerubbabel the  
son of Shealtiel and Jeshua' the son of Josadak and the rest of their  
brothers the priests and Levites, and all that had come out of their  
serfdom to Jerusalem, began and laid the foundation of God's house  
on the new moon of the second month in the year two when they came  
9 to Judah and Jerusalem, and set the Levites, from twenty years old  
up, over the work on Jehovah's house; 9 and Jeshua', his sons and his  
brothers, Kadmiel and his sons, the sons of Judah, the sons of Hena-  
dad, their sons and their brothers the Levites, stood like one man  
10 directing those who were doing the work on God's house. 10 And the  
builders laid the foundation of Jehovah's temple, and the priests stood  
there in their vestments with the trumpets, and the Levites the sons of  
Asaph with the cymbals, to praise Jehovah as prescribed by King  
11 David of Israel, 11 and responded in praise and thanksgiving to Jehovah  
"because he is good, because his friendship to Israel lasts forever"; and  
all the people raised a great cheer in praise to Jehovah over the laying



12 of the foundation of Jehovah's house. 12 But to many of the older priests and Levites and heads of families, who had seen the first house, the house seemed miserable; and they were weeping loudly, and many  
13 were raising their voices high in cheering and gladness; 13 and the people could not tell the sound of the cheering for gladness from the sound of the people's weeping, because the people were raising a great cheer and the sound was heard to a great distance.

#### CHAPTER 4

1 1 And the foes of Judah and Benjamin heard that the returned  
2 deportees were building a temple to Israel's God Jehovah, 2 and they approached Zerubbabel and the heads of families and said to them "We will build with you, because we invoke your God the same as you do, and we have been sacrificing to him since the days of King  
3 Esarhaddon of Assyria who brought us up here." 3 But Zerubbabel and Jeshua' and the rest of Israel's heads of families said to them "It is not a joint business of yours and ours to build a house for our God, but we as a unit will build to Israel's God Jehovah, as the king, King  
4 Cyrus of Persia, ordered us to." 4 And the local population were discouraging the people of Judah and scaring them out of building  
5 and hiring lobbyists against them to balk their policy throughout the time of King Cyrus of Persia and down to the reign of King Darius of  
6 Persia; 6 and in the reign of Xerxes, at the beginning of his reign, they wrote in antagonism to the inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem. 7 And  
7 in Artaxerxes's time Bishlam, Mithradata, Tabeel, and the rest of their fellow-colonists wrote to King Artaxerxes of Persia; and the script of the document is written in Aramaic and translated, (*In Aramaic:*)

8 8 Commandant Rehum and Secretary Shimshai wrote this letter  
9 against Jerusalem to King Artaxerxes, as follows. 9 Then Commandant Rehum and Secretary Shimshai and the rest of their fellow-colonists, the Dinaites and the Apharsathkites, the Tarpelites, the Apharsites, the Arkevites, the Babylonians, the Susianans, the Dehites, the 'Eamites, 10 and the rest of the nations that the great and august Asurbanipal deported and settled in the city of Samaria and the rest of Trans-  
11 Euphrates, ss. 11 This is a copy of the letter sent to King Artaxerxes  
12 by his servants the men of Trans-Euphrates, ss. 12 "Be it known to the king that the Judahites who came up from you to us have come to Jerusalem, the rebellious and malignant city; they are building, and  
13 are completing the walls and digging for the foundations. 13 Now be it known to the king that if that city is rebuilt and its walls are completed, they will not pay taxes, levies, and tributes, and it will make  
14 trouble for future kings. 14 Now inasmuch as we eat the salt of the palace and it is not proper for us to view the denuding of the king,  
15 15 for this reason we send and notify the king that search be made in the book of your fathers' history; and you will find in the book of

history, and thereby learn, that that city has been a rebellious city and a troublemaker for kings and provinces, and they have been making insurrections in it, long since; that was why that city was  
16 laid waste. 16 Now we are notifying the king that if that city is rebuilt and its walls completed, in consequence you will not have any share of Trans-Euphrates."

17 The king sent a rescript to Commandant Rehum and Secretary Shimshai and the rest of their fellow-colonists resident in Samaria  
18 and the rest of Trans-Euphrates, "Peace, ss. 18 The communication you  
19 sent me has been read before me point by point, 19 and by my orders they have searched and found that that city has long been insubordinate to kings, and has rebelled and insurrections have been made in it,  
20 and there have been mighty kings over Jerusalem, sovereign over all Trans-Euphrates, and taxes, levies, and tributes have been paid to  
21 them. 21 Now give orders to have those men leave off, and let that city  
22 not be rebuilt until further orders. 22 And beware of negligent dealing as to this, lest mischief should increase to make trouble for kings."

23 23 Then, when a copy of King Artaxerxes's communication had been read before Rehum and Secretary Shimshai and their fellow-colonists, they came rushing to Jerusalem against the Judahites and made them  
24 leave off by main force. 24 Then the work on God's house at Jerusalem was broken off, and was at a standstill till the year two of King Darius of Persia.

#### CHAPTER 5

1 1 But Haggai the prophet, and Zecariah the son of 'Iddo the prophets, prophesied to the Judahites in Judah and Jerusalem by the name of  
2 Israel's God upon them. 2 Then Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel and Jeshua' the son of Josadak stood up and began to build God's house at Jerusalem, and they had with them God's prophets backing them  
3 up. 3 At that time Tattenai, governor of Trans-Euphrates, Shethar Bozenai, and his fellow-colonists, came and spoke thus to them: "Who gave you orders to build this house and to complete this sacred precinct?"  
4 4 Then we said to them as follows: "What are the names of the  
5 men that are doing this building?" 5 But the eye of their God was upon the elders of the Judahites, and they did not make them leave off until the report should go to Darius and then they should return a communication about this.

6 6 A copy of the letter that Tattenai, governor of Trans-Euphrates, Shethar Bozenai, and his fellow-colonists the Apharsekites in Trans-  
7 Euphrates sent to King Darius: 7 they sent a statement to him, and  
8 this is what was written in it. "To King Darius, all peace. 8 Be it known to the king that we have gone to the province of Judah to the house of the great God; and it is being built in heavy stone, and timber is being set in the walls, and that work is being done thoroughly and is  
9 making good progress in their hands. 9 Then we questioned those elders

as follows: 'Who gave you orders to build this house and to complete  
10 this sacred precinct?' 10 and we also asked them their names to be notified  
11 to you, which we write down: names of the men at their head. 11 And  
they returned us a statement as follows: 'We are the worshipers of  
the God of heaven and earth, and are rebuilding the house which  
had been built many years earlier, a great king of Israel having built  
12 it and completed it; 12 only when our fathers had provoked the God of  
heaven to wrath he gave them into the hands of Nebucadnessar, the  
Chaldean king of Babylon, and he laid this house in ruins and de-  
13 ported the people to Babylon. 13 But, in Cyrus's first year as king of  
14 Babylon, King Cyrus gave orders to rebuild this house of God; 14 and  
the gold and silver vessels of the house of God also, which Nebucad-  
nessar had taken out of the temple at Jerusalem and had brought  
to the temple in Babylon, King Cyrus took out of the temple in Bab-  
ylon and gave them to one Shashabalassar whom he had appointed  
15 governor, 15 and said to him "Take these vessels and go and place them  
in the temple at Jerusalem, and let the house of God be rebuilt on  
16 its site." 16 Then that Shashabalassar came and laid the foundations  
of the house of God at Jerusalem, and from then till now it has been  
17 in process of rebuilding and has not been finished.' 17 Now, if the king  
thinks best, let search be made in the royal archives there in Babylon  
whether it is a fact that orders were given by King Cyrus to rebuild  
that house of God at Jerusalem, and let the king send us word of his  
pleasure as to this."

## CHAPTER 6

1 1 Then King Darius gave orders and they searched in the storage  
2 library in Babylon, 2 and there was found at Ecbatana, in the palace in  
the province of Media, a certain roll, and a memorandum thus written  
3 in it: 3 "In the year one of King Cyrus, King Cyrus gave orders-  
House of God at Jerusalem: let the house be rebuilt as a place where  
they sacrifice sacrifices and present fire-offerings, its height ninety  
4 feet and its breadth ninety feet, 4 three courses of heavy stone and one  
course of timber; and let the expenses be paid out of the royal estate;  
5 5 and also let the gold and silver vessels of the house of God which  
Nebucadnessar took out of the temple at Jerusalem and brought to  
Babylon be given back and taken to the temple at Jerusalem, to its  
6 site, and you shall place them in the house of God." 6 "Now, Tattenai,  
governor of Trans-Euphrates, Shethar Bozenai, and your fellow-  
colonists the Apharsekites in Trans-Euphrates, keep away from there;  
7 let alone the work on that house of God; 7 let the governor of the Judah-  
ites and the elders of the Judahites build that house of God on its  
8 site. 8 And it is hereby ordered that you cooperate with those elders  
of the Judahites for building that house of God, and out of the royal  
funds of the taxes of Trans-Euphrates let the expenses be thoroughly  
paid to those men that there may be no failure of what they need

9 And let steers and rams and lambs for burnt-offerings to the God of  
heaven, wheat, salt, wine, and oil as the priests at Jerusalem may  
say, be given to them day by day without negligence, 10 that they may  
offer genial offerings to the God of heaven and pray for the life of  
the king and of his sons. 11 And it is hereby ordered that any man who  
authorizes any action inconsistent with this rescript shall have a  
timber torn out of his house and be impaled erect upon it, and his  
house shall be made a garbage-dump for this. 12 And the God who has  
installed his name there shall overthrow any king or nation that  
puts forth a hand to act otherwise, to damage that house of God at  
Jerusalem. I Darius give the order; let it be done thoroughly."

13 13 Then Tattenai, governor of Trans-Euphrates, Shethar Bozenai, and  
their fellow-colonists, inasmuch as Darius had sent word, did thus  
thoroughly; 14 and the elders of the Judahites did the building and had  
good success by the prophesying of the prophet Haggai and Zecariah  
the son of 'Iddo. And they did the building and completed it, at the  
order of the God of Israel and of Cyrus and Darius and King Artaxerxes  
of Persia. 15 And they kept at work on this house till the twenty-  
third day of the month of Adar; that is the year six of the reign of  
King Darius.

16 16 And the sons of Israel, the priests and the Levites and the rest of  
the returned deportees, held the dedication services of this house of  
God with festivity, 17 and offered for the dedication of this house of  
God a hundred bulls, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs, and  
twelve goats, to the number of the tribes of Israel, for a sin-offering  
for all Israel; 18 and they set the priests by courses and the Levites by  
sections for the divine service at Jerusalem as is written in the book  
of Moses.

19 19 And the returned deportees kept the passover on the fourteenth of  
the first month. 20 For the priests and Levites had purified themselves as  
one man, they were all of them clean, and they killed the passover  
for all the returned deportees and for their brothers the priests and  
for themselves; 21 and the sons of Israel who had come back from the  
deportation ate, and all who had separated themselves from the un-  
cleanness of the local heathens to join them in devotion to Israel's  
God Jehovah. 22 And they kept the feast of matzoth seven days with  
festivity, because Jehovah had gladdened them and turned the heart  
of the king of Assyria toward them to strengthen their hands in the  
work of the house of God, Israel's God.

#### CHAPTER 7

1 1 And after these events, in the reign of King Artaxerxes of Persia,  
2 'Ezra the son of Serajah the son of 'Azariah the son of Hilkijah  
3 the son of Shallum the son of Sadok the son of Ahitub  
4 the son of 'Azariah the son of Merajoth  
5 the son of Zerahiah the son  
of 'Uzzi the son of Bukki  
the son of Abishua' the son of Pinehas the

6 son of Eleazar the son of Aaron the first priest—6 he, 'Ezra, came up from Babylon; and he was an expert scribe in Moses's code which Israel's God Jehovah gave; and the king had given him, in accordance with Jehovah's hand upon him, everything that he had requested;  
7 7 and there came up to Jerusalem some of the sons of Israel and some of the priests and the Levites and the singers and the gatemen and  
8 the temple servants, in the year seven of King Artaxerxes. 8 And he came to Jerusalem in the fifth month; that is the year seven of King  
9 Artaxerxes. 9 For on the first of the first month he began the arrangements for the journey up from Babylon, and on the first of the fifth month he came to Jerusalem in accordance with God's good hand upon him. 10 For 'Ezra had firmly made up his mind to devote himself to Jehovah's code and to do and to teach in Jerusalem what was correct and lawful.

11 11 And this is a copy of the note King Artaxerxes gave to Priest Ezra the scribe, scribe of the words of Jehovah's commandments and rules for Israel: 12 "Artaxerxes, king of kings, to Priest 'Ezra, scribe of the law of the God of heaven, etc., ss. 13 It is hereby ordered that anyone in my kingdom of the people of Israel and of its priests and Levites  
14 who volunteers to go to Jerusalem with you shall go, 14 inasmuch as you are sent from the king and his seven counselors to examine into conditions about Judah and at Jerusalem from the point of view of the  
15 law of your God which you have in your hand, 15 and to bring silver and gold which the king and his counselors have donated to the God  
16 of Israel whose abode is in Jerusalem, 16 and all silver and gold that you may find in all the province of Babylon, with the donations of the people and the priests who donate for the house of their God at  
17 Jerusalem. 17 In consideration of this you are to buy carefully with this money bulls, rams, lambs, and their grain-offerings and libations, and  
18 offer them on the altar of the God of heaven at Jerusalem; 18 and what it seems good to you and your brothers to do with the remainder of the silver and gold in accordance with the pleasure of your God you  
19 are to do. 19 And deliver before the God of Jerusalem the vessels that are given you for the service of the house of God. 20 And the rest of the  
20 needs of the house of your God which it shall fall to you to provide you shall provide out of the royal treasury. 21 And all subtreasurers in Trans-Euphrates are hereby ordered by me Artaxerxes, the king, that everything that Priest 'Ezra the scribe of the law of the God of heaven asks you for be done 22 thoroughly to the extent of a hundred  
22 talents of silver and of a thousand bushels of wheat and of eight hundred gallons of wine and of eight hundred gallons of oil, and salt  
23 at discretion. 23 Let everything the God of heaven orders be done precisely for the house of the God of heaven; for why should there be anger against the empire of the king and of his sons? 24 And take notice  
24 that it is not permissible to impose taxes, levies, or tributes on any of the priests and Levites, singers, gatekeepers, temple servants, and

25 attendants of this house of God. 25 And you, 'Ezra, in accordance with the wisdom of your God which you have in your hand, are to appoint judges and magistrates who are to judge all the people in Trans-Euphrates, everybody who knows the laws of your God; and him who  
26 does not know you are to enlighten. 26 And on anyone who does not live up to your God's law and the king's law let sentence be duly executed, whether for death or for excommunication or for fine or for imprisonment."

27 27 Blessed be our fathers' God Jehovah who put such a thing as this into the king's heart, to give a magnificent status to Jehovah's house at  
28 Jerusalem, 28 and gave the king and his counselors and all his powerful generals a friendly disposition toward me!

And I took courage from the hand of my God Jehovah resting on

## CHAPTER 8

1 me, and gathered heads out of Israel to go up with me. 1 And these are the heads of families, and their lists, that came up with me in the reign of King Artaxerxes from Babylon:

2 Of the sons of Pinehas, Gershom. Of the sons of Ithamar, Daniel.

3 Of the sons of David, Hattush, one of the sons of Shecaniah.

Of the sons of Pareosh, Zecariah, and with him were listed, of males, a hundred and fifty.

4 Of the sons of Pahath Moab, Eljeho'enai the son of Zerahiah, and with him two hundred, the males.

5 Of the sons of Zattu, Shecaniah the son of Jahaziel, and with him three hundred, the males.

6 And of the sons of 'Adin, 'Ebed the son of Jonathan, and with him fifty, the males.

7 And of the sons of 'Elam, Jeshah'iah the son of 'Athaliah, and with him seventy, the males.

8 And of the sons of Shephatiah, Zebadiah the son of Micael, and with him eighty, the males.

9 And of the sons of Joab, 'Obadiah the son of Jehiel, and with him two hundred and eighteen, the males.

10 And of the sons of Bani, Shelomith the son of Josiphiah, and with him a hundred and sixty, the males.

11 And of the sons of Bebai, Zecariah the son of Bebai, and with him twenty-eight, the males.

12 And of the sons of 'Azgad, Johanan the son of Hakkatan, and with him a hundred and ten, the males.

13 And of the sons of Adonikam latecomers, and these were their names: Eliphelet, Je'iel, and Shema'iah; and with them sixty, the males.

14 And of the sons of Bigvai, Ghuthai the son of Zaccur, and with him seventy, the males.

15 And I gathered them to the river that runs into Ahava; and when

16 we had been there three days I looked over the people and the priests,  
and did not find any of the sons of Levi there. 16 And I sent Eli'ezer,  
Ariel, Shema'iah and Elnathan and Jarib and Elnathan and Nathan  
17 and Zecariah and Meshullam, headmen, and Jojarib and Elnathan,  
expounders, 17 and commissioned them to Iddo the head at the place  
Casiphja, and gave them a message for speaking to Iddo and his  
18 brothers the temple servants at the place Casiphja to bring us servitors  
for the house of our God; 18 and they brought us, in accordance with  
the good hand of our God resting on us, a sensible man, one of the  
sons of Mahli the son of Levi the son of Israel, Sherebiah, and his  
19 sons and his brothers, eighteen of them; 19 and Hashabiah and with  
him Jesh'a'iah, of the sons of Merari, his brothers and sons, twenty  
20 of them; 20 and of the temple servants whom David and the generals  
had given for the service of the Levites two hundred and twenty  
temple servants, all listed by name.

21 21 And I proclaimed a fast there by the river Ahava to present our-  
selves submissively before our God to seek from him a clear course  
22 for us and our children and all our chattels. 22 For I had been ashamed  
to ask the king for troops and riders to help us against enemies on  
the road, because I had said to the king "All who betake themselves  
to our God have over them his hand for their good, but those who  
23 leave him have over them his might and anger." 23 And we fasted and  
besought our God about this, and he granted our prayer.

24 24 And I set apart twelve of the chiefs of the priests, and Sherebiah  
25 and Hashabiah and with them ten of their brothers, 25 and weighed out  
to them the silver and the gold and the vessels, the contribution for  
the house of our God that the king and his counselors and generals  
26 and all of Israel that were to be found had made; 26 and I weighed  
into their hands six hundred and twenty-five hundredweight of silver,  
and a hundred silver vessels, two hundredweight, ninety-six hundred-  
27 weight of gold, 27 and twenty gold stoups, two hundred and seventy  
ounces, and ten vessels of fine bright bronze as desirable as gold,  
28 28 And I said to them "You are consecrated to Jehovah, and the vessels  
are sacred, and the silver and gold are a donation to our fathers' God  
29 Jehovah; 29 guard them carefully till you weigh them out before the  
chiefs of the priests and Levites and the chiefs of families of Israel  
30 in the vestries at Jehovah's house at Jerusalem." 30 And the priests and  
Levites received the weighed-out silver and gold and the vessels to  
bring to Jehovah's house at Jerusalem.

31 31 And we set out from the river of Ahava on the twelfth of the first  
month to go to Jerusalem; and our God's hand was over us, and he  
32 delivered us from the hands of enemy and prowler on the road. 32 And  
33 we came to Jerusalem and stayed there three days, 33 and on the fourth  
day the silver and gold and vessels were weighed out in our God's  
house into the hands of Priest Meremoth the son of Urijah, and with  
him Eleazar the son of Pinehas, and with them the Levites Jozabad

- 34 the son of Jeshua' and No'adiah the son of Binnui,—34 all by count and by weight; and all the weight was written down.
- 35 35 At that time those who had come in from their serfdom, the returned deportees, presented burnt-offerings to the God of Israel: twelve steers on behalf of all Israel, ninety-six rams, seventy-seven sheep, twelve he-goats for sin-offering, all a burnt-offering to Jehovah.
- 36 36 And they gave the king's mandates to the king's satraps and the governors of Trans-Euphrates, and they helped on the people and the house of God.

## CHAPTER 9

- 1 1 And when these things were finished the chiefs approached me with the word "The people, Israel, and the priests and the Levites, have not separated themselves from the peoples of the countries with their abominable ways, the Canaanite, the Hittite, the Perizzite, the Jebu-  
2 site, the 'Ammonite, the Moabite, the Egyptian, and the Amorite;  
3 2 for they have taken daughters of theirs as wives for themselves and their sons, and mixed the sacred blood with the peoples of the coun-  
4 tries; and the hands of the chiefs and the magnates have been first  
5 in this disloyalty."3And when I heard this word I tore my cloak and my robe and tore hair out of my head and beard and sat down horror-  
6 struck, 4 and all who were alarmed by the words of the God of Israel came together to me on account of the deportees' disloyalty. And I  
7 sat horror-struck till evening grain-offering5and at evening grain-offering I stood up from my abasement and, in the torn pieces of my cloak and robe, fell on my knees and spread out my hands to my  
8 God Jehovah 6 and said
- "My God, I am ashamed and humiliated to raise my face, my God, to you, because our offenses are so many as to overtop our heads and  
9 our guilts so great as to reach to the skies. 7 Since our fathers' days we have been in great guilt up to this day, and for our offenses we, our kings, our priests, have been given into the hands of the kings of one country after another in slaughter, in serfdom, and in plun-  
10 dering and shame of face as at this day.8And now for a brief moment there has come favor from our God Jehovah, letting us have an escaping remnant and giving us a peg in his holy place, our God brightening up our eyes and making us germ of a little life in our  
11 slavery—9 for we are slaves, but in our slavery our God has not abandoned us but has given the kings of Persia a friendly disposition toward us, giving us a germ of life for rearing aloft the house of our God and for reoccupying his waste sites, and giving us a fence in Judah and Jerusalem. 10 And now, our God, what shall we say after this, when we have forsaken your commandments 11 which you enjoined upon us through your servants the prophets, "The country you are going into to take possession of it is a filthy country by the filth of the peoples of the countries, by their abominable doings in which they



12 have filled it from end to end with their uncleanness; 12 now do not give your daughters to their sons nor take their daughters for your sons; and you are not to attempt anything for their welfare or advantage, world without end, in order that you may be strong and eat the good things of the country and pass the possession on to your sons forever.' 13 And after all that has come upon us by our evil deeds and our great guilt, when you, our God, have held down part of our guilt and given us such survival as this, 14 should we go back to breaking your commandments and intermarrying with these abominable peoples? will you not be angry at us to the point of finishing us off to leave no remnant or survivors? 15 Jehovah, God of Israel, you are doing the right thing that we remain surviving as we are this day; here we are before you in our guilt, because there is no such thing as standing before you on this account."

#### CHAPTER 10

1 1 And as 'Ezra made his prayer and confession, weeping and throwing himself down before the house of God, there gathered to him a very great assembly out of Israel, men and women and children; for the people were weeping at a great rate. 2 And Shecaniah the son of Jehiel, of the sons of 'Elam, replied to 'Ezra "We have been disloyal to our God and taken in foreign women out of the peoples of the country; 3 but now there is a chance of hope for Israel as to this. 3 Now let us make a covenant to our God to turn out all women and what is born from them in accordance with my lord's recommendations." And those who were alarmed by the commandments of our God stood up and said 4 "Stand up, because the matter is in your sphere, and you have us with you; take a strong stand, and act."

5 5 And 'Ezra stood up and swore the chiefs of the priests and Levites and all Israel to act in accordance with these words, and they took the oath. 6 And 'Ezra left his place before the house of God and went to the vestry of Jehohanan the son of Eljashib and spent the night there, not eating nor drinking water, because he was mourning over the deportees' disloyalty. 7 And they sent around a proclamation in Judah and Jerusalem to all the returned deportees to gather at Jerusalem; 8 and anybody who did not come in after three days should, by resolution of the chiefs and elders, have all his chattels declared deodand and be excommunicated from the assembly of the deportees.

9 9 And all the men of Judah and Benjamin gathered at Jerusalem after three days; that was the ninth month, on the tenth of the month; and all the people sat down in the square of the house of God, shivering over the business and because of the rainy weather. 10 And Priest 'Ezra stood up and said to them "You have been disloyal and taken in foreign women, adding to Israel's guilt. 11 But now give praise to your fathers' God Jehovah and do what he will approve, and separate yourselves from the peoples of the country and from the foreign

12 women." 12 And all the assembly answered with a loud voice "We will  
13 do just as you are telling us to. 13 The people are numerous, though,  
and it is the rainy season, and we have not the strength to stand  
14 outdoors; and it is not a one-day or two-day business, because we  
have committed a great deal of crime in this respect. 14 Let our chiefs  
be a standing commission for all the assembly, and let everybody in  
our cities who has taken in foreign women come at specified times,  
and with them the elders and judges of each city, till we have turned  
15 back our God's anger from us as to this matter." 15 (Only Jonathan the  
son of 'Asahel and Jahziah the son of Tikvah made a stand against  
16 this, and Meshullam and Shabbethai the Levite helped them.) 16 And  
the returned deportees did so; and Priest 'Ezra picked out men, heads  
of the families they belonged to, all by name, and they took their  
seats on the first day of the tenth month to see about the matter;  
17 and they finished with all the men who had taken in foreign women  
by the first day of the first month.

18 18 And there were found of the sons of the priests that had taken in  
foreign women, of the sons of Jeshua' the son of Josadak and his  
19 brothers Ma'asejah and Eli'ezer and Jarib and Gedaliah; 19 and they  
gave their hands to turn out their wives, and were obligated to in-  
20 demnity of a ram for their guilt; 20 and of the sons of Immer Hanani  
and Zebadiah; 21 and of the sons of Harim Ma'asejah and Elijah and  
22 Shema'iah and Jehiel and 'Uzzijah; 22 and of the sons of Pashhur Eljo'-  
enai, Ma'asejah, Ishma'el, Nethanel, Jozabad, and Eleasah.

23 23 And of the Levites, Jozabad and Shimei and Kelajah (that is,  
Kelitah), Pethahiah, Jehudah, and Eli'ezer.

24 24 And of the singers, Eljashib.

And of the gatemen, Shallum and Telem and Uri.

25 25 And of Israel, of the sons of Pareosh Ramiah and Izzijah and  
26 Malkijah and Mijamin and Eleazar and Malkijah and Benajah; 26 and  
of the sons of 'Elam Mattaniah and Zecariah and Jehiel and 'Abdi  
and Jeremoth and Elijah; 27 and of the sons of Zattu Eljo'enai, Eljashib,  
28 Mattaniah, and Jeremoth and Zabad and 'Azizah; 28 and of the sons of  
29 Bebai Jehohanan, Hananiah, Zabbai, 'Athli; 29 and of the sons of Bani  
30 Meshullam, Malluc, Jeda'iah, Jashub, Ishal, Jeremoth; 30 and of the  
sons of Pahath Moab Ghadna and Kelal, Benajah, Ma'asejah, Mat-  
31 taniah, Besalel and Binnui and Menassheh; 31 and of the sons of Harim  
32 Eli'ezer, Isshijah, Malkijah, Shema'iah, Shimeon, 32 Benjamin, Mallue,  
33 Shemariah; 33 and of the sons of Hashum Mattenai, Mattattah, Zabad,  
34 Eliphelet, Jeremai, Menassheh, Shimei; 34 and of the sons of Bani Ma'adi,  
35 36 'Amram and Uel, 35 Benajah, Bediah, Keluhi, 36 Vaniah, Meremoth, El-  
37 38 jashib, 37 Mattaniah, Mattenai and Ja'asai; 38 and of the sons of Binnui  
39 40 Shimei 39 and Shelemiah and Nathan and 'Adajah; 40 and of the sons of  
41 42 'Azgad Shashai, Sharai, 41 'Azarel and Shelemjah, Shemariah, 42 Shallum,

- 43 Amariah, Joseph; 43 of the sons of Nebo Je'iel, Mattithiah, Zabad, Zebina, Jaddai and Joel, Benajah.
- 44 44 All these had married foreign wives, and some of them wives and had begotten sons.

MARGINAL NOTES TO 'EZRA

- 1:3 *Var.* Whoever of all his people there is among you, be his
- 1:4 *Lit.* living, give him a lift and
- 1:4 *Var.* living, let the men of his place give him a lift with silver and
- 1:4, 1:6 *Or* gold and camels and cattle *Var.* gold and palfreys and cattle
- 1:6 *Var.* with articles of silver and with gold
- 1:6 *Var.* cattle and votive offerings in abundance
- 1:0 *Var.* in abundance besides all voluntary gifts
- 1:9-10 *The words designating the nature of the vessels are of uncertain, meaning, and the numbers vary in different copies*
- 2:2-67 *Some of the names and numbers vary in different copies*
- 2:6 *Or* of the governor of Moab
- 2:6 *Var.* Jeshua' and Joab *Conj.* Pahath Moab, (*some number*); the sons of Joab, twenty-eight hundred and twelve
- 2:61 *Var.* one of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite and took their name
- 2:63 *Var.* any of the holy things till
- 2:63 *Lit.* a priest for Urim and
- 2:64 *Lit.* was forty-two
- 3:3 *Var.* and some of the other nations of the country came together against them as they set the altar in place on its site, because all the nations in the country were at enmity with them; but they rallied their courage and offered sacrifices appropriate to the occasion and burnt-offerings to Jehovah morning and evening
- 3:3 *Var.* for there was a terror upon them from the peoples of the countries
- 3:4 *Lit.* and burnt-offerings
- 3:5 *Var.* burnt-offering and for new moons
- 3:7 *Lit.* the Joppa sea
- 3:9 *Susp.* (*different copies have variations*)
- 3:10 *Lit.* stood in their
- 3:11 *Or* and sang in praise
- 3:12 *Or* of the priests and Levites and heads of families, the older ones who *Codd.* But many of the older priests and Levites and heads of families, who had seen the first house, wept loudly at the founding of it, this; and many
- 4:2 *Var.* approached Zerubbabel and Jeshua' and the
- 4:6 *Lit.* wrote an antagonism
- 4:7, 4:9, 4:17 *Or* of their colleagues
- 4:7 *The book of Ezra as a whole was written in Hebrew; but the part from chapter 4 verse 8 to chapter 6 verse 16 is in Aramaic. The words "in Aramaic" seem to be a note marking where the different language begins.*
- 4:7 (*last words*) *Susp.*
- 4:10 *Var.* cities
- 4:12 *Or* to Jerusalem, are building the rebellious and malignant city, and they are completing
- 4:12 (*last words*) *Unc., susp.*
- 4:13, 4:20 *Or* and customs
- 4:23 *Or* and their colleagues
- 5:3, 5:6 *Conj.* Vishtanai, governor
- 5:3 *Codd.* their fellow-colonists (*or colleagues*)
- 5:3 (*last words*) *Unc.*
- 5:4 *Slisp.* *Var.* they said Tar, sacred precinct? What are the names *Conj.* that many words have been left out between as follows and What are
- 5:6 *Or* his colleagues
- 5:10 *Or* that we might write down the names of
- 6:1 (*last part*) *Susp.*
- 6:2 *Or* and this written in it: 'Memorandum: In
- 6:3 *Codd.* sacrifices, and its foundations carrying, its height
- 6:5 (*last half*) *Susp.*
- 6:6, 6:13 *Conj.* Vishtanai, governor
- 6:6, 6:13 *Or* colleagues
- 6:8, 6:11 *Lit.* And orders are given from me that

- 6:8-9 *Codd.* to those men without fail.  
And let what they need, and steers
- 6:11 *Lit.* who changes this rescript  
6:11 (garbage-dump) *Unc.*
- 6:12 *Lit.* a hand to change, to damage
- 6:13 *Conj.* his fellow-colonists
- 6:14 *Conj.* and Darius. And they kept
- 6:15 *Var.* the third day
- 6:15 *Conj.* that words have been left out in the latter part of the verse
- 6:20 *Conj.* For the Levites had  
*Conj.\** For the priests had purified themselves, and the Levites were all of them clean like one man and killed
- 7:6 *Lit.* a speedy scribe
- 7:8 *Conj.* that words have been left out in the middle of the verse
- 7:9 *Lit.* laid the foundation of the arrangements
- 7:13 *Lit.* Orders are given from me that
- 7:14 *Codd.* inasmuch as a mission is being sent
- 7:22 *Lit.* salt unwritten
- 8:3 *Var.* Hattush the son of
- 8:13 (latecomers) *Unc.*
- 8:14 *Var.* 'Uthi the son of Ish-Talkur  
*Var.* 'Uthai and Zabud
- 8:17 *Var.* to his brother Iddo *Var.* leaves out the Nethinim
- 8:19 *Var.* and Hashablah and Jesha'iah
- 8:24 *Var.* of the priests, Sherebiah and Hashabiah and with
- 8:25 *Or* all of Israel that had showed up
- 8:26 *Codd.\** leave blank the number of hundredweight for the silver vessels
- 8:27 (last half) *Susp.* (the Hebrew is ungrammatical)
- 8:30 *Lit.* received the weight of the
- 8:35 *Var.* seventy-two sheep
- 9:1 *Lit.* like their
- 9:1 *Var.* and the Edomite
- 9:5 *Codd.\** and, tearing my
- 9:7 *Lit.* of the kings of the countries in the swords, in serfdom
- 9:9 *Lit.* for setting his waste sites standing
- 10:3 *Var.* all the foreign women
- 10:7 *Lit.* sent around a voice
- 10:9 *Conj.* after three days, in Kislev (that is the ninth month), on the
- 10:18-43 *Some of the names vary in different copies*
- 10:24 *Var.* Eljashlb and Zaccur
- 10:30 *Or* of the governor of Moab
- 10:34 *Conj.* sons of Bigvai
- 10:40 *Codd.* sons of Ezora (*conj.* Zaccai)
- 10:40 *Var.* 'Adajah, Macadnabu, Shashai
- 10:44 (last half) *Susp.;* *var.* had married foreign wives, and dismissed them children and all

## THE BOOK OF NEHEMIAH

### CHAPTER 1

- 1 1 The words of Nehemiah the son of Hacaliah.
- 2 And in the month of Kislev of the year twenty I was in Susa  
Citadel,<sup>2</sup> and in came Hanani, one of my brothers, he and some men from Judah; and I asked them about the Judahites, the survivors that remained from the foreign servitude, and about Jerusalem;
- 3 3 and they told me "The remnant, those who remain there in the province from the foreign servitude, are in great hardship and in ignominy, and the wall of Jerusalem is broken and its gates have been burned down."
- 4 4 And when I heard these things I sat down and wept, and mourned some days, and was fasting and praying before the God of heaven;
- 5 5 and I said "Ah, Jehovah, God of heaven, great and terrible Deity, keeper of covenant and friendship for those who love you and keep

6 your commandments, 6 let your ears be attentive and your eyes open to hear your servant's prayer as I am today praying before you day and night for your servants the sons of Israel and acknowledging the sins of the sons of Israel, that we have sinned against you—I  
7 and my family have sinned; 7 we have treated you badly and not kept your commandments and usages and laws which you enjoined on  
8 your servant Moses. 8 Remember the word you charged your servant Moses with: 'You will be disloyal—I will scatter you among the  
9 peoples; 9 and you will come back to me and keep my commandments and live up to them—if your exile be at the edge of the sky, from  
10 there I will gather you and bring you to the place I choose to install my name there.' 10 And those are your servants and your people, whom  
11 you redeemed by your great power and strong hand. 11 Ah, Lord, let your ears be attentive to your servant's prayer and to the prayer of your servants who find pleasure in fearing your name, and give your servant success today and make him an object of sympathy to this man" (I was a cupbearer of the king's).

## CHAPTER 2

1 1 And in the month of Nisan of the year twenty of King Artaxerxes he had wine before him, and I took up the wine and gave it to the  
2 king. 2 And I had not been sad before him; and the king said to me "How comes your face to be sad, when you are not sick? this is nothing else but a heart sadness."  
3 3 And I was very much afraid, but said to the king "May the king live forever—how should my face not be sad when the city, the burial-place of my fathers, is lying waste and its gates have been burned down?"  
4 4 And the king said to me "What is it you want to ask for?"  
5 5 And I prayed to the God of heaven and said to the king "If the king thinks best and if you hold your servant in esteem, that you would send me to Jerusalem, to the city of my fathers' graves, to rebuild it."  
6 6 And the king said to me, while my lady was sitting beside him, "In how long would you go and when would you be back?"  
7 7 And the king approved and sent me; and I set him a date. And I said to the king "If the king thinks best, let me be given letters to the governors of Trans-Euphrates to pass me through till I come to  
8 Judah, 8 and a letter to Asaph the king's forester to give me timber for constructing the citadel gates for the house and for the wall of the city and for the house I am to occupy"; and the king gave me these, in accordance with God's kindly hand upon me.  
9 9 And I came to the governors of Trans-Euphrates and gave them the king's letters; and the king sent with me army officers and cavalry.  
10 10 And Sanballat the Horonite and Tobijah the 'Ammonite slave heard

of it and took it Very hard that somebody had come to attempt something good for the sons of Israel.

11 12 11 And I came to Jerusalem and was there three days; 12 and I rose in the night, I and a few men with me (I had not told anybody what God had put it into my heart to do for Jerusalem), but had no  
13 beast with me except the beast I rode on. 13 And I went out by the Valley Gate in the night to the front of the Dragon Spring and to the Dump Gate, and kept inspecting the walls of Jerusalem, how they  
14 were broken and its gates had been burned down. 14 And I went over to the Spring Gate and to the King's Reservoir, and there was no  
15 way for the beast to get over with me on its back. 15 And I kept on up the Arroyo in the night, and kept inspecting the wall; and I came  
16 back and went in by the Valley Gate, and home; 16 and the men on guard did not know where I had gone and what I was doing, and thus far I had not told the Judahites and the priests and the nobles and the magnates and the rest of the administrators.

17 17 And I said to them "You see for yourselves the bad state we are in, how Jerusalem is lying waste and its gates have been burned down. Come on, let us rebuild the wall of Jerusalem and not be a butt  
18 for insults any longer"; 18 and I told them of God's hand, how it had rested kindly on me, and all the words of the king, what he had said to me; and they said "Let us stand up and build," and took heart for the good cause.

19 19 And Sanballat the Horonite and Tobijah the 'Ammonite slave and Gusham the Arab heard of it and made fun of us and treated us contemptuously, and said "What's that you are doing? rebelling  
20 against the king?" 20 But I gave them their answer, "The God of heaven himself will make us successful, and we his worshipers will stand up and build; but you have no share nor right nor memories in Jerusalem."

### CHAPTER 3

1 1 And High Priest Eljashib and his brother priests stood up and built the Sheep Gate—it was they who performed the ceremonies for it and hung the gates in the building—and to the Hundred Tower,  
2 performed the ceremonies for it, to Hananel's Tower. 2 And next the men of Jericho built. And next Zaccur the son of Imri built.

3 3 And the Fish Gate the sons of the Senaah built; it was they who framed the gateway and hung the gates in it and put in place the  
4 sockets for the bars, and the bars. 4 And next Meremoth the son of Urijah the son of Hakkos repaired. And next Meshullam the son of Bere-  
5 kiah the son of Meshezabel repaired. And next Sadok the son of Ba'ana repaired. 5 And next the Teko'ites repaired; but their grandees did not bring their necks into their Lord's service.

6 6 And the Old-Town Gate Jojada' the son of Paseah and Meshullam the son of Besodiah repaired; it was they who framed the gateway

7 and hung the gates in it and put in place the sockets for the bars,  
and the bars. 7 And next Melatiah the Gibeonite and Jadon the Meron-  
8 othite, the men of Gibeon and Mispah of the throne of the governor  
of Trans-Euphrates repaired. 8 Next Uzziel the son of Harhiah, gold-  
9 smiths, repaired. And next Hananiah the son of the perfumers re-  
paired. And they stoned up Jerusalem to the Broad Wall. 9 And next  
10 Rephajah the son of Hur, chief of half the department of Jerusalem,  
repaired. 10 And next Jedajah the son of Harumaph repaired opposite  
11 his house. 11 And next Hattush the son of Hashabnejah repaired. Malki-  
jah the son of Harim and Hasshub the son of Pahath Moab repaired  
12 a second assignment, and the Baking-Crock Tower. 12 And next Shallum  
the son of Hallohesh, chief of half the department of Jerusalem, he  
and his daughters, repaired.

13 13 The Valley Gate Hanun and the inhabitants of Zanoah repaired;  
it was they who built it and hung the gates in the building and put  
in place the sockets for the bars, and the bars; and five hundred yards  
to the Dump Gate.

14 14 And the Dump Gate Malkijah the son of Recab, chief of the de-  
partment of Beth-hak-Kerem, repaired; it was he who built it and  
hung the gates in the building and put in place the sockets for the  
bars, and the bars.

15 15 And the Spring Gate Shallun the son of Col-Hozeh, chief of the  
department of Mispah, repaired; it was he who built it and canopied  
it and hung the gates in the building and put in place the sockets  
for the bars, and the bars; and the wall by the Tunnel Reservoir at  
the King's Garden and to the stairs that go down from David's City.

16 16 After him Nehemiah the son of 'Azbuk, chief of half the department  
of Beth-Sur, repaired to opposite David's Graves and to the Artificial  
17 Reservoir and to the Champions' House. 17 After him the Levites re-  
paired, Rehum the son of Bani. After him Hashabiah, chief of half  
18 the department of Ke'ilah, repaired for his department. After him  
their brothers repaired, Bavvai the son of Henadad, chief of half  
19 the department of Ke'ilah. 19 And 'Ezer the son of Jeshua', chief of  
Mispah, next repaired a second assignment, opposite the armory  
20 stairs at the angle. 20 After him Baruc the son of Zabbai repaired a  
second assignment from the angle to the door of High Priest El-  
21 jashib's house. 21 After him Meremoth the son of Urijah the son of  
Hakkos repaired a second assignment, from the door of Eljashih's  
22 house all along Eljashib's house. 22 And after him the priests repaired,  
the men of the Pale. 23 After them Benjamin and Hasshub repaired  
23 opposite their house. After them 'Azariah the son of Ma'asejah the  
son of 'Ananiah repaired alongside his house. 24 After him Binnui the son  
24 of Henadad repaired a second assignment, from 'Azariah's house to  
the angle and to the corner. 25 Palal the son of Uzai from opposite the  
25 angle and the tower that bulges out from the upper royal palace with  
the court of the guard. 26 After him Pedajah the son of Pareosh. And  
26

the temple servants lived on the castle ridge to opposite the Eastern  
27 Water Gate and the bulging-out tower. 27 After him the Teko'ites re-  
28 paired a second assignment, from opposite the great bulging-out  
29 tower to the wall of the castle ridge. 28 Above the Pony Gate the priests  
30 repaired, each opposite his own house. 29 After it Sadok the son of  
31 Immer repaired opposite his house, and after him Shema'iah the son  
of Shecaniah, the warder of the East Gate; 30 after him Hananiah the  
son of Shelemiah and Hanun the sixth son of Salaph a second assign-  
ment; after him Meshullam the son of Berekiah repaired opposite his  
vestry. 31 After him Malkijah the son of the goldsmith repaired to the  
32 house of the temple servants and the traders, opposite the Assigned  
Tract Gate, and to the upper room on the corner. 32 And between the  
upper room on the corner and the Sheep Gate the goldsmiths and the  
traders repaired.

#### CHAPTER 4

1 But when Sanballat heard that we were building the wall he grew  
angry and fell into a great passion and made fun of the Judahites,  
2 and said before his brothers and the Samaritan troops "What are  
those forlorn Judahites doing? will they stone themselves up? will  
they make sacrifices? will they finish in a day? will they resurrect  
3 the stones out of the heaps of earth, burned as they are?" 3 And Tobijah  
the 'Ammonite was beside him and said "If they do build, if a fox  
4 reaches up it will break a hole in their stone wall." 4 Hear it, our God,  
that we were an object of contempt, and bring their taunts back on  
their own heads, and let them be victims of plunder in a country of  
5 foreign servitude, 5 and do not cover up their guilt, and let their sin  
never be wiped out from before you, because they gave provocation  
before the builders.

6 But we built the wall, and the whole wall was connected halfway  
7 up, because the people's hearts were in the work. 7 And when Sanballat  
and Tobijah and the Arabs and 'Ammonites and Ashdodites heard  
that the walls of Jerusalem were mending because the breaches had  
8 begun to be stopped, 8 they were very angry and all plotted together  
to come to make an armed attack on Jerusalem to throw it off its  
9 course. 9 But we prayed to our God, and set a watch against them  
day and night, because of them.

10 And Judah said "The hod-carrier's strength is breaking down; and  
there is a great deal of the rubbish and we cannot be building on the  
11 wall." 11 And our foes said "They will not know nor see till we come in  
12 among them and kill them and stop the work." 12 And when the Judah-  
ites that lived next them came in, they said to us ten times from all  
13 the places "You should come back to us." 13 But I stationed the people  
by clans with their swords, pikes, and bows at places below the space  
14 back of the wall, on vacant lots; 14 and I looked them over, and I stood  
up and said to the nobles and the magnates and the rest of the people



"Do not be afraid of them; remember the Lord, the great and terrible, and fight for your brothers, your sons and daughters, your wives and households."

15 15 And when our enemies had heard that we had learned of it and  
God had balked their scheme, we all went back to the wall, each to  
16 his work. 16 And from that day half my men were working on the job  
and half were holding the pikes and shields and bows and coats of  
mail behind all the house of Judah that were building on the wall;  
17 17 and those who carried the loads loaded up with one hand working on  
the job and one holding the throwing-spear; 18 and the builders each  
18 had his sword strapped to his waist as they built; and the man to  
blow the ram-horn was at my side. 19 And I said to the nobles and the  
19 magnates and the rest of the people "The work is extensive and there  
20 is a great deal of it, and we are far apart on the wall; 20 at whatever  
place you hear the sound of the ram-horn, gather to us there; our  
21 God will fight for us." 21 And we worked on the job, and half of them  
held the pikes, from the coming up of the dawn to the coming out of  
22 the stars. 22 Also I said to the people at that time "Each one and his  
man should lodge for the night inside Jerusalem, and be a guard  
23 for us through the night and a working force through the day." 23 And  
I and my brothers and my men and the men of the guard that had  
followed me did not take off our clothes; each one's weapon, the water.

## CHAPTER 5

1 1 And there arose a great outcry of the people and their wives against  
2 their brother Judahites; 2 and there were some who said "We are  
pawning our sons and daughters to get grain to eat to keep ourselves  
3 alive"; 3 and there were some who said "We are pawning our fields  
4 and vineyards to get grain in the famine"; 4 and there were some who  
said "We have borrowed money on our fields and vineyards for the  
5 king's taxes. 5 And now our flesh is like our brothers' flesh, our sons  
like theirs, and here we are reducing our sons and daughters to  
slavery, and some of our daughters have been enslaved, and we are  
helpless; and the aristocrats have our fields and vineyards."  
6 6 And I was very angry when I heard their outcry and these words,  
7 7 and I followed my impulse and came down on the aristocrats and  
magnates 8 and said to them "You are taking usury of your brothers";  
8 and I held a great assembly about them, and said to them "We have  
been buying up our brother Judahites who had been sold to the  
heathens, as much as we could, and you are even selling your brothers  
9 and they get sold to us"; and they were silent and could not find  
a word. 9 And I said "The thing you are doing is not good; will you  
not go in the fear of God on account of taunts from our heathen  
10 enemies? 10 And I too, my brothers and my men, are charging them  
11 interest in money and grain; let us leave off this interest-taking; 11 return  
to them at once their fields, vineyards, olive-trees, and houses,

and the percent of money and grain and grape-juice and oil that you  
12 are charging them." 12 And they said "We will return these and not try  
to get them; we will do just as you say"; and I called the priests and  
13 swore them to do as they said; 13 I also shook out the bosom of my robe  
and said "So may God shake out from his house and his goods every  
man who does not make good this word, and so may he be shaken  
out and empty"; and all the assembly said "Amen" and praised  
Jehovah; and the people lived up to this word.

14 Besides, from the day when he commissioned me to be governor in  
Judah, from the year twenty to the year thirty-two of King Artaxerxes,  
twelve years, I and my brothers did not live at public expense.  
15 But the former governors, the ones before me, had burdened the  
people and taken from them in bread and wine the equivalent of  
forty shekels of silver; their men too lorded it over the people; but I  
16 did not do thus, on account of the fear of God. 16 And I also took hold  
in this work of the wall; and we bought no land, but all my men were  
17 gathered there at the wall. 17 And the Judahites and the magnates, a  
hundred and fifty men, and those who came to us from the nations  
18 around us, ate at my table; 18 and what was done for one day was one  
head of beef cattle, six select sheep or goats, and birds were done for  
me, and every ten days numerous skins of wine; and with this I did  
not take the public allowance, because the servitude was heavy on the  
19 people. 19 Remember for me for good, my God, all that I did for this  
people.

## CHAPTER 6

1 And when the report came to Sanballat and Tobijah, and Gusham  
the Arab and the rest of our enemies, that I had built the wall and  
there were no breaches left in it (even up to that time I had not  
2 hung gates in the gateways), 2 Sanballat and Gusham sent word to  
me "Come, let us make an appointment for an interview in the  
villages on the Ono plain"—and they were planning to do me harm.  
3 But I sent messengers to them with the word "I am doing a great  
piece of work and cannot go down; why should the work come to a  
4 stop while I take time off and go down to you?" 4 And they sent me  
this same word four times, and I gave them this same answer.

5 And Sanballat sent his man to me a fifth time on this same errand  
6 with an open letter in his hand 6 in which was written "There is a  
report among the nations, and Gushmu says, you and the Judahites  
are planning to rebel; that is why you are building the wall; and they  
7 are going to have you for king"; 7 things of this sort. "And you have  
also set up prophets to proclaim about you in Jerusalem 'There is a  
king in Judah'; and now the report will come to the king"—things  
8 of this sort. "Now come on, let us talk it over." 8 But I sent them word  
"There are no such facts as you say, but you are inventing them out  
9 of your own head." 9 For they were all scaring us, thinking "Get them

discouraged from the work, and it will not be done." But as it was, he braced up my determination.

10 And I had gone into the house of Shema'iah the son of Delajah the son of Mehetabel, he being debarred, and he said "Let us make an appointment to meet in God's house, in the interior of the temple, and shut the temple doors, because there are people coming in to kill you, coming in in the night to kill you." 11 But I said "Is a man in my position to play the fugitive? and who in my position would go into the temple for his life? I will not go in." 12 And I recognized it was not God that sent him, that he uttered the prophecy against me, but Tobijah and Sanballat had hired him 13 in order that I might be scared into doing so and sinning, and they might have it as a scandal to taunt me with. 14 My God, remember Tobijah and Sanballat suitably to these deeds of his, and also No'adiah the prophetess and the rest of the prophets who were scaring me.

15 And the wall was finished on the twenty-fifth of Elul, in fifty-two days. 16 And when all our enemies heard of it and all the nations around us saw it, they felt themselves decidedly set down and knew that the doing of this work came from our God.

17 Besides, in those days the aristocrats of Judah had many of their letters going to Tobijah and Tobijah's coming to them; 18 for many in Judah were sworn to him because he was son-in-law to Shecaniah the son of Arah and his son Jehohanan had married the daughter of Meshullam the son of Berekiah. 19 They also kept talking of his good points before me and carrying my words to him. And Tobijah sent letters to scare me.

## CHAPTER 7

1 And when the wall was built and I had hung the gates, and the gatemen and singers and Levites were posted, 2 I commissioned over Jerusalem my brother Hanani and Hananiah the commandant of the citadel; for he had the standing of a loyal and an especially God-fearing man. 3 And I said to them "The gates of Jerusalem are not to be opened till the sun is hot, and while they are still at their posts they are to shut and fasten the gates; and set the inhabitants of Jerusalem on guard, each with his own guard duty and each opposite his own house." 4 And the city was large and spacious, and the people within it few, and houses were not built; 5 and my God gave me an idea, and I gathered the aristocrats and the magnates and the people for listing; and I found the record of the list of those who had come up at first, and I found written in it

6 "These are the sons of the province, those who came up out of the serfdom of the deportees whom King Nebucadnessar of Babylon had deported to Babylon and came back to Jerusalem and Judah, each to his city, 7 who came with Zerubbabel, Jeshua", Nehemiah, Serajah,

Raghamiah, Nahamani, Mordocai, Bishlan, Masparath, Bigvai, Rehum, Ba'anah.

8 "The number of the men of the people of Israel: the sons of Pareosh,  
9 twenty-one hundred and seventy-two; 9 the sons of Shephatiah, three  
10 hundred and seventy-two; 10 the sons of Arah, seven hundred and  
11 seventy-five; 11 the sons of Pahath Moab as regards the sons of Jeshua'  
12 and Joab, twenty-eight hundred and twelve; 12 the sons of 'Elam, twelve  
13 hundred and fifty-four; 13 the sons of Zattu, nine hundred and forty-  
14 15 five; 14 the sons of Zaccai, seven hundred and sixty; 15 the sons of Bani,  
16 six hundred and forty-two; 16 the sons of Bebai, six hundred and twenty-  
17 18 three; 17 the sons of 'Azgad, twelve hundred and twenty-two; 18 the sons  
19 of Adonikam, six hundred and sixty-six; 19 the sons of Bigvai, two  
20 thousand and fifty-six; 20 the sons of Ghadin, four hundred and fifty-  
21 22 four; 21 the sons of Ater on Hezekiah's side, seventy-eight; 22 the sons of  
23 Hashum, two hundred and twenty-three; 23 the sons of Besai, three  
24 hundred and twenty-three; 24 the sons of Jorah, a hundred and twelve;  
25 26 25 the sons of Gibbar, ninety-five; 26 the men of Bethlehem, a hundred and  
27 twenty-three; 27 the men of Netophah, fifty-six; the men of 'Anathoth,  
28 a hundred and twenty-eight; 28 the men of Beth-'Azmaveth, forty-two;  
29 29 the men of Kirjath-Je'arim, Kephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred  
30 and forty-three; 30 the men of Ramah and Geba', six hundred and  
31 32 twenty-one; 31 the men of Micmas, a hundred and twenty-two; 32 the men  
33 of Bethel and the Ghai, two hundred and twenty-three; 33 the sons of  
34 Nebo, fifty-two; 34 the sons of Magbish, a hundred and fifty-three; the  
35 sons of the other 'Elam, twelve hundred and fifty-four; 35 the sons of  
36 Harim, three hundred and twenty; 36 the sons of Jericho, three hundred  
37 and forty-five; 37 the sons of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred and  
38 twenty-five; 38 the sons of Senaah, thirty-six hundred and thirty.

39 "The priests: the sons of Jeda'iah, of the family of Jeshua', nine  
40 hundred and seventy-three; 40 the sons of Immer, a thousand and fifty-  
41 42 two; 41 the sons of Pashhur, twelve hundred and forty-seven; 42 the sons  
of Harim, a thousand and seventeen.

43 "The Levites: the sons of Jeshua' and Kadmiel, of the sons of  
Hodaviah, seventy-four.

44 "The singers: the sons of Asaph, a hundred and twenty-eight.

45 "The gatemmen: the sons of Shallum, the sons of Ater, the sons of  
Talmon, the sons of Akkub, the sons of Hatita, the sons of Shobai,  
total a hundred and thirty-nine.

46 "The temple servants: the sons of Siha, the sons of Hasupha, the  
47 sons of Tabbaoth, 47 the sons of Keros, the sons of Si'aha, the sons of  
48 Padon, 48 the sons of Lebanah, the sons of Hagabah, the sons of 'Akud,  
49 the sons of Hagab, the sons of Shalmi, 49 the sons of Hanan, the sons  
50 of Giddel, the sons of Gahar, 50 the sons of Reajah, the sons of Resin, the  
51 sons of Nekoda, 51 the sons of Gazzam, the sons of 'Uzza, the sons of  
52 Passah, 52 the sons of Besai, the sons of Asnah, the sons of Ma'ani, the  
53 sons of Naphisi, 53 the sons of Bakbuk, the sons of Hakupha, the sons

54 of Harhur, 54 the sons of Basluth, the sons of Mehida, the sons of Harsk,  
55 56 55 the sons of Barkos, the sons of Sisera, the sons of Temah, 56 the sons of  
Nesiah, the sons of Hatipha.

57 57 "The sons of Solomon's servants: the sons of Sotai, the sons of the  
58 Sophereth, the sons of Peruda, 58 the sons of Ja'alalah, the sons of Darken,  
59 the sons of Giddel, 59 the sons of Shephatiah, the sons of Hattil, the sons  
60 of Pokereth Hassebajim, the sons of Amon. 60 Total of temple servants  
and sons of Solomon's servants, three hundred and ninety-two.

61 61 "And these are those who came up from Tel Melah, Tel Harsha,  
Kerub, Addan, Immer, and could not state their families and their  
62 blood, whether they belonged to Israel: 62 the sons of Delajah, the sons  
of Tobijah, the sons of Nekoda, six hundred and fifty-two.

63 63 "And of the priests the sons of Habajah, the sons of Hakkos, the  
sons of Barzillai who married one of the descendants of Barzillai the  
64 Gileadite and took their name,—64 the registrars looked for the record  
of these, and they were not to be found; and they were disqualified  
65 from priestly functions, 65 and the Tarshata told them they were not  
to eat any of the holiest of the holy till there should stand a priest  
with the gift of Urim and Thummim.

66 66 "The whole assembly as a unit came to forty-two thousand three  
67 hundred and sixty, besides their slaves; 67 of these, men and women,  
there were seven thousand three hundred and thirty-seven; and they  
68 had two hundred singers, men and women. 68 And of their ponies there  
were seven hundred and thirty-six, of their mules two hundred and  
forty-five, of their camels four hundred and thirty-five, of donkeys  
six thousand seven hundred and twenty.

69 69 "And some of the number of the heads of families gave for the  
work: the Tarshata gave to the treasury a thousand drachmas of  
70 gold, fifty bowls, five hundred and thirty priests' tunics. 70 And some  
of the heads of families gave to the treasury of the work twenty thou-  
71 sand drachmas of gold and twenty-two hundred minas of silver. 71 And  
what the rest of the people gave was twenty thousand drachmas of  
gold and two thousand minas of silver, and sixty-seven priests' tunics.

72 72 "And the priests and the Levites and part of the people settled in  
Jerusalem and in the country, and the singers and the gatemen and  
the temple servants in their cities, and all Israel in their cities."

And the seventh month drew on, with the sons of Israel in their

## CHAPTER 8

1 cities, and all the people to a man came together in the square before  
the Water Gate and told 'Ezra the scribe to bring the book of Moses's  
2 code which Jehovah had enjoined on Israel. 2 And Priest 'Ezra brought  
the code before the assembly, both men and women and all who could  
understand what they heard, on the first day of the seventh month,  
3 3 and read from it at the front of the square before the Water Gate  
from the first daylight to midday before the men and women and those

who could understand, and all the people gave their ears to the book  
4 of the code. 4 And 'Ezra the scribe stood on a wooden platform erected  
for the occasion, and beside him stood Mattithiah and Shema' and  
'Anajah and 'Azariah and Urijah and Hilkijah and Ma'asejah on  
his right, and on his left Pedajah and Mishael and Malkijah and  
5 Hashum and Hashbaddanah, Zecariah, Meshullam; 5 and 'Ezra the  
scribe opened the book before the eyes of all the people, because he  
was above all the people; and when he opened it all the people were  
6 standing; 6 and 'Ezra blessed Jehovah, the great God, and all the people  
answered "Amen," "Amen," holding up their hands, and did reverence  
7 to Jehovah with faces bowed to the ground. 7 And Jeshua' and Bani  
and Sherebiah, Jamin, 'Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodijah, Ma'asejah, Ke-  
lita, 'Azariah, Jozabad, Hanan, Pelajah, the Levites, expounded the  
8 code to the people, while the people stood in their places. 8 And he  
read from the book of God's code by sections, bringing out the sense,  
and they expounded the text.

9 9 And the Tarshata and Priest 'Ezra the scribe and the Levites who  
were expounding to the people said to all the people "The day is  
sacred to your God Jehovah; do not mourn nor weep"—for all the  
10 people were weeping as they heard the words of the code. 10 And he  
said to them "Go, eat rich food and drink sweet drinks and send  
helpings to anybody who has nothing ready, because the day is sacred  
to our Lord, and do not be melancholy, for Jehovah's glee is your  
11 security"; 11 and the Levites silenced all the people, saying "Hush,  
12 because the day is sacred, and do not be melancholy." 12 And all the  
people went off to eat and drink and send out helpings and to hold  
a great merrymaking, because they understood the notifications that  
were given them.

13 13 And on the second day the heads of families of all the people, the  
priests, and the Levites came together to Priest 'Ezra for information  
14 on the points of the code, 14 and they found it written in the code that  
Jehovah had prescribed through Moses that the sons of Israel were  
15 to live in booths during the feast in the seventh month, 15 and that they  
were to give out and have the announcement made in all the cities and  
in Jerusalem "Go out to the mountain and bring in foliage of olive-  
trees and of wild olive and of myrtles and of palm trees and of leafy  
16 trees to make booths, as it is written." 16 And the people went out and  
brought in, and made themselves booths on their own roofs and in  
their yards and in the courts of God's house and in Water Gate  
17 Square and in Ephraim Gate Square; 17 and all the assembly, those that  
had come back from the foreign servitude, made booths and lived in  
the booths. For the sons of Israel had never done so since the days of  
Joshua' the son of Nun until that day. And there was a very great  
18 merrymaking. 18 And he read from the book of God's code day by day,  
from the first day to the last day; and they held a feast for seven  
days, and on the eighth day there was a holiday, in due form.

## CHAPTER 9

- 1 And on the twenty-fourth day of this month the sons of Israel came together with fasting and in sackcloths and with earth on them,
- 2 and the descendants of Israel separated themselves from all foreigners and stood and confessed their sins and the guilts of their fathers.
- 3 And they stood up in their places, and they read from the book of their God Jehovah's code a quarter of the day, and a quarter they were confessing and doing reverence to their God Jehovah.
- 4 And Jeshua' and Bani, Kadmiel, Shebaniah, Bunni, Sherebiah, Bani, Kanani, stood up on the Levites' platform, and they cried out in a loud voice to their God Jehovah.
- 5 And the Levites Jeshua' and Kadmiel, Bani, Hashabnejah, Sherebiah, Hodijah, Shebaniah, Pethahiah, said
- "Stand up, bless your God Jehovah, and let them bless your name, glorious and exalted above all blessing and praise!
- 6 "You it was, Jehovah, you alone, that made the sky, the sky of the sky, and all its legions, the earth and everything on it, the seas and everything in them, and you give life to them all, and the legions of the sky do reverence to you.
- 7 You it was, Jehovah God, that called Abram and brought him out of Ur of the Chaldeans and named him Abraham,
- 8 and found his heart loyal before you and made a covenant with him to give the country of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Perizzites and the Jebusites and the Girgashites to his descendants, and made good your words because you are a doer of right.
- 9 "And you saw the wretched state of our fathers in Egypt, and heard their cry at the Red Sea,
- 10 and dealt out tokens and miracles upon the Pharaoh and all his officers and all the people of his country because you knew they had been arrogant against them, and you made yourself famous as at this day.
- 11 And you split the sea apart before them, and took them across through the middle of the sea on dry land, and threw their pursuers into depths of ooze like a stone into a mighty water;
- 12 and you led them by a pillar of cloud by day and a pillar of fire by night to light up for them the road they were to go on.
- 13 And on Mount Sinai you came down and spoke with them out of the sky and gave them correct laws and true rulings, good institutions and commandments,
- 14 and made known to them your holy sabbath, and enjoined on them commandments and institutions and rulings through your servant Moses,
- 15 and gave them bread out of the sky for their hunger and brought them out water from a crag for their thirst, and told them to go in to take possession of the country you had pledged yourself to give to them.
- 16 "But they, our fathers, were headstrong and stiffened up their necks and did not listen to your commandments;
- 17 and they refused to listen, and did not remember your wonders that you had done in their presence, but stiffened up their necks and elected a chief to go back to their slavery in Egypt. But you are a God of forgiveness, kindly and tenderhearted, patient and very friendly, and did not

18 abandon them, 18 even when they made themselves a metal calf and  
19 said "This is your God that brought you up out of Egypt" and com-  
mitted acts of great contumely; 19 you in your great tenderheartedness  
did not abandon them in the wilderness: the pillar of cloud never  
left its place over them by day, guiding them on the road, and the  
20 pillar of fire by night to light up for them the road they were to go  
on; 20 and you gave your good Spirit to enlighten them, and did not  
21 withhold your manna from their mouths, and gave them water for  
their thirst, 21 and for forty years you supported them in the wilderness:  
they were in want of nothing; their clothes did not wear out and  
their feet did not swell.

22 22 "And you gave them kingdoms and peoples and allotted them for  
frontier, and they took possession of the country of King Sihon of  
23 Heshbon and the country of King 'Og of the Bashan. 23 And you made  
their sons numerous as the stars in the sky, and brought them into the  
country you had told their fathers to go into to take possession.  
24 24 And the sons went in and took possession of the country, and you  
humbled before them the inhabitants of the country, the Canaanites,  
and gave them into their hands, and their kings and the peoples of  
25 the country, to do as they pleased with. 25 And they took fortified cities  
and fat soil, and got possession of houses full of good things, rock-  
hewn cisterns, vineyards and olive-trees and fruit-trees in great  
numbers, and they ate and had their fill and grew fat and lived in  
luxury by your great goodness.

26 26 "But they were disobedient and rebelled against you and threw  
your code behind their backs, and killed your prophets who had testi-  
fied to them to bring them back to you, and committed acts of great  
27 contumely; 27 and you gave them into the hands of their foes and they  
distressed them. And in their distress they would cry out to you, and  
you in heaven would hear and, in accordance with your great tender-  
heartedness, would give them saviors who saved them out of the  
28 hands of their foes. 28 But when they were at rest they would go back  
to doing bad things before you, and you left them in their enemies'  
hands and they had them at their mercy; and they went back to  
crying out to you, and you in heaven would hear and, in accordance  
29 with your great tenderheartedness, would deliver them. 29 And you  
testified to them to bring them back to your code; but they were head-  
strong and did not listen to your commands and sinned against your  
laws, which men should conform to and have life by them, and turned  
a stubborn shoulder and stiffened up their necks and did not listen.  
30 30 And you kept on with them many years, and testified to them by your  
Spirit through your prophets, but they did not give ear, and you  
31 gave them into the hands of the peoples of the countries. 31 But in your  
great tenderness you did not finish them off nor abandon them, be-  
cause you are a kindly and tenderhearted Deity.

32 32 "And now, our God, great and invincible and terrible Deity, keeper



of covenant and friendship, let all the hard experience we have had, we, our kings and our generals and our priests and our prophets and our fathers and all your people, from the days of the kings of Assyria to this day, not be a little thing before you. 33 And you are in the right as to all that has come upon us, because you have done loyally; and we are in the wrong. 34 And our kings, our generals, our priests, and our fathers did not live up to your code nor listen to your commandments and your testimonies that you gave them; 35 but they, in their independent sovereignty and in your abundant good things that you gave them and in the broad and fat country that you put before them, did not serve you nor turn back from their bad practices. 36 Here we are in servitude today; and as to the country you gave to our fathers to eat the fruits of and the good things of, here we are in servitude in it, 37 and it is bearing its produce in great crops for the kings you have put over us for our sins, and they are ruling over our bodies and our cattle as they please, and we are in great distress."

38 "And for all this we agree to a schedule and write it down; and on the sealed copy are our chiefs, our Levites, our priests."

#### CHAPTER 10

1 And on the sealed copies "Nehemiah the Tarshata the son of  
2 3 Hachaliah, and Sidkijah; 2 Serajah, 'Azariah, Jeremiah, 3 Pashhur, Ama-  
4 5 riah, Malkijah, 4 Hattush, Shebaniah, Malluc, 5 Harim, Meremoth, Oba-  
6-8 diah, 6 Daniel, Ginnethon, Baruc, 7 Meshullam, Ahijah, Mijamin, 8 Ma-  
9 aziah, Bilgai, Shema'iah; 9 these are the priests; and the Levites, Jeshua'  
10 the son of Azaniah, Binnui, of the sons of Henadad Kadmiel, 10 and  
11 their brothers She[b]aniah, Hodaviah, Kelita, Pelajah, Hanan, 11 Mica-  
12 13 Rehob, Hashabiah, 12 Zaccur, Sherebiah, Shebaniah, 13 Hodijah, Bani,  
14 Beninu; 14 heads of the people, Pareosh, Pahath Moab, 'Elam, Zattu,  
15-17 Bani, 15 Bunni, 'Azgad, Bebai, 16 Adonijah, Bigvai, Ghadin, 17 Ater, Hizkijah,  
18-20 'Azzur, 18 Hodijah, Hashum, Besai, 19 Hariph, 'Anathoth, Nobai, 20 Mag-  
21 22 piash, Meshullam, Hezir, 21 Meshezabel, Sadok, 'Jaddua', 22 Pelatiah, Hanan,  
23 24 'Anajah, 23 Hoshea', Hananiah, Hasshub, 24 Hallohesh, Pilha, Shebek,  
25-27 25 Rehum, Hashabnah, Ma'asejah, 26 and Ahijah, Hanan, 'Anan, 27 Malluc,  
Harim, Ba'anah."

28 "And the remainder of the people, the priests, the Levites, the gate-  
men, the singers, the temple servants, and everybody who has separated himself from the peoples of the countries to God's code, their wives, their sons, and their daughters, everybody that knows enough to understand, 29 concur with their brothers, their notables, and take upon themselves an imprecation and an oath to go by God's code which was given through God's servant Moses and to observe and live up to all the commandments of our Lord Jehovah and his laws and usages; 30 and that we will not give our daughters to the peoples of the country nor take their daughters for our sons; 31 and from the peoples of the country who bring commodities and provisions of any kind on

the sabbath day to sell we will not take any on the sabbath or on a holy day; and we will give up enforcing claims on goods in anybody's hands in the seventh year. 32 And we establish standing charges upon ourselves, charging ourselves with a third of a shekel a year for the service of our God's house, 33 for the stacked bread and the regular grain-offering and the regular burnt-offering, the sabbaths, the new moons, for the dates and for the sacramental offerings and for the sin-offering to purge Israel, and all the business of our God's house; 34 and we have cast the lots as to the wood donation, priests, Levites, and people, to bring it in by families at stated times year by year to be burned on our God Jehovah's altar as is written in the code; 35 and to bring in the firstfruits of our soil, and the first of any fruit of any woody stem year by year, to Jehovah's house; 36 and as to the firstborn of our sons and our animals as is written in the code, and to bring in the firstborn of our horned cattle and sheep and goats to our God's house for the priests who officiate in our God's house; 37 and the first of our cooked cereals and our contributions and the fruit of every woody stem, grape-juice and oil, we will bring for the priests to the vestries of our God's house; and the tithe of our soil is for the Levites, and they, the Levites, are the ones who take up the tithes in all our working cities, 38 and the priest, the son of Aaron, is to be with the Levites when the Levites take up the tithes; and the Levites are to bring up the tithe of the tithe to Jehovah's house, into the vestries of the storage house. 39 For it is into the vestries that the sons of Israel and the sons of Levi are to bring in the contribution of grain and grape-juice and oil, and there the belongings of the sanctuary and the officiating priests and the gatemen and the singers are. And we will not abandon our God's house."

## CHAPTER 11

1 1 And the chiefs of the people lived in Jerusalem, and the remainder of the people east lots to bring in one out of ten to live in Jerusalem, 2 the sacred city, and ten parts in the cities. 2 And the people blessed all the men who volunteered to live in Jerusalem.

3 3 And these are the heads of the province who lived in Jerusalem; and in the cities of Judah Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and the temple servants, and the sons of Solomon's servants, lived each on his own holding in their cities. 4 And there lived in Jerusalem, of the sons of Judah and of the sons of Benjamin,

5 Of the sons of Judah: Ghathajah the son of 'Uzzijah the son of Zecariah the son of Amariah the son of Shephatiah the son of Mahalalel a son of Peres, 5 and Ma'asejah the son of Baruc the son of Col-Hozeh the son of Hazajah the son of 'Adajah the son of Jojarib the son of Zecariah the son of the Shelanite. 6 Of all the sons of Peres who lived in Jerusalem there were four hundred and sixty-eight able-bodied men.

7 And these were the sons of Benjamin: Sallu the son of Meshullam  
 the son of Jo'ed the son of Pedajah the son of Kolajah the son of  
 8 Ma'asejah the son of Ithiel the son of Jesha'iah, 8 and after him Gabbai,  
 9 Sallai, nine hundred and twenty-eight; 9 and Joel the son of Zicri had  
 the oversight over them, and Jehudah the son of Hassenuah over the  
 city as second.  
 10 Of the priests: Jeda'iah, Jojarib, Jakin, 11 Serajah the son of Hilkiyah  
 the son of Meshullam the son of Sadok the son of Merajoth the son  
 12 of Ahitub the warden of God's house, 12 and their brothers who did the  
 work of God's house, eight hundred and twenty-two, and 'Adajah the  
 son of Jeroham the son of Pelaliah the son of Amsi the son of Zecariah  
 13 the son of Pashhur the son of Malkijah, 13 and his brothers, two hundred  
 and forty-two heads of families; and 'Amasai the son of 'Azarel the  
 son of Ahzai the son of Meshillemoth the son of Immer, 14 and his  
 14 brothers, a hundred and twenty-eight stalwart men; and Zabdiel the  
 son of Haggadolim had the oversight over them.  
 15 And of the Levites: Shema'iah the son of Hasshub the son of  
 16 'Azrikam the son of Hashabiah the son of Bunni; 16 and Shabbethai  
 and Jozabad, over the work outside the house of God, of heads of  
 17 Levites. 17 And Mattaniah the son of Micah the son of Zabdi the son of  
 Asaph, head of the beginning, spoke the thanks in the prayer; and  
 Bakbukiah was second of his brothers; and 'Abda the son of Shammua'  
 18 the son of Galal the son of Jeduthun. 18 Of all the Levites in the sacred  
 city there were two hundred and eighty-four.  
 19 And the gatemen: 'Akkub, Talmon, and their brothers who guarded  
 the gates, a hundred and seventy-two.  
 20 And the remainder of Israel, the priests, the Levites, were in all  
 21 the cities of Judah, each on his estate. 21 And the temple servants lived  
 on the castle ridge, and Siha and Gishpa were over the temple ser-  
 22 vants. 22 And 'Uzzi the son of Bani the son of Hashabiah the son of  
 Mattaniah the son of Mica, of the sons of Asaph, the singers, had the  
 oversight over the Levites in Jerusalem with reference to the business  
 23 of God's house. 23 For the king's command governed them, and there  
 24 was a schedule for the singers, and appointment for each day. 24 And  
 Pethahiah the son of Meshezabel, of the sons of Zerah the son of  
 25 Judah, was court agent for every affair for the people. 25 And toward  
 the villages in their country districts, sons of Judah lived in Kirjath-  
 ha-Arbogh and its dependencies, and in Dibon and its dependencies,  
 26 and in Jekabseel and its villages, 26 and in Jeshua', and in Moladah,  
 27 and in Beth-Pelet, 27 and in Hasar-Shu'al, and in Beer-Sheba' and its  
 dependencies, 28 and in Siklag, and in Meconah and in its dependencies,  
 29 29 and in 'En-Rimmon, and in Soreah, and in Jarmuth, 30 Zanoah, 'Adul-  
 30 lam, and their villages, Lakish and its country districts, 'Azekah and  
 its dependencies, and were camped from Beer-Sheba' to Hinnom's  
 31 Valley. 31 And the sons of Benjamin, from Geba', Micmas and Ghajjah  
 32 32 and Bethel and its dependencies, 32 'Anathoth, Nob, 'Ananiah, 33 Hasor,

34 35 Eamah, Gittaim, 34 Hadid, Sebo'im, Neballat, 35 Lod and Ono, the Car-  
36 penters' Valley. 36 And of the Levites some Judah divisions were placed  
with Benjamin.

## CHAPTER 12

1 1 And these are the priests and Levites who came up with Zerub-  
babel the son of Shealtiel and Jeshua': Serajah, Jeremiah, 'Ezra,  
2-4 2 Amariah, Malluc, Hattush, 3 Shecaniah, Helium, Meremoth, 4 'Iddo,  
5 6 Ginnethon, Ahijah, 5 Mijamin, Ma'adiah, Bilgah, 6 Shema'iah and Jo-  
7 jarib, Jeda'iah, 7 Sallu, 'Amok, Hilkijah, Jeda'iah; these were the heads  
of the priests and their brothers in Jeshua's time.

8 8 And the Levites: Jeshua', Binnui, Kadmiel, Sherebiah, Jehudah,  
9 Mattaniah (he and his brothers over thanksgivings), 9 and Bakkukiah  
and 'Unni, their brothers opposite to them for charges.

10 10 And Jeshua' had the son Jojakim, and Jojakim had the son Eljashib,  
11 and Eljashib the son Jojada', 11 and Jojada' had the son Jonathan, and  
Jonathan had the son Jaddua'.

12 12 And in Jojakim's time were priests, the heads of families, for  
13 Serajah, Merajah; for Jeremiah, Hananiah; 13 for 'Ezra, Meshullam;  
14 for Amariah, Jehohanah; 14 for Malluc, Jonathan; for Shecaniah, Jo-  
15 16 seph; 15 for Harim, Ghadna; for Merajoth, Helkai; 16 for 'Iddo, Zecariah;  
17 for Ginnethon, Meshullam; 17 for Abijah, Zicri; for Minjamin; for  
18 Mo'adiah, Piltai; 18 for Bilgah, Shammua'; for Shema'iah, Jehonathan,  
19 20 19 and for Jojarib, Mattenai; for Jeda'iah, 'Uzzi; 20 for Sallai, Kallai; for  
21 'Amok, 'Eber; 21 for Hilkijah, Hashabiah; for Jeda'iah, Nathanel.

22 22 The Levites: in the times of Eljashib, Jojada' and Johanan and  
Jaddua', heads of families were written down, and the priests, to  
23 the reign of Darius the Persian. 23 The sons of Levi, the heads of the  
24 families, are written in the book of the chronicles down to the time  
of Johanan the son of Eljashib. 24 And the heads of the Levites were  
Hashabiah, Sherebiah and Jeshua' and Bani and Kadmiel, and their  
25 brothers opposite them to praise, to give thanks, in accordance with  
the command David the man of God, watch against watch, 25 Mattaniah  
and Bakkukiah, 'Obadiah; Meshullam, Talmon, 'Akkub, gatemen keep-  
26 ing watch at the gate storerooms. 26 These were at the time of Jojakim  
the son of Jeshua' the son of Josadak and of Governor Nehemiah and  
Priest 'Ezra the scribe.

27 27 And at the inauguration of the wall of Jerusalem they looked up  
the Levites out of all their places to bring them to Jerusalem to con-  
duct an inauguration and jubilation with thanksgivings and with  
28 music of cymbals, harps, and lyres; 28 and the sons of the singers came  
together from the Pale, the environs of Jerusalem, and from the  
29 Netophathite villages 29 and from Beth-hag-Gilgal and from the country-  
sides of Geba' and 'Azmaveth, because the singers had built them-  
selves villages in the environs of Jerusalem.

30 30 And the priests and the Levites purified themselves and the people

31 and the gates and the wall. 31 And I brought the chiefs of Judah up above the wall; and I arranged two great thanksgiving companies, and the one went to the right above the wall to the Dump Gate, 32 and behind them went Hosha'ajah and half the princes of Judah, 33 and 'Azariah, 'Ezra, and Meshullam, 34 Judah and Benjamin and Shema'iah and Jeremiah, and some of the sons of the priests with trumpets; Zecariah the son of Jonathan the son of Shema'iah the son of Mat-taniah the son of Micajah the son of Zaccur the son of Asaph, 36 and his brothers Shema'iah and Azarel, Milalai, Gilalai, Ma'ai, Nethanel and Judah, Hanani, with the musical instruments of David the man of God, and 'Ezra the scribe before them. 37 And past the Spring Gate and straight ahead they went up over the stairs of David's City, up the slope of the wall above David's house, to the Water Gate on the east.

38 And the second thanksgiving company went to the left, and I behind it, and half the people, above the wall, above the Baking-Crock Tower, 39 to the Broad Wall, 39 and above the Ephraim Gate and past the Old-Town Gate and past the Pish Gate and Hananel's Tower and the Hundred Tower to the Sheep Gate, and halted at the Guardhouse Gate. 40 And both the thanksgiving companies halted at God's house, and I and half the magnates with me, 41 and the priests Eljakim, Ma'asejah, 42 Minjamin, Micajah, Eljo'enai, Zecariah, Hananiah, with trumpets, 42 and Ma'asejah and Shema'iah and Eleazar and 'Uzzi and Jehohanan and Malkijah and 'Elam and 'Ezer; and the singers sounded their notes, 43 and Izrahiah had the oversight. 43 And on that day they sacrificed great sacrifices and made merry, because God had gladdened them to a great merrymaking; and the women and children made merry too, and Jerusalem's merrymaking was heard to a great distance.

44 And on that day officers were appointed over the vestries for the stores, for the contributions, the first things, and the tithes, to collect in them by regions of cities the prescribed portions for the priests and the Levites, because Judah was happy over the priests and Levites in service, 45 and they kept their God's charge and the charge of the purification, and the singers and the gatemen conformed to the orders of David and his son Solomon, 46 for in the days of David and Asaph of old there were heads of the singers and song of praise and thanks to God; 47 and in Zerubbabel's days all Israel gave the portions of the singers and the gatemen punctually day by day and set apart consecrations for the Levites, and the Levites set apart consecrations for the sons of Aaron.

## CHAPTER 13

1 And on that day there was a public reading to the people out of the book of Moses, and it was found written in it that an 'Ammonite or Moabite should not come into God's assembly forever<sup>2</sup>because they did not offer the sons of Israel bread and water, and hired Balaam

against them to misspeak them, but our God turned the curse into a blessing.<sup>3</sup> And when they heard the ruling they separated all intruded population from Israel.

<sup>4</sup> 4 But earlier than this Priest Eljashib had been in office about  
<sup>5</sup> the vestries of our God's house, a connection of Tobijah's, <sup>5</sup> and he  
had turned over to him a great vestry where they used to put the  
grain-offering and the frankincense and the vessels and the tithe of  
<sup>6</sup> grain and grape-juice and oil, the ordinance for the Levites and  
singers and gatemen, and the contribution for the priests.<sup>6</sup> But during  
all this I was not in Jerusalem; for in the year thirty-two of Artaxerxes as king of Babylon I had come in to the king. And a while  
<sup>7</sup> later I asked leave from the king,<sup>7</sup> and I came to Jerusalem and  
learned of the nuisance Eljashib had committed for Tobijah, turning  
<sup>8</sup> over to him a vestry in the courts of God's house;<sup>8</sup> and I did not like  
it at all, and I threw all Tobijah's household goods outside out of  
<sup>9</sup> the vestry;<sup>9</sup> and I ordered the vestries cleansed, and I put back there  
the vessels of God's house, the meal-offering and frankincense.

<sup>10</sup> 10 And I learned that the Levites' portions had not been given, and  
the Levites had gone off to their lands, and it was the singers who  
<sup>11</sup> were doing the work; <sup>11</sup> and I came down on the magnates and said  
"How comes it that God's house is abandoned?" and I gathered them  
<sup>12</sup> and stationed them at their posts. <sup>12</sup> And all Judah brought in the  
<sup>13</sup> tithe of grain and grape-juice and oil to the storerooms <sup>13</sup> into the  
hands of Priest Shelemiah, and Scribe Sadok and Pedajah of the  
Levites, and their assistant Hanan the son of Zaccur the son of Mat-  
<sup>14</sup> taniah, because they were considered reliable; and it was their respon-  
sibility to distribute to their brothers. <sup>14</sup> Remember me for this, my God,  
and do not efface the record of my befriending God's house and his  
charge.

<sup>15</sup> 15 During that time I saw in Judah people treading winepresses on  
the sabbath and bringing in the heaps of grain and loading donkeys  
with it, and also with wine, grapes, and figs, and all sorts of loads,  
and bringing them to Jerusalem on the sabbath day; and I warned  
<sup>16</sup> them on the day when they sold provisions. <sup>16</sup> And the Tyrians lived  
in it, bringing in fish and all kinds of goods and selling on the sabbath  
<sup>17</sup> to the sons of Judah and in Jerusalem. <sup>17</sup> And I came down on the nobles  
of Judah and said to them "What is this bad thing you are doing  
<sup>18</sup> and profaning the sabbath day? <sup>18</sup> was it not so that your fathers did,  
and our God brought upon us all this disaster, and upon this city?  
and you are breeding additional wrath against Israel, profaning the  
<sup>19</sup> sabbath." <sup>19</sup> And when the gateways of Jerusalem grew shady before  
the sabbath I ordered the gates closed, and that they should not be  
opened till after the sabbath, and I stationed men of my own at the  
<sup>20</sup> gates; no load was to come in on the sabbath day. <sup>20</sup> And the traders  
and those who had goods to sell put up outside Jerusalem a time or  
<sup>21</sup> two; <sup>21</sup> and I warned them and said to them "How is it you are putting

- up in front of the wall? if you do it another time I will lay hands on you." 22 From that time on they did not come on the sabbath. And I told the Levites to be purified and in, watching the gates, to maintain the sanctity of the sabbath day. Remember this too for me, my God, and spare me in accordance with the greatness of your friendship.
- 23 During that time I also saw the Judahites who had taken in Ashdodite, 'Ammonite, and Moabite wives; 24 and their sons half of them talked Ashdodite and did not know how to talk Judaic, and so in the language of each people. 25 And I came down on them and beat some of them and pulled out their beards, and swore them by God "not to give your daughters to their sons and not to take their daughters for your sons and yourselves; 26 was it not over these that King Solomon of Israel went wrong? and among the nations, many as they were, there had never been a king like him, and he was loved by his God, and God set him as king over all Israel; even him the foreign wives seduced into sin. 27 And is it not an unheard-of thing for you to do all this great evil, being unfaithful to our God, taking in foreign wives?"
- 28 And one of the sons of Jojada' the son of High Priest Eljashib had married into the family of Sanballat the Horonite; and I drove him off. 29 Remember them, my God, for the pollution of the priesthood and the covenant of the priesthood.
- 30 And the Levites I cleansed from every foreign element. And I arranged turns of service for the priests and Levites, each at his work, 31 and for the wood donation at stated times, and for the firstfruits. Remember me, my God, for good.

#### MARGINAL NOTES TO NEHEMIAH

- |      |  |                              |   |
|------|--|------------------------------|---|
| 1:1  | <i>Or</i> The history of   | 3:11, 19, 20, 21, 24, 27, 30 | <i>Lit.</i> a second measure  |
| 2:1  | <i>Var.</i> I had wine before me   | 3:11                         | <i>Var.</i> and to the  |
| 2:1  | <i>Or</i> I was not sad before him<br><i>Or</i> he did not dislike me<br><i>Var.</i> I was sad before him<br><i>Var.</i> there was no companion before him | 3:21                         | <i>Lit.</i> to the finish of Eljashib's house   |
| 2:3  | <i>Lit.</i> the city, the house of my fathers' graves  | 3:26                         | <i>Or</i> Pareosh (and the temple servants lived on the castle ridge) to opposite <i>Conj. that the words about the temple servants belong at the end of verse 27</i> |
| 2:3  | <i>Lit.</i> have been devoured by fire   | 3:30                         | (sixth) <i>Susp.</i>  |
| 2:8  | <i>Lit.</i> gave me in accordance  | 3:31                         | <i>Or</i> the gate of the Assigned Tract  |
| 2:9  | <i>Or</i> troops and cavalry ( <i>lit.</i> captains of troops and cavalry)   | 4:2                          | <i>Susp.</i>  |
| 2:13 | <i>Lit.</i> devoured by fire   | 4:2                          | <i>Or</i> doing? will they let them?<br><i>Var.</i> doing? shall we let them?   |
| 2:14 | <i>Var.</i> no place for the beast to get over under me  | 4:3                          | <i>Lit.</i> Even that they build <i>or</i> even what they build   |
| 2:16 | <i>Var.</i> the magnates did not know<br><i>Many words in chapter 3 are of uncertain meaning or read differently in different copies</i>                   | 4:3                          | <i>Or</i> comes up  |
| 3:6  | <i>Or</i> Old-Wall Gate  | 4:6                          | <i>Lit.</i> the people had hearts to do<br>And  |
| 3:8  | <i>Or</i> they left Jerusalem  |                              |   |
| 3:11 | <i>Or</i> of the governor of Moab  |                              |   |

- 4:7 *Lit.* that sound flesh had grown up on the walls of Jerusalem
- 4:10 (is breaking down) *Lit.* has been stumbling
- 4:13 *Unc., susp.* *The Hebrew has* but I stationed at two places in the sentence
- 4:14 *Lit.* and I saw, and I stood up *Susp.*
- 4:16 *Codd.* were holding, and the pikes and shields and bows and coats of mail and the chiefs were behind
- 4:17 (throwing-spear) *It is uncertain what sort of weapon is meant*
- 4:19 *Lit.* The work is much and broad
- 4:23 (*last words*) *Susp.; probably some words have been lost in copying, as well as some misspelled; var. makes the words end with a month*
- 5:2 *Codd.* said "Our sons and daughters, we are many; then let us have grain
- 5:5 *Var.* and other men have
- 5:12 *Lit.* will return and not
- 5:14 *Lit.* did not eat the governor's bread
- 5:15 *Lit.* in bread and wine after forty
- 5:17 *Lit.* were at my table
- 5:18 *Lit.* and between ten days
- 5:18 (numerous skins of wine) *Codd.* in all wine in abundance  
*Var.* a skin of wine in abundance
- 6:9 *Codd.\** But now brace up my determination *Var.* But as it was I braced up my determination
- 6:12-13 *Codd.* had hired him in order that he was hired in order that I might
- 6:13 *Lit.* be afraid and do so and sin
- 6:14 *Or* remember for Tobijah and Sanballat such deeds as these of his, and also for
- 6:16 *Conj.* felt it to be a great wonder and knew
- 6:19 *Or* his kindnesses
- 7:1 *Conj.* and the gatemen were posted
- 7:3 *Lit.* while they are still standing they are to
- 7:5 *Lit.* my God put into my heart, and
- 7:6-68 *Some of the names and numbers vary in different copies*
- 7:11 *Or* of the governor of Moab
- 7:11 *Var.* Jeshua' Joab *Con).* Pahath Moab, (*some number*); the sons of Joab,
- 7:63 *Var.* one of the daughters of
- 7:65 *Var.* any of the holy things till
- 7:65 *Lit.* a priest for Urim and
- 7:66 *Lit.* was forty-two
- 8:2 *Lit.* understand by hearing
- 8:3 *Lit.* read in it *or* read by it
- 8:3 *Lit.* from the light to
- 8:3 *Lit.* and the ears of all the people were toward the
- 8:4 *Lit.* wooden tower which they had made for
- 8:7 *Lit.* were on their standing
- 8:8, 8:18 *Lit.* read in *or* read by
- 8:9 *Codd.* And Nehemiah (he was the Tarshata) and Priest *Var.* And Nehemiah said, and Priest and Scribe 'Ezra and the Levites expounded to the people and said to all the people *Var.* And the Tarshata said to Priest and Scribe 'Ezra and the Levites who were expounding to the people, for everybody, *Conj.* And Priest 'Ezra without mention of Nehemiah
- 8:12 *Lit.* that they gave them
- 8:18 *Var.* they read
- 9:3 *Lit.* stood up on their standing
- 9:4 *Or* And the Levites Jeshua' *etc.* stood up on a platform
- 9:4 *Var.* Jeshua' and the sons of Kadmiel, Shekenlah, the son (*var.* sons) of Sherebiah, the sons of Kanani
- 9:4 (platform) *Or* stairs
- 9:5 *Var.* Bunni
- 9:5 *Var.* our God Jehovah
- 9:5 (*last half*) *Susp.*
- 9:22 *Var.* the country of Sihon and the country of the king of Heshbon
- 9:24 *Var.* to go into to take possession. And you humbled
- 9:25 *Lit.* olive-trees and food-trees
- 9:27 *Lit.* from heaven
- 9:28 *Var.* in accordance with your tenderheartedness, delivered them many times (*ungrammatical in Hebrew*)
- 9:32 *Lit.* we have had, our kings and
- 9:36 *Lit.* and the country . . . in servitude on it
- 9:38 *Or* with all this
- 9:38 (*last half*) *Unc.*
- 9:38 *Conj.* pact; and on the sealed copy are written our
- 10:1 (*first words*) *Unc.*



- 10:1 *Var.* copies "Nehemiah  
10:4 *Var.* Shecaniah  
10:10 *Var.* Shecaniah, Hodaviah  
10:12 *Var.* Shecaniah  
10:19 *Var.* Nebai  
10:29 *Lit.* come into an imprecation  
10:31 *Lit.* and any provisions on the  
10:31 *Lit.* give up the seventh year  
and enforcement of claims  
against any hand  
10:37 *Var.* cereals and the fruit of  
11:5 *Codd.\** Shilonite  
11:6 *Or* propertied men  
11:8 *Var.* and his brothers Gabbai  
11:10 *Codd.* Jeda'iah the son of  
Jojarib  
11:13 *Codd.* 'Amashsai  
11:14 *Var.* their brothers  
11:17 *Var.* head of the praise  
11:23 *Lit.* the king's command was on  
them  
11:23 *Lit.* a day's affair on its day  
11:24 *Lit.* was at (*or* for) the king's  
hand for every  
12:1-25 *Some of the names are uncer-*  
*tain*  
12:22 *Unc. susp.*  
12:24 *Var.* Jeshua' the son of Kadmiel  
12:24 *Var.* by command of David  
12:25 *Var.* on guard as gatemen, a  
watch at  
12:25 *Or* the gate thresholds  
12:27 *Or* with thanksgivings and with  
song, cymbals  
12:27 *Lit.* cymbals, harps, and with  
lyres  
12:28 *Susp.*  
12:31 *Codd.* two great thanksgivings  
and processions, to the right  
*Conj.* two great thanksgiving  
companies, and the one I had  
go to the right  
12:34 (Benjamin) *Var.* Mijamin  
12:35 *Or* and of the priests, with  
trumpets, Zecariah  
12:38 *Codd.* the second thanksgiving  
company, that went opposite,  
and I *Conj.* the second  
thanksgiving company I had  
go to the left, and myself  
12:39 *Or* Old-Wall Gate  
12:44 *Lit.* Judah's happiness was over  
12:46 *Susp.*  
12:47 *Var.* in Zerubbabel's days and  
in Nehemiah's all Israel  
13:1 *Lit.* in the book *or* by the book  
13:2 *Lit.* against him to misspeak  
him  
13:5 *Lit.* he had made for him a  
13:6 *Lit.* And at the end of days I  
asked  
13:7 *Lit.* making for him a  
13:9 *Var.* ordered the vestry cleansed  
13:10 *Or* and the Levites and the  
singers, those who had been  
doing the work, had gone off to  
their lands  
13:13 *Var.* to the storerooms; and I  
commissioned Priest Shelemiah  
13:13 *Or* Secretary Sadok  
13:14 *Lit.* efface my befriending  
13:16 *Susp.*  
13:22 (*first half*) *Susp.*  
13:24 *Lit.* and in the  
13:26 *Lit.* among the many nations  
there had not been (*or* there  
was not)  
13:26 *Or* foreign women  
13:27 *Lit.* is it a heard-of thing

## THE BOOK OF ESTHER

### CHAPTER 1

- 1 1 And in Xerxes' days—that was the Xerxes who reigned from  
2 India to Nubia, a hundred and twenty-seven provinces— 2 in those days,  
when King Xerxes took his seat on his royal throne in Susa Citadel  
3 3 in the year three of his reign, he gave a banquet to all his generals  
and officers, having before him the troops of Persia and Media, the  
4 highest nobles, and the provincial generals, 4 exhibiting his glorious  
royal wealth and the exquisite magnificence of his greatness for a  
5 long time, a hundred and eighty days; 5 and when these days were  
completed the king gave a banquet to all the people that were to be

found in Susa Citadel, great and small, for seven days in the garden  
6 court of the royal palace.6White muslin and violet cloth was fastened  
with white linen and purple cords to silver rods and marble columns;  
7 couches of gold and silver stood on a floor paved with four colors  
of marble; 7 and drinks were poured in golden vessels, some vessels  
8 different from others, and there was royal wine in abundance in  
accordance with the king's custom;8and the drinking was on the  
principle of no compulsion, for the king had given this fundamental  
9 order to the head of every department of his household, to do as  
each man pleased.9Queen Vashti also gave a women's banquet in King  
Xerxes' royal residence.

10 10 On the seventh day, when the king was feeling jolly with wine, he  
told Mehuman, Biztha, Harbona, Bigtha, Vaabagtha, Zethar, and  
11 Carcas, the seven eunuchs in attendance before King Xerxes, 11 to bring  
Queen Vashti before the king in her royal tiara to let the people  
12 and the generals see her beauty; for she was handsome. 12 But Queen  
Vashti refused to come at the king's word by the eunuchs; and the  
13 king was much incensed, and his temper fired up, 13 and the king said  
to the wise men who knew the times (for thus the king's business  
14 came before all who knew law and adjudication) 14 and those who were  
next to him, Carshena, Shethar, Admatha, Tarshish, Meres, Marsena,  
15 Memucan, the seven princes of Persia and Media, those who saw the  
king's face and occupied the foremost places in the government, 15 "On  
what principle is Queen Vashti to be dealt with for her not having  
done as King Xerxes by the eunuchs told her to?"

16 16 And Memucan said before the king and the princes "Queen Vashti  
has misbehaved not only against the king but against all the princes  
17 and against the people in all King Xerxes' provinces; 17 for the queen's  
story will go out to all women to bring their husbands into contempt  
with them, when people say 'King Xerxes ordered Queen Vashti  
18 brought before him and she did not come,' 18 and this day the princesses  
of Persia and Media, who will have heard the queen's story, will be  
19 saying plenty of contemptuous and exasperating things to all the  
king's princes. 19 If the king thinks best, let an official announcement  
be issued with your sanction and engrossed in the laws of Persia and  
Media to be permanent, that Vashti shall never come before King  
Xerxes, and the king shall give her position as queen to a better,  
20 20 so that the king's sentence that he has executed shall be heard of  
throughout his realm, great as it is, and all women shall pay honor  
to their husbands, great and small."

21 21 And the king and the princes approved the idea; and the king did  
22 as Memucan had proposed, 22 and sent writs to all the king's provinces,  
to each province in its own form of writing and to each people in its  
own language, that every man should be master in his house and talk  
in his people's language.

## CHAPTER 2

1 After these events, when King Xerxes' temper had gone down he remembered Vashti, and what she had done and what decision had  
2 been made about her. 2 But the king's pages who were in attendance on  
3 him said "Let handsome maiden girls be hunted up for the king, 3 and  
let the king appoint commissioners in all the provinces of his realm  
and let them gather every handsome maiden girl to the women's house  
4 in Susa Citadel, into the hands of the king's eunuch Hegai the  
guardian of the women, and cleansing-creams be furnished them, 4 and  
the girl that the king likes best be queen in Vashti's place." And  
the king approved the idea and did so.

5 There was a certain Jew in Susa Citadel named Mordocai the son  
6 of Jair the son of Shimei the son of Kish, a Benjamite, 6 who had been  
deported from Jerusalem with the deportees that were deported with  
King Jeconiah of Judah whom King Nebucadnessar of Babylon  
7 deported; 7 and he was foster-father to his cousin Hadassah (that is,  
Esther) because she had no father or mother. And the girl was shapely  
and handsome; and at the death of her father and mother Mordocai  
8 had adopted her. 8 And when the king's announcement and his law  
were heard of, and when many girls were being gathered in Hegai's  
hands in Susa Citadel, Esther was taken to the king's house into the  
9 hands of Hegai the guardian of the women. 9 And he liked the girl and  
was friendly to her, and made haste to give her her cleansing-creams  
and her rations and to give her the seven choicest maids out of the  
king's house, and gave her and her maids preferential treatment in  
10 the women's house. 10 Esther had not told her nationality and lineage,  
11 because Mordocai had charged her not to. 11 But every single day Mor-  
docai walked in front of the court of the women's house to find out  
how Esther was and what was being done with her.

12 And when each girl's turn came to go in to King Xerxes at the end  
of twelve months of the women's regular treatment (for that was the  
way their time of cleansing was to be gone through, six months with  
the oil of myrrh and six months with the spices and the women's  
13 cleansing-creams), 13 the girl went in to the king on these terms: she  
was given anything that she said, to go in from the women's house  
14 to the king's house with; 14 in the evening she went in, and in the  
morning she came back to the women's house, a second one, into the  
hands of the king's eunuch Sha'ashgaz, the guardian of the concubines;  
she did not go in to the king again unless the king had taken a fancy  
15 to her and she was called for by name. 15 But when it came the turn of  
Esther the daughter of Mordocai's uncle Abihail, whom he had  
adopted, to go in to the king, she did not ask for anything but what  
the king's eunuch Hegai, the guardian of the women, said; and  
Esther won the admiration of all who saw her.

16 And Esther was taken to King Xerxes, into his royal residence, in  
the tenth month, that is the month of Tebeth, in the year seven of his

17 reign. 17 And the king loved Esther better than any of the women, and she won more admiration and favor from him than any of the maidens; and he set a royal tiara on her head and made her queen in Vashti's  
18 place. 18 And the king gave a great banquet to all his generals and officers, the Banquet for Esther, and enacted a suspension of taxation for the provinces, and gave gifts of food in accordance with the king's custom.

19 19 And when maidens were being gathered a second time, Mordocai  
20 sitting in the king's gate,— 20 Esther was not telling her lineage and nationality, as Mordocai had charged her not to, and Esther did as Mordocai said since she had been in his family as foster-daughter,—  
21 21 in those days, Mordocai sitting in the king's gate, the king's two eunuchs Bigthan and Teresh, two of the guardians of the threshold,  
22 were out of temper and proposed to lay hands on King Xerxes; 22 and the affair became known to Mordocai, and he informed Queen Esther,  
23 and Esther told the king, using Mordocai's name, 23 and the matter was investigated and the facts detected, and they were both impaled; and it was written down in the chronicles before the king.

### CHAPTER 3

1 1 After these events the king made a great man of Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, and elevated him and set his chair above  
2 all the princes he had about him, 2 and all the officials in the king's gate bowed and did reverence to Haman; for the king had given such  
3 orders for him. But Mordocai did not bow nor do reverence. 3 And the officials in the king's gate said to Mordocai "How comes it you are  
4 going against the king's orders!" 4 and when they said so to him day by day and he did not listen to them they told Haman, to see whether the position Mordocai had taken would stand. For he had told them he was a Jew.

5 5 And Haman saw that Mordocai was not bowing and doing reverence  
6 to him; 6 and Haman was filled with ire, and scorned to lay hands on Mordocai alone (for they had told him Mordocai's nationality), and Haman undertook to root out all the Jews in Xerxes' empire, Mordocai's people. 7 In the first month (that is, the month of Nisan) in the year twelve of Xerxes' reign, they cast *pur* (that is, the lot) before Haman from day to day and from month to month, and the lot fell on the thirteenth day of the twelfth month (that is, the month of Adar).

8 8 And Haman said to King Xerxes "There is one people scattered and keeping separate among the peoples in all the provinces of your empire, and their laws are different from those of any people, and they do not comply with the king's laws; and it does not pay the king  
9 to tolerate them. 9 If the king thinks best, let writs be issued to destroy them; and I will turn over ten thousand talents of silver into the hands of the administrators to put into the royal treasury."

10 10 And the king took his ring off his hand and gave it to Haman the  
11 son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the Jews' assailant; 11 and the king  
said to Haman "The silver is given to you, and so is the people, to do  
as you think best with."

12 12 And he called the king's secretaries in the first month, on the  
thirteenth day in it, and writs were issued, in full accordance with  
Hainan's orders, to the king's satraps and to the governors over each  
province and to the princes of each people, each province in its own  
form of writing and each people in its own language, written in King  
13 Xerxes' name and sealed with his royal ring. 13 And there was sending  
of writs by couriers to all the king's provinces to kill and destroy and  
root out all the Jews from boy to old man, children and women, on  
one day, on the thirteenth of the twelfth month (that is, the month  
14 of Adar), and to take their plunder. 14 A copy of the document, to be  
promulgated as law in each and every province, was publicly displayed  
15 to all the peoples, that they be ready on this day. 15 The couriers went  
out posthaste by royal order, and the law was promulgated in Susa  
Citadel, and the king and Haman sat down to drink; and the city  
of Susa was in confusion.

#### CHAPTER 4

1 1 And Mordocai, finding out all that had been done, tore his clothes  
and put on a sackcloth and ashes and went out through the middle  
2 of the city giving a loud and bitter cry. 2 And he came in front of the  
king's gate (for there was no going into the king's gate in sackcloth  
3 costume).— 3 And in each and every province in the place where the  
king's word and law arrived there was great mourning of the Jews,  
and fasting and weeping and wailing, and sackcloth and ashes were  
4 spread for most of them.— 4 And Esther's maids and eunuchs came in  
and told her; and the queen was quite horrified and sent clothing to  
dress Mordocai and get his sackcloth off him, but he would not re-  
5 ceive it. 5 And Esther called Hathac, one of the king's eunuchs whom  
he had set to wait on her, and gave him an errand to Mordocai to  
6 find out what was the story and why. 6 And Hathac went out to Mor-  
7 docai in the city square in front of the king's gate, 7 and Mordocai  
told him everything that had happened to him and the details about  
the money Haman had said he would turn over to the royal treasury  
8 for the Jews, to have them destroyed, 8 and gave him a copy of the  
engrossed law that had been promulgated in Susa to root them out,  
which he was to show to Esther and tell her of, and to charge her  
to go in to the king and supplicate him and intercede with him for  
9 her people. And Hathac went in and told Esther what Mordocai said.

10 11 10 But Esther said to Hathac and ordered him to tell Mordocai 11 "All  
the king's household and the people of the king's provinces know that  
for any man or woman who goes in to the king in the inner court  
uninvited the law is uniform to put him to death except for the one

to whom the king holds out the golden scepter to grant him life; but  
12 I have not been summoned in to the king these thirty days"; 12 and he  
told Mordocai what Esther said.

13 13 But Mordocai told him to take back to Esther the word "Do not  
imagine that you in the king's house will get away with your life any  
14 more than all the Jews. 14 For if you do keep silence at this time, relief  
and deliverance for the Jews will present itself from elsewhere, but  
you and your family will perish. And who knows if it was for an  
occasion like this that you came to queenhood?"

15 16 15 And Esther told him to take back word to Mordocai 16 "Go gather  
all the Jews that are to be found in Susa and fast for me, and do not  
eat nor drink for three days, night and day; I and my maids will fast  
in the same way too; and with that I will go in to the king, which is  
17 not according to law, and when I perish I perish." 17 And Mordocai  
went along and did just as Esther ordered him to.

## CHAPTER 5

1 1 And on the third day Esther put on royal robes and stood in the  
inner court of the king's house opposite the king's house, while the  
king was sitting on his royal throne in the royal house opposite the  
2 door of the house. 2 And when the king saw Queen Esther standing in  
the court he admired her; and the king held out for Esther the  
golden scepter he had in his hand, and Esther came up and touched  
3 the head of the scepter. 3 And the king said to her "What is the matter,  
Queen Esther? what is the boon you want? up to half the empire, it  
shall be given you."

4 4 And Esther said "If the king thinks best, let the king and Haman  
come today to the banquet I have got up for him."

5 5 And the king said "Hurry up with Haman to do as Esther says."  
And the king and Haman went in to the banquet Esther had got up.  
6 6 And the king said to Esther over the wine "What have you to ask for?  
it shall be given you; what is the boon you want? up to half the  
empire, it shall be given you."

7 7 And Esther answered "What I have to ask for, and the boon I want,  
8 is— 8 please, if the king thinks best to give what I have to ask for and  
to take action for the boon I want, let the king and Haman come to  
the banquet I have got up, and tomorrow I will do as the king says."

9 9 And Haman went out merry and jolly that day; but when Haman  
saw Mordocai in the king's gate and he did not stand up nor tremble  
10 for him, Haman was filled with ire at Mordocai. 10 But Haman repressed  
his feelings, and went into his house and sent for his intimate friends  
11 and his wife Zeresh; 11 and Haman gave them an account of his imposing  
wealth and the number of his sons, and all that the king had done in  
making him a great man and elevating him above the princes and  
12 officials; 12 and Haman said "Besides, Queen Esther did not let in with  
the king to the banquet she had got up anybody but me; and tomorrow

- 13 too I am invited to her with the king. 13 But all this does me no good anytime I see the Jew Mordocai sitting in the king's gate."
- 14 14 And his wife Zeresh and all his intimate friends said to him "Have them make a stake seventy feet high, and in the morning tell the king to have them impale Mordocai on it, and go in merrily with the king to the banquet." And Haman liked the idea and made the stake.

## CHAPTER 6

- 1 1 That night the king's sleep would not come, and he ordered the book of history brought, the chronicles, and they were being read
- 2 before him. 2 And it was found set down that Mordocai had reported about the king's eunuchs Bigthana and Teresh, two of the guardians of the threshold, who had proposed to lay hands on King Xerxes.
- 3 3 And the king said "What honor and distinction was shown to Mordocai for this?"
- And the pages in attendance on the king said "Nothing was done about him."
- 4 4 And the king said "Who is in the court?"
- And Haman had come to the outer court of the king's house to tell the king to impale Mordocai on the stake he had got ready for him. 5 And the king's pages said to him "There is Haman standing in the court."
- And the king said "Let him come in."
- 6 6 And Haman came in, and the king said to him "What should be done for the man the king is pleased to honor?"
- And Haman thought to himself "Whom would the king be more
- 7 pleased to honor than me?" 7 And Haman said to the king "A man
- 8 the king is pleased to honor—8 let them bring royal robes that the king has worn, and a pony that the king has ridden and on the head
- 9 of which a royal tiara is set, 9 and give the robes and the pony into the hands of someone of the king's foremost princes, and let them
- enrobe the man the king is pleased to honor and take him on the pony through the city square and call out before him "This is the way the man the king is pleased to honor is treated."
- 10 10 And the king said to Haman "Right off, take the robes and the pony as you propose and do so for the Jew Mordocai who sits in the king's gate; do not omit a point of all you have proposed."
- 11 11 And Haman took the robes and the pony and enrobed Mordocai and gave him the ride through the city square and called out before him "This is the way the man the king is pleased to honor is treated."
- 12 12 And Mordocai went back to the king's gate; and Haman bolted home
- 13 mourning and muffling his head. 13 And Haman told his wife Zeresh and all his intimate friends the story of all that had happened to him; and his wise men and his wife Zeresh said to him "If Mordocai,

before whom you have begun to fall, comes of the blood of the Jews, you will not be a match for him but are to fall before him."

14 While they were still talking with him the king's eunuchs arrived

#### CHAPTER 7

1 and hurried Haman to the banquet Esther had got up,<sup>1</sup> and the king and Haman went in to drink with Queen Esther.

2 2 And again on the second day the king said to Esther over the wine "What have you to ask for, Queen Esther? it shall be given you; what is the boon you want? up to half the empire, it shall be done."

3 3 And Queen Esther answered "If I am in favor with the king and if the king thinks best, let me be given my life as the thing I ask for and my people as the boon I want;<sup>4</sup> for we have been sold, I and my people, to be killed, destroyed, rooted out. And if it were that we had been sold for slaves I would have kept silence because the suffering would not have been worth troubling the king about."

5 5 And King Xerxes said to Queen Esther "Who is this, and where is he, whose heart has excited him to do such a thing?"

6 6 And Esther said "A hostile and malicious man—this wretch Hainan." And Haman was dazed with fright before the king and the queen.

7 7 And the king in the heat of his temper got up from the wine-table into the palace garden, while Haman stood to beg Queen Esther for his life, because he saw that he was in for trouble from the king.

8 8 And the king came back from the palace garden to the banquet house, and Haman had thrown himself down on the couch Esther was on; and the king said "Even forcing the queen in the house with me?" and as the words came out of the king's mouth they muffled Hainan's

9 face. 9 And Harbonah, one of the eunuchs, said before the king "Besides, there at Haman's house stands the seventy-foot-high stake, Haman made for Mordocai who spoke out for the king's good." And  
10 the king said "Impale him on it"; 10 and they impaled Haman on the stake he had got ready for Mordocai, and the king's temper went down.

#### CHAPTER 8

1 1 That day King Xerxes gave Queen Esther the house of Haman the Jews' assailant; and Mordocai came in before the king, because Esther  
2 had told what he was to her,<sup>2</sup> and the king took off his ring, of which he had divested Haman, and gave it to Mordocai. And Esther set Mordocai over Haman's house.

3 3 And Esther spoke before the king again, throwing herself down before his feet and weeping and begging him to avert the mischief of Haman the Agagite and his scheme which he had contrived against  
4 the Jews. 4 And the king held out the golden scepter for Esther; and  
5 Esther rose and stood before the king, 5 and said "If the king thinks best and if I am in favor with him, and the proposal seems to the king to be advantageous and the king likes me, let something be



written to reverse the writs contrived by Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite which he indited to destroy the Jews in all the king's provinces;6for how can I look on at the disaster that is to befall my people, and how can I look on at the destruction of my race?"

7 And King Xerxes said to Queen Esther and to Mordocai the Jew "Here I have given Esther Hainan's house, and him they have impaled, 8 for having laid hands on the Jews; 8 now write yourselves about the Jews the sort of thing that seems best to you, in the king's name, and seal it with the king's ring; for a document that has been written in the king's name and sealed with the king's ring is not to be reversed."

9 And the king's secretaries were called on that date, in the third month (that is, the month of Sivan), on the twenty-third of it, and just such things as Mordocai ordered were written to the Jews and to the satraps and the governors and the princes of the provinces from India to Nubia, a hundred and twenty-seven provinces, each province in its own form of writing and each people in its own language, and to the Jews in their form of writing and in their language; 10 and it was written in King Xerxes' name and sealed with the king's ring. And Mordocai sent writs by pony-couriers, mounted on government blood-horses of choice strains, 11 that the king had granted to the Jews in each and every city to assemble and make a stand for their lives, to kill and destroy and root out every force of people or province that should assail them, children and women, and to take their plunder, 12 on one day in all King Xerxes' provinces, on the thirteenth of the twelfth month (that is, the month of Adar). 13 A copy of the document, to be promulgated as law in each and every province, was publicly displayed to all the peoples, that the Jews be ready on this day to take vengeance on their enemies. 14 The couriers, mounted on the government blood-horses, hurried out posthaste by royal order, and the law was promulgated in Susa Citadel. 15 And Mordocai went out from before the king in royal dress of violet and white, with a great gold coronet and a mantle of lawn and purple; and the city of Susa was whooping and making merry; 16 to the Jews came light and gladness and joy and honor. 17 And in each and every province and in each and every city in the place where the king's word and law arrived there was merrymaking and rejoicing of the Jews, banqueting and festival; and many of the populace turned Jews because dread of the Jews had fallen on them.

## CHAPTER 9

1 And in the twelfth month (that is, the month of Adar), on the thirteenth day of it, when the king's word and law were to take effect, on the day when the Jews' enemies had depended on having them at their mercy it was upset so that the Jews had their haters at their mercy.2The Jews assembled in their cities in all King Xerxes' provinces to lay hands on those who meant harm to them, and not a man stood

his ground before them, because the dread of them had fallen on all  
3 the peoples; 3 and all the princes of the provinces and the satraps and  
the governors and the king's administrators backed up the Jews be-  
4 cause the dread of Mordocai had fallen on them; 4 for Mordocai was  
a great man in the king's house, and talk of him was going through  
all the provinces because the man Mordocai was growing greater  
and greater.

5 5 And the Jews dealt death among all their enemies, cutting down  
and killing and destroying, and did as they pleased with those who  
6 hated them. 6 And in Susa Citadel the Jews killed and destroyed five  
7 hundred men; 7 and they killed Parshandatha and Dalphon and Aspa-  
8 9 tha 8 and Poratha and Adalja and Aridatha 9 and Parmashatta and  
10 Arisai and Aridai and Vaizatha, 10 the ten sons of Hainan the son of  
Hammedatha, the Jews' assailant; but they did not lay hands on  
the plunder.

11 11 On that day the number of the killed in Susa Citadel came in be-  
12 fore the king, 12 and the king said to Queen Esther "In Susa Citadel the  
Jews have killed and destroyed five hundred men, and Haman's ten  
sons; in the remainder of the king's provinces what will they have  
done? And what is it you ask for? it shall be given to you; and what  
else is the boon you want? it shall be done."

13 13 And Esther said "If the king thinks best, let it be granted to the  
Jews in Susa tomorrow also to do as was the law today; and let them  
14 hang Haman's ten sons up on the stake." 14 And the king ordered it  
so done; and it was promulgated as law in Susa, and they hung up  
15 Haman's ten sons, 15 and the Jews in Susa assembled on the fourteenth  
day of the month of Adar also and killed three hundred men in  
Susa, but did not lay hands on the plunder.

16 16 And the remainder of the Jews in the king's provinces assembled  
and made a stand for their lives and had rest from their enemies  
and killed among those who hated them seventy-five thousand, but  
17 did not lay hands on the plunder, 17 on the thirteenth day of the month  
of Adar, and rested on the fourteenth of it and kept it as a day of  
18 banqueting and merrymaking. 18 But the Jews in Susa assembled on  
the thirteenth and fourteenth of it, and rested on the fifteenth of it  
19 and kept it as a day of banqueting and merrymaking. 19 That is why  
the country Jews, those who live in the rural cities, keep the four-  
teenth day of the month of Adar with merrymaking and banqueting  
and holiday-making and sending helpings to each other.

20 20 And Mordocai wrote this matter down and sent writs to all the  
21 Jews in all King Xerxes' provinces, near and far, 21 engaging them to  
keep the fourteenth day of the month of Adar and the fifteenth of  
22 it in each and every year, 22 corresponding to the days on which the  
Jews came to rest from their enemies and the month which was  
reversed for them from sorrow to gladness and from mourning to  
holiday-making, to keep them as days of banqueting and merrymaking

23 and sending helpings to each other and gifts to the needy; 23 and the  
 Jews agreed to what they had begun to do and what Mordocai wrote  
 24 to them. 24 For Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the as-  
 sailant of all the Jews, had schemed against the Jews to destroy them  
 and had cast *pur* (that is, the lot) for confounding them and destroy-  
 25 ing them; 25 but when it came before the king he said, with the book, "Let  
 his evil scheme that he contrived against the Jews come back on his  
 26 own head, and let them impale him and his sons on the stake." 26 (That  
 is why they call these days Purim, from the name of the *pur*.) For  
 these reasons, because of all the words of this letter and what they  
 27 had seen of such things and what had come to themselves, 27 the Jews  
 engaged and agreed for themselves and their descendants and for all  
 who should join them, permanently, to keep these two days in accord-  
 28 ance with the prescription for them and at the time for them in  
 each and every year. 28 And these days are to be commemorated and  
 kept in each and every generation, in each and every clan, in each  
 and every province, and in each and every year; and these Purim  
 days are never to pass away from the midst of the Jews, and their  
 commemoration is never to come to an end out of their descendants.  
 29 29 And Queen Esther the daughter of Abihail, and Mordocai the Jew,  
 30 wrote with all emphasis to enact this second letter of Purim; 30 and  
 he sent writs to a hundred and twenty-seven provinces, Xerxes' empire,  
 31 to all the Jews: words of peace and good faith, 31 to enact these Purim  
 days at the times for them, as Mordocai the Jew and Queen Esther had  
 enacted and as they had engaged for themselves and their descendants,  
 32 the matters of fastings and their crying out. 32 And Esther's behest  
 ratified these matters of the Purim; and it was put in writing.

## CHAPTER 10

1 And King Xerxes laid taxes on all the earth and the islands of the  
 2 sea. And as to his deeds of might and power, and the details of Mor-  
 3 docai's greatness which the king bestowed on him, they are recorded  
 in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Media and Persia. For  
 Mordocai the Jew was second to King Xerxes, and a great man of  
 the Jews and popular with the mass of his brothers, aiming at good  
 for his people and speaking peace for all his race.

### MARGINAL NOTES TO ESTHER

1:6 *Several words unc. At the end of the verse the Hebrew names four kinds of stone, which may be marble of four solid colors, or one of the four may be variegated, or one may be porphyry*

1:9 (royal residence) *Conj.\** queens' house

1:13 (times) *Conj.* laws

1:14 *Lit.* and sat first in the empire

1:18 *Codd.* will be saying to all the king's princes—and there will be plenty of contempt and exasperation

1:19 *Lit.* issued from before you

1:19 *Lit.* and Media and not pass by, that

1:22 (*last words*) *Susp.*

- 2:12 *Lit.* at the end of having it according to the rule for the women twelve months
- 2:14 (a second one) *Susp.*
- 3:4 *Lit.* said to him (*without so*)
- 3:6 *Conj.\** empire with Mordocai.
- 3:7 *Or* On the first day of the first month
- 3:7 *Codd.* fourteenth day
- 3:13 *Lit.* and to plunder their booty
- 4:3 *Conj.* that this verse belongs before verse 1
- 4:5 *Lit.* find out what and why
- 4:8 *Lit.* the copy of the writing of the law
- 4:12 *Var.* and they told
- 4:13, 15 *Or* told them
- 5:1 (royal house) *Or* council room
- 5:6 (over the wine) *Lit.* in the wine-banquet
- 6:6 *Or* be pleased to honor besides me
- 6:9 *Or* of some of
- 6:9 *Var.* and let him
- 6:9 *Lit.* and ride him on the pony
- 7:2 (over the wine) *Lit.* in the wine-banquet
- 7:3 *Lit.* with you, king
- 7:5 *Lit.* said, and said to (*susp.*)
- 7:9 *Lit.* spoke good for the king
- 8:10 (of choice strains) *Lit.* sons of the studs (*unc.*)
- 8:11 *Lit.* and to plunder their booty
- 9:1 (were to take effect) *Lit.* arrived to be done
- 9:5 *Lit.* struck among all their enemies a sword-striking and killing and destroying
- 9:16 *Conj.* and took vengeance on their enemies
- 9:16 *Var.* fifteen thousand
- 9:19 *Var.* adds at the end of this verse but those who live in the principal cities also keep the fifteenth of Adar as a merry holiday, sending helpings to each other
- 9:25 (*first part*) *Susp., unc.*
- 9:25 *Or* she came
- 9:25 *Or* with the writ
- 9:26 *Susp.*
- 9:27 (permanently) *Lit.* and not to pass away

## THE BOOK OF JOB

### CHAPTER 1

- 1 1 There was a man named Job in the country of 'Us, and that man was conscientious and upright, fearing God and keeping clear of bad
- 2 actions. 2 And he had seven sons and three daughters born to him.
- 3 3 And his stock was seven thousand sheep and goats and three thousand camels and five hundred yoke of cattle and five hundred donkeys, and a very large body of servants; and that man was the largest proprietor among all the Easterners.
- 4 4 And his sons used to go and make a banquet, one day at each one's house, and invite their three sisters to eat and drink with them;
- 5 5 and when the banquet-days had gone the round Job used to send and hallow them, and the first thing in the morning offer a burnt-offering equal in number to all of them, because Job thought "Maybe my sons sinned and cursed God in their hearts." Job was doing things like that all the time.
- 6 6 And one day the angels came to present themselves before Jehovah,
- 7 and the Adversary too came among them. 7 And Jehovah said to the Adversary "Where did you come from?"
- And the Adversary answered Jehovah "From ranging through the earth and walking about in it."

8 8 And Jehovah said to the Adversary "Did you take notice of my servant Job? because there is nobody on earth like him, a conscientious and upright man, fearing God and keeping clear of bad actions."

9 9 And the Adversary answered Jehovah "Is it for nothing that Job  
10 is God-fearing? 10 haven't you kept up a fence all round him and his family and everything that belongs to him, blessed the work of Ms  
11 hands, and his stock have multiplied in the country? 11 but put out your hand and strike everything that belongs to him and see if he will not curse you to your face."

12 12 And Jehovah said to the Adversary "Here, everything that belongs to him is at your disposal; only do not put out your hand to him."

13 13 And the Adversary went out from Jehovah's presence; and one day when his sons and daughters were eating and drinking wine at their oldest brother's house 14 a messenger came to Job and said "The  
14 cattle were plowing and the donkeys grazing beside them, 15 and the Sheba tribe came down and took them and massacred the men; there  
15 was only I that escaped alone to bring you word." 16 While this one was still speaking the next one came and said "God's fire fell out of the sky and burned the sheep and goats and the men and ate them  
16 up; there was only I that escaped alone to bring you word." 17 While this one was still speaking the next one came and said "The Chaldeans arranged three columns and raided the camels and took them and massacred the men; there was only I that escaped alone to bring you  
17 word." 18 While this one was still speaking the next one came and said "Your sons and daughters were eating and drinking wine at their  
18 oldest brother's house, 19 and there from across the wilderness came a great wind and hit all four corners of the house, and it fell on the young folks and they are dead; there was only I that escaped alone to bring you word."

20 20 And Job stood up and tore his robe and sheared his head, and  
21 threw himself on the ground and did reverence 21 and said "Naked I came out of my mother's body and naked I go back there. Jehovah gave and Jehovah took. Jehovah's name be blessed!"

22 22 With all this Job did not sin nor find fault with Jehovah.

## CHAPTER 2

1 And one day the angels came to present themselves before Jehovah, and the Adversary too came among them, and presented himself before  
2 Jehovah. 2 And Jehovah said to the Adversary "From where did you come?"

And the Adversary answered Jehovah "From ranging through the earth and walking about in it."

3 3 And Jehovah said to the Adversary "Did you take notice of my servant Job? because there is nobody on earth like him, a conscientious and upright man, fearing God and keeping clear of bad actions; and

he still holds on to his principles, and you were trying to influence me to wipe him out for nothing."

4 4 And the Adversary answered Jehovah "Skin over skin, and over his  
5 person a man will give everything he has.5But put out your hand and  
hit his bones and flesh, and see if he will not curse you to your face."

6 6 And Jehovah said to the Adversary "Here, he is at your disposal;  
only look out for his life."

7 7 And the Adversary went out from Jehovah's presence and struck  
8 Job with a malignant eruption from foot to crown, 8 and he took a  
9 piece of broken crockery to scrape himself with. 9 And as he sat in  
the ashes his wife said to him "Are you still holding on to your  
principles? curse God and die."

10 10 But he said to her "You talk as any reprobate would. Are we to  
accept the good at God's hands and not accept the bad?"

With all this Job did not sin with his lips.

11 11 And Job's three friends heard of all this disaster that had come  
upon him, and they came from their different places, Eliphaz the  
Temanite and Bildad the Shuhite and Sophar the Na'amathite, and  
arranged with each other for coming to lament over him and to com-  
12 fort him. 12 And they raised their eyes at a distance and could not  
recognize him; and they raised their voices and wept and tore their  
13 robes and tossed dust up over their heads toward the sky 13 and sat  
down on the ground with him seven days and seven nights, no one  
speaking a word to him, because they saw how very great his  
suffering was.

### CHAPTER 3

1 2 1 After this Job opened his mouth and cursed his day, 2 and said

3 "Perish the day on which I was to be born,  
and the night that said 'A man is conceived'!

4 Be that day darkness;  
let God not concern himself with it from above  
and no brightness beam into it.

5 Let darkness and gloom claim it,  
let clouds settle over it,  
let eclipses overwhelm it.

6 That night let blackness take;  
let it not form part of the days of the year  
nor come into the count of the months.

7 O be that night bleak and bare,  
let no jubilation come into it;

8 Let day-cursers lay a curse on it,  
those who are ready to rouse Leviathan.

9 Let its twilight-stars be dark,  
let it hope for light and there be none,  
and let it not descry the eyelashes of the dawn,

10 Because it did not shut the doors of the body I was in  
and shut off torment from my eyes.  
11 Why was I not to die in birth,  
come out of my mother's body and perish?  
12 How came it that knees welcomed me,  
and breasts for me to suck?  
13 For now I should be lying down quiet,  
asleep and so at rest,  
14 With kings and statesmen of earth  
who built for themselves sites that lie waste  
15 Or with generals who owned gold,  
who filled their houses with silver,  
16 Or like an abortion tucked underground I should not exist,  
like infants that had never seen light.  
17 There wicked men forbear to rage,  
and there exhausted men rest,  
18 Prisoners are at ease together,  
hear no overseer's voice.  
19 Small and great are there,  
and a slave is free from his owner.  
20 Why give light to a tormented man,  
and life to men of aching hearts,  
21 Who wait for death and it is not there,  
and hunt more industriously for it than for buried treasure,  
22 Who are gleefully glad at it,  
overjoyed when they find a grave?  
23 To a man whose road is curtained off  
and God has fenced him in?  
24 For my moans come in before my bread  
and my roars pour out like water.  
25 For when I dread a thing it arrives,  
and what I have quailed at the thought of comes true for me.  
26 I have had no comfort, no quiet time,  
no rest, and a spasm comes."

#### CHAPTER 4

1 And Eliphaz the Temanite answered  
2 "Shall we try a word to you? you will be impatient,  
but who can keep in words?  
3 Here you have been schooling many  
and nerving slack hands;  
4 Your words set a stumbling man on his feet  
and you braced failing knees;  
5 Now that it comes to you you are impatient;  
it touches you and you are disconcerted.  
6 Is not your piety your reliance

and your conscientious life your hope?  
7 Remember: what innocent man has perished,  
where were upright men annihilated?  
8 As I see it, those who plow villainy  
and sow trouble reap it;  
9 They perish by God's breath,  
are made an end of by the air from his nostrils.  
10 The lion's roar, the voice of the king of beasts,  
and the two-year-old lion's teeth, are broken,  
11 The great lion perishes for lack of prey,  
and the lioness's cubs lose touch with each other.  
12 "And a word once stole upon me,  
my ear took in a whisper of it,  
13 In thoughts brought by night visions  
when trances fall on men.  
14 A terror beset me, and a quaking,  
and terrified every bone in me,  
15 And a breeze ran over my face,  
made the hair on my flesh prickle up:  
16 It stood there, but I could not make out what it looked like;  
There was a form before my eyes,  
I heard a hushed voice:  
17 'Is a human being to be more in the right than God,  
a man to be cleaner than his Maker?  
18 Why, he does not trust his own servants  
and charges his angels with frailties;  
19 How much more those who inhabit houses of clay!  
such as have their foundations on the earth  
and are beaten down before a moth,  
20 Between morning and evening they are shattered,  
are lost for all time without anyone's noticing it.  
21 A fiber pulls out within them  
and they die unaccountably.'

## CHAPTER 5

1 "Call: is there one that will answer you?  
and to which of the Holy Ones will you turn?  
2 For vexation kills an ignorant man  
and jealousy brings a simpleton to death.  
3 I have seen an ignoramus take root,  
but suddenly the ground he stood on was lost.  
4 His sons are far from succor,  
are overborne in the gate and there is no deliverer;  
5 What they have harvested a hungry man eats,  
and thirsty men gulp their abundance.



6 For misfortune does not come out of the earth  
nor trouble sprout from the soil;  
7 For man breeds trouble,  
and sparks fly high.  
8 But I would apply to Deity  
and state my problem to God,  
9 Who does things great and inscrutable,  
wonderful things in uncountable number,  
10 Him who gives rain over earth  
and sends water over all outdoors,  
11 "While he sets lowly men on high  
and men that wore black mount to triumph;  
12 Who frustrates shrewd men's plans,  
and their hands do nothing that makes sense;  
13 Who catches wise men in their own shrewdness,  
and crafty men's policy goes rash.  
14 In the daytime they meet with darkness  
and they grope as if in the night at noon,  
15 And he saves from their swords an orphan  
and from a strong man's hands a needy man,  
16 And the poor man comes to have hope  
and foul play shuts its mouth.  
17 Happy the man whom God corrects;  
do not reject Shaddai's discipline;  
18 For he hurts and he bandages,  
He mangles and his hands heal.  
19 In six distresses he will deliver you  
and in seven no harm shall touch you;  
20 In famine he will have paid your ransom from death  
and in war from the power of the sword;  
21 When a tongue scourges, you shall be hidden,  
and you shall not be afraid of havoc when it comes.  
22 At havoc and at starvation you shall laugh,  
and of the wild beasts you shall not be afraid,  
23 Because you have your pact with the stones of the field  
and the wild beasts have made peace with you.  
24 You shall know that all is well in your tent  
and shall inspect your pastures and miss nothing,  
25 And shall know that your issue is plentiful  
and your offspring like the herbage of the earth;  
26 You shall come to your grave in rugged vigor  
as a stack of grain goes up at its due time.  
27 We have examined into this; it is so;  
listen to it and know it for yourself."

## CHAPTER 6

- 1 But Job answered  
2 "If only my vexation were to be weighed  
and they were to take up my catastrophe altogether on the scales,  
3 Because it would then outweigh the sand of the sea!  
that is why my words were so rash.  
1 For I have Shaddai's arrows in me,  
their poison drinking out my spirit;  
God's overwhelmings are in the field against me.  
5 Will a wild ass bray over greensward  
or a cow moo over its mess of barley?  
6 Is flour paste to be eaten without salt,  
or is there flavor in marshmallow?  
7 My appetite refuses to touch,  
loathes my food like the discharges of my disease.  
8 If only what I ask would come,  
and God would give what I am hoping for,  
9 And God would be pleased to fell me,  
would turn his hand loose and finish me off!  
10 And it would yet be my comfort,  
and I should break away in the pang that he does not spare,  
because I have never hushed up the say of the Holy One.  
11 What is my strength, that I should wait?  
and what is my end, that I should be patient?  
12 Or is my strength the strength of stones?  
or is my flesh bronze?  
13 —Or do I have in me no help for myself  
and are sensible ideas knocked out of me?  
14 One who fails to get friendship from his friend  
will leave off the fear of Shaddai.  
15 My brothers have played false like an arroyo,  
like a bed of arroyo-streams that run off,  
16 That are black with winter weather,  
on which snow goes out of sight;  
17 At the scorching time they are wiped out;  
in the heat they disappear from their place;  
18 The line of their course twists about,  
they go up into nothingness and are lost.  
19 The wayfarers from Teman were looking,  
the caravans from Sheba were hoping for them;  
20 They were disappointed because they had relied on them;  
they came to them and were discomfited.  
21 You have now been the same to me;  
you see a horror and are afraid.

- 22 Was I saying 'Give me'  
or 'Pay a tip for me out of your means  
23 And get me off out of a foeman's hands  
and ransom me out of the hands of ruffians?'  
24 Instruct me and I will be silent;  
make it clear to me what missteps I have made.  
25 How telling are frank utterances!  
but what does correction from you correct?  
26 Do you think of correcting talk?  
but a despairing man's say amounts to wind.  
27 Will you even fall upon a man of conscientious life  
and charge down upon your friend?  
28 Now please face me;  
I will not lie to your faces.  
29 Come back; let us have no foul play;  
come back, I still have my honesty in it.  
30 Is there foul play on my tongue?  
or does my palate not discriminate catastrophes?

#### CHAPTER 7

- 1 "Does not a man have a term of duty on earth,  
and is not his time like a hired hand's?  
2 Like a slave panting for a shadow  
and a hired hand looking forward to his pay,  
3 So I have been assigned moons of futility  
and nights of trouble are counted off for me.  
4 When I lie down I think 'When can I get up?'  
evening stretches on, and I have all I can hold of tossing till  
daybreak.  
5 My flesh is clothed in maggots and clods;  
my skin sets and liquefies.  
6 My days go faster than a shuttle  
and come to an end with no sort of hope.  
7 Remember, God, that my life is a breath of wind;  
my eye will never get back to seeing good;  
8 The eye of him who is seeing me will not behold me,  
while your eyes are on me I am gone.  
9 A cloud clears up and goes off;  
just so one who goes down to the world below will never come up,  
10 He will never come back to his house  
and his place will not greet him again.  
11 I on my part will not check my mouth,  
will speak in the distress of my spirit,  
will protest in the ache of my heart.  
12 Am I a sea, or a sea-monster,  
that you set a watch over me?

13 When I think 'my bed will comfort me,  
     my couch will help carry my grievance,'  
 11 You dismay me with dreams  
     and overwhelm me with visions,  
 15 And my soul chooses strangling,  
     rather death than my woes.  
 16 I will not take it; I shall not live forever;  
     let me be, because my days are a puff of air.  
 17 What is man that you should make much of him  
     and fix your attention on him  
 18 And inspect him every morning,  
     test him every moment?  
 19 How long will you never glance away from me,  
     not let up long enough for me to swallow my spittle?  
 20 I sinned; what am I doing  
     to you, Keeper of man?  
 Why do you set me as a thing in your way  
     and have me as a load to carry,  
 21 And not pardon my crime  
     and set my guilt aside?  
 For right off I shall be lying in the clay,  
     and you will go in quest of me and I shall not be there."

#### CHAPTER 8

1 And Bildad the Shuhite answered  
 2 "Till when will you keep up this talk  
     and shall the words of your mouth be a big wind?  
 3 Will Deity play tricks with justice  
     or Shaddai with right?  
 4 If your sons sinned against him  
     he let them bear the consequences of their crime;  
 5 If you will direct your quest toward Deity  
     and beseech Shaddai,  
 6 If you are pure and right-minded  
     he will rouse for you now  
     and revive your righteous standing,  
 7 And your past will have been little  
     and your future will be right ample.  
 8 For ask a past generation  
     and observe their fathers' researches,  
 9 Because we are yesterday's growth; we do not know;  
     for our days on earth are a shadow.  
 10 Will not they instruct you, tell you,  
     and bring out words from their hearts?  
 11 Will papyrus stalks make a jungle in anything but a morass?  
     will reeds thrive without water?

12 Still unripe, unplucked,  
before any grass they dry out.  
13 Such are the paths of all who forget Deity,  
and the hope of an irreligious man comes to nothing,  
14 One whose reliance is a gossamer  
and the object of his confidence is a spider's tent.  
15 He leans on his house and does not stand,  
takes hold of it and does not get on his feet.  
16 He is lush before the sun  
and his runners run out over his garden,  
17 His roots are matted about a stone-heap,  
he takes hold of a structure of rocks.  
18 If He annihilates him from his place  
it will disavow him, 'I never saw you.'  
19 That is the triumphant climax of his career,  
and another sprouts up from the ground.  
20 Deity does not repudiate a conscientious man  
nor lend a hand to evil-doers.  
21 He will yet fill your mouth with laughter  
and your lips with hurrahs.  
22 Those who hate you will be wrapped in shame,  
and wrong-doers' tent will be nowhere."

#### CHAPTER 9

1 But Job answered  
2 "Certainly, I know it is so,  
and how is a human being to be in the right with Deity?  
3 If he chooses to argue a case with him  
he will not answer him one point out of a thousand.  
4 "Wise in heart and mighty in strength,  
who has defied him and remained safe and sound?  
5 Him who displaces mountains before they know it,  
as he has overthrown them in his anger;  
6 Him who shakes earth loose from its place  
and its pillars quiver;  
7 Him who says a thing to the sun and it does not break out,  
and seals off stars;  
8 Sole spreader of sky,  
treader on heights of sea,  
9 Maker of Aldebaran, Orion,  
and the Pleiades and the chambers of the south,  
10 Doer of great things inscrutable  
and wonders innumerable.  
11 Here he comes by me and I do not see him,  
goes past and I do not perceive him—  
12 Here he comes down on me, who will turn him back?

who will say to him 'What are you doing?'  
 13 God will not turn back his anger;  
     Rahab's helpers sank under him,  
 14 Not to speak of such a thing as that I should answer him,  
     choose my words with him,  
 15 I who if I were in the right would not answer,  
     would beg as a favor for what was my right.  
 16 If I called and he answered me  
     I would not believe that he would give ear to my voice,  
 17 He who deals me hurts in a tempest  
     and multiplies my sores for nothing,  
 18 Does not let me get back my breath  
     but gives me all the bitter mouthfuls I can hold.  
 19 As for stark strength, there it is!  
     but as for judgment, who will set me a date?  
 20 If I am in the right my own mouth will put me in the wrong;  
     I am virtuous and he has made a crook of me.  
 21 I am virtuous—I do not think of my person—  
     I want nothing of my life—  
 22 It is all one; therefore I say,  
     he makes a clean sweep of virtuous man and rogue.  
 23 If a scourge brings sudden death  
     he makes fun of innocent men's despair.  
 24 A country is given into a rogue's hands;  
     he covers its judges' faces.  
     If not then, who is it that does?  
 25 And my days are swifter than a runner,  
     have gone off without seeing anything good,  
 26 Have passed like reed boats,  
     like a vulture shooting toward food.  
 27 If I say I will forget my grievance,  
     will quit my dismalness and brighten up,  
 28 I quail at all my woes,  
     I know I shall not be acquitted.  
 29 I am the one to be found guilty—  
     what should I take useless trouble for?  
 30 If I take a snow bath  
     and clean my hands with alkali,  
 31 Then he will dip me in a mudhole  
     and my garments will abominate me.  
 32 For he is not a man like me whom I should answer,  
     we should go into court together;  
 33 There is no adjudicator between us  
     who will lay his hands on us both.  
 34 Let him take his cudgel away from over me  
     and his terror not overwhelm me;

35 I will speak and not be afraid of him,  
because I am not like that to my knowledge.

**CHAPTER 10**

1 My soul loathes being alive;  
I will quit grieving to myself,  
I will speak in the ache of my heart.

2 I will say to God 'Do not declare me guilty,  
let me know what you are prosecuting me for.

3 Does it do you good to deny justice,  
to repudiate what your hands have toiled on  
and beam upon the policy of wrong-doers?

4 Do you have a mortal's eyes  
or see as mankind sees,

5 Are your days like a human being's days  
or your years like a man's days,

6 That you hunt up my guilt  
and make a search for my sin,

7 Notwithstanding your knowledge that I shall not prove to be ~~doing~~  
wrong  
and there is nobody to deliver out of your hands?

8 Your hands molded me and made me;  
afterward you swing round and wipe me out.

9 Remember that you made me in clay  
and are putting me back in the loam.

10 Did you not pour me like milk  
and curdle me like cheese,

11 Clothe me with skin and flesh  
and frame me with bones and sinews,

12 Make life in me, befriend me,  
and your thoughtfulness guarded my spirit—

13 And you had these things hidden in your heart;  
I know you have had this in mind.

14 If I sinned you would watch me  
and not acquit me of my guilt;

15 If I did wrong, woe to me;  
or right, I should not lift up my head,  
Eating my fill of indignities  
and drinking my fill of misery,

16 Or if I bridled up you would hunt me like a lion  
and come back to your mysterious dealings with me,

17 Confront me with new witnesses  
and multiply your grievances against me,  
mobilize fresh divisions against me.

18 And why did you bring me out of a womb?  
I should have perished and no eye have seen me,

19 Been as if I had not existed,  
    been taken from mother's body to grave.  
20 Is not my lifetime small? leave off,  
    glance away from me and let me brighten up a little  
21 Before I go, never to return,  
    to a land of darkness and gloom,  
22 A land of sable dusk,  
    gloom and disorder,  
    that beams sable rays."

## CHAPTER 11

1 And Sophar the Na'amathite answered  
2 "Is quantity of talk to go unanswered,  
    or a loose-tongued man to pass for having right on his side?  
3 Are your fine words to silence men,  
    and are you to scoff uncriticized  
4 And say 'My doctrine is flawless  
    and I was irreproachable under your eyes'?  
5 But I would that God would speak  
    and open his lips to debate with you,  
6 And tell you the secrets of wisdom,  
    because he is double in sense!  
    Know that God is overlooking part of your guilt!  
7 Will you explore God  
    or exhaustively investigate Shaddai?  
8 Higher than the sky—what will you do?  
    deeper than the realm of death—what will you know?  
9 Its measure is longer than the earth  
    and wider than the sky.  
10 If he goes past and locks a door  
    and convenes a court, who will turn him back?  
11 For he knows paltry men  
    and sees villainy without paying attention.  
12 But an empty-headed man gets brains  
    when a wild ass's colt is born human.  
13 If you condition your heart  
    and spread out your hands to him,  
14 If there is villainy in your hands put it far away,  
    and let foul play not lodge in your tents,  
15 Why, then you will lift your face out of discredit  
    and be in hard straits and not be afraid,  
16 Because you will forget trouble,  
    will remember it like water that has run past,  
17 Life will stand up to surpass noontime,  
    dusk will be like daybreak,  
18 And you will rest assured, because there is hope,



will look about at everything and go to bed in security  
19 And lie with no one to alarm you,  
and many will seek your favor.  
20 But wrong-doers' eyes will wear out with watching,  
they will not have any place left to run to,  
and their hope will be exhaustion of heart."

## CHAPTER 12

1 But Job answered  
2 "You are indeed a people  
with whom wisdom will die!  
3 I have brains like you,  
am not inferior to you,  
and who does not have things like these on hand?  
4 'A butt for his neighbor's laughter' am I,  
'one who called on God and he answered him,  
an honest conscientious man is a butt.'  
5 'To the thinking of one who is at ease, disaster is to be ~~pooh-poohed~~;  
for one whose foot is giving way it is a solid certainty.'  
6 'Marauders' tents prosper  
and there is security for those who disturb Deity,  
for the one who brings God in his hand.'  
7 But ask beasts and they will inform you,  
the birds of the air and they will tell you,  
8 Or crawlers of the earth and they will inform you,  
and the fishes of the sea will tell you the story:  
9 Who does not know by all these  
that Jehovah's hand made this,  
10 In whose hand is the soul of everything living  
and the breath of all flesh of men?  
11 Does not an ear test words  
and a palate do its tasting of food?  
12 In graybeards is wisdom,  
and length of life is intelligence—  
13 With him is wisdom and efficiency,  
his are skill and intelligence.  
14 Where he demolishes, there is no rebuilding;  
he locks a man up and there is no unlocking;  
15 When he shuts off the water, it dries out;  
he lets it loose and it tears up the earth.  
16 With him are might and sagacity;  
to him belong misled and misleader.  
17 One who sets counselors to going stripped  
and judges to running wild,  
18 Undoes kings' control  
and ties a loincloth on their waists,

- 19 One who sets priests to going stripped  
and upsets immemorial status,
- 20 One who makes reliable men's tongues slip  
and takes away old men's sagacity,
- 21 One who pours contempt on nobles  
and slackens irresistible men's girdles,
- 22 One who unveils abysmal things out of darkness  
and brings gloom to light,
- 23 One who makes nations immense and destroys them,  
spreads out folk upon folk and leaves them lying,
- 24 One who turns aside the minds of the heads of the populace  
and sets them wandering in pathless nothingness,
- 25 Groping in unlighted darkness;  
and he makes them wander about like a drunken man.

### CHAPTER 13

- 1 There, my eye has seen everything,  
my ear has heard and understood it;
- 2 I too know the same things you know,  
am not inferior to you.
- 3 But I am speaking to Shaddai  
and would like to argue with Deity.
- 4 But you are whitewashers,  
quack doctors all of you.
- 5 Would that you would hold your tongues  
so that it should become wisdom for you!
- 6 Hear out my argument  
and listen to the contentions of my lips!
- 7 Will you talk unfairly for Deity  
and stream out fraud for him?
- 8 Will you be partial to his side,  
or champion Deity's cause?
- 9 Is it a good thing that he should investigate you,  
or would you hoax him as one hoaxes a man?
- 10 He will be calling you to account  
if you show private partiality.
- 11 Should not his majesty overwhelm you  
and the dread of him fall upon you?
- 12 Your memorable sayings are proverbs of ashes,  
your shield-bosses turn out to be crockery.
- 13 Be still, and I will do the talking,  
come what may.
- 14 I will pick up my flesh in my teeth,  
take my life in my hand.
- 15 Suppose he slays me: I will not wait,  
I will just argue my course to his face.

16 He will become salvation to me too,  
     because an ungodly man will not be admitted before him.  
 17 Hear my word, do,  
     and take my demonstration into your ears.  
 18 Here I have formulated my case:  
     I know I am the one that will turn out to be in the right.  
 19 Who will join issue with me?  
     for I would now hold my tongue and pass away.  
 20 Only do not do two things with me,  
     then I will not screen myself from your face:  
 21 Take your hand away from me  
     and let your terror not overwhelm me,  
 22 And call, and I will answer;  
     or I will speak, and return me a reply.  
 23 How much of guilts and sins do I have?  
     let me know my crime and sin.  
 24 Why do you veil your face from me  
     and count me as an enemy of yours?  
 25 Would you terrorize a driven leaf  
     or chase dry straw,  
 26 That you list bitter things against me  
     and saddle me with the guilts of my boyhood  
 27 And set my feet in the stocks,  
     and watch all my paths,  
     and mark a line round the soles of my feet—  
 28 And he is like a worn-out water-bag,  
     like a moth-eaten blanket.

#### CHAPTER 14

1 "Man, the woman-born,  
     has a scanty lifetime and an overload of difficulties.  
 2 Like a flower he came out and wilted,  
     fled away like a shadow and does not stand.  
 3 Upon even this you open your eyes  
     and summon him to appear against you for trial!  
 4 Who shall produce a clean thing out of unclean?  
     not one.  
 5 If his time is decided,  
     you have his number of months,  
     you have drawn his bounds and he is not to go beyond,  
 6 Glance away from him and leave off  
     till, like a hired man, he takes the satisfaction of his day.  
 7 For there is hope for a tree:  
     if it is cut down, it starts again,  
     and its shoot will not fail to come;  
 8 If its root grows old in the ground

and its trunk dies in the soil,  
 9 At the scent of water it will sprout  
 and make a twig like a young tree newly set.  
 10 But a man dies and lies lifeless;  
 a human being breathes his last, and where is he?  
 11 Water goes away from a sea  
 and a river dries off and out,  
 12 And a man lies down and will not get up;  
 till the sky wears out they will not wake  
 nor rouse from their sleep.  
 13 O that you would stow me away in the world below,  
 screen me till your anger turned back,  
 fix a date for me and remember me!  
 14 If a man dies will he come to life?  
 I would wait all the time I had to serve  
 till my relief came;  
 15 You would call and I would answer you;  
 you would have a yearning for the work of your hands.  
 16 For then you would be counting my steps,  
 not watching for my sin,  
 17 My crime would be packed up under seal,  
 and you would whitewash my guilt.  
 18 "But a mountain tumbles down, wears out,  
 and a rock shifts from its place;  
 19 Water pulverizes stones;  
 a cloudburst washes away soil;  
 and you have crushed man's hope.  
 20 You force him permanently out, and he goes;  
 you change his face and turn him off.  
 21 His sons rise to honor and he does not know it,  
 or sink into insignificance and he does not find out about them;  
 22 Only his flesh feels pain upon himself  
 and his soul is mournful over himself."

#### CHAPTER 15

1 And Eliphaz the Temanite answered  
 2 "Would a wise man answer with windy ideas  
 and fill himself up with east wind,  
 3 Arguing with unserviceable talk  
 and useless phrases?  
 4 You, besides, are breaking up fear of the Deity  
 and lessening thoughtfulness before him,  
 5 Because your guilt is tutoring your mouth  
 and you choose artful men's language.  
 6 Your own mouth shall prove you in the wrong, not I,  
 and your own lips shall testify against you.

7 Are you the first of men to be born?  
were you brought forth before the hills?  
8 Did you listen into God's private conference  
and sequester some wisdom for yourself?  
9 What do you know that we do not,  
perceive that we are not aware of?  
10 We have among us graybeard and patriarch,  
further on in years than your father.  
11 Are Deity's consolations too little for you,  
and talk that is easy on you?  
12 Why does your heart carry you away,  
and what do your eyes fasten on,  
13 That you send your breath back to Deity  
and pour phrases out of your mouth?  
14 What is man that he should be pure  
and that one born of woman should be in the right?  
15 Here, he does not put trust in his holy ones  
and sky is not pure to his eyes,  
16 To say nothing of an abominable and degenerate being,  
a man who drinks rascality like water.  
17 "I will show you; give me a hearing;  
I have recognized this and will tell you about it,  
18 What wise men state  
and their fathers have not kept back.  
19 They had the country given to them alone,  
and no stranger came through among them.  
20 All a wrong-doer's life he is in expectation,  
the number of years that are laid up for the violent man.  
21 Sounds of dread are in his ears,  
in peace there is a ravager coming to him;  
22 He does not count on coming back out of darkness,  
and he is marked for the sword;  
23 He has an appointment to be a meal for a kite;  
he knows his disaster is a settled thing;  
24 A day of darkness will overwhelm him,  
distress and hard straits will overpower him,  
like a king ready for the onslaught,  
25 Because he stretched out his hand against Deity  
and blustered against Shaddai,  
26 Running at him headlong  
with thick shield-fronts.  
27 Because he covered his face with fat  
and put on flesh in his waist,  
28 And planted himself in extirpated cities,  
houses that were never to be lived in,  
which had been made ready to become heaps of stones,

- 29 His means shall not be rich, shall not grow up to stalks,  
shall not bend ears earthward;  
30 He shall not get out of darkness; flame shall dry up his shoot,  
and his buds shall blow off in the wind;  
31 Let him not trust to rambling futility,  
for futility will be his purchase;  
32 His fronds shall wither untimely  
and his new fronds not grow verdant;  
33 He shall blast his berries like a grapevine  
and drop his blossoms like an olive-tree.  
31 For a godless man's company is stony ground,  
and fire has devoured the tents of bribery;  
35 There is breeding of trouble and giving birth to villainy,  
and inside them fraud is shaping up."

#### CHAPTER 16

- 1 But Job answered  
2 "I have heard plenty like that;  
you are plaguy comforters all of you.  
3 Is there any end to windy talk?  
or what is galling you, that you answer?  
4 I too might speak as you do  
if your souls were in the place of mine;  
I might string phrases together about you  
and shake my head over you;  
5 I might brace you up with my mouth,  
and the comfort of my lips might check—  
6 If I speak my pain is not checked,  
and if I refrain what passes away from met  
7 He has just tired me out now;  
you have laid all my company desolate,  
8 And you have gripped me, it has become a witness,  
and my leanness stands up against me, testifies to my face.  
9 His anger tore me and flung me down;  
he ground his teeth at me;  
my foe sharpens his eyes for me.  
10 They have opened their mouths at me,  
insolently struck my cheeks,  
collected in full force against me.  
11 The Deity gives me up to a foul-player  
and thrusts me into the hands of wrong-doers.  
12 I was in quietness and he jerked me,  
took me by the back of my neck and burst me,  
And sets me up for his target,  
13 his marksmen surround me,  
And he cuts through my kidneys unsparingly,

lets my gall run out on the ground,  
 14 "Wounds me with wound across wound,  
     runs at me like a warrior.  
 15 I have stitched a sackcloth on my hide  
     and run my horn into the clay,  
 16 My face is inflamed with weeping  
     and there is gloom over my eyelashes,—  
 17 For no violence that I have on my hands;  
     and my prayer is pure.  
 18 Earth, do not cover my blood,  
     and let there be no place for my outcry!  
 19 Even now my witness is there, in the heavens,  
     and I have my voucher aloft,  
 20 My friend is my interpreter;  
     to God my eye drips,  
 21 That he would arbitrate for a man with a God  
     and between a human being and his fellow.  
 22 For a few years are to come  
     and I shall go on the track I shall not come back on.

#### CHAPTER 17

1 My spirit is blighted,  
     my days are snuffed out,  
     graves are mine.  
 2 Decidedly I have triflers about me  
     and my eyes grow tired resting on their ungovernableness.  
 3 Give yourself bail for me;  
     who would there be to strike into my hand?  
 4 For you have kept their hearts closeted from sense;  
     therefore you will not set them on high.  
 5 He notifies friends for a share,  
     and his sons' eyes are worn out with looking and longing.  
 6 But you have set me up for a byword of peoples,  
     and I am a phenomenon before them,  
 7 And my eyes are dim with vexation  
     and my figure dissolves like a shadow.  
 8 Upright men will stand aghast at this,  
     and an innocent man be stirred up against an ungodly;  
 9 But a right-doer will hold his course  
     and a cleanhanded man grow increasingly resolute.  
 10 But you may all come again  
     and I shall not find a wise man among you.  
 11 My days have gone past; I am annihilated;  
     my heartstrings are snapped.  
 12 They make night into day,  
     'light is near, coming away from darkness.'

- 13 If I hope, the realm of death is my house;  
I have made up my couch in the darkness;  
14 I have called decay my father,  
the maggot my mother and sister,—  
15 And where is hope of mine?  
and who is to behold good fortune of mine?  
16 "Will they go down with me to the realm of death?  
or shall we go underground together?"

#### CHAPTER 18

- 1 And Bildad the Shuhite answered  
2 "How long will you be snaring phrases?  
See the point, and afterward we may talk.  
3 How comes it we seem like cattle to your eyes,  
4 you that tear yourself in your anger?  
Is earth to be forsaken on your account,  
and a rock shifted from its place?  
5 A wrong-doer's light does go out,  
and the blaze of his fire gives no radiance.  
6 Light turns dark in his tent,  
and his lamp goes out over him.  
7 His vigorous steps will be cramped  
and his own purposes will upset him,  
8 For he runs his feet into a net  
and walks along on wickerwork.  
9 A trap will grip his heel  
and a noose clutch him.  
10 The cord for him is hidden on the earth  
and the snare for him along the path.  
11 On all sides wraiths overwhelm him  
and chevy him wherever he goes.  
12 His vigor is famished  
and calamity stands ready for his weakening.  
13 His skin is eaten away by disease;  
the firstborn of death eats his members.  
14 He is torn out of his tent, what he trusted to,  
and is marched to the king of wraiths.  
15 There shall be living in his tent something that is not his;  
brimstone shall be sprinkled over his lands.  
16 His roots shall die out underneath  
and his twigs wither overhead.  
17 The memory of him is lost from earth  
and there is no name of his over the wide world.  
18 He is pushed out of light into darkness  
and sent flitting out of the world.  
19 He has neither chick nor child among his people



- nor any survivor in the places he has visited.  
20 Over the day that comes for him men of the west shall stand aghast  
and men of the east be taken with a shudder.  
21 Altogether such are the dwellings of a malefactor,  
and like this is the place of one who knows not Deity."

#### CHAPTER 19

- 1 But Job answered  
2 "How long will you make my soul miserable  
and beat me down with phrases?  
3 This is ten times you have been humiliating me,  
you are not embarrassed to keep saying spiteful things about me,  
4 But even take it that I really have made a misstep:  
it is with me my misstep is lodged.  
5 If you are really taking high ground with me  
and proving my ignominy against me,  
6 Know that it is God has done the unfair thing by me  
and set his toils round me.  
7 Suppose I cry murder, I am not answered;  
I shout an appeal and there is no administration of justice.  
8 He has walled off my road and I cannot pass;  
he has spread darkness over my paths.  
9 He has stripped my honor off me  
and taken away the crown from my head.  
10 He tears down every side of me, and I am gone,  
and he has cleared away my hope like a piece of timber.  
11 He is angry with me  
and thinks of me as he does of his foes.  
12 His raiders come on unitedly  
and have built their road against me  
and are camped round my tent.  
13 He has set my brothers to standing aloof from me,  
and my acquaintances are altogether estranged from me.  
14 My nearest and dearest have quit,  
15 my housemates have forgotten me,  
And my serving-maids think me a stranger,  
I seem to them a foreigner.  
16 I have called my slave and he does not answer—  
I beg him for favors with my own mouth.  
17 My breath is hateful to my wife  
and I smell foul to the sons of my body.  
18 Even children think nothing of me;  
let me stand up, they talk at me.  
19 All my bosom friends abhor me,  
and whom I loved have turned on me,  
20 My bones stick to my skin,

and I come off with my flesh in my teeth.  
 21 Be kind to me, be kind to me, you friends of mine,  
     because God's hand has touched me.  
 22 Why is it you chase me down as Deity does  
     and can never get enough of my flesh?  
 23 O that what I have to say were written down,  
     were registered in a document,  
 24 With iron pen and lead,  
     carved in rock forevermore!  
 25 But as for me, I know my vindicator is alive,  
     and one in future will stand up above ground,  
 26 And behind my skin, which has borne this,  
     out of my flesh I shall behold God,  
 27 Whom I shall behold for myself;  
     it will be my eyes that saw, and not a stranger—  
     my heart is spent in my bosom!  
 28 When you think 'What of his shall we chase down  
     and find ground for a case in him?'  
 29 Quail on your own account for fear of a sword,  
     because those are offenses to bring down the sword,  
     so that you may know there is an arbiter."

#### CHAPTER 20

1 And Sophar the Na'amathite answered  
 2 "For that my thoughts give me response,  
     and by reason of it I am hurried on.  
 3 I hear a tutoring that humiliates me  
     and wind rather than sense answers me—  
 4 Have you known this from of yore,  
     since man was set on earth?  
 5 For wrong-doers' caroling is shortsighted,  
     and an ungodly man's merrymaking is momentary.  
 6 If he lifts his crest to the sky  
     and his head touches the cloud,  
 7 Like his dung he perishes utterly;  
     those who saw him say 'Where is he?'  
 8 Like a dream he takes wing and one cannot find him;  
     he flits away like a vision of the night.  
 9 An eye has glimpsed him, but does so no more,  
     and his place will not behold him again.  
 10 His sons must give satisfaction to poor men,  
     his hands give back his goods.  
 11 His bones are full of his virility,  
     but with him it lies down in the clay.  
 12 If evil is sweet in his mouth,  
     he hides it under his tongue,

13 Saves it up, will not let go of it,  
     keeps it snug in the roof of his mouth,  
 14 His dinner turns in his bowels,  
     he has vipers' gall within him,  
 15 He has swallowed wealth but must throw it up,  
     Deity ousts it from his stomach.  
 16 He sucks vipers' poison,  
     a sand-adder's tongue will kill him.  
 17 He must never look on outflows of oil,  
     streams of honey and clabber.  
 18 Because of old age he will not swallow what he has spent his  
     strength on,  
     he will not be gay in proportion to the wealth he has traded for,  
 19 Because he victimized and abandoned poor men,  
     stole a house, and does no building on it.  
 20 Because he had no quiet in his stomach,  
     in his wishes he let nothing get away,  
 21 There was nothing left over from his eating,  
     therefore his good time will not persist.  
 22 In his full plenty let him come into distress,  
     all the force of trouble come over him.  
 23 Let him have his bellyful,  
     let Him turn His anger loose on him  
     and shower it on him into his entrails.  
 24 He takes flight from arms of iron;  
     a bow of bronze drives through him;  
 25 He pulls and it comes out of his back,  
     comes flashing away from his gall.  
 Terrors are upon him;  
 26 all darkness lurks for him.  
 Let an unblown fire consume him,  
     feed on survivors in his tent;  
 27 Let the heavens uncover his guilt  
     and earth be an adversary to him;  
 28 Let the progeny of his house be swept out of the country,  
     drifted wreckage on the day of His anger.  
 29 This is a wicked man's lot from God,  
     and the estate named for him by Deity."

#### CHAPTER 21

1 But Job answered  
 2 "Do hear what I have to say,  
     and let this be your comforting.  
 3 Bear me, and I myself will speak;  
     and after I speak you shall make your fun.  
 4 Is my grievance against man?

and how should I not be impatient?  
 5 Pace toward me and stand aghast  
 and lay your hands over your mouths!  
 6 And if I bethink myself I am in consternation,  
 and a shudder seizes my flesh.  
 7 How comes it that wrong-doers live,  
 come to advanced age and are still notably robust?  
 8 Their posterity is firmly established before them;  
 their offspring is numerous under their eyes.  
 9 Their houses are at peace from dread,  
 and God's cudgel is not on them.  
 10 His bull covers and does not miss,  
 his cow calves and does not slink.  
 11 They let out their brats like sheep and goats,  
 and their children caper about.  
 12 They sing with tambourine and lyre  
 and make merry to the sound of the pipe.  
 13 They wear out their days in comfort,  
 and all of a sudden they go down to the world below.  
 14 And they have said to the Deity 'Get out of our way,  
 we do not care to know your courses.  
 15 What is Shaddai that we should worship him,  
 and what good should we do when we invoked him?'  
 16 Here it is not in their hands that their comfort lies,  
 wrong-doers' principles are far from him—  
 17 How often do wrong-doers' lamps go out  
 and their calamity come upon them,  
 cords grip them by his anger,  
 18 Do they become like straw before a wind  
 and like chaff that a gale filches?  
 19 Let him not lay his misfortune away for his sons;  
 let him pay it up to himself and let him know it.  
 20 Let his eyes see his calamity  
 and let him drink ire of Shaddai.  
 21 For what concern has he for his family after him,  
 when his number of months has been cut off?  
 22 —Should one teach the Deity knowledge,  
 when it is he judges those on high?  
 23 This one dies in perfect soundness,  
 all quiet and at ease,  
 24 His crocks are full of milk  
 and the marrow of his bones has its drink,  
 25 And that one dies in bitter soul  
 and has never eaten a comfortable meal;  
 26 Together they lie down on the clay  
 and maggots cover them over.

- 27 Here, I know your ideas  
and such designs as you contemplate against me,  
28 That you say 'Where is an aristocrat's house?  
and where are wrong-doers' dwellings!'  
29 Have you not asked travelers,  
and do you not recognize their tokens?  
30 That the bad man is kept back on the day of calamity,  
gets the better of the day of wrath?  
31 And who tells him of his course to his face?  
and if he has done a thing who pays him back?  
32 And he is brought to burial  
and his mound is attended to.  
33 Arroyo clods are sweet to him,  
and all men pour along after him  
and innumerable before him.  
34 And how are you to comfort me with thin air,  
when your answers sift down to unreliability?"

## CHAPTER 22

- 1 And Eliphaz the Temanite answered  
2 "Is a man to be serviceable to God?  
why, it is to himself that a capable man is serviceable.  
3 Does Shaddai have any concern that you should do right,  
or any profit when you follow a conscientious course?  
4 Would it be for your piety that he would reprove you  
and arraign you for judgment?  
5 Is it not that your wickedness is great  
and your guilt infinite,  
6 Because you demand pawns of your brothers without reason  
and strip off naked men's garments,  
7 Do not give a drink of water to a fainting man  
and refuse bread to a hungry man,  
8 But a strong-handed man has the country for his own,  
and an influential man is to live in it;  
9 You turn widows away empty-handed  
and batter orphans' arms?  
10 That is why there are traps around you  
and dread throws you into sudden consternation,  
11 Light has turned dark for you, you cannot see,  
and spray of water covers you.  
12 Of course, God stands high in the heavens  
and sees the heads of the stars, lofty though they be,  
13 And you think 'What does God know?  
will he judge through thick air?  
14 Clouds are a screen to him and he will not see;  
and he will be walking the vault of the heavens.'

15 Will you keep to the foul-players' path,  
the one villains have trodden,  
16 Who were seized untimely,  
a river pouring upon their foundation,  
17 Those who said to Deity 'Get out of our way\*  
and 'What should Shaddai do to us?'  
18 When it was he that had filled their houses with good things;  
wrong-doers' principles are far from him.  
19 Honest men see and are glad,  
and an innocent man derides them:  
20 'They are positively annihilated, every mother's son,  
and fire has consumed the last remnant of them.'  
21 Get used to him and on good terms with him;  
by that what comes to you will be good.  
22 Take an instruction from his mouth  
and lodge his say in your heart.  
23 If you go back to Shaddai, humbling yourself,  
put foul play far off from your tent,  
24 Lay ore in dust  
and Ophir gold among arroyo rocks,  
25 Then Shaddai will be your nuggets  
and peak-silver to you.  
26 For then you will be happy over Shaddai  
and raise your face to God,  
27 You will invoke him and he will hear you  
and you will be paying your vows,  
28 And you will decide on a thing and have it hold good for you,  
and light will be beaming over your paths.  
29 For he brings low the lofty and proud man,  
and the man of downcast eyes he saves.  
30 He will bring to safety one who is not innocent,  
and he shall be brought to safety by the cleanness of your hands."

#### CHAPTER 23

1 But Job answered  
2 "Today too my complaint is rebellion!  
my hand lies heavy on my moans.  
3 If only I knew how to find him,  
come to his seat!  
4 I would formulate my case before him  
and fill my mouth with arguments;  
5 I should find out what points he would make in answer to me,  
should see what he would say to me.  
6 Would he maintain his contention against me by superior strength?  
not he, he would just pay attention to me.  
7 There I should have one who was candid arguing with me,

and I should definitively get clear from my judge.  
8 Here I go east and he is not there,  
and west and I do not perceive him,  
9 I look for him in the north and do not behold him,  
swing round to the south and do not see him,  
10 While he knows which way I stand;  
were he to test me, I should come out like gold.  
11 My foot holds on to his tracks,  
I watch his course and do not swerve,  
12 From the command of his lips I do not shift,  
in my bosom I have laid up the say of his mouth.  
13 But when he has his mind made up who will turn him back?  
he hankers and he acts.  
14 For he will go through with what he has marked out for me,  
and has in store plenty of things like that.  
15 That is why I am affrighted at him;  
I realize the situation and stand in dread of him,  
16 And Deity has unnerved me  
and left me terror-struck.  
17 For I do not break down at darkness  
and at being covered with blackness.

#### CHAPTER 24

1 "How comes it times are not reserved by Shaddai  
and those who know him do not behold his days?  
2 These displace boundary-marks,  
steal a flock and pasture it,  
3 Drive off orphans' donkeys,  
take a widow's cow and hold it as a pawn,  
4 Force needy men off the road;  
earth's downtrodden go into hiding together.  
5 They go out in the wilderness like wild asses  
in their activities in quest of anything that can be eaten;  
he has desert wastes as food for the boys.  
6 On the range they make a harvest of its cattle-feed,  
they go through a wicked man's vineyard for belated grapes.  
7 They pass the night naked for want of clothing  
and coverless in the cold.  
8 They are wet with mountain rainstorms  
and hug rocks for lack of shelter.  
9 They steal orphan from breast  
and take in pawn a poverty-stricken man's baby.  
10 They go about naked for want of clothing,  
and while they go hungry they carry shocks of grain,  
11 Between their walls they press oil,  
they tread winepresses and go thirsty.

- 12 Out of cities dying men groan  
and souls of men mortally wounded shriek.  
And God does not find any fault.
- 13 Those are rebels against light,  
do not recognize its routes  
nor settle in its paths.
- 14 When it is not light a murderer stands up,  
kills a downtrodden and needy man;  
and in the night a thief goes about.
- 15 And an adulterer's eye watches for dusk,  
thinking 'No eye will espy me,'  
and he muffles up his face.
- 16 One breaks into houses in the dark.  
By day they shut themselves in;  
they make no acquaintance with light;
- 17 For alike are morning to them and gloom,  
because they are familiar with the wraiths of gloom.
- 18 He is light on the surface of water;  
their share in the land shall be cursed;  
a treader shall not turn to their vineyard.
- 19 Drought, heat too, steal snow-water;  
the realm of death, who have sinned.
- 20 The womb that fashioned him will forget him,  
his loftiness will not go on to be remembered,  
and foul play breaks like a piece of wood.
- 21 One who does injuries to a barren woman that bears no children,  
and no good to a widow,
- 22 And drags down needy men by his power,  
stands up and does not put faith in living;
- 23 He grants him to have confidence and reliance,  
and his eyes are on their courses.
- 24 They have been lofty a little while, and there is nothing of them  
and they are laid low, collapse like alkali-sorrel,  
and are cut down like heads of grain.
- 25 If not, then, who will show me up as a liar  
and reduce my claims to nothing?"

#### CHAPTER 25

- 1 And Bildad the Shuhite answered
- 2 "Dominion and terror are about him;  
he makes peace in his realms aloft.
- 3 Is there any counting his regiments?  
and over whom does his light not stand up?
- 4 How is a human being to be in the right with Deity?  
and how is one born of woman to be pure?
- 5 Here the very moon is not bright



and stars are not pure to his eyes,  
6 To say nothing of a human being, a maggot;  
of a son of mankind, a worm!"

#### CHAPTER 26

1 But Job answered  
2 "What a help you have been to one without strength,  
what a salvation to an arm without energy,  
3 What a counselor to one without wisdom,  
and in what abundance you have imparted common sense!  
4 Whom have you told what to say?  
and whose breath came out from you?  
5 The shades writhe  
underneath the water and its denizens.  
6 The realm of death lies naked before him  
and the land of the gone forever has no cover.  
7 He stretches the north over vacancy,  
hangs earth on nothing,  
8 Bundles up water in his thunderclouds  
and the cloud does not tear under it,  
9 Encloses the face of the full moon,  
spreading his cloud over it.  
10 He has drawn a boundary circle on the face of the water  
at the extremity of light, where it meets darkness.  
11 The pillars of the sky  
rock and are confounded at his rebuke.  
12 By his power he stirred the sea  
and by his understanding he mangled Rahab.  
13 By his wind the sky is swept bare,  
and his hand pierced the elusive snake.  
14 There, these are the edges of his course,  
and what a whispered thing it is that we hear of him!  
but the thunder of his energies who may perceive?"

#### CHAPTER 27

1 And Job further struck up his lay and said  
2 "By the Deity, who has brushed aside my rights,  
and Shaddai, who has embittered my life,  
3 When my breath was still all in me  
and God's wind in my nostrils,  
4 My lips shall not speak amiss  
nor my tongue voice false pretenses.  
5 Away with the thought of my putting you in the right;  
till I breathe my last I will not throw off my conscientiousness.  
6 I hold fast to my righteous cause and will not loosen my hold;  
my heart feels no remorse for any of my days.

7 May my enemy be in the state of a wrong-doer  
and my adversary in that of a knave!  
8 For what is an ungodly man's hope  
when God is cutting off and pulling out his soul?  
9 Will Deity hear his cry  
when distress comes upon him,  
10 Or will he be happy over Shaddai,  
call on God on every occasion?  
11 I will instruct you as to the Deity's hand;  
what Shaddai has in mind I will not conceal from you.  
12 Here you have all of you seen the sights,  
what do you go into nights of fancy for?  
13 This is a wicked man's lot in the Deity's plan,  
and the estate violent men are to get from Shaddai.  
14 If his sons are numerous, the sword is for them,  
and his offspring will not have their fill of bread.  
15 His survivors will be buried in death  
and his widows will not weep.  
18 If he piles up silver like earth  
and lays up clothing as if it were clay,  
17 He will lay it in and an honest man will wear it  
and innocent men share the silver among them.  
18 He has built his house like a spider's,  
like a booth a watchman makes.  
19 He goes to bed rich, but is so no more;  
he opens his eyes and it is not there.  
20 Dissolution descends upon him like water;  
in the night a gale snatches him,  
21 An east wind picks him up and he goes,  
and it sweeps him out of his place.  
22 He pelts him unsparingly;  
he is in constant flight from his hand.  
23 He strikes his hands together over him  
and whistles at him from his place.

## CHAPTER 28

1 "For there is a mine for silver  
and a place for gold that they wash out.  
2 Iron is taken out of earth,  
and one melts stone to copper.  
3 Man has set an end to darkness,  
and to every extremity he ransacks  
stone of blackness and gloom.  
4 An intruding people breaks into ravines  
that were forgotten by feet;  
they suffer privations, they rove from men

5 To a country from which bread has gone out  
and whose underpart turns to be like fire,  
6 A place whose stones are malachite  
and which has clods of gold,  
7 A path no bird of prey knows  
nor has a kite's eye glimpsed it,  
8 Which boldest beasts have not trodden  
nor lion passed along it.  
9 He puts his hand to the pyrite rock,  
turns mountains up by their roots;  
10 He rips out channels among the rocks,  
and his eye sees everything valuable.  
11 He explores the sources of rivers  
and brings to light an undiscovered thing.  
12 But where is wisdom to be had from,  
and what is the place for insight?  
13 No man knows the road to it,  
and it is not to be found in the land of the living.  
14 The deep says 'it is not in me'  
and the sea 'I do not have it here.'  
15 Solid gold is not to be given for it  
nor silver to be weighed out as its price;  
16 It is not to be balanced against nuggets from Ophir,  
against the most precious beryl, or lapis lazuli;  
17 Gold and glass will not match it,  
a thing of red gold be an exchange for it;  
18 Pearls and alabaster are not to be mentioned,  
and wisdom is more of a prize than coral;  
19 The Nubian chrysolite will not match it,  
nor against pure nugget-gold is it to be balanced;  
20 And where does wisdom come from?  
and what is the place for insight?  
21 It lies out of sight of any living thing  
and screened from the birds of the air.  
22 Death and the land of the gone forever say  
'We have heard a hearsay of it.'  
23 God understands the road to it,  
he knows the place for it,  
24 Because he looks to the ends of the earth,  
sees under all the sky,  
25 Determining a weight for the wind  
and proportioning the water by measure.  
26 When he made a law of nature for the rain  
and a course for the lightning of thunder,  
27 Then he saw it and described it,  
made it sure and thoroughly searched it out,

28 And he said to man  
'Here, fearing the Lord is wisdom  
and shunning what is bad is insight.'"

## CHAPTER 29

1 And Job further struck up his lay and said  
2 "Would that I were as in old-time months,  
as in the days when God watched over me,  
3 When he let his lamp beam over my head  
and by his light I walked through darkness!  
4 As I was in my days of ripeness,  
when God had a fence round my home,  
5 When Shaddai was still with me,  
my boys were around me,  
6 When my callers washed their dust off in clabber  
and rocks on my grounds poured rills of oil.  
7 When I went out of gate to town,  
prepared to take my seat in the square,  
8 Young men saw me and hid  
and graybeards rose and stood;  
9 Captains checked what they had to say  
and laid hand on their mouths;  
10 Magistrates' voices hid  
and their tongues stuck to the roof of their mouths.  
11 For ears heard and deemed me happy,  
eyes saw and bore witness to me,  
12 That I brought a downtrodden suppliant out of trouble,  
and an orphan, and one whom none would help;  
13 The blessing of one who was perishing came upon me  
and I set a widow's heart caroling.  
14 I clothed myself in right,  
and like a robe and tiara justice clothed me.  
15 I was eyes for the blind man,  
and feet for the lame man was I.  
16 I was a father to the needy,  
and investigated the claims of the man I did not know  
17 And smashed a knave's fangs  
and knocked prey out of his teeth.  
18 And I thought I should breathe my last with my nestlings  
and have my days as numerous as the sand,  
19 With my roots spreading out to water  
and dew on my twigs through the night,  
20 My honors fresh about me  
and my bow coming new in my hand.  
21 They listened for me and waited,  
kept still to get my advice;

22 After my word they did not speak again,  
and my discourse came sprinkling down on them.  
23 They waited for me as if for rain  
and held their mouths wide open for a spring shower.  
24 I gave them a laugh, they did not believe;  
and my face shone, they did not let theirs fall.  
25 I chose their course and sat as head,  
and lived like a king in a raiding-party,  
as if he were comforting mourners.

### CHAPTER 30

1 But now my juniors are laughing at me,  
whose fathers I had rejected for placing with my sheep-dogs,  
2 Of what use was even the strength of their hands to me,  
men in whom solid vigor was lost,  
3 gaunt with destitution and starvation?  
Those who gnaw arid downs,  
the emesh of blast and blight,  
4 Who pluck alkali-sorrel, wormwood leaves,  
and have broom-roots for their bread;  
5 They are driven out of a community,  
they yell at them as they would at a thief.  
6 They have to live in the sides of arroyos,  
in holes in the ground and between stones.  
7 They bray between wormwood bushes,  
snuggle together under weeds.  
8 Sons of rascals, sons of nobody that can be named,  
they are whipped out of the country.  
9 —And now I am the butt of their jingles  
and have become a byword of theirs.  
10 They abhor me, stand far away from me,  
do not keep their spit out of my face.  
11 For he has undone my bowstring and made me helpless,  
and they loosen their reins before me.  
12 On the right a horde stand up,  
unsettle my footing,  
and build their tracks of calamity against me.  
13 They tear up my path,  
do great work for catastrophe,  
have nobody to help them.  
14 They come like coming through a broad breach,  
roll along under the crash of ruin.  
15 Dissolution turns upon me,  
my dignity is chased off as if by the wind,  
and my hope of succor passes like a cloud.  
16 And now I have my life draining out,

days of suffering are gripping me,  
17 In the night my bones are being dug away  
and my sinews get no repose.  
18 My garment takes strong hold,  
lies snug on me like the neck of my shirt.  
19 He has laid me for clay,  
and I am made like earth and ashes.  
20 I clamor to you and you do not answer me;  
I stand there and you observe me,  
21 You turn brutal toward me,  
you wreak your grudge on me with the vast strength of your  
hand.  
22 You pick me up into the air, ride me on the wind,  
let storm toss me.  
23 For I know you will bring me back to death,  
to the rendezvous of everything alive.  
24 Only he does not lay hands on a heap of ruin;  
or by his disaster will there be lucre for them?  
25 I did weep for the man who was having a hard time,  
my soul grieved for the needy man;  
26 I hoped for good, and evil came;  
I awaited light, and murky darkness came.  
27 My vitals are boiling, never still;  
days of suffering confront me.  
28 I go in mourning without sunshine,  
stand up and clamor publicly.  
29 I am brother to jackals  
and fellow to ostriches.  
30 My skin blackens and comes off,  
and my bones are hot with fever.  
31 And my lyre has turned to mourning  
and my pipe to the voices of weepers.

#### CHAPTER 31

1 "I put my eyes under a contract,  
and how was I to take notice of a maiden?  
2 And what is God's allotment from above  
and Shaddai's assignment from on high?  
3 Is it not calamity for a knave  
and mishap for villains?  
4 Does not he see my courses  
and count all my steps?  
5 If I walked with false pretense  
and my foot hurried toward fraud,  
6 Let God weigh me in a fair balance  
and know about my conscientiousness.

7 If my tread has swerved from the course  
and my eye has followed my heart  
and anything has stuck to my hands,  
8 Let me sow and another eat,  
and what grows for me be uprooted.  
9 If my heart has been inveigled after a woman  
and I have lain in wait at my friend's doorway,  
10 Let my wife grind for another  
and others crouch over her.  
11 For that would be lewdness,  
it would be guilt to come before a court.  
12 For that is a fire that would eat down to the land of the gone  
forever  
and take out the roots of all my produce.  
13 If I refused the rights of my slaves  
when they had a dispute with me,  
14 What should I do when Deity stands up,  
and when he is punishing what answer should I make to him?  
15 Did not he who made me in a mother's body make them,  
and was it not one who worked us into shape in the womb?  
16 If I withheld what poor men wanted  
and let a widow's eyes wear out with looking and longing,  
17 And ate my snack alone  
and an orphan did not eat part  
18 (For from my boyhood I raised him as a father would,  
and ever since my birth I helped her along),  
19 If I saw one perishing for lack of clothing  
and that a needy man had nothing to cover him,  
20 If his back did not bless me  
and he get warmth out of the fleeces of my sheep,  
21 If I shook my fist at a quiet man  
because I saw I had friends in court,  
22 May my arm drop off from its shoulder,  
may it be broken through its long bone.  
23 For Deity's calamity is a thing I dread,  
and I cannot cope with his majesty.  
24 If I have made gold my reliance  
and spoken of kethem as my confidence,  
25 If I was gladdened because my wealth was great  
and I had a great deal at my disposal,  
26 If I saw the light as it beamed  
and the moon walking sublimely  
27 And I was secretly so simpleminded  
that my mouth kissed my hand,  
28 That too would be guilt to come before a court,  
for I should have been lying to Deity above.

29 If I was glad of a disaster to one who hated me  
 and was elated because evil had found him—  
 30 Why, I did not let my throat sin  
 asking his life with a curse;  
 31 If the men of my tent did not say  
 'Who will bring somebody that has not had all he wanted of his  
 meat?'—  
 32 No visitor from abroad spent the night in the street;  
 I opened my doors to the wayfarer.  
 33 If in human fashion I covered up my crime,  
 burying my guilt under my cloak,  
 34 Because I stood in awe of a great crowd  
 and the contempt of clans dismayed me,  
 And I kept quiet, not going out of the doorway—  
 35 I wish I had someone to hear me!  
 Here is my signature, let Shaddai answer me!  
 And a bill that my opponent had written,  
 36 wouldn't I carry it on my shoulder,  
 lace it on as a crown for me!  
 37 I would report to him the number of my steps,  
 would receive him as a lord high steward should.  
 38 If my soil cries out against me  
 and its furrows are weeping together,  
 39 If I have eaten its strength without paying money  
 and have let the life go out of its owners,  
 40 Instead of wheat let briers come out,  
 and instead of barley nightshade."  
 End of the words of Job.

### CHAPTER 32

1 And these three men left off answering Job, because he felt that  
 2 he was in the right. And Elihu the son of Barakel the Buzite, of  
 the clan of Ram, was angry: angry at Job for making himself out in  
 3 the right against God, and angry at his three friends for not finding  
 4 an answer, and putting God in the wrong. And Elihu had waited for  
 5 Job in the talk because they were older than he, but Elihu saw that  
 6 the three men had no answer in their mouths, and was angry. And  
 Elihu the son of Barakel the Buzite answered

"I am a youngster and you are gray-bearded men; that was why  
 I was bashful and afraid to state my view among you.

7 I thought 'Let days speak  
 and number of years disclose wisdom.'  
 8 But it is a spirit in man, after all,  
 and Shaddai's breath makes them understand things.  
 9 It is not men of many days that are wise  
 nor old men that understand what is right.



10 So I say, Hear me;  
I too will state my view.  
11 Here I did wait for your words,  
listened for your discernments,  
Till you should hunt out something to say,  
12 and applied my attention to you,  
And found Job had nobody to confute him,  
to answer his say, among you.  
13 For fear you should say 'We have discovered wisdom,'  
Deity shall put him to rout, not a man.  
14 And he has not marshaled points against me,  
nor will I answer him with what you said.  
15 "They were dismayed, no longer made any answer,  
their phrases had moved out,  
16 And was I to wait when they were not speaking,  
when they were at a standstill, no longer made any answer?  
17 I will make the answer that is my portion,  
I too will state my view,  
18 For I am full of things to be said,  
the spirit in my waist is putting me under a strain,  
19 I feel my waist like wine that is not being opened;  
as with skins of new wine, an explosion is coming.  
20 I will speak and get relief,  
will open my lips and answer.  
21 May I not show partiality to any man;  
and to no human being will I pay compliments,  
22 For I do not know how to pay compliments;  
my Maker might easily snatch me away.

### CHAPTER 33

1 But hear what I have to say, Job,  
and give ear to all my words.  
2 Here I am opening my mouth,  
my tongue is speaking under its roof,  
3 My say is the sincere expression of my heart  
and my lips utter the best of their knowledge.  
4 Deity's spirit made me  
and Shaddai's breath put life into me.  
5 Answer me if you can,  
join issue and stand up to me.  
6 You will find me to be in the same relation to Deity as you;  
I was kneaded out of clay as you were.  
7 Here will terror of me not overwhelm you  
nor my duress weigh you down.  
8 "Only—you said in my hearing,  
I heard a sound of such words,

9 'I am pure, free from crime,  
I am clear and have no guilt about me.  
10 Here he is inventing antagonisms against me  
and counting me as an enemy of his,  
11 Setting my feet in the stocks  
and watching all my paths.'  
12 Here you are not right in this, I answer you,  
because God is more than man.  
13 How come you setting up a case against him  
because he does not answer all your words?  
14 For Deity speaks once for all  
and does not repeat it a second time.  
15 In a dream, a vision of the night,  
when trances fall on men,  
in slumbers on the bed,  
16 Then he makes disclosure to men  
and dismays them with sights that they see,  
17 To turn away man from his doings  
and prune away pride from a man,  
18 Hold back his life from the grave  
and his being from rushing upon destruction.  
19 And he is admonished by pain on the bed  
and the discord in his bones is perpetual,  
20 And his inclination loathes bread  
and his appetite the food it naturally craves.  
21 His flesh gets too wasted to look at  
and his bones so bare nobody will look at them,  
22 And his life is near to the grave  
and his being to the place of the dead.  
23 If he has over him an angel,  
an interpreter, one out of a thousand,  
to tell man his right course,  
24 And he is gracious to him and says  
'Let him off from going down to the Pit;  
I have been given satisfaction,'  
25 His flesh will grow plumper than in childhood;  
he will come back to his youth.  
26 He will invoke God and God will accept him,  
and he will see his face with shouts of joy;  
and he will give the man back his standing for righteousness.  
27 He will sing before men and say  
'I sinned, I turned fair play to foul,  
and he did not give me measure for measure,  
28 He has redeemed my life from passing into the Pit,  
and my being has the sight of the light.'

- 29 Here Deity does all these things  
twice over, three times, with a man,  
30 To turn his life back from the Pit  
to be lighted with the light of life;  
31 Listen, Job, hear me,  
be silent for me to speak.  
32 If there is anything to be said, answer me;  
speak, because I should like you to be in the right.  
33 If there is not, hear me yourself;  
be silent and let me acquaint you with wisdom."

#### CHAPTER 34

- 1 And Elihu answered  
2 "Wise men, hear my words;  
give ear to me, men of knowledge;  
3 For ears test words  
and a palate tastes food.  
4 Let us pick out rights  
and come to an understanding of what is good,  
5 Because Job says 'I am virtuous  
but Deity has taken away my rights;  
6 Against my rights I am to be lying  
and I have a festering arrow in me without a crime.'  
7 Who is such a man as Job,  
who drinks scurrility like water  
8 And takes the route to fellowship with villains  
and to company with criminals?  
9 Because he says 'It is of no advantage to a man  
to be on good terms with God.'  
10 So, men of sense, hear me:  
away with the thought of wrong-doing on Deity's part,  
foul play on Shaddai's,  
11 For he will pay man back appropriately to what he does,  
and give each one the experiences proper to the path he takes.  
12 In real truth Deity does not do wrong  
nor Shaddai play tricks with justice.  
13 Who put him in charge of earth?  
and who established the whole universe?  
14 If he should draw his spirit back to himself  
and take up to himself his breath,  
15 All creatures of flesh would expire together  
and man would go back to clay.  
16 And if you are in your senses, listen to me;  
give ear to the point I make.  
17 Is it even to be that one who hates justice holds sway  
or a great right-doer does wrong?

18 He who says 'reprobate' to a king  
 and 'iniquitous' to noblemen,  
 19 Who does not defer to generals  
 nor recognize a prominent man before a poor man,  
 because they are all the work of his hands?  
 20 They die in a moment, at midnight;  
 he touches prominent men and they pass by,  
 and removes a formidable fighter without turning a hand.  
 21 For his eyes are on a man's courses  
 and he sees all his steps;  
 22 There is no darkness, no gloom,  
 that villains may be veiled in.  
 23 For a man does not have a date set him  
 to go to Deity for a trial;  
 24 He breaks great men without an investigation  
 and sets up others in their place.  
 25 So he is aware of their works,  
 and overthrows in the night and they are beaten down.  
 26 For wrong-doers he cuffs them  
 in a place with spectators,  
 27 Seeing that they had turned off from following him  
 and not been regardful of any of his courses,  
 28 Bringing in before him a poor man's outcry  
 and letting him hear the outcry of downtrodden men.  
 29 But if he is quiet who is to condemn?  
 or if he veils his face who is to behold him?  
 be it over a nation or over a man alike,  
 30 That an ungodly man may not be king,  
 a people's trap.  
 31 For does he say to Deity  
 'I bear; I will not do harmful things;  
 32 What I do not see, teach me yourself;  
 if I have done amiss I will not keep on?'  
 33 Was he to make requital on the basis of your ideas,  
 that you are vetoing?  
 For you are to choose, not I;  
 what you know, speak out!  
 31 Men of brains will say to me,  
 and a wise man who hears me,  
 35 Job speaks not by knowledge  
 and his words do not run by common sense.  
 36 Let Job be kept under test permanently  
 for answers that put him among villains!  
 37 For he adds rebelliousness to his sin,  
 slaps his hands between us  
 and talks volubly to the Deity."

## CHAPTER 35

1 And Elihu answered  
2 "Do you think this right,  
say 'my good case before Deity,'  
3 That you ask how it benefits you,  
'What good do I get more than by my sinning?'  
4 I give you the answer,  
and your comrades with you,  
5 Look at the sky and see,  
and behold the ether so high above you;  
6 If you have sinned what are you doing to him,  
and if your crimes are many what effect has it on him?  
7 If you have done right what are you giving to him,  
or what is he getting at your hands?  
8 Your wrong-doing pertains to a man like yourself  
and your right-doing to a human being.  
9 They cry out over the great number of denials of justice,  
they clamor over powerful men's high hand,—  
10 And one has not said 'Where is God my Maker,  
who gives songs in the night,  
11 Who teaches us more than the beasts of earth  
and makes us wiser than the birds of the air?'  
12 It is there that they cry unanswered  
because of the pride of bad men,  
13 All in vain—Deity does not hear  
and Shaddai does not regard it.  
14 Even when you say you do not behold him,  
he has the case before him and you are to wait for him.  
15 And now because he does not set his anger to work  
he does not thoroughly know the offense!  
16 But Job is opening his mouth to let out air,  
uttering big phrases without knowing what he is talking about."

## CHAPTER 36

1 And Elihu said further  
2 "Wait a bit and I will show you,  
for there is more to say for God.  
3 I will take a broad view  
and credit my Maker with doing right.  
4 What I have to say is no falsification;  
you have with you one who is sincere in his views.  
5 Lo, Deity is supreme and will not be disdainful,  
supreme in power of mind.  
6 He will not let a wrong-doer live  
and will give downtrodden men their rights.

7 He will not minimize his attention to a right-doer,  
but with kings will enthrone them permanently,  
and they shall be exalted.

8 And if they are bound in fetters,  
caught in cords of misery,

9 He tells them of their doings  
and their offenses, that they were overweening,

10 And makes disciplinary disclosures to them  
and says they are to turn back from vileness.

11 If they listen and submit  
they shall finish their days in good living  
and their years in comfort;

12 But if they do not listen they will rush upon destruction  
and come to their end by lack of knowledge.

13 But men of godless heart take to anger,  
do not cry out petitions when he binds them;

11 Their vital spark shall die off in youth  
and their lives as do sodomite boys.

15 He rescues an unfortunate man in his misfortune  
and makes disclosures to them in privations.

16 And he has been enticing you out of the mouth of distress too,  
unconstrained roominess under it,  
and the setting down of your table full of rich food.

17 And you are full of the sentence on a wrong-doer;  
judgment and sentence take hold,

18 For let not choler entice you into mockery  
nor abundance of composition-money deflect you.

19 Will your clamor take effect without distress,  
and all exertions of strength?

20 Do not pant for the night,  
to have peoples go up where they stand.

21 Beware, do not turn to depravity,  
for you have been preferring this to suffering.

22 Lo, Deity shows himself supernal in his strength;  
who is such a preceptor as he?

23 Who has appointed his course for him,  
and who has said 'You have done amiss'?

24 Remember to extol his work,  
of which men have sung.

25 All mankind view it,  
man looks at it from afar.

26 Lo, Deity is great beyond our knowledge;  
the number of his years is incalculable.

27 For he takes away drops from the sea  
to filter as rain for his mist,

28 Which the heavens let trickle down

and let drop upon many a man.  
29 Or does one understand the spreading of clouds either?  
the resoundings of his bower?  
30 Lo, he spreads his mist about him  
and covers mountaintops.  
31 For by them he provisions peoples,  
gives food on a great scale.  
32 He covers a stone with light  
and orders it to strike a mark,  
33 Assailing mischief and wrong  
and wreaking jealous anger on foul play.

#### CHAPTER 37

1 My heart is alarmed too at this  
and jumps out of its place.  
2 Hear, hear the commotions of his voice  
and what comes as a mutter from his mouth!  
3 He sends it abroad under all the sky  
and his light over the edges of the earth.  
4 Behind it a voice roars;  
he thunders with his sublime voice  
and does not hold them back when his voice is heard;  
5 Deity thunders with his voice wondrously.  
He does things great beyond our knowledge,  
6 For he says to the snow 'Fall to earth'  
and showers down his mighty rains.  
7 He seals up every human being's hands  
that all men may know his work;  
8 And beasts go into coverts  
and lodge in their dens.  
9 Out of the Chamber comes a gale  
and out of Mezarim cold weather.  
10 By Deity's breath ice is put in  
and the breadth of water is in curbs.  
11 Also he loads a cloud with refreshment,  
cloudy sky scatters his fall rain,  
12 And it goes circling about by his guidance  
that they may do all that he orders them to  
over the world on the ground,  
13 If for a cudgel, if for his earth,  
if for kindness he sends it to its goal.  
14 Give ear to this, Job;  
stand still and realize Deity's wonders.  
15 Do you know how God lays their charge on them  
and the light of his clouds beams out?  
16 Do you know about the hovering of clouds,

the wonders of him who is faultless in skill?  
 17 Will you whose clothes grow hot  
     when earth has quietness from the south  
 18 Be with him to consolidate heavens  
     strong as a metal mirror?  
 19 Let us know what to say to him;  
     we cannot get it in order for darkness.  
 20 Is he to be told the story of my speaking?  
     or does any man think of being swept away?  
 21 And now they do not see light,  
     it is a bright spot in the heavens;  
     but a wind goes over and clears them.  
 22 From the north comes resplendence;  
     over God there is a refulgence that is terrible.  
 23 Shaddai—our minds do not reach to him,  
     ample in strength and justice  
     and great in right-dealing; he will not victimize.  
 24 So men fear him;  
     he does not take notice of any wise-headed men."

**CHAPTER 38**

1 But Jehovah answered Job out of the tempest  
 2 "Who is this that is befogging a discussion  
     by phrases without knowledge?  
 3 Gird your loins like a man  
     so that I may ask you questions and you inform me.  
 4 Where were you when I laid the foundation of earth?  
     tell, if you have competent knowledge.  
 5 Who determined its dimensions? for you know!  
     or who stretched a measuring-line over it?  
 6 On what were its under-foundations planted?  
     or who laid its cornerstone  
 7 While the morning stars shouted together  
     and all the angels hurrahed?  
 8 Who enclosed the sea with doors  
     when it came bursting out of the womb,  
 9 When I made clouds its clothing  
     and thick air its wrapping  
 10 And broke a boundary for it  
     and set a bar and doors,  
 11 And said 'You are to come to here but not beyond,  
     and here the pride of your waves shall break'?  
 12 Did you ever in your life command a morning,  
     let a dawn know its place  
 13 To take hold of earth's edges  
     that wrong-doers may be shaken out of it?



14 It takes shape like clay printed with a stamp,  
and colors like a dress,  
15 And wrong-doers have their light withheld,  
and a high-raised arm is broken.  
16 Have you come to the sources of the sea  
and gone inspecting through the deep?  
17 Have the gates of death been laid open for you,  
or the gatemen of gloom been afraid at sight of you?  
18 Have you applied your attention to the breadths of earth?  
tell, if you know it all.  
19 In which direction does light have its home,  
and which is the place for darkness?  
20 Because you get it at its domain  
and are expert in the paths to its house.  
21 You know, because you were born then  
and the number of your days is great!  
22 Have you been into the reserves of snow,  
and seen the reserves of hail  
23 Which I am holding back for a day of crisis,  
a day of battle and war?  
24 In which direction is wind divided,  
east wind scattered over earth?  
25 Who laid out a system of channels for floods  
and a course for the lightning of thunder,  
26 To send rain on a country without a man,  
a wilderness with no human being in it,  
27 To satisfy the hunger of blasted and blighted places  
and to make a thirsty place grow vegetation?  
28 Does the rain have a father?  
or who brought dewdrops to birth?  
29 Out of whose body did the ice come?  
and who gave birth to hoarfrost?  
30 Water masks itself like a stone  
and the surface of the deep coheres.  
31 Shall you be tying the laces of the Pleiades  
or unhitching the traces of Orion,  
32 Making Mazzaroth come out at its time  
and guiding Aldebaran with its sons under it?  
33 Do you know the laws of the sky  
or are you ordaining its supervision of the earth?  
34 Will you send your voice aloft to the cloud  
and have a spray of water cover you?  
35 Will you send lightnings abroad, and have them go  
and say to you 'Here we are'?  
36 Who implanted wisdom in the ibis?  
or who gave discernment to the cock?

- 37 Who counts in wisdom the threads of mare's-tail clouds,  
and the water-bags of the sky who tips down  
38 When loam runs into metal  
and clods cling together?  
39 Will you hunt prey for a lioness  
and fill the need of two-year-old lions  
40 When they are down in the lairs,  
sitting in ambush in a covert?  
41 Who gets its provision ready for the raven  
when its young are clamoring to Deity,  
wandering about in want of food?

### CHAPTER 39

- 1 Do you know crag ibexes' birth,  
watch does' calving?  
2 Do you count the months they fill out,  
and know their birth-date?  
3 They crouch down, detach their young,  
let go what they have been hampered with;  
4 Their children are robust, grow big in the wilds,  
go out and never come back.  
5 Who set free a wild ass  
and unhitched an onager's halter,  
6 Of which I have made desert the home,  
alkali plains the habitation?  
7 It laughs at town noises,  
hears no vociferations of a driver.  
8 It explores mountains as its pasture  
and searches after any green thing.  
9 Will a ure be willing to work for you  
or come to your crib for the night?  
10 Will you tie a yoke on him with cords  
or will he harrow vales after you?  
11 Will you put confidence in him because his strength is great,  
and leave to him the results of your toil?  
12 Will you rely on him to come back,  
get in your seed to your threshing-floor?  
13 An ostrich's wing is for pleasure;  
or is it a kindly pinion and plume,  
14 When she leaves her eggs on the ground  
and warms them on the earth,  
15 And has forgotten that feet will smash them  
and wild animals tread them to pieces?  
16 She is hardhearted to her young as if they were not hers;  
her labor goes for nothing without alarming her,  
17 Because God has made her unmindful of wisdom

and given her no allowance of sense.  
 18 The minute she goes off high  
     she laughs at the pony and its rider.  
 19 Do you give the ponies mettle?  
     do you clothe their necks with mane?  
 20 Do you set them in commotion like grasshoppers?  
     the thrill of their snorting is a terror.  
 21 They paw in the vale and are joyous,  
     go out in strength to meet an armament,  
 22 Laugh at terrors and are not dismayed,  
     and do not turn back before swords.  
 23 On them ring quiver,  
     spearhead, and javelin.  
 24 Twitching and fidgeting they pit the earth  
     and do not believe there is a sound of a ram-horn.  
 25 At every ram-horn they say 'Ha!'  
     and scent battle afar,  
     thunder of captains and cheering.  
 26 Is it by your sagacity a hawk takes wing,  
     soars off to the south,  
 27 Or is it by your direction that a vulture goes high  
     and that it sets its nest aloft,  
 28 Perches on a crag and spends the night  
     on a crag-tooth and a fastness,  
 29 Searches from there for food,  
     its eyes looking far away,  
 30 And feeds its chicks with blood,  
     and where there are corpses, there the bird is?"

#### CHAPTER 40

1 And Jehovah answered Job  
 2 "Does an admonisher dispute with Shaddai?  
     let him who corrects God answer it."  
 3 And Job answered Jehovah  
 4 "Here I am, insignificant—what reply should I make?  
     I lay my hand on my mouth.  
 5 I did speak once, but will not answer—  
     and twice; but I will do it no more."  
 6 And Jehovah answered Job out of a tempest  
 7 "Gird your loins like a man  
     so that I may ask you questions and you inform me.  
 8 Will you even quash my judgment,  
     hold me in the wrong so that you may be in the right?  
 9 Or do you have an arm like God's,  
     do you thunder with a voice like his?

10 Bedeck yourself with dignity and sublimity,  
    robing yourself in majesty and splendor,  
11 Hurl the rages of your anger,  
    and see every proud one and bring him low,  
12 See every overweening one and humble him,  
    crumple wrong-doers where they stand,  
13 Bury them in the ground together,  
    envelop their faces in sod,  
14 And I too will praise you  
    that your right hand has made good your cause.  
15 Here is Behemoth, that I made with you;  
    it eats grass like cattle.  
16 Here is the strength in its back  
    and the vigor in the muscles of its belly.  
17 It holds its tail stiff as a cedar;  
    the sinews of its hams are ropy.  
18 Its bones are copper pipes,  
    its backbone like a bar of iron.  
19 First of Deity's undertakings is this,  
    made as he was bringing on his chisel.  
20 For mountains bear growth for it,  
    and all beasts of the wilds play there.  
21 Under jujube-trees it lies,  
    in a blind of reeds and morass,  
22 Jujube-trees cover it with its shade,  
    arroyo poplars surround it.  
23 Suppose a river overflows, it is not nervous;  
    it is undaunted though a Jordan bursts against its mouth;  
24 In its eyes it takes it;  
    it has its nose bored with baits.

#### CHAPTER 41

1 Will you pull Leviathan about with a fishhook  
    and press its tongue down with a line?  
2 Will you run a rush through its nose  
    and punch its gills with a thorn?  
3 Will it give you profuse appeals for grace,  
    or speak submissively to you?  
4 Will it make terms with you  
    and you take it as permanent slave?  
5 Will you play with it as you would with a bird  
    and tie it up for your girls,  
6 Cooperators bargain over it,  
    divide it between dealers?  
7 Will you fill its skin with darts,  
    its head with fish-harpoons?

8 Lay your hand on it, think of fighting—  
do not try it again.  
9 Here his expectation has been belied,  
at the very sight of it he is sent flying,  
10 He is not fierce enough to rouse it—  
and who will stand his ground before me?  
11 Who has confronted me and come off safe and sound?  
under all the sky mine he is.  
12 I will not be silent as to its members,  
and the matter of powerfulness, and the symmetry of its build.  
13 Who uncovers the surface of its coat?  
who will get inside its double coat of mail?  
14 Who opens the doors of its mouth?  
the circuit of its teeth is a terror.  
15 Its back is ridged with shields,  
closed in tight sealing,  
16 One coming up to another  
with no gap intervening,  
17 Each keeping contact with the next,  
inseparably linked.  
18 Its sneezing sends beams of light  
and its eyes are like the eyelashes of the dawn;  
19 Out of its mouth fly torches,  
sparks of fire escape;  
20 Out of its nostrils smoke streams out  
like that from a heated pot and rushes.  
21 Its breath sets coals ablaze,  
and a flame comes out of its mouth.  
22 Force lodges on its neck  
and despair bounds before it.  
23 The underparts of its flesh cling fast,  
are immovably welded on.  
24 Its heart is solid as a stone  
and solid as a lower millstone.  
25 At its rearing up heroes quail,  
at bone-breaking strokes they fall into dismay.  
26 One who hits it with a sword finds that that does not bite,  
a spear nor a bolt nor a mail-piercer.  
27 It thinks iron is threshed straw  
and bronze rotten wood.  
28 A shaft from a bow will not put it to flight;  
stones from a sling turn to straw for it.  
29 A club counts as a straw for it,  
and it laughs at the vibration of a javelin.  
30 Under it are sharp chips of crockery;  
it runs a toothed plank over mud.

- 31 It makes ooze boil up like a pot,  
makes sea like a perfumer's saucepan.  
32 It leaves a shining wake behind it;  
one thinks the deep is gray-haired.  
33 Over the earth there is nothing that masters it,  
it that is made to be without dismay.  
34 Every high one fears it;  
it is king over all proud beasts."

#### CHAPTER 42

- 1 And Job answered Jehovah  
2 "I know that you can do everything  
and nothing you may think of is impossible to you.  
3 "Who is this that is muddling a discussion without knowing anything  
about it?  
so I have been asserting things I do not understand,  
things too mysterious for me, which I do not know:  
4 'Listen, and I will speak;  
I will put questions; inform me.'  
5 I had heard of you by hearsay,  
but now my eye has seen you;  
6 Therefore I recant and repent  
in the ashes on the ground."  
7 And after Jehovah had spoken these words to Job, Jehovah said  
to Eliphaz the Temanite "I am angry with you and your two friends  
because you did not speak soundly about me as my servant Job did.  
8 Now take seven steers and seven rams and go to my servant Job and  
offer them as burnt-offering for yourselves and let my servant Job  
pray for you, and see if I will do him the personal favor of not ill-  
treating you because you did not speak soundly of me as my servant  
9 Job did." 9 And Eliphaz the Temanite and Bildad the Shuhite and  
Sophar the Na'amathite went and did as Jehovah had told them to,  
10 and Jehovah did do the favor for Job. 10 And Jehovah came back to  
Job when he prayed for his friends; and Jehovah added double to  
11 everything that belonged to him. 11 And all his brothers and sisters and  
all his former acquaintances came to him and ate bread with him in  
Ms house and lamented over him and comforted him for all the  
disaster Jehovah had brought upon him, and gave him a keshitah  
each and a gold earring each.  
12 And Jehovah blessed Job's later life more than his earlier, and he  
had fourteen thousand sheep and goats and six thousand camels and  
13 a thousand yoke of cattle and a thousand donkeys; 13 and he had seven  
14 sons and three daughters, 14 and named one daughter Jemimah and the  
15 second Kesi'ah and the third Keren-hap-Puk; 15 and there were no  
women so beautiful as Job's daughters to be found in all the country;

- 16 and their father gave them an inheritance among their brothers. 16 And Job lived after this a hundred and forty years, and saw his sons and  
 17 his sons' sons to four generations. 17 And Job died an old man, having lived as long as he eared to.

### MARGINAL NOTES TO JOB

- 1:3 (donkeys) *Lit.* jennies  
 1:3 *Lit.* was greater than all  
 1:5 *Codd.* sinned and blessed God or sinned and said good-bye to God  
 1:6 (angels) *Lit.* sons of God or sons of gods  
 1:11 *Lit.* to him if he will not  
 1:11 *Codd.* bless you or say good-bye to you  
 1:12 *Lit.* is in your hands; only  
 2:1 (angels) *Lit.* sons of God or sons of gods  
 2:4 Or over his life  
 2:5 *Lit.* flesh, if he  
 2:5 *Codd.* bless you or say good-bye to you  
 2:6 *Lit.* is in your hands; only  
 2:9 *Codd.* bless God or say good-bye to God  
 3:2 *Var.* day, and Job answered "Perish  
 3:6 *Lit.* be united with the days of  
 3:10 *Lit.* shut the doors of my belly and shut off  
 3:11 *Lit.* die from the womb, come  
 3:24 Or come in as if they were my  
 3:25 *Lit.* For I dread a dread and it comes to me  
 4:8 Or have seen, those  
 4:12 *Lit.* a word stole  
 4:14 *Lit.* terrified the manyness of my bones  
 4:16 *Lit.* it stood, but  
 4:16 *Lit.* heard a silence and voice  
 4:18 (*last half*) *Unc.*  
 5:5 *Susp.;* *codd.* eats, and takes it to from thorns, and thirsty  
 5:7 *Codd.\** is born for trouble  
 5:7 (sparks) *Unc.*  
 5:15 *Codd.* saves from swords, from their mouths, and from a strong *Conj.* saves from their swords simple men, and from a strong  
 5:21 (*first half*) *Susp.*  
 6:3 *Lit.* were rash  
 6:6 (flour paste) *Unc.*  
 6:7 *Codd.* loathes my food like a lion *Var.* they are loathing the diseased state of my food  
 6:10 *Susp.*  
 6:14 *Codd.* withholds friendship from his friend *Var.* One who is breaking down should get friendship from his friend even if he leaves off (*unc.*)  
 6:17 *Lit.* At the time they (*or men*) are scorched  
 6:20 *Lit.* had relied; they  
 6:20 *Codd.* came to it  
 6:21 *Codd.* Because you have now been to me, you *Var.* Because you have now become it (*var.* become not), you  
 6:25 (*first half*) *Unc.*  
 6:27 *Codd.* You would even cast lots over an orphan and bargain over your friend  
 6:29 Or still have right on my side *Conj.* still have my honesty in me  
 7:5 *Conj.* maggots and crusts  
 7:7 *Lit.* without the name God but with indication that the verse is addressed, to only one person  
 7:15 *Codd.* than my bones  
 8:4 *Lit.* let them go into the hands of  
 8:6 *Lit.* over you  
 8:9 *Lit.* are yesterday  
 8:9 *Var.* and our days on earth are like a shadow  
 8:13 *Var.* Such is the future of  
 8:16 (his garden) *Susp.*  
 8:17 *Codd.* he beholds a  
 8:17 *Lit.* a house of stones  
 8:19 *Lit.* There, that is the joy of his course  
 8:20 *Lit.* nor hold the hands of  
 8:21 *Codd.\** Till he fills  
 9:12 *Lit.* without the word me  
 9:19 *Lit.* a mighty one's strength  
 9:20 Or it has made  
 9:21 *Lit.* do not know my  
 9:24 Or Earth is given  
 9:24 *Lit.* without the words that does  
 9:26 *Lit.* with reed boats  
 9:27 *Lit.* quit my face and  
 10:7 *Conj.* and there is no unfaithfulness in my hands  
 10:12 (*first part*) *Susp.*  
 10:15 *Codd.* indignities—and see my misery!

- 10:16 *Var.* if it  
10:17 *Codd.* he mobilizes fresh divisions *Var.* fresh divisions and mobilization  
11:2 *Lit.* a man of lips  
11:8 *Var.* Altitudes of the sky  
11:12 *Lit.* and a wild  
12:3 *Conj.* that am not inferior to you does not belong here but only in 13:2  
12:5 *Lit.* contempt belongs to disaster  
12:8 *Codd.* Or a bush on the ground and It will (*or* Or consider of the earth and it will  
12:9 *Var.* God's hand  
12:20 (tongues) *Lit.* lips  
12:23 *Unc.*  
12:25 (makes them wander about) *Susp.*  
13:6 *Var.* the argument of my mouth  
13:13 *Lit.* Be silent from me, and  
13:13 *Lit.* and come over me what may  
13:14 *Var.* What should I pick up my flesh in my teeth for, take my life in my hand?  
13:27 (*last part*) *Unc.*  
13:28 *Conj.* that this verse belongs somewhere in chapter 14  
14:1 *Lit.* is scanty of days and full-fed of disturbance  
14:3 *Var.* summon me  
14:6 *Codd.* and let him leave off  
15:2 *Lit.* answer a knowledge of wind  
15:4 *Lit.* are breaking up fear and lessening thoughtfulness before the Deity  
15:12 (fasten on) *Unc.*  
15:13 *Or* send your spirit back  
15:22 *Lit.* looked out for to the sword  
15:23 *Var.* He roves about for bread— where?  
15:23-24 *Codd.* he knows a day of darkness is prepared by his hand. Distress and hard straits will overwhelm him, will overpower him  
15:24 (for the onslaught) *Unc.*  
15:26 *Unc.*  
15:27 *Lit.* and made suet in his back  
15:29 *Unc.*  
15:29 (ears) *Codd.* a word of unknown meaning *Var.* a shadow *Var.* words  
15:30 *Codd.* move off in the wind  
15:31 (purchase) *Unc.*, *susp.*  
15:35 *Lit.* and their bellies are getting fraud ready  
16:5 *Susp.*  
16:7 *Susp.*  
16:7 *The word you is in the singular number*  
16:9 *Var.* tore me and bore a grudge against me  
16:10 (collected in full force) *Unc.*  
16:20 (My friend is my interpreter) *Codd.\** have these words in the plural, said to mean My friends are my mockers  
17:2 (triflers) *Susp.*  
17:2 *Codd.* my eyes spend the night on  
17:5 *Or* One notifies  
17:6 *Var.* he sets me up  
17:6 *Var.* had set me up to rule peoples, and I am a spit-before,  
17:7 *Codd.\** is all like a shadow  
17:8-10 *Conj.* that these verses belong elsewhere in this chapter or in chapter 18  
17:11 *Codd.* gone past; my designs are snapped, the possessions of my heart  
17:12 *Unc.*; *susp.*  
17:16 *Conj.* go down in my hand to  
18:3 *Var.* are rated like cattle, are hidebound in your eyes  
18:4 *Var.* and mountains torn up from their foundations  
18:8 *Lit.* runs with his feet into  
18:9 (noose) *Unc.*  
18:11-15 *Susp.*  
18:13 *Codd.* The firstborn of death eats the pieces of his skin, eats the pieces of him  
18:14 (*first part*) *Susp.*  
18:15 *Or* There shall perch on  
18:15 (something that is not his) *Susp.*; *the Hebrew map be the name of a goblin that Bildad believed in*  
18:18 *Lit.* They push . . . and send *Var.\** He (*or* One) pushes . . . and sends  
18:20 *Lit.* Over his day men  
18:21 *Lit.* Only these are . . . and this is  
19:13 *Var.\** My brothers stand aloof from me  
19:14-15 *Or* My nearest have quit and my intimates have forgotten me, my housemates and my serving-maids think me a stranger  
19:20 *Codd.* to my skin and flesh  
19:20 *Codd.* I come off with (*or* by) the skin of my teeth *or* the hair has come out from the skin of my teeth  
19:25-26 *Unc.*; *susp.*  
19:29 *Codd.* ire is offenses



- 19:29 (there is an arbiter) *Unc.*  
 20:2 *Codd.* and by reason of my hurry within me (*end of verse*)  
 20:10 *Susp.*  
 20:14 *Conj.* It turns to venom in  
 20:17 *Codd.* on canals, river-streams of  
 20:18 *Susp.*; *codd.* Returning gain he will not swallow it, will not be  
 20:22 *Var.\** sufferers' hands all come over him  
 20:25 *Lit.* a flash of lightning goes away from  
 20:26 *Var.* lurks for his stores  
 21:6 *Or* am convulsed  
 21:8 *Codd.* They have with them their posterity firmly established before them, and their offspring are under their eyes  
 21:12 *Lit.* lift with tambourine  
 21:19 *Codd.* God lays his misfortune away for his sons?  
 21:20 *Codd.* see his deceit (*unc.*)  
 21:30 *Codd.* for the day of  
 21:30 *Codd.* to the day of wrath he is brought  
 21:32 *Codd.* and a stack of grain (*unc.*) is attended to  
 22:15 *Codd.\** the olden path  
 22:20 *Lit.* annihilated, the beings of them, and *Var.* annihilated, those who stood up against us, and  
 22:25 *Unc., susp.*  
 22:29 *Codd.* When they go low, you say 'Pride!'  
 22:30 *Susp.*  
*In chapters 23-37 various commentators have made many guesses that this or that part did not originally belong to the book of Job or that some verses originally belonged in a different part of Job's speech or in Bildad's speech or in a third speech of Sophar's. The guesses that have been made by the largest number are that chapter 28 did not belong to the book and that chapters 32-37 did not belong to it.*  
 23:6 *Or* no, he would give personal attention *Lit.* no, only he (*emphatic*) would pay attention  
 23:7 *Var.* There an upright man would be arguing with him  
 23:10 *Or* For he knows  
 23:10 *Codd.\** knows a course with me *Var.* knows my walking and my standing  
 23:13 *Var.* But he is in one (person) and who  
 23:17 *Codd.\** and at me that blackness covers  
 24:2 *Var.* steal a flock shepherd and all  
 24:5 *Susp.*  
 24:9 *Conj.* that this verse does not belong here  
 24:9 (baby) *Codd.\** person  
 24:10 *Conj.* They walk naked bearing articles of clothing  
 24:11 (walls) *Unc., susp.*  
 24:12 *Var.* Out of cities men groan, and souls of children shriek  
 24:14 *Codd.* in the night let him be like the thief *Conj.* that the line about the thief belongs before verse 16 or that in some other way the thief originally had a full verse  
 24:16 *Lit.* seal themselves in  
 24:17 *Lit.* For together are  
 24:17 *Codd.\** together morning to them is gloom  
 24:18 *Or* He is swift *Conj.* They are light (*or* swift) *Conj.* They are cursed before heaven; their share on earth shall  
 24:18 (*last line*) *Codd.* he shall not face toward vineyards  
 24:19 *Susp.*  
 24:20 *Codd.* A womb will forget him; maggots have sucked him; he will not go on  
 24:21 *Codd.* One who associates with a  
 24:22 *Unc.*  
 24:22 *Var.* defiant men  
 24:24 *Lit.* nothing of him  
 25:3 *Lit.* counting his bands of raiders  
 25:3 *Var.* and upon whom does his ambush not pounce *Conj.* and against whom will his say not stand  
 26:5 *Or* writhe underneath, the water  
 26:9 *Var.\** face of his throne  
 26:10 *Lit.* up to the extremity  
 26:10 *Lit.* the extremity of light with darkness  
 26:13 *Conj.* His wind sweeps (*or* swept) the sky bare  
 27:7 *Lit.* be like a wrong-doer and my adversary like a knave  
 27:18 *Var.* like a moth's *or* like a bird's nest  
 27:19 *Or* he is not there  
 27:20 (like water) *Susp.*  
 27:20 *Lit.* a gale steals him  
 27:23 *Conj.\** They strike their hands together over him and whistle  
 28:3 *Codd.* One has set

28:10 *Lit.* rips out bayous  
 28:11 *Or* depths of rivers  
 28:11 *Var.* He binds up rivers to keep them from weeping, and brings (alabaster) *Unc.*  
 28:18 *Var.* And it lies *or* Seeing it lies  
 28:25 *Lit.* Making a weight  
 29:4 *Lit.* over my home *Var.* God consorted over my home  
 29:6 (callers) *Unc.*  
 29:7 *Unc.*  
 29:10 (hid) *Susp.*  
 29:14 (justice) *Var.* my just judgment  
 29:14 *Codd.\** in right, and it clothed itself in me; my just judgment was like robe and tiara  
 29:18 *Lit.* with my nest  
 29:18 *Var.* numerous as those of palm trees  
 29:24-25 *Susp.*  
 30:3 *Susp.*  
 30:3 (emesh) *The meaning of this word is uncertain*  
 30:5 (community) *Susp.*  
 30:11-15 *Susp., unc.*  
 30:13 *Conj.* to check them  
 30:17 *Lit.* dug off from me  
 30:17 *Lit.* do not lie down  
 30:18 *Unc., susp.*  
 30:20 (observe) *Var.* take no notice of  
 30:20 *Var.* not answer me; you stand still and observe me *Conj.* not answer me; you have stopped taking notice of me  
 30:24 *Susp.*  
 30:28 *Conj.* without comfort  
 31:12 *Conj.* and burn all my  
 31:18 *Codd.* he grew up for me like a father  
 31:20 *Lit.* his loins  
 31:21 *Lit.* swung my hand  
 31:21 *Codd.* an orphan  
 31:21 *Lit.* saw my help in the gate  
 31:22 *Lit.* shoulder drop off from its shoulder-blade, and my arm be broken from its tube  
 31:23 *Conj.* Deity's hand  
 31:23 *Var.* For the dread of Deity bars me *Conj.* For the dread of Deity comes to me  
 31:27 *Lit.* my hand kissed my mouth  
 31:35 *Lit.* my mark  
 31:36 *Lit.* if I would not carry (nightshade) *Unc.*  
 32:1 *Var.* they felt  
 32:3 *Var.* answer, and putting Job *or* answer and putting Job  
 32:9 *Var.* It is not great number of days that are wise *Conj.\** It is not great number of days that gives wisdom, nor old age

33:3 *Lit.* and the knowledge of my lips they utter pure and simple  
 33:6 *Probably lit.* pinched off from clay  
 33:8 *Lit.* a sound of words *Var.* the sound of your words  
 33:10 *Conj.* picking a quarrel with me  
 33:12 *Var.* How do you say 'I am righteous (*or* in the right) and he does not answer me'? for he who is above man is eternal *Conj.* How do you say 'I cry and he does not answer me, because the Most High ignores man'?  
 33:14 *Var.* speaks by one means and by two, while one does not behold it  
 33:16 *Var.* and puts a seal on their instruction, to turn away  
 33:17 *Codd.* For a man to get rid of a deed and to cover up pride from *Var.* To turn away man from foul play and to  
 33:18 *Lit.* from going across onto the spears  
 33:21-24 *Susp.*  
 33:22 *Codd.* and his being to the executioners  
 33:24 *Lit.* have found satisfaction  
 33:26 *Lit.* and he will accept him  
 34:6 *Conj.* Against my rights I am in pain  
 34:6 *Lit.* my arrow is festering  
 34:8 *Lit.* and to walk with  
 34:13 *Conj.* Who ordained welkin and earth  
 34:14 *Codd.* draw his attention back to himself (*var.* fix his attention on himself) and take up to himself his spirit and his breath  
 34:16 *Lit.* to the sound of the point I make  
 34:20 *Codd.\** a people reel and pass by  
 34:20 *Codd.* and they remove  
 34:23 *Codd.* For he takes no further notice of a man to go to  
 34:26 (*first part*) *Susp.; unc.*  
 34:29-33 *Susp.; unc.*  
 34:30 *Var.\** Letting an ungodly man be king  
 34:31 *Or* does one say  
 34:31 *Or* have borne  
 34:31 *Or* am not doing *Or* was not doing  
 34:35 *Lit.* his words are not by  
 34:36 *Lit.* for answers among  
 34:37 *Or* he adds sin to sin  
 35:2 *Or* against Deity

- 35:9 *Codd.* many men's  
 35:9 *Lit.* men's arm  
 35:10 *Var.* who sets the watches of the night, who teaches us out of the beasts of earth and makes us wise out of the  
 35:12 *Conj.* It is those men that cry  
 35:13 *Lit.* Just in vain  
 35:15 (offense) *Var.* a word of unknown meaning  
 35:16 *Lit.* without the last five words  
 36:3 *Lit.* will draw my knowledge from far away and give right-doing to my Maker  
 36:4 *Or* who is faultless in knowledge  
 36:7 *Lit.* diminish his eye from a right-doer  
 36:12 *Lit.* will go across onto the spears  
 36:13 (take to) *Unc.*  
 36:14 *Or* while they are still sodomite boys *Lit.* among sodomite boys  
 36:16-20 *Susp.; unc.*  
 36:16 *The word it may refer to something that has been left out in copying*  
 36:16 *Lit.* full of oiliness  
 36:17-18 *Conj.* And you are not to pass wicked men's judgment, but let justice be your stay; see that silver does not stain you nor the offering of composition-money deflect you  
 36:20 *Or* go up under them  
 36:21 *Conj.* preferring misdoing to  
 36:26 *Lit.* is great and we do not know  
 36:27 *Codd.* takes away drops of water to filter  
 36:30 *Codd.* covers the roots of the sea  
 36:31 *Codd.* judges peoples  
 36:32 *Susp.; unc.*  
 36:32 *Codd.* covers hands with light and orders it (*the it not meaning light, according to Hebrew grammar*)  
 36:33 *Codd.* His shout telling of him, livestock too of one who is coming up  
 37:2 *Lit.* and a mutter that comes  
 37:3 *Or* the light of it  
 37:4 (hold them back) *Susp.*  
 37:5 (*first half*) *Susp.*  
 37:5 *Lit.* great things and we do not know  
 37:6 *Codd.* and showers of rain, showers of his mighty rain (*lit. the rains of his might*)  
 37:7 (*last half*) *Susp.*  
 37:11 *Codd.* cloudy sky scatters his light or his light scatters cloudy sky (*var.\* he scatters the clouds of his light*)  
 37:12 *Or* over the (*conj.\* his*) terrestrial world  
 37:13 *Susp.*  
 37:15 *Conj.* how he sets his tent on them  
 37:16 *Lit.* the balancings of  
 37:20 *Lit.* being swallowed up  
 37:22 *Codd.* comes gold  
 37:22 *Lit.* a majesty that is terrible  
 37:23 *Lit.* we have not found him  
 37:24 *Var.\** are to fear  
 37:24 *Lit.* see any wisehearted  
 38:2 *Lit.* darkening  
 38:7 *Lit.* all the sons of God (*or of gods*)  
 38:8 *Var.* And enclosed  
 38:14 *Lit.* It turns over like  
 38:14 *Lit.* takes variegation like a dress *Codd.* stands out like a dress  
 38:17 *Var.* or do you see the gates of gloom  
 38:20 *Conj.\** for darkness, so that you may take it to its domain and bring it along the paths to  
 38:24 *Codd.* is light divided  
 38:25 *Lit.* branched a channel  
 38:27 *Codd.* and to set an output of vegetation growing  
 38:29 *Lit.* sky-frost  
 38:30 *Lit.* hides itself  
 38:31 *Unc.*  
 38:32 (Mazzaroth) *Unc., susp.*  
 38:32 *Lit.* over its sons  
 38:34 *Var.* answer you  
 38:36 (ibis, cock) *Unc.*  
 39:1 *Codd.* birth-date  
 39:7 *Or* town throngs  
 39:10 *Unc., susp.*  
 39:12 *Codd.* to bring back your sǎd and get in your threshing-floor  
 39:16 *Unc., susp.*  
 39:16 (as if they were) *Lit.* for or into (*that is, so as to make them into*)  
 39:17 *Lit.* oblivious of wisdom  
 39:18 (goes off high) *Probably a hunter's phrase for the ostrich's peculiar way of running; the Hebrew words contain a reference to the beating of its wings as it runs*  
 39:19 (mane) *Unc.*  
 39:24 *Unc., susp.*  
 39:30 *Lit.* it with emphasis on it  
 40:11 (*last half*), 12 (*first half*) *Susp.*  
 40:12 (crumple) *Unc.*  
 40:13 (in sod) *Lit.* in burial

40:15	<i>Or</i> Here you have with you Behemoth, that I made ( <i>var. omits that I made</i> )	41:20	<i>{last half} Susp.</i>
40:17	<i>Unc.</i>	41:23	<i>Lit.</i> immovably cast on
40:18	<i>{last half} Unc.</i>	41:24	(solid, <i>twice</i> ) <i>Lit.</i> cast
40:19	<i>{last half} Unc., susp.</i>	41:25	<i>Unc., susp.</i>
40:20	<i>Conj. that</i> For does not belong here	41:25	(fall into dismay) <i>Codd.</i> cleanse themselves from sin <i>{supposed here to mean go wrong}</i>
40:20	<i>{last half} Susp.</i>	41:26	<i>Var.</i> A sword that hits it does not bite
40:22	<i>{first half} Susp.</i>	41:29	<i>Codd.</i> A club are counted like straw, and
40:23	(overflows) <i>Var.</i> oppresses	41:32	<i>Lit.</i> It sets a path to shining behind it <i>or</i> A path shines behind it
40:23	<i>{last half} Susp.</i>	41:34	<i>Codd.</i> Everything high it sees
40:24	<i>Una., susp.</i>	42:3	<i>Lit. without the words</i> anything about it
41:9-12	<i>Susp.</i>	42:6	<i>Lit.</i> upon earth and ashes
41:9	<i>Coda.,</i> is he sent flying at the very sight of it?	42:8	<i>Lit.</i> pray for you, if I will <i>Codd.</i> pray for you, but I will
41:11	<i>Or</i> mine it is	42:10	<i>Or</i> restored Job
41:13	<i>Or</i> takes off the surface	42:10	<i>Var.</i> prayed for another
41:14	<i>Var.</i> of its face	42:12	(donkeys) <i>Lit.</i> jennies
41:15	<i>Lit.</i> is channels of shields	42:16	<i>Lit.</i> sons' sons four generations
41:16	<i>Codd.*</i> no air coming in between them		
41:17	<i>Var. omits this verse</i>		

---

## THE BOOK OF PSALMS

### PSALM 1

- 1 Happy the man who has not gone by wrong-doers' policy  
nor stood in sinners' road  
nor sat in cynics' session,
- 2 But finds pleasure in Jehovah's instructions,  
and his instructions he studies day and night.
- 3 And he will be like a tree planted by channels of water  
that bears its fruit in season, and its leaves never fade,  
and in all he does he will succeed.
- 4 Not so wrong-doers; not so,  
but like chaff that a wind blows about.
- 5 Therefore wrong-doers will not stand in judgment  
nor sinners in a congregation of honest men,
- 6 For Jehovah knows honest men's courses,  
but wrong-doers' courses will be lost.

### PSALM 2

- 1 Why have nations forgathered  
and peoples made empty propositions?
- 2 Kings of earth took their stand  
and potentates concerted a program  
against Jehovah and against his Anointed,
- 3 "Let us snap their tether

- and tear off their ropes."  
 4 He who sits in heaven will laugh;  
 the Lord will deride them.  
 5 Then he will speak to them in his anger  
 and throw them into consternation by his heat,  
 6 "But I, I have invested my king  
 on my sacred mountain Zion."  
 7 I will tell the story of Jehovah's ordinance:  
 He said to me "You are my son,  
 I myself have today given you birth.  
 8 Ask me and I will make nations your estate  
 and the ends of earth your holding.  
 9 You shall break them with iron truncheon,  
 smash them like crockery."  
 10 And now, kings, be canny;  
 take your lesson to heart, judges of earth;  
 11 Worship Jehovah in fear  
 and kiss his feet with quaking,  
 12 For fear he should be angry and you perish right away,  
 because his anger takes fire easily.  
 Happy are all that take refuge in him.

### PSALM 3

*(A psalm of David's when he was in flight before his son Absalom.)*

- 1 Jehovah, how thick come my foes!  
 Many are standing up against me,  
 2 Many are saying of my soul  
 "There is no help for him in his God." *(Selah)*  
 3 But you, Jehovah, are a shield before me,  
 my glory and the uplifter of my head.  
 4 Aloud to Jehovah I call,  
 and he has answered me from his sacred mountain. *(Selah)*  
 5 I have lain down and gone to sleep  
 and waked up, because Jehovah supports me.  
 6 I will not be afraid of thousands upon thousands of people  
 who on all sides have beset me.  
 7 Stand up, Jehovah, save me, my God;  
 For you have struck all my enemies on the jaw,  
 broken the teeth of malefactors.  
 8 Salvation is a thing of Jehovah's;  
 your blessing be on your people! *[Selah]*

### PSALM 4

*(Of the Director; with string accompaniment. A psalm of David's.)*

- 1 When I call answer me, my God of the righteous cause:  
 in distress you have relieved me; be gracious to me and **hear** my  
 prayer.

- 2 Gentlemen, how long—heavy-witted ones, what for—  
will you love emptiness, seek after a lie? (Selah)
- 3 But know that Jehovah has distinguished a man of his friendship;  
Jehovah will hear when I call to him.
- 4 Tremble and do not sin;  
tell yourselves as you lie in your beds, and be quiet. (Selah)
- 5 Offer rightful sacrifices  
and trust to Jehovah.
- 6 Many are saying "Who will let us see anything good?"  
Lift up over us the light of your face, Jehovah.
- 7 You have put gladness in our hearts  
surpassing the time their grain and grape-juice are plentiful.
- 8 In peace I will lie down and go right to sleep,  
because you solely, Jehovah, cause me to live in security.

**PSALM 5**

*(Of the Director; to the woodwind. A psalm of David's.)*

- 1 Give ear to my say, Jehovah!  
take in my moan!
- 2 Listen to the sound of my clamor, my King and God,  
for it is to you I pray.
- 3 Jehovah, in the morning you shall hear my voice,  
in the morning I will address you and be on the lookout.
- 4 For you are not a crime-loving deity,  
wickedness will not make its home with you,
- 5 Wild men will not take their stand under your eyes,  
you hate all that commit villainy,
- 6 You will destroy those who speak lies;  
Jehovah detests a man of bloodshed and fraud.
- 7 But I by the abundance of your friendship will enter your house,  
will do reverence toward your holy temple in your fear.
- 8 Jehovah, guide me in your righteousness on account of my ill-wishers,  
lay your way out straight before me.
- 9 For there is nothing solid in their mouths; their inward thought is  
catastrophe;  
their throats are open graves; they keep their tongues slippery.
- 10 Hold them to the penalty, God; let them come to a fall by their plans;  
for the multiplicity of their crimes banish them, because they have  
disobeyed you;
- 11 And let all that take refuge in you be glad  
And carol forever, you sheltering them,  
and let those who love your name exult in you,
- 12 Because you, Jehovah, bless an honest man,  
envelop him with goodwill like a shield.

**PSALM 6**

*(Of the Director; with string accompaniment; bass voices. A psalm of David's.)*

- 1 Jehovah, do not correct me in your anger  
nor chastise me in your ire;
- 2 Do me a kindness, Jehovah, because I am forlorn;  
make me well, Jehovah, because my bones are flinching.
- 3 My soul is flinching utterly;  
Jehovah, how long will you?
- 4 Come back, Jehovah, rescue my soul;  
save me for your friendship's sake.
- 5 For in death there is no remembrance of you,  
in the world below who will give you thanks?
- 6 I am tired with moaning; all night  
I wash my bed with my tears;  
I melt down my bedstead.
- 7 My eyes have been wearing away for vexation,  
aging by all that distress me.
- 8 Away from me, all you that commit villainy,  
for Jehovah has heard the sound of my weeping,
- 9 Jehovah has heard my petition,  
Jehovah will receive my prayer.
- 10 All my enemies will be in great shame and consternation,  
will turn back and be in sudden shame.

**PSALM 7**

*(A dithyramb of David's which he sang to Jehovah  
about the affair of Cush a Benjamite.)*

- 1 Jehovah, my God, in you I take refuge:  
save me from all my persecutors and deliver me,
- 2 For fear he should make prey of my life like a lion,  
bringing down, and nobody rescuing.
- 3 Jehovah, my God, if I did this,  
if there is foul play in my hands,
- 4 If I injured one who was at peace with me  
and wantonly harassed one who was my foe,
- 5 Let an enemy chase after my soul and run it down  
and trample my life to the earth,  
and my glory be lodged in the dust. *(Selah)*
- 6 Rise in your anger, Jehovah; up with you against my foemen's wrath,  
and bestir yourself to reach me.  
A judgment you have ordained;
- 7 let a congregation of gods surround you,  
and above them sit aloft.
- 8 Jehovah is arbiter of peoples:  
give judgment for me, Jehovah,  
in accordance with my fair dealing and the integrity I cherish;

- 9 Let wrong-doers' evil disappear and right-doing be made regular—  
the Tester of Heads and Hearts is a right-doing God!
- 10 My shield is carried by God,  
saver of men of upright heart.
- 11 God is an honest man's judge  
and the Deity is hostile to schemers.
- 12 If he does not turn back, he sharpens his sword,  
has strung his bow and bent it,  
13 And got ready instruments of death,  
makes his arrows fireballs.
- 14 Here he is in labor with villainy,  
has become pregnant with mischief and will give birth to lies.
- 15 He has dug and sunk a pitfall  
and tumbled into the trap he was making.
- 16 His mischief will come back on his own head  
and his outrage come down on his own pate.
- 17 I thank Jehovah as befits his right-doing  
and sing a psalm to the name of Jehovah Most High.

#### **PSALM 8**

*(Of the Director; to the Gittith. A psalm of David's.)*

- 1 Jehovah, our Lord, how grand is your name throughout the earth,  
you whose majesty reaches above the sky,
- 2 Who out of the mouths of children at play and babies at the breast  
have laid a foundation of might  
on account of those who are foes to you, to put a stop to enemy  
and avenger!
- 3 When I see your sky, the work of your fingers,  
moon and stars that you have set,
- 4 What is man that you should remember him,  
any of humankind that you should attend to him?
- 5 And you have made him little short of God,  
with state and glory you crown him,
- 6 And have given him rule over the works of your hands,  
have placed everything under his feet,
- 7 Sheep and cattle all,  
beasts of the wilds too;
- 8 Bird of air and fish of sea,  
those that traverse fluid paths.
- 9 Jehovah our Lord, how grand is your name throughout the earth!

#### **PSALMS 9-10**

*(Of the Director; falsetto voices. Of Ben's. A psalm of David's.)*

- 1 I will give thanks to Jehovah with all my heart;  
I will tell the story of all your wonders;
- 2 I will be glad and exult in you,



- I will sing psalms to your name, Most High,  
3 For my enemies' turning to go backward,  
stumbling and perishing before you;  
4 For you have given me justice and my rights,  
you sit enthroned as a fair judge.  
5 You rebuke nations, you destroy a wrong-doer,  
you blot out their name forever and evermore.  
6 The enemy are all gone, perpetual wastes,  
and cities you have uprooted; their memory has perished,  
7 But Jehovah will stand fast forever,  
he has planted his throne for judgment,  
8 And he will judge the world honestly,  
give fair verdicts for many a folk,  
9 So that Jehovah may be a fastness for the downtrodden man,  
a fastness for hard times,  
10 And those who know your name may have confidence in you,  
because you have never abandoned those who resort to you.  
11 Sing psalms to Jehovah, him who is seated on Zion;  
tell among the peoples his deeds;  
12 For a prosecutor of bloodshed remembers them;  
he never forgets the crying of unhappy men.  
13 Be gracious to me, Jehovah; see my unhappy state because of those  
who hate me,  
you who uplift me from the gates of death,  
14 So that I may tell all the story of your praises,  
exult in your salvation at the gates of the daughter of Zion.  
15 Nations have sunk in a pitfall they had made;  
in a net that they hid their own feet are caught.  
16 Jehovah has won recognition, has done justice;  
a wrong-doer is snared in the work of his own hands.  
*(Higgaion. Selah)*
- 17 Wrong-doers shall go back to the world below;  
all nations are forgetful of God.  
18 For a needy man will not be perpetually forgotten,  
humble men's hopes will not be lost forevermore.  
19 Up, Jehovah; let man not be high and mighty;  
let nations bring their causes before you for judgment.  
20 Put them in fear, Jehovah;  
let nations know they are human beings. *(Selah)*

**(PSALM 10)**

- 1 Why do you stand aloof, Jehovah,  
ignore hard times?  
2 Pridefully a wrong-doer chases a poor wretch—  
they shall be caught in the designs they have thought up.  
3 For a wrong-doer praises, a grasping man blesses,

- on the basis of his own heart's desire.
- 4 A wrong-doer loftily insults Jehovah,  
does not look out for his anger;  
All his calculations are that there is no God.
- 5 His courses are persistent at every time;  
Your judgments are too exalted to come within his view;  
all his foemen he pooh-poohs.
- 6 He says to himself "I shall be unshaken,  
for generation upon generation I shall be firm,  
to disaster I shall never succumb."
- 7 His mouth is full of fraud and extortion;  
under his tongue are mischief and villainy.
- 8 He sits in village ambushes,  
kills innocent men under cover.  
His eyes are in wait for a wretched man.
- 9 He lies in wait under cover like a lion in its thicket,  
Lies in wait to catch a poor fellow,  
catches a poor fellow by drawing his net:
- 10 He beats down, brings low;  
wretches have fallen by his force.
- 11 He says to himself "Deity has forgotten,  
has veiled his face, does not see forevermore."
- 12 Up, Jehovah! Deity, lift your hand!  
do not forget miserable men!
- 13 On what ground has a wrong-doer been contemptuous of God,  
said to himself you would not look into it?
- 14 You do see, because you look at mischief  
and offense, to put it into your hands;  
To you the orphan wretch leaves his cause;  
you have been a helper.
- 15 Break the arm of a wrong-doer and rascal;  
you look for his criminal work, it is not to be found.
- 16 Jehovah is king of ages on ages,  
heathen nations perish out of his country.
- 17 Humble men's desire you have heard,  
Jehovah, the address of their hearts;
- 18 You sharpen your ear to judge orphan and downtrodden;  
Never again let a man out of the earth be arrogant.

## PSALM 11

*(Of the Director. Of David's.)*

- 1 In Jehovah I take refuge: how is it you say to my soul  
"Flit mountainward like a sparrow"?
- 2 For here have the wicked strung their bow,  
Set their arrow on the string,  
in gloom to shoot at right-minded men.

- 3 When the foundations are torn up  
what does an honest man do?
- 4 Jehovah is in his holy temple;  
Jehovah has his throne in the sky;  
His eyes view,  
his glances test, the sons of men.
- 5 Jehovah tests honest man and rascal,  
and his nature hates a lover of outrage.
- 6 He will rain on rascals burning charcoal and sulfur,  
and scorching wind is the cup poured out for them.
- 7 For Jehovah is honest, loves honest doings;  
upright men shall behold his face.

**PSALM 12**

*(Of the Director; bass voices; a psalm of David's.)*

- 1 Save, Jehovah, because godly men have disappeared,  
because all is over with reliability among mankind.
- 2 They talk make-believes to each other,  
talk with slippery lips and double heart.
- 3 Jehovah will exterminate slippery lips,  
tongues that make great propositions,
- 4 Men that say "With our tongues we shall do bravely;  
we have our lips with us, who is sovereign over us!"
- 5 For violence to men in want, for needy men's groaning,  
now I will stand up, says Jehovah,  
will set in salvation who pants for that.
- 6 Jehovah's say is clean say,  
silver refined in a cupel on the ground,  
purified seven times.
- 7 You, Jehovah, will guard them,  
will keep them for this generation and forever.
- 8 Wrong-doers walk about on all sides  
when shabbiness stands high for mankind.

**PSALM 13**

*(Of the Director; a psalm of David's.)*

- 1 How long, Jehovah, will you perpetually forget?  
how long will you veil your face from me?
- 2 How long shall I house anxieties in my soul,  
have sorrow in my heart through the day?  
How long shall my enemies stand high over me?
- 3 Look at it, answer me, Jehovah, my God;  
give light to my eyes, that I may not sleep the sleep of death,
- 4 That my enemies may not say "I was too much for him,"  
my foes jubilate because I stagger,
- 5 when I have put my confidence in your friendship;

Let my heart jubilate in your salvation,  
let me sing to Jehovah because he has done me a good turn.

**PSALM 14**

*(Of the Director; of David's.)*

- 1 A rascal has said to himself  
"There is no God."  
They behave viciously, abominably;  
there is nobody that does what is good.
- 2 Jehovah looked from the heavens upon mankind  
to see if there was a canny man,  
one that looked to God:
- 3 The whole lot had drawn off together, had degenerated,  
there was nobody that did what was good, not a single one.
- 4 Do all who perpetrate villainy not know?  
those who eat up my people eat bread, never call on Jehovah,—
- 5 There they are seized with terror,  
because God breaks up an ungodly man's plan;
- 6 You shall put them to shame,  
because Jehovah has repudiated them.
- 7 O for Israel's salvation coming from Zion!  
When Jehovah comes back to his people  
Jacob will jubilate, Israel make merry.

**PSALM 15**

*(A psalm of David's.)*

- 1 Jehovah, who will find a home in your tent,  
who reside on your sacred mountain?
- 2 One who walks conscientiously and does right  
and speaks truth in his heart.
- 3 He has not talked scandal, nor done an injury to his fellow,  
nor taken part in jeering at his neighbor.
- 4 He has no use for an immoral man,  
but those who fear Jehovah he honors.  
He swears to do a bad thing and does not substitute anything else;
- 5 he does not put out his money on interest  
Nor take a bribe against an innocent man.  
One who does these things will be unshaken forever.

**PSALM 16**

*(A mictam of David's.)*

- 1 Protect me, Jehovah, because I have taken refuge in you;
- 2 I have said to Jehovah my Lord "You are my good,
- 3 Counting out all holy ones that are on earth,  
grand ones that I have no fancy for."
- 4 They get themselves many griefs;  
they hurry to get another god.

- I will not pour their libations of blood  
 nor take their names on my lips.
- 5 Jehovah, you have apportioned my dish and my cup;  
 you guide the falling of my lot.
- 6 Lines have fallen in pleasant places for me;  
 Yes, and my estate has grown finer on my hands.
- 7 I will bless Jehovah, who has advised me;  
 nights too my bosom instructs me.
- 8 I keep Jehovah always before me;  
 because he is at my right hand I shall be unshaken.
- 9 So my heart is glad and my soul jubilant;  
 my flesh too rests assured,
- 10 Because you will not leave my soul to the realm of death,  
 will not give up the man of your friendship to see dissolution.
- 11 You will send me along paths of life;  
 in your company there are joys in plenty,  
 pleasant things are in your right hand perpetually.

**PSALM 17**

*(A prayer of David's.)*

- 1 Hear a just cause, Jehovah, listen to my appeal,  
 give ear to my prayer not made with cheating lips.
- 2 Prom before you let judgment issue on my behalf;  
 let your eyes take cognizance of equity.
- 3 You have tested me, examined me at night,  
 assayed me; you will not find viciousness of mine;  
 My mouth shall not pass over
- 4 for deeds of man.  
 By the words of your lips I have kept  
 from ruffian's paths.
- 5 Steady my steps in your roads;  
 let me not lose my footing.
- 6 I call to you, because you will answer me, God:  
 bend your ear to me, hear my say.
- 7 Do acts of special friendship,  
 you who by your right hand save from adversaries men who take  
 refuge in you.
- 8 Guard me like the apple of your eye,  
 screening me in the shadow of your wings,
- 9 From criminals who have assaulted me,  
 my enemies who greedily surround me.
- 10 Their heart is tallow, their chest is blubber;  
 they talk with a swagger.
- 11 They eye us, they surround us now,  
 they fix their eyes on the country.
- 12 What he is like is a lion eager to make a kill,

- a two-year-old lion sitting in a covert.
- 13 Up, Jehovah, meet him face to face;  
put him down; preserve my life,
- 14 Your sword preserve it from a ruffian, your hand from men, Jehovah,  
from men whose part in life is earthly,  
Whose stomach you fill with your stores; they have all the sons they  
want,  
lay down their surplus for their youngsters.
- 15 As for me, by integrity I shall gaze on your face;  
at waking I shall look at your form as much as I please.

**PSALM 18**

*(Of the Director; of Jehovah's servant David, who addressed to Jehovah the words of this song on the day when Jehovah had delivered him out of the hands of all his enemies and of Saul. Said he,)*

- 2 Jehovah is my cliff and fastness, my preserver;  
my God is my rock that I take refuge in, my shield and victorious  
horn,
- 3 My citadel and refuge, my savior saving me from outrage.  
I proclaim Jehovah a God to be praised, and am saved from my  
enemies.
- 4 Breakers of death have enveloped me, torrents of bale overwhelm me,  
5 the cords of the world below have gone round me, death's snares  
approached me,—
- 6 In my distress I call on Jehovah, and to my God I cry,  
and he has heard my voice out of his palace, and my cry sounded  
in his ears.
- 7 And the earth rolled and shook,  
the sky's foundations trembled  
and rolled because he was angry;
- 8 Smoke rose at his nostril,  
and fire out of his mouth devoured what it met;  
coals caught from it.
- 9 And he bent the sky and came down  
with thick air under his feet,
- 10 And mounted a cherub and flew,  
sped on the wings of the wind,
- 11 Made darkness his screen around him,  
his bower a clump of water, a cloud in the heavens;
- 12 coals of fire caught from his presence;
- 13 Jehovah thundered out of the skies,  
the Lord above uttered his voice,
- 14 And sent his arrows and scattered them,  
flashed lightning and threw them into confusion,
- 15 And the chasms of the sea came in sight,  
the foundations of the world were uncovered,

- At your rebuke, Jehovah,  
at a breath from your nostrils.
- 16 He has sent from on high and taken me,  
drawn me out of deep waters,
- 17 Delivered me from my enemy strong,  
from my haters when they were too much for me—
- 18 They advanced on me in my day of calamity,  
but Jehovah was a stay to me,
- 19 And brought me out where I had room,  
rescuing me because he held me dear.
- 20 Jehovah gives me requital suitable to my honesty,  
return suitable to the cleanness of my hands,
- 21 Because I have kept Jehovah's ways  
and not gone into wickedness from my God,
- 22 Because all his laws are present to my mind  
and his usages I do not set aside,
- 23 And I have been straightforward toward him  
and guarded against my offending nature;
- 24 And Jehovah has given me return suitable to my honesty,  
to the cleanness of my hands under his eyes.
- 25 With a godly man you deal friendly;  
with a straightforward man, straightforwardly;
- 26 With a clean man, cleanly;  
and a dodger you outmaneuver,
- 27 And downtrodden people you save,  
and lofty eyes you bring down.
- 28 For you are my lamp, Jehovah,  
and my God lights up my darkness;
- 29 For by you I break a fence,  
by my God I leap a wall.
- 30 The Deity's path is straightforward;  
Jehovah's say is sterling;  
he is a shield to all who take refuge in him.
- 31 For who is God besides Jehovah?  
and who is a rock except our God?
- 32 The Deity it is that girds me with stoutness  
and makes my path straightforward,
- 33 Makes my feet like a wild doe's  
and brings me to stand on heights,
- 34 Trains my hands for the battle  
till my arms break a bow of bronze.
- 35 And you have given me the shield of your aid,  
and your care makes me great;
- 36 You make my stride bold  
and my ankles do not turn.
- 37 I pursue my enemies and overtake them,

and do not turn back till I have finished them.  
38 I finish them, I batter them so that they do not rise,  
they fall under my feet.  
39 And you have girded me with stoutness for the battle,  
you lay my adversaries low under me,  
40 And give me my enemies' backs;  
my haters I annihilate.  
41 They cry and there is nobody to save them,  
cry to Jehovah and he does not answer them,  
42 And I rub them fine like dust on the ground,  
like clay in the streets I beat them to powder.  
43 And you have preserved me out of my people's conflicts,  
guarded me for a head of nations;  
a people that I had not known shall serve me;  
44 Foreigners cringe to me,  
upon hearsay they are at my orders;  
45 Foreigners break up,  
are frightened out of their coverts.  
46 Living is Jehovah, and blessed my Rock,  
and lofty my God of salvation,  
47 The Deity who grants me vengeance  
and brings peoples down under me,  
48 My Preserver from my enemies;  
you uplift me above my adversaries,  
deliver me from the man of outrage.  
49 Therefore I thank you, Jehovah, among the nations,  
and sing psalms to your name:  
50 He greatly saves his king  
and befriends his anointed,  
David and his posterity forever.

## **PSALM 19**

*(Of the Director; a psalm of David's.)*

1 The skies tell the tale of the Deity's glory,  
and the firmament announces the work of his hands,  
2 Day pouring out utterance to day  
and night demonstrating knowledge to night  
3 With no utterance, no language;  
their voice is unheard.  
4 Throughout the earth their lines are drawn  
and their words come out at the end of the world.  
He has made a tent for the sun in them,  
5 and it comes out like a bridegroom out of his bower,  
Rejoicing as an athlete rejoices in running a distance;  
6 its start is from the edge of the sky  
And its round covers the edges of it,



and nothing is screened from its heat.

- 7 Jehovah's instructions are unerring,  
life-restoring;  
Jehovah's lessons are trustworthy,  
enlightening simpletons;
- 8 Jehovah's mandates are acceptable,  
gladdening hearts;  
Jehovah's commandment is honest,  
brightening eyes.
- 9 The fear of Jehovah is clean,  
standing forevermore;  
Jehovah's decisions are true,  
every one right,
- 10 They that are more enjoyable than gold,  
than red gold in abundance,  
And sweeter than honey  
and drippings of the comb.
- 11 By them, too, your servant takes warning;  
from attention to them come great returns.
- 12 Missteps who can keep track of?  
Hold me clear of unnoticed things!
- 13 From high-handed ways too keep me back,  
let them not rule me;  
Then I shall be all right,  
innocent of great crime.
- 14 May the words of my mouth and the thoughts of my heart be  
acceptable  
before you, Jehovah, my Rock and my Friend in need!

**PSALM 20**

*(Of the Director; a psalm of David's.)*

- 1 Jehovah answer you on a day of crisis,  
the name of Israel's God set you out of reach of harm,
- 2 Send you help from sacred ground  
and from Sion give you support,
- 3 Remember all your oblations  
and make much of your burnt-offering, *(Selah)*
- 4 Give you what you have at heart  
and bring fulfillment to all your purposes.
- 5 "We will shout over your victory  
and fly our colors in the name of our God;  
Jehovah give fulfillment to all your requests.
- 6 Now I know that Jehovah gives victory to his anointed;  
he will answer him from his hallowed heavens  
with the mighty saving acts of his right hand.

- 7 Chariots these and ponies those,  
and we the name of our God Jehovah commemorate.
- 8 They have stooped and fallen,  
but we are up and keep our feet.
- 9 Jehovah, make the king victorious  
and answer us on the day when we call.

**PSALM 21**

*(Of the Director; a psalm of David's.)*

- 1 In your might, Jehovah, a king will be glad,  
in the victory you give how overjoyed he will be!
- 2 You have given him what his heart desired  
and not refused what his lips requested; *(Selah)*
- 3 For you confront him with the best of blessings,  
set on his head a crown of red gold.
- 4 For life he asked you; you gave it to him,  
length of days, ever and evermore.
- 5 Great is his glory by the victory you give;  
majesty and splendor you impart to him.
- 6 For you will make him a name of blessing forevermore;  
you will delight him with rejoicings in your presence.
- 7 For the king puts his confidence in Jehovah,  
and by the friendship of the Lord in high he will stand unshaken.
- 8 Your hand shall light on all your enemies,  
your right hand on those who hate you;
- 9 You will make them like a baking-crock full of fire at the time of  
your presence;  
Jehovah in his anger will engulf them, fire will consume them;
- 10 You will destroy their line out of earth  
and their blood out of mankind,
- 11 Because they pointed mischief at you,  
contrived a design they could not carry through.
- 12 For you will make them turn their backs,  
you will aim your bow at their faces.
- 13 Rise high, Jehovah, in your might!  
we will sing your exploits and make music of them.

**PSALM 22**

*(Of the Director; to "The Morning Doe"; a psalm of David's.)*

- 1 My God, my God, why have you left me?  
far from my Salvation are the words of my roaring!
- 2 My God, I call by day and you do not answer,  
by night and have no response.
- 3 And you are holy,  
enthroned on the praises of Israel!
- 4 It was in you our fathers put their confidence,  
put their confidence and you brought them through.

- 5 To you they cried, and came off safe;  
in you they put their confidence and were not disappointed.
- 6 But I am a worm, not a man,  
a thing flouted by men, despised by people.
- 7 All who see me make fun of me,  
curl their lips, swing their heads:
- 8 "He relied on Jehovah, let him bring him through,  
let him deliver him because he likes him."
- 9 When it was you that made me come out of my mother's body,  
made me fearless as I lay on her breast,
- 10 On whom I was thrown from birth,  
who have been my God since I was in my mother's body,
- 11 Do not be far from me, for it is a hard pinch; come near,  
for there is nobody to give help.
- 12 Many steers surround me,  
bulls of Bashan encircle me,
- 13 Rapacious roaring lions  
face me with wide-open mouths,
- 14 I am as weak as water,  
my bones are all coming apart;  
My heart is like wax,  
it melts in my body.
- 15 My strength is dried out like a chip of crockery,  
My tongue sticks to my jaws,  
and you set me on the clay of death.
- 16 For dogs surround me,  
a company of malefactors have come about me,  
They dig into my arms and legs—
- 17 I can count all my bones!  
They look on and gloat over me,
- 18 They divide my garments among them  
and toss lots for my clothing.
- 19 But, Jehovah, do not hold aloof!  
my upholder, make haste for my help!
- 20 Deliver my life from swords,  
my dear life from dogs' paws;
- 21 Save me from a lion's mouth,  
my wretchedness from ure's horns.
- 22 I will recount your fame to my brothers,  
in mid-assembly I will praise you.
- 23 You who fear Jehovah, praise him!  
All Jacob's race, glorify him!  
And quail before him, all you race of Israel!
- 24 For he has not despised nor loathed a wretched man's wretched state  
Nor veiled his face from him,  
but listens when he clamors to him.

- 25 His faithfulness is my praise in a great assembly;  
 I will pay my vows before those who fear him;
- 26 Humble men shall eat and have a full meal,  
 those who invoke Jehovah shall praise him;  
 blithe be your hearts forevermore!
- 27 Let all the ends of earth  
 remember and come back to Jehovah,  
 And let all clans of nations  
 do reverence before him;
- 28 For the kingship is Jehovah's  
 and he governs among the nations.
- 29 Only to him shall all the hale of earth do reverence,  
 before him all who go down into clay shall bow  
 And he who does not keep his soul alive.
- 30 A race shall worship him; it shall be told of for the Lord.
- 31 A generation shall come and report his right-doing  
 to a people that is to be born, because he acted.

**PSALM 23**

*(A psalm of David's.)*

- 1 Jehovah is my shepherd;  
 I shall never have less than I need.
- 2 He has me lie down in green pastures;  
 he takes me to resting-places along the water.
- 3 He puts life back into me;  
 he leads me on trails that go right, for the sake of his name.
- 4 Even when I go in a valley of gloom  
 I will not be afraid of anything bad, because you are with me;  
 Your club and staff,  
 they set my mind at rest.
- 5 You lay a table before me  
 in my foemen's presence;  
 You have lavished oil on my head,  
 my cup is full of refreshment.
- 6 I shall have nothing but kindness and friendliness following me all  
 my life,  
 and I shall stay at Jehovah's house for long years.

**PSALM 24**

*(Of David's; a psalm.)*

- 1 To Jehovah belong the earth and all it holds,  
 the world and those who live in it,
- 2 Because it was he laid its foundations on seas  
 and seats it firm on streams.
- 3 Who shall go up on Jehovah's mountain,  
 and who stand up in his sacred place?
- 4 A man of innocent hands and single heart,

- one who has never planned a quibble nor sworn a fraudulent oath,  
 5 Shall obtain a blessing from Jehovah  
 and vindication from his saving God.  
 6 This is the generation of those who go to Jehovah,  
 who look for the face of Jacob's Deity. (Selah)
- 7 Raise up, gates, your heads,  
 be raised, ancient doors,  
 for the King of Glory to enter!  
 8 Who is that, the King of Glory?  
 Jehovah, potent and doughty,  
 Jehovah, doughty in battle!  
 9 Raise up, gates, your heads,  
 raise them, ancient doors,  
 for the King of Glory to enter!  
 10 Who is that, this King of Glory?  
 Jehovah of Armies,  
 he is the King of Glory. [Selah]

#### PSALM 25

*(Of David's.)*

- 1 It is on you that I count, Jehovah;  
 2 my God, you are my stay.  
 In you I trust; let me not be disappointed;  
 let my enemies not be gleeful over me.  
 3 Nay, never are any of those who hope in you disappointed;  
 disappointed are those who commit treachery to no purpose.  
 4 Make your roads known to me, Jehovah,  
 teach me your paths.  
 5 Direct me in your faithfulness, and teach me,  
 because you are the God of my salvation  
 And in you I hope all day.  
 6 Remember, Jehovah, your sympathy and friendliness,  
 because they have been yours from of old.  
 7 Do not remember the sins of my youth nor my crimes.  
 Do you remember me in accordance with your friendship,  
 for your kindness' sake, Jehovah.  
 8 Kind and frank is Jehovah;  
 therefore he will show the way to those that go wrong.  
 9 He will direct humble men's course aright  
 and teach humble men his road.  
 10 All Jehovah's paths are friendship and loyalty  
 to those who keep his covenant and his lessons.  
 11 For the sake of your name, Jehovah,  
 forgive my guilt, great as it is.  
 12 Who is the man that is a fearer of Jehovah?

- he will instruct him what way to choose.
- 13 He shall lodge in comfort,  
his posterity shall possess a domain.
  - 14 Those who fear Jehovah are intimate with him  
and his covenant is to be made known to them.
  - 15 My eyes are constantly toward Jehovah  
because he gets my feet out of nets.
  - 16 Turn toward me and be gracious to me,  
because I am lonely and wretched.
  - 17 Believe my heart's distresses  
and bring me out of my hard straits.
  - 19 Confront my enemies, for there are many of them  
and they hate me savagely.
  - 18 See my wretchedness and my difficulties  
and pardon all my sins.
  - 20 Preserve my life and deliver me;  
let me not be put to shame, because I have taken refuge in you.
  - 21 Let sincerity and principle be my guard;  
for my heart is set on you, Jehovah.
  - 22 Redeem Israel, O God, out of all his distresses.

**PSALM 26**

*(Of David's.)*

- 1 Do justice for me, Jehovah, because I go sincerely  
and put an unfaltering trust in Jehovah.
- 2 Test me, Jehovah, and try me,  
probe my heart and brain,
- 3 Because I have your friendship before my eyes  
and walk by your good faith,
- 4 I have not taken my seat with disorderly men  
and do not go in with underhanded men,
- 5 I hate a coterie of evil-doers  
and will not live with knaves.
- 6 I will wash my hands in innocence  
and go round your altar, Jehovah,
- 7 To sound the voice of thanksgiving  
and tell the story of all your wonders.
- 8 Jehovah, I love the site of your house,  
the place where your glory is tabernacled.
- 9 Do not sweep away my life with sinners,  
with murderers my being,
- 10 Who have misdeeds in hand  
and their fists full of bribes.
- 11 But I go sincerely;  
redeem me, Jehovah, and be gracious to me.

12 My foot is standing on level ground;  
in assembled throngs I will bless Jehovah.

**PSALM 27**

*(Of David's.)*

- 1 Jehovah is my light and salvation;  
whom should I fear?  
Jehovah is my lifesaving citadel;  
whom should I dread?
- 2 When evil-doers came on to eat my flesh,  
my foemen, enemies to me, they stumbled and fell.
- 3 If an army should take the field against me  
my heart would not fear;  
If a battle comes upon me,  
even with that I rest secure.
- 4 One thing I ask of Jehovah, it I seek,  
the staying at Jehovah's house all my life long  
To gaze on Jehovah's delectable sights  
and to examine his temple.
- 5 For he would shelter me in his pavilion on a day of calamity,  
would shroud me in the screen of his tent,  
would uplift me on a rock.
- 6 And now my head rises above my enemies all round me,  
and in his tent I will offer shouted sacrifices,  
I will sing to make music to Jehovah.
- 7 Hear, Jehovah, my voice;  
I call; be gracious to me and answer me.
- 8 My heart has said to you  
"My face seeks yours";  
Jehovah I seek.
- 9 Do not veil your face from me;  
do not dismiss your servant's case in anger.  
You were my help;  
do not turn me adrift  
nor leave me, God of my salvation.
- 10 For my father and mother have left me,  
but Jehovah takes me in.
- 11 Show me your road, Jehovah,  
and guide me on the level path  
on account of my ill-wishers.
- 12 Do not give me over to the passions of my foes,  
for there have stood up against me false accusers  
and a snorter of outrages.
- 13 If I did not trust to have the sight of God's goodness  
in the land of the living—
- 14 Hope in Jehovah;

courage, and keep a constant heart,  
and hope in Jehovah.

**PSALM 28**

*(Of David's.)*

- 1 To you, Jehovah, I call;  
my Rock, do not be deaf to me,  
For fear you should keep quiet in my case  
and I become such as are those who are down in the Pit;
- 2 Hear my suppliant voice when I clamor to you,  
when I raise my hands toward your holy shrine.
- 3 Do not rake me up with malefactors,  
with those who practice villainy,  
That talk peace with their neighbors  
but have harm in their hearts.
- 4 Give them what will match their doings,  
the viciousness of their practices;  
Such as the work their hands have done give to them,  
give them back their own dealings!
- 5 Because they have no sense of Jehovah's doings  
and of the work his hands have done,  
he shall tear them down and not rebuild them.
- 6 Blessed be Jehovah  
because he has heard my suppliant voice.
- 7 Jehovah is my strength and my song;  
my heart relies on him,  
And I am helped, and my heart exults,  
and with my song I will thank him.
- 8 Jehovah is might to his people,  
and his anointed one's citadel of salvation is he.
- 9 Save your people and bless your estate,  
and shepherd them and carry them forever.

**PSALM 29**

*(A psalm of David's.)*

- 1 Sons of deity, give to Jehovah,  
give to Jehovah glory and might.
- 2 Give to Jehovah the glory that belongs to his name;  
do reverence to Jehovah in stately sacred garb.
- 3 Jehovah's voice over the water!  
The God of glory is thundering, Jehovah over a great water!
- 4 Jehovah's voice in power,  
Jehovah's voice in sublimity!
- 5 Jehovah's voice breaking cedars!  
and Jehovah has broken the cedars of the Lebanon
- 6 And made them skip like a calf,  
Lebanon and Sirjon like a young ure.



- 7 Jehovah's voice striking out flames of fire!  
 8 Jehovah's voice terrifies wilderness,  
     Jehovah terrifies the wilderness of Kadesh.  
 9 Jehovah's voice sends deer into birth-throes  
     and strips woodlands;  
     and in his temple it all says "Glory!"  
 10 Jehovah was enthroned at the Deluge,  
     and Jehovah is enthroned as king forever.  
 11 Jehovah will give might to his people,  
     Jehovah will bless his people with peace.

**PSALM 30**

*(A psalm, the song for the dedication of the house, of David's.)*

- 1 I will exalt you, Jehovah, because you have rescued me  
     and not had my enemies be glad for me.  
 2 My God Jehovah,  
     I implored you and you healed me.  
 3 Jehovah, you have brought up my soul from the world below,  
     have restored my life from among those who go down to the Pit.  
 4 Make music for Jehovah, men of his friendship,  
     and give thanks in holy commemoration of him.  
 5 For there is a moment in his anger, life by his favor;  
     sobs come in the evening to lodge, but in the morning there is  
     caroling.  
 6 And for me, I had thought in my prosperity  
     "I shall be unshaken forever";  
 7 Jehovah, by your favor you had given my mountains solid strength;  
     you have veiled your face, I am seized with consternation.  
 8 To you, Jehovah, I call,  
     and with my Lord I plead:  
 9 "What gain is to be made by my blood,  
     by my going down to dissolution?  
     Will clay give thanks to you,  
     will it report your faithfulness?"  
 10 Listen, Jehovah, and be gracious to me;  
     Jehovah, be helper of mine.  
 11 You have turned my wailing to dancing for me,  
     have undone my sackcloth and kilted me with joy,  
 12 That my soul may make music to you and not be silent;  
     Jehovah my God, forever I will give thanks to you.

**PSALM 31**

*(Of the Director; a psalm of David's.)*

- 1 In you, Jehovah, I take refuge;  
     forever let me not be disappointed;  
     in your right-doing bring me safe through.  
 2 Turn your ear toward me;

- deliver me quickly;  
Be a citadel rock for me,  
a fastness house to save me,  
3 because you are my cliff and fastness  
And for the sake of your name you will guide me and lead me,  
4 will get me out of nets that they hid for me,  
because you are my citadel.  
5 To your hands I commit my spirit;  
you have redeemed me, Jehovah, loyal God.  
6 You hate those who attend to futile superstitions;  
but I rest my confidence in Jehovah.  
7 I am gay and glad in your friendship,  
that you saw my wretched state,  
knew about my soul's distresses,  
8 And did not give me up into an enemy's hands;  
you set my feet to stand in a broad place.  
9 Be gracious to me, Jehovah, because I am in distress;  
my eyes have been wearing away with vexation,  
my soul and my body.  
10 For my life passes away in sorrow and my years in moaning,  
my strength breaks down in wretchedness and my bones wear away.  
11 By all my persecutors I have been a downright butt to my neighbors  
and a dread to my acquaintances; those who see me in the street  
shy away from me.  
12 I am gone from memory like a dead man;  
I am like a lost basket.  
13 For I have heard the gossip of many, terror on every side,  
while they concerted their program against me, designing to take  
my life.  
14 But I rest my confidence in you, Jehovah;  
I have said "You are my God."  
15 The events of my life are in your hands:  
deliver me out of the hands of my enemies and persecutors;  
16 Show your servant a shining face;  
save me in your friendship.  
17 Jehovah, let me not be disappointed, because I have called you;  
let wicked men be disappointed, be silenced for the grave.  
18 Let falsifying lips grow dumb,  
those that make arrogant talk against an honest man  
in pride and contempt.  
19 How great is your kindness, Jehovah,  
which you have kept laid by for those who fear you,  
Have put in action before men  
for those who take refuge in you!  
20 You will screen them in the veil of your face from the grapplings of  
a man,

- embower them in privacy from the strife of tongues.
- 21 Blessed be Jehovah, because he specially befriended me in a besieged city,  
 22 when I thought in my alarm I was cut off from before your eyes;  
 Yet you did hear my suppliant voice  
 when I clamored to you.
- 23 Love Jehovah, all men of his friendship!  
 Jehovah keeps faithful men safe  
 and more than pays off one who acts proudly.
- 24 Courage, and keep a constant heart,  
 all you who wait for Jehovah.

**PSALM 32**

*(Of David's; meditative.)*

- 1 Happy he who has transgression forgiven,  
 sin covered up;
- 2 Happy a man for whom Jehovah does not count guilt  
 and who has no fraud at heart.
- 3 When I was silent my bones were wearing out  
 with my roaring all day,
- 4 Because by day and by night your hand lay heavy on me,  
 I was double-baked with summer droughts. *[Selah]*
- 5 I acknowledged my sin to you  
 and did not cover up my guilt,  
 I said "I will avow my offenses to Jehovah,"  
 and you forgave the guilt of my sin. *(Selah)*
- 6 Since this has been, let every man of your friendship pray to you in  
 crisis;  
 when waters are poured out in highest flood they shall not reach  
 him.
- 7 You are a screen for me; you will keep me safe from distress;  
 you will surround me with shouts of preservation. *[Selah]*
- 8 I will teach you good sense, and instruct you as to the way you  
 should go;  
 I will give advice; my eye is on you.
- 9 Do not be like a senseless pony or mule  
 whose wildness, that will not come near you, has to be curbed with  
 bridle and halter.
- 10 Many are the pains of a wrong-doer,  
 but him who trusts to Jehovah friendliness will encircle.
- 11 Be glad and gay, right-doers, in Jehovah,  
 and shout, you that have straightforward hearts!

**PSALM 33**

- 1 Sing a carol of Jehovah, right-doers;  
 praise is glorious work for straightforward men.
- 2 Sing thanks to Jehovah with a lyre,

- with a ten-stringed harp make music for him,  
3 Sing a new song for him,  
make the strings ring well!  
4 For Jehovah's word is straightforward  
and all his work is done on honor.  
5 He loves honesty and justice;  
the earth is full of Jehovah's friendliness.  
6 By Jehovah's word the sky was made,  
and all its legions by the breath of his mouth.  
7 He masses up the water of the sea like a heap of grain,  
puts the deeps in storerooms.  
8 Let all the earth stand in fear of Jehovah,  
all the inhabitants of the world quail before him,  
9 Because he said, and there it was,  
he gave an order and there it stood.  
10 Jehovah foils the policies of nations,  
blocks the plans of peoples;  
11 Jehovah's policies stand forever,  
the plans in his heart to generation after generation.  
12 Happy the nation that has Jehovah for its God,  
the people that he chose as his estate!  
13 From heaven Jehovah looks,  
sees all the sons of man.  
14 From his firm seat he observes  
all the inhabitants of the earth,  
15 He who framed their hearts one and all,  
who understands all their doings.  
16 Never is the king saved by greatness of forces;  
a champion is not delivered by greatness of strength.  
17 The pony is an illusion for preservation,  
and, with all its energy, it does not bring one safe off.  
18 Jehovah's eye is toward those who fear him,  
those who rest their expectations on his friendliness,  
19 To deliver their lives from death  
and to maintain them in time of famine.  
20 Our souls are waiting for Jehovah;  
he is our help and our shield;  
21 For our hearts are glad in him  
because we have confidence in his hallowed name.  
22 Let your friendship be over us, Jehovah,  
as we rest our expectations on you.

#### **PSALM 34**

*(Of David's, when he pretended before Abimelec that his wits were unsettled,  
and he turned him out and he went off.)*

- 1 I will bless Jehovah at every time;

- always in my mouth is his praise.
- 2 Of Jehovah my soul will make its boast;  
humble men shall hear and be glad.
- 3 Proclaim Jehovah's greatness with me  
and let us exalt his name together.
- 4 I invoked Jehovah, and he answered me  
and delivered me from all my terrors.
- 5 Look toward him and brighten up,  
and let your faces not be abashed.
- 6 This was a wretched man, who called and Jehovah heard it  
and saved him out of all his distresses.
- 7 Jehovah's angel camps  
around those who fear him and rescues them.
- 8 Taste and see that Jehovah is good;  
happy is the man who takes refuge in him.
- 9 Fear Jehovah, you who are consecrated to him,  
for those who fear him have no scarcity.
- 10 Lions in their youthful prime may go poor and hungry,  
but those who invoke Jehovah shall not have too little of everything  
good.
- 11 Come, sons, listen to me,  
I will teach you the fear of Jehovah.
- 12 Who is the man that would like life,  
that loves years to see good in?
- 13 Keep your tongue from evil  
and your lips from uttering cheat;
- 14 Shun what is bad and do what is good;  
try for a wholesome life and follow it up.
- 16 Jehovah's face is against doers of evil  
to blot out from earth the memory of them.
- 15 Jehovah's eyes are toward honest men  
and his ears are toward their call;
- 17 They cry, and Jehovah hears  
and delivers them out of all their distresses.
- 18 Jehovah is near to the brokenhearted  
and saves the battered-down in spirit.
- 19 Many evils an honest man suffers,  
but out of them all Jehovah delivers him.
- 20 He guards all his bones;  
not one of them is broken.
- 21 An evil will give a guilty man his death-stroke,  
and those who hate an honest man shall stand condemned.
- 22 Jehovah redeems his servants' lives,  
and none shall stand condemned of those who take refuge in him.

*(Of David's.)*

- 1 Oppose those who oppose me, Jehovah!  
combat those who combat me!
- 2 Grasp buckler and shield  
and stand up in my behalf,
- 3 Take out spear and battle-ax  
to meet my pursuers;  
Say to my soul  
"I am your salvation."
- 4 Let those who are after my life  
be disappointed and humiliated;  
Let those who plan harm to me  
fall back and be abashed;
- 5 Let them be like chaff before a wind,  
with Jehovah's angel pushing them,
- 6 Let their road be darkness and slippery rocks,  
with Jehovah's angel chasing them,
- 7 Because without a motive they laid their net for me,  
sunk a pitfall for my life.
- 8 An unexpected storm shall come upon him  
and the net that he laid catch himself,  
into the pit he shall fall,
- 9 And my soul shall jubilate in Jehovah,  
shall rejoice in his salvation.
- 10 All my bones shall say  
"Jehovah, who is like you,  
Deliverer of a downtrodden man from a stronger,  
a man downtrodden and needy from the one who robs him?"
- 11 Malicious accusers stand up,  
ask me things that I do not know about,
- 12 Repay me evil for good,  
childlessness to my soul.
- 13 But I when they were sick had had a sackcloth for my clothing,  
had crushed down my appetite with fasting,  
—and my prayer shall come back into my own lap.
- 14 I walked as if it were a friend, a brother of mine;  
I went stooping and in black like one in mourning for a mother.
- 15 But at my breaking down they rejoiced and crouned together,  
smilers came together against me and I did not know it,  
They assailed me and were not quiet.
- 16 When I was smitten, what they did was to make fun,  
to grind their teeth at me.
- 17 Lord, how long will you look on?  
bring my life back from the roaring lions,  
from two-year-old lions my dear life.

- 18 I will thank you in a great assembly,  
 praise you among a mighty people.
- 19 Let those who are my enemies on false grounds not be joyous over me,  
 those who hate me for nothing not leer,
- 20 Because they talk nothing wholesome  
 and think up insidious words against my ease.
- 21 And they opened their mouths wide against me,  
 said "Oho, oho, he is getting it now!"
- 22 You saw it, Jehovah; do not be deaf!  
 Lord, do not stand aloof from me!
- 23 Rouse and wake in defense of my cause,  
 my God and Lord, in my behalf;
- 24 Do me justice in accordance with your fairness, my God Jehovah,  
 let them not have their joy over me!
- 25 Let them not say to themselves  
 "Ah there, something to relish!"
- 26 Let those be disappointed and abashed together  
 who have their joy over harm to me;  
 Let those be wrapped in disappointment and humiliation  
 who swagger over me.
- 27 Let those who take pleasure in having me found in the right  
 carol and have joy  
 And say all the time "Great is Jehovah  
 who takes pleasure in his servant's welfare!"
- 28 And my tongue shall voice your right-doing,  
 all day long your praise.

**PSALM 36**

*(Of the Director; of Jehovah's servant; of David's.)*

- 1 Quoth a knave, "I have it at heart to be wicked";  
 dread of God is nowhere within his sight,
- 2 Because, to his mind, he has made it slippery for him  
 to find out his guilt, to hate it.
- 3 The words of his mouth are villainy and fraud;  
 he rules out doing anything sensible or good;
- 4 He thinks up villainy as he lies in bed,  
 takes his stand on a road that is not good,  
 does not keep out of anything bad.
- 5 Jehovah, your friendliness is in the skies,  
 your faithfulness up to the heavens,
- 6 Your fairness is like God's mountains,  
 your justice is the great deep;  
 man and beast you save, Jehovah.
- 7 How priceless is your friendship, God!  
 and mankind take refuge in the shadow of your wings.
- 8 They shall be refreshed with the rich flow of your house

- and you will give them the stream of your nectar to drink.
- 9 For with you is the source of life;  
by your shining we see light.
- 10 Keep up your friendship to those who know you  
and your fairness to men of sincere heart.
- 11 Let the feet of pride not come in to me  
and the hands of wrong-doers not dislodge me.
- 12 Doers of villainy have fallen there;  
they are dashed down and cannot get up.

**PSALM 37**

*(Of David's.)*

- 1 Do not lose your temper at evil-doers  
nor be jealous of rogues,
- 2 Because they will speedily be mowed like grass  
and wilt as the verdure of plants does.
- 3 Rely on Jehovah, and do what is good;  
live at home and cultivate fidelity,
- 4 And be happy because of Jehovah,  
and let him give you what your heart is asking for.
- 5 Turn over the course of your affairs to Jehovah,  
and rely on him, and he will act
- 6 And will bring your Tightness out like the light  
and the justice of your case like noonday.
- 7 Leave it silently to Jehovah and wait for him;  
do not lose your temper at one who comes off successfully,  
a man who executes deep-laid plots.
- 8 Give up anger and leave off ire;  
do not lose your temper just to cause evil,
- 9 Because evil-doers will be exterminated,  
and those who hope in Jehovah, they will possess the land.
- 10 And in a little longer the rascal is not there;  
you observe his place, and he is not there;
- 11 But humble men will possess the land  
and be happy because of abounding prosperity.
- 12 A rascal is forming designs against an honest man  
and grinding his teeth at him;
- 13 The Lord laughs at him  
because he sees that his day is coming.
- 14 Rascals have unsheathed swords  
and strung their bows to bring down a needy and unfortunate man,  
to slaughter men whose course is straightforward.
- 15 Their swords shall go into their own hearts  
and their bows shall break.
- 16 A few on the side of right  
are better than a host of many rascals,



- 17 For rascals' arms will be broken  
but Jehovah holds honest men up.
- 18 Jehovah knows the lives of upright men,  
and their inheritance shall be forever.
- 19 They shall not be put to shame at a time of disaster,  
and in days of famine they shall have their fill.
- 20 For rascals shall perish  
and Jehovah's enemies are spent like the fuel of a kitchen brazier,  
spent in smoke.
- 21 A rascal is borrowing and will not pay,  
but an honest man is gracious and is giving;
- 22 For those who are blessed by him will have possession of the land,  
and those who are cursed by him will be cut off.
- 23 The places where a man sets his feet come from Jehovah;  
he steadies him and keeps his course unswerving.
- 24 When he does fall he will not go flying,  
because Jehovah holds him up by the hand.
- 25 I have been young and have been old,  
and have never seen an honest man left in the lurch  
and his offspring hunting for bread.
- 26 All day he is gracious and is lending,  
and his offspring becomes a name to bless by.
- 27 Shun what is bad and do what is good  
and live there forever,
- 28 Because Jehovah loves justice  
and will not leave in the lurch those who are friends with him.  
Rogues are rooted out forever,  
and rascals' line will be cut off;
- 29 Honest men will have possession of the land  
and live in it evermore.
- 30 An honest man's mouth breathes wisdom  
and his tongue speaks justice.
- 31 His God's instructions are in his heart;  
his steps will not be shaky.
- 32 A rascal is on the watch for an honest man  
and looking for a chance to take his life;
- 33 Jehovah will not abandon him into his hands  
nor have him condemned when he comes into court.
- 34 Set your hope on Jehovah and keep to his course,  
and he will uplift you to have possession of the land;  
you shall look on while rascals are extirpated.
- 35 I saw a rascal arrogant  
and leafed out like a verdant cedar;
- 36 But he went past, and he was not there,  
and I looked for him and he was not to be found.
- 37 Keep to uprightness and look to straightforwardness,

because a man of peace has a future;  
38 But criminals will be rooted out together;  
    rascals' future will be cut off.  
39 Honest men's salvation comes from Jehovah,  
    their citadel at a time of distress,  
40 And Jehovah will help them and see them through,  
    will see them clear of rascals  
    and save them because they took refuge in him.

**PSALM 38**

*(A psalm of David's; for the memorial.)*

1 Jehovah, do not correct me in your wrath  
    and discipline me in your ire!  
2 For your arrows have sunk into me  
    and your hand rests on me.  
3 There is not a sound spot in my flesh in consequence of your hostility;  
    there is no health in my bones in consequence of my sin;  
4 For my guilts rise above my head;  
    like a load of dead weight they are too heavy for me.  
5 My sores are reeking, rotted,  
    in consequence of my foolishness.  
6 I am dizzy, I am very low indeed,  
    all day I go in black,  
7 Because my loins are full of roasting heat  
    and there is not a sound spot in my flesh.  
8 I am utterly benumbed and beaten down;  
    I roar out of the groaning of my heart.  
9 Lord, all my craving is present before you,  
    my moaning is not concealed from you.  
10 My heart throbs, my strength has left me,  
    the light of my very eyes is not by me;  
11 My lovers and friends move off from my blight  
    and my nearest stand at a distance.  
12 Those who are looking for my life set traps,  
    and those who aim at harm to me talk up catastrophes  
    and whisper fraud all day,  
13 And I am like a deaf man who will not hear  
    and like a dumb man who will not open his mouth,  
14 I have become like a person who does not hear  
    and has no protests to make,  
15 Because I am waiting for you, Jehovah;  
    you were to answer, Lord, my God,  
16 Because I thought "They might have a fine time over me;  
    when my foot slipped they said great things about me."  
17 For I am ready to break down,  
    always conscious of pain.

- 18 For I quail at my guilt,  
    am anxious over my sin,  
19 And those who are against me for nothing are a strong party,  
    and those who hate me on false grounds are many,  
20 And those who pay me back evil for good  
    are hostile to me while I practice kindness.  
21 Do not abandon me, Jehovah;  
    my God, do not be far from me.  
22 Lord, my savior,  
    hasten to my help.

**PSALM 39**

*(Of the Director; of Jeduthun; a psalm of David's.)*

- 1 I said "I will watch my courses  
    to keep from sinning with my tongue;  
I will put a muzzle on my mouth  
    so long as I am facing a rascal."  
2 I was mute accordingly,  
    I refrained from saying anything good,  
And my pain was stirred,  
3 my heart grew hot within me,  
In my brooding a fire was burning;  
    I spoke with my tongue,  
4 "Make my end known to me, Jehovah,  
    and what is the measure of my days;  
    let me be conscious how transitory I am.  
5 Here you have made my days some handbreadths  
    and before you my tenure of life is as if there were none of it;  
    every man bases himself just on air. (Selah)  
6 A man walks along in a mere picture,  
    they make an uproar of mere air,  
    one piles up heaps and does not know who is going to take them  
    home.  
7 And now what am I counting on, Lord?  
    it is for you I wait.  
8 Deliver me from all my crimes;  
    do not make me a butt for a scamp's taunting.  
9 I was mute, did not open my mouth,  
    because it was you that had acted.  
10 Take your visitation off me;  
    by the stress of your hand I am finished.  
11 With discipline for guilt you correct a man  
    and you melt down his attractive figure like a moth;  
    every man is just air." [Selah]  
12 Hear my prayer, Jehovah, and give ear to my cry;  
    do not be deaf to my sobs;

- For I am a visitor with you  
and a tenant, like all my fathers.
- 13 Take your eyes off me and let me brighten up  
before I go away and am gone.

**PSALM 40**

*(Of the Director; of David's; a psalm.)*

- 1 I rested my hope in Jehovah  
and he bent toward me and heard my cry
- 2 And took me up out of a pit of ruin,  
out of quagmire mud,  
And set my feet to stand erect on a crag,  
made my tread sure,
- 3 And put in my mouth a new song,  
praise to our God;  
Many will see and fear  
and rest secure in Jehovah.
- 4 Happy the man who has made Jehovah his reliance  
and not turned toward pretenders and lie-peddlers.
- 5 Many are your wonders that you,  
Jehovah my God, have done,  
And your conceptions for us  
cannot be listed for you;  
Would I state and recite them,  
they are beyond telling the story.
- 6 Sacrifice and grain-offering you did not care for;  
ears you gave me.  
Burnt-offering and sin-offering you did not ask;
- 7 Then I said "Here I come,  
I have my instructions in a book."
- 8 I mean to do your pleasure, my God,  
and I have your instructions in my bosom.
- 9 I have told the news of right-doing  
in a great assembly;  
Here, I do not lock up my lips,  
Jehovah, you know.
- 10 I have not covered up your right-doing inside my heart;  
I have told your faithfulness and your salvation;  
I have not concealed your friendship and loyalty  
in a great assembly.
- 11 And you, Jehovah,  
will not lock up your sympathy from me;  
Your friendship and loyalty  
will keep me always.
- 12 For evils have enveloped me beyond measure,  
my misdeeds have overtaken me and I cannot see,

- There are more of them than of hairs on my head,  
and my heart has left me.
- 13 Be pleased to deliver me, Jehovah;  
Jehovah, hasten to my help.
- 14 Let those be disappointed and abashed together  
who are looking for my life to sweep it away;  
Let those fall back and be humiliated  
who would like harm for me.
- 15 Let those stand aghast as they look back on their disappointment  
who are saying "Oho, oho!"
- 16 Let all who go in quest of you  
be joyous and merry in you;  
Let those who love your salvation  
say all the time "Jehovah is showing himself great!"
- 17 And me, insignificant and needy,  
may the Lord have me in mind;  
You are my help and deliverer;  
my God, do not delay.

**PSALM 41**

*(Of the Director; a psalm of David's.)*

- 1 Happy is one who acts considerately toward a poor man:  
on a day of disaster Jehovah will see him through.
- 2 Jehovah will guard him and give him life;  
he shall run a happy course in the country;  
do not give him up to the will of his enemies.
- 3 Jehovah will uphold him on his invalid couch;  
you make all his bed in his sickness.
- 4 Say I, Be gracious to me, Jehovah;  
heal my soul, because I have sinned against you.
- 5 My enemies say bad words for me,  
"how soon will he die and his name perish?"
- 6 And if one comes to see, his heart is talking untoward things;  
he accumulates villainy, goes out on the street and talks.
- 7 All who hate me are whispering over me together,  
planning over me a mischief for me:
- 8 "His bale is washing over him,  
and from where he has lain down he will never get up."
- 9 Even the man I was on the best terms with, in whom I had confidence,  
who ate my bread, has tricked me grossly.
- 10 Do you, Jehovah, be gracious to me and set me on my feet,  
and I will pay them back.
- 11 By this I know you hold me dear,  
that my enemies do not hurrah over me.
- 12 And me you hold up in my integrity

and have me standing before you forever.

- 13 Blessed be Israel's God Jehovah  
from all eternity to all eternity.  
Amen and amen.

**PSALM 42**

*(Of the Director; meditative; of the sons of Korah.)*

- 1 Like a deer that stretches toward glens of water,  
so, God, my soul stretches toward you.
- 2 My soul is thirsty for God, for living Deity;  
how soon shall I go in and see God's face?
- 3 I had my tears for bread day and night  
at the saying to me all the time "Where is your God?"
- 4 These things I remember, and pour out my soul at the recollection,  
how at the Feast of Booths I went skipping along to God's house  
with voices of caroling and thanksgiving, a festal host.
- 5 Wherefore are you downhearted, my soul, and in a turmoil over my  
fate?  
wait for God, for I shall again give thanks to him,  
my open savior and my God.
- 6 Over my fate my soul is downhearted; therefore I will remember you  
from the land of Jordan and the Hermons, from Mount Misghar.
- 7 Deep calls to deep in the noise of your flumes;  
all your breakers and surges have gone over me.
- 8 By day I shout "Jehovah ordain his friendliness,"  
and in the night I sing by myself a prayer to the God of my life;
- 9 I say to God my rock "Why have you forgotten me?  
why do I go in black for oppression by an enemy?"
- 10 For murder in my bones,—my foes taunt me,—  
for their saying to me all the time "Where is your god?"
- 11 Wherefore are you downhearted, my soul, and wherefore in a turmoil  
over my fate?  
wait for God, for I shall again give thanks to him,  
my open savior and my God.

**PSALM 43**

- 1 Do justice for me, God, and vindicate my rights from an ungodly  
nation,  
from men of fraud and foul play bring me to safety,
- 2 Because you are my citadel-God; why have you repudiated me?  
why do I go in black for oppression by an enemy?
- 3 Send your light and your loyal help; let those lead me on,  
let them bring me to your sacred mountain and to your abode,
- 4 And let me go in to God's altar, the God of my glad jubilation,  
and I will thank you with a lyre, God, my God.

- 5 Wherefore are you downhearted, my soul, and wherefore in a turmoil  
over my fate?  
wait for God, for I shall again give thanks to him,  
my open savior and my God.

**PSALM 44**

*(Of the Director; of the sons of Korah; meditative.)*

- 1 God, we have heard with our ears,  
our fathers have told us the story,  
Of work you did in their days,  
in the days of old.
- 2 You with your own hand dispossessed nations and planted them,  
broke down many a folk and gave them free play.
- 3 For it was not by their swords that they got possession of a country,  
nor was it their arm that saved them,  
But your right hand and your arm  
and the light of your face because you took them into favor.
- 4 You are my king, my God,  
the ordainer of Jacob's salvations,
- 5 By you we gore our foes,  
by your name we tread down our adversaries;
- 6 For not in my bow will I put confidence,  
and my sword shall not save me,
- 7 But you have saved us from our foes  
and disappointed those who hated us.
- 8 Of God we boast all day  
and thankfully acknowledge your name forever. *(Selah)*
- 9 And you have repudiated and humiliated us,  
you do not go out on our campaigns,
- 10 You turn us back from a foe,  
and our haters have their pillaging.
- 11 You make us like sheep to be eaten  
and you have scattered us among the nations.
- 12 You sell your people for no great riches  
and do not charge a high price for them.
- 13 You make us the butt of our neighbors' taunts,  
of the quips and gibes of those who live around us;
- 14 You make us a byword among the nations,  
a thing that they shake their heads at in every folk.
- 15 All day I face my humiliation  
and the consciousness of shame covers me
- 16 At the voices of taunter and vituperator,  
at the faces of enemy and avenger.
- 17 All this has come to us, and we have not forgotten you  
nor been false to your covenant,
- 18 Our hearts have not shrunk back

- nor our steps swerved from your path,  
19 That you have felled us in a place of jackals  
and covered us over with gloom.  
20 If we had forgotten the name of our God  
and spread out our hands to a strange God,  
21 Would not God look into this?  
for he knows the secrets of hearts.  
22 But it is on your account we have been killed all day,  
thought of like slaughtering sheep.  
23 Rouse up! why are you sleeping, Lord?  
wake up! do not repudiate us permanently!  
24 Why do you veil your face,  
forget our wretched and oppressed condition?  
25 For our souls are down to the earth,  
our bodies flattened on the ground.  
26 Stand up for our help,  
and redeem us for your friendship's sake!

#### **PSALM 45**

*(Of the Director; to "Lilies"; of the sons of Korah; meditative; a love song.)*

- 1 My heart is busy on a good topic,  
I am saying my verses for the king;  
my tongue is a quick writer's pen.  
2 Superb are you beyond mankind;  
charm is poured over your lips;  
therefore God has blessed you forever.  
3 Belt your sword to your side,  
champion, your majesty and your splendor.  
4 Ride successfully in the cause of truth, modesty, right,  
and let your right hand give you terrible instructions.  
5 Your arrows are keen;  
peoples fall under you;  
the king's enemies are frayed to rags.  
6 God is your throne forever and evermore;  
the scepter of your kingdom is a scepter of equity.  
7 You love right and hate wrong;  
therefore God, your God, has anointed you  
with more of the oil of rejoicing than your compeers.  
8 Your garments are all myrrh and eaglewood and cassia;  
out of ivory palaces sounding strings gladden you.  
9 A daughter of kings stands forth in your costly adornments,  
at your right hand a queen in fine gold from Ophir.  
10 Hear, daughter, and see, and bend your ear,  
and forget your people and your family,  
11 And have the king desire your beauty;  
for he is your lord;



- 12 And the daughter of Tyre shall do reverence to you,  
the rich men of a people shall bring presents to propitiate you.
- 13 A king's daughter all glorious,  
her dress coral in filigree of gold,
- 14 Is conducted to the king with dances,  
maidens behind her, her companions, brought to you;
- 15 They are conducted with gladness and glee,  
they enter the royal palace.
- 16 In place of your fathers shall be your sons.  
You shall set them as viceroys all through the earth
- 17 I will make your name to be remembered in every succeeding  
generation;  
therefore peoples shall praise you forever and evermore.

**PSALM 46**

*(Of the Director; of the sons of Korah; in falsetto voices. A song.)*

- 1 God is to us refuge and strength,  
a most accessible help in distress.
- 2 Therefore we will not be afraid when earth changes  
and mountains rock in the heart of the sea,
- 3 Its water roars and foams,  
mountains shake with its fury. *(Selah)*
- 4 A river's channels gladden the city of God,  
holiest of dwelling-places of the Most High.
- 5 She has God within her; she will not rock;  
God will help her before the night is over.
- 6 Nations were in uproar, kingdoms rocked;  
he has sounded his voice, earth goes back and forth;
- 7 Jehovah of Armies is with us;  
we have Jacob's God as our fastness. *(Selah)*
- 8 Come, view Jehovah's doings,  
the awful work he has wrought on earth,
- 9 Silencing wars to the earth's end,  
breaking bows and unheading spears,  
burning up carriages:
- 10 "Forbear, and know that I am God;  
I am seated on high among the nations,  
on high in the earth."
- 11 Jehovah of Armies is with us;  
we have Jacob's God as our fastness. *(Selah)*

**PSALM 47**

*(Of the Director; of the sons of Korah; a psalm.)*

- 1 All peoples, clap your hands!  
shout for God with voice of cheer,
- 2 Because Jehovah is a terrible one on high,  
a great king over all the earth!

- 3 He brings peoples down under us,  
 many a folk under our feet;  
 4 He chooses our estate for us,  
 the pride of Jacob whom he loves. (*Selah*)  
 5 God has come up with cheering,  
 Jehovah with sound of ram-horn.  
 6 Make music to God, make music!  
 make music for our King, make music!  
 7 For king of all the earth is God;  
 make well-considered music!  
 8 God reigns over nations,  
 God is seated on his hallowed throne.  
 9 Nobles of peoples have come together,  
 the people of the God of Abraham,  
 Because the shields of earth belong to God;  
 high indeed is he.

**PSALM 48**

*(A song, a psalm. Of the sons of Korah.)*

- 1 Great is Jehovah, and greatly to be praised  
 in our God's city, his sacred mountain.  
 2 Beautiful on its crest, the joy of all the earth,  
 is Mount Zion, deep in the north,  
 town of the Great King.  
 3 In her palaces God  
 has made himself known as a fastness.  
 4 For the kings had held their rendezvous,  
 had come over together—  
 5 Just as they saw it they found themselves in bewilderment,  
 in consternation, in haste of flight.  
 6 Quaking had seized upon them,  
 pangs as if of a childbearing woman.  
 7 With east wind  
 you shatter Spain-ships.  
 8 As we had heard, so we have seen  
 in the city of Jehovah of Armies, the city of our God;  
 God makes her firm forever. (*Selah*)  
 9 Within your temple, God,  
 we respond to your friendship.  
 10 As is your name, God, so is your praise to the ends of the earth;  
 your right hand is full of right-doing.  
 11 Let Mount Zion be glad, let the daughters of Judah be gay,  
 for your deeds of justice.  
 12 Go round Zion,  
 make the circuit of her,  
 13 Take notice of her bulwark, survey her palaces,

- in order that you may tell the story to an after generation.  
14 For this is God, our God;  
forever and evermore he will lead us on.

**PSALM 49**

*(In falsetto voices; of the Director; of the sons of Korah; a psalm.)*

- 1 Hear this, all peoples,  
give ear, all dwellers here below,  
2 Humankind and sons of men,  
together rich and poor.  
3 My mouth shall speak wisdom  
and the thought of my heart shall be reason.  
4 I will bend my ear to aphorism,  
will expound a problem with the lyre.  
5 Why must I be afraid in days of evil,  
with the knavery of my underminers all round me,  
6 Who are confident in their fortunes  
and boast of the greatness of their wealth?  
7 Only not a man will buy himself off,  
will give God his composition-money—  
8 The ransom of their lives is too high,  
and they let it go forever—  
9 That one should live on to perpetuity,  
not see the Pit.  
10 For see it he will. Wise men will die,  
rattlehead and blockhead will perish as well,  
and leave their fortunes to others.  
11 Their graves are their houses forever,  
their dwellings for generation after generation.  
They have named lands after themselves,  
12 but man is not in honor through the night;  
He is on a level with the cattle—  
all is over with them.  
13 This course of theirs is a foolishness that they have;  
and after them they run, going by their utterances. *(Selah)*  
14 Like sheep they are brought down to the world below,  
death shepherding them,  
And upright men shall tread over them in the morning  
and their forms are to waste away, having the world below for  
dwelling.  
15 Yet God will ransom my soul  
out of the hands of the world below when it takes me. *(Selah)*  
16 Do not be afraid when a man grows rich,  
when the assets of his house grow large;  
17 For he will not at his death take it all along,  
his assets will not follow him down.

- 18 Though he blesses himself in his life,  
 "they will praise you because you have done well by yourself,"
- 19 His soul will go in to be with the generations of his fathers  
 who eternally do not see light.
- 20 Man in honor, without being conscious of it,  
 is on a level with the cattle—  
 all is over with them.

**PSALM 50**

*(A psalm of Asaph's.)*

- 1 Deity, God, Jehovah has spoken  
 and called earth from sunrise land to sunset.
- 2 Out of Sion, perfection of beauty,  
 God has beamed.
- 3 Our God shall come  
 and not be silent,  
 Fire consuming before him  
 and utmost tempest surrounding him,
- 4 Calling to the skies above  
 and to the earth to pronounce the verdict for his people,
- 5 "Bring together to me the men of my friendship,  
 those who have entered into covenant with me over a sacrifice,"
- 6 That the skies may report his right-doing,  
 that he is a judging God. *(Selah)*
- 7 "Listen, my people, and I will speak,  
 Israel, and I will testify to you:  
 I am God, your God.
- 8 I will not reprove you over your sacrifices,  
 and I have your burnt-offerings constantly before me;
- 9 I will not take a steer out of your house  
 nor he-goats out of your pens,
- 10 For all the wild things of the bush belong to me,  
 beasts on mountains where thousands dwell.
- 11 I know all birds of the mountains  
 and have in my mind the insects of the fields.
- 12 If I should grow hungry I would not tell you,  
 because I have the world and all that fills it.
- 13 Am I to eat bulls' flesh  
 and drink he-goats' blood?
- 14 Make thanksgiving your sacrifice to God  
 and make good your vows to the Most High,
- 15 And call on me in a day of distress;  
 I will rescue you and you shall glorify me.
- 16 What business of yours is it to tell off my usages  
 and take my covenant into your mouth
- 17 When yourself you hate lessons

- and throw my words behind you,  
 18 If you see a thief you say amen to him  
 and you are participant with adulterers,  
 19 You have put your mouth to vicious use  
 and your tongue is hitching up fraud,  
 20 You sit talking about your brother,  
 defaming your mother's son?  
 21 These things you have done, and was I to keep silence?  
 You imagined I was positively like you;  
 I will arraign you and bring on the evidence before your eyes.  
 22 Understand this, forgetters of God,  
 for fear I should make a pounce from which nobody would deliver  
 you:  
 23 He who makes thanksgiving his sacrifice is paying me honor,  
 and to him who holds to his course I will give the sight of God's  
 salvation."

**PSALM 51**

*(Of the Director. A psalm of David's, when the prophet Nathan came to Mm after  
 he had gone in to Bath-Sheba'.)*

- 1 Be gracious to me, God, in accordance with your friendliness;  
 in accordance with your great tenderness, cancel my crime;  
 2 Wash my guilt thoroughly out of me  
 and make me clean from my sin.  
 3 For I am conscious of my crime  
 and have my sin always facing me.  
 4 Against you alone I sinned  
 and did what you found bad,  
 In order that you should be in the right when you speak  
 and be irreproachable when you judge.  
 5 It was in guilt I was brought to birth,  
 and in sin my mother received the seed for me.  
 6 Ah, you wish for truth in what is mistiest,  
 will open to me insight in what is unapparent,  
 7 Will take off my sin with marjoram and have me clean,  
 wash me out and have me come whiter than snow,  
 8 Set me to hearing joy and gladness;  
 let the bones you battered be gleeful.  
 9 Veil your face from my sins  
 and wipe out all my guilts.  
 10 Create a clean heart for me, God,  
 and put a new-resolved spirit within me.  
 11 Do not throw me out from your presence  
 and do not take your holy spirit from me.  
 12 Give me back the joy of your salvation  
 and let a ready spirit uphold me.

- 13 I will teach rebels your ways,  
and sinners shall come back to you.
- 14 Deliver me from the stain of blood, God, God of my salvation;  
my tongue shall carol your right-doing.
- 15 Lord, open my lips  
and my mouth shall tell your praise.
- 16 For you do not wish a sacrifice that I should give;  
you would not welcome a burnt-offering.
- 17 God's sacrifices are a broken spirit;  
a heart broken and battered down, O God, you will not despise.
- 18 Do good to Sion in your kindness;  
let Jerusalem's walls be built.
- 19 Then you shall be pleased with rightful sacrifices,  
burnt-offering and offering entire;  
then they shall burn steers on your altar.

#### **PSALM 52**

*(Of the Director; meditative. Of David's, when Doeg the Edomite came in and reported to Saul "David went into Ahimelec's house.")*

- 1 Why boast in evil, ruffian?  
Deity's friendship lasts all day.
- 2 You plan catastrophes; your tongue  
is like a whetted razor, playing false.
- 3 You prefer evil to good,  
falsehood to right speaking. (Selah)
- 4 You love all quibbling words,  
a cheating tongue.
- 5 The Deity on his part will break you down for good,  
scoop you up and tear you out of home  
and your root out of the land of living men. (Selah)
- 6 And honest men shall see and fear  
and laugh over him:
- 7 "There is the man that was not making God his citadel  
but had put his confidence in the greatness of his riches,  
was mighty by his capital."
- 8 But I am like a verdant olive-tree in God's house;  
I have put my confidence in God's friendship forever and aye.
- 9 I will thank you forever, because you acted,  
and hope in your name, because it is good,  
in the presence of the men of your friendship.

#### **PSALM 53**

*(Of the Director; to "Mahalath"; meditative, of David's.)*

- 1 A rascal has said to himself  
"There is no God."  
They behave viciously, abominably;  
there is nobody that does what is good.

- 2 God looked from the heavens upon mankind  
to see if there was a canny man,  
one that looked to God:
- 3 The whole lot had drawn off together, had degenerated,  
there was nobody that did what was good, not a single one.
- 4 Do all who perpetrate villainy not know?  
those who eat up my people eat bread, never call on God,—
- 5 There they are seized with terror,  
because God breaks up an ungodly man's plan;  
You shall put them to shame,  
because God has repudiated them.
- 6 O for Israel's salvation coming from Sion!  
When God comes back to his people  
Jacob will jubilate, Israel make merry.

**PSALM 54**

*(Of the Director; with string accompaniment; meditative; of David's, when the Ziphites came and said to Saul "David is keeping himself concealed in our country.")*

- 1 Save me, God, by your name,  
affirm my right by your feats;
- 2 Hear, God, my prayer,  
give ear to the words of my mouth;
- 3 For high-handed men have stood up against me  
and overbearing men are looking for my life,  
have not set God before them. *(Selah)*
- 4 Here I have God to help me;  
the Lord is a bearer-up of my soul.
- 5 Let evil come back upon my ill-wishers;  
in your faithfulness annihilate them:
- 6 I will sacrifice to you without limit,  
will give thanks to your name, Jehovah, because it is good,
- 7 Because you have delivered me out of all distress  
and my eye has looked on at the fate of my enemies.

**PSALM 55**

*(Of the Director; with string accompaniment; meditative; of David's.)*

- 1 Give ear to my prayer, God,  
and do not disregard my petition.
- 2 Listen to me and answer me:  
I range about in my anxiety and am perturbed
- 3 At an enemy's voice,  
at a wrong-doer's growl,  
Because they are launching villainy against me  
and pursuing an angry grudge against me.
- 4 My heart is convulsed within me  
and terrors of death have fallen upon me,
- 5 Fear and quaking come into me

and a cold sweat has covered me,  
 6 And I think "If only I had wings like a dove!  
     I would fly off, would light,  
 7 Here I would flit far away,  
     would be in the wilderness for the night, *(Selah)*  
 8 Would make haste to some retreat  
     from driving wind, from tempest."  
 9 Make a sweep, Lord! divide their tongues,  
     because I have seen outrage and feud in the city,  
 10 By day and by night going round it on its walls,  
     and villainy and mischief are within it.  
 11 It has malignity within it,  
     and extortion and fraud never budge out of its square.  
 12 For it is not an enemy that insults me;  
     I would bear it;  
     It was not my hater that swaggered against me;  
     I would veil my face from him;  
 13 But you, a man in my own class,  
     my comrade and my intimate—  
 14 We that used to have delightful intercourse,  
     to consort together at the house of God.  
 15 May death crash down on them!  
     may they go down alive to the world below!  
     for they had evil in their lockers, in their breasts.  
 16 For me, I will call to God  
     and Jehovah will save me.  
 17 Evening and morning and noon  
     I will grieve and plead that he may hear my voice.  
 18 He has brought off my life safe and sound  
     from those who were in ambush for me, near as they were to me.  
 19 Deity will hear  
     and he who is enthroned of old will tame them, *(Selah)*  
     Those for whom there are no changes  
     and who do not fear God.  
 20 He has put out his hand against those who were at peace with him,  
     profaned his covenant.  
 21 His face was smoother than clabber,  
     but his heart was war;  
     His words were softer than oil,  
     but drawn swords were they.  
 22 Throw your affairs on Jehovah and He will provide for you;  
     forever he will not let the honest man give way.  
 23 And you, God, will send them down to the abysmal pit;  
     cutthroats and cheats will not live half their time,  
     but I rest confident in you.



**PSALM 56**

*(Of the Director; to "Dove of Far-Off Oaks"; of David's, a mictam  
when the Philistines took him in Gath.)*

- 1 Show me grace, God, because man is snapping his jaws at me;  
all day a battler is crowding me back.
- 2 My ill-wishers are snapping their jaws all day  
because many are battling me bitterly.
- 3 On the day that I am afraid I will put confidence in you,
- 4 in God I will praise his word.  
In God I rest confident; I will not be afraid;  
what shall mortals do to me?
- 5 All day they talk torment,  
their thoughts are about me for harm;
- 6 They start quarrels, hide traps,  
watch my heels as they hope to get my life.
- 7 Because of their villainy there is no escape for them;  
in anger bring down peoples, God.
- 8 You have counted my writhings;  
my tears are placed in your bag.
- 9 Then, on the day when I call, my enemies will turn backward again;  
this I know, that I have a God.
- 10 In God I will praise his word;  
in Jehovah I will praise his word.
- 11 In God I rest confident; I will not be afraid;  
what shall man do to me?
- 12 I owe you what I have vowed, God;  
I will pay you thank-offerings,
- 13 Because you have delivered my soul from death,  
to walk before God in the light of the living.

**PSALM 57**

*(Of the Director; "Do Not Spoil"; of David's, a mictam,  
when he was in flight from Saul in the cave.)*

- 1 Be gracious to me, God, be gracious to me,  
because my soul has taken refuge in you,  
And in the shadow of your wings I will take refuge  
till catastrophes pass by.
- 2 I will cry to God on high,  
to a Deity who carries through what concerns me;
- 3 He will send from heaven and save me  
from the hands of those who are panting after my life. *(Selah)*
- 4 In the midst of lions I will lie down,  
such as flash at human beings;  
Their teeth are spears and arrows  
and their tongues sharp swords.
- 5 Abide aloft, God, above the sky,

- your glory above all the earth.
- 6 They got a net ready for my steps—  
 their own foot was caught.  
 They dug a pitfall before me—  
 they fell squarely into it.
- 7 My heart is firm, God, my heart is firm;  
 I will sing and make music.
- 8 Wake, my glory! wake, harp and lyre!  
 I will wake the dawn.
- 9 I will give you thanks among the nations, Lord,  
 I will make music among many a folk,
- 10 Because your friendliness is great to the skies  
 and your loyalty to the uppermost air.
- 11 Abide aloft, God, above the sky,  
 your glory above all the earth.

[Selah]

**PSALM 53**

*(Of the Director; "Do Not Spoil"; of David's, a mictam.)*

- 1 Do you indeed, notables, speak right,  
 judge even-handedly the sons of men?
- 2 Nay, at heart you practice foul play,  
 in the country your hands aim for outrage.
- 3 Tyrants are congenital perverts;  
 Falsifiers have gone wrong ever since they came out of their  
 mother's bodies.
- 4 The venom they have is the counterpart of a snake's venom;  
 like a deaf viper that plugs its ear,
- 5 That will not listen to the voice of charmers,  
 of wisest sorcerer.
- 6 God, demolish their teeth in their mouths!  
 break down young lions' fangs, Jehovah!
- 7 Let them dissolve like water running down a slope;  
 like dead grass let them be mowed—
- 8 Like a slug that melts off as it goes along,  
 an abortion that has not looked upon the sun.
- 9 Let their shoots dry out and be cut off  
 like thornbushes, like briars, like weed-stalks, be blown away.
- 10 Let a right-doer be glad because he has looked upon vengeance,  
 let him bathe his feet in the wrong-doer's blood,
- 11 That mankind may say "O, but the right-doer does get fruit;  
 O, but there are gods that judge on earth."

**PSALM 59**

*(Of the Director; "Do Not Spoil"; of David's, a mictam, when Saul sent and they  
 were watching the house to put him to death.)*

- 1 Deliver me from my enemies, my God,

- set me out of reach of my adversaries;
- 2 Deliver me from villains;  
save me from ruffians.
- 3 For here they have laid in ambush for my life,  
powerful men are starting quarrels against me,  
Not for crime of mine or sin of mine, Jehovah;
- 4 without guilt of mine they are running and making ready.  
Rouse up to come to me, and see!—
- 5 and you are Jehovah God, Armies, the God of Israel.  
Wake up to deal with all the nations;  
show no favor to any treacherous villains. *(Selah)*
- 6 They come back at evening,  
growl like dogs,  
go round the city.
- 7 Here they are pattering with their mouths,  
with swords on their lips,  
for who is hearing?
- 8 But you, Jehovah, will laugh at them,  
will deride all nations.
- 9 My strength, toward you I watch,  
because God is my fastness.
- 10 My God will bring on to me his friendliness;  
God will let me see the fate of my ill-wishers.
- 11 Do not kill them, for fear my people should forget:  
drive them by your forces to roving and roaming back and forth.
- 12 Hand them over, Lord, to the sins of their mouths,  
the word of their lips; and let them be taken in their pride;  
And for cursing and falsehood which they speak
- 13 finish them in ire, finish and let there be nothing of them,  
And let them find out that God is ruler in Jacob  
for the ends of the earth. *(Selah)*
- 14 And they come back at evening,  
growl like dogs,  
go round the city.
- 15 As for them, they rove back and forth to eat,  
if they do not get their fill they grumble.
- 16 But as for me, I sing your might,  
carol your friendship when morning comes,  
Because you have been a fastness to me,  
a place to flee to on a day when I was in distress.
- 17 My strength, to you I make music,  
because God is my fastness,  
my God of friendship.

**PSALM 60**

*(Of the Director; to "Lily of Witness"; a mictam of David's, to teach; in Ms struggle with the Syrians of Mesopotamia and of Sobah, when Joab came back and defeated the Edomites in Salt Valley, killing twelve thousand.)*

- 1 You have repudiated us, God, broken us through;  
you were angry; you should restore us.
- 2 You have shaken earth, cracked it open;  
heal its breaks, for it is giving way.
- 3 You have shown your people a hard sight,  
have given us a staggering drink of wine.
- 4 You have given those who fear you a standard  
to rally in the face of bows. *(Selah)*
- 5 So that your darlings may be delivered  
hold out your right hand and answer us.
- 6 God spoke in his sanctuary:  
"I will triumph, will divide Shekem,  
will measure off Succoth Vale;
- 7 Gilead is mine and Manasseh is mine,  
and Ephraim is the keep of my head;  
Judah is my baton.
- 8 Moab is my bathtub,  
on Edom I throw my sandal,  
over Philistia are my hurrahs."
- 9 Who will bring me to a city for a siege?  
who has led me through to Edom?
- 10 Have not you, God, repudiated us?  
and you do not go out, God, in our campaigns.
- 11 Give us help from a foe—  
human salvation is futile.
- 12 Through God we shall play a sturdy part,  
and he himself will trample down our foes.

**PSALM 61**

*(Of the Director; with string accompaniment; of David's.)*

- 1 Hear my appeal, God,  
listen to my prayer.
- 2 From the earth's end to you I call when my heart is fainting away;  
you will set me on a rock too lofty for me to climb,
- 3 Because you have been a refuge to me,  
a tower of shelter before an enemy.
- 4 I will find a home in your tent eternally,  
will take refuge under the screen of your wings. *(Selah)*
- 5 For you, God, have heard my vows,  
have granted the request of those who fear your name.
- 6 You will add time to the king's time;  
his years shall be like generation upon generation;

- 7 He shall be enthroned forever before God;  
set friendship and loyalty to keep him.  
8 Thus I will make music to your name for aye,  
paying my vows day by day.

**PSALM 62**

*{Of the Director over Jeduthun; a psalm of David's.}*

- 1 My soul is attentive just to God;  
from him my salvation comes.  
2 He, just he, is my rock and my salvation,  
my fastness; I shall not be greatly stirred.  
3 How long will you be bullying a man, murdering?  
all of you are like a wall out of plumb, a fence knocked in.  
4 They are just planning to knock off from his dignity;  
they take satisfaction in lying;  
With their mouths they bless  
and inwardly they are cursing. *(Selah)*  
5 Be attentive just to God, my soul,  
because from him my hope comes.  
6 He, just he, is my rock and my salvation,  
my fastness; I shall not be stirred.  
7 On God rest my salvation and my glory;  
my citadel rock, my refuge, is in God.  
8 Trust to him every time, people,  
pour out your hearts before him;  
God is a refuge for us. *(Selah)*  
9 Human beings are just air, sons of man a lie;  
they are quicker to fly up in the balance together than a whiff of air.  
10 Do not rely on sponging nor build air-castles on stolen goods;  
when wealth is fruitful do not be impressed.  
11 One thing God has spoken,  
two that I have heard,  
12 That strength is God's, and yours, Lord, is friendship;  
that you will repay each man in accordance with his deeds.

**PSALM 63**

*(A psalm, of David's when he was in the wilderness of Judah.)*

- 1 God, you are my Deity;  
I go in quest of you;  
My soul thirsts for you, my flesh faints for you,  
like a drougthy and thirsty country without water.  
2 Thus have I sought for the vision of you,  
to see your power and glory,  
3 Because your friendship is better than life;  
my lips shall praise you.  
4 Thus I will bless you while I live,  
will raise my hands in your name.

- 5 My soul will have its fill as if of fat and dripping,  
and my mouth shall give praise with caroling lips.
- 6 If I remember you on my couch,  
in the hours of night I muse on you.
- 7 For you have been a help to me  
and in the shadow of your wings I carol.
- 8 My soul keeps close behind you  
because your right hand holds me fast.
- 9 But they, they accomplish nothing by hunting for my life;  
they shall go into the lowest depths of the earth,
- 10 Shall be laid low by the sword,  
shall be the portion of foxes.
- 11 And the king, he will rejoice in Jehovah,  
everyone who swears by him shall boast,  
because those who are speaking falsely will be gagged.

**PSALM 64**

*(Of the Director; a psalm of David's.)*

- 1 God, hear my voice in my anxiety;  
you are to protect me from the dread of an enemy,
- 2 To screen me from a coterie of malefactors,  
from an aggregation of villains,
- 3 Who have sharpened their tongues like swords,  
have drawn their arrows, bitter matter,
- 4 To shoot from behind a blind at a steady man,  
shoot him suddenly and not be seen,
- 5 Strengthen their position in a bad business,  
recite directions for hiding traps;  
They say "who sees them,  
6 searches out their foul play?"  
But the searching of them is done,  
each man's bosom is searched, and a deep heart,
- 7 And God shoots an arrow at them,  
suddenly come their wounds,
- 8 And they make him stumble;  
against them is their tongue;  
Everybody that has the sight of them will make off,  
9 and all mankind be aghast  
And report God's doing  
and be enlightened as to his work.
- 10 A right-doer will rejoice in Jehovah and take refuge in him,  
and all who are of straightforward heart will boast.

**PSALM 65**

*(Of the Director; a psalm of David's; a song.)*

- 1 Praise responds to you, God, in Sion,  
2 and to you vows have to be made good, Hearer of prayer.

- 3 To you all mortals shall bring matters of guilt;  
our crimes are too much for me—you will purge them.
- 4 Happy he whom you choose and bring near to be an inmate of your  
courts;  
we shall feed full upon the good things of your house, the sacred  
things of your sanctuary.
- 5 Terrible answers will you in fair dealing give us, God of our salvation,  
reliance of all ends of earth and of distant coasts,
- 6 Planter of mountains by your strength,  
belted with sturdiness,
- 7 Stiller of the roar of seas,  
the booming of their waves,
- 8 At whose tokens the inhabitants of farthest ends are afraid,  
who set the portals of morning and evening to jubilating.
- 9 You look after the earth and make it teem,  
give it great riches;  
God's canal is full of water;  
you provide their grain when duly you have prepared the earth.
- 10 Drenching its furrows, washing down its ridges,  
you churn it up with showers, you bless its sprouting.
- 11 You have put the crown on your year of goodness,  
and your tracks drip fat.
- 12 Wilderness pastures drip  
and hills put on a girdle of glee,
- 13 Uplands robe themselves with the sheep  
and vales drape themselves with grain;  
they triumph, yes, they sing.

**PSALM 66**

*(Of the Director; a song; a psalm.)*

- 1 Shout for God, all the earth!
- 2 Make music for the glory of his name;  
make his praise a glory.
- 3 Say of God "What a fearful thing are your works!  
at the greatness of your might your enemies cringe to you.
- 4 All the earth shall do reverence to you  
and make music for you, make music for your fame." *(Selah)*
- 5 Come and see God's doings;  
he is fearful in action over humankind.
- 6 He turned a sea to dry land—  
they were to cross the channel on foot;  
there let us make merry in him!
- 7 He rules eternally by his might;  
his eyes look out among the nations;  
let the stubborn not set themselves up aloft. *(Selah)*
- 8 Bless our God, peoples,

- make the sound of his praise heard,  
9 Him who has put our souls into life  
and has not yielded our feet to totter.  
10 For you have assayed us, God,  
smelted us as silver is smelted,  
11 Brought us into the toils,  
put a cinch round our waists,  
12 Mounted men on our heads,  
we came into fire and water—  
and you brought us out to comfort.  
13 I will come into your house with burnt-offerings,  
will make good my vows to you,  
14 Which my lips uttered and my mouth spoke  
when I was in distress.  
15 Burnt-offerings of fat tugs I will offer you,  
with smoke of rams;  
I will do steers with goats. *(Selah)*  
16 Come, listen, and I will tell the story,  
all you who fear God,  
of what he did for me.  
17 I called to him with my mouth,  
while acclamation waited under my tongue.  
18 I said to my own self  
"My Lord will not hear me";  
19 But God did hear me,  
listened for the sound of my prayer.  
20 Blessed be God,  
who did not put aside my prayer  
nor his friendship from me.

**PSALM 67**

*(Of the Director; with string accompaniment; a psalm; a song.)*

- 1 God be gracious to us and bless us,  
show a shining face among us, *(Selah)*  
2 That your course may be known in the earth,  
your salvation among all the nations.  
3 Let peoples praise you, God,  
let peoples all praise you.  
4 Let many a folk be glad and shout  
because you judge peoples fairly  
and guide many a folk on the earth. *(Selah)*  
5 Let peoples praise you, God,  
let peoples all praise you.  
6 Earth has given its growth;  
God, our God, blesses us.



- 7 God blesses us,  
and let all the ends of earth fear him.

**PSALM 68**

*(Of the Director; of David's; a psalm; a song.)*

- 1 Let God stand up, let his enemies scatter,  
and let those who hate him take flight before him.
- 2 As wind-driven smoke drives off,  
as wax melts before a fire,  
let wrong-doers perish before God,
- 3 But right-doers make merry, exult  
before God, and rejoice merrily.
- 4 Sing for God, make music for his name;  
lay a road for him who rides on the clouds;  
make merry in Jehovah and exult before him.
- 5 Father of orphans, champion of widows' causes,  
is God in his hallowed dwelling.
- 6 God establishes isolated men in households,  
brings prisoners out hardily—  
only stubborn men lodge on bare rocks.
- 7 God, when you came out before your people,  
when you paced forth in desert land, *[Selah]*
- 8 The earth quaked; aye, the heavens dripped  
before God,—this is Sinai,—  
before God, Israel's God.
- 9 Showers of generosity you swing, God;  
your estate, it was fatigued; you brought it into condition.
- 10 Your animals lived in it;  
you provide in your kindness  
for the destitute one, God.
- 11 The Lord gives word;  
the women that carry the news are a great host:
- 12 "Kings of hosts take flight, take flight,  
and housemates divide booty"—
- 13 "If you lie in the forks of the paths"—  
"A dove's wings coated with silver  
and its pinions with gold leaf"—
- 14 "By Shaddai's breaking kings in it  
let it snow in the Black Forest."
- 15 A highland of God is the Bashan highland;  
a rugged highland is the Bashan highland.
- 16 Why should you look with menacing eye, rugged highlands,  
at the highland God desired to occupy,  
and Jehovah will, too, dwell there forevermore?
- 17 God's chariots are twenty thousand, thousands thousandfold;  
the Lord has come from Sinai into the sanctuary.

- 18 You have gone up on high, have brought a train of captives,  
have received human gifts,  
and even sinful men are to be neighbors of Jehovah God.
- 19 Blessed be the Lord, who day by day takes our load;  
the Deity is our salvation. (Selah)
- 20 The Deity is to us a deity for salvation,  
and Jehovah the Lord has ways out of death.
- 21 God does shatter the heads of his enemies,  
the thick-haired crown of one who goes around incurring guilt.
- 22 The Lord has said "Back from Bashan I will bring,  
bring back from the bottom of the sea,  
23 So that your foot may be dyed in blood,  
your dogs' tongues may have their portion out of enemies."
- 24 They see your processions, God,  
the processions of my Deity, my King, in the sanctuary.
- 25 Singers go before, harpers behind,  
in the midst of young women sounding their tambourines.
- 26 Bless God in assembled throngs,  
the Lord out of Israel's meeting.
- 27 There is Benjamin the little in men,  
the captains of Judah the abundant in citizens,  
the captains of Zebulun, the captains of Naphtali.
- 28 Ordain your might, God;  
be mighty, God, you who wrought for us
- 29 Out of your temple, in behalf of Jerusalem;  
to you kings shall bring a tribute.
- 30 Rebuke reed-beasts,  
a company of bulls among calves of peoples,  
One who tramples on silver chips;  
scatter peoples that take pleasure in battle.
- 31 They shall bring bronzes from Egypt;  
Nubia's hands shall speed them to God.
- 32 Kings of the earth, sing to God,  
make music for the Lord, (Selah)
- 33 Him who rides on the sky of the ancient sky;  
lo, he sounds his voice with a tone of might.
- 34 Give might to God!  
Over Israel is his pride, and his might is in the heavens;
- 35 Terrible is God out of his sanctuary;  
Israel's Deity is he, giver of might and multitude to the people.  
Blessed be God!

PSALM 69

*(Of the Director; to "Lilies"; of David's.)*

- 1 Save me, God—  
I am drowning.

- 2 I am sunk in a quagmire of ooze  
with no standing-ground;  
I have got into the deep places in the water,  
and the current sweeps me away.
- 3 I am exhausted with calling out; my throat is inflamed;  
my eyes have given out with waiting for my God.
- 4 There are more of those who hate me for nothing than of hairs on  
my head;  
those who are enemies to me on false pretexes are more numerous  
than my bones;  
what I have not stolen I am then to give back.
- 5 God, you are aware of my follies,  
and my delinquencies are not unknown to you:
- 6 Let those who hope in you not be put to shame over me,  
Jehovah of Armies,  
Let those who seek for you not be humiliated over me,  
God of Israel,
- 7 For it is on your account I have borne insult,  
humiliation covers my face,
- 8 I have been made a stranger to my brothers,  
a foreigner to my mother's sons.
- 9 For jealousy for your house has eaten me up,  
and the insults of those who were insulting you fell on me;
- 10 And I mortified my flesh with fasting  
and it became ignominy to me,
- 11 And I made a sackcloth my clothing  
and became a byword of theirs;
- 12 Sitters in the gate made me their topic,  
and beer-drinkers made jingles about me.
- 13 But as for me, my prayer is to you;  
let there now be acceptance,  
God, in your great friendliness;  
answer me in your saving faithfulness.
- 14 Deliver me out of the mud and let me not sink in;  
let me be delivered from those who hate me and from deep holes  
in the water,
- 15 Let no current of water sweep me away,  
no ooze swallow me,  
no well close its mouth in upon me.
- 16 Answer me, Jehovah, because kind is your friendliness;  
turn toward me as the abundance of your sympathy would have  
you,
- 17 And do not veil your face from your servant;  
because I am in distress, answer me quickly.
- 18 Be near my soul; stand its friend in need;  
redeem me on account of my enemies.

- 19 You know my ignominy and shame and humiliation;  
all my foemen are before your presence;
- 20 Insult has broken my heart,  
and my case is desperate,  
And I hope for condolence and there is none,  
for comforters and do not find any,
- 21 But they have put bitter juice in the meal that was to cheer me up,  
and for my thirst they give me a drink of vinegar.
- 22 May their table become a trap for them,  
their welfare-feasts the bait on a trigger;
- 23 May their eyes be darkened out of seeing;  
set their backs to suddenly giving way at any time;
- 24 Pour out your hostility over them,  
and may your anger overtake them;
- 25 May their camping-ground be desolate  
and may there be nobody to live in their tents.
- 26 Because they pursued those whom you had struck  
and added to the pain of those whom you had stabbed,
- 27 Put on guilt to their guilt  
and may they not have the benefit of your right-doing.
- 28 May they be erased from the book of life  
and not written down with honest men.
- 29 But I am in hardship and in pain;  
may your salvation, God, set me out of reach of harm.
- 30 I will praise God's name in song  
and proclaim his greatness in thanksgiving,
- 31 And it will be better to Jehovah than a beast,  
a horned and hooped steer.
- 32 See, humble men, and be glad;  
you who invoke God, and blithe be your hearts,
- 33 Because Jehovah is a hearer of needy men  
and does not disdain his prisoners.
- 34 Let sky and earth praise him,  
seas and everything that stirs in them,
- 35 Because God will save Sion,  
will rebuild the cities of Judah,  
and they shall live there and have possession of it,
- 36 And his servants' issue shall take it as their estate  
and those who love his name shall people it.

**PSALM 70**

*(Of the Director; of David's; for the memorial.)*

- 1 Be pleased to deliver me, God;  
Jehovah, hasten to my help.
- 2 Let those be disappointed and abashed  
who are hunting after my life;

- Let those fall back and be humiliated  
 who would like harm for me.
- 3 Let those stand aghast as they look back on their disappointment  
 who are saying "Oho, oho!"
- 4 Let all who go in quest of you  
 be joyous and merry in you;  
 Let those who love your salvation  
 say all the time "God is showing himself great!"
- 5 And me, insignificant and needy,  
 make haste for me, God;  
 You are my help and deliverer;  
 my God, do not delay.

**PSALM 71**

- 1 In you, Jehovah, I take refuge;  
 forever let me not be disappointed.
- 2 In your right-doing deliver me and bring me through;  
 turn your ear toward me and save me.
- 3 Be a citadel rock for me,  
 a fastness house to save me,  
 because you are my cliff and fastness.
- 4 My God, bring me off out of a wrong-doer's hands,  
 out of the clutch of an unscrupulous and unjust man.
- 5 For you are my hope, Lord;  
 Jehovah has been my confidence from my childhood;
- 6 On you I have propped myself ever since my birth;  
 it was you that severed me from my mother's body;  
 for you is my constant praise.
- 7 I rate like a miracle for many,  
 and you are my sheltering refuge.
- 8 My mouth shall be filled with your praise  
 and your magnificence all day.
- 9 Do not throw me away at the time of old age,  
 when my strength gives out do not abandon me,
- 10 For my enemies are saying of me  
 and those who watch for my life are conferring together,
- 11 Saying "God has abandoned him;  
 give chase and catch him, for there is nobody to deliver him."
- 12 God, do not be far off from me;  
 my God, hasten to my help.
- 13 Let those who are adversaries to my life be disappointed, give out;  
 let those who are looking for harm to me be wrapped in ignominy  
 and humiliation.
- 14 But I will be always in expectation  
 and be adding to all your praise;
- 15 My mouth shall tell the story of your right-doing

- and your salvation all day,  
For I do not know books,  
16 I am bringing the Lord Jehovah's exploits,  
I commemorate your right-doing, yours alone.  
17 God, you have taught me since my childhood,  
and down to now I am telling your wonderful deeds;  
18 And even to old age and gray hair,  
God, do not abandon me,  
Till I tell of your arm to a generation that is coming.  
19 Your might and your right-doing, God, are most high,  
Forasmuch as you have done great things.  
God, who is like you?  
20 You who have showed us distresses many and grievous  
will again bring us to life  
and again bring us up from the deeps of the earth.  
21 Give me much greatness,  
comfort me more and more.  
22 I on my part will give thanks to you,  
with a harp to your faithfulness, my God,  
Will make music for you with a lyre,  
Holy One of Israel.  
23 My lips shall carol  
because I am making music for you,  
and my soul, which you have redeemed.  
24 My tongue too all day  
shall deal with your right-doing,  
Because shamed are they, abashed are they,  
who seek harm for me.

## PSALM 72

*(Of Solomon's.)*

- 1 God, give a king your justice,  
a king's son your right-dealing!
- 2 He will give his verdicts to your people rightly  
and to your downtrodden justly.
- 3 Mountains shall carry peace for the people,  
and hills, by right.
- 4 He will do justice for downtrodden classes,  
will save sons of poverty,  
and will beat down a refuser of rights.
- 5 He shall last along with the sun,  
and before the moon for a cycle of generations.
- 6 He shall come down like rain on mowings,  
like showers drenching earth.
- 7 In his days right will flower  
and plentiful peace till there shall be no moon.

- 8 And he shall have the mastery from sea to sea  
and from the River to ends of earth.  
9 Before him foes shall stoop  
and his enemies shall lick dust.  
10 Kings of Spain and islands shall pay him tribute,  
kings of Sheba and Seba present gratuities,  
11 And all kings shall do him reverence,  
all nations be subject to him.  
12 For he shall deliver needy suppliant  
and downtrodden man and man whom none will help,  
13 He shall have mercy on poor man and needy  
and save needy men's lives,  
14 From extortion and outrage he shall protect their lives,  
and deem their blood worth his attention,  
15 That he may live and may be given gold from Sheba  
and that they may pray for him continually,  
may bless him all the day,  
16 There may be plenty of grain in the country,  
shaking on mountaintops,  
His fruit may be like that of the Lebanon  
and the offspring of his body like the herbage of the earth.  
17 Be his name forever,  
before the sun be his name set firm,  
And may they bless by him,  
all nations proclaim his happiness!
- 18 Blessed be Jehovah God, Israel's God,  
who alone does wonders,  
19 And blessed be his glorious name forever  
and be all the earth filled with his glory!  
Amen and amen!

20 End of the prayers of David the son of Jesse.

**PSALM 73**

*(A psalm of Asaph's.)*

- 1 Assuredly the Deity is good to the upright man,  
God to the single-hearted.  
2 But as for me, my feet were very near going wrong,  
my steps were at the point of slipping,  
3 Because I was jealous at reckless men,  
seeing the welfare of wrong-doers,  
4 That they are under no duress,  
their paunch is sound and plump.  
5 They are not in the troubles of humanity  
and are not stricken with mankind.

6 So pride is their necklace,  
a drapery of enormities wraps them round,  
7 Their complexion is clearer than milk,  
they surpass the imagery of fancy.  
8 They crack jokes over bad things  
and refuse justice in most lofty terms.  
9 They have set their mouth in the sky  
and their tongue walks about on earth.  
10 So his people turns back to this,  
and they are humiliated at the fullness of them  
11 And say "How can it be that Deity knows  
and there is knowledge on high?  
12 Here these are wrong-doers  
and forever undisturbed, they aggrandize their fortunes.  
13 It was just to no purpose that I kept my heart clean  
and washed my hands in innocence,  
14 And I have been smitten all day  
and my chastisement comes every morning."  
15 If I thought I would tell the story like that  
I should be faithless to the generation of your children.  
16 And I studied to know about this;  
I found it a trying task  
17 Till I went into Deity's sanctuary,  
discerned their future:  
18 You set their feet altogether in slippery places  
and bring them to their fall with blasting.  
19 How they have become blighted wrecks in an instant,  
ended, totally gone in dissolution,  
20 Like a dream that after waking is not there,  
at rousing you despise its images!  
21 When my heart goes sour  
and I am pricked in my bosom,  
22 I am brutish and do not know;  
I am a beast to you.  
23 But I am always with you;  
you hold my right hand;  
24 You will guide me on the line of your plan  
and afterward take me in glory.  
25 Who is there for me in heaven?  
and beside you I care for nothing on earth.  
26 My muscles and my brain are giving out,  
but God is my portion forever.  
27 For those who are far from you do perish,  
you annihilate those who leave you and find an unlawful mate,  
28 But to me God's nearness is good;



I have made the Lord Jehovah my refuge,  
telling the story of all your workings.

PSALM 74

*(Meditative; of Asaph's.)*

- 1 Why do you permanently repudiate us, God,  
why is your anger at the sheep you tended so smoking hot?
- 2 Remember your congregation you acquired of old,  
claimed as the tribe of your estate,  
The mountain of Sion on which you dwell,
- 3 which your footsteps have exalted to perpetual sublimity.  
An enemy has done everything bad to the holy things.
- 4 Your foemen roared like wild beasts within your meeting-place,  
set their ensigns as signs.
- 5 It shows like one who brings axes in upward into a thicket of wood,
- 6 And now they are battering its carvings one and all with ax and  
crowbar.
- 7 They have set fire to your sanctuary,  
desecrated the abode of your name down to the ground.
- 8 They said to themselves "We will overbear them one and all,  
will burn all meeting-places for divine service in the country."
- 9 We have not seen our signs; there is no longer any prophet;  
we have nobody with us who knows how far it will go.
- 10 How long, God, shall a foe offer insults?  
Shall an enemy eternally treat your name with contempt?
- 11 Why do you draw back your hand  
and imprison your right hand in the fold of your robe?
- 12 But God is my King from of old,  
who does saving work in the midst of the earth.
- 13 It was you that by your might tore sea with convulsions  
and broke monsters' heads to pieces over the water;
- 14 It was you that splintered Leviathan's heads,  
giving him for food to the race of wildcats;
- 15 It was you that opened up spring and arroyo,  
it was you that dried out perennial rivers.
- 16 Yours is day, yours too is night;  
it was you that installed heavenly orb and sun.
- 17 It was you that set all the boundaries of earth;  
summer and winter it was you that framed.
- 18 Remember this; an enemy has been taunting Jehovah,  
an uncivilized people have treated your name with contempt.
- 19 Do not give up to wild beasts a soul that gives its thanks to you;  
do not permanently forget the life of your sufferers.
- 20 Look at your creatures filling with viciousness,  
for earth is the field of outrage.
- 21 Let a downtrodden man not come back humiliated;

- let a sufferer and a needy man praise your name.
- 22 Stand up, God, defend your rights!  
remember the insults you have had from rascals all day!
- 23 Do not forget the voice of your foemen,  
the hubbub of those who are out against you, that goes up all the  
time!

**PSALM 75**

*(Of the Director; "Do Not Spoil"; a psalm of Asaph's, a song.)*

- 1 We thank you, God, we thank you  
and call on your name, tell the story of your wonders.
- 2 "When my day comes  
I will judge evenhandedly.
- 3 Earth and all its inhabitants swing back and forth—  
I make its pillars fast. *(Selah)*
- 4 I say to reckless men 'Do not be so reckless,'  
and to wrong-doers 'Do not carry your horns so loftily!'"
- 5 Do not carry your horns so very loftily,  
talking arrogance against the Rock;
- 6 For not from east nor from west  
nor yet from wilderness comes uplifting,
- 7 But God gives judgment,  
brings this one down and that one up.
- 8 For Jehovah has in his hand a cup  
with foaming wine full of strong spice,  
And he pours to this one and to that one;  
they are to drain its very dregs,  
all earth's wrong-doers are to drink.
- 8 But I will exult forever,  
will make music to the God of Jacob,
- 10 And chop off all the horns of wrong-doers;  
right-doers' horns shall be carried loftily.

**PSALM 76**

*(Of the Director; with string accompaniment; a psalm of Asaph's; a song.)*

- 1 Known in Judah is God,  
in Israel his name is great,
- 2 And he has his lodge in Salem  
and his dwelling in Sion.
- 3 There he broke quiver and bow,  
shield and sword and battalion. *(Selah)*
- 4 More grand and resplendent are you  
than mountains of prey.
- 5 Men of warlike heart were despoiled, lay sound asleep,  
and not any stalwart men could find their hands.
- 6 At your rebuke, God of Jacob,  
chariot and pony were in a trance.

- 7 Fearful are you, and who will stand his ground before you  
in your moment of anger?
- 8 From heaven you proclaimed a sentence;  
earth feared and was still
- 9 When God stood up for judgment  
to save all earth's sufferers. (Selah)
- 10 For man's rage pays homage to you,  
and the remnant from rage you gird up.
- 11 Vow and pay to your God Jehovah;  
all who live around him shall bring tribute to the Fearful.
- 12 He abates the spirits of potentates;  
he is fearful to the kings of earth.

**PSALM 77**

*(Of the Director over Jeduthun; of Asaph's; a psalm.)*

- 1 Aloud to God I cry,  
aloud to God that he may give ear to me.
- 2 In my day of distress I invoke the Lord,  
I spread out my hands.  
By night my soul drains out  
and never has its pain dulled, refuses to be comforted,
- 3 I remember God and am in a turmoil;  
I muse and my spirit fails me. (Selah)
- 4 My eyelids are held,  
I am oppressed and cannot speak.
- 5 I think over ancient days,  
remember years of old;
- 6 I wonder to myself in the night;  
I muse and make mental explorations:
- 7 Does the Lord repudiate us forever and ever,  
and will he never again be favorable?
- 8 Is his friendship permanently at an end,  
is all over with his loyalty, generation after generation?
- 9 Has Deity forgotten graciousness  
or shut up his sympathies in anger? (Selah)
- 10 And I thought of Jehovah's being sick,  
of change in the right hand of the Most High.
- 11 I bring to mind Jehovah's doings,  
because I remember out of ancient time your work of wonder,
- 12 And study over all your activities  
and muse on your deeds.
- 13 God, through the holy sphere is your course;  
who is so great a deity as God?
- 14 You are the Deity that did work of wonder,  
made your might known among the peoples.
- 15 With might and main you championed your people

(Selah)

- The sons of Jacob and Joseph.
- 16 Water saw you, God,  
water saw you, winced,  
the deeps quavered too,
  - 17 Clouds showered water,  
the heavens resounded,  
your arrows too flew about,
  - 18 The sound of your thunder went like chariot-wheels,  
lightnings lighted up the world,  
earth quavered and quaked.
  - 19 Your road was through the sea  
and your paths through a great water,  
and your footprints were not known.
  - 20 You led your people along like a flock of sheep  
by the hands of Moses and Aaron.

**PSALM 78**

*(Meditative; of Asaph's.)*

- 1 Give ear to my instructions, my people,  
bend your ears to the say of my mouth.
- 2 I will open my mouth in a lesson of history,  
will stream mysterious facts from ancient time.
- 3 What we have heard and know  
and our fathers have told us
- 4 We will not conceal from their children,  
telling the tale to a later generation,  
Jehovah's praises and his feats of might  
and the wonders that he did
- 5 And set up a testimony in Jacob  
and established a code of instructions in Israel  
Which he commanded our fathers  
to make known to their children,
- 6 In order that a later generation might know,  
children that were to be born,  
Might stand up and tell the story to their children,
- 7 to have them set their confidence in God  
And not forget Deity's doings  
but keep his commandments,
- 8 And not be like their fathers,  
a stubborn and rebellious generation,  
A generation that had not set its heart firm  
and whose spirit was not loyal to Deity;
- 9 Sons of Ephraim who, archers armed,  
turned round on a day of combat.
- 10 They did not keep God's covenant  
and refused to go by his instructions,

11 And forgot his deeds  
and his wonders that he had showed them.  
12 Before their fathers he did wonderfully,  
in Egypt, the countryside of Soan.  
13 He split a sea and brought them through,  
standing the water up as if in a heap,  
14 And guided them by a cloud by day  
and at night by a light of fire.  
15 He cracked open rocks in the wilderness  
and gave drink as abundant as the deeps,  
16 And brought out a flow from a crag  
and made water come down like rivers.  
17 But they went right on sinning against him,  
disobeying the Most High in the land of drought,  
18 And had the thought of putting Deity on trial,  
asking for food for their appetites,  
19 And talked at God, said  
"Can Deity set a table in the wilderness?  
20 Here he has struck a rock  
and water ran out and arroyos ran in freshet,  
Can he give bread too  
or provide meat for his people?"  
21 So Jehovah heard and was furious,  
and a fire broke out in Jacob  
and anger at Israel came up withal,  
22 Because they did not have faith in God  
nor put their trust in his salvation;  
23 And he gave orders to the heavens above  
and opened the doors of the sky,  
24 And rained on them manna for food  
and gave them corn of heaven.  
25 A man ate the bread of angels;  
he sent them all the provision they required.  
26 He had an east wind set out in the sky,  
drove on a south wind by his power,  
27 And rained meat on them like the soil they trod on  
and winged birds like the sand of the seas,  
28 And let it fall within their camp,  
around their lodges,  
29 And they ate and had every bit they could hold,  
and he brought them what they craved.  
30 They were not cloyed from their craving,  
they still had their food in their mouths,  
31 And God's anger against them came up  
and he killed among their plumpest  
and brought down Israel's young men.

32 With all this they still sinned  
and did not have faith in his wonders;  
33 And he finished off their days with prostration  
and their years with palpitation.  
34 If he killed them they invoked him,  
and came back in quest of Deity,  
35 And remembered that God was their Rock  
and the Deity on high their Friend in need,  
36 And cajoled him with their mouths  
and lied to him with their tongues,  
37 But their hearts were not firmly with God  
and they were not loyal to his covenant.  
38 But he is tenderhearted,  
purging away guilt and not dealing destruction,  
And does much of turning back his anger  
and does not stir up his ire,  
39 And he remembered that they were mortals,  
a wind that goes and does not come back.  
40 How often they disobeyed him in the wilderness,  
grieved him in desert land,  
41 And put Deity on trial over again  
and brought regret to the Holy One of Israel!  
42 They did not remember his hand,  
the day he redeemed them from distress,  
43 Exhibited his tokens in Egypt  
and his miracles in the countryside of Soan,  
44 And turned the branches of their Nile to blood,  
and their waters were undrinkable;  
45 He sent among them 'arob flies that ate them up  
and frogs that infested them;  
46 He gave their growing things to the fall grasshoppers  
and what had come of their toil to the spring grasshoppers;  
47 He killed their grapevines with hail  
and their sycamore trees with frost;  
48 He handed their cattle over to the hail  
and their stock to the firebolts.  
49 He let loose his anger upon them,  
wrath and hostility and belligerency,  
A sending of evil angels;  
50 he saw to a path for his anger.  
He did not hold back their souls from death  
but handed their lives over to the pestilence,  
51 And struck every eldest son in Egypt,  
the firstfruit of their powers in the homes of Ham,  
52 And set his people in motion like so many sheep  
and drove them along in the wilderness like a flock,

- 53 And led them in secure confidence, they felt no dread,  
and the sea covered their enemies.
- 54 And he brought them into his sacred territory,  
that highland his right hand had gained,
- 55 And expelled nations before them  
and allotted them as definite estate,  
and settled in their homes the tribes of Israel.
- 56 But they put the Most High God on trial and disobeyed him,  
and did not keep to his lessons,
- 57 But fell away and were faithless like their fathers,  
turned over like an unreliable bow,
- 58 And provoked him with their heights  
and stirred his jealousy with their rock-carvings.
- 59 God heard and was furious  
and utterly spurned Israel,
- 60 And abandoned the tabernacle of Shiloh,  
the tent he had set up for presence among men,
- 61 And gave his power into captivity  
and his magnificence into the hands of a foe,
- 62 And handed his people over to the sword  
and was in wrath at his estate.
- 63 Fire consumed its young men  
and its maidens raised no death-song.
- 64 Its priests fell by the sword  
and its widows did not weep.
- 65 But the Lord woke up like one who had been asleep,  
like a champion who had been overcome by wine,
- 66 And drove his foes back,  
put them to perpetual ignominy,
- 67 And repudiated Joseph's tent  
and did not choose the tribe of Ephraim,
- 68 But chose the tribe of Judah,  
Mount Sion which he loves,
- 69 And built his sanctuary like the peaks,  
like the earth whose foundations he has fixed forever,
- 70 And chose his servant David  
and took him from the work of the sheep,
- 71 Brought him from behind ewes in milk  
to shepherd his people Jacob  
and his estate Israel;
- 72 And he shepherded them with sincere heart  
and guided them with intelligent hands.

**PSALM 79**

*(A psalm of Asaph's.)*

1 Heathens have come into your estate, God,

- defied your hallowed temple,  
laid Jerusalem in ruins.
- 2 They have given the bodies of your servants as food to the birds of  
the air,  
the flesh of your friends to the wild beasts of the earth.
- 3 They poured their blood out like water around Jerusalem  
and there was nobody to bury them.
- 4 We became the butt of our neighbors' taunts,  
of the quips and gibes of those who live around us.
- 5 How long, Jehovah, will you be persistently angry,  
shall your jealousy burn like a fire?
- 6 Pour out your ire on the nations that do not know you  
and on kingdoms that have not called on your name,
- 7 For they have eaten Jacob up  
and desolated his ground.
- 8 Do not remember against us our former guilts;  
let your sympathy come in quickly for us,  
because we are in great want.
- 9 Help us, God of our salvation, in consideration for the honor of your  
name,  
and deliver us and purge our sins for your name's sake.
- 10 Why should the nations say "Where is their God?"  
under our eyes let the vengeance for the shed blood of your servants  
be notable among the nations.
- 11 Let prisoners' groaning come in before you;  
with your so great arm release men under sentence of death;
- 12 And return to our neighbors seven times over into their bosoms  
the insults they have offered to you, Lord;
- 13 And we, your people, the sheep you tend, will give you thanks forever,  
will tell of your praise to generation after generation.

**PSALM 80**

*(Of the Director; to "Lilies a testimony"; of Asaph's; a psalm.)*

- 1 Shepherd of Israel, give ear,  
you who guide Joseph along like a drove of sheep;  
You who are seated on the cherubs, beam out
- 2 before Ephraim and Benjamin and Manasseh,  
Stir your might  
and come for salvation for us.
- 3 Bring us back, God,  
and show a shining face, and let us be saved.
- 4 Jehovah, God, Armies,  
till when are you smoking hot at your people's prayer,
- 5 Feeding them tear-bread  
and giving them tears to drink by the gallon?
- 6 You are making us an object for our neighbors' quarrels,



- and our enemies amuse themselves with us.
- 7 Bring us back, God, Armies,  
and show a shining face, and let us be saved.
- 8 You move a grapevine out of Egypt,  
dislodge nations and set it out,
- 9 Clear the ground before it and get it rooted,  
and it fills the country;
- 10 Mountains are covered with its shadow,  
mighty cedars with its branches;
- 11 It is running its canes to the sea  
and its shoots to the River;
- 12 Why is it you have breached its fences  
and everybody that comes along the road is picking at it,
- 13 Hogs out of the badlands are eating it off,  
and beasts of the range are browsing on it?
- 14 God, Armies, come back,  
look from heaven and see,
- 15 And care for this vine and put it in order,  
what your right hand planted,  
and the son you appropriated to yourself.
- 16 They have burned it down, lopped it off;  
let them perish at the rebuke of your face.
- 17 Let your hand be on the man of your right hand  
and the son of man you appropriated to yourself,
- 18 And we will not fall back from you;  
bring us to life, and we will call on your name.
- 19 Jehovah, God, Armies, bring us back;  
show a shining face, and let us be saved.

**PSALM 81**

*(Of the Director; to the Gittith. Of Asaph's.)*

- 1 Shout for God our strength,  
cheer for Jacob's God!
- 2 Strike up music and sound tambourine,  
dulcet lyre with harp,
- 3 Blow the ram-horn at the new moon,  
at the full, on the day of our feast.
- 4 For that is an institution of Israel's,  
a due of Jacob's God.
- 5 He made it a commemoration in Joseph  
when he went out over Egypt.  
I heard a lip I had not known,
- 6 "I let his shoulder turn away from the load;  
his hands shall pass the basket by;
- 7 You called in distress, and I have rescued you.  
I will answer you through a screen of thunder;

[Selah]

- I will test you at a water of dispute.  
8 Listen, my people, and let me testify to you;  
Israel, if you will listen to me,  
9 Have no strange deity among you  
and not do reverence to any foreign deity,  
10 I Jehovah am your God,  
who am bringing you up out of Egypt;  
open your mouth wide and I will fill it.  
11 But does my people not listen to my voice,  
will Israel not have me,  
12 I will turn them loose to their willful wicked way;  
they shall go by their own contrivances.  
13 If my people did listen to me,  
Israel did go my ways,  
14 Readily would I humble their enemies  
and bring my hand back against their foes.  
15 Those who hate Israel should cringe to him  
and their disaster be forever.  
16 I would feed him out of the richest of wheat  
and give you out of rocks your fill of honey."

PSALM 82

*(A psalm of Asaph's.)*

- 1 God stands in the divine convention,  
pronounces judgment in the midst of gods.  
2 "How long will you judge unfairly,  
show favor to wrong-doers? (Selah)  
3 Give judgment for poor man and orphan;  
allow a downtrodden and impoverished man to be in the right.  
4 Preserve a poor and needy man;  
deliver him from wrong-doers' hands.  
5 They do not know; they do not perceive;  
they walk in the dark;  
all earth's foundations give way.  
6 I thought you were gods,  
and sons of the Most High all of you;  
7 But you shall die like human beings,  
fall like any grandees."  
8 Rise, God; judge the earth;  
for you are liege lord over all the nations.

PSALM 83

*(A song; a psalm of Asaph's.)*

- 1 Do not take repose, God;  
do not be deaf, Deity, nor quiet,  
2 Because here are your enemies making an uproar,  
your haters raising their heads,

- 3 Conspiring in an artful plot against your people  
and consulting over a policy against the objects of your protection.
- 4 They say "come on, we will efface their nationality  
and the name of Israel shall not be remembered anymore."
- 5 For they have come to a unanimous agreement,  
formed a league against you,
- 6 The tents of Edom and the Ishmaelites,  
Moab and the Hagarites,
- 7 Gebal and 'Ammon and 'Amalek,  
Philistia with the inhabitants of Tyre.
- 8 Assyria has joined them too,  
they have reinforced the sons of Lot. [Selah]
- 9 Do to them as you did to Midian,  
to Sisera, to Jabin, at Kishon Arroyo,
- 10 That were annihilated at 'En-Dor,  
that became manure for the soil.
- 11 Make them, their nobles, like Raven and like Wolf,  
like Zebah and Salmunna' all their dukes,
- 12 Those who have said "Let us take  
God's meadows for our possession."
- 13 My God, make them like a tumbleweed,  
like straw before a wind;
- 14 Like a fire burning out a brush-patch  
or a conflagration blazing over mountains,
- 15 So you will chase them with your tempest  
and drive them in consternation by your gale.
- 16 Fill their faces with disgrace  
that they may seek out your name, Jehovah,
- 17 May have unending shame and consternation  
and be abashed and perish,
- 18 And know it is you alone that are named Jehovah,  
on high over all the earth.

**PSALM 84**

*(Of the Director; to the Gittith; of the sons of Korah; a psalm.)*

- 1 How lovable your dwelling-places are,  
Jehovah of Armies!
- 2 My soul yearns, yes, breaks down with its eagerness for Jehovah's  
courts;  
my heart and flesh shout toward living Deity.
- 3 Even a little bird has found a house,  
and a swallow a nest for herself,  
That has placed her brood by your altars,  
Jehovah of Armies, my King and my God.
- 4 Happy those who live at your house;  
they will keep praising you. (Selah)

- 5 Happy are men who have strength in you,  
 who have highways at heart,  
 6 Those who pass through Baca Vale  
 making it a region of springs,  
 even pools that fall rain overspreads.  
 7 They go on from good times to good times;  
 Deity, God, is to be seen at Sion.  
 8 Jehovah, God, Armies, hear my prayer; [Selah]  
 give ear, God of Jacob:  
 9 See our shield, God,  
 and look at the face of your anointed.  
 10 For a day in your courts is better than a thousand;  
 I had rather be at the threshold of the house of my God  
 than lodge in tents of wickedness.  
 11 For our God Jehovah is a sun and shield;  
 Jehovah will give grace and glory,  
 will not withhold good from those who go by a good conscience.  
 12 Jehovah of Armies,  
 happy the man that puts confidence in you.

**PSALM 85**

*(Of the Director; of the sons of Korah; a psalm.)*

- 1 You took your country into favor, Jehovah,  
 came back to Jacob,  
 2 Pardoned your people's guilt,  
 covered up all their sin, [Selah]  
 3 Drew back all your wrath,  
 put a stop to your anger.  
 4 Come back to us, God of our salvation,  
 and suppress your vexation at us.  
 5 Will you be angry with us forever,  
 carry your anger on from generation to generation?  
 6 Will not you, you, again bring us to life  
 and let your people be glad in you?  
 7 Show us your friendship, Jehovah,  
 giving us your salvation.  
 8 I will hear what the Deity Jehovah will speak,  
 for he will speak peace to his people and the objects of his friend-  
 ship  
 and to those who turn their hearts back to him.  
 9 All near for those who fear him is his salvation,  
 for glory to dwell in our country,  
 10 Friendliness and loyalty having met,  
 right and peace having kissed,  
 11 Loyalty springing up from the earth  
 and right looking out from the sky,

- 12 Jehovah too giving goodness  
and our earth giving its growth,  
13 Right going before him  
and salvation by the road he treads.

**PSALM 86**

*(A prayer of David's.)*

- 1 Bend your ear, Jehovah, answer me,  
because I am unhappy and needy.  
2 Preserve my life, because I am a man of your friendship;  
save your servant who puts his trust in you.  
3 You are my God; be gracious to me,  
because I call to you all day.  
4 Gladden your servant's soul,  
because it is on you, Lord, that I count.  
5 For you, Lord, are kind and forgiving  
and of great friendship to all who call on you.  
6 Give ear to my prayer, Jehovah;  
listen to my suppliant voice;  
7 In my day of distress I call to you  
because you will answer me.  
8 There is no one like you among the gods, Lord,  
and there are not the like of your deeds.  
9 All nations that you have made  
shall come and do reverence before you, Lord,  
and glorify your name,  
10 Because you are great and doer of wonders,  
you alone are God.  
11 Show me your road, Jehovah;  
I will go by your truth;  
unite my heart to fear your name.  
12 I will give you thanks, my Lord, my God, with all my heart,  
and glorify your name forever,  
13 Because your friendliness is great toward me  
and you deliver my life from the bottom of the realm of death;  
14 For high-handed men stood up against me  
and a company of overbearing men were looking for my life  
and had not set you before them,  
15 But you, Lord, are a deity tenderhearted and kindly,  
patient and very friendly and loyal.  
16 Turn toward me and be gracious to me;  
give your shelter to your servant  
and save your bondwoman's son.  
17 Do by me a token of good,  
that those who hate me may see, and be disappointed,  
that you, Jehovah, have helped me and comforted me.

PSALM 87

*(Of the sons of Korah; a psalm; a song.)*

- 1 His foundation on sacred mountains
- 2 Jehovah loves, the gates of Sion  
more than all the abodes of Jacob.
- 3 Glorious things are to be spoken of you,  
city of God! *(Selah)*
- 4 I will mention Rahab and Babylon for those who know me;  
here are Philistia and Tyre, with Nubia,  
this one was born there.
- 5 But of Sion it shall be said "Man upon man was born in her,"  
and he, the Most High, holds her fast.
- 6 Jehovah will count in the register of peoples  
"This one was born there." *(Selah)*
- 7 And singers as well as dancers  
will all shout of you.

PSALM 88

*(i song; a psalm of the sons of Korah; of the Director; to "Mahaluth"; for intonation; meditative, of Heman the Ezrahite's.)*

- 1 Jehovah, my God, I clamor by day,  
I cry in your presence by night.
- 2 Let my prayer come before you,  
bend your ear to my appeal,
- 3 Because my soul has its fill of evils  
and my being is touching the realm of the shades,
- 4 I rank as down in the Pit,  
I have become like a man beyond assistance,
- 5 Free among the dead,  
like stabbed men, men lying in graves,  
Whom you no longer remember,  
they being sundered from your hand;
- 6 You have laid me in the bottom of the Pit,  
in depths of darkness and abysses of ooze.
- 7 On me your ire rests its weight  
and you have brought in all your breakers. *(Selah)*
- 8 You have taken my acquaintances far away from me,  
made me an object of abhorrence to them,  
Shut up so that I cannot get out;
- 9 my eye has grown hopeless with misery.  
I have called to you, Jehovah, every day,  
have laid my hands out toward you.
- 10 "Will you do wonders for the dead,  
or will shades stand up and give you thanks? *(Selah)*
- 11 Will your friendliness be told of in the grave,  
your faithfulness in the land of the gone forever?

- 12 Will your wonders be made known in the darkness  
and your right-doing in the land of forgottenness?
- 13 But I, Jehovah, clamor to you  
and in the morning my prayer presents itself to you.
- 14 Why do you disown my soul, Jehovah,  
veil your face from me?
- 15 From a child I have been wretched and worn,  
have carried your terrors, been unnerved,
- 16 Your blasts of anger have swept over me,  
your overwhelmings have annihilated me,
- 17 They have swept around me like water all day,  
united to hem me in.
- 18 You have taken lover and friend far away from me,  
my acquaintances are darkness—

**PSALM 89**

*(Meditative; of Ethan the Ezrahite's.)*

- 1 Jehovah's acts of friendship I will forever sing;  
to generation after generation I will announce your faithfulness  
with my mouth,
- 2 Because you have said "Forever shall friendship be built up";  
in the skies you set your faithfulness firm.
- 3 "I have covenanted to my chosen one,  
sworn to my servant David,
- 4 "To all time I will set your posterity firm  
and build your throne to generation after generation"; *[Selah]*
- 5 And heaven shall acknowledge your wonders, Jehovah,  
your faithfulness too, in the assembly of holy ones.
- 6 For who in highest heaven is to be matched with Jehovah,  
to be compared to Jehovah among the sons of deities?
- 7 A fearful Deity in the council of the holy ones,  
great and terrible over all who are around him.
- 8 Jehovah, God of Armies, who is like you?  
sturdy is Jehovah; and your faithfulness is around you.
- 9 You rule over the pride of the sea;  
when its waves toss you still them.
- 10 You felled Rahab as if he were stabbed through;  
with your arm of might you dispersed your enemies.
- 11 Yours is sky, yours too is earth;  
the world and all that fills it you founded.
- 12 North and south you created;  
Tabor and Hermon warble your name.
- 13 Arm you have, and vigor withal;  
your hand is strong, your right hand high.
- 14 Right dealing and just judgment are the base of your throne;  
friendship and loyalty come forward in your presence.

- 15 Happy the people that know resounding cheers of praise;  
they will walk in the shining of your face, Jehovah,  
16 They will jubilate all day in your name  
and exalt your right-doing,  
17 Because you are the grandeur of their might  
and by your acceptance you raise our horn aloft.  
18 For to Jehovah belongs our shield  
and to the Holy One of Israel our king.  
19 You then spoke in a vision  
to the man of your friendship and said  
"I have laid help upon a champion,  
have taken up a chosen one out of the people,  
20 Have found my servant David,  
have anointed him with my sacred oil,  
21 With whom my hand shall be firm,  
yes, my arm shall brace him.  
22 No enemy shall hold him in peonage  
nor man of foul play grind him down,  
23 But I will pound up his foes before him  
and defeat those who hate him,  
24 And he shall have with him my faithfulness and friendship,  
and by my name he shall carry his horn high,  
25 And I will lay his hand on the sea  
and his right hand on the rivers.  
26 He shall call to me 'You are my Father,  
my Deity and the Rock of my salvation';  
27 I withal will make him my firstborn,  
on high over the kings of earth.  
28 I will keep my friendship to him forever  
and my covenant to him shall be loyal,  
29 And I will make his posterity last for aye  
and his throne like the time of the sky.  
30 If his sons abandon my instructions  
and do not go by my laws,  
31 If they disregard my rules  
and do not keep my commandments,  
32 I will punish their crime with a cudgel  
and their guilt with blows,  
33 But not cancel my friendship with him  
nor forswear my faithfulness.  
34 I will not disregard my covenant  
nor change what has gone out of my lips.  
35 One thing I have sworn by my holiness,  
I will not lie to David,  
36 His posterity shall be forever  
and his throne like the sun before me,



- 37 Like the moon, secured  
ever and aye,  
faithful in the ether." *(Selah)*
- 38 But you have repudiated and rejected,  
been infuriated with your anointed one,  
39 Ignored the covenant with your servant,  
dropped his diadem desecrated on the ground,  
40 Breached all his fences,  
laid his fortifications in ruin.  
41 All passersby pillage him;  
he has become a butt for his neighbors' insults.  
42 You let his foes' right hand go high,  
you gladden all his enemies.  
43 You turn back his sword-blade too,  
and do not let him stand up in battle.  
44 You have made an end of his brightness,  
hurled his throne to the ground,  
45 Shortened his time of youth,  
wrapped him in shame. *(Selah)*
- 46 How long, Jehovah, will you persistently veil yourself,  
shall your choler burn like a fire?  
47 Remember, Lord, what vitality is,  
in what unsubstantiality you created all mankind;  
48 What man is to live and never see death,  
get his life clear of the grasp of the grave? *(Selah)*
- 49 Where are your first acts of friendship, Lord?  
You swore to David by your faithfulness!  
50 Remember, Lord, the insults to your servant,  
my pocketing all animosities from peoples,  
51 How your enemies have been insulting, Jehovah,  
been throwing insults at your anointed one's heels.
- 52 Blessed be Jehovah forever.  
Amen and amen.

## PSALM 90

*(A prayer; of Moses the man of God.)*

- 1 Lord, you have been citadel of ours  
in generation upon generation.  
2 Before mountains were born  
or earth and universe came to the pangs of birth,  
And from eternity to eternity,  
you are Deity.  
3 You send a man back into the clods  
and say "Back again, sons of mankind!"  
4 (For a thousand years are to your eyes

- like a yesterday when it is going by  
or a watch in the night.)
- 5 You wash them away; they are sleep.  
In the morning they make a fresh start like grass;
  - 6 In the morning it is blooming and fresh;  
at evening it is wilted and dried out.
  - 7 For we are all gone at your anger,  
and we are struck with sudden death at your ire.
  - 8 You have set our offenses where they confront you,  
in the illumination of your face what we had kept dark.
  - 9 For all our days shrink back at your wrath,  
we finish off our years like a sigh.
  - 10 The time we do our sleeping in is seventy years  
or, with a strong constitution, eighty years,  
And its swaggering is fuss and futility,  
for it goes by in a rush and we take wing.
  - 11 Who knows the formidableness of your anger,  
and who has seen the oppressiveness of your wrath?
  - 12 To count off our days teach us aright,  
that we may get a heart of wisdom in.
  - 13 Come back, Jehovah—when?  
and change your mind as to your servants.
  - 14 Give us your friendship amply in the morning,  
so that we may carol and make merry throughout our days.
  - 15 Give us as many days of gladness as you have given of hardship,  
as many years as we have been seeing disaster.
  - 16 Let your activity be apparent toward your servants  
and your grandeur over their sons,
  - 17 And may the graciousness of the Lord our God be over us;  
and give firmness to the work of our hands.

PSALM 91

- 1 One who lives under the Most High's screen,  
lodges under Shaddai's canopy,
- 2 Who calls Jehovah "my refuge and fastness,  
my God in whom I trust"—
- 3 For he will deliver you from fowler's trap,  
from threats of malice;
- 4 He will overarch you with his pinions  
and under his wings you shall take refuge;  
great shield and castle is his loyalty.
- 5 You shall not fear nighttime horror,  
arrow flying by day,
- 6 Pestilence walking in murky blackness,  
fatality making havoc at noon;
- 7 A thousand shall fall at your side

- and ten thousand at your right hand,  
 but it shall not come up to you;
- 8 You shall only look on with your eyes  
 and see the retribution of wrong-doers,
- 9 Because you have Jehovah for your refuge,  
 have made the Most High your citadel.
- 10 No harm will come upon you  
 nor blight draw near your home,
- 11 Because he will give his angels orders for you,  
 to guard you in all your courses;
- 12 They shall take you up in their hands  
 to keep you from stubbing your toe on a stone.
- 13 You shall tread on lion and viper,  
 trample down two-year-old lion and reptile.
- 14 Because he is in love with me I will see him through,  
 will set him out of reach of harm because he knows my name.
- 15 He shall call on me and I will answer him;  
 I am with him in distress,  
 I will rescue him and show him honor.
- 16 Of long life I will give him his fill,  
 and will let him feast his eyes on my salvation.

**PSALM 92**

*(A psalm; a sabbath-day song.)*

- 1 It is good to give thanks to Jehovah  
 and make music to your name, Most High,
- 2 To tell your friendship in the morning  
 and your faithfulness in the nights
- 3 With ten-string and with harp,  
 with harmony on a lyre,
- 4 Because you have gladdened me, Jehovah, by what you have done;  
 over the works of your hands I carol.
- 5 How great are your works, Jehovah!  
 very deep are your thoughts.
- 6 A stupid man will not know,  
 nor a fool see into this:
- 7 When wrong-doers burgeon like weeds  
 and all villains bloom  
 It is so that they may be rooted out once for all;
- 8 but you are enthroned aloft forever, Jehovah.
- 9 For there do your enemies, Jehovah,  
 there do your enemies perish;  
 all villains are splintered apart;
- 10 And you have given me a high horn like a ure's,  
 have bedewed me with fresh oil,
- 11 And caused my eyes to look on at the fate of my ill-wishers,

- my ears to hear of the fate of those who stood up against me.
- 12 A right-doer will bud like a palm tree,  
grow tall like a cedar on the Lebanon;
- 13 Set out at Jehovah's house,  
they will grow full of branches in the courts of our God,
- 14 Will be still fruitful in old age,  
will be lush and verdant,
- 15 Announcing that straightforward is Jehovah,  
my Rock, and there is no cheating about him.

**PSALM 93**

- 1 Jehovah is king; Jehovah has put on,  
has put on majesty, has belted himself with might,  
has established the world too, not to be disturbed.
- 2 Your throne is firm since ancient times;  
your being is from eternity.
- 3 Rivers raised, Jehovah,  
rivers raised their voices,  
rivers were dashing high.
- 4 Above the sounds of great water,  
more grand than breakers of sea,  
more grand is Jehovah aloft.
- 5 Your lessons are most trustworthy;  
its holiness is glory for your house,  
Jehovah, for the length of time.

**PSALM 94**

- 1 Deity of vengeance, Jehovah,  
Deity of vengeance, beam out!
- 2 Uplift yourself, Judge of the earth,  
send back retribution upon proud men.
- 3 How long shall wrong-doers, Jehovah,  
how long shall wrong-doers jubilate?
- 4 They stream out arrogant talk,  
and villains have plenty to say,
- 5 They beat down your people, Jehovah,  
and wear down your estate,
- 6 Kill widow and immigrant  
and murder orphans;
- 7 And they think "Jehovah does not see  
and the Holy One of Israel does not take it in."
- 8 Take this in, stupid ones among the people;  
and you fools, when will you be sensible?
- 9 Is he who planted ears not to hear  
and he who shaped eyes not to take a look?
- 10 Is the instructor of nations to do no correcting,  
he who teaches man to know?

- 11 Jehovah knows man's thoughts,  
    how windy they are.  
12 Happy the man whom you discipline, Jehovah,  
    and teach out of your code,  
13 To give him quietness out of days of evil  
    till a pitfall is dug for the wrong-doer;  
14 For Jehovah will not abandon his people  
    nor forsake his estate.  
15 For judgment will come back to doing the right,  
    and this will all the honest-hearted follow.  
16 Who will stand up for me against evil-doers,  
    who take his stand for me against perpetrators of villainy?  
17 If Jehovah had not been a help to me  
    my soul was almost finding its dwelling in the land of silence.  
18 If I think my foot is slipping  
    your friendship, Jehovah, steadies me.  
19 When I have in my bosom many cogitations  
    your comforts afford me pleasure.  
20 Is a throne of malignity associated with you,  
    one that frames mischief into a rule of law?  
21 They raid a right-doer's life  
    and condemn innocent blood.  
22 But Jehovah has been a fastness to me  
    and my God my rock of refuge,  
23 And has turned their villainy back upon themselves,  
    and will annihilate them in their wickedness;  
    our God Jehovah will annihilate them.

**PSALM 95**

- 1 Come, let us shout for Jehovah,  
    raise a cheer for our Rock of salvation,  
2 Let us come into his presence with thanksgiving,  
    raise a cheer for him with music,  
3 Because Jehovah is a great Deity  
    and a great King over all gods,  
4 He in whose hand are the most secluded parts of earth,  
    and the peaks of mountains are his;  
5 He to whom the sea belongs, and who made it,  
    and whose hands formed dry land.  
6 Come in, let us bow low and do reverence,  
    let us kneel before our maker Jehovah,  
7 Because he is our God  
    and we are the people he pastures  
    and the sheep of his hand.  
    Today, if you will obey him,  
8 Do not stiffen your hearts as at Meribah,

- as on the day of Massah in the wilderness,  
9 When your fathers tried me out,  
tested me and saw what I did.  
10 Forty years I felt the loathsomeness of that generation  
and said "They are a people of erring hearts,  
not knowing my courses,"  
11 So that I swore in my anger  
they should not come into my rest.

#### PSALM 96

- 1 Sing a new song for Jehovah;  
sing for Jehovah, all the earth!  
2 Sing for Jehovah, bless his name,  
tell the good news of his salvation day after day,  
3 Tell the tale of his glory among the nations,  
among all the peoples his wondrous feats,  
4 Because Jehovah is great and high-praised;  
he is terrible over all gods,  
5 For all the peoples' gods are trumperies,  
but Jehovah made the skies.  
6 Majesty and splendor are before him,  
might and magnificence in his sanctuary.  
7 Give to Jehovah, clans of peoples,  
give to Jehovah glory and might!  
8 Give to Jehovah the glory that belongs to his name;  
carry an offering and come into his courts.  
9 Do reverence to Jehovah in stately sacred garb;  
tremble before him, all the earth.  
10 Say among the nations "Jehovah is king,  
has established the world too, not to be disturbed,  
will give fair verdicts for peoples."  
11 Let the heavens be glad and the earth jubilant,  
let the sea and what fills it thunder,  
12 Let fields and everything in them exult,  
then let all trees on the rocks shout,  
13 Before Jehovah, because he has come,  
because he has come to judge the earth!  
He will judge the world aright  
and peoples faithfully.

#### PSALM 97

- 1 Jehovah is king! let the earth be jubilant,  
many coasts be glad!  
2 Clouds and thick air are around him,  
right and justice are the base of his throne.  
3 A fire goes before him  
and burns off his foes on every side.

- 4 His lightnings light up the world;  
the earth sees and trembles.
- 5 Mountains melt down like wax  
before Jehovah, before the Lord of all the earth.
- 6 The sky tells his right-doing,  
and all the peoples see his glory.
- 7 All statue-worshippers shall be put to shame,  
those who glory in trumpery deities;  
do reverence to him, all gods!
- 8 Sion hears and is glad,  
and Judah's daughters are jubilant,  
for your judgments, Jehovah,
- 9 Because you, Jehovah, are on high over all the earth,  
high far above all gods.
- 10 Jehovah loves those who hate evil,  
guards the lives of the men of his friendship,  
delivers them from the hands of wrong-doers.
- 11 Light rises for the right-doer  
and gladness for men of honest heart.
- 12 Be glad in Jehovah, right-doers,  
and give thanks at the remembrance of his holiness.

**PSALM 98**

*(A psalm.)*

- 1 Sing a new song for Jehovah,  
for he has done wondrous things;  
His right hand and his holy arm  
have brought his salvation.
- 2 Jehovah has made his salvation known,  
unveiled his right-doing before the eyes of the nations.
- 3 He has remembered his friendship and faithfulness to Israel's house;  
all earth's extremities have seen our God's salvation.
- 4 Raise cheers for Jehovah, all the earth,  
break out and shout and make music;
- 5 Make music for Jehovah with lyre,  
with lyre and sound of minstrelsy;
- 6 With trumpets and sound of ram-horn  
give ringing blasts before the King, Jehovah!
- 7 Let the sea and what fills it thunder,  
the world and its inhabitants,
- 8 Let rivers clap their hands,  
mountains shout together,
- 9 Before Jehovah, because he has come to judge the earth;  
he will judge the world aright  
and peoples uprightly.

**PSALM 99**

- 1 Jehovah is king! let peoples quake!  
    he is enthroned on cherubs; let the earth swing!
- 2 Jehovah is great in Sion,  
    and lofty is he over all the peoples.
- 3 Let them praise your name as great and terrible.  
    Holy is he.
- 4 And royal might loves justice;  
    you have set uprightness firm;  
    you have done the just and right thing by Jacob.
- 5 Exalt our God Jehovah  
    and do reverence at his footstool;  
    holy is he.
- 6 Moses and Aaron among his priests  
    and Samuel among those who call on his name  
    Called to Jehovah and he answered them;
- 7 in a pillar of cloud he spoke to them;  
    They heard his lessons, and an institution he gave them.
- 8 Jehovah, our God, you did answer them,  
    You were to them a pardoning Deity  
    and one who took vengeance for their misbehavior.
- 9 Exalt our God Jehovah  
    and do reverence at his sacred mountain,  
    for holy is our God Jehovah!

**PSALM 100**

*(A psalm for thanksgiving.)*

- 1 Raise cheers for Jehovah, all the land,  
2 worship Jehovah with gaiety,  
    come in before him with shouting;
- 3 Know that Jehovah is God,  
    he made us and his are we,  
    his people and the sheep of his pasturing.
- 4 Enter his gates with thanksgiving,  
    his courts with praise,  
    give him thanks and bless his name,
- 5 Because good is Jehovah;  
    his friendship is forever  
    and his faithfulness to generation after generation.

**PSALM 101**

*(Of David's; a psalm.)*

- 1 Friendliness and justice I sing;  
    to you, Jehovah, I make music.
- 2 I will consider a faultless course;  
    when will you come to met



- I will walk with a steady heart  
within my house.
- 3 I will not lay a base proposition  
under my eyes.  
Doing unprincipled things I hate,  
it shall not be my habit.
- 4 A crooked heart I will eschew,  
will have no knowledge of evil.
- 5 One who covertly defames another  
I will annihilate.  
A man of lofty eyes and domineering heart  
I will not stand.
- 6 I will have my eyes out for earth's reliable men  
to live with me.  
One who walks a faultless course,  
he shall serve me.
- 7 One who practices fraud shall not have  
a seat inside my house.  
A liar shall not hold  
a footing under my eyes.
- 8 Morning by morning I will annihilate  
all earth's wrong-doers,  
Exterminating from Jehovah's city  
all who commit villainy.

**PSALM 102**

*(Prayer of a man in misery when he is fainting away  
and pours out his complaint before Jehovah.)*

- 1 Jehovah, hear my prayer  
and let my clamor come in to you.
- 2 Do not veil your face from me on the day I am in distress;  
bend your ear to me;  
on the day when I call answer me speedily;
- 3 For my days have gone off in smoke  
and my bones are charring like fuel.
- 4 My heart is slashed down and dried out like weeds,  
for I have forgotten eating my food.
- 5 By the sound of my moaning  
my bones stick to my flesh.
- 6 I am like a wilderness barn-owl,  
I am the same as little owls in wasted sites.
- 7 I am watchful and uneasy  
like a bird alone on a roof.
- 8 All day my enemies taunt me,  
those who go wild against me make an oath of me,
- 9 Because I have been eating ashes like bread

- and mixing my gulps of drink with weeping
- 10 Because of your hostility and wrath,  
because you have taken me up and thrown me down.
- 11 My days stoop like a shadow  
and I dry out like weeds.
- 12 But you, Jehovah, are enthroned forever,  
and the remembrance of you is for generation after generation.
- 13 You will stand up and take pity on Sion  
when it is time to be gracious to her, when a date comes,
- 14 Because your servants value her stones  
and have a regard for her earth,
- 15 That nations may fear Jehovah's name  
and all the kings on earth your glory
- 16 Because Jehovah has rebuilt Sion,  
has appeared in his glory,
- 17 Has turned toward the prayer of the destitute  
and not despised their prayer.
- 18 This shall be written down for a later generation,  
and a people that is to be created shall praise Jehovah
- 19 Because he has looked out from his holy place aloft,  
Jehovah from heaven has looked at earth,
- 20 Hearing a prisoner's groans,  
unchaining men sentenced to death,
- 21 That Jehovah's fame may be told of in Sion  
and his praise at Jerusalem
- 22 When peoples gather together,  
and kingdoms, to worship Jehovah.
- 23 He has worn down my strength on the road,  
has shortened my days;
- 24 I say "My God, do not lift me away at half my days;  
your years are through a generation of generations.
- 25 You laid earth's foundations before,  
and heaven is the work of your hands;
- 26 They will perish, but you will stand;  
and they will all wear out like a garment,  
Like a dress you will change them and changed they will be,
- 27 but you are yourself and there will be no end of your years.
- 28 Your worshipers' sons shall live in their homes,  
and their descendants shall stand fast before you."

**PSALM 103**

*(Of David's.)*

- 1 Bless Jehovah, my soul;  
all my being, through and through, bless his holy name!
- 2 Bless Jehovah, my soul,  
and do not forget all he has done for you,

3 He who forgives all your guilt,  
    who cures all your diseases,  
4 "Who protects your life from being swallowed up in the depths below,  
    who crowns you with his friendship and sympathy,  
5 Who satisfies your lifetime with good things,  
    letting you renew your youth like the great vulture,  
6 Jehovah does things that are right,  
    and acts of justice for those to whom it is denied.  
7 He makes his courses known to Moses,  
    his doings to the sons of Israel.  
8 Tenderhearted and kindly is Jehovah,  
    patient and very friendly.  
9 He will not keep up a contention permanently  
    nor lay up a score forever.  
10 He has not done to us things to match our sins  
    nor treated us in accordance with our guilt,  
11 For like the height of sky over earth  
    is the transcendence of his friendship over those who fear him.  
12 As far away as east from west  
    has he put our crimes from us.  
13 Like a father's tenderness for sons  
    is Jehovah's for those who fear him,  
14 Because he knows our structure,  
    remembers that we are clay.  
15 Man's lifetime is like that of grass;  
    like field flowers, so does he bloom;  
16 For a wind passes through and he is not there,  
    and his place is no longer aware of him.  
17 But Jehovah's friendship is from eternity to eternity over those who  
    fear him,  
    and his fair dealing to sons of sons,  
18 To those who keep his covenant  
    and who remember his mandates, living up to them.  
19 Jehovah has set his throne fast in the heavens,  
    and his kingdom rules everything.  
20 Bless Jehovah, you angels of his, formidable in strength,  
    doers of his bidding, obeyers of his word!  
21 Bless Jehovah, all you legions of his,  
    servitors of his, doers of his pleasure!  
22 Bless Jehovah, all works of his  
    in all the places under his sway!  
    Bless Jehovah, my soul!

**PSALM 104**

1 Bless Jehovah, my soul!  
    Jehovah, my God, you are great indeed;

in majesty and splendor you are robed,  
 2 You who wrap light about you like a cloak,  
 who stretch sky like a curtain;  
 3 Who frame your upper stories in water,  
 make clouds your carriage,  
 go about on wings of wind;  
 4 Who make winds your messengers,  
 blazing fires your servitors;  
 5 Who set earth on its foundations,  
 nevermore to be unsettled,  
 6 Covered it with the deep as if with a robe,  
 water standing above mountains—  
 7 At your rebuke the water takes flight,  
 at the sound of your thunder it makes off in haste,  
 8 Mountains come up, vales go down  
 to the place you have founded for them,  
 9 You have fixed a boundary it is not to cross,  
 not to come back to cover the earth;  
 10 You who let out springs in the arroyos  
 to run between mountains,  
 11 To water all beasts of the wilds,  
 for wild asses to slake their thirst,  
 12 For birds of the air to perch over,  
 sounding their notes amid the leaves;  
 13 You who water mountains out of your lofts  
 so that the earth has its fill of the fruit of your work,  
 14 Who make grass grow for the cattle  
 and vegetation for man's labor,  
 Bringing out bread from the earth  
 15 and letting wine make a man's heart merry,  
 Brightening faces with oil  
 and letting bread brace a man up,  
 16 Letting wild trees have their fill,  
 cedars of Lebanon that you planted,  
 17 Where birds nest,  
 storks have their homes in their tops,  
 18 Ibexes have highest mountains,  
 dassies have crags for a refuge;  
 19 Who have made a moon to mark dates,  
 a sun that knows its setting;  
 20 You cause darkness, and there is night,  
 in which all creatures of the bush steal about,  
 21 The two-year-old lions roar for prey  
 and to seek their food from Deity;  
 22 The sun rises, they take cover  
 and lie down in their dens,

- 23 Man goes out to his activities  
and to his labors till evening.
- 24 How manifold are your works, Jehovah,  
all of which you have made with wisdom!  
the earth is filled with your creations.
- 25 Here is the sea, great and wide,  
and in it numberless forms of moving life.  
tiny animals with great ones;
- 26 Ships travel there;  
Leviathan, that you formed to play in it.
- 27 They all rely on you, Jehovah,  
to give their food at the due time.
- 28 You give to them, they pick up;  
you open your hand, they have their fill of good things;
- 29 You veil your face, they are struck with sudden death;  
you take up their spirits, they expire  
and go back to their clay.
- 30 You loose your spirit, they are created  
and you make new the surface of the soil.
- 31 May Jehovah's glory be forever,  
may Jehovah be gladdened in his works,
- 32 He who looks at the earth and it shivers,  
touches the mountains and they smoke.
- 33 I will sing for Jehovah while I live,  
make music for my God while I exist.
- 34 May my meditations be sweet to him;  
may I be glad in Jehovah.
- 35 May sinners come to an end out of the earth  
and wrong-doers no longer exist.  
Bless Jehovah, my soul!

#### **PSALM 105**

- 1 Praise Jehovah!  
Thank Jehovah, proclaim his name,  
make known among the peoples his deeds;
- 2 Sing for him, make music for him,  
review all his wonders,
- 3 Boast of his holy name;  
let the hearts of those who seek Jehovah be glad.
- 4 Look to Jehovah and his strength;  
always be looking for his face.
- 5 Remember his wonders that he has done,  
his miracles and the judgments of his mouth,
- 6 You descendants of his servant Abraham,  
sons of his chosen one Jacob.
- 7 He is our God Jehovah,

his judgments run throughout the earth.  
8 Forever he remembers his covenant,  
a word that he has ordained for a thousand years,  
9 Which he undertook with Abraham,  
and Isaac had his oath,  
10 And he confirmed it to be a decree for Jacob,  
a perpetual covenant for Israel,  
11 "To you I will give Canaan  
as your definite estate,"  
12 When they were few in number,  
a mere handful, and immigrants in it,  
13 And going about from nation to nation,  
from a kingdom to another people.  
14 He did not let men deny them justice,  
but reproved kings on their account,  
15 "Do not touch my anointed ones  
nor harm my prophets."  
16 And he called down a famine upon the country,  
broke every bread-stock;  
17 He sent a man before them;  
Joseph was sold for a slave;  
18 They hobbled his feet with shackles,  
his life was locked in iron,  
19 Till the time when his word came true,  
Jehovah's say showed his metal,  
20 A king sent and undid him,  
a ruler of peoples and released him,  
21 Appointed him lord of his household,  
ruler over all his means,  
22 To dictate to his generals at will  
and tutor his statesmen;  
23 And Israel came into Egypt  
and Jacob lived as an immigrant in the country of Ham,  
24 And he made his people very prolific  
and they outmultiplied their foes.  
25 He turned their hearts to hate his people,  
to plot against his servants;  
26 He sent his servant Moses,  
Aaron whom he chose;  
27 They set out the words of his tokens among them,  
and miracles in the country of Ham.  
28 He sent darkness, and dark it grew;  
and they did not disobey his words.  
29 He turned their water to blood  
and brought their fishes to death.  
30 Their country swarmed with frogs

- in the chambers of their kings.
- 31 He gave the word, and 'arob flies came in;  
mosquitoes, in all their territory.
- 32 He let their showers be hail,  
flaming fire in their country,
- 33 And struck down their grapevine and fig-tree  
and smashed the trees of their territory.
- 34 He gave the word, and grasshoppers came,  
locusts innumerable,
- 35 And ate off all plant life in their country  
and ate off the fruit of their soil.
- 36 And he struck down every eldest son in their country,  
firstfruits of all their powers.
- 37 And he brought them out with silver and gold,  
with no one among his tribes stumbling;
- 38 Egypt was glad of their going out,  
because the dread of them had fallen upon them.
- 39 He spread out a cloud for a screen  
and a fire to give light at night;
- 40 They asked, and he brought quails  
and gave them full meals of sky-bread;
- 41 He opened a rock and water gushed out,  
a river ran in the parched wastes;
- 42 Because he remembered his holy word  
with his servant Abraham.
- 43 And he brought his people out with rejoicing,  
his chosen ones with shouting,
- 44 And gave them nations' lands,  
and they took possession of what folk upon folk had toiled for,
- 45 To the end that they might observe his institutions  
and keep the rules of his code.
- Praise Jehovah!

#### **PSALM 106**

- 1 Praise Jehovah!  
Thank Jehovah, because he is good,  
because his friendship lasts forever.
- 2 Who shall put Jehovah's feats into words,  
voice all his praise?
- 3 Happy are those who observe laws,  
who do what is right at every time.
- 4 Remember me, Jehovah, in the favor you show to your people,  
take care of me in your salvation,
- 5 For me to have the sight of the good your chosen ones get,  
to be glad in the gladness of your nation,  
to make my boast with your estate.

- 6 We have sinned with our fathers,  
have done perversely, wrongly.
- 7 Our fathers in Egypt  
did not appreciate your wonders,  
Did not remember how many your acts of friendship had been,  
and disobeyed the Most High at the Red Sea.
- 8 But he saved them for the honor of his name,  
to make known his prowess,
- 9 And rebuked the Red Sea, and it dried off,  
and he marched them through the deeps as if through the wilder-  
ness,
- 10 And saved them out of the hands of one who hated them,  
and reclaimed them out of an enemy's hand,
- 11 And water covered their foes,  
not one of them was left;
- 12 And they believed his words  
and sang his praise.
- 13 They were quick to forget his works,  
would not wait for his plan,
- 14 But gave way to a craving in the wilderness  
and put Deity on trial in desert land;
- 15 And he gave them what they asked  
but sent sickness into their systems.
- 16 And they grew jealous of Moses in the camp,  
of Aaron, the one holy to Jehovah;
- 17 Earth opened and swallowed Dathan  
and covered Abiram's company,
- 18 And a fire broke out in their company,  
flame set wrong-doers ablaze.
- 19 They made a calf at Horeb  
and did reverence to a bronze statue,
- 20 And changed their glory  
for a figure of a grass-eating bull;
- 21 They forgot the Deity who had saved them,  
had done great things in Egypt,
- 22 Wonderful things in the country of Ham,  
terrible things at the Red Sea.
- 23 And he thought of exterminating them,  
had it not been that Moses his chosen one  
Stood in the breach before him  
to turn back his ire from working ruin.
- 24 And they refused a delectable country,  
would not believe his word
- 25 But found fault in their tents,  
did not obey Jehovah,
- 26 And he pledged himself against them



to have them fall in the wilderness  
 27 And to scatter their descendants among the nations  
 and disperse them through the countries.  
 28 And they fraternized with the Baal of Pehgor  
 and ate sacrifices to dead things,  
 29 And gave provocation by their misbehavior,  
 and a plague broke out among them;  
 so Pinehas stood firm and intervened,  
 and the plague was checked,  
 31 And it was credited to him for righteousness  
 generation upon generation forever.  
 32 And they gave offense at Meribah Water,  
 and Moses came to grief on their account  
 33 Because they had embittered his spirit  
 and he spoke thoughtlessly with his lips.  
 34 They did not exterminate the peoples  
 that Jehovah had told them to,  
 35 But mixed with the heathen  
 and learned their doings  
 36 And worshiped their idols,  
 and it became a snare for them,  
 37 And they sacrificed their sons  
 and their daughters to the demons,  
 38 And shed innocent blood,  
 the blood of their children  
 Whom they sacrificed to the idols of Canaan,  
 and the country was polluted with blood,  
 39 And they became unclean in their actions  
 and unchaste in their behavior;  
 40 And Jehovah grew angry at his people  
 and came to abhor his estate,  
 41 And gave them into the hands of heathens,  
 and those who hated them ruled them,  
 42 And their enemies oppressed them  
 and they were humbled under their hands.  
 43 Many times he delivered them,  
 but they were disobedient in their conduct  
 and moldered down in their guilt.  
 44 And he saw what distress they were in  
 as he heard their appeal,  
 45 And remembered for them his covenant,  
 changed his mind in accordance with the greatness of his friendship,  
 46 And made them objects of sympathy  
 to all their captors.  
 47 Save us, Jehovah, our God,  
 and gather us out of the nations

To give thanks to your holy name,  
to glory in your praise.

- 48 Blessed be Israel's God Jehovah  
from eternity to eternity.  
(And let all the people say Amen.)

PSALM 107

- 1 Praise Jehovah!  
Thank Jehovah, because he is good,  
because his friendship lasts forever.
- 2 Let Jehovah's rescued men say it,  
those whom he has rescued from the hands of a foe
- 3 And gathered out of many countries,  
from east and from west,  
from north and from sea.
- 4 Those who were wandering in the wilderness, in desert land,  
found no road to a city of homes,
- 5 Hungry, thirsty too,  
their souls in them fainting away,
- 6 But they cried out to Jehovah in their distress  
and he delivered them out of their hardships,
- 7 And set them on a straight course  
to go to a city of homes,
- 8 Let them thank Jehovah for his friendship  
and his wonderful deeds for mankind.
- 9 For he gives satisfaction to a hankering soul,  
and a hungry soul he fills with good things.
- 10 Those who were sitting in darkness and gloom,  
locked in misery and in irons,
- 11 Because they had disobeyed Deity's word  
and despised the Most High's advice
- 12 And he had humbled their hearts with trouble,  
they had stumbled and there was no helper,
- 13 But they cried out to Jehovah in their distress  
and he saves them out of their hardships,
- 14 Brings them out of darkness and gloom  
and breaks their chains,
- 15 Let them thank Jehovah for his friendship  
and his wonderful deeds for mankind.
- 16 For he smashes bronze doors  
and chops through iron bars.
- 17 Those who were sick because of their criminal course  
and in misery because of their guilt,
- 18 Their appetites abhorring any food

and they nearing the gates of death,  
19 But they cried to Jehovah in their distress  
and he saves them out of their hardships,  
20 Sends his word and cures them  
and brings them clear of their blights,  
21 Let them thank Jehovah for his friendship  
and his wonderful deeds for mankind  
22 And sacrifice thank-offerings  
and shout the story of his deeds.  
23 Those who have gone to sea in ships,  
done business on a great water,  
24 They have seen Jehovah's work  
and his wonders on the deep.  
25 He spoke the word and a wind rose,  
a tempest that drove its waves high;  
26 They go up to the sky, down to the depths,  
their souls rocking with disaster,  
27 They dance and stagger like a drunken man  
and all their skill is at a loss.  
28 But they have cried out to Jehovah in their distress  
and he brings them out of their hardships,  
29 Turns a tempest to a hush;  
and the waves of the sea became still,  
30 And they were glad that it calmed down;  
and he guided them to the port they wanted to reach.  
31 Let them thank Jehovah for his friendship  
and his wonderful deeds for mankind  
32 And exalt him where a people is assembled  
and praise him where elders sit.  
33 He makes rivers into a wilderness  
and fountainheads of water into a thirsty spot,  
34 A fruitful country into alkali soil,  
for the wickedness of those who live in it.  
35 He makes a wilderness into pools of water  
and an arid country into fountainheads of water  
36 And settles hungry people there,  
and they establish a city of homes  
37 And sow fields and set out vineyards  
and are fruitful in produce,  
38 And he blesses them, and they grow very numerous,  
and their cattle he does not make few.  
39 And if they have become few and low  
by pressure of disaster and sorrow,  
40 He pours contempt on nobles  
and sets them wandering in pathless nothingness,  
41 But he uplifts a needy man out of misery

- and makes him into clans numerous as the sheep.
- 42 Upright men will see it and be glad,  
and all foul play shuts its mouth.
- 43 Whoever is wise, let him watch these things,  
and let them discern Jehovah's deeds of friendliness.

**PSALM 108**

*(A song; a psalm of David's.)*

- 1 My heart is firm, God;  
I will sing and give praise.
- 2 Wake, my glory! wake, harp and lyre!  
I will wake the dawn.
- 3 I will give you thanks among the nations, Jehovah,  
I will make music among many a folk,
- 4 Because your friendliness is great to the skies  
and your loyalty to the uppermost air.
- 5 Abide aloft, God, above the sky,  
your glory above all the earth.
- 6 So that your darlings may be delivered  
save with your right hand and answer us.
- 7 God spoke in his sanctuary:  
"I will triumph, will divide Shekem,  
will measure off Succoth Vale;
- 8 Gilead is mine and Manasseh is mine,  
and Ephraim is the keep of my head;  
Judah is my baton.
- 9 Moab is my bathtub,  
on Edom I throw my sandal,  
over Philistia are my hurrahs."
- 10 Who will bring me to a city for a siege?  
who has led me through to Edom?
- 11 Have not you, God, repudiated us?  
and you do not go out, God, in our campaigns.
- 12 Give us help from a foe—  
human salvation is futile.
- 13 Through God we shall play a sturdy part,  
and he himself will trample down our foes.

**PSALM 109**

*(Of the Director; of David's; a psalm.)*

- 1 God of my praise, do not be deaf,  
2 For they have opened against me mouths of wrong and of treachery  
and spoken with me with tongues of falsehood
- 3 And encircled me with "words of hatred  
and made war on me for nothing;
- 4 In return for my love they are adversaries to me;  
but on my part prayer.

- 5 And they have turned upon me evil in return for good  
and hatred in return for my love.
- 6 Give a wrong-doer authority over him  
and let an adversary stand at his right hand!
- 7 "When he goes into court let him come out in the wrong,  
and let his prayer become sin!
- 8 Be his days few!  
let another take his station!
- 9 Be his sons orphans  
and his wife a widow,
- 10 And may his sons live as vagabonds and beg their bread  
and go out soliciting from the wasted sites they lodge in!
- 11 May a creditor bag everything he has,  
and strangers plunder the fruit of his toil!
- 12 May he have nobody that keeps up friendship,  
and his orphans nobody that shows them goodwill!
- 13 May his posterity come to extinction,  
their name be obliterated in another generation!
- 14 May Jehovah be reminded of his fathers' guilt,  
his mother's sin not be obliterated,
- 15 May they be always present to Jehovah  
and may he cut off their memory forever,
- 16 Since he did not remember to show friendship  
but hunted down a man wretched and needy  
and wounded to the heart, to give him his deathblow,
- 17 And loved a curse—so may it come upon him!  
and had no liking for a blessing—so may it be far from him!
- 18 And wore curses like his coat—  
so may they come into his inward parts like water  
and into his bones like oil,
- 19 Be to him like the clothing he is wrapped in  
and become the girdle he is always belted with!
- 20 These are the earnings due from Jehovah to those who are hostile  
to me  
and to those who are talking up evil against my life.
- 21 But do you, Jehovah, my Lord,  
take action on my side for the honor of your name,  
deliver me because your friendship is so good,
- 22 Because I am wretched and needy  
and my heart is stabbed within me.
- 23 I am gone like a lengthening shadow,  
tumbled out like grasshoppers.
- 24 My knees are giving way from fasting  
and my flesh has grown lean without oil,
- 25 And I have become a butt for their taunts,  
they see me and shake their heads.

- 26 Help me, Jehovah, my God,  
save me as befits your friendship,  
27 That they may know that this is your hand.  
it is you, Jehovah, that did it.  
28 Let them curse while you bless;  
let those who stand up against me be disappointed  
and your servant make merry.  
29 Let those who are hostile to me be clothed in humiliation  
and wrapped in their shame as in a robe.  
30 I will speak out great thanks to Jehovah  
and praise him in the midst of many  
31 Because he stands at a needy man's right hand  
to save him from those who would judge him for life or death.

PSALM 110

*(Of David's; a psalm.)*

- 1 Quoth Jehovah to my lord "Sit at my right hand  
till I make your enemies a footstool for your feet."  
2 Jehovah will send your strong staff out from Sion.  
Hold sway amid your enemies!  
3 Your people come in willingly on your day of effort;  
on sacred mountains, from the womb of dawn,  
you have your dew of youth.  
4 Jehovah has sworn, and will not revoke it,  
"You are priest forever  
on Malkisedek's terms";  
5 The Lord is at your right hand.  
He has shattered kings on his day of anger;  
6 He will give judgment among the nations;  
he has filled with bodies,  
has shattered heads over a great country.  
7 He will drink from an arroyo on the road;  
therefore he will lift up his head.

PSALM 111

- 1 Praise Jehovah!  
I will acknowledge Jehovah with entire heart  
in a council and company of upright men.  
2 Great are Jehovah's works,  
to be studied for all their charms.  
3 "What he has done is majesty and splendor,  
and his right-doing stands forevermore.  
4 He did memorable wonders;  
kindly and tenderhearted is Jehovah.  
5 He gave provisions to those who feared him,  
forever remembering his covenant.  
6 He acquainted his people with the powerfulness of his workings,

- giving them the estate of nations.
- 7 The works of his hands are loyalty and justice;  
all his mandates are trustworthy,
- 8 Anchored forever and evermore,  
done in truth and rectitude.
- 9 He sent redemption to his people,  
ordained his covenant forever;  
holy and terrible is his name.
- 10 To fear Jehovah is the first thing in wisdom,  
good sense of all who exercise it;  
his praise stands forevermore.

**PSALM 112**

- 1 Praise Jehovah!  
Happy a man who fears Jehovah,  
takes great pleasure in his commandments:
- 2 Eminent in the country shall his descendants be;  
a generation of upright men will be blessed.
- 3 In his house are resources and riches,  
and his Tightness stands forevermore.
- 4 Light comes up in darkness for upright men;  
kindly and tenderhearted is a right-doer.
- 5 Good is a man who shows kindness and lends,  
keeps up his business in justice.
- 6 For he will be unshaken forever;  
an honest man will become an everlasting memory.
- 7 He will not be afraid at a report of disaster;  
his heart stands firm, trusting in Jehovah.
- 8 His heart is anchored; he will not be afraid  
till he gloats over his foes.
- 9 He has scattered, has given to the needy;  
his right-doing stands forevermore;  
his horn is carried high in honor.
- 10 A wrong-doer will see and be vexed,  
will grind his teeth and melt down;  
wrong-doers' cravings will perish.

**PSALM 113**

- 1 Praise Jehovah!  
Praise, worshipers of Jehovah,  
praise Jehovah's name!
- 2 Be Jehovah's name blessed  
from now to eternity!
- 3 From sunrise land to sunset  
Jehovah's name is to be praised.
- 4 Aloft over all nations is Jehovah;  
above the sky is his glory.

- 5 Who is the like of our God Jehovah,  
6 seated high, seeing low,  
in heaven and on earth;
- 7 Lifting the poor man from the dust,  
raising the needy man from the rubbish-dump,
- 8 To seat him with nobles,  
with the nobles of his people;
- 9 Making a barren woman  
a homemaker, a happy mother?

PSALM 114

- 1 Praise Jehovah!  
When Israel came out of Egypt,  
Jacob's family from a people of outlandish speech,
- 2 Judah became sacred to him,  
Israel his dominions.
- 3 The sea saw and took flight,  
the Jordan turned round backward,
- 4 The mountains leaped like rams,  
hills like sons of the flocks.
- 5 What happened to you, sea, that you should take flight?  
Jordan, that you should turn round backward?
- 6 That you should leap like rams, mountains,  
like sons of the flocks, hills?
- 7 Quiver, earth, before a Lord,  
before Jacob's God,
- 8 Who turns the rock to a pool of water,  
a block of pyrite to a fountainhead of water.

PSALM 115

- 1 Not to us, Jehovah, not to us,  
but to your name bring honor  
for your friendship and loyalty.
- 2 Why should the nations say  
"Where is their god?"
- 3 But our God is in heaven;  
he has done everything that he pleased to.
- 4 Their idols are silver and gold,  
work of human hands.
- 5 They have mouths and do not speak,  
they have eyes and do not see,
- 6 They have ears and do not hear,  
they have noses and do not smell,
- 7 Their hands, they do not handle;  
their feet, they do not walk;  
they do not whisper with their throats.
- 8 Like them be their makers,



- everybody that trusts to them!
- 9 Israel trusts to Jehovah;  
he is their help and shield.
- 10 The house of Aaron trusts to Jehovah;  
he is their help and shield.
- 11 Those who fear Jehovah trust to Jehovah;  
he is their help and shield.
- 12 Jehovah remembers us, will bless,  
will bless the house of Israel,  
will bless the house of Aaron,
- 13 Will bless those who fear Jehovah,  
the smallest with the greatest.
- 14 Jehovah add more to you,  
to you and to your sons!
- 15 Blessed be you of Jehovah,  
Maker of heavens and earth!
- 16 The heavens are Jehovah's heavens,  
but the earth he has given to mankind.
- 17 The dead will not praise Jehovah,  
nor any who go down into silence;
- 18 But we will bless Jehovah  
from now on, forever!

**PSALM 116**

- 1 Praise Jehovah!  
I love Jehovah, because he hears  
my suppliant voice,
- 2 Because he has bent his ear to me,  
and through my lifetime I will call.
- 3 The cords of death have enclosed me  
and the grip of the grave has caught me;  
I encounter distress and sorrow;
- 4 But on Jehovah's name I call:  
ah, Jehovah, bring my life through.
- 5 Kind is Jehovah, and true to the right,  
and our God is tenderhearted.
- 6 Jehovah watches over simple people;  
I was poor, and me he saves.
- 7 Come back to your resting, my soul,  
because Jehovah has done you a good turn.
- 8 For you have rescued my life from death,  
my eyes from tears, and my feet from losing their hold;
- 9 I am walking before Jehovah  
in the lands of the living.
- 10 I believe while I speak;  
I have had a very hard time,

- 11 I have thought in my alarm  
"All men are shamming";  
12 What return shall I make to Jehovah  
for all his dealings with me?  
13 I will lift a cup of salvation  
and proclaim Jehovah's name,  
14 Will discharge my vows to Jehovah'  
in the presence of all his people.  
15 Death for the men of his friendship  
is a serious matter in Jehovah's view.  
16 Ah, Jehovah, for I am your servant,  
I am your servant, your bondwoman's son,  
you have unfastened my fetters.  
17 To you I will sacrifice a sacrifice of thanksgiving  
and proclaim Jehovah's name,  
18 Will discharge my vows to Jehovah  
in the presence of all his people,  
19 In the courts of Jehovah's house,  
within you, Jerusalem.

PSALM 117

- 1 Praise Jehovah!  
Praise Jehovah, all nations,  
laud him, every folk,  
2 Because his friendship is supreme toward us  
and Jehovah's loyalty lasts forever.  
Praise Jehovah!

PSALM 118

- 1 Give thanks to Jehovah, because he is good,  
because his friendship lasts forever.  
2 Let Israel say  
that his friendship lasts forever.  
3 Let Aaron's family say  
that his friendship lasts forever.  
4 Let those who fear Jehovah say  
that his friendship lasts forever.  
5 I called to Jehovah out of a tight pinch,  
Jehovah answered me in free range.  
6 I have Jehovah for me; I will not be afraid;  
what is man to do to me?  
7 I have Jehovah for me among my helpers,  
and I shall gloat over my haters.  
8 Better to take refuge in Jehovah  
than to put confidence in man.

- 9 Better to take refuge in Jehovah  
than to put confidence in princes.
- 10 All nations have surrounded me—  
in Jehovah's name I will stand them off.
- 11 Surrounded me they have, yes, surrounded me—  
in Jehovah's name I will stand them off.
- 12 They have surrounded me like bees—  
they have gone out like a thorn fire,  
in Jehovah's name I will stand them off.
- 13 You did give me a push to bring me down,  
but Jehovah helped me.
- 14 My strength and hymn is Jehovah,  
and he has been to me salvation;
- 15 In honest men's tents there is a voice of shouting and victory:  
Jehovah's right hand has done sturdily!
- 16 Jehovah's right hand was swung high!  
Jehovah's right hand did sturdily!
- 17 I shall not die but live  
and tell the story of Jehovah's deeds;
- 18 Jehovah did chastise me,  
but did not give me up to death.
- 19 Open holy gates for me  
to go in by them, to praise Jehovah.
- 20 This gate is Jehovah's;  
right-doers shall go in by it.
- 21 I thank you that you have answered me  
and been to me salvation;
- 22 A stone that the builders had rejected  
has become the head of a corner.
- 23 This was from Jehovah,  
it is a wonder to our eyes.
- 24 This day Jehovah has made;  
we will exult and make merry on it.
- 25 Ah, Jehovah, give victory!  
ah, Jehovah, give success!
- 26 Blessed in Jehovah's name be he who is coming in;  
we bless you out of Jehovah's house.
- 27 Jehovah is Deity  
and has given us light.  
Tie festival with cords  
clear to the horns of the altar.
- 28 You are my Deity whom I thank,  
my God whom I exalt.
- 29 Give thanks to Jehovah because he is good,  
because his friendship lasts forever.

**PSALM 119**

- 1 Happy are men of conscientious course,  
those who go by Jehovah's instructions.
- 2 Happy those who keep his lessons,  
wholeheartedly resort to him.
- 3 Neither do they commit knavery;  
they go by his courses.
- 4 It was you ordained your mandates,  
well to be observed.
- 5 Would that my courses were steady  
in observing your precepts!
- 6 I shall be then unashamed  
when I look toward all your commandments.
- 7 I will give you thanks with straightforward heart  
when I learn your righteous laws.
- 8 Your precepts I observe;  
do not totally leave me.
- 9 By what is a young man to keep his path clean?  
Watching it on the basis of your word.
- 10 Wholeheartedly I resort to you;  
let me take no wrong step away from your commandments.
- 11 In my heart I have buried your behest,  
so that I might not sin against you.
- 12 Blessed are you, Jehovah;  
teach me your precepts.
- 13 With my lips I tell the story  
of all the laws your mouth has given out.
- 14 In the course your lips teach I rejoice  
as much as over any affluence.
- 15 In your mandates I study,  
and eye your paths.
- 16 In your precepts I take my pleasure,  
will not forget your word.
- 17 Do your servant a good turn;  
let me live and observe your word.
- 18 Unblind my eyes and let me look  
at mysteries out of your instructions.
- 19 A visitor on earth am I;  
do not veil your commandments from me.
- 20 My soul wears away with wishing  
toward your laws at every time.
- 21 You rebuke presumptuous men;  
cursed are those who err from your commandments.
- 22 Roll off from me ignominy and contempt,  
because I keep your lessons.
- 23 If even chieftains sat talking together against me

- your servant would study in your precepts.  
24 Your lessons are withal  
my pleasure, my advisers.  
25 Flat on the ground lies my soul;  
give me life in accordance with your word.  
26 I told my story and you answered me;  
teach me your precepts.  
27 Give me insight into the course your mandates prescribe;  
that I may study your mysteries.  
28 My soul is dissolved in woe;  
set me on my feet in accordance with your Word.  
29 Turn away from me the course of falsehood  
and favor me with your instructions.  
30 I choose the course of faithfulness,  
I crave your laws.  
31 I have adhered to your lessons;  
Jehovah, do not disappoint me.  
32 I will run the road of your commandments  
because you have set my heart at ease.  
33 Instruct me, Jehovah, in the course your precepts direct,  
and I will keep it to the last.  
34 Give me insight and I will keep your instructions  
and observe them wholeheartedly.  
35 Direct me along the path of your commandments;  
for that is what I like.  
36 Bend my heart toward your lessons  
and not toward pelf.  
37 Lead my eyes to go past sights of frivolity;  
give me life by your word.  
38 Make good to your servant  
your promise for the fear of you.  
39 Drive off my ignominy of which I stand in fear,  
because your laws are good.  
40 Here have I been wishing your mandates;  
give me life in your fairness,  
41 And let your acts of friendship come to me, Jehovah,  
your salvation in accordance with your promise,  
42 And let me give an answer to him who taunts me;  
for I am confident in your word;  
43 And do not utterly cut off out of my mouth the word of truth,  
because I have been waiting for your laws,  
44 And I will observe your instructions always,  
forever and evermore,  
45 And walk a roomy road  
because I have betaken myself to your mandates;  
46 And I will talk of your lessons in the presence of kings

and never be ashamed,  
 47 And take my pleasure in your commandments  
     which I love,  
 48 And raise my hands to your Commandments, which I love,  
     and study your precepts.  
 49 Remember for your servant your word,  
     forasmuch as you are letting me wait.  
 50 This is my comfort in my misfortune,  
     that your promise gives me life.  
 51 Presumptuous men have been very cynical to me—  
     I did not swerve from your instructions;  
 52 I remembered your judgments since olden times,  
     Jehovah, and took comfort.  
 53 I am seized with fever at wrong-doers  
     who forsake your instructions.  
 54 Your precepts have been music to me  
     in the house where I am on my visit.  
 55 I have remembered your name in the night, Jehovah,  
     and observed your instructions.  
 56 This has been mine,  
     that I have kept your mandates.  
 57 My portion is Jehovah;  
     I resolve to keep your word.  
 58 I entreat you, Jehovah, with all my heart,  
     be gracious to me according to your promise.  
 59 I thought over my courses  
     and turned my feet back to your lessons.  
 60 I hastened and did not delay  
     to observe your commandments.  
 61 Wrong-doers' cords swing around me,  
     I do not forget your instructions.  
 62 At midnight I stand up to give you thanks  
     for your righteous judgments.  
 63 I am comrade of all who fear you,  
     observing your mandates.  
 64 The earth is full of your friendliness, Jehovah;  
     teach me your precepts.  
 65 You have done kindly by your servant,  
     Jehovah, in accordance with your word.  
 66 Teach me good sense and knowledge,  
     because I believe in your commandments.  
 67 Before I had my misfortunes I went wrong;  
     but now I observe your behest.  
 68 You are good and do the good;  
     teach me your precepts.  
 69 Presumptuous men have smeared lies over me;

I keep your mandates with all my heart.  
 70 Their hearts are fatty as tallow;  
 I take my pleasure in your instructions.  
 71 It was good for me that I had my misfortunes,  
 in order that I might learn your precepts.  
 72 The instructions of your mouth are a better thing for me  
 than thousands in gold and silver.  
 73 Your hands made me and organized me;  
 give me intelligence and I will learn your commandments.  
 74 Those who fear you see me and are glad,  
 because I wait for your word.  
 75 I know, Jehovah, that your judgments are right  
 and it was in faithfulness you sent me misfortune;  
 76 Let your friendship come to comfort me  
 in accordance with your promise to your servant;  
 77 Let your tenderness come in, that I may get well,  
 because your instructions are my pleasure.  
 78 Let presumptuous men be ashamed that they have circumvented me  
 with falsehood;  
 I will study your mandates.  
 79 Those who fear you shall come back to me,  
 and those who know your lessons.  
 80 Be my heart faultless by your precepts,  
 so that I may not be put to shame.  
 81 My soul is spent with looking for your salvation;  
 I wait for your word.  
 82 My eyes are spent with looking for your promise,  
 thinking "How soon will you comfort me?"  
 83 Though I have become like a wineskin in a cloud of smoke,  
 I have not forgotten your precepts.  
 84 How long is your servant's time?  
 how soon will you execute judgment on my persecutors?  
 85 Presumptuous men have dug pitfalls for me,  
 men who do not conform to your instructions.  
 86 All your commandments are faithful;  
 in falsehood they persecute me; help me.  
 87 They almost made an end of me on earth,  
 but I did not abandon your mandates.  
 88 As befits your friendship give me life,  
 and I will observe the lessons of your mouth.  
 89 Forever, Jehovah,  
 your word stands in heaven.  
 90 To generation after generation your faithfulness lasts;  
 you have set earth in order, and it stands.  
 91 For your laws they stand today;  
 for everything is in your service.

92 If your instructions had not been my pleasure,  
     then I should have perished in my misfortune.  
 93 Forever I will not forget your mandates,  
     because by them you have given me life.  
 94 Tours am I; save me,  
     because I have betaken myself to your mandates.  
 95 Wrong-doers have hoped to get me to destroy me;  
     I seek insight into your lessons.  
 96 Of every thoroughness I have seen an end;  
     your commandment goes far indeed.  
 97 How I love your instructions!  
     they are my study all day.  
 98 Your commandment makes me wiser than my enemies,  
     for it is mine forever.  
 99 I have more insight than all my teachers  
     because I have your lessons as a study.  
 100 I am more sagacious than aged men  
     because I keep your mandates.  
 101 From every vicious road I have shut off my feet  
     in order to observe your word.  
 102 From your laws I have not turned off,  
     because you have instructed me.  
 103 How delicious to my palate are your behest and promise,  
     more so to my mouth than honey!  
 104 Out of your mandates I grow intelligent;  
     therefore I hate every false road.  
 105 Your word is a lantern for my foot  
     and light for my path.  
 106 I have sworn, and will make it good,  
     to observe your just laws.  
 107 I am in great misfortune;  
     Jehovah, give me life in accordance with your word.  
 108 Accept the outpourings of my mouth, Jehovah,  
     and teach me your laws.  
 109 I carry my life in my hand all the time  
     but never forget your instructions.  
 110 Wrong-doers have set a trap for me,  
     but I have not strayed from your mandates.  
 111 I have your lessons as my estate forever,  
     because they are the joy of my heart.  
 112 I have bent my heart to live up to your precepts  
     to the last of all.  
 113 I hate undecided people  
     but love your instructions.  
 114 You are my screen and shield;  
     I wait for your word.



- 115 Away from me, evil-doers,  
that I may keep my God's commandments!
- 116 Hold me up in accordance with your promise and let me have life,  
and do not disappoint me in my reliance.
- 117 Hold me firm, that I may be saved  
and take my pleasure in your precepts always.
- 118 You spurn all who go wrong from your precepts,  
because their duplicity is falsehood.
- 119 You have made an end of dross,  
all earth's wrong-doers;  
therefore I love your lessons.
- 120 My hair stands on end for dread of you,  
and I am in fear of your judgments.
- 121 I have done what was lawful and right;  
do not leave me to those who deny me justice.
- 122 Be your servant's bail for good;  
let presumptuous men not deny me justice.
- 123 My eyes are spent with looking for your salvation  
and for your righteous promise.
- 124 Do with your servant as befits your friendship  
and teach me your precepts.
- 125 I am your servant; give me intelligence  
to know your lessons.
- 126 It is time for Jehovah to act;  
they have violated your instructions.
- 127 Therefore I love your commandments  
more than gold, red gold.
- 128 Therefore I hold a straight course by all your mandates,  
I hate every false road.
- 129 Wonderful are your lessons;  
therefore my soul keeps them.
- 130 The doorway of your words shines out,  
giving good sense to simpletons.
- 131 I open my mouth and catch my breath  
because I am so eager for your commandments.
- 132 Face toward me and be gracious to me,  
as is right for those who love your name.
- 133 Make my footing sure in your behest,  
and let not any villainy dominate me.
- 134 Redeem me from man's injustice,  
and I will observe your mandates.
- 135 Show your servant a shining face  
and teach me your precepts.
- 136 My eyes run streams of water  
for men's not having observed your instructions.
- 137 Righteous are you, Jehovah,

- and just your laws.
- 138 You have ordained your lessons in righteousness  
and utter faithfulness.
- 139 My jealousy has consumed me  
because my foes have forgotten your word.
- 140 Fully sterling is your behest,  
and your servant loves it.
- 141 Insignificant and despised am I—  
I do not forget your mandates.
- 142 Your right dealing is righteous forever,  
and your instructions are truth.
- 143 Distress and hardship have befallen me;  
your commandments are my enjoyment.
- 144 Your lessons are right forever;  
give me understanding and I shall come to life.
- 145 I call with all my heart; answer me, Jehovah;  
I will keep your precepts.
- 146 I call you; save me  
and I will observe your lessons.
- 147 I am up in the twilight and clamorous,  
waiting for your word.
- 148 My eyes come up against the night watches  
studying in your behest.
- 149 Hear my voice in accordance with your friendship;  
Jehovah, give me life in accordance with your law.
- 150 Those who chase after enormity have come near;  
from your instructions they are far.
- 151 Near are you, Jehovah,  
and all your commandments are truth.
- 152 I know of old out of your lessons  
that you have laid their foundations forever.
- 153 See my wretched state and rescue me,  
because I have not forgotten your instructions.
- 154 Champion my cause and stand my friend;  
give me life as was your promise.
- 155 Far from wrong-doers is salvation  
because they have not betaken themselves to your precepts.
- 156 Your tenderness is great, Jehovah;  
give me life in accordance with your laws.
- 157 Many are my persecutors and foes;  
I have not swerved from your lessons.
- 158 I saw faithless men and was seized with loathing  
that they did not observe your behest.
- 159 See, because I love your mandates;  
Jehovah, give me life in accordance with your friendship.
- 160 The sum of your word is truth

- and all your righteous laws are forever.
- 161 Chieftains have been persecuting me without provocation,  
but it is of your word my heart stands in dread.
- 162 I rejoice in your promise  
as does one who finds great booty.
- 163 I hate and abhor falsehood;  
I love your instructions.
- 164 Seven times a day I praise you  
for your righteous laws.
- 165 Great peace have those who love your law,  
and nothing to stumble over.
- 166 I rely on your salvation, Jehovah,  
and live up to your commandments.
- 167 My soul observes your lessons  
and I greatly love them.
- 168 I observe your mandates and lessons  
because all my courses are before you.
- 169 Let my appeal come near before you, Jehovah:  
give me understanding in accordance with your word.
- 170 Let my plea come in before you;  
deliver me in accordance with your promise.
- 171 My lips shall pour out praise  
because you teach me your precepts.
- 172 My tongue shall sing of your behest,  
for all your commandments are right.
- 173 May your hand be for my help  
because I have chosen your mandates.
- 174 I am wishing your salvation, Jehovah,  
and your instructions are my pleasure.
- 175 Let my soul have life and praise you,  
and your judgments give me help.
- 176 I am astray like a lost sheep; look your servant up,  
because I have not forgotten your commandments.

**PSALM 120**

*(Song of the goings up.)*

- 1 I have called to Jehovah  
in distress of mine, and he has answered me.
- 2 Jehovah, deliver my life  
from lip of falsehood, from tongue of treachery.
- 3 "What shall he give you, and what give you more of,  
tongue of treachery?"
- 4 A champion's barbed arrows  
with live coals of broom-brushes.
- 5 Woe is me that I am away in Moshc,  
a denizen among the tents of Kedar!

- 6 My soul has had too much  
of living with those who hate peace.
- 7 I am peaceable; but when I speak  
they are for war.

PSALM 121

*(Song for the goings up.)*

- 1 I raise my eyes toward the mountains;  
where is my help to come from?
- 2 My help is from Jehovah,  
maker of heavens and earth.
- 3 May he not give your foot up to slipping;  
may he who guards you not grow drowsy.
- 4 Not drowsy will he grow, nor go to sleep,  
who guards Israel.
- 5 Jehovah it is who guards you;  
Jehovah is your shade at your right hand,
- 6 By day the sun shall not strike at you  
nor the moon by night.
- 7 Jehovah will guard you from everything bad,  
will guard your life;
- 8 Jehovah will guard your going out and coming in  
from now to eternity.

PSALM 122

*(Song of the goings up; of David's.)*

- 1 I was gladdened by those who said to me  
"We will go to Jehovah's house."
- 2 Our feet are standing  
in your gates, Jerusalem,
- 3 Jerusalem, built like a city  
all linked together,
- 4 Where tribes go up,  
Jehovah's tribes,  
A testimony of Israel's,  
giving thanks to Jehovah's name.
- 5 For there stand thrones for judgment,  
the thrones of David's house.
- 6 Ask for Jerusalem's peace!  
may those who love you prosper,
- 7 May there be peace over your common  
and prosperity in your palaces!
- 8 On account of my brothers and friends  
let me say "Peace be in you!"
- 9 On account of my God Jehovah's house  
let me seek good for you.

**PSALM 123**

*(Song of the goings up.)*

- 1 To you I raise my eyes,  
you who are enthroned in the heavens.
- 2 Lo, as servitors have an eye to their masters' hands,  
a maid to her mistress's,  
So our eyes are on our God Jehovah  
till he is gracious to us.
- 3 Be gracious to us, Jehovah, be gracious to us,  
for we have had the most we can take of contempt.
- 4 Our souls have had the most that they can take  
of ridicule by easy men, of contempt by proud men.

**PSALM 124**

*(Song of the goings up; of David's.)*

- 1 If it had not been for Jehovah that was on our side,  
let Israel say,
- 2 If it had not been for Jehovah that was on our side  
when man stood up against us,
- 3 Then they would have swallowed us alive  
in their anger against us;
- 4 Then the water would have swept us off,  
an arroyo flood have gone over our lives;
- 5 Then the blustering water  
would have gone over our lives.
- 6 Blessed be Jehovah, who did not  
give us up as prey to their teeth.
- 7 We feel like a bird that gets out of a fowler's trap;  
the trap broke and we are out!
- 8 Our help is in the name of Jehovah,  
maker of heavens and earth.

**PSALM 125**

*(Song of the goings up.)*

- 1 Those who put their confidence in Jehovah  
are like Sion mountain,  
unshakable, seated forever.
- 2 Jerusalem has mountains around her,  
and Jehovah is around his people  
from now to eternity.
- 3 For the scepter of wrong is not to rest over the lot of the righteous,  
in order that the righteous may not put their hands to disloyal work
- 4 Do good, Jehovah, to good men  
and to men straightforward in heart;
- 5 But those who curve their devious course  
Jehovah will take along with the doers of villainy.  
Peace on Israel!

PSALM 126

*(Song of the goings up.)*

- 1 When Jehovah came back to Sion  
we were like men in a dream.
- 2 Then our mouths were filled with laughter,  
our tongues with caroling;  
Then they said among the nations  
"Jehovah has done great things for these people!"
- 3 Jehovah has done great things for us;  
we have become merry-makers.
- 4 Come back to us, Jehovah,  
as it comes in gorges in the South.
- 5 Those who sow with tears  
will reap with carols.
- 6 The man carrying the seed for the planting goes along weeping,  
the man carrying his sheaves comes in with caroling.

PSALM 127

*(Song of the goings up; of Solomon's.)*

- 1 If Jehovah is not building a house  
its builders have taken useless trouble on it;  
If Jehovah is not guarding a city  
a guardsman has been uselessly vigilant.
- 2 It is useless for you when you get up early,  
do not sit down till late,  
Keep busy while you eat;  
he gives his loved ones the same in sleep.
- 3 Song, now, are Jehovah's allotting;  
the fruit of a wife's body is a reward.
- 4 Like arrows in a champion's hand,  
such are the sons of youthful years;
- 5 Happy the man who has filled his quiver with them.  
They will not come to grief when they speak with enemies in the  
gate.

PSALM 128

*(Song of the goings up.)*

- 1 Happy anyone who fears Jehovah,  
goes by his roads.
- 2 You shall eat what your hands have toiled for;  
happy shall you be, and it shall be well with you.
- 3 Your wife shall be a fruitful vine in the back of your house,  
your sons like new-set olive-trees round your table.
- 4 Thus blessed shall be  
a man who fears Jehovah.
- 5 Jehovah bless you out of Sion,

and may you look upon Jerusalem's welfare all your lifetime  
6 And see sons of your sons.  
Peace on Israel!

**PSALM 129**

*(Song of the goings up.)*

1 Ever since my youth they have made plenty of assaults on me,  
let Israel say;  
2 Ever since my youth they have made plenty of assaults on me  
yet could not master me.  
3 Plowmen plowed on my back,  
plowed a long strip.  
4 Jehovah, doer of right,  
has cut through wrong-doers' rope;  
5 All Sion's haters  
come to grief and fall back,  
6 Become like roof grass  
that dries up before it has made a stalk,  
7 With which no reaper has filled his hand,  
no binder his arm,  
8 And the passersby have not said  
"Jehovah's blessing to you;  
we bless you in Jehovah's name."

**PSALM 130**

*(Song of the goings up.)*

1 Out of deep gulfs  
I call to you, Jehovah.  
2 Hear the sound, Lord,  
let your ears be sharpened to my suppliant voice.  
3 If you kept watch of guilts,  
Lord Jehovah, who would stand?  
4 But forgiveness dwells with you,  
so that you may be feared.  
5 I hope in Jehovah;  
my soul hopes on his word.  
6 I am waiting in soul for the Lord  
more than watchmen for morning.  
7 Wait toward Jehovah, Israel,  
for with Jehovah dwells friendliness  
and much redemption with him,  
8 And he will redeem Israel  
out of all his guilts.

**PSALM 131**

*(Song of the goings up; of David's.)*

1 Jehovah, my heart is not exalted  
nor my eyes lofty;

- I have not gone among great things  
and things too mysterious for me.
- 2 Verily I have soothed  
and stilled my soul.  
Like a weaned child in its mother's arms,  
like the weaned child is my soul in me.
- 3 Wait toward Jehovah, Israel,  
from now to eternity.

PSALM 132

*(Song of the goings up.)*

- 1 Remember for David, Jehovah,  
all his hardships:
- 2 That he swore to Jehovah,  
vowed to the Mighty One of Jacob,
- 3 "I will not go into my home,  
will not mount my bed,
- 4 Will give my eyes no sleep,  
my eyelashes no slumber,
- 5 Till I find a place for Jehovah,  
abodes for the Mighty One of Jacob."
- 6 We heard of it in Ephrathah,  
found it amid Ja'ar's wilds.
- 7 Let us go into his abodes,  
do reverence at the footstool of his feet.
- 8 Up, Jehovah, to come to your resting-place,  
you and your ark of might!
- 9 Let your priests be robed in righteousness  
and your godly men shout!
- 10 For the sake of your servant David  
do not refuse to listen to your anointed one.
- 11 Jehovah swore to David  
faithfully, will never go back from it,  
"Offspring of your body  
I will set on the throne for you.
- 12 If your sons keep my covenant  
and my lessons that I teach them  
You shall have their sons too  
sitting on the throne forevermore."
- 13 For Jehovah chose Sion,  
wished it for his seat:
- 14 "This is my resting-place forevermore;  
here I will settle, because it I prefer.
- 15 Its provision of food I will bless  
and give its poor full meals,
- 16 And its priests shall be robed in salvation



- and its godly men shout aloud.
- 17 There I will have a horn grow for David;  
I have filled a lamp for my anointed one.
- 18 His enemies I will clothe in shame,  
and upon him my diadem shall bloom."

**PSALM 133**

*(Song of the goings up; of David's.)*

- 1 Now what a good and charming thing it is  
when brothers do live together!
- 2 Like the good oil on one's head,  
coming down over the beard,  
Aaron's beard, that came down  
over the collar of his vestments,
- 3 Like Hermon dew, that comes down  
over Sion's mountains;  
For there Jehovah ordained the blessing,  
life forever.

**PSALM 134**

*(Song of the goings up.)*

- 1 O bless Jehovah, all you Jehovah's worshipers  
who stand in Jehovah's house of nights.
- 2 Raise your hands devoutly  
and bless Jehovah.
- 3 Jehovah bless you out of Sion,  
the Maker of heavens and earth.

**PSALM 135**

- 1 Praise Jehovah!  
Praise Jehovah's name,  
praise it, you Jehovah's worshipers
- 2 Who stand in Jehovah's house,  
in the courts of the house of our God.
- 3 Praise Jehovah because Jehovah is good,  
make music for his name because it is so delightful,
- 4 Because Jehovah has chosen Jacob for himself,  
Israel for his special reserve.
- 5 For I know that Jehovah is great,  
and our Lord beyond all gods.
- 6 Jehovah does everything he pleases  
in the heavens and on the earth,  
in the seas and all deeps,
- 7 Brings up vapor from the earth's end,  
makes lightnings for the rain,  
brings out wind from his storehouses,

- 8 He who struck down the eldest sons of Egypt,  
man and beast,
- 9 Sent tokens and miracles  
in your midst, Egypt,  
on the Pharaoh and all his subjects;
- 10 Who struck down great nations  
and killed formidable kings,
- 11 King Sihon of the Amorites  
and King 'Og of the Bashan  
and all the kings of Canaan,
- 12 And gave their country as an estate,  
an estate for his people Israel.
- 13 Jehovah, your name is forever;  
Jehovah, the remembrance of you to generation after generation,
- 14 Because Jehovah will pronounce judgment for his people  
and take pity on his servants.
- 15 The idols of the nations are silver and gold,  
work of human hands.
- 16 They have mouths and do not speak,  
they have eyes and do not see,
- 17 They have ears and do not give ear,  
there is no breath in their mouths either.
- 18 Like them be their makers,  
everybody that trusts to them!
- 19 House of Israel, bless Jehovah!  
house of Aaron, bless Jehovah!
- 20 House of the Levites, bless Jehovah!  
fearers of Jehovah, bless Jehovah!
- 21 Blessed be Jehovah out of Sion,  
he who dwells in Jerusalem!  
Praise Jehovah!

**PSALM 136**

- 1 Give thanks to Jehovah, because he is good,  
because his friendship lasts forever.
- 2 Give thanks to the God of gods,  
because his friendship lasts forever.
- 3 Give thanks to the Lord of Lords,  
because his friendship lasts forever:
- 4 To him who has alone done great wonders,  
because his friendship lasts forever;
- 5 Him who made the sky with insight,  
because his friendship lasts forever;
- 6 Him who spread the earth over the water,  
because his friendship lasts forever;
- 7 Him who made great lights,

- because his friendship lasts forever,  
8 The sun to rule by day,  
because his friendship lasts forever,  
9 The moon and stars to rule by night,  
because his friendship lasts forever;  
10 Him who struck the Egyptians in their eldest sons,  
because his friendship lasts forever,  
11 And brought Israel out of their midst,  
because his friendship lasts forever,  
12 With strong hand and outstretched arm,  
because his friendship lasts forever;  
13 Him who cut the Red Sea in two,  
because his friendship lasts forever,  
14 And took Israel across through the middle,  
because his friendship lasts forever,  
15 But tumbled the Pharaoh and his troops about in the Red Sea,  
because his friendship lasts forever;  
16 Him who conducted Israel through the wilderness,  
because his friendship lasts forever;  
17 Him who struck down great kings,  
because his friendship lasts forever,  
18 And killed august kings,  
because his friendship lasts forever,  
19 King Sihon of the Amorites,  
because his friendship lasts forever,  
20 And King 'Og of the Bashan,  
because his friendship lasts forever,  
21 And gave their country for an estate,  
because his friendship lasts forever,  
22 An estate for his servant Israel,  
because his friendship lasts forever;  
23 Him who remembered us in our lowness,  
because his friendship lasts forever,  
24 And tore us out of the hands of our foes,  
because his friendship lasts forever;  
25 Giver of bread to all mortals,  
because his friendship lasts forever;  
26 Give thanks to the God of Heaven,  
because his friendship lasts forever.

**PSALM 137**

- 1 By the rivers of Babylon, there we sat down,  
wept withal, when we remembered Sion.  
2 Within it we hung our lyres  
on poplar trees,  
3 Because there our captors asked us for words of song

- and our persecutors for merrymaking,  
 "Sing us some of the songs of Sion."  
 4 How are we to sing Jehovah's song  
 on foreign soil?  
 5 If I forget you, Jerusalem,  
 may my right hand forget how to work!  
 6 May my tongue stick to the roof of my mouth if I do not remember,  
 if I do not put Jerusalem higher than the peak of my happiness.  
 7 Remember Jerusalem's day, Jehovah, for the sons of Edom,  
 those who said "Clear it off, clear it off, to the foundation of it."  
 8 Doomed daughter of Babylon,  
 happy he who shall pay you back  
 the treatment you have given us!  
 9 Happy he who shall take  
 and dash out against the crags the brains of the children that play  
 about in you!

**PSALM 138**

*(Of David's.)*

- 1 I will give you thanks, Jehovah, with all my heart,  
 make music for you in presence of gods,  
 2 Do reverence toward your holy temple  
 and give thanks to your name  
 For your friendliness and loyalty,  
 because you made your promise great beyond all your fame  
 3 On the day that I called out and you answered me,  
 inspirited me, strength in my soul.  
 4 All earth's kings shall acknowledge you, Jehovah,  
 because they hear the words of your mouth,  
 5 And sing of Jehovah's courses,  
 because great is Jehovah's glory.  
 6 For Jehovah is high and sees a low man,  
 and knows a lofty man far away.  
 7 If I go through the heart of distress you will give me life,  
 will reach out your hand against my enemies' anger,  
 And your right hand will save me;  
 8 Jehovah will carry through on my behalf.  
 Jehovah, your friendship lasts forever;  
 do not abandon the works of your hands.

**PSALM 139**

*(Of the Director; of David's; a psalm.)*

- 1 Jehovah, you have sounded me and know me,  
 2 you know my sitting down and my standing up,  
 you far away are aware of what I have in mind.  
 3 You itemize my traveling about and my lying down to rest,  
 and are familiar with all my courses.

- 4 When a word is not on my tongue,  
    there you, Jehovah, know the whole of it.
- 5 You hem me in behind and before  
    and lay your hand on me.
- 6 The knowledge is too mysterious for me;  
    it is inaccessible; I am not capable of it.
- 7 Where shall I go from your spirit?  
    and where shall I get away from your face?
- 8 If I go up in the sky you are there;  
    and let me make my bed in the realm of death, there you are.
- 9 Let me lift the wings of dawn  
    and alight at the back of the west,
- 10 Even there your hand will be leading me  
    and your right hand grasping me.
- 11 And do I say "I will just have darkness shroud me  
    and night enclose me,"
- 12 Even darkness does not make it too dark for you,  
    and night is light as day;  
    the darkness and the light are alike.
- 13 For it was you that built my vitals,  
    were weaving me together in my mother's body.
- 14 I acclaim you that you are fearfully mysterious;  
    mysterious are your works, and my soul knows it well.
- 15 My bones were not unknown to you  
    as I was made in secret,  
    stitched in an underground place.
- 16 Your eye saw my germs,  
    and they were all registered in your book;  
Many days they were shaped,  
    and not one of them was lost.
- 17 And what a stupendous thing to me  
    are the objects of your concern, Jehovah!  
    how multitudinous is their sum!
- 18 I count them—they outnumber the sand;  
    I make an end—I am still at you.
- 19 If you are killing a wrong-doer, God,  
    and bloodstained men, turn aside from me;
- 20 Those who perversely disobey you,  
    futilely set themselves up against you,
- 21 Do I not hate those who hate you, Jehovah,  
    and loathe those who stand up against you?
- 22 I hate them with utmost hate;  
    they have become enemies of mine.
- 23 Search me, Deity, and know my heart,  
    test me and know my ideas,

24 And see if I have in me a course that leads to pain,  
and lead me on the course that lasts forever.

**PSALM 140**

*(Of the Director; a psalm; of David's.)*

- 1 Rescue me, Jehovah, from evil men,  
guard me from injurious men,
- 2 Who think of mischief at heart,  
are starting fights all day,
- 3 Have whetted their tongues like a snake's,  
have under their lips an adder's venom. *(Selah)*
- 4 Keep me out of wrong-doers' hands, Jehovah,  
guard me from injurious men,  
who plan to give my feet a shove.
- 5 Proud men have buried a trap for me  
and persecutors have spread a net,  
on the roadside they have set snares for me. *(Selah)*
- 6 I have said to Jehovah "You are my God";  
give ear, Jehovah, to my suppliant voice.
- 7 Jehovah, my Lord, might of my salvation,  
you have overarched my head when arms were busy.
- 8 Do not give what a wrong-doer hankers for;  
do not let his design work out. *[Selah]*
- 9 Those who surround me are lifting their heads against me;  
the mischief of their lips shall cover them,
- 10 Burning coals shall be dislodged upon them,  
he shall drop them into a fire,  
into pits where they shall not get up.
- 11 A man who depends on his tongue will not stand firm on earth;  
an injurious man evil shall hunt down stroke by stroke.
- 12 I know that Jehovah will execute sentence for a downtrodden man,  
justice for needy men.
- 13 Honest men shall indeed give thanks to your name,  
upright men shall be seated before your face.

**PSALM 141**

*(A psalm of David's.)*

- 1 Jehovah, I am calling you; make haste for me;  
give ear to my voice as I call for you.
- 2 Let my prayer be made ready as incense before you,  
the lifting of my hands be an evening sacrifice.
- 3 Station a guard for my mouth, Jehovah,  
watch over the door of my lips.
- 4 Let my heart not incline to a bad thing,  
to find amusement in wrong-doing  
"With villainous men,  
nor take a meal of their dainties.

- 5 Let a doer of right trounce me,  
 let his friendship correct me;  
 Let a wrong-doer's oil not anoint my head,  
 because they have fettered my prayer by their wicked acts.
- 6 Their judges are hurled down the sides of crags,  
 and they shall hear my words, because they are pleasant.
- 7 Like clods torn open on the earth  
 our bones are scattered as the world below would take them.
- 8 For my eyes are toward you, Lord Jehovah;  
 I have taken refuge in you; do not let my life run out.
- 9 Guard me from the grip of the trap they have set for me  
 and the snares of villains;
- 10 Let wrong-doers fall into its nets together  
 while I pass through.

**PSALM 142**

*(Meditative; of David's when he was in the cave; a prayer.)*

- 1 Aloud to Jehovah I cry,  
 aloud with Jehovah I plead.
- 2 Before him I pour out my complaint,  
 before him I tell my distress,
- 3 While my spirit is failing;  
 but you know my path.
- In the road that I walk on  
 they have buried a trap for me.
- 4 I look on the right and see,  
 and there is no one that takes an interest in me;  
 My place to flee to is lost,  
 there is no one looking out for my life.
- 5 I cry to you, Jehovah;  
 I say "You are my refuge,  
 my portion in the land of the living."
- 6 Listen to my appeal,  
 because I am in great want:  
 Deliver me from my persecutors,  
 because they are too strong for me.
- 7 Bring my life out of lockup  
 to give thanks to your name;  
 Honest men are awaiting my prospect  
 that you will do me a good turn.

**PSALM 143**

*(A psalm of David's.)*

- 1 Jehovah, hear my prayer,  
 give ear to my supplication,  
 in your faithfulness answer me with your right-doing,
- 2 And do not take your servant into court,

- because no one living will be in the right before you.
- 3 For an enemy has persecuted my soul,  
beaten my life down to the ground,  
Seated me in places of darkness  
like men long since dead,
- 4 And my spirit has failed,  
my heart is aghast within me.
- 5 I remember ancient days,  
muse on all your doings,  
ponder the work of your hands.
- 6 I spread out my hands to you;  
my soul looks to you as does a country perishing with drought.  
*(Selah)*
- 7 Answer me quickly, Jehovah;  
my spirit has given out.  
Do not veil your face from me  
and have me be like those who are down in the Pit.
- 8 Let me hear of your friendship in the morning,  
because I am confident in you.  
Make known to me the road I am to go,  
because I lift my soul to you.
- 9 Deliver me from my enemies, Jehovah;  
to you I flee.
- 10 Teach me to do as is acceptable to you,  
because you are my God.  
Your spirit is good; let it lead me  
over level ground.
- 11 For the sake of your name, Jehovah, you will give me life;  
in your right-doing you will bring my soul out of distress,
- 12 And in your friendship you will annihilate my enemies  
and destroy all the assailants of my soul,  
because I am your servant.

PSALM 144

*(Of David's.)*

- 1 Blessed be Jehovah my Rock,  
who teaches my hands to do battle  
and my fingers to fight,
- 2 My friend and my fastness,  
my citadel and my own preserver,  
My shield and the one I take refuge in,  
he who treads down peoples under me.
- 3 Jehovah, what is man that you should know of him,  
a human being that you should think of him?
- 4 Man is like a puff of vapor,  
his days are like a passing shadow.



- 5 Jehovah, bend your sky and come down,  
touch the mountains and let them smoke.
- 6 Flash lightning and scatter them;  
send your arrows and throw them into confusion.
- 7 Reach your hand from above,  
free me and deliver me from deep water,  
from the hands of foreigners
- 8 Whose mouths speak hollowly  
and whose right hand is a hand of falsehood.
- 9 A new song let me sing for you, God,  
with ten-stringed lyre make music for you
- 10 Who give salvation to kings,  
who freed your servant David from baleful warfare.
- 11 Free me and deliver me  
from the hands of foreigners  
Whose mouths speak hollowly  
and whose right hand is a hand of falsehood.
- 12 That our sons are like young fruit-trees,  
grown tall in their boyhood;  
Our daughters like corner-posts  
carved in palace fashion;
- 13 Our barns full,  
giving out this sort and that;  
Our sheep lambing by thousands,  
by tens of thousands in our open spaces;
- 14 Our cattle loaded;  
no breached walls and no evacuations  
and no shrieking in our squares,—
- 15 Happy the people that has it like this;  
happy the people whose God is Jehovah.

**PSALM 145**

*(A hymn of David's.)*

- 1 I exalt you, my Divine King,  
and will bless your name forevermore.
- 2 Every day I bless you,  
and will praise your name forevermore.
- 3 Great is Jehovah and greatly to be praised,  
beyond exploration is his greatness.
- 4 Generation to generation shall laud your deeds  
and tell your feats,
- 5 Talk of the splendor of the glory of your majesty  
and study your wonders
- 6 And say the mightiness of your terrors,  
and I will tell the story of your greatness;

- 7 They shall pour out commemoration of the abundance of your  
goodness  
and shout your right-doing.
- 8 Kindly and tenderhearted is Jehovah,  
patient and great in friendliness.
- 9 Jehovah is good to everything,  
and his tenderheartedness is toward all his works.
- 10 All your works shall give thanks to you, Jehovah,  
and those that have your friendship shall bless you.
- 11 They shall utter the glory of your empire  
and speak your prowess,
- 12 Making known to mankind your feats  
and the glory of the splendor of your empire.
- 13 Your empire is an empire for all ages,  
and your dominion over every generation that comes.  
Jehovah is trusty in his words  
and friendly in all his deeds.
- 14 Jehovah is a supporter of all who are falling  
and a raiser of all who are bent down.
- 15 Every creature's eyes look to you, Jehovah,  
and you give their food at the due time.
- 16 You open your hand  
and give your favor to satisfy every living thing.
- 17 Jehovah is fair in all his courses  
and friendly in all his deeds.
- 18 Jehovah is near to all who call on him,  
all who call on him sincerely.
- 19 He will do what those who fear him can welcome,  
and will hear their cry and save them.
- 20 Jehovah guards all who love him,  
but all wrong-doers he will root out.
- 21 My mouth shall speak Jehovah's praise  
that all mortals may bless his holy name  
forevermore.

**PSALM 146**

- 1 Praise Jehovah!  
Praise Jehovah, my soul;
- 2 I will praise Jehovah while I live,  
make music for my God while I exist.
- 3 Do not trust confidently in noblemen,  
in a human being to whom salvation does not belong:
- 4 The breath in him will go out,  
he will go back to the soil he came from,  
that day his goodwill is a total loss.
- 5 Happy he who has Jacob's God for his help,

- whose reliance is on his God Jehovah,  
6 Maker of heavens and earth,  
of the sea and everything in it;  
Him who keeps to loyalty forever,  
7 doer of justice for those to whom it is denied,  
Giver of bread to hungry men;  
Jehovah undoes prisoners' fetters,  
8 Jehovah opens blind men's eyes,  
Jehovah raises men who are bent down,  
Jehovah loves honest men,  
9 Jehovah safeguards immigrants,  
Keeps orphan and widow on their feet  
and circumvents wrong-doers' courses.  
10 Jehovah shall reign forever,  
your God, Sion, to generation after generation.  
Praise Jehovah!

**PSALM 147**

- 1 Praise Jehovah, because he is good;  
make music for our God, because he is sweet;  
praise is glorious work.  
2 Jehovah is Jerusalem's upbuilder,  
he collects the exiles of Israel,  
3 He who heals men broken at the heart  
and bandages their aches,  
4 Who counts off the stars,  
names them all.  
5 Great is our Lord and supremely strong;  
his understanding is incalculable.  
6 Jehovah keeps humble men on their feet,  
brings wrong-doers down on the ground.  
7 Sing out to Jehovah in thanksgiving,  
make music for our God with a lyre,  
8 Him who covers sky with clouds,  
who dispenses rain to the earth,  
who makes mountains grow grass,  
9 Gives their feed to cattle,  
to ravens' young as they call.  
10 Not the pony's mettle pleases him,  
not the man's legs gratify him;  
11 Jehovah is gratified with those who fear him,  
those who await his friendship.  
12 Laud Jehovah, Jerusalem,  
praise your God, Sion,  
13 Because he has strengthened the bars of your gates,  
has blessed your sons within you.

- 14 He who makes your domain prosperous,  
gives you your fill of the richest of wheat,  
15 He who sends his behest on earth,  
right speedily does his word run;  
16 He who gives snow like wool,  
scatters hoarfrost like ashes,  
17 Throws his ice like scraps;  
before his cold who holds out?  
18 He sends his word and melts them;  
he makes his wind blow, water trickles,—  
19 Tells Jacob his word,  
Israel his rules and laws.  
20 He has not done the like for any nation,  
and his laws they do not know.  
Praise Jehovah!

**PSALM 148**

- 1 Praise Jehovah!  
Praise Jehovah out of the skies,  
praise him high aloft:  
2 Praise him, all his angels,  
praise him, all his legions;  
3 Praise him, sun and moon,  
praise him, all stars of light;  
4 Praise him, sky of the sky,  
and waters above the sky!  
5 Let them praise Jehovah's name,  
because he commanded and they were created,  
6 And he set them to stand forever and aye,  
set a rule that they were not to violate.  
7 Praise Jehovah from the earth,  
sea monsters and all deeps,  
8 Fire and hail, snow and black cloud,  
tempest-wind carrying out his word,  
9 The mountains and all hills,  
fruit trees and all cedars,  
10 The beasts and all cattle,  
reptiles and winged birds,  
11 Earth's kings and every folk,  
captains and all earth's judges,  
12 Young men, and maidens too,  
old men with boys!  
13 Let them praise Jehovah's name,  
because his name alone towers high,  
his majesty is over earth and skies,  
14 And he has given a high horn to his people,

praise to all the men of his friendship,  
To Israel's sons,  
a people near to him.  
Praise Jehovah!

**PSALM 149**

- 1 Praise Jehovah!  
Sing a new song for Jehovah,  
his praise in an assembly of men of friendship!
- 2 Let Israel be glad for his Maker,  
Sion's sons jubilate for their King.
- 3 Let them praise his name with dancing,  
make music for him with tambourine and lyre,
- 4 Because Jehovah is looking graciously on his people,  
will make humble men magnificent in victory.
- 5 Let men of friendship exult in triumph,  
carol on their beds,
- 6 Acclamations to Deity in their throats  
and two-edged swords in their hands
- 7 To wreak revenge on the nations,  
punishment on many a folk,
- 8 Putting their kings in fetters,  
their aristocrats in iron shackles,
- 9 Executing on them prescribed justice;  
it is a glittering privilege for all the men of his friendship.  
Praise Jehovah!

**PSALM 150**

- 1 Praise Jehovah!  
Praise Jehovah in his sacred place,  
praise him in the firmament of his might!
- 2 Praise Jehovah for his feats of power,  
praise him for his supreme greatness!
- 3 Praise him with blast of ram-horn,  
praise him with harp and lyre!
- 4 Praise him with tambourine and dance,  
praise him with sounding strings and pipe!
- 5 Praise him with loud cymbals,  
praise him with ringing cymbals!
- 6 Let all breath praise Jehovah;  
praise Jehovah!

**MARGINAL NOTES TO PSALMS**

2:9 *Conj.* \* shall shepherd them

2:11-12 *Codd.* and jubilate with quaking, (12) kiss cleanly, for fear

2:12 (right away) *Unc.*

3:2 *Var.* in God

4:2 *Var.* Gentlemen, how long will you emptily love turning my glory to humiliation, seek

- 4:8 *Conj.* has accorded me extraordinary friendship; Jehovah will
- 4:8 *Lit.* will together lie down and go to sleep
- 6:2-3 *Or* are convulsed. My soul is utterly convulsed
- 6:7 *Or* been clouded for  
1 heading (affair) *Or* words
- 7:6 *Or* bestir yourself, my Deity. A judgment
- 7:7 *Codd.* a congregation of many a folk
- 7:8 (last words) *Unc.*
- 7:10 *Lit.* is on God *Var.* is God  
*Conj.* My shield over me is God
- 7:11 *Or* and a Deity hostile
- 7:11 *Codd.* hostile every day
- 8:1 (last half) *Susp.*, *unc.*
- 8:2 (laid a foundation of might)  
*Susp.*
- 9:10 heading *Unc.*
- 9:10 *These two seem to be one psalm through which the alphabet runs, about two verses to a letter of the alphabet, but the alphabet is imperfect*
- 9:6 *Two verses somewhere between verse 5 and verse 7, giving another letter of the Hebrew alphabet, must have been lost in copying. Verse 6 susp.*
- 9:12 (first half) *Susp.*
- 9:17 *Or* below, all nations forgetful
- 10 *It is disputed, and has been disputed since ancient times, whether psalm 10 is a separate psalm or psalms 9-10 are one psalm*
- 10:2-10 *Susp.* (the imperfections of the alphabet are mainly here)
- 10:5 *Conj.* Your judgments are out of his line; all (to get another letter of alphabet)
- 10:6 *Codd.* unshaken, it is for generation upon generation that I am not in evil. (7) Of imprecation his mouth is full, and fraud (*lit.* without I am)
- 10:7 *Lit.* fraud and extortion fill his mouth
- 10:8 (last part) *Unc.*
- 10:10 *Or\** is crushed, brought low  
*A letter of the alphabet is missing here; conj.* a just man is crushed, *conj.* he hunts, crushes down
- 10:10 (wretches) *Unc.*
- 10:14 *Susp.*; *unc.*
- 10:14 *Lit.* leaves; you
- 10:17-18 *Var.* Humble men's desire you have heard, Jehovah, you establish their hearts, you sharpen your eyes,  
To judge orphan and downtrodden; never again let a man out of the earth be arrogant.
- 11:4 *Conj.* His eyes view human life, his glances test the sons of men
- 12:1 *Or* because reliable persons are extinct among
- 12:2 *Lit.* talk slippery lip with a double heart
- 12:3 *Lit.* a tongue that talks big
- 12:5 (last part) *Unc.*; *susp.*
- 12:6 (in a cupel on the ground)  
*Unc.*; *susp.*
- 12:7 *Or* will guard it, will keep it
- 32:7 (last part) *Susp.*
- 13:3 *Lit.* Look, answer
- 13:3 *Lit.* may not sleep death
- 13:4-5 *Or*, because I stagger. But I have
- 14:5 *Lit.* God scatters an
- 14:6 *Susp.*
- 14:6 *Lit.* shall put to shame
- 14:7 *Or* when Jehovah restores his people
- 15:2 *Conj.* speaks truthfully as he means
- 1G:2-3 *Codd.* said to Jehovah "You are my Lord; my good is not above you; to holy ones that are on earth and grand ones in whom I take all my pleasure (*Var.* to the holy ones that are in his country he has made grand all his intents among them)
- 1G:4 (first part) *Susp.* (have some words or letters been lost?)  
*Var.\** Their griefs are many  
*Codd.\** they woo another (without the word god)  
*Conj.* (for hurry to get another god) have made their path bad
- 16:5 *Lit.* my share and my cup  
*Codd.\** Jehovah is the share and cup apportioned to me
- 16:5 *Lit.* you handle my lot
- 16:9 *Lit.* and my glory (*conj.* my liver) is jubilant
- 10:11 *Lit.* will have me know paths (or the path)
- 16:11 *Lit.* with your face there are
- 17:1 *Var.* my just cause *Var.* a just man *Conj.* my outcry
- 17:1 *Lit.* not with
- 17:3 (end), 4 (beginning) *Susp.*  
*Conj.* I will not transgress

- your bidding (*lit.* your mouth)  
for deeds of blood
- 17:4 *Codd.* kept ruffians' paths
- 17:5 *Lit.* not have lost
- 17:7 *Lit.* without the words in you
- 17:10 *Codd.* Their fat they have shut;  
with their mouths
- 17:11 *Codd.* They surround us, our  
footsteps *Ancient copies have  
many different readings for the  
words, mostly with me for us*
- 17:11 *Lit.* aim their eyes to turn them  
on the country
- 17:12 *Var.* They thought of me like a  
lion eager *Susp.*
- 17:14 *Lit.* without the words preserve  
it
- 17:15 (at waking) *Susp.*
- [18:1 Verse 1 is missing here from  
the translator's text, evidently  
because the corresponding ma-  
terial is not in the parallel  
psalm in 2 Samuel 22]
- 18:3 *Codd.* my savior, you save me
- 18:3 *Or* I call on Jehovah, a *Susp.*
- 18:27 *Var.* your eyes are on lofty men  
whom you bring down
- 18:45 *Or* wriggle out of
- 19:12 *Lit.* veiled things
- 20:3 (make much of) *Unc.*
- 21:6 *Lit.* make him blessings
- 21:10 *Susp.*
- 21:10 *Lit.* their fruit out of earth and  
their seed out of
- 21:11 *Or* laid out mischief for you
- 21:12 *Lit.* with your bowstrings you  
would aim at
- 22:1 (Salvation) *Susp.*
- 22:2 *Or* by night and am not still
- 22:3 *Conj.* you are the Holy One of  
Jacob, the expectation of Israel  
is in you
- 22:3 *Var.* the praise
- 22:11 *Or* for distress is near, for there  
is
- 22:14 *Lit.* I run like water
- 22:14 *Lit.* melts in the middle of my  
viscera
- 22:15 *Conj.* The roof of my mouth is  
dried out
- 22:15 *Conj.* and the clay of death is  
on my lips
- 22:16 *Conj.* that a company of male-  
factors have come about me  
*does not belong here*
- 22:21 *Var.* mouth—you have answered  
me from a ure's
- 22:21 *Var.* from ures'
- 22:25 *Codd.* From you comes my  
praise
- 22:26 *Lit.* alive be your hearts
- 22:29 *Codd.* (without Only to him)  
All the hale of earth have  
eaten and done reverence
- 22:29 (hale) *Susp.*
- 22:29 (last part) and 31 *Susp.*
- 22:31 *Var.* because Jehovah acted
- 23:2 *Lit.* takes me along a water of  
resting-places
- 23:6 *Or* I have nothing but
- 24:6 (first part) *Susp.*
- 24:6 *Var.* who go to him
- 24:9 *Var.* be raised
- 25:2 *Codd.* do not have you are my  
stay
- 25:5 *Conj.* that one line of verse 7  
belongs at the end of this verse
- 25:6 *Lit.* have been from
- 25:9 *Conj.* teach unhappy men
- 25:12 *Lit.* instruct him of the way to
- 25:13 *Lit.* His person shall
- 25:19 *Codd.* have verse 18 before verse  
19 and begin both of them with  
See, but the alphabet requires  
that one of them should begin  
with some other word
- 25:19 *Or* hate me like sin
- 25:21 *Var.* omits Jehovah
- 26:2 *Lit.* smelt my heart or assay my  
heart
- 26:4 *Or* seat with unprincipled men
- 26:5 *Or* sit with
- 20:9 *Lit.* my soul (or person) with  
sinners, with murderers my  
life
- 26:10 *Lit.* their right hands full
- 26:11 *Var.* without the name Jehovah
- 27:3 *Lit.* a battle stands up against  
me
- 27:13 (first words) *Susp.*
- 27:14 *Var.\** and let him keep your  
heart constant
- 28:4 *Var.* omits last half of verse
- 28:7 *Conj.* on him. I am helped
- 29:9 (strips woodlands) *Conj.* brings  
wild goats to birth
- 30:1 *Lit.* you have pulled me out
- 30:5 (moment) *Susp.*
- 30:7 (first half) *Susp.*
- 30:9 *Or* when I go down
- 30:11 *Or* You will have
- 31:10 *Lit.* stumbles in wretchedness
- 31:12 *The Hebrew word translated  
basket may mean any portable  
article for any use*
- 31:15 *Lit.* my times (points of time,  
not periods of time) are in  
your hands
- 31:19 *Var.* without the name Jehovah
- 31:21 (in a besieged city) *Susp.*
- 32:2 *Lit.* no fraud in his spirit
- 32:4 *Lit.* my cake was turned with

- 32:4 *Var.* as if with summer droughts  
32:5 *Lit.* I made known my sin to you  
32:6 *Lit.* Because of this let  
32:6 *Lit.* when much water is poured out in flood it shall *Codd.* pray to you at the time for finding; only in a flood of much water it shall  
32:7 *(last half) Susp.*  
32:8 *(last half) Susp.*  
32:9 *(last half) Unc.; susp.; lit.* its not coming near you  
33:1 *Lit.* is glorious for  
33:7 *Conj.\** has massed . . . has put  
33:17 *Lit.* with the greatness of its  
34:6 *To fill out the alphabet there must originally have been another verse between verses 5 and 6*  
34:10 Or of anything good  
34:12 (years) *Lit.* days  
34:16 *Codd. have verse 15 before verse 16 in accordance with the more usual order of the alphabet: but the other order, which the connection with verse 17 seems to require, is the order of the alphabet in most of the booh of Lamentations*  
34:18 *Lit.* the pulverized in spirit  
34:19 *Lit.* Many are an honest man's evils  
35:3 (hatchet) *Unc.; codd.\** Take out a spear and block (the way) to meet  
35:7 *Lit.* buried a net  
35:8 *Lit.* a storm that he does not know  
35:12 (childlessness) *Susp.*  
35:13 *(last part) Susp.*  
35:15 *Unc.; susp.*  
35:15 *Lit.* they tore and were  
35:16 *Codd.* They tested me to make downright fun *Var.* As being the most ungodly of cake-jeerers, they ground  
35:17 *Codd.* back from their shocks, from two-year-old lions my  
36:2 *Susp.*  
36:4 *Lit.* thinks up villainy in bed  
36:7 (God! and) *Susp.*  
36:12 *Conj.* are aghast, have fallen; they  
37:7 *Conj. that some words of verse 14 belong here and not there*  
37:16 *Or* A little that belongs to an honest man is better than many rascals' affluence  
37:16 *Var.* than a great host of rascals (*or* than rascals' great affluence)  
37:18 *Lit.* knows the days  
37:20 *Conj. that some words of verse 25 belong here, with some grammatical change, and not there*  
37:20 *Codd.* like the gorgeousness of uplands *or* like the preciousness of lambs  
37:24 *Lit.* holds up his hand  
37:34 *Conj. that some words of verse 40 belong here, with some grammatical change, and not there*  
37:35 *Or* and upraising himself like *Var.* and standing out nakedly like  
37:35 *Var.* a verdant native *Var.* the cedars of Lebanon  
37:36 *Or* one went past *Var.* I went past  
37:37 *Var.\** Watch an upright man and see a straightforward man  
37:37 *Conj.* and cultivate straightforwardness  
38:1 *Var.* nor discipline  
38:2 *Var.* your hand has sunk down on mo *Var.* you have sunk your hand down on me *Susp.*  
38:4 *Lit.* pass my head  
38:8 *Conj.* my roaring is louder than a lion's growl  
38:14 *Lit.* has no confutations in his mouth  
38:18 *Codd.* I report my guilt  
39:2 *Or* I was quietly mute; I  
39:5 *Codd.* every man that sets himself up is just every puff of air (*var.* is just a puff of air *Var.* is just like a puff of air)  
39:6 *(middle part) Susp.*  
39:8 (crimes) *Susp.*  
40:2 (ruin) *Unc.; conj.* the pit of death  
40:4 *Var.\** the man whose reliance is Jehovah's name and who has not  
40:4 *Or* pretenders and renegade liars  
40:5 *Lit.* Many have you, Jehovah my God, done your wonders  
40:6 *(middle part) Susp.; lit.* dug out for me  
40:7 *Lit.* "Here I come, there is written for me in a book-roll." *Or* "Here I come, I am written about in a book-roll."  
40:9-10 *Susp.*  
40:15 *Lit.* stand aghast at the heel of their  
40:17 *Conj.* my helper and  
41:2 *Var.* and give him life and let him run



- 41:2 *Lit.* and do not  
41:3 *Lit.* turn all his bed  
41:4 *Or* though I have  
41:4 (sinned) *Susp.*  
41:5 *Lit.* say bad for me  
41:8 *Lit.* A thing of bale is gushing  
over him, and what he has  
lain down he will stand up no  
more  
42:8 *Var.* their saying  
42:4 *Lit.* pour out my soul over my-  
self, that at the Booths  
42:4 (skipping) *Unc.*  
42:5, 6, 11; 43:5 *Lit.* over me  
42:5, 11; 43:5 (my open savior) *Lit.*  
the salvation of my face  
42:8 *Codd.* By day Jehovah ordain  
42:8 *Codd.* I have his song with me,  
a prayer  
43:3 *Lit.* abodes  
44:2 *Or* You, your hand,  
44:8 *Or* God we praise  
44:15 *Lit.* the shame of my face covers  
me  
45:4-5 *Susp.*  
45:6 *Or* Your throne is divine  
*Conj.* Your throne shall be  
45:7 *Conj.* Jehovah, your God  
45:9 *Codd.* Daughters of kings are in  
your costly adornments (*or*  
among your precious women);  
at your right hand stands a  
queen  
45:11-12 *Codd.* your lord; and do  
reverence to him. And the  
daughter of Tyre, the rich men  
of a people, shall propitiate you  
with a present.  
45:13-14 *Codd.* King's daughter within  
is all glorious; her dress is  
filigree of gold. With embroi-  
dery she is conducted  
45:16 *Lit.* as generals  
45:16 *Or* throughout the country  
46 *heading* (in falsetto voices) *Or*  
to high-pitched accompaniment  
46:3 *Lit.* with its pride  
46:5 *Lit.* help her as morning draws  
on  
47:4 (*first words*) *Susp.*  
47:9 *Var.* together, with the God  
*Conj.* together, with the people  
of the God  
48:9 *Or* considered your friendship  
49:5 *Codd.* in an evil man's days  
49:8 *Lit.* one lets it go  
49:11 *Var.* What is in them is, their  
houses will be forever  
49:13 (*last half*) *Susp.*; *var.* after  
them they approve  
49:13 *Lit.* run by their mouths  
49:14 *Susp.*  
49:14 (are brought down) *Unc.*  
49:16 *Conj.* Do not stare when  
49:16 *Lit.* his house's fortune  
49:19 *Lit.* It will  
50:6 *Conj.\** a God of justice  
50:11 *Var.* birds of the air  
50:14 *Lit.* Sacrifice thanksgiving to  
God  
50:16 *Codd.* add the words But to the  
wrong-doer God says at the  
*beginning of verse 16*  
50:18 *Var.\** you run with him  
50:20 *Or* finding fault with your  
mother's son  
50:23 *Lit.* He who sacrifices thanks-  
giving  
51:14 *Lit.* from blood  
51:18 *Var.* you will build Jerusalem's  
walls  
52:1 *Lit.* is all day  
52:4 (quibbling) *Unc.*  
52:7 (*last words*) *Susp.*  
52:9 (*middle*) *Unc.*; *conj.* and show  
your name, how good it is  
53:5 *Susp.*  
53:5 *Lit.* God scatters an  
53:5 *Lit.* shall put to shame  
53:6 *Or* when God restores his people  
54:3 (high-handed men) *Var.* stran-  
gers  
54:4 *Lit.* is among the bearers-up  
54:6 *Lit.* sacrifice to you ad libitum  
55:5 *Lit.* gooseflesh has covered me  
55:9 *Susp.*  
55:15 (*first words*) *Unc.*; *susp.*  
55:15 (lockers) *Unc.*; *susp.*  
55:16 *Var.* and God will  
55:18 *Codd.* from what was near me,  
though they amounted to many  
with me  
56 *heading* (Dove of Far-Off Oaks)  
*Unc.*; *var.* Silent Dove of Far-  
Off Men  
56:2 (bitterly) *Codd.* aloft *Susp.*  
56:5 *Codd.* they torment my con-  
cerns; their  
56:6 (*first part*) *Susp.*; *codd.* hide;  
they themselves watch  
56:6 *Conj.* heels, hope like a leopard  
to  
56:7 *Codd.* Because of there being no  
escape *Var.* Because of vio-  
lence there is escape  
56:8 (writhings) *Unc.*; *susp.*  
56:8 *Codd.* bag (in your account, is  
it not?) *Some translate* bag;  
in your account, are they not?  
56:10 (*twice*) *Lit.* a word  
56:13 *Codd.* from death (doesn't "my  
feet from losing their hold"  
go here?), to walk *Some trans-*

- late from death; my feet from losing their hold, did you not? to walk
- 57:3 *Codd.* save me; he who snaps his jaws at me has taunted. (*Selah.*) God will send his friendship and loyalty. I, my own soul, will lie down in the midst of lions
- 57:4 *Susp.*
- 57:4 (flash) *Unc.*
- 57:6 (their own foot was caught) *Codd.* my soul it bent down
- 57:8 (*first words*) *Susp.*
- 58:1 *Codd.\** indeed mutely speak right
- 58:7 *Codd.* Let them melt down like water running off; let him draw his arrows as if they were to have their points clipped off
- 58:9 *Or* Dry out their shoots and cut them off, blow them away like *Codd.* Before your pots perceive a thornbush, alive and heat alike he will blow it away
- 59:4 *Lit.* without guilt they
- 59:7 *Conj.* They have spears in their mouths, swords on their lips
- 59:9 *Conj.\** My stronghold
- 59:11 *Var.* to roving back and forth and bring them down
- 59:11-12 (*Hand etc.*) *Codd.* our shield, Lord. The sin of their mouths is the word of their lips *Var.* our shield, Lord. For the sin of their mouths, the word of their lips, let them
- 59:12 *Susp.*
- 60:4 *Unc.*
- 60:5 *Codd.* save, your right hand, and
- 60:8 (*last part*) *Unc.*
- 61:2 *Codd.\** will lead me to a rock too lofty for me *Var.* will set me aloft upon a rock, lead me, because
- 61:3 *Or* tower of strength
- 61:5 *Codd.* granted the possession of
- 61:6 *Or* his years you will increase like *Lit.* his years like
- 62:1 *Or* My soul is a silence just toward God
- 62:4 (*first part*) *Unc.; susp.*
- 62:5 *Or* Be silent
- 63:1 *Var.* in a droughty
- 63:2 *Codd.* Thus in the sanctuary I have viewed you, seeing your
- 63:6 *Lit.* in the watches I muse
- 63:9 *Var.* they are hunting for my life to blast—they shall
- 63:10 *Or* of jackals
- 64:3 (*last half*) *Susp.*
- 64:4 *Var.* and not be afraid
- 64:5 *Lit.* strengthen a bad business for themselves
- 64:5 (recite directions) *Unc.; conj.* dig to hide traps
- 64:6 *Codd.* "who sees them (*var.* us)?" they search out foul play; we are done with; (*var.* they are done with; *var.* they have hidden) a searched search, and each man's bosom and a deep heart
- 64:8 *Words seem to have been lost in copying; perhaps the original was something like they stumble . . . against them their tongue with nobody knows what in place of the dots*
- 64:8 *Or* will shake his head
- 64:9 *Or* give enlightenment
- 65:3 *Var.* for us
- 65:5 *Codd.* distant men's sea
- 65:7 *Codd.* waves, and the uproar of many a folk
- 65:8 *Lit.* of ends
- 65:9 *Lit.* prepared it
- 66:2 (*last part*) *Susp.*
- 66:6 *Or* (*lit.*) cross the river
- 66:6 (*last part*) *Susp.*
- 66:17 *Lit.* was under
- 66:18 *Codd.* If I had villainy in view in my heart, the Lord would
- 66:20 *Or* that he did not
- 66:20 (*middle part*) *Susp.*
- 67:1 *Conj.* has been gracious to us and blessed us, shown
- 67:2 *Var.* his courses . . . his salvation
- 68:2 *Lit. (unc.)* As smoke that it drives drives off
- 68:4 (lay a road) *Unc.*
- 68:4 *Codd.* rides in the deserts
- 68:4 *Codd.* Jehovah is his name, and exult
- 68:6 (hardily) *Unc.*
- 68:8 *Conj.* before God; Sinai shook before God
- 68:10 *Or* Your animals, which lived in it, you provide
- 68:11-14 *Unc., susp.*
- 68:12 *Conj.* Militia sends a king flying, flying
- 68:17 (thousandfold) *Unc.*
- 68:17 *Codd.* the Lord is among them, Sinai in the sanctuary
- 68:18 *Or* have received gifts to dwell among men, even sinful men, Jehovah God. *Susp.*
- 68:23 *Susp.*
- 68:24 *Conj.* See God's processions, your processions, my Deity

- 68:25 *Conj.\** in the midst young women  
68:26 *Codd.* Israel's source  
68:27 *Codd.* Benjamin a little one, he who has the mastery of them  
68:27 *Codd.* of Judah their stone-heap  
68:30 *Unc., susp.*  
68:30 *Conj.* tramples gold dust and silver;  
68:31 (*first part*) *Unc.; var.* shall come in haste from  
68:35 *Codd.* out of your sanctuary (*var.* sanctuaries) *Var.* in his sanctuary (*var.* sanctuaries)  
69:1 *Lit.* for water has come clear to life  
69:4 (then) *Susp.*  
69:10 *Lit.* And I depressed my soul with  
69:11-12 *Conj.* a byword of theirs, an object of laughter to sitters in the gate, and  
69:12 *Var.* and a butt for the jingles of beer-drinkers  
69:13 *Codd.* But as for me, my prayer is to you, Jehovah, at a time of acceptance, God, in the greatness of your friendliness; answer me in your faithfulness of salvation (*or the like words with different punctuation*)  
69:14 *Conj.* not sink in; lift me out of deep holes in the waters  
69:19-20 *Susp.*  
69:27 *Lit.* not come into your right-doing  
69:29 *For.* I am in hardship and in pain, but may the salvation of your presence set me  
69:32 *Codd.* Humble men see and shall  
70:3 *Lit.* stand aghast (*var.* turn back) at the heel of their  
70:5 *Conj.* my helper and  
71:6 (severed) *Unc., susp.*  
71:7 *Or* strong refuge  
71:15 (books) *Unc., susp.*  
71:18 (*last part*), 19 (*first part*) *Susp.*  
71:20 (us, three times) *Var.* me  
71:21 (*first part*) *Conj.* Redeem me abundantly  
71:21 (*last part*) *Codd.* go round (*var.* back) to comforting me  
71:22 *Lit.* harp-instrument  
71:23 (*middle part*) *Susp.*  
72:3 (*last part*) *Susp.*  
72:9 *Codd.* wildcats shall stoop  
72:16 *Susp.*  
72:16 *Codd.* and they blossom out of a city like the herbage  
72:20 *Lit.* Finished are  
73:1 *Codd.\** Assuredly God is good to Israel, to the singlehearted  
73:7 (*first part*) *Codd.* Their eyes stick out from (*or for*) fat  
73:8 *Lit.* They mock and talk of bad things (*conj.\** of a friend), talk refusal of justice down from aloft *Susp.*  
73:10 *Susp.*  
73:10 *Codd.* and they have a full drink of water drained *Conj.\** and they drain a full drink of water  
73:15 *Susp.*  
73:15 *Conj.* that the word If does not belong here  
73:15 *Var.* you have been *or* you had been  
73:18 *Codd.* You set altogether in slippery places for them, you bring them to their fall in delusions  
73:20 *Codd.* Like a dream after waking, Lord, at rousing you despise the images of them  
73:24 (and afterward take me in glory) *So punctuated by the Jews; but the words seem to say and take me after glory, of which the meaning is unknown*  
73:26 *Codd.* giving out; God is my heart's Rock and my portion forever  
73:28 (*last part*) *Susp.*  
74:3 *Codd.\** dwell. Raise your footsteps high to perpetual deserts (*or delusions or upliftings or forgettings*)  
74:4-6 *Susp.*  
74:8 (on earth) *Or* in the country  
74:11 *Codd.* your hand and your right hand? out of the fold of your robe, finish!  
74:12 *Conj.* But you, God, are  
74:14 *Or* race of jinns  
74:19-20 *Susp.*  
74:20 *Codd.* Look at the covenant, for earth's dark places are filled with fields of outrage  
75:2 *Or* Though I wait my time  
*Lit.* When (*or* Though) I take a date  
75:8 *Lit.* full of admixture  
75:8 *Lit.* pours from this one to that one  
76:3 *Codd.* broke brands of bow (*supposed, to mean arrows*)  
76:4 *Susp.*  
76:10 *Var.* the remnant from rage keeps your feasts

- 77:2 *Codd.* invoke the Lord; by *night* my hand drains out, never has its pain dulled, my soul refuses
- 77:4 *Codd.\** You hold my eyelids
- 77:4 *Lit.* do not speak
- 77:8 *Codd.* with promises
- 77:10 *Codd.* And I thought "It is a sickness of mine that the right hand of the Most High is changing."
- 77:11 *Susp.*
- 77:18 *Codd.* There goes the sound of your thundering with the wheels
- 77:20 *Lit.* like sheep
- 78:9 *Susp.*
- 78:9 *Or* The sons of Ephraim, archers armed,
- 78:27 *Lit.* like the loam, and
- 78:28 *Codd.* within his camp, around his lodges
- 78:52 *Lit.* like sheep
- 78:63 *Var.\** its maidens were not wedded
- 78:72 *Lit.* shepherded them in accordance with the sincerity of his heart and guided them by the intelligence of his hand
- 79:11 *Lit.* in accordance with the greatness of your arm
- 79:11 *Var.* make men under sentence of death to survive
- 80:6 *Var.* amuse themselves with them *or simply* amuse themselves
- 80:10 *Lit.* cedars of Deity
- 80:14-15 *Susp.*
- 80:15 *Or* you strengthened for yourself
- 80:13 *Codd.* Burn down, lop short
- 80:17 *Or* you strengthened for yourself
- 81:6 *Conj.* your shoulder . . . your hands
- 81:7 *Lit.* in a screen
- 81:15 *Codd.* hate Jehovah
- 81:15 *Codd.* and what happens (*unc.*) to them be forever
- 81:16 *Lit.* the fat of wheat
- 82:6 *Or* I said
- 82:7 *Lit.* and generals
- 83:8 *Lit.* been an arm to the sons
- 83:11 *Susp.*
- 84:5 *Or* have shelter
- 84:5 (*last half*), 6 *Susp.; unc.*
- 84:6 *Codd.\** with blessings too the fall rain overspreads it.
- 84:7 *Unc.*
- 84:7 *Codd.\** one appears to God at
- 84:10 *Conj.* than a thousand in my chambers, standing at the threshold of the house of my God than lodging in tents of riches
- 85:1 *Or* restored Jacob
- 85:3 *Codd.* reversed some of your anger *or, with doubtful grammar,* turned back from your anger
- 85:8 *Var.* friendship; but let them not go back to foolishness *Conj.* friendship and to the upright in heart (*Selah*)
- 85:13 *Conj.* and peace by the road he treads *Conj.* and making his footsteps into a road
- 86:2 *Codd.* save your servant; you are my God; who puts his trust in you; be gracious to me
- 86:8 *Or* of your works
- 86:8-9 *Conj.* of your deeds that you have done (*or* works that you have made). All nations shall come and do reverence before you and glorify your name, Lord.
- 86:11 *Or* Let me go by your truth
- 86:11 *Var.* let my heart delight to fear
- 86:16 *Or* give your strength
- 87 *Conj.* that there was originally *more of this psalm or that the lines and half-lines were originally in a different order. Hebrew grammar peculiar*
- 87:4 *Or* I mention
- 87:4 *Or* to those
- 87:4 *Or* those I know
- 87:5 *Or* is said
- 87:5 *Var.* But Zion shall be called mother, and a man was *Conj.* But I will call Zion mother, and a man was
- 87:6 *Var.\** will tell the story in
- 87:6 *Var.* in writing down peoples
- 87:7 *Var.\** will all have their abode in you *Var.* all my sources are in you
- 88:1 *Codd.* Jehovah, God of my salvation, on the day that I cry in your presence by night
- 88:1 *Conj.\** my cry is in your presence by night
- 88:5 (*first part*) *Susp.*
- 88:8 *Or* have driven
- 88:15 *Susp.*
- 88:15 (*unnerved*) *The meaning of the Hebrew word, is uncertain*
- 88:18 *Or* have driven
- 88:18 (*last half*) *Susp.*
- 89:2 *Var.* I have said
- 89:10 *Or* threw your enemies about
- 89:16 *Codd.* and rise aloft by your

- 89:43-44 *Unc., susp.*  
89:47 *Codd.* Remember, I, what  
89:48 *Lit.* of the hand of  
89:50 *Var.* servants  
89:50 *Lit.* my taking up in the fold of  
my cloak  
89:50 *Codd.* all many, peoples  
90:1 *Var.* abode of ours  
90:3-5 *Susp.*  
90:7 *Or* with consternation  
90:9 *Or* like a thought  
90:10 *Or* In the time of our years  
there are seventy years  
90:10 *Lit.* and if with a  
90:11 *Codd.\** and out of your fear  
your wrath *Var.* and suitably  
to your fear your wrath  
90:13 *Lit.* how long  
90:17 *Var.* over us; and give firmness  
to the work of our hands over  
us; and give firmness to the  
work of our hands  
91:1 *Conj.* Happy one who  
91:1 *Conj.* One shall live under the  
Most High's screen, lodge  
91:1 *Lit.* passes his nights under  
Shaddai's shadow  
91:2 *Var.\** I will call *Conj\** Call  
(*without pronoun*)  
91:3 *Var.\** from malignant pestilence  
91:9 *Codd.* you, Jehovah, are my  
refuge, you have made  
(citadel) *Var.* abode  
92:8 *Lit.* you are aloft  
92:9 *Var.* leaves out there do your  
enemies, Jehovah,  
92:11 *Codd.* against me doing harm  
93:2 *Lit.* you are from  
93:3 *Lit.* were raising their dashing  
93:5 *Lit.* trustworthy; holiness is  
94:20 *Or* bench of malignity  
94:21 *Var.* They start quarrels against  
94:21 *Conj.* condemn a conscientious  
and innocent man  
95:4 *Or* most distant parts  
95:7 *Conj.* that words have been left  
out in copying  
95:10 *Var.* of a generation *Conj.* of  
a stubborn generation  
97:30 *Codd.* The lovers of Jehovah  
hate evil; he who guards  
*Var.* Lovers of Jehovah, hate  
evil! he who guards  
99:4 *Susp.*  
99:7 *Codd.* kept his lessons, and the  
100:1 *Or* all the earth  
101:2 (when will you) *Susp.*  
102:5 *Or* to my skin  
102:7 *Codd.* am watchful and have  
become like  
102:8 (those who go wild against  
me) *Susp.*  
102:13 *Or* because it is time to be  
gracious to her, because a  
date has come  
102:14 *Or* for her rubbish  
102:17 *Susp.*  
102:17 (destitute) *Unc.*  
103:1 *Lit.* soul, and everything inside  
me his holy name  
103:4 *Lit.* with friendship and  
103:5 *Codd.\** satisfies your jewel with  
103:5 *Lit.* god things, you renewing  
103:16 *Or* and they are ... their place  
... of them  
103:20 *Or* messengers of his  
104:4 *Lit.* fire of blaze  
104:7 *Lit.* it takes flight  
104:14-15 *Susp.*  
104:17 *Var.* have the cypress for their  
homes  
104:19 *Lit.* made a moon for dates  
104:22 *Conj.\** You cause the sun to  
rise  
104:25 *Lit.* This is  
104:25 *Lit.* and wide; there number-  
less  
10 4:26 *Or* to play with  
105:6 *Var.* sons of Jacob, his chosen  
ones  
105:18 *Lit.* went into iron  
105:22 *Lit.* tutor his elders  
105:25 *Lit.* turned their hearts over  
to hate his  
105:27 *Var.* He set  
105:27 *Lit.* set the words  
105:27 *Conj.* wrought his tokens in  
Egypt, and *Conj.* He  
wrought his tokens by their  
word, and  
105:28 *Susp.*  
105:33 *Conj.* smashed their fruit-trees  
105:35 *Conj.* cleaned off  
106:3 *Lit.* law  
106:7 *Codd.* disobeyed by the Sea,  
at the Red Sea  
106:13 *Lit.* did not wait  
106:20 *Var.* his glory  
106:28 *Or* to dead men  
107:3 *Lit.* out of countries  
107:3 *Conj.* from north and from  
south  
107:4 *Codd.* They wandered  
107:17 *Codd.* Fools who because of  
their criminal course and of  
their guilt were in misery,  
107:23 *Lit.* gone down on the sea  
107:29 *Susp.*  
107:29 *Lit.* Sets up a tempest to  
107:30 *Lit.* they calmed down  
107:37 *Lit.* make fruit of produce

107:39 *Or* But they become  
 107:41 *Lit.* clans as the  
 108:2 (*first words*) *Susp.*  
 108:6 *Codd.* save, your right hand,  
 and  
 108:9 (*last part*) *Unc.*  
 109:4 *Susp.*  
 109:4 *Lit.* but I prayer.  
 109:6 (wrong-doer) *Susp.*  
 109:13 *Var.* his name be obliterated  
 in one generation  
 109:21 *Or* But you are my Lord Jeho-  
 vah; take  
 109:21 *Var.* deliver me as befits the  
 goodness of your friendship  
 109:24 *Lit.* are stumbling from  
 109:30 *Lit.* thank Jehovah greatly  
 with my mouth  
 110:3 *Var.\** With you is willing ser-  
 vice on  
 110:3 *Var.* in stately sacred garb,  
 from  
 110:5-7 *Susp.*  
 110:5-7 *Any of the verbs in these*  
*verses may be translated in*  
*the present tense*  
 111:4 *Lit.* made memory for his won-  
 ders  
 112:4 *Var.* a kindly man and a  
 tenderhearted man and a  
 right-dealing man  
 112:10 *Conj.* wrong-doers' hopes  
 114:4, 6 *Lit.* danced like rams  
 115:1 *Lit.* give honor  
 115:2 *Or* Why do  
 115:9-11 *Var.\** Israel, trust . . . House  
 of Aaron, trust . . . You who  
 fear Jehovah, trust  
 115:16 *Lit.* are heavens of Jehovah's  
 116:1-2 *Susp.*  
 116:1 *Lit.* I love, because Jehovah  
 hears  
 116:11 *Lit.* are lying  
 118 *It is probable that in several*  
*psalms some of the verses*  
*were to be sung by different*  
*voices answering each other;*  
*it is especially probable in*  
*this psalm*  
 118:10-12 (stand them off) *Codd.* a  
 word of uncertain meaning,  
 possibly meaning get them  
 circumcised  
 118:13 *Var.* I did get a push  
 118:26 *Or* Blessed be he who comes in  
 with Jehovah's name  
 118:27 *Unc.*  
 118:27 *Or* Join festival with boughs  
 119 *In the Hebrew of this psalm*  
*each of the first eight verses*  
*begins with the first letter of*

*the Hebrew alphabet, each of*  
*the next eight with the second*  
*letter of the alphabet, and so*  
*on. Furthermore, the psalm*  
*uses eight words for the book*  
*of the law: these words are*  
*word, commandments, instruc-*  
*tions, precepts, mandates, les-*  
*sons, laws or judgments (in*  
*Hebrew law, judgment, and*  
*justice are the same word; in*  
*this psalm the word judg-*  
*ments sometimes refers to*  
*God's judgments in action*  
*and not to the written book),*  
*and a word which is literally*  
*say, but may be translated*  
*either behest or promise ac-*  
*cording to which kind Of say*  
*is meant—but it is sometimes*  
*uncertain which is meant, or*  
*rather the word is likely to*  
*include both at once. The rule*  
*is that each verse of the*  
*psalm has one of these names,*  
*and each set of eight verses*  
*has all the eight names. There*  
*are many exceptions to the*  
*rule that each set of eight*  
*verses has all the eight*  
*names; it is guessed that origi-*  
*nally the rule was followed*  
*uniformly, and that where we*  
*find exceptions there have*  
*been mistakes in copying*

119:28 *Lit.* drips with woe  
 119:37 *Var.* by your course  
 119:47 *Var.* greatly love  
 119:48 *Susp.*  
 119:49 *Var.* a word  
 119:52 *Or* your old-time laws  
 119:57 *Lit.* I say  
 119:57 *Var.* words  
 119:62 *Or* laws  
 119:66 *Codd.* the best of good sense  
 119:68 *Or* are good, and do good  
 119:76 *Lit.* be to comfort me  
 119:86 *Lit.* are faithfulness  
 119:01 *Unc.*  
 119:91 *Lit.* is your servants  
 119:96 *Lit.* is wide indeed  
 119:113 (undecided people) *Unc.*  
 119:117 *Var.* and gaze upon  
 119:119 *Var.* You (*var.\** I) count as  
 dross all earth's wrong-doers  
*Conj.* I count as dross all  
 earth's wrong-doers, I love  
 119:120 *Lit.* My flesh bristles for dread  
 of you  
 119:121 *Lit.* done law and  
 119:122 (*first part*) *Susp.*

- 119:128 *Var.* Therefore I hold all mandates of everything to be upright, I
- 119:131 *Lit.* am eager
- 119:132 *Lit.* as is law
- 119:139 *Var.* Jealousy for you has
- 119:139 *Var.* words
- 119:147 *Codd.* am on hand in
- 119:147 *Var.* words
- 119:158 *Or* with loathing, who did not
- 120:6 *Var.* one who hates
- 122:3 *Or* built up like
- 122:5 *Lit.* there sit thrones for
- 122:6 *Var.* may your tents prosper
- 124:1, 2 *Or* been Jehovah that was
- 124:6 *Or* that he did not
- 124:7 *Lit.* Our soul is like that of
- 125:3 *Var.\** the wrong-doer's scepter
- 126:1 *Or* restored Sion
- 126:4 *Or* Restore us
- 127:2 *Lit.* for you, you who get up
- 127:2 *Lit.* Eat bread of painstaking
- 130:2 *Lit.* hear my voice, let
- 130:4 *Lit.* is with you
- 130:5-6 *Var.* my soul hopes, and on his word I wait. My soul is for the Lord more than watchmen are for morning
- 130:6 *Codd.* than watchmen for morning, watchmen for morning
- 130:7 *Lit.* is friendliness
- 130:7 *Lit.* and redemption is much with him
- 131:2 *Lit.* on its mother, . . . on me
- 132:3 *Lit.* mount the bedstead of my bedding
- 132:6 *Unc., susp.; conj., that something before this verse has been left out in copying*
- 132:8 *Lit.* Up, Jehovah, for your resting-place
- 133 *Unc., susp.*
- 134:2 *Lit.* Raise your hands in sacred gesture
- 135:3 *Lit.* is delightful
- 137:3 (persecutors) *Unc., susp.*
- 137:5 *Lit. without the words* how to work
- 137:6 *Lit.* than the head of
- 137:7 *Lit.* Denude, denude, to the foundation in it
- 137:8 *Lit.* Ravaged daughter *Conj."* Ravaging daughter
- 137:8 *Last line susp.*
- 138:1 *Var.* leaves out the name Jehovah
- 138:2 (last half) *Susp.*
- 138:2 *Lit.* made your say great
- 138:3 (last half) *Susp.*
- 138:8 *Or* do not slacken
- 138:8 *Var.* work
- 139:3 (itemize) *Lit.* winnow or measure
- 139:11 *Var.* darkness rub me
- 139:11 *Codd.* night shine in front of me
- 139:13 *Lit.* my kidneys
- 139:14 *Var.* that I am made fearfully mysterious
- 139:16 *Susp., unc.*
- 139:16 *Codd.\** germ
- 139:16 *Lit. without the word* many
- 139:18 (make an end) *Codd.\** wake up
- 139:18 *Lit.* still with you
- 139:19 *Codd.* make the words turn aside *be addressed to the bloodstained men*
- 139:20 *Susp., unc.*
- 139:20 *Codd.* falsely take up your cities (or foes)
- 139:24 (course that leads to pain) *Susp.*
- 140:3 *Or* spider's venom
- 140:5 *Codd.* a trap for me, and cords; they have spread
- 140:7 *Lit.* on the day of arms
- 140:8-9 *Susp.*
- 140:8-9 *Codd.* work out. They are lofty. (*Selah.*) (*Begin verse 9.*) The heads of those who surround me, the mischief
- 140:10 *Or* into quicksands where they shall not get a footing
- 141:5-7 *Susp.*
- 141:5 *Codd.\** trounce me, friendship, and let him correct me
- 141:5 *Codd.* because still, and my prayer is in their
- 141:7 *Var.* Like one who splits and cuts open in (or on) the earth
- 141:7 *Or* scattered at the mouth of the world below
- 141:8 *Conj.* As for me, my eyes
- 141:10 *Var.* their own nets
- 141:10 *Conj.* Let them fall into the nets of their own wickedness while I
- 142:4 *Var.\** Look (without I)
- 142:4 *Conj.* look right and left, and there is
- 143:6 *Lit.* is to you as is a
- 143:9 (flee) *Susp.*
- 143:10 *Or* it will lead or you will lead
- 143:10 *Var.* a level road
- 144:2 *Lit.* My friendship and my fastness *Susp.*
- 144:8, 11 *Lit.* is a right hand of
- 144:12 *Unc., susp.*
- 144:12 *Or* in temple fashion
- 144:14 *Unc., susp.*

- |        |   |        |   |
|--------|---|--------|---|
| 145:1  | <i>Lit.</i> my God, King  | 145:15 | <i>Lit.</i> everything's eyes                           |
| 145:2  | <i>Lit.</i> On every day  | 145:15 | <i>Var.</i> give them their                             |
| 145:5  | <i>Var.</i> feats. The splendor of<br>the glory of your majesty and<br>the account of your wonders<br>I will study. And they shall<br>say | 146:4  | <i>Or</i> goes out, he goes                             |
| 145:9  | <i>Or</i> to everybody  | 146:4  | <i>Lit.</i> to his soil                                 |
| 145:12 | <i>Var.</i> his feats . . . his empire  | 147:14 | <i>Lit.</i> of the fat of wheat                         |
| 145:13 | <i>Lit.</i> every generation and gen-<br>eration  | 147:17 | <i>Lit.</i> who stands                                  |
| 145:13 | <i>Var.</i> leaves out the second half<br>of the verse  | 147:20 | <i>Var.</i> his laws he has not made<br>known to them   |
| 145:13 | <i>Var.</i> trusty in all his   | 148:14 | <i>Conj.</i> the people of those who<br>are near to him |
|        |   | 149:5  | (on their beds) <i>Susp.</i>                            |
|        |   | 149:8  | <i>Lit.</i> Binding their                               |
|        |   | 149:9  | <i>Lit.</i> written justice                             |
|        |   | 149:9  | <i>Lit.</i> it is a splendor for                        |

---

## THE BOOK OF PROVERBS

### CHAPTER 1

- 1 The proverbs of Solomon the son of David,  
king of Israel,
- 2 For knowing wisdom and instruction,  
for understanding sentences of insight,
- 3 For getting instruction in the successful practice  
of honesty and justice and rectitude,
- 4 For giving shrewdness to simpletons,  
knowledge and practicality to a boy,
- 5 While a wise man hears and adds to his lore  
and an expert acquires technique;
- 6 For understanding proverb and paradox,  
wise men's words and their riddles.
- 7 Fear of Jehovah is the first thing in knowledge.  
Wisdom and instruction ignoramus despise.
- 8 Listen, son, to your father's instruction,  
and never abandon your mother's teachings,
- 9 Because they are a becoming garland for your head  
and a necklace for your throat.
- 10 My son, if sinners are inveigling you  
do not consent.
- 11 If they say "Come with us,  
let us lay an ambush for bloodshed,  
set a trap for an innocent man for nothing;
- 12 We shall swallow them alive like the grave,  
sound and whole like men going down to the world below;
- 13 We shall come across all sorts of valuable goods,  
fill our houses with booty;
- 14 You shall get an even split,  
we will have one purse for all,"



15 My son, do not walk on a road with them,  
keep your foot off their path,  
16 Because their feet are running to evil  
and hurrying to shed blood.  
17 For it is for nothing that the net flutters  
before the eyes of any bird,  
18 And they are laying ambushes for their own blood,  
setting traps for their own lives.  
19 Such is the fate of whoever grasps at gain;  
it takes its owners' life.  
20 Wisdom holloos on the street,  
sends out her voice in the squares,  
21 Calls out at the crowded corners,  
says her say in the city at the gates,  
22 "How long, simpletons, will you love simpleness,  
and cynics like to be cynical,  
and fools hate knowledge?  
23 You should turn back at my admonition;  
I would stream my spirit for you,  
would make my words known to you.  
24 Since I have called and you refused,  
held out my hand and nobody listened,  
25 And you neglected my advice  
and would not have my admonition,  
26 I on my part will laugh at your calamity,  
will make fun when what you dread comes,  
27 When what you dread comes like a thunderstorm  
and your calamity arrives like a gale,  
when distress and hard straits come upon you;  
28 Then they will call me and I will not answer,  
they will go in quest of me and not find me.  
29 Inasmuch as they hated knowledge  
and did not choose the fear of Jehovah,  
30 Would not have my advice,  
despised all my admonition,  
31 They shall eat out of the fruit of their courses  
and have their fill out of their policies,  
32 Because simpletons' broken resolutions kill them  
and fools' faith in their luck destroys them.  
33 But he who listens to me shall dwell unafraid  
and be at ease from dread of harm."

## CHAPTER 2

- 1 My son, if you take what I say  
and lay up my commands in your mind,
- 2 Giving a listening ear to wisdom

and directing your heart to intelligence,  
3 If you call up discretion  
and to intelligence you raise your voice,  
4 If you hunt for it as you would for silver  
and search for it as you would for buried treasure,  
5 Then you shall understand the fear of Jehovah  
and find the knowledge of God,  
6 Because Jehovah gives wisdom;  
out of his mouth come knowledge and intelligence;  
7 He lays away sensible ideas for the upright,  
shields those who walk conscientiously,  
8 Protecting law-abiding ways  
and guarding the road of the men of his friendship;  
9 Then you shall understand right and justice  
and fair dealing, every good line,  
10 Because wisdom shall come into your heart  
and knowledge be delicious to your soul;  
11 Good judgment shall guard you,  
intelligence shall keep you,  
12 Delivering you from a bad course,  
from men who talk mischief,  
13 Those who leave straightforward ways  
to go on roads of darkness,  
14 Who are glad to do harm  
and exult in mischief to a friend,  
15 Whose ways are crooked  
and they take dodging roads;  
16 Delivering you from a stranger woman,  
a smooth-talking foreigner,  
17 That leaves the mate of her girlhood  
and forgets the covenant of her god,  
18 For her house is sinking to death  
and her roads run to ghosts—  
19 Any who go in to her will never come back  
nor reach the ways to life,—  
20 In order that you may walk in good men's path  
and keep to honest men's ways,  
21 Because straightforward men will people earth  
and conscientious men remain in it,  
22 But wrong-doers will be extirpated from earth  
and faithless men torn out from it.

### CHAPTER 3

1 My son, do not forget my instructions,  
but let your heart keep my commands,  
2 Because they will add to your length of life,

- your years of health, and your welfare.
- 3 Let friendliness and loyalty never leave you,  
hang them round your neck,
  - 4 And find favor and a reputation for judiciousness  
in the eyes of God and men.
  - 5 Trust in Jehovah with all your heart  
and do not lean on your own expertness;
  - 6 Along all your courses know him  
and he will keep your ways straight.
  - 7 Do not feel as if you were wise;  
fear Jehovah and steer clear of what is bad;
  - 8 It will be medicine for your navel  
and juice for your bones.
  - 9 Honor Jehovah out of your means  
and out of the first of all your produce,
  - 10 And have your barns filled with foodstuffs  
and your vats bursting with grape-juice.
  - 11 Do not reject Jehovah's discipline, my son,  
nor chafe at his correction,
  - 12 Because it is the one Jehovah loves that he corrects  
and he hurts a son who is acceptable to him.
  - 13 Happy a man who finds wisdom  
and a person who obtains intelligence,
  - 14 Because it is a better bargain than silver,  
better revenue than hard gold,
  - 15 It is worth more than coral  
and all your valuables are no equivalent for it.
  - 16 It has long life in its right hand,  
riches and honor in its left.
  - 17 Its courses are courses of delight  
and all its paths are prosperity.
  - 18 It is bark from a tree of life for those who grasp it,  
and one who handles it is to be congratulated.
  - 19 Jehovah laid the foundations of earth by wisdom,  
fastened up the sky by intelligence;
  - 20 By his knowledge the deeps were laid open  
and the heavens shed dew.
  - 21 My son, never let them get away from your eyes;  
keep sense and judgment;
  - 22 They will make your life vital  
and your neck fine.
  - 23 Then you will go your way confidently  
and your toe will not stub.
  - 24 If you sit down you will have no dread;  
you will go to bed and your sleep will be sweet.
  - 25 Do not be frightened at what simpletons dread,

- nor at the storm upon wrong-doers when it comes,  
26 For Jehovah will be your reliance  
and guard your foot from getting caught.  
27 Do not withhold a kindness from the one who might receive it  
when it is in your power to do it.  
28 Do not say to your neighbor "Go along, come again  
and tomorrow I will let you have some" when you have some by you.  
29 Do not cook up harm for your neighbor  
when he is living with you unsuspectingly.  
30 Do not quarrel gratuitously with people  
if they have done you no harm.  
31 Do not envy a rapacious man  
nor choose any of his courses,  
32 Because a crook is a thing Jehovah detests  
but upright men stand on intimate terms with him.  
33 Jehovah's malediction is in a wrong-doer's house,  
but honest men's home he blesses.  
34 He treats cynics in cynical fashion  
but favors the meek.  
35 Wise men come in for glory,  
but disgrace makes fools conspicuous.

#### CHAPTER 4

- 1 Hear, sons, a father's tuition,  
and listen to knowledge of discretion,  
2 Because I have given you good doctrine;  
do not abandon my instructions.  
3 For I was a son of my father's,  
a tender only child before my mother,  
4 And he instructed me and said to me  
"Let your heart take up my words;  
keep my commands and live.  
5 Get wisdom, get discretion;  
do not forget and do not deviate from the words of my mouth;  
6 Do not abandon her but keep her;  
love her and she will guard you.  
7 The first thing in wisdom is—Get wisdom!  
and pay all your assets for discretion.  
8 Prize her and she will exalt you,  
she will bring you to honor when you embrace her.  
9 She will give your head a garland of grace,  
will deliver to you a crown of grandeur."  
10 Hear, son, and receive what I say  
and it will make your years of life many.  
11 I have directed you on the course of wisdom  
and set you on level roads:

- 12 In your walking your steps will not be cramped,  
and if you run you will not stumble.
- 13 Hold fast to discipline, do not let go;  
keep her, for she is your life.
- 14 Do not enter the path of wrong-doers  
nor tread the course of wicked men.
- 15 Disregard it, do not pass along it,  
sheer off from it and go past,
- 16 Because they do not get to sleep unless they have done something bad  
and are robbed of their sleep if they do not do an injury;
- 17 For they feed on wrong-doing for bread  
and drink outrages for their wine.
- 18 But right-doers' path is like the rays of light,  
growing lighter and lighter till it is settled day.
- 19 Wrong-doers' course is like murky gloom:  
they do not know what they will stumble over.
- 20 My son, listen to my words;  
bend your ear to my sayings;
- 21 Do not let them get away from your eyes;  
guard them in the core of your heart,
- 22 Because they are life for him who finds them  
and soundness for all his flesh.
- 23 Beyond everything that you take care of keep your heart,  
for out of it come springs of life.
- 24 Keep crookedness aloof from your mouth  
and shiftiness far from your lips.
- 25 Let your eyes look right onward  
and your gaze be directed straight before you,
- 26 See to the road for your feet  
and let all your courses be steady,
- 27 Do not turn off to right or left;  
Keep your feet aloof from what is bad.

#### CHAPTER 5

- 1 My son, listen to my wisdom,  
bend your ear to my insight,
- 2 To be careful of sound judgment  
and have your lips keep knowledge;
- 3 For a stranger woman's lips drip virgin honey  
and her throat is smoother than oil,
- 4 But her aftermath is bitter as wormwood,  
sharper than a two-edged sword.
- 5 Her feet are going down to death,  
she plants her steps in the world below.
- 6 That she may not heed the path to life,  
her roads wander about, she does not know how.

- 7 But now, sons, listen to me  
and do not deviate from what my mouth tells:  
8 Make your course far from her,  
do not come near the door of her house,  
9 For fear you should give your fortune to others  
and your years to a cruel man;  
10 For fear strangers should consume your strength at will  
and your pains come into a foreigner's house;  
11 And in the sequel you should repent,  
when your flesh and muscle give out,  
12 And say "How I did hate instruction  
and my heart despised admonition,  
13 And I did not obey my preceptors  
nor bend my ear to my teachers!  
14 I was within a tittle of coming to the utmost harm  
in the midst of assembly and congregation."  
15 Drink water out of your own cistern  
and the flow out of the middle of your own well.  
16 Your fountains would scatter to the street,  
rills of water through the squares!  
17 Let them be for you alone  
and nothing for strangers with you.  
18 Be your springhead blessed,  
and have joy out of the wife of your youth.  
19 Doe of love, ibex of grace,  
her breasts shall refresh you at every time,  
with love of her you shall be always maddened.  
20 And why, son, should you be maddened with a stranger  
and embrace a foreigner's bosom?  
21 For a man's courses face Jehovah's eyes,  
who observes all the roads he takes.  
22 His guilt will clutch him, the wrong-doer,  
and he will be caught in the cords of his sin.  
23 Such a one will die for lack of discipline  
and run into ruin by his great ignorance.

#### CHAPTER 6

- 1 My son, if you have gone security to another,  
have struck hands with a stranger,  
2 You are trapped in the word of your lips,  
caught in the say of your mouth.  
3 Do this, son, do, and deliver yourself,  
because you have got into the other man's hand:  
go cringe to the other man and bluster at him.  
4 Give your eyes no sleep,  
your eyelashes no slumber;

- 5 Break loose like a gazelle struggling out of toils  
or a bird out of a fowler's hand.
- 6 Go to an ant, idler,  
see its courses and become wise:
- 7 It, that has no chieftain,  
marshal, nor ruler,
- 8 Lays in its food in summer,  
gets its provisions packed away in harvesttime.
- 9 How long will you lie abed, idler?  
when will you get up from your sleep?
- 10 A little sleep, a little slumber,  
a little folding your arms to lie abed—
- 11 And your poverty shall come like a prowler  
and your want like a man under arms.
- 12 A reprobate, a villain,  
who quibbles,
- 13 Winks with his eyes, shuffles with his feet,  
makes signs with his fingers,
- 14 Has mischief in his heart, is working up harm every minute,  
sets quarrels going,—
- 15 Therefore his calamity will come suddenly,  
he will be incurably broken all at once.
- 16 Six things there are that Jehovah hates,  
seven that are detestable to his soul:
- 17 Lofty eyes, a false tongue,  
and hands that shed innocent blood,
- 18 A heart that frames plans of villainy,  
feet that run fast to what is bad,
- 19 A lie-blowing false witness,  
and one who sets quarrels going between brothers.
- 20 Keep your father's command, my son,  
and never abandon your mother's teachings;
- 21 Tie them over your heart always,  
string them round your throat.
- 22 When you walk it will guide you,  
when you lie down it will watch over you  
and you will wake up with it minding you.
- 23 For a command is a lamp and a teaching is light,  
and the admonition of discipline is a road to life,
- 24 To guard you from a ruinous woman,  
from the slipperiness of a foreign dame's tongue.
- 25 Do not take inward pleasure in her beauty;  
let her not catch you with her eyelashes,
- 26 Because on account of an unchaste woman one comes down, to a loaf  
of bread,  
and a man's wife hunts dear lives.

- 27 Will a man take up fire into his arms  
and his clothes not burn through,  
28 Or will a man walk on live coals  
and his feet not be burned?  
29 So it is with him who goes in to another's wife:  
nobody who touches her will go free.  
30 They do not despise a thief, that he steals  
to fill his stomach because he is hungry;  
31 But one who is found pays back sevenfold,  
gives all the goods in his house.  
32 One who commits adultery with a wife lacks brains;  
it is a self-destroyer that does it.  
33 He will get blows and dishonor,  
and his ignominy will be uneffaceable.  
34 For jealousy is a man's fury,  
and he will be unsparing on the day of revenge;  
35 He will not take any composition-money into consideration,  
will not consent though you offer a high price.

#### CHAPTER 7

- 1 My son, be careful of what I say  
and lay up my commands in your mind.  
2 Be careful of my commands and live;  
and of my teaching as if of the apple of your eye.  
3 Tie them to your fingers;  
write them on the tablet of your heart.  
4 Say to wisdom "you are my sister,"  
and call discretion a relative,  
5 To guard you from a stranger woman,  
from a foreigner that talks slippery language.  
6 For I looked out of my house window,  
through my lattice,  
7 And I saw among the simpletons,  
perceived among the youngsters,  
a brainless boy  
8 Going along the street that went by her corner  
and stepping in the direction of her house  
9 In the twilight, the evening hours,  
in the dead of night and the murky gloom;  
10 And there coming to meet him was a woman  
with a prostitute's rig and a close heart;—  
11 Boisterous and wayward is she,  
her feet do not perch in her house;  
12 Now in the street, now in the squares,  
and beside every corner she lies in ambush;—  
13 And she caught hold of him and kissed him,



said to him with a bold face  
14 "I have welfare-sacrifices that must be eaten,  
I paid my vows today;  
15 That was why I came out to meet you,  
to hunt up your face, and I have found you.  
16 I have spread my couch with rugs,  
striped work of Egyptian yarn,  
17 I have sifted myrrh, eaglewood,  
and cinnamon over my sofa.  
18 Come on, we will quaff love till morning,  
have a gay night with endearments,  
19 Because husband is not in the house,  
he is off on a long journey,  
20 He took the moneybag with him;  
he will get home the day the moon is full."  
21 She swayed him with the thoroughness of her technique,  
tugged at him with the glibness of her lips—  
22 He suddenly goes along after her  
like a steer coming to the slaughter,  
Or as a buck prances toward a decoy  
23 till an arrow cuts open his liver;  
Like a bird's hurrying into a trap  
and not knowing that its life is at stake.  
24 Now, sons, hear me  
and listen to the words of my mouth:  
25 Let your hearts not run off into her roads,  
do not stray along her paths,  
26 Because she has stabbed down many  
and all her killed are a multitude.  
27 Her paths are roads to the world below,  
going down to the chambers of death.

#### CHAPTER 8

1 Is not wisdom calling  
and intelligence sending out her voice?  
2 On the brows of wayside eminences,  
at crossroads she takes her stand;  
3 At the sides of gates, at the entrances of towns,  
at the approaches to gateways she holloos  
4 "To you, men, I call,  
and my voice goes to humankind:  
5 Appreciate shrewdness, simpletons;  
fools, provide yourselves with brains.  
6 Hear, for I will speak sound sense,  
and what my lips are opened for shall be correct,  
7 Because my throat breathes truth

and wrong is an abomination to my lips,  
 8 All that my mouth says is on the right side,  
 there is nothing tricky and crooked in it,  
 9 It is all obvious to a man of understanding  
 and plain to those who find knowledge.  
 10 Take my instruction and not silver—  
 knowledge is preferable to hard gold;  
 11 For wisdom is a better thing than coral  
 and all valuables are no equivalent for it.  
 12 I wisdom am neighbor to shrewdness  
 and meet the knowledge of effective tactics.  
 13 The fear of Jehovah is the hate of what is bad;  
 pride and pretentiousness and a bad course  
 and a mischief-making mouth I hate.  
 14 Mine are sound policies and sensible ideas;  
 I am discretion, mine is power.  
 15 By me kings reign  
 and potentates prescribe the right;  
 16 By me generals command  
 and nobles, all the judges of earth.  
 17 I love those who love me,  
 and those who go in quest of me will find me.  
 18 Riches and honor I have on hand,  
 goodly resources and a right-doer's standing.  
 19 My fruit is better than hard gold, red gold,  
 and the produce I reap is preferable to silver.  
 20 On a highway of right I walk,  
 on midmost paths of justice,  
 21 Dispensing assets to those who love me  
 and filling their coffers.  
 22 "Jehovah framed me first in line,  
 foremost of his works in the past.  
 23 Of old I was constituted,  
 at first before the origins of earth.  
 24 When there were no deeps I came to birth,  
 when there were no springs, sources of water;  
 25 Earlier than mountains I was planted,  
 before hills I came to birth,  
 26 When he had not made earth and open spaces  
 and the multitudinous particles of the soil of the world.  
 27 When he fastened the sky I was there,  
 when he arched a vault over the face of the deep,  
 28 When he braced the ether above,  
 when he fortified the springs of the deep,  
 29 When he set his limit for the sea  
 and water does not overstep his dictate,

- When he strengthened the foundations of earth,  
30 I was master-workman at his side  
And was taking my pleasure day by day,  
playing before him at every time,  
31 Playing with nature all over his earth,  
and my pleasure was among mankind.  
32 And now, sons, listen to me—  
happy are those who keep on my courses.  
33 Hear instruction and be wise,  
and do not neglect it.  
34 Happy a man who listens to me,  
attent at my doors day by day,  
watching the jambs of my portal,  
35 Because he who finds me has found life  
and obtained favor from Jehovah,  
36 But he who sins against me is victimizing himself;  
all who hate me love death."

#### CHAPTER 9

- 1 Wisdom has built her house,  
has shaped her pillars seven,  
2 Has killed animals for her meat, mixed her wine,  
set her table too,  
3 Has sent her girls, calls out  
on the crests of eminences in the city  
4 "Who is a simpleton? let him come this way;  
brainless? that I may say to him  
5 'Come, have some of my dinner  
and drink some of the wine I have mixed.  
6 Leave off simpleness and have life,  
and tread the road of discretion.'"   
7 —He who offers instruction to a cynic gets dishonor for himself,  
and he who admonishes a wicked man, it is his discredit.  
8 Do not admonish a cynic, for fear he should hate you;  
admonish a wise man and he will love you.  
9 Give to a wise man and he will be wiser yet;  
advise a right-minded man and he will add to his lore.  
10 The beginning of wisdom is to fear Jehovah,  
and to know the Holy is discretion.  
11 For by me your days shall be many  
and years of life shall be added to you.  
12 If you are wise, you are wise for yourself;  
and are you cynical, you will carry the consequences alone.  
13 Foolishness is boisterous;  
simplemindedness knows no shame;  
14 And she sits at the door of her house,

- in a chair on eminences in the city,  
 15 To call to passersby,  
 those who are treading their ways,  
 16 "Who is a simpleton? let him come this way;  
 and brainless? that I may say to him  
 17 'Stolen water is sweet  
 and bread behind a screen is delicious'"—  
 18 But he does not know there are ghosts there;  
 her guests are in the deeps of the realm, of death.

#### CHAPTER 10

##### 1 The Proverbs of Solomon.

- A wise son gladdens a father,  
 but a foolish son is misery to his mother.  
 2 A wrong-doer's hoards do no good,  
 but right-doing delivers from death.  
 3 Jehovah will not let a right-doer go hungry,  
 but wrong-doers' hankering he will balk.  
 4 He who does things with slack hand grows poor;  
 but energetic men's hands enrich.  
 5 A capable son is stowing things away in summer;  
 a worthless son lies fast asleep in harvesttime.  
 6 There are blessings for a right-doer's head,  
 but outrage covers up wrong-doers' mouths.  
 7 The memory of a right-doer is for a blessing,  
 but wrong-doers' names will decay.  
 8 A man of wise heart takes orders,  
 but a man of ignorant lips makes trouble.  
 9 One who walks plainly walks safely,  
 but one who tangles his courses will be shown up.  
 10 A winker gives woe,  
 but an outspoken reprover brings soundness.  
 11 An honest man's mouth is a fountainhead of life;  
 but outrage covers up wrong-doers' mouths.  
 12 Hate starts quarrels,  
 but love covers over all offenses.  
 13 On an intelligent man's lips wisdom is found;  
 but a cudgel is the thing for a brainless man's back.  
 14 Wise men keep knowledge under cover;  
 but an ignorant man's mouth is ruin close at hand.  
 15 A rich man's goods are his strong city;  
 the destitution of poor men is their ruin.  
 16 What a right-doer has worked on goes for life;  
 a wrong-doer's produce, for sin.  
 17 He who lives up to lessons is on a road to life,

- but he who ignores admonition is off the track.
- 18 Lying lips cover up hatred;  
but he who gives out scandal is a fool.
- 19 In multiplicity of words offense will not be lacking;  
but he who keeps his lips under restraint is acting sensibly.
- 20 An honest man's tongue is sterling silver;  
wrong-doers' brains are worth little.
- 21 An honest man's lips shepherd many;  
but ignoramuses die by lack of brains.
- 22 Jehovah's blessing is what makes one rich,  
and pains add nothing extra.
- 23 Committing enormity is just fun to a fool,  
and so is wisdom to an intelligent man.
- 24 What a wrong-doer stands in terror of is what will come to him;  
but honest men's desire will be granted.
- 25 When a gale has gone past, a wrong-doer is not there;  
but an honest man is permanently fixed on his foundation.
- 26 As is vinegar to the teeth and as is smoke to the eyes,  
so is the idler to those who send him.
- 27 The fear of Jehovah adds days;  
but wrong-doers' years will be shortened.
- 28 Right-doers' prospect is gladness;  
but wrong-doers' hope will be lost.
- 29 Jehovah is a citadel to a man of conscientious course  
but ruin to villains.
- 30 A right-doer will be unshaken forever,  
but wrong-doers will not have a lodgment in the country.
- 31 A right-doer's mouth bears crops of wisdom,  
but a mischief-making tongue will be cut out.
- 32 A right-doer's lips know courtesies,  
but wrong-doers' mouths misbehavior.

#### CHAPTER 11

- 1 Cheating scales are what Jehovah detests,  
and a full-standard weight is what he approves.
- 2 Comes pretentiousness, comes dishonor;  
but wisdom is on the side of modest men.
- 3 Straightforward men's conscientiousness will guide them,  
but faithless men will be upset by their wickedness.
- 4 Property does no good on a day of wrath,  
but right-doing delivers from death.
- 5 A conscientious man's rectitude will smooth his course,  
but a wrong-doer will fall by his tendency to wrong.
- 6 Straightforward men's rectitude will deliver them,  
but faithless men will be caught by their greed.
- 7 At man's death hope perishes

- and the prospect vigor gave is lost.
- 8 An honest man is rescued out of distress  
and a rogue goes in instead.
- 9 By an ungodly man's mouth his neighbor is ruined,  
but by knowledge honest men are rescued.
- 10 When good things happen to honest men a town jubilates,  
but when rogues perish there is shouting.
- 11 By upright men's blessing a town stands tall,  
but by rogues' mouths it is demolished.
- 12 A brainless man despises his neighbor,  
but an intelligent man holds his tongue.
- 13 A tattler discloses confidences,  
but a man of trusty spirit covers a matter up.
- 14 By not having political skill a people falls;  
but preservation comes by plenty of advisers.
- 15 One comes to grievous harm because he has gone security for a  
stranger;  
but he who hates hand-strikers has nothing to fear.
- 16 A gracious woman holds honor,  
but a woman who hates the right things, a chair of dishonor.  
Idlers will lack means,  
but aggressive men will control riches.
- 17 A friendly man is befriending himself;  
but a cruel man is breeding trouble for his own flesh.
- 18 A wrong-doer makes illusory revenue,  
but he who sows the seed of right, real wages.
- 19 Firmness in the right makes for life;  
but one who chases after evil does this for his own death.
- 20 Men crooked in their hearts are what Jehovah detests,  
and men conscientious in their courses are what he approves.
- 21 Hand on hand a vicious man will not be cleared,  
but right-doers' descendants escape.
- 22 A beautiful but wrong-headed woman  
is a gold ring in a hog's nose.
- 23 Honest men's desire is pure kindness,  
but rogues' hope is truculence.
- 24 There is such a thing as one who scatters but has more and more;  
but one who scrimps unduly is headed only for want.
- 25 A generous soul will get plenty of oil,  
and a man who gives water freely, plenty of water for himself.
- 26 One who refuses to sell grain the people will curse,  
but there will be blessings for the head of one who does sell it.
- 27 One who goes after good is going to find God's favor,  
and one who hunts for harm will have it come to him.
- 28 He who puts confidence in his riches, he will fall,  
but right-doers will bud out like leaves.

- 29 One who Breeds trouble for his house will have an estate of air;  
and an ignoramus is slave to a man with a wise brain.  
30 The fruit of right-doing is bark from a tree of life,  
but rascality takes lives away.  
31 Here an honest man has a narrow margin of well-being-  
how much more a rogue and sinner!

## CHAPTER 12

- 1 One who loves being instructed loves knowledge;  
but one who hates being corrected goes stupid.  
2 A kindly man will obtain favor from Jehovah,  
but a schemer he will condemn.  
3 Man is not set firm by wrong-doing;  
but right-doers' roots are unshaken.  
4 A worthy wife is her husband's crown,  
but a worthless one is like a rot in his bones.  
5 Honest men's plans are for legitimate procedure;  
rogues' tactics are fraud.  
6 Rogues' words are an ambush for bloodshed,  
but upright men's mouths deliver them.  
7 Upset rogues and they are nowhere;  
but honest men's house will stand.  
8 A man will be praised in proportion to his good judgment;  
but a dizzy-headed man will come into contempt.  
9 A nobody who owns a slave  
is better than a pretentious man short of bread to eat.  
10 A right-minded man knows the wants of his animal;  
but vicious men's feelings are brutal.  
11 One who works his ground will have plenty of bread;  
but one who runs after unpractical things lacks brains.  
12 Love for wrong-doing is a net for bad men;  
but honest men's root is permanent.  
13 In crime of the lips is a disastrous snare,  
but an honest man gets out of the pinch.  
14 Out of the fruit of a man's mouth he will have his fill of good,  
and the dealing of one's hands will come back to him.  
15 A know-nothing's course seems all right to him,  
but he who listens to advice is wise.  
16 A know-nothing's pique is displayed on the spot,  
but a shrewd man covers up a dishonor.  
17 Who utters reliable facts shows the right;  
but a false-speaking witness, a cheat.  
18 There is such a thing as a man whose jabber is like sword-stabs;  
but wise men's tongue is healing.  
19 A lip of truth will stand fast forevermore,  
but a tongue of falsehood for an instant.

- 20 There is double-dealing in the hearts of those who are cooking up harm,  
but those who confer on wholesome policy have happiness.
- 21 No trouble will be brought upon a right-doer;  
but wrong-doers are full of evil.
- 22 Lips of falsehood are what Jehovah detests,  
but men who act truly are what he approves.
- 23 A shrewd man covers up knowledge,  
but fools' hearts bawl ignorance.
- 24 Energetic men's hands will have control,  
but slackness will come to servitude.
- 25 Worry in a man's heart depresses it,  
but thinking of a good thing gladdens it.
- 26 A right-doer will hunt up his pasture,  
but the course wrong-doers are on will make them lose their way.
- 27 Slackness does not broil his game;  
but energy treats a man's goods as worth caring for.
- 28 On the highway of right there is life,  
but an avenger's course leads to death.

#### CHAPTER 13

- 1 A wise son a father's instruction,  
but a cynic hears not a rebuke.
- 2 Out of the fruit of a man's mouth he will eat good,  
but faithless men's appetite is for outrage.
- 3 He who keeps watch of his mouth is guarding his life;  
he who throws his lips open comes to ruin.
- 4 An idler has an appetite and finds nothing,  
but energetic men's appetite will find plenty of oil.
- 5 An honest man hates a false word,  
but a rogue leaves you disappointed and abashed.
- 6 Right-doing keeps safe a man of conscientious course,  
but sin upsets wrong-doers.
- 7 There are such things as a man who makes himself out rich and  
there is nothing at all there,  
and a man who makes himself out poor and there are quantities  
of goods.
- 8 A man's riches buy off his life;  
but a poor man hears not a rebuke.
- 9 Right-doers' light is merry,  
and wrong-doers' lamp goes out.
- 10 A man with nothing in him will start a squabble by self-will;  
but wisdom is with men who take advice.
- 11 Property got together in a rush will shrink;  
but one who gathers bit by bit will make much.
- 12 An expectation long drawn out breeds sickness in the heart;  
but a desire that comes true is bark from a tree of life.



- 13 One who despises a word will have to give security;  
but one who fears a commandment, he will go safe.
- 14 A wise man's precept is a spring of life  
for keeping away from the snares of death.
- 15 Tact gives charm;  
but faithless men's course is to perdition.
- 16 Any shrewd man acts by knowledge;  
but a fool spreads out ignorance.
- 17 An unscrupulous messenger tumbles one into disaster,  
but a trustworthy courier is healing.
- 18 Poverty and dishonor, who neglects instruction;  
but one who observes admonition will come to high standing.
- 19 A desire realized is sweet to the soul;  
but avoiding anything bad is what fools detest.
- 20 Go with wise men and become wise;  
but one who cultivates fools will come to harm.
- 21 Disaster pursues sinners,  
but comfortable prosperity rests with honest men.
- 22 A good man will bequeath an inheritance to children's children,  
but a sinner's wealth is stored away for an honest man.
- 23 Plenty of food, poor men's sod-breaking;  
but there is such a thing as one that is swept away without justice.
- 24 He who holds back his stick hates his son,  
but he who loves him goes in quest of it as a discipline.
- 25 A right-doer eats all his appetite wants,  
but wrong-doers' stomachs are scrimped.

#### CHAPTER 14

- 1 Women's wisdom builds its house,  
but foolishness is demolishing it with her own hands.
- 2 He who fears Jehovah goes straightforwardly,  
but he who despises him takes dodging courses.
- 3 In a know-nothing's mouth there is a switch for his own back,  
but wise men's lips guard them safe.
- 4 With no cattle there is a clean manger,  
but there is plenty of produce by a horned beast's strength.
- 5 A trustworthy witness will not lie,  
but a false witness breathes lies.
- 6 A cynic hunts for wisdom and does not find any,  
but knowledge is an easy thing to a man of sense.
- 7 Go face to face with a foolish man,  
and you have not known lips of knowledge.
- 8 A shrewd man's wisdom consists in understanding his course;  
but the stupidity of fools, in cheating.
- 9 Reprobates' homes are held guilty,  
but upright men's houses are accepted.

- 10 A heart knows its own grief,  
and a stranger does not mix in its gladness.
- 11 Wrong-doers' house will be rooted out,  
but upright men's home will bloom.
- 12 There is such a thing as a road that lies smooth before a man  
but the last part of it is the recesses of death.
- 13 Even in laughter a heart will feel pain,  
and the sequel of gladness is sorrow.
- 14 A man of recreant heart will have his fill out of his courses,  
and a good man out of his practices.
- 15 A simpleton believes every word,  
but a shrewd man considers his steps.
- 16 A wise man is afraid and gets out of the way of harm,  
but a fool is hotheaded and confident.
- 17 A quick-tempered man acts foolishly,  
but a practical man bears.
- 18 Simpletons come in for an estate of ignorance,  
but shrewd men crown themselves with knowledge.
- 19 Bad men are brought low before good men  
and wrong-doers are at a right-doer's gates.
- 20 A poor man is hateful even to his friend;  
but there are many to love a rich man.
- 21 One who despises his neighbor is sinning,  
but happy is he who shows favor to poverty-stricken men.
- 22 Practitioners of evil are on the wrong track indeed,  
but practitioners of good work in friendship and loyalty.
- 23 By any hard work there will be a clear profit;  
but lip-talk comes only to a deficit.
- 24 Wise men's crown is shrewdness,  
but fools' garland is foolishness.
- 25 A true witness is a lifesaver,  
but a lie-blower is a disappointment.
- 26 In the fear of Jehovah is a strong reliance,  
and to one's children that will be a refuge.
- 27 The fear of Jehovah is a spring of life  
for keeping away from the snares of death.
- 28 In the numerousness of a people is a king's majesty,  
but in lack of folk is a potentate's ruin.
- 29 A patient man shows great intelligence,  
but an impatient man conspicuous foolishness.
- 30 A placid heart is life in the flesh,  
but passion is a rot in the bones.
- 31 One who denies a poor man his rights is insulting him who made him;  
but he who is honoring him shows favor to a needy one.
- 32 A rogue is knocked over by his viciousness,  
but an honest man finds refuge in his conscientious life.

- 33 In a sensible man's heart wisdom rests,  
but in fools' bosoms it is known,  
34 Right-doing uplifts a nation,  
but sin is a disgrace to any folk.  
35 A capable official will have a king's approval,  
but a worthless one will be his rage.

#### CHAPTER 15

- 1 A soft answer wards off ill temper,  
but a harsh word brings up anger.  
2 Wise men's tongues know what is what,  
but fools' mouths stream ignorance.  
3 Jehovah's eyes are in every place,  
keeping a lookout over bad men and good.  
4 Calmness of tongue is bark from a tree of life,  
but upsetting in it means a fracture in the spirit.  
5 A know-nothing is contemptuous of his father's training,  
but one who observes admonition will grow shrewd.  
6 A right-doer's house has in it plenty of capital;  
but in a wrong-doer's produce trouble breeds.  
7 "Wise men's lips sprinkle knowledge,  
but fools' hearts are not right.  
8 Wrong-doers' sacrifice is what Jehovah abominates,  
but upright men's prayer is what he accepts.  
9 What Jehovah abominates is a wrong-doer's course;  
but a pursuer of right he loves.  
10 A path-leaver gets hard discipline;  
a hater of admonition will die.  
11 The world of the dead, the land of the gone forever, are present before  
Jehovah;  
much more the hearts of human beings.  
12 A cynic does not love being admonished;  
he does not go to wise men.  
13 A glad heart does good to the face;  
but with pain at heart comes a broken-down spirit.  
14 A sensible heart hunts up knowledge,  
but fools' mouths pasture on ignorance.  
15 All a doleful man's days are bad,  
but a cheery man is a banquet all the time.  
16 Better a little in the fear of Jehovah  
than a great store and everything going wrong in it.  
17 Better a dish of greens when love is there  
than a stall-fed cow and hate about it.  
18 A hot-tempered man sets quarrels going,  
but a patient man quiets a dispute down.  
19 An idler's path is like a thorn hedge;

- but downright men's route is a made road.
- 20 A wise son gladdens a father,  
but a fool despises his mother.
- 21 Foolishness is bliss to a brainless man,  
but an intelligent man will go straight.
- 22 Frustration of plans comes by not going into conference,  
but by plenty of advisers they will go through.
- 23 A man enjoys having given a pat answer;  
and what a good thing a well-timed word is!
- 24 A canny man holds an upward path to life,  
to shun the realm of death below.
- 25 Jehovah sweeps off proud men's house,  
but sets in place a widow's boundary-mark.
- 26 A bad man's ideas are what Jehovah detests,  
but pure men's say is delightful.
- 27 One who grasps at gain is breeding trouble for his house,  
but one who hates gifts will live.
- 28 A right-doer's heart studies to give an answer,  
but wrong-doers' mouths stream viciousness.
- 29 Jehovah is far from wrong-doers  
but hears right-doers' prayer.
- 30 Shining eyes gladden a heart,  
and good news puts fat in one's bones.
- 31 An ear that can hear admonition is life;  
it will harbor itself amid wise men.
- 32 One who neglects instruction thinks nothing of his own being;  
but one who listens to admonition is getting brains.
- 33 Fear of Jehovah is a discipline in wisdom,  
and humility is antecedent to dignity.

#### CHAPTER 16

- 1 Man's are cogitations of the heart,  
but from Jehovah is the answer for the tongue.
- 2 A man feels as if all his courses were irreprouchable,  
but Jehovah gauges spirits.
- 3 Turn your affairs over to Jehovah  
and have your plans confirmed.
- 4 Jehovah made everything to play its part,  
and even a wrong-doer for a day of disaster.
- 5 Any pretentious man is what Jehovah detests;  
hand on hand he will not be cleared.
- 6 By friendliness and loyalty guilt is purged,  
and by fearing Jehovah one avoids what is bad.
- 7 When Jehovah approves a man's courses  
he makes even his enemies live on good terms with him.
- 8 Better a little by right

- than a large income by injustice.
- 9 Man's heart plans his course  
but Jehovah places his steps.
- 10 Clairvoyance sits on a king's lips;  
in giving judgment his mouth will not play false.
- 11 Steelyard and scales are matter for Jehovah's judgment;  
all standard weights are his work.
- 12 The doing of wrong is a thing kings abominate,  
because it is by right that a throne is made firm.
- 13 Right-speaking lips are what a king approves,  
and one who speaks straightforwardly he loves.
- 14 A king's ire means messengers of death,  
and a wise man will appease it.
- 15 In cheerfulness on a king's face there is life,  
and his approval is like a spring rain-cloud.
- 16 Get wisdom; how much better it is than hard gold!  
and getting discretion is preferable to silver.
- 17 Avoidance of evil is straightforward men's highway;  
he who watches his course is guarding his life.
- 18 Pride goes before a crash  
and a pretentious spirit before a tumble.
- 19 Better lowliness of spirit in humble men's company  
than dividing booty with proud men.
- 20 One who handles a matter cannily will have good results;  
but one who trusts in Jehovah, happy he!
- 21 A wise-hearted man will be called a sage,  
but pleasingness of lips will add to influence.
- 22 The insight of those who have insight is a fountain of life,  
but ignoramuses' lecturing is ignorance.
- 23 A wise man's heart makes his mouth skillful  
and adds to the influence of his lips.
- 24 Pleasant words are a comb of honey,  
sweetness for the palate and health for the bones.
- 25 There is such a thing as a road that lies smooth before a man  
but the last part of it is the recesses of death.
- 26 A hardworking man's appetite works for him,  
because his mouth sees to his working.
- 27 A reprobate is a furnace of harm  
and has on his lip what is like a searing fire.
- 28 A mischief-maker starts quarrels  
and a scandalmonger alienates a bosom friend.
- 29 A scoundrel inveigles his friend  
and makes him take a course there is no good in.
- 30 One who shuts his eyes tight is thinking up mischief;  
one who moves his lips has got up something bad.
- 31 White hair is a magnificent coronet;

- it will be found by a course of right-doing.
- 32 A patient man is better than a champion fighter,  
and one who has command over his spirit than one who takes a city.
- 33 The lot is tossed in the fold of your mantle,  
but every decision it gives is from Jehovah.

#### CHAPTER 17

- 1 Better a dry morsel and a quiet life by it  
than a house full of dinner from ill-will sacrifices.
- 2 A capable slave will have control over a worthless son  
and will share inheritance among brothers.
- 3 Crucible for silver and furnace for gold,  
but he who assays hearts is Jehovah.
- 4 He is a malefactor who listens eagerly to a villainous lip;  
it is falsehood that gives ear to a malignant tongue.
- 5 One who jeers at a poor man is insulting him who made him;  
one who is glad at calamity will not be held innocent.
- 6 Grandchildren are old men's coronet;  
but sons' adornment is their fathers.
- 7 A grandiloquent lip is not becoming to a rascal;  
much less a falsifying lip to a noble.
- 8 A bribe shows itself to its user as a favor-charm:  
whatever he faces toward, he succeeds.
- 9 One who is looking for love covers up an offense;  
but one who harps on a matter alienates a bosom friend.
- 10 A rebuke sinks deeper into a man of sense  
than a hundred cuts with a stick into a fool.
- 11 A bad man seeks merely insubordination,  
and will have a cruel messenger let loose on him.
- 12 Let a man encounter a bear that has lost her cubs  
but not a fool in his ignorance.
- 13 One who returns bad for good  
will never have his house without bad.
- 14 The beginning of a quarrel is somebody letting a trickle start,  
so give up your side of the dispute before anybody gets into a rage.
- 15 One who declares a man right when he is wrong and one who declares  
him wrong when he is right  
are both of them things that Jehovah detests.
- 16 Why should a fool have in his hands a fee  
to buy wisdom when he has no brains?
- 17 The friend loves at every time,  
but a brother is born for distress.
- 18 A brainless man strikes hands,  
pledges a security before another.
- 19 One who loves a squabble loves a bruise;  
one who makes his doorway tall is asking for a crash.

- 20 A man with a crooked heart will come to no good,  
and a man with a reversible tongue will fall into disaster.
- 21 To one who begets a fool it becomes a sorrow,  
and a rascal's father will not be glad.
- 22 A glad heart gives good healing,  
but a broken-down spirit dries out a bone.
- 23 A bribe is taken out of a rogue's pocket  
to warp the courses of justice.
- 24 Wisdom is face to face with a man of sense,  
but a fool's eyes are at earth's end.
- 25 A foolish son is a vexation to his father  
and a bitterness to her who gave him birth.
- 26 Even fining an honest man is not good,  
giving beatings to noble men for uprightness.
- 27 One who restrains his speech knows what is what,  
and one with a cool spirit is a man of intelligence.
- 28 Even an ignoramus holding his tongue will be thought wise;  
one who stops up his lips is sensible.

#### CHAPTER 18

- 1 An alienated friend hunts for something to wrangle over  
and flies into a rage at any sane word.
- 2 A fool has no fancy for good sense,  
but for venting his ideas.
- 3 When wickedness comes in, contempt comes in too;  
and with despicableness go indignities.
- 4 The words of a man's mouth are deep water,  
the fountain of wisdom a dashing stream.
- 5 It is not a good thing to allow personal favor to a wrong-doer,  
giving the go-by to a right-doer in judgment.
- 6 A fool's lips bring strife  
and his mouth invites pounding.
- 7 A fool's mouth is his ruin  
and his lips a snare for his life.
- 8 A scandalmonger's words are like the seeping of water,  
and they run down into the deepest recesses of the body.
- 9 One who is even slack in his business  
is brother to a wrecker.
- 10 Jehovah's name is a tower of shelter;  
in it an honest man runs in and is out of reach of harm.
- 11 A rich man's goods are his strong city  
and as by a wall he is safe from harm by their hedge.
- 12 Before a crash a man's thoughts are high,  
but before honor goes humility.
- 13 For one who answers before he hears  
the upshot is irrelevance and humiliation.

- 14 A man's spirit weathers his ailment,  
but who is to carry the load of a broken-down spirit?
- 15 An intelligent man's heart gets in knowledge  
and wise men's ears hunt up sound judgment.
- 16 A man's gift makes room for him  
and introduces him before big men.
- 17 The man who states his case first is all right,  
but the other party comes in and probes him.
- 18 The lot puts an end to quarrels  
and separates formidable opponents.
- 19 A brother is more of a salvation than a strong city,  
and kinsfolk are equal to castle bars.
- 20 Out of the fruit of a man's mouth his stomach will have its fill,  
and of the produce of his lips he will get all he can hold.
- 21 Death and life are in the hands of the tongue,  
and those who love it will eat the fruit of it.
- 22 Who has found a wife has found a good thing  
and obtained favor from Jehovah.
- 23 A poor man talks beseechingly,  
a rich man answers imperiously.
- 24 There are friends for company,  
and there is such a thing as a loving friend that sticks tighter than  
a brother.

#### CHAPTER 19

- 1 Better a poor man leading a conscientious life  
than a man of crooked lips, he being a fool.
- 2 When a soul has not knowledge it is not good either,  
and one who is in haste with his feet goes wrong.
- 3 A man's ignorance muddles his affairs  
and he flies out against Jehovah.
- 4 Possessions add many friends;  
but a poor man is parted from the friend he has.
- 5 A false witness will not be held guiltless  
nor a lie-blower come off scot-free.
- 6 Many curry favor with a nobleman,  
and everybody is friend to a free giver.
- 7 All a poor man's brothers hate him;  
much more do his friends get far away from him.  
One who does much evil will achieve disaster,  
and one who rebels against words will not come off safe.
- 8 One who invests in brains loves his life;  
one who takes care for intelligence is going to find good.
- 9 A false witness will not be held guiltless  
and a lie-blower will perish.
- 10 Luxury is not befitting for a fool;



- much less is ruling over generals for a slave.
- 11 For a man to exercise patience is good business,  
and to pass over offenses is an adornment to him.
  - 12 A king's displeasure is a growl like a two-year-old lion's,  
and his approval is like dew on herbage.
  - 13 A foolish son is a catastrophe to his father,  
and a woman's wrangles are a steadily dribbling leak in the roof.
  - 14 A house and goods are an inheritance from parents,  
but a wife who minds her business is from Jehovah.
  - 15 Laziness throws one into a trance,  
and a slacker's appetite will go hungry.
  - 16 One who keeps a commandment is keeping his life safe,  
and one who slights his courses will come to his death.
  - 17 One who does a kindness to a poor man is lending to Jehovah,  
and he will pay him back in kind.
  - 18 Chastise your son, because there is a hope,  
and do not expect to kill him.
  - 19 A man with too hot a temper has to pay the penalty,  
for if you interfere you make things still worse.
  - 20 Listen to advice and accept instruction,  
in order that you may be wise in future.
  - 21 A man has plenty of ideas in his mind,  
but Jehovah's plan is what stands.
  - 22 A man's goodwill is his friendliness,  
and a poor man is better than a liar.
  - 23 Fearing Jehovah leads to life,  
and one passes the night with a full stomach, unvisited by ham,
  - 24 An idler has buried his hand in the dish,  
will not even bring it back to his mouth.
  - 25 You give a cynic a beating, and a simpleton grows shrewder;  
one admonishes a man of sense, and he sees the point.
  - 26 A worthless and disgraceful son  
lays waste his father's house and makes his mother a fugitive.
  - 27 Beware, my son, of listening to instruction  
to err from ways of knowledge.
  - 28 An unscrupulous witness takes a cynic's view of justice,  
and wrong-doers' mouths stream villainy.
  - 29 Whips are ready for cynics  
and poundings for backs of fools.

#### CHAPTER 20

- 1 Wine is cynical, beer is noisy,  
and anyone who misconducts himself by it is unwise.
- 2 The terror of a king is a growl like a two-year-old lion's;  
he who angers him sins against his own life.
- 3 It is an honor to a man to keep out of contention;

- but every know-nothing flies into rages.
- 4 An idler does not do his plowing in the fall,  
asks in harvesttime, and there is nothing there
- 5 A purpose in a man's heart is water deep down,  
but a man of intelligence draws it.
- 6 Plenty of men will each proclaim his friendship,  
but who will find a man to be trusted?
- 7 Who conscientiously walks an honest man's course,  
happy his children after him!
- 8 A king sitting in the chair of judgment  
winnows with his eyes everything bad.
- 9 Who shall say "I have cleared my heart,  
I am clean from my sin"?
- 10 Two standards of weight, two standards of bushel,  
both are things Jehovah detests.
- 11 Even in his play a boy shows what he is,  
whether his doings are clean and straightforward.
- 12 Ear that hears and eye that sees,  
Jehovah made them both.
- 13 Do not love sleep, or you will come to poverty;  
open your eyes and have all the bread you can eat.
- 14 "Bad, bad," says the buyer;  
but he goes off, then he brags.
- 15 There is such a thing as gold and such a thing as plenty of coral,  
but a thing that is valuable is lips of knowledge.
- 16 Take his garment, because he went security for a stranger;  
foreclose him on foreigners' account.
- 17 The bread of falsehood tastes fine to a man,  
but afterward his mouth gets full of gravel.
- 18 Ideas become effective by forethought;  
make war with competent generalship.
- 19 A tattler discloses confidences;  
do not be mixed up with a loose-tongued man.
- 20 Who curses his father and his mother,  
his lamp will go out into utter darkness.
- 21 An estate that was originally got in a rush  
will not have its future blessed.
- 22 Do not say "I will pay back" a bad turn;  
set your hope on Jehovah and he will help you out.
- 23 Two standards of weight are a thing Jehovah detests,  
and cheating scales are not a good thing.
- 24 The places where a man sets his foot come from Jehovah;  
what does a human being understand of his course?
- 25 It is a man-trap to say "Given to God" carelessly,  
or to do sorting out after vows.

- 26 A wise king winnows wrong-doers  
and brings their villainy down on them.
- 27 Man's breath is Jehovah's lamp  
searching all recesses of the body.
- 28 Friendliness and good faith safeguard a king,  
and he braces his throne by right dealing.
- 29 Young men's magnificence is their strength;  
old men's grandeur is white hair.
- 30 A whipping that draws blood is a scouring off of viciousness,  
and lashes the brain-cells.

## CHAPTER 21

- 1 A king's heart is in Jehovah's hands a set of irrigation-streams  
which he turns upon what he chooses.
- 2 A man feels as if all his course were correct,  
but Jehovah gauges hearts.
- 3 Doing the right and lawful thing  
is for Jehovah preferable to a sacrifice.
- 4 Loftiness in the eyes and extensiveness in the thought,  
wicked men's undertakings are sin.
- 5 An industrious man's plans work out all to abundance;  
but anybody who is in a hurry, all to shortage.
- 6 One who accumulates property by false pretenses  
is chasing after a wisp of vapor into snares of death.
- 7 Wrong-doers' violence drags them along  
because they have not been willing to do the lawful thing.
- 8 One who is tortuous in his course is a foul man;  
but a clean man's doings are straightforward.
- 9 Better to live on the corner of a roof  
than a home shared with a quarrelsome woman.
- 10 A wrong-doer's appetite craves evil;  
he has no kindness for his fellowman.
- 11 By punishment of a cynic a simpleton gets wisdom,  
but when a wise man is given good advice he sees the point.
- 12 A right-doer does his best by a wrong-doer's house;  
a wrecker of wrong-doers is bound to come to grief.
- 13 He who stops his ears against a poor man's cry,  
he too shall call out and not be answered.
- 14 A gift in private parries anger,  
and a present slipped into the pocket heat of temper.
- 15 The doing of justice is gladness to an honest man,  
but dismay to villains.
- 16 A man who wanders off the road of reason  
will come to his rest in the throng of ghosts.
- 17 One who loves merrymaking is a man of privations;  
one does not get rich who loves wine and oil.

- 18 A wrong-doer pays a penalty for a right-doer,  
and a faithless man is a substitute for upright men.
- 19 Better life in a wilderness  
than a quarrelsome and irritating wife.
- 20 An inviting treasure finds lodgment on a wise man's premises,  
but a fool gobbles it up.
- 21 One who pursues right-dealing and friendliness  
will find life and honor.
- 22 A wise man scales a city of champions  
and brings down the strength it put its confidence in.
- 23 He who guards his mouth and his tongue  
is guarding his life from distress.
- 24 A haughty, presumptuous man, whose name is cynic,  
acts with the recklessness of presumption.
- 25 An idler's craving is the death of him  
because his hands refuse to do anything.
- 26 All day craving goes on craving,  
but a right-doer gives and does not hold back.
- 27 Wrong-doers' sacrifice is an abomination,  
all the more when one brings it designedly.
- 28 A lying witness is lost,  
but a man who has heard speaks on and on.
- 29 A man doing wrong shows a stiff face;  
but an upright man, he sets his courses in order.
- 30 There is no wisdom or insight  
or policy to confront Jehovah,
- 31 One gets ponies ready for a day of battle,  
but victory is Jehovah's affair.

## CHAPTER 22

- 1 Reputation is preferable to great wealth,  
popularity to silver and gold.
- 2 A rich man and a poor man meet—  
Jehovah is the maker of all.
- 3 A sagacious man sees an evil and gets under cover,  
but simpletons go ahead and will pay the penalty.
- 4 The sequel of humility is fear of Jehovah,  
riches, honor, and life.
- 5 There are thorns and traps in a crooked man's road;  
he who is guarding his life will keep aloof from them.
- 6 Give a boy the start his course requires;  
even when he grows old he will not deviate from it.
- 7 A rich man rules over poor men,  
and a borrower is slave to a lender.
- 8 One who sows knavery will reap trouble,

- and his cudgel of wrath gives out.
- 9 A generous-hearted man will be blessed  
because he has given bread of his to a poor man.
- 10 Turn out a cynic and out goes quarreling,  
and dispute and dishonor come to an end.
- 11 Jehovah loves a clean-hearted man;  
one whose lips are agreeable has a king for his friend.
- 12 Jehovah's eyes watch over knowledge,  
but he upsets the affairs of a faithless man.
- 13 An idler says "There is a lion in the street,"  
"I shall be murdered right out in the squares."
- 14 Stranger women's mouths are a deep pitfall;  
he to whom Jehovah is hostile will fall in.
- 15 Foolishness is tied into a boy's heart;  
the cudgel of discipline will drive it away.
- 16 A man refusing pay to a poor man with the result that he gets ~~more~~—  
a man giving to a rich man with the result only of destitution.
- 17 Wise men's words.  
Bend your ear and hear my words,  
and set your heart to know,
- 18 Because it will be delightful that you keep them within you,  
have them planted together on your lips.
- 19 That your confidence may be in Jehovah,  
I have made known life to you too.
- 20 I have written for you, as you see, thirty points  
in good advice and knowledge,
- 21 That you may make known words of truth,  
may bring back word to him who sent you.
- 22 Do not rob a poor man because he is poor  
nor overbear a downtrodden man in the gate,
- 23 For Jehovah will defend their cause  
and shave down the lives of those who shave them down.
- 24 Do not make friends with a man who easily gets angry  
nor keep company with a man given to bursts of temper,
- 25 For fear you should get into his ways  
and come to have a trap waiting for your life.
- 26 Do not be among those who strike hands,  
those who go security for moneylenders' loans:
- 27 If you do not have enough to pay,  
why should he take your bed out from under you?
- 28 Do not displace an old-time boundary-mark  
which your fathers made.
- 29 If you see a man getting his work done speedily  
he will find his place in the service of kings,  
will not find his place in the service of nobodies.

CHAPTER 23

- 1 When you sit down to eat a meal with a ruler  
you will take good notice what it is that is before you,
- 2 And you will set a knife to your chin  
if you are a man of appetite.
- 3 Do not be greedy for his tidbits;  
that is bread of false pretense.
- 4 Do not slave to get rich;  
leave off your longheadedness.
- 5 Your eyes fly to it and it is not there,  
because riches take wing  
like a vulture flying into the sky.
- 6 Do not take a meal with a stingy man  
nor be greedy for his tidbits,
- 7 For he is just like one who has a storm in his soul:  
"Eat and drink," he will say to you,  
but you do not have his heart with you.
- 8 You will be vomiting out the mouthful you have eaten  
and will have thrown away your fine words.
- 9 Do not talk for a fool to hear,  
because he will despise the judiciousness of your words.
- 10 Do not displace an old-time boundary-mark  
nor go into an orphan's land,
- 11 Because their Guardian is strong;  
it will be he that will fight out their case with you.
- 12 Bring instruction your heart  
and words of knowledge your ears.
- 13 Do not let a boy go without discipline;  
because you strike him with a cudgel he will not die.
- 14 It will be you with the cudgel that are striking him,  
and you will be delivering his life from the world below.
- 15 My son, if your heart is wise  
my own heart will be glad;
- 16 And my breast will exult  
when your lips speak by line and level.
- 17 Let your heart not be emulous of sinners  
but of the fear of Jehovah all day;
- 18 But there is a future  
and your hope will not be dashed.
- 19 Hear this, you son of mine, and be wise,  
and set your heart straight on the course.
- 20 Do not be among those  
who drink wine and eat meat recklessly,
- 21 Because a reckless drinker and eater will lose everything he has  
and sleepiness gives a coat of rags.
- 22 Listen to your father that brought you to birth,

- and do not despise your mother when she grows old.
- 23 Buy truth, and do not sell  
wisdom and training and discernment.
- 24 Jubilant will be a right-doer's father,  
and he who has brought to birth a wise man will be glad of him.
- 25 Let your father and mother be glad  
and her who gave you birth jubilant.
- 26 Give me your attention, my son,  
and have an eye to my courses,
- 27 Because a stranger woman is a deep pitfall  
and a foreign woman is a narrow well;
- 28 She too lies in ambush as a highwayman does,  
and adds to the amount of disloyalty among men.
- 29 Who has "ouch"? who has "ow"?  
who has quarrels? who has complaining?  
Who has wounds for nothing?  
who has black eyes?
- 30 Those who sit late over wine,  
those who go in to investigate mixed drinks.
- 31 Do not look on wine when it glows redly,  
when it shows its looks in the cup,  
runs smoothly;
- 32 The future of it will be that it bites like a snake  
and stings like a cobra.
- 33 Your eyes will see abnormal things  
and your lips will speak absurd things,
- 34 And you will be like one lying down in mid-ocean  
and like a sailor in a heavy sea.
- 35 "They struck me, I was not hurt;  
they pounded me, I did not know it;  
When shall I wake up?  
I will go after it over again."

#### CHAPTER 24

- 1 Do not be emulous of bad men  
nor desirous of going with them,
- 2 Because their hearts are studying up violence  
and their lips are talking of mischief.
- 3 A household is built up by wisdom  
and kept up by intelligence,
- 4 And by knowledge storerooms are filled  
with all sorts of valuable and enjoyable goods.
- 5 A wise man is more puissant than a muscular man,  
and a man of knowledge than one mighty in strength;
- 6 For it is by generalship that war is to be made,  
and victory comes by plenty of advisers.

- 7 Wisdom is pearls for an ignoramus;  
he does not open his mouth in the gate.
- 8 One who lays plans for doing harm  
they call a crook.
- 9 Stupidity's stroke of policy is a piece of baseness,  
and a cynic is detestable to man.
- 10 If you slacken in a pinch  
your strength is a pinched-up thing.
- 11 Deliver those who are being taken to death  
and those who are leaning over for killing; do not hold back;
- 12 When you say "There, we did not know this,"  
will not he who gauges hearts see into it  
And the keeper of your life know it?  
and he will return to man the like of what he does.
- 13 Eat honey, son, because it is good  
and virgin honey is sweet to your palate;
- 14 Such know wisdom to be for your soul:  
if you find it there is a future  
and your hope will not be dashed.
- 15 Do not lurk about an honest man's quarter, rogue,  
and do not raid his sleeping-place,
- 16 For an honest man falls seven times and gets up,  
but rogues are tripped up by viciousness.
- 17 When your enemy falls down do not celebrate it,  
and when he trips up do not let your heart exult;
- 18 Jehovah might see it and dislike it  
and turn back his anger from him.
- 19 Do not get angry over bad men  
nor be jealous of wrong-doers,
- 20 Because a wrong-doer will have no future;  
wrong-doers' lamps will go out.
- 21 Fear Jehovah and the king, son;  
do not be mixed up with people who want a change,
- 22 For their calamity will come suddenly,  
and who knows what bad end either set will come to?
- 23 These too are by the wise men.  
Favoritism in judging is not a good thing.
- 24 On one who says to a wrong-doer "You are in the right"  
Peoples will lay a curse,  
folk upon folk be hostile to him;
- 25 But those who call them to account shall be happy  
and upon them shall come a good blessing.
- 26 One who gives a square answer kisses lips.
- 27 Get your work in shape outdoors  
and have things ready in the field;  
afterward you may build your house.



- 28 Do not be a witness against your fellowman groundlessly  
and mislead people with your lips.
- 29 Do not say "I will do to him the same as he did to me,  
I will pay the man back the like of his action."
- 30 I went past an idle man's field  
and past a brainless man's vineyard
- 31 And found it all grown up to nettles,  
and weeds covered its surface  
and its stone wall was down.
- 32 And I viewed it and took it to heart,  
saw and drew a lesson:
- 33 A little sleep, a little slumber,  
a little folding your arms to lie abed—
- 34 And your poverty shall come prowling  
and your want like a man under arms.

#### CHAPTER 25

- 1 These too are proverbs of Solomon, which the men of King Heze-  
kiah of Judah compiled:
- 2 It is God's glory to keep a matter veiled;  
it is kings' glory to investigate a matter.
- 3 Sky for height and earth for depth  
and man's heart inscrutable.
- 4 Dislodge dross from silver  
and have a piece of ware come out for the silversmith;
- 5 Dislodge a rascal before a king  
and have his throne stand firm in right.
- 6 Do not put on airs before a king  
nor stand in the place for great men,
- 7 Because it is better to have him say to you "Come up here"  
than to have him put you down before a nobleman.
- 8 Do not hurry to pass out by wholesale  
what your eyes have seen,  
Because what will you do in the sequel  
when somebody humiliates you?
- 9 Fight your case against your opponent,  
but do not betray another man's secret,
- 10 For fear one who hears should brand you with disgrace  
and you should never get your reputation back.
- 11 A word spoken to the point  
is golden apples in silver artwork.
- 12 A wise admonisher to a listening ear  
is a gold earring and a nugget-gold pendant.
- 13 Like the coolness of snow in midsummer heat  
is a trusty courier to those who send him,  
and he puts life back into his master.

- 14 A man who brags of a fictitious gift  
is scud and wind and no shower.
- 15 By patience a chieftain is cajoled;  
and a soft tongue breaks bones.
- 16 If you find honey, eat what is enough for you,  
for fear you should be glutted and throw it up.
- 17 Make your foot a rarity in your neighbor's house  
for fear he should have enough of you and come to hate you.
- 18 A man who testifies falsely against another  
is a mace and a sword and a barbed arrow.
- 19 One who is treacherous in a pinch  
is a bad tooth and a shaky foot.
- 20 Vinegar on soda  
and a singer of songs to a heavy heart.  
Like a moth in a cloak and like rot of wood,  
so grief eats away a man's mind.
- 21 If your enemy is hungry feed him,  
and if he is thirsty give him a drink,
- 22 Because you will be shoveling live coals on his head,  
and Jehovah will repay you.
- 23 A north wind scares away a shower,  
and hostile faces an underhand tongue.
- 24 Better living on the corner of a roof  
than a home shared with a quarrelsome woman.
- 25 Cold water on a palate exhausted with thirst  
and good news from a distant country.
- 26 An honest man compromising with a rogue  
is a water-hole trampled up and a spring spoiled.
- 27 Eating honey in quantity is not a good thing,  
and making grandeur a rarity is better than grandeur.
- 28 A man whose spirit does not have a control  
is a broken city that does not have a wall.

#### CHAPTER 26

- 1 As with snow in summer and with rain in harvest,  
so importance is undesirable for a fool.
- 2 As with a sparrow in its wanderings, as with a swallow in its flight,  
so with a groundless curse; it does not come in.
- 3 A whip for the pony, a bridle for the donkey,  
and a cudgel for fools' backs.
- 4 Do not answer a fool on his own foolish basis  
for fear you yourself should come to his level.
- 5 Answer a fool on his own foolish basis  
for fear he should think he was wise.
- 6 One who sends an errand by a fool  
cuts off his own legs and drinks outrage.

- 7 A lame man's legs  
and a proverb in fools' mouths  
are thin and weak.
- 8 Like one who wraps up a stone in a piece of embroidery,  
such is one who gives honor to a fool.
- 9 A brier gets into a drunken man's hand  
and a proverb into fools' mouths.
- 10 Fool and drunkard are more in number than sand;  
fool and drunkard are transient.
- 11 Like a dog going back to what it has vomited out  
is a fool repeating his foolishness.
- 12 If you see a man who thinks he is wise,  
there is more hope of a fool than of him.
- 13 An idler says "There is a panther on the road,  
there is a lion between the squares."
- 14 The door just turns on its hinges  
and an idler on his bed.
- 15 If an idler has stuck his hand into the dish  
he is too tired for bringing it back to his mouth.
- 16 An idler thinks he is wiser  
than seven who can give an answer that makes sense.
- 17 A man mixing into a dispute that does not belong to him  
is a man grabbing a passing dog by the tail.
- 18 Like an idiot throwing  
firebrands, arrows, and death,
- 19 Such is a man who deceives another  
and says "I was just joking, you know!"
- 20 Lacking wood, a fire goes out,  
and without a scandalmonger quarrels calm down.
- 21 Charcoal for a charcoal fire and wood for a wood fire,  
and a quarrelsome man to heat up a dispute.
- 22 A scandalmonger's words are like the seeping of water,  
and they run down into the deepest recesses of the body.
- 23 Glowing lips and a bad heart  
are dross silver plated over earthenware.
- 24 A hater disguises himself with his lips,  
but houses fraud within him;
- 25 When he makes his voice gracious do not trust him,  
for he has seven abominations in his heart.
- 26 One who covers up hate with duplicity  
will have his viciousness exposed in the assembly.
- 27 One who digs a pitfall will fall into it,  
and one who rolls a stone will have it come back on him.
- 28 A false tongue hates its victims  
and a smooth mouth knocks a man down.

## CHAPTER 27

- 1 Do not boast of tomorrow,  
because you do not know what a day will give birth to.
- 2 Let a stranger praise you and not your own mouth,  
an alien and not your own lips.
- 3 A stone is heavy, and sand is a dead weight,  
but the annoyance of a fool is heavier than either.
- 4 Ill temper is ruthless and anger is unsparing,  
but who stands his ground before jealousy?
- 5 Better outspoken criticism  
than unspoken love.
- 6 There is more trust to be put in bruises from one who loves  
than in effusive kisses from one who hates.
- 7 A gluttoned appetite will trample on virgin honey;  
but to a hungry appetite everything bitter is sweet.
- 8 Like a bird strayed from its nest,  
such is a man strayed from his place.
- 9 Oil and perfume cheer a heart,  
but it is torn up by anxiety of soul.
- 10 Do not leave your friend and your father's friend,  
and do not go into your brother's house on your day of calamity;  
a neighbor close by is better than a brother far away.
- 11 Be wise, son, and gladden my heart,  
so that I may give an answer to the one who taunts me.
- 12 A sagacious man, seeing an evil, gets under cover;  
simpletons, going ahead, pay the penalty.
- 13 Take his garment, because he went security for a stranger;  
foreclose him on a foreign woman's account.
- 14 To the one who blesses his friend with a loud voice the first thing in  
the morning  
it counts for a curse.
- 1a A dribbling leak in the roof in an all-day rain  
and a wrangling woman are the same sort of thing.
- 16 Whoever has smothered her down has smothered wind down,  
and oil meets his hand.
- 17 Iron is polished on iron,  
and a man polishes his friend's behavior.
- 18 One who takes care of a fig-tree will eat its fruit,  
and one who looks after his master will be honored.
- 19 As in water a face duplicates a face,  
so does man's heart man.
- 20 The realm of death and the limbo of the gone forever never get all  
they want,  
and neither do man's eyes.
- 21 Crucible for silver and furnace for gold,  
and a man according to what he prides himself on.

- 22 If you pound up a blockhead with a pestle  
among the pemmican in a mortar  
his stupidity will not come off.
- 23 Know well how your sheep and goats are looking,  
keep your mind on the flocks,
- 24 Because funds do not last forever  
and no crown is for generation upon generation;
- 25 When grass is taken off and green stuff is showing  
and mountain growths are brought in,
- 26 Sheep will be for your clothing  
and he-goats will pay for land,
- 27 And there will be a good supply of goats' milk for your food  
and a living for your girls.

#### CHAPTER 28

- 1 Wrong-doers run with nobody chasing them,  
but an honest man is as fearless as a two-year-old lion.
- 2 By demoralization in a country dissensions are numerous,  
but a sagacious man will extinguish them.
- 3 Aggrandizement of a chief and no rights for poor men  
is a pounding rain and no crop.
- 4 Men who give up sound doctrine praise wrong-doers,  
but men who are careful of sound doctrine oppose them.
- 5 Bad men have no insight into justice,  
but those who seek Jehovah have insight into everything.
- 6 Better a poor man leading a conscientious life  
than a man of crooked courses, he being rich.
- 7 One who keeps sound doctrine is a sensible son,  
but one who cultivates gormandizers humiliates his father.
- 8 One who increases his capital by interest and bonus  
is gathering for one who will do favors for poor men.
- 9 If one takes his ear away from hearing sound doctrine  
his very prayer is an abomination.
- 10 One who misleads upright men into a bad course  
will himself fall into his pitfall,  
but conscientious men will come in for good.
- 11 A rich man thinks he is wise,  
but an intelligent poor man will see through him.
- 12 When honest men are celebrating a triumph  
plenty of finery is on parade;  
But when rogues come to the top  
people wear old clothes.
- 13 One who is covering up his offenses will not succeed;  
but one who acknowledges them and leaves them off will meet with  
clemency.

- 14 Happy a man who is always apprehensive;  
but one who stiffens up his heart will fall into disaster.
- 15 An unscrupulous ruler over a poor people  
is a growling lion and a ravenous bear.
- 16 A regent who is deficient in insight will be plentiful in injustices;  
but one who hates jobbery will have a long life.
- 17 A man outlawed for bloodshed  
is to be a fugitive till he comes to the Pit; they are not to hold  
him up.
- 18 One who walks conscientiously will be saved,  
but a man of crooked courses will fall into a pitfall.
- 19 One who works his ground will have plenty of bread;  
but one who runs after unpractical things will have plenty of  
poverty.
- 20 A man of faithful dealing will have many blessings,  
but one who is in a hurry to get rich will not be held innocent.
- 21 Favoritism is not a good thing,  
and a man may offend on account of a bit of bread.
- 22 A stingy man is absorbed in property  
and does not know it is want that is coming to him.
- 23 One who reproveth men will subsequently find more gratitude  
than a smooth-tongued person.
- 24 One who steals from his father and mother  
and says it is no crime  
is a mate for a ravager.
- 25 A man of excessive appetite starts quarrels,  
but one who trusts in Jehovah will be given plenty of oil.
- 26 One who trusts to his own ideas is a fool,  
but one who goes by wisdom will come off safe.
- 27 He who gives to the poor man has no shortage;  
but he who ignores him has plenty of curses.
- 28 When rogues come to the top, people take cover;  
but when they perish, honest men grow plentiful.

#### CHAPTER 29

- 1 A man who keeps getting reproofs and stiffens his neck  
will be incurably broken all at once.
- 2 When honest men are plentiful, the people makes merry;  
but when a rogue rules, a people moans.
- 3 A man who loves wisdom gladdens his father,  
but one who frequents prostitutes dissipates a property.
- 4 A king keeps a country standing by legality,  
but a levier of special taxes wrecks it.
- 5 A man who talks smoothly to another  
is spreading a net for his feet.

- 6 In the crime of a bad man there is a trap,  
while an honest man is jubilant and merry.
- 7 An honest man knows poor men's claims;  
a wrong-doer cannot see the point.
- 8 Men of cynical talk inflame a town,  
but wise men turn anger backward.
- 9 A wise man has a case in court with an ignorant man  
and he gets excited and laughs and nobody gets any rest.
- 10 Cutthroats hate a steady man  
and wrong-doers hunt for his life.
- 11 A fool lets out all his temper,  
but a wise man calms it by delay.
- 12 A ruler who is willing to listen to false talk  
has rogues for all his ministers.
- 13 A poor man and an extortioner meet—  
it is Jehovah who puts the light into the eyes of both.
- 14 A king who gives true judgment for poor men  
shall have his throne firm forevermore.
- 15 Cudgel and reproof give wisdom;  
but a boy running loose brings shame on his mother.
- 16 When wrong-doers are many, crimes are many;  
but honest men will look on at their fall.
- 17 Discipline your son, and he will be a rest to you  
and give you luxury.
- 18 Where there is no vision a people runs wild;  
but happy is one who keeps to sound doctrine.
- 19 A slave is not disciplined by talk;  
when he does understand, there is no result.
- 20 If you see a man in a hurry to speak  
there is more hope for a fool than for him.
- 21 One who pampers his slave from childhood  
will have him turn out a troublemaker.
- 22 A peppery man starts quarrels,  
and a hot-tempered man will have many misdeeds.
- 23 A man's pride brings him low,  
but one lowly of spirit will hold honor.
- 24 One who shares plunder with a thief hates his own life;  
he will hear an imprecation and not tell.
- 25 Fearfulness of man lays a snare;  
but one who is confident in Jehovah is out of reach of harm.
- 26 Many seek a ruler's presence,  
but a man's rights are from Jehovah.
- 27 A man of foul play is an abomination to honest people,  
and one who takes a straightforward course is an abomination to  
a rogue.

CHAPTER 30

- 1 The words of Agur the son of Jakeh the Massaite.  
Quoth the man, "I am tired, God,  
tired, God, and used up,
- 2 Because I am more of a brute beast than of a man  
and have not human sense,
- 3 And have not learned wisdom  
so as to have knowledge of the Holy.
- 4 Who has gone up to the sky and come down?  
who has taken the wind in his two hands?  
Who has taken up water in a blanket?  
who set up all the extremities of the earth?  
What is his name, and the name of his son?  
—since you know!
- 5 Every say of God's is sterling;  
he is a shield to those who take refuge in him.
- 6 Do not add to his words,  
for fear he should arraign you and you turn out to have been lying.
- 7 I ask two things of you;  
do not refuse to let me have them before I die:
- 8 Keep shams and lying talk far away from me;  
poverty and riches give not to me,  
issue me my proper ration,
- 9 For fear I should have all I want and turn agnostic  
and say 'Who is Jehovah?'  
And for fear I should grow poor and steal  
and be irreverent to the name of my God.
- 10 Do not tell tales of a slave to his master,  
for fear he should curse you and you bear the consequences.
- 11 A generation that curses its father  
and does not bless its mother!
- 12 A generation that thinks it is clean  
and has not got the worst of its filth washed off!
- 13 A generation with eyes O how lofty  
and eyebrows raised!
- 14 A generation whose teeth are swords  
and its fangs knives  
To eat unfortunate men off the earth  
and needy men out of the human race!"
- 15 The bloodsucker has two daughters: Give! Give!  
Three they are that never get their fill,  
four that never say "enough":
- 16 The realm of death, and barrenness of womb;  
earth, which never gets its fill of water;  
and fire, which never says "enough."



- 17 An eye that gibes at a father  
and despises obedience to a mother  
Ravens of the glen will peck  
and a vulture's young will eat.
- 18 Three they are that are too mysterious for me  
and four that I do not know about:
- 19 A vulture's road in the sky,  
a snake's road on a rock,  
A ship's road on the high sea,  
and a man's road in a wench.
- 20 Such is an adulterous wife's road:  
she eats and wipes her mouth  
and says "I did not do anything out of the way."
- 21 Under three earth staggers,  
and under four it cannot bear up:
- 22 Under a slave when he gets to be king  
and a boor when he gets his stomach full of bread,
- 23 Under an old maid when she gets married  
and a slave-girl when she gets into her mistress's place.
- 24 Four they are that are earth's little things  
but are shrewdly wise:
- 25 The ants are a people that are not strong,  
but they make their preparations in summer for their bread;
- 26 Dassies are a people that are not formidable,  
but they place their house in the crag;
- 27 The grasshoppers have no king,  
but they all go out on an aimed course;
- 28 A lizard you can catch in your hands,  
but it is in royal palaces.
- 29 Three they are that are fine of step  
and four that are fine of walk:
- 30 A lion, champion among beasts,  
that does not turn back for any;
- 31 A strutting cock; or a he-goat;  
and a king—do not stand up against him.
- 32 If you are adrift when you fly high  
or if you have a design—hand on mouth!
- 33 For bumping milk brings out butter,  
and bumping a nose brings out blood,  
and bumping anger brings out discord.

### CHAPTER 31

- 1 The words of King Lemuel of Massa, in which his mother instructed him.
- 2 What, my son? and what, son of my body?  
and what, son of my vows?

- 3 Do not give your vigor to women  
nor your courses to those who undo kings.
- 4 Be it not for kings, Lemuel,  
not for kings to drink wine  
nor for potentates to crave beer,
- 5 For fear one should drink and forget legality  
and unsettle justice in the case of any of the downtrodden.
- 6 Give beer to a ruined man  
and wine to men with sore hearts;
- 7 Let one drink and forget his poverty  
and no longer remember his trouble.
- 8 Open *your* mouth for a voiceless man,  
to give justice in the case of any who have no firm footing in life;
- 9 Open your mouth, judge fairly,  
and give verdicts for an unfortunate and a needy man.
- 10 O to find an efficient wife!  
her value is beyond that of coral.
- 11 Her husband's heart rests confident in her,  
and he has no lack of winnings.
- 12 She does him good and never harm  
all her life long.
- 13 She looks up wool and flax,  
and works with willing hands.
- 14 She is like a trader's ships,  
brings her bread from far away.
- 15 And she rises while it is still night  
and gives provisions to her household  
and a ration to her girls.
- 16 She plans for a field and gets it;  
out of the fruit of her hands she plants a vineyard.
- 17 She belts her waist with strength  
and puts energy into her arms.
- 18 She perceives that her business is good—  
her lamp does not go out in the night.
- 19 She reaches her arms to the distaff  
and her hands work the spindle.
- 20 She opens her hands to the unfortunate man  
and reaches them out to the needy one.
- 21 She is not afraid of snow for her household  
because her household is all wearing scarlet.
- 22 She makes herself sleeping-rugs;  
her dress is lawn and purple.
- 23 Her husband is a marked man in the gates  
when he sits with the elders of the country.

- 24 She makes a cambric wrapper and sells it  
and gives a belt to the merchant.
- 25 Strength and stateliness are her dress,  
and she laughs at a future day.
- 26 She opens her mouth with wisdom  
and has friendly instructions on her tongue
- 27 As she watches the goings-on of her house  
and does not eat in idleness.
- 28 Her sons stand up and felicitate her;  
her husband, and praises her:
- 29 "Many have been the daughters that made notable records,  
but you overtop them all."
- 30 Charm is a cheat and beauty is a bubble;  
a woman who fears Jehovah is the one to praise.
- 31 Give her fruits of her own hands  
and let her own work praise her in the gates.

#### MARGINAL NOTES TO PROVERBS

- 1:11 *Lit.* Hide for an innocent man
- 1:14 *Lit.* shall cast your lot among us
- 1:18 *Lit.* hiding for their own lives
- 1:19 *Lit.* Such are the trails of  
*Var.* Such is the future of
- 2:14 *Codd.\** mischief to a harmful man
- 2:18 *Or* reaches down to death
- 3:2 *Lit.* add for you length of days and years of aliveness and welfare
- 3:3 *Lit.* tie them round
- 3:18 *Or* It is a tree of life
- 3:19 *Or* organized the sky
- 3:20 *Or* were split down
- 3:23 *Lit.* your foot will not stub
- 3:24 *Var.* If you go to bed
- 3:25 *Codd.\** at any sudden dread
- 3:25 *Or* the storming of wrong-doers
- 3:34 *Codd.* If he treats
- 4:10 *Lit.* do not cause a stumble
- 4:17 *Lit.* feed on bread of wrongdoing and drink wine of outrages
- 4:18 *Conj.* that verse 18 belongs after verse 19
- 4:22 *Codd.* those who find (*but his in next line*)
- 4:22 *Lit.* and healing for
- 4:24 *Lit.* Keep crookedness of mouth aloof from you and shiftiness of lips far from you
- 5:2 *Susp.*
- 5:3 *Lit.* her palate
- 5:5 *Lit.* her steps grasp the world below
- 5:6 *Lit.* without the word how
- 5:9 *Var.* your honor to
- 5:9 (a cruel man) *Susp.*
- 5:23 (run into ruin) *Unc., susp.*
- 6:12 *Lit.* who goes crookedness of mouth
- 6:27 (arms) The Hebrew word means the folds of cloth the arms take up from the front of a garment
- 6:30 *Lit.* fill his soul
- 7:10 *Conj.* in a prostitute's rig, bundled up in a muffler
- 7:14 *Lit.* There are welfare-sacrifices on me, I paid
- 7:22 (*last part*) *Unc.*
- 7:27 *Codd.* Her house is roads to
- 8:12 *Var.* and finds the knowledge
- 8:22 *Lit.* framed me first of his course
- 8:24 *Var.* springs heavy with water
- 8:27 *Var.* face of winds
- 8:31 *Lit.* Playing with the cosmos of his earth
- 9:12-13 *Codd.* you will carry alone. Sirs. Foolishness is
- 9:13 *Codd.* simplemindedness, and knows
- 10:3 *Lit.* let a right-doer's appetite go hungry
- 10:5 (son, *twice*) *Or* boy
- 10:9 (will be shown up) *Susp.*
- 10:17 *Or* is a road to life, but he who ignores admonition misleads  
*Conj.* To live up to lessons is a road to life, but to ignore admonition puts one off the track
- 10:20 *Conj.* are waste dross

- 10:22 *Lit.* add nothing along with it  
10:23 *Lit.* and wisdom to  
10:25 *Codd.\** is a permanent foundation  
10:29 *Codd.\** Jehovah's course is a citadel to the conscientious man (*var.* to conscientiousness)  
10:32 *Var.* cultivate courtesy *Conj.* stream courtesy  
11:3 *Lit.* their wickedness will upset faithless men *Codd.* faithless men's subversiveness will make havoc of them  
11:7 *Susp.;* *var.* At wicked man's death  
11:9 *Codd.\** his neighbor goes wrong  
11:9 *Or* but by right-doers' knowledge they are rescued  
11:15 *Or* hand-striking  
11:16 *Var.* holds honor, and aggressive (*omitting two lines*)  
11:17 *Lit.* A friendly man is doing it to himself  
11:19 (*Firmness*) *Susp.*  
11:27 *Lit.* is looking for  
11:27 *Or* to find approval  
11:29 *Susp.*  
11:30 *Or* is a tree of life  
12:6 (*bloodshed*) *Susp.*  
12:12 *Codd.* A wrong-doer desires a net for  
12:14 *Conj.* have his fill, and the dealing of  
12:16 *Lit.* on the day  
12:18 *Lit.* who blathers like  
12:20 *Or* disappointment in the hearts of those who cook up  
12:25 *Lit.* but a good thing  
12:26 (*first part*) *Susp.;* *codd.\** A right-doer should do more scouting than another man *Var.\** A right-doer amounts to more than another man  
12:27 *Codd.\** but man's precious wealth is one who is energetic  
12:28 (*avenger's*) *Susp.*  
13:1 (*first part*) *Susp.*  
13:4 *Lit.* An idler's appetite desires and there is nothing  
13:8 *Susp.*  
13:10 *Codd.\** One will only by self-will start a squabble  
13:11 *Var.* Property out of nothing (*that is,* that comes out of nothing)  
13:12 *Or* is a tree of life  
13:13 *Or* will be ruined; but  
13:13 *Codd.\** he will be paid  
13:15 *Var.* course is permanent *Conj.* course is amid quarrel  
13:17 *Codd.\** tumbles into  
13:19 *Or* but keeping away from harm is  
13:21 *Codd.* but honest men he will pay good *Var.* but good will overtake honest men  
13:23 *Susp.*  
14:1 *Codd.\** The wisest women build her house  
14:3 *Codd.* a switch for pride *or* a sprout of pride  
14:7 *Susp.*  
14:9 (*reprobates*) *Unc.*  
14:9 *Var.* Guilt mocks ignoramuses but between upright men there is goodwill  
14:12 *Var.* is roads to death  
14:14 *Codd.* and a good man off from him.  
14:18 (*last part*) *Unc., susp.*  
14:21 *Var.* despises poor men  
14:22 *Lit.* Are not practitioners of evil on the wrong track? but practitioners of good are friendship and loyalty  
14:24 *Codd.* fools' foolishness is foolishness  
14:25 *Codd.\** a lie-blower is fraud  
14:26 *Lit.* his children  
14:29 *Lit.* is abundant in intelligence  
14:29 *Lit.* is lifting foolishness aloft  
14:30 *Or* but jealousy is  
14:33 (*it*) *Conj.* some such word as foolishness *or* self-conceit  
14:34 *Var.* sin is the depletion of (know what is what) *Lit.* are good at knowing *Conj.* drip knowledge  
15:2  
15:4 *Or* is a tree of life  
15:4 *Lit.* is a fracture  
15:19 *Var.* but energetic men's  
15:20 *Lit.* a fool of a man despises  
15:23 *Lit.* A man has gladness by the answer of his mouth  
15:24 *Lit.* has  
15:26 *Or* Plans to do harm are  
15:26 *Var.* delightful say is pure  
15:30 *Lit.* A light of eyes gladdens  
16:6 *Or* one steers clear of harm  
16:10 *Lit.* is  
16:11 *Codd.* Steelyard and just scales are Jehovah's;  
16:11 *Lit.* all bag-stones  
16:14 *Lit.* is messengers  
16:14 *Or* but a wise man  
16:15 *Or* In the light of a king's presence there is life, and acceptance by him is like *Lit.* In the shining of a king's face  
16:19 *Codd.\** one lowly of spirit  
16:22 *Lit.* who have it  
16:25 *Var.* is roads to death

- 17:1 *Lit.* strife-sacrifices *The term welfare-sacrifices, much used in the historical books, may with apparent correctness be translated peace-sacrifices*
- 17:4 (falsehood) *Susp.*
- 17:7 (grandiloquent) *Unc.*
- 17:8 *Lit.* favor-stone
- 17:11 *In Hebrew this is a pun as if we said seeks rankly riotous aims and will have a rightly rancorous*
- 17:13 *Lit.* bad will not budge from his house
- 17:17 *Or* and a brother
- 17:19 *Codd.* One who loves crime
- 17:19 *Lit.* hunting for a crash
- 17:20 *Or* by disaster
- 17:22 *Or* bones
- 17:26 *Susp.*
- 17:27 *Lit.* knows knowledge
- 18:1 *Var.* A separatist seeks a wish and flies
- 18:3 *Codd.\** When a wicked man
- 18:8 (the seeping of water) *Unc.*
- 18:8 *Or* but they
- 18:8 *Lit.* into the chambers of the belly
- 18:10 *Or* a tower of strength
- 18:11 (*last half*) *Codd.* and like a towering wall in his figment
- 18:13 *Lit.* it is ignorance and humiliation
- 18:19 *Codd.* A brother saved (*var.* injured) is beyond (*var.* like) a strong city, and quarrels are
- 18:24 *Var.* A man of many friends is going to smash (*or* is so for company's sake)
- 19:1 *Var.* of crooked courses, he being rich
- 19:2 (*first part*) *Unc.*
- 19:7 (*second half*) *Susp.*; *var. instead of the two lines* One who chases after words, they are not (*var.* his they are)
- 19:11 *Var.\** A man's hard-headedness makes him patient, and to
- 19:15 *Lit.* a slack appetite
- 19:16 *Lit.* despises his courses *Conj.* despises a word
- 19:19 *Unc., susp.*
- 19:22 *Var.* A man's friendships are his income
- 19:22 *Conj.* than a hard-hearted one
- 19:23 *Conj.* one has a full stomach for the night and no dread of harm
- 19:26 *Or* One who does violence to his father and drives out his mother is a worthless and disgraceful son
- 19:28 *Codd.* swallow up villainy
- 19:29 *Var.* Judgments are ready
- 20:25 *Lit.* say "Sacred" carelessly
- 20:26 *Codd.* and runs a wheel back and forth over them
- 20:28 *Var.* friendly dealing
- 20:30 *Lit.* lashes the recesses of the body
- 21:2 *Or* every course of his
- 21:4 *Susp.*
- 21:6 *Var.* Accumulation of property by false pretenses is a wind-driven vapor, snares of death
- 21:8 *Codd.* is a man and a stranger
- 21:9 *Lit.* than a quarrelsome woman and a house in partnership
- 21:12 *Susp.*
- 21:14 *Var.* quenches anger
- 21:18 *Lit.* is composition-money for a right-doer
- 21:18 *Lit.* is instead of upright men
- 21:20 *Lit.* a fool of a man
- 21:21 *Var.* life, right-doing, and honor
- 21:28 *Unc., susp.*
- 22:11 *Unc., susp.*
- 22:12 *Conj.* Jehovah has an eye to one who keeps the knowledge of him
- 22:17 *Codd.* To wise men's words bend your ear, and hear my speech
- Var.* Bend your ear and hear wise men's words
- 22:17 *Var.* to my knowledge
- 22:19 *Codd.* I have today let you too know
- 22:20 *Lit.* Have I not written for you thirty
- 22:21 *Codd.* make known the right of words of truth
- 22:21 *Codd.* bring back words of truth to
- 22:22 *Lit.* crush down a downtrodden man
- 22:24 *Lit.* nor go in with
- 22:29 *Conj.* A man who gets his work done speedily will find
- 22:29 *Conj.* that either one line of this verse has been lost in copying or one line has been added in copying
- 23:1 *Or* who it is
- 23:4 (longheadedness) *Unc., susp.*
- 23:5 *Codd.\** Do your eyes fly to it?
- 23:5 *Codd.* because it does take wing
- 23:5 *Lit.* grow wings
- 23:18 *Var.* For if you keep it there is a future
- 23:19 *Lit.* Hear, you son of mine
- 23:23 *Or* not sell it, wisdom and
- 23:24 *Var.* father, who has brought to

birth a wise man, and will have  
 gladness from him  
 23:27 *Var.* Because a prostitute is  
 23:29 *Or* red eyes  
 23:31 *Or* because it glows redly, be-  
 cause it  
 23:34 *Susp.*  
 23:34 *Var.* and like one lying down on  
 the top of a mast (*unc.*)  
 24:6 *Var.* that you are to do your  
 war-making  
 24:9 *Lit.* is sin, and  
 24:11 (*second half*) *Susp.*  
 24:11 *Or* tottering for killing  
 24:11 *Codd.\* without semicolon before*  
*do*  
 24:25 *Lit.* who call to account  
 24:28 *Or* needlessly  
 25:4 *Or* turn out well for  
 25:7-8 *Var.\** a nobleman whom your  
 eyes have seen. Do not hurry to  
 go into a lawsuit, because what  
 will you do in the sequel when  
 the other man  
 25:8 *Lit.* Lest what  
 25:10 *Lit.* your disrepute should not  
 turn back  
 25:11 *Unc.*  
 25:11 *Conj.* on silver twigs  
 25:20 *Var.* Vinegar on a sore  
 25:20 (*second proverb*) *Var.* omits  
*this*  
 25:21 *Var.* give him bread to eat, and  
 if he is thirsty give him water  
 to drink  
 25:23 *The words might naturally seem*  
*to mean brings forth rain; but*  
*the fact is that the north wind*  
*in Palestine always brings clear*  
*weather; and the order of the*  
*Hebrew words, comparing the*  
*two halves of the proverb,*  
*seems to make face the subject*  
*and tongue the object in the*  
*second half*  
 25:23 *Or* a hostile face  
 25:25 *Conj.* Good news from a distant  
 country is cold water on a  
 palate exhausted with thirst  
 25:26 *Lit.* wavering before a rogue  
 25:27 *Codd.* and investigating (*var.*  
 making a rarity of) their  
 grandeur is grandeur  
 26:2 *Lit.* does not come in  
 26:4, 5 (on his own foolish basis) *Or*  
 as his foolishness deserves  
*Lit.* like his foolishness *or* in  
 accordance with his foolishness  
 26:6 *Var.* drinks ignominy  
 26:10 *Codd.* Much gives birth to every-

thing and hires a fool and hires  
 transients  
 26:11 *Or* a fool repeats  
 26:13 (panther) *Lit.* lion *but not the*  
*same word as in next line*  
 26:17 *Var.* A man getting excited over  
 a dispute  
 26:17 *Var.* by the ears  
 26:19 *Lit.* "Am I not joking?"  
 26:24 *Or* is setting up fraud  
 26:28 *Lit.* hates its pulverized *Susp.*  
 27:3 *Lit.* and the sand  
 27:5 *Lit.* unveiled criticism than  
 veiled love  
 27:7 *Lit.* but a hungry appetite,  
 everything  
 27:9 (*last half*) *Susp.*  
 27:13 *Conj.* a foreigner's account  
 27:16 *Unc.; susp.* (*the verse may origi-*  
*nally have been something*  
*about north and south*)  
 27:16 *Lit.* his right hand  
 27:17 *Lit.* is whetted on iron, and a  
 man whets his friend's presence  
 27:19 *Lit.* Like water, a face to a face,  
 such is man's heart to man  
 27:20 *Var. has after this the words*  
 One who shuts his eyes tight is  
 a thing Jehovah detests,  
 and fools are bold-tongued.  
 27:21 *Or* according to his reputation  
*Var.* according to those who  
 praise him  
 27:21 *Var. has after this the words*  
 A wrong-doer's heart looks for  
 bad things,  
 but an upright heart seeks  
 knowledge.  
 27:23 *Lit.* Know well the faces of your  
 sheep and goats  
 27:24 (crown) *Susp.*  
 27:26 *Lit.* will be pay for  
 27:27 *Var.* for your food, for your  
 household's food, and  
 27:27 *Lit.* life for your girls  
 28:3 *Codd.* A man who is poor and  
 refuses their rights to poor men  
 28:3 *Lit.* and no bread  
 28:14 *Or* who always stands in fear  
 28:16 *Susp.*  
 28:16 *Or* a long lease of power *Lit.*  
 long days  
 28:18 *Var.* will fall once for all *Var.*  
 will fall (*without more words*)  
 28:26 *Lit.* his own heart  
 29:2 *Var.* rogues rule  
 29:4 *Or* by justice  
 29:6 *Var.* In the commission of an  
 offense a bad man is entrapped  
*Conj.* In any step that a bad  
 man takes there is a trap

29:6	<i>Conj.</i> an honest man runs merrily on	30:12	<i>The Hebrew specifies the kind of worst filth</i>
29:9	<i>Lit.</i> and there is no rest	30:15	<i>Or</i> The vampire has
29:10	<i>Codd.</i> and upright men hunt for <i>Conj.</i> and upright men look out for	30:23	<i>Lit.</i> an unwanted woman when
29:21	(troublemaker) <i>Unc.</i>	30:31	<i>Unc., susp.</i>
30:1	<i>Codd.</i> of Jakeh, the boding.	30:32	<i>Unc., susp.</i>
30:3	<i>Lit.</i> know knowledge of	31:3	(last half) <i>Susp.</i>
30:8	<i>Lit.</i> my bread of ration	31:8	(who have no firm footing in life) <i>Unc., susp.</i>
30:9	<i>Lit.</i> handle the name	31:10	<i>Lit.</i> Who will find
		31:10	<i>Lit.</i> her price
		31:27	<i>Lit.</i> eat bread of idleness

---

## THE BOOK OF ECCLESIASTES

### CHAPTER 1

1 2 1 The words of Koheleth the son of David, king in Jerusalem. 2 Perfect nonsense, says Koheleth—perfect nonsense—everything is nonsense.

3 3 How much is man better off by all the trouble he takes under the  
4 sun? 4 A generation goes and a generation comes, and the earth stands  
5 forever. 5 And the sun rises and the sun sets and bustles to its place  
6 where it rises. 6 The wind goes off to the south and round to the north,  
7 goes clear round, and the wind goes to going round again. 7 All the  
8 rivers go to the sea and the sea is not full; to the place the rivers go  
8 to they go over again. 8 All things work hard; a man cannot tell it out;  
9 an eye does not do all the seeing it will nor an ear get full with  
9 hearing. 9 What was, that will be; and what has been done, that will be  
10 done; and there is not anything new under the sun. 10 Is there a thing  
10 of which one says "See this, it is new"—it has already been in the  
11 ages that there were before ours. 11 There is no remembrance of the  
11 past; and also of the future that is to be there will be no remembrance  
among those who shall be subsequently.

12 13 12 I Koheleth was king over Israel in Jerusalem, 13 and gave my mind  
to examining and exploring scientifically as to everything that is  
14 done under the skies—that is a bad employment God has given to  
14 mankind to employ themselves at. 14 I saw all the doings that go on  
under the sun, and found it was all nonsense and chasing after wind:  
15 15 a crooked thing cannot be set straight and a deficit cannot be counted  
16 in. 16 I talked with myself, saying "Here I have greatened wisdom and  
16 added to it above all that there had been before me over Jerusalem,  
17 and my heart has seen a great deal of wisdom and knowledge, 17 and  
17 I have applied my heart to knowledge of wisdom and knowledge of  
craziness and foolery; I have learned that this too is a pursuit of  
18 wind, 18 because in much wisdom there is much vexation and one who  
18 adds to knowledge adds to pain."

## CHAPTER 2

1 I said to myself "Come on, I will try you with merrymaking; have  
2 a good time!" and found that too was nonsense. 2 I said of laughter  
3 "crazy" and of merrymaking "What does this accomplish?" 3I thought  
up the idea of drawing my flesh on with wine while my mind kept  
the course with wisdom, taking a grip on foolery till I should see which  
thing is good for mankind to do under the skies such time as they  
4 live. 4 I made my works great: I built myself houses, planted myself  
5 vineyards, 5 made myself gardens and parks and planted all sorts of  
6 fruit trees in them, 6 made myself reservoirs of water to water groves  
7 and shrubberies out of, 7 bought slaves and raised slaves, also had  
8 more livestock, cattle and sheep and goats, than anybody that had  
9 been before me in Jerusalem, 8amassed myself silver and gold too and  
the rarities of kings and provinces, got myself singers of both sexes  
9 and mankind's voluptuous delights, many a lady. 9 And I grew great  
and surpassed anybody that had been before me in Jerusalem; my  
10 wisdom too stood by me. 10 And nothing that my eyes asked for did I  
cut off from them; I did not check my heart from any enjoyments,  
but my heart got enjoyment out of all my trouble, and this was the  
11 portion I had from all my trouble. 11 And I faced all my works that  
my hands had made and all the trouble that I had taken in the  
making, and found it was all nonsense and chasing after wind, and  
nobody was better off under the sun.

12 12 And I faced round to see wisdom and craziness and foolery—be-  
cause what is the man who comes after the king to do? what has been  
13 done already— 13 and I saw that wisdom has as much advantage over  
14 foolery as light has over darkness; 14 the wise man has his eyes in his  
head, and the fool walks in the dark. But I had also learned that  
15 one fate befalls them all. 15 And I thought to myself "A fate like the  
fool's will befall me also, and then what was I wiser for?" and I said  
16 to myself that this too was nonsense, 16 for the wise man with the fool  
has no remembrance forever, inasmuch as in the coming days every-  
thing will already have been forgotten; and how the wise man has to  
17 die with the fool! 17 and I hated life, because I felt the work that is done  
under the sun to be a bad thing because everything is nonsense and  
chasing after wind.

18 18 And I hated everything I had taken so much trouble about under  
the sun, seeing I was to leave it to the man who should be after me—  
19 19 and who knows whether he will be wise or foolish? but he will control  
everything I have taken so much trouble about and been so wise about  
20 under the sun—this is nonsense too; 20 and I swung round to lose  
interest in everything I had taken so much trouble about under the  
21 sun. 21 For there is a man whose trouble is taken with wisdom and  
knowledge and judgment, and he is to give it over to be the portion  
of a man that took no trouble about it—this too is nonsense, and a  
22 very bad thing. 22 For what does a man have by all his trouble and



23 his purposes that he takes trouble for under the sun, 23 that all his life he is taken up with pain and vexation, his heart does not even lie quiet at night? this too is nonsense.

24 There is nothing better among men than that one should eat and drink and let himself see good by his trouble. This too I have seen to be from God's hand; 25 for who should eat or find flavor in anything without him? 26 For to the man who is good from his point of view he gives wisdom and knowledge and gladness, but to the sinner he gives a task of collecting and amassing to give to one who is good from God's point of view—this too is nonsense and chasing after wind.

### CHAPTER 3

1 There is a season of everything, and a time of every concern under the heavens: 2a time of being born and a time of dying, a time of planting and a time of grubbing out what was planted, 3 a time of killing and a time of healing, a time of wrecking and a time of building, 4 a time of weeping and a time of laughing, a time of wailing and a time of dancing, 5 a time of throwing stones about and a time of gathering up stones, a time of embracing and a time of shunning embraces, a time of hunting up and a time of losing, 6a time of keeping and a time of throwing away, 7a time of tearing and a time of sewing, 8 a time of keeping silence and a time of speaking, 8a time of loving and a time of hating, a time of war and a time of peace. 9 How much is the doer better off by his trouble? 10 I have seen the employment God has given to mankind to employ themselves at: 11 he has made everything fine at its time, he has even put eternity into their minds except that man does not find out the work God has done from beginning to end; 12 I have learned that there is nothing good among them but to enjoy one's self and get on well while one is alive. 13 And besides, when any man does eat and drink and see good by all his trouble it is God's gift. 14 I have learned that everything that God makes will be so forever; there is no adding to it nor subtracting from it; and God makes them fear before him. 15 Whatever is, already was; and what shall be, already is; and God hunts up antiquated things.

16 And furthermore I saw under the sun, in the place for judgment, wrong there; and in the place for the right-doer, the wrong-doer there. 17 I said to myself "God will judge the right-doer and the wrong-doer, because he has set a time of every concern and for every action." 18 I said to myself "on account of mankind, for God to sift them out and for their own seeing that they are cattle, 19 because mankind are an accident and cattle are an accident, and they have one fate: as this one dies, so does that one, and everything has one spirit, and man has no superiority over cattle because everything is nonsense, 20 Everything goes to one place: everything is out of the clay and everything goes back to the clay; 21 and who knows as to mankind's spirit whether it goes up and as to cattle's spirit whether it goes down to

22 the ground?" 22 And I saw that there was nothing better than that man should enjoy himself in his works, because that is his portion; for who will bring him to look upon what is to be after him?

#### CHAPTER 4

1 1 And I came back to seeing all the denials of justice that are committed under the sun: there were the tears of the oppressed and no comforter for them, 2 and on the part of their oppressors power and 2 no comforter for them; and I congratulated the dead who have already 3 died rather than the living who are still alive, 3 and, better than either of them, him who has not yet existed, who has not seen the bad work that is done under the sun.

4 4 And I saw all taking of trouble and all efficiency in work to be rivalry between man and man; this too is nonsense and chasing 5 6 after wind.— 5 The fool folds his arms and eats his own flesh.— 6 Better a handful of rest than a double handful of trouble and chasing after wind.

7 7 And I came back to seeing a piece of nonsense under the sun: 8 there is one man and no second one, he has neither son nor brother; and there is no end to all the trouble he takes, nor do his eyes get their fill of riches, and for whom am I taking the trouble and depriving myself of good things? this too is nonsense and a bad business. 9 9 Better two than one, because when they take trouble they get good 10 pay. 10 For if they fall, one will help his comrade to his feet; but woe to 11 a single man who falls and has no second to help him up! 11 Also, if two are lying in bed they will be warm, but how is just one to be 12 warm? 12 And if somebody would overpower the single man, the two will stand up to him. And a three-stranded cord is not quickly to be broken.

13 13 Better a destitute but wise lad than an old and foolish king who 14 no longer knows enough to take warning, 14 because out of prison he came out to become king when in his very kingdom he had been born 15 poor. 15 I saw all the living, those who walk about under the sun, with 16 the lad, the second, who was to stand in his place. 16 There was no end of all the people, all at whose head he was; but neither were those who came after to be glad of him, because this too was nonsense and chasing after wind.

#### CHAPTER 5

1 1 Mind your step when you go to God's house: coming near to hear is better than fools' giving a sacrifice, because they do not know how 2 to do anything but what is bad. 2 Do not get your mouth into a rush, and let your heart not be quick about bringing out a word before God; for God is in heaven and you on earth; therefore let your words 3 be few. 3 For a dream comes with a great deal of business, and a fool's 4 voice with a great deal of talk. 4 When you make a vow to God do not be backward about paying it off, because fools are not liked; pay

5 what you vowed; 5 better that you should not vow than that you  
6 should vow and not pay. 6 Do not permit your mouth to bring your  
flesh into sin, and do not say before the angel that it was unintentional;  
7 why should God be incensed at your voice and ruin the work  
of your hands? 7 For with many dreams and nonsenses there is much  
talk; but fear God.  
8 If in the province you see disregard of a poor man's claims and  
usurpation against law and right, do not be shocked at the affair,  
9 because above a high man a higher man is on the watch, and higher  
men above them. 9 But it is to a country's advantage, for all that,  
that a cultivated region should have a king.  
10 One who loves money will not get his fill of money; nor whoever  
11 loves affluence, of income; this too is nonsense: 11 when there is much  
good cheer there are many eaters of it, and what result does its  
12 owner have except the looking on? 12 The worker's sleep is sweet whether  
he eats little or much, but fullness for a rich man does not give him  
13 a chance to go to sleep. 13 There is a galling evil I have seen under the  
14 sun—riches watched over by their owner to his own harm, 14 and those  
riches are lost in some bad affair, and he has a son born, and he has  
15 nothing in his hands; 15 as he came out of his mother's body, naked he  
goes back, going as he came, and does not pick up by his trouble  
16 anything that he can take along in his hand. 16 And this too is a galling  
evil: just the way he came, so he goes, and how much is he better  
17 off for putting himself to trouble just for wind? 17 and all his life is  
spent in darkness and mourning and many annoyances and diseases  
18 and exasperations. 18 Here is the way I see it: it is best that one should  
turn his attention to eating and drinking and seeing good by all his  
trouble that he takes under the sun in such time for living as God has  
19 given him, because that is his portion. 19 Also, when God has given  
any man riches and substance and the privilege of eating from it and  
of taking up his portion and of enjoying himself for his trouble,  
20 this is God's gift, for he will not much remember the days he has  
lived through because God busies him with his heart's enjoyment.

## CHAPTER 6

1 There is an evil I have seen under the sun, and man has upon him  
2 a great deal of it: 2 a man to whom God gives riches and substance and  
honors, and he has no shortage of anything his appetites crave, and  
God does not give him the privilege of eating from it but some alien  
3 eats it; this is nonsense and a grievous disorder. 3 If a man has a hun-  
dred born to him and lives many years, ever so long a life, and his  
appetites do not take their fill of good things and he does not have a  
regular burial either, I say a stillbirth is a better case than his,  
4 4 because it came in nothingness and goes in darkness, and with dark-  
5 ness its name is covered, 5 neither has it seen or known the sun—this  
6 has a more restful state than that man. 6 And if one lives a thousand

years twice over and does not see good, does not everything go to one  
7 place? 7 All man's trouble is for his mouth, and yet the appetite is not  
8 filled. 8 For how much better off is the wise man than the fool? how  
much the humble man who knows how to walk before the living?  
9 9 Better seeing with eyes than rambling of desires. This too is nonsense  
and chasing after wind.  
10 10 What is already named and known to be man, and he cannot  
11 contest against him who is more potent than he. 11 For there are many  
12 words that increase nonsense; what advance does man make? 12 For who  
knows what is good for man in life, as many as are his days of non-  
sensical life which he passes through like a shadow? for who is to  
tell man what is to be after him under the sun?

#### CHAPTER 7

1 1 A name is better than choice oil; and the day of death than that  
of one's birth.  
2 2 Better to go to the house of mourning than to the house of ban-  
queting, inasmuch as that is the end of all humanity, and the living  
man will take it to heart.  
3 3 Better gloominess than laughter, because by grimness in the face  
the mind is in good spirits.  
4 4 Wise men's hearts are in a house of mourning, but fools' hearts are  
in a house of merrymaking.  
5 5 Better to listen to a wise man's rebuke than anybody's listening  
6 to the singing of fools. 6 For like the sound of fires of briers, such is  
fools' laughter.  
7 7 And this too is nonsense, that denial of justice maddens a wise man  
and ruins sensible men's brains.  
8 8 Better the future of a thing than its past; better a patient spirit  
than a pretentious spirit.  
9 9 Do not rush into getting your spirit vexed, because vexation rests  
in fools' bosoms.  
10 10 Do not say "What has happened, that past times were better than  
these?" for it is not out of wisdom that you ask about this.  
11 11 Wisdom with an inheritance is a good thing, and to the advantage  
12 of those who see the sun. 12 For the shade of money is like the shade of  
wisdom, but the advantage of knowledge is, wisdom gives life to its  
possessors.  
13 13 See God's work; for who is able to set straight what he crooks?  
14 14 On a day of good be in a good mood, and on a day of evil see:  
God made this too to go with that, with a view to man's not finding  
out anything that is to follow.  
15 15 I have seen everything happen in my days of nonsense. There is  
such a thing as a right-doer perishing in his right-doing, and there  
is such a thing as a wrong-doer getting a long life in his wrong-doing.  
16 16 Do not be an extreme right-doer and do not go in excessively for

17 wisdom: why turn anchorite? 17 Do not go to extremes in doing wrong,  
18 and do not be foolish: why die before your time? 18 Better hold on to  
this and not let go of that, because one who fears God will get through  
with all of it.

19 19 —Wisdom is stronger for the wise man than any ten autocrats that  
20 there have been in the city.— 20 For there is no human saint on earth  
that does what is good and never sins.

21 21 Do not take notice, either, of all words that are spoken, that you  
22 may not hear your slave curse you; for you know yourself that many  
times you yourself have cursed others.

23 23 All this I probed by wisdom. I thought I would be wise; but that  
24 was too far off for me. 24 What is far off and deep, deep; who is to  
find it out?

25 25 I have gone about, my heart and I, to know and to explore and  
search out wisdom and science, and to know wrong to be folly, and  
26 fooling to be craziness. 26 And I find a bitterer thing than death:  
woman, whose heart is toils and nets and whose arms are fetters; one  
whom God finds good will get clear of her, but a sinner will be caught  
27 on her. 27 See, this I have found, says Koheleth, putting one thing with  
28 another to get a result, 28 that my soul still searched and I did not find.  
One out of a thousand of mankind I found, but a woman among all  
29 these I never did find. 29 This alone, see, I did find: that God made man  
straight, but they have hunted out many contrivances.

## CHAPTER 8

1 1 Who is like the wise man? and who knows the explanation of a  
thing? A man's wisdom puts light into his face, and the hardness of  
his face is changed.

2 3 2 Comply with a king's words; and, in view of your oath by God, 3 do  
not be in consternation, go away from his presence; do not stand in  
4 a bad business. 4 For he does anything he chooses to, inasmuch as a  
king's word is authoritative, and who will say to him "What are you  
doing?"

5 5 A commandment-keeper will know nothing of a bad business; and  
6 a wise man's heart will know time and judgment, 6 for every affair has  
7 a time and a judgment, because man has much evil upon him, 7 because  
he does not know what is to come; for when it is coming, who is to  
8 tell him? 8 There is no man who controls the wind so as to shut off the  
wind; and nobody is in control of the day of death; and there is no dis-  
missal in war; and wrong will not bring safety to those who commit it.

9 9 All this I saw, keeping my mind on all the work that was done under  
10 the sun, at a time when man had control of man to his own harm. 10 And  
then I saw wrong-doers buried, and coming in, out of a holy place,  
11 and their bad record forgotten in the city. 11 This too is nonsense, that  
sentence on evil-doing is not quickly executed; therefore the hearts  
12 of mankind are altogether determined to do evil, 12 inasmuch as a sinner

does evil all along and has a long life—though I do know that for those who fear God there will be good inasmuch as they stand in fear before him, 13 but for the wrong-doer there will not be good and he will have no long life, like a shadow, inasmuch as he does not stand in fear before God. 14 There is a piece of nonsense that is done on earth, that there are right-doers to whom there happens what is suitable to wrong-doers' work and there are wrong-doers to whom there happens what is suitable to right-doers' work. I say this is nonsense too. 15 And I praise merrymaking, inasmuch as there is nothing good for man under the sun but to eat and drink and make merry, and he will have that to go with him for his trouble through his time of life which God has given to him under the sun.

16 When I applied my heart to knowing wisdom and seeing all the business that is done on earth—for day and night it does not get even a glimpse of sleep— 17 I saw all God's work, how man cannot make out all the work that is done under the sun, inasmuch as man puts himself to trouble looking into it but does not make it out, and even if the

#### CHAPTER 9

1 wise man professes to know he cannot make it out. 1 For I took all this into my heart, and my heart saw all this, that the righteous and the wise and their doings are in God's hands: neither love nor hate does man know about. 2 Everything that has gone before them is nonsense, as there is one fate for all, for the right-doer and the wrong-doer, and for the clean and the unclean, and for the sacrificer and the non-sacrificer; the good man is like the sinner, the swearer like him who is afraid of swearing. 3 This is a bad thing in all that is done under the sun, that there is one fate for all; and also the hearts of mankind are full of evil, and they have craziness in their hearts through their lives; 4 and afterward, to the dead, for who is there that has a choice? As to all the living there is something to depend on; for a living dog is thereby better than the dead lion. 5 For the living know they are to die, but the dead do not know a thing, and no longer get any reward, because the memory of them is forgotten. 6 Both their love and their hate and their ardors are lost in the past, and they no longer have a part, forever not, in anything that is done under the sun.

7 Go, eat your bread in merriment and drink your wine with happy heart, because God has already given his approval to your doings. 8 At every time be your clothes white and oil not scanty on your head. 9 Gaze on life with a wife you love, all the days of your nonsensical life that God has given to you under the sun; all the days of your nonsense, because that is the portion you get by living and by your trouble that you take under the sun. 10 Everything that comes within your reach to do with your powers, do; because there is no action nor purpose nor knowledge nor wisdom in the world below, where you are going.

- 11 11 I came back seeing under the sun that the race does not go to the swift nor the battle to the crack fighters, neither does bread go to the wise, neither do riches go to the longheaded, neither does popularity go to the knowing, because time and chance happen to all of them.
- 12 12 For man does not know his time either: like the fishes, that are gripped by a disastrous net, or like the birds, that are gripped by the trap, like them mankind are trapped in a disastrous time when it falls upon them suddenly.
- 13 13 This too I saw of wisdom under the sun, and it was great to me:
- 14 14 a small city, and few men in it, and there came to it a great king and
- 15 surrounded it and built great towers against it; 15 but he found in it a
- 16 wise poor man, and he preserved the city by his wisdom; but people
- 17 did not remember that poor man. 16 And I say, wisdom is better than
- 18 prowess, but the poor man's wisdom is despised and his words are
- not listened to.— 17 Wise men's words in quiet are heard better than the
- 18 screams of a ruler among fools. 18 Wisdom is better than weapons of

#### CHAPTER 10

- 1 battle. 1 But one bungler brings the loss of a great deal of good. Dead flies taint perfumer's oil with foul-smelling bubbles; a little foolishness outweighs wisdom and standing.
- 2 2 A wise man's heart is toward his right, but a fool's heart toward
- 3 his left. 3 And even on the road as the foolish man is walking his brains
- give out and he tells everybody he is foolish.
- 4 4 If the ruler's temper rises against you, do not leave your position; for coolness quiets down great faults.
- 5 5 There is an evil which I have seen under the sun, seeming like
- 6 a blunder that originates among the autocrat's officers: 6 foolishness
- 7 is put in many lofty positions and rich men sit in low places; 7 I have
- seen slaves on horseback and chieftains walking on the ground like
- slaves.
- 8 8 He who digs a pit falls into it, and he who breaks down a wall has
- 9 a snake bite him; 9 he who takes out stones gets hurt by them; he who
- 10 splits wood is in danger by it. 10 If the iron has grown dull and he has
- not whetted, then he exerts himself; but wisdom is an advantage for
- 11 giving efficiency. 11 If the snake bites without having been charmed,
- one is no better off for having a skilled tongue.
- 12 12 The words of a wise man's mouth are ingratiating, but a fool's lips
- 13 swamp him. 13 The first words of his mouth are foolishness and the
- 14 last of it is a bad case of craziness; 14 and the foolish fellow makes a
- lot of talk. Man does not know what will happen, and who is to tell
- 15 him what is to come after him? 15 The fool's trouble tires him out, as
- he does not know enough to walk to town.
- 16 16 Alas for you, country whose king is a boy and whose generals eat
- 17 in the morning! 17 Happy are you, country whose king is a son of nobles
- and whose generals eat at a regular hour, for strength and not for

18 drinking! 18 By indolence the timbers sag, and by unlifted hands the roof  
19 leaks. 19 They get up meals for fun, and wine makes life merry, and  
20 money provides an answer for everything. 20 Do not misspeak a king  
even mentally, nor a rich man in your bedchambers, for the birds of  
the air will convey the sound and the winged will carry word.

#### CHAPTER 11

1 1 Let your bread go out over the water, for in the long run you will  
2 find it. 2 Give share to seven and even to eight, because you do not  
3 know what there will be of disaster on the earth. 3 If the clouds get  
full of a shower they empty it out on the earth; and if a tree falls  
4 toward the south, or if toward the north, in the place where the tree  
5 falls, there it will be. 4 One who watches the wind will not sow, and one  
6 who views the clouds will not reap. 5 As you do not know what is the  
course of the spirit into bones in the body of the pregnant woman, so  
7 you will not know the working of God who works everything. 6 In the  
morning sow your seed and at evening do not rest your hand, because  
you do not know which will do right, whether this or that or both of  
them alike will be good.

7 7 And the light is sweet, and it does the eyes good to see the sun;  
8 for if man lives many years he is to be merry in all of them. 8 But he  
is to remember the days of darkness will be many. All that is coming  
9 will be nonsense. 9 Make merry in your boyhood, young man, and let  
your heart give you a good time in your days of youth, and go by the  
bents of your heart and the sights of your eyes; but know that as to  
10 all these things God will bring you under judgment, 10 and keep your  
heart out of the way of remorse and your flesh free from harm; for

#### CHAPTER 12

1 boyhood and prime are nonsense. 1 And remember your Creator in your  
time of youth ere the bad times come and years that you will say  
2 you do not like draw on; 2 ere the sun and the light and the moon and  
the stars darken down and the clouds come back after the shower,  
3 3 on the day when the guards of the house tremble and the stalwart  
men go crooked and the grinders break off work because there have  
4 come to be so few of them, and the ladies that look through the  
window-lattice find themselves in the dark, 4 and doors are shut on  
the streets while the sound of the mill is low, and one gets up at the  
5 notes of the birds, and all the daughters of song go low; 5 withal they  
are afraid of a high place, and there are terrors on the road, and  
the almond-tree blossoms, and the grasshopper drags heavily, and  
the caper-berry balks, because man is going to his eternal house and  
6 the wailers are going around in the street; 6 ere the silver cord snaps  
and the golden bowl smashes and the jar is broken at the spring and  
7 the wheel is smashed into the cistern, 7 and the clay goes back to the  
8 earth as it was and the spirit back to the God who gave it. 8 Perfect  
nonsense, says Koheleth; everything is nonsense.



- 9 9 And in addition to Koheleth's being a wise man he taught knowledge to the people besides, and, weighing and probing, edited many proverbs. 10 Koheleth aimed to find interesting language and write straightforward truths.
- 11 11 Wise men's words are like goad-points, and such as are taken up into collections are like driven nails; they are given from one shepherd.
- 12 12 And in addition to these things, my son, take warning: of making many books there is no end, and studying much is a fatigue to the flesh. 13 Last word; all is heard: fear God and keep his commandments, 14 for this is the whole of man. 14 For God will bring every action under a judgment covering every unknown circumstance, be it good or be it bad.

### MARGINAL NOTES TO ECCLESIASTES

- 1:1 *The Hebrew word Koheleth, used in this book as the name of the author, is a word meaning something like lecturer or class-leader; the Greek word Ecclesiastes has the same meaning.*
- 1:2 Or Thinnest of thin air, says Koheleth—thinnest of thin air—everything is thin air Or Sheerest illusion, says Koheleth—sheerest illusion—everything is illusion Similarly in many other places throughout the book
- 1:5 Or plods to its place Lit. pants to its place
- 1:13 Var. under the sun
- 2:1 Lit. said in my heart
- 2:1 Lit. look at good!
- 2:3 Lit. hunted out in my heart to draw
- 2:3 Var. under the sun
- 2:8 Lit. a lady and ladies (the translation lady is uncertain)
- 2:10 Lit. put aside from them
- 2:12 Or are the men who come
- 2:12 Lit. what the man who is (or men who are) to come after the king? what they have already done
- 2:23 Lit. his occupation is pain and
- 3:13 Lit. any man who does
- 3:14 Lit. everything that God makes, that will be forever
- 3:14 Lit. has made that they are to fear
- 3:15 Lit. hunts up a thing that has been chased
- 3:16 (judgment) Or justice
- 3:16 Var.\* and in the place for right, wrong there Conj. and in the place for right, crime there
- 3:17 Codd.\* because there is a time of every concern and for every action there
- 3:19 Var. because mankind's fate and cattle's fate is one fate that they have
- 3:19 Var. spirit; and what superiority has man over cattle? none, because
- 3:21 Var. clay. Who knows
- 4:1 Conj. power and no avenger against them
- 4:9 Or get some good as pay
- 4:10 Or but if it is a single man that falls, he has no second to help him up.
- 4:15 Or with the second lad
- 4:16 Lit. all before whom he was
- 5:1 Lit. Guard your feet (var. foot)
- 5:1 The word better is not expressed in the Hebrew, perhaps by error in copying
- 5:1 Codd. anything bad
- 5:6 Or before the messenger Var. before God
- 5:6 Conj.\* and foreclose on the work
- 5:7 Susp.; unc.
- 5:8 Lit. and stealing of law and right
- 5:17 Lit. is in darkness and
- 5:18 Codd. Here is what I see to be best: it is fine to eat and drink and see good by all one's
- 5:19 Lit. Also, any man to whom God has given riches and
- 6:2 Lit. he is not short for his appetites of anything that he craves
- 6:3 Lit. years, and much be what the days of his years are

- 6:3 *Lit.* an aborted child is better than he
- 6:5 *Or* neither has it seen the sun nor been conscious
- 6:8 (*last half*) *Unc.*
- 6:10 *Conj.* known to exist, and man cannot
- 6:12 *Lit.* which he does like a shadow
- 7:5 *Lit.* than anybody listening
- 7:6 *Lit.* like the sound of briers under the pot (briers *and* pot *being the same word in Hebrew*)
- 7:7 *Susp.*
- 7:7 *Codd.* and ruins the heart of his loins (*unc.*) *Var.* and a gift ruins a heart
- 7:8 *Lit.* one patient of spirit than one proud of spirit
- 7:10 *Var.* not in wisdom
- 7:12 *Var.* wisdom affords a shade, money a shade
- 7:15 *Lit.* seen everything in
- 7:15 *Or* (*twice*) by his
- 8:2 *Var.* I: comply (*the word comply being still imperative*)
- 8:2 *Lit.* a king's mouth
- 8:2 *Lit.* the oath of God
- 8:9 *Or* to his harm
- 8:10 *Lit.* and they would come in, and would go from a holy place, and would be forgotten (*var.* praised) in the city, that they had done so (*or* those who had done right)
- 8:11 *Or* This too is nonsense. Inasmuch as sentence on evil-doing is not quickly executed, therefore
- 8:11 *Lit.* are full in them to do evil
- 8:12 *Or* to do evil. Whereas a sinner does evil all along and has a long life, yet I do know
- 8:12 *Var.* does evil a hundred times and *Conj.* does evil very much and
- 8:15 *Or* in his trouble
- 8:16 *Or* for day nor night does it (*or* he) get a glimpse
- 8:16 *Or* he does not
- 8:16 *Lit.* see sleep with its (*or* his) eyes
- 9:2 *Codd.* and the wrong-doer, for the good and the clean and *Var.* and the wrong-doer, for the good and the bad and the clean and
- 9:4 *Var.* to the dead; because whoever is associated with all the living, there is
- 9:4 *Lit.* a living dog has that better than
- 9:11 *Lit.* the race is not to ... neither is bread to the wise, neither are riches to the longheaded, neither is popularity to
- 9:18 *Or* one sinner *Var.* one slip *or* one sin
- 10:1 *Or* Carrion flies
- 10:4 *Conj.* checks great faults
- 10:5 *Lit.* that comes out from before the autocrat
- 10:12 *Lit.* a wise man's mouth is grace (*or* favor)
- 10:13 *Lit.* The beginning of the words of his mouth is
- 10:15 *Unc., susp.*
- 10:15 *Lit.* Fools' trouble, she tires him out
- 10:18 *Lit.* by lowness of hands
- 10:18 *Lit.* the house drips
- 11:1 *Lit.* for in the manyness of the days you will
- 11:3 *Lit.* on the south, or if on the north
- 11:5 *Var.* what is the wind's course, as with bones
- 11:10 *Lit.* and bring remorse (*or* vexation *or* annoyance) away from your heart, and evil past your flesh
- 12:1 *Lit.* while the days of evil do not come
- 12:3 *Lit.* to be few
- 12:4-5 *Unc.*
- 12:4 *Or* the sound of the grinding
- 12:9 *Or* fitted together many proverbs
- 12:10 *Lit.* to find interesting (*or* pleasing) words and write in straightforwardness words of truth (*or* write straightforwardness of words of truth)
- 12:10 *Codd.\** interesting language and a straightforward text, words of truth
- 12:11 (*middle part*) *Unc.*
- 12:12 *Or* And in addition, my son, beware of these things: of making many books there is
- 12:13 *Lit.* End of talk

# THE SONG OF SONGS

## CHAPTER 1

- 1 Solomon's Song of Songs
- 2 Let him give me kisses from his mouth,  
for your love is better than wine.
- 3 Your oils are good to smell;  
your name is Turak oil;  
therefore the girls love you.
- 4 Draw me after you; we will run;  
bring me into your chambers, king!  
We will be gay and glad in you;  
we think more of your love than of wine;  
rightly they love you.
- 5 I am dark but handsome, daughters of Jerusalem,  
like Kedar's tents, like Solomon's curtains.
- 6 Do not notice how dark I am,  
how the sun has taken a look at me;  
My mother's sons were cross with me,  
set me to watch the vineyards;  
my own vineyard I did not watch.
- 7 Tell me, you whom my soul loves,  
where you are pasturing your flock,  
where you are having them lie down at noon;  
Why should I be like a girl wandering at random  
by your comrades' flocks?
- 8 —If you do not know,  
most beautiful among women,  
Go out on the track of the sheep  
and pasture your kids by the shepherds' tents.
- 9 To a pony in the Pharaoh's chariots  
I liken you, sweetheart.
- 10 How handsome your cheeks with face-chains,  
your neck with beads!
- 11 We will make you gold face-chains  
with silver studs.
- 12 —While the king was at his table  
my nard gave its scent.
- 13 My truelove is to me the package of myrrh  
lying between my breasts through the night.
- 14 My truelove is to me a cluster of henna-flowers  
in the vineyards of 'En-Gedi.
- 15 —Ah, you are beautiful, sweetheart,  
ah, you are beautiful, your eyes are doves.

- 16 —Ah, you are beautiful, true love,  
winsome too; our couch too is verdant.  
17 The beams of our house are cedars,  
our rafters are cypresses.

## CHAPTER 2

- 1 I am a narcissus on the plain,  
a lily in one of the vales.  
2 —Like a lily among the briars,  
such is my sweetheart among the daughters.  
3 —Like an apple-tree among the trees on the rocks,  
such is my true love among the sons.  
I am eager to sit in his shade  
and his fruit is sweet to my palate.  
4 He has brought me to the winehouse,  
and his banner over me is love.  
5 Refresh me with raisins,  
recover me with apples,  
because I am breaking down with love.  
6 His left arm clasps my head  
and his right embraces me.  
7 I adjure you, daughters of Jerusalem,  
by the gazelles or the wild does,  
Not to wake love or rouse it up  
till it so please.  
8 My true love's step!  
here he comes  
Leaping along the mountains,  
bounding along the hills;  
9 My true love seems like a gazelle  
or a young deer.  
Here he is standing  
outside the wall of our house,  
Gazing through the windows,  
glancing through the lattices.  
10 My true love speaks up and says to me  
"Up, sweetheart;  
come on, my beauty,  
11 For the winter is over,  
the rains are past and gone,  
12 The flowers on the ground are out,  
song-time has come in  
and the turtledove's note is heard in our country;  
13 The fig-tree has its fruit-buds out  
and the blooming grapevines are fragrant.

- Up, sweetheart;  
 come on, my beauty.
- 14 My dove in the crannies of the cliff,  
 in the covert of the rock-ledge,  
 Let me see your form,  
 let me hear your voice,  
 Because your voice is sweet  
 and your form is lovely."
- 15 "Catch foxes!  
 Little foxes are damaging vineyards,  
 and our vineyards are blooming!"
- 16 My truelove is mine and I am his,  
 who pastures his flock among the lilies
- 17 Till the day grows breezy  
 and the shadows take flight.  
 Truelove, come round  
 and do like a gazelle  
 Or a young deer  
 on the mountains of Bether.

CHAPTER 3

- 1 On my bed of nights  
 I looked for the one that my soul loves,  
 looked for him and did not find him.
- 2 Let me stand up and go round in the city  
 in the streets and the squares  
 Looking for the one that my soul loves;  
 I looked for him and did not find him.
- 3 The watchmen that go round in the city found me:  
 "Have you seen the one that my soul loves?"
- 4 I had got a little past them  
 when I found the one that my soul loves.  
 I caught hold of him,  
 did not let go of him  
 Till I brought him to my mother's house,  
 to my parent's chamber.
- 5 I adjure you, daughters of Jerusalem,  
 by the gazelles or the wild does,  
 Not to wake love or rouse it up  
 till it so please.
- 6 Who is this coming up out of the wilderness  
 like columns of smoke,  
 Perfumed with burnings of myrrh and frankincense,  
 with every powder money can buy?
- 7 Here comes Solomon's bed,

- Sixty champions round it,  
champions of Israel,  
8 All of them sword-wielders,  
men trained to war,  
Each with sword on thigh  
against night alarms.  
9 King Solomon has made himself a palanquin  
of wood from the Lebanon,  
10 Made its legs of silver,  
its back of gold,  
Its seat of purple,  
its body inlaid with ebony.  
11 Daughters of Jerusalem, go out  
and gaze at King Solomon  
In the wreath his mother put on him  
on his wedding-day,  
the day of his heart's gladness.

#### CHAPTER 4

- 1 Ah, you are beautiful, sweetheart,  
ah, you are beautiful.  
Your eyes are doves  
behind your veil.  
Your hair is like a flock of goats  
that overflow a Gilead mountain.  
2 Your teeth are like the flock for clipping  
as they come up from the washing,  
Flock where they all have twins  
and not one has lost a lamb.  
3 Your lips are like scarlet thread  
and your mouth is lovely.  
Your temple is like a segment of pomegranate  
behind your veil.  
4 Your neck is like David's tower  
built for an armory,  
With the thousand shields hung on it,  
all the bucklers of the champions.  
5 Your two breasts are like two fawns,  
a gazelle's twins  
That pasture among the lilies  
6 till the day grows breezy  
and the shadows take flight.  
I wend my way to the mountain of myrrh  
and to the hill of frankincense.  
7 You are beautiful all of you, sweetheart,  
and there is nothing wrong about you.

- 8 With me from Lebanon, bride,  
with me from Lebanon you shall come,  
You shall look off from the top of Amana,  
from the tops of Shenir and Hermon,  
From lions' haunts,  
from leopards' mountains.
- 9 You have driven me out of my senses, my sister, bride;  
you have driven me out of my senses with one of your eyes,  
with one bead of your necklace.
- 10 How pretty is your love, my sister, bride!  
how much better than wine is your love,  
and the scent of your oils than all spices!
- 11 Your lips drip purest honey, bride;  
you have honey and milk under your tongue,  
and the scent of your clothes is like that of Lebanon.
- 12 A locked garden is my sister, bride,  
a locked garden, a sealed water-spring.
- 13 Your sprays are an orchard  
of pomegranates and priceless fruits,  
plants of henna and nard,
- 14 Nard and saffron, sweet flag and cinnamon,  
with all frankincense-bearing trees,  
Myrrh and eaglewood  
with all rarest spices.
- 15 —The spring in my garden  
is a well of living water  
and a flow from Lebanon.
- 16 Wake, north wind, and come, south,  
blow through my garden, let its spices flow.  
Let my truelove come into his garden  
and eat its priceless fruits.

#### CHAPTER 5

- 1 —I come into my garden, my sister, bride,  
gather my myrrh with my balsam,  
Eat my honeycomb with my honey,  
drink my wine with my milk.  
—Eat, friend,  
drink and carouse, truelove!
- 2 I was asleep but my heart was awake:  
the sound of my truelove knocking!  
"Open to me, my sister,  
my sweetheart, my dove, my ideal,  
Because my head has got full of dew,  
my locks of night drops."

- 3 "I have taken off my tunic;  
how can I put it on?  
I have washed my feet;  
how can I soil them?"
- 4 My truelove put his hand through the hole  
and my bosom was in a turmoil over him.
- 5 I stood up to open for my truelove,  
and my hands were dripping with myrrh  
And my fingers with myrrh that went over  
to the handles of the bolt.
- 6 I did open for my truelove,  
but my truelove had turned round and gone.  
The life had gone out of me at his speaking;  
I looked for him and did not find him,  
called him and he did not answer me.
- 7 The guards that go round in the city  
found me, beat me, wounded me;  
The guards of the walls  
took my mantle off me.
- 8 I adjure you, daughters of Jerusalem,  
if you find my truelove,  
To what you are to tell him:  
that I am breaking down with love.
- 9 "What sort of truelove is yours,  
most beautiful among women?  
What sort of truelove is yours,  
that you adjure us like that?"
- 10 My truelove is white and red,  
outstanding among ten thousand.
- 11 His head is nuggets of red gold;  
his locks are waving,  
black as a raven.
- 12 His eyes are like doves by dingles of water,  
bathed in milk and laid in settings.
- 13 His cheeks are like beds of sweet herbs  
growing perfumers' stock;  
His lips are lilies  
that drip flowing myrrh.
- 14 His arms are cylinders of gold  
set with jasper;  
His waist is a block of ivory  
overspread with sapphires.
- 15 His legs are pillars of marble  
resting on bases of red gold.  
The look of him is like the Lebanon,  
admirable as the cedars.



- 16 His talk is luscious  
and everything about him fascinating.  
This is my truelove and this is my friend,  
daughters of Jerusalem.

#### CHAPTER 6

- 1 "Which way did your truelove go,  
most beautiful among women?  
Which way did your truelove turn?  
and we will look for him with you."  
2 My truelove went down to his garden,  
to the beds of sweet herbs,  
To crop the gardens  
and pick lilies.  
3 I am my truelove's and my truelove is mine,  
who pastures his flock among lilies.  
4 You are beautiful, sweetheart, as Tirsah,  
lovely as Jerusalem,  
terrible as the aurora.  
5 Turn your eyes off me,  
for they overpower me.  
Tour hair is like a flock of goats  
that overflow Gilead.  
6 Your teeth are like a flock of ewes  
as they come up from the washing,  
Flock where they all have twins  
and not one has lost a lamb.  
7 Your temple is like a segment of pomegranate  
behind your veil.  
8 Sixty are queens and eighty concubines,  
and maids innumerable;  
9 One is my dove, my ideal,  
her mother's one is she,  
her parent's pure one she.  
Girls saw her and felicitated her,  
queens and concubines, and praised her.  
10 Who is this that looks out like dawn,  
beautiful as the moon, clear as the sun,  
terrible as the aurora?  
11 I went down to the nut-garden  
to look over the things starting in the arroyo,  
To see if the grapevines had broken out their buds,  
if the pomegranates had blossomed.  
12 I did not know;  
my soul had made me 'Ammi-Nadib's chariots.

CHAPTER 7

- 1 Come back, come back, Shulammitē;  
come back, come back, and let us have a look at you.  
—What sight of the Shulammitē would you have?  
—In the camp dance!
- 2 How beautifully your feet tap with the shoes,  
daughter of a nobleman!  
The swing of your hips is like bangles  
made by an artist's hands.
- 3 Your navel is like a stirring-bowl—  
may there be no lack of wine-mixture!  
Your waist is like a heap of wheat  
set round with lilies.
- 4 Your two breasts are like two fawns,  
a gazelle's twins.
- 5 Your neck is like the Ivory Tower.  
Your eyes are like the reservoirs at Heshbon  
at the Bath-Rabbim gate.  
Your nose is like the Lebanon tower  
looking out on the Damascus side.
- 6 Your head stands on you like Carmel,  
and the strands of your head are like purple;  
a king is fettered in the threads.
- 7 How beautiful you are, how winsome,  
love, daughter of delight!
- 8 This figure of yours is the likeness of a palm tree;  
and your breasts, of clusters.
- 9 I think I will climb the palm tree,  
take hold of its bunches of fruit,  
And let your breasts be like clusters of the grapevine  
and the scent of your breath like that of apples,
- 10 And your mouth like the best wine,  
running smoothly for my throat,  
gliding through my lips and teeth.
- 11 I am my truelove's  
and his impulse is toward me.
- 12 Come on, truelove, we will go out on the range,  
pass the night in the villages,
- 13 Be in the vineyards the first thing in the morning  
seeing if the grapevines have broken out their buds,  
Have come into bloom,  
if the pomegranates have blossomed.  
There I will give you my love.
- 14 The mandrake-apples are giving their scent,  
and at our doors are all sorts of fine fruits;

New and last year's too,  
truelove, I have laid up for you.

#### CHAPTER 8

- 1 If only you were the same as a brother of mine,  
one that had sucked my mother's breasts!  
Finding you in the street, I would kiss you;  
they would not despise me either.
- 2 I would lead you, would bring you to my mother's house,  
to the chamber of her who gave me birth.  
I would give you a drink of perfumed wine,  
of my pomegranate-wine.
- 3 His left arm clasps my head  
and his right embraces me.
- 4 I adjure you, daughters of Jerusalem,  
why should you wake love or rouse it up  
till it so please?
- 5 Who is this coming up from the wilderness  
leaning on her truelove?  
Under the apple-tree I waked you up;  
it was there your mother bore the birth-pains for you,  
there she bore the birth-pains, brought you to birth.
- 6 Lay me like a seal over your heart,  
like a seal on your arm;  
For love is violent as death,  
jealousy hard as the grave;  
Its flashes are flashes of fire,  
Jehovah's flame-throwing.
- 7 Much water cannot quench love,  
and rivers will not sweep it away;  
If a man were to give all the goods in his house for love  
they would just despise him.
- 8 "We have a little sister and she has no breasts;  
what shall we do for our sister on the day when she is to be spoken  
for?
- 9 If she is a wall we will build silver battlements on her,  
but if she is a door we will board her up with cedar planks."
- 10 I am a wall and my breasts are like the towers;  
then I was in his eyes like one who finds peace.
- 11 Solomon had a vineyard at Baal-Hamon;  
he gave the vineyard to keepers,  
each to bring in a thousand shekels of silver.
- 12 I have my own vineyard before me;  
the thousand for you, Solomon,  
and two hundred for those who keep its fruit safe!

- 13 You that are sitting in the garden,  
comrades are listening for your voice;  
let me hear it.
- 14 —Off with you, truelove,  
and do like a gazelle  
Or a young deer  
on the spice mountains.

**MARGINAL NOTES TO SONG OF SONGS**

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1:2 <i>Conj.</i> Give me kisses from your mouth <i>Lit.</i> Let him kiss me ( <i>conj.</i> Let him give me a drink) out of the kisses of his mouth | 5:1 <i>Codd.</i> Eat, friends! drink and carouse, trueloves ( <i>or</i> and carouse in love)                           |
| 1:3 <i>Susp.</i>   | 5:11 <i>The Hebrew names two fine grades of gold</i>   |
| 1:3 <i>Conj.</i> rubbing-oil   | 5:12 (laid in settings) <i>Unc.</i>  |
| 1:4 <i>Or</i> Draw me; after you we will run   | 5:10 <i>Lit.</i> His palate is sweetmeats and all of him is attractions  |
| 1:4 <i>Var.</i> the king has brought me into his chambers  | 6:4, 10 <i>Or</i> terrible as comets   |
| 1:4 <i>Conj.</i> and glad in it  | 6:9 <i>Conj.</i> her parent's only one   |
| 1:5 <i>Lit.</i> am black   | 6:11 ( <i>first half</i> ) <i>Unc.</i>   |
| 1:5 <i>Conj.*</i> Salmah's curtains  | 6:12 <i>Unc., susp.</i>  |
| 1:6 <i>Lit.</i> Do not see   | 7:2 <i>Or</i> with the clogs   |
| 1:7 <i>Codd.</i> a girl wrapped up <i>or</i> a love-sick girl  | 7:5 <i>Codd.*</i> are like reservoirs <i>Var.</i> are reservoirs   |
| 1:9 <i>Conj.</i> the ponies  | 7:5 <i>Or</i> the Lebanon crag   |
| 1:12 <i>Conj.*</i> is at his table my nard gives   | 7:6 ( <i>last line</i> ) <i>Unc., susp.</i>  |
| 1:17 (rafters) <i>Unc.</i>   | 7:7 <i>Var.*</i> love, among delights  |
| 2:4 <i>Unc.</i>  | 7:9 <i>Lit.</i> the scent of your nose   |
| 2:6 <i>Codd.*</i> goes under my head   | 7:10 <i>Lit.</i> And your palate   |
| 2:8 <i>Or</i> My truelove's voice  | 7:10 <i>Codd.</i> for my truelove  |
| 2:15 <i>Conj.</i> damaging our vineyards   | 7:10 ( <i>last line</i> ) <i>Var.</i> making sleepers' lips stir   |
| 2:15 <i>Var.</i> and our vineyard is   | 7:11 <i>Or</i> his impulse is my duty  |
| 2:17 <i>Unc.</i>   | 7:14 <i>Or</i> over our doors  |
| 3:6 <i>Lit.</i> every powder of a trader   | 8:1 <i>Var.</i> were a brother   |
| 3:10-11 <i>Codd.</i> inlaid with love from the daughters of Jerusalem. Go out and gaze ( <i>var.</i> and gaze, daughters of Sion)                  | 8:2 <i>Conj.</i> that either would lead you <i>or</i> would bring you <i>does not belong here</i>                      |
| 4:1 <i>Conj.</i> like doves  | 8:2 <i>Var.</i> ( <i>instead of</i> to the chamber of her who gave me birth) you ( <i>or</i> she) would be teaching me |
| 4:3 <i>Lit.</i> your speaker is lovely   | 8:3 <i>Codd.*</i> goes under my head   |
| 4:4 (armory) <i>Unc.</i>   | 8:5 <i>Var.*</i> she who brought you to birth endured her birth-pains  |
| 4:8 <i>Unc., susp.</i>   | 8:6 <i>Or</i> Set me like a print over your heart, like a print ( <i>that is, a tattoo</i> )                           |
| 4:9 <i>Unc.</i>  | 8:6 <i>Or</i> strong as death  |
| 4:9 <i>Conj.</i> one flash ( <i>or other such word</i> ) of your eyes  | 8:7 <i>Or</i> despise them <i>Conj.</i> would they despise him?  |
| 4:12 <i>Conj.</i> are you, my  | 8:13 <i>Conj.</i> my comrades  |
| 4:13 <i>Conj.</i> that the last line does not belong here  | 8:13 <i>Conj.</i> let us   |
| 4:15 <i>Codd.</i> ( <i>beginning verse</i> ) A garden spring, a well of  |  |

# THE BOOK OF ISAIAH

## CHAPTER 1

- 1 The visions of Isaiah the son of Amos, which he beheld about Judah and Jerusalem in the time of Kings 'Uzzijah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah of Judah.
- 2 Listen, sky, and give ear, earth, because Jehovah has spoken: I raised children, kept them till they grew tall, and they have rebelled against me. 3 A bull knows its owner, a donkey its master's manger; Israel does not know, my people does not notice.
- 4 Ah sinful nation, people heavy with guilt, progeny of evil-doers, vicious children! they have left Jehovah, been contemptuous to the Holy One of Israel, backed away as strangers. 5 What should you be beaten again for? you would go further out of the way. Every head is cankered, every heart unstrung, 6 from foot to head not a sound spot: torn skin and bruises and raw wounds that have not been squeezed out nor bandaged nor softened with oil. 7 Your country is a desolation, your cities are burned down; your land aliens eat up in your presence, and it is a desolation like an overthrow of aliens; 8 and the daughter of Sion is left like a booth in a vineyard, like a night-platform in a melon-patch, like a besieged city. 9 If Jehovah of Armies had not caused the merest survivors of us to be left, we should have been like Sodom, a parallel to Ghomorrah.
- 10 Listen to Jehovah's word, chieftains of Sodom; give ear to our Gods' instructions, people of Ghomorrah. 11 "What do I want of the multiplicity of your sacrifices?" Jehovah is saying; "I have had my fill of burnt-offerings of rams and fat of stall-fed calves, and for blood of steers and sheep and he-goats I have no fancy; 12 when you come to appear before me, who has demanded this of you? You shall do no more trampling my courts. 13 Bringing offerings is futile; incense is an abomination to me. New moon and sabbath, proclaiming a meeting, 14 I cannot bear; fasting and compulsory holiday, your new moons and your dates, my soul hates; they have come to be a dead weight on me, I am tired out with carrying it. 15 And when you spread out your hands I will ignore you; even when you offer great quantities of prayer I am not going to listen: your hands are full of blood. 16 Take a bath, clean up; get the badness of your practices away from before my eyes; leave off doing the bad, 17 learn to do the good; aim at justice, correct injustice; do justice for an orphan, battle for a widow's cause."
- 18 Come and let us have it out, Jehovah is saying. If your sins get to be like scarlet they are to be white as snow, if they get red as crimson 19 they are to be like wool—19 if you are willing and obedient you shall

eat the best in the country, 20 but if you refuse and are disobedient you shall be fed swords, because Jehovah's mouth has spoken.

21 How has she become a prostitute that was a faithful town, full of justice, in which honesty harbored—but now murderers! 22 Your silver has become dross, your liquor is watered. 23 Your generals are incorrigibles, confederates of thieves, every one a bribe-lover and fee-chaser; they do not do justice for an orphan and a widow's cause does not reach them. 24 So ha, quoth the Lord. Jehovah of Armies, the Mighty One of Israel: I will have satisfaction from my foes and have revenge on my enemies, and bring my hand back against you; 25 and I will smelt away your dross in a furnace and remove all your tin, 26 and restore your judges as at first and your councillors as at the beginning. After that you shall be called the city of honesty, a faithful town.

27 27 Sion shall be redeemed by justice, and those of her who come back by righteousness. 28 And the crash of rebels and sinners shall be all together, and those who leave Jehovah shall be exterminated.

29 29 For you shall be disappointed in the oaks you wanted, and abashed over the gardens you chose; 30 for you shall be like an oak dropping its leaves and like a garden that has no water. 31 And the sturdy shall become tow and his work a spark, and both shall burn up together and have nobody to quench them.

## CHAPTER 2

1 1 The word that Isaiah the son of Amos beheld about Judah and Jerusalem.

2 2 And in the future days the mountain of Jehovah's house shall be set at the head of the mountains and lifted above hills, and all the nations shall stream to it. 3 And many peoples shall go and say "Come and let us go up to Jehovah's mountain, to the house of the God of Jacob, to have him instruct us in ways of his that we may go in his paths," because from Sion instruction shall go out and Jehovah's word from Jerusalem. 4 And he shall give judgment between the nations and pronounce verdicts for many peoples, and they shall pound their swords into hoes and their spears into pruning-hooks; nation shall not take up sword against nation, and they shall never again learn war. 5 House of Jacob, come and let us walk in Jehovah's light.

6 6 Because you have abandoned your people the house of Jacob because they are full of Beduin soothsaying methods and tell fortunes like the Philistines and mesmerize foreign children, 7 and their country is full of silver and gold and there is no end to their hoards, and their country is full of ponies and there is no end to their chariots, 8 and their country is full of trumpery gods, they do reverence to the work of their hands, to what their fingers have made, 9 therefore humanity is abased and men brought low; 10 the eyes of human highness shall be brought low, and abased the loftiness of men, and Jehovah alone shall tower high on that day. 12 For Jehovah of Armies has a day against

everything proud and lofty and against everything stately and high,  
13 13 and against all the lofty and stately cedars of the Lebanon and  
14 against all the oaks of the Bashan, 14 and against all the lofty mountains  
15 and against all the stately hills, 15 and against every high tower and  
16 against every battlemented wall, 16 and against all Spain-ships and  
17 against all pleasure-barges; 17 and human highness shall be abased and  
the loftiness of men shall be brought low, and Jehovah alone shall  
18 tower high on that day, 18 and the trumpery gods shall pass out com-  
19 pletely. 19 And they shall go into caves in the rocks and burrows in the  
ground from the dread of Jehovah and from the stateliness of his  
pride at his standing up to flutter the earth. 20 On that day men shall  
20 throw their trumpery gods of silver and of gold, that their fingers  
made to do reverence to, to the moles and the bats 21 to go into the  
21 cavities of the rocks and the clefts of the crags from the dread of  
Jehovah and from the stateliness of his pride at his standing up to  
flutter the earth.

### CHAPTER 3

1 1 For here is the Lord Jehovah of Armies taking away from Jeru-  
salem and from Judah stay and staff, every stay of bread and every  
2 stay of water, 2 champion and soldier, judge and prophet and sooth-  
3 sayer and elder, 3 captain of fifty and man of influence and counselor  
4 and ingenious artisan and expert charm-singer, 4 and I will make boys  
5 their generals, and pestering shall rule them; 5 and the people shall  
ill-treat each other, man against man, the boy hectoring the old man  
6 and the nobody the aristocrat. 6 When a man seizes his brother in his  
father's house with "You have a mantle, we will have you for chief-  
7 tain and this muddle shall be under your hands," 7 that day he will  
vociferate "I will not be surgeon; there is no bread and no mantle in  
8 my house; 8 you shall not make me chieftain of a people," because  
Jerusalem has stumbled, Judah has fallen, because their tongues and  
9 their practices confront Jehovah disregarding his glorious eyes. 9 The  
recognition of their persons indicts them; they announce their sin  
like Sodom's, they make no concealment of it. Woe to their hearts!  
10 for they have done themselves mischief. 10 Happy an honest man, be-  
11 cause he is kind; 11 for they shall eat the fruit of their practices. 11 Woe  
to a vicious rascal; for the dealing of his hands shall come back to  
12 him. 12 My people's commandants are high-handed, and women rule it;  
my people, your directors misdirect, and have dropped from their  
memory the course for your travel.

13 13 Jehovah has taken his stand to contend, and is standing to bring  
14 peoples to justice. 14 Jehovah will prosecute the elders of his people and  
its generals; it is you that have eaten down the vineyard, the goods  
15 stolen from the penniless man are in your houses. 15 What are you  
about, beating down my people and grinding up poor men's faces?

16 16 And Jehovah says "Inasmuch as the daughters of Sion are haughty

and go with tilted neck and ogling eyes, go tripping along and making  
17 the anklets sound on their legs, 17 the Lord will bring out eruptions on  
the crowns of the daughters of Sion and Jehovah will denude their  
18 crotches. 18 On that day the Lord will remove the magnificence of the  
19 anklets and net-bands and crescents, 19 the pendants and bracelets and  
20 veils, 20 the caps and armlets and ribbons and smelling-bottles and  
21 22 charms, 21 the rings and nose-rings, 22 the full dresses and jackets and  
23 shawls and bags, 23 the gauzes and cambrics and the tiaras and mantles.  
24 24 And instead of spice there shall be putridity, and instead of a belt  
a halter, and instead of curls baldness, and instead of formal dress a  
25 sackcloth tied round; branding instead of beauty. 25 Your citizens have  
26 fallen by the sword, your manhood by war; 26 and her gateways grieve

#### CHAPTER 4

1 and mourn, and she sits despoiled on the ground. 1 And seven women  
shall take hold of one man on that day, saying "We will eat our own  
bread and wear our own garments; only let us be called by your  
name, take the dishonor off us."  
2 2 On that day Jehovah's verdure will be splendor and glory, and the  
fruit of the ground pride and magnificence, for the survivors of  
3 Israel; 3 and those that remain in Sion, and those that are left over  
4 in Jerusalem, shall be called holy, everyone in Jerusalem who is  
4 written down for life, 4 if Jehovah washes off the filth from the daugh-  
5 ters of Sion and rinses out the blood from Jerusalem by a spirit of  
5 judgment and of cleaning out. 5 And Jehovah will create over every  
abode on Mount Sion and over its meetings a cloud by day and a  
smoke and a glare of flaming fire by night, because over every fit of  
6 glory 6 there shall be a canopy and a booth for shade by day from  
parching and for a refuge and screen from squall and rain.

#### CHAPTER 5

1 1 I would sing of my dearest my love-song of his vineyard. My  
2 dearest had a vineyard on the side of a hill of richest soil; 2 and he  
dug it over and picked out the stones and planted it with Sorek  
vines and built a tower in the middle and cut out a winepress in it  
3 and all, and expected it to bear grapes, and it bore nubbins. 3 And now,  
residents of Jerusalem and men of Judah, give judgment between  
4 my vineyard and me. 4 What more was to be done for my vineyard  
that I did not do in it? how comes it I expected it to bear grapes and  
it bore nubbins?  
5 5 Now let me give you notice what I am going to do to my vineyard:  
remove its thorn-fence and have it eaten down; break its wall and  
6 have it trampled. 6 And I will render it a glen-side, unpruned, unhoed,  
grown up to brambles and briers; and I will order the clouds not  
7 to drop any rain on it. 7 For the house of Israel is the vineyard of  
Jehovah of Armies, and the men of Judah his labor of love; and he



expected justice and found butcheries, expected integrity and found outcry.

8 Ha, you that add house to house, annex field to field, till there is no place at all and you are seated by yourselves in the heart of the country!<sup>9</sup>in my ears is Jehovah of Armies, "many houses shall be desolate, great fine ones, without inhabitant," <sup>10</sup>for a five-acre vineyard shall make ten gallons, and sowing a peck shall produce a quart.

<sup>11</sup> 11 Ha, you that are chasing after beer the first thing in the morning, <sup>12</sup>that have wine dogging you the last thing in the evening! <sup>12</sup>and your banquets are lyre and harp, tambourine and flute and wine, but you do not look at Jehovah's activity nor see the work of his hands  
<sup>13</sup> 13 So my people is deported because of not knowing, and its glory is starving *men* and its host parched with thirst. <sup>14</sup>So the realm of death has expanded its appetite and opened its mouth monstrously, and down goes her stateliness and her activity and her hubbub and her <sup>15</sup>hilarity, <sup>15</sup>and humanity is abased and men brought low, and high <sup>16</sup>society's eyes are brought low, <sup>16</sup>and Jehovah of Armies rises high in <sup>17</sup>judgment and the holy Deity hallows himself in righteousness; <sup>17</sup>and sheep shall pasture where they will, and tegs shall eat on devastated sites.

<sup>18</sup> 18 Ha, you that draw guilt with lines of futility, and sin as if with <sup>19</sup>a cart-rope, <sup>19</sup>that say "Let him be quick and hurry up his work that we may see it; let the purpose of the Holy One of Israel come on and come to something, that we may know it!"

<sup>20</sup> 20 Ha, you that call bad good and good bad, that make darkness light and light darkness, that make bitter sweet and sweet bitter!

<sup>21</sup> 21 Ha, you that look upon yourselves as wise and envisage yourselves as sensible!

<sup>22</sup> 22 Ha, you that are champions at drinking wine and stalwart at mixing <sup>23</sup>drinks, <sup>23</sup>that give a wrong-doer a verdict in return for a bribe and <sup>24</sup>deprive a man who is in the right of his deserts! <sup>24</sup>So, as a tongue of fire eats up stubble and dry grass in a flame sinks down, your root shall go rotten and your budding go up like dust, because you rejected the instructions of Jehovah of Armies and treated the say of the Holy <sup>25</sup>One of Israel with contempt. <sup>25</sup>On this account Jehovah is angry with his people and has stretched out his hand over it and struck it, and the mountains quivered, and their bodies were like offal out in the streets. With all this his anger has not gone back, his hand is still stretched out.

<sup>26</sup> 26 And he will signal for a nation from far away and whistle for it from the end of the earth, and forthwith it comes at full speed, <sup>27</sup>in which there is no one faint and no one stumbling; <sup>27</sup>which never grows drowsy nor sleeps; whose loincloth never comes undone and <sup>28</sup>its shoestring never breaks; <sup>28</sup>whose arrows are sharpened and all its bows strung, whose ponies' hoofs seem like flint and the running of <sup>29</sup>its wheels like a gale of wind; <sup>29</sup>it has a roar like a lioness, it roars like

two-year-old lions, and it growls and seizes a prey and carries it to  
30 safety and there is no rescuer. 30 And it will growl over it that day like  
the growling of a sea, and one will look at the country and find  
distressful darkness, and light turned dark by its thick clouds.

#### CHAPTER 6

1 1 In the year of King 'Uzzijah's death I saw the Lord sitting on a  
high and high-placed throne with his trailing robes filling the temple.  
2 2 Seraphs were standing above him: each one had six wings: with two  
he covered his face, and with two he covered his legs, and with two  
3 he flew; 3 and this one called to that one "Holy, holy, holy is Jehovah of  
4 Armies; 4 there is a whole worldful of his glory," and the foundations of  
the thresholds tossed at the caller's voice, and the house was filled with  
smoke.

5 5 And I said "Woe to me, I am a dead man, because I am a man of  
unclean lips and I live among a people of unclean lips; for my eyes  
6 have seen the King, Jehovah of Armies." 6 And one of the seraphs  
flew to me with an ember which he had taken off the altar with the  
7 tongs, 7 and touched it to my mouth and said "Here, this has touched  
your lips, and your guilt shall pass away and your sin be purged."  
8 8 And I heard the voice of the Lord as he said "Whom shall I send, and  
who will go for us!" and I said "Here I am, send me."

9 9 And he said "Go say to this people 'Hear, but do not understand;  
10 see, but do not know.' 10 Make this people's brains fat, make its ears dull,  
gum over its eyes, for fear it should see with its eyes and hear with  
its ears and its brains should understand and it should turn back  
and be cured."

11 11 And I said "How long, Lord?" And he said "Till cities tumble down  
to have no inhabitant, and houses to have no humankind, and the  
12 soil is a forlorn desolation, 12 and Jehovah sends mankind far away, and  
13 the deserted areas in the heart of the country are many, 13 and it has  
a tenth left in it, and goes back to being for beasts to eat down, like  
a terebinth or an oak which have suckers on them when they have  
been felled; its stock are a sacred seed."

#### CHAPTER 7

1 1 And in the time of Ahaz the son of Jotham the son of 'Uzzijah,  
king of Judah, King Rason of Syria and King Pekah the son of  
Remaliah of Israel came up to Jerusalem to attack it; but they were  
2 not able to. 2 And the house of David were told "Syria is resting on  
Ephraim," and their hearts and their people's hearts rocked as small  
3 trees rock in a wind. 3 And Jehovah said to Isaiah "Go out to meet  
Ahaz, you and your son Shear-jashub, to the end of the aqueduct of  
the upper reservoir, the one that is on the highway to the Fuller's  
4 Field, 4 and say to him "Take care and be quiet: do not be afraid nor  
discouraged at these two last ends of smoldering firebrands, with the  
5 anger of Rason and Syria and the son of Remaliah. 5 Whereas Syria

has proposed mischief against you, Ephraim and the son of Remaliali, saying<sup>6</sup> "We will go up into Judah and terrorize it and take it by storm and set up a king in it, the son of Tabeel," <sup>7</sup> the Lord Jehovah says <sup>8</sup> "It shall not get on foot, it shall not be. <sup>8</sup> For Damascus is the head of Syria and Rason is the head of Damascus; and in sixty-five years <sup>9</sup> more Ephraim shall be shivered and lose its nationality;<sup>9</sup> and Samaria is the head of Ephraim and the son of Remaliah is the head of Samaria. If you do not have confidence you shall not have permanence." "

<sup>10</sup> <sup>11</sup> <sup>10</sup> And Jehovah went further by saying to Ahaz "Ask for a token from your God Jehovah: go deep to the realm of death or high aloft." <sup>12</sup> <sup>12</sup> But Ahaz said "I will not ask, I will not put Jehovah on trial."

<sup>13</sup> <sup>13</sup> And he said "Listen, house of David; are you not satisfied with tiring men out, that you would tire out my God too? <sup>14</sup> So the Lord himself will give you a token: there is a lass pregnant, she is going to have a son and name him God-Is-With-Us; <sup>15</sup> clabber and honey he shall eat at his knowing how to reject what is bad and choose what is good; <sup>16</sup> for before the child knows how to reject what is bad and choose what is good the land of whose two kings you are in terror shall be deserted. <sup>17</sup> Jehovah will bring upon you and your people and your family days that have not come since Ephraim seceded from Judah—the king of Assyria.

<sup>18</sup> <sup>18</sup> "And on that day Jehovah will whistle for the flies at the end of the Egyptian Nile and for the bees in Assyria, <sup>19</sup> and they will all come and rest in the arroyos and the crag-fissures and in all the thorn-trees and all the brakes.

<sup>20</sup> <sup>20</sup> "On that day the Lord will shave with the razor hired on the other side of the River, the king of Assyria, the head and the hair of the legs, and the beard too it will take off.

<sup>21</sup> <sup>22</sup> <sup>21</sup> "And on that day a man will keep a heifer and two sheep, <sup>22</sup> and because of the quantity of the production of milk he shall feed on clabber; for everyone that is left in the heart of the country shall feed on clabber and honey.

<sup>23</sup> <sup>23</sup> "And on that day every place where there are a thousand grapevines worth a thousand shekels will become brambles and briers; <sup>24</sup> one shall go in there with bow and arrows; <sup>24</sup> for all the country shall be brambles and briers. <sup>25</sup> And on all the mountains that are hoed with the two-tined hoe you shall not go in for fear of brambles and briers, because it shall become a place for a bull to go loose and a sheep to tread its paths."

## CHAPTER 8

<sup>1</sup> <sup>1</sup> And Jehovah said to me "Take a great bulletin-board and write <sup>2</sup> on it in cut-in letters 'For Maher-Shalal-Hash-Baz,'<sup>2</sup> and have it attested for me by authoritative witnesses, Priest Urijah and Zecariah <sup>3</sup> the son of Jeberekiah." <sup>3</sup> And I had intercourse with the prophetess,

and she became pregnant and had a son; and Jehovah said to me  
4 "Name him Maher-Shalal-Hash-Baz, 4 because before the child knows  
how to call 'papa' and 'mamma' they shall carry the wealth of Damas-  
cus and the booty of Samaria before the king of Assyria."

5 6 5 And Jehovah spoke to me yet again, saying 6 "Since this people do  
not care for the soft-flowing water of Shiloah but admire the hubbub  
7 of Rason and the son of Remaliah, 7 therefore here is the Lord bringing  
up on them the vast and voluminous water of the River, the king of  
Assyria and all his masses, and it shall rise in all its channels and  
8 go over all its banks 8 and off into Judah, washing everything away  
and passing off; it shall reach to the neck, and its spread of wing  
shall be the full breadth of your country, God-Is-With-Us."

9 9 Know, peoples, and be dismayed; give ear, all remotest parts of  
10 the earth; mobilize and be dismayed, mobilize and be dismayed. 10 Get  
up a plan and have it baffled, draw up a program and it will not  
come off, because God is with us.

11 11 For Jehovah said to me in the grip of his hand, and warned me  
12 from going on this people's road, 12 "You are not to say 'A plot' on every  
occasion on which this people says 'A plot,' nor fear their object of  
13 fear nor be overawed: 13 Jehovah of Armies you are to revere as holy,  
14 and he is your object of fear and of awe. 14 And he shall become a  
stone to strike against and a rock to stumble over for the two houses  
15 of Israel, a trap and a snare for the inhabitants of Jerusalem, 15 and  
many among them shall stumble and fall and break their bones, and  
be snared and caught."

16 16 Pack up admonition, seal up instruction, among my learners,  
17 17 and I will wait for Jehovah, who veils his face from the house of  
18 Jacob, and count on him. 18 Here I and the children God has given me  
are for tokens and portents in Israel from Jehovah of Armies who  
19 makes his abode on Mount Sion. 19 And when they say to you "Consult  
this and that sort of chirping and moaning mediums; should not each  
20 people consult its gods, on behalf of the living the dead, for instruction  
20 and admonition?"— 20 if they do not speak by this formula that has  
21 no magic, . . . that he has no daybreak. 21 And he will pass along it  
in hardship and hunger; and when he is hungry he will lose his  
22 temper and abuse his king and his God, and turn his face upward 22 and  
look toward the earth, and find scanty room and darkness to fly in,  
narrow limits and murkiness to stray in.

## CHAPTER 9

1 1 . . . because not in dusk is she who is now in straits. The first  
underrated the country of Zebulun and of Naphtali, but the last  
made much of the sea road, the other side of the Jordan, the march-  
land of the nations.

2 2 The people that were walking in the dark have seen a great light;  
on those who were sitting in a country of gloom a radiance has shone.

3 3 You have made the jubilation great, the gladness huge; they are  
 glad before you like gladness at harvest, as they jubilate when they  
 4 divide booty, 4 because you have shivered the yoke of his load, the  
 stick of his shoulder, his driver's cudgel, as on the day of Midian.  
 5 5 For every shoe worn in melee, and cloak rolled in blood, shall be-  
 6 come cinders, food of the fire. 6 For we have a child born to us, a son  
 given to us,—and dominion rests on his shoulder, and he is named  
 Wonder-Counselor, Divine Champion, Father Ever, Captain of Peace,  
 7 7 for ample dominion and for endless peace,—on David's throne and  
 over his kingdom, to settle it and brace it with justice and right  
 henceforth forever; the jealousy of Jehovah of Armies will do this.  
 8 9 8 The Lord sent a word upon Jacob and it landed on Israel. 9 And  
 the people all shouted, Ephraim and the inhabitants of Samaria, in  
 10 pride and self-sufficiency, 10 "Bricks have fallen down, but we will build  
 dressed stone; sycamores have been cut down, but we will substitute  
 11 cedars"; 11 but Jehovah reared their foe aloft against them and went to  
 12 spurring their enemies, 12 Syria in front and the Philistines behind,  
 and they ate off Israel as fast as they could bite. With all this his  
 anger has not gone back, his hand is still stretched out.  
 13 13 And the people did not go back to him who dealt them the blows,  
 14 14 they did not resort to Jehovah of Armies; and Jehovah cut off from  
 15 Israel head and tail, palm-leaf and rush, in one day. 15 (An elder or  
 influential man is the head, and a prophet who preaches untruth is  
 16 the tail.) 16 And this people's directors have become misdirectors, and  
 17 the directed helpless. 17 Therefore the Lord will not be glad over its  
 young men nor have pity for its orphans and widows; for all of it is  
 irreligious and criminal, and every mouth talks rascality. "With all  
 this his anger has not gone back, his hand is still stretched out.  
 18 18 For foul play burned like a fire that is eating up brambles and  
 19 briars and has caught to the thickets of the rocks and they go up in  
 eddying columns of smoke. 19 By the wrath of Jehovah of Armies earth  
 is scorched and the people are like the fuel of a fire, no one sparing  
 20 the next, 20 and it slices off on the right and is hungry, and on the left  
 21 and does not feel full, each eating another's flesh, 21 Manasseh Ephraim  
 and Ephraim Manasseh, both of them together against Judah. With  
 all this his anger has not gone back, his hand is still stretched out.

## CHAPTER 10

1 1 Ha, you that establish usages of villainy and write troublemaking  
 2 documents to sidetrack poor men's claims and steal the rights of the  
 downtrodden of my people, that you may make booty of widows and  
 3 plunder orphans! 3 And what will you do for a day of punishment and  
 for a storm that comes from far away? to whom will you flee for  
 4 help and where will you leave your fortunes, 4 except to crouch under  
 prisoners and fall under killed men? With all this his anger has not  
 gone back, his hand is still stretched out.

5 Ha, the Assyrian, rod of my anger and stick of my hostility!  
6 I send him upon an irreligious nation and commission him against  
7 the people of my wrath to carry off booty and lift plunder and reduce  
8 them to a trampled mass like street clay. 7 But he is not thinking of  
9 that and his mind is not planning for that; what he has in mind is  
10 to deal destruction, and stamp out nations not a few. 8 For he thinks  
9 "Are not my generals one and all kings? 9 Is Calno not like Carkemish  
10 or is Hamath not like Arpad or is Samaria not like Damascus? 10 As I  
11 laid hands on the kingdoms of the trumpety gods, when their carvings  
12 surpassed Jerusalem's and Samaria's, 11 shall I not do to Jerusalem and  
13 its idols the same as I did to Samaria and its trumperies?"

12 12 And when the Lord finishes off all his work on Mount Sion and  
13 in Jerusalem, he will punish the outgrowth of the Assyrian king's  
14 self-sufficiency and the bravado of his arrogance, 13 because he thinks  
15 "By my strength of hand I did it and by my wisdom, because I am  
16 sagacious; and I have put boundaries of peoples out of the way and  
17 pillaged their reserves, and sent settled populations down to the pit;  
18 14 and I laid hands on the wealth of the peoples as if it were a bird's  
19 nest, as one gathers abandoned eggs I gathered all the earth, and  
20 there was no one to flutter a wing or open a mouth or chirp."

15 15 Is an ax to brag against the one who chops with it, or a saw to  
16 put on airs against the one who saws with it? as if a baton waved the  
17 one who lifts it, or a stick lifted the one who is not wood. 16 So the  
18 Lord Jehovah of Armies will send dwindling to his fattest parts, and  
19 under his glory will be lighted a combustion like that of fire; 17 and  
20 Israel's Light will become a fire and his Holy One a flame, and it  
21 will burn and eat up his brambles and briers in one day. 18 And to the  
22 glory of his bush and his garden-land, soul and body, he will put an  
23 end; and it will be like a diseased man's wasting away; 19 and the  
24 remnant of the trees of his bush shall be few, a boy may list them.

20 20 And on that day the remnant of Israel and the survivors of the  
21 house of Jacob shall never again lean on him who struck them, but  
22 shall lean on Jehovah, Israel's Holy One, in good faith. 21 A remnant  
23 shall come back, the remnant of Israel, to a divine champion. 22 For if  
24 your people, Israel, be like the sand of the sea, a remnant shall come  
25 back; there is in it a decisive shrinkage, a washing-out flood of right-  
26 ness. 23 For the Lord is bringing a crisis and a finish in the middle of all  
27 the earth.

24 24 So the Lord Jehovah says "My people that live in Sion, do not be  
25 afraid of Assyria that is beating you with a cudgel and lifting its  
26 stick over you in Egyptian fashion; 25 for in a very little bit longer,  
27 hostility will be finished and my anger against the world will be spent."  
26 26 And Jehovah will brandish a whip over him as in the beating of  
27 Midian at Raven Rock, and his stick over the sea, lifting it in the  
28 Egyptian fashion. 27 And on that day his load will come off from your  
29 shoulder and his yoke be left off from your neck.

28 He has taken 'Ophni by surprise, has come to Ghaijath, has passed  
29 through Migron, has deposited his baggage at Micmas, 29 has gone over  
the crossing, Geba' is his place for the night; Ramah is in a panic,  
30 Gibeah of Saul has taken flight. 30 Shriek, daughter of Gallim; listen,  
31 Laishah; answer her, Anathoth. Madmenah has flitted; 31 the inhabitants  
32 of Gebim have taken to cover. 32 This very day at Nob, for halting, he  
swings his hand toward the mountain of the house of Sion, the hill  
of Jerusalem.

33 Lo, the Lord Jehovah of Armies is clearing off timber in an awful  
34 scene, and the tall are chopped down and the high brought low, 34 and  
the thickets of the rocks are cut back with iron and the Lebanon  
falls by the ax.

#### CHAPTER 11

1 But a twig will come out of Jesse's stump and a sprout will shoot  
2 from his roots; 2 and Jehovah's spirit will rest on him, a spirit of wisdom  
and discernment, a spirit of resourcefulness and vigor, a spirit of  
3 knowledge and fear of Jehovah; 3 and he will scent by fear of Jehovah,  
and not judge by what he sees with his eyes nor pronounce his verdict  
4 by what he hears with his ears, 4 but will judge poor men honestly  
and pronounce verdicts fairly for the humblest of earth; and he will  
beat down an arrogant man with the cudgel of his mouth and bring  
5 death to a lawless man with the breath of his lips. 5 And honesty will  
be the belt round his waist and faithfulness the loincloth on his hips.

6 And wolf will be sheep's tenant, and leopard will lie down with kid,  
and calf and two-year-old lion will feed together, with a little child  
7 as driver among them; 7 and cow and bear will make friends, their  
8 young will lie down together, and lion will eat straw like ox. 8 And  
sucking babe will play on viper's hole, and child newly weaned will  
9 toddle over cobra's crevice. 9 They will not do harm nor havoc in all my  
sacred highland, because the country has grown full of knowledge of  
Jehovah as water covers the sea.

10 And on that day Jesse's root, that stands for a signal to peoples,  
will have nations resorting to it, and its rest will be in glory.

11 And on that day the Lord will once more lift his hand to get the  
remnant of his people, that remains out of Assyria and out of Egypt  
and out of Nubia and out of 'Elam and out of Shinear and out of  
12 Hamath, 12 and he will raise a signal to the nations and bring together  
the exiled men of Israel and gather the scattered women of Judah  
13 from the four sides of the earth. 13 And Ephraim's jealousy shall disap-  
pear and Judah's heartburnings come to an end; Ephraim shall not  
be jealous of Judah nor Judah feel heartburning toward Ephraim;  
14 and they shall swoop upon the Philistines' frontier to the west, to-  
gether they shall plunder the eastern Beduins, they shall have Edm  
and Moab at their disposal and the Bene-'Ammon obeying their  
15 orders. 15 And Jehovah will dry off the tongue of the Egyptian sea, and

wave his hand over the River with his parching wind and strike it  
16 into seven streams and let people go there in sandals. 16 And there shall  
be a highway for the remnant of my people that remain out of Assyria,  
like the one there was for Israel on the day of their coming up out  
of Egypt.

#### CHAPTER 12

1 1 And on that day you shall say "I will thank you, Jehovah: when  
you have been angry at me, your anger goes back and you comfort  
2 me. 2 Lo, Deity is my salvation; I will be confident and have no alarm;  
for my strength and hymn is Jehovah and he has been salvation to  
me."

3 3 And you shall draw water with rejoicing out of the springs of  
4 salvation, 4 and say on that day "Thank Jehovah, proclaim his name,  
make known among the peoples his deeds, commemorate it that his  
5 name towers high. 5 Make music to Jehovah because he has done proud-  
6 ly; this is made known throughout the earth." 6 Whoop and shout,  
dame of Sion, because great in your midst is the Holy One of Israel.

#### CHAPTER 13

1 1 The boding for Babylon, which Isaiah the son of Amos beheld.

2 2 On a scalped mountain raise a signal, sound for them a powerful  
3 call, wave a hand that they may come to nobles' gates. 3 I myself have  
given orders to the men I have consecrated, have summoned my  
4 champions too for my anger, my men hilarious in pride. 4 Hark, the  
sound of an uproar on the mountains, the seeming of a great body  
of people! hark, the sound of a hubbub of kingdoms, nations coming  
5 together! Jehovah of Armies is mustering a war-expedition. 5 From a  
faraway country, from the end of the sky, come Jehovah and the  
6 instruments of his hostility to ruin all the earth. 6 Howl, because  
Jehovah's day is near, like a shattering from Shaddai it comes.  
7 7 Therefore all hands shall be unstrung and every heart of man shall  
8 melt down, 8 and they shall be in consternation, seized with throes and  
pains and feeling the pangs of a woman in childbirth, appealing to  
each other in bewilderment, their faces faces of flame.

9 9 Here is Jehovah's day coming, a cruel one, and wrath and anger,  
to make the earth a desolation and root out its sinners out of it;  
10 10 for the stars of the sky and its great starry shapes shall not beam;  
the sun darkens as it comes out, and the moon shall not shed its rays.

11 11 And I will punish the world for viciousness and wicked men for their  
crimes, and put a stop to the pride of audacious men and bring down  
12 the pretensions of arrogant men, 12 and make a human being more of  
13 a rarity than red gold, and mankind than nuggets from Ophir. 13 There-  
fore I will set the sky to trembling, and the earth shall shake loose  
from its place in the wrath of Jehovah of Armies and in the day of  
14 his anger; 14 and like a broken-up troop of gazelles, like sheep that have  
no one to round them *up*, they shall turn each toward his own people



15 and take flight each to his own country. 15 Everyone that is found shall  
 be run through, and everyone that is caught in the sweep shall fall  
 16 by the sword, 16 and their children's brains shall be dashed out before  
 their eyes; their houses shall be pillaged and their wives ravished.  
 17 Here I am stirring up against them the Medes, who think nothing  
 18 of silver and care nothing for gold; 18 and bows shall dash out young  
 men's brains, and they will have no regard for the fruit of bodies,  
 19 and their eyes will have no mercy on sons. 19 And Babylon, most splendid  
 of capitals, magnificence of the Chaldeans' pride, shall become like  
 20 God's overthrow of Sodom and Ghomorrah: 20 it shall nevermore be  
 inhabited, it shall be unoccupied generation after generation, no  
 21 Arab shall tent there, no shepherds rest their flocks there. 21 And wild-  
 cats shall stretch themselves there, and their houses shall be full of  
 polecats, and ostriches shall dwell there and satyrs shall dance there;  
 22 22 and hyenas shall howl in its palaces, and jackals in its dainty halls.  
 And its time is nearly come, its days will not be prolonged.

#### CHAPTER 14

1 1 For Jehovah will be tender toward Jacob, and again choose Israel,  
 and will set them down on their own soil; and the immigrants shall  
 2 unite with them and attach themselves to the house of Jacob. 2 And  
 peoples shall take them and bring them to their place, and the house  
 of Israel shall have them on Jehovah's soil as an estate of slaves and  
 shall become captors of their captors and have the mastery over their  
 3 bosses. 3 And on the day when Jehovah gives you rest from your woes  
 and vicissitudes and from the hard work you have been kept at, 4 you  
 4 shall strike up this lay against the king of Babylon:

How slave-driving has left off,  
 browbeating left off!  
 5 Jehovah has broken malefactors' batons,  
 rulers' scepters,  
 6 What beat peoples in wrath,  
 a belaboring that never shifted,  
 What lorded it over nations in anger,  
 a domineering that never checked.  
 7 All the earth is at rest and quiet,  
 it breaks out in shouting.  
 8 The very cypresses rejoice over you,  
 the cedars of Lebanon,  
 "Since you are down, no cutter  
 is coming up against us."  
 9 The realm of death below stirs for you,  
 to meet your coming,  
 Rouses shades for you,  
 all magnates of earth,  
 Makes all kings of nations

stand up from their thrones.

10 All of them answer  
and say to you  
"You too are enfeebled like us,  
leveled with us!"

11 Your pride is brought down to the grave,  
the din of your harps,  
The bed made under you is maggots,  
your coverlet worms.

12 How you have fallen from the sky,  
morning star, child of the dawn!  
You are chopped to the earth,  
lifeless over nations.

13 And you had said to yourself  
"I will go up to the sky,  
Above God's stars  
I will uplift my throne,  
I will sit on the Council Mount  
deep in the north;

14 I will go up on the heights of cloud,  
be the same as the Most High"—

15 Only you were to be sent down to the realm of death,  
deep into the pit.

16 Those who see you shall observe  
and take note of you:  
"Is this the man that set the earth to trembling,  
that shook kingdoms,  
17 That made the world like the wilderness  
and demolished its cities,  
never unfastened his prisoners to go home?"

18 All the kings of nations  
all have lain down in glory,  
each at his home;

19 But you are thrown out graveless  
like a repulsive abortion,  
Clad with slaughtered men transfixed with swords  
that go down among the stones of a pit like a trampled corpse;

20 You are not to be united with them in burial  
because you have ruined your country,  
slaughtered your people;  
The posterity of harmers  
shall forever not be named.

21 Get ready a slaughtering-place for his sons  
on account of their fathers' guilt,  
That they may not stand up and take possession of earth  
and fill the face of the world with awe.

22 And I will stand up against them, quoth Jehovah of Armies, and  
23 bereave Babylon of name and remnant, quoth Jehovah. 23 And I will  
make her into a domain of porcupines, and pools of water, and I will  
sweep it with a scraping broom, quoth Jehovah of Armies.

24 Jehovah of Armies swears "As I had thought of having it, so it  
25 came; and as I have planned, so it shall be made good: 25 to wreck  
Assyria in my country and trample it on my mountains, and have its  
26 yoke off from them and its load off his shoulder; 26 this is the plan laid  
out for all the earth, and this the hand stretched out over all the  
27 nations. 27 For Jehovah of Armies has planned, and who shall thwart?  
and his hand is stretched out, and who shall turn it back?

28 In the year of King Ahaz's death there was this boding:

29 Do not be all elated, Philistia, because a cudgel that beat you is  
broken; for out of a snake's stock will come out a cobra, and its fruit  
30 will be a flying wildfire-snake. 30 And poor men shall pasture in the  
Cretan country, and needy men have their flocks lie down unafraid;  
and I will bring your stock to starvation, and it shall kill your rem-  
31 nant. 31 Howl, gate; cry out, city; come and go all of you, Philistia; for  
out of the north comes a smoke, and no one is by himself at their  
32 rendezvous. 32 And what answer shall they give the messengers of a  
heathen nation? that Jehovah has laid Zion's foundations and in him  
the downtrodden of his people shall take refuge.

## CHAPTER 15

1 1 The boding for Moab:

Because in a night 'Ar is sacked, all is over with Moab; because  
2 in a night Kir is sacked, all is over with Moab. 2 The daughter of  
Dibon has gone up to the heights to weep; Moab is howling on Nebo  
and on Medeba; on all their heads is baldness, every beard is cut off.  
3 3 On its streets they have sackcloths tied round them; on its roofs and  
4 in its squares it is all howling, dissolved in tears. 4 And Heshbon cries  
out, and Elealeh; the sound is heard to Jahas; therefore Moab's  
5 armed men shout, it has its soul cowed. 5 My heart cries out for Moab;  
its refugees have sent their voice through to Soghar, "Up Luhith  
slope they go in tears," "On the Horonaim road they wake a cry of  
6 catastrophe," 6 "Leopard Water will be a desolation," "Grass is dried  
7 up, vegetation is all gone, no green starts." 7 Therefore he comes off  
with leavings, and they carry their savings off to Poplar Arroyo.  
8 8 For the outcry has circled the territory of Moab; the howl of it reaches  
9 to Eglaim, the howl of it is at Beer-Elim; 9 for Dimon Water is full  
of blood; for I will decree additional things against Dimon, for Moab's

## CHAPTER 16

1 fugitives a lion and for the remnant of Admah. 1 Send a liege lord's  
lamb from Wilderness Cliff to the mountain of the daughter of Zion;  
2 2 for like birds flying wildly about, like a turned-out nest, shall Moab's

3 daughters on the other side of the Arnon be. 3 "Offer counsel; make  
interposition; set your shadow like the night in the midst of broad  
4 day; conceal strayers, do not disclose a wanderer. 4 Let Moab's estrays  
find a home with you; be for them a screen from havoc-makers; for  
injustice is over with, havoc is finished, bullies are all gone from the  
5 country, 5 and a throne shall be planted by friendliness and on it shall  
sit in loyalty, in David's tent, a judge and justice-seeker and a pusher  
6 for the right." 6 We have heard of Moab's pride, very proud, his pride  
7 and conceit and aggressiveness—his fine words are not reliable. 7 So  
let Moab howl for Moab, let him all howl; for Kir-Hareseth's cakes  
8 of raisins you shall moan, altogether beaten down. 8 For Heshbon's  
terraces stand forlorn, wielders of nations have pounded Sibmah's  
vine, whose sprays reached to touch Ja'zer, rambled to the wilderness,  
its canes ran wild, went over the sea.

9 9 Therefore with Ja'zer's weeping I will weep Sibmah's vine; I will  
water you with my tears, Heshbon, and Elealeh; for on your summer  
10 fruit and harvest the picker's whoop has fallen, 10 and gladness and  
glee are to be gathered off out of the orchard. And in the vineyards  
there is to be no shouting, no cheering; the treader is not to tread  
11 wine in the presses, the whoop is abolished. 11 Therefore my heart rings  
like a lyre for Moab, and my bosom for Kir-Heres.

12 12 And when Moab makes his appearance at the height, tires himself  
out going there, and comes to his sanctuary to pray, he will have no  
success.

13 14 13 This was the prediction Jehovah made about Moab once; 14 and now  
Jehovah predicts "In three years, like the years of a hired man's  
contract, Moab's glory will fall into contempt for all the great host;  
and there will remain a little bit, nothing big."

## CHAPTER 17

1 1 The boding for Damascus:

There is Damascus being shifted from cityhood to be a wreck;  
2 2 its cities are abandoned forevermore, a covert for flocks, which shall  
3 lie down with no one to alarm them. 3 And fortification shall come to  
an end out of Ephraim, and sovereignty out of Damascus; and the  
remnant of Syria shall be like the glory of the sons of Israel, quoth  
4 Jehovah of Armies. 4 And on that day Jacob's glory will be brought  
5 low and the fat parts in his flesh will dwindle, 5 and it will be like a  
reaper's gathering stalks, his arm reaping off ears, and it will be like  
6 one gleaning ears in Ghost Hollow, 6 and there will be after-pickings  
left in it like the beatings of an olive-tree, two or three berries in the  
tip of a treetop, four or five in the recesses of a heavy bearer, quoth  
Israel's God Jehovah.

7 7 On that day man shall turn his mind to his Maker, and his eyes  
8 shall look toward the Holy One of Israel; 8 and he shall not turn his

mind to the altars, his own handiwork, nor look at what his fingers have made and the asherahs and the hammans.

9 On that day your cities shall be deserted like the deserted sites of the Hivvites and Amorites, which they deserted before the sons of Israel, and it shall be a desolation, 10 because you have forgotten the God of your salvation and not remembered your citadel Rock. Therefore you shall set out winsome plantings and sow it to exotic climbers, 11 get growth on the day you set them out and sprouts on the morning after your sowing; harvest flits away on a day of disease and desperate suffering.

12 Ha, the uproar of many peoples roaring like the roar of seas, and the hubbub of many a folk tossing like the tossing of a vast water! 13 Folks will toss like the hubbub of a great water, but he will rebuke it and it will flee afar and be driven along like mountain chaff before a wind and like a tumbleweed before a gale. 14 At evening time dissolution is there, and before morning he does not exist. This is the portion of our pillagers, a lot for our plunderers.

#### CHAPTER 18

1 2 1 Ha, country of buzzing wings, beyond the African rivers! 2 people who send couriers by sea, and in papyrus craft over the top of water: "Go, swift messengers, to a nation stretched and smoothed, to a people dreaded from itself onward, a nation of thew and trampling, whose 3 country rivers cleave: 3 All inhabitants of the world and denizens of the earth, as at the raising of a mountaintop signal you are to see, and as at the blast of a ram-horn you are to hear. 4 For Jehovah has said to me 'I will be quiet and look in my abode, like glaring heat 5 over light, like a dew-cloud in the heat of harvest.' 5 For before harvest, when bloom is done and a flower becomes a growing grape, he will 6 cut the tendrils with pruning-knives and slash off the canes; 6 they will all together be left for the birds of the mountains and the beasts of the earth, and the birds shall summer on them and all beasts of 7 the earth winter on them. 7 At that time a tribute will be brought to Jehovah of Armies from a people stretched and smoothed and from a people dreaded from itself onward, a nation of thew and trampling, whose country rivers cleave, to the place of the name of Jehovah of Armies, Mount Sion."

#### CHAPTER 19

1 1 The boding for Egypt:

There is Jehovah riding a swift cloud; and he comes to Egypt and Egypt's trumpety gods sway about before him, and the Egyptians' 2 hearts melt down within them. 2 And I will spur Egyptians against Egyptians, and they shall fight against brothers and against friends, 3 city against city, kingdom against kingdom; 3 and the Egyptians' wits will be flustered and I will make their policy a bungle; and they will

resort to the trumpery gods and the conjurers and the different kinds  
4 of mediums. 4 And I will hand Egypt over to a hard master, and a stern  
5 king shall rule them, quoth Jehovah of Armies. 5 And water will be  
6 dried up from the sea, and a river will be dried off and out, 6 and  
7 rivers will stink; the branches of Egypt's Nile dwindle and are drying  
8 off; reeds and weeds are yellowed; 7 there are bare places by the Nile,  
9 by the Nile bank, and all the Nile sowings are dried out, blown away  
10 and missing. 8 And the fishermen grieve and mourn; all who throw  
11 hooks into the Nile and who spread seines over the water stand for-  
12 lorn; 9 and flax-workers are disappointed, combing women and weavers  
13 turn white; 10 and boatmen are disconsolate, all who ply for fares down-  
14 hearted. 11 Soan's generals are mere ignoramuses, the Pharaoh's wisest  
15 counselors are idiotic counsel; how are you to say to the Pharaoh "I  
16 am a son of wise men, a son of Eastern kings"? 12 Where are your wise  
17 men, to inform you and make known what purpose Jehovah of Armies  
18 has formed against Egypt? 13 Soan's generals have made fools of them-  
19 selves, Memphis's generals are deluded; the headmen of Egypt's tribes  
20 have misled her. 14 Jehovah has mixed within her a spirit of warped  
21 thoughts that will set Egypt blundering about with all her business  
22 as a drunken man blunders about with his vomit; 15 and Egypt will  
23 have no business that head and tail, palm-leaf and rush, will do.

16 On that day the Egyptians will be like women, in panic and dread  
17 at the waving of the hand of Jehovah of Armies which he is waving  
18 over them; 17 and the soil of Judah will be a nightmare to the Egyptians,  
19 everyone to whom one mentions it will be in dread, because of the  
20 purpose of Jehovah of Armies that he has formed against them.

18 On that day there will be five cities in Egypt speaking the tongue  
19 of Canaan and swearing to Jehovah of Armies; one will be called City  
20 of the Sun. 19 On that day there will be an altar to Jehovah in the middle  
21 of Egypt, and beside its boundary an obelisk to Jehovah; 20 and it will  
22 be for a token and witness to Jehovah of Armies in Egypt, because  
23 they will cry to Jehovah because of invaders and he will send them  
24 a savior and defender who will deliver them; 21 and Jehovah will be-  
25 come known to the Egyptians, and the Egyptians will know Jehovah  
26 on that day and worship with sacrifice and grain-offering and make  
27 vows to Jehovah and pay them. 22 And Jehovah will smite the Egyptians,  
28 smiting and curing; and they will come back to Jehovah and he will  
29 let himself be invoked for them and will cure them.

23 On that day there will be a causeway from Egypt to Assyria, and  
24 the Assyrians will come into Egypt and the Egyptians into Assyria,  
25 and the Egyptians will be subject to the Assyrians. 24 On that day  
26 Israel will be a third to Egypt and Assyria, a blessing at the heart  
27 of the earth, 25 inasmuch as Jehovah of Armies will have blessed it,  
28 saying "Blessed is my people Egypt, and Assyria my handiwork,  
29 and Israel my estate."

## CHAPTER 20

1 In the year of the Tartan's coming to Ashdod, sent by King Sargon  
2 of Assyria, and attacking Ashdod and taking it, 2at that time Jehovah  
spoke by Isaiah the son of Amos, saying "Go and undo the sackcloth  
off your waist and take off your shoes from your feet"; and he did so,  
3 going naked and barefoot. 3 And Jehovah said "As my servant Isaiah  
has gone naked and barefoot three years as token and portent re-  
4 garding Egypt and Nubia, 4 so the king of Assyria will drive along  
the Egyptian prisoners and the Nubian deportees, naked and barefoot  
5 and bare-breeched; 5 and they will be dismayed and put to shame for  
6 Nubia their cynosure and for Egypt their vaunt, 6 and the inhabitant  
of this coast will say "There in that condition is our cynosure to whom  
we took flight for help, to be delivered from the king of Assyria, and  
how are we to escape?"

## CHAPTER 21

1 The boding of wildernesses:

Like gales over the South as it sweeps by, it comes from a wilder-  
2 ness, from a fearful country; 2 as a hard prospect it is told me: the  
defrauder defrauds and the marauder marauds. Up, "Elam; lay  
3 siege, Media; I have put a stop to all their moaning. 3 Therefore my  
back is full of cramps, pains like a childbearing woman's have seized  
4 me; I am too dizzy to hear, too dazed to see. 4 My brain wanders,  
shudders overwhelm me; the twilight I was so fond of he has made a  
5 time of panic for me. 5 The table set, the rug laid out, eating and  
6 drinking—up, captains, grease shields! 6 For the Lord says to me "Go  
7 station the lookout; 7 he is to report what he sees, and when he sees  
two-horse chariots, donkey chariots, camel chariots, he is to listen  
8 hard, hard." 8 And he called out "O, O, I stand always on watch by  
9 day, Lord, and I am planted on guard all through the nights, 9 and  
here come chariots, men, paired horses"—and he answered "Babylon  
is fallen, fallen, and all the bas-reliefs of her gods he has broken up  
10 and left on the ground." 10 My threshing, grain of my floor, what I have  
heard from Israel's God Jehovah of Armies I have reported to you.

11 The boding of Dumah:

One calls to me out of Se'ir "Watchman, what time of night? watch-  
12 man, what time of night?" 12 Says watchman, "Morning is come and  
night too; if you are inquiring, inquire; come again."

13 The boding "in the desert":

In the badlands in the desert you will spend the night, caravans  
14 of Dedanites. 14 Come with water to meet a thirsty one, inhabitants of  
15 Tema; 15 offer a fugitive his bread; for they have taken flight before  
swords, before whetted swords and strung bows and stress of war.

16 For the Lord has said to me "In another year, like the years of a

17 hired man's contract, Kedar's importance will all be gone 17 and the remnant of the archer champions of the sons of Kedar will be few; for Israel's God Jehovah has spoken."

#### CHAPTER 22

1 1 The boding "valley of vision":  
2 2 What is the matter that you are all gone up on the roofs, you full of hubbub, uproarious city, hilarious town? Your slain are not slain  
3 with swords nor dead in battle.3All your chieftains have taken flight together, they are imprisoned by bows; all your stoutest are imprisoned  
4 together, have taken refuge afar.4Therefore I say "Pay no attention to me, let me have the bitterness of my weeping; do not be in a hurry  
5 to comfort me for the wrecking of the daughter of my people. [""] 5 For the Lord Jehovah of Armies has a day of jumbling and trampling and fumbling in the valley of vision. From Karkar they have mobilized  
6 against the highland,6and 'Elam has taken up quivers and Syria  
7 mounted horses and Kir bared shields, 7 and the choicest of your vales  
8 are full of chariots, and the horsemen have beset the gate;8and he has taken off Judah's shelter. And on that day you looked at the arms  
9 in the Foresthouse,9and saw how many the breaches of David's City  
10 were, and gathered together the water of the lower reservoir, 10 and counted the houses in Jerusalem, and pulled down the houses to fortify  
11 the wall, 11 and made a basin between the two walls for the water of the old reservoir, but you did not look to him who made it nor see him  
12 who shaped it. 12 And on that day the Lord Jehovah of Armies called to weeping and wailing and shaved head and sackcloth tied round, 13 and here was rejoicing and merrymaking, killing cattle and slaughtering  
13 sheep, eating meat and drinking wine, "to eat and to drink, because  
14 tomorrow we shall die." 14 And Jehovah of Armies is revealed in my ears, "you will not have this guilt purged till you die."  
15 15 Says the Lord Jehovah of Armies "Go and go in to this caretaker,  
16 Steward Shebna: 16 What have you here and whom have you here, that you have cut yourself out a grave here, you that cut your grave high,  
17 that mark off in the crag an abode for yourself! 17 Here is Jehovah going to shake you loose, man, and wrap you up, 18 wind yon right up  
18 like a ball, and fling you into a distant country; there you shall die and there your grand chariots shall go, disgrace of your sovereign's house.  
19 19 "And I will push you off your footing and break you up from your  
20 stand, 20 and on that day I will call my servant Eljakim the son of  
21 Hilkijah 21 and dress him in your coat and brace him with your sash and put your authority in his hands, and he shall become a father  
22 to the inhabitants of Jerusalem and the house of Judah; 22 and I will put the key of David's house on his shoulder, and he shall open and  
23 nobody will shut, and shut and nobody will open. 23 And I will drive



him as a peg in a sure place, and he shall become a seat of state for his family.

24 24 "And they will hang on him all the accumulations of his family, the offspring and the offscouring, every sort of small ware from  
25 flat ware to every sort of hollow ware. 25 On that day, quoth Jehovah of Armies, the peg driven in a sure place will give, will be cut through and fall, and the load on it will be gone, because Jehovah has spoken."

#### CHAPTER 23

1 1 The boding for Tyre:

The Spain-ships howled because it was sacked; upon coming from  
2 Cyprus they had it disclosed to them; 2 the inhabitants of Phenicia's  
3 coast of trade were struck dumb. 3 Your messengers went over sea; and on vast waters the crop of the Delta River, the harvest of the Nile,  
4 were her garnerings; and she became a mart of nations. 4 Wince with shame, Phenicia, because the sea says, the citadel of the sea, "I have felt no birth-pangs, given no birth; I have not raised youths, had no maidens grow up." 5 When Egypt has news, they shall be unmanned  
6 7 upon the news from Tyre. 6 Go over to Spain, howl, islanders; 7 is this what you call a hilarious town whose date is from primeval days, whose  
8 feet take her to colonize afar? 8 Who has proposed this against Tyre the crown-giver, whose traders were generals, her merchants magnates of earth? 9 Jehovah of Armies has proposed it, to desecrate the pride  
9 of all splendor, to make nothing of all magnates of earth. 10 (Go through your country like the Nile, daughter of Spain; you no longer have a girdle.) 11 He has stretched out his hand over the sea, has shaken kingdoms; Jehovah has given orders against Phenicia to destroy her  
12 citadels, 12 and has said "Never again shall you be gleeful, wronged maiden daughter of Sidon; to Cyprus be off and over, not even there shall you be at rest." 13 (Here is the country of the Chaldeans; this was not the people; Assyria founded it for wildcats; they set up  
13 its watchtowers, raised its palaces; he has made it a wreck.) 14 Howl, Spain-ships, because your citadel is sacked.

15 15 And on that day Tyre will be forgotten seventy years, like the days of one king. At the end of seventy years Tyre's case will be as in the song of the prostitute:

16 16 Take a lyre, go round town,  
you forgotten whore;  
Play your best, sing hard,  
to be remembered once more.

17 17 And at the end of seventy years Jehovah will attend to Tyre, and she will go back to taking tips and will prostitute herself with all  
18 the kingdoms on earth over the world. 18 And her trade and her tips will be sacred to Jehovah, will not be hoarded nor funded; for her

trade will accrue to those who live before Jehovah for unstinted eating and for stately wear.

#### CHAPTER 24

1 Here Jehovah is gutting and cutting the earth, and pitting its  
2 surface and scattering its inhabitants, 2 and laity and priest will be  
3 alike, slave and master, maid and mistress, seller and buyer, lender  
4 and borrower, capitalist and proletarian: 3 the earth is to be gutted  
5 and looted, because Jehovah has spoken this word. 4 The earth is  
6 mourning and wilted, the world is forlorn and wilted, the loftiest  
7 heights of earth stand forlorn; 5 and the earth is polluted under its  
8 inhabitants, because they have overstepped precepts, departed from  
9 usage, broken a perpetual covenant. 6 That is why a curse has eaten  
10 up earth and those who live on it are paying the penalty; that is  
11 why the inhabitants of earth wane and humanity is left scarce. 7 Grape-  
12 juice is mourning, vines forlorn, all the jovial are sighing. 8 The  
festivity of tambourines has stopped, the hubbub of hilarious men  
has died out, the festivity of lyres has stopped. 9 With song they will  
not drink wine; beer will be bitter to its drinkers. 10 Deserted towns  
are broken down, every house blocked from entrance; 11 there is clamor  
over the wine in the streets, all merrymaking has passed, the festivity  
of the earth has been swept off; 12 there is left in the city desolation,  
and gates are shattered to ruins.

13 13 For in the heart of the earth, in the middle of the peoples, it will  
be like the beatings of an olive-tree, like after-pickings when a vintage  
is over. 14 They will raise their voices, they will shout at Jehovah's proud  
15 work; 15 they whoop from the west therefore; in the lands of light they  
glorify Jehovah, on the coasts beyond the sea the name of Jehovah  
16 Israel's God. 16 From the margin of the earth we hear hymns, ascriptions  
of splendor to the Righteous One.

But I said "Dwindling I get, dwindling I get! woe is me! faithless  
men have done faithlessly, faithless men have done faithless things."  
17 17 Dread and chasm and trap are at you, inhabitant of the country,  
18 18 and he who takes flight from the sound of the dread will come to  
fall into the chasm, and he who gets up out of the chasm will come  
to be caught in the trap. For hatchways are opened aloft, and earth's  
19 foundations quake. 19 Earth is cracking, earth is splitting, earth is slip-  
20 ping; 20 earth swings this way and that like a drunken man and is  
tottering like a night-platform, and its crime is weighing it down and  
21 it will fall and rise no more. 21 And on that day Jehovah will punish on  
22 high the celestial legions and on the ground the earthly kings, 22 and  
they will be brought together as prisoners are to a dungeon and shut  
23 into a lockup, and a long time later they will be looked after. 23 And  
the orb of night will be abashed, and the orb of day put to shame,  
because Jehovah has become king on Mount Sion and in Jerusalem,  
and there is glory before his elders.

## CHAPTER 25

- 1 1 Jehovah, you are my God; I exalt you, I praise your name, because you have done wonders, things purposed far back, in steadfast  
2 constancy. 2 For you have made a city into a heap, a fortified town into a wreck, put a capital of audacious men out of cityhood, not  
3 to be rebuilt forever. 3 Therefore a mighty people shall glorify you,  
4 a town of arrogant nations shall fear you, 4 because you have been a citadel to the poor, a citadel to the needy in his distress, a refuge from squalls, a shade from parching, because arrogant men's breath  
5 is like a cold-weather squall, like parching in an arid waste. 5 Audacious men's hubbub you will bring low; parching, by the shade of a cloud; arrogant men's music shall sing low.
- 6 6 And Jehovah of Armies will on this mountain make all the peoples a banquet of fats, a banquet of ripened wines, marrowy fats, filtered  
7 ripened wines, 7 and on this mountain he will dissolve the face of the wrapping that wraps over all the peoples and the web woven over all  
8 the nations. 8 He has dissolved death forevermore; and the Lord Jehovah will wipe off tears from all faces and clear off the ignominy  
9 of his people from all the earth, because Jehovah has spoken. 9 And on that day it will be said "Here, this is our God; we were looking for him, to save us; this is Jehovah, we were looking for him; let us  
10 jubilate and make merry in his salvation." 10 For Jehovah's hand will rest on this mountain; and Moab will be trodden down where it stands, as a heap of straw is trodden down in the water of a dung-pit,  
11 11 and will spread its arms in the midst of it all as a swimmer spreads them to swim; and he will bring its pride low, with lopping off of  
12 its arms. 12 And the beetling battlements of your walls he fells, brings low, lays on the ground in the clay.

## CHAPTER 26

- 1 On that day this song will be sung in the land of Judah:  
A strong city is ours;  
he will set salvation  
for walls and rampart.
- 2 Open gates  
for an honest, loyal  
nation to enter.
- 3 An anchored character  
you will keep safe, safe,  
because it trusts in you.
- 4 Trust ever in Jehovah,  
because in Jehovah, Jehovah,  
is a Rock eternal.
- 5 For he has sent down  
dwellers aloft,  
a towering city;

He brings it low,  
low to the ground,  
lays it in the clay.

6 Feet shall tread on it,  
ill-used men's feet,  
poor men's soles.

7 7 Level ground is a path for the honest; you steer the honest man's  
8 run. 8 Give a course to your justice too, Jehovah; we have hoped for  
9 you, at your name and at the thought of you, with heart's desire.  
9 9 Heartily I have desired you in the night, yes, with my inmost spirit  
I quest after you; for when earth has your judgments the inhabitants  
10 of the world learn righteousness. 10 Be grace showed to a wicked man, he  
has not learned righteousness; in a country of fair play he will play  
foul, and he shall not see Jehovah's pride.

11 11 Jehovah, your hand has gone high—they do not see; let them see  
and be ashamed; let an unenlightened people's jealousy run into a  
12 trap, yes, let your foes' fire consume them. 12 Jehovah, you will do  
justice so as to give us peace; for so did you achieve all our history  
13 for us. 13 Jehovah our God, masters other than you have had us; you  
alone we mention, your name. 14 Dead men do not come to life; shades  
14 do not stand up; so you have taken them in hand and rooted them  
out and destroyed all memory of them. 15 You have added to the nation,  
15 Jehovah, added to the nation, shown yourself glorious; you have  
driven far off all the ends of the earth.

16 16 Jehovah, in distress we resorted to you; your discipline was a hard  
17 pressure on us. 17 Like a pregnant woman approaching childbirth, taken  
with pangs and crying out at her pains, such have we been under  
18 your hand, Jehovah: 18 we have been pregnant, we have been taken with  
pangs, have, as it were, given birth to air; salvations of the earth we  
have not been achieving, and inhabitants of the world have not been  
dropping.

19 19 Your dead men shall rise, and those who dwell in the clay shall wake  
and carol; for your dew is healing to them, and you will bestow the  
land of shades.

20 20 Come, my people, go into your chambers and shut yourself in;  
21 hide for the least moment, till unfriendliness passes by; 21 for here is  
Jehovah coming out of his place to punish the inhabitants of the  
earth for their guilt, and the earth shall lay bare all the blood in it  
and no longer cover the killed.

#### CHAPTER 27

1 1 On that day Jehovah will with his great strong hard sword punish  
Leviathan, elusive snake, and Leviathan, sinuous snake, and will  
kill the monster in the sea.

2 2 On that day—A dainty vineyard! sing for it! 3 I Jehovah watch  
over it; moment by moment I water it; for fear they should molest

4 it, night and day I watch over it. I have no resentment. 4 Would that  
I had bramble briars to fight! I would stride into them, would set  
5 them afire together. 5 Or let him lay hold of my bulwark, make peace  
6 with me; peace let him make with me. 6 In the days that are coming  
Judah shall root, Israel shall blossom and bud, and they shall fill the  
face of the world with crops.

7 7 Has he struck him as those that struck him were struck; has he  
8 been killed as were those that had killed him? 8 With chasing out, with  
sending away, you contend with her; he has dislodged her with his  
9 hard blast on a day of east wind. 9 So by this Jacob's guilt shall be  
purged, and this is all the fruit of removing his sin, when he makes  
all altar-stones like smashed chalk; asherahs and hammans shall not  
10 rise again. 10 For a fortified city is in solitude, ground untended and  
forsaken like the wilderness; there calves shall graze and there lie  
11 down; 11 and it shall be all brushwood that gets broken when the twigs  
dry up; women that come in set it ablaze. For it is not a people of  
sense; therefore its Maker will have no tenderness for it and its  
Framer will show it no favor.

12 12 And on that day Jehovah will beat out grain from the tide of the  
River to Egypt Arroyo, and you shall be gleaned up one by one,  
13 sons of Israel. 13 And on that day a great ram-horn will be blown, and  
in will come those who were lost in Assyria and those who were  
exiled in Egypt, and do reverence to Jehovah at the sacred mountain,  
in Jerusalem.

## CHAPTER 28

1 1 Ha, crown of the pride of Ephraim's drunkards and fading flower  
of his magnificent splendor, that is on the head of a fat valley, of men  
2 stupefied with wine! 2 Here, Jehovah has strength and vigor like a  
squall of hail, a baneful tempest, like a big squall of flooding water;  
3 3 he has laid on the earth with his hand—they shall be trodden under-  
4 foot— 4 the crown of the pride of Ephraim's drunkards and the fading  
flower of his magnificent splendor that is on the head of a fat valley;  
and it shall be like a rareripe fig before summer, which the one who  
5 sees it gulps down while he still has it in his hand. 5 On that day the  
remnant of his people will have Jehovah of Armies for a crown of  
6 splendor and a garland of magnificence, 6 and for a spirit of judgment  
to him who sits in judgment, and for prowess to men who drive the  
lighting back to the gate.

7 7 And these too have gone wrong by wine and misled their way by  
beer; priest and prophet have been going wrong by beer, getting  
muddled with wine, missing their way because of beer, going wrong  
8 in vision-seeing, wobbling in adjudication. 8 For all tables are full of  
filthy vomit so that there is no place clean.

9 9 "Whom is he instructing in knowledge? whom is he tutoring in  
10 information? people weaned from milk, just beyond breasts? 10 that he

tells us well, tells us well, he aims to claim, aims to claim, a bit here, a bit here"—

11 11 —Because it is with jabber of lip and with a different language  
12 he will speak to this people! 12 to whom he has said "This is the rest,  
give rest to the exhausted man" and "This is the chance to relax"  
13 and they would not listen. 13 And to them Jehovah's word will be "he  
tells [us] well, tells [us] well, [he] aims to claim, aims to claim, a bit  
here, a bit here" in order that they may go stumbling backward and  
break their bones and be snared and caught.

14 14 So hear Jehovah's word, cynicism-mongers, rulers of this people in  
15 Jerusalem: 15 because you say "We have struck a bargain with death  
and made terms with the world below; when a flooding scourge goes  
by it will not come to us, because we have arranged lies for our refuge  
16 and screened ourselves with falsehood," 16 therefore the Lord Jehovah  
says "Here I am laying for a foundation in Sion a stone, a select stone,  
a well-based superfine cornerstone; he who believes will not be hasty;  
17 and I will lay justice as line and honesty as level. 17 And hail will sweep  
18 down a refuge of lies, and water will wash out a screen. 18 And your bar-  
gain with death will be canceled, and your terms with the world below  
will not hold good; when a flooding scourge goes by, you will be for  
19 its trampling. 19 As often as it goes by, it will get you; for it will go  
by morning after morning, day and night, and taking in things that  
20 you hear will be sheer torment. 20 For the bedstead is too short for  
lying stretched out and the coverlet is too narrow for lying drawn up."

21 21 For Jehovah will stand up as he did at Perasim Mountain, will thrill  
as he did at Gibeon, to do his deed—an unnatural deed is his! and  
22 his work—incongruous work! 22 Now do not play the cynics, for fear  
your bonds should be too strong; for I have heard from Jehovah  
of Armies of a crisis and a finish to come upon all the earth.

23 24 23 Give ear and hear my voice; listen and hear my say. 24 Does a man  
that plows take all day plowing to sow, loosening and harrowing his  
25 soil? 25 does he not, if he has leveled its surface, scatter nutmeg-flower  
and toss in cummin and lay wheat in rows and barley in hills and  
26 spelt along his boundary line, 26 his God schooling him to method and  
27 Jehovah instructing him? 27 For nutmeg-flower seed is not threshed with  
a drag, nor is a cart-wheel run around over cummin; for nutmeg-  
28 flower seed is beaten out with a stick and cummin with a club. 28 Is  
breadstuff pulverized? for he does not endlessly thresh it, and his  
29 horses and the trundling of his cart churn it about without pulverizing  
it. 29 This too came from Jehovah of Armies, matchless in guidance,  
great in sense.

#### CHAPTER 29

1 1 Ha, Ariel, Ariel, town where David camped! Add year to year,  
2 let feasts go their round; 2 and I will press Ariel hard, and there will  
be grievance and grieving, and she will be like an altar-hearth to me;

3 3 and I will camp against you as David did, and beset you with a con-  
4 taining force, and raise siege-works against you.4And you will go low,  
speak from the ground, and your say will come from down in the  
clay, and your voice will be like a spirit's at a seance, out of the  
ground, and your say will chirp out of the clay.

5 5 But the host of strangers will become like fine dust, the host of  
6 invaders like chaff blowing past;6and all of a sudden you will be visited  
7 from Jehovah of Armies in thunder and earthquake and loud noise,  
8 gale and tempest and flame of devouring fire;7and the host of all the  
nations that campaigned against Ariel will be like a dream, a night  
vision, and all her assailers and her investment, and those that are  
9 pressing her so hard.8And as a hungry man dreams that he is eating,  
and wakes up with his stomach empty, and as a thirsty man dreams  
that he is drinking, and wakes up and finds he is faint and his throat  
is hankering, so will be the host of all the nations that campaigned  
against Mount Sion.

9 9 Be mystified, be mazed, be blindfolded, be blinded; be drunk but  
10 not with wine; 10 be tipsy but not with beer. For Jehovah has poured  
upon you a spirit of trance and has shut your eyes (the prophets)  
11 tight and covered your heads (the seers); 11 and the vision of everything  
has become to you like the words of a sealed document, which they  
give to one who knows how to read and write, with the request "Bead  
12 us this," and he says "I cannot, because it is sealed," 12 and it is given  
to one who does not know how to read and write with the request  
"Read us this," and he says "I do not know how to read."

13 13 And the Lord said "Whereas this people has been approaching me  
with its mouth and glorifying me with its lips but its heart was far  
off from me, and their fearing me has been a commandment of men  
14 that has been taught them, 14 therefore here I am going on to give this  
people extraordinary treatment, extraordinary and exceptional; and  
their wise men's wisdom will be lost, and their experts' expertness  
will hide away."

15 15 Ha, you who dig deep away from Jehovah to conceal a policy, and  
keep your doings in the dark, and say "Who sees us and who knows of  
16 us?" 16 Such upside-downness! or is the potter to be rated like the clay,  
that a work says of its maker "He did not make me" and a dish has  
said of its potter "He did not know what he was doing"?

17 17 In a little bit longer will not Lebanon go back to garden-land and  
18 garden-land be classed as bush? 18 And deaf men will on that day hear  
words from books, and out of gloom and darkness blind men's eyes  
19 will see, 19 and humble men will have enhanced joy in Jehovah, and the  
20 neediest of mankind will jubilate in the Holy One of Israel, 20 because  
arrogant men are gone, cynics are done for, all who have their minds  
21 set on villainy are extirpated; 21 those who convict a man for talk, and  
lay traps in the gate for a corrector, and put an honest man out of  
22 court for a nothing. 22 So Jehovah says to the house of Jacob, he who

redeemed Abraham, "Jacob shall not be put to shame now, and his  
23 face shall not now turn pale; 23 for when his children shall see the work  
of my hands in his midst they shall recognize the sanctity of my name,  
recognize the sanctity of the Holy One of Jacob and stand in awe of  
24 the God of Israel, 24 and men who go astray in spirit shall have good  
sense and faultfinders learn lessons."

#### CHAPTER 30

1 1 Ha, children stubborn, quoth Jehovah, to execute a policy when it  
is not from me and to weave a web when it is not my spirit, so as to  
2 add sin to sin!2that go off to go down to Egypt without having asked  
Jehovah's voice, to take cover in the Pharaoh's citadel and take shelter  
3 in Egypt's shadow!3and the Pharaoh's citadel will be a disappointment  
4 to you, and the sheltering in Egypt's shadow a humiliation. 4 Though  
5 Ms generals be at So'an and his envoys reach Hanes, 5 everything will  
come to disappointment over a people that do them no good: not for  
help and not for usefulness, but for shame and ignominy.

6 6 Boding of Animals of the South:

In a country of distress and hard straits, lioness and growling lion,  
sand-adder and flying wildfire-snake, they carry their wealth on jack-  
asses' shoulders and their hoards on camels' humps to a people that  
7 do them no good.7And the help that Egypt gives is air and emptiness;  
8 so I call that Bluster-and-Sit. 8 Now go in, write it on a tablet in their  
presence and inscribe it in a book, to become a perpetual witness for  
9 a future day.9For it is a disobedient people, disloyal children, children  
10 that will not listen to Jehovah's instructions, 10 such as say to the seers  
"You shall not see" and to the vision-seers "You shall not have  
honest visions for us; make slippery predictions to us, see humbug  
11 visions; 11 go off course, swerve out of road, get the Holy One of Israel  
out of our way."

12 12 So the Holy One of Israel says "Since you reject this word and  
13 trust to a dodger and twister and lean on him, 13 therefore this guilt  
will be for you like a split piece ready to tumble, bulging out in a  
14 towering wall, whose break will come all of a sudden, 14 and its break  
will be like that of a potters' crock pounded up remorselessly, among  
whose poundings there is not to be found a fragment to take up fire  
from a bed of coals or water from a swampy spot."

15 15 For the Lord Jehovah, the Holy One of Israel, says "By turning  
back and resting you will be saved; in quietness and in trustfulness  
16 will be your strength"; 16 but you would not, and said "No, but we will  
take flight on ponies"—therefore take flight you shall; and "we will  
17 ride on a swift beast"—therefore swift shall be your pursuers. 17 A  
thousand shall be in panic at a threat from one; at a threat from five  
you shall take flight, till you are left like a flagstaff on a mountaintop,  
like a signal on a hill.



18 18 And therefore Jehovah will wait to show you favor, and therefore  
he will stand aloft to treat you tenderly; for Jehovah is a God of  
19 justice—happy are all who wait for him. 19 For, people who live in  
Sion, in Jerusalem, you shall not weep; he will be gracious to you  
20 at the sound of your cry; when he heard he answered you; 20 and the  
Lord will give you half rations of bread and water. And your teachers  
21 will not hide away anymore, but your eyes will see your teachers 21 and  
your ears will hear a word behind you "This is the road, go by it"  
22 when you get off to right or to left. 22 And you will defile your wall-  
facing of figured silver and your ephodage of modeled gold; you will  
be sickened at them as you would at a used dressing for a woman's  
23 flow of blood; you will call them filth. 23 And he will give the rain for  
your seed that you sow the soil with, and, from the produce of the  
soil, bread that will be fat and rich; your stock will on that day  
24 pasture broad uplands, 24 and the oxen and jackasses that work the  
soil will eat barley mixed with sorrel, the barley winnowed with shovel  
25 and with fork; 25 and on every high mountain and on every stately hill  
there will be canals, streams of water, on a day of great slaughter  
26 when towers fall. 26 And the orb of night will have light like that of the  
orb of day, and the orb of day sevenfold light, on the day of Jehovah's  
bandaging his people's broken limbs and healing its shattering wound.

27 27 Here is Jehovah's name coming from afar, his anger burning and  
heavy-smoking; his lips are full of hostility and his tongue is like  
28 a devouring fire; 28 and his breath is like a torrent in flood neck-deep,  
to sift nations in a sieve of futility, and a misguiding bridle in the  
29 mouths of peoples. 29 You will have singing as in the night in which  
a feast is inaugurated, and blitheness like that of one who goes with  
30 a flute to come on Jehovah's mountain to the Rock of Israel. 30 And  
Jehovah will let the majesty of his voice be heard and the descent of  
his arm seen in angry vexation and a flame of devouring fire, cloud-  
31 burst and squall and hailstones; 31 for at Jehovah's voice Assyria will  
be dismayed. 32 He will be struck with a cudgel; and every sweep of  
32 the rod of discipline that Jehovah will lay upon him will be with  
tambourines and lyres, and with back-and-forth strokes with which  
33 he has fought— 33 for a fire-pit is already fueled, it too has been prepared  
for the king, made deep, wide; its pile is fire and abundance of wood;  
Jehovah's breath, like a brook of brimstone, is firing it.

## CHAPTER 31

1 1 Ha, men that go down to Egypt for help, that lean on ponies and  
rely on chariots because there are many of them and on horsemen  
because they are very numerous, but do not take notice of the Holy  
2 One of Israel nor inquire of Jehovah! 2 yet he too is wise, and has  
brought disaster and not set aside his words, and will stand up  
against wrong-doers' house and against the help of men that commit  
3 villainy. 3 And the Egyptians are human beings and not deity, and their

ponies are flesh and not spirit; and Jehovah will turn his hand and helper will stumble and helped man will fall, and they will all come to an end together.

4 4 For Jehovah has said to me "As growls the lion, the old or the young, over its kill, who, when a posse of shepherds meets with him, is not dismayed at their voices nor cowed at their noise, so will Jehovah of Armies come down to campaign on Sion's mountain and on its hill.  
6 5 Like birds flying, so will Jehovah of Armies shield Jerusalem, shield  
6 and rescue, patrol and safeguard. 6 Come back to him from whom the  
7 children of Israel have deeply swerved; 7 for on that day they will  
8 man by man discard their gold and silver trumperies that their hands  
8 have made for them, 8 and Assyria will fall by swords not of man,  
and swords not human will devour it, and it will take flight from  
9 swords, and its young men will come to serfdom, 9 and its crag will  
9 pass away for terror, and its captains will be dismayed at a standard,  
quoth Jehovah who has a fire in Sion and a furnace in Jerusalem."

#### CHAPTER 32

1 2 1 Lo, a king will reign rightly and generals command justly, 2 and  
each will be like a hiding-place from wind and a screen from squalls,  
like streams of water in a desert, like the shadow of a massive rock  
3 in a parched country. 3 And the eyes of men who see will not be  
4 gummed over, and the ears of men who hear will be alert, 4 and the  
brains of reckless men will have sense to know, and the tongues of  
5 stammering men will be quick to speak clearly. 5 Not again will a rascal  
6 be called noble, nor will a schemer be called prominent. 6 For a rascal  
talks rascality and his brain works up villainy, doing ungodly things  
and talking fallacies about Jehovah, keeping a hungry man's stomach  
7 empty and cutting down a thirsty man's drink; 7 and a schemer's skill  
is bad, he plans infamies, to ruin poverty-stricken men with his lying  
8 words when a needy man pleads for right; 8 but a noble man plans for  
noble things, and in noble things engage he will.

9 9 Untroubled women, stand up, listen to my voice; fearless daughters,  
10 give ear to my say. 10 Days over a year, you fearless ones will quaver,  
11 because vintage is done with, grape-picking will not come. 11 Be in panic,  
you who are untroubled; quaver, you who are fearless; undress, strip  
12 naked, wear a belt round your hips; 12 there is wailing with beaten  
13 breasts for choice fields, for fruitful vines, 13 for my people's soil grow-  
ing up to thorns and brambles, for all clubhouses in a hilarious town;  
14 14 because a palace is abandoned, a city's uproar is deserted, castle hill  
and Watchtower will be over caves forever, a playground for wild  
15 asses, a pasture for flocks— 15 till a spirit is discharged upon us from  
on high, and wilderness will become garden-land and garden-land  
16 will be rated as brush-grown rocks, 16 and justice will take up its abode  
17 in the wilderness and right will settle in the garden-land; 17 and the  
effect of right will be peace, and the work of right tranquillity and

18 fearlessness forever. 18 And my people will live on peaceful ground, in  
19 fearless dwellings, in untroubled resting-places. 19 But it will hail when  
the brushwood goes down, and in prostration the city will be laid low.  
20 20 Happy you that sow by every water, that turn loose the feet of cow  
and donkey.

### CHAPTER 33

1 1 Ha, you that do violence though you have not had violence done  
to you, and break faith though they have not broken faith with you!  
when you have done all your violence you shall have violence done to  
you; when you have finished breaking faith they will break faith with  
2 you. 2 Jehovah, be gracious to us; we hope in you; be our arm morning  
3 by morning, our salvation withal in time of distress. 3 At a sound of  
uproar peoples have taken flight; at your exaltation nations scatter.  
4 4 And booty will be taken in as fall grasshoppers do, there is a turmoil  
5 like that of young grasshoppers over it. 5 Jehovah towers high, because  
6 he dwells aloft; he fills Sion with justice and right. 6 And a fund of  
victories of wisdom and knowledge shall be the security of your times;  
the fear of Jehovah is his treasury.

7 7 There are arels making an outcry in the street; envoys sent for  
8 peace are weeping bitterly. 8 Highways are desolate; wayfarers have  
left off; he has broken treaty, he despises cities, he thinks nothing of  
9 a human being. 9 Earth mourns, stands forlorn; Lebanon is abashed,  
it has turned yellow; the Sharon has become like the Rift Valley, and  
10 Bashan and Carmel are dropping their leaves. 10 I will now stand up,  
says Jehovah; I will now mount on high, I will now uplift myself.  
11 11 You shall go pregnant with hay, you shall give birth to stubble; your  
12 passion is a fire that will consume you, 12 and peoples will be like the  
burning in limekilns, mowed thorns blazing up in fire.

13 13 Men far away have heard what I have done, men nearby have  
14 known my exploits. 14 Sinners in Sion are terrified; quaking has seized  
irreligious men. Who of ours can find a home in consuming fire? who  
15 of ours can find a home in perpetual flame? 15 He who walks honestly  
and speaks straightforwardly, who despises the profits of rapacity,  
who shakes his hands clean from grasping a bribe, who stops his  
ears from hearing of bloodshed and shuts his eyes tight from gazing  
16 at wickedness, he shall dwell on lofty heights; 16 craggy fastnesses shall  
17 be his keep; he shall have his bread given, his water reliable. 17 Your  
eyes shall behold a king in his beauty; they shall see a country far  
18 away. 18 Your heart will think over the terror: where is there a counter,  
19 where a weigher, where a counter of the towers? 19 You shall not see an  
imperious people, a people too strange-tongued to be understood, a  
20 people of meaningless and quizzical talk. 20 Gaze on Sion, town of our  
sacramental congresses: your eyes shall see Jerusalem tranquil ground,  
a tent not to be struck, whose pegs will not be shifted forevermore,  
21 and not any of whose ropes will break, 21 but we shall there have a park-

land, a place of rivers, of roomy Niles, one in which no oared galley  
22 will go and no gallant ship will pass through it; 22 for Jehovah our  
judge, Jehovah our lawgiver, Jehovah our king, he will save us.  
23 23 Your ropes are slack, they do not contribute to the steadying of their  
mast, do not spread a sail. Then a prey of much booty was divided,  
24 lame men gathering plunder. 24 And no resident will say "I am sick";  
the people that lives in it has its guilt pardoned.

#### CHAPTER 34

1 1 Come near, nations, to hear; and, races, listen. Let the earth and  
2 what it holds hear, the world and all that comes of it; 2 for Jehovah  
has wrath against all the nations and ire against all their legions, he  
3 has doomed them to extinction, given them for slaughtering. 3 And their  
fallen will be thrown about, and the stench of their corpses will go  
4 up, and the mountains will be washed down with their blood. 4 And  
all the legions of the sky will waste down, and the skies will curl  
back like a roll of paper and all their legions will drop off as withered  
leaves drop from a grapevine and as shriveled fruit drops from a  
5 fig-tree, because my sword will be seen in the heavens. 5 Down it will  
come on Edom, on the people I have doomed, for judgment. 6 Jehovah  
6 has a sword that is filled with blood, greased with fat, with the blood  
of lambs and goats, with the kidney-fat of rams, because Jehovah has  
7 a sacrifice at Bosrah and a great slaughtering in Edom; 7 and ures will  
go down with them, and steers with bulls, and their land will be be-  
8 dewed with blood and their earth greased with fat. 8 For Jehovah has  
a day of vengeance, a year of settlement for Sion's quarrel.

9 9 And her arroyos will be turned to pitch and her soil to sulfur, and  
10 her land will become burning pitch. 10 Night and day it will not be  
quenched; forever the smoke of her will go up.

From generation to generation she will lie waste, ever and ever-  
11 more no one will pass through her, 11 and barn-owl and porcupine will  
take possession of her, and great owl and raven perch in her. And  
he will stretch over her the line of chaos, and her holes will be tenant-  
12 less stones; 12 and there will be no kingship there to proclaim, and all  
13 her generals will come to nothing. 13 And her palaces will grow up to  
brambles, nettles and briers will stand in her fortifications, and she  
14 will become a home of jackals, a yard of ostriches. 14 And wildcats will  
come upon hyenas, and satyr will call to satyr; that will be the spot  
where liliths will take their ease and will find themselves a place to  
15 rest in. 15 There a screech-owl nests and lays, and will hatch and brood  
in its shadow; that was the spot where falcons gathered, each looking  
16 up its mate. 16 Read out of Jehovah's book: not one of those is lacking,  
not any misses its mate, for it was his mouth that gave the order and  
17 it was his spirit that gathered them, 17 it was he that cast lots for them  
and his hand that measured and marked their shares. Forever they will

hold possession of her; generation after generation they will dwell in her.

#### CHAPTER 35

1 1 Wilderness and arid land shall rejoice; desert shall jubilate and  
2 bloom. 2 Like narcissus bloom it shall, and jubilate too it shall, and  
carol; it is given the majesty of the Lebanon, the glory of the Carmel  
and the Sharon; these shall see Jehovah's majesty, our God's glory.  
3 4 3 Strengthen unstrung hands and invigorate stumbling knees; 4 say  
to excited souls "Courage, have no fear: here is your God! vengeance  
is coming, your God's retribution; he himself is coming to save you."  
5 5 Then blind men's eyes will be opened and deaf men's ears unlocked.  
6 6 Then a lame man will leap like a deer and a dumb man's tongue will  
7 carol because water has broken out in the wilderness and freshets are  
8 running in the desert, 7 and the parching sands will become a pool and  
9 thirsty ground springs of water, jackals' home a marsh, grass reeds  
10 and papyrus; 8 and there will be an embankment there and a road, and  
it will be called the Sacred Road. Nothing unclean or profane will  
pass along it, stroller and fools will not stray; 9 there will be no lion  
there, nor will savage beast come up on it; one will not be found there,  
but rescued men will go. 10 And Jehovah's ransomed will come back  
and come to Sion with caroling, with eternal gladness on their heads;  
gladness and rejoicing will arrive, and sorrow and moaning will take  
flight.

#### CHAPTER 36

1 1 And in the year fourteen of King Hezekiah King Sennacherib of  
Assyria came up against all the fortified cities in Judah and captured  
2 them. 2 And the king of Assyria sent the Rabshakeh from Lakish to  
King Hezekiah at Jerusalem with a formidable force; and he stood  
3 on the aqueduct of the upper reservoir, the one that is on the highway  
4 to the Fuller's Field, 3 and Eljakim the son of Hilkijah, the steward  
of the palace, and Shebna, the secretary for documents, and Joah the  
5 son of Asaph, the king's private secretary, went out to him. 4 And the  
Rabshakeh said to them "Say to Hezekiah 'Says the Great King, the  
6 king of Assyria, What confidence is this that you are feeling? 5 you  
think policy and strength for war is just a matter of talk. Now in  
whom are you trusting, that you have broken your allegiance to me?  
7 6 trusting to this cracked bamboo cane Egypt, which, when a man  
leans his weight on it, will run into his hand and transfix it—that is  
8 what the Pharaoh, the king of Egypt, is like for everybody who trusts  
to him. 7 And as for your saying to me "We are trusting on our God  
Jehovah," is not he the one whose heights and altars Hezekiah has  
made away with, and has told Judah and Jerusalem "You shall do  
9 reverence before this altar"? 8 Now make a bet with my sovereign the  
king of Assyria, that I am to give you two thousand ponies if you can  
furnish riders for them; and how are you to repel one of my sover-

9 eign's minor officers? 9 and you are trusting to Egypt for chariotry  
10 and cavalry. 10 And then, have I come up against this country independ-  
tly of Jehovah to ravage it? Jehovah said to me "Go up to this  
country and ravage it."'''

11 11 And Eljakim and Shebna and Joah said to the Rabshakeh "Speak  
to your servants in Aramaic, for we understand it; do not speak to  
12 us in Judaic in the hearing of the people on the wall." 12 But the Rab-  
shakeh said "Was it to your sovereign and you that my sovereign  
sent me to tell these things? was it not to the men that are sitting on  
the wall to eat their own dung and drink their own urine with you?"

13 13 And the Rabshakeh stood and called out in a loud voice in Judaic  
14 "Listen to the words of the Great King, the king of Assyria! 14 Says the  
king, Do not let Hezekiah delude you, because he will not be able to de-  
15 liver you. 15 Do not let Hezekiah get you to trusting on Jehovah, with his  
'Jehovah will deliver us, and this city shall not be given into the  
16 hands of the king of Assyria.' 16 Do not listen to Hezekiah; for the king  
of Assyria says 'Have an understanding with me and come out to  
me, and eat from your home vines and fig-trees and drink the water  
17 of your home cisterns 17 till I come and take you to a country like your  
own, a country of grain and grape-juice, of bread and vineyards,  
18 18 so that Hezekiah will not influence you with his "Jehovah will deliver  
us." Have the gods of the different nations delivered their countries  
19 out of the hands of the king of Assyria? 19 Where are the gods of Hamath  
and Arpad? where are the gods of Sepharvaim? where are the gods  
20 of Samaria, did they deliver Samaria out of my hands? 20 Who are  
there among all the gods of these different countries that have de-  
livered their countries out of my hands, that Jehovah should deliver  
Jerusalem out of my hands?'"

21 21 But they kept still and made no answer to him; for the king's order  
was "Do not answer him."

22 22 And Eljakim the son of Hilkijah, the steward of the palace, and  
Shebna, the secretary for documents, and Joah the son of Asaph, the  
king's private secretary, came to Hezekiah with their clothes torn,

#### CHAPTER 37

1 and told him the Rabshakeh's words. 1 And when King Hezekiah heard  
them he tore his clothes and put a sackcloth about him and went into  
2 Jehovah's house, 2 and sent Eljakim the steward of the palace and  
Shebna the secretary for documents and the elders of the priests,  
with sackcloths about them, to the prophet Isaiah the son of Amos;  
3 3 and they said to him "Says Hezekiah, This is a day of distress and  
castigation and contempt, because children have come to the mouth of  
4 the womb and we have not strength to complete a birth. 4 Perhaps  
your God Jehovah will listen to the Rabshakeh's words with which  
his sovereign the king of Assyria has sent him to taunt a living God,

and will chastise the words that your God Jehovah hears; and you shall put up a prayer for the remnant that still exists."

5 6 5 And King Hezekiah's officers came to Isaiah; 6 and Isaiah said to them "You shall say to your sovereign, 'Says Jehovah, Do not be afraid of the words you have heard, in which the king of Assyria's servants have blasphemed me; 7 I am going to put a spirit in him, and he shall hear a report and go back to his own country, and I will have him fall by the sword in his own country.'"

8 8 And the Rabshakeh went back, and found the king of Assyria attacking Libnah; for he had heard that he had moved away from Lkish.

9 9 And he heard say about King Tirhakah of Nubia "He has come out to fight you"; and, hearing it, he again sent envoys to Hezekiah with the message 10 "You shall say to King Hezekiah of Judah 'Do not let your God in whom you trust delude you with the thought "Jerusalem shall not be given into the hands of the king of Assyria." 11 You have heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all the countries, destroying them without quarter; and are you to be delivered? 12 Did the gods of the nations my fathers ravaged deliver them, Gozan and Haran and Reseph and the Bene'-Eden at Telassar? 13 where is the king of Hamath, where the king of Arpad and the king of Sepharvaim city, of Hena' and 'Ivvah?' " 14 And Hezekiah received the letter from the envoys' hands and read it; and he went up to Jehovah's house.

15 15 And Hezekiah spread it out before Jehovah; and Hezekiah prayed before Jehovah, 16 "Jehovah, God of Israel, siter upon the cherubs, you are God alone for all the kingdoms of the earth: it was you who made the heavens and the earth. 17 Bend down your ear, Jehovah, and listen; open your eyes, Jehovah, and see; and hear Sennacherib's words which he has sent, taunting a living God. 18 The kings of Assyria have indeed, Jehovah, laid waste the nations and their countries, 19 and put their gods in the fire, because they are not gods but work of human hands, wood and stone, and destroyed them; 20 but now, Jehovah our God, save us out of his hands and let all the kingdoms on earth know that you, Jehovah, alone are God."

21 21 And Isaiah the son of Amos sent word to Hezekiah "Says Israel's God Jehovah, Whereas you have prayed to me as to King Sennacherib of Assyria, this is the word Jehovah has spoken against him: 22 Zion's maiden daughter despises and derides you; Jerusalem's daughter shakes her head after you. 23 Whom have you taunted and blasphemed, and against whom have you clamored at the top of your voice and lifted your eyes high? against the Holy One of Israel. 24 By your servants you have taunted the Lord, and have said 'With chariots, my chariots, I have gone up to the tops of the mountains, the recesses of Lebanon, and have cut down the tallest of its cedars, the choicest of its cypresses, and have come to its final lodgment, its wildwood of garden-land. 25 I have dug and drunk unknown waters, have dried off

26 with my marching feet all the streams of Egypt's Nile.' 26 Do you not hear? far back I acted, shaped it from days of old, have now brought it in, and you have been for crashing down fortified cities into ruined  
27 heaps; 27 and their puny-handed inhabitants were dismayed and abashed, became field herbage and greensward, roof-grass blighted before the  
28 east wind. 28 Your standing up and sitting down, your going out and  
29 coming in I know, and your raging against me. 29 Since your raging against me and your hubbub have come up to my ears, I will put my hook in your nose and my bridle between your lips, and take you back the way you came.

30 30 "And this is the token you are to have, eating the self-sown crop this year and the crop run wild next year; and in the third year sow  
31 and reap, and set out vineyards and eat their fruit. 31 And the remaining survivors of the house of Judah shall more and more take root down-  
32 ward and bear fruit upward; 32 for out of Jerusalem shall a remnant come forth, and survivors out of Mount Sion; the championship of Jehovah of Armies will do this.

33 33 "So Jehovah says of the king of Assyria, He shall never come to this city nor shoot an arrow there nor push a shield up to it nor throw  
34 up a ramp against it: 34 by the road he came on he shall go back, and  
35 not come to this city, quoth Jehovah. 35 And I will shield this city, saving it on my own account and on my servant David's."

36 36 And Jehovah's angel went out and killed a hundred and eighty-five thousand men in the Assyrian camp: the first thing in the morning  
37 they were all found dead corpses. 37 And King Sennacherib of Assyria  
38 broke camp and went back and stayed at Nineveh; 38 and as he was doing reverence in the house of his god Nisroc his sons Adrammelec and Sareser stabbed him; and they made their escape to Armenia, and his son Esar-Haddon succeeded him.

#### CHAPTER 38

1 1 In those days Hezekiah fell sick and was at the point of death, and the prophet Isaiah the son of Amos came to him and said to him "Says Jehovah, Make your will, because you are a dead man and are not to  
2 recover." 2 And Hezekiah turned his face to the wall and prayed to  
3 Jehovah, 3 and said "Ah, Jehovah, remember how I have walked before you in wholehearted loyalty and done what pleased you"—and Heze-  
4 5 kiah wept copiously. 4 And Jehovah's word came to Isaiah 5 "Go and say to Hezekiah 'Says Jehovah, your father David's God, I have heard your prayer, I have seen your tears; I will add to your days fifteen  
6 years, 6 and will deliver you and this city out of the hands of the king  
7 of Assyria, and will shield this city. 7 And this is the token you are to have from Jehovah that Jehovah will do this thing that he said he  
8 would: 8 here, I will have the shadow on the steps, where the sun has moved down on Ahaz's steps, recede ten steps backward.'"



9           (A mictam of King Hezekiah of Judah's when he  
               had been sick and had recovered from his sickness.)  
 10    I thought "With broken-off days I shall go through the gates of  
           the realm of death;  
           I miss the rest of my years."  
 11    I thought "I shall not see Jehovah in the land of the living,  
       I shall not again look at men  
           with those who live above ground.  
 12    My existence is pulled up and away from me  
           like a shepherds' tent;  
       I have done my life up like a web,  
           you cut it off from the thrum.  
       From day to night you finish me off,  
 13    I lie helpless till morning.  
       Just like a lion he breaks all my bones;  
           from day to night you finish me off.  
 14    Just like a crane-swallow I twitter;  
           I sigh like a dove.  
       My eyes droop with looking on high;  
           Lord, I am denied justice; be my bail!  
 15    What shall I plead and say,  
           when it was he did it?  
       All my years I am led on  
           with the ache in my heart.  
 16    . . . . .  
       Lord, by them men live,  
           and in them everyone has the life of his spirit;  
       Bring me to health and life."  
 17    But you held back my life  
           from utter desolation  
       Because you had thrown all my sins  
           behind your back.  
 18    For the grave will not thank you,  
           death praise you,  
       Those who are down in the Pit will not report  
           your faithfulness.  
 19    A living man, a living man will thank you,  
           like me today.  
       Father to children will make known  
           your faithfulness.  
 20    Jehovah, hasten to save me;  
           and we will play my music  
       All our lives  
           at Jehovah's house.

21 And Isaiah said "Let them fetch a cake of figs to spread over the  
22 abscess that he may recover." 22 And Hezekiah said "What is the token  
that I shall go up to Jehovah's house!"

#### CHAPTER 39

1 At that time Merodac Baladan the son of Baladan, the king of  
2 Babylon, sent letters and a present to Hezekiah, because he had heard  
3 that Hezekiah had been sick. 2 And Hezekiah was glad to see them, and  
4 showed them all his treasury, the silver and the gold and the spices  
5 and the fine oil, and his arsenal, and everything that was to be found  
6 in his hoards: there was not a thing that Hezekiah did not show them,  
7 in his palace and in all his dominions. 3 And the prophet Isaiah came  
8 to King Hezekiah and said to him "What did these men say, and  
9 where do they come to you from?" and Hezekiah said "They have  
10 come to me from a distant country, Babylon." 4 And he said "What  
11 did they see in your palace?" and Hezekiah said "They saw every-  
12 thing that there was in my palace: there was not a thing that I did  
13 not show them in my hoards." 5 And Isaiah said to Hezekiah "Listen  
14 to the word of Jehovah of Armies: 6 there are days coming when  
15 everything there is in your palace, and that your fathers have  
16 hoarded down to this day, will be carried away to Babylon: there  
17 will not be a thing left, says Jehovah. 7 And sons of yours, out of your  
18 body, of your begetting, will be taken and become eunuchs in the  
19 palace of the king of Babylon." 8 And Hezekiah said to Isaiah "Jeho-  
20 vah's word that you speak is good," and said "because there is to be  
21 peace and faithfulness in my time."

#### CHAPTER 40

1 2 Comfort, comfort my people, says your God. 2 Speak warmly to  
3 Jerusalem, and call out to her that her time has expired, that her  
4 guilt is taken into favor, that she had from Jehovah's hand double  
5 for all her sins.  
6 3 Hark, a voice calling out "Clear Jehovah's road in the wilderness,  
7 level in the desert a street for our God! 4 let every valley be raised  
8 and every mountain and hill taken down, and the hilly surface be-  
9 come level and the broken ground a plain! 5 and Jehovah's glory will  
10 be disclosed, and all mortals will see it together, for Jehovah's mouth  
11 has spoken."  
12 6 Hark, a voice saying "Call out!" and one saying "What shall I  
13 call out?" "All flesh is grass, and all its winsomeness like field flowers:  
14 7 grass dries up, flowers fade, because Jehovah's wind blows on them;  
15 the people is grass after all. 8 Grass dries up, flowers fade, but the  
16 word of our God will last forever."  
17 9 Up with you to a high mountain, bringer of good news to Sion;  
18 lift your voice strongly, bringer of good news to Jerusalem; lift it  
19 up, do not be afraid; say to the cities of Judah "Here is your God!"  
20 10 Here is the Lord Jehovah coming with strength, his arm ruling for

11 him; here comes his pay with him, his result before him. 11 He will tend his flock like a shepherd, gather lambs in his arms and carry them in his bosom, and guide those that have sucking young.

12 Who has measured the water of the sea in his hollowed hand and gauged the sky by his span, and packed the soil of the earth into a half-bushel measure, and weighed mountains with a steelyard and hills with a balance? 13 who has gauged Jehovah's spirit, or been coaching him as adviser? 14 whom did he consult with, who tutored him, and taught him of the correct course, and taught him intelligence and directed him to the road of good judgment? 15 Here nations count for a drop hanging on a bucket and for the dust blown off a balance, here he lifts islands like a powder, 16 and Lebanon is not adequate to make a fire nor its beasts for a burnt-offering, 17 all the nations are like nothing in his presence and count like a nothing and a blank to him,— 18 and to whom will you compare Deity, and what likeness will you set up for him? 19 The statue an artisan has cast, and a goldsmith coats it with gold and works silver chains. 20 The man impoverished with contributions chooses wood that will not rot, looks out a skilled artisan to get up a statue that will not totter. 21 Will you not know? have you never from the first been told? do you not understand about the laying of the foundations of the earth? 22 He who sits over the circle of the earth, and its inhabitants are like grasshoppers; who stretches out the sky like a gauze and spreads it like a tent to live in; 23 who reduces potentates to nothingness and makes judges of earth equal to zero,— 24 they have not even been planted, the seed has not even been sown for them, the cuttings for them have not even rooted, and he has blown on them too and they have dried out; and a tempest carries them off like straw. 25 And to whom will you compare me and have me parallel? says the Holy One. 26 Lift your eyes on high and see who created these: he who brings out their legions by number, summons them all by name; of great in powers and mighty in strength not one is truant.

27 27 Why do you say, Jacob, and talk, Israel, "My path is unseen by Jehovah; my God passes by my rights"? 28 Do you not know, or have you not heard? the eternal God Jehovah, the creator of the ends of the earth, does not faint or tire; his understanding is inscrutable; 29 he gives strength to the faint one and plentiful vigor to the powerless. 30 And young men will faint and tire and men in their youthful prime will stumble down, 31 but those who hope in Jehovah will have freshening strength, take wing like eagles, run without tiring, walk without fainting.

#### CHAPTER 41

1 1 Attend to me in silence, foreign coasts, and let this and that folk take fresh strength. Let them approach, then speak; together let us  
2 come up for judgment. 2 Who roused from the east one at whose heels

right follows, gives nations to be defeated before him and worsts kings, make their swords like clay and their bows like straw on the  
3 wind? 3 He pursues them, passes on safe and sound, does not set foot  
4 on a road. 4 Who did it and wrought it, called the cycles from the beginning? I Jehovah am first, and with the last I am the one.

5 5 Continents saw it and are afraid; the ends of the earth are in  
6 panic. 6 They neared and came, helping each other and brother saying  
7 to brother "Brace up!" 7 and carpenter encouraged goldsmith, and smooth-hammerer riveter; one declares the gluing "all right" and fastens it with nails, not to totter.

8 8 But as for you, Israel my servant, Jacob whom I chose, offspring of  
9 the Abraham that loved me, 9 whom I fastened on from the ends of the earth and called from its outer horizons, and said to you "You  
10 are my servant," chose you and have not repudiated you: 10 do not be afraid, because I am with you; do not be alarmed, because I am your God; I have been invigorating you, yes, helping you, yes, holding  
11 you up with my fair-dealing right hand. 11 Put to shame and humiliated shall be all that are spiteful toward you; those shall come to nothing,  
12 shall perish, who are at odds with you. 12 You shall look for them and not find them, the men that match themselves against you; they shall be the same as nobody and nothing, the men that make war on you;  
13 13 for it is I your God Jehovah who hold your right hand, who say to you "Do not be afraid, I help you."

14 14 Do not be afraid, worm Jacob, maggot Israel; it is I help you, quoth  
15 Jehovah, and the Holy One of Israel is your friend in need. 15 Here I make you a new full-toothed threshing-drag: you shall thresh  
16 mountains and pulverize them, and make hills like chaff. 16 You shall winnow them and a wind will carry them off, a tempest will scatter them; but you shall exult in Jehovah, shall boast of the Holy One of Israel.

17 17 The needy and miserable look for water and there is none; their  
18 tongues are dried up with thirst. I am Jehovah who will answer them, Israel's God who will not abandon them. 18 I will open rivers on rock-scalps and springs in the middles of plains; I will make a wilderness  
19 into pools, and an arid country into fountainheads of water. 19 In the wilderness I will put cedar, acacia, and myrtle and wild olive; I will  
20 place in the desert cypress, elm, and great savin together; 20 in order that together they may see and know and take notice and realize that Jehovah's hand has done this and the Holy One of Israel created it.

21 21 Bring on your case, says Jehovah; bring up your evidence, says the  
22 King of Jacob. 22 Let them come up and tell us the things that are to befall! What was the past? tell it, that we may put our minds on it and know its consequences; or let us hear the things that are coming in.  
23 23 Tell the things that are to come after, that we may know that you are gods—yes, will do good and harm—and may all together be alarmed

24 and stand in fear. 24 There, you are pieces of nothing and your performance a zero; all astray is he who chooses you.  
25 25 I roused one from the north and he came from the sunrise to call on my name and to tread down viceroys like clay and like a potter  
26 trampling mud. 26 Who told from the first that we might know, and beforehand that we might say "Right!" no, there was no one that told, no one that let us hear; no, there was no one that heard your  
27 say. 27 I am the first who give to Sion "There, there they are!" and to  
28 Jerusalem a bringer of good news. 28 And I see, and there is not a man,  
29 among these no adviser, that I should ask them and they reply; 29 all of them, I find their works a nothing and a zero, their bronzes air and vacuum.

#### CHAPTER 42

1 1 Here is my servant whom I use, my chosen in whom I take satisfaction: I have put my spirit on him; he shall bring out judgment for  
2 the nations. 2 He will not cry out nor raise his voice nor let it be  
3 heard in the street; 3 a cracked reed he will not break, a smoldering  
4 wick he will not put out. 4 He will bring out judgment reliably: he will not smolder down nor crack till he sets up justice in the earth and commonwealths await his instructions.

5 5 Says the Deity, Jehovah, creator and spreader of the skies, forger of the earth and its growths, giver of breath to the people on it and  
6 spirit to those who walk over it: 6 I Jehovah have called you in good faith and held your hand and kept you and given you for a people's  
7 charter, 7 for a light of nations, to open blind eyes, to bring prisoners  
8 out of lockup, inmates of the darkness out of jail; 8 I am Jehovah, that is my name, and I will not give my glory to another and my praise  
9 to sculptures. 9 The first things have come true, and I am telling new things: before they have started growth I let you hear of them.

10 10 Sing a new song for Jehovah, from the end of the earth his praise, seafarers and all that fills the sea, strange countries and their inhabitants; 11 let wilderness and its cities lift their voices, villages the Kedarites live in; let crag-dwellers shout, let them yodel from mountaintops; 12 let them give glory to Jehovah and tell his praise in strange  
13 countries. 13 Jehovah goes out like a champion, rouses his fierceness like a fighting man, cheers, yells, battles hardily with his enemies.

14 14 I have been quiet since ancient times, keeping silence, holding myself in. Like a childbearing woman I will groan, gasp, and pant together.  
15 15 I will dry off mountains and hills and dry up their herbage, and make  
16 rivers into pools and dry pools out. 16 And I will have blind men walk on a road they did not know, along paths they did not know I will take them; I will make a dark place into a patch of light before them and a tortuous piece into smooth going; these things I have done and  
17 not left them. 17 Those that put confidence in statues fall back, admit their disappointment—those who say to bronzes "You are our gods!"

18 18 Listen, deaf and dumb men; blind men, look to see. 19 Who is blind  
but my servant, or so deaf and dumb as my messenger that I send?  
20 who is so blind as Meshullam and so deaf and dumb as Jehovah's ser-  
21 vant? 20 It is a case of seeing much and not fixing attention on it, having  
22 ears open and not hearing. 21 It was Jehovah's pleasure for his righteous-  
23 ness' sake to give a great and grand Code; 22 but that is a people plun-  
24 dered and pillaged, all trapped in holes and hidden in jails; they  
have become plunder that there is nobody to rescue, pillage for which  
25 there is nobody to say "Give it back." 23 Who among you will give ear  
to this, listen and hear for afterward? 24 Who gave Jacob up to pillage  
and Israel to plunderers? was it not Jehovah, against whom they  
had sinned? they not been willing to go his way nor listened to his  
instructions, 25 and he poured out on them his hot anger and the force  
of war which has blazed round them and they do not know it, has  
burned spots on them and they pay no attention.

#### CHAPTER 43

1 1 Says Jehovah now,—your Creator, Jacob, your Framer, Israel,—  
Do not be afraid, for I have undertaken to be responsible for you;  
2 2 I have named you, you are mine. When you cross through water I am  
with you; through rivers, they shall not sweep you away. When you  
walk in fire you shall not be seared and no flame shall catch to you.  
3 3 For I am your God Jehovah, your Savior the Holy One of Israel; I  
have given Egypt to get you clear, Nubia and the Sudan in your  
4 place, 4 inasmuch as I hold you precious, esteem you highly, and love  
you, so that I give mankind for you and folk after folk for your life.  
5 5 Do not be afraid, because I am with you; from the east I will bring  
6 your descendants, and gather them from the west, 6 will say to the  
north "Give here!" and to the south "No holding out! bring my sons  
7 from far away and my daughters from the ends of the earth, 7 everyone  
who is called by my name and whom I have created for my glory,  
have shaped and made."

8 8 Bring out a blind people with eyes and deaf men that have ears.  
9 9 All nations at once gather, and folk comes together with folk: who  
among them will tell this and let us hear ancient things? let them  
offer their witnesses to prove them right, and let them hear and say  
10 "True!" 10 You are my witnesses, quoth Jehovah, my servants that I  
have chosen, in order that you may know and trust to me and under-  
stand that I am the one: no deity was shaped before me, and after me  
11 there will not be any. 11 I, I am Jehovah, and there is no savior aside  
12 from me. 12 I have told and saved and let you hear, and there was no  
stranger among you. And you are my witnesses, quoth Jehovah, and  
13 I am Deity, 13 even today I am that, and there is nobody that delivers  
out of my hands; I do a thing and who will turn it back?

14 14 Says your friend in need Jehovah, the Holy One of Israel, On your  
account I have sent to Babylon and will bring them all down as

15 fugitives, and the Chaldeans, whose shout is on the ships. 15 I am Jehovah, your Holy One, Israel's Creator, your King.  
 16 16 Says Jehovah who gives a road in the sea and a path through a  
 17 mighty water, 17 who brings out chariots and ponies, great troops and  
 18 strong sinews together,—they lie down, not to rise, they are extinguished,  
 19 blown out like a wick,—18 Do not recall beginnings nor pay attention to  
 19 ancient things; 19 here I am doing a new thing, it springs up now—do you  
 20 not recognize it? I will also lay a road through the wilderness, thoroughfares  
 20 in desert land. 20 The wild creatures, jackals and ostriches, shall pay  
 21 honor to me because I have put water in the wilderness, rivers in desert  
 21 land, to give drink to my chosen people, 21 a people that I built for  
 22 myself to tell my praise.  
 22 22 But you have not been calling me, Jacob, because you, Israel, felt  
 23 worn down over me. 23 You had not brought me a sheep for a burnt-offering,  
 24 nor honored me with your sacrifices, I had not driven you to work for grain-  
 24 offerings and worn you down for frankincense, 24 you had not bought me  
 25 sweet flag for money nor refreshed me with the fat of your sacrifices; you  
 25 had only driven me to work over your sins and worn me down with your  
 26 guilt. 25 It is I, I, am canceling your crime on my own account and will  
 26 not remember your sins any longer. 26 Remind me; let us bring our case  
 27 against each other to trial; 27 tell the story yourself so as to be in the  
 28 right. 27 Your first father sinned, 28 and your representatives committed  
 28 crimes against me; 28 and I profaned sacred dignitaries, and gave Jacob  
 29 up to proscription and Israel to insults.

#### CHAPTER 44

1 1 But now listen, my servant Jacob, Israel that I have chosen.  
 2 2 Says Jehovah your Maker, your Framer in your mother's body, he  
 3 who helps you: Do not be afraid, my servant Jacob, Jeshurun whom  
 3 I have chosen. 3 For I will pour water on him who is thirsty, wetness  
 4 on that which is dry. I will pour my spirit on your descendants and  
 4 my blessing on your offspring, 4 and they will shoot up like grass in  
 5 mud, like poplars by watercourses. 5 This one will say "I am Jehovah's,"  
 5 and this one will announce the name of Jacob, and this one will mark  
 6 his arm as Jehovah's and will put into his name the name of Israel.  
 6 6 Says the King of Israel and its friend in need, Jehovah of Armies,  
 7 I am first and I am last, and besides me there is no god. 7 And who is  
 7 like me? let him stand up and proclaim, and tell of it and give me his  
 8 statement, who from of old has announced coming things; and the things  
 8 that are to be let them tell them. 8 Do not be in dread, do not be  
 9 stampeded; have I not announced it to you and told of it in the past?  
 9 are not you my witnesses? Is there a god besides me? no  
 9 Rock there is, I know of none. 9 Shapers of statues all amount to  
 10 nothing, and their charming works are of no use; and the witnesses  
 10 they have do not see nor know so as to be ashamed.

10 11 10 Who has shaped a deity and cast a statue to be of no use? 11 here will  
 all his partners be put to shame; they are human mechanics, they  
 will all gather, come to a stand, be startled, be put to shame together.  
 12 12 A blacksmith takes a chunk of metal and works it with coals and  
 13 shapes it with hammers, has worked it up with his strong arm, gone  
 hungry and lost strength, not had a drink of water and grown faint.  
 13 13 A carpenter stretches a line, outlines his job with a pencil, does it  
 with chisels and contours it with compasses, and has made it in the  
 figure of a man, in the elegance of human form, to sit still in a house.  
 14 14 One has cut himself cedars, and taken an oak, a live-oak, seized it for  
 himself among the trees in the badlands, has planted a stone-pine  
 15 and showers grow it; 15 and men have it to burn, and they have taken  
 parts and warmed themselves—also heat a baking-crock and bake  
 bread—also cut out deities and do reverence, make statues and kowtow  
 16 to them. 16 Half of it they have burned up, off half of it they are eating  
 meat, are cooking a roast and filling their stomachs, also warm them-  
 17 selves and say "Ah there, I am warm, I have seen a fire," 17 and the  
 remainder of it they make into deities, statues, to kowtow to and do  
 reverence and pray to and say "Deliver me, because you are my God."  
 18 18 They do not know nor realize, because their eyes are sealed up from  
 seeing, their hearts from reasoning. 19 And they do not take it in, and  
 19 have no knowledge or sense to say "Half of it I burned up, also  
 baked bread over its coals, roasted meat and ate it, and shall I make  
 the rest of it into an abomination? kowtow to a remnant of wood?"  
 20 20 Feeder on ashes, a befooled heart has put him off the track, and he  
 will not deliver his soul nor think "Have I not a falsification in my  
 right hand?"  
 21 21 Remember these things, Jacob; and, Israel, that you are my servant.  
 I shaped you for servant of mine; you, Israel, are not to forget me.  
 22 22 I have cleared your crimes off like a cloud, your sins like a vapor; come  
 23 back to me, because I claim you. 23 Shout, skies, because Jehovah has  
 acted; cheer, subterranean depths; break out in shouting, mountains,  
 bush and every tree in it, because Jehovah claims Jacob and makes his  
 boast of Israel.  
 24 24 Says Jehovah your friend in need, your Framer in your mother's  
 body: I Jehovah, maker of everything, single-handed stretcher of the  
 25 sky, unaccompanied spreader of the earth, 25 who foil diviners' signs and  
 make soothsayers go wild, who reverse wise men and make their  
 26 knowledge foolish, 26 who make good my servant's word and execute my  
 messengers' plan, am he who says of Jerusalem "it shall be inhabited"  
 and of the cities of Judah "they shall be rebuilt and I will rehabilitate  
 27 her wastes"; 27 who say to the morass "Dry up; I will dry off your  
 28 rivers"; 28 who say of Cyrus "my servant, and he shall execute every-  
 thing I want, saying of Jerusalem 'it shall be rebuilt' and the temple  
 'it shall be refounded.'"



## CHAPTER 45

- 1 I Says Jehovah to his anointed one Cyrus, whom I hold by his right hand to have nations trodden down before him, and I unbelt kings' waists; 2 to open doors before him, and gates shall not be locked: I will go before you and level off knolls and smash bronze doors and chop through iron bars, 3 and give you treasures stored in darkness and buried in screened places, in order that you may know that I am Jehovah, he who names you is Israel's God; 4 on account of my servant Jacob, and Israel my chosen—and I called you by your name, gave you a title when you did not know me. 5 I am Jehovah, and there is no other; except me there is no God; I will be fastening your girdle when you are not conscious of me, 6 in order that from farthest east to farthest west they may know there is nobody besides me: I am Jehovah, and there is no other. 7 Framer of light and creator of darkness, maker of welfare and creator of calamity, I Jehovah am the doer of all these things.
- 8 Pour, skies, from above, and let the ether drip down right; let earth open and salvation start its growth, and right shoot up withal—I Jehovah have created it.
- 9 Ha, man that wrangles with his Framer! a broken dish with the crockery-makers! will clay say to its potter "What are you doing, your work is a botch"? 10 Ha, man that says to a father "What are you begetting?" and to a woman "What are you in labor with?" 11 Says Jehovah, Israel's Holy One and its Framer, Will you ask me questions about my sons and give me orders about the work of my hands? 12 It was I made earth and created man on it; it was I whose hands stretched the sky and who gave orders to all its legions. 13 It is I that have called him out in good faith and will level all his road; he shall rebuild my city and release my deportees, not for price nor for pelf, says Jehovah of Armies.
- 14 Says Jehovah, Egypt's earnings and Nubia's profits, and the Sudanese, tall men that they are, shall come across to you and belong to you; they shall follow you in fetters; they shall come across and to you make prayers: "only in you is there a deity, and there is no other, not a god. 15 With you there was a veiled Deity! Israel's God is a savior!" 16 They are crestfallen, downright humiliated, all of them together; 17 figure-sculptors go off in humiliation. Israel is saved in Jehovah with eternal salvation; you shall not be crestfallen nor humiliated forever and aye.
- 18 For this is what Jehovah says, the Creator of the heavens—he is God! the Shaper and Maker of the earth—it was he set it in order, he did not create it as a chaos, he shaped it to be inhabited—: I am Jehovah and there is nobody to be added. 19 I have not spoken in secret, in a place in a land of darkness; I have not said to Jacob's descendants "Look for me at random"; I Jehovah speak right, I make straight-forward statements.

20 20 Gather and come on, throng up and come in, my survivors! The  
nations do not know, those who bear along the wood of their statues  
21 and pray to a deity that does not save. 21 Tell and bring them on; yes,  
let them put their heads together; who uttered this in ancient times,  
announced it already? was it not I, Jehovah? and there is no other  
22 God outside me; honest, saving Deity there is none except me. 22 Face  
toward me and be saved, all ends of earth! for I am Deity and there  
23 is no other. 23 By myself I have sworn, a word has gone out of my mouth  
in good faith and will never go back, that to me every knee shall bend,  
24 by me every tongue shall swear. 24 Only in Jehovah, it is said of me,  
is fair dealing and might; to him all that are spiteful toward him  
25 shall come and be ashamed. 25 In Jehovah shall all the descendants of  
Israel have their vindication and their boast.

#### CHAPTER 46

1 1 Bel sinks, Nebo is bent; their idols have become beasts, cattle; the  
things that were to carry them are loaded with burdens to the fainting-  
2 point; 2 together they have bent, sunk, have not been able to bring a  
load to safety but their own selves have gone into foreign slavery.  
3 3 Listen to me, house of Jacob, all you remnant of the house of Israel,  
you that have been taken as a load since you came out of your mothers'  
4 bodies, carried since you came from the womb— 4 and to old age I am  
the one, till your hair is white I will bear you along; I made and I  
5 will carry, I will bear along and bring to safety. 5 To whom will you  
compare and equalize me, and parallel me so that we shall be compar-  
6 able? 6 you that deal out gold from a bag and weigh out silver with  
a scale, hire a goldsmith to make it into a deity, kowtow and do  
7 reverence too, 7 take it up, bear it along on your shoulders, and set it  
down on the floor and have it stand there, not budge from its place;  
one may cry to it, it will not answer, will not save him out of his  
8 distress. 8 Remember this and anchor yourselves; rebels, take it to heart.  
9 9 Remember facts of the ancient past; for I am Deity and there is no  
10 other, God and no being is like me, 10 who announced the future in the  
past, in olden time things not yet done; who said "My purpose shall  
11 come true, and all my wishes shall be executed"; 11 who called birds of  
prey from the east, from a far-off country the man for my plan; I  
who spoke the word will make it true, I who drew the pattern will  
do the work. 12 Listen to me, men of defiant heart, far from right: 13 I  
12 13 have brought my right-doing near, it shall not be far off, and my  
salvation shall not delay; and I will give salvation in Sion, my majesty  
to Israel.

#### CHAPTER 47

1 1 Come down and sit on the earth, maiden daughter of Babylon; sit  
chairless on the ground, daughter of Chaldea; for they shall no longer  
2 call you delicate and dainty. 2 Take a quern and grind meal; doff your  
3 veil, strip off long skirts, uncover legs, ford rivers. 3 Your nudity

shall be uncovered, yes, your ignominy shall be visible; I will have my  
4 revenge and not take my ease,<sup>4</sup>says the champion of our rights, whose  
5 name is Jehovah of Armies, Israel's Holy One. 5 Sit silent and go into  
the dark, daughter of Chaldea; for they will no longer call you mis-  
6 tress of kingdoms. 6 I was incensed against my people, I let my estate  
be desecrated and gave them into your hands; you accorded them  
7 no kindness, you laid a very heavy yoke on an old man.<sup>7</sup>And you said  
"I shall be mistress forever"; you did not set your mind to these things,  
8 did not remember their sequel.<sup>8</sup>Now hear this, luxurious one, you that  
sit confident of your security, that say to yourself "There's me and  
9 that's all! I shall never sit in a widow's seat nor experience the loss  
of my children"; 9 you shall have these two things come at a stroke,  
on one day, the loss of your children and widowhood; to the utmost  
10 they will have come upon you for your wholesale witchcraft, for your  
multitudinous incantations. 10 But you put confidence in your science;  
you said "nobody sees me"; your culture and science turned your  
11 head, and you said to yourself "There's me and that's all." 11 But there  
will come upon you a calamity that you do not know the spell for, and  
there will fall upon you a ruin that you cannot buy off, and an un-  
12 expected storm will come suddenly upon you. 12 Stand there with your  
incantations and your wholesale witchcrafts that you have toiled over  
from your girlhood; perhaps you can accomplish something, perhaps  
13 you will overawe somebody. 13 You are tired with your elaborate policy:  
let the astronomers stand there and save you, those who gaze at the  
stars and prognosticate the moons, from the things that are to come  
14 upon you. 14 There they have turned to straw, fire has burned them;  
they will not deliver their own selves from the hands of flame; there  
is not a bed of coals to warm one's self by, a campfire to sit before.  
15 Such you find those become for whom you have toiled, your spell-  
casters from your girlhood; they are wandering each to a different  
quarter, there is nobody to save you.

#### CHAPTER 48

1 Listen to this, house of Jacob, you who are called by Israel's name  
and have come of Judah's germs, you who swear by Jehovah's name  
and cite the God of Israel,—not in good faith and not with honest  
2 intent,— 2 because you are called after the holy city and prop yourselves  
3 upon the God of Israel, whose name is Jehovah of Armies. 3 The prior  
events I announced in the past, they came out of my mouth and I let  
4 them be heard of;<sup>4</sup>suddenly I did them and they came true; because  
I knew that you were a stiff one, and your neck was strap-iron and  
5 your forehead solid bronze,<sup>5</sup>I told you in the past, let you hear before  
it came about, for fear you should think "my idol did the things"  
6 or "my statue, my metal image, gave the order for them."<sup>6</sup>You hear!  
look at it all! And you yourselves, will you not tell? I am letting you  
hear of new things from now on, and recondite things that you did

7 not know. 7 They are created now and not in the past, and before the right day you did not any of you hear, for fear you should say "There, I knew about them."

8 8 You have neither heard nor known, nor has your ear been opened in the past, because I knew you would be breaking faith, and you had  
9 been called a rebel since you came out of your mother's body. 9 On  
10 account of my reputation I will be patient and bridle my resentment  
11 toward you, not stamping you out. 10 Here I have been smelting you,  
but not for silver; I have been testing you in the furnace of hardship.  
11 On my own account, my own, I will act, because I am being profaned  
and I will not give my glory to another.

12 12 Listen to me, Jacob, and Israel whom I have called: I am the one;  
13 I am first, I am last too. 13 It was my hand, too, that laid the foundations  
of earth, and my right hand that spread the sky; I call to them, they  
stand there together.

14 14 Let them all gather and have us hear who among them has announced these things! He whom I love shall do my pleasure at Babylon,  
15 his arm among the Chaldeans. 15 I, I spoke, I called him too, I brought  
16 him, and he shall be successful in his enterprises. 16 Come near to me,  
listen to this: I did not from the first speak in private; ever since it  
was, there was I.

17 17 And now the Lord Jehovah has sent me, and his spirit. Says Jehovah  
your Friend in need, the Holy One of Israel: I am your God Jehovah,  
he who teaches you to make good, who sets you on the road you should  
18 go by. 18 If you had listened to my commandments, then your prosperity  
would have been like the River and your record of rightness like the  
19 waves of the sea; 19 and your issue would have been like the sand and  
the offspring of your body like the grains of it; their name would  
never become extinct nor be stamped out from before me.

20 20 Come out of Babylon! get away from the Chaldeans! Tell this  
with sounding cheers, make all hear it, publish it to the end of the  
21 earth; 21 say "Jehovah has vindicated his servant Jacob! they did not  
go thirsty; he took them through the wastes, made water spirt from  
a rock for them; he split a rock and water ran and his people drank!"

22 22 There is no peace, says Jehovah, for the wicked!

#### CHAPTER 49

1 1 Hear me, coasts; listen, every folk afar. Jehovah called me ever since  
my birth; since I was in my mother's body he has been speaking my  
2 name; 2 and he has made my mouth like a sharp sword, has hid me in  
the shadow of his hand, and made of me a whetted arrow, screened  
3 me in his quiver; 3 and he has said to me "You are my servant, the  
4 Israel of whom I make my boast." 4 But I thought "I have toiled in  
vain, used up my strength for a nothing and an illusion"; but in  
5 fact my rights were with Jehovah and my dues with my God, 5 and now  
Jehovah says, he who framed me in my mother's body for servant of

his to bring Jacob back to him and to take up Israel, and I was  
6 honored in Jehovah's sight and my God was my strength,— 6 he says  
"When you are servant of mine it is too little to set the tribes of  
Jacob on their feet and to bring back the tight-held sons of Israel;  
I will give you for a light of nations, for my salvation to reach to  
the end of the earth."

7 7 Says Jehovah, Israel's friend in need, his Holy One, to one despised  
by men's propensities, detested by a nation, a slave of rulers: Kings  
shall see, and stand up; generals, and do reverence; on Jehovah's  
account, that he is reliable, Israel's Holy One, and has chosen you.  
8 8 Says Jehovah, At a time of graciousness I gave you your answer, on  
a day of salvation I gave you my help, and kept you and gave you for  
a people's charter, to set a country on its feet, to assign desolate es-  
tates; 9 to say to the prisoners "Come out," to those who are in darkness  
"Come into the open." On all mountains they shall graze, have their  
10 pasture on all scalps of rock; 10 they shall not go hungry or thirsty, nor  
shall desert heat nor sun strike them down, because it is he who feels  
for them that is driving them, and he will take them by springs of  
11 water. 11 And I will make all my mountains a road, and my tumpikes  
12 shall run high. 12 Here will these come in from far away, and here these  
13 from the north and the west, and these from the Sinite country. 13 Shout,  
sky, and jubilate, earth! let mountains break out in shouting! for  
Jehovah has comforted his people and will have compassion on his  
unfortunates.

14 14 But Sion says "Jehovah has left me; my Lord has forgotten me."  
15 15 Will a woman forget her baby, so as to have no feeling about the  
child of her own body? even they may forget and I will not forget  
16 you. 16 Here I have drawn your picture on my hands; I have your walls  
17 before me always. 17 Those that build you up work faster than did  
those who demolished you, and those who laid you waste have gone  
18 out of you. 18 Lift your eyes in every direction and see! they all gather,  
they are coming to you! by my life, quoth Jehovah, you shall wear  
19 them all as jewels and tie them on like a bride's ribbons. 19 Whereas I  
had laid you waste and desolate, demolished you to the ground, now  
20 you shall be too scanty for the population, and those that wrecked  
you will be far away; 20 you shall yet hear the sons born during your  
childlessness saying "The place is too scanty for me; move out of my  
21 way so I can settle down." 21 And you will say to yourself "Who gave  
birth to these for me, when I was childless and beyond hope, who  
raised these? there was I left alone, where were these?"

22 22 Says the Lord Jehovah, Here, I will lift my hand to nations and  
raise my signal to peoples, and they shall bring your sons in the folds  
23 of cloaks, and your daughters shall be carried on sides, 23 and kings  
shall be your foster-fathers and their queens your nurses; they shall  
do reverence to you with their faces to the ground and lick the dust

off your feet; and you shall know that I am Jehovah who do not disappoint those who put their hope in me.

24 Will his captures be taken from a champion, or will a tyrant's  
25 prisoners get away? 25 For Jehovah says "Even a champion's prisoners  
will be taken from him and a tyrant's captures will get away; and  
26 I will combat those who combat you, I will save your sons, 26 and will set  
those who ill-treat you to eating their own flesh; they shall fuddle  
themselves with their own blood as if it were pomegranate-wine; and  
all mortals shall know that I Jehovah am your savior, and your  
friend in need is the Mighty One of Jacob."

#### CHAPTER 50

1 I Says Jehovah, Where are your mother's divorce papers to show  
that I turned her off? or what creditor of mine is it that I have sold  
you to? it was for your guilt you were sold, and for your crimes you  
2 were turned off. 2 How was it I came and there was not a man, I called  
and there was nobody to answer? Has my arm grown too short to  
redeem, or is there no strength in me to deliver? lo, by my rebuke  
3 I dry up a sea, I make rivers a wilderness, their fish stink for lack  
of water and die of thirst; 3 I clothe sky with black and give it a sack-  
cloth for covering.

4 The Lord Jehovah has given me a well-taught tongue to know how  
to give a drooping man a helpful word; morning by morning he makes  
5 my ear alert to hear like learners. 5 The Lord Jehovah has opened my  
6 ear, and I was not disobedient, did not shrink back: 6 I gave my back  
to beaters and my cheeks to beard-pullers plucking the skin bare, I  
7 did not screen myself from insult and spitting. 7 But the Lord Jehovah  
will help me, therefore I am not humiliated; therefore I have made  
8 my face like a pyrite stone and know I shall not be put to shame. 8 My  
vindicator is at hand; who will prosecute me? let us stand up together;  
9 who has a case against me? let him come on. 9 Here is the Lord Jehovah  
to help me, who is there to get me condemned? here are all of them  
going to wear out like blankets, to be eaten by moths.

10 10 Who among you fears Jehovah, obeys his servant? Let him who  
walks in the dark and has never a ray put his trust in Jehovah and  
11 lean on his God. 11 There you are kindling fires and lighting firebrands,  
all of you; walk by the light of your fires and by the firebrands you  
have set blazing! At my hands you get this—you shall lie down in  
pain.

#### CHAPTER 51

1 I Listen to me, you that are aiming at rectitude, trying to find  
Jehovah: look at the rock you were quarried from and at the hollow  
2 of the pit you were dug out of; 2 look at your father Abraham and at  
Sarah who gave you birth, that I called him when he was one man  
3 and I blessed him and made many of him. 3 For Jehovah has brought  
cheer to Sion, cheer to all her waste places, and has made her wilder-

ness like 'Eden and her desert part like Jehovah's garden: rejoicing and merrymaking shall be found in it, thanksgivings and the sound of music.

4 Listen for what I say, my people; my folk, turn your ear to me. For instructions will come out from me, and my law, for a light of  
5 peoples. 5A moment, and my equity is at hand; my salvation goes out, and my arms do justice for peoples; foreign coasts are hoping for  
6 me and waiting for my arm. 6 Raise your eyes to the sky, and look at the earth below: for skies will break up like smoke and the earth will wear out like a blanket, but my salvation will last forever, and my  
7 equity will never break down. 7 Listen to me, you who know the right, people who have my instructions in your hearts: do not be afraid  
8 of men's slurs nor dismayed at their insults; 8 for moths will eat them off like a blanket and grubs will eat them off like wool, but my equity will last forever and my salvation for generation after generation.

9 Rouse up, rouse up, put on strength, arm of Jehovah! rouse as in ancient days, in olden generations! was it not you that mangled  
10 Rahab, that pierced Dragon? 10 was it not you that dried off the sea, the water of the great deep; that made ocean depths a road to let rescued  
11 men pass? 11 And Jehovah's ransomed shall come back and come to Sion with caroling, with eternal gladness on their heads; gladness and rejoicing shall arrive, sorrow and moaning shall take flight.

12 I, I am the one that is comforting you; who are you that you are afraid of a man who is to die, and a human being who is to be made  
13 hay of, 13 and have forgotten Jehovah your Maker, stretcher of skies and founder of earth, and are all day in constant terror of the oppressor's rage? when he has made ready to ravage, where is the  
14 oppressor's rage? 14 a man tied down has speedily been unfastened, and shall not die for perdition nor find his bread running short. 15 But I your God Jehovah am he who stirs the sea and its waves roar, whose  
15 name is Jehovah of Armies, 16 and have placed my words in your mouth and covered you in the shadow of my hand, planting heavens and founding earth and saying to Sion "You are my people."

17 Rouse, rouse yourself, stand up, Jerusalem, you who at Jehovah's hand have drunk the cup of his ire, have drunk dry the staggering-goblet,  
18 18 you that of all the children you bore have nobody to show you the way, of all the children you reared have nobody to take you by  
19 the hand; 19 two things there are that have befallen you—who shall lament for you? rapine and ruin, and starvation and sword—who  
20 shall comfort you? 20 Your sons have collapsed, they are lying at the tops of all the streets like an antelope in a net, full as they are of Jehovah's ire, of your God's rebuke.

21 22 So hear this, wretched one, drunken but not with wine: 22 says your Lord Jehovah, your God who takes up his people's cause, Here I have taken out of your hands the staggering-cup, and you shall never again  
23 drink the goblet of my ire; 23 and I will place it in the hands of those

who made you trouble and ground you down, who said to your form "Down, let us through" and you made your back like the earth and like the street for those who were to pass over.

#### CHAPTER 52

1 Rouse up, rouse up, put on your strength, Sion! put on your garments of magnificence, Jerusalem, hallowed city! for never again  
2 shall one uncircumcised and unclean enter you. 2 Shake yourself clear of dirt, stand up, take your seat, Jerusalem; your slave-collar is  
3 unfastened, captive daughter of Sion. 3 For Jehovah says, It was for nothing you were sold, and it will not be with money you shall be  
4 rehabilitated.4For the Lord Jehovah says, To Egypt my people went down in the first place to live there as immigrants, and Assyria  
5 victimized them over nothing;5and now what have I to do here, quoth Jehovah, when my people is seized unnecessarily? their rulers run  
6 all day long. 6 So my people shall know my name on that day, that it was I that spoke; here I am!

7 7 What a glorious sight on the mountains are the feet of a messenger of good news, a herald of peace, a messenger that all is well, a herald  
8 of salvation, one who says to Sion "Your God is king now!" 8 Hark to your watchmen! they raise their voices, they shout together, because  
9 eye to eye they look upon Jehovah's coming back to Sion with tenderness. 9 Break out in a shout together, waste sites in Jerusalem, because  
10 Jehovah has given comfort to his people, has been friend in need to Jerusalem. 10 Jehovah has bared his holy arm before the eyes of all the  
11 nations, and all the ends of earth have seen our God's salvation. 11 Stand clear, stand clear! come out of there, touch nothing unclean!  
12 come out from within it, be by yourselves, you who carry Jehovah's things. 12 For not hurriedly will you come out nor go in flight; for  
13 Jehovah will be going before you and the God of Israel bringing up your rear.

13 13 Ah, well will my servant do, will tower up and stand aloft and be high indeed. 14 As many had been aghast at him because his form was  
14 too much disfigured to be a man, his features too much to be human-kind, so will he draw the gaze of many nations; 15 kings will shut their  
15 mouths at him, because they see what they had never been told of and realize what they had never heard.

#### CHAPTER 53

1 1 Who believes our news? and to whom is Jehovah's arm disclosed?  
2 2 there came up before him a thing like an accidental shoot, like a root-sprout out of dry ground, that had no shape or stateliness that  
3 we should see it, no sightliness that we should want it. 3 He was despised and avoided by men, a man of pains and familiar with sickness;  
4 like one from whom people screen their faces we despised him and did not count him for anything.4But in fact it was our sicknesses he



5 was carrying, our pains he was loaded with—while we all the time  
 5 thought he was a smitten one, struck by God and disciplined. 5 But he  
 was being stabbed by our crimes, felled by our guilt; the chastisement  
 to give us soundness came on him, and by his stripes we got healing,  
 6 6 We had all strayed like sheep, each headed a different way, and  
 7 Jehovah made him answer for the guilt of all of us. 7 He was bullied  
 while he was submissive and did not open his mouth, like a sheep led  
 to slaughtering or like a ewe dumb before her shearers—and did not  
 8 open his mouth. 8 He was taken out of law and order; and in his  
 generation who would give thought to it that he was cut away from  
 9 the land of the living? 9 For my people's crime he was smitten, and  
 his grave was put with malefactors and with a rich man at his death,  
 for no violence that he had committed nor any fraud that was in his  
 10 mouth, 10 but Jehovah was pleased to fell him, he gave him a disease.  
 If his life pays an indemnity, he will see posterity, will last long,  
 11 and Jehovah's pleasure will prosper in his hands. 11 He will see the  
 thing his soul was in torment for, will have his fill; by his evil my  
 12 servant will clear many, their load of guilt he will carry. 12 So I will  
 give him a share among great ones and he shall share booty with  
 powerful ones, for his having poured his soul out for death and been  
 counted with criminals, when he had taken up the sins of many and  
 was intervening on account of their crimes.

#### CHAPTER 54

1 1 Shout, barren one that has given no birth; break out into shouting  
 and whooping, you that have felt no birth-pains; for here are more  
 children of the desolate mother than of the husbanded mother, says  
 2 Jehovah. 2 Broaden the site for your tent and have them stretch out  
 the cords of your abode; do not set a limit; make your ropes long and  
 3 your pegs strong; 3 for you shall break out to right and to left, and your  
 offspring shall take possession of nations and bring population to  
 4 desolate cities. 4 Do not be afraid, because you will not be disappointed;  
 nor feel humiliation, because you will not be abashed; for you shall  
 forget the disappointments of your youth, and no longer remember  
 5 the taunts of your widowhood. 5 For it is your Maker that is husband  
 to you, whose name is Jehovah of Armies, and your friend in need  
 is the Holy One of Israel, who shall be called the God of all the  
 6 earth. 6 For like a forsaken and heart-wrung wife Jehovah has called  
 you, and a first wife when she was being despised, says Jehovah your  
 7 God. 7 In a little irritation I left you, but in great tenderness I will  
 take you home; 8 in a rush of wrath I hid my face from you for a  
 moment, but in eternal friendship I will tenderly cherish you, says  
 9 your restorer Jehovah. 9 This is like Noah's times to me: as I swore  
 not to let Noah's water go over the earth again, so I have sworn not  
 10 to be incensed at you nor scold you. 10 For the mountains will shift  
 and the hills be unsettled, but my friendship will never shift away

from you nor my covenant of peace be unsettled, says your tender protector Jehovah.

11 Wretched town, storm-wrecked, unrelieved, here I am bedding your  
12 stones in asphalt and laying your foundations in sapphire, 12 and I will  
13 make your battlements fire-opal and your gateposts carnelian, and  
14 all your boundary posts precious stones. 13 And all your sons shall be  
15 learners under Jehovah, and the health of your sons shall be perfect.  
16 14 You shall be kept in condition by right; live far from tyranny, for  
17 you shall not be afraid, and from dismay, for it shall not come near  
18 you. 15 Suppose they do start quarrels, it will not be my doing; whoever  
19 starts a quarrel with you will come to his fall over you. 16 It was I that  
20 created a smith who blows a charcoal fire and brings out a weapon  
21 for its work, and it was I that created a ravager to ruin. 17 No weapon  
22 forged against you shall be a success, and every tongue that takes  
23 the stand against you before a court you shall convict of wrong. This  
24 is the heritage of Jehovah's servants, and the vindication they have  
25 from me, quoth Jehovah.

#### CHAPTER 55

1 Ho, every thirsty man, come to the water, and you who have no  
2 money, come buy provisions and eat; come buy them for no money,  
3 wine and milk for no pay; 2 why should you spend money for no bread  
4 and your earnings for no satisfaction? Listen to me and eat good  
5 things, and let your cravings be delighted with fat things; 3 turn your  
6 ears and come to me, listen that your souls may live and I may make  
7 with you an eternal covenant, the faithful friendship I pledged to  
8 David. 4 Here I make him a witness to peoples, warden and dictator  
9 of many a folk. 5 Here, you shall call a nation you do not know, and  
10 a nation that never knew you shall run to you, on account of your  
11 God Jehovah, and for Israel's Holy One because he has adorned you  
12 with magnificence.

6 6 Betake yourselves to Jehovah while he is to be found; call on him  
7 while he is near; 7 let a wicked man leave his course and a villain his  
8 schemes, and come back to Jehovah who will take pity on him, to  
9 our God because he will amply forgive; 8 for my plans are not yours  
10 and your courses are not mine, quoth Jehovah. 9 For sky is higher than  
11 earth; by so much are my courses higher than yours and my plans  
12 than yours. 10 For as the shower and the snowstorm come down out of  
13 the sky and do not go back without having watered the earth and set  
14 it to hatching and sprouting, and it gives seed to the sower and  
15 bread to the eater, 11 so shall be my word that goes out of my mouth: it  
16 shall not come back to me empty-handed, but do what I please that  
17 it should and succeed in what I sent it for. 12 For you shall go out in  
18 gladness and be led along in safety; the mountains and hills shall  
19 break out into shouting before you, and all the trees of the wilds  
20 shall clap their hands. 13 Instead of the thorn-tree there shall come up

a cypress, and instead of the elecampane there shall come up a myrtle; and Jehovah shall have it for an honor, a perpetual never-failing trophy.

#### CHAPTER 56

1 1 Says Jehovah, Keep the law and do the right thing; for the time is almost here for my salvation to come and my right-doing to be manifested. 2 Happy is the person who does this, and the man who holds fast to it; who keeps sabbath without profaning it and keeps his hands from doing anything bad. 3 And let the foreigner who has taken Jehovah's side not say "Jehovah will exclude me from his people"; 4 and let the eunuch not say "Well, I am a dead tree"; 4 for Jehovah says to the eunuchs that keep my sabbaths and choose what I like and hold to my covenant, 5 I will give them in my house and within my walls a better monument and name than sons and daughters give; a perpetual, never-failing name I will give them. 6 And the foreigners who have taken Jehovah's side to serve him and love Jehovah's name, to become worshipers of his, everyone that keeps sabbath without profaning it and those that hold to my covenant, 7 I will bring to my sacred mountain and give them joy in my house of prayer; their burnt-offerings and sacrifices shall be acceptable on my altar; for my house shall be called a house of prayer for all the peoples, 8 quoth Jehovah who is gathering the exiles of Israel; I will further gather to him those whom he is to have gathered to him.

9 9 All you wild beasts, come to eat, all you beasts in the thickets! 10 her lookouts are blind, they all of them do not know; 10 they are all dumb dogs that cannot bark, dreamy, lying flat, fond of sleeping. 11 11 And the dogs have mighty appetites; they do not know when they have had enough; and the shepherds themselves do not know what is what, they have all turned to their own errands, every single one to his own profits: 12 "Come, I will fetch wine and we will swig beer, and tomorrow will be like today, a very special great time."

#### CHAPTER 57

1 1 The honest one perishes, and there is not a man who thinks it over; and friendly men are taken home, with nobody seeing the point, that the honest man is taken home out of harm's way: he goes into peace; 2 2 they are at rest in their beds, whoever went straight. 3 But as for you, come this way, sons of a fortune-telling mother, offspring of an adulterer and a wanton. 4 Toward whom are you so daintily supercilious? toward whom do you open your mouths wide and put out your tongues? Are not you yourselves children of crime, an offspring of falsehood? 5 you who heat yourselves up at the oaks, under every verdant tree, and slaughter children in the arroyos, under the clefts of the ledges. 6 Your portion is in smoothed arroyo-rocks; they, they are your lot; to them too you have poured a libation, brought up a grain-offering—am I to put up with things like these? 7 On a high and up-

thrust mountain you have placed your bed; there too you have gone  
8 up to offer sacrifice. 8 And behind the door and the post you have  
placed your reminder, because out from me you uncovered and  
climbed, broadened out your bed; and you cut out some of those for  
9 yourself, you loved their bed. 9 You saw a hand, and you took the  
road to the King with oil and used plenty of perfume, and sent your  
10 envoys to distant places and down to the world of the dead. 10 You were  
spent with the length of your road, you did not say "I am done"; you  
found you had life of hand, therefore you did not flag.

11 11 Of whom are you apprehensive and afraid, that you are lying and  
do not remember me, do not give me a thought? I have been keeping  
myself still and ignoring matters, have I not? and of me you are  
12 not afraid. 12 I will be the one to declare your Tightness; as for your  
13 work, it will do you no good. 13 When you cry out let your collections  
deliver you! but a wind will pick them all up, a puff will take them  
along, and he who takes refuge in me shall inherit a land and shall  
14 take possession of my sacred mountain. 14 And I shall say "Level up,  
level up, clear a road, heave up obstacles out of my people's way!"

15 15 For a lofty and exalted one says, who dwells in eternity and whose  
name is sacred, "I dwell in a place lofty and sacred, and with a man  
abashed and lowly in spirit, to give life to the spirits of the lowly  
16 and invigorate the hearts of the abashed. 16 For I will not keep up a  
contention forever nor be permanently incensed; for it is from me  
that spirit puts on a wrapping, and it was I who made breath.  
17 17 For the foulness of his moneymaking I was incensed and beat him,  
veiled and grim; but he went off backward on the course of his own  
18 choice. 18 I saw his courses, and I healed him and let him rest, and made  
19 it up to him in truehearted comforting. 19 I create peace with my lips,  
peace to the one who is far and peace to the one who is near," says  
20 Jehovah, "and I heal him. 20 But the wicked are like the driving sea, in  
21 that it cannot be quiet and its water drives up sludge and mud; 21 there  
is no peace for wicked men," says my God.

#### CHAPTER 58

1 1 Call at the top of your voice, do not hold in, lift your voice like a  
ram-horn, and tell my people of their crimes and the house of Jacob  
2 of their sins. 2 And they resort to me day by day and like to know my  
courses; like a nation that had done the right thing and not deserted  
its God's law, they ask me for judgments for the right, they like to  
3 feel that God is near. 3 "How was it we fasted and you did not see it,  
we denied ourselves the gratification of appetites and you did not  
4 know it?" Here on your fast day you engage in business and drive  
all your hands; 4 here you fast wrangling and tussling and striking  
with lawless fist—you do not fast at present to make your voice  
5 heard on high. 5 Is the fast that I choose like this, a day for men to  
deny themselves the gratification of appetites? is it to bend one's head

6 over like a rush and make a bed of a sackcloth and ashes? will you call  
this a fast, and a day acceptable to Jehovah?6 Would not this be a fast  
I would choose: to open up unlawful durance and undo the ties of  
yoke-bows, and let men held on trumped-up charges go free and snap  
7 the bows of every yoke?7 would it not be to share your piece of bread  
with a hungry man and take homeless wretches into your house, when  
you see a naked man to cover him and not be unregardful of your  
8 flesh and blood? 8 Then your light would break like the dawn and your  
wounds would quickly grow whole, and the rightness of your cause  
would go before you and Jehovah's glory would bring up your rear;  
9 9 then you would call and Jehovah would answer, you would shout and  
he would say "Here I am." If you eliminate crooked dealing, pointing  
10 fingers, and talking up villainy, 10 and feel for yourself the appetite  
of the starving man and feed up famished appetites, then your light  
will rise in the darkness and your murkiest gloom be like noon sun-  
11 shine, 11 and Jehovah will guide you always and feed you your own  
appetite among dry stones and brace your bones, and you will be like  
a well-moistened garden and like a water-spring whose water never  
12 disappoints; 12 and sites lying waste from of old will be built up by you,  
on foundations of generations far back you shall erect walls; and you  
shall be called fencer-up of breaches, restorer of paths for settlement.  
13 13 If you turn back your feet from sabbath, the doing of your business  
on my holy day, and call the sabbath a treat, Jehovah's sacred time  
glorious, and glorify it so as not to do your own ways nor engage in  
14 your business, 14 then you shall have Jehovah to treat you, and I will  
mount you on earth's heights and feed you with your father Jacob's  
inheritance; for it is Jehovah's mouth that has spoken.

## CHAPTER 59

1 1 Here, Jehovah's hand is not too short to save nor his ear too heavy  
2 to hear,2 but your guilts have been making a separation between you  
and your God and your sins have veiled his face from you to keep  
3 him from hearing. 3 For your hands are polluted with blood and your  
fingers with villainy, your lips speak falsely, your tongues whisper  
4 dishonesty;4 there is no one who argues a case fairly and no one who  
comes into court in good faith; there is trust in nothings and talk of  
futilities, there is breeding of trouble and giving birth to villainy.  
5 5 They hatch cobra eggs and weave spider webs: he who eats any of  
their eggs will die, and any that is stepped on cracks open to let out  
6 a sand-adder; 6 their webs will not make a garment, and they will not  
cover themselves with their work. Their work is work of villainy,  
7 and they have in hand jobs of ruffianism;7 their feet race to anything  
bad, and they are quick at shedding innocent blood; their thoughts are  
thoughts of villainy; rapine and ruin are on their thoroughfares,  
8 8 they do not know the road to peace and there is no law and order  
on their routes, they have twisted their paths; anyone who travels

9 thereon does not know what peace is. 9 That is why justice keeps at a distance from us and right does not get to us, we hope for light and  
10 find darkness, for radiance and we walk in murky gloom; 10 we feel along walls like blind men, feel our way as if eyeless, we stumble at  
11 noon as if it were dusk; we have a smell like dead men; 11 we are all growling like bears and making moan like doves; we hope for justice  
12 and there is none, for salvation when it is far away from us, 12 because our crimes are many before you and our sins testify against us.

13 13 For we have our crimes with us, and our guilt we know: insubordination and insincerity toward Jehovah and falling back from following our God, talking to suppress the truth and make false insinuations; 14 evolving and emitting lying words, justice being pushed back and right standing at a distance, because truth stumbles in the city square and fair dealing cannot get in; 15 truth has become a rarity, one who avoids evil is a mark for depredations.

16 16 And Jehovah saw and was displeased that there was no justice, and he saw there was not a man, and was shocked that there was no one who intervened; and his own arm made good his cause, and the  
17 Tightness of his stand held him up. 17 And he put on right like a hauberk, with a helmet of salvation on his head, and dressed himself in garments of vengeance and wrapped himself in jealousy like a robe; 18  
18 the like deeds for the like he will pay back, ire to his foes, requital to his enemies, 19 and on the west they shall see Jehovah's fame, and toward the sunrise his glory, when a foe comes in like a river, with Jehovah's  
19 spirit carrying the standard for him. 20 And there will come from Sion a friend in need, and for those in Jacob who turn back from crime, quoth Jehovah.

21 21 And for my part this is my covenant with them, says Jehovah: my spirit that is on you and my words that I have placed in your mouth shall not move from your mouth and from the mouths of your offspring and of your offspring's offspring, says Jehovah, from now on, forever.

#### CHAPTER 60

1 1 Stand out, shine! for your glow has come and Jehovah's glory has  
2 risen over you; 2 here darkness will cover earth, and thick air folk after folk, but over you Jehovah will rise, and his glory will be seen  
3 over you; 3 and nations shall walk by your light, and kings by your rising beams. 4 Raise your eyes in all directions and see: they have all gathered, they are come! your sons are coming from far away and  
4 your daughters carried on their nurses' sides. 5 Then, seeing it, you will brighten and your heart will thrill and expand, because the affluence of the West will swing to you, the wealth of nations will  
5 come to you; 6 the dust-cloud of camels will cover you, the dromedaries of Midian and Ghephah will all come from Sheba carrying gold and  
6 frankincense and reporting Jehovah's praises. 7 All the sheep and goats  
7

of Kedar will be gathered to you; the rams of Nebajoth will do service to you; they will become acceptable burnt-offerings on my altar, and  
8 I will heighten the magnificence of my magnificent house. 8 Who are these flying like a cloud and like pigeons coming to their windows?  
9 9 for I have foreign coasts waiting, and the Spain-ships first, to bring my sons from far away, their silver and gold with them, for the name of your God Jehovah and for Israel's Holy One because he has raised  
10 you to magnificence. 10 And aliens' sons will build your walls, and their kings will do service to you; for in my wrath I struck you blows, but  
11 in my goodwill I have done you kindnesses. 11 And your gates will stand always open, never be shut by day nor by night, for bringing in to  
12 you the wealth of nations with their kings brought along; 12 for the nation or kingdom that will not be subject to you shall perish; the  
13 nation shall be literally laid waste. 13 The glory of the Lebanon will be given to you; to you will come cypress, elm, and great savin together to give magnificence to the place of my sanctuary; and I will make  
14 the place of my feet glorious. 14 And the sons of your oppressors will go to you in abasement, and all your despisers will do reverence at your feet, and call you Jehovah's city, Israel's Holy One's Sion.  
15 15 Instead of your being deserted and hated, with nobody passing through, I will make you the pride of an eon, a joy to generation  
16 after generation. 16 And you shall suck the milk of nations, kings' breasts you shall suck; and you shall know that I Jehovah am your savior,  
17 and your friend in need is the Mighty One of Jacob. 17 Instead of bronze I will bring in gold, and instead of iron I will bring in silver, and instead of wood bronze, and instead of stones iron; and I will  
18 install as your government Peace and as your officers Right. 18 No more shall be heard of outrage in your country, rapine and ruin in your domain; and you shall call your walls Salvation and your gates Praise.  
19 19 You shall no more have the sun for light by day, and in radiance the moon shall not shine for you, but Jehovah shall be an eternal  
20 light for you, and your God your splendor. 20 No more shall your sun go down nor your moon wane, for Jehovah shall be an eternal light  
21 for you and your time of mourning is done. 21 And your people shall all be upright; they shall possess the land forever, the slips of his  
22 planting, the work of his hands to make a magnificent display. 22 The smallest shall become a thousand and the tiniest a strong nation. I Jehovah will speed it up at the due time.

## CHAPTER 61

1 1 The Lord Jehovah's spirit is upon me, since Jehovah has anointed me. To bring good news to humble men he has sent me, to bandage men broken at the heart, to proclaim liberty to men in foreign slavery  
2 and jail-delivery to men in prison, 2 to proclaim a year of graciousness on Jehovah's part and a day of vengeance on the part of our God, to  
3 comfort all mourners, 3 to bring on for the mourners of Sion, to give

to them, high hats instead of ashes, oil of rejoicing instead of mourning, a vestment of praise instead of a benumbed spirit; and they shall be called the trees of right, Jehovah's planting for a display of magnificence. 4 And they shall rebuild sites immemorially lying waste, re-erect the desolations of the past, and renew the waste cities, the desolations of generation upon generation. 5 And strangers shall stand tending your sheep, and foreigners' sons be your plowmen and your vineyard hands, 6 but you shall be called Jehovah's priests, shall be spoken of as our God's ministrants; you shall eat the wealth of nations, and in their opulence you shall be substituted. 7 In place of your shame twofold and humiliation, they shall carol of their portion; therefore in their country they shall possess twofold, they shall have perpetual gladness. 8 For I Jehovah love justice, hate thieving by crooked work; and I will give their due faithfully, and make a perpetual covenant for them. 9 And their stock shall be noted among the nations and their offspring amid the peoples: everybody who sees them shall recognize them as a stock that Jehovah has blessed.

10 I will be joyous in Jehovah, my soul shall exult in my God, because he has dressed me in garments of salvation, wrapped me in a robe of right, as a bridegroom dons a sacramental cap and a bride bejewels herself with her belongings. 11 For like earth putting forth growth, and like a garden germinating its beds of seed, so the Lord Jehovah will bring up before all the nations a growth of right and praise.

#### CHAPTER 62

1 On Sion's behalf I will not be silent, and on Jerusalem's I will not be quiet, till her Tightness comes out like a radiance and her salvation like a burning torch. 2 And nations shall see your Tightness, and all kings your glory; and you shall be called by a new name which Jehovah's mouth will designate; 3 and you shall be a magnificent coronet in Jehovah's hand and a royal tiara in the hand of your God.

4 You shall not again be spoken of as deserted nor your country as desolate, but you shall be called My-Dear and your country Husbanded; for Jehovah holds you dear, and your country shall have a husband. 5 For as a young man weds with a maiden your sons shall wed with you, and as a bridegroom rejoices over a bride your God will rejoice over you.

6 Over your walls, Jerusalem, I have set watchers; all day and all night they will never drop to silence. Have no repose, reminders of Jehovah, 7 and give him none, till he establishes and makes Jerusalem a praise in the earth. 8 Jehovah has sworn by his right hand and his mighty arm "I will not again give your grain as food to your enemies, nor shall foreigners drink your grape-juice that you toiled for, 9 but those who bring it home shall eat it and praise Jehovah, and those who gather it shall drink it in my sacred courts."

10 Pass, pass the gates! clear the people's road! level up, level up the



street! pick out the stones that catch one's feet! Say among the peoples  
11 "Here is Jehovah!" give out the word to the edge of the earth! say  
to the daughter of Sion "Here has come your Savior! here comes his  
12 pay with him, his result before him!" 12 And they shall call them a  
sacred people, Jehovah's rescued men; and you shall be called  
"Wanted," "Undeserted City."

#### CHAPTER 63

1 Who is this that comes reddened, more crimson in clothing than a  
vintager, this one so striking for his clothing, pacing on in his abundant  
strength?

I who speak for the right, who abundantly save.

2 How comes it there is red on your clothing and your garments are  
like a grape-treader's?

3 I trod a winepress alone, and of peoples not a man was with me;  
and I trod them in my anger and trampled them in my ire, and their  
4 juice spurted on my garments and I bespattered all my clothing; 4 for  
I had a day of vengeance in mind, and my year of redress had come.

5 And I looked and there was no helper, stood aghast and there was  
nobody to keep me up; and my own arm saved me and my ire kept me  
6 up, 6 and I stamped peoples down in my anger and broke them up in  
my ire and sent their juice down to the ground.

7 I will commemorate Jehovah's friendlinesses, Jehovah's praises, as  
befits all that Jehovah, abundant in kindness toward Israel's house,  
has done to us, that he has done by us such things as were like his  
8 tenderness and abundant friendliness. 8 And he said "They really are  
my people, sons that will not belie their birth"; and he became savior  
9 of theirs in all their distress. 9 No delegate nor angel, his presence saved  
them; in his love and mercy he stood by them, and lifted and carried  
10 them all through the olden days. 10 And they were disobedient and  
pained his holy Spirit, and he turned to be enemy to them and fought  
11 against them himself; 11 but he remembered olden days, Moses, his  
people.

Where is he who brought up out of water the shepherd of his  
12 sheep? where is he who put his holy Spirit into him? 12 who caused his  
glorious arm to go at Moses's right hand, who split waters apart before  
13 them to make himself an eternal name, 13 who took them through the  
deeps like ponies in the wilderness, never stumbling, 13 like cattle going  
down on the bottom-lands, Jehovah's spirit leading them; it was so  
15 you guided your people, to make yourself a glorious name. 15 Look from  
the skies and see, from your sacred and glorious abode: where are  
your jealousy and your exploits? do not keep down your emotions  
16 and sympathies. 16 For you are our Father: when Abraham does not  
know us nor Israel recognize us, you, Jehovah, are our Father, your  
17 name has from of old been "Our Next of Kin." 17 Why, Jehovah, do  
you have us stray from your paths, make our hearts too unfeeling to

fear you? come back for the sake of your servants, the tribes of your  
18 estate. 18 Why have miscreants dishonored your sacred things, our foes  
19 trampled your sanctuary underfoot, 19 and we from of old been such as  
you did not rule over, such as were not named as yours?

#### CHAPTER 64

1 1 If only you tore the skies apart, came down with mountains stream-  
2 ing at your presence, 2 like the kindling of a fire of grass where fire  
makes water boil over, making known your name to your foes, for  
3 nations to quake at your presence!3When you did terrible, unhoped-  
for things, you came down with mountains streaming at your presence.  
4 4 And from of old men have not heard of, nor bent an ear to, eyes  
have not seen, a God besides you, who acts for those who wait for  
5 him;5you are in touch with one who joyously does what is right.

Let them call you to mind by the ways you took: there you were  
incensed and we sinned, against the men of foul play and we went  
6 wrong,6and we all became like a contaminating thing, everything that  
is right about us like a garment soiled with a woman's uncleanness;  
and we are all withered like leaves, and our guilt is like a wind  
7 carrying us off.7And there is nobody that calls on your name, that is  
wide enough awake to take hold of you, because you have veiled your  
8 face from us and handed us over to our guilt.8But now, Jehovah, you  
are our Father; we are the clay and you our potter, and we are all  
9 of us the work of your hands. 9 Do not be utterly incensed; do not  
remember guilt forevermore; ah, look, we are all of us your people.  
10 10 Your sacred cities have become a wilderness: Sion is a wilderness,  
11 Jerusalem a desolation; 11 our sacred house, our magnificent place where  
our fathers praised you, is laid in ashes, and all that we admired has  
12 become a waste. 12 At this will you hold in, Jehovah, sit still and break  
our spirits utterly?

#### CHAPTER 65

1 1 I have consented to answer those who had not asked; I have let  
myself be found by those who had not looked for me; I have said  
2 "Here, here I am" to a nation that had not called my name;2I have  
spread out my hands all day to a stubborn and disobedient people,  
those who go on a course that is not good, following their own  
3 notions— 3 the people that provoke me to my face all the time, sacrificing  
4 in the gardens and making burnings on the bricks; 4 those who sit in  
the graves and spend nights in the crypts, those who eat hogs' flesh  
5 and their dishes hold broth of stale offerings, those who say 5 "Keep  
to yourself, do not come near me, because I should consecrate you":  
6 these are a smoke in my nostrils, a fire burning all day. 6 I have it  
written down before me that I will not sit still but will pay back,  
7 right back into their laps, 7 your guilt and the guilt of your fathers  
together, quoth Jehovah, who made burnings on the mountains and

flouted me on the hills, and I in the past measured out their earnings into their laps.

8 Says Jehovah, As the juice is found in the cluster of grapes, and one says "Do not break it off, because it has a blessing in it," so I will do for my servants' sake, not breaking all off. 9 And I will bring a stock out of Jacob and a possessor of my highlands out of Judah, 10 and my chosen shall possess it and my servants shall reside there; 10 and the Sharon shall become a sheep-pasture and Trouble Vale a sleeping-place for cattle for my people who look to me.

11 But you, you that leave Jehovah, you that forget my sacred mountain, you that set a table for Lady Luck and fill mixed bowls for Destiny, 12 I will destine you to the sword and you shall all stoop for slaughtering. Since I called and you did not answer, I spoke and you did not listen, and you did what I disapproved and chose what I disliked, 13 therefore the Lord Jehovah says "Here will my servants be eating and you going hungry; here will my servants be drinking and you going thirsty; here will my servants be gladdened and you disappointed; 14 here will my servants be caroling in jollity of heart and you crying out for misery of heart and howling for agony of spirit; 15 and you shall leave your name to my chosen for an oath, 'and Jehovah bring you to your death,' and my servants shall be called by a different name, 16 whereas he who blesses himself in the country shall bless himself by the God of faithfulness, and he who swears in the country shall swear by the God of faithfulness, because the past distresses are forgotten and because they are shrouded from my eyes.

17 "For here I am creating a new sky and a new earth, and the past shall not be remembered nor thought of, 18 but they shall be joyous and gleeful forevermore over what I create, for here I am creating a Jerusalem that is a glee and her people a joy. 19 And I will be gleeful over Jerusalem and joyous over my people; and there shall never again be heard in her the sound of weeping or of crying out. 20 Not again shall there be found there one who is a child in years and has grown old, who does not fill out his time; for a boy shall die a hundred years old, and a sinner get a curse when he is a hundred years old. 21 And they shall build houses and live there, and plant vineyards and eat the fruit of them. 22 They shall not build and another live there, they shall not plant and another eat, for my people's lifetime shall be like that of a tree, and my chosen shall wear out the work of their hands. 23 They shall not toil bootlessly nor bear children for sudden death; for they are the stock of Jehovah's blessed ones, and have their offspring with them. Before they call, I will answer; while they are still speaking, I will hear. 25 Wolf and lamb shall pasture in unity, and lion shall eat straw like ox and snake have dust for its food; they shall not do harm nor havoc in all my sacred highland," says Jehovah.

CHAPTER 66

1 1 Says Jehovah, The sky is my throne and the earth my footstool:  
what house is there that you should build for me, and what place  
2 that should be my resting-place? 2 and all these things my hand made  
and these things all came to be, quoth Jehovah. But at this I look, at  
3 one who is submissive and dashed in spirit, and is alarmed at a word  
of mine. 3 The one who slaughters a bull is killing a man; the one  
who sacrifices a sheep is breaking a dog's neck; the one who makes an  
offering puts on hog's blood; the one who presents a memorial of  
frankincense blesses mythical beings. They have chosen their own  
ways, and their fancy takes to those disgusting objects of theirs;  
4 4 so will I choose ways to pester them and will bring them the objects  
of their terror, since I called and there was nobody that answered,  
I spoke and they did not listen, and they did what I disliked and  
chose what I had no fancy for.

5 5 Listen to Jehovah's word, you who are alarmed at a word of his:  
your brothers who hate you, who excommunicate you because of my  
name, say "Let Jehovah be something glorious and let us have a sight  
6 of your gladness"—but they will be brought to shame. 6 A sound of  
hubbub in the city, a sound from the temple—the sound of Jehovah  
paying off his enemies!

7 7 Before she felt her pangs she gave birth; before pains came to her  
8 she was delivered of a male child. 8 Who had heard the like of this?  
who had seen such things? is a country to pass through birth-pangs  
in one day, or a nation to be born at one time, that Sion has both had  
9 her pangs and given birth to her sons? 9 Should I start a birth and not  
have it finished? says Jehovah; or should I who generated the children  
bar the womb? says your God.

10 10 Be glad with Jerusalem and be gay over her, all you that love  
her; rejoice most gleefully with her, all you that were mourning on  
11 her account, 11 since you are to suck and have your fill out of the breast  
of her comforts, since you are to nurse with enjoyment out of the  
12 nipples of her fortune. 12 For Jehovah says, Here to her I am going to  
deal out welfare like a river and the fortunes of nations like an  
arroyo in flood; and their babies shall be carried at the side and  
13 dandled on the knees. 13 Like a man whom his mother comforts, so will  
14 I comfort you; 14 and at Jerusalem you shall be comforted and see, and  
your hearts shall be joyous and your bones shall freshen like green  
herbage, and Jehovah's hand with his servants shall be known, and  
he will confront his enemies with hostility.

15 15 For here will Jehovah come with fire, his chariots like a gale, to  
16 wreak his anger in heat and his indignation in a flame of fire; 16 for  
it is with fire that Jehovah is trying Ms case, and with his sword,  
against all mortals, and of Jehovah's killed there will be many—  
17 17 those who consecrate and purify themselves for the gardens, behind  
one in the middle, who eat flesh of hog and disgusting reptile and

mouse—their deeds and their thoughts shall come to an end together,  
 18 quoth Jehovah. 18 For the time is coming to gather all the nations and  
 19 languages, and they shall come and see my glory, 19 and I will exhibit  
 tokens among them. And I will send survivors of them to the nations,  
 Spain, Put, and Lud, Moshk and Rosh, Tubal and Greece, the distant  
 coasts that have never heard a report of me nor seen my glory, and  
 20 they shall tell my glory among the nations, 20 and they shall bring all  
 your brothers from all the nations as an offering to Jehovah by ponies  
 and chariots and litters and mules and dromedaries to my sacred  
 mountain, Jerusalem, says Jehovah, as the sons of Israel bring the  
 21 offering in a clean container to Jehovah's house; 21 and of them too  
 I will take some for priests and Levites, says Jehovah.  
 22 22 For as the new sky and earth that I am going to make are to last  
 23 before me, quoth Jehovah, so are your blood and name to last. 23 And  
 duly for each new moon and duly for each sabbath all mortals shall  
 24 come to do reverence before me, says Jehovah; 24 and they shall go out  
 and see the corpses of the men that rebelled against me; for their  
 worm shall never die and their fire shall never go out, and they shall  
 be an object of repugnance to all mortals.

#### MARGINAL NOTES TO ISAIAH

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1:6 <i>Lit.</i> sound spot on him   | 3:10 <i>Codd.</i> Say, an honest <i>Susp.</i>                             |
| 1:7 <i>Conj.</i> the overthrow of Sodom;<br><i>Conj.</i> that the words from and<br>to aliens did not originally<br>belong to the text  | 3:12 <i>Lit.</i> and have swallowed the<br>course                         |
| 1:8 (besieged) <i>Unc.</i>  | 3:15 <i>Var.</i> adds quoth the Lord Jeho-<br>vah of Armies               |
| 1:12 <i>Conj.*</i> come to see my face  | 3:20 (armlets) <i>Or</i> ankle-chains                                     |
| 1:17 (injustice) <i>Unc.</i>  | 3:20 (smelling-bottles) <i>Lit.</i> soul-cases                            |
| 1:25 <i>Codd.</i> your dross like alkali and  | 3:26 <i>Lit.</i> she is cleared ( <i>unc.</i> ), sits on                  |
| 1:29 <i>Var.</i> they shall   | 4:3 <i>Lit.</i> he that remains in Sion, and<br>he that is                |
| 1:29 <i>Or</i> shall be ashamed of  | 4:5 <i>Lit.</i> every glory   |
| 1:30 <i>Or</i> a terebinth dropping   | 5:1 <i>Or</i> of an olive-crowned hill; and                               |
| 2:2 <i>Var.</i> Jehovah's mountain shall  | 5:6 (glen-side) <i>Unc.</i>   |
| 2:6 (abandoned) <i>Unc.</i> ; <i>susp.</i>  | 5:10 <i>More exactly</i> nine gallons                                     |
| 2:6 <i>Codd.</i> are full from the east and<br>tell   | 5:10 <i>Lit.</i> sowing a homer (ten bush-<br>els) shall produce a bushel |
| 2:6 (mesmerize) <i>Unc.</i>   | 5:11 <i>Or</i> wine firing you up   |
| 2:9 <i>Or</i> made; and humanity  | 5:13 <i>Conj.</i> its glory is wasted with<br>hunger                      |
| 2:9-10 <i>Var.</i> adds do not uplift them<br>(or do not pardon them). (10)<br>Go into the rock and bury your-<br>self in the ground from the<br>dread of Jehovah and from the<br>staleness of his pride; | 5:14 <i>Lit.</i> and one who is hilarious in<br>her                       |
| 2:12 (stately and high) <i>Susp.</i> ; <i>var.</i><br>stately, and it shall be brought<br>low <i>Var.</i> stately and low   | 5:17 (hoggets) <i>Codd.</i> immigrants                                    |
| 2:1G ( <i>last word</i> ) <i>Unc.</i>   | 5:17 ( <i>last words</i> ) <i>Unc.</i>                                    |
| 2:22 <i>Var.</i> adds verse 22 Leave off<br>from man, who has a breath in<br>his nostrils; for what is he to<br>be rated at?  | 5:28 <i>Or</i> are expected to be like flint                              |
|   | 6:4 (foundations) <i>Unc.</i>   |
|   | 6:6 (ember) <i>Lit.</i> a red-hot stone                                   |
|   | 6:12 <i>Or</i> deserted sites <i>Or</i> deserted<br>area and is great     |
|   | 7:3 Shear-jashub means a remnant<br>shall come back                       |
|   | 7:5 <i>Var.</i> omits Ephraim and the son<br>of Remaliah                  |

- 7:8 *Lit.* be shivered from nation  
7:19 (brakes) *Unc.*  
8:1 (in cut-in letters) *Lit.* with a cutting or indelible writing-tool  
*Codd.\** with a wight's writing-tool  
8:1 Maher-Shalal-Hash-Baz means Booty-Quick-Plunder-Hurrying  
8:2 *Var.* and I will have *Conj.\** and I had  
8:3 *Lit.* I came near the prophetess  
8:6 (admire) *Unc.*; *codd.\** rejoice with  
8:9 (Know) *Var.* Break or Be wicked  
8:9 (be dismayed) *Or* be shivered (three times)  
8:10 *Lit.* to have it baffled  
8:14 *Codd.* become a sanctuary and a stone  
8:20 that has no magic and that he has no daybreak are two translations of the same Hebrew words; it is not clear whether the words mean one thing and belong with verse 20 or mean the other thing and belong with verse 21, nor whether there was originally any connection between verse 2,0 and verse 21 at all  
8:21 *Or* curse by his king and  
8:21 *Or* and his god *Or* and his gods  
9:3 *Codd.* made the nation numerous, not made gladness huge  
*Var.* made the nation numerous, made huge gladness for it  
9:4 *Conj.* the yoke-bow of his shoulder  
9:5 *Conj.* cloak soiled in blood  
9:6 (Divine Champion) *Or* Invincible Deity  
9:7 *Or* infinite peace  
9:8-9 *Var.* The Lord has sent a word upon Jacob and it shall land on Israel, and the people shall all know, Ephraim and the inhabitants of Samaria. In pride and self-sufficiency to say  
9:12 *Lit.* ate off Israel with every mouth  
9:17 *Conj.* have mercy on its young men  
9:19 (scorched) *Unc.*; *susp.*  
9:20 *Var.* eating the flesh of his arm  
9:21 *Or* Manasseh with Ephraim and Ephraim with Manasseh  
10:3 *Or* leave your glory  
10:4 *Codd.* he crouches (or they crouch) under prisoners and they will fall  
10:5 *Codd.* and tribe in whose hands is my hostility  
10:12 *Var.* I will punish  
10:12 *Lit.* the fruit of the greatness of the Assyrian king's heart  
*Susp.*  
10:13 *Codd.* down like a slaughterer (*unc.*); and  
10:16 *Conj.* under his liver  
10:18 (a diseased man's wasting away) *Unc.*  
10:21 *Or* to an invincible deity  
10:23 *Lit.* a finish and a decided  
10:25 *Codd.\** and my anger at their wearing out (without the words shall be spent)  
10:27 *Codd.* and his yoke from your neck, and a yoke shall be ruined because of fat. He has come to Ghaiath  
10:29 *Codd.* Micmas; he has gone over a crossing. Geba' is our  
10:33 (clearing off timber) *Unc.*  
10:34 *Codd.* falls by a hero  
11:1 *Var.* a sprout from his roots will bear; and  
11:3 *Lit.* his scenting shall be by the fear of Jehovah *Conj.* that these words do not belong in the text  
11:4 *Codd.* beat down earth with  
11:8 (toddle) *Codd.* guide (*unc.*) his hand  
11:8 (crevice) *Unc.*  
11:9 *Or* the earth has  
11:10 *Lit.* its resting-place shall be glory  
11:11 *Codd.* will a second time add his hand  
11:11 *Var.* Hamath and out of the sea-coast countries  
11:13 *Codd.\** Judah's antagonists  
11:13 *Or* feel antagonism  
11:15 ( parching wind) *Unc.*  
11:15 *Lit.* let people go in sandals  
13:2 *Or* go in at nobles' gateways  
13:10 *Lit.* and its Orions  
13:18 (first words) *Susp.*  
13:21-22 *Unc.*  
13:21 (wildcats) *Or* jinns  
13:22 (hyenas) or ghouls  
14:2 *Var.* many peoples shall take them and bring them to their soil and to their place  
14:4 *Codd.* a slave-driver  
14:10 *Lit.* assimilated with  
14:12 (lifeless) *Unc.* *Conj.* slaughterer of all nations  
14:21 *Codd.* with cities

- 14:23 *Var.* of screech-owls, pools  
14:23 *Or* with the broom of destruction  
14:29 *Lit.* a snake's root  
14:30 *Codd.* poor men's firstborn shall pasture, and needy men  
14:30 *Codd.\** needy men lie down (in beasts' fashion)  
14:30 *Var.* he will bring  
14:30 (stock) *Lit.* root *Var.* seed  
14:30 *Var.* I will kill  
14:31 *Or* you are all in collapse, Philistia  
14:32 (*first part*) *Susp.*  
14:32 *Var.* in her  
15:1 *Codd.\** (*twice*) in the night that (*with comma at end of verse*)  
15:2 *Codd.* The House and Dibon have  
15:2 *Or* over Nebo and over  
15:3 *Lit.* a sackcloth  
15:3 (*last words*) *Lit.* running down in weeping  
15:5 *Codd.* her bolts are a third heifer down to Soghar  
15:7 *Lit.* has made leavings  
15:7 *Conj.* Rift Valley Wadi  
15:8 *Conj.* is at Arelaim  
16:2 *Codd.* at fords of the Arnon's  
16:4 *Lit.* a bully are  
16:7 (*last words*) *Unc.*  
16:8 *Susp.*  
16:8 (*sprays*) *Unc.*  
16:10 *Var.* the whoop I have abolished  
16:12 *Conj.* when Moab tires himself out going to the height  
17:1 *Lit.* being removed from a city and is to be  
17:2 *Var.* 'Aro'er's cities are a covert  
17:2 *Var.* forevermore, they shall be for flocks  
17:8 *hammans means perhaps pillars sacred to the sun*  
17:10 (*climbers*) *Unc.*  
17:12 *Or* raging like the raging of a vast water! Polks will rage  
*Lit.* hubbubbing like the hubbub of a vast water! Folks will hubbub  
18:1 (*buzzing*) *Unc.*  
18:2 *Lit.* he who sends  
18:2 (*thew*) *Unc.*  
18:4 *Var.* on a day of harvest  
18:5 (*slash*) *Unc.*  
18:6 *The Hebrew word here used for birds means properly birds of prey*  
18:7 *Var.* of Armies, a people  
18:7 (*thew*) *Unc.*  
19:3 *Lit.* the Egyptians' spirits will be emptied out within them  
19:4 *Var.* quoth the Lord Jehovah of Armies  
19:7 (*first words*) *Susp.*  
19:8 (*hooks*) *Or* spears  
19:9 *Codd.* workers in combed flax (*ungrammatical in the Hebrew*) and weavers of white goods (*unc.*) are disappointed  
19:10 (*boatmen*) *Unc.; susp.*  
10:12 *Var.\** and know  
19:18 *Or* swearing by  
19:18 *Var.* City of Demolition *Var.* City of Eight  
19:23 *Or* work with the Assyrians  
20:4 *Var.* and bare-breeched, Egypt's nudity; and  
20:6 *Var.* will on that day say  
21:1 *Codd.\** of sea wilderness *or* of western wilderness  
21:3 (*dizzy*) *Unc.*  
21:3 (*dazed*) *Or* convulsed  
21:5 (*the rug laid out*) *Unc.*  
21:8 *Codd.* called out "A lion; I *Conj.* called out "See, I  
21:9 *Or* and one answered *Punctuation uncertain*  
21:9 *Lit.* broken up onto the ground  
21:10 *Lit.* and son of my threshing-floor  
21:12 *Half the words of the watchman's answer are in the Syrian language*  
21:13 *Or* in Arabia (*twice*)  
21:13 (*whetted*) *Unc.*  
21:16 *Var.* In three years more  
21:17 *Lit.* the remnant of the number of the bows of the champions of  
22:3 (*imprisoned, twice*) *Susp.*  
22:3 *Var.* all that are found of you are imprisoned  
22:3 *Conj.* have taken flight together, taken refuge afar; all your stoutest are imprisoned together, imprisoned by bows  
22:5 *Var.* has words of *uncertain meaning; possibly* and fumbling; in the valley of vision is breaking up of walls and clamoring to the highland  
22:6 *Codd.* quivers, with chariots of man, cavalry, and Kir  
22:7 (*last part*) *Unc.; susp.*  
22:11 *Or* see him who did it  
22:14 (*first part*) *Susp.*  
22:17 (*shake you loose*) *Unc.*  
22:18 *Codd.* right up like a ball into a spacious country  
22:23-24 *The word translated state and the word translated accumulations are exactly the game in the Hebrew*  
22:24 (*offscourings*) *Una.*

- 23:1 *Var.* it was sacked out of house, out of coming in; out of Cyprus  
*Conj.* your citadel was sacked; upon coming
- 23:2 *Codd.\** Be silent, islanders, traders of Phenicia
- 23:2 *Var.* seafarers have filled you
- 23:7 (*first words*) *Unc.*
- 23:10 *Susp.*
- 23:13 *Susp.*
- 23:13 *Or* this was the people, It was not Assyria, that founded
- 23:13 (wildcats) *Or* shipmen *Or* jinns
- 24:2 (capitalist and proletarian) *Lit.* interest-taker and interest-payer
- 24:4 *Codd.* the loftiest of the populace stand forlorn
- 24:6 (wane) *Unc.*
- 24:11 *Codd.* all merrymaking is in eclipse (*unc.*)
- 24:14-15 *Codd.\** will carol, at Jehovah's proud work they whoop from the west, therefore in the lands of light glorify Jehovah
- 24:15 *Lit.* in the lights *Susp.*
- 24:17-18 (chasm) *Lit.* sinkhole
- 25:2 *Var.* capital of strangers
- 25:4-5 *Conj.* that some part, perhaps from because to waste, does not belong here
- 25:4 *Codd.* a wall-squall
- 25:5 *Var.* strangers' hubbub
- 25:5 *Or* parching in the shade of
- 25:7 *Or* the web that shrouds all the
- 25:11 (lopping) *Unc.*
- 26:3 *Lit.* a character that rests (on something for support)
- 26:8 *Codd.\** On the course of your justice too, Jehovah, we
- 26:11 *Codd.* jealousy shall take an unenlightened people
- 26:12 *Lit.* will judge (*var.* install) peace for us
- 26:13 (*last part*) *Unc.*
- 26:16 *Var.* was the constraint of a spell laid on us
- 26:17 *Var.* omits taken with pangs
- 26:18 (*last half*) *Unc.*
- 26:19 (is healing) *Var.* is dew of lights or is dew of vegetables
- 26:19 (*last part*) *Unc.*
- 26:21 *Lit.* all its Woods
- 26:21 *Lit.* its killed
- 27:1 (elusive) *Or* rushing
- 27:1 (sinuous) *Or* coiling
- 27:1 (monster) *Or* dragon
- 27:1-2 *Or* in the sea on that day and begin new paragraph with A dainty
- 27:6 *Codd.* do not have in and days
- 27:8 (chasing out) *Unc.*
- 27:8 (dislodged) *Unc.*
- 27:10-11 *Codd.* lie down, and shall use up its brushwood; when its twigs dry up it shall get broken
- 28:1 *Conj.* on the heads of men stupefied *Conj.\** on the head of a valley of men of standing stupefied *Conj.* on the heads of men proud of fat living, stupefied
- 28:1 (stupefied) *Lit.* stunned
- 28:2 *Codd.\** Here is a strong and strenuous one of Jehovah's or Here, Jehovah has a strong and strenuous one
- 28:2 *Lit.* a squall of big flooding water
- 28:2 *Lit.* by hand
- 28:4 *Codd.* drunkards; and the fading flower of his magnificent splendor that is on the head of a fat valley shall be like
- 28:8 *Lit.* without the word clean
- 28:10 *Unc.*; or that he will come and command, come and command, deem and demand, deem and demand *Or in verse 8* full of expectation, ordure so that and *in verse 10* that he orders ordure, orders ordure, expects expectation, expects expectation
- 28:13 *Unc.* like verse 10
- 28:15 (terms) *Unc.*
- 28:15, 18 (flooding scourge) *Susp.*
- 28:21 *Lit.* his deed—alien is his deed! and his work—foreign is his work!
- 28:22 *Lit.* without the words to come
- 28:25 (rows, hills) *Unc.*
- 28:26 *Codd.* line, and trains it duly, his God instructing him
- 28:28 *Susp.*
- 29:2 *Heb.* like an ariel *Conj.\** that the name for the city and the word for altar-hearth should have different vowels, Uriel and arial
- 29:3 *Unc.*
- 29:5 *Codd.* your strangers
- 29:8 *Lit.* with his appetite empty . . . and his appetite is hankering
- 29:13 *Var.\** but has taken its heart far off
- 29:16 *Lit.* Your upside-downness *Conj.* Is God the like of you
- 29:21 (for talk) *Unc.*
- 29:21 *Or* lay traps for one who demonstrates the right in the gate



- 29:22 *Conj.\** says, the Deity of the house of
- 29:23 *Lit.* when he, his children, shall see the work *or* when he shall see his children, the work  
*Conj.* when he shall see the work
- 30:5 (*first part*) *Susp.*
- 30:6 *Susp.*
- 30:6 *Codd.* straits, of which are lioness and lion *Var.* Straits, lioness and lion and no water
- 30:7 *Lit.* the Egyptians help air and emptiness
- 30:7 *Lit.* a blustering that are a sitting *Unc.; susp.*
- 30:15 *Conj.* By sitting and resting
- 30:17 *Codd.* One thousand at a threat from one, at a threat from five you shall
- 30:18 (stand aloft) *Var.* he silent
- 30:19 (*first words*) *Susp.*
- 30:27 *Conj.\** There, there comes Jehovah from afar
- 30:28 *Conj.* is a torrent
- 30:28 *Conj.* to sift nations a sieve
- 30:28 *Lit.* on the cheeks of peoples
- 30:30 (cloudburst) *Unc.*
- 30:31 (*first words*) *Unc.; susp.*
- 30:32 *Lit.* fightings of a swinging with which
- 31:7 *Var.* have sinfully made for them
- 31:9 (*first words*) *Unc.; susp.*
- 31:9 (furnace) *Lit.* baking-crock
- 32:5 (schemer) *Unc.*
- 32:7 *Codd.\** with lying words and with a needy man's pleading
- 32:13 *Lit.* joy-houses
- 32:14 (Watchtower) *Unc.*
- 32:19 *Var.* and it will be in an overthrow that the brushwood is laid low
- 33:2 *Var.* their arm
- 33:3 *Or* the sound of a host
- 33:4 *Var.* your booty
- 33:4 *Or* grasshoppers are
- 33:6 *Unc.; susp.*
- 33:7 *Var.\** their arels
- 33:8 *Var.* despises witnesses
- 33:18 (counter) *Or* lister (*twice*)
- 33:19 (imperious) *Unc.*
- 33:21 *Codd.* but Jehovah is there a parkland for us *Conj.\** but Jehovah has set a parkland for us
- 33:22 *Or* Jehovah is our (*three times*)
- 33:22 (lawgiver) *Or* marshal
- 33:23 *Susp.*
- 34:5 *Var.* my sword is bedewed (*or* refreshed)
- 34:7 *Or* will be watered
- 34:11 (barn-owl) *Or* pelican
- 34:14 *Or* And jinns will encounter ghouls, and
- 34:14 *Var.* that is the spot where Lilith takes her ease and will find herself
- 34:15 *Var.* was just the spot
- 34:15-16 *Codd.* gathered, each its mate. Look up and read
- 34:16 *Var.* omits of those
- 34:17 *Lit.* his hand that divided it to them by measuring-line
- 35:4 *Or* have no fear: here comes your God taking vengeance; your God's reward, that will come to save you
- 35:6 *Var.* omits are running
- 35:7 *Or* the mirage will
- 35:7 *Codd.* in jackals' home, its lying down, grass to reeds and
- 35:8 *Codd.* Nothing unclean will pass along it, but he is for them; a wayfarer and fools *or* Nothing unclean will pass along it, but He goes journeying for them, and fools
- 35:9 *Conj.* on it; there rescued men will go
- 36:9 *Lit.* repel a governor, one of
- 36:11 *Var.* omits in Judaic
- 36:19 *Var.* omits where are the gods of Samaria
- 37:9 *Conj.* Taharkah
- 37:15 *Var.* Jehovah of Armies, God of Israel
- 37:26 *Codd.\** that you be for
- 37:29 (hubbub) *Codd.* tranquillity
- 37:38 *Conj.* his god Merodac *or* his god Nusku
- 37:38 *Conj.* his son Adadmelec and Nebosareser
- 38:8 *Susp.*
- 38:10 *Lit.* With the breaking off of my days
- 38:11 *Var.* see Jehovah; Jehovah is in
- 38:11 *Var.* who live no more
- 38:12 *Lit.* and uncovered from me
- 38:13 (lie helpless) *Unc.*
- 38:13 *Conj.* that the last line does not belong to the text
- 38:14 (a crane-swallow) *Unc.; var.* a swallow
- 38:14 (droop) *Conj.* are exhausted
- 38:14 with looking *is not in the Hebrew*
- 38:15 *Codd.* and say for myself *Var.* and say to him
- 38:16 *It is probable that at the beginning of this verse a line or more is lost*

- 38:17 *At the beginning of the verse*  
*var. adds* Here has bitterness  
 changed to well-being for me
- 38:20 *Codd.* Jehovah is for saving me
- 40:6 (winsomeness) *Susp.*
- 40:7 *Var.* when a wind
- 40:12 *Var.* by span
- 40:12 *Size of measure uncertain*
- 40:17 *Var.* presence, they count for a  
 piece of nothing and
- 40:26 *Codd.\** from greatness in powers  
 and mighty
- 40:27 *Lit.* is screened from Jehovah,  
 and my right passes by my God
- 41:1 (take fresh strength) *Susp.*
- 41:2 (follows) *Lit.* comes to him  
*Unc.*
- 41:2 (like clay) *Susp.*
- 41:4 *Lit.* calls
- 41:7 (and smooth-hammerer riveter)  
*Unc.*
- 41:11 *Lit.* be like nothing (*or* become  
 like nothing)
- 41:11-12 *Var.* toward you; those shall  
 perish who are at odds with  
 you. And the men that match  
 themselves against you shall be  
 the same as nobody, and the  
 same as nothing the men that  
 make war on you
- 41:14 *Codd.* worm Jacob, men of Israel
- 41:15 (full-toothed) *Unc.*
- 41:17 *Var.* The needy, the miserable,  
 who look for water and there  
 is none, their tongues are dried  
 up with thirst, I Jehovah will  
 answer; God of Israel, I will  
 not abandon them
- 41:18 *Codd.* into a pool of water
- 41:19 (elm, and great savin) *Unc.*
- 41:23 *Var.* may all together hear and  
 see
- 41:24 *Codd.* detestable is he
- 41:25 *Susp.*
- 41:25 *Codd.* to come upon viceroys
- 41:27 *Conj.* give to Sion a comforter  
 and to Jerusalem a
- 41:29 *Var.* reply; I find them all a  
 fraud, their works zero,
- 42:1 *Lit.* whom I wield
- 42:1 *Var.* bring out my judgment
- 42:4 *Lit.* and coasts await
- 42:6 *Var.\** will hold your hand and  
 keep you and give
- 42:11 *Var.* cities rejoice, villages
- 42:14 *Or* will wheeze
- 42:15 *Codd.* into strands
- 42:19 *The name Meshullam may mean*  
 repaid *or* kept safe *or* made  
 perfect
- 42:20 *Var.* You see much but are not  
 paying attention; ears are open  
 but you do not hear
- 42:25 *Or* which has set them ablaze all  
 over and
- 43:3 *Or I* your God Jehovah, the Holy  
 One of Israel, am your savior
- 43:3 (Sudan) *Unc.*
- 43:8 *Or* made,—excluding a blind peo-  
 ple with eyes and deaf men  
 that have ears." (begin para-  
 graph after this)
- 43:10 *Var.* and my servant
- 43:13 *Codd. (unc.)* even henceforth  
*Var.* even from of old
- 43:14 (*last part*) *Susp.; unc.*
- 43:17 *Or* takes off chariots
- 43:19 (thoroughfares) *Var.* rivers
- 43:23 *Var.* brought me your burnt-  
 offerings of a sheep
- 43:25 *Var.* crimes
- 43:25 *Var.* omits any longer
- 44:2 *Lit.* ever since your mother's  
 body
- 44:4 *Codd.* as among grass, like  
*Var.* in among grass, like  
*Var.* like a son of grass, like
- 44:5 *Or* invoke the name of Jacob
- 44:6 *Var.* whose name is Jehovah of  
 Armies
- 44:7 *Conj.\** put in his appearance and  
 proclaim
- 44:7 *Codd.* statement, ever since I  
 set up an old-time people; and  
 coming things, and the things  
 that are to be, let
- 44:7 *Var.* tell us
- 44:8 (stampeded) *Susp.*
- 44:12 (takes a chunk) *Unc.; susp.*
- 44:13 *Lit.* outlines it
- 44:14 *Lit.* a live-oak and an oak
- 44:14 (seized) *Unc.*
- 44:20 *Or* deliver himself
- 44:21 *Codd.\** shaped you; you are  
 servant to me
- 44:21 *Var.* shall not be forgotten by me
- 44:24 *Lit.* of the sky, spreader of the  
 earth—who with me?—who  
 foil
- 44:28 *Conj. that this verse does not*  
*belong to the book*
- 45:1 *Conj. that the name Cyrus does*  
*not belong in the text*
- 45:1 *Codd.\** have nations go down
- 45:2 *Or* I go
- 45:5 *Or* girdle, though you did not  
 know me
- 45:6 *Lit.* from the place where the  
 sun rises and from the place  
 where it sets
- 45:8 *Var.* and let them be fruitful of  
 salvation

- 45:9 (crockery-makers) *Lit.* earthwrights *Var.\** fragments in the ground
- 45:9 *Lit.* your work has no hands *Or* doing" and your work "He has no skill (*lit.* no hands)" *Conj.* doing" and his work "You have no skill"
- 45:11 *Codd.* The things that are coming, they asked me questions
- 45:14 (*first part*) *Susp.*
- 45:15 *Var.* not a god." You were a (*and no quotation mark at end of verse*)
- 45:20 *Var.* come on, approach together, survivors of the nations! They do not know
- 45:23 *Lit.* without by me *Perhaps translate so*
- 45:24 *Or* Only in Jehovah have I, one says, Tightness and might *Susp.; conj.* shall bend, every tongue shall swear only by me. In Jehovah, one shall say
- 46:1 *Or* beasts, cattle have got their idols
- 46:1 *Codd.\** the things that were carried by you are loaded up as a burden on a jade
- 46:8 (anchor yourselves) *Unc.*
- 46:10 *Var.* I will execute
- 46:11 *Susp.*
- 47:3 *Codd.* and will not meet a human being. The champion of our rights is named *Var.* and will not meet (*conj.* listen to intercession *Conj.* be negligent), says the champion
- 47:9 *Or* with all your wholesale witchcraft, your multitudinous
- 47:10 *Var.* put confidence (*or felt secure*) in your wickedness
- 47:11 (*last part*) *Unc.*
- 47:14 *Var.* they did not
- 47:15 *Codd.* your merchants from *Susp.*
- 48:4 *Lit.* your neck was iron sinew and your forehead bronze
- 48:9 *Codd.* be patient, and my praise I will muzzle for you, not
- 48:10 (*last part*) *Susp.*
- 48:11 *Codd.* because my name has been profaned *Var.* that I may not be profaned *Var.* for how should it be profaned *Var.* for how should I wait
- 48:12 *Var.* my servant Jacob
- 48:13 *Var.* It was my hand
- 48:14 *Var.* Gather, all of you, and listen; who
- 48:14 *Var.* Jehovah loves him; he shall do his pleasure *Susp.*
- 48:14 *Codd.* omit among *Conj.* at Babylon and among the stock of the Chaldeans
- 48:15 *Var.* and will make his enterprises successful
- 49:5 *Codd.\** was to be honored
- 49:6 *Lit.* It is too little for your being servant of mine to set
- 49:6 (reach) *Lit.* be
- 49:9 *Var.* By all roadsides they *Var.* By roadsides they
- 49:11 *Var.* All mountains a road, and turnpikes
- 49:12 (Sinite) *Susp.*
- 49:13 *Var.* is comforting
- 49:14 *Var.* my God has forgotten me
- 50:4 *Susp.*
- 50:4 *Lit.* a tongue of learners *or* of (received) instruction
- 50:10 *Var.* Whoever among you fears Jehovah, let him obey his servant;
- 50:11 *Var.* donning firebrands
- 51:2 *Lit.* I called (summoned) him oneand
- 51:3 *Var.* adds sorrow and moaning have taken flight
- 31:9 *Or* dragons
- 51:12 *Conj.* of whom are you afraid? of a man who is to die, and a human being who is to be made hay of! and you have
- 51:14 (*first part*) *Unc., susp.*
- 51:23 *Var.* omits and ground you down
- 52:2 *Var.* unfasten your slave-collar
- 52:5 *Codd.* their rulers howl *Var.* they rule and run mad
- 52:8 *Var.* omits with tenderness
- 52:9 *Var.* Break out and shout
- 52:11 (be by yourselves) *Lit.* sort yourselves out
- 52:14 *Codd.* at him (*var.* at you), so his
- 52:15 (draw the gaze of) *Unc.; susp.*
- 53:3 *Var.* he was despised and we did
- 53:8 (*end*) *Var.* was led to death *Conj.* was smitten to death
- 53:9 (a rich man) *Susp.*
- 53:10 *Or* If you make his life an indemnity-sacrifice *Var.* If he makes his life an indemnity-sacrifice *or* If he pays his life as an indemnity
- 53:11 *Var.* Out of the torment of his soul he will see light and have
- 53:11 *Nearly all codd.* by his knowledge *or* by the knowledge of him
- 53:12 *Var.* sin

53:12 *Var.* intervening on criminals' behalf  
54:4 *Or* be put to shame; nor  
54:4 *Or* forget the shames  
54:6 *Lit.* and a wife of youth when  
54:6 *Var. omits* Jehovah *after* says  
54:7 *Var.* For a little moment I  
54:9 *Var.\** For this is to me what Noah's water was  
54:12 *Var.* all your territory *or* all your boundary  
54:12 *Or* semiprecious stones  
54:13 *Or* the peace of *Or* the welfare of  
54:13 *Lit.* shall be much  
54:15 *Unc.; susp.*  
54:16 *Or* brings out a tool  
55:1 *Var.* buy provisions and eat wine and milk for no money and for no pay  
55:3 *Lit.* faithful friendlinesses of David  
55:4 *Or* made  
55:5 *Conj.* and those that  
56:3 *Lit.* a dry tree  
56:5 *Or* a monument and a name better than sons and daughters; a  
56:8 *Or* peoples. Quoth Jehovah who is gathering the exiles of Israel, I  
56:8 *(last part) Unc.; susp.*  
56:11 *Lit.* and those, the shepherds, do *Codd.\** and they are shepherds who do *Susp.*  
56:11 *Lit.* each to his profits univ-ersally  
57:1-2 *Var.* And the honest one . . . and the friendly men . . . out of harm's way and has gone  
57:8-10 *Unc.; susp.*  
57:10 *(life of hand)* The meaning of this phrase is unknown  
57:11 *Var.* give these things a  
57:13 *Conj.* your fetishes  
57:15 (abashed, twice) *Lit.* pulverized  
57:16 *(last half) Unc.*  
57:17 (moneymaking) *Susp.*  
57:17 *Lit.* his own heart  
57:18 *Codd.* in comforting to him and his mourners *Var.* and gave him true comfort  
58:3 (drive all your hands) *Unc.*  
58:7 *Lit.* into house  
58:7 *Lit.* without and blood  
58:8 *Lit.* your new flesh would grow quickly, and  
58:9 (crooked dealing) *Codd.* oxbow  
58:11 *Conj.* and freshen your vigor, and

58:12 *Codd.* out of you they will build up sites lying waste from of old  
58:12 *Lit.* on foundations of generation and generation you  
59:11 *Codd.* dusk, over (or among) burly (*unc.*) men like dead men *Var.*  
59:13 *(last half) Unc.; susp.*  
59:18 *Var.* enemies; to the foreign coasts he will pay back re-quitall; and  
59:19 *Var.* shall fear  
59:19 *Or* Jehovah's name  
59:19 *(last part) Unc.*  
59:20 *Var.* and he will turn back crime from Jacob  
60:5 *Conj.\** the wealth of nations they will bring to you  
60:11 *Conj.* with their kings leading the caravans  
60:13 *Var.* The glory of the Lebanon will come to you, cypress, elm, and great savin together, to  
60:14 *Var.* all your despisers at your feet  
60:15 *Var.* with nobody to help  
60:17 *Or* will make your administra-tion peace and your officers honesty  
60:21 *Var.* of my planting *Conj.* of Jehovah's planting  
60:21 *Var.* of my hands  
61:2-3 *Conj.* that either to comfort all mourners *or* to bring on for the mourners of Sion *has been wrongly inserted*  
61:6 *Var.* in their opulence you shall be admired *Susp.*  
61:7 *(first part) Susp.*  
61:8 *Or* hate stolen goods in a burnt-offering  
61:10 *Lit.* a bridegroom priests a cap *Susp.*  
62:5 *Conj.* your Builder will wed *Conj.* your Lord will wed  
62:10-11 *Var.* stones! hoist a signal for the peoples! Here has Jeho-vah given . . . earth, "Say to the daughter of Sion, Here  
62:11 *Var.* Here has come your salva-tion  
63:1 *Codd.* Who is this coming out of Edom, crimsoned in clothing out of Bosrah  
63:3 *Var.* and of my people  
63:7 *Var.* by them  
63:8 *Lit.* belie" ; and  
63:8-9 *Var.\** of theirs. In all their distress he was distressed, and the angel of his presence  
63:11 (Moses, his people) *Susp.*

- 63:11 *Codd.* brought them up from the sea with the shepherd *Var.* brought up from the sea the shepherd
- 63:13 *Lit.* leading him *Var.* giving him rest
- 63:15 *Codd.* your emotions and sympathies toward us are repressed
- 63:18 *Codd.* estate. For a little while they had possession of your holy people, our . . . from of old have been . . . as yours.
- 64:1 *Var.\** trembling at your presence
- 64:2 (fire of grass) *Unc.; susp.*
- 64:4 *Lit.* they have not heard of
- 64:5 (*first part*) *Unc.; susp.*
- 64:5 *Codd.* and we sinned, in them for an age, that we may be saved, and we all *Var.* and we sinned; for this reason we went wrong; and we all
- 65:2 *Var.* to a stubborn people
- 65:4 *Conj.* spend nights between rocks
- 65:4 *Lit.* their dishes are
- 65:4 (broth) *Var.* pieces
- 65:5 *Var.\** because you have to hold me sacred
- 65:6 *Conj.* your laps
- 65:7 *Var.* their guilt and the guilt of their fathers
- 65:14 *Var.* for jollity
- 65:20 *Lit.* a child in days
- 65:22 *Lit.* days shall be like those
- 65:25 *Lit.* shall pasture like one
- 66:3 *Lit.* the one who makes an offering, hog's blood
- 66:6 *Var.* from the city
- 66:14 *Lit.* shall sprout like
- 66:14 *Conj.* be known, and his hostility to his enemies
- 66:17-18 *Codd.* they shall come to an end together, quoth Jehovah, and I—their deeds and their thoughts—it is coming to gather
- 66:18 *Or* has come to gather
- 66:19 *Var.* a token
- 66:19 *Codd.* do not have the name Rosh, but some of them appear to have had a name ending in sh or sht, with two letters preceding
- 66:20 (litters) *Unc.*
- 66:20 (dromedaries) *Unc.*

## THE BOOK OF JEREMIAH

### CHAPTER 1

- 1 1 The words of Jeremiah the son of Hilkijah, one of the priests at
- 2 'Anathoth in Benjamin, 2 to whom Jehovah's word came in the time of Josiah the son of Amon, king of Judah, in the year ten of his reign;
- 3 3 and it came in the times of Jehojakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, till the eleventh year of Sidkijah the son of Josiah, king of Judah, was done, till Jerusalem was deported in the fifth month.
- 4 5 4 And Jehovah's word came to me, saying 5 "Before I shaped you in a mother's body I knew you and before you came out of a womb I consecrated you; I have constituted you a prophet to the nations."
- 6 6 And I said "O, O, my Lord Jehovah! why, I do not know how to speak, because I am a boy."
- 7 7 And Jehovah said to me "Do not say 'I am a boy,' for you shall go against whatever I send you against and speak whatever I commission
- 8 you to; 8 do not be afraid of them, for I am with you to deliver you,
- 9 quoth Jehovah." 9 And Jehovah put out his hand and touched my mouth; and Jehovah said to me "Here I have put my words in your
- 10 mouth: 10 see, I appoint you over the nations and kingdoms this day to uproot and pull down and destroy and demolish, to build and to plant."

11 11 And Jehovah's word came to me "What do you see, Jeremiah?"  
12 And I said "I see an almond twig." 12 And Jehovah said to me "You  
see well, for I pay attention to my word to carry it out."  
13 13 And Jehovah's word came to me a second time "What do you see?"  
14 I said "I see a boiling kettle facing northward." 14 And Jehovah said  
to me "From the north disaster will boil up against all the inhabitants  
15 of the earth; 15 for here I am summoning all the northern kingdoms,  
quoth Jehovah, and they shall come and each set his throne at the  
gates of Jerusalem and before her walls and before all the cities of  
16 Judah, 16 and I will present my case against them for all their vicious-  
ness, their having left me and made burnings to other gods and done  
17 reverence to the work of their hands. 17 But for your part you are to  
gird your waist and stand up and speak to them everything that I  
commission you to. Do not be dismayed at them, or I will dismay you  
18 before them. 18 Here have I today made you a fortified city and a bronze  
19 wall to the kings of Judah, its priests, and the common people; 19 and  
they shall attack you, but they shall not get the best of you, because  
I am with you, quoth Jehovah, to deliver you."

## CHAPTER 2

1 1 And Jehovah's word came to me 2 "Go and proclaim publicly at  
Jerusalem 'Says Jehovah, I remember the friendship of your girlhood,  
the love of your honeymoon, your following me in the wilderness, in  
3 an unplanted country. 3 Israel was a thing sacred to Jehovah, the  
first of his crop, whose eaters all had to expiate it: mischief came  
upon them, quoth Jehovah.  
4 4 "'Listen to Jehovah's word, house of Jacob and all clans of the  
5 house of Israel. 5 Says Jehovah, What unfairness did your fathers  
find in me that they went far away from me and ran into super-  
6 stitions and became slaves to them, 6 and did not say "Where is Jehovah  
who brought us up out of Egypt, who led us on in the wilderness, in  
a country of desert and pitfall, a country of drought and gloom, a  
7 country where no man passed and no human beings lived there"—7 and  
I brought you into the country of garden-soil to feed on its fruits and  
its good things, and you came in and defiled my country and made  
8 my estate an abomination. 8 The priests did not say "Where is Jeho-  
vah?", those who had charge of giving rulings did not know me, the  
shepherds rebelled against me, and the prophets prophesied by the  
Baal and followed what did no good.  
9 9 "'So I will have it out with you again, quoth Jehovah, and with  
10 your children's children. 10 For go over to the Cyprian coasts, and see,  
and send to Kedar and observe thoroughly, and see if there has oc-  
11 curred the like of this. 11 Has a nation changed gods? and those are not  
12 gods; 12 but my people has changed its glory for what does no good. Skies,  
stand aghast at this and shudder, go utterly blank, quoth Jehovah.  
13 13 For my people has done two hurtful things: left me, a fount of living

water, for cutting out cisterns of their own, broken cisterns that will not hold water.

14 14 "Is Israel a slave or is he a menial horn? how is it he has become  
15 an object of plunder? 15 Young lions roar at him, they have given tongue  
16 and have made his country a desolation, his cities are ruined, left  
16 without an inhabitant. 16 The sons of Memphis and Tehaphnehes too  
17 have sheared you to the scalp. 17 Is it not your leaving your God Jehovah  
18 at the time of his conducting you on the road that has done this to  
18 you? 18 And now what business have you on the road to Egypt to drink  
19 water of the Delta River? or what business have you on the road to  
19 Assyria to drink Euphrates water? 19 Your own wickedness will chastise  
you and your own backslidings correct you: see for yourself that  
your leaving your God Jehovah and not having the dread of me  
upon you is a bad and bitter thing, quoth Jehovah of Armies.

20 20 "For since ancient times you have broken your yoke and snapped  
20 your tether and said "I will not work," but on every high hill and  
21 under every verdant tree you have been sprawling in prostitution. 21 And  
21 I had planted you from Sorek stock, altogether genuine seed; how is  
22 it turned degenerate, a foreign vine, on my hands! 22 For even if you  
22 wash with soda and take quantities of lye, your guilt is a stain before  
me, quoth the Lord Jehovah.

23 23 "How can you say "I have not been defied, have not followed  
23 the Baals"? See your course in the valley; know what you have done.  
24 24 A she-camel in heat, running on this course and that; a wild ass  
24 wanted to wilderness, gulping the wind in its eagerness of appetite;  
who is to turn back her lust? any that look for her will not tire them-  
25 selves out; in her month they will find her. 25 Refuse to get your feet  
25 sore and your throat thirsty; but you said "Not I; no, I love outsiders  
and will follow them."

26 26 "As a thief is ashamed when he is caught, so the house of Israel  
26 will come to shame, they, their kings, their generals, and their priests  
27 and prophets: 27 people that say to the wood "You are our father" and  
27 to the stone "It was you gave birth to us"; for they have turned their  
backs to me, not their faces, but in their time of trouble they will  
28 say "Stand up and save us." 28 And where are your gods you made for  
28 yourself? let them stand up if they will save you in your time of  
trouble, for your gods are as many as your cities, Judah.

29 29 "Why should you upbraid me? you have all rebelled against me,  
29 quoth Jehovah. 30 I have beaten your sons to no purpose, they have not  
30 learned by it. Swords have eaten up your prophets like a ravaging  
31 lion, and you have not been afraid; see Jehovah's word! 31 Says Jehovah,  
31 Have I been a wilderness to Israel, or a country of murky gloom?  
how is it my people say "We are off, we will not come to you again!"  
32 32 Will a maiden forget her jewelry, a bride her ribbons? but my people  
32 have forgotten me for an incalculable time. 33 How fine you have made

your course to look for love! so I have wanted your courses to bad times too.

34 34 "On your garments was found, too, the lifeblood of innocent poor  
35 men; you had not found them breaking in, but it was for all these. 35 And  
you thought "Because I am innocent, it must be his anger has gone  
36 back from me." Here I am going to plead my ease against you for  
your saying "I have not sinned." 36 How downright recklessly you  
37 change courses! you will be disappointed in Egypt the same as you  
were in Assyria; 37 from there too you will come out with your hands  
on your head, for Jehovah disdains what you rely on, you are not  
to be successful with it.

### CHAPTER 3

1 1 "Suppose a man divorces his wife and she goes from him and  
belongs to another man, and goes back to him again, will not that  
woman be absolutely polluted? but you have been prostituting your-  
2 self with many mates and coming back to me, quoth Jehovah. 2 Raise  
your eyes to the scalped hills and see where you have not been lain  
with; you sat by roadside for them like an Arab robber in the wilder-  
ness, and polluted the country with your prostitution and vileness.  
3 3 And showers were withheld and there was no spring rain, but you  
4 had a prostitute's forehead, you refused to be humiliated. 4 Have you  
5 not just now been calling me "Father," "Mate of my girlhood"? 5 "Will  
he harbor a grudge forever, or keep it up perpetually?" Here you  
have talked and done the bad things and made a success."

6 6 And Jehovah said to me in the time of King Josiah "Have you seen  
what Inconstancy Israel did? she went on every high mountain and  
7 under every verdant tree and prostituted herself there, 7 and I thought  
'After she does all this she will come back to me,' but she did not.  
8 8 And her sister Faithlessness Judah saw it and saw that forasmuch  
as Inconstancy Israel had committed adultery I had separated from  
her and given her her certificate of divorce, and her sister Faithless-  
9 ness Judah was not afraid but went and prostituted herself too, 9 and  
from the wantonness of her prostitution the country was polluted,  
10 and she went into adultery with stones and sticks. 10 And even with  
all this, Faithlessness Judah did not come back to me with all her  
heart, but insincerely," quoth Jehovah.

11 11 And Jehovah said to me "Inconstancy Israel has shown herself more  
12 honorable than Faithlessness Judah. 12 Go and call out these words  
northward: 'Come back, Inconstancy Israel, quoth Jehovah: I will not  
scowl at you again, for I am ready to be friends, quoth Jehovah, I  
13 will not hold the grudge forever; 13 only be conscious of your guilt,  
that you have rebelled against your God Jehovah and run loose for  
aliens under every verdant tree and you have not obeyed me, quoth  
Jehovah.

14 14 "Come back, truant children, quoth Jehovah, because I have a



claim to you and will take you one out of a city and two out of a clan  
15 and bring you to Sion 15 and give you shepherds that are to my mind,  
16 and they shall shepherd you expertly and cannily. 16 And when you  
multiply and are prolific in the country in those days, quoth Jehovah,  
they shall not still say "The ark of the covenant of the Holy One of  
Israel," nor shall it come into their mind; nor shall they mention it  
nor miss it, nor shall it be remade. 17 At that time they shall call  
17 Jerusalem Jehovah's throne and all nations shall collect at Jerusalem  
for Jehovah's fame, and not again follow the willful way of their  
18 wicked hearts. 18 In those days the house of Judah shall go to the house  
of Israel, and together they shall come from the north country to the  
country I established them in.  
19 19 "But I had thought I would absolutely count you among sons and  
give you a choice country, an estate most splendid of the splendors  
of nations; and I had thought you would call me "Father" and not  
20 turn back from following me; 20 yet in fact, as a woman faithlessly for-  
sakes her mate, so you have been faithless to me, house of Israel,  
quoth Jehovah.  
21 21 "'A voice is heard on the scalped hills, the weeping of the sons of  
Israel in supplication, because they have warped their courses, for-  
22 gotten their God Jehovah. 22 Come back, truant children, let me cure  
your truant habits. "Here we are, we are yours, because you are our  
23 God Jehovah. 23 After all, the tallness of hills, the uproar of mountains,  
is a fraud; after all, it is in our God Jehovah that Israel's salvation  
24 is. 24 And the Baal ate up what came of our fathers' toil from our  
childhood, their sheep and their cattle, their sons and their daughters.  
25 25 We will lie down in our shame and let our disgrace cover us, because  
we have sinned against our God Jehovah, we and our fathers, from

#### CHAPTER 4

1 our childhood to this day, and not obeyed our God Jehovah." 1 If you  
come back, Israel, to me you shall come back; and if you clear away  
2 your disgusting idols from before me and do not roam, 2 and swear  
"By Jehovah" faithfully and lawfully and honestly, nations shall  
bless by him and pride themselves on his friendship."  
3 3 For Jehovah says to the men of Judah and the inhabitants of  
4 Jerusalem "Break new ground and do not sow into thorns. 4 Circumcise  
yourselves to your God and cut off the foreskins from your hearts,  
men of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem, for fear my choler should  
start out like a fire and burn unquenchably at the wickedness of your  
practices.  
5 5 "Announce in Jerusalem and herald in Judah, and say 'Blow a  
ram-horn in the country, call out at the top of your voice and say  
6 "In with you, let us get into the fortified cities; 6 raise a signal at  
Sion, get under cover, do not stop; for I am bringing mischief out  
7 of the north, and a great catastrophe. 7 A lion has come up out of its

thicket, a ravager of nations is on the move; he has come out of his place to make your country a desolation, your cities shall be ruined and without inhabitant. 8 For this tie sackcloths round you, wail and howl; for Jehovah's anger has not gone back from us." ' "

9 And on that day, quoth Jehovah, the king and the generals shall be dumbfounded, and the priests shall stand aghast and the prophets be mystified, 10 and say "O, O, Lord Jehovah! why, you have been deluding this people and Jerusalem, saying 'There is to be peace' when a sword is touching the life." 11 At that time this people and Jerusalem shall be told "A wind of glaring scalped heights in the wilderness toward the daughter of my people, not for winnowing and not for cleaning, a wind too full for these is coming for me"; 12 now I will take my turn and prosecute my case against them.

13 Here he comes up like clouds and his chariot like a gale; his ponies are swifter than vultures; woe to us, we are smitten! 14 Wash your heart from wickedness, Jerusalem, that you may be saved; how long will you harbor your schemes of villainy? 15 For I hear the voice of one reporting from Dan and announcing villainy from the highland of Ephraim. 16 They have notified the nations, here they have summoned them against Jerusalem. Watchers are coming from a faraway country and have raised their voices against the cities of Judah; 17 she has them against her on all sides like field-guards, because she disobeyed me, quoth Jehovah.

18 Your course and your practices have done these things to you; this is what comes of your wickedness, that it is bitter, that it goes to your heart.

19 My vitals, my vitals! I ache in the walls of my heart; my heart is in turmoil, I am not to keep still, because my soul hears the sound of a ram-horn, the cheers of battle. 20 Disaster meets disaster, because all the country is wrecked; my homes are wrecked suddenly, my tents in a moment. 21 How long shall I see ensigns and hear ram-horn blasts?

22 Because my people are ignorant, they do not know me, they are foolish children, they are not intelligent, they are wise for doing bad things but do not know how to do good.

23 I saw on the earth and found it a blank chaos; and in the sky, and its light was not there; 24 I saw the mountains and they were shaking, and all the hills tossing; 25 I saw and found there was no humankind, and every bird of the air had taken flight; 26 I saw and found the gardenland was a wilderness and all its cities broken down before Jehovah, before his anger. 27 For Jehovah says "All the earth shall be a desolation, but I will not make it total. 28 For this the earth shall mourn and the sky turn black overhead, because I have spoken, have formed a design, and I have not repented and will not go back from it." 29 At the noise of horseman and archer every village is in flight; they have gone into the caves and hidden in the bushes and climbed the rocks; every city is deserted and there is not a man living in them. 30 And you, victim,

what do you accomplish that you dress in scarlet, that you bedeck yourself with jewels of gold, that you outline your eyes with antimony? in vain you beautify yourself; gallants do not want you, they are after  
31 your life. 31 For I hear a voice like a woman in childbirth, distress as if of one having a first child, the voice of the daughter of Sion panting, reaching out her hands, "O me! my being is all unstrung for killers."

## CHAPTER 5

1 Range through the streets of Jerusalem, look and learn, and search her squares, whether you find a man, whether there is one that does the right thing, that aims at good faith, and I should forgive it,  
2 quoth Jehovah. 2 They say "By Jehovah"; they are sworn to lies after  
3 all; Jehovah, are your eyes not on the side of good faith? 3 You struck them, but they were not put out of health; you stamped them out, they refused to take a lesson; they made their faces stonier than a  
4 cliff, they refused to turn back. 4 But I thought "They are just poor folks, they make fools of themselves because they do not know Jeho-  
5 vah's way, the law of their God; 5 I will go to the big men and talk with them, because they know Jehovah's way, the law of their God";  
6 they themselves had together broken yoke and snapped tether. 6 There-  
fore a lion out of badlands strikes them down, desert wolves make  
havoc of them, a leopard is watching by their cities—everyone who  
comes out of them falls a prey; because their rebellions are many  
7 and their apostasies numerous. 7 On what ground should I forgive  
you? your sons have left me and sworn by what are not gods, and I  
gave them full meals and they took to adultery and colonized them-  
8 selves in a prostitute's house. 8 They became foddered teaser-ponies,  
9 each neighing after its neighbor's wife. 9 Am I not to punish these  
things, quoth Jehovah, or not to have my revenge on such a nation  
as this?

10 Go up among its trellises and ravage, but do not give the finishing  
stroke; take off its tendrils, because they do not belong to Jehovah;  
11 11 for the house of Israel and the house of Judah have played me false,  
12 quoth Jehovah. 12 They have denied Jehovah and said "Not he; no  
13 harm will come upon us, we shall not see warfare and famine; 13 the  
prophets will fade away, they have not the word in them; so shall  
14 they be dealt with." 14 So Jehovah the God of Armies says "Since they  
say this thing, here I am making my word in your mouth a fire and  
15 this people wood, and it shall eat them up. 15 Here I am bringing a  
nation against you from far away, house of Israel," quoth Jehovah;  
"it is an elemental nation, it is a primeval nation, it is a nation whose  
16 17 language you do not know and will not understand what they say.  
16 17 16 Their quiver is an open grave; they are all champions; 17 and they will  
eat up your harvest and your bread, eat up your sons and your  
daughters, eat up your sheep and your cattle, eat up your grapevine  
and your fig-tree; they will lay waste with the sword your fortified

18 cities that you trust in. 18 And I will not make an end with you in those days either," quoth Jehovah.

19 19 And when they say "In return for what has our God Jehovah done all these things to us?" you shall say to them "As you left me and worshiped foreign gods in your country, so you shall be subject to aliens in a country not your own."

20 20 Tell this among the house of Jacob and give out in Judah 21 "Listen to this, foolish and senseless people that have eyes but do not see, have ears but do not hear: 22 Will you not fear me, quoth Jehovah, or be in trepidation before me, who have made sand a limit for the sea, a perpetual mark that it is not to pass? its waves roll but can do nothing, roar but do not pass it. 23 But this people has a stubborn and disobedient heart, they have broken away and gone, 24 and not said to themselves 'Let us fear our God Jehovah, who gives rain, fall rains and spring rains in season, keeping for us the system of harvest-time'; 25 your offenses have deranged these and your sins have withheld good from you. 26 For among my people are found miscreants peering as bird-catchers peer; they have set up a deadfall, they catch men; 27 just like a basket full of birds their houses are full of swindle; 28 that is how they have become great and rich and fat. They have thought, and also wrought, wicked things: they have not executed justice, the justice due to an orphan, so as to prosper, nor vindicated poor men's rights. 29 Am I not to punish these things, quoth Jehovah, or not to have my revenge on such a nation as this? 30 A burning shame and horror has come about in the country: 31 the prophets prophesy by sham inspiration and the priests give instructions on the same level, and my people love that sort of thing; and what will you do about the upshot?"

## CHAPTER 6

1 1 Get under cover, sons of Benjamin, out of Jerusalem, and blow a ram-horn at Tekoa' and raise a signal at Beth-hak-Kerem, because  
 2 misfortune looms from the north and a great disaster. 2 To the dainty meadow, the heights of the daughter of Sion, 3 will come shepherds and their flocks; they plant their tents by it all round, they graze  
 4 each one his side. 4 They launch an attack against it: "Up, let us scale it in broad daylight!—Alack, the day has begun to sink, the evening  
 5 shadows are spreading!— 5 Up, let us scale it by night and ravage its palaces!"

6 6 For Jehovah of Hosts says "Cut its trees and throw up a ramp against Jerusalem."

7 7 Woe to the fast city with bad debts all through it! As a cistern keeps its water cool, so does she her wickedness; outrage and rapine  
 8 are heard of in her, sores and wounds confront me all the time. 8 Take your lesson to heart, Jerusalem, for fear my mind should be estranged

from you, for fear I should make you into a desolation, an uninhabited country.

9 Says Jehovah of Armies, Look for last grapes, look for last grapes, in the remnant of Israel as if on a grapevine; pass your hand over its canes again like a grape-gatherer. 10 To whom shall I speak and warn, and have them listen? here their ears are coated over, they cannot sharpen them; here has Jehovah's word become for them a farce for which they have no fancy. 11 But I am full of Jehovah's ire, overtaxed with holding in; pour it out on child at play in the street and on coterie of young men together; for man and woman as well shall be caught, old man and oldest, 12 and their houses shall pass to others, lands and wives and all, because I will stretch out my hand over the inhabitants of the country, quoth Jehovah. 13 For from the least to the greatest they are all moneymaking; from prophet to priest they are all playing false; 14 and they have doctored my people's broken bones triflingly, saying "All right, all right," when nothing is all right. 15 They have brought shame on themselves because they have done detestable things, but they have no sense of shame, neither do they know enough to be humiliated. So they shall fall among the rest that fall, at their time of punishment they shall stumble, says Jehovah.

16 Said Jehovah, "Stand over roads and see them, and ask about old-time paths, which one is the good road, and go by it, and find ease for your souls"—and they said "We will not"; 17 "and I will set up watchmen over you; listen for the sound of a ram-horn"—and they said "We will not." 18 So listen, nations, and know, congregation of the sky; 19 listen, earth: here I am bringing ills upon this people, the fruit of their policies, because they paid no attention to my words and rejected my instructions. 20 What do I want of this, frankincense coming from Sheba and sweet flag from a distant country? your burnt-offerings are not acceptable and your sacrifices are flavorless for me. 21 So Jehovah says "Here I am putting stumbling-blocks in this people's way, on which they shall stumble, fathers and sons together; neighbors and fellow-townsmen shall perish."

22 Says Jehovah, Here comes a people from northern parts, and a great nation is roused from earth's recesses, 23 wielding bow and javelin; it is cruel and unfeeling, and the sound of it roars like the sea; on ponies and chariots it is in line like a fire for battle against you, daughter of Sion. 24 We have heard the report of it and lost heart; distress has seized upon us, pangs like those of a woman in childbirth, 25 Do not go out to the fields, do not walk on the road, for there is an enemy with a sword, a terror on every side. 26 Daughter of my people, tie on a sackcloth and daub yourself with ashes; make an only son's mourning, a bitter wailing; for the ravager is coming upon us suddenly.

27 I have made you an assayer in my people, a fortress, and you are

28 to know and assay their courses. 28 They are all gone off in stubbornness,  
29 scandalmongers, copper and iron; 29 they are all vicious. Bellows grow  
hot with fire, all the lead is used up—its smelter has smelted in vain,  
30 bad parts do not break away; 30 they are called waste silver, for Jeho-  
vah has discarded them as worthless.

## CHAPTER 7

1 1 The word that came to Jeremiah from Jehovah with the instruction  
2 2 "Stand in the gate of Jehovah's house and proclaim this word there,  
and say 'Hear Jehovah's word, all Judah that come in at these gates  
to do reverence to Jehovah:

3 3 " 'Says Israel's God Jehovah of Armies, Make your courses and  
4 practices good, and I will neighbor with you in this place.4Do not put  
trust in lying phrases, "Jehovah's temple, Jehovah's temple, Jehovah's  
5 temple they are." 5 For if you shall make your courses and practices  
6 good, if you shall do justice between man and man, 6 refuse it to  
immigrant, orphan, and widow nor shed innocent blood in this place,  
7 and not follow other gods for your own harm,7I will neighbor with you  
in this place, in the country I gave to your fathers, from age to age;  
8 but here are you putting useless trust in lying phrases.9Stealing,  
9 murdering, and adultery, and false swearing and making burnings  
to the Baal and following other gods that you had never known—  
10 10 and will you come and stand before this house that wears my name  
and say "We are delivered" in order to do all these detestable things?  
11 11Has this house that wears my name become an outlaws' cave in your  
12 eyes? you will find I too have seen it all, quoth Jehovah. 12 For go to  
my place at Shiloh where I fixed the seat of my name at first, and  
13 see what I did to it for the misdeeds of my people Israel; 13 and now as  
you have done all these deeds and I spoke to you and you did not  
14 listen, called and you did not answer, 14 I will do to the house that wears  
my name in which you are putting trust, and to the place which I gave  
15 to you and your fathers, as I did to Shiloh, 15 and I will throw you  
aside as I did your brothers, all the descendants of Ephraim.'

16 16 "And for yourself, do not pray for this people, do not put up  
appeal and prayer for them, do not intercede with me; for I am not  
17 going to hear you. 17 Do you not see what they are doing in the cities  
18 of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem? 18 the children are picking  
up wood and the fathers making the fires and the women kneading  
dough to make cauvan-cakes for the Queen of the Sky and pour  
19 libations to other gods, to gall me. 19 Is it me they are galling? quoth  
Jehovah; is it not themselves, to bring shame on their faces?

20 20 "So the Lord Jehovah says, Here is my anger and resentment  
poured out on this place, on man and beast, on tree in the field and  
21 fruit of the soil, and it shall blaze and not go out. 21 Says Israel's God  
Jehovah of Armies, Add your burnt-offerings to your sacrifices and  
22 eat meat! 22 For on the day of bringing your fathers out of Egypt I

did not speak with them, nor give them commands, in regard to burnt-offering and sacrifice, but gave them this command: 23 'Obey me and you shall have me for your God and I will have you for my people; and walk the road I command you all the way, that you may be well off; 24 but they did not listen nor turn their ears, but walked in their willful wicked way and became all back and no face, 25 from the day your fathers came out of Egypt to this day. And I sent to you all my servants the prophets, each one early, 26 but they did not listen to me nor turn their ears, but stiffened up their necks, did worse than their fathers. 27 And you shall speak this word to them, but they will not listen to you, and you shall call to them but they will not answer you. 28 And you shall say to them 'This is the nation that did not obey Jehovah nor take a lesson; good faith is lost out of their mouths.' 29 Shear off your locks and throw them away, and strike up a lamentation on the scalped heights; for Jehovah has repudiated and abandoned the generation he is enraged with. 30 For the sons of Israel have done what displeases me, quoth Jehovah; they have placed their disgusting idols in the house that wears my name to defile it, 31 and have built the Fire-Pit Height in Ben-Hinnom's Valley to burn up their children, which I had not commanded nor thought of.

32 "So here are days coming, quoth Jehovah, when they shall no longer say 'Fire-Pit' nor 'Ben-Hinnom's Valley' but 'Slaughter Valley,' and they shall bury in the Fire-Pit for want of room; 33 and the carcasses of this people shall become food for the birds of the air and the beasts of the earth with nobody to alarm them. 34 And out of the cities of Judah and the streets of Jerusalem I will abolish the voice of rejoicing and of merrymaking, the voice of bridegroom and of bride,

#### CHAPTER 8

1 for the country shall fall to ruins. 1 At that time, quoth Jehovah, they shall bring out the bones of Judah's kings and generals and of the priests and prophets and of the inhabitants of Jerusalem out of their graves 2 and spread them out to the sun and moon and all the legions of the sky, which they have loved and worshiped and followed and invoked and done reverence to; they shall not be gathered up nor buried, they shall be just dung lying over the soil; 3 and death shall be preferable to life for all the surviving remnant of this clan in all the places I have banished them to, quoth Jehovah of Armies 4 4 "And say to them 'Says Jehovah, Does one fall and not get up? or go back and not come on again? 5 how comes it this people is recreant in continuous inconstancy? they hold on to dishonesty, they refuse to turn back. 6 I have listened and heard; they are not talking straight-forwardly. There is not a man that repents of his fault with "What have I been doing?" they are everyone roving wherever they can run, 7 like a pony running about in a battle. 7 Even the stork in the sky knows its dates, and the turtledove and swallow and crane keep their times

8 for coming; but my people do not know Jehovah's law. 8 How are you  
to say "We are wise and have Jehovah's law on hand"? why, scribes'  
9 lying pens have made it a lie.9Wise men are put to shame, dismayed  
and caught; for they have rejected Jehovah's word, and what do they  
10 have wisdom about? 10 So I will give their wives to others, their lands  
13 to dispossessors. 13 I will sweep them up, quoth Jehovah; there are no  
grapes on the vine and no figs on the tree, and the leaves are faded,  
and I have given them such as pass through them."

14 14 What are we sitting here for? in with you, let us get into the fortified  
cities and sink into silence there; for our God Jehovah has sunk us  
in silence and given us poppy-juice to drink because we had sinned  
15 against Jehovah. 15 We look for things to be all right, and there is  
nothing good; for a time of healing, and we find dissolution.

16 16 The snorting of his ponies is heard from Dan; all the earth shakes  
with the sound of the neighing of his chargers; and they come and  
17 eat up country and resources, city and inhabitants. 17 For here I am  
18 sending you cobra snakes for which there is no charm, 18 and they will  
bite you incurably. I am burdened with sorrow, with an unstrung  
19 heart. 19 Hark, the clamor of the daughter of my people from a far  
country "Is Jehovah not in Sion? is her King not in her!"

How came you to be provoking me with your carvings, your foreign  
20 superstitions? 20 Harvest is past, fruit-picking is done, and we are not  
21 saved. 21 At the maiming of the daughter of my people I am maimed,  
22 I go black, horror has seized me. 22 Is there no balm in Gilead or is there  
no physician there? for how is it there is no healing coming on the

## CHAPTER 9

1 wounds of the daughter of my people?1If only my head were water  
and my eyes a fount of tears, that I might weep day and night for  
the slain of the daughter of my people!

2 2 If only I were in the wilderness, in a camping-place by the trail,  
to leave my people and go from them! for they are all adulterers, a  
3 procession of faithless men, and bend their tongues as a bow;3falsehood  
and not good faith dominates in the country. For they proceed from  
wickedness to wickedness, and me they do not know, quoth Jehovah.  
4 4 Beware of your friends, and do not rely on any brother; for every  
5 brother will Jacob and every friend will carry scandal;5and they trifle  
with their word to each other and do not speak truth; they have  
taught their tongues to speak falsehood; they play foul, they tire  
themselves out weaving extortion into extortion and fraud into fraud;  
6 6 they refuse to know me, quoth Jehovah. 7 So Jehovah of Armies says,  
Here I am going to smelt and assay them—for what am I to do on  
8 account of the wickedness of the daughter of my people?8Their tongue  
is a throat-cutting arrow, the words of their mouths are false; one  
9 talks peace to another but inwardly is laying an ambush for him.9Am



I not to punish them for these things, quoth Jehovah, or is my soul not to take its revenge on a nation such as this?

10 Over the mountains I will raise a weeping and a lament, and over wilderness pastures a threnody, because they are so singed that there is not a man passing through, they hear no sounds of stock, birds of the air and beasts and all have made off and are gone. 11 And I will make Jerusalem into stone-heaps, a retreat of jackals; and the cities of Judah I will make a desolation without inhabitant.

12 Who is the wise man to understand this, and the one to whom Jehovah's mouth has spoken, to tell it? On what account has the country perished, is it singed off like the wilderness, without any to pass through? 13 And Jehovah says "On account of their departing from my instructions which I had put before them, 14 not obeying me but following the willful way of their hearts and the Baals that their fathers had taught them." 15 So Israel's God Jehovah of Armies says "Here I am going to feed them wormwood and give them drink of poppy-juice, 16 and scatter them among the nations that they and their fathers had never known, and let the sword loose after them till I finish them."

17 Says Jehovah of Armies, Call the threnodists to come, send to the wise women to hurry up, 18 and to raise a lament over us and have our eyes run tears and our eyelashes drip water; 19 for a sound of lament is heard out of Sion "How we are made havoc of! we are in utter shame because we have left his country, because we have disclaimed our abodes." 20 For hear Jehovah's word, women, and let your ears receive the word of his mouth, and teach lamentation to your daughters and threnody to each other. 21 For death has got up to our windows, got into our palaces, destroying child at play from street, young men from squares. 22 And human carcasses will drop like dung dropped on the range and like swaths dropping behind the reaper without anyone to pick them up.

23 Says Jehovah, Let a wise man not boast of his wisdom nor a champion of his prowess; 24 let a rich man not boast of his wealth; but let the one who boasts boast of this, canny dealing and knowing me that I Jehovah do the friendly and right and fair thing in the earth, because in these things I take pleasure, quoth Jehovah.

25 Here are days coming, quoth Jehovah, when I will punish everybody who is circumcised with a foreskin: 26 Egypt and Judah and Edom and the Bene-'Ammon and Moab and all the wilderness-dwellers that are clipped at the side; for all the nations are uncircumcised, and all the house of Israel have uncircumcised hearts.

#### CHAPTER 10

1 Listen to Jehovah's word which he has spoken about you, house of Israel. 2 Says Jehovah, Do not learn the way of the nations nor be apprehensive of the signs of the sky because the nations are appre-

3 hensive of them; for the usages of the nations are superstition. 3 A  
piece of wood that he has cut from a badlands growth, the handicraft  
4 of a mechanic with a hatchet; 4 he beautifies it with silver and gold.  
9 They make them fast with hammer and nails, not to totter. 9 Silver-leaf  
brought from Spain and gold from Uphaz, work of a mechanic and  
a smelter's hands, violet and purple, is their dress; they are all artists'  
5 work. 5 They are like scarecrows, do not speak, have to be carried be-  
cause they cannot walk; do not be afraid of them, for they do no harm,  
10 neither is it in them to do good. 10 But our God is truth; he is living  
God and eternal King; at his wrath the earth quakes, and nations do  
not hold out under his hostility.

11 11 *Thus you are to say to them: The gods that did not make the sky  
and the earth, these shall perish from the earth and from under  
the sky.*

12 12 He who made the earth by his power, set the world firm by his  
13 wisdom, and stretched the sky by his insight, 13 when he collects a drift  
of water in the sky and brings up vapors from earth's end, makes  
14 lightnings for the rain and brings wind out of his storehouses. 14 All  
mankind is too stupid to know; every smelter is too ashamed for a  
statue, for his castings are counterfeit, they have no spirit in them.  
15 15 They are nothings, a joke; at their time of punishment they perish.  
16 Not like these is Jacob's portion; 16 for the Shaper of all is his in-  
heritance, his name is Jehovah.

17 17 Get in your wares from outside, dame of Bahurim; 18 for Jehovah  
says "Here this time I am slinging away the inhabitants of the country  
and bringing them into distress in order that they may find."

19 19 Woe is me for my broken bones! my wound is gangrened; and  
20 I thought "This must be an illness that I am to bear." 20 My home is  
wrecked and all my tent-ropes broken; my children have gone out on  
me and are nowhere, there is no longer anyone to spread my roof  
21 and set up my tent-walls. 21 For the shepherds were stupid and did  
not inquire of Jehovah, therefore they did not manage right and  
22 their animals scattered. 22 Hark, here comes news, and a great commotion  
out of the north country, to make the cities of Judah a desolation, a  
retreat of jackals.

23 23 I know, Jehovah, that man's course does not belong to him; walking  
24 and placing his step does not belong to any man. 24 Discipline me only as  
is due, Jehovah; not in anger, for fear you should cut me down to  
25 littleness. 25 Pour out your ire on the nations that do not know you and  
on kingdoms that have not called on your name; for they have eaten  
Jacob up and cleaned him out, and desolated his ground.

#### CHAPTER 11

1 1 The word that came to Jeremiah from Jehovah, 2 "Listen to the  
terms of this covenant and state them to the men of Judah and the  
3 inhabitants of Jerusalem: 3 say to them 'Says Israel's God Jehovah,

4 Cursed is the man who does not listen to the terms of this covenant  
4 which I enjoined on your fathers on the day that I brought them  
out of Egypt, out of the blast-furnace, saying "Obey me and do just  
as I command you, and I will have you for my people and you shall  
5 have me for your God, 5 so as to make good the oath I swore to your  
fathers to give you a country that runs milk and honey as you have  
it this day." And I said "Amen, Jehovah."

6 And Jehovah said to me "Proclaim all these words in the cities of  
Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem: 'Listen to the terms of this  
7 covenant and live up to them. 7 For I admonished your fathers on the  
day I brought them out of Egypt and down to this day, admonishing  
8 them early each time, "Obey me." 8 But they did not listen nor turn  
their ears, but each walked in his willful wicked way, and I brought  
down on them all the terms of this covenant which I had commanded  
should be lived up to and they did not live up to them.'"

9 And Jehovah said to me "The men of Judah and the inhabitants  
10 of Jerusalem are detected in treason: 10 they have gone back to the  
offenses of their first fathers who refused to listen to my words, and  
have themselves gone after other gods to worship them; the house  
of Israel and the house of Jacob have broken my covenant that I  
11 made with their fathers. 11 Therefore Jehovah says, Here I am bringing  
to them a calamity that they will not be able to get out of, and they  
12 will cry to me and I will not listen to them; 12 and the cities of Judah  
and the inhabitants of Jerusalem will go and cry to the gods they  
are making burnings to, but save them in their time of calamity they  
13 will not. 13 For your gods are as many as your cities, Judah, and to the  
number of the streets of Jerusalem you have set up altars to the shame,  
altars to make burnings to the Baal.

14 "But for your part do not pray for this people, nor put up appeal  
and prayer for them, for I am not going to listen at the time when  
15 they call to me in their time of calamity. 15 What business has my darling  
in my house, that has done malignantly? will cuts of fat and sacred  
16 flesh take your calamity off you? then you might jubilate. 16 Jehovah  
has named you Stately Verdant Olive-Tree; with the sound of a  
great driving storm he has kindled a fire against her, and her branches  
17 burn. 17 And Jehovah of Armies, who planted you, has denounced mis-  
chief against you on account of the mischiefs of the house of Israel  
and the house of Judah that they have been doing, provoking me,  
making burnings to the Baal."

18 And Jehovah enlightened me so that I knew; then I saw their  
19 practices. 19 And I was like a cosset sheep being taken to slaughtering,  
and had not known that they had laid plans against me, "let us  
throw wood into his bread and annihilate him out of the world of  
20 living men, and his name not be remembered again." 20 But Jehovah of  
Armies is an honest judge, a prober of heart and brain; I shall see  
your vengeance on them, because I have left my quarrel to you.

21 21 So Jehovah says of the men of Anathoth who are looking for your  
life, saying "You shall not prophesy in Jehovah's name, so as not to  
22 die by our hands,"— 22 so Jehovah of Armies says, Here, I am punishing  
them: the young men shall die by the sword, the children shall die  
23 by starvation, and there shall be no remnant of them; 23 for I will bring  
mischief upon the men of Anathoth, their year of punishment.

## CHAPTER 12

1 1 You are in the right, Jehovah, when I bring charges against you,  
but I will just argue a case with you. How is it that wrong-doers"  
2 course thrives, all faithless dealers succeed? 2 You plant them, they  
root, spread, bear fruit too; you are near in their mouths but far  
3 from their hearts. 3 And you, Jehovah, know me, you see me, you test  
my mind toward you; break them out like sheep for slaughtering,  
4 dedicate them for a day of killing!4How long is the earth to go  
mourning and the herbage all over the range to dry out? for the  
wickedness of those who live in it beasts and birds have come to an  
end, because they say "He does not see our ways."

5 5 Now that you have run with footmen and they have tired you, how  
will you compete with the ponies? in a civilized country you do not  
6 feel safe, and how will you do in the Jordan jungle? 6 For even your  
brothers and your father, they too have been faithless to you; they  
too have called out after you at the top of their voice; do not trust  
them because they talk kindly to you.

7 7 I have left my house, abandoned my estate, given my soul's darling  
8 into his enemies' hands. 8 My estate has become like a lion in the bad-  
lands to me; it has sounded its voice against me; therefore I have come  
9 to hate it. 9 Is my estate to me a dyed bird with the birds all round  
against it? Come, get together all the beasts of the field, bring them  
10 to eat. 10 Many grazers have pastured off my vineyard, trampled my  
11 estate, 11 made out of my charming lot a desolate wilderness, rendered it  
a desolation, it mourns desolately for me; all the country is desolate  
12 because no one pays attention. 12 Over all scalped hilltops in the wilder-  
ness have come marauders; for Jehovah has a sword that is eating  
from earth's end to earth's end, there is no peace for any mortal.  
13 13 They have sowed wheat and reaped thorns, overworked and done no  
good, and are to be disappointed in their crops owing to Jehovah's  
anger.

14 14 Says Jehovah about all my bad neighbors that touch the estate  
I have assigned to my people Israel, Here I am uprooting them off  
15 their soil and uprooting the house of Judah from among them. 15 And  
after my uprooting them I will come back and have sympathy for  
16 them and bring each back to his estate and to his country; 16 and if  
they shall learn my people's ways, swearing by my name, "By Jeho-  
vah," as they taught my people to swear by the Baal, they shall be

17 built up among my people; 17 but if they do not listen I will uproot that nation and destroy it as I uproot it, quoth Jehovah.

### CHAPTER 13

1 1 Said Jehovah to me "Go and buy yourself a linen loincloth and place  
2 it on your waist, but do not put it in water"; 2 and I bought the loincloth in accordance with Jehovah's word and placed it on my waist.  
3 4 3 And Jehovah's word came to me 4 "Take the loincloth you bought, that  
5 you have on your waist, and go off to the Euphrates and bury it  
6 there in a fissure of the crag"; 5 and I went and buried it at the  
7 Euphrates as Jehovah had ordered me to. 6 And after a long time  
8 Jehovah said to me "Go off to the Euphrates and get from there the  
9 loincloth I ordered you to bury there"; 7 and I went to the Euphrates  
10 and dug and got the loincloth from the place where I had buried it,  
11 and I found the loincloth was ruined, would not do for anything.

8 9 8 And Jehovah's word came to me 9 "Says Jehovah, Like that I will  
10 ruin the great pride of Judah and of Jerusalem. 10 This wicked people  
11 who refuse to listen to my words, who go their own willful way and  
12 follow other gods, worshipping them and doing reverence to them, shall  
13 be like this loincloth that will not do for anything. 11 For as the loincloth is made fast to a man's waist, so I made all the house of Judah fast to myself, quoth Jehovah, to be my own people and my fame  
14 and praise and glory, but they did not listen. 12 And you shall say to  
15 this people 'Says Israel's God Jehovah, Every cask will be filled with  
16 wine'; and they will say to you 'Don't we know every cask will be  
17 filled with wine?' 13 and you shall say to them 'Says Jehovah, Here I  
18 am filling all the inhabitants of this country, the kings that David  
19 has sitting on his throne and the priests and the prophets and Judah  
20 and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, with drunkenness; 14 and I will  
21 smash them brother against brother and the fathers and the sons together, quoth Jehovah, I will not spare nor have mercy nor have feeling against making away with them.'"

15 15 Hear and take in, do not be haughty, because Jehovah has spoken.  
16 16 Give glory to your God Jehovah before it has grown dark and before  
17 your feet have stumbled on the twilighty mountains and you have  
18 hoped for light and he has rendered it gloom and made darkling mist.  
19 17 And if you do not hear, my soul will weep in concealment over its  
20 sorrow, and my eyes dissolve into tears because Jehovah's flock is  
21 carried off. 18 Say to the king and the queen-mother "Sit low, because  
22 your crowns of magnificence are down off your heads." 19 The cities  
23 of the South are shut up and there is nobody to open; Judah is all  
24 deported, deported bodily.

20 20 Raise your eyes and see those who are coming from the north;  
21 where is the flock you had given to you, the flock that was your glory?  
22 21 What will you say when he sets over you—and you yourself had  
23 taught them against you—intimates as heads? Will not pains like

22 those of a childbearing woman seize you? 22 And whereas you say to  
yourself "How comes it these things have befallen me?" it is for the  
multiplicity of your guilt your skirts are turned up and your heels  
23 treated roughly. 23 Will a Negro turn his skin, a leopard its spots? just  
24 as much can you do good things, wonted to doing bad. 24 And I will  
25 scatter them like straw passing on a wilderness wind. 25 This is your lot,  
your award for disobeying me, quoth Jehovah; for your having for-  
26 gotten me and put your confidence in falsities, 26 I on my part will  
pull your skirts up over your face and your ignominy shall be seen.  
27 27 Your adulteries and indecencies, the lewdness of your unchastity  
on hills in the open country—I have seen your disgusting ways. Woe  
to you, Jerusalem! you will not be clean in nobody knows how long!

#### CHAPTER 14

1 1 Jehovah's word that came to Jeremiah in the matter of the hard  
times.  
2 2 Judah is mourning and its gates are forlorn; they are in black on  
3 the ground, and Jerusalem's clamor has gone up; and their grandees  
have sent their underlings for water; they came to trenches, did not  
find water, went back with their buckets empty, were ashamed and  
4 humiliated and muffled their heads; 4 and the tillers of the soil are  
dismayed because there have been no showers in the country; plow-  
5 men are ashamed, muffle their heads. 5 For even a doe out on the range  
gives birth and leaves its offspring because no vegetation has come;  
6 6 and wild asses stand on scalps panting for wind like jackals; their  
eyes break down because there is no herbage.  
7 7 If our guilt does testify against us, Jehovah, act for us for your  
own sake; because our apostasies have been many, before you we have  
8 sinned. 8 Hope of Israel, his savior in time of distress, why should you  
be like an immigrant in the country, like a traveler who has turned  
9 off to spend the night? 9 Why should you be like a man in a trance,  
like a champion unable to bring victory? and you are among us,  
Jehovah, and we wear your name; do not lay us down.  
10 10 Says Jehovah for this people "They have loved to tramp about so,  
they have put no restraint on their feet; and Jehovah has not accepted  
11 them—now he will remember their guilt and punish their sins." 11 And  
12 Jehovah said to me "Do not pray for this people for good; 12 when  
they fast I am not listening to their appeal, and when they offer  
burnt-offering and grain-offering I am not accepting them; for with  
warfare and starvation and epidemics I am going to bring them to  
13 their finish." 13 And I said "O, O, Lord Jehovah, here are the prophets  
saying to them 'You shall not see warfare nor have starvation, for  
14 I will give sure safety in this place.'" 14 And Jehovah said to me "The  
prophets are prophesying falsely in my name; I did not send them nor  
commission them nor speak to them; it is false vision and trumpety  
soothsaying and the humbug of their own heads that they are proph-

15 esying to you. 15 So Jehovah says of the prophets that prophesy in my  
name when I have not sent them, and are saying 'There shall not be  
warfare nor starvation in this country,' By warfare and starvation  
16 those prophets shall all go; 16 and the people to whom they are proph-  
esying shall be thrown out in the streets of Jerusalem in consequence  
of starvation and warfare and have nobody to bury them, they, their  
wives, and their children; and I will pour their wickedness upon them.  
17 17 And you shall say to them this word: 'Let my eyes dissolve in tears  
night and day and not be still, because the maiden daughter of my  
people is maimed with a great breaking of bones, a very desperate  
18 wound. 18 If I go out on the range I find men cut down in warfare, and  
if I go into the city I find the blight of starvation; for the very priest  
and prophet have fared to a country they did not know.' "

19 19 Have you actually repudiated Judah, or have you taken an aversion  
to Sion? how comes it you have struck us and there is no healing  
for us? we look for things to be all right, and there is nothing good;  
20 for a time of healing, and we find dissolution. 20 We know our wicked-  
ness, Jehovah, our fathers' guilt, because we have sinned against you.  
21 21 Do not be contemptuous, for the sake of your name; do not hold your  
throne of glory cheap; remember, do not break your covenant with  
22 us. 22 Are there rain-senders among the nothings of heathen superstition,  
or will the sky give showers? are not you the one, Jehovah our God?  
and we hope in you, because you made all these things.

#### CHAPTER 15

1 1 And Jehovah said to me "If Moses and Samuel were to stand before  
me, I care nothing about this people; send them out of my way and  
2 have them go out. 2 And when they say to you 'Out where?' say to  
them 'Says Jehovah, The one that is for death for death, and the one  
that is for the sword for the sword, and the one that is for starvation  
for starvation, and the one that is for foreign slavery to foreign  
3 slavery.' 3 And I will appoint over them four sorts, quoth Jehovah, the  
sword to kill and the dogs to drag about and the birds of the air and  
4 the beasts of the earth to eat and mangle; 4 and I will give them as  
victims to all kingdoms on earth, on account of Manasseh the son of  
5 Hezekiah, king of Judah, for all that he did in Jerusalem. 5 For who  
is to pity you, Jerusalem, who to lament your lot? and who to turn  
6 off to ask how you do? 6 You had abandoned me, quoth Jehovah, you  
were backing away; and I stretched out my hand against you and  
7 made away with you; I was tired of changing my mind. 7 And I win-  
nowed you with a winnowing-fork in the gates of the cities of the  
country; I bereaved, destroyed my people because of their misdeeds,  
8 I have let their widows be more multitudinous than the sands; 8 I have  
brought them to such a pass that a marauder comes at noonday upon  
a young man's mother; I have let fall upon them suddenly agony and  
9 heart-failure. 9 She who has given birth to seven is forlorn, her life

has gone out of her; her sun has set while yet it was day, she is put to shame and abashed. And the remnant of them I will give to the sword before their enemies."

10 Woe is me, mother, that you brought me forth to be a man of  
11 dispute and quarreling for all the earth! I have not made loans nor  
12 taken loans; everybody curses me. 11 Amen, Jehovah, if I have not  
13 wrested you for good, if I have not interposed with you in time of  
14 disaster and of distress toward the enemy. 12 Will one break iron, north-  
15 ern iron, and bronze? 15 You know! Jehovah, remember me and attend  
16 to my ease, and take vengeance on my persecutors for me, not with  
17 patience; recognize how I have borne taunts on your account from  
18 those who despise your words. 16 Make an end of them, that your word  
19 may become to me a rejoicing and a gladness because I wear your  
20 name, Jehovah of Armies. 17 I did not sit in a circle of jokers and rollick;  
21 because of your hand I sat by myself, because you had filled me  
22 with antagonism. 18 Why is my pain permanent and my wound stub-  
bornly incurable? you are becoming to me like a disappointing water,  
a water that is not to be depended on.

19 So Jehovah says "If you come back and I bring you back, you shall  
stand in my service; and if you pick out precious material from  
cheap, you shall be like my mouth: they shall come round to you and  
not you to them. 20 And I will give you to this people as a fortified  
bronze wall which they shall attack but not master, because I am with  
21 you to save you and rescue you, quoth Jehovah, 21 and will rescue you  
out of bad men's hands and ransom you out of overbearing men's  
grasp."

#### CHAPTER 16

1 And Jehovah's word came to me 2 "You are not to take a wife nor  
3 have children in this place; 3 for Jehovah has said of the children that  
4 are born in this place and of their mothers that give them birth and  
5 of their fathers that have them born in this place, 4 They will die  
6 woeful deaths, will not be bewailed nor buried, will be just dung lying  
7 over the soil, and will come to an end by warfare and starvation, and  
8 their carcasses will become food for the birds of the air and the beasts  
of the earth.

5 "For Jehovah says, Do not go into a house where there is a wake,  
nor go to wail, nor lament over them; for I am withdrawing my good-  
will from this people, quoth Jehovah, withdrawing friendship and  
6 sympathy, 6 and great and small shall die in the country without being  
7 buried, and they will not bewail them nor hack themselves nor go  
8 bald for them, nor break bread to a mourner to comfort him for a  
9 death, 7 nor hand him a comfort-cup for his father or his mother. 8 And  
do not go into a house where there is a banquet to sit with them to  
eat and drink. 9 For Israel's God Jehovah of Armies says, Here I am  
going to abolish out of this place before your eyes and in your days



the voice of rejoicing and of merrymaking, the voice of bridegroom and of bride.

10 "And when you tell this people all these things and they say to you 'On what account has Jehovah denounced all this disaster against us? and what is our guilt, and what our sin, that we have committed  
11 against our God Jehovah?' 11 you shall say to them 'On account of your fathers' having left me, quoth Jehovah, and followed other gods and worshiped them and done reverence to them, while me they left and  
12 my instructions they did not observe, 12 and your having done worse than your fathers: here you are each following his own wicked willful  
13 heart, not listening to me. 13 And I will hurl you off from this country to a country you and your fathers have never known, and there you will worship other gods day and night, as I will give you no grace. 14 So here come days, quoth Jehovah, that they will no longer say "By  
15 Jehovah who brought the sons of Israel up out of Egypt" 15 but "By Jehovah who brought the sons of Israel up out of the northern country and out of all the countries into which he had banished them and brought them back onto the soil he had given to their fathers." 16 Here  
16 I am sending for many fishermen, quoth Jehovah, and they shall fish them out; and after that I will send for many hunters and they shall hunt them out off every mountain and off every hill and out of the fissures of the crags. 17 For my eyes are on all their courses, they are not screened from before me, and their guilt is not concealed from  
17 under my eyes. 18 And I will first repay double their guilt and sin, for their having profaned my country with the carcasses of their disgusting idols and filled my estate with their abominations."

19 Jehovah, my strength and stronghold and my refuge on a day of distress, to you nations will come from the ends of the earth and say  
20 "Our fathers inherited mere falsehood, superstitions, and things of no use." 20 Is a man to make himself gods, when they are not gods? 21 So here  
21 this time I am going to let them know, to let them know my hand and my energy; and they shall know that my name is Jehovah.

#### CHAPTER 17

1 1 Judah's sin is written with iron pen, engraved with diamond-tipped scraper, on the tablets of their hearts and on the horns of their altars,  
2 2 as their sons remember their altars and asherahs by verdant trees on high hills, mountains of the countryside. 3 Your means and your reserve I will give for plunder in payment for all your sins throughout your  
3 territory, 4 and you shall forgo your good things out of your estate that I gave you, and I will enslave you to your enemies in a country you do not know; for you have lighted a fire in my nostrils that will burn forever.

5 5 Says Jehovah, Cursed is the man that trusts to mankind and makes  
6 flesh his arm, and whose heart departs from Jehovah; 6 and he will be like a savin-bush in the desert that does not see when good comes,

but occupies parched stretches of wilderness, uninhabited alkali country. 7 Blessed is the man that trusts to Jehovah and has Jehovah for his reliance; 8 and he will be like a tree set out by water and sending its roots along a stream, that does not see when heat comes, but its leaves are verdant, and in a year of shortage it feels no anxiety and does not desist from producing fruit.

9 The heart is trickier than anything and in a desperate state; who understands it? 10 I Jehovah examine brains and test hearts, to give to each man what corresponds to his courses and to the fruit of his practices.

11 One who makes a fortune without a right is a partridge, that has called young together without being their mother; in the middle of his days it will leave him, and in his latter days he will be glum.

12 A throne of glory, lofty from the first, is the place of our sanctuary. 13 Hope of Israel, Jehovah, all that leave you will be put to shame and those who turn aside from your well will come to humiliation, because they have left a fount of living water, Jehovah.

14 Heal me, Jehovah, that I may be healed; save me, that I may be saved; for you are my praise. 15 Here they are saying to me "Where is Jehovah's word? let it come true," 16 and I have not been pressing you for disaster, and have not desired a hopeless day, you know; what came out of my lips was to your face. 17 Do not expose me to dismay, 18 you my shelter in a day of distress. 18 Let my persecutors be put to shame, and not me; let them and not me be dismayed. Bring upon them a day of disaster, and break them in double breaking.

19 Said Jehovah to me, Go and stand in the Benjamin gate by which the kings of Judah go in and go out, and in all the gates of Jerusalem, 20 and say to them "Hear Jehovah's word, kings of Judah and all Judah and all inhabitants of Jerusalem that come in at these gates: 21 Says Jehovah, Look out for your lives and do not carry a load on the sabbath day and bring it in at the gates of Jerusalem; 22 and you shall not take a load out of your houses on the sabbath day, nor do any work, but keep the sabbath day sacred as I commanded your fathers— 23 but they did not listen nor turn their ears, but stiffened up their necks, not listening and not taking a lesson. 24 And if you do listen to me, quoth Jehovah, not bringing a load in at the gates of this city on the sabbath day, not doing any work on it, 25 there will come in at the gates of this city kings and generals who sit on David's throne, who ride with chariots and ponies, they and their generals, the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and this city will be inhabited forever; 26 and they will come from the cities of Judah and from the environs of Jerusalem and from the country of Benjamin and from the lowland and from the highland and from the South, bringing burnt-offering and sacrifice and grain-offering and frankincense, and bringers of thank-offering to Jehovah's house. 27 But if you do not listen to me, keeping the sabbath day sacred and not taking up a load and

coming into the gates of Jerusalem on the sabbath day, I will set a fire in its gates and it will eat up the palaces of Jerusalem and will not die down."

## CHAPTER 18

1 2 I The word that came to Jeremiah from Jehovah, 2 "Up, go down to  
3 the potter's and there I will let you hear my words." 3 And I went down  
4 to the potter's and found him doing work on the wheel; 4 and when the  
dish he was making went wrong in the potter's hands he reworked  
it into another dish such as it suited the potter to make.

5 6 5 And Jehovah's word came to me 6 "Cannot I do with you as this  
7 potter does, house of Israel? Here you are in my hands just like the  
8 potter's clay: 7 now I threaten to uproot and pull down and destroy  
9 a nation and a kingdom, 8 and that nation turns back from its wicked-  
10 ness and I change my mind about the harm I planned to do to it, 9 and  
11 now I promise to build and plant a nation and a kingdom, 10 and it  
does what displeases me, not obeying me, and I change my mind  
about the good that I thought of doing to it.

11 11 "Now then, say to the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jeru-  
salem 'Says Jehovah, Here I am working up a harm against you and  
forming a plan against you. Come back from your bad courses each  
12 of you and reform your courses and practices.' 13 But they will say 'Not  
we: we will follow our own plans and each do his willful wicked way.'

13 13 "So Jehovah says, Ask among the nations who has seen the like  
14 of this: maid Israel had done a very horrible thing. 14 Does one quit  
the Lebanon snow out of field rocks, or are cool trickling far-coming  
15 waters abandoned, 15 that my people have forgotten me, are making  
burnings to futilities, and stumble out of their courses, the old-time  
16 trails, to go the paths of an unmade road; 16 to make their country a  
desolation, a thing to whistle at forever, at which everyone who  
17 passes it will stand aghast and shake his head? 17 Like an east wind I  
will scatter them before an enemy; I will show them my back and not  
my face on their day of calamity."

18 18 And they said "Come and let us lay a plan against Jeremiah, be-  
cause a priest will never be without his rulings nor a wise man with-  
out his policy nor a prophet without his word. Come and let us strike  
19 him down with our tongues and not listen to all his talk." 19 Listen to  
20 me, Jehovah, and hear the voices of my antagonists. 20 Is evil to be re-  
paid for good, that they have dug a pitfall for my life? Remember  
my standing before you to speak good for them, to turn back your ire  
21 from them. 21 So give their sons to starvation and lay them low by the  
sword; let their women be childless and widowed and their men be  
killed off with pestilence and their youths struck down with the  
22 sword in battle. 22 Let a shriek be heard from their houses when raiders  
come upon them suddenly, because they dug a pitfall to catch me and  
23 buried traps for my feet. 23 But you, Jehovah, know their purpose

against me for death; do not purge their guilt and let their sin never be wiped out from before you; let them be made to stumble before you, and deal with them at the time of your anger.

#### CHAPTER 19

1 Then Jehovah said to me "Go and buy an earthen bottle, and have  
2 elders of the people and of the priests come,<sup>2</sup>and go out to Ben-  
Hinnom's Valley, at the rubbish gate, and proclaim there the words I  
3 will tell you, 3 and say 'Hear Jehovah's word, kings of Judah and in-  
habitants of Jerusalem; says Israel's God Jehovah, Here I am bringing  
upon this place such a disaster that when anybody hears of it his  
4 ears will buzz. 4 Since they have left me and denatured this place and  
made burnings in it to other gods whom they and their fathers had  
5 never known, and the kings of Judah have filled this place with  
6 blood 5 and have built the Baal-heights to burn up their children as  
burnt-offerings to the Baal, which I had not commanded nor spoken  
7 of nor thought of, 6 therefore here are days coming, quoth Jehovah,  
when this place will no longer be called "the Fire-Pit" and "Ben-  
Hinnom's Valley" but "Slaughter Valley"; 7 and I will frustrate the  
policy of Judah and Jerusalem in this place, and have them fall by  
the sword before their enemies, and by the hands of those who are  
8 after their lives, and I will give their carcasses for food to the birds  
of the air and the beasts of the earth,<sup>8</sup>and will make this city a deso-  
9 lation and a thing to whistle at; everyone who passes it will stand  
aghast and whistle at all its overthrow. 9 And I will feed them their  
10 children's flesh, and each other's flesh they shall eat, in the hard-  
pressed siege with which their enemies press them'; 10 and break the  
11 bottle before the eyes of the men that came with you, 11 and say to them  
'Says Jehovah of Armies, Like this I will break this people and this  
city as one breaks an earthen dish, so that it cannot be mended again.  
12 So I will do to this place, quoth Jehovah, and to its inhabitants, and  
12 be making this city like a fire-pit; 13 and the houses of Jerusalem and  
13 the houses of the kings of Judah will be like the place of the fire-pit,  
defiled, all the houses on whose roofs they made burnings to all the  
legions of the sky and poured libations to other gods.'"

14 And Jeremiah came from the Fire-Pit, where Jehovah had sent  
him to prophesy, and stood in the court of Jehovah's house and said  
15 to the people 15 "Says Israel's God Jehovah of Armies, Here I am bring-  
ing to this city and to all its cities and villages all the disaster I have  
threatened it with, because they stiffened their necks, not listening to

#### CHAPTER 20

1 my words." 1 And Priest Pashhur the son of Immer, he being chief  
commissioner in Jehovah's house, heard Jeremiah uttering these proph-  
2 ecies, 2 and he beat the prophet Jeremiah and put him in the stocks  
3 at the upper Benjamin gate in Jehovah's house.<sup>3</sup>And next day Pash-  
hur took Jeremiah out of the stocks, and Jeremiah said to him "Jeho-

**4** vah does not call you Pashhur but Terror. **4** For Jehovah says, Here I am making you a terror to yourself and to all who love you, and they will fall by their enemies' swords, your eyes seeing it; and I will give all Judah into the hands of the king of Babylon, and he will  
**5** deport them to Babylon and strike them down with swords. **5** And I will give all the capital of this city and all its acquisitions and all its treasures and all the hoards of the kings of Judah into the hands of their enemies, and they will plunder them, and take them and  
**6** bring them to Babylon. **6** And you, Pashhur, and all who live in your house, will go into foreign slavery; and you will come to Babylon and die there and be buried there, and all who love you, to whom you have prophesied falsely."  
**7** **7** You inveigled me, Jehovah, and I let myself be inveigled; you were too strong for me and had your way; I have come to be a laugh all  
**8** day, everybody makes fun of me. **8** For as often as I speak I make outcry; I call out about outrage and violence; for Jehovah's word has become an all-day slur and gibe for me. **9** And I say "I will not mention him, nor speak again in his name"—and there is in my heart the like of a burning fire shut up in my bones, and I get worn out with  
**10** holding in and cannot do it. **10** For I have heard the gossip of many, terror on every side, "tell it, so we can tell"; all the men that are on good terms with me are watching for my breaking down, "maybe he will have a delusion and we shall master him and take our revenge  
**11** on him." **11** But Jehovah is with me like an overbearing champion; therefore my pursuers will stumble and not succeed; they are utterly put to shame, because they have not come through well, with perpetual  
**12** unforgettable humiliation. **12** But Jehovah of Armies is an honest prober, he sees heart and brain; I shall see your vengeance on them because I have left my quarrel to you. **13** Sing to Jehovah, praise Jehovah, because he has delivered a needy man's life from the hands of evil-doers.  
**14** **14** Cursed be the day I was born on! be the day that my mother bore me not blessed! **15** Cursed be the man that brought my father good news,  
**16** "you have a son born, a male," making him glad indeed! **16** And be that man like the cities Jehovah overthrew without remorse; and may he  
**17** hear an outcry in the morning and yells at noontime, **17** that he did not dispatch me at birth, and my mother would have been my grave and  
**18** her womb permanently pregnant. **18** What did I come out of a womb for, to see toil and trouble and have my days worn out in shame?

## CHAPTER 21

**1** **1** The word that came to Jeremiah from Jehovah when King Sidkijah sent to him Pashhur the son of Malkijah and Priest Sephaniah the son of Ma'asejah to say **2** "Inquire of Jehovah on our behalf, because the king of Babylon is making war on us: perhaps Jehovah will do with us the like of all his wonders, and he will break off his attack";  
**3** **3** and Jeremiah said to them "This is what you are to say to Sidkijah:

4 4 'Says Israel's God Jehovah, Here I am going to turn round the  
weapons you have in your hands, with which you are fighting the  
king of Babylon and the Chaldeans that are besieging you outside  
5 the wall, and get them in inside the city;5and I myself will fight you  
with outstretched hand and strong arm and with anger and choler  
6 and great wrath; 6 and I will strike the inhabitants of this city, man  
7 and beast, with a great pestilence, and they will die.7And after that,  
quoth Jehovah, I will give King Sidkijah of Judah and his officers  
and the people that are left in this city from the pestilence, from the  
sword, and from the starvation, into the hands of their enemies who  
are after their lives, and they will massacre them; I will have no  
mercy nor tender feelings.'

8 8 "And to this people you are to say 'Says Jehovah, Here I am putting  
9 before you the road to life and the road to death.9He who stays in this  
city will die by the sword and by starvation and by pestilence; and  
he who goes out to the Chaldeans that are besieging you will live, and  
10 have his life for booty; 10 for I have fixed my face on this city for harm  
and not for good, quoth Jehovah; into the hands of the king of Bab-  
ylon it will be given, and he will burn it down.'

11 11 "And for the family of the king of Judah: Listen to Jehovah's word.  
12 12vHouse of David, Jehovah says 'Give just verdicts morning by morning,  
and take stolen goods out of a rapacious man's hands, for fear my  
13 choler should start out like a fire and burn unquenchably.' 13 Have at  
you, inhabitant of the vale, rock of the plain, quoth Jehovah! you who  
say 'Who will come down on us?' and 'Who will get into our coverts?'  
14 14 but I will light a fire in her bush and it shall devour on all sides  
of her."

## CHAPTER 22

1 1 Said Jehovah, "Go down to the house of the king of Judah and speak  
2 this word there: 2 say 'Hear Jehovah's word, king of Judah, you who  
sit on David's throne! you and your officers and your people, that  
3 come in at these gates! 3 Says Jehovah, Do lawfully and honestly, and  
take stolen goods out of a rapacious man's hands, and do not ill-treat  
immigrant, orphan, and widow, do not violate their rights, and do  
4 not shed innocent blood in this place; 4 for if you shall do this thing,  
there shall come in at the gates of this house kings that David has  
sitting on his throne, riding chariots and ponies, they and their officers  
5 and their people; 5 but if you do not listen to these words, by myself  
6 I swear, quoth Jehovah, that this house shall become a ruin. 6 For  
Jehovah says of the house of the king of Judah "You are to me  
7 Gilead, the peak of Lebanon; depend upon it, I will render you a  
wilderness, an uninhabited nakedness, 7 and set ravagers at you, each  
with his tools, who will cut your choicest cedars and bring them down  
8 for fire.8And many nations will pass this city and say to each other  
9 'What did Jehovah do like that to this great city for?' 9 and they will

say 'For their having quitted their God Jehovah's covenant and done reverence to other gods and worshiped them.'""

10 Do not weep for him who is dead nor lament his lot; do weep for him who has gone, because he will never come back nor see his native city. 11 For Jehovah says to Shallum the son of Josiah, the successor of his father Josiah, who has gone out from this place, he will never come back to it, 12 but in the place they deported him to he will die, and never see this country again.

13 Ha, you who build your house unrightfully and your roof apartments unlawfully, using a fellowman's work gratis and not giving him his pay; 14 you who say "I will build myself a large-sized house and spacious roof apartments" and cut yourself windows and put in cedar wainscoting and paint with vermilion! 15 Are you being king because you try for a record in cedar? Your father ate and drank and did the lawful and right thing, did he not? then he had a good time; 16 he gave verdicts for the downtrodden and needy; then it was all right; is not that what knowing me is? quoth Jehovah. 17 But your eyes and heart are on nothing but your revenue, and innocent blood to be shed, and persecution and denial of justice to be perpetrated. 18 So Jehovah says to Jehojakim the son of Josiah, the king of Judah, Woe to this man! they will not wait for him "Ah, brother! ah, sister!" 19 they will not weep "Ah, lord! ah, the majesty of him!" 19 he will be given a donkey's burial, dragged off and thrown away beyond the gates of Jerusalem.

20 Go up on the Lebanon and cry out, raise your voice on the Bashan, cry out from the eastern highlands, because all your lovers are broken. 21 I spoke to you in your prosperity, you said "I will not hear"; this has been your way since your girlhood, you have not obeyed me. 22 All your friends the wind will shepherd, and your lovers will go into foreign slavery; then you will be ashamed and humiliated at all your wickedness. 23 You that were living in the Lebanon, nested in the cedars, how you moan when birth-pains come to you, pangs like those of a woman in labor!

24 As I live, quoth Jehovah, if Coniah the son of Jehojakim were a signet-ring on my right hand, I would tear you off 25 and give you into the hands of those who are after your life and of those before whom you quail, into the hands of the Chaldeans, 26 and pitch you and your mother that gave you birth into another country where you were not born, and there you shall die. 27 And back to the country they count on coming back to they shall never come. 28 Is this man Coniah valueless damaged goods or an undesirable article? how comes it he and his issue are pitched out and thrown away to the country they did not know? 29 Land, land, land, hear Jehovah's word. 30 Says Jehovah, Set this man down childless of manly issue; for of his issue there will not be a successful man sitting on David's throne and ruling again in Judah.

## CHAPTER 23

1 Ha, shepherds that lose and scatter the sheep of my estate! quoth  
2 Jehovah. 2 So Israel's God Jehovah says of the shepherds that shepherd  
my people, You have scattered my sheep and sent them astray and  
not attended to them. Here I am going to attend to you for the wicked-  
3 ness of your practices, quoth Jehovah, 3 and I myself will gather the  
remnant of my sheep out of all the countries I have sent them astray  
to, and will bring them back to their pasture, and they will breed and  
4 multiply, 4 and I will set up shepherds over them, who will shepherd  
them; and they shall not again be afraid or dismayed or missing,  
quoth Jehovah.

5 Here are days coming, quoth Jehovah, that I will bring up a new  
growth of David coming right, and a king will reign and reign well,  
6 and do justice and right in the country. 6 In his time Judah will be  
saved and Jerusalem will dwell in security; and this is the name he  
will be called by, Jehovah-is-Our-Rightness.

7 So here are days coming, quoth Jehovah, that they will no longer  
8 say "by Jehovah who brought up the sons of Israel out of Egypt" 8 but  
"by Jehovah who brought the stock of the house of Israel up and in  
out of the north country and out of all the countries he had sent them  
astray to," and they shall live on their own soil.

9 For the prophets. My heart is broken up within me; all my joints  
are unstrung; I have been like a drunken man and like a man wine  
10 has come over, because of Jehovah and his holy words. 10 For the country  
is full of adulterers; for because of these the land is mourning, wilder-  
ness pastures are dried out, and their activities are harmful and their  
11 energies misdirected. 11 For both prophet and priest have grown ir-  
religious; in my very house I find their wickedness, quoth Jehovah.  
12 So their road will be to them like slippery places in murky darkness,  
they will bump and fall in it; for I will bring disaster upon them, the  
year of their punishment, quoth Jehovah.

13 And in Samaria's prophets I have seen unsoundness: they proph-  
14 esied by the Baal and misled my people Israel. 14 And in Jerusalem's  
prophets I have seen horrors: adultery and habitual falsehood, and  
encouraging evil-doers so that they should not turn back from their  
wickedness. They have all become like Sodom to me, and its inhabitants  
15 like Ghomorra. 15 So Jehovah says, Here I am going to feed them  
wormwood and give them drink of poppy-juice, because from Jeru-  
salem's prophets irreligiousness has come out for all the country.

16 Says Jehovah of Armies, Do not listen to the words of the prophets  
that prophesy to you: they are running you into superstition; telling  
17 visions out of their own heads, not from Jehovah's mouth. 17 They say  
to those who treat Jehovah's word with contempt "You will be all  
right," and to everyone who goes his willful way they say "No harm



18 will come to you." 18 For who has stood in Jehovah's circle and seen, and heard his word? who has listened for my word and heard it?

19 19 Here has Jehovah's tempest-blast come out in ire, a swirling tempest  
20 that will light on wicked men's heads; 20 Jehovah's anger will not turn back till he has executed and realized the designs of his heart. In the future days you will come to an understanding of it,

21 21 I had not sent the prophets, and they ran; I had not spoken to  
22 them, and they prophesied. 22 And if they did stand in my circle, let them make my people hear my words and turn them back from the wickedness of their practices. 23 Am I a God nearby, quoth Jehovah,  
24 and not a God far off? 24 or will a man screen himself in places of concealment and I not see him? Do not I fill the heavens and the earth? quoth Jehovah.

25 25 I hear what the prophets say that prophesy falsely in my name "I  
26 have dreamed, I have dreamed"— 26 how long? Is it in the mind of the prophets, the prophesiers of falsehood and prophets of the humbug  
27 of their own hearts, 27 those who plan to make my people forget my name by their dreams that they recount to each other, as their fathers forgot my name by the Baal? 28 Let the prophet who is in possession of a dream recount his dream, and the one who is in possession of my word speak my word faithfully. "What has the straw to do among the  
29 grain? quoth Jehovah. 29 Does not my word sear like fire, quoth Jehovah, and break away cliffs like a sledgehammer?

30 30 So have at the prophets, quoth Jehovah, the stealers of my words  
31 from each other! 31 have at the prophets that take their tongues and bring out a "quoth"! 32 have at the prophesiers of false dreams, who have recounted them and misled my people with their falsehoods and their recklessness when I had not sent them nor commissioned them, and do this people good they will not!

33 33 And when this people or a prophet or a priest asks you "What is Jehovah's loading?" say to them "You are the loading, and I will drop you, quoth Jehovah. 34 And whatever prophet or priest or people says 'Jehovah's loading,' I will punish that man and his family. 35 You shall say man to man and brother to brother 'What has Jehovah answered?' 36 and 'What has Jehovah spoken?' and not again mention 'Jehovah's loading,' for each man would have his own word as loading, and you would upset the words of a living God, our God Jehovah of  
37 Armies. 37 You shall say to this people 'What has Jehovah answered?' 38 and 'What has Jehovah spoken?' 38 and if you say 'Jehovah's loading,' therefore Jehovah says, Since you have said this word, 'Jehovah's loading,' and I have sent word to you 'You are not to say "Jehovah's  
39 loading,"" 39 therefore here I am and will load myself up with you and drop you and the city I gave you and your fathers out of my way,  
40 40 and will put upon you a perpetual ignominy and a perpetual, never-to-be-forgotten humiliation."

## CHAPTER 24

1 1 Jehovah showed me something: there were two baskets of figs standing before Jehovah's temple, after King Nebucadnessar of Babylon had deported Jeconiah the son of Jehojakim, the king of Judah, and the carpenters and smiths, from Jerusalem, and had brought  
2 them to Babylon— 2 the one basket very good figs like the firstfruit figs,  
3 and the one basket very bad figs, uneatably bad. 3 And Jehovah said to me "What do you see, Jeremiah?" and I said "Figs: the good figs very good and the bad figs very bad, uneatably bad."

4 4 And Jehovah's word came to me 5 "Says Israel's God Jehovah, Like these good figs, so I will note the deportees from Jerusalem, whom I  
6 let go from this place to Chaldea, for good, 6 and will fix my eyes on them for good and bring them back to this city and build them up  
7 and not tear them down, and plant them and not uproot them. 7 And I will give them a heart to know me as Jehovah, and will have them for my people and they shall have me for their God, because they shall turn back to me with all their hearts.

8 8 "And like the uneatably bad figs, says Jehovah, so I will make King Sidkijah of Judah and his generals and the remnant of Jerusalem, those that are left in this country and those that are living  
9 in Egypt, victims to all kingdoms on earth; 9 a taunt, a byword, a jeer,  
10 a curse, in all the places to which I banish them. 10 And I will let loose upon them warfare, starvation, and epidemics till they are gone off the soil I gave them."

## CHAPTER 25

1 1 The word that came to Jeremiah about all the people of Judah in the year four of Jehojakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah (which  
2 was the first year of King Nebucadnessar of Babylon), 2 which he uttered about the people of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem:  
3 3 From the year thirteen of Josiah the son of Amon as king of Judah to this year, these twenty-three years Jehovah's word has been coming to me and I have been speaking to you, early each time, and you have  
4 not been listening; 4 and Jehovah has been sending to you all his servants the prophets, each one early, but you did not listen, nor turn  
5 your ears to hear: 5 "Turn back from each man's bad course and from the viciousness of your practices, and live on the soil Jehovah gave  
6 to you and your fathers from age to age; 6 and do not follow other gods, worshiping them and doing reverence to them, and you will not provoke me by the work of your hands and I will not do you  
7 harm," 7 but you did not listen to me, quoth Jehovah, so as to provoke me by the work of your hands for your own harm.

8 8 So Jehovah of Armies says, Inasmuch as you did not listen to my words, 9 here I am going to send and take all the clans of the north, and bring them against this country and its inhabitants and against all the nations all around, and destroy them without quarter

10 and make them a desolation and a thing to whistle at and perpetual  
wastes, 10 and destroy out of them the voice of rejoicing and of merry-  
11 making, the voice of bridegroom and of bride, sound of quern and  
12 light of lamp; 11 and all the country shall become a desolation, and  
they shall be in slavery among the nations seventy years. 12 And when  
13 seventy years are full I will punish that nation and make it a per-  
petual desolation, 13 and will bring upon that country all my words  
that I have spoken about it, all that is written in this book, all that  
Jeremiah prophesied about all the nations.

15 15 For Israel's God Jehovah said to me "Take this cup of wine from  
my hand and give drinks from it to all the nations I am sending you  
16 to; 16 and they shall drink and reel and go wild at the warfare that I  
17 am sending between them." 17 And I took the cup from Jehovah's hand  
18 and gave drinks to all the nations Jehovah had sent me to: 18 Jerusalem  
and the cities of Judah and its kings and generals, to give them for a  
19 waste, a desolation, a thing to whistle at; 19 the Pharaoh, the king of  
20 Egypt, and his officials and generals and all his people 20 and all the  
foreign-born population; and all the kings of the Philistine country,  
21 Ashkelon and Ghaza and 'Ekron and the remnant of Ashdod; 21 Edom  
22 and Moab and the Bene-'Ammon; 22 and all the kings of Tyre and all  
23 the kings of Sidon and the kings of the coast beyond the sea; 23 and  
24 Dedan and Tema and Buz and all that are clipped at the side 24 and all  
25 the Arabs, that dwell in the wilderness; 25 and all the kings of Elam  
26 and all the kings of Media; 26 and all the kings of the North, those that  
are near and those that are far from each other; and all the kingdoms  
in the world over the earth's surface.

27 27 "And say to them 'Says Israel's God Jehovah of Armies, Drink and  
grow tipsy and vomit and fall down, and you shall not get up for the  
28 warfare I am sending between you.' 28 And when they refuse to take  
the cup from your hand to drink, say to them 'Says Jehovah of  
29 Armies, Drink you shall! 29 for here I am beginning with the city that  
wears my name when I begin to do harm, and are you to go free?  
you will not, for I am calling warfare upon all the inhabitants of  
the earth.'

30 30 "And prophesy to them yourself these words, and say to them  
'Jehovah will roar from on high, and make his voice heard out of  
his holy dwelling; over his home roar he will, with a huzzah like grape-  
31 treaders' he will answer all the inhabitants of the earth. 31 A crashing  
reaches to the edge of the earth; for Jehovah has a ease against the  
nations, he is putting all mortals on trial; the guilty are to be given  
to the sword, quoth Jehovah.

32 32 "'Says Jehovah of Armies, Here is harm going out from nation  
to nation, and a great tempest bursts forth from the furthest recesses  
33 of earth; 33 and Jehovah's killed will be from end to end of the earth  
on that day, unbewailed and un-taken-up and unburied; they will  
34 be just dung lying over the soil. 34 Howl, shepherds, and cry out, and

daub yourselves, sheepmasters, for it is full time for your slaughtering, and I will knock you on the head and you will fall like choice rams.  
35 And the shepherds shall lose the power of flight, and the sheepmasters  
36 the chance of survival. 36 Hark, the outcry of the shepherds and the  
37 howl of the sheepmasters! 37 for Jehovah is ravaging their pasture, and  
38 peaceful leas are sunk into silence before Jehovah's anger. 38 The young  
lion has left his covert because their country has become a desolation  
before the ruthless sword and before his anger."

#### CHAPTER 26

1 Early in the reign of Jehojakim the son of Josiah as king of Judah  
2 this word came from Jehovah: 2 Says Jehovah, Stand in the court of  
Jehovah's house and speak to all the cities of Judah that come in to  
do reverence in Jehovah's house all the words I have commanded you  
3 to speak to them; 3 do not subtract a word; maybe they will listen and  
turn back from their wicked courses and I shall repent of the harm  
I am planning to do to them for the wickedness of their practices.  
4 And say to them "Says Jehovah, If you do not listen to me, going by  
5 my instructions that I have put before you, 5 listening to the words of  
my servants the prophets whom I am sending to you, each one early,  
6 but you have not listened, 6 I will make this house like Shiloh and  
make this city a curse for all the nations of the earth."

7 And the priests and the prophets and all the people heard Jeremiah  
8 speaking these words in Jehovah's house; 8 and when Jeremiah finished  
speaking all that Jehovah had commanded him to speak to all the  
people, the priests and the prophets and all the people arrested him,  
9 saying "You shall die; 9 how came you to prophesy in Jehovah's name  
"This house shall become like Shiloh and this city shall be laid waste  
to have no inhabitant?" and all the people assembled at Jehovah's  
10 house where Jeremiah was. 10 And the generals of Judah heard these  
things and came up from the king's house to Jehovah's and took their  
seats at Jehovah's new gate. 11 And the priests and prophets said to the  
11 generals and to all the people "It is a case for a sentence of death  
on this man, because he has prophesied to this city such things as  
you have heard with your own ears."

12 And Jeremiah said to all the generals and all the people "Jehovah  
sent me to prophesy to this house and this city all the things you have  
13 heard; 13 now mend your ways and practices and obey your God Jehovah,  
and Jehovah will repent of the harm he has threatened you with. 14 And  
14 as for me, here I am in your hands: do to me as you think best and  
fittest; 15 only you must know that if you are going to put me to death  
15 you make yourselves and this city and its inhabitants responsible for  
the shedding of innocent blood, because Jehovah did in truth send me  
to you to utter all these things in your hearing."

16 And the generals and all the people said to the priests and the  
prophets "It is no case for a sentence of death on this man, because

17 it was in the name of our God Jehovah that he spoke to us." 17 And some of the oldest inhabitants stood up and said to all the assembly  
18 of the people 18 "Mieajah the Morashtite was prophesying in the time of King Hezekiah of Judah, and he said to all the people of Judah 'Says Jehovah of Armies, Sion shall be plowed for field land, and Jerusalem shall be ruins and the Temple Mount a height of broken  
19 rocks and scrub trees.' 19 Did King Hezekiah of Judah and all Judah put him to death? did they not fear Jehovah and propitiate Jehovah, and Jehovah repented of the harm he threatened them with? but we are going to do a great injury to our own persons."

20 But there was also a man prophesying in Jehovah's name, Urijah the son of Shema'jah from Kirjath-Je'arim, and he prophesied against this city and against this country just the same things as Jeremiah;  
21 21 and King Jehojakim and all his champions and all the generals heard his words, and the king undertook to put him to death, and Urijah  
22 heard and was afraid and got away to Egypt. 22 But King Jehojakim sent Elnathan the son of 'Achor and some men with him to Egypt, 23 and they took Urijah out of Egypt and brought him to King Jehojakim, and he killed him with the sword and threw his carcass into the foundlings' graveyard. 24 Only Jeremiah had the hand of Ahikam the son of Shaphan with him to keep him from being given up to the people to put to death.

#### CHAPTER 27

1 1 Early in the reign of Sidkijah the son of Josiah as king of Judah  
2 this word came to Jeremiah: 2 Says Jehovah to me, Make oxbows and  
3 ties for yourself and put them on your neck, 3 and send them to the king of Edom and to the king of Moab and to the king of the Bene-'Ammon and to the king of Tyre and to the king of Sidon by their  
4 messengers that come to Jerusalem to King Sidkijah of Judah, 4 and give them a message to their sovereigns, "Says Israel's God Jehovah  
5 of Armies, You are to say to your sovereigns 5 I made the earth, man and beast that are on the surface of the earth, by my great power  
6 and my outstretched arm, and I give it to whomever I see fit to; 6 and now I myself have given all these countries into the hands of my  
7 servant King Nebucadnessar of Babylon, and I have given him the  
8 wild beasts too to be his subjects. 8 And the nation and kingdom that does not become subject to him, King Nebucadnessar of Babylon, and that which does not put its neck under the king of Babylon's yoke, that nation I will punish with warfare and starvation and pestilence,  
9 quoth Jehovah, till I get them into his hands. 9 And as for you, do not listen to your prophets and soothsayers and dreamers and fortune-tellers that are telling you "You are not to become subject to the  
10 king of Babylon"; 10 for they are prophesying falsely to you so as to take you far away from your soil and have me set you adrift, and you be lost. 11 And the nation that does put its neck under the king of

Babylon's yoke and become subject to him I will leave on its soil, quoth Jehovah, and it shall work it and live on it.' "

12 And to King Sidkijah of Judah I said these same things: "Put your  
13 neck under the king of Babylon's yoke and become subject to him, and  
14 live; 13 why should you die, you and your people, by warfare and star-  
15 vation and pestilence, as Jehovah has foretold to the nation that does  
16 not become subject to the king of Babylon? 14 And do not listen to the  
17 words of the prophets that are saying to you 'You are not to be  
18 subject to the king of Babylon,' because they are prophesying falsely  
19 to you; 15 for I have not sent them, quoth Jehovah, and they are proph-  
20 esying in my name falsely, so as to have me set you adrift and you  
21 be lost, you and the prophets that are prophesying to you."

16 And I spoke to the priests and all this people, saying "Says Jeho-  
17 vah, Do not listen to the words of your prophets that are prophesying  
18 to you 'Here are the vessels of Jehovah's house going to be brought  
19 back from Babylon,' because they are prophesying falsely to you; I  
20 did not send them. 18 If they are prophets and have Jehovah's word with  
21 them, let them intercede with me; 19 for Jehovah says of the pillars and  
22 the sea and the bases and the rest of the vessels 20 that the king of  
23 Babylon did not take when he deported Jeconiah out of Judah, 22 They  
24 shall come to Babylon, quoth Jehovah."

#### CHAPTER 28

1 In the same year, early in the reign of King Sidkijah of Judah,  
2 in the year four, in the fifth month, the prophet Hananiah the son  
3 of 'Azzur from Gibeon said to me before the eyes of the priests and  
4 all the people 2 "Says Israel's God Jehovah of Armies, I have broken  
5 the king of Babylon's yoke; 3 in two years' time more I am going to  
6 bring back to this place all the vessels of Jehovah's house that King  
7 Nebucadnessar of Babylon took from this place and brought to Bab-  
8 ylon; 4 and Jeconiah the son of Jehojakim, king of Judah, and all the  
9 deportees of Judah who came to Babylon, I am going to bring back to  
10 this place, quoth Jehovah, because I will break the king of Babylon's  
11 yoke."

5 And the prophet Jeremiah said to the prophet Hananiah before  
6 the eyes of the priests and of all the people that were standing in  
7 Jehovah's house 6 "Amen; may Jehovah do so; may Jehovah make good  
8 your words that you have prophesied, bringing back the vessels of  
9 Jehovah's house and all the deportees from Babylon to this place.

7 Only listen to this word that I am going to speak for you and all  
8 the people to hear. 8 The prophets that there were before you and me,  
9 in the old times, prophesied about many countries and great kingdoms  
10 for war, mischief, and pestilence. 9 The prophet that prophesies for good  
11 times—when the prophet's word comes in, the prophet will be known  
12 to have been really sent by Jehovah."

10 And the prophet Hananiah took the oxbow off the prophet Jere-

11 miah's neck and smashed it; 11 and Hananiah said before the eyes of all the people "Says Jehovah, Like that I will break King Nebucadnessar of Babylon's yoke off the necks of all the nations." And the prophet Jeremiah went his way.

12 12 But Jehovah's word came to Jeremiah after the prophet Hananiah  
13 broke the oxbow off the prophet Jeremiah's neck, 13 "Go and say to Hananiah 'Says Jehovah, You have broken wooden bows, but you are  
14 to make iron ones instead. 14 For Israel's God Jehovah of Armies says, I have put an iron yoke on the necks of all these nations to be subjects  
of King Nebucadnessar of Babylon, and his subjects they shall be;  
15 and I have given him the wild beasts too.'" 15 And the prophet Jeremiah  
said to the prophet Hananiah "Listen, Hananiah: Jehovah did not  
send you, and you have been making this people put confidence in a  
16 falsehood: 16 so Jehovah says, Here I am sending you off the earth.  
This year you die, because you have spoken wrongfully against Jeho-  
17 vah." And the prophet Hananiah died in that year, in the seventh  
month.

#### CHAPTER 29

1 1 And these are the words of the letter the prophet Jeremiah sent  
from Jerusalem to the rest of the elders of the deportees and to the  
priests and the prophets and all the people that Nebucadnessar had  
2 deported from Jerusalem to Babylon, 2 after King Jeconiah and the  
queen-mother and the eunuchs and the generals of Judah and Jeru-  
3 salem and the carpenters and smiths had gone out of Jerusalem, 3 by  
Elesah the son of Shaphan and Gemariah the son of Hilkijah, whom  
King Sidkijah of Judah sent to Babylon to King Nebucadnessar  
of Babylon:

4 4 Says Israel's God Jehovah of Armies to all the deportees whom I  
5 have deported from Jerusalem to Babylon, 5 Build houses and live in  
6 them and plant gardens and eat their fruit; 6 take wives and have  
children, and take wives for your sons and give your daughters to  
husbands and let them have children, and multiply and do not  
7 dwindle; 7 and strive for the welfare of the country I have deported  
you to, and pray for it to Jehovah, because in its welfare you will  
have welfare.

8 8 For Israel's God Jehovah of Armies says, Do not let your prophets  
that you have among you, and your soothsayers, delude you, and do  
9 not listen to their dreams that they have, 9 because they are prophesying  
10 falsely to you in my name; I did not send them, quoth Jehovah. 10 For  
Jehovah says, As soon as Babylon has had a full seventy years, I will  
look after you and keep my good word for you, bringing you back  
11 to this place. 11 For I know the thoughts I am thinking about you, quoth  
Jehovah, thoughts of your welfare and not for mischief, to give you  
12 a future and a hope. 12 And you shall call me and go and pray to me  
13 and I will listen to you, 13 and you shall look for me and find me because

14 you resort to me with all your hearts. 14 And I will let myself be found by you, quoth Jehovah, and will bring you back from captivity and gather you out of all the nations and places to which I have banished you, quoth Jehovah, and bring you back to the place that I deported you from,— 15 because you say "Jehovah has raised up prophets for us at Babylon."

16 For Jehovah says to the king that is sitting on David's throne and to all the people that are living in this city, your brothers that did not go out into deportation with you— 17 says Jehovah of Armies, Here I am turning loose on them warfare, starvation, and pestilence, and will make them like horrible figs, uneatably bad, 18 and hunt them down with warfare, starvation, and pestilence, and give them as victims to all the kingdoms of the earth, a thing to be cursed by and to appall and to be whistled at and to be taunted among all the nations where I have banished them, 19 to pay for their not having listened to my words, quoth Jehovah, inasmuch as I sent them my servants the prophets, each one early—and you did not listen, quoth Jehovah.

20 Listen to Jehovah's word, you, all the deportees that I have sent from Jerusalem to Babylon: 21 says Israel's God Jehovah of Armies to Ahab the son of Kolaiah and to Sidkijah the son of Ma'asejah, who are prophesying falsely to you in my name, Here I am going to give them into the hands of King Nebucadressar of Babylon and he will kill them before your eyes, 22 and all the deportees of Judah in Babylon will use a curse taken from them, "Jehovah make you like Sidkijah and Ahab whom the king of Babylon roasted at a fire," 23 since they made a scandal in Israel and committed adultery with their neighbors' wives, and spoke in my name a word which I had not commissioned them to, I knowing it and bearing witness of it, quoth Jehovah.

24 And Shema'iah the Nehelamite said 25 "Says Israel's God Jehovah of Armies" and sent letters in his name to all the people in Jerusalem and to Priest Sephaniah the son of Ma'asejah and to all the priests, 26 "Jehovah has put you in as priest, Priest Jehojada's successor, to be commissioner in Jehovah's house for any man that goes insane and takes to prophesying, and to put him in the stocks and the bilboes. 27 Now why have you not checked Jeremiah the 'Anathothite who has taken to prophesying to you, 28 seeing that he has sent word to us at Babylon 'It will be long-lasting; build houses and live in them, and plant gardens and eat their fruit'?" 29 And Priest Sephaniah read the letter to the prophet Jeremiah. 30 And Jehovah's word came to Jeremiah, 31 "Send word to all the deportees, 'Says Jehovah for Shema'iah the Nehelamite, Since Shema'iah has been prophesying to you when I had not sent him and making you put confidence in a falsehood, 32 therefore Jehovah says, Here I am going to punish Shema'iah the Nehelamite and his issue: he shall not have a man that will live among this people, and shall not have a sight of the good I am going to do to this people, quoth Jehovah, because he has spoken wrongfully against Jehovah."



## CHAPTER 30

1 2 1 The word that came to Jeremiah from Jehovah, 2 "Says Israel's God  
Jehovah, Write all these words that I have spoken to you in a book.  
3 3 For here are days coming, quoth Jehovah, when I will come back to  
my people Israel and Judah, says Jehovah, and bring them back to  
4 the country I gave their fathers, and they shall possess it." 4 And  
5 these are the words Jehovah has spoken of Israel and Judah. 5 For  
6 Jehovah says, A sound of panic I hear, terror and unpeace. 6 Ask and  
see if a male bears a child! how comes it I see every man with his  
hands on his hips like a childbearing woman, and all faces are turned  
7 green? 7 Ha, for that day is great beyond comparison! and it is a time  
of distress for Jacob, but he shall be saved out of it.

8 8 And on that day, quoth Jehovah of Armies, I will break his yoke  
off your neck and snap your tether. And strangers shall no longer ex-  
9 ploit them; 9 but they shall serve their God Jehovah and their king  
10 David, whom I will raise up for them. 10 And do not you be afraid, my  
servant Jacob, quoth Jehovah, and do not be dismayed, Israel, because  
here I am saving you out of distant places and your stock out of the  
country of their captivity, and Jacob shall come back to living quietly  
11 and at ease with nobody to alarm him; 11 for I am with you to save you,  
quoth Jehovah. For I will make an end among all the nations where I  
have scattered you, only not make an end of you, but discipline you  
duly and not let you off.

12 12 For Jehovah says, Your broken bones are in a desperate state, your  
13 wound is gangrened. 13 There is no one to take your part; you have no  
14 cure of healing over for the fester. 14 All your lovers have forgotten you;  
they are not looking you up; for I have dealt you an enemy's blow, a  
cruel punishment, for the multiplicity of your guilt, the enormity of  
15 your sins. 15 Why do you cry out over your broken bones? your sore is  
desperate; for the multiplicity of your guilt, the enormity of your  
16 sins, I have done these things to you. 16 So all who eat you shall be  
eaten, and all your foes shall go into slavery, and your pillagers shall  
be for pillage, and all your plunderers I will give up to plunder.  
17 17 For I will make sound flesh grow up in you, and cure you of your  
wounds, quoth Jehovah. Because they call you a stray, "she is fair  
18 game for us, no one is looking out for her," 18 Jehovah says "Here I  
am coming back to Jacob's tents and will take pity on his lodges; and  
a city shall be rebuilt on its old site and a palace duly occupied,  
19 and out of them will come praise and the voice of merrymakers; 19 and  
I will multiply them so that they shall not be few and augment  
20 them so that they shall not be puny. 20 And his sons shall be as they  
primitively were, and his community shall be firmly seated before  
me, and I will punish all his oppressors; 21 and his dominator shall be  
21 one of his own number and his ruler shall come out of his own midst,  
and I will grant him access and he shall approach me; for who is  
there that guarantees his courage to approach me? quoth Jehovah."

23 23 Here has Jehovah's tempest-blast come out in ire, a swirling tempest  
24 that will light on wicked men's heads; 24 Jehovah's anger will not turn  
back till he has executed and realized the designs of his heart. In the  
future days you will come to an understanding of it.

#### CHAPTER 31

1 1 At that time, quoth Jehovah, Israel's clan shall have me for their  
2 God and I will have them for my people. 2 Says Jehovah, A people of  
survivors from the sword has found favor in the wilderness; Israel  
3 walks at ease. 3 Jehovah has appeared to me from afar: "I love you  
4 with perpetual love, therefore I stand your friend. 4 I will build you  
up again, built up you shall be, maid Israel; again you shall dress  
up with your tambourines and go out in a dance of merrymakers.  
5 5 Again you shall plant vineyards on the mountainsides of Samaria,  
6 plant and harvest; 6 for there comes a day when on the highland of  
Ephraim keepers shall call 'come on, let us go up to Sion to our God  
Jehovah.'"

7 7 For Jehovah says, Shout gladness to Jacob and whoop at the head  
of the nations; proclaim, praise, and say "Jehovah has saved his  
8 people, the remnant of Israel." 8 Here I am bringing them from the  
north country and gathering them from the recesses of earth; among  
them blind man and lame man, pregnant woman and woman giving  
9 birth together, a great assembly they shall come back here. 9 In weeping  
they shall come, and in supplications I will bring them on; I will  
take them to arroyos of water by a smooth road that they will not  
stumble on, because I have become father to Israel and Ephraim is  
my firstborn son.

10 10 Listen to Jehovah's word, nations, and tell it on far-off coasts,  
and say "He who dispersed Israel will gather them and will guard  
11 them as a shepherd does his flock; 11 for Jehovah has redeemed Jacob  
12 and recovered him out of the hands of one stronger than he. 12 And  
they will come and shout on the summit of Sion, and will stream to  
Jehovah's good things, to grain and grape-juice and oil and young  
13 beasts of flock and herd, and their state will be like a watered garden,  
and never again shall they despair. 13 Then will maiden in dance make  
merry, and young men and old together, and I will turn their mourn-  
ing to rejoicing and comfort them and gladden them out of all their  
14 sorrow. 14 And I will refresh the priests' energies with rich food, and  
my people shall eat their fill of my good things, quoth Jehovah."

15 15 Says Jehovah, A voice is heard at Ramah, lament and bitter weep-  
ing, Rachel weeping over her children, refusing to take comfort, be-  
16 cause they are gone. 16 Says Jehovah, Restrain your voice from weeping  
and your eyes from tears; for your work gets its pay, quoth Jehovah,  
17 and they will come back from an enemy's country; 17 and your future  
has a hope, quoth Jehovah, and sons will come back to their territory.  
18 18 I hear Ephraim making his pathetic appeal, "You disciplined me and

I yielded to discipline, like an untrained calf; bring me back and back  
19 I will come, for you are my God Jehovah. 19 For after I went back I  
repented, and after I was given instruction I hit my thigh; I am  
ashamed and humiliated, because I have borne the disgrace of my  
20 youth." 20 Is Ephraim to me a specially hopeful son or a petted child,  
that as often as I mention him I keep remembering him? for this  
reason my bosom is in a turmoil over him; be kind to him I will, quoth  
Jehovah.

21 21 Set markers, place guideposts, fix your mind on the highway, the  
way you went; come back, maid Israel, come back to these cities of  
22 yours. 22 How long will you be dodging away, contrary daughter? For  
Jehovah has created a new thing on earth: a female goes round a  
23 man. 23 Says Israel's God Jehovah of Armies, They shall again say  
this thing in the country and cities of Judah when I come back to  
24 them: "Jehovah bless you, holy ground, sacred highland"; 24 and Judah  
and all its cities shall be settled in it together, plowmen and men  
25 marching off with flocks, 25 because I have refreshed a fainting soul  
and fed full every soul that was despairing.

26 26 Upon this I woke and saw; and my sleep had been sweet to me.

27 27 Here are days coming, quoth Jehovah, that I will sow the house of  
Israel and the house of Judah with seed of man and seed of cattle;  
28 28 and as I have paid attention to them to uproot and pull down and  
demolish and destroy and do harm, so I will pay attention to them to  
29 build and plant, quoth Jehovah. 29 In those days they shall no longer  
say "Fathers ate green grapes and children's teeth are set on edge,"  
30 because each shall die for his own guilt; 30 every man that eats the green  
grapes shall have his teeth set on edge.

31 31 Here are days coming, quoth Jehovah, that I will make a new  
32 covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah— 32 not  
like the covenant I made with their fathers on the day I took them by  
the hand to bring them out of Egypt, inasmuch as they broke my  
33 covenant and I was estranged from them, quoth Jehovah, 33 for this  
is the covenant I will make with the house of Israel after those days,  
quoth Jehovah: I will put my instructions within them and write  
them on their hearts, and they shall have me for their God and I  
34 will have them for my people, 34 and they shall no longer teach each  
other "Know Jehovah," because they shall all of them know me from  
the least to the greatest, quoth Jehovah; for I will forgive their guilt  
and no longer remember their sin.

35 35 Says Jehovah who gives a sun for light by day, a system of moon  
and stars for light by night, who stirs the sea and its waves roar—  
36 his name is Jehovah of Armies: 36 If these laws of nature lose their  
standing before me, quoth Jehovah, so shall Israel's descendants cease  
37 from being always a nation before me. 37 Says Jehovah, If the skies are  
moved above and earth's foundations are explored beneath, so will I

repudiate also Israel's descendants for all that they have done, quoth Jehovah.

38 Here are days coming, quoth Jehovah, when the city shall be built  
39 up for Jehovah from Hananel's tower to the corner gate, 39 and the  
measuring-line shall go straight ahead to Gareb Hill and around to  
40 Go'ah; 40 and all the vale, the corpses and the fat-ashes, and all the  
terraces to the bed of Kidron Arroyo, to the Pony-Cate corner to  
the east, shall be sacred to Jehovah; it shall not be uprooted or  
demolished.

## CHAPTER 32

1 The word that came to Jeremiah from Jehovah in the year ten  
of King Sidkijah of Judah, which was the year eighteen of Nebucad-  
2 ressar; 2 the king of Babylon's forces were then besieging Jerusalem,  
and the prophet Jeremiah was shut up in the court of the guard in  
3 the palace of the king of Judah, 3 King Sidkijah of Judah having shut  
him up with the words "How is it you are prophesying 'Says Jehovah,  
Here I am going to give this city into the hands of the king of Bab-  
4 ylon and he shall take it; 4 and King Sidkijah of Judah shall not escape  
out of the Chaldeans' hands, but given into the hands of the king  
of Babylon he shall be, and his mouth shall speak with his and his  
5 eyes shall see his, 5 and to Babylon he shall take Sidkijah and there he  
shall be till I look after him, quoth Jehovah; when you fight the  
Chaldeans you will not succeed?"

6 And Jehovah's word came to Jeremiah 7 "Here is your uncle Shal-  
lum's son Hanamel going to come to you saying 'Buy for your own  
my field at 'Anathoth, because you have the redemption right to  
8 buy it.'" 8 And my cousin Hanamel came to me in the court of the  
guard in accordance with Jehovah's word and said "Please buy my  
field at 'Anathoth in Benjamin, because you have the right to take  
9 possession and you have the redemption." And I knew it was what  
Jehovah had spoken of, 9 and I bought the field from my 'Anathoth  
cousin Hanamel and weighed him out the money, seventeen shekels  
10 of silver. 10 And I wrote the paper and sealed it and had it witnessed,  
11 and weighed out the money with the scales, and took the deed— 11 the  
12 sealed, the conveyance and the delimitation, and the open— 12 and gave  
it to Baruc the son of Nerijah the son of Mahsejah before the eyes  
of my cousin Hanamel and of the witnesses who had subscribed the  
deed, before the eyes of all the Judahites who were sitting in the  
13 14 court of the guard, 13 and before their eyes I instructed Baruc 14 "Says  
Israel's God Jehovah of Armies, Take these papers, this sealed deed  
and the open paper, and put them in an earthen jar so as to let them  
15 stand a long time. 15 For Israel's God Jehovah of Armies says, Houses  
and fields and vineyards shall again be bought in this country."

16 And after I had given the deed to Baruc the son of Nerijah I  
17 prayed to Jehovah, 17 "O, O, Lord Jehovah! it was you that made the

18 heavens and the earth by your great power and your outstretched  
19 arm; nothing is impossible to you. 18 Befriender of thousands and re-  
20 payer of fathers' guilt into the laps of their children after them,  
21 great and puissant Deity whose name is Jehovah of Armies, 19 great in  
22 purpose and abundant in deed, whose eyes are over all the courses  
23 of mankind to give to each in accordance with his course and with  
24 the desert of his practices, 20 you who produced signs and miracles in  
25 Egypt to this day and in Israel and in the human race and made  
26 yourself famous as at this day, 21 and brought your people Israel out  
27 of Egypt with signs and miracles and with a strong hand and an  
28 outstretched arm and with great terror, 22 and gave them this country  
29 that you had sworn to their fathers to give them, a country that  
30 runs milk and honey, 23 and they came in and took possession of it but  
31 did not obey you nor go by your instructions, did not do any of the  
32 things you commanded them to do, and all this disaster has befallen  
33 them: 24 here have the ramps come to the city to take it, and in con-  
34 sequence of the losses in fighting, the starvation, and the fever, the  
35 city is given into the hands of the Chaldeans that are attacking it,  
and what you threatened has come to pass and you see it; 25 and you  
say to me, Lord Jehovah, 'Buy the field for money and have the  
deed witnessed,' when the city is given into the hands of the  
Chaldeans."

26 27 26 And Jehovah's word came to me 27 "Here, I am Jehovah, God of all  
28 mortals; is anything impossible to me? 28 So Jehovah says, Given into the  
29 hands of the Chaldeans and of King Nebucadressar of Babylon this  
30 city shall be, and he shall take it; 29 and the Chaldeans that are attacking  
31 this city shall come in and set this city on fire and burn the houses  
32 on whose roofs they made burnings to the Baal and poured libations  
33 to other gods to provoke me; 30 for the sons of Israel and of Judah have  
34 been doing altogether what displeased me since their childhood. 31 For  
35 this city has been offensive and irritating to me from the day that  
they built it to this day, to get itself removed from before my face  
32 for all the wickedness of the sons of Israel and of Judah that they  
have committed to provoke me, they, their kings, their generals,  
their priests, and their prophets, and the men of Judah and the in-  
33 habitants of Jerusalem, 33 and have turned their backs and not their  
34 faces to me; and I taught them, early each time, but they did not  
35 listen to get instruction; 34 and they placed their horrors in the house  
that wears my name, to defile it, 35 and they built the Baal-heights in  
Ben-Hinnom's Valley to send their children over to Melec, which  
abomination I had not commanded them to commit, nor thought of  
it, so as to set Israel to sinning.

36 36 "So I God Jehovah say now of this city of which you are saying 'it  
37 is given into the hands of the king of Babylon by the losses in fighting  
and the starvation and the fever': 37 Here I am going to gather them  
out of all the countries to which I banished them in my anger and

38 choler and in great wrath, and will bring them back to this place and  
39 settle them in security; 38 and I will have them for my people and they  
shall have me for their God. 39 And I will give them one heart and one  
course, to fear me always for their good and the good of their children  
40 after them; 40 and I will make with them a permanent covenant that  
I will not turn back from following them up to do them good, and  
will put my fear in their hearts so that they shall not swerve from  
41 my line. 41 And I will delight in doing them good, and will plant them  
in this country in good faith with all my heart and soul.

42 42 "For Jehovah says, As I have brought to this people all this great  
harm, so I am going to bring over them all the good that I am promis-  
43 ing for them; 43 and the land shall be bought in this country which  
you are saying is a desolation without man or beast, given into the  
44 hands of the Chaldeans: 44 they shall buy lands for money, and write  
deeds and seal them and have them witnessed, in the country of  
Benjamin and in the environs of Jerusalem and in the cities of Judah,  
the cities of the highland and those of the lowland and those of the  
South; for I will reinstate them, quoth Jehovah."

#### CHAPTER 33

1 1 And Jehovah's word came to Jeremiah a second time, while he was  
2 still confined in the court of the guard, 2 "Says Jehovah, he who made  
3 earth and shaped it to have it in order,—his name is Jehovah,— 3 Call  
to me and I will tell you of great and inscrutable things which you  
4 had not known. 4 For Israel's God Jehovah says as to the houses of  
5 this city and the palaces of the kings of Judah that are pulled down  
and as to the ramps and swords 5 that are come to attack with the  
Chaldeans and to be filled with the corpses of the men whom I have  
6 struck down in my anger and choler and for whose viciousness I have  
veiled my face from this city, 6 Here I am going to set it to healing  
and recovering, and I will cure it; and I will disclose to them a  
7 gracious disposition toward peace and faithfulness, 7 and I will come  
back to Judah and to Israel and will build them up as at the first;  
8 8 and I will cleanse them from all the guilt of their sins against me, and  
9 forgive all the guilt of their sins and crimes against me; 9 and I will  
have it for a joyous fame and for praise and for glorious display  
to all the nations on earth, who shall hear all the good I am doing to  
them, and shall be in panic and quake at all the good and welfare  
I am making for it.

10 10 "Says Jehovah, In this place that you speak of as a waste without  
man or beast, in the cities of Judah and the streets of Jerusalem which  
11 are desolated without man or beast, there shall yet be heard 11 sounds  
of rejoicing and merrymaking, voices of bridegroom and bride, voices  
of men saying 'Give thanks to Jehovah of Armies because Jehovah  
is good, because his friendship is forever,' bringing thank-offerings

into Jehovah's house, because I will restore the country to be as it was at first, says Jehovah.

- 12 "Says Jehovah, In this place that is laid waste without man or  
13 picking out sleeping-places for sheep; 13 in the cities of the highland  
and in the cities of the lowland and in the cities of the South and in  
the Benjamite cities and the environs of Jerusalem and in the cities  
of Judah the sheep shall again pass by the counter's hands, says  
Jehovah."

#### CHAPTER 34

- 1 1 The word that came to Jeremiah from Jehovah while King Nebucad-  
nessar of Babylon and all his forces and all his realm were attacking  
2 Jerusalem and all the cities of Judah: 2 Says Israel's God Jehovah,  
Go to King Sidkijah of Judah and say to him "Says Israel's God  
3 Jehovah, Here I am giving this city into the hands of the king of  
Babylon, and he shall burn it down; 3 and you will not escape from  
his hands, but will be captured and put into his hands, and your  
eyes shall see the king of Babylon's eyes and his mouth shall speak  
4 with your mouth, and to Babylon you shall come. 4 Only listen to  
Jehovah's word, Sidkijah, king of Judah: says Jehovah for you,  
5 5 You shall not die by the sword: you shall die in peace, and they shall  
make a burning for you like the burnings for your fathers the early  
6 kings before your time, and wail for you 'Ah, lord!' for I have made  
a promise, quoth Jehovah." 6 And the prophet Jeremiah said all these  
7 things to King Sidkijah of Judah 7 while the forces of the king of Bab-  
ylon were attacking Jerusalem and the only Judahite cities that were  
left—Lakish and 'Azekah, because those were what fortified cities  
remained among the cities of Judah.
- 8 8 The word that came to Jeremiah from Jehovah after King Sidkijah  
had made a covenant with all the people in Jerusalem to proclaim  
9 liberty to them, 9 to have each man let his Hebrew slave go free, that  
10 no one should hold them, his brother Jews, in slavery, 10 and all the  
generals and all the people that took the pledge to let their respective  
slaves go free, no longer holding them in slavery, had complied and  
11 let them go, 11 but afterward had faced about and taken back the slaves  
12 they had let go free and reduced them to slavery again: 12 Jehovah's  
13 word came from Jehovah to Jeremiah, 13 "Says Israel's God Jehovah,  
I made a covenant with your fathers on the day I brought them out  
14 of the slave-quarters in Egypt, in these terms: 14 'At the end of seven  
years each of you shall let go his Hebrew brother who is sold to you;  
he shall serve you six years and you shall let him go from you free';  
15 but your fathers did not listen to me nor turn their ears my way. 15 And  
you had today faced about and done what I approved, proclaiming  
liberty to each other, and had made a covenant before me in the  
16 house that wears my name; 16 but you have gone back and profaned

my name and taken back your respective slaves whom you had let go free to do as they chose, and reduced them to being slaves to you again.

17 "So Jehovah says, You have not listened to me to proclaim freedom to your brothers and comrades: here I am proclaiming you free, quoth Jehovah, to the sword and the pestilence and the famine, and making you victims to all kingdoms on earth; 18 and the men that have overstepped my covenant, in that they did not make good the terms of the covenant they made before me when they cut the calf in two and passed between its parts, 19 the generals of Judah and of Jerusalem, the eunuchs and the priests and all the common people, who passed between the parts of the calf, 20 I will give into the hands of their enemies and of those who are looking for their lives, and their carcasses shall become food for the birds of the air and for the beasts of the earth; 21 and King Sidkijah of Judah and his generals I will give into the hands of their enemies and of those who are looking for their lives and of the forces of the king of Babylon who have raised the siege; 22 here I give the order, quoth Jehovah, and they shall come back to this city and attack it and take it and burn it down; and the cities of Judah I will make an uninhabited desolation."

#### CHAPTER 35

1 The word that came to Jeremiah from Jehovah in the days of Jehojakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah: 2 "Go to the house of the Recabites and speak to them, and bring them to Jehovah's house, to one of the vestries, and give them a drink of wine." 3 And I took Jaazaniah the son of Jeremiah the son of Habassaniah and his brothers and all his sons and all the house of the Recabites, 4 and brought them to Jehovah's house, to the vestry of the sons of Hanan the son of Igdaliah the man of God, which is alongside the singers' vestry, which is over the vestry of Ma'asejah the son of Shallum, guardian of the threshold; 5 and I put before the sons of the house of the Recabites a bowl full of wine, and cups, and I said "Have a drink of wine." 6 But they said "We do not drink wine, because our father Jonadab the son of Recab gave us a command 'You shall not drink wine, you nor your sons, forever, 7 nor build a house nor sow seed nor set out a vineyard, nor have them, but live in tents all your days, in order that you may long remain alive over the soil on which you find your homes'; 8 and we have obeyed our father Jonadab the son of Recab as to all the commands he gave us, not drinking wine all our days, ourselves nor our wives nor our children, 9 and not building houses to live in nor having vineyard or field or crop, but living in tents; 10 we have obeyed and lived up to all the commands our father Jonadab gave us. 11 But when Nebucadnessar was coming up into the country we said 'Come, let us go into Jerusalem for fear of the Chaldean and Syrian forces,' and we came to live in Jerusalem."



12 13 12 And Jehovah's word came to Jeremiah 13 "Says Jehovah, Go and  
say to the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem 'Will you  
14 not learn the lesson of listening to my words? quoth Jehovah. 14 The  
words of Jonadab the son of Recab in which he commanded his  
sons not to drink wine have been lived up to, and they have not been  
drinking it to this day, because they have listened to their father's  
command; but I have been speaking to you, early each time, and you  
15 have not listened to me. 15 And I sent you all my servants the prophets,  
each one early, to say "Turn back from your wicked ways and reform  
your practices, and do not follow other gods, worshiping them, and you  
shall live long on the soil I gave to you and your fathers," but you  
16 did not turn your ears nor listen to me. 16 Because the sons of Jonadab  
the son of Recab have lived up to their father's commandments that  
he gave them, but this people have not listened to me, 17 therefore Israel's  
17 God Jehovah says, Here I am bringing to Judah and the inhabitants  
of Jerusalem all the calamity I have threatened them with, since I  
spoke to them and they did not listen, called to them and they did  
not answer."

18 18 And to the house of the Recabites Jeremiah said "Says Israel's God  
Jehovah of Armies, Inasmuch as you have listened to the command-  
ment of your father Jonadab and observed all his commandments  
19 and done just as he commanded you to, 19 therefore Israel's God Jehovah  
of Armies says, There shall at no time cease to be men standing before  
me who come of Jonadab the son of Recab."

#### CHAPTER 36

1 1 And in the year four of Jehojakim the son of Josiah, king of  
2 Judah, this word came from Jehovah for Jeremiah: 2 "Take a book-roll  
and write on it all the words I have spoken to you about Jerusalem  
and about Judah and about all the nations from the day I spoke to  
3 you, from Josiah's time to this day; 3 maybe the house of Judah will  
hear all the harm I am planning to do to them so that they will turn  
back from their bad courses and I shall forgive their guilt and sin."  
4 4 And Jeremiah called Baruc the son of Nerijah, and he wrote on a  
book-roll at Jeremiah's dictation all the words Jehovah had spoken  
5 to him. 5 And Jeremiah gave Baruc the commission "I am debarred, I  
6 cannot go into Jehovah's house; 6 you go in and read Jehovah's words  
in Jehovah's house on a fast day, in the hearing of the people, out of  
the roll you wrote at my dictation, and read them in the hearing of  
7 all Judah that come in out of their cities too. 7 Maybe their appeal will  
be laid before Jehovah and they will turn back from their bad courses,  
because great is the anger and displeasure that Jehovah has announced  
8 toward this people." 8 And Baruc the son of Nerijah did just as the  
prophet Jeremiah had commissioned him to, and read Jehovah's words  
out of the book in Jehovah's house.

9 9 And in the year five of Jehojakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah,

at the ninth new moon, all the people had proclaimed a fast before  
Jehovah at Jerusalem, and all the people that came in from the cities  
10 of Judah were in Jerusalem, 10 and Baruc read Jeremiah's words out  
of the book in Jehovah's house, in the office of Gemariah the son of  
Shaphan the scribe, in the uppermost court, at the new gate of Jeho-  
11 vah's house, in the hearing of all the people. 11 And Micajah the son of  
Gemariah the son of Shaphan heard all Jehovah's words out of the  
12 book, 12 and went down to the palace, to the secretary's office, and found  
all the generals sitting there, Secretary Elishama' and Delaiah the  
son of Shema'iah and Elnathan the son of 'Acbor and Gemariah the  
son of Shaphan and Sidkijah the son of Hananiah and all the generals;  
13 13 and Micajah told them all the things he had heard as Baruc read in  
the hearing of the people. 14 And all the generals sent Jehudi the son  
14 of Nethaniah the son of Shelemiah the son of Cushi to Baruc with the  
message "Take the roll you have read out of in the hearing of the  
people and come"; and Baruc the son of Nerijah took the roll and came  
15 to them. 15 And they said to him "Sit down and read to us"; and Baruc  
16 read to them. 16 And when they heard all the words they looked at each  
other in alarm and said to Baruc "We shall tell the king all these  
17 things." 17 And they asked Baruc "Tell us how you wrote all these things  
18 at his dictation"; 18 and Baruc said to them "He dictated all these things  
19 to me by word of mouth, and I wrote them in the book with ink." 19 And  
the generals said to Baruc "Go and get under cover, you and Jeremiah,  
and do not have anybody know where you are."

20 20 And they went in to the king in the palace court; and the roll they  
had deposited in Secretary Elishama's office. And they reported all  
21 these things before the king; 21 and the king sent Jehudi to fetch the  
roll, and he fetched it out of Secretary Elishama's office. And Jehudi  
read it before the king and all the generals that were standing by the  
22 king. 22 And the king was sitting in the winter house, in the ninth  
23 month, and had the brazier-fire burning before him; 23 and when Jehudi  
had read three or four columns he would cut it off with his penknife  
and throw it in the fire in the brazier till the whole roll was gone  
24 in the fire in the brazier; 24 and the king and all his officers who heard all  
25 these things were not alarmed and did not tear their clothes. 25 And  
Elnathan and Delaiah and Gemariah even protested to the king against  
26 the burning of the roll, but he did not listen to them. 26 And the king  
ordered Prince Jerahmeel and Seraiah the son of 'Azriel and Shele-  
miah the son of 'Abdeel to fetch Baruc the scribe and Jeremiah the  
prophet; but Jehovah screened them.

27 27 And Jehovah's word came to Jeremiah after the king had burned  
the roll and the things Baruc had written at Jeremiah's dictation,  
28 28 "Do it again; take another roll and write in it all the words that  
29 originally were in the roll King Jehojakim of Judah burned. 29 And of  
King Jehojakim of Judah you are to say 'Says Jehovah, You have  
burned this roll, as much as to say "Why did you write in it 'The

king of Babylon shall come and ravage this country and make an  
30 end of man and beast out of it'?" 30 so Jehovah says of King Jehojakim  
of Judah, He shall have no one to sit on David's throne, and his  
31 carcass shall be thrown out for drying by day and frost by night; 31 and  
I will punish him and his issue and his officers for their guilt, and  
will bring upon them and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem and  
upon the men of Judah all the disaster that I predicted to them  
and they did not listen."

32 And Jeremiah took another roll and gave it to the scribe Baruc  
the son of Nerijah, and he wrote in it at Jeremiah's dictation all  
the words of the book King Jehojakim of Judah had burned up; and  
besides there were added to them many words like them.

#### CHAPTER 37

1 And Sidkijah the son of Josiah became king in place of Coniah  
the son of Jehojakim, he whom King Nebucadressar of Babylon made  
2 king in the country of Judah. 2 And he and his officers and the populace  
did not listen to Jehovah's words which he pronounced through the  
3 prophet Jeremiah. 3 And King Sidkijah sent Jucal the son of Shelemiah  
and Priest Sephaniah the son of Ma'asejah to the prophet Jeremiah  
4 with the message "Pray for us to our God Jehovah" 4 when Jeremiah  
was going in and out among the people—they had not put him in  
5 jail—5 and the Pharaoh's forces had come out of Egypt and the Chal-  
deans that were besieging Jerusalem had heard the report about  
them and had raised the siege of Jerusalem.

6 And Jehovah's word came to the prophet Jeremiah 7 "Says Israel's  
God Jehovah, You are to say to the king of Judah who has sent you  
to inquire of me, 'Here the Pharaoh's forces that have come out for  
8 your help are going back to their own country Egypt, 8 and the  
9 Chaldeans will come back and attack this city and burn it down. 9 Says  
Jehovah, Do not delude yourselves with "The Chaldeans are going  
10 to withdraw," for they will not. 10 For if you were to have cut down  
all the Chaldean forces that are attacking you, and what were left  
were some men that had been run through, they would stand up in  
their tents and burn this city down."

11 And while the Chaldean forces were withdrawn from before Jeru-  
12 salem on account of the Pharaoh's forces 12 Jeremiah was going out of  
Jerusalem to go to the Benjamite country to take a share among the  
13 people there; 13 and when he came to the Benjamin gate, there being an  
official in charge there named Irijah the son of Shelemiah the son of  
Hananiah, he arrested the prophet Jeremiah, saying "You are de-  
14 serting to the Chaldeans." 14 And Jeremiah said "It is a lie; I am not  
deserting to the Chaldeans"; but he did not listen to him.

And Irijah arrested Jeremiah and brought him to the generals.  
15 And the generals were in a rage at Jeremiah and beat him and put  
him in the house of confinement, Secretary Jehonathan's house (for

16 they had made that the jail). 16 And Jeremiah came into the cistern-room  
17 and the cellars, and Jeremiah remained there a long time. 17 And Sid-  
kijah sent and fetched him, and the king asked him in private in  
his palace "Is there a word from Jehovah?" And he said "Yes," and  
18 said "You will be given into the hands of the king of Babylon." 18 And  
Jeremiah said to King Sidkijah "What sin have I committed against  
you and your officers and this people, that you have put me in jail?  
19 19 where are your prophets that prophesied to you The king of Babylon  
20 will not come against you nor against this country'? 20 Now listen, your  
majesty: admit my plea and do not send me back to Secretary Jehon-  
athan's house, or I shall die there." 21 And King Sidkijah gave orders,  
21 and they committed Jeremiah to the court of the guard, giving him a  
biscuit a day from the bakers' street till all the bread in the city  
was exhausted.

#### CHAPTER 38

1 1 And Jeremiah sat in the court of the guard. And Shephatiah the  
son of Mattan and Gedaliah the son of Pashhur and Jucal the son of  
Shelemiah and Pashhur the son of Malkijah heard the words Jeremiah  
2 was speaking to all the people: 2 "Says Jehovah, He who stays in this  
city will die by sword and by starvation, but he who goes out and  
surrenders to the Chaldeans shall live, and have his life for a booty,  
3 and be alive. 3 Says Jehovah, This city shall be given into the hands of  
4 the forces of the king of Babylon, and they shall take it"; 4 and the  
generals said to the king "Let this man be put to death, seeing that  
he is dispiriting the fighting men that we have left in this city, and  
all the people, saying things like these to them; for this man is not  
5 aiming at the welfare of this people, but at harm." 5 And King Sidkijah  
said "You have him in your hands; for the king is not able to do  
6 anything where you are concerned." 6 And they threw him into Prince  
Malkijah's cistern in the court of the guard; they let him down by  
ropes; and there was no water in the cistern, but there was mud, and  
Jeremiah sank into the mud.

7 7 And 'Ebed-Melec the Negro, a eunuch, who was in the palace, heard  
that they had put Jeremiah in the cistern. And the king was sitting  
8 in the Benjamin gate; 8 and 'Ebed-Melec went out of the palace and  
9 spoke to the king, saying 9 "Your majesty, these men have done a bad  
thing in all they have done to the prophet Jeremiah, that they have  
thrown him into the cistern—and he was dying where he was with  
10 starvation, because there is no longer any bread in the city." 10 And  
the king gave 'Ebed-Melec the order "Take along three men from  
here and get the prophet Jeremiah up out of the cistern before he  
11 dies"; 11 and 'Ebed-Melec took the men along and went into the palace  
and down underneath the treasure-room and took from there the most  
worn-out old clothes and rags, and let them down by cords to Jeremiah  
12 in the cistern. 12 And 'Ebed-Melec the Negro said to Jeremiah "Place

13 the worn-out old clothes and rags under your armpits under the  
cords," and Jeremiah did so; 13 and they hauled Jeremiah up out of the  
cistern by the cords. And Jeremiah stayed in the court of the guard.

14 14 And King Sidkijah sent for the prophet Jeremiah and fetched  
him to him at the Squire's Entrance in Jehovah's house, and the king  
said to him "I am putting a question to you; do not refuse to answer  
15 me." 15 And Jeremiah said to King Sidkijah "When I tell you, you will  
put me to death, will you not? and when I give you advice you will  
16 not listen to me." 16 And King Sidkijah swore to Jeremiah privately  
"By Jehovah, who made us this soul, I will not put you to death nor  
give you into the hands of these men who are looking for your life."  
17 17 And Jeremiah said to Sidkijah "Says Jehovah the God of Armies,  
Israel's God, If you surrender to the king of Babylon's generals, you  
personally will remain alive, and this city will not be burned down,  
18 and you and your family will remain alive; 18 but if you do not, this  
city will be given into the hands of the Chaldeans and they will burn  
it down, and you will not escape their hands."

19 19 And the king said to Jeremiah "I am apprehensive of the Jews  
that have deserted to the Chaldeans, for fear they will give me into  
20 their hands and they will do as they like with me." 20 But Jeremiah  
said "They will not give you to them. Obey Jehovah in the thing I am  
speaking to you of, and you will be well off and will have your life.  
21 21 But if you refuse to surrender, this is the thing Jehovah has let  
me see: 22 there were all the women that remain in the palace of the  
22 king of Judah being brought out to the king of Babylon's generals,  
and there they were saying "The men you kept on good terms with  
egged you on and prevailed on you, got your feet stuck in the morass,  
23 and backed out"; 23 and all your wives and children they were bringing  
out to the Chaldeans, and you yourself did not escape their hands.  
For you will fall into the king of Babylon's hands and will get this  
city burned down."

24 24 And Sidkijah said to Jeremiah "Let no person know of these things  
and you shall not die. 25 And when the generals hear that I talked with  
25 you, and come to you and say to you "Tell us what the king said;  
do not refuse to answer us, and we won't kill you; what did the  
26 king say to you?" 26 tell them 'I am laying my appeal before the king  
that he will not send me back to Jehonathan's house to die there.'"  
27 27 And all the generals came to Jeremiah and asked him, and he told  
them just these words that the king directed him to, and they let him  
28 alone; for the story did not come out. 28 And Jeremiah stayed in the  
court of the guard up to the day that Jerusalem was taken.

## CHAPTER 39

1 1 And when Jerusalem was taken (in the year nine of King Sidkijah  
of Judah, in the tenth month, King Nebucadressar of Babylon and  
2 all his forces came to Jerusalem and besieged it; 2 in the year eleven

of Sidkijah, in the fourth month, on the ninth of the month, the city  
3 was breached)3all the generals of the king of Babylon came and  
seated themselves in the Middle Gate: Nergal-sareser, Samgar-nebo,  
Chief Eunuch Sarsekim, Chief Magus Nergal-sareser, and all the rest  
4 of the generals of the king of Babylon. 4 And when King Sidkijah of  
Judah and all the fighting men saw them, they took flight and went  
out of the city by night by the road to the king's garden, by the gate  
5 between the two walls, and went out toward the Rift Valley.5But  
the Chaldean forces pursued them and overtook Sidkijah on the flats  
at Jericho, and took him and brought him up to King Nebucadnessar  
of Babylon at Riblah in the Hamath country, and he held a court  
6 and tried him.6And the king of Babylon cut the throats of Sidkijah's  
sons before his eyes; and the king of Babylon cut the throats of all  
7 the nobles of Judah. 7 And he put out Sidkijah's eyes and put him in  
fetters to bring him to Babylon.

8 And the Chaldeans burned down the royal palace and the houses of  
9 the people, and pulled down the walls of Jerusalem. 9 And the rest of  
the people, those who were left in the city and the deserters who had  
deserted to him and the rest of the people that were left, Chief Guards-  
10 man Nebuzaradan deported to Babylon; 10 but the poorest of the people,  
those who had nothing, Chief Guardsman Nebuzaradan left in the  
city of Jerusalem and gave them vineyards and farms on that day.

11 And King Nebucadnessar of Babylon gave orders regarding Jere-  
12 miah through Chief Guardsman Nebuzaradan, 12 "Take him and have  
an eye to him and do not do anything bad to him, but do with him  
13 just as he tells you." 13 And Chief Guardsman Nebuzaradan and Chief  
Eunuch Nebushazban and Chief Magus Nergal-sareser and all the  
14 king of Babylon's chiefs sent 14 and fetched Jeremiah from the court  
of the guard and gave him to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son  
of Shaphan to take him out home. And he lived among the people.

15 And Jehovah's word came to Jeremiah while he was confined in the  
16 court of the guard 16 "Go and say to 'Ebed-Melec the Negro 'Says  
Israel's God Jehovah of Armies, Here I am bringing upon this city  
17 the things I have said, for bad and not for good; 17 but I will deliver  
you on that day, quoth Jehovah, and you shall not be given into the  
18 hands of the men before whom you quail; 18 for I will positively bring  
you off safe and you shall not fall by the sword but shall have your  
life for booty, because you put your trust in me, quoth Jehovah."

#### CHAPTER 40

1 The word that came to Jeremiah from Jehovah after Chief Guards-  
man Nebuzaradan let him go at Ramah, when he took him, he being  
fettered in the midst of the general body of deportees from Jerusalem  
2 and Judah who were being deported to Babylon;2but the Chief Guards-  
man took Jeremiah and said to him "Your God Jehovah enounced  
3 this calamity for this place, 3 and Jehovah has done it because you had

4 sinned against Jehovah and not obeyed him.4Now here I release you today from the fetters on your hands: if you think best to come with me to Babylon, come, and I will look after you; and if you think it undesirable to come with me to Babylon, don't; see, you have all the country before you; wherever you think it best and most suitable to go, go";5and as he was not yet going back, "and go back to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, whom the king of Babylon has put in charge of the cities of Judah, and live with him among the people; or wherever you think it suitable to go, go"; and the Chief Guardsman gave him an allowance and a largess and sent him off.

6 6 And Jeremiah came to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam at Mispah and lived with him among the people that remained in the country.

7 7 And all the captains of the field forces, they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had put Gedaliah the son of Ahikam in charge of the country, and that he had consigned to him men and women and children and some of the poorest of the country, of those who were not deported to Babylon; 8 and there came to Gedaliah at Mispah Ishma'el the son of Nethaniah and Johanan and Jonathan the sons of Kareah and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth and the sons of 'Ophai the Netophathite and Izaniah the son of the Ma'acathite, they and their men, 9 and Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan swore to them and their men, saying "Do not be afraid of the Chaldeans' officers: settle down in the country and be subject to the king of Babylon and you will be well off. 10 Here am I living at Mispah to represent you before the Chaldeans who come to us; for your part get in wine and fruit and oil and put them in your jars and bins and live in your cities that you have appropriated." 11 And all the Jews that were in Moab and among the Bene-'Ammon and in Edom and in all the countries also heard that the king of Babylon had left a remnant of Judah and had put Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan in charge of them; 12 and all the Jews came back from all the places to which they had been driven, and came into the country of Judah to Gedaliah at Mispah, and got in wine and fruit in very large quantities.

13 13 And Johanan the son of Kareah and all the captains of the field forces came to Gedaliah at Mispah 14 and said to him "Do you know that King Ba'alís of the Bene-'Ammon has sent Ishma'el the son of Nethaniah to assassinate you!" but Gedaliah the son of Ahikam did not believe them. 15 And Johanan the son of Kareah said privately to Gedaliah at Mispah "Let me go and kill Ishma'el the son of Nethaniah, and nobody will know about it; why should he assassinate you and all Judah be scattered, that have gathered to you, and the remnant of Judah perish?" 16 but Gedaliah the son of Ahikam said to Johanan the son of Kareah "Do not do any such thing, for what you are telling me about Ishma'el is false."

CHAPTER 41

1 And at the seventh new moon Ishma'el the son of Nethaniah the son of Elishama', of the royal blood, and ten men with him, came to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam at Mispah, and they ate a meal together  
2 there at Mispah; 2 and Ishma'el the son of Nethaniah and the ten men he had with him stood up and struck Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan dead with their swords, the one the king of Babylon  
3 had put in charge of the country; 3 and all the Jews he had with him at Mispah, and all the Chaldeans there were there, Ishma'el killed.  
4 4 And on the second day from the killing of Gedaliah, when nobody had  
5 found it out, 5 some men came from Shekem, Shilo, and Samaria, eighty men with their beards shaved and their clothes torn and their skins hacked and with grain-offering and frankincense in their hands to  
6 bring to Jehovah's house; 6 and Ishma'el went out to meet them. They were coming along weeping, and he said to them "Come in to Gedaliah";  
7 7 and when they came inside the city Ishma'el the son of Nethaniah cut their throats and let the blood go inside the cistern, 8 he and the ten men he had with him. But there were ten men among them who said to Ishma'el the son of Nethaniah "Do not kill us, because we have caches in the countryside, wheat and barley and oil and honey"; and he refrained from killing them among their brothers.  
9 9 And the cistern into which Ishma'el threw all the corpses of the men he had killed was a great cistern that King Asa had made in his preparations against King Ba'asha of Israel; Ishma'el the son of Nethaniah filled it up with victims. 10 And Ishma'el carried off by force all the remainder of the people at Mispah and the king's daughters, whom Chief Guardsman Nebuzaradan had installed with Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, and started to go across to the Bene-'Ammon.  
11 11 And Johanan the son of Kareah and all the captains who were with him heard of all the bad work Ishma'el the son of Nethaniah had done,  
12 12 and they took all the men and went to attack Ishma'el the son of Nethaniah; 13 and they found him at Much-Water in Gibeon. And when all the people Ishma'el had with him saw Johanan the son of Kareah and all the captains who were with him they were glad, 14 and all the people Ishma'el had carried off from Mispah swung round  
15 and turned back and went to Johanan the son of Kareah; 15 and Ishma'el the son of Nethaniah got away from Johanan with eight  
16 men and went to the Bene-'Ammon. 16 And Johanan the son of Kareah and all the captains who were with him took all the remnant of the people that he had taken back from Ishma'el the son of Nethaniah, whom Ishma'el the son of Nethaniah had carried off from Mispah after he killed Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, men (the fighting men) and women and children and eunuchs, whom he had brought back  
17 from Gibeon, 17 and they went and took up quarters in Kimham's Settlement alongside Bethlehem to go off and get to Egypt for fear  
18 of the Chaldeans; 18 for they were afraid of them because Ishma'el the



son of Nethaniah had killed Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, whom the king of Babylon had put in charge of the country.

#### CHAPTER 42

1 And all the captains, and Johanan the son of Kareah and 'Azariah the son of Ma'asejah and all the people, from the smallest to the  
2 greatest, approached the prophet Jeremiah and said to him 2 "Accept our plea and pray to your God Jehovah for this remnant (for we that remain are a few out of many, as you see us to be with your own  
3 eyes)3and have your God Jehovah tell us the way we are to go and the thing we are to do." 4 And the prophet Jeremiah said to them  
4 "Agreed; I shall pray to your God Jehovah as you say, and every word of answer that Jehovah gives you I will tell to you, I will not  
5 withhold a word from you." 5 And they said to Jeremiah "So help us Jehovah, we will do exactly according to the word Jehovah sends us  
6 by you; 6 be it good or bad, we will obey our God Jehovah to whom we are sending you, in order that it may be well with us because we obey our God Jehovah."

7 And at the end of ten days Jehovah's word came to Jeremiah,  
8 and he called Johanan the son of Kareah and all the captains who were with him and all the people from the smallest to the greatest  
9 and said to them "Says Israel's God Jehovah, to whom you sent me to lay your appeal before him, 10 If you stay here in this country I will  
10 build you up and not pull you down, plant you and not uproot you; for I am sorry for the harm I have done you. 11 Do not be afraid of the king of Babylon, of whom you are so afraid; do not be afraid,  
11 quoth Jehovah, because I am with you to save you and to deliver you out of his hands, 12 and I will give you his sympathy and he shall be  
12 sympathetic toward you and settle you on your soil. 13 But if you say 'We will not stay in this country,' not obeying your God Jehovah,  
13 14 thinking 'No, we will go into Egypt where we shall not see war nor hear the sound of a ram-horn nor starve for bread, and live there,'—  
14 so now hear Jehovah's word, remnant of Judah: 15 says Israel's God Jehovah of Armies, If you do set your faces to go into Egypt, and  
15 go in and live as immigrants there, 16 then the swords you are afraid of shall reach you there in Egypt, and the starvation you are worrying  
16 about shall dog you to Egypt, and you shall die there; 17 and all the men who set their faces to go into Egypt to live as immigrants there  
17 shall die by swords, by starvation, and by epidemics, and no one of theirs shall survive or escape from the disaster I am bringing upon  
18 them. 18 For Israel's God Jehovah of Armies says, As my anger and resentment were poured out on the inhabitants of Jerusalem, so will my resentment be poured out on you at your going into Egypt, and you shall be a thing to be cursed by and to appall and to be abused  
19 and taunted, and you shall not see this place again. 19 Jehovah has spoken for you, remnant of Judah: do not go into Egypt. You are

20 to take notice that I bear witness against you today 20 that you have been fooling with your own lives, because you yourselves sent me to your God Jehovah with the words 'Pray to our God Jehovah for us, and tell us exactly how our God Jehovah says and we will do so,'  
21 21 and I have told you today and you have not obeyed your God Jehovah  
22 as to every precept he sent to you by me. 22 So now take notice that by swords, starvation, and epidemics you will die in the place you are pleased to go to to live as immigrants there."

#### CHAPTER 43

1 1 But when Jeremiah had finished telling all the people all the words of their God Jehovah which their God Jehovah had sent to them by  
2 him, 2 all these words, 'Azariah the son of Ma'asejah and Johanan the son of Kareah and all the headstrong men said to Jeremiah "It is a lie you are telling: our God Jehovah did not send you to say 'You  
3 are not to go into Egypt to live as immigrants there,' 3 but Baruc the son of Nerijah is instigating you against us so as to give us into the hands of the Chaldeans for them to kill us and deport us to Babylon";  
4 4 and Johanan the son of Kareah and all the captains of the forces and  
5 all the people did not obey Jehovah as to staying in Judah. 5 And Johanan the son of Kareah and all the captains of the forces took all the remnant of Judah that had come back out of all the nations among whom they had been in exile to live immigrant lives in Judah,  
6 6 the men and the women and the children and the princesses and all the persons Chief Guardsman Nebuzaradan had left with Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and the prophet Jeremiah and Baruc the son of Nerijah, and went into Egypt; 7 for they did not obey Jehovah; and they came to Tehaphnehes.

8 8 And Jehovah's word came to Jeremiah at Tehaphnehes, 9 "Take large stones with your own hands and embed them in mortar in the sunken square at the door of the Pharaoh's house at Tehaphnehes under the eyes of some Jews, 10 and say to them 'Says Israel's God Jehovah of Armies, I am going to send and fetch my servant King Nebucadressar of Babylon, and he will set his chair over these stones, the ones I have set, and put up his awning over them; 11 and he will go in and strike Egypt down, him who is for death for death and him who is for foreign slavery for foreign slavery and him who is for the sword for the sword, 12 and set fire to the temples of Egypt's gods and burn them, and carry them off into foreign slavery, and pick the lice out of Egypt as a shepherd does out of his blanket, and go out of there unmolested. 13 And he will break up the obelisks of Beth-Shemesh in Egypt, and burn down the temples of Egypt's gods.'"

#### CHAPTER 44

1 1 The word that came to Jeremiah to all the Jews that were living in Egypt; those that lived in Migdol and in Tehaphnehes and in  
2 Memphis and in the country of Pathros: 2 "Says Israel's God Jehovah

of Armies, You yourselves saw all the calamity I brought upon Jerusalem and upon all the cities of Judah: there they are this day a waste, with nobody living in them.<sup>3</sup>It was on account of their wickedness that they had practiced, provoking me, going making burnings to other gods that you had never known,<sup>4</sup>I sending them all my servants the prophets, each one early, with the word 'Do not do this abominable thing which I hate'<sup>5</sup>but they not listening nor giving any ear so as to turn back from their wickedness, not to make burnings to other gods; <sup>6</sup>and my ire and anger was poured out, and blazed in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem, and they became a waste, a desolation, as at this day.

<sup>7</sup> 7 "And now Israel's God Jehovah the God of Armies says, Why are you doing a great harm to yourselves, exterminating from among Judah man and woman of yours, child at play and baby at the breast, <sup>8</sup>not leaving yourselves a remnant, <sup>8</sup>provoking me with the work of your hands, making burnings to other gods in the country of Egypt into which you are coming to live there as immigrants, so as to cause yourselves to become a thing to be abused and taunted among all the nations on earth? <sup>9</sup>you have thrown into the shade the memory of the vicious acts of your fathers and of the kings of Judah and its generals and your own and your wives' vicious acts that they committed in the country of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem; <sup>10</sup>they felt no remorse to this day, and were not afraid and did not go by my instructions and usages that I had put before them and their fathers.

<sup>11</sup> 11 "So Israel's God Jehovah of Armies says, Here I am setting my face toward you to exterminate all Judah; <sup>12</sup>I will take the remnant of Judah who have set their faces to come into Egypt to live as immigrants there, and all shall come to an end in Egypt, shall fall by sword and starvation; great and small they shall come to an end, by sword and starvation they shall die, and they shall become a thing to be cursed by and to appall and to be abused and taunted; <sup>13</sup>and I will punish those who are living in Egypt as I did punish Jerusalem, with sword and starvation and pestilence; <sup>14</sup>and no one belonging to the remnant of Judah that have come to live as immigrants there in Egypt shall escape or survive to go back to Judah where they look forward to going back, and live there. For nobody shall get back but some refugees."

<sup>15</sup> 15 And all the men who knew their wives were making burnings to other gods, and all the women that were standing there, a great assembly, and all the people that were living in Egypt, in Pathros, <sup>16</sup>answered Jeremiah <sup>16</sup>"As to the word you have spoken to us in Jehovah's name, we are not obeying you, <sup>17</sup>for we are positively going to live up to the promise that went out of our mouths, to make burnings to the Queen of the Sky and to pour libations to her, as we and our fathers and our kings and generals did in the cities of Judah and the streets

of Jerusalem and had all the bread we wanted and were comfortable  
18 and saw no calamities; 18 but since the time that we left off making  
burnings to the Queen of the Sky and pouring libations to her we  
19 have been short of everything and are all gone with sword and star-  
vation. 19 And when we do make burnings to the Queen of the Sky and  
pour libations to her, is it without our husbands' consent that we have  
been making cauvan-cakes to represent her and pouring libations  
to her?"

20 20 And Jeremiah said to all the people, to the men and to the women  
21 and to all the people that were answering him back, 21 "Why, the  
burning you have been doing in the cities of Judah and in the streets  
of Jerusalem, you and your fathers, your kings and your generals  
and the common people, is what Jehovah remembers and has on his  
22 mind, 22 and Jehovah can no longer stand the viciousness of your  
practices, the abominations you have been committing, and so your  
country has become a waste, a desolation, and a curse, without an  
23 inhabitant, as it is this day. 23 It was in consequence of your having  
made the burnings and sinned against Jehovah, and not obeyed  
Jehovah nor gone by his instructions, usages, and lessons, that you  
have met with this calamity, bringing you to such a state as you are  
in this day."

24 24 And Jeremiah said to all the people and to all the women "Hear  
25 Jehovah's word, all you of Judah that are in Egypt: 25 Says Israel's  
God Jehovah of Armies, You women have promised with your mouths  
and executed it with your hands, 'Perform we will our vows that we  
have made, making burnings to the Queen of the Sky and pouring  
libations to her'; make good your vows you shall, and perform the  
26 things you vowed. 26 So hear Jehovah's word, all Judah resident in  
Egypt: I hereby swear by my great name, says Jehovah, that my  
name shall no longer be pronounced by the mouths of the men of  
27 Judah saying 'By Jehovah's life' in all Egypt. 27 Here I am going  
to be paying attention to you for harm and not for good, and all  
the men of Judah that are in Egypt shall die out by sword and by  
28 starvation till they are finished, 28 and refugees from the sword shall  
come back from Egypt to Judah in small numbers; and all the rem-  
nant of Judah that have come to Egypt to live as immigrants there  
29 shall find out whose word will hold good, mine or theirs. 29 And this  
is the sign you are to have, quoth Jehovah, that I am going to punish  
you in this place, in order that you may know that my words will  
30 positively hold good for your harm: 30 says Jehovah, Here I am giving  
Pharaoh Hophra', the king of Egypt, into the hands of his enemies  
and of those who are looking for his life, as I gave King Sidkijah of  
Judah into the hands of King Nebucadressar of Babylon, his enemy  
who was looking for his life."

## CHAPTER 45

1 1 The word that the prophet Jeremiah spoke to Baruc the son of  
Nerijah when he was writing these words down from Jeremiah's  
dictation in the year four of Jehojakim the son of Josiah as king of  
2 3 Judah: 2 "Says Israel's God Jehovah of you, Baruc, 3 You have been  
saying 'Woe is me, because Jehovah has added grief to my misery!  
4 I have hard work groaning and find no rest!' 4 You shall say to him  
'Says Jehovah, Here am I myself demolishing what I built and  
5 uprooting what I planted,5and are you to seek great things for your-  
self? do not do so; for here I am bringing calamity upon all mortals,  
quoth Jehovah. But I will give you your life for a booty at all the  
places you are to go to.' "

## CHAPTER 46

1 1 Jehovah's word that came to the prophet Jeremiah about the nations.  
2 2ForEgypt.

About the forces of Pharaoh Neco, the king of Egypt, which he had  
on the river Euphrates at Carkemish, which King Nebucadressar of  
Babylon defeated in the year four of Jehojakim the son of Josiah  
as king of Judah.

3 3 Draw up the line of buckler and shield, and forward to the charge!  
4 3 Hitch the ponies and mount the horses and stand in order with helmet  
5 on head! brighten up the pikes, put on the hauberks! 5 How comes  
it I see those dismayed, falling back, and their crack fighters broken,  
off on the dead run, never facing about!—terror on every side, quoth  
6 Jehovah!6The swift man shall not get off, and the brave man not save  
himself; northward on the bank of the river Euphrates they have  
7 stumbled, they have fallen.6Who is this that comes up like the Nile,  
8 whose water rolls like the rivers?7It is Egypt comes up like the Nile, its  
water rolls like the rivers, and it thinks "I will go up, will conquer  
9 land, will destroy a city and those that live in it."9Come up, ponies, and  
run wild, chariots; and out with the crack fighters, Nubia and Put that  
10 use the shield, the Ludites that bend the bow; 10 but our God Jehovah  
has that day for a day of vengeance, to avenge himself on his foes, and  
the sword shall eat its fill and drink freely of their blood, because the  
Lord Jehovah of Armies is holding a sacrifice in the north country  
11 by the river Euphrates. 11 Go up to Gilead and get balm, maiden daugh-  
ter of Egypt; it is of no use that you have tried so many treatments,  
12 it does not heal over. 12 Nations have heard of your ignominy, and your  
clamor fills the earth, because champion stumbled over champion,  
they both fell together.

13 13 The word that Jehovah spoke to the prophet Jeremiah of the king  
of Babylon's coming to strike Egypt:

14 14 Announce it at Migdol and publish it at Memphis: say "Take up  
your positions and get ready, because swords have eaten around you.  
15 15 How is it your champion bull Apis has taken flight? he did not stand

16 his ground because Jehovah shouldered him. 16 There are many stumbling; yes, one man falls against another; and they say 'Up, let us go back to our own people and our native country for fear of the  
17 ruthless sword.' 17 They call the Pharaoh, the king of Egypt, Loud-  
18 but-Too-Late. 18 As I live, quoth the King whose name is Jehovah of  
19 Armies, he will come like Tabor among the mountains, like Carmel  
20 of the sea. 19 Get up an outfit for going into exile, long-settled daughter  
21 of Egypt, for Memphis will become a desolation and be ruined past  
22 living in. 20 Egypt is a pretty heifer; a gadfly from the north has come  
23 at her. 21 The hired men she has within her too are like stall-fed calves,  
24 because they too have together turned and run, made no stand, be-  
25 cause their day of calamity has come upon them, their time of punish-  
26 ment; 22 they will go off with a sound like a snake going through sand.  
23 They have come to her with axes like woodcutters; they have cut  
24 her greenwood, quoth Jehovah, endless as it was, for there are more  
25 of them than of the grasshoppers, their number is inexpressible. 24 The  
26 daughter of Egypt is put to shame, is given into the hands of a  
northern people. 25 Israel's God Jehovah of Armies has said 'Here I am  
going to punish Amon in Thebes, and the Pharaoh and those who  
trust to him, 26 and give them into the hands of those who are looking  
for their lives and into the hands of King Nebucadressar of Babylon  
and of his soldiers; and after that she shall live a settled life as of  
old,' quoth Jehovah.

27 27 "But as for you, do not be afraid, my servant Jacob, and do not  
be dismayed, Israel, because here I am going to save you out of dis-  
tant places and your stock out of the country of their captivity; and  
28 Jacob shall come back to living quietly and at ease with nobody to  
alarm him. 28 Do not you be afraid, my servant Jacob, quoth Jehovah,  
for I am with you; for I will make an end among all the nations  
where I banished you, but not make an end of you, but discipline you  
duly and not let you off."

#### CHAPTER 47

1 1 About the Philistines:

2 2 Says Jehovah, Here is water coming up out of the north which  
will become a washing-out torrent and will wash out earth and all  
3 that fills it, city and all those that live in it; and mankind shall cry  
out, and all that live in the country shall howl, 3 at the sound of the  
stamping hoofs of his chargers, at the bounding of his chariots, the  
uproar of his wheels. Fathers do not turn toward their children for  
4 nervelessness 4 over the day that is coming to make havoc of all the  
Philistines, to deprive Tyre and Sidon of every surviving helper; for  
Jehovah is making havoc of the Philistines, the remnant of the Caph-  
5 tor coast. 5 Baldness has come to Ghaza; Ashkelon is cut off; remnant  
6 of 'Anakites, how long will you be hacking yourselves! 6 Ah, sword of

Jehovah's, how far will you go and not be quiet? get into your sheath,  
7 take a little time off, be still.7How is it to be quiet when Jehovah has  
given it orders? to Ashkelon and to the seabeach, there he has directed  
it.

#### CHAPTER 48

1 1ForMoab:

Says Israel's God Jehovah of Armies, Ha for Nebo, because she is  
ravaged! Kirjathaim is taken, the fastness is brought to shame and  
2 dismay. 2 Moab's praise no longer exists; in Heshbon there has been  
mischieff planned against her, "come, let us cut short her nationhood."  
3 You too, Madmen, shall be made mute; swords shall go after you.3The  
4 sound of an outcry from Horonaim, a great rapine and ruin!4Moab  
5 is ruined, they have made their outcry heard to Shogar.5For up  
Luhith slope goes a weeper in tears; for down Horonaim slope they  
6 hear a cry of ruin.6Be off, save your lives, to become like a wild ass  
7 in the wilderness. 7For since you put confidence in your works and your  
hoards, you too shall be taken, and Kemosh shall go out to deportation,  
8 his priests and his generals together; 8 and a ravager shall come to  
every city, and not a city shall escape; and the vale shall perish and  
9 the tableland be devastated, as Jehovah said. 9 Give Moab wings, be-  
cause she has to fly! and her cities shall become a desolation with no-  
10 body living in them. 10 Cursed be he who does Jehovah's work sluggishly,  
and cursed be he who holds his sword back from bloodshedding!

11 11 Moab has been at ease ever since its youth; it is lying quiet on its  
lees and has never been emptied from one container into another,  
and has never gone away in deportation; therefore its taste has stood  
12 still in it and it has had no change of odor. 12 So here are days coming,  
quoth Jehovah, when I will send it tilters who will tilt it and empty  
13 its containers and smash their jars; 13 and Moab shall be disappointed  
in Kemosh as the house of Israel were disappointed in their reliance  
14 Bethel. 14 How should you say "we are champions and stalwart men for  
15 war"? 15 the ravager of Moab has climbed up to its cities, and the choicest  
of its young men have gone down in slaughter, quoth the King, whose  
16 name is Jehovah of Armies. 16 Moab's ruin is close at hand and its  
17 disaster is hastening fast; 17 lament for it, all you neighbors around  
it and all you that know its name, say "How it is broken, the staff  
18 of strength, the mace of magnificence!" 18 Come down out of glory and  
sit in a thirsty place, dame of Dibon, for the ravager of Moab has  
19 climbed up on you, has broken up your fortifications. 19 Stand by a  
roadside and watch, dame of 'Aro'er, ask a fugitive man or a refugee  
20 woman; 20 say "What has happened?" Moab is put to shame because it  
has gone to pieces; howl and cry out! report at the Amon that Moab  
21 is ravaged. 21 And judgment has come to the tableland, to Holon and  
22 23 JahsahandMepha'ath22andDibonandNeboandBeth-Diblathaim23and  
24 Kirjathaim and Beth-Gamul and Beth-me'on 24 and Kerijoth and Bosrah

25 and all the cities of the Moabite country, far and near. 25 Moab's horn  
26 is chopped off and his arm is broken, quoth Jehovah. 26 Get him drunk,  
because he blustered against Jehovah, and let Moab splash down into  
27 his vomit and be a butt for laughter himself; 27 or was Israel not a butt  
of yours? or was he found among thieves, that as often as you speak  
of him you give a shake?

28 28 Leave cities and perch on the crag, inhabitants of Moab, and be  
like the dove that nests in the far side of the mouth of a sinkhole.  
29 29 We have heard of Moab's pride, very proud, his high mightiness and  
30 pride and conceit and lofty notions; 30 I know his aggressiveness, quoth  
Jehovah; and his fine words are not reliable, unreliably they act.  
31 31 Therefore I will howl over Moab and for all Moab I will cry out; sigh  
32 over the men of Kir-Heres! 32 Beyond Ja'zer's weeping I will weep for  
you, vine of Sibmah; your runners went over sea, reached to the sea  
of Ja'zer; on your summer fruit and your vintage the picker's whoop  
33 has fallen. 33 And gladness and glee are to be gathered off out of Carmel  
and out of Moab, and I have abolished wine out of presses; the treader  
34 does not tread, the whoop is no whoop. 34 From the outcry of Heshbon  
they have sent their voice through to Elealeh, to Jahas, from Soghar  
to Horonaim, Third 'Eglath; for even Leopard Water will be a deso-  
35 lation. 35 I have abolished for Moab, quoth Jehovah, offerer on height  
36 and burner of incense to his god. 36 Therefore my heart rings like a  
flute for Moab, and my heart rings like a flute for the men of Kir-  
37 Heres; therefore the rest of his making have perished. 37 For every  
head is bald and every beard cut off, there are gashes on all arms and  
38 sackcloth on waist; 38 on all the roofs of Moab and in all its squares  
everything is wailing, because I have broken Moab like an unsatis-  
39 factory dish, quoth Jehovah; 39 how it smashed! how! How Moab has  
turned his back! for shame! and Moab has become an object of laugh-  
ter and dismay to all around him.

40 41 40 For Jehovah says, 41 The towns are taken and the fastnesses are  
42 stormed, 42 and Moab is stamped out from being a people, because it  
43 blustered against Jehovah. 43 Dread and chasm and trap are at you,  
44 inhabitant of Moab, quoth Jehovah; 44 he who takes flight from the  
dread will come to fall into the chasm, and he who gets up out of the  
chasm will be caught in the trap; for I will bring these things to  
45 Moab in the year of their punishment, quoth Jehovah. 45 Fugitives  
halted in the shadow of Heshbon for want of breath, because a fire  
has gone out from Heshbon, a flame from Sihon's town, and will  
46 devour Moab's brow and the crown of the sons of tumult. 46 Woe to  
you, Moab! you are lost, people of Kemosh! because your sons are  
47 taken into foreign slavery, and your daughters likewise. 47 But I will  
bring Moab back from slavery in the future days, quoth Jehovah.  
Thus far the judgment on Moab.



## CHAPTER 49

1 1 For the Bene-'Ammon Jehovah says, Has Israel no sons? or is there nobody of his to take possession? how comes it that Milcom has taken the possession of Gad and his people have settled in its cities? 2 So here are days coming, quoth Jehovah, when I will have a war-cry heard at Rabbah of the Bene-'Ammon, and she shall become a desolate ruin, and her dependencies shall be set on fire; and Israel shall take the possessions of those who dispossessed him, says 3 Jehovah. 3 Howl, Heshbon, because Ghai is ravaged; cry out, daughters of Rabbah, belt yourselves with sackcloths, wail and rove about the sheepfolds, because Milcom has gone into deportation, his priests and his captains together. 4 Why are you boasting of the vales, rash lady, you that are confident in your reserve supplies—"who will come where I am?" 5 Here I am bringing dread over you, quoth the Lord Jehovah of Armies, from everybody around you, and you will make off, each one whatever way he is facing, and there will be nobody to give the runaway a home. 6 But after that I will bring the Bene-'Ammon back from slavery, quoth Jehovah.

7 7 For Edom Jehovah says, There is no longer any wisdom in Teman; good ideas have stopped coming to shrewd men, their wisdom has spoiled. 8 Take flight, turn about, live deep down, inhabitants of Dedan, because I have brought 'Esau's calamity upon him at his time of punishment. 9 If grape-gatherers come to you, they will leave after-pickings; if thieves in the night, they will do as much damage as they have occasion for. 10 For I have stripped 'Esau bare, I have unscreened his places of concealment and he cannot hide; his descendants are made havoc of, and his brothers and his neighbors, and he is gone. 11 Leave your orphans, I will maintain them; and let your widows have confidence in me.

12 12 For Jehovah says, Those to whom it was not due to drink the cup shall drink, and is it to be you that go scot-free? you shall not, but drink you shall. 13 For I swear by myself, quoth Jehovah, that Bosrah shall become an object of horror and of taunting, a waste and a curse, and all its cities shall become perpetual wastes. 14 I have heard a report from Jehovah, and a courier is sent out among the nations, "Gather and come on against her and stand up for war"; 15 for here I have made you little among the nations, despised among mankind. 16 Your reign of terror has deluded you, your self-confidence, perched in the crannies of the cliffs, hilltop-holder! Though you build your nest as high as the vulture, from there I will bring you down, quoth Jehovah. 17 And Edom shall become an object of horror; everyone who goes past her shall be appalled and whistle at all the blows she has received. 18 As at the overthrow of Sodom and Ghomorrah and their neighbors, says Jehovah, not a man shall live there nor any human being spend time in her. 19 Here, like a lion coming up from the Jordan jungle to a permanent pasture, so on a sudden I will set him running

from it; and what young man is there to set over it? for who is like me, and who will challenge me, and what shepherd is there that will stand his ground before me? 20 So listen to Jehovah's policy that he has planned toward Edom and his ideas that he has thought of toward the inhabitants of Teman: the shepherd boys will drag them off, their pasture shall be aghast at them. 21 At the sound of their fall the earth quakes, cries out, its voice is heard at the Red Sea. 22 There is the like of a vulture soaring up and swooping down and spreading its wings over Bosrah; and the hearts of Edom's champions will on that day become like the heart of a woman in birth-pains.

23 For Damascus. Hamath is put to shame, and Arpad; because they have heard bad news they are swaying back and forth; there is anxiety in the sea, it cannot be quiet. 24 Damascus falters, turns to run, is seized with throes; distress and pangs have taken hold of it as they do of a childbearing woman. 25 How deserted is it not, city of praise, town of my joy! 26 so its young men shall fall in its squares and all the men of war shall be silenced on that day, quoth Jehovah of Armies; 27 and I will light a fire in the wall of Damascus which shall consume Ben-Hadad's palaces.

28 For Kedar and the kingdoms of Hasor which King Nebucadnessar of Babylon cut down. Says Jehovah, Up with you to Kedar and make havoc of the Eastern Bedouins! 29 Their tents and their sheep and goats they shall take, their curtains and all their furnishings and their camels they shall carry off, and call up against them terror from all sides. 30 Take to flight, rove far and wide, live deep in the desert, inhabitants of Hasor, quoth Jehovah; for King Nebucadnessar of Babylon has adopted a policy against you and formed a project. 31 Up with you to a tranquil nation living a fearless life, one that has no doors nor bar but dwells in isolation, 32 and their camels shall be taken for plunder and their hosts of livestock for booty; and I will scatter them to every wind, those that are clipped at the side, and will bring their calamity in from every quarter, quoth Jehovah. 33 And Hasor shall be a retreat of jackals, a desolation forever; no man shall settle there nor any human being seek a home in it.

34 What word of Jehovah came to the prophet Jeremiah to 'Elam in the beginning of the reign of King Sidkijah of Judah: 35 Says Jehovah of Armies, Here I am going to break 'Elam's bow, the starting-point of his might; 36 and I will bring into 'Elam four winds from the four edges of the sky, and I will strew them on all these winds and there shall not be a nation where the exiles of 'Elam do not come. 37 And I will dismay 'Elam before their enemies and before those who are looking for their lives, and I will bring upon them a calamity, my anger, quoth Jehovah, and will turn the sword loose behind them till I have finished them; 38 and I will plant my chair in 'Elam and destroy out of it king and general, quoth Jehovah. 39 But in a future time I will bring 'Elam back from slavery, quoth Jehovah.

## CHAPTER 50

1 The word that Jehovah spoke of Babylon, of the Chaldean country,  
2 by the prophet Jeremiah. 2 Announce among the nations and sound  
it abroad, and raise a signal; sound it abroad, do not suppress it; say  
3 "Babylon is taken, and Bel is put to shame, Marduk is dismayed." 3 For  
a nation has come up against her from the north; it shall render her  
country a desolation, and there shall be no one living in it; man and  
4 beast, they have wandered away. 4 In those days and at that time, quoth  
Jehovah, the sons of Israel shall come, they and the sons of Judah  
together; weeping as they go, they shall go and look for their God  
5 Jehovah. 5 They shall inquire for Sion, with their faces this way:  
"come, let us join Jehovah in a perpetual covenant never to be for-  
6 gotten." 6 My people were lost sheep; their shepherds had got them  
to straying over labyrinths of mountains, they had gone from moun-  
7 tain to hill, had forgotten their sleeping-places. 7 Everybody that  
found them fed on them, and their foes said "We have no penalty  
to fear," as retribution for their having sinned against Jehovah the  
Meadow of Right, their fathers' hope Jehovah.

8 Migrate from your place in Babylon and come out of the Chaldean  
9 country, and be like he-goats in front of a flock; 9 for here I am rousing  
and bringing up against Babylon a concourse of great nations out  
of the north country, and they shall take their places against it; by  
them it shall be taken. His arrows are like a successful champion who  
10 will not come back foiled; 10 and Chaldea shall become booty, all who  
11 take booty from her shall have their fill, quoth Jehovah. 11 Because you  
are glad and gay, you pillagers of my estate, because you prance like  
12 a threshing heifer and whoop like neighing horses, 12 your mother is  
put to utmost shame, she who gave birth to you is abashed: there  
13 she stands, last of nations, a wilderness of drought and desert. 13 By  
Jehovah's wrath she shall not be inhabited, but shall be a desolation  
altogether; everybody who goes past Babylon shall be aghast and  
14 whistle at all the blows that have fallen upon her. 14 Take your stations  
against Babylon on every side, all you bow-benders; shoot at her, do  
15 not spare arrows, because she has sinned against Jehovah. 15 Raise a  
cheer against her on every side; she has thrown up her hands, her  
river-walls are down, her walls are demolished; because it is Jehovah's  
16 vengeance, take vengeance on her; do to her as she did. 16 Cut away  
sower from Babylon, and wielder of sickle at harvesttime; for fear  
of the ruthless sword they will each turn toward his own people  
and each take flight to his own country.

17 Israel is a lonely sheep that lions have driven out; first the king  
of Assyria ate her, and now last King Nebucadressar of Babylon  
18 has gnawed up her bones. 18 So Israel's God Jehovah says, Here I  
am going to punish the king of Babylon and his country as I punished  
19 the king of Assyria, 19 and I will bring Israel back to his pasture and  
he shall graze over the Carmel and the Bashan and shall take his

20 fill on the highland of Ephraim and the Gilead. 20 In those days and at that time, quoth Jehovah, Israel's guilt will be searched for and will not be there; and Judah's sins, and they will not be found; for I will forgive the remnant that I leave.

21 21 About the country Merathaim. Go up against it and against the inhabitants of Pekod; lay them waste and follow them up giving no quarter, quoth Jehovah, and do just as I commissioned you to. 22 Hark, a sound of battles in the country, and a great catastrophe! 23 how the sledgehammer of all the earth is chopped and broken! how Babylon has become a spectacle of horror among the nations! 24 I set a trap for you, and you were caught too, Babylon, before you knew it; you were found, and seized too, because you had challenged Jehovah. 25 Jehovah has opened his arsenal and brought out the weapons for hostilities, because this is business for the Lord Jehovah of Armies in the Chaldean country. 26 Go into her, open her barns to the last one, pile her up like heaps of grain, destroy her without quarter, let there be no remnant of her. 27 Make war on all her steers; down with them to the slaughter; oh for them, for their day is come, the time for seeing to them. 28 Hark, the voice of fugitives and refugees from Babylonia, reporting in Zion the vengeance of our God Jehovah, the vengeance for his temple! 29 Summon archers to Babylon, all who bend bows; besiege her all round; let there be no survivors; pay her what she has earned, do to her just as she did, because she acted presumptuously against Jehovah, against the Holy One of Israel. 30 So her young men shall fall in her squares, and all her warriors shall be silenced on that day, quoth Jehovah. 31 Have at you, presumption, quoth the Lord Jehovah of Armies! for your day is come, the time for seeing to you. 32 And presumption has stumbled and fallen and has nobody to lift it to its feet; and I will set fire to its cities, fire that shall consume on every side of it.

33 33 Says Jehovah of Armies, The sons of Israel and the sons of Judah have been victimized together, and all who had carried them off to slavery held on to them, would not let them go. 34 Their Friend in Need is strong; his name is Jehovah of Armies; he will take up their cause so as to give ease to the earth and a shock to the inhabitants of Babylon. 35 Swords against the Chaldeans, quoth Jehovah, and all the inhabitants of Babylon and all its generals and all its wise men! 36 swords against the diviners, and let them show what fools they have made of themselves! swords against its champions, and let them be dismayed! 37 swords against its ponies and its chariots and all the foreign-born population it has within it, and let them become women! 38 swords against its treasuries, and let them be plundered! 38 aridity against its waters, and let them dry out! for it is a country of wall-carvings, and they run wild with their objects of terror. 39 So wildcats shall live there with hyenas, and ostriches shall live in it, and it shall not be inhabited again to perpetuity, not be occupied for generation

40 after generation. 40 As with God's overthrow of Sodom and Ghomorrah and their neighbors, quoth Jehovah, not a man shall live there nor  
41 a human being install himself in it. 41 Here comes a people from the north, a great nation and many kings are roused from earth's recesses, wielding bow and javelin; 42 they are cruel and unfeeling, and the sound of them roars like the sea; on ponies and chariots they are  
43 in line like a fire for battle against you, daughter of Babylon. 43 The king of Babylon has heard the report of them and lost heart; distress  
44 has seized upon him, pangs like those of a woman in childbirth. 44 Here, like a lion coming up from the Jordan jungle to a permanent pasture, so on a sudden I will set them running from it; and what young man is there to set over it? for who is like me, and who will challenge me,  
45 and what shepherd is there that will stand his ground before me? 45 So listen to Jehovah's policy that he has planned toward Babylon and his ideas that he has thought of toward the Chaldean country: the shepherd boys will drag them off, pasture shall be aghast at them. 46 At  
46 the sound of Babylon's being taken the earth is shaken and a cry is heard among the nations.

#### CHAPTER 51

1 1 Says Jehovah, Here I am setting in motion against Babylon and  
2 against the inhabitants of Leb-Kamai a blasting wind; 2 and I will send Babylon winnowers who will winnow her and empty out her country because they are against her on all sides on the day of disaster.  
3 3 Let the archer not bend his bow nor hold himself high in his hauberk; and do not spare her young men, destroy all her levies without  
4 quarter, 4 and let dying men fall in the Chaldean country and stabbed  
5 men in her streets, 5 because Israel and Judah is not widowed from his God Jehovah of Armies; for their country is full of condemnation  
6 from the Holy One of Israel. 6 Flee from within Babylon and save your own lives, do not get them cut off for her guilt, because it is a  
7 time of vengeance of Jehovah's, he is paying her off. 7 Babylon has been a gold cup in Jehovah's hand, intoxicating all the earth; nations  
8 drank her wine, therefore nations went wild. 8 Babylon has had a sudden fall and broken her bones; scream over her, get balsam for her  
9 wound, maybe she can be healed. 9 We have been treating Babylon, but she does not get well; leave her and let us go to our own countries, because her sentence reaches to the skies and mounts up to the heavens.  
10 10 Jehovah has brought out the rightfulness of our claims; come and let us tell in Sion the story of our God Jehovah's work.  
11 11 Whet the arrows, grasp the bucklers! Jehovah has roused the spirit of the kings of the Medes, because his design is against Babylon to devastate it; for it is Jehovah's vengeance, the vengeance for his  
12 temple. 12 Hoist a signal toward Babylon's wall; strengthen the watch, set up watchers; get ready the ambushed men, because Jehovah has both planned out and executed what he had threatened against the

13 inhabitants of Babylon. 13 You that are lodged by a great water, you that are great in stores of treasure, the end of you is come, the length  
14 to cut you off at. 14 Jehovah of Armies has sworn by himself "I have filled you with humanity like grasshoppers, and they shall answer each other with whoops over you."

15 15 He who made the earth by his power, set the world firm by his wisdom, and stretched the sky by his insight, 16 when he collects a drift of water in the sky and brings up vapor from earth's end, makes  
17 lightnings for the rain and brings wind out of his storehouses. 17 All mankind is too stupid to know; every smelter is too ashamed for a statue, for his castings are counterfeit, they have no spirit in them.

18 18 They are nothings, a joke; at their time of punishment they perish. 19 Not like these is Jacob's portion; for the Shaper of all is his inheritance, his name is Jehovah. 20 I have you for a hammer, a weapon of battle, and with you I smash nations and with you I wreck kingdoms, 21 and with you I smash pony and rider, and with you I smash chariot and driver, 22 and with you I smash man and woman, and with you I smash old man and child, and with you I smash young man and maiden, 23 and with you I smash shepherd and flock, and with you I smash plowman and team, and with you I smash governors and vice-  
24 roys. 24 And I will pay back to Babylon and all the inhabitants of Chaldea all the mischief they have done in Sion, before your eyes, quoth Jehovah.

25 25 Have at you, mountain of ruin, quoth Jehovah, ruiner of all the earth! I will stretch my hand over you and roll you off the cliffs and  
26 make you a burnt mountain, 26 and they shall not take from you capstone nor foundation-stone; for you shall be a perpetual desolation, quoth Jehovah. 27 Raise a signal in the earth, blow a ram-horn among the nations, declare against her a war of nations, summon against her the kingdoms of Armenia, Minni, and Ashkenaz, appoint a mustering officer against her, bring up ponies like shedding grasshoppers. 28 Declare against her a war of nations, the king of the Medes, his governors and viceroys and all the country under his dominion.

29 29 And the earth shook and danced because Jehovah's plans were carried out against Babylon, to make the country of Babylon a desolation without inhabitant. 30 Babylon's champions fail to fight, they sit still in the fastnesses; their heroism has evaporated, they have become women. They have set fire to its residences, its bars are broken. 31 Runner meets runner and news-bringer meets news-bringer, running  
32 to tell the king of Babylon that his city is every bit taken, 32 and the ferries are seized and they have burned off the pools, and the soldiers are in consternation.

33 33 For Israel's God Jehovah of Armies says, The daughter of Babylon is like a threshing-floor at the time when it is being trampled; a little longer, and it will have harvesttime coming. 34 "King Nebucadressar of Babylon has eaten me up, hashed me, set me up like an empty dish,

35 gulped me down like a crocodile, filled his paunch with my delicacies,  
35 washed me down; 35 let my outrage and my mangling be upon Babylon,"  
36 the dame of Sion shall say; "and *ray* blood on the inhabitants of  
36 Chaldea," Jerusalem shall say. 36 So Jehovah says, Here I am going to  
37 take up your cause and execute your vengeance, and dry off her sea  
37 and dry out her spring; 37 and Babylon shall become stone-heaps, a  
38 retreat of jackals, a desolation and a thing to whistle at, with not an  
38 inhabitant. 38 Together they are roaring like two-year-old lions—they  
39 snarl like lion cubs. 39 I will set their banquet with drugs and intoxicate  
40 them so that they shall sink into unconsciousness and sleep a perpetual  
40 sleep and never wake, quoth Jehovah. 40 I will bring them down like  
41 lambs to slaughtering, like rams with he-goats. 41 How Sheshac is stormed  
41 and the praise of all the earth captured! how Babylon has become a  
42 thing to stand aghast at among the nations! 42 The sea has come up  
42 upon Babylon; she is covered with the uproar of its waves. 43 Her cities  
43 have become a desolation, a thirsty desert country; not a man shall  
44 live in them and not a human being pass through them. 44 And I will  
44 see to Babylon in Babylon, and bring her meals out of her mouth,  
45 and nations shall not stream to her again. Babylon's wall too has  
45 fallen. 45 Come out from her, my people, and save your own lives from  
46 Jehovah's anger. 46 And you are not to be discouraged and afraid at  
46 the rumoring that is heard in the country: in one year there will  
47 come a rumor and after it in another year a rumor, and outrage in  
47 the country, ruler upon ruler.

47 47 Therefore here are days coming when I will have it out with Bab-  
48 ylon's carvings, and all her country shall be put to shame, and all  
48 her killed shall fall in her; 48 and sky and earth and everything in  
49 them shall jubilate over Babylon, because out of the north ravagers  
49 are coming for her, quoth Jehovah. 49 Babylon both was for the falling  
50 of the killed of Israel, and at Babylon fell the killed of all the earth.  
50 50 Survivors from the sword, go, do not stand still! at this distance  
51 remember Jehovah and bring Jerusalem to mind. 51 We were put to  
51 shame because we heard taunts; humiliation covered our faces be-  
52 cause strangers had come in over the sanctuaries of Jehovah's house.  
52 52 So here are days coming, quoth Jehovah, when I will have it out with  
53 her carvings and in all her country mortally wounded men shall be  
53 groaning. 53 Though Babylon runs up to the sky and though she makes  
54 the fortifications lofty, from me will ravagers come for her, quoth  
54 Jehovah. 54 A sound of an outcry from Babylon and of a great crash  
55 from the Chaldean country! 55 for Jehovah is making havoc of Babylon  
55 and abolishing loud voices out of her; and their waves shall roar, the  
56 din of their noise resounding like that of a great water. 56 For a ravager  
56 is coming against her, against Babylon, and her champions will be  
57 taken prisoners when their bows are shivered; for Jehovah is a God  
57 of retribution, and pay he will.

57 57 And I will make her captains and her wise men drunk, her gov-

ernors and her viceroys and her champions, and they shall fall into an eternal sleep and never wake, quoth the King, whose name is  
58 Jehovah of Armies. 58 Says Jehovah of Armies, Babylon's broad wall shall be stripped away and her high gates shall be set on fire; and peoples toil bootlessly, and folk upon folk spends itself to feed fire.

59 59 The word with which the prophet Jeremiah charged Seraiah the son of Nerijah the son of Mahsejah when he went to Babylon with King Sidkijah of Judah in the year four of his reign, Seraiah being  
60 harbinger. 60 Jeremiah wrote the disaster that was to come to Babylon in one screeed, all these words that are written regarding Babylon, 61 and  
61 Jeremiah said to Seraiah "When you come to Babylon you are to read aloud all aloud all these words 62 and say 'Jehovah, you have given  
62 your word as to this place for extirpating it so that there should be nobody living in it, man or beast, because it is to be an eternal deso-  
63 lation'; 63 and when you have finished reading this document you are to tie a stone to it and throw it into the middle of the Euphrates  
64 64 and say 'Like this shall Babylon sink and never come up, because of the disaster I am bringing upon it.'"

"Spends itself to feed fire"—up to here are the words of Jeremiah.

#### CHAPTER 52

1 1 Sidkijah was twenty-one years old at his accession to the throne, and reigned eleven years at Jerusalem; and his mother's name was  
2 Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah, from Libnah. 2 And he did what  
3 displeased Jehovah just as Jehojakim had,<sup>3</sup> because it was a matter of Jehovah's anger at Jerusalem and Judah, till he threw them away from before his face.

4 4 And Sidkijah broke his allegiance to the king of Babylon. And in the year nine of his reign, in the tenth month, on the tenth of the month, King Nebucadressar of Babylon came against Jerusalem, he and all his armies, and beleaguered it, and they built a wall of investment around it; 5 and the city was besieged till the year eleven of  
6 King Sidkijah in the fourth month, the ninth of the month. 6 And hunger was pressing hard in the city, and there was no bread for  
7 the populace; and the city was breached. 7 And all the men of war tried to escape, and went out of the city by night by way of the gate between the two walls along the king's garden, the city being beset all round by the Chaldeans, and went in the direction of the Rift Valley.

8 8 And the Chaldean forces pursued the king and overtook Sidkijah on the flats of Jericho, all his forces being scattered away from him,  
9 9 and they captured the king and took him up to Riblah in the country of Hamath to the king of Babylon, and he held a court and tried  
10 him. 10 And the king of Babylon cut the throats of Sidkijah's sons before his eyes, and also cut the throats of all the generals of Judah at Riblah.  
11 11 And he put out Sidkijah's eyes, and put him in fetters, and the king



of Babylon brought him to Babylon and put him in confinement to the day of his death.

**12** 12 And in the fifth month, on the tenth of the month, it being the year  
**13** nineteen of King Nebucadressar of Babylon, Chief Guardsman Nebuzaradan,  
**14** of the service of the king of Babylon, 13 came to Jerusalem and burned  
**15** down Jehovah's house and the royal palace and all the houses in Jerusalem;  
**16** 14 and all the Chaldean forces that the Chief Guardsman had with him pulled  
down all the walls of Jerusalem all around. 15 And the rest of the people,  
those who were left of the people in the city, and the deserters who had  
deserted to the king of Babylon, and the rest of the craftsmen, Chief  
Guardsman Nebuzaradan deported; 16 but some of the proletariat Chief  
Guardsman Nebuzaradan left for vineyardists and farmers.

**17** 17 And the bronze pillars of Jehovah's house, and the stands and the  
bronze sea in Jehovah's house, the Chaldeans broke up, and carried all  
the bronze of them away to Babylon; 18 and they took the pots and shovels  
and snuffers and bowls and pans, and all the bronze articles with which  
the priests officiated. 19 And the basins and the firepans and the bowls  
and the pots and the lampstands and the pans and the chalices, gold  
what was gold and silver what was silver, the Chief Guardsman took.  
**20** 20 And the pillars two, and the sea one, and the cattle twelve, bronze,  
that were under the stands which King Solomon had made for Jehovah's  
house—there was no weighing the bronze of all these articles. 21 And  
as for the pillars, twenty-seven feet was the height of one pillar and  
eighteen feet its girth and three inches the thickness of the metal  
(hollow); 22 and it had on it a bronze capital, the height of one capital  
being seven and a half feet, and on the capital, surrounding it, a  
network and pomegranates, all bronze; and the second pillar had the  
like, and pomegranates. 23 And of the pomegranates there were ninety-  
six to the air; of all the pomegranates there were a hundred on the  
network, surrounding it.

**24** 24 And the Chief Guardsman took High Priest Seraiah and Second  
**25** Priest Sephaniah and the three threshold-keepers, 25 and out of the  
city he took a eunuch who had had the oversight of the fighting men,  
and seven of such men having the right of seeing the king's face as  
were to be found in the city, and the general's secretary who had had  
the summoning of the militia and sixty of the civilians who were  
found in the city; 26 Chief Guardsman Nebuzaradan took them and  
brought them to Riblah to the king of Babylon, 27 and the king of  
Babylon struck them dead at Riblah, in the country of Hamath; and  
Judah was deported off its soil.

**28** 28 These were the people that Nebuzaradan deported; in the year seven  
**29** three thousand and three Judahites; 29 in the year eighteen of  
Nebucadressar, out of Jerusalem eight hundred and thirty-two souls;  
**30** 30 in the year twenty-three of Nebucadressar, Chief Guardsman Nebuzaradan

zaradan deported seven hundred and forty-five Judahite souls; of all the souls there were forty-six hundred.

- 31 And in the thirty-seventh year of the deportation of King Jehojakin of Judah, in the twelfth month, on the twenty-fifth of the month, King Evil-Merodac of Babylon, in the year of his accession to the throne, released King Jehojakin of Judah and took him out of jail 32 and had a friendly conversation with him, and put his throne 33 above the thrones of the kings he had with him at Babylon, 33 and changed his jail clothes, and he ate before him regularly as long as 34 he lived. 34 And his allowance was a regular one given him daily out of the king of Babylon's supplies as long as he lived, to the day of his death.

### MARGINAL NOTES TO JEREMIAH

- 1:10 *Var.* and destroy, to build  
 1:11-12 *The words* almond and pay attention are spelled alike in Hebrew  
 1:14 *Or* of the country  
 1:17 *Or* be daunted . . . will daunt  
 1:18 *Var.* city and an iron column and a bronze  
 2:1-2 *Var.* omits down to Jerusalem. *Conj.* that verse 4 and two words of verse 5 belong here and not after verse 3  
 2:16 (sheared you to the scalp) *Unc.; susp.; var.* known you and done their will on you  
 2:17 *Codd.* Will not your . . . do this (but in ungrammatical form)  
 2:21 *Or* turned tainted *Unc.*  
 2:25 *Lit.* Check your feet from bare-footness and your throat from thirstiness  
 2:28 *Var.* adds and they have made burnings to the Baal in as many streets as there are in Jerusalem  
 2:31 (first part) *Susp.*  
 2:34 *Lit.* On the front flaps of your garments *Var.* On your hands  
 2:34 *Lit.* without it was  
 3:1 *Var.* man, will he go back to her again? will  
 3:1 *Var.* would not that country  
 3:2 *Lit.* an Arab in  
 3:5 *Lit.* harbor forever  
 3:5 *Conj.\** Those things you have said, and done the bad things, and  
 3:5 *Conj.* bad things to the utmost  
 3:8 *Var.* saw it, and I saw that forasmuch *Var.* saw it, because forasmuch  
 3:12 *Lit.* hold forever  
 3:13 *Lit.* scattered your roads for aliens *Unc.; susp.*  
 3:19 *Codd.* had thought "How am I to count  
 3:20 *Var.* so the house of Israel have been faithless to me, quoth  
 3:21 *Lit.* the weeping of the supplications of the sons of Israel  
 3:21 *Var.* their Holy One Jehovah  
 3:22 *Var.* Here we have come to you, because  
 3:23 *Codd.* After all, from hills the uproar of mountains *It seems that some word is missing, but probably tallness is not the right word*  
 4:3 *Var.* and to Jerusalem  
 4:10 *Var.\** and I said  
 4:10 *Var.* 'You are to have peace'  
 4:16 *Codd.\** Notify the nations  
 4:16 *Conj.\** nations, they have summoned them hither against  
 4:16 *Conj.* leopards are coming  
 4:18 *Lit.* this is your wickedness  
 4:23 *Var.* a blank; and in  
 4:27 *Conj.* and I will make it total  
 4:28 *Var.* have spoken and have not repented, have formed a design and will not  
 4:29 *Var.* and archer all the city is  
 4:29 *Var.* they have gone into the bushes and climbed  
 4:30 (first words) *Ungrammatical in Hebrew; susp.; var.* And you, what  
 5:1 *Var.* look, and search  
 5:2 *Var.* forgive it. And if they say "By Jehovah," they are  
 5:7 (first part) *Susp.*  
 5:8 (teaser-ponies) *Unc.*  
 5:9 *Or* punish these, quoth

- 5:10 *(first part) Susp.*  
5:10 *Or* take off its branches  
5:13 *Lit.* will become air  
5:13 *Var.* Jehovah's word  
5:13 *(last six words) Or* that for them!  
5:14 *Codd.* Since you say  
5:19 *Lit.* subject to strangers  
5:24 *Lit.* the weeks of the rules of harvest  
5:25 *Var.* our offenses . . . our sins . . . from us  
5:26 *Codd.* miscreants, one peers as bird-catchers crouch  
5:27-28 *Codd.* and rich. They have become fat, they have thought  
5:28 *Codd.* also passed  
5:28 *Var.* a widow's rights  
5:31 *Codd.* the priests dominate on the same level (*lit.* parallel to them) *Var.* the priests shake hands with them  
6:2-3 *Codd.* I have cut off the lovely and dainty one, the daughter of Sion; to her will come  
6:4 *Lit.* the day has turned  
6:7 *According to a very ancient guess,* As a well  
6:7 *Or (unc.)* pour its water  
6:9 *Var.* pass your hand again over as a grape-gatherer does over canes  
6:9 (canes) *Unc.*  
6:10 *Or* speak and protest  
6:12 *Or* against the inhabitants  
6:12 *Or* of the earth  
6:15 *Lit.* among those that fall  
6:18 *Codd.* congregation, to what is in them  
6:21 *Lit.* neighbor and he to whom he is neighbor shall perish  
6:23 *Or* their voice roars  
6:23 *Var.* like a man for  
6:27 (fortress) *Susp.*  
6:28 *Unc.; var.* they are all captains of stubbornness  
6:29 *Codd.\** a smelter has smelted in vain, and bad parts do  
7:2 *Var. omits all of this verse after* Judah  
7:3 *Codd.\** I will cause you to dwell in this place  
7:7 *Var.\** I will cause you to dwell in this place  
7:7-8 *Var.* age. Here  
7:13 *Var.* deeds, quoth Jehovah, and I  
7:13 *Var.* to you, each time early, and you  
7:18 *Var.* for the tracery of the sky  
7:20 *Var.* Therefore Jehovah says  
7:21 *Var.* Says Jehovah, Add  
7:24 *Var.* in designs, in their  
7:24 *Lit.* became back and not face  
7:25 *Var.* sent to them  
8:3 *Var.* this bad clan  
8:6 *Lit.* everyone turning back (or going over again) in their running  
8:7 (swallow and crane) *Unc.; susp.*  
8:9 *Var.* there they have rejected  
8:10 *Var. adds verses 13-15 of chapter 6 here as last part of verse 10 and verses 11-12*  
8:13 *(last words) Susp.; var.* work them *Var. omits from and to the end*  
8:18 *Lit.* On me are sorrows, on me is my heart sick  
8:21 *Lit. breaking . . . broken*  
9:2 *Lit.* camping-place of travelers on the trail  
9:3 *Var.* as a bow falsely, and not in good faith they dominate  
9:4 *Lit.* Beware each one of his friend  
9:4 *Var.* on your brothers  
9:5-6 *Codd.* tire themselves out going back; extortion upon extortion and fraud upon fraud *Var.* falsehood; they tire themselves out playing foul; your dwelling is among extortion, fraud upon fraud  
9:6 *Var. omits* quoth Jehovah  
9:7 *(last half) Susp.*  
9:8 *Var.* he speaks falsely with his mouth *Conj.* the words of their mouths are a net  
9:13 *Var.* had given to them and their fathers  
9:14 *Var.* willful wicked way  
9:17 *Conj. that* Says Jehovah of Armies *has been added in copying*  
9:18 *Var.* over you . . . your eyes . . . your eyelashes  
9:19 *Codd.\** a (or the) country  
9:19 *Codd.* they have thrown our abodes  
9:21 *Or* by our windows  
9:21 *Var.* your windows, got into your land  
9:22 *Var.* range like *Conj.* drop on the range like  
9:25 *Lit.* all the side-clipped that live in the wilderness  
10:2 *(first part) Susp.*  
10:3 *Var.* superstition, because a piece . . . hatchet, he beautifies with

- 10:5 *Var.* puts this verse after verse 4 and adds verses 6-8, for lack of any like you, Jehovah; great are you and great in prowess your name; who will not fear you, King of the nations? for among all the wise of the nations, and in all their empire, where (*codd.* for lack of) is any like you? they are uniformly (*unc.*) stupid and silly; the doctrines of superstition are (*lit.* the education of superstitions is) wooden.
- 10:11 *In the original this verse is in the Aramaic language; the rest of Jeremiah is in Hebrew*
- 10:13 *Codd.* at the sound of his putting a drift... and bringing
- 10:15 *Or* at the time for looking them up they get lost
- 10:16 *Var.* Shaper of all is he, and Israel the tribe of his estate; his name is Jehovah of Armies
- 10:17 *Var.* off the ground, you that are settled down under the siege
- 10:18 (find) *Susp.*
- 10:19 *Or* is just an illness that I shall bear up under
- 10:20 *Var.* my children and my sheep are gone; there is *Conj.* that this without the words my children and is right
- 10:25 *Var.* on clans that
- 11:4 *Or* and be my people, and you shall
- 11:14 *Var.* for their calamity
- 11:15 (*first words*) *Unc.; susp.*
- 11:15 *Var.* will vows and sacred
- 11:15 (jubilate) *Susp.*
- 11:19 *Var.* let us destroy wood in his bread *Conj.* let us destroy a tree in its sap
- 12:3 *Var.* omits the last words
- 12:6 *Var.* country you feel confidence, but how
- 12:6 (at the top of their voice) *Unc.*
- 12:10 *Var.* trampled my lot, made
- 12:13 *Codd.* your crops
- 13:9-10 *Var.* this great pride of Judah and of Jerusalem. Those who refuse
- 13:11 *Var.* all the house of Israel and all the house of Judah
- 13:12 (cask, twice) *Lit.* skin prepared for use as wineskin
- 13:13 *Codd.* and the kings
- 13:13 *Var.* omits and Judah
- 13:17 *Or* over pride
- 13:21 *Susp.*
- 13:27 *Lit.* and neighings
- 13:27 *Lit.* be clean after how much longer?
- 14:3 *Or* their bags
- 14:4 *Var.* heads, inasmuch as the soil is dismayed (*or* is broken down) because
- 14:5 *Lit.* and leaves, because
- 14:7 *Var.* act for the sake of your name
- 14:9 *Var.* be like a flustered (*Unc.*) man, like
- 14:14 *Codd.* false vision and soothing and trumpery and
- 14:16 *Or* pour their disaster
- 14:17 *Var.* your eyes
- 14:17 *Or* very ranking
- 15:1 *Var.* about them; send this people
- 15:7 *Lit.* in the gates of the country  
*Var.* in the cities of the country
- 15:7 *Var.* my people; from their courses they did not turn back. I have
- 15:9 *Var.* before their enemies, quoth Jehovah.
- 15:11-12 *Susp.*
- 15:11 (wrested) *Unc.*
- After 15:12 *Codd.* add 13 Your means and your reserves I will give for plunder in payment for all your sins throughout your territory, 14 and I will enslave you to your enemies in a country you do not know; for there is lighted in my nostrils a fire that will burn forever
- 16:7 *Lit.* comfort him for a dead person
- 17:4 *Codd.* forgo, and through yourself, your estate *Var.* be flung off alone out of your estate
- 17:5 *Var.* omits Says Jehovah
- 17:5 *Var.\** that is not afraid when
- 17:9 *Var.* is too deep for any man, and
- 17:11 *Or* he will leave it
- 17:11 *Conj.* will be an empty bag  
*Conj.* will be a leafless branch
- 17:13 *Codd.* those who turn aside (*var.* turn aside from me) will be written down in the country
- 17:16 *Lit.* been after you pressing on account of evil (*var.* with evil)
- 17:17 *Lit.* become an instrument of dismay for me
- 17:19 *Codd.* the people's gate
- 18:7 *Lit.* I speak of a nation and a kingdom to uproot and pull down and destroy
- 18:9 *Lit.* I speak of a nation and a kingdom to build and plant

- 18:14 *Lit.* trickling strange waters  
 18:14 *Codd.* waters uprooted  
 18:15 *Codd.* the old-time trails make them stumble in their courses *or\** they stumble out of in their courses, the old-time trails  
*Var.* they stumble in their courses, the old-time trails  
 18:16 *Lit.* without at which  
 18:17 *Var.* With an  
 18:21 *Lit.* killed off with death  
 18:23 *Codd.\** and do not wipe out their sin from  
 19:4 *Or* foreignized this place  
 19:8 *Lit.* its striking  
 20:8 *Or* I call out "Murder! thieves!"  
 20:16 *Conj.* that day . . . it . . . it  
 20:16 *Var.* in anger and without  
 20:17 *Lit.* dispatch me out of womb  
*Var.* dispatch me in the womb  
 21:2 *Var.* King Nebucadressar of  
 21:2 *Var.* do the like of  
 21:7 *Var.* of King Nebucadressar of Babylon and of  
 21:9 *Var.* goes out and goes over to  
 21:12 *Var.* unquenchably because of the wickedness of your practices  
 21:13 (*first part*) *Susp.*  
 21:14 *Var.* but I will punish you in accordance with the fruit of your practices, quoth Jehovah, and I will light  
 22:4 (*last part*) *Susp.*  
 22:6 *Codd.* a wilderness, cities an uninhabited one, and set  
*Conj.* a wilderness, an uninhabited city, and set *Conj.* a wilderness, an uninhabited country, and set  
 22:7 *Lit.* consecrate ravagers against you  
 22:14 *Or* with red ocher  
 22:18 *Var.* of Judah, They will not  
 22:18 *Var.* omits ah, the majesty of him  
 22:22 *Codd.\** All your shepherds the wind will shepherd  
 23:9 *Lit.* all my bones are floating  
 23:9 *Conj.* that the last seven words do not belong here  
 23:14 *Lit.* and walking in falsehood  
 23:15 *Var.* Jehovah of Armies says of the prophets, Here  
 23:22 *Var.* from their wicked course and from the  
 23:25-26 *Conj.* "I have dreamed, I have dreamed, I have dreamed."  
 Is it  
 23:26 *Or* Is there anything in the hearts of  
 23:29 *Codd.* Is not such my word as (*or* as a) fire, quoth Jehovah, and as a sledgehammer that breaks away cliffs  
 23:33 *Conj.* this people or a priest asks  
 23:33 loading *is the Hebrew word for* boding  
 23:35 *and* 37 (answered) *Or* testified  
 23:35 *and* 37 (spoken) *Or* promised  
*Or* threatened  
 23:36-38 *Var.* omits much of these verses  
 24:10 *Var.* gave to them and to their fathers  
 25:1 *Var.* omits the words in parentheses  
 25:2 *Var.* which the prophet Jeremiah uttered about all the people of Judah and all the  
 25:4 *Var.* exactly like chapter 1 verses 25-26; *conj.* that verse 4 does not belong here  
 25:6 *Conj.* and do not provoke  
 25:6 *Var.* to do you harm  
 25:7 *Var.* to me, so as to  
 25:9 *Var.* a clan from the north  
 25:9 *Var.* all around, and lay them waste and make . . . and a perpetual taunt  
 25:11 *Var.* all this country shall become a waste, a desolation, and these nations shall be subject to the king of Babylon seventy  
 25:12 *Var.* punish the king of Babylon and that nation, quoth Jehovah, for their guilt, and the Chaldean country, and make  
 25:13 *Var.* adds verse 14 For many nations and great kingdoms exploited (*conj.* will exploit) them too, and I will repay them in accordance with their doings and the work of their hands.  
 25:15 *Codd.* cup of wine, of ire,  
 25:20 *Var.* and all the kings of the 'Us country; and all the kings of the Philistine country  
 25:24 *Var.* the kings of the Arabs  
 25:25 *Var.* and all the kings of Zimri; and all the kings of 'Elam  
 25:26 *Lit.* to each other  
 25:26 *Var.* the kingdoms over  
 25:30 *Var.* all these words  
 25:34 (knock you on the head) *Unc.*  
 25:38 *Codd.* He has left his covert like a young lion  
 26:12 *Var.* about this house and  
 26:18 *Var.* There was Micajah the Morashtite in the time

- 26:22 *Codd.* sent men to Egypt, Elnathan the son of 'Achor and some men with him to Egypt
- 26:23 (*last words*) *Unc.*; *lit.* to the graves of the people's children
- 27:1 *Codd.* reign of Jehoiakim
- 27:6 *Var.* adds verse 7 And all the nations shall be subject to him and his son and his grandson till the time of his country too comes and many nations and great kingdoms exploit him.
- 27:12 *Var.* to him; and his people; and live
- 27:16 *Var.* omits I did not send them and goes on 17 Do not listen to them; be subject to the king of Babylon and live; why should this city become a waste? 18 And if they are prophets and have Jehovah's word with them, let them intercede with Jehovah of Armies that the articles that are left in Jehovah's house and in the house of the king of Judah and in Jerusalem may not come to Babylon. 19 For Jehovah of Armies says of the pillars and the sea and the bases and the rest of the articles that are left in this city, 20 which King Nebucadnessar of Babylon did not take when he deported Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim, king of Judah, from Jerusalem to Babylon, and all the nobles of Judah and Jerusalem— 21 Israel's God Jehovah of Armies says of the articles that are left in Jehovah's house and in the house of the king of Judah and in Jerusalem, 22 To Babylon they shall come, and there they shall be till the day that I miss them, quoth Jehovah, and bring them up back to this place.
- 28:8 *Var.* war, starvation, and
- 29:4 *Var.* who have been deported
- 29:11 *Lit.* of welfare and
- 29:12 *Conj.* call me and I will go, and you shall pray to me and
- 29:25 *Var.* in his name to Priest Sephaniah the son of Ma'aseiah, "Jehovah
- 29:26 (bilboes) *Unc.*
- 30:3 *Or* bring my people Israel and Judah back from captivity *Or* restore my people Israel and Judah
- 30:5 *Codd.* we hear *Var.* you shall hear
- 30:13 *Conj.* There is no cure for the fester, no healing over for you.
- 30:14 *Var.* they are not looking out for your health
- 30:18 *Or* am restoring Jacob's tents
- 30:22 *Var.* adds verse 22 And I will have them for my people, and they shall have me for their God.
- 31:1 *Var.* all the clans of Israel
- 31:2 (at ease) *Unc.*
- 31:3 *Var.* to it
- 31:3 (*last words*) *Unc.*
- 31:5 *Codd.* planters shall plant and *Var.* makes plant a command
- 31:5 *Lit.* and take the first free harvest
- 31:6 *Lit.* there is a day
- 31:7 *Conj.* whoop on mountaintops
- 31:12 *Lit.* their souls will be like
- 31:14 *Lit.* with oil or with fat
- 31:23 *Var.* Says Jehovah, They
- 31:23 *Or* when I restore them
- 31:24 *Conj.* and men planting with the mattock
- 31:26 *Or* At this
- 31:26 *Or* was sweet
- 31:34 *Lit.* teach each his friend and each his brother
- 31:36 *Lit.* If these laws of nature move from before me
- 31:40 (terraces) *Var.* a word of unknown meaning
- 32:5 *Var.* om. all after shall be
- 32:6 *Var.* And Jeremiah said, Jehovah's word came to me
- 32:8 *Var.* of the guard and said
- 32:8 *Or* knew that it had been Jehovah's word, and
- 32:11 *Var.* and took the sealed deed and gave
- 32:14 *Conj.* these papers, this deed and the sealed, and put
- 32:20 *Lit.* made yourself a name as
- 32:23 *Or* do all the
- 32:24 *Lit.* in consequence of the swords (or warfare) and the starvation
- 32:28 *Var.* Here I am giving this city into the hands of and so forth
- 32:28 *Var.* of the king of Babylon
- 32:30 *Var.* childhood, for the sons of Israel have been altogether provoking me with the works of their hands, quoth Jehovah. For this city
- 32:31 *Lit.* has been to me on my anger (or on my nose) and on my heat

- 32:36 *Var. as to whether the word you here is singular or plural*
- 32:41 *Var. And I will take notice of them to do them good*
- 32:44 *Codd. of Judah and the cities of the highland*
- 33:4-5 *Susp.; codd. pulled down for the ramps and swords: Someone is coming to fight with the Chaldeans and to fill them*
- 33:5 *Or of men, As I have struck in anger and in choler and have veiled my face from this city for all its viciousness, here I am*
- 33:6 (gracious disposition) *Unc.*
- 33:7 *Or will restore Judah and Israel*
- 33:8 *Lit. from all their guilt that they have sinned against me, and forgive all their guilt that they have sinned and committed crime against me*
- 33:13 *Var. adds 14 Here are days coming, quoth Jehovah, that I will make good the good promise I have given to the house of Israel and the house of Judah. 15 In those days and at that time I will bring up a new growth of David aright, and he shall do justice and right in the country. 16 In those days Judah will be saved and Jerusalem will dwell in security; and this is what it will be called, Jehovah-is-Our-Vindication. 17 For Jehovah says, David shall never be without a man sitting on the throne of the house of Israel, 18 and the Levite priests shall not be without a man before me offering burnt-offering and burning grain-offering and making sacrifice through all time. 19 And Jehovah's word came to Jeremiah 20 "Says Jehovah, If you will cancel my covenant the day and my covenant the night so that there shall not be daytime and nighttime in due order, 21 so will my covenant be canceled with David so that he shall not have a son reigning on his throne, and with the Levite priests my servitors (*conj.\** priests so that they shall not conduct my services). 22 As the legions of the sky cannot be counted nor the sand of the sea measured, so numerous will I make the descendants of my servant David and the Levites who conduct my services." 23 And Jehovah's word came to Jeremiah 24 "Do you not see how this people is talking, saying 'The two clans that Jehovah had chosen he has repudiated' and deeming my people too contemptible to count as a nation any longer for them? 25 says Jehovah, If daytime and nighttime are not my covenant, I have not established the laws of heavens and earth, 26 then so will I repudiate the descendants of Jacob (*conj. Jesse Conj. that* Jacob, and *does not belong here at all*), and my servant David, so as not to take from his descendants rulers over the descendants of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; for I will come back to them (*or* restore them) and have tenderness for them."*
- 34:1 *Var. his forces and all the kingdoms under his dominion and all the peoples*
- 34:2 *Var. This city shall be given into the hands of the king of Babylon, and he shall take it and*
- 34:4-5 *Var. says Jehovah, You shall die in peace*
- 34:11 *Lit. without the word again*
- 34:16 *Lit. without the word again*
- 34:18 *Lit. before me, the calf that they cut in two and*
- 35:5 *Var. said to them*
- 35:8 *Var. omits the son of Recab*
- 35:14 *Var. The sons of Jonadab the son Recab have lived up to his word in which*
- 35:14 *Var. been drinking; but I have*
- 35:14-15 *Var. listened. And I sent you my servants*
- 35:14 *Var. omits early each time*
- 35:17 *Codd. therefore Israel's God Jehovah the God of Armies says Var. therefore Jehovah says*
- 36:2 *Var. to you about Israel and about Judah*
- 36:8 *Var. And Baruch did just as Jeremiah*
- 36:9 *Var. year eight of King Jehoiakim, at*
- 36:10 *Or Shaphan the secretary*
- 36:13 *Var. read out of the book in*
- 36:14 *Lit. Take in your hand the*
- 36:20 *Lit. without the word palace*

- 36:22 *Codd.* the brazier burning (with doubtful grammar) *Var.* the brazier of fire burning
- 37:3 *Var.* to Jehovah
- 37:6-7 *Var.* to Jeremiah "Says Jehovah
- 37:13 *Lit.* when he was in the Benjamin gate
- 37:21 *Lit.* all the bread was exhausted out of the city
- 38:5 *Var.* hands"; for the king was not able to do anything with them
- 38:6 *Var.* omits they let him down by ropes
- 38:9 *Or* will have died on the spot with starvation
- 38:14 (Squire's Entrance) *Susp.*
- 39:3 *Conj.* that this list was originally more like verse 13
- 39:10 *Or* but some of the poorest of the people
- 39:13-14 *Or* And he sent Chief (etc.) and they sent and
- 39:14 (last words) *Unc.*
- 39:16 *Var.* not for good; and you will have them before you on that day; but
- 40:3 *Var.* and Jehovah has brought it down on them; and Jehovah has done as he threatened because
- 40:3 *Var.* adds and this thing happens to you.
- 40:8 *Var.* and Johanan the son of Kareah
- 40:9 *Var.* and Gedaliah swore
- 40:10 *Lit.* to stand before the
- 40:11 *Lit.* had given a remnant to
- 41:6 *Var.* to meet them, weeping as he came; and when he met with them he said
- 41:10 *Var.* daughters, and all that remained of the people at Mispah, those whom
- 41:16 *Codd.* omit whom Ishma'el the son of Nethaniah had carried off *Var.* omits also down to Ahikam
- 41:17 *Var.* Kemoham's
- 41:17 *Lit.* to go off to go into Egypt
- 42:1 *Var.* of Kareah and Izaniah the son of Hoshai'ah and all
- 42:1-2 *Lit.* approached and said to the prophet
- 42:2 *Var.* for us, for this remnant
- 42:5 *Lit.* "Jehovah be a true and trusty witness against us if we do not do
- 42:12 *Lit.* give you sympathy
- 43:10 *Var.* and set his chair
- 43:10 (awning) *Unc.*
- 43:13 Beth-Shemesh probably means On
- 44:11 *Var.* toward you for mischief, to exterminate
- 44:22 *Lit.* and your country has
- 44:24 *Lit.* all Judah that is in Egypt
- 44:30 *Lit.* his enemy and the one who
- 45:1 *Or* when he wrote down
- 45:4 *Var.* planted, and it is with all the country, and are you
- 46:6 *Lit.* Let the swift man not
- 46:9 *Codd.* the Ludites that use, that bend *Conj.* that originally one more weapon and one more nation were named here
- 46:17 *The Hebrew words may have been a pun on the name of Pharaoh Hophra'*
- 46:23 *Lit.* unexplorable as it was
- 46:26 *Var.* omits verse 26
- 47:1 *Var.* Jehovah's word that came to the prophet Jeremiah to the Philistines before the Pharaoh overthrew Ghaza
- 47:5 *Var.* is cut off, the remnant of their vale; how long
- 47:5 *Lit.* yourself
- 47:6 *Lit.* will you not be
- 47:7 *Var.* be still; how are you to be still? But Jehovah has ordered it to Ashkelon and to the sea-beach, he has made an appointment for it there.
- 48:1 (last words) *Susp.*
- 48:4 *Var.* is ruined, her little ones have made an outcry heard. For up
- 48:6 *Var.* like 'Aro'er in the wilderness *Var.* like a savin-bush in the wilderness
- 48:9 (wings) *Unc.; susp.*
- 48:12 *Var.* its jars
- 48:15 *Codd.* the ravager of Moab and its cities has climbed up, and
- 48:18 *Conj.* and sit in filth
- 48:20 (has gone to pieces) *Unc.*
- 48:30 *Codd.\** quoth Jehovah, and unreliability. His diviners have acted unreliably. Therefore
- 48:31 *Var.* he shall sigh
- 48:33 (last words) *Unc.; susp.; codd.* tread with whoop, a whoop that is no whoop
- 48:46 *Lit.* and your daughters into foreign slavery with a change in the form of the word
- 49:3 *Conj.* wail and flog yourselves full of gashes, because
- 49:4 *Var.* vales? your vale is flowing, renegade daughter, you that are



- 49:7 *Lit.* advice (or policy) has perished from shrewd men
- 49:8 *Codd.* at the time when I attend to him
- 49:19 *Codd.* because on a sudden
- 49:19 *Codd.\** what chosen man
- 49:19 (challenge) *Or* come into court against *Lit.* make an appointment with
- 49:21 *Or* the country quakes
- 49:21 *Codd.\** quakes, a cry whose sound is heard at *Or* quakes, its voice is heard as the outcry at
- 49:23 *Var.* anxiety in their hearts, they cannot
- 49:25 (first words) *Unc.; susp.*
- 49:30 *Lit.* without in the desert
- 49:31 *Var.* life, quoth Jehovah, one
- 49:31 *Var.* no doors, no bolts, no bars
- 49:32 *Lit.* become a plunder . . . a booty
- 49:37 *Or* break 'Elam down before
- 50:2 *Var.* nations and sound it abroad, do not
- 50:3 *Var.* in it, man nor beast. In those
- 50:4 *Var.* omits quoth Jehovah
- 50:6 *Lit.* over turning-back mountains *Unc.; susp.*
- 50:11 *Var.* prance like calves on greensward
- 50:12 *Or* a wilderness, a drought, a desert
- 50:15 *Lit.* has given her hands
- 50:21 *Or* Against the country Merathaim go up, against it and (to the last one) *Unc.; susp.*
- 50:32 *Var.* to its chaparrals
- 50:38 *Var.\** swords against its waters  
*Conj.* swords against its objects of terror
- 50:38 (dry out) *Var.\** be put to shame
- 50:39 *Lit.* shall live with
- 50:39 *Or* jinns shall live there with ghouls
- 51:1 Leb-Kamai is a cryptogram for the Chaldeans
- 51:1 (blasting wind) *Or* baleful spirit
- 51:2 *Var.\** send Babylon strangers who
- 51:3 *Lit.* the bender
- 51:3 (hold himself high in his hauberk) *Susp.*
- 51:8 *Or* went wild; Babylon has suddenly dropped and broken. Scream
- 51:12 (set up watchers) *Susp.*
- 51:13 *Lit.* the cubit (that is, half-yard) to cut you off at
- 51:21 *Lit.* chariot and rider
- 51:27 (shedding) *Unc.; the Hebrew word is chosen to rhyme with the word for mustering officer*
- 51:34 (hashed) *Unc.; susp.*
- 51:34 *Or* with the most delicate parts of me
- 51:35 *Lit.* my outrage and my flesh
- 51:39 *Var.* In their heat I will set their banquet and intoxicate
- 51:39 *Var.* shall be gleeful and fall into a perpetual
- 51:41 Sheshac is a cryptogram for Babylon
- 51:44 *Lit.* brings her swallowings out of
- 51:45-48 *Var.* omits these four verms
- 51:46 *Lit.* And not to be
- 51:46 *Lit.* and there will come in a year the rumor and after it in a year the rumor, and outrage
- 51:49 *Susp.; unc.*
- 51:55 *Conj.* that several words originally stood between out of her and loud voices and have been lost in copying
- 52 Different copies vary as to dates in this chapter
- 52:13 *Codd.* burned Jehovah's house and the royal palace and all the houses in Jerusalem and burned down every great house
- 52:15 (craftsmen) *Var.* masses
- 52:18 *Lit.* with which they officiated
- 52:20 *Conj.* that the cattle twelve, bronze, that were under was not originally part of the text
- 52:22 (last words) *Susp.*
- 52:23 (to the air) *Unc.*
- 52:25 *Or* and seven, as many as were to be found in the city, of the men who had had the right of seeing the king's face

# THE BOOK OF LAMENTATIONS

## CHAPTER 1

- 1 How lonely she sits, the city great in people!  
she has become like a widow, the great among the nations.  
Princess among the provinces, she has come to serfdom.
- 2 She is weeping in the night, has tears on her cheeks;  
there is not a comforter for her out of all her lovers,  
all her friends have played her false, become enemies to her.
- 3 Judah has gone to an expatriate life because of destitution and  
overwork;  
she has settled among the nations but not found a resting-place;  
everybody who was hunting her down has come upon her in a  
tight place.
- 4 The roads to Sion are mourning not to have people coming in to the  
holy dates;  
all her gates are desolate, her priests are moaning,  
her maidens are sorrowing, and she is in bitter grief.
- 5 Her foes are in control, her enemies are untroubled,  
because Jehovah has reduced her to misery for her multitude of  
crimes.  
The children in her have gone into foreign slavery before the foe.
- 6 And all the stateliness of the daughter of Sion has gone out of her,  
her generals have become like deer that find no pasture  
and have gone along strengthless before a pursuer.
- 7 Jerusalem remembers her days of misery and homelessness  
when her people were falling by a foeman's hand and she had no  
helper;  
foemen saw her, laughed over her extinction.
- 8 Jerusalem did sin, so she has become a piece of garbage;  
all who had been honoring her hold her cheap because they have  
seen her nakedness;  
she too moans and retreats backward.
- 9 She has her defilement on her skirts; she did not bethink herself of  
her future.  
She has come down extraordinarily; there is nobody to comfort her.  
"Jehovah, see my miserable state, because the enemy is swag-  
gering."
- 10 A foe has spread his hand over all she held dear;  
for she has seen heathens come into her sanctuary,  
of whom you commanded "you shall not have them come into the  
assembly."
- 11 All her people are moaning, hunting for bread,  
have given what they held dearest for food to bring back life.

- See, Jehovah, and look, because I stand cheap.
- 12 Not toward you, all passersby! look and see  
if there is a hurt like mine that has been inflicted on me,  
the sorrow Jehovah gave me in his day of anger.
- 13 From aloft he sent fire down into my bones,  
he spread his net for my feet, drove me backward,  
struck me desolate, sick all day.
- 14 He paid attention to my offenses; they interwove in his hands,  
they came up over my neck, he brought my strength to a fall.  
The Lord gave me into the hands of those against whom I cannot  
stand up.
- 15 The Lord has spurned all my braves within me,  
has called a convention against me to mangle my young men,  
trodden winepress for Judah's maiden daughter.
- 16 Over these things I weep, my eye streams down water,  
because far away is any who would comfort me, would bring me  
back to life,  
my sons are desolate because an enemy is in power.
- 17 Sion spreads out her hands, has no comforter.  
Jehovah has commissioned Jacob's foes all round him,  
Jerusalem has become a piece of garbage among them.
- 18 Jehovah is in the right, because I had disobeyed him.  
Listen, all peoples, and see my hurt!  
My maidens and young men have gone into foreign slavery.
- 19 I called to my lovers; they failed me.  
My priests and elders breathed their last in the city  
when they had hunted for food to bring their lives back with.
- 20 See, Jehovah, how I am distressed; my vitals are boiling,  
my heart turns over in me, because I was disobedient.  
Outdoors the sword bereaves, indoors there is death.
- 21 Listen when I moan! I have no comforter.  
All my enemies hear of my calamity, they rejoice because you acted.  
Bring the day you have announced and let them be like me!
- 22 Let all their viciousness come before you  
and treat them as you treated me for all my crimes.  
For my moans are many and my heart is sick.

## CHAPTER 2

- 1 How the Lord in his anger clouds Sion's daughter in,  
has thrown the magnificence of Israel from sky to earth,  
and not remembered his footstool on his day of anger!
- 2 The Lord has unsparingly swept off all Jacob's meadows,  
has in his wrath demolished the fortifications of the daughter of  
Judah,  
has laid in the dust, desecrated, a kingdom and its generals.
- 3 In his anger he has chopped off every horn of Israel's,

- turned his right hand backward before an enemy,  
and blazed in Jacob like a flaming fire devouring on all sides.
- 4 He has bent his bow like an enemy, brought up his right hand like a foe,  
and killed all that were a delight to the eye;  
on the tent of the daughter of Zion he has poured his choler like fire.
- 5 The Lord has been like an enemy, has swept Israel off,  
swept off all his palaces, ruined his fortresses,  
and brought into the daughter of Judah much of grievance and grieving,
- 6 And he has ruthlessly dismantled her lodge like a shack in a garden,  
has ruined her meeting-place,  
Jehovah has caused meeting-day and sabbath to be forgotten in Zion,  
and in his angry hostility has contemned king and priest.
- 7 The Lord has repudiated his altar, ignored his sanctuary,  
given up to an enemy the walls of her palaces;  
they made a noise in Jehovah's house that sounded like an annual feast.
- 8 Jehovah planned to wreck the walls of the daughter of Zion;  
he stretched a line, did not turn his hand back from sweeping it down,  
and let bulwark and wall mourn, forlorn together.
- 9 Her gates have sunk into the earth; he has destroyed and shattered her bars;  
her king and generals are among the nations; there are no rulings on religion;  
her prophets too have not found any vision from Jehovah.
- 10 The elders of the daughter of Zion sit silent on the ground,  
have put earth over their heads, have belted on sackcloths;  
the maidens of Jerusalem have put their heads down on the ground.
- 11 My eyes are used up in tears, my vitals are boiling,  
my heart runs out of me for the broken bones of the daughter of my people,  
when little boy and baby collapse in town squares;
- 12 They say to their mothers "Where is some grain and wine?"  
while they faint away in city squares like a man mortally wounded,  
while their life runs out in their mothers' laps.
- 13 What shall I quote to you, what shall I compare you to, daughter Jerusalem?  
what shall I parallel to you to comfort you, maiden daughter of Zion?  
for your mauling is great as the sea; who shall heal you?
- 14 Your prophets have furnished you futile and unctuous visions,

- have not spoken out about your guilt to bring you back  
but have given you visions that are delusion, futility, and exile.
- 15 All passersby struck their hands together over you,  
whistled and shook their heads at the daughter of Jerusalem:  
"Is this the city that was spoken of as perfect in beauty, a joy  
to all the earth?"
- 16 All your enemies opened their mouths wide at you,  
whistled and ground their teeth, said "We have made a clean sweep;  
this is just the day we were hoping for; it has turned up, we see  
the sight."
- 17 Jehovah has done what he designed, finished up his dictate  
that he ordained from olden days, demolished unsparingly,  
gladdened your enemies over you, given your foes a high horn
- 18 Their hearts cried out to the Lord hotly; daughter of Sion,  
pour down your tears like a flooded brook day and night,  
take no anodyne, let your eyeball never be still.
- 19 Stand up and clamor in the night, at each new watch,  
pour out your hearts in Jehovah's face like water,  
raise your hands to him for the lives of your boys and girls  
who have fainted away with hunger at the tops of all the streets.
- 20 See, Jehovah! look whom you have handled so!  
or should women eat their own fruit, their petted children?  
or should priest and prophet be killed in the Lord's sanctuary?
- 21 Boy and old man are lying on the ground in the streets;  
my maidens and young men have fallen by the sword;  
on your day of anger you killed, slaughtered, had no mercy.
- 22 You are calling my terrors on every side as if for the day of an  
annual feast,  
and there were none on the day of Jehovah's anger that ~~escaped~~  
or survived.  
Those that I had petted and brought up my enemy has swept  
away.

### CHAPTER 3

- 1 I am the man that saw hardship  
by the cudgel of his wrath.
- 2 Me he drove along to go  
darkling, unlighted.
- 3 Only at me all day  
he kept turning back his hand.
- 4 He wore away my flesh and skin,  
shattered my bones,
- 5 Built siege-works against me and surrounded  
my head with hard experiences,
- 6 Seated me in places of darkness  
like men long since dead.

- 7 He walled me off so that I could not get out,  
made my fetters heavy.
- 8 Withal when I cried and clamored  
he shut off my prayer.
- 9 He walled up my road with masonry,  
kept me making detours.
- 10 An ambushed bear he was to me,  
a lion under cover.
- 11 My roads he filled with briers and tore my flesh,  
laid me desolate.
- 12 He strung his bow and set me up  
like a target for the arrow,
- 13 Sent in the contents of his quiver  
into my waist.
- 14 I became a butt for the laughter of all my people,  
for their jingles all day long.
- 15 He filled me up with bitter greens,  
gave me wormwood-juice for refreshment,
- 16 And rasped my teeth with gravel,  
thrust me down in the ashes.
- 17 And you banned my soul from welfare;  
I forgot such a thing as good,
- 18 And said "my continuance is lost,  
and my expectation from Jehovah."
- 19 The recollection of my miserable and homeless state  
is wormwood and opium.
- 20 Recollect my soul does,  
and is downhearted within me.
- 21 This I will bring back to mind,  
will therefore wait,
- 22 Jehovah's friendlinesses, that they are not exhausted,  
that his sympathy has not come to an end,
- 23 New every morning;  
great is your loyalty.
- 24 Jehovah is my portion, my soul has said;  
therefore I will wait for him.
- 25 Jehovah is good to those who hope in him,  
to a soul that betakes itself to him.
- 26 Good it is that one wait, and in silence,  
for Jehovah's salvation.
- 27 Good it is for a man that he carry  
a yoke in his youth,
- 28 Sit alone and be still  
because it was laid on him,
- 29 Put his mouth in the dust,—  
perhaps there may be hope,—

- 30 Give Ms cheek to the one who strikes Mm,  
take his fill of humiliation.
- 31 For the Lord will not repudiate  
man forever,
- 32 For if he causes misery he will have sympathy  
in accordance with his great friendliness,
- 33 For he does not arbitrarily grind down  
sons of man and bring them to misery.
- 34 To beating down underfoot  
all earth's prisoners,
- 35 To warping the law against a man  
in the face of the Most High,
- 36 To circumventing a man in his suit over his rights,  
the Lord does not assent.
- 37 Who is there that says a thing and has it come  
when the Lord has not ordered it?
- 38 Do not evils and good come  
out of the mouth of the Most High?
- 39 What should a living man bemoan,  
a man over his sin?
- 40 Let us search our course and examine it,  
and come back to Jehovah.
- 41 Let us hold up our hearts in our hands  
to Deity in heaven.
- 42 We were criminal and disobedient;  
you did not forgive.
- 43 You overspread us with anger and pursued us,  
you killed without mercy.
- 44 You overspread yourself with a cloud  
to keep our prayers from coming through.
- 45 You are making us an offscouring and a bit of refuse  
among the peoples.
- 46 All our enemies have opened  
their mouths wide at us.
- 47 We face dread and chasm,  
breaking and crash.
- 48 My eyes run streams of water  
for the breaking of the daughter of my people.
- 49 My eyes are running out and never halting  
for lack of a soothing balm.
- 50 Till Jehovah from the sky  
looks out and sees,
- 51 My eyes handle my soul cruelly  
because of all the daughters of my city.
- 52 My unprovoked enemies hunted me  
down like a sparrow.

53 They extinguished my life in the pit  
and flung stones on me.  
54 Water rolled over my head;  
I thought "It is all over with me."  
55 I called your name, Jehovah,  
out of the abysmal pit;  
56 You heard my voice, "Do not let your ears  
disregard my freedom, my clamor."  
57 You drew near on the day I called you,  
you said "Do not be afraid."  
58 You upheld my right to exist, Lord,  
you stood up for my life.  
59 You, Jehovah, saw the chicanery against me,  
did justice for me.  
60 You saw all their revengefulness,  
all that they thought of for me.  
61 You heard their taunts, Jehovah,  
all that they thought of against me,  
62 My assailants' lips  
and their whispering against me all day.  
63 Look at their sitting down and standing up;  
I am the butt of their jingles.  
64 You will give them back, Jehovah,  
treatment that matches the work of their hands;  
65 You will give them infatuated minds,  
your curse for them,  
66 Will pursue them in anger and root them out  
from under Jehovah's sky.

#### CHAPTER 4

1 How gold is tarnishing, the best nuggets deteriorating,  
Sacred stones being spilled at every street-corner!  
2 Sion's most precious sons, prized at their weight in red gold,  
how they were classed with earthen jars, work of a potter's hands!  
3 Even jackals offer a teat, suckle their cubs;  
the daughter of my people became cruel like the ostriches in the  
wilderness.  
4 A sucking baby's tongue stuck to its palate for thirst.  
Children asked for bread, had nobody that handed it to them.  
5 Those who had been eating with dainties were starving about the  
streets.  
Those who had been laid on scarlet hugged rubbish on the dumps.  
6 And the guilt of the daughter of my people showed greater than the  
sin of Sodom  
that was overthrown all at once and hands were not busy on her.



- 7 Her devotees were more stainless than snow, more white than milk,  
redder-limbed than coral, their tattooing lapis lazuli.
- 8 Their figures turned darker than charcoal, they were not to be recognized on the street;  
their skins shrank over their bones, dried out, became like wood.
- 9 Those who were struck down by swords were better off than those  
who were struck down by starvation,  
inasmuch as those, stabbed through, would flow out in field crops.
- 10 The hands of tenderhearted women cooked their own children,  
they served as mourning-dinner for them at the catastrophe of the  
daughter of my people.
- 11 Jehovah wreaked his ire, poured out his anger,  
and kindled a fire in Sion which consumed her foundations.
- 12 The kings of earth, and all the inhabitants of the world, had not  
believed  
that foe and enemy would come in at Jerusalem's gates.
- 13 For the sins of her prophets, the guilts of her priests,  
who shed honest men's blood within her,
- 14 They wandered blind in the streets, polluted with blood,  
with what they could not touch with their clothes;
- 15 "Away! unclean!" they called out, "away! away! do not touch!"  
because they had taken wing, were on the move; they said among  
the nations "They shall not be harbored any longer";
- 16 Jehovah personally divided them, will no longer look at them.  
They had no respect for priests, no grace for old men.
- 17 Our eyes are still exhausting themselves looking toward our imaginary  
help;  
on our lookout we watched for a nation that does not save.
- 18 They spied our steps too closely for walking in our squares;  
our end had come near; our time was up; yes, our end had come.
- 19 Our pursuers were swifter than vultures in the sky;  
on the mountains they ran us down, in the wilderness they lay in  
ambush for us.
- 20 The breath of our nostrils, Jehovah's anointed, was caught in their  
pitfalls,  
he of whom we thought "In his shadow we shall remain alive among  
the nations."
- 21 Be joyous and glad, daughter of Edom, you that live in the country  
of 'Us:  
to you too will pass such a cup that you will get drunk and show  
your nakedness.
- 22 Your guilt is all done with, daughter of Sion; no more will he have  
you deported.  
He has paid attention to your guilt, daughter of Edom; he has  
exposed your sins.

## CHAPTER 5

- 1 Remember, Jehovah, what happened to us;  
look and see our ignominy.
- 2 Our estate has swung to strangers,  
our houses to foreigners.
- 3 We have become fatherless orphans,  
our mothers the same as widows.
- 4 We have been drinking our water for cash—  
our wood comes in at a price.
- 5 We have had the pursuers close at our heels,  
have been tired out, have been given no rest.
- 6 We have given ourselves up in Egypt,  
in Assyria, to get a full meal.
- 7 Our fathers sinned; they are gone,  
and we have been carrying their guilt.
- 8 Slaves have become rulers over us;  
there is nobody to tear us out of their hands.
- 9 We get our bread in at the cost of our lives  
because of the wilderness sword.
- 10 Our skin is hot as a baking-crock  
by the fever of starvation.
- 11 They deflowered women in Sion,  
maidens in the cities of Judah.
- 12 Generals were impaled by their hands,  
to elders' faces no deference was paid.
- 13 Young men carried mills  
and boys stumbled with timber.
- 14 Old men have desisted from sitting in gates,  
young men from their lute-playing.
- 15 The joyousness of our hearts has ceased,  
our dancing is turned to mourning,
- 16 The crown on our heads has fallen;  
woe is ours, because we have sinned.
- 17 It is for this our hearts have grown sick,  
it is for these things our eyes are darkened,
- 18 For Mount Sion, that it is desolated;  
foxes walk over it.
- 19 You, Jehovah, are seated forever;  
your throne is for generations upon generations;
- 20 Why are you forgetting us permanently,  
leaving us while time goes on?
- 21 Bring us back to you, Jehovah, and back we will come;  
give us new days like the old time.
- 22 —But you have repudiated us outright,  
are incensed against us to the utmost.

## MARGINAL NOTES TO LAMENTATIONS

- 1:3 *Lit.* between tight cramps  
 1:4 *Lit.* to the dates  
 1:7 *Codd.* and homelessness, all her things of beauty that had been from of old, when her people  
 1:13 *Var.* sent fire into my bones and it seized it, he spread *Var.* sent fire into my bones and disciplined me, he spread *Var.* sent fire into my bones and put me down, he spread  
 1:15 *Lit.* to break my young men  
 1:20 *Var.* there is the like of death  
 2:1 *Var.* How Jehovah in  
 2:2 *Var.* Jehovah has unsparingly  
 2:4 (brought up his right hand like a foe) *Susp.*  
 2:9 (shattered) *Susp.*  
 2:11 *Lit.* my liver gushes out on the ground for the  
 2:12 *Lit.* runs out into  
 2:14 *Lit.* have visioned for you futility and whitewash  
 2:14 (bring you back) *Or* restore you  
 2:14 *Codd.* have visioned for you bodings of futility and exile  
 2:16 (it has turned up) *Lit.* we have found  
 2:18 *Codd.* to the Lord; wall of the daughter *Conj.* Cry out . . . to the Lord, maiden daughter with some uncertain word between out and to  
 2:18 (anodyne) *Unc.*  
 2:18 *Lit.* let the pupil of your eye not  
 2:19 *Conj.* that the words after girls do not belong here  
 3:5 (my head with) *Codd.* me with poison and  
 8:9 (kept me making detours) *Lit.* contorted my paths  
 3:13 *Lit.* into my kidneys  
 3:14 *Var.* of all peoples  
 3:17 *Conj.* And my soul let welfare drop  
 3:19 *Codd.\** Recollect my miserable and homeless state, wornwood  
 3:20 *Lit.* over me  
 3:31 *Codd.* repudiate forever  
 3:37 *Lit.* Who says and it is, when  
 3:39 *Susp.*  
 3:47 *Lit.* We have got dread and chasm  
 3:56 (*last words*) *Susp.*  
 3:65 (infatuated) *Unc.*  
 4:5 *Lit.* had been tended on scarlet  
 4:7 (devotees) *Susp.*  
 4:7 *Lit.* redder-boned  
 4:7 (tattooing) *Unc.*  
 4:9 (*last half*) *Susp.*  
 4:9 *Lit.* from field crops  
 4:21 *Lit.* will pass a cup that  
 5:5 *Lit.* We have been pursued on our necks  
 5:6 *Unc.*  
 5:12 *Or* were hung up by  
 5:14 *Lit.* desisted from gate  
 5:20 *Lit.* leaving us for length of days

## THE BOOK OF EZEKIEL

### CHAPTER 1

- 1 And in the year thirty, fourth month, on the fifth of the month, I being among the exiles by the river Kebar, the sky opened and I  
 2 saw divine visions. 2 On the fifth of the month (this was the fifth year  
 3 from King Jehojakin's deportation) 3 did Jehovah's word come to Priest Ezekiel the son of Buzi in the Chaldean country by the river Kebar.  
 4 4 And Jehovah's hand came upon me, and I saw, and there there came a tempest of wind out of the north with a great cloud in it  
 5 that had a radiance round it and a dancing fire, 5 out of which fire appeared an effulgence like that of green gold, and out of it the semblance of four creatures.  
 6 6 And this was their appearance: they had human semblance, with  
 7 four faces each and four wings each, 7 their legs straight legs, their

feet like calves' feet, and they sparkled with a gleam like burnished  
8 9 bronze. 8 And under their wings were human arms on all sides; 9 and the  
wings of the four each joined the next. They did not go round when  
10 they went; 10 they each went in the direction he was facing. And the  
semblance of their faces was a human face, and a lion's face to the  
11 right for the four, and a bull's face to the left for the four, and a  
vulture's face for the four. 11 And their wings parted at the top: each  
12 had two wings that joined each, and two that covered their bodies.  
12 And they went each toward the side it faced; whichever way they had  
13 the spirit telling them to go they went; they did not turn as they  
went. 13 And in the midst of the creatures was an appearance like live  
coals burning with an appearance like torches going back and forth  
between the creatures; and the fire had a radiance, and out of the  
fire came lightnings.

15 15 And I saw the creatures, and there there was one wheel on the  
16 ground beside the creatures, all four of them; and the appearance of  
the wheels was like the look of yellow jasper. 16 And the four had one  
semblance; and their appearance and structure were as if there should  
17 be a wheel through the middle of a wheel. 17 In going they went toward  
18 all four quarters; they did not turn as they went. 18 And their rims had  
height and had fear; and their rims were full of eyes all round, all  
19 four. 19 And when the creatures went the wheels went beside them;  
20 and when the creatures rose from the ground the wheels rose. 20 Which-  
ever way they had the spirit telling them to go the wheels went, and  
rose simultaneously with them, for the wheels had the creatures'  
21 spirit in them. 21 When those went these went, and when those stood  
still these stood still, and when those rose off the ground the wheels  
rose simultaneously with them, because the wheels had the creatures'  
spirit in them.

22 22 And there was a semblance over the creatures' heads, a plate with  
23 the look of transparent ice extending above their heads, 23 and under  
the plate their wings were level, brushing against each other; they  
24 each had two covering their bodies. 24 And I heard the sound of their  
wings like the sound of a great body of water, like Shaddai's voice,  
when they went; a sound of pelting rain, like the sound of an army.  
When they stood still they let down their wings.

25 25 And there was a sound above the plate over their heads when they  
26 stood still, letting down their wings; 26 and above the plate over their  
heads was an appearance like that of a sapphire in the semblance of  
a throne, and on the semblance of the throne a semblance in human  
27 form upon it above. 27 And I saw something like the luster of green  
gold, an appearance as if of a fire with a casing all round it, from the  
appearance of his waist up; and from the appearance of his waist  
down I saw an appearance as if of a fire and a radiance all round it  
28 28 like the appearance of the bow that comes in the clouds on a rainy

day; such was the appearance of radiance all round. This was the appearance of the semblance of the glory of Jehovah.

And I saw it and threw myself down on my face; and I heard a

## CHAPTER 2

1 voice speaking, 1 and it said to me "Man, stand on your feet and let  
2 me speak with you." 2 And a spirit came into me, as it told me, and  
set me on my feet, and I heard one speaking to me.  
3 3 And he said to me "Man, I am sending you to the mutinous house  
of Israel, who have mutinied against me, they and their fathers, to  
4 this very day; 4 and you shall say to them 'Says the Lord Jehovah';  
5 5 whether they obey or do not—for they are a disobedient house—they  
6 shall know there has been a prophet among them. 6 And as for you,  
man, do not be afraid of them nor dismayed at their words when  
they contradict you and slight you and you are seated among scorpions:  
do not be afraid of their words nor dismayed before them,  
7 because they are a disobedient house; 7 but speak my words to them,  
8 whether they obey or do not. 8 For they are a disobedient house; but  
do you, man, listen to him who speaks to you, do not be disobedient  
like the disobedient house: open your mouth and eat what I am giving  
9 you." 9 And I saw, and found a hand held out to me, and in it a written  
10 book; 10 and he unrolled it before me, and it was written face and back,

## CHAPTER 3

1 and it had written in it dirges and moans and laments. 1 And he said  
to me "Man, eat what you find, eat this book, and go speak to the  
2 house of Israel." 2 And I opened my mouth and he fed the book to me,  
3 and I ate it; 3 and he said to me "Man, let your stomach feed, and fill  
your maw with this book I am giving you"; and I ate it, and it tasted  
like honey.  
4 4 And he said to me "Go on, man, come to the house of Israel and  
5 speak my words to them. 5 For it is not to a people of strange and  
awkward language that you are sent in being sent to the house of  
6 Israel, not to many people whose talk you cannot understand; 6 in  
7 case I had sent you to them they would listen to you. 7 But the house  
of Israel will not be willing to listen to you, for they are not willing  
to listen to me, because all the house of Israel are hard-browed and  
8 stiff-minded. 8 Here, I have made your face hard to match their faces  
9 and your brow hard to match their brows. 9 Like adamant harder than  
flint I have made your brow; do not be afraid of them nor dismayed  
before them because they are a disobedient house."  
10 10 And he said to me "Man, apprehend with your mind and hear with  
11 your ears all the words I say to you, 11 and come to the exiles, the sons  
of your people, and tell them 'Says the Lord Jehovah,' whether they  
obey or do not."  
12 12 And a spirit lifted me up, and I heard behind me the sound of a  
great earthquake at the ascending of Jehovah's glory from its place,

13 and the sound of the creatures' wings brushing against each other and the sound of the wheels accompanying them, and the sound of an earthquake. 14 And a spirit lifted me up and took me, and I went moodily with my spirit hot and Jehovah's hand bearing hard on me, 15 and came to the exiles at Tel-Abib, those who lived by the river Kebar, where they were living, and I stayed there among them aghast seven days.

16 17 16 And at the end of seven days Jehovah's word came to me 17 "Man, I post you as lookout for the house of Israel, and you are to hear a word from my mouth and warn them from me. 18 When I say to the wrong-doer 'You shall die' and you do not warn him nor speak to the wrong-doer to turn back from his course to save his life, he is a wrong-doer, he shall die for his guilt, but I will hold you to account for his blood. 19 But when you do warn a wrong-doer and he does not turn back from his wickedness nor from his course, that wrong-doer shall die for his guilt, but you have cleared yourself. 20 And when an honest man turns back from his honesty and acts dishonestly, and I give him something to trip over, he shall die; because you did not warn him, he shall die for his sin, and his record of honesty that he has made shall not be remembered; but I will hold you to account for his blood. 21 But when you have warned an honest man not to sin and he has not sinned, he shall live because he took warning, and you have cleared yourself."

22 22 And Jehovah's hand came upon me there, and he said to me "Stand up, go out into the bottom-lands and there I will speak with you."

23 23 And I stood up and went out into the bottom-lands, and there I found Jehovah's glory standing, like the glory I had seen by the river Kebar; and I threw myself down on my face. 24 And a spirit came into me and set me on my feet; and he spoke with me and said to me "Go in and shut yourself up in your house; 25 and on you, man, they will put ropes and tie you up with them, and you shall not go out among them; 26 and your tongue I will make stick to the roof of your mouth, and you shall be dumb and not be a reprover for them, because they are a disobedient house. 27 And when I speak with you I will open your mouth and you shall say to them 'Says the Lord Jehovah'; he who obeys will obey and he who does not will not—because they are a disobedient house.

#### CHAPTER 4

1 1 "And for yourself, man, take a brick and put it before you and 2 mark out on it a city (Jerusalem)2 and lay siege to it and build a wall of investment against it and throw up a ramp against it and 3 put down camps against it and place battering-rams all round; 3 and for your part take an iron griddle and put it as an iron wall between you and the city, and set your face fixedly toward it; and have it in a state of siege, besiege it—it is a token to the house of Israel.

4 4 "And for yourself lie on your left side and place the guilt of the  
house of Israel on it; for the number of days that you lie on it you  
5 shall be bearing their guilt. 5 And I on my part have given you the  
years of their guilt for a number of days, three hundred and ninety  
6 days, and you shall bear the guilt of the house of Israel; 6 and having  
finished these you shall lie on your right side and bear the guilt of  
the house of Judah forty days, a day for a year; I have given you a  
7 day for a year. 7 And you shall set your face fixedly toward the siege  
of Jerusalem, with your arm bared, and prophesy against it.

8 8 "And I hereby put ropes on you and you shall not turn over from  
9 side to side till you have finished the time of your siege. 9 And for  
yourself take wheat and barley and beans and lentils and millet and  
spelt and put them in one dish and make them into bread for your-  
self, which you are to eat for the number of days that you are lying  
10 on your side, three hundred and ninety days. 10 And your food that you  
eat you shall eat by weight, ten ounces a day, at a regular hour;  
11 and you shall drink water by measure, three pints at a regular hour;  
12 and you shall eat it as a barley-cake, and bake it with lumps of human  
13 excrement before their eyes"; 13 and Jehovah said "So shall the sons of  
Israel eat their bread unclean among the nations where I disperse  
them."

14 14 And I said "O, O, Lord Jehovah, God of Israel! here my person has  
never been defiled by an uncleanness, and I have never eaten meat  
from a creature that had died a natural death or been killed by wild  
beasts, from my childhood till now, nor has any foul food gone into  
15 my mouth." 15 And he said to me "See here, I give you cow-droppings  
instead of human dung, that you may do your bread on them."

16 16 And he said to me "Man, here am I breaking bread-stocks in Jeru-  
salem, and they shall eat bread by weight and in anxiety, and drink  
17 water by measure and aghast, 17 so that they may be short of bread  
and water and look aghast at each other and rankle down in their guilt.

#### CHAPTER 5

1 1 "And for yourself, man, get a sharp sword; you are to take it as  
barbers' razor and pass it over your head and over your chin, and  
2 take weighing-scales and divide it. 2 A third you are to burn in a fire  
in the middle of the city when the days of siege are full, and you are  
to take a third around which you are to slash with the sword, and a  
third you are to scatter to the wind—and I will bare swords after  
3 them. 3 And you are to take from there a small number and tie them  
4 up in the flap of your garment; 4 and of them again you are to take  
some and throw them into the middle of the fire and burn them up;  
therefrom shall a fire go out to all the house of Israel.

5 5 "And you are to say to the house of Israel 'Says the Lord Jehovah,  
This is Jerusalem, which I have placed in the middle of the nations,  
6 with countries around her, 6 and she disobeyed my laws in wickedness

more than the nations, and my usages more than the countries around  
7 her, for they rejected my laws and did not go by my usages. 7 So the  
Lord Jehovah says, Since you have been more disobedient than the  
nations around you, not going by my usages nor living up to my laws  
8 nor doing like the laws of the nations around you, 8 therefore the Lord  
Jehovah says, Have at you! I will execute justice in your midst before  
9 the eyes of the nations, 9 and will do to you what I have never done  
and what I will never again do the like of, because of all your abomi-  
10 nable doings. 10 So fathers shall eat children in you, and children eat  
their fathers, and I will execute judgments on you and scatter all  
11 your remnant to every wind. 11 So by my life, quoth the Lord Jehovah,  
since you have defiled my sanctuary with all your disgustments and  
abominations, I on my part will clip and my eye will have no mercy,  
12 I on my part will not spare. 12 A third of you shall die by pestilence  
and starve with hunger within you, and a third shall fall by the  
sword around you, and a third I will scatter to every wind and will  
13 bare swords after them. 13 And my anger shall be spent and I will slake  
my ire on them, and they shall know that I Jehovah have spoken in  
14 my jealousy when I spend my ire on them 14 and make you a ruin,  
and your daughters around you, under the eyes of every passerby.  
15 15 And you shall be a slur and a taunt, a lesson and a horror, to the  
nations around you, when I execute judgments on you in ireful  
16 chastisements—I Jehovah have spoken; 16 when I send among them the  
fell arrows of famine to be their bane, and break bread-stocks among  
17 you, 17 and send against you famine and wild beasts to rob you of your  
children, and pestilence and bloodshed pass through you, and I bring  
swords upon you—I Jehovah have spoken.' "

## CHAPTER 6

1 2 1 And Jehovah's word came to me, 2 "Man, face toward the mountains  
3 of Israel and prophesy to them 3 and say 'Mountains of Israel, listen  
to the Lord Jehovah's word: says the Lord Jehovah to the mountains  
and the hills and the gorges and the valleys, Here I am bringing  
4 swords against you, and I will destroy your heights 4 and your altars  
5 shall be desolated and your hammans broken, 5 and I will have your  
slain fall before your fetishes and will scatter your bones around your  
6 altars; 6 in all your domiciles the cities shall be ruined and the heights  
lie desolate, in order that your altars may be ruined and your fetishes  
7 broken and your hammans cut down; 7 and stabbed men shall fall in  
8 your midst, and you shall know that I am Jehovah 8 by having among  
the nations some that escape from the sword when I scatter you  
9 through the countries; 9 and in the nations to which they have been  
carried off: those of you who escape will remember their heart that  
prostituted itself to ignore me and their eyes that prostituted them-  
selves to follow their fetishes, and will feel a loathing for their own



10 faces at all their abominations, 10 and will know that it was not for nothing that I Jehovah threatened to do them this mischief.

11 11 "Says the Lord Jehovah, Clap your hands and slap your leg and say "Ha! Ha!" over all the abominations of the house of Israel, that

12 they are to fall by sword, by starvation, and by pestilence. 12 The one far away shall die by pestilence, and the one nearby shall fall by sword, and the one in the siege shall go off by starvation, and I will

13 wreak my ire on them; 13 and you shall know I am Jehovah by their slain's being among their fetishes around their altars on every high hill and under every verdant tree in the place where they have given a

14 grateful odor to all their fetishes. 14 And I will stretch out my hand against them and make the country a desolation and a horror from wilderness to Riblah, in all their domiciles, and they shall know I am Jehovah.' "

#### CHAPTER 7

1 2 1 And Jehovah's word came to me, 2 "And yourself, man, say 'Says the Lord Jehovah to the soil of Israel, Summer! the summer is come on

3 the four sides of the country. 3 The summer is upon you now, and I will turn my anger loose and judge you in accordance with your

4 courses, and bring down all your abominations on you; 4 and my eye will have no mercy and I will not spare, for I will bring down your courses on you and you shall not have your abominations in your midst, and you shall know I am Jehovah.

5 6 5 "Says the Lord Jehovah, Evil for evil, here it comes! 6 Summer is coming, the summer is come, the summer is upon you! Here it comes,

7 winter comes to you, inhabitant of the country; 7 the time is come, the

8 day is near, uproar and not the pickers' mountain whoop. 8 Now I will presently pour out my ire on you and wreak my anger on you and judge you in accordance with your courses and bring down all your

9 abominations on you; 9 and my eye will have no mercy and I will not spare, I will bring down on you the equivalent of your courses and you shall not have your abominations in your midst, and you shall

10 know it is I Jehovah that am striking. 10 Here is the day; here the winter has come in, has gone out, the stick has flowered, presumptuous-

11 ness has sprouted, 11 outrage has come up into a stick for wickedness, not from them and not from their host and not from their hustling.

12 12 The time is come, the day has reached us; let the buyer not rejoice nor the seller mourn, because there is anger against all the acquest.

13 13 For the seller will not come back to the sold property though their life is still among the living, and the buyer will not live on the acquest,

14 and, each for his own guilt, they will not hold fast their lives. 14 Sound a blast and get everything ready—and no one goes to war; for there is anger against all the acquest. 15 The sword is outside and the pestilence and starvation inside; he who is in the open will die by the sword, and him who is in the city starvation and pestilence will eat

16 up; 16 and such of them as escape will escape and be on the mountains—  
17 death will finish them off, each for his own guilt. 17 All hands will be  
18 unstrung and all knees run water; 18 and they will belt on sackcloths  
and shudder all over, and there will be shame on all faces and bald-  
19 ness on all heads. 19 They will throw their silver into the street, and  
their gold will go for filth; they will not satisfy their appetites nor fill  
20 their stomachs; 20 for it had been their stumbling-block to guilt, and  
the splendor of their jewelry they devoted to pride, and made the  
21 images of their abominations with it; therefore I have made it filth  
to them, 21 and will give it into the hands of aliens as plunder and to the  
22 most lawless of the earth as booty, and they shall profane it. 22 And  
I will turn my face away from them, and they shall profane my  
23 seclusion and come into it, and bandits shall profane it. 23 Make the  
chain, because the country is full of bloodshed and the city of out-  
24 rage; 24 and I will bring the worst of nations and they shall take pos-  
session of their houses. And I will put a stop to their pride of might,  
25 and their sanctuaries shall be profaned. 25 A windup has come, and they  
26 shall look for peace and not have any. 26 There shall come ruin upon  
ruin, there shall be rumor upon rumor; and they shall hunt for vision  
from a prophet, and instruction shall be lost from priest and counsel  
27 from old men; 27 prince shall be robed in desolation and the hands of  
the populace shall flutter. I will do with them in accordance with their  
course and judge them for their ways, and they shall know that I  
am Jehovah."

#### CHAPTER 8

1 1 And in the year six, in the sixth month, on the fifth of the month,  
I was sitting in my house and the elders of Judah were sitting before  
2 me, and the Lord Jehovah's hand fell on me there; 2 and I saw and  
found a semblance in the form of a man, from the appearance of  
3 his waist down fire, and from his waist up a resplendent appearance  
like the luster of green gold. 3 And he reached out the figure of a hand  
and took me by my cue, and a wind took me up between the earth  
and the sky and brought me to Jerusalem in divine vision, to the  
northward inner gateway, where was the site of the jealousy-effigy;  
4 4 and I found there the glory of the God of Israel, like the sight I had  
seen in the bottom-lands.

5 5 And he said to me "Man, raise your eyes northward"; and I raised  
my eyes northward and to the north of the altar gate I found this  
6 jealousy-effigy in the entrance. 6 And he said to me "Man, do you see  
what they are doing, great abominations that the house of Israel are  
committing here, to be far from my sanctuary? but yet again you  
shall see great abominations."

7 7 And he brought me to the gate of the court, and I saw and found  
8 a hole in the wall. 8 And he said to me "Man, break into the wall";  
9 and I broke into the wall and found an entrance. 9 And he said to

me "Go in and see the vile abominations they are committing here."  
10 And I went in and saw and found every figure of reptile and disgusting beast and all the fetishes of the house of Israel, delineated  
11 on the wall all round; 11 and seventy men of the elders of the house of Israel, with Jaazaniah the son of Shaphan in the middle, standing before them with censers in their hands and the invocatory cloud of  
12 incense going up. 12 And he said to me "Do you see, man, what the elders of the house of Israel are doing in the dark, each in his picture-chambers, because they think 'Jehovah does not see us, Jehovah has left the country!'" 13 And he said to me "Yet again you shall see great abominations that they are committing."  
14 14 And he brought me to the northern gate of Jehovah's house, and I  
15 found the women there, sitting weeping for Tammuz. 15 And he said to me "Did you see, man? yet again you shall see greater abominations than these."  
16 16 And he brought me to the inner court of Jehovah's house, and I found at the door of Jehovah's temple, between the porch and the altar, about twenty men with their backs to Jehovah's temple and their faces eastward; and they were doing reverence eastward to the  
17 sun. 17 And he said to me "Do you see, man? Do the house of Judah find it too slight a matter to have committed the abominations they had committed here, that they have filled the country with outrage  
18 and here they are sending bad air at my nose? 18 And I on my part will act in resentment; my eye will have no mercy and I will not spare; and they will cry in my ears in a loud voice and I will not listen to them."

## CHAPTER 9

1 1 And he cried in a loud voice in my hearing "Come on, punishments  
2 of the city!" 2 and there six men were coming from the direction of the upper gate, the one that is faced northward, each with his smashing-mace in his hand, and in the middle of them one man dressed in linen with writer's pen and ink at his waist; and they came in and  
3 stood beside the bronze altar. 3 And the glory of the God of Israel moved up from the cherub it had been on to the threshold of the house, and he called out to the man dressed in linen that had the writer's pen  
4 and ink at his waist 4 "Go through the middle of the city, through the middle of Jerusalem, and make crosses on the foreheads of the men that moan and groan for all the abominations that are committed  
5 within it." 5 And to these he said in my hearing "Go through the city behind him and strike; let your eyes have no mercy, do not spare; 6 you  
6 are to kill old man and young and maiden and child and women in wholesale slaughter, but not come near any man that has the cross on him; and you are to begin at my sanctuary." And they began with  
7 the old men before the house. 7 And he said to them "Defile the house

and fill its courts with bleeding bodies, and go out and strike in the city."

8 And when they went to striking I remained alive; and I threw myself on my face and cried "O, O, Lord Jehovah, are you going to make away with all the remnant of Israel in pouring out your ire on Jerusalem?"<sup>9</sup>And he said to me "The guilt of the house of Israel and Judah is very great indeed: the country has been filled with bloodshed and the city is full of crookedness, because they think 'Jehovah has left the country and Jehovah does not see';<sup>10</sup> and neither shall my eye have mercy nor will I spare—I have brought their course down on their own heads."

11 And back came the man dressed in linen that had the writer's pen and ink at his waist reporting "I have done as you ordered."

#### CHAPTER 10

1 And I saw and found on the plate over the cherubs' heads something like a sapphire in the shape of a throne appearing over them.<sup>2</sup>And he said to the man dressed in linen "Go in between the rollers, under the cherub, and take a double handful of live coals from between the cherubs and throw them over the city"; and he went in before my eyes.<sup>3</sup> And the cherubs were standing to the right of the house when he, the man, went in; and the cloud filled the inner court.<sup>4</sup>And Jehovah's glory ascended from the cherubs to the threshold of the house, and the house filled with the cloud, and the court was full of the radiance of Jehovah's glory.<sup>5</sup> And the sound of the cherubs' wings was heard to the outer court, like the voice of El Shaddai when he speaks.<sup>6</sup>And when he gave the man dressed in linen the order "Take fire from between the rollers, from between the cherubs," he went in and stood beside a wheel,<sup>7</sup>and reached out his hand to the fire between the cherubs and took some and went out.

8 And the cherubs had visible under their wings the figure of human arms.<sup>9</sup>And I saw and found four wheels beside the cherubs, a wheel beside a cherub; and the appearance of the wheels was like the look of a yellow jasper.<sup>10</sup> And their appearance, the four having one semblance, was as if there should be a wheel through the middle of a wheel.<sup>11</sup> In going they went toward all four quarters; they did not turn as they went, because to the place that the head faced toward they followed it; they did not turn as they went.<sup>12</sup> And all their flesh, and their backs and arms and wings, and the wheels, were full of eyes all round, their wheels for the four of them.<sup>13</sup> The wheels, they were called rollers in my hearing.<sup>15</sup> And the cherubs ascended: that was the creature I saw at the river Kebar.<sup>16</sup> And when the cherubs went the wheels went beside them, and when the cherubs raised their wings to ascend from the earth their wheels too did not swerve from beside them;<sup>17</sup> when those stood they stood, and when those ascended they ascended with them, because they had the creature's spirit in them.

18 18 And Jehovah's glory went out from the threshold of the house and  
19 stood over the cherubs. 19 And the cherubs raised their wings and as-  
cended from the earth before my eyes as they went out, with the  
wheels abreast of them; and they halted at the east gate of Jehovah's  
20 house, with the glory of the God of Israel above them. 20 That was the  
creature I had seen under the God of Israel at the river Kebar; and  
21 I knew they were cherubs. 21 Each had four faces and each four wings,  
22 and they had the semblance of human arms under their wings. 22 And  
the semblance of their faces was the faces I had seen by the river  
Kebar; and they, they went each toward the side it faced.

## CHAPTER 11

1 1 And a spirit took me up and brought me to the eastward-facing  
east gate of Jehovah's house; and there at the gate were twenty-five  
men, and I saw in their midst Jaazaniah the son of 'Azzur and  
2 Pelatiah the son of Benajah, the captains of the people. 2 And he said  
to me "Man, these are the men who plan villainies and advocate a  
3 harmful policy in this city, 3 who think 'Founding families is pretty  
4 near us, isn't it?4This is the kettle and we are the meat!' So prophesy  
5 to them, prophesy, man,"—5and Jehovah's spirit fell on me and he said  
to me "Say 'Says Jehovah, So you think, house of Israel, and I know  
6 your trains of thought. 6 You have done many to death in this city,  
7 and filled its streets with victims. 7 So the Lord Jehovah says, Your  
victims that you have made in it, they are the meat and it the kettle;  
8 but you I will take out from it.8You are afraid of swords, and swords  
9 I will bring upon you, quoth the Lord Jehovah; 9 and I will take you  
out from it and put you in the hands of aliens, and execute justice  
10 on you. 10 By swords you shall fall; on Israelite territory I will judge  
11 you, and you shall know that I am Jehovah. 11 This shall be no kettle  
of yours, nor you meat within it; on Israelite territory I will judge  
12 you, 12 and you shall know that I am Jehovah, by whose usages you  
have not gone and whose laws you have not lived up to, but lived  
13 like the laws of the nations around you.'" 13 And while I was proph-  
esying, Pelatiah the son of Benajah died, and I threw myself on my  
face and cried loudly "O, O, Lord Jehovah, you are making an end  
of the remnant of Israel!"

14 15 14 And Jehovah's word came to me 15 "Man, your brothers, the men of  
your deportation, and all the whole house of Israel, of whom the  
inhabitants of Jerusalem are saying "They are far from Jehovah; the  
16 country is given to us for a possession"—16 so the Lord Jehovah says,  
Though I have sent them far among the nations and though I have  
scattered them among the countries, I have become for them a tem-  
17 porary sanctuary in the countries they have come to. 17 So the Lord  
Jehovah says, And I will gather them out of the peoples and bring  
them in out of the countries among which I scattered them, and will  
18 give them the soil of Israel, 18 and they shall come in there and throw

19 out from it all its disgustments and all its abominations; 19 and I will give them a new heart and put a new spirit into them, and throw out the stone hearts out of their bodies and give them hearts of flesh, 20 20 in order that they may go by my usages and keep my laws and live up to them, and I may have them for my people and they may have me for their God. 21 But these have their hearts going after their disgustments and abominations; I have brought their courses down on their own heads, quoth the Lord Jehovah."

22 22 And the cherubs raised their wings, with the wheels abreast of them and with the glory of the God of Israel above them. 23 And Jehovah's glory went up off the interior of the city and stood on the mountain east of the city.

24 24 And a spirit took me up and brought me to Chaldea to the exiles, in the appearance, by the spirit of God; and the appearance I had seen went up off me. 25 And I spoke to the exiles all Jehovah's words that he had shown me.

#### CHAPTER 12

1 2 1 And Jehovah's word came to me 2 "Man, you are living in the midst of the disobedient house who have eyes to see but do not see, have ears to hear but do not hear, because they are a disobedient house. 3 3 But do you, man, make up an outfit for exile by day in their sight and go into exile from your place to another in their sight; they may see, disobedient house as they are. 4 4 Bring your outfit out like an outfit for exile by day in their sight and go out yourself at evening in their sight like an exile's start. 5 5 Break a hole in the wall in their sight and bring out by it; 6 6 you are to shoulder a load in their sight, bring out in the dark, cover your face and do not see the earth, because I have made you a portent to the house of Israel." 7 7 And I did so, as I was commanded to: I brought out my outfit like an outfit for exile by day, and at evening I broke a hole in the wall with my hands; in the dark I brought out, shouldering the load in their sight.

8 8 And Jehovah's word came to me in the morning 9 "Man, the house of Israel, the disobedient house, said to you 'What are you doing,' did they? 10 10 say to them 'Says the Lord Jehovah who pronounces this boding against those who live in Jerusalem, and all the house of Israel in whose midst they are, 11 11 Say "I am your portent: as I did, so they will have it done to them; 12 12 they will go into exile, into serfdom. And the prince who is among them will shoulder a load in the dark and go out; they will break a hole in the wall to let him out; he will cover his face, because he is not to be seen by an eye. 13 13 And I will spread my net for him and he will be caught in my toils; and I will bring him to Babylon, the Chaldeans' country, and he will not see it; and there he will die. 14 14 And all who are around him, his helpers and all his squadrons, I will disperse to every wind and will bare swords after them; 15 15 and they shall know that I am Jehovah at my scattering them

- 16 among the nations and dispersing them among the countries. 16 And I will leave over from swords, from starvation, and from pestilence a small number of them in order that they may tell the story of all their abominations in the nations where they have come, and they may know that I am Jehovah."'''
- 17 18 17 And Jehovah's word came to me 18 "Man, you are to eat your bread  
19 with shivers and drink your water with trembling and anxiety, 19 and say to the populace 'Says the Lord Jehovah for the inhabitants of Jerusalem, On the soil of Israel they will eat their bread with anxiety and drink their water in horror, in order that their country and what fills it may be desolate for the outrages of all that live in it.  
20 20 And the inhabited cities will be laid waste and the country become a desolation, and you shall know that I am Jehovah.'"
- 21 22 21 And Jehovah's word came to me 22 "Man, what is this proverb you have on the soil of Israel 'The days lengthen out and every vision  
23 has come tonothing'?23so say to them 'Says the Lord Jehovah, I will end this proverb, and they shall no longer quote it in Israel; but tell  
24 them "The days are near, and the import of every vision.'" 24 For there shall no longer be all sorts of unmeaning visions and slippery sooth-  
25 sayings in the midst of the house of Israel; 25 for I Jehovah will speak what I speak, a word and it shall be done; it shall not be postponed again, but in your days, disobedient house, I will say a word and do it, quoth the Lord Jehovah.'"
- 26 27 26 And Jehovah's word came to me 27 "Man, here are the house of Israel saying 'The vision he sees is for a long time, he is prophesying of  
28 distant dates.' 28 So say to them 'Says the Lord Jehovah, All my words shall be postponed no longer; what I say, a word and it shall be done, quoth the Lord Jehovah.'"

### CHAPTER 13

- 1 2 1 And Jehovah's word came to me 2 "Man, prophesy against Israel's prophesying prophets and say to the prophesiers out of their own  
3 heads 'Hear Jehovah's word. 3 Says the Lord Jehovah, Ha, the rascally prophets that follow their own spirits so that they are not afraid!  
4 5 4 Like foxes among ruins your prophets, Israel, are. 5 You have not gone up into the breaches and built a fence for the house of Israel  
6 for standing fast in battle on Jehovah's day. 6 They vision unmeaning things and soothsay falsehoods, they who say "quoth Jehovah" and Jehovah has not sent them, and they expect to make good a word  
7 7 Have you not been seeing unmeaning visions and uttering false  
8 soothsayings?' 8 Therefore say 'Says the Lord Jehovah, Owing to your talking unmeaningness and visioning falsehood, therefore have at you,  
9 quoth the Lord Jehovah!9my hand shall be against the prophets that vision unmeaning things and soothsay falsehoods; they shall not be in the council of my people nor be inscribed in the register of the huse of Israel nor come to Israelite soil; and you shall know that I am the

10 Lord Jehovah. Forasmuch as they have misled my people, saying  
11 "All right" when nothing was all right, and the people is building  
12 without mortar and they are plastering it flat, 11 say to those who are  
13 plastering it flat "When there is a flooding rain, and I send hailstones  
14 falling and a tempest of wind breaking loose, 12 and the wall falls, will  
15 they not say to you 'Where is the plaster you plastered on?' 13 So the  
16 Lord Jehovah says, I will break loose a tempest of wind in my ire,  
17 and there shall be a flooding rain in my anger, and hailstones in ire  
18 to finish all, 14 and I will break down the wall you plastered flat and lay  
19 it on the ground, and its foundation shall be uncovered, 15 and I will  
20 wreak my ire on the wall and on those who are plastering it flat, and  
21 you will have it said to you 'Where is the wall and where are those  
22 who plastered it, 16 the prophets of Israel who prophesied to Jerusalem  
23 and visioned for it a vision of everything all right when nothing  
24 was all right?' quoth the Lord Jehovah." "

17 17 "And for your part, man, face toward the daughters of your people  
18 who prophesy out of their own heads; 18 prophesy against them and say  
19 'Says the Lord Jehovah, Oho the women that pin tapes to all elbows  
20 and make cowls to go over the heads of all sizes of people to hunt  
21 lives! will you hunt lives for my people and preserve lives for your-  
22 selves? 19 And you have profaned me to my people for handfuls of  
23 barley and morsels of bread, destroying lives that should not die  
24 and preserving lives that should not live, by your lying to my people  
25 that listen to lies.

20 20 "So the Lord Jehovah says, Have at your tapes where you hunt the  
21 souls for fowl! I will tear them off your arms and let the souls you are  
22 hunting go free; 21 and I will tear your cowls and deliver my people  
23 out of your hands, and they shall no longer be a bag of game in your  
24 hands; 22 and you shall know I am Jehovah. Since you have pained  
25 honest men's hearts with falsehood when I had not pained them, and  
26 been encouraging wicked men not to turn back from their wicked  
27 courses to have their lives spared, 23 therefore you shall no longer vision  
28 unmeaning things nor carry on soothsaying; and I will deliver my  
29 people out of your hands, and you shall know I am Jehovah.' "

#### CHAPTER 14

1 1 And some of the elders of Israel came in where I was and sat down  
2 before me; 2 and Jehovah's word came to me 3 "Man, these men have  
3 taken to their fetishes and put before their faces their stumbling-blocks  
4 to guilt; am I to let myself be inquired of by them? 4 So speak with  
5 them and say to them 'Says the Lord Jehovah, Whatever man of  
6 the house of Israel takes to his fetishes and lays before his face his  
7 stumbling-block to guilt and comes to a prophet, I Jehovah respond  
8 to him therein for his multitude of fetishes, 5 in order to trap the house  
9 of Israel by their own hearts inasmuch as they have made themselves  
10 strangers to me by all their fetishes.' 6 So say to the house of Israel



'Says the Lord Jehovah, Come back and face about away from your  
7 fetishes, and from all your abominations face about. 7 For whatever  
man of the house of Israel and of the immigrants that are living in  
Israel performs rites of separation from me takes to his fetishes and  
lays before his face his stumbling-block to guilt and comes to a  
prophet to inquire of me, I Jehovah am going to reply to him for my-  
8 self, 8 and set my face against that man and render him a token and  
a byword, and cut him off from my people, and you shall know that  
9 I am Jehovah; 9 and when the prophet is inveigled so that he speaks a  
word, I Jehovah have inveigled that prophet and will swing my hand  
10 over him and root him out from among my people Israel; 10 and they  
shall bear their guilt—inquirer's guilt and prophet's shall be equal—  
11 11 in order that the house of Israel may not again stray from following  
me and may not again defile themselves with all their crimes, but I may  
have them for my people and they may have me for their God,  
quoth the Lord Jehovah."

12 13 12 And Jehovah's word came to me 13 "Man, when a country sins against  
me, committing an unfaithfulness, and I stretch out my hand over  
it and break bread-stocks for it and send famine upon it and cut off  
14 man and beast from it, 14 were these three men in its midst, Noah,  
Daniel, and Job, they by their saintliness should be delivering their  
15 own selves, quoth Jehovah. 15 If I sent savage beasts through the country  
and depopulated it and it became an untraveled desolation because  
16 of the beasts, 16 these three men being in its midst, by my life, quoth  
the Lord Jehovah, neither sons nor daughters should they deliver,  
they alone should be delivered, but the country should become a  
17 desolation. 17 Or were I to bring warfare upon that country and say  
'Let warfare go through the country' and cut off man and beast from  
18 it, 18 these three men being in its midst, by my life, quoth the Lord  
Jehovah, they should not deliver sons nor daughters, but they alone  
19 should be delivered. 19 Or were I to send an epidemic to that country and  
pour out my ire on it with blood, cutting off man and beast from it,  
20 20 Noah, Daniel, and Job being in its midst, by my ire, quoth the Lord  
Jehovah, neither son nor daughter should they deliver; they by their  
saintliness should be delivered their own selves.

21 21 "Whereas the Lord Jehovah says, How much more when I have  
sent to Jerusalem my four worst judgments, warfare and famine and  
22 savage beasts and epidemic, to cut off man and beast from it— 22 but  
here there are survivors left in it, who are to be brought out, sons and  
daughters. Here they will be coming out to you, and you will see  
their courses and practices and be reconciled to the disaster I have  
23 brought upon Jerusalem, everything I have brought upon her: 23 they  
will reconcile you when you see their courses and practices, and you  
will know it was not for nothing I did all that I did to her, quoth  
the Lord Jehovah."

## CHAPTER 15

1 2 1 And Jehovah's word came to me 2 "Man, what does the grapevine  
3 stem come to more than any woody climber that comes among the  
4 trees in the badlands? 3 Will wood be taken from it to use in work? or  
5 will they take from it a peg to hang any article on? 4 Suppose it has  
6 been given to the fire to be consumed, the fire has eaten off both ends  
7 of it and the middle of it is scorched, will it do for work? 5 Here it  
8 would not be used in work when it was entire; when in addition fire  
9 has eaten it and it is scorched, will it still be used in work? 6 So the  
10 Lord Jehovah says, As the grapevine stem among the trees in the  
11 badlands, that I have given to the fire to be consumed, such have I  
12 made the inhabitants of Jerusalem, 7 and will set my face against them:  
13 they have come out of the fire and the fire shall eat them off; and  
14 you shall know I am Jehovah by my fixing my face against them. 8 And  
15 I will make the country desolate, since they have committed un-  
16 faithfulfulness, quoth the Lord Jehovah."

## CHAPTER 16

1 2 1 And Jehovah's word came to me 2 "Man, let Jerusalem know her  
3 abominable ways, 3 and say 'Says the Lord Jehovah to Jerusalem, Your  
4 origin and birth were out of the Canaanite country, your father was  
5 the Amorite, and your mother was Hittite. 4 And as for your birth, on  
6 the day of your being born your navel-string was not cut and you  
7 were not bathed with water for lustration; you were unsalted and  
8 unwrapped. 5 No eye had mercy on you to do any of these things for  
9 you in a humane feeling for you; and you were thrown out on the  
10 open range in aversion to your existence on the day of your being  
11 born. 6 And I passed by you and saw you kicking in your blood, and  
12 said to you in your blood "Live and increase!" 7 I made you like the  
13 growths of the range, and you increased and grew large and came  
14 to the time of periods; your breasts took shape and your hair sprouted,  
15 you being naked and bare. 8 And I passed by you and saw you and  
16 found your age was the age for lovemaking; and I spread the flap  
17 of my garment over you and covered your nudity, and swore an  
18 oath to you and entered into a covenant with you, quoth the Lord  
19 Jehovah, and you became mine. 9 And I bathed you with water and  
20 washed your blood off you and rubbed you with oil, 10 and dressed you  
21 in embroidery and shod you with sea-cow skin and swathed you in  
22 lawn and enveloped you in silk and be jeweled you with jewels, 11 and  
23 put bracelets on your arms and a necklace round your throat, 12 and  
24 put a ring in your nose and earrings in your ears and a magnificent  
25 coronet on your head.  
26 13 " 'And you were bejeweled with gold and silver, and your dress  
27 was lawn and silk and embroidery, and you ate farina and honey and  
28 oil, and you grew very, very lovely and fit for queenhood, 14 and your  
29 reputation for loveliness went out among the nations, because your

loveliness was perfect by my beautifying which I had applied to you,  
15 quoth the Lord Jehovah; 15 and you trusted to your loveliness and went  
into prostitution on the basis of your reputation and poured your  
16 prostitution out toward every passerby—his it was to be. 16 And you  
took some of your garments and made yourself many-colored heights  
17 and prostituted yourself at them. 17 And you took your magnificent out-  
fit, gold and silver of mine that I had given you, and made yourself  
18 male images and committed unchaste acts with them; 18 and you took  
your embroidered garments and covered them, and my oil and incense  
19 you put before them; 19 and my viands that I had given you,  
farina and oil and honey, you fed to them and put before them for a  
20 genial odor. 20 And, quoth the Lord Jehovah, you took your sons and  
daughters that you had borne to me and sacrificed them to them for  
21 their eating. 21 Was your prostitution not enough? you slaughtered my  
22 children and gave them, by sending them over, to them. 22 And with all  
your abominations and prostitutions you did not remember your  
23 girlhood days when you were naked and bare; kicking in your blood  
you were. 23 And after all your wickedness—shame on you, shame on  
24 you, quoth the Lord Jehovah—24 you built yourself a kiosk and made  
25 yourself a pagoda in every square; 25 at every head of a road you  
built your pagoda and debased your beauty and spread your legs  
26 apart to every passerby and prostituted yourself by wholesale. 26 And  
you prostituted yourself to the Egyptians your big-organed neighbors,  
and carried on the prostitution by wholesale, to provoke me.

27 27 "'And there I stretched out my hand against you and cut down  
your allowance and gave you up to the will of your haters the daugh-  
ters of the Philistines, who were humiliated at your course (lewdness).

28 28 "'And you prostituted yourself to the Assyrians because you had  
not had all you wanted, and even prostituting yourself with them  
29 you did not have all you wanted. 29 And you prostituted yourself by  
wholesale to the country of Canaan, to the Chaldeans; and you did  
30 not have all you wanted with this either. 30 What a moping heart was  
yours, quoth the Lord Jehovah, when you did all these things, the  
31 actions of an audacious unchaste woman, 31 when you built your kiosk  
at the head of every road and made your pagoda in every square!  
32 and you were not like a prostitute, gibing at a tip. 32 A woman that  
33 commits adultery during wedlock takes tips; 33 they give a fee to all  
prostitutes; but you gave your fees to all your lovers and bribed them  
34 to come to you from all sides in your prostitution. 34 And there was in  
you a contrast to women in general; in your prostituting yourself  
when you were not solicited, and in your giving tips when none were  
given to you, you became a contrast.

35 36 35 "'So, prostitute, hear Jehovah's word. 36 Says the Lord Jehovah,  
Since your slime was emitted and your nudity bared in your prosti-  
tuting yourself to your lovers and to all your abominations of fetishes,  
and in view of your children's blood that you have given to them,

37 37 therefore here I am gathering all your lovers who have found you  
sweet, and all whom you love as well as all whom you hate; I will  
gather them against you from all sides, and bare your nakedness  
38 to them, and they shall see all your nakedness; 38 and I will pass on you  
the sentences of adulteresses and bloodshedders, and will make you  
39 a bloody victim of ire and jealousy. 39 And I will give you into their  
hands, and they will demolish your kiosk and pull down your pagoda  
and strip you of your clothes and take your magnificent array and  
40 leave you naked and bare, 40 and raise an assembly against you and  
41 stone you, and mutilate you with their swords, 41 and burn your houses  
and do justice on you before the eyes of many women; and I will make  
42 you leave off as prostitute, neither shall you give tips anymore, 42 and  
I will slake my ire on you, and my jealousy will turn away from you,  
43 and I will be quiet and no longer resentful. 43 Since you did not re-  
member your girlhood days but stirred me with all these things, here  
I on my part have brought your course down on your own head,  
quothe the Lord Jehovah, and you have not carried out your lewd  
design on top of all your abominations.

44 44 "Here will every proverb-fancier bring out a proverb over you,  
45 "Like mother her daughter." 45 You are the daughter of your mother  
that held her husband and children in aversion, and the sister of your  
sisters that held their husbands and children in aversion: your mother  
46 was Hittite and your father Amorite. 46 Your big sister was Samaria and  
her daughters, that lived at your left, and your little sister, that lived  
47 at your right, was Sodom and her daughters. 47 And you did not walk  
in their paths and do the like of their abominations, within a tiny  
48 little bit, but were more vicious than they in all your courses. 48 By my  
life, quothe the Lord Jehovah, your sister Sodom and her daughters  
49 did not do the like of what you and your daughters have done. 49 Here,  
this was the guilt of your sister Sodom: she and her daughters had  
the pride of eating their fill of bread and of undisturbed success,  
and did not strengthen the hands of needy and downtrodden men,  
50 and were high-handed and did an abominable thing before me; 50 and I  
51 removed them when I saw it. 51 Neither did Samaria sin like half your  
sinning. And you have outdone them in abominations, and vindicated  
52 your sisters by all your abominations that you committed. 52 Bear your  
disgrace yourself, as you have pleaded your sisters' cause; by your  
sins in which you have become more abominable than they, they  
have become more honest than you; be ashamed yourself and bear  
53 your disgrace for having vindicated your sisters. 53 And I will come  
back to them, to Sodom and her daughters and to Samaria and her  
54 daughters, and to you in the middle between them, 54 in order that you  
may bear your disgrace and be humiliated at all you have done, in-  
asmuch as you cheered them up. 55 And your sister Sodom and her  
55 daughters shall come back to their old-time condition, and your sister  
Samaria and her daughters to theirs, and you and your daughters

56 to yours. 56 And had not your sister Sodom become a story in your  
57 mouth in the day of your pride, 57 before your wickedness had been  
uncovered at the time of the taunting of the daughters of Edom and  
all the daughters of the Philistines who vented their spite on you  
58 on all sides? 58 Your lewdness and abominations you have borne the  
weight of, quoth Jehovah.

59 59 "For the Lord Jehovah says, And I will do by you as you did;  
60 whereas you despised an adjuration, to break a covenant, 60 I on my  
part will remember my covenant with you in your girlhood days,  
61 and will set up for you a perpetual covenant, 61 and you will remember  
your courses and be humiliated when you receive your sisters, the  
ones bigger than you along with the ones smaller than you, and I give  
62 them to you for daughters, but not out of your covenant. 62 And I  
myself will set up my covenant with you, and you will know that I  
63 am Jehovah, 63 in order that you may remember and be ashamed and  
may no longer have a disposition to open your mouth because of your  
humiliation, when I purge you for all that you have done, quoth  
the Lord Jehovah."

#### CHAPTER 17

1 2 1 And Jehovah's word came to me 2 "Man, propound a riddle and  
3 deliver a parable to the house of Israel, 3 and say 'Says the Lord  
Jehovah, A great vulture, great-winged, long-pinioned, full-feathered,  
4 mosaic-colored, came to the Lebanon and took the tip of a cedar; 4 he  
took the topmost of its shoots and brought it to a commercial country;  
5 he laid it in a city of traders. 5 And he took seed of the cedar and  
put it in a seed field; it took beside a large body of water, he made  
6 it a bank-growth, 6 to sprout and become a sprawling vine of little  
height, for its sprays to turn toward him and its roots to be under  
him; and it became a vine and made canes and put out fruiting  
7 sprays. 7 And there was another great vulture, great-winged and many-  
feathered, and this vine went and crooked its roots round toward him  
and sent him its shoots for watering it more than the bed it was  
8 planted in. 8 It had been set out on good land, by much water, to make  
branches and bear fruit and be a grand vine.'

9 9 "Say 'Says the Lord Jehovah, Will it thrive? will he not pull up  
its roots and spoil its fruit and let all its tender new growth dry out?  
and not with a great arm and a large body of men to lift it from  
10 its roots. 10 And suppose it is set out, will it thrive? when the east wind  
touches it will it not dry out, dry out in the bed it was making its  
new growth in? "

11 12 11 And Jehovah's word came to me, 12 "Say to the disobedient house  
'Do you not know what this stands for?' Say 'Here the king of Bab-  
ylon has come to Jerusalem and taken its king and its generals and  
13 brought them to his own home Babylon, 13 and taken one of the royal  
blood and made a treaty with him and had him come under an in-

14 precession, and taken the notables of the country, 14 to have it a lowly kingdom, not to lift itself up, to keep his treaty, that it might stand.  
15 15 And he rebelled against him, sending his envoys to Egypt to give him ponies and a great body of men. Will he thrive? will he who did  
16 this come off safe? break a treaty and come off safe? 16 By my life, quoth the Lord Jehovah, at the place of the king who installed him, whose imprecation he despised and whose treaty he broke, with him  
17 inside Babylon he will die. 17 And not with great forces and numerous assemblage will the Pharaoh support him in the war when a ramp is thrown up and a wall of investment built to cut off many lives.  
18 18 And he had despised an imprecation, breaking a treaty, when he had given his hand, and had done all these things—he shall not  
19 come off safe. 19 So the Lord Jehovah says, By my life, the imprecation by me that he despised and the treaty by me that he broke I will  
20 bring down on his own head. 20 And I will spread my net for him, and he will be caught in my toils; and I will bring him to Babylon, and plead my case against him there for the unfaithfulness he has committed toward me. 21 And all his choicest, in all his squadrons they will fall by the sword; and those that remain will disperse to every wind; and you will know it was I, Jehovah, that spoke.

22 22 " 'Says the Lord Jehovah, And I myself will take some of the tip of the cedar, from the topmost of its shoots I will pick off a tender one, and I myself will set it out on a high and piled-up mountain: 23 in Israel's lofty highland I will set it out, and it will bear branches and produce fruit and become a grand cedar, and birds of all feathers will perch under it; in the shadow of its sprays they will perch. 24 And all the trees of the countryside will know that I Jehovah have brought a high tree low, have raised a low tree high, have dried out a lush tree and set a dry tree to budding: I Jehovah have spoken and I will do.' "

#### CHAPTER 18

1 1 And Jehovah's word came to me 2 "What is the matter, that you quote this proverb among the sons of Israel, 'Fathers ate green grapes  
3 and the children's teeth are set on edge'? 3 By my life, quoth the Lord Jehovah, you shall not have any more quoting of this proverb in  
4 Israel. 4 Here, all souls belong to me; the father's soul and the son's alike, to me they belong; the soul that sins, that one shall die.

5 5 "And when a man is righteous and does the lawful and right thing,  
6 6 has not eaten on the mountains nor raised his eyes to the fetishes of the house of Israel nor defiled another's wife nor come near a menstruating woman, 7 and does not ill-treat any man, gives back what is pawned to him, steals nothing, gives his bread to a hungry man and  
8 clothes a naked man with a garment, 8 does not lend at interest nor take a bonus, draws back his hand from foul play and does justice truly  
9 between man and man, 9 has gone by my usages and kept my laws,

doing the loyal thing, he is a righteous man; he shall live, quoth the Lord Jehovah.

**10 11** 10 "And he has a lawless son who sheds blood and commits sin, **11** has not gone in his father's righteous course but has eaten on the **12** mountains and defiled another's wife, **12** has ill-treated a needy and unfortunate man, has stolen things, does not give back a pawn, and **13** has raised his eyes to the fetishes, has done what is abominable, **13** has lent at interest and taken a bonus, and is he to live? he is not; he has done all these abominable things, he shall come to his death, his blood will be on himself.

**14** 14 "And here he has a son, and he has seen all his father's sins that **15** he has committed and is afraid and does not commit the like, **15** has not eaten on the mountains nor raised his eyes to the fetishes of the house **16** of Israel, has not defiled another's wife **16** nor ill-treated any man, takes no pawn and steals nothing, gives his bread to a hungry man and **17** clothes a naked man with a garment, **17** draws back his hand from foul play, does not take interest and bonus, lives up to my laws and goes by my usages; he shall not die for his father's guilt, he shall live, **18** **18** Because his father defrauded and stole and did what was not good among his kinsfolk, he died for his guilt. **19** And you say 'How is it the son does not carry a share in the father's guilt?' and the son did the lawful and right thing, kept all my usages and lived up to them—he shall live. **20** The soul that sins, that one shall die; a son shall carry no share in his father's guilt and a father none in his son's guilt; the righteous man's righteousness will be on him and the wicked man's wickedness on him.

**21** 21 "And when the wicked man turns back from all his sin that he has committed and keeps all my usages and does the lawful and right **22** thing he shall live, not die. **22** All his crimes that he has committed shall not be remembered against him; for his righteousness that he has practiced he shall live. **23** Do I take pleasure in a wicked man's dying? quoth the Lord Jehovah; do I not take pleasure in his turning back **24** from his course and living? **24** And when the righteous man turns back from his righteousness and practices foul play, does the like of all the abominable things the wicked man did, will he live? all his righteousness that he had practiced will not be remembered; for his unfaithfulness and sin that he has committed, for them he shall die. **25** **25** And you say 'The Lord's course does not balance.' Listen, house of **26** Israel: is it my course that does not balance? is it not yours? **26** By a righteous man's turning back from his righteousness and practicing foul play, he shall die therefor; for his foul play that he has practiced he shall die; **27** and by a wicked man's turning back from his wickedness that he has practiced and doing the lawful and right thing he shall **28** keep his soul alive. **28** He has turned back from all his crimes that he had been committing; he shall live, not die. **29** And the house of Israel **29**

say 'The Lord's course does not balance'; is it my course that does not balance? is it not yours?

30 30 "So I will judge you each in accordance with his courses, house of Israel, quoth the Lord Jehovah. Come back and face about away from all your crimes, and they will not become a stumbling-block to  
31 bring you to guilt. 31 Throw off all your crimes that you have committed against me and make yourselves new hearts and new spirits: why  
32 should you die, house of Israel? 32 For I take no pleasure in the death of the one who dies, quoth the Lord Jehovah: face about and live.

#### CHAPTER 19

12 1 "And you, man, strike up a dirge for the prince of Israel<sup>2</sup>and say 'What was your mother? a lioness: she lay at ease among young lions,  
3 she reared her cubs. 3 And she elevated one of her cubs, who became  
4 a young lion and learned to make a kill; he ate men. 4 And they summoned nations against him; he was caught in their pitfall; and they brought him to Egypt by hooks.

5 5 "'And she saw that her hope at first was lost, and she took one of  
6 her cubs, made him a young lion, 6 and he went about among lions,  
7 became a young lion, and learned to make a kill; he ate men. 7 And he broke their palaces and wasted their cities, and earth and all that  
8 filled it stood aghast at the sound of his roar. 8 And nations set toils  
9 for him all round and spread their nets for him, and he was caught  
9 in their pitfall,<sup>9</sup>and they put him in a cage by hooks and he came to Babylonia; they took him into fortresses, in order that his voice might not be heard again on the mountains of Israel.

10 10 "'Your mother was like a grapevine on a pomegranate tree set out  
11 by water, which became fruitful and branchy by abundant water; 11 and it had a strong stem for a princely scepter, whose tallness reached up between clouds, and which was conspicuous by its height by the abundance of its shoots; 12 but it was uprooted in ire, thrown on the ground, and the east wind dried out its fruit; its strong stem was broken off and dried out, fire consumed it. 13 And now it is planted in the wilderness, in a country of drought and thirst; 14 and a fire has gone out from its stem, has consumed its canes, and it has not in it a strong stem, a scepter for ruling. This is a dirge and has come to be a dirge."

#### CHAPTER 20

1 1 And in the year seven, in the fifth month, on the tenth of the month, men came, elders of the house of Israel, to inquire of Jehovah;  
23 and they sat down before me.<sup>2</sup>And Jehovah's word came to me<sup>3</sup>"Man, speak to the elders of the house of Israel and say to them 'Says the Lord Jehovah, Do you come to inquire of me? by my life, I will not be inquired of by you, quoth the Lord Jehovah.'<sup>4</sup>Will you judge them, will you judge them, man? let them know of their fathers' abominable  
4 doings, 5 and say to them 'Says the Lord Jehovah, On the day that I chose Israel and pledged myself to the descendants of Jacob's house-



6 hold and made myself known to them in Egypt, and pledged myself  
6 to them with the words "I am your God Jehovah," 6 on that day I  
pledged myself to them to bring them out of Egypt to a country I  
had looked out for them, that ran milk and honey; all countries had  
7 that one as a crowning glory. 7 And I said to them "Each of you throw  
away his pet horrors, and do not be defiled with the fetishes of Egypt;  
8 I am your God Jehovah"; but they disobeyed me and would not  
listen to me, did not throw away their pet horrors nor quit the fetishes  
of Egypt, and I thought of pouring out my ire over them to wreak  
9 my anger on them right in Egypt. 9 But I acted for the sake of my  
name, not to have it profaned under the eyes of the nations in whose  
midst they were, under whose eyes I had made myself known to them  
10 to bring them out of Egypt; 10 and I brought them out of Egypt and  
11 into the wilderness, 11 and gave them my usages and made known to  
them my laws, the things which man is to do and thereby have life;  
12 and I gave them my sabbaths too, to become a token between them  
12 and me for them to know that I am Jehovah who hallow them. 13 But  
13 the house of Israel disobeyed me in the wilderness, did not go by my  
usages and rejected my laws, the things which man is to do and there-  
by have life, and grievously profaned my sabbaths; and I thought of  
pouring out my ire on them in the wilderness to make an end of them.  
14 14 But I acted for the sake of my name, not to have it profaned under  
15 the eyes of the nations under whose eyes I had brought them out; 15 and  
I did withal vow to them in the wilderness not to bring them into the  
country I had given, that ran milk and honey,—all countries had  
16 that one as a crowning glory,—16 since they rejected my laws, and my  
usages they did not go by, and my sabbaths they profaned, because  
17 their hearts were following their fetishes. 17 But my eye had too much  
mercy on them to make away with them, and I did not make an end  
of them in the wilderness.

18 18 "And I said to their sons in the wilderness "Do not go by your  
fathers' usages nor keep their laws nor defile yourselves with their  
19 fetishes; 19 I am your God Jehovah: go by my usages and keep my laws  
20 and live up to them, 20 and keep my sabbaths sacred, and they shall  
become a token between me and you, for you to know that I am your  
21 God Jehovah." 21 But the sons disobeyed me, did not go by my usages  
nor keep my laws, living up to them, the things which man is to do  
and thereby have life, and my sabbaths they profaned; and I thought  
22 of pouring out my ire over them to wreak my anger on them in the  
wilderness. 22 But I drew back my hand and acted for the sake of my  
name, not to have it profaned under the eyes of the nations under  
23 whose eyes I had brought them out; 23 and I did withal vow to them in  
the wilderness to scatter them among the nations and sprinkle them  
24 through the countries, 24 since they did not live up to my laws and re-  
jected my usages and profaned my sabbaths, and their eyes followed  
25 their fathers' fetishes. 25 And I did withal give them usages that were

26 not good and laws whereby they should not have life, 26 and I defiled them with their gifts, in the sending over of everyone that had started a womb, in order to leave them aghast.'

27 "So speak to the house of Israel, man, and say to them 'Says the Lord Jehovah, Your fathers put this insult too upon me in committing unfaithfulness against me: 28 I brought them into the country I had pledged myself to give them, and they saw every high hill and every leafy tree and offered their sacrifices there and gave there the affront of their offerings and produced their genial odors there and poured their libations there. 29 And I said to them "What is the height you hie to?" and it has been named height, hie-what, to this day.'

30 "So say to the house of Israel 'Says the Lord Jehovah, Are you defiling yourselves along your fathers' lines, and are you prostituting yourselves to follow their disgustments, 31 and are you defiling yourselves for all your fetishes till today in lifting your gifts, in sending over your children through the fire, and am I to be inquired of by you, house of Israel? by my life, quoth the Lord Jehovah, I will not be inquired of by you, 32 and what you have thought of shall not be, that you say "Let us be like the nations, like the clans of the various countries, serving wood and stone." 33 By my life, quoth the Lord Jehovah, it will be with strong hand and with outstretched arm and with poured-out ire that I will be your king; 34 and I will bring you out of the peoples and gather you out of the countries in which you have been scattered with strong hand and with outstretched arm and with 35 poured-out ire and will bring you into the wilderness of the peoples, and I will try my case against you there face to face; 36 as I tried my case with your fathers in the wilderness of Egypt, so I will with you, quoth the Lord Jehovah. 37 And I will have you pass under the rod, and will bring you in by number, 38 and clean out of you the rebels and those that defy me: I will bring them out of the country where they lived as immigrants, but they shall not come to Israel's soil; and you shall know that I am Jehovah. 39 And as for you, house of Israel, says the Lord Jehovah, go ahead, each of you worship his fetishes; but afterward you are going to listen to me and not profane my hallowed name any longer with your gifts and your fetishes, 40 but on my sacred highland, on Israel's lofty highland, quoth the Lord Jehovah, there will all the whole house of Israel worship me in the country; there I will accept them and there I will inquire for your contributions and all your prime presentations in all your sacred rites. 41 For a genial odor I will accept you, when I bring you out of the peoples and gather you out of the countries in which you have been scattered, and I will vindicate my sanctity by you under the eyes of the nations; 42 and you shall know that I am Jehovah when I bring you to the soil of Israel, to the country I pledged myself to give to your fathers, 43 and there you shall remember all your courses and your practices by which you were defiled, and feel a loathing for your own faces at all the bad

44 things you have done; 44 and you shall know that I am Jehovah when I act with you on account of my name—not in accordance with your bad courses and with your vicious practices, quoth the Lord Jehovah.' "

45 46 45 And Jehovah's word came to me 46 "Man, face southward and preach  
47 southward, and prophesy against the wildwood in the South, 47 and say to the woods of the South 'Hear Jehovah's word: says the Lord Jehovah, Here I am lighting a fire in you and it will eat up every green tree and every dry tree in you; it will not be quenched, a blaze  
48 of flame, and all faces will be scorched by it from south to north, 48 and all mortals will see that I Jehovah have set it, it will not be quenched.' "

49 49 And I said "O, O, Lord Jehovah—those people are saying of me 'but he is a parable-monger.' "

## CHAPTER 21

1 2 1 And Jehovah's word came to me 2 "So prophesy, man! face toward Jerusalem and preach against their sanctuary and prophesy against  
3 the soil of Israel,<sup>3</sup> and say to the soil of Israel 'Says the Lord Jehovah, Have at you! I will take my sword out of its sheath and exterminate  
4 honest man and knave from you. 4 Since I have exterminated honest man and knave from you, therefore my sword will come out of its  
5 sheath against all mortals from south to north; 5 and all mortals shall know that I Jehovah have taken my sword out of its sheath and it  
6 will not go back again.'<sup>6</sup> And moan, man; with breaking back and bitter  
7 taste moan before their eyes. 7 And when they say to you 'What are you moaning for?' say 'For a piece of news, because it is coining, and every heart will melt down and all hands will be unstrung and every spirit will be benumbed and all knees will run water; here it comes and will be a fact, quoth the Lord Jehovah.' "

8 9 8 And Jehovah's word came to me 9 "Man, prophesy and say 'Says the Lord Jehovah, Say "A sword, a sword, sharpened, and polished too! 10 it is sharpened so that it may slaughter a drove, it is polished so that it may flash, it bites my son's scepter, it despises every tree.  
11 11 And he gave it to a polisher for grasping with his fingers; sharpened it is as a sword, and polished it is to put it in the hand of a killer.' "  
12 12 Cry out and howl, man, because it has come among my people, it is among all the princes of Israel; thrown to swords with my people they  
13 are—so hit your thigh. 13 For a test is made; and what if you despise even a scepter? it shall not be, quoth the Lord Jehovah.

14 14 "And do you, man, prophesy and strike hand against hand, to double a sword and triple it, a sword of carnage, a sword of great  
15 carnage, going around them; 15 in order that hearts may go up and down and there may be many obstructions in all their gates, I have given the menace of a sword—ah, made for flashing, bared for slaughter,  
16 16 Get whetted, turn to the right, turn to the left, whatever way your

17 face is consigned. 17 And I too will strike hand against hand and slake my ire; I Jehovah have spoken."

18 And Jehovah's word came to me 19 "And as for you, man, lay yourself out two roads for the king of Babylon's sword to come, both of them starting from one country, and lay out a city at the terminus of each road, 20 for a sword to come: Rabbah of the Bene-'Ammon, and Judah fortified in Jerusalem. 21 For the king of Babylon stood at the fork of the road, at the terminus of the two roads, to try for good-luck signs: he jiggled the arrows, he asked the teraphim, he inspected the liver; 22 in his right hand was the sign 'Jerusalem,' to open mouths in a yell, to raise voices in a cheer, to place battering-rams against gates, to throw up a ramp, to build a wall of investment. 23 And it will seem to them like trying the signs for fun—they have oath-swearers; but he is drawing attention to guilt, to have them caught. 24 So the Lord Jehovah says, Since you draw attention to your guilt by openly displaying your crimes, letting your sins be seen in all your practices,—since you draw attention to them, by them you shall be caught. 25 And you, crime-stabbed man, prince of Israel, whose day has come at a time of final guilt, 26 the Lord Jehovah says 'Away with the turban, off with the crown! this is not this! up with the low, down with the high! 27 I will make it hurly-burly, hurly-burly, hurly-burly—this shall not be either—till he comes to whom the right belongs and I give it to him.'

28 "And as for you, man, prophesy and say 'Says the Lord Jehovah to the Bene-'Ammon and to their taunts,' and say 'A sword, a sword, unsheathed for slaughtering, polished for beaming, so that it may flash, 29 in the seeing of futile visions for you, in the production of lying soothsaying for you, to put it to the necks of crime-stabbed men whose day has come at a time of final guilt— 30 back with it to its sheath! in the place you were created in, in the country of your origin, I will judge you. 31 And I will pour out my hostility over you, blow the fire of my wrath against you, and give you into the hands of brutish men, artisans of wreck. 32 You shall be food for fire; your blood shall be in the middle of the country; you shall not be remembered; for I Jehovah have spoken.' "

## CHAPTER 22

1 And Jehovah's word came to me 2 "And as for you, man, go into court, go into court with the bloody city, and let them know all their abominable doings, 3 and say 'Says the Lord Jehovah, You city that shed blood within you to have your time come, and that made fetishes to put defilement on yourself, 4 by your blood that you have shed you are under penalty and by your fetishes that you have made you are defiled, and you have brought your days near and the time of your years has come; therefore I have given you to be a taunt for the nations and a gibe for all countries. 5 The countries near you and far from you shall gibe at you, you of the defiled name, of the great uproar. 6 There

7 have the princes of Israel been each playing his own game in you so  
7 as to set blood streaming. 7 Father and mother they have treated dis-  
8 respectfully in you; with the immigrant they have dealt high-handedly  
8 within you; for orphan and widow they have made it hard in you. 8 My  
9 sacred things you have despised and my sabbaths you have profaned.  
9 9 Informers there have been in you to have blood shed, and they have  
10 eaten on the mountains in you. Lewdness they have committed within  
10 you: 10 a father's nakedness has been uncovered in you, a woman un-  
11 clean by menstruation they have deflowered in you, 11 and a man has  
11 committed an abomination with another's wife, and a man has defiled  
12 his daughter-in-law in lewdness, and a man has deflowered his sister,  
12 his father's daughter, in you. 12 Bribes they have taken in you to have  
13 blood shed; interest and bonus you have taken, and exploited your  
13 fellowman high-handedly, and forgotten me, quoth the Lord Jehovah;  
14 13 but here I have slapped my hand on your exploitation that you have  
14 practiced and on your blood that you have within you. 14 Will your heart  
15 stand firm or your hands be strong for the days that I deal with you?  
15 15 I Jehovah have spoken and will act, and I will scatter you among the  
16 nations and sprinkle you through the countries, and clear out your  
16 uncleanness out of you, 16 and be desecrated in you before heathen  
eyes; and you shall know that I am Jehovah."

17 18 17 And Jehovah's word came to me 18 "Man, the house of Israel have  
18 become dross to me; all of them are copper and tin and iron and lead  
19 within a silver-furnace; dross they are. 19 So the Lord Jehovah says,  
19 Since you have all become dross, therefore I am gathering you inside  
20 Jerusalem 20 as silver and copper and iron and lead and tin are gathered  
20 inside a furnace to have a fire blown up against it for melting; so I  
21 will gather in my anger and ire and lay and melt you and concentrate  
21 you 21 and blow the fire of my wrath against you, and you shall be  
22 melted within it. 22 As silver melts within a furnace, so you shall be  
22 melted within it, and you shall know it was I Jehovah that poured  
my ire out upon you."

23 24 23 And Jehovah's word came to me 24 "Man, say to it 'You are a country  
24 not cleansed nor showered in a day of disfavor, 25 in whose midst its  
25 princes are like a roaring lion tearing prey—they eat lives, they take  
26 fortunes and treasures, they make its widows many within it; 26 whose  
26 priests do violence to my code and profane my sacred things, do not  
discriminate between sacred and secular nor diagnose between unclean  
and clean, and ignore my sabbaths, and I am profaned among them;  
27 27 in whose heart its generals are like wolves tearing prey, with their  
28 shedding blood, throwing away lives in order to grab pelf; 28 and whose  
28 prophets plaster their work flat, visioning unmeaning things and  
soothsaying falsehoods for them, saying "the Lord Jehovah says"  
29 when Jehovah has not spoken; 29 the populace bilk and steal and ill-use  
29 a needy and unfortunate man and illegally deny justice to the immi-  
30 grant. 30 And I looked among them for a man that would build a fence

and stand in the breach before me on behalf of the country, not to  
31 have it made away with, and did not find any; 31 and I poured out my  
hostility on them, finished them off with the fire of my wrath, brought  
their course down on their own heads, quoth the Lord Jehovah."

#### CHAPTER 23

1 2 1 And Jehovah's word came to me 2 "Man, there were two women,  
3 daughters of the same mother, 3 and they prostituted themselves in  
Egypt, did it in their girlhood; there their breasts were squeezed,  
4 and there people handled their maiden nipples; 4 and their names were,  
the elder Oholah and her sister Oholibah. And they became mine  
and had sons and daughters. And as for their names, Samaria is  
Oholah and Jerusalem is Oholibah.

5 5 "And Oholah prostituted herself while she belonged to me, and  
6 doted on her lovers, on the Assyrians, 6 courtiers dressed in violet,  
governors and viceroys, desirable young men all of them, horsemen,  
7 pony-riders, 7 and spent her prostitution on them, all of them the  
choicest of the sons of Assyria; and whomever she doted on, with all  
8 their fetishes she defiled herself. 8 And her prostitution toward Egypt  
she did not quit, because they had lain with her in her girlhood and  
it had been they that handled her maiden nipples and poured out  
9 their debauchery on her. 9 So I gave her into the hands of her lovers,  
10 into the hands of the sons of Assyria on whom she had doted; 10 they  
bared her nudity, took her sons and daughters, and her they killed  
with the sword; and she became notorious among women, and they  
did justice on her.

11 11 "And her sister Oholibah saw it, and doted more depravedly than  
12 she, and prostituted herself more depravedly than her sister. 12 She  
doted on the sons of Assyria, governors and viceroys, courtiers dressed  
in robes of figured cloth, horsemen, pony-riders, desirable young  
13 men all of them. 13 And I saw that she behaved uncleanly; they both  
14 used the same road. 14 And she added to her prostitution, and saw men  
15 drawn on the wall, pictures of Chaldeans drawn in vermilion, 15 belted  
with loincloths round their waists, bonneted with turbans over their  
heads, all of them knights in aspect, the likeness of the sons of Bab-  
16 ylon, Chaldea their native country, 16 and she doted on them at sight  
17 and sent messengers to Chaldea to them; 17 and the sons of Babylon  
came in to her to the bed of love and defiled her with their de-  
baucheries, and she was unclean by them and was disgusted with them;  
18 18 and her debaucheries were exposed and her nudity bared, and I was  
19 disgusted with her as I had been with her sister. 19 And she increased her  
prostitution, remembering her girlhood days, how she had prostituted  
20 herself in Egypt; 20 and she doted on their paramours, whose organs are  
21 donkeys' organs and their secretion ponies' secretion. 21 And you turned  
your mind to your girlhood lewdness, when Egypt handled your  
nipples, squeezing your breasts.

22 "So, Oholibah, the Lord Jehovah says, Here I am stirring up your  
lovers against you, those with whom you are disgusted, and bringing  
them against you on all sides: 23 the sons of Babylon and all the Chal-  
deans, Pekod and Shoa' and Koa', all the sons of Assyria with them,  
desirable young men, governors and viceroys all of them, knights and  
courtiers, pony-riders all of them; 24 and against you will come steed,  
chariot, and wheel, and in an assemblage of peoples they will set  
shield and buckler and helmet against you on all sides; and I will  
empower them to judge, and they will judge you on their own prin-  
ciples. 25 And I will bring my jealousy down on you, and they shall deal  
irefully with you: your nose and ears they shall take off, and the  
last of you shall fall by the sword; they shall take your sons and  
daughters, and the last of you shall be consumed by fire; 26 and they  
shall strip you of your garments and take your regalia. 27 And I will  
stop you from your lewdness, and your prostitution out of Egypt, and  
you shall not raise your eyes to them nor remember Egypt again,

28 "For the Lord Jehovah says, Here I am giving you into the hands  
of those you hate and of those with whom you are disgusted, 29 and  
they shall deal with you in hatred and take all your acquisitions and  
leave you naked and bare, and your nudity of debauchery and lewd-  
ness and prostitution shall be exposed. 30 The doing of these things to  
you is for your prostituting yourself to follow heathen nations, inas-  
much as you were defiled with their fetishes. 31 You went your sister's  
way and I will put her cup in your hand.

32 "Says the Lord Jehovah, Your sister's deep cup and broad you shall  
drink; 33 it will be for laughter and jeers, holding much. You shall be  
filled with drunkenness and grief, a cup of horror and stupefaction,  
your sister's cup; 34 and you shall drink it dry and finish off the heel-  
taps of it, and tear your breasts, because I have spoken, quoth the  
Lord Jehovah.

35 "So the Lord Jehovah says, Since you have forgotten me and  
thrown me behind your back, carry your lewdness and prostitution,  
you too!"

36 And Jehovah said to me "Man, go into court with Oholah and  
Oholibah and state to them all their abominations: 37 that they have  
committed adultery, and they have blood on their hands; and with  
their fetishes they have committed adultery, and their children that  
they had borne to me they have sent over for food for them. 38 This in  
addition they have done to me: they have defiled my sanctuary and  
profaned my sabbaths, 39 and at their slaughtering their children for  
their fetishes they came into my sanctuary that day, profaning it;  
here they have done such things right in my house. 40 And also that  
they send to men coming from a distance, such as come the moment  
a messenger is sent to them, for whom you, madam, bathe and put  
antimony round your eyes and bejewel yourself 41 and sit on a nicely  
spread bed with a fully set table before it on which you have placed

42 my incense and oil 42 and which has about it the uproar of a crowd  
enjoying itself in comfort; and to men from nearby, Edom, roisterers  
brought in from a wilderness, and they have put bracelets on the  
43 women's hands and magnificent coronets on their heads. 43 And I said  
"They have exhausted the possibilities of adultery; they practiced  
44 prostitution like professionals, 44 and men went in to them as one does  
to any prostitute, went in in the same way to Obolah and Oholibah,  
45 the lewd women. 45 And they are fair dealers, they will execute on them  
the sentence due to women who commit adultery and shed blood, be-  
cause adulteresses they are and they have blood on their hands.'" 46  
46 For the Lord Jehovah says, It is a case for raising an assembly  
47 against them and giving them up to victimization and plunder; 47 and  
they will unite to stone them and will cut them up with their swords,  
48 will kill their children and burn down their houses, 48 and I will put  
a stop to lewdness in the country, and all women will take a lesson  
49 and not commit the like of their lewdness. 49 And I will bring your lewd-  
ness down on you, and you shall bear the sins of your fetishes and  
know that I am Jehovah.

#### CHAPTER 24

1 1 And Jehovah's word came to me in the year nine, in the tenth  
2 month, on the tenth of the month, 2 "Man, set down the name of the  
day, this precise day: the king of Babylon began operations against  
3 Jerusalem this very day. 3 And give the disobedient house a parable:  
say to them 'Says the Lord Jehovah, Set the pot on its stones; set it  
4 on, and pour in water too; 4 get pieces together to it, every best piece,  
5 thigh and shoulder; 5 fill it with choice bones. Take the choicest of the  
sheep, and stack up the bones under it too; bring it to a boil, stew  
the bones too within it.

6 6 "So the Lord Jehovah says, Woe to it, bloody city, pot with its  
grime on it, whose grime has not come off! they took out what was in it  
7 piece by piece, no lots were cast over it, 7 because it had its blood in  
it, had deposited it on the bald top of a crag, had not poured it on  
8 the earth to let loam cover it over. 8 To bring up ire for inflicting  
vengeance I have put its blood on the bald top of a crag not to be  
9 covered. 9 So the Lord Jehovah says, Woe to it, bloody city! I too will  
10 make the stack great, 10 putting in plenty of wood, setting the fire going,  
11 using up the meat and boiling down the broth 11 and setting it on its  
coals empty to be heated and have its bronze glow and have its foul-  
12 ness melt, its grime be used up,— 12 and its mass of grime will not come  
13 out of it, its stinking grime. 13 For your designed defilement, since I  
cleaned you and you did not become clean from your defilement, you  
14 shall not be clean again till I slake my ire on you; 14 I Jehovah have  
spoken, it has come, and I will act; I will not be neglectful nor have  
mercy nor repent. In accordance with your courses and your prac-  
tices they have judged you, quoth the Lord Jehovah."



15 16 15 And Jehovah's word came to me 16 "Here, man, I am taking from you with a stroke what you took most delight in seeing, and you are not  
17 to wail or weep or let tears come. 17 Choke, be silent, make no mourning for the dead; tie your headdress and put on your sandals, and do not  
18 cover your mustache nor eat trouble-bread." 18 And I spoke to the people in the morning, and my wife died in the evening, and in the morning I did as I had been commanded to.

19 19 And the people said to me "Will you not tell us what these things mean for us, that you are doing them?" 20 And I said to them "Jehovah's word came to me, 21 'Say to the house of Israel "Says the Lord Jehovah, Here I am desecrating my sanctuary, the pride of your powers, what you took most delight in seeing and took most pains to keep safe, and  
22 your sons and daughters that you left shall fall by the sword. 22 And you will do as I did, not cover your mustaches nor eat trouble-bread,  
23 23 wear your headdresses and your sandals, not wail or weep, but molder away in your guilt and groan to each other. 24 And Ezekiel shall be a portent to you: just as he did you shall do. When it comes, you will know that I am Jehovah."

25 25 "'And will not you, man, on the day when I take from them their stronghold, their joy in their magnificence, what they took most delight in seeing, and what most occupies their minds, their sons and  
26 daughters, 26 on that day have a man who has got away come to you to let you hear with your own ears"? 27 on that day have your mouth opened with the man who got away, and speak and no longer be dumb? and you shall be a portent to them, and they shall know that I am Jehovah."

## CHAPTER 25

1 2 1 And Jehovah's word came to me 2 "Man, face toward the Bene-  
3 'Ammon and prophesy to them, 3 and say to the Bene-'Ammon Hear Jehovah's word! Says the Lord Jehovah, Since you are saying "ah there!" at my sanctuary because it is profaned and at the soil of Israel because it is desolated and at the house of Judah because they  
4 have gone into exile, 4 therefore here I am giving you to the eastern Beduins for their possession, and they shall plant their camps in you and put their domiciles in you; they it shall be that eat your fruits and that drink your milk; 5 and I will make Rabbah a camel-walk and the Bene-'Ammon a sleeping-ground for sheep and goats; and you  
6 shall learn that I am Jehovah. 6 For the Lord Jehovah says, Since you clapped your hands and slapped your legs and rejoiced with all the spitefulness in your hearts over Israel's soil, 7 therefore here I have stretched my hand out against you and will give you to be plunder for the nations and exterminate you from among the peoples and destroy you from among the countries; I will root you out, and you shall learn that I am Jehovah.

8 " 'Says the Lord Jehovah, Since Moab is saying "There, the house

9 of Judah is like all the nations," 9 therefore here I am laying open  
Moab's upland from the cities at its frontier to the splendors of the  
10 country of Beth-ha-Jeshimoth, Baal-Me'on, and Kirjathaim, 10 to the  
eastern Beduins, over and above the Bene-'Ammon, and giving it to  
be taken possession of, in order that the Bene-'Ammon may not be re-  
11 membered among the nations; 11 and on Moab I will execute judgments,  
and they shall learn that I am Jehovah.

12 "Says the Lord Jehovah, Since the Edomites have done things  
with a view to taking revenge on the house of Israel and have incurred  
13 a liability and revenged themselves on them, 13 therefore the Lord  
Jehovah says, And I will stretch out my hand against Edom and  
exterminate man and beast out of it, and make it a waste from Teman  
14 to Dedan; by the sword they shall fall. 14 And I will bring my revenge  
down on Edom by the hands of my people Israel, and they shall  
deal with Edom as my anger and ire would have them; and they  
shall know my revenge, quoth the Lord Jehovah.

15 "Says the Lord Jehovah, Since the Philistines have acted in a  
revengeful spirit and have taken revenge with hearty spitefulness,  
16 ravaging in inveterate enmity, 16 therefore the Lord Jehovah says, Here  
I am stretching out my hand against the Philistines and will exter-  
17minate the Cretans and destroy the remnant of the seacoast, 17 and  
will wreak upon them great revenges in ireful condemnation; and they  
shall learn that I am Jehovah when I bring my revenge down on  
them."

## CHAPTER 26

1 1 And in the year eleven, in the first month, on the first of the month,  
2 Jehovah's word came to me 2 "Man, since Tyre has said of Jerusalem  
'Ah there, the doors to the peoples are broken; it has come round to  
3 me; 3 I shall be filled out of the devastation,' therefore the Lord Jehovah  
says 'Have at you, Tyre! I will raise great nations against you as I  
4 would raise the sea in its waves, 4 and they shall wreck the walls of  
Tyre and demolish its towers; and I will scour off its soil and make  
5 it a bare rock; 5 it shall be a drying-ground for nets in the middle of  
the sea. For I have spoken, quoth the Lord Jehovah, and it shall be-  
6 come plunder for the nations. 6 And its dependencies on the land shall  
be laid waste by the sword; and they shall learn that I am Jehovah.'

7 "For the Lord Jehovah says, Here I am bringing to Tyre King  
Nebucadrezzar of Babylon from the north, a king of kings, with ponies  
8 and chariots and cavalry and a great assemblage of peoples, 8 and he  
shall lay waste with the sword your dependencies on the land and put  
up a wall of investment against you and throw up a ramp against you  
9 and set up a sapper's shield against you 9 and put his siege-front to  
10 your walls and pull down your towers with his tools. 10 From the storm-  
ing of his ponies their dust shall cover you; at the sound of horse  
and wheel and chariot your walls shall shake, when he comes in by

11 your gates as if through the entries to a breached city. 11 With the  
hoofs of his ponies he shall trample all your streets; he shall kill your  
12 people with the sword, and the obelisks of your might shall come  
down to the earth. 12 And they shall make booty of your wealth and  
plunder your stock in trade, and demolish your walls and pull down  
13 your delightful houses and send the stones of you and the wood of  
you and the clay of you under water. 13 And I will put a stop to the  
uproar of your songs, and the sound of your lyres shall not be heard  
14 anymore; 14 and I will make you a bare rock, you shall be a drying-  
ground for nets; you shall never be rebuilt, because I have spoken,  
quoth the Lord Jehovah.

15 15 "Says the Lord Jehovah to Tyre, At the sound of your fall when  
mortally wounded men are groaning, when swords are killing in your  
16 midst, will not the foreign coasts shake 16 and all the princes of the sea  
come down off their thrones and lay aside their robes and strip off  
their embroidered garments and put on black, sit on the earth and  
17 be in panic moment by moment and aghast over you, 17 and strike up  
a dirge over you and say to you

How you are undone,  
suppressed from the seas,  
city renowned in song,  
That had been strong by the sea,  
you and your inhabitants  
Who threw the fright of them  
over all that live on it!

18 18 Now the isles will be in a panic  
on the day of your fall.

19 19 For the Lord Jehovah says, When I make you a waste site like the  
uninhabited cities, when I bring up the deep upon you and the great  
20 water covers you, 20 I will send you down with those who go down to  
the Pit, among a most ancient people, and lodge you in a subterranean  
country like the states that are extinct since ancient times, with those  
who are down in the Pit, so that you shall be uninhabited and not  
21 stand fast in the land of living men. 21 I will make a phantom of you,  
and you shall not be there; they shall look for and you shall not be  
found again to the end of time, quoth the Lord Jehovah."

## CHAPTER 27

1 2 1 And Jehovah's word came to me 2 "And for your part, man, strike  
3 up a dirge over Tyre,<sup>3</sup>and say to Tyre, her that sits at the entrances  
of the sea, trader of the peoples to many a coast, 'Says the Lord  
4 Jehovah: 4Tyre, you are a ship perfect in beauty. 4In the heart of seas  
5 is your domain; your builders have perfected your beauty. 5They  
built cypresses from Senir in for all your planks; they took a cedar  
6 from Lebanon to make a mast for you; 6 they made your oars of oak

trees from Bashan; they made your pilot-house of ivory in savin timber  
7 from Cyprian coasts. 7 Fine embroidered linen from Egypt was your  
sail, to serve you as ensign; violet and purple from Sicilian coasts  
8 was your awning. 8 The inhabitants of Sidon and Arvad were rowers  
for you; your own experts, Tyre, were in you, they were your sailors.  
9 9 The veterans and experts of Gebal were in you as your calkers; all  
the vessels of the sea and their mariners were in you to handle your  
10 traffic. 10 Persia and Lud and Put were in your force as your fighting  
men; they hung shield and helmet on you; they gave you your state-  
11 liness. 11 The sons of Arvad and Helec were on your bulwarks all round,  
and there were Gammadites in your towers; they hung their bucklers  
on your bulwarks; they completed your beauty.

12 12 "Spain was your customer for all your goods: with silver, iron,  
13 tin, and lead they gave you a market. 13 Greece, Tubal, and Moshc were  
your traders: with human beings and articles of bronze they gave you  
14 traffic. 14 From the house of Togarmah ponies, horses, and mules gave  
15 you a market. 15 The sons of Rhodes were your traders; the people of  
many coasts were your agents; they paid tusks of ivory and ebony  
16 as your percentage. 16 Edom was your customer because of your abun-  
dant products: with bloodred garnets and embroidery and lawn and  
17 pearls and fire-opals they gave you a market. 17 Judah and the country  
of Israel, they were your traders: with wheat and gum and beeswax  
18 and honey and oil and balm they gave you traffic. 18 Damascus was your  
customer for your abundant products, for all your goods: Helbon  
19 wine and Sahar wool and wine they gave for your wares. 19 From Uzal  
20 plate-iron and cassia and sweet flag were in your traffic. 20 Dedan was  
21 your trader in saddle-blankets. 21 Arabia and all the princes of Kedar  
were your agents: they dealt with you in lambs and rams and goats.  
22 22 The traders of Sheba and Ra'amah were your traders: with the finest  
of spice and with all precious stone and gold they gave you a market.  
23 23 Haran and Canneh and 'Eden were your traders; Assyria, all the  
24 Medes, were your traders; 24 these were your traders in figured dress-  
goods, in violet and embroidered wraps and in art rugs, in whipped  
25 and tarred cordage, in your bazaar. 25 Spain-ships forwarded your  
traffic, and you grew full and very heavy on the high seas.

26 26 "Your rowers have taken you into deep water; the east wind has  
27 broken you on the high seas. 27 Your goods and your wares, your traffic,  
your sailors and your navigators, your calkers and your traffic-  
handlers, and all your fighting men that you had on board, and all  
your company that was in you, will be plunged into the deep sea on  
28 the day of your foundering. 28 At the sound of your sailors' shrieking,  
29 harbors quiver; 29 and all that pull an oar, navigators, all the sailors  
30 of the sea, get down out of their ships, stand on the land, 30 and raise  
their voices over you and cry out bitterly and put earth over their  
31 heads, daub themselves with ashes, 31 and shave their heads bald for  
you, and tie sackcloths round them, and weep over you in bitter

32 wailing with aching hearts, 32 and strike up a dirge over you in their  
lamenting and sing your funeral song, 'Who is like Tyre, her who  
33 has come to her end in mid-ocean? 33 When your wares came in from the  
seas you gave many peoples their fill; with your great wealth and  
34 traffic you enriched the kings of earth. 34 Now you are wrecked at sea,  
in the deep water; your traffic and all your company have gone to  
35 the bottom in you. 35 All the inhabitants of the foreign coasts are aghast  
at you; their kings feel their hair standing on end, their faces are  
36 ashen; merchants among the peoples whistle over you. 36 You have  
become a wraith, and there is nothing of you forever.'"

## CHAPTER 28

1 2 1 And Jehovah's word came to me<sup>2</sup>"Man, say to the warden of Tyre  
'Says the Lord Jehovah, Since your thoughts go high and you say  
"I am a divinity, I occupy a god's station in the heart of the ocean,"  
when you are human and not divine but you feel as if you were a god;  
3 3 wiser than Daniel you find yourself, nothing recondite is obscure to  
4 you, 4 by your wisdom and perspicacity you have got yourself wealth  
5 and got gold and silver in your treasuries; 5 by your great wisdom  
in trading you have made your wealth great, and your thoughts go high  
6 for your wealth,—6 therefore the Lord Jehovah says, Since you feel as  
7 if you were a god, 7 therefore I am bringing against you strangers, the  
most arrogant among nations, and they shall bare their swords against  
8 the beauty of your wisdom and profane your brightness. 8 They will  
send you down to perdition, and you will die a violent death in the  
9 heart of the ocean. 9 Will you say "I am a god" before him who is  
killing you? but you are human, and not divine, in the hands of those  
10 who are profaning you. 10 You shall die the death that uncircumcised  
men die by strangers' hands; for I have spoken, quoth the Lord  
Jehovah.'"

11 12 11 And Jehovah's word came to me, 12 "Man, strike up a dirge over the  
king of Tyre and say to him 'Says the Lord Jehovah, You are a  
13 ph[o]enix full of wisdom and perfect in beauty. 13 You were in Eden,  
God's garden; your covering was every precious stone, sard, chrysolite,  
and chalcedony, yellow jasper, beryl, and green jasper, lapis lazuli,  
14 garnet, and rock crystal, and gold; upon you were your panelings and  
traceries, executed on the day you were created. 14 I put you with the  
cherub of the area of the canopy; you were in God's sacred mountain,  
15 you walked about in the midst of the glowing stones. 15 You were safe  
and sound on your courses from the day you were created, until dis-  
16 honesty was found in you; 16 in the vastness of your trade your core  
was filled with foul play, and you sinned, and I found you unworthy  
17 to be on God's mountain, and the cherub of the canopy destroyed you  
from the midst of the glowing stones. 17 Your heart went high for your  
beauty; you wasted your wisdom over your brightness; I have thrown  
18 you on the ground, put you before kings to be gloated over. 18 By the

greatness of your guilt in the dishonesty of your trade you profaned your sacred place, and I brought out a fire from within you; that devoured you, and I made you ashes on the ground before the eyes of all that saw you. 19 All that had known you among the peoples stand aghast at you; you have become a wraith, and there is nothing of you forever.' "

20 And Jehovah's word came to me 21 "Man, face toward Sidon and prophesy of it, 22 and say 'Says the Lord Jehovah, Have at you, Sidon! I will earn glory within you! and they shall know that I am Jehovah when I execute judgments in her and vindicate my sanctity in her. 23 And I will let loose pestilence in her, and bloodshed in her streets, and men in death-agony shall fall within her by warfare against her on all sides; 24 and they shall know that I am Jehovah. And the house of Israel shall no longer have festering prickles and torturing thorns from all their neighborhood that were so spiteful against them; and they shall know that I am the Lord Jehovah.

25 " 'Says the Lord Jehovah, When I gather the house of Israel out of the peoples among whom they were scattered, and vindicate my sanctity in their case before the eyes of the nations, and they live on their soil that I gave to my servant Jacob, 26 they shall live on it undisturbed, and build houses and plant vineyards and live undisturbed, when I execute judgments against all that were so spiteful against them in their neighborhood; and they shall know that I am their God Jehovah.' "

#### CHAPTER 29

1 In the year ten, in the tenth month, on the twelfth of the month, 2 Jehovah's word came to me 2 "Man, face toward the Pharaoh, the king of Egypt, and prophesy of him and of all Egypt; 3 speak and say 'Says the Lord Jehovah, Have at you, Pharaoh, king of Egypt, great crocodile lying in the middle of your Nile, that say "My Nile is mine, I made it!" 4 I will put hooks in your cheeks and have the fish of your Nile stick to your scales, and draw you up out of your Nile with all the fish of your Nile sticking to your scales, 5 and fling you out in the wilderness, you and all the fish of your Nile; you shall fall on the open range, not be brought home nor appropriated; I give you for food to the beasts of the earth and the birds of the air. 6 And all that live in Egypt shall know that I am Jehovah.

7 " 'Since you were a reed cane to the house of Israel, splitting and cutting open all their shoulders when they used you by hand, and breaking and letting all their backs suddenly give way when they leaned on you, 8 therefore the Lord Jehovah says, Here I am bringing swords upon you, and will exterminate from you man and beast, 9 and Egypt shall become a desolation and a waste, and they shall know that I am Jehovah.

10 " 'Since you say "Nile is mine, I made it," therefore have at you

and your Nile! I will make Egypt a waste and a desolation from  
11 Migdol to Aswan and the boundary of Nubia. 11 There shall not pass  
through it foot of man, and foot of beast shall not pass through it,  
12 and it shall not be inhabited, forty years; 12 I will make Egypt most  
desolate among desolate countries, and among wasted cities her cities  
shall be most desolate, forty years; and I will scatter the Egyptians  
among the nations and sprinkle them around through the countries.'

13 "For the Lord Jehovah says, At the end of forty years I will gather  
14 the Egyptians out of the nations among which they were scattered, 14 and  
will bring Egypt back from captivity and return them to the country  
of Pathros, their original country, and there they shall be an abject  
15 kingdom; 15 it shall be the most abject of kingdoms, and shall not again  
lift itself up over the nations; and I will decrease them so that they  
16 will not lord it among the nations. 16 And the house of Israel shall not  
again have such a basis of confidence as draws attention to their guilt  
by their turning to follow them, and they shall know that I am  
Jehovah."

17 17 And in the year twenty-seven, in the first month, on the first of  
18 the month, Jehovah's word came to me 18 "Man, King Nebucadnessar  
of Babylon had his forces do a great piece of work at Tyre; every  
head was worn bald and every shoulder smooth; and he and his forces  
19 got no pay out of Tyre for all the work he did against her. 19 So the  
Lord Jehovah says, Here I am giving King Nebucadnessar of Bab-  
ylon the country of Egypt, and he shall lay hands on its affluence and  
carry off its booty and lift its plunder, and his forces shall get pay.  
20 20 As his earnings that he worked for I have given him the country of  
Egypt, inasmuch as he was acting for me, quoth the Lord Jehovah.  
21 21 On that day I will have the house of Israel grow a horn, and to you  
I will give freedom to open your mouth among them, and they shall  
know that I am Jehovah."

### CHAPTER 30

1 2 1 And Jehovah's word came to me 2 "Man, prophesy and say 'Says the  
3 Lord Jehovah, Howl! O, O, what a day! 3 for a day is at hand, Jehovah  
has a day at hand, that will be a clouded day, an era of nations.  
4 4 And warfare will come into Egypt, and there will be hysterics in  
Nubia when dying men are falling in Egypt; and they will lay hands  
5 on its affluence, and its foundations will be demolished. 5 Nubia and  
Put and Lud and all the foreign-born population and the Libyans  
and the sons of Crete will fall by the sword with them.

6 " 'Says the Lord Jehovah, And Egypt's defenders will fall and the  
pride of her strength go down; from Migdol to Aswan they will fall  
7 by the sword in it, quoth the Lord Jehovah; 7 and it will stand desolate  
in the midst of desolate countries, and its cities will be in the midst of  
8 waste cities; 8 and they shall know that I am Jehovah when I put fire  
9 to Egypt and all her helpers are broken. 9 On that day messengers will

go out from my presence, hurrying to strike panic into the unsuspecting Nubians, and there will be hysterics among them on Egypt's day—for here it comes!

10 "Says the Lord Jehovah, And I will put an end to Egypt's multi-  
11 tudes by the hands of King Nebucadnessar of Babylon: 11 he and his  
men with him, harshest among the nations, are brought in to ravage  
the country and shall bare their swords against Egypt and fill the  
12 country with bleeding bodies. 12 And I will make branches of the Nile  
a dry region, and will sell the country into the hands of evil-minded  
men, and by strangers' hands I will desolate the country and all it  
holds; I Jehovah have spoken.

13 "Says the Lord Jehovah, And I will destroy magnates out of  
Memphis, and there shall not again be a prince out of Egypt, and I  
14 will put fear in Egypt 14 and make Pathros stand aghast, and I will put  
15 fire in Soan and execute judgments on Thebes. 15 And I will pour out  
my ire on Sin, Egypt's citadel, and sweep away the multitudes of  
16 Thebes and put fire to Egypt. 16 Aswan will be utterly unmanned, and  
17 Thebes will come to be breached and Memphis to be laid desolate; 17 the  
young men of On and Pi-Bast will fall by the sword, and the cities will  
18 go off into foreign slavery. 18 And at Tehaphnehes the day shall turn  
dark when I break Egypt's batons there; and the pride of its strength  
shall come to an end; a cloud shall cover it, and its daughters shall  
19 go off into foreign slavery. 19 And I will execute judgments on Egypt,  
and they shall know that I am Jehovah.' "

20 And in the year eleven, in the first month, on the seventh of the  
21 month, Jehovah's word came to me 21 "Man, I have broken the arm of  
the Pharaoh, the king of Egypt, and it has not been dressed by putting  
on medicines and applying a bandage that it may grow strong to wield  
22 a sword. 22 So the Lord Jehovah says, Have at the Pharaoh, the king of  
Egypt! I will break his arms, the sound one and the broken one, and  
23 make the sword drop from his hand; 23 and I will scatter the Egyptians  
24 among the nations and sprinkle them through the countries; 24 and I  
will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon and put my sword in  
his hand, and break the Pharaoh's arms, and he shall utter groans  
25 like a mortally wounded man's before him. 25 And I will give strength  
to the arms of the king of Babylon, and the Pharaoh's arms shall drop  
down; and they shall know that I am Jehovah when I put my sword  
26 in the hands of the king of Babylon and he stretches it out toward  
Egypt. 26 And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations and  
sprinkle them through the countries; and they shall know that I am  
Jehovah."

#### CHAPTER 31

1 And in the year eleven, in the third month, on the first of the  
2 month, Jehovah's word came to me 2 "Man, say to the Pharaoh, the  
king of Egypt, and to all his host, 'To whom are you comparable in



3 your greatness?'<sup>3</sup>Here was a great savin tree on the Lebanon, handsome in branches and silvan in shade and tall in growth; its tip was  
4 among the clouds. 4 Water had grown it great; the deep had grown it tall, had run its rivers all round the spot where this was rooted  
5 and sent its streamlets off to all the trees of the countryside; 5 that was why its height became taller than any of the trees of the countryside and its sprays numerous and its boughs long, because of abundant  
6 water at its putting out.<sup>6</sup>In its sprays all the birds of the air nested, and under its boughs all the beasts of the wilds brought forth their  
7 young, and in its shadow lived many nations; 7 and it was beautiful in its greatness, in the length of its limbs, because its roots ran to  
8 abundant water.<sup>8</sup>Cedars did not obscure it in God's garden; cypresses were not like its sprays, and plane-trees were not equal to its boughs;  
9 not any of the trees in God's garden were like it in beauty.<sup>9</sup>I had made it beautiful in its multitude of limbs, and all the 'Eden-trees in God's garden were jealous of it.

10 10 "So the Lord Jehovah says, Since it was so tall in growth and had put its tip among the clouds and its heart was lofty for its height,  
11 11 I gave it into the hands of a leader of nations who should deal with it appropriately to its viciousness; 12 I ousted it; strangers, harshest of  
12 nations, cut it down and left it lying on the mountains, and the limbs of it fell in all valleys and its boughs broke in all the gorges of the country, and all the peoples of the earth went down out of its shade  
13 and abandoned it; 13 and on its wreck all the birds of the air perched, and among its boughs were all the beasts of the wilds,— 14 in order that  
14 all waterside trees may not be tall in growth nor put their tips among the clouds, nor any water-drinkers stand up to them in height, for they are all of them given to death, into the underground world, amid the race of men, to join those who are down in the Pit.

15 15 "Says the Lord Jehovah, On the day of its going down to the realm of death I set the deep to mourning, capped it over and suppressed its rivers, and abundant water was shut off; and I made Lebanon wear mourning for it, and all the trees of the countryside droop for  
16 it. 16 At the sound of its fall I made nations shake when I sent it down to the realm of death with those who go down to the Pit; and all 'Eden-trees, the choicest of Lebanon, all water-drinkers, take comfort  
17 in the underground world. 17 They too went down with it to the realm of death where are men stabbed down with swords; and so did its seedlings, those that had lived under its shadow in the midst of nations.  
18 18 Whom do you thus resemble in glory and greatness among 'Eden-trees? but you shall be brought down with 'Eden-trees to the underground world, you shall lie in the midst of uncircumcised men with men stabbed down with swords. That is the Pharaoh and all his host, quoth the Lord Jehovah."

## CHAPTER 32

1 1 And in the year twelve, in the twelfth month, on the first of the  
2 month, Jehovah's word came to me<sup>2</sup>"Man, strike up a dirge over the  
Pharaoh, the king of Egypt, and say to him 'Lion of nations, your end  
has come! And you are like a crocodile in the seas, you have been  
3 spouting with your nostrils, muddying water with your feet, trampling  
4 the rivers of it. Says the Lord Jehovah,<sup>3</sup>And I will spread my meshes  
over you with a gang of many nations, and they shall bring you up  
5 in my net;<sup>4</sup>and I will fling you out on the ground, toss you out on the  
open range, and have all the birds of the air light on you and give  
6 the wild beasts of all the earth a full meal of you; 5 I will put your  
flesh on the mountains and fill the valleys with your rottenness  
6 and water earth with what runs from you out of your blood over  
7 the mountains, and gorges shall be filled out of you. 7 And in your  
extinction I will cover up the sky and blacken its stars; the sun I will  
8 cover up with a cloud, and the moon shall not give its light; 8 all the  
orbs of light I will blacken in the sky for you, and give darkness over  
9 your land, quoth the Lord Jehovah.<sup>9</sup>And I will dishearten many  
peoples when I bring your people as slaves among the nations, to  
10 countries that you never knew; 10 and I will make many peoples stand  
aghost over you, and their kings shall feel their flesh creep at the  
thought of you when I brandish my sword in their faces, and they  
shall tremble each for his own life on the day of your fall.

11 11 "For the Lord Jehovah says, The sword of the king of Babylon  
12 shall come to you. 12 I will have your multitudes felled by the swords of  
warriors, all of them the most ruthless of nations; and they will make  
a clean sweep of Egypt's pride, and its multitudes shall be made  
13 away with. 13 And I will destroy all its cattle from beside abundant  
water, and foot of man shall not roil this again, neither shall hoof  
14 of beast. 14 Then I will lower their water and have their rivers go like  
oil, quoth the Lord Jehovah. 15 When I make Egypt a desolation and  
15 a country stands desolate of all it had in it, and I strike down all that  
lived in it, they shall know that I am Jehovah.'

16 16 "It is a dirge, you shall sing it as such, and the daughters of the  
nations shall so sing it; over Egypt and over all its multitudes they  
shall sing it as dirge, quoth the Lord Jehovah."

17 17 And in the year twelve, in the first month, on the fifteenth of the  
18 month, Jehovah's word came to me 18 "Man, lament over Egypt's multi-  
tudes and send her down, you and the daughters of grand nations,  
19 to the underground land with those who are down in the Pit: 19 'Are  
you lovelier than anybody else? go down and be laid with uncircum-  
20 cised men.' 20 In the midst of men stabbed down with swords they shall  
fall, and he and all his multitudes shall be dragged off. 21 Leaders of  
21 champions shall speak to him out of the middle of the realm of death,  
with his helpers; the uncircumcised men, stabbed down with swords,  
22 have gone down, lain down. 22 Assyria is there, and all her assemblage

in graves around her, all of them stabbed down, men fallen by the  
23 sword, 23 she whose graves are put deep in the Pit and who has her  
assemblage around her grave, all of them stabbed down, fallen by  
24 the sword, who had spread dismay in the land of the living. 24 'Elam is  
there and all her host around her grave, all of them stabbed down,  
men fallen by the sword, who went down uncircumcised to the under-  
ground world, who had spread their dismay in the land of the living  
25 and who carry their disgrace with those who are down in the Pit. 25 In  
the midst of men stabbed down with swords they have made a bed  
for her with the graves of all her host around it, all of them uncircum-  
cised, stabbed down with swords, because their dismay had been  
spread in the land of the living, and they carry their disgrace with  
those who are down in the Pit, they are put in the midst of men  
26 stabbed down. 26 Moshc-Tubal is there and all her host around her grave,  
all of them uncircumcised, stabbed down with swords, because they  
27 had spread their dismay in the land of the living. 27 And they do not  
lie with ancient hero Nephilim who went down to the realm of death  
with their panoply of war, and they put their swords under their  
heads and they had their shields over their bones, because there had  
28 been dismay at their exploits in the land of the living. 28 And you  
yourself shall be broken in the midst of uncircumcised men and lie  
29 with, men stabbed down with, swords. 29 Edom goes there, her kings  
and all her princes, who in their might were put with men stabbed  
down with swords; they shall lie with uncircumcised men and with  
30 those who are down in the Pit. 30 The dukes of the North all go there,  
and all the Phenicians, who have gone down with stabbed men for  
the dismay they had caused by their might, in shame, and have lain  
down uncircumcised with men stabbed down with swords, and carry  
31 their disgrace with those who are down in the Pit. 31 Them the Pharaoh  
will see and take comfort over all his multitudes, quoth the Lord  
32 Jehovah, 32 because he has spread his dismay in the land of the living  
and is laid in the midst of uncircumcised men with men stabbed down  
with swords, the Pharaoh and all his multitudes, quoth the Lord  
Jehovah."

### CHAPTER 33

1 2 1 And Jehovah's word came to me 2 "Man, speak to the sons of your  
people and say to them 'When upon a country I bring invasions, and  
the people of the country take one man out of their number and post  
3 him as a lookout for them, 3 and he sees an invasion coming against  
4 the country and sounds the ram-horn and warns the people, 4 and  
someone hears the sound of the ram-horn and does not take warning,  
and the invasion comes and gets him, his blood will be on his own head:  
5 5 he heard the sound of the ram-horn and did not take warning, his  
6 blood is on himself. 6 But he, he took warning, he saved himself. But  
when the lookout sees the invasion coming and does not sound the

ram-horn and the people are not warned and an invasion comes in and takes a life among them, he is taken for his own guilt, but for his blood I will call the lookout to account.'

7 "And as for you, man, I have posted you as lookout for the house of Israel, and you are to hear a word from my mouth and warn them from me.<sup>8</sup> When I say to the wicked man 'Wicked man, you shall die,' and you do not speak to warn a wicked man off his course, he is wicked, he will die for his own guilt, but for his blood I will hold you to account. <sup>9</sup> But when you have warned a wicked man off his course, to come back from it, and he did not come back from his course, he will die for his own guilt, but you will have cleared yourself.

10 "And for you, man, say to the house of Israel, 'You say like this, "When we have our crimes and sins upon us and we are moldering away in them, how are we to live?"' <sup>11</sup> Say to them 'By my life, quoth the Lord Jehovah, it does not please me to have a wicked man die but to have a wicked man come back from his course and live. Come back, come back from your bad courses, and why should you die, house of Israel?' <sup>12</sup> And for you, man, say to the sons of your people 'The honest man's honesty will not deliver him on the day when he commits a crime, and the wicked man's wickedness will not be his ruin on the day when he turns back from wickedness; and a saint will not be able to keep himself alive by it on the day when he sins. <sup>13</sup> When I say to the honest man "You shall live" and he trusts to his record of honesty and acts dishonestly, all his honest doings shall not be remembered, and for his dishonesty that he has committed he shall die. <sup>14</sup> And when I say to the wicked man "You shall die" and he turns back from his sin and does the lawful and right thing, <sup>15</sup> a wicked man gives back what was pawned, makes good what was stolen, goes by the rules that carry life, not acting dishonestly, he shall live, not die; <sup>16</sup> all his sins that he has committed shall not be remembered against him; he has done the lawful and right thing, he shall live. <sup>17</sup> And the sons of your people say "The Lord's course does not balance," when they are the ones whose course does not balance. <sup>18</sup> When an honest man turns back from his honesty and acts dishonestly, he dies for that; <sup>19</sup> and when a wicked man turns back from his wickedness and does the lawful and right thing, by that he lives: <sup>20</sup> and you say "The Lord's course does not balance"! I will judge you each according to his courses, house of Israel."

21 "And in the year twelve, in the tenth month, on the fifth of the month, of our deportation, there came to me a refugee from Jerusalem with the word "The city is down." <sup>22</sup> And Jehovah's hand had been on me in the evening before the refugee came, and he had opened my mouth against his coming in the morning; and my mouth was opened, and I did not become dumb again. <sup>23</sup> And Jehovah's word came to me <sup>24</sup> "Man, the inhabitants of these wasted sites on the soil of Israel are saying 'Abraham was one man, and got possession of the country,

25 and there are many of us: the country is given to us to possess.' 25 So say to them 'Says the Lord Jehovah, You eat with the blood and raise your eyes to your fetishes and shed blood, and are you to get  
26 possession of the country? 26 You depend on your swords, you commit abomination, and you defile each other's wives, and are you to get  
27 possession of the country?' 27 You shall say this to them: 'Says the Lord Jehovah, By my life, those who are on the wasted sites shall fall by the sword, and those who are out over the countryside I have given to the beasts for eating, and those who are in the fastnesses and the  
28 caves shall die by pestilence; 28 and I will make the country a desolation and a horror, and its pride of strength shall be over with, and Israel's  
29 highlands shall lie desolate and untrodden; 29 and they shall know that I am Jehovah at my making the country a desolation and a horror for all the abominable things they have done.'

30 30 "And as for you, man, the sons of your people that talk about you along the walls and at the house doors are talking to each other man to man and saying 'Come in and hear what the word is that comes  
31 out from Jehovah,' 31 and will come to you like the crowd at a ceremony, and my people will sit down before you and hear your words, but will not act on them; for those men make love with their lips but  
32 their hearts are going after their profits. 32 And you are to them like a love-song with a fine voice and skill in accompaniment, and they  
33 listen to your words but do not act on them. 33 But when it comes true, as come it will, they will know there was a prophet among them."

#### CHAPTER 34

1 2 1 And Jehovah's word came to me 2 "Man, prophesy about the shepherds of Israel; prophesy and say to them 'For the shepherds the Lord Jehovah says, Ho, shepherds of Israel, are shepherds to tend  
3 themselves? is it not the sheep that shepherds are to tend? 3 You eat the milk and wear the wool, you slaughter the fattest one, and the  
4 sheep you do not tend. 4 The feeble you have not brought up to strength, and the sick you have not cured, and the broken-boned you have not bandaged, and the straying you have not brought back, and the lost  
5 you have not hunted up, and you have controlled them by ruthless use of main force; 5 and they scattered about shepherdless, and became  
6 food for all the wild beasts. 6 And my sheep scattered and blundered about all over the mountains and on every high hill; all over the country my sheep scattered, and there was nobody reclaiming them, nobody hunting them up.

7 8 7 " 'So, shepherds, hear Jehovah's word! 8 By my life, quoth the Lord Jehovah, since my sheep became an object of plunder and my sheep became food for all the wild beasts for lack of a shepherd, and my shepherds did not reclaim my sheep, but the shepherds tended themselves and did not tend my sheep, 9 therefore, shepherds, hear Jehovah's  
10 word! 10 Says the Lord Jehovah, Have at the shepherds! I will reclaim

my sheep out of their hands and make them leave off shepherding my sheep; and the shepherds shall not tend themselves again, but I will deliver my sheep out of their jaws and they shall not be food for them.

11 "For the Lord Jehovah says, Here I am, I myself, and I will re-  
12 claim my sheep and go over them 12 as a shepherd goes over his flock  
on the day that he gets into the middle of his sheep that had dispersed;  
like that I will go over my sheep, and I will deliver them out of all  
13 the places to which they had been scattered on a day of cloud and  
thick air. 13 And I will take them out from the peoples and gather them  
from the countries and bring them to their own soil, and will tend  
them on the mountains of Israel, in the gorges and in all the abodes  
14 of the country. 14 I will pasture them on good pasturage, and on the  
mountains of Israel's lofty highland shall be their feeding-ground;  
there they shall lie down on good ground and pasture fat pasturage  
15 on the mountains of Israel. 15 I myself will pasture my sheep and I  
16 myself will see to their lying down, quoth the Lord Jehovah. 16 The lost  
I will hunt up and the straying I will bring back and the broken-  
boned I will bandage and the sick I will bring up to strength, and  
the fat and the strong I will watch over; I will tend them as they  
should be tended.

17 17 "And you, my sheep! Says the Lord Jehovah, I will judge between  
18 animal and animal, the rams and the he-goats. 18 Is it too little for you  
to pasture off the best pasturage, and you trample the rest of your  
pasturage with your feet? and you drink the clean part of water and  
19 roil the rest with your feet? 19 and my sheep feed on the mess your  
20 feet have trampled and drink the stuff your feet have roiled. 20 So  
the Lord God Jehovah says, Here I am, I myself, and I will judge  
21 between fat animal and lean animal. 21 Since you shove with side and  
shoulder, and butt all sickly ones with your horns till you have scat-  
22 tered them outside, 22 I will save my sheep and they shall not become  
23 plunder again, and I will judge between animal and animal. 23 And I will  
set up over them one shepherd who shall tend them, my servant David;  
24 he shall tend them; he shall become their shepherd. 24 And they shall  
have me, Jehovah, for their God, with my servant David as prince  
25 in their midst; I Jehovah promise it. 25 And I will give them a pledge  
of safety and will clean out dangerous beasts from the country, and  
they shall settle in the wilderness in confident security and sleep  
26 soundly in the badlands. 26 And I will give seasonable showers as a  
blessing, and send down rainstorms at their season, blessed showers:  
27 27 and the trees on the range shall give their fruits and the earth shall  
give its crops, and they shall be in confident security on their own  
soil; and they shall know that I am Jehovah when I break the bows of  
their yoke. And I will deliver them out of the hands of those who are  
28 exploiting them, 28 and they shall never again be an object of plunder  
for the nations, and the beasts of the country shall not eat them; and  
they shall live in confident security and have no one to alarm them.

29 29 And I will raise up for them a planter of peace, and they shall never again be swept off by starvation in the country, nor bear humiliation  
30 from the nations again. 30 And they shall know that I their God Jehovah am with them and they are my people the house of Israel, quoth the  
31 Lord Jehovah. 31 And I will make my sheep sheep of my pasturing on their soil: I am your God, quoth the Lord Jehovah."

#### CHAPTER 35

1 2 1 And Jehovah's word came to me 2 "Man, set your face toward the  
3 highland of Se'ir and prophesy about it, 3 and say to it 'Says the Lord  
4 Jehovah, Have at you, highland of Se'ir! I will stretch my hand over  
5 you and make you a desolation and a horror; 4 I will lay your cities  
6 waste, and you shall be a desolation and shall know that I am Jehovah.  
7 5 Since you have harbored eternal enmity and laid the sons of Israel  
8 low by the sword in their time of calamity, at a time of final guilt,  
9 6 therefore by my life, quoth the Lord Jehovah, for bloodshed you  
10 stand condemned and bloodshed shall pursue you, 7 and I will make the  
11 highland of Se'ir a desolation and a horror and will strip it of goers  
12 and comers, and fill its mountains with bleeding bodies. 8 In your hills  
13 and your valleys and all your gorges men stabbed down with swords  
14 shall fall. 9 I will reduce you to perpetual desolation, and your cities  
15 shall never be inhabited; and you shall know that I am Jehovah.  
10 Whereas you are saying of these two nations and these two countries  
"They shall be mine and we will take possession of them," when Jeho-  
vah was there, 11 therefore by my life, quoth the Lord Jehovah, I will  
do the like of your deeds of anger and jealousy which you did to  
them out of your hatred, and will make myself known for the way I  
do justice on you. 12 And you shall know that I Jehovah heard the con-  
tumelious things you said of the highlands of Israel, "They are deso-  
late; 13 they are given to us to eat up," and your blustering against me  
and using plentiful words against me—I heard it. 14 Says the Lord  
14 Jehovah, 15 As you made merry for the estate of the house of Israel  
over its being desolate, I will do the same to you: you shall be a deso-  
lation, highland of Se'ir and all Edom, all of it, and you shall know  
that I am Jehovah.'

#### CHAPTER 36

1 1 "And do you, man, prophesy about the highlands of Israel and say  
2 'Highlands of Israel, hear Jehovah's word! 2 Since the enemy has said  
"ah there!" over you, and "the historic heights have become ours to  
3 take possession of," 3 therefore prophesy and say "Says the Lord  
Jehovah, Forasmuch as on all sides there is gasping and panting for  
you, to have you become a possession for the remnant of the nations,  
4 and you are a topic for tongue-racing and popular gossip, 4 therefore,  
highlands of Israel, hear Jehovah's word! Says the Lord Jehovah to  
the mountains and the hills, the gorges and the valleys, the desolate  
wastes and the abandoned cities, that have become an object of plunder

5 and derision to the remnant of the nations around them, 5 therefore the Lord Jehovah says: I have in the fire of my jealousy spoken against the remnant of the nations and all Edom, who gave my country to themselves for a possession with wholehearted glee and passionate spite, in order to sweep it bare for plunder.6So prophesy about the soil of Israel and say to the mountains and the hills, the gorges and the valleys, 'Says the Lord Jehovah, In my jealousy and resentment I declare, since you have borne humiliation from nations,7therefore the Lord Jehovah says, I pledge myself that it shall be the nations around you that bear their humiliation,8and you, highlands of Israel, shall put out your shoots and bear your fruits for my people Israel, 9 because they are coming in right away; 9 for here I come and will face toward you, and you shall be worked and sown, 10 and I will make men numerous over you, all the whole house of Israel, and the cities shall be inhabited and the deserted sites rebuilt. 11 And I will make man and beast numerous over you, and they shall multiply and breed; and I will have you inhabited as of old, and do better by you than 12 at first; and you shall know that I am Jehovah. 12 And I will set men walking over you, my own people Israel, and they shall take possession of you and have you for their estate, and no more shall you kill their children. 13 Says the Lord Jehovah, Whereas they say of you "You are a man-eating country and have kept killing off the children of your nation," 14 therefore you shall not again eat men nor again kill your nation's children, quoth the Lord Jehovah. 15 And I will not again let the insults the nations address to you be heard, nor shall you again be a butt for the taunting of peoples, nor shall you again kill the children of your nation, quoth the Lord Jehovah.'""

16 And Jehovah's word came to me 17 "Man, the house of Israel, while they lived on their soil, defiled it by their courses and practices; their course came to be like the uncleanness of menstruation before me; 18 and I poured out my ire upon them for the blood they had shed over the country and the way they had defiled it with their fetishes, 19 and I scattered them among the nations and sprinkled them through the countries; I executed justice on them in accordance with their courses and practices. 20 And when they came to the nations to which they did come, they desecrated my hallowed name by its being said of them "These are Jehovah's people, and come out of his country.'

21 "But I had consideration for my hallowed name, which the house of Israel had desecrated among the nations where they came. 22 So say to the house of Israel 'Says the Lord Jehovah, it is not on account of you I am acting, house of Israel, but for my hallowed name, which you have desecrated among the nations where you came; 23 and I will vindicate the sanctity of my internationally desecrated great name, which you have desecrated in the midst of the nations, and the nations shall know that I am Jehovah, quoth the Lord Jehovah, when I vindicate my sanctity by you before their eyes. 24 And I will take you out of the



25 nations and gather you out of all the countries and bring you to your  
own soil; 25 and I will dash clean water over you so that you shall be  
clean; from all your defilements and all your fetishes I will cleanse  
26 you; 26 and I will give you a new heart and put a new spirit into you,  
and remove from your flesh the stone heart and give you a heart of  
27 flesh. 27 And I will put my own spirit in you, and cause you to go by  
my usages and observe my laws and live up to them; 28 and you shall  
28 live in the country I gave to your fathers, and I will have you for  
my people and you shall have me for your God. 29 And I will save you  
29 out of all your defilements, and will call up the grain and make it  
30 plentiful and not inflict famine on you; 30 and I will make the fruit of  
the trees and the products of the range plentiful, in order that you  
31 may not again take a taunt for hungeriness among the nations. 31 And  
you shall remember your bad courses and good-for-nothing practices,  
and feel a loathing for your own faces because of all your guilts and  
32 abominations. 32 It is not on account of you that I am acting, quoth the  
Lord Jehovah, realize that; be ashamed and humiliated at your  
courses, house of Israel.

33 33 "Says the Lord Jehovah, On the day that I cleanse you from all  
your guilts I will people the cities, and the sites that were lying waste  
34 shall be rebuilt, 34 and the desolated land shall be worked instead of  
35 being a desolation for the eyes of every passerby; 35 and they shall say  
"Yonder desolate country has become like the garden of Eden, and  
the wasted and desolated and demolished cities are inhabited with  
36 fortifications," 36 and the nations that still remain around you shall know  
that it was I, Jehovah, who rebuilt the demolished and replanted the  
desolated; I, Jehovah, promised it and did it.

37 37 "Says the Lord Jehovah, To do this also for the house of Israel I  
will receive their petitions: I will make them numerous, men like  
38 sheep. 38 Like sheep for sacred occasions, like the sheep of Jerusalem at  
her anniversaries, so the cities that lay waste shall be full of human  
sheep, and they shall know that I am Jehovah."

#### CHAPTER 37

1 1 Jehovah's hand came upon me, and he brought me out by Jehovah's  
spirit and set me down in the middle of the bottom-lands, and they  
2 were full of bones. 2 And he took me past them round and round, and  
I found that there were very many lying out in the bottom-lands and  
3 that they were very dry. 3 And he said to me "Man, will these bones  
4 come to life?" and I said "Lord Jehovah, you know." 4 And he said  
to me "Prophecy over these bones and say to them 'Dry bones, hear  
5 Jehovah's word! 5 Says the Lord Jehovah to these bones, Here I am  
6 going to have breath come into you, and you shall come to life; 6 and  
I will put ligaments on you and have flesh grow up over you and will  
coat you with skin, and you shall come to life, and you shall know  
that I am Jehovah.'"

7 7 And I prophesied as I was commissioned to; and as I was prophesying there came a sound, and it was a shaking, and bones were  
8 coming together, each to the bone that matched it. 8 And as I looked on, there they had ligaments on them, and flesh grew up, and they came to be coated over with skin; but there was no breath in them.  
9 9 And he said to me "Prophecy to the wind, prophecy, man, and say to the wind 'Says the Lord Jehovah, Come, wind, from the four winds,  
10 and blow into these slain men that they may come to life!'" 10 And I prophesied as he commissioned me to, and the breath came into them and they came to life and stood on their feet, a very great brigade indeed.

11 11 And he said to me "Man, these bones are all the house of Israel: here they are saying 'Our bones are dried up; our hope is lost, it is  
12 all over with us.' 12 So prophecy and say to them 'Says the Lord Jehovah, Here I am opening your graves and bringing you up out of your  
13 graves, my people, and bringing you to the soil of Israel; 13 and you shall know that I am Jehovah at my opening your graves and bringing  
14 you up out of your graves, my people. 14 And I will put my breath in you and you shall come to life, and I will set you down on your own soil and you shall know that it was I Jehovah who spoke and acted, quoth the Lord Jehovah.'"

15 15 And Jehovah's word came to me 16 "And as for you, man, take yourself one piece of wood and write on it 'Judah and the sons of Israel associated with him,' and take another piece of wood and write on it 'Joseph, Ephraim's piece, and all the house of Israel associated  
17 with him,' 17 and bring them in contact as one piece and have them become one in your hand. 18 And when the sons of your people say to you  
18 'Will you not tell us what you mean by these things?' 19 give them the word 'Says the Lord Jehovah, Here I am going to take Joseph's  
19 piece that Ephraim has in his hand, and the tribes of Israel associated with him, and put Judah's piece to it and make them one piece, and  
20 they shall become one in my hand'; 20 and the pieces you write on shall be in your hand before their eyes. 21 And tell them 'Says the Lord  
21 Jehovah, Here I am going to take the sons of Israel out from among the nations where they have gone, and to gather them from every  
22 quarter and bring them in to their own soil; 22 and I will make them one nation in my country and on Israel's highlands, and they shall all have one king for king, and they shall not again become two nations  
23 nor be divided into two kingdoms; 23 and they shall not again be defiled with their fetishes and their disgustments and all their crimes, but I will save them out of all their apostasies in which they have sinned, and I will cleanse them and have them for my people, and  
24 they shall have me for their God, 24 and my servant David shall be king over them and they shall all have one shepherd; and they shall go by my laws and observe my usages and live up to them. 25 And they shall live in the country I gave to my servant Jacob, that their

fathers lived in; and they and their children and their children's children shall live in it forever, with my servant David for eternal  
26 prince over them. 26 And I will pledge them a covenant of peace; it shall be a perpetual covenant with them; and I will make them  
27 numerous; 27 and I will put my sanctuary in their midst forever, and my tabernacle shall be over them; and they shall have me for their  
28 God, and I will have them for my people. 28 And the nations shall know that I Jehovah am consecrating Israel when my sanctuary comes to be in their midst forever."

#### CHAPTER 38

1 2 1 And Jehovah's word came to me 2 "Man, set your face toward Gog in the country of Magog, the head prince of Moshc and Tubal, and  
3 prophesy about him, 3 and say 'Says the Lord Jehovah, Have at you, 4 Gog, head prince of Moshc and Tubal! 4 I will head you off and put  
4 hooks in your cheeks and bring you and all your forces out, ponies and horsemen all clothed in robes of figured cloth, a great concourse  
5 with shield and buckler, all of them swordsmen; 5 Persia, Nubia, and 6 Put with them, all of them with shield and helmet; 6 Gomer and all  
6 its squadrons; the house of Togarmah, deep in the north, and all its squadrons; 7 many peoples with you. Have yourself ready and have  
7 your equipment ready, you and all your concourse that have assembled about you, and I will have you in reserve; 8 after a long time  
8 you will be wanted; in the future years you will come into a country turned back from warfare, gathered out of many peoples, on the  
mountains of Israel, which had been continuously waste, it having been brought out of peoples and they living all of them in security,  
9 9 and you will come up, come on like a thunderstorm, will be like a cloud covering the country, you and all your squadrons and many  
9 peoples with you.

10 10 "Says the Lord Jehovah, And on that day ideas will come into  
11 your mind and you will think up a sinister project 11 and say "I will go up against a rural state; I will come among quiet people who  
live in security, all of them living without a wall and having no doors  
12 12 and bars, to seize booty and take plunder," swinging your hand round against wastes that have been settled and against a people  
brought together out of nations, busy with stock and property, living  
13 at the navel of the earth. 13 Sheba and Dedan and the traders of Spain and all her young lions will say to you "Is it to seize booty you are  
coming in? is it to take plunder you have assembled your concourse, to carry off silver and gold, to lay hands on stock and property, to  
seize a great booty?"

14 14 "So prophesy, man, and say to Gog 'Says the Lord Jehovah, On that day, when my people Israel is living in security, you will be certain  
15 to find it out 15 and come from your place deep in the north, you and many peoples with you, all mounted on ponies, a large concourse and

16 a great force, 16 and come up against my people Israel, be in the future days like a cloud covering the country, and I will bring you against my country in order that the nations may know me when I vindicate  
17 my sanctity in your case before their eyes, Gog. 17 Says the Lord Jehovah, Are you the one as to whom I spoke in olden days by my servants the prophets of Israel who prophesied in those bygone days of bringing you against them?'

18 18 "And on that day, on the day of Gog's coming on the soil of Israel, 19 quoth the Lord Jehovah, my anger will boil up; 19 and in my jealousy I speak, in the fire of my wrath, On that day there shall be a great  
20 quaking over the soil of Israel, 20 and the fishes of the sea and the birds of the air and the beasts of the wilds and all the reptiles that creep over the soil, and all mankind that are over the surface of the soil, shall quake before me; and the mountains shall be demolished, and  
21 the rock-ledges shall fall, and every wall shall fall flat; 21 and I will call up all panic against him, quoth the Lord Jehovah—each man's  
22 sword shall be against his brother. 22 And I will try my case against him with pestilence and with bloodshed, and will pour upon him and upon his squadrons and many peoples with him a flooding rain,  
23 hailstones, fire, and sulfur. 23 And I will vindicate my greatness and my sanctity, and make myself known before the eyes of many nations; and they shall know that I am Jehovah.

#### CHAPTER 39

1 1 "And for your part, man, prophesy about Gog and say 'Says the  
2 Lord Jehovah, Have at you, Gog, head prince of Moshc and Tubal! 2I will turn you round and chase you out and bring you up from the  
3 recesses of the north, and bring you on the highlands of Israel, 3 and knock your bow out of your left hand and make your arrows drop  
4 out of your right hand; 4 on the highlands of Israel you shall fall, you and all your squadrons, and peoples that you have with you; to carrion-eating birds of every sort and to the wild beasts I gave you  
5 for food. 5 On the open range you shall fall, because it is I who speak, 6 quoth the Lord Jehovah. 6 And I will send fire into Magog and among those who live unafraid on the foreign coasts, and they shall know  
7 that I am Jehovah. 7 And I will make my hallowed name conspicuous in the midst of my people Israel, and will not again incur the profanation of my hallowed name; and the nations shall know that I,  
8 Jehovah, am a Holy One in Israel. 8 Here it comes and is to be, quoth the Lord Jehovah; 9 it is the day I spoke of. And the inhabitants of the cities of Israel will come out and make fires, and heat with arms and shield and buckler, with bows and with arrows and with handstick and with lance; and they shall make fires with them seven years.  
10 10 And they will not carry in wood from the range nor cut it from the badlands, because they will be making fires with the arms; and they

will despoil their despoilers and plunder their plunderers, quoth the Lord Jehovah.

11 " 'And on that day I will give Gog a place there, a grave in Israel, Crossers' Valley, east of the Sea; and they shall block Crossers' Valley and bury Gog and all his host there and call it Gog's Host Valley; 12 and the house of Israel shall be burying them, in order to 13 cleanse the country, seven months; 13 and all the populace shall do the burying, and have it as an honor, on the day when I manifest 14 my glory, quoth the Lord Jehovah. 14 And they shall set apart men to make a business of it, traversing the country burying those that are left on the surface of the country, to cleanse it; at the end of seven 15 months they shall make the search, 15 and the traversers shall traverse the country, and one seeing a human bone shall build a cairn beside 16 it till the buriers bury it in Gog's Host Valley—16 and there will also be a city Hamonah there; and they shall cleanse the country.'

17 17 "And for your part, man, this is what the Lord Jehovah says: Say to birds of every sort and to all wild beasts 'Gather and come, in with you from every side to my barbecue that I am killing for you, a 18 great barbecue on Israel's highlands, 18 and eat flesh and drink blood: flesh of champions you shall eat and blood of the earth's princes you shall drink: rams, lambs, and he-goats, steers, all of them stall-fed 19 stock from Bashan, 19 and you shall eat your fill of fat and drink yourselves tipsy with blood out of my barbecue that I have killed for you, 20 20 and at my table you shall have your fill of pony and rider, champion and every man of war, quoth the Lord Jehovah.' 21 And I will put my 21 glory among the nations, and all the nations shall see my justice that I have executed and my hand that I have laid upon them; 22 and the 22 house of Israel shall know that I am their God Jehovah from that day on. 23 And the nations shall know that it was for their guilt the 23 house of Israel were deported, inasmuch as they had been unfaithful to me and I had veiled my face from them and given them into the 24 hands of their foes and they all fell by the sword; 24 I treated them as was appropriate to their uncleannesses and their crimes, and veiled my face from them.

25 25 "So the Lord Jehovah says, Now I will bring back Jacob and show 25 tenderness toward all the house of Israel, and be jealous for my hal- 26 lowed name. 26 And they shall forget their humiliations and all the unfaithfulness they have committed against me when they live on 27 their own soil in security and have no one to alarm them, 27 when I bring them back out of the peoples and gather them out of their 28 enemies' countries and show my sanctity in their case before the eyes of many nations; 28 and they shall know that I am their God 28 Jehovah by my having had them deported to the nations and my col- lecting them on their own soil and not letting any of them be left 29 there any longer; 29 and I will not veil my face from them again, for-

asmuch as I have poured out my spirit on the house of Israel, quoth the Lord Jehovah."

#### CHAPTER 40

- 1 In the year twenty-five of our deportation, at New Year on the tenth of the month in the fourteenth year after the city fell, on this precise day, Jehovah's hand came upon me and he brought me there;
- 2 in divine visions he brought me into Israel's country and put me down on a very high mountain on which there was to the south what seemed
- 3 like the architecture of a city, and he brought me to that.<sup>3</sup>And there I found a man who looked like a bronze figure, with a linen cord in his hand, and a measuring-reed; and he was standing in the gate.
- 4 And the man spoke to me: "Man, use your eyes and your ears and fix your mind on everything that I am going to show you, because it was for the purpose of showing you that you were brought here; report to the house of Israel everything that you see."
- 5 And there outside the house was a wall clear round; and in the man's hand was the measuring-reed, six cubits at a cubit and a hand-breadth; and he measured the breadth of the structure, one reed, and its height, one reed.
- 6 And he came to a gate, the one that faces eastward, and went up its steps and measured the threshold of the gate, one reed in width;
- 7 and the guard-chamber, one reed in length and one reed in breadth, and the wall-face between the guard-chambers, five cubits; and the second guard-chamber, one reed in length and one reed in breadth; and the wall-face, five cubits; and the third guard-chamber, one reed in length and one reed in breadth;
- 8 and the threshold of the gate alongside the inward porch of the gate, one reed.<sup>9</sup>And he measured the porch of the gate, eight cubits, and its jamb, two cubits; and the porch of the gate was on the inner side.
- 10 And of the guard-chambers of the gate toward the east there were three on each side, the three having the same measurement and their wall-faces on each side the same measurement.
- 11 And he measured the breadth of the entrance to the gate, ten cubits; the passageway through the gate was thirteen cubits,
- 12 and there was a ledge at the front of the guard-chambers, one cubit on each side, and the guard-chamber was six cubits each way.<sup>13</sup>And he measured the gate from roof to roof of the guard-chambers, a breadth of twenty-five cubits, doorway opposite doorway.
- 14 And he made the porch of the gate, sixty cubits; and the gate was toward the abutment of the court all round.
- 15 And along the entrance gate to the front of the inner gate-porch, fifty cubits.
- 16 And closed windows to the guard-chambers and to their wall-faces to inward of the gate in all directions, and similarly for the porch windows in all directions inward, and on the wall-faces of the porch palm trees.
- 17 And he brought me into the outer court, and I found vestries and a pavement laid all round the court, thirty vestries on the pavement.

18 And the pavement was at the sides of the gate, coming even with the  
19 length of the gate-buildings—the lower pavement. 19 And he measured  
breadth from the front of the lower gate to the front of the inner  
court on the outside, a hundred cubits, the east side and the north.  
20 And of the gate that faced toward the north, of the outer court, he  
21 measured the length and the breadth. 21 And its guard-chambers, three  
on each side, and its wall-faces and its porch, were like the measure-  
22 ments of the first gate: fifty cubits its length, and in breadth twenty-  
five cubits; 22 and its windows and its porch and its palm trees were like  
23 the measurements of the gate that faced toward the east; and they  
went up it by seven steps, and its porch was to the inward. 23 And the  
24 inner court had a gate opposite the northward gate, like the east-  
ward gate; and he measured from gate to gate, a hundred cubits. 24 And  
he had me go to the southward, and I found a gate to the southward;  
25 and he measured its guard-chambers, its wall-faces, and its porch,  
like these measurements; 25 and it and its porch had windows in all  
26 directions like these windows; fifty cubits in length, and in breadth  
twenty-five cubits. 26 And the stair to it was seven steps, and its porch  
was to the inward; and it had palm trees, one on each side, on its  
27 wall-faces. 27 And the inner court had a gate toward the south; and he  
measured from gate to gate toward the south, a hundred cubits.

28 And he brought me into the inner court by the south gate, and  
29 measured the gate, like these measurements; 29 and its guard-chambers  
and wall-faces and porch were like these measurements, and it and  
its porch had windows in all directions; fifty cubits in length, and  
31 in breadth twenty-five cubits. 31 And its porch was toward the outer  
court, and had palm trees on its wall-faces, and the stair to it was  
32 eight steps. 32 And he brought me to the gate that faced toward the  
33 east, and measured the gate, like these measurements; 33 and its guard-  
chambers and wall-faces and porch were like these measurements, and  
it and its porch had windows in all directions; in length fifty cubits  
34 and in breadth twenty-five cubits; 34 and its porch was toward the  
outer court, and had palm trees on its wall-faces on each side, and  
35 there were eight steps to its stair. 35 And he brought me to the north  
36 gate and measured like these measurements, 36 and its guard-chambers  
and wall-faces and porch; and it had windows in all directions; in  
37 length fifty cubits and in breadth twenty-five cubits; 37 and its porch  
was toward the outer court, and had palm trees on its wall-faces on  
38 each side, and there were eight steps to its stair; 38 and a vestry with  
its doorway in the gate porch, where they were to rinse the burnt-  
39 offering. 39 And in the gate porch there were two tables on this side  
and two on that, to slaughter the burnt-offering and the sin-offering  
40 and the expiation-offering on, 40 and at the outer corner to the north of  
one going up in the entrance to the gate two tables, and at the other  
41 corner of the gate porch two tables: 41 four tables on this side and four  
tables on that side at the corner of the gate; eight tables to slaughter

42 on. 42 And four tables for the burnt-offering, dressed stone, in length  
a cubit and a half and in breadth a cubit and a half and in height one  
43 cubit; on them they were to lay down the instruments they slaugh-  
tered the burnt-offering with, and the sacrifice; 43 and the shelves, one  
handbreadth, fastened into the house all round; and on the tables the  
flesh of the oblations.

44 44 And outside the inner gate were two vestries in the inner court,  
one at the corner of the north gate with its front toward the south,  
one at the corner of the south gate with its front toward the north.

45 45 And he spoke to me: "This vestry that has its face toward the south  
46 is for the priests who are in charge of the house, 46 and the vestry that  
has its face toward the north is for the priests who are in charge of  
the altar: those are the sons of Sadok, who out of the sons of Levi  
47 are nearest to Jehovah to perform his services." 47 And he measured  
the court, in length a hundred cubits and in breadth a hundred  
cubits, square, with the altar in front of the house.

48 48 And he brought me to the porch of the house, and measured the  
jambs of the porch, five cubits on each side, and the width of the gate,  
fourteen cubits, and the cheeks of the gate, three cubits on each side;  
49 49 the length of the porch was twenty cubits and its breadth twelve  
cubits, and they went up it by ten steps. And there were pillars

#### CHAPTER 41

1 toward the jambs, one on each side. 1 And he brought me to the temple  
2 and measured the jambs, six cubits in breadth on each side, 2 and the  
breadth of the portal, ten cubits, and the cheeks of the portal, five  
3 cubits on each side. And he measured its length, forty cubits, and  
its breadth, twenty cubits. 3 And he went inside and measured the  
4 jamb of the portal, two cubits, and the portal, six cubits, and the  
cheeks of the portal, seven cubits on each side. 4 And he measured its  
length, twenty cubits, and its breadth, twenty cubits, as it faced  
the nave, and said to me "This is the holiest of the holy."

5 5 And he measured the wall of the house, six cubits, and the breadth  
6 of the by-room, four cubits, round the house all round. 6 And of the  
by-rooms, by-room to by-room, there were thirty three times; and  
the by-rooms had the recesses in the house wall to constitute hold-  
7 fasts, so that there should be no holdfasts in the wall. 7 And the by-  
rooms had increasing breadth and circumference up and up, in  
accordance with the increase of the house all round the house, where-  
8 by the house broadened upward. And from the lowermost you went  
up to the uppermost by the midmost. 8 And the house had visible a  
9 paved terrace all round the foundations of the by-rooms, a full reed,  
six cubits, sideways. 9 The outer wall-breadth of the by-room was five  
10 cubits, 10 and what was left free between the by-room structure of the  
house and the vestries was in breadth twenty cubits round the house  
11 on all sides. 11 And the by-room doors gave on what was left free, one



door toward the north and one door southward; and the width of the  
12 space of what was left was five cubits all round. 12 And the building  
along the yard on the side toward the west was seventy cubits wide;  
and the wall of the building was five cubits wide all round, and its  
13 length was ninety cubits. 13 And he measured the house, a hundred  
cubits long; and the yard and the building and its walls, a hundred  
14 cubits long; 14 and the width of the front of the house, and the yard  
15 on the east, a hundred cubits. 15 And he measured the length of the  
building along the yard back of it, and its galleries on each side,  
a hundred cubits.

16 16 And the nave and the inmost part and the outside porch had the  
thresholds and the closed windows and the galleries round the three,  
17 opposite the threshold, sehif (wood) all round. 17 And from the floor  
to the windows (and the windows were covered), to above the en-  
trance, and to the inner house, and outside and all over the wall  
18 all round, inside and out, 18 was made the likeness of cherubs and palm  
trees, a palm tree between cherub and cherub; and there were two  
19 faces to a cherub, 19 a human face toward the palm tree on this side and  
a two-year-old lion's face toward the palm tree on that side, made all  
20 over the house all round; 20 from the ground to above the entrance the  
cherubs and the palm trees were made. 21 And the wall of the nave was  
21 set with square pilasters. Before the sanctuary was what had the  
appearance 22 of a wooden altar three cubits in height, and its length  
was two cubits and its breadth two cubits, and it had its corners;  
and its base and walls were wood. And he spoke to me: "This is the  
23 table that is before Jehovah." 23 And the nave had two doors and the  
24 sanctuary two doors; 24 the doors had two door-pivots, two to one door  
25 and two to the other door. 25 And there were made on them, on the nave  
doors, cherubs and palm trees such as were made for the walls. And  
26 there was a wooden platform along the outer front of the porch, 26 and  
there were closed windows and palm trees on each side on the flanks  
of the porch. And the by-rooms of the house and the platforms . . .

#### CHAPTER 42

1 1 And he brought me out to the inner court on the side toward the  
north, and brought me to the vestry-house opposite the yard and  
2 opposite the building on the north. 2 On the lengthwise front were the  
hundred cubits, the north front, and the breadth was fifty cubits.  
3 3 Opposite the twenty of the inner court and opposite the pavement  
of the outer court was gallery paralleling gallery in the third story.  
4 4 And before the vestries there was a walk ten cubits in breadth to  
the inner, in length a hundred cubits; and their doors were on the  
5 north. 5 And the topmost vestries were narrower, because galleries bit  
away more from those than from the lower and middle ones in  
6 construction. 6 For they were in three stories, and they had no pillars  
like the pillars of the court; for this reason some of the area that

7 the lower and middle ones had was set off. 7 And there was a fence  
for the outside along the vestries toward the outer court, parallel to  
8 the vestries, fifty cubits long; 8 for the outer-court length of the vestries  
was fifty cubits, but they themselves were along their face a hundred  
9 cubits in all. 9 And underneath these vestries was the entrance from  
the east as one came to them from the outer court, at the head of  
10 the court partition-wall. 10 Toward the east there were vestries along  
11 the yard and along the building, 11 and a pathway before them, in the  
fashion of the vestries toward the north, like them in length and  
12 breadth and all egresses and arrangement, 12 and like their doors the  
doors of the vestries toward the south, a door at the head of a path-  
way, a pathway along the front of the partition-wall, properly  
toward the east as one entered them.

13 13 And he said to me "The north vestries and the south vestries along  
the yard are the sacred vestries where the priests who are near to  
Jehovah are to eat the holiest of the holy things; there they are to  
set down the holiest of the holy things, the grain-offering and the  
sin-offering and the expiation-offering, because the place is sacred.  
14 14 When they, the priests, go in, they are not to go out from the  
sanctuary to the outer court, but here they are to deposit their  
garments in which they officiate, because they are sacred, and put  
on other garments and come near what belongs to the people."

15 15 And, having finished measuring the inner house, he brought me  
out by way of the gate that faced toward the east and measured it  
16 all round. 16 He measured on the east with the measuring-reed five  
17 hundred by the measuring-reed, 17 and went round and measured on  
18 the north five hundred by the measuring-reed, 18 and went round, mea-  
19 sured on the south five hundred by the measuring-reed, 19 and went  
20 round to the west, measured five hundred by the measuring-reed,  
toward the four winds he measured. 20 And it had a wall all round,  
length five hundred and breadth five hundred, to mark off the sacred  
from the secular.

#### CHAPTER 43

1 2 1 And he took me to the gate that faced toward the east, 2 and there  
was the glory of the God of Israel coming from the eastward; and  
the sound of it was like the sound of a great water, and the earth  
3 shone with his glory. 3 And the sight I saw looked like the sight I had  
seen when he came to make away with the city, and sights like the  
sights I had seen by the river Kebar. And I threw myself down on  
4 my face, 4 and Jehovah's glory came into the house by way of the gate  
5 that faced toward the east. 5 And a wind picked me up and brought  
me into the inner court, and there was the house full of Jehovah's  
6 glory; 6 and I stood still, and there was a voice out of the house  
7 speaking to me, while the man stood beside me, 7 and saying to me  
"Man, you have seen the place of my throne and the place of my feet,

where I will dwell in the midst of the sons of Israel forever; and the house of Israel shall not again defile my hallowed name, they and their kings, by their prostitution and the corpses of their kings  
8 at their deaths,<sup>8</sup>by their putting their threshold with mine and their doorpost alongside mine, with just the wall between them and me, and defiling my hallowed name by the abominable things they did  
9 commit and I consumed them in my anger. 9 But now they shall take their prostitution and the corpses of their kings far away from me, and I will dwell in their midst forever.

10 "Do you, man, tell the house of Israel about the house, and have them humiliated at their guilt; and its measurements and its form.  
11 And, if they have a sense of humiliation at everything they have done, outline the house and its arrangement and its exits and entrances and all its pattern, and make known to them all its usages and pattern and all the ruling for it, and write it before their eyes, that they may  
12 keep all its pattern and usages and live up to them. 12 This is the ruling for the house: on top of the mountain all its territory on all sides shall be holiest of the holy. This, then, is the ruling for the house.

13 13 "And these are the measurements of the altar (in the cubits a cubit is a cubit and a handbreadth): its bed a cubit, and a cubit in breadth, and rim all round its edge, one span. And this is the body of  
14 the altar: 14 from the bed on the ground as far as the lower block two cubits, and in breadth one cubit, and from the lesser as far as the  
15 greater block four cubits, and the breadth of it a cubit; 15 and the hearth four cubits, and from the hearth upward the horns, four of  
16 them; 16 and the hearth twelve in length by twelve in breadth, four-square, 17 and the block fourteen in length by fourteen in breadth on  
17 its four sides; and the rim round it, half a cubit, and the bed of it a cubit all round. And its steps faced east."

18 18 And he said to me "Man, the Lord Jehovah says, These are the rites for the altar on the day when it is made, for offering burnt-offering on it and throwing blood against it. 19 You shall give to the  
19 Levite priests who are descendants of Sadok, who are near me, quoth the Lord Jehovah, to officiate in my service, a steer of homed  
20 cattle for a sin-offering, 20 and you shall take some of its blood and put it on its four horns and on the four corners of the block, and  
21 clear away sin from it and purge it. 21 And you shall take the sin-steer and burn it in the tract assigned to the temple outside the sacred  
22 area. 22 And on the second day you shall present a faultless he-goat for a sin-offering, and they shall clear away sin from the altar as  
23 they did with the steer. 23 When you finish clearing away the sin you shall present a faultless steer of horned cattle and a faultless ram;  
24 24 you shall present them before Jehovah, and the priests shall throw  
25 salt on them and offer them as a burnt-offering to Jehovah. 25 For seven days you shall do a goat a day as sin-offering, and they shall  
26 do a faultless steer of horned cattle and a faultless ram. 26 They shall

be seven days purging the altar and purifying it and installing it;  
27 27 and, the days being finished, on the eighth day and thenceforth the  
priests shall do your burnt-offerings and welfare-sacrifices on the  
altar and I will accept you, quoth the Lord Jehovah."

#### CHAPTER 44

1 1 And he brought me back toward the eastward-looking outer gate  
2 of the sanctuary, and it was closed. 2 And Jehovah said to me "This  
gate shall be closed; it shall never be opened, and no man shall go  
in by it, because Israel's God Jehovah went in by it and it is to be  
3 closed. 3 The prince, he shall sit in it to eat a meal before Jehovah; he  
shall go in by way of the gate porch and go out the same way."

4 4 And he brought me in by way of the north gate to the front of  
the house, and I saw that the glory of Jehovah filled Jehovah's house;  
5 and I threw myself down on my face. 5 And Jehovah said to me "Man,  
fix your mind and use your eyes and listen with your ears to all  
that I am speaking with you as to all the usages of Jehovah's house  
and all its rulings, and fix your mind on the way to come to the  
6 house by all the exits from the precinct, 6 and say to the house of Israel  
'Says the Lord Jehovah, No more of all your abominable doings, house  
7 of Israel, 7 in that you have brought in foreigners, uncircumcised in  
heart and in flesh, to be in my sanctuary and to profane it when you  
offer my food, fat and blood; and you have broken my covenant over  
8 and above all your abominable doings, 8 and not kept the charge of  
my sacred things, but installed them for keepers of my charge in  
9 my sanctuary. 9 Therefore the Lord Jehovah says, No foreigner un-  
circumcised in heart and in flesh shall come into my sacred precinct,  
not any foreigner that there is in the midst of the sons of Israel;  
10 10 but the Levites who slipped far away from me when Israel was going  
astray, as they went astray from me to follow their fetishes, 11 they shall  
bear their guilt and shall be in my sanctuary as servitors, guards at  
the gates of the house and servitors of the house; they shall slaughter  
the burnt-offering and the sacrifice for the people, and they shall  
12 stand before them to officiate for them, 12 since they did officiate for  
them before their fetishes and became to the house of Israel a snag  
tripping them up into guilt; therefore I have taken a pledge against  
13 them, quoth the Lord Jehovah, that they shall bear their guilt 14 and  
shall not approach me to act as priests to me and to approach all  
my sacred things and the holiest of the holy, but bear their humilia-  
14 tion for their straying that they did. 14 And I will put them in charge  
of the house for all its work, everything that is to be done about it.

15 15 " 'But the Levite priests, the sons of Sadok, who did keep the charge  
of my sacred things when the sons of Israel went astray from me,  
they shall come near me to officiate for me and shall stand before me  
16 to present fat and blood to me, quoth the Lord Jehovah. 16 They shall  
come into my sanctuary, and they shall come near my table to officiate

17 for me, and shall have charge about me. 17 And when they come into the gates of the inner court they shall wear linen garments, and no wool shall go on them while they officiate in the gates of the inner court and further in. 18 They shall have linen headdresses on their heads and linen drawers on their loins; they shall not put round them a belt of sweat. 19 And when they go out to the outer court to the people, they shall strip off their garments that they officiate in and lay them in the sacred vestries and put on other garments, so as not to consecrate the people by their garments. 20 And they shall not shave their heads nor wear their hair long; they shall shear their heads. 21 And no priest shall drink wine when they are going into the inner court. 22 And they shall not marry a widow or divorced woman, but maidens of the stock of the house of Israel; a widow who is a priest's widow they may marry. 23 And they shall give my people rulings for distinction between sacred and secular and for diagnosis between unclean and clean; 24 and over controversies they shall stand to give judgment, and they shall judge by my laws. And at all my dates they shall observe my rulings and usages, and they shall hallow my sabbaths. 25 And they shall never go in to a dead human being so as to be defiled, except that for father and mother and son and daughter and brother and unmarried sister they may defile themselves, 26 but after one's cleansing he shall have seven days counted for him, 27 and on the day of his going into the sacred part, into the inner court, to officiate in the sacred part, he shall present his sin-offering, quoth the Lord Jehovah. 28 And as for estate for them, I am their estate, and you shall not give them a property in Israel; I am their property. 29 The grain-offerings and the sin-offerings and the expiation-offerings are for them to eat, and every deodand in Israel belongs to them; 30 and the first of all earliest cuttings of everything, and every contribution of anything among all your contributions, shall belong to the priests, and the first of your cooked cereals you shall give to the priest, to have a blessing rest on your houses. 31 Any meat from a creature, bird or beast, that has died a natural death or been killed by wild beasts, the priests shall not eat.

#### CHAPTER 45

1 1 " 'And in allotting the land for estates you shall set off a contribution for Jehovah, a sacred part of the land, in length twenty-five thousand and in breadth twenty thousand; it is sacred throughout its bounds on all sides; 2 and of this there shall go to the sacred part five hundred by five hundred, a square in all directions, and fifty cubits of glebe for it on all sides. 3 And out of this measurement you shall measure in length twenty-five thousand and in breadth ten thousand, and in it shall be the sanctuary, the holiest of the holy. 4 It is a sacred part of the land; it shall belong to the priests who officiate in the sanctuary, those who stand near to officiate for Jehovah; and 5 they shall have it as a place for houses and a glebe for stock. 5 And

twenty-five thousand in length and ten thousand in breadth shall be for the Levites, the servitors of the house, to be their property for cities to live in. 6 And as the property of the city you shall give five thousand in breadth and in length twenty-five thousand, paralleling the sacred contribution; it shall belong to the whole house of Israel.

7 And the prince shall have on each side of the sacred contribution and of the property of the city, running in line with the sacred contribution and the property of the city westward on the west and eastward on the east and in length corresponding to one of the shares, from western boundary to eastern of the country, and he shall have it for a property in Israel, and my princes shall not again extort revenues from my people. And the land they shall give to the house of Israel tribe by tribe.

9 "Says the Lord Jehovah, You have gone far enough, princes of Israel; away with outrage and rapine and do what is lawful and right; lift off your sequestrations off my people, quoth the Lord Jehovah.

10 11 Have fair scales, a fair ephah, and a fair bath. 11 The ephah and the bath are to be of one standard, the ephah to hold a tenth of the homer and the bath a tenth of the homer; the ephah is to be standardized to the homer. 12 And the shekel shall be twenty gerahs; five shekels shall be five and ten shekels ten, and fifty shekels shall be a maneh for you.

13 "This is the contribution you are to make: a sixth of an ephah out of a homer of wheat, and a sixth of an ephah out of a homer of barley, and the dues of oil, a tenth of a bath out of a cor,— 14 for ten baths are a cor,—15 and of the sheep and goats one animal out of two hundred out of Israel's livestock, for grain-offering and burnt-offering and welfare-sacrifices, to purge you, quoth the Lord Jehovah. 16 All the populace shall be charged with this contribution for the prince in Israel, 17 and the prince shall be charged with the burnt-offerings and the grain-offering and the libations at the feasts and the new moons and the sabbaths and all the appointed dates of the house of Israel. He shall do the sin-offering and the grain-offering and the burnt-offering and the welfare-sacrifices to purge the house of Israel.

18 "Says the Lord Jehovah, In the first month, on the first of the month, you shall take a faultless steer of horned cattle and clear away sin from the sanctuary. 19 And the priest shall take some of the blood of the sin-offering and put it on the doorposts of the house and on the four corners of the block of the altar and on the doorposts of the gate of the inner court. 20 And you shall do the same on the seventh of the month, for blunderer and for simpleton, and purge the house. 21 In the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month, you shall have the passover, a feast when matzoth shall be eaten for a week; 22 and on that day the priest shall do a sin-steer for himself and for all the populace, 23 and for the seven days of the feast he shall do a burnt-offering to Jehovah of seven faultless steers and seven faultless

rams per day for the seven days, and a sin-offering of an old goat  
24 a day; 24 and a grain-offering of an ephah to a steer and an ephah to  
25 a ram, and oil a hin to an ephah. 25 In the seventh month, at the  
fifteenth day of the month, at the feast, he shall do the same as this  
through the seven days, the same sin-offering and the same burnt-  
offering and the same grain-offering and the same oil.

#### CHAPTER 46

1 1 "Says the Lord Jehovah, The eastward-facing gate of the inner  
court shall be closed for the six working days; but on the seventh  
day it shall be opened and on the day of the new moon it shall be  
2 opened, 2 and the prince shall go in by the porch of the gate and  
stand at the doorpost of the gate, and the priests shall do his burnt-  
offering and his welfare-sacrifices, and he shall do reverence on the  
threshold of the gate and go out, and the gate shall be shut till  
3 evening. 3 And the populace shall do reverence at the entrance of that  
4 gate on the sabbaths and at the new moons before Jehovah. 4 And the  
burnt-offering that the prince is to offer to Jehovah shall be on the  
5 sabbath day six faultless sheep and a faultless ram, 5 and a grain-  
offering of an ephah for the ram and for the sheep a grain-offering  
6 at his discretion, and oil a hin for an ephah; 6 and on the day of the  
new moon a faultless steer of horned cattle and six sheep and a ram,  
7 which shall be faultless, 7 and he shall do as grain-offering an ephah  
for the steer and an ephah for the ram and for the sheep what he  
8 affords, and oil a hin to an ephah. 8 And when the prince goes in he  
9 shall go in by the porch of the gate and go out by it; 9 and when the  
populace go in before Jehovah at the sacred dates the one who goes  
in by the north gate to do reverence shall go out by the south gate,  
and the one who goes in by the south gate shall go out by the north  
gate; he shall not go back by the gate he went in by, but go straight  
10 ahead out; 10 and the prince shall go in among them in their going in  
11 and go out in their going out. 11 And at the feasts and the sacred dates  
the grain-offering shall be an ephah for a steer and an ephah for a  
ram and for the sheep at his discretion, and oil a hin to an ephah.  
12 12 And when the prince makes a voluntary offering, a burnt-offering or  
welfare-sacrifices as voluntary offering to Jehovah, the east-facing  
gate shall be opened for him and his burnt-offering and welfare-  
sacrifices made as is done on the sabbath day, and he shall go out,  
13 and the gate shall be shut after he goes out. 13 And you shall do a lamb  
of the same year as a daily burnt-offering to Jehovah; morning by  
14 morning you shall do it. 14 And you shall do a grain-offering over it  
morning by morning of a sixth of an ephah, and oil a third of a hin  
to asperge the farina, for a grain-offering to Jehovah as a perpetual  
15 usage regularly. 15 And they shall do the lamb and the grain-offering  
and the oil morning by morning as a regular burnt-offering.

16 16 "Says the Lord Jehovah, When the prince gives a gift to any

one of his sons, it is his hereditary estate, shall belong to his sons;  
17 it is their hereditary property. 17 But when he gives a gift out of his  
estate to one of his subjects it shall belong to him until liberty year  
and shall revert to the prince; only his sons' estates shall belong to  
18 them. 18 And the prince shall not take any of the people's estate, turning  
them out of their properties; he shall settle estates on his sons out  
of his own property, in order that my people may not be scattered  
away from their individual properties."

19 19 And he brought me by the entrance back of the gate into the priests'  
sacred vestries facing the north, and I found there a place at the  
20 west end, 20 and he said to me "This is the place where the priests are  
to boil the expiation-offering and the sin-offering and to bake the  
grain-offering so as not to bring them out to the outer court, to con-  
21 secrate the people." 21 And he brought me out to the outer court and  
along by the four corners of the court, and I found a court in each  
22 corner of the court. 22 In the four corners of the court were courtlets  
forty in length and thirty in width, the four having the same dimen-  
23 sions; 23 and there was a surrounding ledge in them, surrounding the  
24 four, and cooking-places made under the ledges all round; 24 and he  
said to me "These are the boilers' quarters, where the servitors of the  
house shall boil the people's sacrifices."

#### CHAPTER 47

1 1 And he took me back to the entrance of the house, and I found  
water coming out from under the eastward threshold of the house,—  
for the house fronted east,—and the water was running out from  
2 under the right side of the house, south of the altar. 2 And he took  
me out by way of the north gate, and round on the outside to the  
eastward-facing gate of the court, and I found water trickling out  
3 from the south side. 3 When the man came out on the east he had a  
line in his hand; and he measured a thousand cubits and took me  
4 across through ankle-deep water. 4 And he measured a thousand and  
took me across through knee-deep water; and he measured a thousand  
5 and took me across through waist-deep water; 5 and he measured a  
thousand—a stream I could not cross, because the water had swollen  
6 to swimming depth, an impassable stream. 6 And he said to me "Do you  
see, man?" and took me on a walk and back to the bank of the stream.  
7 7 When I came back I found on the bank of the stream very many  
trees on each side.

8 8 And he said to me "This water goes out to the eastward mark and  
down on the Rift Valley and into the sea to the foul water, and the  
9 water shall be made wholesome, 9 and all live creatures that swarm  
along to anywhere that the stream of it comes shall live, and the  
fish shall be very abundant, because this water has come there and  
10 it is made wholesome. 10 And fishermen shall stand along it; from 'En-  
Gedi to 'En-'Eglaim shall be a drying-ground for nets; the fish of



11 it shall be of the different kinds like the fish of the great sea, very  
12 abundant. 11 Its morasses and swamps shall not be reclaimed; they are  
13 given for salt. 12 And by the stream, on each bank of it, shall come up  
all trees good for food; their leaves shall never wilt and their fruit  
shall never come to an end; they shall bear fresh fruit monthly, be-  
cause their water comes out of the sanctuary; and their fruit shall  
be for food and their leaves for medicine."

13 13 Says the Lord Jehovah, This is the boundary according to which  
you are to include the country in your estate for the twelve tribes  
14 (Joseph two shares) of Israel. 14 And you shall take the estate of it  
share and share alike, inasmuch as I pledged myself to give it to your  
15 fathers, and the country falls to you as estate. 15 And this is the bound-  
ary of the country: on the north side from the great sea the road  
16 to Hethlon, Lebo-Hamath, Sedadah, 16 Hamath, Berothah, Sibraim,  
between the boundary of Damascus and that of Hamath, Hasar-'Enon  
17 on the boundary of Hauran. 17 And the boundary shall be from the sea  
to Hasar-'Enon at the north boundary of Damascus, and on the north  
18 the territory of Hamath. 18 This is the north side. And on the east side,  
between Hauran and Damascus and the Gilead and the country of  
19 Israel, the Jordan forms the boundary to the East Sea at Tamar.  
This is the east side. 19 And the Negeb side, to the south, is from Tamar  
20 to Meriboth-Kadesh Water to Rhinocorura on the great sea. This is  
the south side toward the Negeb. 20 And on the west side the great sea  
forms the boundary to opposite Lebo-Hamath. This is the west side.

21 21 And you shall divide this country among you by tribes of Israel.  
22 22 And you shall allot it for estates to yourselves and the immigrants  
who live among you, who have had children among you, and you  
shall treat them the same as one native-born among the sons of Israel:  
they shall be allotted estates with you among the tribes of Israel;  
23 23 and whatever tribe the immigrant is living with, there you shall give  
his estate, quoth the Lord Jehovah.

#### CHAPTER 48

1 1 And these are the names of the tribes. At the north end, along  
the Hethlon-Lebo-Hamath-Hasar-'Enon road, the northern boundary  
of Damascus, along Hamath, to have from east side to west side, Dan  
2 one. 2 And at the boundary of Dan, from east side to west side, Asher  
3 one. 3 And at the boundary of Asher, from east side to west side,  
4 Naphtali one. 4 And at the boundary of Naphtali, from east side to  
5 west side, Manasseh one. 5 And at the boundary of Manasseh, from  
6 east side to west side, Ephraim one. 6 And at the boundary of Ephraim,  
7 from east side to west side, Reuben one. 7 And at the boundary of  
8 Reuben, from east side to west side, Judah one. 8 And at the boundary  
of Judah, from east side to west side, shall be the contribution you  
are to set off, twenty-five thousand in breadth and in length equal

to one of the shares, from east side to west side; and the sanctuary shall be in the middle of it.

9 And the contribution you are to set off for Jehovah shall be in  
10 length twenty-five thousand and in breadth twenty-five thousand. 10 And  
the sacred contribution shall belong to these: to the priests on the  
north twenty-five thousand and on the west, in breadth, ten thousand,  
and on the east, in breadth, ten thousand, and on the south, in length,  
twenty-five thousand, and Jehovah's sanctuary shall come in the  
11 middle of it; 11 to the consecrated priests, the sons of Sadok, who kept  
my charge, who did not go astray in the straying of the sons of  
12 Israel as the Levites did; 12 they shall have it as a contribution out of  
the contribution of the country, holiest of the holy, next the Levites'  
13 territory. 13 And to the Levites, running even with the priests' territory  
twenty-five thousand in length and in breadth ten thousand, total a  
length of twenty-five thousand and a breadth of twenty thousand.  
14 14 And they shall not sell any of it nor exchange what of the land comes  
first to them nor transfer it, because it is sacred to Jehovah.

15 15 And the remaining five thousand in breadth, paralleling the twenty-  
five thousand, is for lay purposes for the city, for residence and for  
16 glebe; and the city shall be in the middle of it. 16 And these are its  
measurements: the north side forty-five hundred and the south side  
forty-five hundred and the east side forty-five hundred and the west  
17 side forty-five hundred. 17 And the city shall have glebe on the north  
two hundred and fifty and on the south two hundred and fifty and  
on the east two hundred and fifty and on the west two hundred  
18 and fifty. 18 And what is left of the length to run even with the sacred  
contribution, ten thousand on the east and ten thousand on the  
west, shall run even with the sacred contribution, and its produce  
shall be for bread for those who carry on the work of the city;  
19 19 and those who carry on the work of the city shall come out of  
all the tribes of Israel. 20 The whole contribution is twenty-five  
20 thousand by twenty-five thousand; you shall set off the sacred  
contribution in a square, including the city property. 21 And what  
21 is left on each side of the sacred contribution and the city property  
shall belong to the prince, covering twenty-five thousand of contri-  
bution to the east boundary and on the west covering twenty-five  
thousand to the west boundary, to run even with the shares; it shall  
belong to the prince, and the sacred contribution and the sacred site  
for the house shall be in the middle of it, 22 and the Levites' property  
22 and the city property shall be in the middle of what belongs to the  
prince, between the territories of Judah and of Benjamin.

23 23 And the rest of the tribes: from east side to west side, Benjamin  
24 one. 24 And at the boundary of Benjamin, from east side to west side,  
25 Simeon one. 25 And at the boundary of Simeon, from east side to west  
26 side, Issacar one. 26 And at the boundary of Issacar, from east side to  
27 west side, Zebulun one. 27 And at the boundary of Zebulun, from east

28 side to west side, Gad one. 28 And along the territory of Gad shall be the Negeb side, to the south. And the boundary shall run from Tamar to Meribath-Kadesh Water to Rhinocorura on the great sea.  
 29 29 This is the country you are to allot for estates to the tribes of Israel, and these are the shares, quoth the Lord Jehovah.  
 30 30 And these are the bounds of the city: on the north side forty-five  
 31 hundred by measure— 31 and the gates of the city shall go by the names of the tribes of Israel; three gates on the north, the Reuben gate  
 32 one, the Judah gate one, the Levi gate one. 32 And to the east side forty-five hundred, and three gates: the Joseph gate one, the Ben-  
 33 jamin gate one, the Dan gate one. 33 And the south side forty-five hundred by measure, and three gates: the Simeon gate one, the Issacar  
 34 gate one, the Zebulun gate one. 34 And the west side forty-five hundred, and three gates: the Gad gate one, the Asher gate one, the Naphtali  
 35 gate one. 35 In circumference eighteen thousand.

And the name of the city shall thenceforth be Jehovah-is-There.

#### MARGINAL NOTES TO EZEKIEL

- |         |  |      |  |
|---------|--|------|--|
| 1:2-3   | <i>Conj. that most of these two verses does not belong in the text</i>                                 | 3:3  | <i>Lit. it was in my mouth like honey for sweetness</i>  |
| 1:3     | <i>Var. came upon me there</i>   | 3:4  | <i>Var. speak to them with my words</i>  |
| 1:8-9   | <i>Codd. sides; and the four had their faces and their wings; their wings each joined</i>              | 3:5  | <i>Lit. not to a deep-lipped and heavy-tongued people are you being sent to the house of Israel</i> <i>Conj. that to the house of Israel does not belong in the text</i> |
| 1:12    | <i>Lit. had the spirit to go</i>   | 3:12 | <i>Or great commotion</i>  |
|         | <i>Var. adds verse 14 And the creatures ran out and in looking like flashes of lightning</i>           | 3:12 | <i>Codd. earthquake—blessed be Jehovah's glory out of its place</i>  |
| 1:15    | <i>Var. I saw, and</i>   | 3:14 | <i>Or went bitter at the heat of my spirit, with Jehovah's</i> <i>Var. went raised aloft, with my spirit hot and</i>   |
| 1:15    | <i>Var. there were wheels</i>  | 3:15 | <i>Conj. Til-Abub</i>  |
| 1:18    | <i>(first part) Susp.</i>  | 3:15 | <i>Conj. that those who lived by the river Kebar does not belong in the text</i>   |
| 1:20    | <i>Lit. had the spirit to go</i>   | 3:18 | <i>Var. speak to warn the wrong-doer out of his wrong course</i>   |
| 1:21    | <i>Lit. When they went they went, and when they stood still they stood still, and when they</i>        | 3:18 | <i>Var. life, that wrong-doer shall die</i>  |
| 1:23    | <i>Var. covering their bodies this way, and they each had two covering that way,</i>                   | 3:22 | <i>Var. upon me, and</i>   |
| 1:25    | <i>Var. omits this verse or all but the first two words, reading And there above</i>                   | 3:22 | <i>Conj. I have put ropes and tied</i>   |
| 1:26-27 | <i>Var. in human form above. And I saw something like the luster of green gold from the appearance</i> | 4:5  | <i>Var. a hundred and ninety</i>   |
| 2:3     | <i>Var. mutinous sons of Israel</i>  | 4:6  | <i>Var. on your right side a second period and bear</i>  |
| 2:4     | <i>Var. omits the Lord before Jehovah almost everywhere in Ezekiel</i>                                 | 4:6  | <i>Var. forty days; I have gi'en it to you a day for a year. And</i>   |
| 2:6     | <i>Var. when you have with you thorns (unc.) and thistles</i>  | 4:8  | <i>Or your time of constraint</i>  |
| 3:2     | <i>Var. he opened my mouth and had me eat the book, and said</i>                                       | 4:16 | <i>Or bread-sticks</i>   |
|         |  | 5:5  | <i>Codd. omit the first words</i>  |
|         |  | 5:7  | <i>Codd. more disorderly</i>   |

- 5:7 *Var.* but doing  
5:8 *Var.* says, I on my part will have at you; I  
5:9 *Var.* to correspond to all your abominations  
5:13 *Var.* on them and take satisfaction, and they  
5:14 *Var.* a ruin and a thing of ignominy, and  
5:15 *Var.* passerby, and it shall be  
5:15 *Var.* among the nations  
5:16 *Conj.* among you the fell  
5:16 *Lit.* that become a bane  
5:16 *Or* bread-sticks  
5:17 *Conj.* that famine and *does not belong in the text*  
6:6 *Hammans perhaps means pillars sacred to the sun*  
6:9 *Codd.* remember me that I have been broken by their heart  
6:11 *Var.* the wicked abominations of  
6:12 *Var.* shall die by starvation (from wilderness to Riblah)  
6:14 *Unc.*; most of *codd.* more than the wilderness of Riblah  
7:2 *Or* An end! the end is come on the  
7:3 *Or* The end is  
7:3 *Lit.* put all your abominations on you  
7:4 *Lit.* put all your abominations on you  
7:5 *Var.* A bad thing, one bad thing, here *Var.* An evil after an evil, here  
7:6 *Or* An end is coming, the end is come, the end  
7:6 *Codd.* is come, he has waked it against you  
7:7 *Or* emptiness comes to you  
7:8 *Lit.* put all your abominations on you  
7:10 *Or* here emptiness has come in  
7:11 *Susp.*  
7:12 *Var.* *omits last eight words*  
7:12 (acquest) *Unc.*  
7:13 *Codd.* living, because a vision shall not come back to all the acquest (*unc.*), and, each  
7:14 *Var.\** They have sounded a blast and got  
7:14 *Var.* *omits last eight words*  
7:14 (acquest) *Unc.*  
7:16 *Var.* be on the mountains like valley doves (*var.* mourning doves)—death  
7:17 *Or* run into water  
7:10 *Lit.* will be for a menstruous woman's defilement  
7:19 *Var.* *inserts in the middle* their silver and gold will not be able to deliver them on the day of Jehovah's wrath  
7:23 (*first words*) *Susp.*  
7:24 *Var.* *omits first half*  
7:25 (windup) *Unc.*  
7:27 *Or* judge them by their standards  
8:1 *Conj.* year thirty  
8:1 *Var.* fifth month  
8:2 *Var.* from his waist down  
8:3 *Or* by my cowlick  
8:3 *Var.* the jealousy-effigy that stirred jealousy  
8:6 *Conj.* to repel me from  
8:7 *Var.* *omits last half*  
8:9 *Var.* the abominations  
8:11 *Lit.* (*unc.*) the invocation of the cloud of  
8:16 *Var.* about twenty-five  
8:17 (bad air) *The precise meaning, as given by Jewish tradition, is something for which English has no word current in decent society, referring to the attitude of the men with their backs at the open front of the temple and their foreheads to the ground*  
8:18 *Var.* *omits last part*  
9:1 *Codd.\** Bring on the punishments of  
9:1 *Codd.* the punishers of the city, and each with his destroying-mace in his hand  
9:7 *Var.* bodies; go out." And they went out and struck in the city.  
9:9 (crookedness) *Unc.*  
10:2 *Var.* between the rollers under the cherubs and take  
10:4 *Lit.* off from the cherubs  
10:7 *Var.* and the cherub reached out his hand from between the cherubs to the fire between the cherubs  
10:7 *Codd.* took some up and put it in the bosom of the man dressed in linen, and he took it and went out *Conj.* took some up and put it in the bosom of his dress, and took it and went out  
10:8 *Conj.* that verse 8 docs not belong here  
10:12-13 *Susp.*  
10:12 *Var.* went. And their backs and arms *or* went. And their rims and spokes  
10:12 *Var.* *omits the last seven words*  
10:14 *Var.* *adds verse 14* And they had four faces apiece: the first was a cherub's, and the second was

- a man's, and the third was a lion's, and the fourth was a vulture's.
- 10:16 *Var.* the wheels
- 10:17 *Lit.* when they stood they stood, and when they
- 10:19 *Lit.* over them above
- 10:22 *Var.* Kebar, their appearance and them; they went
- 11:1 *Or* a wind
- 11:6 *Lit.* have made many in this city those you had killed by violence, and filled its avenues with killed men
- 11:10 *Or* at the boundary of Israel I will
- 11:15 *Codd.\** to whom the inhabitants of Jerusalem are saying "Keep away from
- 11:19 *Var.* another heart *Var.* one heart
- 11:21 *Var.* But their heart is going to the heart of their disgustments and
- 11:24 (*middle part*) *Susp.*
- 11:24 *Var.* I went up off the appearance I had seen
- 12:5 *Var.* and go out by it
- 12:10 *Codd.* Says the Lord Jehovah, The prince is this boding against Jerusalem {or The prince, this burden in Jerusalem)
- 12:12 *Var.* a load and go out in the dark
- 12:12 *Var.* he will break
- 12:12 *Or* in the wall to bring out by *Var.* in the wall to go out by
- 12:12 *Var.* in order that he may
- 12:12 *Var.\** to see
- 12:12 *Codd.* add he himself the earth
- 12:19 *Or* in desolation
- 12:19 *Or* be horror-struck at the outrages
- 12:24 *Var.* sons of Israel
- 12:25 *Susp.*
- 13:2 *Var.* against the prophets of Israel: you are to prophesy and say
- 13:3 *Codd.* that they have not seen
- 13:6 *Conj.* You vision . . . you who say . . . sent you, and you
- 13:10 *Lit.* and it is building
- 13:11 *Codd.* flat, and it will fall, "There will be a
- 13:14 *Codd.* add and it shall fall, and you shall come to your finish within it, and you shall know that I am Jehovah (*the word it in this added part referring to the city, not to the wall*)
- 13:15 *Or* The wall is missing and so are those who
- 13:18 (pin) *Unc.*
- 13:18, 20 (tapes) *Or* bags
- 13:20 (for fowl) *Unc.*
- 13:20 *Codd.* and let the souls go, that you are hunting souls for fowl
- 13:22 (*first part*) *Susp.*
- 14:4 (*last words*) *Unc., susp.*
- 14:7 (performs rites of separation) *Unc.*
- 14:15 *Var.* and they depopulated
- 14:21 *Or* four dire judgments
- 16:4 (lustration) *Unc.*
- 16:7 *Codd.* came with (*or* into) a jewel of jewels
- 16:10, 13 (silk) *Unc.*
- 16:13 *Var.* lovely, and your reputation
- 16:15 *Var.* passerby. And you took
- 16:16 *Codd.* add at end Things not coming in, and it is not to be (*var.* you did not come in, and it is not to be)
- 16:23 *Var.* wickedness, quoth the Lord Jehovah, you
- 16:27 *Conj.* that verse 27 does not belong here
- 16:29 (Canaan) *Susp.*
- 16:30 (*first words*) *Unc.; susp.*
- 16:32 *Lit.* commits adultery under (*or* instead of) her husband
- 16:34 *Lit.* to women; in your
- 16:34 *Var.* omits last four words (*then use comma instead of semi-colon*)
- 16:36 (slime) *Unc.; perhaps the Hebrew word means the secretion of certain glands*
- 16:36 *Lit.* fetishes of abominations
- 16:38 *Lit.* a bloodshedding of ire *Susp.*
- 16:39 *Lit.* take your articles of magnificence and
- 16:43 (*last part*) *Unc.; susp.*
- 16:46 (*twice*) *Or* that sat at
- 16:46 *Lit.* your sister littler than you
- 16:47 *Or* abominations; as if that were a tiny little bit, you were
- 16:49 *Codd.\** had pride, their fill of bread, and undisturbed
- 16:49 *Or* were pretentious, and did *Lit.* acted high and did
- 16:53 *Or* will restore them, Sodom... and Samaria . . . and you
- 16:56 *Unc.*
- 16:57 *Conj.* your nakedness
- 16:59 *Conj.* "I will not do . . . did, that you . . . covenant; I
- 17:4 *Or* to Canaan; he
- 17:5 (*second half*) *Unc.; susp.*

- 17:6 *Codd.\** bank-growth. And it sprouted and became
- 17:6 *Lit.* low in height
- 17:7 *Or* out of the bed *Conj.\** sent him its shoots to give him drink out of
- 17:11 *Var.* Man, say
- 17:17 *Lit.* make him in the war (*Or* make with him in the war) *Var.* make war with him *Conj.* will the Pharaoh save him in the war *Conj.* will he make war with him
- 17:18 *Var.* lives, because he had
- 17:19 *Lit.* will put on his own head
- 17:20-21 *Var. omits all from* and I will bring to choicest
- 17:21 *Var.* And all his fugitives
- 17:22 (piled-up) *Unc.*
- 17:23 *Lit.* the highland of Israel's lofty height
- 17:23 *Lit.* every bird of every wing
- 18:2 *Var.* eat
- 18:6 *Conj.* eaten with the blood
- 18:7 *Codd.* what is pawned to him, a debt, steals nothing
- 18:11 *Conj.* eaten with the blood
- 18:15 *Conj.* eaten with the blood
- 18:18 *Var.* stole from a brother and *or* stole, oh! and
- 18:20 *Var.* The soul that sins shall die
- 18:22 *Var.* be remembered; for his
- 18:24 *Var.* practices foul play like all the abominations the wicked man practiced, all his
- 18:26 *Var.* foul play, he shall die; for his foul play
- 18:30 *Var. omits* Therefore
- 19:1 *Var.* princes
- 19:3 *Var.* one of her cubs mounted, became
- 19:5 *Codd.* was delayed, was lost
- 19:5 *Var.* another of her cubs
- 19:7 *Or* and a country and all
- 19:8 *Codd.* all round out of provinces and spread
- 19:9 (*first part*) *Susp.*
- 19:10 (on a pomegranate tree) *Susp.*
- 19:11 *Or* reached up through foliage
- 20:1 *Conj.* year thirty
- 20:1 *Or* came from the elders of
- 20:1, 3 *Var.* elders of Israel
- 20:4 *Codd.* Will you judge them, will you judge them, man?
- 20:26 *Or* in order to desolate them
- 20:32 *Lit.* of the countries
- 20:37 *Or* and will reduce you to a counted number
- 20:39 (but afterward you are going to) *Susp.*
- 21:2 *Var.* came to me "Man, face toward
- 21:7 *Or* run into water
- 21:10 *Codd.* flash; or we will rejoice; my son's scepter; it (the sword) despises
- 21:10 *Or* despises anything wooden
- 21:11 *Var.* I gave
- 21:11 *Codd.* gave it for polishing, for grasping in the hand *Conj.* gave it to a murderer to be grasped in his hand
- 21:11 *Conj.* sharpened it is, and polished it is
- 21:13 *Susp.*
- 21:14 (to double a sword and triple it) *Unc.; susp.*
- 21:16 *Unc.; susp.*
- 21:16 *Var.* Draw backward, go to the right, set on, go to the left
- 21:19-20 *Codd.* and engrave a pointer at the terminus of the road to a city; you are to lay out a road for a sword to come
- 21:21 *Lit.* at the mother of the road
- 21:22 *Codd.* 'Jerusalem,' to place battering-rams, to open mouths in a yell, to raise voices in a cheer, to place battering-rams
- 21:23 *Susp.*
- 21:25 *Unc.*
- 21:26 (this is not this) *Susp.*
- 21:27 (hurly-burly) *Unc.*
- 21:27 *Codd.* it is not this either *Susp.*
- 21:27 *Or* the judgment belongs
- 21:28 *Codd.* polished for capacity
- 21:29 *Codd.* to put you to
- 22:2 *Codd.\** man, will you judge, will you judge the bloody city? then let
- 22:3 *Lit.* made fetishes against yourself for defilement
- 22:6 *Lit.* been each to his own arm in you in order to shed blood
- 22:9 *Conj.* eaten with the blood in you
- 22:16 (*beginning*) *Susp.*
- 22:18 *Or* I have the house of Israel to skim off; all
- 22:18 *Codd.* in among silver; dross they are *Var.* within a dross-furnace; silver they are *or* within a furnace; dross that is silver they are
- 22:19 *Var.* Therefore say 'Jehovah says
- 22:24 *Var.* not rained on nor showered
- 22:27 *Var.* their shedding blood in order to grab pelf
- 23:6 (courtiers) *Unc.*

- 23:12 (courtiers) *Unc.*  
 23:12 *Conj.* dressed in violet  
 23:23 (courtiers) *Unc.*  
 23:24 *Lit.* I will put judgment before them  
 23:27 *Lit.* will stop your lewdness from you  
 23:29-30 *Var.* your nudity of debauchery shall be exposed. Your lewdness and prostitution have done these things to you, in that you prostituted yourself to  
 23:30 *Var.* nations and being defiled (or nations and were defiled)  
 23:36 *Codd.* Man, will you judge Oholah and Oholibah? then state  
 23:41 *Var.* a gorgeous bed  
 23:41 *Codd.* and with my incense and oil laid on it (*lit.* and my Incense and oil you have placed on it, *the word it referring to the bed, not the table*)  
 23:42 *Susp.*  
 23:42 *Codd.* to men brought out of great numbers of humankind, roisterers  
 23:43 (exhausted the possibilities of) *Unc.; susp.*  
 23:46 *Lit.* says, Raising  
 23:48 *Or* in the earth  
 24:1 *Conj.* year thirty  
 24:2 *Conj.* that verse 2 does not belong here  
 24:4 *Var.* get the pieces for it together to it  
 24:5 *Var.* Take some of the choicest of  
 24:5 *Lit.* make its boilings boil  
*Var.* make the pieces in it boil  
 24:8 *Or* For bringing up ire, for inflicting vengeance, I  
 24:10 *Var.* broth—and the bones will get hot—and setting  
 24:12 *Conj.* and the stink of its grime will not come out of it. For  
 24:12 (its stinking grime) *Codd.\** its grime is in fire  
 24:14 *Var.* I have judged you, quoth  
*Var.* I will judge you, quoth  
 24:17 *Var.* nor eat men's bread  
 25:5 *Conj.* and the cities of 'Ammon  
 25:8 *Var.* Moab and Se'ir are saying  
 25:9 *Lit.* Moab's shoulder  
 25:9 (from the cities at its frontier) *Susp.*  
 25:10 (over and above) *Unc.*  
 25:10 *Var.* Bene-'Ammon; I am giving  
 25:10 *Var.* that Rabbah of the Bene-'Ammon may not *Conj.* that it may not  
 26:1 *Var.* eleven, on the first of  
 26:1 *Conj.* year thirty  
 26:1 *Conj.* eleventh month  
 26:2 *Lit.* out of the place laid waste  
 26:3 *Or* as the sea rises in  
 26:6 *Lit.* her daughters in the countryside shall be killed (*In the Hebrew language a city is regularly feminine*)  
 26:7 *Lit.* an assemblage of numerous peoples *Susp.*  
 26:9 (siege-front) *Unc.*  
 26:12 *Var.* he shall  
 26:12 *Lit.* and put the stones of you and the wood of you and the clay of you in the midst of water  
 26:12 (water) *Var.* your sea  
 26:15 *Var.* when slaughter is being made in your midst  
 26:16 *Codd.* put on panic, sit on the earth and be in panic  
 26:17 *Or* strong in the sea  
 26:18 *Var.* adds And the islands in the sea will be in consternation at your exit.  
 26:19 *Lit.* When I make you a city laid waste like  
 27:3 *Codd.* you have said 'I am perfect in beauty.' *Conj.* you have said 'I am a ship perfect in beauty.'  
 27:6 (pilot-house) *Unc.*  
 27:7 (awning) *Or* pavilion  
 27:10 (Persia) *Susp.*  
 27:11 (Helec) *Susp.*  
 27:11 (Gammadites) *Unc.; susp.*  
 27:14 *Var.* ponies and horses gave  
 27:15 *Lit.* traders; many coasts were  
 27:16 (garnets) *Unc.*  
 27:16 (fire-opals) *Unc.*  
 27:17 *Codd.* with Minnith wheat and pannag and honey (*Minnith is an 'Ammonite locality; pannag is an unknown word*)  
 27:18 (*last part*) *Susp.* *Var.* all goods; with Helbon wine and Sahar wool and Dan and Greece from Uzal (*or some word of like spelling*) they gave for your wares  
 27:19 (plate-iron) *Unc.*  
 27:22 (finest) *Unc.*  
 27:23 *Susp.*  
 27:24 *Unc.* several words; perhaps instead of art the name of some kind of fiber  
 27:24 (in your bazaar) *Var.\** in them was your trade

- 27:27 *Var.* fighting men, and all your company  
 27:28 (harbors) *Unc.*  
 28:2 *Lit.* your heart goes high  
 28:9 *Var.* those who are killing you  
 28:9 *Var.\** of those who are piercing you  
 28:12 (ph[o]enix) *Unc.; susp.; the bird meant may be some kind of pheasant*  
 28:13 (panelings) *Unc.*  
 28:14 (area) *Unc.*  
 28:15 *Or* faultless in your courses  
 28:16 *Or* ousted you from  
 28:26 *Lit.* out of their neighborhood  
 29:1 *Conj.* year thirty, in the twelfth  
 29:3 *Lit.* My Niles are mine, I made them  
 29:7 *Var.* their hands when they took you in hand  
 29:16 *Lit.* have for a base of confidence one that draws *Unc.*  
 29:17 *Conj.* year thirty-one  
 30:5 *Codd.* the sons of the treaty-country  
 30:13 *Var.* destroy trumpery gods and make an end of fetishes out of  
 30:13 *Var.* omits put fear in Egypt and  
 30:14 *Or* lay Pathros desolate  
 30:16 *Var.* Sin will  
 30:16 *Codd.* Memphis foes by day; the  
 30:17 *Lit.* they themselves will go  
*Conj.* their maidens will go  
 30:18 *Or* Egypt's staffs *Var.\** Egypt's oxbows  
 30:20 *Conj.* year thirty-one  
 31:1 *Conj.* year thirty-one  
 31:3 *Codd.* Here was Assyria, a cedar on  
 31:6 *Var.* lived all of many nations  
 31:12 (ousted) *Susp.*  
 31:16 *Var.* choicest and best of  
 31:17 *Lit.* and its seedlings  
 31:17 *Var.* its arm, those that  
 31:18 *Conj.* Suchlike are you in glory and greatness among 'Eden-trees; but  
 32:1 *Conj.* year thirty-one  
 32:2 (Lion of nations) *Susp.*  
 32:2 *Codd.* spouting in your rivers  
 32:9 *Var.* bring your wreck among  
 32:15 *Var.* and I disperse all  
 32:17 *Conj.* year thirty-two  
 32:18 *Codd.* her and the daughters  
 32:19 *Lit.* Than whom are you loverlier?  
 32:20 (last part) *Susp.*  
 32:22 *Codd.* her assemblage, its (the assemblage's) graves around it (the assemblage) *Var.* omits these words
- 32:27 *Codd.\** with heroes fallen of old who  
 32:27 *Codd.* had their guilts over their bones  
 32:28 *Conj.* shall be buried  
 32:28 *Var.* yourself shall lie in the midst of uncircumcised men with  
 32:29-30 *Conj.* that these two verses, if not more, do not belong here  
 32:31 *Var.* multitudes; stabbed down with swords are the Pharaoh and all his forces, quoth *or* multitudes, men stabbed down with swords, the Pharaoh and all his forces, quoth  
 33:5 *Conj.* that words out of the middle of this verse have been lost in copying  
 33:12 *Lit.* the wicked man's wickedness he will not be tripped up by on  
 33:12 *Lit.* able to live by it  
 33:13 *Var.* "he shall  
 33:21 *Var.* year eleven *Conj.* year thirty-two (and omit some words of the verse)  
 33:25 *Conj.* eat on the mountains  
 33:2ti *Lit.* stand on your swords.  
 33:31 *Lit.* like an entrance of the people, and  
 33:31 *Lit.* with their mouths  
 33:32 *Conj.* love-singer  
 34:2 *Var.* What shepherds of Israel they are, that have been tending themselves  
 34:4 *Var.* hunted up, and the strong you ruthlessly repressed;  
 [34:10 (Have at) that is, to go at or deal with hostilely]  
 34:10 *Lit.* out of their mouths  
 34:13 (abodes) *Susp.*  
 34:26 *Codd.* badlands. And I will make them and the neighborhood of my hill a blessing  
 34:29 (first part) *Unc.; susp.; codd.* will set up for them a plantation of peace *Var.* will set up a plantation for their fame  
 34:31 *Susp.; codd.* And you, my sheep, sheep of my pasturing, are men; I am *Conj.* And I will put my sheep in my pasture on their soil; I am  
 35:10 *Or* are saying "These two nations and these two countries, they shall  
 35:11 *Or* will do things appropriate to your  
 35:11 *Lit.* your anger and jealousy  
 35:11 *Lit.* known for you as I  
 35:13 *Conj.* arrogant words



- 35:14 *Var.* Says the Lord Jehovah, As all the earth makes merry I will make a desolation for you, as you
- 35:15 *Var.* (with the longer form of verse 14) omit from As you made to same to you
- 36:3 *Lit.* you are up on tongue's lip and people's gossip
- 36:5 *Or* in view of its being exposed for plunder *Susp.*
- 36:11 *Var.* over you; and I will have
- 36:15 *Codd.* again trip up your nation
- 37:16 *Var.* and take one piece
- 37:18 *Or* by these *without* things
- 37:19 *Codd.* and put them on it with Judah's piece and *Var.* and put them to Judah's piece and
- 37:22 *Var.* in the country, on Israel's
- 37:23 *Var.\** out of all their domiciles in which
- 37:26 *Var.* I will give them and make them numerous
- 38:2 and 3 *Or* the prince of Rosh, Moshc, and
- 38:7 *Var.* about you, and be head center for them. After a
- 38:13 (young lions) *Susp.*
- 38:14 *Lit.* Will you not on that day ... find it out
- 38:14 *Var.* to rouse and come
- 38:17 *Codd.* in those days, years, of bringing *Conj.* in those days, of bringing
- 39:1 *Or* the prince of Rosh, Moshc, and
- 39:2 (chase you out) *Unc.*
- 39:4 *Lit.* of every wing
- 39:9 *Var.* and make fires with arms
- 39:11 *Var.\** a name-place, a
- 39:11 (twice) *Or* Traversers' Valley *Var.\** the valley across the river
- 39:11 (block) *Lit.* muzzle
- 39:11 *Var.* the Sea (and it muzzles the crossers (or traversers or passersby)), and they shall bury *Var.* the Sea; and they shall dam off the valley and bury
- 39:16 Hamonah seems to mean Hosty
- 39:16 *Var.\** and Hamonah is (or will be) also the name of a city
- 39:17 (twice) and 19 (barbecue) *Lit.* sacrifice
- 39:20 *Var.\** pony and chariot
- 39:25 *Or* restore Jacob
- 39:27 *Var.* of the nations
- 40:1 *Conj.* year thirty-five (and omit some words of the verse)
- 40:2 *Var.* there was facing me what seemed
- 40:3 *Lit.* looked like bronze, with
- 40:4 *Lit.* see with your eyes, and with your ears hear, and fix
- 40:4 *Var.* that I came here
- 40:5 *The six long cubits were equal to seven common cubits, or about ten feet*
- 40:8 *Var.* inserts verse 8 And he measured the porch of the gate on the house side, one reed
- 40:11 *Var.* the length of the gate was
- 40:13 *Lit.* from the roof of the guard-chamber to the roof of it
- 40:14 *Conj.* measured the porch
- 40:14 *Susp.*
- 40:14 (abutment) *Unc.*
- 40:16 *Codd.* and on a wall-face palm trees
- 40:18 *Lit.* at the shoulders
- 40:19 *Lit.* the east and
- 40:30 *Var.* inserts verse 30 and porches on all sides, in length twenty-five cubits and in breadth twenty-five cubits
- 40:42 *Conj.* that the last part of verse 42 belongs in the middle of verse 43
- 40:43 (shelves) *Unc.*
- 40:43-44 *Var.* all round; and over the tables were roofs for shelter from rain and sun. And he brought me near the inner court, and I found two
- 40:44 (two vestries) *Var.* vestries for singers
- 40:44 (south gate) *Var.* east gate
- 41:6 *Var.* of the by-rooms there were by-room to by-room thirty-three times
- 41:6 *Conj.* by-room over by-room
- 41:6 *Unc.*
- 41:7 *Susp.*
- 41:8 *Or* six cubits to the elbow
- 41:15 and 16 (galleries) *Or* ledges *Unc.*
- 41:16 (sehif) *Said to be a dark-colored wood*
- 41:16 *Codd.* And the floor to
- 41:17 *Codd.* inside and out, were measures; and there was made
- 41:20-21 *Codd.* were made, and the wall of the nave. The nave was square pilasters *Var.* were made. And the sanctuary and the nave opened back four-square
- 41:21-22 *Lit.* was an appearance like the appearance of (var. the ap-

- pearance was like the appearance of)
- 41:24 *Or* had two door-bands
- 41:26 *The last part of the verse has been lost in copying*
- 42:1 *Var.* outer court
- 42:3 *Or* ledge paralleling ledge
- 42:5 *Or* ledges
- 42:6 *Lit.* there was set off from (*or* more than) the lower and middle ones some from the ground
- 42:10-12 *Susp.*
- 42:10 *Var.* Toward the east
- 42:13 *Codd.* and the grain-offering
- 42:16-19 *Lit.* measured the east wind . . . measured the north wind . . . measured the south wind . . . round to the west wind *Var.* puts verse 19 before verse 18
- 43:3 *Var.* when I came
- 43:5 *Or* a spirit
- 43:6 *Var.* glory; and I heard one speaking to me out of the house, while
- 43:6 *Var.* a man
- 43:7 *Var.* my name shall dwell  
*Conj.* I will have my name dwell
- 43:8 *Lit.* with the wall
- 43:9 *Var.* anger. Now let them take
- 43:10 *Codd.* guilt; and its looks and form *Var.* guilt; and let them measure a form
- 43:11 *Susp.*
- 43:13, 14, 17 (bed) *Or* curbstone
- 43:13 (body) *Var.* height
- 43:15 *Or* and to the hearth
- 43:16 (foursquare) *Unc.*
- 43:17 *Conj.* that words in the middle of this verse have been lost in copying
- 44:3 *Var.* The prince, he is prince, he shall
- 44:5 (*last part*) *Susp.*; *conj.* on those who are to be admitted to the house and those who are to be excluded from all the precinct
- 44:6 *Codd.* say to disobedience, the house of *Var.* say to the disobedient house, the house of
- 44:8 *Codd.* but installed for keepers of my charge in my sanctuary for yourselves. Says the Lord Jehovah (*var.* in my sanctuary. Therefore the Lord Jehovah says)
- 44:10 *Lit.* that they went *or* who went
- 44:13 *Var.* their humiliation and their abominations that they committed
- 44:22 *Var.* stock of Israel
- 44:30 *Var.* the first of everything, and the firstfruits of everything, and every
- 45:4 *Codd.* a glebe (*var.* sanctuary) for the sanctuary
- 45:14 *Codd.* and the rate for oil, the bath, the oil, a tenth of
- 45:15 *Codd.* Israel's watered land  
*Var.* Israel's clans
- 45:19 (*twice*) *Var.\** doorpost
- 45:20 *Var.* in the seventh month at the new moon
- 47:2 *Var.* found the water
- 47:8 (the foul water) *Susp.*
- 47:9 *Codd.* that a pair of streams come *Var.* that the stream comes
- 47:9 *Var.* made wholesome, and everything where the stream comes shall live. And fishermen
- 47:11 *Or* given to salt
- 47:13 *Or* are to be assigned the country for the twelve
- 47:15 *Var.* the road Herhlon *Conj.* Hadrac, Hethlon
- 47:16 *Var.* Hasar-hatticon
- 48:18 (shall run even with the sacred contribution) *Susp.*
- 48:19 *Lit.* shall carry it on out of
- 48:21 *Conj.* twenty-five thousand on the east to the east boundary
- 48:22 *Susp.*
- 48:22 *Codd.* and from the Levites' property and from the city property shall
- 48:22 *Var.* to the prince. Between the territories of Judah and of Benjamin it shall belong to the prince

# THE BOOK OF DANIEL

## CHAPTER 1

1 In the year three of the reign of King Jehojakim of Judah, King  
2 Nebucadnessar of Babylon came to Jerusalem and besieged it, 2 and  
the Lord gave into his hands King Jehojakim of Judah and some of  
the vessels of God's house, and he brought them to the country of  
Shinear, and brought the vessels into the treasury of his god's house.  
3 And the king told his chief eunuch Ashpenaz to bring some of the  
4 sons of Israel and of the royal blood and of the upper classes, 4 boys  
free from all defects, good-looking, judicious, well-informed, clear-  
headed, capable of serving in the royal palace, and to teach them  
5 Chaldean scholarship and the Chaldean language. 5 And the king  
assigned them a daily ration out of the king's viands and the wine  
provided for his drinking, and gave orders to bring them up for  
three years, at the end of which they were to serve before the king.  
6 And among them were certain Judahites, Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael,  
7 and 'Azariah; 7 and the chief eunuch gave them names, naming Daniel  
"Belteshassar" and Hananiah "Shadrac" and Mishael "Meshac" and  
'Azariah "'Abed-Nego."  
8 But Daniel resolved not to pollute himself with the king's viands  
and the wine provided for his drinking, and requested the chief  
9 eunuch that he might not pollute himself. 9 And God gave Daniel  
10 the friendliness and sympathy of the chief eunuch. 10 And the chief  
eunuch said to Daniel "I am afraid of my lord the king, who has  
assigned your food and drink: why should he see your faces looking  
mopy in comparison with the boys of the same age, and you make  
11 me lose my standing with the king?" 11 But Daniel said to the proctor  
whom the chief eunuch had assigned to be over Daniel, Hananiah,  
12 Mishael, and 'Azariah 12 "Put your servants on trial ten days and have  
13 them give us vegetables to eat and water to drink, 13 and have our looks  
and the looks of the boys that eat the king's viands inspected before  
you, and do with your servants in accordance with what you see";  
14 and he listened to them on this proposition and put them on trial  
15 ten days, 15 and at the end of ten days their looks were seen to be  
better, and they to be plumper, than any of the boys that ate the  
16 king's viands; 16 and the proctor took to making away with their viands  
and the wine provided for their drinking and giving them vegetables.  
17 And to all four of these boys God gave knowledge and expertness in  
all scholarship and wisdom; and Daniel had insight into all visions  
and dreams. 18 And at the end of the time after which the king had  
18 ordered them brought, the chief eunuch brought them before Nebu-  
cadnessar and the king talked with them; 19 and of them all there were  
19 not found the equals of Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and 'Azariah; and  
they served before the king. 20 And in every item of perspicacious wis-  
20

dom that the king called on them for he found them tenfold superior  
21 to any of the scholars and exorcists in his whole kingdom. 21 And  
Daniel lasted to the year one of King Cyrus.

## CHAPTER 2

1 1 And in the year two of Nebucadnessar's reign Nebucadnessar had  
2 dreams; and he was uncomfortable and sleepless about it. 2 And the  
king ordered the scholars, the exorcists, the sorcerers, and the Chal-  
3 deans called to tell the king his dreams; and they came in and stood  
before the king, 3 and the king said to them "I have had a dream and  
am uncomfortable about knowing the dream."

4 4 And the Chaldeans said to the king (*in Aramaic*) "Live forever,  
your majesty! tell your servants the dream and we will show the  
interpretation."

5 5 The king answered the Chaldeans "It is my positive word, if you  
do not make known to me the dream and its interpretation you shall  
6 be cut to pieces and your houses made a garbage-dump; 6 but if you  
show the dream and its interpretation you shall receive gifts and  
grants and great honor from the government. So show the dream and  
its interpretation."

7 7 They answered for the second time "Let the king tell his servants  
the dream and we will show the interpretation."

8 8 The king answered "I know for certain that you are trying to tide  
9 over the crisis inasmuch as you see it is my positive word 9 that if you  
do not make known the dream there is one sentence for you, and you  
have concerted a plan to tell a foul lie before me till the crisis re-  
solves itself. So tell me the dream and I shall know you will show the  
interpretation."

10 10 The Chaldeans answered before the king "There is no man on  
earth who can show the thing your majesty mentions, as no great  
and absolute king ever asked any scholar or exorcist or Chaldean a  
11 thing like this. 11 And the thing your majesty has asked is difficult, and  
there is no other who would show it before your majesty except the  
gods, whose dwelling is not with mortals."

12 12 Thereat the king was provoked and flew into a great rage and  
13 ordered all the wise men in Babylon put to death, 13 and the edict  
was issued, and the wise men were to be killed, and Daniel and his  
14 comrades were going to be killed. 14 Then Daniel made a prudent and  
rational response to the king's chief guardsman Arjoc, who had gone  
15 out to kill the wise men of Babylon: 15 he answered the king's officer  
Arjoc "Why is the government's edict so rigorous?" Then Arjoc in-  
16 formed Daniel of the affair, 16 and Daniel went in and applied to the  
king to set a time for him, and he would show the king the inter-  
pretation.

17 17 Then Daniel went to his house and informed his comrades Hana-  
18 niah, Mishael, and 'Azariah of the affair 18 and went to asking for

kindness from the God of heaven as to this secret, that Daniel and his comrades might not be put to death with the rest of the wise men of Babylon. 19 Then the secret was revealed to Daniel in a vision of the night.

20 Then Daniel blessed the God of heaven. Daniel responded "Be 20  
21 God's name blessed from age to age, whose are wisdom and might 21 and  
who changes times and dates, sweeps kings away and sets kings up,  
22 gives wisdom to wise men and knowledge to enlightened men; 22 it is  
he reveals the deep and covert things; he knows what is going on in  
23 the darkness, and the light is lodged with him. 23 To you, God of my  
fathers, I give thanks and praise because you have given me wisdom  
and power and have now made known what we asked you for, that  
you have made known to us the king's affair."

24 Thereat Daniel went to Arjoc, to whom the king had assigned the  
putting to death of the wise men of Babylon, and said thus to him:  
"Do not put the wise men of Babylon to death; bring me before the  
25 king and I will show the king the interpretation." 25 Then Arjoc brought  
Daniel before the king in haste and said thus to him: "I have found a  
man, one of the Judahite deportees, who will make the interpretation  
known to your majesty."

26 The king answered by saying to Daniel, whose name was Belteshassar, "Are you competent to make known to me the dream I saw and its interpretation?"

27 Daniel answered before the king "The secret your majesty asks  
about is one that not wise men, exorcists, sorcerers, nor diviners can  
28 show your majesty; 28 but there is a god in heaven, a revealer of  
secrets, and he has made known to King Nebucadnessar what is to  
be in future days. Your dream and the visions of your head on your  
bed were this:

29 "Your majesty's musings were coming up on your bed as to what  
was to be after this; and the Revealer of Secrets made known to you  
30 what is to be. 30 And I had this secret revealed to me not by wisdom that  
was in me more than in all living men, but to the end of making  
known the interpretation to your majesty and having you know the  
31 things your heart was musing on. 31 Your majesty saw that a great  
statue—this statue was large and extraordinarily bright—stood be-  
32 fore you, and the sight of it was terrible; 32 that statue's head was fine  
33 gold, its breast and arms silver, its waist and hips bronze, 33 its legs  
34 iron, its feet part iron and part crockery. 34 You saw till a stone was  
cut out without hands and struck the statue on its iron-and-crockery  
35 feet and smashed them; 35 then all at once the iron, the crockery, the  
bronze, the silver, and the gold smashed up and became like chaff  
off summer threshing-floors, and the wind carried them off and there  
was not a trace of them to be found; and the stone that had struck  
36 the statue became a great mountain and filled all the earth. 36 This  
was the dream; and we will tell the interpretation before the king.

37 37 "You yourself, your majesty, the king of kings, to whom the God  
38 of heaven has given royalty, dominion, might, and glory, 38 and in  
every place they inhabit has given into your hands the sons of men  
and the wild beasts and the birds of the air and made you sovereign  
39 over them, you are the golden head. 39 And after you there shall stand  
up another empire inferior to you, and another third bronze empire  
40 which shall be sovereign over all the earth; 40 and there shall be a fourth  
empire, strong as iron, inasmuch as iron smashes up and pounds  
down everything; and like shattering iron it will smash and shatter  
41 all these. 41 And as to your having seen its feet and toes part potter's  
crockery and part iron, it shall be a divided empire but shall have  
in it some of the starkness of iron; inasmuch as you saw the iron  
42 mixed with the mud crockery, 42 and the toes of its feet some of them  
iron and some of them crockery, parts of the empire shall be strong  
43 and parts shall be brittle. 43 And as to your having seen the iron mixed  
with the mud crockery, they shall be mixing together by human seed,  
but they shall not cohere with each other, just as iron does not mix  
with crockery.

44 44 "And in the time of those kings the God of heaven shall set up an  
empire invulnerable forever, and the empire shall not pass to another  
people; and it shall smash and end all these empires, and it itself  
45 shall stand forever, 45 inasmuch as you saw that a stone was cut out of  
a mountain without hands and smashed the iron, the bronze, the  
crockery, the silver, and the gold. Great God has made known to your  
majesty what is to be after this; and the dream is determinate, and  
the interpretation of it trustworthy."

46 46 Then King Nebucadnessar threw himself down on his face and did  
reverence to Daniel and ordered sacrifice and genial odors to be  
47 offered to him. 47 The king answered Daniel and said "Your god must  
indeed be god of gods and lord of kings and revealer of secrets, that  
48 you have been able to reveal this secret." 48 Then the king raised  
Daniel to high rank and gave him many great gifts and put him in  
command over all the province of Babylon, and made him chief rector  
49 over all the wise men of Babylon. 49 And at Daniel's request the king  
appointed Shadrac, Meshac, and 'Abed-Nego to the administration  
of the province of Babylon, while Daniel remained at the king's court.

### CHAPTER 3

1 1 King Nebucadnessar made a gold statue ninety feet high and nine  
feet across, which he erected on the Dura plain in the province of  
2 Babylon; 2 and King Nebucadnessar sent to assemble the satraps,  
viceroy, and governors, the councillors, ministers, judges, recorders,  
and all the authorities of the provinces, to come for the dedication  
3 of the statue King Nebucadnessar had erected. 3 Then the satraps,  
viceroy, and governors, the councillors, ministers, judges, recorders,  
and all the authorities of the provinces assembled for the dedication

of the statue King Nebucadnessar had erected and took their stand  
4 before the statue King Nebucadnessar had erected,4and a herald  
5 proclaimed loudly "Peoples, nations, and languages, 5 you are ordered  
that at the time when you hear the sound of the horn, the pipe, the  
lyre, the zither, the harp, the bagpipe, and all sorts of music, you  
are to throw yourselves down and do reverence to the gold statue  
6 which King Nebucadnessar has erected. 6 And whoever does not throw  
himself down and do reverence shall that moment be thrown into the  
7 heart of the furnace with the fire burning."7Accordingly at the  
time when all the peoples heard the sound of the horn, the pipe, the  
lyre, the zither, the harp, and all sorts of music, all the peoples,  
nations, and languages threw themselves down doing reverence to  
the gold statue King Nebucadnessar had erected.

8 8 Accordingly at that time certain Chaldeans came forward and  
9 laid information against the Jews; 9 they said to King Nebucadnessar  
10 "Live forever, your majesty! 10 Your majesty has issued a decree that  
any man who heard the sound of the horn, the pipe, the lyre, the  
zither, the harp, and the bagpipe, and all sorts of music, should throw  
11 himself down and do reverence to the gold statue, 11 and whoever did  
not throw himself down and do reverence should be thrown into the  
12 heart of the furnace with the fire burning. 12 There are certain Jews  
whom you appointed to the administration of the province of Bab-  
ylon, Shadrac, Meshac, and 'Abed-Nego: those men have paid no  
attention to your majesty: they do not worship your gods and they  
do not do reverence to the gold statue you have erected."

13 13 Then Nebucadnessar, in great excitement and passion, ordered  
Shadrac, Meshac, and 'Abed-Nego to be brought. Then those men  
14 were brought before the king. 14 Nebucadnessar said to them "Is it a  
fact, Shadrac, Meshac, and 'Abed-Nego, that you are not worshipping  
15 my gods nor doing reverence to the gold statue I have erected? 15 Now  
if you are ready at the time when you hear the sound of the horn,  
the pipe, the lyre, the zither, the harp, the bagpipe, and all sorts of  
music, to throw yourselves down and do reverence to the statue which  
I have made,—but if you do not do reverence, that moment you shall  
be thrown into the heart of the furnace with the fire burning. And  
who is a god that will save you out of my hands?"

16 16 Shadrac, Meshac, and 'Abed-Nego answered King Nebucadnessar  
17 17 "We do not need to argue this point with you: whether our God whom  
we worship can save us out of the furnace with the fire burning and  
18 will save us out of your majesty's hands or not, 18 take notice, your  
majesty, that we do not worship your gods and will not do reverence  
to the gold statue you have erected."

19 19 Then Nebucadnessar was filled with passion and his face was  
distorted as he looked at Shadrac, Meshac, and 'Abed-Nego. He an-  
swered by ordering the furnace heated seven times hotter than was  
20 normal 20 and ordering powerful men of his troops to bind Shadrac,

Meshac, and 'Abed-Nego, to throw them into the furnace with the  
21 fire burning. 21 Then those men were bound in their cloaks, trousers,  
caps, and clothing, and were thrown into the heart of the furnace  
22 with the fire burning. 22 Thereupon, since the king's word was rigorous  
and the furnace was heated intensely, the blaze of the fire killed  
those men who lifted Shadrac, Meshac, and 'Abed-Nego.

23 23 And those men all three of them, Shadrac, Meshac, and 'Abed-Nego,  
fell down bound into the heart of the furnace with the fire burning.  
24 Then King Nebucadnessar started to his feet in amazement; 24 he  
answered his courtiers' looks by saying "Did we not throw three men  
bound into the heart of the fire?"

They answered the king "Yes, your majesty."

25 25 He answered "Here I see four men unbound walking unharmed  
in the heart of the fire, and the look of the fourth is like a son of  
a god."

26 26 Then Nebucadnessar approached the door of the furnace with the  
fire burning, saying "Shadrac, Meshac, and 'Abed-Nego, worshipers  
of the Most High God, come out and go your way." Then Shadrac,  
27 Meshac, and 'Abed-Nego came out of the heart of the fire; 27 and the  
satraps, viceroys, and governors and the king's courtiers assembled  
and saw those men, how the fire had had no effect on their bodies,  
and the hair on their heads had not been singed, and their mantles  
were not affected, and no odor of fire had passed to them.

28 28 Nebucadnessar answered "Blessed be the god of Shadrac, Meshac,  
and 'Abed-Nego, who has sent his angel and saved his worshipers  
who trusted to him and went against the king's word and gave up  
their bodies that they might not worship nor do reverence to any god  
29 but theirs. 29 And it is hereby ordered that in every people, nation, and  
language he who says anything careless against the god of Shadrac,  
Meshac, and 'Abed-Nego shall be cut to pieces and his house made a  
garbage-dump, inasmuch as there is no other god that can give a  
30 deliverance like this." 30 Then the king advanced Shadrac, Meshac, and  
'Abed-Nego in the province of Babylon.

#### CHAPTER 4

1 1 King Nebucadnessar to all the peoples, nations, and languages that  
2 live in all the earth: 2 Great be your peace. I have thought best to  
announce the tokens and wonders which the Most High God has  
3 performed in my case. 3 How great his tokens are, and how mighty his  
wonders! his empire is an eternal empire, and his dominion ac-  
companies generation upon generation.

4 4 I, Nebucadnessar, was comfortable in my house and flourishing in  
5 my palace. 5 I had a dream, and it terrified me; and a nightmare in  
6 my bed, and the sights that came to my head alarmed me. 6 And my  
order was given to bring in before me all the wise men of Babylon  
to make known to me the interpretation of the dream.



7 Then the sorcerers, exorcists, Chaldeans, and diviners were coming  
in and I was telling the dream before them, and they were failing to  
8 make known its interpretation to me. 8 But at last Daniel, whose name  
is Belteshassar after my god's name, and who has in him a spirit from  
9 holy gods, came in before me and I told the dream before him: 9 "Belte-  
shassar, chief of the sorcerers, you who I know have in you a spirit  
10 from holy gods and for whom no secret is impenetrable, tell me the  
sights of the dream I had, and its interpretation. 10 And the sights that  
came to my head in my bed were—I saw that there was a tree in the  
11 middle of the earth, whose height was great; 11 and the tree grew large  
and strong, and its height reached to the sky, and it was visible to  
12 the end of all the earth. 12 Its foliage was beautiful and its fruit abun-  
dant, and it had on it food for everything; the wild beasts found shade  
under it and the birds of the air lodged in its branches, and all  
13 mortal beings fed from it. 13 I saw, in the sights that came to my head  
14 in my bed, that a sacred watcher came down out of the sky; 14 he called  
out with a powerful voice 'Cut the tree down and lop its branches  
and strip it of its foliage and scatter its fruit; let the beasts disperse  
15 from under it and the birds from its branches; 15 but leave its rooted  
stump in the earth, and in a band of iron and bronze among the  
plants of the meadow, and let it be wet with the dews of the sky and  
16 have its portion in the herbage of the earth with the beasts, 16 and his  
mind be changed from human and a beast's mind be given to him,  
17 and seven times go past over him. 17 The edict is by resolution of the  
Watchers and the finding is a behest of the Sacred Ones, with the  
intent that those who live may know that the Most High is sovereign  
over human empire and gives it to whomever he wishes and sets up  
18 over it the lowest of men.' 18 This dream I, Nebucadnessar the king, saw;  
tell you its interpretation, Belteshassar, since none of the wise men  
of my kingdom have been able to make the interpretation known, but  
you are competent because you have in you a spirit from holy gods."

19 Then Daniel, whose name is Belteshassar, stood aghast for a mo-  
ment, and the things he thought of alarmed him.

The king answered "Belteshassar, may the dream and its inter-  
pretation not alarm you."

Belteshassar answered "My lord, may the dream be for those who  
20 hate you, and its interpretation for your foes. 20 The tree you saw  
which grew large and strong and whose height reached to the sky  
21 and which was visible to all the earth 21 and whose foliage was beautiful  
and its fruit abundant, and which had on it food for everything, the  
wild beasts lodged under it and the birds of the air perched in its  
22 branches, 22 is you, your majesty, who have grown great and whose  
greatness has mounted till it reached to the sky and your sovereignty  
23 to the end of the earth. 23 And as to your majesty's seeing a sacred  
watcher come down out of the sky and say 'Cut the tree down and

mutilate it, but leave its rooted stump in the earth, and in a band of iron and bronze among the plants of the meadow, and let it be wet with the dews of the sky and have its portion with the wild beasts  
 24 till seven times go past over it,'— 24 this is the interpretation, your majesty, and it is the resolve of the Most High, which has reached to  
 25 your majesty, my lord; 25 and you shall be driven out from mankind and your quarters shall be with the wild beasts, and you shall be fed on herbage like cattle and wet with the dews of the sky, and seven times shall go past over you, till you come to know that the Most High is  
 26 sovereign over human empire and gives it to whomever he wishes. 26 And as to its being ordered to leave the rooted stump of the tree, you shall have your kingship permanently after you come to know that heaven  
 27 is sovereign. 27 So, your majesty, may my advice meet your approval: rid yourself of your sins by doing right and of your guilt by kindness to the unfortunate, in case there might be a lengthening of your prosperity."

28 28 It all overtook King Nebucadnessar. 29 At the end of twelve months he was walking on the roof of the royal palace in Babylon. 30 The king spoke up and said "This is indeed the great Babylon which I built for a royal residence by the power under my control and for the grandeur of my majesty." 31 While the words were still in the king's mouth a voice fell from the sky "You are notified, King Nebucadnessar, that your kingship has passed from you, 32 and you shall be driven out from mankind and your quarters shall be with the wild beasts, and you shall be fed on herbage like cattle, and seven times shall go past over you, till you come to know that the Most High is sovereign over human empire and gives it to whomever he wishes."

33 33 That moment the word was accomplished for Nebucadnessar, and he was driven out from men and ate herbage like cattle and was wet with the dews and rain of the sky till his hair grew long as vultures' feathers and his nails like birds' claws.

34 34 But at the end of the time I, Nebucadnessar, raised my eyes to the sky and my reason came back to me, and I blessed the Most High and praised and glorified him who lives forever, that his dominion is an eternal dominion and his empire accompanies generation upon  
 35 generation, 35 and all who live on earth count for nothing, and he does as he pleases with the legions of the sky and with those who live on earth; and there is no one who shall check his hand and say to him  
 36 "What are you doing?" 36 At that time my reason came back to me, and for my royal dignity my good looks and bloom came back to me, and my courtiers and lords presented petitions to me, and I was reinstated  
 37 in my kingship and received notable additions of greatness. 37 Now I Nebucadnessar praise and exalt and glorify the King of Heaven, all whose workings are truth and his courses justice, and who is able to bring low those who go loftily.

## CHAPTER 5

1 1 King Belshassar gave a great dinner to a thousand of his lords and  
2 drank wine before the thousand. 2 Belshassar, inspired by the wine,  
ordered that the gold and silver vessels which his father Nebucad-  
3 nassar had taken out of the temple at Jerusalem be brought for the  
king and his lords, his wives and his concubines, to drink from. 3 Then  
the gold vessels they took out of the temple at Jerusalem were  
4 brought, and the king and his lords, his wives and his concubines,  
drank from them, 4 drank the wine and praised the golden and silver  
and bronze and iron and wooden and stone gods.

5 5 That moment fingers of a human hand came out and wrote, opposite  
the lamp, on the whitewashed wall of the royal palace, and the king  
6 saw the writing hand. 6 Then the king changed color and the things  
he thought of alarmed him, his hip-joints went loose and his knees  
7 knocked together; 7 the king called loudly to bring in the exorcists,  
Chaldeans, and diviners. The king said to the wise men of Babylon  
that any man who should read that writing and show its interpreta-  
8 tion should wear purple and have a gold necklace round Ms neck  
and have tritarch authority in the empire. 8 Then all the king's wise  
men were coming in and not proving competent to read the writing  
9 and make the interpretation known to the king. 9 Then King Belshassar  
was greatly alarmed and changed color, and his lords were bewildered.

10 10 In consequence of the words of the king and his lords the queen  
came into the banquet house. The queen responded "May your majesty  
live forever! Do not let the things you think of alarm you, and do  
11 not change color so. 11 There is a man in your kingdom who has in him  
a spirit from holy gods, and in your father's time enlightenment and  
insight and wisdom like that of gods was found in him, and your  
royal father Nebucadnessar set him up as chief of sorcerers, exorcists,  
12 Chaldeans, diviners,—your royal father. 12 Inasmuch as notable in-  
spiration and knowledge and insight, interpretation of dreams and  
solution of riddles and unraveling of knotty problems, are found in  
him, Daniel, whom the king named Belteshassar, now let Daniel be  
called and he will show the interpretation."

13 13 Then Daniel was brought in before the king. The king said to  
Daniel "You are Daniel, one of the Jewish deportees whom the king  
14 my father brought from Judah? 14 then I hear that you have in you a  
divine spirit, and enlightenment and insight and notable wisdom have  
15 been found in you. 15 Now the wise men, the exorcists, have been brought  
in before me to read this writing and make its interpretation known,  
but they were not competent to show the interpretation of the word.  
16 16 And I hear that you can expound interpretations and unravel knotty  
problems. Now if you can read the writing and make known the  
interpretation of it, you shall wear purple and have a gold necklace  
round your neck and have tritarch authority in the empire."

17 17 Then Daniel answered before the king "Keep your gifts to your-

self and give your grants to another; but I will read the writing to  
18 your majesty and make known the interpretation of it. 18 To your  
majesty's father Nebucadnessar the Most High God gave empire and  
19 greatness and glory and majesty, 19 and for the greatness that he gave  
him all the peoples, nations, and languages trembled and feared be-  
fore him; whom he wished he killed and whom he wished he left  
20 alive, and whom he wished he distinguished and whom he wished he  
disgraced. 20 But when his heart grew lofty and his spirit presumingly  
headstrong, he was put down from his royal throne and his glory  
21 was taken off from him, 21 and he was driven out from mankind and  
his mind leveled with that of beasts, and his quarters were with the  
wild asses, they fed him on herbage like cattle, and he was wet with the  
dews and rains of the sky, till he came to know that the Most High  
God is sovereign over human empire and sets up over it whom he  
22 pleases to. 22 And you his son, Belshassar, did not humble your heart  
23 though you knew all this, 23 but set yourself up above the Lord of  
Heaven, and they brought before you the vessels of his house, and you  
and your lords, your wives and your concubines, drank wine from  
them and praised the gods made of silver and gold, bronze and iron,  
wood and stone, that do not see nor hear nor know; but the God who  
holds your breath in his hand and all your experiences, him you did  
not glorify. 24 Then the hand was sent from before him and this writing  
24 was inscribed. 25 And this is the writing that is inscribed: *mene, tekel,*  
25 *peres.* 26 This is the interpretation of the word: *mene,* God has counted  
26 your empire and paid it off; 27 *tekel,* you have been weighed in the  
27 scales and found short weight; 28 *peres,* your empire is broken up and  
28 given to the Medes and the Persians." 29 Then Belshassar gave the  
29 word and they clothed Daniel in purple, with a gold necklace round  
his neck, and proclaimed before him that he was to have tritarch  
authority in the empire.

30 31 30 That night King Belshassar of the Chaldeans was killed, 31 and Darius  
the Mede took over the empire, a man some sixty-two years old.

## CHAPTER 6

1 1 Darius thought best to set up over the empire a hundred and twenty  
2 satraps, 2 and above them three controllers, of whom Daniel was one,  
to whom these satraps should make their reports, and the king not  
3 be troubled. 3 Then this Daniel became preeminent among the con-  
trollers and satraps, inasmuch as he had in him notable inspiration;  
4 and the king thought of setting him over all the empire. 4 Then the  
controllers and the satraps set about trying to find an offense of  
Daniel's with regard to the administration, but could not find any  
offense or misconduct, inasmuch as he was a faithful man and no  
negligence or misconduct was found chargeable to him.

5 5 Then those men said "We shall not find any offense of this Daniel's  
6 unless we find something in his religion." 6 Then these controllers and

7 satraps came in a body to the king and said to him "Live forever,  
 7 King Darius! 7 All the controllers of the empire, the viceroys and the  
 satraps, the courtiers and the governors, have resolved to recommend  
 that the king enact a decree and impose a prohibition that anybody  
 who makes a petition to any god or man except your majesty for  
 8 thirty days shall be thrown into the lion-pit. 8 Your majesty is now  
 to enact the prohibition and have it inscribed in written form to be  
 9 unalterable as an irreversible law of the Medes and Persians." 9 Ac-  
 cordingly King Darius had the prohibition formally inscribed.

10 10 But Daniel, when he learned that the edict was inscribed, went into  
 his house, which had windows cut in its upper room toward Jeru-  
 salem, and three times a day he knelt down and prayed and gave  
 thanks before his God in the same way as he had done before this.

11 11 Then those men went in a body and found Daniel making petitions  
 12 and supplications before his God. 12 Then they presented themselves  
 and said before the king "Your majesty, did you not have a prohi-  
 bition inscribed that any man who makes a petition to any god or man  
 except your majesty for thirty days shall be thrown into the lion-pit?"

The king answered "It is a settled thing with the irreversibility  
 of Median and Persian law."

13 13 Then they answered before the king "Daniel, who is one of the  
 Jewish deportees, has not paid any attention to your majesty and to  
 the prohibition you have had inscribed, and three times a day he  
 makes his petitions."

14 14 Then the king was much annoyed at hearing the thing, and de-  
 termined to save Daniel and exerted himself till sunset to get Mm  
 15 clear. 15 Then those men came in a body to the king and said to him  
 "Know, your majesty, that the Medes and Persians have a law that  
 every prohibition or decree which the king enacts is unalterable."

16 16 Then the king gave the word and they brought Daniel and threw Mm  
 into the lion-pit, the king saying to Daniel "Let your God whom you  
 17 constantly worship save you"; 17 and a stone was brought and laid  
 over the mouth of the pit, and the king sealed it with his signet and  
 with the signets of his lords, that there might not be a thing changed  
 in Daniel's case.

18 18 Then the king went to his palace and spent the night fasting, and  
 did not have music brought before him, and his sleep would not come.

19 19 Then at daybreak the king rose as soon as it was light and went in  
 20 haste to the lion-pit, 20 and when he came near the pit he cried to  
 Daniel in a distressful voice "Daniel, worshiper of the living God,  
 was your God whom you constantly invoke able to save you from the  
 21 lions?" 21 Then Daniel spoke with the king: "Live forever, your majesty!  
 22 my God sent his angel and held the lions' mouths shut, and they did  
 not harm me, inasmuch as before him I was found to have right on  
 my side; and before you too, your majesty, I had done no harm."

23 23 Then the king was much gratified, and ordered Daniel lifted out

of the pit; and Daniel was lifted out, and no injury was found on  
24 him, because he had trusted his God. 24 Then the king ordered those  
men who had laid the information against Daniel to be brought and  
thrown into the lion-pit, them, their children, and their wives, and  
they did not get to the bottom of the pit before the lions had them  
and had crushed all their bones.

25 25 Then King Darius wrote to all the peoples, nations, and languages  
26 that live in all the earth "Great be your peace. 26 It is hereby ordained  
that throughout the jurisdiction of my empire men are to tremble  
and fear before Daniel's God, because he is the living God and stands  
forever, and his empire is invincible and his sovereignty lasts to the  
27 end. 27 He saves and delivers and performs tokens and wonders, he  
who has saved Daniel out of the power of the lions."

28 28 And this Daniel did well under the reign of Darius and that of  
Cyrus the Persian.

#### CHAPTER 7

1 1 In the year one of King Belshassar of Babylon, Daniel had a dream  
and sights came to his head in his bed. Then he wrote down the dream.  
2 (Beginning of statement.) 2 He said "Said Daniel, I saw in my visions  
during the night that the four winds of the sky were churning the  
3 great sea, 3 and four great beasts came up out of the sea, all different.

4 4 "The first was like a lion with a vulture's wings; I saw till its wings  
were pulled off and it was raised from the earth and set on two feet  
like a man and given a human heart.

5 5 "And on came another beast, a second, resembling a bear, which  
had got on its feet on one side, and had in its mouth three ribs be-  
tween its teeth; and they said to it 'Up, eat much flesh!'

6 6 "After this I saw, and on came another, like a leopard with four  
bird wings on its back; and the beast had four heads, and was given  
sovereign power.

7 7 "After this I saw in night visions, and on came a fourth beast, fear-  
ful and terrible and surpassingly strong, with great iron teeth; it  
was eating and mangling and trampling the remnants underfoot;  
and it was different from all the beasts before it, and it had ten horns.

8 8 I was noticing the horns, and up between them came another horn, a  
tiny one, and three of the previous horns were uprooted before it;  
and eyes there were in this horn like human eyes, and a mouth talking  
big words.

9 9 "I saw till thrones were placed and an Aged One took his seat,  
whose clothing was like white snow and the hair of his head like clean  
wool. His throne was flames of fire, and its wheels fire burning;  
10 a river of fire streamed out from before him. 10 A thousand thousand  
were waiting on him and a million million stood before him. The  
court took its seat and books were opened.

11 11 "I saw: then, at the sound of the big words the horn talked, I saw  
till the beast was killed and its body wrecked and put for burning

12 up. 12 And the rest of the beasts had their sovereignty discontinued, but were given prolongation of life till a time and a tide.

13 13 "I saw in night visions that with the clouds of the sky there came the like of a human being, and he came up to the Ancient One and presented himself before him; 14 and he was given sovereignty and glory and empire, and all the peoples, nations, and languages became his subjects. His sovereignty is sovereignty eternal, inalienable, and his empire impregnable.

15 15 "I, Daniel, was excited over this, and the sights that had come to my head alarmed me. 16 I approached one of those who were standing there and asked him for the precise significance of this; and he told me, and made the interpretation known, 17 "These great beasts, of which there are four, are four kings to stand upon the earth; 18 but the holy ones of the Most High shall take over the empire, and shall rule the empire forever, world without end.'

19 19 "Then I wanted the precise significance of the fourth beast that was different from all of them, surpassingly fearful, its teeth iron and its claws bronze, which ate and mangled and trampled the remnants underfoot, 20 and of the ten horns on its head and another that came up and three fell before it, and that horn had eyes and a mouth talking big words, and the look of being larger than its mates; 21 I had seen that that horn made war with holy ones and got the best of them 22 till an Ancient One came and judgment was given for the holy ones of the Most High, and the time arrived and holy ones ruled the empire.

23 23 "He said thus: 'The fourth beast is a fourth empire that there shall be on earth, which shall be different from all empires and shall eat up all the earth and kick it to pieces and mangle it; 24 and the ten horns, out of that empire ten kings shall stand up, and another shall stand up after them; and he shall be different from the preceding ones, and shall bring three kings down, 25 and shall talk in words pointing at God on high, and shall wear down the holy ones of the Most High, and shall think to change times and law; and they shall be given into his hands through a time and times and half a time. 26 But the court shall sit, and they shall take off his sovereignty for definitive destroying and extirpating; 27 and empire, and the sovereignty and greatness of all the empires under the sky, was given to the people of the holy ones of the Most High. Its empire is an empire forever, and all sovereignties shall be its subjects and obey it.'

28 28 "With this the whole was at an end. I, Daniel, was much alarmed by the things I thought of, and changed color. But I laid the matter up in my mind."

## CHAPTER 8

1 1 In the year three of King Belshassar's reign a vision appeared to me, Daniel, following out the one I had seen at first. 2 And I saw in DANIEL 7:32—8:2 1176

the vision—and when I saw it I was in Susa Citadel in the province  
3 of 'Elam—3 I saw in the vision that I was by Ulai Run, and I raised  
my eyes and saw that there was a ram standing in front of the Run;  
and it had two horns, and the horns were tall, the one taller than the  
4 other, and the taller coming up behind. 4 I saw the ram butting west  
and north and south, and no beasts could stand before it, and there  
was nobody to give deliverance from its power, and it did as it  
pleased and made a great record.

5 5 And as I was taking it in, there, coming from the west over the  
face of all the earth, was a he-goat; and the goat had a strikingly  
6 large horn between its eyes. 6 And it came through to the two-horned  
ram that I had seen standing in front of the Run, and ran at it in  
7 its rage of strength; 7 and I saw it come on alongside the ram and  
quarrel with it and hit the ram and break both its horns, and there  
was in the ram no strength to stand before it, and it knocked it  
down and trampled it, and there was nobody that delivered the ram  
8 out of its power. 8 And the he-goat did very great things; but when it  
was at its mightiest the great horn broke, and four others came up  
instead, to the four winds of the sky.

9 9 And out of one of them came out another horn, a tiny one, and it  
grew extremely large toward the south and toward the east and  
10 toward the crowning glory; 10 and it grew large up to the legions of  
the sky and knocked some of the legions and some of the stars down  
11 to the earth and trampled them; 11 and up to the Chief of the Legions it  
grew large, and the regular sacrifice was taken off from him and the  
12 footing of his sanctuary thrown down; 12 and a campaign is undertaken  
against the regular sacrifice with crime; and he shall throw truth  
13 down on the ground, and carry on and be successful. 13 And I heard  
one holy one speak; and one holy one said to whoever it was that  
spoke "How long does the vision run? the regular sacrifice, and the  
crime appalling, his making sanctuary and host things to trample on?"  
14 14 And he said to him "Through twenty-three hundred evenings, morn-  
ings; and sacred things shall be vindicated."

15 15 And when I, Daniel, saw the vision I sought for insight; and there  
16 before me stood what looked like a man, 16 and I heard a human voice  
between the banks of the Ulai, and it called out "Gabriel, give yonder  
17 man an insight into the apparition!" 17 And he came beside me as I  
stood; and at his coming I was perturbed and threw myself down on  
my face. And he said to me "Understand, man; for the vision is for an  
ultimate time."

18 18 And as he spoke to me I was in a trance on my face on the ground;  
19 but he came up to me and set me on my feet. 19 And he said to me  
"Here, I am going to make known to you that which is to be in the  
20 latter end of the unfriendliness, for it is for an ultimate date. 20 The  
21 two-horned ram that you saw is the kings of Media and Persia; 21 and  
the he-goat is the king of Greece; and the great horn between its



22 eyes is the first king; 22 and the broken horn, and four standing up instead, four kingdoms are to stand up out of his nation but not with  
 23 his power. 23 But toward the latter end of their empire, while criminals are finishing their work, there is to stand a king stiff-faced and ingenious at riddles. 24 And his power is to be immense, but not by his  
 24 power; and he is to think up marvelous things and be successful and carry on; and he is to make away with mighty ones and a people  
 25 of holy ones; 25 and owing to his longheadedness he is to handle deceit successfully, and build great things in his heart, and make away with many while they are off their guard; and he is to stand against  
 26 a Chief of Chiefs, but be broken without touch of a hand. 26 And the spoken disclosure of the evenings and mornings is truth. But as for you, keep the vision under a stopper, for it is a longtime one."  
 27 27 And I, Daniel, broke down and was ill for a while; but I got on my feet and did the king's business. But I was appalled at the inexplicable vision.

## CHAPTER 9

1 1 In the year one of Darius the son of Xerxes, of Median blood, who  
 2 had been installed as king over the Chaldean kingdom,— 2 in the year one of his reign I, Daniel, observed in the books the number of the years which it was Jehovah's word to the prophet Jeremiah should  
 3 be filled out for Jerusalem's lying waste, seventy years; 3 and I turned my face toward the Lord God to put up prayer and supplication with  
 4 fasting and sackcloth and ashes; 4 and I prayed to my God Jehovah and made confession and said  
 "Ah, Lord, great and terrible Deity, keeper of covenant and friendship for those who love you and keep your commandments, 5 we have  
 5 been sinful and guilty and wrong and rebellious and gone off from  
 6 your commandments and laws 6 and not listened to your servants the prophets who spoke in your name to our kings, our generals, and  
 7 our fathers and to all the populace. 7 For you, Lord, is the right, but for us shame of face, as we have it this day, for the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem and all Israel, those who are near and those who are far away in all the countries into which you banished them for their unfaithfulness that they had committed against  
 8 you. 8 Lord, to us belongs shame of face, to our kings, our generals,  
 9 and our fathers, that they sinned against you; 9 to the Lord our God belong tenderheartedness and forgiveness though we have rebelled  
 10 against him 10 and have not obeyed our God Jehovah, going by his  
 11 instructions that he set before us by his servants the prophets, 11 and all Israel have overstepped your covenant and gone wrong, not obeying you. And the imprecation and oath that are written in the code of God's servant Moses were poured out on us because we had sinned  
 12 against him, 12 and he made good his words that he had spoken against us and our judges who judged us, bringing upon us such a great

13 disaster that there has never been done under all the sky the like of  
what was done at Jerusalem; 13 as there was written in Moses's code  
all this disaster, it has come upon us. And we did not propitiate  
Jehovah by turning back from our guilty ways and considering your  
14 truth, 14 and Jehovah attended to the disaster and brought it upon us.  
For our God Jehovah is in the right as to all that he has done, and  
we did not obey him.

15 15 "But now, Lord our God, who brought your people out from Egypt  
with strong hand and made yourself famous as at this day,—we have  
16 sinned, we are in the wrong,— 16 Lord, to agree with all your right-doing,  
let your anger and exasperation turn back from your city Jerusalem,  
your sacred mountain, because by our sins and the guilts of our  
fathers Jerusalem and your people have become a butt for taunts  
17 from all who are around them; 17 but now, our God, listen to your serv-  
ant's prayer and supplication and show a shining face toward your  
18 desolated sanctuary for your own sake, Lord. 18 Bend your ear, my God,  
and hear; open your eyes and see our desolations, and the city that  
wears your name, because it is not for our right-doings that we are  
laying our supplication before you but for your great tenderhearted-  
19 ness. Lord, hear! Lord, forgive! 19 Lord, listen and act! do not delay,  
my God, because your city and your people wear your name."

20 20 And while I was still speaking and praying and making confession  
of my sin and the sin of my people Israel and laying my appeal  
21 before my God Jehovah for my God's sacred mountain,— 21 while I was  
still speaking in prayer the man Gabriel whom I had seen brought  
flying in the vision I had had at the beginning came up to me in his  
22 flying at the time of the evening oblation, 22 and came in and spoke to  
me and said "Daniel, I have now come out to enlighten you with  
23 insight. 23 At the beginning of your supplications word went out, and I  
have come to make the announcement, because you are a favorite.  
24 24 Understand the word and see the point of the apparition: seventy  
sevens are marked off as to your people and your sacred city for  
finishing crime and getting through with sin and purging guilt and  
bringing in eternal righteousness and sealing vision and prophet  
and anointing a holiest of the holy. 25 And you are to know and see the  
25 point: from the going out of word to bring back and rebuild Jeru-  
salem to a Warden Anointed is seven sevens; and for sixty-two sevens  
it will be coming back and being rebuilt, square and moat. And in  
26 the hard pinch of the times, 26 and after the sixty-two sevens, there  
will cease to be an Anointed, and the city and the sanctuary will be  
ravaged by the people of a warden, him who comes in; and the end  
of him will be with a flood; and to the end of war desolations are  
27 fated; 27 and he will put a covenant in force for the many for one seven;  
and for half the seven he will bring sacrifice and meal-offering to a  
stop; and on a wing there will be an appalling disgustment, and so  
till a finish and a fate to be poured out on an appalling one.

CHAPTER 10

1 In the year three of King Cyrus of Persia a matter was revealed to Daniel who was named Belteshassar; and the word was true, but a great task; but he understood the word and had insight into the apparition.

2 In those days I, Daniel, had been mourning three weeks; 3 I had not eaten palatable bread, and meat and wine had not come into my mouth, and I had not put on any oil, till three weeks were up. 4 And on the twenty-fourth day of the first month, when I was by the side of the great river (that is, the Tigris), 5 I raised my eyes and saw that there was a man there dressed in linen, his waist belted with nugget gold from Uphaz, 6 his body like yellow jasper, his face like the sight of lightning, his eyes like torches of fire, his arms and legs like the luster of burnished bronze, and the sound of his words like the voices of an excited crowd.

7 And I, Daniel, alone saw the apparition, and the men who were with me did not see the apparition; a great panic fell upon them, 8 though, and they went into hiding, 8 and I remained alone and saw this great apparition. And I had no strength left in me, and my good health turned into a breakdown and I retained no strength. 9 And I heard the sound of his words; and as I heard the sound of his words, 10 being in a trance on my face with my face on the ground, there a hand touched me and got me falteringly up on my hands and knees; 11 and he said to me "Daniel, you favorite man, take in the words I am speaking to you, and stand erect, because I have now been sent to you." 12 And with his speaking these words I stood up shivering. And he said to me

"Do not be afraid, Daniel, because from the first day when you put your mind to studying and behaving submissively before your God your words were heard, and I came at your words; 13 but the prince of the Persian empire stood in my way twenty-one days. But here has Micael, one of the chief princes, come to help me, and I was superfluous with the kings of Persia 14 and came to expound to you what is to befall your people in future time—for there is yet a vision for the time."

15 And while he spoke these words with me I had my face toward the ground and was dumb. 16 But there what bore the semblance of human-kind touched my lips, and I opened my mouth and spoke, and said to the one that stood in front of me "My lord, at the sight of the apparition my pains came upon me and I retained no strength, 17 and how can this servant of my lord's talk with this lord of mine, when after this I have no strength standing up in me and there remains no breath in me?"

18 And once more what had the look of a man touched me and put strength into me, 19 and he said "Do not be afraid, you favorite man, you are all right; brace up, brace up!" and as he spoke with me I

gathered firmness and said "Let my lord speak, for you have put strength into me."

20 And he said "Do you know what I have come to you for? and I  
am going right back to fight the prince of Persia, and when I come  
21 out, in comes the prince of Greece. 21 I will inform you, though, of  
what is inscribed in a record of truth. And there is nobody holding

#### CHAPTER 11

1 firmly with me against these except your own prince Micael; 1 and  
for my own part it was in the year one of Darius the Mede that I  
2 took my stand to reinforce and strengthen him. 2 And now I will tell  
you the truth:

"Persia has three kings yet to stand; and the fourth will amass  
greater wealth than all; and when he is strong in wealth, everything  
3 will stir up the kingdom of Greece. 3 And there will stand a formidable  
4 king, and he will rule a great dominion and do as he pleases. 4 But as  
he stands his empire will break and divide toward the four winds of  
the sky, but not for his posterity nor with the like of his sway that  
he held; for his empire will be uprooted and belong to others beside  
these.

5 5 "And the king of the south will be strong, but one of his generals  
will be stronger against him and will rule a dominion greater than  
6 his. 6 And at the end of years they will ally themselves, and the daugh-  
ter of the king of the south will come to the king of the north to  
bring about an accord, but will not retain strength of arm and his  
two arms will not stand, and she will be betrayed and those who  
brought her in and he who gave birth to her and he who strengthens  
7 her at the times. 7 But part of the sprouting of her roots will replace  
him, and will come to the bulwark and come into the stronghold of  
the king of the north and will do his business in them and be strong.  
8 8 And their gods too, with their statues, with their exquisite vessels in  
silver and in gold, he will bring captured to Egypt; and, he keeping  
9 away from the king of the north for some years, 9 he will invade the  
empire of the king of the south, but go back to his own land.

10 10 "But his sons will start hostilities and get together a numerous  
body of troops, and he will go in sweeping everything before him and  
passing off; but he will come back, and hostilities will continue up  
11 to his stronghold. 11 But the king of the south will be infuriated and  
will come out and make war with him, the king of the north; and he  
will set on foot a great host, but the host will be given into his hands,  
12 and the host will be carried off; 12 and his heart will be uplifted, and  
13 he will cut down myriads, but will not be vigorous. 13 And the king of  
the north will go back and will set on foot a host greater than the  
first, and at the end of the times (years) he will come in with a  
14 great force and abundant supplies; 14 and in those times many will  
stand against the king of the south, and the sons of the revolutionists

15 among your people will have high expectations of making good a  
vision, but will come to grief; 15 and the king of the north will come in  
and throw up a ramp and capture a fortified city, and the partisans  
of the south will not stand their ground, and his choice troops, and  
16 there will be no strength to stand, 16 and his invader will do as he  
pleases, no one standing before him, and will take his stand in the  
17 land of the crowning glory and have it wholly in his hands, 17 and will  
set his face to come in with the might of his whole empire, but will  
come to an accord with him and give him the daughter of women  
with ruinous intent; but it will not stand and he will not get it.  
18 18 And he will turn his face back toward seacoasts, and conquer many;  
but a chieftain will stop his insolence for him, will give him back  
19 something else than his insolence, 19 and he will turn his face back to  
the strongholds of his own country and come to grief, and fall and  
20 not be found; 20 and there will replace him one who sends about a  
collecting agent as royal glory, but in a short time he will be broken,  
and not in anger nor in war.

21 21 "And there will replace him a despised man to whom they had  
not given royal honor, but he will come in while people are off their  
22 guard and grasp kingship by slippery methods; 22 and partisans will be  
23 swept down before him and broken, and a covenanted warden too; 23 and  
upon one's allying himself with him he will commit fraud; and he will  
come up and rise to domination with a small faction while people  
24 are off their guard. 24 And he will come into the fattest parts of a prov-  
ince and do what his fathers and his fathers' fathers had not done,  
scatter plunder and booty and chattels to them; and he will lay  
plans against fortifications—and this up to a time.

25 25 "And he will rouse his strength and his will against the king of  
the south with great forces; and the king of the south will take the  
field for war with great and very powerful forces, but will not stand  
26 26 because they plot against him and those who eat his viands break him;  
27 27 and his forces will be swept away, and many killed will fall. And  
the kings will both have evil intentions, and they will speak lies over  
one table; but it will not be successful, because there is yet to be an  
28 end at the destined time. 28 And he will go back to his own country with  
a great stock of goods; and his mind will be against a sacred covenant,  
29 and he will do things and go back to his own country. 29 At the destined  
time he will come back and invade the south; but it will not be the  
30 same the latter time as the first time, 30 and western ships will come  
against him and he will be cowed.

"And he will come back and be hostile to a sacred covenant and  
take action, and he will go back and take notice of those who are  
31 abandoning a sacred covenant; 31 and partisans of his will stand, and  
will desecrate the sanctuary, the stronghold, and displace the regular  
32 sacrifice and put in the appalling disgustment. 32 And those who bring  
wickedness into a covenant will foment irreligion by slippery methods;

but a people that know their God will be vigorous and take action.  
33 And the enlighteners of a people will bring most to sound views;  
but they will come to grief in sword and flame, in enslavement and  
34 plundering, for a while. 34 And when they are coming to grief they will  
be helped a little, and many will join them with slippery intents;  
35 35 and some of the enlighteners will come to grief to smelt and sift and  
scrub among them up to an ultimate time, because it is yet for the  
destined hour.

36 36 "And the king will do as he pleases and play the great and lofty  
lord against every deity, and speak monstrous words against the  
God of Gods, and flourish till hostility is finished because a crisis has  
37 been brought about. 37 And to the gods of his fathers he will pay no  
attention, and to the Desire of Women, or any god, he will pay no  
38 attention, because he plays the part of great one against all. 38 But he  
will honor a god of strongholds in place, and a god whom his fathers  
had never known he will honor with gold and silver and precious  
39 stones and works of fine art. 39 And for best-fortified strongholds he  
will take the people of a foreign god that he has recognized; he will  
pay great honor, and set them to rule over the majority, and give  
portions of land as payment.

40 40 "And at an ultimate time the king of the south will clash with  
him, and the king of the north will come storming against him with  
chariotry and cavalry and a great navy, and will invade countries  
41 and sweep everything before him and pass on. 41 And he will come into  
the land of the crowning glory, and myriads will come to grief; but  
these will come through safe from his hands, Edom and Moab and  
42 the chief part of the Bene-'Ammon. 42 And he will put out his hand  
against countries, and Egypt will not escape, 43 but he will get control  
43 of the accumulations of gold and silver and all the fine things of  
Egypt, and have the Libyans and the Nubians at his heels. 44 But news  
44 from the east and the north will startle him, and he will go out in  
a great passion to massacre and exterminate many, 45 and will pitch  
45 his palace-tents between the sea and the mountain of sacred glory,  
and come to his end with nobody to help him.

## CHAPTER 12

1 1 And at that time Micael will stand, the great prince who stands  
on behalf of the sons of your people; and there will come the time  
of a distress that there had not been since a nation existed up to  
that time; but at that time your people will come off safe, everyone  
2 that is written down in the Book. 2 And many of the sleepers in earthy  
ground will wake, these to life forever and those to ignominies, to be  
3 objects of repugnance forever; 3 and the enlighteners will have a bright-  
ness like the resplendence of the firmament, and those who make the  
4 many righteous like the stars forevermore. 4 But as for you, Daniel,  
keep the things under a stopper and seal the book till an ultimate  
date; many will go ranging about, and disasters will abound."

5 And I, Daniel, saw that there were two others standing one on this  
6 bank of the river and one on that bank; 6 and one said to the man  
dressed in linen who was over the water of the river "How long till  
the end of the mysteries?"

7 And I heard the man dressed in linen who was over the water of  
the river, lifting his right hand and his left hand toward the sky,  
swear by him who lives forever that in a time, times, and a half, and  
when the smashing of the arms of a holy people is finished, finished  
8 will these things be. 8 And I myself heard, but did not understand,  
and said "My lord, what will be the latter part of these things?"

9 And he said "Go, Daniel, for the words are stoppered and sealed  
10 till an ultimate date. 10 Many will be sifted and scrubbed and smelted,  
and wrong-doers will do wrong, and no wrong-doers will understand,  
11 but the judicious will understand. 11 And from the date of the dis-  
placing of the regular sacrifice to the putting in of an appalling dis-  
gustment is twelve hundred and ninety days. 12 Happy he who waits and  
12 comes up to thirteen hundred and thirty-five days. 13 But as for you,  
13 go rest; for there is some time yet, and destined periods are to be  
filled out at the end, and you are to rest, and stand on your feet at  
the end of the time."

#### MARGINAL NOTES TO DANIEL

- |          |   |                     |   |
|----------|---|---------------------|---|
| 1:2      | <i>Codd.</i> to his god's house in the country of Shin'ar <i>Var.</i> to Babylon  | 2:49                | <i>Lit.</i> and Daniel was in the king's gate   |
| 1:5      | <i>Lit.</i> his drinking, and to bring them up  | 3:2                 | <i>The translation of some of these titles is uncertain</i>   |
| 1:9      | <i>Lit.</i> gave Daniel for friendliness and sympathy before the  | 3:6, 11, 15, 21, 23 | <i>Lit.</i> the midst of the furnace of burning fire <i>Correspondingly in verses 17, 20, 24, 25, 26</i>          |
| 1:11, 16 | (proctor) <i>Unc.</i>   | 3:8                 | <i>Var. omits accordingly</i>   |
| 1:12, 16 | (vegetables) <i>Or</i> vegetable food   | 3:9, 14             | <i>Lit.</i> answered and said   |
| 1:18     | <i>Lit.</i> the time that the king had ordered them brought   | 3:17                | <i>Or</i> If it comes to that, our  |
| 1:21     | <i>Lit.</i> Daniel was to the   | 3:17                | <i>Or</i> can save us, out of the furnace with the fire burning and out of your majesty's hands he will save; and |
| 2:1      | <i>Susp.</i>  | 3:19                | <i>Lit.</i> and the configuration of his face was changed at  |
| 2:4      | <i>The book of Daniel as a whole was written in Hebrew; but a part of it, from verse 4 of chapter 2 to the end of chapter 7, is in Aramaic. The words "in Aramaic" seem to be a note marking where the different language begins.</i> | 3:24                | <i>Lit.</i> was dumbfounded and stood up hastily; he answered and said to his courtiers                           |
| 2:9      | <i>Lit.</i> a word a lie and a taint  | 3:25                | <i>Lit.</i> of gods   |
| 2:10     | <i>Lit.</i> show the king's word  | 3:26                | <i>Lit.</i> he answered and said  |
| 2:10     | <i>Or</i> inasmuch as   | 3:28                | <i>Or</i> that he has sent  |
| 2:18     | <i>Or</i> and told them to ask  | 3:28                | <i>Lit.</i> and changed the king's word   |
| 2:24     | <i>Var.</i> went in <i>Var.</i> went in, went   | 3:29                | <i>Lit.</i> that any people, nation, and language that says . . . he shall be cut                                 |
| 2:44     | <i>Lit.</i> be left to another people   | 3:29                | <i>Lit.</i> can deliver like this   |
| 2:46     | <i>Lit.</i> poured to him   | 4:8, 9, 18          | <i>Lit.</i> of holy gods  |
|          |   | 4:9                 | (sights) <i>Susp.</i>   |

4:11 *Lit.* the sight of it was to the end  
*i:13 Lit.* a wakeful and a sacred came  
4:16 (mind, *twice*) *Lit.* heart  
4:20 *Lit.* the sight of which was  
4:22 *Lit.* greatness has grown great and reached  
4:23 *Lit.* seeing a wakeful and a sacred come  
4:27 *Or* of your sins by charity and of  
4:29 *Lit.* on the royal palace  
4:30 *Lit.* answered and said  
4:36 (*second clause*) *Susp.*  
5:3 *Var.* out of the sanctuary of God's house at  
5:5 *Lit.* the whitewash of the wall  
5:10 *Lit.* change color. There is  
5:11 *Lit.* of holy gods  
5:13 *Lit.* answered and said  
5:13-14 *Or* Judah; and I hear  
5:14, 16 *Lit.* hear of you, that  
5:17 *Lit.* Let your gifts be to yourself  
5:25 *Var.* (*hut not in verses 26-28*) mene, mene, tekem, and parsin. *The word mene means counting or a pound (piece of money). Tekem means weighing or a shekel. Peres means breaking up or a half-pound (piece of money). Parsin would mean pieces or half-pounds or Persians*  
6:1 *Lit.* to be throughout  
6:4 *Lit.* of Daniel's on the empire side, but  
6:5 *Lit.* we find in his  
6:7 *Lit.* and put strength into a prohibition  
6:9 *Lit.* had the writ and prohibition inscribed  
6:12 *Lit.* as the law of the Medes and Persians, which does not pass.  
6:16 *Lit.* answering and saying  
6:16 *Or* Your God whom you constantly worship will  
6:18 (music) *Unc.*  
6:20 *Lit.* voice; the king answered and said to Daniel "Daniel,  
6:22 *Lit.* before him right was found for me; and before you too, king  
6:27 *Or* for he has saved  
6:27 *Lit.* out of the hands of  
7:1 (*last words*), 2 (*first words*) *Susp.*  
7:3 *Lit.* out of the sea, different this from this  
7:10 *Lit.* flowed and came out from

7:15 *Codd.* I, Daniel, had my spirit chafed in its sheath, and the  
7:17 *Lit.* stand from the earth  
7:22 *Conj.* came and the court took its seat and the sovereignty was given to  
7:25 *Lit.* till a time and  
7:27 *Lit.* of the empires of under-all-the-sky  
7:28 *Lit.* Thus far the end of the thing.  
8:4 *Lit.* nobody that delivered out of its hands  
8:7 *Lit.* out of its hands  
8:8 (others) *Susp.*  
8:9 *Codd.* came out one horn, from tiny, and  
8:11-13 *Susp., unc.*  
8:11 *Or* and the fabric of  
S:11-12 *Var.* and their furniture thrown down; his sanctuary was wrecked, and a crime was put upon the regular sacrifice  
8:13 *Lit.* Till when is the vision  
8:13 *Var.* the regular sacrifice taken off, and  
8:13 *Conj.* and the crime put on, his  
8:13 *Conj.* the regular sacrifice taken off and the crime set up, from his  
8:14 *Var.* to me  
8:14 *Lit.* Till twenty-three  
8:14 *Var.* evenings and mornings  
8:16 *Lit.* between Ulai  
8:17 *Lit.* beside my standing  
8:17 *Or* that the vision is  
S:19 *Lit.* for for an ultimate date  
8:21 *The Hebrew has two words for he-goat, an old-fashioned word and a newer word*  
8:23 *Var.\** while crimes are being finished  
8:24 *Var.* immense; and he is to  
8:24 *Or* not with his power *Or* not in his power  
8:24 *Codd.* is to be marvelously destructive and be successful and  
8:25 *Lit.* without hand  
8:26 *Lit.* the spoken apparition of  
8:27 *Lit.* I, Daniel, had been, and was ill *Var.* I, Daniel, was ill  
9:14 *Lit.* all his deeds that he has done  
9:17 *Var.* for the Lord's sake *Var.* for your servants' sake, Lord *Var.* for your name's sake, Lord  
9:21 *Lit.* had seen in the vision at the beginning made to fly (*or*



- fatigued) in exhaustion came up to me at the time of  
 9:22 *Var.* oblation, and explained and spoke to me and  
 9:24-27 *Unc.*  
 9:25 *Conj.\** to repeople and rebuild  
 9:25 *Conj.* be getting repeopled and being rebuilt  
 9:25 *Conj.* square and street  
 9:26 *Lit.* Anointed shall be cut off and there shall not be for him  
 9:26 *Lit.* the city and the sanctuary the people of a warden, him who comes in, will ravage (*or* destroy *or* corrupt)  
 9:26 *Or* be destroyed *or* be corrupted  
 9:26 *Var.* warden, and the end of him will come with  
 9:27 *The words* appalling disgustment are probably a scornful burlesque of the name of a certain heathen god  
 10:1 (task) *Unc.*  
 10:13 *Lit.* beside the kings of  
 11:2 (everything will stir up) *Unc.*  
 11:5 *Codd.* will rule; his domain will be a great domain  
 11:6 (*last half*) *Unc., susp.*  
 11:6 *Codd.\** (*in ungrammatical form*) and he and his two arms will not stand *Var.* and his issue will not stand  
 11:6 *Lit.* she will be given and those who  
 11:6 (he who gave birth to her) *Ungrammatical in the Hebrew;* *var.* her children *Conj.* her child  
 11:6-7 *Conj.* strengthens her. At the times part of  
 11:7 (bulwark) *Conj.\** troops  
 11:10-12 *Unc.*  
 11:13 *Or* the king of the north will again set on foot  
 11:13 *Var.* without the word years  
 11:15, 22, 31 (partisans) *Lit.* arms (in the meaning of hands, not weapons)  
 11:16 *Var.\** glory with a finish in his hands  
 11:17 (with ruinous intent) *Codd.* to ruin her (*or* it)  
 11:18 (*last part*) *Unc., susp.*  
 11:20 (as royal glory) *Susp.*  
 11:20 (in anger) *Unc.*  
 11:23 *Or* rise to domination in  
 11:23 *Lit.* a small nation  
 11:24 *Lit.* and up to a time  
 11:27 *Or* because the schedule is yet to come to an end  
 11:31 (*last words*) *See note to chapter 9 verse 27*  
 11:39 *Unc.*  
 11:39 *Codd.* he will work in best-fortified strongholds with a foreign god  
 11:39 *Lit.* make the people of  
 11:39 *Or* god; those whom he recognizes he will make great in honor and will set  
 11:41 *Var.* and many countries will  
 11:41 *Lit.* the first part of *Var.* the remnant of  
 11:45 *Lit.* between the seas and  
 12:1 *Lit.* there will be the time of *or* it will be the time of  
 12:4 (things) *Or* words  
 12:4 (disasters) *Or* evils *Var.* knowledge  
 12:11 *See note to chapter 9 verse 27*  
 12:13 *Var.* as for you, go for the end; and you are to

## THE BOOK OF HOSHEA'

### CHAPTER 1

- 1 1 Jehovah's word that came to Hoshea' the son of Beeri in the times of Kings 'Uzzijah, Jotham, Ahaz, Hezekiah, of Judah; and the beginning of Jehovah's speaking by Hoshea' was in the time of Jeroboam the son of Joash, king of Israel.
- 2 2 And Jehovah said to Hoshea' "Go take an illegitimate wife and illegitimate children, because the country is prostituting itself to
- 3 desert Jehovah." 3 And he went and took Gomer the daughter of
- 4 Diblaim. 4 And she became pregnant and bore him a son; and Jehovah

said to him "Name him Jezre'el, because in a little while I will punish the house of Jehu for the bloodshed at Jezre'el and will abolish the  
5 kingdom of the house of Israel;5and on that day I will break Israel's bow in Jezre'el Vale."

6 6 And she became pregnant again and bore a daughter; and he said to him "Name her Lo-Ruhamah, because I will no longer continue to have tenderness for the house of Israel, but will hate them out-  
7 right. 7 But for the house of Judah I will have tenderness, and will save them by their God Jehovah, and will not save them by bow and sword and war, by ponies and horses."

8 8 And she weaned Lo-Ruhamah, and became pregnant and bore a  
9 son;9and he said "Name him Lo-'Ammi, because you are not my people and I am not your God."

## CHAPTER 2

1 1 And the number of the sons of Israel shall be like the sand of the sea, immeasurable and innumerable; and in the place where they were told "you are not my people" they shall be called "sons of living  
2 Deity."2And the sons of Judah and the sons of Israel together shall gather and elect one head and come up from the country, because  
3 great is the day of Jezre'el.3Call your brothers 'Ammi and your sisters Ruhamah.

4 4 Upbraid your mother, upbraid her—because she is not my wife nor I her husband—that she remove her unchastity from her face and her adultery from between her breasts, 5 for fear I should strip her naked and set her as on the day of her birth and make her like a wilderness and render her like a dried-out country and kill her with  
6 thirst, and have no tenderness for her children,6because they are illegitimate children; 7 because their mother was unchaste, she whose  
7 body bred them acted shamelessly, because she thought "Let me follow my lovers that give me my bread and water, my wool and flax, my oil and drink." 8 So I am pleaching up her road with briers and mending her fence, and she shall not find her paths; 9 and she shall pursue her lovers and not overtake them, and look for them and not find them, and think "I will go off back to my first husband, because  
10 I was better off then than now"; 10 and she had not known that it was I who gave her the grain and the grape-juice and the oil, and let her have much silver, and gold which they worked up for the Baal. 11 So I will reverse it and take back my grain at its season and my grape-juice at its date, and snatch away my wool and flax to cover her nakedness; 12 I will now uncover her indecency in sight of her lovers, and nobody shall rescue her out of my hands. 13 And I will stop all her delights, her feasts, her new moons, and her sabbaths, and all her dates, 14 and lay waste her vines and fig-trees of which she thought "They are a tip that my lovers have given me," and make them into  
15 a scrubwood that the wild beasts will eat, 15 and I will punish her for

the days of the Baals to whom she made burnings and bejeweled herself with her nose-ring and pendant and went after her lovers and forgot me, quoth Jehovah.

16 So I am going to inveigle her and get her into the wilderness and  
17 talk of love to her, 17 and give her her vineyards from there, and  
Trouble Vale for a door of hope; and she shall answer there as in  
her days of girlhood and as on the day of her coming up out of  
18 Egypt. 18 And on that day, quoth Jehovah, you shall call me "my *ish*"  
19 (husband) and no longer "my *baal*" (liege), 19 and I will take the  
names of the Baals out of your mouth and they shall no longer be  
20 named. 20 And I will make a treaty with the beasts of the field and the  
birds of the air and the reptiles and insects of the ground for them  
on that day, and will break bow and sword and battle out of the  
21 country and have them lie down in security, 21 and will betroth you  
to myself forever, betroth you by honesty and justice and friendliness  
22 and tenderness, 22 betroth you by loyalty, and you shall know Jehovah.  
23 23 And on that day I will answer, quoth Jehovah, I will answer the  
24 sky and it shall answer the earth 24 and the earth shall answer the  
grain and the grape-juice and the oil and they shall answer Jezre'el;  
25 25 and I will seed her in the country for myself, and be tender to Her-  
For-Whom-There-Was-No-Tenderness, and say to Not-My-People  
"You are my people," and he shall say "My God."

### CHAPTER 3

1 1 And Jehovah said to me "Again go love a woman loved by a  
paramour and living an adulterous life, as Jehovah loves the sons  
of Israel while they face toward other gods and love cakes of raisins."  
2 2 And I purchased her for fifteen shekels of silver and twelve bushels  
3 of barley, 3 and said to her "You shall stay mine a long time, never be  
debauched nor let a man have you; and I on my part will give my  
4 attentions to you." 4 For the sons of Israel shall stay a long time with-  
out king and without general and without sacrifice and without  
5 obelisk and without ephod and teraphim; 5 afterward the sons of Israel  
shall come back and look up their God Jehovah and their king David,  
and pay timid homage to Jehovah and his goodness in the future days.

### CHAPTER 4

1 1 Listen to Jehovah's word, sons of Israel, because Jehovah has a  
case against the inhabitants of the country, because there is no loyalty  
2 and no friendship and no knowledge of God in the country: 2 swearing  
and lying, and murdering and stealing, and adultery; they live by  
3 violence, and bloodshed treads on the heels of bloodshed. 3 On this  
account the country is to mourn and all who live in it to be forlorn,  
beasts of the field and birds of the air and all, and the very fishes of  
4 the sea are to draw out of the way. 4 Only let not any man fight the  
case, let not any man reprimand—your people are the sort that  
5 fight a ease with a priest. 5 And you shall stumble today, and a prophet

too with you shall stumble in the night; and I will cut off your mother.  
6 My people is cut off because of not knowing. Because you have re-  
jected knowledge I have rejected you from being priest to me; you  
have forgotten your God's instructions, I on my part will forget  
7 your sons. 7 The more there were of them the more they sinned against  
8 me—I will substitute contempt for your honors. 8 They eat my people's  
9 sin and fix their appetite on its guilt. 9 And the priest will be the same  
10 as the people, and I will punish him for his courses and send retri-  
bution for his practices. 10 And they shall eat and not feel full, live  
licentiously and not be prolific, because they have left Jehovah,  
11 11 faithfully keeping up unchastity and wine and grape-juice that take  
12 away the brain. 12 My people puts questions to its bit of wood, and its  
staff informs it, because a spirit of prostitution has misled them and  
13 they have gone from under Jehovah into prostitution. 13 They sacrifice  
on the mountaintops and make burnings on the hilltops, under oak  
and storax and terebinth, because their shade is good. Therefore your  
daughters prostitute themselves and your daughters-in-law take to  
14 adultery. 14 I will not punish your daughters because they prostitute  
themselves nor your daughters-in-law because they take to adultery,  
for those men themselves go apart with loose women and sacrifice  
with religious prostitutes; and an unintelligent class lets itself be  
15 hustled down. 15 If you, Israel, are unchaste, let Judah not incur guilt.  
And do not go into the Gilgal nor up to Beth-Aven, nor swear "By  
16 Jehovah." 16 For Israel has been balking like a balky cow—now Jehovah  
is to pasture them like a sheep in the open! 17 Ephraim is partner with  
18 idols; let him alone. 18 Their drink passes off, they take to lechery; her  
19 shields do love contempt. 19 A wind has bundled her up in its wings, and  
they shall be ashamed of their altars.

## CHAPTER 5

1 Listen to this, priests, and pay attention, house of Israel, and give  
ear, house of the king, because justice is your business, but you have  
2 been a snare at Mispah and a spread net on Tabor 2 and a deep pit at  
3 Shittim, and none of them have anybody to turn them off. 3 I know  
about Ephraim, and about Israel it is not kept dark from me, how  
you, Ephraim, are now taking part in prostitution, Israel is being  
4 defiled; 4 their practices will not let them come back to their God,  
because they have within them a spirit of unchastity and do not know  
5 Jehovah. 5 And Israel's pride testifies to his face; and Israel and  
6 Ephraim stumble by their guilt, Judah too stumbles with them. 6 With  
their sheep and horned cattle they go looking for Jehovah and do  
7 not find him; he has taken himself out of their way. 7 They have  
played Jehovah false, because they have been having alien children;  
now a new moon will eat up their portions.

8 Blow a ram-horn at Gibeah, a trumpet at Ramah; sound an alarm  
9 at Beth-Aven; 9 they are after you, Benjamin! Ephraim shall become

a desolation on a day of chastisement; among the tribes of Israel I  
10 give reliable notice. 10 Judah's generals have been like those that displace  
a boundary-mark; I will pour out my wrath on them like water.  
11 11 Ephraim is denied justice, is persecuted in judgment, because  
12 they insisted on following a mandate. 12 And I am like a moth to  
13 Ephraim, and like dry-rot to the house of Judah. 13 And Ephraim saw  
its disease, and Judah its festering; and Ephraim went to Assyria  
and sent to King Jareb, but he will not be able to cure you nor you  
14 get over festering. 14 For I am like a lion to Ephraim, like a two-year-old  
lion to the house of Judah; I, I, I pounce and go, I carry off and no-  
15 body rescues, 15 back to my place I go, till they pay up their penalty  
and seek my face; when they are in distress they will go in quest of me.

#### CHAPTER 6

1 1 Come, let us get back to Jehovah, because it was his pounce  
2 maimed us, he wounds and will bandage us. 2 He will make us well  
in two days, the third day he will have us standing up, to be alive  
3 before him and know him. 3 Let us strive to know Jehovah; like gray  
dawn, his coming up is ready; and he will come to us like rain, like  
spring rains watering earth.  
4 4 What shall I do with you, Ephraim? what shall I do with you,  
Judah? your friendliness is like a morning cloud and like dew that  
5 goes off the first thing in the morning. 5 Therefore I have hewed with  
prophets, killed them with the say of my mouth; and my judgment  
6 comes out like daylight, 6 that I take pleasure in friendliness, not in  
sacrifice, and in acquaintance with God rather than in burnt-  
7 offerings. 7 But they have broken treaty at Adam; there they have  
8 played me false; 8 Gilead is a town of villains, tracked with blood;  
9 and as a man hides seed-corn priests have hid my ways; 9 they have  
10 murdered at Shekem because they were committing enormity. 10 In the  
house of Israel I have seen a horror; there Ephraim had prostitution,  
11 Israel was defiled; 11 Judah too has fixed a harvest for you.

#### CHAPTER 7

1 1 When I am coming back to my people, when I am healing Israel,  
Ephraim's guilt is laid bare, and Samaria's mischiefs; for they  
practice falsehood, thief comes in, raiders are on the foray outside.  
2 2 And they do not say to themselves I have remembered all their  
viciousness, their practices are besetting them now, they are under  
3 my eye. 3 In their wickedness they make a king merry, in their deceit-  
4 fulness generals; they are all carrying on adultery. 4 They are like a  
baking-crock with a fire in it, whose baker leaves off quickening it up  
5 from the kneading of dough till it rises. 5 On our king's day they  
have made generals sick with heat from wine; he dragged his hand  
6 with cynics. 6 For they brought their hearts on like a baking-crock  
in their ambush; all night their anger is asleep, in the morning it  
7 burns like a blazing fire. 7 They all grow hot like a baking-crock, and

eat up their judges: all their kings have fallen, there is no one that calls on me among them.

8 Ephraim is getting stirred in among the nations; Ephraim has  
9 come to be an unturned cake. 9 Outsiders have eaten up his strength  
without his knowing it; even white hair has shot up on him, without  
10 his knowing it. 10 And Israel's pride testifies to his face; and they have  
not gone back to their God Jehovah, nor looked to find him, for all  
11 this. 11 And Ephraim has come to be like a brainless unwary pigeon:  
12 they call Egypt, they go to Assyria. 12 While they are going I will spread  
my net over them, bring them down like birds of the air, cage them  
13 for trouble like quails. 13 It is woe to them, because they have lost touch  
with me; it is spoliation for them, because they have rebelled against  
me; and I was ransoming them and they made lying talk against  
14 me, 14 and they did not cry to me in their hearts when they were  
howling on their beds, lodging away from home on account of grain  
15 and grape-juice, turning in to lodge with me. 15 And I had disciplined,  
strengthened their arms, and they were thinking up evil against me.  
16 16 They turned back to the Baal; they have become like an unreliable  
bow; their generals are falling by the sword owing to the hostility  
of their tongue (that is, their scurrilous language). In their own

#### CHAPTER 8

1 country foes oppress them; 1 they fly like a vulture against Jehovah's  
house—since they have violated my covenant and been rebellious  
2 against my instructions. 2 They cry to me "My God"; we know you,  
Israel.

3 3 Israel has repudiated what is good; an enemy will pursue them.  
4 4 They have set up kings, but not from me; a government, and I did  
not know it. Their silver and gold they have made into idols, to have  
5 it swept away. 5 Your calf, Samaria, is repudiated; I am angry with  
6 them—how long will they be incapable of innocence? 6 because it comes  
from Israel, a mechanic has made it, it is not a god.—For Samaria's  
7 calf shall go to splinters. 7 For they sow wind and reap whirlwind;  
it all has no stalk, a greenery that will yield no meal—or if it should,  
outsiders would swallow it.

8 8 Israel is swallowed up; now they have become among the nations  
9 like an unwanted piece of furniture. 9 For they have gone up to Assyria,  
a wild ass running alone; 10 to Egypt they have given love-gifts. When  
they do give among the nations, now I will gather them and they  
11 shall begin a small part of the burden of the king of princes. 11 Because  
Ephraim has made many altars for sin-offerings, they have had them  
12 as altars for offering sins. 12 I would write clown for them my multi-  
tudinous instructions; they have been rated a sickening thing. 13 They  
13 sacrifice meat as broiled sacrifices and eat it; Jehovah has not ac-  
cepted them; now he will remember their guilt and punish their sins:  
14 they shall go back to Egypt. 14 And Israel has forgotten his Maker

and built temples, and Judah has fortified many a city; but I will send a fire into his cities and it shall devour his palaces.

#### CHAPTER 9

1 Do not make merry exultantly like the peoples, Israel, because you have prostituted yourself to be disloyal to Jehovah; you have loved the prostitute's gain on every threshing-floor of grain.  
2 Threshing-floor and wine-vat shall not feed them, and grape-juice shall disappoint them; 3 they shall not live in Jehovah's country, but Ephraim shall go back to Egypt and they shall eat unclean food in Assyria. 4 They shall not pour libations of wine to Jehovah, not lay out their sacrifices for him; their sacrifices shall be to them like trouble-bread, whose eaters all become unclean, because their bread is for their appetites, it is not to come into Jehovah's house. 5 What will you do on the anniversary day, the day of Jehovah's feast? 6 because they are gone owing to rapine, Egypt is to gather them, Memphis is to bury them; their silver attractions nettles shall possess, briers be in their homes. 7 The days of punishment have come, the days of retribution have come, Israel shall know; the prophet is an ignoramus, the inspired man a lunatic, because of the excess of your guilt. 8 Ephraim's watchman with my God suffers great spite; the prophet has fowlers' traps on all his paths, spite in his God's house; they have dug his pit deep. 9 As in Gibeah's days he will remember their guilt, will punish their sins.  
10 I found Israel like grapes in the wilderness, I saw your fathers like an early fig on the tree at the first of its crop; they came to Baal-Peghor and performed rites to the Shame and became objects of disgust as they loved to. 11 Ephraim's glories are taking flight like a bird: off from birth, off from expectations of birth. 12 If they do raise their children I will bereave them of every human being; yea, woe to them when I go back from them. 13 Ephraim has stocked himself with daughters for a foe; Ephraim has to bring out his sons to a killer. 14 Give them, Jehovah—what will you give? give them a miscarrying womb and shriveled breasts. 15 All their wickedness is at the Gilgal; because there I learned to hate them for the viciousness of their practices, I will expel them from my house, will love them no longer; all their generals are incorrigibles. 16 Ephraim is smitten; their roots are dried up, no fruit will they produce. 17 Even if they have children I will bring death to their welcome offspring. My God will reject them because they did not listen to him, and they shall be wanderers among the nations.

#### CHAPTER 10

1 Israel is a luxuriant grapevine that loads itself with fruit. The more he had of fruit, the more he made of altars; the better off his country, the finer he made obelisks. 2 Their hearts are slippery. Now they must smart for it; he will break the necks of their altars, make

3 havoc of their obelisks. 3 For now they will be saying "We have no  
king, because we do not fear Jehovah and what will the king do to  
4 us?"—4 talking and talking, taking empty oaths, making covenants, and  
5 justice shooting up like poppies in furrows in the field. 5 The denizens  
of Samaria shall quail for the calf of Beth-Aven because his people  
and his komers are mourning for him, they howl for him because of  
6 his glory, because it is deported from him. 6 It too shall be taken to  
Assyria for a present to King Jareb; Ephraim shall take a humiliation,  
7 Israel be put to shame for its policy. 7 Samaria is cut off; her king is  
8 like a chip on the face of water. 8 And the heights of Aven, the sin of  
Israel, shall be extirpated; thorns and thistles shall grow up on their  
altars; and they shall say to the mountains "Cover us" and to the  
hills "Fall on us."

9 9 Since the days of Gibeah you have sinned, Israel: there they  
10 stood, war was not to come home to them at Gibeah. 10 I have come  
against men of foul play to chastise them, and peoples shall be  
brought together against them, for their going off to their two crimes.  
11 11 And Ephraim is a trained heifer that loves to thresh and I myself  
have passed over her fine neck; I will harness Ephraim; Judah shall  
12 plow, Jacob shall harrow for him. 12 Sow with honesty, reap in the way  
of friendliness, break new ground, and it is time to resort to Jehovah  
13 till he comes and gives you autumn rain of righteousness. 13 You have  
been plowing lawlessness, reaping foul play, eating the fruit of deceit-  
fulness, because you have had confidence in your course, in the  
14 numerousness of your champions; 14 and yells shall rise in your cities,  
and all your fortress towns shall be sacked as Shalman sacked Beth-  
Arbel on a battle-day, mothers' brains dashed out after their chil-  
15 dren's: 15 I will do the like to you, house of Israel, because of your  
wicked wickedness; the king of Israel is cut off in the gray dawn.

#### CHAPTER 11

1 1 When Israel was a child I loved him, and I called his sons out of  
2 Egypt. 2 The more I called them, the more they went off from me:  
they sacrificed to the Baals, they made burnings to the carvings.  
3 3 And I had taught Ephraim to walk, taken them in my arms; but they  
4 did not know I healed them. 4 I drew them with human lines, with  
ropes of love, and was to them like one that lifts up a yoke on their  
5 cheeks; and I bent down to it, mastered it. 5 He goes back to Egypt,  
6 and Assyria is his king, because they refused to come back. 6 And  
swords dance in his cities and annihilate his bragging, and their de-  
7 signs eat them up. 7 And his people are dangling with his apostasies;  
they call him upward, not a bit does he mount.

8 8 How am I to give you away, Ephraim, to hand you over, Israel?  
How am I to make you like Admah, render you like Seboim? the  
9 thought overwhelms me, my sympathies are all in a fever. 9 I will not  
act out my anger, I will not go back to making away with Ephraim;



10 for I am deity, not man, a Holy one in your midst, and will not come  
11 in passion. 10 They shall go after Jehovah like a lion that roars; for he  
will roar, and sons will be startled from the sea, 11 they will be startled  
from Egypt like a sparrow and from Assyria like a pigeon, and I  
will settle them in their homes, quoth Jehovah.

## CHAPTER 12

1 1 Ephraim encircles me with deceit, and the house of Israel with  
fraud, but Judah is still ranging with Deity and faithful with the  
2 Holy. 2 Ephraim is a wind-eater, an east-wind-chaser; all day long  
they pile up lies and shams, and they make treaties with Assyria  
3 and take oil to Egypt. 3 Jehovah has a quarrel with Judah, to give  
Jacob a punishment to match his courses, a return to match his  
4 practices. 4 In his mother's body he caught his brother's heel, and in  
5 his prime he struggled with God; 5 he struggled with an angel and  
succeeded; he wept and begged him for grace; he was to find him at  
6 6 Bethel and there he was to speak with him. But Jehovah is the God  
7 of Armies; 7 Jehovah is his proper name; and you are to come back  
by your God. Attend to friendliness and justice, and hope toward  
your God always.

8 8 Canaan has cheating balances in his hands; he loves to overreach.  
9 9 And Ephraim thinks "I have got downright rich, I have made a  
fortune"; all that he has got by his work will not suffice for the guilt  
10 he has incurred. 10 But I am your God Jehovah since Egypt; I will  
set you to living in tents again as you do in the days of an annual  
11 feast, 11 and I will speak to prophets, having myself given many a  
vision, and by prophets I will whisper.

12 12 If Gilead is villainy, they have become downright futile; at the  
Gilgal they sacrifice to demons; yes, and their altars are like stone-  
13 heaps over furrows in the field. 13 And Jacob emigrated to the plains  
of Syria, and Israel worked for a wife, and for a wife he kept guard;  
14 14 and by a prophet Jehovah brought Israel up from Egypt, and by a  
15 prophet he was guarded. 15 Ephraim has given bitter provocation, and  
his Lord will leave his blood on him and return his taunts to him.

## CHAPTER 13

1 1 When Ephraim spoke he made Israel's hair stand on end; but he  
2 incurred guilt by the Baal, and he died. 2 And now they go on sinning  
and have made themselves figures in idol form out of their silver,  
all artisans' work; "to them," say they, "sacrifice"; men kiss calves,  
3 3 So they shall be like a morning cloud and like dew that goes off the  
first thing in the morning, like chaff driving off a threshing-floor and  
like smoke out of a smoke-hole.

4 4 But I am your God Jehovah since Egypt, and you are not to know  
5 any God but me, and beside me there is no savior. 5 I knew you in  
6 the wilderness, in a country of parching drought. 6 When they had  
pasture they ate their fill; they ate their fill and their hearts went

7 high; therefore they forgot me. 7 And I became like a lion to them,  
 8 gazing like a leopard by a road, 8 meeting with them like a bear that  
 has lost its cubs, to tear their chests and eat them there like a lioness  
 9 and have the wild beasts rip them up. 9 You are ruined, Israel, for who  
 10 is your help? 10 Where is your king to save you, and all your generals  
 11 to do you justice, that you said "Give me a king and generals"? 11 I  
 give you a king in my anger and take him from you in my wrath.  
 12 Ephraim's guilt is packed up, his sin is laid by. 13 A mother's birth-  
 pains are coming for him; he is an unwise son, for it is time children  
 14 should not stop in the mouth of the womb. 14 I was to redeem them out  
 of the hands of the grave, to bring them off out of death. Up with  
 your pestilences, death! up with your poison, grave! compunction  
 15 is shrouded from my sight. 15 For he is spreading among the fen-  
 grass; an east wind comes, Jehovah's wind, rising from the wilderness,  
 and dries out his vein of water and dries off his spring. That one will  
 16 pillage the whole hoard of choice articles; 16 Samaria will expiate its  
 guilt because it disobeyed its God; they will fall in warfare, their  
 children's brains will be dashed out and their pregnant women cut  
 open.

#### CHAPTER 14

1 1 Come back, Israel, to your God, because you came to grief by your  
 2 guilt. 2 Take words with you and say to him "You win; pardon guilt  
 3 and take goodwill, and we will pay fruit from our lips. 3 Assyria  
 shall not save us, we will not ride ponies, nor will we again say  
 'Our God' to work of our hands, when it is in you an orphan finds  
 4 mercy." 4 I will cure their apostasy, I will love them eagerly, because  
 5 my anger is turned back from them. 5 I will be like the dew to Israel;  
 6 he shall bud like the lily and strike his roots like the Lebanon; 6 his  
 sprouts shall spread, and his sightliness shall be like the olive-tree's,  
 7 with a scent like the Lebanon's. 7 They shall come back to sitting in  
 his shadow; they shall be watered like a garden, to be like a grape-  
 8 vine whose record is like Lebanon wine. 8 What does Ephraim want  
 of idols anymore? I answered him, I eye him like a green cypress, from  
 me your fruit is found.  
 9 9 Who is wise? let him understand these things; intelligent? let him  
 know them; for Jehovah's paths are straight, and honest men will  
 walk in them, but rogues will stumble in them.

#### MARGINAL NOTES TO HOSHEA'

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1:6 Lo-Ruhamah <i>means</i> No-Tender-<br>ness-For-Her                         | 2:2 Or from the earth <i>Conj.</i> from<br>the countries  |
| 1:6 <i>Codd.</i> of Israel, that pardon<br>them I should.                      | 2:2-3 Jezre'el <i>means</i> Deity-Sows;<br>'Ammi <i>means</i> My-People; Ru-<br>hamah <i>means</i> For-Whom-<br>There-Is-Tenderness |
| 1:7 <i>Var.</i> children of Judah  | 2:3 <i>Var.</i> your brother 'Ammi and<br>your sister   |
| 1:9 Lo-'Ammi <i>means</i> Not-My-People  |   |
| 1:9 <i>Var.</i> and I will not be yours <i>or</i><br>and I will not be for you |   |

- 2:15 (pendant) *Unc.*  
2:24 Jezre'el means Deity-Sows  
2:25 *Conj.\** seed him  
2:25 *Heb.* be tender to Lo-Ruhamah and say to Lo-'Ammi  
3:3 *Or* stay a long time for me  
4:4-5 *Susp.*  
4:14 (*last words*) *Unc.*  
4:15 *Conj.* swear at Beer-Sheba' "By Jehovah"  
4:16-19 *Susp.*  
4:18 (Their drink passes off) *Unc.*  
5:1 *Or* because the sentence is for you, because you have  
5:2 *Codd.* and misdoers have gone deep in slaughter, and I am a discipline for them all  
5:7 (new moon) *Susp.*  
5:8 *Lit.* without they are *Tar.* Beth-Aven; Benjamin is panic-struck  
5:11 *Var.* following an unreality  
*Var.* following filth  
5:13 *Var.* King Jarim *Conj.* the Great King  
5:13 *Conj.\** nor get you over  
6:1 *Conj.* and he wounded and  
6:2-3 *Codd.\** before him, and to know, to strive  
6:3 *Conj.* to know Jehovah; as we go in quest of him, so shall we find him; and he will  
6:3 *Codd.* like spring rains, fall rains, to earth  
6:7 *Codd.* But, manlike, they have broken treaty; there  
6:8 (tracked) *Unc.*  
6:9 *Susp.; codd.* your strength is men of raiding bands, priests have hid a way, they have murdered at Shekem *Var.* as a man delays for raiding bands a union of priests murders on the way to Shekem  
6:10 *Conj.* At Bethel I have seen  
6:11 *Unc.; susp.*  
6:11 *Or* Am restoring my  
7:3 *Conj.* they anoint a king  
7:4 *Codd.\** carrying on adultery, like a baking-crock kept on fire by a baker; he leaves off  
7:5-6 *Susp.*  
7:6 *Codd.\** their baker is asleep, in the morning he makes up the like of a blazing fire  
7:9 *Codd.* has splashed on him  
7:12 (end) *Codd.* chastise them like hearsay to their congregation  
*Var.* chastise them at the hearsay of their distress  
7:14 *Or* on their prayer-rugs *Or* on their places of prostration  
7:14 (lodging away from home) *Unc.; var.* gashing themselves  
7:14 (turning in to lodge with me) *Unc.; conj.\** showing stubbornness against me  
7:15 *Var.* And I had strengthened their arms *Conj.* And I had disciplined their arms  
7:16 *Codd.* back to what is not above or back to what does no good  
7:16 - 8:1 *Codd.* language) in Egypt. To your throat a ram-horn! like a vulture  
8:1 (oppress them) *Or* crowd them hard  
8:6 (end) *Unc.*  
8:7 *Codd.* meal; maybe it does, outsiders swallow it  
8:9 *Codd.* running all alone; Ephraim have given love-gifts  
8:10 *Susp.*  
8:11 *Codd.\** made many altars to sin, they have had them as altars to sin (*var.* as beloved altars) *Susp.*  
8:12 *Susp.*  
8:13 *Codd.\** sacrifice sacrifices of broiled meat  
8:14 *Or* built halls  
9:4 *Codd.* nor be sweet to him; their sacrifices are to them like  
9:4 *Conj.* for him; their bread is like trouble-bread  
9:6 *Conj.* because there they go to Assyria, Memphis is to buy them, their  
9:6 *Unc.; codd.* their silver has attraction; nettles shall possess them  
9:7-8 *Susp.; codd.* and there is great spite; Ephraim is a watchman with my God.  
9:9 *Codd.* they have gone deep in viciousness  
9:10 *Conj.* Beth-Peghor  
9:10 *Conj.* to the Baal  
9:10 *Or* like what they loved  
9:11 *Lit.* from birth, from belly, and from conception  
9:12 *Codd.* go off (misspelled) from them  
9:13 *Codd.* Ephraim,—as I saw, for Tyre planted in a pasture,—Ephraim has to  
10:1 *Or* the finer was his country, the finer  
10:4 *Lit.* —talking talk, taking  
10:4 (end) *Susp.*  
10:5 *Codd.* they jubilate over him

10:6 *Conj.* for its idol  
 10:7 *Codd.* Samaria, he has her king cut off, like  
 10:10 (*end*) *Codd.* in tying them to their two furrows  
 10:12 *Or* and instructs you in righteousness  
 10:13 *Var.* confidence in your chariots  
 10:14 *Susp.*  
 10:14 *Codd.* rise in your peoples  
 10:15 *Susp.;* *var.* children's: such things has Bethel done, because of  
 11:1 *Var.* my son  
 11:2 *Var.* The more they called them  
 11:2 *Or* they sacrifice to the Baals, they make  
 11:4 *Susp.*  
 11:4 *Conj.* off their cheeks  
 11:4-3 *Var.* bent down to it, gave food. He shall not go back to  
 11:6 *Or* annihilate his limbs  
 11:6 *Codd.\** and shall eat from their designs *Var.* and they shall eat from their designs *Conj.* and shall eat their citadels  
 11:7 *Susp.*  
 11:7 *Conj.* are tired out with  
 11:7 *Lit.* he altogether does not mount (*codd.\** does not uplift)  
 11:8 *Lit.* my heart overwhelms me  
 11:9 (*end*) *Susp.*  
 12:1 (*last half*) *Susp.*  
 12:2 *Var.* lies and rapine  
 12:2-3 *Codd.\** and oil is taken to Egypt; and Jehovah  
 12:4 (caught his brother's heel) *Unc.*  
 12:7 *Conj.* come back to your tents  
 12:11 (whisper) *Or* allegorize. *Susp.*  
 12:12 *Conj.* With Gilead *or* At Gilead  
 12:12 *Codd.* they sacrifice bulls; yes  
 12:13-14 *The words* for *and* by, as used here, are the same word in Hebrew  
 IB:5 *Var.* I shepherded you  
 13:8 (chest) *Lit.* heart-closets  
 13:8 (eat them there like a lioness) *Var.* have two-year-old lions of the bush eat them  
 13:10 *Codd.* to save you, and (*var.* to save you in) all your cities, and your judges (*var.* cities, let him do you justice)  
 13:11 *Lit.* and take him in my wrath  
 13:14 *Or* Where are your pestilences, death? where is *Lit.* so  
 13:15 *Or* Jehovah's spirit  
 14:1 *Var.* Samaria will be desolate because  
 14:2 *Lit.* you stumbled by your guilt  
 14:3 *Codd.* say to him "All guilt you pardon; and take good and we will pay steers, our lips (*var.* pay the fruit of our lips)  
 14:6 *Susp.;* *conj.* and his roots shall run like the poplar's  
 14:6 *Conj.* a scent like frankincense  
 14:7 *Var.* Those who sit (*or* live) in his shadow shall come back  
 14:7 *Conj.* my shadow  
 14:7 (be watered like a garden) *Codd.* bring grain to life *Var.* be refreshed with grain  
 14:7 *Conj.* whose liquor  
 14:7 *Conj.* Helbon wine  
 14:8 *Susp.*  
 14:8 *Codd.\** I answered and I will eye him; I am like *Conj.* I ground him down and will make him blessed; I am like

## THE BOOK OF JOEL

### CHAPTER 1

- 1 1 Jehovah's word that came to Joel the son of Pelhuel.
- 2 2 Listen to this, old men, and give ear, all that live in the earth:
- 3 has there been this in your days or in your fathers' days? 3 Tell your children the story of it, and let them tell their children, and their
- 4 children another generation. 4 What was left from the early grasshoppers the spring grasshoppers ate, and what was left from the spring grasshoppers the full-grown grasshoppers ate, and what was left from the full-grown grasshoppers the fall grasshoppers ate.
- 5 5 Wake up and weep, drunkards, and howl, all you wine-drinkers,

**6** over pomegranate-wine, because it is swept away from before you. **6** For  
 against my country has come up a nation multitudinous, uncountable;  
**7** its teeth are lions' teeth, it has a lioness's fangs. **7** It has made my grape-  
 vine a skeleton and my fig-tree a whittling; it has stripped it and  
**8** thrown away the strippings, its shoots show white. **8** Lament like a  
 maiden with a sackcloth tied round her for the spouse of her girlhood.  
**9** **9** Grain-offering and libation are swept away from Jehovah's house;  
**10** the priests, the servitors of Jehovah, mourn. **10** The countryside is  
 smitten, the soil is mourning: for grain is smitten, grape-juice is a  
**11** failure, oil lies forlorn; **11** plowmen are disappointed, vineyardists howl,  
**12** for wheat and for barley, **12** because field harvests are lost, the vines  
 are a disappointment and the fig-tree stands forlorn; pomegranate,  
 date-palm too and apple, all the trees in the fields, are dried out;  
 for rejoicing has passed away in disappointment from the children  
**13** of men. **13** Belt yourselves up and wail, priests; howl, altar servitors;  
 go in and spend the night in sackcloths, servitors of my God; for  
**14** grain-offering and libation are kept back from Jehovah's house. **14** Or-  
 dain a fast, proclaim a holiday; elders, bring together all the in-  
 habitants of the country at the house of your God Jehovah, and cry  
 to Jehovah.  
**15** **15** O, O, the day! for Jehovah's day is near and like a shattering from  
**16** Shaddai it comes. **16** Is not food swept away before your eyes, glad-  
**17** ness and glee from the house of our God? **17** Kernels are befouled with  
 dirt under their brooms; storehouses are desolate; bins are demolished,  
**18** because grain is a disappointment; what should we put in them? **18** Herds  
 of cows wander about at random because there is no pasturage for  
**19** them; the flocks of sheep too stand aghast. **19** To you, Jehovah, they call;  
 for fire has eaten up wilderness pastures and flame has set ablaze all  
**20** the trees on the range. **20** Even range beasts stretch up to you because  
 water-bearing gorges are dried out and fire has eaten up wilderness  
 pastures.

## CHAPTER 2

**1** **1** Blow a ram-horn in Sion and sound an alarm on my sacred moun-  
 tain; let all the inhabitants of the country quake, because Jehovah's  
**2** day is coming, it is almost here, **2** a day of darkness and gloom, a day  
 of cloud and thick air. Over the mountains is spread like a daybreak  
 a great and numerous people whose like has not come since the be-  
 ginning of time nor will again be for generation after generation.  
**3** **3** Before them a fire has eaten and behind them a flame blazes; the  
 country is like the garden of 'Eden before them and is a desolate  
 wilderness behind them, and there is not a thing that has escaped  
**4** them. **4** Their looks are as if they were ponies, and just like horses  
**5** they run; **5** with a sound as if of chariots they dance on the moun-  
 tain-  
 tops, with a sound as if of a flame of fire eating up stubble, like a  
**6** numerous soldiery drawn up for battle. **6** Before them peoples are

7 unmanned, all faces are contorted. 7 They run like warriors, go up a wall like soldiers; and each goes along his own course, they do not  
8 borrow each other's paths, 8 nor jostle each other, they go each along his own street; and they throw themselves in among the weapons with-  
9 out breaking their march.9They invade the city; they run on the wall, get up into the houses, get in through the windows like a thief.  
10 10 Before them earth shook, sky quaked, sun and moon went dark and  
11 stars withheld their radiance, 11 and Jehovah made his voice heard before his troops, for very large is his army, numerous are they that carry out his will. For great is Jehovah's day, and very terrible, and who will hold out through it?

12 12 But even now, quoth Jehovah, come back to me with all your hearts and with fasting and weeping and wailing, 13 and tear your hearts and not your clothes and turn back to your God Jehovah, because he is kindly and tenderhearted, patient and very friendly, and repents of evil. 14 Who knows but he will turn back and repent and leave a blessing remaining behind him, a grain-offering and libation for our God Jehovah?

15 15 Sound a ram-horn in Sion, ordain a fast, proclaim a holiday; bring people together, ordain an assembly, 16 gather old men, bring together children from play and babies at the breasts; let bridegroom come out from his chamber, bride from her bower; 17 let the priests, the servitors of Jehovah, weep between the porch and the altar, and let them say "Spare your people, Jehovah, and do not give your estate to be taunted and to be ruled by heathen nations; why should they say among the peoples "Where is their God?" "

18 18 And Jehovah was jealous for his country and had mercy on his people; 19 and Jehovah answered his people "Here, I am sending you the grain and the grape-juice and the oil, and you shall have your fill of them, and I will not give you to be taunted again among the  
20 nations. 20 And I will take the northerner off you far away, and banish him to a country of drought and desolation, his face to the eastern sea and his hinder end to the western sea, for his stench to come up, because he has done great things. 21 Do not be afraid, soil; jubilate and  
22 make merry, because Jehovah has done great things. 22 Do not be afraid, beasts on the range, for wilderness pastures have come out, for trees have borne their fruit, fig-trees and grapevines have yielded their  
23 wealth, 23 and the sons of Sion will jubilate and make merry in your God Jehovah because he has given you refreshment fairly and sent down showers for you, autumn rain and spring rain as he had at  
24 first, 24 and the threshing-floors will be full of grain and the presses brimming with grape-juice and oil; 25 and I will make good to you the years that the spring and summer and fall and early grasshoppers  
26 ate, my great corps that I sent among you; 26 and you shall eat your fill on and on, and praise the name of your God Jehovah who has worked with you in extraordinary fashion; and my people shall not be

27 put to shame forever, 27 and you shall know that I am in the midst of Israel, and I Jehovah am your God and there is no other, and my people shall not be put to shame forever.

28 28 And after this I will pour out my spirit on all mortals and your sons and daughters will be under the power, your old men will have  
29 dreams and your young men visions, 29 and on the very slaves I will  
30 pour out my spirit in those days; 30 and I will give prodigies in the  
31 sky and on the earth, blood and fire and columns of smoke; 31 the sun  
32 will be turned to darkness and the moon to blood before the coming  
of Jehovah's great and terrible day. 32 And everyone who calls on  
Jehovah's name will come off safe; for on Mount Sion and in Jerusalem there will be escape, as Jehovah has said, and among the survivors whom Jehovah calls.

### CHAPTER 3

1 1 For lo, in those days and at that time, when I come back to Judah  
2 and Jerusalem, 2 I will gather all the nations and bring them down to  
Jehoshaphat Vale, and I will plead against them there the ease of my  
people and of my estate Israel, whom they have dispersed among the  
3 nations and divided up my country; 3 and over my people they threw  
lots, and gave a boy for a prostitute and sold a girl for wine and  
4 drank it up. 4 And, too, what is your relation to me, Tyre and Sidon  
and all the marches of Philistia? are you paying off a score against  
me? and if you are starting dealings with me, with promptest speed  
5 I will send your dealings back on your own heads, 5 that you have  
taken my silver and gold and brought into your temples the best of  
6 my things of beauty, 6 and the sons of Judah and of Jerusalem you  
have sold to the sons of the Greeks so as to get them far away from  
7 their territory: 7 here I am going to rouse them out of the place to  
which you sold them, and will send your dealings back on your own  
8 heads 8 and sell your sons and daughters into the hands of the sons  
of Judah, and they will sell them to the Shebaites into a far-off  
nation, because Jehovah has spoken.

9 9 Proclaim this among the nations: ordain war, rouse the champions,  
10 let all the soldiers come on and come up. 10 Pound your hoes into  
swords and your pruning-hooks into lances; let the weakling declare  
11 himself a champion. 11 Come with a rush, all nations from all sides,  
12 and gather; 12 there, Jehovah, have your champions come down. Let  
the nations be roused and come up to Jehoshaphat Vale; for there  
13 I will sit to judge all the nations from all sides. 13 Reach out a sickle,  
because harvest is ripe; go in, tread, because winepress is full, the  
14 presses are brimming because there is so much of their foam. 14 Hosts,  
hosts, in Decision Vale! for Jehovah's day is near in Decision Vale.

15 16 15 Sun and moon go dark and stars withhold their radiance, 16 and Jehovah  
roars out of Sion and raises his voice from Jerusalem, and  
sky and earth shake, but Jehovah is a refuge for his people and a

- 17 citadel for the sons of Israel. 17 And you shall know that I your God Jehovah make my abode on my sacred mountain Zion; and Jerusalem shall be sacred, and outsiders shall not pass through it again.
- 18 18 And on that day the mountains will drip pomegranate-wine and the hills will run milk, and all the ravines of Judah will run water; and a spring will come out of Jehovah's house and water Acaeia
- 19 Arroyo. 19 Egypt will become a desolation and Edom will become a desolate wilderness, for their outrage on the sons of Judah whose
- 20 innocent blood they shed in their country; 20 but Judah will be settled
- 21 forever and Jerusalem to generation after generation. 21 And I will avenge their blood which I did not avenge; and Jehovah makes his abode in Zion.

#### MARGINAL NOTES TO JOEL

- |      |   |      |  |
|------|---|------|--|
| 1:13 | <i>Var.</i> of God  | 2:23 | (given you refreshment fairly)   |
| 1:17 | ( <i>first part</i> ) <i>Unc.</i> ; <i>susp.</i>                                      |      | <i>Susp.</i> ; <i>unc.</i>   |
| 1:17 | <i>Or</i> barns are demolished  | 3:1  | <i>Or</i> X restore Judah  |
| 1:18 | <i>Var.</i> disappointment. How cattle moan! herds                                    | 3:2  | <i>Or</i> Jehoshaphat's <i>This name means</i> Jehovah gives judgment        |
| 1:19 | <i>Var.</i> I call  | 3:5  | <i>Or</i> your palaces   |
| 2:2  | <i>Lit.</i> whose like there has not been from age nor                                | 3:11 | (Come with a rush) <i>Susp.</i>  |
| 2:4  | <i>Lit.</i> are like ponies' looks  | 3:11 | <i>Var.</i> gather there; let the meek be a champion.                        |
| 2:7  | (borrow) <i>Unc.</i> ; <i>conj.</i> do not twist their paths                          | 3:13 | ( <i>last part</i> ) <i>Unc.</i> ; <i>Codd.*</i> so much of their wickedness |
| 2:20 | <i>Lit.</i> his face to the front sea and his hinder end to the back sea              | 3:17 | <i>Or</i> that I am your God Jehovah who make                                |
| 2:21 | <i>Conj.</i> <i>that</i> because he has done great things <i>does not belong here</i> | 3:21 | <i>Var.</i> treat as innocent their blood which I did not treat as innocent  |

---

## THE BOOK OF 'AMOS

### CHAPTER 1

- 1 1 The words of 'Amos, who was among the Tekoa' breeders of short-legged sheep, which he beheld about Israel in the time of King 'Uzzijah of Judah and of King Jeroboam the son of Joash of Israel, two
- 2 years before the earthquake. 2 Said he, Jehovah will roar out of Sion and from Jerusalem he will raise his voice, and the shepherds' pastures shall mourn and the top of Carmel dry up.
- 3 3 Says Jehovah, For Damascus's three crimes and four, I will not turn it back, for their threshing Gilead with iron threshing-drags;
- 4 4 but I will send a fire into Hazael's house and it shall devour Ben-
- 5 Hadad's palaces, 5 and I will break Damascus's bar and cut off inhabitant from Aven's plain and scepter-wielder from 'Eden's house, and Syria's people shall be deported to Kir, says Jehovah.
- 6 6 Says Jehovah, For Ghaza's three crimes and four, I will not turn



it back, for their deporting an entire population to hand them over  
7 to Edom;7but I will send a fire into Ghaza's wall and it shall devour  
8 her palaces, 8 and I will cut off inhabitant from Ashdod and scepter-  
wielder from Ashkelon and bring my hand back against 'Ekron, and  
the remnant of the Philistines shall perish, says Jehovah.

9 9 Says Jehovah, For Tyre's three crimes and four, I will not turn it  
back, for their handing over an entire population to Edom, and not  
10 remembering a treaty of brotherhood;10but I will send a fire into  
Tyre's wall and it shall devour her palaces.

11 11 Says Jehovah, For Edom's three crimes and four, I will not turn  
it back, for his chasing Ms brother with the sword and brutalizing  
his sympathies, letting his anger ravage everlastingly and keeping  
12 his wrath persistently; 12 but I will send a fire into Teman and it shall  
devour Bosrah's palaces.

13 13 Says Jehovah, For the Bene-'Ammon's three crimes and four, I will  
not turn it back, for their cutting open the pregnant women of Gilead  
14 in order to extend their territory; 14 but I will kindle a fire in Rabbah's  
wall and it shall devour her palaces with cheering in a day of battle,  
15 with tempest in a day of gale, 15 and their king shall go to deportation,  
he and his generals together, says Jehovah.

## CHAPTER 2

1 1 Says Jehovah, For Moab's three crimes and four, I will not turn  
2 it back, for his burning the bones of the king of Edom for lime;2but  
I will send a fire into Moab and it shall devour Kerijoth's palaces,  
3 and Moab shall die in hubbub, with cheering, with sound of horn,3and  
I will cut off judge from her midst and kill all his generals with him,  
says Jehovah.

4 4 Says Jehovah, For Judah's three crimes and four, I will not turn  
it back, for their rejecting Jehovah's instructions and not keeping  
his usages, and being misled by their lies which their fathers followed;  
5 5 but I will send a fire into Judah, and it shall devour Jerusalem's  
palaces.

6 6 Says Jehovah, For Israel's three crimes and four, I will not turn  
it back, for their selling out an honest man for silver and a poor man  
7 for a fee of a pair of sandals, 7 they who gulp at roadside dust on  
needy men's heads and force humble men off: their course, and a man  
8 and his father go to a girl so as to profane my hallowed name,8and  
on blankets pawned to them they turn in beside every altar and  
9 drink at the house of their God wine paid to them infines.9And I  
had destroyed before them the Amorites whose tallness was like that  
of cedars and who were sturdy as oaks, but I destroyed their fruit  
10 above and their roots beneath. 10 And I had brought you up out of  
Egypt, and caused you to go through the wilderness forty years to  
11 take possession of the Amorites' country, 11 and had caused sons of  
yours to rise as prophets and youths of yours as devotees—is this not

12 so, sons of Israel? quoth Jehovah; 12 but you gave the devotees wine and  
13 gave the prophets the order "You shall not prophesy." 13 Here I am  
going to make you groan where you stand as a cart full of hay  
14 groans. 14 And a swift man shall lose the power of flight, and a strong  
man shall not rally his strength, and a brave man shall not save his  
15 life, 15 and the Bowman shall not stand, and the swift-footed shall not  
16 escape, 16 and the mounted man shall not save his life, and the stoutest-  
hearted among the brave shall run away naked that day, quoth  
Jehovah.

### CHAPTER 3

1 1 Listen to this word that Jehovah has spoken about you, sons of  
2 Israel, about all the clan that I brought up out of Egypt: 2 You only  
I have known out of all the clans of the earth—for that reason I will  
punish you for all your offenses.  
3 3 Will two be walking together without their having held a tryst?  
4 will a lion roar in the badlands without having a kill? 4 a two-year-  
old lion give tongue out of his lair without having caught anything?  
5 5 will a bird drop into a trap on the ground without its having a bait?  
6 will a trap spring up from the ground without making a catch? 6 or  
will a ram-horn be blown in a city and the people not be alarmed?  
or will there be disaster in a city and Jehovah not have made it?  
7 7 For Jehovah does not do a thing but he reveals his secret to his ser-  
8 vants the prophets. A lion roars: who will not fear? 8 The Lord Jehovah  
speaks: who will not prophesy?  
9 9 Sound a summons over palaces in Ashdod and over palaces in  
Egypt and say "Come together on the mountains of Samaria and  
see many disorders in its midst and denials of justice within it.  
10 10 And they do not know how to act squarely, quoth Jehovah, they who  
11 amass outrage and rapine in their palaces." 11 So the Lord Jehovah says,  
Distress shall surround the land and strip your might off you, and  
12 your palaces shall be plundered. 12 Says Jehovah, As a shepherd rescues  
out of a lion's mouth two legs or a piece of an ear, so will the sons  
of Israel be rescued, those who sit in Samaria on the corner of a  
13 couch and on the damask of a divan. 13 Listen, and warn the house of  
14 Jacob, quoth Jehovah the God of Armies, 14 because on the day when  
I punish Israel for its crimes I will punish the altars of Bethel, and  
the horns of the altar shall be chopped off and fall on the ground;  
15 15 and I will strike the winter house along with the summer house, and  
the ivory houses shall go, and many a house shall come to its end,  
quoth Jehovah.

### CHAPTER 4

1 1 Listen to this word, Bashan cows on Samaria's highland, that deny  
justice to needy men and persecute poor men, that say to their lords  
2 "Bring on, let's drink!" 2 The Lord Jehovah has sworn by his divinity,  
Here are days coming upon you when you will be taken away with

3 hooks and the last of you with fishhooks; 3 and you will go out of  
 breaches, each straight out, and be thrown to the Harmon, quoth  
 4 Jehovah. 4 Come to Bethel and commit crimes, to the Gilgal and commit  
 many; and bring your sacrifices next morning, your tithes in three  
 5 days, 5 and burn a thank-offering out of raised bread and proclaim  
 volunteer offerings, advertise them, because that is the sort of thing  
 6 you like, sons of Israel, quoth the Lord Jehovah. 6 And I on my part  
 have given your cleanness of teeth in all your cities and scarcity of  
 bread in all your places, and you did not come back to me, quoth  
 7 Jehovah. 7 And so have I withheld the rain from you when it was  
 still three months to harvest, and made it rain on one city and not  
 made it rain on another city; one field would be rained on, and a  
 8 field that I did not make it rain on would dry up; 8 and two or three  
 cities would tramp to one city to drink water, and not get enough, and  
 9 you did not come back to me, quoth Jehovah. 9 I have struck you with  
 blasting and mildew; the bourgeoning of your gardens and vineyards,  
 your fig-trees and olive-trees, the early grasshoppers would eat, and  
 10 you did not come back to me, quoth Jehovah. 10 I have sent epidemics  
 among you in Egyptian fashion; I have killed your young men in  
 warfare, together with the carrying off of your ponies, and I have  
 brought up into your nostrils the stench of the putrefaction of your  
 11 armies, and you did not come back to me, quoth Jehovah. 11 I have *done*  
 such overthrowing among you as God did to Sodom and Ghomorrah,  
 and you have been like a burnt stick rescued out of a conflagration,  
 and you did not come back to me, quoth Jehovah.

12 12 So I will do like this to you, Israel. Because I will do this to you,  
 13 prepare to meet your God, Israel; 13 for here is he who shaped mountains  
 and created wind and tells man what is his inmost thought, he who  
 makes dawn dusk and walks the heights of earth—his name is Jeho-  
 vah God of Armies.

## CHAPTER 5

1 1 Listen to this word that I am striking up about you, a dirge, house  
 of Israel:

2 2 Maid Israel is down,  
 shall rise no more,  
 Is flung down on her own ground,  
 has nobody to help her up.

3 3 For the Lord Jehovah says, The house of Israel shall have the  
 city that went out a thousand left with a hundred and the city that  
 went out a hundred left with ten.

4 4 For the Lord Jehovah says to the house of Israel, Resort to me  
 5 and live, and do not resort to Bethel; 5 nor are you to go into the  
 Gilgal nor pass Beer-Sheba'. For the Gilgal shall depart deported and  
 6 Beth-El shall become Aven. 6 Resort to Jehovah and live, for fear he  
 should strike in with fire in the house of Joseph and Bethel have no-

7 body to quench it, 7 those who turn the law to wormwood and leave  
8 right lying on the ground: 8 him who makes the Pleiades and Orion,  
and turns gloom to morning and darkens day to night, him who  
calls the waves of the sea and pours them on the land—his name is  
9 Jehovah; 9 him who launches wreck upon a mighty one, and rapine  
10 comes upon a fortress. 10 They hate in the gate a corrector, and detest  
an honest talker.

11 11 So, since you trample on a needy man and take from him exactions  
of grain, you have built houses of dressed stone but you shall not live  
in them, you have planted fancy vineyards but you shall not drink  
12 the wine from them; 12 for I know your crimes are many and your sins  
profuse—people that assail a man who has right on his side, that  
13 take composition-money, and put poor men out of court. 13 So the canny  
14 man in that time will be quiet, because it is a bad time. 14 Make good  
and not evil your object, in order that you may live and so Jehovah  
15 the God of Armies be with you as you say. 15 Hate evil and love good  
and plant justice in the gate: perhaps Jehovah the God of Armies  
will be gracious to the remnant of Joseph.

16 16 So Jehovah the God of Armies, the Lord, says, In all squares shall  
be wailing and in all streets they shall say "Alack, alack!" and issue  
a call of mourning to the farmer and wailing to experts in lamentation,  
17 and in all vineyards shall be wailing, because I will go through  
18 your midst, says Jehovah. 18 Ha, you who hanker after Jehovah's day!  
what do you want of Jehovah's day? it is darkness and not light;  
19 19 as a man runs away from a lion and encounters a bear, and goes into  
20 a house and rests his hand on the wall and a snake bites him. 20 Is not  
Jehovah's day darkness and not light? murky and not radiant?  
21 21 I hate, I reject your feasts, and will not smell your holiday scents.  
22 22 For if you offer me burnt-offerings, I will not accept your offerings,  
23 nor will I look at your welfare-sacrifice of stall-fed calves. 23 Get your  
uproar of songs out of my way; your harp-music I do not listen to;  
24 24 but let justice roll like water, and right like a perennial brook.  
25 25 Did you bring on to me sacrifices and offerings in the wilderness  
26 forty years, house of Israel? 26 but you carried your King's pavilion  
27 and your God's housing. 27 But I will deport you beyond Damascus,  
says Jehovah, whose name is God of Armies.

## CHAPTER 6

1 1 Ha, you who are at ease in Sion, and you who are sure of your  
ground on Samaria Mountain, the distinguished of the first of nations,  
2 you to whom the house of Israel come! 2 Go over to Calneh and see,  
and from there to great Hamath, and down to Philistine Gath.  
Superior to these nations, or is their territory greater than yours?  
3 4 3 you that chase a dull day and bring on an outrage-party! 4 men that  
lie on ivory couches and sprawl on their divans, and eat he-lambs  
out of flocks and calves from the middle of a fattening-pen, that

5 5 make verses to the harp, like David have contrived instruments of  
6 their own for accompaniment, 6 that drink temple-bowls of wine and  
anoint themselves with prime oils, and are not put out of health by  
7 Joseph's collapse. 7 So they shall now be deported at the head of de-  
portees, and sprawlers' wakes shall pass away; Jehovah has sworn by  
8 himself. 8 Quoth Jehovah the God of Armies, I abominate Jacob's  
pride and hate his palaces, and will hand over city and contents.  
9 10 9 And if there are left ten men in one house they shall die. 10 And  
his uncle and his burner shall take him up, carrying bones out of  
the house, and say to the one that was in the back of the house "Have  
you anyone else here?" and he shall say "Nobody," and he shall say  
11 "Hush," because Jehovah is not to be mentioned. 11 For here is Jehovah  
giving the order and they are to knock the big house to shivers and  
12 the little house to breaks. 12 Do horses run on cliffs or do cattle plow  
in them, that you have turned justice to opium and the fruit of right  
13 to wormwood, 13 you that are gay over what is not an occasion, that say  
14 "Haven't we got ourselves horns by our strength?" 14 For here I am  
raising up against you, house of Israel, a nation that will oppress  
you from Lebo-Hamath to Rift Valley Arroyo.

#### CHAPTER 7

1 1 Thus the Lord Jehovah showed me: there was he shaping young  
grasshoppers when the spring growth was starting, and there came  
2 full-grown grasshoppers after the king's clipping. 2 They were finishing  
eating the herbage on the ground when I said "Lord Jehovah, for-  
3 give! 3 how is Jacob to stand, when he is so little?" Jehovah repented  
of this: "It shall not happen," said Jehovah.  
4 4 Thus the Lord Jehovah showed me: there was the Lord Jehovah  
challenging to a contest by fire. And it devoured the great deep and  
5 was devouring all nature, 5 and I said "Lord Jehovah, let be! how is  
6 Jacob to stand, when he is so little?" 6 Jehovah repented of this: "It  
shall not happen either," said the Lord Jehovah.  
7 7 Thus he showed me: there the Lord had taken his stand by a  
8 plumb-line wall, plumb-line in hand. 8 And Jehovah said to me "What  
do you see, 'Amos?" and I said "A plumb-line." And the Lord said  
"Here I am hanging a plumb-line among my people Israel: I will  
9 not go on passing them by anymore. 9 And Isaac's heights shall be  
desolated and Israel's sanctuaries laid waste, and I will stand up  
against Jeroboam's house with the sword."  
10 10 And Priest Amasiah of Bethel sent word to King Jeroboam of  
Israel " 'Amos has been organizing for a revolution against you  
among the house of Israel; there is not room in the country for all  
11 his talk; 11 for 'Amos has been saying 'Jeroboam shall die by the  
sword and Israel shall depart deported from its soil.'"  
12 12 And Amasiah said to 'Amos "Be going, seer, get safe away to  
13 Judah and eat bread there, and there you may prophesy; 13 but at

Bethel you are not to go on prophesying anymore, because it is a royal sanctuary and it is a state building."

14 And 'Amos answered Amasiah "I am not a prophet and I am not a member of their fellowship, for I am a sheep man and a sycamore-nipper; 15 but Jehovah took me from behind the sheep, and Jehovah said to me 'Go prophesy to my people Israel.' 16 Now listen to Jehovah's word: you say 'You are not to prophesy about Israel nor pour out revelations about Isaac's house'; 17 so Jehovah says, Your wife shall become a prostitute in the city, and your sons and daughters shall fall by the sword, and your land shall be divided by measure, and you yourself shall die on unclean soil; and Israel shall depart deported from its soil."

#### CHAPTER 8

1 1 Thus the Lord Jehovah showed me: there was a basket of fruit.  
2 2 And he said to me "What do you see, 'Amos?" and I said "A basket of fruit." And Jehovah said to me "The end has come to my people  
3 Israel: I will not go on passing them by anymore." 3 And palace songs shall howl on that day, quoth the Lord Jehovah; we are tired of corpses, they are tossed in every place—hush!

4 4 Listen to this, you that gulp at a poor man's cattle and at the  
5 sheep of the most wretched men of a country, 5 saying "When will the new moon be over so we can sell foodstuffs, and the sabbath, so we can open up grain, using small bushel and big shekel and juggling  
6 a cheating pair of scales, 6 buying needy men for money and a poor  
7 man for sandals, and sell the refuse grain?" 7 Jehovah has sworn by  
8 Jacob's pride "I will never forget all your doings." 8 For all this shall not the earth quiver and have all who live on it mourn, and all of it go up like the Nile and sink down like the Nile of Egypt?

9 9 And on that day, quoth the Lord Jehovah, I will make the sun set  
10 at noon and darken the earth in broad day, 10 and I will turn your feasts to mourning and all your songs to dirge, and place a sackcloth on every waist and baldness on every head, and make it like mourning for an only son and the last of it like a bitter day.

11 11 Here are days coming, quoth the Lord Jehovah, when I will send  
12 a famine in the country, not hunger for bread nor thirst for water but for hearing Jehovah's word, 12 and they shall tramp from sea to sea and straggle from north to east looking for Jehovah's word and not finding it. 13 On that day the beautiful maidens and the young men will  
13 swoon with thirst, 14 those that swear by the Guilt of Samaria and say  
14 "by your God, Dan" and "by the Beer-Sheba' road," and they will fall and rise no more.

#### CHAPTER 9

1 1 I saw the Lord where he had taken his stand by the altar, and he said "Strike the pillar-head and let the ceiling shake, knock them off on the heads of them all, and the last of them I will kill with the

2 sword: they shall not have a fugitive run away nor a refugee get  
 3 to safety. 2 If they break into the world of the dead, from there my  
 4 hand shall take them; and if they go up in the sky, from there I  
 5 will bring them down; 3 and if they hide in the top of Carmel, from  
 6 there I will hunt them out and take them; and if they conceal them-  
 7 selves away from my eyes on the floor of the sea, from there I will  
 8 commission the snake and have it bite them; 4 and if they go into foreign  
 9 slavery under their enemies, from there I will commission the sword  
 10 and have it kill them; and I will fasten my eyes on them for mischief  
 11 and not for good."

5 5 But the Lord Jehovah of Armies who touches the earth and it  
 6 surges and all who live on it mourn, and it all goes up like the Nile  
 7 and sinks down like the Nile of Egypt, 6 who builds his stairways in  
 8 the sky and founds his pyramid on earth, who calls the water of  
 9 the sea and pours it over the face of the earth—his name is Jehovah.

7 7 Are you not the same as sons of the Negro race to me, sons of  
 8 Israel? quoth Jehovah. Did I not bring up the Israelites from Egypt  
 9 and the Philistines from Caphtor and the Syrians from Kir? 8 Here  
 10 Jehovah's eyes are on the sinful realm, and I will root it out from  
 11 the face of the ground; I will not downright root out the house of  
 12 Jacob, though, quoth Jehovah. 9 For here I am giving the command  
 13 and I will tumble the house of Israel among all the nations like the  
 14 tumbling in a sieve, and not a pebble shall fall on the ground. 10 By  
 15 the sword shall all the sinners in my people die, those who say "Mis-  
 chief will not overtake us nor cross our path."

11 11 On that day I will set up David's fallen booth and mend what  
 12 of it was burst and set up what of it was knocked down and build  
 13 it as of old, 12 in order that those who wear my name may take pos-  
 14 session of the remnant of Edom and all the nations, quoth Jehovah  
 15 who is doing this. 13 Here are days coming, quoth Jehovah, when a  
 plower shall overtake the reaper and a wine-treader the seed-sower,  
 and the mountains shall drip pomegranate-wine and all the hills shall  
 ripple; 14 and I will come back to my people Israel, and they shall re-  
 build cities that lie waste and shall live there, and set out vineyards  
 and drink the wine from them, and make gardens and eat their fruit.  
 15 And I will plant them in their own soil, and they shall not again be  
 uprooted from their soil that I gave them, says your God Jehovah.

#### MARGINAL NOTES TO 'AMOS

- |      |   |      |  |
|------|---|------|--|
| 1:3  | <i>Or</i> the Gileadites                      | 2:13 | <i>Lit.</i> groan under yourselves             |
| 1:6  | <i>Lit.</i> an entire deportation             | 3:1  | <i>Var.</i> house of Israel                    |
| 1:9  | <i>Lit.</i> an entire deportation             | 3:5  | ( <i>first half</i> ) <i>Unc.; susp.</i>       |
| 2:7  | <i>Var.</i> trample on roadside dust          | 3:6  | <i>Or</i> and Jehovah not have been<br>at work |
| 2:7  | <i>Lit.</i> turn aside humble men's<br>course | 3:11 | <i>Or</i> A foe shall surround                 |
| 2:8  | <i>Or</i> god                                 | 3:11 | (shall surround) <i>Unc.; susp.</i>            |
| 2:8  | <i>Lit.</i> fined men's wine                  | 3:11 | <i>Lit.</i> bring down your might of<br>you    |
| 2:13 | <i>Unc.; susp.</i>                            |      |  |

- 3:12 (last part) *Unc.*  
4:2 Or by his sanctuary *or* by his hahdom  
4:3 (be thrown to the Harmon) *Susp.*  
4:9 (bourgeoning) *Unc.; susp.*  
4:10 (together with the carrying off of your ponies) *Susp.*  
4:11 *Or* gods  
5:5 *Beth-Aven is a place close to Bethel; Aven means trouble*  
5:6 *Codd.* like fire *Susp.*  
5:7 *Conj.* that this verse belongs after verse 9  
5:8 *Or* Sirius and Orion  
5:9 *Lit. (unc.)* cheers wreck upon  
5:16 *Susp.;* *codd.* call a farmer to mourning, and wailing to experts  
5:22 *Or* if you offer me your burnt-offerings and your grain-offerings, I will not accept them *or* if you offer me your burnt-and-grain offerings I will not accept them  
5:26 *Unc.;* *susp.*  
5:26 *Codd.* and the housing of your images, your god's star that you made for yourselves *Var.* your god's star Caivan, their images that you made for yourselves  
6:1 (last part) *Susp.*  
6:2 *Conj.* Are you superior  
6:2 *Conj.* your territory greater than theirs  
6:10 (beginning) *Susp.*  
6:12 *Codd.\** does one plow on them with cattle *Susp.*  
6:12 (opium) *Unc.*  
6:14 *Var.* house of Israel, says Jehovah the God of Armies, a nation  
7:1 *Susp.*  
7:1 (young locusts) *Unc.*  
7:1 *Var.* there was (*unc.*) spring growth after  
7:2 *Codd.* And if they had finished eating the herbage on the ground I said  
7:4 *Susp.*  
7:4 *Or* was devouring the country, and  
7:7-8 (plumb-line) *Unc.*  
7:14 *Var.* cattleman  
8:2 (fruit) *Heb.* kayis (end) *Heb.* kes  
8:3 *Or* he has tossed them  
8:4 *Var.* that gulp at a poor man and aim to make an end of the wretched men  
8:8 *Var.* and swell and sink down  
8:14 *Susp.*  
9:1 *Codd.* let the thresholds shake  
9:6 (pyramid) *Unc.*  
9:9 *Or* in all the nations  
9:12 *Or* that they may take possession of the remnant of Edom and all the nations who have been spoken of as mine  
9:14 *Or* will restore my

## THE BOOK OF 'OBADIAH

- 1 1 The vision of 'Obadiah.  
Says the Lord Jehovah for Edom,  
We have heard a report from Jehovah, and a courier has been sent  
2 among the nations, "Up, let us stand up against her for war." 2Here,  
I have made you little among the nations; greatly despised you are.  
3 3 Your self-confidence has deluded you, perched in the crannies of the  
cliffs with your lodgment on the towering heights, that say to your-  
4 self "Who will bring me down to earth?" 4If you go high as the vulture  
and have your nest set between the stars, from there I will bring  
you down, quoth Jehovah.  
5 5 If thieves came to you, if night marauders—how you are blotted  
out!—would they not steal what they had occasion for? if grape-



6 gatherers came to you would they not leave after-pickings!6How  
7 'Esau is hunted out, his coverts pried into! 7 All the men you had  
treaties with have sent you to the boundary; the men who were at  
peace with you have deluded you, overpowered you; they have laid  
your bread as a trap for you; he has no sense in him.

8 8 Shall I not on that day, quoth Jehovah, do away with wise men  
9 in Edom and good judgment in 'Esau's highland?9and your champions  
shall be dismayed, Teman, so that 'Esau's highland shall be without  
10 a man by carnage.10For the outrage to your brother Jacob shame  
11 shall cover you and you shall be done away with forever: 11 in the day  
when you stood by, in the day when strangers were carrying off Ms  
strength and foreigners had come into his gate and were casting  
lots over Jerusalem, you too were like one of them.

12 12 And do not gloat over your brother's day on his day of mishap;  
and do not rejoice for the sons of Judah on the day they are perishing;  
13 13 and do not talk jauntily on a day of distress; do not go into my  
people's gate on their day of calamity, do not be another to gloat  
over his ills on his day of calamity, and do not put your hand to  
14 his wealth on his day of calamity; 14 and do not stand in ambush to  
cut off those of his who are escaping; and do not in a day of distress  
15 hand his survivors over to their fate. 15 For Jehovah's day is near upon  
all the nations: as you have done you shall be done by; your dealings  
shall come back on your own head.

16 16 For as you have drunk on my sacred highland all the nations  
shall drink all the time, drink and talk at random and be as if they  
17 never had been; 17 but on Mount Sion there shall be escape, and it  
shall be sacred, and the house of Jacob shall dispossess their dis-  
18 possessors. 18 And the house of Jacob shall be fire and the house of  
Joseph become flame, and the house of 'Esau become stubble; and  
they shall catch to them and eat them up, and the house of 'Esau  
19 shall have no survivor, because Jehovah has spoken. 19 And they shall  
take possession of the South, 'Esau's highland, and the lowlands, the  
Philistines; and they shall take possession of the countryside of  
20 Ephraim and the countryside of Samaria, and Benjamin Gilead. 20 And  
the deported population of Halah (this is for the sons of Israel)  
shall dispossess the Canaanites to Sarephath, and the deported Jeru-  
salemites in Asia Minor shall take possession of the cities of the South.  
21 21 And saviors shall come up into Mount Sion to do justice on 'Esau's  
highland; and the empire shall be Jehovah's.

#### MARGINAL NOTES TO 'OBADIAH

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 7 <i>Susp.</i>   | are perishing   |
| 13 <i>Conj. that the middle part of the verse has been written in by mistake</i> | 17 <i>Or</i> an escape  |
| 13 <i>Var. to his wealth on the day they</i>                                     | 17 ( <i>last words</i> ) <i>Codd.*</i> shall take possession of their possessions |
|  | 19 <i>Susp.</i>   |

19 Or the South with 'Esau's highland,  
and the lowlands with the Philis-  
tines  
19 *Conj.* and the Bene-'Ammon, Gilead  
or and the Bene-'Ammon with  
Gilead

20 *Codd.* And the deported of this force  
for the children of Israel who are  
Canaanites to Sarephath (*doubtful*  
*grammar in* who are Canaanites)  
20 (Asia Minor) *Unc.*

---

## THE BOOK OF JONAH

### CHAPTER 1

- 1 2 1 And Jehovah's word came to Jonah the son of Amittai, 2 "Go off to  
the great city Nineveh and preach against it, because its wickedness  
3 has come up before me"; 3 and Jonah stood up to get away to Spain  
out of Jehovah's presence, and went down to Joppa and found a  
4 ship sailing for Spain, and paid his fare and went aboard to sail  
with them to Spain out of Jehovah's presence. 4 But Jehovah launched  
a great wind over the sea, and there came very rough weather on  
5 the sea, and the ship was ready to be wrecked; 5 and the sailors were  
afraid, and each cried to his god, and flung into the sea the things  
they had in the ship, to have it be easier on them; but Jonah had  
6 gone down into the hold and lain down and was fast asleep. 6 And the  
captain came where he was and said to him "What are you about,  
fast asleep? get up and call out to your god, maybe the god will  
have some consideration for us and we shall not be lost."
- 7 7 And they said to each other "Come on, let us cast lots and know  
on whose account we are having this bad luck"; and they cast lots,  
8 and the lot fell on Jonah. 8 And they said to him "Please tell us what  
errand you are on and where you are going from, what country you  
9 are from and what people you belong to." 9 And he said to them "I  
am a Hebrew, and revere Jehovah, the god of the heavens, who made  
10 the sea and the land." 10 And the men were in great fear, and said to  
him "What is this you have done?" because the men knew he was  
trying to get away out of Jehovah's presence, because he had told  
11 them. 11 And they said to him "What are we to do to you to have the  
sea calm down?" because the sea was getting stormier and stormier.  
12 12 And he said to them "Pick me up and fling me into the sea to have  
the sea calm down; for I know it is on my account you are having  
this great storm."
- 13 13 And the men rowed to get back to land, but could not, because  
14 the sea was getting stormier and stormier against them. 14 And they  
called out to Jehovah "Please, Jehovah, may we not perish for this  
man's life, and do not charge us with shedding innocent blood, be-  
15 cause you, Jehovah, did as you preferred"; 15 and they picked Jonah  
up and flung him into the sea, and the sea stopped raging. 16 And the

men conceived a great fear of Jehovah, and made a sacrifice to Jehovah and made vows.

17 And Jehovah provided a great fish to swallow Jonah; and Jonah

## CHAPTER 2

1 was in the fish's stomach three days and three nights. 1 And Jonah  
2 prayed to his God Jehovah from the fish's stomach, 2 and said

"I called out of my distress to Jehovah, and he answered me;  
out of the heart of the realm of death I shouted; you heard my  
voice.

3 And you threw me in the ooze in ocean's abyss, a river enclosing me;  
all your surges and waves passed over me;

4 And I thought 'I am banished from before your eyes,  
how am I anymore to look to your holy temple?'

5 Water enveloped me choking off my life,  
the deep enclosed me,  
weeds were wrapped round my head.

6 To the sockets of mountains I went down,  
the earth had its bars over me forever;  
And you brought up my life from dissolution,  
Jehovah, my God.

7 When my soul failed me I remembered Jehovah,  
and my prayer went in to him in his holy temple.

8 Those who attend to futile superstitions are leaving their help,  
9 but I with voice of thanksgiving will sacrifice to you,

what I have vowed I will pay as salvation-offering to Jehovah."

10 And Jehovah told the fish what to do, and it vomited Jonah out  
to the land.

## CHAPTER 3

1 2 1 And Jehovah's word came to Jonah a second time 2 "Go off to the  
3 great city Nineveh and preach to it what I dictate to you"; 3 and  
Jonah went off to Nineveh in accordance with Jehovah's word. And  
4 Nineveh was a stupendously great city, a three days' walk; 4 and  
Jonah began going into the city, going one day's walk in, and preached  
5 "Forty days more and Nineveh is overthrown." 5 And the men of  
Nineveh believed God and proclaimed a fast and put on sackcloths,  
6 from the greatest to the least of them; 6 and the word reached the king  
of Nineveh, and he stood up off his throne and laid off his grandeur  
7 and covered himself with a sackcloth and sat on the ashes, 7 and had  
proclamation made in Nineveh by authority of the king and Ms  
magnates "Let man and beast, cattle and sheep, not taste anything,  
8 not be pastured, and not drink water, 8 and cover themselves with  
sackcloths, man and beast, and call out loudly to God, and turn back  
9 from their wicked ways and from their ill-gotten gains; 9 who knows  
but God will turn back and repent, and desist from his anger, and

10 we shall not perish?" 10 And God saw their actions, that they turned back from their wicked ways, and God repented of the evil he had threatened to do to them, and did not do it.

#### CHAPTER 4

12 1 And Jonah took it very hard and was angry, 2 and prayed to Jehovah "Now, Jehovah, was not this what I said while I was still on my own soil? that was why I tried to head it off by getting away to Spain, because I knew you were a deity kindly and tenderhearted, 3 patient and very friendly, and would repent of the evil. 3 And now, Jehovah, take my life away, because it is better I should die than 4 live." 4 And Jehovah said "Thoroughly angry, are you?"

5 5 And Jonah went out of the city and established himself out in front of the city, and made himself a booth there and sat down in the shade under it till he should see what would happen to the city. 6 6 And Jehovah provided a gourd vine, and it came up over Jonah to be a shade over his head, to free him from his trouble; and Jonah was 7 very glad for the vine. 7 And Jehovah God prepared a worm at day-break the next day, which attacked the vine and it dried up; 8 and when the sun rose God prepared a scorching east wind, and the sun struck on Jonah's head, and he collapsed and asked for death and 9 said "it is better I should die than live." 9 And God said to Jonah "Thoroughly angry about the gourd vine, are you?" and he said "I am thoroughly angry, fit to die."

10 10 And Jehovah said "You feel benevolent toward the vine, which you had not worked on nor raised, a one-night growth and a one-night 11 loss; 11 and was I not to feel benevolent toward the great city Nineveh, in which there are more than a hundred and twenty thousand human beings that do not know their right hand from their left, and many beasts?"

#### MARGINAL NOTES TO JONAH

- |     |   |      |   |
|-----|---|------|---|
| 1:2 | <i>Or</i> that its  | 3:8  | <i>Lit.</i> and from the outrage they have in their hands   |
| 1:4 | <i>Lit.</i> wind at the sea   | 4:4  | <i>Or</i> "Is it rightly you are angry?"                    |
| 1:6 | <i>Or</i> boatswain   | 4:6  | <i>Or</i> castor-oil plant                                  |
| 1:8 | <i>Codd.</i> tell us on whose account we are having this bad luck, what | 4:6  | <i>Or</i> plant   |
| 2:5 | <i>Lit.</i> enveloped me to the soul                                    | 4:7  | <i>Or</i> plant   |
| 2:6 | (sockets) <i>Unc.</i>   | 4:8  | (scorching) <i>Unc.</i>                                     |
| 2:8 | <i>Lit.</i> their friendship  | 4:8  | <i>Lit.</i> asked for his soul to die                       |
| 3:3 | <i>Lit.</i> a city great to God   | 4:9  | <i>Or</i> Is it rightly you are angry about the gourd vine? |
| 3:4 | <i>Lit.</i> began going into the city one day's walk                    | 4:9  | <i>Or</i> castor-oil plant                                  |
| 3:8 | <i>Lit.</i> call out strongly   | 4:9  | <i>Or</i> It is rightly I am angry, fit                     |
|     |   | 4:10 | <i>Or</i> plant   |

# THE BOOK OF MICAH

## CHAPTER 1

- 1 1 Jehovah's word which came to Micah the Morashtite in the times of Kings Jotham, Ahaz, Hezekiah, of Judah, which he beheld against Samaria and Jerusalem.
- 2 2 Listen, all peoples; give attention, earth and what it holds; and let Jehovah be witness against you, the Lord out of his holy temple.
- 3 3 For here is Jehovah coming out of his place and coming down and
- 4 treading on earth's heights; 4 and the mountains shall melt down under him and the vales shall split, like wax before a fire, like water spilled
- 5 on a slope. 5 For Jacob's crime is all this, and for the sins of the house of Israel. Who is Jacob's crime? is not Samaria? and who is Judah's
- 6 heights? is not Jerusalem? 6 And I will make of Samaria a ruin in the open country, a place to plant vineyards, and spill her stones into
- 7 the valley and uncover her foundations. 7 And all her carvings shall be smashed, and all her tips burned down, and all her idols I will reduce to a desolation, because out of a prostitute's tips they were gathered and to a prostitute's tips they shall go back.
- 8 8 For this I will wail and howl, go stripped and naked; I will make
- 9 a wailing like the jackals and a mourning like the ostriches, because her wound is desperate, for it goes in to Judah, it reaches my people's
- 10 gate, Jerusalem. Do not weep; at Bcth-le-'Aphrah I have daubed
- 11 myself with earth. Pass, dame of Shaphir, in the shame of nakedness; Saanan's dame is not left out; the wail at Beth-ha-Esel takes its
- 12 starting-point from you. For the dame of Maroth has waited for good, when evil had come down from Jehovah to the gate of Jerusalem.
- 13 Hitch up the blood-horse to the chariot, dame of Lakish; she was the beginning of sin for the daughter of Sion, because in you were discovered the crimes of Israel. So you shall give good-bye gifts to
- 14 Moresbeth-Gath. The houses of Aczib are a disappointment to the kings of Israel. I will yet bring you your possessor, dame of Mareshah;
- 15 to 'Adullam shall Israel's glory come. Go bald and shorn for your
- 16 delicate children, extend your baldness like a vulture, because they are deported from you.

## CHAPTER 2

- 1 1 Ha, they who plot villainy and commit mischief on their beds, and when morning light comes they do it because they have the
- 2 ability! 2 and they desire fields and steal them, houses and carry them
- 3 off, and victimize husband and house, man and estate. 3 So Jehovah says, Here I am for this clan a misfortune from which you shall not extricate your necks, and you shall not go upliftedly, because it is a bad time.
- 4 4 On that day they shall strike up a lay about you and lament a

lamentable lament "Ravaged are we; he changes off my people's portion; how it shifts away from me! to those who carry us off as slaves he divides our lands."

5 5 So there shall be no one of yours who measures a line by lot in Jehovah's assembly.

6 6 "Do not preach!" Preach or not preach, for these disgrace will  
7 not fall back. Is the house of Jacob cursed! 7 Has Jehovah grown im-  
8 patient or are these his doings? Do not my words deal kindly with him  
9 who walks right?8But of late my people is standing up as an enemy;  
10 you strip off robe, cloak, mantle from unsuspecting passersby as if by  
11 law of war. 9 The women of my people you expel from their dainty  
houses; you take my adornment forever off from their little children.  
10 Be off, for this is not the resting-place; owing to uncleanness you will  
11 be smitten with a baleful ruin. 11 If a man running a course of wind  
and falsehood should say lyingly "I will preach wine and beer to you"  
he would be the preacher for this people.

12 12 I will collect all Jacob, I will gather the remnant of Israel; I will  
put them together like sheep in a pen, they shall be a thronging mass  
13 of humanity like a flock in the middle of a corral. 13 The burster has  
gone up before them; they have burst it, they have trodden out a  
gate and gone out by it, and their king has gone on before them and  
Jehovah at their head.

### CHAPTER 3

1 1 And I said "Listen, heads of Jacob and chieftains of the house of  
2 Israel: is it not your business to know justice? 2 haters of good and  
3 lovers of evil, 3 eaters of my people's flesh that have stripped their  
4 skin off them and cracked up their bones and carved them as if in  
a kettle, like meat contained in a caldron.4Then they will cry to  
Jehovah, and he will not answer them but will veil his face from them  
at that time because they have taken to vicious practices.

5 5 Says Jehovah about the prophets that mislead my people, that bite  
with their teeth and proclaim peace, and against him who does not  
6 put something in their mouths they declare a war:6Therefore you  
shall have night cutting off vision and darkness cutting off sooth-  
saying, and the sun shall go down on the prophets and the day turn  
7 black over them, 7 and the seers shall be disappointed and the sooth-  
sayers abashed, and they shall all veil their lips, because there is no  
8 answer from God. 8 But I am full of strength and decision and vigor  
to tell Jacob his crime and Israel his sin.

9 9 Listen to this, heads of the house of Jacob and chieftains of the  
house of Israel, that detest justice and put kinks in whatever is  
10 straight, 10 that build Sion by bloodshed and Jerusalem by foul play—  
11 11 her heads give the decision they are bribed to, and her priests the  
rulings they are hired to, and her prophets the predictions they get  
money for, and they lean on Jehovah and say "Do we not have Jeho-

12 vah in our midst? no mischief will come upon us." 12 So on your account Sion shall be plowed for field land, and Jerusalem shall be ruins and the Temple Mount a height of broken rocks and scrub trees.

#### CHAPTER 4

1 1 And in the future days the mountain of Jehovah's house shall be set at the head of the mountains, lifted above hills, and peoples shall  
2 stream to it. 2 And many nations shall go and say "Come and let us go up to Jehovah's mountain, to the house of the God of Jacob, to have him instruct us in ways of his that we may go in his paths," because from Sion instruction shall go out and Jehovah's word from  
3 Jerusalem. 3 And he shall give judgment between many peoples and pronounce verdicts for numerous nations to a great distance, and they shall pound their swords into hoes and their spears into pruning-hooks; nation shall not take up sword against nation, and they shall  
4 never again learn war. 4 And they shall sit each man under his grapevine or his fig-tree with no one to alarm them, for the mouth of  
5 Jehovah of Armies has promised it; 5 because all the peoples go every man in the name of his own god, but we go in the name of our God Jehovah forever and ever.

6 6 On that day, quoth Jehovah, I will bring in what was breaking  
7 down and bring together what was straying and what I had hurt, 7 and make what was breaking down into a remnant and what was ailing into a strong nation, and Jehovah shall be king over them on Mount  
8 Sion thenceforth forever. 8 And you, Migdal-'Eder, castle hill of the daughter of Sion, to you shall come the first dominion, a kingdom  
9 for the daughter of Jerusalem. 9 Now why are you raising a shout? have you no king in you, or is your counselor lost, that pangs like  
10 those of a woman in childbirth have seized you? 10 Be in pangs and burst out, daughter of Sion, like a woman in childbirth, for now you are to go out of town and find quarters in the fields, and come to Babylon: there you shall be rescued, there Jehovah will bring you off out of your enemies' hands.

11 11 And now many nations have come together against you, those that  
12 say "Let her be polluted and let us gloat over Sion," 12 not knowing Jehovah's ideas nor understanding his plan, that he has gathered  
13 them like sheaves to a threshing-floor; 13 stand up and thresh, daughter of Sion, for I will make your horns iron and your hoofs I will make bronze, and you shall batter many peoples to powder and devote the winnings from them to Jehovah and their wealth to the Lord of all the earth.

#### CHAPTER 5

1 1 Now let the daughter of Gedor fence herself, they have laid siege to us; with a rod they will beat the judge of Israel on the Jawbone.  
2 2 And you, Beth-Ephratha, tiniest among the thousand of Judah, out of you shall come one to be ruler in Israel, his origins being from of

3 old, from ancient days. 3 So he will give them up till the time that one has borne a child.—And the rest of his brothers shall come back  
4 to the sons of Israel. 4 And he shall stand and shepherd in Jehovah's  
might and in the pride of the name of his God Jehovah; and they  
shall be settled, for then shall he be great to the ends of the earth.  
5 5 (And this shall be peace: when Assyria comes into our country and  
treads on our soil, we shall set up against him seven shepherds and  
6 eight dukes of men, 6 and they will shepherd Assyria's country with  
swords and Nimrod's country with falchions.) And he shall deliver  
us from Assyria when it comes into our country and treads on our  
7 territory. 7 And in the midst of many peoples the remnant of Jacob  
shall be like dew from Jehovah, like showers on herbage, that does  
8 not await a man nor stand waiting for human beings; 8 and among  
the nations, in the midst of many peoples, the remnant of Jacob  
shall be like a lion among game in the badlands, like a two-year-old  
lion among flocks of sheep, which, if it passes, pounces and makes  
9 its kill and nobody can rescue. 9 Your hand shall go high over your  
foes, and all your enemies shall be extirpated.  
10 10 And on that day, quoth Jehovah, I will extirpate your ponies from  
11 your midst and destroy your chariots, 11 and extirpate the cities of your  
12 country and demolish your fortresses, 12 and I will extirpate the witch-  
13 craft you ply and you shall have no fortune-tellers, 13 and I will ex-  
tirpate your carvings and obelisks out of your midst and you shall  
14 no longer do reverence to the work of your hands, 14 and I will uproot  
15 your asherahs out of your midst and stamp out your idols. 15 And in  
anger and resentment I will take vengeance on all the nations that  
have not listened.

## CHAPTER 6

1 1 Listen to what Jehovah is saying: "Stand up, upbraid the moun-  
2 tains and let the hills hear your voice. 2 Listen, mountains, to Jehovah's  
upbraiding, and give ear, foundations of earth, because Jehovah has  
3 a case against his people and is having it out with Israel. 3 My people,  
what have I done to you and how have I overtaken you? testify  
4 against me. 4 For I brought you up out of Egypt and ransomed you  
out of the slave-quarters, and sent before you Moses, Aaron, and  
5 Miriam. 5 My people, remember what King Balak of Moab proposed  
and what answer Balaam the son of Be'or gave him, and from the  
6 Acacias to the Gilgal, in order to know Jehovah's loyal work." 6 With  
what shall I advance to Jehovah, pay homage to the transcendent  
God? shall I advance to him with burnt-offerings, with yearling calves?  
7 will Jehovah accept thousands of rams, millions of rivers of oil? 7 shall  
I give my eldest son for my crime, the fruit of my wife for the sin  
8 of my soul? 8 He has told you, man, what is good; and what does  
Jehovah demand from you but to do justice and love friendliness and  
walk sanely with your God?



9 Hark, it is Jehovah's voice as he calls out to the city and sets  
10 forth good sense, saying "Listen, tribe and meeting of the city: 10 am  
I to forget the wrong-doer's house, ill-gotten hoards and a detestable  
11 short bushel? 11 am I to clear him for wrongful scales and a bag of  
12 cheating weights?—12 city whose rich men are full of outrage and its  
inhabitants talk falsehoods and the tongues in their mouths are all  
13 disloyalty! 13 And I on my part have dealt you devastatingly prostrating  
14 blows for your sins. 14 You are to eat and not have your hunger satisfied,  
and it will give you the colic; and to displace and not bring safe off,  
15 and what you do bring off I will give to the sword. 15 You are to sow  
and not reap; you are to tread olives and not rub yourself with oil, and  
16 grape-juice and not drink wine. 16 And you observe 'Omri's usages  
and every fabrication of Ahab's house, and go by their plans, so as  
to have me make you a desolation and its inhabitants a whistling,  
and have you bear the taunts of peoples."

#### CHAPTER 7

1 Woe is me, for I am like fruit-harvest time, like after-picking  
time in the vintage: there is no cluster to eat, I hanker after a rare-  
2 ripe fig. 2 Godly men are lost from the earth, and there is not an up-  
right person among mankind; they are all watching their chance for  
3 bloodshed, they are each trying to get his brother in a net. 3 They  
have put their hands in good shape for bad work; the general is  
soliciting and the judge is acting for a consideration, and the great  
4 man is asserting his own personal desire, and they twist 4 the good into  
the tangle like bushes too straight for a hedge. On the day of your  
lookouts your punishment is coming; now will be their bewilderment.  
5 Do not trust a friend, do not rely on a chum, guard the frontier of  
6 your mouth against the mate that rests in your arms; 6 for son cheapens  
father, daughter stands up against mother, daughter-in-law against  
mother-in-law, a man's enemies are the men of his house.

7 But I will watch for Jehovah, wait for the God of my salvation;  
8 my God will hear me. 8 Do not be glad for me, enemy; when I fall I  
9 get up, when I sit in the dark Jehovah gives me light. 9 I will bear  
Jehovah's displeasure, because I have sinned against him, till he  
champions my rights and does justice for me. 10 He will bring me out to  
10 the light; I shall feast my eyes on his loyal work, and my enemy  
shall see it and shame shall cover her, she who is saying to me "Where  
is your God Jehovah?" My eyes shall see her fate; now she shall  
become a trampled thing like street mud.

11 There is a day for building your fences; that day limits shall he  
12 far off; 12 that is a day when your gems shall come in, from Assyria  
13 to Egypt and from Egypt to the River; 13 and the earth shall become a  
desolation on account of its inhabitants, out of the fruit of their  
practices.

14 Pasture your people with your staff, the sheep that are your estate,

dwellers in the solitude of the bush, in the midst of Carmel; let them  
**15** pasture Bashan and Gilead **15** as in days of yore; as in the days of your  
**16** coming out of Egypt show us wonders. **16** Let nations see and be ashamed  
 of all their might; let them lay hand on mouth, let their ears be dumb.  
**17** **17** Let them lick dust like a snake, like crawlers of the earth let them  
 wriggle out of their coverts; to our God Jehovah let them come in  
**18** dread, and be afraid of you. **18** Who is a deity like you, pardoning guilt  
 and passing over crime for the remnant of his estate, not holding his  
**19** anger forever, because he takes pleasure in friendliness; **19** coming back  
 to his tenderness for us, conquering our guilt? You will throw all  
**20** our sins into the oozy deeps of the sea, **20** you will accord to Jacob the  
 loyalty, to Abraham the friendship, that you swore to our fathers  
 from of old.

### MARGINAL NOTES FOR MICAH

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1:5 <i>Var.</i> sin  | 3:2 <i>Codd.</i> evil, stealers of their skin  |
| 1:5 <i>Var.</i> and who is the sins of the<br>house of Judah   | off them and of their flesh off<br>their bones, eaters of my peo-<br>ple's flesh that have stripped<br>their skin off them and cracked<br>up their bones |
| 1:7 (tips) <i>Unc.</i> ; <i>susp.</i>  | 3:3 <i>Var.</i> carved them like flesh in a<br>kettle  |
| 1:8 (stripped) <i>Unc.</i>   | 3:7 <i>Or</i> from a god   |
| 1:10 <i>Conj.</i> Do not weep at Bochim;<br>at   | 3:8 <i>Codd.</i> strength (Jehovah's spirit)<br>and judgment and   |
| 1:10 (daubed) <i>Unc.</i>  | 4:1 <i>Var.</i> Jehovah's mountain shall<br>be   |
| 1:10 <i>The Hebrew for</i> earth here is<br>'aphar   | 4:9 <i>Conj. to omit</i> Now   |
| 1:11 <i>The Hebrew for</i> be left out here<br><i>has sa as its principal letters</i>  | 4:10 (burst out) <i>Unc.</i>   |
| 1:11 (starting-point) <i>Unc.</i> ; <i>susp.</i>   | 5:1 <i>The name</i> Gedor <i>appears to</i><br><i>mean</i> fencing; <i>var.</i> you may<br>fence yourself, daughter of<br>Gedor                          |
| 1:12 (waited) <i>Unc.</i> ; <i>susp.</i>   | 5:2 <i>Var.</i> And you, Bethlehem-<br>Ephratha, are tiny  |
| 1:13 <i>Or</i> that was the beginning of sin<br>for the daughter of Sion, that<br>in you   | 5:2 <i>Codd.</i> tiniest ( <i>or</i> tiny) for being   |
| 1:13 <i>Or</i> were found  | 5:5-6 <i>Susp.</i>   |
| 1:13-14 <i>Or</i> Sion. Because in you were<br>found the crimes of Israel,<br>therefore  | 5:6 <i>Lit.</i> with drawn (swords) <i>Var.</i><br>Nimrod's country in its gate-<br>ways.)   |
| 1:14 (disappointment) <i>Heb.</i> aczab  | 5:12 <i>Lit.</i> I will extirpate witchcrafts<br>out of your hands and you shall   |
| 1:15 <i>The Hebrew for</i> possessor <i>has</i><br><i>resh as its principal letters</i>  | 5:14 <i>Codd.</i> stamp out your cities<br><i>Conj.</i> stamp out your foes  |
| 1:15 ( <i>end</i> ) <i>Unc.</i>  | 6:2 <i>Codd.</i> upbraiding, and you the<br>permanent, you foundations   |
| 2:4 <i>Unc.</i> ; <i>susp.</i>   | 6:5 <i>Codd.</i> gave him, from the<br>Acacias   |
| 2:4 <i>Codd.</i> to an apostate he divides   | 6:6 <i>Lit.</i> the God of the highest<br>places   |
| 2:5 <i>Lit.</i> throws a cord by lot   | 6:9 <i>Codd.</i> to the city; and good<br>sense, he shall see your name:<br>Listen   |
| 2:7 <i>Codd.</i> ( <i>unc.</i> ) Is it said, house of<br>Judah, has Jehovah grown  | 6:9-10 <i>Codd.</i> Listen to a rod, and who<br>made the appointment for it?   |
| 2:7 ( <i>end</i> ) <i>Susp.</i>  |  |
| 2:8 <i>Conj.</i> But you are standing up<br>as an enemy to my people   |  |
| 2:8 <i>Codd.</i> is setting up   |  |
| 2:8 <i>Codd.</i> you strip off mantle from<br>against cloak from <i>Conj.</i><br>from peaceable people you strip<br>off mantles, from unsuspecting<br>passersby prize of war |  |
| 2:9 (their, twice) <i>Var.</i> its   |  |
| 2:12-13 <i>Unc.</i>  |  |

- still is there a man in the  
wrong-doer's house
- 6:10 *Conj.* am I to pardon
- 6:12 *Codd.* omit city
- 6:12 *Lit.* their tongues are disloyalty  
in their mouths
- 6:14 *Unc.; susp.*
- 6:16 *Or* every action of
- 7:2 *Lit.* each net-hunting his brother
- 7:3-4 *Codd.\** and they plait it; the  
best of them is like a thornbush  
too straight
- 7:4 *Susp.*
- 7:4 *Conj.* their punishment
- 7:11 *Susp.*
- 7:12 *Codd.\** when clear to you it (or  
he or one) shall come, from
- 7:12 *Codd.* from Assyria and the  
cities of Egypt and from Egypt  
to the River and sea from sea  
and Mount Hor (*by which we  
may possibly understand var.  
from Egypt to the mountain  
instead of* from Egypt to the  
River)
- 7:14 *Or* the midst of garden-land
- 7:15 *Codd. (or codd.\*?)* I will show  
him wonders
- 7:19 *Codd.* their sins
- 

## THE BOOK OP NAHUM

### CHAPTER I

- 1 The boding for Nineveh; the book of the vision of Nahum the  
Elkoshite.
- 2 Jehovah is a jealous deity and takes revenge;  
Jehovah takes revenge and is fierce in temper;  
Jehovah takes revenge on his foes  
and bears his enemies in mind.
- 3 Jehovah is patient and powerful,  
and Jehovah does not acquit an offender.  
His walk is in gale and tempest,  
and clouds are the dust of Ms feet;
- 4 He speaks sternly to the sea and dries it out,  
and dries off all the rivers;  
Bashan wilts, and Carmel,  
and the young leafage of Lebanon stands forlorn.
- 5 The mountains quake at him,  
and the hills surge,  
And the earth is in commotion before him,  
the world and all who inhabit it.
- 6 Before his hostility who may stand,  
and who stand up amid the heat of his anger?  
His choler is like a stream of fire,  
and the rocks break down before him,
- 7 Jehovah is good  
for a citadel in the day of distress;  
Jehovah knows those who take refuge in him,
- 8 and carries them through cloudbursts.  
He makes a finish of those who stand up against him,  
and chases his enemies into darkness.

- 9 What do you plan against Jehovah?  
 he is making a finish;  
 distress will not stand up twice;
- 10 10 for even briers matted in a tangle, and soaked as they can be, will  
 11 be eaten up like stubble fully dry. 11 Out of you came one who planned  
 mischief against Jehovah, who proposed a vicious policy.
- 12 12 Says Jehovah, If waters gush out and rage withal, so do they sub-  
 13 side and pass off; I did grind you down, I will not again. 13 And now  
 I will break his yoke-bow off from you and snap your tether.
- 14 14 And Jehovah will give a commission against you: there shall not  
 again be any of your name engendered; out of the house of your  
 gods I will eradicate carving and casting; I will make your grave  
 a dunghill.
- 15 15 There on the mountains are the feet of a messenger of good news,  
 a herald of peace: celebrate your feasts, Judah, pay your vows, for  
 never again shall the reprobates pass through you, they are done  
 with, they are extinct.

## CHAPTER 2

- 1 1 A hammer has come in your face: mount guard, keep a lookout  
 on roads, brace waists, rally strength to the utmost.
- 2 2 For Jehovah has brought back Jacob's pride like Israel's, because  
 rifiers had rifled them and had wrecked their branches.
- 3 3 His champions' shields are reddened, stalwart men in scarlet; steel  
 was softened in fire on the day of his making ready, and cypresses  
 4 were made to reel. 4 In the open the chariots are running wild, they  
 are hurtling through the suburbs; their look is like torches, they  
 5 shoot along like lightning-flashes. 5 He remembers his heroes; they  
 stumble in their going; they hurry to the wall and the barricade is  
 6 got ready. 6 The river gates are opened and the palace collapses,  
 7 7 and madame is made to stand exposed, with her slave-girls droning  
 8 like pigeons' notes, drumming on their chests. 8 And Nineveh is like  
 a reservoir of water with its water running out; "stop, stop," but no  
 9 one turns his face. 9 Plunder silver, plunder gold, and there is no end  
 10 of the supply, fortunes in every kind of choice article. 10 Clearing out,  
 cleaning out, clawing out, and hearts melting down and knees giving  
 way and cramps in all backs, and all their faces are contorted.
- 11 11 Where is the lions' lair, that was feeding-place for the two-year-olds,  
 12 where walked lion, lioness, lion's cub with no one to alarm it? 12 the  
 lion tore up as much as his cubs wanted and broke necks for his  
 lionesses, and filled his holes with prey and his lairs with carcasses.
- 13 13 Have at you, quoth Jehovah of Armies! 13 I will smoke out your thicket,  
 and swords shall eat up your two-year-olds, and I will rid earth of  
 your kills, and the sound of your roar shall not be heard again.

## CHAPTER 3

- 1 1 Ha, bloody city, all trickery, full of prey, never without a kill!  
 2 2 Hark, a sound of whips, a sound of wheels jarring, and galloping

3 ponies and jumping chariot! 3 rearing horse and flame of sword and lightning of spear and multitudes of dying and masses of corpses;  
 4 4 there is no end of the bodies, they stumble on the bodies, for the multitudinous debaucheries of the handsome prostitute, mistress of witchcraft, who blotted out nations with her debaucheries and clans  
 5 with her witchcraft. 5 Have at you, quoth Jehovah! I will turn your skirts up over your face and let nations see your nakedness and  
 6 clans your ignominy, 6 and I will throw carrion over you and make  
 7 you an object of disdain and a spectacle. 7 And everyone that sees you shall make off, and say "Nineveh is smitten! who is to lament her? where shall I look for comforters for you?"  
 8 8 Are you to be better than Amon's Thebes, seated on the branching Nile with water around her, whose wall was a bulwark of sea, consisted of sea; 9 whose forces the Nubians were, and the Egyptians, no  
 9 end of them; whose auxiliaries were Put and the Libyans? 10 She too went to slavery in exile; she too had children's brains dashed out at every street-end, and over her aristocrats they threw lots and all her  
 11 great men were chained in fetters. 11 You too shall overdrink and be stupefied; you too shall hunt for a refuge from an enemy.  
 12 12 All your fortresses are trees with rareripe figs, if they are shaken  
 13 they drop into an eater's mouth; 13 you find your people women in you; the gates of your country are thrown open to your enemies, fire has  
 14 consumed your bars. 14 Draw yourself water for a siege; strengthen your fortresses; get into the mud and trample clay, handle a brick-mold;  
 15 15 there fire will consume you, swords will make an end of you, they will eat you up like marching grasshoppers. Come on in masses like marching grasshoppers, come on in masses like flying grasshoppers;  
 16 16 you have drawn more traders than there are stars in the sky—the  
 17 hoppers cast their skins and take wing. 17 Your policemen are like grasshoppers and your clerks like young grasshoppers that camp in the hedges on a cold day; the sun is up and off they go, and there is  
 18 no knowing what place they were in. 18 Your shepherds are drowsy, king of Assyria, your heroes are asleep; your people are scattered over  
 19 the mountains with no one to draw them together. 19 There is no healing for your broken bones; your wound is gangrened; all who hear about you will clap their hands over you—for over whom has not your vileness taken its course continually?

#### MARGINAL NOTES TO NAHUM

*Most of the first chapter is a poem whose lines begin with the different letters of the Hebrew alphabet in their proper order. The poem is not complete; it goes as far as verse 8 or 10 and covers the first half of the alphabet. It begins either in verse 2 or in verse 8; if it begins in verse 2, part of verses 2 and 8 is out of place. The words*

*which in Hebrew begin with the successive letters of the alphabet are those which here begin with a heavier letter. [Not actually shown by translator in his copy.]*

1:2 *See* *verse 9*

1:4-5 *Or* spoke . . . dried . . . dried  
 . . . wilted . . . stood . . . quaked  
 . . . surged . . . was

- 1:4 *Codd.* Bashan stands forlorn  
(not giving the right letter of  
the alphabet)
- 1:5 *Var.* Mountains (without The)
- 1:6 *Lit.* is poured like fire
- 1:7 *Codd.* distress, and knows (not  
giving the right letter of the  
alphabet)
- 1:8 *Codd.* him; with a cloudburst  
sweeping through he makes  
*Conj.* in cloudbursts sweeping  
through he saves them
- 1:9 (last six words) *Var.* he will not  
take revenge twice for the same  
thing
- 1:9-10 *Conj.* (putting part of verse  
2 here)  
He will not take revenge  
twice on his foes,  
for he will do thorough  
work;  
what do you plan against  
Jehovah?  
2 Jehovah takes revenge and  
is fierce in temper;  
Jehovah takes revenge on  
his foes  
and bears his enemies in  
mind;  
10 they are all mowed briars,  
they will be eaten up like  
stubble fully dry
- 1:10-11 *Conj.* dry stubble. Was it not  
out of you that one came out  
who
- 1:12 *Codd.* If safe and sound and thus  
many, thus they are sheared off  
and he will pass; and I will  
grind you down, I will not  
again
- 1:14 *Codd.* I will render your grave  
because you are paltry
- 1:15 *Var.* through you, they are  
totally extinct.
- 2:1 (mount guard) *Or* watch a  
rampart *Or* throw up an  
entrenchment
- 2:1 (keep a lookout on roads) *Or*  
plank a road
- 2:2 *Lit.* emptiers had emptied them
- 2:2 *The word means branches of a  
grapevine*
- 2:3 *Unc.; susp.; var.* and horses  
were made to curvet (*unc.*)
- 2:4 *Or* In the streets
- 2:4 *Or* through the squares
- 2:5 (first words) *Susp.*
- 2:5 *Or* in their gangways
- 2:5 (barricade) *Unc.*
- 2:7 *Codd.* and Hussab is exposed, is  
carried up, with
- 2:7 *Conj.* madame is brought out  
and exposed with her slave-  
girls leading her, droning like  
pigeons' notes
- 2:8 *Codd.* like a reservoir of water  
from the days it is, and they  
are running away
- 2:10 (contorted) *Unc.*
- 2:11 *Conj.* that was a cave for
- [2:13 (Have at) that is, go at or deal  
with hostilely]
- 2:13 *Or* burn out your thicket with  
smoke *Codd.* burn her char-  
iots with smoke *Conj.* smoke  
out your couching-place
- 2:13 (roar) *Codd.* messengers (*mis-  
spelled*)
- 3:3 *Codd.* on their bodies
- 3:4 *Codd.* who sold nations
- 3:7 *Or* who will condole with her
- 3:8 *Conj.* Nile, around her a bul-  
wark of sea, water her wall,  
her forces the Nubians and the  
Egyptians too, no end of them,  
her auxiliaries Put and
- 3:15-16 *Susp.*
- 3:16 *Or* make their raid and take  
wing
- 3:18 *Conj.* to omit king of Assyria
- 3:19 *Or* your wound is a paralyzing  
one

## THE BOOK OF HAMBAKUK

### CHAPTER 1

- 1 1 The boding that the prophet Hambakuk beheld.
- 2 2 How long, Jehovah, shall I have been clamoring and you not listen,
- 3 shall I cry foul play and you not interfere? 3 why do you show me  
villainy and look on at mischief, and I am confronted with rapine
- 4 and outrage, and disputes break out and raise quarrels? 4 Therefore

religion is numbed, and justice comes out nevermore, because a criminal brings numbers against the one who has right on his side and therefore justice comes out on the wrong track.

5 See among the nations, look, be mystified, be mazed: for he is doing  
6 a deed in your days that you will not believe when it is told; 6 for here  
he is setting in motion the Chaldeans, the truculent and hasty nation  
7 that goes through the length and breadth of earth to take possession  
8 of abodes that do not belong to it. 7 It is terrible and formidable; it  
8 looks to itself for its laws and its standing; 8 and its ponies are swifter  
9 than leopards and brisker than evening wolves, and its horsemen come  
9 from far, they fly. 9 Like vultures hurrying to eat, it all comes for  
outrage; their massed faces are toward the east; and it has gathered  
10 up slaves like the sand, 10 while it gibes at kings and takes potentates  
for its butt; it laughs at every fortification and has piled up earth  
11 and taken it, 11 then taken breath and passed on, and made this strength  
of its own its god.

12 12 Are you not from of old, Jehovah? God of my devotion, you will  
not die. Jehovah, you established him for judgment and planted him  
13 as a rock for correction. 13 Why should you, too clean-eyed to see wicked-  
ness and unable to look at mischief, look on at faithless men, lie still  
14 while a rascal chews up a more honest man, 14 and have made mankind  
15 like fish in the sea, like insects without a government? 15 he brings them  
all up with a hook, hauls them in in his net, gathers them in his seine.  
16 16 Therefore he is glad and gay; therefore he sacrifices to his net and  
burns incense to his seine, because by those his takings are fat and  
17 his diet rich; 17 is he therefore to empty his net and be always killing  
nations unsparingly?

## CHAPTER 2

1 1 I will stand at my post and station myself on guard and be on the  
lookout to see what he will say by me and what response I shall make  
to my reproach.

2 2 And Jehovah answered me and said "Write a vision and set it  
3 forth clearly on the tablets to be read swiftly; 3 for there is yet a vision  
for the date, to depose of the end, and it will not lie. If it delays, wait  
for it; for come it will, and not be belated."

4 4 Now in the timeserver he takes no satisfaction, but the honest man  
5 shall live by his steadfastness; 5 how much less shall a faithless brute  
be pleasing, a haughty man, who has distended his appetite like the  
grave, being like death insatiable, and has gathered in all the nations  
6 and swept up all the peoples! 6 Shall not all these strike up a lay of  
him and propound a satire on him, and say "Ha, you who amass—  
for how long?—what is not yours, and load yourself up with things  
7 you have taken in pawn! 7 Will not your creditors stand up suddenly  
8 and your worriers wake, and you be for their pillaging? 8 Because  
you have despoiled many nations, all the rest of the peoples shall

despoil you, for bloodshed of men and outrage to earth, town and all who live in it.

9 "Ha, you who make hurtful winnings for your house, placing your  
10 nest aloft, to come off safe out of the clutch of disaster! 10 You have  
contrived shame for your house, maiming many peoples and letting  
11 your life be the forfeit; 11 for stones will cry out from walls, and joists  
out of woodwork will back them up.

12 "Ha, you who build a city by bloodshed and found a town by foul  
13 play!" (Is not that from Jehovah of Armies?) 13 "And peoples toil to  
14 feed fire, and folk upon folk spends itself bootlessly." 14 (For the earth  
shall be full of knowledge of Jehovah's glory like water that covers  
a sea.)

15 "Ha, you who have your friend drink out of your bowl and your  
16 bag, and befuddle him too, in order to look at their nudity! 16 You  
are fuller loaded with ignominy than with glory; drink yourself and  
show off your uncircumcised body; the cup in Jehovah's right hand  
17 shall come round to you, and shabbiness come over your glory. 17 For  
the outrage to Lebanon shall cover you, and the havoc of beasts shall  
dismay you, for bloodshed of men and outrage to earth, town and  
all who live in it."

18 Of what use is a statue that its sculptor should have carved it, a  
bronze and a lying oracle that its modeler should have put his con-  
19 fidence in it, so as to make dumb trumperies? 19 Ha, you who say to  
wood "Wake up, stir yourself!" of silent stone "That will give in-  
structions"! There is that cased in gold and silver, with no soul within  
20 it. 20 But Jehovah is in his holy temple: silence before him, all the  
earth!

### CHAPTER 3

1 (A prayer of the prophet Hambakuk in dithyramhics.)

2 Jehovah, I have heard your story,  
have feared, Jehovah, at your dealing;  
As years draw on bring it to life,  
as years draw on making it known,  
fiercely remembering tenderness.

3 God is coming from Teman,  
the Holy from the highlands of Paran. (Selah)

His majesty covers the sky  
and the earth is full of his praise,  
4 And there is under him a radiance like fire,  
he has beams of light at his side,  
and there is the hiding of Ms power.

5 Before him goes pestilence,  
and back of him firebolts go out.

6 He halts, and earth trembles;  
He sees, and nations flinch;



- And primeval mountains burst,  
immemorial hills stoop,  
The packtrains of 'Us are alarmed,  
7 the caravans of Ishbak are dismayed,  
The homes of Cushan are disquieted,  
the tents of the Midianite country.  
8 Are you angry with the rivers, Jehovah,  
or is your wrath against the sea,  
That you are riding your ponies,  
your victory-bringing chariot,  
9 With your bow stripped bare,  
your quiver crammed with shafts? *[Selah]*  
Earth splits into rivers,  
10 mountains have seen you, they writhe,  
Clouds pelt down water,  
the deep utters its voice,  
The sun forgets its lofty radiance,  
11 the moon stands still in its lodge,  
At the light of your arrows as they go,  
at the radiant flash of your spear;  
12 In hostility you tread earth,  
in anger you trample nations.  
13 You have gone out for the succor of your people,  
to give victory to your anointed;  
You have shattered head from wicked man's house,  
baring foundation to neck; *(Selah)*  
14 You have pierced with his shafts the heads of his warriors  
coming tempestuously to scatter me,  
Their exultation as if to eat up  
a wretch in concealment.  
15 You have trod your ponies in the sea  
the clay of great waters.  
16 I heard, and my body quivered,  
my lips purred aloud;  
Decay comes into my bones,  
my insteps quiver under me,  
I moan at a day of distress  
to come for a nation that raids us.  
17 For fig-trees are bearing no fruit  
and nothing grows on the grapevine,  
Olive-trees' work is disappointing  
and terraces are making no food,  
Sheep have disappeared from fold  
and there are no cattle in the stalls.  
18 But I will glory in Jehovah,  
I will exult in my God of salvation;

- 19 The Lord Jehovah is *my* vigor,  
 and makes my feet like a wild doe's  
 and makes me tread the heights.  
 (Of the Director; with string accompaniment.)

#### MARGINAL NOTES FOR HAMBAKUK

- 1:3 *Var.* and I look on  
 1:4 *Lit.* a criminal surrounds the one  
 1:5 *Var.* I am doing  
 1:6 *Codd.* I am setting  
 1:6 *Conj.* the Macedonians *or omit the name of the nation*  
 1:6 *Lit.* goes by the breadths of earth  
 1:7 *Lit.* its right and its standing go out from it  
 1:8 *Codd.* and its horses curvet, its horses come from far (*var.* they come from far)  
 1:9 (their massed faces are toward the east) *Susp.*  
 1:11 *Unc.; susp.*  
 1:11 *Codd.* passed on and become guilty, whose strength Is its god  
 1:12 *Codd.\** my God, my Holy One, we shall (*var.* you will)  
 1:12 (*end*) *Susp.*  
 1:13 (chews up) *Lit.* swallows  
 1:14 *Lit.* without a ruler  
 1:15 *Or* with a spear  
 2:1 *Or* to me  
 2:1 *Var.* he will make  
 2:2 (to be read swiftly) *Lit.* in order that the reader may run  
 2:3 *Conj.* for vision is witness for the set time, to depose  
 2:3 *Or* end and not lie  
 2:4-5a *Susp.*  
 2:4 *Var.* I take  
 2:6 *Codd.* and he shall say *or* and one shall say  
 2:7 *Or* Will not your biters  
 2:10 (maiming) *Una.*  
 2:11 *Or* a stone will cry out from a wall, and a joist out of wood-work will back it up  
 2:15 *Or* your neighbor  
 2:15 *Codd.* have your friend drink, add your venom, and befuddle  
 2:16 *Or* You have your fill of ignominy out of glory  
 2:17 (*last half*) *Susp.*  
 2:17 *Or* more than bloodshed  
 3:1 (*end*) *Unc.;* *var.* with string accompaniment  
 3:2 *Var.* seen, Jehovah, your dealing  
 3:2 *Var.\** making yourself known  
 3:4 *Codd.* And it is a radiance like light  
 3:6 *Var.* halts, and measures earth  
 3:6 *Codd.\** and makes nations flinch  
 3:6-7 (The packtrains etc.) *Susp.;* *codd.* He has immemorial goings, under trouble I saw the homes of Cushan, the tents of the Midianite country are disquieted  
 3:8 *Codd.* Is it with the rivers, Jehovah, or with the rivers you are angry, or is your wrath against the sea  
 3:10 *Var.* peoples have seen *Conj.* the waters have seen  
 3:10 *Lit.* the loftiness of its radiance  
*Codd.* Loftiness raises its hands; (11) the sun, the moon, stands still *Var.* The sun's bright loftiness pauses, the moon stands still  
 3:13 *Var.* shattered the heads of wicked men  
 3:13 *Conj.* rock  
 3:13-15 (baring . . . sea) the nakedness of their parties is fleeting; you have pierced his neck with your shafts, potentates' heads go flying. To hurl an overweening man from his foothold, to bring his mockery to an end in obscurity, your ponies tread the sea  
 3:14 (coming tempestuously) *Unc.*  
 3:16 (insteps) *Unc.*  
 3:16 (my . . . moan) *Codd.* I quiver where I stand, that I rest  
 3:16 (raids us) *Unc.*  
 3:17 *Var.* bearing no shoots  
 3:17 *Or* Olive-tree work  
 3:17 *Codd. lit.* One has cut away sheep from fold

# THE BOOK OF SEPHANIAH

## CHAPTER 1

- 1** 1 Jehovah's word which came to Sephaniah the son of Cushi the son of Gedaliah the son of Amariah the son of Hezekiah in the time of Josiah the son of Amon, king of Judah.
- 2** 2 I will take off everything off the face of the earth, quoth Jehovah:
- 3** 3 I will take off man and beast, I will take off the birds of the air and the fish of the sea, and the stumbling-blocks with the wicked, and I will extirpate mankind off the face of the earth, quoth Jehovah.
- 4** 4 And I will stretch out my hand over Judah and over all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and exterminate from this place the kin of the Baal and the kith of the komers,
- 5** 5 and those who do reverence on the roof to the legions of the sky, and those who do reverence to Jehovah and swear
- 6** 6 by Malcam,
- 7** 7 and those who fall back from following Jehovah and those who have not gone looking for Jehovah nor resorted to him.
- 7** 7 Silence because of the Lord Jehovah, because Jehovah's day is near; because Jehovah has prepared for a sacrifice, has hallowed his guests.
- 8** 8 And on the day of Jehovah's sacrifice I will punish the generals and
- 9** 9 the royal family and all that wear foreign clothing,
- 10** 10 and I will punish on that day everyone who leaps over a threshold, those who fill their master's house with outrage and fraud.
- 11** 11 And on that day, quoth Jehovah, there shall be the sound of an outcry from the fish gate and a howling from the second quarter and a great crashing from the hills.
- 12** 12 Howl, inhabitants of the hollow, because all the people of Canaan are cut off; all those who were laden with silver are exterminated.
- 13** 13 And at that time I will search Jerusalem with lamps; and I will punish the men that are stiffened on their lees, that say to themselves "Jehovah will do no good and no harm."
- 14** 14 And their wealth shall be for pillage, and their houses become a desolation; and they shall build houses and not live there, and plant vineyards and not drink the wine of them.
- 14** 14 Jehovah's great day is near, near and speeding swiftly on; the sound
- 15** 15 of Jehovah's day is bitter, a champion is yelling there.
- 16** 16 That day is a day of wrath, a day of distress and hard straits, a day of blast and blight, a day of darkness and gloom, a day of cloud and thick air,
- 17** 17 a day of horn-blowing and cheering against the fortified cities and against the high corner-towers.
- 18** 18 And I will bring distress on men, and they shall go like blind men, because they have sinned against Jehovah; and their blood shall be spilled like dust, and their entrails like cow-droppings.
- 19** 19 Neither their silver nor their gold shall be able to deliver them on the day of Jehovah's wrath; and by the fire of his jealousy all the country shall be consumed. For he will dispatch all the inhabitants of the country in a finish full of sheer consternation.

## CHAPTER 2

1 2 1 Get in your straw, get in your straw, nation unabashed, 2 before you  
become like chaff blowing along, before the day of Jehovah's anger  
3 comes upon you. 3 Go looking for Jehovah, all you humble of the earth,  
you who have put his law in practice; look out for honesty, for  
4 humility—you may be screened on the day of Jehovah's anger. 4 For  
Ghaza shall be abandoned, and Ashkelon become a desolation; Ashdod  
5 they shall oust at noon, and 'Ekron shall be uprooted. 5 Ha, inhabitants  
of the seacoast strip, nation of the Cretans! Jehovah's word is against  
you, Canaan, country of the Philistines, and I will destroy you to the  
6 last inhabitant; 6 and the Cretan country shall be shepherds' pastures  
7 and folds for sheep. 7 And the seacoast strip shall belong to the remnant  
of the house of Judah, they shall pasture on them, they shall have  
the flocks lie down at evening in the houses of Ashkelon, because  
their God Jehovah will take up their case and come back to them.

8 I have heard Moab's taunts and the insults of the Bene-'Ammon,  
with which they have taunted my people and blustered against their  
9 territory. 9 So by my life, quoth Israel's God Jehovah of Armies,  
Moab shall become like Sodom and the Bene-'Ammon like Ghomorrah,  
a place for brakes of weeds and for digging salt and a desolation  
forever; the remnant of my people shall plunder them, what is left  
10 of my nation shall fall heir to them; 10 this is what they get for their  
pride, for having taunted and blustered against the people of Jehovah  
11 of Armies. 11 Jehovah is terrible over them, because he has dwindled all  
the gods of the earth, and all the coasts of the nations shall do reverence  
to him each man at his own place.

12 12 You too, Nubians, are run through by Jehovah's sword. 13 And he  
will stretch out his hand over the north and destroy Assyria and  
14 render Nineveh a dried-out desolation like the wilderness. 14 And flocks  
shall lie down in the middle of her, every beast of pasture; both  
barn-owl and porcupine shall lodge in the capitals of her columns;  
there is a great owl's voice in the window, a raven's on the threshold.  
15 15 This is the hilarious city that was seated in security, that said to  
herself "There's me and that's all!" how she has become a desolation,  
a place for beasts to lie down! everyone who passes her shall whistle  
and wave his hand.

## CHAPTER 3

1 2 1 Alas, the disobedient and polluted one, the arbitrary city, 2 that  
obeyed no voice, learned nothing by discipline, had no confidence  
3 in Jehovah, would not come near her God! 3 her generals in her midst  
are roaring lions, her judges evening wolves that do no morning  
4 gnawing; 4 her prophets are reckless, faithless men, her priests treat  
sanctities as profane, they tamper with rulings. 5 Jehovah, a righteous  
one, is in her; he will do no foul play; morning by morning he brings  
his justice to the light, he does not default, he does not know how

6 to play foul.6I made away with nations, their corner-towers are desolate, I laid their streets waste till there is not a passer, their cities  
7 wrecked till there is not a man, to the last inhabitant;7I thought "It must be you will fear me, will let yourself learn, and she will not  
8 lose sight of all the visitations I have sent her"; in fact the first thing they did was to make all their practices vicious.8So wait for me,  
9 quoth Jehovah, for my day of standing up as witness; for it is my judgment to bring nations together, to gather kingdoms, to pour out  
10 my hostility on them, all the heat of my anger; for in the fire of my jealousy all the earth shall be consumed.

9 For then I will turn the lips of all the peoples clean, that they  
10 may all call on Jehovah's name and cooperate in his service. 10 From beyond the African rivers the Pathrusites shall bring my aromas,  
11 my offering. 11 On that day you shall not be put to shame for all your practices in which you have been so rebellious against me: for then  
12 I will remove from among you your hilariously self-confident men, and they shall never again be pretentious in my holy mountain, 12 and  
13 I will leave among you a people in hardship and poverty, who shall take refuge in Jehovah's name. 13 The remnant of Israel shall do no  
14 foul play and tell no lie, and a dishonest tongue shall not be found in their mouth. For they shall pasture and lie down with no one to  
15 alarm them.

14 Shout, daughter of Sion; cheer, Israel; be heartily glad and gleeful,  
15 daughter of Jerusalem. 15 Jehovah has taken off all your judgments, has cleared away all your enemies; Jehovah is king in your midst, you  
16 shall not see trouble again. 16 On that day Jerusalem shall have it said to her "Do not be afraid, Sion, do not lose heart: 17 your God Jehovah is  
17 in your midst, a saving champion; he will blithely delight in you, will be quiet in his love, will jubilate over you with a shout." 18 As on an  
18 anniversary day I bring together her smitten ones on the day of taking off taunting from her.

19 Here I will at that time be making an end of those who inflict  
20 hardships on you, and will save what was breaking down and gather together what was straying, and render them a praise and a name  
in every country of their shame. 20 At that time I will bring you, and at that time I will gather you together; for I will make you a name  
and a praise among all the peoples of the earth, when I come back to you before your eyes, says Jehovah.

#### MARGINAL READINGS TO SEPHANIAH

1:4	<i>Var.*</i> the remnant of the Baal and the name of the komers	1:11	<i>Or</i> people of trade
1:4	<i>Var.</i> of the komers with the priests	1:16	<i>Or</i> high battlements
1:5	<i>Codd.</i> those who do reverence who swear by Jehovah and those who swear by Malcam	1:17	(entrails) <i>Unc.</i>
		1:18	<i>Or</i> all the earth
		1:18	<i>Or</i> inhabitants of the earth
		2:1	<i>Unc.</i>
		2:2	<i>Var.</i> before a rule gives birth

- (or is born) like chaff
- 2:2 *Tar.* before Jehovah's anger comes upon you, before the day of Jehovah's anger comes upon you
- 2:4 *In the Hebrew some of the verbs here make puns with the names of the cities*
- 2:7 *Conj.* shall be (*something to which they can refer*) for the remnant
- 2:7 *Codd.\** they (*that is, the flocks*) shall lie down
- 2:7 *Or* and restore them
- 2:9 (brakes of weeds) *Unc.*
- 2:11 *Lit.* from his own place
- 2:12 *Codd.* his sword
- 2:13 *Conj.* I will stretch out my hand
- 2:14 *Codd.* every beast of a nation
- 2:14 *Or* both pelican and
- 2:14 *Codd.* a voice shall sing in the window, a raven (*var.* desolation shall be) on
- 2:14 (end) *Codd. add* because cedar-work (*unc.*) is laid bare
- 3:5 *Or* Jehovah is righteous, he will do no foul play in her
- 3:5 (end) *Codd.* a foul-player does not know shame
- 3:6 *Or* their battlements are
- 3:7 *Conj.* she will fear me, will let herself
- 3:9 *Lit.* I will turn to all the nations a clean lip
- 3:9 *Lit.* serve him with one shoulder
- 3:10 *Or* service. Beyond
- 3:10 (Pathrusites) *Codd.* the daughter of my scattered ones
- 3:10 *Or* my suppliants, the Pathrusites, shall bring my offering
- 3:10 (aromas) *Conj.* he-goats
- 3:11 *Lit.* be high
- 3:17 (will be quiet in his love) *Susp.;* *var.* will renew you in his love
- 3:18 *Codd.* as on an anniversary day; and I will bring together the smitten ones—alas, who has borne flouting for her? *Var.* Those who grieve out of the meeting-place I bring together; out of you they were; flouting is a burden on her
- 3:19 *Codd.* and a name—in all the earth was (*unc.*) their shame *Conj.* and a name in all the earth (*omit* their shame)
- 3:20 *Codd.* and at the time shall be my gathering you together
- 3:20 *Or* I bring you back from captivity before

## THE BOOK OF HAGGAI

### CHAPTER 1

- 1 In the year two of King Darius, in the sixth month, on the first day of the month, Jehovah's word came by the prophet Haggai to Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and to Joshua' the son of Jehosadak, the high priest: 2 "Says Jehovah of Armies, This people say 'The time for Jehovah's house to be built has not come yet.' " 3 And Jehovah's word came by the prophet Haggai: 4 "Is it time for you yourselves to be living in your houses with wainscoting while this house lies in ruins? 5 Now Jehovah of Armies says, Pay attention to what you are about. 6 You have been sowing much and bringing in little, eating but not so as to have your fill, drinking but not so as to feel the effects, dressing but not so as to be warm, and the wage-earner earning into a pocket with a hole in it. 7 Says Jehovah of Armies, Pay attention to what you are about. 8 Go up to the mountain and bring wood and build the house and have me accept it and be an object of respect, says Jehovah. 9 Facing round toward a great deal and finding it turns out a little, bringing a crop into the house and finding I have blown on it—what for? quoth Jehovah of Armies; on account

of my house which is in ruins while you are each running for his  
10 own house; 10 that is why the sky has shut off dew and the ground has  
11 shut off its growth, 11 and I have called up a drought over the country  
and over the mountains, and over the grain and over the grape-  
juice and over the oil and over everything the soil puts out and over  
man and over beast and over all the hands have toiled for."

12 12 And Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel and Joshua' the son of Jehos-  
adak, the high priest, and all the remnant of the people, obeyed their  
God Jehovah and listened to the words of the prophet Haggai as  
13 their God Jehovah had sent him to them; 13 and the people were afraid  
of Jehovah, but Jehovah's messenger Haggai, on Jehovah's mission,  
14 said to the people "I am with you, quoth Jehovah." 14 And Jehovah  
stirred the spirit of Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of  
Judah, and of Joshua' the son of Jehosadak, the high priest, and of  
all the remnant of the people, and they came and did work on the  
15 house of their God Jehovah of Armies, 15 on the twenty-fourth day of  
the month in the sixth month.

## CHAPTER 2

1 1 In the year two of King Darius, in the seventh month, on the  
twenty-first of the month, Jehovah's word came by the prophet Hag-  
2 gai: 2 "Say to Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and  
to Joshua' the son of Jehosadak, the high priest, and to the remnant  
3 of the people, 3 'Who is there among you of the older generation, one  
that saw this house in its former glory? and what do you see it now?  
4 does it not look to you the same as nothing? 4 But now be resolute,  
Zerubbabel, quoth Jehovah, and be resolute, High Priest Joshua'  
son of Jehosadak, and be resolute, all people of the country, quoth  
5 Jehovah, and keep at work, for I am with you, quoth Jehovah of  
Armies, 5 and my spirit stands fast in your midst; do not be afraid.'

6 6 "For Jehovah of Armies says 'One period more—it is a little one—  
and I am going to shake the sky and the earth, and the sea and the  
7 dry land; 7 and I will shake all the nations, and the choice things of  
all the nations shall come, and I will fill this house with glory, says  
8 Jehovah of Armies. 8 The silver is mine and the gold is mine, quoth  
9 Jehovah of Armies. 9 The future glory of this house shall be greater  
than the first, says Jehovah of Armies, and in this place I will make  
all well, quoth Jehovah of Armies.'"

10 10 On the twenty-fourth of the ninth month in the year two of Darius,  
11 Jehovah's word came by the prophet Haggai 11 "Says Jehovah of  
12 Armies, Ask the priests for a ruling: 12 suppose a man carries con-  
secrated flesh in the flap of his coat, and touches with his flap bread  
or vegetables or wine or oil or any eatable, will it become consecrated?"  
13 And the priests answered "No." 13 And Haggai said "If one who is  
unclean by a dead body touches any of these will it become unclean?"  
14 And the priests answered "It will." 14 And Haggai answered "So it is

with this people and so with this nation before me, quoth Jehovah, and so with all the work of their hands and what they come near: it  
 15 is unclean. 15 And now pay attention from this day on. When a stone  
 16 had not yet been laid on a stone in Jehovah's temple how were you  
 16 doing? 16 coming to a heap good for twenty sacks and having it turn out  
 17 ten, coming to the winepress to dip out fifty jars and having it turn  
 17 out twenty; 17 I have struck you with blasting and mildew and hail, all  
 the work of your hands, and you were not heading toward me, quoth  
 18 Jehovah. 18 Pay attention from this day on, from the twenty-fourth day  
 of the ninth month, from the day that the foundation of Jehovah's  
 19 temple was laid; pay attention; 19 is the seed still in the barn? and the  
 grapevine and the fig-tree and the pomegranate-tree have not set;  
 from this day I will bless."  
 20 20 And Jehovah's word came a second time to Haggai on the twenty-  
 21 fourth of the month, 21 "Say to Zerubbabel the governor of Judah 'I  
 22 am going to shake the sky and the earth, 22 and overturn imperial  
 thrones and quell the force of the nations' empires, and overturn  
 chariots and their riders, and ponies and their riders shall go down  
 23 by each other's swords. 23 On that day, quoth Jehovah of Armies, I will  
 take you, my servant Zerubbabel son of Shealtiel, quoth Jehovah, and  
 make you like a seal, for you I have chosen, quoth Jehovah of  
 Armies.'"

#### MARGINAL NOTES TO HAGGAI

- |       |   |   |
|-------|---|---|
| 1:2   | <i>Codd.*</i> say 'It is not time for coming, time for Jehovah's house to be built.'  | my spirit stands fast in your midst, do not                                   |
| 1:6   | <i>Lit.</i> a package with  | 2:6 <i>Lit.</i> One more <i>without</i> period                                |
| 1:9   | <i>Lit.</i> <i>without</i> a crop   | 2:9 <i>Or</i> ultimate glory  |
| 1:9   | <i>Lit.</i> and I blow on it  | 2:10 <i>Lit.</i> of the ninth <i>without</i> month                            |
| 1:15  | <i>Lit.</i> in the sixth <i>without</i> month<br><i>at end of sentence</i>  | 2:14 <i>Or</i> and what they present there                                    |
| 2:1   | <i>Lit.</i> in the seventh <i>without</i> month   | 2:16 <i>Codd.*</i> doing? one went . . . and had . . . one went . . . and had |
| 2:3   | <i>Lit.</i> Who among you is the remaining one that saw   | 2:16 <i>Lit.</i> for twenty <i>without</i> sacks                              |
| 2:4-5 | <i>Var.</i> country, quoth Jehovah, and do (for I am with you, quoth Jehovah of Armies) the thing I agreed on with you at your coming out of Egypt; and | 2:16 (jars) <i>Unc.</i>   |
|       |   | 2:18 <i>Conj.</i> that the date does not belonghere                           |
|       |   | 2:18 <i>Lit.</i> of the ninth <i>without</i> month                            |
|       |   | 2:19 (barn) <i>Or</i> bin   |
|       |   | 2:19 <i>Or</i> barn, and have the grapevine not set?                          |
|       |   | 2:19 <i>Or</i> not borne  |
|       |   | 2:23 <i>Or</i> set you as a seal  |



# THE BOOK OF ZECARIAH

## CHAPTER 1

- 1 On the eighth new moon in the year two of Darius, Jehovah's word came to the prophet Zecariah the son of Berekiah the son of 'Iddo,
- 2 "Jehovah was provoked at your fathers.3And say to them 'Says Jehovah of Armies, Come back to me, quoth Jehovah of Armies, and I will come back to you, says Jehovah of Armies.4Do not be like your fathers, to whom the former prophets called out "Says Jehovah of Armies, Come back from your bad courses and practices" and they did not hear nor listen to me, quoth Jehovah. 5 Your fathers, where are they? and the prophets, do they live forever?6But my words and my decrees with which I charged my servants the prophets, did they not overtake your fathers? and they turned back and said "As Jehovah of Armies designed to do to us, in accordance with our courses and practices, so he has done with us."'"
- 7 On the twenty-fourth day of the eleventh month (the month of Shebat) in the year two of Darius, Jehovah's word came to the prophet Zecariah the son of Berekiah the son of 'Iddo, 8 "I saw last night, and there was a man riding on a brown pony standing between the myrtles in the bog, and behind him ponies brown, sorrel, and white. 9 And I said 'What are these, sir?' and the angel that was speaking with me said to me 'I will let you see what these are.'10 And the man standing between the myrtles answered 'These are what Jehovah has sent to patrol the earth.'11 And they answered Jehovah's angel that stood between the myrtles 'We have patrolled the earth and find all the earth settled and quiet.'12 And Jehovah's angel answered 'Jehovah of Armies, how long before you will have any tenderness for Jerusalem and the cities of Judah, to which you have been hostile these seventy years?'13 And Jehovah answered the angel that was speaking with me with kindly words, comforting words; 14 and the angel that was speaking with me said to me 'Call out "Says Jehovah of Armies,15I am greatly jealous for Jerusalem and Sion, and I am greatly incensed with the nations that are at ease, because I had been a little incensed and they helped on to disaster. 16 So Jehovah says, I have come back to Jerusalem in tenderness; my house shall be built in it, quoth Jehovah of Armies, and a measuring-line shall be stretched over Jerusalem." 17 Call out again "Says Jehovah of Armies, My cities shall again overflow with good things, and Jehovah will again comfort Sion and again choose Jerusalem."'"
- 18 And I raised my eyes and saw, and there were four horns; 19 and I said to the angel that was speaking with me "What are these?" and he said to me "These are the horns that have scattered Judah, Israel and Jerusalem." 20 And Jehovah showed me four smiths; 21 and I said "What are these coming to do?" and he said "These are the horns that

have scattered Judah so that not a man raised his head; and these have come to sharpen blades to knock off the horns of the nations that raised horns against the country of Judah to scatter it."

## CHAPTER 2

1 And I raised my eyes and saw, and there was a man with a  
2 measuring-line in his hand.2And I said "Where are you going?" and  
he said to me "To measure Jerusalem, to see how wide and how long  
3 it is."3And out went the angel that was speaking with me, and an-  
4 other angel came out to meet him; and he said to him4"Run, tell yonder  
young man 'Jerusalem will live the life of rural towns owing to the  
5 number of men and beasts in her; 5 and I, quoth Jehovah, will be to  
her a wall of fire all round, and I will be glory within her.' "

6 Ha, ha, off with you out of the north country, quoth Jehovah,  
because I have spread you along the four winds of the sky, quoth  
7 Jehovah. 7 Ha, make your escape to Sion, you that are living in Bab-  
8 ylon.8For Jehovah of Armies says "After glory, he has sent me against  
the nations that were despoiling you, because he who touches you  
9 is touching the apple of his eye;9for here I am swinging my hand over  
them and they shall be booty for their slaves, and you shall know  
10 that Jehovah of Armies sent me. 10 Shout and be joyful, daughter of  
Sion, because here I am coming to take up my abode in your midst,  
11 quoth Jehovah, 11 and many nations will enlist under Jehovah on that  
day and become his people, and take up their abode in your midst,  
12 and you will know that Jehovah of Armies sent me to you. 12 And  
Jehovah will take Judah, his portion, as his own estate on the sacred  
13 soil, and will choose Jerusalem again. 13 Silence, all mortals, because  
of Jehovah, for he is astir from his holy dwelling."

## CHAPTER 3

1 And he showed me High Priest Joshua' standing before Jehovah's  
angel, and the Adversary standing at his right to be adversary to  
2 him.2And He said to the Adversary "Jehovah rebuke you, Adversary,  
Jehovah that chooses Jerusalem rebuke you—this is a brand pulled  
3 out of a fire!" 3And Joshua' was wearing filthy garments and standing  
4 before the angel;4and He answered by saying to those who stood  
before Him "Take the filthy garments off him" (and He said to him  
5 "See, I cause the guilt that was on you to pass away") "and dress  
him in full-dress garments,5and place a clean tiara on his head";  
and they placed the clean tiara on his head and dressed him in  
6 garments while Jehovah's angel stood there.6And Jehovah's angel  
7 admonished Joshua' 7 "Says Jehovah of Armies, If you walk in my  
ways and keep my charge, then it shall be yours to pronounce judg-  
ment for my house and to keep my courts, and I will give you free  
8 passage between those who stand here. 8 Listen, High Priest Joshua',  
you and your colleagues who sit before you, for they are men of  
9 portent; for here I am bringing in my servant New Growth. 9 For

here is the stone I have put before Joshua', on one stone seven eyes; here I am going to engrave its marking, quoth Jehovah of Armies, and dislodge the guilt of this country in one day. 10 On that day, quoth Jehovah of Armies, you shall each invite another to come under vine and fig-tree."

#### CHAPTER 4

1 And the angel who spoke with me came back and roused me like a  
2 man that is roused from sleep, 2 and said to me "What do you see?"  
and I said "I see a lampstand there, all gold, with its bowl at its top  
and its seven lamps on it, and seven pipes, for the lamps on top of  
3 it, 3 and two olive-trees over it, one on the right of the bowl and one  
4 on the left." 4 And I answered by saying to the angel that was speaking  
5 with me "What are these, sir?" 5 and the angel that was speaking with  
me answered me "Do you not know what these are?" and I said "No,  
6 sir." 6 And he answered me "This is Jehovah's word to Zerubbabel,  
'Not my resources nor by strength but by my spirit, says Jehovah of  
7 Armies.' 7 For I will make the great mountain into a plain before  
Zerubbabel, and he shall bring out the headstone among shouts 'fine!  
fine!'"  
8 8 And Jehovah's word came to me 9 "Zerubbabel's hands laid the  
foundation of this house, and his hands shall finish off; and you shall  
10 know that Jehovah of Armies sent me to you. 10 For who despises the  
day of little things? and they will rejoice and see the designated  
stone in Zerubbabel's hand. These seven are Jehovah's eyes ranging  
through all the earth."  
11 11 And I answered him "What are these two olive-trees to right and  
12 left of the lampstand?" 12 and I answered him a second time "What  
are the two olive-spikes adjoining the two gold spouts that pour the  
13 gold off them?" 13 And he said to me "Do you not know what these are?"  
14 and I said "No, sir." 14 And he said "These are the two sons of oil that  
stand by the Lord of all the earth."

#### CHAPTER 5

1 And once more I raised my eyes and saw, and there was a document  
2 flying. 2 And he said to me "What do you see?" and I said "I see a  
3 document flying, thirty feet long and fifteen wide." 3 And he said to  
me "This is the anathema that is going out all over the country; for  
every stealer will be cleared out on this side in accordance with it  
and every swearer will be cleared out on that side in accordance with  
4 it. 4 I put it out, quoth Jehovah of Armies, and it will go into the thief's  
house and into the house of the one who swears by my name to a lie,  
and it will lodge inside the house and make an end of it wood and  
stones and all."  
5 5 And the angel that was speaking with me came out and said to  
6 me "Raise your eyes and see what this is that is going out." 6 And I  
said "What is that?" And he said "This is the bushel that is going

out"; and he said "This is their guilt throughout the country."  
7 7 And there a disk of lead lifted itself up, and there sitting inside the  
8 bushel was a woman. 8 And he said "This is Wickedness" and threw her  
9 into the bushel and threw the block of lead on its mouth. 9 And I  
raised my eyes and saw, and there were two women coming out, with  
wind in their wings; they had wings like a stork's. 10 And they carried  
10 the bushel up between the earth and the sky, and I said to the angel  
that was speaking with me "Where are they taking the bushel to?"  
11 11 and he said to me "To build it a house in Shinear, and have a base  
ready, and they will set it down there on its base."

## CHAPTER 6

1 1 And once more I raised my eyes and saw, and there were four  
chariots coming out from between the two mountains; and the moun-  
2 3 tains were of bronze. 2 In the first chariot were brown ponies, 3 and in  
the second chariot black ponies, and in the third chariot white ponies,  
4 and in the fourth chariot strong dappled ponies. 4 And I answered by  
saying to the angel that was speaking with me "What are these, sir?"  
5 5 and the angel answered me "These are the four winds of the sky  
coming out from presenting themselves before the Lord of all the  
6 earth. 6 The one with the black ponies in it, they were going out to  
the north country, and the white went out to a part behind them,  
7 and the dappled went out to the south country; 7 and the brown went  
out and wanted to go walking back and forth in the earth, and he said  
8 to them 'Walk back and forth in the earth,' and they did." 8 And he  
called me up and spoke to me, saying "See, those that were going  
out to the north country have laid my spirit in the north country."  
9 10 9 And Jehovah's word came to me, 10 "Take from the emigrants out  
of Heldai, from Tobijah and from Jeda'iah, and go in yourself and  
go in into the house of Josiah the son of Sephaniah, who have come  
11 from Babylon, 11 and take silver and gold and make a crown and  
12 place on the head of High Priest Joshua' the son of Josadak, and  
12 say to him 'Says Jehovah of Armies, Here is a man named New  
Growth, and he shall grow new in his place and build Jehovah's  
13 temple. 13 And he shall build Jehovah's temple, and he shall take on  
majesty and shall sit and rule on his throne, and there shall be a  
priest at his right hand, and there shall be peaceable policy between  
14 the two.' " 14 And Helem and Tobijah and Jeda'iah, and the gracious-  
ness of the son of Sephaniah, shall have the crown for a memorial  
15 in Jehovah's temple; 15 and far-off men shall come and build on Jeho-  
vah's temple, and you shall know that Jehovah of Armies sent me to  
you; and if you shall obey your God Jehovah—

## CHAPTER 7

1 1 And in the year four of King Darius Jehovah's word came to  
2 Zecariah on the fourth of the ninth month, in Kislev; 2 and Bethel  
3 sent Shareser and Regem-Melec and his men to propitiate Jehovah, 3 to

say to the priests of the house of Jehovah of Armies and to the prophets "Are we to weep in the fifth month with devotee observances as we have been doing ever so many years?"

4 5 4 And the word of Jehovah of Armies came to me 5 "Say to all the people of the country and to the priests 'When you fasted and wailed in the fifth and seventh months these seventy years were you fasting  
6 me? 6 and when you eat, and when you drink, is it not you that eat  
7 and drink? 7 Are not these the words Jehovah proclaimed by the former prophets while Jerusalem was settled and quiet, and her cities  
9 around her, and the South and the lowland settled, 7 "Says Jehovah of Armies, Give true verdicts and practice friendliness and sympathy,  
10 brother with brother, 10 and do not deny justice to widow and orphan, immigrant and penniless man, and do not think up harm for a brother"  
11 and they refused to listen and turned a stubborn shoulder and a deaf ear,  
12 and made their hearts adamant against listening to the instructions and messages that Jehovah of Armies had sent by his spirit through the former prophets, and there was great wrath from  
13 Jehovah of Armies. 13 And as he called and they did not hear, so, says  
14 Jehovah of Armies, will they call and I not hear. 14 And I blew them away to all the nations they had never known, and the country lay desolate behind them without goer or comer. And they rendered a charming country a desolation.' "

#### CHAPTER 8

1 2 1 And Jehovah's word came to me 2 "Says Jehovah of Armies, I am  
3 greatly jealous for Sion, very resentfully jealous. 3 Says Jehovah, I have come back to Sion and will dwell within Jerusalem; and Jerusalem shall be called 'the loyal city' and 'the city of Jehovah of  
4 Armies, the sacred city.' 4 Says Jehovah of Armies, Again shall old men and old women sit in the squares of Jerusalem, each with staff  
5 in hand for length of years; and the squares of the city will be full  
6 of boys and girls playing in its squares. Says Jehovah of Armies, Because it looks impossible to the remnant of this people in those days is it to look impossible to me too? quoth Jehovah of Armies.  
7 7 "Says Jehovah of Armies, Here, I am saving my people out of  
8 the East and out of the West, 8 and bringing them in where they are to settle inside of Jerusalem; and I will have them for my people, and they shall have me for their God, loyally and honestly.  
9 9 "Says Jehovah of Armies, Courage, you that in these days hear these words from the mouths of the prophets who spoke on the day of the  
10 founding of Jehovah of Armies' house, the temple, to be built; 10 for before those days there had not come any pay for man and there was no pay for beast, and goer and comer had no peace from the foe, and  
11 I set all mankind man against man. 11 But now I am not as I was in the former days toward the remnant of this people, quoth Jehovah  
12 of Armies; 12 for I will sow peace, the vines shall give their fruit and

the earth its growth and the sky its dew, and I will allot all this to  
13 the remnant of this people; 13 and as you have been a word of cursing  
among the nations, house of Judah and house of Israel, so I will  
save you and you shall be a blessing; do not be afraid, courage!  
14 14 For Jehovah of Armies says, As I designed to do bad things to you  
when your fathers incensed me, says Jehovah of Armies, and I did  
15 not change my mind, 15 so I have in these days come back and design  
to do good to Jerusalem and the house of Judah; do not be afraid.  
16 16 These are the things you are to do: speak truth to each other, give  
17 judgments true in fact and sound in law in your gates, 17 and do not  
think up harm for each other in your minds, and do not love a false  
oath; for all these things I hate, quoth Jehovah."

18 18 And Jehovah of Armies' word came to me 19 "Says Jehovah of Armies,  
The fourth-month fast and the fifth-month fast and the seventh-month  
fast and the tenth-month fast shall become rejoicings and merry-  
20 makings and happy occasions for the house of Judah; so love truth  
and peace. 20 Says Jehovah of Armies, Peoples and the inhabitants of  
21 many cities shall yet come in, 21 and the inhabitants of one shall go to  
another saying 'Yes, let us go to propitiate Jehovah, to look up  
22 Jehovah of Armies; I will go too.' 22 And many peoples and mighty  
nations shall come to look up Jehovah of Armies at Jerusalem and  
23 to propitiate Jehovah. 23 Says Jehovah of Armies, In those days ten men  
out of all the languages of the nations shall take hold of the flap of  
a Jewish man's coat saying 'Let us go with you, because we have  
heard you have God with you.'"

The Book Added to Zecariali  
(The chapters are numbered  
as part of the chapters of Zecariah)

## CHAPTER 9

1 1 The boding of Jehovah's word in Hadrac, its resting-place Damas-  
cus; for Jehovah's are the eyes of mankind, and all the tribes of  
2 Israel; 2 Hamath too, bordering on it; Tyre and Sidon, very wise as  
3 they Ere. 3 And Tyre built itself siege-works and piled up silver like  
4 earth and hard gold like street mud. 4 Here Jehovah will dispossess  
her and knock her wealth into the sea, and she will be consumed by  
5 fire. 5 Ashkelon will see and be afraid; Ghaza, and be utterly unmanned;  
and 'Ekron, because her cynosure has come to grief and king is lost  
6 to Ghaza; 6 and Ashkelon will be uninhabited. And a mongrel rabble  
7 will live in Ashdod, and I will abolish the Philistines' pride; 7 and I  
will take out its blood from its mouth and its carrion from between  
its teeth, and it too will be left belonging to our God, and be like a  
8 privileged guest in Judah, and 'Ekron like a Jebusite. 8 And I will  
camp as garrison for my house against comer and goer, and never

again shall a coercer pass through them; for now I have seen with my own eyes.

- 9 9 Jubilate most gayly, daughter of Zion; cheer, daughter of Jerusalem; here you shall have your kind come in; just and victorious is he, poor and mounted on a donkey, on a young beast born of donkeys. 10 And he will abolish chariots from Ephraim and ponies from Jerusalem, and war-bows will be abolished, and he will pronounce peace to the nations; and his rule will be from sea to sea and from River to ends of earth.
- 11 11 Your prisoners too for your covenant blood I have let go out of the dry cistern. 12 The prisoners of hope shall come back to you, Zion, today too; double dower I will bring back to you. 13 For I have bent Judah for my bow, put Ephraim in for arrow; and I will rouse your sons, Zion, against the sons of Greece, and make you like a champion's sword. 14 And Jehovah will appear over them, and his arrow will go out like the lightning; and the Lord Jehovah will blow the ram-horn and go with southern tempests. 15 Jehovah of Armies will shield them, and they will eat up and stamp down slingstones and drink their blood like wine, and be filled like a sacrificer's bowl, like the corners of an altar, and their God Jehovah will give them the victory. 16 On that day his people's sheep will be like sparkling diadem-stones over his soil. 17 For how good and what a beauty-giver is he! grain will ripen young men, grape-juice maidens.

#### CHAPTER 10

- 1 1 Ask Jehovah for rain at spring-rain time, Jehovah who makes chain-lightning, and he will give you rain in bursts so there will be herbage on the range. 2 For the teraphim have spoken rubbish and the soothsayers have visioned a lie, and they tell futile dreams, give unsubstantial comfort; therefore they stray like sheep, go hungry because there is no shepherd. 3 Against the shepherds I am angry, and the he-goats I will punish.

- For Jehovah of Armies has visited his flock the house of Judah and will make them like ponies whose passion is for battle. 4 From him headman, from him staff, from him war-bow, from him will come every officer together. 5 And they will be like champions trampling through street mud in battle; and they will fight, because Jehovah is with them, and discomfit pony-riders. 6 And I will invigorate the house of Judah, and save the house of Joseph and bring them back, because I have tender feelings for them, and they will be as if I had not repudiated them; for I am their God Jehovah and will answer them. 7 And Ephraim will be like a champion, and their hearts will be merry as if with wine; and their sons will see and be merry, and their hearts will jubilate in Jehovah. 8 I will whistle for them and collect them, because I have ransomed them; and there shall be as many of them

9 as there had been; 9 and I will sow them among the peoples, and in  
the distant places they will remember me and come to life with  
10 their sons and come back. 10 And I will bring them back from Egypt  
and collect them from Assyria, and bring them to Gilead and Lebanon,  
11 and there will be no finding any place for them. 11 And they will go  
through the sea in distress, and he will strike waves into the sea and  
dry out all the bogs of the Nile, and Assyria's pride will be brought  
12 down and Egypt's cudgel will pass away; 12 and I will give them vigor  
in Jehovah, and in his name they shall triumph, quoth Jehovah.

#### CHAPTER 11

1 1 Lebanon, open your doors for fire to eat among your cedars.  
2 2 Howl, cypress, because a cedar has fallen, that parklands are ravaged!  
3 howl, Bashan oaks, because the Basor bush is down! 3 I hear the shep-  
herds howling because their park-realm is ravaged; I hear the two-  
year-old lions roaring because the Jordan jungle is ravaged.  
4 5 4 Said my God Jehovah, "Shepherd the slaughtering sheep, 5 whose  
buyers kill and are not responsible, and whose sellers say 'Bless  
Jehovah, I have been getting rich,' and whose shepherds have no  
6 mercy on them; 6 for I will no longer have mercy on the inhabitants of  
the earth, quoth Jehovah. Here I am handing mankind over to each  
other and to their respective kings, and they will pound the earth up,  
7 and I will not deliver out of their hands." 7 And I shepherded the  
slaughtering sheep for the sheep-traders; I got myself two staves, one  
of which I called Goodwill and the other Ties, and shepherded the  
8 sheep. 8 And I killed off the three shepherds in one month; and I lost  
patience with them, and they on their part were disgusted with me.  
9 9 And I said "I will not shepherd you: what dies shall die and what is  
missing shall be missing, and what remains shall eat each other's  
10 flesh"; 10 and I took my staff Goodwill and chopped it in two, to break  
11 the terms I had come to with all the peoples, 11 and they were broken on  
that day; and the sheep-traders who were watching me knew it was  
12 Jehovah's word. 12 And I said to them "If you think best, give me my  
pay; if not, don't"; and they weighed out my pay, thirty shekels of  
13 silver. 13 And Jehovah said to me "Throw it to the treasury, the grand  
valuation I got out of them"; and I threw it in Jehovah's house, to  
14 the treasury. 14 And I chopped my second staff in two, Ties, to break  
the brotherhood between Judah and Israel.  
15 15 And Jehovah said to me "Take a shepherd's outfit again, an in-  
16 competent one's. 16 For here I am setting up in the country a shepherd  
who will not attend to what is missing nor hunt up what strays nor  
cure what breaks a leg nor feed what is on its feet, but eat the flesh  
17 of what is fat and tear their hoofs. 17 Woe to my sham shepherd who  
quits the sheep! a sword on his arm and on his right eye! his arm  
shall dry out and his right eye shall go dim.



The Second Book Added to Zecariah  
(The chapters are numbered  
as part of the chapters of Zecariah)

**CHAPTER 12**

1 1 The boding of Jehovah's word about Israel.

2 Quoth Jehovah who stretched sky and founded earth and shaped  
3 man's spirit within him: 2 Here I am setting Jerusalem as a staggering-  
4 bowl for all the peoples around, and Judah too will be involved in  
5 the siege against Jerusalem. 3 And on that day I will set Jerusalem  
6 as a loading-stone for all the peoples; all who load themselves with  
7 it will rupture themselves; and all the nations on earth will come  
8 together against Jerusalem. 4 On that day, quoth Jehovah, I will strike  
9 every pony with the staggers and its rider with frenzy, and on the  
10 house of Judah I will open my eyes but I will strike every pony of  
11 the peoples with blindness; 5 and the allufs of Judah will say to them-  
12 selves "The inhabitants of Jerusalem have might in their God Jehovah  
13 of Armies." 6 On that day I will make the allufs of Judah like a pan  
14 of fire among wood and like a torch of fire in hay, and to right and  
to left they shall consume all the peoples around; and Jerusalem  
shall again be inhabited on its site, in Jerusalem. 7 And Jehovah will  
save the tents of Judah first, in order that the vaunting of the house  
of David and of the inhabitants of Jerusalem may not put on airs  
against Judah. 8 On that day Jehovah will shield the inhabitants of  
Jerusalem, and the most limping one among them will be like David,  
and the house of David like God, like Jehovah's Angel before them.  
9 9 And on that day I will set to work to root out all the nations that  
come against Jerusalem.

10 10 And I will pour upon the house of David and the inhabitants of  
Jerusalem a spirit of grace and of supplication; and they will look  
at the one they stabbed to death and wail over him like the wailing  
over an only son, and be in agony over him as one is over a firstborn.  
11 11 On that day the wailing will be great in Jerusalem, like the bewailing  
12 of Hadadrimmon on the Megiddo bottom-lands, 12 and the country will  
wail clan by clan separately: the clan of the house of David separately  
and their women separately, the clan of the house of Nathan separately  
13 and their women separately, 13 the clan of the house of Levi separately  
and their women separately, the clan of the house of Shimei sepa-  
14 rately and their women separately, 14 all the remaining clans clan by  
clan separately and their women separately.

**CHAPTER 13**

1 1 There will be on that day a fountain opened for the house of David  
and for the inhabitants of Jerusalem for sin and for pollution.  
2 2 And on that day, quoth Jehovah, I will abolish the names of the  
idols out of the country, and they will not be mentioned anymore;  
and the prophets too, and the tainting spirit, I will have pass away  
3 from the country. 3 And when a man does still prophesy, his father

and mother who gave him birth will say to him "You shall not live, because you have spoken falsehood in Jehovah's name," and his father and mother who gave him birth will stab him to death for his prophesying. 4 And on that day the prophets will be ashamed of their visions when they prophesy, and will not wear a hairy mantle with lying intent; 5 and one will say "I am not a prophet, I am a man that works the soil, because the soil has been my living from my boyhood"; 6 and one will say to him "What are these wounds between your hands?" and he will say "What I got in my lovers' house."

7 7 Sword, wake against my shepherd and against a man my neighbor! quoth Jehovah of Armies. Strike the shepherd and the sheep will scatter—and I will bring my hand back against the smallest. 8 And in all the country, quoth Jehovah, two parts will be swept away, will perish, and a third will be left in it; 9 and I will bring the third into the fire and smelt them like smelting silver and assay them like assaying gold. It will call on my name, and I will answer it and say "It is my people," and it will say "Jehovah is my God."

#### CHAPTER 14

1 1 Here, Jehovah has a day coming, and the booty from you, Jerusalem, will be divided inside you. 2 And I will bring all the nations together to Jerusalem for battle; and the city will be taken and the houses pillaged and the women ravished. And half the city will go out in deportation, but the rest of the people will not be ousted from the city. 3 And Jehovah will go out and fight those nations as he fights on a day of battle, 4 and his feet will stand on the Mount of Olives that day, the mountain in front of Jerusalem on the east, and the Mount of Olives will split in halves from east to west in a very great valley, and half the mountain will move off to the north and half to the south, 5 and the valley of Hinnom will be choked—for the valley of Hinnom lies along its side, and will be choked as it was in consequence of the earthquake in the time of King 'Uzzijah of Judah—and my God Jehovah will come and all his holy ones with him. 6 And on that day there will not be light and cold and frost; 7 and it will be all one day—Jehovah knows about it—not day and not night; and at evening time there will be light. 8 And on that day living water will go out from Jerusalem, half to the eastern sea and half to the western; this will be in summer and in winter. 9 And Jehovah will become king over all the earth; on that day Jehovah will be one and his name one. 10 All the country will go round like the Rift Valley, from Geba' to Rimmon of the South; and Jerusalem will tower up and stay where it was, from the Benjamin Gate to the place of the former gate, to the Corner Gate and Hananel's Tower, to the King's Winepresses. 11 And they will live in it, and there will be no more doom, and Jerusalem will rest secure.

12 12 And this will be the plague that Jehovah will inflict on all the peoples that made the campaign against Jerusalem: rotting one's

13 flesh while he stands on his feet, and his eyes rotting in their sockets  
 and his tongue rotting in his mouth. 13 And on that day there will be a  
 great confusion from Jehovah among them, and they will hold each  
 other's hands and their hands will be raised against each other,  
 14 and even Judah will fight Jerusalem. 14 And the wealth of all the nations  
 around will be brought in, gold and silver and clothing in great  
 15 quantities. 15 And the same will be the plague of the ponies, the mules,  
 the camels, the donkeys, and all the beasts that there shall be in  
 16 those camps, like this plague. 16 And everybody that is left of all the  
 nations that had come against Jerusalem will come up annually to  
 do reverence to the King, Jehovah of Armies, and to keep the Feast  
 17 of Booths. 17 And whoever in the clans of the earth does not come up  
 to Jerusalem to do reverence to the King, Jehovah of Armies, on  
 18 them there will be no showers; 18 and if the clan of Egypt does not come  
 up and come in, on them will be the plague which Jehovah will inflict  
 19 on the nations that do not come up to keep the Feast of Booths. 19 This  
 will be the penalty for Egypt and the penalty for all the nations that  
 do not come up to keep the Feast of Booths.  
 20 20 On that day the ponies will have on their jinglets "Sacred to  
 Jehovah," and the pots in Jehovah's house will be like the bowls be-  
 21 fore the altar; 21 and every pot in Jerusalem and in Judah will be sacred  
 to Jehovah of Armies, and all the sacrificers will go in and take any  
 of them and cook in them. And there will no longer be a trader in  
 Jehovah of Armies' house on that day.

#### MARGINAL NOTES TO ZECARIAH

- |      |  |        |   |
|------|--|--------|---|
| 1:1  | <i>Or</i> In the eighth month  | 3:1, 2 | <i>The Hebrew word for adver-</i><br><i>sary is Satan</i>   |
| 1:1  | <i>Or</i> to Zecariah the son of<br>Berekiah the son of the prophet<br>'Iddo                   | 3:2    | <i>Codd.</i> And Jehovah said <i>Conj.</i><br>And Jehovah's Angel said  |
| 1:7  | <i>Or</i> to Zecariah the son of<br>Berekiah the son of the prophet<br>'Iddo                   | 3:5    | <i>Lit.</i> stood. And  |
| 1:8  | (bog) <i>Unc.</i>  | 3:7    | <i>Lit.</i> stand. Listen   |
| 1:8  | (sorrel) <i>Unc.</i>   | 3:8    | <i>Conj.</i> before you: they are   |
| 1:19 | (last words) <i>Susp.</i>  | 4:3    | <i>Or</i> olive-trees by it   |
| 1:21 | <i>Susp.</i>   | 4:6    | <i>Or</i> Not by vigor nor  |
| 1:21 | <i>Codd.*</i> sharpen them   | 4:6-10 | <i>Conj. that the words from This</i><br><i>is Jehovah's word in verse 6 to</i><br><i>Zerubbabel's hand in verse 10</i><br><i>belong not here but at the end</i><br><i>of the chapter or elsewhere</i>  |
| 2:6  | <i>Var.</i> I will gather you from the<br>four   | 4:7    | <i>Codd.</i> Who are you, great moun-<br>tain? before Zerubbabel into a<br>plain  |
| 2:7  | <i>Or</i> Ha, Sion, make your escape,<br>you   | 4:7    | (last words) <i>Unc.</i>  |
| 2:7  | <i>Codd.</i> in the daughter of Bab-<br>ylon   | 4:10   | <i>Or</i> see, with the designated<br>stone in Zerubbabel's hand,<br>these seven, Jehovah's eyes<br><i>Or</i> and these seven, Jehovah's<br>eyes ranging through all the<br>earth, will rejoice and see the<br>designated stone in Zerubba-<br>bel's hand |
| 2:8  | (After glory, he has sent me)<br><i>Susp.</i>  | 4:10   | (designated) <i>Unc.</i>  |
| 2:8  | <i>Var.</i> sent me to the nations   |        |   |
| 2:11 | <i>Var.</i> my own people  |        |   |
| 2:11 | <i>Var.</i> and I will take up my<br>abode   |        |   |
| 2:11 | <i>Conj.</i> that all from and take up<br>to the end of the verse has been<br>added in copying |        |   |

- 4:12 Or olive-spikes embraced by the two
- 5:11 Or build her a . . . set her down on her base
- 6:1 Var. between two mountains
- 6:8 Var. See those that are going out to the north country; they will lay
- 6:8 Codd.\* have rested my spirit
- 6:10-15 Susp.
- 6:13 Var. throne, and be priest on his throne, and there shall
- 6:14 Or Jeda'iah, and Hen the son of
- 7:1 Conj. of King Darius, on the fourth of the ninth month, in Kisleu, Bethel
- 7:1 (in Kisleu) Susp.
- 7:3 (with devotee observances) Unc.
- 7:5 Lit. and seventh these
- 7:8 Codd. insert verse 8, And Jehovah's word came to Zecariah
- 7:11 Lit. and made their ears too heavy to hear
- 7:12 Lit. instructions and words
- 8:9 Lit. who are on the day or who were on the day
- 8:10 Lit. goer out and comer in
- 8:12 (sow peace) Susp.
- 8:16 Var. and give wholesome judgments in your gates
- 8:22 Or numerous peoples
- 9:1 Susp.
- 9:5 Var. her reliance
- 9:8 Codd.\* camp for my house to keep off any army, comer and goer
- 9:8 Lit. against passerby and goer back
- 9:8 Conj. I have looked upon their wretched state
- 9:10 Var. And I will
- 9:12 Codd. Come back to a fortification (unc.), prisoners of hope, today
- 9:12 Codd. today too announces, double I will bring back
- 9:15 Var. will use up and Conj. will win and
- 9:15 (slingstones) Conj. the sons of {some foreign country, it is not clear what one}
- 9:15 Conj. drink blood Var. and make an uproar as if over wine
- 9:16 Codd. victory on that day like his people's sheep, for diademstones are sparkling over
- 10:1 Codd. in bursts, to a man herbage
- 10:3 Or like his splendid ponies in battle
- 10:4 Lit. From him corner, from
- 10:4 Lit. will come out
- 10:5 Var. trampling as it were street mud
- 10:5 Or and pony-riders will be discomfited
- 10:9 Conj.\* have sown
- 10:9 Var. raise their children to life
- 10:10 Lit. and it will not be found for them. And
- 10:11 Conj. through the Egyptian sea, and
- 10:11 Conj. that he will strike waves into the sea does not belong here
- 10:11 Codd. and all the bogs of the Nile will dry out
- 11:2 Conj. because the fir has fallen, grand
- 11:3 Lit. down! The sound of the howling of the shepherds because
- 11:8 Or because their mantle Is spoiled
- 11:3 Lit. ravaged; the sound of the roaring of the two-year-old lions because
- 11:5 Lit. Blessed is Jehovah
- 11:6 Or letting mankind get into each other's hands and into those of their
- 11:6 Conj.\* over to their respective shepherds and kings
- 11:8 Or I suppressed the three
- 11:13 (twice) Var. to the potter
- 11:16 (what is on its feet) Unc., susp.
- 11:17 Conj. that verses 7 to 9 of chapter 18 belong at end of chapter 11
- 12:2 Or making Jerusalem a staggering-bowl
- 12:2 Lit. and on Judah too it will be in the siege Var. and Judah too will be in the siege Var. and there will be a siege
- 12:3 Or scar themselves
- 12:4 Conj. but I will strike all the peoples; and
- 12:5 Conj. the thousands of Judah
- 12:5 Var. The inhabitants of Jerusalem are might for me in
- 12:6 Conj. the thousands of Judah
- 12:9 Lit. I will try to root out
- 12:11 Or like the wailing at Hadad-rimmon
- 13:2 Or remembered anymore
- 13:4 Lit. will each be ashamed of his vision when he prophesies
- 13:4 Or a hair mantle
- 13:5 Conj.\* because men have got me bought ever since my boyhood

- 13:7-9 *Conj.* that these verses belong at the end of chapter 11  
 13:7 (smallest) *Unc.*  
 14:1 *The name* Jerusalem is not in the Hebrew  
 14:3 *Lit.* like the day of his fighting on a day of battle  
 14:5 *Codd.* the valley of my mountains will be choked—for a valley of mountains will reach to Asal  
 14:6-7 *Susp.*  
 14:6 *Var.* be light; resplendences will be congealed  
 14:7 *Lit.* It will be one day  
 14:10 *Codd.* to Rimmon, the South of Jerusalem; and It will  
 14:13 (be raised against each other) *Unc.*  
 14:16 *Codd.\** to Jehovah of Armies' king  
 14:17 *Codd.\** to Jehovah of Armies' king  
 14:19 *Lit.* the sin of Egypt and the sin of  
 14:21 *Lit.* and take of them
- 

## THE BOOK OF MALAKI

### CHAPTER 1

- 1 1 The boding of Jehovah's word to Israel by Malaki.  
 2 2 I loved you, says Jehovah. And you say "In what did you love us?"  
 3 3 Was not 'Esau brother to Jacob?' quoth Jehovah; and I loved Jacob, and 'Esau I hated and made a desolation of his mountains and wilderness pastures of his estate. 4 Whereas Edom says "We have had our houses wrecked, but we shall come back and rebuild the ruins," Jehovah of Armies says "They will build, but I will demolish; and they will be called 'Wrong Side Precinct' and 'the people to whom Jehovah is hostile forever'; 5 and your eyes will see it and you will say 'Jehovah proves great beyond the boundary of Israel.' "
- 6 6 Son honors father, and servant his master. Then if I am a father where is my honor, and if I am a master where is my fear? says Jehovah of Armies to you priests, despisers of my name—and you  
 7 7 gay "In what have we despised your name?" 7 You bring polluted food up to my altar—and you say "In what have we polluted you?" In  
 8 8 your saying "Jehovah's table is of no account." 8 And when you bring on a blind creature for sacrificing, it is no harm! and when you bring on a lame one, it is no harm! Present it to your governor! will he be conciliated, or do favors for you?—says Jehovah of Armies.  
 9 9 And now propitiate Deity that he may be gracious to us; this came from your hands—will he favor any of you? says Jehovah of Armies.  
 10 10 Ah, and O for one among you to shut the doors so that you should not light up my altar for nothing! I have no liking for you, says Jehovah of Armies, and will not accept offerings from your hands.  
 11 11 For from utmost east to utmost west my name is great among the nations, and in every place incense is offered up to my name, and pure offerings; for my name is great among the nations, says Jehovah  
 12 12 of Armies; 12 but you profane it by saying "Jehovah's table is polluted

13 and the eating of its yield is unsatisfactory." 13 And you say "O, the tiresomeness!" and pooh-pooh me, says Jehovah of Armies; and you bring stolen property and the lame and the sick, and bring it as an offering; 14 am I to accept it from your hands? says Jehovah. But cursed is a schemer who, when there is a male in his flock and he vows it, sacrifices a mutilated creature to the Lord; for I am a great king, says Jehovah of Armies, and my name is terrible among the nations.

## CHAPTER 2

1 2 1 And now this message is to you priests. 2 If you do not listen and do not pay attention, giving glory to my name, says Jehovah of Armies, I will send the curse upon you and curse your blessings; and 3 cursed it I have, too, because you are not paying attention. 3 Here I am rebuking the seed for you and will sprinkle offal on your faces, 4 the offal from your feasts, and they shall carry you to it. 4 And you shall know that I have sent this message to you to have my covenant 5 be with Levi, says Jehovah of Armies. 5 My covenant with him was life and well-being, and I gave them to him; fear, and he feared me, 6 and he was in terror at my name. 6 Trustworthy rulings were in his mouth and dishonesty was never found on his lips; he walked with me staunchly and straightforwardly, and turned many back from 7 offending. 7 For a priest's lips are to keep knowledge, and they seek rulings from his mouth, because he is the messenger of Jehovah of 8 Armies. 8 But you have quitted the road, you have brought many to a fall by rulings; you have wrecked Levi's covenant, says Jehovah 9 of Armies, 9 and I on my part have made your status low and despised by all the people, in harmony with your not keeping my ways and favoring persons in rulings.

10 10 Do we not all have one father? did not one Deity create us? how is it we are faithless to our brothers, nullifying our fathers' covenant? 11 11 Judah has acted faithlessly, and an abominable thing has been done in Israel and in Jerusalem; for Judah has nullified Jehovah's sanctities which he loves and has married a foreign deity's daughter. 12 Jehovah deprive the man who does it of waker and answerer in Jacob's tents, and of offerer to Jehovah of Armies.

13 13 And this second thing you do, covering Jehovah's altar with tears, with weeping and groaning, beyond any more possibility of facing 14 toward the offering or having satisfaction from your hands. 14 And you say "On what account?" On account of Jehovah's having borne "witness between you and the wife of your youth, toward whom you have broken faith, though she is your consort and your contracted 15 spouse. 15 And did he not make one, though he had a remainder of breath? and what was the one aiming at? posterity of God. But be on your guard as to your spirits, and let one not break faith toward the 16 wife of his youth. 16 For Israel's God Jehovah hates divorce, and out-

rage covers his garment, says Jehovah of Armies. But be on your guard as to your spirits and do not break faith.

- 17 17 You have made it hard for Jehovah with your words. And you say "In what have we made it hard?" In your saying "Everybody that does bad things pleases Jehovah, he has a fancy for them—or where is the God of justice!"

### CHAPTER 3

- 1 1 Here I am sending my messenger who shall clear a road before me, and suddenly the Lord, whom you are seeking for, will come to his temple; and the messenger of the covenant, whom you are wishing  
2 for, here he comes, says Jehovah of Armies. 2 But who will hold out through the day of his coming? or who will stand at his appearing?  
3 for he is like a smelter's fire and like washermen's alkali, 3 and he will sit smelting and purifying silver, and purify the sons of Levi and refine them like gold and silver, and they will be rightly offering-  
4 presenters of Jehovah's, 4 and the offering of Judah and Jerusalem will  
5 be sweet to Jehovah as in days of yore and as in olden years; 5 and I will draw near you for judgment, and will be an expeditious witness against the wizards and adulterers and perjurers and those who fail to pay the wages of a hired man and to allow the rights of a widow and an orphan, and who warp a decision in an immigrant's  
6 case, and do not fear me, says Jehovah of Armies. 6 For I Jehovah have not changed, and you sons of Jacob have not come to an end.  
7 7 From your fathers' days you have gone away from my usages and not kept them: come back to me and I will come back to you, says  
8 Jehovah of Armies. 8 And you say "Come back in what respect!" Is man to shave down God? for you are shaving me down. And you say "Shaving you down in what respect?" The tithe and the contribution  
9 10 you neglect, and me you shave down, the whole nation. 10 Bring all the tithe to the storehouse so there will be provisions in my house, and test me by this, says Jehovah of Armies, whether I will not open the hatchways of the sky for you and empty out for you more of a  
11 blessing than you have any use for; 11 and I will rebuke the eater for you, and you shall not have him spoiling the crops of the soil, nor shall you have the grapevines losing their fruit in the fields, says  
12 Jehovah of Armies. 12 And all the nations will congratulate you, because you will be a delightful country, says Jehovah of Armies.  
13 13 You have used strong language against me, says Jehovah. And you say "What language have we used against you?" 14 You have said "Worshiping God does not amount to anything; and what do we get out of it that we have kept his charge and gone in mourning because  
15 of Jehovah of Armies? 15 And now we are having to congratulate presumptuous people; yes, misdoers make fortunes; yes, they put God  
16 to the test and come off safe." 16 Thus did those who fear Jehovah talk to each other; and Jehovah listened and heard it, and a commemorative

- book was written before him for those who fear Jehovah and those  
 17 who give consideration to his name. 17 And, says Jehovah of Armies,  
 they shall on the day when I take action be for me a special reserve,  
 and I will spare them as a man spares his own son that serves him;  
 18 18 and you will come back to seeing the difference between a right-doer  
 and a wrong-doer, between a worshiper and a non-worshiper of  
 Jehovah.

#### CHAPTER 4

- 1 1 For here comes the day, burning like a baking-crock; and all  
 presumptuous people and all wrong-doers will be stubble, and the  
 day that is coming will set them ablaze, says Jehovah of Armies, so  
 2 that it will not leave them root nor branch; 2 but for you fearers of  
 my name a sun of right will rise, with healing in its wings, and you  
 3 will go out and gambol like calves out of a pen, 3 and tread the life  
 out of the wicked, for they will be ashes under your feet on the day  
 when I take action, says Jehovah of Armies.
- 4 4 Remember my servant Moses's instructions that I charged him with  
 5 at Horeb for all Israel, usages and laws. 5 Here, I am sending you  
 the prophet Elijah before the coming of Jehovah's great and terrible  
 6 day, 6 and he will bring fathers' hearts back to children and children's  
 back to their fathers, for fear I should come and strike the country  
 with doom.

#### MARGINAL NOTES TO MALAKI

- |      |  |       |   |
|------|--|-------|---|
| 1:1  | <i>Or</i> by my messenger <i>Var.</i> by his messenger                                   | 2:12  | (waker) <i>Unc.</i>   |
| 1:3  | <i>Var.</i> his estate for jackals a wilderness  | 2:13  | <i>Lit.</i> any more facing   |
| 1:11 | <i>Lit.</i> from the place of sunrise to the place of sunset                             | 2:15  | <i>Unc.; susp.</i>  |
| 1:13 | <i>Lit.</i> "There, what tiresomeness!"  | 2:16  | <i>Codd.</i> For he hates ( <i>conj.</i> I hate) divorce, says Israel's God Jehovah     |
| 1:14 | <i>Var.</i> flock, makes a vow and sacrifices  | 2:16  | <i>Or</i> and one who covers ( <i>conj.</i> and covering one's) garment with outrage    |
| 2:1  | <i>Or</i> this charge is for you   | 3:3   | <i>Conj.</i> and purifying, and purify  |
| 2:3  | <i>Susp.</i>   | 3:5   | <i>Or</i> take an unlawful advantage of an immigrant                                    |
| 2:4  | <i>Or</i> charge   | 3:8-9 | <i>Codd.</i> The tithe and the contribution; with the curse you are cursed, and me      |
| 2:4  | <i>Or</i> because my covenant was with Levi <i>Conj.</i> to revive my covenant with Levi | 3:15  | <i>Lit.</i> are congratulating  |
| 2:5  | <i>Lit.</i> My covenant was with him life  | 3:15  | <i>Lit.</i> misdoers are being built up   |
| 2:9  | <i>Lit.</i> have given ( <i>or</i> made) you despised and low to                         | 3:16  | <i>Var.</i> ( <i>new paragraph</i> ) Then those who feared Jehovah talked to each other |
| 2:11 | <i>Or</i> profaned Jehovah's sanctuary   |       |   |







# THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO MATTHEW

## CHAPTER 1

1 1 Genealogy of Jesus Christ, son of David, son of Abraham:  
2 2 Abraham had a son Isaac; and Isaac, Jacob; and Jacob, Judah  
3 and his brothers; 3 and Judah, Peres and Zerah by Tamar; and Peres,  
4 Hesron; and Hesron, Ram; 4 and Ram, Amminadab; and Amminadab,  
5 Nahshon; and Nahshon, Salmon; 5 and Salmon, Boaz by Rahab; and  
6 Boaz, Obed by Ruth; and Obed, Jesse; 6 and Jesse, king David; and  
7 David, Solomon by Uriah's widow; 7 and Solomon, Rehoboam; and  
8 Rehoboam, Ahijah; and Abijah, Asa; 8 and Asa, Jehoshaphat; and Je-  
9 hoshaphat, Jehoram; and Jehoram, Uzziah; 9 and Uzziah, Jotham;  
10 and Jotham, Ahaz; and Ahaz, Hezekiah; 10 and Hezekiah, Manasseh;  
11 and Manasseh, Amon; and Amon, Josiah; 11 and Josiah, Jeconiah and  
12 his brothers, at the time of the removal to Babylon. 12 And after the  
removal to Babylon Jeconiah had a son Shealtiel; and Shealtiel,  
13 Zerubbabel; 13 and Zerubbabel, Abihud; and Abihud, Eliakim; and  
14 Eliakim, Azzur; 14 and Azzur, Sadok; and Sadok, Jaehin; and Jachin,  
15 Elihud; 15 and Elihud, Eleazar; and Eleazar, Mattan; and Mattan,  
16 Jacob; 16 and Jacob, Joseph, the husband of Mary who had for her son  
17 Jesus, known as the Messiah. 17 So there are in all fourteen generations  
from Abraham down to David, and fourteen generations from David  
down to the removal to Babylon, and fourteen generations from the  
removal to Babylon down to the Messiah.

18 18 And the birth of Jesus Christ was thus: His mother Mary being  
engaged to Joseph, before they came together it was found that she  
19 was pregnant by the Holy Spirit. 19 And Joseph her husband, being  
an honest man and unwilling to make a spectacle of her, wanted to  
20 divorce her privately. 20 But while he was thinking of this, lo, an angel  
of the Lord appeared to him in a dream, saying "Joseph, son of  
David, do not be afraid to take your wife Mary. For what has been  
21 generated in her is by the Holy Spirit; 21 and she shall bear a son, and  
you shall name him Jesus, for he shall save his people from their sins.  
22 22 And all this has come to pass in order that what was said by the  
23 Lord through the prophet in the words 23 'Lo, the maiden shall be  
pregnant and bear a son, and they shall name him Immanuel'"—  
24 which means "God-is-with-us"—"should be fulfilled." 24 And on waking  
from his sleep Joseph did as the angel of the Lord directed him, and  
25 took his wife 25 and did not know her until she bore a son, and named  
him Jesus.

## CHAPTER 2

1 1 And after Jesus was born at Bethlehem in Judea in the days of  
2 Herod the king, lo, magi from the East arrived in Jerusalem 2 saying

"Where is the King of the Jews that has been born? for we saw his star  
3 coming up and have come to do him reverence." 3 And at hearing it  
4 King Herod was alarmed, and all Jerusalem with him; 4 and he called  
together all the chief priests and scribes of the people, and inquired of  
5 them where the Messiah was to be born. 5 And they said to him "At  
6 Bethlehem in Judea; 6 for so it is written through the prophet, 'And  
you, Bethlehem, land of Judah, are by no means least among the  
chieftains of Judah; for out of you shall come a ruler who shall govern  
7 my people Israel.' " 7 Then Herod called the magi privately and got  
8 from them the precise time of the star's appearing, 8 and sent them  
to Bethlehem and said "Go and learn the precise facts about the child,  
and when you find him bring word to me, so that I may come myself  
9 and do him reverence." 9 And they listened to the king and went; and  
lo, the star that they had seen coming up went ahead of them till  
10 it came and stood still over where the child was; 10 and when they saw  
11 the star they were glad, and their gladness was very great. 11 And they  
came to the house and saw the child with Mary his mother, and  
prostrated themselves and did him reverence; and they opened their  
coffers and offered gifts to him, gold and frankincense and myrrh.  
12 12 And, it being revealed to them in a dream that they should not go  
back to Herod, they withdrew to their own country by another route.  
13 13 And when they had withdrawn, lo, an angel of the Lord appeared  
to Joseph in a dream saying "Rise, take the child and his mother,  
and flee to Egypt, and be there till I tell you; for Herod is going to  
14 be looking for the child to make away with him." 14 And he rose and  
15 took the child and his mother by night and withdrew to Egypt, 15 and  
was there till Herod's death, in order that what was said by the Lord  
through the prophet in the words "Out of Egypt I called my son"  
should be fulfilled.  
16 16 Then Herod was greatly enraged at seeing that he had been made  
a fool of by the magi, and sent and took the lives of all the boys in  
Bethlehem and in all its territory, from two years old down, to cor-  
17 respond to the precise time which he had got from the magi. 17 Then  
18 what was said through the prophet Jeremiah in the words 18 "A sound  
was heard in Ramah, weeping and much lamenting—Rachel weeping  
for her children and not letting herself be comforted, because they  
are not" was fulfilled.  
19 19 And after Herod's death, lo, an angel of the Lord appeared to  
20 Joseph in Egypt in a dream, 20 saying "Rise, take the child and his  
mother, and go to the land of Israel; for those who were seeking the  
21 child's life are dead." 21 And he rose, took the child and his mother, and  
22 came into the land of Israel. 22 But, hearing that Archelaus was king  
of Judea in place of his father Herod, he was afraid to go there, and,  
a revelation being made to him in a dream, he withdrew to the parts  
23 of Galilee, 23 and came and settled in a city called Nazareth, so that  
what was said through the prophets, "He shall be called a Nazarene,"  
should be fulfilled.

### CHAPTER 3

1 1 And in those days John the Baptist came, proclaiming in the  
2 wilderness of Judea 2 "Repent, for the Reign of Heaven is almost here."  
3 3 For this is he who was spoken of through the prophet Isaiah in the  
4 words "The voice of one calling out in the wilderness 'Get ready the  
5 Lord's road, make his thoroughfares straight.'" 4 And he, John, had  
6 his garment of camel-hair and a leather belt around his waist, and  
7 his food was grasshoppers and wild honey.

8 5 Then Jerusalem and all Judea and all the region of the Jordan went  
9 out to him 6 and had themselves baptized in the river Jordan by him,  
10 confessing their sins. 7 But at seeing many of the Pharisees and Sad-  
11 ducees coming to the baptism he said to them "Spawn of vipers, who  
12 has given you notice to flee from the future wrath? 8 Produce fruit  
13 appropriate to repentance, 9 then, and do not think to say to yourselves  
14 'We have Abraham for our father,' for I tell you God can raise up  
15 children to Abraham out of these stones. 10 And the ax is already lying  
16 at the root of the trees, so every tree that does not produce good fruit  
17 is to be cut out and thrown into a fire. 11 I am baptizing you in water  
18 to repentance, but he who is coming behind me is stronger than I,  
19 whose shoes I am not fit to carry: he will baptize you in Holy Spirit  
20 and fire— 12 he whose winnowing-fork is in his hand, and who will  
21 clean up his threshing-floor and gather his wheat into his barn, but  
22 burn up the chaff with inextinguishable fire."

23 13 Then came Jesus from Galilee to John at the Jordan to be baptized  
24 by him. 14 But John checked him, saying "I need to be baptized by  
25 you, and are you coming to me?" 15 But Jesus answered him "Let me  
26 now, for it befits us to fulfill all righteousness thus." Then he let him.  
27 16 And when Jesus was baptized, at once he came up from the water,  
28 and lo, the sky opened and he saw God's Spirit come down like a  
29 dove and come upon him; 17 and lo, a voice out of the sky saying "This  
30 is my dear son in whom I take pleasure."

### CHAPTER 4

1 1 Then Jesus was brought up to the wilderness by the Spirit to be  
2 tempted by the Devil. 2 And upon fasting forty days and forty nights  
3 he afterward grew hungry. 3 And the tempter approached him and  
4 told him "If you are Son of God, say the word for these stones to  
5 become bread." 4 But he answered "It is written 'Not upon bread alone  
6 shall man live, but upon every word that comes out of God's mouth.'"  
7 5 Then the Devil took him to the sacred city and set him on the wing  
8 of the temple-precinct, 6 and said to him "If you are Son of God,  
9 throw yourself down; for it is written 'He will give his angels com-  
10 mands about you, and they will lift you on their hands, for fear  
11 you should strike your foot against a stone.'" 7 Said Jesus to him "It  
12 is written again 'You shall not put the Lord your God on trial.' "  
13 8 Again the Devil took him to an exceedingly high mountain, and

9 showed him all the kingdoms of the world and their glory, 9 and told him "All this I will give you if you will drop down and do me reverence." 10 Then Jesus said to him "Go, Satan: for it is written 'You shall do reverence to the Lord your God, and worship him alone.'" 11 Then the Devil left him: and lo, angels came to him and waited on his needs.

12 But upon hearing that John was committed to prison he retired to Galilee, 13 and left Nazareth and came and settled in Capernaum on the seacoast, in the territory of Zebulun and Naphtali, 14 that what was said through the prophet Isaiah in the words 15 "The land of Zebulun and the land of Naphtali, seaward on the other side of the Jordan, Galilee of the nations—16 the people that was sitting in darkness has seen a great light, and to those who were sitting in the country and shadow of death a light has risen," might be fulfilled. 17 Thenceforth Jesus began to proclaim "Repent, for the Reign of Heaven is almost here."

18 And in walking by the Sea of Galilee he saw two brothers, Simon, the one who is known as Peter, and his brother Andrew, throwing a casting-net in the sea—for they were fishermen—19 and said to them 20 "Come here after me, and I will make you fishers of men"; 20 and they 21 left their nets at once and followed him. 21 And he went on from there and saw two other brothers, James the son of Zebedee and his brother John, in their boat with their father Zebedee putting their nets to rights, and called them; 22 and they left the boat and their father at once and followed him.

23 And he went around in all Galilee, teaching in their synagogues and proclaiming the gospel of the Reign and curing every disease and every ailment among the people. 24 And the report about him went to all Syria; and they brought to him all who were ill with various diseases and suffering agonies, demoniacs and epileptics and paralytics, 25 and he cured them; 25 and there followed him great crowds from Galilee and Deapolis and Jerusalem and Judea and the other side of the

## CHAPTER 5

1 Jordan. 1 And when he saw the crowds he went up on the mountainside; 2 and he sat down, and his disciples came to him, 2 and he opened his mouth and taught them, saying

3 "Happy are the poor at heart, because the Reign of Heaven is theirs. 4 Happy are mourners, because they shall be comforted. 5 Happy are the meek, because they shall inherit the earth. 6 Happy are the hungry and thirsty for righteousness, because they shall have their meal. 7 Happy are the pitiful, because they shall be pitied. 8 Happy are the clean in mind, because they shall see God. 9 Happy are peacemakers, 10 because they shall be called sons of God. 10 Happy are the persecuted who have been persecuted on account of righteousness, because the 11 Reign of Heaven is theirs. 11 Happy are you when they twit you and

persecute you and say everything vile about you falsely on my account; 12 be glad and exult, because your reward is great in heaven, for thus they persecuted the prophets who came before you.

13 "You are the salt of the earth; but if salt loses its strength, with what shall it be salted? it will no longer do for anything but to be thrown out and trodden underfoot by men. 14 You are the light of the world; 15 a city located on a mountaintop cannot be hidden, nor do they light a lamp and put it under the peck measure, but on the stand—and it shines for everybody in the house. 16 Let your light shine thus before men, so that they may see your good deeds and glorify your Father in heaven.

17 "Do not suppose that I came to tear down the law or the prophets; I did not come to tear down but to fill up. 18 For I tell you verily, till the heavens and the earth pass away, not the dot of an i nor the cross of a t in the law shall pass away, till everything is done. 19 So whoever breaks one of the pettiest of those commandments, and teaches men so, shall be called petty in the Reign of Heaven; but whoever does them and teaches them shall be called great in the Reign of Heaven. 20 For I tell you that unless your righteousness outdoes the scribes and Pharisees you shall not get into the Reign of Heaven.

21 "You have heard that it was said to the ancients 'You shall not commit murder; and whoever commits murder shall be liable to judgment.' 22 But I tell you that anyone who is angry with his brother shall be liable to judgment; and whoever says 'Raka' to his brother shall be liable to the Sanhedrin Court; and whoever says 'You fool' shall be liable to the fire of hell. 23 So, if you are offering your gift on the altar and there remember that your brother has something against you, 24 leave your gift there before the altar and go and make up with your brother first; then come and offer your gift. 25 Be quick to make friends with your antagonist while you are on the road to court with him, for fear your antagonist should hand you over to the judge, and the judge to the officer, and you be thrown into prison; 26 I tell you verily, you shall not get out from there till you pay the last copper.

27 "You have heard that it was said 'You shall not commit adultery.' 28 But I tell you that anyone who looks at a woman to desire her has already committed adultery with her in his heart. 29 And if your right eye is tripping you up, take it out and throw it from you; for it is well for you that one of your organs should perish and not your whole body be thrown into hell. 30 And if your right hand is tripping you up, cut it away and throw it from you; for it is well for you that one of your organs should perish and not your whole body go to hell.

31 "And it was said 'Whoever divorces his wife, let him give her a certificate of divorce.' 32 But I tell you that anyone who divorces his wife, except on grounds of unchastity, causes her to commit adultery, and whoever marries a divorced woman commits adultery.

33 "Again, you have heard that it was said to the ancients 'You shall

34 not perjure yourself, but discharge your oaths to the Lord.' 34 But I  
tell you not to swear at all; neither by heaven, because it is God's  
35 throne, nor by the earth, because it, is the footstool of his feet, 35 nor by  
36 Jerusalem, because it is the city of the great King. 36 And do not swear  
by your head either, because you cannot make one hair white or  
37 black. 37 But let your language be yes, yes, no, no; anything in excess of  
this is so much of bad.

38 38 "You have heard that it was said 'an eye for an eye and a tooth  
39 for a tooth.' 39 But I tell you not to oppose the bad; but whoever slaps  
40 you on your right cheek, turn him the other too, 40 and when a man  
41 wants to sue you and get your shirt let him have your cloak too, 41 and  
42 go two miles with whoever requisitions you for one. 42 Give to him  
who asks you, and do not turn your back on him who wants to borrow  
from you.

43 43 "You have heard that it was said 'you shall love your neighbor and  
44 hate your enemy.' 44 But I tell you, love your enemies and pray for  
45 your persecutors, 45 so as to act as sons of your Father in heaven, be-  
cause he makes his sun rise on bad and good, and sends rain on honest  
46 men and rascals. 46 For if you love those who love you, what reward do  
47 you have? do not even customhouse officers do the same? 47 and if you  
salute only your brothers, what are you doing that is special? do not  
even the heathen do the same?

48 48 "So you are to be thorough as your heavenly Father is thorough.

## CHAPTER 6

1 1 But beware of doing your righteousness before men, to be viewed by  
2 them; 2 if you do, you have no reward with your Father in heaven. So  
when you give charity do not have a trumpet blown before you as  
the hypocrites do in the synagogues and in the streets, so that they  
may be glorified by men; I tell you verily, they have got their reward.  
3 3 But at your giving charity let your left hand not find out what your  
4 right is doing, 4 so that your charity may be under cover, and your  
Father who sees under cover will repay you.

5 5 "And when you pray you are not to be as the hypocrites are; for  
they love to pray standing in the synagogues and at the corners of  
6 the main streets, so that they may be visible to men; I tell you verily,  
they have got their reward. 6 But do you, when you pray, go into your  
closet, and shut the door and pray to your Father who is present in  
hidden places; and your Father who sees in hidden places will reward  
7 you. 7 And in praying do not parrot off words like the heathen; for  
they think they will get themselves listened to by the quantity of  
8 what they say. 8 So do not be like them; for your Father knows the  
9 things you need before you ask him. 9 Do you, then, pray in this way:  
10 10 'Father in heaven, may thy name be kept holy, thy reign come, thy  
11 will be done on earth as in heaven; 11 give us today our next day's  
12 bread, 12 and forgive us our debts as we too have forgiven our debtors,  
13 13 and do not have us fall under temptation but deliver us from evil.'



14 14 For if you forgive men their offenses, your heavenly Father will  
15 also forgive you; 15 but if you do not forgive men, no more will your  
Father forgive your offenses.

16 16 "And when you are fasting do not be lugubrious like the hypocrites;  
for they make their faces unsightly so that it may be seen by men that  
17 they are fasting; I tell you verily, they have got their reward. 17 But  
18 do you in fasting put oil on your head and wash your face, 18 so that  
it may not be seen by men that you are fasting but by your Father  
who is present in secret places; and your Father who sees in secret  
places will reward you.

19 19 "Do not lay up stores for yourselves on earth where moth and  
20 decay consume, and where thieves break in and steal, 20 but lay up  
stores for yourselves in heaven where neither moth nor decay consumes  
21 and where thieves do not break in nor steal; 21 for where your stores  
22 are, there your heart too will be. 22 The lamp of the body is the eye;  
23 therefore if your eye is free your whole body will be light, 23 but if your  
24 eye is mean your whole body will be dark,—so if the light in you  
is darkness, what must the darkness be! 24 No one can belong to two  
masters, for he will either hate the one and love the other or be  
attentive to the one and despise the other: you cannot belong to God  
25 and money. 25 For this reason I tell you, do not fret over your soul  
what you shall eat or what you shall drink, nor over your body what  
26 you shall put on; is not the soul more than the food, and the body than  
the garment? 26 Look at the birds of the air, that they do not sow nor  
reap nor gather into barns, and your heavenly Father feeds them; are  
27 you not more important than they? 27 and which of you by fretting  
28 can add to his height one foot? 28 And why do you fret about dress?  
Observe the lilies of the field, how they grow: they do not labor nor  
29 spin, 29 but I tell you not even Solomon in all his glory was clad like  
30 one of these. 30 But if God robes the plants in the field so, that are there  
today and are thrown in a firepot tomorrow, will he not much more  
31 you, little-faiths? 31 So do not fret and say 'What shall we eat?' or 'What  
32 shall we drink?' or 'What shall we wrap ourselves in?' 32 for the for-  
eigners hunt after all this. For your heavenly Father knows that  
33 you want all this. 33 But seek first the Reign, and his righteousness, and  
34 you will have all this added. 34 So do not fret over tomorrow, for to-  
morrow will do its own fretting; a day's evil is a sufficiency for that  
day.

## CHAPTER 7

1 2 1 "Do not be judging, that you may not be judged; 2 for the judgments  
that you pass shall be passed upon you, and the measure that you  
3 give shall be given to you. 3 And why is it that you can see the particle  
of straw in your brother's eye, but do not observe the beam of timber  
4 in your own eye? 4 or how will you say to your brother 'Let me get the  
particle out of your eye,' when in your eye there is the timber?

5 Hypocrite, first get the timber out of your eye, and then you will have good eyesight to get the particle out of your brother's eye.

6 "Do not give sacred things to the dogs, nor throw your pearls before the hogs, for fear they should trample them with their feet and turn and tear you to pieces.

7 "Ask, and you will have things given to you; look, and you will find; knock, and you will be opened to. 8 For every asker receives, and the seeker finds, and the knocker will be opened to. 9 Or what man is there of you that his son will ask for bread and he will hand him a stone?

10 11 Or ask for a fish and he will hand him a snake? 11 So if you, being bad, know how to give good gifts to your children, how much more will your Father in heaven give good things to those who ask him!

12 "Everything that you want to have men do to you, then, do so yourselves to them; for this is the law and the prophets.

13 "Enter by the narrow gate, because wide and spacious is the road that leads to perdition, and many are they who enter it, 14 because narrow is the gate and contracted the road that leads to life, and few are they who find it. 15 Beware of pretended prophets who come to you in the garb of sheep but are rapacious wolves inside. 16 You will recognize them by their fruits: do people pick grapes from thorns or figs from cockleburs? 17 thus every good tree produces good fruit, but a foul tree produces bad fruit. 18 A good tree cannot bear bad fruit, nor a foul tree good fruit. 19 Every tree that does not produce good fruit is cut out and thrown into a fire. 20 Hence you will recognize them by their fruits. 21 Not everyone who says to me 'Lord, Lord' will get into the Reign of Heaven, but he who does the will of my Father in heaven: 22 many will say to me in that day 'Lord, Lord, did we not prophesy by your name and expel demons by your name and work many miracles by your name?' 23 and then I will avow to them 'I never knew you; begone from me, you that practice wickedness.'

24 "So everyone who hears these words of mine and does them will resemble a sensible man who built his house on the rock; 25 and the rain came down and the rivers ran and the winds blew, and they struck against that house and it did not fall, for it was founded on the rock. 26 And everyone that hears these words of mine and does not do them will resemble a foolish man who built his house on the sand; 27 and the rain came down and the rivers ran and the winds blew, and they beat against that house and it fell, and its fall was great."

28 And when Jesus had finished these words the crowds were astonished at his teaching; 29 for he taught them as having authority, and

## CHAPTER 8

1 not like their scribes. 1 And when he came down from the mountain great crowds followed him.

2 And lo, a leper approached him and did him reverence, saying

3 "Sir, if you will you can cleanse me." 3 And he reached out his hand  
and touched him, saying "I will; be cleansed"; and at once his leprosy  
4 was cleansed. 4 And Jesus said to him "See that you do not tell any-  
body, but go show yourself to the priest and offer the gift that Moses  
directed, for an attestation to them."

5 5 And when he came into Capernaum a centurion approached him,  
6 6 appealing to him with the words "Sir, my boy is in the house down  
7 with paralysis and suffering frightful tortures." 7 He said to him "I  
8 will come and cure him." 8 But the centurion answered "Sir, I am not  
9 fit to have you come under my roof, but just say the word and my boy  
will be healed. 9 For I too am a man under authority, with soldiers  
under me; and I say to this one 'Go,' and he goes; and to another  
'Come,' and he comes; and to my servant 'Do this,' and he does it."  
10 10 And at hearing it Jesus wondered, and said to those who were fol-  
lowing "I tell you verily, I have not found in Israel so much faith  
11 shown by anyone. 11 But I tell you many will come from the east and  
the west and go to the table with Abraham and Isaac and Jacob in  
12 the Reign of Heaven, 12 but the native sons of the Reign will be put  
out into the outside darkness; there will the weeping and the  
13 grinding of teeth be." 13 And Jesus said to the centurion "Go, have it  
as you believed"; and the boy was healed at that moment.

14 14 And Jesus came into Peter's house and saw his mother-in-law down  
15 with a fever; 15 and he touched her hand, and the fever left her, and  
16 she rose and waited on his needs. 16 And when evening was come they  
brought him many demoniacs; and he expelled the spirits by his  
17 word, and cured all that were ill, 17 so that what was said through the  
prophet Isaiah in the words "*He took our sicknesses and carried our  
diseases*" should be fulfilled.

18 18 But Jesus, seeing a crowd around him, gave the word to go off to  
19 the other side. 19 And a scribe approached him and said to him "Teacher,  
20 I will follow you wherever you go." 20 And Jesus said to him "The foxes  
have dens and the birds of the air have roosts, but the Son of Man  
has nowhere to lay his head."

21 21 And another of his disciples said to him "Sir, permit me first to  
22 go and bury my father." 22 But Jesus said to him "Follow me, and leave  
the dead to bury their dead."

23 23 And when he got into the boat his disciples followed him. 24 And lo,  
there came a great commotion in the sea, so that the boat was being  
25 covered by the waves; and he was asleep. 25 And they approached him  
26 and roused him, saying "Help, sir! we are lost!" 26 And he said to them  
"Why are you timorous, little-faiths?" Then he rose and rebuked  
27 the winds and the sea, and there came a great calm. 27 But the men  
wondered, saying "What a man this is, that even the winds and the sea  
obey him!"

28 28 And when he came to the other side, to the country of the Gada-  
renes, there met him two demoniacs coining out of the tombs, ex-

ceedingly intractable, so that nobody was able to pass along that  
29 road; 29 and lo, they screamed out "What have we to do with you, Son  
30 of God? have you come here to torture us before it is time?" 30 And a  
long way off from them there was a numerous herd of hogs feeding;  
31 31 and the demons appealed to him with the request "If you are expelling  
32 us, send us into the herd of hogs." And he said to them "Go." 32 And  
they came out and went into the hogs, and lo, all the herd bolted down  
33 the steep bank into the sea, and lost their lives in the water; 33 and  
the men who were tending them ran away, and went to the city and  
34 reported everything, including the part about the demoniacs. 34 And  
out came all the city to meet Jesus; and when they saw him they

## CHAPTER 9

1 appealed to him to pass on away from their territory; 1 and he got  
into a boat and crossed over and came to his own city.

2 2 And lo, they brought him a paralyzed man lying helpless on a couch.  
And Jesus, seeing their faith, said to the paralyzed man "It is all  
3 right, my child, your sins are forgiven." 3 Said some of the scribes  
4 to themselves, "This man is blaspheming." 4 And Jesus, knowing their  
thoughts, said "What are you inwardly thinking wicked thoughts for?  
5 why, 5 which is easier, to say 'your sins are forgiven' or to say 'rise  
6 and walk'? 6 But, that you may know that the Son of Man has authority  
on earth to forgive sins"—then he said to the paralyzed man, "Rise,  
7 take up your couch and go home." 7 And he rose and went off to his  
8 home. 8 And at this sight the crowds were afraid and glorified God  
who had given such authority to men.

9 9 And in passing on his way from there Jesus saw sitting in a custom-  
house office a man known as Matthew, and said to him "Follow me";  
10 and he rose and followed him. 10 And as he was eating a meal in the  
house, there came to the table with Jesus and his disciples many  
11 customhouse officers and people of bad character. 11 And the Pharisees,  
seeing it, said to his disciples "Why does your teacher eat with the  
12 customhouse officers and people of bad character?" 12 But he, hearing  
13 it, said "Not the able-bodied, but the ill, need a physician. 13 But go  
and learn what 'I want pity, and not sacrifice' is; for I have not come  
to call saints, but sinners."

14 14 Then John's disciples came to him with the words "Why is it that  
15 we and the Pharisees fast, but your disciples do not?" 15 And Jesus  
said to them "Can the wedding guests mourn, as long as the bride-  
groom is with them? but there will come days, when the bridegroom  
16 is taken from them, and then they will fast. 16 But nobody puts a  
patch of unfulled cloth on an old cloak; for the filler takes away  
17 some from the cloak, and a worse hole is made. 17 Neither do they put  
new wine in old skins; if they do, the skins burst, and the wine  
runs out and the skins are wasted; but they put new wine into fresh  
skins, and both together are preserved."

18 18 While he was telling them this, lo, a ruler approached him and did  
19 him reverence, saying "My daughter is just passing away; but come  
20 and lay your hand on her, and she will live." 19 And Jesus and his  
21 disciples rose and followed the man. 20 And lo, a woman who had had  
22 a flow of blood for twelve years came up behind and touched the  
23 tassel of his cloak; 21 for she said to herself, "If I only touch his cloak  
24 I shall be made well." 22 But Jesus turned and saw her and said "It  
25 is all right, daughter, your faith has made you well." And the woman  
26 was well from that moment. 23 And when Jesus came into the ruler's  
27 house and saw the flute-players, and the crowd making a commotion,  
28 he said "Stand aside, for the girl is not dead but asleep"; 24 and they  
29 laughed at him. 25 But when the crowd was put out he went in and  
30 grasped her hand, and the girl woke up. 26 And the rumor of this went  
31 out to that whole land.

27 27 And as Jesus was passing on his way from there two blind men  
28 followed him, crying out "Take pity on us, Son of David." 28 And when  
29 he came into the house the blind men came up to him; and Jesus  
30 said to them "Do you believe I can do this?" They said to him "Yes,  
31 sir." 29 Then he touched their eyes, saying "Have it as you have faith  
32 for"; and their eyes were opened. 30 And Jesus said to them sternly  
33 "See that nobody finds it out." 31 But they went out and spread the  
34 report about him in that whole land.

32 32 And as these were going out, lo, they brought him a dumb man  
33 who was demon-ridden; 33 and when the demon was expelled the dumb  
34 man spoke. And the crowds wondered, saying "Never was the like  
35 seen in Israel"; 34 but the Pharisees said "It is by having the head of the  
36 demons that he expels the demons."

35 35 And Jesus went the round of all the cities and villages, teaching in  
36 their synagogues and proclaiming the gospel of the Reign and curing  
37 every disease and every ailment. 36 But at seeing the crowds he was  
38 sorry for them because they were harassed and homeless like sheep  
39 without a shepherd. 37 Then he said to his disciples "The crop to harvest  
40 is great, but the workers are few; 38 so beg the owner of the crop to

## CHAPTER 10

1 send out workers to his harvest"; 1 and, calling to him his twelve  
2 disciples, he gave them authority over unclean spirits to expel them,  
3 and to cure every disease and every ailment. 2 And these are the names  
4 of the twelve apostles: first Simon known as Peter, and his brother  
5 Andrew, and James the son of Zebedee and his brother John, 3 Philip  
6 and Bartholomew, Thomas and Matthew the customhouse officer,  
7 James the son of Alpheus and Thaddeus, 4 Simon the Kananee and  
8 Judas Iscariot—the same who was the agent in his arrest. 5 These  
9 twelve Jesus sent out, instructing them thus:

"Do not go off on any route among the nations nor into a city of  
6 the Samaritans; 6 go rather to the lost sheep of the house of Israel,  
7 7 and as you go proclaim that the Reign of Heaven is almost here.

8 Cure sick men, raise dead men, cleanse lepers, expel demons. You  
9 received gratis, give gratis. 9 Do not get gold nor silver nor copper  
10 to take in your belts, 10 no traveling-wallet nor two coats nor shoes nor  
11 a walking-stick; for a worker deserves his food. 11 And whatever city  
or village you come into, find out who in it is deserving, and stay there  
12 13 till you come out. 12 And in coming into the house salute it; 13 and if the  
house is deserving let your peace come upon it, but if it is not de-  
14 serving let your peace come back to you. 14 And whoever does not re-  
ceive you nor hear your words, shake out the dust from your feet  
15 in coming out from that house or city; 15 I tell you verily, it will be more  
bearable for the land of Sodom and Gomorrah in the day of judgment  
than for that city.

16 16 "Here I am sending you out like sheep among wolves; so be as  
17 cunning as snakes and as innocent as doves. 17 But beware of men; for  
they will have you arrested and taken into court, and flogged in  
18 their synagogues; 18 and you will be brought before governors and  
kings on my account, for an attestation to them and the nations.  
19 19 But when they have you arrested, do not fret over how or what you  
are to speak; for it will be given to you at that moment what to  
20 speak, 20 for it is not you that speak but your Father's Spirit that  
speaks in you.

21 21 "And a brother will have a brother arrested and put to death, and  
a father a child; and children will stand up against parents and have  
22 them put to death; 22 and you will be hated by all because of my name;  
23 but he who holds out to the end, he will come safe through. 23 But when  
they persecute you in this city flee to the other; for I tell you verily  
you will not finish the cities of Israel till the Son of Man comes.

24 24 "A pupil is not above his teacher nor a servant above his master.  
25 25 It is sufficient for the pupil that he be made like his teacher, and  
the servant like his master. If they have dubbed the head of the house  
26 Beelzebul, how much more will they the rest of his family! 26 So do  
not fear them. For there is nothing covered that will not be uncovered,  
27 or secret that will not be found out. 27 What I tell you in the dark, say  
in the light; and what you hear whispered in your ear, proclaim on  
28 the roofs. 28 And do not fear those who kill the body but cannot kill  
the soul, but fear rather him who can destroy both soul and body in  
29 hell. 29 Why, sparrows are sold two for a penny, and not one of them  
30 will fall to the earth without your Father; 30 but of your heads even the  
31 hairs are all counted; 31 so do not fear, you are more important than a  
32 great many sparrows. 32 Everyone who shall acknowledge me before  
men, then, I myself will acknowledge before my Father in heaven;  
33 33 but whoever repudiates me before men I myself will repudiate before  
my Father in heaven.

34 34 "Do not suppose that I came to launch peace on the earth: I did  
35 not come to launch peace, but the sword, 35 for I came to put a man in  
antagonism to his father and a daughter to her mother and a daughter-

36 in-law to her mother-in-law, 36 and the members of a man's family shall  
37 be his enemies. 37 He who loves father or mother above me is not worthy  
of me; and he who loves son or daughter above me is not worthy of  
38 me; 38 and he who does not take his cross and follow after me is not  
39 worthy of me. 39 He who finds his self shall lose it, and he who loses  
his self on my account shall find it.

40 40 "He who receives you is receiving me, and he who receives me is  
41 receiving him who sent me. 41 He who receives a prophet as being a  
prophet shall get a prophet's reward, and he who receives a saint as  
42 being a saint shall get a saint's reward; 42 and anybody who gives one  
of these little ones just a cup of cold water to drink as being a  
disciple, I tell you verily, shall not lose his reward."

## CHAPTER 11

1 1 And when Jesus had finished giving directions to his twelve  
disciples he passed on from there to teach and make the proclamation  
in their cities.

2 2 And John, hearing in his prison the deeds of the Messiah, sent by  
3 his disciples 3 and said to him "Are you the Coming One or are we  
4 to expect another?" 4 And Jesus answered them "Go and report to  
5 John what you hear and see: 5 blind men are recovering their sight  
and cripples are walking, lepers are being cleansed and deaf men are  
hearing, and dead men are being raised and poor men are being  
6 given the gospel; 6 and happy is anyone who is not staggered over me."

7 7 And while these were on their way Jesus began to say to the crowds  
about John "What did you go out into the wilderness for? to gaze at  
8 reeds shaking in the wind? 8 But what did you go out for? to see a man  
robed in soft fabrics? for the wearers of soft fabrics, go to kings'  
9 houses. 9 But what did you go out for? to see a prophet? Yes, I tell  
10 you, and more than a prophet; 10 this is he of whom it is written 'Lo,  
I am sending before your face my messenger who shall prepare your  
11 road before you.' 11 I tell you verily, there has not arisen among all  
that are born of women a greater than John the Baptist; but the  
12 littlest in the Reign of Heaven is greater than he. 12 But from John  
the Baptist's days till now the Reign of Heaven is being forced and  
13 violent men are pouncing on it. 13 For all the prophets and the law  
14 prophesied until John's coming; 14 and if you are willing to have it,  
15 16 he is the Elijah who was to come; 15 let him who has ears hear! 16 But  
to what shall I compare this generation? it is like children sitting in  
17 the marketplaces, that call out to the others and 17 say 'We played to  
18 you and you did not dance, we lamented and you did not wail.' 18 For  
19 John came neither eating nor drinking, and they say 'He has a  
demon'; 19 the Son of Man came eating and drinking, and they say  
'Here is a gormandizer and a drinker, a friend of customhouse officers  
and people of bad character'; and wisdom is justified by her works."  
20 20 Then he began to reproach the cities in which most of his miracles  
21 had been done, because they did not repent: 21 "Woe to you, Chorazin!

woe to you, Bethsaida! because if the miracles that have been done in you had been done in Tyre and Sidon they would have repented  
22 in sackcloth and ashes long ago; 22 I tell you, though, it will be more bearable for Tyre and Sidon at the day of judgment than for you.  
23 23 And you, Capernaum, are you to be lifted up to heaven? you are to go down to the world of the dead, because if the miracles that have been done in you had been done in Sodom it would have lasted till  
24 today; 24 I tell you, though, it will be more bearable for Sodom at the day of judgment than for you."  
25 25 At that time Jesus answered "I give thee praise, Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that thou didst hide these things from the wise  
26 and discerning and disclose them to infants; 26 yes, Father, because  
27 such was thy pleasure. 27 Everything has been committed to me by my Father; and no one is acquainted with the Son except the Father,  
nor is anyone acquainted with the Father except the Son and  
28 he to whom the Son chooses to disclose him. 28 Come to me, all you toilers, all who are loaded down, and I will give you rest. 29 Take my  
29 yoke upon you, and learn from me, because I am meek and lowly in heart; and you shall find rest for your souls. 30 For my yoke is easy,  
30 and my load light."

## CHAPTER 12

1 1 At that time Jesus went through the grainfields on the sabbath. And his disciples grew hungry and began to pick ears and eat them;  
2 2 and the Pharisees, seeing it, said to him "There, your disciples are  
3 doing what it is not lawful to do on a sabbath." 3 But he said to them  
4 "Have you not read what David did when he and those who were  
5 with him were hungry? 4 how he went into the house of God and they  
6 ate the showbread, which it was not allowable for him to eat nor for  
7 those who were with him, but only for the priests? 5 or have you not  
8 read in the law that on the sabbath the priests in the temple profane  
9 the sabbath and are guiltless? 6 but I tell you there is something greater  
10 than the temple here. 7 But if you knew what 'I want pity, and not  
11 sacrifice' is, you would not have condemned the guiltless; 8 for the  
12 Son of Man is master of the sabbath."  
9 10 9 And he passed from that place to their synagogue; 10 and lo, there was a man there with a shriveled hand, and they put the question to him "Is it lawful to cure on the sabbath?" that they might arraign  
11 him. 11 But he said to them "What man will there be of you that will have one sheep, and if that falls into a pit on the sabbath will not  
12 catch hold of it and get it on its feet? 12 How much more important, then, is a man than a sheep! So that it is lawful to do a good turn  
13 on the sabbath." 13 Then he said to the man "Stretch out your hand"; and he stretched it out and it was restored, sound like the other.  
14 14 But the Pharisees went out and laid a plot against him to make away  
15 with him; but Jesus, finding it out, retired from that place. 15 And many  
16 followed him, and he cured them all, 16 and told them, preemptorily



17 not to make him known, 17 that what was said through the prophet  
18 Isaiah in the words 18 "Here is my servant whom I like well, my dear  
19 one in whom my soul takes pleasure; I will put my Spirit upon him,  
20 and he shall announce judgment to the nations. 19 He will not wrangle,  
20 nor shout, nor will anyone hear his voice on the streets. 20 He will not  
21 break a crushed reed, and will not put out smoldering flax, till he  
21 brings judgment out to victory; 21 and in his name shall nations hope"  
should be fulfilled.

22 22 Then there was brought to him a blind and dumb demoniac; and  
23 he cured him, so that the dumb man spoke and saw. 23 And all the  
24 crowds were surprised and said "Can it be that this is the Son of  
24 David?" 24 But the Pharisees, hearing it, said "It is simply by Beelzebul  
25 the head of the demons that this man expels the demons." 25 But he,  
knowing their thoughts, said to them "Any kingdom divided against  
26 itself is laid waste, and any city or family divided against itself will  
26 not be kept up; 26 and if Satan is expelling Satan, he is divided against  
27 himself—so how shall his kingdom be kept up? 27 And if it is by Beelze-  
27 bul that I expel the demons, by whom do your sons expel them?  
28 accordingly they shall be your judges. 28 But if I expel the demons by  
29 the Spirit of God, then the Reign of God has overtaken you. 29 Or how  
can one enter a strong man's house and carry off his goods unless he  
30 first binds the strong man? and then he shall plunder his house. 30 He  
who is not with me is against me, and he who does not gather with  
31 me scatters. 31 Accordingly I tell you, men will be forgiven every sin  
32 and blasphemy, but not the blasphemy of the Spirit. 32 And anyone  
who says a thing against the Son of Man will be forgiven, but one  
33 who says it against the Holy Spirit will not be forgiven either in this  
33 or in the future age. 33 Either make the tree good and its fruit good,  
34 or make the tree foul and its fruit foul; for the tree is known by the  
34 fruit. 34 Spawn of vipers, how can you be bad and speak good? for what  
35 the mouth speaks comes out of what is overflowing in the heart. 35 A  
good man brings out good things from his good stock, and a bad man  
36 brings out bad things from his bad stock. 36 But I tell you, every idle  
word that men shall speak they shall account for at the day of judg-  
37 ment; 37 for you shall be acquitted on your own words and condemned  
on your own words."

38 38 Then some of the scribes and Pharisees answered him "Teacher, we  
39 want to see a token from you." 39 But he answered them "A wicked and  
adulterous generation is in quest of a token, and will be given none  
40 but the token of the prophet Jonah. 40 For as Jonah was in the whale's  
41 belly three days and three nights, so will the Son of Man be in the  
41 heart of the earth three days and three nights. 41 The men of Nineveh  
shall indict this generation and convict it, because they repented at  
42 Jonah's proclamation and now here is more than Jonah. 42 The queen of  
the south shall indict this generation and convict it, because she came  
from the ends of the earth to listen to Solomon's wisdom, and now

43 here is more than Solomon. 43 But when an unclean spirit comes out  
of a man it goes through waterless tracts looking for a resting-place,  
44 and does not find one; 44 then it says 'I will turn back to my home that  
I came from,' and when it gets there it finds it unoccupied, swept  
45 and put in order; 45 then it goes and takes with it seven other spirits  
worse than itself, and they go in and live there, and that man's last  
stage comes to be worse than his first. It will be the same with this  
wicked generation."  
46 46 While he was still speaking to the crowds, his mother and brothers  
made their appearance, standing outside and wanting to speak to him.  
48 48 But he replied to the one who told him of it "Who is my mother, and  
49 who are my brothers?" 49 and he stretched out his hand toward his  
50 disciples and said "Here are my mother and my brothers; 50 for who-  
ever does the will of my Father in heaven, he is my brother and  
sister and mother."

### CHAPTER 13

1 1 On that day Jesus went out of the house and sat by the seaside;  
2 2 and great crowds gathered to him, so that he got into a boat and sat  
3 in it, and all the crowd stood on the beach; 3 and he spoke much to  
them in parables, saying "Once upon a time a sower went out to sow.  
4 4 And in his sowing some fell on the roadside, and the birds came and  
5 ate it up; 5 and some fell on the rocky ground where it had not much  
soil, and came up at once because of not having any depth of soil,  
6 6 but was scorched when the sun rose, and dried up because of not  
7 having roots; 7 and some fell among the thorns, and the thorns grew  
8 up and smothered it; 8 and some fell on the good soil and yielded a crop,  
9 one grain a hundred and another sixty and another thirty. 9 Let him  
10 who has ears hear!" 10 And the disciples approached and said to him  
11 "Why do you speak to them in parables?" 11 and he answered "Because  
it is given to you to know the secrets of the Reign of Heaven, but  
12 it is not given to them. 12 For whoever has, more shall be given to him,  
and he shall have enough and to spare; but whoever has not, even  
13 what he has shall be taken from him. 13 This is why I speak to them in  
parables, because when they see they do not see, and when they hear  
14 they do not hear nor understand; 14 and Isaiah's prophecy which says  
'Hear you shall, and not understand; and see you shall, and not  
15 perceive; 15 for this people's wits are thickened, and their ears are dull  
of hearing, and their eyes they have shut, for fear they should see  
with their eyes and hear with their ears and understand with their  
wits, and turn back, and I should heal them' is fulfilled to them.  
16 16 But happy are your eyes, because they see, and your ears, because  
17 they hear; 17 for I tell you verily that many prophets and saints desired  
18 to see what you see and to hear what you hear, and did not. 18 Hear  
19 then, you, the parable of the sower. 19 When anyone hears the word of  
the Reign and does not understand it, the Evil One comes and carries  
off what has been sowed in his heart; this is the one that was sowed

20 on the roadside. 20 And the one who has sowed on the rocky ground,  
he is the one who hears the word and at once receives it with joy,  
21 yet has no root in him but is temporary, and when there comes distress  
22 or persecution because of the word he is staggered at once. 22 And  
the one who was sowed among the thorns, he is the one who hears the  
word, and temporal anxieties and the deceits of wealth stifle the  
23 word and it becomes unfruitful. 23 And the one who was sowed on the  
good soil, he is the one who hears and understands the word; who  
bears his crop, and produces one a hundred and another sixty and  
another thirty."

24 24 He set before them another parable, saying "The Reign of Heaven  
resembles a man who sowed good seed in his field; 25 but while men were  
asleep his enemy came and sowed darnel in among the wheat, and  
26 went off. 26 And when the stalks began to ear and made heads, then  
27 the darnel too showed itself; 27 and the proprietor's servants came and  
said to him 'Sir, did you not sow good seed in your field? then how  
28 comes it to have darnel?' 28 And he said to them 'An enemy did that.'  
And the servants say to him 'Then do you want us to go and pick  
29 them out?' 29 But he says to them 'No, for fear that in picking out the  
30 darnel you should pull up the wheat along with it. 30 Leave both to grow  
together till harvest; and at harvesttime I will tell the harvesters  
"Pull out the darnel first and tie it in bundles to burn, but gather  
the wheat into my barn.'"

31 31 He set before them another parable, saying "The Reign of Heaven is  
like a grain of mustard which a man took and sowed in his field;  
32 which is the smallest of all the seeds, but when it grows it is the  
largest of the plants and becomes a tree so that the birds of the air  
come and perch in its branches."

33 33 He spoke to them another parable: "The Reign of Heaven is like  
a bit of yeast which a woman took and buried in forty quarts of  
flour till it all grew yeasty."

34 34 All this Jesus spoke to the crowds in parables, and spoke nothing  
35 to them without parable, 35 so that what was said through the prophet in  
the words "I will open my mouth in parables, I will emit things  
hidden since the foundation of the world" should be fulfilled.

36 36 Then he left the crowds and came into the house; and his disciples  
approached him, saying "Explain the parable of the darnel in the  
37 field to us." 37 And he answered "The one who sowed the good seed is  
38 the Son of Man; and the field is the world; 38 and the good seed, that  
39 is the men of the Reign, and the darnel is the men of evil; 39 and the  
enemy that sowed it is the devil; and the harvest is the final time, and  
40 the harvesters are angels. 40 As darnel, then, is picked out and burned  
41 up, so it will be at the final time: 41 the Son of Man will send out his  
angels and they will pick out from his kingdom all snares that trip  
42 people up, and men that do wickedness, 42 and throw them into the  
furnace of fire; there will the weeping and the grinding of teeth be.

43 43 Then will the righteous shine out like the sun in their Father's reign.  
Let him who has ears hear!

44 44 "The Reign of Heaven is like a treasure hidden in the field, which  
a man has found and hid, and in his gladness he goes and sells all he  
has and buys that field.

45 45 "Again, the Reign of Heaven is like a merchant who is looking for  
46 fine pearls, 46 and, having found one very valuable pearl, has gone and  
sold everything he had and bought it.

47 47 "Again, the Reign of Heaven is like a seine that is thrown into the  
48 sea and gathers all sorts, 48 and when it is filled they draw it up on  
the beach and sit down and sort the good into tubs, but throw out  
49 the foul. 49 So it will be at the final time: the angels will go out and  
50 separate the wicked from among the righteous 50 and throw them into  
the furnace of fire; there will the weeping and the grinding of teeth be.

51 51 "Have you understood all this?"

They said to him "Yes."

52 52 And he said to them "Accordingly, every scribe who has become  
a disciple of the Reign of Heaven is like a householder who draws  
out from his stock new things and old things."

53 53 And when Jesus had finished these parables he took his departure  
54 from that place; 54 and he came to his hometown and taught them in  
their synagogue, so that they were astonished and said "Where does  
55 this man get this wisdom and these miracles? 55 why, this is the car-  
penter's son, his mother is named Mary and his brothers James and  
56 Joseph and Simon and Judah, 56 and his sisters are all of them among  
57 us—so where does this man get all this?" 57 and they were staggered  
at him. But Jesus said to them "A prophet is not unhonored anywhere  
58 but in his hometown and in his house"; 58 and he did not do many  
miracles there because of their unbelievings.

#### CHAPTER 14

1 1 At that time the tetrarch Herod heard the report about Jesus,  
2 2 and said to his servants "This is John the Baptist; he has risen from  
3 the dead, and that is why the powers are operating in him." 3 For  
Herod had seized John and put him in chains and put him away in  
4 prison on account of Herodias his brother Philip's wife; 4 for John used  
5 to tell him "It is not lawful for you to have her"; 5 and, while he wished  
to kill him, he was afraid of the people, because they regarded him  
6 as a prophet. 6 But when Herod's birthday came Herodias's daughter  
7 danced before the company, and pleased Herod, 7 whereat he pledged  
8 himself with an oath to give her anything she asked for; 8 but she,  
prompted by her mother, said "Give me here on a platter John the  
9 Baptist's head." 9 And the king, though it grieved him, ordered it  
given to her because of the oaths and of those who were with him  
10 11 at the table; 10 and he sent and beheaded John in the prison, 11 and his  
head was brought on a platter and given to the girl, and she brought

12 it to her mother; 12 and his disciples went to his corpse and took it up and buried it, and came and reported the matter to Jesus.

13 13 And at hearing it Jesus retired in a boat from there to a lonely place by himself; and the crowds heard of it and followed him by land 14 from the cities, 14 and upon landing he saw a great crowd and had 15 pity on them and cured their sick. 15 But when evening came his disciples approached him saying "The place is lonely and the hour is now advanced; so dismiss the crowds, that they may go to the villages and buy themselves eatables." 16 But Jesus said to them "They need not go; give them something to eat yourselves." 17 And they said to him 18 "We have nothing here but five cakes of bread and two fishes." 18 But 19 he said "Bring me them here"; 19 and, bidding the crowd to take their places on the grass, he took the five cakes and the two fishes and looked up to the sky and pronounced the blessing, and broke the cakes and gave them to the disciples, and the disciples to the crowd, 20 and they all ate and had their fill; 20 and they took up what was left over of fragments, twelve full baskets,— 21 and it was about five thousand 22 men, apart from women and children, that ate. 22 And at once he made the disciples get into the boat and go to the other side ahead of him while he dismissed the crowds.

23 23 And when he had dismissed the crowds he went up on the mountain-side by himself to pray. And when evening came he was there alone; 24 24 but the boat was now two or three miles away from the land, having a hard time with the waves, for the wind was contrary. 25 But in the fourth watch of the night he came toward them walking on the sea. 26 And the disciples, seeing him walking on the sea, were alarmed, saying 27 "It is an apparition," and screamed with fear. 27 But at once Jesus spoke to them, saying "All right, it is I, do not be afraid." 28 And Peter answered him "Sir, if it is you, bid me come to you on the water." 29 And he said "Come"; and Peter, stepping out of the boat, walked on the water and came toward Jesus. 30 But when he saw the wind he was 31 frightened, and, beginning to sink, cried out "Master, help!" 31 And at once Jesus reached out his hand and took hold of him, and said to him "Little-faith, what did you get uncertain for?" 32 and when they 33 stepped into the boat the wind lulled. 33 And those who were in the boat did him reverence, saying "You certainly are the Son of God."

34 34 And when they got across they came to land in Gennesaret; 35 and upon recognizing him the men of that place sent to all that region and brought to him all who were ill, 36 and appealed to him that they might just touch the tassel of his cloak; and as many as touched it were made well.

## CHAPTER 15

1 1 Then scribes and Pharisees from Jerusalem approached Jesus 2 saying 2 "Why do your disciples violate the tradition of the elders? 3 for they do not wash their hands when they eat bread." 3 And he answered them "Why do you too violate the commandment of God be-

4 cause of your tradition? 4 for God said 'Honor your father and mother'  
and 'Let him who uses bad language to his father or mother suffer  
5 death'; 5 but you say 'Whoever says to his father or mother "Whatever  
6 you get any good of from me is dedicated" 6 shall not honor his father  
or his mother'; and you have nullified God's word because of your  
7 8 tradition. 7 Hypocrites, well did Isaiah prophesy of you, 8 'This people  
9 honors me with the lips, but their hearts are remote from me; 9 and  
they adore me vainly, inculcating teachings that are commands of  
10 men.'" 10 And he called the crowd to him and said to them "Listen and  
11 understand: 11 it is not what comes into the mouth that defiles the man,  
12 it is just what goes out of the mouth that defiles the man." 12 Then the  
disciples came to him and said "Do you know that the Pharisees  
13 were staggered when they heard the saying?" 13 And he answered "Every  
plantation that my Heavenly Father did not set out shall be uprooted.  
14 14 Let them be: they are blind guides of blind men, and if a blind man  
15 is guiding a blind man they will both fall into a pit." 15 But Peter  
16 answered him, "Expound the parable to us." 16 And he said "Are you,  
17 too, still unable to see a point? 17 do you not see that anything that  
goes into the mouth passes into the stomach and is discharged into  
18 a latrine? 18 but what goes out of the mouth comes from the heart, and  
19 these defile the man. 19 For from the heart come evil designs, murders,  
adulteries, unchastities, thefts, false testimonies, abusive language:  
20 these things are what defile the man; 20 but eating with unwashed hands  
does not."

21 21 And Jesus went out from there and withdrew to the parts about  
22 Tyre and Sidon. 22 And lo, a Canaanite woman had come out of that  
territory and was screaming "Son of David, sir, take pity on me; my  
23 daughter is grievously demon-ridden"; 23 but he made no answer to her.  
And his disciples approached him and asked him "Send her off, for  
24 she is screaming after us"; 24 but he answered "I was not sent to any  
25 but the lost sheep of the house of Israel." 25 And she came and did him  
26 reverence, saying "Help me, sir"; 26 but he answered "It is not a good  
27 thing to take the children's bread and throw it to the dogs." 27 But she  
said "Yes, sir—for the dogs eat of the crumbs that fall from their  
28 masters' table." 28 Then Jesus answered her "Woman, great is your  
faith; have it as you will." And her daughter was healed from that  
moment.

29 29 And Jesus passed from there to the Sea of Galilee, and went up on  
30 the mountainside and sat there; 30 and there came to him great crowds  
having with them cripples, mutilated men, blind men, dumb men,  
and many others, and threw them down at his feet; and he cured  
31 them, 31 so that the crowd wondered at seeing dumb men speaking,  
mutilated men sound, and cripples walking and blind men seeing,  
32 and glorified the God of Israel. 32 But Jesus called his disciples to him  
and said "I feel for the crowd, because it is now three days they  
have been staying with me and not had anything to eat; and I do

not want to dismiss them fasting, for fear they should grow faint  
33 on the road." 33 And the disciples said to him "Where are we to get so  
34 much bread in the wilderness as to give such a crowd their fill!"  
34 and Jesus said to them "How much bread have you?" and they said  
35 "Seven cakes, and a few little fish." 35 And he instructed the crowd  
36 to take their places on the ground, 36 and took the seven cakes and the  
36 fishes, and gave thanks and broke them and gave them to the disciples,  
37 and the disciples to the crowds, 37 and they all ate and had their fill;  
37 and they took up what was left over of fragments, seven full  
38 hampers—38 and it was four thousand men, apart from women and  
39 children, that ate. 39 And he dismissed the crowds and got into the boat  
and came to the territory of Magadan.

#### CHAPTER 16

1 1 And the Pharisees and Sadducees came to him and, as a test chal-  
2 lenged him to show them a token from heaven; 2 but he answered them  
4 4 "A wicked and adulterous generation is in quest of a token, and will  
be given none but the token of Jonah"; and he left them and went  
5 away. 5 And the disciples failed to take bread when they came to the  
6 other side; 6 and Jesus said to them "See that you beware of Pharisee  
7 and Sadducee yeast." 7 And they questioned among themselves, saying  
8 "We did not take bread." 8 But Jesus, finding it out, said "Why are  
you questioning among yourselves, little-faiths, because you have not  
9 bread? 9 do you not yet see the point, nor remember the five cakes  
10 of bread for the five thousand and how many baskets you got? 10 nor  
the seven cakes for the four thousand and how many hampers you got?  
11 how is it you do not see that I did not speak to you of bread? but  
12 beware of Pharisee and Sadducee yeast." 12 Then they understood that  
he had not been telling them to beware of yeast of bread, but of  
Pharisee and Sadducee teaching.

13 13 And Jesus came into the parts about Caesarea Philippi, and there  
14 he asked his disciples "Who do people say the Son of Man is?" 14 and  
they said "Some John the Baptist, and others Elijah; and others  
15 Jeremiah or one of the prophets." 15 Said he to them, "And who do you  
16 say I am?" 16 and Simon Peter answered "You are the Messiah, the  
17 son of the living God." 17 And Jesus answered him "Happy are you,  
Simon Bar-Jonah; because it was not flesh and blood that disclosed  
18 it to you, but my Father in heaven. 18 And I tell you, you are Peter"  
[in English, "you are a Rock"], "and on this rock I will build my  
19 church; and the gates of the realm of death shall not prevail against  
it. 19 I will give you the keys of the Reign of Heaven, and what you  
20 declare unlawful on earth shall be declared unlawful in heaven, and  
what you declare lawful on earth shall be declared lawful in heaven."

21 21 Thenceforth Jesus began to show his disciples that he must go to  
Jerusalem and suffer a great deal from the elders and chief priests

22 and scribes and be killed, and rise on the third day. 22 And Peter took him in hand and began to rebuke him, saying "Away with the thought, 23 sir; this shall not happen to you." 23 But he turned and said to Peter "Go behind me, Satan; you are my snare, because you do not have God's ideas but men's."  
24 24 Then Jesus said to his disciples "If anyone wishes to come after me, let him disown himself and take up his cross and follow me. 25 For whoever wishes to save his self will lose it, but whoever loses his self on my account will find it. 26 For what good will a man get if he makes a profit of the whole world and a loss of his self? or what shall a man give as an equivalent for his self? 27 For the Son of Man is to come in his Father's glory with his angels, and will then repay each one according to his actions. 28 I tell you verily there are some of those who stand here who shall not taste death till they see the Son of Man coming in his royal reign."

#### CHAPTER 17

1 And after six days Jesus took Peter and James and his brother John and brought them up on the side of a high mountain by themselves, and was transfigured before them; 2 and his face shone like the sun, and his clothes became white as light. 3 And lo, there appeared to them Moses and Elijah talking with him. 4 But Peter answered by saying to Jesus "Sir, it is a good thing we are here: if you wish, I will make three booths here, one for you and one for Moses and one for Elijah." 5 While he was still speaking, lo, a luminous cloud overshadowed them; and lo, out of the cloud there was a voice saying 6 "This is my dear son in whom I take pleasure; listen to him"; 6 and at hearing it the disciples threw themselves down on their faces and were greatly afraid. 7 And Jesus came up to them and touched them and said "Rise, and do not be afraid"; 8 and, raising their eyes, they saw nobody but only Jesus himself.

9 9 And as they were coming down from the mountain Jesus gave them the injunction "Do not tell the vision to anybody till the Son of Man has risen from the dead." 10 And his disciples put the question to him 11 "Why is it, then, that the scribes say Elijah must come first?" 11 and he answered "O, Elijah is to come and restore everything; 12 but I tell you Elijah has come already, and they did not recognize him but did with him whatever they wished; so will the Son of Man too suffer at their hands." 13 Then the disciples understood that he had been speaking to them of John the Baptist.

14 14 And when they got to the crowd a man came up to him kneeling to him and saying 15 "Sir, take pity on my son, because he has the epilepsy and is in a bad way; for he often falls into the fire and often into the water; 16 and I brought him to your disciples and they could not cure him." 17 And Jesus answered "O unbelieving and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I bear with you? 18 Bring him here for me." 18 And Jesus gave him a peremptory order,



19 and the demon came out of him, and the boy was cured from that  
20 moment. 19 Then the disciples approached Jesus when they were by  
21 themselves and said "Why was it we could not expel it?" 20 And he said  
22 to them "Because of your little faith; for I tell you verily, if you  
23 have faith like a grain of mustard seed you will say to this mountain  
'Pass from here to there' and it will; and nothing will be impossible  
to you."

22 And as a body of them were getting together in Galilee, Jesus said  
to them "The Son of Man is to be given over into the hands of men,  
23 and they will kill him, and the third day he will rise"; 23 and they took  
it very hard.

24 And upon their coming to Capernaum the men who took the half-  
shekels came to Peter and said "Does your teacher not pay half-  
shekels?" 25 He said "Yes." And when he came into the house Jesus spoke  
first to him, saying "What do you think, Simon? from whom do the  
kings of the earth take duties or poll-tax, from their sons or from  
26 strangers?" 26 And when he said "From strangers," Jesus said to him  
27 "Hence the sons are free. 27 But in order that we may not stagger them,  
go to the sea and throw in a hook; and take the first fish that comes  
up, and by opening its mouth you will find a shekel. Take that and  
give it to them for me and you."

#### CHAPTER 18

1 1 At that same time the disciples came to Jesus, saying "Who then  
2 is greatest in the Reign of Heaven?" 2 And he called a child to  
3 him and set it in the middle among them, 3 and said "I tell you verily,  
if you do not turn and become like the children you shall not get  
4 into the Reign of Heaven. 4 So whoever makes himself small like this  
5 child, he is greatest in the Reign of Heaven. 5 And anybody who re-  
6 ceives one such child in my name is receiving me; 6 but anybody who  
trips up one of these little ones who believe in me, it would be well  
7 for him that an ass-power millstone should be hung around his neck  
and that he should be sunk in the sea far from land. 7 Woe to the  
8 world for trippings-up! for the trippings-up have to come, yet woe  
to the man through whom the tripping-up comes. 8 And if your hand  
or your foot is tripping you up, cut it away and throw it from you;  
it is a better thing for you to pass into life one-armed or a cripple  
than to be thrown into the eternal fire with two hands or two feet.  
9 9 And if your eye is tripping you up, take it out and throw it from you;  
it is a better thing for you to pass into life one-eyed than to be thrown  
into the hell of fire with two eyes.

10 10 "See that you do not despise one of these little ones; for I tell you  
that in heaven their angels continually see the face of my Father in  
12 heaven. 12 What do you think? if some man has a hundred sheep and  
one of them strays, will he not leave the ninety-nine on the mountains  
13 and go looking for the stray? 13 and if he does find it, I tell you verily  
14 he is gladder of it than of the ninety-nine that did not stray. 14 Just so

it is no will of my Father in heaven that one of these little ones should be lost.

15 15 "But if your brother sins, go bring it home to him between you  
and him alone. If he listens to you, you have gained your brother.  
16 16 But if he does not listen, take with you one or two more, so that  
every point may be established at the mouth of two or three witnesses;  
17 and if he disregards their words, tell the church; 17 and if he disregards  
the words of the church too, let him be to you as the heathen and the  
18 customhouse officer are. 18 I tell you verily, such things as you declare  
unlawful on earth shall be declared unlawful in heaven, and such  
things as you declare lawful on earth shall be declared lawful in  
19 heaven. 19 Again, I tell you verily that if on earth two of you agree  
about anything that they ask for, they shall have it from my Father  
20 in heaven. 20 For where two or three are met in my name, there am I  
among them."

21 21 Then Peter came to him and said to him "Sir, how many times shall  
my brother sin against me and I forgive him? up to seven times?"  
22 22 Jesus said to him "I do not tell you 'up to seven times,' but up to  
23 seventy-seven times. 23 For this reason the Reign of Heaven resembles  
24 a king who wanted to have an accounting with his servants; 24 and  
when he began his accounting there was one brought to him who was  
25 debtor to the amount of ten thousand talents; 25 and, he not being  
able to pay, his master gave orders that he be sold, and his wife and  
his children and everything that he had, and that payment be made.  
26 26 So the servant threw himself down and did him reverence, saying  
27 'Have patience with me and I will pay you everything.' 27 And that  
servant's master was moved to pity, and set him at liberty and re-  
28 leased him from the loan. 28 But when that servant went out he found  
one of his fellow-servants who owed him a hundred denarii, and he  
took hold of him and went to choking him, saying 'Pay whatever  
29 you owe.' 29 So his fellow-servant threw himself down and appealed to  
30 him, saying 'Have patience with me and I will pay you'; 30 but he would  
not, but went off and threw him into prison till he should pay what  
31 was due. 31 So when his fellow-servants saw what happened they were  
greatly grieved, and came and informed their master of all that had  
32 happened. 32 Then his master called him to him and said to him 'You  
villain, I released you from all that debt, since you had appealed to  
33 me; 33 ought not you too to have taken pity on your fellow-servant the  
34 same as I did on you?' 34 and in anger his master handed him over to  
35 the torturers till he should pay all that was due him. 35 So will my  
heavenly Father also do to you if you do not each forgive your brother  
from your heart."

## CHAPTER 19

1 1 And when Jesus had finished these words he took his departure  
from Galilee and came into the Jewish territory on the other side  
2 of the Jordan; 2 and great crowds followed him, and he cured them

3 there. 3 And Pharisees approached him to put him to a test, saying "is  
4 it lawful to divorce one's wife on every ground?" 4 And he answered  
5 "Have you not read that their Creator made them male and female  
6 from the first 5 and said 'On this account a man shall leave his father  
7 and mother and form a connection with his wife, and the two shall  
8 become one flesh'? so that they are no longer two but one flesh. 6 So  
9 let not a man part what God has joined." 7 They said to him "Then  
10 why did Moses command that one should give her a certificate of  
11 separation and divorce her?" 8 He said to them "Because in view of  
12 your obduracy Moses did permit you to divorce your wives; but from  
13 the first it has not been so. 9 But I tell you that whoever divorces his  
14 wife, not for unchastity, and marries another, commits adultery."

10 The disciples said to him "If a man's predicament with his wife  
11 is like that, it is not well to marry." 11 But he said to them "Not all  
12 can live up to those words, but they to whom it is given. 12 For there  
13 are eunuchs who were originally born so, and there are eunuchs who  
14 were made such by men, and there are eunuchs who have made them-  
15 selves such on account of the Reign of Heaven. Let him live up to it  
16 who can."

13 Then there were brought to him children to have him lay his hands  
14 on them and pray; but the disciples rebuked them. 14 But Jesus said  
15 "Let the children alone, and do not interfere with their coming to me,  
16 for to such belongs the Reign of Heaven." 15 And he laid his hands on  
17 them, and went on his way.

16 And there came one to him and said "Teacher, what good thing  
17 shall I do to have eternal life?" 17 And he said to him "Why do you ask  
18 me about the good? One is the Good. But if you want to pass into  
19 life, keep the commandments." 18 He said to him "Which?" And Jesus  
20 said "'You shall not murder,' 'You shall not commit adultery,' 'You  
21 shall not steal,' 'You shall not give false testimony,' 19 'Honor your  
22 father and mother,' and 'You shall love your neighbor as yourself.'"

20 The young man said to him "I have kept all these; what am I still  
21 deficient in?" 21 Jesus said to him "If you want to be thorough, go; sell  
22 everything you have and give the money to poor men, and you shall  
23 have a fund laid by in heaven; and come and follow me." 22 But at  
24 hearing the words the young man went away grieving; for he owned  
25 great possessions.

23 And Jesus said to his disciples "I tell you verily that a rich man  
24 will have hard work to get into the Reign of Heaven. 24 And I tell you  
25 again: it is easier for a camel to get through the eye of a needle than  
26 for a rich man to get into the Reign of God." 25 And at hearing it the  
27 disciples showed great astonishment, saying "Then who can be saved?"

26 but Jesus looked at them and said "With men this is impossible, but  
27 with God everything is possible." 27 Then Peter answered him "We here  
28 did leave everything and followed you; then what shall we have?"

28 And Jesus said to them "I tell you verily that you who have followed

me shall at the rebirth, when the Son of Man sits on his throne of glory, sit on twelve thrones yourselves, judging the twelve tribes of Israel; 29 and everyone who has left houses or brothers or sisters or father or mother or children or lands on account of my name shall 30 receive many times as much, and shall inherit eternal life. 30 But many of the first will be last, and of the last first.

## CHAPTER 20

1 1 "For the Reign of Heaven is like a proprietor who went out at six  
2 in the morning to hire laborers for his vineyard. 2 And he agreed with  
3 the laborers on a denarius a day and sent them to his vineyard. 3 And  
4 he went out at about nine o'clock and saw others standing idle in the  
5 marketplace, 4 and said to those 'Go to the vineyard too, and I will  
6 give you what is right'; and they went. 5 And he went out again about  
7 twelve and three o'clock and did the same way. 6 And about five o'clock  
8 he went out and found others standing there, and said to them 'Why  
9 are you standing idle here all day?' 7 They said to him 'Because no  
10 body has hired us.' He said to them 'Go to the vineyard too.' 8 And  
11 when evening came the owner of the vineyard said to his superinten-  
12 dent 'Call the laborers and pay the wages, beginning with the last  
13 and going on to the first.' 9 And the five o'clock ones came and got a  
14 denarius each; 10 and the first came and supposed they would get more,  
15 and they too got the denarius each. 11 And when they got it they grum-  
16 bled at the proprietor, 12 saying 'These last did one hour, and you made  
13 them equal to us that bore the weight of the day and the scorching  
14 wind.' 13 But he answered one of them 'Comrade, I am not wronging  
15 you: did you not agree with me for a denarius? 14 take up your money  
16 and go, but I choose to give the same to this last one as to you.  
15 Is it not my right to do what I choose with my own things? or do you  
16 grudge because I am liberal?' 16 Thus the last shall be first and tie  
first last."

17 17 And when Jesus was about to go up to Jerusalem he took the  
18 twelve with him by themselves, and said to them on the road 18 "Here  
19 we are going up to Jerusalem; and the Son of Man will be put into  
20 the hands of the chief priests and scribes, and they will condemn him  
21 to death 19 and hand him over to the foreigners to outrage and flog and  
22 crucify, and on the third day he will rise."

23 20 Then the mother of the sons of Zebedee came to him with her sons,  
24 doing him reverence and asking something of him. 21 And he said to  
25 her "What do you want?" Said she to him, "Say that these two sons of  
26 mine shall sit one on your right and one on your left in your reign."  
27 22 But Jesus answered "You do not know what you are asking for. Can  
28 you drink the cup that I am going to drink?" Said they to him, "We  
29 can." 23 Said he to them, "Drink my cup you shall; but as to sitting on  
30 my right and on my left, this is not mine to give, but belongs to those  
for whom it has been prepared by my Father."

24 24 And at hearing of it the ten were offended with the two brothers;

25 25 but Jesus called them to him and said "You know that the rulers  
26 of the nations lord it over them and their great men domineer over  
27 them. 26 It is not so among you, but anyone who wishes to be great  
28 among you shall be your serving-man, 27 and anyone who wishes to  
29 be first among you shall be your slave, 28 just as the Son of Man did  
30 not come to be waited on but to wait on the needs of others, and to  
31 give his life as ransom for many."  
32 29 And as they were going out of Jericho a great crowd followed  
33 him; 30 and lo, two blind men sitting by the roadside, hearing that  
34 Jesus was passing by, cried out "Son of David, sir, take pity on us!"  
35 but the crowd rebuked them, telling them to be still. 31 But they cried  
36 out louder "Son of David, sir, take pity on us!" 32 And Jesus stopped  
37 and called them and said "What do you want me to do for you?"  
38 33 Said they to him, "Sir, for our eyes to be opened." 34 And Jesus was  
39 moved with pity and touched their eyes; and at once they recovered  
40 their sight, and followed him.

## CHAPTER 21

1 1 And when they drew near to Jerusalem, and came to Bethany on  
2 the slope of the Mount of Olives, then Jesus sent two disciples, 2 saying  
3 to them "Go to the village opposite you, and at once you will find an  
4 ass hitched and a colt with it; unhitch them and bring them to me.  
5 3 And if anyone says anything to you, you are to say 'The Lord needs  
6 them,' and he will send them at once. 4 And this has come to pass in  
7 order that what was said through the prophet in the words 5 'Say to  
8 the daughter of Zion "Here is your king coming to you, meek, and  
9 mounted on an ass, and on a colt an ass's foal"' should be fulfilled."  
10 6 And the disciples went and did as Jesus directed them 7 and brought  
11 the ass and the colt; and they laid their cloaks on them, and he took  
12 his seat upon them; 8 and the great crowd spread their cloaks in the  
13 road, and others were cutting branches from the trees and spreading  
14 them in the road. 9 And the crowds that went ahead of him and that  
15 followed were crying out "Hosanna to the Son of David; blessed is  
16 he who comes in the name of the Lord; hosanna on high!" 10 And when  
17 he came into Jerusalem all the city was shaken, saying "Who is this?"  
18 11 and the crowds said "This is the prophet Jesus from Nazareth in  
19 Galilee."  
20 12 And Jesus went into the temple-precinct and turned out all those  
21 who were buying and selling in the precinct, and threw down the  
22 money-changers' tables and the pigeon-sellers' seats, 13 and said to  
23 them "It is written 'My house shall be called a house of prayer,' but  
24 you are making it a robbers' cave." 14 And blind and lame men ap-  
25 proached him in the precinct, and he cured them. 15 But at seeing the  
26 marvels that he did, and the children shouting "Hosanna to the Son  
27 of David" in the temple-precinct, the chief priests and the scribes  
28 took offense 16 and said to him "Do you hear what these are saying?"  
29 And Jesus said to them "Yes; did you never read 'Out of the mouths

of infants, and of babies at the breast, thou hast instituted praise?"

17 17 And he left them, and went out of the city to Bethany and spent the night there.

18 18 And in the morning, as he was on his way back to the city, he grew  
19 hungry; 19 and, seeing a single fig-tree by the roadside, he went to it, and found nothing on it but only leaves, and said to it "Never again shall there be any fruit from you"; and the fig-tree withered immediately. 20 And at seeing it the disciples wondered, saying "How was it that immediately the fig-tree withered?" 21 But Jesus answered them "I tell you verily, if you have faith and do not doubt you will not only do this of the fig-tree, but even if you say to this mountain 'Be lifted up and thrown into the sea' it will be done; 22 and everything that you ask for in prayer, believing, you will receive."

23 23 And after he had come into the temple-precinct the chief priests and the elders of the people approached him as he was teaching and said "By what authority are you doing these things? and who gave you this authority?" 24 But Jesus answered them "I will ask you one thing myself, and if you tell me that, so will I tell you by what authority I am doing these things. 25 Where was John's baptizing from? from heaven or from men?" And they went over the question to themselves, thinking "If we say 'From heaven' he will say to us 'Then why did you not believe him?' 26 but if we say 'From men' we are afraid of the populace, for they all look on John as a prophet." 27 And they answered Jesus "We do not know." Said he in turn to them, "And neither do I tell you by what authority I am doing these things. 28 28 But what do you think? A man had two children. He went to the first and said 'My child, go today and work in the vineyard'; 29 but he answered 'I'll be there, sir' and did not go. 30 And he went to the second and said the same; but he answered 'I don't want to.' Afterward he changed his mind and went. 31 Which of the two did what his father would have him?" They said "The last." Said Jesus to them, "I tell you verily that the customhouse officers and the prostitutes are passing into the Reign of God ahead of you. 32 For John came to you along the road to right living and you did not believe him, but the customhouse officers and prostitutes did; and you, when you saw it, did not even afterward change your mind and believe him.

33 33 "Listen to another parable. There was a proprietor who set out a vineyard, and put a fence round it and dug a winepress in it and built a tower, and rented it to farmers and went abroad. 34 And when the season for the crop drew near he sent his servants to the farmers to receive his crop; 35 and the farmers took his servants and beat this one and killed that and stoned that. 36 Again he sent other servants, more numerous than the first; and they did the same way with them. 37 But afterward he sent his son to them, thinking 'They will have some respect for my son.' 38 But the farmers, when they saw the son, said to themselves 'This is the heir; come, let us kill him and have his in-

39 heritage'; 39 and they took him and threw him out of the vineyard  
40 and killed him. 40 Then when the owner of the vineyard comes what will  
he do with those farmers!"

41 41 They said to him "He will kill them off like the rascals they are,  
and rent the vineyard to other farmers who will deliver him the  
crops in their seasons."

42 42 Said Jesus to them "Did you never read in the Scriptures 'The  
stone that the builders condemned, that stone has come to be the top  
of the corner: this was from the Lord, and is wonderful in our eyes'?"

43 43 I tell you accordingly, the Reign of God will be taken away from you  
and given to a nation that produces its fruits."

45 45 And the chief priests and the Pharisees, hearing his parables, knew  
46 that he was speaking about them; 46 and they tried to seize him but were  
afraid of the crowds, since they looked upon him as a prophet.

## CHAPTER 22

1 2 1 And Jesus again answered them in parables, saying 2 "The Reign of  
3 Heaven resembles a king who made a wedding-feast for his son, 3 and  
sent his servants to call those who had been invited to the feast, and  
4 they would not come. 4 Again he sent other servants, saying "Tell those  
who are invited, "Here I have prepared my lunch, my steers and  
5 my fatlings are killed and everything is ready; come to the wedding-  
6 feast.'" 5 And they paid no attention, but went off, one to his field  
6 and another to his trading, 6 and the rest seized his servants and mal-  
7 treated them and killed them. 7 And the king was angry, and sent his  
8 troops and destroyed those murderers and burned their city; 8 then he  
said to his servants "The wedding-feast is ready, but those who were  
9 invited were not worthy; 9 so go to the crossroads and call to the  
10 wedding-feast as many as you find.' 10 And those servants went out on  
the roads and gathered everybody that they found, bad and good,  
11 and the wedding-hall was filled with feasters. 11 But the king came in to  
view the feasters, and saw there a man who did not have on a wedding  
12 garment, 12 and said to him 'Comrade, how is it you have come in here  
13 without a wedding garment?' and he was speechless. 13 Then the king  
said to the attendants 'Tie him hand and foot and put him out into  
the outer darkness.' There will the weeping and the grinding of teeth  
14 be. 14 For there are many that are called but few that are chosen."

15 15 Then the Pharisees went and laid a plot for entrapping him in  
16 talk; 16 and they sent him their disciples with the Herodians to say  
"Teacher, we know that you are truthful and teach the way of God  
in truth, and care for nobody, for you do not look at men's faces;  
17 17 so tell us what you think: is paying taxes to Caesar lawful or not?"  
18 18 But Jesus, discovering their rascality, said "Why are you trying tricks  
19 on me, you hypocrites? show me the coin for the taxes." 19 And they  
20 brought him a denarius. 20 And he said to them ""Whose is this portrait  
21 and this inscription?" They say "Caesar's." 21 Then he said to them

22 "Then pay what is Caesar's to Caesar and what is God's to God."  
 22 And at hearing it they wondered, and left him and went away.  
 23 On that day Sadducees (people who say there is no such thing as  
 24 a resurrection) approached him and put the question to him 24 "Teacher,  
 Moses said 'If one dies without children, his brother shall marry his  
 25 widow and set up a posterity for his brother.' 25 But among us there were  
 seven brothers, and the first married and passed away, and, not  
 26 having issue, left his wife to his brother; 26 and similarly the second  
 27 and the third, and so on down to the seventh. 27 And last of all the  
 28 woman died. 28 So at the resurrection which of the seven will she be  
 29 the wife of? for all of them had her." 29 But Jesus answered them "You  
 30 go wrong by not knowing the Scriptures nor the power of God: 30 for  
 in the resurrection they do not marry but are like angels in heaven.  
 31 But as to the resurrection of the dead have you not read what was  
 32 said to you by God in the words 32 'I am the God of Abraham and of  
 Isaac and of Jacob'? He is not the God of dead men but of living  
 33 men." 33 And upon hearing it the crowds were astonished at his teaching.  
 34 But, hearing that he had silenced the Sadducees, the Pharisees  
 35 gathered together, 35 and one of them, a lawyer, put the question to  
 36 him to test him, 36 "Teacher, which is the greatest commandment in the  
 37 law?" 37 And he said to him "'You shall love the Lord your God with  
 38 all your heart and with all your soul and with all your mind,' 38 this  
 39 is the greatest commandment, the first. 39 A second like it is this, 'You  
 40 shall love your neighbor as yourself.' 40 On these two commandments  
 hangs all the law and the prophets."  
 41 And while the Pharisees were gathered Jesus put the question to  
 42 them 42 "What do you think about the Messiah? whose son is he to be?"  
 43 They said to him "David's." 43 He said to them "How is it then that  
 44 David in the Spirit calls him lord, in the words 44 'The Lord said to  
 my lord "Sit at my right hand till I put your enemies underneath  
 45 your feet"'? 45 if then David calls him lord, how is he to be his son?"  
 46 And nobody could give him any answer, and from that day on no  
 one any longer dared to put any question to him.

#### CHAPTER 23

1 Then Jesus spoke to the crowds and his disciples, saying 2 "The  
 3 scribes and the Pharisees sit in Moses's seat; 3 so do and observe every-  
 thing that they tell you; but do not imitate their deeds, for they say  
 4 things and do not do them. 4 And they pack heavy loads and lay them  
 on men's shoulders, but will not move them with a finger themselves.  
 5 And all their moral acts they do with an eye to being viewed by  
 men; for they make their phylacteries broad and their tassels long.  
 6 And they are fond of the first place at dinners and the first seats in  
 7 synagogues, 7 and greetings in the marketplaces, and being called  
 8 'Rabbi' by men. 8 But do not you be called 'Rabbi,' for one is your  
 9 teacher and you are all of you brothers; 9 and do not call one your  
 10 father on earth, for one, the heavenly, is your Father. 10 And do not



11 be called spiritual directors either; for one, the Messiah, is your  
12 spiritual director. 11 But the greatest one of you shall be serving-man  
13 to you. 12 And whoever shall lift himself up will be put down, and  
14 whoever shall put himself down will be lifted up.

13 "But woe to you, hypocrite scribes and Pharisees, because you lock  
14 the Reign of Heaven in men's faces; for you do not go in yourselves  
15 and neither do you let those go in who are going in. 15 Woe to you,  
16 hypocrite scribes and Pharisees, because you go the rounds of the  
17 sea and the land to make one proselyte, and when you get him you  
18 make him more of a candidate for hell twice over than you are your-  
19 selves. 16 Woe to you, blind guides that say 'If anyone swears by the  
20 temple it is nothing, but if anyone swears by the gold of the temple  
21 he is bound'— 17 foolish and blind men! for which is greater, the gold  
22 or the temple that made the gold sacred? 18 and 'If anyone swears by  
23 the altar it is nothing, but if anyone swears by the gift upon it he  
24 is bound'— 19 blind! for which is greater, the gift or the altar that makes  
25 the gift sacred? 20 He who swears by the altar, then, is swearing by it  
26 and by everything upon it; 21 and he who swears by the temple is  
27 swearing by it and by him who lives in it; 22 and he who swears by  
28 heaven is swearing by God's throne and by him who sits upon it.  
23 Woe to you, hypocrite scribes and Pharisees, because you tithe the mint  
24 and dill and cumin and have let slip the weightier things in the law,  
25 judgment and mercy and faith; but you ought to have done these  
26 and not let those slip— 24 blind guides! strainers-out of a gnat and  
27 swallowers of a camel! 25 Woe to you, hypocrite scribes and Pharisees,  
28 because you clean the outside of the cup and the dish, but inside they  
29 are full with rapacity and sensuality. 26 Blind Pharisee, clean the inside  
30 of the cup first, that the outside of it too may come to be clean.  
27 Woe to you, hypocrite scribes and Pharisees, because you are the  
31 like of whitewashed graves that appear beautiful on the outside but  
32 are full of dead men's bones and all uncleanness inside; 28 in the same  
33 way you appear to men saintly on the outside but are full of hypoc-  
34 risy and wickedness inside. 29 Woe to you, hypocrite scribes and Phari-  
35 sees, because you build memorials over the graves of the prophets,  
36 and decorate the sepulchres of the saints, 30 and say 'If we had been  
31 there in our fathers' days we should not have been sharers with  
32 them in the blood of the prophets'— 31 so that you testify for yourselves  
33 that you are sons of the murderers of the prophets; 32 fill up your  
34 fathers' measure yourselves! 33 Snakes, spawn of vipers, how are you  
35 to escape sentence to hell? 34 Accordingly I am sending to you prophets  
36 and sages and divines: some of them you shall kill and crucify, and  
37 some of them you shall flog in your synagogues and persecute from  
38 city to city, 35 that there may come upon you all saintly blood that  
39 has been shed on earth from the blood of the sainted Abel to the blood  
40 of Zachariah the son of Barachiah whom you murdered between the  
41 temple and the altar— 36 I tell you verily, all this will come upon this

37 generation. 37 Jerusalem, Jerusalem, killer of the prophets and stoner  
of those that are sent to her—how many times I have wished to gather  
her children as a bird gathers her chicks under her wings, and you  
38 39 would not! 38 Lo, your house is left to you. 39 For I tell you, you shall not  
see me henceforth until you say 'Blessed is he who comes in the name  
of the Lord.' "

#### CHAPTER 24

1 1 And Jesus came out from the temple-precinct and was going on  
his way; and his disciples came up to show him the architecture of  
2 the precinct. 2 And he answered them "You see all this, do you not?  
I tell you verily, there shall not be one stone left upon another here  
that shall not be torn down."

3 3 And as he was sitting on the Mount of Olives the disciples came to  
him by themselves, saying "Tell us when this will be, and what will  
be the sign of your coming and of the final time."

4 4 And Jesus answered them "Look out that no one deludes you.  
5 5 For many will come under my name, saying 'I am the Messiah,'  
6 and delude many. 6 And you are going to hear of wars and rumors  
of wars: see that you are not disquieted; for they have to come, but  
7 it is not yet the end. 7 For nation will rise against nation and kingdom  
against kingdom, and there will be famines and earthquakes in one  
8 place and another; 8 but all this is the beginning of the birth-pangs.

9 9 Then they will have you arrested and cruelly treated, and will kill  
10 you, and you will be hated by all the nations because of my name. 10 And  
then many will be staggered and have each other arrested and hate

11 each other; 11 and many pretended prophets will arise and delude many;  
12 and, 12 because of the increase of wickedness, the love of most will cool;—

13 14 13 but he who holds out to the end, he will come safe through;— 14 and  
this gospel of the Reign will be proclaimed in all the world of men,  
for an attestation to all the nations. And then the end will come.

15 15 "So when you see standing in a sacred place the desolating abomi-  
16 nation spoken of by the prophet Daniel (let the reader note), 16 then let  
17 those who are in Judea flee to the mountains; 17 let him who is on the  
18 roof not go down to take away what is in his house, 18 and let him who  
19 is in the field not go back to pick up his cloak; 19 and woe to women who  
20 are pregnant and nursing in those days! 20 But pray that your flight  
21 may not come in winter or on a sabbath; 21 for then there will be such  
great distress as there has not been from the beginning of the world

22 till now, nor shall be. 22 And if those days had not been cut short no  
flesh would have come safe through; but because of the chosen those  
days will be cut short. 23 Then if anybody says to you 'here is the Messiah

23 at this place or this' do not believe it; 24 for there will arise pretended  
24 Messiahs and pretended prophets, and they will exhibit great tokens  
and wonders, so as to delude even the chosen if possible; 25 now I have

25 told you beforehand. 26 So if they say to you 'here he is, in the wilder-  
26 ness,' do not go out; 'here he is, in the closets,' do not believe it;

27 27 for as the lightning comes out of the eastern horizon and shines to  
28 the western, so shall be the coming of the Son of Man; 28 wherever the  
carcass is, there the vultures will gather.

29 29 "But directly after the distress of those days the sun will turn  
dark and the moon will not give its radiance, and the stars will fall  
30 from the sky, and the powers of the heavens will be shaken; 30 and  
then will the token of the Son of Man appear in the sky; and then  
will all the tribes of the earth wail, and see the Son of Man coming  
31 on the clouds of the sky with power and great glory; 31 and he will send  
out his angels with the sound of a great trumpet, and they will gather  
his chosen from the four winds, from one edge of the sky to the other.  
32 32 But learn from the fig-tree this parable: when its twigs come to be  
tender and put out their leaves you know that the summer is near;  
33 33 so you too, when you see all this, are to know that he is near, at the  
doors. 34 I tell you verily that this generation shall not pass away till  
34 all this has taken place. 35 The heavens and the earth shall pass away,  
35 but my words shall not. 36 But as to that day and hour nobody knows,  
36 not even the angels of heaven nor the Son, but the Father alone. 37 For  
37 as were the days of Noah, so will the coming of the Son of Man be.  
38 38 For as in those days before the flood they ate and drank, married and  
got their children married, till the day that Noah went into the ark,  
39 39 and before they knew it the flood came and carried off one and all,  
so shall be also the coming of the Son of Man. 40 Then there will be  
40 two men in the field, one is taken along and one is left; 41 two women  
41 grinding at the mill, one is taken along and one is left.

42 42 "So keep awake, because you do not know on what day your Master  
43 is coming. 43 But be sure of this, that if the man of the house had known  
at what time of the night the thief was coming he would have kept  
44 awake and not allowed his house to be broken into. 44 Accordingly be  
ready yourselves, because it will be at the moment when you are not  
45 thinking of it that the Son of Man comes. 45 Who, then, is the faithful  
and intelligent servant whom the master has set over his household to  
46 give them their food at the right time? 46 Happy is that servant whom his  
47 master, when he comes, shall find doing thus: 47 I tell you verily he will  
set him over all his property. 48 But if that worthless servant says to  
48 49 himself 'My master is staying late' 49 and begins to beat his fellow-  
servants and eats and drinks with the drunken, 50 that servant's master  
50 will come on a day when he does not expect it and at an hour that  
he does not know, 51 and will cut him in two and allot him a part among  
51 the hypocrites: there will the weeping and the grinding of teeth be.

## CHAPTER 25

1 1 "Then the Reign of Heaven will resemble ten maidens who took  
2 their torches and went out to meet a bridegroom. 2 And five of them  
3 were foolish and five sensible; 3 for the foolish ones did not take oil  
4 with them when they took their torches, 4 but the sensible took oil in  
5 pitchers with their torches. 5 And as the bridegroom was long in coming

6 they all grew drowsy and fell asleep. 6 But at midnight there came a  
7 shout 'Here is the bridegroom! come out to meet him!' 7 Then all those  
8 maidens woke up and put their torches in order. 8 And the foolish ones  
said to the sensible ones 'Give us some of your oil, because our torches  
9 are going out'; 9 but the sensible ones answered 'It might not be suffi-  
cient for us and you both; better go to those who have it to sell and buy  
10 yourselves some.' 10 But while they were away buying, the bridegroom  
came, and the ones who were ready went in with him to the wedding,  
11 and the door was shut. 11 And afterward the rest of the maidens also  
12 came saying 'Sir, sir, open to us.' 12 But he answered 'I tell you verily,  
13 I do not know you.' 13 So keep awake, because you do not know the  
day nor the hour.

14 "For it is as when a man who was going abroad called his servants  
15 and handed over his property to them 15 and gave to one five talents,  
to another two, to another one, to each according to his individual  
16 ability, and went away. 16 At once the one who had received the five  
talents went and set up a business with them and made five more;  
17 17 similarly the one who had received the two made two more; 18 but the  
18 one who had received the one went off and dug in the ground and  
19 hid his master's money. 19 And after a long time the master of those  
20 servants came and had an accounting with them; 20 and the one who  
had received the five talents came up and brought five talents more,  
21 saying 'Sir, you handed over five talents to me; here I have made five  
talents more.' 21 His master said to him 'Well done, good trusty man;  
22 you were faithful over a little, I will set you over much; go in to your  
master's rejoicing.' 22 The one who had received the two talents also  
23 came up and said 'Sir, you handed over two talents to me; here I have  
made two talents more.' 23 His master said to him 'Well done, good  
24 trusty man; you were faithful over a little, I will set you over much;  
go in to your master's rejoicing.' 24 And the one who had received the  
one talent also came up and said 'Sir, I knew you for a hard man,  
25 harvesting where you did not sow and picking up where you did not  
26 drop, 25 and I was afraid and went off and hid your talent in the ground;  
here you have your property.' 26 But his master answered him 'You  
27 lazy villain, you knew, did you, that I harvest where I did not sow  
and pick up where I did not drop? 27 then you ought to have deposited  
my money with the bankers, and when I came I should have got my  
28 property with interest.— 28 So take the talent away from him and give  
29 it to the one with the ten talents; 29 for everyone who has shall have more  
given to him, and shall have enough and to spare, but from him  
30 who has not there shall be taken away even what he has. 30 And put  
out the inefficient servant into the outside darkness; there will the  
weeping and the grinding of teeth be.'

31 "But when the Son of Man comes in his glory, and all the angels  
32 with him, then he will take his seat on his throne of glory, 32 and all  
the nations will be brought before him; and he will separate them

33 from each other as a shepherd separates the sheep from the goats, 33 and  
34 will set the sheep on his right, but the goats on his left. 34 Then the  
King will say to those on his right 'Come here, blessed of my Father,  
inherit the empire that has been prepared for you since the foundation  
35 of the world: 35 for I was hungry and you gave me a meal, I was thirsty  
36 and you gave me a drink, I was a stranger and you lodged me, 36 naked  
and you clad me, I was sick and you looked after me, I was in prison  
37 and you came to me.' 37 Then the right-doers will answer him 'Lord,  
when did we see you hungry and feed you, or thirsty and give you  
38 a drink? 38 And when did we see you a stranger and lodge you, or naked  
39 and clothe you? 39 And when did we see you sick or in prison and come  
40 to you?' 40 And the King will answer them 'I tell you verily, insofar as  
you did it to one of the littlest of these brothers of mine, you did it  
41 to me.' 41 Then he will also say to those on his left 'Go from me, accursed  
42 men, to the eternal fire prepared for the Devil and his angels: 42 for  
I was hungry and you did not give me a meal, I was thirsty and you  
43 did not give me a drink, 43 I was a stranger and you did not lodge me,  
naked and you did not clothe me, sick and in prison and you did  
44 not look after me.' 44 Then they too will answer 'Lord, when did we  
see you hungry or thirsty or a stranger or naked or sick or in prison  
45 and not attend to your needs?' 45 Then he will answer them 'I tell you  
verily, insofar as you did not do it to one of the littlest of these, to  
46 me also you did not do it.' 46 And these will go away to eternal punish-  
ment, but the righteous to eternal life."

## CHAPTER 26

1 1 And when Jesus had finished all these words he said to his disciples  
2 2 "You know that in two days the passover comes, and the Son of Man  
3 is given to the executioners to be crucified." 3 Then the chief priests  
and the elders of the people met in the court of the house of the high  
4 priest, who was known as Caiaphas, 4 and planned together to seize  
5 Jesus by trickery and kill him; 5 but they said "Not during the feast,  
so that there will not be a disturbance among the people."  
6 6 And when Jesus was in Bethany at the house of Simon the leper,  
7 7 a woman with an alabaster vial of high-priced perfume approached  
8 him and poured it on his head while he was at the table. 8 And the  
9 disciples took offense at the sight, saying "Why this waste? 9 for this  
could have been sold for a good deal and given to poor people."  
10 10 And Jesus, finding it out, said to them "Why are you worrying the  
11 woman? for she has done a good deed to me; 11 for you always have  
12 the poor with you, but me you do not always have. 12 For she, in putting  
13 this perfume on my body, has done this toward burying me. 13 I tell  
you verily, wherever this gospel is proclaimed in the whole world,  
14 what she did shall also be spoken of for a memorial of her." 14 Then one  
of the twelve, he who was known as Judas Iscariot, went to the  
15 chief priests 15 and said "What will you give me to put him into your  
16 hands?" and they weighed to him thirty pieces of silver, 16 and from that

time on he was looking for a good opportunity to put him into their hands.

17 And on the first day of matzoth-time the disciples approached Jesus saying "Where will you have us make the preparations for you to eat the passover?" 18 and he said "Go into the city to such a man and say to him "The Teacher says, "My time is near; I am keeping the passover at your house with my disciples.""" 19 And the disciples did as Jesus directed them to, and got ready the passover; 20 and when evening came, he came to the table with his twelve disciples.

21 And while they were eating he said "I tell you verily that one of you will have me arrested." 22 And, greatly pained, they began each one to say to him "Am I the one, sir?" 23 And he answered "He who dipped his hand in the dish with me, he will have me arrested. 24 The Son of Man goes as is written of him; but woe to that man through whom the Son of Man is put under arrest! it would have been well for that man if he had not been born." 25 And Judas, who was to have him arrested, answered him "Am I the one, Rabbi?" He said to him "As you say."

26 And while they were eating Jesus took a cake of bread, and spoke the blessing and broke it, and, giving it to the disciples, said "Take this and eat it; this is my body." 27 And he took a cup and gave thanks over it and gave it to them, saying "Drink of it, all of you; 28 for this is my covenant blood poured out for many to the pardoning of sins. 29 But I tell you, henceforth I will not drink of this produce of the vine till that day when I drink it new in my Father's reign with you."

30 31 And they sang a hymn and went out to the Mount of Olives. 31 Then Jesus said to them "You will be staggered over me this night all of you; for it is written 'I will strike down the shepherd, and the sheep of the flock will scatter'; 32 but after my rising I will go ahead of you to Galilee." 33 But Peter answered him "If everybody will be staggered over you, I never will be staggered." 34 Jesus said to him "I tell you verily that this night, before a cock has crowed, you will disown me three times." 35 Said Peter to him "Even if I have to die with you I will not disown you"; and so said all the disciples.

36 Then Jesus came with them to an enclosure known as Gethsemane, and said to the disciples "Sit here while I go there and pray." 37 And he took with him Peter and the two sons of Zebedee, and began to be unhappy and uneasy; 38 then he said to them "My soul is sad, deathly sad; stay here and keep awake with me"; 39 and he went a little further and threw himself down on his face praying "Father, if it is possible let this cup pass away from me; yet not as I will but as you will." 40 And he came to the disciples and found them asleep, and said to Peter "Were you so unable to keep awake with me one moment? 41 Keep awake and pray, that you may not fall under temptation: the spirit is enthusiastic but the flesh is weak." 42 Again he went away for the second time and prayed "Father, if this cannot pass away without

43 my drinking it, your will be done." 43 And he came and found them  
44 asleep again, for their eyes were heavy. 44 And he left them and went  
45 away again and prayed for the third time, saying the same words  
46 again. 45 Then he came to the disciples and said to them "Well, then,  
47 sleep and rest; the moment is close at hand, and the Son of Man  
48 is to be given up into the hands of sinners— 46 rise, let us be going;  
49 here is the one who gives me up to them, close at hand."

47 47 And while he was still speaking, in came Judas, one of the twelve,  
48 and with him a great crowd with swords and sticks from the chief  
49 priests and elders of the people. 48 And the one who was giving him up  
50 had given them a sign, telling them "Whichever I kiss is he; take  
51 him." 49 And at once he went up to Jesus and said "Good evening,  
52 Rabbi," and went to kissing him. 50 But Jesus said to him "What you  
53 are here for, comrade!" Then they came up and put their hands on  
54 him and took him. 51 And lo, one of those who were with Jesus reached  
55 and drew his sword and hit the high priest's servant and took off his  
56 ear. 52 Then Jesus said to him "Put your sword back in its place; for  
57 all who take the sword will perish by the sword. 53 Or do you think I  
58 cannot appeal to my Father and have him furnish me more than  
59 twelve brigades of angels now? 54 so how are the Scriptures to be ful-  
60 filled, that it must be this way?" 55 At the same time Jesus said to the  
61 crowds "You come out as if it were against a robber, with swords  
62 and sticks, to arrest me; I had been sitting in the temple-precinct day  
63 by day teaching, and you did not take me. 56 But this has all of it come  
64 about in order that the scriptures of the prophets should be fulfilled."  
65 Then all the disciples left him and ran.

57 57 And those who had taken Jesus brought him to the house of  
68 Caiaphas the high priest, where the scribes and the elders had met.  
58 And Peter followed him at a distance up to the high priest's court-  
59 yard, and went inside and sat with the officers to see the end. 59 And  
60 the chief priests and the whole Sanhedrin were looking for false  
61 testimony against Jesus so that they might put him to death; 60 and they  
62 did not find any, though many false witnesses came forward. But in  
63 the end two came forward 61 and said "This man said 'I can tear down  
64 the temple of God and build it up in three days.'" 62 And the high  
65 priest stood up and said to him "Do you make no answer? what is it  
66 that these are testifying against you?" but Jesus was silent. 63 And the  
67 high priest said to him "I adjure you by the living God to tell us  
68 whether you are the Messiah, the Son of God." 64 Jesus said to him "As  
69 you say; I tell you, though, henceforth it will be sitting at the right  
70 hand of Power and coming on the clouds of the heavens that you  
71 see the Son of Man." 65 Then the high priest tore his clothes, saying  
72 "He has blasphemed! what further need have we of witnesses? here,  
73 you have heard the blasphemy now, what do you think?" 66 And they  
74 answered "It is a case for death."

67 67 Then they spat into his face and struck him with their fists, and

68 some slapped him 68 saying "Prophesy for us, Messiah, who was it that  
hit you?"  
69 69 But Peter was sitting out in the courtyard; and one maid came up  
70 to him, saying "You were with Jesus the Galilean too"; 70 but he denied  
it before everybody, saying "I do not know what you are talking  
71 about." 71 And he went out to the porch; and there another girl saw  
him and said to those who were there "That man was with Jesus the  
72 Nazarene"; 72 and again he denied it with an oath, "I do not know the  
73 man." 73 And after a little those who were standing around came up  
and said to Peter "You positively are one of them yourself—your  
74 language betrays you." 74 Then he began to curse and swear that he  
75 "did not know the man"; 75 and at once a cock crowed; and Peter re-  
membered Jesus's word, how he had said "Before a cock has crowed  
you will disown me three times"; and he went outside and wept  
bitterly.

## CHAPTER 27

1 1 And when morning came all the chief priests and the elders of  
the people laid their plan against Jesus for putting him to death,  
2 and bound him and took him to Pilate, the governor, and handed  
him over to him.

3 3 Then, upon seeing that he had been condemned, Judas who had  
been the agent in his arrest regretted his action and brought back the  
4 thirty pieces of silver to the chief priests and elders, 4 saying "I have  
sinned in bringing innocent blood to its death." But they said "What  
5 concern of ours is that? you see to that." 5 And he threw the pieces  
into the temple and withdrew, and went away and hanged himself.  
6 6 But the chief priests took the money and said "It is not lawful to de-  
posit it in the temple treasury, because it is the price of blood";  
7 7 and they decided on buying the potter's field with it for a burying-  
8 ground for strangers, and did so; 8 for which reason that field has been  
9 called the Blood Field to this day. 9 Then what was said through the  
prophet Jeremiah in the words "And they took the thirty pieces of  
10 silver, the price of the Priced whom they priced on the part of the  
sons of Israel, 10 and gave them for the potter's field, in accordance with  
what the Lord directed me," was fulfilled.

11 11 But Jesus was set before the governor; and the governor put the  
question to him "Are you the 'king of the Jews'?" and Jesus said  
12 "As you say." 12 And while the accusations were being made against  
13 him by the chief priests and elders he made no answer. 13 Then Pilate  
said to him "Do you not hear how many charges against you they  
14 are testifying to?" 14 And to not one word of it did he give him an  
answer, so that the governor wondered exceedingly.

15 15 And every feast-time it was the governor's custom to release for  
16 the crowd one prisoner whom they wanted. 16 And they had then a  
17 conspicuous prisoner known as Jesus Bar-Abbas. 17 So when they had  
gathered Pilate said to them "Which will you have me release for



18 you, Jesus Bar-Abbas or Jesus known as the Messiah?" 18 For he knew  
19 that it was out of jealousy that they had had him arrested; 19 and while  
he was sitting on the bench his wife had sent a message to him, "Do  
not have anything to do with that saint; for today I had a great deal  
20 happen to me in a dream because of him." 20 But the chief priests and  
the elders persuaded the crowds to ask for Bar-Abbas and have  
21 Jesus perish; 21 and the governor answered them "Which of the two  
22 will you have me release for you?" and they said "Bar-Abbas." 22 Said  
Pilate to them, "Then what shall I do with the Jesus who is known as  
23 the Messiah?" They all said "Have him crucified." 23 Said he, "Why,  
what harm has he done?" but they screamed more and more "Have  
24 him crucified." 24 And Pilate, seeing that he was doing no good but  
rather a disturbance was beginning, took water and washed his hands  
in front of the people, saying "I am innocent of this blood; you shall  
25 see to it." 25 And all the people answered "His blood be on us and on  
26 our children." 26 Then he released Bar-Abbas for them, but scourged  
Jesus and gave him in charge to be crucified.

27 27 Then the governor's soldiers took Jesus into the praetorium and  
28 got together the whole cohort over him, 28 and stripped him and threw a  
29 scarlet cape over him, 29 and braided a wreath out of thorns and put it  
on his head and a reed in his right hand, and knelt before him and  
30 made fun of him, 30 saying "Hail, King of the Jews!" and spat on him  
31 and took the reed and beat him over the head. 31 And when they had  
had their fun with him they took the cape off him and put his own  
clothes on him, and led him away to be crucified.

32 32 And as they were going out they found a Cyrene man, by name  
Simon: this man they requisitioned to take up his cross.

33 33 And when they came to a place known as Golgotha, which is to  
34 say the Skull place, they gave him wine mixed with gall to drink; 34 and  
35 when he had tasted it he would not drink. 35 And they crucified him and  
36 divided up his clothes, throwing lots, 36 and they sat and kept watch  
37 over him there. 37 And they put up over his head a written statement of  
38 his offense, "This is Jesus the King of the Jews." 38 Then two robbers  
were crucified with him, one on the right and one on the left.

39 39 And those who went past taunted him, shaking their heads 40 and  
saying "You that were tearing down the temple and building it up  
in three days, save yourself, if you are Son of God, and get down off  
41 the cross." 41 In the same way the chief priests, making fun of him with  
42 the scribes and elders, said 42 "He saved others; he cannot save himself!  
He is the King of Israel: let him get down off the cross now, and we  
43 will believe on him. 43 He trusts in God, let him deliver him now if he  
44 wants him—for he said 'I am Son of God.'" 44 And the robbers too,  
who were crucified with him, gave him the same twitting.

45 45 And from twelve o'clock on there came a darkness over all the  
46 land till three. 46 And about three o'clock Jesus shrieked out loudly  
"Elí, Elí, lemá, shabaktáni?" that is, "My God, my God, why hast

47 thou abandoned me?" 47 And some of those who were standing there  
said when they heard it "That man is calling Eliah" [for that was  
48 the way Elijah's name was then pronounced]. 48 And at once one of  
them ran and took a sponge, and filled it with vinegar and stuck it  
49 on a reed, and offered him the drink; 49 but the rest said "Let be and  
50 let us see if Elijah is coming to save him." 50 And Jesus again gave  
51 a loud cry, and breathed his last; 51 and lo, the curtain of the temple  
split from top to bottom into two parts, and the earth quaked, and  
52 the rocks split, 52 and the tombs opened and many bodies of holy men  
53 who had gone to their rest rose, 53 and, coming out of the tombs after  
his resurrection, came into the sacred city and appeared to many.  
54 And when the centurion and those who were with him keeping watch  
over Jesus saw the earthquake and the rest, they were greatly afraid,  
saying "This positively was the son of God."

55 And there were many women there looking on from a distance,  
56 who had followed Jesus from Galilee, waiting on his needs; 56 among  
them was Mary the Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James and  
Joseph, and the mother of the sons of Zebedee.

57 And when evening came there came a rich man from Arimathea,  
58 Joseph by name, who had himself become a disciple of Jesus; 58 this man  
went to Pilate and asked for Jesus's body. Then Pilate ordered it  
59 turned over to him. 59 And Joseph took the body and wrapped it in  
60 a clean linen wrapper, 60 and laid it in his new tomb which he had cut  
out in the rock, and rolled a great stone against the door of the tomb,  
61 and went away. 61 And Mary the Magdalene and the other Mary were  
there, sitting opposite the front of the grave.

62 But on the following day—that is, after Friday—the chief priests  
63 and the Pharisees gathered at Pilate's residence 63 saying "Sir, we recol-  
lect that that delusionist, while he was still alive, said 'After three  
64 days I rise.' 64 So order the grave made secure till the third day, for  
fear the disciples should come and spirit him away and say to the  
people 'He has risen from the dead,' and the final delusion will be  
65 worse than the first." 65 Said Pilate to them, "You may have a guard:  
66 go make it as sure as you know how." 66 And they went and made the  
grave sure by sealing the stone, in addition to the guard.

## CHAPTER 28

1 But at the close of the sabbath, in the twilight of the first day of  
the week, Mary the Magdalene and the other Mary came to look over  
2 the grave; 2 and lo, there came a great earthquake, for an angel of  
the Lord came down out of the sky and went to the stone and rolled  
3 it away and sat on it. 3 And his aspect was like lightning, and his  
4 dress white as snow; 4 and in their fear of him the watchers shook and  
5 became like dead men. 5 And the angel answered the women "Do not  
you be afraid; for I know you are looking for Jesus, the one who was  
6 crucified. 6 He is not here, for he has risen, as he said he would. Come  
7 and see the place where he lay, 7 and go quickly and tell his disciples

8 'He has risen from the dead, and lo, he is going ahead of you to Galilee; there you shall see him.' Lo, I have told you." 8 And they went quickly away from the tomb with fear and great joy, and ran to report it to his disciples; 9 and lo, Jesus met them, saying "Good morning." And they came up and grasped his feet and did him reverence. 10 Then Jesus said to them 'Do not be afraid: go carry word to my brothers to go to Galilee, and there they shall see me."

11 11 But while they were on their way, in came some of the guard to the city and reported to the chief priests the whole of what had taken place. 12 And they held a conference with the elders and decided on a policy, and gave the soldiers a considerable quantity of money, 13 telling them "Say 'His disciples came in the night and stole him away while we were sleeping'; 14 and if this comes to a hearing before the governor we will see him and make everything all right for you." 15 And they took money and did as they were instructed, and this story was spread among the Jews to this day.

16 16 But the eleven disciples went to Galilee, to the mountain where Jesus made the appointment for them; 17 and when they saw him they did him reverence, but some hesitated. 18 And Jesus approached them and spoke to them, saying "I have been given all authority in heaven and on earth: 19 so go and make disciples of all the nations, baptizing them into the name of the Father and the Son and the Holy Spirit, 20 teaching them to keep everything that I commanded you; and I am with you all the days to the end of time."

#### MARGINAL NOTES FOR MATTHEW

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 5:25 <i>Lit.</i> with your opponent-in-court while you are with him on the road,   | 7:9 <i>Lit.</i> that his son will ask for bread, will he hand him <i>So also verse 10</i> |
| 5:32 <i>Var.</i> omits last eight words of verse   | 7:13 <i>Var.</i> wide is the gate and spacious  |
| 6:8 <i>Var.</i> for God your Father knows  | 7:14 <i>Var.</i> but because narrow ... few also are they                                 |
| 6:13 <i>Lit.</i> have us go in into temptation   | 7:16 (cockleburs) <i>Properly the fruit of the caltrop plant</i>                          |
| 6:22 <i>Lit.</i> if your eye is generous your whole body will be light, but if your eye is bad <i>But in Hebrew use good eye is an expression for generosity and bad eye is an expression for stinginess</i> | 8:8 <i>Lit.</i> say by speech   |
| 6:25 <i>In Hebrew use soul means also the appetites etc.</i>   | 8:12 <i>Or</i> setting of teeth   |
| 6:25 <i>Var.</i> omits or what you shall drink   | 8:16 <i>Lit.</i> by speech  |
| 6:27 <i>Lit.</i> cubit (half a yard)   | 9:18 <i>Or</i> has just passed  |
| 7:2 <i>Or</i> you shall be judged by the standard by which you judge   | 9:25 (woke up) <i>Or</i> got up   |
| 7:6 <i>In the Aramaic language as spoken by Jesus this must have sounded almost exactly like Do not hang earrings on the dogs</i>  | 10:12 <i>The Oriental form of salutation is with the use of the word peace</i>            |
|  | 10:41-42 (as being, three times) <i>Lit.</i> to the name of                               |
|  | 11:7 <i>Or</i> a reed   |
|  | 12:11 <i>Or</i> a sheep   |
|  | 12:24 <i>Or</i> when they heard it  |
|  | 12:42 <i>Or</i> queen of Yemen  |
|  | 13:11 <i>Or</i> answered "It is given   |
|  | 13:26 <i>Lit.</i> the grass budded and made fruit   |

- 13:42 *Or* setting of teeth  
 13:48 (tubs) *The Greek word means receptacles of any kind*  
 13:50 *Or* setting of teeth  
 13:55 *Lit.* miracles? is not this . . . is not his mother . . . are not his sisters  
 14:22 *Var. omits* at once  
 14:24 *Lit.* was now many furlongs away  
 14:24 *Var.* was now in the middle of the sea, having  
 15:1 *Or* scribes and Pharisees came to Jesus from Jerusalem  
 15:6 *Var. omits* or his mother *Var.* God's law  
 15:27 *Or* Yes, sir; for even the dogs  
 16:2 *Var. adds as Jesus's first words* When evening comes you say 'Fair weather, for the sky is red'; (verse 3) and in the morning 'Storm today, for the sky is angrily red.' You know how to distinguish the face of the sky, but the tokens of times you cannot. *Or* Do you know how . . . and cannot the tokens of times?  
 16:12 *Var omits* of bread *Another var.* of the Pharisees and Sadducees' leaven, but  
 16:20 *Var.* he charged the disciples not to  
 16:22 *Var.* and said to him rebukingly  
 16:25-26 (four times) *Or* his life  
 17:8 *Var. omits* himself  
 17:24 *Var.* pay the half-shekels  
 18:19 *Var. omits* verily  
 18:23 *Or* an earthly king  
 18:24 *A talent was about \$900; a denarius was twenty cents*  
 18:32 *Lit.* said to him 'Villainous servant, I  
 19:4 *Var.* their Maker  
 19:11 *Lit.* Not all have room for  
 19:12 *Lit.* find room for it who can  
 19:29 *Var. puts* houses after lands  
 20:8 *Var.* pay them their wages  
 20:17 *Var.* was going up  
 20:23 *Var.* or on my left  
 20:26 *Var.* It shall not be  
 20:28 *Var.* adds But for your part try to grow from littleness, and out of (or, reading the words in the Aramaic language as spoken by Jesus, and rather than) something greater to be something less. And when you go to a house and are invited to have dinner, do not take the prominent places at the table, for fear a man of higher stand-  
 ing should come on and the host should come to you and say 'Move down lower,' and you should be humiliated. But if you take the poorest place and a man inferior to you comes on, the host will say to you 'Come along up higher,' and that will be good for you  
 21:25 *Or* to each other, saying  
 21:29 *Lit.* 'I, sir'  
 21:29-31 *Var. makes the two sons' answers change places, with or without changing the priests' answer to* The first  
 21:44 *Var. adds verse 44, which is* And he who falls on this stone will be mangled; but him on whom it falls it will scatter to the winds.  
 22:2 *Or* an earthly king  
 22:13 *Or* setting of teeth  
 22:32 *Var.* is not a God  
 22:39 *Or* A second is like it: 'You or the same without is  
 23:4 *Var.* loads heavy and hard to carry  
 23:37 *Lit.* your children *But there are two kinds of "your" in Greek, so that "your" here means the city's, while "you" and "your" in the following words mean not the city but the persons*  
 24:24 *Var.* so that even the chosen shall be misled if possible  
 24:51 *Or* setting of teeth  
 25:4 (pitchers) *The Greek word means receptacles of any kind*  
 25:14 *Lit.* For as a man  
 25:15 *A talent was about \$900*  
 25:21, 23 *Lit.* good and faithful servant  
 25:26 *Lit.* villainous and lazy servant  
 25:30 *Or* setting of teeth  
 26:41 *Lit.* go in into temptation  
 26:45 *Var.* for the hour is  
 27:9 *Var.* I took  
 27:16, 17 *Var. omits* Jesus before Bar-Abbas  
 27:22 *This would read simply with Jesus known as if we omitted Jesus in verses 16-17*  
 27:40 *Var.* of God; come down  
 27:42 *Or (as the same word is translated in some places) made others well*  
 27:42 *Or* can he not save himself?  
 27:49 *Var. adds at the end of this verse* And another took a spear and ran it into his side, and blood and water came out

27:50 *Or* and gave up (*lit.* let go)  
his spirit  
27:54 *Or* the son of a god  
27:62 *In the language of the original  
record the words may have  
meant not after Friday but  
after sunset*

28:1 *Or* in addition to the guard,  
but not till after the sabbath.  
In the twilight of  
28:8 *Or* great fear and joy  
28:15 *Var.* took the money  
28:19 *Or* names

---

## THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO MARK

### CHAPTER 1

1 1 Here begins the Gospel of God's son Jesus Christ.  
2 2 As it is written in the prophet Isaiah "Lo, I am sending before  
3 your face my messenger who shall prepare your road. 3 The voice of  
4 one calling out in the wilderness 'Get ready the Lord's road, make his  
5 thoroughfare straight!" 4 there came John, who baptized in the wilder-  
6 ness, proclaiming baptism for repentance to the pardoning of sins;  
7 5 and all Judea, and all the Jerusalemites, were going out to him and  
8 having themselves baptized by him in the river Jordan, confessing  
9 their sins. 6 And John wore camel-hair and a leather belt around his  
10 waist, and fed on grasshoppers and wild honey; 7 and he proclaimed  
11 "He who is stronger than I is coming behind me, he whose shoestring  
12 I am not fit to stoop down and untie. 8 I have baptized you with water,  
13 but he will baptize you with Holy Spirit."  
14 9 And in those days Jesus came from Nazareth in Galilee and was  
15 baptized in the Jordan by John. 10 And at once, as he came up out of the  
16 water, he saw the sky cleave apart and the Spirit come down to him  
17 like a dove; 11 and there was a voice out of the sky, "You are my dear  
18 son, in you I take pleasure." 12 And at once the Spirit drove him out  
19 to the wilderness; 13 and he was in the wilderness forty days being  
20 tempted by Satan, and was with the wild beasts; and the angels  
waited on his needs.  
14 14 And after John was committed to prison Jesus came to Galilee pro-  
15 claiming the gospel of God 15 and saying "The time has fully come,  
and the Reign of God is almost here; repent and believe in the gospel."  
16 16 And in passing along by the Sea of Galilee he saw Simon and Simon's  
17 brother Andrew fishing in the sea with casting-nets; for they were  
18 fishermen. 17 And Jesus said to them "Come here after me, and I will  
19 cause you to become fishers of men"; 18 and at once they left their nets  
20 and followed him. 19 And he went on a little and saw James the son of  
Zebedee and his brother John, also in their boat putting their nets  
to rights; 20 and at once he called them, and they left their father  
Zebedee in the boat with the hired men and went after him.

21 And they go to Capernaum; and at once on the sabbath he had  
22 gone into the synagogue and was teaching, 22 and they were astonished  
at his teaching; for he taught them as having authority, and not as  
23 did the scribes. 23 And at once there was in their synagogue a man with  
24 an unclean spirit, 24 and he screamed out "What have you to do with  
us, Jesus, you Nazarene? have you come to destroy us? I know you,  
25 I know who you are, the Holy One of God." 25 And Jesus rebuked him,  
26 saying "Silence, and come out of him." 26 And, after convulsing him  
27 and making a loud outcry, the unclean spirit came out of him. 27 And  
they were amazed one and all, so that they debated it, saying "What  
is this? a new teaching with authority! and he gives orders to the  
28 unclean spirits and they obey him." 28 And the report about him went  
out at once everywhere in the whole region of Galilee.

29 And at once they came out of the synagogue and came to the  
30 house of Simon and Andrew, with James and John; 30 and Simon's  
mother-in-law was in bed with a fever, and at once they told him about  
31 her, 31 and he went to her and raised her up, taking her by the hand,  
32 and the fever left her, and she waited on their needs. 32 And when  
evening was come, and the sun was set, they brought to him all who  
33 were ill and all the demoniacs; 33 and the whole city was gathered at  
34 the door; 34 and he cured many who were ill with various diseases, and  
expelled many demons, and would not let the demons speak, because  
35 they knew him. 35 And in the morning, while it was still deep in the  
night, he rose and went out, and went away to a lonely place and  
36 prayed there. 36 And Simon and those who were with him followed  
37 him up and found him, 37 and said to him "Everybody is looking for  
38 you." 38 And he said to them "Let us go elsewhere, to the adjoining  
towns, that I may make my proclamation there too; for it was for  
39 this that I came out." 39 And he came to all Galilee making the procla-  
mation in their synagogues and expelling the demons.

40 And there came to him a leper, appealing to him and kneeling  
41 down and saying to him "If you will, you can cleanse me." 41 And he,  
moved with pity, reached out his hand and touched him and said  
42 to him "I will; be cleansed"; 42 and at once the leprosy went away from  
43 him and he was cleansed. 43 And at once he spoke sternly to him and  
44 put him out, 44 and said to him "See that you do not say anything to  
anybody, but go show yourself to the priest and make the offerings  
that Moses directed on account of your cleansing, for an attestation  
to them."

45 But he went out and began to proclaim it a great deal, and to spread  
the word so that Jesus could no longer come openly into a city; but  
he was outside in lonely places, and they came to him from every

## CHAPTER 2

1 quarter. 1 And upon his coming into Capernaum again after some  
2 days it was heard that he was in the house, 2 and great numbers gath-  
ered, so that there was no longer room for them even around the

3 door. 3 And he was speaking the word to them, and there came people  
4 bringing to him a paralyzed man borne by four. 4 And, not being able  
to bring the man to him because of the crowd, they took off the roofing  
where he was, and, by breaking a hole, let down the pallet on which  
5 the paralyzed man was lying. 5 And Jesus, seeing their faith, said to  
6 the paralyzed man "My child, your sins are forgiven." 6 But there were  
7 some of the scribes sitting there and inwardly questioning 7 "Why does  
this man speak so? he is blaspheming, who can forgive sins but one,  
8 God?" 8 And at once Jesus, recognizing in his spirit that they were thus  
questioning in their minds, said to them "Why are you inwardly  
9 questioning like that? 9 Which is easier, to say to a paralyzed man 'your  
sins are forgiven' or to say 'rise, and take up your pallet and walk'?"  
10 But, that you may know that the Son of Man has authority to for-  
11 give sins on earth—" said he to the paralyzed man, 11 "I say to you,  
12 Rise, take up your pallet and go home." 12 And he rose and at once took  
up the pallet and went out before them all, so that all of them were  
surprised and glorified God, saying "We never saw anything like this."

13 13 And he went out by the seaside again; and all the masses came to  
14 him, and he taught them. 14 And in passing he saw Levi the son of  
Alpheus sitting in a customhouse office, and said to him "Follow me";  
15 and he rose and followed him. 15 And it so befell that he was eating a  
meal in his house, and there were many customhouse officers and  
16 people of bad character at the table with Jesus and his disciples (for  
there were many of them, and they accompanied him), 16 and the  
scribes of the Pharisees, seeing that he was eating with the people of  
bad character and the customhouse officers, said to his disciples "Why  
17 does he eat with the customhouse officers and people of bad character?"  
17 And Jesus, hearing it, said to them "Not the able-bodied, but the ill,  
need a physician; I have not come to call saints, but sinners."

18 18 And John's disciples and the Pharisees were fasting; and they came  
and said to him "Why is it that John's disciples and the Pharisees'  
19 disciples fast, but your disciples do not?" 19 and Jesus said to them  
"Can the wedding guests fast while the bridegroom is with them? so  
20 long as they have the bridegroom with them they cannot fast. 20 But  
there will come days, when the bridegroom is taken from them, and  
21 then, in that day, they will fast. 21 Nobody sews a piece of unfulled cloth  
upon an old cloak; if one does, the filler takes some away from it, the  
22 new from the old, and a worse hole is made. 22 And nobody puts new  
wine in old skins; if one does, the wine will burst the skins, and the  
wine is lost, and so are the skins; but new wine goes in fresh skins."

23 23 And it befell that on the sabbath he was on his way across the  
grainfields, and his disciples began to make a way picking the ears;  
24 and the Pharisees said to him 24 "There, why are they doing on the  
sabbath what is not lawful?" 25 and he said to them "Did you never  
25 read what David did when he, and those who were with him, were  
in need and hungry? 26 how he went into the house of God in the high-

priesthood of Abiathar and ate the showbread, which it is not lawful that any but the priests should eat, and gave it to those who were with him too!" 27 And he said to them "The sabbath was made for man and not man for the sabbath; 28 so that the Son of Man is master even of the sabbath."

**CHAPTER 3**

1 And he went into a synagogue again, and there was a man there with his hand shriveled; 2 and they were watching him to see if he would cure him on the sabbath, that they might arraign him. 3 And he said to the man with the shriveled hand "Stand forward"; 4 and he said to them "Is it lawful on the sabbath to do a good act or to do harm, to save a life or to kill?" but they were silent. 5 And he looked around at them in anger, grieving over their lumpish-heartedness, and said to the man "Stretch out your hand"; and he stretched it out, and his hand was restored. 6 And the Pharisees went out and at once entered into a plot with the Herodians against him to make away with him.

7 And Jesus, with his disciples, retired to the seaside; and a great multitude from Galilee followed him, and from Judea 8 and from Jerusalem and from Idumea and the other side of the Jordan and around Tyre and Sidon, a great multitude, hearing how much he was doing, came to him. 9 And he told his disciples to have a boat attend on him because of the mass of people, that they might not crowd him: 10 for he had cured many, so that any who had complaints were throwing themselves against him in order to touch him. 11 And the unclean spirits, when they saw him, fell down before him and screamed "You are the Son of God." 12 And he told them peremptorily over and over not to make him known.

13 And he went up on the mountainside and summoned whom he pleased, and they went to him. 14 And he appointed twelve to be with him, and for him to send out to make the proclamation 15 and to have authority to expel demons: 16 he appointed the twelve, and gave Simon the other name Peter; 17 and James the son of Zebedee and James's brother John,—and he gave them the other name Boanerges, that is, Sons of Thunder—; 18 and Andrew and Philip and Bartholomew and Matthew and Thomas and James the son of Alpheus and Thaddeus and Simon the Kananee 19 and Judas Iscarioth, the same who was the agent in his arrest.

20 And he came back to the house; and the crowd came together again so that they could not even eat a meal; 21 and his family, hearing of it, went out to seize him, for they said he was out of his senses. 22 And the scribes that had come down from Jerusalem said that he had Beelzebul, and that it was by the head of the demons that he expelled the demons. 23 And he called them to him and said to them with parables 24 "How can Satan expel Satan? 24 And if a kingdom is divided against itself, that kingdom cannot be kept up; 25 and if a family is divided against itself, that family will not be able to stand; 26 and if Satan



has stood up against himself and is divided, he cannot stand, but is  
27 at an end. 27 But nobody can enter a strong man's house and plunder  
it of his goods unless he first binds the strong man, and then he shall  
28 plunder his house. 28 I tell you verily that the sons of men will be  
forgiven all their sins, and whatever blasphemies they indulge in,  
29 but one who shall blaspheme against the Holy Spirit has no pardon  
30 forever, but is guilty of an eternal sin"— 30 because they said "He has  
an unclean spirit."

31 31 And his mother and his brothers came and stood outside and sent  
32 to him to call him; 32 and there was a crowd sitting around him, and  
they told him "Here are your mother and your brothers outside look-  
33 ing for you." 33 And he answered them "Who is my mother, and my  
34 brothers?" 34 and, looking around at those who were sitting round about  
35 him, he said "Here are my mother and my brothers! 35 for whoever  
does the will of God, he is my brother and sister and mother."

#### CHAPTER 4

1 1 And again he began to teach by the seaside; and a very great crowd  
gathered to him, so that he got into a boat and sat in it on the sea,  
2 and all the crowd were close to the sea on the land; 2 and he taught  
3 them much in parables, and said to them in his teaching 3 "Listen:  
4 once upon a time a sower went out to sow. 4 And in the sowing one seed  
5 fell on the roadside, and the birds came and ate it up; 5 and another  
6 fell on the rocky ground where it had not much soil, and came up at  
7 once because of not having any depth of soil, 6 and was scorched when  
8 the sun rose, and dried up because of not having roots; 7 and another  
9 fell in among the thorns, and the thorns grew up and stifled it, and  
it yielded no crop; 8 and others fell into the good soil and yielded a  
crop, shooting up and growing, and bore at the rate of thirty and sixty  
and a hundred." 9 And he said "Let him who has ears to hear, hear!"

10 10 And when he was in private his companions, with the Twelve,  
11 asked him about the parables; 11 and he said to them "To you is given  
the secret of the Reign of God, but for those outsiders everything is  
12 in parables, 12 that when they see they may see without perceiving, and  
when they hear they may hear without understanding, for fear they  
13 should turn back and be forgiven." 13 And he said to them "You do  
14 not know this parable? and how are you to make out all parables? 14 The  
15 sower is sowing the word; 15 and these are the ones by the road, where  
the word is sowed, and when they hear, at once Satan comes and  
16 takes away the word that was sowed in them. 16 And in the same way  
these are the ones that are sowed on the rocky ground: they who,  
17 when they hear the word, at once receive it with joy, 17 and do not have  
any roots in them but are temporary, and then, when there comes  
18 distress or persecution because of the word, are staggered at once. 18 And  
others are the ones that are sowed in among the thorns: these are  
19 they who hear the word, 19 and temporal anxieties and the deceits of  
wealth, and desires as to other things, step in and stifle the word

20 and it becomes unfruitful. 20 And those are the ones that are sowed on the good soil who hear the word and accept it, and bear their crop at the rate of thirty and sixty and a hundred."

21 21 And he said to them "Does the lamp come that it may be put under the peck measure or under the couch? does it not go on the stand? 22 For there is nothing that is secret except with a view to its being disclosed, nor has anything been concealed except with a view to its being brought to light. 23 Whoever has ears to hear, let him hear!"

24 24 And he said to them "Look out what you hear. The measure that you give shall be given to you, and you shall have more added to it. 25 25 For to him who has, more shall be given; and from him who has not, even what he has shall be taken away."

26 26 And he said "This is the way the Reign of God is: as a man scatters the seed on the ground 27 and sleeps and wakes night and day, and the seed sprouts and stretches up, he does not know how; 28 the ground bears its crops of itself, first blades, then ears, then full grain in the ears. 29 But when the crop permits he sends in the sickle at once, because the harvest is here."

30 30 And he said "How shall we illustrate the Reign of God, or by what parable shall we set it forth? 31 Like a grain of mustard, which, though when it is sowed in the ground it is the smallest of all the seeds in the ground, yet, 32 when it is sowed, grows up and becomes the largest of all the plants and makes great branches, so that the birds of the air can perch under its shadow."

33 33 And with many such parables he spoke the word to them, in a way that they could take in, 34 and did not speak to them without parable; but to his disciples, when they were by themselves, he explained everything.

35 35 And he said to them that day when evening came "Let us go over to the other side"; 36 and they left the crowd and took him with them in the boat as he was. 37 And there were other boats with him. And there came a great squall of wind, and the waves were breaking over the side of the boat, so that the boat was getting full; 38 and he was in the stern asleep on the cushion. And they waked him and said to him "Teacher, do you not care that we are perishing?" 39 And when he woke up he rebuked the wind and said to the sea "Hush! break off!" and the wind lulled, and there came a great calm. 40 And he said to them "Why are you so timorous? do you not yet have faith?" 41 And they were greatly frightened, and said to each other "Who then is this, that even the wind and the sea obey him?"

## CHAPTER 5

1 And they came to the other side of the sea, to the country of the  
2 Gerasenes. And when he came out of the boat, at once there met him  
3 out of the tombs a man with an unclean spirit, who had his residence  
4 in the tombs, and whom no one could bind any longer, even with a  
chain; because he had often been bound with fetters and chains, and

5 the chains had been wrenched apart by him and the fetters shattered,  
6 and nobody was able to subdue him. 5 And he was all the time, night  
7 and day, screaming and hacking himself with stones in the tombs and  
8 on the mountainsides. 6 And, seeing Jesus from a distance, he ran and  
9 did him reverence 7 and said with a loud scream "What have you to do  
10 with me, Jesus, Son of the Most High God? I adjure you by God,  
11 do not torture me"—8 for he was saying to him "Come out of the man,  
12 unclean spirit." 9 And he put the question to him "What is your name?"  
13 and he said to him "My name is Brigade because there are many of  
14 us." 10 And he appealed to him over and over not to send them off out  
15 of the country. 11 Now there was there at the foot of the mountain a  
16 large herd of hogs feeding; 12 and they appealed to him with the request  
17 "Send us among the hogs, so that we may go into them." 13 And he gave  
18 them permission, and the unclean spirits came out and went into the  
19 hogs, and the herd bolted down the steep bank into the sea, about  
20 two thousand of them, and were drowned in the sea; 14 and the men who  
21 were tending them ran away, and reported it in the city and in the  
22 fields, and they came to see what it was that had happened. 15 And  
23 they came to Jesus and saw the demoniac sitting down, clothed and  
24 sane, the one that had had the brigade, and they were afraid; 16 and  
25 those who had seen it told them the story of what had happened to  
26 the demoniac, and about the hogs; 17 and they began to appeal to him  
27 to go away from their territory. 18 And as he was stepping into the boat  
28 the man who had been demon-ridden appealed to him to let him be  
29 with him; 19 and he would not let him, but said to him "Go home to  
30 your people and report to them how much the Lord has done for you  
31 and what mercy he has shown you"; 20 and he went away and began to  
proclaim in the Decapolis how much Jesus had done for him, and  
they all wondered at it.

21 21 And when Jesus had crossed over to the other side again in the  
22 boat, a great crowd gathered about him while he was by the seaside.  
23 22 And there came one of the directors of the synagogue, Jair by name;  
24 23 and at seeing him he threw himself down at his feet and appealed to  
25 him over and over, saying "My little daughter is at the point of death;  
26 come and lay your hands on her to make her get well and live"; 24 and  
27 he went off with him, and a great crowd followed him and were  
28 pressing against him. 25 And a woman who had been having a flow of  
29 blood twelve years, 26 and had had a great many things done to her  
30 by many physicians and spent everything in her house and got no  
31 good from it but rather grown worse, 27 having heard about Jesus,  
came in the crowd behind and touched his cloak—28 for she said "If  
I touch even his clothes I shall be made well"—; 29 and at once the trick-  
ling of her blood dried up, and she felt that she was healed of her  
complaint. 30 And at once Jesus, recognizing that the power from him  
had gone out, turned back in the crowd and said "Who touched my  
clothes?" 31 And his disciples said to him "You see the crowd pressing

32 against you, and do you say "Who touched me?" 32 And he looked around  
33 to see the one that had done that. 33 And the woman, frightened and  
trembling, knowing what she had had done to her, came and threw  
34 herself down before him and told him all the truth; 34 and he said to  
her "Daughter, your faith has made you well; go, and good betide  
you; be well of your complaint."

35 While he was still speaking, people came from the director's house  
saying "Your daughter has died; why put the teacher out anymore?"  
36 But Jesus, overhearing the words spoken, said to the director "Do  
37 not be afraid, only believe." 37 And he would not let anyone go along  
38 with him except Peter and James and James's brother John. 38 And they  
came to the director's house; and he saw a commotion, and people  
39 weeping and yelling at a great rate, 39 and he went in and said to them  
"Why are you raising a commotion and weeping? the child is not  
40 dead but asleep"; and they laughed at him. 40 But he, putting them all  
out of the house, took the child's father and mother and those who  
41 were with him and went in where the child was, 41 and grasped the  
child's hand and said to her "Talitha, kum," which means "Girl,  
42 stand up"; 42 and at once the girl rose and walked (for she was twelve  
43 years old), and they were at once seized with great surprise. 43 And he  
charged them over and over that nobody should know of this, and  
directed that she be given something to eat.

## CHAPTER 6

1 And he went out from there and came to his hometown, and his  
2 disciples followed him; 2 and when a sabbath came he began to teach in  
the synagogue. And as they listened most of them were astonished,  
saying "Where does this man get this? and what wisdom is it that is  
3 given to this man, and such miracles done by his hands? 3 why, this  
is the carpenter, Mary's son, the brother of James and Jose and Judah  
and Simon, and his sisters are here among us"; and they were stag-  
4 gered at him. 4 And Jesus told them "A prophet is not unhonored any-  
where but in his hometown and among his relatives and in his house";  
5 5 and he could not do any miracle there except that he laid his hands  
6 on a few invalids and cured them. 6 And he wondered at their un-  
believingness.

7 7 And he went about the surrounding villages teaching. And he  
called the Twelve to him, and began to send them out two by two;  
8 8 and he gave them authority over unclean spirits, and instructed them  
not to take anything for the journey but only a walking-stick, "no  
9 bread, no wallet, no small change in your belts, 9 but go shod with  
10 sandals and do not put on two coats." 10 And he said to them "Wherever  
you come into a house, stay there till you come out from the place.  
11 11 And whatever place does not receive you and they do not listen  
to you, in going out from there shake out the dust underneath your  
12 feet for an attestation to them." 12 And they went out and proclaimed

13 that men should repent, 13 and expelled many demons, and rubbed many invalids with oil and cured them.

14 And King Herod heard of it; for his name had become known, and they were saying that John the Baptizer had risen from the dead and this was why the powers were operating in him, 15 and others were saying it was Elijah, and others that it was a prophet, such as the prophets used to be. 16 But Herod, when he heard, said "John that I beheaded—he has risen." 17 For he, Herod, had sent and seized John and put him in prison in chains on account of Herodias his brother Philip's wife, because he had married her; 18 for John had been saying to Herod "It is not lawful for you to have your brother's wife." 19 And Herodias held a grudge against him, and wanted to kill him and could not— 20 for Herod was afraid of John, knowing him to be an honest and holy man, and kept him in security, and had a great deal of perplexity at hearing him, and liked to hear him.— 21 And when there came a favorable day, when Herod gave a dinner on his birthday to his grandees and chiliarchs and the leading men of Galilee, 22 and her daughter, Herodias's, went in and danced, she pleased Herod and those who were at the table with him; and the king said to the girl "Ask me for anything you choose, and I will give it to you"; 23 and he swore to her "Whatever you ask me for I will give you, up to half my kingdom." 24 And she went out and said to her mother "What shall I ask for?" and she said "John the Baptizer's head!" 25 And at once she went in to the king with a rush and asked him "I choose to have you give me John the Baptist's head on a platter instantly"; 26 and the king, though it made him sad, was not willing to disregard her on account of his oaths and of the guests at the table. 27 And at once the king sent a guardsman with orders to bring his head; 28 and he went and beheaded John in the prison and brought his head on a platter and gave it to the girl, and the girl gave it to her mother. 29 And when his disciples heard of it they came and took up his corpse and laid it in a tomb.

30 30 And the apostles rejoined Jesus, and reported to him all that they had been doing and teaching. 31 And he said to them "Come to a lonely place, you by yourselves, and rest a little" (for there were many coming and going, and they had not even opportunity to eat); 32 and off they went in the boat to a lonely place by themselves. 33 And many saw them going and recognized them, and ran together there by land from all the cities and came there before them; 34 and upon landing he saw a great crowd, and felt for them because they were like sheep that had no shepherd, and began to teach them a great many things. 35 And when it had now come to be a late hour his disciples approached him and said "The place is lonely, and it is already a late hour: 36 dismiss them, that they may go to the farmlands and villages round about and buy themselves something to eat." 37 But he answered them "Give them something to eat yourselves." And they said to him "Shall

38 we go and buy two hundred denarii worth of bread and give it to  
39 them to eat?" 38 But he said to them "How many cakes of bread have  
40 you? go see." And they found out and told him "Five, and two fishes."  
41 39 And he ordered them to take their places on the green grass, all of  
42 them, by parties; 40 and they took their places, by hundreds and by  
43 fifties, like beds in a garden. 41 And he took the five cakes and the two  
44 fishes and looked up to the sky and pronounced the blessing, and  
45 broke up the cakes and gave them to the disciples to set before them;  
46 and he divided the two fishes among them all; 42 and they all ate and  
43 had their fill. 43 And they took up fragments of the bread to the amount  
44 of twelve basketfuls—also of the fishes; 44 and it was five thousand men  
45 that had eaten the bread.

45 45 And at once he made the disciples get into the boat and go to  
46 Bethsaida, on the other side, ahead of him, while he dismissed the  
47 crowd; 46 and when he had bidden them farewell he went off to the  
48 mountain to pray. 47 And when evening came the boat was in the middle  
49 of the sea, and he on the land alone; 48 and, as he saw them having a  
50 hard time in rowing,—for the wind was against them,—about the  
51 fourth watch of the night he came toward them walking on the sea.  
52 49 And he was on the point of passing by them; but they, seeing him  
53 walking on the sea, thought it was an apparition, and screamed out;  
54 for they all saw him and were alarmed. 50 But he spoke with them at  
55 once, and said to them "All right, it is I; do not be afraid." 51 And he  
52 stepped into the boat with them, and the wind lulled; and they were  
53 most exceedingly surprised, 52 for they had not understood in the  
54 matter of the bread, but their hearts were lumpish.

53 53 And when they got across to land they came to Gennesaret and  
54 moored there; 54 and when they came out of the boat, at once people  
55 recognized him 55 and ran all around that country and began to carry  
56 those who were ill around on pallets where they heard that he was.  
56 56 And wherever he went into villages or into cities or into country  
57 districts, they put the sick in the marketplaces and appealed to him  
58 that they might touch even the tassel of his cloak; and as many as  
59 touched him recovered.

## CHAPTER 7

1 1 And the Pharisees and some scribes who had come from Jerusalem  
2 gathered about him, 2 and, seeing that some of his disciples ate their  
3 bread with "common"—that is, unwashed—hands 3 (for the Pharisees,  
4 and all the Jews, do not eat unless they have washed their hands to  
5 the elbow, insisting on the tradition of the elders; 4 and when they  
6 come in from the marketplace they do not eat unless they have sprin-  
7 kled themselves, and there are many other things which it is traditional  
8 with them to insist on, rinsings of cups and cans and kettles),  
9 5 the Pharisees and the scribes put the question to him "Why do your  
10 disciples not walk in conformity with the tradition of the elders,  
11 but eat their bread with common hands?" 6 But he said to them "Well

7 did Isaiah prophesy of you hypocrites, as it is written 'This people  
8 honors me with the lips, but their hearts are remote from me; 7 and  
9 they adore me vainly, inculcating teachings that are commands of  
10 men.' 8 You let go the commandment of God and insist on the tradition  
11 of men." 9 And he said to them "You do fine work setting God's com-  
12 mandment aside so as to keep your tradition! 10 For Moses said 'Honor  
13 your father and mother' and 'Let him who uses bad language to his  
14 father or mother suffer death'; 11 but you say 'If a man says to his  
15 father or mother "Whatever you get any good of from me is *korban*"  
16 [that is, "a gift"]— 12 you will no longer let him do anything for his  
17 father or mother, 13 nullifying God's word by your tradition that you  
18 have handed down; and you do many things of a similar kind." 14 And  
19 he called the crowd to him again and said to them "Hear me, all of  
20 you, and understand: 15 there is nothing from outside a man, going  
21 into him, that can defile him, but it is what goes out of a man that  
22 defiles the man." 17 And when he came indoors away from the crowd  
23 his disciples questioned him about the paradox; 18 and he said to them  
24 "Are you too so unable to see a point? do you not see that anything  
25 that goes into a man from outside cannot defile him 19 because it does  
26 not go into his heart but into his stomach and out into the latrine?"—  
27 making all foods clean. 20 And he said "What goes out of a man, that  
28 defiles the man. 21 For from inside, from men's hearts, go out evil de-  
29 signs, unchastities, thefts, murders, 22 adulteries, overreachings, vil-  
30 lainies, trickery, brutality, stinginess, abusive language, arrogance,  
31 foolery,— 23 all these wicked things go out from inside, and do defile the  
32 man."

33 24 And he left there and went away to the territory of Tyre, and went  
34 into a house and wanted nobody to know of it; and he could not  
35 escape notice, 25 but at once, hearing about him, a woman whose little  
36 daughter had an unclean spirit came and threw herself down at his  
37 feet. 26 And the woman was a Greek, a Syrophenician by race; and she  
38 was asking him to expel the demon from her daughter, 27 and he was  
39 saying to her "Let the children have their fill first, for it is not a good  
40 thing to take the children's bread and throw it to the dogs." 28 But she  
41 answered him "Yes, sir, even the dogs under the table eat of the  
42 children's crumbs." 29 And he said to her "Because of those words, go;  
43 the demon has gone out of your daughter." 30 And she went home and  
44 found the child down on the couch, and the demon gone out.

45 31 And he went out of the territory of Tyre again, and came through  
46 Sidon to the Sea of Galilee at a point in the middle of the territory  
47 of the Decapolis. 32 And they brought him a deaf man who had an im-  
48 pediment in his speech, and appealed to him to lay his hand on him;  
49 33 and he took him away from the crowd by himself and ran his fingers  
50 into his ears, and spat and touched his tongue, 34 and looked up into  
51 the sky and groaned and said to him "Ethpethah," that is "Be  
52 opened." 35 And his ears were opened, and at once the tie of his tongue

36 was undone and he spoke rightly. 36 And he charged them not to tell anybody; but the more he charged them, all the more they proclaimed it. 37 And they were supremely astonished, saying "He has done well in everything: he even makes the deaf hear and the dumb speak."

#### CHAPTER 8

1 In those days, when there was again a great crowd and they did not have anything to eat, he called his disciples to him and said to them 2 "I feel for the crowd, because it is now three days they have 3 been staying with me and not had anything to eat; 3 and if I dismiss them fasting, they will grow faint on the road; and some of them 4 are from a long way off." 4 And his disciples answered him "Where 5 can one get these their fill of bread here in the wilderness?" 5 and he asked them "How much bread have you?" and they said "Seven cakes." 6 6 And he instructed the crowd to take their places on the ground, and took the seven cakes and gave thanks and broke them and gave them to the disciples to put around; and they set them before the crowd. 7 And they had a few little fish; 7 and he blessed these too and told them to put them around. 8 And they all ate and had their fill; and 8 they took up surplus fragments, seven hampers. 9 And there were 9 about four thousand of them. 10 And he dismissed them, and at once 10 got into the boat with his disciples and came into the parts of Dalmanutha.

11 And the Pharisees went out and began to debate with him, seeking 11 from him a token from heaven, by way of testing him. 12 And he heaved 12 a sigh and said "Why does this generation seek a token? I tell you 13 verily this generation shall not be given a token"; 13 and he left them 14 and went on board again and went off to the other side. 14 And they 14 forgot to take bread, and had not but one cake with them in the boat. 15 And he was charging them "See that you keep clear of Pharisee yeast 15 and Herod's yeast"; 16 and they questioned together, saying that they 16 had not bread. 17 And, finding it out, he said to them "Why are you 17 questioning because you have not bread? do you not yet see the point 18 nor understand? 18 are your hearts caked into lumps? having eyes, do 18 you not see, and having ears do you not hear? and do you not remem- 19 ber 19 when I broke the five cakes of bread to be given out to the 19 five thousand, how many baskets full of fragments you took up?" 20 20 They told him "Twelve." "When I broke the seven to be given out to 20 the four thousand, how many hamperfuls of fragments did you take 21 up?" and they said "Seven." 21 And he said to them "Do you not under- 21 stand yet?"

22 And they came to Bethsaida; and they brought him a blind man, 22 and appealed to him to touch him. 23 And he took hold of the blind 23 man's hand and took him outside the village, and, spitting into his 24 eyes and laying his hands on him, put the question to him "Can 24 you see anything?" 24 and he looked up and said "I can see men, because 25 I see creatures like trees walking." 25 Then he laid his hands on his



26 eyes again, and his eyesight was good, and he was restored and was  
able to see everything distinctly. 26 And he sent him home, saying "Do  
not even go into the village."

27 27 And Jesus and his disciples went out to the villages of Caesarea  
Philippi; and on the road he questioned his disciples, asking them  
28 "Who do people say I am?" 28 And they told him "John the Baptist;  
29 and others Elijah; and others one of the prophets." 29 And he put the  
question to them, "But who do you say I am?" Peter answered him  
30 "You are the Messiah." 30 And he told them peremptorily not to tell  
anybody about him.

31 31 And he began to teach them that the Son of Man must suffer a  
great deal, and be rejected by the elders and chief priests and scribes,  
32 and be killed, and rise after three days; 32 and he made the statement  
33 openly. 33 And Peter took him in hand and began to rebuke him; but  
he, turning back and seeing his disciples, rebuked Peter and said  
"Go behind me, Satan, because you do not have God's ideas but men's."

34 34 And he called the crowd to him, with his disciples, and said to  
them "If anyone wishes to come after me, let him disown himself and  
35 take up his cross and follow me. 35 For whoever wishes to save his self  
will lose it, but whoever loses his self on my account and the gospel's  
36 will save it. 36 For what good does it do a man to make a profit of  
37 the whole world and a loss of his self? 37 for what should a man give  
38 as an equivalent for his self? 38 For whoever is ashamed of me and my  
words in this adulterous and sinful generation, the Son of Man too  
will be ashamed of him when he comes in his Father's glory with

## CHAPTER 9

1 the holy angels." 1 And he said to them "I tell you verily that there are  
some here standing among you who shall not taste death till they  
see the Reign of God begun in power."

2 2 And after six days Jesus took Peter and James and John and  
brought them up on the side of a high mountain alone by themselves,  
3 and was transfigured before them; 3 and his clothes became glittering,  
4 exceedingly white, such as no fuller on earth can whiten so. 4 And there  
5 appeared to them Elijah with Moses, and they talked with Jesus. 5 And  
Peter answered by saying to Jesus "Rabbi, it is a good thing we are  
here: let us make three booths, one for you and one for Moses and  
6 one for Elijah"—6 for he did not know what answer to make, because  
7 they were terrified. 7 And there came a cloud overshadowing them, and  
there came a voice out of the cloud, "This is my dear son, listen to  
8 him." 8 And of a sudden they looked around and no longer saw any-  
9 body but Jesus alone with themselves. 9 And as they were coming down  
10 of what they had seen till the Son of Man rose from the dead; 10 and  
they held the word fast to themselves, debating what rising from the  
11 dead was. 11 And they put the question to him "Why do the scribes say  
12 that Elijah must come first?" 12 and he said to them "Elijah comes first

and restores everything—and how is it written about the Son of  
13 Man that he should suffer a great deal and be scorned? 13 But I tell  
you that Elijah has come and they have done to him whatever they  
wished, as is written about him."

14 14 And when they got to the disciples they saw a great crowd around  
15 them, and scribes debating with them. 15 And at once all the crowd were  
16 taken aback at seeing him; 16 and they ran up and greeted him, and he  
put the question to them "What are you debating with them about?"

17 17 And one of the crowd answered him "Teacher, I have brought my son  
18 to you, that has a dumb spirit, 18 and wherever it gets at him it strikes  
him down, and he foams and sets his teeth hard and withers up; and  
19 I told your disciples to expel it and they were not able." 19 And he  
answered them "O unbelieving generation, how long shall I be with  
20 you? how long shall I bear with you? bring him to me"; 20 and they  
brought him to him. And upon seeing him the demon threw him into  
a convulsion at once, and he fell on the ground and rolled there  
21 foaming. 21 And he questioned his father, "How long has he had this?"  
22 and he said "Since his childhood; 22 and it has often thrown him into fire  
and into water, to make away with him; but if you can do anything  
23 have pity on us and help us." 23 And Jesus said to him "If you can!  
24 Everything is possible to him who believes!" 24 At once the child's  
25 father gave a cry "I believe; help my unbelievingness." 25 And Jesus,  
seeing that a crowd was running up, said peremptorily to the unclean  
spirit "Dumb and deaf spirit, I order you, come out of him and do  
26 not come into him again." 26 And with a scream and many convulsions  
it came out, and he became as if dead, so that most of them said he  
was dead; 27 but Jesus grasped his hand and raised him, and he stood up.

28 28 And when he came indoors and they were by themselves his dis-  
ciples put the question to him "How was it we could not expel it?"

29 29 and he said to them "This kind cannot be got out by anything but  
prayer."

30 30 And they went out from there and went along through Galilee;  
31 31 and he would not have anyone know of it, for he was teaching his  
disciples and telling them that the Son of Man was to be given up  
into the hands of men, and they would kill him, and when he had  
32 been killed he would rise after three days. 32 But they failed to under-  
stand the word, and were afraid to question him.

33 33 And they came to Capernaum; and when he got into the house he  
put the question to them "What were you talking over on the road?"

34 34 But they were silent, for they had been arguing together on the road  
about which was greatest. 35 And he sat down and called the Twelve and  
35 said to them "If one means to be first, he shall be last of all and  
serving-man to all." 36 And he took a child and set it in the middle  
36 among them, and, putting his arms around it, said to them 37 "Anybody  
37 who receives one of the children in my name is receiving me, and  
anybody who receives me is receiving not me but him who sent me."

38 38 John said to him "Teacher, we saw somebody expelling demons in  
39 your name, and we stopped him because he did not follow us." 39 But  
Jesus said "Do not stop him, for there is no one who will work a  
40 miracle in my name and be able to go right to abusing me. 40 For he  
41 who is not against us is for us. 41 For anybody who gives you a cup of  
water to drink on the ground that you belong to the Messiah, I tell  
42 you verily, shall not lose his reward; 42 and anybody who trips up one  
of these little ones who believe, it would sooner be a good thing for  
him if he had an ass-power millstone hanging round his neck and had  
43 been thrown into the sea. 43 And if your hand trips you up, cut it  
off: it is better that you pass into life one-armed than that with both  
your hands you should go into hell, into the inextinguishable fire.  
45 And if your foot trips you up, cut it off: it is better that you pass  
45 into life a cripple than that with both your feet you should be thrown  
47 into hell. 47 And if your eye trips you up, tear it out; it is better that  
you pass into the Reign of God one-eyed than that with two eyes you  
48 should be thrown into hell, 48 where their worm does not die and their  
fire does not go out. 49 For everyone shall be salted with fire. 50 Salt is  
9 50 a good thing, but if the salt has lost its saltness what will you season  
it with? Have salt in yourselves and be at peace with each other."

#### CHAPTER 10

1 1 And he went away from there and came into the territory of  
Judea and the other side of the Jordan; and crowds collected around  
2 him again, and he taught them again as was his custom. 2 And Pharisees  
approached him and put the question to him, to test him, whether  
3 it is lawful for a husband to divorce a wife. 3 But he answered them  
4 "What commands did Moses give you?" 4 And they said "Moses per-  
5 mitted writing a certificate of separation and divorcing her." 5 But  
Jesus said to them "It was in view of your obduracy that he wrote  
6 you this commandment. 6 But from the first of the creation he 'made  
7 them male and female'; 7 'for this a man shall leave his father and  
8 mother, and the two shall become one flesh'; 8 so that they are no longer  
9 10 two but one flesh. 9 So let not a man part what God has joined." 10 And  
when they got into the house the disciples questioned him again  
11 about this; 11 and he said to them "Whoever divorces his wife and mar-  
12 ries another commits adultery against her; 12 and if she divorces her  
husband and marries another she commits adultery."

13 13 And they brought children to him to have him touch them; but  
the disciples rebuked them. 14 But Jesus was offended at seeing it, and  
said to them "Let the children come to me, do not interfere with  
15 them; for to such belongs the Reign of God. 15 I tell you verily, anyone  
who does not receive the Reign of God like a child shall not get into  
16 it." 16 And he took them in his arms and covered them with blessings,  
putting his hands on them.

17 17 And as he was going out on the road, one ran up and knelt before  
him and put the question to him "Good teacher, what shall I do to

18 inherit eternal life!" 18 But Jesus said to him "Why do you call me  
19 good? nobody is good except one, God. 19 You know the commandments,  
'Do not commit murder, do not commit adultery, do not steal, do not  
20 testify falsely, do not keep back payments, honor your father and  
21 mother.'" 20 But he said to him "Teacher, I have kept from all these  
ever since my youth." 21 And Jesus looked at him and loved him, and  
said to him "You have one shortcoming: go sell everything you have  
and give the money to the poor, and you will have a fund laid by in  
22 heaven; 22 and come and follow me." But he was dismayed at the words,  
and went away grieving; for he owned great possessions.

23 23 And Jesus looked around and said to his disciples "What hard  
work the wealthy will have to get into the Reign of God!" and the  
24 disciples were amazed at his words; 24 but Jesus answered them again  
25 "Children, how hard it is to get into the Reign of God! 25 it is easier  
for a camel to go through the eye of a needle than for a rich man  
26 to get into the Reign of God." 26 And they were extremely astonished,  
27 saying to each other "And who can be saved?" 27 Jesus looked at them  
and said "With men it is impossible, but not with God, for every-  
thing is possible with God."

28 28 Peter began to say to him "We here did leave everything and fol-  
29 lowed you." 29 Said Jesus, "I tell you verily, there is nobody who has  
left house or brothers or sisters or mother or father or children or  
30 lands on my account and the gospel's 30 but shall receive a hundredfold  
now in this time, houses and brothers and sisters and mothers and  
children and lands, with persecutions, and in the coming age eternal  
31 life. 31 But many of the first will be last, and the last first."

32 32 And they were on the road, going up to Jerusalem, and Jesus going  
ahead of them, and they were amazed; and those who followed were  
afraid. And he took the Twelve with him again and began to tell  
33 them the things that were to befall him: 33 "here we are going up to  
Jerusalem, and the Son of Man will be put into the hands of the  
chief priests and the scribes, and they will condemn him to death  
34 and hand him over to the foreigners, 34 and they will outrage him and  
spit on him and flog him and kill him, and after three days he will  
rise."

35 35 And James and John, the sons of Zebedee, went to him and said  
to him "Teacher, we want you to do for us what we shall ask you."

36 36 And he said to them "What do you want me to do for you?" 37 And  
they said to him "Grant us that we shall sit one on your right hand  
38 and one on your left in your glory." 38 But Jesus said to them "You  
do not know what you are asking for. Can you drink the cup that I am  
39 drinking, or go under the water that I am going under?" 39 And they  
said to him "We can." And Jesus said to them "The cup that I am  
drinking you shall drink, and shall go under the water that I am  
40 going under; 40 but the sitting on my right or on my left is not mine  
41 to give, but belongs to those for whom it has been prepared." 41 And at

42 hearing of it the ten began to be offended with James and John; 42 and  
Jesus called them to him and said to them "You know that those  
43 who are thought to head the nations lord it over them and their great  
44 men domineer over them. 43 But it is not so among you, but anyone who  
45 wishes to be great among you shall be your serving-man, 44 and anyone  
who wishes to be first among you shall be everybody's slave; 45 for so  
did the Son of Man come not to be waited on but to wait on the needs  
of others, and to give his life as a ransom for many."

46 46 And they came to Jericho; and as he was going out of Jericho, and  
his disciples and a considerable crowd, Bartimeus the son of Timeus,  
47 a blind beggar, was sitting by the roadside; 47 and, hearing that it was  
Jesus the Nazarene, he began to cry out "Jesus, son of David, take  
48 pity on me!" 48 And many rebuked him, telling him to be still; but he  
49 cried out more and more "Son of David, take pity on me!" 49 And  
Jesus stopped and said "Call him"; and they called the blind man,  
50 saying to him "All right, rise, he is calling for you"; 50 and he, throwing  
51 off his cloak, sprang up and came to Jesus. 51 And Jesus answered him  
"What do you want me to do for you?" and the blind man said  
52 to him "Rabbuni, that I may have my eyesight back." 52 And Jesus  
said to him "Go; your faith has made you well," and at once he re-  
covered his sight and followed him along the road.

## CHAPTER 11

1 1 And when they were drawing near to Jerusalem, to Bethphage  
and Bethany at the Mount of Olives, he sent two of his disciples  
2 2 and said to them "Go to the village opposite you, and at once as you  
are entering it you will find a colt hitched, on which no man ever  
3 yet sat; unhitch it and bring it. 3 And if anybody says to you "Why  
are you doing that?" say "The Lord needs it; and he will send it back  
4 here at once." 4 And they went, and found a colt hitched at a door, out  
5 in the roadway, and went to unhitching it; 5 and some of those who  
were standing there said to them "What are you doing untying the  
6 colt?" 6 but they told them what Jesus told them to, and they let them  
7 alone. 7 And they brought the colt to Jesus and laid their cloaks on  
8 it, and he took his seat on it. 8 And many spread their cloaks in the  
9 road, and others green things that they cut from the fields; 9 and those  
who went ahead and who followed were crying "Hosanna! blessed  
10 is he who is coming in the name of the Lord; 10 blessed is the reign  
that is coming, our father David's; hosanna on high!"

11 11 And he came into Jerusalem and into the temple-precinct; and he  
looked around at everything, and, the hour being already late, went  
out to Bethany with the Twelve.

12 12 And when they came out from Bethany on the following day, he felt  
13 hungry, 13 and, seeing at a distance a fig-tree with leaves, went to see  
if he might find anything on it. And when he came to it he found  
14 nothing but leaves; for it was not time for figs. 14 And he answered by

saying to it "Never again let anyone eat fruit from you"; and his disciples heard him.

15 15 And they came to Jerusalem; and he went into the temple-precinct and began to turn out those who were selling and buying in the precinct, and threw down the money-changers' tables and the pigeon-sellers' seats, 16 and would not let anybody carry an article through the precinct; 17 and he taught and said to them "Is it not written 'My house shall be called a house of prayer for all nations'? but you have made it a robbers' cave"; 18 and the chief priests and the scribes heard it, and tried to find a way to destroy him; for they were afraid of him, for all the crowd was astonished over his teaching.

19 19 And when it grew late they went out outside the city.

20 20 And as they were going past in the morning they saw the fig-tree withered to the root; 21 and Peter recollected about it and said to him "Rabbi, there is the fig-tree that you cursed withered up." 22 And Jesus answered by saying to them "Have faith in God; 23 I tell you verily that anyone who says to this mountain 'Be taken up and be thrown into the sea,' and does not inwardly doubt but believes that what he utters will be done, shall have it so. 24 Accordingly I tell you, every-thing that you pray and ask for, believe that you have got it and you shall have it. 25 And when you stand praying, forgive whatever you have against anybody, that your Father in heaven may also forgive you your offenses."

27 27 And they came into Jerusalem again; and as he was walking in the temple-precinct the chief priests and the scribes and the elders came to him 28 and said to him "By what authority are you doing these things? or who gave you this authority to do these things?" 29 But Jesus said to them "I will put one question to you; answer me and I will tell you by what authority I am doing these things. 30 Was John's baptizing from heaven or from men? answer me." 31 And they went over the question to themselves, thinking "If we say 'From heaven' he will say 32 'Then why did you not believe him?' but shall we say 'From men?'"—they were afraid of the populace, for one and all looked on John as having been a real prophet. 33 And they answered Jesus "We do not know." And Jesus said to them "And neither do I tell you by what authority I am doing these things."

## CHAPTER 12

1 1 And he began to speak to them in parables: "A man set out a vineyard, and put a fence round it and dug out a receiver for the wine 2 and built a tower, and rented it to farmers and went abroad. 2 And at the proper date he sent a servant to receive from the farmers some of the produce of the vineyard; 3 and they took him and gave him a 4 beating and sent him off empty-handed. 4 And again he sent another servant to them; and they broke that one's head and insulted him. 5 5 And he sent another, and him they killed; and many others, beating 6 some and killing some. 6 He had one left, a dear son; he sent him to

7 them last, thinking 'They will have some respect for my son.' 7 But those farmers said to each other 'This is the heir: come, let us kill him, and the inheritance will be ours'; 8 and they took him and killed him, and threw him out of the vineyard. 9 What will the owner of the vineyard do? he will come and kill off the farmers, and give the vineyard to others. 10 Have you not even read this text, 'The stone that the builders condemned, that stone has come to be the top of the corner: 11 this was from the Lord, and is wonderful in our eyes?'" 12 And they tried to seize him; and they were afraid of the crowd—for they perceived that he had aimed the parable at them—and let him go and went away.

13 13 And they sent to him some of the Pharisees and the Herodians, to fish for him with talk; 14 and they came and said to him "Teacher, we know that you are truthful and care for nobody, for you do not look at men's faces but teach the way of God in good faith: is paying taxes to Caesar lawful or unlawful? shall we pay or shall we not?" 15 But he, knowing their hypocrisy, said to them "Why are you trying tricks on me? bring me a denarius so that I can see it." 16 And they brought one. And he said to them "Whose is this portrait and this inscription?" 17 and they said to him "Caesar's." 17 And Jesus said to them "Pay what is Caesar's to Caesar and what is God's to God." And they admired him.

18 18 And Sadducees, who say there is no such thing as a resurrection, came to him and put the question to him 19 "Teacher, Moses wrote for us that if one's brother dies and leaves a widow behind, and leaves no child, his brother should take his widow and set up a posterity for his brother. 20 There were seven brothers, and the first took a wife and left no issue at his death, 21 and the second took her and died without leaving any issue behind, and the third in the same way, 22 and the seven left no issue. Last of all, the woman died too. 23 At the resurrection, when they rise, which of them will she be the wife of? for the seven had her as wife." 24 Said Jesus to them, "Is not this why you go wrong, not knowing the Scriptures nor the power of God? 25 for when they rise from the dead they do not marry but are like angels in heaven. 26 But as to the dead, that they are raised, have you not read in the book of Moses, in the part about the bush, how God told him 'I am the God of Abraham and of Isaac and of Jacob'? 27 He is not the God of dead men but of living men. You are very far wrong."

28 28 And one of the scribes, having heard them discussing, approached, knowing that he had answered them well, and put the question to him "Which commandment is the first of all?" 29 Jesus answered "The first is 'Hear, Israel: 30 our God is the Lord; the Lord is one; and you shall love the Lord your God out of all your heart and out of all your soul and out of all your mind and out of all your strength.' 31 Second is this: 'You shall love your neighbor as yourself.' Another commandment greater than these there is not." 32 And the scribe said to him "Good, teacher: you say rightly; that he is one and there is no other

33 but he, 33 and to love him out of all one's heart and out of all one's intellect and out of all one's strength, and to love one's neighbor as one's self, is more of a thing than all burnt-offerings and sacrifices."  
34 34 And Jesus, seeing that he answered thoughtfully, said to him "You are not far from the Reign of God."  
35 35 And no one dared put any further questions to him. And Jesus answered, as he was teaching in the temple-precinct, "How is it that  
36 the scribes say the Messiah is to be a son of David? 36 David himself says in the Holy Spirit 'The Lord said to my lord "Sit at my right  
37 hand till I put your enemies under your feet"'; 37 David himself calls him lord, and how comes he to be his son?"  
38 38 And the great crowd listened to him gladly. And in his teaching he said "Look out for the scribes, who are bound to go in robes and  
39 to have greetings in the marketplaces 39 and the first seats in synagogues  
40 and the first places at dinners: 40 those who eat up widows' houses and make a pretense of long prayers—these shall receive more of a sentence."  
41 41 And he sat down opposite the treasury and looked at the way in which the crowd dropped coins into the treasury; and many rich men  
42 dropped in a great deal. 42 And one poor widow came and dropped in  
43 two mites, that is, a farthing. 43 And he called his disciples to him and said to them "I tell you verily that this poor widow dropped in more  
44 than any of those who have been dropping into the treasury; 44 for they all of them dropped in part of what they had to spare, but she out of her destitution dropped in everything she had, her whole living."

#### CHAPTER 13

1 1 And as he was on his way out of the temple-precinct, one of his disciples said to him "Teacher, look what stones and what architecture!"  
2 2 And Jesus said to him "You see this great architecture? there shall not be one stone left on another that shall not be torn down."  
3 3 And when he was sitting on the side of the Mount of Olives opposite the temple-precinct Peter and James and John and Andrew put the question to him as they were by themselves, 4 "Tell us when this will be, and what will be the sign when all this is to come to its end?"  
4 5 And Jesus began to say to them "Look out that no one deludes you; 6 many will come under my name, saying that it is I, and delude many.  
7 And when you hear of wars and rumors of wars, do not be disquieted; 8 they have to come, but it is not yet the end. 8 For nation will rise against nation and kingdom against kingdom, there will be earthquakes in one place and another, there will be famines; this is the beginning of the birth-pangs. 9 But look out for your own selves; for they will have you arrested and taken into court, and you will be whipped in synagogues and set before governors and kings on my  
9 10 account, for an attestation to them.— 10 And the gospel must be proclaimed first among all the nations.— 11 And when they arrest you and  
10 11 carry you off, do not fret beforehand over what you are to speak, but



12 whatever is given you at the moment, that speak; for it is not you  
that are speaking but the Holy Spirit.— 12 And a brother will have a  
13 brother arrested and put to death, and a father a child; and children  
will stand up against parents and have them put to death; 13 and you  
will be hated by all because of my name; but he who holds out to  
the end, he will come safe through.

14 14 "But when you see the desolating abomination standing where it  
ought not (let the reader note), then let those who are in Judea flee  
15 to the mountains; 15 let him who is on the roof not go down or in to take  
16 away anything from his house, 16 and let him who is in the field not  
17 go back to pick up his cloak; 17 and woe to women who are pregnant  
18 and nursing in those days! 18 But pray that it may not come in winter;  
19 19 for those days will be a distress such as there has not been from the  
20 beginning of God's creation till now, nor shall be. 20 And if the Lord  
had not cut the days short, no flesh would have come safe through;  
but because of the chosen whom he had singled out he did cut the  
21 days short. 21 And then if anybody says to you 'here is the Messiah in  
22 this place,' 'here he is in that,' do not believe it; 22 there will arise  
pretended Messiahs and pretended prophets, and they will exhibit  
23 tokens and wonders to lead the chosen astray if possible. 23 But you  
are to look out: I have told you everything beforehand.

24 24 "But in those days, after that distress, the sun will turn dark and  
25 the moon will not give its radiance, 25 and the stars will be falling from  
26 the sky, and the powers in the heavens will be shaken; 26 and then will  
they see the Son of Man coming among clouds with great power and  
27 glory; 27 and then will he send out the angels and gather his chosen  
from the four winds, from the extremity of the earth to the extremity  
of the heavens.

28 28 "But learn from the fig-tree this parable: when its twigs come to  
turn tender and put out their leaves you know that the summer is  
29 near; 29 so you too, when you see these things taking place, are to know  
30 that he is near, at the doors. 30 I tell you verily that this generation shall  
31 not pass away until all this takes place. 31 The heavens and the earth  
32 will pass away, but my words will not. 32 But as to that day or that hour  
nobody knows, neither the angels in heaven nor the Son, but the  
33 Father. 33 Look to it, keep on the alert; for you do not know when the  
34 time is. 34 As a man going abroad, leaving his house and giving com-  
missions to his servants, to each one his work, gave the doorman too  
35 a command, to keep awake— 35 keep awake then, for you do not know  
when the master of the house is coming, whether at evening or at mid-  
36 night or at cockcrow or at morning; 36 lest he should come all of a sudden  
37 and find you asleep. 37 And what I am saying to you I am saying to  
everybody: keep awake!"

#### CHAPTER 14

1 And after two days it would be passover and matzoth-time; and  
the chief priests and scribes were trying to find a way to seize him

2 by trickery and kill him; 2 for they said "Not during the feast, for  
3 fear there should be a disturbance among the people." 3 And while he  
was in Bethany at the house of Simon the leper, while he was at the  
table a woman came with an alabaster vial of expensive perfume,  
nard in pistachio oil. She crushed the vial and poured it over his head.  
4 4 But there were some who took offense and said to each other "To  
5 what purpose has this waste of the perfume been made? 5 for this per-  
fume might have been sold for above three hundred denarii and given  
6 to the poor"; and they spoke sternly to her. 6 But Jesus said "Let her  
be; why are you worrying her? she has done a good deed by me.  
7 7 For you always have the poor with you, and can do good to them  
8 when you choose, but me you do not always have. 8 She did what she  
9 had the power to; she scented my body beforehand for burial; 9 and I  
10 tell you verily, wherever the gospel is proclaimed in the whole world,  
what she did will also be spoken of for a memorial of her." 10 And  
11 Judas Iscarioth, the Judas Iscarioth who was one of the Twelve, went  
off to the chief priests to put him into their hands; 11 and they were glad  
to hear his proposition, and promised to give him money, and he went  
to looking for a way to deliver him to them under favorable circum-  
stances.

12 12 And on the first day of matzoth-time, when they killed the sheep  
for the passover, his disciples said to him "Where will you have us  
13 go and make the preparations for you to eat the passover?" 13 And he  
sent two of his disciples and said to them "Go into the city, and you  
14 will meet with a man carrying a pitcher of water; 14 follow him, and  
where he goes in say to the man of the house "The teacher says "Where  
15 is my room where I am to eat the passover with my disciples?" 15 and he  
will show you a large upper room, ready spread; make our prepara-  
16 tions there." 16 And the disciples went out and came into the city and  
17 found what he told them they would, and got ready the passover; 17 and  
when evening came he came with the Twelve.

18 18 And while they were at the table eating, Jesus said "I tell you  
verily that one of you will have me arrested, he who is eating with  
19 me." 19 They began to be pained and to say to him one by one "Am I  
20 the one?" 20 and he said to them "One of the Twelve, one who dips  
21 into the dish with me— 21 because the Son of Man goes as is written  
of him, but woe to that man through whom the Son of Man is put  
under arrest; it would have been well for that man if he had not been  
born."

22 22 And while they were eating he took a cake of bread, and pronounced  
the blessing and broke it and gave it to them, and said "Take this:  
23 this is my body." 23 And he took a cup, and gave thanks over it and gave  
24 it to them, and they all drank from it; 24 and he said to them "This is  
25 my covenant blood poured out for many. 25 I tell you verily I will  
drink of this produce of the vine no more till that day when I drink  
it new in the Reign of God."

26 26 And they sang the hymns and went out to the Mount of Olives.  
27 27 And Jesus said to them "You will all be staggered, because it is writ-  
ten 'I will strike down the shepherd, and the sheep will scatter';  
28 28 but after my rising I will go ahead of you to Galilee." 29 But Peter said  
30 to him "Even if everybody will be staggered, yet I will not." 30 And  
Jesus said to him "I tell you verily that you today, this night before  
31 a cock has crowed twice, will disown me three times." 31 But he talked  
and talked, "If I have to die with you I will not disown you"; and so  
said all of them.

32 32 And they came to an enclosure of which the name was Gethsemane,  
33 and he said to his disciples "Sit here while I pray." 33 And he took with  
him Peter and James and John, and began to be dismayed and un-  
34 easy, and said to them "My soul is sad, deathly sad; 34 stay here, and  
35 keep awake." 35 And he went a little further, and threw himself down  
on the earth, and prayed that if it was possible the moment might  
36 pass away from him, 36 and said "Abba, Father, everything is possible  
to you: pass by me with this cup. But not what I will, but what you."  
37 37 And he came and found them asleep, and said to Peter "Simon, are  
38 you asleep? were you not able to keep awake one moment? 38 Keep  
awake and pray, that you may not fall under temptation: the spirit  
39 is enthusiastic but the flesh is weak." 39 And he went away again and  
40 prayed, saying the same thing; 40 and again he came and found them  
asleep, for their eyes were weighed down; and they did not know  
41 what answer to make to him. 41 And he came the third time and said  
to them "Well, then, sleep and rest; that will do; the moment has  
42 come; lo, the Son of Man is given up into the hands of the sinners—  
rise, let us be going; 42 here is the one who gives me up to them, coming  
right on."

43 43 And at once, while he was still speaking, Judas, one of the Twelve,  
arrived, and with him a crowd with swords and sticks from the chief  
44 priests and the elders and the scribes. 44 And the one who was giving  
him up had given them a cue, telling them "Whichever I kiss is he;  
45 take him and get him safely away." 45 And when he came, at once he  
46 went up to him and said "Rabbi," and went to kissing him; 46 and they  
47 put their hands on him and took him. 47 But someone of those who were  
present drew his sword and struck the high priest's servant and took  
48 off his ear. 48 And Jesus answered them "You come out as if it were  
49 against a robber, with swords and sticks, to arrest me; 49 I had been  
among you in the temple-precinct day by day teaching, and you did  
50 51 not take me. But it is in order that the scriptures may be fulfilled."  
51 And everybody left him and ran. 51 And a young man went along with  
him, who had a linen wrapper on his naked body; and they seized him,  
52 52 but he ran away naked, leaving the wrapper.

53 53 And they took Jesus to the high priest's house; and all the chief  
54 54 priests and the elders and the scribes came together. 54 And Peter had  
followed him at a distance clear into the high priest's courtyard,

and was sitting with the officers and warming himself in the light.  
55 And the chief priests and the whole Sanhedrin were looking for  
testimony against Jesus for putting him to death, and did not find  
any; 56 for a great many were testifying against him falsely, and the  
testimonies did not tally. 57 And some stood up and testified falsely  
against him 58 "We heard him say 'I will tear down this temple made  
59 by hands and in three days build another not made by hands'"; 59 and  
60 even so their testimony did not tally. 60 And the high priest stood for-  
ward and put the question to Jesus "Do you not make any answer?  
61 61 what is it that these are testifying against you?" but he was silent  
and did not make any answer. Again the high priest put to him the  
62 question "Are you the Messiah, the Son of the Blessed?" 62 And Jesus  
said "I am, and you shall see the Son of Man sitting at the right hand  
63 of Power and coming with the clouds of the heavens." 63 And the high  
priest, tearing his tunics, said "What further need have we of wit-  
64 nesses? you heard the blasphemy, what is your opinion?" 64 And they  
65 all found Mm guilty and punishable with death. 65 And some began to  
spit on him and to cover up his face and strike him with their fists  
and say to him "Prophecy!" and the officers received him with slaps.  
66 66 And while Peter was below in the courtyard one of the high priest's  
67 maids came, 67 and, seeing Peter warming himself, looked at him and  
68 said "You were with the Nazarene too, that Jesus." 68 But he denied it,  
saying "I do not know and have not the least idea what you are talking  
69 of." 69 And he went out into the entry of the courtyard, and the maid  
70 saw him and began to say again to the bystanders "That is one of  
71 them," and he denied it again. 70 And after a little the bystanders said  
to Peter again "You positively are one of them—for you are a  
71 Galilean." 71 And he began to curse and swear "I do not know this man  
72 that you are talking of." 72 And at once a cock crowed, for the second  
time. And Peter recalled the matter, how Jesus had said to him  
"Before a cock has crowed twice you will disown me three times"; and  
he broke out weeping.

## CHAPTER 15

1 And at once in the morning the chief priests, with the elders and  
scribes and the whole Sanhedrin, got their scheme ready and bound  
2 Jesus and brought him to Pilate and handed him over to him. 2 And  
Pilate put the question to him, "Are you the 'king of the Jews!'"  
3 and he answered him "As you say." 3 And the chief priests accused him  
4 vehemently; 4 and Pilate questioned him again, "Do you not make any  
5 answer? see at what a rate they are accusing you"; 5 but Jesus no longer  
made any answer, so that Pilate wondered.

6 And every feast-time he used to release to them one prisoner whom  
7 they begged off. 7 And the man known as Bar-Abbas was in custody  
8 with the rioters, who had committed murder in the riot. 8 And the  
crowd went up and began to ask for what he used to do for them;

9 9 and Pilate answered them "Will you have me release for you the King  
10 of the Jews?" 10 for he was aware that it was out of jealousy that the  
11 chief priests had had him arrested. 11 But the chief priests hounded  
12 the crowd on to have him release Bar-Abbas for them instead. 12 And  
13 Pilate answered them again "Then what shall I do with the one  
14 that you call the King of the Jews?" 13 but they screamed again "Crucify  
14 him." 14 And Pilate said to them "Why, what harm has he done?"  
15 but they screamed more and more "Crucify him." 15 And Pilate, wishing  
to satisfy the crowd, released Bar-Abbas for them, but scourged  
Jesus and gave him in charge to be crucified.

16 16 And the soldiers took him inside the courtyard, that is, the praetorium;  
17 and they called together the whole cohort, and dressed him  
in purple, and braided a wreath of thorns and put it around his head,  
18 and began to salute him with "Hail, King of the Jews!" 19 and they  
beat his head with a reed and spat on him, and got down on their  
20 knees and did reverence to him. 20 And when they had had their fun  
with him, they took off the purple from him and put his own clothes  
on him.

21 21 And they led him out to be crucified; and they requisitioned a  
passerby coming from the country, Simon, a Cyrenian, the father of  
22 Alexander and Rufus, to take up his cross. 22 And they brought him to  
23 the place Golgotha, which means "the Skull place"; 23 and they offered  
24 him wine with myrrh in it, but he did not take it; 24 and they crucified  
him and divided up his clothes, throwing lots over them, who should  
25 take what. 25 And it was at nine o'clock they crucified him. 26 And the  
26 inscription of his offense was written up, "The King of the Jews."  
27 27 And with him they crucified two robbers, one on his right and one  
on his left.

29 29 And those who went past taunted him, shaking their heads and  
saying "Wow! you that were tearing down the temple and building  
30 it up in three days, 30 save yourself by getting down off the cross!"  
31 31 In the same way the chief priests too, making fun of him to each other  
with the scribes, said "He saved others; he cannot save himself!"  
32 32 Let the Messiah, the King of Israel, get down off the cross now, that  
we may see it and believe." And those who were crucified with him  
twitted him.

33 33 And when twelve o'clock came there came a darkness all over the  
34 land till three. 34 And at three o'clock Jesus shrieked loudly "Elohí,  
Elohí, lamá shabaktáni?" which means "My God, my God, wherefore  
35 hast thou abandoned me?" 35 And some of those who were present said  
when they heard it "Hark, he is calling Eliah" [for that was the  
36 way Elijah's name was then pronounced]. 36 And somebody ran and  
filled a sponge with vinegar and stuck it on a reed, and offered him  
the drink, saying "Just let us see if Elijah is coming to take him  
37 down." 37 And Jesus uttered a loud cry and expired; 38 and the curtain of  
the temple split in two from top to bottom. And at seeing that he

39 expired like that, 39 the centurion who was there standing across the way from him said "This man positively was the son of God."

40 And there were also women looking on from a distance; among them Mary the Magdalene, and Mary the mother of little James and of Jose, and Salome, 41 those who when he was in Galilee followed him and supplied his needs, and many others who had come up to Jerusalem with him.

42 And when evening had now come, since it was Friday, the day before the sabbath, 43 Joseph of Arimathea, a member of the Sanhedrin and a man of high standing in the community, who was himself watching for the Reign of God, plucked up courage to go into Pilate's presence and ask for Jesus's body. 44 And Pilate wondered that he should be already dead, and called in the centurion and questioned him as to whether he had been dead long; 45 and, having found this out from the centurion, he presented Joseph with the corpse. 46 And he bought a linen wrapper and took him down and did him up in the wrapper and placed him in a tomb that had been cut out of a rock, and rolled a stone against the door of the tomb. 47 And Mary the Magdalene and Jose's Mary saw where he was laid.

#### CHAPTER 16

1 And when the sabbath was over, Mary the Magdalene and James's Mary and Salome bought spices to come and anoint him; 2 and extremely early on the first day of the week they came to the tomb when the sun was up. 3 And they were saying to each other "Who will roll away the stone for us from the door of the tomb?" 4 and they looked up and saw that the stone was rolled back. For it was very large. 5 And they entered the tomb and saw a young man sitting on the right, clad in a white robe; and they were dismayed. 6 But he said to them "Do not be dismayed; you are looking for Jesus the Nazarene, the one who was crucified; he has risen, he is not here; there is the place where they laid him. 7 But go tell his disciples and Peter 'He is going ahead of you to Galilee; 8 there you shall see him, as he told you.'" And they went out and ran away from the tomb; for trepidation and surprise possessed them. And they said nothing to anybody, for they were afraid.

#### A WRITING SAID TO BE BY ELDER ARISTON; THE VERSES ARE NUMBERED AS PART OF THE SIXTEENTH CHAPTER OF MARK

9 And, having risen on the first day of the week early in the morning, he appeared first to Mary the Magdalene, from whom he had expelled seven demons. 10 She, going to those who had been with him, reported it to them as they were mourning and weeping; 11 and they, hearing that he was alive and had been seen by her, disbelieved.

12 And after this he made his appearance in another form to two of them as they were walking, going into the country; 13 and they went and reported it to the rest, and they did not believe these either.

14 14 And later he made his appearance to the Eleven themselves as they  
 were at the table, and reproached their incredulity and obduracy,  
 15 that they had not believed those who had seen him risen. 15 And he said  
 to them "Go into the entire world and proclaim the gospel to all the  
 16 creation. 16 He who believes and is baptized shall be saved, but he who  
 17 disbelieves shall be condemned. 17 And those who believe shall have these  
 tokens accompanying them: by my name they shall expel demons;  
 18 they shall speak new languages; 18 they shall take up snakes, and if  
 they drink anything deadly it shall not harm them; they shall lay  
 their hands on invalids and these shall get well."

19 19 So the Lord Jesus, after speaking to them, was taken up to heaven  
 20 and seated at God's right hand; 20 and they went out and made their  
 proclamation everywhere, the Lord cooperating and confirming the  
 word through the attendant tokens.

#### MARGINAL READINGS FOR MARK

1:1	<i>Var.</i> of Jesus Christ	9:49	<i>Var. substitutes (with for) or adds (with and) every sacrifice shall be salted with salt</i>
1:29	<i>Var.</i> at once he	10:22	<i>Or</i> took it hard, and went away grieving at the words
1:38	<i>Lit.</i> adjoining village-cities	10:35	<i>Var.</i> the two sons
2:16	<i>Or</i> Why is he eating <i>Or</i> He is eating <i>Or</i> He eats	11:1	<i>Var. omits</i> to Bethphage ( <i>put the first comma after Bethany</i> )
2:16	<i>Var.</i> eat and drink	11:19	<i>Var.</i> he went
2:22	<i>Var. omits</i> but new wine goes in fresh skins	11:31	<i>Or</i> to each other, saying
2:23	<i>Probably meaning</i> make their way	12:12	<i>Or</i> let him alone and
2:26	<i>Var. omits</i> how	13:22	<i>Var.</i> And ( <i>or</i> But) there will
3:27	<i>Lit.</i> plunder his goods	13:27	<i>Var.</i> the chosen
3:32	<i>Var.</i> brothers and your sisters	13:34	<i>Or</i> gave even the doorman a
5:2	<i>Var. omits</i> at once	14:3	(in pistachio oil) <i>Unc.</i>
5:29	<i>Lit.</i> at once the spring	14:4	<i>Or</i> to themselves
6:8	<i>Lit.</i> no copper	14:13	<i>Or</i> a person carrying
6:56	<i>Or</i> touched it	14:15	<i>Read with emphasis on</i> he
7:3	(to the elbow) <i>Unc.</i>	14:18	<i>Var.</i> arrested, who are eating
7:4	<i>Var.</i> have dipped <i>or</i> have rinsed off	14:20	<i>Var.</i> the one dish
7:4	<i>Var. adds</i> and couches	14:38	<i>Lit.</i> go in into temptation
7:24	<i>Var.</i> Tyre and Sidon	14:53	<i>Var.</i> together with him
7:35	<i>Var. omits</i> at once	14:60	<i>Var.</i> answer? because these testify against you. <i>Or</i> answer because these testify against you?
7:37	<i>Var.</i> in everything, as he even	15:31	<i>Or (as the same word is translated in some places) made others well</i>
8:12	<i>Lit.</i> sighed in his spirit	15:31	<i>Or</i> can he not save himself?
8:16	<i>Lit.</i> questioned to each other that they had	15:39	<i>Or</i> the son of a god
8:19-20	<i>Lit.</i> bread for the five . . . seven for the four	16:3	<i>Or</i> to themselves
9:1	<i>Lit.</i> come in power ("come" being here past participle)	16:14	<i>Var. adds</i> from the dead
9:37	<i>Lit.</i> of such children		
9:41	<i>Lit.</i> in name that you are		
9:48	<i>Or</i> worms do		

# THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO LUKE

## CHAPTER 1

1 Theophilus, inasmuch as many have undertaken to recite the things  
2 that have been consummated among us 2 as those who from the first  
3 had been eyewitnesses and agents of the word delivered them to us, 3 I  
also, having followed up everything accurately from the beginning,  
4 have resolved to write it for your excellency consecutively, 4 that you  
might be acquainted with the certainties about the matters in which  
you were instructed.

5 There was in the days of Herod king of Palestine a certain priest,  
by name Zachariah, of the course of Abijah; and he had a wife from  
6 among the daughters of Aaron, and her name was Elisabeth. 6 And  
both of them were upright before God, going by all the Lord's com-  
7 mandments and prescriptions irreproachably. 7 And they had no child,  
as Elisabeth was barren and both were advanced in years.

8 And when he was performing his priestly functions before God in  
9 the order of his course, 9 in the customary drawing of lots for the  
priestly service it fell to him to go into the temple of the Lord and  
10 burn incense; 10 and the whole body of the people were praying out-  
11 side at the hour of the incense-burning; 11 and there appeared to him  
an angel of the Lord standing on the right of the altar of incense.

12 And Zachariah was alarmed at the sight, and fear fell upon him.

13 But the angel said to him "Do not be afraid, Zachariah, because your  
petition has been listened to, and your wife Elisabeth shall bear you  
14 a son, and you shall name him John; 14 and you shall have joy and  
gladness, and many shall be glad at his birth. 15 For he shall be a great  
15 man before the Lord, and shall not drink wine or beer, and shall be  
filled with Holy Spirit from his very birth; 16 and many of the sons of  
16 Israel shall he bring back to the Lord their God; 17 he shall go before him  
17 with Elijah's power and spirit, to bring the hearts of fathers back  
to their children and disobedient men into the mind of the upright, to  
18 get ready for the Lord a prepared people." 18 And Zachariah said to  
the angel "By what shall I know this? for I am an old man, and my  
19 wife advanced in years." 19 And the angel answered him "I am Gabriel  
who attend on God, and I was sent to speak to you and bring you  
20 this word; 20 and lo, you shall be silent and not able to speak till the day  
that this comes to pass, for your not believing my words, which shall  
21 be fulfilled in their time." 21 And the people were expecting Zachariah  
to come out, and wondering at his staying late in the temple;  
22 but when he came out he could not speak to them, and they recog-  
nized that he had seen a manifestation in the temple. And he com-  
23 municated with them by signs, and remained dumb. 23 And when his  
days of service were full, he went home.



24 24 And after these days his wife Elisabeth conceived, and secluded  
25 herself five months, saying 25 "Thus has the Lord done to me in the  
days in which he turned his eye to remove my disgrace among men."

26 26 And in the sixth month the angel Gabriel was sent from God to  
27 a city in Galilee whose name was Nazareth, 27 to a maiden engaged to  
a man whose name was Joseph, of the family of David; and the  
28 maiden's name was Mary. 28 And he came in where she was and said  
29 "Hail, maiden highly favored, the Lord be with you"; 29 and she was  
disconcerted at the words, and wondered what sort of salutation that  
30 was. 30 And the angel said to her "Do not be afraid, Mary, for you  
31 have found favor with God; 31 and lo, you will conceive and bear a son,  
32 and you will name him Jesus. 32 He will be great, and will be called  
the son of the Most High, and the Lord God will give him the throne  
33 of his father David; 33 and he will reign over the house of Jacob for-  
34 ever, and there will be no end to his reign." 34 And Mary said to the  
35 angel 35 "How is this to be, since I do not know man?" and the angel  
answered her "The Holy Spirit will come upon you, and the power  
of the Most High will overshadow you; wherefore what is born will  
36 be called holy too, the Son of God. 36 And lo, your kinswoman Elisabeth  
has herself conceived a son also in her old age, and this is her sixth  
37 month, she who was called barren; 37 for from God nothing will be  
38 impossible." 38 And Mary said "Here I am, the Lord's property; be it  
with me according to your word." And the angel left her.

39 39 And during those days Mary started out and took her way in  
40 haste to the highlands, to a city in Judah, 40 and came into Zachariah's  
41 house and greeted Elisabeth. 41 And when Elisabeth heard Mary's  
greeting the child leaped in her body, and Elisabeth was filled with  
42 Holy Spirit 42 and gave a great shout and said "Blessed are you among  
43 women, and blessed the fruit of your body! 43 And to what do I owe  
44 this, that the mother of my Lord should come to me? 44 for here the  
child leaped in my body for glee when the sound of your greeting  
45 came into my ears. 45 And happy is she who believed that there would  
be an accomplishment of what she had been told from the Lord."

46 And Mary said

"My soul is magnifying the Lord,  
47 And my spirit exults in God my Savior,  
48 Because he has taken notice of his servant's obscurity.  
For lo, henceforth all generations shall celebrate my happy lot,  
49 Because the Mighty One has done great things for me,—  
The Mighty One, and holy is his name,  
50 And his mercy is to generations and generations for those who fear  
him.  
51 He has done mightily with his arm,  
He has scattered men proud in inward thought,  
52 Brought potentates down from their thrones and set lowly men on  
high,

53 Filled hungry men with good things and sent rich men away empty.  
54 He has come to the aid of his servant Israel,  
55 Remembering mercy, as he told our fathers,  
To Abraham and his issue forever."

56 And Mary stayed with her about three months, and returned to her home.

57 57 And Elisabeth came to her full time for bearing, and had a son.  
58 58 And her neighbors and relatives heard that the Lord had shown great  
59 mercy to her, and they rejoiced with her. 59 And on the eighth day they  
came to circumcise the child, and were naming him Zachariah after  
60 his father; 60 and his mother answered "No, he is to be named John."  
61 61 And they said to her "There is no one in your family who bears that  
62 name"; 62 and they made signs to his father to know what name he would  
63 wish to have given him. 63 And he asked for a tablet and wrote "His  
64 name is John"; 64 and they all wondered. And immediately his mouth  
65 was opened and his tongue liberated, and he spoke, blessing God. 65 And  
fear came upon all who lived in the neighborhood; and in all the  
66 highland of Judea all these matters were talked of, 66 and all who heard  
them laid them up in their hearts, saying "What, then, will this  
child be?"—for the Lord's hand was with him.

67 67 And his father Zachariah was filled with Holy Spirit, and proph-  
68 esied, saying 68 "Blessed be the Lord, the God of Israel, because he has  
69 visited and redeemed his people 69 and raised up a horn of salvation  
70 for us in the house of his servant David 70 as he spoke by the mouths  
71 of his old-time holy prophets— 71 salvation from our enemies and from  
72 the hands of all who hate us, 72 to show mercy to our fathers and re-  
73 member his holy covenant, 73 the oath that he swore to Abraham our  
74 father— 74 to grant to us that without fear, delivered from enemies'  
75 hands, we should worship him in his presence 75 in godliness and honesty  
76 all our days. 76 And you too, child, you shall be called the prophet of  
77 the Most High; for you shall go in advance of the Lord to get ready  
78 his roads, 77 to give his people knowledge of salvation in the pardoning  
78 of their sins 78 because of our God's heart of pity, whereby a sunrise  
79 from on high shall visit us 79 to shine on those who are sitting in dark-  
ness and the shadow of death, that it may guide our feet into the way  
of peace."

80 80 And the child grew, and strengthened in spirit, and was in the wildernesses till the day of his commission to Israel.

## CHAPTER 2

1 1 And in those days a decree was issued by Caesar Augustus that  
2 all the world of men should be registered. 2 (This was the first regis-  
3 tration while Quirinius was governor of Syria.) 3 And everybody went  
4 to be registered at his own city; 4 and Joseph, among the rest, went up  
from the city of Nazareth in Galilee to Judea, to David's city, which  
5 is called Bethlehem, because he was of David's house and clan, 5 to

6 have himself registered with Mary his wife, she being with child. 6 And while they were there she came to her full number of days for bearing,  
7 7 and gave birth to her firstborn son and wrapped him and laid him in a manger, because there was no room for them in the lodgings.

8 8 And there were shepherds in that same country camping out in the  
9 fields and keeping night-watches over their flock; 9 and an angel of the Lord came and stood over them, and the glory of the Lord shone  
10 around them, and they were greatly afraid. 10 And the angel said to them "Do not be afraid; for lo, I bring you the news of a great glad-  
11 ness which there shall be for all the people: 11 that there is born for you today a savior, who is the Lord Messiah, in the city of David. 12 And this is a sign for you: you shall find a wrapped baby lying in a  
13 manger." 13 And all of a sudden there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly host praising God and saying 14 "Glory on high to God,  
14 and on earth peace among men of grace." 15 And when the angels had gone away from them into the heavens the shepherds told each other  
15 "Let us go over to Bethlehem and see this thing that has taken place, which the Lord has made known to us." 16 And they came in haste and  
16 hunted them up, Mary and Joseph and the baby lying in the manger; 17 and when they saw them they gave an account of the thing that had  
17 been told them about this child. 18 And all who heard it wondered over what they were told by the shepherds; 19 but Mary kept track of all  
18 these things, putting them together in her mind. 20 And the shepherds went back glorifying and praising God for all that they had heard  
19 and seen, as they had been told.  
20

21 21 And when a week was full for circumcising him, he was named Jesus, the name given by the angel before he was conceived.

22 22 And when their days of cleansing according to the law of Moses were full they took him up to Jerusalem to present him before the  
23 Lord, as it is written in the law of the Lord 23 "Every male that opens up a womb shall be sacred to the Lord," 24 and to give a sacrifice in  
24 accordance with what it says in the law of the Lord, "a pair of turtle-  
25 doves or two squabs." 25 Now there was a man in Jerusalem whose name was Symeon, and this man was upright and godly, one who was  
26 watching for the comforting of Israel, and there was Holy Spirit upon him; 26 and it had been revealed to him by the Holy Spirit that  
27 he should not see death before he saw the Lord's Messiah. 27 And he came into the temple-precinct in the Spirit; and upon the parents' bringing in the child Jesus, that they might do on his account such  
28 things as are usual according to the law, 28 he received him in his arms and blessed God and said 29 "Now thou dost, Master, in accordance with  
29 thy word, send thy servant away with a blessing; 30 for my eyes have seen thy salvation 31 which thou hast made ready before the face of all  
30 peoples, 32 a light for the revelation of the nations and the glory of thy people Israel." 33 And his father and mother were wondering at what  
31 they were told about him; 34 and Symeon blessed them and said to  
32  
33  
34

35 Mary his mother "Lo, this boy is destined for the falling and rising up of many in Israel, and for a disparaged token, 35 and you yourself shall have a sword go through your soul; that designs in many hearts may be disclosed."

36 36 And there was a prophetess Hannah daughter of Phanel, of the tribe of Asher (she was greatly advanced in years, having lived with a husband seven years from her maidenhood 37 and been a widow as much as eighty-four years) who never quitted the temple-precinct, 38 worshiping night and day with fasts and prayers; 38 and she came at that very moment and stood before them and gave praise to God, and told about him to all who were watching for the redemption of Jerusalem.

39 39 And when they had finished everything that the law of the Lord requires, they returned to Galilee, to their own city Nazareth. 40 And the child grew and strengthened, filling with wisdom, and the grace of God was on him.

41 41 And his parents used to go to Jerusalem every year at the feast of the passover. 42 And when he was twelve years old, and they were going up in accordance with the custom of the feast 43 and had completed the days, at their returning the child Jesus stayed behind in Jerusalem; 44 and his parents did not know of it, but, supposing him to be in the company, went a day's journey and looked all about for him among their relatives and acquaintances, 45 and, not finding him, returned to Jerusalem to look him up. 46 And after three days they found him in the temple-precinct sitting among the teachers and listening to them and putting questions to them; 47 and all who heard him were surprised at his insight and his answers. 48 And at seeing him they were astonished, and his mother said to him "Child, why did you do such a thing to us? here are your father and I hunting for you and suffering pain over you." 49 And he said to them "How came it you were hunting for me? didn't you know I must be at my Father's?" 50 and they did not understand the word that he spoke to them. 51 And he went down with them and came to Nazareth and was under their control; and his mother kept the run of all these matters in her mind; 52 and Jesus kept growing in wisdom and height, and in favor with God and men.

### CHAPTER 3

1 1 And in the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius Caesar, when Pontius Pilate was governor of Judea and Herod was tetrarch of Galilee and his brother Philip was tetrarch of the Trachonite Iturean country and Lysanias tetrarch of the Abilene, 2 in the high-priesthood of Hannas and Caiaphas, the word of God came upon Zachariah's son John in the wilderness; 3 and he came to all the region of the Jordan proclaiming baptism for repentance to the pardoning of sins, 4 as it is written in the book of the words of the prophet Isaiah "The voice of one calling out in the wilderness 'Get ready the Lord's road, make his thoroughfares straight; 5 every ravine shall be filled and every

6 mountain and hill brought low, and the crooked shall become straight  
6 roads and the rough ones smooth, 6 and all flesh shall see God's sal-  
vation.' "

7 7 So he said to the crowds that went out to be baptized by him  
"Spawn of vipers, who has given you notice to flee from the future  
8 wrath? 8 Produce fruits appropriate to repentance, then, and do not  
begin to say to yourselves 'We have Abraham for our father,' for I  
tell you God can raise up children to Abraham out of these stones.  
9 9 And the ax is already lying at the root of the trees too, so every tree  
that does not produce good fruit is to be cut out and thrown into  
10 a fire." 10 And the crowds put the question to him "Then what shall  
11 we do?" 11 and he answered them "Let him who has two shirts share  
with him who has none, and let him who has eatables do likewise."  
12 12 And customhouse officers too came to be baptized, and said to him  
13 "Teacher, what shall we do?" 13 and he said to them "Do not demand  
14 any more than is prescribed to you." 14 And enlisted men too put the  
question to him "And we, what shall we do?" and he said to them  
"Do not intimidate nor blackmail anybody, and be content with your  
pay."

15 15 And while the people were in expectation and all were inwardly  
16 questioning about John whether he might be the Messiah, 16 John an-  
swered by saying to all "I am baptising you with water, but he who  
is stronger than I is coming, whose shoestring I am not fit to untie;  
17 he will baptize you with Holy Spirit and fire—17 he whose winnowing-  
fork is in his hand to clean up his threshing-floor and gather the wheat  
into his barn, but the chaff he will burn up with inextinguishable fire."

18 18 Much more exhortation he gave as he preached the gospel to the  
19 people; 19 but the tetrarch Herod, being reproved by him about Herodias  
his brother's wife and about all the wicked things that Herod did,  
20 20 added to the whole this one more—he shut up John in prison.

21 21 But when, upon the baptizing of the entire people, Jesus also was  
22 baptized and was praying, the sky opened 21 and the Holy Spirit came  
down upon him in bodily form like a dove, and there was a voice out  
of the sky "You are my dear son, in you I take pleasure."

23 23 And he, Jesus, was beginning to be about thirty years old, being  
24 the son, as was supposed, of Joseph the son of Eli 24 the son of Mattath  
the son of Levi the son of Melchi the son of Jannai the son of Joseph  
25 25 the son of Mattathiah the son of Amos the son of Nahum the son of  
26 Hesli the son of Naggai 26 the son of Mahath the son of Mattathiah the  
27 son of Shimei the son of Jose 27 the son of Jodah the son of Johanan  
the son of Resha the son of Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel the son  
28 of Neri 28 the son of Melchi the son of Addi the son of Kosam the son  
29 of Elmadam the son of Er 29 the son of Jeshua the son of Eliezer the  
30 son of Jorim the son of Mattath the son of Levi 30 the son of Symeon  
the son of Judah the son of Joseph the son of Jonam the son of  
31 Eliakim 31 the son of Maleah the son of Menna the son of Mattatha the

32 son of Nathan the son of David 32 the son of Jesse the son of Obed  
33 the son of Boaz the son of Salmon the son of Nahshon 33 the son of Am-  
minadab the son of Aram the son of Hesron the son of Peres the son  
34 of Judah 34 the son of Jacob the son of Isaac the son of Abraham the  
35 son of Terah the son of Nahor 35 the son of Serug the son of Reghu the  
36 son of Peleg the son of Eber the son of Shelah 36 the son of Kenan the son of  
37 Lamech 37 the son of Methuselah the son of Enoch the son of Jared the  
38 son of Mahalaleel the son of Cainan 38 the son of Enosh the son of  
Seth the son of Adam the son of God.

#### CHAPTER 4

1 1 And Jesus, full of Holy Spirit, returned from the Jordan and was  
2 led about the wilderness under the Spirit's influence 2 forty days being  
tempted by the Devil. And he ate nothing during those days, and when  
3 they came to an end he was hungry; 3 and the Devil told him "If you  
4 are Son of God, tell this stone to become bread." 4 And Jesus answered  
5 him "It is written that not upon bread alone shall man live." 5 And he  
6 led him up and showed him all the kingdoms in the world of men in  
7 an instant; 6 and the Devil said to him "I will give all of this dominion  
8 and their glory to you, because it has been handed over to me and I  
9 give it to anyone that I choose to; 7 so if you do reverence before me  
10 it shall all be yours." 8 And Jesus answered him "It is written 'You  
11 shall do reverence to the Lord your God, and worship him alone.'"  
12 9 And he led him to Jerusalem and set him on the wing of the temple-  
precinct, and said to him "If you are Son of God, throw yourself  
13 down from here; 10 for it is written that he will give his angels com-  
14 mands about you to protect you, 11 and that they will lift you on their  
15 hands, for fear you should strike your foot against a stone." 12 And  
16 Jesus answered him "It says 'You shall not put the Lord your God  
17 on trial.'"  
18 13 And when the Devil had ended every temptation he quitted  
19 him for a time. 14 And Jesus returned to Galilee in the power of the  
20 Spirit; and a rumor about him went out all over the countryside.

15 15 And he was teaching in their synagogues, glorified by everybody,  
16 16 and he came to Nazareth where he was brought up, and went to the  
synagogue on the sabbath day as was his custom, and stood up to  
17 read; 17 and he was handed the book of the prophet Isaiah, and opened  
18 the book and found the place where it said 18 "The Spirit of the Lord  
is upon me, forasmuch as he has anointed me to give the gospel to  
19 poor men; he has sent me to proclaim release to captives and recovery  
20 of sight to blind men, to let the crushed go free, 19 to proclaim the  
21 Lord's accepted year." 20 And he closed the book and gave it back to  
22 the attendant and sat down, and the eyes of all in the synagogue  
23 were fixed on him; 21 and he began to say to them "Today you are hear-  
ing of this text fulfilled." 22 And all commended him, and wondered  
at the eloquent words which issued from his mouth, and said "why,  
that is Joseph's son!" 23 And he said to them "You will be sure to quote

24 this proverb to me, Doctor, cure yourself; what we have heard of  
your doing in Capernaum do here too, in your hometown." 24 But he  
25 said "I tell you verily no prophet is accepted in his hometown.  
25 But I tell you, to a certainty there were many widows in Elijah's  
26 days in Israel, at the time that the sky was shut up three years and  
six months, when there came a great famine all over the land; 26 and  
27 to not one of them was Elijah sent, but to a certain widow at Sare-  
phath in Sidonia; 27 and there were many lepers in Israel at the time  
28 of the prophet Elisha, and not one of them was cleansed but Naaman  
the Syrian." 28 And they all flew into a rage in the synagogue when they  
29 heard this, 29 and stood up and hustled him out of the city, and brought  
30 him to the brow of the mountain that their city was built on in order  
to throw him down the precipice; 30 but he passed through the midst of  
them and went his way.

31 31 And he came down to Capernaum, a city of Galilee, and was  
32 teaching them on the sabbath, 32 and they were astonished at his teach-  
33 ing because his words were spoken with authority. 33 And in the syna-  
gogue there was a man under the control of an unclean demon, and  
34 he shouted out loudly 34 "Ha, what have you to do with us, Jesus, you  
Nazarene? have you come to destroy us? I know you, I know who you  
35 are, the Holy One of God." 35 And Jesus rebuked him, saying "Silence,  
and come out of him." And, after flinging him out on the floor, the  
36 demon came out of him without doing him any harm. 36 And amaze-  
ment came upon them all, and they talked to each other, saying "What  
37 does this mean, that he gives orders with authority and power to the  
unclean spirits and they come out?" 37 and a noise about him went out  
to every place in the region.

38 38 And he rose and left the synagogue and came to Simon's house. And  
Simon's mother-in-law was suffering with a severe fever, and they  
39 asked him to do something for her; 39 and he went and stood over her  
and rebuked the fever, and it left her; and immediately she got up  
40 and waited on their needs. 40 And after sunset one and all who had  
people sick with various diseases brought them to him; and he laid  
41 his hands on each one of them and cured them. 41 And demons also came  
out from many, shouting out "You are the Son of God"; and he  
stopped them peremptorily and would not allow them to speak, be-  
cause they knew him to be the Messiah.

42 42 And when daylight came he went out and away to a lonely place;  
and the crowds went in quest of him and came to where he was, and  
43 held him back to keep him from going away from them. 43 But he said  
to them "I must bring word of the Reign of God to the other cities  
44 too, because that is what I was sent for." 44 And he was making his  
proclamation in the synagogues of Palestine.

## CHAPTER 5

1 And while the crowd was pressing upon him and listening to the  
word of God, he was standing by the edge of the Lake of Gennesaret

2 and saw two boats standing at the water's edge; 2 but the fishermen had  
3 got out of them and were washing the nets. 3 And he got into one of  
4 the boats, which was Simon's, and asked him to put out a little from  
5 the land; 4 and he sat down and taught the crowds from the boat. And  
6 when he stopped speaking he said to Simon "Put out to the deep  
7 water and let down your nets for a catch." 5 And Simon answered  
8 "Master, we worked hard all night and got nothing; but at your  
9 word I will let down the nets." 6 And they did this and enclosed a great  
10 number of fish, and their nets were tearing, 7 and they beckoned to  
11 their partners in the other boat to come and lend a hand; and they  
12 came, and filled both boats so that they were on the point of going  
13 to the bottom. 8 And at seeing it Simon Peter threw himself down at  
14 Jesus's knees, saying "Take yourself away from me, because I am  
15 a sinful man, sir"; 9 for amazement had come over him and all who  
16 were with him at the haul of fish that they had caught, 10 and over  
17 James and John the sons of Zebedee too, who were in business with  
18 Simon. And Jesus said to Simon "Do not be afraid; henceforth you  
19 shall be catching men." 11 And when they had brought their boats to  
20 land they left everything and followed him.

12 12 And while he was in one of the cities, there there appeared a  
13 man full of leprosy; and, seeing Jesus, he threw himself down on his  
14 face and implored him, saying "Sir, if you will you can cleanse me."  
15 13 And he reached out his hand and touched him, saying "I will; be  
16 cleansed"; and at once the leprosy went away from him. 14 And he in-  
17 structed him not to tell anybody, but "go show yourself to the priest  
18 and make the offerings on account of your cleansing as Moses directed,  
19 for an attestation to them." 15 But the talk about him spread all the  
20 more, and great crowds came together to hear and to be cured of  
21 their sicknesses; 16 but he kept out of the way in lonely places and  
22 prayed.

17 17 And on one of the days he was teaching, and there were Pharisees  
18 and teachers of the law sitting by who had come from every village  
19 in Galilee and Judea and Jerusalem, and there was power of the  
20 Lord for his healing, and men arrived bringing on a couch a man who  
21 was paralyzed; and they tried to bring him in and lay him before  
22 him, 19 and, not finding any way to bring him in because of the crowd,  
23 they got up on the roof and let him down through the tiles, cot and  
24 all, into the middle before Jesus. 20 And, seeing their faith, he said  
25 "Man, you are forgiven for your sins." 21 And the scribes and the  
26 Pharisees began to question, saying "Who is this that speaks blas-  
27 phemies? who can forgive sins but God alone?" 22 But Jesus, recognizing  
28 their questionings, answered them "Why are you inwardly ques-  
29 tioning? 23 which is easier, to say 'you are forgiven for your sins' or to  
30 say 'rise and walk'? 24 But, that you may know that the Son of Man  
31 has authority to forgive sins on earth—" said he to the paralyzed man,  
32 "I say to you, Rise, and take up your cot and go home." 25 And im-



mediately he stood up before them and took up what he had been lying  
26 on, and went off to his home glorifying God. 26 And surprise came  
over them one and all, and they glorified God, and were filled with  
fear, saying "We have seen strange things today."  
27 27 And after this he went out and observed a customhouse officer,  
Levi by name, sitting in the customhouse office, and said to him "Fol-  
28 29 low me"; 28 and he left everything and rose and followed him. 29 And Levi  
gave a great banquet for him in his house: and there was a great  
crowd of customhouse officers and so on who were at the table with  
30 them, 30 and the Pharisees and their scribes complained to his disciples  
"Why do you eat and drink with customhouse officers and people of  
31 bad character?" 31 And Jesus answered them "Not the able-bodied, but  
32 the ill, need a physician; 32 I have not come to call saints, but sinners,  
to repentance."  
33 33 And they said to him "John's disciples fast frequently and make  
prayers, and so do those of the Pharisees, but yours eat and drink."  
34 34 But Jesus said to them "Can you make the wedding guests fast  
35 while the bridegroom is with them? 35 but there will come days, and when  
the bridegroom is taken from them, then they will fast in those days."  
36 36 And he told them a parable too: "Nobody cuts a patch from a new  
cloak and sews it on an old cloak; if one does, he will be cutting the  
new one and the patch from the new one will not match the old one.  
37 37 And nobody puts new wine in old skins; if one does, the new wine  
will burst the skins, and it will run out and the skins will be wasted;  
38 39 38 but new wine is to be put in fresh skins. 39 And nobody when he has  
been drinking old wine wants new; for he says "The old is best."

## CHAPTER 6

1 1 And on a sabbath it befell that he was walking through grainfields  
and his disciples were picking and eating the ears, rubbing them down  
2 in their hands. 2 But some of the Pharisees said "Why are you doing  
3 what is not lawful on the sabbath?" 3 And Jesus replied to them "Have  
you not even read this that David did when he, and those who were  
4 with him, were hungry? 4 that he went into the house of God and took  
and ate the showbread, and gave it to those who were with him, which  
it is not lawful that anybody but the priests alone should eat?"  
5 5 and he said to them "The Son of Man is master of the sabbath."  
6 6 And on another sabbath it befell that he went into the synagogue  
and was teaching; and there was a man there whose right hand was  
7 shriveled. 7 And the scribes and the Pharisees were watching him to  
see if he cured on the sabbath, that they might find a chance to  
8 arraign him; but he knew their designs. 8 And he said to the man  
with his hand shriveled "Rise and stand forward"; and he got up and  
9 stood. 9 And Jesus said to them "I put the question to you whether it  
is lawful on the sabbath to do good or to do harm, to save a life or  
10 to kill"; 10 and he looked around at them all and said to him "Stretch  
11 out your hand"; 11 and he did, and his hand was restored. But they were

seized with fatuity, and talked together of what they should do to Jesus.

12 And in those days it befell that he went out on the mountainside  
13 to pray, and spent the whole night in prayer to God; 13 and when day  
came he called his disciples to him, and, choosing out twelve of them,  
14 the same whom he named apostles,— 14 Simon, the same whom he named  
Peter, and his brother Andrew, and James and John and Philip and  
15 Bartholomew 15 and Matthew and Thomas and James the son of Al-  
16 pheus, and Simon known as the Zealot, 16 and Judas the son of James,  
17 and Judas Iscarioth who turned traitor,— 17 and coming down with  
them, he took his stand in a level place, he and a great crowd of his  
disciples, and a great multitude of the people from all Palestine and  
Jerusalem and the Tyre and Sidon coast, who came to hear him and  
18 be healed from their diseases; 18 and those who were molested by unclean  
19 spirits were cured; 19 and all the crowd were trying to get a chance to  
20 touch him, because a power went out from him and healed all. 20 And he  
raised his eyes to his disciples and said

"Happy you that are poor, because yours is the Reign of God.  
21 21 Happy you that are hungry now, because you shall be fed to the  
22 full. Happy you that weep now, because you shall laugh. 22 Happy are  
you when men hate you and when they ostracize you and twit you  
23 and proscribe your name as vile on account of the Son of Man. 23 On  
that day be glad and dance, for your reward in heaven is great; for  
24 their fathers did the same sort of things to the prophets. 24 Woe to you  
25 that are rich though, because you have had your comforting. 25 Woe  
to you that are filled now, because you shall be hungry. Woe, you  
26 that laugh now, because you shall mourn and weep. 26 Woe when all men  
speak well of you, for their fathers did the same sort of thing to the  
pretended prophets.

27 27 "But I tell you who hear me, love your enemies, do good turns to  
28 those who hate you, 28 bless those who curse you, pray for those who do  
29 spiteful things to you; 29 to him who cuffs you on the cheek offer the  
other cheek too, and from him who takes away your cloak do not with-  
30 hold your shirt either; 30 give to everybody who asks you, and do not  
31 demand your things back from the one who takes them; 31 and as you  
32 would have men do to you, do likewise to them. 32 And if you love those  
who love you, what credit is it to you? for sinners too love those who  
33 love them. 33 And if you do good to those who do good to you, what  
34 credit is it to you? sinners too do the same. 34 And if you lend to those  
from whom you hope to receive, what credit is it to you? sinners too  
35 lend to sinners to receive payment in full. 35 But do love your enemies,  
and do good and lend without hoping to get any payment; and your  
reward shall be great, and you shall be sons of the Most High, be-  
36 cause he is kind to the ungrateful and wicked. 36 Be tenderhearted, as  
37 your Father is. 37 And do not be judging, and you shall not be judged;  
and do not condemn, and you shall not be condemned. Release and

38 you shall be released; 38 give and you shall have gifts given to you; good measure, pressed in, shaken down, running over, they will give into your lap. For the measure that you measure out shall be measured back to you."

39 39 And he also told them a parable: "Can a blind man guide a blind  
40 man? will they not both tumble into a pit? 40 a pupil is not above his teacher, but everyone thoroughly trained will be like his teacher.  
41 41 And why is it that you can see the particle of straw in your brother's  
42 eye, but do not observe the beam of timber in your own eye? 42 how can you say to your brother 'Brother, let me get out the particle in your eye,' when you cannot see the timber in your own eye? Hypocrite, first get the timber out of your eye, and then you will have good eye-  
43 sight to get out the particle in your brother's eye. 43 For there is no such thing as a good tree producing foul fruit, nor yet a foul tree  
44 producing good fruit; 44 for each tree is known by its particular fruit; for people do not pick figs off thorns, nor gather grapes off a bramble.  
45 45 A good man brings forth a good thing out of the good stock in his heart, and a bad man out of the bad a bad thing; for what his mouth speaks comes out of what is overflowing in his heart.

46 46 "And why do you call me 'Sir,' 'Sir,' and not do what I say?  
47 47 Everyone who comes to me and hears my words and does them, I will let you know whom he is like: 48 he is like a man building a house, who dug deep and laid a foundation on the rock, and when a flood came the river dashed against that house and was not able to shake it, because it was built well. 49 But he who hears and does not do is like a man who built a house on the earth without a foundation, against which the river dashed, and at once it fell in and was a total wreck."

## CHAPTER 7

1 1 After he had finished speaking all his words in the hearing of  
2 the people, he came into Capernaum. 2 And a certain centurion's ser-  
3 vant, whom he prized highly, was ill and ready to die; 3 and, hearing about Jesus, he sent to him elders of the Jews, asking him to come  
4 and save his servant's life; 4 and they came to Jesus and appealed to him earnestly, saying "He deserves to have you do this for him; 5 for  
5 he loves our nation, and it was he who built us the synagogue." 6 And  
6 Jesus went with them. But when he was now not far from the house the centurion sent friends to him with the message "Sir, do not put  
7 yourself out, for I am not fit to have you come under my roof— 7 that is the reason why I did not presume to come to you myself—but say  
8 the word, and let my boy be healed. 8 For I too am a man in a position under authority, with soldiers under me; and I say to this one 'Go,' and he goes; and to another 'Come,' and he comes; and to my servant  
9 'Do this,' and he does it." 9 And Jesus, hearing this, wondered at him, and turned and said to the crowd that was following him "I tell you, I have not found so much faith even in Israel." 10 And the men that had  
10 been sent to him returned to the house and found the servant well.

11 11 And before long he went to a city named Nain, and his disciples and  
12 a great crowd were going along with him; 12 and when he drew near  
the gate of the city, there was a man being carried out dead who was  
his mother's only son, and she was a widow; and there was quite a  
13 crowd from the city with her. 13 And at seeing her the Lord was sorry  
14 for her and said to her "Do not weep," 14 and went up and touched the  
coffin; and the bearers stopped, and he said "Young man—I am  
15 speaking to you—rise!" 15 and the dead man sat up and began to  
16 speak; and he gave him to his mother. 16 And fear came over them all,  
and they glorified God, saying "a great prophet has arisen among  
17 us" and "God has visited his people"; 17 and this talk about him went  
out all over Palestine and all its neighborhood.

18 19 18 And John's disciples reported to him about all this; 19 and John  
called to him two disciples of his and sent them to the Lord with the  
20 message "Are you the Coming One or are we to expect another?" 20 And  
the men came to him and said "John the Baptist has sent us to you  
21 to ask, are you the Coming One or are we to expect another?" 21 There-  
upon he cured many of diseases and defects and evil spirits, and  
22 granted sight to many blind men, 22 and answered them by saying "Go  
and report to John what you saw and heard: blind men are recovering  
their sight, cripples are walking, lepers are being cleansed and deaf  
men are hearing, dead men are being raised, poor men are being given  
23 the gospel; 23 and happy is anyone who is not staggered over me."

24 24 And when John's messengers had gone Jesus began to say to the  
crowds about John "What did you go out into the wilderness for? to  
25 gaze at reeds shaking in the wind? 25 But what did you go out for? to  
see a man robed in soft fabrics? for those who are in magnificent  
26 clothing and in luxury, go to royal palaces. 26 But what did you go  
out for? to see a prophet? Yes, I tell you, and more than a prophet;  
27 27 this is he of whom it is written 'Lo, I am sending before your face  
28 my messenger who shall prepare your road before you.' 28 I tell you,  
among all that are born of women no one is greater than John; but  
29 the littlest in the Reign of God is greater than he. 29 And all the people  
and the customhouse officers, when they heard, justified God, receiving  
30 John's baptism; 30 but the Pharisees and the legists set aside God's  
31 plan for themselves, not receiving baptism from him. 31 To what, then,  
shall I compare the men of this generation, and what are they like?  
32 32 they are like children sitting in the marketplace and calling out to  
each other, that say 'We played to you and you did not dance, we  
33 lamented and you did not weep.' 33 For John the Baptist has come not  
34 eating bread nor drinking wine, and you say 'He has a demon'; 34 the  
Son of Man has come eating and drinking, and you say 'Here is a  
gormandizer and a drinker, a friend of customhouse officers and people  
35 of bad character'; 35 and wisdom is justified by all her children."

36 36 And one of the Pharisees asked him to eat with him, and he went  
37 into the Pharisee's house and took a place at the table. 37 Now a sinful

38 woman in the city, having ascertained that he was at the table in the  
Pharisee's house, got an alabaster vial of perfume 38 and stood behind  
him by his feet weeping, and began to wet his feet with her tears  
and wiped them off with the hair of her head, and kept kissing his  
39 feet and rubbing them with the perfume. 39 And when the Pharisee  
that had invited him saw it he thought to himself "If this man were  
a prophet he would know who and what the woman that is touching  
40 him is, that she is a sinner." 40 And Jesus answered him "Simon, I have  
something to say to you." 41 And he said "Say it, sir." "Once upon a  
41 time there was a lender who had two debtors: the one owed five  
42 hundred denarii and the other fifty. 42 As they were not able to pay, he  
gave them both a release. Then which of the two will love him the  
43 most?" 43 Simon answered "I suppose, the one to whom he gave the  
44 release for most." 44 And he said to him "You judge rightly." And,  
turning to the woman, he said to Simon "Do you see this woman? I  
came into your house; you did not give me water for my feet; but she  
wetted my feet with her tears and wiped them off with her hair.  
45 45 You did not give me a kiss; but she has kept kissing my feet without  
46 a pause ever since I came in. 46 You did not put oil on my head; but she  
47 has been putting perfume on my feet. 47 For which reason I tell you  
her many sins are forgiven; because she has loved much, but he who  
48 is forgiven little loves little." 48 And he said to her "Your sins are  
49 forgiven"; 49 and those who were at the table with him began to say to  
50 themselves "Who is this that even forgives sins?" 50 But he said to the  
woman "Your faith has saved you; go, and good betide you."

## CHAPTER 8

1 1 And thereafter he was making a tour city by city and village by  
village, preaching and bringing word of the Reign of God, and with  
2 him the Twelve 2 and certain women who had been cured of evil  
spirits and sickness,—Mary known as the Magdalene, from whom  
3 seven demons had come out, 3 and Johanna the widow of Herod's  
superintendent Chuzas, and Susanna, and many others, who supplied  
4 the men's needs out of their property,—4 and as a great crowd was  
coming together, and the people from city after city were flocking to  
5 him, he said in a parable "The sower went out to sow his seed. 5 And  
in his sowing some fell on the roadside and was trampled on, and the  
6 birds of the air ate it up; 6 and some more dropped on the rock, and  
after it came up it dried out because of not having any moisture;  
7 7 and some more fell among the thorns, and the thorns came up with  
it and smothered it; 8 and some more fell on the good soil, and after it  
8 came up it produced a hundredfold crop." Saying this, he called out  
"Let him who has ears to hear, hear!"  
9 9 And his disciples put the question to him what that parable  
stood for; 10 and he said "To you it is given to know the secrets of the  
Reign of God; but to the rest it is in parables, that when they see they  
11 may not see and when they hear they may not understand. 11 But this

12 is what the parable stands for. 12 The seed is the word of God; and the  
ones on the roadside are those who hear and then the devil comes and  
takes away the word from their hearts, that they may not believe and  
13 be saved; 13 and the ones on the rock are those who, when they hear,  
accept the word with joy, while they have no root—who believe tem-  
14 porarily and quit in testing-time; 14 and what fell among the thorns,  
these are the ones who hear, and, as they go on, are stifled by life's  
15 anxieties and riches and pleasures, and do not ripen a crop; 15 and what  
was in soil that was all right, these are those who hear and retain the  
word in a right and good heart, and bear their crop by holding out.

16 16 "But nobody after lighting a lamp covers it with a jar or sets it  
under a couch, but sets it on a stand so that those who enter can  
17 see the light. 17 For there is no secret thing that will not be laid open,  
nor a thing concealed that shall not be found out and brought to  
18 light. 18 So look out how you hear; for to one who has, more shall be  
given, and from one who has not, even what he seems to have shall  
be taken away."

19 19 And his mother and his brothers came to him, and could not get  
20 at him because of the crowd; 20 and he was told "Your mother and your  
21 brothers are standing outside wanting to see you." 21 But he answered  
them "My mother and my brothers, they are those who listen to  
God's word and do it."

22 22 And on one of the days he and his disciples had got into a boat,  
and he said to them "Let us go across to the other side of the lake,"  
23 and they started; and during the passage he fell asleep. 23 And a squall  
of wind came down on the lake, and they were getting swamped  
24 and were in danger; 24 and they approached him and roused him up,  
saying "Master, master, we are lost." But when he was roused he re-  
25 buked the wind and the surging of the water, and they stopped and  
there was a calm. 25 And he said to them "Where is your faith?" And  
they were afraid and wondered, saying to each other "Who then is  
26 this, that he gives orders to the winds and the water and they obey  
him?" 26 And they came to land in the country of the Gerasenes, which  
is on the opposite side from Galilee.

27 27 And when he had landed there met him a certain man out of the  
city who had demons, and had not for a considerable time had on a  
28 garment, and did not stay in a house but in the tombs. 28 And at seeing  
Jesus he screamed out and threw himself down before him and said  
in a loud voice "What have I to do with you, Jesus, Son of the Most  
29 High God? I beg you, do not torture me"; 29 for he was enjoining the  
unclean spirit to come out of the man. For at many times it had  
seized him, and he used to be manacled with fetters and chains and  
kept under guard, and he would burst the fastenings and be driven  
30 to the wildernesses by the demon. 30 And Jesus put the question to him  
"What is your name?" and he said "Brigade," because many demons  
31 had entered him. 31 And they were appealing to him not to order them

32 to go to the abyss. 32 Now there was there a considerable herd of hogs  
33 feeding on the mountainside; and they appealed to him to permit  
34 them to enter those; 33 and he gave them permission, and the demons  
35 came out of the man and entered the hogs, and the herd bolted down  
36 the steep bank into the lake and were drowned. 34 And the men who  
37 were tending them, at seeing what had happened, ran away and re-  
38 ported it in the city and in the fields; 35 and they came out to see what  
39 had happened, and came to Jesus and found the man from whom the  
40 demons had come out sitting at Jesus's feet, clothed and sane, and  
41 they were afraid. 36 And those who had seen it reported to them how  
42 the demon-ridden man had been brought to himself. 37 And the entire  
43 populace of the region of the Gerasenes asked him to go away from  
44 their country, because they were under the strain of a great fear;  
45 and he got into a boat and returned. 38 And the man from whom the  
46 demons had come out begged to be with him; but he dismissed him,  
47 saying "Return home and tell what things God has done for you";  
48 and he went off through the whole city proclaiming what things Jesus  
49 had done for him.

40 And at Jesus's return the crowd was there to welcome him; for  
41 they were all expecting him. 41 And there came a man whose name was  
42 Jair—and he was a director in the synagogue—and threw himself  
43 down at Jesus's feet and appealed to him to come to his house, 42 be-  
44 cause he had an only daughter, about twelve years old, and she was  
45 dying. And while he was on the way the crowds were suffocating him;  
46 43 and a woman who had been having a flow of blood for twelve years,  
47 who had not succeeded in getting cured by anybody, 44 came up behind  
48 and touched the tassel of his cloak, and immediately her flow of  
49 blood stopped. 45 And Jesus said "Who was it that touched me?" but  
50 everybody denied it, while Peter said "Master, the crowds are hem-  
51 ming you in and crushing you." 46 But Jesus said "Somebody touched  
52 me; for I felt that a power had gone out from me." 47 And the woman,  
53 seeing that she had not escaped notice, came trembling and threw  
54 herself down before him and told him before all the people the reason  
55 why she touched him, and how she was healed immediately; 48 and he  
56 said to her "Daughter, your faith has made you well; go, and good  
57 betide you."

49 While he was still speaking, someone came from the director's  
50 house saying "Your daughter is dead; do not put the teacher out  
51 anymore." 50 But Jesus, hearing it, answered him "Do not be afraid,  
52 only believe, and she shall get well." 51 And when he came to the house  
53 he would not let anyone go in with him but Peter and John and  
54 James and the girl's father and mother. 52 And everybody was weeping  
55 and wailing for her; but he said "Do not weep, she is not dead but  
56 asleep." 53 And they laughed at him, knowing that she was dead. 54 But  
57 he grasped her hand and called "Girl, rise"; 55 and her spirit came back,  
and she stood up immediately; and he directed that she should be

56 given something to eat. 56 And her parents were astounded; but he instructed them to tell nobody what had taken place.

## CHAPTER 9

1 1 And he called together the Twelve and gave them power and  
2 authority over all demons and to cure diseases, 2 and sent them to  
3 proclaim the Reign of God and to heal, 3 and said to them "Do not  
4 take anything for the journey, neither a walking-stick nor a wallet  
5 nor bread nor money, nor have two shirts to a man. 4 And whatever  
6 house you go into, stay there and come out from there. 5 And what-  
7 ever people do not receive you, in coming out of that city shake off  
8 the dust from your feet for an attestation against them." 6 And they  
9 went out and went along through the villages, preaching the gospel  
10 and curing people of sickness everywhere. 7 And the tetrarch Herod  
11 heard of all that was going on, and was puzzled, because it was said  
12 by some that John had risen from the dead, 8 and by some that Elijah  
13 had appeared, and by others that some old-time prophet had arisen.  
14 9 But Herod said "John I beheaded; but who is this about whom I hear  
15 such things?" and tried to get a chance to see him.

16 10 And the apostles returned and told him the story of everything they  
17 had done; and he took them and withdrew with them by himself to  
18 a city named Bethsaida. 11 But the crowds, finding it out, followed him;  
19 and he made them welcome and spoke to them about the Reign of God,  
20 and healed those who needed a cure. 12 But the day began to decline;  
21 and the Twelve came to him and said to him "Dismiss the crowd,  
22 so that they may go to the villages and farmlands round about and  
23 get lodged and find provisions, because here we are in an uninhabited  
24 place." 13 But he said to them "Give them something to eat yourselves."  
25 And they said "We have no more than five cakes of bread and two  
26 fishes, unless it is for us to go and buy eatables for all these people"—  
27 for there were about five thousand men. 14 But he said to his disciples  
28 "Have them lie down by groups of about fifty each"; 15 and they did  
29 so, and got them one and all lying down. 16 And he took the five cakes  
30 and the two fishes, and looked up to the sky and blessed them and  
31 broke them up and gave them to the disciples to set before the crowd;  
32 17 and they all ate and had their fill, and there were taken up what they  
33 had of fragments left over, twelve baskets.

34 18 And there was a time, while he was praying in private, that the  
35 disciples were with him and he put the question to them "Who do the  
36 crowds say I am?" 19 And they answered "John the Baptist—and others,  
37 Elijah—and others, that one of the old-time prophets has arisen."  
38 20 And he said to them "And who do you say I am?" And Peter an-  
39 swered "God's Messiah." 21 But he peremptorily enjoined them not to  
40 tell this to anyone, 22 saying that the Son of Man must suffer a great  
41 deal, and be rejected by the elders and chief priests and scribes,  
42 and be killed, and rise on the third day. 23 And he said to all "If any-  
43 one wishes to come after me, let him repudiate himself and take up



24 his cross daily and follow me. 24 For whoever wishes to save his self  
will lose it; but whoever loses his self on my account, he will save it.  
25 25 For what good will a man get by making a profit of the whole world  
26 and a loss of himself? 26 For whoever is ashamed of me and my words, of  
him the Son of Man will be ashamed when he comes in his glory and  
27 his Father's and the holy angels'. 27 But I tell you truly, there are  
some of those who stand here who shall not taste death till they see  
the Reign of God."

28 28 And about a week after these things he took with him Peter and  
29 John and James and went up on the mountainside to pray. 29 And while  
he was praying the look of his face became different and his clothes  
30 flashing white; 30 and lo, there were two men talking with him; it was  
31 Moses and Elijah, who, 31 appearing in glory, spoke of his departure  
32 which he was to consummate at Jerusalem. 32 But Peter and those who  
were with him were weighed down with sleep, but when they waked  
up they saw his glory and the two men that were standing with him.  
33 33 And while those were parting from him Peter said to Jesus "Master,  
it is a good thing we are here: let us make three booths, one for  
you and one for Moses and one for Elijah"—not knowing what he  
34 was saying. 34 And as he was saying these things there was a cloud, and  
it overshadowed them; and they were afraid when they entered the  
35 cloud. 35 And there came a voice out of the cloud, "This is my chosen  
36 son: listen to him." 36 And as the voice came, Jesus alone was to be  
found. And they kept silence and did not report any of the things  
they had seen to anybody in those days.

37 37 And when they came down off the mountain on the next day be  
38 encountered a great crowd; 38 and a man shrieked out from the crowd  
"Teacher, I beg you to take notice of my son, because he is the only  
39 one I have, 39 and here a spirit takes him and all of a sudden he screams,  
and it convulses him and raises a foam, and it is with great difficulty  
that it can be got to come away from him, breaking him all to pieces;  
40 40 and I begged your disciples to expel it and they could not." 41 And  
Jesus answered "O unbelieving and perverse generation, how long  
shall I be among you and bear with you? bring your son here."  
42 42 But even while he was coming the demon struck him down and threw  
him into a convulsion; but Jesus rebuked the unclean spirit and  
43 healed the boy and gave him back to his father. 43 And all were aston-  
ished at the grandeur of God.

But while all were wondering at all that he was doing he said to  
44 his disciples 44 "Lodge these words in your ears: for the Son of Man is  
45 to be given up into the hands of men." 45 But they did not know what to  
make of this saying, and it was veiled from them so that they should  
not apprehend it; and they were afraid to ask him about this saying.

46 46 And the question came up among them which of them was greatest.  
47 47 But Jesus, knowing their inward questioning, took a child and had it  
48 stand at his side, 48 and said to them "Anybody who receives this child

in my name is receiving me, and anybody who receives me is receiving him who sent me; for he who is smallest among you all, he is greatest."

49 And John answered "Master, we saw somebody expelling demons in your name and we stopped him because he does not follow with us." 50 But Jesus said to him "Do not stop him, because he who is not against us is for us."

51 And when the days for his being taken up came around, he set his face to go to Jerusalem and sent messengers ahead of him; 52 and they went, and came into a village of Samaritans to make preparations for him; 53 and they did not receive him, because he was headed toward Jerusalem. 54 And when the disciples James and John saw it they said "Sir, will you have us say the word for fire to come down out of the sky and consume them?" 55 But he turned and rebuked them, 56 and they went to another village.

57 And while they were going along somebody said to him on the road "I will follow you wherever you go." 58 And Jesus said to him "The foxes have dens and the birds of the air perches, but the Son of Man has nowhere to lay his head."

59 And he said to another "Follow me"; but he said "Permit me first to go and bury my father." 60 And he said to him "Leave the dead to bury their dead, but for your part go and advertise the Reign of God."

61 And still another said "I will follow you, sir; but first permit me to bid farewell to the people at home." 62 But Jesus said to him "Nobody who puts his hand to a plow and looks back is fit for the Reign of God."

## CHAPTER 10

1 And after this the Lord designated seventy-two others and sent them out ahead of him two by two to every city and place where he himself was going to come. 2 And he said to them "The harvest is great, but the workers are few; so beg the owner of the harvest to send out workers to his harvest. 3 Go; here I am sending you out like lambs among wolves. 4 Carry no purse, no wallet, no shoes, and salute no one on the road. 5 And whatever house you enter, first say 'Peace to this house'; 6 and if there be a man for peace there, your peace shall rest upon him, but if not it shall come back to you. 7 And stay in that same house, eating and drinking what they furnish, for a worker deserves his pay. 8 Do not move from house to house. And whatever city you come into and they receive you, eat what is set before you, 9 and cure the sick in it, and say to them 'The Reign of God is almost upon you.' 10 And whatever city you come into and they do not receive you, come out into its main streets and say 11 'We wipe off the very dust that has stuck to our feet out of your city; know this though, that the Reign of God is almost here.' 12 I tell you it will be more bearable for Sodom in that day than for that city. 13 Woe to you, Chorazin! woe to you, Bethsaida! because if the miracles that have been done in

14 you had been done in Tyre and Sidon they would have repented  
15 long ago, sitting in sackcloth and ashes; 14 it will be more bearable for  
16 Tyre and Sidon at the judgment, though, than for you. 15 And you,  
17 Capernaum, are you to be lifted up to heaven? you are to go down to,  
18 the world of the dead.— 16 He who listens to you is listening to me,  
19 and he who disregards you is disregarding me; and he who disregards  
20 me is disregarding him who sent me."

21 17 And the seventy-two returned with joy, saying "Sir, even the  
22 demons submit to us at your name." 18 But he said to them "I saw Satan  
23 fall from heaven like lightning. 19 Lo, I have empowered you to tread  
24 upon snakes and scorpions and on all the Enemy's power, and nothing  
25 shall injure you. 20 Do not rejoice at this, though, that the spirits submit  
26 to you; but rejoice because your names are enrolled in heaven."

27 21 At that same time he exulted in the Holy Spirit and said "I give  
28 thee praise, Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that thou didst conceal  
29 these things from the wise and discerning and disclose them to infants;  
30 yes, Father, because such was thy pleasure. 22 Everything has been  
31 committed to me by my Father; and no one knows who the Son is  
32 except the Father, nor who the Father is except the Son and he to  
33 whom the Son chooses to disclose him." 23 And he turned to his disciples  
34 and said to them by themselves "Happy are the eyes that see what  
35 you see; 24 for I tell you many prophets and kings wanted to see what  
36 you see and to hear what you hear, and did not."

37 25 And up stood a legist to put him to a test, saying "Teacher, what  
38 should I do to inherit eternal life?" 26 And he said to him "What is  
39 written in the law? what do you read?" 27 And he answered "You shall  
40 love the Lord your God out of all your heart, and with all your soul  
41 and with all your strength and with all your mind, and your neighbor  
42 as yourself." 28 And he answered him "You have answered right: do  
43 this and you shall live." 29 But he, wanting to vindicate himself, said  
44 to Jesus "And who is my neighbor?" 30 Jesus rejoined "Once upon a  
45 time a man was going down from Jerusalem to Jericho, and he fell  
46 among robbers; who stripped him and gave him a clubbing, and went  
47 off leaving him half dead. 31 And by chance a certain priest was going  
48 down by that road, and saw him and went past on the other side. 32 And  
49 similarly a Levite came to the place and saw and went past on the  
50 other side. 33 But a certain wayfaring Samaritan came where he was,  
51 and saw him and was moved to pity, 34 and went up to him and bandaged  
52 his wounds, pouring on oil and wine; and he set him on his own beast  
53 and brought him to an inn and took care of him. 35 And in the morning  
54 he pulled out two denarii and gave them to the landlord and said  
55 'Take care of him, and what more you spend I will pay you when I  
56 am coming back.' 36 Which of these three do you think showed himself  
57 neighbor to the man who had fallen among the robbers?" 37 And he  
58 said "The one that did him the kindness." And Jesus said to him  
59 "Go and do like that yourself."

38 And once while they were traveling along he had come into a village, and a woman, Martha by name, had taken him into her house; 39 and this woman had a sister named Mary, who had seated herself at the Lord's feet and was listening to his words; 40 but Martha was having to bustle this way and that with a great deal to be done for the guests. And she came and stood before him and said "Sir, do you not care that my sister has left me to attend to things alone? so tell her to take hold and help me." 41 But the Lord answered her "Martha, Martha, you are fretting and getting worried about many things, but what is wanted is only a few, or one. 42 For Mary has chosen the good portion, which will not be taken away from her."

## CHAPTER 11

1 And as he was in a certain place praying, one of his disciples said to him when he ceased "Sir, teach us to pray, the same as John taught his disciples." 2 And he said to them "When you pray, say 'Father, 3 may thy name be kept holy, thy reign come; 3 give us our next day's bread day by day. 4 And forgive us our sins, for so do we forgive every one who owes us anything. And do not have us fall under temptation.' "

5 And he said to them "Which of you shall have a friend and go to him at midnight and say to him 'Friend, lend me three cakes of bread, 6 since a friend of mine has arrived at my house and I have nothing to set before him,' 7 and he shall answer from inside 'Do not bother me; the door is locked now, and my children are in the bed with me; 8 I cannot get up and give you anything'—I tell you, even if he shall not get up and give him anything because of being his friend, for his unashamedness he will rise and give him whatever he wants. 9 And I tell you, ask and you will have things given to you; 10 look and you will find; knock and you will be opened to; 10 for every asker receives, and the seeker finds, and the knocker will be opened to. 11 And which of you that is a father will his son ask for a fish and he hand him a snake instead of a fish? 12 or ask for an egg and he hand him a scorpion? 13 So if you, being bad, know how to give good gifts to your children, how much more will your Father from heaven give Holy Spirit to those who ask him!"

14 And he was expelling a demon, a dumb one, and when the demon had gone out the dumb man spoke. 15 And the crowds wondered; but some of them said "It is by Beelzebul the head of the demons that he expels the demons," 16 and others, to test him, tried to get from him a token out of heaven. 17 But he, knowing their ideas, said to them "Any kingdom that is divided against itself is laid waste, and house falls upon house. 18 And if Satan too is divided against himself how shall his kingdom be kept up? since you say it is by Beelzebul that I expel the demons. 19 But if it is by Beelzebul that I expel the demons, by whom do your sons expel them? accordingly they shall be your judges. 20 But if I expel the demons by the finger of God, then the Reign of

21 God has overtaken you. 21 When a strong man, armed, guards his own premises, his property is in safety; 22 but when a stronger man comes on and defeats him he takes from him the weapons and armor in which he had trusted, and gives away the spoils. 23 He who is not with me is against me, and he who does not gather with me scatters. 24 When an unclean spirit comes out of a man it goes through waterless tracts looking for a resting-place, and upon not finding one it says 'I will return to my home that I came from'; 25 and when it gets there it finds it swept and put in order; 26 then it goes and takes with it seven other spirits viler than itself, and they go in and live there, and that man's last stage comes to be worse than his first."

27 27 And while he was saying this, a woman in the crowd raised her voice and said to him "Happy the body in which you were carried, and the breasts that you sucked!" 28 But he said "Nay, happy are those who listen to God's word and live up to it."

29 29 And while the crowds were collecting round him he began to say "This generation is a wicked generation; it is looking for a token and will be given none but the token of Jonah; for as Jonah was a token to the Ninevites, so will the Son of Man be to this generation. The queen of the south shall indict the men of this generation and convict them, because she came from the ends of the earth to listen to Solomon's wisdom, and now here is more than Solomon. 32 The men of Nineveh shall indict this generation and convict it, because they repented at Jonah's proclamation and now here is more than Jonah. 33 Nobody after lighting a lamp puts it in a cupboard or under the peck measure, but on the stand, that those who step in may see the glow. 34 Your eye is the body's lamp: when your eye is free your whole body too is light, but when it is mean your body too is dark. 35 So be looking to see whether the light in you is not darkness. 36 If, then, your body is all light, not having any part dark, it shall be all light as when the lamp lights you with its blaze."

37 37 And while he was speaking a Pharisee asked him to lunch with him; and he went in and took his place at the table. 38 And at seeing this the Pharisee wondered that he had not first dipped in water before lunch. 39 But the Lord said to him "At present you Pharisees clean the outside of the cup and the plate, but your inside is full of rapacity and rascality. 40 Silly men, did not the maker of the outside make the inside too? 41 Instead, give in charity what is in the dishes, and you have everything clean. 42 But woe to you Pharisees, because you tithe the mint and the rue and every vegetable and you slight justice and the love of God; but you ought to have done these and not let those slip. 43 Woe to you Pharisees, because you love the first seat in synagogues, and greetings in the marketplaces. 44 Woe to you because you are like unmarked tombs that men walk over without knowing it."

45 45 And one of the legists answered him "Teacher, in saying these things you are insulting us too." 46 But he said "Woe to you too, you

legists, because you load men down with loads hard to carry and do not touch the loads yourselves with one of your fingers. 47 Woe to you because you build the tombs of the prophets, and your fathers killed them; 48 you are witnesses, then, and approve of your fathers' deeds, 49 because they killed them and you build. 49 Accordingly God's wisdom has said 'I will send among them prophets and apostles, and some they will kill and will persecute, 50 that this generation may answer for the blood of all the prophets, shed since the foundation of the world, 51 51 from the blood of Abel to the blood of Zachariah who perished between the altar and the house:' yes, I tell you, this generation shall answer for it. 52 Woe to you legists, because you have taken away the key of knowledge; you did not go in yourselves and you prevented those who were going in."

53 53 And when he came out from there the scribes and the Pharisees began to be savagely hostile and to quiz him about numerous things, 54 54 watching him for a chance to snap up something out of his mouth;

## CHAPTER 12

1 1 during which the crowds gathered round by tens of thousands so that they trampled each other, and he began to say to his disciples "First and foremost beware of Pharisee yeast; that is, hypocrisy. 2 2 But there is nothing covered up that will not be uncovered, or secret 3 that will not be found out; 3 on the contrary, whatever you have said in the dark will be heard in the light, and what you have spoken into someone's ear in the closets will be proclaimed on the roofs. 4 And I say to you friends of mine, do not fear those who kill the body and after that are not able to do anything further; 5 but I will let you know whom to fear—fear him who has authority after killing to send to hell: 6 yes, I tell you, fear him. 6 Why, sparrows are sold nine for twopence, 7 and not one of them is forgotten before God, 7 but even the hairs of your heads are all counted. Do not fear, you are more important than 8 a great many sparrows. 8 But I tell you, everyone who acknowledges me before men the Son of Man will in his turn acknowledge before the angels of God, 9 but he who repudiates me before men will be dis- 9 owned before the angels of God; 10 and everyone who says a thing 10 against the Son of Man will be forgiven, but he who blasphemes against the Holy Spirit will not be forgiven. 11 But when they bring you in before synagogues and governments and authorities, do not fret over how you shall make your defense or what it shall be or what 11 you shall say; 12 for the Holy Spirit will teach you at the moment what you must say."

13 13 And one of the crowd said to him "Teacher, tell my brother to divide the inheritance with me." 14 But he said to him "Man, who has set me as a judge or divider over you?" 15 And he said to them "See that you keep clear of all overreaching, because it is not by having an oversupply that one has his living out of his property."

16 16 And he told them a parable: "Once upon a time a rich man's lands

17 bore a great crop, 17 and he was going over the question to himself  
'What shall I do, because I have nowhere to put my crops when I  
18 gather them?' 18 and he said "This is what I will do: pull down my  
barns and build larger ones, and put all my wheat and the rest of  
19 my good things in them, 19 and say to my soul "Soul, you have a great  
stock of good things laid up for years: rest, eat, drink, be gay";  
20 but God said to him 'Silly man, this night your soul is to be called  
21 for, and who will have what you have got ready?' 21 That is what the  
man is like who lays by for himself and is not rich toward God."

22 22 And he said to his disciples "For this reason I tell you, do not  
fret over your soul what you shall eat, nor over your body what you  
23 shall put on; 23 for the soul is more than the food, and the body than  
24 the garment. 24 Observe the ravens, that they neither sow nor reap, they  
who have no storeroom nor barn, and God feeds them: how much  
25 more important you are than the birds! 25 And which of you by fretting  
26 can add a foot to his height? 26 so if you cannot do even a trifling thing  
27 why do you fret about the rest? 27 Observe the lilies, how they neither  
spin nor weave, but, I tell you, not even Solomon in all his glory was  
28 clad like one of these. 28 But if in the field God so attires the plants,  
that are there today and are thrown in a firepot tomorrow, how much  
29 more he will you, little-faiths! 29 And do not you be seeking things to  
30 eat and to drink, and do not be nervous; 30 for the nations of the world  
hunt after all this, but your Father knows that you want this.  
31 But do seek his Reign, and you will have this added.

32 32 "Do not be afraid, little flock; because your Father has been pleased  
33 to give you the kingship. 33 Sell your property and give charity: make  
yourselves purses that do not grow old, an inexhaustible store in  
34 heaven where thief does not come near and moth does not spoil; 34 for  
35 where your stores are, there your heart too will be. 35 Let your loins  
36 be girded and your lamps lighted, 36 and you like men watching for  
their master, for the time when he comes away from the wedding, that  
37 when he comes and knocks they may open to him at once. 37 Happy are  
those servants whom the master, when he comes, shall find awake: I  
tell you verily he will put on an apron and send them to the table  
38 and come and wait on them. 38 And if he comes in the second watch and  
39 finds them so, and if in the third, happy are they. 39 But be sure of  
this, that if the man of the house had known at which hour the thief  
40 was coming he would not have let his house be broken into. 40 Be ready  
yourselves, because it will be at the hour when you are not thinking  
of it that the Son of Man comes."

41 41 And Peter said "Sir, are you telling this parable with reference  
to us ourselves or to everybody?"

42 42 And the Lord said "Who, then, is the intelligent faithful steward  
whom the master will set over his help to give them their rations  
43 punctually? 43 Happy is that servant whom his master, when he comes,  
44 shall find doing thus: 44 I tell you truly he will set him over all his

45 property. 45 But if that servant says to himself 'My master is late about  
coming' and begins to beat the men and the maids, and to eat and  
46 drink and get drunk, 46 that servant's master will come on a day when  
he does not expect it and at an hour that he does not know, and will  
47 cut him up and allot him a part among the faithless; 47 and that servant  
who knew his master's wishes and did not get things ready or do in  
48 accordance with his wishes will have many strokes of the whip, 48 but  
the one who did not know and did things that deserve whipping will  
have few; and everyone to whom much was given will be called on  
for much, and on him to whom they entrusted most they will make  
most of a demand.

49 49 "I came to throw out fire on the earth, and how I wish it was already  
50 kindled! 50 And I have a water to plunge in, and what a pressure I am  
51 under till it is done! 51 Do you think I have come to give peace on earth?  
52 no, I tell you, but disunion. 52 For from now on five in one family will  
53 be parted three against two and two against three; 53 they will part so  
that father will be against son and son against father, mother against  
daughter and daughter against her mother, mother-in-law against  
her daughter-in-law and daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law."

54 54 And to the crowds too he said "When you see a cloud rising in the  
west, at once you say 'there is a shower coming,' and so it does;  
55 and when you see the wind in the south you say 'there will be a  
56 scorcher,' and there is. 56 You hypocrites, you know enough to judge  
of the face of the earth and the face of the sky, how is it you fail  
57 to judge of these times? 57 And why do you not of yourselves decide  
58 on the right? 58 While you are going with your antagonist to appear be-  
fore a magistrate, make it an object to get clear of him on the road,  
for fear he should drag you to the judge and the judge should hand  
59 you over to the officer and the officer should put you in prison: 59 I  
tell you, you shall not get out from there till you pay the very last  
copper."

### CHAPTER 13

1 1 And at that very time there were some present who reported to  
him about the Galileans whose blood Pilate had mixed with their  
2 sacrifices; 2 and he answered them "Do you think these Galileans had  
been bigger sinners than any of the Galileans, that they suffered this?  
3 no, I tell you, but if you do not repent all of you will perish similarly.  
4 4 Or those eighteen on whom the tower fell in Siloam and killed them, do  
you think they had more of an account standing against them than  
5 any of the people that live in Jerusalem? 5 no, I tell you, but if you  
do not repent you will all perish in the same way."

6 6 And he told this parable: "A man had a fig-tree planted in his  
orchard, and came looking for fruit on it and did not find any.  
7 7 And he said to the orchardman 'Here it is three years since I have  
been coming to look for fruit on this tree and not finding any: cut  
8 it away, what is it keeping the land idle for into the bargain?' 8 And



9 he answered him 'Sir, let it be this one year more till I dig around  
it and put in manure; 9 and if it does produce fruit for the coming  
year—well, if not, you shall cut it away.'

10 10 And he was teaching in one of the synagogues on the sabbath,  
11 11 and there was a woman who had had a sickness-spirit eighteen years,  
12 and was bent over and unable to stand perfectly erect. 12 And Jesus,  
seeing her, called out to her and said "Woman, you are released from  
13 your sickness," and laid his hands on her; 13 and immediately she  
14 straightened up and glorified God. 14 But the director of the synagogue,  
taking offense at Jesus's having cured on the sabbath, answered by  
15 saying to the crowd "There are six days in which work ought to be  
done: so come in them and be cured, and not on the sabbath day." 15 But  
16 the Lord answered him "Hypocrites, does not each of you on the  
sabbath untie his ox or ass from the manger, and lead it away and  
water it? 16 and ought not this woman, a daughter of Abraham whom  
17 Satan had tied up these eighteen years, to be untied from this tether  
on the sabbath day?" 17 And as he said this all his opponents were put  
to shame, and all the crowd rejoiced over all the magnificent things  
that were being done by him.

18 18 So he said "What is the Reign of God like, and to what shall I  
19 compare it? 19 it is like a grain of mustard which a man took and dropped  
into his garden, and it grew and became a tree, and the birds of  
the air perched in its branches."

20 20 And again he said "To what shall I compare the Reign of God?  
21 it is like a bit of yeast which a woman took and hid in forty quarts  
of flour till it all grew yeasty."

22 22 And he was passing through city after city and village after village  
23 teaching and traveling toward Jerusalem, 23 and someone said to him  
24 "Sir, are there few who are saved?" and he said to them 24 "Push to  
get in through the narrow gate; because, I tell you, a great many  
25 will try to get in and not be able. 25 After the head of the house rises  
and shuts the door, and you begin to stand outside and knock on the  
door, saying 'Open to us, sir,' and he shall answer you 'I do not know  
26 you to tell where you are from,' 26 then you will begin to say 'We have  
eaten and drunk before you, and you have taught in our streets';  
27 27 and he will tell you 'I do not know where you are from: take your-  
28 selves away from me, all you doers of wrong.' 28 There will the weeping  
and the grinding of teeth be, when you see Abraham and Isaac and  
Jacob and all the prophets in the Reign of God and yourselves put  
29 out. 29 And they will come from east and west and from north and  
30 south and go to the table in the Reign of God; 30 and there are last who  
will be first and there are first who will be last."

31 31 At that moment certain Pharisees approached him saying "Go out  
32 and away from here, because Herod is wanting to kill you." 32 And he  
said to them "Go and tell that fox 'I am expelling demons and per-  
forming cures today and tomorrow, and the third day I come to my

33 consummation. 33 I must go on my way, though, today and tomorrow  
and the next day, because it is not possible that a prophet should  
34 perish outside Jerusalem. 34 Jerusalem, Jerusalem, killer of the prophets  
and stoner of those that are sent to her—how many times I have  
wished to gather her children as a bird gathers her brood under her  
35 wings, and you would not! 35 Lo, your house is left to you. And I tell  
you, you shall not see me until there comes the time when you say  
'Blessed is he who comes in the name of the Lord.'"

#### CHAPTER 14

1 1 And when he came into the home of one of the heads of the Phari-  
2 sees on a sabbath to eat a meal, they were watching him, 2 and there  
3 before him was a man with the dropsy. 3 And Jesus answered by saying  
to the legists and Pharisees "Is it lawful on the sabbath to cure, or  
4 not?" but they made no move. 4 And he took him and healed him and  
5 dismissed him, 5 and said to them "Which one of you, if his son or his  
steer falls into a well, will not at once pull him out on the sabbath  
6 day?" 6 And they were not able to reply to that.

7 7 And he told the guests a parable, noticing how they were choosing  
8 the first places at the table: 8 "When you are invited to a wedding  
by anybody, do not take the first place, for fear there may have been  
9 invited by him a man of more account than you, 9 and the one who  
invited you and him shall come and say to you 'Make room for this  
man,' and then you will begin to occupy the last place with humilia-  
10 tion; 10 but when you are invited go and take the last place, in order  
that when the one who has invited you comes he may say to you  
'Friend, come further up'—then it will redound to your honor before  
11 all who are at the table with you. 11 For everyone who lifts himself up  
will be put down, and he who puts himself down will be lifted up."

12 12 And he also said to the one who had invited him "When you give  
a lunch or a dinner, do not call your friends nor your brothers nor  
your relatives nor rich neighbors, for fear they should return the  
13 invitation themselves and you should have a compensation; 13 but when  
you give a banquet invite poor men, maimed men, cripples, blind  
14 men, 14 and happy shall you be, because they are not able to compensate  
you; for you shall be compensated at the resurrection of the righteous."

15 15 And one of his fellow-guests heard this and said to him "Happy  
16 is he who shall eat bread in the Reign of God." 16 But he said to him  
"Once upon a time there was a man who gave a great dinner and  
17 invited many; 17 and he sent his servant at the hour for the dinner to  
18 tell the invited guests 'Come, it is ready now.' 18 And right off they all  
began to excuse themselves: the first said to him 'I have bought a  
19 field and am obliged to go out and see it; pray excuse me'; 19 and an-  
other said 'I have bought five yoke of oxen and am on my way to see  
20 what they are worth; pray excuse me'; 20 and another said 'I have got  
21 married and consequently cannot come'; 21 and the servant came and re-  
ported it to his master. Then the host was angry, and said to his

servant 'Go right out to the streets and alleys of the city and bring  
22 the poor and maimed and crippled and blind in here.' 22 And the ser-  
23 vant said 'Sir, what you ordered has been done and there is still  
23 room.' 23 And the master said to the servant 'Go out to the highways  
and hedges and make people come in, so that my house shall be full;  
24 24 for I tell you none of those guests that were invited shall taste my  
dinner.'"

25 25 And great crowds were going along with him, and he turned and  
26 said to them 26 "If one comes to me and does not hate his father and  
mother and wife and children and brothers and sisters, and his own  
27 self besides, he cannot be a disciple of mine. 27 Whoever does not carry  
28 his cross and come after me cannot be a disciple of mine. 28 For which  
of you, if he wants to build a tower, does not first sit down and cal-  
29 culate the expense, whether he has enough for carrying it through, 29 for  
fear lest when he has laid a foundation and is not able to complete it  
30 everybody who sees this should begin to make fun of him 30 and say  
31 "That man began to build and was not able to complete it"? 31 Or what  
king, marching to join battle with another king, will not sit down and  
deliberate as to whether with ten thousand he is in a condition to  
32 meet the one who is coming against him with twenty thousand? 32 and  
if not, while he is still a long way off he sends an embassy and asks  
33 for terms of peace. 33 So in the same way anyone of you who does not  
bid farewell to all his property cannot be my disciple.

34 34 "Salt is a good thing, then, but if the very salt loses its strength  
35 with what shall it be seasoned? 35 it is not desirable either on land or  
on a manure-heap: they throw it outside. Let him who has ears to  
hear hear!"

## CHAPTER 15

1 1 And all the customhouse officers and the people of bad character  
2 were nearing him to listen to him; 2 and the Pharisees and the scribes  
went to talking and said "This man receives people of bad character  
3 4 and eats with them." 3 But he told them this parable: 4 "What man  
among you, having a hundred sheep and losing one of them, does not  
leave the ninety-nine in the wilderness and go after the lost one till  
5 he finds it? 5 and upon finding it he joyfully takes it on his shoulder,  
6 6 and when he gets home he calls together his friends and his neighbors,  
saying to them 'Rejoice with me because I have found my lost sheep.'  
7 7 I tell you, just so there will be rejoicing in heaven over one repenting  
sinner more than over ninety-nine saints who are in no need of  
8 repentance. 8 Or what woman, having ten drachmas, if she loses one  
does not light a lamp and sweep the house and look carefully till  
9 she finds it? 9 and upon finding it she calls together her friends and  
neighbors, saying 'Rejoice with me because I have found the drachma  
10 I lost.' 10 Just so, I tell you, there is a rejoicing before the angels of  
God over one repenting sinner."

11 11 And he said "Once upon a time there was a man who had two sons,

12 12 and the younger of them said to his father 'Father, give me my share  
13 of the property.' 13 And he apportioned his means between them; and  
after not many days the younger son got everything together and  
went off to a distant country, and there he scattered his property in  
14 a life of dissipation. 14 And when he had spent everything there came  
15 a hard famine in that country, 15 and he began to be in want and went  
and fastened himself upon one of the citizens of that country; and he  
16 sent him to his fields to tend hogs. 16 And he was wishing he could fill  
his stomach with the pods that the hogs ate, and nobody gave him  
17 anything. 17 But he came to himself and said 'How many hired men  
of my father's have bread enough and to spare, and I am starving to  
18 death here! 18 I will be going, and go to my father, and say to him 'Fa-  
19 ther, I have sinned against heaven and before you, 19 I no longer deserve  
20 to be called your son; make me like one of your hired men"; 20 and he  
set out and came to his father. But when he was still far off his father  
saw him, and his heart was moved, and he ran and threw himself  
21 on his neck and went to kissing him. 21 And his son said to him 'Father,  
I have sinned against heaven and before you, I no longer deserve to  
22 be called your son'— 22 but the father said to his servants 'Bring the  
best robe out quick and put it on him, and give us a ring for his hand  
23 and sandals for his feet; 23 and bring the stall-fed calf, kill it, and let  
24 us eat and have a gay time, 24 because my son here was dead and has  
come back to life, he was lost and has been found.' And they began  
25 to be gay. 25 But his older son was in the field; and when in coming home  
he drew near the house he heard a bagpipe and dancing, 26 and he called  
26 one of the servants and inquired what that might be. 27 And he told  
27 him 'Your brother has come, and your father has killed the stall-fed  
calf because he had got him back safe and sound'; 28 and he was angry  
28 and would not go in. 29 And his father went out and pleaded with him;  
29 but he answered his father 'Here have I been slaving for you so many  
years, and never went against a command of yours, and you never  
30 gave me a kid to have a gay time with my friends; 30 but when this son  
of yours who has been eating up your means with prostitutes came,  
you killed the stall-fed calf for him.' 31 But he said to him 'My boy, you  
31 are with me always, and everything of mine is yours; 32 but we had to  
32 have a glad gay time because this brother of yours had been dead  
and came to life, had been lost and was found.'"

## CHAPTER 16

1 1 And he also said to the disciples "Once upon a time there was a  
rich man who had a steward, and word was passed to him that the  
2 steward was throwing away his property; 2 and he called him and said  
to him 'What is this I hear about you? hand in the accounts for your  
3 stewardship, for you cannot be steward any longer.' 3 And the steward  
said to himself 'What shall I do, since my master is taking away the  
stewardship from me? I am not able to dig, I am ashamed to beg.  
4 4 I know what I will do, so that when I am turned out of the steward-

5 ship they will receive me into their homes'; 5 and he called each of his  
6 master's debtors to him and said to the first 'How much do you owe  
7 my master?' 6 and he said 'A thousand gallons of oil,' and he said to  
8 him 'Here is your note; sit right down and write "five hundred." '  
9 7 Then he said to another 'And how much do you owe?' and he said  
10 'A thousand bushels of wheat.' He said to him 'Here is your note;  
11 write "eight hundred.'" 8 And the master praised the fraudulent steward  
12 for having done sagaciously, because the sons of the times are more  
13 sagacious than the sons of light for their own generation. 9 And I tell  
14 you, get friends for yourselves out of fraudulent money, that when it  
15 gives out they may receive you into the eternal habitations. 10 He who is  
16 faithful about a trifle is also faithful about a great thing, and he who  
17 is fraudulent about a trifle is also fraudulent about a great thing.  
18 11 So if you have not proved faithful about fraudulent money who will  
19 entrust you with the real? 12 and if you have not proved faithful about  
20 a thing of somebody else's, who will give you your own? 13 No domestic  
21 can belong to two masters, for he will either hate the one and love  
22 the other or be attentive to the one and despise the other: you cannot  
23 belong to God and money."

24 14 And the Pharisees, being money-lovers, heard all this and sneered  
25 at him; 15 and he said to them "You are the ones who make yourselves  
26 out righteous before men, but God knows your hearts; because what  
27 is lofty among men is an abomination before God. 16 There was the  
28 law and the prophets until John; since then the gospel of the Reign  
29 of God is being preached and everybody is pushing into it. 17 But it is  
30 easier for the heavens and the earth to pass away than for the dot  
31 of one i in the law to drop away. 18 Everyone who divorces his wife and  
32 marries another commits adultery, and so does he who marries a  
33 divorced woman.

34 19 "But once upon a time there was a rich man, and he used to wear  
35 purple and lawn in a round of gaiety and splendor day after day.  
36 20 And a poor man, Lazarus by name, lay sick on the ground at his gate,  
37 ulcerated 21 and wishing he could have a meal out of what dropped on  
38 the floor from the rich man's table; yes, and the dogs too came and  
39 licked over his sores. 22 Well, the poor man died, and he was carried  
40 off to Abraham's bosom by the angels. And the rich man died too,  
41 and was buried; 23 and in the world of the dead, being in tortures, he  
42 raised his eyes and saw Abraham in the distance, and Lazarus in his  
43 bosom. 24 And he called out 'Father Abraham, take pity on me and send  
44 Lazarus to dip the tip of his finger in water and cool my tongue, be-  
45 cause I am in pain in this flame'; 25 but Abraham said 'My child, re-  
46 member that you had your good things paid over during your life,  
47 and Lazarus his bad likewise; but now here he is comforted and you  
48 are in pain. 26 And withal between us and you there is planted a great  
49 gulf so that those who want to go over from here to you may not be  
50 able, and that they may not cross from there to us.' 27 And he said

28 28 'Then, father, pray send him to my family (for I have five brothers)  
to testify to them, that they may not also come to this place of tor-  
29 ture'; 29 but Abraham said 'They have Moses and the prophets, let them  
30 listen to them.' 30 And he said 'No, father Abraham, but if someone  
31 from the dead goes to them they will repent'; 31 but he told him 'If  
they do not listen to Moses and the prophets, they will not be satisfied  
even if someone rises from the dead.'"

## CHAPTER 17

1 1 And he said to his disciples "It is impossible for trippings-up not  
2 to come, but woe to him through whom they come! 2 it would pay him  
if he had a millstone round his neck and were thrown into the sea,  
sooner than that he should trip up one of these little ones; beware!  
3 4 3 If your brother sins rebuke him, and if he repents forgive him; 4 and  
if he sins against you seven times a day and turns back to you seven  
times saying 'I am sorry' you shall forgive him."

5 6 5 And the apostles said to the Lord "Give us more faith." 6 But the  
Lord said "Had you faith like a mustard-seed, you would say to this  
sycamine tree 'Be uprooted and planted in the sea' and it would have  
7 obeyed you. 7 But which of you is there who, if he has a servant  
plowing or tending sheep, will say to him when he comes in from the  
8 field 'Come on and have dinner at once' 8 and not 'Get something ready  
for my dinner, and put on your apron and wait on me till I have  
eaten and drunk, and after that you shall eat and drink yourself?  
9 9 is he thankful to the servant because he has done what was prescribed!  
10 10 So with you: when you have done everything that was prescribed to  
you, say 'We are inefficient servants—it was what we were in duty  
bound to do that we did.' "

11 11 And while he was on his way to Jerusalem he was passing between  
12 Samaria and Galilee, 12 and as he came into a certain village he met  
13 with ten leprous men, who stopped and stood far off; 13 and they lifted  
14 their voice in the cry "Jesus, master, take pity on us." 14 And, seeing it,  
he said to them "Go and show yourselves to the priests"; and as they  
15 went they were cleansed. 15 And one of them, upon seeing that he was  
16 healed, returned glorifying God in a loud voice, 16 and threw himself  
down on his face at Jesus's feet thanking him; and he was a Samaritan.  
17 17 And Jesus answered by saying "Why, the ten were cleansed: where are  
18 the nine? 18 were there not any found that returned to give glory to  
19 God except this alien?" 19 And he said to him "Stand up and go on  
your way; your faith has made you well."

20 20 And, having the question "When is the Reign of God to come?"  
put to him by the Pharisees, he answered them "The Reign of God  
21 is not to come under watching, 21 and they will not say 'Here it is' or  
'there'; for the place to find the Reign of God is within you."

22 22 And he said to the disciples "There will come days when you will  
23 desire to see one of the days of the Son of Man and will not, 23 and  
they will say to you 'Off there,' 'Right here'—do not go; do not chase

24 after them. 24 For as the lightning flashing from one horizon shines to  
25 the other, so will the Son of Man be in his day. 25 But first he must  
26 suffer a great deal, and be rejected by this generation. 26 And as it was  
27 in Noah's days, so it will be in the Son of Man's too: 27 they were  
28 eating, drinking, marrying, until the day that Noah went into the  
29 ark and the flood came and destroyed them all. 28 Or again, as it was  
30 in Lot's days, they were eating, drinking, buying, selling, planting,  
31 building, 29 but on the day that Lot went out of Sodom it rained fire  
32 and sulfur from the sky and destroyed them all,— 30 it will be the same  
33 on the day that the Son of Man is disclosed. 31 On that day let him who  
34 is on the roof, and his things in the house, not go down to take them;  
35 and so he who is in the field, let him not turn back— 32 remember Lot's  
36 wife! 33 Whoever tries to keep his soul alive will lose it, and whoever  
37 loses it will have it alive. 34 I tell you, that night there will be two on  
38 one couch, the one will be taken along and the other left; 35 there will  
39 be two women grinding in company, the one will be taken along and  
40 the other left." 37 And they answered him "Where, sir?" And he said  
41 to them "Where the body is is where the vultures will gather around."

## CHAPTER 18

1 And he told them a parable of which the point was that they must  
2 always pray and never give up: 2 "Once upon a time there was in a  
3 certain city a judge who did not fear God nor care for public opinion.  
4 3 And there was a widow in that city, and she came to him saying  
5 'Avenge me on the man I have a case against'; 4 and he would not for  
6 a while, but after that he said to himself 'Even if I do not fear God  
7 nor care for public opinion, 5 because of the way this woman worries  
8 me I will avenge her, that she may not make a show of me with coming  
9 forever.'" 6 And the Lord said "Hear what the unjust judge says; 7 and  
10 shall not God do vengeance for his chosen, who clamor to him day  
11 and night and he has patience over them? 8 I tell you he will do ven-  
12 geance for them soon. Yet when the Son of Man comes will he find  
13 faith on earth?"

9 9 And he also told this parable, pointed at certain self-righteous  
10 people who scorned the rest: 10 "Two men went up to the temple-precinct  
11 to pray, the one a Pharisee and the other a customhouse officer.  
12 11 The Pharisee took his stand and made this prayer, talking to himself:  
13 'O God, I thank thee that I am not as the rest of mankind are, grasp-  
14 ing, dishonest, adulterous, or else like this customhouse officer:  
15 12 I fast twice a week, I tithe everything I get'; 13 but the customhouse  
16 officer stood at a distance and would not even raise his eyes toward  
17 heaven, but beat his breast saying 'O God, be friendly to sinful me.'  
18 14 I tell you, this man, rather than the other, went down to his home  
19 justified; because everyone who lifts himself up will be put down, and  
20 he who puts himself down will be lifted up."

15 15 And they brought the babies to him to have him touch them; but

16 the disciples, seeing it, rebuked them. 16 But Jesus called the babies  
 17 to him, saying "Let the children come to me and do not interfere  
 with them; 17 for to such belongs the Reign of God. I tell you verily,  
 anyone who does not receive the Reign of God like a child shall not  
 get into it."

18 18 And a certain ruler put the question to him "Good teacher, what  
 19 should I do to inherit eternal life!" 19 But Jesus said to him "Why do  
 20 you call me good? nobody is good except one, God. 20 You know the  
 commandments, 'Do not commit adultery, do not commit murder,  
 do not steal, do not testify falsely, honor your father and mother.'"

21 21 But he said "All this I have observed ever since my youth." 22 And  
 22 Jesus, hearing that, said to him "One thing you still lack: sell every-  
 thing you have and distribute the money to the poor, and you will  
 23 have a fund laid by in heaven; 23 and come and follow me." But at  
 hearing this he grew sad, for he was very rich.

24 24 And Jesus, seeing him, said "What hard work the wealthy will have  
 25 to go into the Reign of God! 25 for it is easier for a camel to get through  
 the eye of a needle than for a rich man to get into the Reign of  
 26 27 God." 26 And those who heard it said "And who can be saved?" 27 but he  
 28 said "What is impossible with men is possible with God." 28 And Peter  
 29 said "We here did leave our own and follow you." 29 And he said to  
 them "I tell you verily there is no one who has left a house or a wife  
 or brothers or parents or children on account of the Reign of God  
 30 30 who shall not receive many times as much in this time and in the  
 coming age eternal life."

31 31 And he took the Twelve with him and said to them "Here we are  
 going up to Jerusalem, and everything that has been written through  
 32 the prophets will be accomplished to the Son of Man. 32 For he will  
 be handed over to the foreigners and abused and outraged and spit  
 33 upon, 33 and they will flog him and kill him, and on the third day he  
 34 will rise." 34 And they did not understand any of these things; and  
 this word was hidden from them, and they did not know what he  
 was talking of.

35 35 And as he drew near Jericho a blind man was sitting by the road-  
 36 side begging, 36 and, hearing a crowd going along, inquired what that  
 37 was; 37 and they told him that Jesus the Nazarene was coming along.  
 38 38 And he made an outcry, "Jesus, son of David, take pity on me!"  
 39 39 And those who were going ahead rebuked him, telling him to be quiet;  
 40 but he cried out more and more "Son of David, take pity on me!" 40 And  
 Jesus halted and ordered him brought to him; and when he came  
 41 near he put the question to him 41 "What do you want me to do for you?"  
 42 And he said "Sir, that I may have my eyesight back." 42 And Jesus said  
 to him "Have your eyesight back; your faith has made you well,"  
 43 43 and immediately he recovered his sight and followed him, glorifying  
 God. And all the people, seeing it, gave praise to God.



## CHAPTER 19

1 2 1 And he came into Jericho and was passing through. 2 And there was  
a man named Zaccheus—he was a head officer of the customhouse, and  
3 was rich— 3 who was trying to see Jesus and see what he was like, and  
could not in consequence of the crowd because he was a small-sized  
4 man; 4 and he ran ahead and got up into a sycamore tree to see him,  
5 because he was to pass that way. 5 And when Jesus came to the place  
he looked up and said to him "Zaccheus, come right down, for I must  
6 stay at your house tonight." 6 And down he came and gladly took him  
in.

7 7 And at seeing it everybody went to talking and saying "He has  
8 gone in to lodge with a man of bad character." 8 But Zaccheus stood  
and said to the Lord "Half my property, sir, I give to the poor, and  
whatever I have got out of anybody by blackmail I give back four-  
9 fold." 9 And Jesus said to him "Today salvation for this house has  
10 come, as he too is a son of Abraham. 10 For the Son of Man has come  
to look for what was lost and save it."

11 11 And while they were listening to this he added a parable because  
he was near Jerusalem and they thought the Reign of God was to  
12 come out immediately; 12 he said "Once upon a time a man of high birth  
13 went to a distant country to get a kingship and to return; 13 and he  
called ten servants of his and gave them ten minas of silver and said  
14 to them 'Go into business till I come'; 14 but the citizens of his country  
hated him and sent after him an embassy with the message 'We are  
15 not willing to have this man reign over us.' 15 And when he had got  
the kingship and came back he gave the word to have those servants  
to whom he had given the money called, that he might know what each  
16 had made in his business. 16 And the first presented himself saying 'Sir,  
17 your mina has earned ten minas more'; 17 and he said to him 'Well  
done, good servant; because you were faithful about a trifle, have  
18 authority over ten cities.' 18 And the second came saying 'Your mina,  
19 sir, has made five minas'; 19 and to him also he said 'You too be over five  
20 cities.' 20 And another came saying 'Sir, here is your mina, which I have  
21 been keeping laid up in a handkerchief; 21 for I was afraid of you be-  
cause you are a stiff man, you take up what you did not put down  
22 and harvest what you did not sow.' 22 He said to him 'I will judge you  
out of your own mouth, you villain: you knew I am a stiff man, taking  
23 up what I did not put down and harvesting what I did not sow, 23 and  
why did you not put my money in a bank? and when I came I should  
24 have collected it with interest.' 24 And he said to those who were present  
"Take the mina away from him and give it to the one with the ten  
25 26 minas.' 25 (And they said to him 'Sir, he has ten minas.') 26 'I tell you  
everyone who has shall have more given to him, but from him who  
27 has not there shall be taken away even what he has. 27 As for those  
enemies of mine, though, who did not want to have me reign over

28 them, bring them here and kill them before me.'" 28 And, saying this, he went forward on his way up to Jerusalem.

29 29 And when he came near to Bethphage and Bethany at what is  
30 known as the Mount of Olives, he sent two of the disciples, 30 saying  
"Go to the village opposite, where as you are entering you will find  
31 a colt hitched, on which no man has ever yet sat; and untie it and  
32 bring it. 31 And if anybody asks you what you are untying it for, you  
32 are to say like this: 'Because the Lord needs it.'" 32 And those who were  
33 sent went off, and found things as he had said to them; 33 and when  
34 35 they were untying the colt its owners said to them "Why are you  
35 untying the colt?" 34 but they said "Because the Lord needs it" 35 and  
brought it to Jesus, and they threw their cloaks over the colt and  
36 had Jesus mount it; 36 and as he went on they spread their cloaks under-  
37 neath in the road. 37 And when he was nearing the descent of the Mount  
of Olives the entire body of disciples began to praise God loudly  
38 and joyously for all the miracles they had seen, 38 saying

"Blessed is he who comes,  
the King, in the name of the Lord!  
Peace in heaven,  
and glory on high!"

39 39 And some of the Pharisees said to him out of the crowd "Teacher,  
40 rebuke your disciples"; 40 and he answered "I tell you, if these are  
silent the stones will shout."

41 42 41 And when he came near, at seeing the city he wept over it, 42 saying  
"If you too had known this day what were the conditions of peace!  
43 but now they have been hidden from your eyes— 43 because there will  
come upon you days that your enemies will throw up entrenchments  
44 against you and encircle you and hem you in on every side, 44 and they  
will dash you to the ground and your children in you, and not leave  
stone on stone in you, in return for your not knowing your time of  
visitation!"

45 45 And he went into the temple-precinct and began to turn out those  
46 who were selling, 46 saying to them "It is written 'And my house shall  
be a house of prayer'; but you have been making it a robbers' cave."

47 47 And he taught in the temple-precinct day by day. But the chief  
48 priests and the scribes, as well as the leading laymen, were looking  
48 for a chance to make away with him, and could not find anything to

## CHAPTER 20

1 do, for the entire people was hanging on his words. 1 And on one of  
the days, as he was teaching the people in the temple-precinct and  
giving them the gospel, in came the chief priests and the scribes, with  
2 the elders, 2 and said to him "Tell us by what authority you are doing  
3 these things, or who it was that gave you this authority." 3 But he  
4 answered them "I will ask you a question myself—tell me, 4 was John's  
5 baptizing from heaven or from men?" 5 And they made a calculation,

saying to themselves "If we say 'Prom heaven' he will say 'Why did  
6 you not believe him?' 6 but if we say 'From men' the whole people  
7 will stone us to death, for they are persuaded that John was a  
8 prophet"; 7 and they answered that they did not know where it was  
8 from, 8 and Jesus said to them "And neither do I tell you by what  
authority I am doing these things."

9 And he began to tell the people this parable: "A man set out a  
vineyard and rented it to farmers, and went abroad for a considerable  
10 time; 10 and in due season he sent a servant to the farmers to have  
11 them give him some of the produce of the vineyard; but the farmers  
11 gave him a beating and sent him off empty-handed. 11 And he went on  
to send another servant; but him too they beat and insulted and sent  
12 off empty-handed. 12 And he went on to send a third, but this one too  
13 they wounded and drove out. 13 And the owner of the vineyard said  
'What shall I do? I will send my dear son, perhaps they will have  
14 some respect for him.' 14 But at seeing him the farmers talked up a plan  
among them, saying 'This is the heir; let us kill him, that the in-  
15 heritance may be ours'; 15 and they put him out of the vineyard and  
16 killed him. 16 So what will the owner of the vineyard do to them? he will  
come and kill off these farmers, and give the vineyard to others."  
17 And at hearing it they said "Perish the thought!" But he looked  
at them and said "Then what is this that is written, 'The stone that  
the builders condemned, that stone has come to be the top of the  
18 corner'? 18 Everyone who falls on that stone will be mangled; but him  
on whom it falls it will scatter to the winds."

19 And the scribes and the chief priests tried to lay hands on him on  
the spot, and were afraid of the people, for they perceived that he  
20 had aimed the parable at them; 20 and they watched their chance and  
sent emissaries, who pretended to be honest men, to get a hold on  
him by his talk so as to have him arrested by the authority of the  
21 governor's administration; 21 and they put the question to him "Teacher,  
we know you are straightforward in what you say and teach, and  
22 show no fear or favor, but teach the way of God in good faith: 22 is it  
23 lawful for us to pay taxes to Caesar or not?" 23 But, seeing into their  
24 duplicity, he said to them "Show me a denarius. 24 Whose portrait and  
25 inscription does it have?" 25 And they said "Caesar's." And he said to  
them "Well, then, pay what is Caesar's to Caesar and what is God's  
26 to God." 26 And they were not able to get a hold on him before the people  
by any phrase; and they wondered at his answer, and kept silence.

27 And some of the Sadducees (those who deny that there is any such  
thing as resurrection) approached him and put the question to him  
28 "Teacher, Moses wrote for us, if one's brother dies having a wife,  
and is childless, that his brother should take his widow and set up a  
29 posterity for his brother. 29 So there were seven brothers, and the first  
30 31 took a wife and died childless, 30 and the second 31 and the third took her,  
and in the same way the seven of them left no children and died.

32 33 32 Afterward the woman died too. 33 So at the resurrection which of them  
 34 is the woman to be wife to? for the seven had her as wife." 34 And Jesus  
 35 said to them "The children of this world marry, 35 but those who are  
 36 held worthy to enjoy that world and the resurrection from the dead  
 37 do not; 36 for they cannot any longer die either, but are equal to the  
 38 angels, and are children of God, being children of the resurrection.  
 39 37 But that the dead are raised even Moses informs us, in the part about  
 40 the bush, when he speaks of the Lord as the God of Abraham and of  
 41 Isaac and of Jacob— 38 but he is not the God of dead men but of living  
 42 men, for all live to him." 39 And some of the scribes answered "Well  
 43 said, teacher"; 40 for they no longer dared to put any question to him.  
 41 41 And he said to them "How is it that they say the Messiah is to be  
 42 a son of David? for David himself says in the Book of Psalms 'The  
 43 Lord said to my lord "Sit at my right hand till I make your enemies  
 44 a footstool for your feet"; so David calls him lord, and how is he  
 45 going to be his son?" "  
 46 45 And in the hearing of all the people he said to his disciples  
 47 46 "Beware of the scribes, who want to go in robes and are fond of greet-  
 48 ings in the marketplaces and the first seats in synagogues and the  
 49 first places at dinners, 47 those who eat up widows' houses and make a  
 50 pretense of long prayers; these shall receive more of a sentence."

#### CHAPTER 21

1 1 And he looked up and saw the rich men who were dropping their  
 2 gifts into the treasury. 2 And he saw a certain poverty-stricken widow  
 3 drop two mites there, 3 and said "I tell you truly this poor widow  
 4 dropped in more than any: 4 for all these dropped into the gifts part  
 5 of what they had to spare, but she out of her want dropped in all  
 6 she had to live on."  
 7 5 And when some were saying of the temple-precinct that it was  
 8 adorned with blocks of beautiful stone and works of art, 6 he said "As  
 9 to this that you see, days will come in which there will not be one  
 10 stone left on another that will not be torn down." 7 And they put the  
 11 question to him "Then, teacher, when will this be and what will be  
 12 the sign when this is to take place?" 8 And he said "Look out that  
 13 you be not misled; for many will come under my name, saying 'I am  
 14 he' and 'The time is at hand'; do not go after them. 9 And when you  
 15 hear of wars and disorders, do not be terrified; for these things have  
 16 to go first, but the end does not come at once."  
 17 10 Then he said to them "Nation will rise against nation and kingdom  
 18 against kingdom; 11 and there will be great earthquakes, and in one  
 19 place and another pestilences and famines; and there will be sights  
 20 of terror, and out of the sky great portents. 12 But before all this they  
 21 will lay hands on you and persecute you, arresting you and taking  
 22 you to synagogues and prisons, haling you before kings and governors  
 23 because of my name. 13 It will turn out an attestation for you. 14 So fix  
 24 it in your minds not to study a defense beforehand; 15 for I will give

you eloquence and wisdom which all your opponents cannot confront  
16 or controvert. 16 And you will be arrested at the instigation of parents  
and brothers and relatives and friends, and they will have some of  
17 you put to death, 17 and you will be hated by all because of my name;  
18 18 and not a hair of your heads shall be lost. 19 In your endurance you  
19 shall get your souls.

20 "But when you see Jerusalem encircled by camps, then know that  
21 her desolation has drawn near. 21 Then let those who are in Judea flee to  
the mountains, and let those who are in the midst of her pass out  
22 and those who are in the country not go into her; 22 because those are  
23 days of vengeance, for all that is written to be fulfilled. 23 Woe to those  
who are pregnant and nursing in those days! for there will be great  
24 distress in the land and wrath against this people, 24 and they will fall  
by the edge of the sword and be carried off to all the nations as  
captives, and Jerusalem will be trodden underfoot by the nations,  
until the times of the nations have run their full course.

25 "And there will be tokens in sun and moon and stars, and on the  
earth excitement of nations bewildered with the noise and swell of  
26 the sea, 26 while men faint for fear and expectation of the things that  
are coming upon the world of men; for the powers of the heavens  
27 will be shaken. 27 And then will they see the Son of Man coming in a  
28 cloud with great power and glory. But when these things begin to  
take place straighten up and raise your heads, because your re-  
demption is drawing near."

29 "29 And he told them a parable: "See the fig-tree, and all the trees;  
30 30 when they are leaving out you know for yourselves by seeing it that  
summer is now near; 31 so you too, when you see these things taking  
32 place, are to know that the Reign of God is near. 32 I tell you verily that  
33 this generation shall not pass away till all has taken place. 33 The  
34 heavens and the earth shall pass away, but my words shall not. 34 But  
beware, for fear your hearts should be weighed down with dissipation  
and drunkenness and the anxieties of living, and that day should be  
35 upon you suddenly, like a trap; 35 for it shall come upon all that dwell  
36 on the face of all the earth. 36 But keep on the alert at every time,  
praying that you may succeed in escaping all these things that are  
to come to pass, and in presenting yourselves before the Son of Man."

37 "37 And through the days he was in the temple-precinct teaching, but  
for the nights he went out and found quarters on what is known as  
38 the Mount of Olives; 38 and all the people came early to the temple-  
precinct to listen to him.

## CHAPTER 22

1 "1 And the feast of the matzoth, known as the passover, was drawing  
2 near; 2 and the chief priests and the scribes were trying to find out  
3 how to take his life, for they were afraid of the people. 3 And Satan  
entered Judas known as the Iscariot, who was of the number of the  
4 Twelve, 4 and he went and talked with the chief priests and provosts

5 about how to put him into their hands; 5 and they were glad and  
6 engaged to give him money. 6 And he pledged himself to it, and went  
to looking for a good opportunity for putting him into their hands  
without a crowd.

7 7 And Matzoth Day came, when the passover was to be sacrificed;  
8 8 and he sent off Peter and John, telling them "Go and get the passover  
9 ready for us, so that we may eat it." 9 And they said to him "Where  
10 will you have us get it ready?" 10 And he told them "Well, when you  
enter the city you will encounter a man carrying a pitcher of water;  
11 follow him into the house that he enters. 11 And you will say to the  
man of the house "The teacher says to you "Where is my room where  
12 I am to eat the passover with my disciples?" 12 and he will show you  
13 a large upper room, all spread; make our preparations there." 13 And  
they went and found things as he had told them, and got ready the  
passover.

14 14 And when the hour came he came to the table, and the apostles  
15 with him. 15 And he said to them "I specially desired to eat this passover  
16 with you before I suffer; 16 for I tell you, I shall eat it no more until it  
17 is fulfilled in the Reign of God." 17 And upon receiving a cup he gave  
18 thanks over it and said "Take this and divide it among you; for I  
19 tell you, from this time on I will not drink of the produce of the vine  
till the Reign of God comes." 19 And he took a cake of bread, and gave  
thanks and broke it and gave it to them, saying "This is my body.  
21 21 Yet here is my betrayer's hand on the table with mine; 22 because the  
22 Son of Man goes in accordance with what is ordained, yet woe to that  
23 man through whom he is put under arrest!" 23 and they began to dis-  
cuss between themselves which of them it might be that was to commit  
24 this deed. 24 And they also got into a wrangle as to which of them was  
25 regarded as the greatest; 25 but he said to them "The kings of the  
nations play the owner with them, and those who govern them are  
26 called Benefactors; 26 not so you, but let the greatest one among you  
take the position of a junior, and the leader that of a waiter on the  
27 rest. 27 For which is greater, the diner or the waiter? is not the diner?  
28 but I am in the position of waiter among you. 28 But you are the ones  
29 who have stayed by me in my temptations, 29 and I invest you, as my  
30 Father did me, with kingship, 30 so as to have you eat and drink at  
my table in my Reign; and you shall sit on thrones judging the  
31 twelve tribes of Israel. 31 Simon, Simon, Satan has been demanding  
to have you and the others surrendered to him to sift like wheat,  
32 but I have been praying for you that your faith may not give out;  
32 and do you, when once you have come back, brace up your brothers."  
33 33 And he said to him "Sir, with you I am ready to go either to prison  
or to death"; 34 but he said "I tell you, Peter, there will not a cock  
34 crow today till you have three times disavowed knowing me."

35 35 And he said to them "When I sent you out without purse and  
wallet and shoes, did you run short of anything?" And they said

36 "Nothing." 36 And he said to them "But now let him who has a purse  
37 take it, and the same with a wallet, and let him who has none sell his  
38 cloak and buy a sword; 37 for I tell you that this that is written must  
39 come true for me, 'and he was counted with lawbreakers'—for what  
40 is about me is coming true." 38 And they said "Sir, here are two swords";  
41 and he said to them "It is enough."

39 39 And he came out and went, in accordance with his habit, to the  
40 Mount of Olives; and the disciples followed him. 40 And when he came  
41 to the place he said to them "Pray that you may not fall under  
42 temptation"; 41 and he moved about a stone's throw away from them,  
43 and, going down on his knees, 42 prayed "Father, if you are willing,  
44 pass by me with this cup; yet not my will but yours be done." 43 [And  
45 there appeared to him an angel from heaven strengthening him. 44 And  
46 he fell into a quiver of excitement, and prayed more ardently; and  
47 his sweat became like gout of blood running down to the ground.]  
48 45 And, rising from his prayer, he came to the disciples and found  
49 them sleeping for grief, 46 and said to them "Why do you go to sleep?  
50 stand up and pray, that you may not fall tinder temptation."

47 47 While he was still speaking, in came a crowd, with the man who  
48 was known as Judas Iscariot, one of the twelve, going in front of  
49 them; and he drew near to Jesus to kiss him. 48 But Jesus said to him  
50 "Judas, are you bringing the police on the Son of Man with a kiss?"  
51 49 And his companions, seeing what was coming next, said "Sir, shall  
52 we take to the sword?" 50 and one or another of them struck at the  
53 high priest's servant and took off his right ear. 51 But Jesus answered  
54 "Allow this much" and touched the ear and healed him. 52 And Jesus  
55 said to those chief priests and provosts of the temple-precinct and  
56 elders who had come to help take him "You come out as if it were  
57 against a robber, with swords and sticks; 53 when I was with you in the  
58 temple-precinct day by day you did not lift your hands against me,  
59 but this is your moment, under the license of darkness."

54 54 And they arrested him and led him off, and brought him to the high  
55 priest's house. 55 And Peter followed at a distance; and when they had  
56 kindled a fire in the middle of the courtyard and sat down together,  
57 Peter sat in the midst of them; 56 and a certain maid, seeing him sitting  
58 in the light, fixed her eyes on him and said "This one was with him  
59 too"; 57 but he denied it, saying "I do not know him, woman." 58 And  
60 after a short time another servant saw him and said "You are one  
61 of them too"; but Peter said "Man, I am not." 59 And when about one  
62 hour had elapsed someone else said positively "To a certainty this  
63 one was with him too—for he is a Galilean"; 60 but Peter said "Man,  
64 I do not know what you are talking about"; and immediately, while  
65 he was still speaking, 61 a cock crowed, and the Lord turned and looked  
66 at Peter. And Peter was reminded of the Lord's words, how he had  
67 said to him "Before a cock crows you will disown me three times";  
68 62 and he went outside and wept bitterly.

63 64 63 And the men who had him under arrest beat him for fun, 64 and would  
cover him up and put the question to him "Prophecy, who was it that  
65 hit you?" 65 and many other taunts they uttered against him.  
66 66 And when day came the council of elders of the people assembled,  
both chief priests and scribes, and took him before their session, saying  
67 67 "If you are the Messiah, tell us so"; but he told them "If I tell you  
68 you will not believe, 68 and if I ask you questions you will not answer;  
69 69 but from this time on the Son of Man shall be seated at the right  
70 hand of the power of God." 70 And they all said "So you are the son  
71 of God?" And he said to them "As you say, I am." 71 And they said  
"What further need have we of testimony? for we ourselves have heard

#### CHAPTER 23

1 from his own mouth." 1 And the entire body of them stood up and  
brought him to Pilate.  
2 2 And they began to accuse him, saying "We have found this man  
inciting our nation to disloyalty and keeping them from paying taxes  
3 to Caesar, and asserting himself to be King Messiah." 3 And Pilate  
asked him "Are you the 'king of the Jews'?" and he answered him  
4 "As you say." 4 And Pilate said to the chief priests and the crowds  
5 "I do not find anything punishable in this man." 5 But they said  
more and more positively "He agitates the people, teaching all over  
Palestine, beginning from Galilee and clear to here."  
6 6 But Pilate, hearing it, put the question whether the man was a  
7 Galilean, 7 and, ascertaining that he was from Herod's jurisdiction,  
sent him up to Herod, he too being in Jerusalem during those days.  
8 8 And Herod was exceedingly glad to see Jesus; for he had for a con-  
siderable time been wanting to see him because he heard him talked  
9 of, and he hoped to see some token done by him; 9 and he questioned  
10 him at considerable length, but he gave him no answer. 10 And the  
chief priests and the scribes stood there accusing him energetically.  
11 11 And Herod, with his soldiery, scorned him and made fun of him, and  
12 put splendid vestures on him and sent him back to Pilate; 12 and that  
very day Herod and Pilate became friends, for they had previously  
been at enmity.  
13 13 But Pilate, calling together the chief priests and the rulers and the  
14 people, 14 said to them "You brought this man to me as an alienator  
of the people, and here have I examined this man before you and not  
found in him anything punishable under the accusations you bring  
15 against him; 15 neither did Herod, for he sent him back to us. And  
16 here he has committed no act to deserve death; 16 so I will give him a  
18 lesson and release him." 18 But they screamed out, the whole mass of  
them, "Get that fellow out of the way and release Bar-Abbas for us"—  
19 19 which Bar-Abbas had been thrown into prison for a certain riot  
20 that had taken place in the city, and for murder. 20 And Pilate called  
21 out to them again, wanting to release Jesus; 21 but they raised a hue  
22 and cry "Crucify, crucify him." 22 And he said to them a third time



"Why, what harm has this man done? I have not found in him any thing punishable with death; so I will give him a lesson and release him." 23 But they pressed their demand with loud cries, asking that he be crucified, and their cries prevailed, 24 and Pilate passed sentence that what they asked should be done; 25 and he released the man thrown into prison for riot and murder, whom they asked for, but gave Jesus up to their will.

26 And as they were leading him to execution they took one Simon, a Cyrenian, who was coming from the country, and put the cross on him to carry it behind Jesus. 27 And there followed him a great number of the people, and of women who bewailed and lamented him; 28 but Jesus turned toward them and said "Daughters of Jerusalem, do not weep for me, but do weep for yourselves and your children; 29 for here are days coming in which they will say 'Happy are the barren, and the bodies that have not held children, and the breasts that have not fed.' 30 Then they will begin to say to the mountains 'Fall on us' and to the hills 'Cover us'; 31 because if they do this with a green stick, what will be done with the dry one?" 32 And two other criminals also were led with him to be put to death.

33 And when they came to the place known as the Skull, there they crucified him, and the criminals, one on the right and one on the left. 34 [But Jesus said "Father, forgive them, for they do not know what they are doing."] And to divide up his clothes they threw lots; and the people stood looking on. 35 And the rulers too sneered at him, saying "He saved others; let him save himself, if this is God's chosen Messiah." 36 And the soldiers too made fun of him, putting vinegar up to him 37 and saying "If you are the king of the Jews, save yourself." 38 And there was an inscription over him too, "This is the king of the Jews." 39 And one of the criminals that were hanging there taunted him: "You are the Messiah, aren't you? save yourself and us"; 40 but the other answered him in rebuke, "Do you not even fear God, when you are under the same sentence? 41 and we justly, for we are being paid as our acts deserved, but this man had done nothing out of the way," 42 and said, "Jesus, remember me when you come to your Reign"; 43 and he said to him "I tell you verily, today you shall be with me in Paradise."

44 And it was now about twelve o'clock, and there came a darkness all over the land till three, the sun going dark; 45 and the curtain of the temple split down the middle, 46 and Jesus, with a loud cry, said "Father, to your hands I commit my spirit"; 47 and with this he expired. And the centurion, seeing what had happened, glorified God, saying "This man really was a saint"; 48 and all the crowds that had thronged to that sight returned beating their breasts after they saw what happened. 49 And all his acquaintances were standing at a distance, and so were women who had come along with him from Galilee, seeing these things.

50 50 And now a man by name Joseph, who was a member of the Council,  
51 a good honest man 51 (he had not assented to their plan and their  
action) from Arimathea, a city of the Jews, one who was watching for  
52 the Reign of God,— 52 this man went to Pilate and asked for Jesus's  
53 body, 53 and took it down and wrapped it in a linen wrapper and laid  
54 it in a rock-cut tomb where as yet no one was lying. 54 And it was Fri-  
55 day, and the eve of the sabbath had begun; 55 but the women who had  
come from Galilee with him followed after and viewed the tomb, and  
56 how his body was laid, 56 and returned and got ready spices and per-  
fumes. And through the sabbath they rested according to the com-  
mandment.

#### CHAPTER 24

1 1 But on the first of the week at early dawn they came to the tomb  
2 bringing the spices they had got ready. 2 And they found the stone  
3 rolled away from the tomb; 3 but when they went in they did not find  
4 the body. 4 And while they were in perplexity over this, lo, there be-  
5 fore them stood two men in vestures flashing with light; 5 and, when  
they were terror-struck and stood bending their faces to the ground,  
these said to them "Why are you looking for the living among the  
6 7 dead? 6 Remember how he told you, while he was still in Galilee, 7 that  
the Son of Man must be given over into the hands of sinful men  
8 and crucified, and rise on the third day." 8 And they remembered his  
9 words, 9 and returned and reported all this to the Eleven and all the  
10 rest. 10 There were the Magdalene Mary and Johanna, and James's  
11 Mary, and the rest with them; 12 they told the apostles this, and the  
statements appeared to them like nonsense, and they disbelieved the  
women.

13 13 And lo, that very day two of them were on their way to a village  
14 seven miles out from Jerusalem, named Emmaus, 14 conversing together  
15 about all these things that had befallen; 15 and while they were con-  
versing and discussing, Jesus himself drew near and went along with  
16 17 them 16 (but their eyes were held from recognizing him) 17 and said to  
them "What talk is this that you are carrying on with each other  
18 as you walk?" and they stood still with dejected faces. 18 And one,  
Cleopas by name, answered him "Are you the one man who is visiting  
Jerusalem and has not learned of the things that have been going on  
19 in it these days?" 19 And he said to them "What things?" And they said  
to him "About Jesus the Nazarene, who showed himself a prophet  
20 powerful in deed and word before God and all the people, 20 and how  
the chief priests and our rulers gave him over to a sentence of death  
21 and crucified him; 21 but we were hoping it was he who was to redeem  
Israel. Yes, and, besides all this, now is the third day since these  
22 things happened. 22 Yes, and some women in our party have been  
23 startling us: 23 having been to the tomb at daybreak and not found his

24 body, they came telling us they had also seen a manifestation of  
25 angels, who said he was alive; 24 and some of those who were with us  
26 went to the tomb and found things the same as the women said, but  
27 him they did not see." 25 And he said to them "O you stupid men, with  
28 hearts slow to believe on everything that the prophets spoke! 26 did  
29 not the Messiah have to suffer these things and enter on his glory?"  
30 27 and, beginning with Moses and all the prophets, he interpreted to  
31 them in all the scriptures the things about himself.

32 28 And they drew near the village where they were going, and he  
33 pretended to be going further; 29 and they pressed him insistently with  
34 the invitation "Stay with us, because it is toward evening and the day  
35 is already getting low," and he went in to stay with them. 30 And when  
36 he went to the table with them he took the bread, and spoke the  
37 blessing and broke it and handed it to them. 31 And their eyes were  
38 opened and they recognized him; and he became invisible to them.  
39 32 And they said to each other "Were not our hearts burning in us as  
40 he talked to us on the road, as he opened the scriptures to us?" 33 and  
41 that very moment they rose and returned to Jerusalem, and found the  
42 eleven and those who were with them collected together, 34 saying "The  
43 Lord has really risen, and has appeared to Simon," 35 and gave an  
44 account of their experiences on the road and how he became known  
45 to them in the breaking of the bread.

46 36 And while they were thus speaking he himself stood in their midst.  
47 37 And they, terror-struck and unnerved, thought they were seeing a  
48 spirit; 38 and he said to them "Why are you alarmed, and why do  
49 questionings come up in your hearts? 39 see my hands and my feet, that  
50 it is I myself; feel of me and see, because a spirit does not have flesh  
51 and bones as you see I have." 41 And while they were still disbelieving  
52 for very joy and wondering at it, he said to them "Have you  
53 anything eatable here?" 42 And they handed him part of a broiled fish,  
54 and he took it before them and ate it.

55 44 And he said to them "These are my words that I spoke to you  
56 while I was still with you, that everything written in the law of  
57 Moses and the prophets and the psalms about me must be fulfilled."  
58 45 Then he opened their mind to understand the scriptures, 46 and said to  
59 them "Thus it is written, that the Messiah suffer and rise from the  
60 dead on the third day, 47 and that repentance to the pardoning of sins  
61 be preached in his name to all the nations, beginning with Jerusalem.  
62 48 You are witnesses to these things. 49 And lo, I am sending out upon you  
63 what my Father promised; but do you keep in the city till you are  
64 clothed with power from on high."

65 50 And he brought them out nearly to Bethany, and raised his hands  
66 and blessed them; 51 and in the act of blessing them he moved away  
67 from them. 52 And they returned to Jerusalem in great gladness, 53 and  
68 were in the temple-precinct continually, blessing God.

## MARGINAL NOTES TO LUKE

- 1:28 *The words might also mean*  
Hail, beauty; the Lord be with  
you
- 1:37 *Or* from God no word will be  
impotent
- 1:39 *Or* the city of Judah *If this  
record was originally in He-*  
*brew the words probably meant*  
the province of Judea
- 1:64 *Lit.* his mouth was opened, and  
his tongue; and he spoke
- 1:66 *Var.* be?—for the Lord's hand  
is with him."
- 2:11 (the Lord Messiah) *If these  
words were originally in He-*  
*brew, they must have meant*  
the Lord's Messiah *or* the  
Lord's Anointed
- 2:12 *Var.* the sign
- 2:26 *Or* the Lord's Anointed
- 2:37 *Or* to the age of eighty-four  
years *Lit.* up to eighty-four  
years
- 2:48 *Var.* here your father and I  
have been hunting
- 4:5 *Var.* led him up on a high moun-  
tain and
- 4:5 *Lit.* in a point of time
- 4:33 *Lit.* a man having a spirit of an
- 4:38 *Lit.* they asked (requested) him  
for her
- 4:41 *Var.* crying out
- 4:44 *Var.* of Galilee
- 5:19 *Var.* before everybody
- 5:30 *Or* Why are you eating and  
drinking
- 6:1 *Var.* a second-first sabbath
- 6:5 *Var.* master even of the sabbath
- 6:5 *Var.* puts this verse after verse  
10 and has here On the same  
day he viewed someone work-  
ing on the sabbath, and said to  
him "Man, if you know what  
you are doing happy are you,  
but if you do not know ac-  
cursed are you and a law-  
breaker"
- 6:7 *Var.* would cure
- 6:26 *Var.* for they did
- 6:33 *Var.* For if you
- 6:38 *Or* into your apron
- 6:41-42 *So according to the Greek  
record; but in the Aramaic  
language, in which Jesus spoke,  
the words might mean* observe  
the chip of wood . . . see the  
chip . . . get the chip out
- 6:46 (Sir) *The original meaning of  
the word is* Lord
- 7:7 *Lit.* say by speech, and
- 7:11 *Var.* And the next day he
- 7:14 *Or* bier
- 7:24 *Lit.* he began
- 7:24 *Or* a reed
- 7:28 *Var.* no one is a greater prophet  
than
- 7:39 *Var.* the prophet
- 7:44 *Var.* did not put water on my  
feet
- 8:3 *Or* wife
- 8:25 *Var.* omits and they obey him
- 8:26 and 37 *Var.* Gergesenes
- 8:45 *Var.* Peter and those who were  
with him
- 9:25 *The Greek has here two words  
for* loss, *one being that which  
means the loss of a particular  
object, the other that which  
means a lessening of general  
assets*
- 9:55 *Var.* adds and said "You do not  
know what sort of spirit you  
are of; (56) for the Son of  
Man did not come to destroy  
lives but to save them."
- 9:62 *Var.* is looking backward and  
putting his hand to a plow
- 10:1 and 17 *Var.* seventy
- 10:15 *Var.* are to be brought down
- 10:16 (disregards, *four times*) *Or*  
discredits
- 10:25 *Lit.* by doing what shall I
- 10:41-42 *Var.* Martha, Martha, you are  
fretting and getting worries  
about many things, but one is  
needed. But Mary has *Var.*  
Martha, Martha, are you dis-  
turbed? Mary has *Var.*  
Martha, Martha, Mary has
- 10:42 *Or* best portion
- 11:4 *Lit.* have us go in into tempta-  
tion
- 11:31 *Or* queen of Yemen
- 11:33 *Var.* see the light
- 11:41 *If this record was originally  
written in Jesus's own lan-*  
*guage, the words probably*  
*meant* Instead, make right  
what is inside, and
- 12:1 *Var.* leaven, which is hypocrisy.  
But
- 12:17 *Lit.* to gather my crops to
- 12:18 *Lit.* my wheat and my good  
tilings
- 12:19 *In Aramaic, the language Jesus  
spoke, soul means also the  
appetites etc.*
- 12:21 *In Aramaic the word for* "him-  
self" *is* "his soul"
- 12:22 *Or* Accordingly I tell you

- 12:25 *Lit.* a cubit (*half a yard*)  
 12:27 *Var.* how they grow: they do not labor nor spin  
 12:32 *Or* to give you the Reign  
 12:39 *Var.* would have kept awake and not let  
 12:56 *Var.* how is it you do not know how to judge  
 13:27 *Var.* will say "I tell you, I  
 13:28 *Or* setting of teeth  
 15:16 *Var.* could eat his fill of the pods  
 16:8 *Or* the sons of this world are more sagacious  
 16:12 *Var.* our own  
 18:30 *Var.* be paid many times  
 19:9 *Or* said of him  
 19:13 *A mina was about \$15*  
 19:22 *Or* I judge you  
 19:22 *Lit.* villainous servant  
 20:20 *Lit.* by the administration and the governor's authority  
 20:26 *Var.* able to take hold of the saying before the people  
 21:5 *Lit.* with beautiful stones and dedicated things, *of which objects of art would be the most notable*  
 21:8 *Or* 'I am he and the time is at hand'  
 21:23 *Or* distress on the earth  
 21:34 *Lit.* with katzenjaminer and drunkenness  
 21:38 *Lit.* came early to him in the temple-precinct to listen to him  
 22:16 *Var.* I will not eat it until  
 22:19 *Var.* my body given for you: do this in commemoration of me"; (20) and in the same way the cup, after the meal, saying "This cup is the new covenant by my blood; it is what is poured out for you. (21) Yet  
 22:30 *Or* in my Reign and sit on thrones  
 22:40, 46 *Lit.* go in into temptation  
 22:43-44 *The evidence seems to show that these words are not really part of the Gospel of Luke, but have been copied into many copies of Luke out of some very ancient record.*  
 22:47 *Var.* omits Iscariot  
 22:53 *Lit.* your moment and the license of darkness *Or* your moment and your license of darkness  
 23:11 *Var.* And Herod too, with  
 23:34 *The evidence seems to show that this saying of Jesus is not really part of the Gospel of Luke, but has been copied into many copies of Luke out of some very ancient record.*  
 23:35 *Or* (*as the same word is translated in some places*) made others well  
 23:42 *Var.* in your Reign  
 24:6 *Var.* He is not here, but has risen. Remember  
 24:9 *Var.* returned from the tomb and  
 24:25 *Var.* O you stupid and slow-witted men! on the basis of everything that the prophets spoke, did  
 24:32 *Var.* Were we not slow-witted when he was talking to us on the road, when he was opening  
 2-t:42 *Var.* part of a broiled fish, and a comb of honey, and he  
 24:47 *Var.* repentance and the pardoning  
 24:49 *Lit.* my Father's promise

## THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO JOHN

### CHAPTER 1

- 1 1 At the first there was the Word, and the Word was where God was, and the Word was God.  
 2 3 2 He was at the first where God was. 3 Everything was made by his agency, and not a thing that was made was made without his agency.  
 4 5 4 In him there was life, and the life was the light of men; 5 and the light is shining in the darkness, and the darkness has not taken it in.  
 6 7 6 There was a man sent from God whose name was John. 7 This man came for testimony, to testify about the light, that all might believe

8 through him. 8 He was not the light but to testify about the light.  
9 9 There was coming into the world the true light that lights every  
10 man. 10 He was in the world, and the world was made by his agency,  
11 11 and the world did not know him; he came to what belonged to him,  
12 and those who belonged to him did not receive him. 12 But to as many  
as accepted him he gave the chance to become children of God, to  
13 those who believe in his name, 13 who were born not from blood nor  
from will of flesh nor from will of man, but from God.

14 14 And the Word became flesh and abode among us and we saw his  
glory, glory such as that of an only son from the Father, full of grace  
15 and truth. 15 John testifies of him and shouts "This was the one I spoke  
of when I said 'He who is coming behind me has got ahead of me,'  
16 because he was before I was," 16 because out of his fullness all of us  
17 have had portions, and grace for grace. 17 For the law was given through  
18 Moses, grace and truth came in through Jesus Christ. 18 Nobody ever  
has seen God; an Only Born God, he who is in the Father's bosom, he  
gave the account of him.

19 19 And this is John's testimony, when the Jews sent priests and Levites  
to him from Jerusalem to ask him "Who are you?" and he answered  
20 21 and made no denial. 20 And he said "I am not the Messiah." 21 And they  
asked him "Then what? are you Elijah?" and he said "I am not."  
22 "Are you the prophet?" and he answered "No." 22 So they said to him  
23 "Who are you? that we may give those who sent us an answer, what  
you say about yourself." 23 He said "I am the voice of one calling out  
in the wilderness 'Straighten out the Lord's road,' as the prophet  
24 25 Isaiah said." 24 And they were sent from the Pharisees; 25 and they asked  
him "Then why do you baptize if you are not the Messiah nor Elijah  
26 nor the prophet?" 26 John answered "I baptize in water; in your midst  
27 stands he whom you do not know, 27 he who is coming behind me,  
whose shoestring I am not worthy to untie."

28 28 This happened in Bethany beyond the Jordan, where John was  
29 baptizing. 29 The next day he saw Jesus coming toward him, and said  
30 "There is God's lamb that takes away the world's sin. 30 That is the  
one about whom I said 'There is coming behind me a man who has  
31 got ahead of me,' because he was before I was. 31 And I did not know  
him, but it was to have him disclosed to Israel that I came baptizing  
32 in water." 32 And John testified "I have seen the Spirit coming down  
33 like a dove out of the sky, and it rested on him. 33 And I did not know  
him; but he who sent me to baptize in water, he said to me 'The one  
on whom you see the Spirit come down and rest on him, he is the  
34 one that baptizes in Holy Spirit'; 34 and I have seen and have testified  
that this is the Son of God."

35 35 The next day John was standing there again, and two of his dis-  
36 ciples, 36 and he looked at Jesus walking along and said "There is God's  
37 lamb"; 37 and the two disciples heard him speak, and followed Jesus.  
38 38 And Jesus turned and saw them following him and said to them

39 "What do you want?" and they said to him "Rabbi (which translated means Teacher), where are you staying?" 39 He said to them "Come and you shall see." So they came and saw where he was staying, and stayed with him that day; it was about four o'clock.

40 40 Simon Peter's brother Andrew was one of the two that heard from 41 John and followed him; 41 he found his own brother Simon first and said to him "We have found the Messiah" (which means Anointed; translated into Greek it is Christ). 42 He brought him to Jesus; Jesus looked at him and said "You are Simon the son of John, you shall be called Cephas" (which means a rock; translated into Greek, the name is Peter). 43 The next day he wanted to go out to Galilee, and found 44 Philip, and said to him "Follow me." 44 And Philip was from Bethsaida, Andrew and Peter's city.

45 45 Philip found Nathanael and said to him "We have found the one that Moses wrote of in the Law, and that the prophets wrote of, Jesus the son of Joseph from Nazareth"; 46 and Nathanael said to him "Can there be anything good out of Nazareth?" Philip said to him "Come and see." 47 Jesus saw Nathanael coming to him and said of him "Here comes a genuine Israelite with no adulteration." 48 Nathanael said to him "What have you known about me?" Jesus replied "Before Philip called you I saw you when you were under the fig-tree." 49 Nathanael answered "Rabbi, you are the son of God, you are the king of Israel." 50 Jesus replied "Because I said to you I saw you under the fig-tree do you believe? you shall see greater things than these," 51 and said to him "Verily, verily I tell you, you and the rest shall see the heavens standing open and God's angels going up and coming down to the Son of Man."

## CHAPTER 2

1 1 And the next day but one there was a wedding at Cana in Galilee, 2 and Jesus's mother was there; 2 and Jesus too, and his disciples, were 3 invited to the wedding. 3 And when they ran short of wine Jesus's 4 mother said to him "They have no wine"; 4 and Jesus said to her "What have you to do with my affairs, woman? the hour for me is not come yet."

5 5 His mother said to the waiters "Whatever he says to you, do it." 6 And there were six stone water-jars there, holding twenty or thirty gallons each, set out in accordance with the Jews' rites of cleansing. 7 Jesus said to them "Fill the jars with water"; 7 and they filled them clear up; 8 and he said to them "Now dip some out and take it to the toastmaster." And they took it to him. 9 And when the toastmaster tasted the water, which had become wine, and did not know where it came from (but the waiters who had dipped the water out knew), the 10 toastmaster called out to the bridegroom 10 "Everybody puts on the good wine first and the poorer when they get under the influence; 11 you have kept the good wine till now." 11 This, the first of the tokens, Jesus did at Cana in Galilee, and disclosed his glory, and his disciples

12 believed in him. 12 After that he came down to Capernaum, he and his mother and his brothers and his disciples, and they stayed there not many days.

13 13 And the Jews' passover was near, and Jesus went up to Jerusalem. 14 And he found in the temple-precinct the sellers of cattle and sheep and pigeons and the money-changers in their seats, 15 and he made a whip out of bits of rope and drove them all out of the temple-precinct, and the sheep and the cattle, and spilled the money-changers' coins and upset their tables, 16 and said to the pigeon-sellers "Get these away from here; do not make my Father's house a market." 17 His disciples remembered that it is written "Jealousy for thy house will eat me up."

18 18 So the Jews replied "What token do you show us, that you are doing this?" 19 Jesus replied "Wreck this temple and I will set it up in three days." 20 So the Jews said "It took forty-six years to build this temple, and will you set it up in three days?" 21 But he was speaking of the temple of his body; 22 so when he rose from the dead his disciples remembered that he said that, and believed the text of scripture and the word that Jesus had spoken.

23 23 And while he was in Judea at passover at the feast many believed in his name as they saw the tokens he was doing. 24 But Jesus himself did not trust himself to them, 25 because he knew everybody and did not need to have anybody testify about man, for he himself knew

### CHAPTER 3

1 what was in man. 1 And there was a man who belonged to the Pharisees, whose name was Nicodemus, a ruler of the Jews; 2 this man came to him by night and said to him "Rabbi, we know you have come from God as teacher; for nobody can do these tokens that you are doing if God is not with him."

3 3 Jesus replied "Verily, verily I tell you, if a man is not born over, he cannot see the Reign of God."

4 4 Nicodemus said to him "How can a man be born when he is old? can he get into his mother's body a second time and be born?"

5 5 Jesus answered "Verily, verily I say to you, if one is not born from water and spirit he cannot get into the Reign of God. 6 What is born from the flesh is flesh and what is born from the spirit is spirit.

7 8 7 Do not wonder at my telling you 'you must be born over.' 8 The wind blows where it chooses, and you hear the sound of it but do not know where it comes from and where it is going. Anyone who is born from the spirit is like that."

9 9 Nicodemus replied "How can those things be done?"

10 10 Jesus replied "Are you the teacher of Israel and do you not get the meaning of that? 11 Verily, verily, I tell you that we are speaking of what we know and testifying to what we have seen, and you are not receiving our testimony. 12 If I tell you the earthly side and you do not believe, how will you believe if I tell you the heavenly side? 13 And no-



body has gone up to heaven but he who came down out of heaven, the  
14 Son of Man. 14 And as Moses raised the snake aloft in the desert, so the  
15 Son of Man must be raised aloft, 15 that everyone who believes in him  
16 may have eternal life. 16 For God so loved the world that he gave his  
17 only son that everyone who believes in him might not perish but have  
18 eternal life. 17 For God did not send the Son into the world to judge  
19 the world but in order to have the world saved through him. 18 He who  
20 believes in him is not judged; he who does not believe is already  
21 judged because he has not believed in the name of God's only son. 19 And  
22 this is the judgment, that the light has come into the world and men  
23 loved the darkness rather than the light; for their doings were bad.  
24 20 For anyone who is misbehaving hates the light and does not come to  
25 the light, that his doings may not be exposed; 21 but he who is doing as  
26 truth would have him comes to the light that his doings may be dis-  
27 closed, because they are work done in God."

22 After this Jesus and his disciples came into Judea, and he spent  
23 a while with them there and baptized. 23 And John too was baptizing at  
24 Enon near Salim, because there was much water there; and they came  
25 and had themselves baptized, 24 for John had not yet been thrown  
26 into prison.

25 So there came up an argument on the part of John's disciples with  
26 a Jew about cleansing; 26 and they came to John and said to him "Rabbi,  
27 the one that was with you on the other side of the Jordan, the one you  
28 testified for—there he is baptizing and everybody is coming to him."

27 John replied "A man cannot take anything if it is not given to him  
28 from heaven. 28 You yourselves bear me witness that I said I was not  
29 the Messiah, but that I had been sent before him. 29 The one who has the  
30 bride is bridegroom; but the bridegroom's friend who stands and  
31 hears him is right joyous over the bridegroom's voice; so this joy is  
32 mine in full measure. 30 He must grow, but I must dwindle. 31 He who  
33 comes from above is above all: he who is from the earth is a thing of  
34 earth and speaks things of earth; he who comes from heaven is above  
35 all. 32 What he has seen and heard, to that he testifies, and nobody  
36 accepts his testimony. 33 He who has accepted his testimony has set  
37 his seal to it that God is true; 34 for he whom God has sent speaks God's  
38 words, for he does not give the Spirit by measure. 35 The Father loves  
39 the Son, and has given everything into his hand. 36 He who believes  
40 in the Son has eternal life; but he who disobeys the Son will not see  
41 life, but God's anger rests on him."

#### CHAPTER 4

1 So when the Lord found that the Pharisees had heard that Jesus  
2 was making and baptizing more disciples than John— 2 yet Jesus did  
3 not himself baptize, but his disciples— 3 he left Judea and went back  
4 to Galilee. 4 And he had to go through Samaria.

5 So he came to a city in Samaria called Sychar, near the piece of  
6 land Jacob gave to his son Joseph. 6 And there was a well there,

Jacob's well. So Jesus, being spent with travel, was sitting by the  
7 well in that condition; it was about twelve o'clock; 7 a woman of Sa-  
maria came to draw water. Jesus said to her "Let me have a drink";  
8 8 for his disciples had gone off to the city to buy food.  
9 9 So the Samaritan woman said to him "How come you, a Jew, to ask  
me, a Samaritan woman, for a drink?" for the Jews do not associate  
with the Samaritans.  
10 10 Jesus replied "If you knew the gift of God, and who it is that is  
saying to you 'Let me have a drink,' you would have asked him and  
he would have given you living water."  
11 11 She said to him "Sir, you have nothing to draw with and the well  
12 is deep; so where do you get the living water? 12 Do you amount to  
more than our father Jacob, who gave us the well, and drank from  
it himself, and his sons and his stock?"  
13 13 Jesus replied "Anyone who drinks this water will be thirsty again;  
14 14 but whoever drinks the water that I will give him shall have no  
thirst forevermore, but the water that I will give him shall become  
in him a fountain of gushing water to eternal life."  
15 15 The woman said to him "Sir, give me that water, that I may not  
be thirsty nor come over here to draw."  
16 16 He said to her "Go call your husband and come here."  
17 17 The woman replied "I have no husband."  
18 18 Jesus said to her "You are right in saying 'I have no husband,'  
for you have had five husbands and the one you have now is no  
husband of yours; you have told the truth in that."  
19 20 19 The woman said to him "Sir, I see you are a prophet. 20 Our fathers  
worshiped on this mountain, and you say the place to worship in is at  
Jerusalem."  
21 21 Jesus said to her "Believe me, woman, there is a moment coming  
when you will not be worshiping the Father either on this mountain  
22 or at Jerusalem. 22 You worship what you do not know; we worship  
23 what we know, because salvation is of the Jews; 23 but there is a moment  
coming, and it is here now, when the true worshipers will worship the  
Father in spirit and truth—for the Father aims to have his wor-  
24 shipers such. 24 God is a spirit, and those who worship must worship  
in spirit and truth."  
25 25 The woman said to him "I know there is a Messiah coming" (the  
one who in Greek is called Christ); "when he comes he will tell us  
the whole story."  
26 26 Jesus said to her "It is I, I who am speaking to you."  
27 27 And upon that his disciples came, and wondered that he was  
talking with a woman; however, nobody said "What are you after?"  
or "Why are you talking with her?"  
28 28 So the woman left her jar and went off to the city and said to the  
29 men "Come see a man that told me everything I had done; 29 do you  
suppose that is the Messiah?"

30 31 30They came out of the city and were coming to him. 31 In the mean-  
time the disciples asked him "Rabbi, eat something."

32 32 But he said to them "I have a meal to eat that you do not know of."

33 33 So the disciples said to each other "Did someone bring him some-  
thing to eat?"

34 34 Jesus said to them "It is my food that I should do the will of the  
35 one who sent me and carry his work through. 35 You say, do you not,  
'Another four months and harvest comes'? here I am telling you,  
36 raise your eyes and look at the fields to see that they are white for  
37 harvest already. 36 The reaper gets pay and gathers fruit for eternal  
38 life, that together the sower and the reaper may be glad, 37 for in this  
matter the saying holds good that the sower is one man and the reaper  
38 another. 38 I sent you to reap what you have not labored on: others  
have labored and you have come into their labor."

39 39 And out of that city many of the Samaritans believed in him be-  
cause of the woman's words as she testified "He told me everything  
40 I had done." 40 So when the Samaritans came to him they asked him  
41 to stay with them, and he stayed there two days, 41 and many more be-  
42 lieved because of his words 42 and said to the woman "We are no longer  
believing because of your talk, for we have heard for ourselves and  
know that this positively is the Savior of the World."

3 44 43 But after the two days he went out from there to Galilee; 44 for  
Jesus himself attested that a prophet does not have honor in his home-  
45 town. 45 So when he came to Galilee the Galileans received him, having  
seen all the things he did at Jerusalem at the feast; for they too had  
been to the feast.

46 46 So he came again to Cana in Galilee, where he made the water wine.  
And there was a certain royal official whose son was sick at Caper-  
47 naum; 47 this man heard that Jesus had come from Jerusalem to Galilee,  
and went to him and asked that he would come down and heal his  
48 son, for he was going to die. 48 So Jesus said to him "Unless you see  
49 tokens and wonders you will not believe"; 49 the official said to him  
50 "Sir, come down before my child dies." 50 Jesus said to him "Go along,  
your son recovers"; the man believed the word Jesus gave him and  
51 went. 51 And when he was already coming down his servants met him  
52 saying his child was recovering. 52 So he inquired from them the hour  
at which he showed improvement; so they told him "The fever left  
53 him at one in the afternoon yesterday." 53 So the father knew it was  
at that hour at which Jesus said to him "your son recovers," and  
54 believed, he and his whole family. 54 This second token Jesus did again  
when he had come out of Judea to Galilee.

## CHAPTER 5

1 1 After this there was a feast of the Jews, and Jesus went up to  
2 Jerusalem. 2 And at Jerusalem there is at the Sheep Gate a pool, the  
3 one spoken of in Hebrew as Bethzatha, with five porches; 3 in these  
5 were lying a multitude of the sick, blind, lame, atrophied. 5 And there

was a certain man there who had had thirty-eight years of his disease;  
6 6 seeing him lying there, and finding that he had had a long time of  
it, Jesus said to him "Do you want to get well?"

7 7 The sick man answered him "Sir, I do not have a man to throw  
me into the pool when the water is disturbed, and while I am coming  
somebody else gets down ahead of me."

8 9 8 Jesus said to him "Rise, take up your pallet, and walk." 9 And at  
once the man became well and took up his pallet and walked.

10 10 And it was sabbath that day; so the Jews said to the cured man  
"It is sabbath, and it is not lawful for you to carry your pallet."

11 11 But he answered "The one that made me well, he said to me "Take up  
12 your pallet and walk." 12 They asked him "Who was the man that said  
13 to you "Take it up and walk'?" 13 But the cured man did not know who  
it was; for Jesus had slipped away, there being a crowd in the place.

14 14 After this Jesus found him in the temple-precinct and said to him  
15 "There, you have got well; do not sin anymore, so that you will not  
have something worse." 15 The man went off and told the Jews it was  
Jesus that had made him well; and because of that the Jews persecuted  
16 17 Jesus, 16 since he had done that on a sabbath. 17 But he answered them  
18 "My Father is working till now, and I am working." 18 So because of  
that the Jews tried the more to kill him since he was not only over-  
riding the obligation of the sabbath but also calling God his father,  
claiming to be equal to God.

19 19 So Jesus replied "Verily, verily I tell you, the Son cannot do any-  
thing from himself unless he sees the Father do a thing; for what he  
20 does, that the Son likewise does. 20 For the Father loves the Son and  
shows him everything that he himself is doing, and will show him  
21 greater works than these for you to wonder at. 21 For as the Father  
raises the dead and gives life, so the Son too gives life to whom he  
22 will. 22 For the Father does not judge anyone either, but he has given all  
23 jurisdiction to the Son, 23 that all may honor the Son as they honor the  
Father. He who does not honor the Son does not honor the Father  
24 who sent him. 24 Verily, verily I tell you that he who hears my words  
and believes him who sent me has eternal life, and does not come  
25 under judgment but has passed from death to life. 25 Verily, verily I  
tell you that there is a moment coming, and it is here now, when the  
dead will hear the voice of the Son of God, and those who hear will  
26 come to life, 26 for as the Father has life in himself so he has given it  
27 to the Son to have life in himself; 27 and he has given him authority  
28 to administer judgment because he is Son of Man. 28 Do not wonder  
at this, because there is a moment coming at which all in the tombs  
29 will hear his voice and pass out, 29 those who have done what was good  
to resurrection of life, those who have misbehaved to resurrection of  
30 judgment. 30 I cannot do anything from myself: I pronounce judgment  
as I hear, and my judgment is just because I am not looking out for  
my will but for the will of the one that sent me.

31 32 31 "If I testify about myself, my testimony is not true; 32 there is another  
33 who testifies about me, and I know the testimony he gives about me  
34 is true. 33 You have sent to John and he has testified to the truth;  
34 but I do not draw on a man for testimony, but am saying these things  
35 that you may be saved. 35 He was the lamp that burned and shone; and  
36 you were willing to jubilate in his light for a moment. 36 But I have  
greater testimony than John's; for the works that the Father has given  
37 it to me to carry through, the very works that I am doing, testify  
about me that the Father has sent me. 37 And the Father who sent me,  
38 he has testified about me. You have never yet heard his voice nor seen  
38 his form, 38 and you do not have his word resting in you, because you do  
39 not believe him whom he sent. 39 You search through the scriptures be-  
cause you think that in them you have eternal life, and they are what  
40 41 testify about me, 40 and you are not willing to come to me to have life. 41 I  
42 do not accept glory from men; 42 but I know you as not having the love  
43 of God in you. 43 I have come in my Father's name and you do not  
44 accept me; if another comes in his own name you will accept him. 44 How  
45 can you believe when you accept glory from each other and do not  
look out for the glory that comes from the only God? 45 Do not think I  
will accuse you to the Father; there is one who does accuse you,  
46 Moses, to whom you have pinned your hopes; 46 for if you believed Moses  
47 you would be believing me, for he wrote about me. 47 But if you do  
not believe his writings how will you believe my sayings?"

## CHAPTER 6

1 1 After this Jesus went off to the other side of the Sea of Galilee (of  
2 Tiberias). 2 And a great crowd followed him, because they saw the  
3 tokens he was doing on the sick. 3 And Jesus went up on the mountain-  
4 side and sat there with his disciples. 4 And the passover, the Jews'  
feast, was near.

5 5 So Jesus, raising his eyes and seeing the sight of a great crowd  
coming to him, said to Philip "Where shall we buy bread for these  
6 to eat?" 6 But he was saying this to test him; for he himself knew  
what he was going to do.

7 7 Philip answered him "Two hundred denarii worth of bread is not  
8 enough for them each to take a little bit." 8 One of his disciples, Simon  
9 Peter's brother Andrew, said to him 9 "There is a child here who has  
five barley cakes and two fish for relish; but what is that for so many?"

10 10 Jesus said "Have the men take their seats." And there was much  
grass in the place; so the men took their seats, in number about five  
11 thousand. 11 So Jesus took the cakes and gave thanks and distributed  
to the men on the grass, similarly of the fish too, as much as they  
12 wanted. 12 And when they were filled he said to his disciples "Pick  
up the fragments that were left over so that there shall not be any-  
13 thing lost." 13 So they did it, and filled twelve baskets with fragments  
that the eaters had had left over from the five barley cakes.

14 14 So the men, seeing the token he did, said "This positively is the

15 prophet that was to come into the world." 15 So Jesus, finding that they  
were going to come and seize him to make a king of him, withdrew  
16 to the mountainside again alone by himself. 16 And when it came evening  
17 his disciples went down to the sea 17 and got into a boat and were coming  
to Capernaum on the other side of the sea; and darkness had already  
18 come down and Jesus had not yet come to them, 18 and the sea was  
19 being stirred up as a high wind blew. 19 So they had rowed about three  
or four miles when they saw Jesus walking on the sea and getting  
20 near the boat, and they were afraid. 20 But he said to them "It is I,  
do not be afraid"; 21 so they were willing to take him into the boat, and  
at once the boat was at the land they were bound for.

22 The next day the crowd that was standing on the other side of the  
sea saw that there had been no other boat there but one, and that  
Jesus had not got into the boat with his disciples but the disciples had  
23 gone off alone. 23 But boats from Tiberias came near the place where  
they had eaten the bread after the Lord gave thanks; 24 so when the  
24 crowd saw that Jesus was not there, nor his disciples, they them-  
selves went on board the boats and came to Capernaum looking for  
25 Jesus; 25 and, finding him on the other side of the sea, they said to him  
26 "Rabbi, when did you get here?" 26 Jesus replied to them "Verily, verily  
I tell you, you are looking for me not because you saw tokens but  
27 because you ate out of the bread and satisfied your appetites. 27 Work  
not for perishable food but for the food that lasts into eternal life,  
which the Son of Man will give you, for him the Father, God, sealed."

28 28 So they said to him "What shall we do to do God's work?" 29 Jesus  
replied to them "This is God's work, for you to believe in the one  
30 he sent." 30 So they said to him "Then what token do you do so that  
31 we may see and believe you? what do you *do*?" 31 Our fathers ate the  
manna in the desert, as it says 'He gave them bread from heaven to  
32 eat.'" 32 So Jesus said to them "Verily, verily I tell you, not Moses has  
given you the bread from heaven, but my Father is giving you the  
33 true bread from heaven; 33 for God's bread is the bread that comes down  
34 from heaven and gives the world life." 34 So they said to him "Sir, give  
us this bread always."

35 35 Jesus said to them "I am the bread of life; he who comes to me  
shall not go hungry, and he who believes in me shall not go thirsty,  
36 36 ever; 36 but I told you you have even seen and do not believe. 37 What-  
ever the Father gives me will come to me; and I will not turn out the  
38 one who comes to me, 38 because I have come down from heaven not to  
39 do my will but the will of the one who sent me. 39 And this is the will  
of the one who sent me, that of whatever he has given me I should  
40 not lose any but should raise it on the Last Day. 40 For this is my  
Father's will, that whoever sees the Son and believes in him should  
have eternal life and I should raise him on the Last Day."

41 41 So the Jews complained of him because he said "I am the bread  
42 that came down from heaven," 42 and said "Why, this is Jesus the son

of Joseph, whose father and mother we know; how is he saying now 'I have come down from heaven'?"

43 Jesus replied to them "Do not complain to each other. 44 Nobody can come to me unless the Father who sent me draws him and I shall raise him on the Last Day. 45 It says in the prophets 'and they shall all be taught of God'; everyone who has heard from the Father and has learned comes to me; 46 not that anyone has seen the Father, except he who is from God, he has seen the Father.

47 "Verily, verily I tell you, he who believes has eternal life. 48 I am the bread of life. 49 Your fathers ate the manna in the desert and died; 50 this is the bread that comes down from heaven for a man to eat of and not die. 51 I am the living bread that came down from heaven; if one eats of this bread he will live forever; yes, and the bread that I will give is my flesh, for the life of the world."

52 So the Jews wrangled with each other, saying "How can this man give us his flesh to eat?" 53 So Jesus said to them "Verily, verily I tell you, if you do not eat the Son of Man's flesh and drink his blood you do not have life in you. 54 He who does feast on my flesh and drink my blood has eternal life, and I will raise him on the Last Day; 55 for my flesh is true food and my blood is true drink. 56 He who feasts on my flesh and drinks my blood remains in me, and I in him. 57 As the living Father sent me and I live because of the Father, he also who feasts on me will live too because of me. 58 This is the bread that came down from heaven, not as the fathers ate and died; he who feasts on this bread will live forever."

59 This he said in a synagogue as he was teaching in Capernaum; 60 so many of his disciples, hearing it, said "These words come hard; who can listen to him?" 61 But Jesus, knowing in himself that his disciples were complaining about this, said to them "Does this stagger you? 62 so if you see the Son of Man go up where he was formerly— 63 The spirit is what gives life; the flesh is of no use; the words I have spoken to you are spirit and are life. 64 But there are some of you that do not believe." For Jesus knew from the first who it was that did not believe and who it was that was to be the agent in his arrest. 65 And he said "That is why I have been saying to you that nobody can come to me unless it is given to him from the Father."

66 At this many of his disciples backed off and no longer went about with him. 67 So Jesus said to the Twelve "Do you too mean to go?" 68 Simon Peter answered him "Sir, to whom shall we go? you have words of eternal life, 69 and for our part we do believe and know that you are God's Holy One." 70 Jesus answered them "Did I not choose you twelve? and one of you is a backbiter." 71 He meant Judas the son of Simon an Iscariot; for he, one of the Twelve, was going to be the agent in his arrest.

## CHAPTER 7

1 1 And after this Jesus went about in Galilee; for he would not go  
2 about in Judea because the Jews were trying to kill him. 2 And the  
3 Jews' Feast of Booths was near; 3 so his brothers said to him "Get away  
4 from here and go to Judea so that your disciples too will see your  
5 deeds that you do; 4 for nobody does anything in secret and tries to  
6 be personally a public figure. If you are doing these things, make  
7 yourself visible to the world." 5 For even his brothers did not believe  
8 in him.

6 6 So Jesus said to them "My time is not come yet, but your time  
7 is always ready. 7 The world cannot hate you; but me it does hate,  
8 because I testify about it that its doings are bad. 8 Go up to the feast  
9 yourselves; I am not going up to this feast yet, because my time is  
10 not fully come." 9 And, saying this to them, he stayed in Galilee.  
10 10 But when his brothers had gone up to the feast, he too went up, not  
11 openly but as it were in secret.

11 11 So the Jews looked for him at the feast and said "Where is he?"  
12 12 and there was a great deal of complaining about him in the crowds—  
13 some said "He is good," others said "No, he misleads the crowd." 13 How-  
14 ever, nobody spoke publicly of him for fear of the Jews.

14 14 But when the feast was already at its middle Jesus went up to the  
15 temple-precinct and taught. 15 So the Jews wondered, saying "How is it  
16 that this man knows books without having learned?"

16 16 So Jesus replied to them "My teaching is not mine, but his who  
17 sent me; 17 if one wants to do his will he will know about the teaching,  
18 whether it is from God or I am speaking from myself. 18 He who speaks  
19 from himself aims at his own glory; but he who aims at the glory  
20 of the one who sent him, he is true and there is no wrong in him.  
19 19 Did not Moses give you the law? and no one of you. lives up to the  
20 law. Why are you trying to kill me?"

20 20 The crowd answered "You are possessed; who is trying to kill you?"

21 21 Jesus replied to them "I did one deed and you are all wondering  
22 because of that. 22 Moses has given you circumcision (not that it is from  
23 Moses, but from the fathers), and on the sabbath you circumcise a  
24 man. 23 If a man receives circumcision on the sabbath in order that  
25 Moses's law may not be slighted, are you exasperated with me be-  
26 cause I made a whole man well on the sabbath? 24 Do not judge by  
27 appearances, but pass the just judgment."

25 25 So some of the Jerusalemites said "Why, this is the one they are  
26 trying to kill; 26 and here he is speaking publicly and they are saying  
27 nothing to him—can it be that the rulers have positively found out  
28 that this is the Messiah? 27 But we know where this man is from; but  
29 when the Messiah comes nobody knows where he is from." 28 So Jesus,  
29 as he was teaching in the temple-precinct, cried out "You both know  
30 me and know where I am from; and I have not come of myself, but  
31 the one who sent me is genuine—whom you do not know; 29 I know



30 him, because I am from him and he sent me." 30 So they meant to arrest him—and nobody laid a hand on him, because his hour had not come yet. 31 And of the crowd many believed in him and said "Will the Messiah, when he comes, do more tokens than this man has?"

32 32 The Pharisees heard the crowd voicing these thoughts about him, and the chief priests and the Pharisees sent officers to arrest him.

33 33 So Jesus said "I am to be with you a little while longer and go to the one that sent me; 34 you will look for me and not find me, and where I am you cannot come." 35 So the Jews said to each other "Where is the man going, that we shall not find him? is he going to the colonies among the Greeks to teach the Greeks? 36 What is the idea of that that he said, 'You will look for me and not find me, and where I am you cannot come'?"

37 37 And on the last day, the great day of the feast, Jesus stood and cried out "If anybody is thirsty, come to me and drink. 38 He who believes in me will, as the text said, have rivers of living water flowing out of his body." 39 And this he said with reference to the Spirit which those who believed in him were to receive; for there was not yet any Spirit, because Jesus was not glorified yet.

40 40 So some of the crowd, hearing these words, said "This positively is the prophet." 41 Others said "This is the Messiah"; but they said 42 "Why, is the Messiah coming out of Galilee? didn't the text say the Messiah is to come of David's blood, and from Bethlehem, the village where David was?" 43 So there came to be a split in the crowd over him; 44 and some of them wanted to arrest him, but nobody laid hands on him.

45 45 So the officers came to the chief priests and Pharisees, 46 and these said to them "Why did you not bring him?" The officers answered 47 "No man ever spoke as this man speaks." 47 So the Pharisees answered them "Are you misled too? 48 has any one of the rulers believed on him, 49 or of the Pharisees? 49 but this crowd that do not know the law have a curse on them."

50 50 Nicodemus, he who had come to him before, said to them, being one of them, 51 "Does your law pass judgment on a man without having first heard him and found out what he is doing?" 52 They replied to him 53 "Are you too from Galilee? Look up and see that there does not arise a prophet from Galilee."

*John 7:53 and John 8:1-11 are printed at the end of John.*

## CHAPTER 8

12 12 So Jesus spoke to them again, saying "I am the light of the world; he who follows me shall not walk in the dark, but have the light of life."

13 13 So the Pharisees said to him "You are giving testimony about yourself—your testimony is not true."

14 14 Jesus replied to them "Even if I am giving testimony about myself, my testimony is true, because I know where I came from and where I am going; but you do not know where I come from or where I am

15 16 going. 15 You judge from the standpoint of the flesh. 16 I do not judge anybody; and if I do judge my judgment is true, because I am not  
 17 alone but I and the one who sent me; 17 and it is written in your law  
 18 too that two men's testimony is true. 18 It is I that testify about myself, and the Father who sent me testifies about me."

19 19 So they said to him "Where is your Father?" Jesus answered "You do not know either me or my Father; if you knew me you would know my Father too." 20 These words he spoke in the treasury, teaching in the temple-precinct, and nobody arrested him because his hour had not come yet.

21 21 So he said to them again "I am going, and you will look for me and will die in your sins; where I am going you cannot come."

22 22 So the Jews said "Will he kill himself, that he says 'Where I am going you cannot come'?" 23 And he said to them "You belong to those below, I belong to those above; you are out of this world, I am not out of this world; 24 so I told you you would die in your sins, for if you do not believe I am the one, die in your sins you will."

25 25 So they said to him "Who are you?"  
 Jesus said to them ". . . in the first place that I am even speaking to you. 26 I have much speaking and judging about you to do; but the one who sent me is truthful, and I speak into the world what I heard from him."

27 28 27 They did not see that he meant the Father. 28 So Jesus said "When you raise the Son of Man aloft, then you will find out that I am the one and am doing nothing of myself, but as the Father instructed me, so I speak. 29 And the one who sent me is with me; he does not leave me alone, because I always do what is pleasing to him."

30 31 30 As he spoke these words many believed in him. 31 So Jesus said to the Jews that had believed him "If you remain in my words you are really disciples of mine 32 and shall know the truth, and the truth will set you free."

33 33 They answered back "We are Abraham's descendants and have never yet been slaves to anybody; how is it you say 'you will be set free'?"

34 34 Jesus answered "Verily, verily I tell you that everyone who commits sin is a slave of sin. 35 And the slave does not stay in the house forever; the son does. 36 So if the Son sets you free you will be really free. 37 I know you are Abraham's descendants; but you are trying to kill me because my words do not find room in you. 38 I speak what I have seen in Father's home; so do on your part what you heard from Father."

39 39 They replied "Abraham is our father."  
 Jesus said to them "If you are Abraham's children, do Abraham's deeds. 40 But now you are trying to kill me, a man that have spoken the truth to you, which I heard from God; Abraham did not do that. 41 41 You are doing your father's deeds."

They said to him "We were not born illegitimately; we have one father, God."

42 Jesus said to them "If God were your father you would love me, for I went out from God and come from him; for I have not come of myself either, but he sent me. 43 Why do you not get the meaning of my talk? because you cannot hear my words. 44 You come of your father the Devil, and it is your father's desires that you want to act out. He was a man-killer from the first, and did not keep his stand in the truth because there is no truth in him. When he speaks falsehood he speaks a thing of his own, because he is a liar and father of  
45 46 it. 45 And because I tell the truth you do not believe me. 46 Which of you convicts me of a sin? If I tell truth, why do you not believe me?  
47 47 He who is from God hears God's words; consequently it is because you are not from God that you do not hear."

48 48 The Jews replied "Are we not right in saying you are a Samaritan and have a demon?"

49 49 Jesus answered "I do not have a demon; but I am honoring my Father and you are dishonoring me. 50 But I am not looking out for my glory; there is one who looks out and judges. 51 Verily, verily I tell you, if one keeps my words he shall not behold death forevermore."

52 52 The Jews said to him "Now we know you have a demon. Abraham died, and the prophets, and you say 'if one keeps my words he shall not taste death forevermore.' 53 Are you greater than our father Abraham, who died? and the prophets died; whom are you claiming to be?"

54 54 Jesus answered "If I glorify myself there is nothing to my glory. It is my Father that glorifies me, who you say is your God, and you do not know him. 55 But I do know him; and if I say I do not know him I shall be a liar like you; but I know him and keep his words. 56 Your father Abraham exulted that he should see my day, and he saw it and was glad."

57 57 So the Jews said to him "You are not yet fifty years old, and has Abraham seen you?"

58 58 Jesus said to them "Verily, verily I tell you, before there was an Abraham I am."

59 59 So they picked up stones to throw at him. But Jesus was hidden, and went out of the temple-precinct.

## CHAPTER 9

1 2 1 And as he passed along he saw a man blind from birth. 2 And his disciples asked him "Rabbi, who sinned, this man or his parents, that he should be born blind?"

3 3 Jesus answered "Neither this man nor his parents sinned, but it was in order that God's doings might be disclosed in him. 4 We must do the work of the one who sent me while it is day; there is coming a night when nobody can work. 5 When I am in the world I am the light of the world." 6 Saying this, he spat on the ground and made mud

7 out of the spit, and put the mud on his eyes, 7 and said to him "Go wash your face in the pool of Siloani" (the translation of which is "Sent").

8 8 So he went and washed his face, and came back able to see. So the neighbors and those who had formerly seen him to be a beggar  
9 said "Is not this the one that was sitting and begging?" 9 Some said "This is the one"; others said "No, but he is like him." He said "I am the one."

10 11 10 So they said to him "Then how were your eyes opened?" 11 He answered "The man known as Jesus made mud and rubbed it on my eyes and told me 'go to Siloam and wash your face'; so I went and  
12 washed my face and had my eyesight back." 12 And they said to him "Where is he?" He said "I do not know."

13 14 13 So they brought him (the once blind man) to the Pharisees. 14 And the day on which Jesus made the mud and opened his eyes was sabbath.  
15 15 So the Pharisees too asked him again how he recovered his sight. And he said to them "He put mud on my eyes, and I washed my face, and can see."  
16 16 So some of the Pharisees said "This man is not from God, because he does not keep the sabbath"; others said "How can a sinful man do such tokens?" and there was a split among them.  
17 17 So they said to the blind man again "What do you say about him because he opened your eyes?" And he said "That he is a prophet."

18 18 So the Jews did not believe about him that he had been blind and had recovered his sight until they had called his parents, the cured man's,  
19 19 and asked them "This is your son, who you say was born blind; then how is it he can see now?"  
20 20 So his parents replied "We know that this is our son and that he was born blind; 21 but how it is he can see now we do not know, or who opened his eyes; we do not know, ask  
21 21 him; he is of age, he will speak for himself." 22 This his parents said because they were afraid of the Jews; for the Jews had already agreed that if anybody acknowledged him as Messiah he should be excommunicated.  
22 22 This was why his parents said "he is of age, he will speak for himself."

24 24 So they called in for the second time the man who had been blind, and said to him "Give glory to God; we know that this man is sinful."  
25 25 So he answered "Whether he is sinful I do not know; one thing I do know, that I was blind and now can see."

26 26 So they said to him "What did he do to you? how did he open your eyes?" 27 He answered "I told you already and you did not hear; what do you want to hear again for? do you too want to become disciples of him?"  
27 27 He answered "I told you already and you did not hear; what do you want to hear again for? do you too want to become disciples of him?"  
28 28 And they abused him and said "You are a disciple of Mm, but we are disciples of Moses. 29 We know God has spoken to Moses, but as for this man we do not know where he comes from."

30 30 The man replied "Now that is just what is remarkable, that you do not know where he comes from and he opened my eyes. 31 We know that God does not listen to sinners, but if one is religious and does

32 his will, him he does listen to. 32 Since the beginning of time it was  
never heard that anybody had opened the eyes of a person born  
33 34 blind. 33 If this man were not from God he could not do anything." 34 They  
replied "You were born all in sins, and are you teaching us?" and  
turned him out.

35 35 Jesus heard that they had turned him out, and found him and said  
36 to him "You believe on the Son of Man?" 36 He replied "And who is  
37 he, sir? so that I may believe in him." 37 Jesus said to him "You have  
38 seen him, yes, and he is the one that is speaking with you." 38 And  
39 he said "I believe, sir," and did reverence to him. 39 And Jesus said "It  
was for a judgment I came into this world: that those who cannot  
see may see and those who can may become blind."

40 40 Some of the Pharisees, those who were with him, heard this and  
said to him "Are we blind too?"

41 41 Jesus said to them "If you were blind you would not have any  
sin; but now you say 'We can see'—your sin stands.

## CHAPTER 10

1 1 "Verily, verily I tell you, he who does not come into the fold of  
sheep through the door but climbs in elsewhere, that man is a thief  
2 and a robber; 2 but he who comes in through the door is shepherd of  
3 those sheep. 3 To him the doorkeeper opens, and the sheep hear his  
4 voice, and he calls his sheep by name and leads them out. 4 When he  
gets out all that are his, he goes before them, and the sheep follow  
5 him, because they know his voice; 5 but a man they do not belong to  
they will not follow but will run away from him, because they do  
not know the voices of men they do not belong to."

6 6 This parable Jesus told them; but they did not know what the  
7 things he spoke to them meant. 7 So Jesus said again "Verily, verily I  
8 tell you that I am the door for the sheep. 8 All that came before me are  
9 thieves and robbers; but the sheep did not listen to them. 9 I am the  
door; anyone who enters through me will be safe and sound and go  
10 in and out and find pasturage. 10 The thief comes only to steal and kill  
11 and waste; I came that they may have life and plenty of it. 11 I am  
the good shepherd; the good shepherd lays down his life for the sheep.  
12 12 The hired man, who is not actual shepherd, whose own the sheep are  
not, sees the wolf coming and leaves the sheep and runs, and the wolf  
13 carries them off and scatters them; 13 because he is a hired man and  
14 does not care about the sheep. 14 I am the good shepherd, and I know  
15 mine and mine know me, 15 as the Father knows me and I know the  
16 Father; and I lay down my life for the sheep. 16 And I have other  
sheep which do not belong to this fold; those too I must bring, and  
they will hear my voice, and there will come to be one flock, one  
shepherd.

17 17 "That is why the Father loves me, because I lay down my life, to  
18 take it again. 18 Nobody has deprived me of it, but I lay it down of my  
own accord. I am authorized to lay it down and I am authorized to  
take it again; I was given this commission by my Father."

19 19 There came a split among the Jews again because of these words.  
20 20 And many of them said "He has a demon-possession and is out of  
21 his head; why do you listen to him?" 21 others said "These words are  
not a possessed man's; can a demon-possession open blind men's eyes?"

22 22 At that time came the feast of the Dedication at Jerusalem; it was  
23 winter; 23 and Jesus was walking in the temple-precinct, in Solomon's  
24 Porch. 24 So the Jews surrounded him and said to him "How long are  
you keeping us in suspense? if you are the Messiah, tell us frankly."  
25 Jesus answered them "I told you and you do not believe. 25 The very  
26 deeds I am doing in my Father's name testify about me; 26 but you do  
27 not believe because you are not sheep of mine. 27 My sheep listen to my  
28 voice, and I know them, and they follow me, 28 and I give them eternal  
life, and they shall not be lost forevermore, and no one will carry  
29 them off out of my hands. 29 My Father who has given to me is greatest  
of all things, and nobody can carry off out of the Father's hands.  
30 I and the Father are one."

31 32 31 Again the Jews lifted stones to stone him. 32 Jesus answered "I showed  
you many good works from the Father; for which of them are you  
stoning me?"

33 33 The Jews answered "We are not stoning you in reference to a  
good work, but to a blasphemy and because you, being a man, are  
claiming to be God."

34 34 Jesus answered "Is it not set down in your law 'I said, You are  
35 gods'? 35 If he called those men gods, those who had had God's word  
36 coming to them, and the text cannot be invalidated, 36 do you say of  
the one whom the Father consecrated and sent into the world 'You  
37 are blaspheming' because I said 'I am God's son'? 37 If I do not do my  
38 Father's deeds, do not believe me; 38 but if I do, even if you do not  
believe me believe the deeds, that you may find out and know that  
the Father is in me and I am in the Father."

39 39 So they again meant to arrest him; and he came out of their hands,  
40 40 and went off across the Jordan again to the place where John had  
41 first been when he was baptizing, and stayed there; 41 and many came to  
him and said "John did not do any token, but everything John said  
about this man was true"; and many believed in him there.

## CHAPTER 11

1 1 But there was a certain man who was sick, Lazarus from Bethany,  
2 the village of Mary and her sister Martha. 2 And it was the Mary  
3 whose brother Lazarus was sick. 3 So the sisters sent word to him  
4 "Sir, the man you are fond of is sick!" 4 And when Jesus heard it he  
5 said "This sickness is not for death, but for God's glory, that the  
6 Son of God may be glorified through it." 5 And Jesus loved Martha  
and her sister and Lazarus.

6 6 So when he heard that he was sick what he did then was to stay  
7 two days in the place where he was; 7 then after that he said to the

8 disciples "Let us go to Judea again." 8 The disciples said to him "Rabbi, just now the Jews were meaning to kill you, and are you going there again?" 9 Jesus answered "There are twelve hours to a day, are there not? If one walks in the day he does not stub his toe, because he sees this world's light; 10 but if one walks in the night he does, because he does not have the light in him."

11 11 This he said, and after that he said to them "Our friend Lazarus has gone to rest, but I am on my way to wake him up."

12 12 So the disciples said to him "Sir, if he is getting rest he will recover." 13 But Jesus had been speaking of his death; but they thought he was speaking of the rest of sleep.

14 15 14 So then Jesus said to them plainly "Lazarus is dead, 15 and I am glad on your account, so that you may believe, that I was not there; but let us go to him."

16 16 So Thomas, known as the Twin, said to his fellow-disciples "Let us go too, to die with him."

17 17 So Jesus came and found him in the tomb, where he had been four days already.

18 18 And Bethany was near Jerusalem, rather more than a mile and a half off. 19 And many of the Jews had come to Mary and Martha's to condole with them about their brother. 20 So Martha, when she heard that Jesus was coming, went and met him; but Mary was sitting in the house.

21 21 So Martha said to Jesus "Sir, if you had been here my brother would not have died; 22 and even now I know that whatever you ask God for, God will give to you."

23 23 Jesus said to her "Your brother shall rise."

24 24 Martha said to him "I know he will rise in the resurrection on the last day."

25 25 Jesus said to her "I am Resurrection and Life; he who believes in me shall live even if he dies, 26 and anyone who lives and believes in me shall not die ever. Do you believe that?"

27 27 She said to him "Yes, sir: I am believing that you are the Messiah, the son of God, who was to come into the world." 28 And, saying this, she went away and called her sister Mary privately, saying "The Teacher is here and is calling you." 29 And she, when she heard, started up and came to him.

30 30 And Jesus had not yet come into the village, but was still at the place where Martha met him. 31 So the Jews that were in the house with her and were comforting her, seeing that Mary started up and went out, followed her, thinking she was going to the tomb to weep there.

32 32 So when Mary came where Jesus was, at seeing him she threw herself down at his feet, saying to him "Sir, if you had been here my brother would not have died."

33 33 So Jesus, when he saw her weeping and saw the Jews that had come with her weeping, controlled himself with an effort and showed agitation, 34 and said "Where have you laid him?"

They said to him "Sir, come and see."

35-37 35 Jesus wept. 36 So the Jews said "See how he loved him." 37 But some of them said "Could not this man who opened the blind man's eyes cause this man not to die too?"

38 38 So Jesus, again controlling himself, came to the tomb. And it was a cave, and there was a stone laid over it. 39 Jesus said "Lift off the stone."

Martha, the sister of the deceased, said to him "Sir, he is smelling by now, for it is four days."

40 40 Jesus said to her "Did I not tell you that if you believed you should see God's glory?"

41 41 So they lifted the stone off. And Jesus raised his eyes upward and said "Father, I thank you that you heard me. 42 And I knew you always do hear me; but I said it because of the crowd standing around me, that they may believe that you sent me."

43 43 And, having said this, he shouted in a loud voice "Lazarus, come out here!" 44 Out came the man that had died, with his feet and hands tied with strips of cloth and his face tied up in a handkerchief. Jesus said to them "Untie him and let him go."

45 45 So a great many of the Jews, such as had come to Mary's and witnessed what he did, believed in him; 46 but some of them went off to the Pharisees and told them the things Jesus had done. 47 So the chief priests and the Pharisees got together a Sanhedrin and said "What are we doing that this man is doing so many tokens? 48 if we let him go on like this everybody will believe in him, and the Romans will come and take away both our place and our nation." 49 But one of them, a certain Caiaphas, being high priest that year, said to them "You folks do not know anything, 50 and you do not reflect that it is best for you to have one man die for the people and not the whole nation perish." 51 And this he did not say of his own accord, but, being high priest that year, prophetically, that Jesus was to die for the nation, 52 and not only for the nation but to bring together God's scattered children too into one.— 53 So from that day on they planned to kill him. 54 So Jesus no longer went about publicly among the Jews, but went away from there to the country near the desert, to a city called Ephraim, and stayed there with the disciples.

55 55 But it was near the Jews' passover, and many from the country went up to Jerusalem before the passover to purify themselves. 56 So they looked for Jesus, and said as they stood together in the temple-precinct "What do you think? that he will not come to the feast?" 57 And the chief priests and the Pharisees had given orders that if anybody found out where he was he should give information, so that they might arrest him.

## CHAPTER 12

1 1 So Jesus came six days before the passover to Bethany, where  
2 Lazarus, whom Jesus raised from the dead, was. 2 So they gave a dinner



for him there, and Martha waited on them, but Lazarus was one of those who were at the table with him.

3 So Mary took a pound of high-priced perfume, nard in pistachio oil, and rubbed Jesus's feet and wiped his feet off with her hair; and the house was filled with the odor of the perfume. 4 And Judas the Iscariot, one of his disciples, the one who was going to be the agent in his arrest, 5 said "Why was this perfume not sold for three hundred 6 denarii and given to poor people?" 6 (But he said this not because he cared about the poor, but because he was a thief, and, having the money-box, carried off what was dropped in.) 7 So Jesus said "Let 8 her keep it for the day of my burial; 8 for you always have the poor with you, but you do not always have me."

9 So the big crowd of the Jews found out that he was there, and they came not only because of Jesus but to see Lazarus too whom he raised from the dead. 10 And the chief priests planned to kill Lazarus too 11 because many of the Jews went because of him and believed in Jesus.

12 The following day the big crowd that had come to the feast, hearing that Jesus was coming into Jerusalem, 13 took the fronds of the palm trees and went out to meet him and shouted "Hosanna! blessed is he who comes in the name of the Lord, and the king of Israel!" 14 And Jesus, having found a little donkey, mounted it, as it says 15 "Do not be afraid, daughter of Sion: here is your King coming to you, riding on an ass colt." 16 These things the disciples did not find out in the first place; but when Jesus was glorified they remembered that it said these things of him and they had done these things to him.

17 So the crowd that had been with him when he called Lazarus out of the tomb and raised him from the dead bore witness. 18 It was because of this, too, that the crowd met him, because they heard that he had done this token. 19 So the Pharisees said to each other "You see you are doing no good: there is the world gone after him."

20 And there were certain Greeks who were among those who came up to do reverence at the feast; 21 so these approached Philip, the one who came from Bethsaida in Galilee, and asked him "Sir, we wish to see Jesus." 22 Philip came and told Andrew; Andrew and Philip came and told Jesus.

23 And Jesus answered them "The moment has come for the Son of Man to be glorified. 24 Verily, verily I tell you, unless a grain of wheat falls into the earth and dies it is still itself alone; but if it dies it bears a great crop. 25 He who loves his life loses it, and he who hates his life in this world will keep it for eternal life. 26 If one is serving me let him follow me, and where I am, there my servant too will be. If one serves me, the Father will honor him. 27 Now my soul is in a turmoil; and what shall I say? Father, save me from this moment—but it was on this account that I came to this moment; 28 Father, glorify your name."

So there came a voice out of the sky "I did, and will again."

29 29 So the crowd that was standing there and heard said it had thundered; others said "An angel has spoken to him."

30 30 Jesus replied "This voice did not come on my account but on yours."

31 31 Now is the judgment of this world; now the ruler of this world will be put out; 32 and I, if I am lifted off the earth, shall draw everybody to myself." 33 (And this he said indicating what death he was to die.)

34 34 So the crowd answered him "We heard out of the Law that the Messiah stays forever, and how is it you say that the Son of Man must be lifted off? what Son of Man is this?"

35 35 So Jesus said to them "For a little while longer the light is among you. Walk while you have the light, that darkness may not overtake you—and he who walks in the darkness does not know where he goes."

36 36 While you have the light, believe in the light, that you may become sons of light."

37 37 These things Jesus uttered, and went off and hid from them. But after he had done so many tokens before them they did not believe in him, 38 that the prophet Isaiah's word that he spoke might be fulfilled, "Lord, who believed our news, and to whom was the Lord's arm revealed?" 39 This was why they could not believe, because Isaiah said again 40 "He has put out their eyes and caked their hearts that they may not see with their eyes and understand with their hearts and turn about, and I heal them." 41 This Isaiah said because he had seen his glory and spoke of him. 42 Nevertheless, even of the rulers many did believe in him, but because of the Pharisees they did not avow it, that they might not be excommunicated; 43 for they cared more for men's glory than for God's. 44 And Jesus shouted "He who believes in me is not believing in me but in the one who sent me, 45 and he who sees me is seeing the one who sent me. 46 I have come into the world as a light, that anyone who believes in me may not remain in the darkness. 47 And if one hears my words and does not keep them, I do not judge him, not I; for I did not come to judge the world but to save the world. 48 He who disregards me and does not take my words has the one who judges him; the word that I spoke, that word will judge him at the last day, 49 because I did not speak out of myself but the Father who sent me has himself given me orders what to say and to speak, and I know that his orders are eternal life; 50 so what I speak I speak just as the Father has told me."

### CHAPTER 13

1 1 But before the feast of the passover Jesus, knowing that his moment had come for passing from this world to the Father, having loved his own who were in the world, loved them to the last; 2 and, there coming a dinner when the Devil had already put it in the heart of 3 Judas Iscariot the son of Simon to have him arrested, 3 he, knowing that the Father had put everything in his hands and that he had come out from God and was going to God, 4 rose from the dinner and laid off his clothes and took a towel and tied it round him as breech-

5 cloth; 5 then he put water in the pitcher and began to wash the disciples' feet and to wipe them off with the towel he had on.

6 6 So he came to Simon Peter. He said to him "Sir, are you washing my feet?"

7 7 Jesus replied "What I am doing you do not know now, but you will find out later."

8 8 Peter said to him "You shall never in the world wash my feet."

Jesus answered him "If I do not wash you you have nothing in common with me."

9 9 Simon Peter said to him "Sir, not only my feet but my hands and head too."

10 10 Jesus said to him "He who has bathed has no need for washing except his feet, but is clean all of him; and you twelve are clean, but not all of you" 11 (for he knew the one that was to have him arrested; that was why he said "you are not all of you clean").

12 12 So when he had washed their feet and had resumed his clothes and taken his place at the table again he said to them "Do you know what it is I have done to you? 13 You call me Teacher and Master, and you are right; for I am. 14 So if I the Teacher and Master washed your feet, you too are bound to wash each other's feet; 15 for I gave you an example to have you too do as I did to you. 16 Verily, verily I tell you, a servant is not greater than his master, nor a representative than his sender. 17 If you know these things, happy are you if you do them. 18 I am not speaking of all of you; I know whom I chose; but it was in order that the text 'He who was feeding on my bread raised his heel against me' should be fulfilled. 19 From now on I tell you before the event, that when it takes place you may know that I am the one. 20 Verily, verily I tell you, he who accepts anyone I send is accepting me, and he who is accepting me is accepting the one who sent me."

21 21 After saying these things Jesus showed agitation of spirit, and testified and said "Verily, verily I tell you that one of you will have me arrested." 22 The disciples looked at each other, at a loss to know of whom he was speaking. 23 There was at the table, resting in Jesus's bosom, one of his disciples whom Jesus loved; 24 so Simon Peter nodded to that one and said to him "Ask who it is he is speaking of." He, dropping back on Jesus's breast from the position he was in, said to him "Sir, who is it?" 26 So Jesus answered "It is that one to whom I will give the piece of bread when I dip it in"; so he dipped the piece of bread in and gave it to Judas the son of Simon Iscariot; 27 and after the piece of bread, then Satan came into him. So Jesus said to him "Be quick about what you are doing." 28 And none of those at the table knew what was the point of his saying this to him; 29 for some thought, since Judas had the money-box, Jesus was telling him "Buy what we need for the feast" or to give something to the poor.— 30 So he, after taking the piece of bread, went out at once. And it was night.

31 31 So when he had gone out Jesus said "Now the Son of Man is

32 glorified, and God is glorified in him. 32 If God is glorified in him, God  
on his part will glorify him in himself and glorify him at once.  
33 Children, I shall be with you little longer. 33 You will look for me, and  
as I said to the Jews 'where I am going you cannot come,' so I say  
34 to you now. 34 I give you a new commandment, that you are to love  
35 each other: that as I loved you, you too are to love each other. 35 By  
this all will know that you are disciples of mine, if you have love for  
each other."

36 36 Simon Peter said to him "Sir, where are you going?"

Jesus answered "Where I am going you cannot follow me now,  
but later you shall."

37 37 Peter said to him "Sir, why cannot I follow you now? I will lay  
down my life for you."

38 38 Jesus answered "You will lay down your life for me? verily, verily  
I tell you, not a cock will crow till you have disowned me three times.

#### CHAPTER 14

1 1 "Let your hearts not be alarmed: trust in God and trust in me.  
2 In my Father's house there are many habitations; 2 if not, I would have  
3 told you—because I go to get a place ready for you, 3 and if I go and  
get a place ready for you I come again and will take you home with  
4 me, that where I am you too may be. 4 And where I am going you  
know the way."

5 5 Thomas said to him "Sir, we do not know where you are going; how  
do we know the way?"

6 6 Jesus said to him "I am the way, and the truth, and the life;  
7 nobody comes to the Father except through me. 7 If you knew me you  
would know my Father too. From now on you do know him and have  
seen him."

8 8 Philip said to him "Sir, show us the Father and we are satisfied."

9 9 Jesus said to him "I have been with you such a long time, and  
do you not know me, Philip? he who has seen me has seen the Father;  
10 how is it you are saying 'show us the Father'? 10 Do you not believe  
that I am in the Father and the Father is in me? the words that I  
say to you I do not say from myself, but the Father, abiding in me,  
11 is doing his work. 11 Take my word for it that I am in the Father and  
the Father is in me; or if not, believe because of the work itself. 12 Verily,  
12 verily I tell you, he who believes in me will himself do the work I do,  
and do greater things than these, because I am going to the Father,  
13 13 and whatever you ask in my name, that I will do, that the Father  
14 may be glorified in the Son. 14 If you ask me anything in my name I  
will do it.

15 16 15 "If you love me you will keep my commandments, 16 and I will re-  
quest the Father and he will give you another spokesman to be with  
17 you forever, 17 the Spirit of Truth, which the world cannot receive be-  
cause it does not perceive nor know it; you know it, because it stays  
with you and is in you.

18 19 "I will not leave you bereaved; I am coming to you. 19 A little longer,  
and the world no longer perceives me, but you do, because I am alive  
20 and you will be. 20 On that day you will know that I am in my Father  
21 and you are in me and I am in you. 21 He who has my command-  
ments and keeps them, he is the one that loves me. And he who loves  
me will be loved by my Father, and I will love him and manifest my-  
self to him."

22 22 Judas, not the Iscariot, said to him "And what has happened, sir,  
that you are going to manifest yourself to us and not to the world?"

23 23 Jesus replied "If one loves me he will keep what I say; and my  
Father will love him, and we will come to him and make a home with  
24 him. 24 He who does not love me does not keep the things I say; and the  
thing you hear me say is not my say, but the Father's, who sent me.

25 25 "These words I have spoken to you while I remained with you;  
26 but the Spokesman, the Holy Spirit that the Father will send in my  
name, he will teach you everything and remind you of everything that  
I said to you.

27 27 "Peace I leave to you; my peace I give you; it is not as the world  
gives that I give to you. Let your hearts not be alarmed nor daunted.  
28 28 You heard me say to you 'I am going, and coming to you.' If you  
loved me you would be glad because I am going to my Father, be-  
29 cause my Father is greater than I am. 29 And I have now been telling  
you before the things take place, in order that when they do you may  
believe.

30 30 "I shall not talk with you much more, for the ruler of the world  
31 is coming. 31 And he has no hold on me, but it is in order that the world  
may know that I love the Father, and as the Father commanded me,  
so I do. Up, let us be going from here.

## CHAPTER 15

1 2 1 "I am the true grapevine, and my Father is the farmer: 2 every  
branch on me that does not bear fruit he takes off, and every one  
that bears fruit he cleans up in order that it may bear more fruit.  
3 3 You are clean already, because of the words I have spoken to you.  
4 4 Remain in me and have me remain in you; as the branch cannot  
bear fruit from itself if it does not remain in the vine, no more can  
5 you if you do not remain in me. 5 I am the vine, you are the branches;  
it is just he who remains in me and has me remain in him that bears  
6 much fruit—because apart from me you cannot do anything. 6 If one  
does not remain in me he is thrown outside like a branch and dries  
up, and they gather them and throw them in the fire and they are  
7 burned. 7 If you do remain in me and my words remain in you, ask  
8 for what you will and you shall have it. 8 It is in this my Father is  
glorified, that you should bear a great crop of fruit and turn out  
9 to be disciples of mine. 9 As the Father loved me, so did I love you;  
10 remain in my love. 10 If you keep my commands, remain in my love you

will, as I have kept my Father's commands and am remaining in his love.

11 "I have had this talk with you so that my joy may be in you and  
12 your joy be in full measure. 12 This is my command, that you are to love  
13 each other as I loved you. 13 Nobody has a greater love than this, that  
14 one should lay down his life for his friends. 14 You are friends of mine  
15 if you do what I command you to. 15 I do not speak of you as servants  
any longer, because a servant does not know what his master is doing;  
but I have spoken of you as friends, because everything that I have  
16 heard from my Father I have made known to you. 16 It was not you that  
chose me, but I that chose you and made you such as to go ahead  
and bear fruit and have your fruit persist, to have the Father give  
you whatever you ask him for in my name.

17 "I am giving you these commands so that you may love each other.  
18 18 If the world hates you, you know it has hated me before you. 19 If you  
belonged to the world, the world would love what was its own; but be-  
cause you do not belong to the world but I picked you out of the  
20 world, for that reason the world hates you. 20 Remember the words that  
I said to you, 'a servant is not greater than his master': if they  
persecuted me, so they will you; if they kept my words, so they will  
21 yours. 21 But all this they will do to you on account of my name, because  
22 they do not know the one who sent me. 22 If I had not come and spoken  
to them they would not have any sin; but now they do not have any  
23 24 excuse for sin. 23 He who hates me is hating my Father too. 24 If I had  
not done among them the works that nobody else did, they would  
not have any sin; but now they have both seen and hated both me  
25 and my Father; 25 but it was so that the words written in their law  
26 should be fulfilled, 'They hated me for nothing.' 26 When the Spokesman  
comes whom I will send to you from the Father, the Spirit of Truth  
that goes out from the Father's presence, he will testify about me;  
and you too testify, because you have been with me from the first.

## CHAPTER 16

1 "I have had this talk with you so that you may not be staggered.  
2 2 They will excommunicate you; yes, there is coming an hour in which,  
everybody who kills you is to think he is presenting a religious  
3 service to God. 3 And these things they will do because they have not  
4 learned to know the Father nor me. 4 But I have had this talk with  
you so that when the hour for them comes you may remember about  
them, that I told you.

5 5 "But I did not tell you these things to begin with, because I was  
6 with you. 6 But now I am going to the one who sent me; and no one of  
you asks me 'Where are you going?' but because I have had this talk  
7 with you grief has filled your hearts. 7 But I tell you the truth, it is  
to your advantage to have me leave. For if I do not leave, the Spokes-  
8 man will not come to you; but if I go I will send him to you. 8 And he,  
when he comes, will prove the case against the world as to wrong and

9 as to right and as to judgment—9 as to wrong because they are not be-  
10 lieving in me, 10 and as to right because I am going to the Father and  
11 you are seeing no more of me, 11 and as to judgment because the ruler  
12 of this world has been judged. 12 I have many more things to say to you,  
13 but you cannot carry the load now; 13 but when he, the Spirit of Truth,  
comes, he will guide you into all truth, for he will not speak from  
himself but will speak just what he hears, and will announce to you  
14 what is coming. 14 He will glorify me, because he will draw from what  
15 is mine and announce to you. 15 Everything that the Father has is mine;  
that is why I said he draws from what is mine and will announce  
to you.

16 16 "A little while and you are seeing no more of me, and again a little  
while and you will see me."

17 17 So some of his disciples said to each other "What is this he is saying  
to us, 'a little while and you are not seeing anything of me, and again  
a little while and you will see me' and 'because I am going to the  
18 Father'?" 18 So they said "What is this little while' he tells about? we  
do not know what he is driving at."

19 19 Jesus knew they were wanting to ask him, and said to them "Is it  
about this you are discussing with each other, that I said 'a, little  
while and you will not see anything of me, and again a little while  
20 and you will see me'? 20 Verily, verily I tell you that you will weep  
and lament, but the world will rejoice; you will be grieved, but your  
21 grief will become joy. 21 When a woman is giving birth she feels grief  
because her time has come; but when she brings forth the child she  
no longer remembers the distress because of her gladness that a man  
22 has been born into the world. 22 So you too now feel grief, but I will see  
you again and your hearts will be glad, and your gladness nobody  
23 will take away from you. 23 And on that day you will ask nothing of  
me; verily, verily I tell you, if you ask the Father for anything he  
24 will give it to you in my name. 24 Up to now you have not asked for  
anything in my name; ask and you shall receive, that your gladness  
may be in full measure.

25 25 "In this talk with you I have spoken figuratively; a time is coming  
when I shall no longer speak figuratively to you but shall tell you  
26 plainly about the Father. 26 On that day you will ask in my name, and  
27 I do not tell you I will solicit the Father on your behalf, 27 for the  
Father himself loves you because you have loved me and have believed  
28 that I came out from the Father's presence. 28 I came out of the Father  
and have come into the world; I am leaving the world again and  
going to the Father's presence."

29 29 His disciples said "There, now you are talking in plain language  
30 and not using any figure. 30 Now we know that you know everything and  
do not need to have anybody ask you; by this we believe that you  
came out from God."

31 32 31 Jesus answered "You believe now? here is a moment coming, 32 and

it has come, for you to scatter to look after your own interests and leave me alone; and I am not alone, because the Father is with me.  
33 I have had this talk with you so that you may have peace in me. In the world you have distress; but courage, I have defeated the world."

#### CHAPTER 17

1 I This talk Jesus gave, and raised his eyes toward heaven and said  
"Father, the moment has come; glorify your son that your son may  
2 glorify you, 2 as you gave him jurisdiction over all mortals that to all  
3 that you have given him he might give eternal life— 3 and this is what  
the eternal life is, that they should know you, the only true God, and  
4 the one whom you sent, Jesus Christ. 4 I glorified you on earth, carrying  
5 through the work you have given me to do; 5 now glorify me in turn,  
Father, alongside yourself with the glory that I did have alongside  
you before the world was.

6 6 "I disclosed your name to the men you gave me out of the world.  
They were yours and you gave them to me, and they have kept your  
7 word. 7 They know now that everything you have ever given me is from  
8 you, 8 because I have given them the words that you gave me, and they  
had accepted them and knew to a certainty that I had come out from  
9 your presence, and had faith that you had sent me. 9 I am making  
request on their behalf; I do not make any on behalf of the world,  
but on behalf of those whom you have given to me, because they are  
10 yours, 10 and everything of mine is yours and what is yours is mine,  
11 and I am glorified in them; 11 and I am no longer in the world, and they  
are in the world, and I am coming to you.

"Holy Father, keep them in your name that you have given to me,  
12 that they may be one just as we are. 12 When I was with them, I kept  
them in your name that you have given to me, and kept guard over  
them, and no one of them was lost except, in order that the text should  
13 be fulfilled, the one who was bound to be lost. 13 But now I am coming  
to you; and I am saying these things in the world that they may  
14 have my gladness brought to fullness in themselves. 14 I have given  
them your word, and the world hated them because they do not belong  
15 to the world just as I do not. 15 I am not asking that you take them  
clear out of the world, but that you keep them clear of what is bad.  
16 17 16 They do not belong to the world just as I do not. 17 Consecrate them  
by the truth; your word is truth. 18 As you sent me into the world, so  
19 did I send them into the world; 19 and it is for them I consecrate myself,  
that they too may be consecrated by truth.

20 20 "And I ask on behalf not only of these but also of those who by their  
21 telling put faith in me, 21 that they may all be one, as you, Father, are in  
me and I am in you; that they too may be in us, that the world may  
22 believe that you sent me. 22 And I have given to them the glory that  
23 you have given to me, that they may be one as we are one: 23 I in them  
and you in me, that they may stand perfected into one, that the  
world may know that it was you who sent me and you loved them  
as you did me.



24 24 "What you have given me, Father—I will that where I am they too  
25 be with me that they may see my glory which you have given to me  
26 because you loved me before the foundation of the world, right-dealing  
26 Father; and the world did not know you, but I did, and these knew  
that it was you who sent me; 26 and I made known your name to them,  
and will make it known, that the love you had for me may be in  
them, and I in them."

## CHAPTER 18

1 1 With that Jesus went out, with his disciples, across Kidron Arroyo,  
2 where there was a garden, which he and his disciples went into. 2 But  
3 Judas too, who was the agent in his arrest, knew about the place,  
3 because Jesus had often met with his disciples there. 3 So Judas got the  
cohort and some officers from the chief priests and from the Pharisees,  
and came there with lanterns and torches and weapons.

4 4 So Jesus, knowing everything that was coming upon him, went  
out and said to them "Whom are you looking for?"

5 5 They answered "Jesus the Nazarene."

He said to them "I am the one." And Judas too, the agent for the  
arrest, was standing with them.

6 6 So when he said to them "I am the one" they went backward and  
7 fell to the ground. 7 So he put the question to them again "Whom are  
8 you looking for?" 8 and they said "Jesus the Nazarene." Jesus answered  
"I told you I am the one; so if you are looking for me, let these go  
9 off"—9 so that the words he had said, "of those whom you had given  
to me I did not lose any," should be fulfilled.

10 10 So Simon Peter, having a sword, drew it and hit the high priest's  
slave and cut off his right ear. And the slave's name was Malchus.  
11 11 So Jesus said to Peter "Put the sword in its sheath; when the Father  
has given me a cup am I not to drink it?"

12 12 So the cohort and the military tribune and the Jews' officers arrested  
13 Jesus and bound him, and took him first to Hannas; 13 for he was father-  
14 in-law to Caiaphas, who was high priest that year. 14 And Caiaphas  
was the one that had advised the Jews that it was "best to have one  
15 man die for the people." 15 And Simon Peter and another disciple fol-  
16 lowed Jesus. And that disciple was acquainted with the high priest,  
and went in with Jesus into the high priest's courtyard, 16 but Peter  
stood at the door outside. So the other disciple, the one that was  
acquainted with the high priest, went out and spoke to the doorwoman  
and brought Peter in. 17 So the girl that was doorwoman said to Peter  
18 "Are you one of this man's disciples too?" He said "I am not." 18 And  
the servants and the officers, having made a charcoal fire because it  
was cold, were standing and warming themselves; and Peter too was  
with them, standing and warming himself.

19 19 So the high priest asked Jesus about his disciples and about his  
20 teaching. 20 Jesus answered "I have spoken my words publicly to the  
world; I have always taught in synagogue and in the temple-precinct,

21 where all the Jews come together, and have not spoken any word under cover. 21 Why do you ask me? ask those who have heard me what words I spoke to them; there they are, they know the things I said."

22 22 But when he said this, one of the officers, who was standing by, gave Jesus a slap and said "Do you answer the high priest like that?"

23 23 Jesus answered him "If I spoke amiss, bring the charge of mis-speaking; if rightly, what are you beating me for?"

24 24 —So Hannas sent him, bound, to Caiaphas the high priest.

25 25 But Simon Peter was standing and warming himself. So they said to him "Are you one of his disciples too?" He denied it and said "I am not." 26 One of the high priest's servants, a relative of the one whose ear Peter had cut off, said "Didn't I see you in the garden with him?"

27 27 So Peter denied again—and at once a cock crowed.

28 28 So they took Jesus from Caiaphas to the praetorium. It was early in the morning; and they did not go in into the praetorium, that they might not be polluted but might eat the passover. 29 So Pilate came outside to them and said "What charges do you bring against this man?"

30 30 They replied "If the man had not committed a crime we should not have handed him over to you."

31 31 So Pilate said to them "Take him yourselves, and pass judgment on him under your law."

32 32 The Jews said to him "We are not permitted to put anybody to death"—so that Jesus's words which he had spoken, indicating what death he was to die, should be fulfilled.

33 33 So Pilate went in again into the praetorium and called Jesus and said to him "You are the King of the Jews?"

34 34 Jesus answered "Are you saying this of your own accord, or did others say it to you about me?"

35 35 Pilate answered "Am I a Jew? Your nation and the chief priests handed you over to me; what had you done?"

36 36 Jesus answered "My kingship does not belong to this world. If my kingship belonged to this world my subordinates would be making a fight to keep me from falling into the hands of the Jews; but in fact my kingship is not in this sphere."

37 37 So Pilate said to him "Then you are a king?"

Jesus answered "As you say; I am a king. I was born for this and have come into the world for this, that I might testify to the truth; everyone who belongs to the truth listens to my voice."

38 38 Pilate said to him "What is truth?"

And with this he went out to the Jews again and said to them "I do not find any case against him. 39 But you have a custom that I should release one man for you at the passover; so do you want me to release the King of the Jews for you?" 40 So they went to shouting again, saying "Not this man but Bar-Abbas." And Bar-Abbas was a robber.

## CHAPTER 19

1 2 1 So then Pilate took Jesus and flogged him; 2 and the soldiers braided a wreath of thorns and set it on his head and put a purple cloak  
3 round him, 3 and came to him and said "Good morning, King of the  
4 Jews!" and gave him slaps. 4 And Pilate came outside again and said  
5 to them "Here, I am bringing him outside to you so that you may  
6 know that I do not find any case against him"; 5 so Jesus came outside  
wearing the thorn wreath and the purple cloak; and he said to them  
"There is the man!"

6 6 So when the chief priests and the officers saw him they went  
shouting "Crucify him, crucify him!"

Pilate said to them "Take him yourselves and crucify him; for I  
do not find any case against him."

7 7 The Jews answered "We have a law, and according to the law  
he ought to die, because he claimed to be God's son."

8 9 8 So when Pilate heard those words he was all the more afraid, 9 and  
went in again into the praetorium and said to Jesus "Where do you  
10 come from?" but Jesus did not give him any answer. 10 So Pilate said  
to him "Do you not speak to me? do you not know that I have power  
to release you and have power to crucify you?"

11 11 Jesus answered "You would not have any power at all against me  
if it were not given to you from above; for this reason the one who  
handed me over to you has the greater sin."

12 12 At that Pilate made a move to release him; but the Jews went  
shouting "If you release this man you are no friend to Caesar; anyone  
who claims to be a king is opposing Caesar."

13 13 So, hearing those words, Pilate brought Jesus out and took his  
seat on a judgment-bench in a place called the Mosaic Pavement, or,  
14 in Hebrew, Gabbatha. 14 And it was Passover Friday. It was about  
15 twelve o'clock; and he said to the Jews "Here is your King." 15 So they  
shouted "Get him away, get him away, crucify him!" Pilate said to  
them "Crucify your King?" The chief priests answered "We have  
16 no king but Caesar." 16 So then he turned him over to them to be  
crucified.

17 17 So they took Jesus over, and, carrying the cross for himself, he  
went out to the so-called Skull-Place, of which name the Hebrew is  
18 Golgotha, 18 where they crucified him, and with him two others, one on  
19 each side and Jesus in the middle. 19 And Pilate also wrote a sign and  
put it on the cross; and what was written was "Jesus the Nazarene,  
20 King of the Jews." 20 So a great many of the Jews read that sign,  
because the place was near the city, where Jesus was crucified, and it  
21 was written in Hebrew, in Latin, and in Greek. 21 So the chief priests of  
the Jews said to Pilate "Do not write 'King of the Jews,' but that he  
22 said 'I am King of the Jews.'" 22 Pilate answered "What I have written  
I have written."

23 23 So the soldiers, when they crucified Jesus, took his clothes and made

four parts, a part for each soldier, and the tunic. But the tunic was  
24 seamless, woven work all the way from the top; 24 so they said to each  
other "Let us not tear it, but toss for it to decide who shall have  
it"—that the text might be fulfilled, "They divided my clothes among  
them and threw lots for my apparel."

25 25 So those were the things the soldiers did. But by Jesus's cross were  
standing his mother and his mother's sister, Mary the daughter of  
26 Clopas, and Mary the Magdalene. 26 So Jesus, seeing his mother and  
the disciple he loved standing beside her, said to his mother "Woman,  
27 there is your son"; 27 then he said to the disciple "There is your mother."  
And from that moment the disciple took her into his home.

28 28 After that Jesus, knowing that everything was finished now, said  
"I am thirsty," in order that the text might completely come true.  
29 29 There was a dish standing there full of vinegar; so they stuck a sponge  
30 full of the vinegar on a pilum and put it to his mouth. 30 So when  
Jesus had had the vinegar he said "It is finished" and bowed his  
head and gave up his spirit.

31 31 So the Jews, since it was Friday, asked Pilate, in order that the  
bodies might not remain on the cross on the sabbath (for that sabbath  
was a great day) to have their legs broken and have them taken away.

32 32 So the soldiers came and broke the legs of the first, and of the other  
33 who was crucified with him; 33 but when in coming to Jesus they saw  
34 he had already died, they did not break his legs, 34 but one of the  
soldiers ran a pike into his side, and at once blood and water came  
35 out. 35 And the one who saw it has testified, and his testimony is au-  
thentic, and he himself knows he is speaking the truth, that you too  
36 may believe. 36 For these things took place so that the text "not a bone  
37 of his is to be broken" should be fulfilled. 37 And again another text  
says "they shall look toward him whom they pierced."

38 38 And after this was done Joseph from Arimathea, who was a disciple  
of Jesus but had kept it hidden for fear of the Jews, asked Pilate  
that he might take away Jesus's body; and Pilate gave permission.  
39 39 And Nicodemus too, he who had in the first place come to Jesus by  
night, came bringing a mixture of myrrh and eaglewood, about a  
40 hundred pounds of it. 40 So they took Jesus's body and tied it up in lawn  
sheets with the spices, as it is customary among the Jews to do in  
41 burying. 41 And in the place where he was crucified there was a garden,  
and in the garden a new tomb in which nobody had as yet been laid;  
42 42 so, because of the Jews' preparation day, they laid Jesus there because  
the tomb was nearby.

## CHAPTER 20

1 1 But on the first day of the week Mary the Magdalene came to the  
tomb in the early morning, while it was still dark, and saw the stone  
2 had been taken away from the tomb. 2 So she ran and came to Simon  
Peter and the other disciple whom Jesus loved, and said to them  
"They have taken the Lord away out of the tomb and we do not

3 know where they have put him." 3 So out went Peter, and the other  
4 disciple, and they came to the tomb. 4 And the two were running to-  
5 gether, and the other disciple outran Peter and came to the tomb first,  
6 5 and stooped and looked in and saw the sheets lying there, but he did  
7 not go in. 6 So Simon Peter too came following him, and went into the  
8 tomb; 7 and he saw the sheets lying there, and the handkerchief that  
9 had been over his head not lying with the sheets but wrapped round  
10 and round separately in its individual place. 8 So then the other disciple  
11 too went in, the one that had come to the tomb first, and he saw  
12 and believed. 9 For they did not yet know the text that said he must  
13 rise from the dead.

10 11 10 So the disciples went off home again. 11 But Mary was standing out-  
side by the tomb weeping. So while she was weeping she stooped and  
12 looked into the tomb 12 and saw two angels in white sitting one at the  
13 head and one at the feet where Jesus's body had lain; 13 and they said  
to her "Woman, why are you weeping?" She said to them "Because  
they have taken my Lord away and I do not know where they have  
put him."

14 14 Saying this, she turned round and saw Jesus standing there, and did  
15 not know it was Jesus. 15 Jesus said to her "Woman, why are you  
weeping? whom are you looking for?"

She, thinking it was the caretaker of the garden, said to him "Sir,  
if you have carried him off, tell me where you put him and I will  
take him away."

16 16 Jesus said to her "Mary—"

She turned and said to him in Hebrew "Rabbuni!" that is to say,  
"Teacher!"

17 17 Jesus said to her "Do not touch me, for I have not yet gone up to  
my Father. But go to my brothers and tell them 'I am going to my  
18 Father, your Father, my God, your God.'" 18 Mary the Magdalene came  
reporting to the disciples "I have seen the Lord" and that he had  
said these things to her.

19 19 So when it was evening on that day, the first of the week, and when  
the doors were shut where the disciples were, for fear of the Jews,  
Jesus came and stood in the middle of the company and said to them  
20 "Peace be to you"; 20 and with that he showed them his hands and his  
side.

21 21 So the disciples were glad to see the Lord. So Jesus said to them  
again "Peace be to you. In the same way as the Father has sent me  
22 out, I am sending you"; 22 and with that he poured a breath over them  
23 and said to them "Take Holy Spirit. 23 If you forgive anybody's sins  
he has them forgiven; if you condemn anybody's they are condemned."

24 24 But Thomas, one of the Twelve, known as the Twin, was not with  
25 them when Jesus came. 25 So the other disciples said to him "We have  
seen the Lord." But he said to them "Unless I see in his hands the  
mark of the nails and put my finger into the mark of the nails and

26 put my hand into his side I will not believe." 26 And one week later the disciples were in there again, and Thomas with them; Jesus came while the doors were shut and stood in the middle of the company  
27 and said "Peace be to you." 27 Then he said to Thomas "Bring on your finger and see about my hands, and bring your hand and put it into  
28 my side; and do not be a disbeliever but a believer." 28 Thomas answered him "My Lord and my God!" 29 Jesus said to him "Because you  
29 have seen you have believed, have you? Happy are those who did not see and believed."  
30 30 Many more tokens Jesus did before the disciples, which are not  
31 written down in this book; 31 but these have been written down, in order that you may believe that Jesus is the Messiah, the Son of God, and that, believing, you may have life by his name.

## CHAPTER 21

1 1 After this Jesus made himself visible to the disciples again at the  
2 sea of Tiberias. 2 And he did it thus: There were together Simon Peter and Thomas known as the Twin and Nathanael of Cana in Galilee  
3 and the sons of Zebedee and two more of his disciples; 3 Simon Peter said to them "I am going fishing"; they said to him "We are coming too." They went out and got into the boat, and in that night they caught nothing.  
4 4 But when the morning was already breaking Jesus made his appearance standing on the beach; the disciples did not know, how-  
5 ever, that it was Jesus. 5 So Jesus said to them "Boys, have you caught  
6 any?" They answered "No." 6 But he said to them "Throw the net to the right of the boat and you will." So they threw, and were not able to haul it in again because of the quantity of fish.  
7 7 So the aforesaid disciple whom Jesus loved said to Peter "It is the Lord." So Simon Peter, hearing that it was the Lord, tied his cape on as a loincloth, for he was naked, and threw himself into the sea.  
8 8 But the other disciples came in the boat (for they were not far from the land, but about a hundred yards), dragging the netful of fish.  
9 9 So when they stepped ashore they saw a bed of coals and a fish  
10 lying on it, and a cake of bread. 10 Jesus said to them "Bring some of the  
11 fish you have just caught." 11 So Simon Peter went aboard and hauled the net ashore full of large fishes, a hundred and fifty-three of them;  
12 and, many as there were, the net did not tear. 12 Jesus said to them "Come and have breakfast." The disciples did not any of them dare to challenge him with "Who are you?" knowing that it was the Lord.  
13 13 Jesus came and took the bread and passed it to them, and the fish  
14 too. 14 This made the third time Jesus had made himself visible to the disciples since he rose from the dead.  
15 15 So when they had had their breakfast Jesus said to Simon Peter "Simon son of John, do you care more for me than for this?"  
He said to him "Yes, sir, you know that I love you."

16 16 He said to him "Tend my lambs!" He said to him again a second time "Simon son of John, do you care for me?"

He said to him "Yes, sir, you know that I love you."

17 17 He said to him "Shepherd my sheep!" He said to him the third time "Simon son of John, do you love me?"

Peter was pained that the third time he had said to him "Do you love me?" and said to him "Sir, you know everything, you know that I love you."

18 18 Jesus said to him "Tend my sheep! Verily, verily I tell you, when you were a young man you put on your belt and walked where you wanted to; but when you come to be old you will stretch out your hands and somebody else will put a belt round you and carry you where you do not want him to."

19 19 This he said indicating by what sort of death he would glorify God. And with that he said to him "Follow me."

20 20 Peter turned round and saw the disciple that Jesus loved following, the same who at the dinner leaned back on his breast and said "Sir, who is the one to have you arrested?" 21 So, seeing him, Peter said to 22 Jesus "22 And how about him, sir?" Jesus said to him "If I want him 23 to stay till I come, what is it to you? follow me yourself." 23 So this saying went out among the brothers, that that disciple was not to die. But Jesus did not say to him that he was not to die, but "If I 24 want him to stay till I come." 24 This is the disciple who testifies about these things and who wrote these things down; and we know that his testimony is true.

25 25 And there are many more things that Jesus did; if those are each one written down I do not think there will be room in the world itself for the books that are going to be written.

### STORY OP A WOMAN CAUGHT IN ADULTERY

Not a part of any of the four gospels, but regarded as genuine gospel history. The verses are numbered as part of the seventh and eighth chapters of John.

#### CHAPTER 7

53 And they went their ways, each to his home.

#### CHAPTER 8

1 2 1 And Jesus went to the Mount of Olives. 2 And at daybreak he arrived in the temple-precinct again; and all the people were coming to him, 3 and he had sat down and was teaching them. 3 And the scribes and the Pharisees brought a woman caught in adultery, and set her in the middle 4 and said to him "Teacher, this woman has been caught in the act of adultery. 5 And in the law Moses commanded us to stone such; so what do you say?" 6 But Jesus bent over and wrote something 7 down on the ground with his finger. 7 But when they kept pressing the question on him he straightened up and said to them "For the first let the sinless one of you throw a stone at her" 8 and bent down

9 again and wrote on the ground. 9 And they, hearing that, went out one by one, beginning with the oldest, and he was left alone, and  
 10 the woman, who was in the middle. 10 And Jesus straightened up and  
 11 said to her "Woman, where are they? did nobody condemn you?" 11 And she said "No, sir." And Jesus said "Neither do I; go; no more sinning from now on."

#### MARGINAL NOTES TO JOHN

- |      |   |       |   |
|------|---|-------|---|
| 1:14 | <i>Or</i> from a Father   | 8:38  | <i>Or</i> from father   |
| 1:18 | <i>Var.</i> the Only Begotten Son, he who <i>Var.</i> the Only Born God, he who   | 8:57  | <i>Var.</i> have you seen Abraham   |
| 1:35 | <i>Lit.</i> was standing again  | 9:30  | <i>Lit.</i> replied "For in this is the wonderful thing,  |
| 2:4  | <i>Lit.</i> with me, woman  | 10:2  | <i>Lit.</i> of the sheep  |
| 3:3  | <i>Or</i> born from above   | 10:9  | <i>Lit.</i> will be saved <i>or</i> will be kept safe and sound   |
| 3:5  | <i>Or</i> water and wind  | 11:33 | <i>Lit.</i> spoke sternly in ( <i>or</i> to) the ( <i>or</i> his) spirit and agitated himself                                 |
| 3:6  | <i>Or</i> from the wind is spirit   | 11:38 | <i>Lit.</i> speaking sternly in ( <i>or</i> to) himself   |
| 3:7  | <i>Or</i> born from above   | 11:47 | <i>Or</i> What do we do because   |
| 3:21 | <i>Or</i> doing his honest best comes <i>Lit.</i> doing the truth comes   | 11:47 | <i>Lit.</i> doing many  |
| 3:21 | <i>Or</i> are done as work done in God  | 12:2  | <i>Lit.</i> Martha waited, but  |
| 3:36 | <i>Or</i> remains on him  | 12:3  | (in pistachio oil) <i>Unc.</i>  |
| 4:24 | <i>Var.</i> those who worship him must worship  | 13:10 | <i>Var.</i> no need for washing, but is   |
| 4:25 | <i>Or</i> the whole story about every-thing   | 13:10 | <i>Lit.</i> and you are clean ( <i>the word you being plural</i> )  |
| 4:31 | <i>Lit.</i> "Rabbi, eat."   | 13:18 | <i>Lit.</i> but in order that   |
| 4:35 | <i>Lit.</i> look at the fields that they  | 13:26 | <i>Lit.</i> to whom I will dip the piece of bread in and give it  |
| 5:3  | <i>Var.</i> atrophied, awaiting the motion of the water; ( <i>verse 4</i> ) for an angel of the Lord came down into the pool at times and disturbed the water; so the first who stepped in after the disturbance of the water became well of whatsoever ail-ment he was in the grip of. | 14:7  | <i>Or</i> know about my Father  |
| 5:45 | <i>Lit.</i> there is the one who  | 14:14 | <i>Var.</i> ask anything  |
| 6:11 | <i>Or</i> grass; similarly  | 14:17 | <i>Var.</i> will stay   |
| 6:13 | <i>Lit.</i> fragments from the five barley cakes, that the eaters had had left over   | 14:17 | <i>Var.</i> will be in you  |
| 6:36 | <i>Var.</i> seen me and do not  | 14:31 | <i>Or</i> on me; but in order that... so I do—up,   |
| 6:44 | <i>Lit.</i> I will raise  | 15:10 | <i>Var.</i> will, the same as I have  |
| 7:21 | <i>Or</i> wondering. As to that, Moses has  | 15:18 | <i>Or</i> first of you  |
| 7:35 | <i>Lit.</i> is the man going to go  | 16:12 | <i>Lit.</i> cannot carry now  |
| 7:35 | <i>Lit.</i> going to go to the colonies among the Greeks and teach  | 16:13 | <i>Lit.</i> speak as much as he hears   |
| 7:36 | <i>Lit.</i> that sentence that he said  | 17:17 | <i>Or</i> Consecrate them in the truth  |
| 7:46 | <i>Var.</i> spoke like that." <i>Var.</i> spoke as this man does."  | 17:19 | <i>Or</i> in truth  |
| 8:25 | <i>The first part of Jesus's answer (part of a sentence, or more) seems to be missing</i>   | 18:21 | <i>Lit.</i> ask those who have heard what I spoke to them   |
| 8:37 | <i>Or</i> move on in you  | 18:30 | <i>Var.</i> were not committing a crime <i>Var.</i> were not a male- factor   |
|      |   | 19:13 | <i>Lit.</i> but in Hebrew   |
|      |   | 19:25 | <i>Or</i> Clopas's Mary   |
|      |   | 19:28 | <i>Or</i> knowing that everything was finished now so that the scrip- tures should completely come true, said "I am thirsty." |
|      |   | 19:29 | <i>Lit.</i> without there   |
|      |   | 19:29 | <i>Codd.</i> on hyssop  |
|      |   | 20:5  | <i>Lit.</i> saw the sheets lying, but   |
|      |   | 20:6  | <i>Lit.</i> saw the sheets lying, and   |



20:7 *Lit.* in one place  
20:14 *Lit.* saw Jesus standing, and  
20:17 *Or* up to Father *Or* up to the  
Father  
20:19 *Lit.* stood in the middle and  
said  
20:23 *The words anybody's and he are  
plural in the Greek*  
20:26 *Lit.* stood in the middle and said  
20:27 *Lit.* see my hands  
20:29 *Or* have believed! Happy  
21:11 *Or* did not come open

21:23 *Var.* stay till I come, what is  
it to you?  
\* \* \*  
8:2 *Var.* omits the last nine or last  
seventeen words of the verse  
8:5 *Var.* commanded to stone  
8:6 *Var.* inserts at beginning of verse  
6 And this they said to test  
him, that they might have a  
way to accuse him.  
8:7 *Var.* said "For  
8:9 *Lit.* hearing, went out

## THE ACTS OF THE APOSTLES

### CHAPTER 1

1 I I made my first relation, Theophilus, about all that Jesus had  
2 begun both doing and teaching 2 as far as to the day that he was taken  
up after he had by the Holy Spirit given injunctions to the apostles  
3 whom he had chosen; 3 to whom also, after he had suffered, he presented  
himself alive with many proofs, appearing to them during forty days  
4 and telling them the things that relate to the Reign of God; 4 and, while  
eating with them, he instructed them not to leave Jerusalem, but  
5 to "await the Father's promise, which you heard from me, 5 'John  
baptized with water but you shall be baptized in Holy Spirit,' not  
6 many days from now." 6 So those who were together asked him "Lord,  
7 is it during this time that you restore the sovereignty to Israel?" 7 He  
said to them, "It is not yours to know times and dates, which the  
8 Father has put under his own jurisdiction. 8 But you shall receive  
power, having the Holy Spirit come upon you, and shall be witnesses  
9 for me both in Jerusalem and throughout Judea and Samaria and  
to the remotest part of the earth." 9 And, having said this, he was lifted  
up before their eyes, and a cloud received him out of their sight.  
10 10 And while they had their gaze fixed on the sky as he went, lo, there  
11 were two men in white costumes standing by them; 11 who said, "Men  
of Galilee, why are you standing and looking up into the sky? this  
Jesus who has been taken up from you into the sky shall come in the  
12 same way as you viewed him going into the sky." 12 Then they returned  
to Jerusalem from the mountain known as Olivet, which is near  
13 Jerusalem, a sabbath-day's journey off; 13 and when they came in they  
went up to the upper room where they were keeping themselves:  
Peter and John and James and Andrew, Philip and Thomas, Barthol-  
omew and Matthew, James son of Alphaeus and Simon the Zealot  
14 and Judas son of James. 14 All these were unitedly devoting themselves  
to prayer, with the women and Jesus's mother Mary, and with his  
brothers.

15 And in those days Peter stood up among the brothers and said, there being together a multitude of names, about a hundred and  
16 twenty: 16 "Brethren, the text which the Holy Spirit uttered beforehand through the mouth of David about Judas who was guide to those  
17 who arrested Jesus, 17 that he was counted among us and was allotted  
18 this commission, had to be fulfilled." 18 (Now this man acquired a piece of land with the pay of his misdoing; and, coming down flat, he  
19 burst open in the middle, and all his entrails gushed out; 19 and it be-  
came well known to all who lived in Jerusalem, so that that piece of  
20 land was called in their language "Hakeldamach," that is "the blood  
lot.") 20 "For it is written in the book of Psalms 'May his homestead  
be desolate and have no one living in it,' and 'Let another take his  
21 office.' 21 So of the men who went with us at every time when the Lord  
22 Jesus was among us coming in and going out, 22 beginning with John's  
23 baptizing and down to the day that he was taken up from us, one of  
24 these must become a witness of his resurrection with us." 23 And they  
24 put forward two, Joseph known as Bar-Sabbas, who was also named  
25 Justus, and Matthias; 24 and they offered prayer, and said "Lord,  
25 knower of the hearts of all, do thou designate the one of these two  
26 whom thou hast called 25 to take the place in this commission and  
apostleship, from which Judas passed to go to his own place." 26 And  
they took lots for them, and the lot fell upon Matthias, and he was  
counted in with the eleven apostles.

## CHAPTER 2

1 And when the day of Pentecost came around they were all in  
2 company together, 2 and suddenly there came a noise out of the sky,  
as if of a violent wind driving along, and filled the whole house where  
3 they were sitting; 3 and there appeared to them parted tongues as  
4 if of fire, and it lighted on each one of them; 4 and all of them were  
filled with Holy Spirit and began to speak in other tongues as the  
5 Spirit granted it to them. 5 And there were Jews living in Jerusalem,  
6 godly men from every nation under the heavens; 6 and when this  
sound came the multitude came together and were bewildered that  
7 each one heard them speaking his own language. 7 And they were  
surprised, and they wondered, saying "Why, here all these that are  
8 talking are Galileans, 8 and how is it we each hear in our own language  
9 that we were born in? 9 Parthians and Medes and Elamites and in-  
habitants of Mesopotamia and of Palestine and Cappadocia, Pontus  
10 and Asia 10 and Phrygia and Pamphylia, Egypt and the parts in Africa  
about Cyrene; and the Romans, both Jews and proselytes, who are  
11 residing here; 11 Cretans and Arabs,—we hear them speaking in our  
12 languages the grand works of God." 12 And they were all of them  
13 surprised and puzzled, saying one to another "What may this be?" 13 but  
others said jeeringly "They are filled up with grape-juice."

14 But Peter stood forward with the eleven and raised his voice and  
uttered these words to them: "Fellow-Jews, and all you who live in

15 Jerusalem, be this known to you, and give ear to my words. 15 For these men are not, as you assume, drunk; for it is three hours before  
16 noon; 16 but this is what was spoken of through the prophet Joel, 17 'And  
17 in the last days, says God, I will pour out streams of my Spirit on  
all flesh, and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, and your  
young men shall see visions and your old men shall dream dreams;  
18 18 yea, and on my servants, both men and women, will I pour out streams  
19 of my Spirit in those days, and they shall prophesy. 19 And I will dis-  
20 play wonders in the heavens above and tokens on the earth beneath,  
20 blood and fire and fumes of smoke: 20 the sun shall be turned to dark-  
21 ness and the moon to blood before the great and notable Day of the  
21 Lord comes. 21 And everyone who shall call on the name of the Lord  
shall be saved.'

22 22 "Men of Israel, listen to these words: Jesus the Nazarene, a man  
accredited to you by God through miracles and wonders and tokens  
which God did through him in your midst,—as you yourselves  
23 know, 23 —this man, given up by God's deliberate plan and fore-  
24 knowledge, you by ruffians' hands spiked down, and took his life;  
24 whom God raised, undoing the pangs of death, as it was not possible  
25 that he should be held by it. 25 For David says with reference to him  
'I looked to the Lord before me continually, because he is at my  
26 right hand that I may not be shaken. 26 At this my heart is happy and  
27 my tongue exults; 27 and withal my flesh shall dwell in hope, because  
thou wilt not abandon my soul to the realm of death, nor give thy  
28 godly one to see decay. 28 Thou hast made known to me the paths of  
life; thou wilt fill me full of happiness, with thy presence.'

29 29 "Brethren, it is allowable to say to you frankly of David, the  
founder of our state, that he did pass away and was buried, and his  
30 tomb is among us to this day. 30 Therefore, being a prophet and knowing  
that God had sworn an oath to him to seat on his throne one of the  
31 fruit of his loins, 31 he foresaw and spoke of the resurrection of the  
Christ, that he neither was abandoned to the realm of death nor did  
32 his flesh see decay. 32 This Jesus God raised to life; of which we are all  
33 of us witnesses. 33 So, being raised on high by God's right hand and  
having received from the Father the promise of the Holy Spirit, he  
34 has poured out this which you both see and hear. 34 For David did  
not ascend to heaven, but he himself says "The Lord said to my lord  
35 35 "Sit at my right hand till I make your enemies a footstool for your  
36 feet.'" So let all the house of Israel know positively that God has  
made him both Lord and Christ, this Jesus whom you crucified."

37 37 And at hearing it they were pricked in their hearts, and said to  
Peter and the rest of the apostles "What shall we do, brethren?"  
38 38 And Peter said to them "Repent, and each of you be baptized in  
the name of Jesus Christ for the pardoning of your sins, and you  
39 shall receive the gift of the Holy Spirit. 39 For the promise is for you  
and for your children and for all who are far off, as many as the

40 Lord our God shall call." 40 And with many other words he testified and exhorted them, saying "Save yourselves from this cross-grained generation."

41 41 So those who welcomed his words were baptized, and there were  
42 added on that day about three thousand souls; 42 and they applied  
43 themselves to the apostles' teaching and to the life of solidarity, to  
44 bread-breaking and to prayers. 43 And every soul was seized with fear,  
44 and many wonders and tokens were done through the apostles. 44 And  
45 all who believed had everything in common together, 45 and would sell  
46 their possessions and estates and portion them out to all as anyone  
46 needed them; 46 and day by day, unitedly attending in the temple-  
47 precinct and breaking bread at home, they partook of their food with  
47 blithe and simple hearts, 47 praising God and enjoying the favor of all  
the people; and the Lord added greatly day by day to the saved.

### CHAPTER 3

1 1 And Peter and John were going up into the temple-precinct for  
2 the three o'clock prayer, 2 and there was being carried away a certain  
man who had been a cripple from his birth, whom they put at what  
3 is known as the Beautiful Gate of the temple-precinct day by day  
3 to ask for charity from those who were going into the precinct; 3 and  
4 he, seeing Peter and John about to enter the precinct, asked to receive  
4 charity. 4 But Peter, fixing his eyes on him with John, said "Look at us."  
5 6 5 And he eyed them, expecting to receive something from them. 6 But  
6 Peter said "Silver and gold I do not own, but what I have, that I  
7 give you: 7 by the name of Jesus Christ the Nazarene, walk!" and he  
7 caught hold of his right hand and got him to rise. And immediately  
8 his feet and ankles grew firm, 8 and he gave a jump and stood and  
8 walked, and came in with them into the precinct walking and jumping  
9 and praising God, 9 and all the people saw him walking and praising  
9 God. 10 And they recognized him as the one who had been sitting at  
10 the Beautiful Gate of the temple for charity, and were filled with  
amazement and surprise at what had befallen him.

11 11 And while he held Peter and John all the people came running  
together about them in what is known as Solomon's Portico, utterly  
12 amazed. 12 And, seeing this, Peter answered by saying to the people  
"Men of Israel, why are you wondering at this, or fixing your eyes on  
13 us as if by our own power or piety we had caused him to walk? 13 The  
God of Abraham and Isaac and Jacob, the God of our fathers, has  
glorified his servant Jesus, whom you had had arrested and had  
repudiated in Pilate's presence when he had passed judgment for  
14 releasing him— 14 but you repudiated the Holy and Righteous and asked  
15 to have a murderer granted to you, 15 and killed the Founder of Life;  
16 whom God raised from the dead, of which we are witnesses. 16 And upon  
faith in his name he has put firmness into the limbs of this man whom  
you see and know; and the faith that comes through him has given  
17 him this absolute soundness before you all. 17 And now, brothers, I

18 know you acted in ignorance, and so did your rulers; 18 but what God  
19 had announced beforehand through the mouths of all the prophets,  
19 that his Christ should suffer, he thus fulfilled. 19 So repent and turn  
back so as to have your sins wiped out, that seasons of refreshing  
20 may come from the presence of the Lord 20 and that he may send the  
21 Christ appointed for you, Jesus, 21 whom heaven must receive until the  
times for putting into effect everything that God has spoken of  
22 through the mouths of his holy prophets from of old. 22 Moses said 'The  
Lord God will raise up for you from among your brothers a prophet,  
like me; to him you shall listen in everything that he speaks of to you;  
23 23 and every soul that does not listen to that prophet shall be rooted  
24 out from the people'; 24 and so did all the prophets, from Samuel on,  
25 as many as spoke, announce these days. 25 You are the sons of the  
prophets, and of the covenant that God made with your fathers, saying  
to Abraham 'And in your descendants all the clans of the earth shall  
26 be blessed.' 26 For you first God raised up his Servant and sent him to  
bless you by turning you each away from your crimes."

#### CHAPTER 4

1 1 And while they were speaking to the people, in came the priests  
2 and the provost of the temple and the Sadducees, 2 nettled because  
they were teaching the people and announcing resurrection from the  
3 dead in the case of Jesus, 3 and laid hands on them and put them in  
4 custody till the next day, for it was already evening. 4 But many of  
those who had heard the word believed, and the number, of men,  
came to be about five thousand.

5 5 But on the next day their rulers and elders and scribes met at  
6 Jerusalem, 6 and High Priest Hannas and Caiaphas and Jonathan and  
7 Alexander and as many as came of high-priestly family, 7 and they  
set them in the middle and inquired "By what power or by what name  
8 did you do that?" 8 Then Peter, filled with Holy Spirit, said to them  
9 9 "Rulers of the people and elders, if we are today being examined as  
to a benefit done to a sick man, by whose means he has been made well,  
10 10 be it known to you all and to all the people of Israel that it is just  
by the name of Jesus Christ the Nazarene, whom you crucified, whom  
God raised from the dead, that this man stands here before you sound  
11 and well. 11 This is the stone scorned by you the builders, that has  
12 come to be the top of the corner. 12 And by nothing else is there sal-  
vation—for there is not another name under the heavens, given among  
men, that we must be saved by."

13 13 And, seeing the outspokenness of Peter and John, and perceiving  
that they were plain illiterate men, they wondered at it; and they  
14 recognized them as having been with Jesus; 14 and, seeing the cured  
man standing with them, they were not able to say anything against  
15 it. 15 But, giving orders that they should go outside the session, they  
16 conferred with each other, 16 saying "What shall we do with these men?  
that an evident token has been done through them is apparent to

17 all who live in Jerusalem, and we cannot deny it; 17 but, that it may not spread widely among the people, let us warn them with threats not to talk in this name again to any human being."

18 18 And they called them and enjoined them not to speak nor teach  
19 in the name of Jesus at all. 19 But Peter and John answered them  
"Decide whether it is a right thing before God to listen more to you  
20 than to God; 20 for we cannot help telling what we have seen and heard."  
21 21 And they made additional threats and released them, no way to  
punish them being found because of the people, since they were all  
22 glorifying God over what had taken place; 22 for the man on whom  
this token of healing was done was more than forty years old.

23 23 And, being released, they came to their own company and reported  
24 everything the chief priests and elders had said to them; 24 and they,  
upon hearing it, unanimously raised their voices to God and said

"Master, thou who madest the heavens and the earth and the sea  
25 and everything in them! 25 As our father thy servant David said by  
direction of the Holy Spirit, 'Why have nations blustered and peoples  
26 studied useless plans, 26 the kings of the earth taken their stand and  
the rulers met together, against the Lord and against his anointed?'  
27 27 for against thy holy servant Jesus, whom thou anointedst, both Herod  
and Pontius Pilate did certainly meet in this city, with nations and  
28 the peoples of Israel, 28 to do so much as thy hand and plan had fore-  
29 ordained should come to pass. 29 And now, Lord, turn thy eye upon  
their threats, and grant thy servants the gift of speaking thy word  
30 with all boldness 30 while thou dost stretch out thy hand for healing,  
and tokens and wonders are done through the name of thy holy son  
31 Jesus." 31 And when they had prayed the place where they were met  
shook, and one and all were filled with the Holy Spirit and spoke  
God's word with boldness.

32 32 And the community of believers was one in heart and soul, and  
not one said that any of his property was his own, but they had  
33 everything in common; 33 and with great power the apostles gave their  
testimony to the resurrection of the Lord Jesus; and there was great  
34 grace upon them all, 34 nor was there anybody in want among them.  
For such as were owners of lands or houses offered them for sale, and  
35 brought the price of what were sold 35 and laid it at the apostles' feet,  
36 and distribution was made to each as he needed. 36 And Joseph, also  
named Barnabas by the apostles (which means Son of Encourage-  
37 ment), 37 a Levite, a Cypriote by nationality, being the owner of a  
field, sold it and brought the amount and laid it at the apostles' feet.

## CHAPTER 5

1 1 But a certain man, Hananiah by name, with his wife Shappirah,  
2 sold a piece of property 2 and pocketed some of the price, the wife also  
being in the secret, and brought a part and laid it at the apostles'  
3 feet. 3 But Peter said "Hananiah, why has Satan filled your heart to  
play false with the Holy Spirit and pocket part of the price of the

4 lot? 4 While you kept it was it not in your possession, and when it  
5 was sold was it not at your disposal? how came it you resolved on  
6 this thing? you did not lie to men but to God." 5 And Hananiah, hearing  
7 these words, fell down and expired; and great fear came upon all  
8 who heard of it.

9 6 And the juniors rose and wrapped him up, and carried him out  
10 and buried him. 7 And after an interval of about three hours his wife  
11 came in, not knowing what had happened; 8 and Peter answered her  
12 "Tell me if you sold the lot for so much," and she said "Yes, so much."  
13 9 And Peter said to her "How came it you agreed with each other to  
14 put the Spirit of the Lord to the test? there are the feet of those who  
15 buried your husband coming to the door, and they shall carry you  
16 out." 10 And immediately she fell down at his feet and expired; and  
17 the young men came in and found her dead, and carried her out  
18 and buried her with her husband. 11 And great fear came upon the  
19 whole church and upon all who heard of these things.

20 12 And through the agency of the apostles many tokens and wonders  
21 were done among the people; and they were one and all in Solomon's  
22 Portico backing each other up. 13 And of the rest nobody dared connect  
23 himself with them; 14 but the people held them in high regard, and  
24 there were more and more additions of masses of both men and women,  
25 believing in the Lord, 15 so that they even carried the sick out into the  
26 squares and laid them on cots and pallets in order that when Peter  
27 came at least his shadow might fall on one or another of them. 16 And  
28 the populace of the suburbs of Jerusalem also came together, bringing  
29 sick people and people harassed by unclean spirits, of whom one  
30 and all were cured.

31 17 But Annas the high priest and all those who were with him, who  
32 constituted the Sadducee party, were seized with jealousy 18 and laid  
33 hands on the apostles and put them in custody. 19 But an angel of the  
34 Lord opened the doors of the prison and brought them out and said  
35 20 "Go stand forward in the temple-precinct and speak to the people  
36 all the words that proclaim this life"; 21 and, hearing this, they went  
37 into the temple-precinct at dawn and taught there. But when the  
38 high priest arrived, and those who were with him, they called together  
39 the Sanhedrin and all the senate of the sons of Israel, and sent to the  
40 lockup to have them brought. 22 But the officers who came did not find  
41 them in the prison, but brought back word 23 "We found the lockup  
42 most securely locked and the guards standing at the doors, but on  
43 opening it we found nobody inside." 24 And when the provost of the  
44 temple and the chief priests heard these words, they were puzzled  
45 about them, to know what it was that had happened. 25 But someone  
46 came and reported to them "Here, the men you put in the prison are  
47 in the temple-precinct, standing there and teaching the people." 26 Then  
48 the provost went with the officers and brought them; not with violence,  
49 for they were afraid of the people, that they would be stoned.

27 27 And they brought them to the Sanhedrin and set them before it; and  
28 the high priest questioned them, 28 saying "We positively enjoined you  
not to teach in this name, and here you have filled Jerusalem with  
your teaching and are wanting to make us responsible for this man's  
29 blood." 29 And Peter and the apostles answered "We must obey God  
30 rather than men. 30 The God of our fathers raised Jesus, whom you  
31 made away with by hanging him on a tree; 31 him God has raised on  
high by his right hand as supreme lord and savior, to give Israel  
32 repentance and the pardon of sins. 32 And we are witnesses of these  
matters, and the Holy Spirit that God has given to those who obey  
him."

33 33 And at hearing it they were nettled and wanted to take their lives.  
34 34 But a certain Pharisee in the Sanhedrin, Gamaliel by name, a teacher  
of the law highly honored by all the people, gave the word to put  
35 the men out a little while, 35 and said to them "Men of Israel, take care  
36 what you are going to do in the matter of these men. 36 For a while  
ago Theudas stood up, saying he was somebody; whose cause some  
four hundred men espoused, but who lost his life, and all who had  
37 put faith in him disbanded, and nothing came of it. 37 And after him  
Judas the Galilean stood up during the time of the registration, and  
induced a set to go off with him; he too perished, and all who had put  
38 faith in him were dispersed. 38 And this time I say keep clear of these  
men and let them be, because if this plan or this doing be from men  
39 it will break down, 39 but if it is from God you will not be able to break  
40 them down; you may turn out to be at war with God." 40 And they took  
his advice, and called in the apostles, and gave them a beating and  
enjoined them not to speak in Jesus's name, and let them go.

41 41 So they went from the presence of the Sanhedrin rejoicing because  
42 they were held worthy to suffer insult for the Name; 42 and every day,  
in the temple-precinct and at home, they never left off teaching  
and telling the gospel of Christ Jesus.

## CHAPTER 6

1 1 And in those days, as the disciples increased in number, there came  
to be a grumbling of the Greek-speaking members against the  
Hebrews, that their widows were disregarded in the daily distribution.  
2 2 And the Twelve called in the body of disciples and said "It is not  
3 desirable that we should leave God's word and act as bank-tellers. 3 But,  
brothers, nominate out of your number seven men of attested reputa-  
4 tions, whom we will appoint to this duty; 4 and we will devote ourselves  
5 to prayer and the distribution of the word." 5 And all the body ap-  
proved the idea, and they selected Stephen, a man full of faith and  
Holy Spirit, and Philip and Prochorus and Nicanor and Timon and  
6 Parmenas and Nicolaus, an Antiochene proselyte, 6 all of whom they  
set before the apostles, and they prayed and laid their hands on them.  
7 7 And the word of God grew, and the numbers of the disciples at  
Jerusalem increased extremely, and a great mass of the priests yielded



8 obedience to the faith. 8 And Stephen, full of grace and power, did  
9 great wonders and tokens among the people. 9 But some from what is  
known as the Freedmen's Synagogue, and some of the Cyrenians and  
Alexandrians and those from Cilicia and Asia, stood up to debate  
10 with Stephen, 10 and were not able to stand their ground against the  
11 wisdom and inspiration by which he spoke. 11 Then they put out men  
who said "We have heard him speak blasphemous words against  
12 Moses and God" 12 and stirred up the people and the elders and the  
scribes, and came down on him and carried him off and brought him  
13 into the Sanhedrin, 13 and produced false witnesses who said "This  
14 man never stops uttering words against the holy place and the law; 14 for  
we have heard him say that this Nazarene Jesus is to break down this  
place and to change the usages that Moses handed down to us."  
15 15 And all those who were sitting in the Sanhedrin fixed their eyes

#### CHAPTER 7

1 on him and saw his face looking as if it were an angel's. 1 And the  
high priest said "Are these things so?"

2 2 And he said "Brethren and fathers, listen.

"The God of glory appeared to our father Abraham when he was  
3 in Mesopotamia, before he lived in Harran, 3 and said to him 'Come  
out from your country and your kin, and come to the country I will  
4 show you.' 4 Then he went out from the country of the Chaldeans and  
lived in Harran. And from there, after his father was dead, God had  
5 him move to this country you are living in now, 5 and did not give him  
inheritance enough in it even to set his foot on; and he promised to  
6 give it to him as a possession, and to his descendants after him—  
when he had no child. 6 But God spoke in this way: that his descendants  
7 should live the life of immigrants in an alien country, and they should  
enslave this posterity and ill-treat it four hundred years; 7 'and the  
8 nation they are in slavery to I will judge,' said God, 'and after that  
they shall come out and worship me in this place'; 8 and he gave him  
the covenant of circumcision. And thus he had his son Isaac and  
circumcised him on the eighth day, and Isaac Jacob, and Jacob the  
9 twelve founders of the tribes. 9 And the Founders, becoming jealous  
10 of Joseph, sold him down to Egypt; 10 and God was with him, and  
rescued him out of all his distresses, and gave him favor and wisdom  
before the Pharaoh, the king of Egypt, and he appointed him ruler  
over Egypt and over all his household.

11 11 "And there came a famine all over Egypt and Canaan, and great  
12 distress; and our fathers could not find enough to eat. 12 And Jacob,  
hearing that there were breadstuffs in Egypt, sent out our fathers  
13 a first time; 13 and at the second sending Joseph's identity was made  
14 known to his brothers, and the Pharaoh discovered Joseph's race. 14 And  
Joseph sent and had his father Jacob come, and all his kin, numbering  
15 seventy-five souls. 15 And Jacob went down to Egypt, and passed away,  
16 he and our fathers, and were conveyed to Shekem 16 and put in the

tomb that Abraham had bought for a cash price from the sons of Hamor at Shekem.

17 17 "But as the time of the promise God had given to Abraham ap-  
18 proached, the people grew and multiplied in Egypt 18 until there came  
19 up over Egypt another king who did not know Joseph; 19 he, laying a  
shrewd plan against our race, maltreated our fathers in having their  
20 babies exposed so that they should not be kept alive. 20 At which time  
was born Moses, and was divinely pretty; who was nurtured three  
21 months in his father's home, 21 and when he was exposed the Pharaoh's  
22 daughter took him up and raised him as her son. 22 And Moses was  
educated in all the science of the Egyptians, and was powerful in  
23 his words and deeds. 23 And when he was completing a span of forty  
years it came into his mind to visit his brothers the sons of Israel,  
24 and, seeing one suffering a wrong, he took the part of the maltreated  
25 man and did vengeance for him, striking down the Egyptian. 25 And  
he supposed his brothers understood that by his hand God was giving  
26 them salvation; but they did not. 26 And on the following day he  
appeared to them as they were fighting, and was pacifying them,  
saying 'Boys, you are brothers; what do you wrong each other for?'  
27 27 But he who was wronging his fellow rebuffed him, saying 'Who ap-  
28 pointed you chief justice over us? 28 are you meaning to take my life  
29 the same as you took the Egyptian's yesterday?' 29 And Moses took  
flight at those words, and settled as an immigrant in the country of  
Midian, where he became the father of two sons.

30 30 "And when forty years had elapsed there appeared to him in the  
31 desert of Mount Sinai an angel in a flame of fire in a bush. 31 And Moses,  
seeing it, wondered at the sight; but as he came up to it to look at it  
32 the Lord's voice came, 32 'I am the God of your fathers, the God of  
Abraham and Isaac and Jacob,' and Moses, with his flesh creeping,  
33 dared not look. 33 And the Lord said to him 'Unfasten the shoes from  
34 your feet; 34 for the place you are standing on is sacred ground. I have  
seen, turn my people in Egypt ate maltreated, and heard their groan-  
ing, and come down to rescue them; now come, let me send you to  
Egypt.'

35 35 "This Moses whom they had repudiated, saying 'Who appointed  
you chief justice over us?' him God has sent as both chief and redeemer  
with the hand of the angel that had appeared to him in the bush.  
36 36 This man brought them out, doing wonders and tokens in Egypt and  
37 at the Red Sea and in the wilderness for forty years. 37 This was the  
Moses who said to the sons of Israel 'God will raise up for you from  
38 among your brothers a prophet, like me.' 38 This was the one who was  
in the congregation in the wilderness with the angel that spoke to  
him on Mount Sinai and with our fathers; he who received living  
39 sayings to give to us; 39 to whom our fathers would not yield obedience,  
40 but rebuffed him and turned round to Egypt in their hearts, 40 saying  
to Aaron 'Make us gods who shall go before us; for we do not know

41 what has become of that Moses who brought us out of Egypt'; 41 and they made a calf in those days and offered sacrifice to the idol, and  
42 jubilated in the work of their hands. 42 But God turned and gave them up to worship the host of the sky, as it is written in the book of the prophets 'Did you offer me slaughtered beasts and sacrifices forty  
43 years in the wilderness, house of Israel? 43 and you took up the tent of Moloch and the star of the god Rephan, the figures you had made to do reverence to—and I will remove you beyond Babylon.'

44 44 "Our fathers had the Tabernacle of the Testimony in the wilderness, as he who spoke to Moses prescribed that he should make it in conformity with the figure he had seen; 45 which same our fathers, succeeding to it, brought in with Joshua at the dispossession of the nations  
45 God expelled before our fathers, till the days of David; 46 who found favor before God and asked to find a dwelling for the God of Jacob.  
47 47 And Solomon built him a house. 48 But the Most High does not live in man-made abodes, not he; 49 as the prophet says 'I have the sky for throne, and the earth is the footstool for my feet; what house will you build me, says the Lord? or what is the place for my rest? 50 did not my hand make all this?'

51 51 "Stiff-necked men, uncircumcised in hearts and ears, you are always throwing yourselves against the Holy Spirit, you the same as your fathers. 52 Which of the prophets did your fathers not persecute, and kill those who announced beforehand about the coming of the Righteous One whose betrayers and murderers you have now become?  
53 53 you who received the law for the prescriptions of angels and did not keep it!"

54 54 And, hearing this, they were nettled at heart and ground their teeth at him. 55 But, being full of Holy Spirit, he fixed his eyes on the sky and saw God's glory and Jesus standing at God's right hand,  
56 56 and said "Here I see the skies opened and the Son of Man standing at God's right hand." 57 But they cried out loudly and stopped their ears and rushed upon him like one man, 58 and took him out outside the city and stoned him.

And the witnesses laid off their cloaks at the feet of a young man named Saul and stoned Stephen, 59 while he invoked the Lord and said  
60 "Lord Jesus, receive my spirit." 60 And he knelt down and cried out loudly "Lord, do not count this sin against them"; and with that he

## CHAPTER 8

1 went to his rest. 1 And Saul approved of his lynching.

And on that day a great persecution broke out against the church in Jerusalem; and they dispersed through the country districts of  
2 Judea and Samaria, all but the apostles. 2 But godly men gave Stephen a funeral and made a great wailing over him. 3 But Saul committed atrocities against the church, making house-to-house searches, and dragged off men and women to be committed to prison.

4 4 So those who dispersed in different directions went along spreading

5 the word. 5 And Philip came down to the city of Samaria and preached  
6 Christ to them; 6 and the crowds to a man listened respectfully to  
7 what Philip said, as they heard and saw the tokens he exhibited. 7 For  
8 many of those who had unclean spirits had them come out, shrieking  
8 loudly; 8 and many paralytics and cripples were cured; and there  
9 was great rejoicing in that city.

9 But there was in the city before them a certain man, Simon by  
10 name, playing the magician and surprising the nation of Samaria and  
10 saying he was somebody great, 10 to whom they all looked up, great  
11 and small, saying "This man is a Power of God, what is called the  
11 Great Power." 11 And they looked up to him because he had for a  
12 considerable time been surprising them with his magic tricks. 12 But  
12 when they believed Philip as he brought them word of the Reign of  
13 God and the name of Jesus Christ, they had themselves baptized,  
13 both men and women. 13 And Simon himself also believed, and, having  
14 had himself baptized, was a constant attendant at Philip's preaching,  
14 and was surprised at seeing great tokens and miracles done.

14 And the apostles at Jerusalem, hearing that Samaria had accepted  
15 the word of God, sent Peter and John to them; 15 and they came down  
16 and prayed for them that they might receive Holy Spirit 16 (for it had  
16 not yet fallen on any of them, and they only had their baptism into  
17 the name of the Lord Jesus). 17 Then they laid their hands on them  
17 and they received Holy Spirit.

18 And Simon, seeing that the Spirit was given through the laying on  
19 of the apostles' hands, offered them a fee, 19 saying "Give me too this  
20 faculty, that anyone I lay my hands on may receive Holy Spirit." 20 But  
20 Peter said to Mm "Your money go to destruction, and you with it,  
21 because you supposed you would get God's gift with a fee. 21 You have  
21 no portion nor lot in this matter; for your heart is not straightforward  
22 before God. 22 So repent of this viciousness of yours, and pray the  
22 Lord and see if you may be forgiven the idea you conceived; 23 for I see  
23 you are in the gall of bitterness and the tie of wrongness." 24 And  
24 Simon answered "Pray to the Lord for me, you, that there may not  
25 come upon me any of the things you have said."

25 So they, having given their testimony and spoken the word of the  
26 Lord, turned back to Jerusalem, and gave the gospel to many villages  
26 of the Samaritans. 26 But an angel of the Lord spoke to Philip, saying  
27 "Up, go southward to the road that goes down from Jerusalem to  
27 Gaza; that is desert"; and he stood up and went. 27 And along came an  
28 Ethiopian, a powerful eunuch of Candace the queen of the Ethiopians,  
28 her treasurer-general, who had been up to Jerusalem to do reverence;  
28 and he was on his way back, riding in his chariot, and was reading the  
29 prophet Isaiah.

29 And the Spirit said to Philip "Make up to that chariot and join it";  
30 30 and Philip ran up, and heard him reading the prophet Isaiah, and said  
31 "Do you get the meaning of what you are reading?" 31 and he said

"Why, how could I, unless somebody puts me on the track!" and he invited Philip to get in and ride with him.

32 32 And the matter of the text he was reading was this: "He was led  
33 like a sheep to slaughtering; and like a lamb mute before its shearer,  
34 so he does not open his mouth. 33 In his lowly condition his judgment  
34 was taken away; and of his generation who shall tell the story? be-  
35 cause his life is taken away from the earth." 34 And the eunuch answered  
35 Philip "Please, about whom is the prophet saying this? about himself  
36 or about somebody else?" 35 And Philip opened his mouth and started  
36 from this text and told him the gospel of Jesus.

36 36 And as they were going along the road they came to a bit of water,  
37 and the eunuch said "Here is water; what hinders my being baptized?"  
38 38 And he gave orders for the chariot to halt, and they both went down  
39 into the water, both Philip and the eunuch, and he baptized him.  
40 39 But when they came up out of the water, the Spirit of the Lord  
41 snatched Philip away, and the eunuch saw no more of him, for he  
42 went joyously on his way.

40 40 But Philip turned up at Ashdod; and as he went along he brought  
41 the gospel to all the cities till he came to Cesarea.

## CHAPTER 9

1 1 But Saul, still breathing threat and slaughter against the disciples  
2 of the Lord, went to the high priest 2 and asked him for letters to  
3 the synagogues at Damascus, so that he might bring to Jerusalem in  
4 fetters whomever he found to be followers of the Path, both men and  
5 women.

3 3 And as he went on his way he came to be nearing Damascus, when  
4 all of a sudden a light flashed round him from the sky, 4 and he fell  
5 on the ground and heard a voice say to him "Saul, Saul, why are  
6 you persecuting me?" 5 And he said "Who are you, sir?" And he said  
7 "I am Jesus, whom you are persecuting. 6 But stand up and go into  
8 the city, and you will be told what you must do." 7 And his traveling-  
9 companions stood speechless, hearing the voice but not seeing anybody.

8 8 And Saul rose from the ground, but when his eyes were open he  
9 could see nothing; and they brought Mm into Damascus leading him  
10 by the hand. And he was three days unable to see, and did not eat  
11 nor drink. 10 But there was in Damascus a certain disciple, by name  
12 Hananiah, and the Lord said to him in a vision "Hananiah!" and he  
13 said "Here I am, Lord." 11 And the Lord said to him "Stand up and go  
14 to the street known as Straight Street, and look at Judah's house  
15 for a Tarsus man, Saul by name; 12 for he is praying, and has seen a man  
16 named Hananiah come in and lay his hands on him so that he may  
17 recover his sight." 13 And Hananiah answered "Lord, I have heard  
18 about this man from a great many people, how much harm he has  
19 done at Jerusalem to thy holy ones; 14 and here he has authority from  
20 the chief priests to throw into fetters all who invoke thy name."  
15 15 But the Lord said to him "Go, because this man is the instrument of

my choice to carry my name before nations and kings and the sons  
16 of Israel; 16 for I will let him know how much he must suffer for my  
17 name." 17 And Hananiah went, and came into the house and laid his  
hands on him and said "Brother Saul, the Lord has sent me, Jesus  
that appeared to you on the road as you were coming, so that you  
18 might recover your sight and be filled with Holy Spirit." 18 And at  
19 once it was as if scales dropped off from his eyes; 19 and he recovered  
his sight, and rose and was baptized, and took food and rallied.  
20 20 And he was with the disciples at Damascus for some days, and  
at once preached Jesus in the synagogues, saying "This is the Son  
21 of God." 21 And all who heard it were surprised, and said "Is not this  
the one who had ravaged at Jerusalem those who invoked this name,  
and had come here for this purpose, to bring them in fetters before  
22 the chief priests?" 22 But Saul grew more and more vigorous, and dis-  
comfited the Jews of Damascus, demonstrating that this is the Messiah.  
23 23 But when several days had elapsed, the Jews plotted to take his  
24 life; but their plot became known to Saul. 24 And they also watched the  
25 gates day and night in order to take his life; 25 but his disciples took  
him and got him down through the wall by night, lowering him in a  
26 basket. 26 And he arrived in Jerusalem and tried to join the disciples;  
and they were all afraid of him, not believing that he was a disciple.  
27 27 But Barnabas took him and brought him to the apostles, and told  
them the story of how he had seen the Lord on the road, and his hav-  
ing spoken to him, and how he had spoken out in the name of Jesus at  
28 Damascus; 28 and he was with them going in and out of Jerusalem,  
29 speaking out in the Lord's name. 29 And he talked and debated with  
30 the Greek-speaking Jews; but they undertook to take his life; 30 and  
the brothers, becoming cognizant of it, took him down to Cesarea  
and sent him off to Tarsus.  
31 31 So the church throughout Judea and Galilee and Samaria was  
left in peace, being built up and walking in the fear of the Lord, and  
it multiplied by the encouragement of the Holy Spirit.  
32 32 And it so befell that as Peter went along through all parts of the  
community, among the rest he came down to the people of God at  
33 Lydda. 33 And he found there a certain man, Eneas by name, who had  
34 been lying abed for eight years, being paralyzed. 34 And Peter said to  
him "Eneas, Jesus Christ cures you; get up and make your bed";  
35 and at once he got up. 35 And all who lived in Lydda and Sharon saw  
him; who turned back to the Lord.  
36 36 And in Joppa there was a certain disciple, Tabitha by name, which  
is to say in English "Gazelle"; she was full of actions of kindness and  
37 charity that she used to do. 37 And it happened in those days that she  
fell sick and died; and they washed her and laid her in an upper room;  
38 and, as Lydda was near Joppa, the disciples, hearing that Peter was  
there, sent two men to him with the appeal "Do not fail to come right  
39 on to us." 39 And Peter rose and went with them; and when he arrived

they took him up to the room, and all the widows presented themselves to him weeping and pointing to their dresses and cloaks that  
40 the Gazelle made while she was with them. 40 But Peter put everybody  
out and knelt down and prayed, and turned around to the body and  
41 said "Tabitha, stand up." And she opened her eyes, and, seeing Peter,  
sat up. 4 And he gave her his hand and raised her to her feet; and  
42 he called the members of the church and the widows, and presented  
her alive. 42 And it became known throughout Joppa, and many be-  
43 lieved on the Lord.

## CHAPTER 10

1 a tanner. 1 And a certain man at Cesarea, Cornelius by name, a cen-  
2 turion of what is known as the Italian cohort, 2 a pious man and one  
who feared God with all his family, doing many acts of charity to  
the people and praying to God continually, saw in a vision distinctly,  
3 at about three o'clock in the afternoon, an angel of God come in to  
4 him and say to him "Cornelius!" 4 And he, terror-struck as he fixed his  
eyes on him, said "What is it, sir?" And he said to him "Your prayers  
5 and charities have gone up for a memorial before God. 5 And now send  
6 men to Joppa after a certain Simon, who is also named Peter; 6 he is  
a guest of a certain Simon, a tanner, who has his house by the seaside."

7 7 And when the angel that spoke to him went away, he called two  
of the domestics and a pious soldier, one of those who were constantly  
8 in his company, 8 and gave them an account of the whole event and  
sent them to Joppa.

9 9 And on the following day, as they were on their way and were  
nearing the city, Peter went up on the roof to pray at twelve o'clock.  
10 And he grew hungry and wanted a bite; but while they were getting  
11 it ready he fell into a trance 11 and saw the sky opened and a thing like  
a great sheet coming down, being let down on the earth by four  
12 corners, 12 with all the different quadrupeds and reptiles and birds of  
the air in it. 13 And there came a voice speaking to him, "Up, Peter,  
14 kill and eat." 14 And Peter said "No, no, sir, I have never eaten anything  
15 vile or unclean." 15 And again there was a voice speaking to him a second  
16 time: "What God has made clean do not you make vile." 16 And this  
happened three times, and at once the thing was taken up into the  
sky.

17 17 And as Peter was at a loss to know what the vision he had seen  
might be, the men sent from Cornelius made their appearance at the  
18 porch, having got themselves directed to Simon's house, 18 and called  
out to inquire whether Simon, also named Peter, was a guest there.  
19 19 And while Peter was thinking the vision over, the Spirit said "Here  
20 are men looking for you; 20 but rise and come down and go with them  
21 without any doubting, because it was I that sent them." 21 And Peter  
came down to the men and said "Here, I am the one you are looking  
22 for: what is the occasion you are here about?" 22 And they said "Cor-

nelius, a centurion, an upright and God-fearing man, vouched for by all the nation of the Jews, had it revealed to him by a holy angel that he should send for you to his house and hear words from you."

23 So he invited them in and made them his guests. But on the following day he went out with them, and some of the brothers from Joppa went with him. 24 And on the following day he came into Cesarea; and Cornelius was awaiting them, having called together his relatives and intimate friends.

25 And when it came to Peter's going in, Cornelius met him and fell at his feet and did reverence. 26 But Peter made him rise, saying "Stand up: I am a man myself." 27 And he went in conversing with him, and found a great many come together, 28 and said to them "You know yourselves it is an impropriety for a Jew to fraternize with an alien or make a call on him. And God has shown me I am not to call any man vile or unclean; 29 for which very reason I came without making any objection when I was sent for. So I inquire for what reason you sent for me."

30 And Cornelius said "Four days ago, to an hour, I was offering the three o'clock prayer in my house, and there before me stood a man in splendid vesture 31 and said 'Cornelius, your prayer is heard and your charities are remembered before God; 32 so send to Joppa and have Simon who is also named Peter come; he is a guest of Simon a tanner, by the seaside'; 33 so I sent to you instantly, and you did well to come. So now we are all present before God to hear everything that you are directed to say by the Lord."

34 And Peter opened his mouth and said "I perceive to a certainty that God is not partial, 35 but in every nation he who fears him and practices righteousness is acceptable to him. 36 The word he sent to the sons of Israel bringing the news of peace through Jesus Christ—he is Lord of all— 37 you know, the thing that took place all over Palestine, beginning from Galilee, after the baptism that John preached, 38 Jesus from Nazareth, how God anointed him with Holy Spirit and power; who went along doing good and healing all who were tyrannized over by the Devil, because God was with him 39 (and we are witnesses to everything that he did both in the countryside of the Jews and in Jerusalem); which same Jesus they put to death by hanging him on a tree. 40 Him God raised on the third day, and had him show himself, 41 not to all the people but to the witnesses preappointed by God, us who ate and drank with him after his rising from the dead, 42 and instructed us to proclaim to the people and to attest that this is the God-ordained judge of living and dead. 43 To him all the prophets testify that everyone who believes in Mm is to receive pardon of sins through his name."

44 While Peter was still speaking these words the Holy Spirit fell upon all who were listening to the discourse; 45 and the circumcised believers who had come with Peter were surprised that the gift of



46 the Holy Spirit was poured out on the foreigners too, 46 for they heard  
47 them speak languages and magnify God. 47 Then Peter answered "Can  
anyone bar the water, that these who have received the Holy Spirit  
48 the same as we did should not be baptized?" 48 And he directed that they  
be baptized in the name of Jesus Christ. Then they asked him to stay

## CHAPTER 11

1 some days. 1 And the apostles, and the Palestinian brothers, heard that  
the foreigners too had received the word of God.

2 But when Peter came up to Jerusalem, the circumcised took issue  
3 with him, 3 saying "You went in where men with uncircumcised  
4 bodies were and ate with them." 4 But Peter began and stated the case  
5 to them in detail, 5 "I was in the city of Joppa, praying, and in a  
trance I saw a vision, a thing coming down, like a great sheet being  
6 let down by four corners out of the sky, and it came clear down to  
me. 6 I fixed my eyes on it and looked, and saw the different quad-  
7 rupeds, the wild beasts, the reptiles, the birds of the air. 7 And I also  
8 heard a voice say to me 'Up, Peter, kill and eat.' 8 And I said 'No, no, sir,  
9 because a thing vile or unclean has never gone into my mouth.' 9 And  
a second time a voice out of the sky answered 'What God has made  
10 clean do not you make vile.' 10 And this happened three times, and it  
was all of it drawn up into the sky again.

11 "And instantly three men made their appearance standing outside  
12 the house I was in, sent from Cesarea to me. 12 And the Spirit told me  
to go along with them without making any difference. And these six  
13 brothers too went with me, and we went into the man's house. 13 And he  
reported to us how he had seen the angel take its stand in his house  
14 and say 'Send to Joppa for Simon, also named Peter, who will speak  
words to you by which you and all your family shall be saved.'

15 "And as I began to speak the Holy Spirit fell on them just the same  
16 as it had on us at first. 16 And I remembered the Lord's word, how  
he said 'John baptized with water, but you shall be baptized in Holy  
17 Spirit.' 17 So if God gave them the same gift equally with us when they  
believed on the Lord Jesus Christ, who was I to claim to veto God?"

18 At hearing this they let the matter drop, and glorified God, saying  
"Then God has given the foreigners too repentance into life."

19 So those who dispersed at the distress that arose over Stephen  
went along as far as Phenicia and Cyprus and Antioch speaking the  
20 word to nobody but Jews alone; 20 but there were some of them, men  
from Cyprus and Cyrene, who, when they came to Antioch, spoke  
also to the Greek-speaking population, announcing the gospel of the  
21 Lord Jesus; 21 and the Lord's hand was with them, and a great number  
that believed turned to the Lord.

22 And word about them came to the ears of the church at Jerusalem,  
23 and they sent Barnabas off to Antioch; 23 and when he arrived and saw  
the grace of God he was glad, and exhorted them all to stick to their  
24 hearts' purpose in the Lord, 24 because he was a good man and full of

25 26 Holy Spirit and of faith; and a considerable number joined the Lord.  
25 And he went out to Tarsus to look up Saul, 26 and when he found him  
he brought him to Antioch. And it came to pass that they met with  
the church through a whole year, and taught a considerable crowd;  
and that in Antioch the disciples first came to be styled Christians.  
27 27 And meanwhile prophets came down from Jerusalem to Antioch;  
28 28 and one of them, Agabus by name, stood up and gave an indication  
by the Spirit that there was to be a great famine all over the world  
29 of men; which there was in Claudius's time. 29 And the converts, as  
one and another of them could afford, each set a sum apart to send for  
30 relief to the brothers that lived in Palestine; 30 and so they did, sending  
to the elders by the hands of Barnabas and Saul.

## CHAPTER 12

1 1 And at that time Herod the king lifted his hand to maltreat some  
2 of the representatives of the church. 2 And he put to death James the  
3 brother of John by the sword; 3 and, seeing that it was pleasing to the  
4 Jews, he went on to arrest Peter too (it was in the matzoth days),  
4 and did capture him and put him in prison, committing him to four  
fours of soldiers to guard, meaning to bring him up to the people  
after the passover.

5 5 So Peter was being kept in the prison; but prayer was being ar-  
6 dently made to God for him by the church. 6 But when Herod was  
going to produce him, that night Peter was sleeping between two  
soldiers, chained with two chains, and guards in front of the door were  
7 watching the prison; 7 and lo, an angel of the Lord made his appearance,  
and a light shone in the room. And he struck Peter on the side and  
waked him, saying, "Stand up quick"; and his chains dropped off  
8 from his hands. 8 And the angel said to him "Tie your belt and put  
on your sandals"; and he did so. And he said to him "Put on your  
9 cloak and follow me"; 9 and he went out and followed him, and did  
not know that what was being done through the angel was real, but  
10 thought he was seeing a vision. 10 And they passed a first watch and a  
second and came to the iron gate that leads to the city, which opened  
to them of itself, and they went out and went one block, and at once  
11 the angel was gone from him. 11 And Peter, coming to himself, said  
"Now I know certainly that the Lord has sent out his angel and res-  
cued me from Herod's hands and all the expectation of the Jewish  
people."

12 12 And when he realized the situation he came to the house of Mary  
the mother of John also named Mark, where a number had collected  
13 and were praying. 13 And when he knocked at the porch door a girl  
14 named Rhoda came to the door to answer the knock, 14 and, recognizing  
Peter's voice, in her gladness she did not open the porch but ran in  
15 and reported that Peter was standing at the porch. 15 And they said to  
her "You are crazy"; but she insisted it was so; and they said "It is  
16 his angel." 16 But Peter kept on knocking; and they opened and, to their

17 surprise, saw him. 17 And he held up his hand to them for silence, and told them the story of how the Lord had brought him out of the prison, and said "Tell this to James and the brothers." And he went out and off to another place.

18 18 And when day came there was no little to-do among the soldiers to know what had become of Peter. 19 And Herod hunted for him, did not find him, examined the guards and ordered them executed, and went down from Judea to Cesarea and spent a while there.

20 20 And he was in a bitter quarrel with the Tyrians and Sidonians, and they had come to him unitedly and had got the influence of the king's chamberlain Blastus and were asking for peace because their country depended on the king's country for food, 21 and on a set day Herod had put on royal attire and taken his seat on the judgment-bench and was making a speech to them, 22 and the people were cheering and shouting "A god's voice and not a man's," 23 and immediately an angel of the Lord struck him for his not having given God the glory, and he expired after he had come to being eaten up by maggots. 24 But the word of the Lord grew and gained ground.

25 25 And Barnabas and Saul, having completed the distribution of the relief at Jerusalem, returned, taking along with them John also named Mark.

#### CHAPTER 13

1 1 And at Antioch, in the church that they had there, there were prophets and teachers, Barnabas and Symeon known as Niger and Lucius the Cyrenean, and Manahen a foster-brother of Herod the tetrarch, and Saul. 2 And while they were holding divine services and fasting, the Holy Spirit said "Set Barnabas and Saul apart for the work I have called them to." 3 Then they fasted and prayed and laid their hands on them and sent them off.

4 4 So, with the Holy Spirit setting them on their way, they came down to Seleucia and sailed from there to Cyprus; 5 and when they got to Salamis they announced the word of God in the Jews' synagogues. And they also had John as their attendant.

6 6 And when they had come through the island clear to Paphos, they found a certain Jew magician and pretended prophet whose name was Bar-Jesu, 7 who was with the proconsul Sergius Paulus, a man of sense. The latter sent for Barnabas and Saul and requested to hear the word of God; 8 but Elymas the conjuror (for this is the translation of his name) opposed them, trying to twist the proconsul away from the faith. 9 But Saul, also named Paul, filled with Holy Spirit, fixed his eyes on him 10 and said "O you man full of all trickery and unscrupulousness, son of the Devil, enemy of all honesty, will you never stop twisting the Lord's straight paths? 11 now, lo, the Lord's hand is on you, and you shall be blind, not seeing the sun, for a time." And immediately a mist and darkness fell upon him, and he went around 12 looking for anybody to lead him by the hand. 12 Then the proconsul,

seeing what had taken place, believed, being astonished over the teaching of the Lord.

13 And, sailing from Paphos, Paul and his company came to Perga in Pamphylia. And John parted company with them and returned to Jerusalem; 14 but they, going through from Perga, arrived at the Pisidian Antioch, and went to the synagogue on the sabbath day and took seats. 15 And after the reading of the Law and the Prophets the directors of the synagogue sent word to them "Brethren, if you have in you any words of exhortation to the people, speak."

16 And Paul stood up and beckoned for attention, and said "Men of Israel and you who fear God, listen. 17 The God of this people Israel chose our fathers, and raised the people high during its immigrant life in Egypt, and brought them out of it with a high arm, 18 and, when for a term of forty years he had borne with them in the wilderness, 19 demolished seven nations in Canaan and allotted their land to his people. 20 And for about four hundred and fifty years he gave judges down to Samuel the prophet. 21 And next they asked for a king; and God gave them Saul the son of Kish, a man out of the tribe of Benjamin, for forty years, 22 and, removing him, raised up David for their king, the same to whom he testified in the words 'I have found David the son of Jesse, a man to my mind, who will do all my will.'

23 "From this man's progeny, in accordance with promise, God has brought to Israel a Savior, Jesus, 24 when in advance of his advent John had proclaimed baptism for repentance to all the people of Israel. 25 And as John was rounding out his career he said 'What do you suppose I am? I am not the one, but here is coming after me he whose shoes I am not worthy to take off.'

26 "Brethren, sons of Abraham's line and those of you who fear God, it is to us the words of this salvation are sent out. 27 For the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and its rulers, being ignorant of this and of the utterances of the prophets which are read every sabbath, fulfilled these in the judgment they passed, 28 and, not having found any grounds for putting him to death, asked Pilate that he might be executed. 29 And when they had accomplished everything that was written about him they took him down from the tree and laid him in a tomb. 30 But God raised him from the dead: 31 he appeared during a good many days to those who had gone up with him from Galilee to Jerusalem, who are now his witnesses to the people.

32 "And we are bringing you word of the promise made to the fathers, 33 that God has fulfilled this to us their children in raising Jesus, as it is written in the first psalm 'My son art thou, I myself have today given you birth.' 34 And because he raised him up from the dead, never again to return to decay, he has said thus: 'I will give you David's faithful godly meed'— 35 because he also says in another psalm 'Thou wilt not give thy godly one to see decay.' 36 For David, after having

in his generation served God's will, went to rest and joined his fathers and saw decay; 37 but he whom God raised did not see decay.

38 "So be it known to you, brethren, that through him pardon of sins is announced to you, 39 and in him everyone who believes is justified from everything that you could not be justified from in Moses's law. 40 So look out that what is said in the prophets does not come upon you, 41 'See, you despisers, and wonder, and fade away; 41 for I am doing a deed in your days, a deed that you will not believe if one recounts it to you.'"

42 And as they were going out they requested that they might have these words spoken to them for the ensuing sabbath; 43 and when the meeting broke up many of the Jews and of the religious-minded proselytes followed Paul and Barnabas, who spoke to them prompting them to keep in touch with God's grace.

44 And on the following sabbath well-nigh all the city met to hear the word of the Lord. 45 But the Jews, seeing the crowds, were seized with jealousy and contradicted with blasphemies what Paul was saying. 46 And Paul and Barnabas spoke out squarely and said "It was necessary that the word of God must be spoken first to you; since you rebuff it and vote yourselves not worthy of the eternal life, here we turn to the foreign nations; 47 for so the Lord has commanded us, 'I have set you for a light of nations, to have you be a salvation out to the remotest part of the earth.'" 48 And the foreigners were glad to hear it and glorified the word of God, and as many as were candidates for eternal life believed; 49 and the word of the Lord was broadcasted throughout the region.

50 But the Jews egged on the respectable religious women and the leading men of the city and stirred up a persecution against Paul and Barnabas, and they put them out of their territory. 51 But they shook out the dust from their feet against them and came to Iconium; 52 and the converts were filled with joy and Holy Spirit.

#### CHAPTER 14

1 And at Iconium in the same way they went into the Jews' synagogue and so spoke that both of Jews and Greeks a great multitude believed. 2 But the disbelieving Jews stirred up and prejudiced the foreigners' minds against the brothers.

3 So they spent a considerable time there speaking out on the Lord who attested his word of grace by giving tokens and wonders to be done through their agency. 4 But the populace of the city took sides, and some were with the Jews and some with the apostles.

5 And when there was a movement of both the heathens and the Jews, with their official heads, to mob them and stone them, 6 they, realizing the situation, took refuge in the cities of Lycaonia, Lystra and Derbe and the region around them, 7 and were preaching the gospel there. 8 And in Lystra there was sitting a certain cripple who had come lame out of his mother's body and had never walked. 9 He was

10 hearing Paul speaking; and he, fixing his eyes on him and seeing that he had faith to be made sound, 10 said in a loud voice "Stand up straight on your feet"; and he jumped and walked.

11 11 And the crowds, seeing what Paul did, raised their voices in Lycaonian, saying "The gods have taken the form of men and come down to us"; 12 and they called Barnabas "Jupiter," and Paul "Mercury" 13 since it was he who took the lead in speaking. 13 And the priest of the temple of Jupiter in front of the city brought bulls and garlands to the gates with the crowds and proposed to sacrifice. 14 But the apostles Barnabas and Paul, hearing of it, tore their clothes and sprang out among the crowd 15 crying out "Gentlemen, why are you doing this? we too are men with the same limitations as yourselves, who are bringing you word to turn about from these futilities to the living God who made the skies and the earth and the sea and everything in them; 16 who in the bygone generations allowed all the nations to go 17 their own ways— 17 and yet he did not leave himself unattested, doing good, giving you rains out of the sky and fruit-times, filling your hearts with food and cheeriness." 18 And with saying this they barely succeeded in stopping the crowds from sacrificing to them.

19 19 But Jews from Antioch and Iconium came in and got the crowds on their side and stoned Paul and dragged him outside the city, supposing he was dead. 20 But while the converts encircled him he stood up and went into the city; and on the following day he went out to Derbe with Barnabas, 21 and after giving the gospel to that city and making a number of converts they returned to Lystra and Iconium and Antioch, 22 fortifying the converts' souls, admonishing them to persist in faith and that it must be through many distresses that we come into the Reign of God.

23 23 And, after appointing elders for them city by city, they prayed with fastings and entrusted them to the Lord on whom they had 24 25 believed, 24 and, passing through Pisidia, came to Pamphylia, 25 and spoke 26 the word at Perga and came down to Attalia, 26 and from there sailed away to Antioch, the place from which they had been committed to 27 God's grace for the work they had achieved. 27 And, arriving there and bringing together the church, they reported what things God had done in connection with their work, and that he had opened a door 28 of faith to the foreigners. 28 And they spent not a little time with the converts.

## CHAPTER 15

1 1 And certain persons came down from Judea and taught the brothers "If you are not circumcised by the Mosaic rite you cannot be saved."

2 2 And when Paul and Barnabas had had not a little contradiction and argument with these, the brothers settled it that Paul and Barnabas and some others of them should go up to Jerusalem to the apostles and elders about this question.

3 3 So they, having been seen off by the church going with them out

of the city, passed through Phenicia and Samaria recounting the turning of the foreigners, and caused great gladness to all the brothers.

4 And when they arrived in Jerusalem they were received by the church and the apostles and the elders, and reported what things  
5 God had done in connection with their work. 5 But some of the Pharisee party who had believed stood up and said it was necessary to circumcise them and instruct them to keep the law of Moses.

6 And the apostles and the elders met to see about this point.  
7 And after there had been much argument Peter stood up and said to them "Brothers, you are aware that back in the earliest days God made among you the choice that it should be by my mouth that the foreigners  
8 should hear the word of the gospel and believe; 8 and the heart-discerning God vouched for them by giving the Holy Spirit the same  
9 as he did to us, 9 and made no difference between us and them, cleansing  
10 their hearts by faith. 10 So now why are you putting God on trial, in laying on the converts' necks a yoke that neither our fathers nor we  
11 have been able to carry? 11 but we believe we are saved through the grace of the Lord Jesus in the same way as they."

12 And the whole body became silent, and listened to Barnabas and Paul giving their account of what tokens and wonders God had  
13 done among the foreigners through them. 13 But after they had become silent James answered "Brothers, listen to me. 14 Symeon has given the  
14 account of how God first deigned to take out of the foreigners a people  
15 for his name. 15 And the words of the prophets are in harmony with this, as it is written 16 'After this I will turn back and rebuild David's  
16 fallen booth, and rebuild its ruins and reerect it, 17 so that the remnant  
17 of men may seek the Lord, and all the nations that have been declared  
18 mine, 18 says the Lord,' making these things known from of old. 19 Consequently I move that we do not interfere with those who from the  
19 nations are turning to God, 20 but send them a note to abstain from  
20 idol-contaminations and unchastity and blood. 21 For Moses has from  
21 the earliest generations had his preachers city by city, being read in the synagogues every sabbath."

22 Then it was resolved by the apostles and the elders, with all the church, to choose and send to Antioch with Paul and Barnabas men  
22 out of their own number, Judas known as Barsabbas and Silas,—  
23 leading men among the brothers,— 23 writing by them "The apostles and the senior brothers to the brothers of foreign nationality in Antioch  
24 and Syria and Cilicia, greeting. 24 Since we have heard that some of us have disturbed you by unsettling your minds with things they said,  
25 to whom we had given no commission, 25 we have unanimously resolved  
26 to choose men and send them to you with our dear friends Barnabas  
26 and Paul, 26 men who have forgone their lives for the name of our Lord  
27 Jesus Christ. 27 So we have sent Judas and Silas to make this same report themselves by word of mouth. 28 For it has been resolved by the  
28 Holy Spirit and by us not to impose on you any more of a burden

29 than these essentials, 29 to abstain from things sacrificed to idols and from blood and from unchastity; from which things keeping clear, you will be doing well. Our best wishes to you."

30 30 So they were dismissed and came down to Antioch, and called a  
31 mass-meeting and handed over the letter; 31 and they read it and re-  
32 joiced at the encouragement, 32 and Judas and Silas, being prophets  
33 themselves, exhorted the brothers at length and fortified them; 33 and  
35 after spending some time they were courteously dismissed by the  
brothers to those who had sent them. 35 But Paul and Barnabas stayed  
on at Antioch teaching and circulating the word of the Lord, with  
many others besides.

36 36 And after some days Paul said to Barnabas "Let us go back and  
visit the brothers at each of the cities in which we announced the  
37 word of the Lord, to see how they are doing." 37 And Barnabas wished  
38 to take along also John known as Mark, 38 but Paul claimed that the one  
who had deserted them in Pamphylia and not come to the work with  
39 them should not be taken along; 39 and such irritation ensued that they  
parted company, and Barnabas took Mark along and sailed for Cyprus.

40 40 But Paul picked out Silas and went out with the brothers com-  
mending him to the Lord's grace.

41 41 And he passed through Syria and Cilicia fortifying the churches.

#### CHAPTER 16

1 1 And in visiting the various places he reached Derbe and Lystra, and  
found that there was a convert there named Timothy, son of a Jewish  
2 woman who was a believer, but of a Greek father, 2 and that he was  
3 vouched for by the brothers at Lystra and Iconium. 3 Paul wanted  
this man to go out with him, and took him and circumcised him be-  
cause of the Jews thereabouts, for they one and all knew he had a  
Greek for his father.

4 4 And as they went on through the cities they passed word to them  
to live up to the resolutions voted by the apostles and elders at  
5 Jerusalem. 5 So the churches grew solid in faith and plentiful in number  
day by day.

6 6 And they went through the Phrygian-Galatian country, being for-  
bidden by the Holy Spirit to speak the word in the province of Asia,  
7 7 and came up to Mysia and tried to take a course into Bithynia but  
8 the Spirit of Jesus would not allow them; 8 and they went past Mysia  
9 and down to Troas. 9 And in the night a vision appeared to Paul: some  
Macedonian man was standing and appealing to him and saying  
10 "Come over to Macedonia and help us." 10 And when he had seen the  
vision, at once we made efforts to get out to Macedonia, inferring that  
God had invited us to bring the gospel to them.

11 11 So, setting sail from Troas, we made a straight run to Samothrace,  
12 and the following day to Neapolis, 12 and from there to Philippi, which  
is the first city in its quarter of Macedonia, a Roman colony. And  
13 we were staying on in that city for some days; 13 and on the sabbath day



we went outside the city by the river, where we understood there was a prayer-meeting, and sat down and talked to the women that came together. 14 And there was a certain woman named Lydia listening, a dealer in Turkey-red cloth from the city of Thyatira, a religious-minded person, whose heart the Lord opened to mark what Paul was saying. 15 And when she and her household had been baptized she invited us to stay with her, saying "If you have judged me to be a loyal believer in the Lord, come to my house and stay," and would not take no for an answer.

16 And it befell that as we were on our way to the prayer-meeting we met with a certain slave-girl that had an oracular spirit, who did a great business for her owners as a clairvoyant. 17 She followed after Paul and us shouting "These men are servants of the highest god who announce to you a road to salvation." 18 And this she did for many days. But Paul, being nettled, turned round and said to the spirit "I enjoin you by the name of Jesus Christ to come out of her"; and out it came that very moment.

19 But her owners, seeing that their prospect of business was out, took Paul and Silas and dragged them to the marketplace where the magistrates were, 20 and brought them to the praetors and said "These men are agitating our city, when they are Jews, 21 and promulgating usages which we have not the right to accept or practice, being Romans"; 22 and the crowd struck in against them; and the praetors, tearing off their clothes, ordered them beaten, and, 23 after laying on many blows of the rods, threw them into prison, enjoining the jailer to keep them safely. 24 Receiving such a charge, he threw them into the inner prison and made their feet fast in the stocks.

25 But at midnight Paul and Silas in prayer were singing a hymn to God, and the prisoners were listening to them; 26 and suddenly there came a great earthquake so that the foundations of the lockup were shaken, and the doors all swung open, and everybody's fetters were loosened. 27 And the jailer, coming awake and seeing the prison doors open, drew his sword and was going to take his own life, believing that the prisoners had escaped. 28 But Paul called out loudly "Don't do yourself any harm, for we are every one here." 29 And he asked for lights and sprang in, and, trembling all over, threw himself down before Paul and Silas 30 and took them outside in front and said 31 "Sirs, what must I do to be saved?" 31 And they said "Believe on the Lord Jesus and you will be saved, you and your family"; 32 and they spoke the word of God to him with all who were in his house. 33 And he took them with him at that hour in the night and washed the blood off from the welts and was baptized immediately, he and everyone who belonged to him, 34 and brought them up to his house and set a table for them, and jubilated with all his family over having put his faith in God.

35 And when day came the praetors sent the lictors with the word 36 "Let those men go." 36 And the jailer reported the words to Paul: "The

praetors have sent to let you go; so now go out and go on your way."  
37 37 But Paul said "They beat us publicly without a sentence and threw  
us into prison, when we were Roman nationals, and now they are  
38 turning us out privately! I should say not! let them come themselves  
and fetch us out." 38 And the lietors reported these words to the praetors;  
39 and they were afraid at hearing that they were Romans, 39 and came  
and apologized to them and fetched them out and requested them to  
40 go away from the city. 40 And they came out of the prison and went to  
Lydia's, and saw the brothers and exhorted them, and went out.

#### CHAPTER 17

1 1 And they went through Amphipolis and Apollonia without stopping  
and came to Thessalonica, where there was a synagogue of the Jews.  
2 2 And, in accordance with Paul's practice, he went in to them and for  
3 three sabbaths argued with them out of the scriptures, 3 elucidating  
and quoting that the Messiah must suffer and rise from the dead, and  
4 that "this Jesus whom I am announcing to you" is the Messiah. 4 And  
some of them believed it and associated themselves with Paul and  
Silas, and of the religious-minded Greeks a great number, and of the  
foremost women not a few.

5 5 But the Jews, growing jealous and enlisting some bad characters  
among the men about the marketplace and raising a mob, threw the  
city into an uproar and came in front of Jason's house and proposed  
6 to bring them up before the people; 6 but, not finding them, they  
dragged Jason and some brothers off to the politarchs, clamoring  
"These who have driven wild the world of men have got here too;  
7 Jason has taken them in; 7 and all these are acting contrary to Caesar's  
8 decrees by saying that there is another king, Jesus." 8 And they alarmed  
9 the crowd and the politarchs with the hearing of this, 9 and they took  
10 security from Jason and the rest and dismissed them. 10 And the brothers  
at once sent Paul and Silas off in the night to Berea, where as soon  
11 as they arrived they went to the synagogue of the Jews. 11 And these  
were a better stock than those in Thessalonica, who received the word  
with the utmost eagerness, examining the Scriptures day by day as  
to whether these things were so.

12 12 So a great many of them believed, and of the respectable Greek  
13 women too, and of men, not a few. 13 But when the Jews from Thessa-  
lonica found out that the word of God had been announced by Paul  
at Berea too, they came even there, stirring up and alarming the  
14 crowds. 14 And then the brothers at once sent Paul out to get to the  
15 sea, while both Silas and Timothy stayed behind in the place. 15 And  
those who were escorting Paul took him on to Athens, and received  
an order to Silas and Timothy to come to him as soon as possible  
and went out.

16 16 And while Paul was waiting for them at Athens his spirit was  
17 provoked in him as he saw the city swarming with idols. 17 So he talked  
it over in the synagogue with the Jews and religious-minded people,

and in the marketplace day after day with those who happened to  
18 be present. 18 And some of the Epicurean and Stoic philosophers en-  
countered him, and some said "What is this phrasemonger trying  
to say?" and others "He seems to be a propagandist for foreign divin-  
ities," because he was preaching the gospel of Jesus and Resurrection.  
19 19 And they took him and brought him before the Areopagus, saying  
20 20 "May we know what this new teaching voiced by you is? for you are  
bringing some surprising things to our ears, so we should like to  
21 know what it is all driving at." 21 Now all the Athenians, and the  
foreigners who resided there, took every occasion to say or to hear  
something novel.

22 22 And Paul took his stand in the middle of the Areopagus and said  
"Men of Athens, every way I see you are great reverers of unseen  
23 powers. 23 For in passing along and observing the objects of your  
worship I found among the rest an altar inscribed "To Unknown God."  
So it is of what you adore unknowing that I am bringing you informa-  
24 tion. 24 God, who made the world and everything in it, does not, since he  
is Lord of heaven and earth, reside in man-made temples, 25 nor is tended  
25 by human hands for any want of his, when it is he who gave every-  
body life and breath and everything. 26 And he made out of one every  
26 nation of men to live all over the face of the earth, ordaining pre-  
scribed epochs and the limitations of their residence, 27 to have them  
27 seek for God if so be they might touch him in their groping and find  
him—as indeed he is not far from each one of us,

28 28 Because in him we live and move and are,  
as some of your own poets too have said,  
For we his offspring are.

29 29 So, seeing we are God's offspring, we ought not to think divinity is  
similar to gold or silver or stone sculptured by human art and con-  
ception.

30 30 "Therefore God, overlooking the times of ignorance, at present  
31 notifies men that everybody everywhere is to repent, 31 inasmuch as  
he has set a day on which he is going to judge the world of men with  
justice by a man whom he has designated and has certified to all  
by raising him from the dead;—"

32 32 But at hearing of resurrection of the dead some jeered and others  
33 said "We will give you another hearing about this." 33 With that Paul  
34 went out from their midst. 34 But some men adhered to him and be-  
lieved, among them Dionysius an Areopagite, and a woman named  
Damaris, and others with them.

## CHAPTER 18

1 2 1 After this he left Athens and came to Corinth; 2 and, finding a certain  
Jew named Aquila, a Pontus man by family, who had just come from  
Italy, he and his wife Priscilla, because Claudius had prescribed that  
3 all the Jews should leave Rome, he went to them, 3 and, because he was  
of the same trade, stayed with them and worked; for they were tent-

4 makers by trade. 4 And he argued in the synagogue sabbath after sab-  
5 bath and persuaded Jews and Greeks. 5 But when Silas and Timothy  
6 had come down from Macedonia Paul was under a pressure in his  
7 speaking, testifying to the Jews that Jesus was the Messiah. 6 But as  
8 they took a hostile attitude and blasphemed he shook out his clothes  
9 and said to them "Your blood be on your own heads; I am clean; from  
10 now on I will go to the foreigners"; 7 and he moved from there and  
11 came into the house of one Titius Justus, a religious-minded man,  
12 whose house was next door to the synagogue. 8 But Crispus the director  
13 of the synagogue believed the Lord with his whole family, and many  
14 of the Corinthians, hearing of it, believed and were baptized. 9 And  
15 the Lord said to Paul in the night by a vision "Do not be afraid, but  
16 speak and never be silent, 10 because I am with you and nobody shall  
17 fall foul of you to do you harm, because I have a numerous people in  
18 this city." 11 And he kept on there a year and six months, teaching the  
19 word of God among them.

12 12 But when Gallio was proconsul of Achaea the Jews came down on  
13 Paul in a body and led him before the bench, 13 saying "This man is  
14 influencing people to adore God contrary to the law." 14 But as Paul  
15 was about to open his mouth Gallio said to the Jews "Now, Jews,  
16 if it were an injustice or an unscrupulous meanness, I would bear with  
17 you as reason would require; 15 but if it is questions about language  
18 and names and your law, you will see to it yourselves: I do not care to  
19 be a judge of these things"; 16 and he drove them away from the bench.  
17 17 And they all took hold of Sosthenes the director of the synagogue  
18 and thrashed him in front of the bench; and Gallio did not concern  
19 himself about any of this.

18 18 But Paul, after staying on with the brothers several days longer,  
19 bade them farewell and sailed for Syria, and with him Priscilla and  
20 Aquila, shearing his head at Cenchreae (for he had a vow). 19 And they  
21 reached Ephesus, and he left those two there; and he himself went  
22 into the synagogue and argued with the Jews, 20 but when they requested  
23 him to make a longer stay he would not consent, 21 but, bidding them  
24 farewell and saying "I will come back to you again, God willing," set  
25 sail from Ephesus, 22 and, landing at Cesarea, went up and greeted the  
26 church and went down to Antioch; 23 and after spending some time  
27 there he went out going through the Phrygian-Galatian country,  
bracing up all the converts.

24 24 But a certain Jew named Apollos, an Alexandrian by family, an  
eloquent man, made his appearance in Ephesus, showing himself  
25 strong in the Scriptures. 25 This man had been indoctrinated in the  
26 Lord's path, and, being enthusiastic, he was talking and teaching  
27 the particulars about Jesus while he knew only John's baptism; 26 and  
this man began to speak out in the synagogue. But Priscilla and  
Aquila, having heard him, took him home and stated God's path to  
him more particularly. 27 And when he was desirous to go over to

Achaea the brothers encouraged him to, and wrote to the converts to welcome him; and on his arrival he powerfully reinforced those who had believed through grace, 28 for he energetically argued the Jews down in public, showing by the Scriptures that Jesus was the Messiah.

## CHAPTER 19

1 And it befell while Apollos was at Corinth that Paul, having gone through the highland parts, came to Ephesus and found some converts, 2 and said to them "Did you receive Holy Spirit when you believed?" but they said to him "Why, we did not even hear of there being any Holy Spirit." 3 And he said "Then what were you baptized into?" 4 and they said "Into John's baptism." And Paul said "John administered a baptism for repentance, telling the people that they were to believe in him who was coming after him, that is, in Jesus." 5 And upon hearing it they had themselves baptized into the name of the Lord Jesus; 6 and upon Paul's laying his hands on them the Holy Spirit came on them and they spoke languages and prophesied. 7 And there were in all about twelve men of them.

8 And he went into the synagogue and spoke out for three months, arguing and pressing home the truth about the Reign of God. 9 But when some hardened up and disbelieved, saying abusive things about the movement before the populace, he parted company with them and separated the converts, arguing day by day in Tyrannus's school. 10 And this went on for two years, so that all the inhabitants of the province of Asia heard the word of the Lord, both Jews and Greeks.

11 And God did extraordinary miracles by Paul's hands, 12 even to the extent that handkerchiefs or aprons from his body were carried to the sick and they were freed from their diseases and the evil spirits came out. 13 And some of the itinerant Jewish exorcists also undertook to name the name of the Lord Jesus over those who had the evil spirits, saying "I adjure you by Jesus whom Paul preaches." 14 And there were seven sons of one Sceva, a Jewish chief priest, who did this; 15 but the evil spirit answered them "I know Jesus and I understand about Paul, but who are you?" 16 and the man with the evil spirit in him jumped at them and mastered them all and manhandled them so that they got away out of that house naked and wounded. 17 And this became known to all of both Jews and Greeks who lived in Ephesus, and fear fell upon them all, and the name of the Lord Jesus stood high, 18 and many of those who had believed came confessing and reporting their practices. 19 And several of those who had practiced supernatural methods brought their books together and burned them up in sight of everybody; and they added up the prices of them and found it made fifty thousand pieces of silver. 20 Thus with the Lord's might the word grew and succeeded.

21 And when these things had run their course Paul made up his mind to go through Macedonia and Achaea to Jerusalem, saying "After I have been there I must see Rome too." 22 And he sent to Macedonia two

of his assistants, Timothy and Erastus, but himself waited a while in the province of Asia.

23 And at that time there came no little to-do about the movement.  
24 For one Demetrius, a silversmith making silver Artemis-temples,  
25 furnished not a little business to the artists; 25 and, collecting these and the workmen in such lines, he said "Gentlemen, you know it is out of  
26 this business we have our prosperity; 26 and you see and hear that not only of Ephesus but of well-nigh all the province of Asia this Paul has persuaded a great lot of people to shift their ground with his talk  
27 that what are made by hands are not gods. 27 And there is danger not only that we shall have this department go out of demand but also that the temple of the great goddess Artemis will be thought nothing of, and that she will be brought down from her grandeur, she whom  
28 all Asia and the world of men adore." 28 And, hearing this and getting into a rage, they went to screaming "Great is Artemis of the Ephesians!" 29 and the city was filled with the turmoil, and they rushed to the theater like one man, carrying off with them Gaius and Aristarchus, Macedonians who were traveling-companions of Paul. 30 And when Paul wished to go in before the people the converts would not allow  
31 him to; 31 and some of the Asiarchs too, being friendly to him, sent to him and appealed to him not to venture into the theater.

32 So some screamed one thing and some another, for the meeting was in a turmoil and the majority did not know on what account they  
33 had come together. 33 And out of the crowd they put up Alexander, the Jews making him their spokesman; and Alexander motioned with  
34 his hand and wanted to make a defense to the people. 34 But at recognizing that he was a Jew there came one voice from everybody, all screaming for about two hours "Great is Artemis of the Ephesians! great is Artemis of the Ephesians!"

35 But the city clerk quieted the crowd down and said "Why, men of Ephesus, who of all mankind is there that does not know the city of the Ephesians is temple-keeper of great Artemis and of what fell  
36 from Jupiter? 36 so, this being indisputable, it is our business to keep cool and not do anything rash. 37 For you have brought these men who have not been either stealing from the temple or blaspheming our goddess. 38 So if Demetrius and the artists who are with him have a case  
38 against anybody, the courts sit, and there are proconsuls; let them bring charges against each other. 39 But if you are after anything that  
39 goes farther, it shall be settled at the regular meeting— 40 for we are in danger of being charged with revolutionism as to today's, there being no cause, as to which we shall not be able to give an account as  
40 to this concourse." 41 And with this he dismissed the meeting.

## CHAPTER 20

1 And after the disturbance had stopped Paul sent for the converts and exhorted them, and bade them farewell and went out to go to  
2 Macedonia. 2 And, having gone through those parts and given them

3 much exhortation, 3 he came to Greece and spent three months, and,  
when a plot was laid against him by the Jews as he was going to em-  
bark for Syria, made up his mind to go back through Macedonia.  
4 And there were accompanying him Sopater son of Pyrrhus, a Berean,  
and of the Thessalonians Aristarchus and Secundus, and Gaius a  
Derbean and Timothy, and out of the province of Asia Tychicus and  
5 6 Trophimus; 5 and these had come and were waiting for us at Troas. 6 And  
we sailed from Philippi after the Matzoth days, and came to them at  
Troas by five days, where we stayed on for seven days.

7 7 And on the first day of the week, when we had met to break bread,  
Paul was arguing with them, as he was going off next day, and ran  
8 on till midnight. 8 And there were several torches in the upper room  
9 where we had met; 9 and a certain young man named Eutyclus, sitting  
in the window, being overcome with deep sleep as Paul kept on  
arguing, got so overcome by sleep that he fell from the third story  
10 clear down and was taken up dead. 10 But Paul went down and pros-  
trated himself on him and embraced him and said "Do not get ex-  
11 cited, there is life in him." 11 And he went up and broke the bread and  
partook of it and conversed a good while till daybreak, and so went  
12 out. 12 And they brought the boy alive and were comforted not a little.

13 13 But we came to the ship and set sail for Assos, planning to take  
Paul up there; for so he had arranged, planning himself to come by  
14 land. 14 And when he rejoined us at Assos we took him up and came to  
15 Mitylene; 15 and we sailed from there on the following day and reached  
a point off Chios, and in another day we got over to Samos, and the  
16 next we came to Miletus; 16 for Paul had decided to sail past Ephesus  
so that he might not have occasion to lose time in the province of  
17 Asia; for he was making haste, if possible, to be at Jerusalem the day  
of Pentecost. 17 And from Miletus he sent to Ephesus and had the  
18 elders of the church come. 18 And when they came to him he said to them

"You know yourselves, from the first day I set foot in the province  
19 of Asia, what I was like with you all the time, 19 serving the Lord  
with all humility and tears, and temptations that befell me by the  
20 plots of the Jews; 20 how I did not flinch from reporting to you and  
teaching you publicly and from house to house any of the things that  
21 might be well for you, 21 testifying both to Jews and to Greeks of  
22 repentance to God and faith in our Lord Jesus. 22 And now here I am  
on my way to Jerusalem fettered in spirit, not knowing the things  
23 I am to meet with there 23 except that the Holy Spirit is testifying to me  
24 in city after city saying that fetters and distresses await me. 24 But I  
do not value my life as of any account to me as compared with com-  
25 pleting my run and the errand I had from the Lord Jesus, to testify  
the gospel of God's grace. 25 And now here I know that you will not be  
26 seeing my face any longer, all you among whom I went back and forth  
preaching the Kingdom; 26 for which reason I want you to understand  
27 this day that I am clean of anybody's blood, 27 for I did not flinch from

28 reporting to you the whole of God's plan. 28 Look out for yourselves  
and for all the flock in which the Holy Spirit has made you visitors  
29 to shepherd God's church which he secured by his own blood. 29 I know  
that after I get there formidable wolves will invade you, not sparing  
30 the flock, 30 and out of your own ranks there will come up men talking  
31 perversities to draw the converts away after them; 31 for which reason  
keep awake, remembering that for three years I did not cease to ad-  
32 monish each one night and day with tears. 32 And now I commend  
you to God and to his word of grace, which is able to build up and to  
33 give heirship among all the sanctified. 33 Nobody's silver or gold or  
34 clothing have I coveted; 34 you know yourselves that these hands at-  
35 tended to everything for my needs and for those I had with me. 35 I  
gave you the example that with such hard work we ought to assist  
the weakly, and to remember the words of the Lord Jesus, that he  
himself said 'Happy is giving; it beats taking.'"  
36 36 And, having said this, he knelt down and prayed with them all.  
37 37 And there was a good deal of weeping by everybody, and they threw  
38 themselves on Paul's neck and kept kissing him, 38 pained most of all  
at the word he had spoken, that they were to see no more of his face.  
And they accompanied him down to the ship.

## CHAPTER 21

1 1 And when we had torn ourselves away from them and set sail, we  
came in a straight run to Cos, and the following day to Rhodes, and  
2 from there to Patara; 2 and, finding a ship going across to Phenicia, we  
3 embarked and set sail in it. 3 And after sighting Cyprus and leaving it  
4 on the left we sailed on to Syria and landed at Tyre, for it was there  
that the ship was unloading her cargo. 4 And we hunted up the converts  
and stayed seven days there; which converts told Paul by the Spirit  
5 not to go on board for Jerusalem. 5 And when we had finished out the  
days we came out and went on our way, everybody going along to  
see us off, with their wives and children, till we got outside the city;  
6 6 and we knelt down on the beach and prayed and bade each other fare-  
well, and we went aboard the ship; and they returned to their own  
affairs.  
7 7 And we, after making the passage by sea from Tyre, reached Ptole-  
8 mais and greeted the brothers and stayed with them one day. 8 And the  
day after that we came out and came to Cesarea, and went to the  
home of Philip the evangelist, who was one of the seven, and stayed  
9 with him. 9 This man had four maiden daughters who used to prophesy.  
10 10 And while we were making a stay of several days a certain prophet  
11 out of Jerusalem named Agabus came down, 11 and came to us and took  
off Paul's belt and tied his own feet and hands and said "Says the  
Holy Spirit, the Jews will so tie up at Jerusalem the man this belt  
12 belongs to, and hand him over to the foreigners." 12 And when we  
heard this, both we and the people of the place appealed to him not  
13 to go up to Jerusalem. 13 Then Paul answered "What are you doing



weeping and tearing my heart? for I am ready not only to be put in fetters but also to die at Jerusalem for the name of the Lord Jesus."

14 And as he would not take the advice we dropped the matter, saying "The Lord's will be done."

15 And after those days we loaded up and went up to Jerusalem.

16 And with us came also some of the disciples from Cesarea, bringing the man at whose house we were to be entertained, one Mnason, a Cyprian, an original disciple. 17 And when we got to Jerusalem the brothers welcomed us with hearty pleasure. 18 And on the following day Paul went to James's with us, and all the elders came in, 19 and he greeted them and gave accounts, one after another, of each of the things God had done among the foreigners by his agency.

20 And at hearing it they glorified God, and said to him "You see, brother, how many tens of thousands of those that have believed there are among the Jews, and they are all of them zealous for the law; 21 and they have had it dinned into their ears about you that you are teaching apostasy from Moses to all the Jews among the foreigners, saying they are not to circumcise their children nor go by the usages. 22 So what is the thing to do? 22 they will be sure to hear you have come, so do this that we tell you. 23 There are four men of ours who have vows of their own; 24 take these with you and be purified with them and pay the expenses for them so they may shave their heads, and everybody will know that there is nothing in the propaganda, but you too shape your course to keep the law. 25 But about the foreigners that have believed we sent a letter deciding that they were to keep clear of what has been sacrificed to idols, and blood, and strangled meat, and unchastity."

26 Then Paul took the men with him and on the next day was purified and went into the temple-precinct with them, advertising the completion of the days of purification until the offering for each one of them was made. 27 But as the seven days were about to come to an end the Jews from the province of Asia, espying him in the temple-precinct, threw all the crowd into turmoil and laid hands on him, 28 screaming "Men of Israel, help! this is the man that is teaching everybody everywhere against the people and the law and this place; and what is more, he has brought Greeks into the temple-precinct and defiled this sacred place" 29 (for they had already seen in the city with him Trophimus the Ephesian, whom they supposed Paul had brought into the temple-precinct), 30 and all the city was stirred up, and the people flocked together, and they got hold of Paul and dragged him outside the temple-precinct, and the door was shut at once; 31 and as they were trying to kill him, information that Jerusalem was all in a turmoil came up to the tribune of the cohort, 32 who instantly took soldiers and centurions and ran down on them; and they, seeing the tribune and the soldiers, left off beating Paul. 33 Then the tribune came on and got hold of him and ordered him chained with two chains, and

34 inquired who he was and what he had done; 34 and some in the crowd raised one cry and others something else. And, not being able to find out the facts because of the disturbance, he ordered him brought into the barracks.

35 But when he came on the stairs he got to being carried along by the soldiers because of the violence of the crowd, 36 for the mass of the people were coming along screaming "Get him out of the way"; 37 and as he was about to be taken into the barracks Paul said to the tribune "Is it allowable for me to say something to you?" And he said "You know Greek, do you? 38 then you are not the Egyptian that some time ago drove wild those four thousand men of the dagger gangs and led them out into the desert?" 39 But Paul said "I am a Jew, a man from Tarsus in Cilicia, a citizen of no insignificant city. And I beg you, permit me to speak to the people." 40 And, he having given permission, Paul, standing on the stairs, beckoned to the people. And when he got a good deal of silence he called to them in the Hebrew dialect

## CHAPTER 22

1 "Brethren and fathers, listen to what I now say to you in my defense."  
2 And at hearing him call to them in the Hebrew dialect they grew quieter. And he said

3 "I am a Jew, born at Tarsus in Cilicia but brought up in this city, schooled at Gamaliel's feet in the precise observance of our fathers' law, originally a zealot for God such as you all of you are today, 4 who persecuted this movement to the death, putting both men and women in chains and committing them to prison, 5 as even the High Priest attests, and all the council of elders, from whom I also received letters to the brothers at Damascus and was on my way there to bring to Jerusalem in fetters to receive punishment those also who were there.  
6 And it befell me as I was on my way and nearing Damascus that about noon, all of a sudden, a flood of light flashed round me out of the sky, 7 and I fell to the ground and heard a voice say to me 'Saul, Saul, why are you persecuting me?' 8 And I said 'Who are you, sir?' and he said to me 'I am Jesus, the Nazarene Jesus whom you are persecuting.'  
9 And those who were with me saw the display of light but did not hear the voice of the one that spoke to me. 10 And I said 'What shall I do, sir?' And the Lord said to me 'Stand up and go to Damascus, and there you will be told about everything that is set for you to do.'  
11 And when from the glory of that light I was not able to see, I came into Damascus led by the hand by those who were with me. 12 But one Hananiah, a man conscientiously faithful to the law, vouched for by all the resident Jews, 13 came to me and stood over me and said to me 'Brother Saul, look up'; and that moment I looked up at him. 14 And he said 'The God of our fathers has appointed you to know his will and to see the Righteous One and hear a voice from his mouth, 15 because you shall be to all men his witness of what you have seen and heard. 16 And now why do you put it off? stand up and be baptized and

17 wash off your sins, invoking his name.' 17 And when I was back in Jeru-  
18 salem and was praying in the temple-precinct I had a trance 18 and saw  
him saying to me 'Hurry out of Jerusalem right off, because they will  
19 not accept testimony of yours about me.' 19 And I said 'Lord, they know  
themselves I was imprisoning and beating in the different synagogues  
20 those who believed on thee; 20 and when the blood of thy witness Stephen  
was being shed I too was standing by and joined in approving it and  
21 guarded the cloaks of those who took his life.' 21 And he said to me  
'Go, because I will send you far out to the foreigners.'—"

22 And they heard him up to that sentence, and raised their voices  
saying "Get a fellow like that off the earth, it is not right he should  
23 be alive." 23 And as they were shouting and throwing off their cloaks  
24 and flinging dust into the air 24 the tribune ordered him taken into the  
barracks, telling them to have him examined with whips to ascertain  
25 the reason why they were making such an outcry against him. 25 But  
as they spread-eagled him for the lash Paul said to the posted cen-  
turion "Do you have the right to whip a Roman national without a  
26 sentence?" 26 And at hearing it the centurion came to the tribune and  
reported to him, saying "What are you proposing to do? this man is  
27 a Roman." 27 And the tribune came to him and said to him "Say, are you  
28 a Roman?" And he said "Yes." 28 And the tribune answered "I got that  
citizenship for a good-sized sum." And Paul said "And I was born to  
29 it." 29 So at once those who were going to examine him stood away  
from him. And the tribune too was afraid at realizing that it was  
a Roman and he had tied him up.

30 30 And on the next day, wishing to find out the facts as to what he  
was accused of by the Jews, he unfettered him, and gave the word  
for the chief priests and all the Sanhedrin to come together, and

## CHAPTER 23

1 brought Paul down and set him before them. 1 And Paul, fixing his  
eyes on the Sanhedrin, said "Brethren, I have lived as God's citizen  
2 with an all-around good conscience up to this day"—2 but Hananiah  
the high priest ordered those who stood beside him to give him a  
3 cuff on the mouth. 3 Then Paul said to him "God will cuff you, you  
whitewashed wall: are you both sitting to judge me tinder the law  
4 and breaking the law by ordering me cuffed?" 4 And those who stood  
5 beside him said "Abusing God's high priest, are you?" 5 And Paul said  
"I did not know, brothers, that he was high priest; for it is written  
"To a ruler of your people you shall use no bad language."

6 6 But, finding out that the one part was of Sadducees and the other  
of Pharisees, Paul cried out in the Sanhedrin "Brethren, I am a  
Pharisee, a son of Pharisees; it is about the hope and resurrection of  
7 the dead that I am on trial." 7 And as he uttered this there arose an  
altercation of the Pharisees and the Sadducees, and the main body  
8 took sides. 8 For the Sadducees say there is no such thing as resur-  
rection, nor angel nor spirit, but the Pharisees acknowledge all these.

9 And there was a great deal of shouting, and some of the scribes on the Pharisee side stood up and were fighting the case, saying "We find nothing wrong with this man; and if a spirit has spoken to him, or an angel—" 10 And, as there was coming to be a great deal of altercation, the tribune was afraid Paul would be torn in pieces by them, and gave the word for the troops to come down and snatch him out of their midst and bring him into the barracks.

11 And in the following night the Lord stood over him and said "Courage, for as you testified about me at Jerusalem so you must bear witness at Rome too." 12 But when day came the Jews got a party together and laid an imprecation on themselves, saying they would neither eat nor drink till they killed Paul. 13 And it was more than forty that made this conspiracy; 14 they came to the chief priests and the elders and said "We have bound ourselves by an imprecation not to taste anything till we kill Paul. 15 So now apply to the tribune, you with the Sanhedrin, to bring him down to you with the idea that you are going to determine the facts about him more precisely, and we are ready to dispatch him before he comes near." 16 But Paul's sister's son, hearing of the ambush, came on and went into the barracks and reported it to Paul. 17 And Paul called one of the centurions to him and said "Take this young man to the tribune, for he has something to report to him."

18 So he took him along and brought him to the tribune and said "Prisoner Paul called me to him and requested me to bring this young man to you, who has something to speak to you of." 19 And the tribune, taking him by the hand and withdrawing with him to be by themselves, inquired "What is it you have to report to me?" 20 And he said "The Jews have agreed to request that tomorrow you would bring Paul down to the Sanhedrin with the idea of inquiring more precisely about him. 21 So don't you take their word for it; for more than forty men out of them are in ambush for him, who have laid an imprecation on themselves not to eat nor drink till they take his life, and they are ready now, watching for the notification from you."

22 So the tribune dismissed the young man with the injunction "Don't let it out to anybody that you gave me this information"; 23 and he called to him a certain two of the centurions and said "Get two hundred soldiers ready to go through to Cesarea, and seventy horsemen and two hundred chasseurs, by nine o'clock at night," 24 and told them to furnish beasts on which to mount Paul and bring him safe to Governor Felix, 25 and wrote a letter of which this was the gist: 26 "To his excellency Governor Felix. Dear Sir: 27 This man having been seized by the Jews and being on the point of losing his life by them, I came on with the troops and rescued him, learning that he was a Roman, 28 and wishing to ascertain the offense with which they charged him I took him down to their Sanhedrin; 29 and I found him accused about questions of their law, but not having against him any charge

30 to deserve death or imprisonment. 30 But, being notified that there would be a plot against the man, I instantly sent him to you, instructing the prosecutors also to say what they had to say of him before you. Respectfully, Claudius Lysias."

31 31 So the soldiers, in accordance with their directions, took Paul  
32 up and brought him by night to Antipatris. 32 And next day they  
33 returned to the barracks, letting the horsemen go off with him; 33 and  
34 they, coming into Cesarea and delivering the letter to the governor,  
35 presented Paul also to him. 34 And he read it and put the question what  
35 province he was from, and, learning that it was Cilicia, 35 said "I will  
give you a hearing when your prosecutors too arrive," ordering him  
kept in custody in Herod's praetorium.

#### CHAPTER 24

1 1 And after five days Hananiah the high priest came down with  
2 certain elders and one Tertullus, an orator, who all presented charges  
3 against Paul to the governor; 2 and, he being called, Tertullus began  
4 to open for the prosecution, saying "Since we are enjoying thorough  
5 peace through you and reforms are being brought about in this  
6 nation by your statesmanship, 3 we welcome it in every way every-  
7 where, your excellency, with all thankfulness. 4 But, not to incon-  
8 venience you with anything lengthy, I appeal to your good nature to  
9 listen to us concisely. 5 For, having found this man a pest and a starter  
10 of revolutionary movements among all the Jews throughout the world  
11 of men and a ringleader of the sect of the Nazarenes, 6 who even tried  
12 to desecrate the temple-precinct, and whom we seized, 8 from whom  
13 you can by examining him ascertain about all this that we accuse  
14 him of—" 9 and the Jews too took part in the attack, asserting that  
15 those things were so.

10 10 And Paul, when the governor nodded to him to speak, answered  
11 "Knowing that you have for many years been judge of this nation, I  
12 speak on my own behalf with confidence, 11 as you can ascertain that  
13 it is not more than twelve days since I went up to Jerusalem to do  
14 reverence, 12 and they did not find me arguing with anybody or drawing  
15 a crowd either in the temple-precinct or in the synagogues or about  
16 the city, 13 nor can they substantiate to you what they are now accusing  
17 me of. 14 But this I acknowledge to you, it is in the way of the move-  
18 ment they call a sect that I am worshiping our fathers' God, believing  
19 all that the law includes and all that is written in the prophets,  
15 having a hope in God, what these are themselves watching for, that  
16 there is to be a resurrection of both saints and guilty men. 16 With a  
17 view to this I keep in training to have a clear conscience myself on  
18 God's side and on man's continually. 17 And after an interval of several  
19 years I came on to present gifts of charity to my nation, and offerings;  
18 in connection with which they found me in the temple-precinct puri-  
19 fied, not with a crowd nor with a disturbance; but some Jews from  
Asia— 19 who ought to be appearing before you and prosecuting if they

20 had anything to bring against me—or let these themselves say what  
21 wrong-doing they found when I stood before the Sanhedrin but about  
this one cry that I shouted as I stood among them 'It is about the  
resurrection of the dead I am on trial before you today.'

22 But Felix, knowing more precisely about the movement, postponed  
the case, saying "When Tribune Lysias comes down I will determine  
23 your affair" and directing the centurion that he be in safekeeping  
and have things made easy for him, and not to interfere with any  
24 of his own set's attending to his wants. 24 And after some days Felix  
came with his wife Drusilla, who was a Jewess, and sent for Paul and  
25 listened to him about faith in Christ Jesus. 25 But as he argued about  
honest living and self-restraint and the future judgment, Felix was  
terror-struck and answered "For now you may go, but when I get  
26 an opportunity I will send and have you come"— 26 hoping, at the same  
time, that he would be given money by Paul, for which reason he  
quite often sent for him and had conversations with him.

27 27 But when two years had elapsed Felix received a successor, Porcius  
Festus; and, wishing to ingratiate himself with the Jews, he left Paul

#### CHAPTER 25

1 in prison. 1 So Festus, entering on his province, went up after three  
2 days from Cesarea to Jerusalem, 2 and the chief priests and the fore-  
3 most of the Jews presented charges to him against Paul 3 and appealed  
to him to do them the favor of sending for him to Jerusalem; but  
they were laying an ambush to take his life on the way.

4 4 So Festus answered that Paul was being kept at Cesarea, and that  
5 he himself would soon be going out; 5 "so," said he, "let those among  
you who are competent go down with me and prosecute the man if  
6 there is anything objectionable about him." 6 And, after staying on  
among them not more than a week or ten days, he went down to  
7 Cesarea and on the next day took his seat on the bench and ordered  
Paul brought. 7 And when he was present the Jews that had come  
down from Jerusalem stood around him lodging many charges of  
8 grave offenses which they were not able to prove, 8 with Paul saying  
by way of defense "I have not committed any misdemeanor either  
against the Jews' law or against the temple-precinct or against Caesar."

9 9 But Festus, wishing to ingratiate himself with the Jews, answered  
Paul "Are you willing to go up to Jerusalem and be tried there be-  
10 fore me on these charges?" 10 But Paul said "Standing before Caesar's  
bench, I am standing where I have to be tried. I have done the Jews  
11 no wrong, as you yourself know right well. 11 So if I am guilty and have  
done anything to deserve death, I do not ask to be let off from dying;  
but if there is nothing in the charges these men are prosecuting me  
on, nobody can dispose of me as a favor to them. I appeal to Caesar."

12 12 Then Festus, after conferring with his council, answered "You have  
appealed to Caesar; to Caesar you shall go."

13 13 But after some days had passed Agrippa the king and Bernice ar-

14 rived in Cesarea to greet Festus. 14 And while they were staying on there  
for several days Festus brought up with the king the matter about  
Paul, saying "There is a certain man who was left a prisoner by  
15 Felix, about whom, 15 when I was at Jerusalem, the chief priests and  
the elders of the Jews presented charges, asking for a condemnation  
16 against him; 16 to which I answered that the Romans are not in the  
habit of disposing of any man as a favor to anybody before the ac-  
cused has had the accusers face to face and been given an opportunity  
17 to make a defense about the charge. 17 So when they came here with me  
I made no postponement, but on the following day took my seat on the  
18 bench and ordered the man brought; 18 and the accusers took their stand  
round him and brought no allegation of the criminal things I had  
19 been conjecturing, 19 but had certain questions at issue with him about  
their religious belief and about a certain Jesus who was dead, who  
20 Paul said was alive. 20 And, being quite at sea as to the discussion of  
these points, I said 'would he like to go to Jerusalem and be tried  
21 there on these charges?' 21 But when Paul appealed to be kept for his  
Majesty's determination, I ordered him kept till I should send him up  
to Caesar."

22 22 And Agrippa said to Festus "I should have liked to hear the man  
myself." "Tomorrow," said he, "you shall hear him."

23 23 So on the next day, when Agrippa and Bernice had come in great  
pomp and entered the auditorium with their chiliarchs and the promi-  
nent men of the city, and Festus gave the word, Paul was brought.  
24 24 And Festus said "King Agrippa, and all you gentlemen we have with  
us here, you see this man about whom the entire body of Jews applied  
25 to me both at Jerusalem and here clamoring that he ought not to live  
any longer, 25 but I perceived that he had done nothing to deserve death,  
but when he himself appealed to his Majesty I decided to send him.  
26 26 Now I do not have any solid facts to write to my master about him;  
for which reason I have brought him on before you all and especially  
before you, King Agrippa, in order that when the examination has  
27 been held I may have something to write; 27 for it seems to me un-  
reasonable in sending a prisoner not to give also an indication of  
the charges against him."

## CHAPTER 26

1 1 And Agrippa said to Paul "You are permitted to speak in your  
own behalf."

Then Paul stretched out his hand and made his defense:

2 2 "As to all the accusations brought against me by the Jews, King  
Agrippa, I deem it a happy thing that I am to make my defense  
3 before you today, 3 you being a specialist in all the customs and points  
of debate among the Jews; for which reason I beg you to hear me  
patiently.

4 4 "My way of living from my youth up, what it has been from the  
5 first among my nation and in Jerusalem, all the Jews know, 5 having

old acquaintance with me, if they are willing to testify, as having lived according to the most precise sect of our religion, a Pharisee.  
6 And now I am standing trial for the hope of the promise made to  
7 our fathers by God, 7 to which our twelve tribes are hoping to attain by  
worshipping with ardor night and day; which hope, your majesty, is  
8 what the Jews' charges against me are about. 8 Why is it pronounced  
incredible among you if God does raise dead men?

9 "Well, I had the idea that I ought to do much in opposition to the  
10 name of Jesus the Nazarene; 10 and I did, too, at Jerusalem, and many  
of the people of God I shut up in prisons, getting authority from the  
chief priests, and cast a vote against them when they were to lose their  
11 lives, 11 and over and over in the different synagogues I punished them  
and forced them to blaspheme, and in an utterly insane rage against  
12 them I pursued them clear to the foreign cities; 12 in connection with  
which business I was traveling to Damascus with the authority and  
13 leave of the chief priests 13 when on my way I saw at midday, your  
majesty, a light out of the sky shine round me and those who were  
14 traveling with me, above the brightness of the sun; 14 and as we all  
threw ourselves down on the ground I heard a voice say to me in  
the Hebrew dialect 'Saul, Saul, why are you persecuting me? it comes  
15 hard on you to kick against a goad.' 15 And I said 'Who are you, sir?'  
16 16 And the Lord said 'I am Jesus, whom you are persecuting; but get  
up and stand on your feet, for it was for this I appeared to you, to  
appoint you agent and witness of how you have seen me and how I  
17 will appear to you, 17 rescuing you from the people and from the for-  
18 eigners, 18 to whom I am sending you to open their eyes that they may  
turn from darkness to light and from Satan's power to God, that they  
may receive pardon of sin and a lot among those who are sanctified  
by faith in me.'

19 "Whereat, your majesty, I was not disobedient to the bidding of  
20 the heavenly manifestation, 20 but notified first those in Damascus and  
Jerusalem, and throughout the country of Palestine, and the for-  
eigners, to repent and turn about to God, doing deeds proper to  
21 repentance; 21 it was on this account that the Jews seized me in the  
22 temple-precinct and were trying to make away with me. 22 So, getting  
reinforcement from God, I stand to this day avouching to great and  
small, saying nothing outside of what the prophets and Moses spoke  
23 of as going to come to pass, 23 whether the Messiah is one to suffer,  
whether he is to be the first out of the resurrection of the dead to  
announce light to the people and to the foreigners—"

24 And as he said these things in his defense Festus said loudly "You  
are insane, Paul; so much reading is bringing you to insanity."

25 26 But Paul said "I am not insane, your excellency, 26 but am uttering  
words of truth and sound sense. For the king knows about these things;  
to him I speak without reserve, for I cannot believe any of these  
things are escaping his attention, for this is not a thing done in a



27 corner. 27 King Agrippa, do you believe the prophets? I know you believe."

28 28 And Agrippa said to Paul "You are putting your propaganda in  
29 very small compass to make me a Christian." 29 And Paul said "I would  
to God that both in things of small compass and of great not only you  
but also all who hear me today might become such as I myself am,  
aside from these fetters."

30 30 And the king stood up, and the governor and Bernice and those  
31 who were sitting with them, 31 and when they withdrew they spoke to  
each other, saying "This man is doing nothing to deserve death or  
32 fetters." 32 And Agrippa said to Festus "This man could be going free  
if he had not appealed to Caesar."

## CHAPTER 27

1 1 And when it was decided that we should sail to Italy, they were  
committing Paul and some other prisoners to a centurion named  
2 Julius of the Augustan cohort, 2 and we embarked in a Hadramyttene  
ship that was going to sail for the places along by the province of  
Asia, having with us Aristarchus, a Macedonian from Thessalonica;  
3 3 and on the following day we put into Sidon, and Julius treated Paul  
humanely and permitted him to go to his friends and enjoy their care.  
4 4 And when we had set sail from there we sailed under the lee of Cyprus  
5 because of the winds' being against us, 5 and after sailing over the  
high seas off Cilicia and Pamphylia for a fortnight we came to land  
6 at Myra in Lycia; 6 and there the centurion, finding a ship from  
7 Alexandria on its way to Italy, embarked us in it. 7 And during several  
days we had slow sailing and barely succeeded in getting opposite  
8 Cnidus, the wind not letting us through; and we sailed under Crete  
by Salmone, 8 and barely succeeded in coasting along it and coming to  
a certain place called Fair Havens, near which was a city Lasea.

9 9 And when considerable time had elapsed and the sailing was now  
risky because even the fast was now gone by, Paul gave his advice,  
10 10 saying to them "Gentlemen, I can see that the voyage will be with  
damage and great loss not only of the cargo and the ship but also of  
11 our persons." 11 But the centurion put more faith in the skipper and  
12 the contractor than in what Paul said; 12 and, the harbor being in-  
convenient for wintering, the majority voted to put out from there  
and see if they could not reach Ph[o]enix, a harbor of Crete facing  
13 westward, and winter there. 13 And when a gentle southerly breeze  
sprang up they thought they had secured their intent, and weighed  
anchor and ran along hugging the coast of Crete.

14 14 But after no great time a hurricane beat down from it, what is  
15 called an east-northeaster; 15 and, the ship being caught and carried  
along and not able to come head to the wind, we gave in and drove  
16 along. 16 And, running under the lee of a certain islet named Clau-  
17 da, we managed with difficulty to get possession of the boat, 17 and when  
they got it in they took strengthening measures, fastening ropes

around the hull, and, fearing that they would run on the Syrtis, let down the rigging and so drove along.

18 18 And on the following day, as we were making very heavy weather,  
19 they threw over cargo, 19 and on the third day they threw away the  
20 ship's furnishings with their own hands; 20 and when for several days  
neither sun nor stars were visible, and we had no small amount of  
storm pressing us, the upshot was that all hope of our being saved  
21 disappeared. 21 And, as not much food was being taken, Paul then stood  
out in their midst and said "Gentlemen, you ought to have done as  
I told you and not put out from Crete, and saved this damage and  
22 loss. 22 And at present I advise you to be cheery; for there will be no  
23 loss of a life among you, only of the ship. 23 For there came and stood by  
me this night a messenger of the God to whom I belong, in whose ser-  
24 vice also I am engaged, 24 saying 'Do not be afraid, Paul: you must  
stand before Caesar; and here God has granted you all who are sailing  
with you.' 25 Wherefore, gentlemen, be cheery; for I believe my God that  
25 it will be so as I have been told. 26 But we have to run on some island  
26 or other."

27 27 And when it came to the fourteenth night of our driving about in  
the Adriatic, in the middle of the night the sailors surmised they  
28 were coming toward some piece of ground, 28 and they heaved the lead  
and found twenty fathoms. And they waited a bit and heaved the lead  
29 again and found fifteen fathoms; 29 and, fearing they might run on  
rough ground, they let go four anchors from the stern and prayed for  
30 day to come. 30 And as the sailors were trying to desert the ship and  
had let down the boat into the sea under pretense of being going to  
31 carry out anchors from the bow, 31 Paul said to the centurion and the  
32 soldiers "If these do not stay in the ship you cannot be saved." 32 Then  
the soldiers cut away the ropes of the boat and let it drop off.

33 33 And until day should come Paul invited one and all to take food,  
saying "Today is the fourteenth day you have been waiting to see  
34 what would come and going without meals, not taking a bite. 34 Such  
being the case, let me invite you to take food, for that will be on  
the side of safety; for not a hair will be lost from the head of any  
35 of you." 35 And with that, taking a biscuit, he gave thanks to God before  
36 them all and broke it and began to eat; 36 and they all cheered up and  
37 took some food themselves. 37 (And there were two hundred and seventy-  
38 six souls of us in all on board.) 38 And when they had eaten all they  
wanted they went to lightening the ship by throwing out the pro-  
visions into the sea.

39 39 And when day came they did not recognize the land, but they espied  
a sort of bay with a beach, on which they planned to run the ship  
40 up if they could; 40 and they slipped the anchors and left them in the  
sea, at the same time loosening the couplings of the steering-oars and  
41 hoisting the foresail to the blast, and headed for the beach. 41 But they  
struck a place where the sea came from two sides, and there they ran

the ship aground; and the bow stuck fast and remained immovable,  
42 but the stern was breaking up with the battering. 42 And on the part  
of the soldiers there was a plan to kill the prisoners for fear someone  
43 should swim out and make his escape; 43 but the centurion, wishing to  
bring Paul safe through, stopped them from carrying out their intent,  
and gave the word that those who could swim should throw themselves  
44 off first and get out to land, 44 and the rest some on boards and some on  
some of the things from the ship. And so it came about that all got  
safe to land.

## CHAPTER 28

1 1 And when we were safe ashore, then we ascertained that the island  
2 was called Malta. 2 And the natives treated us with uncommon kindli-  
ness, for they lighted a bonfire and freshened us all up because of  
3 the rain that was falling and because of the cold. 3 And when Paul  
had got together a quantity of small wood and laid it on the fire, a  
viper came out, getting away from the heat, and fastened on his hand.  
4 4 And when the natives saw the creature hanging to his hand they said  
to each other "Decidedly this man is a murderer who has come safe  
5 in from the sea but whom Justice would not let live." 5 So he shook  
6 the creature off into the fire and suffered no harm, 6 but they were  
expecting he was going to swell up or suddenly drop dead; but when  
they had been expecting a good while and saw that nothing out of  
the way was happening to him, they changed about and said he was  
a god.

7 7 And in the environs of that place there were properties belonging to  
the headman of the island, a man named Publius, who took us in  
8 and gave us cordial hospitality for three days. 8 And it befell that  
Publius's father was sick abed suffering with fever and dysentery; and  
Paul went in to him and prayed and laid his hands on him and  
9 healed him. 9 And after this event the rest of those on the island who  
had sicknesses came and were cured, 10 and they both paid many honors  
10 to us and loaded us up with supplies when we were setting sail.

11 11 And after three months we set sail in a ship that had wintered  
12 at the island, the "Castor and Pollux" of Alexandria, 12 and we put into  
13 Syracuse and made a stay of three days, 13 and from there we went round  
about and reached Rhegium, and, as after one day a south wind came  
14 up, on the second day we came to Puteoli, 14 where we found brothers  
and accepted an invitation to stay with them seven days; and so we  
15 came to Rome, 15 and from there the brothers, having heard about us,  
came as far as Appii Forum and Tres Tabernae to meet us. And at  
seeing them Paul thanked God and took courage.

16 16 And when we came into Rome, Paul was permitted to stay by him-  
17 self with the soldier that guarded him. 17 And after three days he called  
together those who were leaders of the Jews; and when they came  
together he said to them "Brethren, without my having done anything  
against the people or our fathers' usages I was given over from Jeru-

18 salem as a prisoner into the hands of the Romans, 18 who, upon exam-  
 19 ining me, wanted to release me because of there not being in the case  
 19 any grounds for putting me to death; 19 but when the Jews spoke  
 20 against it I was compelled to appeal to Caesar; not as having any  
 20 accusation to make against my nation. 20 So on these grounds I applied to  
 see you and talk to you; for it is on account of the hope of Israel I  
 am wearing this chain."

21 21 And they said to him "We have neither received letters about you  
 22 from Jerusalem nor has anyone of the brothers arrived and reported  
 22 or talked anything bad about you. 22 But we want to hear from you  
 what your ideas are; for as to this doctrine it is well known to us  
 23 that there is talk against it everywhere." 23 And they made an appoint-  
 23 ment with him and a number of them came to him at his lodging, to  
 whom he stated the case, testifying to the Reign of God and making  
 his points about Jesus to them out of the law of Moses and out of  
 24 the prophets, from morning till evening; 24 and some believed what was  
 24 told them, and some disbelieved. 25 And, being unable to agree with  
 25 each other, they broke up, Paul saying one word, "Well did the Holy  
 Spirit tell your fathers through the prophet Isaiah 'Go to this people  
 26 and say "Hear you shall, and not understand; 26 and see you shall, and  
 27 not perceive; 27 for this people's wits are thickened, and their ears are  
 27 dull of hearing, and their eyes they have shut, for fear they should  
 see with their eyes and hear with their ears and understand with  
 28 their wits, and turn back, and I should heal them.'" 28 So be it known  
 to you that this salvation of God's is sent to the foreigners; they will  
 listen, too."

30 30 And he stayed in a tenement of his own a whole two years, and made  
 31 welcome all who went in to him, 31 proclaiming the Reign of God and  
 teaching about the Lord Jesus Christ with the utmost outspokenness,  
 without being interfered with.

#### MARGINAL NOTES TO ACTS

1:18 *Or (if this part of the book was originally written in Aramaic) throwing himself down*  
 2:1 *Var. And it befell that in those days the day of Pentecost came around while they were all in company together, and lo, suddenly*  
 2:5 *Var. And there were living in Jerusalem godly men*  
 2:16 *Var. omits the name Joel*  
 2:18 *Var. omits and they shall prophesy*  
 2:24 *Or (if this part was originally written in Aramaic) the cords of death (so the Hebrew in the book of Psalms, where the Greek has pangs)*

2:33 *Or (if this part was originally in Aramaic) poured out this, as you both*  
 2:37 *Var. Peter and the apostles*  
 2:43 *Var. prayers, and every soul was seized with fear. And many wonders and signs were done through the apostles, and great fear lay upon everybody.*  
 2:47 *So if this part was originally in, Aramaic; if not, then added with them day by day those who were saved*  
 3:2 *Var. there a certain man was being carried away*  
 3:3 *Var. asked charity*  
 3:16 *So if this part was originally in Aramaic; if not, then and*

- know; his name, and the faith that comes through him, has given
- 3:21 *So if this part was originally in Aramaic; if not, then for the restoration of everything*
- 4:6 *Var. Caiaphas and John and Alexander*
- 4:9 *Or has been saved*
- 4:12 *Var. you must be saved by*
- 4:22 *Var. the sign of healing*
- 4:25 *So if this part was originally in Aramaic; if not, then according to less correct copies of the, Greek in them; who saidst through the mouth of thy servant David 'Why The oldest and test copies of the Greek have in them; who through the mouth of the Holy Spirit of our father thy servant David saidst*
- 4:25 *Or Why have the heathen*
- 4:25 *(blustered) Lit. neighed*
- 4:27 *Or with the heathen and*
- 4:32 *Var. soul, and there was no disagreement among them, and not one*
- 4:33 *Var. the apostles of the Lord Jesus gave their testimony to the resurrection*
- 4:36 *Or Son of Comfort*
- 5:17 *The best copies of the Greek read But the high priest and . . . stood up and were seized with jealousy*
- 5:28 *Var. Did we not positively enjoin you not to teach in this name? and*
- 5:28 *Lit. to bring this man's blood on us*
- 7:6 *Lit. enslave it and ill-treat it*
- 7:18 *Var. there came up another king*
- 7:27 *Lit. chief and judge*
- 7:35 *Lit. chief and judge*
- 7:35 *Var. by the agency of the angel*
- 7:38 *Var. to give to you*
- 7:46 *The best copies of the Greek read for the house of Jacob Some think it was originally for the Lord of Jacob*
- 7:59 *Lit. while he invoked and said*
- 8:5 *Var. a city of Samaria*
- 8:10 *Or (if this part was originally in Aramaic) This is the power of the god who is called the Great God*
- 818 *Or a bribe*
- 8:37 *Var. adds verse 37 And Philip said "If you believe from the bottom of your heart (lit. out of all your heart) you may."*
- And he answered "I believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God."
- 8:40 *Or found himself at Ashdod*
- 9:31 *Lit. had peace*
- 9:32 *Lit. through all, he came down also to*
- 9:34 *Or and set yourself a place at the table*
- 10:33 *Lit. are directed by the Lord*
- 11:1 *Var. And it came to the hearing of the apostles and the Judean brothers that*
- 11:11 *Var. we were in*
- 11:17 *Lit. gave them the equal gift the same as to us*
- 11:17 *Lit. who was I able to veto God*
- 11:23 *Var. stick to the Lord in their hearts' purpose*
- 11:24 *Var. joined. And*
- 11:26 *Var. they mingled with*
- 11:26 *Var. Christians*
- 12:2 *Some, on the ground of certain records, think the text originally said John and his brother James*
- 12:9 *Or (if this part was originally in Aramaic) and went out; and he followed him*
- 12:10 *Var. went out and down the seven steps and went*
- 12:11 *Or (if this part was originally in Aramaic) all the scheming*
- 13:8 *Var. Etemas and other forms*
- 13:17 *Var. of this people chose*
- 13:18 *Var. and for a term of about forty years he bore with them in the wilderness, and, demolishing seven nations in Canaan, allotted*
- 18:18 *Var. he fostered them in the wilderness*
- 13:20 *Var. to his people about four hundred and fifty years. And after that he gave judges*
- 18:27 *Var. its rulers*
- 13:27 *Var. rulers, not understanding the utterances of the prophets which are read every sabbath, fulfilled them and passed judgment without having found any grounds for putting him to death, and asked*
- 13:30 *Var. raised him: he appeared*
- 13:33 *Var. to our children Var. to their children*
- 13:33 *Var. the second psalm*
- 13:35 *Lit. in another 'Thou*
- 13:44 *Var. word of God*
- 14:13 *Lit. the temple of the Jupiter in front of*
- 15:2 *Lit. with them, they settled it*

- 15:20 *Var.* unchastity and strangled meat and blood
- 15:29 *Var.* from blood and from strangled meat and from unchastity
- 15:29 *(end) Lit.* Be in good health
- 16:1 *Lit.* And he reached also Derbe and Lystra
- 16:12 *Lit.* first city of the part of Macedonia
- 16:13 *Var.* where it was customary to have a prayer-meeting
- 16:32 *Var.* word of the Lord
- 16:36 *Var.* go on your way, and good betide you
- 17:10 *Lit.* to Berea, who, arriving, went
- 17:14 *Var.* sent Paul out as if to the sea
- 17:21 *Lit.* found no good occasion for anything else than
- 18:3 *Var.* with them, and they worked
- 18:3 *Or* leather-workers
- 18:14 *Lit.* *without* Now *but with* Jews *not the first word*
- 18:26 *Var.* stated the Path to him
- 19:12 *Lit.* handkerchiefs or aprons were carried from his skin to the sick
- 19:19 *This money amounted to rather less than ten thousand dollars*
- 19:28 *Var.* Great is Artemis
- 19:33 *The most reliable ancient copies have out of the crowd they instructed Alexander or else the word translated instructed had a meaning that is now unknown*
- 19:34 *Var.* Great is Artemis (*twice*)
- 19:34 *Var.* has Great Artemis of the Ephesians *only once*
- 19:35 *Lit.* said "Men of Ephesus, for who of mankind is there
- 19:38 *Lit.* sessions of courts are held
- 20:9 *Or* at the window
- 20:9 *Lit.* got overcome by sleep and fell
- 20:10 *Lit.* excited, for his soul is in him
- 20:15 *Var.* Samos, and, after making a stop at Trogyllium, the next day we came
- 20:21 *Var.* repentance to God and faith in him through our Lord Jesus Christ
- 20:26 *Or* because I want you
- 20:28 *Var.* the Lord's church
- 20:32 *Var.* to the Lord and
- 20:35 *Lit.* Happy is giving, more (*or far more*) than taking
- 21:1 *Var.* Patara and Myra
- 21:13 *Or* breaking down my heart
- 21:21 *Var.* to the Jews
- 21:22 *Var.* numbers will be sure to come together, for they will hear
- 21:23 *Var.* have vows on them; take
- 21:25 *Var.* we sent word deciding
- 21:30 *Lit.* there came a flocking together of the people
- 21:37 *Or* You know Greek! then
- 21:38 *Or* desert!"
- 22:5 *Lit.* letters to Damascus to the brothers
- 22:13 *Or* Brother Saul, have your eyesight back
- 22:13 *Or* had my eyesight back and looked up
- 22:25 *Or* as they strapped him in position Paul said
- 22:30 *Lit.* set him in them
- 23:20 *Var.* idea of its inquiring
- 25:3 *Lit.* appealed to him, asking a favor against him, that he would send
- 25:16 *Lit.* to whom I answered
- 25:23 *Or* with the military tribunes and the prominent
- 26:16 *Lit.* what you have seen me and what I
- 26:25 *Var.* But he said
- 26:28 *Lit.* You are persuading me in little to make me a Christian
- 26:29 *Lit.* both in little and in great
- 27:3 *Lit.* enjoy care
- 27:5 *Var.* Pamphylia for a fortnight, we
- 27:12 *Lit.* looking along the Lips and the Corus (*that is the southwest wind and the northwest wind*)
- 27:16 *Var.* Cauda
- 27:17 *Or* let down a drag
- 27:21 *Lit.* And, there being much not-feeding
- 27:25 *Lit.* *either* believe God *or* believe the god (*the words bear equally both meanings*)
- 27:27 *Lit.* some piece of ground was coming toward them
- 27:34 *Lit.* this is on the side of
- 27:37 *Var.* there were about seventy-six
- 27:38 *Or* the wheat
- 27:40 *The meaning of the word translated foresail is uncertain*
- 27:41 *Lit.* and they ran
- 27:44 *Or* and some riding on some of the men from
- 28:2 *Var.* and took us all up to it because of

28:6 *Or* going to be taken with  
burning pains or  
28:13 *Var.* from there we cast off and  
reached

28:29 *Var.* adds verse 29 And when  
he had said this the Jews went  
away carrying on a great deal  
of argument among them.

---

## PAUL'S LETTER TO THE ROMANS

### CHAPTER 1

1 Paul, a servant of Christ Jesus, a chosen apostle set apart for  
2 God's gospel 2 which he had previously promised in holy scripture  
3 through his prophets, 3 about his Son, who came of David's stock in the  
4 way of flesh and who was betokened God's son 4 in power in the way  
5 of spirit of holiness by resurrection of the dead, Jesus Christ our  
6 7 6 among whom are you too, Jesus Christ's called men,— 7 to all who are  
at Rome, dear to God, holy men called: grace to you and peace from  
God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

8 8 First, I thank my God through Jesus Christ for you all because  
9 your faith is reported all over the world. 9 For God, to whom I per-  
form service in my spirit in carrying the gospel of his Son, is my  
witness how I uninterruptedly make mention of you at all times in  
10 my prayers, 10 petitioning in the hope that at long last I may by God's  
11 will have a chance to come to you; 11 for I am longing to see you in  
order that I may pass on to you a share in some spiritual gift with a  
12 view to your being fortified— 12 that is, to enjoying mutual encourage-  
13 ment among you through each other's faith, yours and mine. 13 And I  
do not want you to be without the knowledge, brothers, that several  
times I intended to come to you and hitherto was prevented; I wanted  
to have some fruit in you too, as I had in the rest of the nations.  
14 14 I owe a duty both to Greeks and to barbarians, both to wise men and  
15 to stupid men; 15 thus I on my part am heartily ready to preach the  
gospel to you at Rome too.

16 16 For I am not ashamed of the gospel; for it is a power of God's for  
17 salvation to everybody who believes, Jew first, Greek too; 17 for a  
righteousness of God's is revealed in it, coming out of faith, leading  
into faith, as it is written "But the righteous man shall have life out  
of faith."

18 18 For God's anger is revealed from heaven against every impiety  
19 and crime of men, who keep the truth down by crime,— 19 because  
knowledge of God is manifest in them, for God manifested it to them;  
20 20 for since the creation of the world what is invisible of him has been  
under observation, sensed by what he has made, his eternal power and

21 his divinity, 21 so as to make them inexcusable because when they knew God they did not glorify or thank him as God but ran into fatuity in their conceptions, and their unintelligent heart was darkened.  
22 22 While professing to be wise they grew foolish, 23 and changed the glory of the imperishable God for the likeness of an image of perishable  
24 man and of birds and quadrupeds and reptiles. 24 Wherefore God gave them up in their hearts' desires to the uncleanness of having their  
25 bodies dishonored while they wear them, 25 whereas they exchanged God's truth for falsehood and revered and worshiped the creature  
26 rather than the Creator—who is blessed forever; amen! 26 That was why God gave them up to dishonorable passions; for the females of  
27 them changed the natural intercourse for the unnatural, 27 and so did the males too, leaving off the natural intercourse with the female,  
get inflamed with appetite for each other, males committing indecency with males and receiving in themselves the requital that they ought  
28 to for their misguided course. 28 And as they did not think well of recognizing God, God gave them up to a mind that cannot be thought  
29 well of, to do what ought not to be done, 29 crammed with all injustice, villainy, greed, viciousness, full of envy, murder, quarreling, fraud,  
30 malice; 30 whisperers, detractors, God-haters, bullies, proud, pretentious, inventors of vices, disobedient to parents, 31 senseless, faithless, loveless,  
31 pitiless — 32 who, aware of God's verdict that those who commit such things deserve death, not only do the things but even approve of  
32 doing them.

## CHAPTER 2

1 1 Wherefore you are inexcusable, man, any man that passes judgment; for in the judgment you pass on the other man you are condemning  
2 yourself, for you who pass it are committing the same things. 2 And we know that God's judgment is truthfully against those who commit  
3 such things. 3 And do you count on this, man passing judgment on those who commit such things and doing them, that you will escape God's  
4 judgment? 4 or do you despise his wealth of kindness and tolerance and patience, ignorant of the fact that God's kindness is leading you  
5 toward repentance, 5 but with your stiffness and unrepenting heart store up for yourself anger on the day of God's anger and revelation  
6 of just judgment? 6 who will repay each man according to his deeds:  
7 7 those who seek for glory and honor and immortality by way of steadfastness in good work, with eternal life; 8 but those who act by  
8 self-interest and disobey the truth, but obey wrong, with anger and wrath; 9 distress and anguish upon every soul of evil-doing man, Jew  
9 first and Greek too, 10 but glory and honor and peace for everyone who  
10 does what is good, Jew first and Greek too, 11 for there is no favoritism  
11 with God. 12 For as many as sinned without law will perish without law, and as many as sinned under the law will be judged by the law;  
12 13 for it is not the audience of the law that are righteous with God, but  
13 it is the doers of the law that are justified. 14 For when heathens who



do not have the law do by nature what the law commands, these, not  
15 having the law, are a law for themselves, 15 displaying as they do the  
work of the law in writing on their hearts, their own consciences  
joining in the testimony and their mutual thoughts bringing ac-  
16 cusations or, as the ease may be, defenses, 16 on the day in which God  
is going to judge what is covered up in men, in accordance with my  
gospel, through Christ Jesus.

17 But if you wear the name of Jew, and rest on the law, and boast  
18 of God, 18 and know his will and are a judge of the things he cares  
19 about, being schooled out of the law, 19 and feel assured that you are a  
20 guide for blind men, a light for those who are in the dark, 20 a preceptor  
for silly men, a teacher for infants, having in the law the formulation  
21 of knowledge and truth,— 21 then do you who are teaching somebody  
22 else not teach yourself? do you who preach not to steal steal? 22 do you  
who tell them not to commit adultery commit adultery? do you who  
23 abominate idols rob temples? 23 do you who boast of the law dishonor  
24 God by violation of the law? 24 for God's name gets vilified among the  
nations because of you, as is written.

25 25 For circumcision is worth while if you live up to the law; but if  
you are a violator of the law your circumcision is turned to uncircum-  
26 cision. 26 So if uncircumcision keeps the prescriptions of the law, will  
27 not his uncircumcision be counted as circumcision, 27 and natural un-  
circumcision, fulfilling the law, pass judgment on you who with letter  
28 and circumcision are a violator of the law? 28 For it is not the one who  
is visibly such that is a Jew, nor is it the visible, in the flesh, that is  
29 circumcision, 29 but the Jew who is such in what is out of sight, and  
heart-circumcision in spirit, not in a literal sense; of which the praise  
comes not from men but from God.

### CHAPTER 3

1 1 Then what is the Jew's special privilege, or what is the good of  
2 circumcision? 2 Much every way. For, in the first place, that they had  
3 God's revelation entrusted to them— 3 for what if some were faithless?  
4 is their faithlessness to abrogate God's faith? 4 away with the thought,  
but let God prove true, and every man a liar! as it is written, "so  
that thou mayest be found to have been in the right in thy words, and  
mayest win when thou comest into court."

5 5 But if our wrongness brings out God's righteousness, what shall we  
say? is God doing a wrong when he comes down with anger?—I speak  
6 from a human point of view. 6 Away with the thought, for how is God  
7 to judge the world? 7 But if by my lie God's truth came out the more  
abundant to his glory, why am even I any longer judged as a sinner,  
8 8 and not as the gibe against us goes, and as some do assert that we  
say, "Let us do the bad things so that we may have the good con-  
sequences,"—on whom judgment is well-deserved.

9 9 What follows then? are we outranked? no, decidedly. For we pre-  
10 viously indicted both Jews and Greeks as being all under sin, 10 as it

11 is written "There is not one single right-doer, 11 none that understands,  
12 none that seeks God; 12 all have gone wrong, together they are good  
13 for nothing; there is none that is acting humanely, not even one";  
13 "their throat is an open grave, they have used their tongues insidious-  
14 ly," "there is cobras' venom under their lips," 14 "whose mouth is full  
15 16 of cursing and bitterness," 15 "their feet are swift to shed blood, 16 havoc  
17 and wretchedness are along their roads, 17 and they have not known the  
18 19 road to peace," 18 "there is no fear of God before their eyes." 19 And we  
know that in anything that the law says it is speaking to those who  
are within the law's jurisdiction, in order that every mouth may be  
20 stopped and all the world become liable to judgment by God, 20 because  
out of deeds under the law no mortal will be justified before him.  
For through the law comes recognition of sin.

21 21 But now apart from the law a righteousness of God's has been  
22 disclosed, attested by the law and the prophets, 22 but a righteousness of  
God's through faith in Jesus Christ to reach all who believe; for there  
23 is no distinction, 23 for all have sinned and come short of God's glory,  
24 24 getting their justification gratuitously by his grace through the re-  
25 demption by Christ Jesus, 25 whom God put forward to be propitiatory  
through faith by his blood for a display of his righteousness, because  
of the way in which under God's forbearance previous sins had been  
26 let pass; 26 with a view to the displaying of his righteousness at the  
present time, so that he should be righteous and be justifying the  
one who lives by faith in Jesus.

27 27 So what becomes of boasting? it is shut off. By what law? of deeds?  
28 no, 28 but by the law of faith, for we count that a man is justified by  
29 faith apart from deeds under the law. 29 Or is God the God of the Jews  
30 only? is he not of the nations too? 30 Yes, of the nations too, if it be  
true that God is one, who will justify circumcised men on the basis of  
31 faith and uncircumcised by means of faith. 31 Are we superseding the  
law by faith, then? away with the thought, we are making good the law.

#### CHAPTER 4

1 1 Then what shall we say that Abraham, our forefather in the way  
2 of flesh, had found? 2 For if Abraham was justified as the outcome of  
3 deeds, he does have something to boast of. 3 But not to God, for what  
does the text say? "And Abraham believed God, and it was counted  
4 righteousness for him." 4 But one who works does not have the pay  
5 counted to him in the way of grace but of debt; 5 but one who does not  
work but puts faith in him who justifies an impious man has his faith  
6 counted for righteousness, 6 in the same way as David tells of the happy  
state of the man to whom God counts righteousness apart from  
7 works: 7 "Happy they whose wickednesses are forgiven and whose sins  
8 are covered up; 8 happy a man for whom the Lord does not count  
9 sin." 9 Is this happy state, then, pronounced upon circumcision, or upon  
10 uncircumcision too? for we are saying "Faith was counted righteous-  
ness for Abraham." 10 How was it counted then, when he was in

circumcision or in uncircumcision? Not in circumcision but in uncir-  
11 cumcision; 11 and he got the token of circumcision as a seal of his righ-  
teousness of faith in uncircumcision, so that he should be father of all  
12 who believe while uncircumcised so that righteousness should be  
counted to them, 12 and father of circumcision for those who are not of  
13 circumcision only but who also walk in the tracks of the faith our fa-  
ther Abraham had during uncircumcision. 13 For it is not through the  
14 law that there is the promise to Abraham or to his descendants, that he  
is to be heir of the world, but through righteousness of faith. 14 For if  
15 those who are on the basis of law are heirs, faith is nullified and the  
promise is superseded; 15 for the law evokes anger, and where there is  
16 not law there is not violation either. 16 Hence, on the basis of faith in  
order to be in the way of grace, so that the promise may be securely  
settled to all the descendants, not only the line which is based on  
the law but also that which is based on Abraham's faith, his who is  
17 father of all of us 17 (as it is written "I have made you father of many  
nations") before the God whom he believed, him who brings the dead  
18 to life and calls what does not exist as though it did; 18 his who in a  
hopeless case had the hopefulness to believe, so as to become father  
of many nations in accordance with what it says, "Such shall your  
19 descendants be," 19 and did not weaken in faith as he observed his own  
body gone dead, he being a hundred years or so old, and the deadening  
20 of Sarah's womb; 20 but he did not unbelievably doubt at God's promise,  
21 but had his faith invigorated, giving glory to God 21 and feeling con-  
vinced that what he has promised he is able to go on and do; 22 which  
22 is why it was counted for righteousness to him. 23 And it was not written  
23 on his account only that it was counted to him, 24 but on ours too, to  
24 whom it is going to be counted, us who believe on the one that raised  
25 from the dead our Lord Jesus, 25 who was handed over to death on ac-  
count of our offenses and was raised on account of our justification.

## CHAPTER 5

1 1 So, being justified by faith, we have peace with God through our  
2 Lord Jesus Christ, 2 by whose agency we have also had the introduction  
into this grace in which we stand, and boast of the hope of God's glory.  
3 3 And not only this, but we also boast of our distresses, knowing that  
4 distress develops endurance; 4 and endurance, positive experience; and  
5 positive experience, hope; 5 and hope does not put us to shame, because  
6 God's love has been poured out in our hearts through the Holy Spirit  
that was given to us. 6 For while we still were weak Christ died for  
7 impious men in time of need. 7 For one will scarcely die for a saint—  
8 for a good man maybe someone does even venture to die— 8 but God  
vouches for his own love to us in that while we were still sinful Christ  
9 died for us; 9 much more, then, now that we have been justified by  
10 his blood we shall be saved from God's anger through him. 10 For if  
when enemies we were reconciled to God by his Son's death, much more  
11 when reconciled shall we be saved in his life; 11 and not only saved but

also boasting of God through our Lord Jesus Christ, through whom we did now receive the reconciliation.

12 For this reason, just as it was through one man that sin came into the world, and, through sin, death, and thus death went on to all men inasmuch as all sinned— 13 for until the law there was sin in the world, but sin is not charged in the account when there is no law, 14 yet death reigned from Adam to Moses even over those who had not sinned in a way parallel to the violation by Adam, who is a, type of the one that was to be. 15 But the act of grace is not just as the offense was. For if by the one man's offense the many died, much more did God's grace and the gift in grace, the grace of the one man Jesus Christ, come amply to the many. 16 And what is given is not as in the case of the one's sinning; for the judgment followed from one to condemnation, but the act of grace from many offenses to justification. 17 For if by the one's offense death reigned through the one, much more shall those who receive the amplitude of grace and of the gift of righteousness reign in life through the one, Jesus Christ. 18 So then as through one offense the consequence followed to all men to condemnation, so too through one deed of right it follows to all men to justification into life; 19 for as the many were rendered sinful through the one man's failure to obey, so too the many will be rendered righteous through the one's obedience. 20 And the law stepped in to play its part so that there should be plenty of the offense; but where there was plenty of sin there was superabundance of grace, 21 in order that as sin did reign in death, so too grace might reign through righteousness to eternal life through our Lord Jesus Christ.

## CHAPTER 6

1 What shall we therefore say? "let us keep on with sin so that there may be plenty of grace"? 2 away with the thought! We who died to sin, how are we to live in it still? 3 Or are you unaware that we, whoever were baptized into Christ Jesus, were baptized into his death? 4 so we were buried together with him through baptism into death, in order that as Christ was raised from the dead through the Father's glory, so we too should walk on the new footing of life. 5 For if we have come to be twinned with the likeness of his death, yet so shall we of his resurrection; 6 knowing this, that the old man of us was crucified with him in order that sin's body might be discontinued so that we should no longer belong to sin; 7 for he who has died is acquitted of sin. 8 And if we died with Christ we believe that we shall also live with him, 9 knowing that Christ risen from the dead does not die anymore; 10 death no longer has jurisdiction over him; because his dying he did to sin, once for all, but his living he is doing to God. 11 So you too: count it that you are dead to sin but alive to God in Christ Jesus. 12 So let sin not reign in your mortal body to have you obey its desires, and do not present your organs to be sin's instruments for wrong-doing, 13 but present yourselves to God like men alive from the

14 dead and your organs to be God's instruments for right-doing. 14 For sin is not to have jurisdiction over you; for you are not under the law but under grace.

15 15 What then? are we to sin because we are not under the law but  
16 under grace? away with the thought! 16 Do you not know that to whom  
you present yourselves as his for obedience, his you are, his whom you  
17 obey? either sin's, for death, or obedience's, for righteousness. 17 But  
thanks be to God that you were slaves to sin but obeyed with goodwill  
18 the pattern of teaching under which you were put, 18 and, set free from  
19 sin, were enslaved to righteousness— 19 I use human language in view  
of the weakness of your flesh; for, as you did present your organs in  
servitude to uncleanness and wickedness for wickedness, so now  
present your organs in servitude to righteousness for sanctification.

20 20 For when you were in servitude to sin you were free as regards  
21 righteousness; 21 so what fruit did you have then? things you are now  
22 ashamed of. 22 For the end of those things is death; but now, set free  
from sin but enslaved to God, you have your fruit for sanctification,  
23 and the end eternal life. 23 For sin's pay is death, but God's gracious  
gift is eternal life in our Lord Christ Jesus.

#### CHAPTER 7

1 1 Or are you unaware, brothers (for I am speaking to men who know  
the law), that the law has jurisdiction over man so long as he is alive?

2 2 For the wedded woman is bound to the living husband by the law;  
but if the husband dies she is disengaged from the husband's law.

3 3 So while the husband is alive she will be called an adulteress if another  
man gets her; but if the husband dies she is free from the law so as  
4 not to be an adulteress when another man does get her. 4 Hence, my  
brothers, you too were brought into death to the law through the  
Christ's body so that another might get you, he who rose from the  
5 dead, in order that we may bear fruit for God. 5 For when we were in  
the flesh the susceptibilities to sin that come by the law were at work  
6 in our organism so that we should bear fruit for death, 6 but now we  
have been disengaged, having died, from the law in which we were  
held under, so that we serve in the new relation of spirit and not in  
the old relation of letter.

7 7 What shall we therefore say? "the law is sin"? away with the  
thought! but I should not have known sin except through the law.  
For I should not know about coveting if the law did not say "You shall  
8 not covet." 8 But sin, getting a start by the commandment, produced  
9 in me a coveting of everything. 9 For without the law sin is dead; and  
I was alive without the law once. But when the commandment came  
10 sin came to life, and I died; 10 and for me the commandment, the very  
11 thing that led to life, was found to lead to death, 11 since sin, getting a  
start by the commandment, tricked me, and killed me through it.

12 12 Consequently: the law is holy, and the commandment holy and  
13 just and good.— 13 Then did the good become death for me? away with

the thought, but sin did, in order that it might appear as sin, producing death for me through the good, in order that sin might come out supremely sinful through the commandment.

14 14 For we know that the law is spiritual; but I am of flesh, sold under  
15 sin. 15 For I do not know the product I am working out. For it is not  
just what I have a will for that I am busy at, it is just what I hate that  
16 I am doing; 16 but if I am doing just what I have no will for, I agree  
17 that the law is fine. 17 And now it is no longer I that work out what  
18 ensues, but my inmate sin. 18 For I know that there does not reside in  
me, that is, in my flesh, anything good; for to will is within my reach,  
19 19 but to work out what would be a fine thing is not, for I do not do the  
good thing which I will, but it is just the bad thing which I do not  
20 will that I am busy at. 20 But if it is just what I do not will that I do,  
it is no longer I that work out what ensues, but sin residing in me.  
21 21 I find the law, then, for me who have the will to do the fine thing,  
22 that the bad is what is laid out for me. 22 For I am in sympathy with  
23 the law of God as to my inward man, 23 but I see another law in my  
organism waging war with the law of my mind and taking me prisoner  
24 to the law of sin that is in my organism. 24 Wretched man I! who will  
25 deliver me out of the body that carries this death? 25 thanks be to God  
through our Lord Jesus Christ!—So then I myself belong in mind to  
the service of God's law, but in flesh to that of sin's law.

#### CHAPTER 8

1 1 Then there is no condemnation now for those who are in Christ  
2 Jesus, 2 for the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus has given free-  
3 dom from the law of sin and of death. 3 For, what was impossible to  
the law in that it was weak by the flesh, God, sending his own son  
in the likeness of sinning flesh and on account of sin, condemned sin  
4 in the flesh 4 in order that the prescription of the law might be fully  
realized in us who walk along the line not of flesh but of spirit.  
5 5 For those who are along the line of flesh are of the flesh's mind, but  
6 those who are along the line of spirit are of the Spirit's. 6 For the  
7 flesh's mind is death, but the Spirit's mind is life and peace. 7 For the  
flesh's mind is enmity to God, for it does not submit itself to God's  
8 law, it even cannot; 8 and those who are in flesh cannot please God.  
9 9 But you are not in flesh but in spirit, if God's Spirit does reside in  
you; but if anybody does not have Christ's Spirit, that man is not his.  
10 10 But if Christ is in you, the body is dead on account of sin, but the  
11 spirit is life on account of righteousness. 11 And if the Spirit of him  
who raised Jesus from the dead resides in you, he who raised Christ  
Jesus from the dead will bring to life your mortal bodies too through  
his Spirit your inmate.

12 12 So then, brothers, we are debtors not to the flesh to live along the  
13 line of flesh, 13 for if you live along the line of flesh you are going to die;  
but if by spirit you bring the body's practices to their death you will  
14 live. 14 For as many as are led by God's Spirit, these are sons of God.

15 15 For you did not receive a spirit of slavery, back into fear, but you  
16 received a spirit of adoption, in which we cry *Abba*, "Father." 16 The  
Spirit itself joins with our spirit in testifying that we are children  
17 of God— 17 and if children, heirs too: heirs of God, and co-heirs with  
Christ, if we are indeed his co-sufferers in order that we may share  
also his glory.

18 18 For I figure that the sufferings of the present are not worth counting  
19 in comparison with the glory that is going to be revealed for us. 19 For  
the expectancy of all creation is awaiting the revelation of the sons  
20 of God. 20 For the creation became subject to futility not of its own  
free will, but for the purposes of him who created it, with the hope  
21 21 that creation itself is to be set free out of slavery to decay, into the  
22 liberty of the glory of God's children. 22 For we know that all creation  
23 together is in groans and pangs up to now; 23 and not only this, but  
we ourselves too, having as we do the firstfruits of the Spirit, are  
groaning in ourselves as we await adoption, the redemption of our  
24 body. 24 For we were saved by hope; but a seen hope is not a hope  
25 (for who hopes for what he sees?), 25 but if we are hoping for what we  
26 do not see we await it steadily. 26 And in the same way the Spirit too  
takes hold to help our weakness; for we do not know what prayers to  
make as we need to, but the Spirit itself intercedes by groans which  
27 cannot be put into words. 27 And he who searches the hearts knows  
what is the Spirit's mind, that he is interceding in God's way for  
28 God's people. 28 And we know that to those who love God, God gives  
all cooperation for good, to those who, as suited his purpose, are  
29 called— 29 because those whom he foreknew he did also foreordain to  
be shaped into the image of his Son so that he should be firstborn  
30 among many brothers; 30 and those whom he foreordained, these he  
also called; and those whom he called, these he also justified; and  
those whom he justified, these he also glorified.

31 31 So what shall we say to these things? If God is for us, who is  
32 against us? 32 He who did not stop short of his own Son, but gave him  
up for us all, how should he do otherwise than bestow everything  
33 on us with him? 33 Who will bring charges against God's chosen? it is  
34 God that justifies, who is it that condemns? 34 It was Christ that died,  
or rather rose, he who is at God's right hand, he who is even inter-  
35 ceding for us; 35 who will separate us from Christ's love? will distress  
or anguish or persecution or hunger or nakedness or danger or the  
36 sword, 36 as it is written "On your account we are being done to death  
37 all day, we were rated like sheep for slaughtering"? 37 but in all  
these things we are overwhelmingly victorious through him who loved  
38 us. 38 For I am convinced that neither death nor life nor angels nor  
39 governments nor present conditions nor future nor powers 39 nor height  
nor depth nor any other creature will be able to separate us from  
God's love in our Lord Christ Jesus.

## CHAPTER 9

1 I am speaking the truth in Christ, I am not lying, as in Holy  
2 Spirit my conscience bears me out in attesting, 2 that I have a great  
3 grief and my heart an unceasing ache. 3 For I could pray that I might  
4 myself be for God's doom cutting me off from Christ in favor of my  
4 brothers, my kinsfolk in the way of flesh, 4 who are Israelites, to whom  
5 belong the adoption and the glory and the covenants and the gift  
5 of the law and the divine service and the promises; 5 whose are the  
6 fathers, and from whom in the way of flesh comes the Christ, he who  
6 is over everything, God blessed forever—Amen!

6 6 But it is not any such thing as that God's word has fallen through.  
7 For it is not just everybody who comes from Israel that are Israel.  
7 7 Neither because they are Abraham's issue are all of them children,  
8 but "it will be by Isaac that issue shall be called yours"; 8 that is, it  
8 is not just the children of the flesh that are children of God's, but the  
9 children of the promise are counted as issue; 9 for this word, "at this  
9 date I will come and Sarah shall have a son," is one of promise.  
10 10 And not only this, but Rebecca too, having impregnation by one  
11 man, our father Isaac,— 11 for when they were not yet born nor had done  
11 any good or evil act, in order that God's purpose in the way of choice  
12 might remain in force not on the basis of deeds but on the basis of  
12 him who gave the call, 12 she was told "the senior shall be enslaved to  
13 the junior," 13 as it is written "I loved Jacob, but Esau I hated."  
14 14 What shall we therefore say? is there injustice with God? away with  
15 the thought! 15 For he says to Moses "I will take pity on whom I do take  
16 pity on, and have compassion for whom I do have compassion for." 16 So  
17 then it belongs not to the one who has the will nor to the one who  
17 does the running, but to God who takes pity. 17 For the text says to the  
18 Pharaoh. "I raised you up for this sake, lor the sake of showing my  
18 power on you, and of having my fame told of throughout the earth."  
19 18 So then he takes pity on whom he will, but whom he will he hardens.  
19 19 So you will say to me "Why does he go on finding fault? for who  
20 stands up against his wish?" 20 Rather, man, who are you that answer  
21 back to God? is the product to say to the manufacturer "Why did you  
21 make me like this?" 21 Or does the potter not have a right to manage  
22 the clay, to make out of the same mass part into a vessel destined for  
22 honor and part into one for ignominy? 22 And if God, having a will to  
23 show his anger and make known what he could do, endured with  
23 great patience vessels for anger, adapted to go to destruction; 23 and, in  
24 order to make known the richness of his glory upon vessels for mercy  
24 which he had prepared for glory, 24 us whom he also called not only  
25 out of the Jews but out of the nations too— 25 the same as he says to  
26 Hosea "I will call him who was not my people my people, and her  
26 who was not loved loved, 26 and in the place where they were told 'you  
27 are not my people,' there they shall be called sons of the living God."

27 And Isaiah cries out about Israel "If the number of the sons of



28 Israel be like the sand of the sea, the remnant will be saved, 28 for the Lord will put a word in effect sweepingly and summarily on earth."  
29 And, as Isaiah had said before, "if the Lord of Sabaoth had not left us seed we should have come to be like Sodom and a parallel to Gomorrah."  
30 So what shall we say? That foreign nations, those that did not go in for righteousness, arrived at righteousness, but the righteousness  
31 that comes of faith; 31 but Israel, going in for the law of righteousness, did not attain to the law. 32 Why? because they were not trying on the basis of faith, but as if on that of deeds; they struck on the "stone  
33 to strike against," 33 as it is written "Here I am laying in Sion a stone to strike against and a rock to stumble over; and he who believes in him will not be put to shame."

## CHAPTER 10

1 Brothers, my heart's goodwill and entreaty to God is in their favor  
2 for their salvation. 2 For I testify that they have zeal for God, but  
3 not with insight; 3 for, not knowing about God's righteousness and trying to make good their own, they did not let themselves depend  
4 on God's righteousness. 4 For Christ is the end of the law for righteousness to every believer. 5 For Moses writes of righteousness on the basis of law "the man who does the things will have life" by it;  
5 6 but righteousness on the basis of faith says thus: "Do not say to yourself "Who will go up to the sky?" 7 (that is, to bring Christ down;) "or  
6 "Who will go down into the abyss?" (that is, to bring Christ up from the dead). 8 But what does it say? "The word is near you, in your mouth  
7 and in your heart"; that is, the word of faith which we are proclaiming; 9 because if by your mouth you acknowledge Jesus to be  
8 Lord, and in your heart you believe that God raised him from the dead, you will be saved. 10 For it is with a heart believing is done  
9 leading to righteousness, and it is with a mouth acknowledgment is made leading to salvation. 11 For the text says "Anyone who believes  
10 in him will not be put to shame"; 12 for there is no distinction between Jew and Greek, for the same one is Lord of all, rich toward all who  
11 call on him; 13 for "everyone who shall call on the name of the Lord shall be saved."

14 How are they then to call on him in whom they have not believed? And how are they to believe in him of whom they have not heard?  
15 And how are they to hear without a proclaimer? And how are they to proclaim unless they are sent? as it is written "How beautiful are the feet of those who bring the news of good!"

16 But they did not all listen to the good news; for Isaiah says "Lord, who believed what they heard from us?" 17 Then believing comes out of hearing; and hearing, through Christ's word. 18 But I say, did they not hear? why, "the noise of them went out into all the earth and their words to the ends of the world." 19 But I say, did Israel not know? First Moses says "I will challenge your jealousy with what is not a people,

20 provoke you with an insensate nation." 20 And Isaiah comes out boldly and says "I was found by those who were not looking for me, I showed  
21 myself to those who were not inquiring of me." 21 But as to Israel he says "all day I have spread out my hands to a disobedient and dissident people."

## CHAPTER 11

1 1 So I am saying, Did God reject his people? Away with the thought!  
2 for I am an Israelite myself, a descendant of Abraham, of the tribe  
3 of Benjamin. 2 God did not reject his people whom he foreknew. Or do  
4 you not know in the story of Elijah what the text says, when he is  
5 expostulating with God against Israel 3 "Lord, they killed thy prophets,  
6 they demolished thy altars, and I was the only one left, and they are  
7 after my life"—4 but what does the divine voice say to him? "I left myself  
8 seven thousand men who did not bend a knee to the Baal." 5 Thus  
9 then at the present time too there are leavings in accordance with  
10 the choice made by grace. 6 But if it is by grace it is no longer on the  
11 basis of deeds, else grace would no longer be grace.

7 7 What then? The very thing that Israel is hunting after, this thing it  
8 did not win: the chosen ones did win it, but the rest turned callous,  
9 as it is written "God gave them a spirit of trance, eyes not to see  
10 and ears not to hear, up to this day"; 9 and David says "Let their  
11 table become a trap and toils and the bait on a trigger and retribution  
12 to them, 10 let their eyes be darkened out of seeing, and break down  
13 their back all the time."

11 11 So I am saying, Did they stumble in order that they might fall?  
12 Away with the thought; but by their falling into offense the foreign  
13 nations get salvation to stir their jealousy. 12 But if their falling into  
14 offense is wealth to the world and their failure is wealth to the nations,  
15 how much more their full coming in! 13 But to you foreigners I say,  
16 Then so far as I am an apostle to foreigners I make much of my office  
17 14 in the hope that I may stir the jealousy of my kindred and save some  
18 of them. 15 For if throwing them overboard means reconciliation for the  
19 world, what will taking them in be but life from the dead? 16 And if the  
20 piece taken out first is sacred, so is the batch; and if the root is sacred,  
21 so are the branches. 17 And if some of the branches were broken out, and  
22 you, being a piece of wild olive, were grafted in among them and came  
23 to share with them the root of the olive-tree's fatness, 18 do not flout  
19 the branches; if you do, it is not you that are carrying the root but  
20 the root that is carrying you. 19 Then will you say "Branches were  
21 broken out to have me grafted in"? 20 All right: they were broken out  
22 by unbelief, and you stand by faith; do not get lofty ideas, but have  
23 fears, 21 for if God did not spare the natural branches neither will he  
24 spare you. 22 See, then, a kindness and a rigorousness of God's: toward  
25 those who fell rigorousness, but toward you God's kindness if you  
26 keep in touch with the kindness—else you too will be cut out. 23 And  
27 they, if they do not stick to unbelief, will be grafted in; for God

24 is able to graft them in again. 24 For if you were cut out of the natural wild tree and grafted unnaturally into a quality tree, how much more shall these, the natural ones, be grafted on their own tree!

25 25 For I do not want you to be without the knowledge of this secret, brothers, in order that you may not feel sagacious, that there has come to Israel a partial callousing until the fullness of the nations  
26 gets in, and thus all Israel will be saved, 26 as it is written "He will come out of Sion who shall execute deliverance; he will turn away crimes  
27 from Jacob; 27 and this is the covenant from me for them, when I remove  
28 their sins." 28 As to the gospel they are enemies on your account, but  
29 as to the choice they are dear on account of the fathers; 29 for God's  
30 gracious gifts and his call are not liable to a change of mind. 30 For as  
31 you were formerly disobedient to God but now have come to receive  
32 mercy by the disobedience of these, 31 so it was that these too were  
32 disobedient now in order that by the mercy to you they too may re-  
ceive mercy. 32 For God locked everybody up into disobedience in order  
that he may have mercy on everybody.

33 33 O the vastness of God's wealth in both wisdom and knowledge! how  
34 unsearchable are his judgments and how untraceable his courses! 34 "For  
35 who has known the Lord's mind? or who has been adviser to him?" 35 "or  
36 who has advanced any sum to him and is to have it paid back?" 36 be-  
cause out of him and through him and into him comes everything.  
To him be glory forever; amen.

## CHAPTER 12

1 1 So, brothers, I urge you by God's compassion to present your bodies  
a holy living sacrifice acceptable to God, your rational form of  
2 worship; 2 and do not shape yourselves to fit in with these times, but  
be transformed by reconstitution of your mind so that you may be  
judges of what is God's good and acceptable and perfect will.

3 3 For through the grace given to me let me tell each man among you  
not to be more lofty-minded than is right, but to mind that he keeps  
4 in his right mind, each as God has allotted him a measure of faith. 4 For  
as we have many organs in one body, but the organs do not all have  
5 the same function, 5 so we who are so many are one body in Christ,  
6 and individually organs of each other, 6 but having different gifts  
according to the grace given to us—be it prophecy in proportion to  
7 faith, 7 be it servitorship in serving, be it the teacher in teaching,  
8 be it the exhorter in exhortation; 8 the giver of his goods in large-  
heartedness, the manager of affairs in devotion to duty, the comforter  
9 of misfortunes in cheeriness; 9 love with no sham about it; detesting  
10 what is wicked, sticking tight to what is good; 10 in brotherliness mu-  
11 tually affectionate, in honor showing mutual deference, 11 in earnestness  
not slack, enthusiastic in spirit, conscious of being bound to the Lord's  
12 service, 12 blithe in hope, steadfast in distress, devoted to prayer,  
13 showing solidarity with the needs of God's people, forward in hos-  
14 15 pitality. 14 Bless your persecutors: bless and do not curse. 15 Gladness with

16 men who are being glad, weeping with weepers. 16 Interested along the same line, for each other; not occupied with thoughts of high things, but drawn into the interests of lowly people; do not feel as if you were great thinkers. 17 Not paying anybody back a bad turn for a bad, 18 keeping in mind what is going to be good before all men; 18 if possible, 19 as far as depends on you, keeping at peace with all men; 19 not taking your own revenges, dear ones, but leave room for God's anger; for it is written "Mine is vengeance, I will requite, says the Lord." 20 But "if your enemy is hungry feed him, if he is thirsty give him a drink, for in doing this you will be piling live coals on his head." 21 Do not be beaten by the bad, but beat the bad with the good.

#### CHAPTER 13

1 1 Let every soul be submissive to superior authorities; for there is no authority except by God, and those that there are are given their 2 positions by God, 2 so that he who sets himself against authority is opposing God's institution; and those who oppose it will have judgment 3 passed on them. 3 For rulers are not a terror to the good deed but to the bad; and you want not to be afraid of the authority? do the good, 4 and you will have praise from it, 4 for it is to you an agent of God's for the good. But if you do the bad, do be afraid, for it is not for nothing he wears his sword; for he is an avenging agent of God's for anger to him who commits the bad deed; 5 for which reason it is necessary to be submissive not only on account of his anger but also on 6 account of your conscience. 6 For this is why you pay taxes too; for they are servitors of God's steadily at work for that very purpose. 7 7 Pay everybody what is due him: for whom it is the tax, the tax; for whom the tariff, the tariff; for whom fear, fear; for whom honor, honor. 8 Do not owe anybody anything, except to love each other; for he who loves the other has fulfilled the law. 9 For "You shall not commit adultery," "You shall not murder," "You shall not steal," "You shall not covet," and any other commandment, are summed up in this sentence, "You shall love your neighbor as yourself." 10 Love does not do anything bad to a neighbor; so love is fulfillment of the law.

11 11 And this knowing the crisis, that it is already time you woke up out of sleep, for salvation is nearer us now than when we first believed. 12 12 It is far on in the night, and day is almost here; so let us throw off the activities of darkness and put on the armor of light; 13 let us behave respectably, as in daylight, not with wild parties and getting drunk, not with sexualism and indecency, not with quarreling and jealousy; 14 14 but put on the Lord Jesus Christ and do not make arrangements for the flesh for gratifications.

#### CHAPTER 14

1 1 And take in the one who is sickly in faith, not for decisions on 2 problems: 2 one man has the faith to eat everything, but the sickly 3 one eats vegetables— 3 let the eater not scorn the non-eater nor the non-eater pass judgment on the eater, for God has taken him in. 4 Who are

you that are passing judgment on somebody else's servant? it is to his own master he stands or falls. And he will be kept standing, for God is powerful to keep him standing. 5 The one rates day above day, the other rates every day—let each have his own conviction. 6 He who recognizes the day is recognizing it for the Lord; and he who eats is eating for the Lord, for he thanks God; and he who does not eat does his not eating for the Lord, and thanks God. 7 For no one of us lives for himself and no one dies for himself; 8 for if we live we live for the Lord and if we die we die for the Lord. So, live or die, we belong to the Lord. 9 For it was for this that Christ died and came to life, that he might be lord over both dead and living. 10 But why do you pass judgment on your brother? or you, why do you scorn your brother? for we shall all be brought up before God's bench. 11 For it is written "As I live, says the Lord, to me every knee shall bend and every tongue shall make acknowledgment to God"; 12 each of us, then, will give account for himself.

13 So let us no longer pass judgment on each other; but do come to this decision rather, not to set anything to trip one's brother up. 14 I know and am persuaded in the Lord Jesus that nothing is unholy of itself, only that for the one who thinks something unholy, for him it is unholy. 15 For if because of an article of food your brother is pained, you are no longer going in the way of love. Do not by your food bring him to destruction, one for whom Christ died. 16 So do not have your good point made a butt for vilification. 17 For the Reign of God is not eating and drinking but righteousness and peace and joy in the Holy Spirit; 18 for he who lives in this servitude to the Christ is acceptable to God and estimable to men. 19 So then we will aim at what makes for peace and for mutual upbuilding; 20 do not tear God's work down on account of an article of food. Everything is clean, but it is a bad thing for the man who runs himself against a snag by his eating. 21 It is a good thing not to eat meat nor drink wine nor one thing that your brother snags himself on. 22 Have faith yourself, such as you have, on your own account before God; happy he who does not pass judgment on himself in regard to what he holds to be right. 23 But he who is in suspense, if he eats, is under condemnation because it is not on the basis of faith, but everything that is not on the basis of faith is

## CHAPTER 15

1 a sin. 1 And we powerful ones ought to carry the weakenings of the feeble and not to please ourselves; 2 let each of us please his neighbor in what is good toward upbuilding. 3 For neither did the Christ please himself, but, as it is written, "the insults of those who were insulting you fell on me." 4 For whatever was written before was written for our instruction in order that through the steadfastness and encouragement in the scriptures we may have hope.

5 And may the God of steadfastness and of encouragement grant you to take the same views among yourselves in Christ Jesus's way, 6 so

that you may with one accord, with a single mind, glorify the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ.

7 Wherefore take each other in in the same way as the Christ took  
8 you in, to the glory of God. 8 For I tell you that Christ was made a  
9 serving-man to circumcised men on account of God's truth so as to  
10 assure the promises made to the fathers, 9 and so that the nations  
11 should glorify God on account of mercy, as it is written "Because of  
12 this I will make acknowledgments to thee among the nations and sing  
13 psalms to thy name"; 10 and again it says "Jubilate, nations, with his  
11 people"; 11 and again "Praise the Lord, all nations, and let all the  
12 peoples laud him"; 12 and again Isaiah says "There shall be Jesse's root  
13 and he who is set up to rule the nations; upon him the nations shall  
14 set their hopes." 13 And may the God of hope fill you with all joy and  
15 peace in believing so that you may be plentiful in hope by the power  
16 of the Holy Spirit.

14 And I am persuaded as to you myself, brothers, that you too are  
15 replete with goodness, filled with all knowledge, able to admonish each  
16 other yourselves. 15 But I have written to you, somewhat audaciously  
17 in parts, by way of reminding you, because of the grace that was  
18 given me from God 16 that I should be a chaplain of Christ Jesus's to the  
19 nations, administering the sacramental service of God's gospel in  
20 order that the nations' offering should become acceptable, hallowed  
21 in Holy Spirit. 17 So I have my boasting in Christ Jesus as to God's  
22 affairs; 18 for I will not venture to make any talk of what Christ did  
23 not accomplish through me toward the obedience of the nations, by  
24 word and act, in the power of tokens and wonders, 19 in the power of  
25 the Spirit, so that from Jerusalem clear round to Illyricum I have  
26 thoroughly spread the Christ's gospel, 20 and making it my ambition to  
27 preach it in this way, not where Christ had been named, in order not  
28 to build on somebody else's foundation, 21 but, as it is written, "they  
29 shall see who had not been told of him, and they shall realize who  
30 have not heard."

22 Which is why I have generally been blocked from coming to you.  
23 But now, no longer having any place in these territories, and having  
24 for several years past had a longing to come to you when I am on  
25 my way to Spain— 24 for I hope to take a look at you as I pass through  
26 and to be given a send-off on my way there by you, if I have first  
27 had my craving for you partly satisfied— 25 now I am taking a trip to  
28 Jerusalem on an errand of service to God's people. 26 For Macedonia and  
27 Achaea have been pleased to do a certain act of solidarity toward the  
28 poor among God's people at Jerusalem— 27 have been pleased to do it  
29 and owed it as a debt; for if the nations came to partake of their  
30 spiritual goods they ought also to do them service with material  
31 goods. 28 So when I have got through with this and set the seal on this  
32 fruit for them I will go to Spain by way of you; 29 and I know that  
33 when I come to you I shall come in the fullness of Christ's blessing.

30 30 And I urge you, brothers, by our Lord Jesus Christ and by the love  
31 of the Spirit, to join me in wrestling in prayer to God for me 31 that I  
may be delivered from the disobedient in Jerusalem and my errand  
of service to Jerusalem may turn out acceptable to God's people,  
32 32 in order that I may come to you with gladness by God's will. 33 And  
33 the God of peace be with you all; amen.

## CHAPTER 16

1 1 And I commend to you our sister Phebe, who is withal a deaconess  
2 of the church at Cenchreae, 2 that you receive her in the Lord in a  
way worthy of God's people and assist her in whatever affair she  
wants anything of you in; for she herself has proved a friend in need  
to many, including me.

3 3 Give my greetings to Prisca and Aquila, my co-workers in Christ  
4 Jesus, who for my life laid down their own necks, 4 whom not I alone  
5 thank but also all the churches of the nations; 5 and the meeting at  
their home.

Give my greetings to my dear friend Epaphroditus, who was the first  
of the province of Asia to come in to Christ.

6 6 Give my greetings to Mary, who did a great deal of hard work for  
you.

7 7 Give my greetings to my kinsmen and fellow-prisoners Andronicus  
and Junias, who are prominent among the apostles, who also were  
in Christ before me.

8 8 Give my greetings to Ampliatus, my dear friend in the Lord.

9 9 Give my greetings to Urbanus, my co-worker in Christ, and my  
dear friend Stachys.

10 10 Give my greetings to Apelles, the tried and true in Christ.

Give my greetings to those who are among Aristobulus's people.

11 11 Give my greetings to my kinsman Herodion.

Give my greetings to those of Narcissus's people who are in the  
Lord.

12 12 Give my greetings to Tryphena and Tryphosa, who are working  
hard in the Lord.

13 13 Give my greetings to Rufus the chosen in the Lord, and to his  
mother, who was a mother to me too.

14 14 Give my greetings to Asyncritus, Phlegon, Hermes, Patrobas,  
Hernias, and the brothers who are with them.

15 15 Give my greetings to Philologus and Julia, Nereus and his sister,  
and Olympas, and all God's people who are with them.

16 16 Give my greetings to each other with a holy kiss.

All the churches of the Christ send you greetings.

17 17 And I urge you, brothers, to have an eye to those who are creating  
factions and sore points contrary to the teaching you learned; and  
18 shun them, 18 for such are in the service not of our Lord Christ but of  
their own stomachs, and by their fair words and fine talk they turn  
19 the heads of the unsuspecting. 19 For your obedientness has been reported  
to everybody; so I am happy over you; but I want you to be wise in

- 20 what makes for good and innocent in what makes for evil. 20 And the God of peace will soon crush Satan under your feet.
- 21 21 The grace of our Lord Jesus be with you. My co-worker Timothy sends you greetings, and my kinsmen Lucius and Jason and Sosip<sup>er</sup>
- 22 ater.— 22 I, Tertius, who am writing the letter, send you my greetings
- 23 in the Lord.— 23 Gaius, my host and host to all the church, sends you greetings. Erastus, the city treasurer, sends you greetings, and Brother Quartus.
- 25 25 And to him who can fortify you in accordance with my gospel and the proclamation of Jesus Christ, in conformity with the revelation
- 26 of the secret that had been kept in silence through eternal times 26 but has now been disclosed and through prophetic Scripture, by order of the eternal God, made known throughout the nations for obedience
- 27 to the faith; 27 to the only wise God, through Jesus Christ,—to whom be glory forever and ever. Amen.

### MARGINAL NOTES TO ROMANS

- 1:4 *Lit.* in the way of flesh, who was
- 1:10 *Lit.* petitioning if so be that
- 1:13 *Lit.* prevented; in order that I might have
- 1:15 *Lit.* thus what there is on my part is heartily
- 1:19 *Lit.* the knownness of God is manifest
- 1:24 *Lit.* dishonored in them
- 1:26 *Lit.* the natural use
- 1:27 *Lit.* the natural use of
- 1:27 *Lit.* were inflamed in their appetite toward each other
- 1:28 *Lit.* of having God in recognition
- 1:30 (God-haters) *Or* odious to God
- 1:32 *Lit.* approve of those who com<sup>mit</sup> them
- 2:5 *Lit.* in accordance with your stiffness
- 2:14 *Lit.* do by nature the things of the law
- 2:15 *Lit.* for themselves, who display the
- 2:18 *Lit.* know the will
- 2:18 *Lit.* of the things that matter, being
- 2:29 *Lit.* not in letter
- 3:8 *Lit.* so that the good things may come
- 3:9 *Lit.* What then?
- 3:13 *Lit.* have been insidious with their tongues
- 3:19 *Lit.* those who are in the law
- 3:22 *Var.* faith in Christ
- 3:25 *Lit.* put forward propitiatory (or as a propitiatory)
- 3:29 *Lit.* Or is God of the Jews only
- 4:1 *Var.* say of Abraham, our fore<sup>father</sup> in the way of flesh?
- 4:2 *Lit.* justified out of works
- 4:18 *Lit.* who beyond hope believed upon hope
- 4:19 *Lit.* and not weakening in faith observed
- 4:21 *Lit.* able also to do
- 5:1 *The most reliable ancient copies read* let us have peace
- 5:1 *Lit.* peace toward God
- 5:2 *Var.* have also by faith had
- 5:3 *Or* let us also boast
- 5:5 *Lit.* does not put to shame
- 5:6 *Var.* to us, if so be that while we were weak
- 5:9 *Lit.* from the anger
- 5:16 *Lit.* of the one sinning
- 5:16 *Lit.* the judgment is from
- 5:18 *Lit.* as through one offense to all men to condemnation, so too through one deed of right to all men
- 5:18 *Lit.* justification of life
- 6:13 *Lit.* your members instruments for wrong-doing, of sin's
- 6:13 *Lit.* your members instruments of rectitude, of God's
- 6:16 (for, three times) *Lit.* into
- 6:17 *Lit.* obeyed from heart
- 6:19 *Lit.* I say a human thing
- 6:19 *Lit.* into wickedness . . . into sanctification
- 7:5 *Or* that operate by the law  
*Lit.* the through-the-law susceptibilities to sins
- 7:6 *Or* disengaged from the law, having died to that in which we



7:8 *Lit.* produced in me all coveting  
7:15-16 *Lit.* For not what I will, that I carry on, but what I hate, that I do; but if what I do not will, that I do *Similarly in verses 19-20*  
7:16 *Lit.* agree with the law that it is fine  
7:17, 20 *Lit.* that work it out, but  
7:23 *Lit.* taking me prisoner in the  
7:24 *Lit.* the body of this death  
7:25 *Var.* but thanks be  
8:2 *Var.* given you freedom *Var.* given me freedom  
8:10 *Var.* on account of his  
8:15 *Or* cry "Abba, Father"  
8:18 *Lit.* toward us  
8:19 *Lit.* of the creation  
8:20 *Lit.* but because of him who  
8:20-21 *Or* in hope, because creation itself  
8:22 *Lit.* and birth-pangs  
8:25 *Lit.* await in endurance  
8:32 *Lit.* how shall he not also with him grant us everything  
8:34 *Var.* Christ Jesus that died  
9:5 *Or* and one of whom as regards flesh is the Christ  
9:5 *Or* over everybody  
9:5 *Or* over everything—God be blessed forever, amen! *or with other punctuation*  
9:19 *Var.* go on finding fault then? for who  
9:25 *Var.* as it says in Hosea  
9:29 *Or* has already said  
9:32 *Lit.* because not on the  
10:1 *Lit.* for salvation  
10:3 *Lit.* did not subordinate themselves to God's righteousness  
10:12 *Or* the same Lord is Lord of all (*lit.* is of all)  
10:17 *Or* a word of Christ *Or* the word of Christ  
11:5 *Lit.* with grace's choice  
11:6 *Lit.* since grace no longer proves to be grace  
11:7 *Lit.* the selection did win it  
11:14 *Lit.* make much of my office if so be I may stir the jealousy of my flesh  
11:15 *Lit.* is reconciliation  
11:17 *Lit.* being wild olive  
11:19 *Or* Then you will say "Branches were broken out to have me grafted in."  
11:22 *Lit.* since you too will  
11:25 *Lit.* not be sagacious in yourselves  
11:33 *Lit.* O the depth of  
11:33 *Or* wealth and wisdom and knowledge

11:36 *Lit.* is everything  
11:36 *Or* His is glory  
12:2 *Or* let yourselves be shaped  
12:3 *Lit.* I am telling  
12:7 *Lit.* service in service  
12:8 *Lit.* the pitier in cheerfulness  
12:11 *Or* enthusiastic by the Spirit  
12:19 *Lit.* for the anger  
13:3 *The Greek shows that* from it means from the authority  
13:5 *Lit.* of the anger  
13:14 (for gratifications) *Lit.* toward desires  
14:5 *Var.* For the one rates  
14:5 *Lit.* let each be convinced in his own mind  
14:12 *Var.* so then each of us will  
14:12 *Var.* will render account  
14:12 *Var.* of himself to God  
14:13 *Var.* to stub one's brother's toe or trip him up  
14:19 *Lit.* we are aiming at *Var.* let us aim at  
14:21 *Or* nor whatever your brother  
14:21 *Var.* snags himself on or trips up or grows sickly by  
15:7 *Var.* took us in  
15:8 *Lit.* For I say  
15:8 *Var.* has been made  
15:8 *Lit.* a serving-man of circumcision on account  
15:17 *Var.* have a boasting  
15:19 *Var.* power of God's Spirit *Var.* power of Holy Spirit  
15:19 *Or* from Jerusalem and its neighborhood to Illyricum  
15:24 *Lit.* have first been in part filled with you  
15:27 *Lit.* and are debtors of theirs  
15:27 *Lit.* with carnal goods  
15:30 *Var.* leaves out the word brothers  
15:30 *Lit.* in your prayer  
15:32 *Var.* by God's will and take a rest together with you  
16:1 *Var.* who is a  
16:1 *Or* an agent of  
16:2 *Lit.* to many, and me myself  
16:10 *Lit.* are out of  
16:13 *Lit.* and to the mother of him and of me  
16:19 *Lit.* has reached everybody  
16:20 *Var.* The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ  
16:24 *Var.* adds verse 24 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all; amen  
16:25-27 *Var.* puts these three verses at the end of chapter 14; *var.* puts them at the end of chapter 15  
16:27 *Var.* leaves out to whom

# PAUL'S FIRST LETTER TO THE CORINTHIANS

## CHAPTER 1

1 I Paul, a chosen apostle of Christ Jesus through God's will, and  
2 Brother Sosthenes, 2 to God's church at Corinth, men sanctified in  
Christ Jesus, holy men called,—with all who in every place invoke  
3 the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, theirs and ours,— 3 grace to you and  
peace from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

4 4 I am always thanking God for you on account of God's grace given  
5 to you in Christ Jesus, 5 that in everything you have been enriched  
6 in him, in all the gift of speech and in all knowledge, 6 as the testimony  
7 of the Christ has become a settled thing among you, 7 so that you do  
not come short in any grace while you await the manifestation of  
8 our Lord Jesus Christ, 8 who will also settle you to be entirely blameless  
9 on the day of our Lord Jesus Christ. 9 God is faithful, through whom  
you were called into solidarity with his son Jesus Christ our Lord.

10 10 But I urge you, brothers, by the name of our Lord Jesus Christ,  
all to say the same thing and not to have rifts among you, but to be  
welded into the same mind and the same sentiments. 11 For it was stated  
to me about you by Chloe's people, my brothers, that there are dis-  
12 cords among you. 12 I mean this: that each of you is saying "I am a Paul  
man," "And I am an Apollos man," "And I am a Cephas man," "And  
13 I am a Christ man"; 13 the Christ is broken up! Was Paul crucified for  
14 you, or were you baptized into Paul's name? 14 I am thankful that I did  
15 not baptize any of you but Crispus and Gaius, 15 so as not to have  
16 someone say you were baptized into my name. 16 And I did baptize  
Stephanas's family too; after all, I do not know whether I baptized  
17 anybody else. 17 For Christ did not send me to baptize but to bring the  
gospel; not in wisdom of language, in order that the Christ's cross  
may not be nullified.

18 18 For speech about the cross is foolishness to those who are headed  
19 for destruction, but to us the saved it is the power of God. 19 For it  
is written "I will destroy the wisdom of the wise, and the discernment  
20 of the discerning I will discredit." 20 What becomes of a philosopher?  
of a scholar? of a scientist? did not God make the world's wisdom  
21 foolish? 21 For since in God's wisdom the world had not through wisdom  
known God, God was pleased to save believers through the foolishness  
22 of the preached message— 22 since Jews ask for tokens and Greeks look  
23 for wisdom, 23 but we preach a crucified Christ, to Jews a thing un-  
24 mentionable, and to Gentiles foolishness, 24 but to the called themselves,  
Jews and Greeks both, Christ the power of God and the wisdom of  
25 God; 25 because what is foolish of God's is wiser than men, and what is  
26 weak of God's is stronger than men. 26 For, brothers, look at your calling,  
that it is not a case of many who are wise in a mortal sense, many

27 powerful, many aristocratic, 27 but God chose the foolish parts of the  
28 world in order to shame the wise men, 28 and God chose the weak parts  
29 of the world in order to shame the strong parts, and God chose the  
30 lowborn parts and the scorned parts, the nothings, in order to super-  
31 sede with them the somethings, 29 so that no mortal should boast in the  
presence of God. 30 And from him you are something in Christ Jesus,  
who became to us wisdom from God, righteousness and sanctification  
and redemption, 31 in order to have it as is written, "Let him who  
boasts boast in the Lord."

## CHAPTER 2

1 1 And I, brothers, when I came to you, came not announcing God's  
2 testimony to you with a superior quality of language or wisdom; 2 for  
3 I decided not to know anything among you but Jesus Christ, and him  
4 crucified; 3 and I showed weakness and fear and much trembling  
5 while I was with you, 4 and my language and my proclamation were  
6 not with persuasive words of wisdom but with proof by Spirit and  
7 power, 5 in order that your faith may not be based on men's wisdom but  
8 on God's power.

9 6 But we do speak wisdom among those who are qualified; but a  
10 wisdom not of this world nor of this world's supersedable rulers, 7 but  
11 we speak God's wisdom in a secret knowledge, the wisdom hidden  
12 away, which God foreordained for our glory before time was; 8 which  
13 no one of this world's rulers knows,—for if they had known it they  
14 would not have crucified the Lord of Glory,— 9 but, as it is written, what  
15 eye has not seen and ear has not heard and man's heart has not  
16 thought of, the things that God has prepared for those who love him;  
10 for God has revealed them to us through the Spirit. 10 For the Spirit  
11 searches everything, even the deep things of God. 11 For who of men  
12 knows the things personal to a man except the man's spirit which  
13 is in him? in the same way nobody knows the things personal to God  
14 except God's Spirit. 12 And we received not the world's spirit but the  
15 Spirit from God, in order that we might know the things granted  
16 to us by God; 13 which things we likewise speak not in words taught  
by human wisdom but in Spirit-taught, matching spiritual with  
spiritual. 14 But an animal man does not accept the things that belong  
to God's Spirit; for they are foolishness to him, and he cannot know  
them, because they are to be spiritually examined; 15 but the spiritual  
man examines everything and is himself examined by nobody. 16 For  
"who knows the Lord's mind and will instruct him?" And we have  
Christ's mind.

## CHAPTER 3

1 1 And on my part, brothers, I could not speak to you as spiritual men  
2 but as flesh men, as infants in Christ. 2 I fed you milk, not regular  
3 food, for as yet you did not have the capability; why, even now you  
do not. For you are still fleshly. 3 For where there is jealousy and quar-  
reling among you, are you not fleshly and walking in human fashion?

4 4 For when one says "I am a Paul man," but another "I an Apollos man," are you not human?

5 5 What is Apollos, then! And what is Paul? Servitors through whom  
6 you believed; and each as the Lord gave to him: 6 I did the setting out,  
7 Apollos the watering, but God made the growth. 7 So that neither  
8 the setter-out is anything nor the waterer, but God who makes the  
9 growth. 8 And the setter-out and the waterer are one. But each will get  
9 his pay appropriately to his labor. 9 For we are God's assistants; you  
10 are God's farm—God's building. 10 In accordance with the grace given  
to me, like a wise master-builder I laid a foundation, and another is  
building on it.

11 11 But let each one look out how he builds on it. For nobody can lay  
any other foundation beside the one that has been laid, which is  
12 Jesus Christ. 12 But if one builds onto the foundation gold, silver, fine  
13 stones, wood, weed-stalks, straw, each man's work will show up. 13 For  
the day will reveal it, because in fire it is disclosed, and the very fire  
14 will test what sort of work each man's is. 14 If anyone's work that he built  
15 on it stands, he will receive payment; 15 if anyone's work burns up, he  
will be the loser, but he will himself come safe through, but in such  
16 fashion as one comes through a fire. 16 Do you not know that you are a  
17 temple of God, and God's Spirit makes its home in you? 17 If anybody  
undoes God's temple, God will undo him. For God's temple is sacred;  
and you are it.

18 18 Let nobody deceive himself. If anybody thinks he is a wise one  
among you, in these times let him become a fool in order that he  
19 may come to be wise; 19 for this world's wisdom is foolishness in the  
presence of God, for it is written "he who clutches the wise in the  
20 midst of their shiftiness" 20 and again "The Lord knows wise men's  
21 ponderings to be futile." 21 Consequently let nobody boast about men.  
22 22 For everything belongs to you, be it Paul or Apollos or Cephas or  
world or life or death or present or future: everything belongs to  
23 you, 23 and you to Christ, and Christ to God.

#### CHAPTER 4

1 2 1 Let a man rate us as agents, and trustees of God's secrets. 2 Now  
then, what is wanted in trustees is that one should be found faithful.  
3 3 But to me it is highly unimportant that I should be examined by you  
4 or by a human investigation. 4 Why, I do not even examine myself; for  
I have nothing on my conscience, but I am not made out righteous  
5 by this. But it is the Lord that is my examiner. 5 Consequently do not  
pass judgment on anything too soon; not till the Lord comes, who will  
both throw light on the things hidden in darkness and make the  
intentions of hearts visible; and then each will get his praise from  
God.

6 6 But in treating all this as though it applied to myself and Apollos  
I did it on your account, brothers, in order that you might learn on  
us not to go beyond the record, so that you should not be puffed up

7 one of you on one's behalf against another. 7 For who is differentiating you? and what do you have that you did not receive? And if you  
8 did receive it, why are you boasting as if you had not? 8 You have had all you could hold already; you have already grown rich; you have come into the kingship without us—and I wish you had come into  
9 the kingship so that we too might come into it with you. 9 For I guess God has put us apostles last on the program like men condemned to death, because we have become a spectacle for the world, men and  
10 angels both. 10 We are fools for Christ, but you are intelligent men in Christ; we weak, but you strong; you in high standing, but we dis-  
11 reputable. 11 Down to the present moment we go hungry, go thirsty, go  
12 naked, get hit with fists, go homeless, 12 work hard with our own hands, pronounce blessings while we are being abused, bear up while we are  
13 being persecuted, give encouragement 13 while we are being disparaged; it comes to be as if we were the offscourings of the world, the scum of everything, up to now.

14 I am not writing these things to shame you, but to admonish you  
15 as dearly-loved children of mine. 15 For if you should have ten thousand tutors in Christ, many fathers you would not; for I, through the gospel, brought you to birth in Christ Jesus. 16 So I urge you, be imitators  
16 of me. 17 That was the very reason why I sent you Timothy, who is my dearly-loved and trusted child in the Lord, who will remind you of my ways in Christ Jesus, as I teach everywhere in every church.  
18 19 18 But some have been puffed up as if I were not coming to you; 19 but come to you I speedily will, if the Lord permit, and know not the words of the puffed-up ones but their power, 20 for the Reign of God is  
20 not in words but in power. 21 What do you want? am I to come to you with a rod or in love and the spirit of meekness?

## CHAPTER 5

1 1 There is talk of such a thing as unchastity among you, and such unchastity as there is not even among the heathen, so that one has  
2 his father's wife; 2 and you are puffed up, and did not rather go to mourning, so that the one who had done that thing would be got  
3 out from your midst? 3 For I, absent in body but present in spirit, have already, as present, come to the decision—4 you and my spirit, together  
4 with the power of our Lord Jesus, being assembled in the Lord Jesus Christ's name—5 to hand over to Satan the man with such a record, the one that did that in that fashion, for destruction of the flesh in  
5 order that the spirit may be saved on the day of the Lord. 6 Your boast is not a good one. Do you not know that a little yeast makes the  
6 whole batch of dough yeasty? 7 Clean out the old yeast in order that you may be a new batch as you are unyeasty men—for our passover  
7 is sacrificed, Christ, 8 so let us keep the feast not with old yeast nor with yeast of viciousness and villainy but with yeastless bread of candor and truth.

9 9 I wrote to you in my letter not to be mixed up with libertines;

10 10 not in general, this world's libertines, or overreaching and grasping  
people or idolaters, since you would be obliged to go out of the world;  
11 11 but I did tell you not to be mixed up if anyone who goes by the name  
of brother is a libertine or overreaching or an idolater or abusive or  
drunken or grasping, not even to eat with the one who is like that.  
12 12 For what business is it of mine to judge the outsiders? do not you do  
13 the judging of the insiders, 13 but God the judging of the outsiders?  
Get the vicious man out of your company.

## CHAPTER 6

1 1 Does anyone of you, when he has a difficulty with another, dare  
2 to bring the case before the lawless and not before the holy? 2 Or do  
you not know that the holy will judge the world? and if the world  
3 gets judged by you, are you unfit for petty trials? 3 Do you not know  
we shall judge angels? not to say secular matters.

4 4 Then if you do have secular cases to try, it is just those who do  
5 not amount to anything in the church that you set on the bench! 5 I  
say it to your shame. Are you so totally without any wise man among  
6 you who can decide between his brothers, 6 but brother goes to law  
7 with brother, and that before unbelievers? 7 It is a blot on you anyhow,  
to begin with, that you do have lawsuits with each other; why not  
sooner have injustice done you? why not sooner have your rightful  
8 dues held back? 8 But you yourselves do injustice and hold back rightful  
9 dues, and to brothers at that; 9 or do you not know that unjust men  
will not inherit God's Reign? Make no mistake: neither libertines nor  
idolaters nor adulterers nor any who practice sodomy or submit to it  
10 10 nor thieves nor overreaching or drunken or abusive or grasping people  
11 will inherit the Reign of God. 11 And that is what you, some of you,  
were; but you were washed clean! you were sanctified! but you were  
justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ and in the Spirit of  
our God!

12 12 Everything is free to me, but not everything is advantageous.  
Everything is free to me, but I for my part am not going to be brought  
13 into subjection by anything. 13 Foods for the stomach, and the stomach  
for foods—but God will supersede both that and those. But the body  
is not for unchastity but for the Lord, and the Lord for the body;  
14 14 and God both raised the Lord and will raise us up by his power.  
15 Do you not know that your bodies are organs of Christ? 15 So am I to  
take away the Christ's organs and make them organs of a loose woman?  
16 away with the thought! 16 Or do you not know that he who has a con-  
nection with a loose woman is one body? for "the two shall become  
17 one flesh," it says. 17 But he who has a connection with the Lord is one  
spirit.

18 18 Keep clear of unchastity! Any sin that a man commits is outside  
the body; but he who has unchaste relations sins against his own body.  
19 19 Or do you not know that your body is the temple of the Holy Spirit  
that you have in you, which comes to you from God, and you do not

20 belong to yourselves? 20 For you were bought and paid for. Glorify God in your body.

#### CHAPTER 7

1 1 But as to what you wrote about:  
2 2 It is a good thing for a man not to touch a woman. But for fear  
of unchastities let each have his own wife and each woman her own  
3 husband. 3 Let the husband pay to the wife what he owes her, and  
4 likewise the wife too to the husband. 4 The wife is not entitled to  
control her own body, but the husband; and likewise the husband too  
5 is not entitled to control his own body, but the wife. 5 Do not hold  
back each other's rightful dues, unless it may be temporarily by agree-  
ment in order that you may have a while for prayer and again be  
6 7 together, so that Satan may not tempt you because of your inconti-  
nence. 6 But this I say in the way of tolerance, not as an order; 7 but I  
wish all men to be the same as I myself am—but each has a gift of  
his own from God, one in this way and one in that.  
8 8 But I say to the unmarried and the widows, it is a good thing  
9 for them if they remain the same as I am; 9 but if they are not masters  
of themselves let them marry, for it is better to marry than to be  
10 burned. 10 But married couples I enjoin, not I but the Lord, that wife  
11 must not separate from husband— 11 or if she does, let her remain un-  
married or make up with her husband—and that husband must not  
12 divorce wife. 12 But to the rest I, not the Lord, say, if any brother has  
an unbelieving wife and she is satisfied to live with him, let him not  
13 divorce her, 13 and whatever woman has an unbelieving husband and he  
14 is satisfied to live with her, let her not divorce her husband. 14 For  
the unbelieving husband is consecrated in the wife and the unbelieving  
wife is consecrated in the husband; else your children would be un-  
15 clean; but in fact they are holy. 15 But if the unbeliever separates, let  
him; the brother or sister is not fettered in such cases. But it is in  
16 peace that God has called us. 16 For how do you know, wife, whether  
you will save your husband? or how do you know, husband, whether  
you will save your wife?  
17 17 Only, as the Lord has allotted each his share, as God has called each  
one, so let him walk. 18 And so I direct in all the churches. One was  
called in circumcised condition—let him not obliterate the mark;  
one was called in uncircumcised condition—let him not get himself  
19 circumcised. 19 Circumcision is nothing, and uncircumcision is nothing;  
20 but the keeping of God's commandments. 20 In the call that came to each,  
21 in that let him remain. 21 You were called as a slave—do not be con-  
cerned about it, but if you do have the chance to become free, prefer  
22 to carry on. 22 For the slave who has been called in the Lord is the  
Lord's freedman; likewise the freeman when he is called is Christ's  
23 slave; 23 you were bought and paid for—do not become slaves of men.  
24 24 Let each one, brothers, as a member of God's household remain in  
what he was called in.

25 25 But as to maidens I do not have any order given by the Lord,  
but give my judgment as one to whom the Lord has granted the  
26 mercy of being trusted. 26 I think this is best, then, in view of the straits  
27 we are in: it is best for a man to be so. 27 You are bound to a wife—  
do not try for release; you are free from a wife—do not try for a  
28 wife. 28 But if you do marry you have not sinned, and if the maiden  
marries she has not sinned; but such will have distress for the flesh,  
29 and I am having consideration for you. 29 But this I do say, brothers,  
the times are under pressure, so that hereafter those who have wives  
30 should be as if they did not have them, 30 and those who weep as if  
they were not weeping, and those who rejoice as if they were not  
31 rejoicing, and those who buy as not having obtained title, 31 and those  
who deal with the world as not having the use of it; for this world's  
shows are transient.

32 32 But I want you free from anxieties. The unmarried man is anxious  
33 over what belongs to the Lord, how to please the Lord; 33 but the man  
who has married is anxious over what belongs to the world, how to  
34 please his wife, and is divided. 34 And the unmarried woman and the  
maiden is anxious over what belongs to the Lord in order that she  
may be holy both in body and in spirit; but the woman who has  
married is anxious over what belongs to the world, how to please her  
35 husband. 35 But I am saying this in your own interest, not in order to  
put a halter on you but with a view to what will be respectable and  
favorable to undistracted listening to the Lord.

36 36 But if anybody feels that he will be acting discreditably toward his  
maiden if she is overage, and that is the way it has to be, let him do  
37 what he will, he is not sinning; let them marry. 37 But he who stands  
fast in his heart, not being under a compulsion but having freedom  
to go by his own will, and has come to this decision in his own heart, to  
38 keep his maiden, will be doing well. 38 So that equally he who marries his  
maiden is doing well, and he who does not will be doing better.

39 39 A wife is bound for such time as her husband is alive; but if her  
husband goes to his rest she is free to marry whom she will, only in  
40 the Lord; 40 but she is happier if she remains so, in my opinion. And  
I think I too have God's spirit.

## CHAPTER 8

1 1 And as to meat from idol-sacrifices: we are aware that we all have  
2 knowledge. 2 Knowledge puffs up, but love builds up. If anybody thinks  
3 he knows anything, he has not known yet as one needs to know. 3 But  
if anybody loves God, that man is known by him.

4 4 Well, then, as to the eating of meat from idol-sacrifices, we are  
aware that there is no such thing in the world as an idol-god and that  
5 there is no God but one— 5 for, though it be a fact that there are so-  
called gods whether in heaven or on earth (as there are many "gods"  
6 and many "lords"), 6 yet for us there is one God, the Father, out of  
whom comes everything and into whom come we; and one Lord, Jesus



7 Christ, through whom comes everything, and through him we. 7 But not everybody has the knowledge in him; and some, by habituation to the idol-god heretofore, eat as from an idol-sacrifice, and their conscience, being weak, is defiled. 8 And a food will not be a recommendation to God for us: we are neither in inferior standing if we do not eat nor in especially good standing if we do. 9 But look out that this right of yours does not possibly become a snag for the feet of the weak. 10 For if one sees you, the one who has the knowledge, taking a meal in an idol-temple, will not his conscience, weak as he is, be built up into eating meat from idol-sacrifices? 11 why, by your knowledge the weak one is perishing, the brother on whose account Christ died! 12 And so, sinning against the brothers and battering their conscience when it is weak, you sin against Christ. 13 Wherefore if a food is tripping my brother up I will go without meat forever in order not to trip my brother up.

## CHAPTER 9

1 1 Am I not a free man? am I not an apostle? have I not seen our  
2 Lord Jesus? are not you in the Lord my work? 2 If for others I am not  
an apostle, for you anyhow I am; for you in the Lord are the seal of  
3 4 my apostleship. 3 My defense to my examiners is this: 4 Do we not have  
5 the right to eat and drink? 5 do we not have the right to take around  
a wife who is one of the sisters, the same as the rest of the apostles  
6 do, and the Lord's brothers, and Cephas? 6 or do Barnabas and I alone  
7 have no right not to work? 7 Whoever serves in the army and pays  
his own expenses? who plants a vineyard and does not eat the fruit  
of it, or who tends a flock and does not eat any of the milk of the  
8 flock? 8 Am I talking like this from a human point of view, or does  
9 not the law too say this? 9 For in the law of Moses it says "You shall  
10 not muzzle a threshing beast." 10 Does God care for the beasts, or is it  
distinctly on our account that he says it? Why, it was put in on our  
account, because the plower ought to plow in hope, and the thresher  
11 in hope of coming in for a share. 11 If we sowed the spiritual things  
for you, is it anything great if we are to harvest the material things  
12 from you? 12 If others come in for a share of rights over you, do not we  
all the more?

But we did not use those rights, but are putting up with everything  
in order that we may not cause any obstruction to the gospel of the  
13 Christ. 13 Do you not know that those who do the sacred work eat the  
sanctuary's supplies, those who attend the altar participate with the  
14 altar? 14 in the same way the Lord prescribed to those who were an-  
15 nouncing the gospel that they should live by the gospel. 15 But I have  
not availed myself of any of this. And I did not write this in order  
that it should come so in my case, for I had better die sooner than—  
16 nobody shall make my boast an empty one. 16 For if I preach the gospel  
it is no boast for me, for I am under compulsion; for there is a woe  
17 for me if I do not. 17 For if I do this voluntarily I get pay, but if in-

18 voluntarily I have a stewardship entrusted to me. 18 What is my pay then? that in my preaching I shall render the gospel free of expense, so as to make no use of my rights as preacher.

19 19 For when I was free from everybody I enslaved myself to everybody in order to get the greatest number; 20 and I behaved to the Jews like a Jew in order to get Jews, to those under the law like one under the law when I was not myself under the law, in order to get those under the law, 21 to the lawless like a lawless man when I was not lawless for God but law-abiding for Christ, in order to get the lawless; 22 I became anything to anybody in order anyhow to save some. 23 And I do everything on account of the gospel, in order to become a fellow-participant in it.

24 24 Do you not know that those who run in the races all run, but one gets the prize? Run in such a way that you may arrive. 25 And everybody who goes into the contests masters himself in every respect; they, indeed, aiming to win a perishable wreath, but we an imperishable. 26 26 Well, then, I run not in aimless fashion; I spar not in the way of shadowboxing, 27 but bang my body about and make a slave of it, for fear that after I had been herald to others I should myself fail to make good.

## CHAPTER 10

1 1 For we do not want you to lack the knowledge, brothers, that our fathers were all of them under the cloud and all went through the sea 2 and all had themselves baptized to Moses in the cloud and in the sea, 3 and all ate the same spiritual food 4 and all drank the same spiritual drink (for they drank out of a spiritual rock that went along with them; and the rock was the Christ), 5 but God was not pleased with most of them; for they fell along the desert road. 6 And in these respects they were types of us, so that we may not take to desiring bad things as some of them did. 7 And do not become idolaters, as did some of them, as it is written "The people sat down to eat and drink and stood up to play." 8 And let us not go into sexual debauchery, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day. 9 And let us not put the Lord to a test, as some of them tested him and perished by the snakes. 10 And do not grumble, as some of them grumbled and perished by the destroyer. 11 And these things befell them by way of types, and were recorded for admonition to us, in whom the ages have reached their goal. 12 Consequently, let him who thinks he is standing look out that he does not fall. 13 There has not any temptation caught you but such as is the lot of man. And God is faithful, who will not let you be tempted beyond your power, but with the temptation will also make the way out so that you may be able to stand it. 14 14 Wherefore, my dear friends, flee from idolatry.

15 15 I speak as one does to sensible men; judge of what I say yourselves. 16 16 The blessing-cup that we bless, is it not participation in the blood of the Christ? the loaf of bread that we break, is it not participation in

17 the body of the Christ? because we, many as we are, are one loaf,  
18 one body; 18 for we all share in the one loaf. Look at Israel, Israel in  
the fleshly sense: are not those who eat the sacrifices participants  
with the altar?

19 19 What am I saying then? that an idol-sacrifice is anything, or that  
20 there is any such thing as an idol-god? 20 no, but that what they sacrifice  
they sacrifice to demons and not to God. And I do not want you to  
21 become participants with demons. 21 You cannot drink the Lord's cup  
and demons' cup! you cannot share the Lord's table and demons' table!

22 22 Or are we teasing the Lord into jealousy? are we stronger than he?

23 23 Everything is permissible, but not everything is advantageous.  
24 Everything is permissible, but not everything is constructive. 24 Let  
nobody look after what is for himself, but what is for the other man.

25 25 Eat anything that is offered for sale at a market, without making any  
26 inquiries for reasons of conscience; 26 for "the earth and all that fills it  
27 belong to the Lord." 27 If one of the unbelievers invites you and you  
choose to go, eat anything that is brought to the table without making

28 any inquiries for reasons of conscience. 28 But if somebody tells you  
29 "this is sacrifice meat," do not eat, because of him, the one that in-

30 formed you, and for reasons of conscience— 29 and I do not mean one's  
own conscience but the other man's; for to what purpose is my liberty  
30 judged by another conscience? 30 If I partake with gratitude, why am I  
vilified over what I give thanks for?

31 31 So, whether you are eating or drinking or doing anything, do  
32 everything to God's glory. 32 Have nothing about you that either Jew  
33 or Greek or the church of God could stub their toes on, 33 in the same  
way as I am pleasing everybody about everything, not looking out  
for my own interests but for those of the many, that they may be

## CHAPTER 11

1 saved. 1 Be imitators of me in the same way as I am of Christ.

2 2 And I praise you that you thoroughly remember me and stick to  
3 the correct line as I passed it on to you. 3 But I want you to know that  
4 every man's head is the Christ, and a woman's head the man, and  
5 the Christ's head God. 4 Any man praying or prophesying with anything  
6 on his head is disgracing his head. 5 But a woman praying or proph-  
7 esying with her head uncovered is disgracing her head, for it is one  
8 and the same thing as a shaved woman. 6 For if a woman is not covered,  
9 let her have her hair cut too; but if having her hair cut or shaved is  
10 disgraceful for a woman, let her be covered. 7 For a man ought not to  
11 have his head covered, he being the image and glory of God; but  
12 woman is the glory of man, 8 for man does not have his being out of  
9 woman but woman out of man; 9 for, also, man was not created on  
10 account of the woman but a woman on account of the man. 10 For this  
11 reason the woman ought to have a safeguard over her head because  
12 of the angels. 11 There is not in the Lord, though, woman apart from  
man nor man apart from woman; 12 for as the woman comes out of the

man, so does the man too come through the woman; and everything comes out of God.

13 Judge in your own consciences: is it proper for a woman to pray  
14 uncovered to God? 14 Does not even nature itself teach you that if a man  
15 has long hair it is a dishonor to him, 15 but if a woman has long hair  
it is a glory to her, because she is given her hair to serve as a wrap?

16 But if anybody sees fit to be disputatious,—we do not have such  
a custom, and neither do God's churches.

17 But this injunction I give without praise for your way of coming  
18 together not for the better but for the worse: 18 for, in the first place,  
when you come together in a church meeting I hear there are divisions  
19 among you; 19 and to some extent I believe it, for there do have to be  
factions among you in order that it may become apparent among  
20 you which ones are of the right kind. 20 So when you meet together there  
21 is no eating a supper of the Lord's, 21 for each one is getting a start in  
the eating to take his own supper, and one goes hungry and another  
22 has had too much drink. 22 Why, have you no houses for eating and  
drinking? or are you despising the church of God and shaming those  
who have nothing? What am I to say to you? am I to praise you over  
this? I do not.

23 For I received from the Lord that same thing that I handed on to  
you, that the Lord Jesus, on the night when he was to be arrested, took  
24 bread 24 and gave thanks and broke it and said "This is my body that  
25 goes for you; do this in remembrance of me"; 25 in the same way the  
cup too, after eating the supper, saying "This cup is the new cove-  
nant in my blood; do this, as often as you drink, in remembrance of  
26 me." 26 For as often as you eat this bread and drink the cup, you are  
27 announcing the death of the Lord, until he come. 27 Consequently one  
who eats the Lord's bread or drinks his cup in unworthy fashion will  
28 be liable for the body and blood of the Lord. 28 But let a man see how  
he is to be rated, and in such fashion eat from the loaf and drink from  
29 the cup; 29 for he who eats and drinks is eating and drinking a judg-  
30 ment upon himself when he does not distinguish the body. 30 That is  
why there are among you many weakly and sick, and a number have  
31 gone to their rest. 31 But if we saw how we stood, we should not be  
32 judged; 32 but in being judged we are being disciplined by the Lord,  
in order that we may not be condemned with the world.

33 Consequently, my brothers, when you come together to eat wait  
34 for each other. 34 If anybody is hungry let him eat at home, in order  
that your coming together may not run you into judgment. And as  
to the rest I will give directions when I shall come.

## CHAPTER 12

1 And about the workings of the Spirit, brothers, I do not wish you  
2 to be ignorant. 2 You know when you were heathen you were carried  
3 away to the voiceless idols, however it was done. 3 For this reason I  
make it known to you that nobody speaking in the Spirit of God says

"Jesus is accursed," and nobody can say "Jesus is Lord" except in Holy Spirit.

4 5 4 But there are different lines of gifts, but the same Spirit; 5 and  
6 there are different lines of service and the same Lord; 6 and there are  
7 different lines of divine workings and the same God, he who works  
8 everything in everybody. 7 But each one is given such a manifestation  
9 of the Spirit as will be advantageous. 8 For one through the Spirit is  
10 given words of wisdom, and another words of knowledge after the  
11 same Spirit, 9 somebody else faith, in the same Spirit, and another  
12 gifts of healing, in the one Spirit, 10 and another miracle-workings, an-  
13 other prophecy, another discrimination between spirits, somebody else  
14 different kinds of languages, and another the translating of languages.  
15 11 But in all these one and the same Spirit is at work, distributing to  
16 each individually as it wishes.

17 12 For just as the body is one and has many organs, but all the organs  
18 of the body, many as they are, are one body, so it is with the Christ;  
19 13 for we too were all baptized in one Spirit into one body, be we Jews  
20 or Greeks, be we slaves or freemen, and were all given one Spirit  
21 to drink in.

22 14 For neither is the body one organ, but many. 15 If the foot says "Be-  
23 cause I am not a hand I am no part of the body" it is not on that ac-  
24 count no part of the body, 16 and if the ear says "Because I am not an  
25 eye I am no part of the body" it is not on that account no part of  
26 the body. 17 If the body were wholly eye, where would be the hearing?  
27 if wholly ear, where the smelling? 18 But now God did put the organs  
28 each one of them in the body as he chose; 19 and if all were one organ,  
29 where would be the body? 20 but now there are many organs but one body.  
30 21 And the eye cannot say to the hand "I have no need of you," or again  
31 the head to the feet "I have no need of you," 22 but, much rather, what  
32 seem to be weak organs of the body are necessary, 23 and it is just what  
33 we think are less honorable parts of the body that we invest with  
34 special honor, and the indecorous parts of us have special decorum,  
35 but the decorous parts of us stand in no need. 24 But God commingled  
36 the body, giving special honor to what came short, 25 in order that  
37 there might not be division in the body, but the organs might feel  
38 the same solicitude for each other; 26 and be it that one organ suffers,  
39 all the organs suffer with it; be it that one organ is decorated, all  
40 the organs rejoice with it.

41 27 And you are Christ's body, and, individually, organs; 28 and in the  
42 church God has put some, first, as apostles; secondly, as prophets;  
43 thirdly, as teachers; then miracles, then gifts of healing, assistance,  
44 management, different kinds of languages. 29 Are all apostles? are all  
45 prophets? are all teachers? do all work miracles? 30 do all have gifts  
46 of healing? do all speak languages? do all translate?

47 31 But aspire to the greater gifts. And let me point out to you an

## CHAPTER 13

1 even preeminent course. 1 If I speak the languages of men and angels but do not have love, I turn into a gong sounding or a cymbal clashing; 2 and if I have prophecy and know all secrets and all knowledge, and if I have all faith so as to move mountains, but do not have love, 3 I am nothing; 3 and if I give all my possessions in charity, and if I give up my body in order to boast, but do not have love, I am none the better. 4 Love is patient, kind; love is not jealous; love does not show off, does not get inflated, 5 does not shock people, does not look out for its own interests, does not get provoked, does not count its injuries, 6 is not glad at a wrong deed but glad to have the truth made glad, 7 stands everything, believes everything, hopes everything, holds out through everything. 8 Love never drops away; but as for prophecies they will be superseded, as for languages they will come to a stop, 9 as for knowledge it will be superseded; 9 for it is in part that we know 10 and in part that we prophesy, 10 but when the complete comes the 11 partial will be superseded. 11 When I was a child I used a child's language, took a child's views, made a child's calculations; since I have 12 become a man I have superseded the child's ways. 12 For we see now by a mirror, as a puzzle to be guessed at, but then face to face; now I know in part, but then I shall be aware in the same way as he was 13 aware of me. 13 And now there remain faith, hope, love—these three. And greatest of these is love.

## CHAPTER 14

1 1 Aim at love; but aspire to the manifestations of the Spirit, but 2 preferably that you should prophesy. 2 For he who speaks a language is speaking not to men but to God, for nobody understands, but in 3 spirit he is speaking secrets; 3 but he who prophesies is speaking up- 4 building and exhortation and comfort for men. 4 He who speaks a language is building himself up; but he who prophesies is building 5 up the church. 5 And I want to have you all speak languages, but preferably to have you prophesy; and he who prophesies is superior to him who speaks languages, except in case he translates so that the church may get an upbuilding.

6 6 And now, brothers, if I come to you speaking languages what good shall I do you unless I speak to you either in revelation or in knowl- 7 edge or in prophecy or teaching? 7 It is the same with lifeless sound- 8 producers: be it flute or be it harp, if it does not make a distinction 8 in the notes how will the tune that is being played be known? 8 For, 9 again, if a trumpet makes an unclear sound, who will get ready for 9 war? 9 So with you too: if by your tongues you do not produce plain 10 speech, how will the meaning that is being spoken be known? for you 10 will be talking into the air. 10 There are so many kinds, say, of sounds 11 in the world, and none unvocal; 11 if, then, I do not know the force of 11 the sound, I shall be senseless to the speaker and the speaker senseless 12 to me. 10 In the same way you: since you are aspirants to spirit-gifts, try 12 to excel for the upbuilding of the church.

13 Wherefore, let him who speaks a language pray that he may trans-  
14 late. 14 For if I pray in a language, my spirit is praying but my mind is  
15 not fruiting. 15 So what is the thing to do? I will pray with the spirit,  
and I will pray with the mind too; I will sing with the spirit, and I  
16 will sing with the mind too.— 16 Since if you bless in spirit, how is he  
who occupies the commoner's place to say the Amen to your thanks,  
17 since he does not know what you are saying? 17 you are giving thanks  
18 well, but the other man is not being built up. 18 I thank God, I speak  
19 languages more freely than any of you; 19 but in meeting I had rather  
speak five sentences with my mind, in order to enlighten others too,  
than ten thousand sentences in a language.

20 20 Brothers, do not be children in intelligence; as to viciousness do  
21 be childlike, but in intelligence be adult. 21 In the law it stands written  
"By men of alien language and by alien lips I will speak to this  
22 people, and not even so will they listen to me, says the Lord." 22 Con-  
sequently languages are for a token not to believers but to unbelievers,  
23 but prophecy not to unbelievers but to believers. 23 If then the whole  
church meets together and all are speaking languages, and commoners  
24 or unbelievers come in, will they not say you are crazy? 24 But if all are  
prophesying, and some unbeliever or commoner comes in, he is re-  
25 proved by all, he is put through an examination by all, 25 the things  
hidden in his heart come out; and thus he will throw himself down on  
his face and do reverence to God, declaring that God really is among  
you.

26 26 So what is the thing to do, brothers! When you come together,  
each has a psalm, has a teaching, has a revelation, has a language,  
27 has a translation—let everything be so done as to build up: 27 suppose  
somebody is speaking a language, let it be done by twos or at most  
28 threes, and one after another, and one translate; 28 but if there is no  
translator, let him keep silence in meeting, and speak to himself and  
29 to God. 29 And of prophets let two or three speak and the others assess;  
30 30 but if a revelation comes to another who is in the seats, let the first  
31 keep silence. 31 For you can all prophesy one at a time, in order that all  
32 may learn and all receive exhortation; 32 and prophets' spirits subordinate  
33 themselves to prophets, 33 for God is not a God of disorder but of peace.

34 34 As in all meetings of God's people, let the women keep silence in  
the meetings; for it is not permissible for them to speak, but let them  
35 subordinate themselves, as the law too says. 35 But if they wish to find  
out something, let them put questions to their husbands at home;  
36 for it is disgraceful for a woman to speak in meeting. 36 Or was it from  
you that the word of God started, or did it arrive at you alone?  
37 37 If anybody is supposed to be a prophet or gifted with the Spirit, let  
him recognize what I am writing to you as being a commandment  
38 of the Lord; 38 but if somebody discredits it, discredit that.

39 39 Consequently, brothers, aspire to prophesying, and do not bar  
40 speaking languages; 40 but let everything be done in a respectable and  
orderly way.

## CHAPTER 15

1 1 But, brothers, let me make you acquainted with the gospel I  
preached to you, the same that you received, the same that you stand  
2 on, 2 the same that you are saved by, in what terms I preached it to  
you, if you are holding to it—except in case you believed for nothing!  
3 3 For I handed on to you as a foremost thing the same thing I received,  
4 that Christ died for our sins in accordance with scripture, 4 and that  
he was buried, and that he rose the third day in accordance with  
5 6 scripture, 5 and that he appeared to Cephas, then to the Twelve; 6 then he  
appeared to above five hundred brothers at a time, of whom the  
majority are with us until now, but some have gone to their rest;  
7 8 7 then he appeared to James, then to all the apostles; 8 and last of all,  
9 as it were to the runt born by abortion, he appeared to me too. 9 For I  
am the most insignificant of the apostles, not fit to be called an apostle,  
10 10 because I persecuted God's church; but by the grace of God I am  
what I am, and his grace to me was not a failure, but I out-toiled all  
of them—yet not I, but God's grace with me.

11 11 So, be it I or they, we preach that way and you believed that way.  
12 12 But if Christ is preached to have risen from the dead, how do some  
among you say there is no such thing as resurrection of the dead?  
13 13 But if there is no such thing as resurrection of the dead, not even  
14 Christ has risen; 14 and if Christ has not risen, then our preaching  
15 has nothing in it, your faith has nothing in it either, 15 and into the  
bargain we are found to be false witnesses against God, because we  
testified as to God that he raised the Christ, whom he did not raise  
16 if we are to take it that the dead do not rise. 16 For if the dead do not  
17 rise, not even Christ has risen; 17 and if Christ has not risen, your faith  
18 is futile, you are still in your sins. 18 Then those who have gone to  
19 their rest in Christ perished too. 19 If we are hoping in Christ in this  
life only, we are most pitiable of all men.

20 20 But now Christ has risen from the dead, first to come in of those  
21 who have gone to their rest. 21 For since death came through a man,  
22 resurrection of the dead came through a man too. 22 For as by Adam  
all are dying, so too by the Christ all are going to be brought to life,  
23 23 but each when his turn comes: Christ the first to come in; then those  
24 who belong to Christ, at his coming; 24 then the end, when he hands  
the empire over to God the Father, when he has superseded every  
25 government and every authority and power, 25 for he has to reign "until  
26 he has put all enemies under his feet." 26 Last of the enemies death is  
27 superseded. 27 For "he has subjected everything under his feet"; but,  
when it says "everything" is subjected, evidently exclusive of him  
28 who subjected everything to him. 28 But when everything has been  
subjected to him, then the Son himself too will be subjected to him  
who subjected everything to him, in order that God may be every-  
thing in everything.

29 29 Because what will those who get baptized for the dead do? if dead



men do not rise anyhow, why go the length of getting baptized  
30 31 for them? 30 Why, too, do we ourselves run risks every moment? 31 I am  
32 dying day after day, I swear it by the boast of you, brothers, which  
33 I have in Christ Jesus our Lord. 32 If as far as men were concerned I  
34 fought the beasts in Ephesus, what good does it do me? if dead men  
do not rise, "let us eat and drink, for tomorrow we die." 33 Make no  
mistake; "keeping bad company spoils good characters"; 34 sober up  
honestly and do not sin; for some folks are sheer materialists—I speak  
to stir your sense of shame.

35 35 But somebody will say "How do the dead rise? and with what sort  
36 of body do they come?" 36 Silly man, what you yourself sow does not  
37 come to life unless it dies; 37 and of what you sow you sow not the body  
that is to come but a naked grain, of wheat say or some one of the  
38 rest; 38 and God gives it a body as he has willed, and to each of the seeds  
39 a body of its own. 39 Flesh is not all of it the same flesh, but there is  
one of men, and another flesh of cattle, and another flesh of fowl, and  
40 another of fishes. 40 And there are heavenly bodies and earthly bodies,  
but the glory of the heavenly is of one type and that of the earthly is  
41 other: 41 one glory of the sun and another glory of the moon and another  
42 glory of the stars, for star differs from star in glory. 42 So too the resur-  
43 rection of the dead: it is sowed in dissolution, it rises in imperish-  
44 ability; 43 it is sowed in ignominy, it rises in glory; it is sowed in weak-  
45 ness, it rises in power; 44 it is sowed an animal body, it rises a spiritual  
46 body. 45 If there is an animal body there is a spiritual too. It is written  
47 so too, the first man Adam "became a living soul"; the last Adam,  
48 a life-giving spirit. 46 But there is not first the spiritual, but the animal,  
49 then the spiritual. 47 The first man was out of the earth, a figure of  
48 clay; the second man, out of heaven. 48 Such as the figure of clay, such  
also are those who are of clay, and such as the heavenly one, such  
49 also are those who are heavenly; 49 and as we have worn the likeness of  
the figure of clay, let us wear the likeness of the heavenly one also.

50 50 But this I do say, brothers, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the  
51 Reign of God, nor does dissolution inherit imperishability. 51 Here I  
52 tell you a secret: we shall not all go to our rest, but we shall all be  
53 changed in an instant, 52 in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trumpet;  
for the trumpet will sound, and the dead will rise imperishable, and  
we shall be changed. 53 For this that is perishable has to dress itself  
in imperishability, and this that is mortal to dress itself in immortality.  
54 54 But when this that is mortal does dress itself in immortality, then the  
55 words that are written will come true, "Death has been swallowed up  
56 in victory." 55 Where is your victory, death? where is your sting, death?  
57 But the sting of death is sin. 56 And the power of sin is the law.  
58 57 And thanks be to God who gives us the victory through our Lord  
Jesus Christ. 58 Consequently, dear brothers, be firm in your footing,  
not easy to knock about, always abundant in work for the Lord,  
knowing that your labor does not come to nothing in the Lord.

## CHAPTER 16

1 And as to the collection for the members of the church, do the same  
2 as I directed the churches of Macedonia: 2 the first day of every week  
let each of you lay by to accumulate whatever he is prospered to,  
in order that when I come there may not be taking up of collections  
3 then. 3 And when I arrive, whomever you approve I will send with  
4 letters to take your kindness to Jerusalem; 4 and if it is worth while  
5 for me to go too, they shall go with me. 5 But I will come to you when  
I have been through Macedonia; for I am going through Macedonia,  
6 6 but with you I shall maybe stay a while or over the winter, in order  
7 that you may give me a send-off wherever I may be going. 7 For I do  
not want to pay you a passing visit now; for I hope to stay with you  
8 some time, if the Lord permits. 8 But I shall stay in Ephesus till  
9 Pentecost; 9 for a great door for effective work has been opened to me,  
and there are many opponents.

10 10 But if Timothy comes, see to it that he is free from fear among  
11 you; 11 for he is working at the Lord's work the same as I am, so let  
nobody scorn him, but start him on his way in peace to come to me,  
12 for I am expecting him with the brothers. 12 But as to Brother Apollos,  
I strongly urged him to come to you with the brothers, and it positively  
was not willed that he should come now, but he will when he gets  
a chance.

13 13 Keep awake, stand firm in the faith, be manly, take on strength.  
14 14 Let everything you are concerned in be done in love.

15 15 But I urge you, brothers,—you know Stephanas's family, how it  
was the first to come in in Achaea and they charged themselves with  
16 service to God's people,— 16 that you too put yourselves at the disposal  
of folks like that and of everybody who cooperates and does the hard  
17 work. 17 And I am glad of the arrival of Stephanas and Fortunatus and  
18 Achaicus because these filled out the shortage of you; 18 for they set  
my spirit at rest, and yours too. So recognize folks like that.

19 19 The churches of Asia send you greetings. Aquila and Prisca, with  
20 the meeting at their home, send you many greetings in the Lord. 20 All  
the brothers send you greetings. Give my greetings to each other  
with a holy kiss.

21 21 Greeting with my own hand from me, Paul. 22 If anyone does not  
23 love the Lord, let him be for God's destruction. 23 Maran atha. The grace  
24 of the Lord Jesus be with you. 24 My love is with you all in Christ Jesus.

### MARGINAL NOTES TO FIRST CORINTHIANS

1:1 *Var.* Jesus Christ  
1:5 *Lit.* in all speech  
1:28 *Lit.* supersede the somethings  
2:1 *Var.* announcing God's secret to  
you  
2:4 *Var.* with persuasion by wisdom  
of words

2:16 *Lit.* who knows the Lord's mind  
that will instruct him  
3:9 *Lit.* we are assistants of God's;  
you are a farm of God's, a  
building of God's  
3:12 *Lit.* high-priced stones  
3:13 *Or* and each man's work, what

- sort it is, the fire will test it  
4:3 *Lit.* a human day  
4:6 *Lit.* all these things as though they  
4:6 *Or* beyond the Scriptures *Lit.* learn on us the "not beyond what is written"  
4:13 *Or* disparaged; we have come to be as it were the world's scapegoats, everybody's whipping-boy, up to now  
4:19 *Lit.* if the Lord will  
5:13 *Lit.* out of yourselves  
6:5 *Lit.* between his brother *Var.* between a brother and his brother  
6:11 *Lit.* And these things are what  
6:16 *Lit.* he who glues himself to  
6:17 *Lit.* he who glues himself to  
6:18 *Lit.* Flee from unchastity  
6:18 *Or* into his own body  
6:19 *Lit.* the Holy Spirit in you, which you have from God  
6:20 (and paid for) *Lit.* for a price  
7:8 *Conj.* and the widowed  
7:15 *Lit.* not enslaved  
7:21 *Or* prefer to take advantage of it *Lit.* if you can (*with stress on the word can*) become free, prefer to use. For the slave who  
7:38 *Or* marries off his  
8:6 *Lit.* out of whom is everything and we into him, and one Lord, Jesus Christ, through whom is everything and we through him  
8:13 *Lit.* will not eat meat forever  
9:9 *The word translated* beast means a bull or cow  
9:11 *Lit.* harvest the carnal things of yours  
9:13 *Lit.* eat the things out of the sanctuary  
9:14 *Lit.* live out of the gospel  
9:16 *Lit.* a compulsion lies upon me  
9:17 *Lit.* I have pay  
9:20 *Lit.* became to the Jews  
9:26 *Lit.* I box not in the way of punching air  
9:27 *Lit.* give black eyes to my body  
10:5 *Lit.* they were spread down in the desert.  
10:6 *Lit.* be desirers of bad things, as some of them desired  
10:9 *Var.* put Christ to a test, as some of them made the test and  
10:11 *Lit.* at whom the ends of the ages have arrived  
10:20 *Lit.* without the word no  
10:29 *Or* the other man's.—Why, what good is there in my liberty's being judged  
11:2 *Lit.* you all-round remember me  
11:3 *Or* a woman's head the husband  
11:13 *Lit.* in yourselves  
11:17 *Lit.* But enjoining this I do not praise (*var.* But this I enjoin not praising) that (*or* because) you come together  
11:19 *Var.* that along with the rest it may  
11:34 *Lit.* that you may not come together into judgment  
12:3 *Lit.* says "Jesus is for God's destruction"  
12:28 *Lit.* assistances, steerings  
12:31 *Lit.* and I point out  
13:1 *Or* turn into a kettle clattering  
13:8 *Lit.* whether prophecies . . . whether languages . . . whether knowledge  
14:2 *Lit.* nobody hears  
14:5 *Lit.* is greater than  
14:8 *Lit.* For, too, if  
14:11 (senseless, *twice*) *Lit.* a person ignorant of normal language  
14:12 *Lit.* aspirants to spirits  
14:23 *Var.* and commoners come in  
14:29 *Lit.* and the others discriminate  
14:33 *Lit.* God is not of disorder *Var.* they are not of disorder  
14:33 *Or* but of peace, as in all the churches of God's people. (*New paragraph*) Let the women  
14:38 *Lit.* if somebody is unrecognizing, be unrecognizing. *Var.* if somebody does not know, he is not known. *Var.* if somebody discredits it, let him.  
15:6 *Lit.* the majority remain until now  
15:9 *Lit.* that am not fit  
15:20 *Lit.* from the dead, firstfruits of those  
15:22 *Lit.* as in Adam all are dying, so too in  
15:23 *Lit.* firstfruits Christ  
15:26 *Lit.* Last enemy death is  
15:34 *Lit.* some folks have un- knowledge of God  
15:44 *Lit.* it is sowed a body for the soul . . . If there is a body for the soul  
16:9 *Lit.* a great and effective door has been  
16:14 *Lit.* Let everything of yours be done in love  
16:15 *Lit.* it is firstfruits of Achaia  
16:17 *Var.* filled out your shortage  
16:22 *Maran atha probably means* Our Lord is coming *but can be read so as to mean* Our Lord has come *or* Lord, come!

# PAUL'S SECOND LETTER TO THE CORINTHIANS

## CHAPTER 1

- 1 Paul, an apostle of Christ Jesus through God's will, and Brother Timothy, to God's church at Corinth with all the people of God in all  
2 Achaea: 2 grace to you, and peace, from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.
- 3 Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of compassion and God of all encouragement, 4 who encourages us upon all our distress so that we may be able to encourage those who are in any distress with the encouragement that is given to us ourselves  
5 by God, 5 because as the Christ's sufferings are coming plentifully to us, so through the Christ our encouragement too comes in plentiful  
6 measure. 6 And be it that we are distressed, this is for your encourage-  
ment and salvation; or be it that we are encouraged, this is for your encouragement, which takes effect in the steadfast endurance of the  
7 same sufferings that we too undergo, 7 and our hope is firm for you, knowing as we do that as you are included in the sufferings, so too you are included in the encouragement.
- 8 For we do not want you to go without the knowledge, brothers, as to our distress in Asia, that we had an extraordinarily hard time, too hard for our powers, so that we had no prospect of even living,  
9 but have had in our own selves the answer of death, 9 in order that we may not be confident in ourselves but in God who raises the dead,  
10 who delivered us out of that awful death and will do so; 10 on whom we have set our hope. 11 And he will deliver us still, while you co-  
operate helpfully on our behalf by petition, in order that from many faces thanks for the favor bestowed on us may be given through many on our behalf.
- 12 For this is our boast, the testimony of our conscience that it was in God's holiness and candor, not in fleshly wisdom but in the grace of God, that we lived the life we did in the world; and very specially  
13 in relation to you. 13 For we do not write anything else to you but what you read or even recognize, 14 and we hope will recognize to the full,  
14 as you did in part recognize us to be your boast, the same as you are ours on the day of our Lord Jesus.
- 15 And in this assurance I wanted to come first to you, in order that  
16 you might have a second glad time, 16 and to go through to Macedonia by way of you and come from Macedonia to you again and have you  
17 see me off for Judea. 17 Wanting to do this, then, did I act capriciously? or is it in the way of flesh that I plan what I plan, so that with me  
18 there should be "O yes" and "O no"? 18 But, as God is faithful, our  
19 words to you are not yes-and-no. 19 For God's Son Jesus Christ, who was

proclaimed among you through us, Silvanus and Timothy and me,  
has not shown himself a yes-and-no, but in him there has been a Yes.  
20 For in him is the Yes to as many promises of God as there are; for  
which reason through him also comes the Amen for glory to God  
21 through us. 21 And the one who brings us with you into a settled position  
22 in Christ and has anointed us is God, 22 the same who sealed us and  
gave us the Spirit in our hearts as earnest-money.  
23 23 But I call God as witness against my own self that it was out of  
24 consideration for you I broke off coming to Corinth. 24 Not that we have  
any control over your faith, but we are cooperators in your joy; for

## CHAPTER 2

1 it is by faith you stand. 1 But I made this resolution, not to come to  
2 you with an annoyance again. 2 For if I annoy you, then who is it  
3 that gladdens me but the one who is annoyed by me? 3 And I wrote  
that very thing in order that I might not, when I come, have an-  
noyance from those over whom I ought to be rejoicing, being confident  
4 of you all that my joy is that of all of you. 4 For in much distress and  
heartache I wrote to you with many tears, not in order that you might  
be annoyed but in order that you might know the love I specially  
5 feel toward you. 5 And if anyone has caused an annoyance he has  
caused it not to me but in part, not to come down too hard, to all of  
6 7 you. 6 For such a one this rebuke by the majority is sufficient; 7 so that  
on the contrary you should rather be condoning and encouraging,  
8 for fear such a one should be crushed with excessive grief. 8 For which  
9 reason I urge you to take the line of love toward him; 9 for this was  
what I wrote for, in order to ascertain your quality, whether you are  
10 obedient on all points. 10 But to him to whom you condone anything, so  
do I—for what I have condoned, if anything I have, has been on  
11 your account before Christ's face, 11 in order that we may not be over-  
reached by Satan; for we are not unacquainted with his contrivances.  
12 12 But when I came to Troas to preach Christ's gospel, and had a  
13 door opened for me in the Lord, 13 I did not have any relief for my  
spirit owing to my not finding my brother Titus, but bade them fare-  
14 well and went out to Macedonia. 14 But thanks be to God who is always  
leading us about in his triumph and through us diffusing in every  
15 place the odor of the knowledge of him, 15 because we are Christ's  
genial scent to God among those who are being saved and among those  
16 who are being lost— 16 to these an odor from death, to death, but to  
17 those an odor from life, to life. 17 And for this who is adequate? For  
we are not like so many, peddling God's word for a living; it is as  
in honor bound, it is as from God, in God's presence, in Christ, that

## CHAPTER 3

1 we speak. 1 Are we beginning to recommend ourselves again? or do we  
want, as some folks do, letters of commendation to you or from you?  
2 2 You are our letter, inscribed on our hearts, known and read by all

3 men, 3 manifested to be a letter of Christ's delivered by us, inscribed not in ink but in Spirit of the living God, not on tablets of stone but on heart-tablets of flesh.

4 5 4 But we have such assurance through the Christ toward God, 5 not that we are adequate of ourselves to count anything as from ourselves, 6 but our adequacy is from God, the same who made us adequate as servants of a new covenant not of letter but of spirit; for the letter kills but the spirit brings to life. 7 And if the service of death, in letters, imprinted in stones, came in glory so that the sons of Israel could not fix their eyes on Moses's face because of that glory of his face 8 which was being superseded, 8 how shall the service of the Spirit not 9 be more greatly in glory? 9 For if the service of condemnation is glory, 10 much more surpassing in glory is the service of righteousness; 10 for the glorified is even gloryless in this aspect, on account of the glory 11 that outdoes it. 11 For if what is superseded comes in glory, much more does what remains stand in glory.

12 13 12 So, having such a hope, we practice great frankness, 13 and do not do as Moses did when he put a veil over his face so that the sons of Israel should not set eyes on the end of what was being superseded; 14 but their senses became callous, for to this very day the same veil remains over the reading of the old covenant, not thrown back—because it is superseded in Christ, 15 but to this day when Moses is read a veil lies over their heart. 16 But when he returns to the Lord the veil is taken off. 17 And the Lord is the Spirit; and where the Lord's Spirit is, freedom is. 18 But we all of us, viewing the reflection of the Lord's glory with face freed from its veil, are transfigured into the same likeness, from glory into glory, as should be the case from the Lord's Spirit.

#### CHAPTER 4

1 1 For this reason, having this service to perform as mercy was 2 granted to us, we do not give up trying, 2 but have renounced the concealments of shame, not walking in trickery nor adulterating God's word, but by giving publicity to the truth commending ourselves to 3 every human conscience before God. 3 And if our gospel be veiled, it 4 is veiled in the case of those who are being lost, 4 in whose case the god of this world has blinded unbelievers' senses so that they should not eye the refulgence of the gospel of the glory of the Christ, who is 5 image of God. 5 For we are not preaching ourselves, but Jesus Christ as Lord and ourselves servants to you on Jesus's account, 6 because it was God, he who said "Light shall shine out of darkness," that shone in our hearts to produce the refulgence of the knowledge of God's glory in the face of Christ.

7 7 But we have this treasure in earthen jars, in order that the surpassing power may be God's and not out of us: 8 every way hard 9 pressed but not cornered, perplexed but not baffled, 9 persecuted but 10 not deserted, felled but not ended, 10 always carrying about in our body

Jesus's deadness in order that Jesus's life too may be made visible  
11 in our body. 11 For we who are alive are all the time being sent to death  
on Jesus's account, in order that Jesus's life too may be made visible  
12 in our mortal flesh, 12 so that death is at work in us but life in you.  
13 13 And, having the same spirit of faith, in accordance with the written  
words "I believed, for that reason I spoke," we too believe and it is  
14 for that reason we speak, 14 knowing that he who raised Jesus will raise  
15 us too with Jesus and present us together with you. 15 For everything  
is on your account, in order that the grace, growing vaster by the  
greater number, may make thanksgiving the more abundant to the  
16 glory of God. 16 Wherefore we do not give up trying, but though our  
17 outer man be perishing our inner is renewed day by day, 17 for the  
light pressure of our present distress is producing for us in un-  
18 paralleled richness an unequalled weight of eternal glory; 18 while we  
look not to the seen but to the unseen, for what is seen is temporary

#### CHAPTER 5

1 but what is unseen is eternal. 1 For we know that if our earthly housing  
in the tent is pulled down we have a building that comes from God,  
2 an eternal unmanufactured house, in the heavens. 2 For this is what we  
groan about, longing to be clothed with the overgarment of our  
3 habitation from heaven, 3 if we are to have put it on and not be found  
4 naked— 4 for we who are in the tent are weighed down and groan over  
our wish not to be stripped but to be clothed with an overgarment in  
5 order that mortality may be engulfed by life. 5 And the one that framed  
us to this very end was God, he who gave us the Spirit as earnest-  
6 money. 6 So, being always ready for anything, and knowing that while  
7 at home in the body we are abroad from the Lord— 7 for we are walking  
8 by faith, not by a sight, 8 but we are ready for anything and willing,  
more willing, to be abroad from the body and at home with the Lord;  
9 9 for this reason we make it our ambition too, whether at home or  
abroad, to be pleasing to him. 10 For we all have to come out to the bar  
10 of the Christ, each to get the payment for what he has done with his  
body, be it a good thing or a bad thing.

11 11 So, knowing the fear of the Lord, we are persuading men but are  
displayed in our true colors to God, and, I hope, in your consciences  
12 too. 12 We are not recommending ourselves to you again, but giving you  
material for boasting about us, in order that you may have something  
to say to those who boast of what they have to show and not of what  
13 is in them. 13 For if we are out of our senses it looks toward God, and if  
14 we are of sound mind it looks toward you. 14 For Christ's love puts a  
pressure on us, our conclusion being that one died for all, hence all  
15 died, 15 and he died for all in order that those who are alive may no  
longer be alive looking toward themselves but toward the one who  
16 died and rose for them, 16 so that we, from now on, do not know any-  
body in the way of flesh. Even though we have known Christ in the  
17 way of flesh, yet now we no longer do. 17 So that if one is in Christ it is

a new creation, what originally existed is bygone, here have new  
18 things come into existence. 18 But everything is from God, who recon-  
ciled us to himself through Christ and gave us the errand of com-  
19 municating the reconciliation, 19 how God was in Christ reconciling the  
world to himself, not counting their offenses against them, and con-  
signing to us the word of the reconciliation.  
20 20 So we come as ambassadors for Christ, as if it were God appealing  
to you by us; speaking for Christ we beg you, be reconciled to God.  
21 21 Him who had not known sin he made into sin for us in order that

## CHAPTER 6

1 we may become righteousness of God's in him. 1 And in cooperation  
too we appeal to you not to give God's grace such a reception as will  
2 make it amount to nothing; 2 for he says "At a time of acceptance I  
listened to you and on a day of salvation I helped you." Here is the  
3 time of acceptance now, here is the day of salvation now. 3 And we do  
not give anything for people to object to in any case, in order that  
4 the business we are on may not be found fault with, 4 but in every case  
are commending ourselves as agents of God, in holding out through  
many hard things, in distresses, in necessities, in tight pinches,  
5 5 in beatings, in imprisonments, in mobbings, in hard work, in sleepless  
6 nights, in foodless days, 6 in integrity, in knowledge, in patience, in  
7 kindness, in Holy Spirit, in unfeigned love, 7 in words of truth, in God's  
power, by the right-hand and left-hand armament of righteousness;  
8 8 through glory and dishonor, through denunciation and commendation;  
9 9 as deceivers and truthful, as unknown and noted, as dying and here  
10 we are alive, as punished for discipline and not put to death, 10 as  
grieving but always glad, as poor but enriching many, as not having  
anything but in possession of everything.  
11 11 Our mouth is open to you, Corinthians, our heart is expanded.  
12 12 You are not narrowed down in us but narrowed down in your own  
13 sympathies. 13 But in due requital, I say as speaking to children of  
mine, be expanded yourselves.  
14 14 Do not be in incongruous yoking with unbelievers; for what have  
righteousness and wickedness in common? or what solidarity has light  
15 with darkness? 15 and what agreement between Christ and Belial is  
16 there? or what does a believer share with an unbeliever? 16 and what  
unity is there between a temple of God and idols? for we are a temple  
of the living God, as God said "I will live among them and walk  
17 among them, and will be their God and they shall be my people; 17 where-  
fore come out from their midst and separate yourselves, says the  
18 Lord, and do not touch an unclean thing, 18 and I will take you in and  
be father to you, and you shall be sons and daughters to me, says

## CHAPTER 7

1 the Lord Almighty." 1 So, dear friends, having these promises, let  
us cleanse ourselves from every defilement of flesh and spirit, working  
out holiness in the fear of God.



2 2 Find room for us; we did not wrong anybody, wreck anybody,  
3 overreach anybody. 3 I am not saying it by way of condemnation; for  
4 I have said before that you are in our hearts to live and die with us.  
4 4 I have great confidence in speaking to you, great boasts on your  
5 account; I am filled full of encouragement, I have superabundant  
6 gladness with all our distress— 5 for when we came to Macedonia our  
7 human nature had no relief; but in distress at every point—outwardly  
8 fights, inwardly fears— 6 but he who encourages those that are brought  
9 low, God, encouraged us with Titus's arrival, 7 and not only his arrival  
10 but also the encouragement he had over you as he reported to us your  
11 longing, your lamenting, your jealousy for me, so that I had more of  
12 gladness; 8 because if I did grieve you in my letter, I do not regret it;  
13 if I did regret it (I see that that letter did, if only momentarily,  
14 grieve you) 9 I am glad now, not that you were grieved but that you  
15 were grieved into repentance. For you were grieved in God's way, in  
16 order that you might not be in any respect the worse off by us; 10 for  
17 grief that is felt in God's way causes repentance into salvation, which  
18 there is no regretting, but the world's grief produces death. 11 For look  
19 what earnestness, nay, words of self-defense, nay, indignation, nay,  
20 fear, nay, longing, nay, jealousy, nay, castigation! every way you  
21 kept your skirts clean in the matter. 12 So then if I did write to you it  
22 was not on account of the one who did the wrong nor of the one who  
23 was wronged, but for the sake of having your earnestness on our be-  
24 half made apparent to yourselves before God. 13 For this reason we have  
25 felt encouraged; and along with our encouragement we were all the  
26 gladder at Titus's gladness because his spirit has been set at rest  
27 by all of you, 14 because if I have made any boast to him about you I  
28 was not put to shame, but as we told you everything truthfully, so  
29 too our boasting before Titus proved true. 14 And his sympathies are  
30 most pronounced toward you as he remembers the obedience of all of  
31 you, how you received him with fear and trembling. 16 I am glad to  
32 say that on every score I am in good spirits as regards you.

## CHAPTER 8

1 1 But let us make you acquainted, brothers, with God's grace that  
2 has been given among the churches of Macedonia, 2 that under a great  
3 test of distress the plentifulness of their joy and their deep poverty  
4 became a plentiful source for the wealth of their liberality, 3 because  
5 to the extent of their power, I can testify, and beyond it, they gave  
6 voluntarily, 4 imploring us with strong appeals for the favor and the  
7 participation in the service to God's people— 5 and not as we had hoped,  
8 but giving themselves first to the Lord, and to us by God's will, 6 so  
9 that we invited Titus, as he had made the first start, so too to bring to  
10 completion in you this grace too. 7 But as you are plentiful in every-  
11 thing, faith and the gift of speech and knowledge and all earnestness  
12 and love on our part toward you, try to be also plentiful in this grace.  
13 8 I do not say it in the way of an order, but to get proof, through the

9 earnestness of others, of the genuineness of your love too— 9 for you know the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, how on your account he became poor when he was rich, in order that you might become rich by  
10 his poverty— 10 and as this is what I am doing I offer an opinion; for this will be good for you, who made the first start last year not only  
11 in doing but also in wanting to. 11 But now bring to completion the doing too, so that to the heartiness of wanting to there may correspond  
12 the completion that comes from having the wherewithal; 12 for if the hearty readiness is there it is acceptable on the basis of what one has,  
13 not of what he does not have. 13 For the idea is not that others are to get an easy time, you a hard one, 14 but to have it on an equality, your  
14 surplus coming in just now for their shortage in order that their surplus may also come in for your shortage, so that there may be  
15 equality, 15 as it is written "The one who had taken more had no surplus and the one who had taken less had no shortage."

16 But thanks be to God who is putting into Titus's heart the same  
17 earnestness on your behalf, 17 because he has accepted the invitation and, so earnest he was, has gone off to you on his own initiative.  
18 And we sent with him the brother whose praise in the preaching of  
19 the gospel runs through all the churches, 19 and, besides, who has with a view to the glory of the Lord himself and our hearty preference  
been elected by the churches as our fellow-traveler in the matter of  
20 this grace that is being administered by us, 20 to avoid having anybody find fault with us in the matter of this bounty that is being ad-  
21 ministered by us; 21 for we are keeping in mind what is going to look well not only before the Lord but also before men. 22 And we sent with  
22 them our brother whom we have many times found by many evidences to be energetic, but now much more energetic by the confidence he  
23 has in you. 23 As to Titus, he is our comrade and co-worker for you;  
24 our brothers, they are church delegates, glory of Christ. 24 So when you give the demonstration of your love and of our boast about you to them, it is in presence of the churches.

## CHAPTER 9

1 For about the service to God's people it is superfluous for me to  
2 write to you, 2 for I know your heartiness, as to which I am boasting of you to the Macedonians that Achaea has been prepared ever since  
last year, and rivalry with you has stirred up the greater part of them.  
3 3 But I send the brothers in order that our boast of you may not be made an empty one in this respect; in order that you may, as I said, be  
4 prepared, 4 for fear that if Macedonians should come with me and find you unprepared we (not to say you) should be shamed about this  
5 pledge; 5 so I thought it necessary to request the brothers to go to you in advance and get this already promised bounty of yours into shape  
in advance to be ready in that way, as a bounty and not as a grab.  
6 6 But there is this, he who sows sparingly will also reap sparingly,  
7 and he who sows bountifully will also reap bountifully. 7 Each as he

has his mind made up, not in annoyance nor under compulsion, for  
8 God "loves a cheerful giver." 8 And God is powerful to make all grace  
superabound toward you, in order that you, always having in every  
respect all sufficiency for yourselves, may superabound to every good  
9 work 9 (as it is written "He scattered, gave to the poor, his sainthood  
10 lasts forever"; 10 and he who furnishes seed for the sower and bread  
for eating will furnish your sowings, and that abundantly, and make  
11 the produce of your right-doing grow), 11 enriched with everything for  
12 all liberality, which through you produces thanksgiving to God 12 be-  
cause the dispensing of this service not only supplements the shortages  
of God's people but also through many thanksgivings superabounds  
13 to God; 13 glorifying God, through the evidence of this ministration,  
with the good discipline of your professed allegiance to the gospel of  
the Christ, and the generousness of your solidarity to them and to  
14 everybody, 14 and their prayers for you as they yearn over you because  
15 of God's surpassing grace upon you. 15 Thanks be to God for his inde-  
scribable gift.

#### CHAPTER 10

1 1 —And I Paul myself urge you by the Christ's gentleness and  
reasonableness, I who face to face am a nobody among you, but at a  
2 distance am stouthearted toward you— 2 but I beg that I may not at  
close quarters be stout with that assurance with which I reckon on  
venturing against some people, those who reckon us as walking in the  
3 way of flesh. 3 For, while we walk in flesh, we do not carry on our  
4 campaign in the way of flesh; 4 for the weapons of our campaigning  
are not fleshly but divinely powerful for the demolishing of fortified  
5 positions, 5 demolishing argumentations and every high structure raised  
against the knowledge of God and taking every idea prisoner into  
6 obedience to the Christ, 6 and all ready to deal out penalties for every  
noncompliance when your obedience has come to the full.

7 7 Look at what you see before your faces. If somebody feels confident  
that he belongs to Christ, let him think this over again to himself,  
8 that we belong to Christ just the same as he does. 8 For if I boast more  
or less freely about our authority, which the Lord gave for building  
9 you up and not for demolishing you, I shall not be shamed; 9 —not to  
10 speak as if I were sort of scaring you by my letters, 10 because "the  
letters," he says, "are impressive and strong, but the personal presence  
11 is weak and the talk does not amount to anything." 11 Let such a man  
think this over, that what we are like in talk by letters while absent  
is just what we are like in action when present.

12 12 For we do not venture to put ourselves in the same class with, or  
compare ourselves with, some of those who are recommending them-  
selves; but they, measuring themselves by themselves and comparing  
13 themselves with themselves, do not see what is what. 13 But we will not  
boast beyond the range of measurement, but suitably to the measure-  
ment of the yardstick of the measure God gave us, to come clear

14 through to you. 14 For we are not overstretching ourselves, as we might  
be if we were not coming through to you; for we did get clear through  
15 to you in preaching the Christ's gospel; 15 not boasting out of measure on  
the basis of other people's hard work, but having a hope that as your  
faith grows we may be greatened in you, conformably to our yardstick,  
16 to a further extension, 16 to preach the gospel in the places out beyond  
17 you, not in somebody else's yard to brag of ready-made progress. 17 But  
18 "let him who boasts boast of the Lord." 18 For it is not he who recom-  
mends himself that rates as up to the standard, but he whom the  
Lord recommends.

## CHAPTER 11

1 I wish you would put up with a little bit of silliness from me; yes,  
2 do put up with me. 2 For I am jealous over you, feeling God's jealousy.  
For I betrothed you to one husband, to present you to Christ a pure  
3 virgin; 3 and I am afraid lest, as the snake befooled Eve by his trickery,  
your sentiments should be seduced away from Christ-directed single-  
4 mindedness and purity. 4 For if the one who comes preaches another  
Jesus whom we did not preach, or you get a different spirit that you  
did not get, or a different gospel that you did not receive, you are  
5 quite right in putting up with him. 5 For I figure that I have in no  
6 respect fallen behind the superlative apostles. 6 And even if I am un-  
educated in talk I am not in knowledge, but in everything we have  
made it manifest by everything on all occasions among you.

7 7 Or did I commit a sin by lowering myself to have you upraised, in  
8 that I preached God's gospel to you gratis? 8 I looted other churches,  
9 taking pay for service to you; 9 and when I was there with you and  
was in want I did not squeeze anybody, for the brothers came from  
Macedonia and supplemented my shortage; and in everything I kept  
10 myself from being a load on you, and will do so. 10 It is gospel truth  
what I am telling you, I am not going to have this boast blocked  
11 against me in the territories of Achaëa. 11 Why? because I do not love  
12 you? God knows. 12 But what I am doing and will do is in order to  
cut away the foothold of those who desire a foothold to start from,  
in order that in the point they boast of they may be found to be the  
13 same as we are. 13 For men of that sort are false apostles, tricky work-  
14 men, reshaping themselves into apostles of Christ's— 14 and no wonder,  
15 for Satan himself reshapes himself into an angel of light, 15 so it is no  
great thing if his agents too reshape themselves like agents of righ-  
teousness; their end will be suitable to their deeds.

16 16 I say again, do not any of you think I am silly. But if you do, at  
least give me a silly man's hearing so that I too may do a little  
17 boasting. 17 What I am saying I am not saying along the Lord's line  
18 but, so to speak, in silliness, in this insistence on boasting. 18 Since  
19 many are boasting along the line of flesh, so will I. 19 For you do like  
20 to put up with silly people, you being so sensible; 20 for you put up with  
it if one enslaves you, if one eats you out of house and home, if one

takes things, if one holds his head high, if one strikes you in the face.  
21 I am speaking in terms of disrespect as if the point were that we  
had been weak. But as to what anybody presumes on, I say in silliness,  
so do I presume. 22 They are Hebrews—so am I. They are Israelites—  
so am I. They are descendants of Abraham—so am I. 23 They are  
Christ's messengers—I am out of my senses to say it, more so I,  
with an uncommon amount of hard work, an uncommon number of  
imprisonments, a record-breaking number of beatings, a great number  
of deaths. 24 At Jews' hands I five times received forty stripes lacking  
one; 25 three times I was beaten with Roman rods; once I was stoned;  
three times I was shipwrecked, I have spent a day and a night in  
the deep; 26 often on the move, in dangers by rivers, dangers by robbers,  
dangers from those of my blood, dangers from foreigners, dangers  
in the city, dangers in the wilderness, dangers on the sea, dangers  
among pretended brothers, 27 in toil and drudgery, with many a sleep-  
less night, with hunger and thirst, many times without anything to  
eat, with cold and nakedness. 28 Apart from the things outside me, there  
is what takes up my mind day after day, anxiety about all the  
churches. 29 Who is sick and I am not sick? who trips up and my face  
does not burn? 30 If I have to boast I will boast of things connected with  
my weakness. 31 The Lord Jesus Christ's God and Father knows, he who  
is blessed forever, that I am not lying: 32 at Damascus King Harithath's  
sheik had a force in the city of the Damascenes to arrest me, 33 and I  
was let down in a basket through the wall by a window and escaped  
his hands.

## CHAPTER 12

1 I have to boast; it is not good for me, but I will come to visions  
and revelations of the Lord. 2 I know of a man in Christ fourteen  
years ago, whether in body I do not know or whether outside the body  
I do not know, God knows,—of that person's being snatched up to the  
third heaven; 3 and I know that man (whether in the body or apart  
from the body I do not know, God knows) 4 to have been snatched up  
into Paradise and heard unutterable words which it is not permissible  
for a man to speak. 5 As to that person I will boast, but as to myself I  
will do no boasting except of my weaknesses. 6 For if I do choose to  
boast I shall not be silly, for I shall be speaking the truth; but I am  
holding back for fear somebody should rate me above what he sees me  
to be or hears from me by the very extraordinariness of the revela-  
tions. 7 For which reason, in order that I may not feel too lofty, I was  
given a thorn for my flesh, a messenger of Satan's to bang me about in  
order that I may not feel too lofty. 8 As to this I appealed to the Lord  
three times to have it leave me; 9 and he has said to me "My grace suf-  
fices you; for power comes to its completion in weakness." Most gladly,  
then, will I boast rather of weaknesses, in order that the Christ's power  
may settle on me. 10 For which reason I welcome weaknesses—brutal

treatment, necessities, persecutions, and tight pinches for Christ; for when I am weak, then I am powerful.

11 11 I have become silly; you drove me to it. For I ought to be getting recommendations from you. For there is nothing in which I have fallen behind the superlative apostles, even if I do not amount to any-  
12 thing. 12 The tokens of the apostle have been produced among you  
13 with all perseverance, by tokens and wonders and miracles. 13 For what point is there in which you were left worse off than the rest of the churches, except that I did not personally squeeze you? excuse me  
14 for this unfairness. 14 This makes the third time now that I have been ready to come to you, and I will not squeeze you, for I am not after what is yours but after you. For the children ought not to be laying  
15 by for the parents, but the parents for the children. 15 And I will most gladly spend and be expended for your souls. If I specially love you  
16 am I less loved?— 16 But say I did not burden you myself, but, foxy that  
17 I am, I caught you by trickery. 17 Of those that I have sent to you  
18 has there been anyone through whom I took an advantage of you? 18 I invited Titus to go, and I sent the brother with him; did Titus take any advantage of you? did we not walk by the same spirit? in the same steps?

19 19 You have been thinking all along that it was to you we were making our defense; it is before God that we have been speaking in Christ.  
20 20 But everything, dear friends, has been for your upbuilding; for I have been afraid that possibly when I come I may find you not such as I want to, and have you find me such as you do not want to; that possibly quarreling, jealousy, fits of passions, schemes of church  
21 politics, detractions, whisperings, inflated airs, disorders—21 that when I come again God is going to humble me in your presence and I am to mourn over great numbers of those who had previously sinned and have not repented over the nastiness and unchastity and indecency they have practiced.

#### CHAPTER 13

1 1 This makes the third time I am coming to you. "Every point shall  
2 be established at the mouths of two witnesses, and of three." 2 I have said beforehand, and am saying beforehand, the same now that I am away as when I was there the second time, that if I come again  
3 I will not spare, 3 since you are looking for evidence of the genuineness of the Christ who speaks in me—who is not weak toward you,  
4 but is powerful in you; 4 for he was crucified as a result of weakness, but he is alive as a result of God's power; for we too are weak in him but shall live with him as a result of God's power toward you.  
5 5 Make the test of yourselves, if you are in the faith; see about your own genuineness. Or do you not recognize in your own case that  
6 Jesus Christ is in you?—unless you are counterfeit, 6 but I hope you  
7 will find that we are not counterfeits. 7 But we pray to God that you may not do anything bad, not in order that we may show up as

genuine but that you may be doing what is good and we be as if we  
 8 were counterfeits; 8 for we cannot do anything against the truth, but  
 9 for the truth. 9 For we are glad when we are weak but you are power-  
 ful; this is the very thing we are praying for, your advance to sound-  
 10 ness. 10 That is why I write this while I am away, so that when I am  
 there I may not act rigorously under the authority which the Lord  
 gave me for building up and not for demolishing.  
 11 11 For the rest, brothers, be joyous, sound, cheerful, unanimous, peace-  
 12 ful, and the God of love and peace will be with you. 12 Give my greetings  
 to each other with a holy kiss. All God's people send you greetings.  
 13 13 The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ and the love of God and the  
 fellowship of the Holy Spirit be with you all.

### MARGINAL NOTES TO SECOND CORINTHIANS

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1:7 <i>Lit.</i> knowing that as you are  | 7:5 <i>Lit.</i> our flesh had   |
| 1:10 <i>Lit.</i> out of so great a death   | 7:11 <i>Lit.</i> you approved yourselves to<br>be pure in   |
| 1:11 <i>Or</i> from many persons   | 7:16 <i>Lit.</i> glad that on every   |
| 1:15 <i>Var.</i> a second grace  | 8:1 <i>Lit.</i> But we make   |
| 1:22 <i>Lit.</i> gave the earnest-money of<br>the Spirit in our hearts                                 | 8:3 <i>Lit.</i> I testify   |
| 1:23 <i>Lit.</i> that sparing you I no longer-<br>came   | 8:5 <i>Lit.</i> but themselves first  |
| 2:4 <i>Lit.</i> out of much  | 8:7 <i>Var.</i> on your part toward us  |
| 2:7 <i>Lit.</i> should be engulfed   | 8:10 <i>Lit.</i> and in this I offer  |
| 2:14 <i>Lit.</i> through us making percep-<br>tible  | 8:11 <i>Lit.</i> so that as the heartiness of<br>wanting to, so may be the<br>completion out of having; for<br>if           |
| 2:17 <i>Lit.</i> but as out of candor, but as<br>out of God, in God's presence,<br>in Christ, we speak | 8:16 <i>Var.</i> who put  |
| 3:9 <i>Var.</i> has glory  | 8:17-18 <i>Or</i> is going off . . . And we<br>are sending  |
| 3:13 <i>Lit.</i> and not as Moses put  | 8:19 <i>Lit.</i> and not only, but also<br>elected  |
| 3:18 <i>Or</i> mirroring the Lord's glory  | 8:22 <i>Or</i> are sending  |
| 4:1 <i>Lit.</i> having this service as mercy<br>was  | 8:23 <i>Lit.</i> Whether about Titus, our<br>comrade and co-worker for<br>you; or our brothers, church<br>delegates         |
| 4:2 <i>Lit.</i> the hidden things of   | 8:24 <i>Lit.</i> So demonstrating the dem-<br>onstration of your love and<br>of our boast about you to them,<br>in presence |
| 4:7 <i>Lit.</i> the surpassingness of power  | 9:2 <i>Lit.</i> the greater part. But   |
| 4:14 <i>Var.</i> raised the Lord Jesus   | 9:6 <i>Lit.</i> But this  |
| 4:16 <i>Var.</i> Which is why it is that we<br>do not  | 9:7 <i>Lit.</i> has forechosen in his heart   |
| 4:17 <i>Lit.</i> eternal weight of glory   | 9:10 <i>Lit.</i> will furnish and make abun-<br>dant your sowings   |
| 5:1 <i>Lit.</i> house of the tent  | 10:4 <i>Lit.</i> powerful to God  |
| 5:1 <i>Lit.</i> a building from God  | 10:7 <i>Lit.</i> what is before   |
| 5:10 <i>Lit.</i> before the bench of the<br>Christ   | 10:7 <i>Or</i> anybody  |
| 5:12 <i>Lit.</i> giving you something to<br>start from for   | 10:10 <i>Var.</i> they say  |
| 5:12 <i>Lit.</i> boast of face and not of<br>heart   | 11:6 <i>Lit.</i> even if uneducated in talk,<br>but not in knowledge, but in<br>everything having made mani-<br>fest        |
| 5:19 <i>Or</i> as if because God was recon-<br>ciling the world to himself in<br>Christ                | 11:10 <i>Lit.</i> It is Christ's truth in me<br>that this boasting shall not be   |
| 6:13 <i>Lit.</i> in the same requital  |   |
| 6:15 <i>Lit.</i> what share has a believer<br>with   |   |
| 7:3 <i>Lit.</i> in our hearts for dying to-<br>gether and living together                              |   |

- 11:16 *Lit.* receive me even if as a silly man  
 11:19 *Lit.* being sensible  
 11:20 *Lit.* if one takes, if  
 11:25 *Lit.* with rods  
 11:28 *Lit.* outside, my day-by-day occupation  
 11:29 *Lit.* I do not burn  
 12:2 *Lit.* of the such one's being  
 12:3 *Lit.* the such man  
 12:5 *Lit.* As to the such one
- 12:10 *Var.* brutal treatment and necessities, persecutions and tight pinches, for  
 12:15 *Var.* for your souls, if when I more specially love you I am less loved.—  
 12:18 *Lit.* invited Titus, and  
 12:19 *Lit.* thinking since long ago that  
 12:21 *Or* have previously sinned and did not repent  
 13:4 *Var.* weak with him

## PAUL'S LETTER TO THE GALATIANS

### CHAPTER 1

- 1 I Paul, an apostle not from men nor through a man but through  
 2 Jesus Christ and God the Father who raised him from the dead, 2 and  
 3 all the brothers who are with me, to the churches of Galatia: 3 Grace  
 4 and peace to you from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ 4 who  
 gave himself for our sins in order to take us out of the present  
 vicious world in accordance with the will of our God and Father,  
 5 5 to whom be glory world without end; amen!
- 6 6 I wonder that you are so quickly shifting from the Christ who  
 7 called you in grace to another gospel, 7 which is not another one, unless  
 there are some who are disturbing you and wanting to turn the  
 8 gospel of the Christ another way. 8 But even if we, or if an angel from  
 heaven, preaches to you a gospel inconsistent with the gospel we  
 9 preached, let him be for God's destruction. 9 As we have said before,  
 now too I say again, if anyone preaches to you a gospel inconsistent  
 with what you did have given to you, let him be for God's destruction.
- 10 10 For am I now persuading men or God? or am I aiming to please  
 men? If I were still pleasing men I should not be Christ's property.
- 11 11 And I give you notice, brothers, as to the gospel preached by me that  
 12 it is not along human lines; 12 for I did not even take it over nor re-  
 ceive teaching from a man, but through a revelation of Jesus Christ.
- 13 13 For you have heard about my life back in my Jewish days, that I was  
 extraordinarily active in persecuting and ravaging God's church,  
 14 14 and went further in Jewishness than a good many in my race who  
 were of my age, being a very special zealot for the traditions I had  
 15 from my fathers. 15 But when he who had set me apart before I was born  
 and had called me by his grace was pleased 16 to reveal his Son in me  
 in order that I might preach his gospel among the nations, at once  
 17 I did not consult flesh and blood 17 nor go up to Jerusalem to those  
 who had been apostles before me but went off into Arabia, and came  
 18 back again to Damascus. 18 Then, after three years, I went up to Jeru-



19 salem to look up Cephas, and stayed at his house a fortnight, 19 but  
did not see another of the apostles, except the Lord's brother James.  
20 And in what I am writing to you God knows I am not lying.  
21 Then I came into the Syrian and Cilician neighborhood. 22 But  
I was unknown by face to the churches of Christ in Judea; 23 but  
they only heard "He who once persecuted us is now preaching the  
gospel of the faith he used to ravage," 24 and glorified God over me.

## CHAPTER 2

1 Then, after fourteen years, I went up to Jerusalem again with Barna-  
bas, taking Titus along too. 2 And I went up in accordance with a reve-  
lation; and I laid before them the gospel I am proclaiming among the  
nations, but privately before those who had reputations, for fear that  
I should be or had been running a bootless course; 3 but there was no re-  
quirement that even Titus who was with me, being a Greek, should be  
circumcised. 4 But because of the intrusive false brothers who had in-  
truded themselves to spy on our liberty that we have in Christ Jesus,  
in order to enslave us,—5 to whom we did not for a moment give way in  
submission, in order that the truth of the gospel might remain with  
you. 6 But from those who had the reputation of being something (what  
they were makes no difference to me; God does not defer to a man's  
personality)—for those who had reputations propounded nothing to  
me, 7 but on the contrary, as they saw that I had been entrusted with  
the gospel message for the uncircumcised as Peter had with that  
for the circumcised, 8 for he who had inspired Peter to the apostleship  
9 for the circumcised had inspired me too to the nations, and finding  
the grace that had been given to me, James and Cephas and John,  
those who had the reputation of being pillars, shook hands with  
Barnabas and me on a partnership, we to address ourselves to the  
nations and they to the circumcised; 10 only we were to remember the  
poor, which is just what I have made a point of doing. 11 But when  
Cephas came to Antioch I opposed him face to face because he was  
recognizably in the wrong; 12 for before a certain person came from  
James he ate together with the foreigners, but when he came he  
flinched and separated himself, being afraid of the circumcised party,  
13 and the rest of the Jews played the hypocrite together with him, so  
that even Barnabas was carried along with their hypocrisy; 14 but when  
I saw that they were not taking a straight line by the truth of the gos-  
pel, I said to Cephas before everybody "If you, when you are a Jew,  
are living in foreign fashion and not in Jewish, how is it you are forc-  
ing the foreigners to go Jewish? 15 We, as by natural birth Jews and not  
sinful foreigners, 16 but knowing that a man is not justified as the out-  
come of deeds in observance of the law but only through faith in  
Jesus Christ, even we put our faith in Jesus Christ in order that we  
might be justified as the outcome of faith in Christ and not of deeds  
under the law, because out of the deeds under the law no mortal will  
be justified. 17 But if in seeking to be justified in Christ we ourselves

17

18 have been found sinful too, then Christ is an auxiliary to sin! away  
19 with the thought! 18 For if I build up again what I did break down, I  
20 certify myself a transgressor. 19 As for me, through the law I died to the  
law in order that I might be alive to God. 20 I have been crucified with  
Christ; and no longer I am alive, but Christ is alive in me; and insofar  
as I am now alive in flesh I am alive in faith on the Son of God who  
21 loved me and gave himself up for me. 21 I do not disregard God's grace.  
For if there is righteousness through the law, then Christ died super-  
fluously."

### CHAPTER 3

1 1 You stupid Galatians, who hypnotized you, you who had had it  
2 advertised before your eyes that Jesus Christ was crucified? 2 I want  
to find out this one thing from you: was it as the outcome of deeds  
in observance of the law that you received the Spirit or was it as the  
3 outcome of listening in faith? 3 Are you so stupid as this? when you  
4 began by Spirit are you now finishing by flesh? 4 Did you undergo so  
5 much for nothing?—if for nothing it was! 5 Does he who furnishes the  
Spirit to you, then, and who works miracles among you, do it as the  
outcome of deeds in observance of the law or as the outcome of  
6 listening in faith? 6 As Abraham "believed God, and it was counted  
7 as righteousness for him." 7 Know, then, that it is the men of faith  
8 who are sons of Abraham. 8 And the text, foreseeing that God is justi-  
fying the nations as the outcome of faith, gave Abraham the antici-  
9 patory gospel message "In you all the nations shall be blessed," 9 so  
10 that the men of faith are blessed with believing Abraham. 10 For as  
many as are on the basis of deeds in observance of the law are under  
a curse; for it says "Accursed is everyone who does not persist in  
everything written in the book of the law to live up to it." 11 And that  
11 in the law nobody is justified in God's presence is obvious, because  
12 "the righteous man shall have life by virtue of faith" 12 and the law  
is not by virtue of faith but "he who practices them shall have life  
13 by them." 13 Christ bought us off from the curse of the law, becoming  
a curse for us (because it says "anyone hanging on wood is accursed"),  
14 that in Jesus Christ Abraham's blessing might be on the nations, that  
we might receive the promised gift of the Spirit through faith.

15 15 Brothers, I speak from a human point of view; it is the same with  
a human engagement: when it has been validated, nobody ignores it  
16 or adds new conditions to it. 16 But the promise was uttered to Abraham  
"and his seed"—he does not say "and seeds" as referring to many,  
17 but, as referring to one, "and your seed," who is Christ. 17 And this is  
what I am saying: when an engagement had been previously validated  
by God, the law that came into existence four hundred and thirty  
years later could not invalidate it so as to supersede the promise.  
18 18 For if the inheritance is on the basis of a law it is no longer on the  
basis of a promise; but God has granted it to Abraham by a promise.  
19 19 How about the law then? It was added with a view to transgressions,

20 until the Seed to whom the promise was made should come, and was  
21 prescribed through angels by the hand of an intermediary. 20 But an  
22 intermediary is not the intermediary of one. 21 But God is one. So is  
the law in antagonism to God's promises? away with the thought!  
For if there had been given a law that could bring life, righteousness  
22 would really be by the law; 22 but the text has shut up everything under  
sin in order that as the outcome of faith in Jesus Christ the fulfill-  
ment of the promise might be given to those who believe.

23 23 But before faith came we were kept in custody under the law,  
24 shut up to be ready for the faith that was going to be revealed, 24 so that  
the law has been our conductor to Christ in order that we might be  
25 justified on the basis of faith. 25 But now that faith has come we are no  
longer under a conductor.

26 26 For you are all sons of God through faith in Christ Jesus. 27 For all  
27 you who have been baptized to Christ have clothed yourselves with  
28 Christ; 28 there is no such thing as Jew or Greek, there is no such thing  
as slave or free, there is no such thing as male and female, for all  
29 of you are one in Christ Jesus. 29 And if you belong to Christ, then you

#### CHAPTER 4

1 are seed of Abraham, heirs by promise. 1 But, I am saying, for so  
long as the heir is an infant he is no different from a slave though  
2 he is master of everything, 2 but is under guardians and stewards  
3 until the date that the father sets; 3 in the same way we, when we  
were infants, were enslaved under the elementary things of the world.  
4 4 But when the full time had elapsed God sent out his Son, born of  
5 a woman, born under the law, 5 to buy off those who were under the  
6 law, so that we might receive our adoption as sons. 6 And because you  
are sons God sent out his Son's spirit into our hearts crying "Abba,"  
7 Father. 7 So that you are no longer a slave but a son, and if a son,  
an heir too through God.

8 8 But then, not knowing God, you were in slavery to those who in  
9 nature are not gods. 9 But now when you do know God, or rather are  
known by God, how is it you are turning back again to the weak  
and cheap elementary things, to which you want to be in slavery over  
10 10 again? 10 you watch days and months and dates and years. 11 I am afraid  
11 of you, that I may have done my hard work on you for nothing. 12 Be-  
12 come like me, because I myself am becoming like you, brothers, I  
13 beg you. 13 You did me no wrong; but you know it was because of a  
physical infirmity that I preached the gospel to you in the first place;  
14 14 and you were not provoked to scorn or disgust by the temptation to  
you in my bodily condition, but received me like an angel of God,  
15 like Jesus Christ. 15 What has become of your self-congratulation, then?  
16 for I am your witness that if it had been possible you would have  
dug out your own eyes and given them to me. 16 So that I have become  
your enemy by telling you the truth!

17 17 They are jealous of you, not in a good sense, but they want to

18 shut you out in order that you may be jealous of them. 18 But it is a  
19 good thing to have people's jealousy in a good cause at all times and  
20 not only while I am there with you, 19 my children, with whom I am  
20 in birth-pangs again till Christ takes shape in you. 20 But I wish I  
could be there with you now and change my tone, because I am at my  
wit's end about you.

21 21 Tell me, you that want to be under the law, do you not hear the  
22 law? 22 For the text says Abraham had two sons, one by the slave-girl  
23 and one by the freewoman, 23 but the one by the slave-girl had been  
24 begotten in the way of flesh and the one by the freewoman through  
24 a promise: 24 which things are said allegorically; for these are two  
25 covenants, one from Mount Sinai, producing children for slavery,  
25 which is Hagar (and Sinai is a mountain in Arabia); 25 and it cor-  
26 27 responds to the present Jerusalem, for that is in slavery with its  
26 27 children. 26 But the Jerusalem above is free, which is our mother; 27 for  
it says "Jubilate, barren woman who bore no children; break loose  
and shout, you that felt no birth-pangs; because the deserted mother's  
28 children outnumber those of the husbanded mother." 28 And you,  
29 brothers, like Isaac, are children of a promise; 29 but just as then the  
one born in the way of flesh persecuted the one born in the way of  
30 spirit, so now—but what does the text say? 30 "Turn out the slave-girl  
and her son, for the slave-girl's son shall not inherit along with the  
freewoman's!"

31 31 Wherefore, brothers, we are not children of a slave-girl but of the

#### CHAPTER 5

1 freewoman. 1 It was to freedom that Christ liberated us; so stand firm  
2 and do not be held in a yoke of slavery again. 2 Here, it is I, Paul,  
3 that am telling you: if you get circumcised, Christ will not do you  
4 any good at all. 3 And again I declare to every man who gets circum-  
4 cised that he owes the performance of the whole of the law. 4 You are  
5 disengaged from Christ, you who are being justified by the law; you  
5 have dropped out of grace; 5 for we by the Spirit await on the basis  
6 of faith a hope of justification. 6 For in Christ Jesus neither circum-  
6 cision nor uncircumcision has any effect, but faith active through  
7 love. 7 You were running finely; who interfered with you to keep you  
8 from obeying truth? 8 the pressure is not from the one who is calling  
9 10 you. 9 A little piece of yeast makes all the dough yeasty. 10 But I am  
confident of you in the Lord that you will not take any other attitude;  
but he who is disturbing you shall bear the sentence he gets, whoever  
11 he is. 11 But why am I, brothers, still being persecuted, if I am still  
preaching circumcision? then the difficulty of the cross is shelved.  
12 12 It would be a good thing if those who are unsettling you would do  
something more to themselves than circumcision.

13 13 For you, brothers, were called on terms of liberty; only do not  
make liberty an opening for the flesh, but be in slavery to each other  
14 through love. 14 For all of the law is fulfilled in one proposition, to

15 love one's neighbor as one's self. 15 But if you bite and eat each other, look out that you do not get used up by each other.

16 16 But I am saying, walk by the Spirit and you shall not fulfill the  
17 desire of flesh. 17 For the flesh feels desire against the Spirit, and the  
18 Spirit against the flesh; for these two are opposed to each other in  
19 order that you may not do whatever you wish. 18 But if you are led by  
20 the Spirit, you are not under the law. 19 And the activities of the  
21 flesh are plain, which are unchastity, nastiness, indecency, 20 idolatry,  
22 witchcraft, hatreds, quarreling, jealousy, fits of passion, schemes of  
23 church politics, factions, dissensions, 21 envying, getting drunk, wild  
24 parties, and things similar to these; as to which I forewarn you, just  
25 as I did, that those who do such things will not inherit the Reign of  
26 God. 22 But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, patience, kindness,  
23 goodness, faith, meekness, self-mastery; 23 against such things there is  
24 no law. 24 And those who belong to Christ Jesus have crucified the flesh  
25 with its susceptibilities and desires. 25 If we are alive by the Spirit, let  
26 us guide ourselves by the Spirit; 26 let us not grow pretentious, chal-

## CHAPTER 6

1 lenging each other, envying each other. 1 Brothers, if a person does  
2 get swept into some offense, straighten him out, you spiritual ones,  
3 in the spirit of meekness, having an eye to yourself for fear you too  
4 should be tempted. 2 Carry each other's burdens, and so you will fulfill  
5 Christ's law. 3 For if one thinks he is something when he is nothing,  
6 he is deluding himself. 4 But let each test his own work, and then he  
7 will have his boast with regard to himself alone and not to the other  
8 man; 5 for each will be carrying his own pack.

6 6 But let him who receives instruction in the word share everything  
7 good with his instructor. 7 Make no mistake, there is no thumbing your  
8 nose at God; 8 for a man will reap just the same that he sows, because  
9 he who sows into his own flesh will reap out of the flesh decay, but  
10 he who sows into the Spirit shall reap out of the Spirit eternal life.  
11 9 And let us not give up doing what is good, for at the right time reap  
12 we shall if we do not weaken. 10 So then let us, as we have opportunity,  
13 practice good deeds toward everybody, and especially toward the  
14 members of our family of faith.

11 11 See in what large letters I am writing to you with my own hand.  
12 12 It is such as want to make a fine appearance in flesh that are com-  
13 pelling you to get circumcised, only in order that for the Christ's  
14 cross they may not be persecuted; 13 for those who get circumcised do  
15 not themselves keep the law either, but they want you to be circum-  
16 cised in order that they may boast over your flesh. 14 But far be it from  
17 me to boast over anything but the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ,  
18 through which I have the world crucified to me and myself to the  
19 world. 15 For neither circumcision nor uncircumcision amounts to any-  
20 thing, but only new creation; 16 and as many as shall guide themselves

by this standard, peace be upon them, and mercy, and upon God's Israel.

17 Hereafter let nobody make me trouble; for I carry Jesus's brand on my body.

18 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with your spirits, brothers; amen.

#### MARGINAL NOTES TO GALATIANS

- 1:3 *Var.* the Father and our Lord  
1:11 *Var.* For I give  
1:20 *Lit.* it is before God that I am not lying  
2:3 *Var.* even Titus, being  
2:7 *Lit.* of the uncircumcision . . . of the circumcision  
2:8 *Lit.* had been active for Peter . . . had been active for me  
2:9 *Lit.* seemed to be pillars  
2:9 *Lit.* gave me and Barnabas right hands of partnership  
2:10 *Lit.* only that we should remember the poor, which very thing I also was in earnest to do  
2:12 *Var.* certain persons . . . they came  
2:12 *Or* he took cover and  
2:12 *Lit.* of the ones from circumcision  
2:16 *Lit.* justified out of deeds of law except through the faith of Jesus Christ  
2:16 *Var.* Christ Jesus (*twice*)  
2:16 *Lit.* because out of deeds of law  
2:21 *Lit.* died gratuitously  
3:2 *Lit.* deeds of law  
3:2 *Lit.* of faith-hearing  
3:5 *Or* works miracles in you  
3:5 *Lit.* deeds of law  
3:7 *Lit.* that the ones of faith, these are  
3:10 *Lit.* as are out of deeds of law  
3:11 *Or* that nobody is justified by the law in  
3:13 *Paul says* is accursed in his Greek; but he knew the text in the Hebrew, which, literally translated, says either is a curse of God or is an insult to God  
3:14 *Lit.* receive the promise of the Spirit  
3:18 *Var.* is through a law  
3:19 *Lit.* should come, prescribed (*the Greek grammar shows that the law, not the Seed, was prescribed*)  
3:20 *Lit.* is not of one  
3:21 *Var.* to the promises  
3:21 *Var.* be an outcome of the law  
3:22 *Lit.* as the outcome of faith in Jesus Christ the promise might  
3:23 *Lit.* shut up to the faith  
3:24 *The word translated conductor means a servant employed to escort a boy to school or elsewhere*  
4:4 *Lit.* when the completion of the time came  
4:6 *Var.* he sent  
4:6 *Var.* his Spirit  
4:8 *Or* the gods who in nature do not exist  
4:23 *Var.* and the freewoman's through  
4:25 *Var.* for Sinai is  
4:25 *Var.* and "Hagar" is Sinai, a mountain, in Arabia  
4:25 *Lit.* for it is  
5:3 *Lit.* is debtor to do the whole of  
5:12 *The original Greek of verse 12 is shorter and plainer*  
5:14 *Var.* proposition, "You shall love your neighbor as yourself."  
5:17 *Lit.* for these are  
6:1 *Lit.* recondition the such one, you spiritual ones  
6:2 *Var.* and so fulfill  
6:4 *Var.* let each test  
6:4 *Var.* alone, not to the  
6:5 *Or* man; for each shall carry  
6:7 *Lit.* turning up your nose  
6:15 *Lit.* but new creation  
6:17 *Lit.* Jesus's tattoo-marks

# PAUL'S LETTER TO THE EPHESIANS

## CHAPTER 1

1 Paul, an apostle of Christ Jesus through God's will, to God's  
2 people at Ephesus, believers in Christ Jesus: 2 grace to you, and peace,  
from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 3 Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who  
has blessed us with every spiritual blessing in the heavenly sphere  
4 in Christ, 4 as he chose us in him before the foundation of the world  
5 that we should be holy and unblemished before him, 5 foreordaining  
us in love to adoption through Jesus Christ into himself according  
6 to the pleasure of his will, 6 to the praise of the glory of his grace with  
7 which he graced us in the Loved One! 7 in whom we have redemption  
through his blood, the pardon of offenses as befits the wealth of his  
8 9 grace 8 which he has made to superabound toward us, 9 making known  
to us in all good sense and wisdom the secret of his will as was his  
10 pleasure which he planned to realize in him 10 for the arrangement of  
all that fills time, to sum up everything in the Christ, what is in the  
heavens and what is on earth;—

11 11 In him in whom we received our allotment too, foreordained to it  
in accordance with the purpose of him who works in everything ac-  
12 cording to the planning of his will, 12 that we should be for the praise  
of his glory, we who had set our anticipatory hope on the Christ;  
13 13 in whom you too, having heard the word of the truth, the gospel of  
your salvation,—in whom having believed too, you were sealed with  
14 the holy Spirit of the promise, 14 which is the first installment of our  
inheritance, for redemption for preservation, to the praise of his  
glory.

15 15 Because of this I on my part, hearing of what there is among you  
16 of faith in the Lord Jesus and love toward all God's people, 16 never  
cease to give thanks for you as I make mention of you in my prayers,  
17 17 that the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of Glory, may  
18 give you a spirit of wisdom and revelation in awareness of him, 18 your  
heart's eyes lighted up so that you shall know what is the hope of  
his call, what the wealth of glory of his inheritance among his people,  
19 19 and what the supreme greatness of his power toward us believers,  
20 the like of that exertion of the mightiness of his strength 20 which he  
has put forth in the case of the Christ, raising him from the dead and  
21 seating him at his right hand in the heavenly sphere, 21 up above  
every government and dominion and power and lordship and every  
name that is named not only in this world but also in the world to  
22 come; 22 and he subjected everything under his feet and gave him as  
23 head over everything to the church, 23 which is his body, the fullness  
of him who fills everything in everything.

## CHAPTER 2

1 2 1 And you, when you were dead by offenses and by your sins 2 in which  
you once took your way to suit the times of this world, as suits the  
ruler of the dominion of air, of the spirit that is now at work in the  
3 sons of disobedience; 3 among whom we too, all of us, once lived our  
life in the desires of our flesh, doing the things willed by the flesh  
and the mind, and were by nature objects of anger the same as the  
4 rest. 4 But God, being rich in pity, because of his great love with which  
5 he loved us 5 brought us to life together with the Christ when we  
6 were dead by offenses—it is by grace you are saved— 6 and raised us  
together with him and seated us together with him in the heavenly  
7 sphere, in Christ Jesus, 7 in order that in the ages that are coming  
on he might show the surpassing wealth of his grace in kindness  
8 toward us in Christ Jesus. 8 For it is by grace you are saved through  
9 faith; and not out of yourselves either—God's is the gift; 9 not on a  
10 basis of deeds, lest somebody should boast. 10 For we are his making,  
created in Christ Jesus with a view to good deeds which God made  
ready beforehand so that we might occupy ourselves in them.

11 11 For which reason be mindful that once upon a time you, the for-  
eigners in flesh, you who are called "uncircumcision" by the so-called  
12 "circumcision," artificial, in flesh,— 12 that at that time, away from  
Christ, you were cut off by unrelation from citizenship in Israel and  
were strangers to the covenants of the promise, hopeless and godless  
13 in the world; 13 but now in Christ Jesus you who once were far off have  
14 by the Christ's blood come to be nearby. 14 For he is our peace, he who  
15 made both one and broke away the fencing-off party-wall, 15 the enmity,  
in his flesh, superseding the law of commandments in decree form in  
order to create the two in himself into one new man, making peace,  
16 16 and to reconcile both to God in one body through the cross, killing  
17 the enmity on it; 17 and he came bringing good news of peace to you who  
18 were far away and peace to those who were nearby, 18 because through  
him we both of us have our presentation to the Father in one Spirit.  
19 19 So then you are not strangers in an immigrant status any longer,  
but you are fellow-citizens of God's people and members of God's  
20 family, 20 built in on the foundation of the apostles and prophets, the  
21 cornerstone being Christ Jesus himself, 21 in whom all the work of the  
building is being so fitted that it grows into a holy temple in the  
22 Lord; 22 in whom you too are being built together in the Spirit into a  
home of God.

## CHAPTER 3

1 1 On this account I, Paul, Christ Jesus's man in prison for you  
2 foreigners— 2 if you heard of the bestowal of that grace of God's which  
3 was given me for you: 3 it was by way of revelation that the secret  
4 was made known to me, as I wrote in brief above, 4 by which as you  
5 read you can sense my insight into the secret of the Christ, 5 which in  
other generations was not made known to the sons of men as it has



6 now been spiritually revealed to his holy apostles and prophets, 6 the nations' being co-heirs and concorporate and co-sharers of the promise  
7 in Christ Jesus through the gospel, 7 of which I became an agent in consequence of the gift of that grace of God's which was given me in  
8 accordance with the working of his power. 8 I, the least fit of all God's people, was given this grace, to bring the nations the gospel of the  
9 Christ's unfathomable richness 9 and to bring into the light what is the system followed with the secret that has from eternity been hidden  
10 in God, who created everything, 10 in order that God's many-sided wisdom might now through the church be made known to the governments  
11 and dominions in the heavenly sphere 11 in accordance with the eternal purpose he framed in the Christ our Lord Jesus, 12 in whom we have  
12 boldness and the privilege of entering with assurance through faith in him; 13 for which reason I ask you not to give in at my distresses  
13 for you, which are your glory.

14 15 14 On this account I bend my knees to the Father 15 from whom every  
16 father's family in heaven and on earth takes its name 16 that he may grant to you, in accordance with the richness of his glory, to be  
17 strengthened in the inward man with power through his Spirit; 17 to have Christ fix his home in your hearts through faith; with your  
18 roots and foundations set fast in love, 18 that you may be enabled to perceive with all God's people what is the breadth and length and  
19 height and depth 19 and to know the Christ's unknowable love, that you may be filled to all God's fullness. 20 And to him who can do more than  
20 everything beyond the utmost limit of what we ask for or conceive of, 21 in accordance with the power that is at work in us, to him be  
21 glory in the church and in Christ Jesus to all the generations of endless time; amen.

#### CHAPTER 4

1 1 So I, the prisoner in the Lord, urge you to walk in a fashion worthy  
2 of the call that was given you, 2 with all humility and meekness, patiently putting up with each other in love, 3 making a point of safeguarding  
3 the oneness of the Spirit in the tie of peace. 4 One body and one Spirit, 4 as you were called in one hope too that belongs to your call; 5 one Lord,  
5 one faith, one baptism; 6 one God and Father of all, he who is over all  
6 and among all and in all. 7 But each one of us had grace given him in  
7 the measure of the Christ's gift; 8 which is why it says "he went up  
8 on high, brought a train of captives, gave presents to men." 9 And  
9 what does "went up" mean if not that he also came down to the  
10 lower parts, of the earth? 10 He who came down, he is the one also who  
10 went up clear above all the heavens so that he should fill everything;  
11 and he gave some to be apostles and some to be prophets and some  
11 to be preachers of the gospel and some to be pastors and teachers for  
12 the sound training of God's people, 12 for the work of service for the  
13 upbuilding of the Christ's body, 13 until all of us attain to the oneness  
13 of the faith and of awareness of the Son of God, to a grown-up man,

14 to the measure of the adulthood of the fullness of the Christ, 14 in order that we may no longer be infants, tossed and driven about by every wind of doctrine in men's jugglery of tricks governed by the devices of error, 15 but, telling truth in love, may every way grow up into him, 16 him who is the head, Christ, 16 out of whom all the body, fitted together and conjoined by every joint which connects the supply, in accordance with the working of each individual part in measure, produces the growth of the body to its self-upbuilding in love.

17 17 So this I say and protest in the Lord, that you are no longer to go the same way as the heathen do in their fatuousness of mind, 18 18 darkened in their thinking as they are, cut off by unrelation from God's life because of the ignorance they have in them because of their lumpish-heartedness— 19 men who, having lost all sensitiveness, have given themselves up to indecency to work at every sort of foulness as a competitive business. 20 But it was not in that fashion that you learned the Christ; 21 not if you heard of him and were taught in him as is truth in Jesus, 22 that as regards your former way of life you are to throw off the old man who is going bad along the line of the desires he is fooled into, 23 and be renewed in the spirit of your mind 24 and put on the new man who along God's line has been created in the righteousness and godliness of truth.

25 25 For which reason, laying aside falsehood, each speak truth with his neighbor, because we are organs of each other; 26 "be angry and do not sin," let the sun not go down on your exasperation, 27 and do not give the Devil a chance; 28 let him who has been stealing no longer steal but rather labor, putting his hands to work at what is good, in order to have something he can share with the one who is in need; 29 let no foul talk go out of your mouths, but any that is good, tending to the required upbuilding, to impart grace to the hearers, 30 and do not grieve God's Holy Spirit in which you have had the seal set on you to be ready for the day of redemption; 31 let all crossness and passionate-ness and anger and loud and abusive language be cleared away from you, with all viciousness, 32 and be kind to each other, good-hearted, mutually making allowances in the same way as God in Christ showed

## CHAPTER 5

1 2 grace to you. 1 So be imitators of God like dear children, 2 and walk in love in the same way as the Christ loved you, and gave himself up for us as an offering and sacrifice of genial odor to God. 3 But let unehastity and any sort of uncleanness or grasping greed not be even named among you, as befits people of God's; 4 and obscenity and foolery or ribaldry, which are not proper things; but rather, proper thankfulness. 5 For know this well, that any unchaste or unclean person or greedy grasper, which is the same as to say idolater, does not have an inheritance coming to him in the reign of Christ and God. 6 Let nobody deceive you with empty words; for it is on account of these 7 things that God's anger comes upon the sons of disobedience, 7 so do

8 not be sharers in them. 8 For you were once darkness, but are now  
9 light in the Lord. 9 Walk as children of light (for the fruit of the light  
10 is in every goodness and righteousness and truth), 10 studying what is  
11 pleasing to the Lord; 11 and do not be a party to the unfruitful doings  
12 of the darkness—rather even expose their character. 12 For it is ugly  
13 even to mention the things that are done in hiding by them; 13 but  
14 everything when it has its character exposed comes into view by the  
14 light; 14 for everything that comes into view is light; which is why it  
says "Wake, you sleeper, and rise from the dead, and the Christ shall  
beam upon you."

15 15 So look to it carefully how you walk, not as unwise but as wise,  
16 16 making the best you can of the crisis, because the days are wicked.  
17 17 For this reason do not be silly, but understand what the Lord's will  
18 is. 18 And do not get stimulated with wine, which carries dissipation  
19 with it, but be filled by the Spirit, 19 talking together in psalms and  
20 hymns and spiritual songs, singing and making music in your hearts  
21 to the Lord, 20 giving thanks always for everything in the name of our  
21 Lord Jesus Christ to God the Father, 21 submissive to each other in  
22 the fear of Christ; 22 wives to their husbands as they are to the Lord,  
23 23 because a husband is the wife's head the same as the Christ is the  
24 church's. 24 He is the savior of the body; but as the church is submissive  
to the Christ, so let the wives also be to their husbands, in everything.

25 25 Husbands, love your wives, as the Christ in his case loved the  
26 church, 26 and gave himself up for it in order to hallow it, cleansing  
27 it by the bath of water with a word, 27 so that he might himself present  
the church to himself a glorious creature without a spot or a wrinkle  
28 or anything of the sort, but holy and flawless; 28 so ought husbands too  
to love their wives as they do their own bodies. He who loves his  
29 wife is loving himself; 29 for nobody ever hated his own flesh, but one  
feeds it up and keeps it warm, just as the Christ does with the church  
30 30 because we are organs of his body. 31 "Owing to this a man will leave  
31 father and mother and enter into a connection with his wife, and the  
32 two will become one flesh"; 32 this secret truth is a great one. I am  
33 saying it with reference to Christ and the church; 33 let each of you  
individually too, though, love his wife just as he does himself. And  
the wife should fear her husband.

## CHAPTER 6

1 2 1 Children, obey your parents in the Lord; 2 for this is right. "Honor  
your father and mother," which is the first commandment with a  
3 promise, 3 "so that it may be well with you and your time may be long  
4 on the earth." 4 And fathers, do not be provoking to your children,  
but bring them up with the instruction and admonition of the Lord.  
5 5 Servants, obey those who are your masters in the way of flesh with  
fear and trembling in single-heartedness as you do the Christ,  
6 6 not in the way of eye-service as man-pleasers do but as servants of  
7 Christ's, doing God's will whole-souledly, 7 serving in a friendly spirit

8 as doing it for the Lord and not for men, 8 knowing that each one, if he does anything good, will have it coming to him from the Lord, 9 be he slave or freeman. 9 And masters, do the same toward them, going easy as to threatening, knowing that in the heavens is the master of them and of you, and there is no favoritism with him.

10 Henceforth be valiant in the Lord and in the mightiness of his strength; 11 put on God's armor so that you can stand up to the Devil's devices, 12 because our match is not with flesh and blood but with the governments, the dominions, the cosmocrats of this darkness, the spiritual essences of wickedness in the heavenly sphere; 13 for this reason take God's armor in order to be able to defend yourselves on the wicked day, and after you have fought every bit through to stand your ground. 14 So stand your ground with your waists belted with truth and wearing the cuirass of righteousness, 15 and with your feet shod with preparation for carrying the gospel of peace; 16 withal taking the shield of faith, on which you will be able to quench all the naming missiles of the Evil One. 17 And receive the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is God's word; 18 praying in the Spirit at every time with every kind of prayer and petition and keeping on the alert for it with all intentness and fullness of petition regarding all God's people, 19 and for me, that I may be given power to speak with open mouth to make known outspokenly the secret 20 for which I am an ambassador in chains, that I may speak it out as I ought.

21 But in order that you may know of my affairs, how I am getting on, Tychicus, the dear brother and faithful errand-runner in the Lord, will acquaint you with everything; 22 I have sent him to you for this express purpose, to let you know about us and to let him cheer your hearts.

23 Peace to the brothers, and love with faith, from God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ. 24 Grace be with all who love our Lord Jesus Christ imperishably.

#### MARGINAL NOTES TO EPHESIANS

- |      |  |       |   |
|------|--|-------|---|
| 1:1  | <i>Lit.</i> God's people at Ephesus and believers <i>The most reliable ancient copies read</i> God's people who are also believers or God's people who are ( <i>blank left for name of place</i> ) and believers | 2:3   | <i>Lit.</i> children of anger   |
| 1:10 | <i>Lit.</i> all that fills the times ( <i>not one time but different successive points of time</i> )   | 2:5-6 | <i>Var.</i> together in the Christ . . . raised us together and seated us together in the   |
| 1:11 | <i>Lit.</i> foreordained (we, <i>not the allotment</i> ) in accordance   | 2:10  | <i>Lit.</i> might walk in them  |
| 1:15 | <i>The most reliable ancient copies omit the word</i> love   | 2:12  | <i>Lit.</i> alienized from citizenship  |
| 1:23 | <i>Or</i> in everybody   | 2:15  | <i>Lit.</i> in decrees  |
| 2:3  | <i>Or</i> in which things we too   | 2:17  | <i>Lit.</i> coming he brought   |
| 2:3  | <i>Lit.</i> and the minds  | 2:21  | <i>Lit.</i> getting fitted together in whom all ( <i>or every</i> ) construction is growing   |
|      |  | 3:8   | <i>Lit.</i> the very least of ( <i>apparently meaning that of all God's people he was in the least degree one of God's people</i> ) |
|      |  | 3:9   | <i>Var.</i> bring into the light for everybody what   |

3:13 *Or* ask that I may not give in  
 3:17 *Lit.* rooted and foundationed in  
 love  
 3:19 *Lit.* knowledge-transcending love  
 4:3 *Or* of the spirit  
 4:4 *Or* one spirit  
 4:7 *Var.* had a grace given him  
 4:9 *Lit.* what is "went up" if not  
 4:14 *Lit.* in men's jugglery in trickery  
 4:16 *Lit.* every joint of the supply  
 4:19 *Lit.* into working at a business  
 of every uncleanness with  
 greedy grasping for the most  
 4:21 *Lit.* at least if you heard  
 4:22 *Lit.* the desires of deceit  
 4:28 *Lit.* working with his own hands  
 at  
 4:29 *Lit.* to the upbuilding of the need

5:5 *Or* For you know this well, that  
*Or* For you know better (*lit.*  
 you know this), being aware  
 that  
 5:5 *Lit.* which is idolater  
 5:10 *Lit.* investigating  
 5:11 *Lit.* but rather even  
 5:18 *Lit.* in which there is dissipation  
 5:20 *Lit.* to the God and Father  
 6:1 *Var.* obey your parents: for  
 6:10 *Var.* For the rest, be valiant  
 6:18 *Lit.* all intentness and petition  
 6:19 *Or* given words when I open my  
 mouth  
 6:39 *Var.* the secret of the gospel, for  
 which  
 6:20 *Var.* speak out in it as  
 6:24 *Lit.* in imperishableness

---

## PAUL'S LETTER TO THE PHILIPPIANS

### CHAPTER 1

1 Paul and Timothy, servants of Christ Jesus, to all God's people  
 2 in Christ Jesus at Philippi, with their visitors and deacons: 2 grace  
 to you, and peace, from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.  
 3 I always thank my God at all recollection of you, 4 in all my petitions  
 5 for you all making the petitions with joy 5 at your cooperativeness  
 6 toward the missionary work from the first day till now, 6 being con-  
 fident of this very thing, that he who has started a good work in you  
 7 will carry it through till the day of Christ Jesus, 7 as it is right for  
 me to be thus minded about you all because I have it at heart that  
 both in my imprisonment and in the defending and guaranteeing of  
 8 the gospel you are all of you my fellows in grace. 8 For God is my  
 9 witness how I yearn over you all in Christ Jesus's tenderness, 9 and  
 pray for this, that your love may superabound yet move and more in  
 10 insight and the use of every sense 10 so that you shall be judges of the  
 things worth caring about, in order that you may be clear and un-  
 11 tainted for Christ's day, 11 filled with fruit of righteousness such as  
 comes through Jesus Christ, to God's praise and glory.  
 12 But I wish you to know, brothers, that my affairs have come into  
 13 such shape as more to advance the gospel work, 13 so that my imprison-  
 ment has become well known in connection with Christ throughout the  
 14 Praetorian Guard and to everybody else, 14 and so that most of the  
 brothers, resting confident in the Lord, are venturing to speak God's  
 15 word all the more fearlessly for my imprisonment. 15 Some are preaching  
 Christ for sheer enviousness and rivalry, and some for sheer good-

16 will; 16 the one group out of love, knowing that the defense of the  
17 gospel is what I exist for, 17 but the others are delivering the message of  
18 the Christ from motives of church politics, not honestly, thinking they  
19 are fomenting distress for my imprisonment. 18 What of it? anyhow,  
20 be it in pretense or in truth, the message of Christ is being delivered,  
21 and of that I am glad; 19 and I will be glad too, for I know this will  
22 turn out to be for my salvation through your petitions and the sup-  
23 port of Jesus Christ's spirit, 20 in accordance with my expectation and  
24 hope that in no respect shall I be put to shame, but with all straight-  
25 forwardness Christ shall be magnified in my body, whether through  
26 life or through death, now too as he always was. 21 For to me living  
27 is Christ and dying is profit-taking. 22 But if it is just living in flesh  
28 that means fruit of work for me, then I cannot tell what to choose;  
29 23 but I am caught between the two things, having the desire for getting  
30 away and being with Christ—for it is a very long way better—  
24 25 24 but staying in the flesh is more needful on your account; 25 and this I  
26 know with assurance, that I shall remain and stand by you all for  
27 your advancement and joy in the faith, 26 in order that you may in  
28 my case have the more to boast of in Christ Jesus through my ar-  
29 rival to be with you again.

27 Only lead a life worthy of the gospel of the Christ, in order that  
28 whether when I come and see you or while I am away I may hear of  
29 you that you are standing your ground in one spirit, united in whole-  
30 souled teamwork for the faith of the gospel, 28 and not frightened as  
to anything by your opponents, which is an omen of perdition for  
them but of your salvation, and that from God, 29 because you have  
been given the grace that for Christ you should not only believe in  
him but also suffer for him, 30 facing the same contest such as you  
saw in my case and are now hearing of in my case.

## CHAPTER 2

1 1 So if there is any encouragement in Christ, if any comfort of love,  
2 if any fellowship of spirit, if any tenderness and compassion, 2 make  
3 my gladness complete by being concerned for the same things, having  
4 the same love, united in soul, of one mind; 3 nothing along the line of  
5 church politics or of pretentiousness, but in humility regarding each  
6 other as superiors; 4 not each keeping his eyes on his own interests but  
7 on those of others too. 5 Have in you, each of you, this same mind as  
8 in Christ Jesus, 6 who, when he was in the form of God, did not regard  
9 equality with God as a prize, 7 but emptied himself, taking slave form,  
10 coming into the likeness of humanity; 8 and, being found as it were a  
11 man in guise, he humbled himself to become obedient down to death,  
12 the death of a cross; 9 for which very reason God raised him supremely  
13 high and granted him the name above every name, 10 that at the name  
14 of Jesus every knee of what is in heaven and what is on earth and  
15 what is underground should bend 11 and every tongue acknowledge  
16 that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

12 Consequently, dear friends, as you always did obey, not as if only  
in my presence but now much more in my absence, work out your  
13 own salvation with fear and trembling; 13 for it is God who is at work  
in you to produce both the willing and the working for his pleasure.  
14 15 14 Do everything without grumblings and questionings, 15 in order that  
you may come out irreproachable and innocent, faultless children of  
God in the midst of a devious and shifty generation among whom  
16 you show like luminaries in the world presenting the word of life, 16 to  
give me a ground for boasting on the day of Christ that I did not run  
17 a bootless race nor toil bootlessly; 17 nay, if I am even going to be  
poured out as the wine over the sacrifice and service of your faith,  
18 I am joyous, and share in the joy you are all having. 18 The same joy  
to you too, and a share in my joy!

19 19 But I hope in the Lord Jesus to send you Timothy speedily in order  
20 that I too may be in good spirits by knowing about you. 20 For I have  
21 nobody his equal in soul who will genuinely take care for you; 21 for all  
of them are looking after what will be for themselves, not what will  
22 be for Jesus Christ. 22 And you know by experience that as a son would  
23 for a father he did his service with me toward the gospel work. 23 So I  
24 hope to send him right away when I see how it goes with me; 24 and I  
feel assured in the Lord that I myself shall come speedily.

25 25 But I have felt it necessary to send Epaphroditus to you, my  
brother and co-worker and fellow-soldier and your delegate and  
26 agent in service to my needs, 26 since he was longing after you all  
27 and was uneasy because you heard that he was sick— 27 for sick he was,  
very close to death; but God had mercy on him, and not only on him  
but on me too, in order that I should not have one grief upon another.  
28 28 So I have been the more intent on sending him, in order that at  
29 seeing him you may be glad again, and I be freer from grief. 29 So re-  
ceive him in the Lord with all rejoicing, and hold such men in honor,  
30 30 because for Christ's work he came close up to death, endangering his  
life in order to fill out the shortage of you in the service to me.

### CHAPTER 3

1 1 For the rest, brothers, joy to you in the Lord. To be writing the  
same things to you is no trouble to me and is a safe thing for you.  
2 2 Look out for the dogs! look out for the bad workers! look out for  
3 the concision! 3 for the circumcision are we, who worship in God's  
4 spirit and boast in Christ Jesus and do not trust in flesh—4 even though  
as far as I am concerned I should have a trust even in flesh. If any-  
5 body else thinks he may trust in flesh, more so I, 5 circumcised on the  
eighth day, of the stock of Israel, tribe of Benjamin, a Hebrew born  
6 of Hebrews, as to the law a Pharisee, 6 as to zeal a persecutor of the  
church, as to righteousness under the law never found fault with.  
7 7 But the things that were profit to me, these I have regarded as loss  
8 on the Christ's account; 8 why, I even regard everything as being a  
loss in view of the superiority of the knowledge of Christ Jesus, my

9 Lord, on whose account I have taken the loss of everything and re-  
gard it as garbage 9 in order that I may gain Christ and be found in  
him, not having a righteousness of my own, that derived from the  
law, but that which comes through faith in Christ, righteousness de-  
10 rived from God, conditioned on faith, 10 so as to know him and the power  
of his resurrection, and solidarity in his sufferings, having myself  
11 assimilated to his death in the hope 11 that I may attain to the resur-  
12 rection from the dead. 12 Not that I have already got what I am after  
or am already perfected; but I am driving ahead in the hope of  
eventually laying hold, seeing that I have myself been laid hold of  
13 by Christ Jesus. 13 Brothers, I do not figure that I have laid hold as  
yet; but there is one thing, I am forgetting what is behind and  
14 reaching out for what is before 14 and driving ahead toward the goal  
15 for the prize of God's upward call in Christ Jesus. 15 So let us, as many  
of us as are full-grown, take this stand; and if your stand is other-  
wise in any respect, God will reveal to you this point too.

16 17 16 In what we have arrived at, though, follow the same line. 17 Be my  
imitators together, brothers, and keep your eyes on those who walk  
18 in such a way as you have us for an example of. 18 For there are many  
walkers of whom I have repeatedly spoken to you, and am now  
19 speaking even with tears, as the enemies of the cross of Christ, 19 of  
whom the end is destruction, whose god is their stomach and whose  
glory is in their shame—those who have earthly matters on their  
20 minds. 20 For the state we are citizens of is in the heavens: wherefrom,  
21 too, we are awaiting a Savior, the Lord Jesus Christ, 21 who will re-  
shape our body of humiliation to agree with the form of his body  
of glory in the working of the power he has to even subject everything  
to him.

#### CHAPTER 4

- 1 1 Consequently, my dear and much-missed brothers, my gladness and  
my garland, thus stand fast in the Lord, dear friends.
- 2 2 I appeal to Euodia and appeal to Syntyche to agree together in  
3 the Lord. 3 Yes, and I ask you too, genuine Yokemate, lend them a  
helping hand, them who took part in my struggles for the gospel,  
with Clement too and the rest of my co-workers, whose names are  
in the book of life.
- 4 4 Joy to you in the Lord always; I will say it again, joy to you.
- 5 5 Let your reasonableness be conspicuous to all men. The Lord is near.
- 6 6 Do not worry over anything, but in everything let the things you  
have to ask for be made known to God by prayer and petition with  
7 thanksgiving. 7 And God's peace beyond the highest reach of any mind  
will guard your hearts and thoughts in Christ Jesus.
- 8 8 For the rest, brothers, as many things as are true, as are worthy,  
as are honest, as are pure, as are lovable, as would sound well to  
speak of, whatever there is of virtue and whatever there is for praise,  
9 take account of these things; 9 the same things that you learned and



received and heard and saw in me, these things practice; and the God of peace shall be with you.

- 10 But it was a great pleasure to me in the Lord that after so long you came to a fresh start in your thoughtfulness for me—though for that matter you were being thoughtful but were finding no opportunity. 11 Not that I say anything along the line of having a shortage; for as to me I have learned to get along in the circumstances I find myself in. 12 I know both how to stand low and how to enjoy a surplus; in anything and everything I have got the secret both for having a full stomach and for going hungry, both for having a surplus and for running short. 13 I have the strength for everything in him who invigorates me. 14 You did well, though, to come into solidarity with my distress. 15 And you yourselves know, you Philippians, that at the start of the mission, when I went out of Macedonia, no church went into partnership with me on an account of giving and receiving but only you, 16 because even in Thessalonica you sent once and a second time for my needs. 17 Not that I am after the gift, I am after the fruit that is growing plentiful to your credit. 18 But I have received everything and have my surplus; I am filled out, having had from Epaphroditus what came from you, a genial odor, an acceptable sacrifice pleasing to God. 19 And my God will fill out every need of yours suitably to his wealth, in glory, in Christ Jesus. 20 And to our God and Father be glory forever and ever; amen.
- 21 Give my greetings to everyone of God's people in Christ Jesus. 22 All the brothers with me send you greetings. 23 All God's people send you greetings, and especially those who belong to Caesar's house. 23 The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ be with your spirit.

#### MARGINAL NOTES TO PHILIPPIANS

- 1:7 *Lit.* have you at heart  
1:8 *Or* in Christ Jesus's heart  
1:9 *Lit.* in insight and every sense  
1:10 *Lit.* be unalloyed and snagless  
1:13 *Lit.* well known in Christ  
1:19 *Or* your petitions and the supply of Jesus Christ's spirit that you furnish  
1:22 *Lit.* that is fruit  
1:27 *Lit.* in one spirit, with one soul team-working with the faith of  
1:30 *Lit.* having the same contest  
2:2 *Lit.* that you should be concerned  
2:22 *Lit.* you know the experience of him that as  
3:11 *Lit.* if so be that I may  
3:12 *Lit.* have already got or am  
3:12 *Lit.* if I may also lay hold (*var.* leaves out the word also)  
3:12 *Or* laying hold of that with a view to which I was myself laid hold of  
3:12 *Lit.* have also been laid hold of  
3:13 *Lit.* but one thing, I  
3:15 *Lit.* this too  
3:16 *Unc.*  
3:18 *Lit.* For many are walking of whom  
4:3 *It is guessed that* Yokemate (*in Greek, Syzygos*) was the man's name, even though we have no other record that anybody ever bore that name  
4:5 *Lit.* become known to all men  
4:8 *Lit.* if any virtue and if any praise  
4:11 *Lit.* in what I am in  
4:16 *Lit.* sent both once and twice for  
4:17 *Lit.* to your account

# PAUL'S LETTER TO THE COLOSSIANS

## CHAPTER 1

1 Paul, an apostle of Christ Jesus through God's will, and Brother  
2 Timothy, 2 to the holy and believing brothers in Christ at Colossae:  
grace to you, and peace, from God our Father.

3 3 We always thank God, the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, as  
4 we pray for you, 4 hearing of your faith in Christ Jesus and the love  
5 you cherish to all God's people 5 because of the hope laid up for you  
6 in the heavens, about which you have already heard in the words  
6 of the truth of the gospel 6 which has arrived among you as it also is  
7 in all the world, bearing fruit and growing as it does among you too  
7 since the day that you heard and recognized God's grace in truth 7 as  
8 you learned from our dear fellow-servant Epaphras, who is on your  
8 behalf a faithful agent of the Christ, 8 who also informed us of your  
love in the Spirit.

9 9 For this reason we on our part, since the day when we heard  
of it, never cease to pray for you and ask that you may be filled with  
10 awareness of his will in all spiritual wisdom and insight 10 to walk  
worthily of the Lord to give him all pleasure, bearing fruit in every  
11 good work and growing in awareness of God, 11 energized with all power  
in accordance with the mightiness of his glory for all persistence and  
12 patience, 12 joyously thanking the Father who qualified you for your  
13 share in the lot of God's people in the light; 13 who delivered you out  
of the jurisdiction of darkness and transferred you into the kingdom  
14 of the Son of his love, 14 in whom we have redemption, the pardon of  
sins,—

15 16 15 Who is image of the invisible God, firstborn of all creation, 16 be-  
cause in him everything was created in the heavens and on earth, the  
visible and the invisible, be it thrones or lordships or governments  
or dominions—everything has been created through him and to come  
17 to him, 17 and before everything he is, and in him everything holds  
18 together. 18 And he is the head of the body, the church, he who is the  
beginning, the firstborn out of the dead, in order that he may take  
19 the first place in every respect, 19 because in him all the fullness was  
20 pleased to make its home 20 and through him to reconcile everything  
to him, making peace through the blood of his cross, through him  
21 whether it were the things on earth or the things in the heavens, 21 and  
you who had once been estranged and hostile-minded in your wicked  
22 deeds, 22 but whom he has now reconciled by his fleshly body through  
death to present you holy and unblemished and irreproachable before  
23 him 23 if so be that you keep to your faith, standing steady on solid  
foundations and not shifting from the hope of the gospel you heard,

which was proclaimed in all creation under the heavens; of which I Paul became an agent.

24 I rejoice now in my sufferings for you, and what stopped short of completeness in the Christ's sufferings I am filling out in my flesh for his body, which is the church, 25 whose servitor I became in accordance with God's charge given to me as errand to you, to present God's word in its fullness, 26 the secret that had been hidden since the ages and the generations but has now been disclosed to his devout believers, 27 to whom God chose to make known what was the wealth of the glory of this secret design among the nations, which is Christ in you, the hope of glory; 28 whom we announce, admonishing every man and teaching every man in all wisdom, in order that we may present every man complete in Christ, 29 to which same end I am toiling and struggling as befits his energy that is powerfully at work in me.

## CHAPTER 2

1 For I want you to know what a struggle I am having for you and the ones in Laodicea and as many as have not seen my face in person, 2 that their hearts may be encouraged, 2 they being drawn together in love and instructed into the richest certitude of insight, to the recognition of God's secret, Christ, 3 in whom all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge are hidden. 4 I say this in order that nobody may cheat you with plausible talk. 5 For even if I am physically away, yet I am with you in the spirit, rejoicing and witnessing your good order and the solidity of your faith in Christ.

6 So, in such fashion as you took over Christ Jesus the Lord, walk in him, 7 rooted and upbuilt in him and solidly settled in faith as you were taught, plentiful in thanksgiving. 8 Look to it that there be not somebody who carries you off by philosophy and empty deceit along the line of human tradition, of the world's elements and not of Christ, 9 because in him all the fullness of deity is resident in bodily form, 10 and it is in him you have been brought to fullness, him who is the head of every government and dominion; 11 in whom, also, you were circumcised with a circumcision not done by human hands, in the stripping off of the body of flesh,— 12 in the Christ's circumcision, being buried with him in baptism, in which you were also raised with him through faith in the activities of God who raised him from the dead; 13 and you, when you were dead with your offenses and the uncircumcisedness of your flesh, he brought to life together with him, condoning all our offenses, 14 canceling the bond over us in decrees, which was opposed to us, and has taken it away, nailing it to the cross. 15 Disarming the governments and the dominions, he made a public show of them, celebrating his triumph over them on it.

16 So let nobody pass judgment on you in matters of eating and drinking or in respect to festival or new moon or sabbath, 17 that are a shadow of what was to be—but the body belongs to the Christ; 18 let nobody contrive a decision against you with willful humility and

19 worship of the angels, entering into what he has seen, flimsily inflated by his flesh-mind, 19 and not keeping hold of the Head, out of whom all the body, supplied and conjoined through the joints and sinews, makes God's growth.

20 20 If you died with Christ away from the world's elements, why, as  
21 if alive in the world, do you go in for decrees, 21 "do not take nor  
22 taste nor touch,"— 22 altogether things that are bound to perish as they  
23 are consumed,—in conformity with the commands and teachings of  
men? 23 which do have a show of wisdom in self-contrived religiousness  
and humility and severity to the body, not in some sort of honor for

### CHAPTER 3

1 repletion of the flesh. 1 So, if you were raised with the Christ, aim at  
the things above, where the Christ is, sitting at God's right hand.  
2 3 2 Have in mind the things above, not the things on the earth; 3 for you  
4 did die, and your life is hidden in God with the Christ. 4 When the  
Christ, our life, comes to be seen, then so will you with him come to  
be seen in glory.

5 5 So give over to deadness the organism that rests on the earth,  
unchastity, uncleanness, passions, evil desire, and greed, which is  
6 7 an idolatry—6 things on account of which God's anger comes; 7 with  
which you too occupied yourselves once upon a time, when you were  
8 alive in these. 8 But now, you too, discard everything,—anger, pas-  
sionateness, viciousness, abusiveness, offensive language out of your  
9 mouths, 9 do not lie to each other,—stripping off the old man with his  
10 doings 10 and putting on the new man who is being reconstituted into  
11 intelligence after the likeness of his Creator, 11 where there is no such  
thing as Greek and Jew, circumcision and uncircumcision, alien,  
Scythian, slave, freeman, but Christ is everything and in everybody.

12 12 So, as holy and dearly loved chosen ones of God's, put on com-  
13 passionate hearts, kindness, humility, meekness, patience, 13 bearing with  
each other and mutually making allowances; if one has found a fault  
in somebody, in the same way as the Lord showed grace to you, do  
14 you the like. 14 And over all these love, which is the connecting link of  
15 perfection. 15 And let Christ's peace have the deciding voice in your  
hearts, that same peace into which you were called in one body; and  
16 be thankful-hearted. 16 Keep the Christ's word abiding in you richly,  
teaching and admonishing each other in all wisdom, singing in your  
hearts to God in thankfulness with psalms, hymns, spiritual songs;  
17 17 and as to anything whatever that you do in word or in act, do every-  
thing in the name of the Lord Jesus, giving thanks to God the Father  
through him.

18 18 Wives, be in such subordination to your husbands as is the proper  
19 thing in the Lord. 19 Husbands, love your wives and do not be cross to  
20 them. 20 Children, obey your parents in every respect, for this is a  
21 winsome way in the Lord. 21 Fathers, do not nettle your children, so  
22 that they may not be disheartened. 22 Servants, obey in every respect

those who are your masters in the way of flesh, not in eye-services as  
 23 man-pleasers do but in single-heartedness, fearing the Lord; 23 whatever  
 you are doing, work at it with a will, as doing it for the Lord and  
 24 not for men, 24 knowing that you will be paid up for it by the Lord in  
 25 your inheritance; 25 you are in the service of the Lord Christ. For he  
 who does a wrong will have the wrong he did coming to him, and

#### CHAPTER 4

1 there is no favoritism. 1 Masters, let your servants have justice and  
 equal rights, knowing that you too have a master in heaven.

2 3 2 Keep praying, be on the alert in it, with thanksgiving; 3 praying,  
 along with the rest, for us too, that God will open us a door for the  
 word, for speaking the secret of Christ, that same for which I am  
 4 5 in prison, 4 so that I may open it up as I have to speak. 5 Behave wisely  
 6 toward outsiders, making the best you can of the crisis; 6 let your  
 talk be always in grace, seasoned with salt to know how you need  
 to answer each one.

7 7 Tychicus, the dear brother and faithful errand-runner and fellow-  
 servant in the Lord, will acquaint you with everything that relates  
 8 to me; 8 I am sending him to you for this express purpose, to let you  
 9 know about me and to let him cheer your hearts, 9 with dear and  
 faithful brother Onesimus, who is one of you. They will give you  
 the news about everything here.

10 10 My fellow-prisoner Aristarchus sends greetings, and Barnabas's  
 cousin Mark, about whom you received injunctions,—if he comes to  
 11 you, receive him,— 11 and Jesus, known as Justus, these who represent  
 the circumcised community; these are the only ones who are co-  
 operators for the Reign of God, and they were a comfort to me.  
 12 12 Epaphras, who is one of you, sends greetings, a servant of Christ  
 Jesus who is always wrestling for you in his prayers that you may  
 be made to stand complete and convinced in everything that is God's  
 13 will; 13 for I can testify that he is deeply concerned for you and those  
 14 at Laodicea and those at Hierapolis. 14 Dear Doctor Luke and Demas  
 15 send greetings. 15 Give my greetings to the brothers at Laodicea and to  
 16 Nymphas and the meeting at their house. 16 And when the letter is read  
 to you, get it read in the Laodiceans' meeting too, and get to read the  
 17 one from Laodicea. 17 And tell Archippus "Look out for the office you  
 were given in the Lord, to make good in it."

18 18 My greeting, Paul's, with my own hand. Remember my fetters.  
 Grace be with you.

#### MARGINAL NOTES TO COLOSSIANS

1:10 *Lit.* to all pleasing

1:31 *Or* and patience with joy, thank-  
 ing

1:16 *Lit.* through him and to him

1:20 *Or* reconcile everything to him-  
 self

1:23 *Lit.* keep to your faith, founda-  
 tioned and steadfast and

2:1 *Lit.* my face in flesh

2:2 *Lit.* drawn together in love and  
 into all wealth of convincedness  
 of insight *But the Greek*

- word for drawn together has also the meaning instructed, being the word used in 1 Corinthians 2:16
- 2:5 *Lit.* away In flesh
- 2:7 *Var.* plentiful in it in thanksgiving
- 2:11 Or the Christ's circumcising
- 2:14 Or taken it out of the way
- 2:15 Or Throwing off the governments and
- 2:15 Or over them in him
- 2:18 *Lit.* willing in (or for) humility
- 2:18 (entering into what he has seen) *Conj.* walking off on a tightrope (or on empty air)
- 2:18 *Lit.* the mind of his flesh
- 2:19 (sinews) *Lit.* ligaments
- 2:23 *Unc., susp.*
- 2:23 *Lit.* which are having a talk of wisdom It is possible to understand are as connected also with not in etc.
- 3:4 *Var.* your life
- 3:7 *Lit.* in which you too walked once upon
- 3:16 The verse may also be understood with different punctuation
- 3:16 (thankfulness) Or grace
- 3:22 *Var.* eye-service
- 3:23 *Lit.* work from soul, as for the Lord and
- 3:24 *Lit.* that from the Lord you will receive the paying-up of the inheritance
- 3:25 *Lit.* will get back the wrong he did
- 4:1 *Lit.* and equality
- 4:2 *Lit.* keeping awake in it
- 4:5 *Lit.* buying off the crisis
- 4:11 *Lit.* those who are out of the circumcision
- 4:13 *Lit.* for I testify for him that he has much labor (or pain) for you
- 4:15 Or Nympha
- 4:15 *Var.* her house *Var.* his house

## PAUL'S FIRST LETTER TO THE THESSALONIANS

### CHAPTER 1

- 1 Paul and Silvanus and Timothy to the church of the Thessalonians in God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ: Grace and peace to you.
- 2 We always thank God for you all as we make mention of you in our prayers, 3 continually recalling your work of faith and labor of love and steadfastness of hope in our Lord Jesus Christ before our God and Father, 4 knowing, brothers loved by God, your choosing, 5 that our gospel did not come to you in word only, but also in power and in Holy Spirit and profound conviction, as you know what we were like for your sake when we were among you. 6 And you became imitators of us and of the Lord, receiving the word with joy over the Holy Spirit while in much trouble, 7 so that you became an example to all the believers in Macedonia and in Achaëa. 8 For from you the word of the Lord has sounded out not only in Macedonia and Achaëa, but in every place the news of your faith toward God is out, so that we have no need to talk of anything; 9 for they themselves report about us what sort of entrance to you we had, and how you turned to God from the idols to belong to a live and genuine God 10 and to await his Son from heaven, the one he raised from the dead, Jesus who delivers us out of the coming wrath.

## CHAPTER 2

1 1 For you yourselves, brothers, know about our entrance to you,  
2 that it was not a failure, 2 but after we had suffered beforehand and  
been outrageously treated, as you know, at Philippi, we were bold  
enough in our God to speak God's gospel to you in a hard struggle.  
3 3 For our exhortation is not a result of crankiness nor of uncleanness,  
4 nor by way of a trick; 4 but as we have been approved by God to be  
entrusted with the gospel message, so we speak, not as pleasing men,  
5 but God who assays our hearts. 5 For we never dealt in flattering talk,  
6 as you know, nor in excuses for moneymaking, God knows, 6 nor tried  
to get glory from men, either you or others, when we could have  
7 made ourselves important as apostles of Christ, 7 but behaved gently  
8 in your midst; 8 as a woman cherishes her own children, so yearning  
over you we were willing to pass out to you not only the gospel  
of God, but our own lives too, because you had become darlings of ours.

9 9 For you remember, brothers, our toil and trouble: it was while  
working night and day so as not to be burdensome to any of you that  
10 we proclaimed God's gospel among you. 10 You are witnesses, and so  
is God, in what godly and honest and irreproachable fashion we  
11 behaved toward you who believe,— 11 you know how it was,—animating  
each one of you as a father would his own children and comforting  
12 you and admonishing you 12 that you should walk worthily of the God  
who is calling you to his own reign and glory.

13 13 And for this reason we too thank God continually, that when you  
had from us a hearsay report of God you received it as not men's  
word but, as it positively is, God's, the same that is taking effect in  
14 you believers; 14 for you, brothers, showed yourselves imitators of the  
churches of God that there are in Palestine in Christ Jesus, because  
you too suffered the same things from the men of your own race as  
15 did they from the Jews, 15 those who both killed the Lord Jesus and  
drove us out, and do not please God and are in opposition to all men,  
16 16 forbidding us to speak to the foreigners that they may be saved,  
so as to fill up their sins always. But wrath has overtaken them,  
absolutely.

17 17 But we, brothers, bereaved of you for a moment's space in face,  
not in heart, made it our very special concern, with strong desire,  
18 to see your faces; 18 because we did mean to come to you—I, Paul,  
19 once and twice too—and Satan blocked us. For what is our hope or  
joy or wreath of triumph, or are you not such, before our Lord  
20 Jesus at his coming? 20 for you are our glory and joy.

## CHAPTER 3

1 1 For which reason we could stand it no longer, but were fain to be  
2 left alone in Athens, 2 and sent Timothy, our brother and God's helper  
in the work of the gospel of the Christ, to reinforce your firmness and  
3 encourage you in your faith, 3 for nobody to be flurried with these

4 distresses—for you know that this is what we are here for; 4 for even  
5 when we were with you we told you beforehand that we were to be  
6 distressed, and so it turned out, as you know. 5 This was why I myself  
7 could stand it no longer and sent to find out about your faith, for  
8 fear the Tempter had tempted you and our hard work would not  
9 amount to anything. 6 But when just now Timothy came to us from  
10 you and brought us the good news about your faith and love, and  
11 that you always keep us in kind remembrance, longing to see us just  
12 as we do to see you, 7 at this we were cheered up on your account,  
13 brothers, in all our difficulties and distresses, by your faith; 8 because  
9 we are alive now if you stand firm in the Lord. 9 For what adequate  
10 thanks can we return to God for you in view of all the joy we feel  
11 because of you before our God, 10 night and day making very special  
12 prayers for the chance to see your faces and set right the short-  
13 comings of your faith? 11 And may our God and Father himself, and  
14 our Lord Jesus Christ, clear our road to you; 12 and may the Lord  
15 give you increasing and surpassing love for each other and for every-  
body, the same as we have it for you, 13 to stabilize your hearts in  
blameless holiness before our God and Father at the coming of our  
Lord Jesus Christ with all his holy.

#### CHAPTER 4

1 1 For the rest, then, brothers, we request you and urge you in the  
2 Lord Jesus that as you had word from us how you have to walk and  
3 please God, just the way you are walking, you will do better and  
4 better. 2 For you know what instructions we gave you by the Lord  
5 Jesus. 3 For this is God's will, your sanctification, your keeping clear  
6 of unchastity, 4 your each knowing how to get his own mate in a dedi-  
7 cative and respectful spirit, 5 not in passion of desire just the same as  
8 do the nations who do not know God, 6 so as not to encroach and victim-  
9 ize one's brother in the business, because the Lord is an avenger of  
10 all those things, as we told you beforehand and admonished you. 7 For  
11 God did not call us on terms of uncleanness but in sanctification;  
12 8 consequently the disregarder is not disregarding a man but that  
13 same God who puts his Holy Spirit in us. 9 But as to brotherliness you  
14 are in no need of being written to, for you yourselves are taught  
15 by God to love each other— 10 for you do, all the brothers in all Mace-  
donia. 11 But we urge you, brothers, to do better and better, and to  
make it your ambition to keep quiet and attend to your own affairs  
and work with your own hands, as we instructed you, 12 in order that  
you may behave creditably toward outsiders and not be in want of  
anything.

13 13 But we do not wish you to be ignorant about those who have gone to  
14 their rest, brothers, in order that you may not grieve the same as  
15 the others do, who do not have a hope. 14 For if we believe that Jesus  
died and arose, so also will God, through Jesus, bring with him those  
who have gone to their rest. 15 For we tell you this on the Lord's word,



16 that we the living who survive till the Lord's coming shall not be  
ahead of those who have gone to rest, 16 because the Lord himself will  
come down from the sky with a word of command, with an archangel's  
voice and with God's trumpet, and first the dead in Christ will rise,  
17 17 then we the living who survive shall together with them be snatched  
up in clouds to meet the Lord in air, and thus we shall be with the  
18 Lord always. 18 So cheer each other on with these words.

## CHAPTER 5

1 1 But as to the times, brothers, how long and when, you are in no  
2 need of being written to, 2 for you yourselves definitely know that as  
3 a thief comes in the night, so comes the Day of the Lord. 3 When they  
say "peace and safety," then destruction is upon them suddenly, as  
the birth-pang comes upon a pregnant woman, and they shall not  
4 escape. 4 But you, brothers, are not in darkness, to have the Day  
5 catch you as a thief does; 5 for you are all of you sons of the light and  
6 of the day. 6 We do not belong to the night nor to the darkness; so then  
7 let us not sleep as the rest do, but keep awake and sober. 7 For sleepers  
8 sleep in the night, and drinkers are drunk in the night; 8 but let us,  
who belong to the day, keep sober, putting on the armor of faith and  
9 love and as helmet the hope of salvation, 9 because God did not destine  
us to his anger but to be preserved by salvation through our Lord  
10 Jesus Christ 10 who died for us in order that whether we were awake  
11 or asleep we might along with him be alive. 11 Wherefore cheer each  
other on and each one build the next one up, the same way you are  
doing.

12 12 And we beg you, brothers, to know those who do the hard work  
among you and take the lead in your affairs in the Lord and admonish  
13 you, 13 and to hold them very specially in love because of their work.  
14 Be at peace among yourselves. 14 And we urge you, brothers, admonish  
the disorderly, cheer up the fainthearted, stand by the weak, be  
15 patient with everybody; 15 see that nobody pays anybody back a bad  
turn for a bad, but always make good your object, toward each  
other and toward everybody.

16-18 16 Be always joyous, pray continually, 17 give thanks in everything, 18 for  
19 this is God's will in Jesus Christ toward you. 19 Do not put out the fire  
20 21 of the Spirit; 20 do not scorn prophesyings; 21 but try the quality of every-  
22 thing, hold on to what is good, 23 reject every bad article.

23 23 And may he, the God of peace, sanctify you to perfection, and your  
spirits and souls and bodies be kept faultlessly safe and sound at the  
24 coming of our Lord Jesus Christ. 24 He who calls you is trustworthy,  
and do it he will.

25 25 Brothers, pray for us too.

26 27 26 Give our greetings to all the brothers with a holy kiss. 27 I adjure  
you by the Lord that the letter be read to all the brothers.

28 28 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you.

## MARGINAL NOTES TO FIRST THESSALONIANS

- 1:3 *Or* steadfastness in the hope of our  
2:7 *Var.* behaved as babes  
2:7 *Lit.* as a nurse (*or* one who has nursed) cherishes her own  
2:10 [-11] *Lit.* believe, as you know; animating  
2:16 *The Greek words would more naturally mean* wrath has burst upon them in the end. *If we understand it so, we should guess that these last words, or the whole of verses 15-16, were*  
3:4 *Lit.* as it turned out and you know  
3:6 *Lit.* have kind remembrance of us  
3:12 *Lit.* increase you and bring you to superabundance in love  
3:13 *Lit.* blameless in holiness  
4:4 *Lit.* his own instrument  
4:4 *Lit.* in consecration (*or* sanctification) and honor  
5:9 *Lit.* to anger
- 

## PAUL'S SECOND LETTER TO THE THESSALONIANS

### CHAPTER 1

- 1 1 Paul and Silvanus and Timothy to the church of the Thessalonians  
2 in God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ: 2 Grace and peace to you from God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.  
3 3 We are bound to thank God always for you, brothers, as is right and proper, that your faith is growing sturdily and the love of each  
4 one of you to the others is increasing, 4 so that we ourselves boast of you among the churches of God for your steadfastness and faith amid  
5 all your persecutions and the distresses you endure, 5 an exhibit of God's just rulings so that you are to be deemed worthy of that same  
6 Kingdom of God for which you are suffering, 6 if just it is by God's  
7 standard to repay distress to those who distress you, 7 and to you who are distressed relief with us at the revelation of the Lord Jesus from  
8 heaven with the angels of his power 8 in flaming fire to give punishment to those that do not know God and to those that do not obey the gospel  
9 of our Lord Jesus; 9 these shall pay the penalty, eternal destruction  
10 from the Lord's presence and from the glory of his strength 10 when he comes to manifest his glory among his holy ones and to be venerated among all those who have believed—because our testimony to you  
11 was believed—on that day. 11 To this same end we are always praying for you that our God may deem you worthy to be called and may potently bring to full realization every impulse of goodwill and work  
12 of faith, 12 so that the name of our Lord Jesus may have its glory manifested in you, and you yours in it, in accordance with the grace of our God and the Lord Jesus Christ.

### CHAPTER 2

- 1 1 But we beg you, brothers, as to the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ  
2 and our being gathered to him, 2 not to shake right out of your senses

nor be disquieted either by an inspiration or by an argument, or by a letter as being by us, with the idea that the Day of the Lord is upon us. 3 Do not let anybody deceive you in any way, because unless the apostasy comes first and the Man of Wickedness is disclosed, the man bound for destruction, 4 he who is in opposition to every so-called god or object of worship, so that he seats himself in God's temple, declaring himself to be a god— 5 do you not remember that while I was still with you I told you all this? 6 and you know now what is holding him back to be disclosed at his own time. 7 For the Secret of Wickedness is already at work; only he who is now holding things back— 8 until he gets out of the way, and then the Wicked One will be disclosed, whom the Lord will consume by the breath of his mouth and will supersede by the intervention of his presence; 9 whose presence is as is proper for Satan's working, in all power and tokens and wonders of untruth 10 and in all deceitfulness of wrong for those who are perishing, inasmuch as they did not accept the love of the truth 11 so that they should be saved, and for this reason God is sending them a working of delusion so that they shall believe the untrue, 12 that all may be judged who have not believed the truth but have been satisfied with wrong.

13 But we are bound to thank God always for you, brothers loved by the Lord, that God from the first chose you for salvation in sanctification of spirit and faith in truth, 14 to which same thing he called you through our gospel message, for preservation in the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ. 15 So then, brothers, stand firm and hold on to the propositions you were taught by either word or letter of ours. 16 And may our Lord Jesus Christ himself and God our Father, who loved us and graciously gave us an eternal encouragement and a good hope, 17 encourage your hearts and fortify them in every good work and word.

### CHAPTER 3

1 For the rest, pray for us, brothers, that the word of the Lord may speed on and show its glorkrasness the same as it does with you, 2 and that we may be delivered from criminal and vicious men; for it is not everybody that has faith. 3 But the Lord is faithful, who will fortify you and guard you from the Evil One. 4 And we trust to you in the Lord that what we are enjoining you to do you are also doing, and will do. 5 And may the Lord pilot your hearts into God's love and Christ's steadfastness.

6 But we enjoy you, brothers, in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, that you are to avoid every brother that takes to irregular courses, not in accordance with the instruction you had from us. 7 For you know yourselves how you have to imitate us, that we did not live irregularly among you, 8 nor get our board gratis from anybody, but toiling and moiling night and day at work, for the sake of not burdening any of you— 9 not that we do not have a right, but in order that we might

- 10 give ourselves as a model for you to imitate. 10 For even when we were with you we gave you this injunction, If one will not work let him not eat either.
- 11 11 For we hear of some among you living irregularly, not working at  
 12 anything but frittering away their time; 12 but such we enjoin and  
 13 exhort to work quietly and eat bread of their own. 13 But for yourselves,  
 14 brothers, do not give up doing what is good. 14 And if anyone does not  
 obey our words in this letter, note that man as a man not to be mixed  
 15 up with, in order that he may be ashamed of himself; 15 and do not  
 regard him as an enemy, but admonish him as a brother.
- 16 16 And may the Lord of Peace himself give you peace all the time  
 in every way. The Lord be with you all.
- 17 17 Greeting in my own hand from me, Paul, which is a token in every  
 18 letter; this is the way I write. 17 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be  
 with you.

### MARGINAL NOTES TO SECOND THESSALONIANS

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1:3 <i>Lit.</i> to each other                      | 3:1 <i>Lit.</i> may run and show   |
| 1:12 <i>Or</i> and you in him                      | 3:4 <i>Var.</i> that you are doing and will do what we are enjoining you to          |
| 2:1 <i>Var.</i> of the Lord Jesus Christ           | <i>Var.</i> that you both did and are doing and will do what we are enjoining you to |
| 2:2 <i>Lit.</i> by a spirit or                     | 3:6 <i>Var.</i> our Lord Jesus   |
| 2:3 <i>Lit.</i> son of destruction                 | 3:14 <i>Lit.</i> by the letter   |
| 2:4 <i>Or</i> every so-called God and every object | 3:14 <i>Lit.</i> note that man not to be mixed up with him                           |
| 2:6 <i>Lit.</i> holding back for him to be         | <i>Var.</i> and do not be mixed up with him  |
| 2:8 <i>Var.</i> the Lord Jesus will                |  |
| 2:8 <i>Var.</i> will put to death by               |  |
| 2:13 <i>Or</i> sanctification of the Spirit        |  |

## PAUL'S FIRST LETTER TO TIMOTHY

### CHAPTER 1

- 1 1 Paul, Christ Jesus's apostle by order of God our Savior and Christ  
 2 Jesus our hope, 2 to Timothy my own child in faith: grace, mercy,  
 peace, from God the Father and Christ Jesus our Lord.
- 3 3 As I urged you to wait on at Ephesus when I took my trip to  
 Macedonia in order that you might instruct some people not to teach  
 4 erratic notions 4 nor devote attention to myths and endless genealogies,  
 which give anybody more of fields for research than of attention to  
 5 God's affairs in faith,—5 but the object of the injunction is love,  
 6 out of a pure heart and good conscience and unfeigned faith, 6 things  
 which some have failed to hit upon and have run off into futile talk,  
 7 7 wanting to be teachers of the law when they have no sense either

of the things they say or of what it is they are being so positive about.  
8 But we know that the law is a fine thing if one uses it in the lawful  
9 way, 9 knowing this, that the law is not enacted for an honest man.  
but for such as are lawless and refractory, impious and sinful, un-  
holy and profane, such as raise their hands against father and mother,  
10 murderers, 10 libertines, homosexuals, kidnappers, liars, perjurers, and  
11 whatever else is in opposition to sound teaching, 11 in accordance with  
the gospel of the grace of the blessed God which was entrusted to me.  
12 I thank him who put power into me, our Lord Jesus Christ, that he  
13 regarded me as faithful, assigning me to service, 13 when I had pre-  
viously been a blasphemer and a persecutor and a ruffian; but mercy  
14 was shown me because I did it ignorantly in unbelief, 14 and our Lord's  
15 grace overtopped, with faith and hope in Christ Jesus. 15 The saying is  
a trustworthy one, and deserves all assent, that Christ Jesus came  
16 into the world to save sinners. 16 Of whom I am the foremost; but this  
was why mercy was shown me, in order that in me the foremost one  
Jesus Christ might show utter patience, that I might serve as an  
outline sketch of those who were to believe on him for eternal life.  
17 And to the King of the Ages, the imperishable, invisible only God,  
be honor and glory forever and ever; amen.—

18 This injunction I address to you, my child Timothy, in accordance  
with the prophecies that led the way to you, that under them you  
19 should fight the good campaign, 19 having faith, and a good conscience,  
which some have thrown overboard and so come to shipwreck as to  
20 the faith; 20 among these Hymenaeus and Alexander, whom I handed  
over to Satan in order that they might be given a lesson not to  
blaspheme.

## CHAPTER 2

1 I urge, then, first of all, that petitions, prayers, intercessions,  
2 thanksgivings, be presented for all men; 3 for emperors and all our  
superiors, in order that we may lead a still and quiet life in all piety  
3 and propriety. 3 This is a good thing and a thing welcome to God our  
4 Savior, 4 who wills that all men should be saved and come into aware-  
5 ness of truth. 5 For there is one God, one mediator too between God  
6 and men, a man, Christ Jesus, 6 he who gave himself as a ransom for  
7 everybody; 7 the attestation when the right time came, for which I  
was appointed a herald and apostle,—I am telling the truth, not  
lying,—a teacher of the nations in faith and truth.

8 So I wish to have the men pray in every place, raising godly hands  
9 without anger and argument; 9 in the same way, to have women adorn  
themselves by virtuous self-restraint with modesty and discretion,  
10 not by hairdressing and gold or pearls or expensive clothing, 10 but  
what befits women who profess religiousness, by means of good works.

11 Let a woman learn in quietness in all submissiveness; 12 but I do not  
11 12 permit a woman to teach nor to dictate to a man, but to be in quiet-

- 13 14 ness. 13 For Adam was formed first, then Eve; 14 and Adam was not deceived, but the woman was befooled into violation of the command.  
15 15 But she will be saved in her childbearing, if they remain in faith and love and consecration with discretion.

### CHAPTER 3

- 1 1 The saying is a trustworthy one, "If one has an inclination to a  
2 visitor's place, he is desiring a good work." 2 So the church visitor  
must be unimpeachable, husband of one wife, sober, discreet, well-  
3 behaved, hospitable, good at teaching, 3 not disorderly over his wine,  
not apt to come to blows, but reasonable, one who keeps out of fights,  
4 4 who has no love for money, who manages his own household well,  
5 having children behaving submissively with all correctness 5 (but if  
one does not know how to manage his own household, how is he to  
6 take care of God's church?); 6 not a new convert, so that he may not  
7 get his head turned and fall under the judgment of gossip. 7 And he  
must also have good attestation from the outsiders, so that he may  
8 not fall under the gibes of gossip and into its trap. 8 Deacons, in the  
same way, dignified, not double-tongued, not interested in much  
9 wine, not mercenary, 9 holding the secret of the faith in a clean  
10 conscience; 10 and let these too be investigated first, then let them  
11 serve as deacons when of unblemished reputation. 11 Women, in the  
same way, dignified, not scandalmongers, sober, reliable in everything.  
12 12 Let deacons be husbands of one wife who manage their children and  
13 their own households well. 13 For those who have done good service as  
deacons are securing for themselves a good standing and great bold-  
ness in faith in Christ Jesus.
- 14 14 I am writing you this in hopes of coming to you pretty soon;  
15 15 but if I am long about it, in order that you may know how one has  
to behave in God's household, which the church of the living God,  
16 pillar and foothold of the truth, is. 16 And, recognizedly, piety's secret  
is a great one: "he who was manifested in flesh, was vindicated in  
spirit, was seen by angels, was proclaimed among nations, was be-  
lieved in the world, was taken up in glory."

### CHAPTER 4

- 1 1 But the Spirit says explicitly that in later times some will drop  
2 out of the faith, giving their attention to misleading spirits and the  
teachings of demons in the insincerity of falsifiers who carry a brand  
3 on their consciences, 3 who forbid people to marry, and tell them to  
abstain from foods which God created to be partaken of with thanks  
4 by those who have faith and awareness of the truth; 4 because every  
creature of God's is good, and nothing is to be rejected when it can  
5 be received with thanksgiving; 5 for it is hallowed by God's word and  
invocation.
- 6 6 By giving the brothers this advice you will be a good agent of  
Christ Jesus's, training yourself in the words of the faith and of the

7 good teaching which you have listened to; 7 but ignore unsanctified  
8 puerile fictions. And exercise yourself in piety; 8 for physical exercise  
is beneficial in a small way, but piety is beneficial for everything,  
9 having a promise of life, life now and the future life; 9 the saying is  
10 a trustworthy one, and deserves all assent. 10 For it is to this end we  
are toiling and struggling, because we have set our hopes on the  
living God, who is the savior of all men, especially of believers.

11 12 11 Enjoin and teach these things. 12 Let nobody despise your youthful-  
ness, but set an example to the brothers in words, in life, in love, in  
13 faith, in purity. 13 Till I come, give your attention to the reading, to  
14 the exhortation, to the teaching. 14 Do not neglect the gift you have in  
you, which was given to you through a prophecy with the laying on  
15 of the hands of the presbytery. 15 Practice on these things, take up  
your time with these, in order that your progress may be evident to  
16 everybody. 16 Attend to yourself and to the teaching; keep on with  
them; for in doing this you will save both yourself and your hearers.

## CHAPTER 5

1 1 Do not rebuke an elderly man but appeal to him as a father;  
2 younger men as brothers, 2 older women as mothers, younger ones as  
sisters in all purity.

3 4 3 Honor widows who really are widows. 4 But if any widow has chil-  
dren or grandchildren let them learn first to show piety toward their  
own family and to make returns to their progenitors; for this is a  
5 thing welcome to God. 5 But the real widow, left alone in the world,  
has her hope set on God and keeps up her petitions and prayers night  
6 7 and day; 6 but the self-indulgent one is dead while she is alive. 7 Give  
8 these injunctions too, in order that they may be unimpeachable. 8 But  
if one does not look out for his own, and especially those of his im-  
mediate family, he has disowned the faith and is worse than an un-  
believer.

9 9 Let a widow be listed as such when she is not less than sixty years  
old, widow of one husband, 10 well attested for good works, if she has  
brought up children, if she has practiced hospitality, if she has  
washed the feet of people of God's, if she has assisted persons in  
11 distress, if she has been assiduous in every good work. 11 But decline  
younger widows; for when they get too high-strung for the Christ,  
12 they want to marry, 12 incurring a judgment because they slighted their  
13 first faith. 13 And at the same time they also learn to be idlers going  
the rounds of the houses, and not only idlers but also chatterers and  
14 busybodies, talking of what they ought not. 14 So I would have younger  
ones marry, bear children, keep house, not give the opponent any  
15 opening toward abusive talk; 15 for some have already turned off to  
16 follow Satan. 16 If any believing woman has widows, let her assist  
them and the church not be burdened, in order that it may assist  
the real widows.

17 17 Let elders who have done well in management be deemed to de-  
serve double honor, especially those who exert themselves in speaking  
18 and teaching. 18 For the text says "You shall not muzzle a threshing  
19 beast"; and a worker deserves his pay. 19 Do not accept an accusation  
20 against an elder unless on the word of two or three witnesses. 20 Re-  
prove publicly those who sin, in order that the rest may on their  
21 part have something to be afraid of. 21 I notify you before God and  
Christ Jesus and the chosen angels to take care of these things with-  
22 out prejudging, not doing anything in the way of favor. 22 Do not be  
quick to lay hands on anybody, nor share other people's sins; keep  
yourself pure.

23 23 Do not keep on with water-drinking, but use a little wine on ac-  
count of your stomach and your frequent illnesses.

24 24 Some men's sins are obvious, going ahead of them to judgment, and  
25 some their sins follow up. 25 In the same way good works too are  
obvious, and such as are otherwise cannot be hidden.

## CHAPTER 6

1 1 Let as many as are under a yoke in servitude regard their masters  
as entitled to all honor, in order that God's name and the teaching  
2 may not be vilified. 2 And let those who have believing masters not  
be disrespectful to them because they are brothers, but be the more  
their servants because those who enjoy the benefit are believers and  
loved ones.

3 3 These things teach, and exhort to these. If one teaches erratic  
notions and does not apply himself to sound words, those of our  
Lord Jesus Christ, and to the teaching that is along the line of piety,  
4 4 he is conceit-ridden, not knowing anything, but infatuated about  
arguments and disputed technicalities, out of which come grudges,  
5 5 quarreling, vilification, base suspicions, frictions between men unsound  
in mind and bereft of the truth who suppose piety to be an economic  
6 7 resource. 6 But a great resource is piety with contentment; 7 for we  
brought nothing into the world, because neither can we carry any-  
8 thing out; 8 but when we have food to sustain us and coverings to  
9 protect us we shall be well enough off. 9 But those who want to be rich  
fall into temptation and a trap and many stupid and harmful desires  
10 which sink men into destruction and perdition. 10 For the love of money  
is the root of all things bad; hankering for it, some have strayed  
away from the faith and stabbed themselves with many pains.

11 11 But for your part, man of God, keep clear of these things; and  
aim at honesty, piety, faith, love, constancy, meekness under provo-  
12 cation. 12 Play the great game of faith, grasp the eternal life to which  
you were called and made the good confession before many witnesses.  
13 13 I enjoin you before God who gives everything its life, and Christ  
Jesus who before Pontius Pilate bore his witness to the good con-  
14 fession, 14 to keep the commandment spotlessly, irreproachably, till the



- 15 oncoming of our Lord Jesus Christ; 15 which, when the right time comes, the blessed only Potentate will display, the King of all who reign  
 16 and Lord of all who rule, 16 he who alone has immortality, who inhabits unapproachable light, whom none of men have seen nor can see; to whom belong honor and might eternal; amen.
- 17 17 Enjoin those who are rich in the present world not to have lofty ideas and not to have their hopes set on uncertainty of wealth, but on God, him who lets us have everything in rich measure to use and  
 18 enjoy; 18 to practice beneficence, be rich in good works, ready in sharing  
 19 19 what they have, loyal in solidarity, laying away for themselves a good foundation toward the future that they may have a hold on the life that is life.
- 20 20 Timothy, safeguard the deposit, turning off from the unsanctified nonsense and counter-propositions of what is miscalled knowledge,  
 21 21 which some have promised and therein missed the mark of the faith.
- Grace be with you and yours.

#### MARGINAL NOTES TO FIRST TIMOTHY

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1:2 <i>Lit.</i> genuine child  | 4:7 <i>Lit.</i> unsanctified and old-womanish fictions  |
| 1:38 <i>Or</i> entrust to you  | 4:10 <i>Var.</i> toiling and taking insults   |
| 1:18 <i>Lit.</i> in them   | 4:15 <i>Lit.</i> Practice on these things, be at these  |
| 1:18 <i>Or</i> may fight   | 5:4 <i>Lit.</i> welcome before God  |
| 1:19 <i>Lit.</i> thrusting which away, some have come to   | 5:5 <i>Lit.</i> the really widow, and left alone, has   |
| 2:1 <i>Lit.</i> be made  | 5:10 <i>Lit.</i> widow of one husband, attested in good works                                 |
| 2:2 <i>Or</i> for kings and <i>Or</i> for emperors and kings and   | 5:12 <i>Lit.</i> having a judgment  |
| 2:2 <i>Lit.</i> and all those who are in superior station  | 5:16 <i>Var.</i> believer has widows, let him or her  |
| 2:3 <i>Lit.</i> welcome before God   | 5:18 <i>Or</i> "beast" and "A worker deserves his pay."                                       |
| 2:6 <i>Lit.</i> the attestation at its own times   | 5:20 <i>Lit.</i> Those who sin reprove in the presence of all, in order that the rest too may |
| 2:8 (argument) <i>Unc.</i>   | 5:24 <i>Lit.</i> going ahead to judgment, and some they follow up                             |
| 2:9 <i>Or</i> well-bred self-restraint   | 6:7 <i>Conj.</i> that the word because does not belong here                                   |
| 2:9 <i>Lit.</i> not by braids and gold   | 6:10 <i>Or</i> a root of everything that is bad   |
| 2:14 <i>Lit.</i> the woman being befooled has come to be in violation. But   | 6:12 <i>Lit.</i> Contend the good (athletic) contest of faith                                 |
| 2:35 <i>Lit.</i> through the childbearing  | 6:12 <i>Or</i> into which   |
| 3:1 <i>Or</i> with discretion. The word is a trustworthy one. ( <i>New paragraph, no quotation marks</i> ) If        | 6:13 <i>Or</i> under Pontius Pilate   |
| 3:6 <i>Lit.</i> fall into  | 6:14 <i>Or</i> keep the commandment spotless, proof against carping                           |
| 3:6 <i>Or</i> the Devil's judgment   | 6:15 <i>Lit.</i> which at its own times the blessed and only                                  |
| 3:7 <i>Lit.</i> into the backbiter's (or Devil's) gibes and trap or into gibes and the backbiter's (or Devil's) trap | 6:15 (all, twice) <i>Lit.</i> those   |
| 3:16 <i>Lit.</i> was believed in world   | 6:21 <i>Lit.</i> about the faith  |
| 4:3 <i>Lit.</i> forbid to marry, to abstain <i>Susp.</i>   |   |
| 4:4 <i>Lit.</i> is received  |   |
| 4:7 <i>Lit.</i> but ask to be excused from   |   |

# PAUL'S SECOND LETTER TO TIMOTHY

## CHAPTER 1

1 Paul, apostle of Christ Jesus through God's will in accordance with  
2 the promise that we are to have life in Christ Jesus, 2 to my dear child  
Timothy: grace, mercy, peace, from God the Father and Christ  
Jesus our Lord.

3 I thank God, to whom I perform service with a clear conscience  
4 as did my fathers, that I keep the mention of you so uninterrupted  
5 in my prayers, 4 night and day longing to see you, remembering your  
6 tears in order that I may be filled with joy 5 by getting a reminiscence  
of the unfeigned faith you have in you, which resided first in your  
grandmother Lois and your mother Eunice, and does, I am persuaded,  
7 in you too. 6 For which reason I am reminding you to brighten up the  
fire of the gift of God which you have in you through the laying on  
8 of my hands; 7 for God did not give us a spirit of timorousness but of  
9 power and love and discipline. 8 So do not be ashamed of testifying  
to our Lord nor of me his man in prison, but in the hardships of the  
10 gospel work take a share appropriate to the power of God, 9 who  
saved us and gave us a holy call in accordance not with our deeds  
but with an intent and grace of his own, given to us in Christ Jesus  
11 eternities ago 10 but now made apparent by the oncoming of our Savior  
Christ Jesus, who superseded death and gave the illumination of life  
and imperishability through the gospel. 11 For which I was appointed a  
12 herald and apostle and teacher; 12 for which same cause I am suffering  
these things; but I am not abashed, for I know him whom I have  
believed, and am persuaded that he is able to guard for that day  
13 what I left in his care. 13 Have an outline of sound words heard from  
me; 14 in faith and the love that is in Christ Jesus safeguard the good  
14 deposit through the Holy Spirit our inmate.

15 15 You know this, that everybody in the province of Asia turned his  
16 back on me; among whom are Phygelus and Hermogenes. 16 The Lord  
grant mercy to Onesiphorus's family, because he heartened me up  
17 over and over, and was not ashamed of my chains but, 17 when he was  
18 in Rome, took pains to hunt me up and found me; 18 the Lord grant  
him to find mercy from the Lord on that day. And what services he  
rendered in Ephesus you know right well.

## CHAPTER 2

1 So for your part, my child, be valiant in the grace that there is in  
2 Christ Jesus; 2 and what you heard from me with many witnesses, those  
things commit to trustworthy men who shall be competent in turn to  
3 teach others. 3 Take your share of hardships like a good soldier of

4 Christ Jesus. 4 Everybody in military service keeps clear of entangle-  
ment in the businesses of daily life so as to satisfy the one who en-  
5 listed him. 5 Or if one goes into an athletic contest either, he gets no  
6 wreath unless he contends according to the rules. 6 The hardworking  
7 husbandman has to be the first to enjoy a part of the crop. 7 Note what I  
8 say, for the Lord will give you insight into everything. 8 Remember Je-  
sus Christ, risen from the dead, a descendant of David, in accordance  
9 with my preaching, 9 in which I am having hardships to the extent of  
10 imprisonment as a criminal; 10 but God's word is not imprisoned; for  
this reason I hold on through everything for the sake of such as  
are chosen, in order that they too may come in for the salvation that  
11 there is in Christ Jesus with eternal glory. 11 The saying is a trust-  
12 worthy one, "For if we died with him, so shall we live with him; 12 if  
we are bearing the brunt, so shall we reign with him; if we disown  
13 him, so will he disown us; 13 if we are distrustful, he remains trusty,  
for he cannot disown himself."

14 14 Remind people of these things, admonishing them before God not  
to wrangle over technicalities to no useful purpose, upsetting the  
15 listeners. 15 Make a point of presenting yourself to God tried and true,  
a worker with nothing to be ashamed of, keeping the straight line  
16 of the word of truth; 16 but stand away from outpourings of unsanctified  
17 nonsense; 17 for they will go further in irreligiousness, and their talk  
will spread like a gangrene,—among whom are Hymenaeus and  
18 Philetus, 18 who missed the mark of truth, saying that there has already  
19 been a resurrection, and are wrecking some people's faith. 19 However,  
God's solid foundation still stands, having this seal, "The Lord knows  
the ones that belong to him" and "Let everybody who names the  
20 Lord's name keep clear of wrong." 20 And in a great house there is not  
only gold and silver ware but also woodenware and crockery, and some  
21 pieces destined for honor, some for ignominy; 21 so if one cleans him-  
self out from these things he will be a piece for honor, consecrated,  
22 useful to the owner, prepared for every good work. 22 But tear yourself  
away from the desires of youth, and aim at righteousness, faith, love,  
23 peace, with those who call on the Lord out of a pure heart. 23 But try  
to keep out of foolish and half-educated arguments, knowing that they  
24 breed quarrels; 24 and a servant of the Lord's must not quarrel but be  
gentle toward everybody, a good teacher, a man to put up with hard  
25 treatment, 25 educating opponents by mild methods in case God should  
26 give them repentance into recognition of the truth 26 and they should  
sober up out of the Devil's trap, captured by him, into His will.

### CHAPTER 3

1 1 But know this, that in the last days difficult times will come on;  
2 2 for men will be selfish, money-mad, pretentious, proud, scurrilous,  
3 disobedient to parents, thankless, graceless, loveless, implacable, 3 slan-  
4 derers, slaves of appetite, ferocious, disinclined to goodness, 4 traitorous,

5 headstrong, conceited, more devoted to pleasure than to God, 5 having  
a formulation of piety but denying its efficacy; eschew these too.  
6 6 For to this class belong those who slip into houses and get into their  
hands females loaded up with sins, led along by miscellaneous desires,  
7 8 7 always learning and never able to come to awareness of truth. 8 And  
in just the same way as Jannes and Jambres opposed themselves to  
Moses these too oppose themselves to the truth, men of ruined mind,  
9 incompetent for matters of faith; 9 but they will make no further  
progress, for their senselessness will be evident to everybody, just as  
those men's came to be.

10 10 But you observed my teaching, conduct, purpose, faith, patience,  
11 love, steadiness, 11 persecutions, sufferings, what things happened to me  
at Antioch, at Iconium, at Lystra, what persecutions I underwent—  
12 and the Lord delivered me out of all. 12 And all who propose to live  
13 piously in Christ Jesus will also be persecuted; 13 but scoundrels and  
impostors will make progress for the worse, misguiding and misguided.  
14 14 But as for you, remain in what you learned and were given assurance  
15 of, knowing from whom you learned it 15 and that ever since you were  
a baby you have known sacred literature such as could give you the  
16 wisdom for salvation through faith in Christ Jesus. 16 Every text is  
inspired by God and useful for teaching, for reproof, for correction,  
17 for training in doing right, 17 in order that the man of God may be a  
whole man, rounded out to fitness for every good work.

#### CHAPTER 4

1 1 I notify you before God and Christ Jesus who is to judge living  
2 men and dead men, and by his oncoming and his reign, 2 proclaim the  
word; push in with a good opening or without, reprove, rebuke, exhort,  
3 with all patience and along every line of teaching. 3 For there will be  
a time when they will not stand sound teaching, but to suit their  
own desires will pile up teachers for themselves as they get their  
4 ears tickled, 4 and avert their ears from the truth and turn off to the  
5 fictions. 5 But for your part be sober in every respect, bear hardships,  
do a gospel preacher's work, do your service thoroughly.

6 6 For as for me, I am a cup that is already being poured on the sacri-  
7 fice, and it is almost time for me to be getting away. 7 I have played  
the great game, I have run the race through, I have kept the faith:  
8 8 what is left is that I have awaiting me the wreath of righteousness,  
which the Lord, the just judge, will deliver to me on that day. And  
not only to me but also to all who have been in love with his oncoming.

9 10 9 Try hard to come to me right off; 10 for Demas left me in the lurch,  
falling in love with the present world, and went to Thessalonica;  
11 Crescens to Galatia; 11 Titus to Dalmatia; Luke is the only one with me.  
Pick up Mark and bring him with you, for he is valuable to me for  
12 13 errands. 12 And Tychicus I sent to Ephesus. 13 When you come bring  
the poncho I left at Troas with Carpus, and the books, especially  
the parchments.

14 14 Alexander the coppersmith injured me in many ways; the Lord will  
15 repay him in accordance with his deeds. 15 Be on your guard against  
him yourself, for he opposed our words much.

16 16 At my first defense nobody rallied to me, everybody left me in  
17 the lurch; may it not be counted against them. 17 But the Lord stood  
by me and put power into me in order that through me the procla-  
18 mation might be consummated and all the nations might hear, and I  
was rescued out of a lion's mouth. 18 The Lord will rescue me out of  
the way of every deed of evil and will save me into his heavenly  
kingdom; to whom be glory forever and ever. Amen.

19 19 Give my greetings to Prisca and Aquila and Onesiphorus's family.  
20 Erastus stayed at Corinth; 20 and Trophimus I left at Miletus sick.  
21 21 Try hard to come before winter. Eubulus sends you greetings, and  
Pudens and Linus and Claudia and all the brothers.

22 22 The Lord be with your spirit. Grace be with you and yours.

### MARGINAL NOTES TO SECOND TIMOTHY

1:3	<i>Lit.</i> perform service from pro- genitors with a clear conscience	foolish and uneducated argu- ments
1:5	<i>Lit.</i> and I am persuaded that in you too	2:23-24 <i>Lit.</i> breed fights; and a ser- vant of the Lord's must not fight
1:9	<i>Lit.</i> and called us with a holy call	2:26 <i>Or</i> the backbiter's trap
1:13	<i>Lit.</i> healthy words which you heard from me	3:3 (slanderers) <i>Or</i> scandalmongers
1:18	<i>Or</i> you know best	3:4 <i>Lit.</i> more in love with pleasure than with God
2:2	<i>Lit.</i> competent also to	3:5 <i>Lit.</i> but having denied its power
2:4	<i>Lit.</i> Nobody in military service gets entangled in the businesses of life	3:6 <i>Lit.</i> and take prisoner woman- lets
2:5	<i>Lit.</i> And if one goes into an athletic contest too	3:8 <i>Lit.</i> defective about the faith
2:18	<i>Lit.</i> missed the mark about the truth	4:2 <i>Lit.</i> in every ( <i>or</i> all) patience and teaching
2:19	<i>Lit.</i> God's solid foundation stands	4:3 <i>Or</i> because their ears itch
2:22	<i>Var.</i> with all those who	4:7 (played the great game) <i>Lit.</i> contended the good (athletic) contest
2:23	<i>Lit.</i> ask to be excused from	4:10 <i>Or</i> Crescens to Gaul
		4:14 <i>Lit.</i> Alexander the coppersmith showed me many bad tilings

## PAUL'S LETTER TO TITUS

### CHAPTER 1

1 1 Paul, servant of God, and Jesus Christ's delegate for the matter of  
the faith of God's chosen and their awareness of truth along the line  
2 of piety 2 in the hope of eternal life, which God, who has no falsehoods,  
3 promised ages ago but disclosed his word at the right time by a

4 proclamation with which I was entrusted by order of God our savior,  
4 to Titus my very own child by common faith, grace and peace from  
God the Father and Christ Jesus our Savior.

5 5 I left you in Crete for this purpose, to have you straighten out  
what remained to be seen to and appoint elders in the different cities  
6 as I directed you— 6 anyone who is of blameless reputation, husband  
of one wife, having believing children not under accusations of de-  
7 bauchery nor insubordinate. 7 For the church visitor must be of blame-  
less reputation as God's steward, not high and mighty, not hot-  
8 tempered, not disorderly over his wine, not apt to come to blows,  
9 not mercenary, 8 but hospitable, loving whatever is good, discreet,  
9 honest, godly, master of his appetites, 9 in touch with the trustworthy  
10 ideas that agree with the teaching, in order that he may be able both  
to exhort in sound instruction and to confute opponents. 10 For there  
11 are many, insubordinate gabblers and delusionists, especially those of  
the circumcision, 11 whom one must silence,— people who wreck whole  
12 families, teaching from mercenary motives what ought not to be  
taught. 12 One of them, a prophet of their very own, said

13 13 "The Cretans, ever liars, vile cattle, idle maws." This testimony is  
a true one. For which reason show up their errors rigorously in order  
14 that they may be sound in the faith, 14 not giving their attention to  
Jewish fictions and the commandments of human beings who turn  
15 their backs on the truth. 15 Everything is clean for clean men; but for  
polluted unbelievers nothing is clean, but both their mind and their  
16 conscience are polluted. 16 They avow that they know God, but in their  
acts they disavow it, being abominated and disobedient and worthless  
for any good purpose.

## CHAPTER 2

1 1 But as for you, speak what is appropriate to sound teaching:  
2 2 that aged men be sober, dignified, discreet, sound in faith, in love, in  
3 constancy; 3 aged women, in the same way, saintlike in demeanor, not  
4 scandalmongers nor slaves to drink, 4 good advisers in order that they  
may train the young women to be affectionate to their husbands,  
5 affectionate to their children, 5 discreet, pure, homemakers, kind, sub-  
missive to their husbands, in order that God's word may not be made  
6 a butt for vilification. 6 In the same way exhort the younger men to be  
7 discreet about everything, 7 setting an example of good works your-  
8 self, presenting in your teaching untaintedness, dignity, 8 irreprovable  
sound words, in order that he who takes the opposite side may be  
9 shamed by not having anything harsh to say about us; 9 servants to  
be submissive to their masters in everything, to be pleasant, not  
10 talking back, 10 not purloining but showing all good faithfulness, in  
order that they may in every respect adorn the teaching of God  
our savior.

11 11 For God's grace has come on the scene with salvation for all men,

12 12 schooling us to disown impiety and mundane desires and live dis-  
 13 creetly and honestly and piously in the present world, 13 watching for  
 the blessed hope and oncoming of the glory of our great God and  
 14 Savior Jesus Christ, 14 who gave himself for us to redeem us from all  
 wickedness and cleanse for himself a people specially his own, zealous  
 15 for good works. 15 Speak these things and exhort to them and see to  
 people's conformity to them, with all imperativeness; let nobody  
 make light of you.

### CHAPTER 3

1 1 Remind them to be submissive and obedient to governments and  
 2 authorities, to be ready for every good work, 2 to vilify nobody, to keep  
 out of fights, to be reasonable and show all gentleness toward all  
 3 men. 3 For we ourselves were once stupid, disobedient, drifters, in  
 servitude to varied desires and pleasures, leading a life of viciousness  
 4 and envy, odious, hating each other; 4 but when kindness and goodwill  
 5 came on from our savior God, 5 not as the outcome of deeds in righ-  
 teousness that we did but in the way of his mercy he saved us by the  
 6 bath of rebirth and renovation by the Holy Spirit, 6 which he poured  
 7 out on us richly through Jesus Christ our Savior, 7 in order that being  
 justified by his grace we might become heirs with hope of eternal life.

8 8 The saying is a trustworthy one, and about these things I want  
 you to be positive, in order that those who have believed God may take  
 care to practice good works. These things are good and useful to men;  
 9 9 but stand away from foolish arguments and tracings of genealogies  
 and quarreling and fights over the law, for they are useless and futile.  
 10 10 Have nothing more to do with a troublemaker after one and a second  
 11 admonition, 11 knowing that such a man is perverted and is sinning when  
 he is self-condemned.

12 12 When I send Artemas to you, or Tychicus, try to come to me  
 promptly at Nicopolis; for I have decided to be there through the  
 13 winter. 13 Give Zenas the legist and Apollos your best send-off so that  
 14 they shall have no lack of anything. 14 And let our people also learn  
 to practice good works for occasions of emergency, so that they may  
 not be unfruitful.

15 15 All who are with me send you greetings. Give my greetings to  
 those who love us in faith. Grace be with you all.

### MARGINAL NOTES TO TITUS

1:3 *Lit.* at its own times

1:5 *Lit.* straighten out what remains  
and appoint

1:16 *Or* disavow him, being *Lit.*  
disavow, being

1:16 *Lit.* any good work

2:3 *Lit.* nor enslaved to much wine,  
teachers of what is good in  
order that

2:8 *Lit.* uncondemnable

2:15 *Or* Speak these things, and ex-  
hort and reprove with

3:1 *Lit.* submissive, obedient, to  
governments, authorities

3:7 *Lit.* heirs in the way of hope of

3:8 *Lit.* do a business of good works

3:10 *Lit.* Ask to be excused from a  
faction-pushing man after

3:14 *Lit.* do a business of good works

## PAUL'S LETTER TO PHILEMON

1 1 Paul, Christ Jesus's man in prison, and Brother Timothy, to our  
2 dearly loved friend and co-worker Philemon 2 and Sister Apphia and  
3 our fellow-soldier Archippus and the meeting at your house: 3 grace to  
you and peace from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

4 4 I always thank my God as I make mention of you in my prayers,  
5 5 hearing of the love and faith you cherish toward the Lord Jesus and  
6 to all the people of God, 6 that your solidarity in the faith may take  
effect in the knowledge of every good thing that there is in us toward  
7 Christ. 7 For I felt great gladness and encouragement over your love,  
because the hearts of God's people have been set at rest through you,  
brother.

8 8 Wherefore, though I have in Christ plenty of claim to enjoin you  
9 to do the right thing, 9 for love's sake I prefer to appeal to your good-  
will. Being such as I am, Paul, an old man and now a prisoner for  
10 Jesus Christ besides, 10 I am appealing to you about my child who has  
11 been born to me in my chains, Onesimus, 11 the one who was once good  
for nothing for you but is now good for a great deal both for you  
12 and for me; 12 whom I am sending back to you, him who is the heart  
13 of my heart— 13 whom I wanted to retain with me in order that he  
might take your place in doing services for me during my imprison-  
14 ment for the gospel; 14 but I was not willing to do anything without  
word from you, in order that your goodness might not be in a sense  
15 compulsory but in a voluntary way. 15 For maybe it was for this purpose  
he was parted from you for a moment, in order that you might have  
16 him back eternally yours, 16 no longer as a slave but above that, a  
dear brother, dear to me but how much dearer to you both in flesh  
and in the Lord!

17 17 So if you count me as a comrade, receive him as you would me.  
18 18 And if he did you any injury or owes anything, charge that to me;  
19 19 I Paul write it with my own hand, I will pay—to say nothing of  
20 your owing your own self to me into the bargain. 20 Yes, brother, let  
me have joy of you in the Lord; set my heart at rest in Christ.

21 21 I write you in assurance of your obedience, knowing that you will  
22 do even beyond what I say. 22 But, at the same time, get a room ready  
for me; for I hope that through your prayers I shall be granted to you.

23 24 23 Epaphras my fellow-prisoner in Christ Jesus, 24 and Mark, Aristar-  
chus, Demas, Luke, my co-workers, send you greetings.

25 25 The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ be with your spirits.



## MARGINAL NOTES TO PHILEMON

- |   |  |    |   |
|---|--|----|---|
| 2 | <i>Or</i> the church at                        | 12 | <i>Lit.</i> him, that is, my vitals ( <i>this word was used in Jewish Greek in the same way as we use heart</i> ) |
| 5 | <i>Lit.</i> your love and faith which you have | 25 | <i>Var.</i> our Lord Jesus Christ   |
| 6 | <i>Lit.</i> the solidarity of your faith       | 25 | <i>Lit.</i> your spirit ( <i>the word your being in plural form</i> )   |
| 7 | <i>Lit.</i> had much gladness                  |    |   |
| 9 | <i>Lit.</i> such as Paul, an old man           |    |   |
| 9 | <i>Lit.</i> a prisoner of Christ Jesus's       |    |   |
- 

# THE LETTER TO THE HEBREWS

## CHAPTER 1

1 1 Fragmentarily and variously did God of old speak to the fathers  
2 in the prophets, 2 but has in these latter days spoken to us in a Son  
3 whom he has appointed heir to everything, through whom also he  
4 made the universe; 3 who, being beam of his glory and imprint of his  
5 essence, and actuating all things by his word of power, took his *seat*  
6 at the right hand of the Majesty on high when he had made purgation  
7 of sins, 4 becoming as much better than the angels as he has inherited  
8 a more transcendent name than they. 5 For to which of the angels  
9 did he ever say "You are my son, I have this day brought you to  
10 birth," and again "I will be father to him and he shall be son to  
11 me"? 6 and when he shall again bring in the firstborn into the world  
12 of men he says "and let all God's angels do him reverence." 7 And as  
13 to the angels he says "he who makes his angels winds, and his servitors  
14 flame"; 8 but as to the Son "God is your throne forever and ever, and  
15 the scepter of integrity is the scepter of his reign. 9 You loved rectitude  
16 and hated wickedness; for this reason God, your God, has anointed  
17 you with the oil of joy beyond your fellows," 10 and "You at the be-  
18 ginning, Lord, laid the foundations of the earth, and the heavens are  
19 works of your hands: 11 they will perish, but you abide; and all of them  
20 will grow old as a cloak does, 12 and like a mantle you will roll them  
21 up—like a cloak, too, will they be changed; but you are the same  
22 and your years will not come short." 13 But as to which of the angels  
23 has he ever said "Sit at my right hand till I make your enemies the  
24 footstool for your feet"? 14 Are they not, all of them, servient spirits  
25 that are sent on errands in behalf of those who are to inherit sal-  
26 vation?

## CHAPTER 2

1 1 For this reason we must pay special attention to what we have  
2 heard, for fear we should drop away. 2 For if the word spoken through  
3 angels proved sure, and every violation or nonobservance received

vation? which, having begun to be spoken through the Lord, was confirmed to us by those who had heard it, 4 God adding his attestation by tokens and wonders and varied miracles and grants of the Holy Spirit according to his will.

5 For not to angels did he subject the future earth of which we are speaking; 6 because someone has somewhere testified in these words: "What is a man, that thou rememberest him? or a son of man, that thou dost look after him? 7 Thou didst make him a little inferior to the angels, didst garland him with glory and honor, 8 didst subject everything underneath his feet." For in subjecting everything to him he has left nothing unsubjected to him, but now we do not yet see everything subjected to him; 9 but him who was made a little inferior to the angels, Jesus, we do see garlanded with glory and honor so that by God's grace he may taste death for everyone. 10 For it befitted him for whom everything exists and through whom everything exists that in bringing many sons to glory he should perfect through suffering their leader in salvation. 11 For the sanctifier and the sanctified all come of one; for which reason he is not ashamed of calling them brothers, 12 saying "I will announce thy name to my brothers, in the midst of the congregation I will hymn thy praise," 13 and again "I will rest my confidence in him," and again "Lo, I and the children God has given me." 14 So, since the children have been sharing flesh and blood, he himself similarly participated in the same, that through death he might quell him who wields the might of death—that is, the Devil— 15 and deliver those who for the fear of death were doomed to slavery all their lives. 16 For he does not take up angels, methinks, but takes up the descendants of Abraham. 17 Whence he had to be made in all respects like his brothers, that he might be a merciful and faithful high priest for our relations to God, to make propitiation for the people's sins. 18 For by the fact that he himself has suffered from temptation he is able to help the tempted.

### CHAPTER 3

1 Hence, holy brothers, participants in the celestial call, look at Jesus the apostle and high priest of our confession, 2 faithful to the one who appointed him in the same way as Moses was faithful in his house. 3 For he has been awarded more glory than Moses insofar as he who constructed the house has more honor than the house. 4 For every house is constructed by somebody; but he who constructed everything is God, 5 and Moses was faithful in all his house as a servant for a testimony of what was to be spoken, 6 but Christ as a son over his house; whose house we are if we retain our confidence and prideful hope. 7 Wherefore, as the Holy Spirit says "Today, if you hear his voice, 8 do not harden your hearts as at the embittering, as on the day of the testing in the wilderness, 9 where your fathers made a test for approval and saw my deeds for forty years, 10 wherefore I was disgusted with

that generation and said 'They are wrong-headed all the time and  
11 do not know my ways,' 11 as I swore in my anger 'They shall not come  
12 into my rest,'" 12 look to it, brothers, that there shall not be in any one  
of you a vicious heart of unbelief in breaking away from the living  
13 God, 13 but exhort each other each day as long as "today" is so called, in  
order that there may not any one of you be hardened by the deceits  
14 of sin; 14 for we have become the Christ's "fellows" if we hold firm to  
15 the end the resolution we began with, 15 while it is said "Today, if you  
16 hear his voice, do not harden your hearts as at the embittering." 16 For  
who did the embittering when they had heard? why, was it not all  
17 who had come out of Egypt by Moses's agency? 17 and with whom was  
he disgusted for forty years? was it not with those who had sinned,  
18 whose limbs dropped in the wilderness? 18 and to whom did he swear that  
they should not come into his rest except to those who had dis-  
19 believed? 19 and we see that they could not come in because of unbelief.

#### CHAPTER 4

1 1 So let us be afraid lest when there is left a promise of coming into  
his rest any one of you should perchance appear to have fallen short—  
2 2 for we have heard a gospel, as they too had, but the words they heard  
3 did them no good, they not meeting the hearers with faith. 3 For we  
believers come into rest, as he says "as I swore in my anger 'They  
shall not come into my rest'" though it was back at the foundation  
4 of the world that the works were done. 4 For he somewhere says like  
this about the seventh day, "And God rested on the seventh day from  
5 all his works," 5 and in this passage again "They shall not come into  
6 my rest"; 6 so since it remains that some come into it, and those who  
7 heard the gospel before did not come in because of disobedience, 7 he  
again defines a certain day, "today," saying in David so long after-  
ward, as aforesaid, "Today, if you hear his voice, do not harden  
8 your hearts." 8 For if Joshua had brought them to rest he would not  
9 be speaking about another day afterward. 9 So then there remains a  
sabbath for God's people. 10 For he who has come into his rest is resting  
10 from his own works just as God did from his. 11 So let us make it our  
11 concern to come into that rest, in order that no one may fall by the  
12 same pattern of disobedience. 12 For God's word is living and effective  
and a surer cutter than any two-edged sword, and penetrative to the  
13 dissection of soul and spirit, of joints and marrows, and a judge of a  
heart's thoughts and conceptions; 13 and not a creature escapes his  
notice, but everything is naked and thrown flat on its back for his  
eyes of whom we are speaking.

14 14 So, having a great high priest who has gone past the skies, Jesus  
15 the Son of God, let us hold on to our confession. 15 For we do not have a  
high priest that cannot feel our weaknesses, but one who has met  
16 temptations of like nature in all respects without sin. 16 So let us come  
to the throne of grace with confidence in order that we may obtain  
mercy and find grace for timely help.

## CHAPTER 5

1 For every high priest, taken from among men, is appointed on  
2 men's behalf in their relations to God, to offer gifts and sacrifices for  
3 sins, 2 being able to take a reasonable attitude toward those who blunder  
4 and stray since he too is beset by weakness 3 and because of it is  
5 obliged to offer sin-offerings on his own account just as he does on  
6 the people's. 4 And one does not take the honor to himself but enters  
7 upon it at God's call in the same way as Aaron did. 5 In this same way  
8 the Christ did not glorify himself into the office of high priest, but  
9 he who spoke to him in the words "You are my son, I have this day  
10 brought you to birth," 6 as he says in another passage too "You are a  
11 priest forever in such station as Melchisedek's was."  
12 7 Who, having in his days of flesh offered with strong outcries and  
13 tears both petitions and supplications to him who could save him  
14 from death, and having been listened to for his godliness, 8 learned  
9 obedience by suffering, Son though he was, 9 and, perfected, became  
10 for all who obey him the author of an eternal salvation, 10 being ad-  
11 dressed by God as a high priest "in such station as Melchisedek's was."  
12 11 —About whom we have much to say, and hard to explain in the  
13 saying, since you have come to be dull-eared— 12 for when you ought  
14 to be teachers on account of the time that has elapsed, you are again  
15 in need of having someone teach you the primary elements of God's  
16 oracles, and have come to be in need of milk, not of solid food. 13 For  
17 anyone who takes milk is unversed in the discussion of righteousness;  
18 14 for he is an infant, but solid food is for grown men, those who from  
19 experience have their senses exercised for discrimination between  
20 good and bad.

## CHAPTER 6

1 Wherefore let us drop primary propositions about the Christ and  
2 push on to adult work, not re-laying a foundation of repentance  
3 from dead works and of faith in God, 2 instruction about baptisms and  
4 laying on of hands, resurrection of the dead and eternal judgment.  
5 3 And this we will do if God permits.  
6 4 For it is impossible to renew again to repentance those who were  
7 once lighted up and tasted the heavenly gift and became partakers  
8 in the Holy Spirit 5 and tasted God's good word and the powers of a  
9 future age, and have gone off the track; 6 men that are recrucifying the  
10 Son of God for themselves and making a spectacle of him. 7 For land  
11 that has drunk the rain which came repeatedly upon it and brings  
12 forth vegetation fit for the purposes of those on whose account it is  
13 worked enjoys a blessing from God, 8 but such as puts out thorns and  
14 thistles is worthless and close to a curse, coming in the end to burning.  
15 9 But we are persuaded of better things about you, dear friends, and  
16 things that go with salvation, though we do speak thus. 10 For God is  
17 not unjust, to forget your work and the love you have displayed

toward his name in the services you have rendered and are rendering  
11 to his people. 11 But we wish each of you might display the same  
12 earnestness with reference to certitude of hope to the end, 12 in order  
that you may not come out dullards but imitators of those who  
through faith and patience were granted the promises.

13 13 For in giving Abraham the promise God, since he had no way to  
14 swear by any greater, 14 swore by himself "Verily I will bless you and  
15 make you numerous." 15 And thus when he had been patient he won the  
16 promise. 16 For men swear by the greater, and the oath is for them the  
17 assuring end of all contradiction; 17 which being so, God, wishing  
particularly to show the grantees of the promise the immutability of  
18 his plan, interposed with an oath, 18 in order that by two immutable  
things in which it is impossible for God to lie we might have a strong  
encouragement, we who have sought refuge in grasping the hope that  
19 lies before us. 19 Which hope we have as an anchor for the soul, safe  
20 and firm and going inside the curtain, 20 where Jesus went in for us  
in advance when he became high priest forever in such station as  
Melchisedek's was.

## CHAPTER 7

1 1 For this Melchisedek, king of Salem, priest of God Most High, who  
came to meet Abraham as he returned from the defeat of the kings  
2 and blessed him, 2 to whom also Abraham apportioned a tithe of every-  
thing,—translated, in the first place, "King of Righteousness," and  
3 then also "king of Salem," 3 which is "king of peace," fatherless,  
motherless, pedigreeless, not having either a beginning of days or an  
end of life but put in like condition with the Son of God,—remains  
4 a priest in perpetuity. 4 And see what a man this was, to whom  
Abraham, the founder of the nation, gave a tithe out of the spoils!  
5 5 and those of the sons of Levi who receive the priesthood have orders  
to tithe the people in accordance with the law, that is, to tithe their  
6 brothers even though they have come out of Abraham's loins; 6 but  
he who does not count his ancestry from them has tithed Abraham  
7 and blessed him who had the promises. 7 And beyond any dispute the  
8 lesser is blessed by the better. 8 And here men who die receive tithes,  
9 but there one who has it attested that he lives. 9 And, so to speak,  
through Abraham even Levi, he who receives tithes, has been tithed;  
10 10 for he was still in his father's loins when Melchisedek came to meet  
him.

11 11 So if perfection was attainable through the Levitical priesthood  
(for the people has its legislation on that basis), what more need  
was there that another priest be set up in such station as Melchisedek's  
12 was and not be said to be in such station as Aaron's? 12 for when the  
13 priesthood is shifted there necessarily comes a shift of law too. 13 For  
he of whom these things are said is a member of another tribe, from  
14 which nobody has tended the altar; 14 for it is a conspicuous fact that

our Lord has arisen out of Judah, with reference to which tribe  
15 Moses spoke nothing about priests. 15 And it is all the more evident if  
16 in likeness to Melchisedek another priest is set up 16 who has become  
such not as determined by the law of a commandment for flesh but  
17 as determined by the power of indestructible life; 17 for he has the  
attestation "You are a priest forever in such station as Melchisedek's  
was."  
18 18 For there ensues abrogation of a prior commandment because of  
19 its weakness and uselessness 19 (for the law did not complete anything)  
and introduction of a better hope through which we approach God.  
20 20 And so far as regards its not being without the taking of an oath  
21 21 (for those are priests made such without the taking of an oath, but  
he with the taking of an oath, through him who says to him "The  
22 Lord has sworn, and will not revoke it, 'You are priest forever' "), 22 to  
23 that extent has Jesus become guarantor of a better covenant. 23 And  
those have been a number of priests because prevented by death from  
24 staying in their place; 24 but he, because of remaining forever, has his  
25 priesthood inalienable, 25 wherefore he can totally save those who come  
to God through him, he being always alive to intercede for them. 26 For  
26 such a high priest was the right one for us, godly, innocent, un-  
polluted, separated from sinners and risen to be higher than the  
27 heavens, 27 who does not, like the high priests, have daily necessity to  
offer sacrifices first for his own sins, then for those of the people; for  
28 this he did once for all in making the offering of himself. 28 For the  
law appoints men as high priests, men who have weaknesses; but the  
oath-taking word that came after the law a Son, perfected forever.

## CHAPTER 8

1 1 And, the main point for what we are talking about, we have such  
a high priest as has taken his seat at the right hand of the throne  
2 of majesty in the heavens, 2 a ministrant of the true sanctuary and  
3 the true tent which the Lord pitched, not a man. 3 For every high  
priest is appointed to offer gifts and sacrifices; whence it is necessary  
4 that this one too should have something to offer. 4 If then he were on  
earth he would not be a priest at all, there being those who offer the  
5 gifts in accordance with the law, 5 who perform the service of a model  
and shadow of the heavenly, as Moses had the revelation made to  
him when he was going to execute the Tent; for it says "See that you  
6 make everything in conformity with the figure that was showed you  
on the mountain." 6 But now he enjoys a more transcendent ministry  
insofar as he is also mediator of a better covenant which has its  
legislation on the basis of better promises.  
7 7 For if that first one had been irreproachable there would be no  
8 looking for a place for a second. 8 For he says, reproaching them, "Here  
are days coming, says the Lord, that I will execute regarding the  
9 house of Israel and the house of Judah a new covenant— 9 not like the

covenant I made for their fathers on the day of my taking them by  
the hand to bring them out of Egypt, because they did not adhere  
10 to my covenant and I left them to themselves, says the Lord; 10 because  
this is the covenant I will establish for the house of Israel after  
those days, says the Lord, putting my laws into their mind and  
inscribing them on their hearts, and they shall have me for their  
11 God and I will have them for my people, 11 and they shall not be each  
teaching his fellow-citizen and each his brother 'Know the Lord,'  
because they shall all know me from the least to the greatest of them,  
12 12 because I will be gracious to their wrong-doings and will no longer  
13 remember their sins." 13 In saying "new" he has antiquated the first  
one; but what is being antiquated and showing its old age is some-  
where near disappearance.

## CHAPTER 9

1 1 So the first one did have ordinances of service and its sanctuary  
2 of a mundane sort. 2 For a tent was constructed, the first one, in which  
the lampstand and the showbread were, which tent is designated as  
3 Holy, 3 and after the second curtain a tent, the one designated as  
4 Holiest of the Holy, 4 with a golden altar of incense and the ark of  
the covenant coated all over with gold, in which there were a gold  
jar holding the manna, and Aaron's stick that sprouted, and the  
5 tablets of the covenant; 5 and up on top of it cherubim of glory shading  
the mercy-seat,—about which things it is not practicable to tell in  
6 detail now. 6 And, these things being thus arranged, into the first tent  
the priests are all the time coming in to go through with the services,  
7 7 but into the second the high priest only, once a year, not without blood  
8 which he offers for the people's indiscretions, 8 what the Holy Spirit  
meant to express being this, that the way to the sanctuary had not  
yet been brought to light while the first tent was still standing.  
9 9 Which is a parable for the present time; in keeping with which there  
are being offered gifts and sacrifices that cannot perfect the worshiper  
10 as to conscience, 10 only on the score of foods and drinks and different  
ablutions: ordinances for flesh, imposed till a time of rectification.  
11 11 But when Christ arrived, high priest of good things that had  
come into existence, by way of the greater and more perfect tent, not  
12 man-made,—that is, not of this creation,— 12 and not by virtue of  
blood of goats and steers but by his own blood, he entered the holy  
13 place once for all, achieving an eternal redemption. 13 For if the blood  
of goats and bulls, and ashes of a heifer sprinkling the defiled, hallow  
14 one as regards the cleanness of the flesh, 14 how much more will the  
blood of the Christ, who by the working of an eternal Spirit offered  
himself as a faultless oblation to God, cleanse our conscience from the  
15 corpses of our deeds for worshiping a living God! 15 And this is why  
he is mediator of a new covenant, so that, a death having taken place

to cancel the transgressions under the first covenant, those who had been called might receive the promised eternal inheritance.

16 For where there is a testament it is necessary that the testator's  
17 death be put in evidence; 17 for it is for the affairs of the dead that a  
18 testament is valid, since when the testator is alive it is not at the time  
19 in effect. 18 Whence it comes that not even the first one was inaugurated  
19 without blood. 19 For after every commandment had been spoken to  
20 all the people by Moses in accordance with the law, he took the blood  
20 of the steers and goats with water and scarlet wool and marjoram and  
21 sprinkled the book itself and all the people, 20 saying "This is the blood  
21 of the covenant which God commanded for you." 21 And he likewise  
22 sprinkled with the blood the tent and all the vessels for the services;  
22 and, broadly speaking, according to the law everything is cleansed  
with blood, and without the shedding of blood no exoneration takes  
place.

23 So there is a necessity that the models of what is in the heavens be  
24 cleansed with these things but the heavenly things themselves with  
24 better sacrifices transcending these. 24 For it was not into a man-made  
sanctuary, a reproduction of the true one, that Christ went in, but  
25 into heaven itself, to appear in God's presence now for us; 25 neither  
was it with a view to offering himself repeatedly as the high priest  
26 goes into the sanctuary year after year by another creature's blood,  
26 else he would have had to suffer over and over since the foundation  
of the world; but now it is once, at the culmination of the ages, that  
27 he has shown himself for the annulment of sin by his sacrifice. 27 And  
as surely as it is reserved for men to die once, but after this a judg-  
28 ment, 28 so too the Christ, offered once to take up the sins of many,  
will appear a second time, clear of sin, for salvation, to those who  
are awaiting him.

## CHAPTER 10

1 For the law, having a shadow of the future good, not the very  
image of the things, can never year by year with the same sacrifices,  
2 which they are offering, perfect in perpetuity those who come; 2 else  
would they not have ceased to be offered because the worshipers, once  
3 cleansed, would no longer have had sins on their conscience? 3 but in  
4 them there is a remembrance of sins year by year, 4 for it is impossible  
5 that blood of goats and bulls should take away sins; 5 for which reason  
as he comes into the world he says "Sacrifice and offering thou hadst  
6 no will for, but a body thou didst fit for me; burnt-offerings and sin-  
7 offerings thou didst not approve. 7 Then I said 'Here I come, in a roll  
8 of a book it is written of me, to do thy will, God.' " 8 Saying above  
"Sacrifices and offerings and burnt-offerings and sin-offerings thou  
9 hadst no will for and didst not approve," which are offered according  
to the law, he has then said "Here I come to do thy will"; 9 he abolishes  
10 the first to make good the second; 10 in which will we have been sanctified  
by the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all.



11 And every priest stands day by day performing his services and repeatedly offering the same sacrifices, which can never remove sins; 12 but this one, having offered one sacrifice for sins, took a seat in perpetuity at God's right hand, 13 thenceforth waiting till his enemies be made the footstool for his feet, 14 for by one offering he has brought those who were to be sanctified into perfect status in perpetuity. 15 And the Holy Spirit too gives us testimony; for after having said 16 "this is the covenant I will establish for them after those days, 16 says the Lord, putting my laws on their hearts and inscribing them on their mind," 17 comes "and will no longer remember their sins and their wickednesses." 18 But where there is exoneration from these there is no more offering of anything for sin.

19 So, brothers, having confidence for entrance into the sanctuary by 20 Jesus's blood, 20 which entrance he inaugurated for us, a fresh and living 21 passage through the curtain (that is, his flesh), 21 and having a great 22 priest over God's house, 22 let us come with a true heart in certitude of faith, our hearts sprinkled from bad conscience and our bodies 23 washed with clean water; 23 let us hold erect the profession of our faith, 24 for he who made the promises is faithful, 24 and let us observe each 25 other to stimulate us to love and good works, 25 not abandoning our assemblies as some have a way of doing, but cheering on; and the more as you see the day coming nearer.

26 26 For if we sin willfully after having had the recognition of the truth, there no longer remains a sacrifice for sins, 27 but a frightful waiting for judgment, and the jealousy of a fire that is to consume foes. 28 When one has disregarded Moses's law he dies without mercy at two or three witnesses; 29 how much worse a penalty do you think he will be deemed to deserve who has trampled on the Son of God and has regarded as unholy the covenant blood by which he was sanctified and has affronted the Spirit of grace? 30 For we know who it was that said "Mine is vengeance; I will requite," and again "The Lord will judge his people." 31 It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of a living God.

32 32 But recollect the earlier days in which after you were given the light you held out through a hard grind of suffering, 33 for one thing being made a spectacle of with insults and distresses, and for another thing showing your solidarity with those who were leading such a life— 34 for you shared the suffering of the imprisoned and accepted cheerfully the pillage of your property, knowing that you have better belongings that stay by you. 35 So do not throw up your confidence, which has great wages payable. 36 For staying power is what it takes, that after doing God's will you may receive the fulfillment of the promise: 37 "for yet the least moment—he who is coming will come and not be belated. 38 And my righteous man shall have life out of faith; and if he flinches my soul takes no satisfaction in him." 39 And we are

not for flinching that comes to destruction, but for faith that comes to soul-preservation.

## CHAPTER 11

1 1 And faith is assuming the validity of hopes, putting unseen things  
2 to the test. 2 For it is as to this the old-timers are vouched for.

3 3 It is by faith we apprehend that the worlds were set in order by  
4 a word of God's, so that it is not out of observable things that what  
5 we see was made.

6 4 It was by faith Abel offered to God more of a sacrifice than Cain,  
7 through which he had himself attested to be righteous, God testifying  
8 over his gifts; and it is through it he still speaks after he dies.

9 5 It was by faith Enoch was translated so as not to see death, and  
10 was not to be found because God had translated him; for before the  
11 translation he was vouched for as having pleased God, 6 but without  
12 faith it is impossible to please; for he who comes to God has to be-  
13 lieve that he is and that to those who seek him he proves a paymaster.

14 7 It was by faith Noah, receiving a revelation about what could not  
15 yet be seen, was on his guard and constructed an ark for the saving  
16 of his family, through which he pronounced condemnation on the  
17 world and became heir to the righteousness that comes in the way  
18 of faith.

19 8 It was by faith Abraham, when he was called, obeyed to go out to  
20 a place he was to get for an inheritance, and did go out, not knowing  
21 where he was going. 9 It was by faith he lived in an immigrant's con-  
22 dition in the country he had the promise of as if in a country not his  
23 own, living in tents with Isaac and Jacob, the co-heirs of the same  
24 promise; 10 for he was waiting for the city that has the foundations, of  
25 which God is architect and artisan. 11 It was by faith Sarah herself  
26 too received power for founding a line of descendants even out of her  
27 time of life, since she regarded the giver of the promise as trust-  
28 worthy; 12 because of which, also, there were born from one—and one  
29 who had gone dead, at that—descendants numerous as the stars in  
30 the sky or as the uncountable sand on the seashore.

31 13 In faith all these died, not having received the promised things but  
32 having seen and greeted them at a distance and avowed that on the  
33 earth they were strangers living away from their home. 14 For those  
34 who say things of that sort make it manifest that they are wanting  
35 a home. 15 And if they had been remembering that one from which  
36 they had gone out, they would have had a suitable time for going  
37 back; 16 but as it is, they are bent on a better one, that is, a heavenly  
38 one. For which reason God is not ashamed of them, of being desig-  
39 nated as their God; for he has got a city ready for them.

40 17 It was by faith Abraham, when put to the test, brought Isaac as  
41 a sacrifice, and he who had taken the promises to himself, 18 to whom the  
42 word had been spoken "it will be by Isaac that issue shall be called

19 yours," was sacrificing his only son, 19 counting on it that God is powerful enough to raise from the dead, wherefrom he did, figuratively speaking, receive him.

20 20 It was by faith, too, Isaac gave Jacob and Esau a blessing about future things.

21 21 It was by faith Jacob, when dying, blessed each of Joseph's sons, and did reverence on the top of his staff.

22 22 It was by faith Joseph, when passing away, mentioned the coming out of the sons of Israel from Egypt and gave a command about his bones.

23 23 It was by faith Moses, when born, was hidden three months by his parents because they saw the child was a pretty one, and they were not afraid of the king's order.

24 24 It was by faith Moses, when he grew up, renounced being known as Pharaoh's daughter's son, 25 choosing rather to share the hardships of God's people than to have temporary enjoyment from a sin, 26 regarding the insults given to the Christ as a greater wealth than the treasures of Egypt; 27 for he had his eye on the wages to be paid. It was by faith he left Egypt, not fearing the king's rage, for he bore up as seeing the Invisible One. 28 It was by faith he celebrated the passover and the application of the blood so that the destroyer of the firstborn should not touch them.

29 29 It was by faith they crossed the Red Sea as if along dry ground; attempting which, the Egyptians were swallowed up.

30 30 It was by faith the walls of Jericho fell after seven days of circling around them.

31 31 It was by faith Rahab the prostitute did not perish with those who had been disobedient, she having received the spies with peace.

32 32 And why say more? for the time will fail me as I tell about Gideon, Barak, Samson, Jephthah, and David and Samuel and the prophets, 33 who through faith put down kingdoms, did service to the right, won promises, stopped lions' mouths, 34 quenched the power of fire, escaped the edge of the sword, were brought to powerfulness from weakness, became strong in war, routed camps of aliens. 35 Women received their dead in resurrection; and others were beaten to death and did not accept a chance of getting off, in order that a better resurrection might be theirs; 36 and others experienced derisive indignities and lashes, and chains and prison life moreover. 37 They were stoned, sawed in two, put to the sword; they went about in sheepskins, in goatskins, suffering want, distress, hardship, 38 they of whom the world was not worthy, wandering in deserts and mountains and caves and holes in the ground.

39 39 And all these, though by faith they had themselves vouched for, did not receive what was promised, 40 as God looked forward to something better regarding us, so that they were not to come to completeness apart from us.

## CHAPTER 12

1       1 Consequently let us too, having around us such a cloud of witnesses,  
take off everything heavy, and trammeling sin, and run steadily the  
2 race that lies before us, 2 looking to him who led the way in faith and  
brought it to completeness, Jesus, who for the joy that lay before  
him endured a cross, despising shame, and has taken his seat at the  
3 right hand of God's throne. 3 For think over the ease of him who has  
endured such opposition from sinners against themselves, so that you  
may not lose your nerve and give out.

4       4 You have not yet stood up to your fight with sin till the blood  
5 ran; 5 and you have forgotten the exhortation which reasons with you  
as sons, "My son, do not slight the Lord's discipline nor be dis-  
6 heartened when you are corrected by him, 6 for it is the one the Lord  
7 loves that he disciplines, and he whips every son that he accepts." 7 It  
is for discipline that you have trials to endure; God is treating you  
8 as sons; 8 for what son is there that a father does not discipline? but  
if you are without discipline, of which all have had their share, then  
9 you are bastards and not sons. 9 And then, we had our bodily fathers  
as disciplinarians and stood in awe of them; shall we not much more  
10 be submissive to the Father of spirits, and live? 10 For they disciplined  
us for a few days as they saw fit, but he for our advantage so that  
11 we shall partake of his holiness. 11 Any discipline does not in its present  
aspect seem to be a thing for gladness but for pain; but afterward  
it yields a peaceful fruit to those who have had their training by it,  
the fruit of righteousness.

12       12 Wherefore, brace up the unstrung hands and the palsied knees,  
13 and make straight tracks for your feet, 13 in order that what is lame  
14 may not get a sprain but may rather heal up. 14 Aim at peace with  
everyone, and sanctification (without which nobody will see the Lord),  
15 15 having an eye to it that nobody coming short of God's grace, no root  
of bitterness sending up its sprout, shall make trouble and thereby  
16 the rank and file be polluted, 16 no libertine or unsanctified man like  
17 Esau, who for one meal sold his rights as eldest son; 17 for you know  
how when he did afterward want to inherit the blessing he was  
ruled out; for he did not find a chance to change his mind though he  
tried for it in tears.

18       18 For you have not come to something tangible and burned with  
19 fire and to darkness and gloom and thick air, 19 and trumpet-tone, and  
such a sound of words that the hearers declined to have more said  
20 to them, 20 for they could not bear the charge that was given, "if even  
21 a beast touches the mountain it shall be stoned," 21 and, so fearful was  
22 the display, Moses said "I quail and quiver"; 22 but you have come to  
Mount Sion and the city of the living God, heavenly Jerusalem, and  
23 tens of thousands of angels in festival throng, 23 and a church of  
firstborn sons registered in heaven, and God the Judge of all, and the  
24 spirits of perfected saints, 24 and Jesus the mediator of a new covenant,

25 and a blood of sprinkling that speaks better than Abel's. 25 See to it that you do not decline him who speaks; for if those did not escape when they had on earth declined him who was giving the revelation, much more we, who turn our backs on him who is doing it from  
26 heaven, 26 whose voice shook the earth then, but now he has promised  
27 "One time more I will shake not only the earth but the sky too." 27 And "one time more" expresses the displacement of the shaken things as of things that have been made, in order that the unshaken may remain.  
28 Wherefore, raised to the throne of an unshakable empire, let us have a thankful spirit, through which we shall worship God  
29 acceptably; 29 with reverence and fear—for our God is a consuming fire.

### CHAPTER 13

1 2 1 Let brotherliness persist. 2 Do not forget hospitableness, for by it  
3 some men had angels as guests before they knew it. 3 Remember those in prison, as being fellow-prisoners; those in hardship, as being in a  
4 body yourselves. 4 Marriage, highly honored in all respects, and the bed unpolluted; for God will judge libertines and adulterers. 5 Character, unmercenary; getting along with what there is on hand, for he  
6 himself has said "I will not neglect you nor abandon you," 6 so that we can say stoutly "I have the Lord as helper and will not be frightened; what is a man to do to me?"

7 7 Be mindful of your leaders who spoke God's word to you; whose faith imitate, viewing the way they passed out of the life they had  
8 led. 8 Jesus Christ is the same yesterday and today, and forever.  
9 9 Do not be swept along with miscellaneous peculiar doctrines; for it is a good thing that the heart be held firm by grace—not by foods, in which those who concern themselves with them did not get any  
10 benefit. 10 We have an altar from which those who perform the service of the tabernacle have no right to eat. 11 For when the blood of animals is brought into the holy place by the high priest on account of sin,  
12 the bodies of these are burned up outside the camp; 12 for which reason so did Jesus, in order to sanctify the people by his own blood, suffer  
13 outside the gate; 13 well, then, let us come out to him outside the camp, bearing his ignominy. 14 For we do not have a permanent city here, but are trying for the future one.

15 15 Through him let us offer a sacrifice of praise to God all the time; that is, the fruit of lips making acknowledgments to his name. 16 And do not forget beneficence and solidarity; for with such sacrifices God is pleased. 17 Obey your leaders and defer to them, for they are on the alert night and day in behalf of your souls, expecting to have to account for them; in order that they may do that with gladness, not with  
18 groans, for this would not pay you. 18 Pray for us; for we are persuaded that we have a good conscience, intending to lead a good life in every respect. 19 And I more especially urge you to do this in order that I may be restored to you the more quickly.

20 And may the God of peace, who by virtue of the blood of an eternal covenant brought up from the dead the great Shepherd of the sheep,  
 21 our Lord Jesus, 21 make you fit in every good quality for doing his will, bringing about in you what shall be pleasing before him through  
 22 Jesus Christ, to whom be glory forever and ever; amen. 22 But I beg you, brothers, take the word of exhortation in good part—for I have given you a short letter.  
 23 23 Know that our brother Timothy has been released; with whom, if he comes pretty soon, I will see you.  
 24 24 Give my greetings to all your leaders and all God's people. The  
 25 brothers from Italy send you greetings. 25 Grace be with you all.

### MARGINAL NOTES ON HEBREWS

- |      |   |         |   |
|------|---|---------|---|
| 1:7  | <i>Or</i> makes winds his messengers, flame his servitors                   | 8:7     | <i>Or</i> for a chance for  |
| 1:8  | <i>Var.</i> of your reign   | 9:1     | <i>Var.</i> So even the first one   |
| 3:6  | <i>Lit.</i> and our boast of hope   | 9:1     | <i>Lit.</i> and the sanctuary   |
| 3:14 | <i>Lit.</i> the beginning of our resolution, while                          | 9:8     | <i>Or</i> the way for God's people hart   |
| 4:2  | <i>Lit.</i> the words of the hearing  | 9:14    | <i>Var.</i> your conscience from the corpses of your                                |
| 4:2  | <i>Var.</i> did them no good, not commingling with the hearers by faith     | 9:14    | <i>Lit.</i> from dead deeds   |
| 4:2  | (the hearers) <i>Var.</i> what they heard                                   | 9:16-17 | <i>The words covenant and testament are the same in Greek</i>                       |
| 4:3  | <i>Var.</i> into the rest, as   | 9:24    | <i>Lit.</i> to appear to God's face now   |
| 4:6  | <i>Var.</i> because of unbelief   | 9:26    | <i>Lit.</i> since he would have   |
| 4:13 | <i>Lit.</i> there is not a creature inconspicuous before him                | 9:27    | <i>Lit.</i> And as much as  |
| 5:4  | <i>Lit.</i> to himself, but called by God, in the same way as Aaron. In     | 10:1    | <i>Lit.</i> the future goods  |
| 5:5  | <i>Lit.</i> glorify himself to become a high priest                         | 10:1    | <i>Susp.</i>  |
| 5:5  | <i>Lit.</i> spoke to him "You are   | 10:1    | <i>Var.</i> and the image   |
| 5:8  | <i>Lit.</i> learned obedience out of what he suffered                       | 10:1    | <i>Var.</i> they can never ( <i>but not so as to read without comma after law</i> ) |
| 5:12 | <i>Lit.</i> the elements of the beginning of                                | 10:2    | <i>Lit.</i> since would they  |
| 5:13 | <i>Lit.</i> partakes of milk  | 10:2    | <i>Lit.</i> had any conscience of sins  |
| 6:1  | <i>Lit.</i> the talk of the beginning of the Christ                         | 10:17   | <i>Lit.</i> without the word comes  |
| 6:1  | <i>Lit.</i> to adulthood <i>or</i> to completeness                          | 10:18   | <i>Lit.</i> offering for sin  |
| 6:8  | <i>Lit.</i> of which the end is into burning                                | 10:20   | <i>Lit.</i> which he handseled for us   |
| 6:16 | <i>Lit.</i> the end of all contradiction for assurance                      | 10:21   | <i>Lit.</i> and a great priest  |
| 7:5  | <i>Lit.</i> that is, their brothers even                                    | 10:34   | <i>Lit.</i> better belongings and remaining ones                                    |
| 7:11 | <i>Lit.</i> if there was a bringing to perfection                           | 11:1    | <i>Lit.</i> is an assumption of hoped-for, a test of unseen things                  |
| 7:13 | <i>Lit.</i> has participated in another tribe                               | 11:2    | <i>Lit.</i> For in this the elders were vouched for                                 |
| 7:26 | <i>Lit.</i> and become higher   | 11:6    | <i>Lit.</i> is and to those who seek him becomes a                                  |
| 8:2  | <i>Or</i> in the heavens, ministrant of the sanctuary, and of the true tent | 11:12   | <i>Lit.</i> at that—like the stars of the sky in number and as                      |
|      |   | 11:14   | <i>Lit.</i> are after a   |
|      |   | 11:15   | <i>Lit.</i> a time for  |
|      |   | 11:30   | <i>Lit.</i> fell having been circled around for seven days                          |
|      |   | 11:35   | <i>Lit.</i> out of resurrection   |
|      |   | 11:35   | <i>Lit.</i> accept the buying off   |
|      |   | 11:37   | <i>Most copies add</i> put under temptation <i>before or after</i> sawed in two     |

12:1 *Lit.* run with endurance the  
12:3 *Var.* against himself  
12:7 *Lit.* that you endure  
12:9 *Lit.* the fathers of our flesh  
12:9 *Or* of our spirits  
12:11 *Lit.* by it, of righteousness  
12:13 *Or* not be turned off but  
12:15 *Lit.* the many be polluted  
12:18 *Lit.* to a tangible one and a  
burned  
12:19 *Lit.* and a sound of words whose  
hearers

13:4 *Or* highly honored in every  
body's case  
13:6 *Lit.* stouthearted we say  
13:6 *Var.* helper; I will  
13:9 *Lit.* varied and strange doctrines  
13:9 *Lit.* those who walk in them  
13:11 *Lit.* For of what animals the  
blood  
13:15 *Var.* So through him  
13:24 *Lit.* The ones from Italy

## THE LETTER FROM JAMES

### CHAPTER 1

1 1 James, servant of God and the Lord Jesus Christ, to the twelve  
tribes abroad, greeting.  
2 2 Think it all gladness, my brothers, when you fall into varied temp-  
3 tations, 3 knowing that the test of your faith produces steadfastness.  
4 4 And let steadfastness take complete effect, that you may be complete,  
5 sound all over, not lacking in any respect. 5 But if one of you is lacking  
in wisdom let him ask of the God who gives wholeheartedly to all  
6 and says no more about it. 6 But let him ask in faith, without any  
doubting; for one who doubts is like a swell at sea blown about and  
7 tossing. 7 For let not that man think that he will get anything from  
8 9 the Lord— 8 a man of two minds, fickle in all his courses. 9 But let the  
10 lowly brother glory in his loftiness, 10 and the rich in his lowliness, be-  
11 cause he shall pass away like field flowers. 11 For the sun rises with the  
hot wind, and dries up the plants, and their flowers fall off and the  
beauty of their faces is gone; so the rich man too shall wither in his  
12 wayfarings. 12 Happy is the man who endures temptation, because when  
he has stood the test he shall receive the wreath of life which God  
13 has promised to those who love him. 13 Let no one, when he is tempted,  
say "I am being tempted by God"; for God feels no temptations to  
14 evil, and himself tempts nobody. 14 But each one is tempted by being  
15 enticed and allured by his own desire; 15 then desire becomes pregnant  
and gives birth to sin, and sin grows up and brings forth its offspring  
16 17 death. 16 Do not be misled, my dear brothers. 17 Every good giving, every  
perfect gift, is from above, coming down from the Father of Lights,  
with whom there is no such thing as a variation or the shadowing of  
18 a turn. 18 Purposely did he, by the word of truth, bring us forth as  
his offspring, to the end that we should be a sort of firstfruits of  
his creatures.  
19 19 You know it, my dear brothers. But let every man be quick to

20 hear, slow to speak, slow to anger; 20 for man's anger does not practice  
21 God's righteousness. 21 Wherefore, laying off all befoulment and pro-  
22 fusion of malice, receive in meekness the implanted word that is able  
23 to save your souls. 22 But be doers of words, and not merely self-cheating  
24 hearers; 23 because whoever is a hearer of a word and not a doer, he is  
25 like a man looking in a glass at the face he was bom with; 24 for he  
26 looks at himself and goes off and forgets at once what he was like.  
27 25 But he who gazes into the perfect law, the law of liberty, and stays  
28 by it, not showing himself a forgetful hearer but a doer in act, happy  
29 shall he be in his doing. 26 If one thinks himself devout while not  
30 bridling his tongue but deceiving his own heart, that man's devotions  
31 are futile. 27 Pure and undented devotions in the eyes of God the  
32 Father are these: to look after orphans and widows in their distress;  
33 to keep one's self unspotted from the world.

## CHAPTER 2

1 1 My brothers, let it not be with partiality that you hold the faith  
2 of our Lord of glory Jesus Christ. 2 For if there comes into a synagogue  
3 of yours a man with a gold ring, in splendid dress, and there comes  
4 in also a poor man in soiled dress, 3 and you take notice of the one  
5 who wears the splendid dress and say "*You* sit here in a good place,"  
6 and say to the poor man "*You* stand there, or sit under my foot-  
7 stool,"—4 are you not in conflict with yourselves, and have you not  
8 shown yourselves judges swayed by base influences? 5 Listen, my dear  
9 brothers: did not God choose those who are poor as to the world to  
10 be rich in faith and heirs of the royalty which he promised to those  
11 who love him? but you have dishonored the poor man. 6 Do not the  
12 rich tyrannize over you and do not they drag you before tribunals?  
13 7 do not they blaspheme the goodly name by which you are called?  
14 8 If, however, you fulfill the royal law according to the text "*You*  
15 shall love your neighbor as yourself," you do well; 9 but if you show  
16 partiality you are practicing sin, being convicted by the law as  
17 violators. 10 For whoever keeps the whole law but makes a slip in one  
18 point has become guilty of all. 11 For he who said "Do not commit adul-  
19 tery" said also "Do not murder"; and if you do not commit adultery  
20 but do commit murder you have become a violator of the law. 12 So  
21 speak, and so do, as men who are to be judged by a law of liberty.  
22 13 For justice is pitiless to him who has not showed pity; pity flouts  
23 justice.

14 14 What is the use, my brothers, if one says he has faith, but does not  
15 have deeds? can faith save him? 15 If a brother or sister be naked and  
16 in lack of daily food, 16 and one of you say to them "Good luck to you,  
17 keep warm and eat heartily," but you do not give them what is requi-  
18 site for the body, what is the use? 17 just so faith, if it does not have  
19 deeds, is dead in itself. 18 But a man will say "You have faith and I  
20 have deeds; show me your faith without deeds, and I will show you  
21 my faith by my deeds. 19 You believe that there is one God? you do well:



20 the demons too believe, and shiver. 20 But do you want to know, hollow  
21 man, that faith without deeds is idle? 21 Was not Father Abraham  
justified by deeds, in that he sacrificed his son Isaac on the altar?  
22 22 do you perceive that faith cooperated with his deeds, and faith was  
23 perfected by deeds? 23 and the text which says 'And Abraham believed  
God, and it was counted as righteousness for him, and he was called  
24 God's friend' was fulfilled." 24 You see that a man is justified by deeds  
25 and not by faith alone. 25 And in the same way was not Rahab the  
prostitute justified by deeds, when she took in the messengers and  
26 sent them out another way? 26 For as the body without a spirit is dead,  
so also faith without deeds is dead.

### CHAPTER 3

1 1 Do not many of you be teachers, my brothers, knowing that  
2 we shall come under greater responsibility. 2 For we one and all make  
many slips. If anyone does not slip in speech, that man is a complete  
3 man, able to bridle the whole body too. 3 And if we put bits in horses'  
mouths to have them obey us, we bring around their whole body too.  
4 4 Ships also, great as they are and driven by hard winds, are brought  
around by a little helm whichever way the steersman's push will have  
5 it. 5 So is the tongue a small organ and boasts a great record. What a  
6 great forest the least bit of fire will kindle! 6 and the tongue is a fire.  
The tongue is set among our organs as the world of wrong, what spots  
the whole body and sets aflame the wheel of birth and is set aflame  
by hell.

7 7 For every species of beasts and of birds, and of reptiles and the  
creatures of the sea, is and has been subdued by the human species;  
8 8 but the tongue no human being can subdue, unquiet evil that it is, full  
9 of death-dealing venom. 9 With it we bless our Lord and Father, and  
10 with it we curse men, who are made in the likeness of God: 10 out of the  
same mouth come blessing and curse; my brothers, these things ought  
11 not to be so done. 11 Does a spring flow sweet and bitter out of the same  
12 orifice? 12 can a fig-tree, my brothers, produce olives, or a grapevine figs?  
neither can salt water produce sweet.

13 13 Who is there among you that is wise and intelligent? let him show  
14 his deeds out of a good life, in meekness of wisdom. 14 But if you have  
bitter jealousy and contest in your hearts, do not flout the truth and  
15 tell lies against it. 15 This wisdom is not heaven-descended but terrestrial,  
16 animal, fiendlike; 16 for where jealousy and contests are, there is dis-  
17 order and every faulty action. 17 But the heaven-descended wisdom is  
first pure, then peaceable, reasonable, tractable, full of pity and good  
18 fruits, with no misgivings and no insincerities; 18 and fruit of righ-  
teousness is sowed in peace for those who make peace.

### CHAPTER 4

1 1 What is the origin of wars and fightings among you? is it not this,  
2 your pleasures campaigning in your organism? 2 You desire and do

not have, you murder and are jealous and cannot obtain—you fight  
3 and make war. 3 You do not have because you do not ask; you ask and  
do not get because you ask wrongly, to spend it in your pleasures.  
4 4 Adulteresses, do you not know that friendship to the world is enmity  
to God? so anyone who wishes to be a friend of the world becomes,  
5 as such, an enemy of God. 5 Or do you think it is meaninglessly that the  
text says "The spirit that he has housed in us longs enviously"?  
6 6 But he gives a greater grace; for which reason it says "God sets him-  
7 self against the proud but gives grace to the lowly." 7 So be submissive  
to God; but stand up against the devil and he will run from you.  
8 8 Draw near to God, and he will draw near to you. Clean your hands,  
9 sinners, and purify your hearts, men of two minds; 9 be miserable,  
and mourn, and weep; let your laughter be turned to mourning and  
10 your gladness to abasement. 10 Humble yourselves before the Lord, and  
he will uplift you.

11 11 Do not talk disparagingly of each other, brothers. He who dis-  
parages or judges his brother is disparaging and judging the law;  
and if you judge the law you are not a doer of the law but a judge.  
12 12 There is one lawgiver and judge, he who can save and can destroy;  
but who are you, you who judge your neighbor?

13 13 Come now, you who say "Today or tomorrow we will go to such a  
14 city and spend a year there and trade and make profits"— 14 when you  
do not know what the future holds; for what is your life? for you are  
vapor, that appears for a little while and then just disappears—  
15 15 instead of saying "If the Lord will we shall both live and do this or  
16 that." 16 But now you are glorying in your great claims; any such  
17 glorying is wicked. 17 So, when one knows enough to do right and does  
not, it is a sin of his.

## CHAPTER 5

1 1 Come on now, rich men, weep and howl over your miseries to come.  
2 2 Your wealth has rotted and your garments have become moth-eaten,  
3 3 your gold and silver have rusted and their rust will be a testimony  
to you and will eat your flesh like fire. You have been hoarding in  
4 the last days; 4 here the delayed pay of the laborers who reaped your  
acres is crying out, and the clamor of the harvesters has entered  
5 the ears of the Lord of Sabaoth. 5 You have been living in luxury and  
self-indulgence on the earth, you have been feeding your hearts in a  
6 day of slaughter; 6 you have been condemning the man who was in the  
right, murdering him—he does not make any stand against you.  
7 7 So, brothers, have patience till the Lord's coming. How the farmer  
waits for the precious crops of the soil, having patience over them  
8 till they get the early rains and the late rains! 8 Have patience your-  
selves, fortify your hearts, because the Lord's coming is almost here.  
9 9 Do not sigh against each other, brothers, that you may not be judged:  
10 here is the judge standing at the doors. 10 Take as an example of forti-  
tude and patience, brothers, the prophets who spoke in the name of

- 11 the Lord. 11 How we admire the condition of those who endured! you have heard of Job's endurance, and seen the Lord's ending, that the Lord is tenderhearted and compassionate.
- 12 12 And above all, my brothers, do not swear, neither by heaven nor by the earth nor any other oath; but let your yes be yes and your no no, that you may not come under judgment.
- 13 13 Is anyone among you having hardships? let him pray. Is anyone feeling cheery? let him sing hymns. 14 Is anyone among you sick? let him call in the elders of the church, and let them pray over him, putting oil on him in the name of the Lord, 15 and the prayer of faith shall make the sufferer well, and the Lord shall raise him; and if he has committed sins he shall be forgiven. 16 So confess your sins to each other and pray for each other that you may be healed. Great is the efficacy of a righteous man's strenuous prayer. 17 Elijah was a man subject to the same limitations as we are, and he specially prayed that it might not rain, and it did not rain on the earth three years and six months; 18 and he prayed again and the sky gave showers and the earth started to grow crops.
- 19 19 My brothers, if one among you strays from the truth and someone brings him back, 20 let him know that he who brings a sinner back from his straying course will save him from death and cover a multitude of sins.

#### MARGINAL READINGS TO JAMES

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1:19 <i>Or</i> Know it,                       | envious, which differs from it             |
| 2:1 <i>Or</i> is it with . . . Christ?        | in Greek by only a letter or two           |
| 2:4 <i>Lit.</i> base-proposition judges       | 4:4 <i>Or</i> in your pleasures, you adul- |
| 2:13 <i>Lit.</i> brags down justice           | teresses. Do you                           |
| 2:19 <i>Var.</i> that God is one              | 5:4 <i>Lit.</i> the pay, delayed by you,   |
| 2:19 <i>Lit.</i> and their hair stands on end | 5:20 <i>Lit.</i> from the wandering of his |
| 3:5 <i>Lit.</i> How big a wood how big a      | course                                     |
| fire  | 5:20 <i>Lit.</i> save his soul (which in   |
| 3:14 <i>Lit.</i> brag down the truth          | <i>Biblical language ordinarily</i>        |
| 4:2 <i>Or</i> you murder. And you are         | <i>means the animal life) from</i>         |
| 4:2 <i>Some think that murder is a</i>        | <i>death</i>                               |
| <i>mistake in copying for</i> are             |  |

## THE FIRST LETTER FROM PETER

### CHAPTER 1

- 1 1 Peter, apostle of Jesus Christ, to the chosen who are living abroad among the Jewish colonies of Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia, and
- 2 Bithynia, 2 according to the foreknowledge of God the Father, in sanctification of the Spirit, to obedience and sprinkling of Jesus Christ's blood: Grace and peace be yours in abundance.

3 Blessed be our Lord Jesus Christ's God and Father, he who in  
4 accordance with his great mercy has given us rebirth into a living  
5 hope through the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead, 4 into an  
6 imperishable, undefiled, unfading inheritance that has been kept in  
7 heaven for you 5 who by the power of God are guarded through faith  
8 for a salvation ready to be disclosed at the last—6 wherein you exult,  
9 though for a little while now, if need be, you have been saddened  
10 in various trials, 7 that the quality of your faith may be found more  
11 valuable than gold (which is a perishable thing, but is tested by  
12 fire) for praise and glory and honor at the manifestation of Jesus  
13 Christ, whom you love without having seen him; 8 believing in whom,  
9 10 9 obtaining the end of faith, soul-salvation. 10 Concerning which sal-  
11 vation prophets sought and searched, who prophesied of the grace  
12 11 that has reached you, searching to find out what time or what sort of  
13 time Christ's spirit in them was pointing to in testifying beforehand  
14 the sufferings to which Christ was destined and the glory after  
15 these; 12 to whom it was disclosed that they were dispensing them not  
16 to themselves but to you,—the things that have now been announced  
17 to you through those who brought the gospel to you in the Holy Spirit  
18 sent from heaven, things that angels desire to look into.

13 13 Wherefore, girding up the loins of your mind, keep absolutely sober  
14 and hope in the grace that is being brought you in the manifestation  
15 of Jesus Christ. 14 Like children of obedience, not conforming to your  
16 old-time desires that you had during your ignorance, 15 but like the  
17 Holy One who called you, be holy yourselves in all your life, 16 since it  
18 is written "You shall be holy, because I am holy." 17 And if you invoke  
19 a Father who judges impartially according to each one's doing, live  
20 a life of fear for the time of your stay, 18 knowing that it was not with  
21 perishable things, silver or gold, that you were redeemed from the  
22 futile life your fathers handed down to you, 19 but with precious blood  
23 as if of a lamb without defect or spot, Christ's blood, 20 who had been  
24 foreknown before the foundation of the world but had made his ap-  
25 pearance at the latter end of time for the sake of you 21 who through  
26 him are believers in God who raised him from the dead and gave him  
27 glory, so that your faith and hope are in God. 22 Having purified your  
28 spirits by obedience to the truth for unfeigned brotherliness, love  
29 each other ardently from your hearts, 23 reborn not from perishable seed  
30 but from imperishable, through the living word of God—living and  
31 abiding, 24 because "all flesh is like the herbage of the field, and all its  
32 glory like field flowers: the herbage withers and the flowers fall off;  
33 25 but the word of the Lord abides forever," and this is the word that

## CHAPTER 2

1 has been brought to you as gospel. 1 So, laying off all malice and all  
2 trickery, and insincerities and grudges and all detraction, 2 long like

newborn babies for unadulterated intellectual milk, that on it you may  
3 4 grow to salvation, 3 if you have tasted that the Lord is kind; 4 coming  
to whom, a living stone condemned by men but in God's estimation  
5 select and noble, 5 you too as living stones are being built to a spiritual  
house, for a holy priesthood to offer spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to  
6 God through Jesus Christ. 6 Because there is a text where it reads  
"Here I am laying in Sion a noble select crowning-stone, and he  
7 who believes on him shall not be put to shame." 7 So the nobility is for  
you believers; but for disbelievers "The stone that the builders con-  
8 demned, that stone has come to be the top of the corner" 8 and "a  
stone to strike against, a rock to stumble over"—who stumble by  
9 disobeying the word; which is what they were set for. 9 But you are a  
chosen race, a royal priesthood, a holy nation, a people for preser-  
10 of darkness into his wonderful light— 10 you who had once been No  
Nation but are God's nation now, who had been Unpitied but have now  
had pity taken on you.

11 11 Dear friends, I exhort you, as men living abroad among an alien  
race, to abstain from fleshly desires, which wage a war against the  
12 soul, 12 and to keep up a good life among the foreigners, that where  
they decry you as evil-doers they may in consequence of your good  
deeds, as they watch them, glorify God on the day of visitation.

13 13 Be submissive to every human institution for the Lord's sake,  
14 whether to the emperor as sovereign 14 or to governors as sent through  
15 him for punishment of evil-doers and praise of right-doers,— 15 because  
such is God's will, that by doing right you should silence senseless  
16 men's ignorance; 16 — as freemen, and not as having freedom for a  
17 cover to viciousness, but as servants of God. 17 Honor everybody; love  
18 the brotherhood; fear God; honor the emperor. 18 Domestic, be sub-  
19 missive to your masters in all fear, not only to the kind and reasonable  
20 but also to the cranky; 19 for it is a credit if one bears troubles for the  
21 consciousness of God, when one suffers unjustly. 20 For what is there  
22 grand about it if you endure when you do wrong and are cuffed? but  
23 if you endure when you do right and suffer, that is a credit with God.  
24 21 For this is what you were called for, because Christ too suffered on  
your account, leaving behind a, pattern for you that you might follow  
22 in his track— 22 he who did no sin, nor was trickery found in his mouth;  
23 23 who did not answer with abuse when he was abused, did not make  
threats when he suffered, but committed his case to him who judges  
24 justly; 24 who himself carried our sins up to the tree in his body, that  
we might perish to sins and live to righteousness; by whose stripes  
25 you have been healed, 25 for you were like sheep astray, but you have

### CHAPTER 3

1 now turned back to the Shepherd and Visitor of your souls. 1 Likewise,  
wives, be submissive to your husbands, so that even if some are

disobedient to the word they shall through their wives' life be won  
2 3 2 without words when they watch your pure life lived in fear. 3 And be  
yours not the outward adornment of plaiting hair and wearing jewels  
4 or putting on dresses, 4 but the secret person of the heart in the im-  
perishable adornment of a meek and quiet spirit, which is worth a  
5 fortune before God. 5 For so in former times did the holy women who  
6 hoped in God adorn themselves, submitting to their husbands, 6 as  
Sarah obeyed Abraham, calling him "lord"; whose children you have  
7 become when you do right and fear no terror. 7 Husbands likewise,  
live intelligently with womankind as a weaker thing, according them  
honor as co-heirs in the grace of life, so as not to have your prayers  
8 hindered. 8 And finally, all be united, sympathizing, brother-loving,  
9 kindly, humble, 9 not paying back hurt for hurt or abuse for abuse,  
but contrariwise blessing everybody; because this is what you were  
10 called for, that you might inherit a blessing. 10 For "he who would love  
life and see good days, let him stop his tongue from evil and his lips  
11 from speaking deceit, 11 and let him shun evil and do the good, seek  
12 peace and pursue it; 12 because the Lord's eyes are upon the righteous  
and his ears are toward their petition, but the Lord's face is against  
13 the doers of evil." 13 And who is it that will harm you if you show your-  
selves zealous for good?

14 14 But if you do suffer for right-doing, happy are you; and do not  
15 stand in fear of them, nor be agitated, 15 but "magnify in your hearts  
the holiness of the Lord" (Christ), always ready to make your  
defense to anyone who asks you to give an account of the hope you  
16 have in you, but with meekness and fear, 16 keeping a good conscience,  
that where you are decried those who are spiteful toward your good  
17 life in Christ may be put to shame. 17 For it is better, if God's will will  
18 have it so, to suffer in doing right than in doing wrong; 18 because so  
did Christ suffer for sins once, a saint for guilty men, to bring you to  
19 God, being put to death in flesh, 19 but given life in spirit while he  
20 went and preached to the spirits in prison too, 20 that had once disobeyed  
when in Noah's days God's patience was waiting while an ark was  
21 being constructed, into which a few, that is eight souls, came safe  
through water— 21 what in the antitype is now saving you too, baptism,  
not flesh's taking off grime but a good conscience's inquiry after  
22 God, saving you through the resurrection of Jesus Christ, 22 who is at  
God's right hand, gone to heaven, with angels and authorities and  
powers put under his control.

#### CHAPTER 4

1 1 So, since Christ has suffered in flesh, arm yourselves too with that  
same thought, because he who has suffered in flesh has come to a  
2 stop in sins; 2 so as to live your remaining time in the flesh no longer  
3 by men's desires but by the will of God. 3 For the bygone time is  
enough for having done the wish of the nations, going along in im-

4 moralities, lusts, hard drinkings, revels, carousals, and unholy idola-  
tries, 4 in which business they find it surprising that you do not run  
5 with them into the same inundation of debauchery, and they vilify  
6 you; 5 but they shall account for it to him who is in readiness to judge  
6 living and dead. 6 For it was for this that even dead men had the  
gospel preached to them, that they might be judged men's way in  
flesh, but live God's way in spirit.

7 7 But the end of everything is almost here; so be sane, and keep  
8 sober for prayers, 8 above all having your love to each other ardent,  
9 because love covers a multitude of sins; 9 hospitable toward each other  
10 without grumbling; 10 as each has received a grant, giving each other  
11 the benefit of it as good stewards of God's diversified grace: 11 if one  
speaks, speaking as communications of God; if one renders services,  
doing it as out of strength that God furnishes; that in everything God  
may be glorified through Jesus Christ, to whom belong glory and  
might forever and ever—amen.

12 12 Dear friends, do not be taken by surprise at the fiery ordeal among  
13 you coming upon you for a test, as if a surprising thing were hap-  
14 pening to you, 13 but, insofar as you are solidary with the Christ's  
14 sufferings, be glad, that at the manifestation of his glory too you may  
15 exultantly be glad. 14 If you are twitted with Christ's name, happy  
16 are you, because the Spirit of glory, the Spirit of God, is resting on  
17 you. 15 For let no one of you suffer as a murderer or a thief or a doer  
18 of any harm, or as an intruder into other people's concerns; 16 but if it  
19 is as a Christian let him not be ashamed, but glorify God for that  
name— 17 because it is time for judgment to begin with the house of  
God; and if it begins first with you, what is to be the end of those  
who disobey God's gospel? 18 and if the honest man barely gets through,  
where will the impious sinner appear? 19 Hence let those also who suffer  
according to God's will commit their souls in right-doing to a faithful  
Creator.

## CHAPTER 5

1 1 So I exhort elders among you, I a fellow-elder and a witness to the  
Christ's sufferings, a sharer too in the glory that is to be disclosed,—  
2 2 shepherd God's flock that you have among you, not as a matter of  
3 compulsion, but willingly, God's way; not mercenarily, but enthusias-  
4 tically; 3 and not as lording it over the parishes, but setting an example  
5 to the flock; 4 and when the Head Shepherd makes his appearance you  
6 shall obtain the amaranth-wreath of glory. 5 Likewise, juniors, be sub-  
7 missive to elders; and all of you wear toward each other the livery  
8 of humility, because "God sets himself against the proud but gives  
grace to the lowly."

6 6 So humble yourselves under God's mighty hand that he may  
7 uplift you in due time, 7 throwing all your anxiety on him, because he  
8 cares for you. 8 Keep sober; keep awake. Your antagonist the Devil

is walking around, like a roaring lion, looking for somebody to swallow  
 9 down; 9 stand firm against him, solid in faith, knowing that the same  
 10 series of sufferings is being gone through by your brotherhood in  
 11 the world. 10 And the God of all grace, he who in Christ called you to  
 12 his eternal glory, will himself, after you have suffered a little while,  
 13 look after your soundness, firmness, strength, foundation. 11 To him  
 14 belongs might forever and ever—amen.

12 12 By Silvanus, our faithful brother as I reckon him to be, I write  
 13 you these few words to exhort you and testify to you that this is the  
 14 veritable grace of God, in which stand firm. 13 Your sister in election  
 at Babylon sends greetings, and my son Mark. 14 Give my greetings to  
 each other with a kiss of love. Peace to you all, all that are in Christ.

### MARGINAL NOTES TO FIRST PETER

- |      |   |      |  |
|------|---|------|--|
| 1:7  | <i>Var. (not in the best copies)</i><br>tested quality of your faith  | 3:21 | <i>Lit. without the words</i> saving<br>you  |
| 1:9  | <i>Var. of your faith</i>   | 4:1  | <i>Or</i> the same thought   |
| 2 :5 | <i>Lit. into a holy priesthood</i>  | 4:1  | <i>Or</i> that he who  |
| 2:6  | <i>Or</i> believes on it  | 4:4  | <i>Or</i> and they blaspheme; but  |
| 3:6  | <i>Or</i> husbands (as Sarah obeyed<br>Abraham, calling him "lord";<br>whose children you have be-<br>come), doing right and fearing<br>no terror | 5:2  | <i>Var. omits</i> God's way  |
| 3:9  | <i>The words hurt, verse 9; evil,</i><br><i>verses 10-11: harm, verse 13,</i><br><i>are all the same word in Greek;</i>                           | 5:5  | <i>Lit. apron yourselves to each</i><br>other with humility  |
| 3:9  | <i>Lit. without the word everybody</i>  | 5:10 | <i>Or</i> called you to enter his<br>eternal glory after you have<br>suffered a little while, will him-<br>self look after |
| 3:18 | <i>Var. die for sins</i>  | 5:10 | <i>Var. omits</i> foundation   |
|      |   | 5:12 | <i>Or</i> By trusty Brother Silvanus<br>I am, as I reckon, writing to<br>you briefly to exhort you and                     |

## THE SECOND LETTER FROM PETER

### CHAPTER 1

1 1 Symeon Peter, servant and apostle of Jesus Christ, to those whose  
 2 lot it has been in the justice of our God and Savior Jesus Christ to  
 3 have as rich a faith as ours: 2 grace be yours in abundance, and peace,  
 4 in awareness of God and of Jesus our Lord, 3 as his divine power has  
 5 bestowed all the conditions for life and piety upon us through aware-  
 6 ness of him who called us by his own glory and virtue, 4 through which  
 we have the precious and immense promises bestowed on us, that by  
 these you may become sharers in divine nature, having made your  
 5 escape from the ruin by desire which is in the world. 5 And on this  
 6 very account bring all your energies to bear and furnish virtue in  
 your faith, and knowledge in your virtue, 6 and self-restraint in your



knowledge, and endurance in your self-restraint, and piety in your  
7 endurance, 7 and brotherliness in your piety, and love in your brother-  
8 liness; 8 for if you possess these things, and plenty of them, they  
render you not idle nor unfruitful toward awareness of our Lord  
9 Jesus Christ. 9 For he who does not have these things about him is  
blindly nearsighted, oblivious of the purgation of his old-time sins.  
10 Wherefore take the more pains, brothers, to make your call and  
11 election sure; 11 for, doing this, you shall never stumble; for thus shall  
be richly furnished to you the ingress into the eternal reign of our  
Lord and Savior Jesus Christ.

12 Wherefore I shall ever be reminding you about these things,—even  
though you know and are firmly settled in the truth you have with  
13 you; 13 but I think it right, so long as I am in this tabernacle, to rouse  
14 you with reminders, 14 knowing that the laying off of my tabernacle is  
15 speedily due, as our Lord Jesus Christ too declared to me; 15 and I will  
16 also do my best that after my departure you may at every time  
be able to call these things to mind. 16 For we were not echoing  
trumped-up myths when we made known to you the power and  
advent of our Lord Jesus Christ, but had been eyewitnesses of his  
17 grandeur. 17 For as he received honor and glory from God the Father,  
when such a voice as this came wafted to him by the sublime glory,  
18 "My dear son is this, in whom I take pleasure,"— 18 and this voice we  
heard come wafted from the skies when we were with him on the  
19 sacred mountain. 19 And we have a surer thing, the word of prophecy,  
to which you do well to be attentive, as if to a lamp in a murky place,  
till day shall flush the sky and the Morning Star shall rise in your  
20 hearts— 20 knowing this in the first place, that any prophecy in a text  
21 is not a matter for particular interpretation; 21 for not by will of man  
was prophecy ever wafted to us, but, wafted by Holy Spirit, men  
spoke from God.

## CHAPTER 2

1 But there came pretended prophets too among the people, the same  
as among you too shall be pretendant teachers who shall introduce  
ruinous ideologies, repudiating the very Master that bought them,  
2 bringing upon themselves a speedy bane; 2 and many will follow the  
example of their immoralities, because of whom the path of truth  
3 will be vilified; 3 and with rapacious intent they will exploit you by  
well-turned phrases—men for whom judgment is not inert from of  
old, and their bane is not napping.

4 For if God did not spare angels when they sinned, but, engulfing  
them in Inferno's pits of darkness, committed them to be kept for  
5 judgment, 5 and did not spare the primitive world, but reserved among  
seven others Noah, preacher of righteousness, while bringing a deluge  
6 upon the world of the impious, 6 and, laying in ashes the cities of Sodom  
and Gomorrah, doomed them to obliteration, making them the example  
7 of men who should act impiously, 7 and delivered honest Lot, irked by

8 the immoral living of the conscienceless,— 8 for with sight and hearing  
the honest man, residing among them, day by day tortured his honest  
9 soul with their lawless deeds,— 9 the Lord knows how to deliver pious  
men out of temptation but to keep doers of wrong under punishment  
10 to the day of judgment, 10 and especially those who go after flesh in  
desire for pollution and despise lordship. Cynically audacious, they  
11 do not quail at vilifying glories, 11 when angels, superior in strength  
and power, do not bring a defamatory charge against them before the  
12 Lord. 12 But these, like brute beasts, creatures of nature born to be  
caught and to perish, vilifying what they are ignorant of, shall perish  
13 too in their undoing, 13 suffering injury in payment for injuriousness.  
Taking luxury for the day as their idea of pleasure, blots and blemishes,  
14 luxuriating in their deceits while they feast with you, 14 with  
eyes full of a paramour who is another man's wife and unrelenting in  
sin, luring unsteady souls, their hearts expert in greed, children of a  
15 curse, 15 they left the straight road and strayed, treading over again  
the road of Balaam the son of Beor, who fell in love with the pay of  
16 wrong-doing— 16 but he had evidence of his dereliction: a dumb beast,  
17 speaking with a man's voice, checked the prophet's craziness. 17 These  
are waterless springs and wind-driven puffs of mist, for whom the  
blackness of darkness is kept.

18 18 For, uttering extravagant futilities, they lure with the desires of  
flesh, with debaucheries, those who are making a narrow escape from  
19 those that live a life of misguided wanderings, 19 promising them  
liberty when they themselves are slaves of vice; for what one is  
20 beaten by he is enslaved to. 20 For if they make their escape from the  
pollutions of the world by awareness of the Lord and Savior Jesus  
Christ, and are entangled in them again and beaten, they have the  
21 last turn out worse than the first; 21 for it would have been better for  
them not to been aware of the path of righteousness than after being  
aware of it to revert from the holy commandment that had been  
22 transmitted to them. 22 They have been through what the true proverb  
speaks of, "A dog turning back to its own vomit, and a bathed hog  
to wallowing in mud."

### CHAPTER 3

1 1 This, dear friends, is the second letter I am writing you, in which  
2 letters I am rousing your candid minds with reminders 2 to remember  
the words spoken beforehand by the holy prophets and the injunction  
3 of your Lord and Savior's apostles— 3 knowing this in the first place,  
that in the last days mockers will come with mockeries, going by their  
4 own desires 4 and saying "Where is the promise of his advent? for  
since the fathers went to their rest everything has remained as it  
5 was since the beginning of creation." 5 For this they willfully ignore,  
that there were heavens from of old, and an earth, by the word of  
6 God compacted out of water and by water, 6 whereby the world of

7 that time met its bane by being flooded with water, 7 but the present heavens and earth are by the same word stored with fire and kept for a day of judgment and the bane of impious men.

8 8 But do not you ignore this, dear friends, that with the Lord one day is like a thousand years, and a thousand years like one day.

9 9 The Lord is not lagging back from his promise, as some take it for a lagging, but is having patience with you, not wishing that any should perish but that all should go to repenting. 10 But the Day of the Lord will come like a thief, the day on which the heavens will whiz away and the heavenly bodies will be parched and disintegrated, and earth and the works in it will be fuel for fire. 11 When all these things are thus to disintegrate, what men ought you to be in holy lives and pious acts, 12 expecting and speeding the advent of the Day of God, at which the heavens will disintegrate in fire, and the heavenly bodies parch and melt; 13 but in accordance with his promise we expect new heavens and a new earth, in which righteousness resides.

14 14 Wherefore, dear friends, having these expectations, do your best to have him find you spotless and unblamable in peace, 15 and deem our Lord's patience your salvation, just as our dear brother Paul too wrote to you in accordance with the wisdom given to him, 16 the same as he does in all his letters, speaking in them of these things. In which letters there are some things hard to understand, which the ignorant and unsteady twist, the same as they do the rest of the scriptures, to their own bane.

17 17 So for your part, dear friends, being forewarned, keep on your guard against being carried along with the wanderings of the conscienceless and falling away from your own steadiness, 18 but grow in grace and the knowledge of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ. To him be glory both now and to eternity's day.

#### MARGINAL NOTES TO SECOND PETER

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1:9 <i>Lit.</i> is a nearsighted blind man   | get entangled in them and beaten   |
| 1:12 <i>Conj.</i> shall ever make a point of reminding you   | 3:4 <i>Lit.</i> everything is remaining so since   |
| 1:20 <i>Or</i> will not be found to be a matter  | 3:7 <i>Lit.</i> stored with fire, kept <i>But it is not the fire that is said to be kept</i> |
| 1:21 <i>Lit.</i> without to us   | 3:10 <i>Instead of</i> be fuel for fire the most reliable ancient copies have be found       |
| 2:0 <i>Var.</i> and doomed the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah, laying them in ashes, making them the example | 3:15 <i>Lit.</i> deem our Lord's patience salvation  |
| 2:20 <i>Or</i> For if, when they have made their escape . . . , they again                                 |  |

# THE FIRST LETTER FROM JOHN

## CHAPTER 1

1 1 What from the first there was, what we have heard, what we have  
seen with our own eyes, what we have gazed upon and our hands have  
2 handled, about the Word of life— 2 and the life made its appearance,  
and we have seen and are testifying and reporting to you the eternal  
life which was where the Father is and made its appearance to us—  
3 3 what we have seen and heard we are reporting to you too in order  
that you too may have solidarity with us. And, too, our solidarity is  
4 with the Father and with his son Jesus Christ. 4 And these things we  
are writing to you in order that our happiness may be made full.  
5 5 And this is the message we have heard from him and are an-  
nouncing to you, that God is light and there is in him no darkness  
6 whatever. 6 If we say we have solidarity with him and are walking  
7 in the darkness, we are lying and not living up to the truth. 7 But if  
we are walking in the light, as he is in the light, we have solidarity  
with each other, and the blood of his son Jesus cleanses us from every  
8 sin. 8 If we say we do not have a sin, we are deluding ourselves and  
9 the truth is not in us; 9 if we acknowledge our sins, he is loyal and fair  
10 to forgive us our sins and cleanse us from every wrongness. 10 If we  
say we have not sinned we are making him a liar and his word is not  
in us.

## CHAPTER 2

1 1 My children, I am writing you these things in order that you may  
not sin; and if one sins, we have a spokesman to the Father, Jesus  
2 Christ, a righteous one; 2 and he is a propitiation for our sins, and not  
3 only for ours but also for the whole world's. 3 It is by this we know  
4 that we know him, if we keep his commandments. 4 He who says "I  
know him" and does not keep his commandments is a liar; in that  
5 man the truth is not; 5 but whoever keeps his word, in him God's love  
does really come to its completion. It is by this we know that we are  
6 in him: 6 he who says he is dwelling in him ought himself to be walking  
in the same way as he walked.  
7 7 Dear friends, it is not a new commandment I am writing you, but  
an old commandment that you had from the first: the old command-  
8 ment is the word you did hear. 8 Again, it is a new commandment I  
am writing you; this is true as to him and as to you, because the  
9 darkness is passing and now the true light is shining. 9 He who says  
he is in the light and hates his brother is in the darkness up to now;  
10 10 he who loves his brother is dwelling in the light, and there is nothing  
11 in him to bring him to a downfall, 11 but he who hates his brother is

in the darkness and is walking in the darkness, and does not know where he is going because the darkness has blinded his eyes.

12 I am writing to you, children, because your sins are forgiven you  
13 on account of his name. 13 I am writing to you, fathers, because you  
know the one that has been from the first. I am writing to you,  
youths, because you have won victories over the Evil One. I have  
14 written to you, boys, because you know the Father. 14 I have written  
to you, fathers, because you know the one that has been from the  
first. I have written to you, youths, because you are strong and God's  
word dwells in you and you have won victories over the Evil One.

15 15 Do not love the world nor what is in the world. If one loves the  
world the love of the Father is not in him, 16 because all that is in the  
world, the desire of the flesh and the desire of the eyes and the  
pretentiousness of our life, does not come from the Father but comes  
17 from the world; 17 and the world passes, and so does the desire of it,  
but he who does God's will remains forever.

18 18 It is the last moment, boys; and as you have heard that there is  
an antichrist coming, so there have now come to be many antichrists,  
19 from which we know that it is the last moment. 19 They went out from  
us, but they were not part of us; for if they had been part of us,  
they would have remained with us, but it was in order that it might  
20 be made apparent that they are not any of them part of us. 20 And you  
21 have an anointment from the Holy One, and you all know; 21 I have  
not been writing to you because you do not know the truth, but be-  
22 cause you know it and any lie does not belong to the truth. 22 Who is the  
liar but he who denies that Jesus is the Christ? this is the antichrist,  
23 he who denies the Father and the Son. 23 Anyone who denies the Son  
does not have the Father either; he who acknowledges the Son has the  
24 Father too. 24 For your part, let what you heard from the first dwell in  
you; if what you heard from the first dwells in you, so will you dwell  
25 in the Son and in the Father. 25 And the promise he made to us is this:  
eternal life.

26 26 These things I have written to you about those who are misleading  
27 you. 27 And for your part, the anointment you received from him dwells  
in you, and you have no need that one should teach you; but as his  
anointment teaches you about everything, and is true and is not a  
lie, and as he did teach you, dwell in him.

28 28 And now, children, dwell in him, in order that if he makes his  
appearance we may have confidence and not be shamed away from him  
29 at his coming. 29 If you know that he is righteous, you take knowledge

### CHAPTER 3

1 that everyone who does right is born out of him. 1 See what love the  
Father has given us, that we should be called children of God's, and  
are such! This is why the world does not know us because it did  
not know him.

2 Dear friends, we are children of God's now, and it is not yet made  
apparent what we shall be. We know that if he makes his appearance  
3 we shall be like him, because we shall see him as he is; 3 and everyone  
4 who has this hope rested on him purifies himself as he is pure. 4 Every-  
5 one who commits sin is committing immorality too; and sin is im-  
6 morality. 5 And you know that he made his appearance to take sins  
7 away, and there is no sin in him. 6 Anyone who dwells in him does not  
8 sin; anyone who sins has not seen him nor known him. 7 Children, let  
nobody delude you. He who does right is righteous as He is righteous;  
8 he who commits sin comes of the Devil, because the Devil has been  
9 sinning from the first. It was for this the Son of God made his ap-  
10 pearance, that he might break up the Devil's work. 9 Anyone who is  
born out of God does not commit sin, because seed of his dwells in  
11 him and he cannot sin because he is born out of God. 10 It is by this  
12 that God's children and the Devil's children are evident: anyone who  
does not do right does not come of God, nor the one who does not  
love his brother, 11 because this is the message you heard from the first,  
that we are to love each other— 12 not as Cain came of the Evil One and  
cut his brother's throat; and cut his brother's throat on what account?  
because his doings were wicked, but his brother's right.

13 14 13 Do not wonder, brothers, that the world should hate you; 14 we know  
that we have passed from death to life because we love the brothers.  
15 He who does not love dwells in death. 15 Anyone who hates his brother  
is a killer, and you know that any man-killer does not have eternal  
16 life dwelling in him. 16 We know love by this, that he laid down his  
life for us; and we are in duty bound to lay down our lives for the  
17 brothers. 17 But one who has earthly resources and sees his brother  
to be in need and shuts his sympathies against him—how is the  
18 love of God dwelling in him? 18 Children, let us not love with words  
19 nor with the tongue, but in action and in truth. 19 By this we shall  
20 know that we belong to the truth; and we shall persuade our heart  
before him 20 that if our heart finds against us, God is greater than our  
heart and knows everything.

21 21 Dear friends, if our heart does not find against us we have con-  
22 fidence to come to God, 22 and we receive from him whatever we ask,  
because we are keeping his commandments and doing what is pleasing  
23 before him. 23 And this is his commandment, that we should believe the  
name of his Son Jesus Christ and love each other as he gave us a  
24 commandment. 24 And he who keeps his commandments dwells in him,  
and he in him; and by this we know that he is dwelling in us, from  
the Spirit that he gave us.

#### CHAPTER 4

1 1 Dear friends, do not believe every spirit, but put the spirits to  
the test, whether they come from God, because there have many  
2 pretended prophets gone out into the world. 2 You know God's Spirit by

3 this: any spirit that acknowledges Jesus Christ to have come in flesh  
4 comes from God, 3 and any spirit that does not acknowledge Jesus does  
5 not come from God; and this is that of the antichrist, which you have  
6 heard is coming, and it is already in the world now. 4 You come of  
7 God, children, and have won the victory over them because he who  
8 is in you is greater than he who is in the world. 5 They come of the  
9 world; that is why they speak words of the world and the world hears  
10 them. 6 We come of God; he who knows God hears us, he who does not  
11 come of God does not hear us. It is from this that we know the spirit  
12 of truth and the spirit of delusion.

13 7 Dear friends, let us love each other, because love is from God and  
14 everyone who loves is born out of God and knows God. 8 He who does  
15 not love never got to know God, because God is love. 9 God's love was  
16 displayed in our case by this, that God has sent his only Son into  
17 the world in order that we may live through him. 10 This is where  
18 love comes in, not that we have loved God but that he loved us and  
19 sent his Son to be a propitiation for our sins. 11 Dear friends, if God  
20 loved us like that, we are in duty bound to love each other too.

21 12 Nobody has ever looked upon God; if we love each other God is  
22 dwelling in us, and his love has been carried to perfection in us.  
23 13 That we are dwelling in him and he in us we know by this, that he  
24 has given us some of his Spirit. 14 And we have seen the sight and testify  
25 to it that the Father has sent the Son to be savior of the world. 15 Who-  
26 ever acknowledges that Jesus is the Son of God, God is dwelling in  
27 him and he in God. 16 And we know, and have believed, the love that  
28 God has in our case.

29 God is love, and he who dwells in love is dwelling in God and God  
30 in him. 17 It is in this that love has been brought to perfection with  
31 us, that we should have confidence on the day of judgment because  
32 what he is we too, in this world, are. 18 There is no fear in love, but  
33 perfect love throws fear out, because fear involves the idea of punish-  
34 ment and he who fears has not come to perfection in love. 19 We love  
35 because he loved us first. 20 If one says "I love God" and hates his  
36 brother he is a liar; for he who does not love his brother whom he has  
37 seen cannot love God whom he has not seen, 21 and we have from him  
38 this commandment, that he who loves God should love his brother too.

## CHAPTER 5

1 1 Everyone who believes that Jesus is the Christ is born out of God,  
2 and everyone who loves the sire loves him who is born from him. 2 It  
3 is by this we know that we love God's children, when we love God  
4 and live up to his commandments. 3 For this is the love of God, that  
5 we should keep his commandments; and his commandments are not  
6 burdensome, 4 because everything that is born out of God comes off  
7 victorious over the world; and this is the victory that has come off  
8 victorious over the world, our faith. 5 And who is it that is victorious

over the world but he who believes that Jesus is the Son of God?  
 6 This is the one that came by water and blood, Jesus Christ; not in  
 the water only but in the water and in the blood; and the Spirit is  
 what testifies, because the Spirit is the truth—7 because it is three who  
 testify, 8 the Spirit and the water and the blood, and the three concur.  
 9 If we receive men's testimony, God's testimony is superior; 9 because  
 10 this is God's testimony, that he has testified about his Son. 10 He who  
 believes in the Son of God has the testimony in him. He who does not  
 believe God has made a liar of him because he has not believed in  
 the testimony God has borne about his Son. 11 And this is the testimony,  
 that God has given us eternal life and this life is in his Son. 12 He who  
 has the Son has the life; he who does not have the Son of God does  
 not have the life.

13 I have written these things to you in order that you may know that  
 you have eternal life, to you who believe in the name of the Son of  
 God. 14 And this is the confidence we have for coming to him, that if  
 we ask anything in accordance with his will he hears us; 15 and if we  
 know that he hears us in whatever we ask, we know that we have the  
 things we have asked him for. 16 If one sees his brother sinning, a sin  
 not for death, he shall ask and give life to him, to those who are  
 sinning not for death. There is such a thing as a sin for death; it is  
 not as to that that I say he is to solicit. 17 Every wrong act is a sin,  
 and there is such a thing as a sin not for death.

18 We know that anyone who has been born out of God does not sin,  
 but he who was born out of God keeps him and the Evil One does  
 not touch him. 19 We know that we belong with God; and the world is  
 all lying in the Evil One; 20 but we know that the Son of God has come  
 and has given us a mind to know the True One; and we are in the  
 True One, in his Son Jesus Christ. This is the true God, and eternal  
 life. 21 Children, guard yourselves against the idols.

#### MARGINAL NOTES TO FIRST JOHN

- |      |  |      |  |
|------|--|------|--|
| 1:1  | <i>Or</i> the word of life   | 3:8  | <i>Lit.</i> the Devil's works                              |
| 1:4  | <i>Var.</i> your happiness   | 3:9  | <i>Or</i> offspring of his dwells in<br>him and cannot     |
| 1:6  | <i>Lit.</i> doing the truth  | 3:17 | <i>Lit.</i> has the world's living and                     |
| 2:4  | <i>Lit.</i> a liar, and in that man  | 3:21 | <i>Lit.</i> have confidence to God                         |
| 2:8  | <i>Lit.</i> am writing you, which thing<br>is true in him and in you                                     | 4:5  | <i>Lit.</i> speak out of the world                         |
| 2:10 | <i>Lit.</i> there is no foot-tripper in<br>him   | 4:10 | <i>Lit.</i> Love is in this, not                           |
| 2:16 | <i>Lit.</i> of life  | 4:18 | <i>Lit.</i> fear has punishment                            |
| 2:16 | <i>Lit.</i> is not out of the Father<br>but is out of  | 5:1  | <i>Var.</i> loves also him                                 |
| 2:19 | <i>Or</i> but it had to be made appar-<br>ent <i>Lit.</i> but in order that<br>it might be made apparent | 5:8  | <i>Lit.</i> the three are to the one<br>thing              |
| 2:20 | <i>Var.</i> Holy One; you  | 5:9  | <i>Lit.</i> is greater                                     |
| 2:20 | <i>Var.</i> you know everything  | 5:14 | <i>Lit.</i> the confidence we have to<br>him               |
| 2:29 | <i>Or</i> If you know that he is righ-<br>teous, take knowledge  | 5:15 | <i>Lit.</i> we have the requests we<br>have asked from him |
|      |  | 5:16 | <i>Or</i> shall ask and he will give<br>life to him        |



## THE SECOND LETTER FROM JOHN

1 1 The Elder to the chosen lady and her children, whom I love in truth,  
2 and not I alone but also all who know the truth, 2 because of the  
3 truth that abides in us and shall be with us forever: 3 grace, mercy,  
peace, shall be with us from God the Father and from Jesus Christ  
the Father's Son, in truth and love.

4 4 I have been exceedingly glad to find some children of yours walking  
5 in truth as we received a commandment from the Father. 5 And now,  
lady, not as writing you a new commandment but the one we had  
6 from the first, I pray you that we love each other. 6 And this is love,  
that we should walk in accordance with his commandments. This is  
the commandment, as you heard from the first, that you should walk  
7 in it. 7 Because there have come out into the world many deluders who  
do not acknowledge that Jesus Christ is coming in flesh: that man  
is the deluder and the antichrist. 8 Look out for yourselves that you  
do not lose what we worked for, but get paid in full. 9 Anyone who  
moves on and does not remain in the Christ's teaching does not have  
God; it is he who remains in the teaching that has both the Father  
and the Son. 10 If anyone comes to you and does not bring this teaching,  
do not receive him in a house and do not say good morning to him, 11 for  
he who says good morning to him is in fellowship with his evil deeds.

12 12 While I have much to write to you, I do not wish to with paper and  
ink, but hope to be with you and speak face to face, that your joy  
13 may be complete. 13 Your chosen sister's children send greetings.

### MARGINAL READINGS TO SECOND JOHN

1 *Or* to chosen Electa      *Cyria Or* to Lady      6 *Or* may walk in it  
12 *Var.* our joy

---

## THE THIRD LETTER FROM JOHN

1 1 The Elder to dear Gaius, whom I love in truth:  
2 2 Dear friend, I pray that you may prosper about everything, and  
3 have sound health, as your soul is prospering. 3 For I was exceedingly  
glad when brothers came and testified to your truth, as you are  
4 walking in the truth. 4 I have no greater gladness than this, to hear  
that my children are walking in the truth.

- 5 Dear friend, you are doing a Christian thing in anything you are doing for the brothers who are at the same time strangers in your locality, who have testified to your love before the church; 6 to whom you will do well to give a send-off worthy of God, 7 for they went out for the Name, not taking anything from the heathen— 8 so we ought to contribute to the support of such, that we may become cooperators with the truth.
- 9 I wrote something to the church; but Diotrephes, who is so fond of being first among them, will not give us a hearing. 10 For this reason, if I come, I will bring up the matter of his actions in gabbling wicked words against us, and, not content with that, not giving the brothers a hearing himself, and also forbidding and expelling from the church those who would be willing to.
- 11 Dear friend, do not imitate what is wrong but what is right. He who does right comes of God; he who does wrong has not seen God. Demetrius is vouched for by everybody and by the truth itself; 12 and we too vouch, and you know our testimony is true.
- 13 I had much to write to you, but do not wish to write you by pen and ink; 14 but I hope to see you at once, and we shall speak face to face. Peace be upon you. Our friends send greetings. Give personal greetings to our friends.

**MARGINAL READINGS TO THIRD JOHN**

3 *Var. omits For*

5 *Lit. without the words in your locality*

**THE LETTER FROM  
JUDE**

- 1 1 Judah, servant of Jesus Christ and brother of James, to the called who are loved in God the Father and kept for Jesus Christ: 2 mercy and peace and love be yours in abundance.
- 3 3 Dear friends, while I was doing my utmost to write to you about our common salvation, I have found it necessary to write you an exhortation to do battle for the faith once delivered to God's people.
- 4 4 For there have slipped in some men fore written of old for this doom, impious men who shift the grace of our God into immorality and repudiate our only Master and Lord, Jesus Christ. 5 But I would remind you, though you know the whole once for all, that after the Lord had saved a people out of the land of Egypt he in the second instance destroyed those who did not believe, 6 and angels who did

not keep their prerogative but left their domicile he has kept under  
7 darkness by everlasting fetters for the judgment of the Great Day, 7 as  
Sodom and Gomorrah and the cities around them, having run into  
debauchery and gone after another flesh in like manner with these,  
8 are on exhibition as an example, undergoing the penalty of eternal  
9 fire. 8 However, in the same fashion these too, obsessed by dreams,  
10 pollute flesh, and set lordship aside, and vilify glories. 9 But the arch-  
angel Michael, when he was arguing with the Devil over the body of  
11 Moses, did not dare to prefer a defamation-charge, but said "The  
Lord rebuke you!" 10 But these vilify whatever they do not know; and  
what they do by nature make out like the brutes, in this they find  
11 their undoing. 11 Woe to them, because they have traveled Cain's road,  
and streamed over Balaam's devious course for pay, and perished in  
Korah's sedition.

12 12 These are those "who in your love-feasts fearlessly feast with you,  
and are your sunken rocks," shepherds that feed themselves, waterless  
13 clouds carried along by winds, twice-dead fruitless autumn trees  
uprooted, 13 wild sea waves frothing up their own shames, wandering  
14 stars for which the blackness of darkness is forever kept. 14 And it was  
to these too that Enoch, seventh from Adam, prophesied "Here the  
15 Lord has come with his holy millions 15 to do justice upon all and to  
call all the impious to account regarding all their impieties that  
they have committed, and regarding all the hard words that im-  
16 pious sinners have spoken against him." 16 These are faultfinding  
grumblers, going by their own desires, with mouths that pour out  
extravagant talk, deferring to persons for profit's sake.

17 17 But as for you, dear friends, remember the words spoken before-  
18 hand by the apostles of our Lord Jesus Christ, 18 how they told you "In  
the end of time there will be mockers going by their own desires for  
19 impieties." 19 These are the discriminators, soul-men who have no  
20 spirit. 20 But do you, dear friends, building yourselves up upon your  
21 most holy faith, praying in Holy Spirit, 21 keep yourselves in the love of  
God, watching for the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ which brings  
22 23 us to eternal life. 22 And convince some by proofs when they doubt, 23 and  
save some by snatching them out of fire, and pity some with fear,  
hating the very garment spotted by the flesh.

24 24 And to him who can guard you safe from stumbling and set you  
25 before his glory blameless and exultant, 25 the only God, our Savior,  
belong glory, majesty, might, and dominion, before all time and now  
and to all eternity; amen!

#### MARGINAL READINGS TO JUDE

21 *The words which brings us are not  
in the Greek*

22 *Or when they dispute  
22-23 Susp.*

# THE REVELATION TO JOHN

## CHAPTER 1

1 1 Jesus Christ's revelation which God gave him to show his servants  
2 what must soon take place, and which he sent by his angel and in-  
3 dicated to his servant John, 2 who testified to the word of God and to  
4 the testimony of Jesus Christ, all that he saw. 3 Happy are he who  
5 reads and those who hear the words of the prophecy and keep what  
6 is written in it; for the time is near.

7 4 John to the seven churches in Asia: Grace to you, and peace,  
8 from him who Is and Was and Is Coming, and from the Seven  
9 Spirits that are before his throne, 5 and from Jesus Christ the faithful  
10 witness, the firstborn of the dead and the ruler of the kings of the  
11 earth. To him who loves us and liberated us from our sins with his  
12 blood, 6 and made us into a kingdom, priests to his God and Father,  
13 belong glory and might forever and ever; amen! 7 Lo, he is coming with  
14 the clouds, and every eye shall see him, and they who pierced him,  
15 and all the tribes of the earth shall wail over him. Yes; amen!

16 8 I am the A and the Z, says the Lord God; the one who Is and Was  
17 and Is Coming; the Almighty.

18 9 I, John, your brother and fellow-participator in distress and royalty  
19 and endurance in Jesus, was in the island called Patmos for the  
20 word of God and the testimony of Jesus. 10 I was in the spirit on the  
21 Lord's day, and heard behind me a loud voice, as if it were the sound  
22 of a trumpet 11 saying "What you see, write in a book and send to the  
23 seven churches, to Ephesus and to Smyrna and to Pergamum and  
24 to Thyatira and to Sardis and to Philadelphia and to Laodicea." 12 And  
25 I turned around to see the voice that was speaking with me; and when  
26 I turned around I saw seven golden lampstands, 13 and in the midst of  
27 the lampstands the like of a son of man dressed in a long robe and  
28 belted at the breast with a golden belt, 14 his head and hair white like  
29 white wool, like snow, and his eyes like flame, 15 and his feet like green  
30 gold as if it had been refined in a furnace, and his voice like the  
31 sound of much water; 16 with seven stars in his right hand and a sharp  
32 two-edged sword coming out of his mouth; and his appearance like  
33 the sun when it shines its strongest. 17 And when I saw him I fell at his  
34 feet like a dead man; and he put his right hand on me, saying

35 18 "Do not be afraid; I am the first and the last, he who is alive and  
36 was dead and is alive, lo, forever and ever, and has the keys of death  
37 and the grave. 19 So write what you saw, and what is, and what is to  
38 be after this. 20 The secret meaning of the seven stars that you saw  
39 lying in my right hand, and the seven golden lampstands: the seven  
40 stars are the angels of the seven churches; and the lampstands seven,  
41 seven churches.

## CHAPTER 2

1 "To the angel of the church in Ephesus write, 'Says he who holds  
2 the seven stars in his right hand, he who walks in the midst of the  
3 seven golden lampstands: 2 I know your deeds and your labor and  
4 endurance; and that you cannot bear bad men, and you tested those  
5 who call themselves apostles and are not, and found them liars; 3 and  
6 you have endurance, and have borne things on account of my name  
7 and are not tired. 4 But I have against you your having left off your  
8 first love; 5 so remember what you have fallen from, and repent and  
9 do the deeds that you did at first; else you shall find me coming, and  
10 I will move your lampstand out of its place if you do not repent.  
11 6 But this you have, that you hate the deeds of the Nicolaitans, which I  
12 too hate. 7 Let him who has an ear hear what it is that the Spirit is  
13 saying to the churches. To the victor I will give the privilege of  
14 eating from the tree of life that is in God's paradise.'

8 "And to the angel of the church in Smyrna write, 'Says the First  
9 and the Last, he who was dead and came to life: I know your distress  
10 and your poverty (but you are rich) and your vilification on the  
11 part of those who profess to be Jews and are not but are a congrega-  
12 tion of Satan. 10 Do not be afraid of what you are to suffer: lo, the  
13 devil is to throw some of you into prison that you may be tested,  
14 and you shall have ten days' distress. Be faithful even to death, and  
15 I will give you the wreath of life. 11 Let him who has an ear hear what  
16 it is that the Spirit is saying to the churches. The victor shall not be  
17 hurt by the second death.'

12 "And to the angel of the church in Pergamum write, 'Says he who  
13 has the sharp two-edged sword: 13 I know where you live—where Satan's  
14 throne is; and you hold on to my name, and did not deny my faith  
15 even in the days of my witness Antipas, my faithful one, who was  
16 killed in your town, where Satan lives. 14 But I have a few things  
17 against you, because you have there people who hold the teaching  
18 of Balaam, who taught Balak to lay a snare to trip up the sons of  
19 Israel, to eat things sacrificed to idols and to have immoral relations  
20 between the sexes. 15 Just so you too have men who similarly hold the  
21 teaching of the Nicolaitans. 16 So repent; else you shall quickly find me  
22 coming, and I will make war on them with my mouth-sword. 17 Let him  
23 who has an ear hear what it is that the Spirit is saying to the churches.  
24 To the victor I will give a portion of the hidden manna; and I will  
25 give him a white stone, and inscribed on the stone a new name which  
26 no one but the receiver knows.'

18 "And to the angel of the church in Thyatira write, 'Says the Son  
19 of God, he who has eyes like flame and feet like green gold: 19 I know  
20 your deeds, and your love and faith and service and endurance, and  
21 that your last deeds are more than your first. 20 But I have against you  
22 your permitting the woman Jezebel, her who calls herself a prophetess  
23 and teaches and misleads my servants to have immoral relations

21 between the sexes and to eat things sacrificed to idols, 21 and I gave her time to repent and she is not willing to repent of her immorality.  
22 22 Lo, I will stretch her on a couch, and throw those who commit adultery with her into great distress if they do not repent of her dealings,  
23 23 and will kill her children with an epidemic, and all the churches shall know that I am he who searches hearts and bosoms; and I will give to each of you according to his deeds. 24 But you others in Thyatira, as many as do not have this teaching,—those who do not, as they say, know the deep things of Satan,—to you I say, I put on you no other  
25 26 burden; 25 what you have, though, hold till I come. 26 And to the victor, the man who keeps my dealings till the end, I will give dominion  
27 over the nations, 27 that he should drive them with an iron rod as earthen dishes are shattered, as I too received from my Father; 28 and  
28 I will give him the morning star. 29 Let him who has an ear hear what it is that the Spirit is saying to the churches.'

### CHAPTER 3

1 1 "And to the angel of the church in Sardis write, 'Says he who has the Seven Spirits of God and the seven stars: I know your deeds,  
2 that you have the name of being alive and are dead. 2 Get awake, and strengthen what is left, that was about to die; for I have not found  
3 work of yours accomplished before my God; 3 so remember how it was that you received and heard, and keep it and repent. So if you do not keep awake I will come like a thief, and you shall not know at  
4 what hour I will come upon you. 4 But you have a few names in Sardis that did not soil their clothing, and they shall walk with me in white,  
5 because they are worthy to. 5 The victor shall be thus clad in white clothing; and I will not blot out his name from the book of life, and I will acknowledge his name before my Father and before his angels.  
6 6 Let him who has an ear hear what it is that the Spirit is saying to the churches.'

7 7 "And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write, 'Says the Holy, the True, he who has David's key, who opens and nobody shall shut, and shuts and nobody shall open: 8 I know your deeds; lo, I have set before you an open door which nobody can shut, because you have a little power and have kept my word and not disowned my name. 9 Lo, I grant men out of Satan's congregation, of those who profess to be Jews and are not but are lying,—lo, I will make them come and do  
10 reverence before your face and know that I have loved you. 10 Because you kept my word of endurance, so will I keep you from the hour of testing that is to come all over the world of men, to test those who  
11 live on the earth. 11 I am coming quickly; hold what you have, that no one may get your wreath. 12 The victor I will make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall never again go outside; and I will inscribe on him the name of my God and the name of the city of my God, the new Jerusalem that is coming down out of heaven from  
13 my God, and my new name. 13 Let him who has an ear hear what it is that the Spirit is saying to the churches.'

14 14 "And to the angel of the church in Laodicea write, 'Says the Amen,  
15 the faithful and true witness, the beginning of God's creation: 15 I know  
16 your deeds, that you are neither cold nor hot. I wish you were cold  
17 or hot! 16 Thus, because you are lukewarm and neither hot nor cold,  
17 I am going to vomit you out of my mouth. 17 Because you say "I am  
rich, my fortune is made, I am in no want of anything," and do not  
18 know that you are the very one who is wretched and pitiable and  
18 poor and blind and naked, 18 I advise you to buy of me fire-refined gold  
so that you may be rich, and white clothes so that you may be clad  
and the shame of your nakedness not be exposed, and eye-salve to  
19 put on your eyes so that you may see. 19 As many as I love I reprove and  
20 discipline; so be jealous and repent. 20 Here I am standing at the door  
and knocking: if one hears my voice and opens the door I will come  
21 in to him and have supper with him, and he with me. 21 To the victor  
I will give a seat with me on my throne, as I too won the victory and  
22 took the seat with my Father on his throne. 22 Let him who has an ear  
hear what it is that the Spirit is saying to the churches.' "

#### CHAPTER 4

1 1 After this I saw, and there in the sky was an opened door; and the  
first voice that I had heard, as if of a trumpet talking with me, saying  
"Come up here and I will show you what must take place after this."  
2 2 At once I was in the spirit, and there a throne stood in heaven, and  
3 on the throne one was sitting; 3 and he who was sitting there was in  
aspect like a jaspid stone and a sard; and a rainbow around the  
4 throne, in aspect like an emerald. 4 And around the throne twenty-  
four thrones, and sitting on the thrones twenty-four aged men clad  
5 in white clothes, and on their heads golden wreaths. 5 And out of the  
throne go lightnings and noises and thunderclaps; and there are  
6 seven torches of fire burning before the throne, which are the Seven  
Spirits of God; 6 and before the throne is what seems as if it were a  
7 sea of glass, like crystal; and in the middle of the throne and round  
7 about the throne four creatures full of eyes before and behind, 7 the  
first creature being like a lion and the second creature like a steer,  
and the third creature with a face like a man's, and the fourth  
8 creature like a flying eagle, 8 and all four creatures with six wings  
apiece; they are full of eyes all around and inward, and they have  
9 no rest day and night saying "Holy, holy, holy is the Lord God, the  
9 Almighty, the one who Is and Was and Is Coming." 9 And when the  
creatures give glory and honor and thanks to him who sits on the  
10 throne, him who lives forever and ever, 10 the twenty-four aged men  
will throw themselves down before him who sits on the throne and  
do reverence to him who lives forever and ever, and drop their  
11 wreaths before the throne saying 11 "Worthy art thou, our Lord and  
God, to receive glory and honor and power, because thou didst create  
all things, and at thy will they were and were created."

## CHAPTER 5

1 And I saw lying in the right hand of him who sat on the throne a book written on the inside and on the back, sealed up with seven seals; 2 and I saw a strong angel making proclamation in a loud voice "Who is worthy to open the book and break its seals?" 3 and nobody in heaven nor on earth nor under the earth could open the book or look at it. 4 And I wept much because nobody worthy to open the book or look at it was found. 5 And one of the aged men said to me "Do not weep; here, the Lion out of the tribe of Judah, the Root of David, has won the day to open the book and its seven seals." 6 And in the middle of the throne and the four creatures, and in the middle of the aged men, I saw standing a lamb looking as if it had been slaughtered, with seven heads and seven eyes, which are God's Seven Spirits sent out into all the earth; 7 and it came, and it took it out of the right hand of him who sat on the throne. 8 And when it took the book the four creatures and the twenty-four aged men threw themselves down before the lamb, having each one a harp, and golden saucers full of incense which are the prayers of God's people. 9 And they sing a new song, "Worthy you are to take the book and open its seals, because you were slaughtered and bought men for God with your blood out of every tribe and language and people and race, 10 and made them a kingdom and priests for our God, and they shall reign on the earth." 11 And I saw and I heard the voice of many angels round about the throne and the creatures and the aged men; and their number was thousands of thousands and millions of millions, 12 saying in a loud voice "Worthy is the slaughtered lamb to receive power and wealth and wisdom and strength and honor and glory and blessing." 13 And every created thing that there is in the heavens and on the earth and under the earth and over the sea, and everything in them, I heard saying "To him who sits on the throne, and to the lamb, belong blessing and honor and glory and might forever and ever." 14 And the four creatures said "Amen"; and the aged men threw themselves down and did reverence.

## CHAPTER 6

1 And I saw when the lamb opened one of the seven seals, and I heard one of the four creatures say in a voice that sounded like a clap of thunder "Come!" 2 And I saw, and there was a white horse with a rider that had a bow and was given a wreath and went out victorious and to win victories. 3 And when he opened the second seal I heard the second creature say "Come!" 4 and another horse went out, a red one, with a rider to whom it was given to take peace from earth and that they should slaughter each other; and he was given a great sword. 5 And when he opened the third seal I heard the third creature say "Come!" And I saw, and there was a black horse with a rider that had a balance in his hand; 6 and I heard what seemed to be a voice



among the four creatures say "A quart of wheat for a shilling and three quarts of barley for a shilling; and do not injure the oil and the wine."

7 7 And when he opened the fourth seal I heard the voice of the  
8 fourth creature saying "Come!" 8 And I saw, and there was an ashy  
horse with a rider whose name was Death, and the Grave followed  
with him, and they were given dominion over a fourth of the earth  
to kill by sword and by starvation and by epidemics and by the  
beasts of the earth.

9 9 And when he opened the fifth seal I saw underneath the altar the  
souls of those who had been slaughtered because of the word of God  
and of the testimony that they had. 10 And they cried out loudly "How  
long will it be, holy and true Master, before thou wilt do justice and  
avenge our blood upon those who live on earth?" 11 and they were each  
given a white robe, and were told to rest a little while longer till  
the number of their fellow-servants and their brothers, who were to  
be killed the same as they had been, should also be completed.

12 12 And I saw when he opened the sixth seal, and there was a great  
earthquake, and the sun became black like haircloth, and the whole  
moon became like blood, 13 and the stars of the sky fell to the earth as  
a fig-tree shaken by a great wind throws off its green fruit, 14 and the sky  
broke away like a sheet of paper rolling up, and every mountain and  
island were moved out of their places; 15 and the kings of the earth  
and the magnates and the generals and the rich and the strong and  
every slave and freeman hid themselves in the caves and among the  
rocks of the mountains, 16 and kept saying to the mountains and to the  
rocks "Fall on us and cover us away from him who sits on the throne  
and from the lamb's anger, 17 because the great day of their anger has  
come, and who can stand?"

## CHAPTER 7

1 1 After this I saw four angels standing at the four corners of the  
earth holding the four winds of the earth, that no wind might blow  
2 over the land nor over the sea nor on any tree; 2 and I saw another  
angel coming up from the eastern horizon with the seal of the living  
God, and he cried out loudly to the four angels to whom it was  
3 given to injure the land and the sea 3 "Do not injure the land nor the  
sea nor the trees till we have sealed the servants of our God on their  
4 foreheads." 4 And I heard the number of the sealed, a hundred and  
forty-four thousand sealed out of every tribe of the sons of Israel:  
5 5 out of the tribe of Judah twelve thousand sealed, out of the tribe of  
6 Reuben twelve thousand, out of the tribe of Gad twelve thousand, 6 out  
of the tribe of Asher twelve thousand, out of the tribe of Naphtali  
7 twelve thousand, out of the tribe of Manasseh twelve thousand, 7 out of  
the tribe of Simeon twelve thousand, out of the tribe of Levi twelve  
8 thousand, out of the tribe of Issachar twelve thousand, 8 out of the

tribe of Zebulun twelve thousand, out of the tribe of Joseph twelve thousand, out of the tribe of Benjamin twelve thousand sealed.

9 After this I saw, and there was a great crowd, that no one could count, out of every race and tribe and people and language, standing before the throne and before the lamb, clad in white robes and with palms in their hands, 10 and they cried loudly "Salvation belongs to our God who sits on the throne and to the lamb." 11 And all the angels stood round about the throne and the aged men and the four creatures, and threw themselves down on their faces before the throne and did reverence to God, 12 saying "Amen, blessing and glory and wisdom and thanks and honor and power and strength belong to our God forever and ever; amen." 13 And one of the aged men answered by saying to me "Who are these that are clad in the white robes, and where did they come from?" Said I to him, "Sir, you know." 14 And he said to me "These are the ones who come from the great distress, and who washed their robes and made them white in the blood of the lamb. 15 This is why they are before God's throne and worship him day and night in his temple, and he who sits on the throne will spread his presence over them; 16 they will hunger no more and thirst no more, nor shall the sun strike upon them, nor any heat, 17 because the lamb in the center of the throne will take care of them and guide them to springs of waters of life; and God will wipe away every tear from their eyes."

## CHAPTER 8

1 And when he opened the seventh seal there came a silence in heaven for a half-hour.

2 And I saw the seven angels who stand before God; and they were given seven trumpets. 3 And another angel came and took his stand on the altar with a golden censer, and was given much incense to use for the prayers of all God's people on the golden altar before the throne; 4 and the smoke of the incense went up before God out of the angel's hand for the prayers of God's people. 5 And the angel took the censer, and he filled it with fire off the altar and threw it on the earth, and there came thunderclaps and noises and lightnings and an earthquake; 6 and the seven angels that had the seven trumpets prepared to blow.

7 And the first blew, and there was hail and fire mixed with blood, and it was thrown on the earth; and a third of the earth was burned up, and a third of the trees were burned up, and all green herbage was burned up.

8 And the second angel blew, and what seemed like a great mountain on fire was thrown into the sea; and a third of the sea turned to blood, 9 and a third of the live creatures in the sea died, and a third of the shipping was wrecked.

10 And the third angel blew, and there fell out of the sky a great star blazing like a torch; and it fell on a third of the rivers and on the 11 springs of water; 11 and the star was named Wormwood. And a third

of the waters turned to wormwood, and many of the men died of the waters because they were turned bitter.

12 12 And the fourth angel blew, and a third of the sun was blasted and a third of the moon and a third of the stars, so that a third of them should be darkened and the day should not be light for a third of it, and likewise the night.

13 13 And I saw, and I heard an eagle flying in the zenith say loudly "Woe, woe, woe to those who live on the earth, from the remaining trumpet-notes of the three angels that are to blow."

## CHAPTER 9

1 1 And the fifth angel blew, and I saw a star from the sky fallen to  
2 the earth, and it was given the key to the well of the abyss. 2 And it  
opened the well of the abyss, and smoke came up out of the well like  
the smoke of a great furnace, and the sun and the air were darkened  
3 from the smoke of the well. 3 And out of the smoke grasshoppers came  
out upon the ground, and they were given such powers as the  
4 scorpions on the ground have, 4 and were told not to injure the grass  
of the earth nor any green thing nor any tree, anything but the men  
5 who do not have God's seal on their foreheads; 5 and it was given to  
them not to kill them, but that they should be tortured five months  
(and their torture was like the torture of a scorpion when it strikes  
6 a man), 6 and in those days men should look for death and not find it,  
and should desire to die and death should be fleeing away from them.  
7 7 And the semblance of the grasshoppers was like horses prepared  
for war; and on their heads were what seemed to be wreaths like gold,  
8 and their faces were like faces of human beings, 8 and they had hair  
like women's hair, and their teeth were like those of lions, 9 and they  
9 had coats of armor like iron armor, and the sound of their wings was  
like the sound of many-horsed chariots galloping to war. 10 And they  
10 have tails like scorpions, and stings; and in their tails is their power  
to injure men five months. 11 They have over them a king, the angel of  
11 the abyss; his name in Hebrew is Abaddon, and in the Greek language  
he bears the name Apollyon.

12 12 The one Woe has gone; two more Woes are coming after.

13 13 And the sixth angel blew, and I heard one voice from the horns  
14 of the golden altar before God, 14 saying to the sixth angel, the one who  
had the trumpet, "Unchain the four angels that are chained at the  
15 great river Euphrates." 15 And the four angels that were kept in readi-  
ness for the hour and day and month and year, to kill a third of  
16 mankind, were unchained. 16 And the number of the armies of cavalry  
17 was two hundred million; I heard their number. 17 And in my vision  
I saw the horses and their riders like this, with fire-colored and violet  
and sulfur-colored coats of armor; and the horses' heads like lions'  
heads, and out of their mouths went fire and smoke and sulfur-fumes.

18 18 By these three scourges a third of men were killed, by the fire and  
19 the smoke and the sulfur-fumes that went out of their mouths; 19 —for

the powers of the horses are in their mouths and in their tails; for their tails are like snakes, with heads, and with them they do injury.—  
20 20 And the rest of mankind, those who were not killed with these scourges, did not even repent of the deeds of their hands, not to do reverence to demons and to golden and silver and bronze and stone  
21 and wooden idols that can neither see nor hear nor walk, 21 and did not repent of their murders nor of their witchcraft nor of their unchastity nor of their thefts.

## CHAPTER 10

1 1 And I saw another angel, a strong one, come down out of the sky, wrapped in a cloud, the rainbow on his head and his face like the  
2 sun and his legs like pillars of fire, 2 and with a little open book in his hand; and he set his right foot on the sea and his left on the land,  
3 and cried out loudly, as a lion roars. 3 And when he cried out, the seven  
4 thunders spoke with their peals. 4 And when the seven thunders spoke, I was going to write, and I heard a voice out of the sky say "Seal up  
5 what the seven thunders spoke and do not write it." 5 And the angel that I saw standing on the sea and the land lifted his right hand to  
6 the sky and swore 6 by him who lives forever and ever, who created the heavens and what is in them and the earth and what is in it and  
7 the sea and what is in it, that there should be no more delay, 7 but in the days of the blast of the seventh angel, when he was to sound, God's secret plan as he had communicated it to his servants the  
8 prophets would be all done. 8 And the voice that I had heard out of the sky I heard speaking with me again and saying "Go take the open book in the hand of the angel who is standing on the sea and the land."  
9 9 And I went to the angel, telling him to give me the little book; and he said to me "Take it and eat it up, and it shall turn your stomach bitter; but in your mouth it shall be as sweet as honey."  
10 10 And I took the little book out of the angel's hand and ate it up, and it was like sweet honey in my mouth; and when I had eaten it my stomach turned bitter.  
11 11 And they said to me "You must prophesy again over many peoples and races and languages and kings."

## CHAPTER 11

1 1 And I was given a reed like a staff, with the words "Rise and measure the temple of God, and the altar, and those who worship  
2 in it. 2 And exclude the court outside the temple, and do not measure it; because it is given to the nations, and they shall tread the sacred city underfoot forty-two months. 3 And I will give to my two witnesses,  
3 and they shall prophesy twelve hundred and sixty days, clad in sackcloth. 4 These are the two olive-trees, and the two lampstands, that  
4 stand before the Lord of the Earth. 5 And if one intends to injure them fire goes out of their mouths and consumes their enemies: anyone who  
5 intends to injure them must be killed in this way. 6 These have authority to shut the sky, that rain may not fall during the days of their

prophesying, and have authority over the waters to convert them into blood, and to smite the earth with every scourge as often as they wish.

7 7 And when they have finished their testimony the beast that comes up out of the abyss shall make war with them and defeat them and kill them; 8 and their corpses lie in the main street of the great city that is spiritually called Sodom and Egypt, the same where their Lord 9 was crucified; 9 and men of the peoples and tribes and languages and races look at their corpses three and a half days, and will not let their 10 corpses be put in a tomb; 10 and those who live on the earth rejoice over them and jubilate, and shall send presents to each other, because these two prophets had tortured those who live on the earth."

11 11 And after the three and a half days a spirit of life from God came into them, and they stood up on their feet, and great fear fell upon 12 those who saw them. 12 And they heard a loud voice out of the sky say to them "Come up here"; and they went up into the sky in a cloud, 13 and their enemies saw them; 13 and at that moment there came a great earthquake, and a tenth of the city fell, and there were killed in the earthquake seven thousand persons, and the rest were terror-struck and gave glory to the God of Heaven.

14 14 The second Woe has gone; the third "Woe is coming quickly.

15 15 And the seventh angel blew, and there came loud voices in heaven saying "The empire of the world has come to be our Lord's and his Christ's, and he shall reign forever and ever." 16 And the twenty-four 16 aged men that were sitting on their thrones before God threw themselves down on their faces and did reverence to God, 17 saying "We thank thee, Lord God Almighty, who Is and Was, because thou hast 17 taken thy great power and begun to reign, 18 and the nations have 18 raged, and thy wrath has come and the time for the dead to be judged, and to give their reward to thy servants the prophets and the holy and to those who fear thy name, the small and the great, 19 and to make havoc of the havoc-makers of the earth." 19 And the temple of God in heaven was opened, and the ark of his covenant was visible in his temple; and there came lightnings and noises and thunder-claps and an earthquake and a great storm of hail.

## CHAPTER 12

1 1 And a great portent appeared in the sky, a woman clad in the sun, the moon under her feet and a wreath of twelve stars on her 2 head, about to have a child; 2 and she was screaming in her labor-pains, 3 in the torture of giving birth. 3 And another portent appeared in the sky: lo, a great fiery-red serpent with seven heads and ten horns 4 and seven crowns on its heads, 4 its tail dragging a third of the stars in the sky and throwing them to earth. And the serpent was standing before the woman who was to bear the child, in order to eat up her 5 child when she did bear it. 5 And she bore a son, a male, who is to drive all nations with an iron rod; and her child was snatched away 6 to God and his throne; 6 and the woman fled to the desert, where she

has a place prepared by God where they are to feed her twelve hundred and sixty days.

7 7 And there came a war in the sky, Michael and his angels battling  
8 with the serpent; 8 and the serpent and its angels battled, and did not  
9 succeed, nor was there any longer to be found in the sky a place for  
10 them. 9 And the great serpent was thrown down, the primeval snake,  
11 he who is called the Devil and Satan, the misleader of the whole  
12 world of men—thrown down to the earth, and its angels thrown down  
13 with it. 10 And I heard a loud voice in the sky say "Now is come our  
14 God's salvation and power and empire, and his Christ's dominion,  
15 because the accuser of our brothers is thrown down: he who accuses  
16 them before our God day and night, 11 and they won against him because  
17 of the Lamb's blood and because of the word of their testimony, and  
18 did not love their lives even in the face of death. 12 Therefore jubilate,  
19 heavens and you that dwell in them! woe for the earth and the sea!  
20 because the Devil has gone down to you in a great rage, knowing that  
21 he has little time."

13 13 And when the serpent saw that it was thrown down to the earth  
14 it chased the woman that had borne the male child. 14 And the woman  
15 was given the two wings of the great eagle that she might fly to her  
16 place in the desert, where she is fed for a time and times and half  
17 a time to keep her from the snake. 15 And the snake threw out of its  
18 mouth after the woman water like a river to sweep her off her feet;  
19 16 and the earth took the woman's part, and opened its mouth and drank  
20 up the river that the serpent threw out of its mouth. 17 And the serpent  
21 was angry with the woman, and went off to make war on the rest of  
22 her issue, that keep the commandments of God and have the testimony  
23 of Jesus; 18 and it planted itself on the sand of the sea.

## CHAPTER 13

1 1 And I saw come up out of the sea a beast with ten horns and  
2 seven heads, ten crowns on its horns and names of blasphemy on its  
3 heads; 2 and the beast that I saw was like a leopard, and its feet like  
4 a bear's, and its mouth like that of a lion, and the serpent gave it its  
5 own power and its throne and great dominion; 3 and one of its heads  
6 as if it had had its throat cut and was dying; and its death-wound  
7 was cured. 4 And the whole earth was fascinated over the beast; and  
8 they did reverence to the serpent because it had given the beast the  
9 dominion, and did reverence to the beast saying "Who is like the  
10 beast? and who can war with it?" 5 And it was given a mouth uttering  
11 big speeches and blasphemies; and it was given dominion to act  
12 forty-two months; 6 and it opened its mouth for blasphemies against  
13 God, to blaspheme his name and his tabernacle, those who dwell in  
14 heaven. 7 And it was privileged to make war with God's people and to  
15 defeat them; and it was given dominion over every tribe and people  
16 and language and race; 8 and all that live on the earth shall do it  
17 reverence, whoever has not had his name written in the Slaughtered

9 Lamb's book of life since the foundation of the world. 9 If anyone has  
10 an ear, let him listen: 10 whoever leads into captivity proceeds into  
captivity; whoever shall kill with the sword must be killed with the  
sword. Here is the endurance and faith of God's people.  
11 And I saw another beast come up out of the earth; and it had  
12 two horns like a lamb, and it spoke like a serpent. 12 And it exercises  
all the first beast's dominion in its presence; and it makes the earth  
and those who live in it do reverence to the first beast whose death-  
13 wound was cured. 13 And it exhibits great tokens, so as even to make  
14 fire come down out of the sky to the earth before men. 14 And it misleads  
those who live on the earth because of the tokens that it is privileged  
to exhibit before the beast, telling those who live on the earth to make  
an image of the beast that has the sword-cut and has come to life.  
15 It is privileged to give the beast's image a spirit, so that the  
beast's image shall even speak and cause as many as do not do rever-  
16 ence to the beast's image to be killed. 16 And it causes everybody, small  
and great and rich and poor and free and slave, to have a stamp put  
17 on his right hand or on his forehead, 17 and that no one shall be able  
to buy or sell except one who has the stamp, the beast's name or the  
18 number of its name. 18 Here is wisdom: let him who has intelligence  
calculate the beast's number; for it is a man's number. 18 And its  
number is six hundred and sixty-six.

#### CHAPTER 14

1 1 And I saw, and there was the lamb standing on Mount Sion, and  
with it a hundred and forty-four thousand who had its name and  
2 its Father's name written on their foreheads. 2 And I heard a sound  
out of heaven like the sound of much water and like the sound of  
loud thunder; and the sound that I heard was like that of harpers  
3 playing on their harps. 3 And they were singing what seemed to be a  
new song before the throne and before the four creatures and the  
aged men; and nobody could learn the song except the hundred and  
4 forty-four thousand who had been bought from the earth. 4 These are  
they who were not defiled with women: for they are virgins. These  
are they who follow the lamb wherever it goes. These were bought  
5 from mankind as firstfruits for God and the lamb, 5 and in their  
mouths was found no falsehood: they are without a flaw.  
6 6 And I saw another angel flying in the zenith with an eternal gospel  
to preach to those who dwell on the earth and to every race and tribe  
7 and language and people, 7 saying in a loud voice "Fear God and give  
him glory, because the hour for his judgment has come; and do rever-  
ence to him who made the heavens and the earth and sea and springs  
of water."  
8 8 And a second angel followed, saying "She has fallen, she has  
fallen, great Babylon who gave all nations the wine of her rage of  
unchastity to drink."  
9 9 And a third angel followed them, saying in a loud voice "Whoever

is doing reverence to the beast and its image, and taking a stamp  
10 on his forehead or on his hand, 10 he too shall drink the wine of God's  
wrath that is mixed undiluted in the cup of his anger, and shall be  
tortured with fire and sulfur before holy angels and before the lamb;  
11 11 and the smoke of their torture goes up forever and ever, and they  
have no rest day nor night, those who do reverence to the beast and  
12 its image and whoever takes the stamp of its name. 12 Here is the  
endurance of God's people, those who keep the commandments of  
God and the faith of Jesus."

13 13 And I heard a voice out of the sky say "Write 'Happy are the dead  
who die in the Lord henceforth—yes, says the Spirit, to rest from  
their labors; for their deeds follow with them.'"

14 14 And I saw, and there was a white cloud; and sitting on the cloud  
the like of a son of man, with a golden wreath on his head and a sharp  
15 sickle in his hand. 15 And another angel came out of the temple, calling  
in a loud voice to the one who was sitting on the cloud "Out with your  
sickle and reap, because reaping-time has come, because the harvest  
16 of the earth is dry"; 16 and the one who was sitting on the cloud threw  
his sickle on the earth, and the earth was reaped.

17 17 And another angel came out of the temple in heaven, also with  
a sharp sickle. 18 And another angel came out of the altar, he who has  
dominion over fire, and called loudly to the one who had the sharp  
sickle "Out with your sharp sickle and harvest the clusters of the  
19 vine of the earth, because its grapes are ripe"; 19 and the angel threw  
his sickle to the earth, and harvested the vintage of the vine of the  
20 earth and threw it into the great winepress of God's wrath. 20 And the  
winepress was trodden outside the city, and blood came out of the  
winepress up to horses' bridles two hundred miles off.

## CHAPTER 15

1 1 And I saw another portent in the sky, a great and wonderful:  
seven angels with the seven last plagues—the last, because in them the  
wrath of God is finished.

2 2 And I saw what seemed as if it were a sea of glass mixed with  
fire; and standing on the sea of glass, with harps divine, those who  
have come off victorious from the beast and from its image and from  
3 its name-number. 3 And they sing the song of Moses the servant of  
God and the song of the lamb: "Great and wonderful are thy deeds,  
Lord God Almighty; right and true are thy courses, King of the  
4 nations. 4 Who shall not be afraid, Lord, and glorify thy name because  
thou alone art holy? because all nations shall come and do reverence  
before thee, because thy right-doing is made manifest."

5 5 And after this I saw, and the temple of the tent of attestation in  
6 heaven was opened, 6 and out of the temple came the seven angels that  
had the seven plagues, dressed in bright clean flax and belted round  
7 the chest with golden bells. 7 And one of the four creatures gave the  
seven angels seven golden saucers full of the wrath of God, who lives



8 forever and ever. 8 And the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God and from his power, and nobody could enter the temple until the seven plagues of the seven angels should be finished.

## CHAPTER 16

1 1 And I heard a loud voice out of the temple say to the seven angels "Go and pour out the seven saucers full of the wrath of God on the earth."

2 2 And the first went and poured out his saucer on the earth, and it became a rank malignant sore on the men who had the beast's stamp and who did reverence to its image.

3 3 And the second poured out his saucer on the sea, and it became blood like that of a dead man, and all animate life died, what was in the sea.

4 4 And the third poured out his saucer on the rivers and the springs  
5 of water, and they became blood; 5 and I heard the angel of the water  
6 say "Thou art just, O holy Who Is and Was, in that thou didst pro-  
7 nounce these sentences, 6 because they shed the blood of holy men and  
8 of prophets and thou hast given them blood to drink: they deserve  
9 it"; 7 and I heard the altar say "Yes, Lord God Almighty, true and  
10 just are thy judgments."

8 8 And the fourth poured out his saucer on the sun, and it was given  
9 to the sun to scorch men with fire, 9 and men suffered a great scorching  
10 and blasphemed the name of the God who has dominion over these  
11 plagues, and did not repent to give him glory.

10 10 And the fifth poured out his saucer on the beast's throne, and its  
11 empire was thrown into darkness, and they chewed their tongues  
12 for pain 11 and blasphemed the God of heaven for their pains and their  
13 sores, and did not repent of their deeds.

12 12 And the sixth poured out his saucer on the great river Euphrates,  
13 and its water was dried up that the road for the kings from the  
14 sunrise might be prepared. 13 And I saw three unclean spirits, like  
15 frogs, out of the serpent's mouth and out of the beast's mouth and out  
16 of the pretended prophet's mouth; 14 for there are spirits of demons,  
17 doing tokens, that go out after the kings of the whole world of men  
18 to bring them together for the war of the great day of God Al-  
19 mighty.— 15 I am coming like a thief: happy is he who keeps awake and  
20 guards his clothes, that he may not go naked and have people see his  
indecent condition.— 16 And he brought them together to the place called  
in Hebrew Har Magedon.

17 17 And the seventh poured out his saucer on the air, and there came  
18 out of the temple from the throne a loud voice saying "It is done";  
19 18 and there were lightnings and noises and thunderclaps, and there was  
20 a great earthquake, such an earthquake as there has not been since  
there was a man on earth, 19 and the great city went into three parts  
and the cities of the nations fell. And great Babylon was remembered  
before God, to give her the wine-cup of his fierce anger. 20 And every

21 island took flight, and mountains left no trace. 21 And great hailstones, about a hundredweight each, came down upon men out of the sky; and men blasphemed God at the plague of the hail, because it was a very great plague.

## CHAPTER 17

1 And one of the seven angels that had the seven saucers came and talked with me, saying "Come here, I will show you the sentence  
2 of the great prostitute seated on a great water, 2 with whom the kings of the earth debauched themselves and the inhabitants of the earth  
3 were intoxicated with the wine of her unchaste embraces"; 3 and he carried me away to a desert in the spirit. And I saw a woman sitting on a scarlet beast full of names of blasphemy, with seven heads and  
4 ten horns; 4 and the woman was clad in purple and scarlet and jeweled with gold and precious stones and pearls, with a golden cup in her  
5 hand full of abominations and the filth of her prostitution, 5 and written on her forehead a name with a secret meaning, "Great Babylon, mother of the prostitutes and abominations of the earth." 6 And  
6 I saw the woman drunk with the blood of God's people and with the blood of Jesus's witnesses. And great was my wonder at seeing her.  
7 7 And the angel said to me "Why did you wonder? I will tell you the secret meaning of the woman and of the beast that carries her, that  
8 has the seven heads and the ten horns. 8 The beast that you saw was and is not, and is to come up out of the abyss, and goes to destruction; and those who live on the earth shall wonder, those whose names were not written in the book of life from the foundation of the world, as they see how the beast was and is not and shall make its  
9 appearance. 9 Here is the mind that has wisdom. The seven heads are  
10 seven hills that the woman is seated on; 10 and they are seven kings— five have fallen, one is, the other has not yet come, and must remain a little while when he does come. 11 And the beast that was and is not is himself an eighth and one of the seven, and goes to destruction.  
12 12 And the ten horns that you saw are ten kings who had not yet received empire, but they do receive dominion as kings for one hour with the beast. 13 These are of one mind, and give their power and  
13 dominion to the beast. 14 These shall make war with the lamb, and the  
14 lamb shall defeat them, because he is Lord of Lords and King of Kings and those who are with him are called and chosen and faithful."  
15 15 And he said to me "The waters that you saw, where the prostitute  
16 is seated, are peoples and masses and races and languages. 16 And the ten horns that you saw, and the beast, these shall hate the prostitute and make her destitute and naked, and eat her flesh, and burn her  
17 in a fire; 17 for God has put it into their hearts to do what is in his mind, and to concur unanimously in giving their empire to the  
18 beast till God's words are all done. 18 And the woman that you saw is the great city that has empire over the kings of the earth."

## CHAPTER 18

1 After this I saw coming down out of the sky another angel, one that had great dominion, and the earth was lighted up with his glory.  
2 And he cried with a strong voice "She has fallen, she has fallen, great Babylon has fallen and become a home of demons and a haunt of every unclean spirit and a haunt of every unclean and odious  
3 bird, 3 because all the nations have drunk the wine of her rage of unchastity and the kings of the earth have debauched themselves with her and the merchants of the earth have grown rich out of the  
4 rush of her luxurious life." 4 And I heard another voice out of the sky say "Come out of her, my people, that you may not be a party  
5 to her sins and may not share in her scourges, 5 because her sins have been crowded up to the sky and God has remembered her iniquities.  
6 6 Pay her in the same coin that she paid in, and redouble to her the double of her own deeds; in the cup that she mixed in mix a double  
7 draft for her; 7 for every bit of her self-glorification and luxury give her as much of torment and mourning. Because she says in her  
8 heart 'I am enthroned queen, I am not a widow, I shall not see mourning,' 8 for this reason her scourges shall come in one day, pestilence and  
9 mourning and starvation, and she shall be burned in a fire, because strong is the Lord God who has judged her. 9 And the kings of the  
10 earth, who have debauched themselves with her and lived luxuriously in her company, shall weep and wail over her when they see the  
11 smoke of the burning of her, 10 standing far away for the fear of her torture, saying 'Alas, alas, great city, Babylon, powerful city! be-  
12 cause in one moment your judgment has come.' 11 And the merchants of the earth shall weep and mourn over her because nobody buys  
13 their cargoes any longer, 12 cargoes of gold and silver and precious stones and pearls and lawn and purple and silk and crimson, and  
14 every variety of sandarac-wood and every article of ivory and every article made of costliest wood and of bronze and iron and marble, 13 and  
15 cinnamon and amomum and incense and perfume and frankincense and wine and oil and farina and wheat and cattle and sheep, and  
16 horses and carriages and slaves, and human lives. 14 And your summer dainties of heart's desire are gone from you, and everything sumptuous  
17 and splendid of yours has perished, and nevermore shall anyone find them. 15 The merchants of these things, those who had grown rich  
18 from her, shall stand far away for the fear of her torture weeping and mourning, 16 saying 'Alas, alas, great city clad in lawn and purple  
19 and crimson and jeweled with gold and precious stones and pearls! because in one moment such wealth has been desolated.' 17 And every  
20 ship-captain and every voyager, and sailors and as many as get their living from the sea, stood far away 18 and cried, as they saw the smoke  
of the burning of her, 'Who is like the great city?' 19 and threw earth on their heads and cried, weeping and mourning, 'Alas, alas, great city  
where all who had shipping at sea grew rich out of her costly fashions! 20 because in one moment she has been desolated.' Jubilate over her,

heaven! and God's people and the apostles and the prophets! because God has passed judgment on her in your cause."

- 21 And one strong angel took up a stone that seemed like a great millstone and hurled it into the sea, saying "Thus shall the great city  
22 Babylon be hurled down with a plunge and never be found again. 22 And there shall never be heard in you again the sound of harpers and minstrels and flute-players and trumpeters; and there shall never be found in you again any master of any art; and there shall never  
23 be heard in you again the sound of a mill; 23 and there shall never shine in you again the light of a lamp; and there shall never be heard in you again the voices of bridegroom and bride; because it was the magnates of the earth who were your merchants, because by your  
24 witchcraft all the nations were misguided. 24 And in her was found the blood of prophets and holy men and of all who have been slaughtered on earth."

## CHAPTER 19

- 1 After this I heard what seemed like the loud voice of a great crowd in heaven saying "Hallelujah! Salvation and glory and power belong  
2 to our God, because his judgments are true and just; 2 because he has done justice on the great prostitute who debauched the earth with her prostitution, and has avenged his servants' blood at her hands";  
3 and for the second time they said "Hallelujah!" 3 And her smoke  
4 goes up forever and ever. 4 And the twenty-four aged men and the four creatures threw themselves down and did reverence to God  
5 who sits on the throne, saying "Amen; hallelujah!" 5 And from the throne came a voice saying "Praise our God, all his servants, you  
6 who fear him, small and great!" 6 And I heard what seemed as if it were the voices of a great crowd and the sound of much water and the pealing of strong thunders, all saying "Hallelujah, because the  
7 Lord our God Almighty has come into his reign! 7 Let us be glad and exult and give him glory, because the Lamb's wedding has come  
8 and his wife has made her preparations 8 and has been given the privilege of dressing in bright clean lawn (because the lawn is the  
9 righteousnesses of God's people)." 9 And he said to me "Write 'Happy are those who are invited to the Lamb's wedding dinner'; and he  
10 said to me "These words are true words of God's." 10 And I threw myself down before his feet to do him reverence; and he said to me "See that you do not! I am a fellow-servant with you and your brothers that have the testimony of Jesus; do reverence to God. For the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy."
- 11 And I saw heaven opened, and there was a white horse with a rider called Faithful and True, who judges and wars on the side of  
12 right: 12 his eyes are flame and there are many crowns on his head,  
13 and he has a written name which nobody knows but he, 13 and is clad  
14 in a mantle dyed in blood, and is named The Word of God. 14 And the armies in heaven followed him on white horses, dressed in clean

15 white lawn. 15 And out of his mouth goes a sharp sword to smite the  
nations with, and he shall drive them with an iron rod; and he treads  
16 the press of God Almighty's fierce anger-wine. 16 And he has on his  
mantle and on his thigh a written name, "King of Kings and Lord  
of Lords."  
17 17 And I saw one angel standing in the sun, and he cried with a loud  
voice to all the birds that fly in the zenith "Come, gather to God's  
18 great banquet 18 to eat kings' flesh and generals' flesh and strong men's  
flesh and flesh of horses and their riders and flesh of everybody,  
19 freemen and slaves and small and great." 19 And I saw the beast and the  
kings of the earth and their armies gathered for the war with the  
20 rider on the horse and with his army. 20 And the beast was captured,  
and with it the pretended prophet who did before it the tokens by  
which he misled those that took the beast's stamp and that did rever-  
21 ence to its image: the two were thrown alive into the lake of fire  
that burns with sulfur; 21 and the rest were killed by the rider's sword  
that came out of his mouth, and all the birds gorged on their flesh.

## CHAPTER 20

1 1 And I saw an angel come down out of the sky with the key of the  
2 abyss, and a great chain over his arm; 2 and he seized the serpent, the  
primeval snake, who is the Devil and Satan, and chained him for a  
3 thousand years 3 and threw him into the abyss and locked and sealed  
it over him, that he might no longer mislead the nations until the  
thousand years are finished: after this he must be unchained a little  
while.  
4 4 And I saw thrones, and they sat on them and were given a judgment  
to render; and the souls of those who had been beheaded for the testi-  
mony of Jesus and for the word of God, and such as had not done  
reverence to the beast nor to its image and had not taken the stamp  
5 on their foreheads and hands, and they came to life and reigned  
with the Christ for a thousand years. 5 The rest of the dead did not  
6 come to life until the thousand years are finished. This is the first  
resurrection. 6 Happy and holy is he who has a part in the first resur-  
rection: over these the second death does not have dominion, but they  
shall be priests of God and the Christ and shall reign with him for  
the thousand years.  
7 7 And when the thousand years are finished Satan will be unchained  
8 from his prison 8 and will come out to mislead the nations in the four  
corners of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them to the war; of  
9 whom the number is like the sand of the sea. 9 And they came up over  
the breadth of the land and surrounded the camp of God's people  
and the beloved city; and fire came down out of the sky and devoured  
10 them, 10 and the Devil their misleader was thrown into the lake of fire  
and sulfur, the same where the beast and the pretended prophet are,  
and they shall be tortured day and night forever and ever.  
11 11 And I saw a great white throne and the One who sat on it, from  
whose face the earth and the heavens fled and there was no place to

12 be found for them. 12 And I saw the dead, the great and the small, standing before the throne, and books were opened; and another book was opened, which is that of life; and the dead were judged out of  
13 what was written in the books, in accordance with their deeds. 13 And the sea gave up the dead that were in it, and death and the world below gave up the dead that were in them, and they were judged  
14 each one in accordance with their deeds. 14 And death and the world below were thrown into the lake of fire: this is the second death, the  
15 lake of fire. 15 And whoever was not found written down in the book of life was thrown into the lake of fire.

## CHAPTER 21

1 1 And I saw new heavens and a new earth—for the former heavens  
2 and the former earth are gone, and the sea no longer exists— 2 and I saw the sacred city Jerusalem new, I saw it come down out of heaven  
3 from God, prepared like a bride adorned for her husband. 3 And I heard a loud voice out of the throne say "Lo, God's abode is with men and he will abide with them, and they shall be his peoples and he  
4 will be God with them 4 and will wipe away every tear out of their eyes, and death will no longer exist, nor will mourning nor outcry  
5 nor pain any longer exist, because former things are gone"; 5 and he who sat on the throne said "Lo, I am making everything new"; and  
6 it said "Write, because these words are true and trustworthy." 6 And he said to me "The work is done. I am the A and the Z, the beginning and the end. I will give him who is thirsty free water from the  
7 spring of the water of life. 7 The victor shall inherit these things, and I will be his God and he shall be my son. 8 But as for cowards and  
8 disbelievers and scoundrels and murderers and libertines and witchcraft-users and idolaters, and all liars, their portion shall be in the lake burning with fire and sulfur, which is the second death."

9 9 And one of the seven angels that had the seven saucers full of the seven last plagues came and spoke with me, saying "Come, I will  
10 show you the bride, the Lamb's wife." 10 And he took me in the spirit to a great high mountain and showed me the sacred city Jerusalem  
11 coming down out of heaven from God, having God's glory: 11 what it is lighted by is like a most precious stone, as if it were a crystalline  
12 jaspid stone; 12 it has a great high wall, and has twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and names written on the gates which are those  
13 of the twelve tribes of the sons of Israel— 13 on the east three gates and on the north three gates and on the south three gates and on the  
14 west three gates; 14 and the wall of the city has twelve foundations, and on them twelve names of the Lamb's twelve apostles. 15 And the  
15 one who spoke with me had a measure, a golden reed, to measure the city and its gates and its wall. 16 And the city stands as a square, its  
16 length the same as its breadth. And he measured the city with the reed for twelve thousand stadia: its length and its breadth and its  
17 height are equal. 17 And he measured its wall, a hundred and forty-four

18 cubits, man's measure, which is angel's measure. 18 And the masonry of its wall was jaspid; and the city was pure gold like pure glass.  
19 The foundations of the city's wall were adorned with every precious stone: the first foundation jaspid, the second lapis lazuli, the third diop-  
20 tase, the fourth emerald, 20 the fifth sardonyx, the sixth sard, the seventh topaz, the eighth beryl, the ninth peridot, the tenth chryso-  
21 prase, the eleventh sapphire, the twelfth amethyst. 21 And the twelve gates were twelve pearls: each one of the gates was made of one pearl. And the avenues of the city were pure gold, that seemed as if  
22 it were transparent glass. 22 And I did not see any temple in it; for the  
23 Lord God Almighty is its temple, and the Lamb. 23 And the city does not need the sun or the moon to shine for it; for God's glory lights it, and  
24 its lamp is the Lamb. 24 And the nations will walk through its light,  
25 and the kings of the earth bring their glory to it; 25 and its gates shall  
26 not be shut by day (for there will be no night there), 26 and they will  
27 bring the glory and honor of the nations to it; 27 and there shall not enter it any unholy thing and doer of abomination and falsehood,

## CHAPTER 22

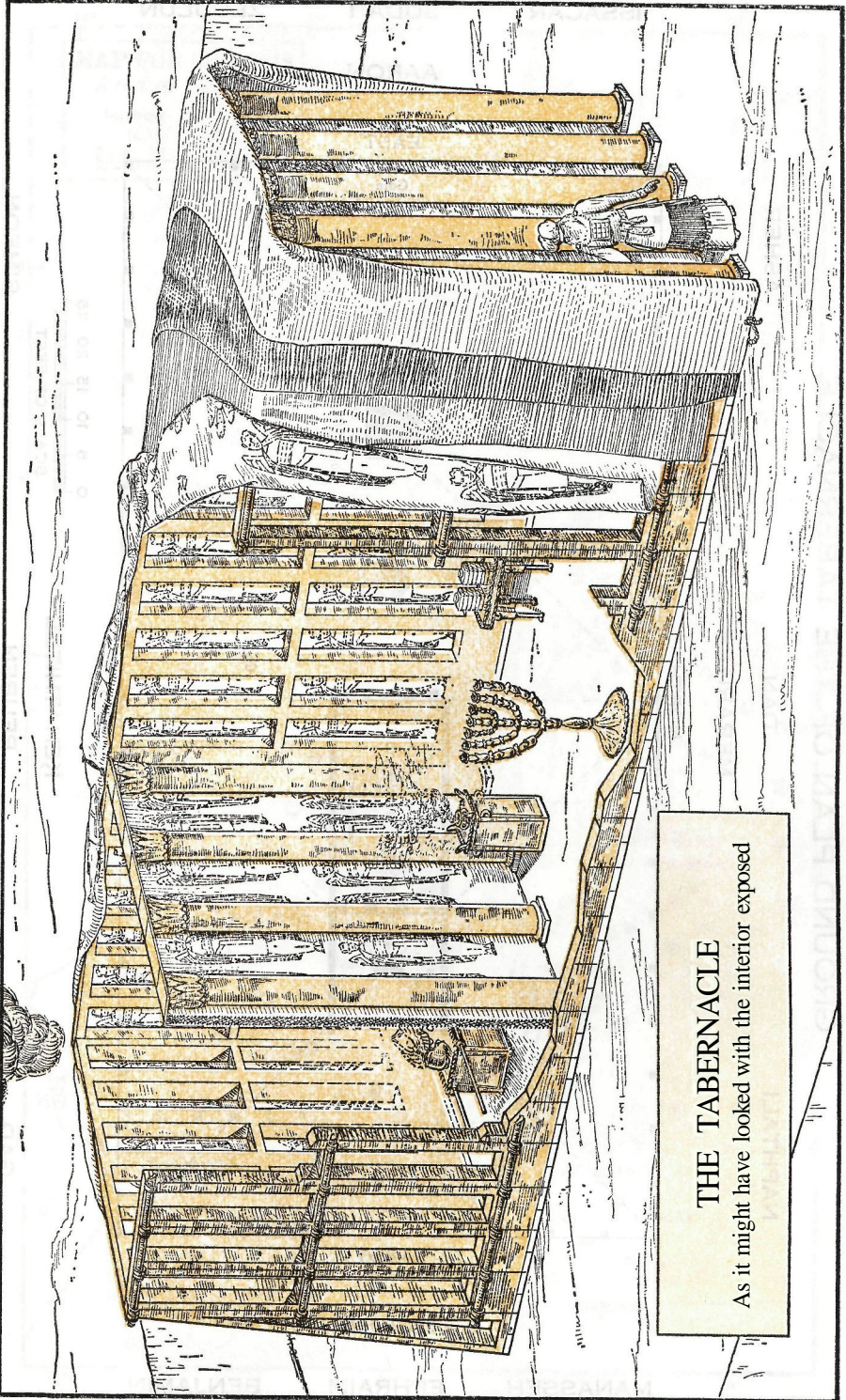
1 but those who are written down in the Lamb's book of life. 1 And he showed me a river of water of life, bright as crystal, running out of  
2 the throne of God and the Lamb 2 through the middle of its main avenue; and on this side of the river and on that side were trees of life producing twelve crops of fruit, bringing in their fruit each month; and the leaves of the trees were for curing the diseases of  
3 the nations. 3 And there will no longer be any ban. And the throne  
4 of God and the Lamb will be in it; 4 and his servants, his name on  
5 their foreheads, will worship him and see his face. 5 And there will no longer be night, and they do not need lamplight and sunlight, because the Lord God will light them; and they will reign forever and ever.  
6 6 And he said to me "These words are true and trustworthy, and the Lord, the God of the prophets' spirits, has sent his angel to show  
7 his servants what must soon take place. 7 And lo, I am coming quickly.  
8 Happy is he who keeps the words of the prophecy of this book." 8 And it was I, John, who heard and saw these things; and when I heard and  
9 saw, I threw myself down to do reverence before the feet of the angel who was showing me these things, 9 and he said to me "See that you do not! I am a fellow-servant with you and your brothers the prophets and those who keep the words of this book; do reverence to God."  
10 10 And he said to me "Do not seal up the words of the prophecy of  
11 this book; 11 for the time is near. Let the wronger still wrong and the grimy still go grimy, and the righteous still do right, and the holy still act holily: 12 lo, I am coming quickly, with my pay with me to pay  
12 each as his work is. 13 I am the A and the Z, the first and the last, the  
13 beginning and the end. 14 Happy are those who wash their robes, that  
14 their rights may extend to the trees of life and they may enter the  
15 city by the gates; 15 outside are the dogs and the witchcraft-users and

- the libertines and the murderers and the idolaters and everybody who  
 16 loves falsehood and does it. 16 I, Jesus, have sent my angel to give you  
 this testimony over the churches. I am the root and line of David, the  
 bright morning star."
- 17 17 And the Spirit and the Bride are saying "Come!" and let him who  
 hears say "Come!" and whoever is thirsty, come! take water of life  
 free, whoever will!
- 18 18 I testify to everyone who hears the words of the prophecy of this  
 book that if one puts anything on to it God will put on him the  
 19 scourges that are written in this book, 19 and if one takes anything away  
 from the words of the book of this prophecy God will take his portion  
 away from the trees of life, and from the sacred city, that are written  
 in this book.
- 20 20 Says he who gives this testimony, "Yes, I am coming quickly."  
 Amen: come, Lord Jesus.
- 21 21 The grace of the Lord Jesus be with God's people.

### MARGINAL READINGS FOR REVELATION

- |       |  |       |   |
|-------|--|-------|---|
| 1:5   | <i>Var.</i> and washed us from our<br>sins   | 12:14 | <i>Or</i> fed for a time and times and<br>half a time away from the<br>snake            |
| 1:9   | <i>Lit.</i> got into the island  | 13:1  | <i>Var.</i> a name of blasphemy   |
| 1:10  | <i>Lit.</i> got into the spirit  | 13:2  | <i>Var.</i> of lions  |
| 1:16  | <i>Or</i> and his face like the sun  | 13:17 | <i>Var.</i> omits and   |
| 1:18  | <i>Or</i> and the last, and the Living<br>One; and I was dead, and here<br>I am alive forever and ever,<br>and have the keys <i>Or</i> and<br>the last, he who is alive and<br>was dead; and here I am alive<br>etc. | 13:18 | <i>Some very old copies, but not<br/>the best, read</i> six hundred and<br>sixteen      |
| 2:10  | <i>Var.</i> be at all afraid   | 14:3  | <i>Var.</i> omits what seemed to be   |
| 2:16  | <i>Var.</i> omits So   | 14:20 | <i>Lit.</i> sixteen hundred stadia off  |
| 3:2   | <i>Or</i> Be awake   | 15:3  | <i>Var.</i> King of the ages  |
| 5:4   | <i>Or</i> no one was found worthy to<br>open the book or look at it  | 15:6  | <i>Var.</i> bright clean stones   |
| 5:11  | <i>Lit.</i> tens of thousands of ten-<br>thousands and thousands of<br>thousands, ten <i>thousand being<br/>the largest number for which<br/>ancient Greek has a word,</i>   | 16:16 | <i>Or</i> they brought  |
| 7:3   | <i>Var.</i> Do not injure the land and<br>the sea, nor the trees   | 16:16 | <i>Or</i> Ar Magedon  |
| 7:15  | <i>Lit.</i> upon them  | 17:7  | <i>Or</i> Why do  |
| 9:13  | <i>Var.</i> the four horns   | 17:8  | <i>Var.</i> and go to destruction   |
| 10:6  | <i>Var.</i> omits and the sea and what<br>is in it   | 18:8  | <i>Or</i> death and mourning and<br>starvation  |
| 10:8  | <i>Lit.</i> omits I heard, <i>but the form<br/>of the word "speaking" sug-<br/>gests it</i>  | 18:17 | (every voyager) <i>Lit.</i> everyone<br>who sails to a place                            |
| 11:13 | <i>Lit.</i> seven thousand names of<br>human beings  | 19:8  | <i>It is not certain at what point<br/>the closing quotation mark<br/>should be put</i> |
| 12:8  | <i>Var.</i> and he did not   | 19:9  | <i>Var.</i> These are God's true words,<br><i>or</i> These true words are God's         |
| 12:10 | <i>Or</i> Now salvation and power<br>and empire has come to be our<br>God's, and the dominion his<br>Christ's  | 19:13 | <i>Var.</i> sprinkled in blood  |
|       |  | 20:3  | <i>Or</i> and shut and sealed   |
|       |  | 20:6  | <i>Var.</i> a thousand years  |
|       |  | 21:5  | <i>Or</i> Write that these  |
|       |  | 21:13 | <i>Lit.</i> from the east etc.  |
|       |  | 21:16 | <i>Nearly 1400 miles</i>  |
|       |  | 21:17 | <i>About 250 feet</i>   |
|       |  | 21:26 | <i>Or</i> the glory and the precious<br>things  |
|       |  | 22:5  | <i>The best ancient copies have lit.<br/>will give light upon them</i>                  |
|       |  | 22:16 | <i>Var.</i> in the churches   |

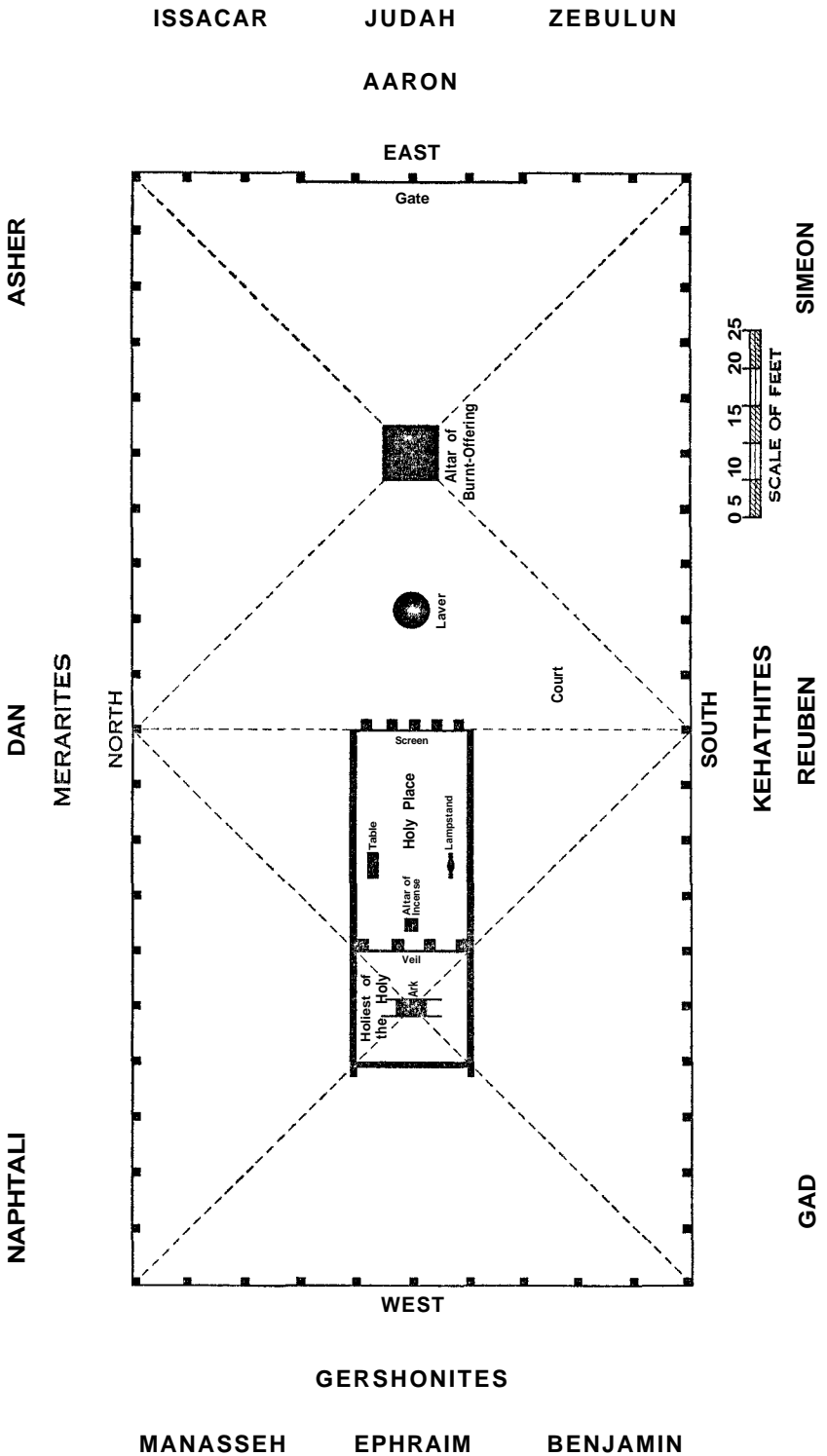




## THE TABERNACLE

As it might have looked with the interior exposed

# GROUND PLAN OF THE TABERNACLE

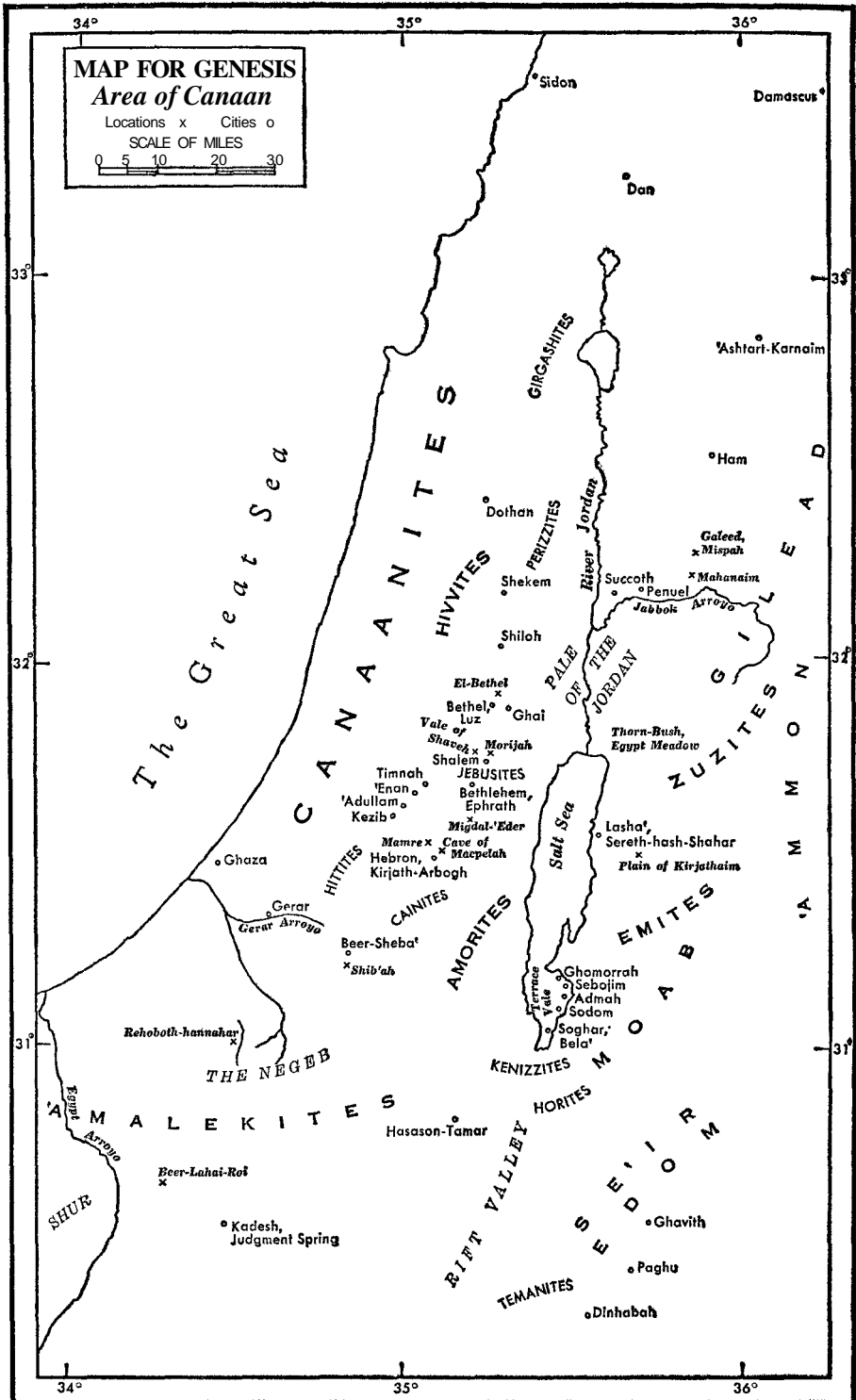


MAP FOR GENESIS

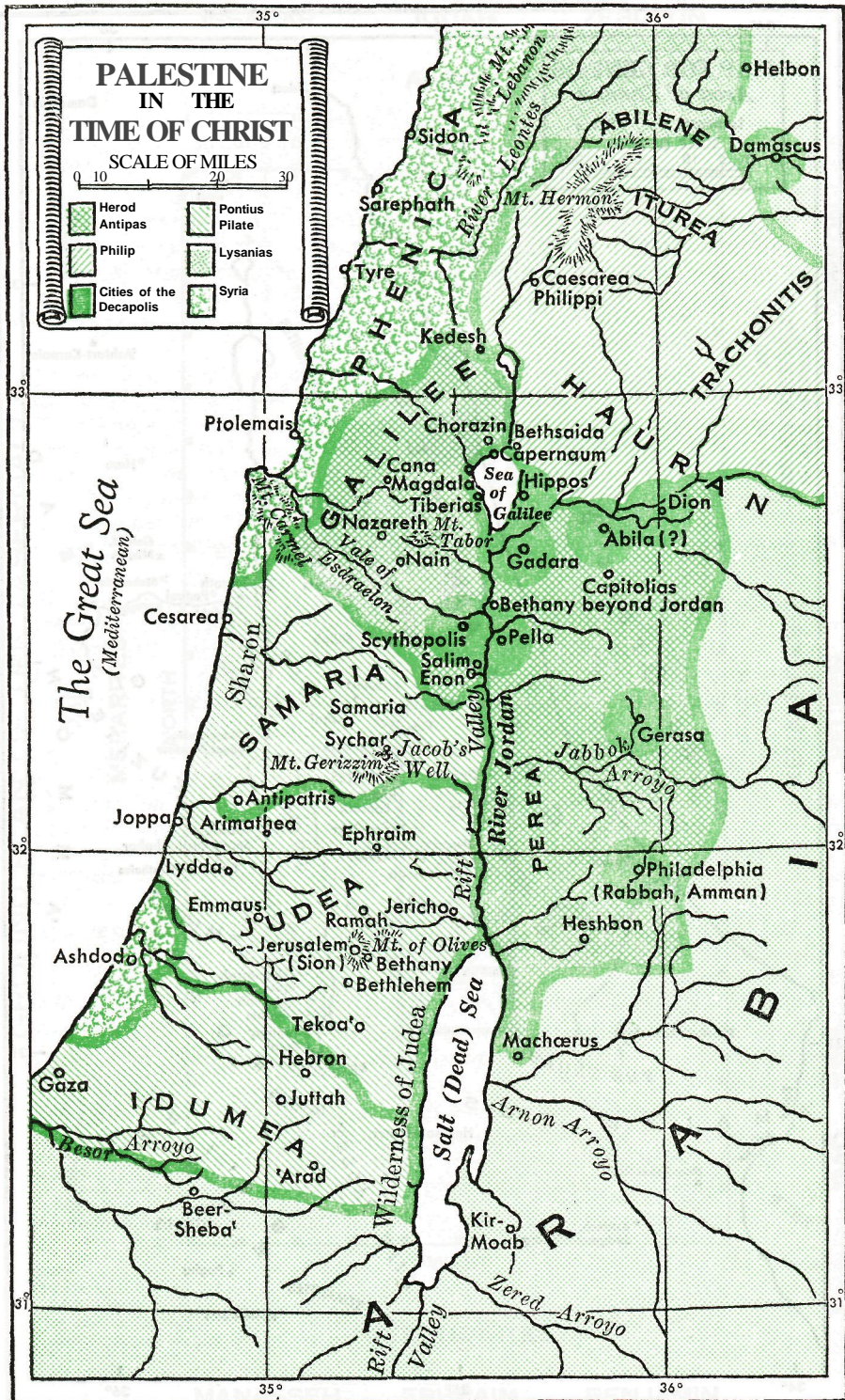
Area of Canaan

Locations x Cities o

SCALE OF MILES







## THE TRANSLATOR

The translator of this version of the Holy Scriptures, Steven T. Byington, was born in 1868. When less than thirteen years of age, he made it his goal to translate the Bible into modern English. To this end, Steven Byington directed his education to fit him for the work of Bible translating.

He took the classical course in college, receiving the degree of A.B. and graduating summa cum laude and Phi Beta Kappa from the University of Vermont. His postgraduate study included one year at Union Theological Seminary and a half year at Oberlin Theological Seminary. He specialized in Bible languages as far as the curriculums permitted. Thereafter he kept up his language studies in private.

About 1898 Mr. Byington felt that he could begin translating. It was then that he rendered the first chapter or two of Matthew into English. For some years he had little time for this work. But in 1906 he came into a position that enabled him to spend about forty-five minutes a day, six days a week, in actual translating. Other spare time was spent in studying the original-language text in preparation for what he planned to translate in coming days. This continued until 1940, at which time he retired from his regular job. In the next three years he was able to devote all his working hours to the translation and thus complete it.

Mr. Byington regularly attended a Congregational church that later merged with another church to form the United Church of Ballard Vale, Massachusetts. He had a deep love and respect for the Holy Scriptures. His purpose was to put the Bible into living present-day English. To bring out the flavor of the original-language words, he attempted to determine their specific meaning.

He also appreciated the importance of incorporating the divine name "Jehovah" in his work, especially since its omission from other translations definitely obscured certain texts. Regarding his use of the name "Jehovah," he said: "I see that the Hebrew is using a personal name, and the ruling principle of my translation is to make the English say just what the Hebrew said, in just the way in which the Hebrew said it, as exactly as English can be made to do it."

Mr. Byington looked forward to the publication of his entire translation, "The Bible in Living English," on which he had labored for some forty years. But his desire was not fulfilled during his lifetime.

After his death in 1957 the Watch Tower Bible and Tract Society of Pennsylvania received the publication rights for the entire work. The translation was turned over to the Watchtower Bible and Tract Society of New York for publication.

We, the publishers, are pleased to make Mr. Byington's complete translation available to the reading public for the first time. It is our prayer that "The Bible in Living English" may play a part in helping honest-hearted readers to come to know the supreme Sovereign of the universe, Jehovah God.

## THE PUBLISHERS

Additional copies of this translation of the Bible may be obtained for \$6.00 each. Send your order to WATCHTOWER, using any address on the next page.

# CHIEF OFFICE AND OFFICIAL ADDRESS OF

Watch Tower Bible & Tract Society of Pennsylvania  
Watchtower Bible and Tract Society of New York, Inc.  
International Bible Students Association

124 Columbia Heights, Brooklyn, New York 11201, U.S.A.

## ADDRESSES OF BRANCH OFFICES:

- ALASKA** 99507: 2552 East 48th Avenue, Anchorage.  
**ARGENTINA:** Gorriti 5647-49, Buenos Aires 14.  
**AUSTRALIA:** 11 Beresford Road, Strathfield, N.S.W. 2135.  
**AUSTRIA:** Gallgasse 44, A-1130 Vienna.  
**BAHAMAS:** Box N-1247, Nassau, N.P.  
**BARBADOS, W.I.:** Fontabelle Rd., Bridgetown.  
**BELGIUM:** rue d'Argile 60, B-1950 Kraainem.  
**BOLIVIA:** Casilla No. 1440, La Paz.  
**BRAZIL:** Rua Guafrá, 216, Bosque da Saúde, 04142 São Paulo, SP.  
**BRITISH HONDURAS:** Box 257, Belize.  
**BURMA:** P.O. Box 62, Rangoon.  
**CANADA:** 150 Bridgeland Ave., Toronto 390, Ontario.  
**CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC:** B.P. 662, Bangui.  
**CEYLON:** 7 Alfred House Rd., Colombo 3.  
**CHILE:** Clorinda Wilshaw 501, Nuñoa, Casilla 261-V, Correo 21, Santiago.  
**COLOMBIA:** Apartado Aéreo 2587, Barranquilla.  
**CONGO REPUBLIC:** B.P. 2.114, Brazzaville.  
**COSTA RICA:** Apartado 10043, San José.  
**CUBA:** Avenida 15 Núm. 4608, Almendares, Marianao, Havana.  
**CYPRUS:** P.O. Box 1590, Nicosia.  
**DAHOMEY:** B.P. 874, Cotonou.  
**DENMARK:** Kongevejen 207, 2330 Virum.  
**DOMINICAN REPUBLIC:** Avenida Francia 33, Santo Domingo.  
**ECUADOR:** Casilla 4512, Guayaquil.  
**EL SALVADOR:** Apartado 401, San Salvador.  
**ENGLAND:** Watch Tower House, The Ridgeway, London N.W. 7.  
**FIJI:** Box 23, Suva.  
**FINLAND:** Kuismatie 53, SF-01300 Tikkurila.  
**FRANCE:** 81, rue du Point du Jour, 92 - Boulogne-Billancourt.  
**GERMANY (WESTERN):** Greifstr. 5, Postfach 13025, 62 Wiesbaden-Dotzheim.  
**GHANA:** Box 760, Accra.  
**GREECE:** No. 4 Kartali St., Athens 611.  
**GUADELOUPE:** B.P. 239, Pointe-à-Pitre.  
**GUATEMALA:** 11 Avenida 5-67, Guatemala 1.  
**GUYANA:** 50 Brickdam, Georgetown 16.  
**HAITI:** Post Box 185, Port-au-Prince.  
**HAWAII** 96814: 1223 Pensacola St., Honolulu.  
**HONDURAS:** Apartado 147, Tegucigalpa.  
**HONG KONG:** 312 Prince Edward Rd., Second Floor, Kowloon.  
**ICELAND:** P.O. Box 251, Reykjavik.  
**INDIA:** South Avenue, Santa Cruz, Bombay 54.  
**INDONESIA:** Djalan Batutjeper 25, Djakarta.  
**IRELAND:** 86 Lindsay Rd., Glasnevin, Dublin 9.  
**ISRAEL:** P.O. Box 44520, Haifa.  
**ITALY:** Via della Bufalotta 1281, 00138 Rome.  
**IVORY COAST:** B.P. 10250 Koumassi, Abidjan.  
**JAMAICA, W.I.:** 41 Trafalgar Rd., Kingston 10.  
**JAPAN:** 5-5-8 Mita Minato-Ku, Tokyo, 108.  
**KENYA:** Box 47788, Nairobi.  
**KOREA:** Box 7 Sodaemaru P.O., Seoul, 120.  
**LEEWARD ISLANDS, W.I.:** Box 119, St. Johns, Antigua.  
**LIBERIA:** P.O. Box 171, Monrovia.  
**LUXEMBOURG:** 15, rue de l'Égalité, Luxembourg-Bonnevoie, G.D.  
**MALAYSIA:** 20 Scotland Close, Penang.  
**MAURITIUS:** 106A Prince of Wales St., Rose Hill.  
**MEXICO:** Calzada Melchor Ocampo 71, Mexico 4, D.F.  
**NETHERLANDS:** Voorburgstraat 250, Amsterdam 17.  
**NETHERLANDS ANTILLES:** Oosterbeekstraat 11, Willemstad, Curaçao.  
**NEWFOUNDLAND, CANADA:** 239 Pennywell Rd., St. John's.  
**NEW ZEALAND:** 621 New North Rd., Auckland 3.  
**NICARAGUA:** Apartado 183, Managua, D.N.  
**NIGERIA:** P.O. Box 194, Yaba, Lagos State.  
**NORWAY:** Inkognitogaten 28 B., Oslo 2.  
**OKINAWA, RYUKYU IS.:** Higashi P.O. Box 2004, 91 Asato, Naha City.  
**PAKISTAN:** 8-E Habibullah Rd., Lahore.  
**PANAMA:** Apartado 1386, Panama 1.  
**PAPUA:** Box 113, Port Moresby.  
**PARAGUAY:** Casilla de Correo 482, Asunción.  
**PERU:** Gervasio Santillana 370, Miraflores, Lima.  
**PHILIPPINE REPUBLIC:** 186 Roosevelt Ave., San Francisco del Monte, Quezon City D-503.  
**PUERTO RICO** 00927: Calle Onix 23, Urb. Bucaré, Río Piedras.  
**RHODESIA:** P.O. Box 1462, Salisbury.  
**SENEGAL:** B.P. 3107, Dakar.  
**SIERRA LEONE:** Box 136, Freetown.  
**SOUTH AFRICA:** Private Bag 2, P.O. Elandsfontein, Transvaal.  
**SPAIN:** Calle Pardo 65, Barcelona 16.  
**SURINAM:** Wicherstraat 8-10, Box 49, Paramaribo.  
**SWEDEN:** Box 8, S-175 21 Järfälla 1.  
**SWITZERLAND:** Ulmenweg 45, Postfach 477, 3601 Thun.  
**TAIWAN (REPUBLIC OF CHINA):** 5 Lane 99, Yun-Ho St., Taipei, Taiwan 106.  
**THAILAND:** 69/1 Soi 2, Sukhumvit Rd., Bangkok 11.  
**TOGO REPUBLIC:** B.P. 1237, Lomé.  
**TRINIDAD, W.I.:** 21 Taylor St., Woodbrook, Port of Spain.  
**UNITED STATES OF AMERICA:** 117 Adams St., Brooklyn, N.Y. 11201.  
**URUGUAY:** Francisco Bauzá 3372, Montevideo.  
**VENEZUELA:** Avda. Honduras, Quinta Luz, Urb. Las Acacias, Caracas 104.  
**ZAMBIA:** B.P. 634, Kinshasa, Limete.  
**ZAMBIA:** Box 1598, Kitwe.